STIBO SYSTEMS
MASTER DATA MANAGEMENT

# USER GUIDE

# Data Exchange

2025.4 - December 2025

# Table of Contents


**Table of Contents** ..... **2**

**Data Exchange** ..... **33**

Inbound Tools ..... 33

Data Format ..... 33

Receiver Method ..... 33

Outbound Tools ..... 34

Data Format ..... 34

Delivery Method ..... 34

Security ..... 34

Gateway Tool ..... 34

Web Service Tools ..... 35

**Data Formats** ..... **35**

**Advanced STEPXML Format** ..... **39**

Schema ..... 39

Format Availability ..... 40

Mapping ..... 40

Inbound Data ..... 40

Outbound Data ..... 43

**Alphabetical Index - XML Format** ..... **46**

Format Availability ..... 46

Mapping ..... 46

Outbound Data ..... 46

**Ariba CIF Format** ..... **48**

Format Availability ..... 48

Mapping ..... 48

Outbound Data ..... 48

**Ariba CIF 3.0 Format** ..... **50**

Format Availability ..... 50

Mapping ..... 50

Outbound Data ..... 50

**BMEcat Format** ..... **53**

Format Availability ..... 53

Mapping ..... 53

Inbound Data ..... 55

Outbound Data ..... 56

**BMEcat 2005 Format** ..... **59**

Format Availability ..... 59

Mapping ..... 59

Inbound Data ..... 61

Outbound Data ..... 63

**BMEcat 2005 Component Model Configuration** **69**

**BMEcat 2005 for ETIM Data Configuration** ..... **81**

Prerequisites ..... 81

Configuring the Export ..... 81

**BMEcat 2005.1 Format** ..... **84**

**CSV Format** ..... **85**

Format Availability ..... 86

Mapping ... 86
Inbound Data ... 86
Outbound Data ... 90
**Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format ... 94**
Install Required Drivers ... 94
Configure Properties ... 94
Select Format ... 95
Map Data ... 96
Select Delivery Method ... 98
Classification and Asset Configuration Examples ... 100
**cXML Format ... 101**
Format Availability ... 101
Mapping ... 101
Outbound Data ... 101
**ECLASS Format ... 104**
Format Availability ... 105
Multiple Versions ... 105
Update objects to a newer classification version ... 106
Version-specific classification object types ... 106
Finding an Attribute ... 107
Inbound Data ... 108
eCl@ss Classification Import ... 108
ECLASS Advanced in the Web UI ... 108
**ECLASS Classification Import ... 109**
Import Report Messages ... 112
Multi and Single Value Attribute Options ... 112
Dimension Dependency for LOVs and Attributes ... 114
LOV Value Filters on ECLASS Attribute-Classification Links ... 115
LOVs' Usage of Value IDs ... 116
**ETIM Format ... 118**
ETIM Static vs. Dynamic Versions in STEP ... 118
ETIM Static Version ... 118
ETIM Dynamic Version ... 118
ETIM Import Methods ... 119
Key differences ... 119
**ETIM Taxonomy API Importer ... 121**
Prerequisites ... 121
Initial Setup ... 121
Enable the required licenses ... 122
Update configuration properties to set up integration between STEP and ETIM servers ... 122
Run easy setup of Import Flow Process ... 124
Run easy setup of ETIM Model ... 124
Prepare the ETIM API language-dimension mapping ... 124
Configure Web UI for monitoring the import ... 125

process

**ETIM Component Model Configuration** 126

Configuring the ETIM Model 127

Adding / Removing Object Types from the ETIM Component Model 130

**ETIM: Prepare the Language Dimension Mapping** 132

Dimension Point Identification 132

**Importing ETIM Data** 134

**ETIM Import Framework** 135

Import Process Overview 135

**ETIM: Default Workflow States and Functions** 138

**ETIM Model Conversion State** 139

ETIM Model Conversion State Parameters 139

Conversion State Results 140

**ETIM Model Import State** 141

Import State Common Parameters 141

Import State Results 142

**Tracking ETIM Data Changes After Import** 144

Overview 144

Configuring Change Flags for New and/or Updated Objects 146

**ETIM Model Import Completed State** 152

**ETIM Model Import Failed State** 153

**ETIM API-Based Import Process** 154

**Scheduling ETIM Import** 158

**Handling ETIM Data in the System** 162

Reusing existing elements 162

ID Patterns for ETIM Elements 171

**ETIM File-Based Import** 173

Mapping 173

ETIM Configuration 174

ETIM Versions 174

ETIM Classification 174

ETIM Feature Types 176

Valid Values are Determined by ETIM Version 177

Valid Units are Determined by Classification to Attribute Link 178

Handling Import Errors 179

**ETIM and ETIM v2 Format** 180

Format Availability 180

Mapping 180

Inbound Data 180

Inbound Parameters 180

Import Manager 181

IIEP 182

**ETIM IXF Format** 183

Format Availability 183

Mapping 183

Inbound Data 184

**Create Product to ETIM Classification Link** ..... **188**

**Set Validity on ETIM Attributes for Products** ..... **192**

**Manually Import ETIM Attribute Values** ..... **197**

**Excel Format** ..... **211**

Format Availability ..... 212

Mapping ..... 212

Inbound Data ..... 212

Outbound Data ..... 216

**Date and Number Formatting with Excel** ..... **219**

**Importing Calculated Attribute Value Templates with Excel** ..... **221**

**Importing Multi-Valued References or Links with Excel** ..... **225**

**Managing Attribute Parameters with Excel** ..... **238**

**Excel Custom Template** ..... **242**

Format Availability ..... 242

Mapping ..... 242

Output ..... 243

**Excel Custom Template Configuration** ..... **244**

Configuration ..... 244

Image conversion configurations with Excel Custom Template ..... 253

**Excel List of Values** ..... **255**

Format Availability ..... 255

Mapping ..... 255

Considerations ..... 256

Outbound Data ..... 256

Inbound Data ..... 258

LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'Yes' ..... 259

LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'No' ..... 260

**Excel Smartsheet Format** ..... **262**

Format Availability ..... 262

Setup Requirements ..... 263

Additional Information ..... 263

Trusted Folder Setup for Smartsheets ..... 264

**Initiating Products Using a Smartsheet** ..... **268**

Prerequisites ..... 268

Product Initiation ..... 268

Exporting a Template with a Supplier Selector ..... 274

**Maintaining Products Using a Smartsheet** ..... **277**

Prerequisites ..... 277

Product Maintenance ..... 277

**Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes** ..... **281**

**Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes Use Cases** ..... **285**

Inheritance Scenario ..... 285

**Smartsheet and LOVs** ..... **290**

Limitations ..... 290

**Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations** ..... **292**
Select Objects ..... 292
Select Format ..... 294
Map Data ..... 301
Special options for multi-object type Smartsheets ..... 301
Special options for multi-level Smartsheets ..... 302
Additional Information About Mapping ..... 303
Advanced ..... 304
Select Delivery Method ..... 304
Saving and Modifying the Configuration ..... 304
**Smartsheet Import Configurations** ..... **305**
Creating an Import Configuration ..... 305
Select Format Step ..... 305
Advanced Settings Step ..... 306
Saving and Modifying the Configuration ..... 308
**Using a Smartsheet** ..... **309**
Entering Values for Multi-Valued LOVs and References ..... 310
Validating the Sheet ..... 311
Copying Data in a Smartsheet Template ..... 313
**Smartsheet Types** ..... **315**
Multi-level Smartsheets ..... 315
Example ..... 316
Multiple Product Object Type Smartsheets ..... 317
**Open Format Smartsheet** ..... **319**
Export Manager Configuration ..... 320
Default Cell Formats for Open Format Smartsheets ..... 321
Working with Formulas in Open Format Smartsheets ..... 321
Validation of Formulas ..... 322
Additional Considerations for Open Format Smartsheets ..... 322
Handling of Cells with Number Formats ..... 322
Read-Only Cells ..... 324
Background Shading and Text Formatting ..... 325
Excel Conditional Formatting ..... 325
Copy and Paste Behavior for Rows and Columns ..... 326
**Additional Information About Smartsheets** ..... **327**
System Configuration ..... 327
Smartsheet Cover Tab ..... 328
Smartsheet Conditional Attribute Handling ..... 329
Smartsheet Tool Tips for Column Headers ..... 329
**Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets** ..... **331**
Visual Indication of Mandatory in Smartsheets 331
**Configure Standard Mandatory Settings in Smartsheets** ..... **334**

**Configure Workflow State Mandatory in Smartsheets** ... **336**
Conditional Attribute Handling in Smartsheets 336
Mandatory Handling in Smartsheets ... 337
Conditionally Mandatory Handling in Smartsheets ... 337
**Configure Metadata Attribute for Mandatory in Smartsheets** ... **339**
Mandatory Attributes in Smartsheets ... 339
Mandatory References in Smartsheets ... 341
**Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues** ... **344**
Using Smartsheet Import Background Process 345
Using Smartsheet Export Background Process 345
**Smartsheet Multi-Supplier View** ... **347**
**Smartsheet System Properties** ... **348**
Limit Supplier Browsing ... 348
Service URL Override ... 348
Trusted Headers Authentication ... 349
Increasing Default of Preformatted Template Rows ... 350
Use Decimal Separators from Native Excel Client ... 351
**Smartsheet Template Product Row** ... **352**
Prerequisites ... 353
Configuration ... 353
'Example' Product ... 353
Smartsheet Template Product Reference ... 354
Example Setup ... 355
**FAB-DIS Format** ... **359**
Format Availability ... 359
Mapping ... 359
Inbound Data ... 359
Outbound Data ... 360
**FAB-DIS Export Format** ... **362**
**FAB-DIS ETIM Export Mapping** ... **363**
**FAB-DIS Media Export Mapping** ... **367**
**FAB-DIS Import Format** ... **371**
**FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration** ... **374**
Prerequisites ... 374
Asset Importer Configuration ... 375
IIEP Configuration ... 377
**FAB-DIS Import Mapping** ... **383**
IIEP Mapping ... 383
Automatic Mapping ... 387
Media Mapping via Asset Importer Configuration ... 388
**FAB-DIS Import Web UI Configuration** ... **390**
**FAB-DIS Import Background Processes** ... **392**
Troubleshooting ... 392
**FAB-DIS Import Example** ... **394**

ETIM Tab ... 394
MediaTab ... 396
**FixedWidth Format ... 402**
Format Availability ... 402
Mapping ... 402
Inbound Data ... 402
**FixedWidth Format Configuration Examples ... 405**
Example Data ... 405
End Positions (Zero Based) Example ... 406
End Positions (One Based) Example ... 407
Width Example ... 409
**Flatplan Excel Format ... 411**
Format Availability ... 411
Mapping ... 411
Inbound Data ... 411
Outbound Data ... 413
**Generic JSON Format ... 415**
Format Availability ... 415
Mapping ... 415
Inbound Data ... 416
Outbound Data ... 418
**Generic JSON Inbound Processing Instructions ... 423**
**Instruction Definition in Generic JSON ... 424**
**Record Processing Instruction in Generic JSON ... 425**
**Source Processing Instructions in Generic JSON ... 426**
Preventing Duplicate Field Names ... 426
**MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic JSON ... 427**
**SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON ... 428**
**Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic JSON ... 430**
**DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON ... 432**
**Generic JSON Import Simple Example ... 433**
Input Document ... 433
Template ... 433
Conversion Preview ... 433
**Generic JSON Import References and Links Example ... 435**
Input Document ... 435
Template ... 435
Conversion Preview ... 436
**Generic JSON Import Data Containers Example ... 439**
Input Document ... 439
Template ... 439
Conversion Preview ... 440

**Generic JSON Import Advanced Example** ..... **444**
Input Document ..... 444
Creating a Template ..... 444
Remove Redundant Elements ..... 444
Add Record and Source Instructions ..... 445
Add Repeated Instruction ..... 445
Add Repeated Instruction With a Filter ..... 447
Add MultiSource Instruction ..... 447
Conversion Preview ..... 448
**Generic JSON Outbound Processing Instructions** ..... **449**
Template, Mapping, and Output ..... 449
Generic JSON Configuration Examples ..... 453
Mapping Attributes Example ..... 453
Mapping Data Container Example ..... 458
Mapping Data Path Example ..... 461
**Generic JSON Export Reference Metadata Example** ..... **464**
Template ..... 464
Mapping ..... 464
**Generic XML Format** ..... **469**
Limitations ..... 469
Format Availability ..... 469
Mapping ..... 469
Inbound Data ..... 470
Outbound Data ..... 472
**Generic XML Inbound Processing Instructions** **474**
**DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic XML** ..... **475**
**MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic XML** ..... **476**
**Record Processing Instruction in Generic XML** **477**
**Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic XML** ..... **478**
**Source Processing Instructions in Generic XML** ..... **480**
Preventing Duplicate Field Names ..... 480
**SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic XML** ..... **481**
**Generic XML Import Simple Example** ..... **483**
Input Document ..... 483
Template ..... 483
Conversion Preview ..... 483
**Generic XML Import Data Containers Example** **485**
Input Document ..... 485
Template ..... 485
Conversion Preview ..... 486
**Generic XML Import Advanced Example** ..... **490**
Input Document ..... 490
Creating a Template ..... 490
Remove Redundant Elements ..... 490

Add Record and Source Instructions ..... 491
Add Repeated Instruction ..... 491
Add Repeated Instruction With a Filter ..... 492
Add MultiSource Instruction ..... 493
Conversion Preview ..... 493
**Generic XML Outbound Processing Instructions ..... 495**
**Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML ..... 496**
**Attributes Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 501**
**Attribute Aspects in Generic XML ..... 506**
**Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 510**
**Mapping Attribute Links, LOVs, and LOV Values in Generic XML ..... 514**
**Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 520**
**Mapping Attribute Links, Units, and Unit Base in Generic XML ..... 524**
**DoNotEmit Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 528**
**ExportDate Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 531**
**List of Values Object Type in Generic XML ..... 533**
**Multi-Valued Objects in Generic XML ..... 537**
**Multi-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML ..... 540**
Repeated Targets ..... 541
MultiTarget ..... 542
Composite Mapping Targets ..... 543
**Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML ..... 545**
Data Path Concept ..... 545
Nesting Concept ..... 546
Valid Path Step Types ..... 546
Data Sources Available for Data Paths ..... 547
**Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example 549**
Data Path Configuration ..... 549
**Mapping for Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example ..... 553**
**Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML and Performance ..... 563**
**RemoveIfEmpty Processing Instructions in Generic XML ..... 564**
**Reporting Deleted Assets with a Generic XML OIEP ..... 568**
**Reporting Deleted Classifications with a Generic XML OIEP ..... 572**
**Reporting Deleted Entities with a Generic XML OIEP ..... 576**
**Reporting Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP ..... 580**
**Mapping to Report Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP ..... 585**
**Single-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML ..... 595**
Record ..... 598

Target Default 598
Target Override Default 598
**Units with a Generic XML OIEP 599**
**Mapping Unit Aspects with a Generic XML OIEP 603**
**Generic XML Sample Export 605**
**IDoc MATMAS 05 Format 607**
Format Availability 607
Mapping 607
Inbound Data 607
Outbound Data 609
**Publication Excel Format 611**
Format Availability 611
Mapping 611
Inbound Data 611
Outbound Data 613
**SmartLabel Format 614**
Format Availability 614
Mapping 614
Outbound Data 614
**Configuring the SmartLabel Template 618**
SmartLabel Attributes 618
Modifying the SmartLabel Template 620
**STEPXML Format 622**
Limitations 622
Format Availability 623
Mapping 623
Inbound Data 623
Outbound Data 625
**STEPXML Import and Export Options 628**
**STEPXML Outbound Parameters 640**
Global Settings 641
Data Objects 642
Configuration 647
Publishing 661
**STEPXML Default Data Outbound 663**
Product 663
Entity 666
Classification 667
Asset 668
**STEPXML Tags and Examples 669**
XSD (XML Schema Definition) 669
Tags for Common Data 669
Examples 670
**Assets Tag in STEPXML 672**
Name 672
Values 672
**AssetContent Tag in STEPXML 675**
Asset Content Templates 675

Asset Content Output ... 677
**AssetPushConfiguration Tag in STEPXML ... 680**
**AttributeLink Tag in STEPXML ... 681**
IncludeInherited ... 681
**Attribute Values in STEPXML ... 684**
XML Attributes ... 685
Attribute Value Tags by Base Type ... 686
**AutoApprove in STEPXML ... 688**
**Backward Compatibility in STEPXML ... 689**
**Classifications Tag in STEPXML ... 691**
IncludeParent ... 691
Additional STEPXML Tags ... 691
Name ... 691
Values ... 692
ClassificationReference ... 692
MetaData ... 692
Product to Classification Links Owned by the Classification ... 692
**Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML ... 693**
**Create Objects in STEPXML ... 695**
**Cross Context Inheritance in STEPXML ... 698**
**Dangling References in STEPXML ... 705**
Dangling References on Import ... 705
Dangling References on Export ... 706
**Data Containers in STEPXML ... 707**
Setting Up Data Containers ... 707
Adding and Maintaining Data Containers ... 709
<KeyDefinition> Tag for Data Container Keys ... 711
**Delete Objects in STEPXML ... 714**
Deleting Attributes ... 714
Event-Based OIEP Triggered by Deleting Products, Classifications, and Assets ... 715
**Delete Product Reference in STEPXML ... 717**
**Delete Values in STEPXML ... 721**
**Export Inheritance in STEPXML Example ... 722**
**Filter Data Containers in STEPXML ... 724**
**Filter Products in STEPXML ... 727**
**Filter References in STEPXML ... 731**
Asset References ... 731
Classification References ... 731
Product References ... 731
Results ... 732
**Filter Values in STEPXML ... 734**
**Inherit References in STEPXML ... 735**
**Inherit Values in STEPXML ... 739**
IncludeInherited ... 739
IncludeInheritedAttributes ... 739
Considerations ... 740
Examples ... 742
**Inherit Values: Selected Only Example ... 743**

**Inherit Values: Selected and Children Example** ..... **745**

**Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All Local on Children, Inherited on Children by Object Type Example** ..... **747**

**Inherit Values: Local on Selected, All on Children by Object Type Example** ..... **750**

**Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All on Children Example** ..... **753**

**Inherit Values: Local on Selected, Inherited on Children Example** ..... **755**

**ImageConversionConfiguration Tag in STEPXML** ..... **757**

**IncludeKey Tag in STEPXML** ..... **758**

**Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML** ..... **760**

Hierarchy Export Including Objects Referenced Example ..... 762

Product Export Including Definitions, LOVs, and Units for Attributes Example ..... 763

**Products Tag in STEPXML** ..... **766**

ExportSize ..... 766

IncludeParent ..... 766

Additional STEPXML Tags ..... 767

Name ..... 767

Values ..... 767

AssetCrossReference ..... 767

ProductCrossReference ..... 767

ClassificationReference ..... 767

Product Nesting Example ..... 768

Nested structure ..... 768

Non-nested structure ..... 768

Product with Units, References, and Multi-Values Attributes Example ..... 769

Product to Classification Links Owned by the Classification ..... 770

**ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML** ..... **771**

Recommended Process ..... 771

ReplacementRules Tag Example ..... 772

ReplacementRules Tag Structure ..... 774

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Assets Examples** ..... **790**

Remove Asset Values ..... 790

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Attributes Examples** ..... **792**

Remove Attribute Group Links ..... 792

Replace Unit Links ..... 793

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Classifications Examples** ..... **796**

Remove Values On Classification Folders ..... 796

Replace Product References ..... 799

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Entities Examples** ..... **801**

Replace Cross References ..... 801

Replace Data Containers ... 802

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples ... 804**

Remove References ... 805

Remove Unnecessary Attribute Links ... 809

Replace Attribute Values by Context ... 810

Update Override Sub Products ... 814

Replace Classification References ... 817

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Groups Examples ... 819**

Update Privilege Rules for a User Group ... 819

**ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Type Links Examples ... 821**

Replace Links on Attribute Object Types ... 821

Replace Reference Source and Target for Link Types ... 823

Replace Links on Object Types ... 824

**Referenced and Embedded XML Attributes in STEPXML ... 827**

**SequenceProduct Tag in STEPXML ... 833**

**SingleUpdateMode in STEPXML ... 837**

**STEP-ProductInformation Tag in STEPXML ... 838**

DefinitionsAsComments ... 838

EventsAsComments ... 838

ExportDeletedData ... 839

ExportDerivedAttrs ... 839

ExportValidAndAbsent ... 840

FollowOverrideSubProducts ... 841

ResolveInlineRefs ... 842

SingleUpdateMode ... 843

**STEPXML Configuration Export Format ... 844**

Format Availability ... 844

Mapping ... 844

Outbound Data ... 844

Output Template ... 848

**UNSPSC Format ... 849**

Format Availability ... 849

Mapping ... 850

Inbound Data ... 850

**xCBL Format ... 855**

Format Availability ... 855

Mapping ... 855

Outbound Data ... 855

**Data Mapping ... 858**

Inbound Data Mapping ... 858

Outbound Data Mapping ... 858

**Inbound Map Data Options ... 859**

Formats ... 859

Map To Object Type ... 860

Mapping Data ... 860

Modifying Data ... 861
Profiling Data ... 861
Tips for Mapping Data ... 861
**Inbound Map Data - Auto Map ... 863**
Predefined Header Text ... 863
Auto Map Example ... 865
**Inbound Map Data - Constant ... 868**
Mapping a Constant ... 868
**Inbound Map Data - Generate Profile ... 873**
Profiling Setup ... 873
Profiling Data ... 874
On Demand Data Validation ... 878
**Inbound Map Data - Map ... 879**
Mapping the Same Column Multiple Times ... 880
Mapping Options ... 880
**Add Child to Override - Map Inbound ... 883**
**Asset Reference - Map Inbound ... 887**
**Attribute - Map Inbound ... 894**
**Attribute Info - Map Inbound ... 899**
Attribute Info File Structure Requirements ... 901
**Attribute Validation Info - Map Inbound ... 905**
Attribute Validation Info File Structure Requirements ... 907
**Classification Reference - Map Inbound ... 910**
**Data Container - Map Inbound ... 913**
**Data Container ID - Map Inbound ... 917**
**Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound ... 918**
**Data Type - Map Inbound ... 927**
**Delete Values - Map Inbound ... 928**
**Entity Reference - Map Inbound ... 933**
**Entity Reference via Source Record ID - Map Inbound ... 938**
Map Entity References ... 938
**ID or Key - Map Inbound ... 942**
Mapping ID ... 942
Mapping Key ... 945
**Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound ... 948**
**Name - Map Inbound ... 953**
**Object Type - Map Inbound ... 955**
Map to Create New Items with Object Type ... 956
Map to Change the Existing Object Type ... 958
**Overrides Product - Map Inbound ... 961**
**Parent - Map Inbound ... 964**
**Product Classification Links - Map Inbound ... 966**
**Product Reference - Map Inbound ... 970**
**Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound ... 974**
**Reference Target - Map Inbound ... 979**
**Reference Type ID - Map Inbound ... 980**
**Variable - Map Inbound ... 989**
**Inbound Map Data - Map To ... 993**

Mapping Based on Object Type ..... 993
**Asset Object Type - Map To Inbound ..... 995**
**Attribute Object Type - Map To Inbound ..... 997**
**Classification Object Type - Map To Inbound ..... 999**
**Entity Object Type - Map To Inbound ..... 1001**
**Product Object Type - Map To Inbound ..... 1003**
**Inbound Map Data - Remove ..... 1005**
Remove a Mapped Column ..... 1005
**Inbound Map Data - Transform ..... 1008**
Transforming Data ..... 1008
Dimension Dependent Data ..... 1009
**Outbound Map Data Options ..... 1010**
Formats ..... 1010
Mapping in Outbound Tools ..... 1011
Mapping ..... 1012
Transformations ..... 1013
**Outbound Map Data - Data Source ..... 1014**
Available Data Source Options ..... 1014
**Asset References - Data Source Outbound ..... 1017**
**Attribute Information - Data Source Outbound ..... 1022**
**Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound ..... 1025**
**Attributes Inherited from Classification - Data Source Outbound ..... 1031**
**Business Functions - Data Source Outbound 1036**
**Classification References - Data Source Outbound ..... 1047**
**Classifications - Data Source Outbound ..... 1049**
**Constant Value - Data Source Outbound ..... 1051**
**Custom Attributes - Data Source Outbound ..... 1055**
**Data Container Type ID - Data Source Outbound ..... 1056**
**Data Owner Node - Data Source Outbound ..... 1057**
**Data Path - Data Source Outbound ..... 1058**
**Data Type - Data Source Outbound ..... 1059**
**Entity References - Data Source Outbound ..... 1060**
**ID or Key - Data Source Outbound ..... 1062**
**Index Words - Data Source Outbound ..... 1065**
Mapping Index Words Linked to Products Using Word ..... 1066
Mapping Index Words Linked to Products Using Sort Word ..... 1067
Mapping Index Words from Classification ..... 1069
**Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound ..... 1070**
**Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound ..... 1073**
**Insert Referenced Objects - Data Source Outbound ..... 1079**
**Insert References - Data Source Outbound ..... 1083**
**Is Deleted - Data Source Outbound ..... 1089**

Multi Level Parent Attributes - Data Source Outbound 1090
Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound 1095
Mapping Multi Level References 1096
Multi Level References - Examples with Multi-Value Reference Types 1101
Multi Level References - Examples with Single Value Reference Types 1106
Multi Level References - Examples with Entities 1108
Multi Level References - Examples with Products 1112
Name - Data Source Outbound 1116
Object Type Name - Data Source Outbound 1118
Page Number - Data Source Outbound 1121
Parent ID - Data Source Outbound 1122
Product Classification Links - Data Source Outbound 1124
Product-Override Child ID - Data Source Outbound 1127
Product References - Data Source Outbound 1130
Reference Type ID - Data Source Outbound 1133
STEP Workflow Task Info - Data Source Outbound 1134
System Setup - Data Source Outbound 1140
Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets 1141
Tabular Format Targets 1141
XML Format Targets 1142
JSON Format Targets 1143
Outbound Map Data - Transform 1144
Transforming Data 1144
Data Container Separator - Transform Outbound 1147
Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound 1151
Aspect - Transform Outbound 1154
Attribute Meta Data Aspect 1162
Attribute Type Aspect 1165
Base Unit ID, Name, and Value Aspects 1167
BMEcat Country Dimension and BMEcat Language Dimension Aspects 1172
Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect 1177
Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect and Display Sequence 1180
Dimension Dependencies Aspects 1184
Is Deleted Aspect 1188
Key Aspect 1192
LOV ID Aspect 1195
LOV Value-ID Aspect 1198
LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect 1201
Unit Aspect 1206
Unit ID Aspect 1209
Value and Unit Aspect 1213

Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect ..... 1216
Value Aspect ..... 1219
Transformation Examples ..... 1222
Concatenate Column with Unit Data Example 1224
Concatenate Data Using Variables Example ..... 1229
Concatenate into Single-Valued Data Example ..... 1234
Dimension Point for Single Dimension Data Example ..... 1237
LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect ..... 1241
Extract Characters at Position Example ..... 1246
Extract Characters Between and Extract Characters After Example ..... 1250
Format Number Example ..... 1256
Header and Value Aspects Example ..... 1259
If Equals Source Example ..... 1266
Insert Text Example ..... 1268
Math Operation Example ..... 1273
Merge Attributes and Constant Example ..... 1279
Merge Data for Multi-Valued Data Example ..... 1282
Replace Substrings of the Value Example ..... 1296
Split and Extract Data Example ..... 1300
Replace the Whole Value Example ..... 1307
Transform Date by Locale or by Pattern ..... 1314
Export Transformations ..... 1315
Import Transformations ..... 1318
Transform Using Attribute Transformation Example ..... 1323
Transformation Lookup Table Example ..... 1325
Export Manager ..... 1330
Setup Requirements ..... 1330
Additional Information ..... 1330
Creating a Data Export ..... 1332
Considerations for Exporting Products ..... 1337
Export Manager - Select Configuration ..... 1339
Export Manager - Select Objects ..... 1342
Export Manager - Select Format ..... 1346
Export Manager - Map Data ..... 1348
Export Manager - Advanced ..... 1349
Export Manager - Select Delivery Method ..... 1352
Delivery Methods ..... 1352
Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method ..... 1354
Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method ..... 1358
Configuring the Export Manager Delivery ..... 1358
Email Delivery Method ..... 1362
File Delivery Method ..... 1365
FTP Delivery Method ..... 1368
JDBC Delivery Method ..... 1371
Server Side Delivery Method ..... 1374
SFTP Delivery Method ..... 1376

SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method ..... 1381
Running a Data Export ..... 1385
Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration ..... 1388
View a Saved Export Configuration ..... 1388
Edit a Saved Export Configuration ..... 1389
Monitoring a Data Export ..... 1392
Monitoring the Export Process ..... 1392
Execution Report Section ..... 1393
Result Section ..... 1395
Scheduling a Data Export ..... 1397
Scheduled Data Export - Select Export Configuration ..... 1400
Scheduled Data Export - Schedule Process ..... 1401
Scheduled Data Export - Name Process ..... 1403
Gateway Integration Endpoints ..... 1404
Setup Requirements ..... 1404
Additional Information ..... 1404
Initial Setup for a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1406
Create the Gateway Setup Group ..... 1406
Link the Gateway Object Type to Setup Group ..... 1408
Create an Instance of the Gateway Endpoint Object ..... 1409
Creating a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1411
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1412
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage ..... 1414
Prerequisites ..... 1414
Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1416
Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1418
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Encrypted Blob Storage ..... 1419
Prerequisites ..... 1419
Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1421
Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1423
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage ..... 1424
Prerequisites ..... 1424
Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1426
Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1428
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage ..... 1429
Prerequisites ..... 1429
Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1432
Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1434
Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST ..... 1435
Authentication ..... 1439
Basic Authentication ..... 1439

Token-Based Authentication ..... 1439
**Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1442**
**Maintaining a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1444**
**Monitoring a Gateway Integration Endpoint ..... 1445**
Monitor from STEP ..... 1445
Monitor Outside of STEP ..... 1445
View all endpoints ..... 1445
View a specific gateway endpoint ..... 1446
**Gateway Integration Endpoint Statistics ..... 1447**
**Import Manager ..... 1448**
Setup Requirements ..... 1448
Additional Information ..... 1449
**Creating a Data Import ..... 1450**
**Import Manager - Select Configuration ..... 1453**
**Import Manager - Select Data Source ..... 1456**
Using FTP ..... 1456
Using File ..... 1457
**Import Manager - Select Format ..... 1459**
**Import Manager - Map Data ..... 1461**
**Import Manager - Identify Objects ..... 1463**
Importing With Object IDs ..... 1464
Importing with Unique Key ..... 1464
Importing Without Object IDs ..... 1465
**Import Manager - Identify Destination ..... 1469**
**Import Manager - Select Business Rules ..... 1471**
Business Rule Limitations ..... 1474
**Import Manager - Advanced Settings ..... 1476**
General Advanced Settings ..... 1477
Remove Options ..... 1479
Adding and Removing Un-Mapped References ..... 1486
**Running a Data Import ..... 1489**
**Maintaining a Saved Import Configuration ..... 1492**
View a Saved Import Configuration ..... 1492
Edit a Saved Import Configuration ..... 1492
**Monitoring a Data Import ..... 1494**
Monitoring the Import Process ..... 1494
Properties Section ..... 1495
Execution Report ..... 1496
Reimporting a Corrected File ..... 1497
**Import Error Messages ..... 1499**
**Import Error Message Examples ..... 1503**
Illegal Unit for Attribute ..... 1503
Unknown Parent Product ..... 1504
Maximum Length, Illegal Value ..... 1505
Out of Range, Illegal Value ..... 1505
Not a Number, Illegal Value ..... 1506
Object Existed with Another Object Type ..... 1508
Unknown Classification ..... 1509

Not Privileged to Create Object ..... 1509
Unknown Asset ID ..... 1510
Array Operation Failed ..... 1510
Optimistic Locking Errors ..... 1510
The Transaction has been Rolled Back: Unique Constraint ..... 1511
**Inbound Integration Endpoints ..... 1517**
Setup Requirements ..... 1517
Additional Information ..... 1518
**Initial Setup for an Inbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1519**
Create the Inbound Integration Setup Group ..... 1520
Link the IIEP Object Type to Setup Group ..... 1522
Create an Instance of the IIEP Object ..... 1523
**Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1525**
**IIEP - Identify Endpoint ..... 1527**
**IIEP - Choose Receiver ..... 1528**
Receiver Methods ..... 1528
**Amazon SQS Receiver ..... 1532**
**Dynamic JMS Receiver ..... 1535**
Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples ..... 1536
Azure Message Bus ..... 1537
TibcoJMS ..... 1539
Apache Active MQ 5.15.8 ..... 1539
Apache RabbitMQ 1.11.1 ..... 1540
WebLogic JMS Connection ..... 1542
**External Receiver ..... 1544**
**Hotfolder Receiver ..... 1547**
**Hotfolder Receiver Using File Sequence ..... 1550**
**Hotfolder Receiver Using Meta Files ..... 1553**
**JMS Receiver ..... 1556**
Configuration Examples ..... 1558
FileInitialContextFactory JMS Receiver ..... 1558
JMS WebSphere Delivery Using SSL ..... 1559
Apache ActiveMQ JMS Receiver ..... 1559
**Kafka Receiver ..... 1560**
Prerequisites ..... 1560
Configuration ..... 1563
Integration Endpoint Log ..... 1565
**Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Receiver ..... 1566**
Compatibility ..... 1566
Message Size Limits ..... 1567
Topic Partitions ..... 1567
Topic Offset ..... 1567
Static Membership ..... 1567
SASL Authentication ..... 1568
**Kafka Streaming Receiver ..... 1571**
Prerequisites ..... 1575
Configuration ..... 1578

Background Processes Tab ..... 1579
Integration Endpoint Log ..... 1580
Statistics Tab ..... 1581
Error Logs Tab ..... 1582
**Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Streaming Receiver ..... 1584**
Compatibility ..... 1584
Message Size Limits ..... 1585
Topic Partitions ..... 1585
Topic Offset ..... 1585
Dynamic Membership ..... 1586
SASL Authentication ..... 1586
**Oracle AQ Receiver ..... 1589**
**PDX Receiver ..... 1591**
Token-based Authentication Function Example ..... 1593
**REST Receiver ..... 1596**
**REST Direct Receiver ..... 1599**
**Web UI File Loading Receiver ..... 1602**
**IIEP - Configure Endpoint ..... 1603**
**IIEP - Configure Pre-processor ..... 1607**
**IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor ..... 1609**
Initial Setup for XSLT Stylesheets ..... 1609
Create an XSLT Stylesheet Object ..... 1615
Configure the Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor ..... 1618
**IIEP - Configure XML Normalizer Pre-processor ..... 1620**
**IIEP - Configure Processing Engine ..... 1627**
**IIEP - Configure Asset Importer Processing Engine ..... 1629**
Metadata File Format ..... 1635
Asset File Names Required for ZIP Metafile Option ..... 1636
Metafile Examples ..... 1636
**IIEP - Configure Business Rule Based Message Processor Processing Engine ..... 1638**
Splitter Business Action Details and Examples ..... 1640
JSON Message Splitter with JavaScript Business Action Example ..... 1641
CSV Message Splitter with JavaScript Business Action Example ..... 1642
Importer Business Action Details and Examples ..... 1643
JSON Message Importer with JavaScript Business Action Example ..... 1643
**IIEP - Configure FAB-DIS Importer Processing Engine ..... 1647**
**IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine ..... 1648**
**IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine ..... 1653**

**IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine** ..... **1657**

**IIEP - Configure Match and Merge Importer Processing Engine** ..... **1659**

Match and Merge Importing Process and Logic ..... 1659

Match and Merge Importer ..... 1659

Steps in the Match and Merge Importing Process ..... 1660

Match and Merge IIEP Configuration ..... 1661

Source Record ID in STEPXML ..... 1665

**Match and Merge Error Handling** ..... **1666**

**IIEP - Configure Post-processor** ..... **1669**

**IIEP - Schedule Endpoint** ..... **1670**

**IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting** ..... **1674**

**Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint** ..... **1677**

Enable and Invoke an Inbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1677

Disable an Inbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1680

**Maintaining an Inbound Integration Endpoint** **1682**

Inbound Integration Endpoint Tab ..... 1682

Description Section ..... 1682

Configuration Section ..... 1683

Receiver Configuration Section ..... 1684

Integration Endpoint Log Section ..... 1685

Background Processes Tab ..... 1686

Statistics Tab ..... 1687

Error Log Excerpts Tab ..... 1688

Status Tab ..... 1689

Log Tab ..... 1689

**Monitoring an IIEP via Background Process** . **1691**

Background Process Priority Settings ..... 1692

Legacy Background Process Queue Settings 1692

Legacy Background Process Queue ..... 1692

Legacy Background Process Queue Size ..1692

**Monitoring an IIEP via External System** ..... **1694**

Performance Data ..... 1694

Monitoring Sensors ..... 1695

REST API Monitoring ..... 1695

**Import Error Messages** ..... **1697**

**Import Error Message Examples** ..... **1701**

Illegal Unit for Attribute ..... 1701

Unknown Parent Product ..... 1702

Maximum Length, Illegal Value ..... 1703

Out of Range, Illegal Value ..... 1703

Not a Number, Illegal Value ..... 1704

Object Existed with Another Object Type ..... 1706

Unknown Classification ..... 1707

Not Privileged to Create Object ..... 1707

Unknown Asset ID ..... 1708
Array Operation Failed ..... 1708
Optimistic Locking Errors ..... 1708
The Transaction has been Rolled Back: Unique Constraint ..... 1709
**Additional Information About Inbound Integration Endpoints ..... 1715**
**Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes 1716**
Disable and Enable a Background Process and Clear the Log ..... 1716
Resume a Background Process and Retain the Log ..... 1717
Resolving a Failed Background Process ..... 1718
**Inbound Integration Endpoint Structure ..... 1722**
Receiver ..... 1722
Pre-processor ..... 1723
Processing Engine / Converter ..... 1723
Error Reporter ..... 1723
Post-processor ..... 1723
**Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings . 1724**
Transactional Settings Options ..... 1728
**Reference Target Lock Policy on Object Types ..... 1731**
Strict or Relaxed ..... 1731
**Outbound Integration Endpoints ..... 1733**
Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint 1733
Setup Requirements for Event-Based OIEPs ..... 1733
Additional Information for Event-Based OIEPs ..... 1734
Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1735
Setup Requirements for Select Objects OIEPs ..... 1735
Additional Information for Select Objects OIEPs ..... 1735
**Initial Setup for an Outbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1737**
Create the Outbound Integration Setup Group ..... 1738
Link the OIEP Object Type to Setup Group ... 1739
Create an Instance of the OIEP Object ..... 1740
**Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint .. 1742**
**Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1743**
**OIEP - Event Based - Identify Endpoint ..... 1745**
**OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source .. 1746**
**OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint ..... 1748**
**OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration . 1750**
**OIEP - Configuration Section ..... 1761**
Process Engine ..... 1761
Error Handling & Reporting ..... 1762
Schedule ..... 1765

Priority ... 1768
Legacy Queue for Endpoint ... 1768
Legacy Queue for Endpoint Processes ... 1769
Transactional Settings ... 1769
Maximum Number of Threads ... 1769
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes ... 1770
Maximum Number of Old Processes ... 1770
Maximum Age of Old Processes ... 1770
Context Mode and Contexts ... 1770
Workspace ... 1773
**OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor ... 1774**
Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples ... 1777
JSON Message Node Handler JavaScript Business Action Example ... 1779
Joiner Business Action Details and Examples 1780
JSON Message Joiner JavaScript Business Action Example ... 1781
**OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation ... 1783**
**OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section ... 1789**
Configure the Object Types and Event Types 1789
Using Multiple OIEPs or Multiple Output Templates ... 1792
Multiple OIEPs ... 1792
Multiple Output Templates ... 1793
Limitations of Multiple Output Templates ... 1793
Configure the Format ... 1793
Classification and Asset Configuration Examples ... 1799
Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor ... 1800
Pre-processor ... 1800
Post-processor ... 1802
**OIEP - Pre-processor - Business Action ... 1805**
Business Action Configuration ... 1805
OIEP Configuration ... 1806
**OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter ... 1808**
**OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References ... 1811**
**OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor ... 1815**
Configure the Chained Post-processor ... 1815
**OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT ... 1817**
Configure the Transformation by XSLT Post-processor ... 1819
**OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section ... 1821**
**OIEP - Delivery Method Section ... 1824**
Delivery Methods ... 1825
**Amazon SQS Delivery Method ... 1829**

**Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method** ..... **1836**
**Change Package Git Delivery Method** ..... **1840**
**Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method** ..... **1841**
Configuring the OIEP Delivery ..... 1842
**Copy to Directory Delivery Method** ..... **1845**
**Deploy Delivery Method** ..... **1849**
**Dynamic JMS Delivery Method** ..... **1852**
Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples ..... 1854
Azure Message Bus ..... 1855
TibcoJMS ..... 1857
Apache Active MQ 5.15.8 ..... 1858
RabbitMQ ..... 1858
WebLogic JMS Connection ..... 1861
**Email Delivery Method** ..... **1863**
**External Delivery Method** ..... **1867**
**FTP Delivery Method** ..... **1870**
**Git Delivery Method** ..... **1875**
**JDBC Delivery Method** ..... **1876**
**JMS Delivery Method** ..... **1880**
**Kafka Delivery Method** ..... **1884**
**Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery** **1891**
Compatibility ..... 1891
Delivery Method Options ..... 1892
Option 1 – OIEP with the STEPXML format using inherited values ..... 1892
Option 2 – Split STEPXML messages to events for a single node per message and reduce the event XML size ..... 1893
Option 3 – Configure compression of the event content ..... 1894
Topic Partitions ..... 1895
Handling for Dangling References ..... 1895
SASL Authentication ..... 1895
**Mongo Delivery Method** ..... **1898**
**Mongo Delivery Method Elements** ..... **1906**
Default Databases and Collections ..... 1908
STEP JSON and Mongo JSON ..... 1909
JavaScript Triggers ..... 1910
Bound Variables ..... 1910
Example JavaScript to Maintain a Collection in a Classification ..... 1911
**Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter** ..... **1913**
Configure the OIEP ..... 1913
Configuring the JavaScript Triggers ..... 1916
**MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides** ..... **1917**
STEP JSON Schema ..... 1917
Configuring Mongo Authentication Quick Guide ..... 1917
SSL Configuration Quick Guide ..... 1918
**Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example** **1920**

Values ..... 1921
References and Links ..... 1923
Attribute Types ..... 1925
Data Containers ..... 1926
Reference Types ..... 1928
Asset Push Locations ..... 1928
Tables ..... 1929
Table Formatting ..... 1929
Attribute Links ..... 1931
Data Container Type Links ..... 1931
Data Containers Types ..... 1932
Unit ..... 1933
List Of Values ..... 1934
**Oracle AQ Delivery Method ..... 1935**
**PDX Delivery Method ..... 1937**
Token-based Authentication Function Example ..... 1944
**REST Delivery Method ..... 1947**
**REST Direct Delivery Method ..... 1950**
Authentication ..... 1956
Basic Authentication ..... 1956
Token-Based Authentication ..... 1956
Mutual Authentication ..... 1956
Additional Request Information ..... 1958
**SFTP Delivery Method ..... 1959**
**SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method ..... 1965**
**Wiki Delivery Method ..... 1971**
**OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab ..... 1975**
Triggering Object Types Section ..... 1976
Triggering Attributes Section ..... 1982
Triggering Table Types Section ..... 1984
Reference Type Triggers Section ..... 1985
Triggering Data Container Types ..... 1987
Miscellaneous Triggers Section ..... 1989
Triggering Workspace Section ..... 1990
**OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section ..... 1992**
**Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint ..... 1994**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Identify Endpoint ..... 1996**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source 1997**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint ..... 1999**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration ..... 2002**
**OIEP - Configuration Section ..... 2007**
Process Engine ..... 2007
Error Handling & Reporting ..... 2008
Schedule ..... 2011
Priority ..... 2014
Legacy Queue for Endpoint ..... 2014

Legacy Queue for Endpoint Processes ..... 2015
Transactional Settings ..... 2015
Maximum Number of Threads ..... 2015
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes ..... 2016
Maximum Number of Old Processes ..... 2016
Maximum Age of Old Processes ..... 2016
Context Mode and Contexts ..... 2016
Workspace ..... 2019
**OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor ..... 2020**
Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples ..... 2023
JSON Message Node Handler JavaScript Business Action Example ..... 2025
Joiner Business Action Details and Examples 2026
JSON Message Joiner JavaScript Business Action Example ..... 2027
**OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation ..... 2029**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Object Selection Configuration Section ..... 2035**
**OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section ..... 2038**
Configure the Object Types ..... 2038
Using Multiple OIEPs or Multiple Output Templates ..... 2042
Limitations of Multiple Output Templates ... 2042
Configure the Format ..... 2042
Classification and Asset Configuration Examples ..... 2048
Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor ..... 2049
Pre-processor ..... 2049
Post-processor ..... 2049
**OIEP - Pre-processor - Business Action ..... 2053**
Business Action Configuration ..... 2053
OIEP Configuration ..... 2054
**OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter ..... 2056**
**OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References ..... 2059**
**OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor ..... 2063**
Configure the Chained Post-processor ..... 2063
**OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT ..... 2065**
Configure the Transformation by XSLT Post-processor ..... 2067
**OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section ..... 2069**
**OIEP - Delivery Method Section ..... 2072**
Delivery Methods ..... 2073
**Amazon SQS Delivery Method ..... 2077**
**Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method ..... 2084**
**Change Package Git Delivery Method ..... 2088**

**Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method** ..... **2089**
Configuring the OIEP Delivery ..... 2090
**Copy to Directory Delivery Method** ..... **2093**
**Deploy Delivery Method** ..... **2097**
**Dynamic JMS Delivery Method** ..... **2100**
Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples ..... 2102
Azure Message Bus ..... 2103
TibcoJMS ..... 2105
Apache Active MQ 5.15.8 ..... 2106
RabbitMQ ..... 2106
WebLogic JMS Connection ..... 2109
**Email Delivery Method** ..... **2111**
**External Delivery Method** ..... **2115**
**FTP Delivery Method** ..... **2118**
**Git Delivery Method** ..... **2123**
**JDBC Delivery Method** ..... **2124**
**JMS Delivery Method** ..... **2128**
**Kafka Delivery Method** ..... **2132**
**Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery** **2139**
Compatibility ..... 2139
Delivery Method Options ..... 2140
Option 1 – OIEP with the STEPXML format using inherited values ..... 2140
Option 2 – Split STEPXML messages to events for a single node per message and reduce the event XML size ..... 2141
Option 3 – Configure compression of the event content ..... 2142
Topic Partitions ..... 2143
Handling for Dangling References ..... 2143
SASL Authentication ..... 2143
**Mongo Delivery Method** ..... **2146**
**Mongo Delivery Method Elements** ..... **2154**
Default Databases and Collections ..... 2156
STEP JSON and Mongo JSON ..... 2157
JavaScript Triggers ..... 2158
Bound Variables ..... 2158
Example JavaScript to Maintain a Collection in a Classification ..... 2159
**Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter** ..... **2161**
Configure the OIEP ..... 2161
Configuring the JavaScript Triggers ..... 2164
**MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides** ..... **2165**
STEP JSON Schema ..... 2165
Configuring Mongo Authentication Quick Guide ..... 2165
SSL Configuration Quick Guide ..... 2166
**Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example** **2168**
Values ..... 2169
References and Links ..... 2171

Attribute Types 2173
Data Containers 2174
Reference Types 2176
Asset Push Locations 2176
Tables 2177
Table Formatting 2177
Attribute Links 2179
Data Container Type Links 2179
Data Containers Types 2180
Unit 2181
List Of Values 2182
**Oracle AQ Delivery Method 2183**
**PDX Delivery Method 2185**
Token-based Authentication Function Example 2192
**REST Delivery Method 2195**
**REST Direct Delivery Method 2198**
Authentication 2204
Basic Authentication 2204
Token-Based Authentication 2204
Mutual Authentication 2204
Additional Request Information 2206
**SFTP Delivery Method 2207**
**SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method 2213**
**Wiki Delivery Method 2219**
**Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint 2223**
Enable and Invoke an Outbound Integration Endpoint 2223
Disable an Outbound Integration Endpoint 2227
**Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint 2229**
Outbound Integration Endpoint Tab 2229
Description Section 2229
Integration Endpoint Log Section 2230
Configuration Tab 2233
Configuration Section 2233
Event Queue Configuration Section 2235
Object Selection Configuration Section 2236
Output Templates Section 2237
Delivery Method Section 2238
Event Triggering Definitions Tab 2239
Background Processes Tab 2239
Statistics Tab 2239
Error Log Excerpts Tab 2240
Status Tab 2241
Log Tab 2242
**Monitoring an OIEP via Background Process 2243**
Background Process Priority Settings 2244
Legacy Background Process Queue Settings 2244
Legacy Background Process Queue 2244

Legacy Background Process Queue Size ..2245

**Monitoring an OIEP via External Systems ..... 2246**

Performance Data ..... 2246

Monitoring Sensors ..... 2247

REST API Monitoring ..... 2247

**Additional Information About All Outbound Integration Endpoints ..... 2249**

**Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes ..... 2250**

Disable and Enable a Background Process .. 2250

Resume a Background Process ..... 2250

Resolving a Failed Background Process ..... 2251

**Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings .. 2255**

Transactional Settings Options ..... 2259

**Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure ..... 2262**

Business Rules Event Processing ..... 2262

Processing Engine / Converter ..... 2263

Error Handling & Reporting ..... 2263

Post-Processor ..... 2263

Delivery ..... 2263

**Additional Information About Event-Based OIEPs ..... 2264**

**Event-Based OIEP Event Batching ..... 2265**

**Event-Based OIEP Examples ..... 2267**

**Event-Based Example Business Rules for Derived Events ..... 2268**

**Event-Based Example Leaf Products with Inherited Data ..... 2274**

**Event-Based Example Products Linked to Classification ..... 2278**

**Event-Based Example Upward Inheritance ... 2283**

**Event-Based OIEP Event Actions ..... 2286**

Forward Events ..... 2287

Rewind Events ..... 2288

Purge Events ..... 2289

Republish Events ..... 2290

Skip All Events ..... 2292

**Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support ... 2294**

Multithreading Setup ..... 2294

Increasing the Batch Size ..... 2296

Serialized and Parallelized ..... 2296

**Event-Based OIEP Order of Delete Events ... 2298**

Unrelated Object Event Order Processing .... 2298

**Event-Based OIEP Overview and Process Flow ..... 2300**

**Event-Based OIEP Queued Events ..... 2301**

Estimate Unread Events ..... 2301

View First Event Batch ..... 2301

**Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status 2305**

Set the Queue Status ..... 2305

**Mutual Transport Layer Security ..... 2306**

Outbound mTLS ..... 2307

Using a Custom Client Public Key or Multiple Certificates ..... 2307

**SSL Client Certificates ..... 2313**

Trusted Certificates ..... 2314

Prerequisites ..... 2314

Adding a trusted certificate ..... 2315

Trusted Certificates editor ..... 2317

Tested URLs ..... 2318

Tested URLs editor ..... 2319

mTLS Client Certificate ..... 2320

Prerequisites ..... 2320

Download a client public key certificate ..... 2320

**Web Service Endpoints ..... 2322**

Create a Web Service Endpoint ..... 2323

**Web Service Endpoint - Find Similar ..... 2326**

Configure a STEP Find Similar Web Service Endpoint ..... 2326

**Web Service Endpoint - Match and Merge ..... 2330**

Configure a STEP Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint ..... 2330

Business Conditions and Contexts ..... 2334

Match Advanced STEPXML Output Template ..... 2335

Error Handling ..... 2336

# Data Exchange

Data stored in STEP can be exchanged and integrated with external systems. This allows STEP, for example, to receive data from an upstream system such as an ERP, and then send data downstream to a web server.

Although this section deals with configuration of imports and exports in the workbench, many of the configuration elements are the same regardless of the interface used. For information specifically about imports and exports in the Web UI, refer to the Data Exchange in Web UI topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

In addition to exchanging data, images and documents can also be exchanged. Assets and data can be sent downstream together using STEPXML. For details, refer to the Assets and Content with STEPXML topic in the Digital Assets documentation. For exchanging assets independent of data, refer to the Digital Assets topic in the Digital Assets documentation.

## Inbound Tools

There are two primary methods for importing data to STEP:

- Import Manager uses a selected format to import objects on demand.
- Inbound Integration Endpoints (IIEPs) monitor a data source for receipt of new messages of a specified data format to import at scheduled intervals.

### Data Format

The data format defines the inbound file type that will be processed. Most of the same formats are available for both inbound tools (refer to Data Formats topic).

### Receiver Method

For an IIEP, the selected receiver method determines how STEP accesses the inbound message (refer to the 'Receiver Methods' section of the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic). The Import Manager does not use a receiver method.

# Outbound Tools

There are two primary methods for exporting data from STEP:

- Export Manager is used to export fixed sets of objects on demand or at scheduled intervals using a selected format and delivery method.
- Outbound Integration Endpoints (OIEPs) are primarily used to monitor STEP for events and automatically export data via a selected data format and delivery method. OIEPs can also be used to export fixed data sets, and can be invoked on demand or at scheduled intervals.

## Data Format

The data format determines the output file type. Most of the same formats are available for both outbound tools (refer to Data Formats topic).

## Delivery Method

The delivery method determines how the output file arrives at its destination. The available delivery methods are determined by the outbound tool used (refer to the OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic and the Export Manager - Select Delivery Method topic).

## Security

STEP supports Transport Layer Security (TLS) with mutual authentication (mTLS) for outbound HTTP traffic. This functionality is more secure than TLS, as it requires both the server and client to verify each other before data is transferred. mTLS functionality has been tested with the gateway integration endpoint REST plugin, the REST and REST Direct outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) delivery plugins, and URL Connections directly from business rule JavaScript. To learn more about Mutual Transport Layer Security and how to configure it, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.

# Gateway Tool

Gateway Integration Endpoints enable STEP to access external systems through business rules that make calls to fetch data or update status. The business rule uses synchronous REST calls from JavaScript.

For example, to create objects in STEP using an ID from an external ERP system, STEP can use a gateway endpoint to access and retrieve the external system ID.

## Web Service Tools

Web Service Endpoints allow users to configure a web service call to receive requested data and transmit this response as needed. The web services supported by STEP are defined in the Web Service Endpoints topic.

# Data Formats

For inbound data, the same formats are generally available using Import Manager or an IIEP.

For outbound data, the same formats are generally available using Export Manager or an OIEP.

Successfully importing 'less than' and 'greater than' tags requires special formatting based on the format. Refer to the Character Tags topic in the System Setup documentation for details.

Exceptions are noted by the asterisks (*) in the table below.

| Format | Description | Inbound | Outbound |
|---|---|---|---|
| Advanced STEPXML | XML that uses a template based on the STEPXML XSD. Refer to the Advanced STEPXML Format topic.<br><br>*Although Advanced STEPXML is not available for selection in inbound tools, Advanced STEPXML files can be imported successfully using the STEPXML Format option. | Yes* | Yes |
| Alphabetical Index - XML | XML that used with the InDesign solution to create indexes. Refer to the Alphabetical Index - XML Format topic. | No | Yes |
| Ariba CIF | CIF is a simple, comma-delimited list of catalog items and their attributes. Refer to the Ariba CIF Format topic. | No | Yes |
| Ariba CIF 3.0 | CIF is a simple, comma-delimited list of catalog items and their attributes. Refer to the Ariba CIF 3.0 Format | No | Yes |

| Format | Description | Inbound | Outbound |
|---|---|---|---|
| | topic. | | |
| BMEcat | XML-based standard for electronic data transfer by electronic catalogs. Refer to the BMEcat Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| BMEcat 2005 | XML-based standard for electronic data transfer by electronic catalogs. Refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| BMEcat 2005.1 | XML-based standard for ECLASS Advanced data. Refer to the BMEcat 2005.1 Format topic. | No | Yes |
| CSV | Comma-separated values (CSV) file. Refer to the CSV Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| cXML | XML 'commerce eXtensible Markup Language' (cXML). Refer to the cXML Format topic. | No | Yes |
| ECLASS | ECLASS (formerly eCl@ss) is a hierarchical classification and product description system for grouping materials, products, and services. Refer to the ECLASS Format topic.<br>*This import is only available via the eCl@ss Classification Import wizard. | Yes* | No |
| ETIM | CSV Electro-Technical Information Model (ETIM) classification structure where each file contains a single language. Refer to the ETIM and ETIM v2 Format topic. | Yes | No |
| ETIM IXF | XML Electro-Technical Information Model (ETIM) classification structure that includes multiple languages. Refer to the ETIM IXF Format topic. | Yes | No |

| Format | Description | Inbound | Outbound |
|---|---|---|---|
| ETIM v2 | CSV Electro-Technical Information Model (ETIM) classification structure where each file contains a single language. Refer to the ETIM and ETIM v2 Format topic. | Yes | No |
| Excel List of Values | Microsoft Excel spreadsheet file used to exchange LOV value data. Refer to the Excel List of Values topic.<br>*This export is only available via Export Manager. | Yes | Yes* |
| Excel | Microsoft Excel spreadsheet file. Refer to the Excel Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| Excel Custom Template | Microsoft Excel spreadsheet file. Refer to the Excel Custom Template topic. | No | Yes |
| Excel Smartsheet | Smartsheet spreadsheet file. Refer to the Excel Smartsheet Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| FAB-DIS Format | Excel file used as an exchange format, primarily by companies doing business in France, to share quality product information between manufacturers and distributors. Refer to the FAB-DIS Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| FixedWidth | Text file with rows and columns of data, where each column has a fixed width. Refer to the FixedWidth Format topic. | Yes | No |
| Flatplan Excel | Excel file for publications. Refer to the Flatplan Excel Format topic.<br>*This export is only available via Export Manager. | Yes | Yes* |
| Generic JSON | JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) structure of attribute / value pairs that can be adjusted by changing the template. Refer to the Generic JSON Format topic. | Yes | Yes |

| Format | Description | Inbound | Outbound |
|---|---|---|---|
| Generic XML | XML with a variety of accessible formats. Refer to the Generic XML Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| IDoc MATMAS 05 | XML format used when exchanging information with SAP. Refer to the IDoc MATMAS 05 Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| Publication Excel | Excel file for publications. Refer to the Publication Excel Format topic.<br><br>*This export is only available via Export Manager. | Yes | Yes* |
| SmartLabel | Generic XML-based including a pre-defined template for integrators to provide a head start in configuring a SmartLabel™ export solution for both food and non-food product data. Refer to the SmartLabel Format topic. | No | Yes |
| STEPXML | XML generated based on parameters displayed in a dialog. Unlike Advanced STEPXML format, no template is required. Refer to the STEPXML Format topic. | Yes | Yes |
| STEPXML Configuration Export | Cross-context XML file that contains the full STEP configuration (minus user objects) and the data nodes that are required for being able to import the configuration on to an empty STEP system; template required. Refer to the STEPXML Configuration Export Format topic. | No | Yes |
| UNSPSC | United Nations Standard Products and Services Code® (UNSPSC) multi-level classification folders. Refer to the UNSPSC Format topic. | Yes | No |
| xCBL | XML Common Business Library (xCBL) for business-to-business e-commerce. Refer to the xCBL Format topic. | No | Yes |

# Advanced STEPXML Format

The Advanced STEPXML format and the STEPXML format provide access to the same functionality but each has its own interface. The STEPXML format is easier for beginners to use since its user interface includes parameters with valid options. Using the Advanced STEPXML format requires knowledge of the STEPXML tags, XML attributes, and valid settings for the schema that must be created manually in the Export Manager or OIEP template parameter (refer to the Outbound Data section below).

As defined in the tags and examples documentation, not all data that can be exported using Advanced STEPXML can be imported again. Available tags and examples using STEPXML are available in the STEPXML Tags and Examples documentation.

**Note:** For assistance in creating a valid Advanced STEPXML template, use the STEPXML user interface to output a template and then modify as needed for inbound or outbound STEPXML data. For more information, refer to the STEPXML Format topic.

## Schema

The schema is not publicly available, which means it is not possible to validate STEPXML without access to the XSD file.

The XSD file for STEPXML is available at:

```
http://[application server]/files
```

A web view of the schema is available at:

```
http://[application server]/xsd/index.html
```

The STEPXML XSD file can also be found in the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.

The STEPXML schema is extended continuously but should always be backward compatible. For more information on legacy naming conventions, refer to the Backward Compatibility in STEPXML topic.

## Format Availability

Advanced STEPXML is available for selection in:

- IIEP - Although Advanced STEPXML is not available for selection in inbound tools, Advanced STEPXML files can be imported successfully using the STEPXML Format option.
- Import Manager - Although Advanced STEPXML is not available for selection in inbound tools, Advanced STEPXML files can be imported successfully using the STEPXML Format option.
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export.
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint.
- WSE - refer to Web Service Endpoints.

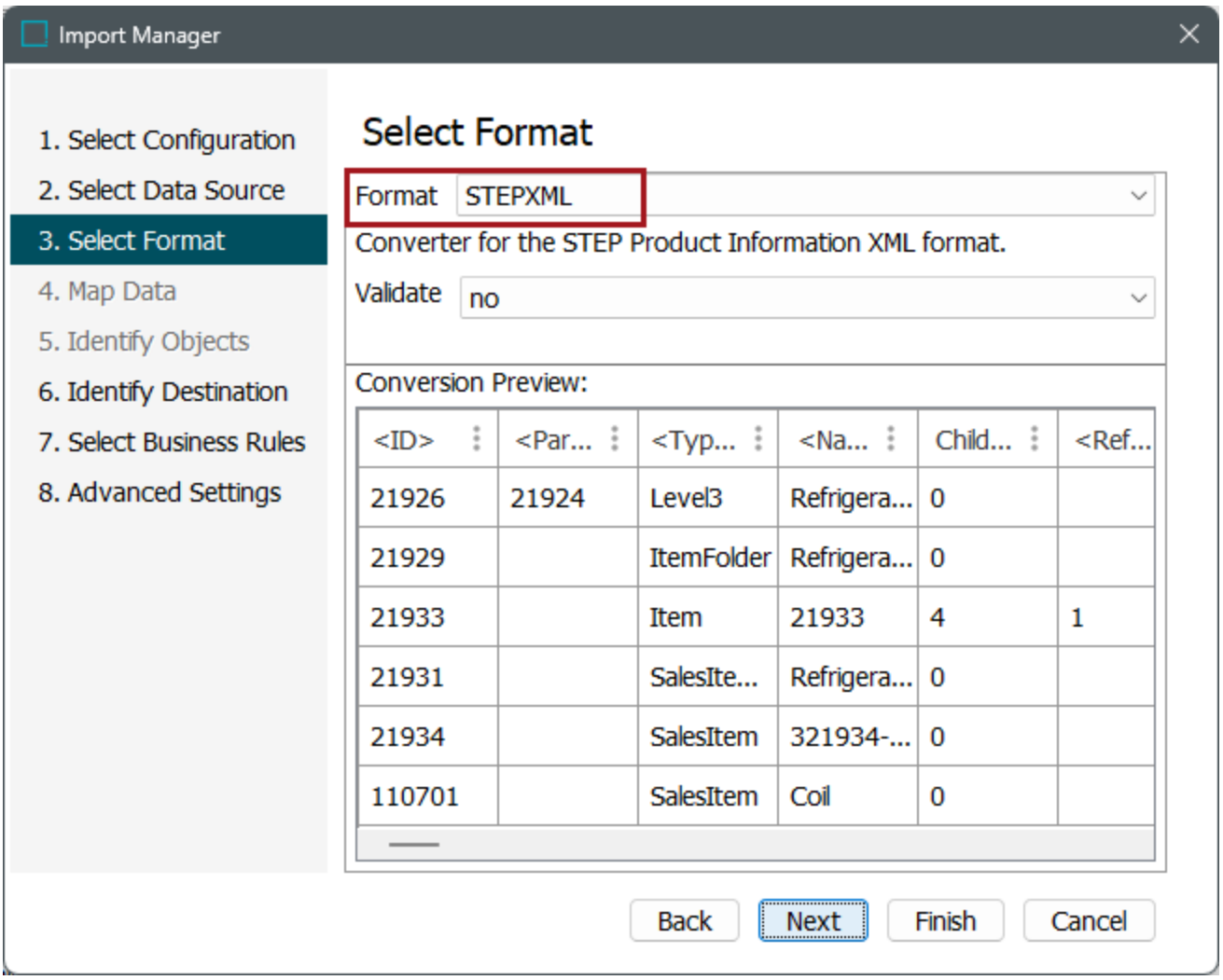
## Mapping

Since STEPXML is the native format for STEP, mapping data is not required and the Map Data step is disabled.

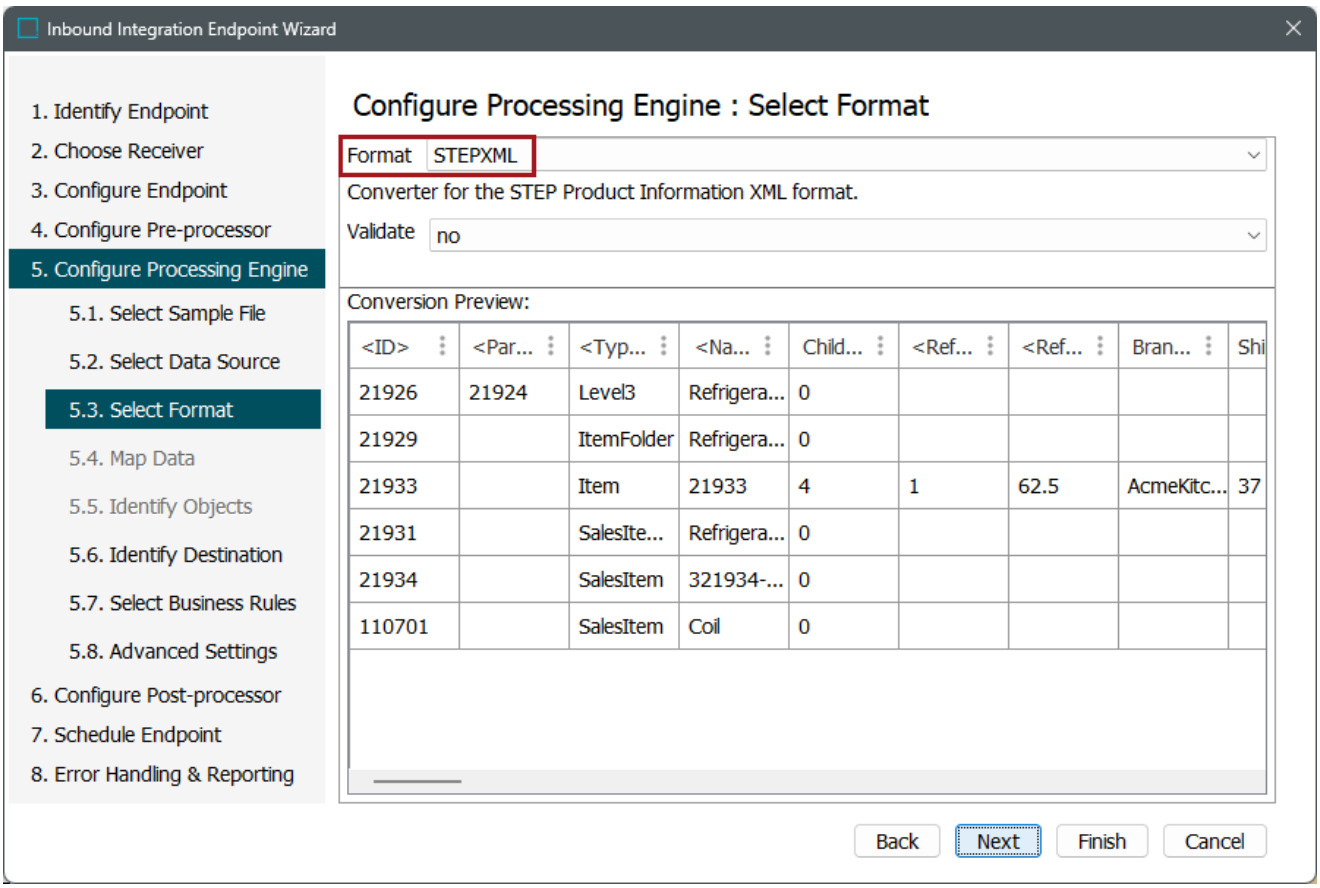
## Inbound Data

Although Advanced STEPXML is not available for selection in inbound tools, Advanced STEPXML files can be imported successfully using the STEPXML Format option.

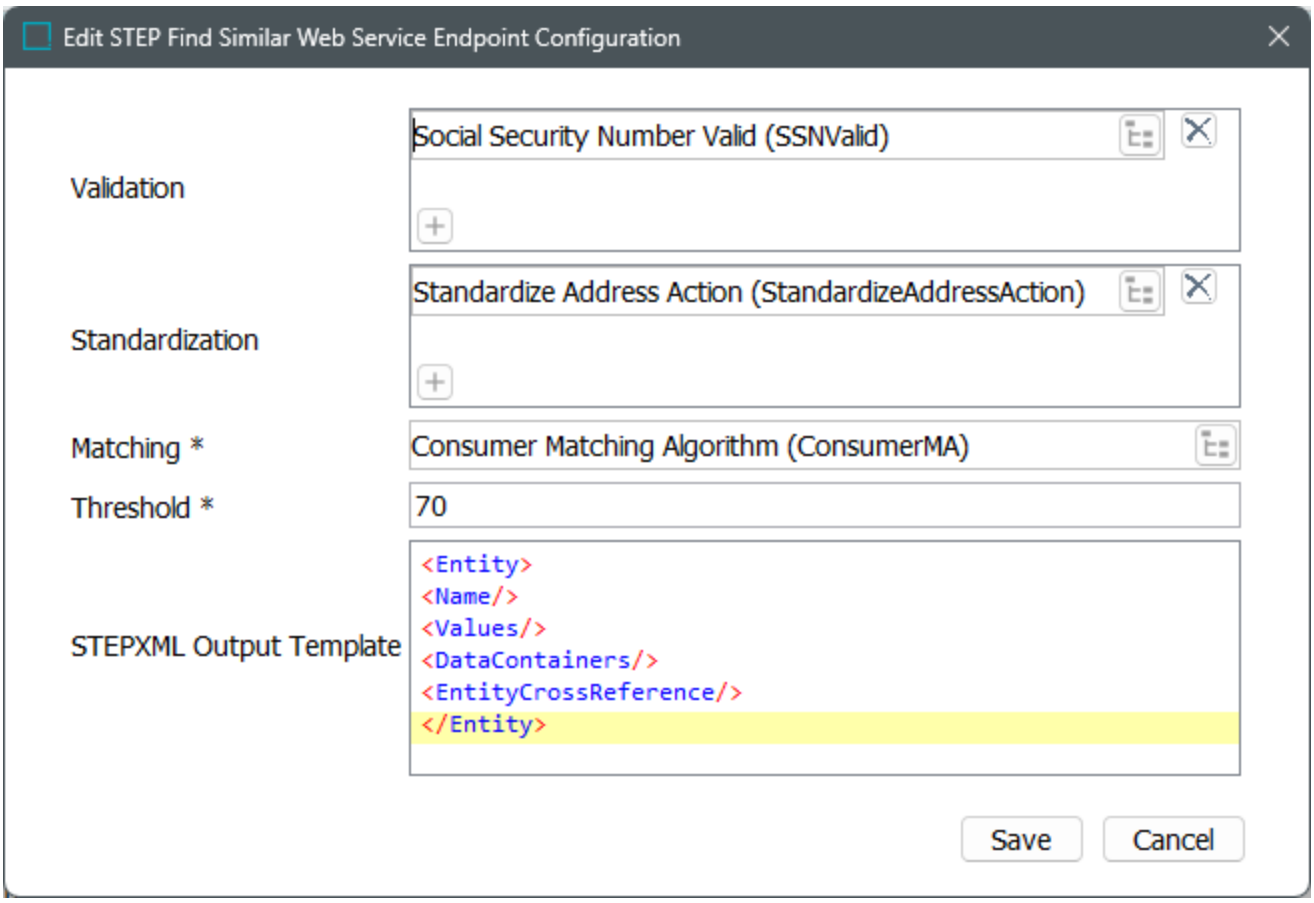
### Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format STEPXML
Converter for the STEP Product Information XML format.
Validate no
Conversion Preview:
<ID> <Par... <Typ... <Na... Child... <Ref...
21926 21924 Level3 Refrigera... 0
21929 ItemFolder Refrigera... 0
21933 Item 21933 4 1
21931 SalesIte... Refrigera... 0
21934 SalesItem 321934-... 0
110701 SalesItem Coil 0
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure Pre-processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure Post-processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format STEPXML
Converter for the STEP Product Information XML format.
Validate no
Conversion Preview:
<ID> <Par... <Typ... <Na... Child... <Ref... <Ref... Bran... Shi
21926 21924 Level3 Refrigera... 0
21929 ItemFolder Refrigera... 0
21933 Item 21933 4 1 62.5 AcmeKitc... 37
21931 SalesIte... Refrigera... 0
21934 SalesItem 321934-... 0
110701 SalesItem Coil 0
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

WSE




## Outbound Data

The following parameters are available for outbound data using the Export Manager and/or OIEPs, as defined below:

1. **Export Data for Selected Contexts** -

   For Export Manager only, use this parameter to select multiple contexts for exported data.

   For OIEPs, multiple contexts are selected in the Contexts parameter on the Configuration section, as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

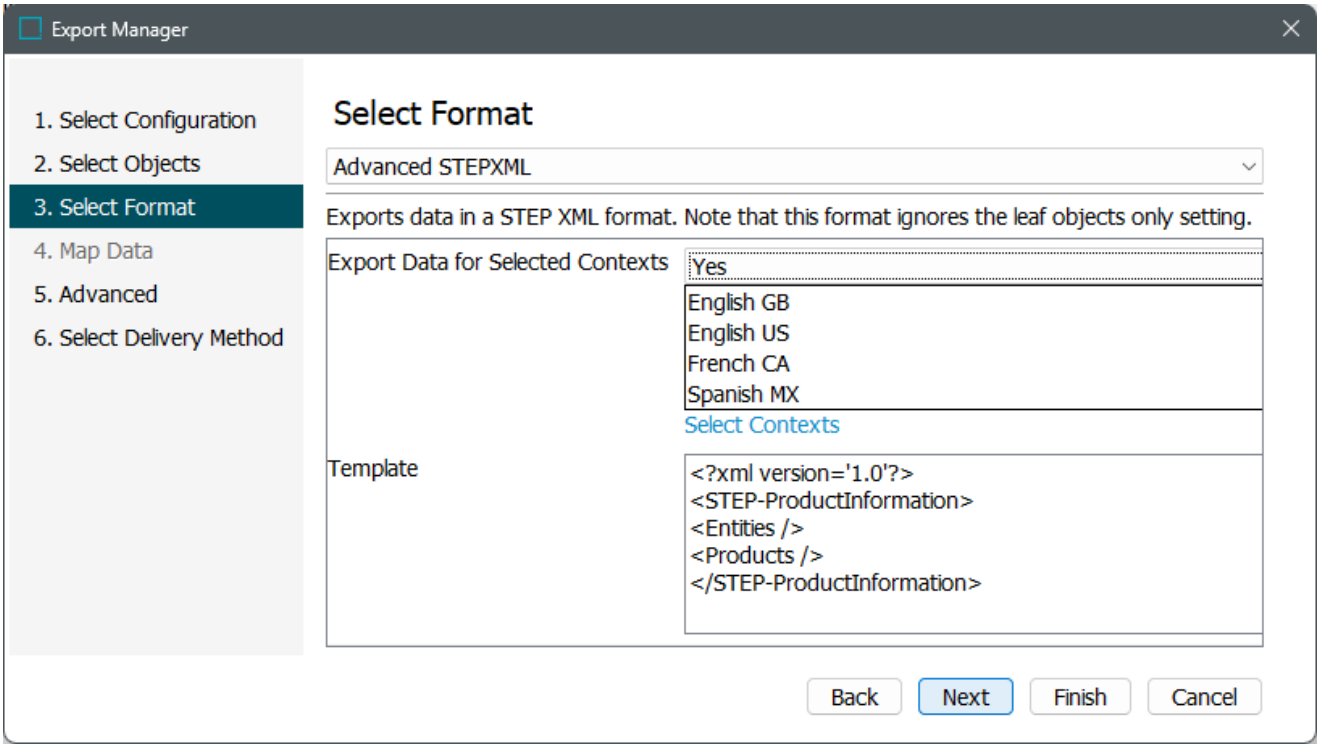
2. **Template** - For both Export Manager and OIEPs, the default template loaded for export will output all entities and products. Update it with your own template to configure the data and control the attribute groups and reference types.

**Important:** STEPXML order cannot be changed. This means that the template does not control the ordering of any XML elements.

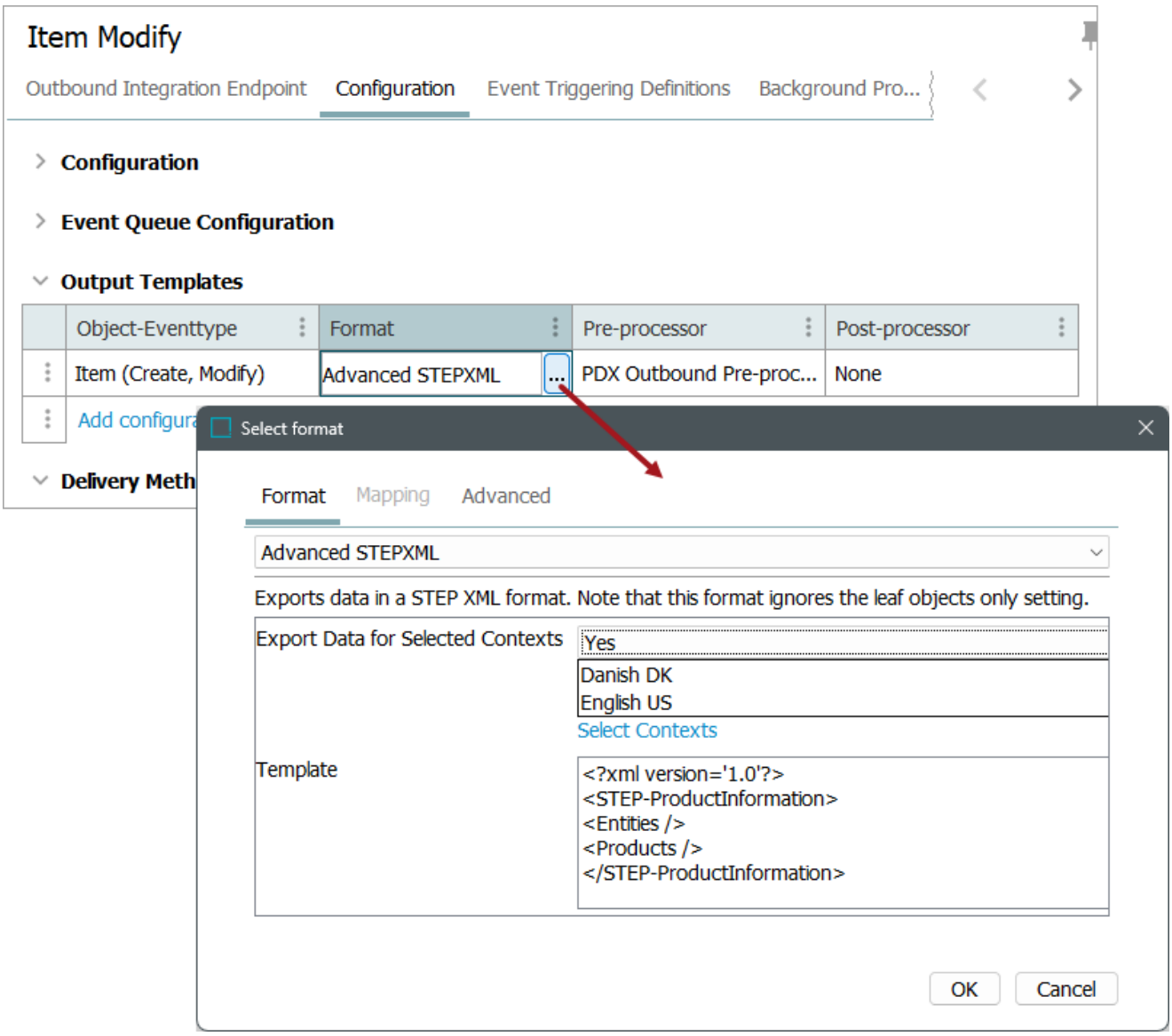
Since no undo functionality is available in the Template field, it is good practice to use an external XML editor program for creating and editing a template. To test a template's validity for output, paste the XML into STEP.

Available tags and example templates using STEPXML are available in the STEPXML Tags and Examples documentation. Ultimately, the template must be based on the STEPXML XSD. Click the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page for a link to the XSD file.

## Export Manager




## OIEP


Item Modify
Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Pro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-processor
Item (Create, Modify)
Advanced STEPXML
PDX Outbound Pre-proc...
None
Add configura
Delivery Meth
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Advanced STEPXML
Exports data in a STEP XML format. Note that this format ignores the leaf objects only setting.
Export Data for Selected Contexts
Yes
Danish DK
English US
Select Contexts
Template
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
<Entities />
<Products />
</STEP-ProductInformation>
OK
Cancel

# Alphabetical Index - XML Format

The Alphabetical Index - XML format exports data from an index word hierarchy for a STEP publication. 'Stock number' or 'article number' can also be exported for creating indexes from a STEP publication. For more information, refer to the Creating Document Indexes topic or the Exporting Index Data from STEP topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

## Format Availability

Alphabetical Index - XML is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

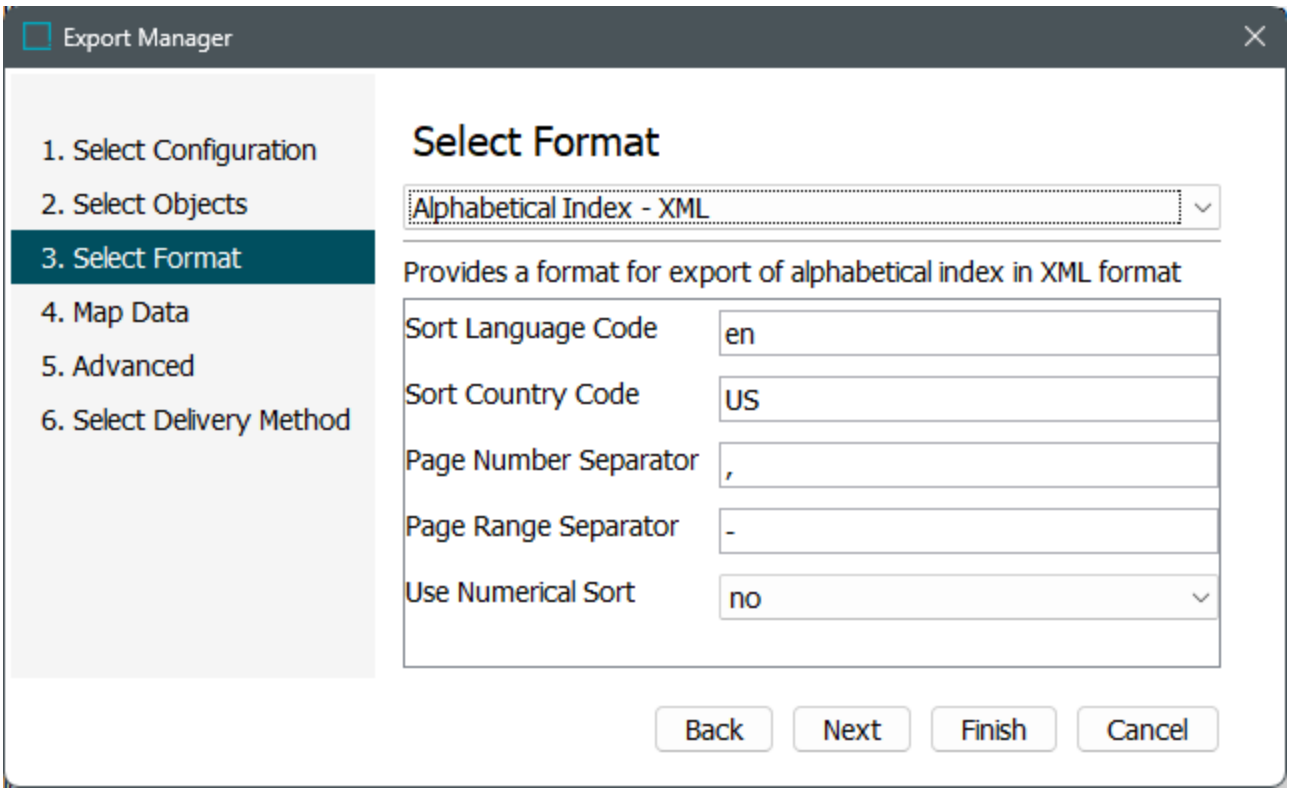
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

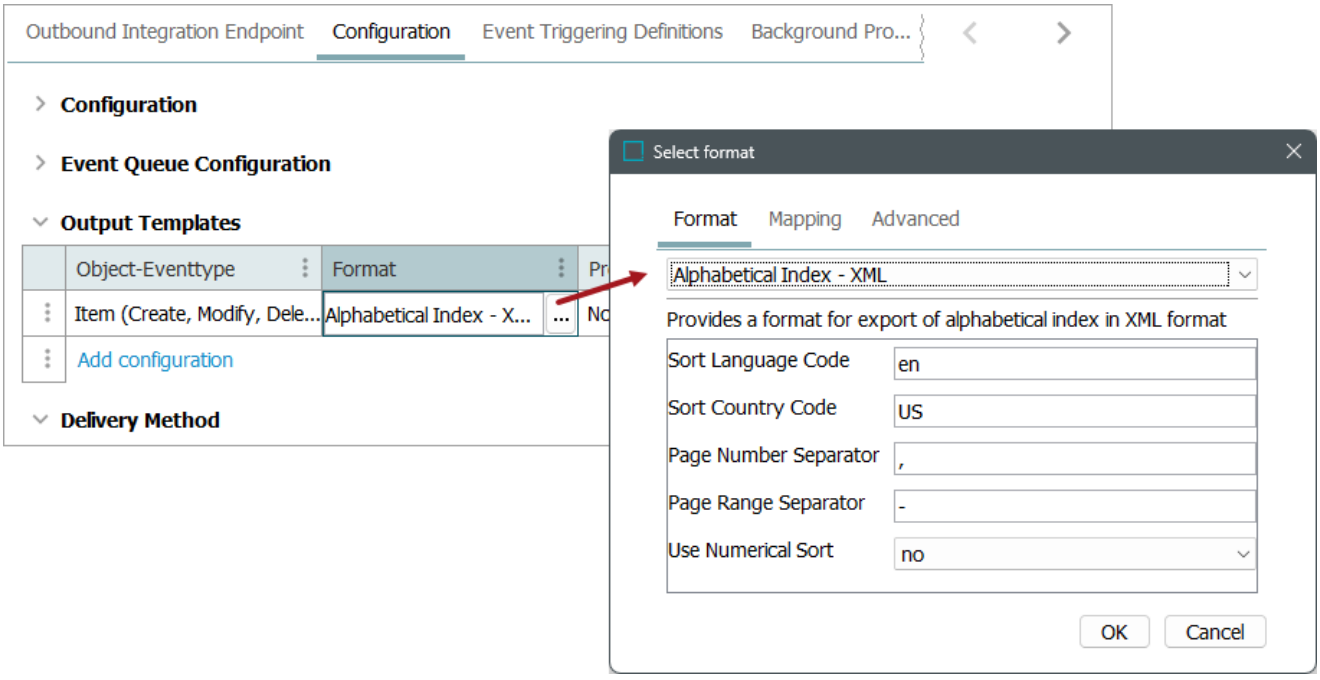
## Outbound Data

The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
Alphabetical Index - XML
Provides a format for export of alphabetical index in XML format
Sort Language Code
en
Sort Country Code
US
Page Number Separator
,
Page Range Separator
-
Use Numerical Sort
no
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Pro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Dele...
Alphabetical Index - X...
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Alphabetical Index - XML
Provides a format for export of alphabetical index in XML format
Sort Language Code
en
Sort Country Code
US
Page Number Separator
,
Page Range Separator
-
Use Numerical Sort
no
OK
Cancel

# Ariba CIF Format

The Ariba CIF format is a simple comma-delimited list of catalog items and their attributes. For more information, search the web.

## Format Availability

Ariba CIF is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

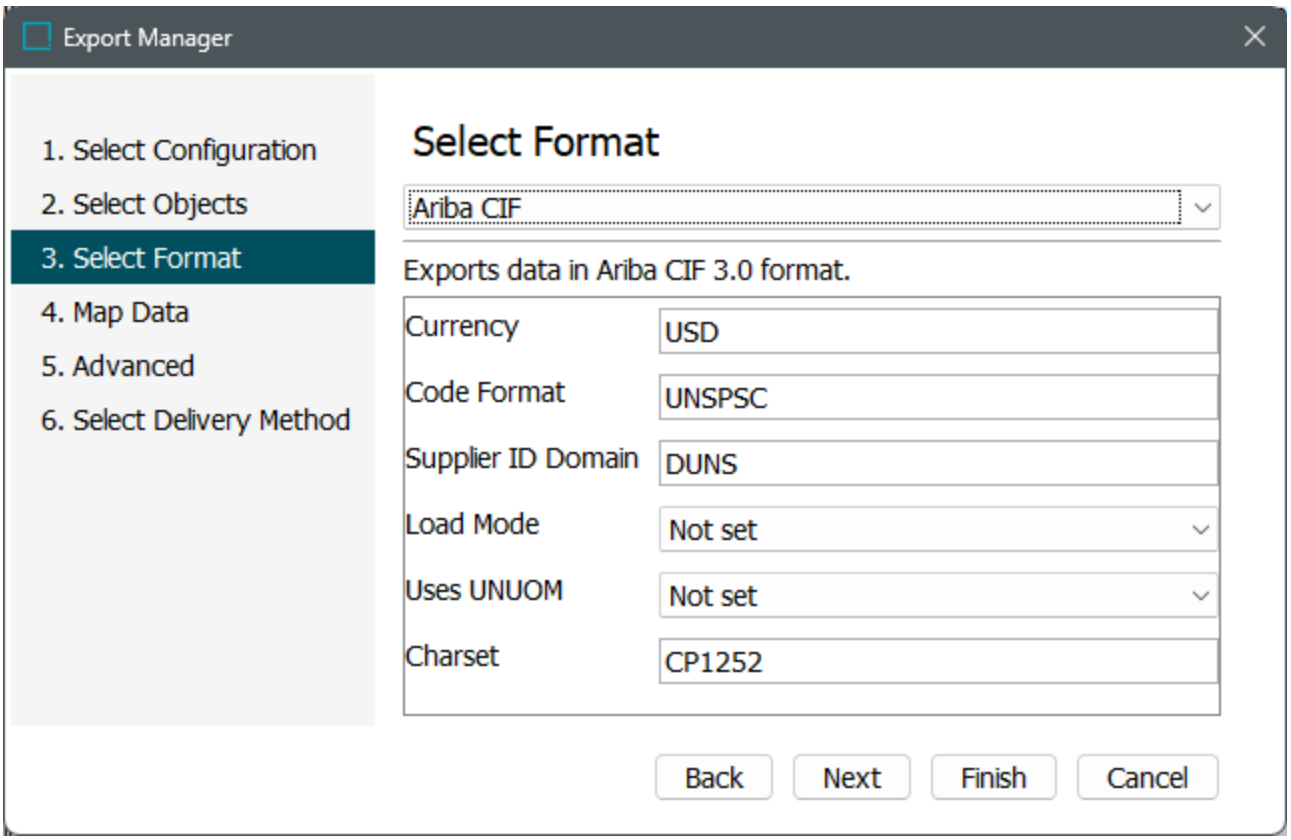
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

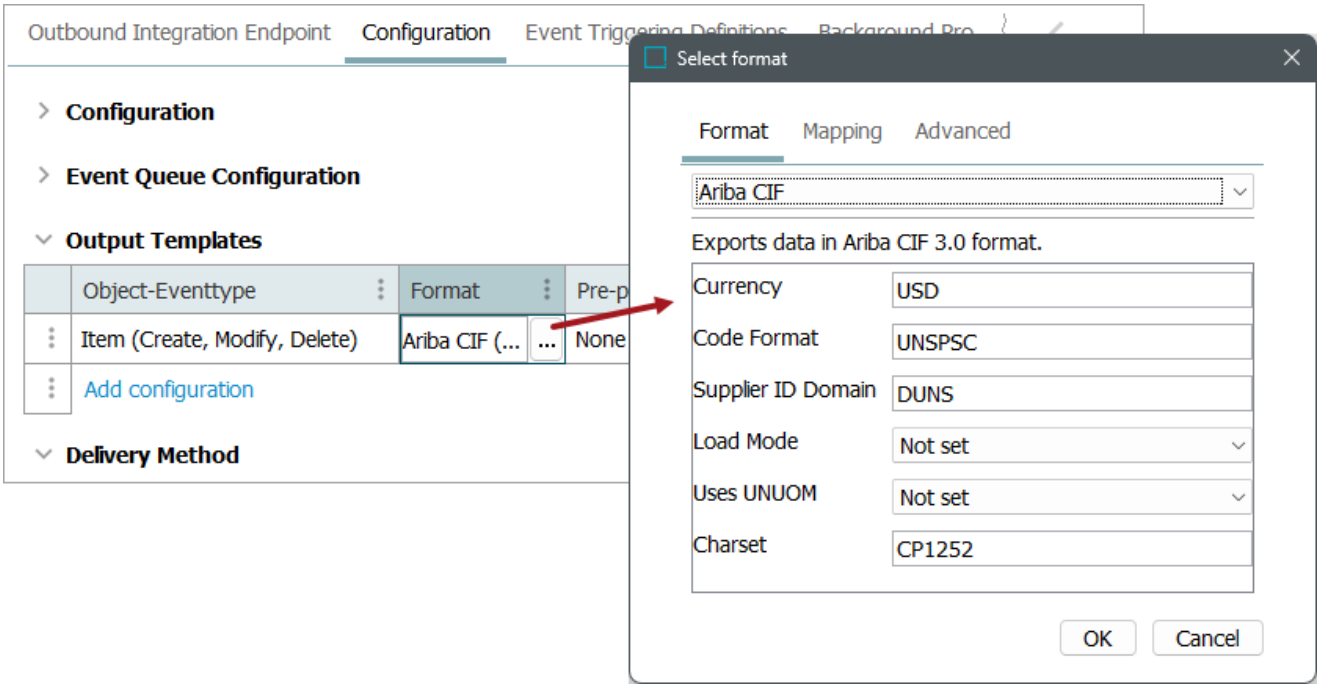
## Outbound Data

The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
Ariba CIF
Exports data in Ariba CIF 3.0 format.
Currency
USD
Code Format
UNSPSC
Supplier ID Domain
DUNS
Load Mode
Not set
Uses UNUOM
Not set
Charset
CP1252
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

## OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-p
Item (Create, Modify, Delete)
Ariba CIF (...
None
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Ariba CIF
Exports data in Ariba CIF 3.0 format.
Currency
USD
Code Format
UNSPSC
Supplier ID Domain
DUNS
Load Mode
Not set
Uses UNUOM
Not set
Charset
CP1252
OK
Cancel

# Ariba CIF 3.0 Format

The Ariba CIF 3.0 format is a simple comma-delimited list of catalog items and their attributes. For more information, search the web.

## Format Availability

Ariba CIF 3.0 is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

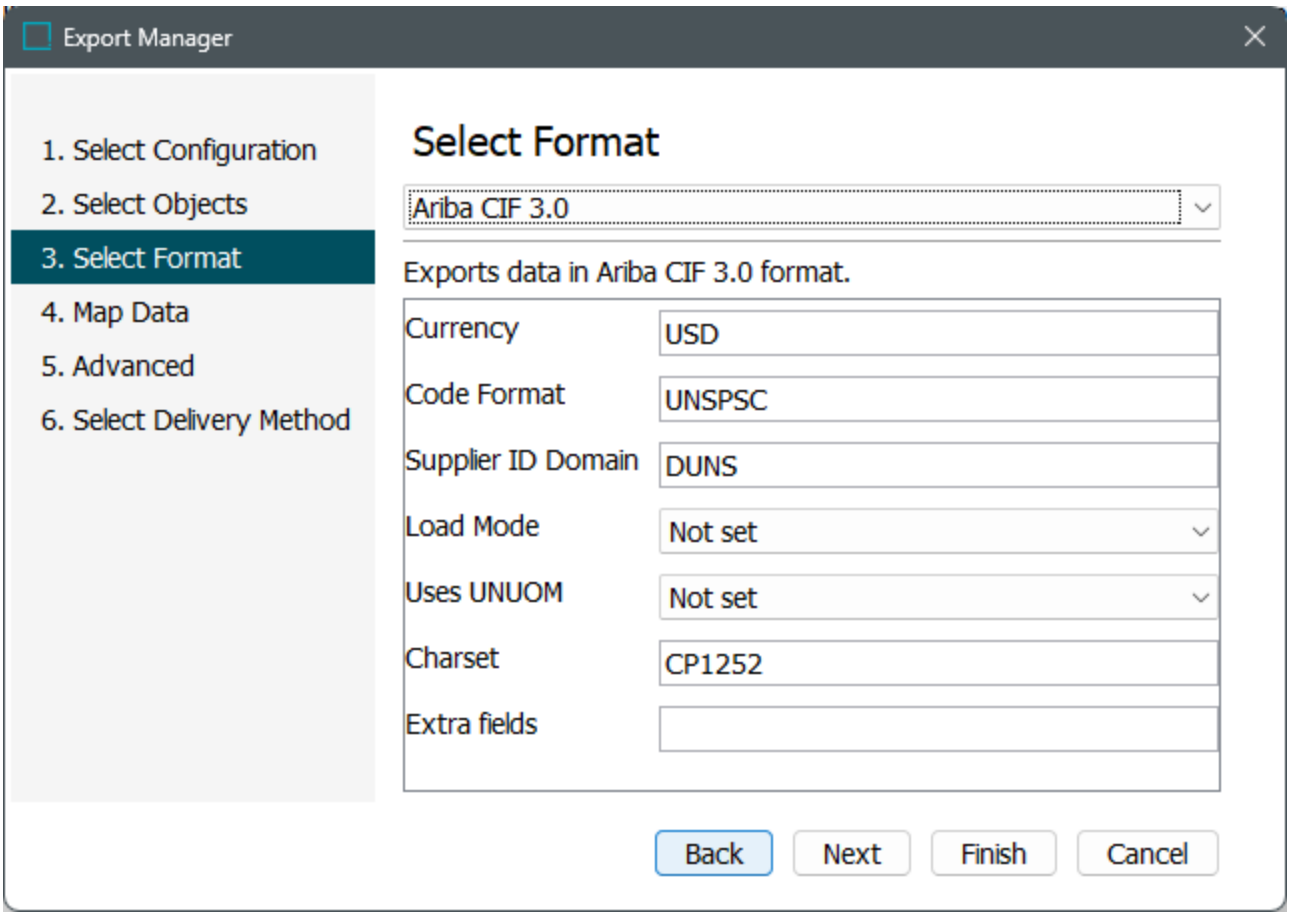
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

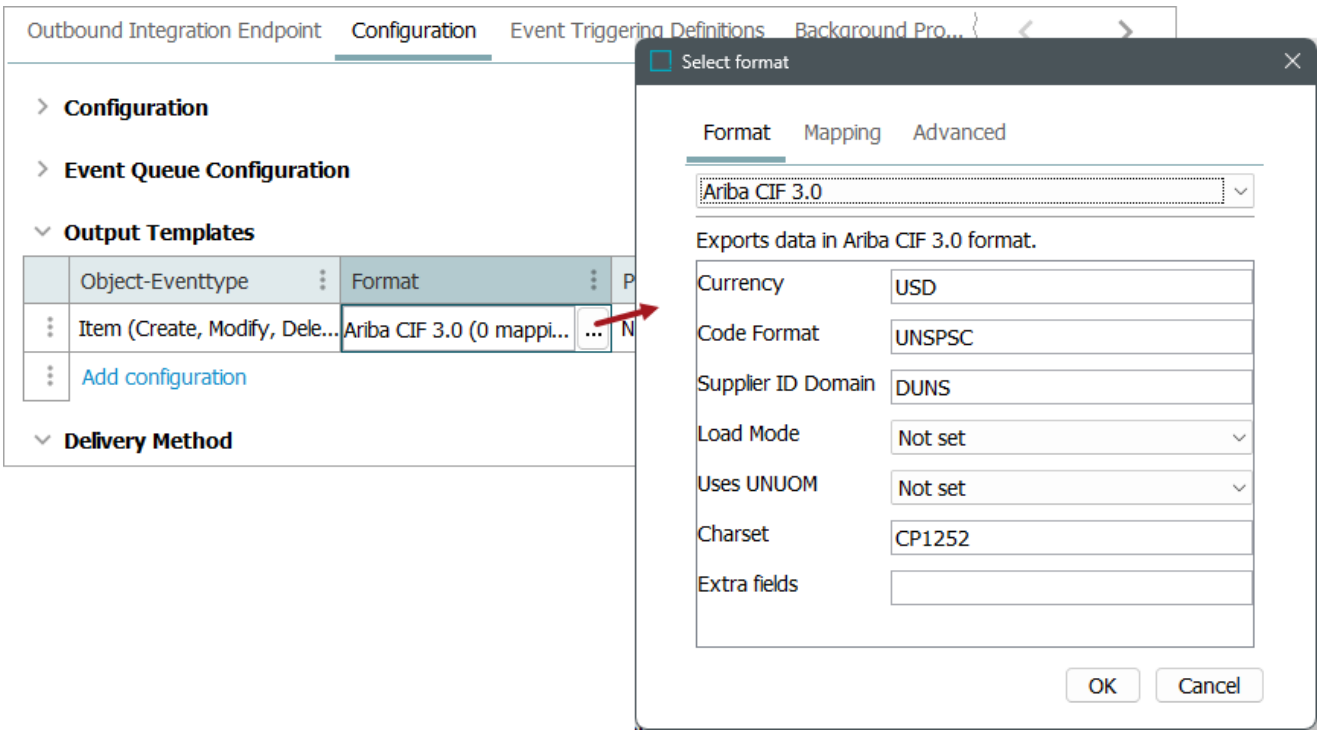
## Outbound Data

The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
Ariba CIF 3.0
Exports data in Ariba CIF 3.0 format.
Currency
USD
Code Format
UNSPSC
Supplier ID Domain
DUNS
Load Mode
Not set
Uses UNUOM
Not set
Charset
CP1252
Extra fields
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Pro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Dele...
Ariba CIF 3.0 (0 mappi...
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Ariba CIF 3.0
Exports data in Ariba CIF 3.0 format.
Currency
USD
Code Format
UNSPSC
Supplier ID Domain
DUNS
Load Mode
Not set
Uses UNUOM
Not set
Charset
CP1252
Extra fields
OK
Cancel

# BMEcat Format

Both BMEcat (version 1.2) and BMEcat 2005 are supported in STEP and use an XML-based standard for electronic data transfer by electronic catalogs. For more information about the standard, search the web.

BMEcat requires the 'X.Import.BMEcat' license and / or the 'X.Export.BMEcat' license. No add-on components must be installed.

For more information on BMEcat 2005, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format topic.

## Format Availability

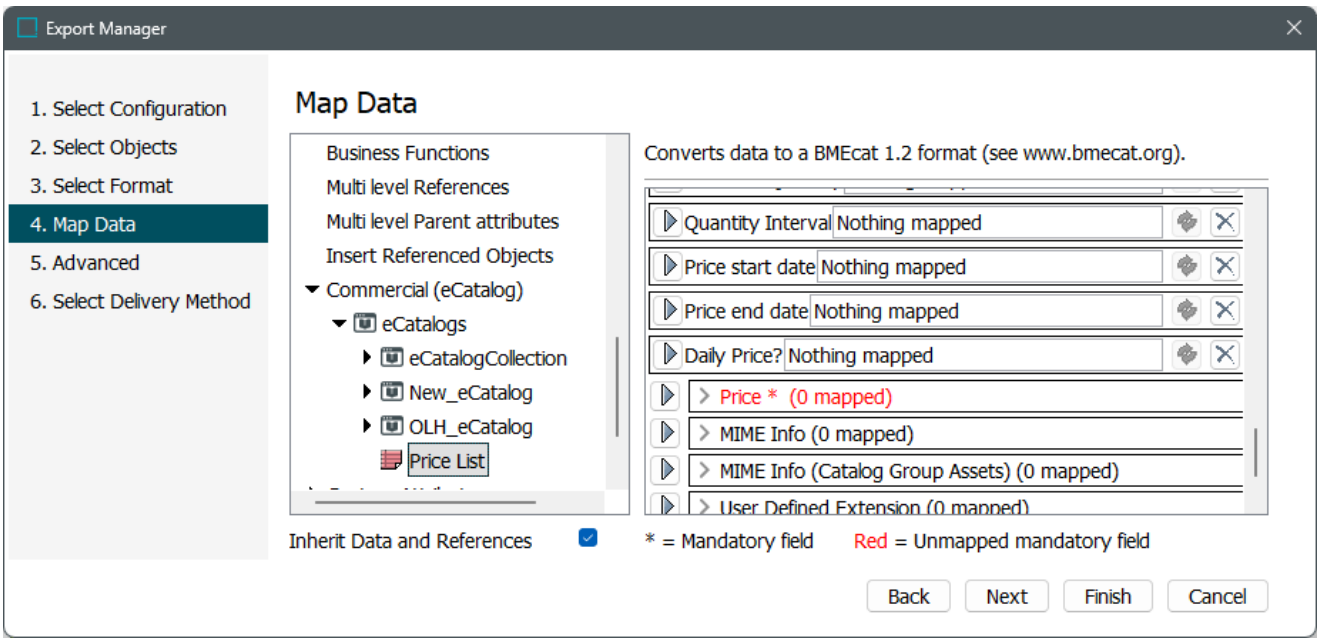
BMEcat is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

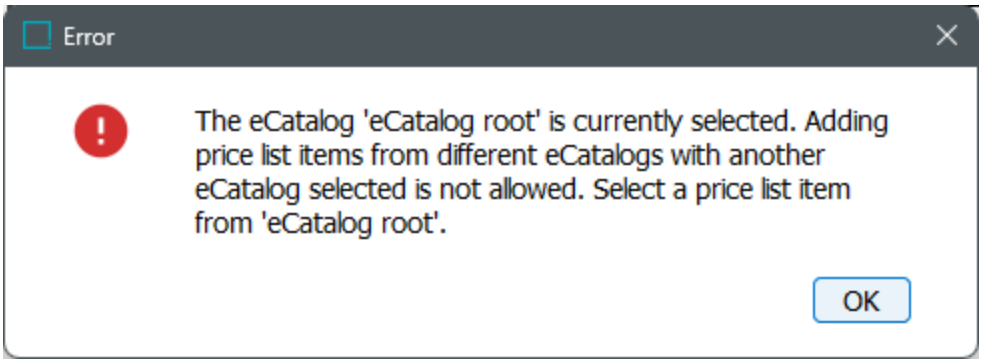
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

To map price data for eCatalogs in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) or in the Export Manager, first expand **Commercial (eCatalog)** as shown in the screenshot below. Next, expand the relevant eCatalog (in this example, 'Acme Prices'), then select the relevant price list. In this example, the price list is named 'Price.' Then click the arrow icon next to **Price** in the conversion column to export the data associated with the commercial term into the BMEcat export.




A user can map multiple price lists from the same eCatalog, but cannot map price lists from multiple eCatalogs. If this is attempted, the system displays a warning message that looks like this:




For more information on configuring eCatalogs for export via BMEcat, refer to the 'Configure an eCatalog Configuration for BMEcat' section of the Creating and Editing an eCatalog Configuration topic in the eCatalogs documentation.

BMEcat 1.2 and BMEcat 2005 are the only formats that allow access to Product Attribute Link metadata attributes, via the transformation aspect 'Closest Attribute Link Meta Data.' For details, refer to Aspect - Transform Outbound.

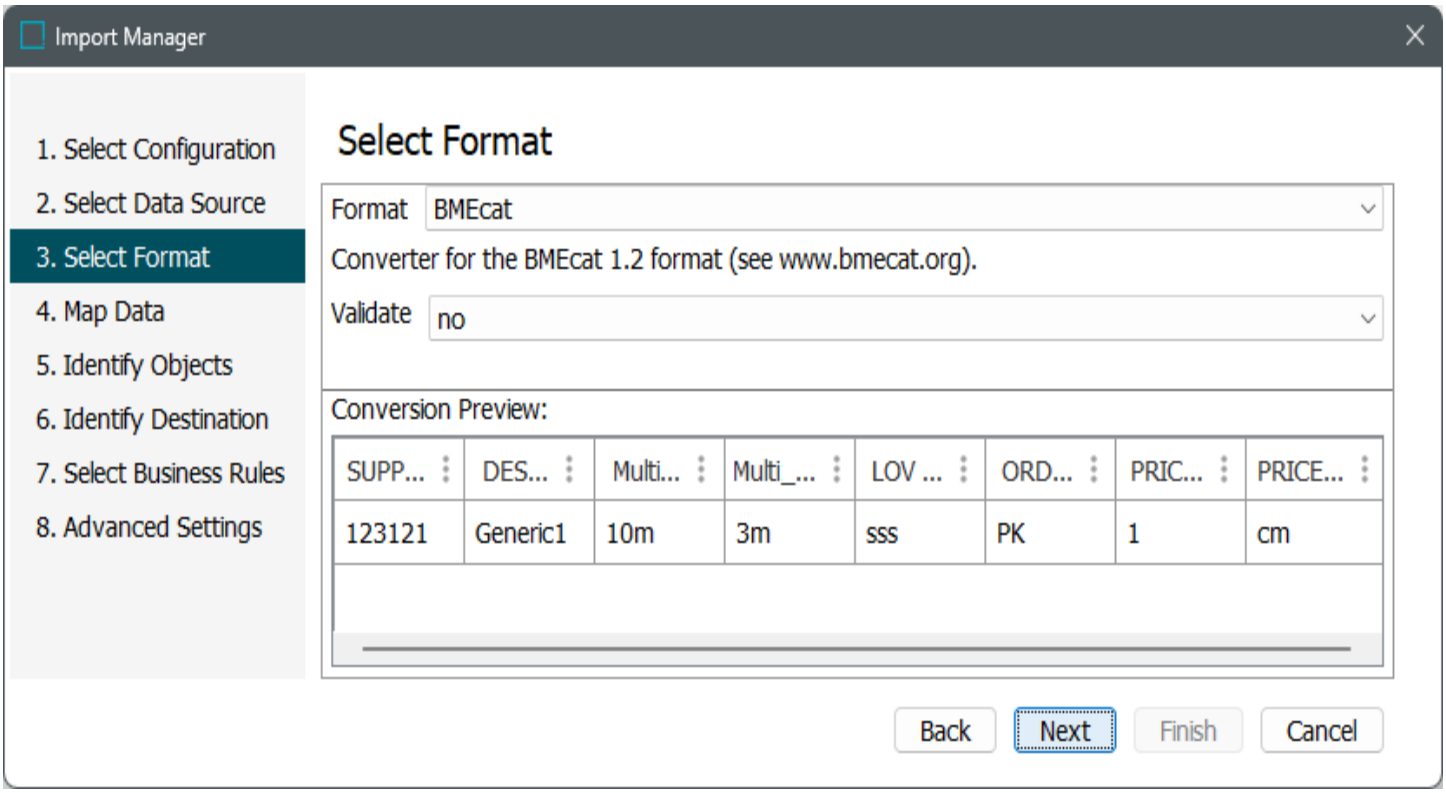
If mapping an ETIM file to the BMEcat2005 format, refer to the LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect topic.

# Inbound Data

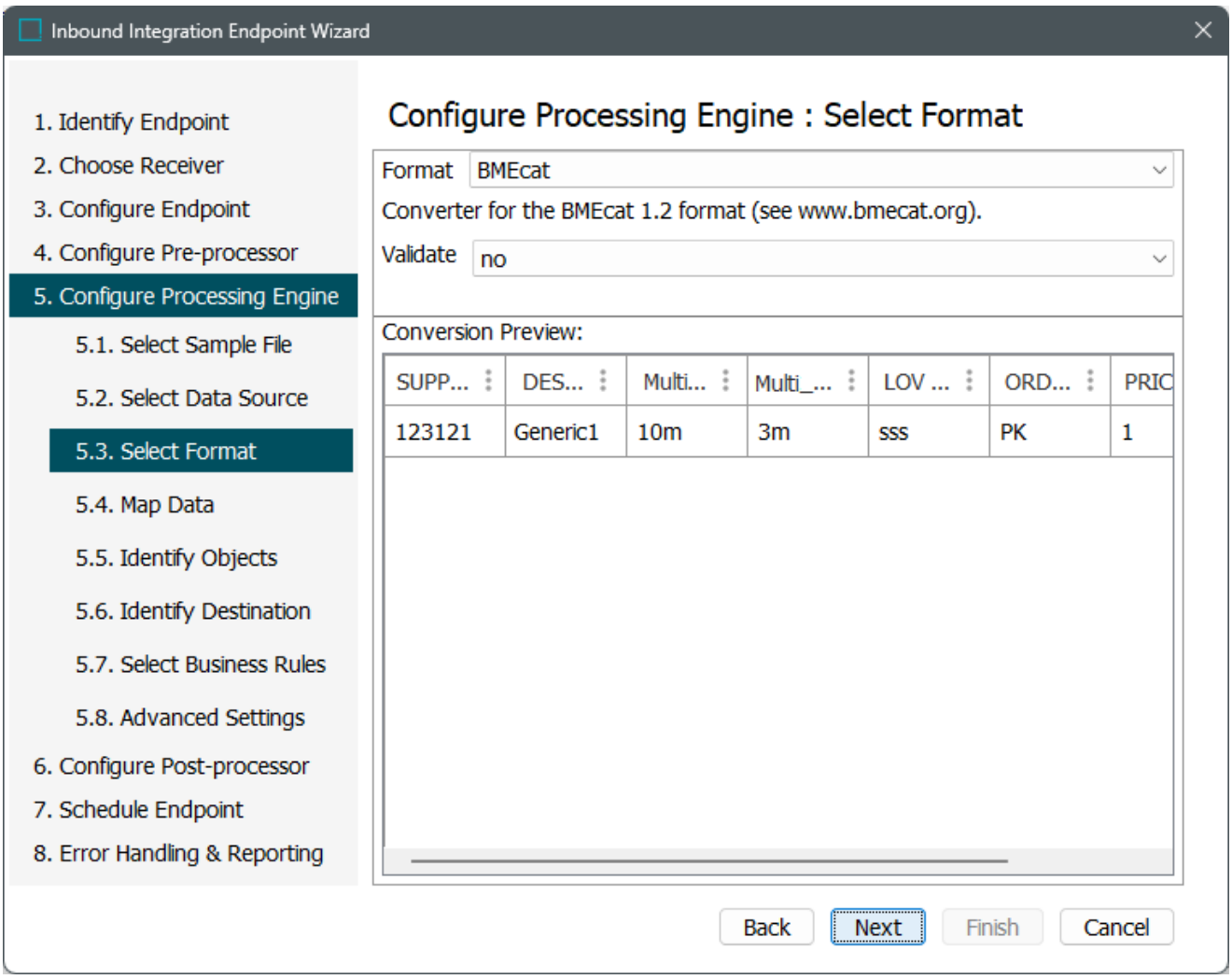
## Inbound Parameters

- **Validate** determines if STEP checks the validity of the BMEcat file against a BMEcat DTD file before loading any data.
- **Conversion Preview** displays data being imported when the BMEcat DTD file is in the system., otherwise the field is empty.

## Import Manager




## IIEP




## Outbound Data

Exporting the BMEcat format involves supplying header data and catalog / product data via the parameters displayed on the Select Format step and during the Map Data step. Some information is required, as is indicated on the Map Data step. Although the export process can be run while mandatory fields are missing, the background process (BGP) will fail.

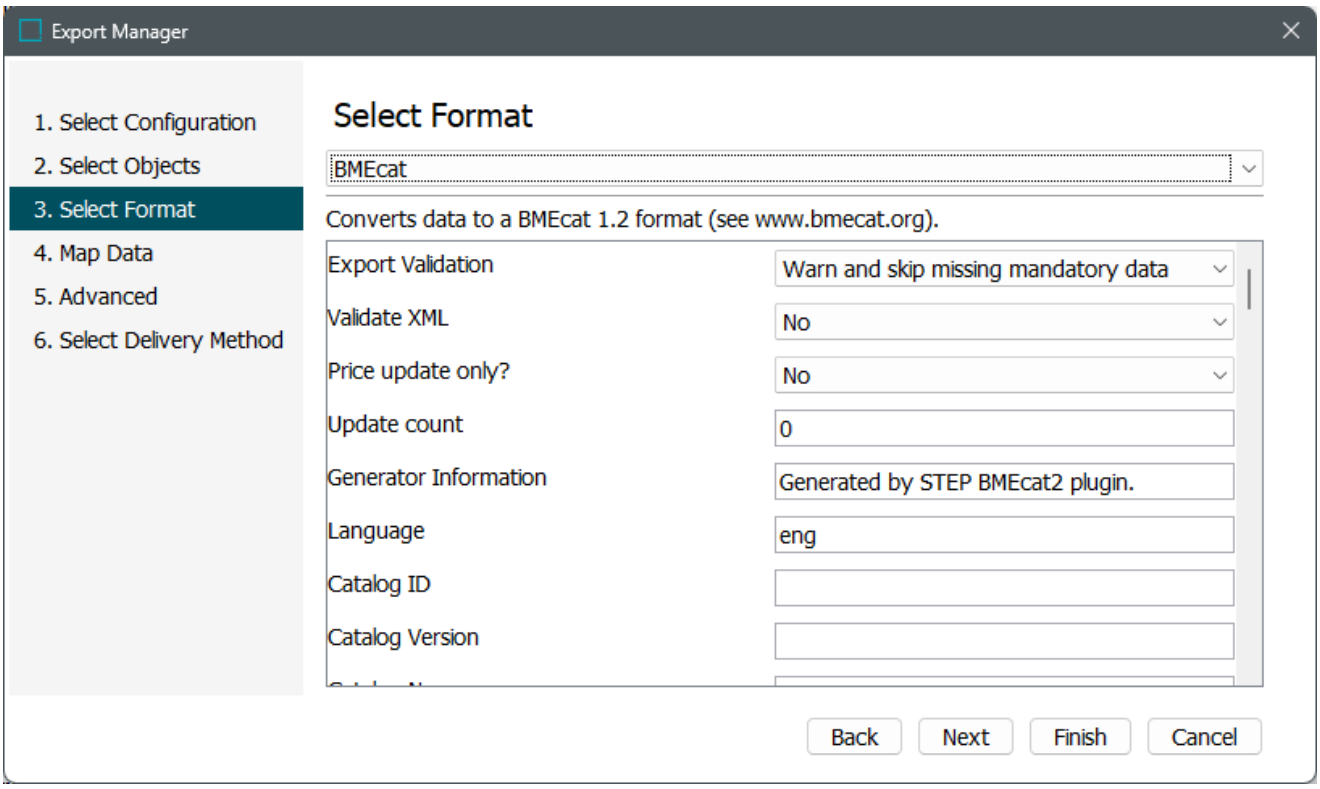
### Outbound Parameters

1. For the **Export Validate** parameter, select an option from the dropdown to determine how mandatory fields (marked in red on the Map Data step) are handled during export:

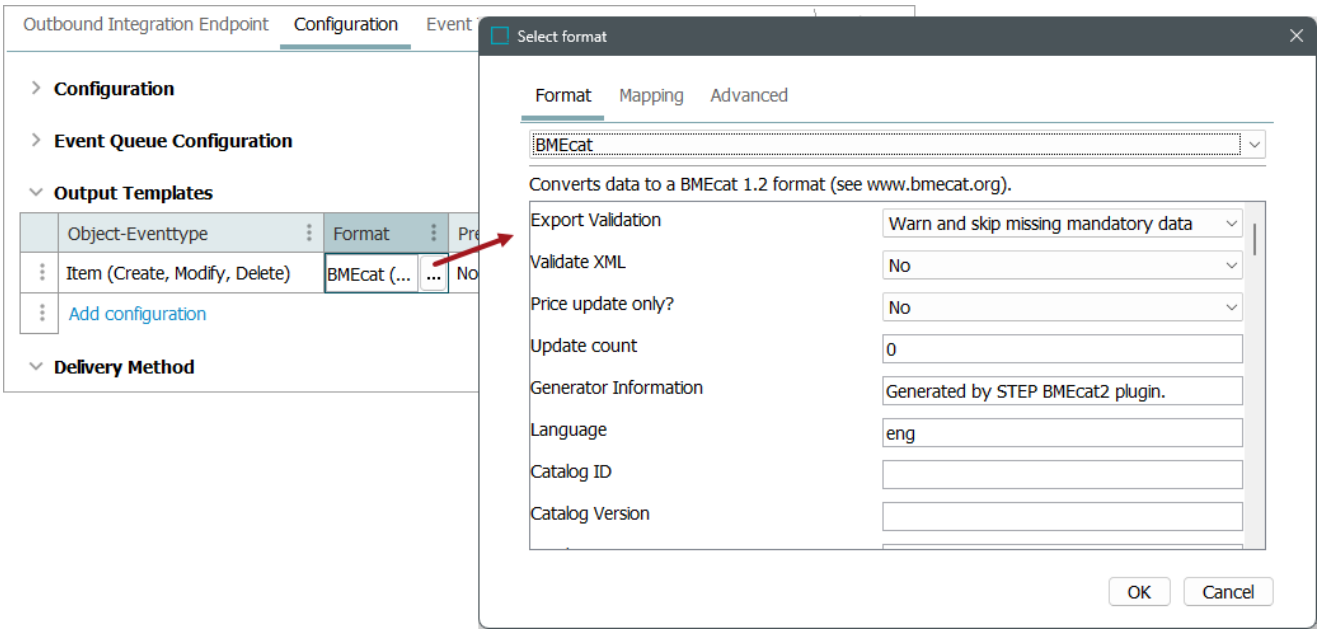
- **Warn and skip missing mandatory data** - When a value is missing, the product is not exported and the execution report includes the warning 'Skipping product ([ID] / [Name]) missing mandatory data: xxxx.'
- **Warn and allow missing mandatory data** - When a value is missing, the product is exported minus the missing mandatory data, and the execution report includes the warning 'Found product ([ID] / [Name]) missing mandatory data: xxxx.'
- **Abort on missing mandatory data** - When a value is missing, the export fails and the execution report includes 'Aborting export due to product ([ID] / [Name]) missing mandatory data: xxxx' and the time of the failure.

2. For the **Validate XML** parameter, **Yes** indicates that the BMEcat 1.2 export file is validated against the BMEcat DTD included in STEP. When validation fails, the BGP also fails, and the problem is reported in the BGP execution report. If set to **No**, validation is skipped, and the BGP does not fail due to differences found compared to the DTD.
3. For the **Price update only?** parameter, **No** indicates that the catalog section of the file is included. If set to Yes, the catalog section is excluded and only fields related to prices are exported.
4. For the **Update count** parameter, allows you to track the version number displayed in the tag with the 'prev_version' XML attribute within the file. This parameter must be manually incremented as needed.
5. For the **Allow Empty Values** parameter, **Yes** indicates that data sources that are mapped but do not have a value are exported. If set to **No**, mapped data sources without values are skipped during export.
6. For an explanation of the remaining parameters, search the web to find and refer to the 'Specification BMEcat® Version 1.2' document. No validation is performed on the text entered or the selections made, but if Validate XML = Yes, errors will be reported in the execution report, as defined above.

## Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
BMEcat
Converts data to a BMEcat 1.2 format (see www.bmecat.org).
Export Validation
Warn and skip missing mandatory data
Validate XML
No
Price update only?
No
Update count
0
Generator Information
Generated by STEP BMEcat2 plugin.
Language
eng
Catalog ID
Catalog Version
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

## OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Delete)
BMEcat (...
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
BMEcat
Converts data to a BMEcat 1.2 format (see www.bmecat.org).
Export Validation
Warn and skip missing mandatory data
Validate XML
No
Price update only?
No
Update count
0
Generator Information
Generated by STEP BMEcat2 plugin.
Language
eng
Catalog ID
Catalog Version
OK
Cancel

# BMEcat 2005 Format

Both BMEcat® (version 1.2) and BMEcat® 2005 are supported in STEP and use an XML-based standard for electronic data transfer by electronic catalogs. For more information about the standard, search the web.

To use the BMEcat functionality, the BMEcat commercial license needs to be enabled. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

For more information on BMEcat (version 1.2), refer to the BMEcat Format topic.

## Format Availability

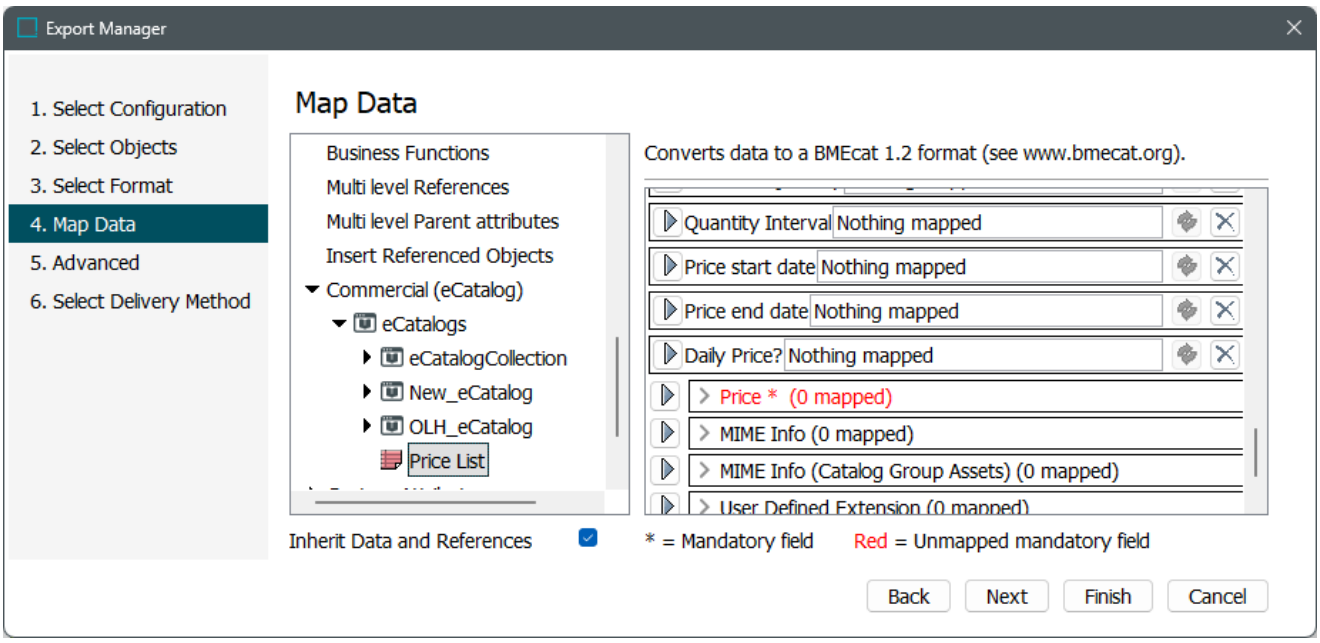
BMEcat 2005 is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

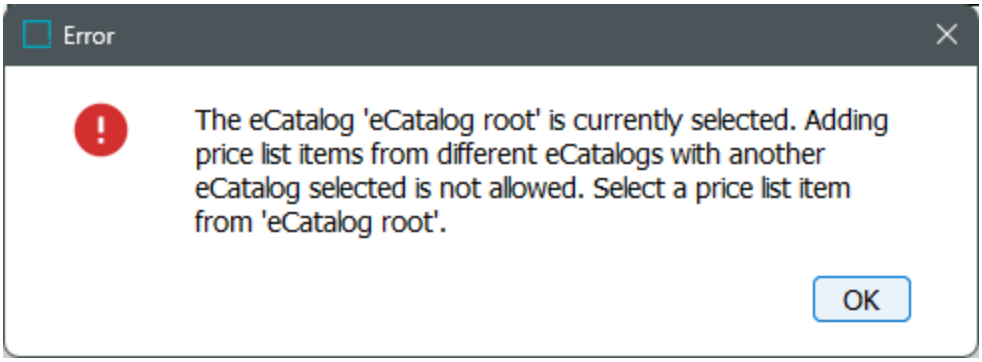
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

To map price data for eCatalogs in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) or in the Export Manager, first expand **Commercial (eCatalog)** as shown in the screenshot below. Next, expand the relevant eCatalog (in this example, 'Acme Prices'), then select the relevant price list. In this example, the price list is named 'Price details.' Then click the arrow icon next to **Price** in the conversion column to export the data associated with the commercial term into the BMEcat 2005 export.




A user can map multiple price lists from the same eCatalog, but cannot map price lists from multiple eCatalogs. If this is attempted, the system displays a warning message that looks like this:




For more information on configuring eCatalogs for export via BMEcat, refer to the 'Configure an eCatalog Configuration for BMEcat' section of the Creating and Editing an eCatalog Configuration topic in the eCatalogs documentation.

BMEcat 2005 and BMEcat 1.2 are the only formats that allow access to Product Attribute Link metadata attributes, via the transformation aspect 'Closest Attribute Link Meta Data.' For details, refer to Aspect - Transform Outbound.

**Note:** When using the auto map option in the BMEcat 2005 format to input eCl@ss or ETIM data, the auto map will initially try to match the attribute IDs in the import file with the IDs of attributes in the system. If no match is found, the auto map then adds the prefix 'eClass_ or 'ETIM_' to the input attribute's IDs that failed to match to attribute IDs in the system, and attempts to match the attribute IDs again. If no match is found, the user must manually map the attribute.

For more information on auto mapping, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.

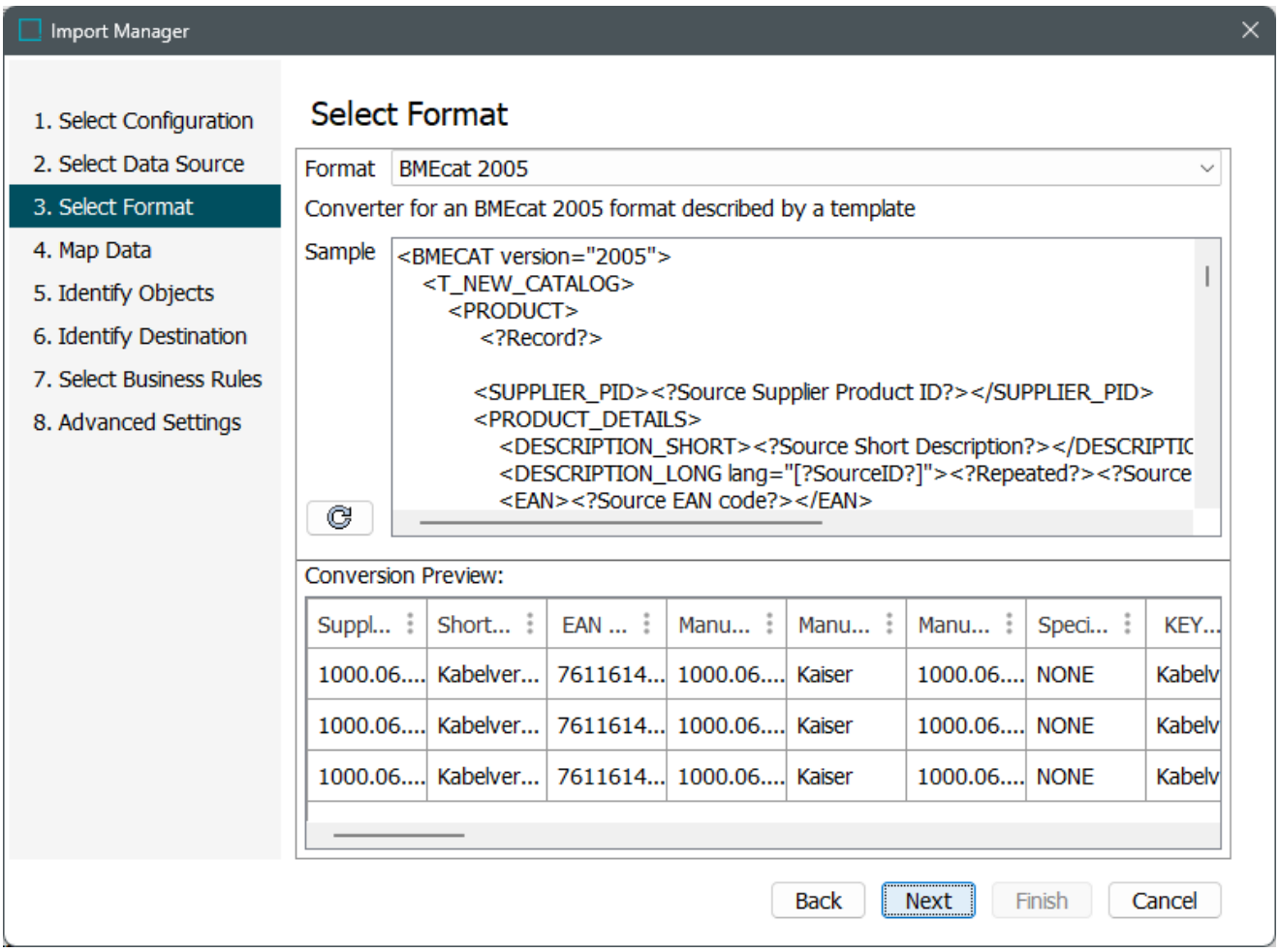
# Inbound Data

## Inbound Parameters

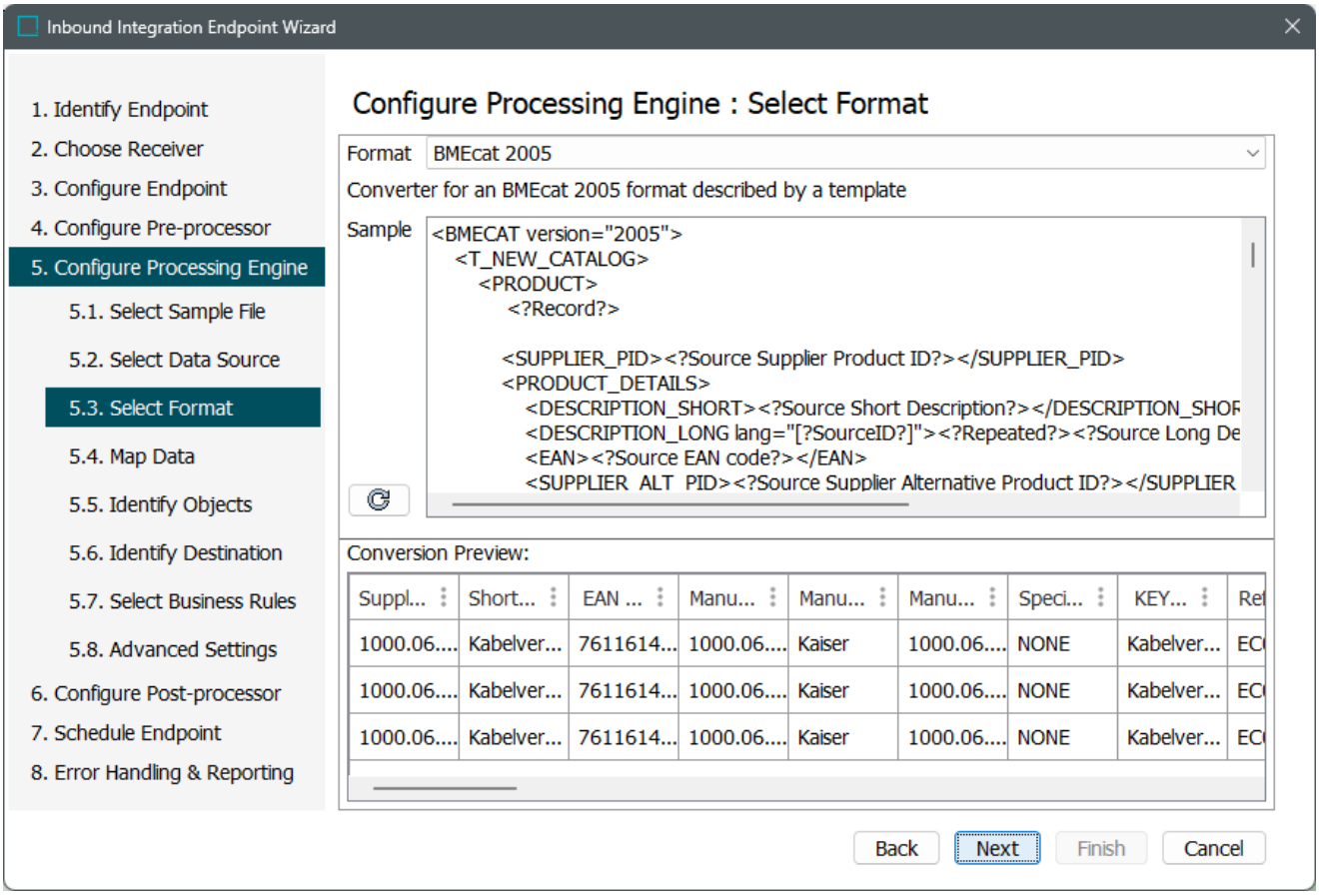
The following parameters are displayed on the inbound wizards:

- **Sample** is updated automatically when the format is selected.
- **Refresh** button updates the Conversion Preview pane.
- **Conversion Preview** displays data being imported.

## Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
BMEcat 2005
Converter for an BMEcat 2005 format described by a template
Sample
<BMECAT version="2005">
<T_NEW_CATALOG>
<PRODUCT>
<?Record?>
<SUPPLIER_PID><?Source Supplier Product ID?></SUPPLIER_PID>
<PRODUCT_DETAILS>
<DESCRIPTION_SHORT><?Source Short Description?></DESCRIPTIC
<DESCRIPTION_LONG lang="[?SourceID?]"><?Repeated?><?Source
<EAN><?Source EAN code?></EAN>
Conversion Preview:
Suppl... Short... EAN ... Manu... Manu... Manu... Speci... KEY...
1000.06.... Kabelver... 7611614... 1000.06.... Kaiser 1000.06.... NONE Kabelv
1000.06.... Kabelver... 7611614... 1000.06.... Kaiser 1000.06.... NONE Kabelv
1000.06.... Kabelver... 7611614... 1000.06.... Kaiser 1000.06.... NONE Kabelv
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP




## Outbound Data

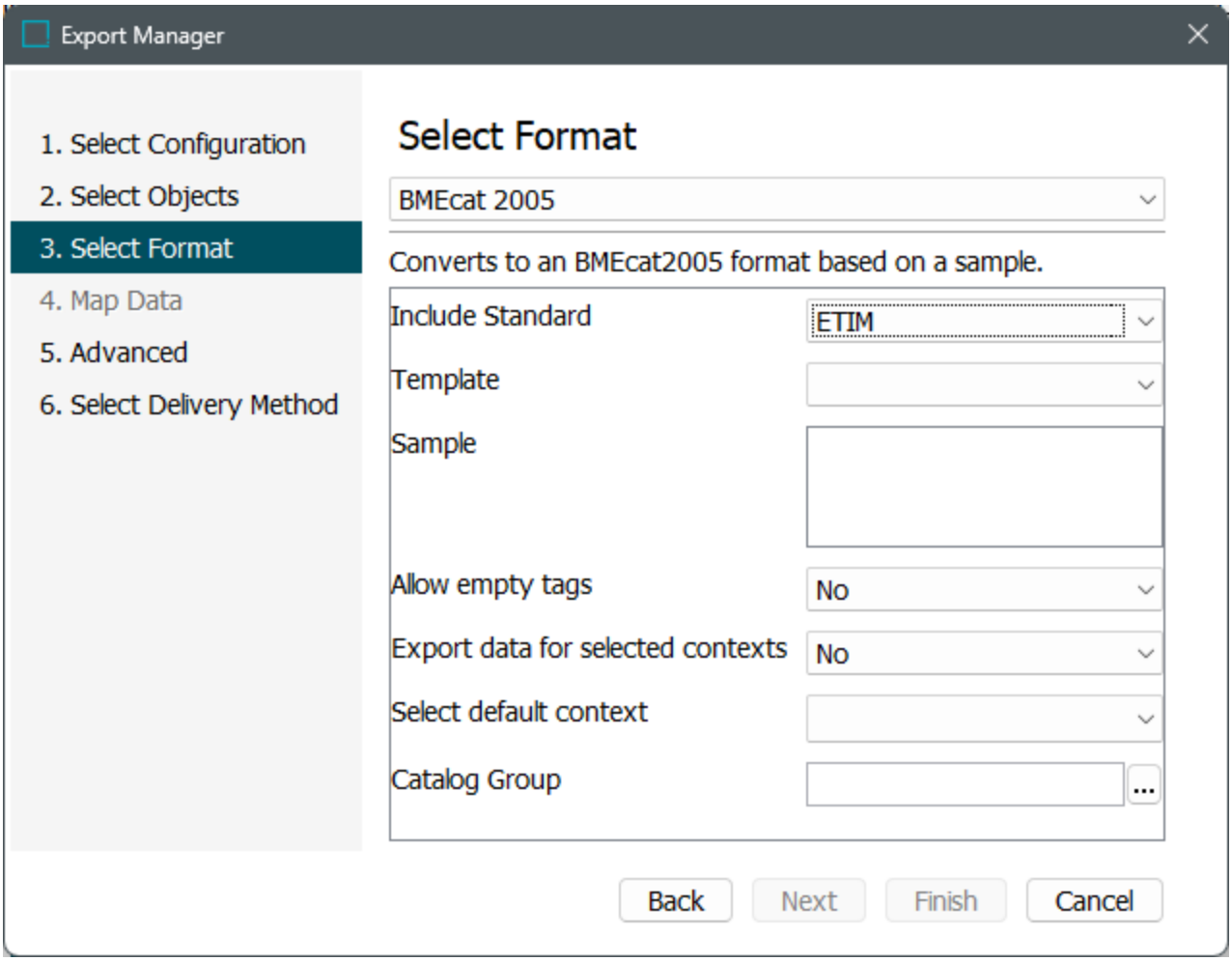
Exporting the BMEcat format involves supplying header data and catalog / product data via the parameters displayed on the Select Format step and during the Map Data step of the outbound wizards. Some information is required, as is indicated on the Map Data step. Although the export process can be run while mandatory fields are missing, the background process (BGP) will fail.

> ⚠ **Important:** In order to export using BMEcat 2005, the BMEcat component model must be configured first. Refer to the BMEcat 2005 Component Model Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation for more information.

For details on configuration of BMEcat 2005 for ETIM data, refer to the BMEcat 2005 for ETIM Data Configuration topic.

### Outbound Parameters

The parameters that are available to fill out are controlled by the XML template that is uploaded. The fields listed below are ones that will display for all users.




- In the **Include Standard** field, make a selection from the dropdown menu: ETIM, ECLASS, or General. If other standards have been configured, they will also display in the dropdown.
- **Template**: Depending on what was selected in the **Include Standard** parameter will dictate what templates are available to select from in the dropdown for template options. For example, if ETIM was selected as the Standard, only templates associated with the ETIM BMEcat template standard will display as option in the dropdown. Once selected, it will populate the 'Sample' field.
- The **Sample** field populates automatically depending on the **Template** selected.

> **Note:** For more information on Generic XML instructions, refer to the Generic XML Outbound Processing Instructions topic.

- For the **Allow empty tags** parameter, **Yes** indicates that export tags with empty values are included in the output. If set to **No**, tags containing empty values are not included in the export.

  For example, setting this parameter to Yes enables all ETIM attributes, even those without a value in STEP, to be exported. Additionally, when ETIM values exported via BMEcat are empty, they should be represented by a dash (-). For information on transforming an empty attribute value to a text string, refer to the **Replace the whole value** section in the Transformations topic of the Resource Materials online help documentation.

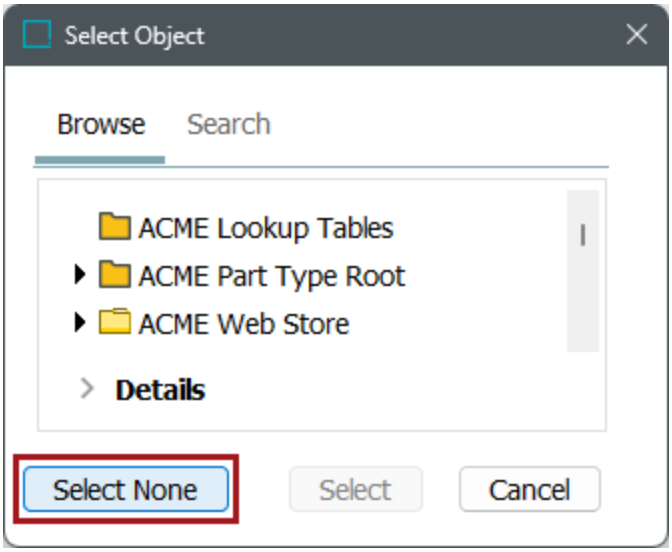
- The required **Export data for selected contexts** parameter allows you to output values for language dependent attributes, for example, the ETIM Short Description, Long Description, Keyword, and Remark values, and others. Select **Yes** in the dropdown to display the **Select Contexts** link. Click the link, select the required contexts for the export from the Select Contexts dialog, and click the **Select** button.

  The chosen contexts will be presented as <LANGUAGE> elements within the <HEADER> section of the exported XML file. If the system contains the specified context-dependent attribute values, they will be incorporated into the <PRODUCT_DETAILS> segment.

  > **Important:** When using an OIEP for BMECat format export, ensure consistency between the contexts specified in the 'Export data for selected contexts' parameter and OIEP > Configuration tab > Configuration section > Contexts parameter. A mismatch may lead to contexts being presented differently in the exported file: those added in OIEP > Configuration tab > Configuration section > Contexts parameter will appear in the <PRODUCT_DETAILS> element, and those in 'Export data for selected contexts' parameter will be in the <HEADER> element.

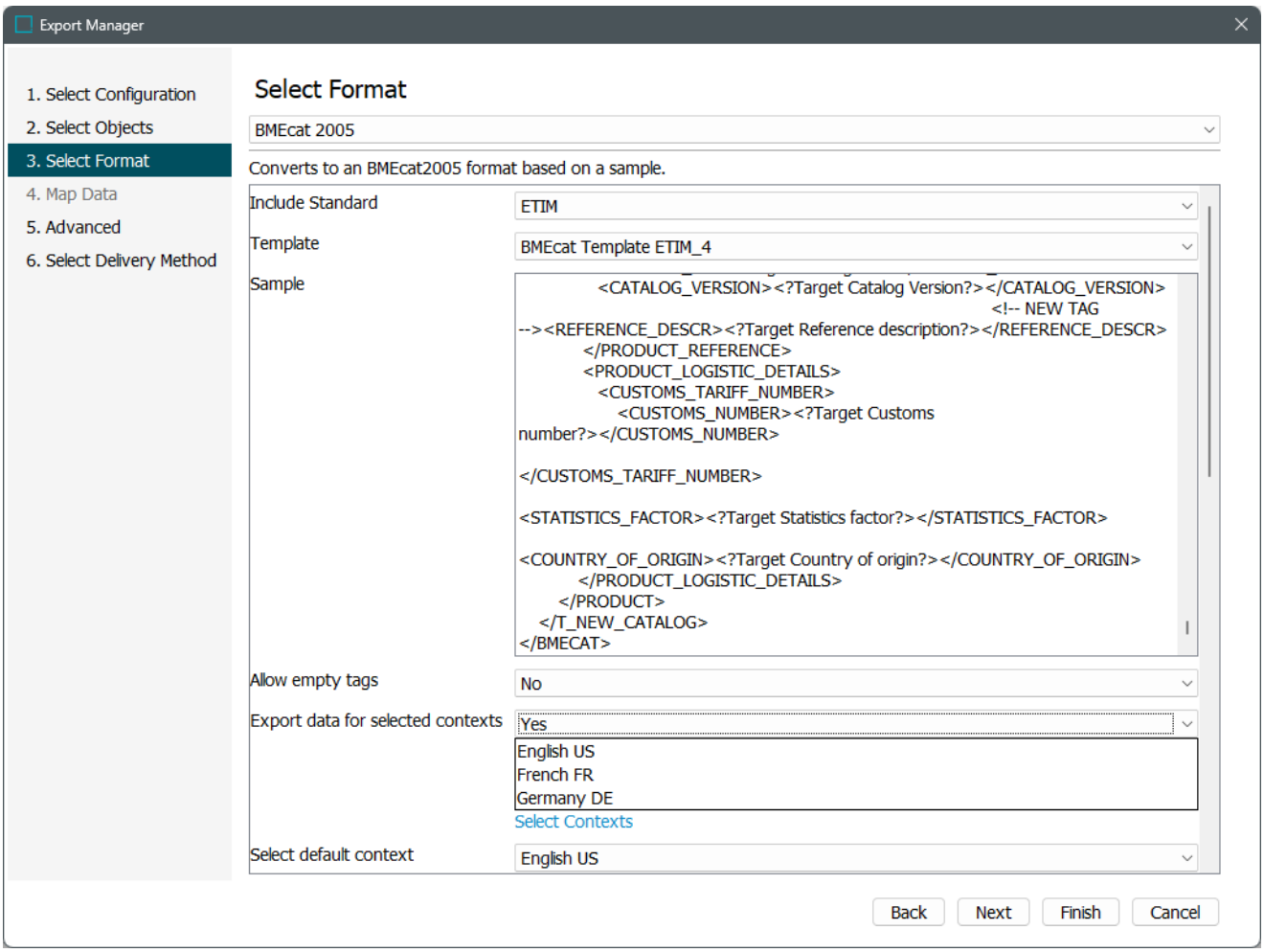
- The **Select default context** parameter shows the default context that is selected for the output. The parameter only displays contexts that were selected in the **Export data for selected contexts** parameter, and automatically selects the first context from the list. However, this can be changed by clicking the dropdown menu and selecting a different option.

- The **Catalog Group** parameter can be defined if a catalog group structure is needed. When exporting an eCatalog, click the ellipsis button (...), to eliminate the 'CLASSIFICATION_SYSTEM' section in the output file, on the Select Object dialog click the 'Select None' button.

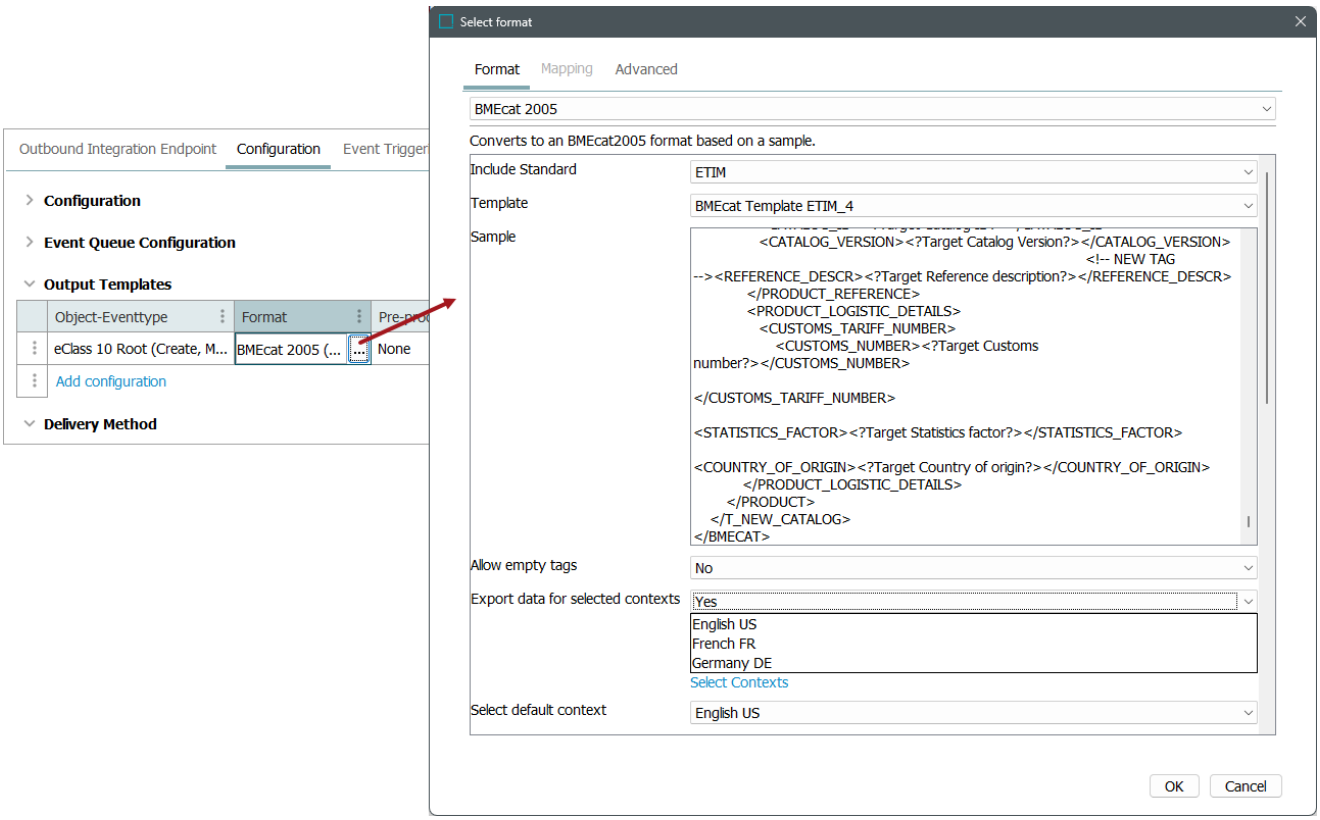



For an explanation of additional parameters, search the web to find and refer to the 'Specification BMEcat® 2005' document. No validation is performed on the templates entered or the selections made, but if the Validate XML parameter displays and is = Yes, any errors will be reported in the execution report.

## Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
BMEcat 2005
Converts to an BMEcat2005 format based on a sample.
Include Standard
ETIM
Template
BMEcat Template ETIM_4
Sample
<CATALOG_VERSION><?Target Catalog Version?></CATALOG_VERSION>
<!-- NEW TAG
--><REFERENCE_DESCR><?Target Reference description?></REFERENCE_DESCR>
</PRODUCT_REFERENCE>
<PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS>
<CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER>
<CUSTOMS_NUMBER><?Target Customs
number?></CUSTOMS_NUMBER>
</CUSTOMS_TARIFF_NUMBER>
<STATISTICS_FACTOR><?Target Statistics factor?></STATISTICS_FACTOR>
<COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN><?Target Country of origin?></COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN>
</PRODUCT_LOGISTIC_DETAILS>
</PRODUCT>
</T_NEW_CATALOG>
</BMECAT>
Allow empty tags
No
Export data for selected contexts
Yes
English US
French FR
Germany DE
Select Contexts
Select default context
English US
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

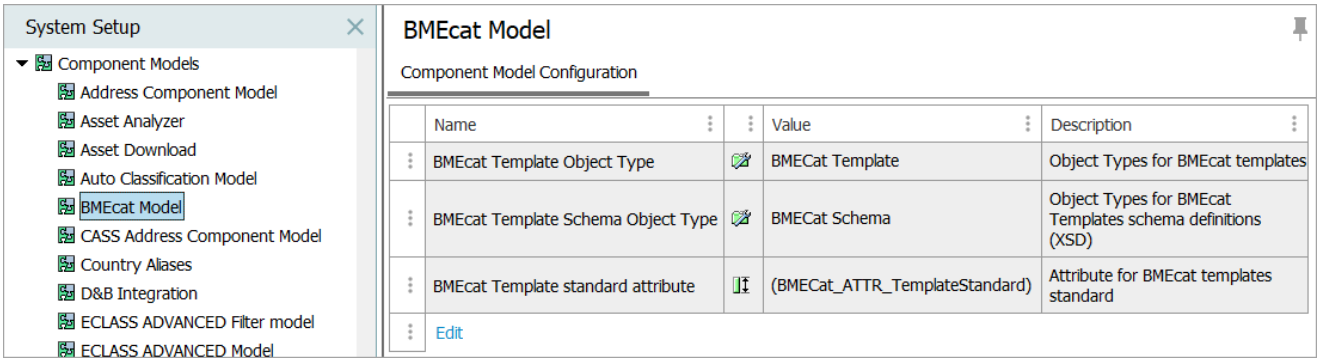
OIEP




**Note:** When using an OIEP for BMECat format export, there is a subtle distinction in how contexts are filled in the <HEADER> and <PRODUCT_DETAILS> elements. Specifically, for the context-dependent attribute values populated in the <PRODUCT_DETAILS> element, the values set in OIEP > Configuration tab > Configuration section > Contexts parameter take precedence and are populated accordingly. However, the contexts presented as <LANGUAGE> elements within the <HEADER> section are determined by the settings made in the above mentioned 'Export data for selected contexts' parameter itself.

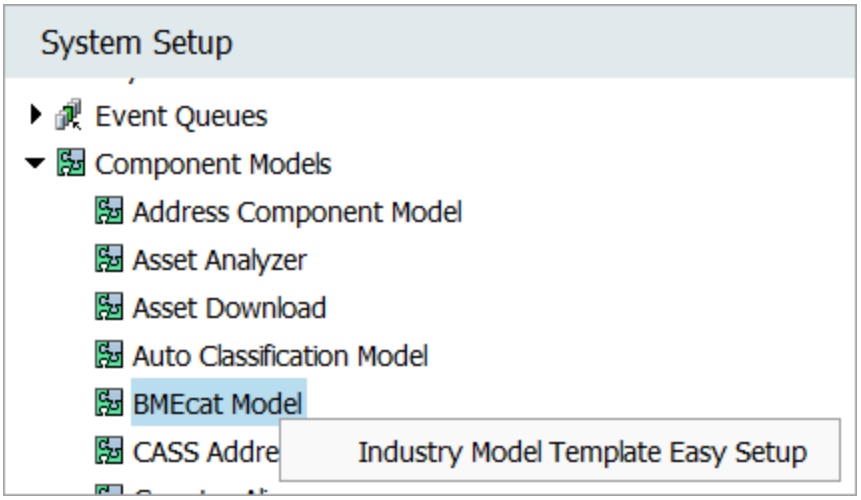
# BMEcat 2005 Component Model Configuration

The BMEcat component model must be configured to use the BMEcat 2005 exporter. This allows users to control how they export configured data, and enables users to select the desired standard and template to support industry standards for ECLASS and ETIM.

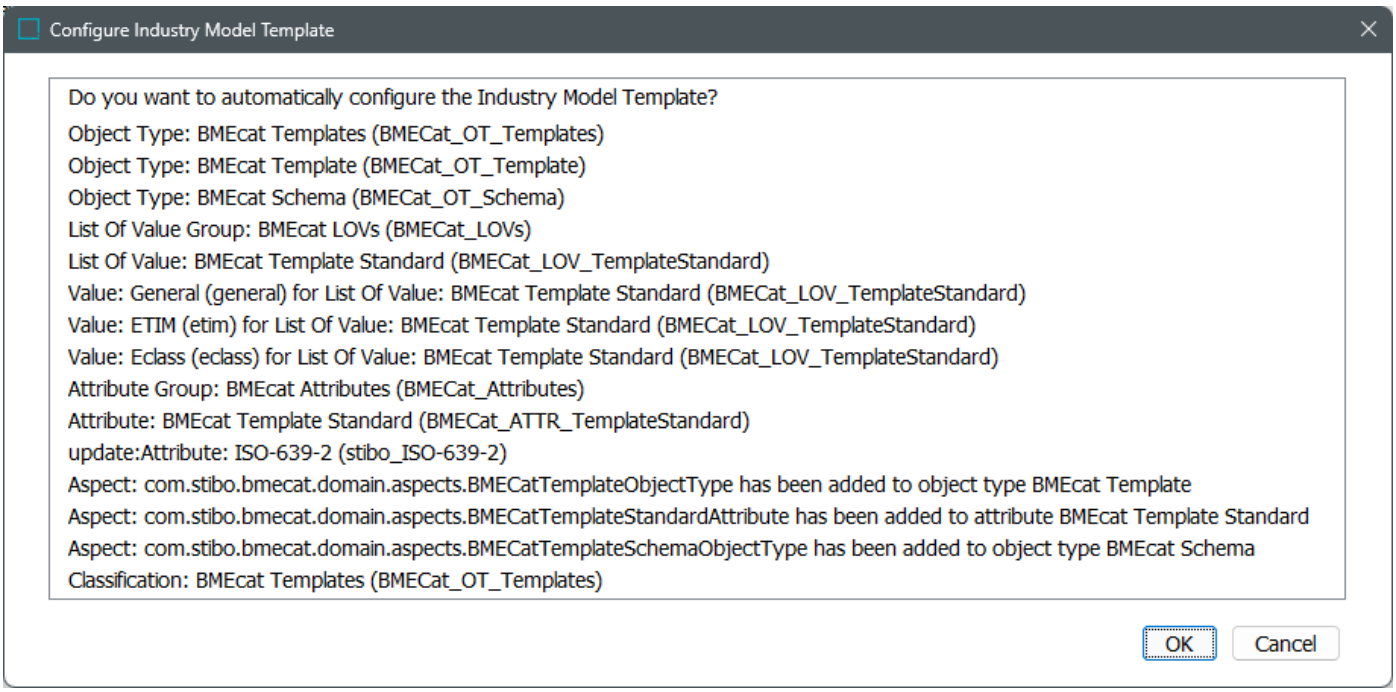



To configure the component model:

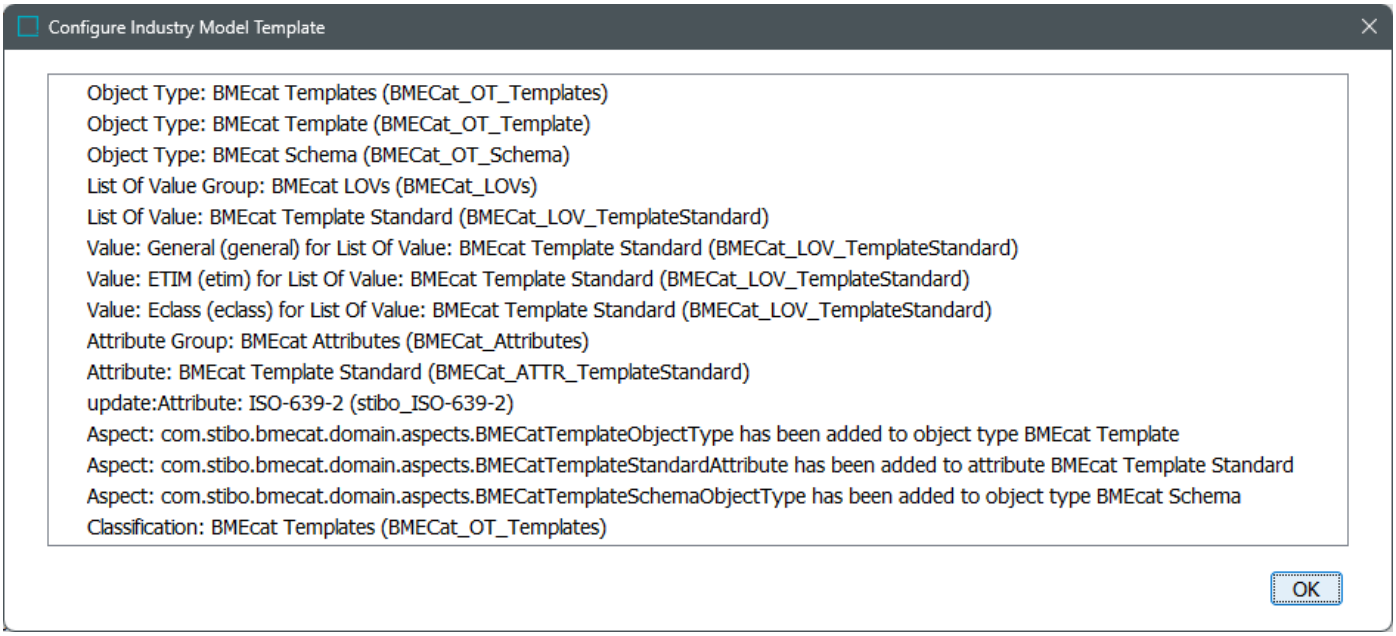
1. In the System Setup tab, under the 'Component Models' node, right-click on the **BMEcat Model** component model and select **Industry Model Template Easy Setup**.



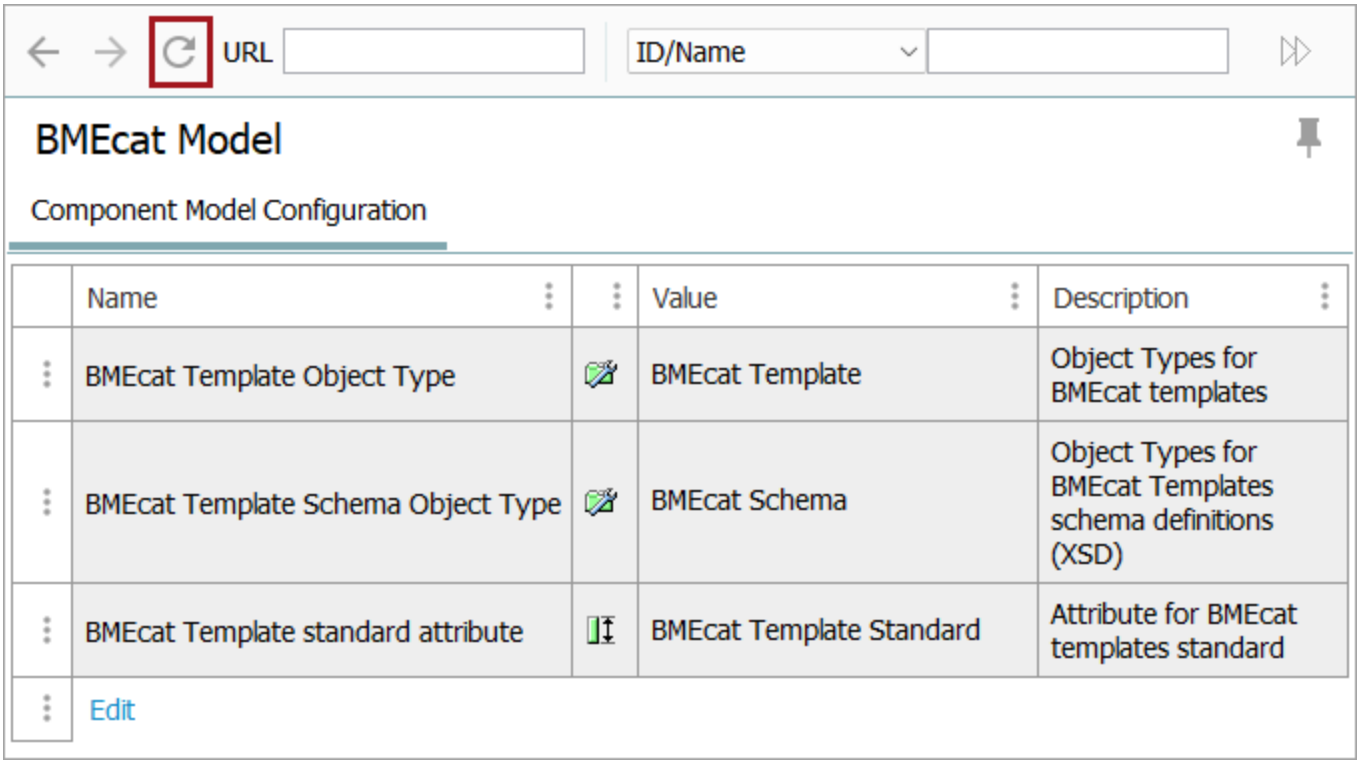

Selecting **Industry Model Template Easy Setup** creates default values that are pre-defined. Once clicked, the **Configure Industry Model Template** dialog displays to explain what will be created. Click **OK** to accept the default values.



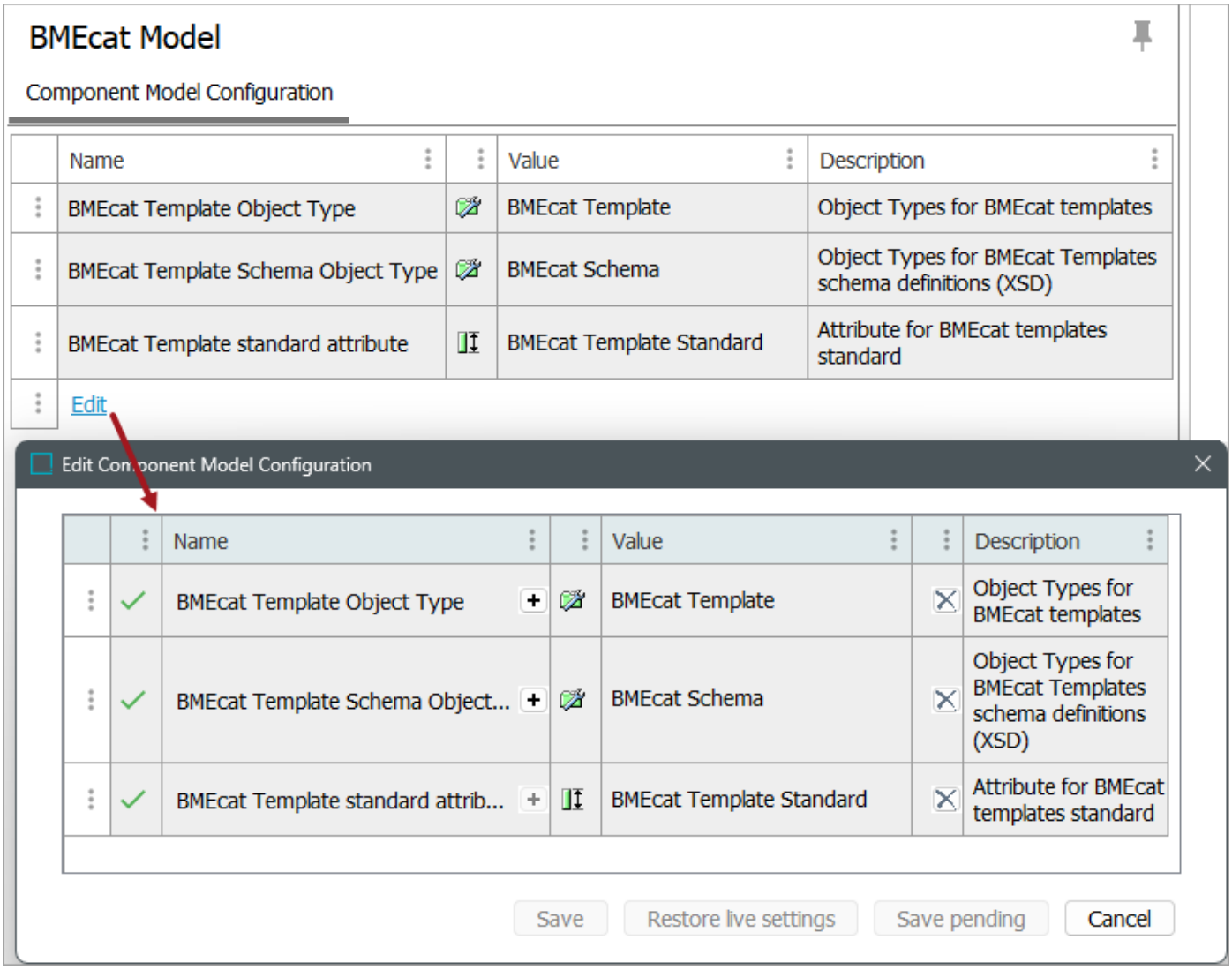

When completed successfully, a confirmation dialog displays. Click **OK**to close.




2. Click the **Refresh** button in the workbench to view the default BMEcat values if they do not automatically display upon closing the **Configure Industry Model Template** confirmation dialog.



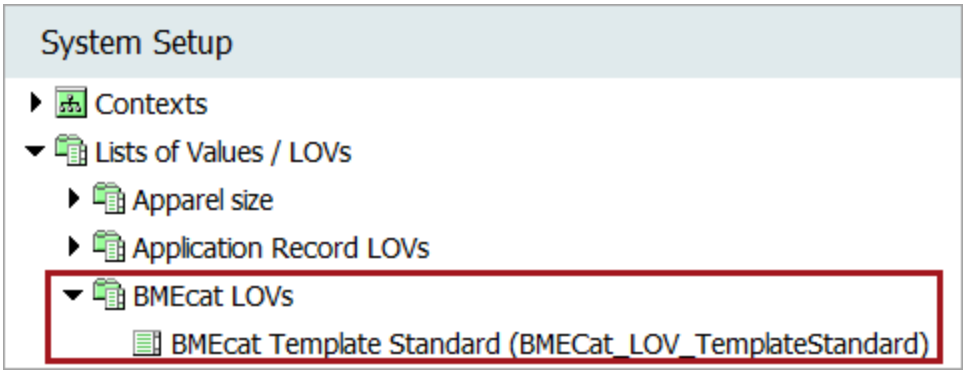

**BMEcat Template Object Types**are created as assets. If a user would like to add more object types, they can add them by clicking on the **Edit** button and adding the additional desired asset object type.



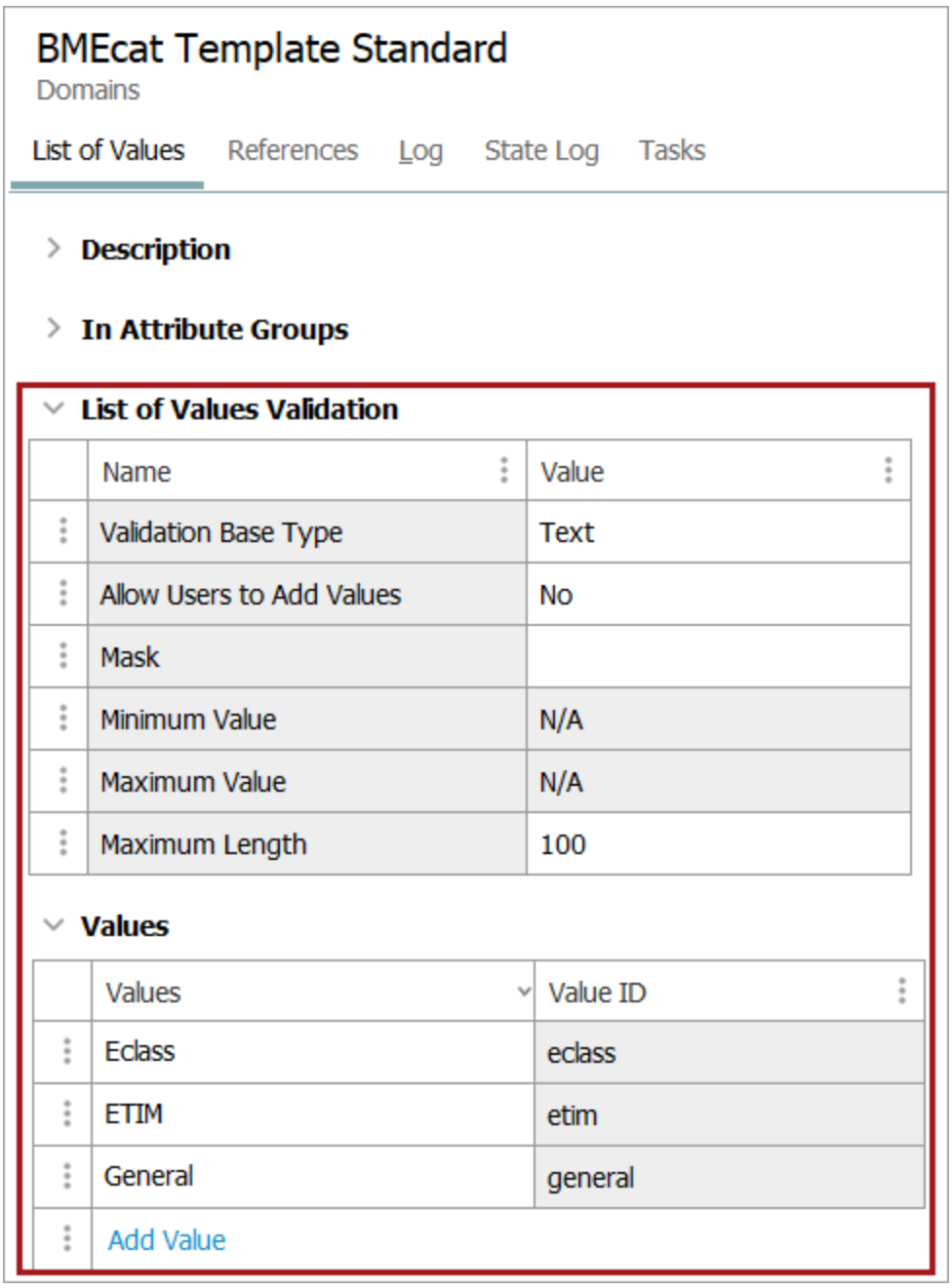

For more on creating assets, refer to the Assets topic in the Getting Started documentation.

**Note:** Although the BMEcat Template Schema Object Type displays in the component model, it is not configurable. Users should continue to contact their Professional Services or Stibo Systems representative for BMEcat Schema validation solution needs.

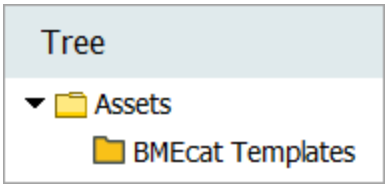
3. In the System Setup tab, under the LOV node, a **BMEcat LOVs** folder displays, which was created when selecting the **Industry Model Template Easy Setup** action. Expanding the folder displays the **BMEcat Template Standard** List Of Values.



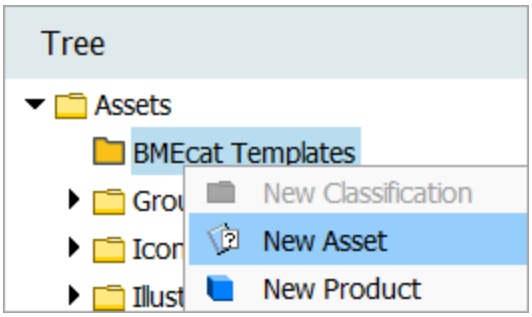

4. Click **BMEcat Template Standard** to display the List Of Values (LOV) information, which comes pre-configured with the needed information for the **List of Values Validation** and **Values** sections. This LOV contains the template standard types (ECLASS, ETIM, and General) that will be associated with the **BMEcat Template Object Type** assets created. If other template standard types are needed for selection outside of those offered, they can be added by clicking **Add Value** under the Values section.



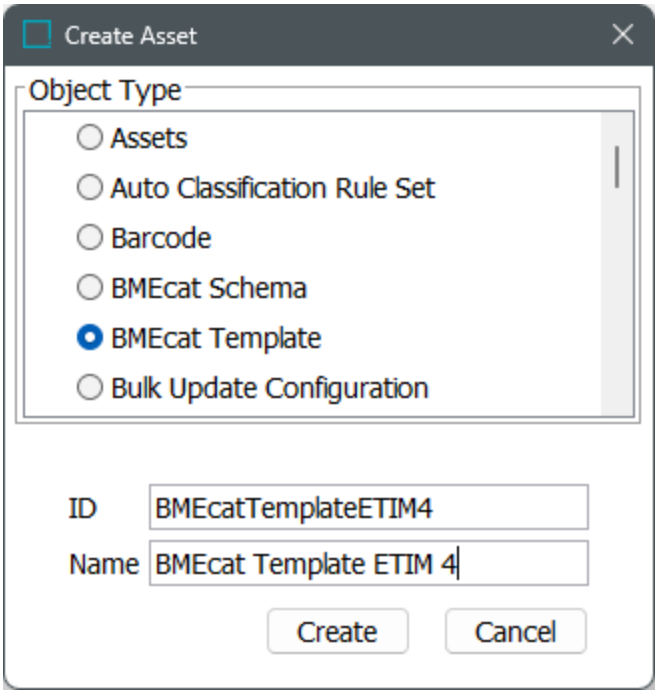

5. In the Tree, under the Assets node, add any needed templates to the **BMEcat Templates** folder.



6. Right-click the **BMEcat Templates** folder and select **New Asset** to upload templates.

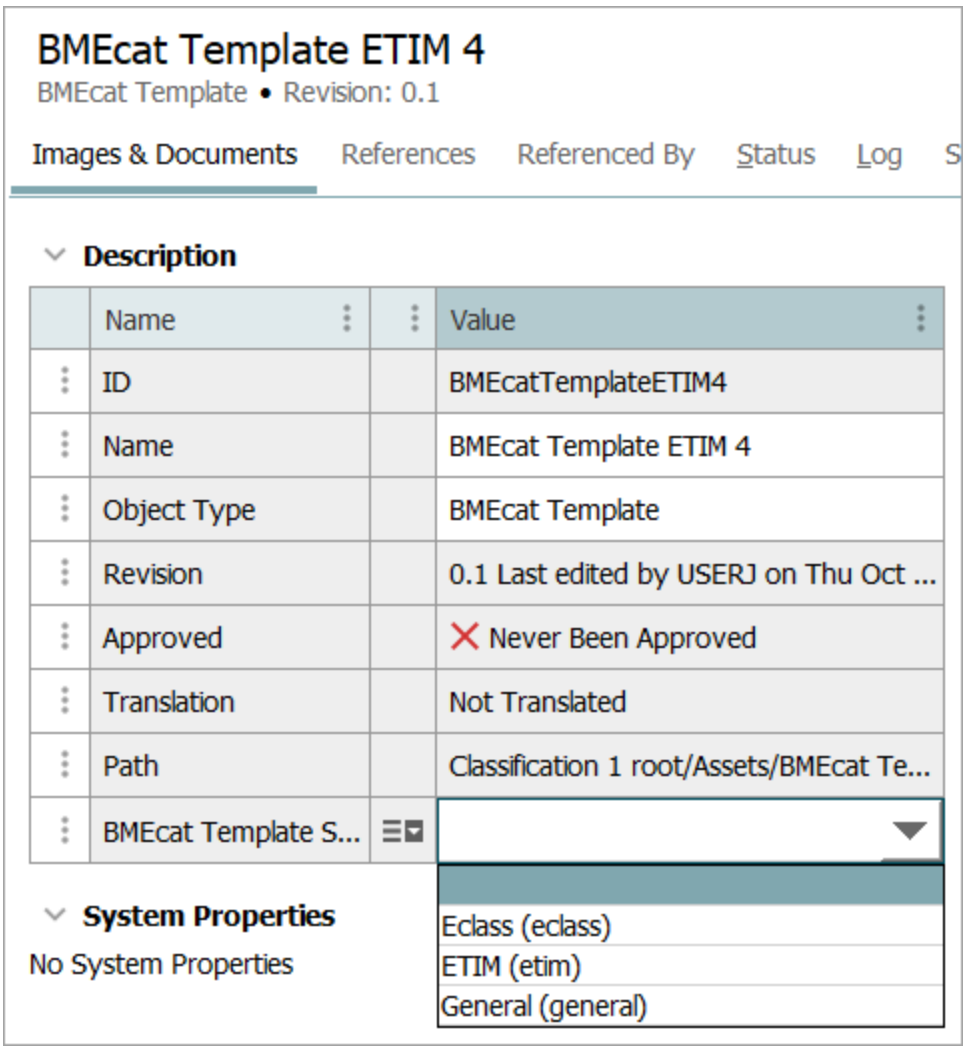



7. Select the **BMEcat Template** for the Object Type, and give an ID and Name to the template being created. Click **Create**.

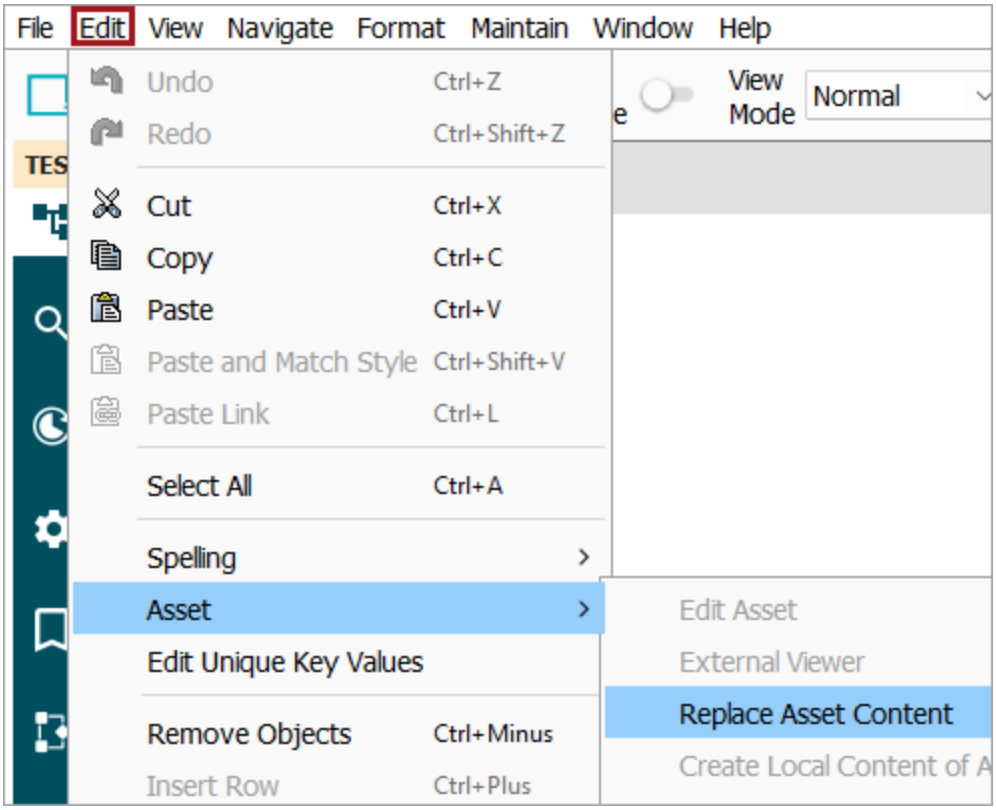



> **Note:** Although the BMEcat Schema displays as a selectable option in the 'Create Asset' dialog, it is not configurable. Users should continue to contact their Professional Services or Stibo Systems representative for BMEcat Schema validation solution needs.

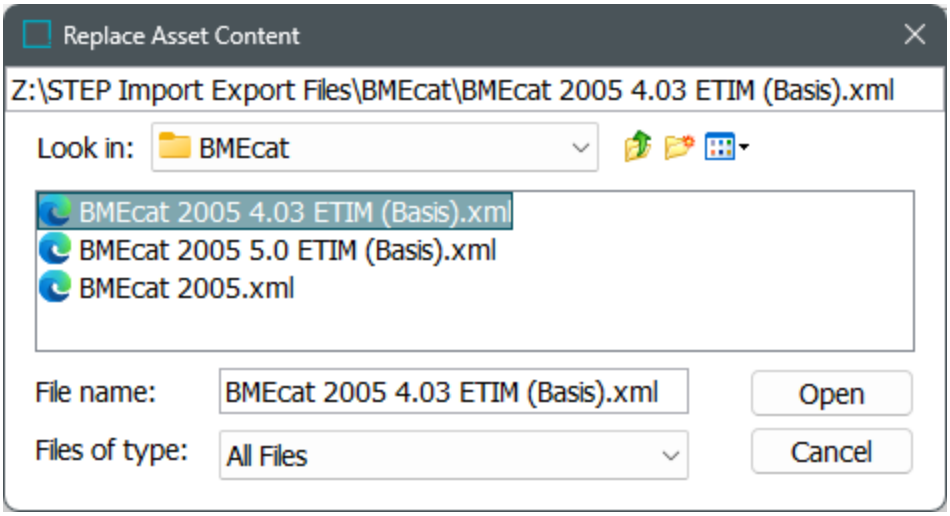
8. In the **BMEcat Template Standard** field, select from the dropdown the type of standard the newly created **BMEcat Template** should be associated with.



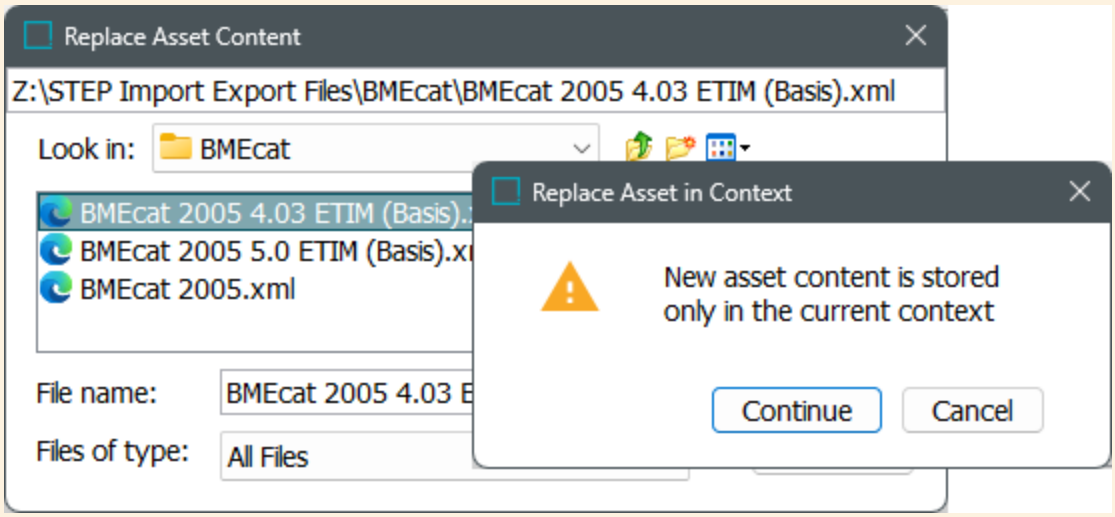

9. Select the BMEcat Template, click Edit > Asset > **Replace Asset Content** to add content.




10. Select the desired template, and click **Open**.

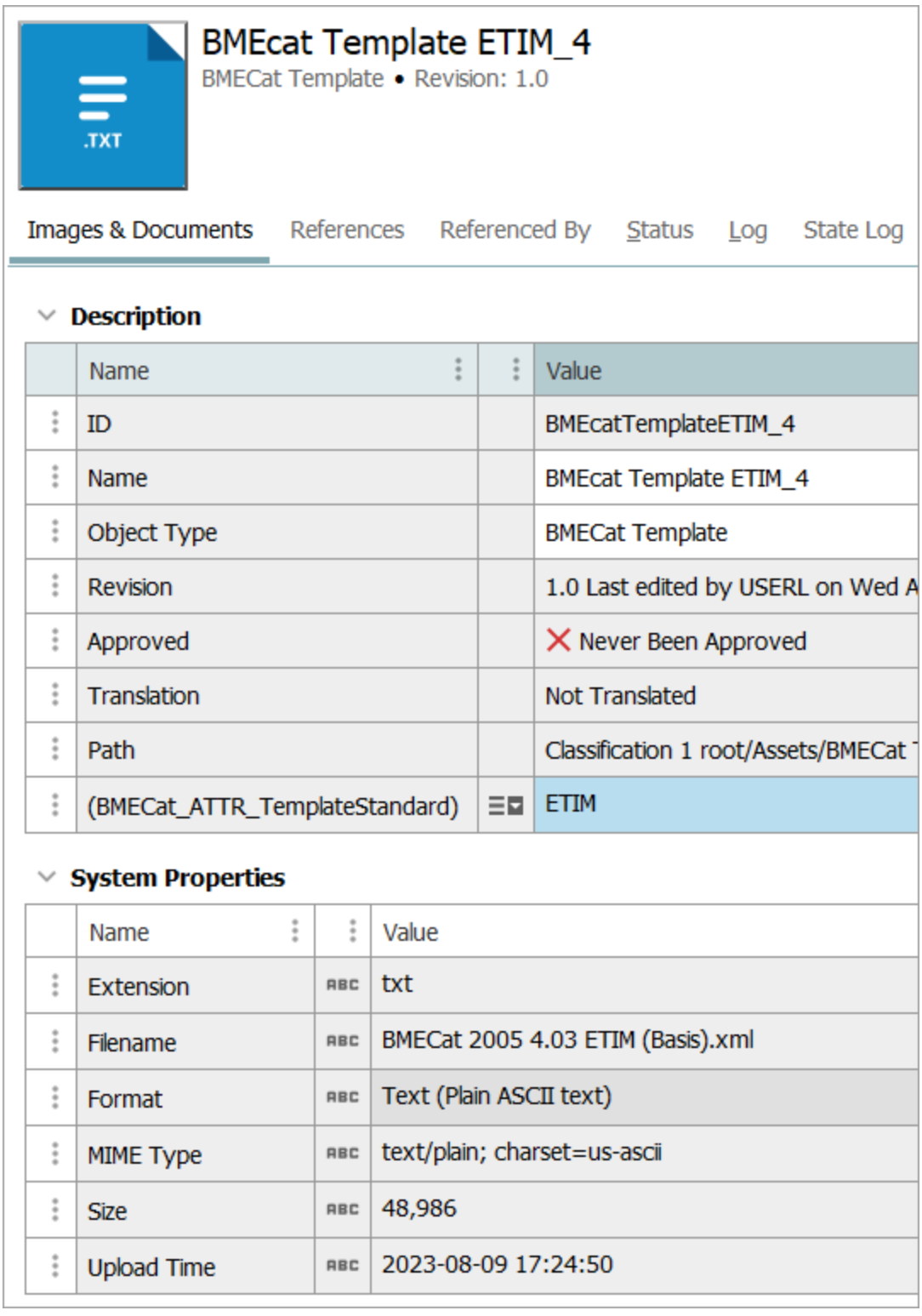


**Important:** BMEcat Templates are only stored in the context in which it is uploaded.




Refer to the online version of this topic for an example of a General template for BMEcat2005.

When properly uploaded, the template will display.




If changes need to be made to the template after upload, double-click the icon to open the template for edits.

For examples of BMEcat 2005 being used for ETIM, refer to the BMEcat 2005 for ETIM Data Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

# BMEcat 2005 for ETIM Data Configuration

When using the BMEcat 2005 format to export ETIM data, the following configuration options and mapping data source are available:

## Prerequisites

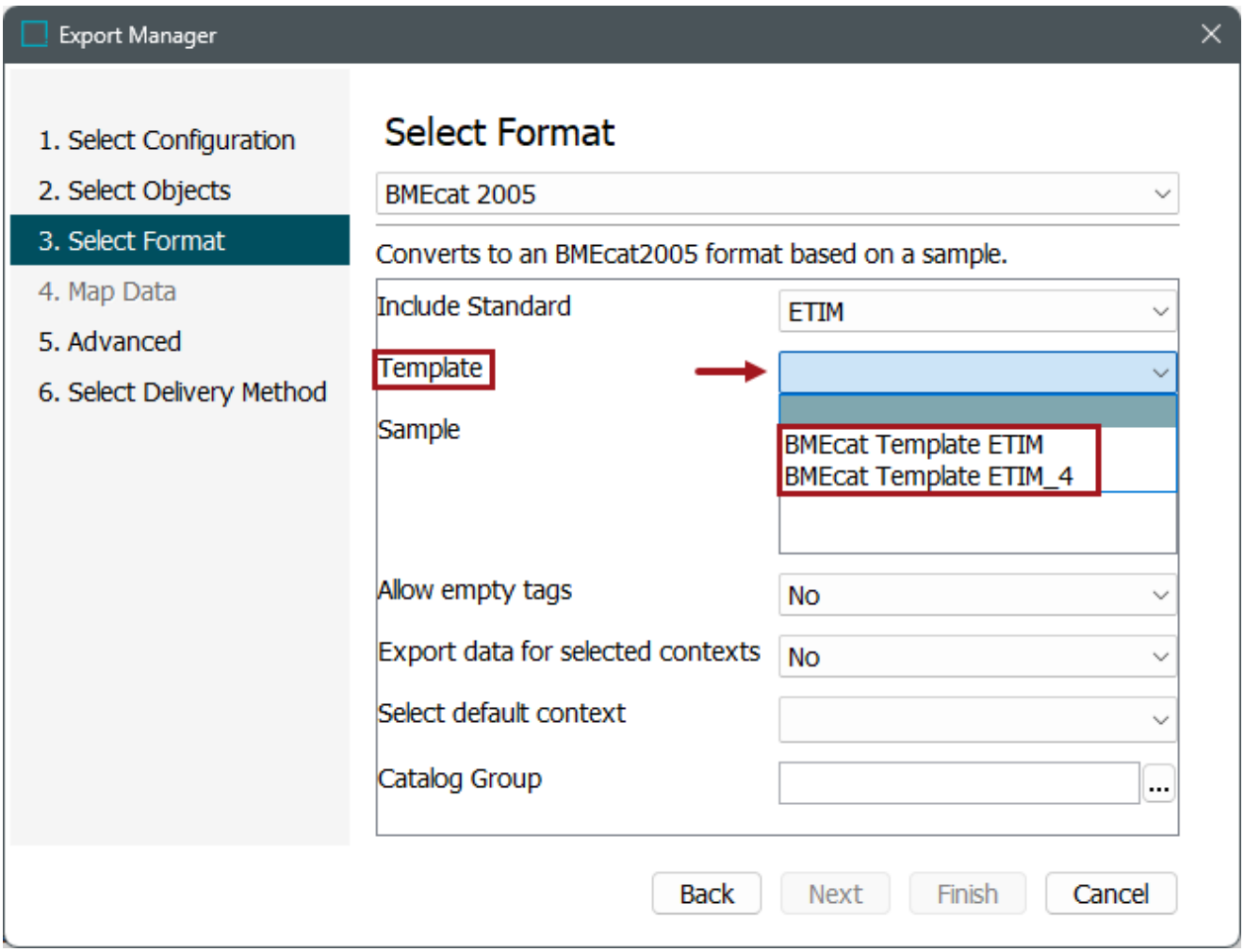
The BMEcat component model must first be configured. For more information, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Component Model Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

## Configuring the Export

To export ETIM in BMEcat 2005:

1. For the **Include Standard** parameter, select **ETIM**.
2. For the **Template** parameter, select the desired ETIM template.

> **Note:** The needed templates must already be uploaded for selection in the dropdown menu. For directions, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Component Model Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation.




Using BMEcat 2005 to export ETIM IXF Format classification data, as defined in the ETIM IXF Format topic, includes the following instructions:

- **MultiTargetSplitIfRange** - This standard General XML instruction allows two FVALUES to be output when an attribute with the Validation Base Type of 'Number Range' is mapped. Instead of exporting 10-15 as a single value, for example, the individual values of '10' and then '15' are exported in separate FVALUE tags.

```
<FEATURE>
        <FNAME>Voltage</FNAME>
        <FVALUE>120-240</FVALUE>
        <FUNIT></FUNIT>
        <FORDER></FORDER>
        <FDESCR></FDESCR>
        <FVALUE_DETAILS></FVALUE_DETAILS>
</FEATURE>
```

```
<FEATURE>
        <FNAME>Voltage</FNAME>
        <FVALUE>120</FVALUE>
        <FVALUE>240</FVALUE>
        <FUNIT></FUNIT>
        <FORDER></FORDER>
        <FDESCR></FDESCR>
        <FVALUE_DETAILS></FVALUE_DETAILS>
</FEATURE>
```

- **Lang** - The 'lang' target appears under the FEATURE > FVALUE target and when used with the 'Language Dimension' aspect, context information is output. The 'Replace X with Y' transformation can be used to provide ETIM-accepted three-character language codes. Use of the 'Validate XML' option on the Select Format step also provides validation of language codes.

  > **Note:** If the data being exported does not include context data, remove the 'lang' target from the Generic XML format sample, which removes it from the list of available targets.

Refer to the online help version of this topic for two example templates.

## Attributes Inherited from Classification

The export data source 'Attributes Inherited from Classification' allows mapping attributes inherited from a classification to a product being exported using the formats BMEcat 2005 or FAB-DIS. For details, refer to the Attributes Inherited from Classification - Data Source Outbound topic.

# BMEcat 2005.1 Format

BMEcat® 2005.1 is supported in STEP, is only available as XML based format, and uses ECLASS Advanced data. ECLASS Advanced describes the individual products in the catalog, and provides a more intricate classification structure suited for advanced applications like engineering, IoT, digital twin, and particularly for handling complex products. For more information about the standard, search the web.

The ECLASS Advanced commercial license is required to use BMEcat 2005.1 functionality. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

For more information on importing and exporting using BMEcat 2005.1, refer to the following topics in the Solution Enablement: Data Management ECLASS Advanced documentation:

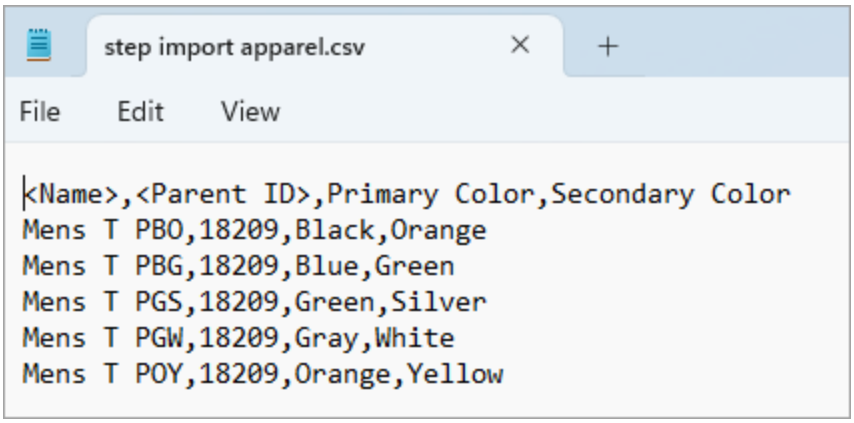
- ECLASS Advanced Data Importer
- Exporting in BMEcat 2005.1 Format

For more information on ECLASS Advanced, refer to the ECLASS Quick Start Guide Introduction topic in the Solution Enablement: Data Management ECLASS Advanced documentation.

# CSV Format

The comma-separated values (CSV) file format is available for inbound and outbound data exchanges. Using CSV requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed and may also include data transformations.

The following sample CSV data import file shows that the first row is a header, and the remaining data is delimited by a comma. Exported and imported CSV files can optionally include a header row.




Keep the following points in mind when working with STEP data using CSV format:

- The following node types / super types can be imported and exported via CSV format: products, classifications, entities, assets (objects, not content), and attributes.
- A CSV import or export file will include data in the same arrangement as relational database tables. This means that each object is displayed as a single row in the file and each object property item is displayed as a single column.
- References and/or data containers can be exported in this format where multiple values are separated by a delimiter. References are separated by semicolons, while data containers use a pound sign (#) and the common prefix of the data container for each related attribute column.
- Imports and exports are context and workspace specific. By default, data is imported to or extracted from the context and workspace in use when the process is started.
- When planning to import data back into STEP, include STEP ID in the export.

## Format Availability

CSV is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Inbound Data

CSV import allows creation of and updates to products, classifications, entities, attributes, and references. However, system setup objects (for example: LOVs, users, reference types, and so on), cannot be created or modified via import.

Because the Map Data process allows selection of only a single node type, only one node type / super type (products, entities, etc.) can be imported at a time. When multiple super types exist in the same import file, a separate import is required to successfully import each type of object, starting with classification data, then product data, and finally, entity data. When the inbound file includes data for node types other than the one selected, two things may happen: 1) assuming none of the data prevents the import, new objects are created using the supplied information and the selected super type, 2) the execution report details the skipped records when included data, like parent ID, is not found in the selected super type hierarchy. Alternately, split the inbound data file by super type and process accordingly.

For information on parallel imports involving multiple references on object types, refer to Reference Target Lock Policy on Object Types.

### Deleting Values During Import

When importing comma and tab delimited files, the values are imported exactly as provided in the file per the mapped data. This means that when a blank value is imported, an attribute that previously had a value is overwritten as blank. If the value being deleted was inherited, the result is not a blank field, but the inherited value is restored.

This functionality is the same as when importing STEPXML files but differs from imports of Excel.

## Inbound Parameters

The following parameters are available in both Import Manager and IIEP.

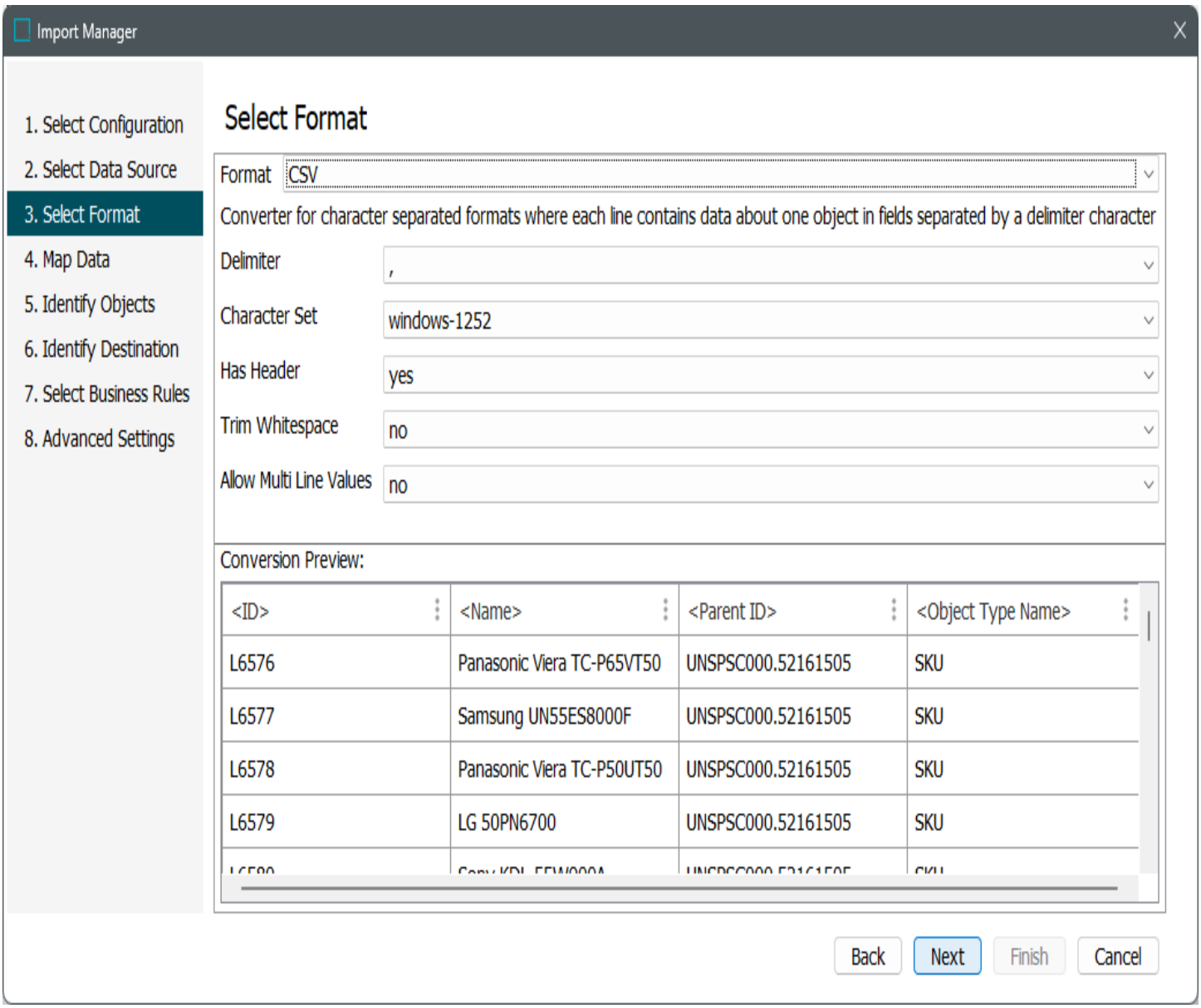
1. **Delimiter** - determines the character used to delimit the exported data. Options are semi-colon (;), comma (,), the tab character, the pipe symbol (|), or colon (:).
   - **Tab** is recommended to avoid splitting the data on printable characters that may occur within the values.

   > ⚠ **Important:** Only the delimiters in the dropdown are allowed. If the file uses a different delimiter, before importing, first update the file outside of STEP to use a delimiter allowed by STEP.

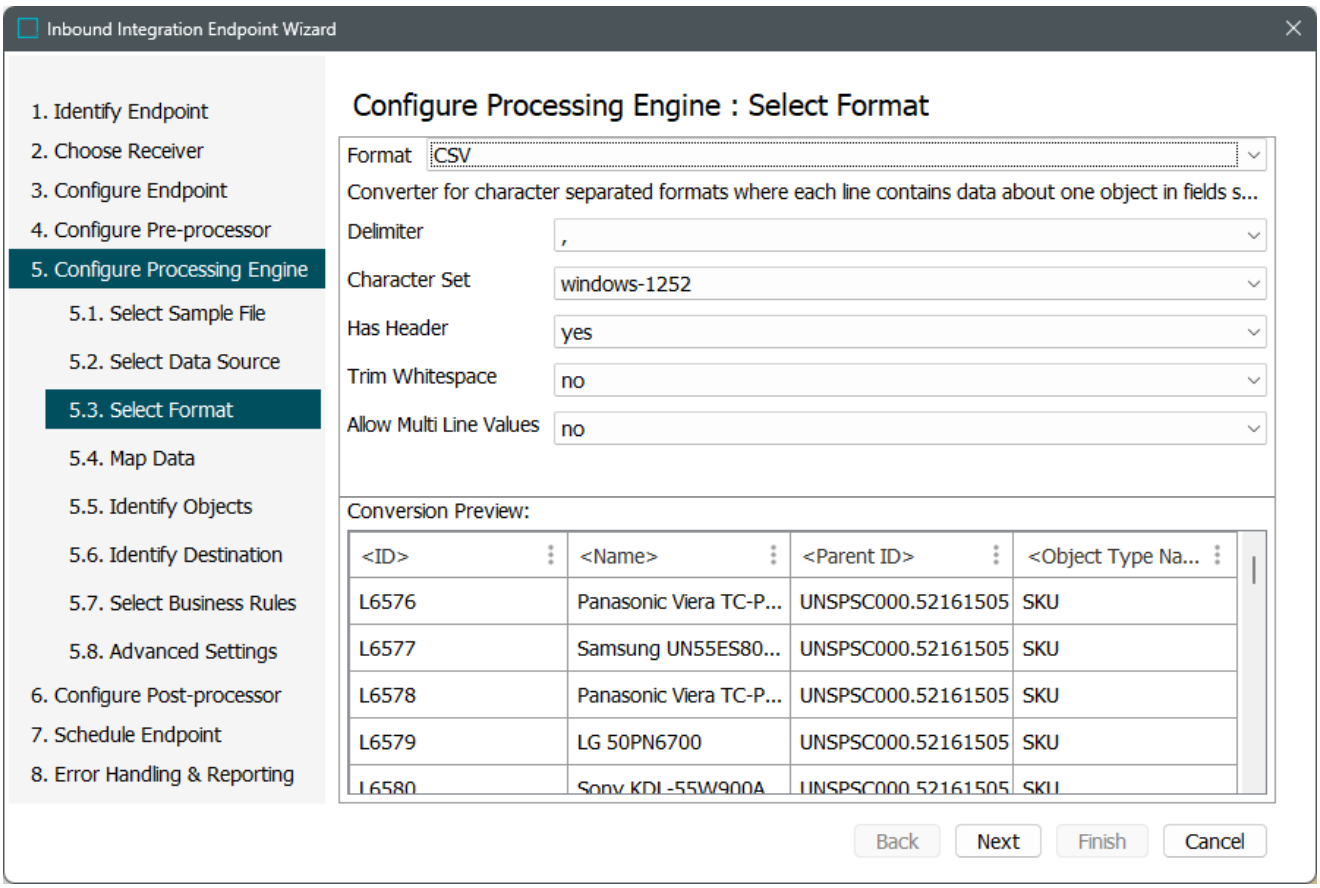
2. **Character Set** - determines the characters that can be successfully imported. Options include Windows-1252, ISO-8859-1 (also known as the Latin-1 character set), UTF-8, or UTF-16.
   - **UTF-8** is recommended unless you have a reason to do otherwise.
   - **UTF-8** or **UTF-16** (a Unicode character set) is required to correctly import special symbols, like a trademark symbol.
   - **Shift-JIS** character set used for the Japanese language.
3. **Has Header** - indicates if the file has a header row.
   - **Yes** indicates that the first line (row) of the CSV file has header information, such as attribute names that match STEP, the Auto Map feature is available to map the columns of data to the appropriate object in STEP.
   - **No** indicates that the first line (row) of the CSV file has actual data and no labels are included to identify data. Although a header row is not required, without it the user must be able to identify the data for manual mapping.

4. **Trim whitespace** - determines how blank spaces before or after the value are handled.
    - **Yes** removes leading and trailing spaces in imported values.
    - **No** leaves leading and trailing spaces in imported values.
5. **Allow Multi Line Values** - determines how new lines (return codes) are handled in the file, indicated by data with double quoted values that split over several lines. Typically, the newline character is interpreted as the end of data, delimiting a data record. However, sometimes data spans more than one line-that is, includes newline characters. In such cases, values must be quoted with the double quote character (") to be imported correctly.
    - **Yes**values with new lines are quoted with the double quote character (").
    - **No**new line characters are interpreted as the end of data, delimiting a data record.
6. **Conversion Preview** - displays a sample of the first few lines of the file to allow verification that the selected options are correct.

## Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format CSV
Converter for character separated formats where each line contains data about one object in fields separated by a delimiter character
Delimiter ,
Character Set windows-1252
Has Header yes
Trim Whitespace no
Allow Multi Line Values no
Conversion Preview:
<ID> <Name> <Parent ID> <Object Type Name>
L6576 Panasonic Viera TC-P65VT50 UNSPSC000.52161505 SKU
L6577 Samsung UN55ES8000F UNSPSC000.52161505 SKU
L6578 Panasonic Viera TC-P50UT50 UNSPSC000.52161505 SKU
L6579 LG 50PN6700 UNSPSC000.52161505 SKU
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP




# Outbound Data

When data leaves STEP via CSV format, several options are available to customize the output.

> **Note:** When using the JDBC delivery method users must select 'CSV' as the format. For more information on how to configure the CSV format for the JDBC delivery method, refer to the Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format topic.

Refer to the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic for information on what is included in the output file based on this mapping option.

## Outbound Parameters

The following parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

1. **Delimiter** - determines the character used to delimit the exported data. Options are semi-colon (;), comma (,), the tab character, the pipe symbol (|), or colon (:).
   - **Tab** is recommended to avoid splitting the data on printable characters that may occur within the values.
   - Only the delimiters in the dropdown are allowed. If a different delimiter is required, after exporting, update the file outside of STEP.
2. **Character Set** - determines the characters that can be exported. Options include Windows-1252, ISO-8859-1 (also known as the Latin-1 character set), UTF-8, or UTF-16.
   - **UTF-8** is recommended unless you have a reason to do otherwise.
   - **UTF-8** or **UTF-16** (a Unicode character set) is required to correctly export special symbols, like a trademark symbol.
   - **Shift-JIS** character set used for the Japanese language.
3. **Newline Handling** - determines how new lines (return codes) are handled when they occur in the data being exported.
   - **Convert to Space** (recommended) when new lines exist in the data being exported, to prevent data integrity issues caused by character-separated files having new lines within a record.
   - **Keep** allows new lines to be included and can be used when the file recipient can handle them within a record.
4. **Value formatting** - determines how values are displayed in the exported file.
   - **Enclose all values in quotes** takes STEP values and adds quotes during export.
   - **Export without quotes unless value contains delimiter character(s)** exports STEP values without modification unless a delimiter is found.
5. **Empty fields** - determines how fields without values are exported. To output calculated attribute values, you must also enable the 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' checkbox on the Advanced step of Export Manager or tab of an OIEP. Placeholders—the defined separator and "" to indicate the value—represent empty fields and are output based on the selected option.

- **Only output when followed by value** exports all fields that include a value and exports a placeholder for empty fields when at least one field that follows includes a value. This enables systems and users to correctly identify the header that corresponds with the data. No placeholders are included if the final fields are empty.

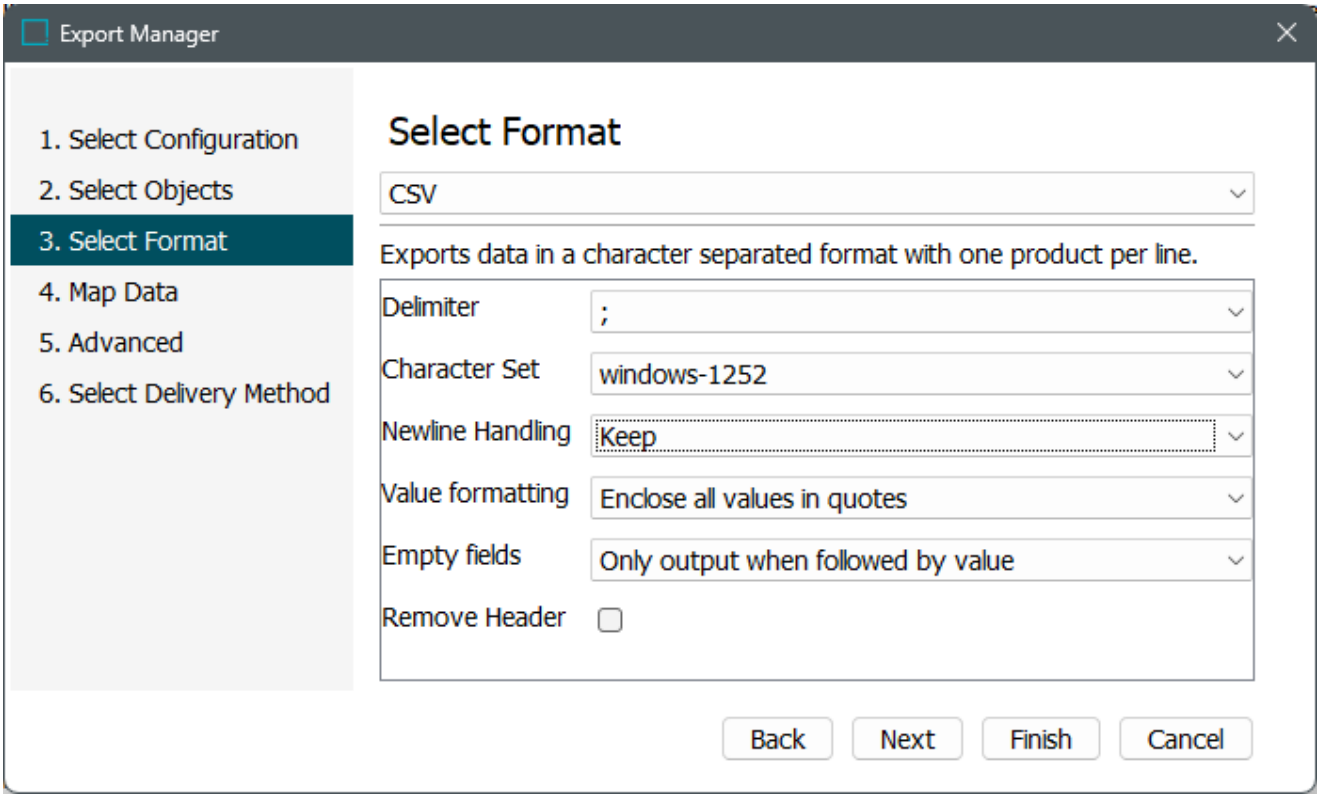
  For example, if five attributes were mapped and attributes 2 and 5 are empty, the data row includes the value for attribute 1, a placeholder for attribute 2, the value for attributes 3 and 4. There is no placeholder for attribute 5 since it is the final field (no value follows).

- **Always output** exports all fields, regardless of the presence of a value, and is required when splitting multivalued fields.

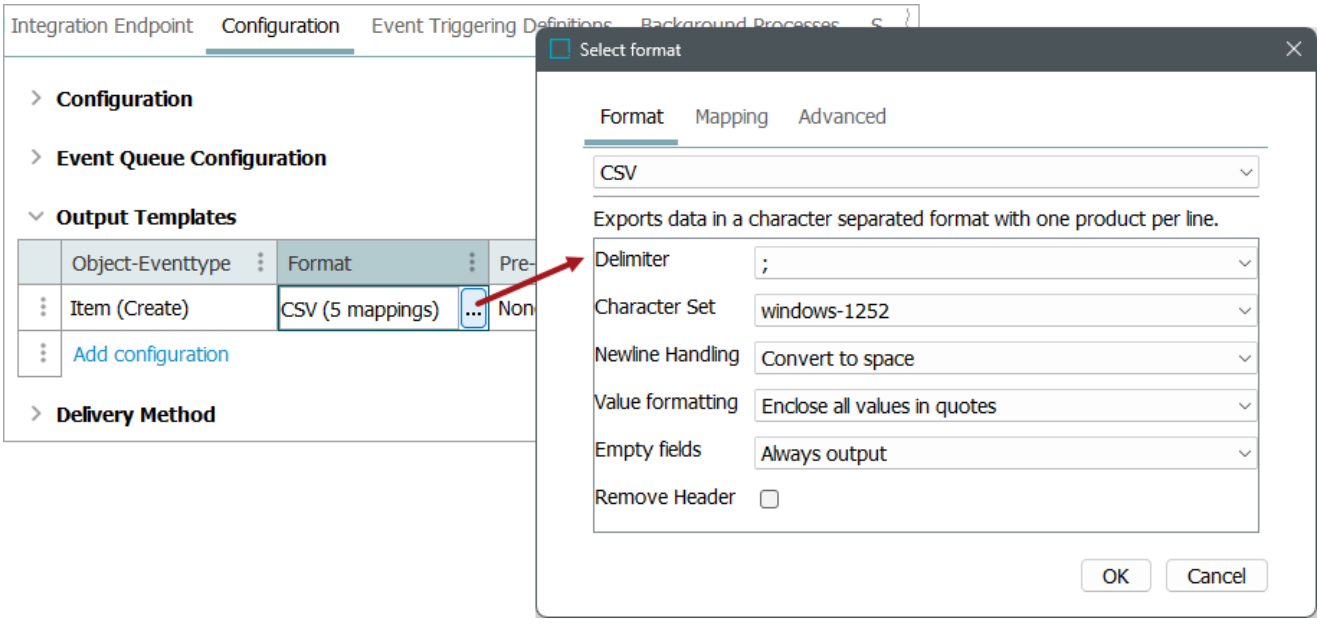
  Using the same data in the previous example, the data row includes either a value or a placeholder for all mapped attributes.

6. **Remove Header** - determines of the headers are exported.

## Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
CSV
Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.
Delimiter
;
Character Set
windows-1252
Newline Handling
Keep
Value formatting
Enclose all values in quotes
Empty fields
Only output when followed by value
Remove Header
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

## OIEP


Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create)
CSV (5 mappings)
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
CSV
Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.
Delimiter
;
Character Set
windows-1252
Newline Handling
Convert to space
Value formatting
Enclose all values in quotes
Empty fields
Always output
Remove Header
OK
Cancel

# Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format

Exporting data with the JDBC delivery method requires the use of the CSV format. Setup for this involves the following steps in the Export Manager or in an OIEP:

- **Add required drivers** for JDBC
- **Configure properties**
- **Select format** of CSV, using the required settings
- **Map Data**, making sure to include the required action field
- **Select Delivery Method** of JDBC, using the necessary settings

Each of these steps is described below.

For example configurations when exporting classifications or assets, refer to the Classification and Asset Configuration Examples section below.

For details on a use case in which JDBC is used to update analytics data, refer to the Analytics using JDBC Example topic.

## Install Required Drivers

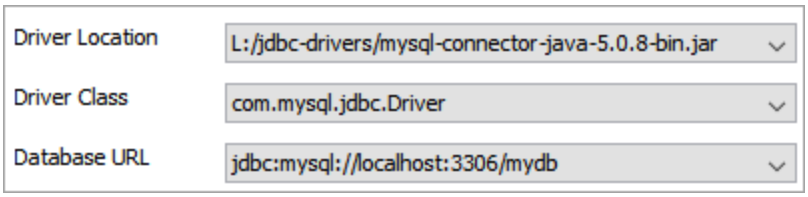
> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

JDBC specification 4.1-compliant drivers should be placed in a directory accessible from all application servers. These drivers can then be made available for the delivery plugin via the dynamic properties JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n] and JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]. For more information regarding applicable Java drivers, review the RDBMS vendor's homepage on the web.

## Configure Properties

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

The options available in the following dropdown parameters on the JDBC delivery method are supplied by the configuration properties. Multiple entries can be added using the dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer (JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.1, JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.2, JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.3, etc.). When duplicate integers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dialog.




Use the following steps to supply data for the parameters displayed above:

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Location** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.1 = L:/shared/mysql-connector-java-5.1.42-bin.jar
   ```

   In this example, the drivers are stored on the application server's L:/shared drive.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Class** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.1 = com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
   ```

   In this example, the drivers class used is 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver.'

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Database URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.[n]** configuration property.

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.1 = jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb
   ```

   In this example, the database URL used is 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb.'

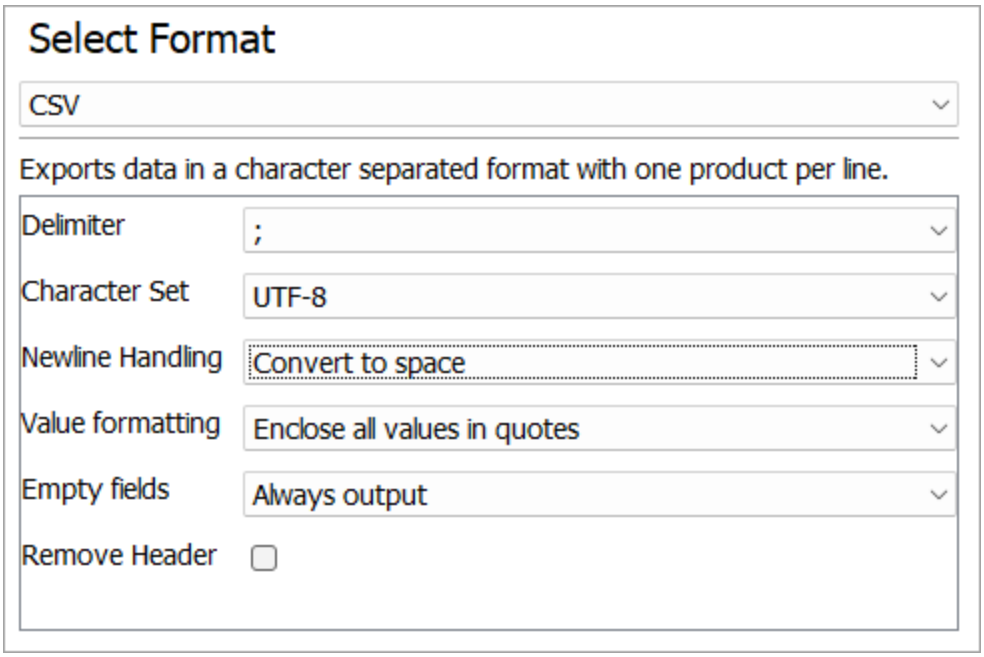
## Select Format

Exporting data using the JDBC delivery option requires the 'Select Format' step to be 'CSV.'

**Important:** JDBC only supports CSV in STEP.

To enable proper functioning of the JDBC delivery option, set the 'CSV' format configuration as follows:

- Delimiter: ;
- Character Set: UTF-8
- Newline Handling: Covert to space
- Value formatting: Enclose all values in quotes
- Empty fields: Always output

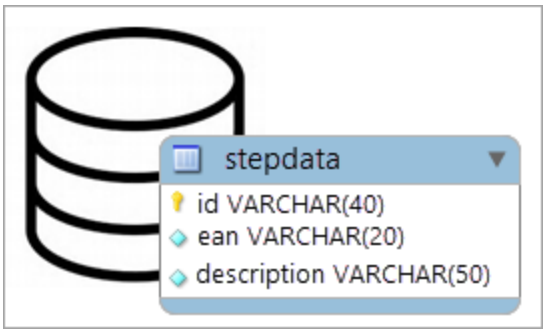



## Map Data

The JDBC delivery option uses export mapping to allow STEP data to be inserted or updated ("upsert") into, or deleted from ("delete") a destination database table. When a configured object in the exported CSV file finds a match in the destination database, the interaction can be configured to either / both:

- 'upsert' the object, which means the object, if found based on the JDBC Key Columns, will be updated with the information in the exported CSV file, or if not found based on the JDBC Key Columns, the information in the exported CSV file will be inserted into the table in the destination database
- 'delete' the object, which means that if an object indicated in the exported CSV file is found in the destination database based on the JDBC Delete Key Columns, it will be deleted

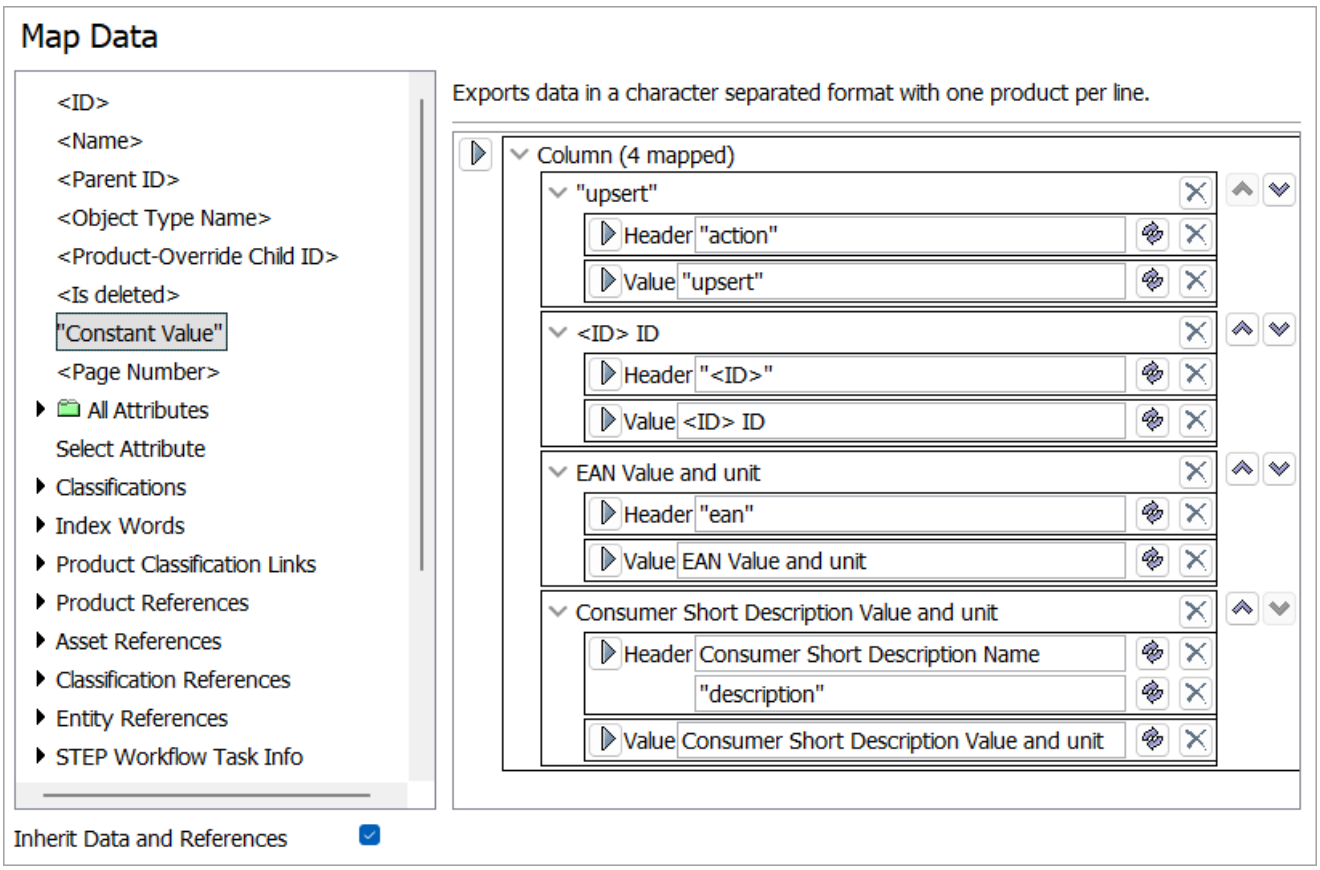
For example, consider the following external database sample table:




In the 'Map Data' step, map the required objects considering the following points to ensure the CSV file can be successfully processed:

- The column headers in the exported CSV file must match the table column headers in the destination database. Map a constant value on the Header row for each mapped object to supply the external database table column header. For example, notice that the external table has a row named 'description' but is mapped to the STEP attribute 'Consumer Short Description.' The header parameter is used to make the exported data match the external table. For details about using the constant value data source, refer to the Constant Value - Data Source Outbound topic.
- Create an additional mapped column with the header of 'action' and the appropriate value of either delete or upsert. Use the transformation button to change the text displayed for both the Header and the Value.

Below is an example of an 'upsert' action in Map Data for the external database table shown above. This setup will direct the process to look for three configured attributes (ID, EAN, and Consumer Short Description) in the table in the destination database, and either insert the value (if not found), or update the value (if found):



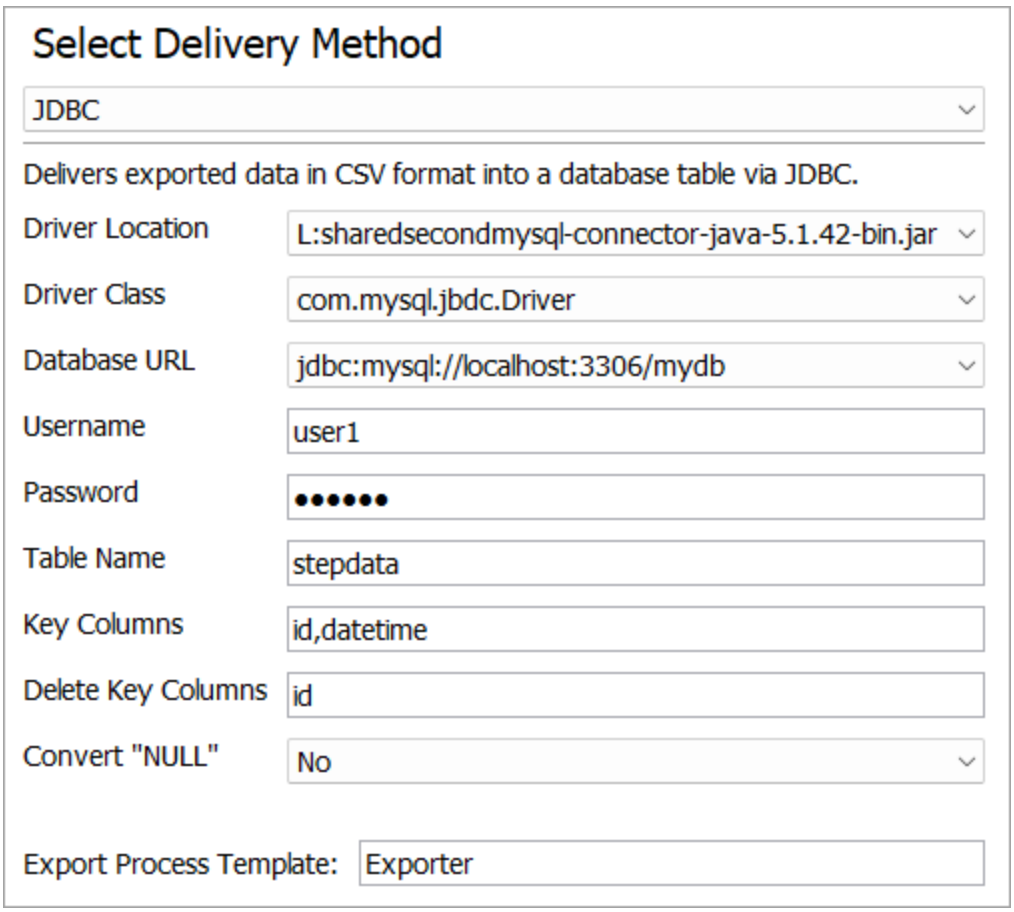

**Important:** For the external destination database, the JDBC delivery method assumes that the destination data table has a column used as a key, and a number of columns for values (for example, `key value1 value2 [value (n)]`.) This means a destination data table having only a single column (e.g., ID) will cause the JDBC export to fail, however, a table having at least two (2) columns (e.g., ID and Name) will work properly.

To create mapping for the delete action, the action column would have a value of "delete."

If using an OIEP, one output template would be created to handle Create and Modify events, and a second output template would handle Delete events. In this way, separate mapping is available for each, allowing for one to include the upsert action and the other to include the delete action.

## Select Delivery Method

When setting the delivery method for the export, use the following parameters to configure it.




1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JDBC** from the dropdown.
2. In **Driver Location**, select from the dropdown one of the paths to the relevant .jar file.
3. In **Driver Class**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured driver class.
4. In **Database URL**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured URLs to the destination database.
5. In **Username**, enter the username required to access the destination database.
6. In **Password**, enter the password required to access the destination database.
7. In **Table Name**, enter the name of the table in the destination database to which STEP will be publishing data
8. In **Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), into which STEP will publish data

9. In **Delete Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), from which STEP will delete data. The headers contained in this field can differ from the headers in the 'Key Columns' field, but they must also be part of the upsert key definition.

10. In **Convert "NULL"**, choose Yes if the string “NULL” should be converted to the value null. This may, for instance, be used for clearing a value in a column in the target database. This parameter defaults to No.

## Classification and Asset Configuration Examples

When using a format that requires mapping, the following applies to exporting classifications or assets in an OIEP using Choose Data Source = Select Objects:

- It is not possible to export both classifications and assets in the same CSV file. Instead, create two separate OIEPs - one for classifications and one for assets.
- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Classification** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped):
  - In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Selected Objects** option means that only one classification object is exported.
  - In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Leaf Objects** option means only the children classification objects are exported.
  - In the Advanced tab, checking neither option means both the selected classification object and its children classification objects are exported.
- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped), all assets below that classification object are exported.

> ⚠ **Important:** If a collection contains both classification objects that have assets below them in addition to other asset objects, and the collection is added to the Object Selection Configuration flipper with **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab for Output Templates section, then all assets within the collection are exported (including the assets below the classification objects).

# cXML Format

The cXML format exports data using Ariba cXML 1.2 and is an XML-based language designed specifically for communication of e-commerce business documents. For more information, search the web.

## Format Availability

cXML is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

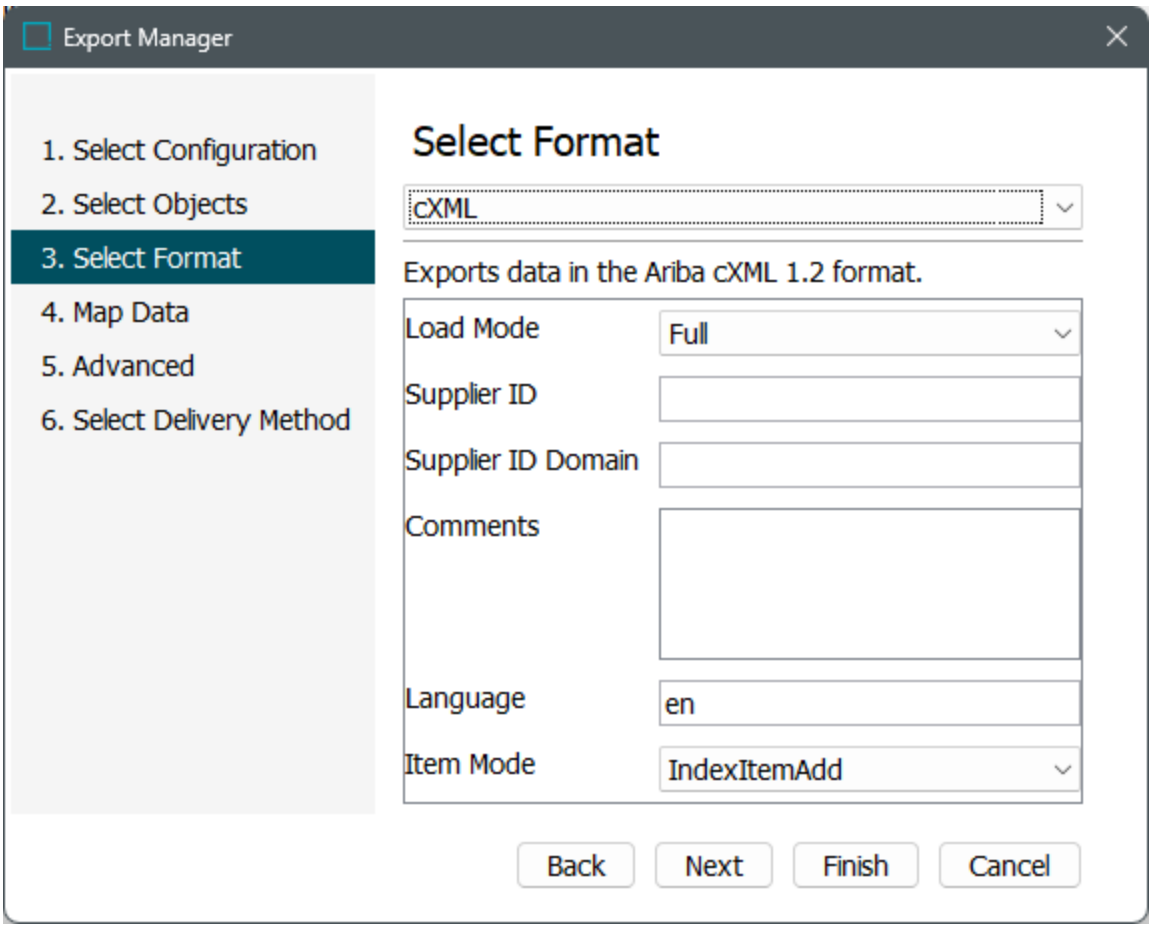
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

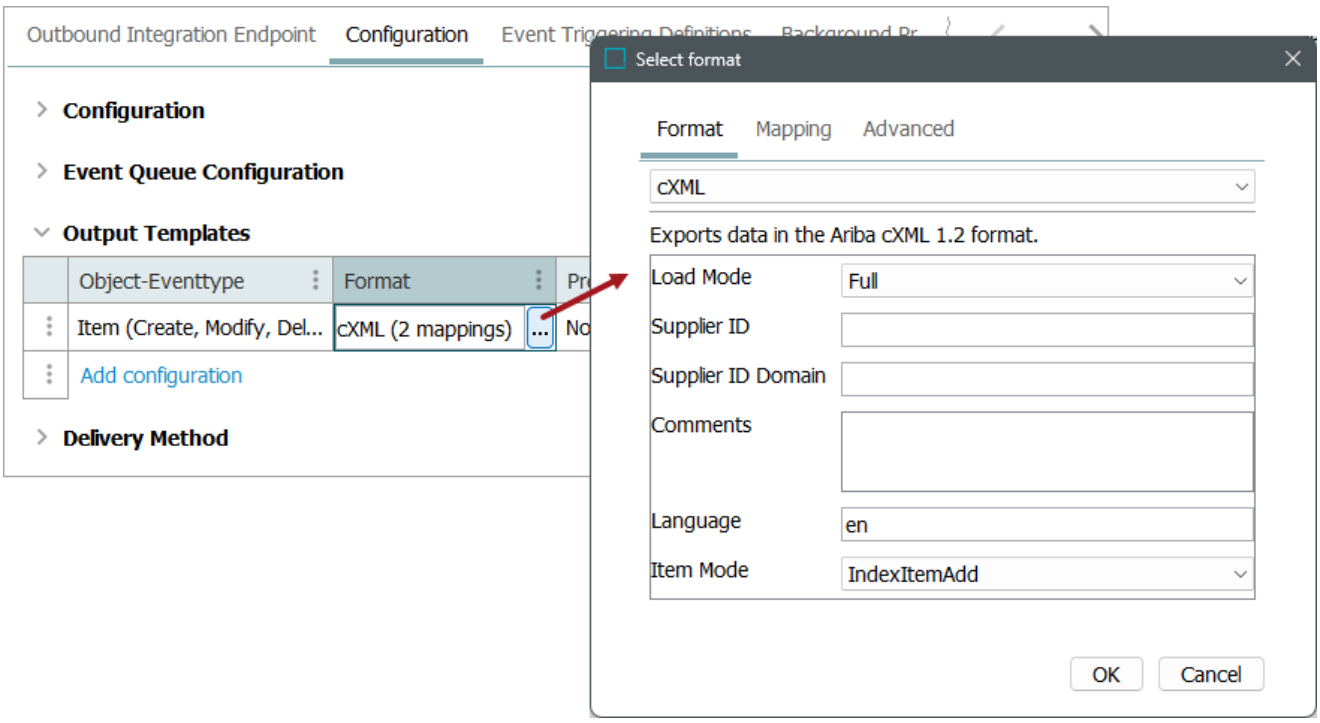
## Outbound Data

The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
cXML
Exports data in the Ariba cXML 1.2 format.
Load Mode
Full
Supplier ID
Supplier ID Domain
Comments
Language
en
Item Mode
IndexItemAdd
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Del...
cXML (2 mappings)
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
cXML
Exports data in the Ariba cXML 1.2 format.
Load Mode
Full
Supplier ID
Supplier ID Domain
Comments
Language
en
Item Mode
IndexItemAdd
OK
Cancel

# ECLASS Format

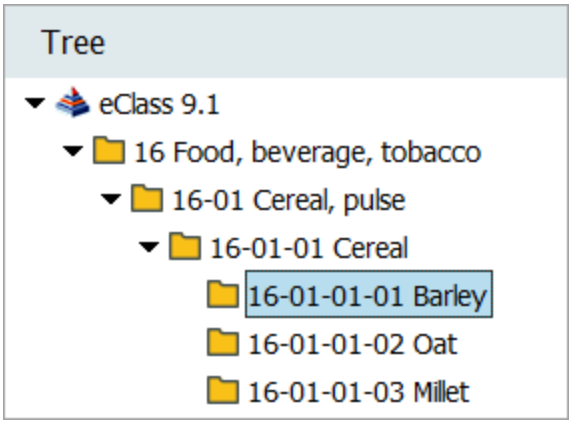
ECLASS is a hierarchical classification and product description system for grouping materials, products, and services. This includes a logical structure with a level of detail that corresponds to product-specific attributes. These classifications and standardized attributes are an international standard and can be used for reliable information exchange between suppliers and their customers. For detailed information about ECLASS, search the web.

**Note:** ECLASS (formerly eCl@ss) has updated their branding. These branding changes will be reflected in Stibo Systems UIs in a future release. STEP functionality supports ECLASS Basic and the viewing and editing of products, via the Web UI, for ECLASS Advanced.

ECLASS is an add-on component. Contact Stibo Systems to activate ‘eclassimporter’ on your STEP system.

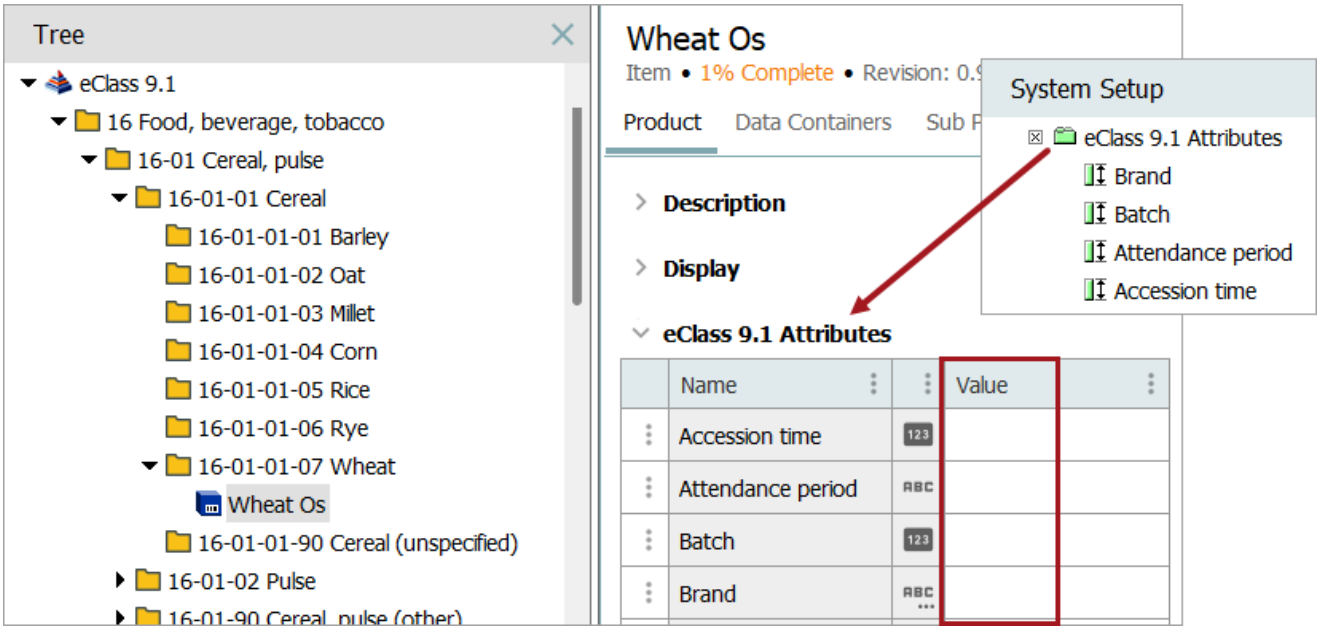
With ECLASS you can import XML formats for any language using versions 7.0, 7.1, 8.0, 8.1, 9.0, 9.1, 10.0, 11.0, 11.1, 12.0, 13.0, 14.0, and 15.0. For more information on the ECLASS license, contact Stibo Systems.

In STEP, ECLASS classifications are linked to objects (materials, products, and/or services) via a 'product-to-classification link type' reference type. This displays objects within the ECLASS folder as shown in the image below.




When a product is linked to an ECLASS classification, via a product-to-classification link type with 'Inheritance of Specification Attributes / Data Container Types' set to 'Yes,' the ECLASS attribute links are inherited from the classification to the linked products, and the attributes are displayed and

maintained on the product tab under a section that indicates the version. For more information on link inheritance, refer to the Inheritance Example for a Product to Classification Link Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

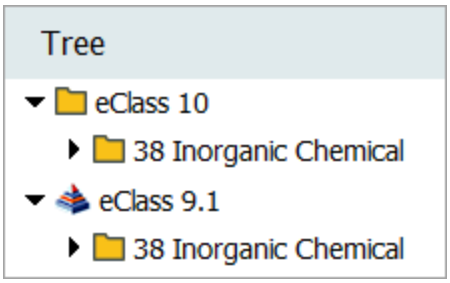



## Format Availability

ECLASS import format is available for selection only in the eCl@ss Classification Import wizard. For details, refer to ECLASS Classification Import.

## Multiple Versions

The ECLASS classification data is delivered in a .ZIP file, where the file name indicates the version. The import wizard uses a background process to create attributes (if necessary), and classification folders that include the version number. This allows you to access multiple versions of ECLASS within the same system.

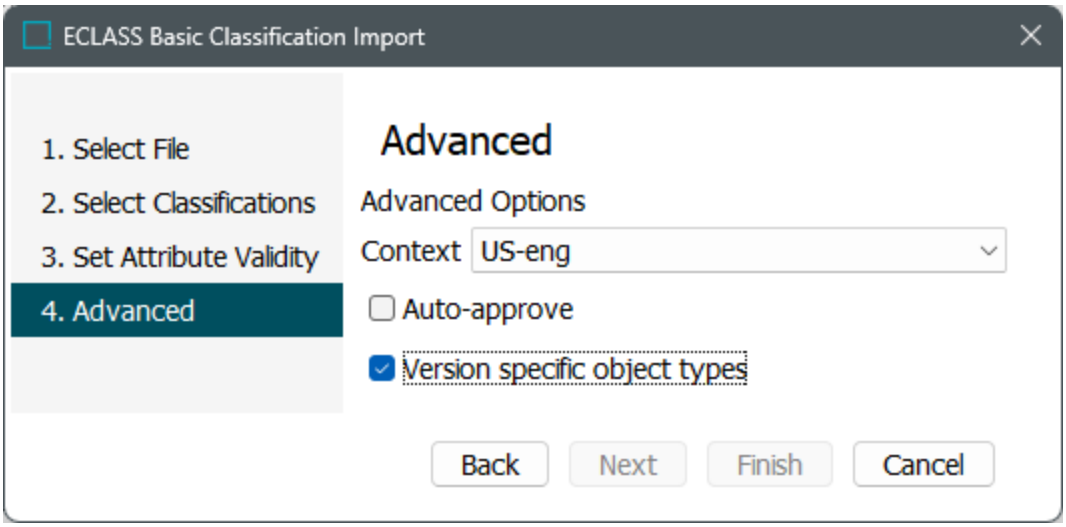


## Update objects to a newer classification version

If you want to update existing objects to a newer ECLASS classification version, you can re-classify them using the Bulk Update operation 'Industry Classification Synchronization.' For more information, refer to the References and Links: Industry Classification Synchronization Operation topic of the Bulk Updates documentation.

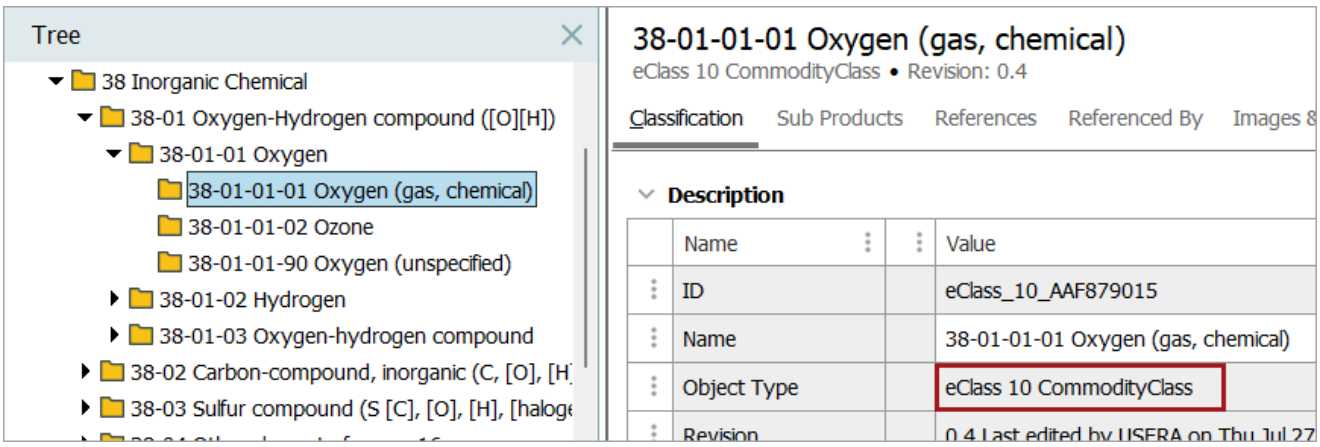
## Version-specific classification object types

To create a version-specific object type structure, select 'Version specific object types' on the **Advanced** step of the ECLASS Classification Importer.



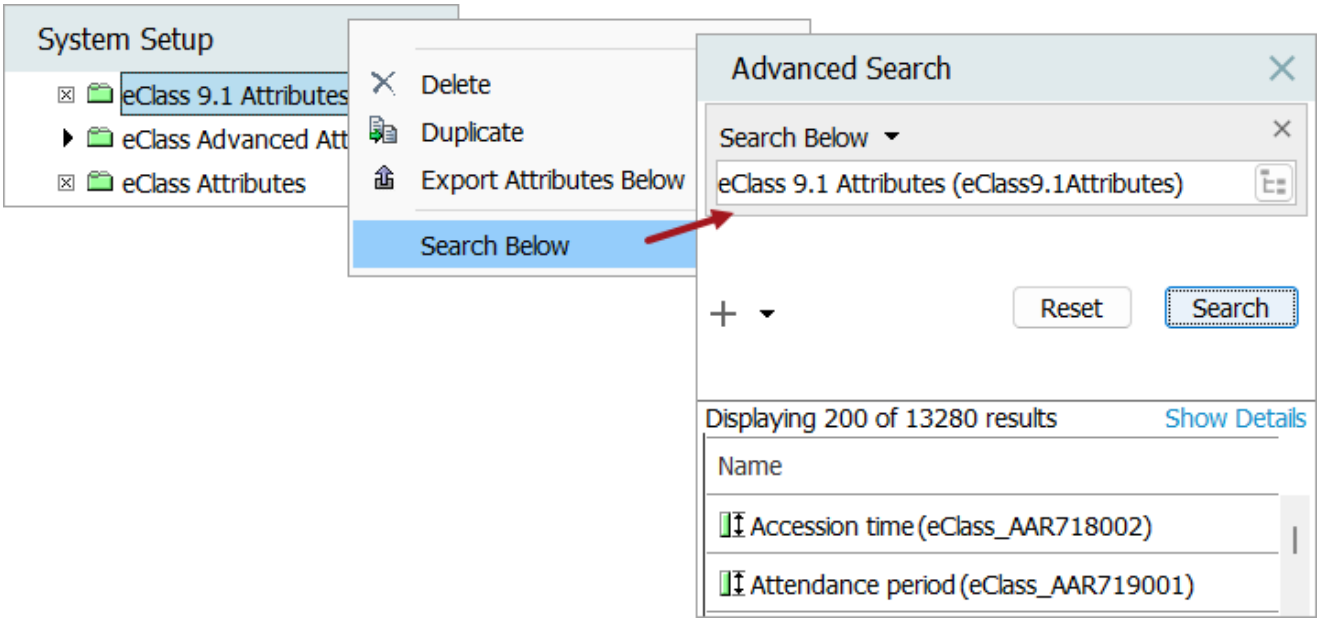

Selecting this option during import will automatically create a new version-specific object type structure for ECLASS classifications if one does not already exist for that version.

**Note:** For optimal functionality of the Industry Standard Mapper solution, it is crucial that the system consistently maintains a version-specific object type structure for ECLASS classifications. Ensure the 'Version specific object types' option is selected during every import to utilize the Industry Mapper Solution.




## Finding an Attribute

Depending on the number of classifications imported, System Setup may not allow browsing through the attributes created. However, you can view a portion of them, or find a particular one, using the right-click 'Search Below' functionality.



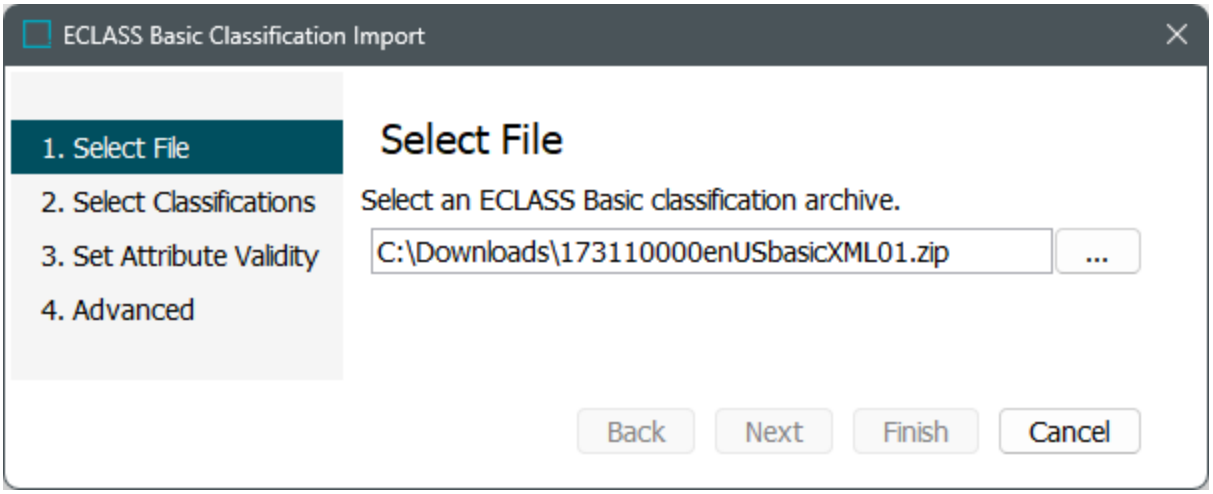

Any units or LOVs created upon import of an ECLASS XML file will also be stored in their own unit / LOV groups labeled 'eCl@ss', with the version specified as a metadata attribute on the object.

## Inbound Data

Running the eCl@ss Classification Import wizard creates three attribute groups (if they do not already exist):

- **eClass [version number] Attributes** - specification attributes applicable to the named version. When multiple ECLASS versions are imported, multiple eClass [version number] Attributes groups are created.
- **eClass Attributes** - specification attributes used by all imported versions; by default, not displayed on products or classifications since the 'Show in Workbench' checkbox is not checked. For more information, refer to the Attribute Groups topic in the System Setup documentation.
- **eClass Meta Attributes** - description attributes for metadata on attributes, units, LOVs, and classifications.

### eCl@ss Classification Import




## ECLASS Advanced in the Web UI

ECLASS Advanced users can configure an ECLASS Advanced Editor Screen in the Web UI. You can link to versions, add and edit blocks, modify attributes, as well as modify attribute values.

For more information on the ECLASS Advanced Editor, refer to the ECLASS Advanced Editor Screen topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

For more information on importing ECLASS data into STEP, refer to the ECLASS Classification Import topic.

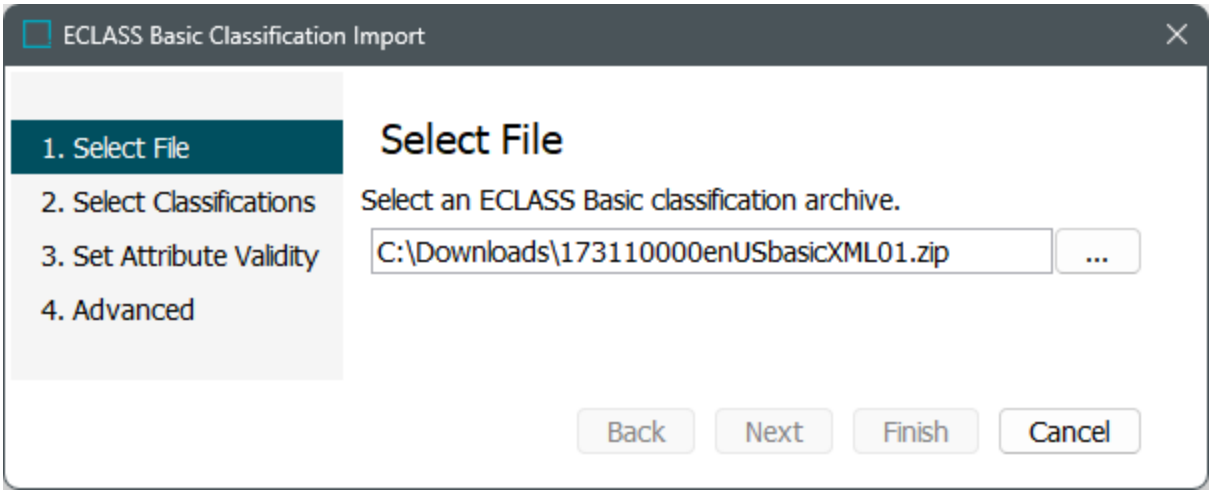
# ECLASS Classification Import

**Note:** ECLASS (formerly eCl@ss) has updated their branding. These branding changes will be reflected in Stibo Systems UIs in a future release. STEP functionality supports ECLASS Basic and the viewing of products, via the Web UI, in the context of an ECLASS Advanced taxonomy.

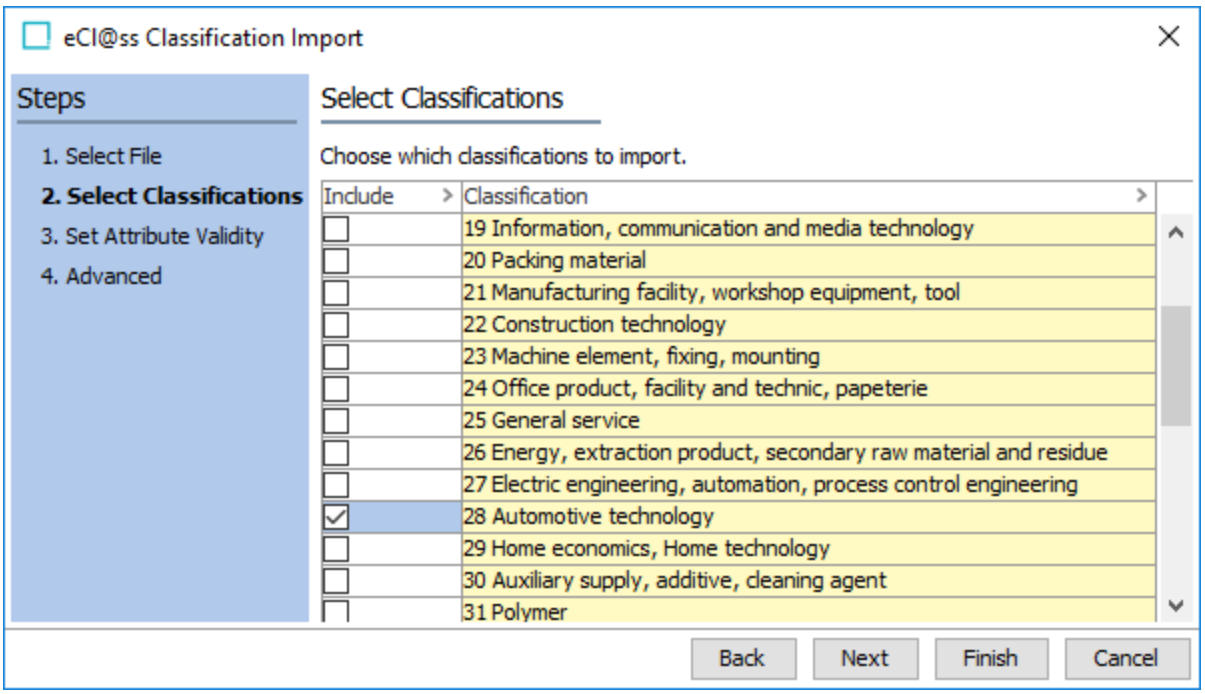
Use the following steps to start the ECLASS import.

1. On File menu > Import > click eCl@ss... to open the **eCl@ss Classification Import** wizard.
2. For the **Select File** step, click the ellipsis button (...) and search or browse for the relevant ECLASS file from your local machine. Once selected, click the Select File button, and then **Next**.

   **Note:** If an invalid file is selected for import, an error message prompting the user to select a valid ECLASS XML file will appear when 'Next' is selected.

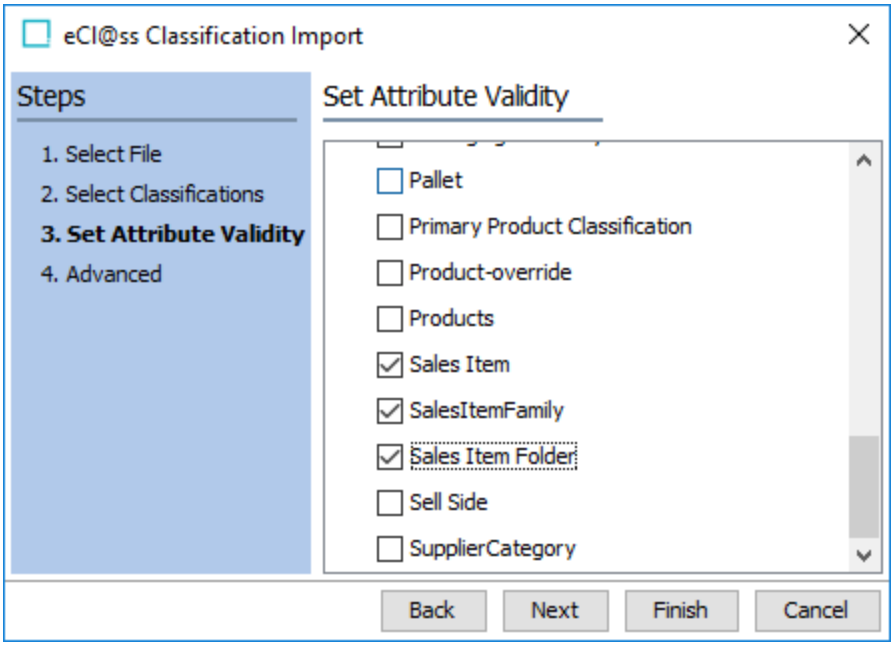



3. For **Select Classifications**, select all classifications to import, and click **Next**.




4. For **Set Attribute Validity**, select the valid product object types for the imported ECLASS attributes. This step is optional, and only available for ECLASS Basic XML imports.

> **Note:** If an imported attribute already exists in the system, any selection made on this step will be added to the list of valid object types for the existing attribute.

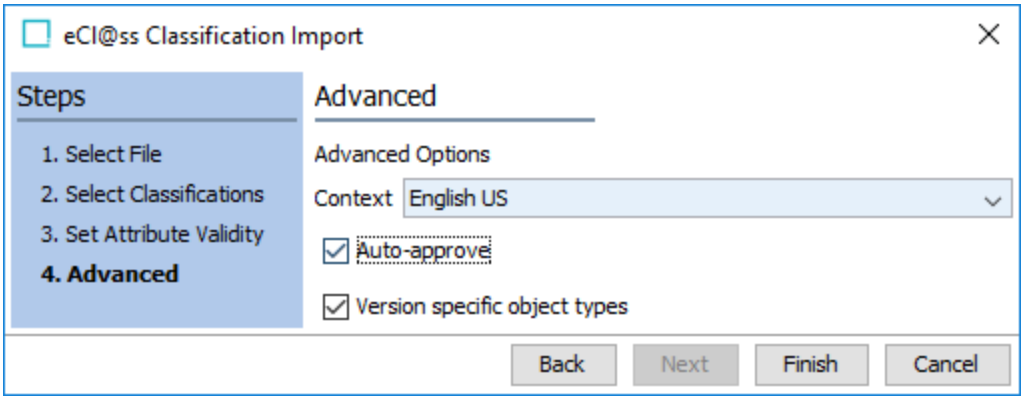


> **Important:** If attribute validity is not set during the import it will have to be set manually later, otherwise you will not be able to maintain these attributes on linked ECLASS products.

5. For **Advanced**, select the context for the language of the ECLASS file you are importing. When checked, the 'Auto-approve' option will attempt to approve the ECLASS Basic classifications and any products that are linked to the classifications.

   Click 'Version specific object types' if the importer should specify the ECLASS version in the object types of the imported classifications. This will automatically create a new version specific object type structure for ECLASS classifications if one does not already exist for that version.

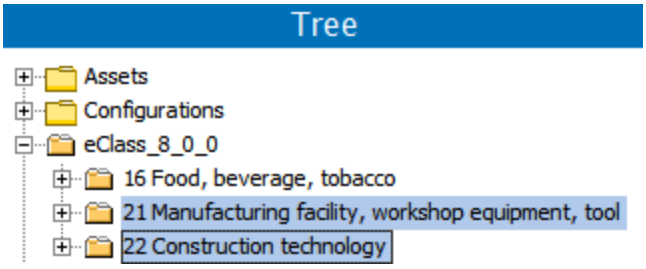
   Click **Finish** to begin the import.




> **Important:** It is not possible to import a classification structure with the 'Version specific object types' option selected if classification object types have previously been created for classifications of the same version (but without this option selected). Attempting to do so will display an error in the background process and the import will fail.

6. Start the import. If required, refer to the information in Running a Data Import topic.

   When the Import Manager Pipeline background process is complete, the newly created classification folders are displayed in the Tree.



7. Only complete this last step if you will import multiple ECLASS languages for different contexts:
   - **Configure the language displayed in the Tree for the ECLASS classifications:** In System Setup > Object Types & Structures > Alternate Classifications > eCl@ss Folder, for the top-level folder, set the Dimension Dependencies parameter to Language.
   - **Configure the language displayed for the eCl@ss attributes on the attribute editor:** In System Setup > Attribute Groups > eClass Meta Attributes, for every attribute in this group, set the Dimension Dependencies parameter to Language.
   - **Import additional ECLASS data:** Run the import wizard again for each ECLASS language required.

## Import Report Messages

If you have previously used the ECLASS Basic data import functionality on your system, there are special circumstances that will prompt the ECLASS Basic importer to make updates to the existing ECLASS data model. These updates help ensure that the ECLASS Basic data model is aligned with the ECLASS dictionary. When these data model updates occur, they will be output in the import execution report. These execution report updates are described below.

### Multi and Single Value Attribute Options

If you have already imported data using ECLASS Basic before, there are two types of messages STEP can generate based on changes to the ECLASS Basic data model. If ECLASS Basic attributes are changed, one or more of the following messages will display in the execution log:

- 'Single valued attributes changed to multi valued attributes: Attribute ID, Attribute ID 2...'

  This message displays when an existing attribute has been changed from single-valued to multi-valued.

  When this message displays, it means the existing data will not be impacted. Be aware of outbound integrations and export configurations that rely on a specific valency of the attribute.

- 'Multi valued attributes changed to single valued attributes: Attribute ID 1, Attribute ID 2...'

  This message displays when an existing attribute has been changed from multi-valued to single-valued.

  When this message appears, existing data will not be impacted. Be aware of outbound integrations and export configurations that rely on a specific valency of the attribute.

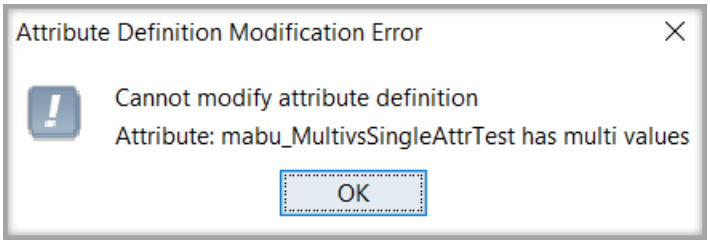
When an existing attribute cannot be changed from single-valued to multi-valued or multi-valued to single-valued, one of the following messages will display:

- 'Cannot update single-valued attributes to multi-valued attributes: Attribute ID, Attribute ID 2...'
- 'Cannot update multi-valued attributes to single-valued attributes: Attribute ID, Attribute ID 2...'

If the 'Cannot update multi-valued attributes...' message displays, the user must locate the nodes containing the attributes that have been identified, correct the attribute value, and delete the incorrect values. The user must set the attribute to single-valued.

Changing an attribute from multi-valued to single-valued manually may cause additional user prompts to appear:

The current message displays when the data revision has a multi-value attribute for one or more products. The user will receive a pop-up message when attempting to update the data that states, 'Cannot modify attribute definition. Attribute: attribute_ID has multi values.'




When this pop-up displays, the user must ensure that only one value is assigned and applied to all affected products in the current revision to make it a single. After the revised data shows a single-value, STEP allows the update.

The second message displays when there are multiple values in one or more older data revisions. A dialog will display that says 'Attribute has historic Values.' If this occurs, the pop-up message displays, 'The historic values have to be deleted from the database to complete the change from multi-valued to single-valued,' with the options to 'Delete' and 'Cancel.'

**Important:** When a user selects 'Delete,' all historical data stored in the older revisions is removed for the particular attribute and relevant products.

For more information on updating attribute values, refer to the Editing Attribute Values topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Dimension Dependency for LOVs and Attributes

When importing ECLASS with the List of Values (LOV) data type, a 'value_meaning' tag may be included in the ECLASS dictionary file. If so, the LOV should be created as language dimension-dependent.

ECLASS data types without a value_meaning tag should be imported as a dimension-independent list of values, as the value of the list of value are not translatable.

For existing lists of values, the dimension dependency should be updated based on the presence of a value_meaning tag in the ECLASS import file:

1. No value_meaning tag: The LOV should be updated to be dimension independent, if dimension dependent. If already dimension independent the list of values should not be changed.
2. No value_meaning tag: If the LOV contains LOV values in more dimensions, such as values in more languages, the dimension dependency should not be changed, but reported in the execution log.
3. Value_meaning tag: The LOV should be updated to be dimension-dependent, if dimension-independent. If already dimension-dependent the LOV should not be changed.

For more information on changing dimensions, refer to Dimension Dependent Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.

When making changes to the list of values, there are several messages that can display in the execution log:

- Cannot make list of values dimension-dependent as the user is not privileged to modify list of values dimension dependencies. Failed list of values: lov ID1, lov ID2…
- Cannot remove list of values dimension dependencies as the user is not privileged to modify list of values dimension dependencies. Failed list of values: lov ID1, lov ID2

If the execution log delivers one of these messages, the attempt to revise dimension dependencies has failed. To successfully make the desired changes, a user that is privileged to modify dimension dependencies must run the import again.

If the dimension dependencies change, the execution log message will state:

- List of values dimension dependencies update for: lov ID 1, lov ID 2…

  When this message displays, it means the language dimension dependency has been added for the LOV and existing data will not be affected.

If the LOV is language-dependent and contains LOV values in more dimensions (languages), the execution log message will state:

- List of values cannot be made dimension-independent because dimension dependent values exists: lov ID 1, lov ID 2…

When this message displays, the user must remove the dimension dependency manually in the workbench for each of the listed LOVs. When doing so, the user can choose which dimension is most important when merging the dimension-dependent values.

## LOV Value Filters on ECLASS Attribute-Classification Links

When importing an LOV with or without constraints, the following execution log messages can display:

- Added value filter for list of values eClass_LOV to classifications: eClass_classification…

  ### Example execution log message:

  Added value filter for list of value eClass_AAB637006 to classifications: eClass_10_AFR604003, eClass_10_ACN874011

  When this message displays, it means that value filters have been added. If you had values that were filtered away, those values will be displayed as ‘orphan values’. For more information on Orphaned values, refer to the Linking Orphan Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.

This message displays when a value filter is added to an existing LOV.

- Failed to add value filters to list of values eClass_LOV to classifications: eClass_classification…

  Example execution log message:

  Failed to add value filter for list of value eClass_AAB637006 to classifications: eClass_10_AFR604003, eClass_10_ACN874011

This message displays when the ECLASS import fails to add a value filter to an existing LOV. This can only occur if a value filter is created based on a value that is not a legal LOV value. This indicates that there is an error in the ECLASS XML import file. When this happens, ECLASS should supply a new file without error.

This is an alternate option if you cannot wait to get a new corrected import file from ECLASS: the user can add the value that caused the import to fail to the LOV and the import file should be re-imported.

## LOVs' Usage of Value IDs

The following execution log messages will display following an update of the LOVs during an ECLASS Basic data import:

If the existing LOVs were changed to use value IDs, the message will read:

- List of values changed to use value IDs: attribute ID 1, attribute ID 2...

  When this message displays, the LOV values that are already in use by these products will not be affected by this change.

If the existing LOVs were changed to *not* use value IDs, the message will read:

- List of values changed to not use value IDs: attribute ID 1, attribute ID 2...

  When this message displays, existing data will not be affected by this change. However, removal of LOV value IDs may affect export configurations in the case where the export configuration is set to export LOV value IDs.

If the existing LOVs cannot be changed to *not* use value IDs, the message will read:

- Cannot change list of values to not use value IDs: attribute ID 1, attribute ID 2...

  This message is unlikely to occur, however if it does, the LOV affected is used by a data container key. To fix that you must:

- Deactivate the data container key.
- Remove the attribute that uses the LOV from the data container key.
- Change the LOV to be single-valued.
- Optionally find another attribute to be part of the data container key.
- Active that data container key again.

# ETIM Format

Electro-Technical Information Model (ETIM) is a classification structure, and a description standard, used to standardize the electronic exchange of product data for electrical and electronic products, and to enable the electronic trading of these products. The standard is designed to meet the requirements of the electrical industry and allows for a uniform technical description of electrical goods and their assignment to a class of products. To support customers who need to work with data using the ETIM standard, the inbound data exchange functionality includes ETIM formats that allow for easy processing and setup of ETIM classifications and their related data elements. For more information on ETIM, search the web.

## ETIM Static vs. Dynamic Versions in STEP

STEP supports both ETIM static and dynamic versions, allowing you to choose the approach that best fits your needs. The key difference lies in how classification data is published, updated, and maintained over time.

### ETIM Static Version

- **Fixed dataset**: A static version represents a snapshot of the ETIM classification model at a specific point in time (for example, ETIM 8.0, ETIM 9.0).
- **Versioned release**: Changes (like new classes or attributes) are released only in the next official version.
- **Predictable updates**: Users know exactly when new data or changes will be released (for example, every 2-3 years).
- **Stable environment**: Suitable for environments where stability and controlled updates are required.

For example: If a class or attribute is modified, it will only appear in the next version, such as ETIM 10.0.

### ETIM Dynamic Version

- **Continuously updated dataset**: A dynamic version is updated incrementally as soon as changes are approved by ETIM.
- **Live sync**: Users always work with the latest approved classification data without waiting for a major release.

- **Faster innovation adoption**: Suitable for businesses that want to adopt classification updates as soon as they are available.
- **Frequent changes**: Requires systems and processes that can handle ongoing updates.

For example: If a new attribute is approved today, it will appear in the dynamic version immediately, without waiting for a formal release.

The ETIM Industry Standards Package commercial license must be enabled on your system to use this functionality. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

## ETIM Import Methods

ETIM files can be imported into the system in two ways:

- Automated API-based approach: This method uses the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, which allows users to integrate ETIM taxonomies across multiple languages and select specific versions and Article Groups during the import process. Users can schedule automatic imports, ensuring a consistent update process. More information about this import method is explained in the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer topic.
- Manual file-based approach: This method involves manually downloading an ETIM file from the ETIM server and then executing the import into the system using Import Managers or IIEP, like other import processes. More information about this import method and the configurations required to use this method is available in the ETIM File-Based Import topic.

### Key differences

The table below depicts the differences between the API-based and file-based imports.

| | API-based import | File-based import |
|---|---|---|
| Supported versions | ETIM versions 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and Dynamic. | ETIM versions 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and Dynamic. |
| Language support | Yes, languages are | Languages are provided |

| | API-based import | File-based import |
|---|---|---|
| | supported directly in the API. | by the regional offices as independent files. |
| Can be automated? | Yes, using standard STEP process scheduling. | No |
| Are attributes version specific? | No. Read Note below. | Configurable |
| Supports dynamic | Yes, separately prefixed. Read Note below. | Yes |
| Support FVALUE Details | Yes | Yes |

**Note:** For users implementing API-based approach: ETIM Dynamic version is completely separated from the ETIM Static versions. Classifications and attributes created for specific ETIM versions cannot be used in dynamic ETIM versions, and vice versa. However, LOVs and units are shared in both dynamic and specific versions. ETIM Dynamic objects are prefixed with ETIMD.

# ETIM Taxonomy API Importer

The ETIM Taxonomy API Importer offers an automated solution that replaces the manual, file-based approach for managing ETIM taxonomies. It enables users to integrate ETIM taxonomies in multiple languages and to select specific versions and Article Groups during the import process. Additionally, it supports saving configurations as reusable assets and allows scheduling automatic imports to ensure consistent updates.

This section covers the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer's functionalities, initial setup, and detailed configuration steps to enable and use the importer effectively.

## Prerequisites

The following are prerequisites for setting up the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer:

Before initiating the setup of the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, ensure that the following credentials are readily available:

- Username and password for accessing the ETIM API server: These must be manually requested from the ETIM International office.

## Initial Setup

Setting up the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer is a straightforward process that utilizes component models for easy implementation. Follow these steps to prepare the system for use:

1. Enable the required licenses
2. Update / enable the configuration properties
3. Run easy setup of Import Flow Process
4. Run easy setup of ETIM Model
5. Prepare the ETIM API language - dimension Mapping
6. Configure Web UI for Monitoring the Import Process

The steps outlined above are detailed in the following sections:

## Enable the required licenses

The ETIM Industry Standards Package commercial license must be enabled on your system to use this functionality. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling the license or licenses for your system.

## Update configuration properties to set up integration between STEP and ETIM servers

The integration between STEP and the ETIM server uses service principal method of authentication, allowing STEP to log in to the ETIM service on behalf of a user via service principal credentials. The service principal authenticates the application using an **application ID** and **application secret**, configured through properties on the STEP application server.

The following properties must be configured in your system to establish the connection between the etim-importer microservice and the ETIM API microservices.

> **Note:** Unlike other generic properties, the ones listed below **cannot** be configured through the Self-Service UI. They are provided for informational purposes only. To configure them, **submit a request** through the Stibo Systems Service Portal.

1. Configure the connection between ETIM server and etim-importer microservice. ETIM servers can be global or local. In either case, the necessary relationships must be established between the ETIM server and etim-importer microservice.

   **Example 1**: The following example shows configuration properties for connecting to a Global ETIM server:

   ```
   ETIM.Importer.Server.Global.BaseUrl=https://etimapi.etim-
   international.com
   ETIM.Importer.Server.Global.AuthUrl=https://etimauth.etim-
   international.com
   ETIM.Importer.Server.Global.ClientId=[UserName]
   ETIM.Importer.Server.Global.ClientScope=EtimApi
   ETIM.Importer.Server.Global.ClientSecret=[Passkey]
   ETIM.Importer.Servers=Global
   ```

In the above properties, [UserName ] and [Passkey] are credentials required to access the ETIM Global Server. They must be requested from your local ETIM office and provided to Stibo Systems for configuring the above properties.

**Example 2:** The following example shows configuration properties for connecting to a local ETIM server. In this example, a server in the Netherlands is being used.

```
ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.BaseUrl=https://api.ketenstandaard.nl/ET
IM

ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.AuthUrl=https://authorize.ketenstandaard
.nl
ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.ClientId=[Local Server UserName]
ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.ClientScope=Api ETIM
ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.ClientSecret=[Local Server Passkey]
ETIM.Importer.Server.Nederland.GlobalServer=false
ETIM.Importer.Servers=Nederland
```

The properties [Local Server UserName] and [Local Server Passkey] are credentials required to access the ETIM Netherlands Server. These must be requested from your ETIM Dutch office and provided to Stibo Systems for configuration. Additionally, the BaseUrl and AuthUrl should also be obtained from the same local ETIM office. A system can be connected to multiple local servers if needed.

2. Configure the connection between the STEP server and etim-importer microservice.

```
StepServices.Auth.ClientId=[STEP Service UserName]
StepServices.Auth.ClientSecret=[STEP Service Passkey]
StepServices.Cluster.External.URL=https://euwe-dev.app.stibosystems.com
StepServices.Rest.Direct.Base.Host=https://euwe-
dev.app.stibosystems.com
StepServices.Rest.Request.Timeout=30
```

```
ETIM.Importer.DirectCall.Subdomains=etim-importer
ETIM.Importer.DirectCall=true
ETIM.Importer.PathElements=etim-importer
```

In the above properties, [STEP Service UserName] and [STEP Service Passkey] are credentials for accessing the STEP ETIM Importer microservice and must be requested from Stibo Systems.

**Note:** Replace https://euwe-dev.app.stibosystems.com with the actual URL of your system.

### Run easy setup of Import Flow Process

The Import Flow Process framework is used for importing ETIM files via the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer. This setup only needs to be executed once per system, but it must be completed before using any Easy Setup functions for the ETIM standard.

Incoming ETIM files are modeled as entities in STEP. This setup action creates the necessary entity object types, as well as the attributes that will be available on the objects.

For more information on running easy setup of the Import Flow Process, refer to the Run Easy Setup of Import Flow Process topic.

### Run easy setup of ETIM Model

The ETIM Taxonomy API Importer requires a data model to function. Running the ETIM Model component sets up the necessary data model elements and completes many essential configurations for the importer to operate effectively.

For more information on running easy setup of the ETIM Model, refer to the ETIM Component Model Configuration topic.

### Prepare the ETIM API language-dimension mapping

All ETIM data imported via the API is represented by a language code, so it is essential to establish a mapping between ETIM language codes and the language dimension points in the system. STEP allows multiple dimension points to be mapped to each language code, giving users the flexibility to specify which dimension point the data should be imported to.

For more information on how to map ETIM language code to STEP dimension points, refer to the ETIM: Prepare the Language Dimension Mapping topic.

## Configure Web UI for monitoring the import process

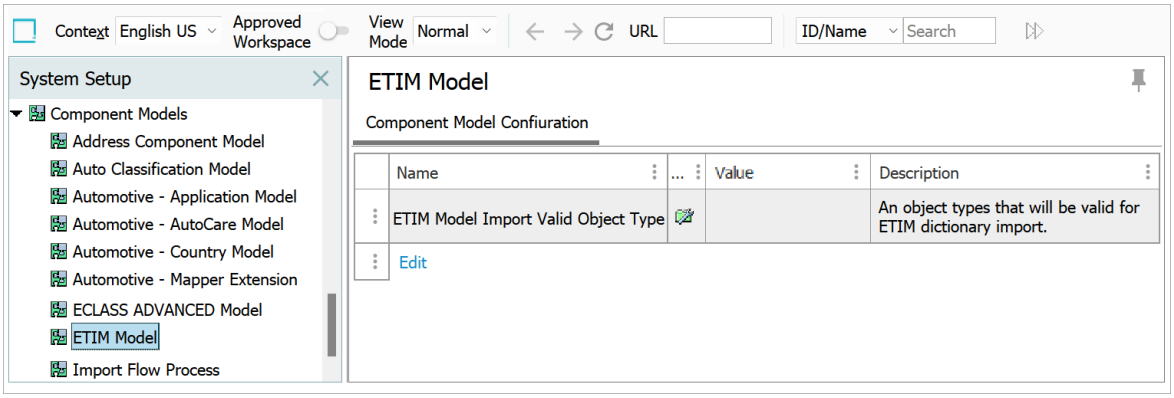
Configuring the Web UI to monitor the import process is an optional but highly beneficial step. Running the Import Flow Process component model (described above) enables access to specific components and screens in the Web UI, allowing users to easily track and manage the import status.

# ETIM Component Model Configuration

The functioning of the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer requires a data model for setting up the importer. A component model called ETIM Model must be configured to use the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer. When the easy setup actions are completed, many of the configurations for the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer are automatically configured within the ETIM Model that is available within the STEP workbench > System Setup > Component Models.

The easy setup actions are not designed to provide a complete solution but rather give admins a jump start on completing many of the necessary configurations.

Below is a sample of the ETIM Model that is to be configured for setting up the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer.




This section addresses the necessary actions an admin must take to set up the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer solution.

## Prerequisites

It is assumed that the admin has knowledge of STEP administrative functions and experience working in System Setup, including creating and editing workflows, business rules, Web UIs, attributes, etc. Therefore, this documentation does not provide introductory material for these concepts and instead targets only the specific information needed for a knowledgeable STEP admin to complete the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer solution setup.

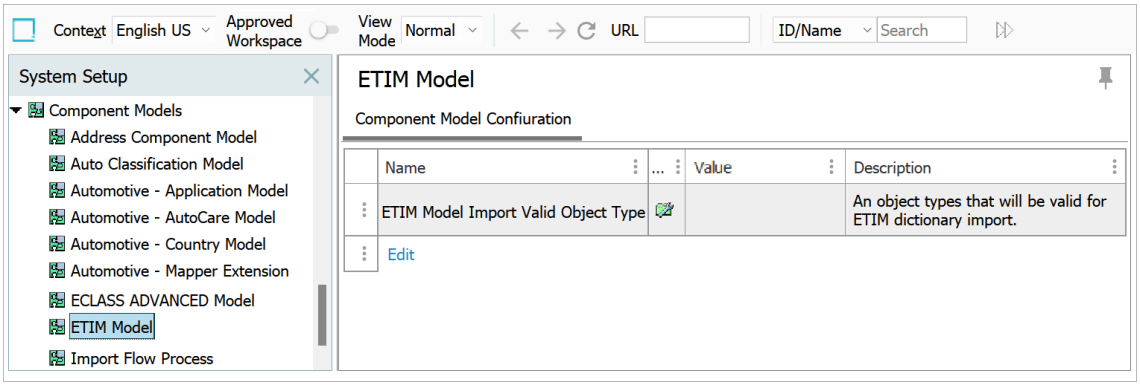
# Configuring the ETIM Model

The following steps describe how to configure ETIM Taxonomy API Importer using the easy setup method.

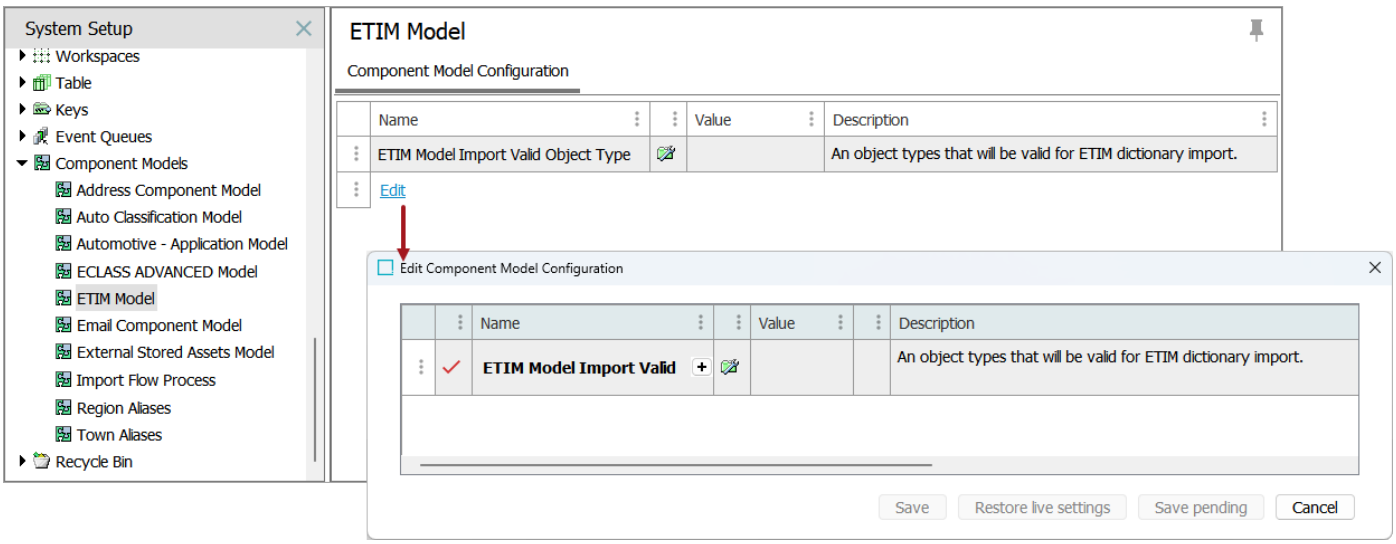
1. Go to **Context** and select the relevant context option from the dropdown.

> **Note:** Consider your relevant STEP Context before you trigger the easy setup. Pay attention to the language-dependent data such as attribute names and others. If you perform the easy setup in a second attempt using a different STEP context, the imported data from the first attempt will not be updated. Stibo Systems recommends running the setup from a global context.

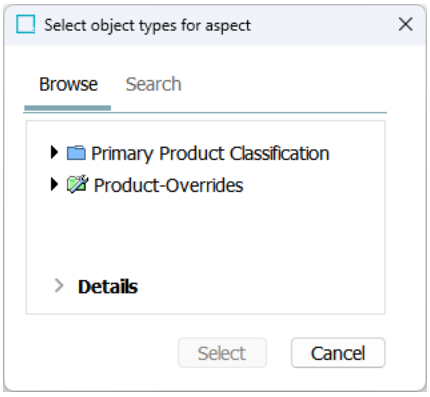
2. Go to **System Setup** > **Component Models** > **ETIM Model**.



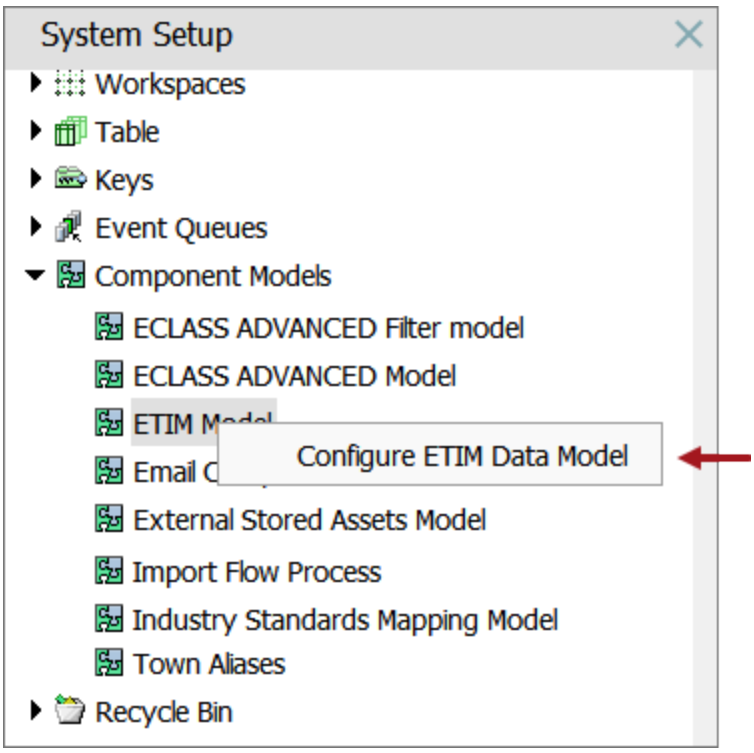

3. On the right panel, click the blue Edit link shown at the bottom of the table. This will open the editor, allowing you to add object types.



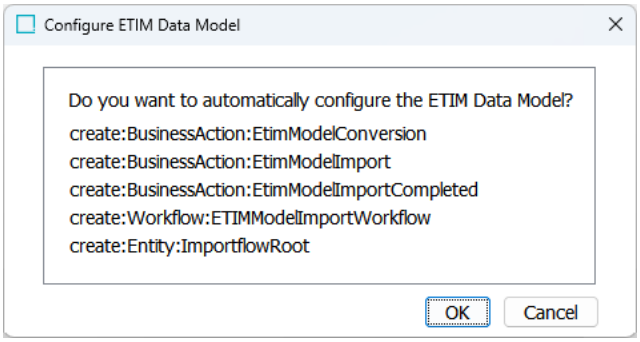

4. Select the object type(s) for which the attributes are to be made valid. To select an object type, double-click the + button to display the Select Object Types dialog (as shown below). It is also possible to select multiple object types.




5. Right-click on the **ETIM Model** and select **Configure ETIM Data Model**.



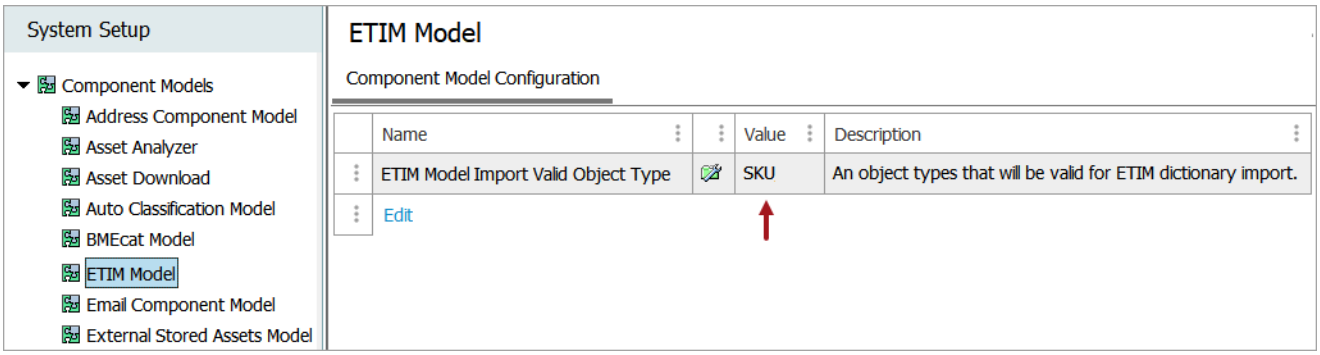

6. When all the required object types are included, click the **OK** button. A dialog will display stating the changes that will be made by running the process. If you would like to record the changes, you may do so by taking a screenshot of the dialog.




7. When you are ready to start the configuration process, click the **OK** button. The system will create all necessary elements to support the applicable process. This will typically take less than a minute, and when complete, a dialog will display listing each change that was made.

8. Click the **OK** button to close the dialog and resume normal activities on the system.

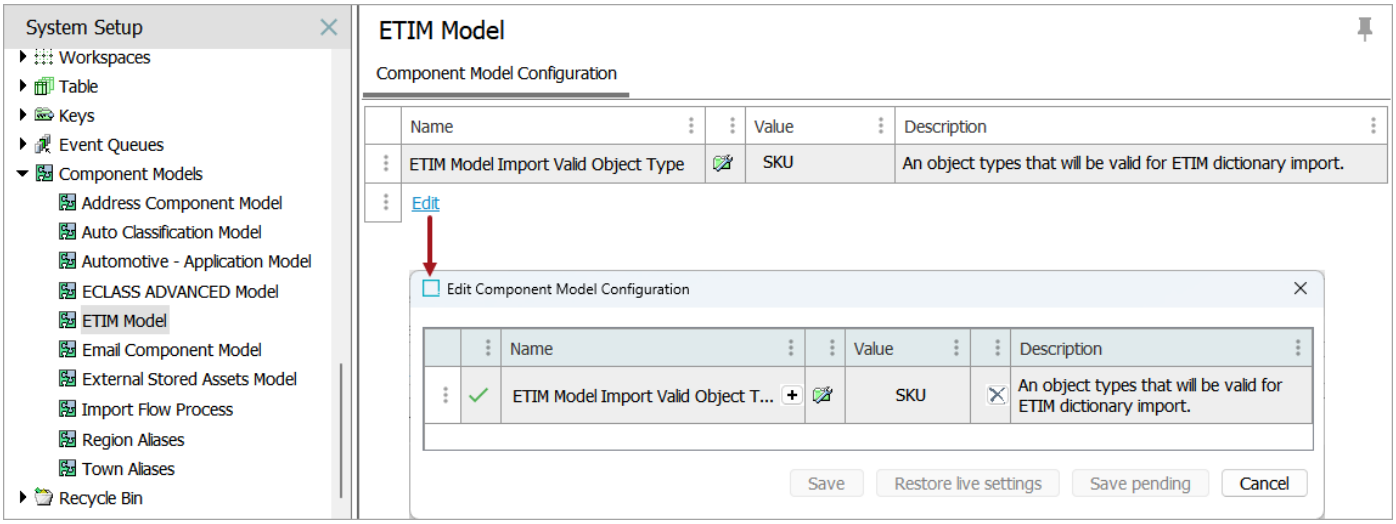
The selected object types that are mapped to the ETIM Component Model will be listed within the Value column of the Component Model Configuration window.




## Adding / Removing Object Types from the ETIM Component Model

An alternate way to add object types to the ETIM Model is by accessing the Component Model Configuration window. Follow the steps below to add a new object type or to remove an object type from the component model:

- Click the blue Edit link shown at the bottom of the table. This will open the editor, allowing you to add, edit, and remove object type mappings.




2. When editing the mappings, double-click the + button to make value additions and the X button to remove any existing values. If the + button is inactive, then the value must be removed before trying to add a new one.

**Note:** Once an object type is assigned, removing it later from the Component Model Configuration does not affect the validity of existing ETIM attributes. That is, attributes already valid for the object type remain valid. However, future imports from ETIM will use the updated list of valid object types when updating ETIM attributes.

# ETIM: Prepare the Language Dimension Mapping

Prior to importing the ETIM file in a particular language into the system, it is essential to establish a relationship (commonly referred to as mapping) between the ETIM language code and the language dimension points in the system. Familiarity with the ETIM language codes is essential for this process.

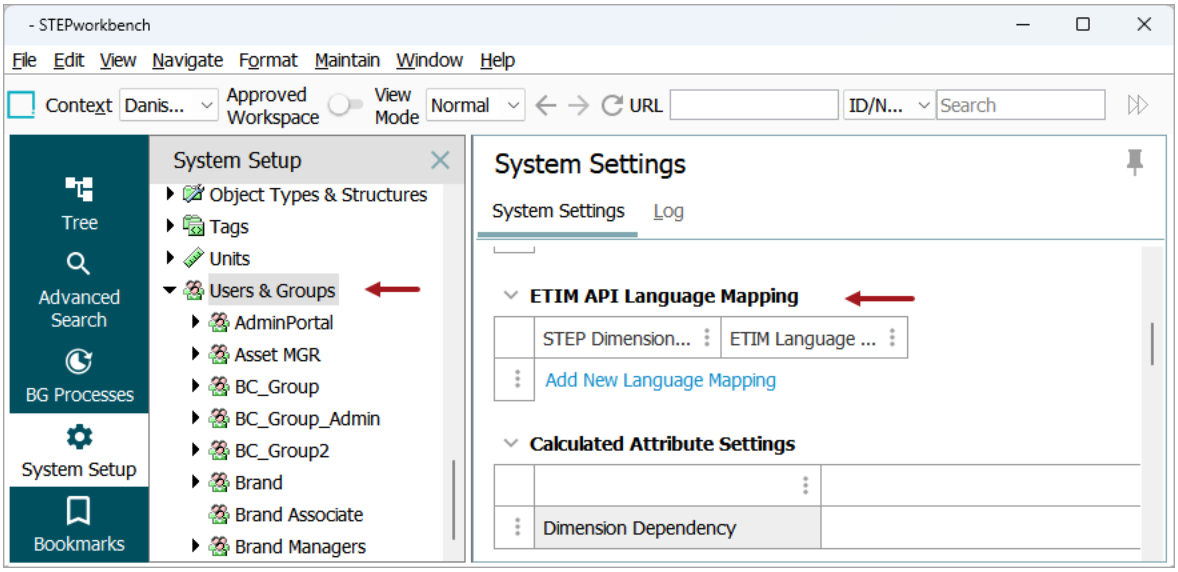
When you have access to the Global ETIM server but are missing a language, contact the respective regional ETIM office(s) to request access to the additional language(s).

> **Note:** A separate access to the Dutch ETIM server is required for Dutch language support. Furthermore, the Dutch ETIM server must be added or edited in the configuration properties.

## Dimension Point Identification

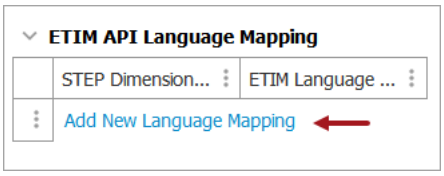
Mapping ETIM language codes is a straightforward process. As a system administrator, you need to enter the appropriate language code value into the ETIM API Language Mapping.

These options are available under System Setup > Users & Groups > ETIM API Language Mapping.

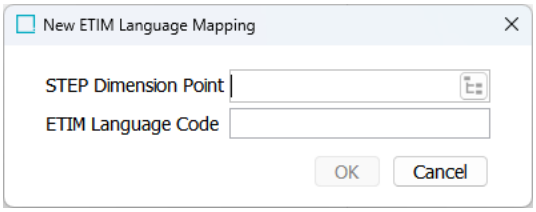



To map an ETIM language code:

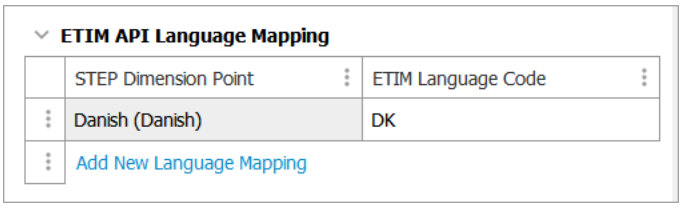
1. Click Add New Language Mapping.




2. In the New ETIM Language Mapping dialog, select the STEP dimension point and type in ETIM language code and click OK.




Below is an example where the ETIM language code called 'DK' is mapped to a 'Danish' dimension point.




**Note:** The language dimension points mapped to the language codes in this step are the only languages that will be available for selections in the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer wizard.

# Importing ETIM Data

The ETIM Taxonomy API Importer solution provides extensive import capabilities. Information within this section applies only to the ETIM files imported through the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer and not the manual method of importing.

Before using ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, it is recommended that you have an understanding of the following:

- ETIM Import Framework
- ETIM Default Workflow States and Functions

For general information on the way a user initiates and manages the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, refer to the ETIM API-Based Import Process topic.

# ETIM Import Framework

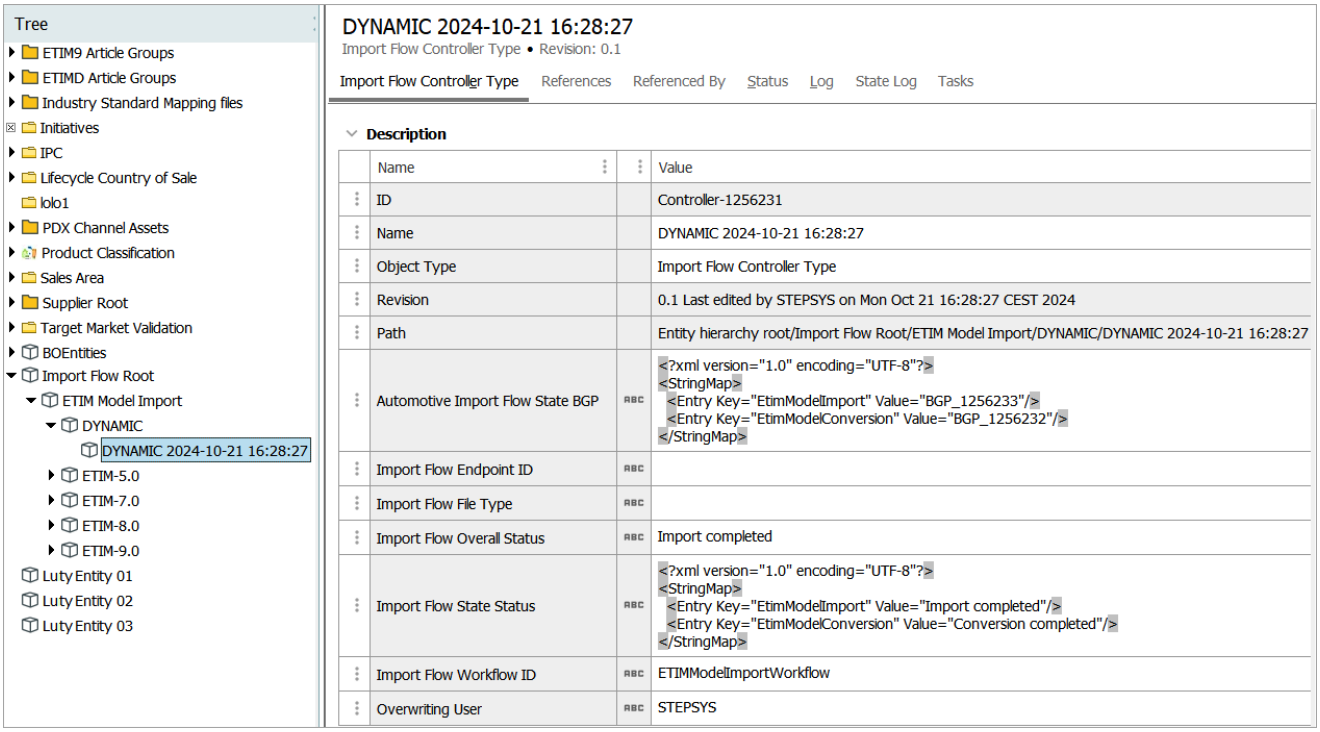
The intention of the import aspect of the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer is to enable servers for multiple connections for retrieving different multiple translations, for which each customer can then apply their own validations, business processes, and data management procedures. To do this successfully, it is crucial to understand the import framework, which includes the importer and workflows created by Easy Setup (as described in the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer topic).

This section details specifics of the Import Framework, which is applicable to ETIM Taxonomy API Importer.

## Import Process Overview

Once the import process is initiated, the importer creates an Entity in STEP that represents the file. This Entity object is called the 'controller' and contains basic data about the file and the file's status in the workflow. Web UI users can monitor the import status using a Status Selector Homepage Widget and an Import Controller Screen.

For example:



As the Entity moves through the import workflow, a series of background processes handle the various processing and import activities.

- The ETIM version along with the date and time of import is recorded as the STEP Name of the controller entity.
- The IDs of the background processes are stored in the Import Flow State BGP attribute.
- The Import Flow State Status attribute is also noteworthy as it stores the status of each process, as opposed to the Import Flow Overall Status attribute which displays a global status of the file (rather than a per-process status).

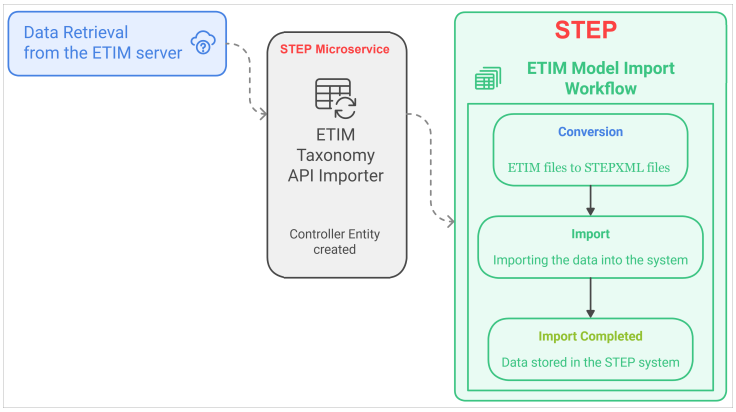
**Note:** All the information displayed on the controller Entity can also be configured to be displayed within the Web UI Import Controller Screen.

Once created, the controller is initiated into the workflow associated with the importer, and the work of the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer stops. From there, the workflow takes over processing of the file via a series of states using business rules and background processes to carry out the processing of the file.

**Important:** It is critical to understand that it is only the controller Entity that is in the workflow. The objects being acted on (created / updated / deleted) via information supplied in the import file are **not** in the workflow. Therefore, running standard business actions acting on current object will impact the controller Entity only, not the objects in the input file.

For the business action to apply to the object(s) that are getting imported from the input file, the business action needs to be added to the 'Import action' parameter in the Background Process Service Action that runs on the 'ETIM Model Import' state.

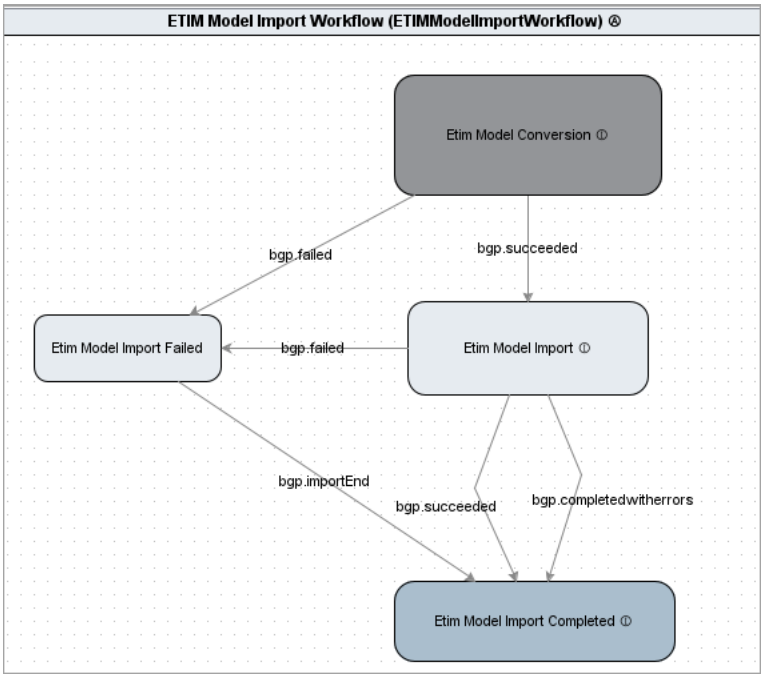
At a high level, the interaction between the ETIM API server and the STEP is as follows:



**Important:** A new state can be inserted at any point in the workflow, and additional rules can be added to any of the existing states. Additionally, the ImportFlowExtension interface in the Extension API can be used to create new background processes to handle what the state should do. For more information, refer to the Extension API section of the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the system Start Page.

# ETIM: Default Workflow States and Functions

The default workflow and processing that occurs in each state of the ETIM Model Import Workflow is displayed in the image below.




More details about each default workflow state can be found in the following sections:

- ETIM Model Conversion State
- ETIM Model Import State
- ETIM Model Import Completed State
- ETIM Model Import Failed State

# ETIM Model Conversion State

The conversion state in the ETIM Model Import Workflow converts the original file into a series of STEPXML files. This provides two benefits:

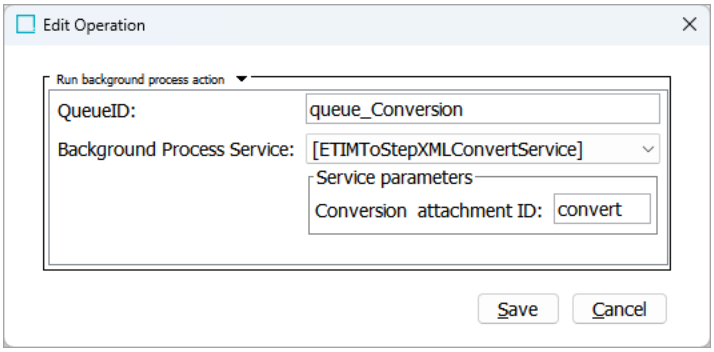
1. By converting to STEPXML, the import can be carried out using standard STEP import functionality.
2. By converting to multiple standalone files rather than a single large file, there is a performance gain in that some files can be imported in parallel.

By default, the conversion state includes one business action (**Run background process action**), which runs the conversion service as a background process.

## ETIM Model Conversion State Parameters

ETIM Taxonomy API Importer uses the conversion service called [ETIMToStepXMLConvertService]. Each of the parameters are explained in detail below.

### [ETIMToStepXMLConvertService]




- **QueueID:** Required parameter for all background process actions that specifies the queue in which the background process should run, and which defaults to 'queue_Conversion'. The BGP queue can be configured to control which processes run on which server and how many can run at the same time on each server.
- **Background Process Service:** Required parameter for all background process actions that specifies the background process, which defaults to [ETIMToStepXMLConvertService].

- **Conversion attachment ID:** Required parameter used in all conversion services and specifies the name of the file that is the product of the conversion process, which defaults to 'convert.' If multiple files are created by the conversion service, this will be a zipped file, e.g., convert.zip.

## Conversion State Results

The following are possible conversion state results:

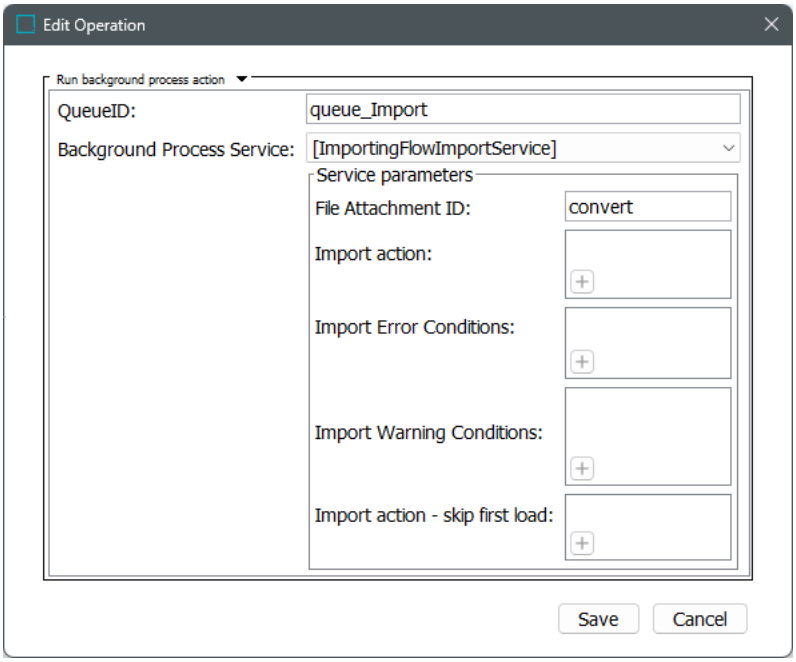
- **Failed:** If the import file fails conversion for some reason, the controller object in the workflow is sent to the 'Etim Model Import Failed' state via the bgp.failed transition.
- **Succeeded:** If conversion completes successfully without any errors, the controller automatically moves to the 'Etim Model Import' state via the bgp.succeeded transition. This transition does not include any default business rules as the controller is moved automatically, so there is no need to display an overall status to the end user at this stage of the process.

# ETIM Model Import State

The Import state carries out the actual import of the files generated from the conversion service. As the generated files are in STEPXML format, the standard STEP Importer is the engine used behind the scenes to carry out the import.

## Import State Common Parameters

The Import state includes one business action (**Run background process action)** by default, which runs the import service as a background process. The import service parameters are described below.




- **QueueID:** Required parameter for all background process actions that specifies the queue in which the background process should run, which defaults to 'queue_Import.' This parameter is specified for the action itself, not the particular service within the action, though the outcome is the same as each action runs only a single service.
- **File Attachment ID:** Required parameter that must be populated with the name of the file to be imported. This defaults to 'convert' as that would be the correct file name if no additional states and/or processing were added to the default workflow. If an additional workflow state or service has been added that generates some other output file that the import should act on, the parameter should be updated accordingly.

> **Note:** This value must match the value provided for the 'Conversion attachment ID' parameter within the ETIM Model Conversion state (if no other states are added to the default workflow). If it does not match, then the process will fail at the ETIM Model Import state.

- **Import action:** Optional parameter allowing administrators to select one or more business actions to be run as part of the import. By default, there are no actions included, but customers may add any as needed.

  While this parameter can serve multiple use cases, one significant application is configuring a business action that uses the Set Import Status Attributes operation. This action allows users to implement change flags; a way for users to view what data has been created or changed due to an import.

- **Import Warning Conditions**: This parameter allows users to add multiple business conditions. When users add a validation condition in this parameter, the warning messages about the data being excluded from the import will be written to a log.

- **Import Error Conditions:** Optional parameter allowing administrators to select one or more business conditions to be run as part of the import.

- **Import action - skip first load:** Optional parameter allowing administrators to add a business action. This parameter omits running the added business action on the first load of a file-type. Configuring the Set Change Flags business action in this parameter will ignore objects that are being created for the first time so that it does not get flagged as 'New.' The next time that another file is imported and there is an existing controller entity, the change flags will set for New, Deleted, or Updated as expected. Users should add the Set Change Flags business action either in the 'Import action' parameter or in the 'Import action - skip first load' parameter, but not in both the parameters.

> **Note:** Any business rules selected within the import service function the same as business rules applied in a standard STEP import, meaning that they act on the objects being imported (rather than the controller entity). If conditions are used, they must render true or the data will be excluded from the import.

## Import State Results

The import can succeed, fail, or be 'completed with errors' and the controller will automatically follow the appropriate BGP. transitions, as applicable. The succeeded and completed with errors transitions lead to the same ETIM Model Import Completed state. Whereas the failed transitions lead to the ETIM Model

Import Completed state and do not contain any business rules by default, though each customer can add additional handling as needed.

> **Note:** Information on errors and/or failures will be visible in Web UI and workbench via the background process information provided for the import.

# Tracking ETIM Data Changes After Import

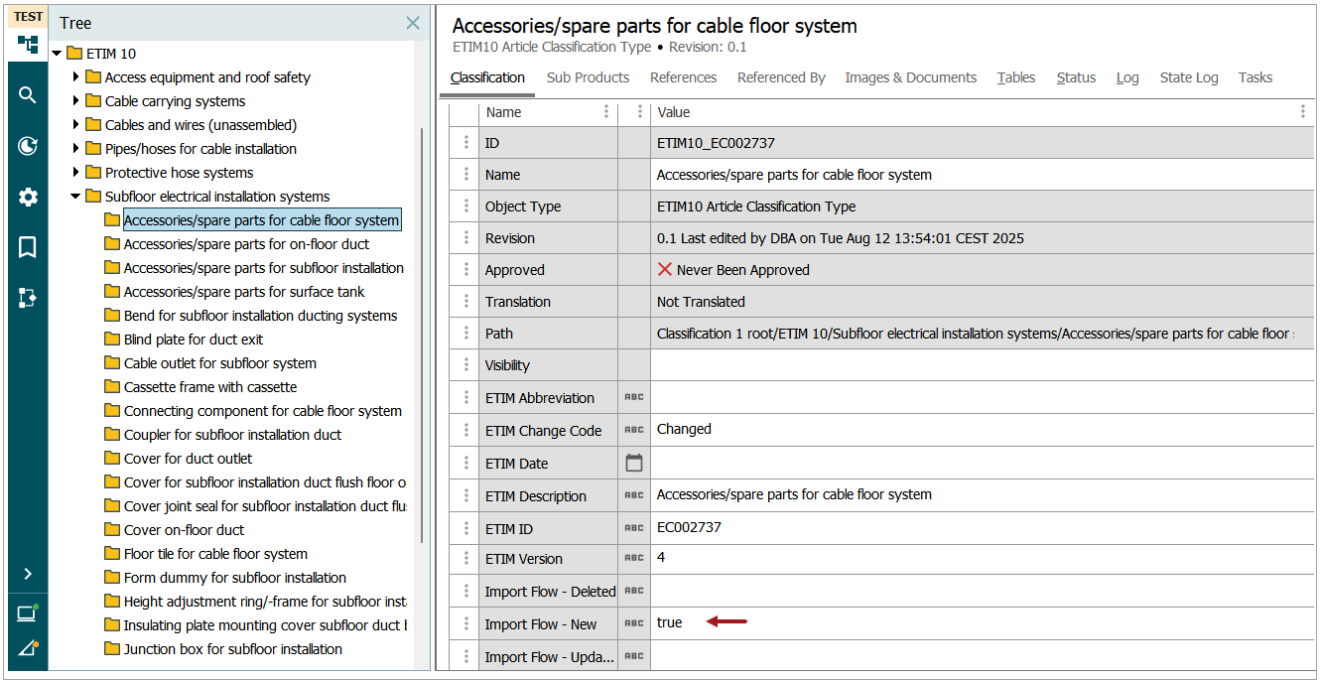
It is important for users to know the status of objects, whether they have been created, deleted, or updated, after each import. Tracking these changes ensures they have a complete record of what occurred. This can be done by implementing the change flags mechanism through a business action that runs the **Set Import Status Attributes** operation. The change flags mechanism allows users to see exactly what data was created or modified during an import.

This topic explains how to implement the change flags mechanism for the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer using the Set Import Status Attributes operation.

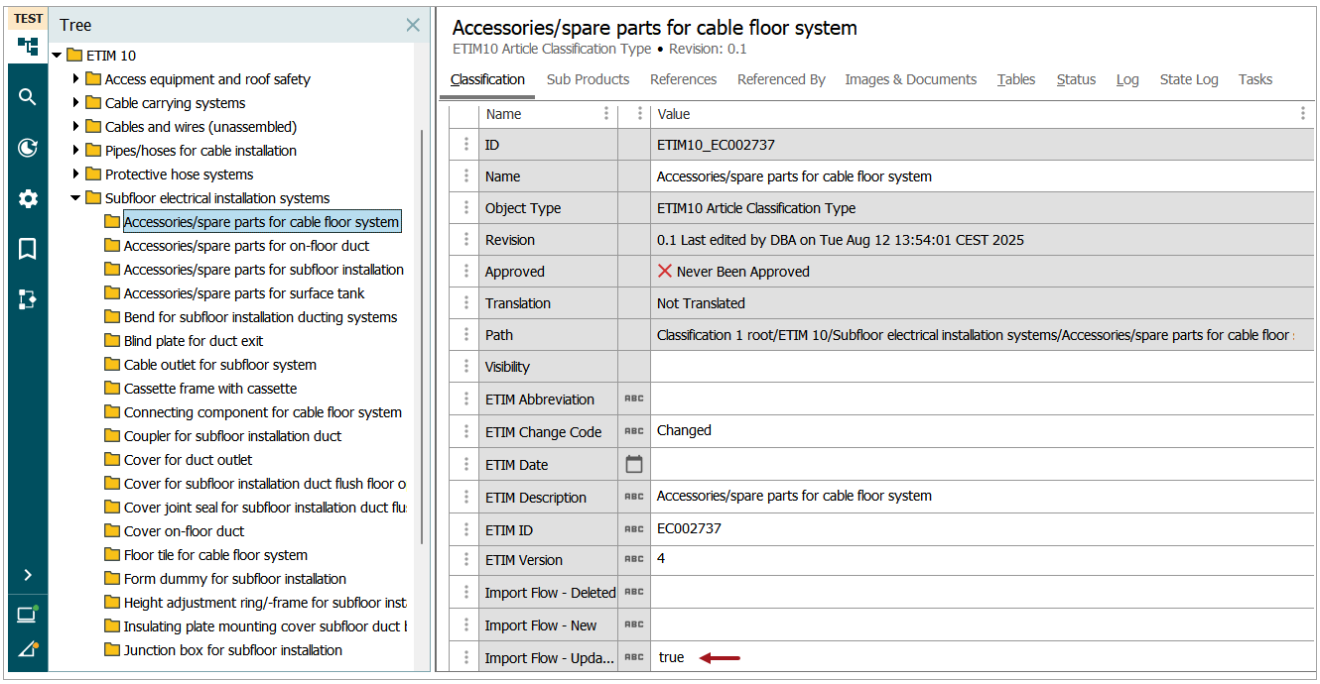
## Overview

To enable the system to indicate when data is new or changed, metadata attributes and the Set Import Status Attributes business action can be used within the Import state of a workflow. At a minimum, one attribute each is required for deleted, new, and changed statuses. When an importer determines that data should be flagged as deleted, new, or changed, it writes 'true' to the corresponding attribute specified in the business action configuration. This allows each customer to define their own strategy for handling these statuses, such as processing new or changed data through a workflow.

In the example below, an ETIM import created a new classification object. Because the object is new, the configured attribute Import Flow - New displays the value 'true.'




If the classification object had existed previously, and its information was changed during the import, only the Import Flow – Updated attribute would display the value 'true'.




**Important:** This business action can ONLY be used within the Import state of the workflow.

# Configuring Change Flags for New and/or Updated Objects

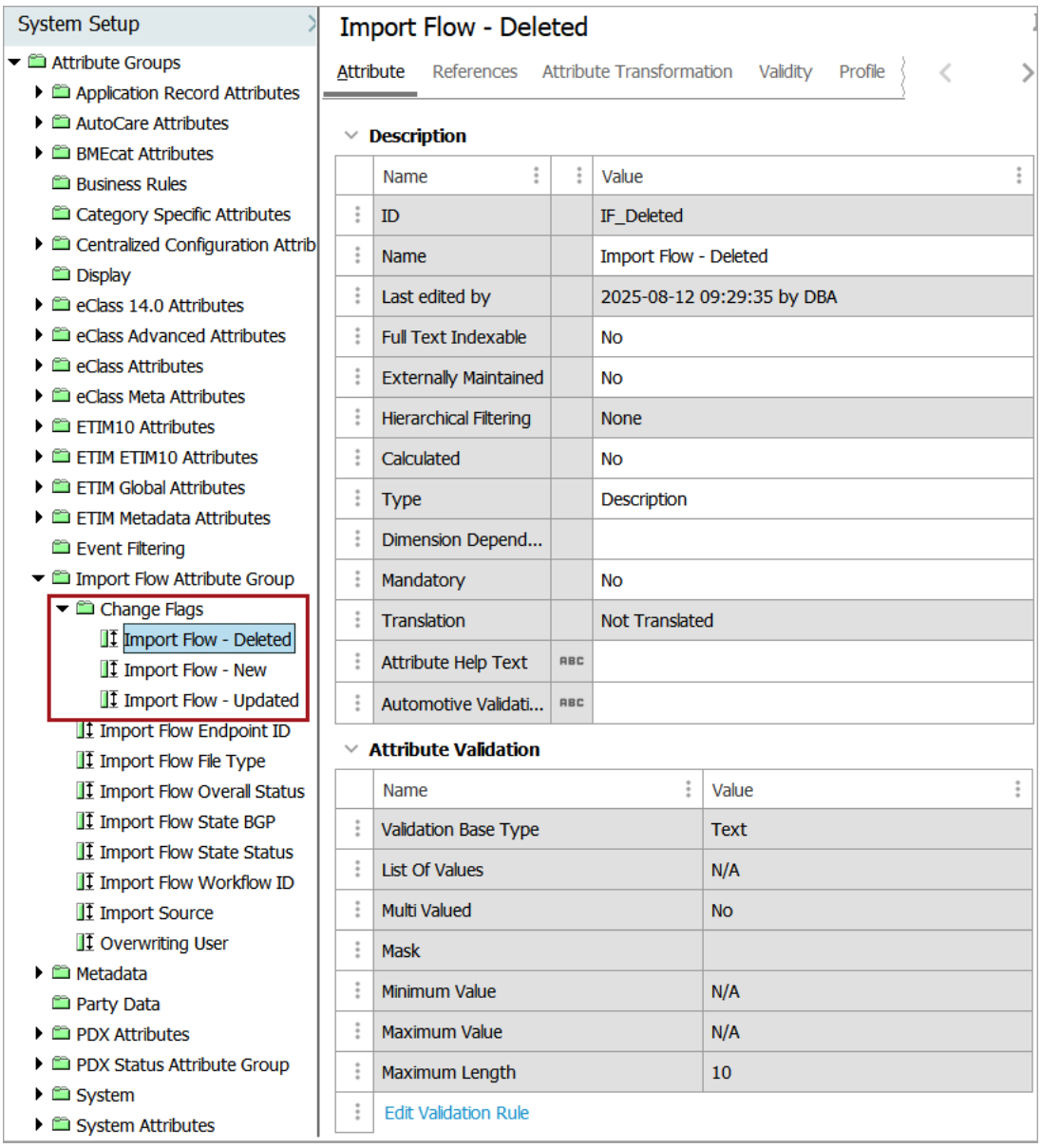
To properly configure this business action to track new and/or updated objects, the following is needed:

- Create Valid Attributes
- Configure a Business Action to Use the Set Import Status Attributes Operation
- Update Workflow Settings

## Create Valid Attributes

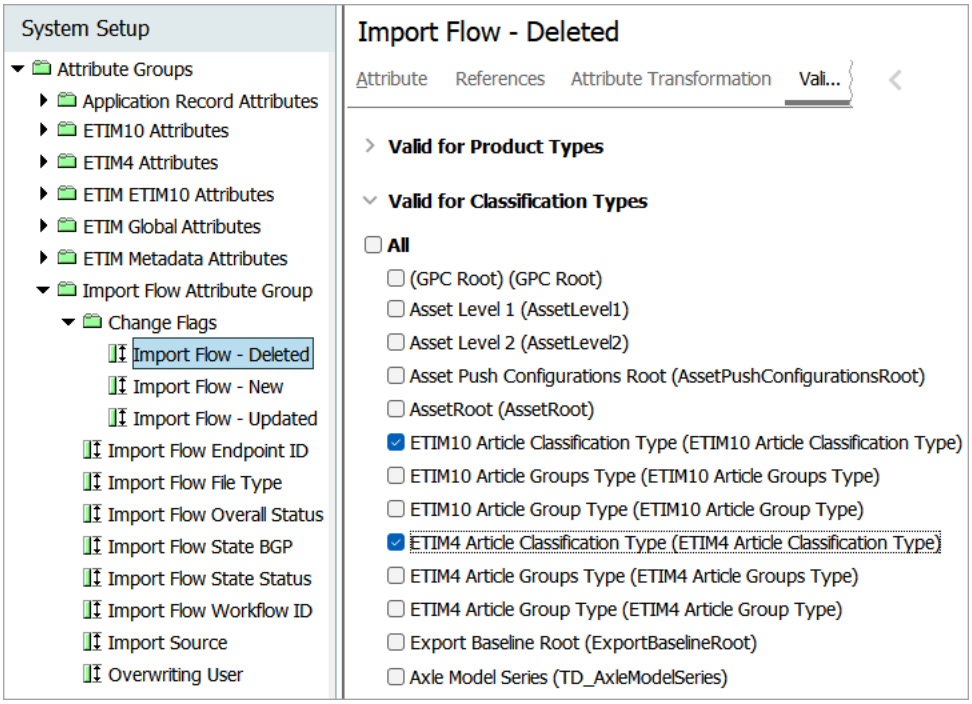
1. Create the necessary attributes to be used to store the new and/or changed data.

   In this case, the following attributes have been created to track each type of change: **Import Flow – Deleted**, **Import Flow – New**, and **Import Flow – Updated**. These store data for deleted, new, and updated objects, respectively.




2. Ensure the attributes are valid for the object(s) being managed by the import.

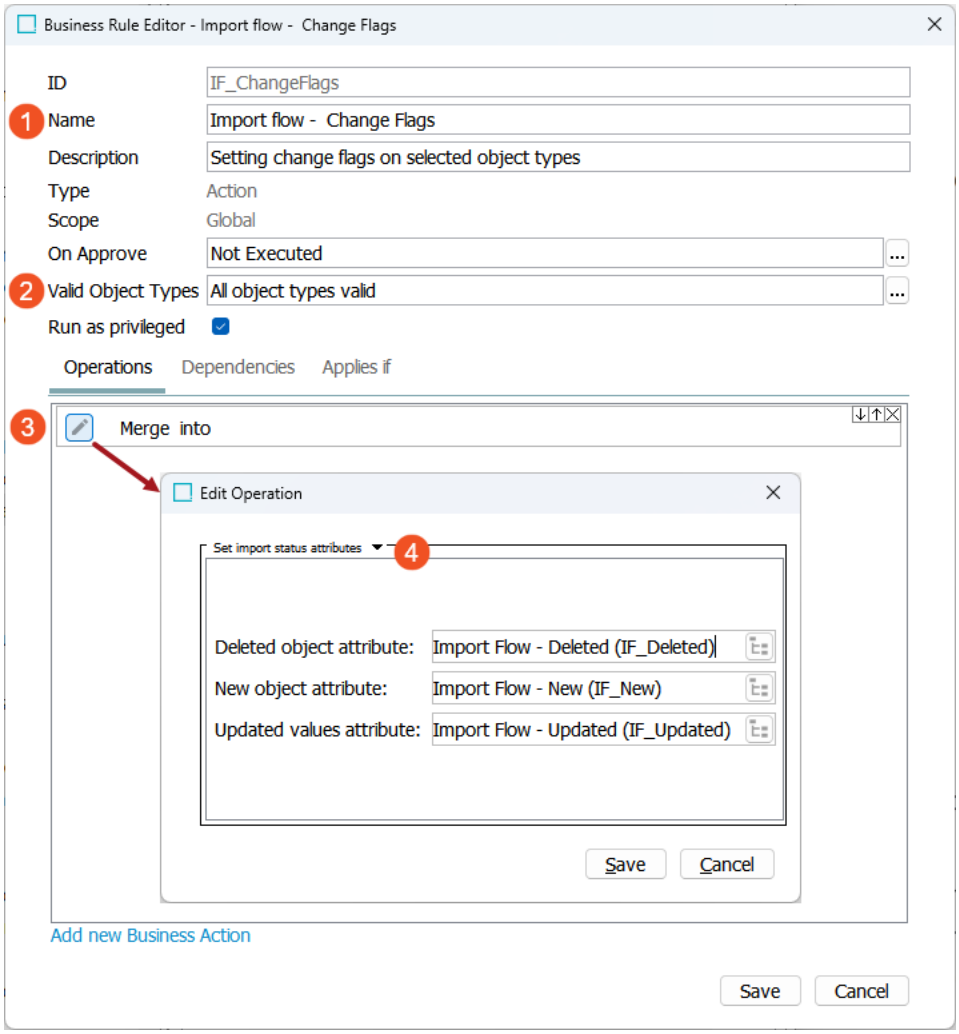
   For example, in this case, a dictionary file from ETIM version 4 and 10 was imported. The attribute was made valid for the object types 'ETIM10 Article Classification Type,' and 'ETIM4 Article Classification Type.'




**Important:** Each time a new ETIM version is imported, the system creates a new object type hierarchy that structures the corresponding classification objects for that version. Initially, these new objects are not flagged by the change flagging mechanism because their object type did not exist in the system before the first import. Once the change flag attributes are made valid for the new object type, subsequent imports for the same version will correctly flag the classification objects as new, changed, or deleted.

## Configure a Business Action to Use the Set Import Status Attributes Operation

1. Create a business action and give it a name that users can easily identify. In the example below, Import Flow - Change Flags is used.
2. Click the ellipsis button (...) to the right of the Valid Object Types parameter to find and select the necessary object type(s). In the Import Flow - Change Flags example below, 'All object types valid' is selected.
3. On the Operations tab, click the edit Operation button, and the Edit Operation dialog will display.
4. Click on the Edit Operation dropdown, click **Import flow**, and then click **Set import status attributes**.




5. Three parameters will display. Configure the parameters to use the necessary attributes.

   - **Deleted object attribute:**Click the selector button ( ) to find and select an attribute to be used to identify when an object is to be deleted. For the example above, the Import Flow – Deleted attribute (created in the previous section) is selected.
   - **New object attribute:**Click the selector button ( ) to find and select an attribute to be used to identify when an object is added. For the example above, the Import Flow – New attribute (created in the previous section) is selected.

- **Updated values attribute:**Click the selector button ( ) to find and select an attribute to be used to identify when an object is changed. For the example above, the Import Flow – Updated attribute (created in the previous section) is selected.

6. Click the **Save** buttons to save and close the business rule.

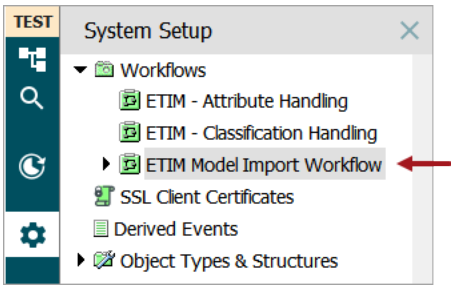
   For more information on creating and/or editing business rules, refer to the Creating a Business Rule, Function, or Library topic, and the Editing a Business Rule or Function topic within the Business Rules documentation.

## Update Workflow Settings

Once the business rule is configured, the ETIM Model Import Workflow needs to be updated to use the business rule. The steps to update the workflow to use the business rule created in the previous section are detailed below.

1. Go to the workbench > System Setup > Workflows > select the 'ETIM Model Import Workflow' workflow.

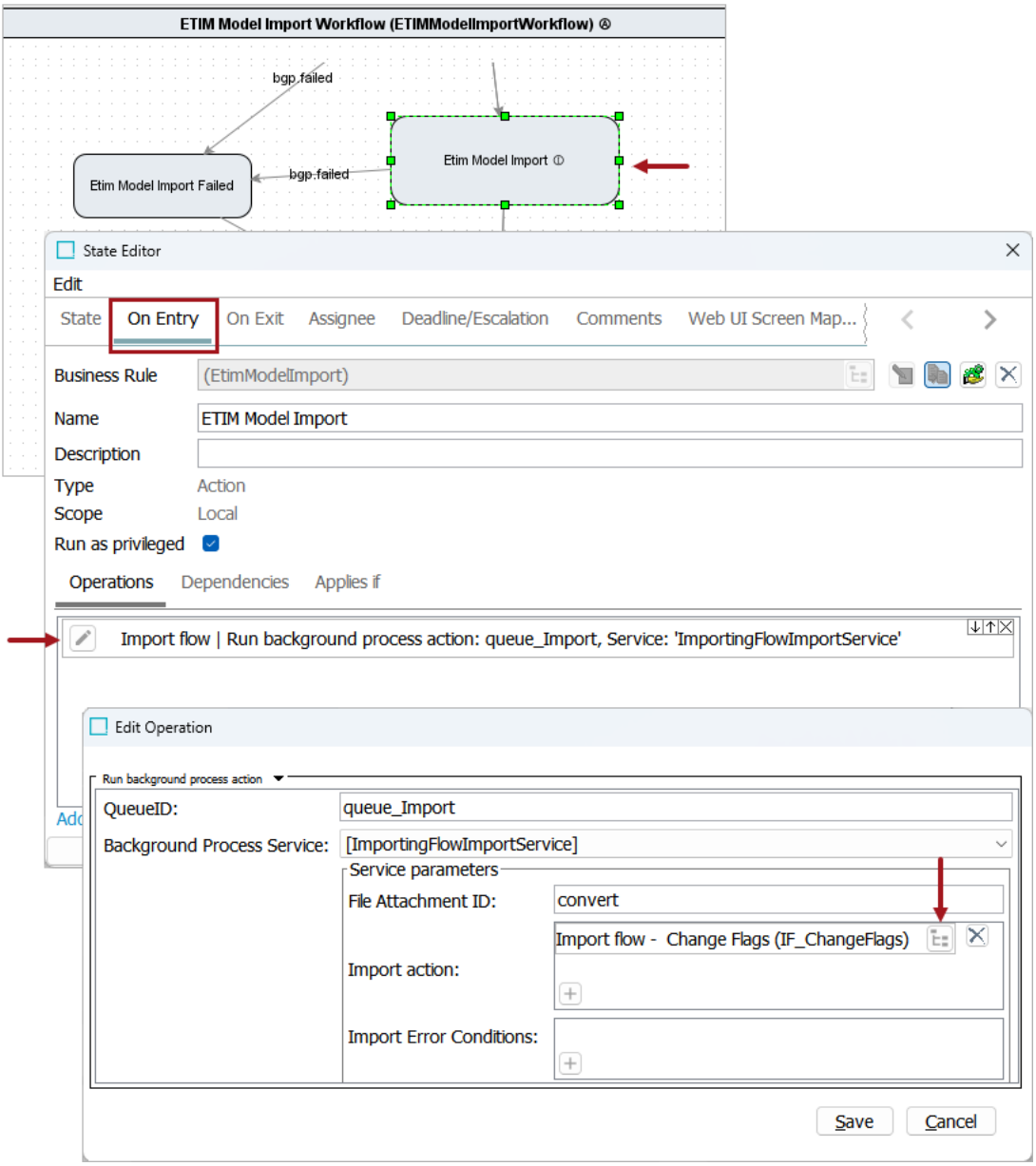
   This workflow is created by running the component model and manages the import process for the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer.




2. Right-click, and select **Edit STEP Workflow**.

3. On the STEP Workflow Designer window, double click on the **Etim Model Import** state to open the State Editor.

4. Select the **On Entry** tab, and within the Operations tab, click the Edit icon to display the Edit Operations Dialog (as shown below).

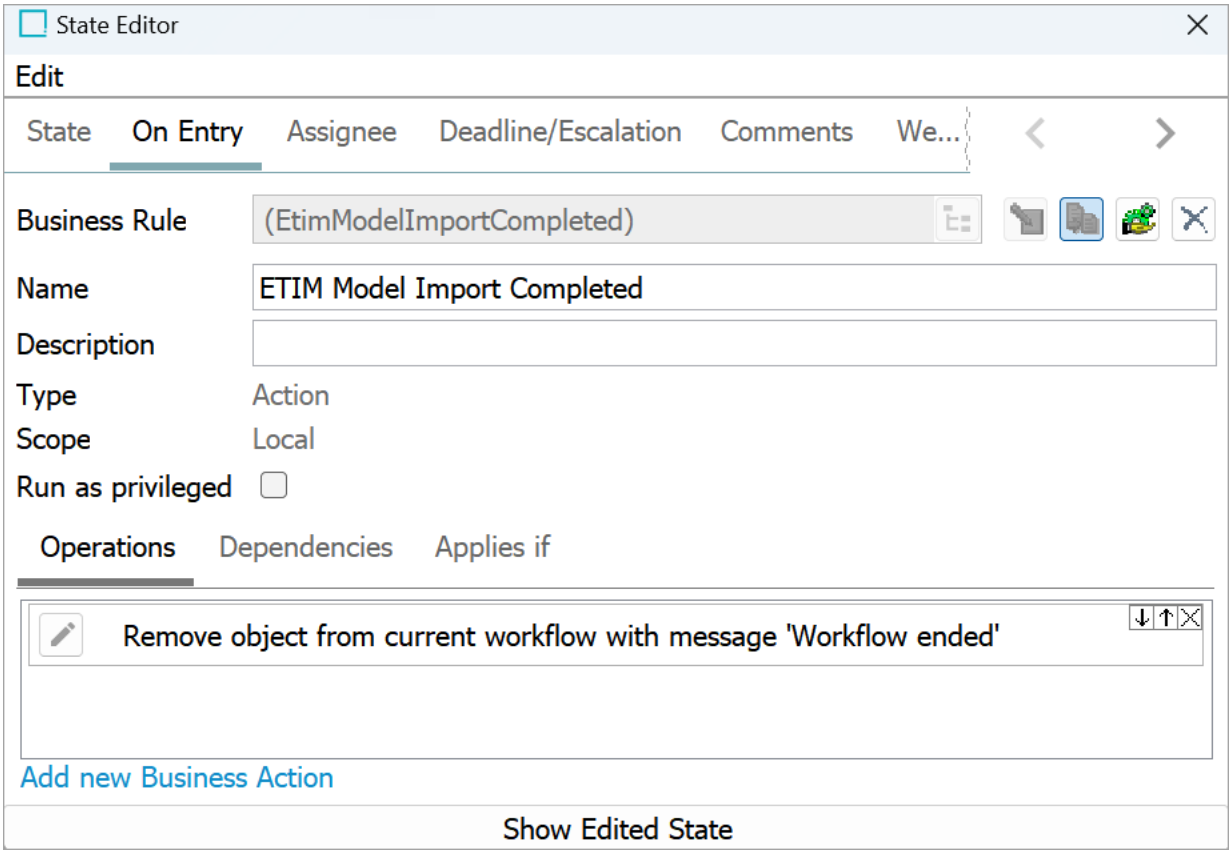



5. In the Edit Operation dialog, Click the selector button ( ) to the right of the Import action parameter to find and select the business action previously created.

6. Click the **Save** button, and exit the workflow.

# ETIM Model Import Completed State

When the import is complete, the controller object is automatically passed to the ETIM Model Import Completed state. It is then automatically removed due to the business action configured in the On Entry tab of the Import Completed state. If you do not want the controller to be removed automatically, delete the business action from the On Entry tab in the State Editor. This can be useful, for example, when a supervisor or task manager needs to review import details by accessing the controller from the Status Selector Homepage Widget.




Alternatively, you can define a deadline for the removal of the controller from the state using the Deadline/Escalation tab in the State Editor.

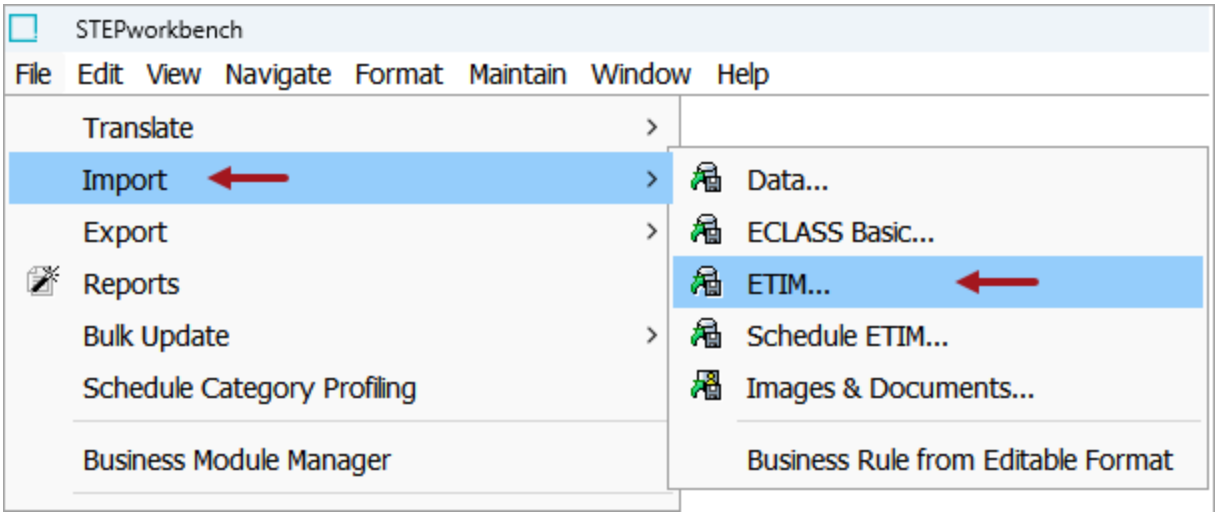
# ETIM Model Import Failed State

When the import fails, the controller is moved to the ETIM Model Import Failed state. This indicates that the file has been deemed unacceptable for import, usually due to data issues.

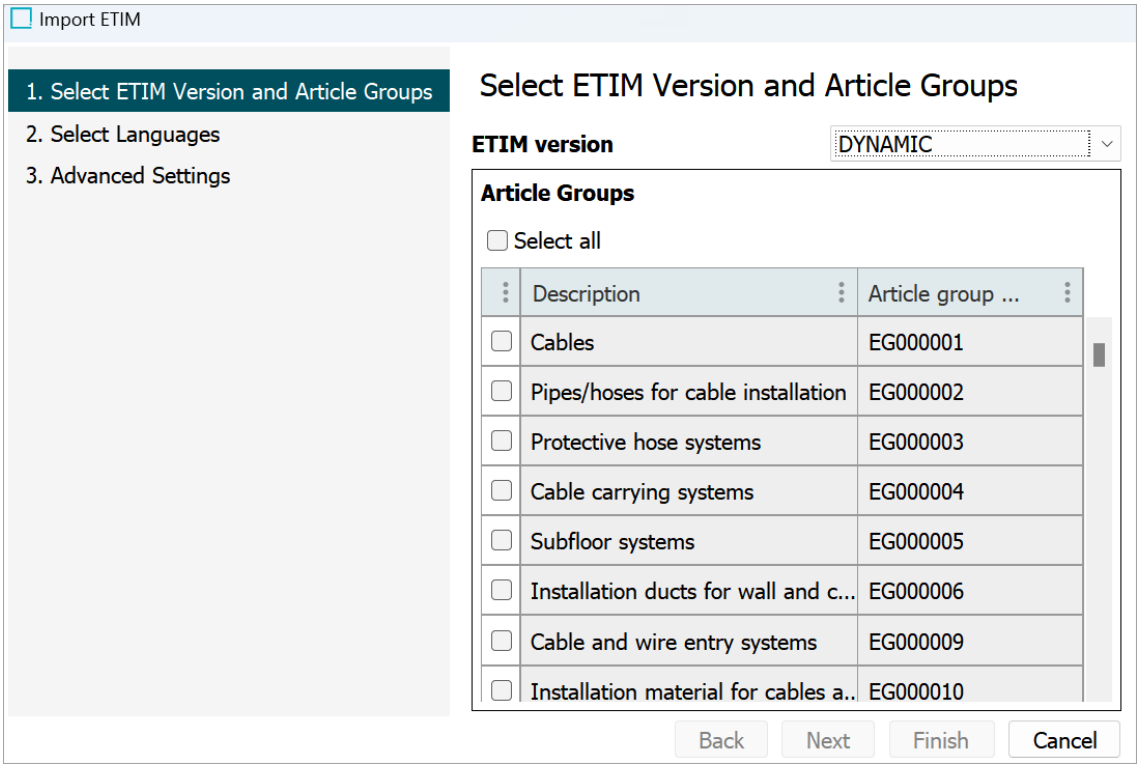
# ETIM API-Based Import Process

Use the following steps to start the ETIM Taxonomy API import.

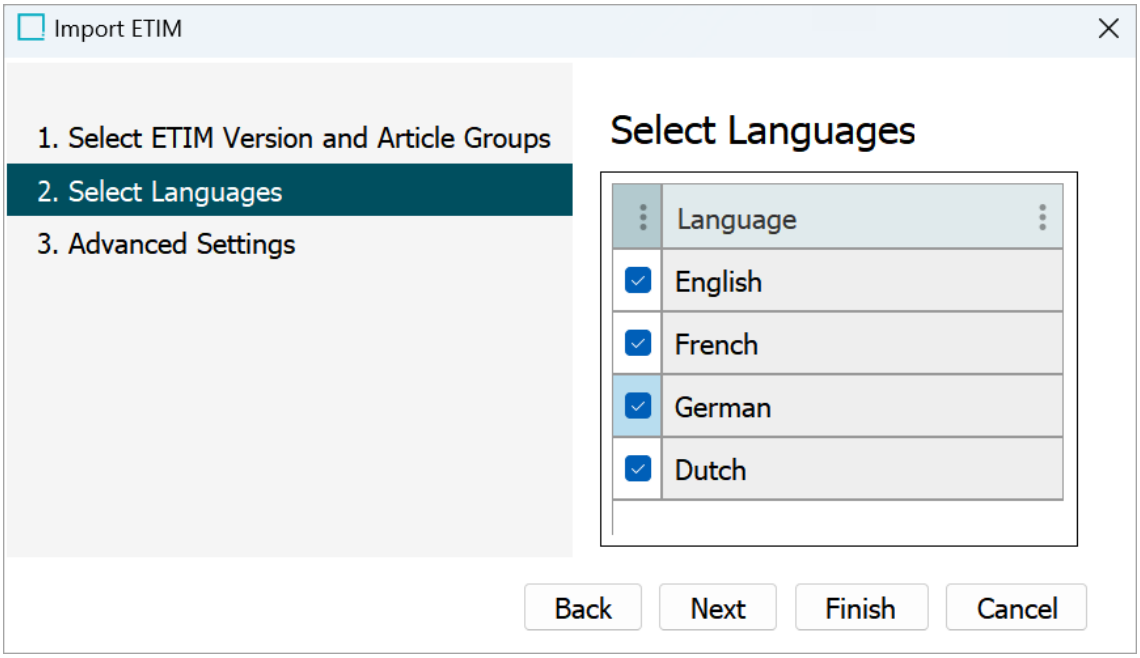
1. On File menu > Import > click ETIM... to open the **Import ETIM** wizard.




2. For the **Select ETIM Version and Article Groups** step, click on the **ETIM version** dropdown to select the ETIM version that is to be imported. This will display all the applicable article groups in the wizard. Select all article groups to import and click **Next**.




3. For **Select Languages**, select the languages to import, and click **Next**.




4. For **Advanced Settings**, only one selection is available.

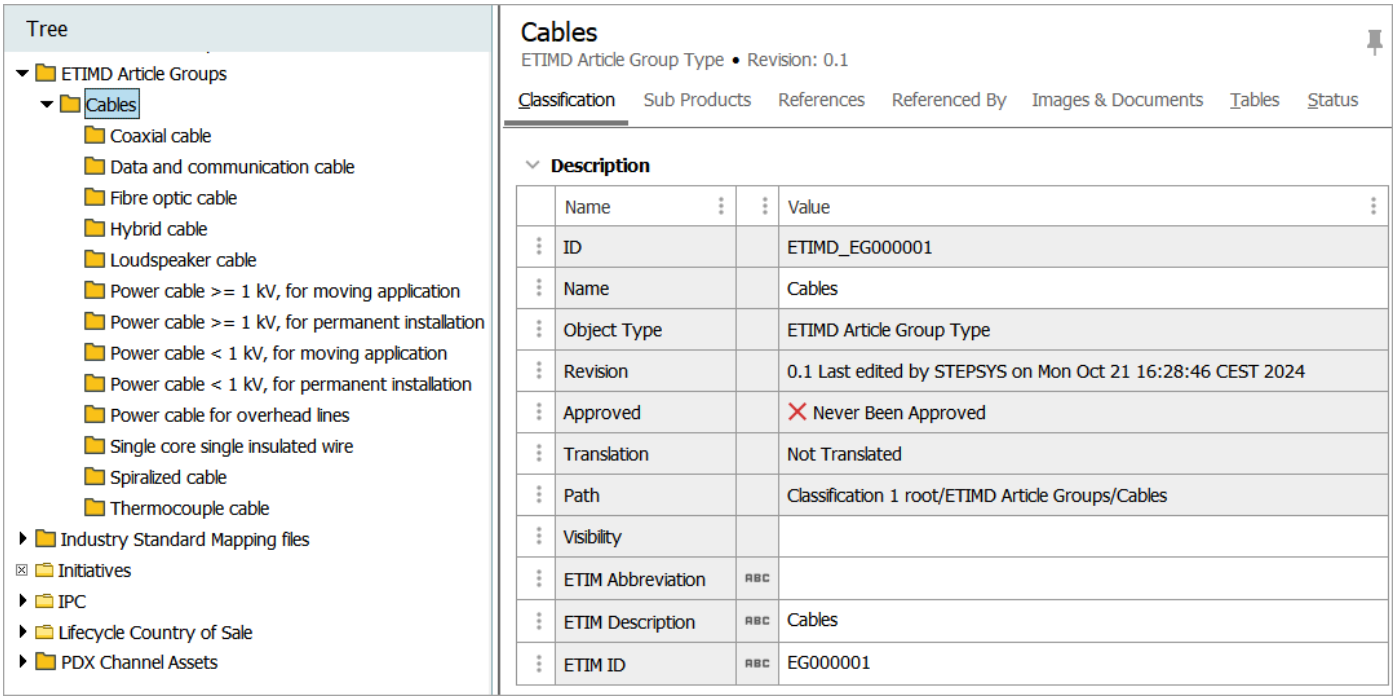
The 'Create ‘FVALUE Details’ attributes' option determines whether or not you want to create the FValue Details attributes in the system. When checked, a new attribute group with the name 'ETIM Value Details Attributes' is created. The attributes created in this group are written with the ID composed of the prefix 'ETIM_', the ETIM attribute ID, and the text '_FVD' (which indicates FValue Details). For example: 'ETIM _EF007220_FVD.'

When exporting data using the 'ETIM FVALUE Details' aspect, the values of these attributes are included in the FVALUE_DETAILS tag.

**Note:** Enabling this option will create an additional attribute for every ETIM attribute imported. Users should consider the increase in attribute count before enabling it.

5. Click **Finish** to begin the import. If needed, refer to the information in Running a Data Import topic.

   When the Import Manager Pipeline background process is complete, the newly created classification folders are displayed in the Tree.


Tree
ETIMD Article Groups
Cables
Coaxial cable
Data and communication cable
Fibre optic cable
Hybrid cable
Loudspeaker cable
Power cable >= 1 kV, for moving application
Power cable >= 1 kV, for permanent installation
Power cable < 1 kV, for moving application
Power cable < 1 kV, for permanent installation
Power cable for overhead lines
Single core single insulated wire
Spiralized cable
Thermocouple cable
Industry Standard Mapping files
Initiatives
IPC
Lifecycle Country of Sale
PDX Channel Assets
Cables
ETIMD Article Group Type • Revision: 0.1
Classification
Sub Products
References
Referenced By
Images & Documents
Tables
Status
Description
Name
Value
ID
ETIMD_EG000001
Name
Cables
Object Type
ETIMD Article Group Type
Revision
0.1 Last edited by STEPSYS on Mon Oct 21 16:28:46 CEST 2024
Approved
Never Been Approved
Translation
Not Translated
Path
Classification 1 root/ETIMD Article Groups/Cables
Visibility
ETIM Abbreviation
ETIM Description
Cables
ETIM ID
EG000001

# Scheduling ETIM Import

Scheduling an ETIM data import enhances the functionality of the ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, enabling users to automate regular imports. For example, it allows for the periodic import of specific ETIM versions and article groups, ensuring a consistent update process. To schedule an ETIM data import, users must save the configuration within a classification folder. A saved configuration eliminates the need to set import parameters each time the data is imported.

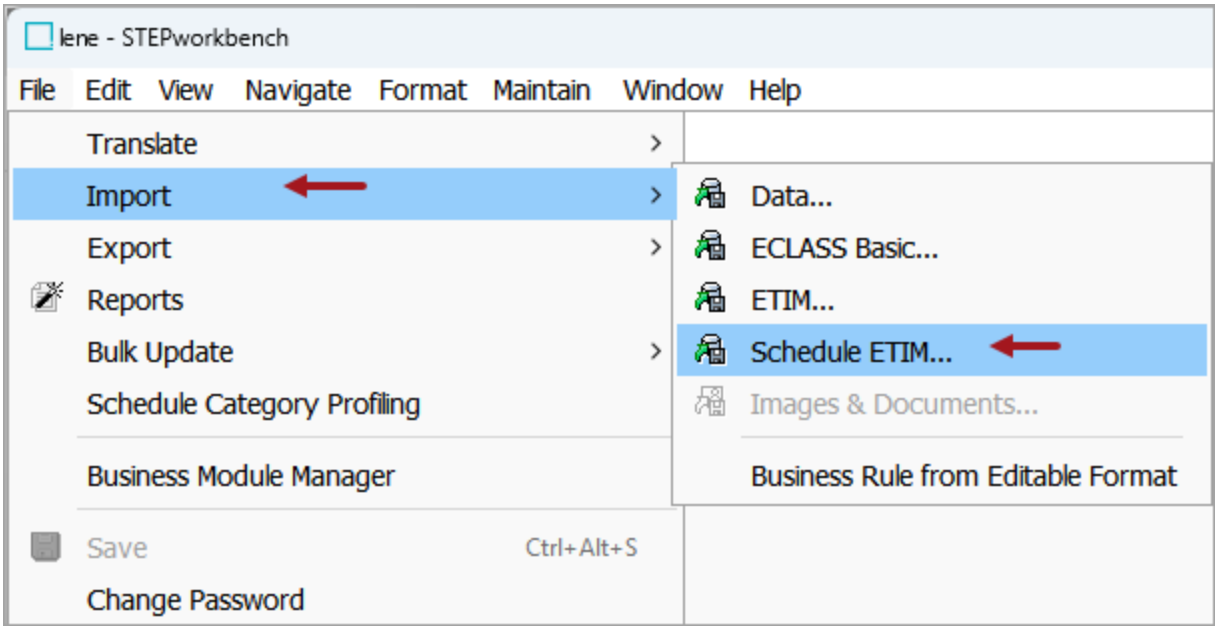
> ⚠ **Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instructions to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

To schedule an ETIM data import, follow the steps described below:

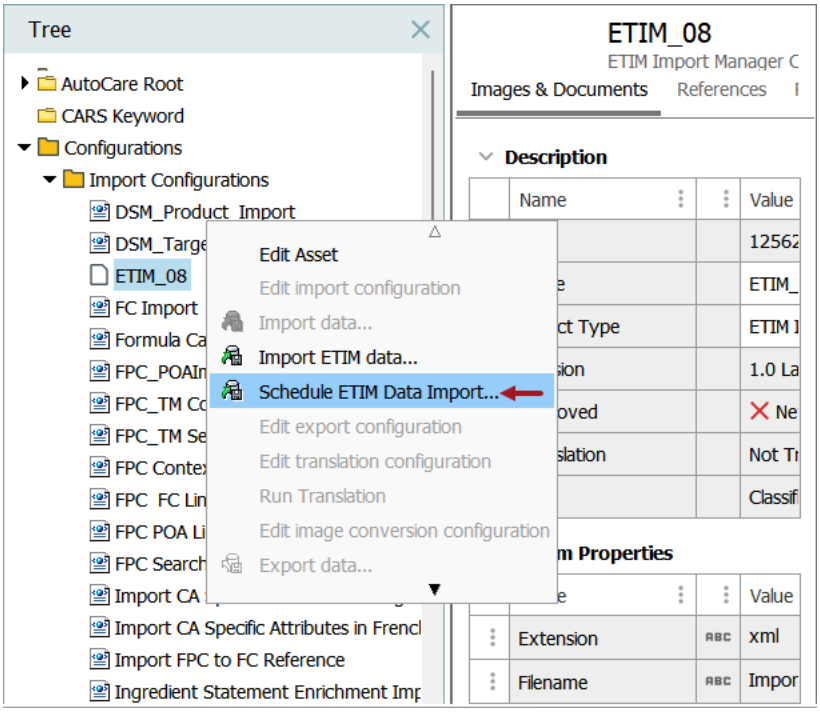
1. Verify the required ETIM import configuration already exists for the import you want to schedule. To create a new one, use the steps described in the ETIM API-Based Import Process topic and then save the configuration as described in the Running a Data Import topic.

2. Open the Scheduled ETIM Import wizard using one of these methods:

- From the File menu > Import > **Schedule ETIM...**.

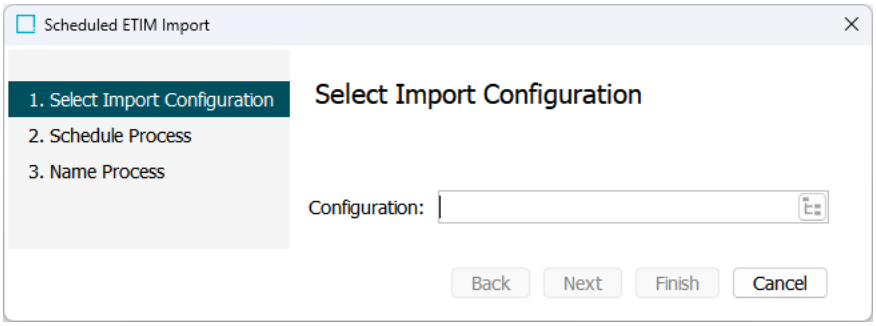



- In the Tree, select an existing ETIM import configuration, right-click, and select **Schedule ETIM Data Import...**.

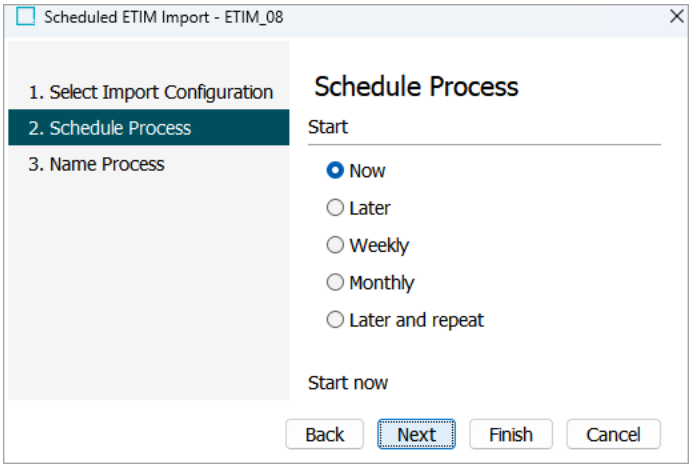


3. After selecting one of the above options to start the Scheduled ETIM Import wizard, the following dialog is displayed. For the **Select Import Configuration** step, click the node picker ( ). The Select Import Configuration window displays. Browse or search for the configuration, and then click **Select**.

   Once an import configuration is selected, click **Next**.




4. For **Schedule Process**, select one of the options that display as radio selections, and then click **Next**. The selections are listed and described below the following screenshot.

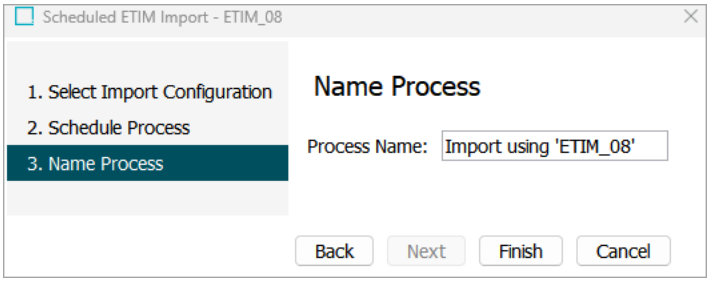



   - **Now** runs the process only once when you click **Finish**.
   - **Later** runs the process only once at the specified date and time.
   - **Weekly** runs the process on the days selected in the specified period until the process is deleted.

- **Monthly** runs the process every month at the specified day and time until the process is deleted.
- **Later and repeat** runs the process at the specified start date and time, and then repeatedly after a specified number of minutes between attempts until the process is deleted.

> **Note:** Since a scheduled import process continues to use the configuration it was started on, if you change the parameters of the import configuration, you should delete the relevant scheduled processes. Refer to Deleting a Scheduled BGP within the System Setup documentation.

5. The **Name Process** allows you to name the process so that you can locate it on the BG Processes tab. In the **Process Name** field, enter a name for the importing process. This name is displayed on the BG Processes tab > Import Manager Pipeline. The default value includes the name of the import configuration.




6. Click **Finish**.

Manage scheduled data imports using the information found in the topics referenced below. These topics are located within the System Setup documentation:

- Deleting a Scheduled BGPremoves a scheduled import process, which is required to run current parameters when the original configuration is modified.
- Scheduled BGP Properties displays the status of a scheduled process from queued, to active, and finally when it has ended.

# Handling ETIM Data in the System

This topic explains the current behavior of the STEP system during the ETIM import process, focusing on how it processes existing and new elements, applies ID patterns, and manages revisions.

## Reusing existing elements

When importing ETIM data into STEP using ETIM Taxonomy API Importer, the system first checks if existing elements (attributes, units, LOVs) can be reused. The system uses comparators to search for existing elements available in the system by their ETIM codes. It compares the values of these elements with the incoming data. If there is an exact match, the existing element is reused. Otherwise, a new element is created.

**Note:** The table below mentions instances where an attribute copy or the unit copy is created. When this occurs, the system adheres to the ID pattern described later in this topic. Typically, the copied attribute's ID mirrors the original but includes either the new ETIM version or a revision number appended to it.

The table below provides a detailed explanation of how the system handles attributes, units, and LOVs when an ETIM version already exists in STEP, and a subsequent version (either higher or lower) is imported. It outlines the processes and rules applied to manage these elements effectively.

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Unit | | • Name of unit<br>• Translated name of the unit | Create a copy of unit. | | If new ETIM data contains a unit where only the name or the translated name of the unit has changed, the system will create a copy of the unit. |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Attribute | | • Description<br>• Translated description<br>• Order Number | Existing attributes in the system will be reused and new attributes will not be created | | If ETIM data contains an attribute linked to a classification where only the description, translation of the description, or order number of the attribute has changed, the system reuses the existing attribute. No duplicate or revised version of the attribute is created. It will update the description / order number to the existing attribute in the system |
| Attribute | Unit | • Description of unit<br>• Translated description of unit | The existing attribute in the system is reused, and no new | The existing unit linked to the attribute in the system is reused, and no new | If ETIM data includes an attribute (with units) linked to a classification where only the description |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | attribute is created. | unit is created. | or translated description of the unit has changed, the system reuses the existing attribute and unit. No new or revised versions of the attribute or unit are created. |
| Attribute | Unit | • Unit name<br>• Translation of unit name | Create a copy of the attribute. | Create a copy of the unit with a new name / translation if a similar unit does not already exist in STEP. If it exists, reuse the existing unit. | If ETIM data includes an attribute (with units) linked to a classification where only the unit name or the translation of the unit name has changed, the system creates a new copy of the attribute. For the unit, a copy is created with the new name or translation, provided that a similar unit does |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | not already exist in STEP. If such a unit already exists, the system reuses the existing unit. |
| Attribute | Unit | • The attribute in STEP is linked to a different unit than the one associated with the attribute from the ETIM server.<br>• The attribute in STEP does not have a linked unit, while the attribute from ETIM includes one.<br>• The attribute in STEP is linked to multiple units. | Create a copy attribute if no attribute exists in STEP with the same ETIM code and linked unit name. | The importer looks for the unit in STEP by ETIM code, compares it. If they match, it links it to the attribute. If they do not match, it creates a new unit and links it. | If ETIM data includes an attribute (with units) linked to a classification and the following conditions occur:<br>• The attributes in STEP are linked to a different unit than the one associated with the attribute from the ETIM server.<br>• The attribute in STEP does not have a linked unit, while the attribute from ETIM includes one. |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • The attribute in STEP is linked to multiple units.<br><br>In STEP, the system handles attributes by creating a copy if no existing attribute matches the ETIM code and linked unit name. For units, the importer searches STEP by ETIM code, compares the unit details, and, if a match is found, links the unit to the attribute. If no match is found, it creates a new unit with the appropriate details and links it to the attribute. |
| Attribute | Unit | • The attribute in STEP is linked to a unit, whereas the | Create a copy of the attribute if | No creation / duplication of units. | If an attribute in STEP is already linked to a unit, |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | attribute in ETIM is not. | no existing attribute in STEP has the same ETIM code and lacks a linked unit. | | while the corresponding attribute in ETIM is not, the system creates a duplicate of the attribute only if there is no existing attribute in STEP with the same ETIM code and without any linked unit. For the unit, no new creation is necessary. |
| Attribute | LOV | • An LOV attribute linked to a classification in STEP has a different filter definition than compared to the ETIM data. | Try reusing an existing relevant attribute or create a copy of the attribute. | Values in the existing LOV are updated. | If an LOV attribute is linked to a classification in STEP and its filter definition differs from the one in the ETIM data, the importer follows this process:<br>1. Identify attributes by ETIM code: The |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | importer first narrows down all attributes in the system with the same ETIM code, including both original and copied attributes.<br><br>2. Check existing linked attributes with matching filter: Among the narrowed results, the importer searches for attributes that already have the required filter definition and are linked to the same classification of a different version. If such an attribute exists, it is |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | reused.<br><br>3. Search for unused attributes: If no linked attribute with the required filter definition exists, the importer searches for unused attributes with the same ETIM code in the narrowed results. If found, this attribute is reused.<br><br>4. Create a new attribute: If none of the above criteria is met, the importer creates a copy of the attribute, assigns it a new ID following the |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | pattern described later in this topic, and links it to the classification..<br><br>The values in the existing LOV will be updated as needed to align with the filter definition. |
| Attribute | LOV | • Description of LOV<br>• Translated description of LOV | The existing attribute in the system is reused, and no new attribute is created. | Values in the existing LOV is updated | If an LOV-valid type attribute is linked to a classification in STEP, and the description or translated description of the LOV is changed, the importer will reuse the existing attribute in the system. No new attribute will be created. The values in the existing LOV will be updated accordingly. |

| STEP Main Object | STEP Linked Object | Change description | Change to the Main Object | Change to the Linked Object | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Attribute | LOV | • Order Number | The existing attribute in the system is reused, and no new attribute is created. | No change to the existing LOV | If an LOV valid-type attribute is linked to a classification in STEP, and the order number of the LOV values is changed, the importer will reuse the existing attribute in the system. In this case, no new attribute is created, and the LOV values remain unchanged. |

## ID Patterns for ETIM Elements

For the elements that are reused across multiple ETIM versions, the system applies the following ID patterns to ensure consistency:

- IDs for attributes and LOVs are generated in the format:

  `ETIM_("ETIM_Code")_("Revision_Number")`.

  For example: ETIM_EF001619_2

  - EF001619 is the ETIM code
  - 2 is the revision number.

- IDs for classification objects are generated as:

`ETIM("ETIM_Version_Number")_("ETIM_Code")_("Revision_Number")`.

For example: ETIM7_EF000008_2

- 7 is the ETIM version number
- EF000008 is the ETIM code
- 2 is the revision number.

**Note:** For users implementing API-based approach: ETIM Dynamic version is completely separated from the ETIM Static versions. Classifications and attributes created for specific ETIM versions cannot be used in dynamic ETIM versions, and vice versa. However, LOVs and units are shared in both dynamic and specific versions. ETIM Dynamic objects are prefixed with ETIMD.

# ETIM File-Based Import

The ETIM File-based Import requires users to manually download ETIM files from the ETIM server and then execute the import in the system using Import Managers or an IIEP, similar to other import processes.

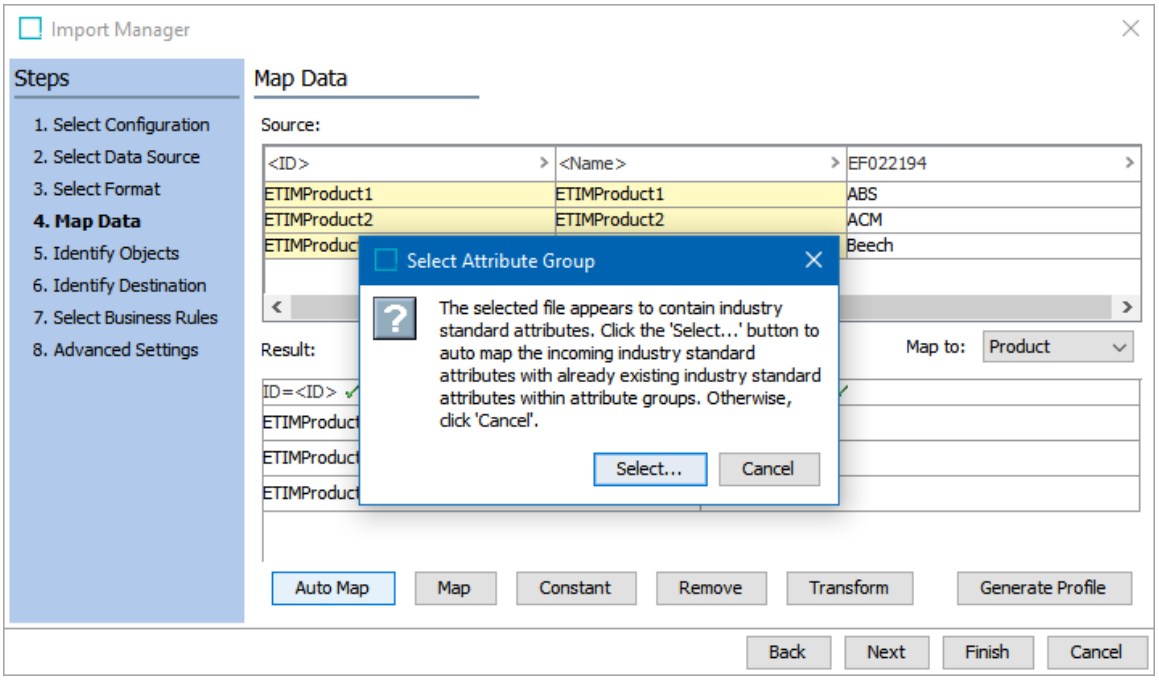
For the manual file based import approach, the ETIM format is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import

## Mapping

Importing the ETIM data model does not require any data mapping. However, when importing product data described in the ETIM standard, the Auto Map functionality becomes enabled when the system identifies industry standard attributes when importing various import formats. Auto Map allows you to map these attributes with attributes that are part of an already-installed ETIM version.

For example, if you have the same attribute in ETIM7 and ETIM8 attribute groups, the message in the image below displays. After clicking 'Select...,' you choose an attribute group that corresponds to the ETIM version you want to map to. And, then you continue with the import process as described in Import Manager - Map Data topic.



## ETIM Configuration

Although the import tool does most of the configuration for ETIM classifications, some tasks must be performed manually.

1. Use Import Manager or IIEP and select the appropriate ETIM file version (as defined below) to perform the initial ETIM import. For more information, refer to the Creating a Data Import topic or refer to the Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. Manually create the classification link from product to ETIM classification as defined in the Create Product to ETIM Classification Link topic.
3. Either set the object type validity upon import, or manually make the ETIM attributes valid for the product object types as defined in the Set Validity on ETIM Attributes for Products topic.

## ETIM Versions

ETIM 5 and ETIM IXF classifications can be imported into STEP. The ETIM 5 import tool cannot delete ETIM data or mark ETIM data as obsolete. However, ETIM IXF formats will not import data marked as deleted into the system.

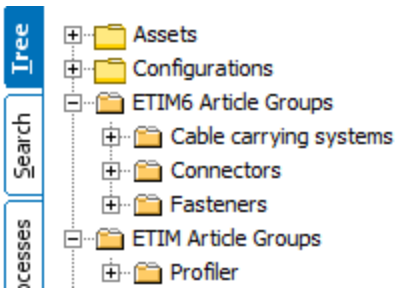
Multiple versions can exist in STEP simultaneously using multiple individual hierarchy structures.

- ETIM 5 uses CSV and each file contains a single language. For more information about the ETIM 5 formats, refer to ETIM and ETIM v2 Format.
- ETIM 6, ETIM 7, ETIM 8, ETIM 9, and ETIM 10 use the ETIM IXF format. ETIM IXF is the ETIM XML standard and includes multiple languages (English, German, Dutch, and a number of other European languages). For more information about the ETIM IXF format, refer to ETIM IXF Format.

**Important:** To avoid a corrupt import, do not manipulate the ETIM files prior to import. Filtering of classifications should be handled by the import tools.

## ETIM Classification

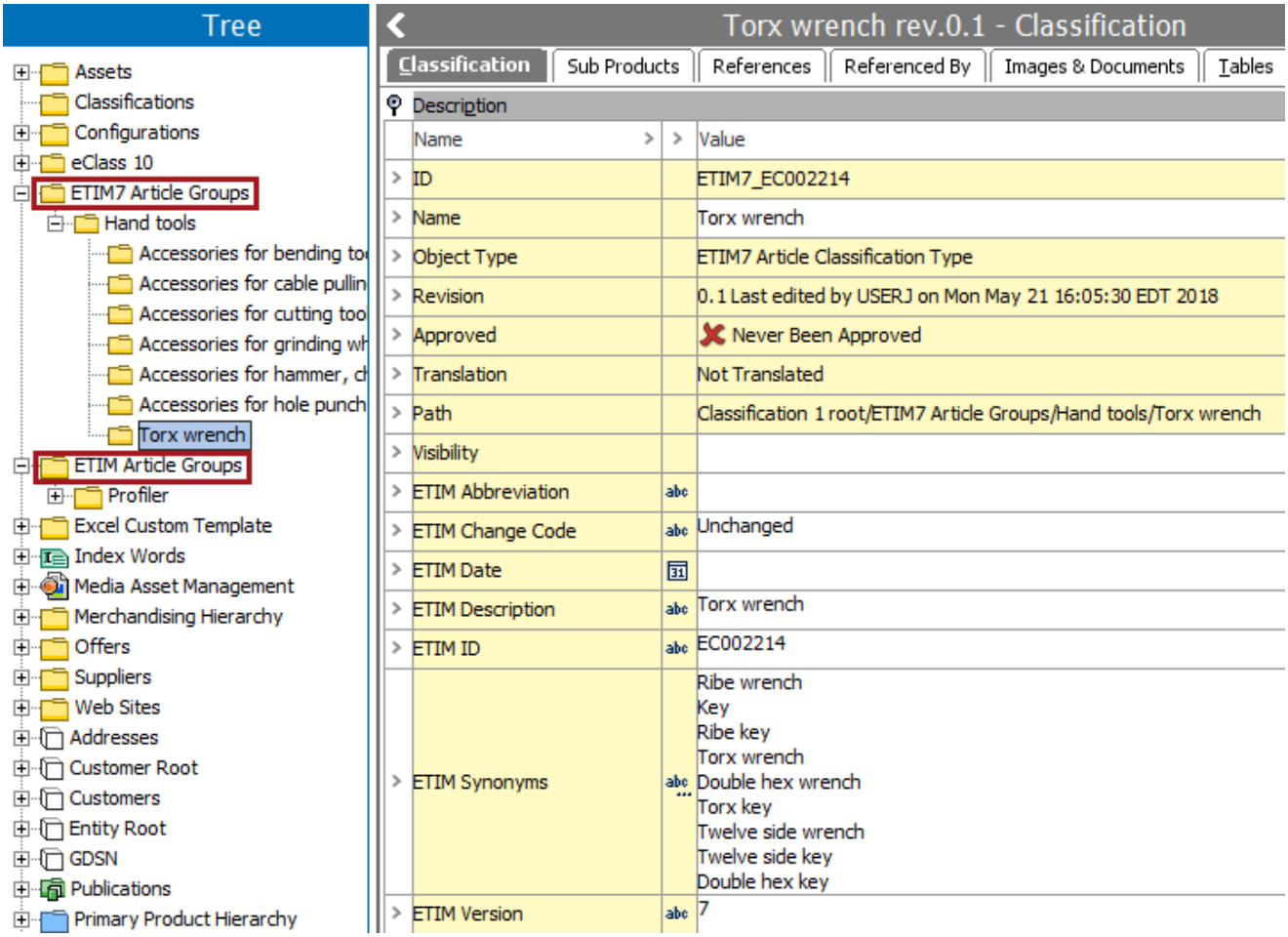
ETIM classifications are imported into STEP as an alternate classification, below the ETIM Article Groups node in the Tree.




Each imported ETIM article group classification will include the following metadata attributes on the Classification tab within the Description section (as shown in the image below).

| Attribute Name | Description |
|---|---|
| ID | **ETIM 5**: Value displays **ETIM** preceding the ETIM ID.<br><br>**ETIM IXF**: Value displays **ETIM*_** preceding the ETIM ID; where * indicates the ETIM version number. |
| Name | The ETIM Description of the article group. |
| ETIM Abbreviation | **ETIM IXF** only: Abbreviation from ETIM. |
| ETIM Change Code | **ETIM IXF** only: Change Code values from the ETIM file. |
| ETIM Date | The date of the last change to the classification in ETIM. |
| ETIM Description | Description from ETIM, matches Name attribute. |
| ETIM ID | ID from ETIM, matches ID attribute. |
| ETIM Synonyms | Multivalued and contains 0 or more ETIM synonyms for the article classification. |
| ETIM Version | The Article Classification version from the ETIM system. |

This image shows the metadata attributes for an ETIM version 7 article group. In this system, a second article group also exists for ETIM version 5, and is named 'ETIM Article Groups.'




Attributes are linked to the relevant ETIM classification and inherited only in that classification. For example, when an item is classified in ETIM classification A and is then reclassified to ETIM classification B, the attributes from ETIM classification A become orphaned, although the values remain on the item. At the same time, the item will inherit the valid ETIM attributes from classification B.

## ETIM Feature Types

ETIM operates with 'features' that roughly translate to attributes and LOVs. An ETIM feature can be of one of the following types.

| Type | Type Description | Result |
|---|---|---|
| Logic | The logical data type holds two values: true / false or yes / no. | An LOV with the ID 'ETIM Logical' is created in STEP. It contains the values true and false. Features are imported as attributes using the LOV. |
| Alphanumeric | The alphanumeric data type contains a set of predefined values. | An LOV contains the predefined set of values. Each value is provided with a value ID. Features are imported as attributes using the LOV. |
| Numeric | The numeric data type is a number that allows a unit. | Features are imported as Number validation type. |
| Range | The numeric range that allows a valid unit. | Features are imported as Number Range validation type. |

## Valid Values are Determined by ETIM Version

In ETIM, the set of valid values for a feature depends on the classification of the linked article and the ETIM version. In STEP, this is achieved by creating a new attribute for each classification the feature is linked into. Each of the attributes (for the same ETIM feature) use the same LOV but with an individual filter of the valid values.

**Note:** The core STEP solution does not offer any tools to validate that the user does not use an invalid unit when adding a value for an ETIM Classification.

### ETIM 5

Typically, only one of the following ETIM 5 formats will be available in your import tools format list:

- ETIM - this import converter creates a new attribute for each classification the feature is linked into. Each of the attributes (for the same ETIM feature) uses the same LOV but with an individual LOV filter of the valid values.

- ETIM v2 - this import converter avoids having multiple attributes for the same feature by moving the LOV filter specifying the valid values from the attribute to the attribute link. This should make it far easier to import, export, and maintain the attributes.

For more information about the ETIM 5 formats, refer to ETIM and ETIM v2 Format.

### ETIM IXF

- ETIM IXF, versions 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 - this import converter creates a new attribute for each classification the feature is linked into. Each of the attributes (for the same ETIM feature) uses the same LOV but with an individual LOV filter of the valid values.

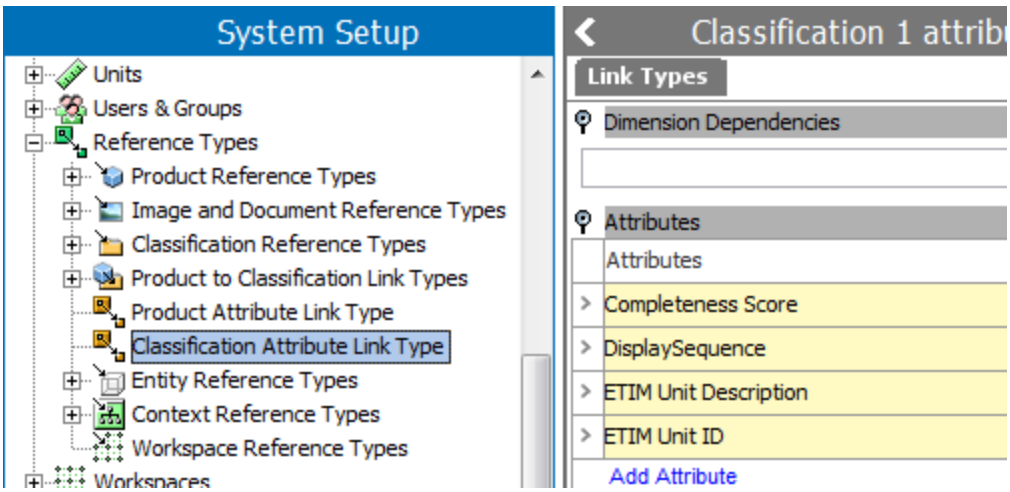
For more information about the ETIM IXF format, refer to ETIM IXF Format.

## Valid Units are Determined by Classification to Attribute Link

An ETIM feature does not have a valid unit in ETIM 5 or ETIM IXF. However, when it is linked into an article classification, one (and only one) valid unit can be specified. This is different from STEP where an attribute has the same valid units no matter where the attribute is used.

> **Note:** STEP does not include functionality to ensure only valid units are used when adding a value for an ETIM classification.

On the **Classification to Attribute Link**, the **ETIM Unit ID** and **Description** are stored as metadata to indicate that when used in this particular classification, only the unit specified is valid. Additional metadata includes 'ETIM Sort Number', 'ETIM Unit Description', and 'ETIM Unit ID.' The 'ETIM Sort Number' specifies the order in which ETIM determines the attribute is most relevant. If System Settings > 'Default Attribute to use as Display Sequence Attribute' is specified, the sort number will be put as metadata in this attribute, instead of using the 'ETIM Sort Number.' Notice however, that STEP does not support display sequence settings on classifications.




**Note:** It is possible to load various localizations of the ETIM classification system. For example, you can load an English version into the English context and a German version into the German context. While the IDs are the same across the various localizations, the descriptions of article groups, classifications, attributes, units, and lists of values are localized.

For more information about valid units in Web UI, refer to the Classification-Specific Attribute Value Components topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

## Handling Import Errors

Depending on the locale configuration and the format of the import files, the import tool may report one of the following errors. Although the report can be long, the error is likely caused by the format of two attributes:

- **ETIM Version** - In the ETIM configuration file the values of this attribute contain 4 characters (5,00) while STEP only expects 3 characters.
- **ETIM Date**- The date format in the ETIM configuration file is dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss while the STEP attribute is defined as 'ISO Date and Time' (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).

These errors can be resolved by manually importing the problem attributes as defined in the Manually Import ETIM Attribute Values topic.

# ETIM and ETIM v2 Format

ETIM 5 uses CSV and each file contains a single language. Typically, only one of the following ETIM 5 formats will be available in your Import Manager:

- ETIM - this import converter creates a new attribute for each classification the feature is linked into. Each of the attributes (for the same ETIM feature) uses the same LOV but with an individual LOV filter of the valid values. This results in duplicate attributes and multiple LOVs when more than one classification has multiple sets of valid values.
- ETIM v2 - this import converter avoids having multiple attributes for the same feature by moving the LOV filter specifying the valid values from the attribute to the attribute link. This should make it far easier to import, export, and maintain the attributes.

For details about the ETIM versions available in STEP, refer to the ETIM Format topic.

## Format Availability

ETIM format is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import

## Mapping

This format does not require a data map.

## Inbound Data

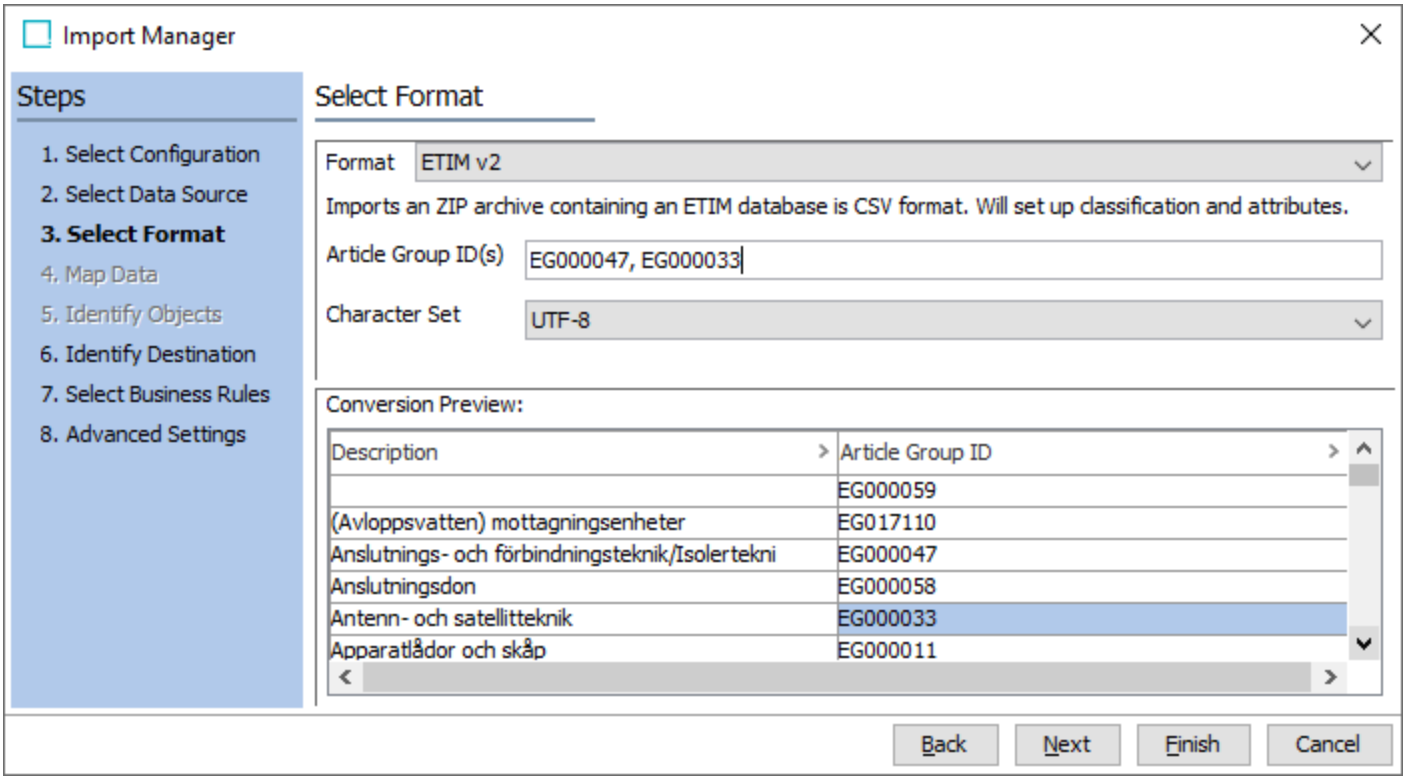
### Inbound Parameters

- **Article Group ID(s)** allows you to list one or more classifications as follows:
  - A single Article Group ID to import one classification.
  - A comma-separated list of Article Group IDs to import several classifications.
  - Blank to import the full ETIM classification system.

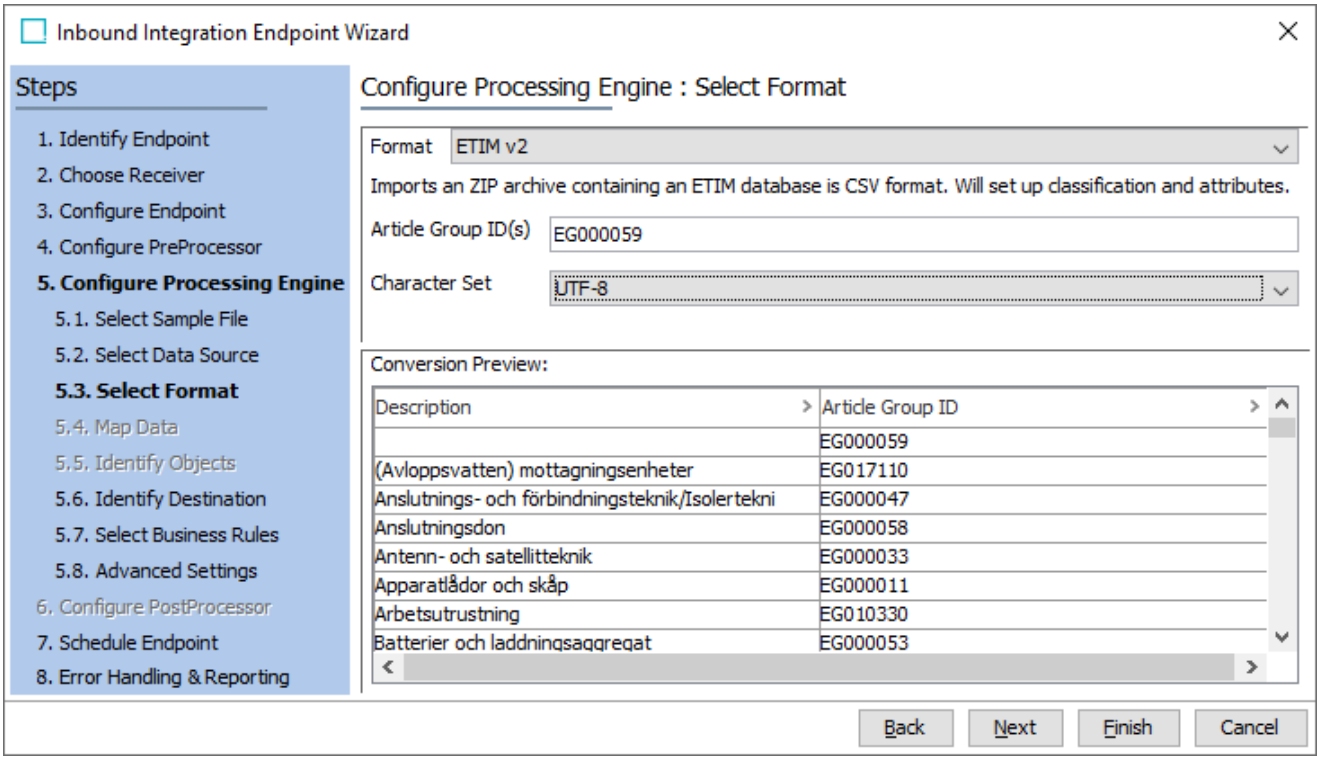
- **Character Set** allows you to select the option that includes any special characters required by the data being imported.
- **Conversion Preview** displays the data selected in the Article Group ID(s) parameter in the selected language.

> **Note:** Once the ETIM import completes successfully, additional manual configuration is required. For details, refer to the **ETIM Configuration** section of the ETIM Format topic.

## Import Manager



# IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
Steps
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure PreProcessor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure PostProcessor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format
ETIM v2
Imports an ZIP archive containing an ETIM database is CSV format. Will set up classification and attributes.
Article Group ID(s)
EG000059
Character Set
UTF-8
Conversion Preview:
Description
Article Group ID
EG000059
(Avloppsvatten) mottagningsenheter
EG017110
Anslutnings- och förbindningsteknik/Isolertekni
EG000047
Anslutningsdon
EG000058
Antenn- och satellitteknik
EG000033
Apparatlådor och skåp
EG000011
Arbetsutrustning
EG010330
Batterier och laddningsaggregat
EG000053
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# ETIM IXF Format

ETIM IXF is the ETIM XML format and includes multiple languages (English, German, Dutch, and a number of other European languages). The import converter creates a new attribute for each classification the feature is linked into. Each of the attributes (for the same ETIM feature) uses the same LOV but with an individual LOV filter for the valid values. STEP supports ETIM version 6, 7, 8, and 9; STEP also supports the dynamic, or pre-release versions in between major releases. For more information about ETIM functionality in STEP, refer to ETIM Format.

For ETIM IXF imports, deprecation is supported for classifications, features (i.e., attributes), classification-feature links, and LOV filtering. This means that when a new ETIM version is installed (in the ETIM IXF format):

- Any deprecated classifications will not be imported.
- Any deprecated links between classifications and features (i.e., attributes) will not be imported.
- Any deprecated values within an LOV will not be included in the LOV, via LOV filtering.

Existing ETIM taxonomy data on the system will never be removed via ETIM imports. If the ETIM Change Code in an ETIM import file is updated in any way for an existing ETIM data element on the system, the ETIM importer will update the ETIM Change Code metadata for those data elements.

## Format Availability

ETIM IXF format is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import

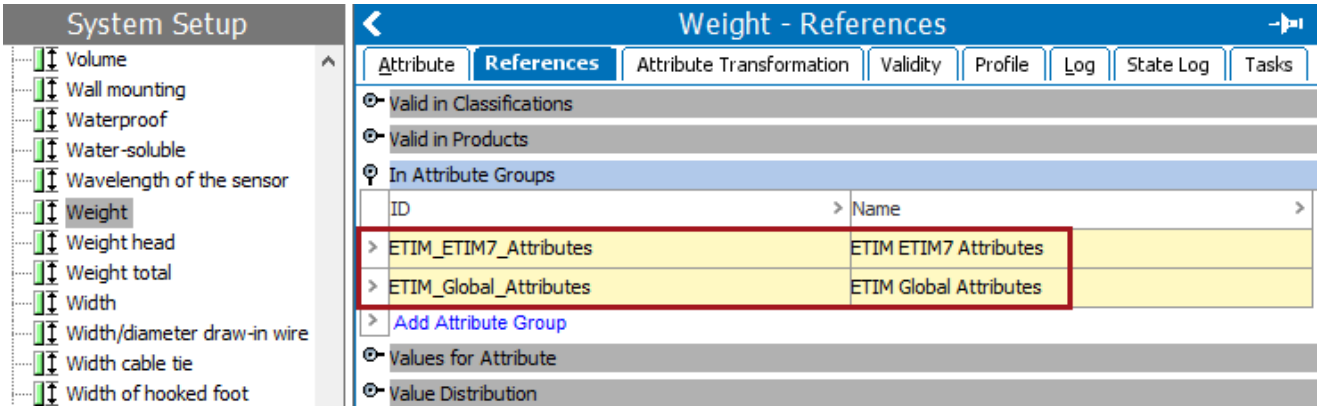
## Mapping

This format does not require a data map.

# Inbound Data

Importing ETIM data results in the creation of version-specific attribute groups, but the ETIM specification attributes created are not version specific. When the same specification attribute is required for multiple ETIM versions, it is linked to each applicable version-specific attribute group.

In the example below, the 'Weight' specification attribute is needed for both ETIM5 and ETIM7 data. The single attribute with the name 'Weight' is added to two attribute groups and is displayed on the References tab of the attribute under the 'In Attribute Groups' section.




## Inbound Parameters

- **Language** allows selection of a single ISO Language Code to import. Multiple languages must be imported separately. In the Advanced Settings step you will select a context for the import.
- **Article Group ID(s)** allows the user to list one or more classifications as follows:
  - A single Article Group ID to import one classification.
  - A comma-separated list of Article Group IDs to import several classifications.
  - Blank to import the full ETIM classification system.
- **Prefix** allows the user to manage the taxonomies of the ETIM structures within STEP by prepending text for the prefix parameter value. By default, this will be read from the file being imported into STEP, but it can be changed depending on how it should be displayed in STEP, e.g., if it is an ETIM version 6 file it will read ETIM6, and if it is ETIM version 7 it will read ETIM7. However, if the file is an ETIM pre-

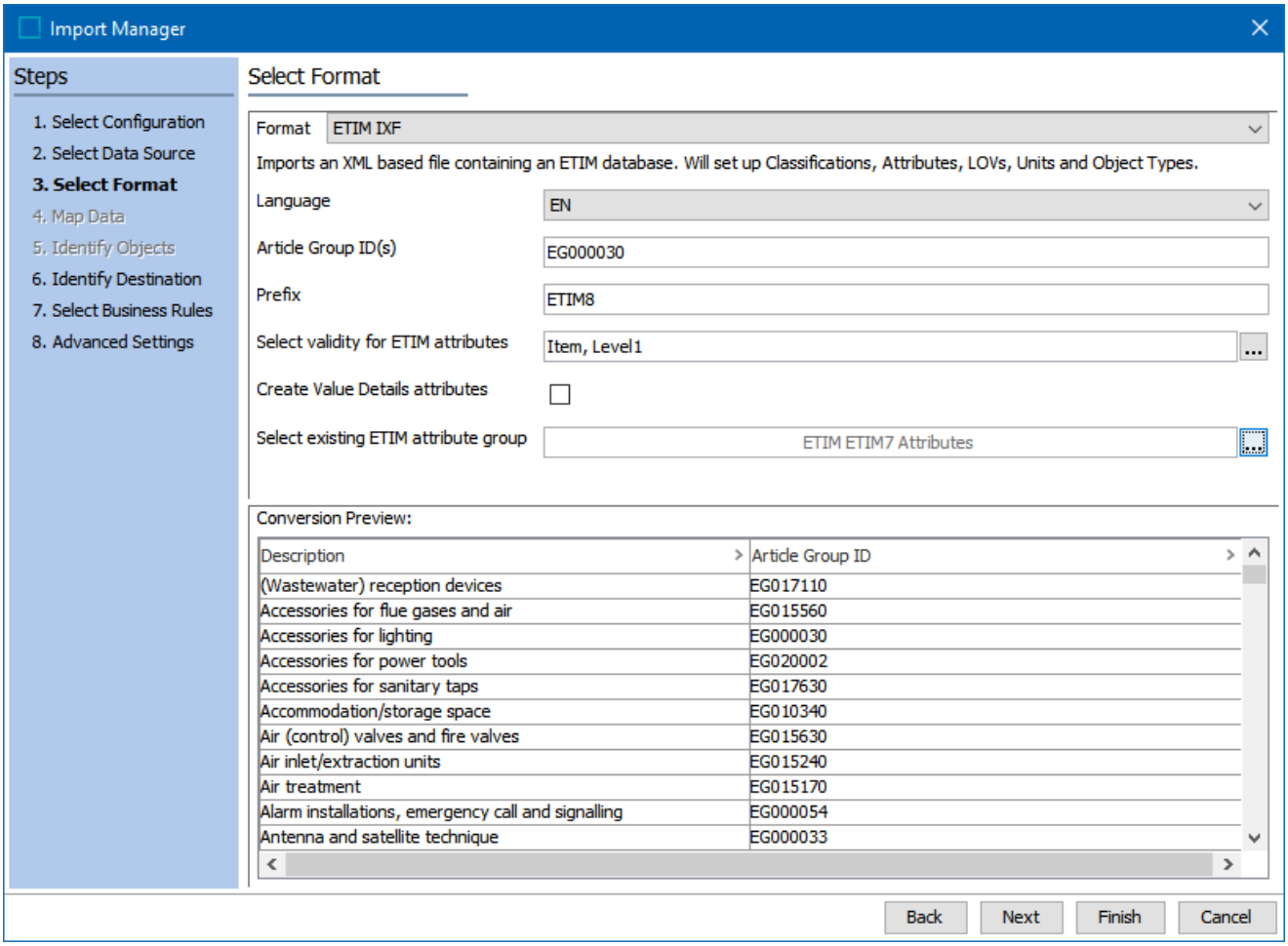
release file, sometimes known as a dynamic file, it will load with the ETIM version number followed by a '-D.' So an ETIM version 6 dynamic file will automatically be populated as ETIM6-D.

> **Note:** This ETIM-D version number should only be changed if a user wants to display multiple taxonomies for each dynamic version of the ETIM 6 imports. Otherwise each dynamic ETIM file will continue to load into the ETIM6-D file structure.

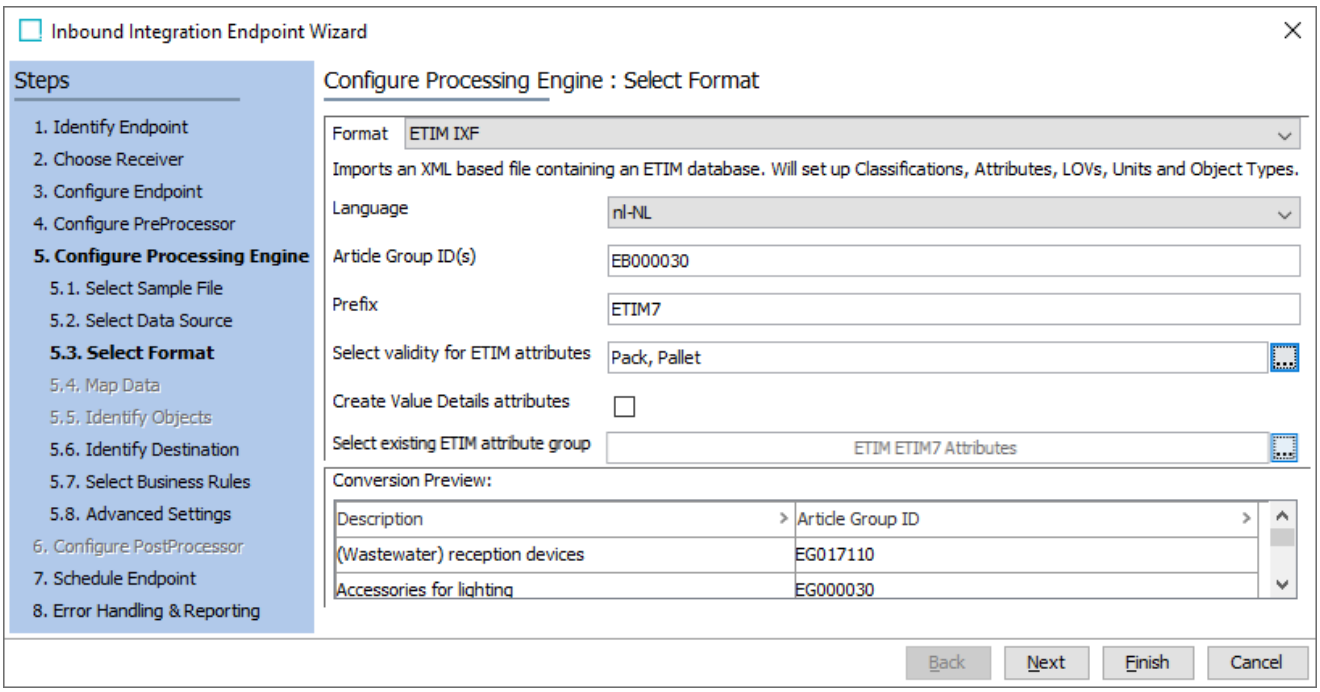
- **Select validity for ETIM attributes** allows the user to select the object types that are valid for the ETIM attributes. Click the ellipsis button (…) to display a list of object types that can be checked for validity in both the Import Manager and IIEP.
- **Create Value Details attributes**, when checked, a new attribute group with the name 'ETIM Value Details Attributes' is created. The attributes created in this group are written with the ID composed of the prefix 'ETIM_', the ETIM attribute ID, and the text '_FVD' (which indicates FValue Details), 'ETIM _ EF007220_FVD.' These attributes (or the group) will be made valid on the object types selected in the previous parameter **Set validity for ETIM attributes**, and then mapped to the 'Value Details' target. When exporting this data, using the 'ETIM FVALUE Details' aspect, allows the value from these attributes to be output in the FVALUE_DETAILS tag.
- **Select existing ETIM attribute group** allows users with an existing ETIM version already installed in their system to verify if there are changes between existing ETIM attributes on the system and incoming ETIM attributes (e.g., a change in the validation base type, unit, and/or LOV). If changes are found within a duplicate ETIM attribute, a new ETIM attribute will be created with a different ID, and this ETIM attribute will reflect the changes based on the newly imported ETIM version. **This parameter must be filled in for the import to work.**
- **Conversion Preview** displays article groups that were read from the ETIM import file in the selected language.

This should complete the ETIM IXF configuration. If changes need to be made to the configuration, refer to the **ETIM Configuration** section of the ETIM Format topic.

## Import Manager


Import Manager
Steps
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
ETIM IXF
Imports an XML based file containing an ETIM database. Will set up Classifications, Attributes, LOVs, Units and Object Types.
Language
EN
Article Group ID(s)
EG000030
Prefix
ETIM8
Select validity for ETIM attributes
Item, Level1
Create Value Details attributes
Select existing ETIM attribute group
ETIM ETIM7 Attributes
Conversion Preview:
Description
Article Group ID
(Wastewater) reception devices
EG017110
Accessories for flue gases and air
EG015560
Accessories for lighting
EG000030
Accessories for power tools
EG020002
Accessories for sanitary taps
EG017630
Accommodation/storage space
EG010340
Air (control) valves and fire valves
EG015630
Air inlet/extraction units
EG015240
Air treatment
EG015170
Alarm installations, emergency call and signalling
EG000054
Antenna and satellite technique
EG000033
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

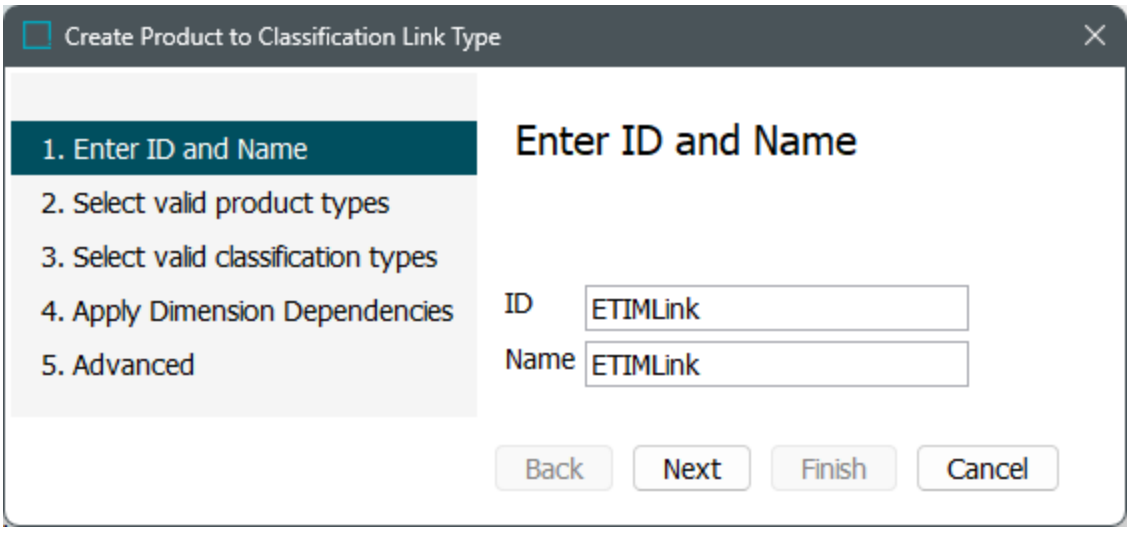
IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
Steps
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure PreProcessor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure PostProcessor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format
ETIM IXF
Imports an XML based file containing an ETIM database. Will set up Classifications, Attributes, LOVs, Units and Object Types.
Language
nl-NL
Article Group ID(s)
EB000030
Prefix
ETIM7
Select validity for ETIM attributes
Pack, Pallet
Create Value Details attributes
Select existing ETIM attribute group
ETIM ETIM7 Attributes
Conversion Preview:
Description
Article Group ID
(Wastewater) reception devices
EG017110
Accessories for lighting
EG000030
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

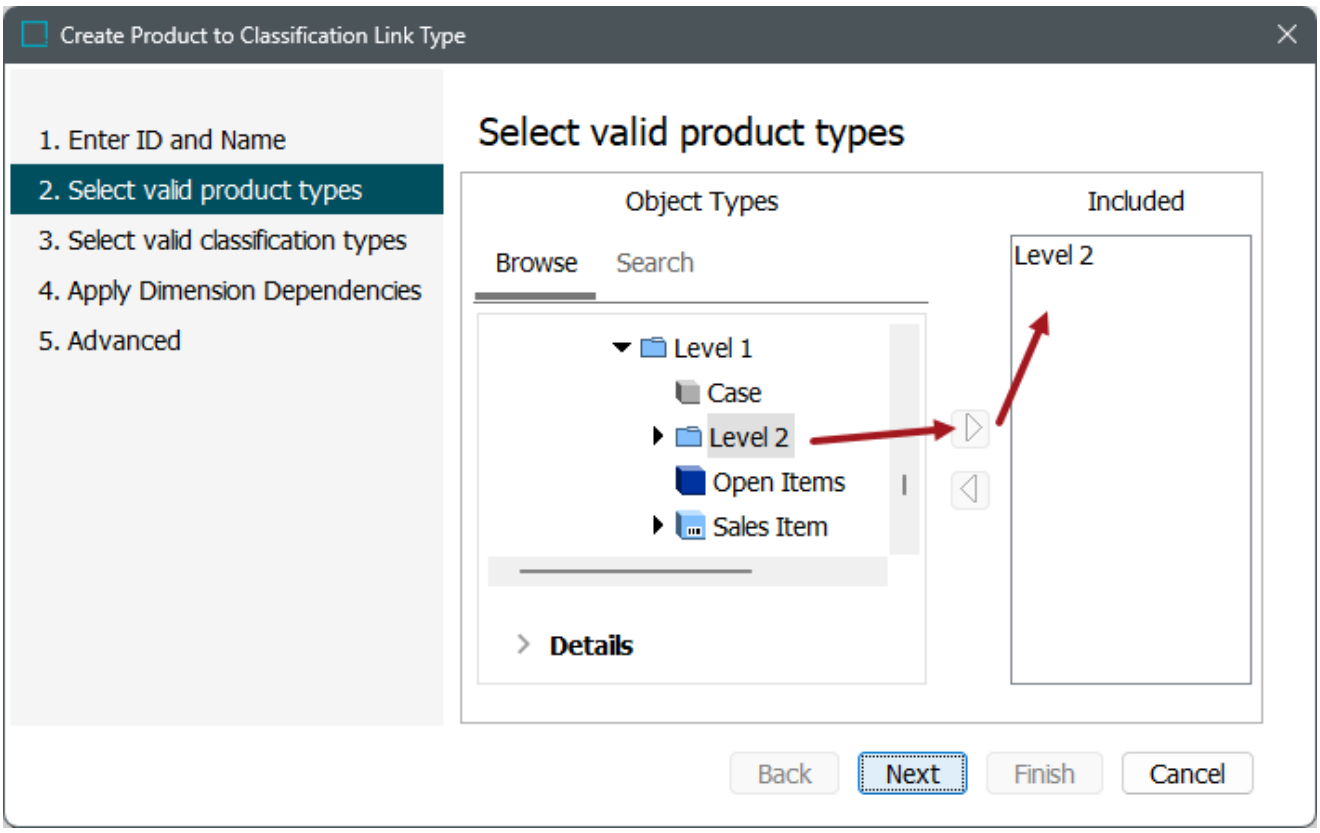
# Create Product to ETIM Classification Link

For details about other setup required for using ETIM classifications, refer to the **ETIM Configuration** section of the **ETIM Format** documentation.

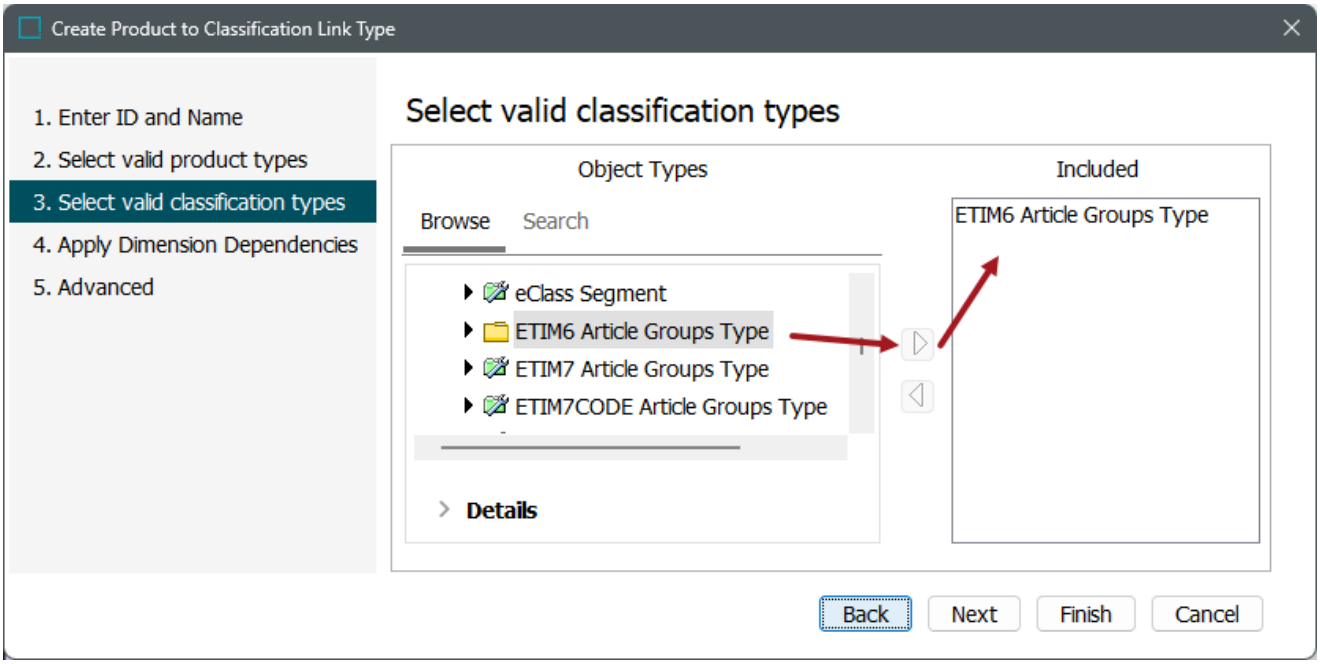
1. System Setup > Reference Types > **Product to Classification Link Types**, right-click and create a new Product to Classification Link Type.
2. Type an ID and Name for the new link type and click the **Next** button.



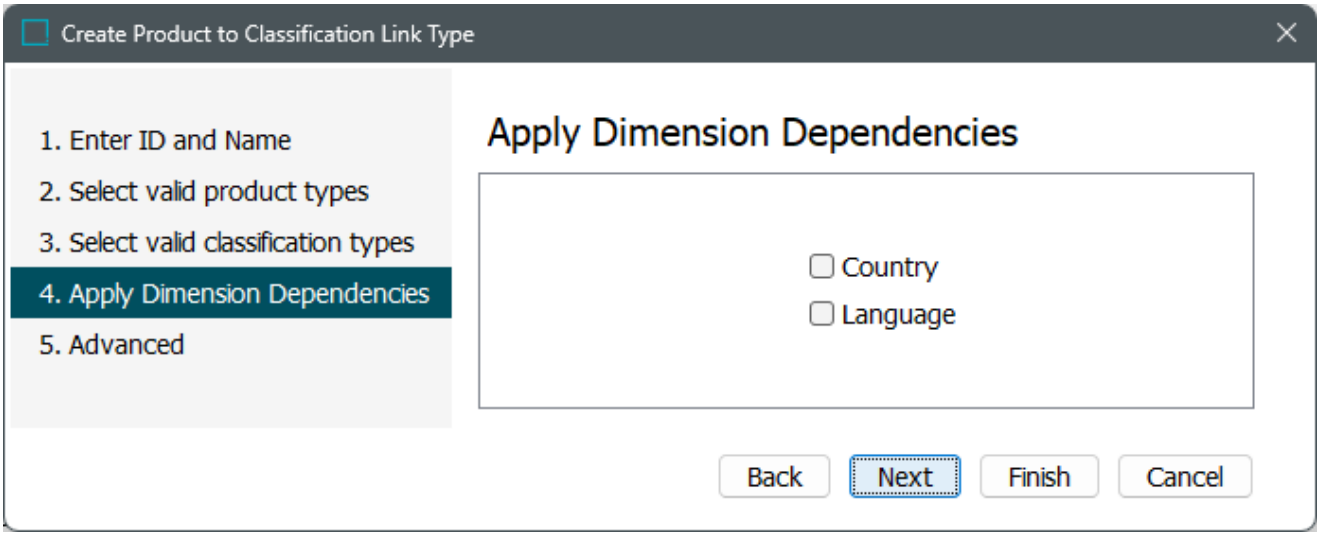

3. Select the valid product type(s), click the arrow button to move to the 'Included' list, and click the **Next** button.



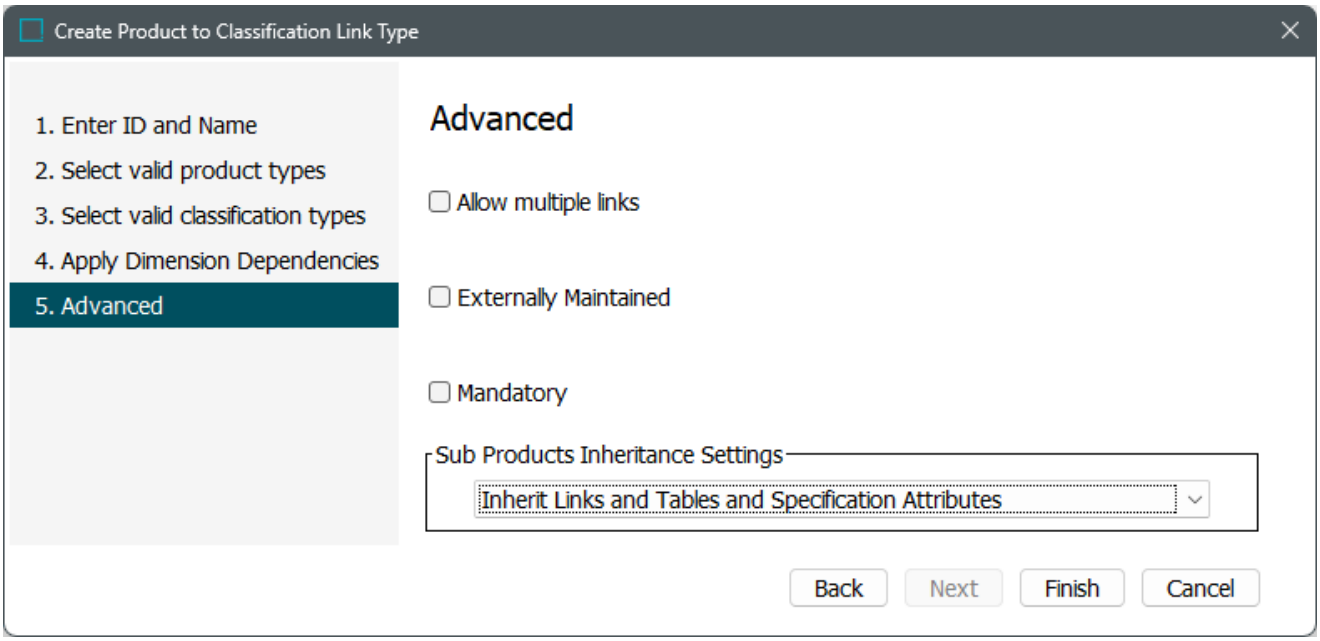

4. Select the valid classification type(s), click the arrow button to move to the 'Included' list, and click the **Next** button.



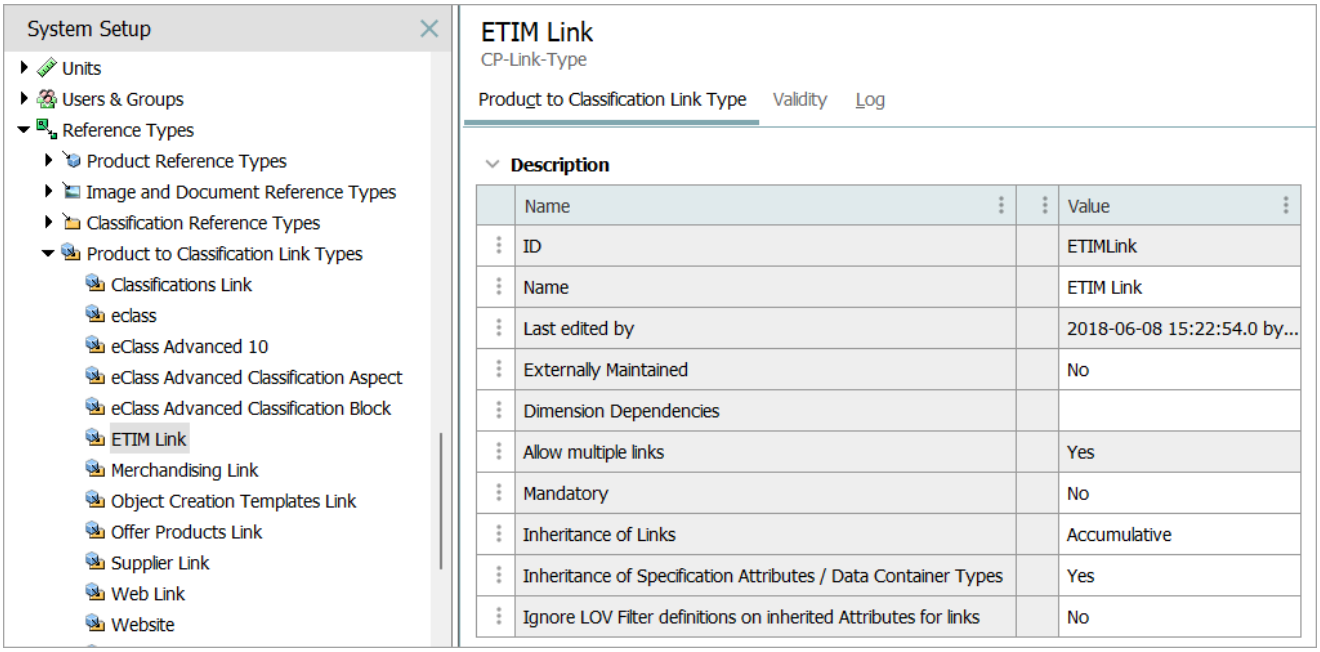
5. Select any necessary dimension dependencies and click the **Next** button.




6. For the Advanced options, uncheck all check boxes and for Sub Products Inheritance Settings, select 'Inherit Links and Tables and Specification Attributes.'



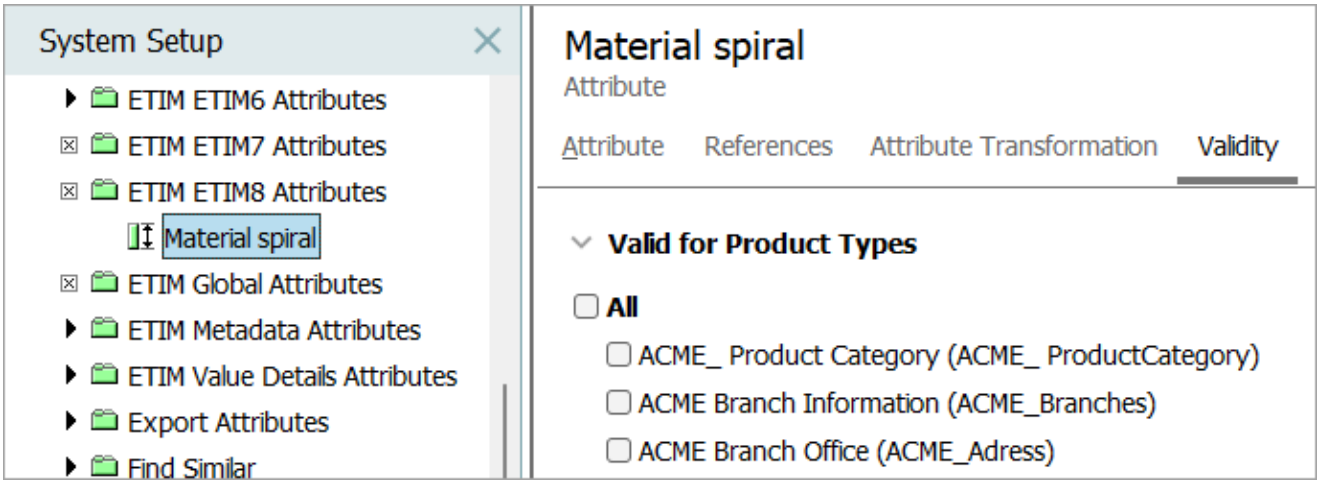

7. Click the **Finish** button and verify the correct settings are displayed in the editor.


System Setup
Units
Users & Groups
Reference Types
Product Reference Types
Image and Document Reference Types
Classification Reference Types
Product to Classification Link Types
Classifications Link
eclass
eClass Advanced 10
eClass Advanced Classification Aspect
eClass Advanced Classification Block
ETIM Link
Merchandising Link
Object Creation Templates Link
Offer Products Link
Supplier Link
Web Link
Website
ETIM Link
CP-Link-Type
Product to Classification Link Type
Validity
Log
Description
Name
Value
ID
ETIMLink
Name
ETIM Link
Last edited by
2018-06-08 15:22:54.0 by...
Externally Maintained
No
Dimension Dependencies
Allow multiple links
Yes
Mandatory
No
Inheritance of Links
Accumulative
Inheritance of Specification Attributes / Data Container Types
Yes
Ignore LOV Filter definitions on inherited Attributes for links
No

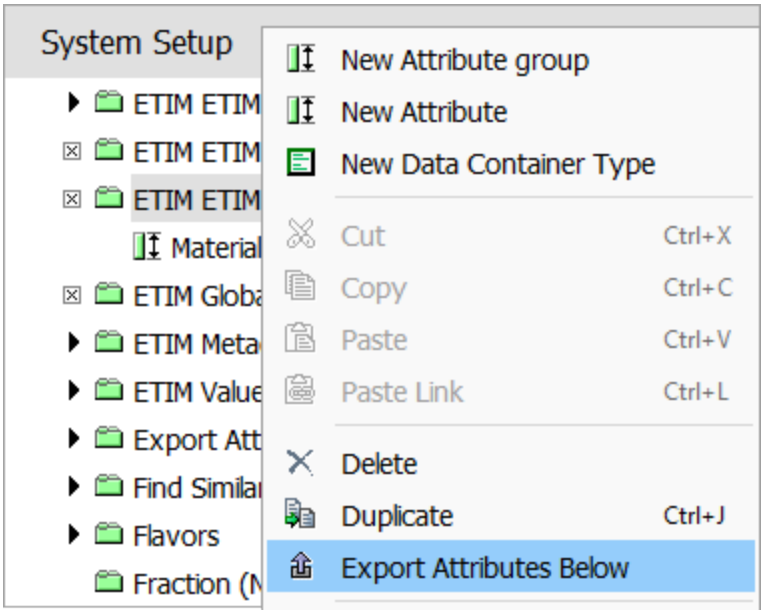
# Set Validity on ETIM Attributes for Products

For details about other setup required for using ETIM classifications, refer to the **ETIM Configuration** section of the **ETIM Format** documentation.

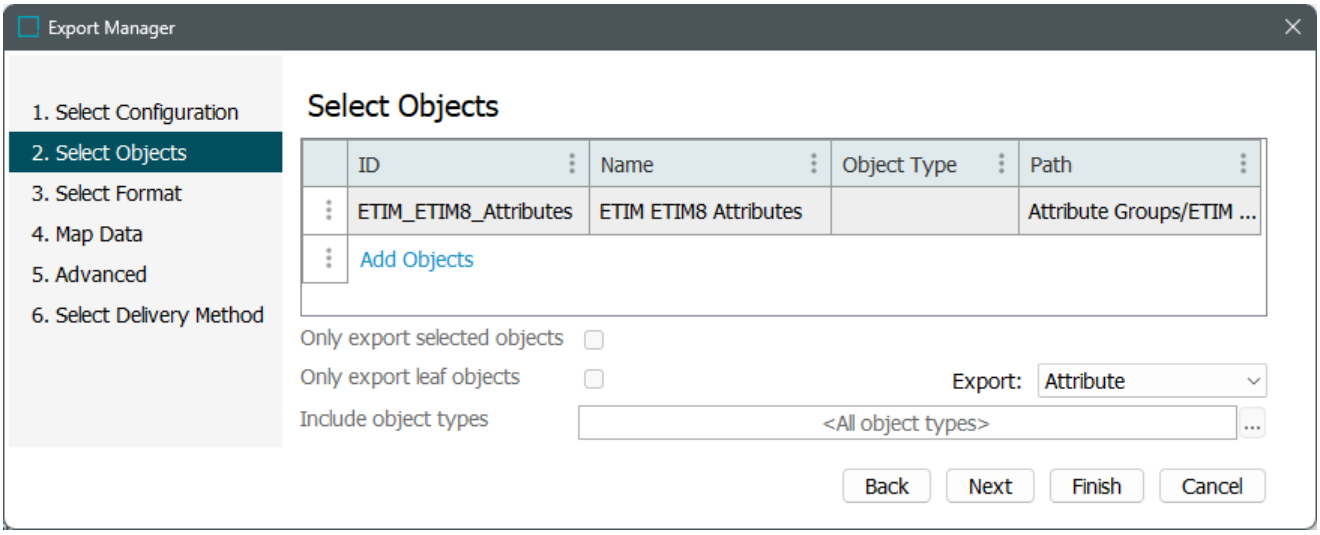
Use the following steps to set the valid product type on the Validity tab for the exported ETIM attributes.



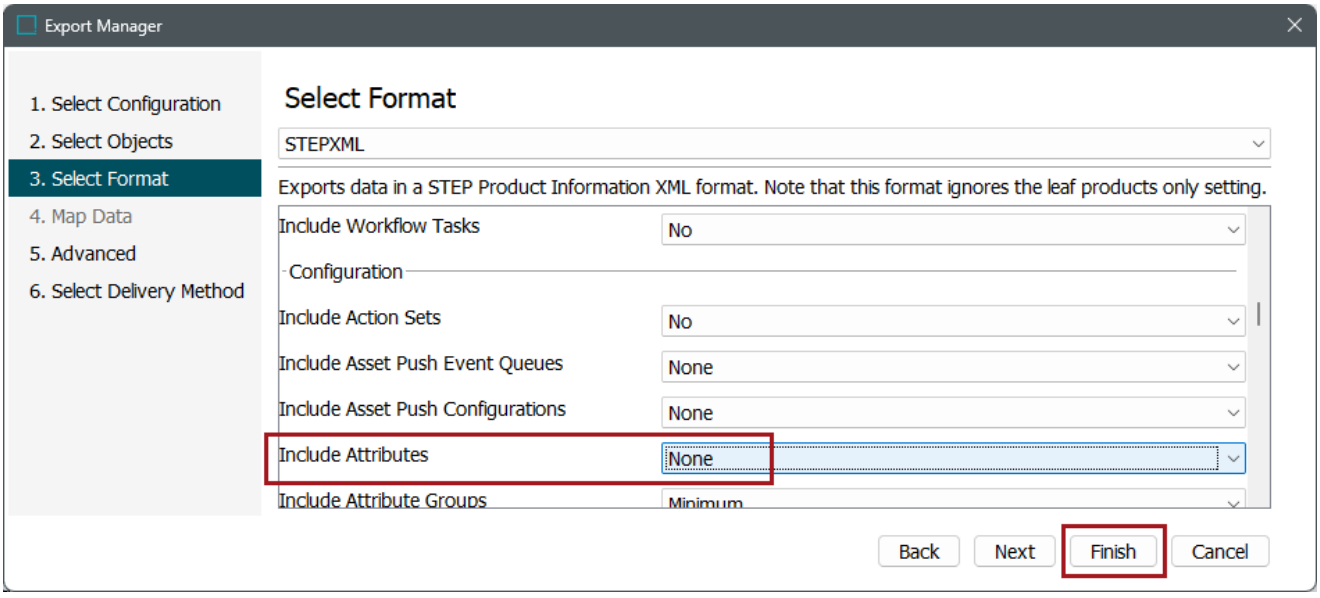

1. Determine the product object type that should be selected on the ETIM Attributes Validity tab.
2. System Setup > Attribute Groups > ETIM Attributes > ETIM Attributes, right-click and select **Export Attributes Below**. This assumes that you want to set validity on all ETIM attributes. If needed, select only the subset that you want to modify and export those.



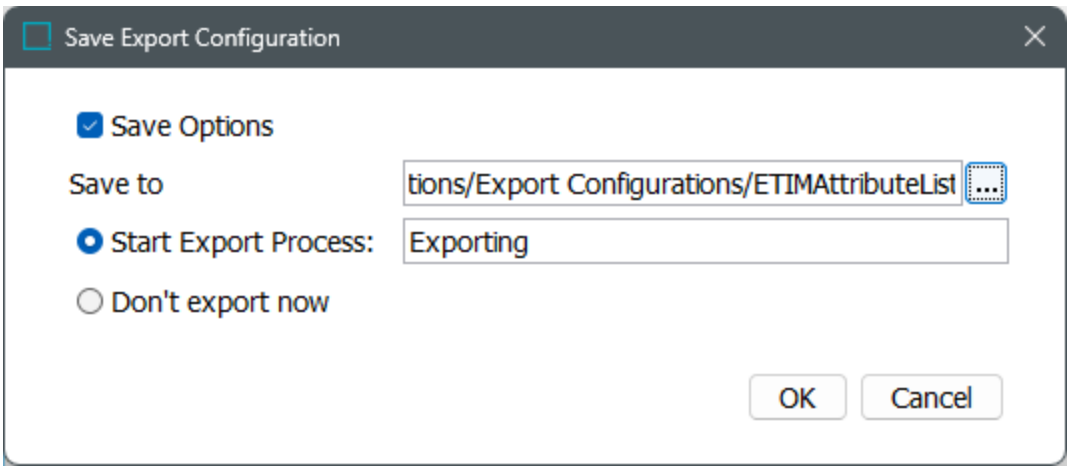
3. The Export Manager displays with the selected ETIM Attributes, click the **Next** button.



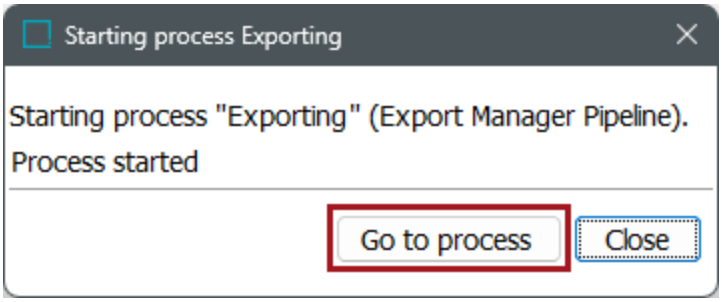

4. To ensure the smallest XML export file, on Select Format step:
   - Set **STEPXML** as the format.
   - Set the **Include Attributes**parameter to **Selected**.
   - Set *all* other parameters to *No* / *None*.
   - Click **Finish**.




5. On the Save Export Configuration dialog, set the options as desired, and click **OK** to start the export.




6. Click the **Go to process** button.

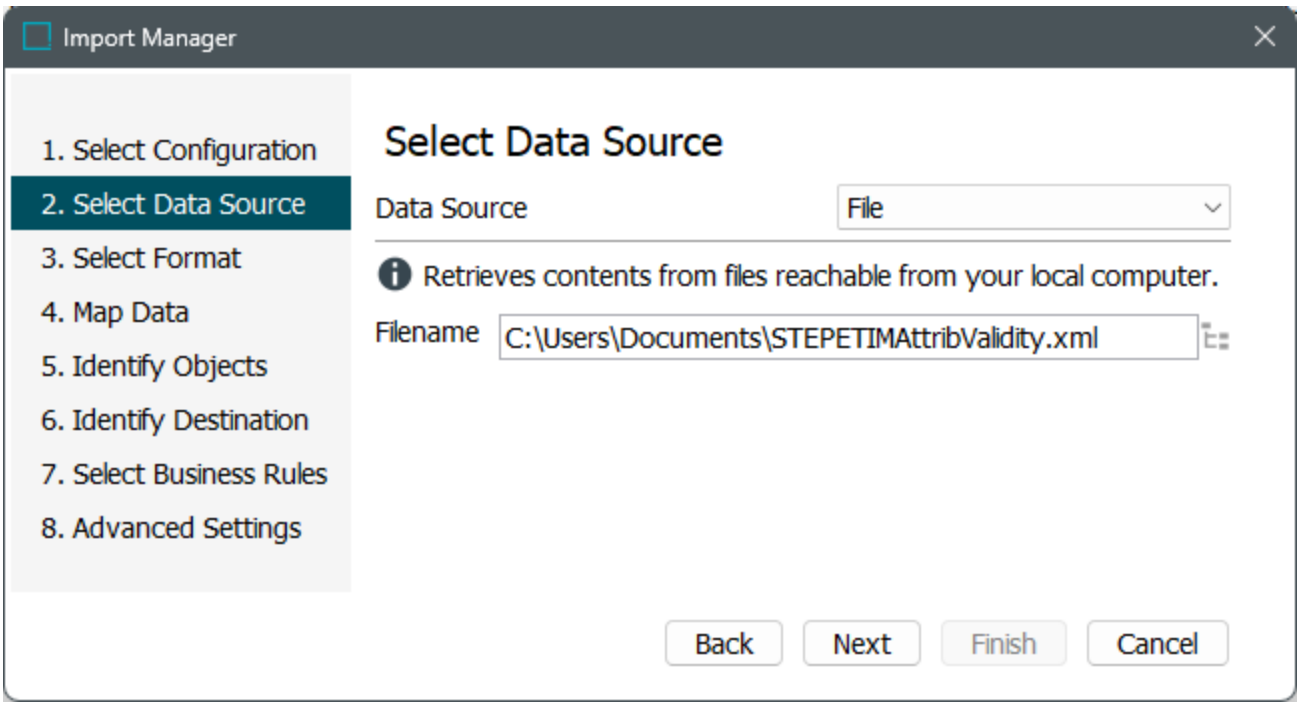



7. Open the export file for editing and make the following updates as shown in the image below. In the example, 'Item' is the product object type that will be set as valid.

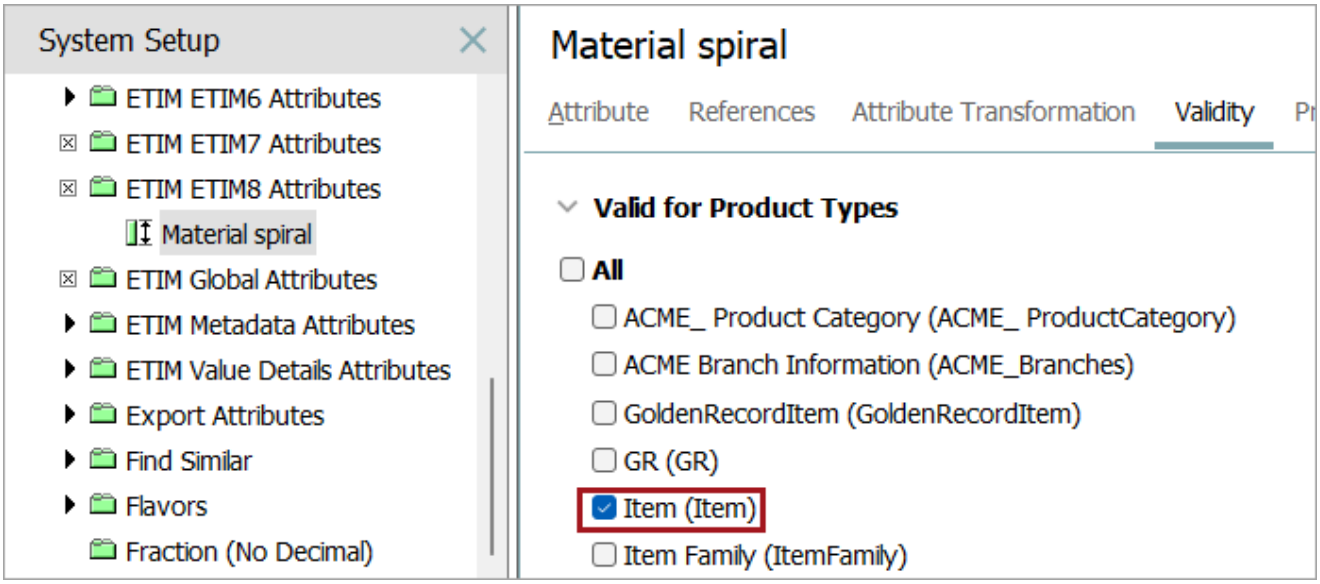
   Below *each* instance of the <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="ETIM Attributes"/> tag, add the text **<UserTypeLink UserTypeID="Item"/>**, substituting the text 'Item' with the name of your own desired product object type determined in the first step. The double quote marks are required.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<!-- Configuration:
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
<AttributeList ExportSize="Selected"/>
</STEP-ProductInformation>

Export from Primary Product Hierarchy
Classifications All
Products All
Assets All
-->
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-01-05 09:35:33" ExportContext="Context1"
ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">

  <AttributeList>

    <Attribute ID="ETIM EF021685 A" MultiValued="false" ProductMode="Normal" FullTextIndexed="false"
    ExternallyMaintained="false" Derived="false" HierarchicalFiltering="true"
    ClassificationHierarchicalFiltering="true" Selected="true" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Material spiral</Name>
      <ListOfValueLink ListOfValueID="ETIM EF021685"/>
      <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="ETIM Attributes"/>
      <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="Item"/>
    </Attribute>

    <Attribute ID="ETIM EF008218 A" MultiValued="false" ProductMode="Normal" FullTextIndexed="false"
    ExternallyMaintained="false" Derived="false" HierarchicalFiltering="true"
    ClassificationHierarchicalFiltering="true" Selected="true" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Position cable feed</Name>
      <ListOfValueLink ListOfValueID="ETIM EF008218"/>
      <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="ETIM Attributes"/>
      <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="Item"/>
    </Attribute>
```

8. Save the modified file with a new name.
9. Open Import Manager (File > Import > Data) and import the modified file. For details on the import process, refer to Creating a Data Import.



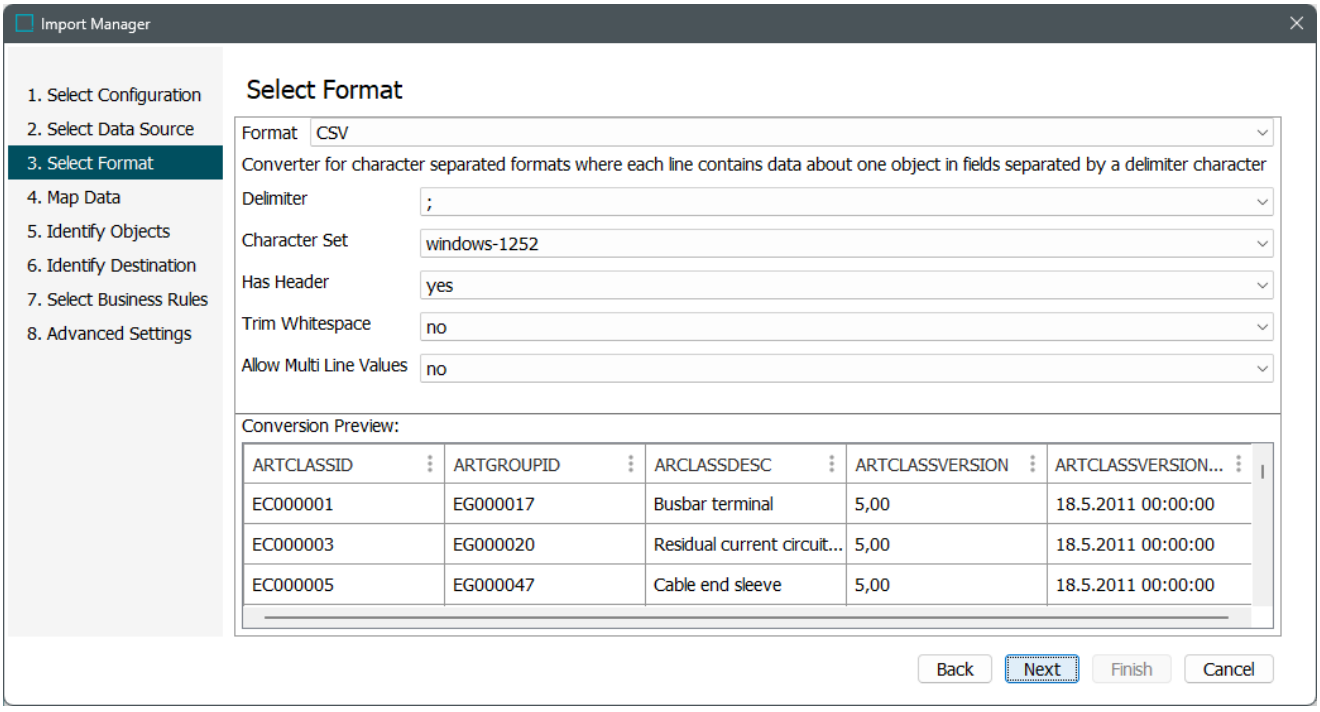

10. Verify that imported attributes now display the valid product type.



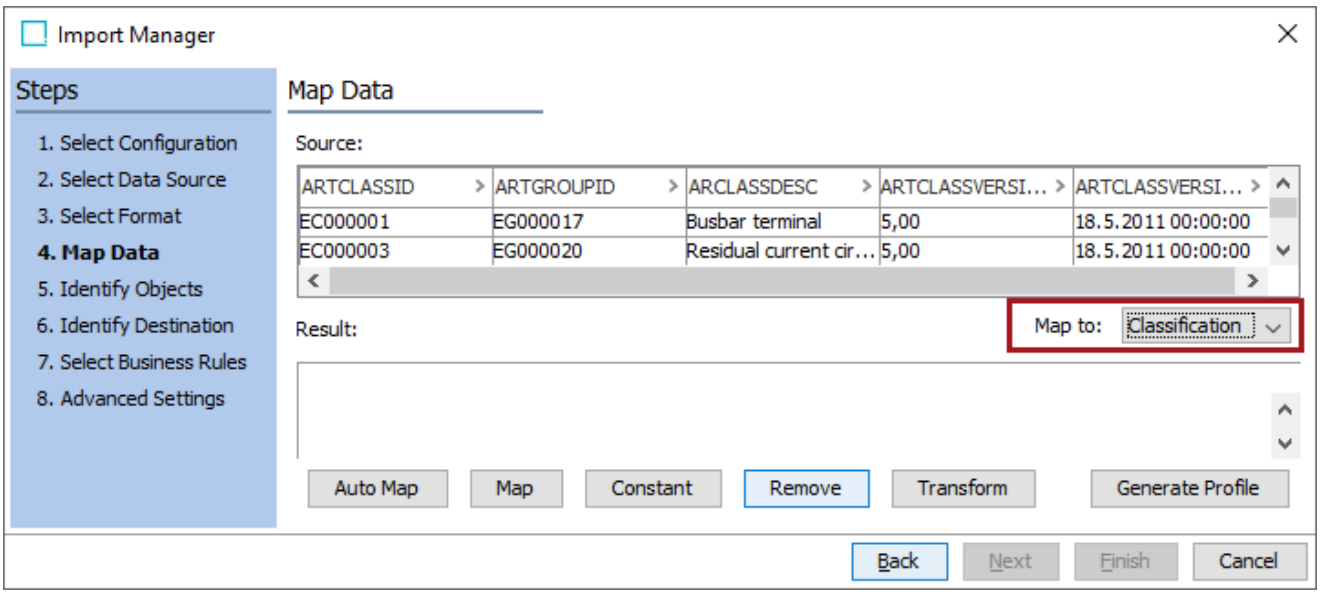
# Manually Import ETIM Attribute Values

Occasionally, while using Import Manager to import a set of ETIM classifications, ETIM attribute values are not imported because the number of allowed characters / or the validation base type in STEP does not match the values included in the ETIM file. When this happens, use the following steps to manually import the ETIM attributes.

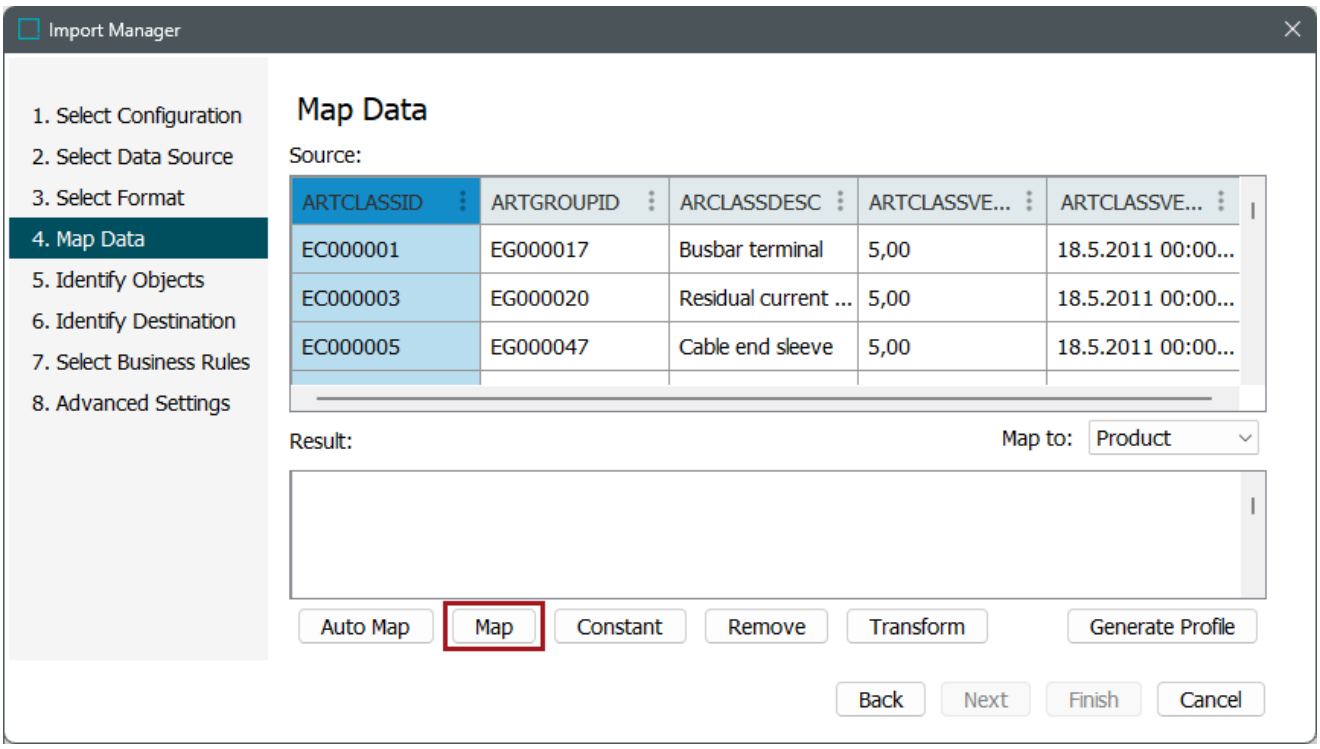
1. Start the Import Manager and complete the following steps:
   - Import Manager - Select Configuration
   - Import Manager - Select Data Source
2. For the Import Manager Select Format step, select the appropriate ETIM version.
   - ETIM version 5 using ETIM and ETIM v2 Format
   - ETIM versions 6, 7, and 8 using ETIM IXF Format
3. On Import Manager Select Format, choose **CSV** and leave the other settings as default. The Conversion Preview is displayed.



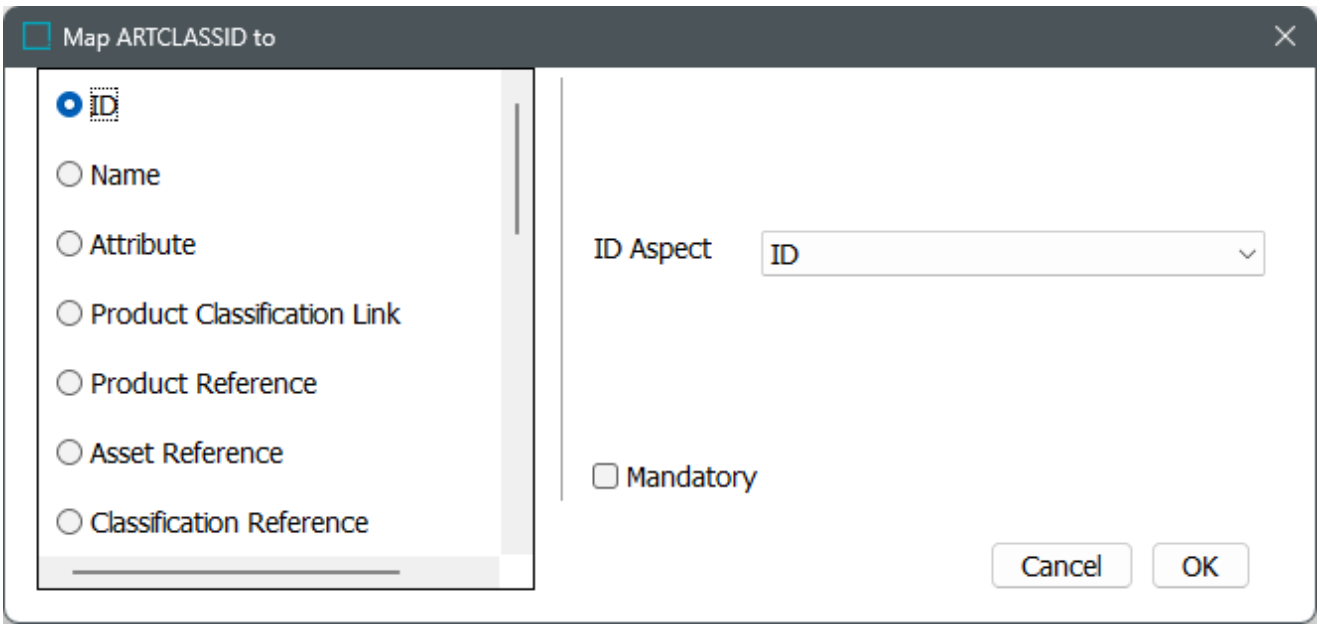

4. On Import Manager Map Data, set **Map to** as **Classification**.



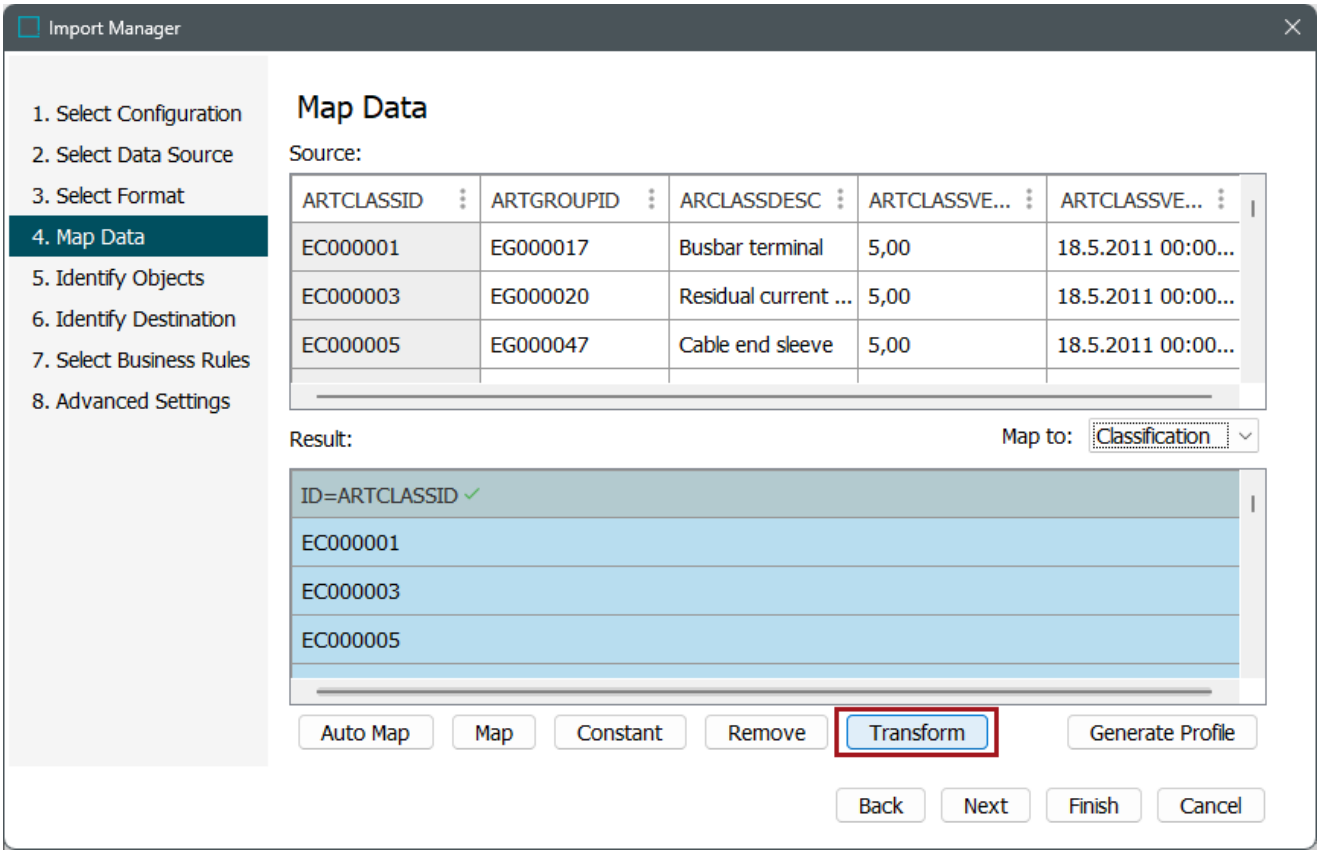

5. In the Source table, select the **ARTCLASSID** column and click the **Map** button below the Result table.



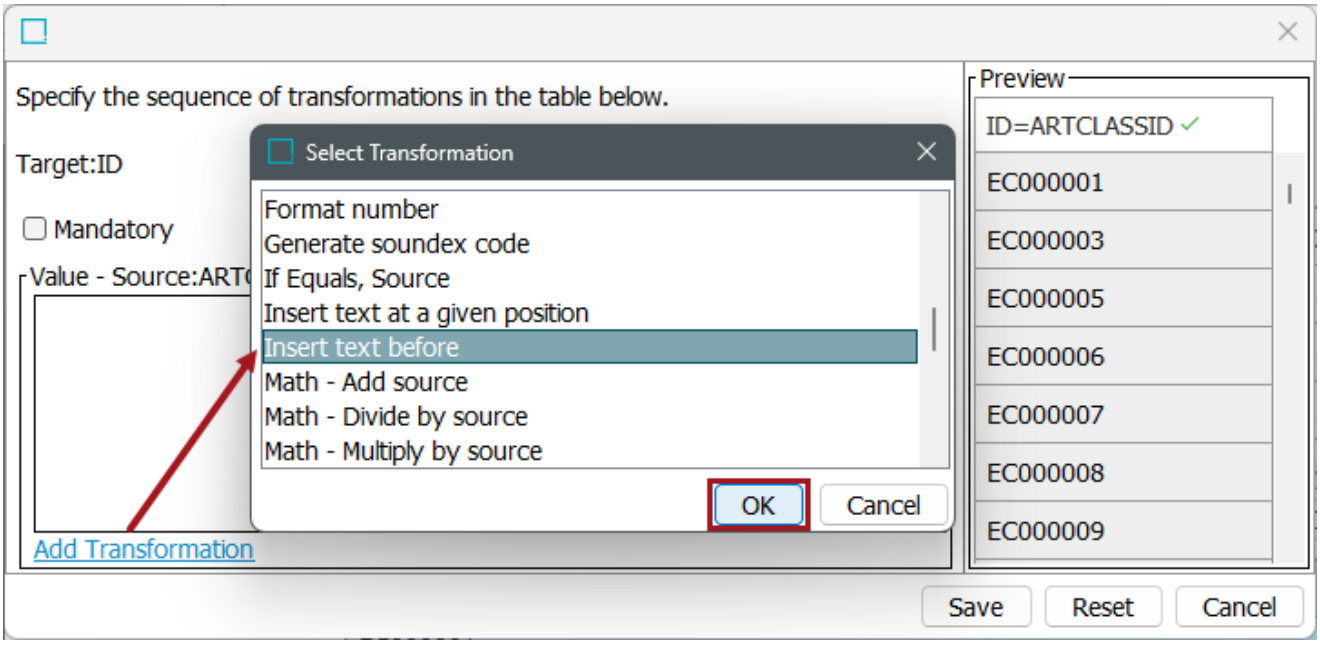

6. In the Map To window, select the **ID** radio button, set the **ID Aspect** to **ID**, and click **OK**.



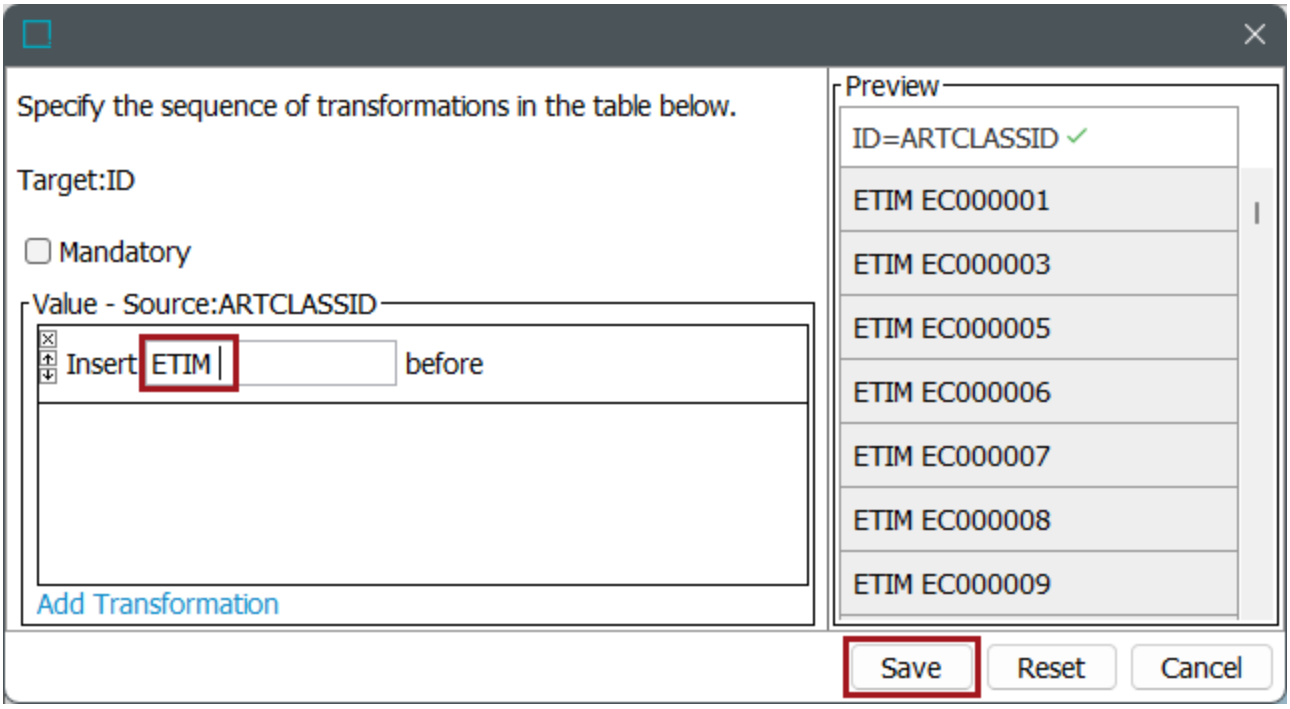

7. In the Result table, select the **ID=ARTCLASSID** column and click the **Transform** button.



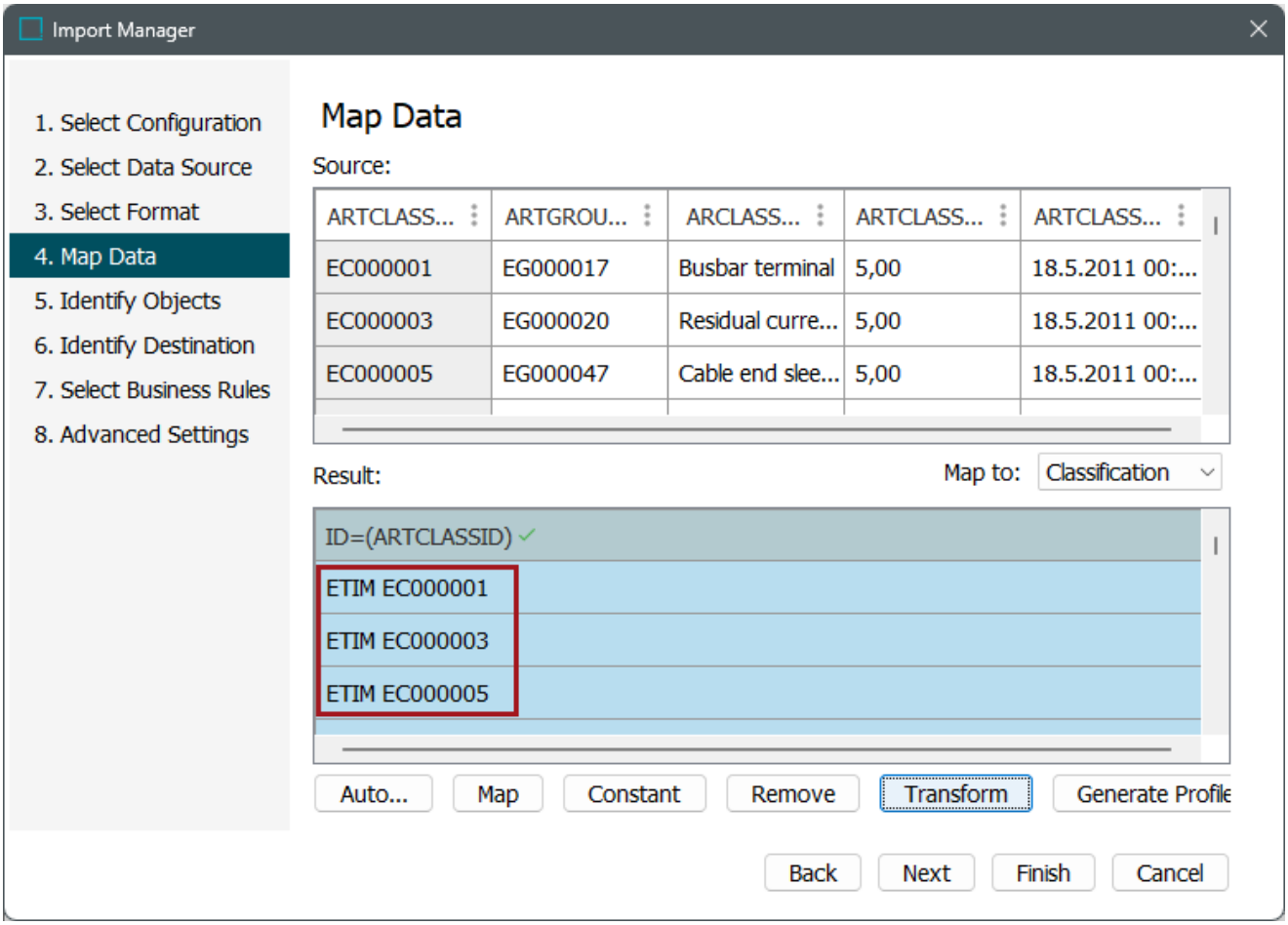
8. In the Transformation dialog, click the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Insert text before** option, and click **OK**.



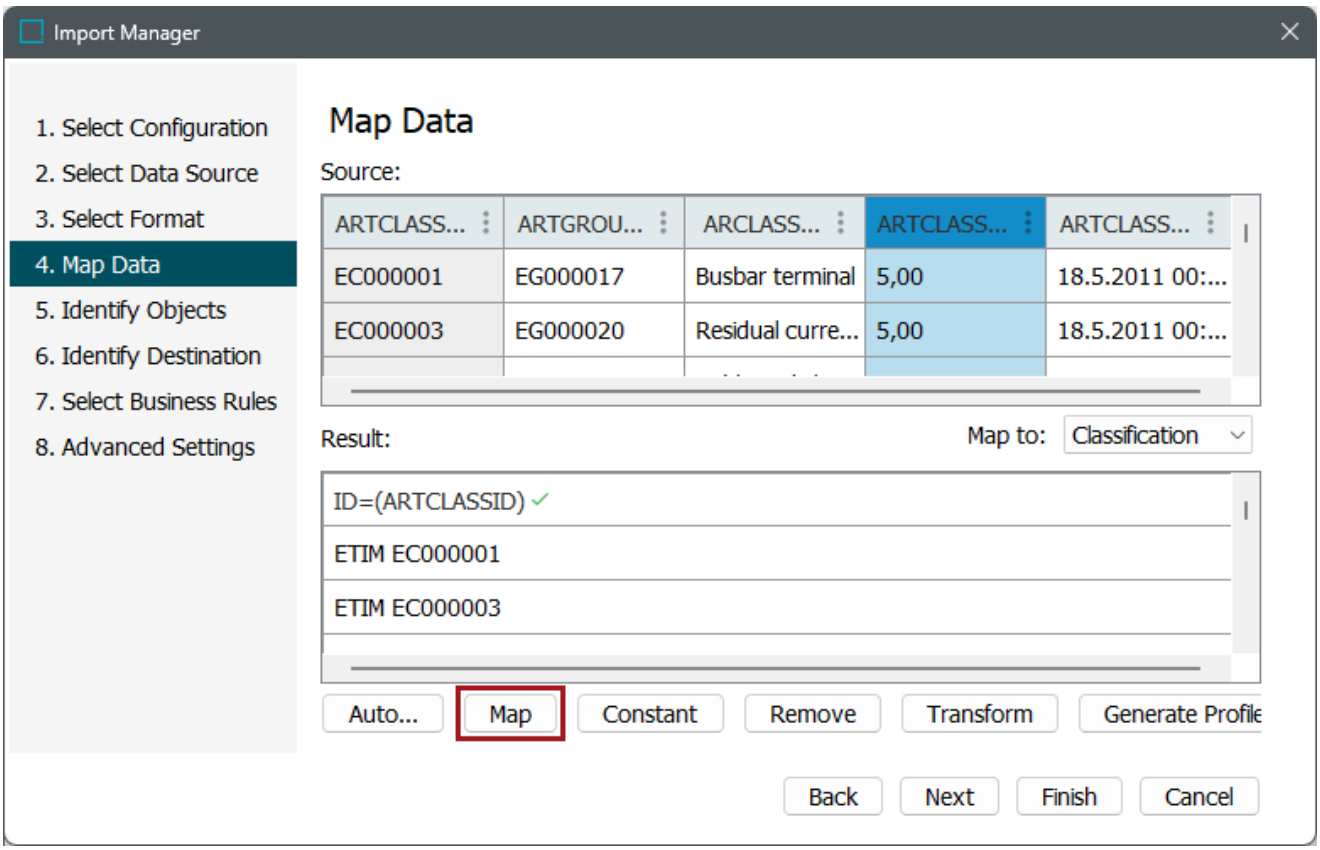

9. Enter the ETIM version your want to import (including a trailing space) as the value to insert in order to match the ID in STEP and click the **Save** button. This text entered is based on the suffix added when the ETIM Article Groups were imported. The results are displayed in the Preview pane.



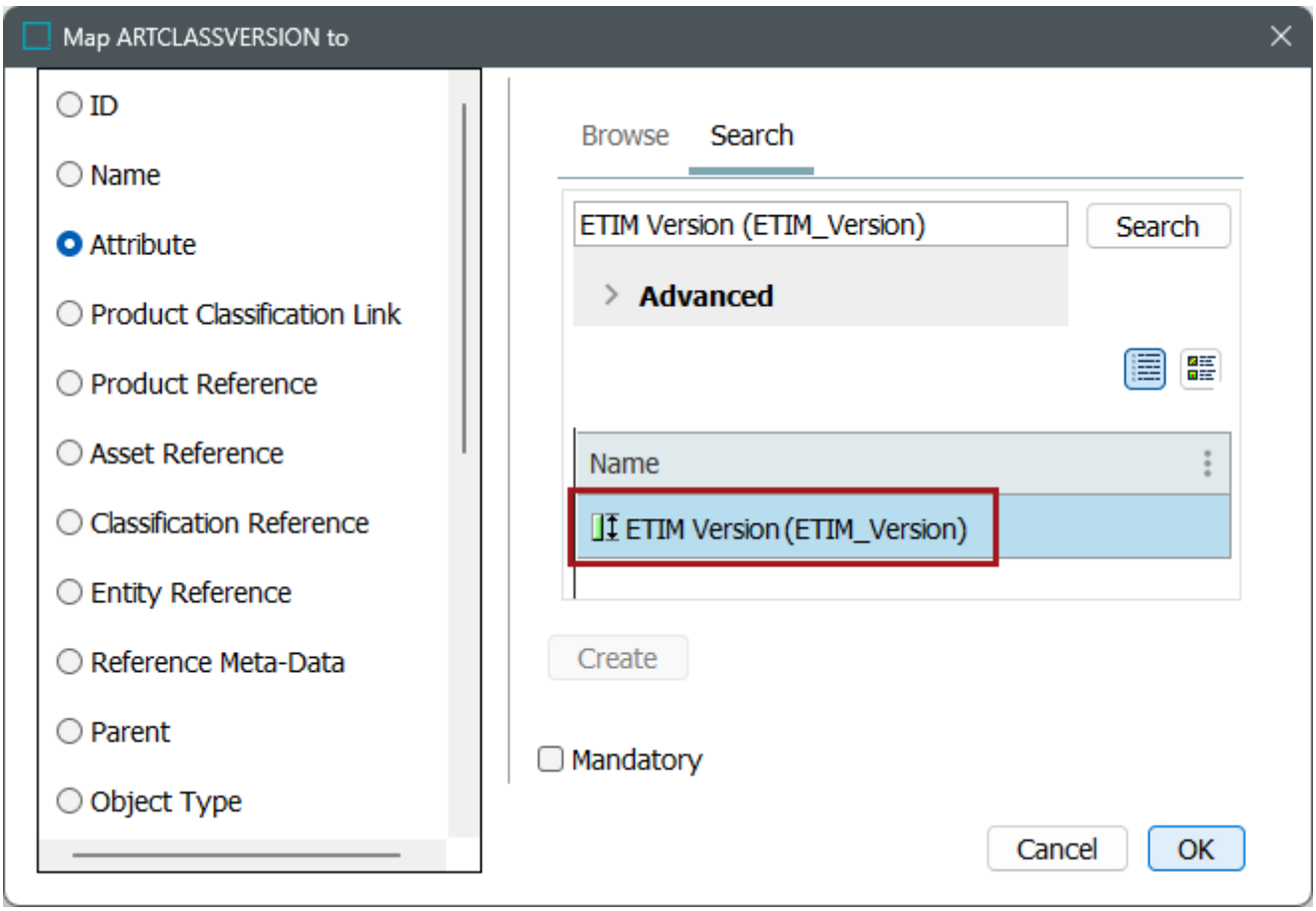
10. The Result table ID=ARTCLASSID column now displays the selected text preceding the ID originally displayed in the Source table.



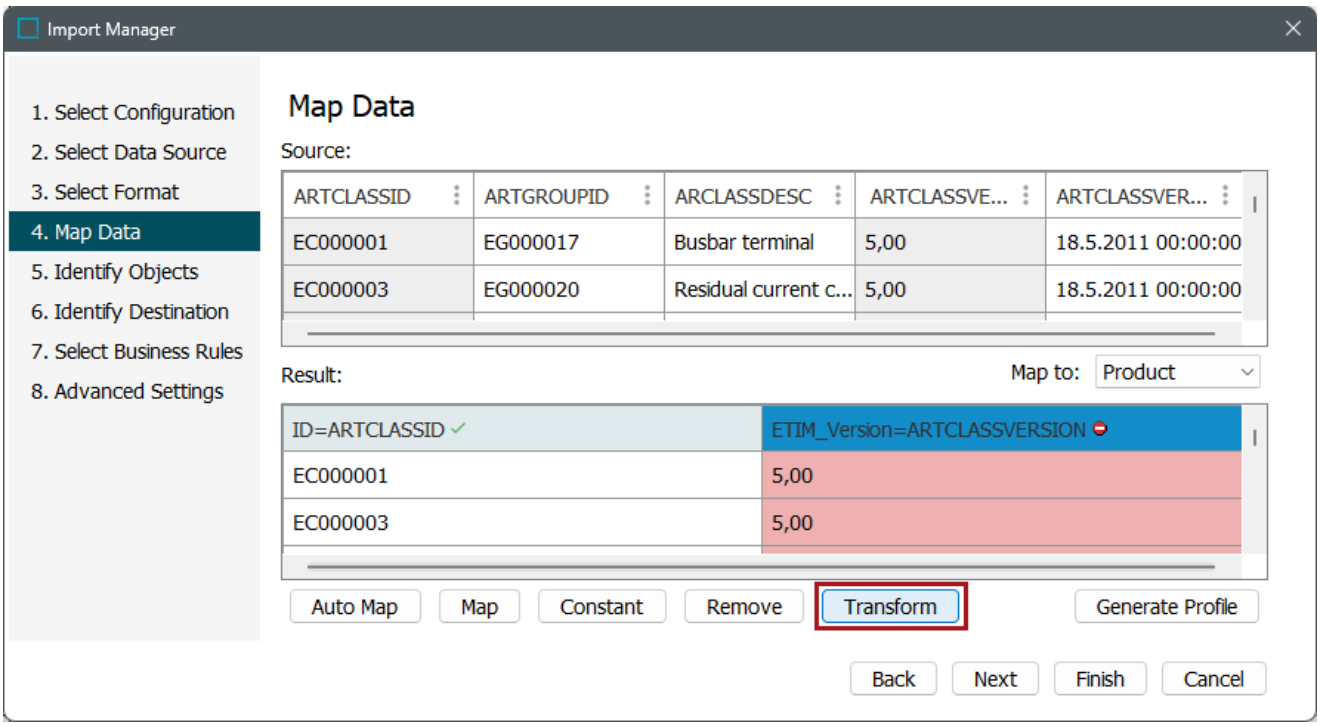

11. In the Source table, select the **ARTCLASSVERSION** column and click the **Map** button below the Result table.



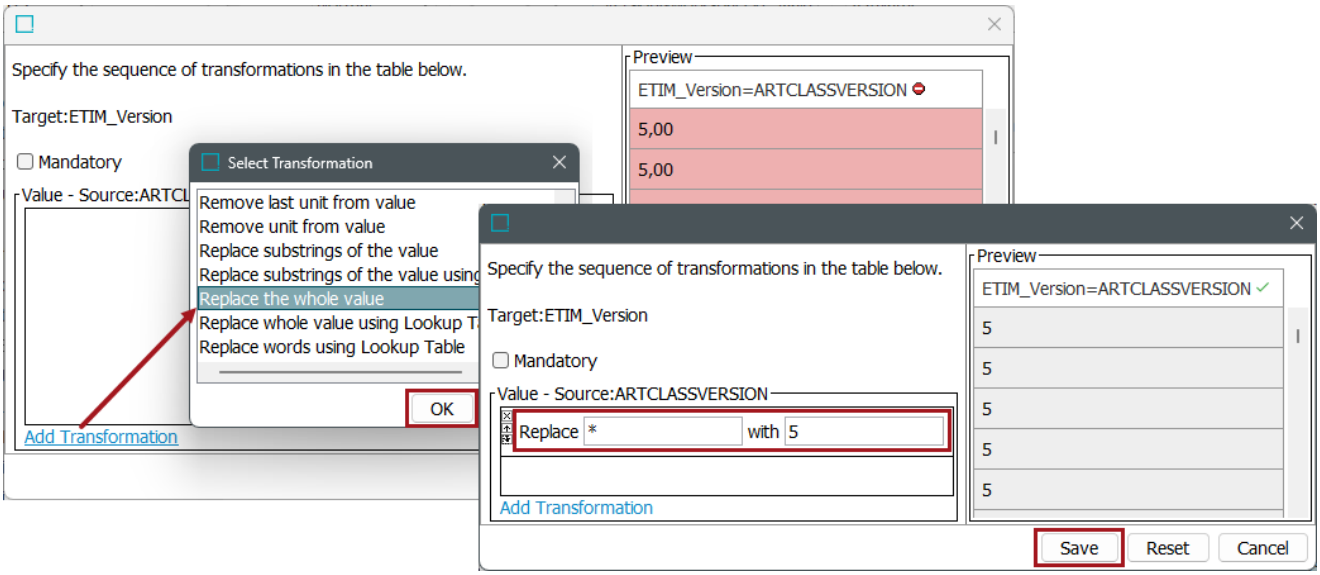

12. In the Map To window, select the **Attribute** radio button, search to find and select the **ETIM Version** attribute, and click **OK**.



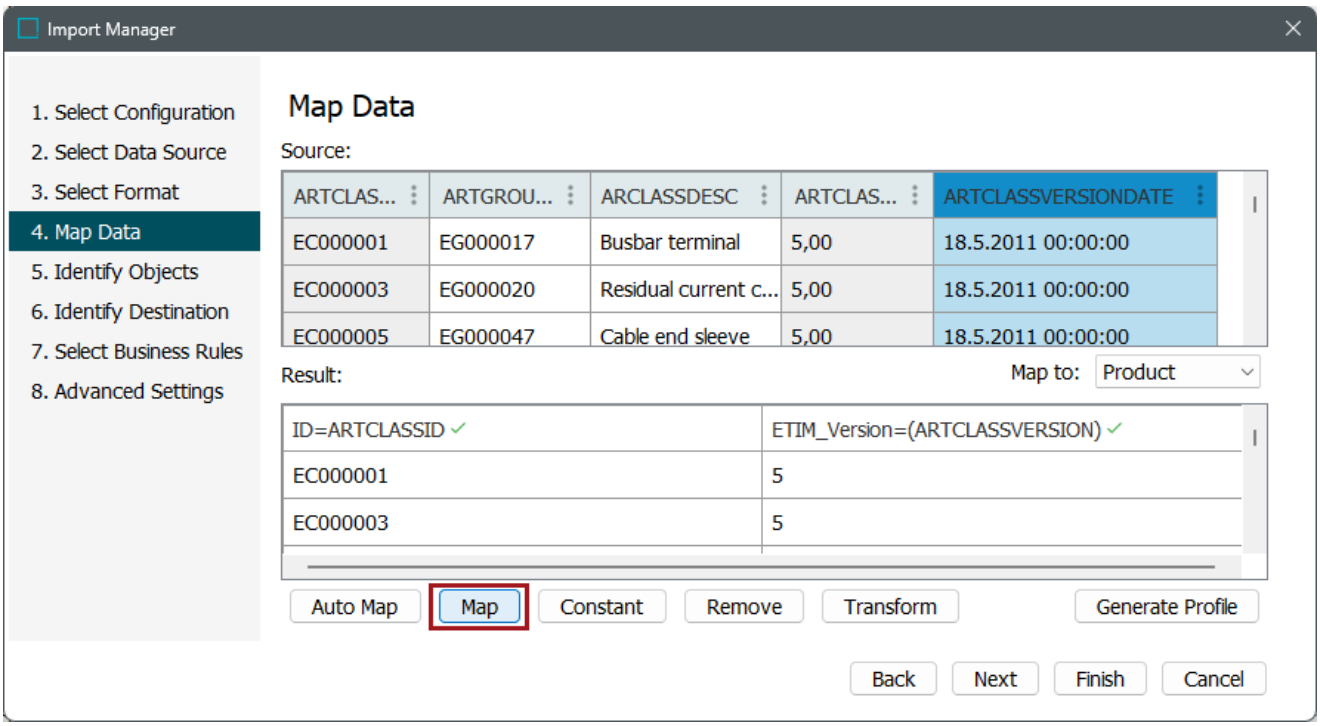

13. The ETIM Version attribute has a maximum length of three (3) characters, so it displays as an error in the Result table. Select the **ETIM Version=ARTCLASSVERSION** column and click the **Transform** button.



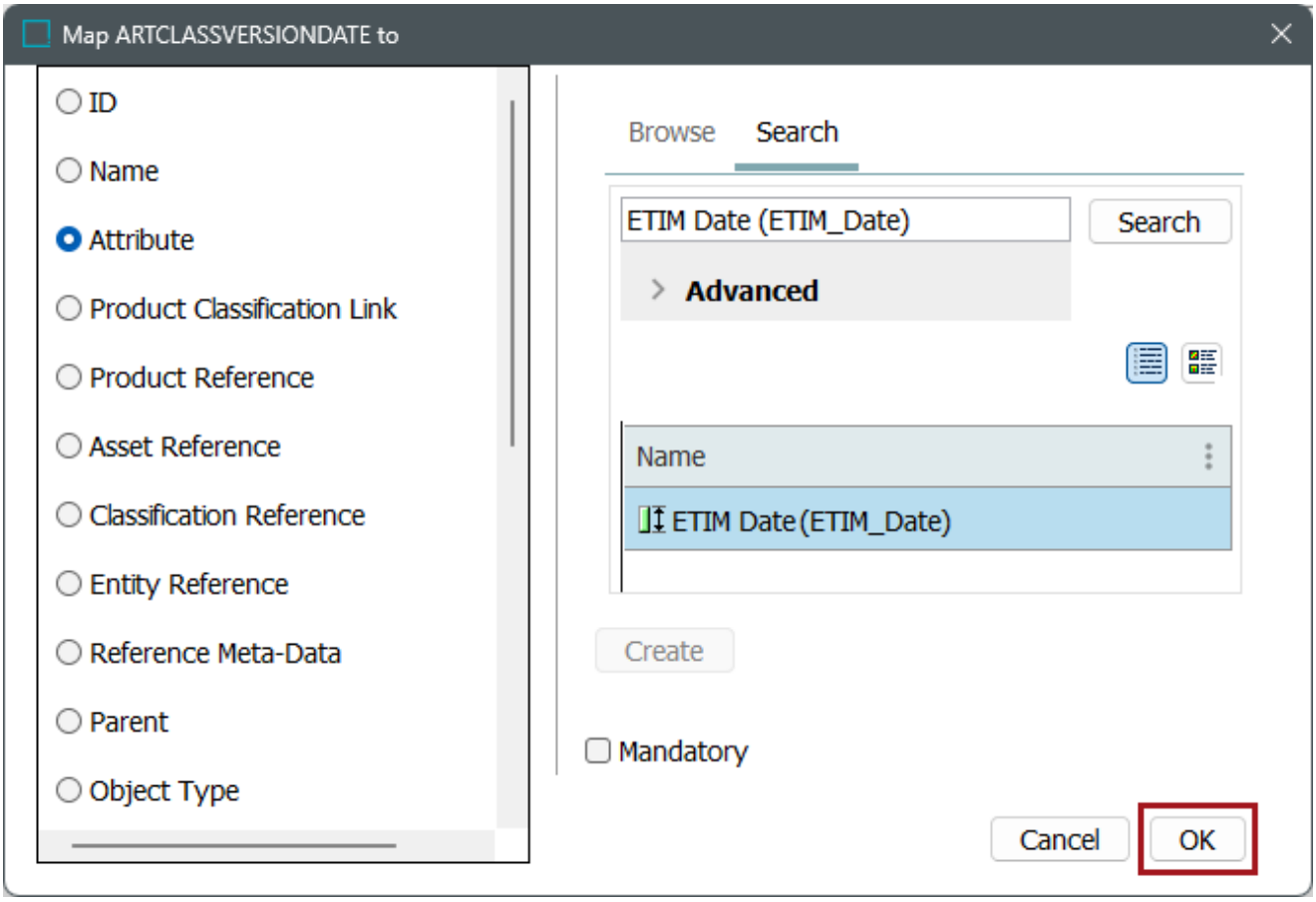

14. In the Transformation dialog, click the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Replace the whole value** option. For the values, add **replace * with** and enter a single digit based on the version being imported, and click the **Save** button.



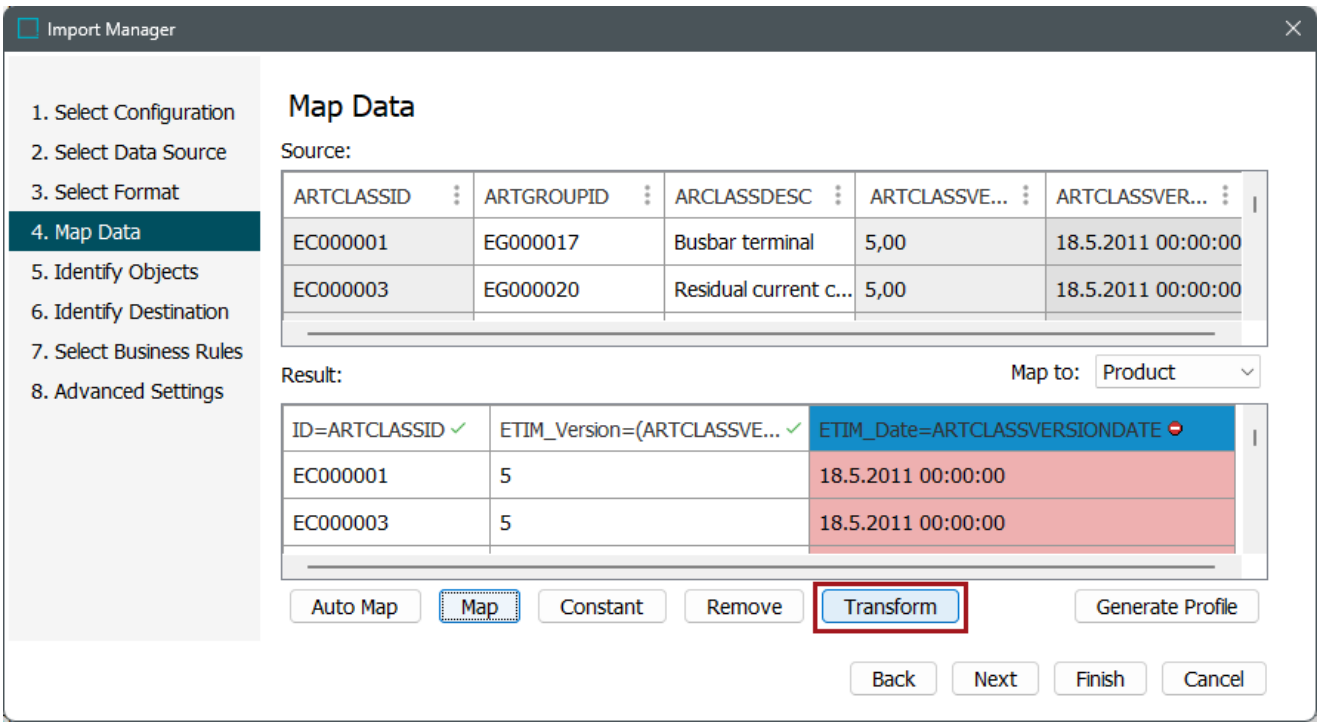

15. The Result table ID=ARTCLASSVERSION column now displays the selected single digit for all rows. In the Source table, select the **ARTCLASSVERSIONDATE** column and click the **Map** button below the Result table.



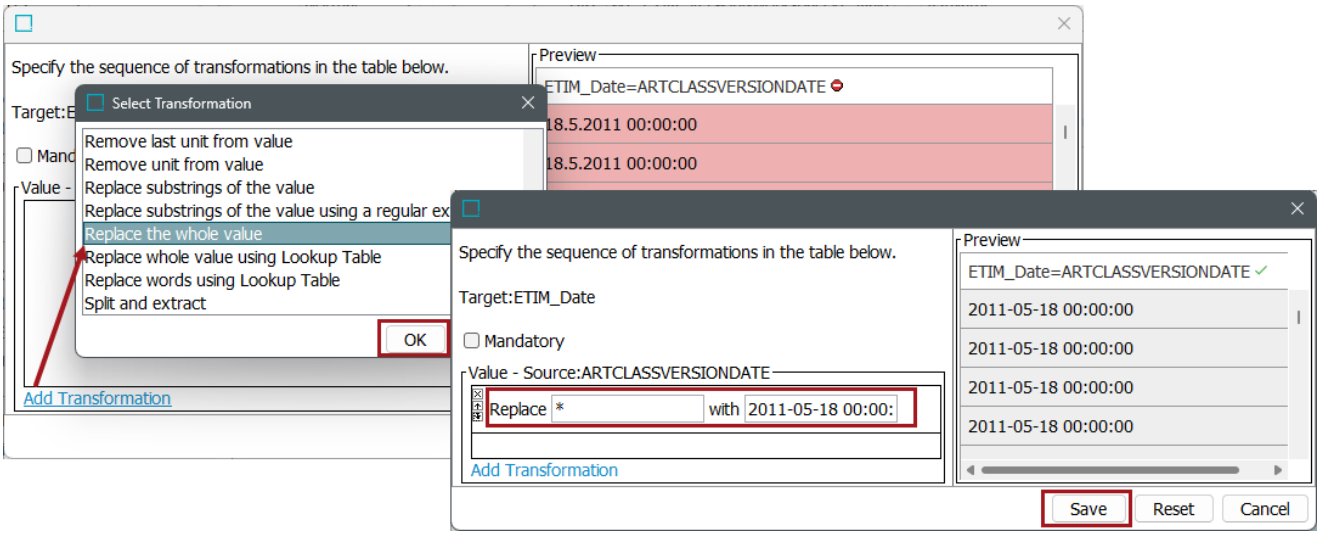

16. In the Map To window, select the **Attribute** radio button, search for and select the **ETIM Date** attribute, and click **OK**.



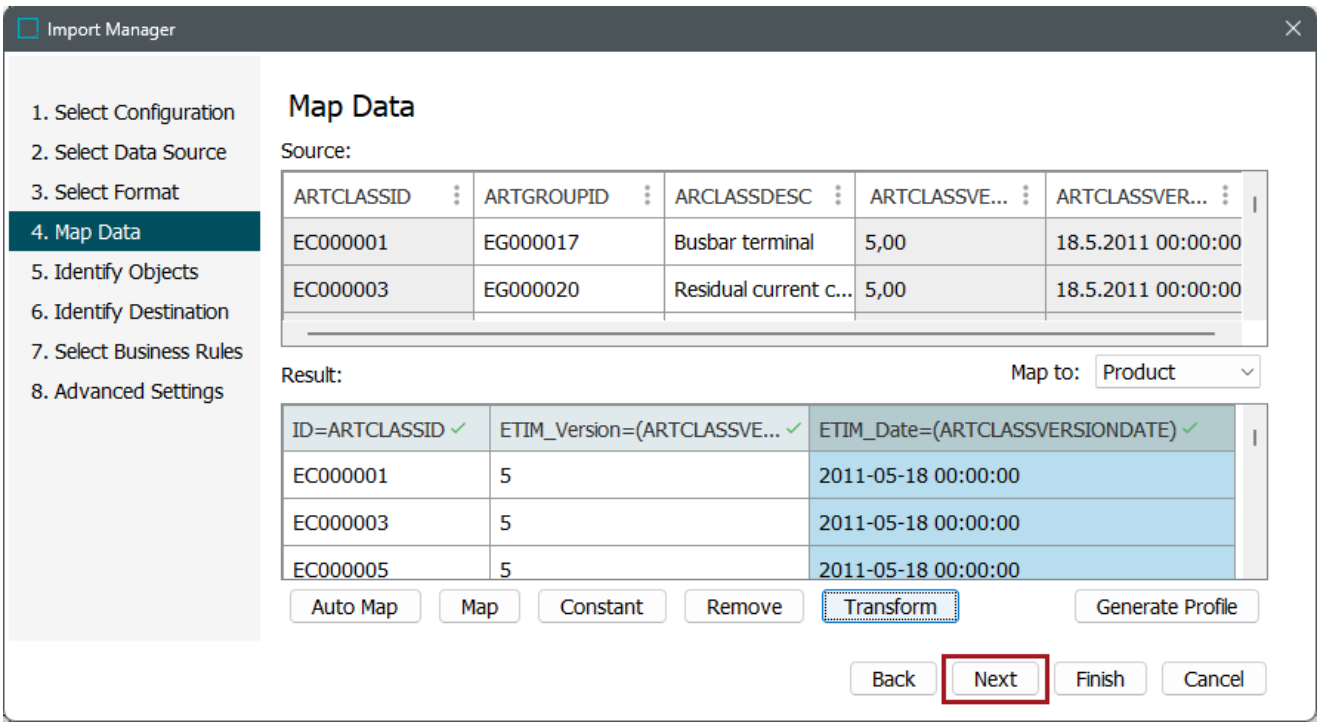

17. The ETIM Date attribute has a validation type of 'ISO Date and Time' format, it does not match the format in the ETIM file, so it displays as an error in the Result table. Select the **ETIM Date=ARTCLASSVERSIONDATE** column and click the **Transform** button.



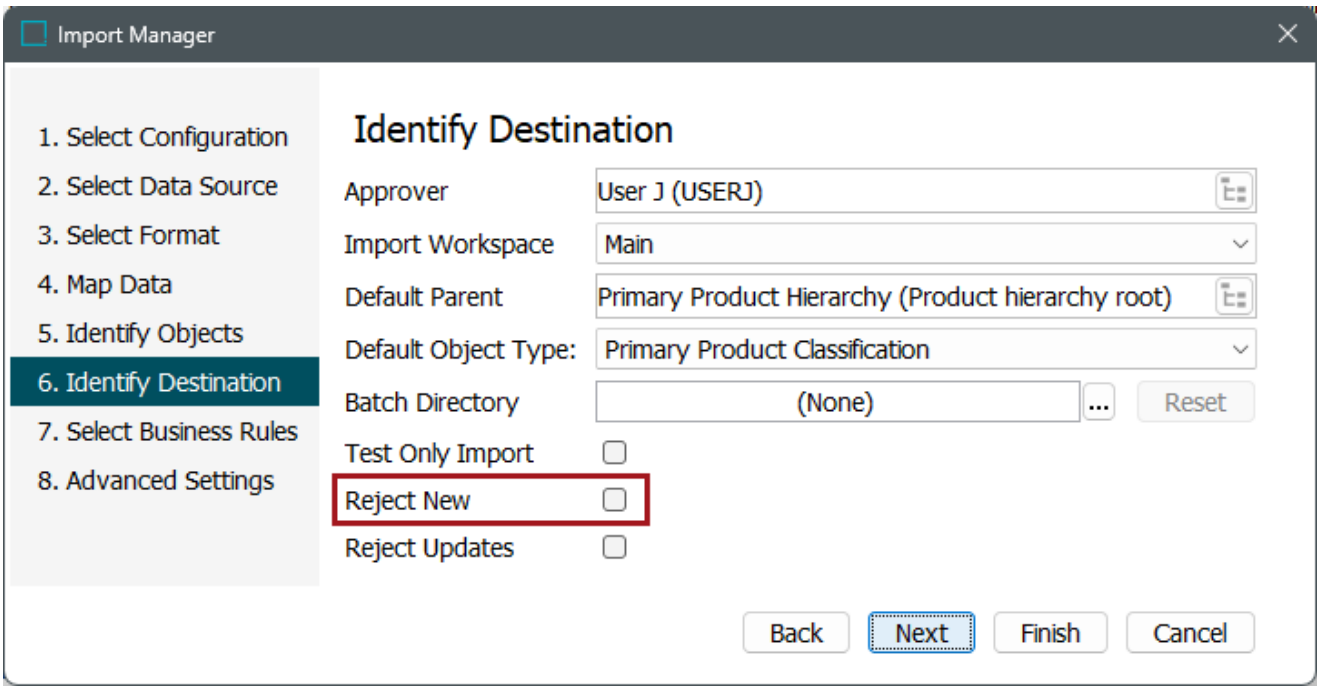

18. In the Transformation dialog, click the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Replace the whole value** option, **replace * with 2011-05-18 00:00:00**, and click the **Save** button. This date is used since the date is the same for all ETIM Classifications.



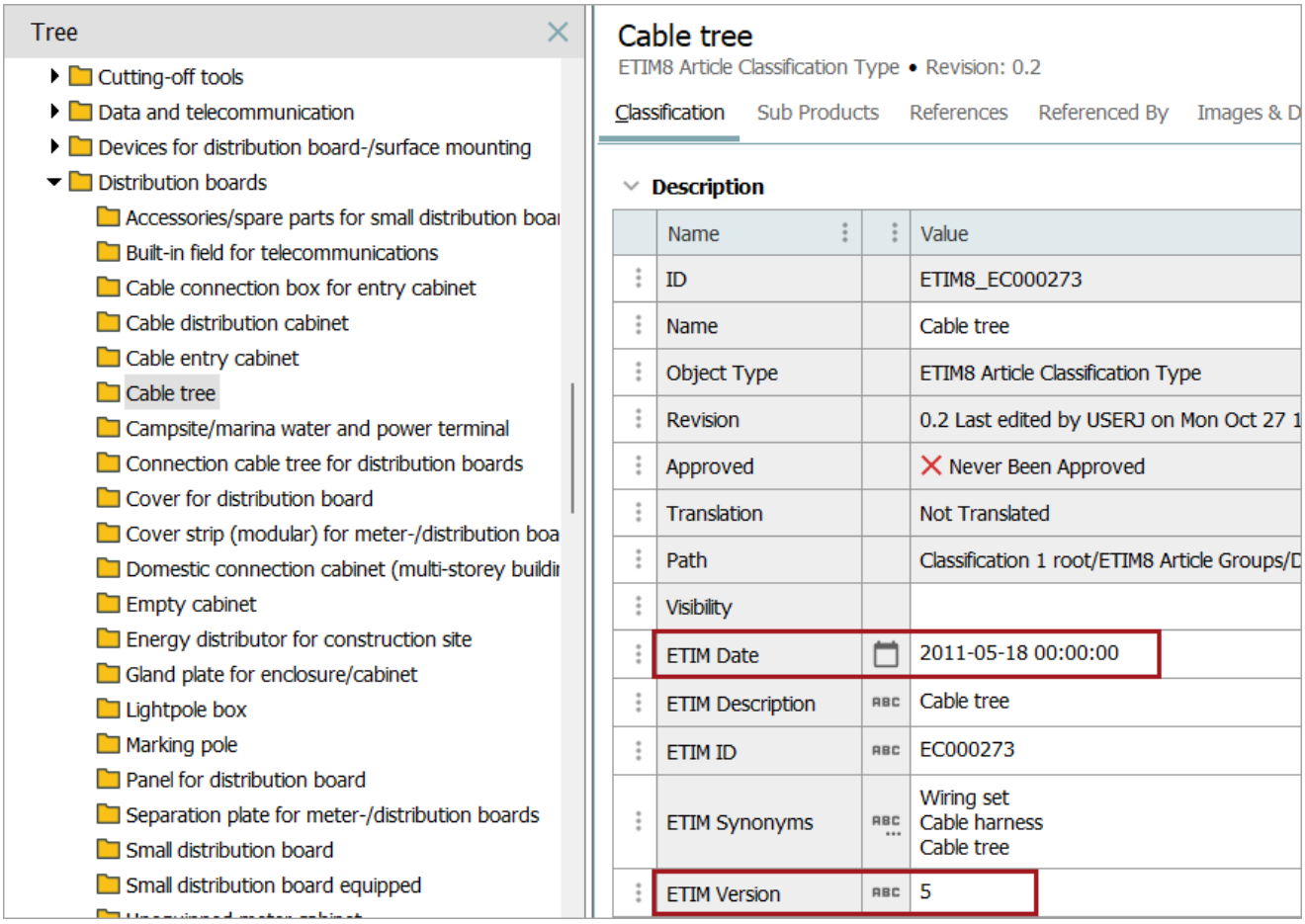

19. All three (3) mapped columns now show valid values in the Result table. Click **Next** (selecting defaults) until the Import Manager Identify Destination step displays.




20. Determine how to set the **Reject New** checkbox and click the **Finish** button:
    - **Check** the checkbox if you imported only some ETIM classifications. This prevents the import of classifications which do not already exist in STEP. The execution report shows all objects rejected as a result of this option
    - **Uncheck** the checkbox if you imported all ETIM classifications.




21. Follow the steps to start the import as described in Running a Data Import.
22. When the import completes successfully, the transformed values are displayed for all ETIM Article Classification object types for the attributes ETIM Date and ETIM Version.


Tree
Cutting-off tools
Data and telecommunication
Devices for distribution board-/surface mounting
Distribution boards
Accessories/spare parts for small distribution boa
Built-in field for telecommunications
Cable connection box for entry cabinet
Cable distribution cabinet
Cable entry cabinet
Cable tree
Campsite/marina water and power terminal
Connection cable tree for distribution boards
Cover for distribution board
Cover strip (modular) for meter-/distribution boa
Domestic connection cabinet (multi-storey buildi
Empty cabinet
Energy distributor for construction site
Gland plate for enclosure/cabinet
Lightpole box
Marking pole
Panel for distribution board
Separation plate for meter-/distribution boards
Small distribution board
Small distribution board equipped
Cable tree
ETIM8 Article Classification Type • Revision: 0.2
Classification
Sub Products
References
Referenced By
Images & D
Description
Name
Value
ID
ETIM8_EC000273
Name
Cable tree
Object Type
ETIM8 Article Classification Type
Revision
0.2 Last edited by USERJ on Mon Oct 27 1
Approved
Never Been Approved
Translation
Not Translated
Path
Classification 1 root/ETIM8 Article Groups/D
Visibility
ETIM Date
2011-05-18 00:00:00
ETIM Description
Cable tree
ETIM ID
EC000273
ETIM Synonyms
Wiring set
Cable harness
Cable tree
ETIM Version
5

# Excel Format

The following sample Excel data import file shows that the first row is a header, and the remaining rows are import data. Exported Excel files always include a header row, though this is optional for imports.

| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Name> | <Parent ID> | Primary Color | ClassificationID | DescriptionL |
| 2 | Mens T PBO w Class | 18209 | Black | 22586 | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |
| 3 | Mens T PBG w Class | 18209 | Blue | 22586 | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |
| 4 | Mens T PGS w Class | 18209 | Green | 22586 | Comfortable fitting tee of cotton/poly blend. |
| 5 | Womens T PGW w Class | 18209 | Gray | 22584 | Comfortable fitting tee of cotton/poly blend. |
| 6 | Womens T POY w Class | 18209 | Orange | 22584 | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |

It is recommended to use the newest supportable version of Excel. Using an older Excel version can result in file errors during processing. For more information on supported versions of Excel, refer to the current 'STEP Client Requirements' topic in the System Update and Patch Notes documentation.

Keep the following points in mind when working with STEP data using the Excel format:

- The following node types / super types can be imported and exported via Excel format: products, classifications, entities, assets (objects, not content), and attributes (objects and definitions).
- A Excel import or export file will include data in the same arrangement as relational database tables. This means that each object is displayed as a single row in the file and each object property item is displayed as a single column.
- References and/or data containers can be exported in this format where multiple values are separated by a delimiter. References are separated by semicolons, while data containers use a common prefix (#) for attribute columns. For a more easily readable file layout, refer to the options for Insert References / Data Containers on the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic and the options for Inserted References / Data Containers on the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.
- Imports and exports are context and workspace specific. By default, data is imported to or extracted from the context and workspace in use when the process is started.
- When planning to import data back into STEP, include STEP ID in the export.
- There is a significant risk of importing orphan data when using empty value Excel or CSV exports across categories and/or object types and re-importing them when individual attributes are mapped versus using attribute groups (where invalid and non-linked attributes in the group(s) are excluded).

**Important:** Excel binary files, those with an XLSB extension, are not supported during import.

## Format Availability

Excel is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Inbound Data

Excel import allows creation of and updates to products, classifications, entities, attribute values, data container values, and references. However, system setup objects (for example, LOVs, users, reference types, and so on), cannot be created via import.

Because the Map Data process allows selection of only a single node type, only one node type / super type (products, entities, etc.) can be imported at a time. When multiple super types exist in the same import file, a separate import is required to successfully import each type of object, starting with classification data, then product data, and finally, entity data. When the inbound file includes data for node types other than the one selected, two things may happen: 1) assuming none of the data prevents the import, new objects are created using the supplied information and the selected super type, 2) the execution report details the skipped records when included data, like parent ID, is not found in the selected super type hierarchy. Alternately, split the inbound data file by super type and process accordingly.

Note the following specifications about importing Excel data:

- Unicode is used as the character set for importing Excel data files.
- Formulas are not allowed in the XLS or XLSX file. Data columns that include calculations or formulas must be loaded as fixed values.
- Excel binary files, those with an XLSB extension, are not supported during import.
- Transformations in the import mapping can also be used to concatenate using the 'Append from' transformation.
- When loading data that includes special characters (such as trademark ™, registered trademark ®, or mathematical symbols), ensure that the load file conforms to the Unicode character set.
- Ensure that data originally entered as a fraction (e.g., 3/16) was not converted to a date by Excel.
- It is strongly recommended that all Excel cells are set to 'Text' format.
- It is recommended to remove any formatting applied to numeric values in Excel. This allows the Excel value to be entered into STEP, not the value that Excel transforms it into for display purposes. However, setting the inbound parameter 'Use date and number formatting from sheet' to 'yes' will cause the values to be imported as-is from the sheet. Refer to the 'Inbound Parameters' subsection below for more information.
- Enter attribute values and units **separated by a space** in the same cell, with the units following the values. STEP separates the values from the units and validates them individually. If your attribute values and units are in separate columns, you can either use the concatenation method in Excel or use a database program to combine them.

> ⚠ **Important:** Only the first sheet in the workbook is available to import. If importing a workbook with multiple sheets, move the sheet with data into the first position.

When using Excel to import a reference type that allows multiple references, several elements affect the data added to STEP, as specified in the Importing Multi-Valued References or Links with Excel topic.

To use Excel for importing calculated attribute value templates, refer to the Importing Calculated Attribute Value Templates with Excel topic.

Excel can be used to modify or create multiple attributes at the same time within System Setup. For details, refer to the Managing Attribute Parameters with Excel topic.

## Deleting Values During Import

Removing a value requires the **[delete]** (including the brackets) text in your load file and that the object is mapped. Unlike other import formats, empty Excel cells are ignored and do not cause a value to be deleted. If the value being deleted was inherited, the result is not a blank field, but the inherited value is restored.

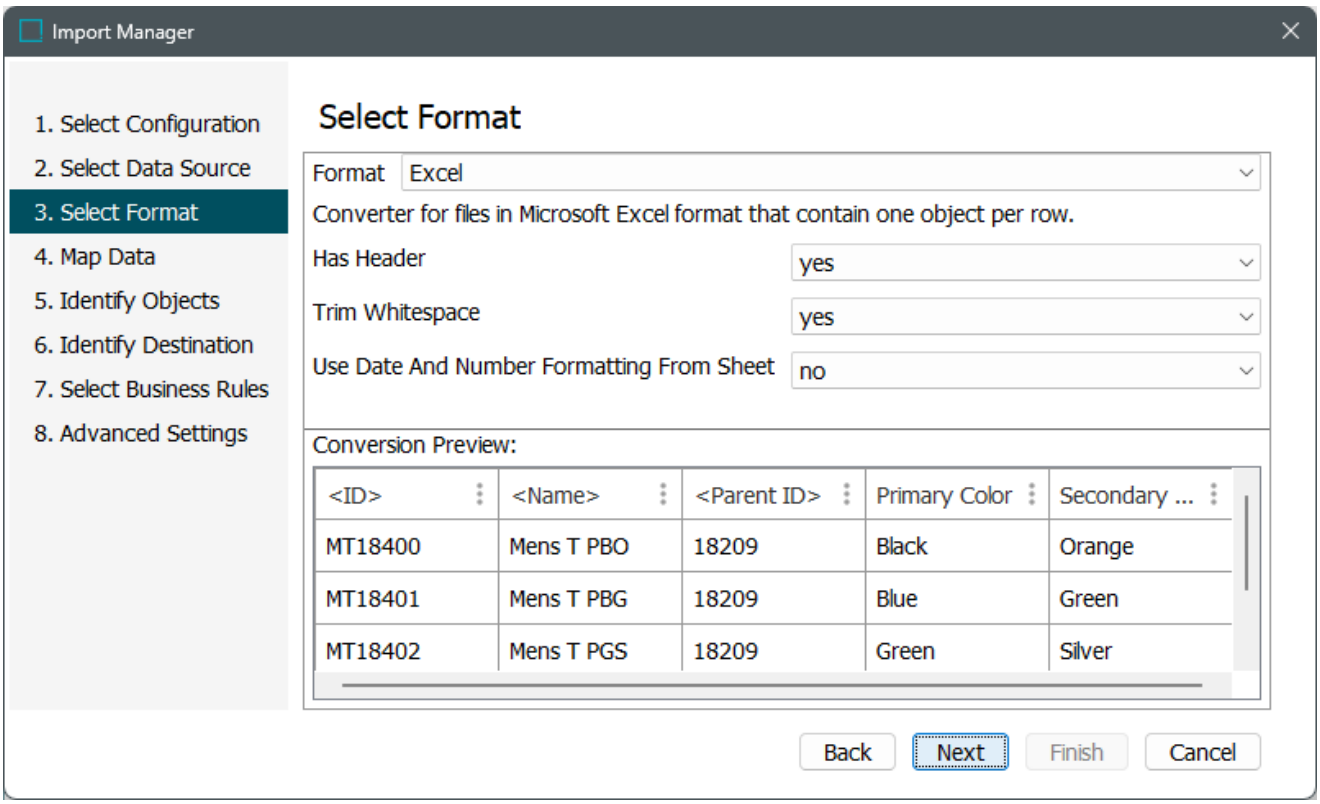
This functionality differs from imports using STEPXML or CSV files.

## Inbound Parameters

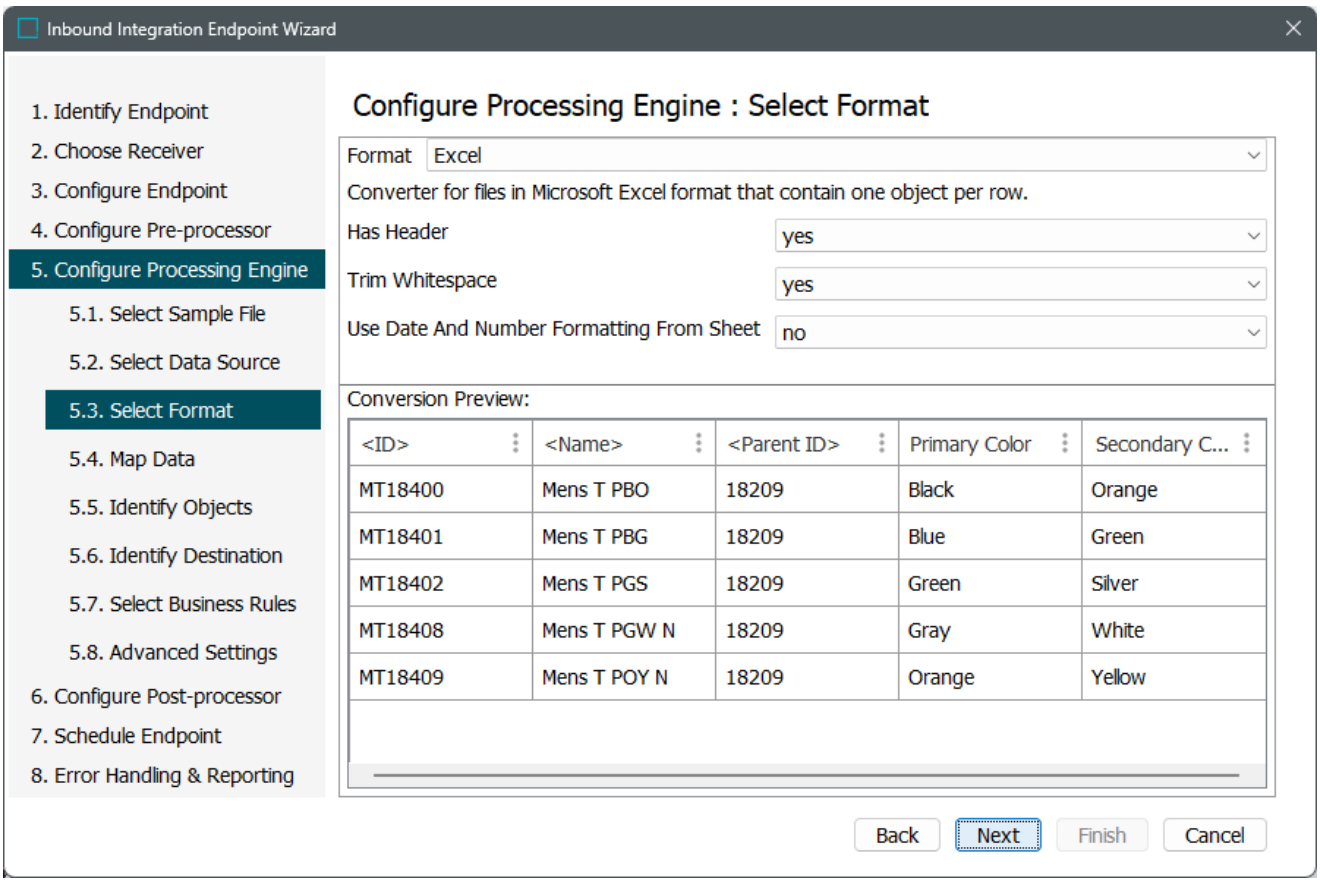
The following parameters are available in both Import Manager and IIEP:

- **Conversion Preview** - a sample of the first few lines of the file is displayed to allow verification that the selected options are correct.
- **Has Header** - select if the file has a header line. If the first line (row) of the Excel file has header information, such as attribute names that match STEP, the Auto Map feature is available to map the columns of data to the appropriate object in STEP. Although a header row is not required, without it the user must be able to identify the data for manual mapping.
- **Trim whitespace** - select 'yes' to remove leading and trailing spaces in values or select 'no' to leave them.
- **Use date and number formatting from sheet** - by default, this is set to 'no.' The 'no' setting allows for numeric values to be automatically imported in a standardized, US-English based format, and for date values to be automatically imported in ISO format, instead of the regional formats that may appear in source spreadsheets. For details and examples using this parameter, refer to the Date and Number Formatting with Excel topic.

## Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
Excel
Converter for files in Microsoft Excel format that contain one object per row.
Has Header
yes
Trim Whitespace
yes
Use Date And Number Formatting From Sheet
no
Conversion Preview:
<ID>
<Name>
<Parent ID>
Primary Color
Secondary ...
MT18400
Mens T PBO
18209
Black
Orange
MT18401
Mens T PBG
18209
Blue
Green
MT18402
Mens T PGS
18209
Green
Silver
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP



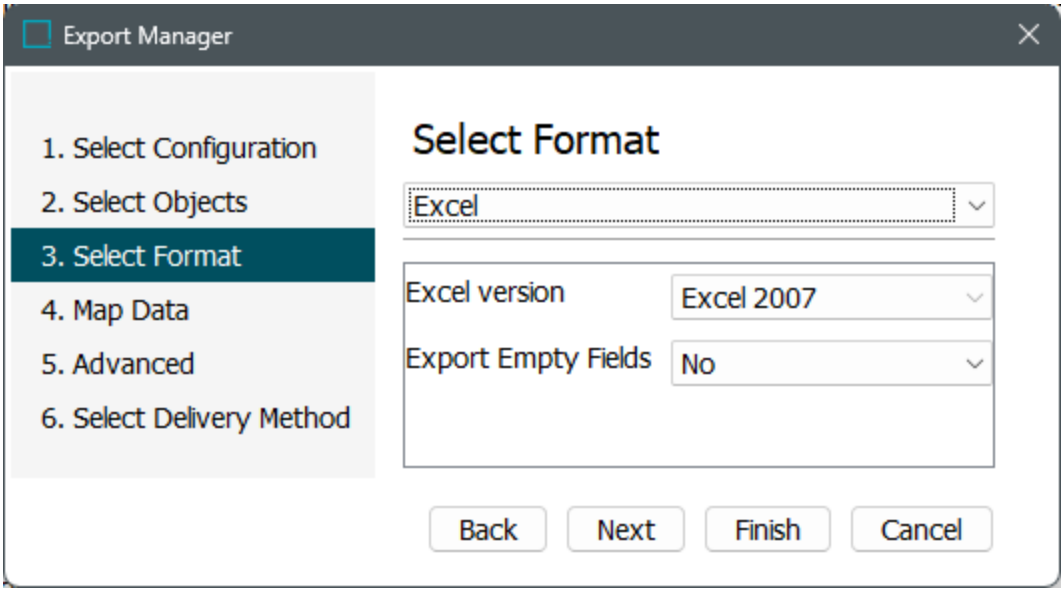

## Outbound Data

When data leaves STEP via Excel format, the UTF-8 character set is used to export the data.

> **Note:** When exporting object type, the default selection on the mapping step is 'Object Type Name.' However, when importing the same file, the auto-mapping feature expects the 'Object Type ID.' To generate an export file that is prepared for reimport, use the ID Aspect to map object type. For more information, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Refer to the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic for information on what is included in the output file based on this mapping option.

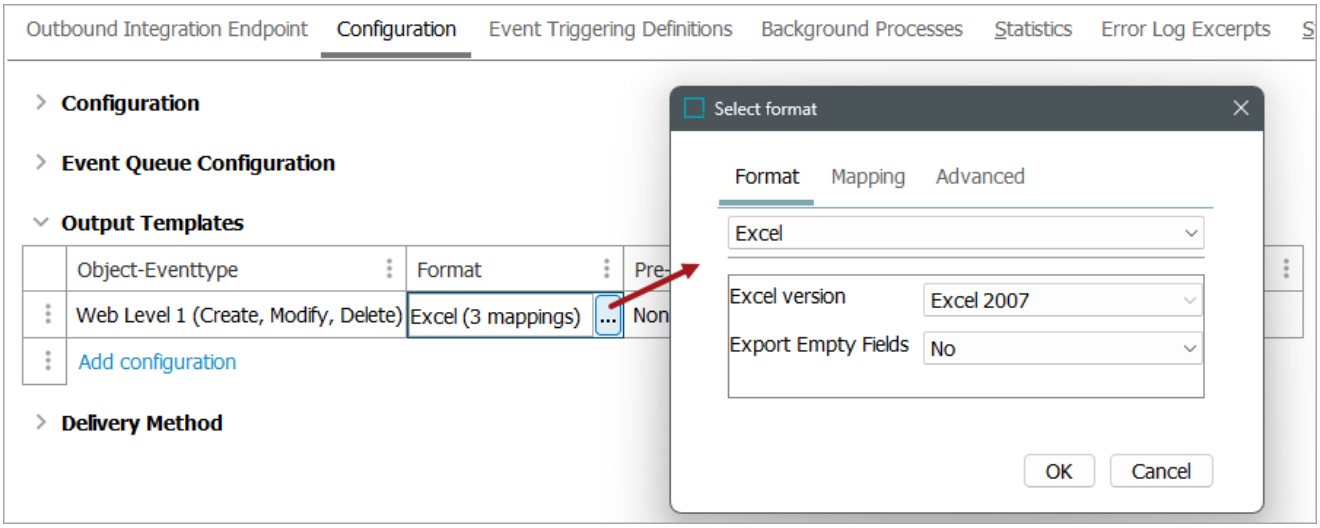
### Export Manager




The following parameters are available when choosing the format 'Excel' in the Export Manager:

- **Excel Version** - Excel 2007, which has a limit of 1,048,576 rows.
- **Export Empty Fields** - determines how fields without values are exported. To output calculated attribute values, you must also enable the 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' checkbox on the Advanced step of Export Manager or OIEP tab.
  - **No** - exports only fields that include a value.
  - **Yes** - values (attributes, references, metadata, data containers, etc.,) that are valid and linked will be included in the export even when no objects are populated. Attributes that are not valid / linked are extended when an attribute group is used in the mapping.

## OIEP

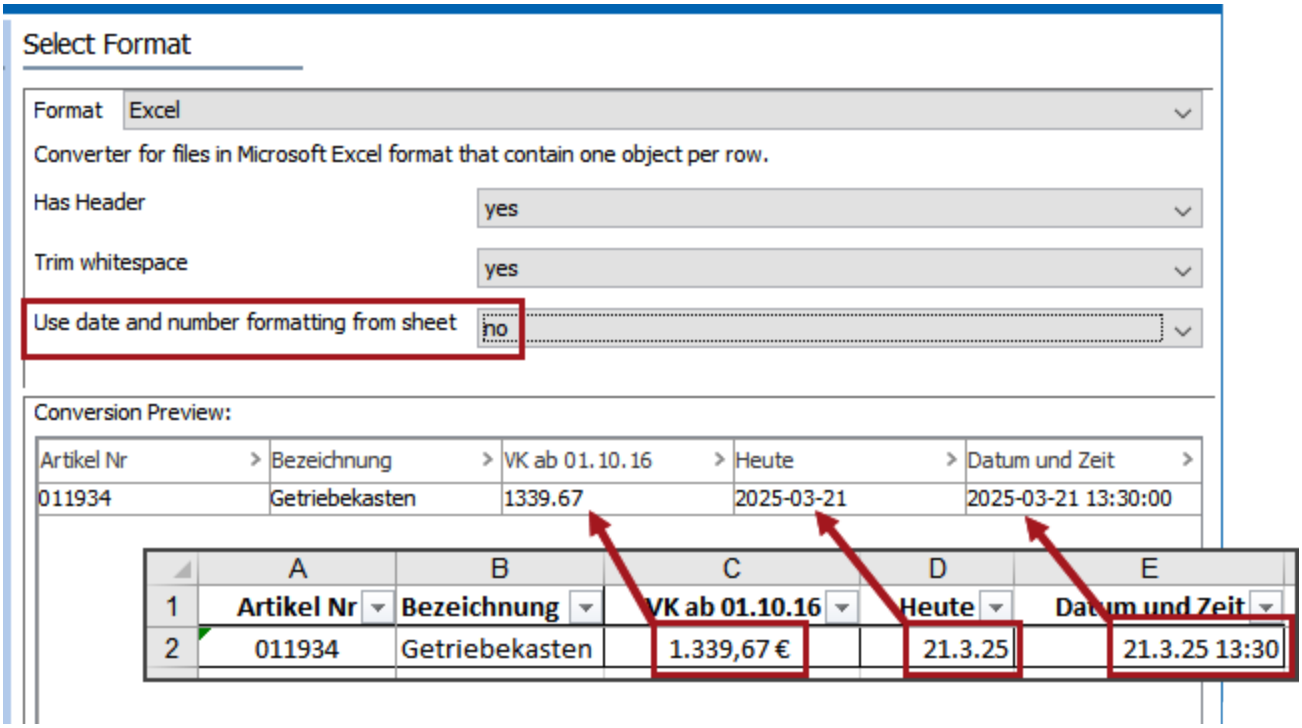

Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Excerpts
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Web Level 1 (Create, Modify, Delete)
Excel (3 mappings)
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Excel
Excel version
Excel 2007
Export Empty Fields
No
OK
Cancel

# Date and Number Formatting with Excel

By default, the **Use date and number formatting from sheet** parameter is set to 'no.' The 'no' setting allows for numeric values to be automatically imported in a standardized, US-English based format, and for date values to be automatically imported in ISO format, instead of the regional formats that may appear in source spreadsheets.

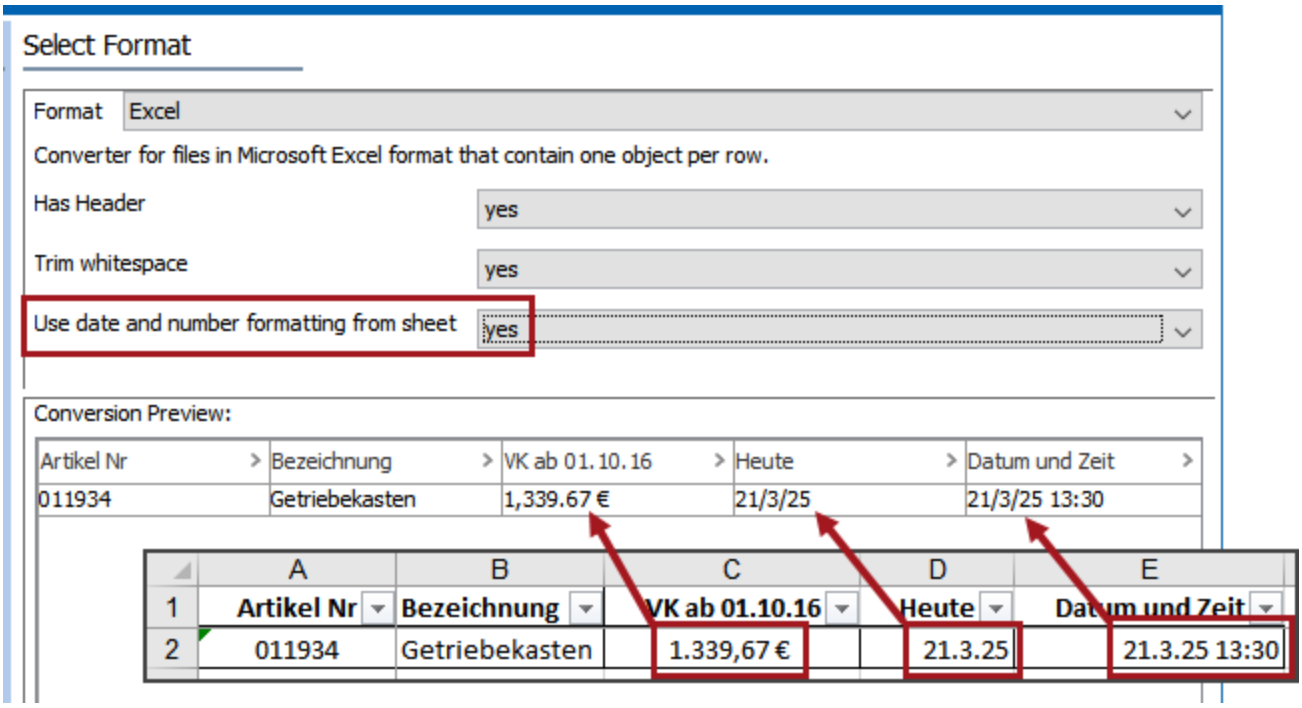
As an example of the 'no' setting, the below screenshot shows the Conversion Preview for a spreadsheet created on a computer with its region set to Germany, displaying currency in a Euro format and dates in a German format. When **no** is selected for 'Use date and number formatting from sheet,' the currency and dates are automatically transformed into the following standard formats: date values as yyyy-MM-dd, date-time values as yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss, and numeric values as #.##########.

This setting is helpful for users in regions other than the United States, who can avoid the need to apply numerous and sometimes non-intuitive transformations on their source data, which allows for more predictable and consistent data imports.



**Note:** When importing Excel data using the **no** setting for 'Use date and number formatting from sheet,' if date values will be mapped to attributes with the 'ISO Date' or 'ISO Date and Time' base validation, then these attributes must have Strict Validation set to 'Yes.' This ensures that imported date information will remain standardized throughout the system and not cause search issues later due to non-standardized date formats. For more information, refer to the Validation Rules topic of the System Setup documentation.

As an example of the 'yes' setting, the below screenshot also shows the same example German spreadsheet with **yes** is selected for 'Use date and number formatting from sheet.' When 'yes' is selected, the currency and date values display mostly 'as-is' from the source spreadsheet.




For details on the other parameters available when importing Excel, refer to the Excel Format topic.

# Importing Calculated Attribute Value Templates with Excel

Adding a calculated attribute value template to an Excel file for successful import into STEP requires the following specific setup:

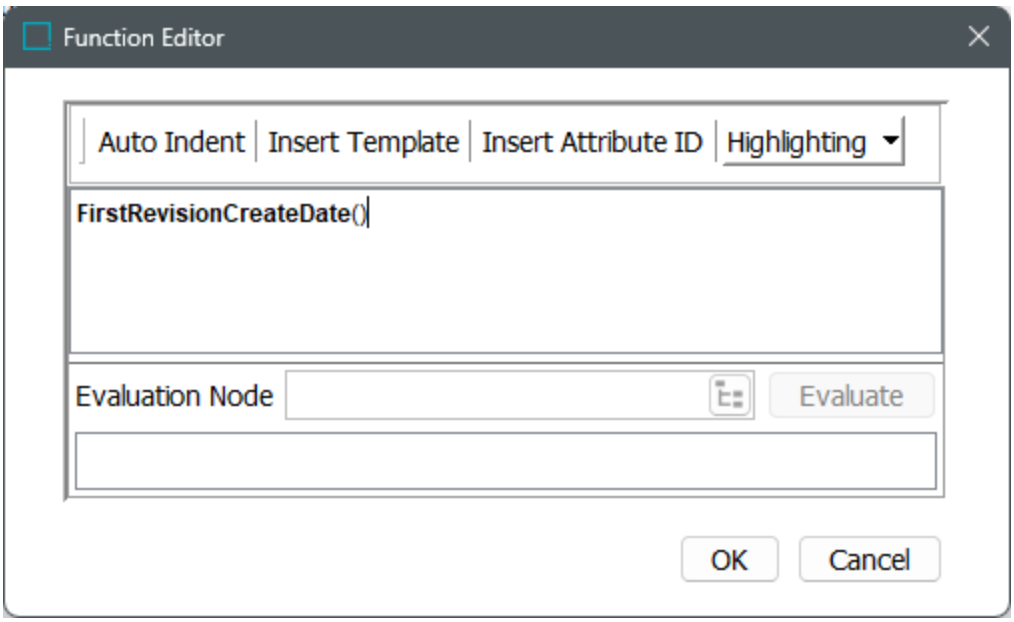
- The entire expression must be in a single Excel cell.
- The expression must begin with **<derive expr="**
- The expression must end with **"/>**
- Within the expression, double quote (“) characters must be represented by **"**
- Within the expression, less than (<) characters must be represented by **<**
- Within the expression, greater than (>) characters must be represented by **>**
- Within the expression, single quote (') characters are allowed as-is, no alternate representation is required.

## Simple Example

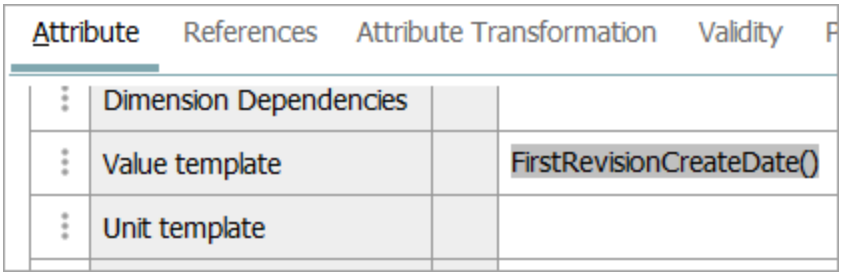
To add a simple value template to an Excel file for import:

1. If necessary, create a calculated attribute; otherwise, continue to the next step. For information on creating a calculated attribute, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic in System Setup documentation.

   This example uses the 'FirstRevisionCreateDate' which is available on the Insert Template tab under the 'Other' function section.

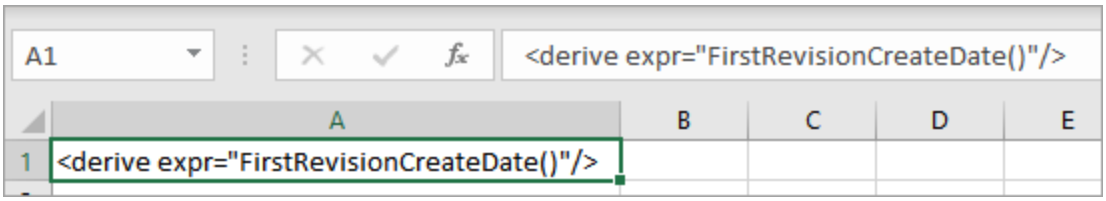



2. View the calculated function displayed in the attribute editor.




3. While in the attribute editor, on the 'Value template' parameter, select and copy the Value column text. In this example, select **FirstRevisionCreateDate()**.

4. In the Excel file being prepared for import into STEP, paste the copied text into a single cell. For details on importing via Excel, refer to the Excel Format topic.



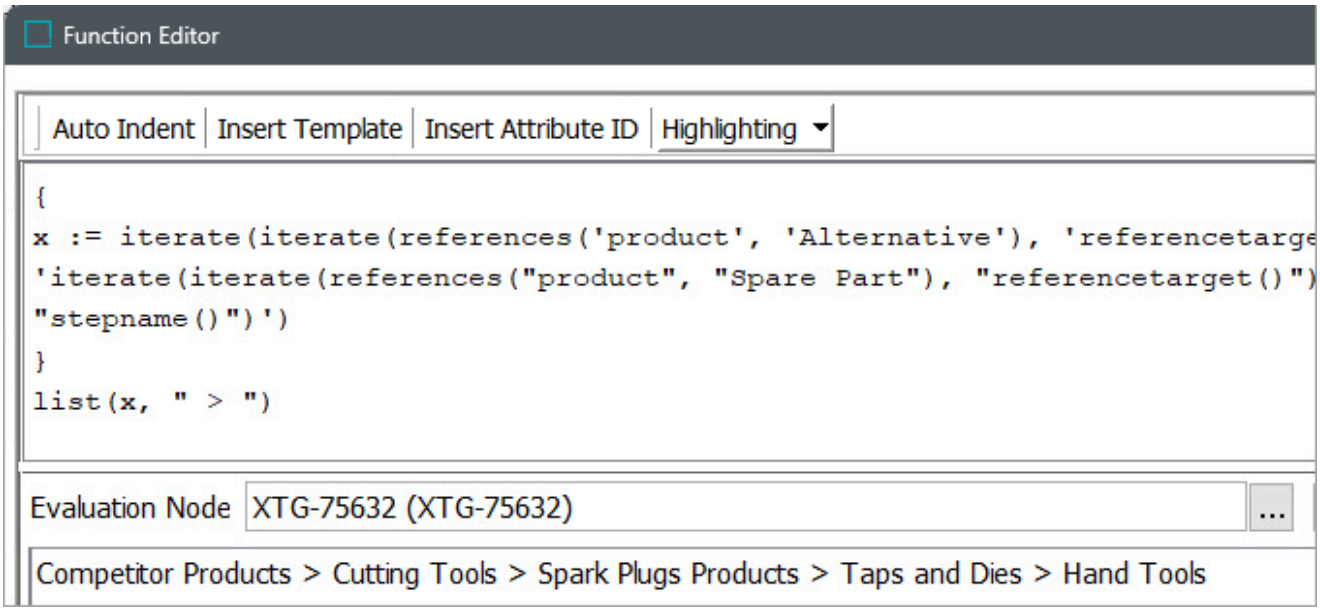
> ⚠ **Important:** If the pasted text includes an extra set of double quotes surrounding the entire value template, they must be removed for successful import. For example, with this pasted text, the first and last characters must be removed: **"**<derive expr="FirstRevisionCreateDate()"/>**"**

5. Save the Excel file and import.

## Complex Examples

The steps to add a complex value template are the same as the simple example, and the same requirements apply for successful import.

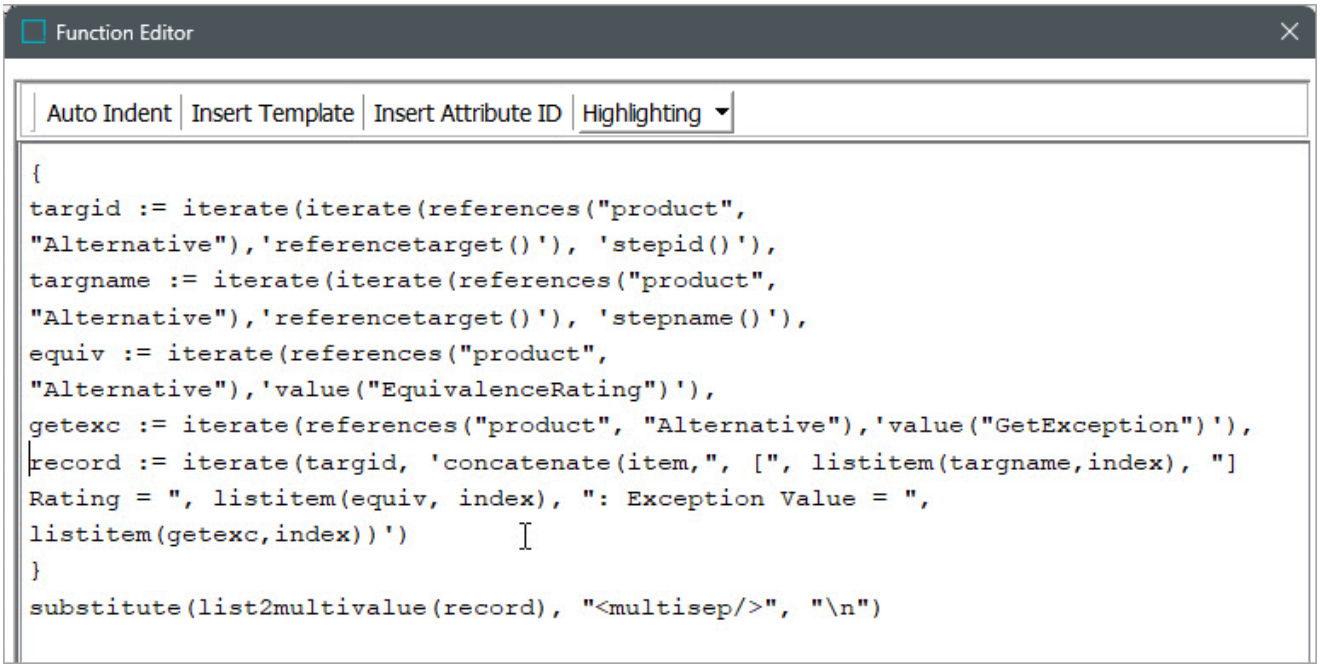
The calculated function in the Function Editor displays as follows:




To create the above template correctly via an Excel import, verify that the appropriate cell in the XLS file is as follows:

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Template |
| 2 | GetFollowOnRefO | <derive expr="{<br>x := iterate(iterate(references('Product', 'Alternative'), 'referencetarget()'),<br>'iterate(iterate(references("product", "Spare Part"),<br>"referencetarget()"), "stepname()")')<br>}<br>list(x, ' > ')"/> |

Another complex example is this calculated function in the Function Editor:




To create the above template correctly via an Excel import, verify that the appropriate cell in the XLS file is as follows:

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Template |
| | GetMetaData | <derive expr="{<br>targid := iterate(iterate(references("product", "Alternative"),'referencetarget()'), 'stepid()'),<br>targname := iterate(iterate(references("product", "Alternative"),'referencetarget()'), 'stepname()'),<br>equiv := iterate(references("product", "Alternative"),'value("EquivalenceRating")'),<br>getexc := iterate(references("product", "Alternative"),'value("GetException")'),<br>record := iterate(targid, 'concatenate(item,", [", listitem(targname,index), "] Rating = ", listitem(equiv, index),<br>": Exception Value = ", listitem(getexc,index))')<br>} |
| 2 | | substitute(list2multivalue(record), "&ltmultisep/>", "\n")"/> |

# Importing Multi-Valued References or Links with Excel

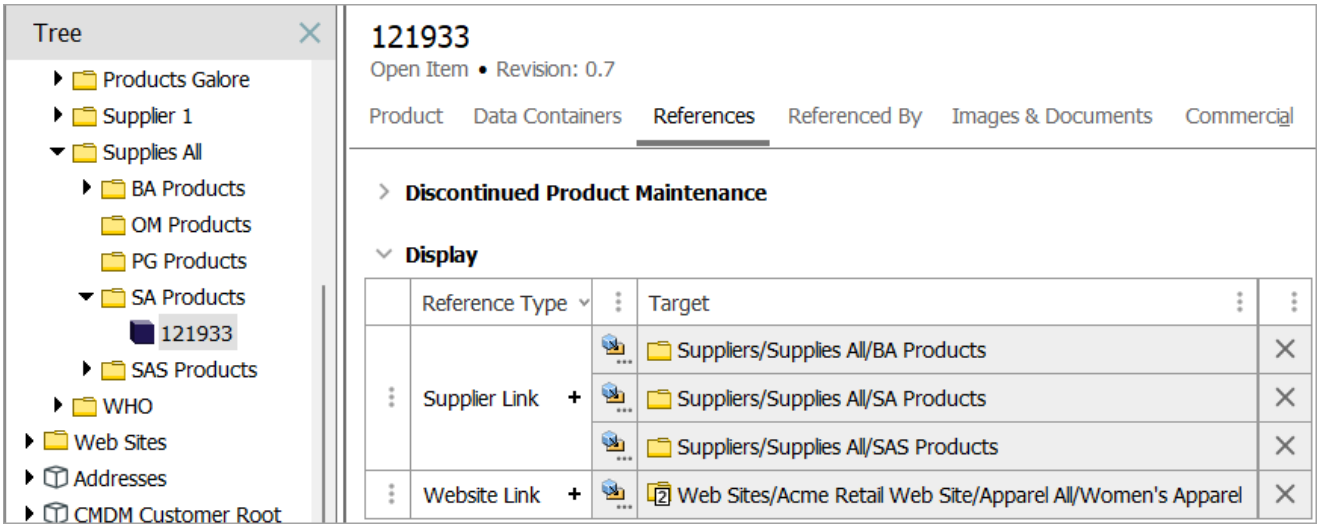
When using Excel to import a reference type that allows multiple references, it is important to keep in mind the following points to ensure the intended references are applied in STEP.

- As an Excel file is processed by the importer, each row is read with no awareness of the previous or following rows. This means that if the same object is listed in the import file multiple times, updates made by the first occurrence of the object may be overwritten by subsequent occurrences.
- The Import Manager 'Advanced Settings' Remove Options functionality allows you to control when data in STEP is replaced by the inbound data, or instead, is appended by the inbound data.
- The combination of the inbound file structure, the import data mapping, and the Remove Unmapped options determine the data that will be available in STEP after a successful import.

Possible options for the Excel file layout are: 1) listing the object to be imported multiple times within the file, 2) listing each object once, with multiple references in the same cell, or 3) listing each object once, with multiple references in individual cells on the same row. Each setup is described below.

## Object listed multiple times, each with a single link

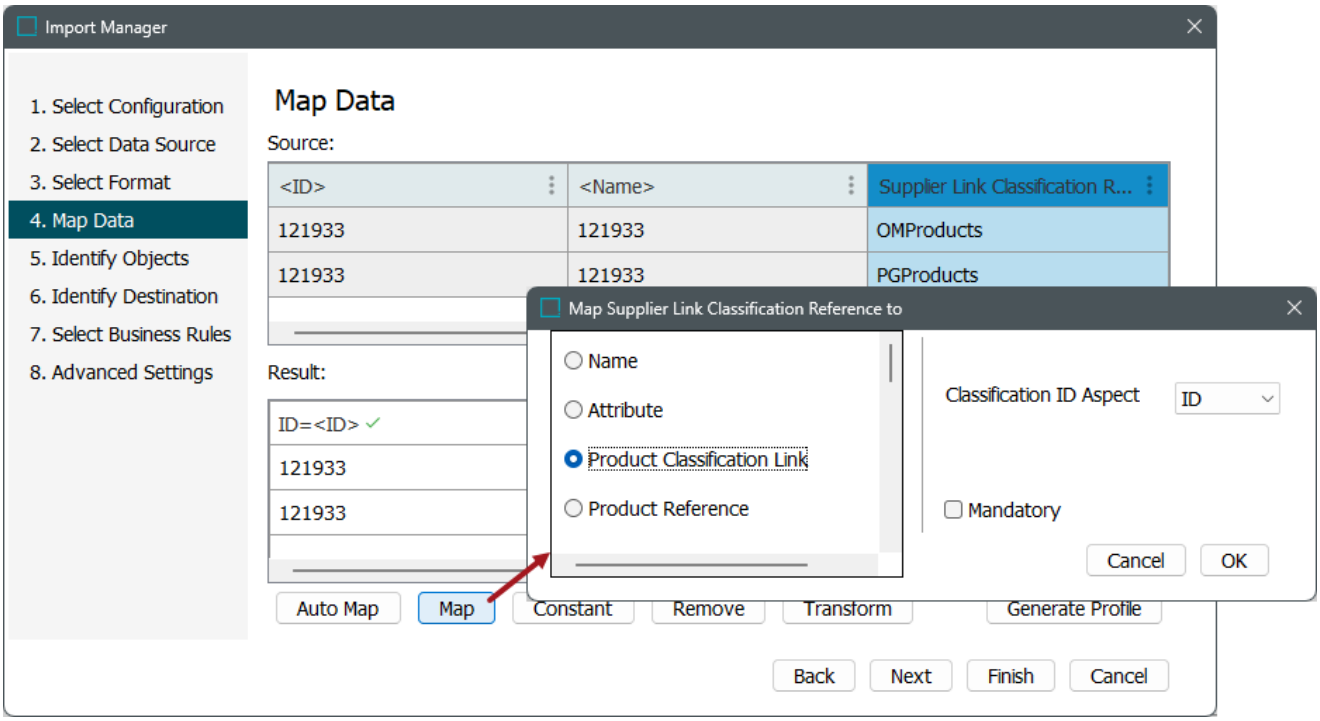
Consider the scenario shown below where in STEP the product with ID 121933 is already linked to three classifications (ID BAProducts, ID SAProducts, and ID SASProducts) using the product to classification link type Supplier Link. This link type has the 'Allow multiple links' option enabled.



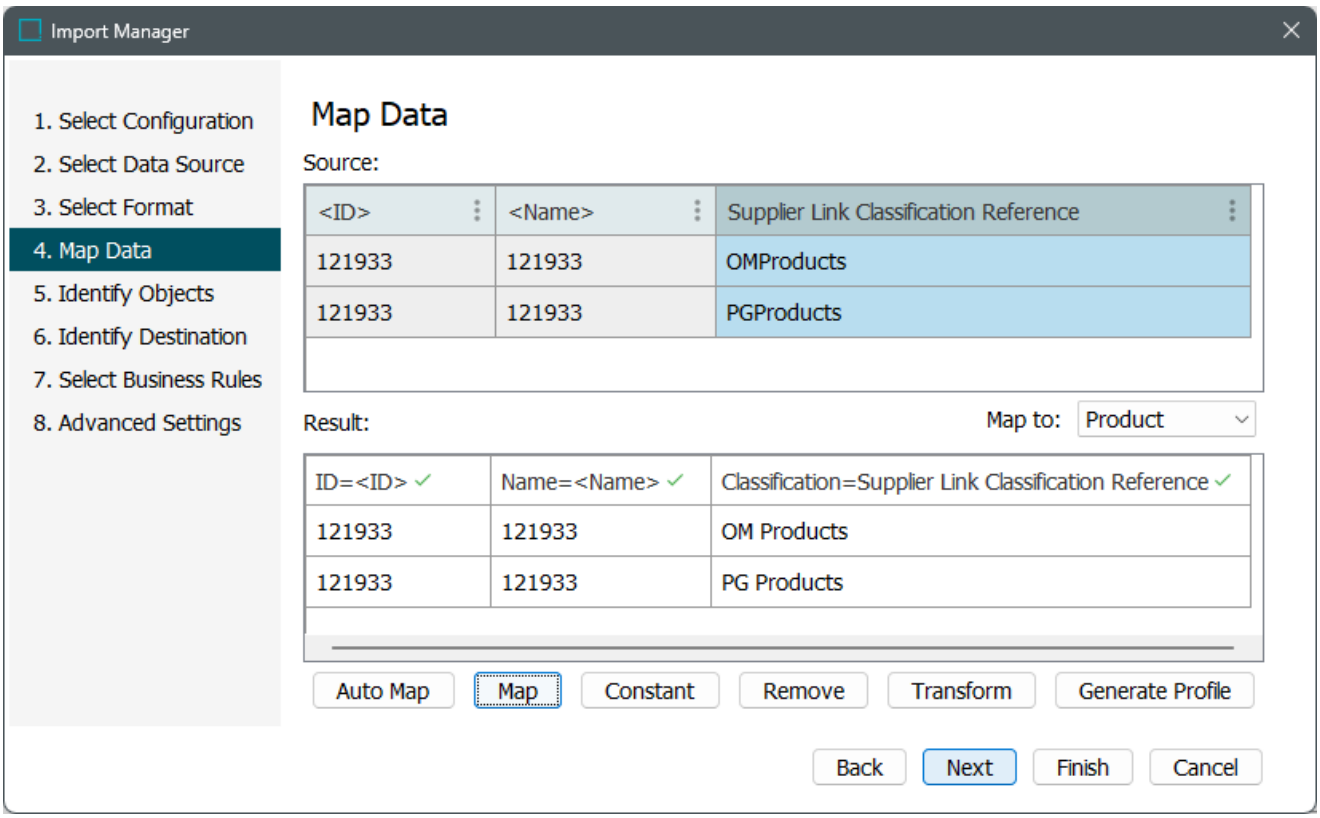
An Excel import file has been prepared and includes two different valid classifications (ID OMProducts and ID PGProducts) for the product to classification link type with the ID Supplier Link.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Supplier Link Classification Reference |
| 2 | 121933 | 121933 | OMProducts |
| 3 | 121933 | 121933 | PGProducts |

Using the Import Manager's Map Data functionality, automatically map all possible columns, and then manually map the Product Classification Link type by ID.

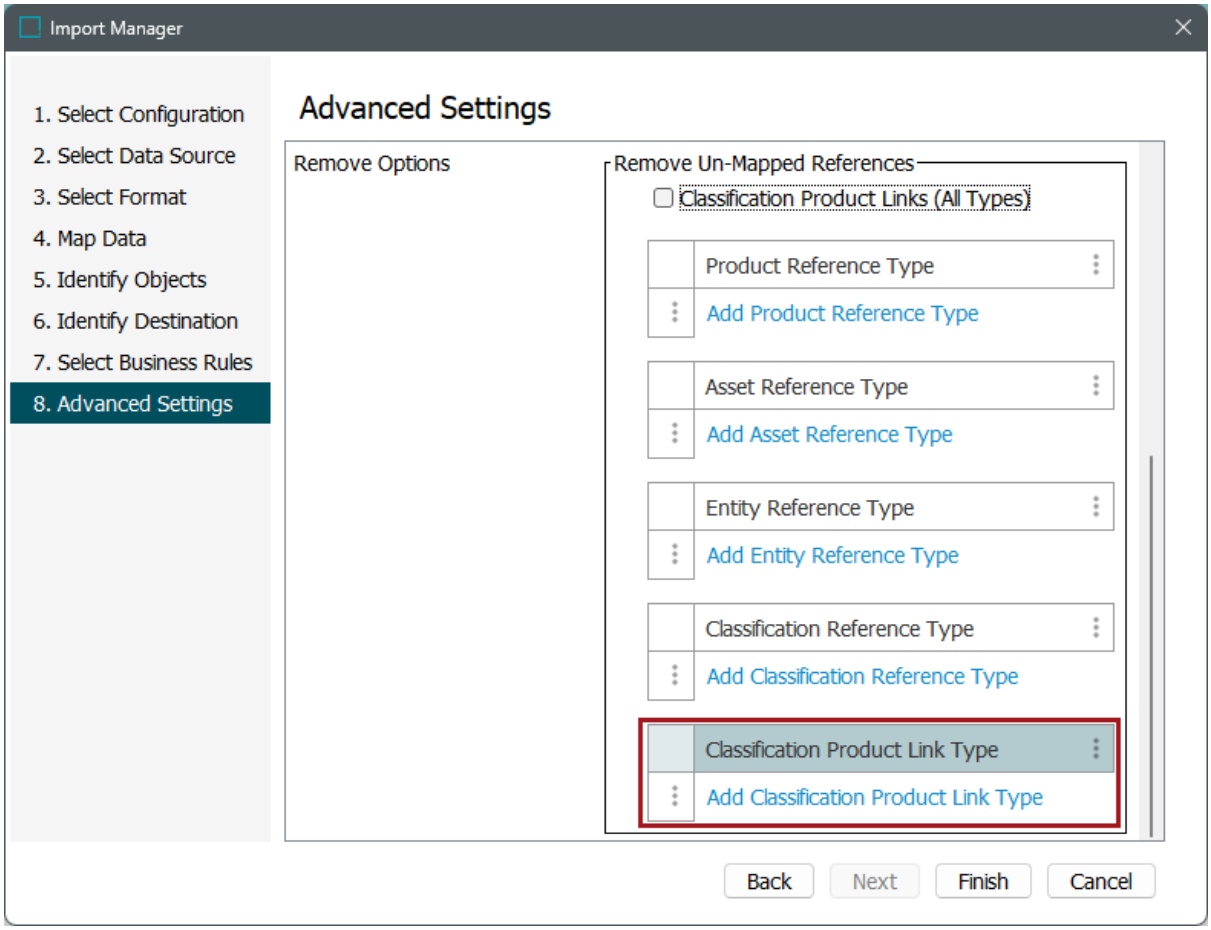



The multi-value classification references are displayed and ready to import.



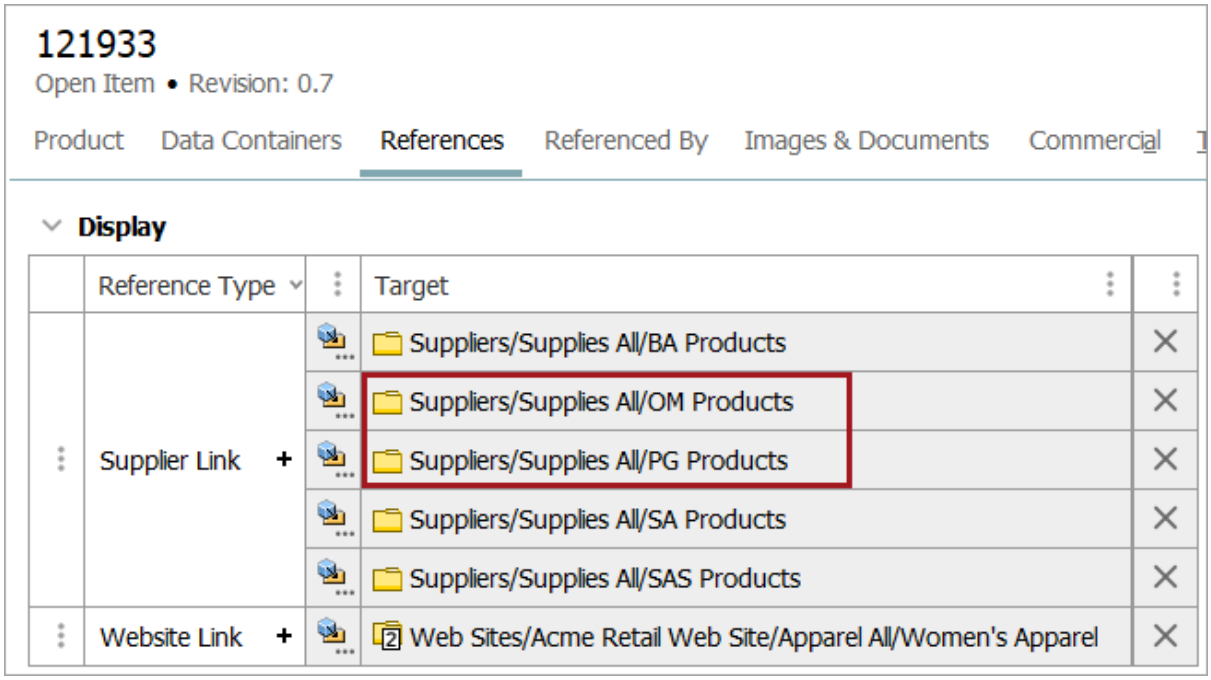

Complete the import wizard steps, noting that the selection on the Advanced tab determines how existing data in STEP is affected.

## Remove Un-Mapped Classification References Not Set (Default)



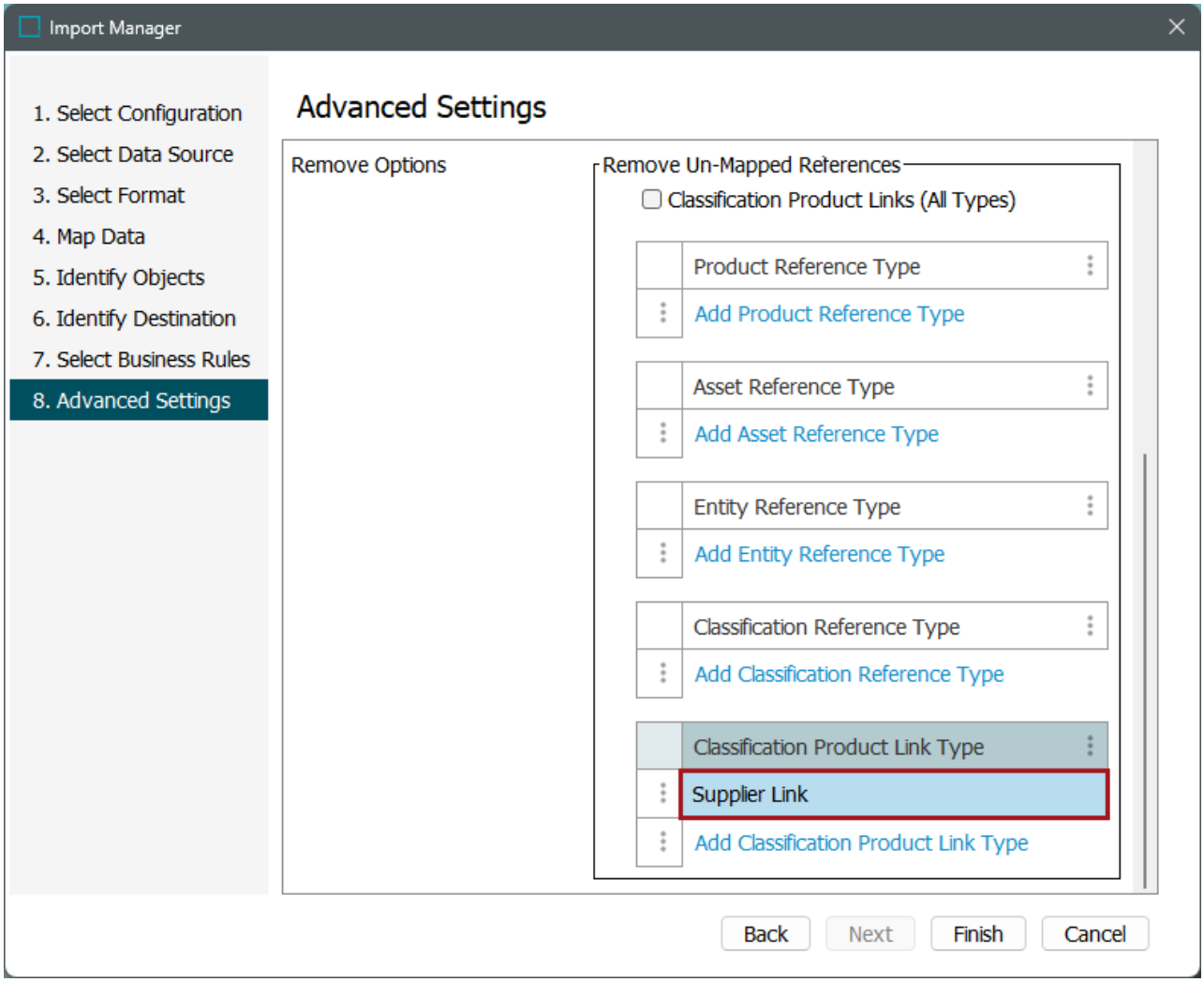

The imported classifications are *added* to the existing ones for the mapped product to classification link type.

Remove Un-Mapped Classification References Not Set (Default)



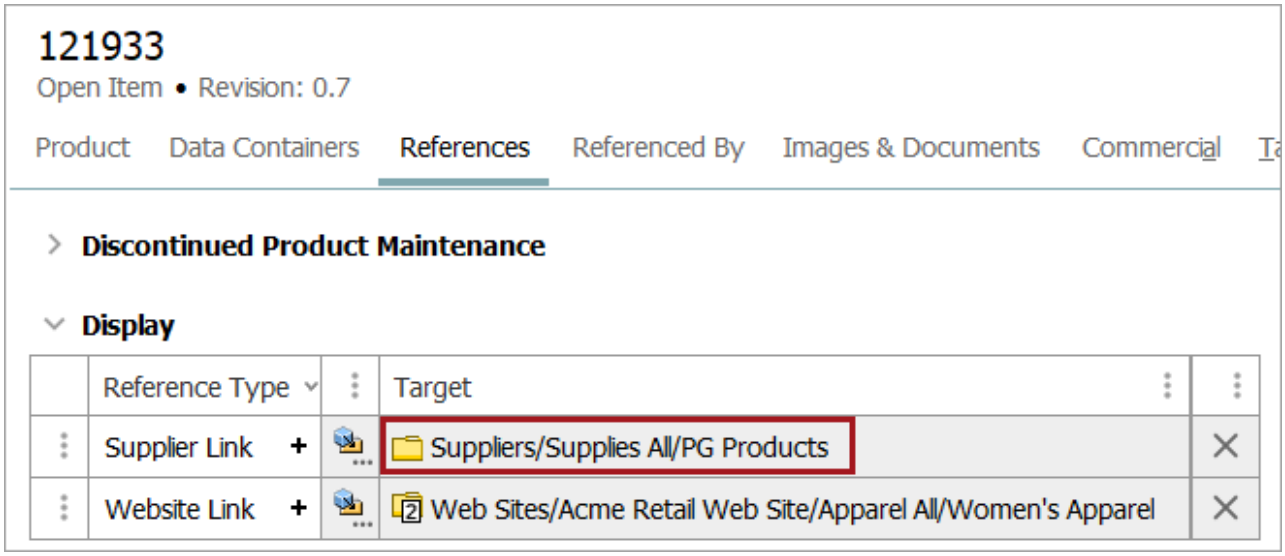

Setting the Remove Un-Mapped Classification References option indicates that after the import, STEP will include *only* the product to classification link types (based on ID) contained in the import file.

## Remove Un-Mapped Classification References Set




The imported classifications *replace* the existing ones for the mapped product to classification link type. Since each row in the Excel file is processed individually, only the final link for the object remains after the import is completed.

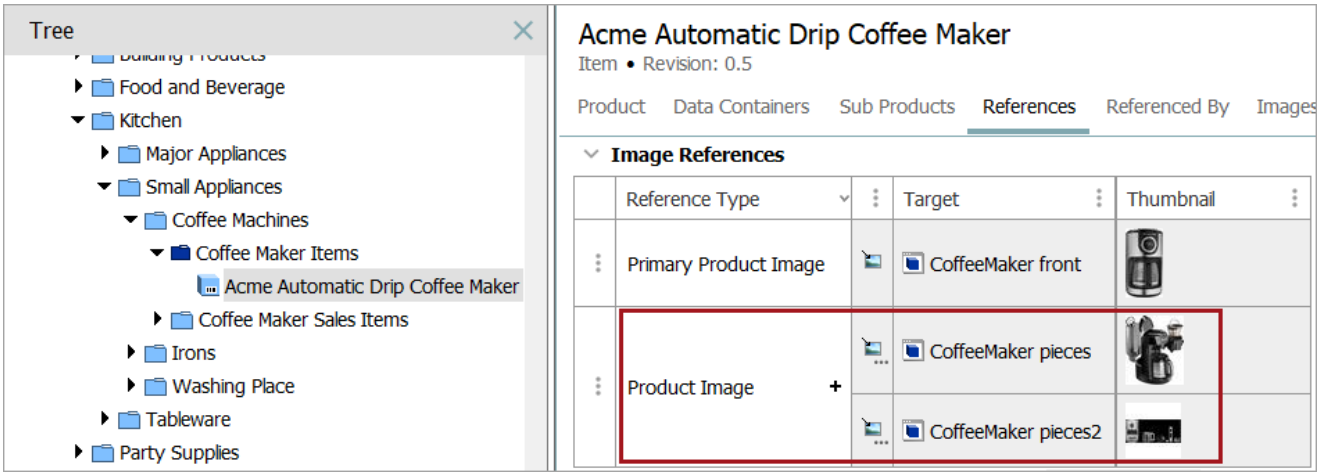
## Remove Un-Mapped Classification References Set




This result can be avoided by listing each object only once in the file, and either including all links of the same type within the same cell (as defined below) or by including each link in its own cell on the same row.

### Object listed once, multiple references in the same cell

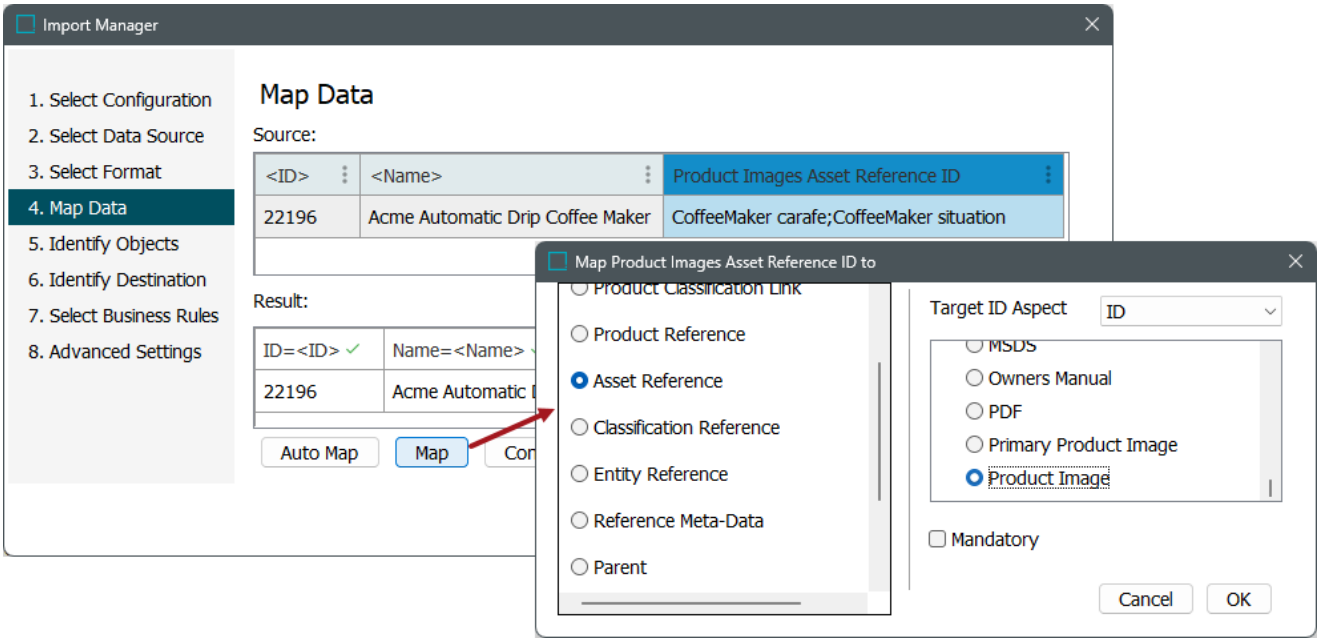
Consider the scenario shown below where in STEP a product already references two images (IDs *CoffeeMaker pieces* and *CoffeeMaker pieces2*) using the Product Images reference type. This reference type has the 'Allow multiple references' option enabled.



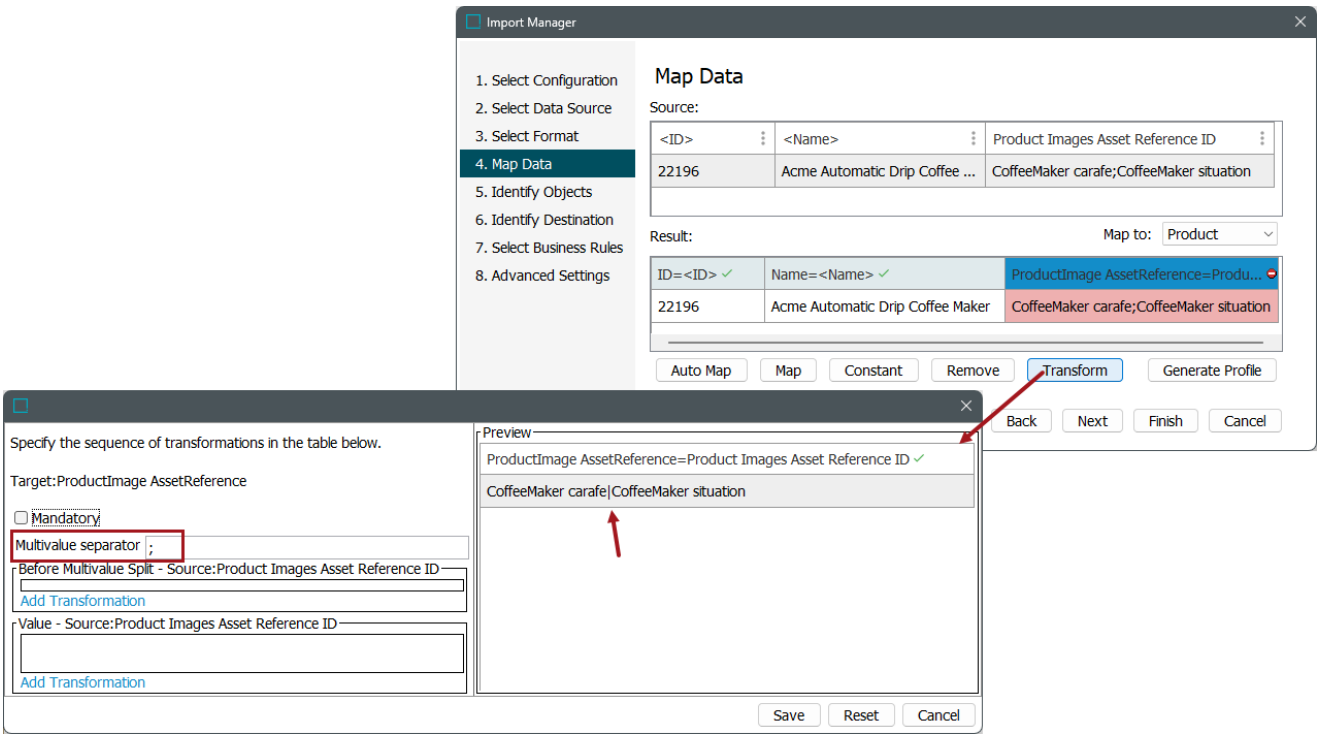
An Excel import file has been prepared and includes two different images (IDs *CoffeeMaker carafe* and *CoffeeMaker situation*) for the Product Images reference type.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Product Images Asset Reference ID |
| 2 | 22196 | Acme Automatic Drip Coffee Maker | CoffeeMaker carafe;CoffeeMaker situation |

Using the Import Manager's Map Data functionality, automatically map all possible columns, and then manually map the new images to the Product Images reference type.

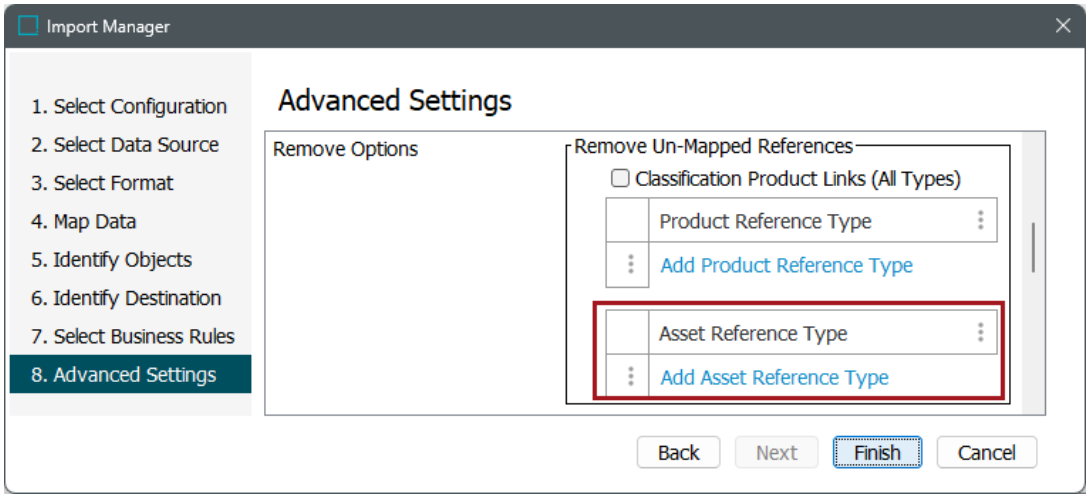



Finally, transform the multi-value references to an input format that STEP can read [replace each semicolon (;) with a pipe (|)], and verify that the Preview pane no longer shows a red background (which indicates an error).



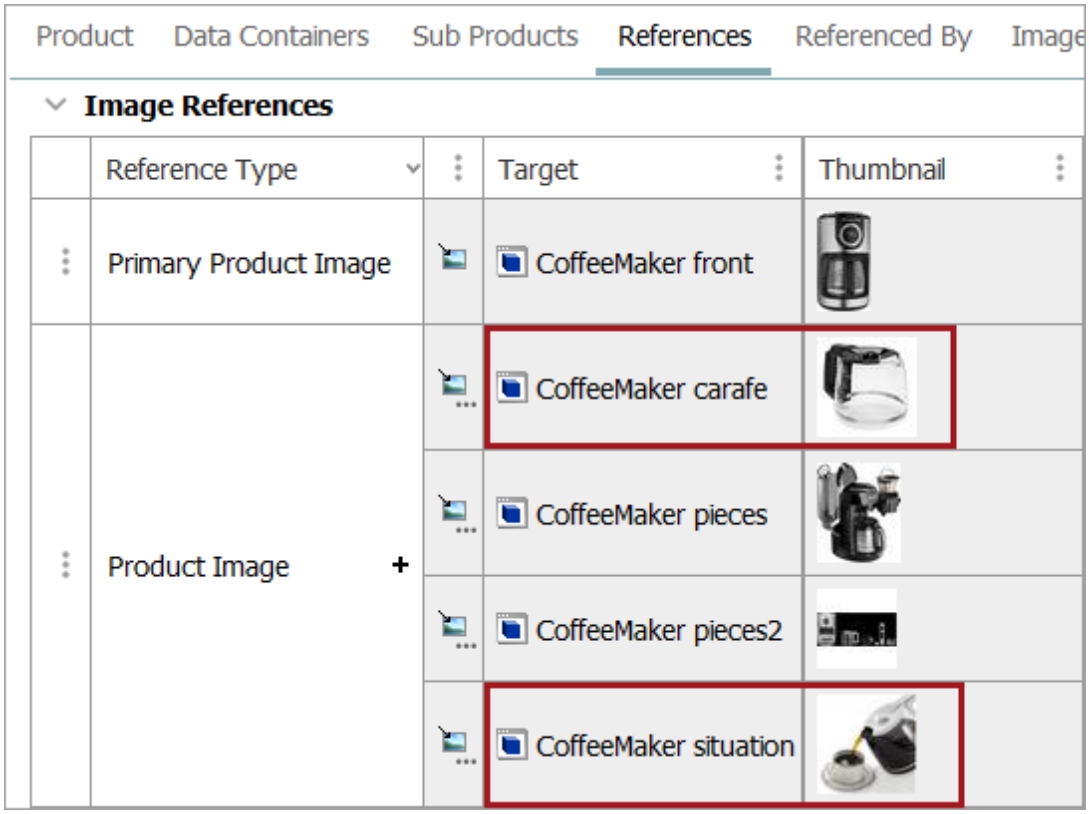

Complete the import wizard steps, noting that the selection on the Advanced tab determines how existing data in STEP is affected.

## Remove Un-Mapped Asset References Not Set (Default)



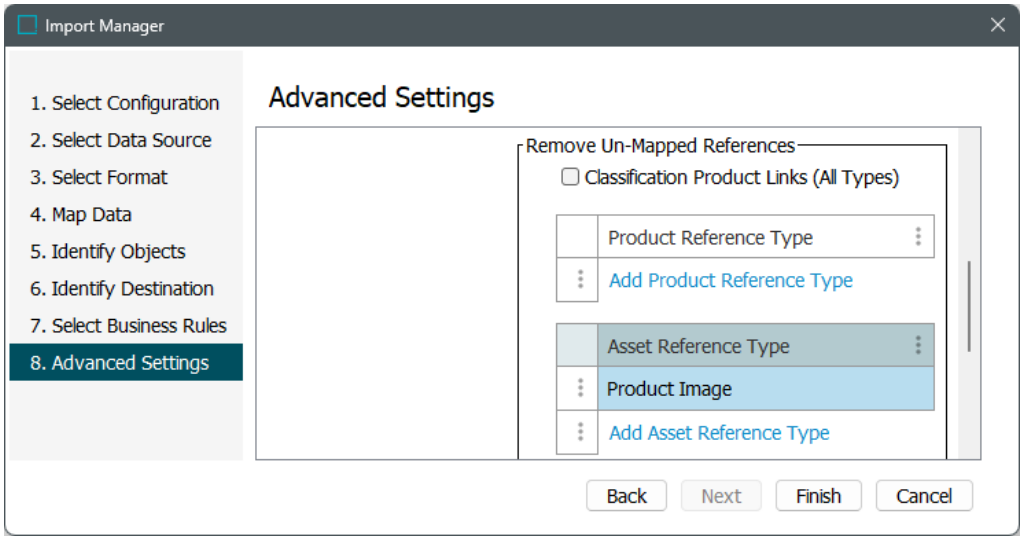

The imported images are *added* to the existing images for the selected reference type.

Remove Un-Mapped Asset References Not Set (Default)

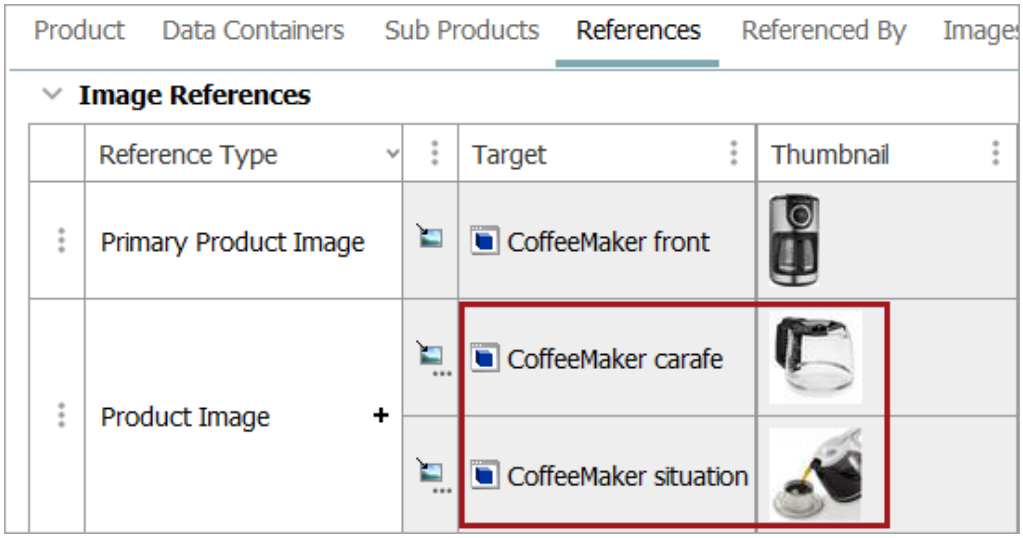



Setting the Remove Un-Mapped References options indicates that after the import, STEP will include *only* the references contained in the import file.

## Remove Un-Mapped Asset References Set to Asset Reference Type




The imported images *replace* the existing images for the selected reference type.

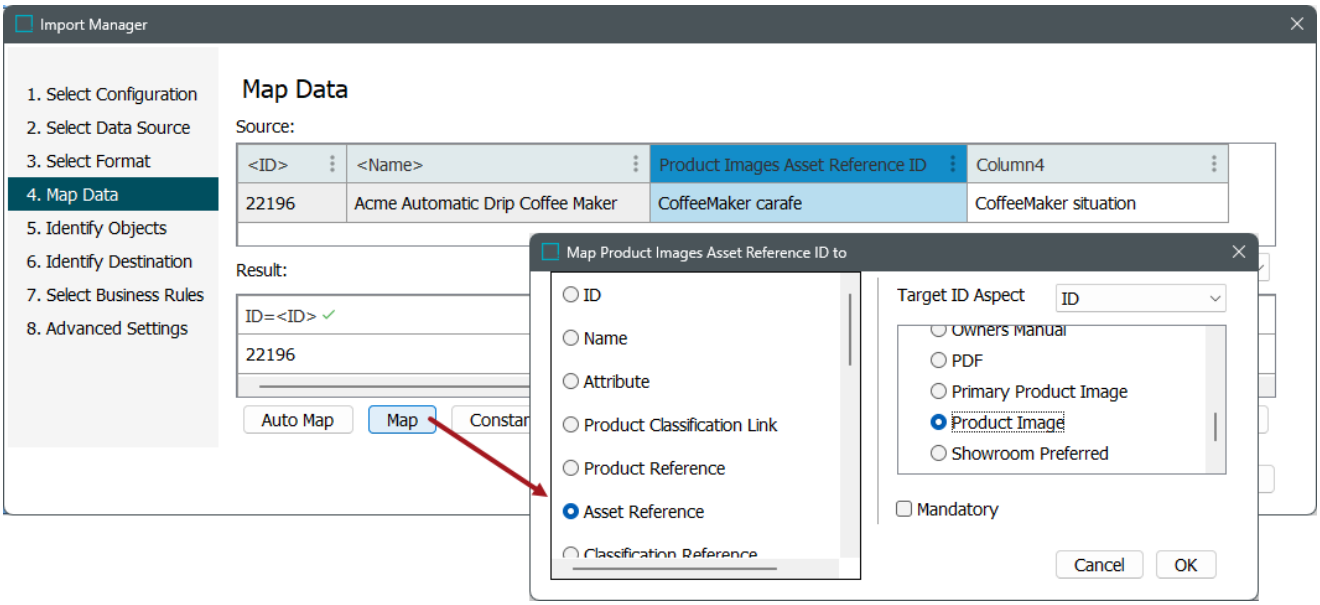



### Object listed once, multiple references in individual cells

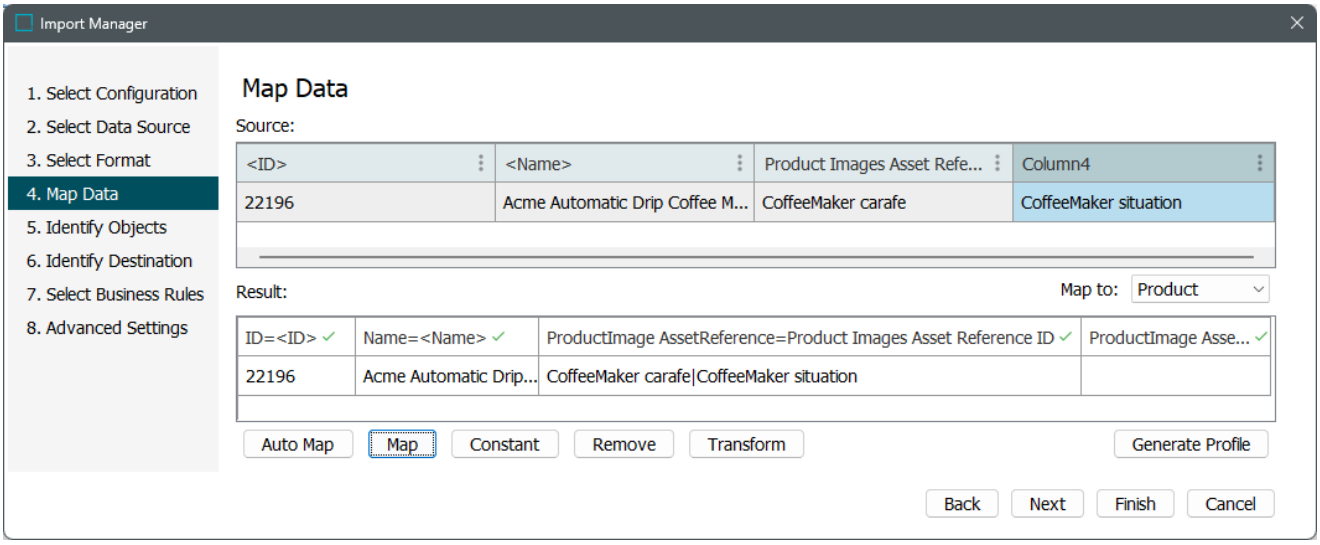
Consider the same scenario shown above where in STEP a product already references two images (IDs *CoffeeMaker pieces* and *CoffeeMaker pieces2*) using the Product Images reference type. This reference type has the 'Allow multiple references' option enabled. An Excel import file has been prepared and includes two different images (IDs *CoffeeMaker carafe* and *CoffeeMaker situation*) for the Product Images reference type.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Product Images Asset Reference ID | |
| 2 | 22196 | Acme Automatic Drip Coffee Maker | CoffeeMaker carafe | CoffeeMaker situation |

Using the Import Manager's Map Data functionality, automatically map all possible columns, and then manually map each column of the new images to the Product Images reference type.




Mapping 'Column4' to the same asset reference type adds the values to the same cell in an input format that STEP can read [multi-values separated by a pipe (|)] in the same manner as the data was handled by the transformation in the previous example.



Complete the import wizard steps, noting that the selection on the Advanced tab determines how existing data in STEP is affected. The results of this import are identical as those in the previous example.

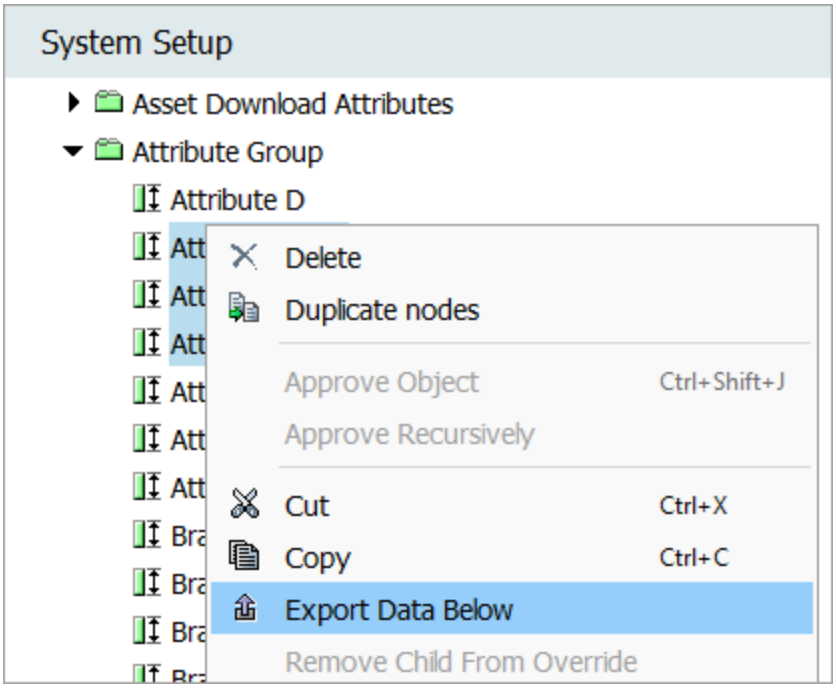
# Managing Attribute Parameters with Excel

STEP attributes can be created and updated using an Excel import file. This allows a user to update multiple attribute parameters at the same time, or create multiple new attributes with the desired parameter settings.

The easiest way to manage STEP attributes using Excel is to first export one or more attributes, then modify the Excel output, and finally import the modified file back into STEP. Use the configuration defined below to perform all necessary steps.

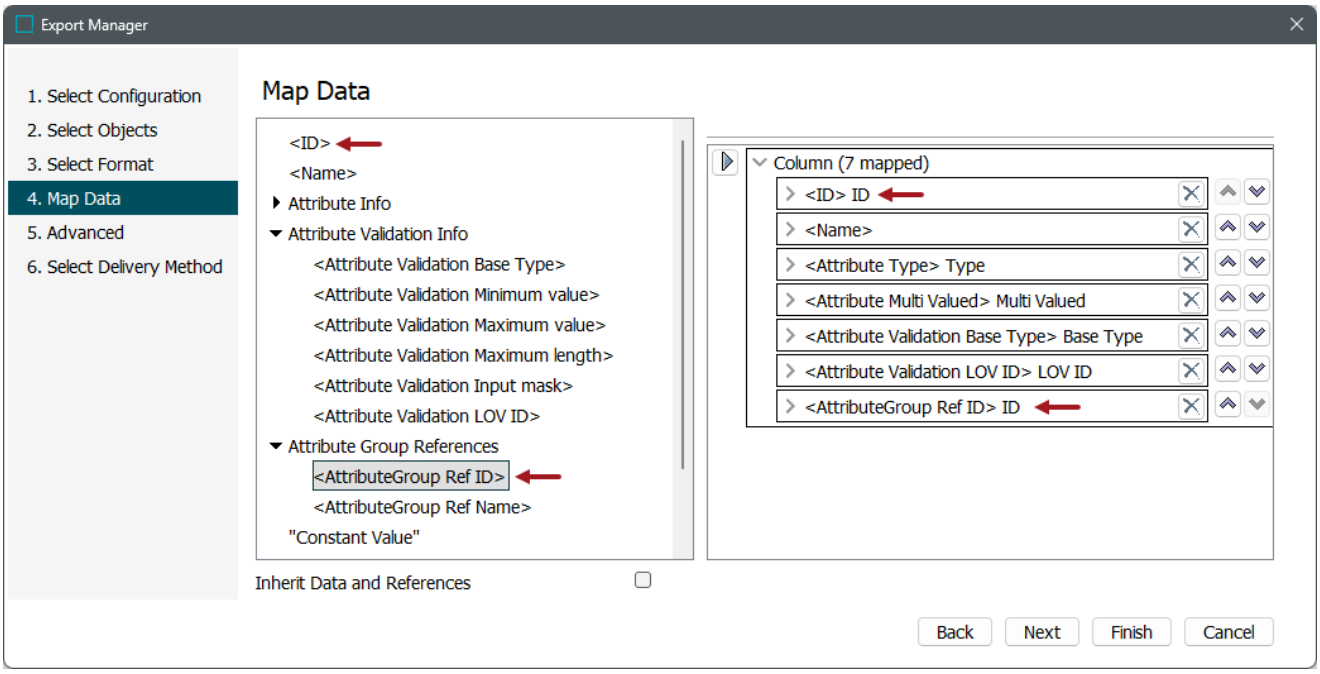
## Configuration

1. In System Setup, select one or more attributes to export as follows:
   - To update existing attributes, select all attributes to be modified.
   - To create new attributes, select one attribute of each Validation Base Type to represent the attributes that will be created. These attributes will create a template to be modified for the new attributes. Validation Base Types are defined in the Validation Base Type table within the Validation Rules topic in the System Setup documentation.
2. Right-click the selected attributes and click Export Data Below.



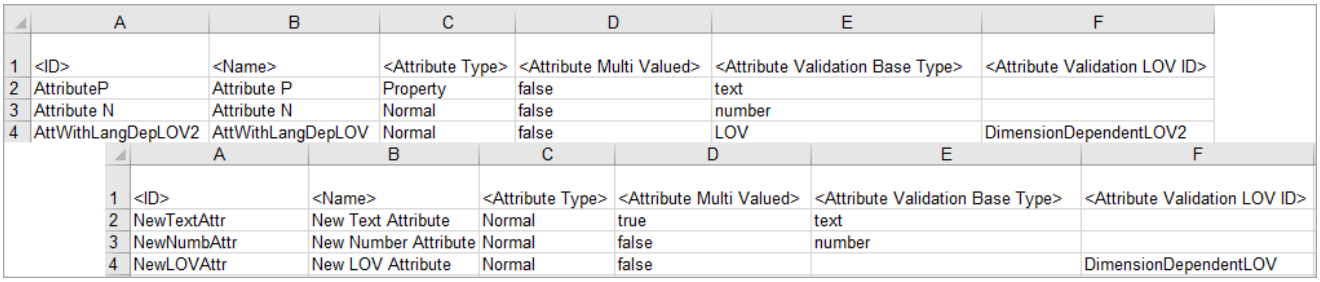
3. In the Export Manager, click **Next** to display the Map Data step, and map all required data sources as defined in the Export Manager - Map Data topic.

> **Important:** At a minimum, you must map the ID and AttributeGroup Ref ID (to indicate the parent) for the new attribute.




4. Complete the Export Manager wizard as required and click the **Finish** button to display the Save Export Configuration window and generate the Excel file as defined in Running a Data Export.
5. Click **OK** to complete the wizard and start the export as defined in Monitoring a Data Export.
6. Open the Excel file and modify to create or update the attributes as desired, as shown in the image below:
   - Update the values for all columns that require changes. Based on the data sources you mapped, your export file may include different or additional columns than those shown.
   - Update the **Attribute Type** column to include "Property" for Description attributes or "Normal" for Specification attributes.
   - Update any LOV attributes so the **Attribute Validation Base Type** column is blank, and the **Attribute Validation LOV ID** column must include the ID of the LOV.

The following image shows the original export file first, followed by the modified file that will create three new attributes. Notice that the ID, Name, and Attribute Type columns have been updated for all three attributes. The other columns have been modified as needed based on the previous notes.



| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Attribute Type> | <Attribute Multi Valued> | <Attribute Validation Base Type> | <Attribute Validation LOV ID> |
| 2 | AttributeP | Attribute P | Property | false | text | |
| 3 | Attribute N | Attribute N | Normal | false | number | |
| 4 | AttWithLangDepLOV2 | AttWithLangDepLOV | Normal | false | LOV | DimensionDependentLOV2 |

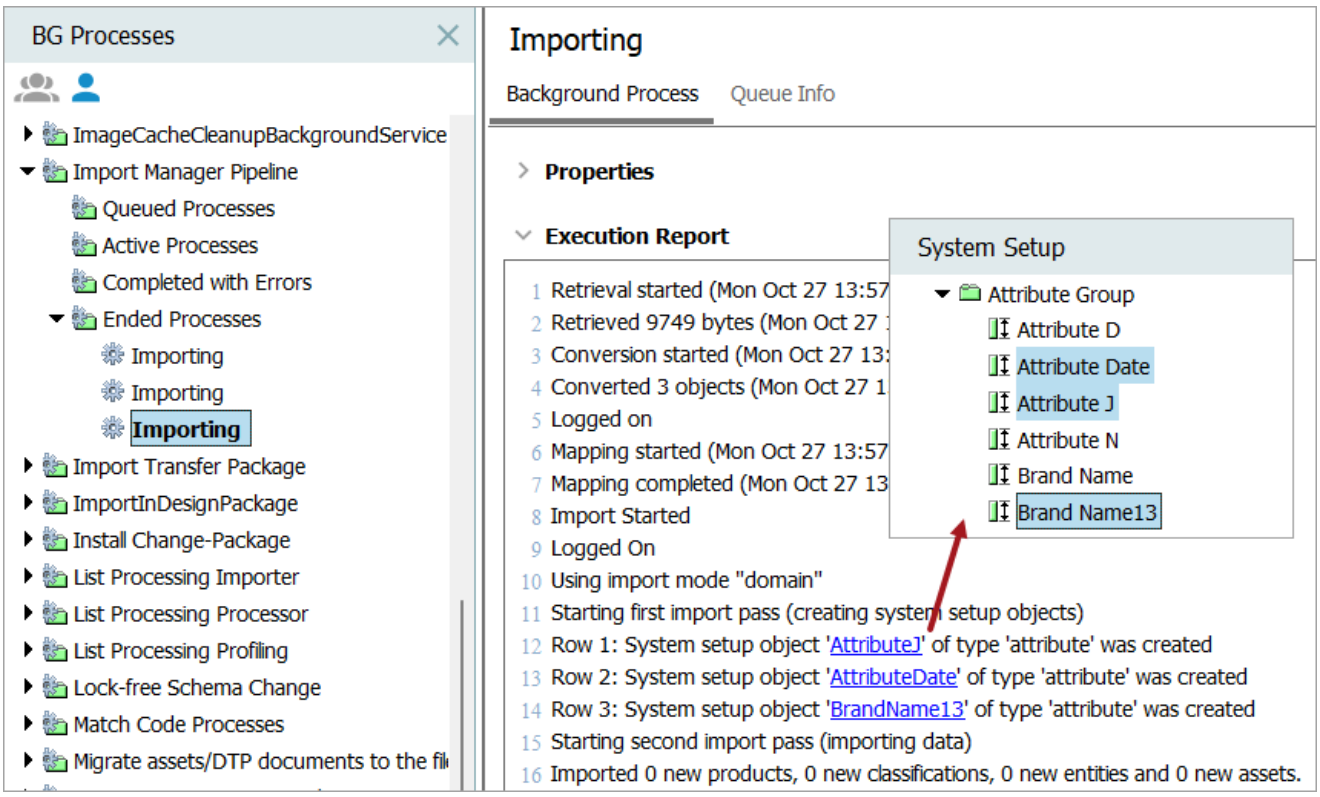
| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Attribute Type> | <Attribute Multi Valued> | <Attribute Validation Base Type> | <Attribute Validation LOV ID> |
| 2 | NewTextAttr | New Text Attribute | Normal | true | text | |
| 3 | NewNumbAttr | New Number Attribute | Normal | false | number | |
| 4 | NewLOVAttr | New LOV Attribute | Normal | false | | DimensionDependentLOV |

7. Save the modified Excel file and import using Import Manager, as defined in the Creating a Data Import topic. After completing the required parameters on a step, click **Next** to move to the next step in the wizard.
   - On the Select Data Source step, choose your modified Excel file, as defined in the Import Manager - Select Data Source topic.
   - On the Map Data step, in the **Map to** parameter, select **Attribute** as the super type, as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Map To topic.
   - On the Map Data step, click **Auto Map**, as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.

     Although the **AttributeGroup Ref Name** column is not auto mapped, it is not needed to create an attribute when the **AttributeGroup Ref ID** column exists in the import file.

   - If the **Attribute Dimension dependencies** column was included in the import file, manually map this column using the **Map** button, the Attribute Info radio button, and the **Dimension Links** option, as defined in the Attribute Info - Map Inbound topic.
   - On the Identify Objects step, verify the data that will be created or modified, as defined in the Import Manager - Identify Objects topic.
   - On the remaining steps, complete parameters as required and click Finish to display the Save Import Configuration dialog, as described in Running a Data Import.
8. View the result of the background process as defined in the Monitoring a Data Import topic.

   Click a link included in the Execution Report and change from the BG Processes tab to the System Setup tab. The attribute for the created or modified by the import is highlighted in System Setup.


BG Processes
ImageCacheCleanupBackgroundService
Import Manager Pipeline
Queued Processes
Active Processes
Completed with Errors
Ended Processes
Importing
Importing
Importing
Import Transfer Package
ImportInDesignPackage
Install Change-Package
List Processing Importer
List Processing Processor
List Processing Profiling
Lock-free Schema Change
Match Code Processes
Migrate assets/DTP documents to the fil
Importing
Background Process
Queue Info
Properties
Execution Report
1 Retrieval started (Mon Oct 27 13:57
2 Retrieved 9749 bytes (Mon Oct 27
3 Conversion started (Mon Oct 27 13:
4 Converted 3 objects (Mon Oct 27 1
5 Logged on
6 Mapping started (Mon Oct 27 13:57
7 Mapping completed (Mon Oct 27 13
8 Import Started
9 Logged On
10 Using import mode "domain"
11 Starting first import pass (creating system setup objects)
12 Row 1: System setup object 'AttributeJ' of type 'attribute' was created
13 Row 2: System setup object 'AttributeDate' of type 'attribute' was created
14 Row 3: System setup object 'BrandName13' of type 'attribute' was created
15 Starting second import pass (importing data)
16 Imported 0 new products, 0 new classifications, 0 new entities and 0 new assets.
System Setup
Attribute Group
Attribute D
Attribute Date
Attribute J
Attribute N
Brand Name
Brand Name13

# Excel Custom Template

The Excel Custom Template is an export component that allows users to quickly export one or multiple objects into a polished Excel output. This is done by adding placeholder tags into an Excel template for the attribute values that should be exported. The placeholder tags are extracted from the template and STEP data is mapped to those placeholder tags in the template. In this way, presentation-ready Excel files can be exported. The example below depicts a product fact sheet, one possible output of the Excel custom template.

The versions of Excel that are available in STEP are:

- Excel 2007

It is recommended to use the newest supportable version of Excel. Using an older Excel version can result in file errors during processing. For more information on supported versions of Excel, refer to the current 'STEP Client Requirements' topic in the System Update and Patch Notes documentation.

To access the Excel Custom Template, the following add-on component must first be installed on your system in addition to the normal update procedures for the release version being installed:

- formatted-excel

Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

## Format Availability

Excel Custom Template is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

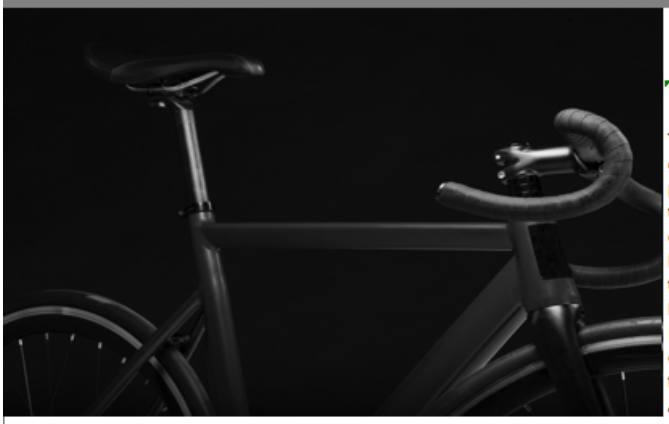
# Output

The Excel Custom Template component is intended to produce Excel documents that are ready to present. Below is one example of how an Excel output might look.

Stibo Systems Bike Shop

*Product Sheet*

Men Road Bike



## Flusdale FLU12 105 2017 Road Bike

1216 €

This is for the core, the local heroes, the crit assassins, the working-man racers with chiseled legs and dreams of glory, because they know that when it comes to pure performance for the buck, nothing can touch FLU12. Lighter, stiiffer and smoother than most carbon frames, it's not just the finest alloy racing bike ever made, it's the only choice for those who know.
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, proin potenti in a pellentesque at eu, eget elit amet ut turpis excepturi risus, porta sollicitudin felis phasellus wisi purus. Ut wisi tellus bibendum quis in, urna praesent ipsum eu placerat, pulvinar minima vestibulum leo augue elementum, nisl odio ad at condimentum aspernatur arcu, ut fermentum eget. Integer adipiscing fusce, suscipit in, nam pellentesque risus, nulla dictum fermentum auctor, nulla nulla est in. Nulla a morbi, urna purus etiam mauris dolor. Adipiscing nunc labore eros elit donec, lorem varius amet nisl magna rutrum odio,

### Product Details

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Frame:** | FLU12, SmartForm C16069 Alloy, SPEED SAVE, BB30a, Di2 Ready | **Brakeset:** | Shimano 105 5800 caliper |
| **Fork:** | FLU12, SPEED SAVE, BallisTec full carbon, 1-1/8" to 1-1/4" steerer, integrated crown race | **Handlebar:** | Flusdale C3, butted 6061 Alloy Butted 6061 Alloy, Compact |
| **Front Derailleur:** | Shimano 105, braze-on | **Stem:** | Flusdale C3, 6061 Alloy, 31.8, 6 deg |
| **Rear Derailleur:** | Shimano 105 | **Bar Tape:** | Flusdale Bar Tape w/Gel 2.5mm |
| **Number of Gears** | 22 | **Wheelset:** | Mavic Aksium WTS |

# Excel Custom Template Configuration

The Excel Custom Template is an export component that allows users to quickly export one or multiple objects into a polished Excel output.

## Configuration

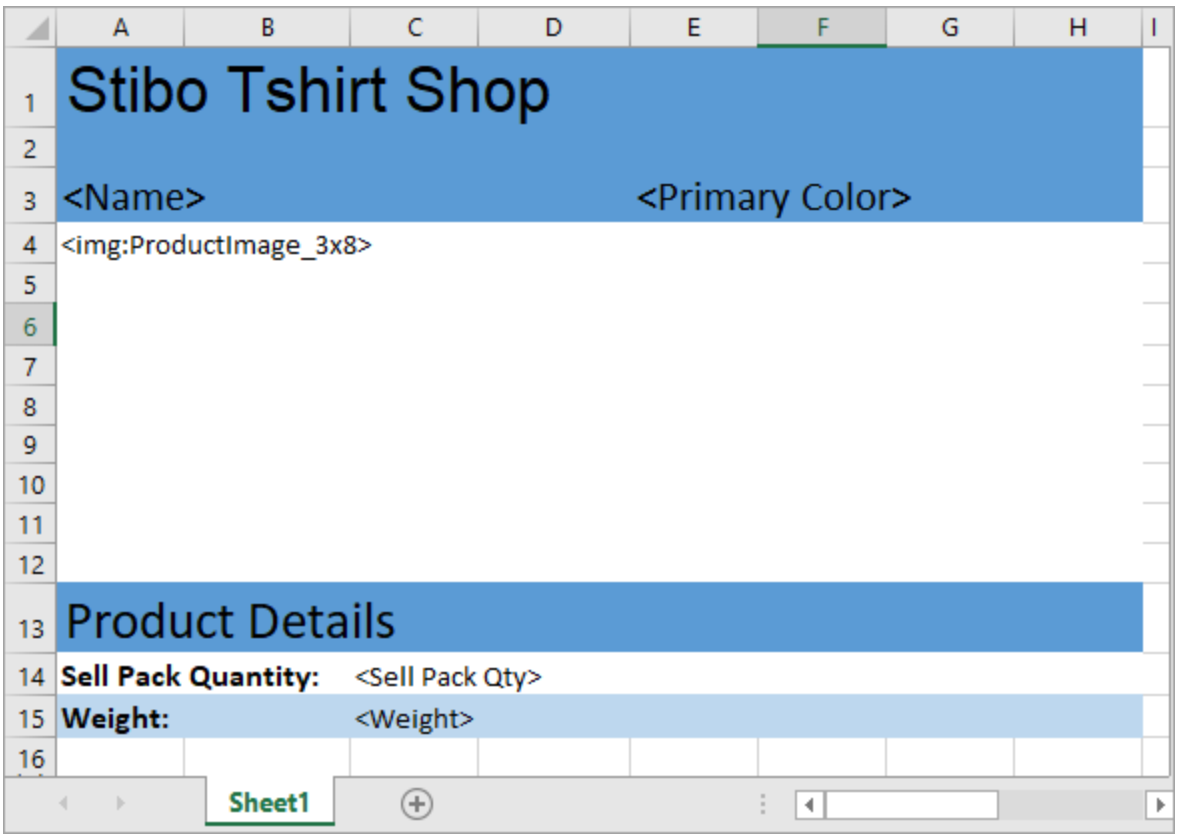
To configure an export of objects using the Excel Custom Template, follow these steps:

1. **Create Excel template with placeholder tags** – Users may set up a custom Excel template to fit a wide array of requirements. A template can include static elements, like headers or non-STEP images, that will display unchanged in the final export. To export attribute values from STEP into the export file, users must add placeholder tags to the template. A placeholder tag consists of any text appearing between a greater than ( <) and less than (>) symbol. As long as the attribute is properly mapped in the Export Manager (addressed later in this same topic) and is both valid and instantiated for that object, the attribute value will be pulled into the exported Excel file.

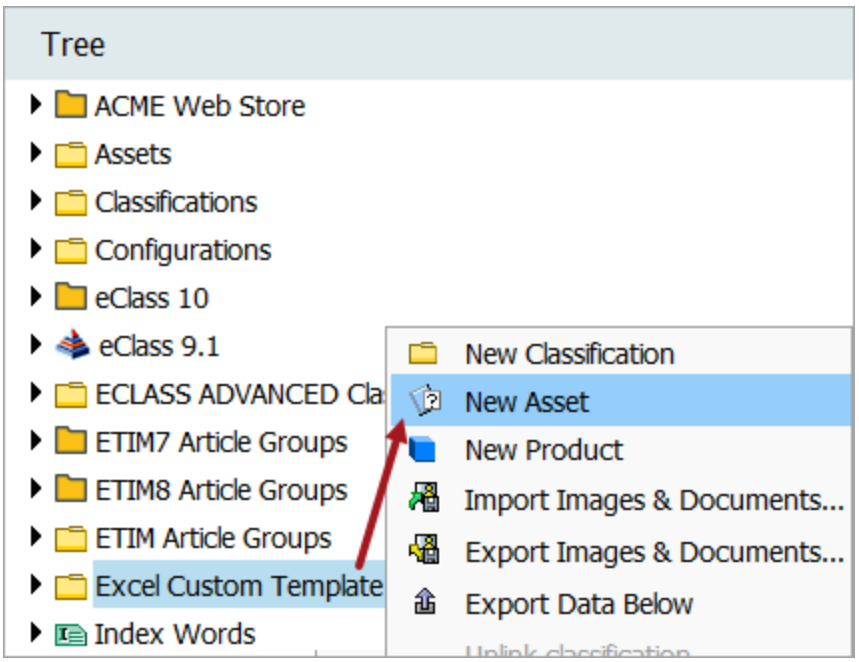
   STEP images may also be brought in, but the placeholder tag for images must be formatted differently.

   What follows is an example of a correctly formatted image tag: **<img:ProductImage_10x16>**.

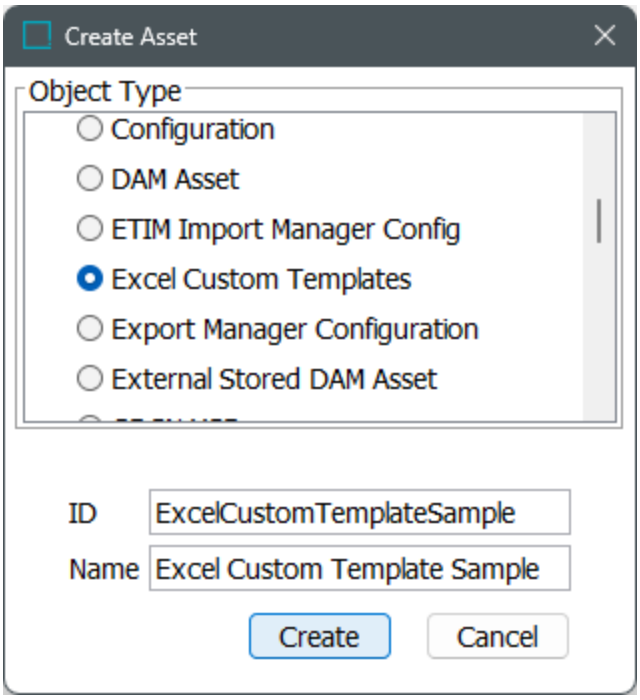
   Just as with attribute placeholder tags, image placeholder tags must begin and end with the greater than (<) and less than (>) symbols. Inside of these tags, the image placeholder tags must begin with 'img:.' Any text can be used following the colon, but recommended practice is to insert text relevant to the kind of image that should be exported. If the image will always be, for example, the primary product image, then the image tag text might be 'PrimaryProductImage.' It is important to note that only PNG, JPG, and JPEG image file types are allowed using the Excel Custom Template export format. Following the text is an underscore (_) followed by two numbers on either side of an 'x.' These numbers are dimensions, and dictate how many Excel cells the exported image will take up, the first determining the width (columns) of the image, and the second the height (rows). Below is an example of a simple Excel Custom template that will produce a simple Excel export file:



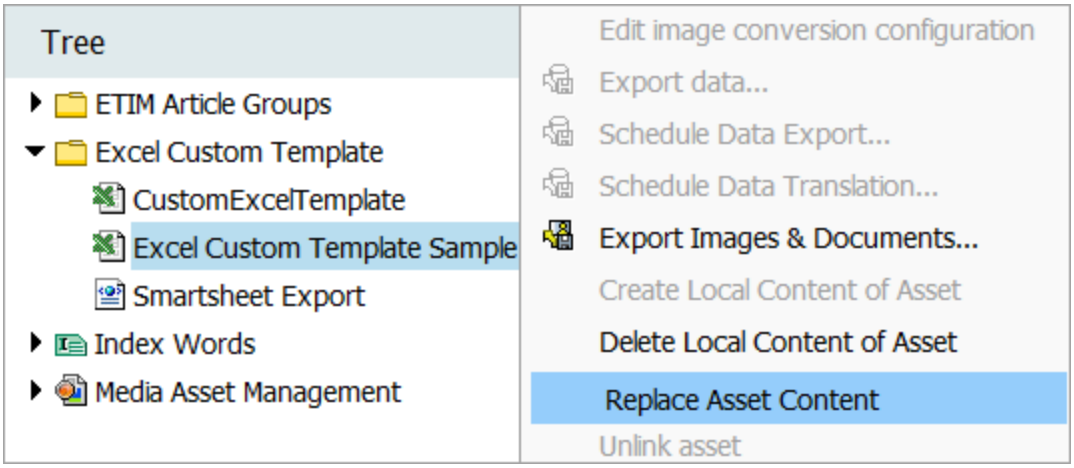

2. **Create a Custom Excel Template asset type** – In the System Setup tab in the workbench, expand the Object Types & Structures node and select the 'Assets' node. Right-click 'Assets' and select 'New Object Type.' Assign an ID and name to a new object type ('Custom Excel Templates' would be appropriate), and click 'Create.'
3. **Save the template as an asset in STEP** – The Excel custom templates are stored in STEP as assets. During export of objects using the Excel Custom Template export format, users will navigate to the appropriate template and select it for the export. To save the template as an asset, users may elect to create an asset root node and title it 'Excel Custom Templates,' as shown in the screenshot below. To save the template as an asset, select the root asset in which the template will be saved, right-click, and select 'New Asset.'



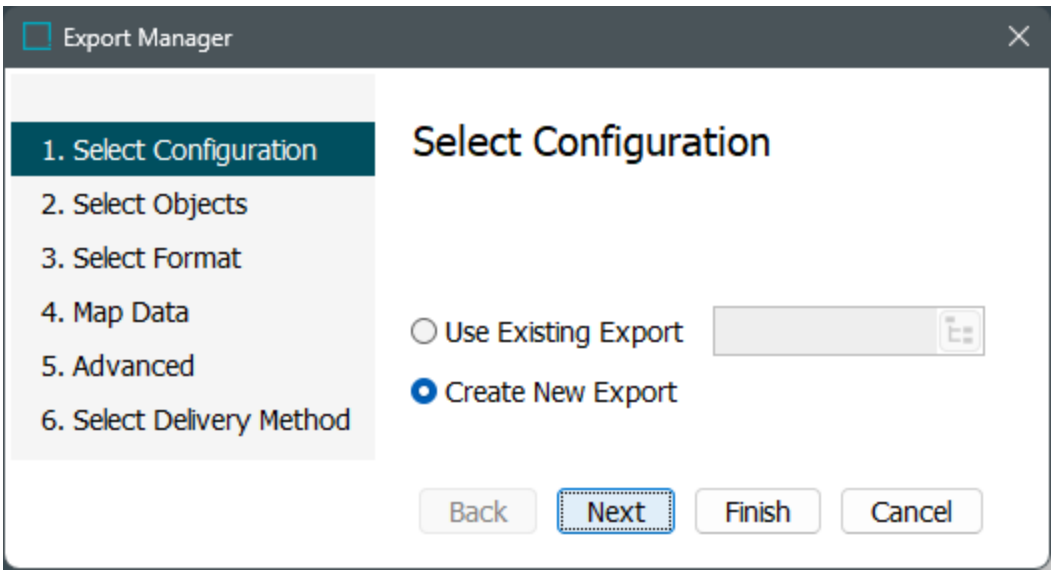

In the 'Create Asset' dialog, select the asset object type created in step two, in this case it is 'Excel Custom Templates,' and assign an ID and name to the template being saved.



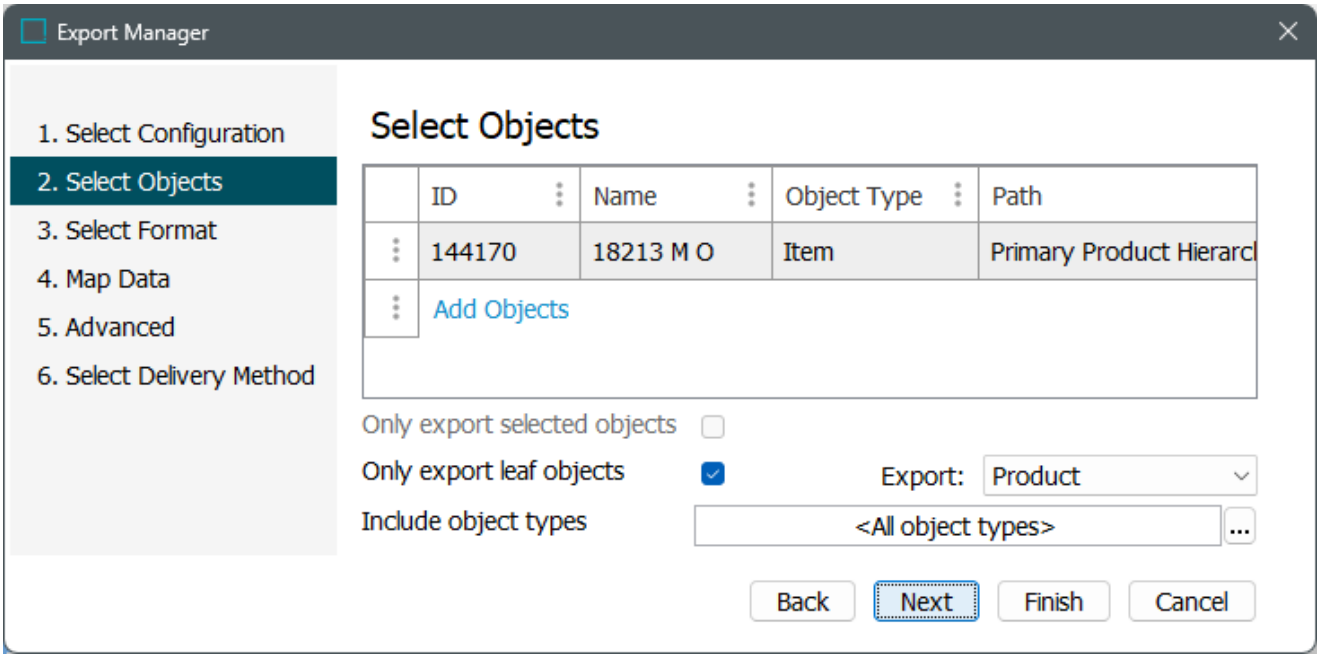

Also, upload the template to the asset by right-clicking the asset and selecting 'Replace Asset Content.' STEP will prompt the user to select a file from the user's system to upload to the asset object.



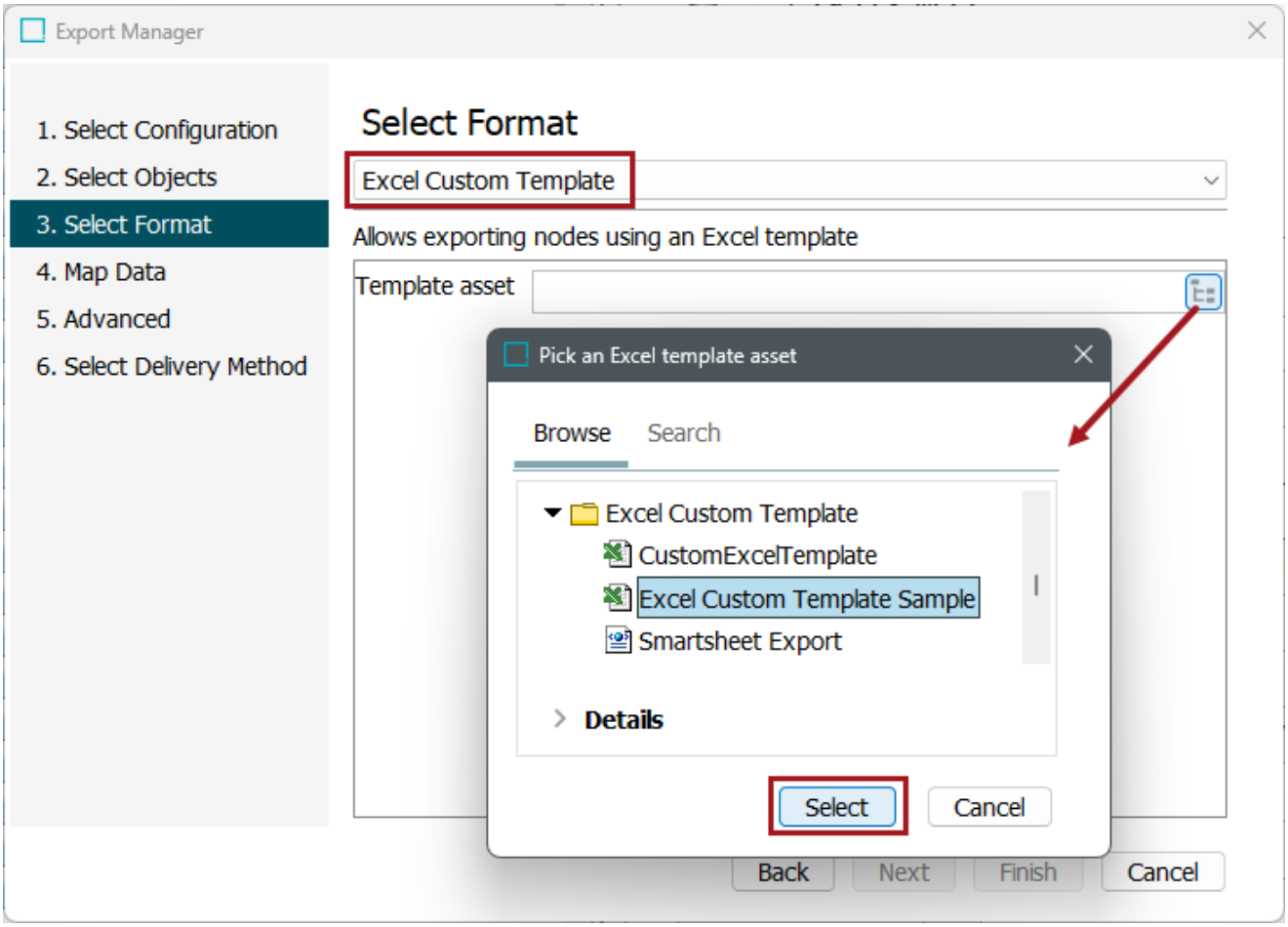

4. **Create an export configuration asset** – In order to retain the mappings that users establish in the Export Manager during configuration of their custom Excel export, it is useful to create and save an export configuration asset into which the export configuration can be saved. To create an export configuration asset, navigate to the 'Asset' root node, select it, right-click and select 'Add Asset' from the menu. Select the 'Export Manager Configuration' and then assign an ID and name to the asset.
5. **Export object(s)** – To access the Export Manager and generate an Excel export file from the custom template, select 'File' from the toolbar, then 'Export,' and then 'Data....' The user will map the placeholder tags to STEP data, and then execute the export. For more information on the Export Manager functionality, refer to the Export Manager topic.
    - **Select Configuration** – Select 'Create New Export,' then 'Next.'



- **Select Objects** – Select one or more object(s). You may select multiple objects to export using a custom Excel template, but each object and its data will go into its own Excel file and then gathered into a .ZIP file, rather than all objects and their data going into a single Excel file.

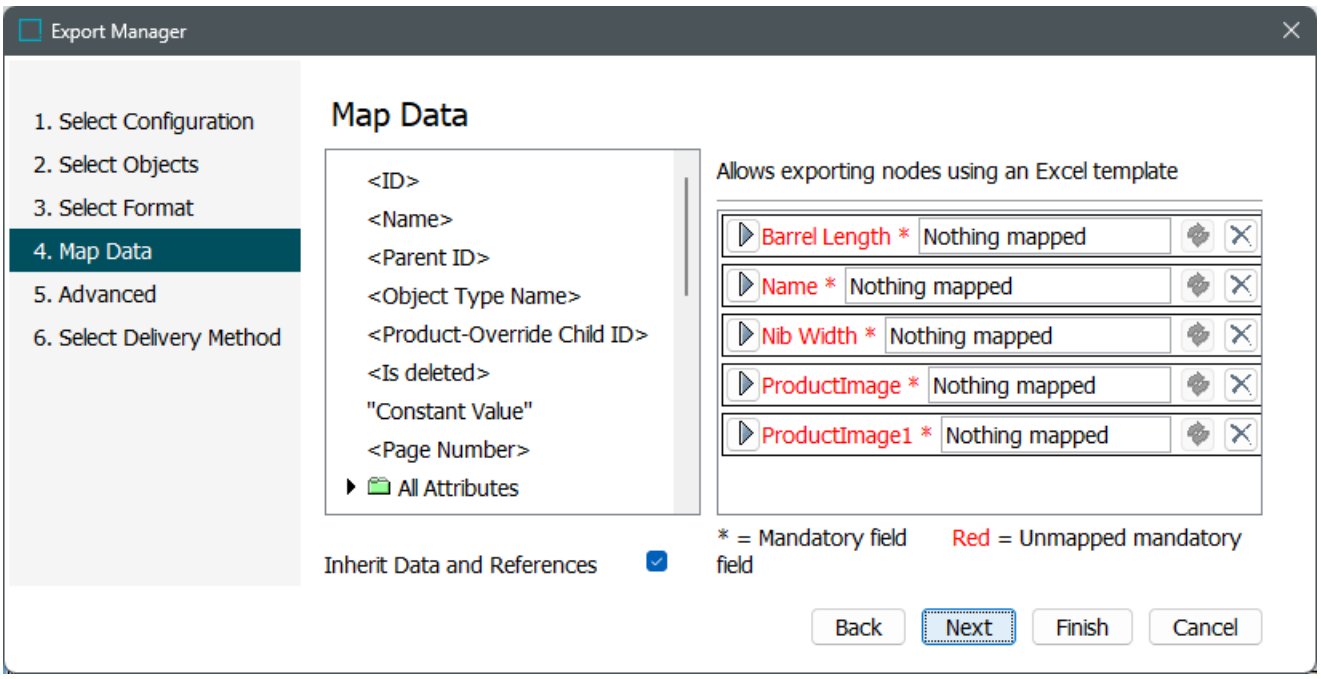



- **Select Format** – Select the 'Excel Custom Template' export format from the dropdown, and then, in the 'Pick an Excel template asset' dialog, select the Excel Custom template asset that was saved in step three.

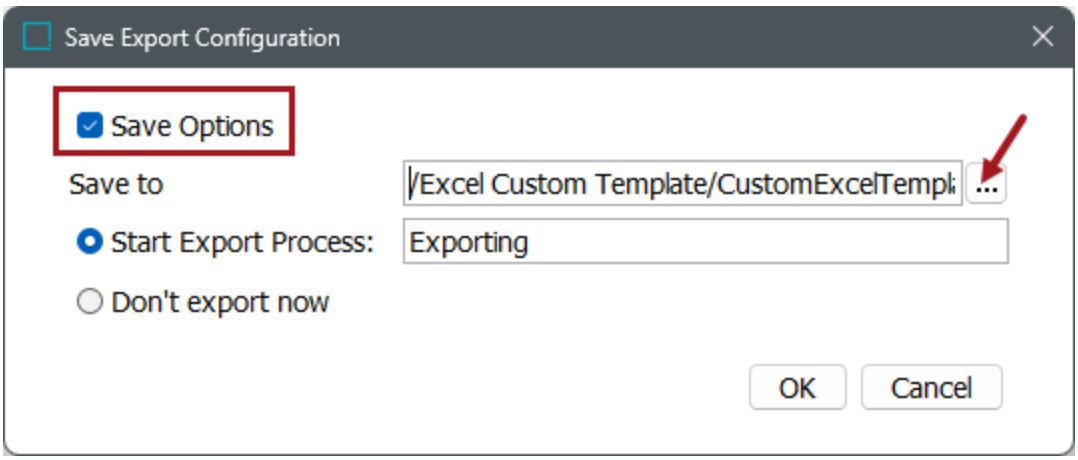



- **Map Data** – In the 'Map Data' screen, users will map the placeholder tags inserted into the custom Excel template to STEP attribute values. Listed in the right panel (mapping targets) are the placeholder tags that STEP read from the Excel template. In the left panel are the data sources. The placeholder tags must be mapped to a data source from the left panel for the data to export correctly into an Excel file. Map all targets in the right panel. When that is complete, click 'Next.'

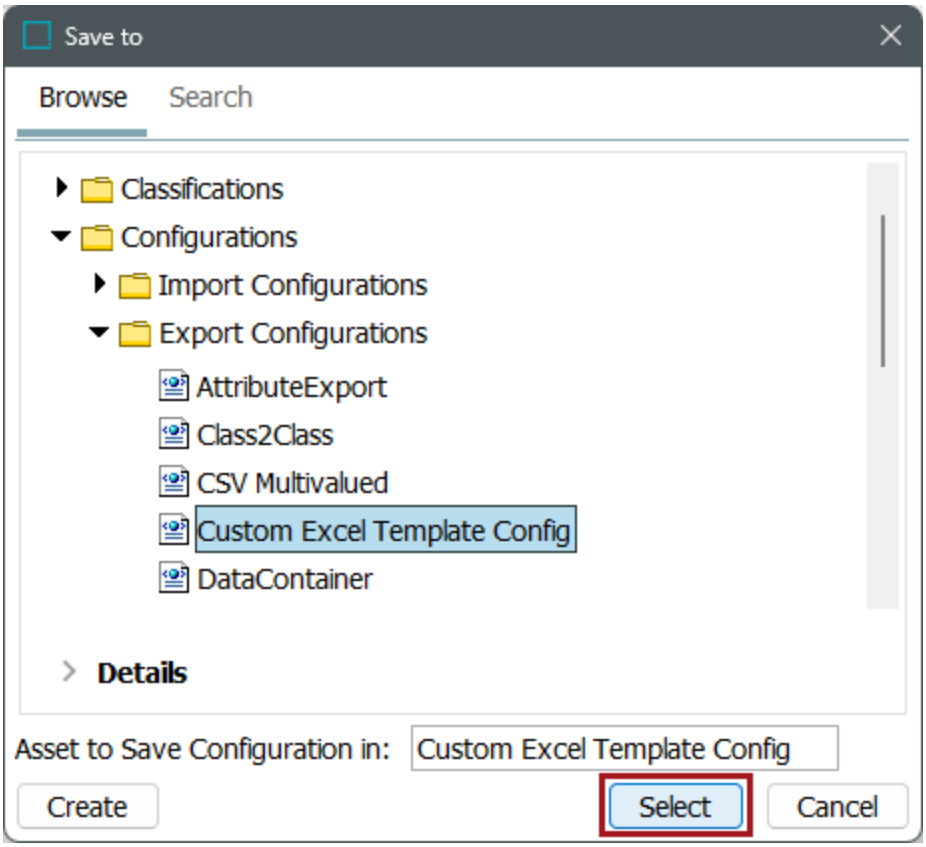
  For more information on mapping data, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.



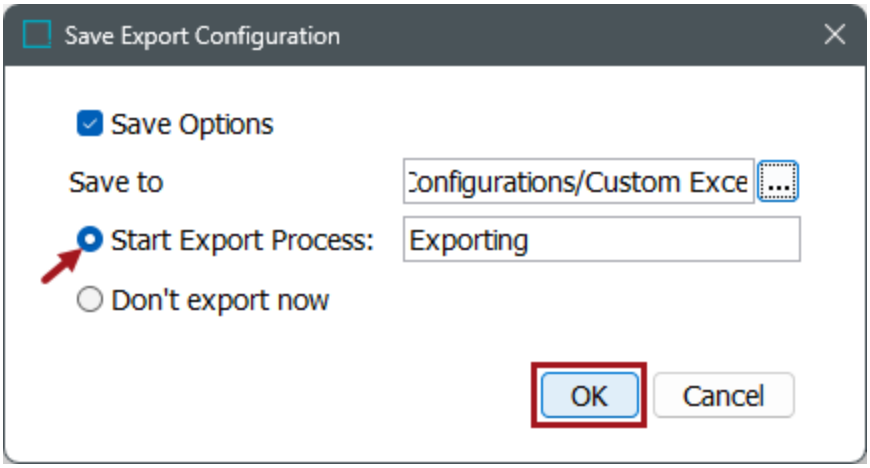

- **Advanced** – Make default selections, if applicable.
- **Select delivery method** – Select delivery method for the Excel document. For this example, 'File' has been chosen. Then click 'Finish.' Single-object exports will export to a single Excel file; multiple-object exports will export to a .ZIP file containing an Excel file for each exported object.
- **Generate and save the export configuration** – Before the export is executed, a 'Save Export Configuration' window displays. Users may leave the 'Save Options' box blank and execute the search as it has been configured. Doing this means the export can only be run once as configured. If an export of the object or objects using the custom template must be run again, the mappings established between the placeholder tags and the attributes and references must be re-established. This is why, if exports are to be run on a custom Excel template more than once, it is recommended practice to save the configuration as an export configuration asset. To do this, check the box for 'Save Options,' and then click the ellipsis button (…) for the 'Save to' parameter.



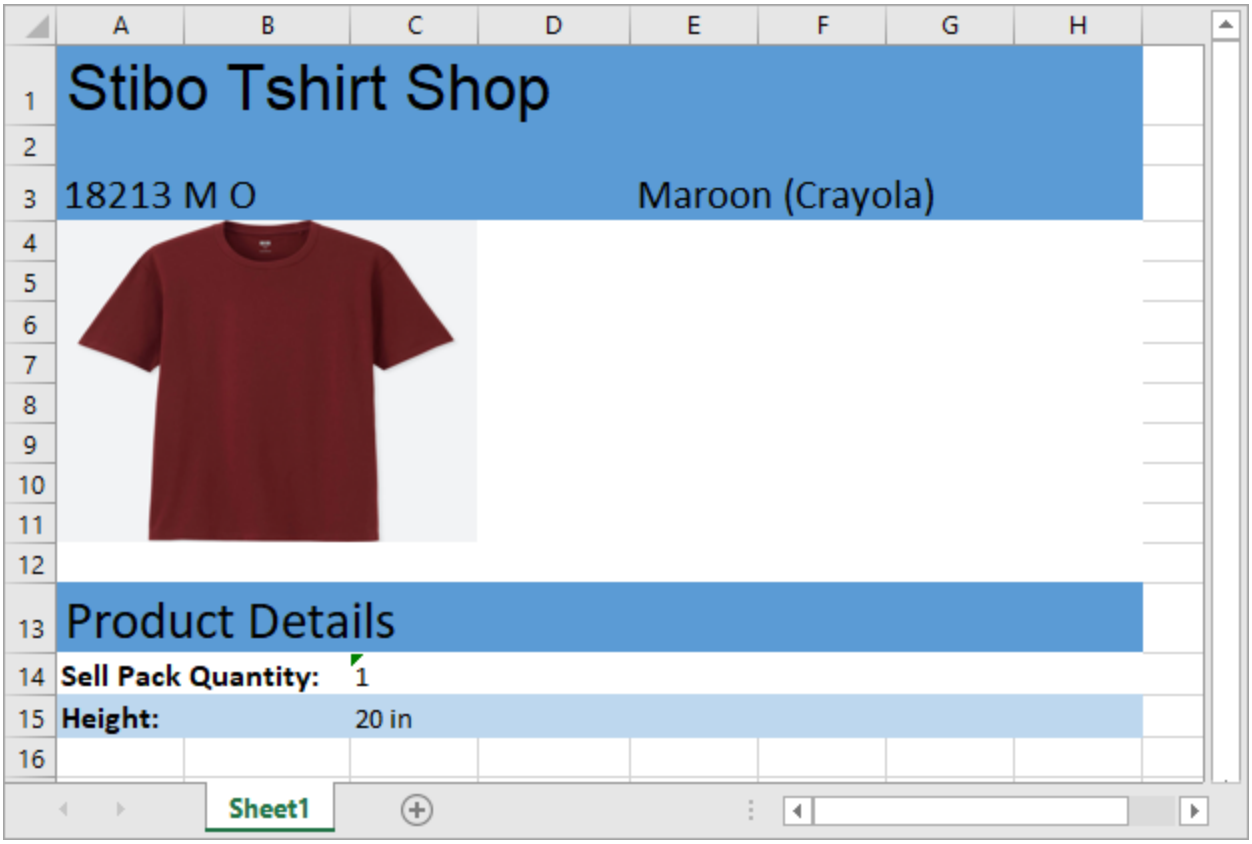

In the 'Save to' window that displays, navigate to the export configuration asset created in step four. Select the asset and click 'Select.'




Then, back in the 'Save Export Configuration' window, check 'Start Export Process' and then click 'OK.'

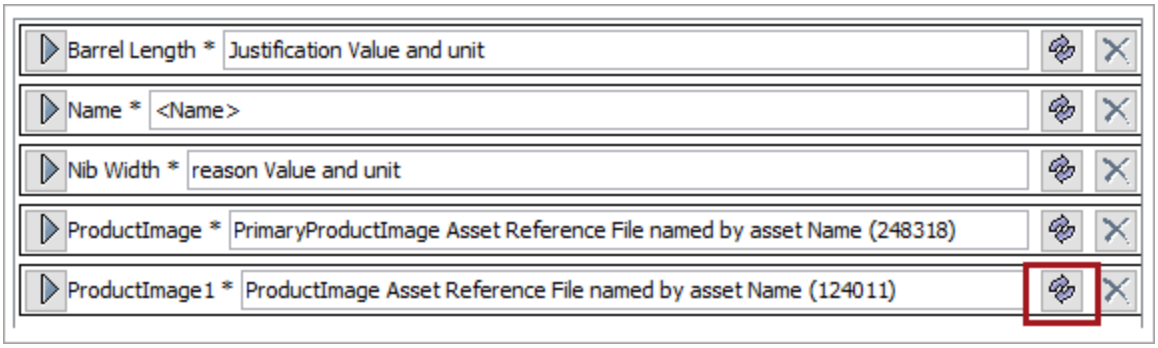



When the exported Excel file is opened (accessible in the completed background process), the result should look like the sample output shown below. This output is derived from the template image accompanying step one in this topic.

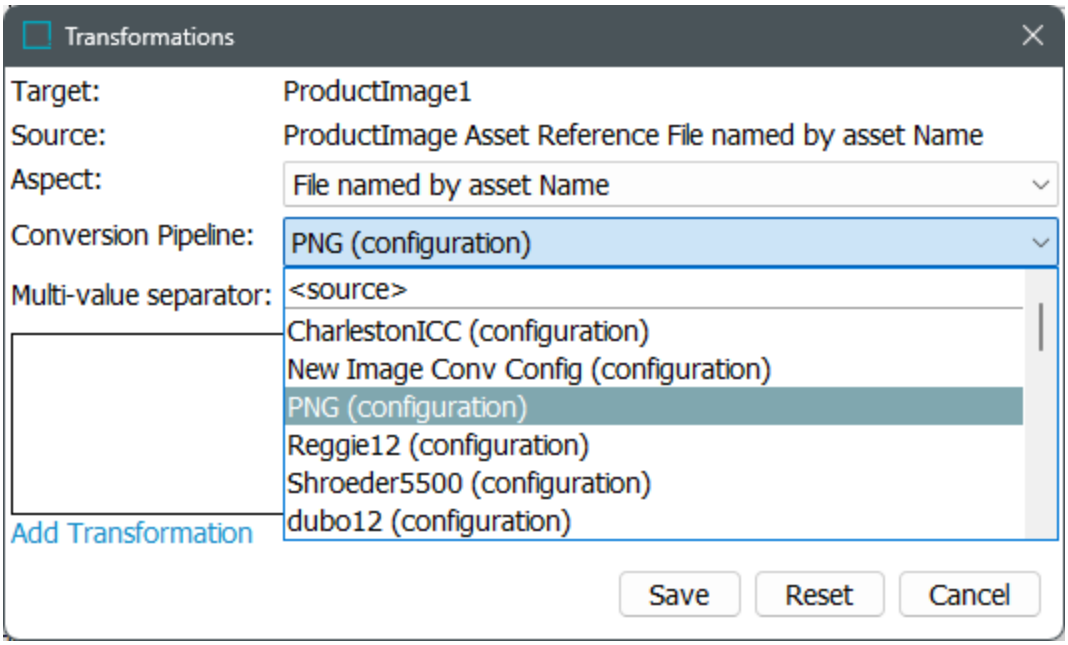


# Image conversion configurations with Excel Custom Template

Users can also deploy an Image Conversion Configuration when exporting data using the Excel Custom Template. These are useful if users want to, for example, remove image distortion from exported images, or ensure that very large images are properly downscaled on export. To apply an image conversion configuration, users can click the 'Add Transformation' button during the 'Mapping' step once the images have been mapped to the appropriate image reference type.




In the 'Transformations' dialog that displays, select a value for the 'Aspect' and 'Conversion Pipeline' parameters. For 'Aspect', select either 'File named by asset Name' or 'File named by asset ID.' Only these two aspects will enable application of an image conversion pipeline to the export. With either selected, the 'Conversion Pipeline' aspect's dropdown menu becomes active. Select the appropriate pipeline from the dropdown and save.



For more information on creating and configuring image conversion configurations, refer to the Image Conversion Configuration topic of the Digital Assets documentation.

It may be useful to keep the following points in mind when working with the Excel Custom Template export format:

- The user can also access the Excel Custom Template export from a Task List or Node List screen in Web UI using the 'Export Action' toolbar action button.
- There is no import aspect to the Excel custom template. Custom templates can only be used to export STEP data.
- All values will be handled as text in Excel. (**Not** applicable to images.)
- Data can only be exported to standard Excel cells.

# Excel List of Values

LOV values in existing LOV objects can be maintained with the Excel List of Values format. LOV values in preexisting LOV objects can be imported and exported. Specifically, during import, this format allows the addition of new LOV values, modification of existing LOV values, and deletion of current LOV values.

> **Note:** The Excel List of Values format is not a comprehensive LOV migration tool since creation of new LOVs is limited. For details, refer to the Inbound Data section below.

When exporting using the Excel List of Values format, data is exported as shown below, and includes a header row and four columns. When using Excel List of Values for importing, the same headers and columns in this same order are required in the Excel file.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <LOV ID> | <LOV Name> | <LOV Value ID> | <LOV Value> |
| 2 | BluetoothRange | Bluetooth Range | 209404 | Up to 33 feet |
| 3 | BluetoothRange | Bluetooth Range | 209405 | Up to 333 feet |

## Format Availability

Excel List of Values format is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export

## Mapping

When the Excel file includes only the expected columns, no mapping is required. This format only supports LOVs and only processes the predefined elements in the file.

Manually selecting the Excel List of Values format for a file with additional columns displays the following message: Conversion Error: Not a valid Excel List of Values file.

## Considerations

- For optimal update and deletion functionality during import, the LOV object must have the following parameter settings:
  - To ensure unique IDs, set the 'Use Ids on values' parameter to 'Yes'.
  - To prevent users from adding values outside of System Setup, set the 'Allow Users to Add Values' parameter to 'No'.

  Additionally, to avoid import / update errors on existing values, it is recommended to set the 'Value-ID Pattern' parameter to '[id]'.

  Refer to the Creating an LOV topic and the Adding IDs to Existing Values in LOV topic, both in the System Setup documentation.
- It is recommended to use the newest supportable version of Excel. Using an older Excel version can result in file errors during processing. For more information on supported versions of Excel, refer to the current 'STEP Client Requirements' topic in the System Update and Patch Notes documentation.
- When the LOV value is dimension dependent, the values are exported and imported from the context selected during the export and import process. This means that for a dimension dependent LOV with an empty value in the selected context and a non-empty value in other contexts, the empty value is exported or imported. Since the context is not included in the Excel List of Values file, set the intended context while configuring the export or import tool.

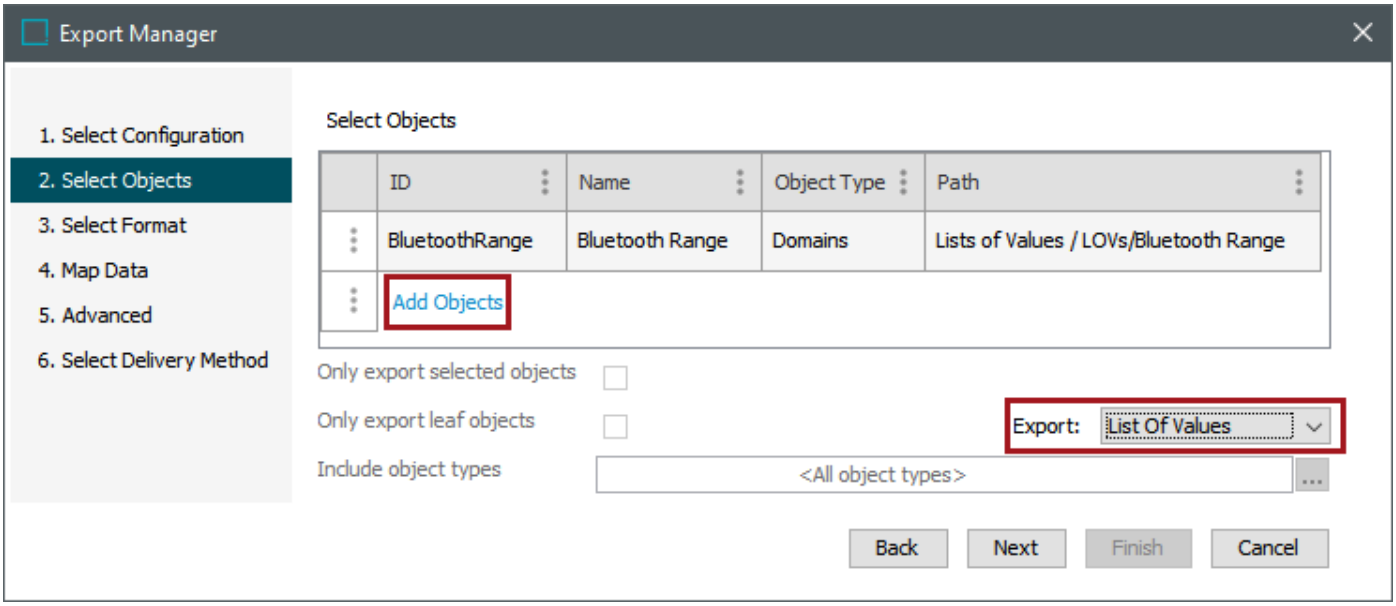
  > ⚠ **Important:** Exports run on the selected context, which means that to output all the values for a dimension dependent LOV, an export needs to be run for each context.
- The Excel List of Values format is limited to 100 million characters for the <LOV Value> column. If the import file exceeds this limit, the process is aborted.

## Outbound Data

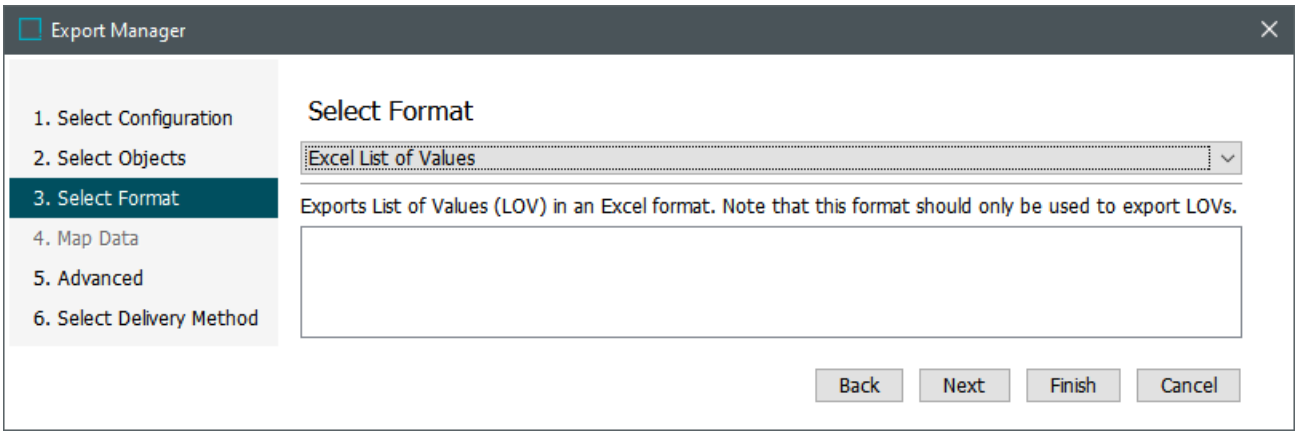
For a successful import of LOV value data into an existing LOV in STEP, you must first export an Excel file using the Excel List of Values format.

To export using the Excel List of Values format:

1. In the Export Manager, on the 'Select Objects' step, set the 'Export' parameter to 'List of Values' and click the 'Add Objects' link to choose the LOV.




2. On the 'Select Format' step, select 'Excel List of Values'.




3. Click the Finish button to generate the export file. For more information, refer to the Running a Data Export topic.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <LOV ID> | <LOV Name> | <LOV Value ID> | <LOV Value> |
| 2 | BluetoothRange | Bluetooth Range | 209404 | Up to 33 feet |
| 3 | BluetoothRange | Bluetooth Range | 209405 | Up to 333 feet |

**Note:** If the exported LOV does not have Value IDs, the <LOV Value ID> column is blank.

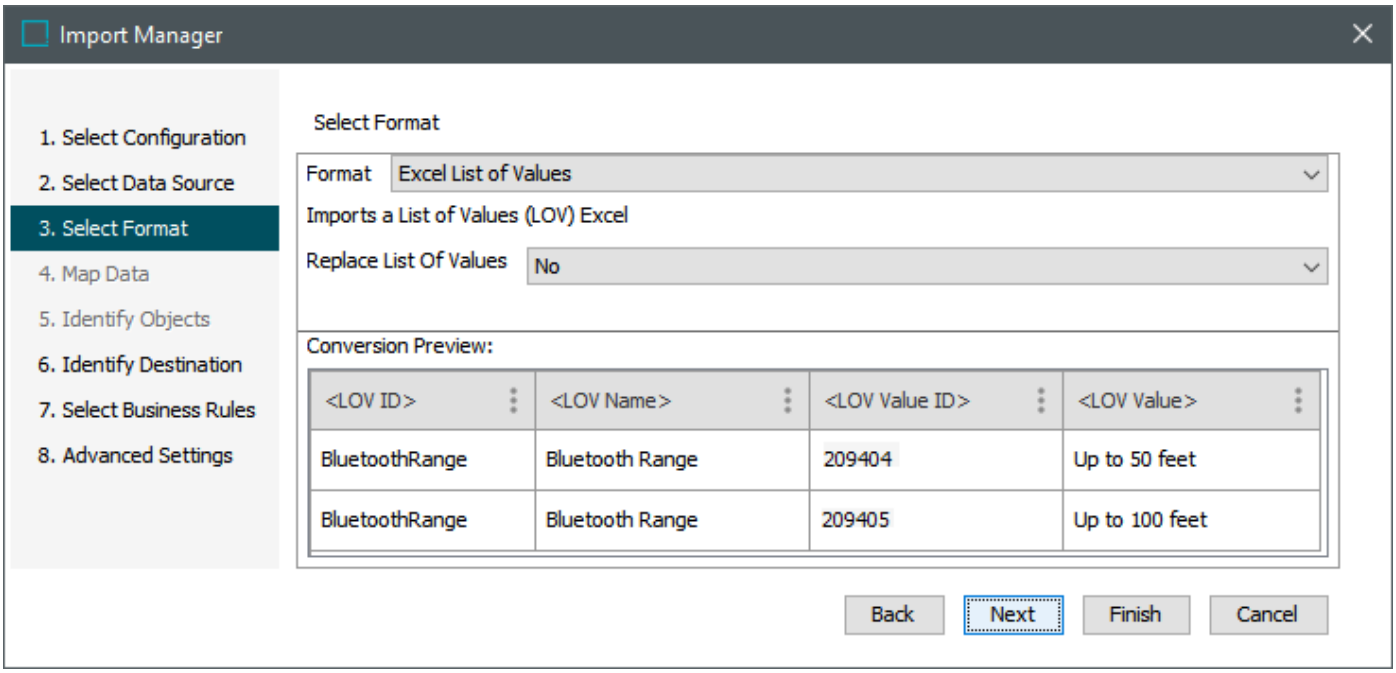
4. Edit the <LOV Value ID> and/or <LOV Value> as required to be used for import.

## Inbound Data

To successfully import values in an existing LOV as identified by the <LOV ID> in the Excel file:

1. In the Import Manager or IIEP, on the 'Select Data Source' step, select the edited file with the required headers and columns of data.

2. On the 'Select Format' step, the 'Excel List of Values' format is automatically selected if the file has the required columns.



3. Set the ‘Replace List of Values’ parameter based on the desired updates as defined in the following sections. On the System Setup tab, review the LOV's 'Use Ids on values' metadata attributes as shown in the images within each of the following sections:

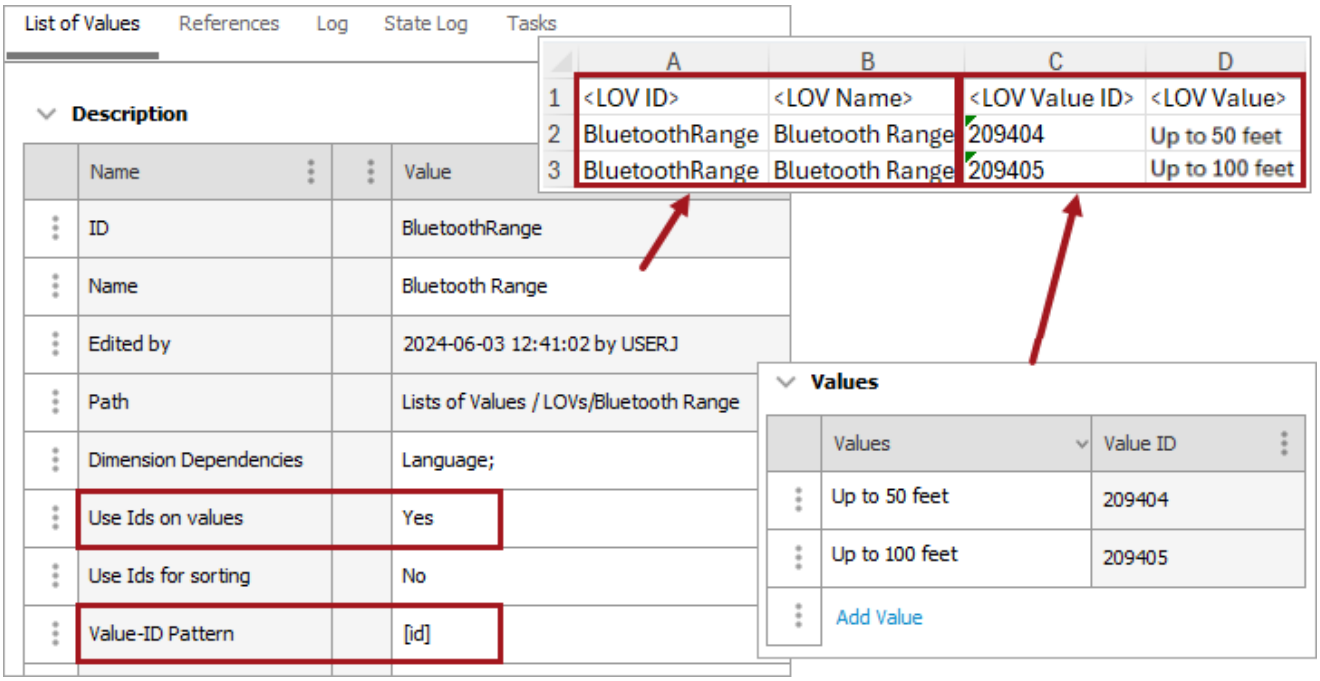
   - LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'Yes'
   - LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'No'

4. Complete additional wizard steps and click Finish to save and start the import, as defined in the Running a Data Import topic.

## LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'Yes'

An export of this <LOV ID> generates an Excel file *with* values for <LOV Value ID>.

> **Note:** An <LOV Value ID> must be unique within the applicable <LOV ID>. It is recommended to set the 'Use Ids on values' parameter to 'Yes' and to set the 'Value-ID Pattern' parameter to '[id]' (as shown in the image below) to ensure unique <LOV Value ID> entries.



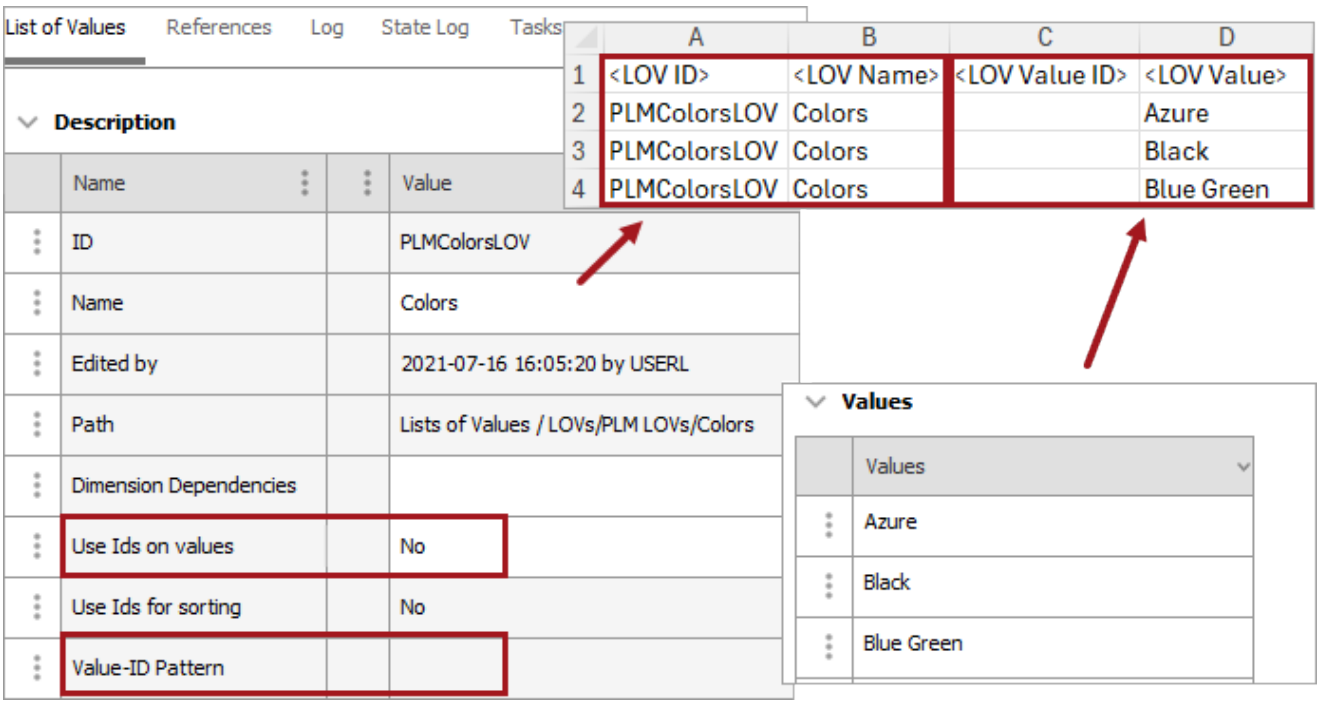
- **Replace List of Values** parameter set to **No** results in:
  - Appended Values - When the Excel file includes an <LOV Value ID> that *does not* exist in the LOV, the <LOV Value ID> and <LOV Value> are added to the LOV, including when the <LOV Value> is blank.
  - Updated Values - When the Excel file includes an <LOV Value ID> that *does* exist in the LOV, the <LOV Value> is changed for the <LOV Value ID> in the LOV, including when the <LOV Value> is blank.
    - Attempting an update for an <LOV Value ID> that is used in an object reports BGP Execution Report message: Unable to replace used values based on ID in listofvalues with ID 'LOV_ID'.
    - When the Excel file includes a duplicate <LOV Value ID>, the last <LOV Value> in the file is used to update the relevant <LOV Value ID>.
- **Replace List of Values** parameter set to **Yes** results in:
  - Appended Values - When the Excel file includes an <LOV Value> but *does not* include an <LOV Value ID>, all existing values are deleted, and the <LOV Value> is added with an auto-generated <LOV Value ID>.

    When the Excel file includes a unique <LOV Value ID> that *does not* exist in the LOV, all existing values are deleted, and the <LOV Value> is added with the specified <LOV Value ID>.
  - Updated Values - When the Excel file includes an <LOV Value ID> that *does* exist in the LOV, the <LOV Value> is updated for the <LOV Value ID>.

> **Note:** Blank <LOV Value> entries are ignored.

### LOV 'Use Ids on values' parameter set to 'No'

An export of this <LOV ID> generates an Excel file *without* values for <LOV Value ID>.




- **Replace List of Values** parameter has no effect.
  - Every <LOV Value> in the Excel file is appended to the LOV.
  - No deletes or updates are allowed for existing values.

# Excel Smartsheet Format

Smartsheets are a specialized Excel format with the ability to validate products before being imported into STEP. Typically, this format is used when maintaining product data or when initiating new products into STEP via a supplier item Web UI. If used to maintain product data, users can download a Smartsheet from the Supplier Web UI, and once the desired changes have been made, the data can be automatically validated in Excel. The Excel file can then be uploaded back into the Supplier Web UI. New products can also be initiated into STEP via predefined Smartsheet templates.

The data export and template configurations are created in the Export Manager, then added to the relevant template widgets and the export action in a supplier item Web UI. An import configuration should also be created and defined on the 'SmartSheetImportAction' in a supplier item Web UI (in case an import configuration is not specified in the export configuration).

The Excel Smartsheet format option in STEP is not designed to support large amounts of data, for example, 10,000 products and validation business rules. If you experience performance issues working with large data sets / business rules / mappings, test the same export or import (with the Test Only Import checkbox) using the standard Excel format and compare the performance results. If the standard Excel format performance is acceptable, use that format instead of the Excel Smartsheet format.

Using Smartsheet format and a supplier item Web UI may require special licenses. Contact Stibo Systems, if you have any questions.

## Format Availability

While Smartsheets are designed to be used from the Supplier Web UI, they can also be used by non-supplier users. However, future Smartsheet enhancements will most likely depend on the Supplier Web UI.

**Note:** Select the 'SheetExporter' export template when exporting Smartsheets otherwise an error will occur.

**Important:** Objects should **not** be exported to Excel Smartsheets from the workbench. Smartsheet templates exported from the workbench will not be able to correct supplier linking of products created during import and will also provide different browsing capabilities. A maintenance Smartsheet exported from STEP Workbench will not contain any information about workflow and state, so it will not be able to supply information about workflow mandatory columns. In addition, any business rules regarding the current workflow will be unavailable during import. It will also supply a different set of possible targets when maintaining product cross-references.

## Setup Requirements

Before Smartsheets can be downloaded from a supplier item Web UI and/or imported into STEP, some initial configuration steps are required.

1. In Export Manager, create a Smartsheet data export and/or template configuration as described in Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations.
2. In Import Manager, create an import configuration as described in Smartsheet Import Configurations.
3. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Import Action as described in the Smartsheet Import Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.
4. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Export Action as described in the Smartsheet Export Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.
5. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Export Widget as described in the Smartsheet Export Widget topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.

## Additional Information

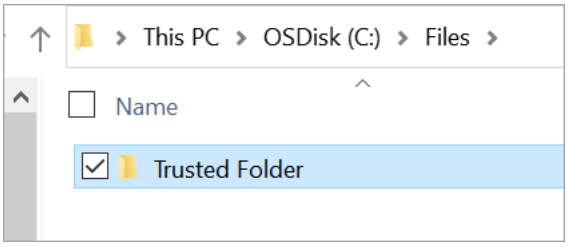
1. Review the available system configuration properties, the Smartsheet cover sheet tab, and Smartsheet special attribute handling, as described in the Additional Information About Smartsheets topic.
2. Review the available Web UI components for use with Smartsheets as described in the Smartsheets in Web UI topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.
3. Understand the background processes and queues used with Smartsheets, refer to the Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues topic.

4. Alter the behavior of Smartsheets using configuration properties as described in the Smartsheet System Properties topic.
5. Review the available types of Smartsheet and the required handling as defined in Using a Smartsheet topic.
6. Understand how to initiate a product with a Smartsheet as defined in the Initiating Products Using a Smartsheet topic.
7. Understand how to maintain products with a Smartsheet as defined in the Maintaining Products Using a Smartsheet topic.
8. Understand the limitations of Smartsheet format and LOVs, as detailed in the Smartsheet and LOVs topic.

## Trusted Folder Setup for Smartsheets

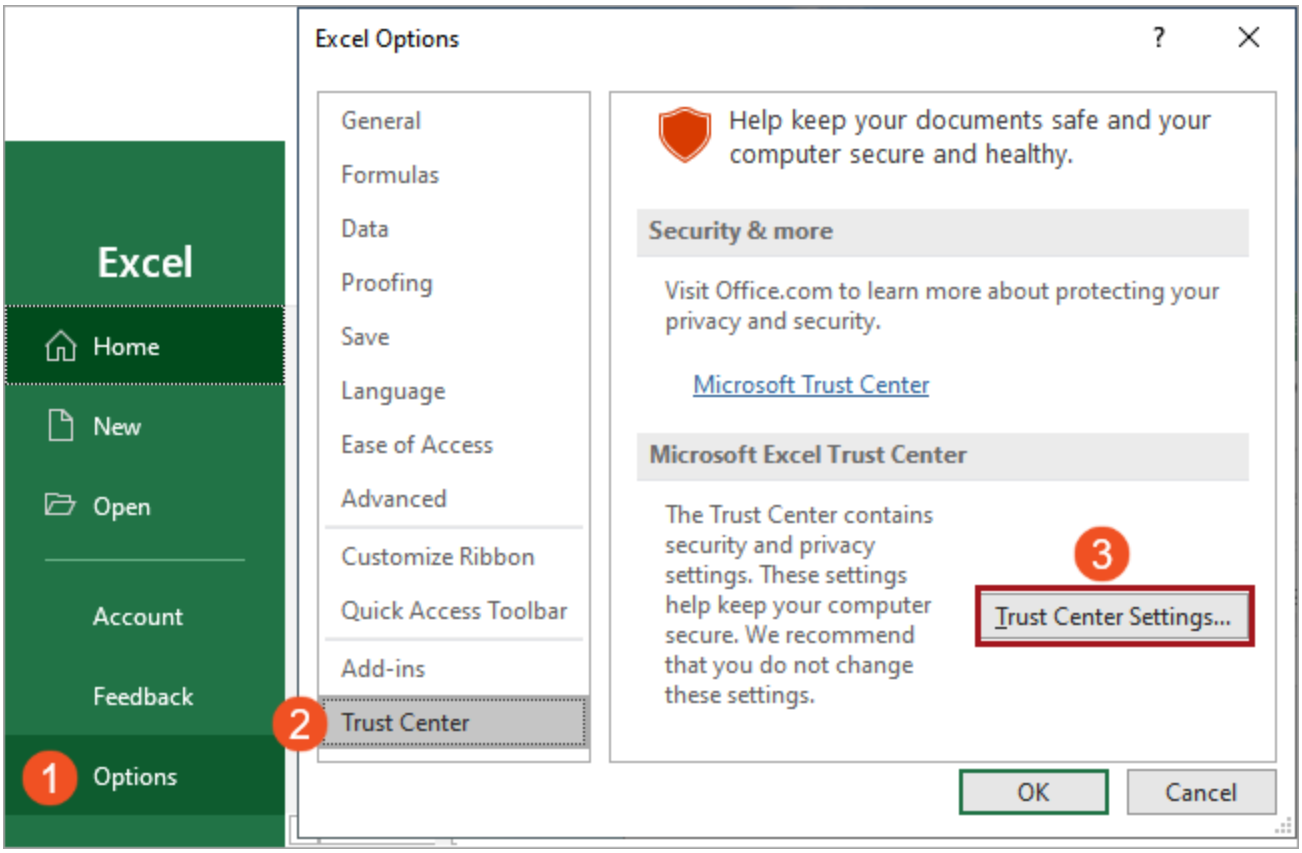
In order to open and use Smartsheets, which contain digitally signed macros in Excel 2007, some users may need to create a folder on their computer that has been deemed a 'trusted location.' Once placed inside the 'trusted location,' Smartsheets containing privately signed macros with Excel 2007 can then be opened and used. To set up a folder that has the 'trusted location' status, follow the instructions below:

1. Create a folder that will become the 'trusted location' on the computer where needed, and name it accordingly. In this example, it is called, 'Trusted Folder.'

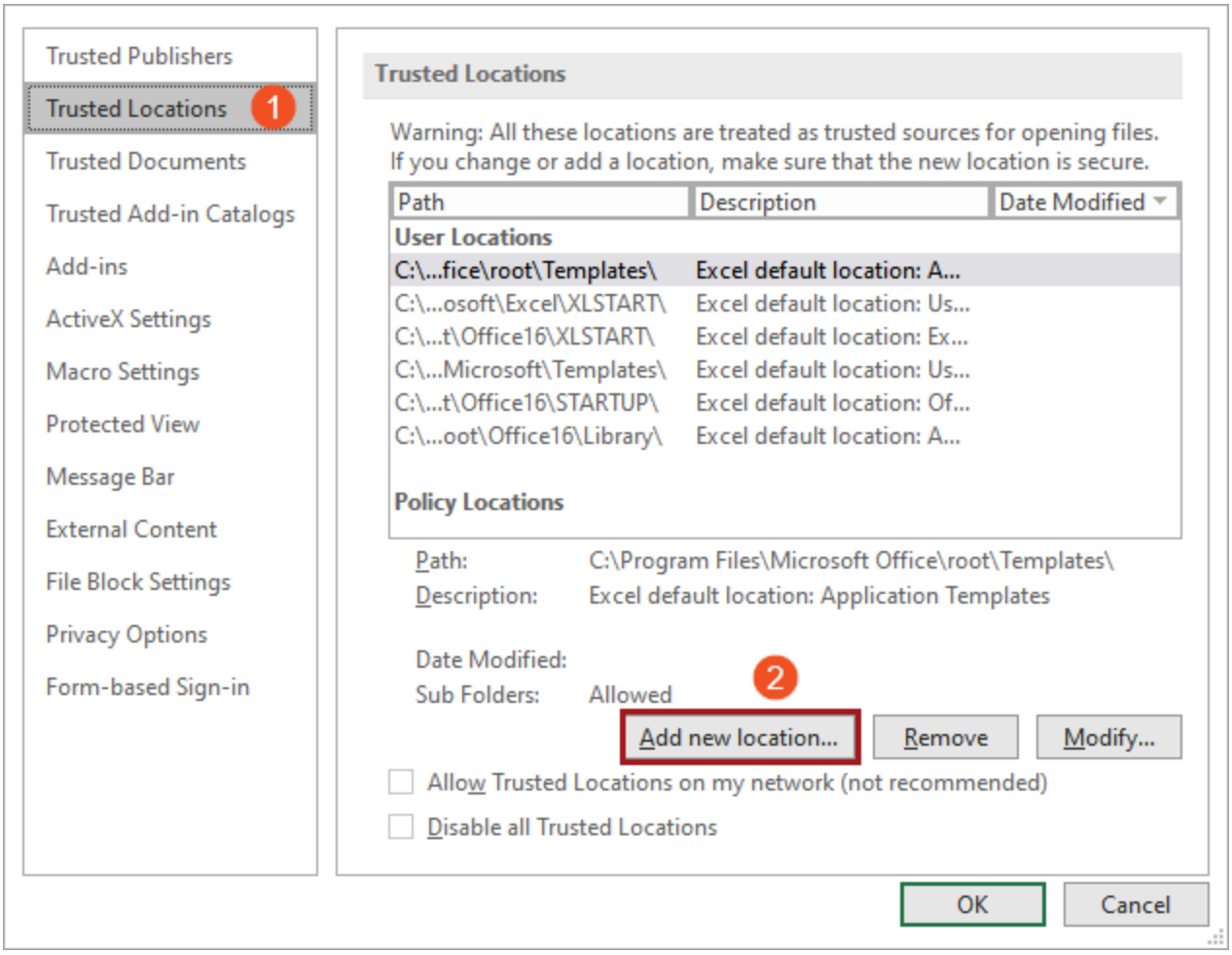



2. Open Excel, but do not open any spreadsheets or documents.

3. Click on Options > Trust Center > and click on Trust Center Settings.

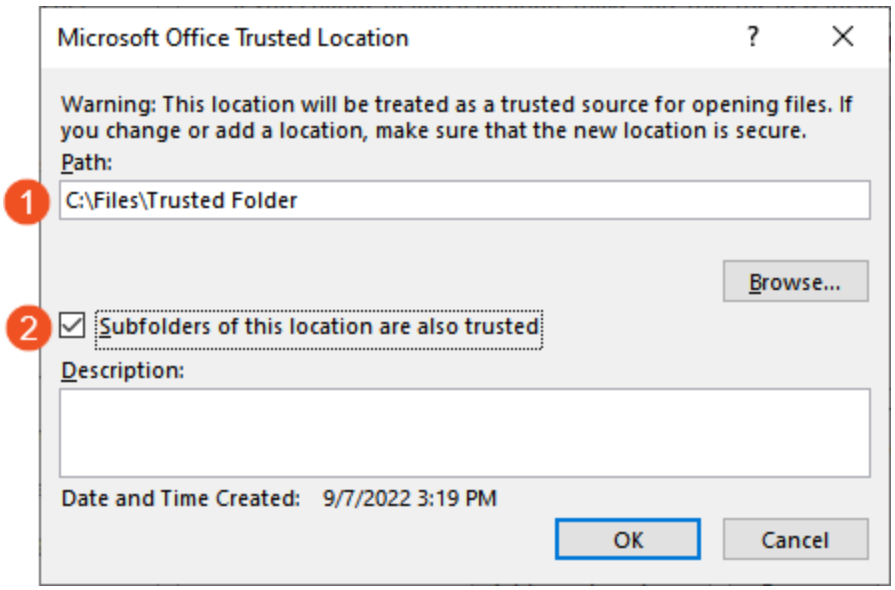



4. Click on Trusted Locations > Add new location...




5. Enter the path for the folder you created that will receive 'trusted location' status. The 'Trusted Folder' location path was entered.

   Additionally, click the box to enable 'Subfolders of this location are also trusted.'




6. Click 'OK' until all dialogs are closed.

7. Place all Smartsheets into the folder that received the 'trusted location' status before opening and using them.

# Initiating Products Using a Smartsheet

Smartsheets offer suppliers a simple and efficient means for initiating new products into STEP. The guidelines laid out below cover the general process.

## Prerequisites

Several setup steps are required before Smartsheets can be used to initiate new products into STEP:

1. In Export Manager, create a Smartsheet data template configuration as described in the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic. This export configuration should be configured on the Smartsheet Export Widget so that the end user can select it when exporting a Smartsheet template from the Supplier Web UI.

   > **Important:** When exporting Smartsheets, you must select the 'SheetExporter' that was created, otherwise an error will occur.

2. In Import Manager, create an import configuration as described in Smartsheet Import Configurations. This import configuration should be specified in the accompanying template configuration and/or a supplier item Web UI Smartsheet Import Action. Without a configuration, a Smartsheet cannot be imported into the Supplier Web UI.
3. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Import Action as described in the Smartsheet Import Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation. This action is used to import the new product data.
4. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Export Widget as described in the Smartsheet Export Widget topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation. This widget is used to export Smartsheet templates from the Supplier Web UI.

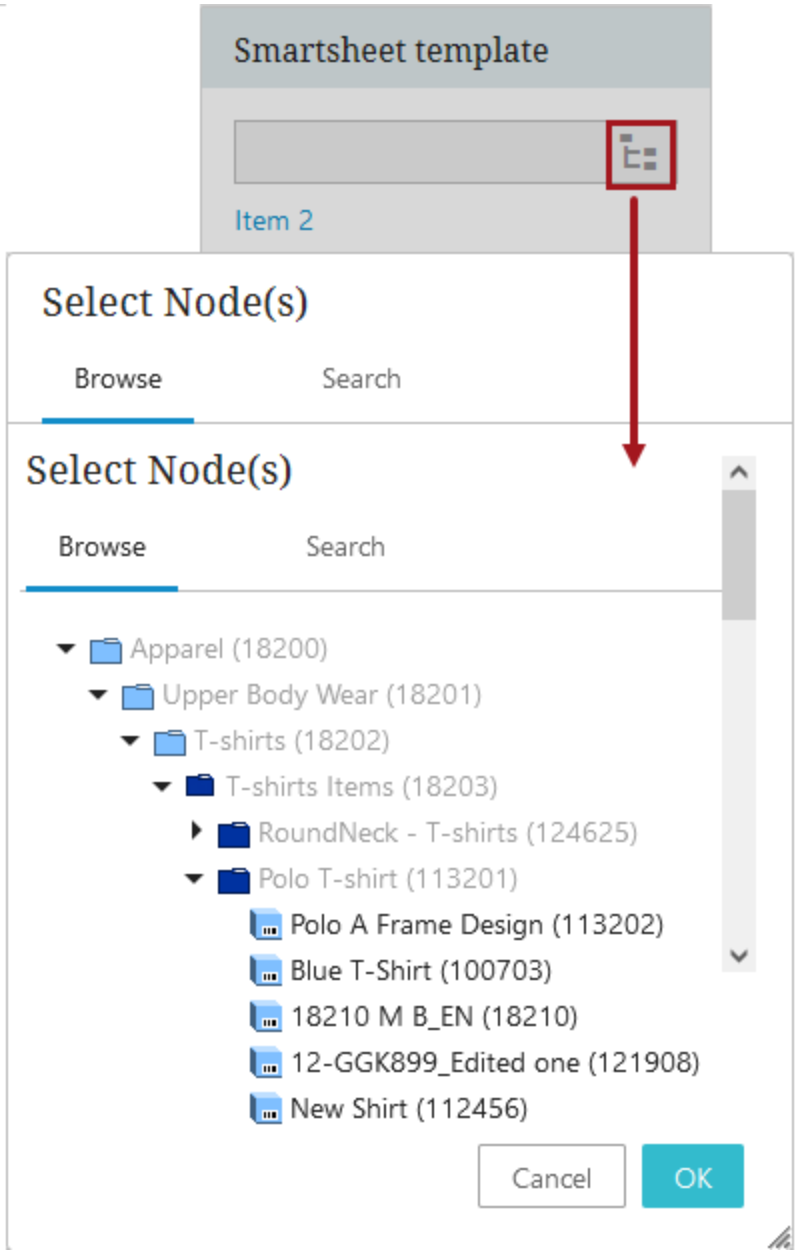
## Product Initiation

New products can be initiated into STEP by: exporting a Smartsheet template from the Supplier Web UI, adding product data to the exported Excel file, and ultimately re-importing the edited Smartsheet back into the Supplier Web UI.

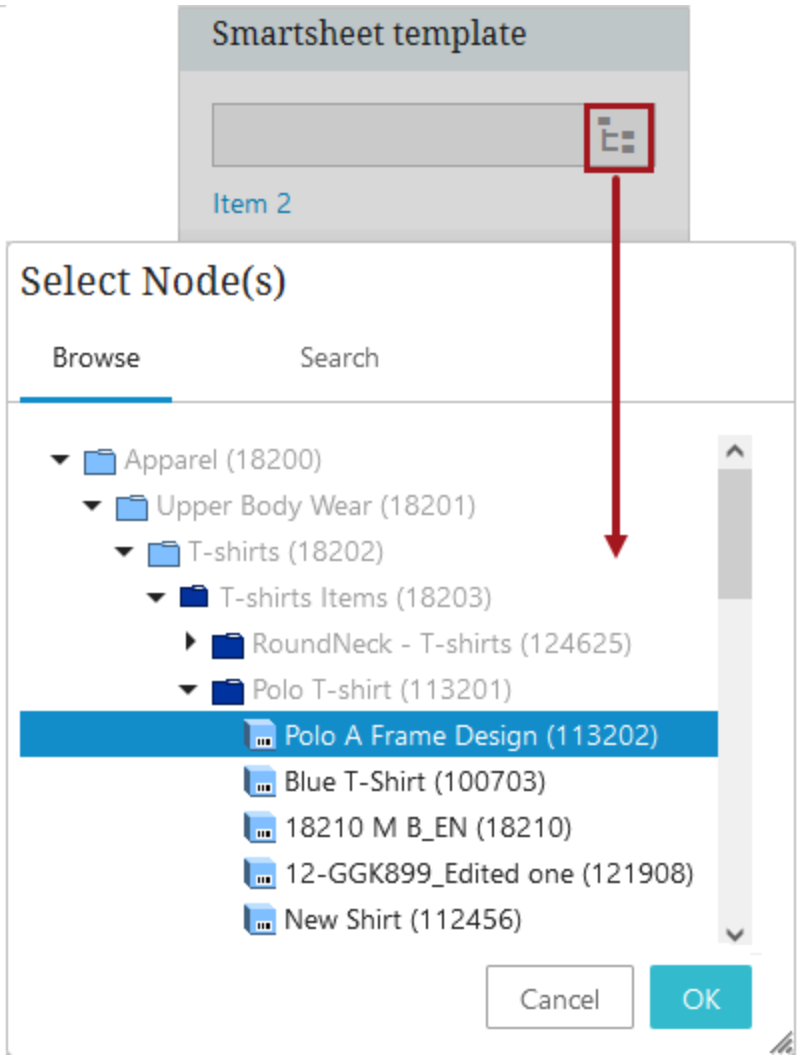
The Smartsheet Export widget allows export of a Smartsheet template, i.e., an empty Smartsheet that can be used to on-board new products. It allows you to start the download of the Multi-Level Smartsheet template, using an export configuration. Access is based on the user's supplier privileges, meaning that the component is only available if the user is a member of a supplier group.

Detailed steps for export are:

1. In the **Smartsheet Export** widget, click the browse hierarchy button to display the Select Node(s) dialog.

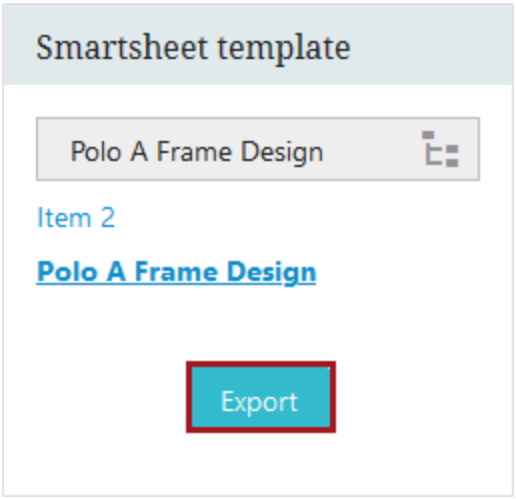


2. Select a valid node based on the object type(s) specified in the Smartsheet template and enable the OK button. An 'Invalid Selection' error is displayed and the OK button is not enabled when an invalid node is selected.




The category specific attributes that appear in the exported Smartsheet are dependent on the selected node and all applicable child nodes. No actual product data is exported.

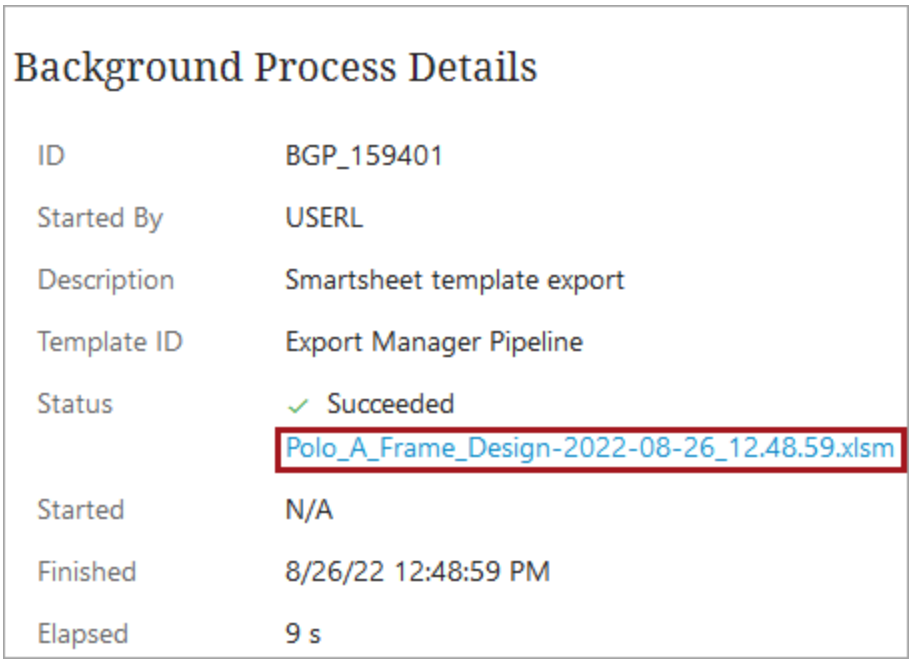
3. Click the **Export** button to start the background process and export the template.



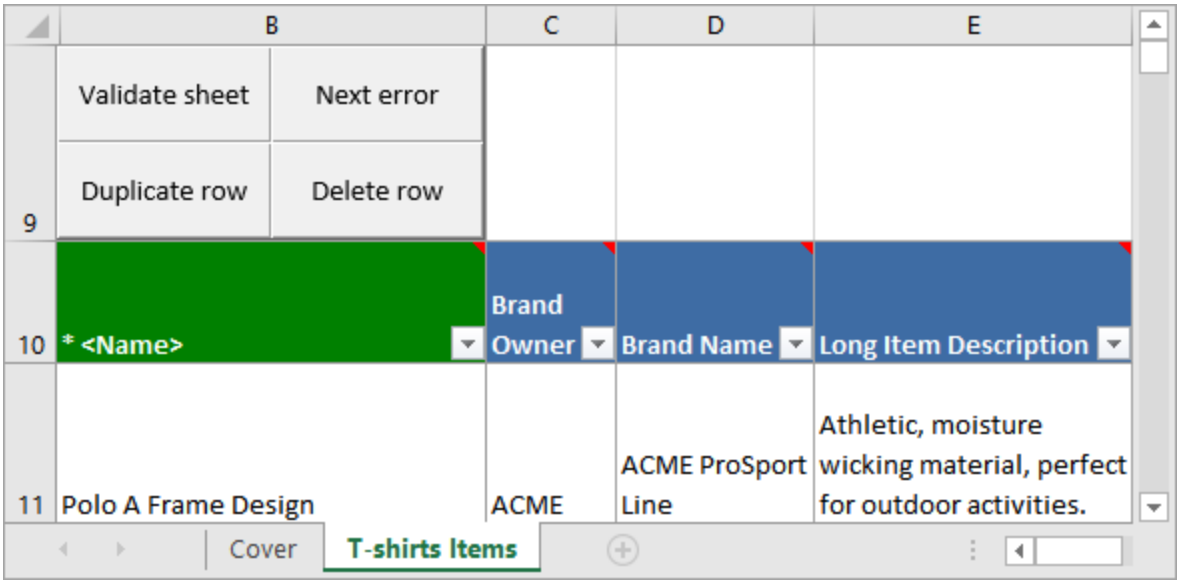

4. On the status dialog, click the link to the background process.

The Background Process Details page displays.

5. Upon completion of the background process, click the link (for the file extension .xlsm) and choose to open the template.



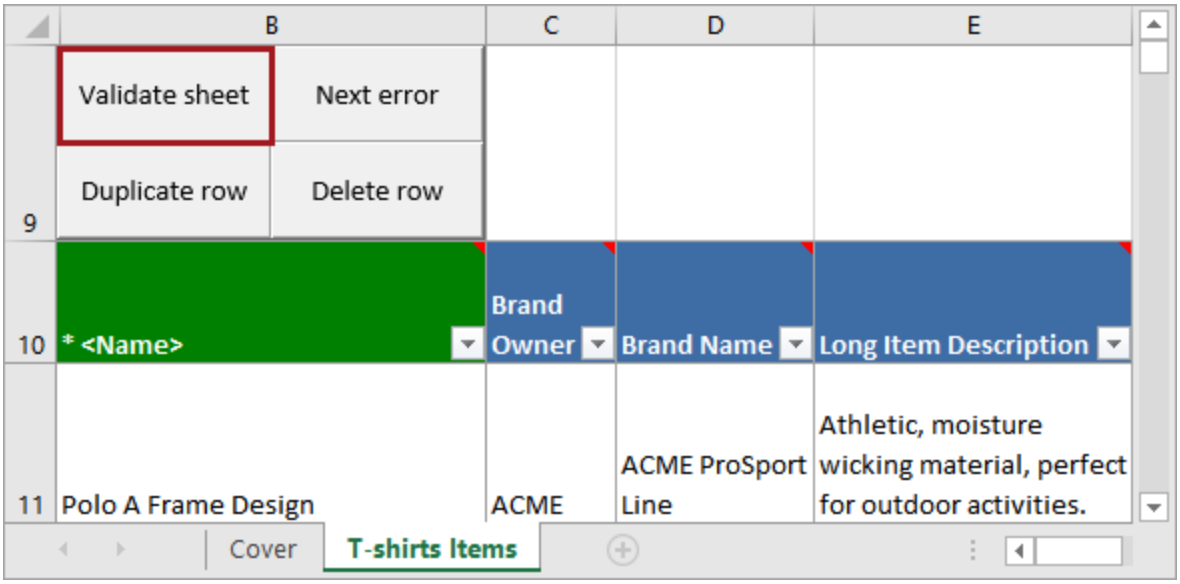
6. Enter product data into the exported Smartsheet.




For more information on navigating and editing a Smartsheet, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.

For information about the color coding of the cells, refer to the Cover tab, which is described in the Additional Information About Smartsheets topic.

7. If required, validate the sheet by clicking the **Validate sheet** button and following the sheet validation process.

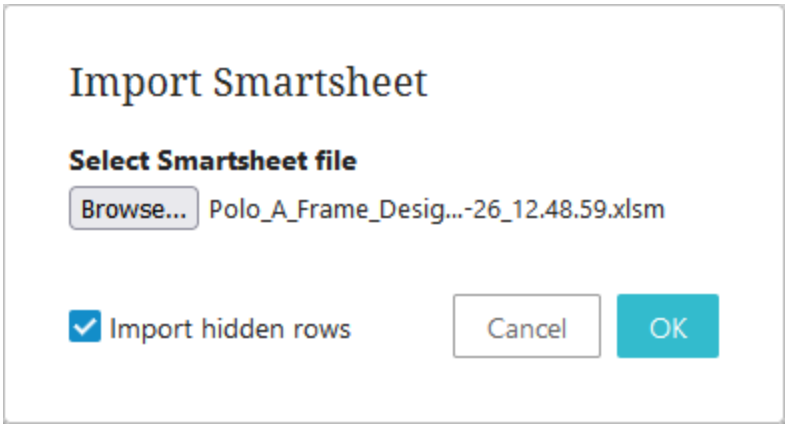



For more information on validating a Smartsheet, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.

8. Once the sheet has been validated, save the document.
9. Navigate back to a supplier item Web UI and click on the Smartsheet Import Action link.

10. In the Import Smartsheet dialog, click the **Browse** button to display a File Upload dialog. Navigate to the Smartsheet, select it, and then click **Open**.

    Checking the 'Import hidden rows' checkbox will ensure that any hidden rows will be included in the import. If you opt not to import hidden rows, the background process will indicate how many hidden rows were skipped.




11. Click the newly enabled **OK** button to import the data via a background process.

> **Note:** If errors occur during import, a Smartsheet file with the products that failed can be downloaded from the import process page. The error messages are displayed as screen tips in the Smartsheet file when hovering over an error cell. **Next Error** can be used to troubleshoot a set of errors. When the errors have been corrected, the file can be imported again. However, there is limited support for this type of re-import. Some cells will be locked and consequently skipped during import.

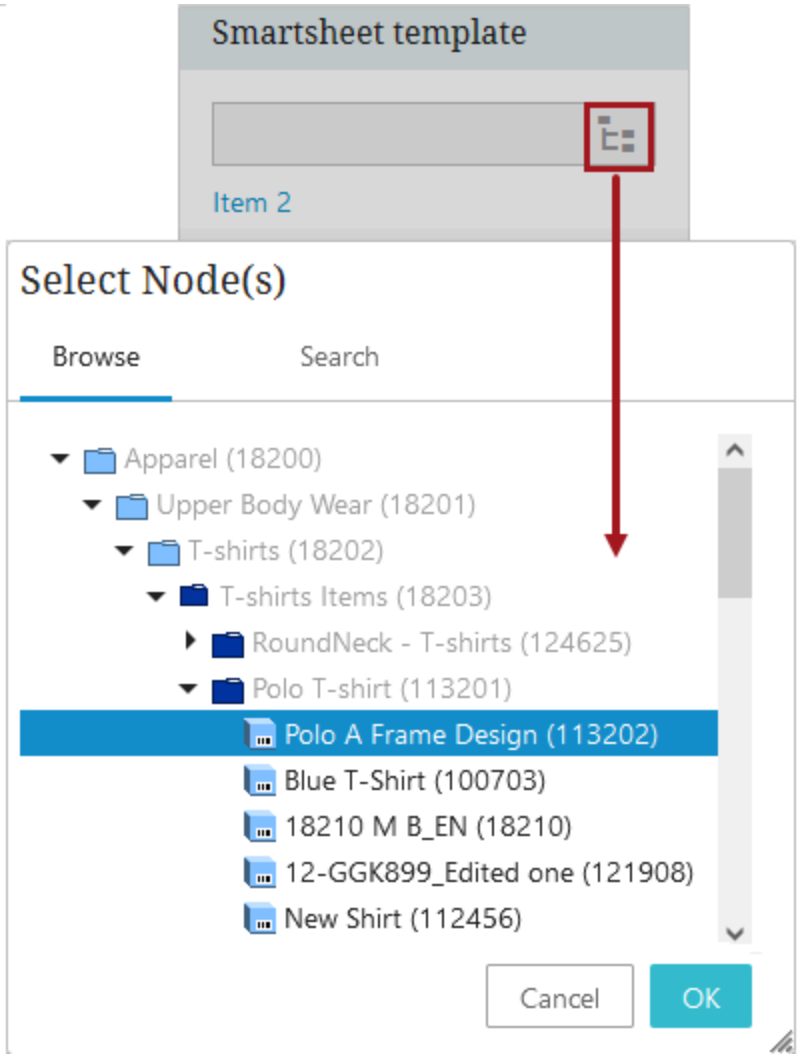
## Exporting a Template with a Supplier Selector

Users that belong to multiple supplier groups can, within a single Smartsheet, load data for all suppliers to which they have access. Once configured, a supplier selector column will appear on the Smartsheet template. Users can select suppliers on a row-by-row basis, with each object being linked to the selected supplier upon import.

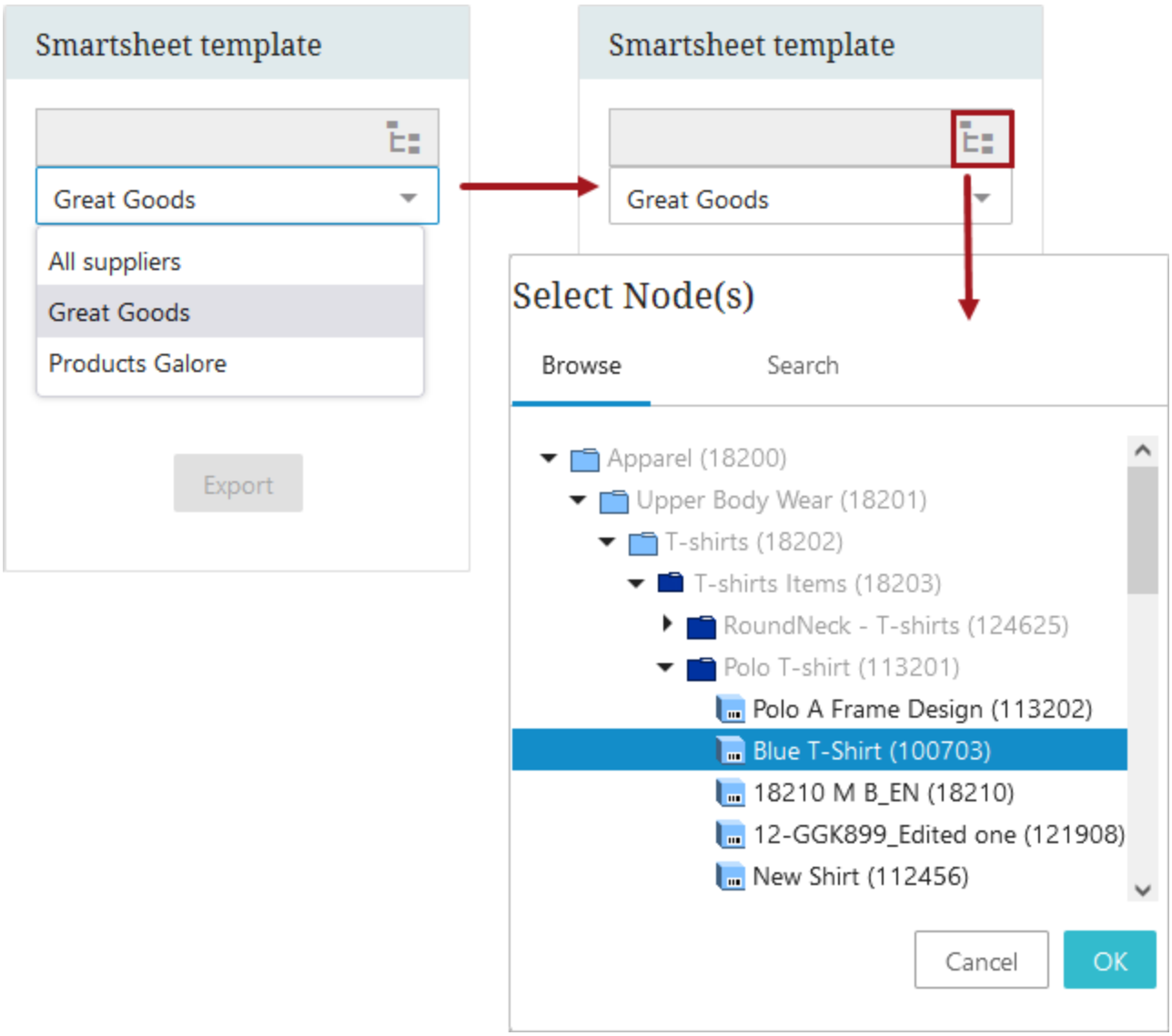
For information on how to configure a Smartsheet template with a supplier selector column, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

> **Important:** Before a Smartsheet can be exported with a supplier selector column, ensure that the 'Enable all-view for users that are a member of multiple suppliers' field is set to 'Y' in system properties.

1. In the **Smartsheet template** widget, click the browse hierarchy icon and select a valid node.



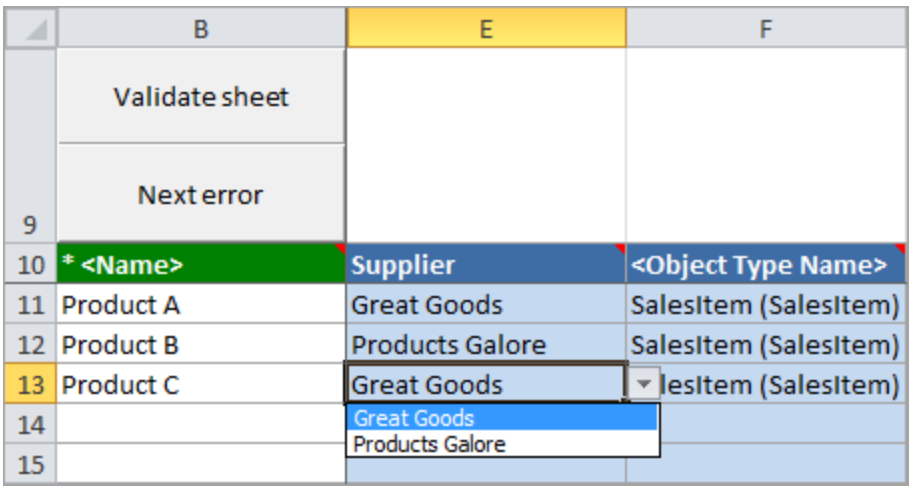
2. If the user is a member of multiple supplier groups the supplier dropdown will appear underneath the node picker. If the user is only a member of a single supplier user group, the supplier dropdown will not be present.




Users can only make a selection from the supplier groups they belong to. Additionally, when selecting 'All suppliers', the supplier selector column will only include the supplier groups that the user belonged to at the time of the export.

If the user is not a member of multiple supplier groups or the user specifies a supplier using the dropdown, the supplier selector column will not appear in the exported sheet. If 'All suppliers' is selected, the column will appear in the export.

3. Click **Export** and download the Smartsheet.




Users who do not belong to the same supplier group as a product they are working with will be unable to validate the product. Additionally, if the user does not belong to the applicable supplier groups when importing the data, the newly created products will fail to link to their designated supplier groups. To avoid this, set up a business condition to run on import, checking for the supplier link. If the condition fails, then the creation of the product in question is rolled back.

> ⚠ **Important:** When using a Multi-Level Smartsheet, the supplier selector column can only be included on a top level.

# Maintaining Products Using a Smartsheet

Smartsheets offer suppliers an efficient means for maintaining product data in STEP. The guidelines laid out below cover the general process.

## Prerequisites

Several setup steps are required before Smartsheets can be used to maintain product data in STEP:

1. In Export Manager, create a Smartsheet data template configuration as described in Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations. This export configuration should be configured on the 'Smartsheet Export Action' so that the end user can select it when exporting product data from a workflow state in the Supplier Web UI.

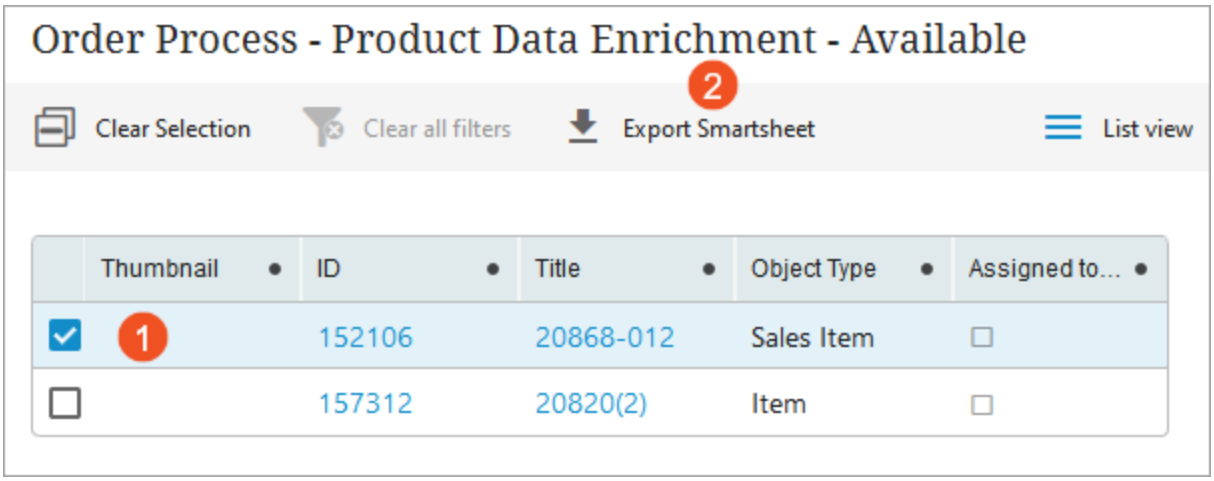
   > **Important:** When exporting Smartsheets, it is important to remember to select the 'SheetExporter' that was created, otherwise an error will occur.

2. In Import Manager, create an import configuration as described in Smartsheet Import Configurations. This import configuration should be specified in the accompanying data export configuration and/or a supplier item Web UI Smartsheet Import Action. Without a configuration, a Smartsheet cannot be imported into the Supplier Web UI.
3. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Import Action as described in the Smartsheet Import Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation. This action is used to import the modified product data.
4. In the Supplier Web UI, configure the Smartsheet Export Action as described in the Smartsheet Export Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation. This widget is used to export Smartsheet maintenance sheets from the Supplier Web UI.

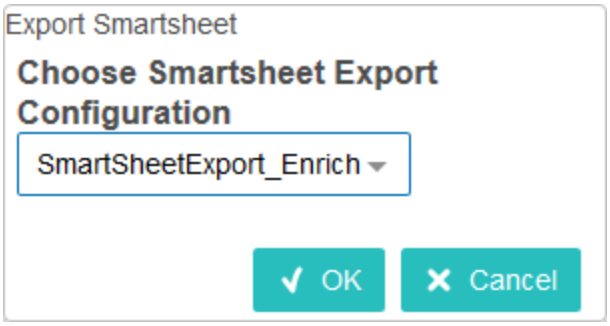
## Product Maintenance

Product data can be maintained via a Smartsheet by: downloading product data from the Supplier Web UI, editing the product data in the exported Excel document, and ultimately re-importing the edited Smartsheet back into the Supplier Web UI. Detailed steps are listed below:

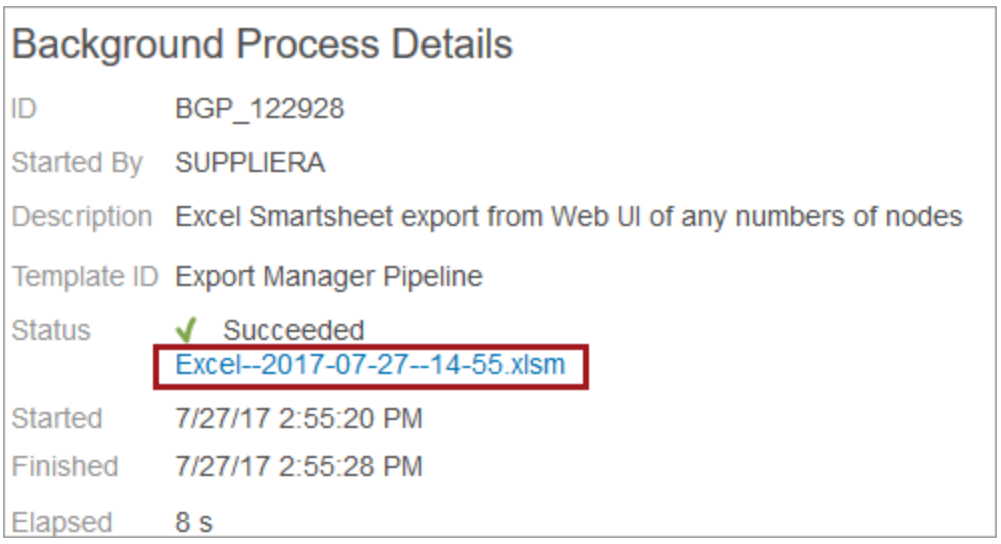
1. In the Supplier Web UI, navigate to the workflow widget and click the relevant workflow state. Then, on the Tasklist screen, individually select the products to export, or use multi-select, or the Select All button.
2. Click the Smartsheet Export Action button. In the sample image, this button is labeled 'Export Smartsheet.'




3. In the export dialog, select an export configuration from the dropdown and click **OK**.




4. Review the results of the successful background process, and click the file name link to open the Smartsheet for editing.




5. Modify the product data in the exported Smartsheet.

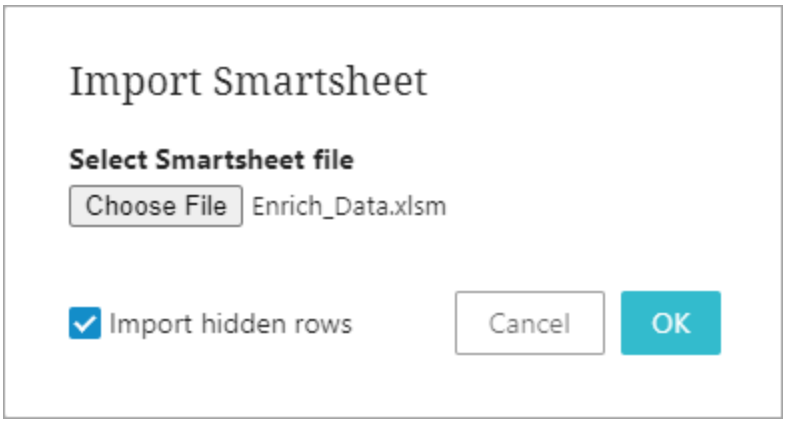
   For more information on navigating and editing a Smartsheet, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.

6. If required, validate the sheet by clicking the **Validate sheet** button and following the sheet validation process.

   For more information on validating a Smartsheet, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.

7. Once the sheet has been validated, save the document.
8. Navigate back to a supplier item Web UI and click on the Smartsheet Import Action link.
9. In the Import Smartsheet dialog, click **Choose File** and select the Smartsheet, then click **OK**.

   Checking the 'Import hidden rows' checkbox will ensure that any hidden rows will be included in the import. If you opt not to import hidden rows, the background process will indicate how many hidden rows were skipped.



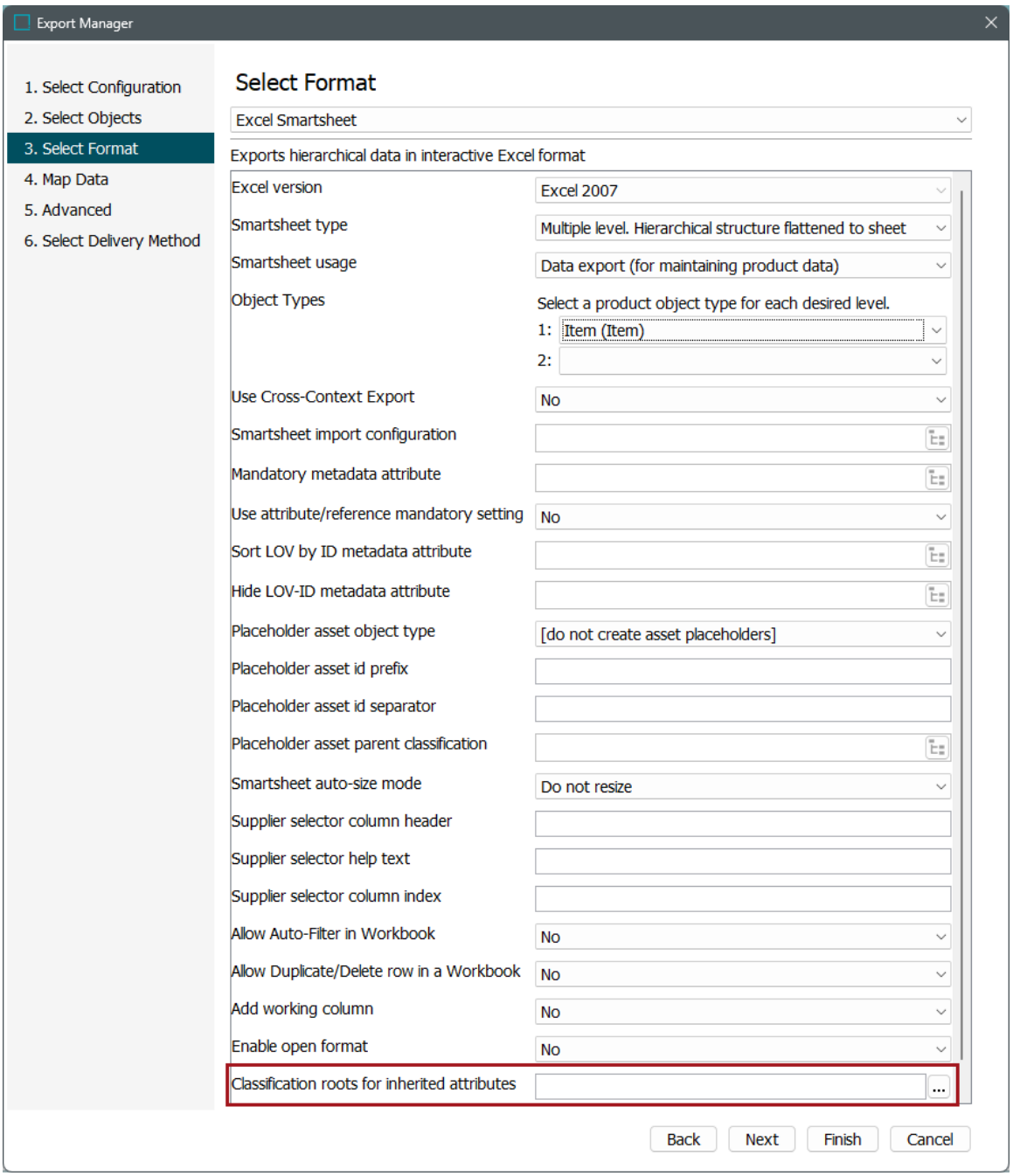
**Note:** If errors occur during import, a Smartsheet file with the products that failed can be downloaded from the import process page. The error messages are displayed as screen tips in the Smartsheet file when hovering over an error cell. **Next Error** can be used to troubleshoot a set of errors. When the errors have been corrected, the file can be imported again. However, there is limited support for this type of re-import. Some cells will be locked and consequently skipped during import.

# Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes

Smartsheets can include attributes linked from classifications for onboarding and maintenance of data in STEP.

> ⚠ **Important:** Currently, in order to get the classification linked attributes exported properly when using this parameter, the user must select the exact classification node that the attribute(s) are linked to. Additionally, not all LOV-based attributes are handled correctly during export, and do not always display as read-only in the Smartsheet.

The parameter 'Classification roots for inherited attributes' found on the 'Select Format' step of the Export Manager wizard, allows system administrators to configure one or more Product Classification Links Types when configuring a Smartsheet. When setting up a Smartsheet export, it is essential to ensure that the attributes linked to the classification are valid for exported object types. In case if the attributes with valid object types are not linked, the attributes will not export in the Smartsheet.




When the 'Classification roots for inherited attributes' parameter is configured, meaning classification root nodes have been selected and displayed in the field, the Export Manager determines the valid attributes for new products in the product category. If a Product Classification Link type allows for inheritance of attribute validity from the linked classification then also the Export Manager determines the valid attributes for new products in the product category. These attributes are included in the Smartsheet output.

If nothing has been configured for 'Classification roots for inherited attributes,' there are no changes to the current way of determining what should be exported.

If one or more Classification roots have been configured, the system checks for any attributes that are linked below the Classification roots. It checks whether Smartsheet usage is configured as a Template export (for onboarding new products) or as a Data export (for maintaining product data).

When the Smartsheet format is selected, Classification roots for inherited attributes parameter checks for:

- Each product category selected for export has a Product Classification Link type to one or more nodes below the classification root. If nothing is selected there are no changes to the current way of determining what should be exported.
- If the link type 'Inheritance of Specification Attributes / Data Container Types' is configured as 'No,' there are no changes to the current way of determining what should be exported.
- If the link type 'Inheritance of Specification Attributes / Data Container Types' is configured as 'Yes,' it finds all attributes below the root valid for the exported products via classification links. If these attributes are mapped in the export configuration, then the STEP XML generated also includes valid attributes from the product hierarchy.
- If the link type 'Ignore LOV Filter definitions on inherited Attributes for links' is configured as 'No,' there are no changes to determining how LOV values should be exported.
- If the link type 'Ignore LOV Filter definitions on inherited Attributes for links' is configured as 'Yes,' it determines which LOV attributes have a filter applied and collects valid values for the selected product category.

For onboarding new products, the attribute validity will apply via Classification inheritance for each product category, and the filtered LOV values will be the same for all new products created. The Smartsheet file will have attributes that are valid via classification links.

For maintaining product data, the Smartsheet includes attribute columns that are valid via classification links. If the attribute is not valid for a given product row, the intersecting cell will be read-only. When the LOV attributes have a filter applied, each product row only allows valid values.

**Important:** Attributes that are inherited through a product-classification link cannot be exported to a Smartsheet.

⚠ An attribute must have a classification inheritance for all of the exported products in order to be included in the export. If an attribute is not inherited by at least one of the products, it won't be included.

For more information on configuring these functions, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

For more information on maintaining Classification roots, refer to the Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes Use Cases topic.

# Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes Use Cases

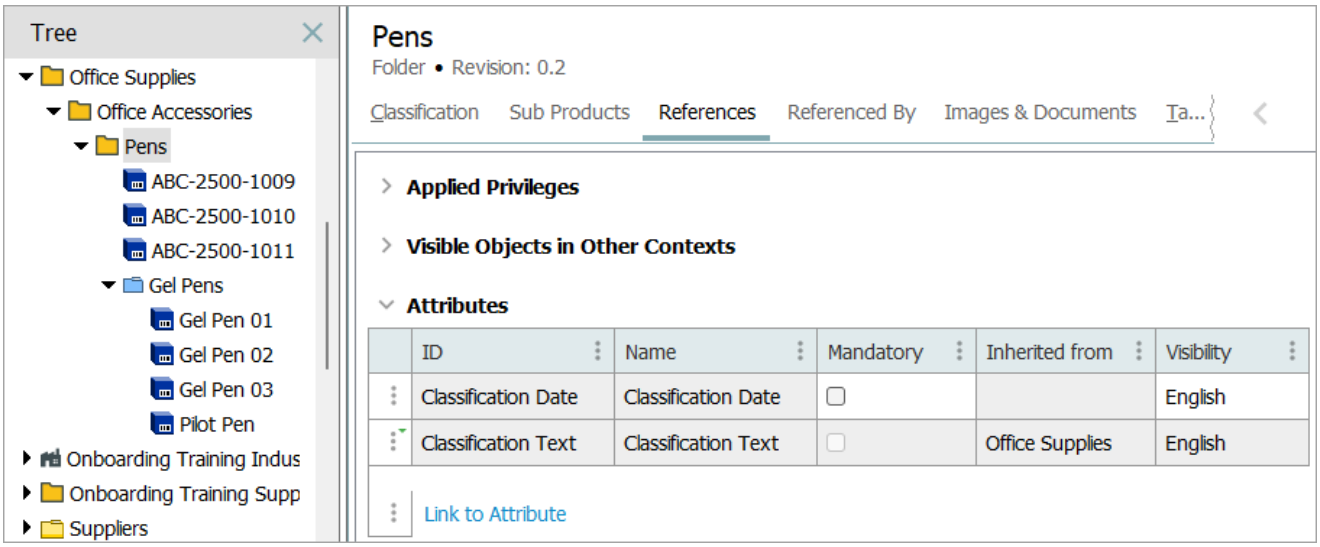
The attributes linked to the Classification when exported using Excel Smartsheet will include only the linked attributes. To get the inherited attributes the user should select the parent hierarchy in the parameter 'Classification roots for inherited attributes' found on the 'Select Format' step of the Export Manager wizard.

## Inheritance Scenario

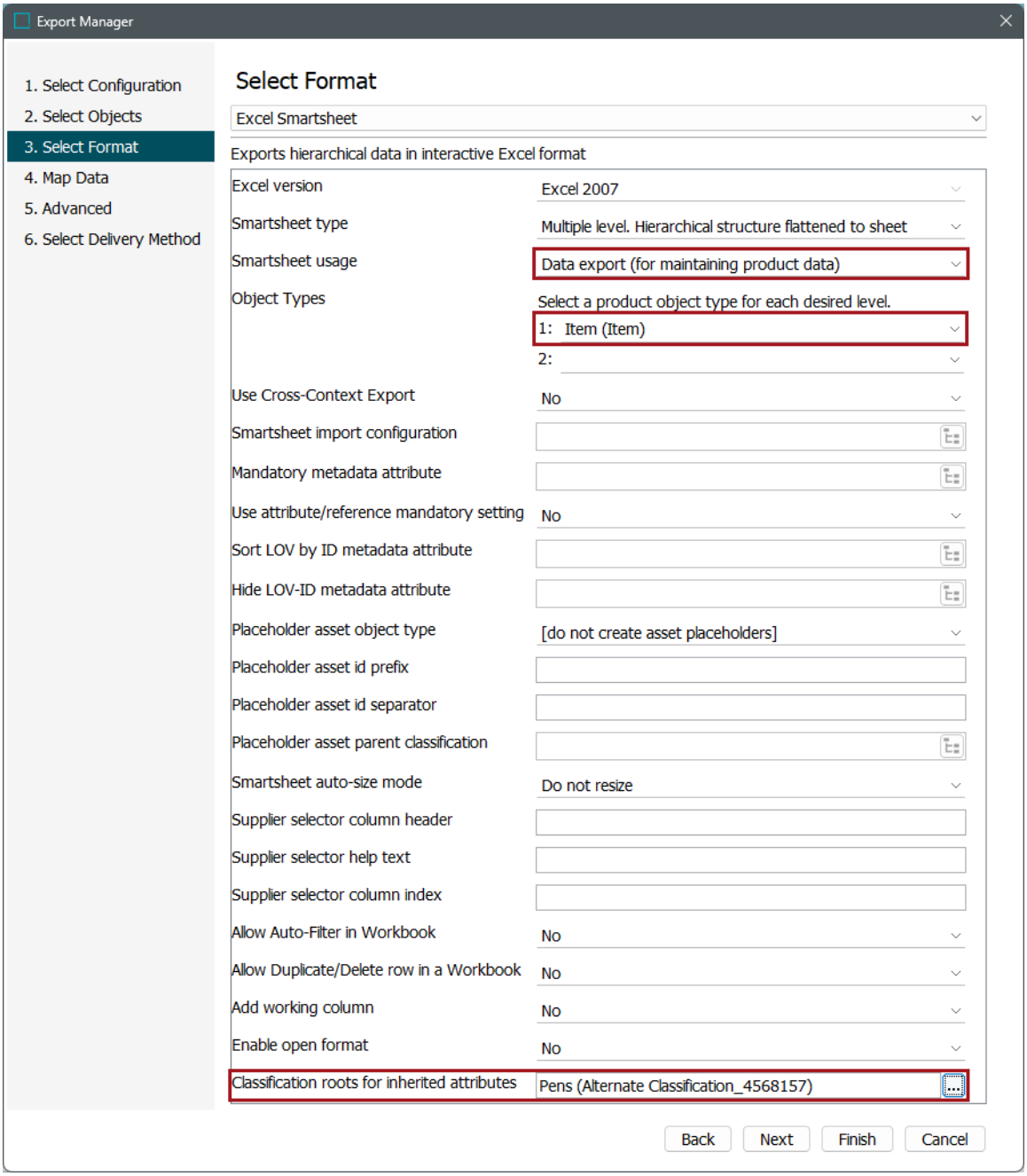
> **Important:** Currently, to get the classification linked attributes exported properly when using this parameter, the user must select the exact classification node that the attribute(s) are linked to. Additionally, not all LOV-based attributes are handled correctly during export, and do not always display as read-only in the Smartsheet.

When the user selects the Classification Folder **Pens** in the parameter 'Classification roots for inherited attributes', the attribute **Classification Date** will be exported and it will not include the attribute **Classification Text** as it is inherited from **Office Supplies** even if it is mapped in the Export Manager wizard.

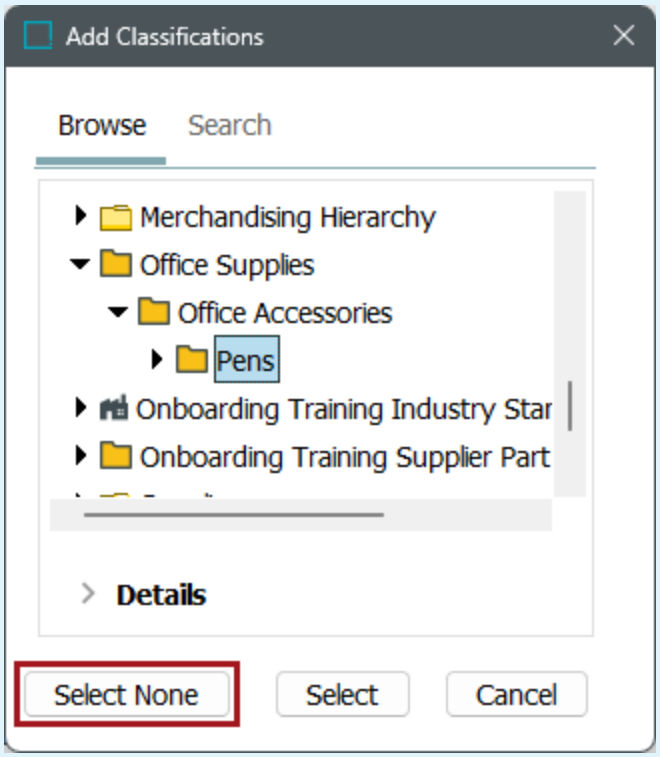
1. Select the products under the classification and export it using Export Data Below option. Select **Only export selected objects** to export only the root nodes, and not the objects that live below the selected node.



2. In Select Format window, for Data export (for maintaining product data) Select the **Object Types** and **Classification roots for inherited attributes**.

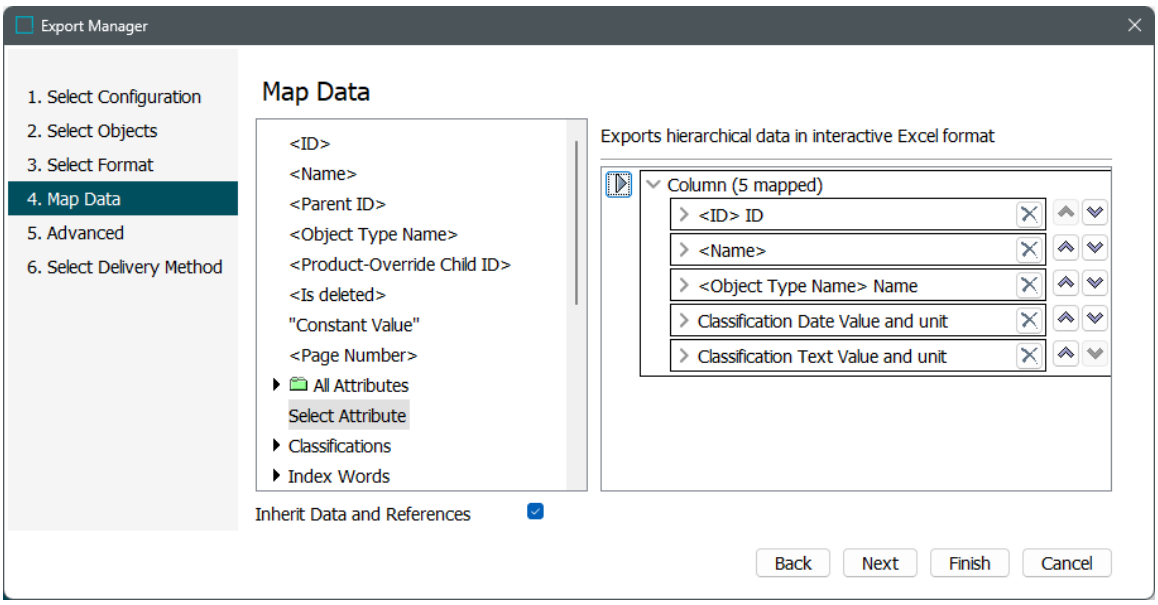


**Note:** To change the 'Classification roots for inherited attributes' parameter selection:

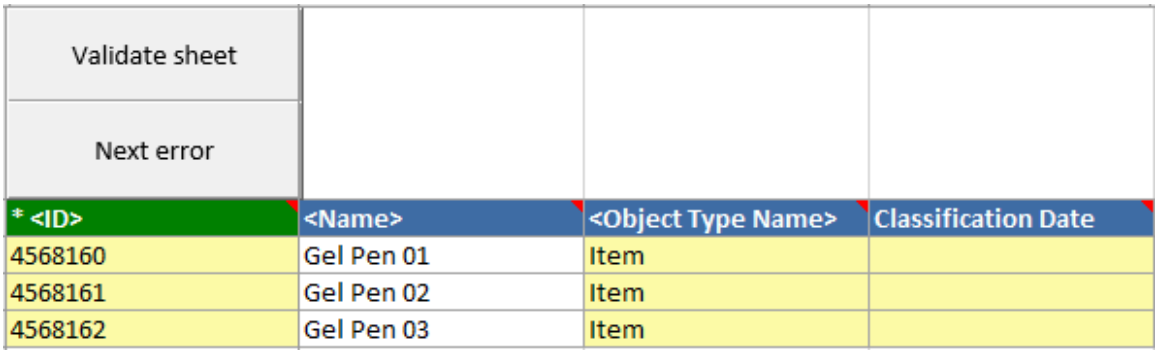



- To remove the selection and close the 'Add Classifications' dialog, click 'Select None'.
- To select a different classification, on the keyboard press 'Ctrl' and click the selected classification (s) to deselect and select one or more new classifications.

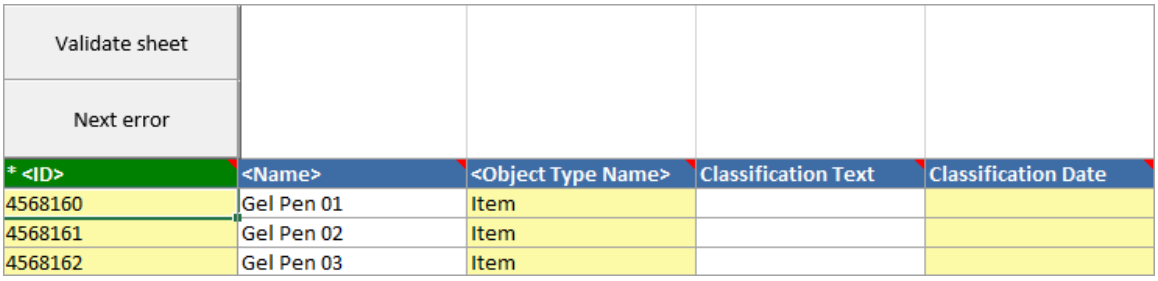
3. Map the relevant attributes in Map Data wizard and complete the export process.




4. In the Smartsheet file the attribute **Classification Date** is exported and the attribute **Classification Text** is not included even if it is mapped in the Export Manager wizard.




5. To get the inherited attributes in the exported file the user have to select the higher hierarchy i.e., Classification Folder **Office Supplies**.



**Note:** When the products are linked to the classification without any parent folder, the inherited attributes will not be included in the export file if Smartsheet usage is selected as Template export (for onboarding new products).

For more information on configuring these functions, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

For more information on Classification roots for inherited attributes, refer to the Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes topic.

# Smartsheet and LOVs

Smartsheet incorporates LOVs, which allow the user to select values from a dropdown, thereby minimizing the number of mistakes. While there are a lot of benefits, there are a few limitations that need to be considered when performing data exchange with the Smartsheet format.

## Limitations

The following is a list of limitations to consider when using LOVs in a Smartsheet:

- The error message 'Lookup values were not applied, please reopen workbook.' is caused by a client-side runtime error upon opening the workbook. In very rare cases, reopening the workbook resolves the issue. However, a re-export is usually required to successfully open the workbook.
- Smartsheet always includes LOVs and applies filters from attributes and attribute links but never filters classification references. Since Smartsheet requires the same (sub)set of attributes and LOV values for all products in a worksheet, it is not possible to support classification reference filtering.
- If the exported list of values is empty after applying filters, the following messages will be displayed in the background process log:
  - For hard LOV: 'Column [attribute id] has empty look up list. Column will read-only.'
  - For medium LOV: 'Column [attribute id] has empty look up list. Column will not facilitate lookup.'

  For more information on LOVs, refer to the List of Values (LOV) topic in the System Setup documentation.
- It is recommended that the newest supportable version of Excel is used. For Excel 2007 and later, the maximum number of exported LOVs is 16,380. Applying a filter can reduce the number of LOVs, allowing for a successful export. After applying filters, if the number of LOVs exceeds the numbers referenced above, the following message will display in the background process report: 'Column [attribute id] exported without look-up because it has a LOV with [n] values. This exceeds the allowed max of [n-max] for this version of Excel.' The column will be editable, but will not facilitate any lookup (dropdown or popup selection).
- In cross-context Smartsheets, the following messages can appear due to attribute / LOV configurations:

- 'Column [attribute id] marked read-only because its LOV ('[lov id]') is dimension dependent and does not meet the requirements for use in Smartsheet.'
- 'Column [attribute id] marked read-only because both attribute and its LOV are dimension dependent.'

For more information on cross-context exports for Smartsheet, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

- LOVs in Smartsheet exports may be empty due to a mismatch between the user's value privileges and LOV privileges.

# Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations

Before a Smartsheet can be downloaded and edited, a Smartsheet data export or template configuration must be created in the Export Manager. Once created, the configuration(s) can be assigned to the relevant template widgets and export actions in the Supplier Web UI, or it can be selected when exporting a Smartsheet.

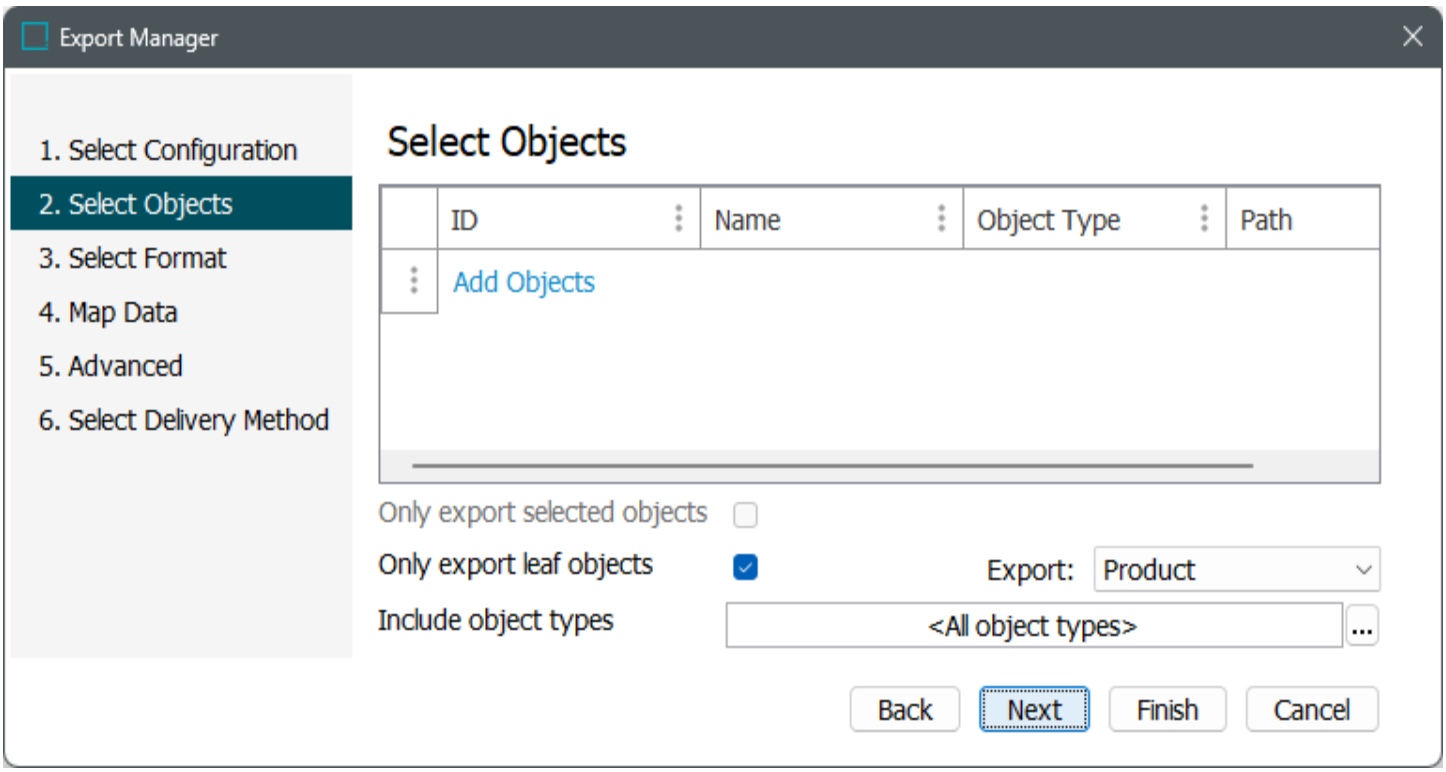
> ⚠ **Important:** Objects should **not** be exported to Excel Smartsheets from the workbench. Smartsheet **templates** exported from the workbench will not be able to correct supplier linking of products created during import and will also provide different browsing capabilities. A **maintenance** Smartsheet exported from the workbench will not contain any information about workflow and state, so it will not be able to supply information about workflow mandatory columns. In addition, any **business rules** regarding the current workflow will be unavailable during import. It will also supply a different set of possible targets when maintaining product cross-references.

To create a configuration, open the Export Manager and use the following sections to create an Excel Smartsheet data file or an Excel Smartsheet template. The following sections only describe the settings that are specific to Smartsheets. For detailed information about each of the steps in the Export Manager, Refer to the Export Manager topic.

> ⚠ **Important:** While Smartsheets are designed to be used from the Supplier Web UI, they can also be used by non-supplier users. However, future Smartsheet enhancements will most likely depend on the Supplier Web UI.

## Select Objects

Within the Export Manager, on the Select Objects step:



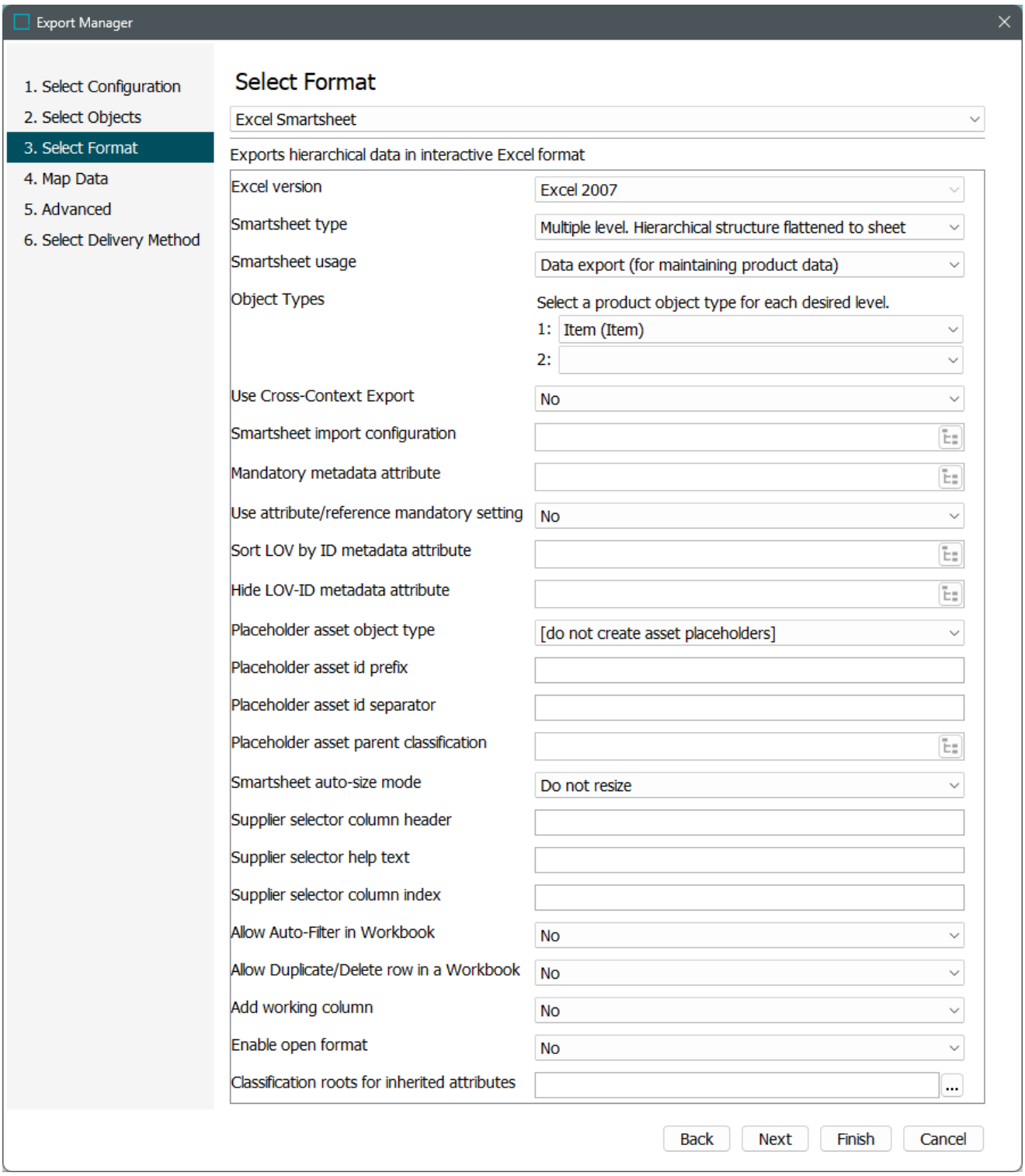

For both data export and template configurations, apply the following settings:

- If the export configuration is saved and used from the Supplier Web UI, the actual products selected in this step are irrelevant. The products will be replaced with the products / categories selected in the Web UI.
- Do not change the **Export** and **Include object types** default settings.
- For Smartsheet multilevel data exports, check **Only export selected products** and leave **Only export leaf objects** unchecked.
- For Smartsheet template export specifically, note the following:
  - It is recommended to enable **Only export selected products** so that the Export Manager does not have to examine the child products of the selected template product.
  - The selected objects are not exported in Smartsheet templates. However, the first product in the list or selection will be the parent of the top-level products created when the edited template is imported.
  - Enabling **Only export leaf objects** is not recommend since the import may fail, or new products may be created in the wrong place when the resulting template is later used via the saved configuration.

- Click the Next button to display the next step.

## Select Format

On this step, select **Excel Smartsheet** as the file export format. Complete the parameters displayed as follows:




1. In the mandatory **Excel version** parameter, use the dropdown to select Excel 2007. Using an older version of Excel could cause problems with the files, including errors upon import. It is best to always choose the newest, supported version of Excel.

2. In the mandatory **Smartsheet type** parameter, select one of the following options from the dropdown:
   - Select **Multiple level. Hierarchical structure flattened to sheet** if you want to work with multi-level Smartsheets. This is used to initiate and maintain products of different object types and at different hierarchy locations in STEP.
   - Select **Multiple object types. Different product types intermixed** if you want to work with multi-object type Smartsheets. This handles multiple object types simultaneously, without them needing to be hierarchically related. This functionality works best when there is a large overlap between the set of attributes that are valid for each of the object types.

   For more information on Smartsheet types, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.
3. In the mandatory **Smartsheet usage** parameter, select one of the following options from the dropdown:
   - Select **Data export (for maintaining product data)** to export data for products already in the STEP database.
   - Select **Template export (for onboarding new products)** to export an empty Smartsheet with formatted columns that can be used to initiate new products.

   > **Note:** Template exports cannot export reference values but reference types can be exported. It will not contain any data for the object type.
4. In the mandatory **Object Types** parameter, select one or more object types to be included in the export from the dropdown.
   - For multi-level Smartsheets, specify the object type of the products for each level in the multi-level export. The object type must be valid for each level. The top level must be allowed under the root product selected in the Select Object step of the wizard. A maximum of five (5) entries are allowed.
   - For multi-object type Smartsheets, specify the object type(s) to export. There is no limit on how many entries are allowed.
5. In the mandatory **Use Cross-Context Export** parameter, use the dropdown to determine if language dependent attributes should be exported in the language of the selected context.

Set to **Yes** to specify which contexts should be included in the export. A column is created in the Smartsheet for each selected context on all language-dependent attributes. Remember to select the export context specified in the Advanced step of the wizard in the cross-context list. If the export context is not selected, there is a risk of exporting data in an incorrect context.

To add a context, click the **Select Context** link under the dropdown and choose the context(s) from the window that appears.

> ⚠ **Important:** References and links cannot be exported to a Smartsheet using this feature.

6. In the potentially mandatory **Smartsheet import configuration**, select an existing import configuration to apply to the Smartsheet. The import configuration may run business rules and other actions on the products upon import. This field is only mandatory if an import configuration has not been set on the 'SmartSheetImportAction' in the Supplier Web UI.

   For more information of setting up the import configuration, refer to the Smartsheet Import Configurations topic.

7. In the optional **Mandatory metadata attribute** parameter, click the ellipsis button (…) and select an attribute to mark columns as mandatory in the Smartsheet. This attribute must be a Description attribute and have the validation base type Integer or Numeric. Once created, the attribute must be added as metadata to all relevant attributes or attribute links. For any attribute that *should* be made mandatory in the Smartsheet, a non-zero integer must be populated in the metadata attribute.

   This parameter can be used in conjunction with the following parameter that respects standard mandatory settings.

   For more information, refer to the Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets topic.

8. In the optional **Use attribute/reference mandatory setting** parameter, select Yes to mark columns as mandatory in the Smartsheet based on standard mandatory settings. Leave the option set to No if mandatory attributes and references should be identified via other options, like via mandatory definition in a workflow (most common way).

   This parameter can be used in conjunction with the previous parameter that uses a metadata attribute for setting mandatory status or derived from workflows or the 'map data' step of the export wizard.

   For more information, refer to the Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets topic.

9. In the optional **Sort LOV by ID metadata attribute** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select a metadata attribute to sort attribute columns that use LOVs by value ID. This attribute must be a Description attribute and have the validation base type Integer or Numeric. Once created, this attribute must be added as metadata to all relevant attributes. For any LOV that *should* have its values sorted by ID, a non-zero integer must be populated in the metadata attribute.

   This configuration changes the order in dropdown lists and pop-up LOV selectors in the Smartsheet column(s).

   The metadata value is ignored if the attribute is not LOV based or if the LOV does not use value ID. This makes it possible to have the same values for two different columns sorted both by value and value ID.

   For more information, refer to the Adding IDs to Existing Values in LOV topic of the System Setup documentation.

10. In the optional **Hide LOV-ID metadata attribute** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select a metadata attribute to exclude external IDs from individual LOV-based Smartsheet columns. This is useful if you only want to display the value of the LOVs rather than their value IDs. This attribute must be a Description attribute and have the validation base type Integer or Numeric. Once created, this attribute must be added as metadata to all relevant attributes. For any LOV that *should not* display value IDs, a non-zero integer must be populated in the metadata attribute.
11. In the mandatory **Placeholder asset object type** parameter, use the dropdown and select the object type of the assets that are created and referenced during import. This must be specified to enable asset placeholders. The available options are system dependent.

    > **Note:** Placeholder assets make it possible for the created assets to have a determinable ID so other processes are able to import and maintain actual asset content.

    If **[do not create asset placeholders]** is selected, the asset placeholder system is disabled and normal asset references are maintained in the Smartsheet.

12. In the optional **Placeholder asset ID prefix** parameter, enter a prefix for the ID placeholder assets created upon import. This ensures that asset IDs are unique across all suppliers during export from the workbench. The prefix will be changed during Web UI export.
13. In the optional **Placeholder asset ID separator** parameter, enter a separator to be inserted in the final ID between the prefix and the file name.

For example, if a member of the user group 'Vendor ltd.' enters the asset file name 'Blue Running Shoe.png', the ID of the final placeholder asset is 'Vendor ltd.:Blue Running Shoe.png', with ':' being the separator. This ID is, with high probability, unique between vendors. If the ID contains invalid characters or exceeds the 40 characters limit, the name will fail validation.

14. In the optional **Placeholder asset parent classification** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and specify where placeholder assets are created when the Smartsheet is re-imported. This parameter may be useful if the imported Smartsheet was exported from STEP Workbench (and is therefore not associated with a Supplier group). If this parameter is filled in and the Smartsheet is exported / imported from the Web UI, then this parameter is overwritten and the asset placeholder will go below the correct Supplier Asset folder in the Supplier Hierarchy.
15. In the mandatory **Smartsheet auto-size mode** parameter, use the dropdown to determine whether to resize the exported Smartsheets by column-header width or by cell-content width using word wrap, or not to resize at all.
16. In the optional **Supplier selector column header** parameter, enter a name for the supplier selector column.

> **Note:** This parameter, as well as the 'Supplier select help text' and 'Supplier select column index' below, are only available when creating a Template export and when 'Enable all-view for users that are a member of multiple suppliers' is set to 'Y' in system properties (Users & Groups node).

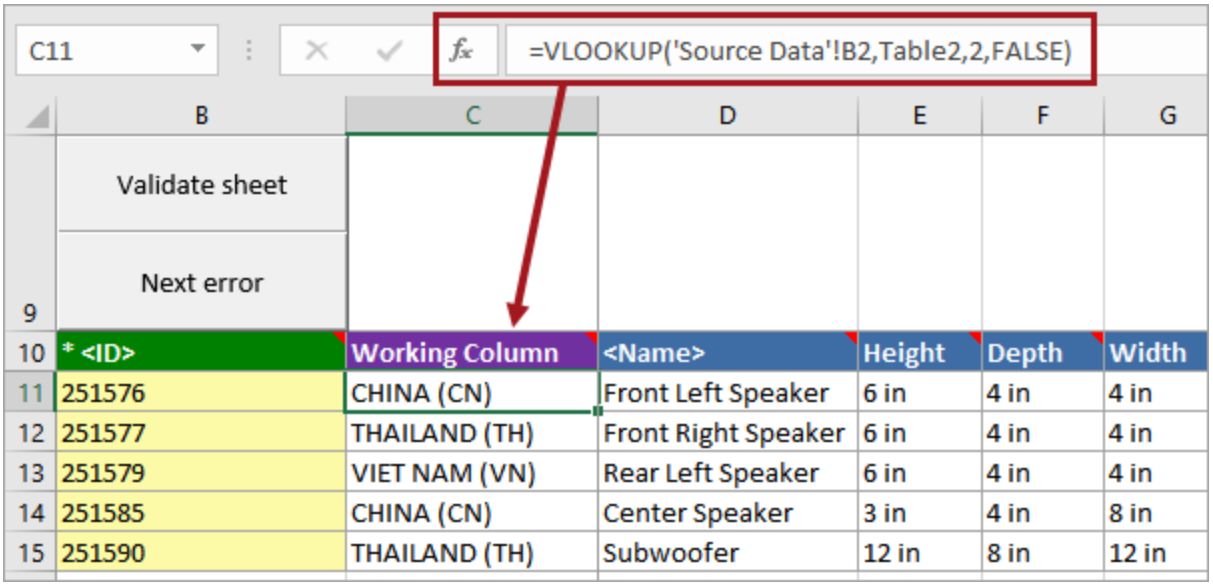
Unless this parameter is set, the supplier selector column is called 'Supplier' by default.

17. In the optional **Supplier selector help text** parameter, enter what the tooltip says when the cursor is placed over the supplier selector column header in the exported sheet.
18. In the optional **Supplier selector column index** parameter, determine which column the supplier selector occupies. If the parameter is not set, then the column will be placed as far to the left as possible. If this parameter is set, all columns mapped in the Map Data step will be bumped to the right of whichever column is specified. Valid values are between 2 and 999.
19. For the mandatory **Allow Auto-Filter in Workbook** parameter, determine whether or not rows can be filtered in the Smartsheet via the dropdown.

20. For the mandatory **Allow Duplicate / Delete row in a Workbook** parameter, determine whether or not entire rows can be duplicated and deleted in the Smartsheet via the dropdown.
21. For the **Add working column** parameter, select 'Yes' to add a working column to the Smartsheet. The working column allows users to enter Excel formulas, which are restricted from other data cells in the Smartsheet. A common Excel function used within the working column is VLOOKUP.

    Data that is generated in cells within the working column can be copied and pasted into other cells in the Smartsheet by using the **Values** option within the Excel 'Paste Special' feature.

> **Note:** If a standard paste operation is performed to paste values generated by the formulas in the working column, or if an option other than 'Values' is selected when using 'Paste Special,' the cells will be skipped on import and no values will be imported.




| | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | | | | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | Working Column | <Name> | Height | Depth | Width |
| 11 | 251576 | CHINA (CN) | Front Left Speaker | 6 in | 4 in | 4 in |
| 12 | 251577 | THAILAND (TH) | Front Right Speaker | 6 in | 4 in | 4 in |
| 13 | 251579 | VIET NAM (VN) | Rear Left Speaker | 6 in | 4 in | 4 in |
| 14 | 251585 | CHINA (CN) | Center Speaker | 3 in | 4 in | 8 in |
| 15 | 251590 | THAILAND (TH) | Subwoofer | 12 in | 8 in | 12 in |

The working column will appear in the second column of the exported Smartsheet (column C). It will be frozen, and any values it contains will be ignored during both product validation and data imports.

> **Note:** If the **Supplier selector column index** parameter is set to **2**, the working column will still appear in the second column of the Smartsheet. The Supplier column will instead be bumped to the third column (column D).

22. For the **Enable open format** parameter, select 'Yes' to export an open format Smartsheet.

In open format Smartsheets, almost all cells are unlocked ('open'), providing users with the option to employ Excel formulas, number formatting (e.g., General, Currency, Date), text formatting (e.g., bold, italic), text wrapping, and cell color (background shading). For full details on this functionality, refer to the Open Format Smartsheet topic.

23. For the **Classification roots for inherited attributes** parameter, the Export Manager determines the valid attributes for new products in the product category if a Product Classification Link type allows for inheritance of attribute validity from the linked classification. These attributes will be included in the Smartsheet output. For full details on this functionality, refer to the Classification Roots for Inherited Attributes topic.

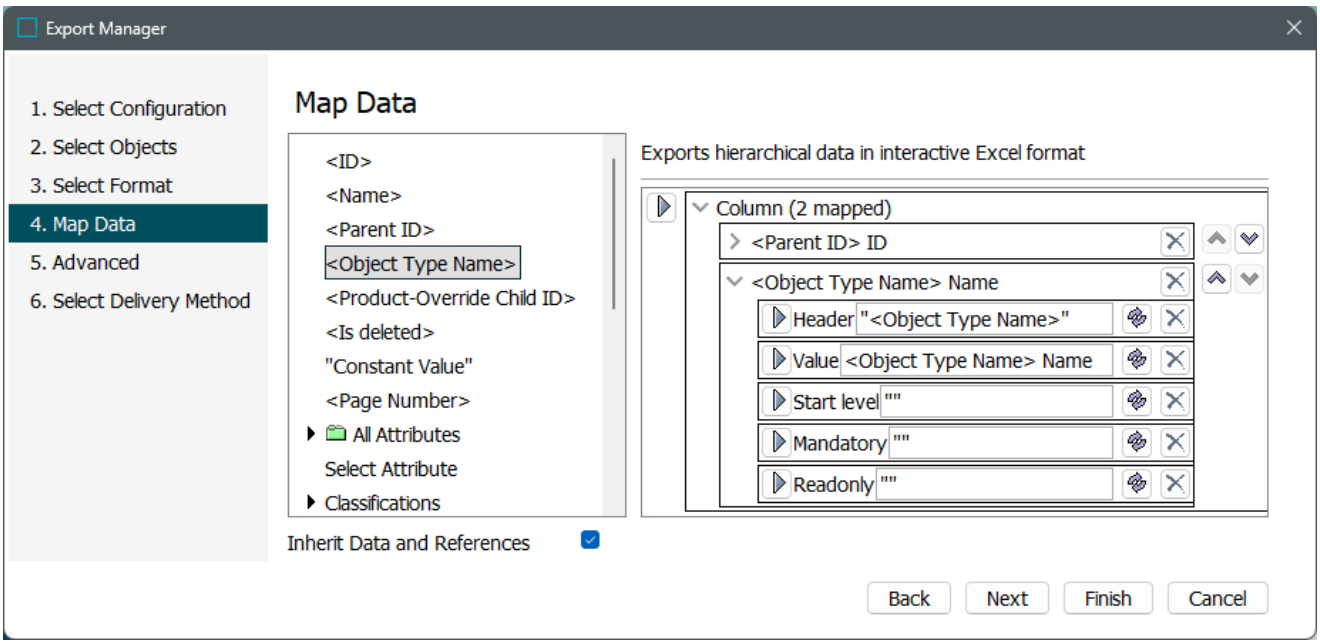
## Map Data

On this step, mapping options are available depending on whether you are making a multi-object type or multi-level Smartsheet.

### Special options for multi-object type Smartsheets

- **Parent ID** is used as a Parent ID selector in the Excel sheet so users can indicate the correct parent IDs for the products they are working with.
- **Object Type Name** Smartsheet column is used as an Object Type selector in the Excel sheet so users can indicate the object types for the products they are working with.

These two columns can be mapped in multi-level Smartsheet as well, but cannot be manually edited.




## Special options for multi-level Smartsheets

- **Start level** specifies that the selected column starts a new object level. The top level can be left empty because it is implicit, however a value must be provided for all other Start levels below the first. The actual value is not important. To add a value, click the transformation button ( ) and enter a value in the window that appears.

  The Start level columns are also used for grouping products at each level. For example, all rows with 'T-Shirt' in the **Name** column (which is designated as a Start level column) become one product. All rows that have both 'Pink' in the **Color** column and 'T-Shirt' in the **Name** column become one SKU Level product under the new T-Shirt product.

  It is not recommended to group by multivalued attributes and reference columns.

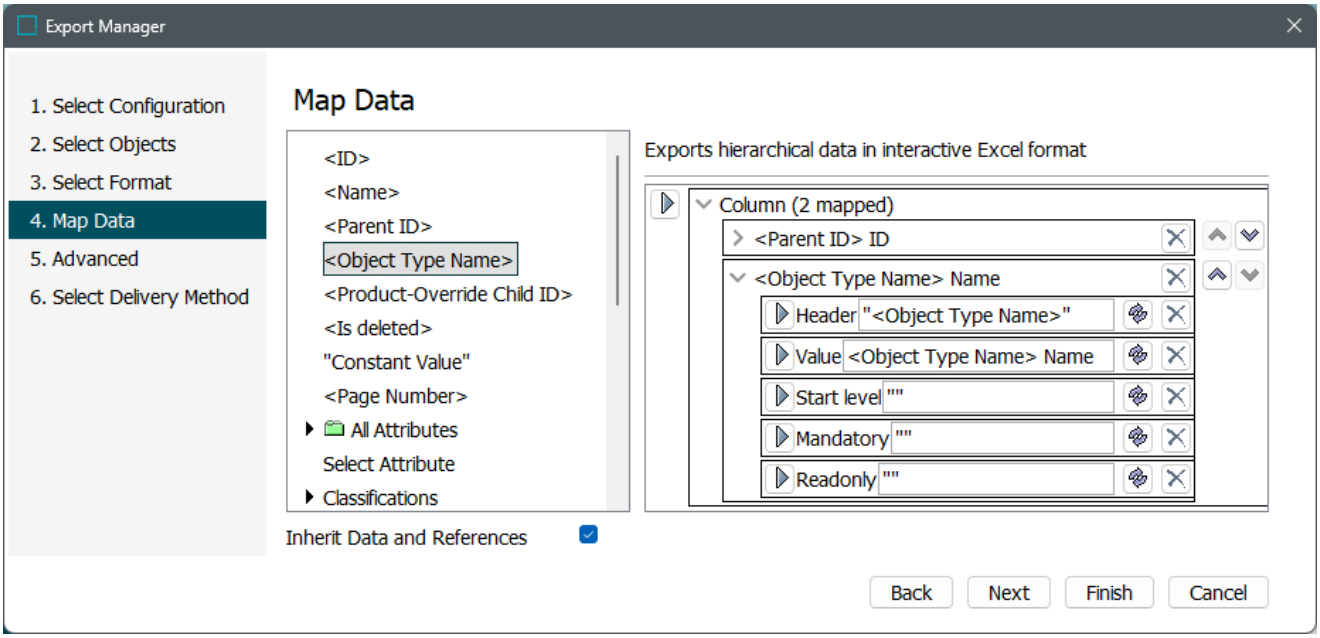
- **Mandatory** makes the column appear mandatory in the downloaded Smartsheet. If the Smartsheet is validated in Excel, cells that are empty but marked as mandatory will appear as invalid. However, no errors are generated when the Smartsheet is imported. To mark a column as mandatory, click the transformation button ( ) and enter any value in the window that appears.

  For more information, refer to the Mandatory Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.

- **Read only** makes the column read-only and locks all cells in the column in Excel. This setting is only relevant for data export. In template export, mappings marked as read-only are omitted.

To mark a column as read only, click the transformation button ( ) and enter any value in the Transformation dialog. Click the **Save** button on the Transformation dialog and the 'Readonly' mapped value is updated.

The following image shows that none of the special options have a transformation.




**Important:** Do not add any kind of transformation to the value of a mapping unless it is marked as read-only. Transformations are applied during Smartsheet data export. However, during Smartsheet import, the column will be handled as if it contains Value and Unit. This can lead to import errors or unexpected imported values.

**Important:** Do not apply aspects to any transformed values. Smartsheets do not contain this information and will treat the value in the cell according to the step type for the column.

## Additional Information About Mapping

If attribute groups are mapped at this step, the individual attributes are ordered using the **Display Sequence** metadata for the attributes. If an attribute defines or starts a level in the Smartsheet, the first column in the group is used for sorting at this level.

**Note:** Attribute groups are not mapped recursively.

Sub-level description attributes cannot be exported to a Smartsheet unless a product of the sub-level object type is included in the export. This is usually not the case in template exports where it is recommended to select the **Export only selected products** option.

When Smartsheets are exported, LOV values are embedded in the Excel workbook so that a list of valid values is available when values are specified in an LOV-based column. The exported values are filtered according to the filters specified on the attribute and on the attribute link in the Product hierarchy.

**Note:** Smartsheets only support LOV filters on attributes and attribute links.

## Advanced

On this step, do not select **Locale conversion from context**. It can break the automatic conversion to the client's native decimal separator and can cause the import of the Smartsheet to fail.

## Select Delivery Method

On this step, if configured, a Smartsheet background process can be specified on this step. For more information, refer to the **Using Smartsheet Export Background Process** section of the Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues topic.

## Saving and Modifying the Configuration

For this dialog, saving an export configuration is described in the Running a Data Export topic.

Once saved, an export configuration can be edited, as described in the Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration topic.

# Smartsheet Import Configurations

In order to import Smartsheets into STEP an import configuration must be available. This import configuration can be specified upon export of the product data / template (via the Smartsheet export configuration) or upon import (via the 'SmartsheetImportAction' configuration in Web UI).

For more information on configuring the Web UI import action, refer to the Smartsheet Import Action topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.

Smartsheets can be imported via STEP Workbench Import Manager, however it is recommended to use the Smartsheet Import Action in the Supplier Web UI.

**Note:** While an import configuration is required, the vast majority of a Smartsheet's functionality is determined by the product data / template export configuration. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

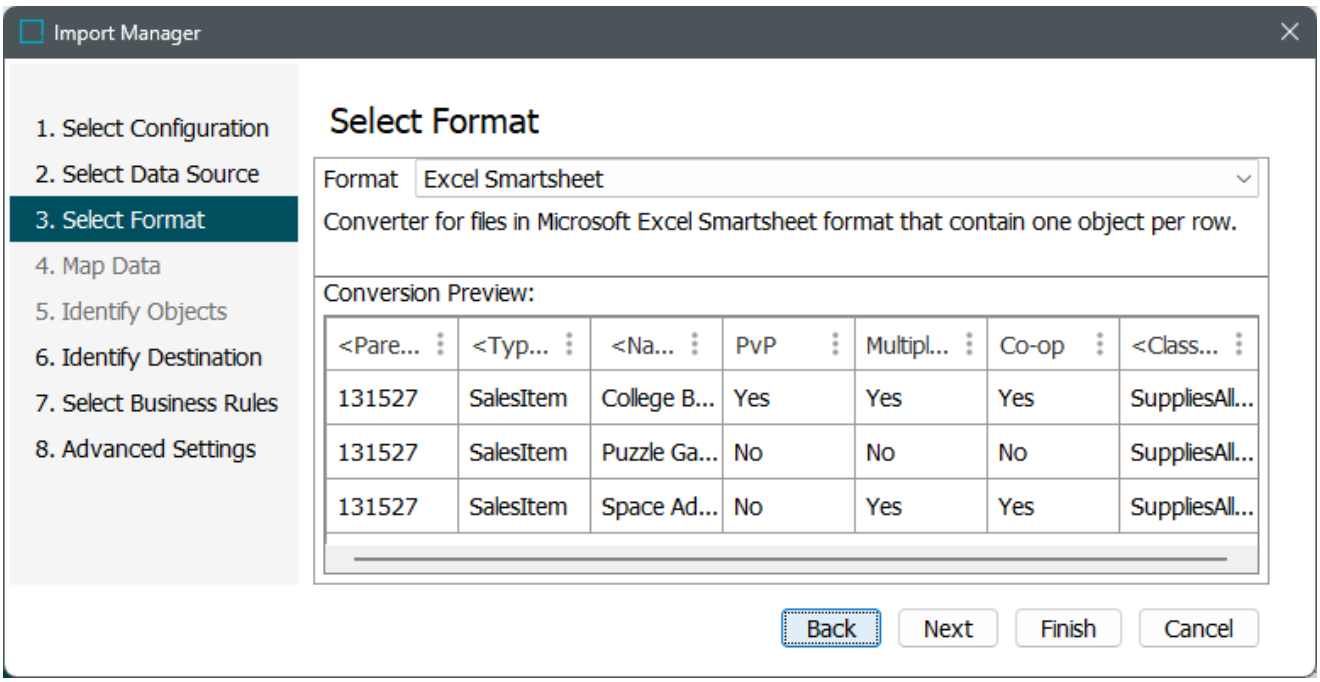
## Creating an Import Configuration

To create a configuration, go through all the steps of the Import Manager wizard. The following section only describes the settings that are specific to Smartsheets.

For more information on the Import Manager, refer to the Import Manager topic.

### Select Format Step

In the **Format** parameter, ensure 'Excel Smartsheet' is selected.



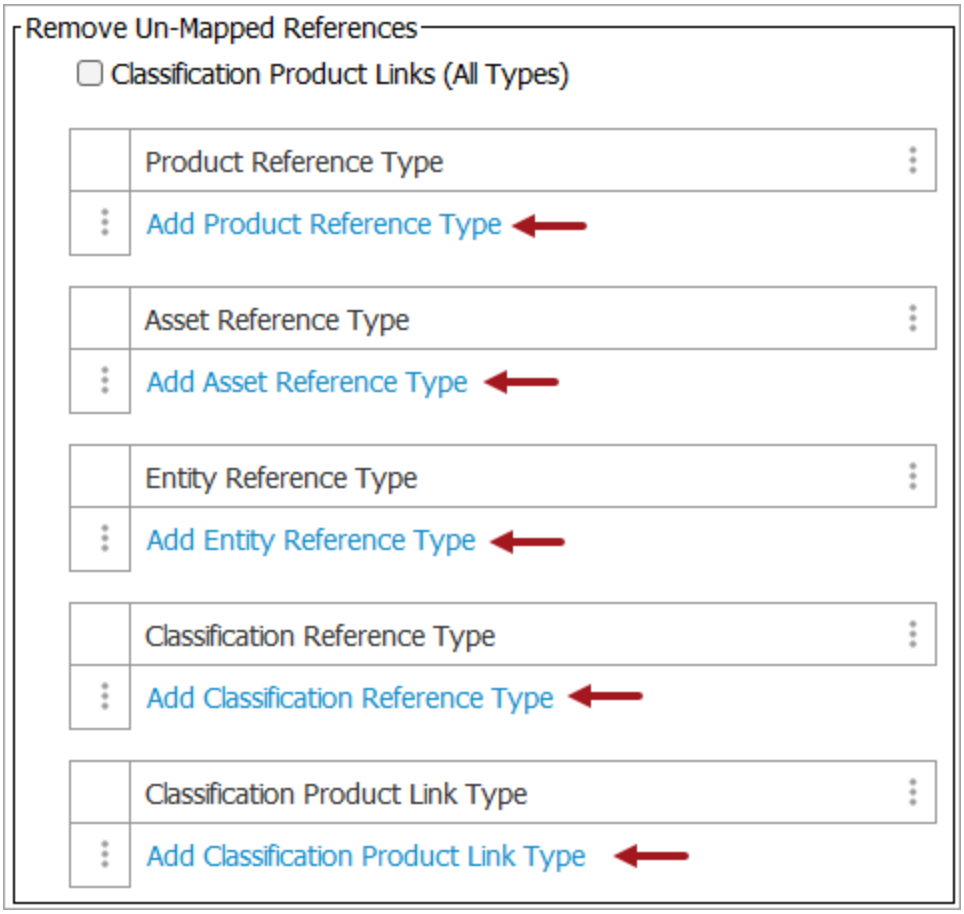

**Important:** It is recommended to use the newest supportable version of Excel. Using an older Excel version can result in file errors during processing. For more information on supported versions of Excel, refer to the current 'STEP Client Requirements' topic in the System Update and Patch Notes documentation.

## Advanced Settings Step

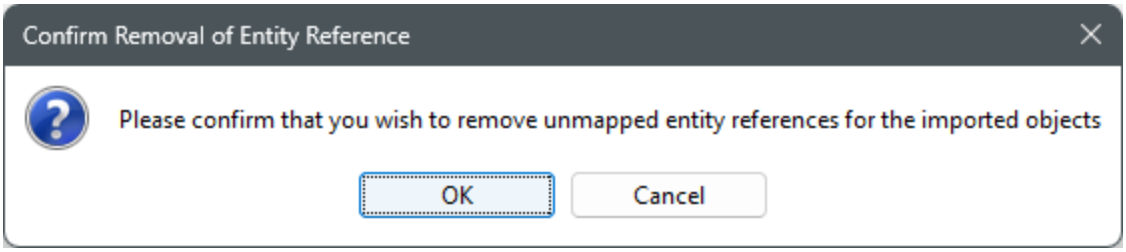
If desired, it is possible to delete / replace references when importing a Smartsheet.

References can be cleared or replaced by selecting them during the final step in Import Manager:

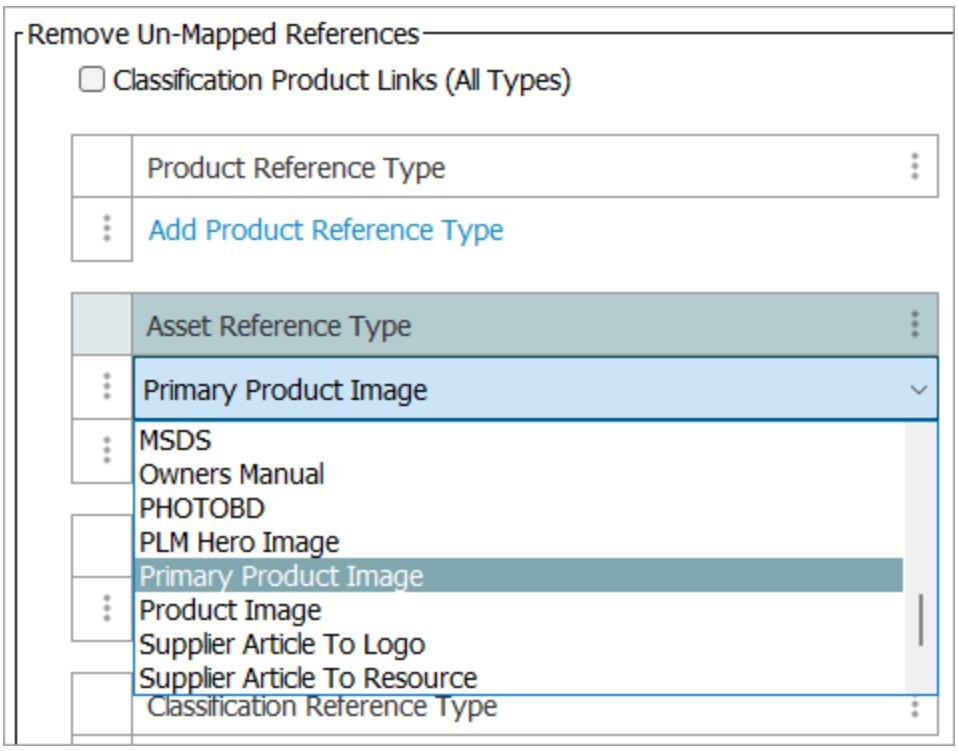
1. In the **Remove Un-Mapped References** parameter, click the relevant add reference type option.




2. A warning message will appear. Click **OK**.




3. Click to open the dropdown list and select the appropriate reference type.




In the above example, the asset reference 'Primary Product Image' will be replaced by any new references included in the Smartsheet import. If the reference field is blank, the import will clear the reference from the corresponding product. Only Primary Product Image references that are included in the input file will be present on the products included in the file.

If configured, a Smartsheet background process can also be specified on this step. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues topic.

## Saving and Modifying the Configuration

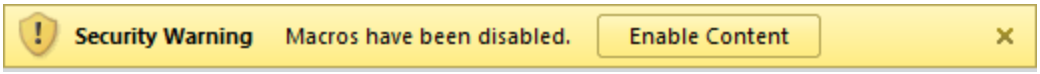
Saving an import configuration is described in the Running a Data Import topic.

Once saved, an import configuration can be edited, as described in the Maintaining a Saved Import Configuration topic.

# Using a Smartsheet

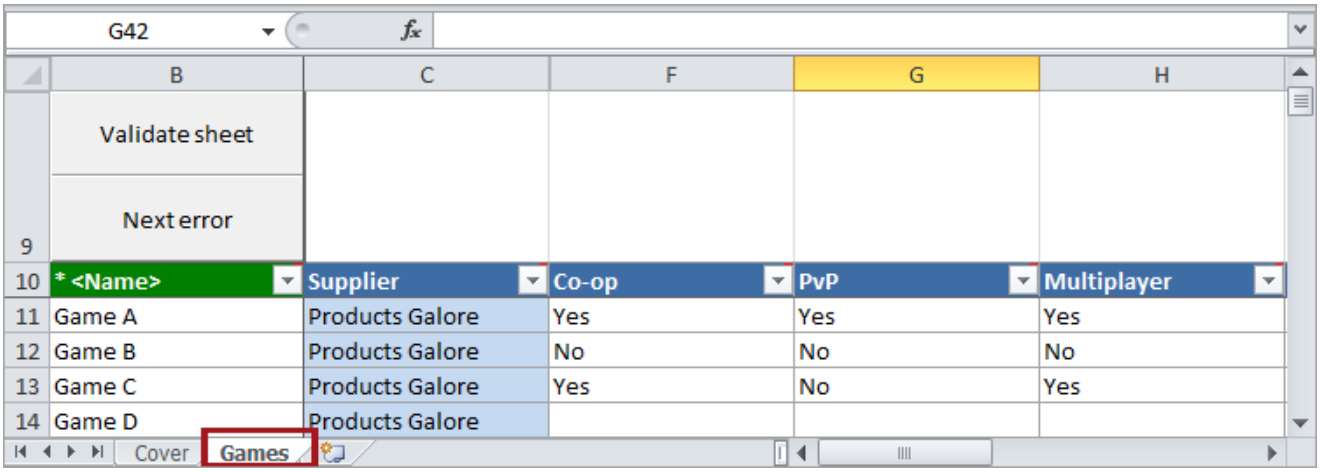
Unlike typical Excel sheets, Smartsheets are very restrictive and must be handled in a very specific way.

1. In **Excel**, open the applicable Smartsheet. If the Smartsheet has never been opened before it will open on the **Cover** tab, which contains information about the download date and the color codes used in the Smartsheet. Additionally, a security warning will appear at the top of the cover page.




   Click **Enable Content** to enable macros, otherwise, the Smartsheet will not work correctly.

2. In the workbook, one or more additional tabs are available, each corresponding to the categories selected during the export process. Click the desired tab to open the sheet.




> **Important:** Objects are broken into tabs based on the lowest level of the selected hierarchy in which common attributes are linked. Typically, this means that they broken up according to each individual object hierarchy selected in the export configuration. However, multiple additional tabs will be created for the same hierarchy if the exported attributes do not all link to the lowest level of that hierarchy.

3. Enter the data for the objects to be imported.

> **Note:** In template sheets, all rows are editable, but any unmapped columns are locked to the user. In maintenance sheets, all unmapped rows and columns are locked.

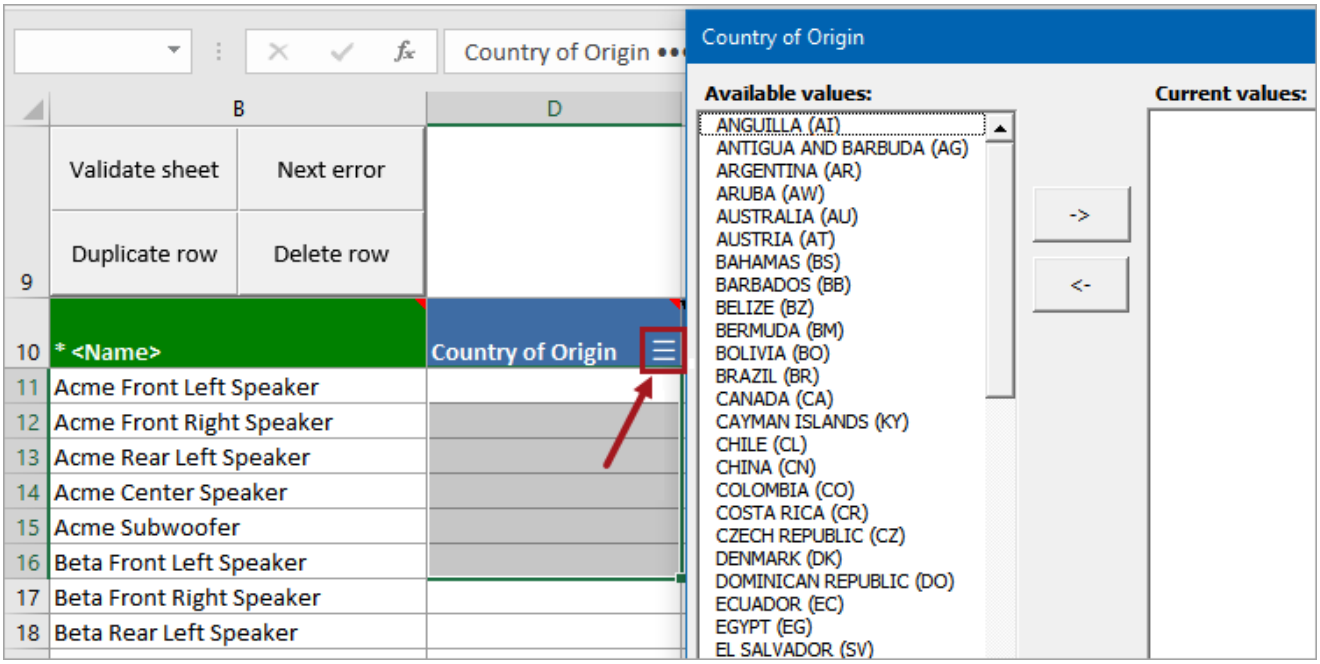
# Entering Values for Multi-Valued LOVs and References

To enter values from multi-valued LOVs, multi-product reference types, multi-asset reference types, and parent IDs:

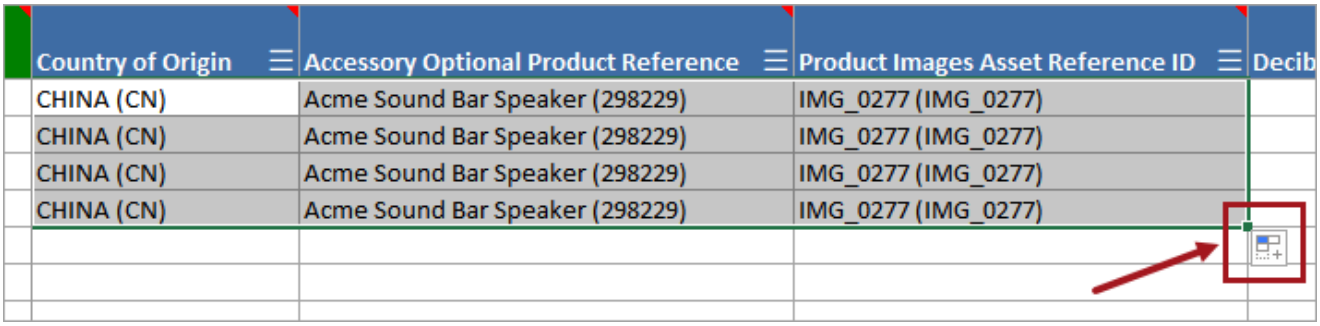
1. Select one or more cells in the column in which you want to add data. Both adjacent and non-adjacent cells within the same column can be selected. Hold the Ctrl key while clicking the relevant cells to select non-adjacent cells.

   > **Note:** If entering data in multiple cells at once in a Smartsheet with a Supplier column, you must ensure that you have the same supplier selected in each row where you are adding data. Otherwise, the edit will be rejected.

2. Click on the column header, which contains a collapsed menu icon ('hamburger button')
3. The dialog from which multiple values or parent IDs are chosen is displayed.
4. Make the required selections, then close the multi-value dialog. All selected cells will be populated at once.




Like other values in Smartsheets, values populated from multi-valued LOVs, multi-product reference types, multi-asset reference types, and parent IDs can also be dragged down in adjacent columns using the Excel fill handle, as shown in the below screenshot. For more information on LOVs, refer to the Smartsheet and LOVs topic.



| Country of Origin | Accessory Optional Product Reference | Product Images Asset Reference ID | Decib |
|---|---|---|---|
| CHINA (CN) | Acme Sound Bar Speaker (298229) | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |
| CHINA (CN) | Acme Sound Bar Speaker (298229) | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |
| CHINA (CN) | Acme Sound Bar Speaker (298229) | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |
| CHINA (CN) | Acme Sound Bar Speaker (298229) | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |

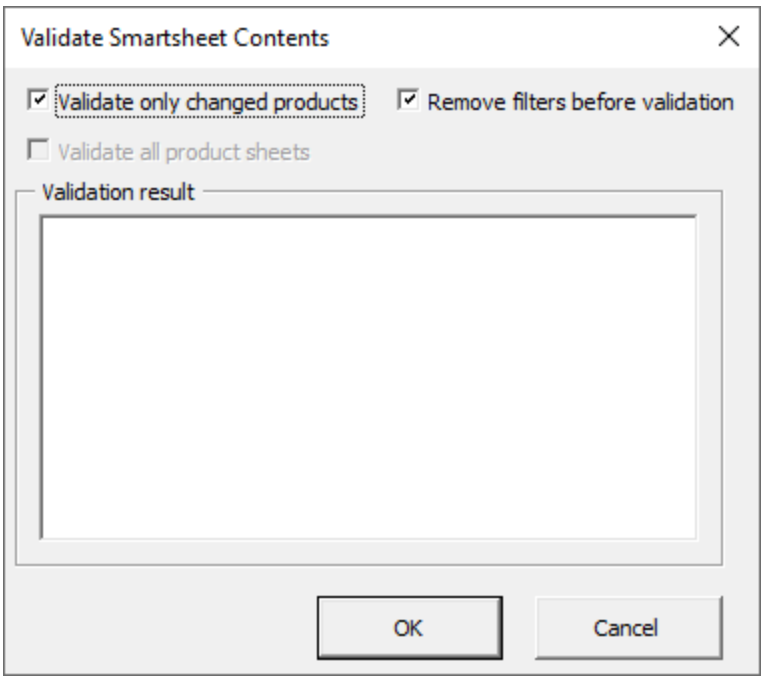
## Validating the Sheet

To ensure that values have entered properly, the Smartsheet must be validated. Running a validation operation on a Smartsheet checks that the data on the sheet has been entered completely and correctly. If the data contains errors, the validation check will return error message(s) and/or shade cells red to indicate where data needs to be corrected.

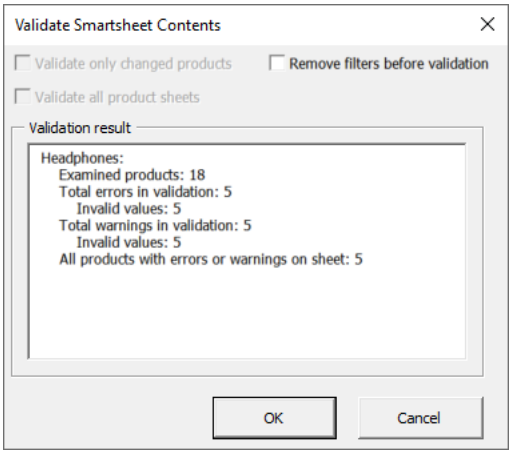
Also, the Data Issues Report bind allows users to write JavaScript-based business conditions that, when run, will insert custom messages related to attribute and reference issues into Smartsheets. Upon validation, the messages are displayed when clicking on / hovering over the cells. Warnings are identified via orange-highlighted cells, and errors via red-highlighted cells. If both an error and a warning are found in the same row, the error will supersede the warning and the first cell in the row will display with a red highlight.

To validate a Smartsheet:

1. Click **Validate sheet** in the top left corner. In the 'Validate Smartsheet Contents' dialog, three check boxes are available:
    - **Validate only changed products** - The Smartsheet will only validate products that have been changed. Leaving this box unchecked means all products are validated.
    - **Validate all product sheets** - The Smartsheet will validate all sheets in the workbook. Leaving this box unchecked means only products that appear on the currently selected sheet will be validated. This checkbox is only available if multiple sheets exist in the workbook.
    - **Remove filters before validation** - The Smartsheet will remove all filters from the sheet(s) during validation. Leaving this box unchecked means that any rows currently being filtered will not be validated. Additionally, if the user hides any rows they will not be considered when troubleshooting errors via the **Next Error** button.




2. Click **OK**.
3. In the **Login** dialog, enter the relevant STEP user name and password and click **Login**.
4. After the validation is run the **Validate Smartsheet Contents** window will display if the validation succeeded or if there are errors or warnings that need to be corrected.




Errors and warnings can be located and manually corrected via the **Next Error** button.

- Errors for mandatory fields are shown in the cell that is missing data.
- Errors and warnings from the business condition are shown are shown at the cell-level. Messages (configured or otherwise) are displayed when clicking on / hovering over the cells. Warnings are identified via orange-highlighted cells, and errors via red-highlighted cells. If both an error and a warning are found in the same row, the error will supersede the warning and the first cell in the row will display with a red highlight. (For more information about configured messages, refer to the Data Issues Report Bind topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.)

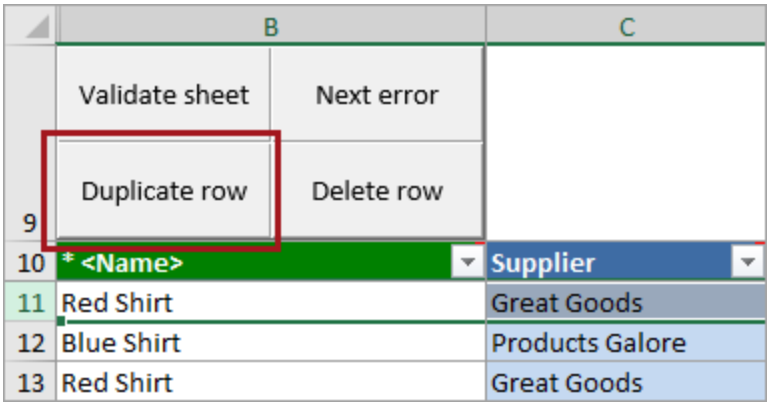
5. After resolving the errors, save the file.

> **Note:** Some fields, such as node pickers, will prompt the user for a STEP user name and password. The system will only prompt for these credentials once.

## Copying Data in a Smartsheet Template

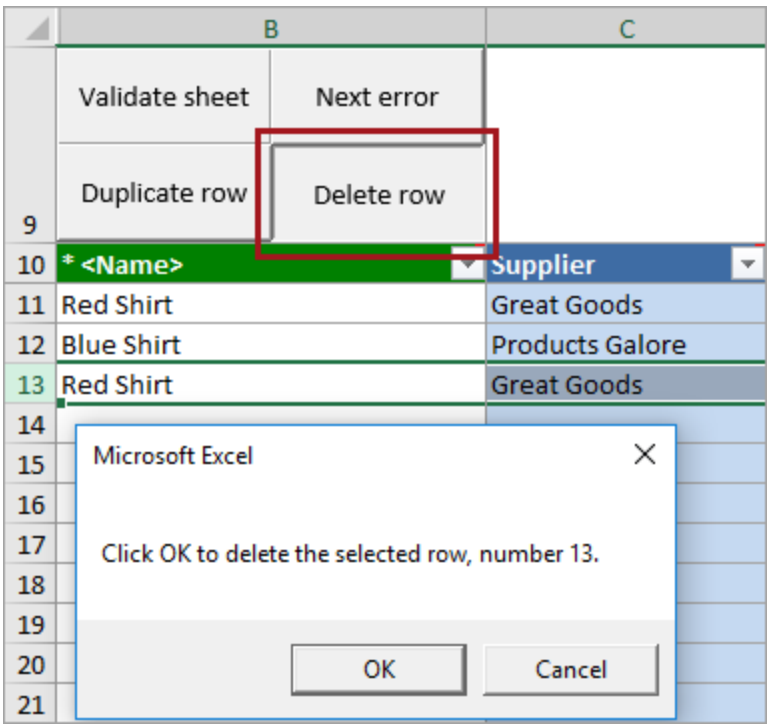
When initiating products using a Smartsheet template, users can duplicate data on a row-by-row basis, potentially saving them a lot of time. Note, however, that rows can only be copied in Smartsheet templates, and may need to be configured to do so.

1. To copy a row, select it and click the **Duplicate row** button.




2. A copy of the row will appear in the next open row.

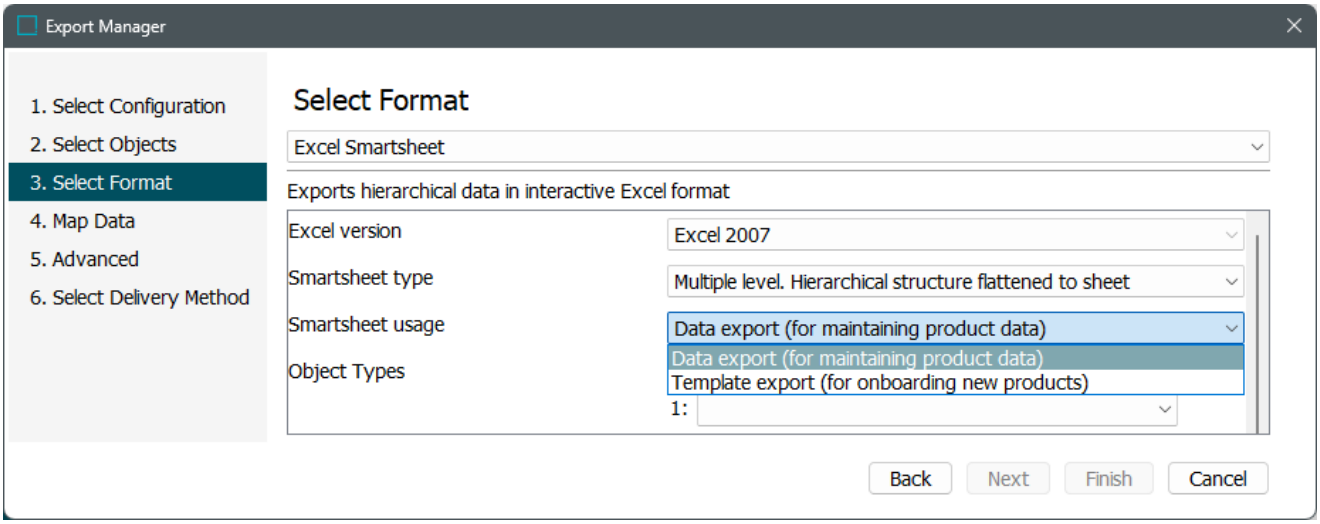
   This action cannot be reversed using the 'Undo' function built into Excel. Instead, to remove an unneeded row, select the row and click **Delete** row. When asked if you want to delete the selected row, click **OK** to delete it.




For more information on configuring these functions, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

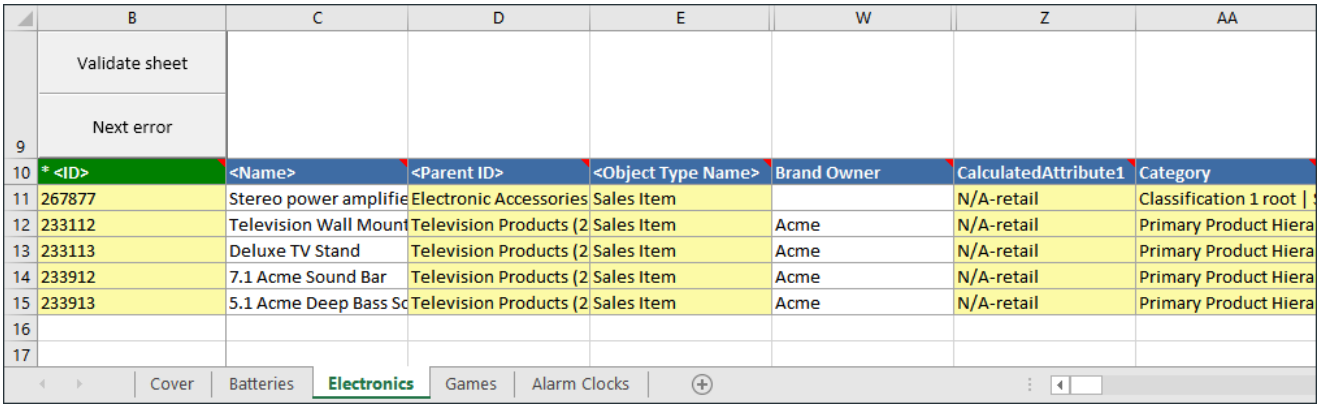
# Smartsheet Types

When creating a Smartsheet export, users can choose between two Smartsheet types: Multiple level and Multiple object types.




## Multi-level Smartsheets

In some cases, it is necessary to use Excel Smartsheets to initiate and maintain products of different object types and at different hierarchy locations in STEP. This is useful for maintaining / initiating product hierarchies, and displays the hierarchy in a flattened structure for easy editing.

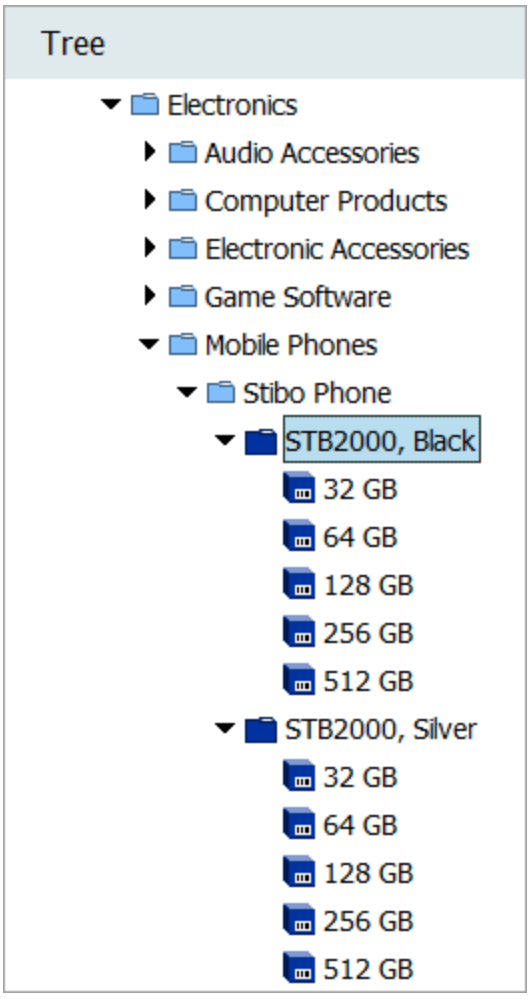


Multi-level sheets enable product data onboarding and maintenance by supporting multi-level product variant data and multiple languages. Template sheets offer easy bulk onboarding of multi-level product variants. These, along with maintenance sheets, enable suppliers to maintain data about the suppliers' own products or to onboard new products.

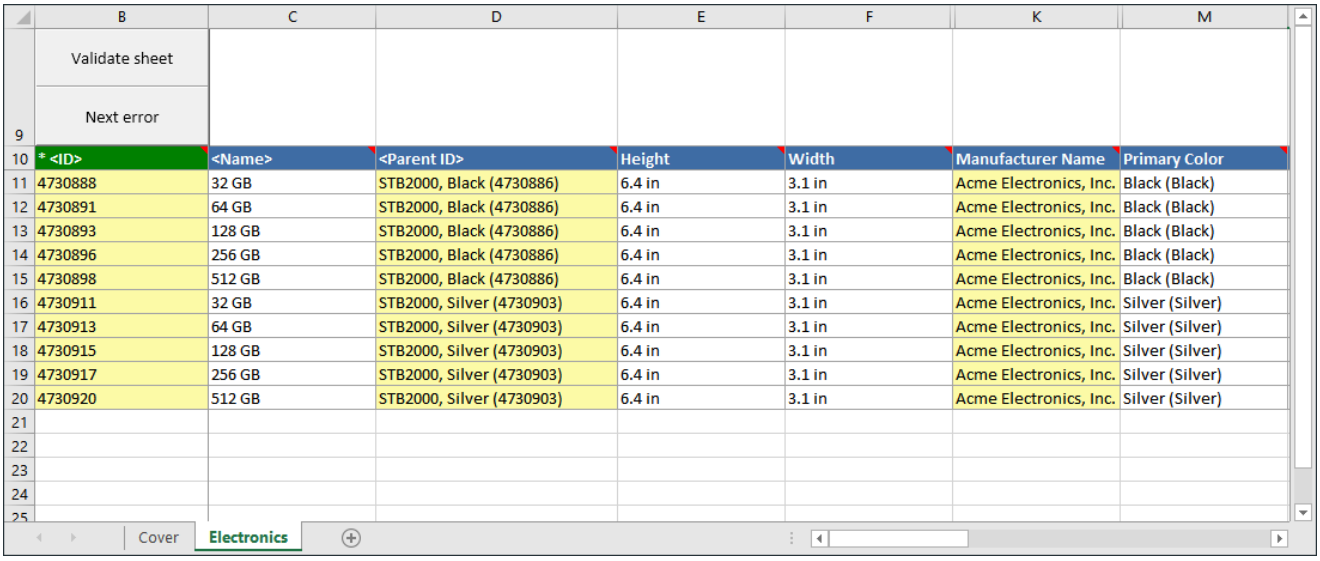
For each product category selected for download, a sheet will be added to the Excel workbook. The sheets are based on where attributes are linked within the product hierarchy. For more information on attribute links, refer to the Attribute Links topic in System Setup documentation.

## Example

In the data model below the phone 'STB2000' has a black and silver model as well as a variant for each size.




When exported to a multi-level Smartsheet the hierarchy is flattened for easy editing.

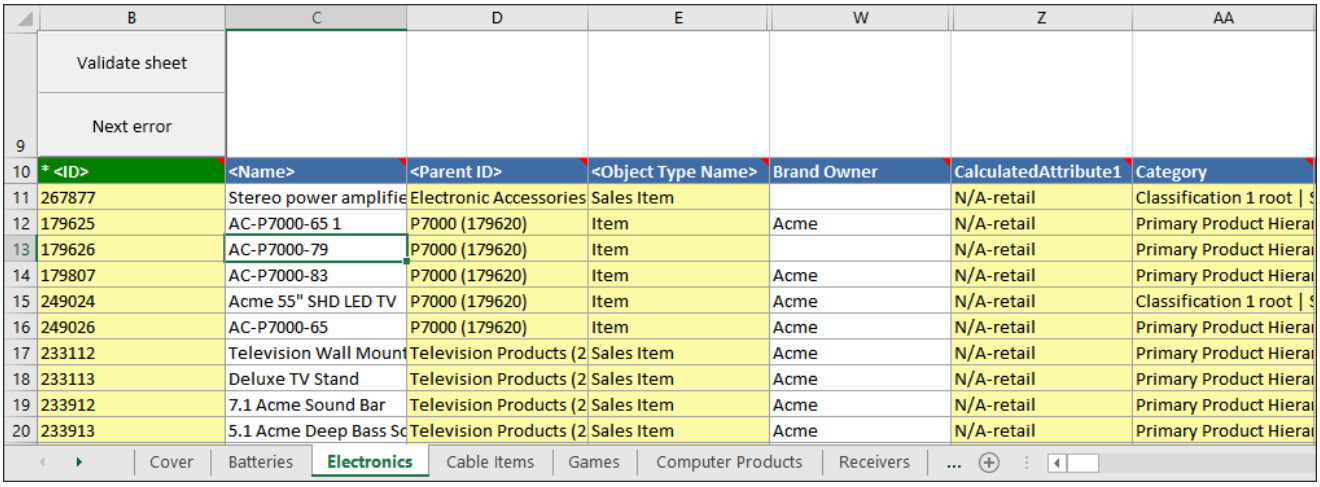


| | B | C | D | E | F | K | M |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet<br>Next error | | | | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | Height | Width | Manufacturer Name | Primary Color |
| 11 | 4730888 | 32 GB | STB2000, Black (4730886) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Black (Black) |
| 12 | 4730891 | 64 GB | STB2000, Black (4730886) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Black (Black) |
| 13 | 4730893 | 128 GB | STB2000, Black (4730886) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Black (Black) |
| 14 | 4730896 | 256 GB | STB2000, Black (4730886) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Black (Black) |
| 15 | 4730898 | 512 GB | STB2000, Black (4730886) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Black (Black) |
| 16 | 4730911 | 32 GB | STB2000, Silver (4730903) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Silver (Silver) |
| 17 | 4730913 | 64 GB | STB2000, Silver (4730903) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Silver (Silver) |
| 18 | 4730915 | 128 GB | STB2000, Silver (4730903) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Silver (Silver) |
| 19 | 4730917 | 256 GB | STB2000, Silver (4730903) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Silver (Silver) |
| 20 | 4730920 | 512 GB | STB2000, Silver (4730903) | 6.4 in | 3.1 in | Acme Electronics, Inc. | Silver (Silver) |
| 21 | | | | | | | |
| 22 | | | | | | | |
| 23 | | | | | | | |
| 24 | | | | | | | |
| 25 | | | | | | | |

Cover | Electronics

## Multiple Product Object Type Smartsheets

In some cases it is necessary to use Excel Smartsheets to initiate / maintain products of different object types intermixed in one sheet. The multi-object Smartsheet allows users to easily upload multiple object types simultaneously, and without them needing to be hierarchically related.



| | B | C | D | E | W | Z | AA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet<br>Next error | | | | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type Name> | Brand Owner | CalculatedAttribute1 | Category |
| 11 | 267877 | Stereo power amplifie | Electronic Accessories | Sales Item | | N/A-retail | Classification 1 root \| S |
| 12 | 179625 | AC-P7000-65 1 | P7000 (179620) | Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 13 | 179626 | AC-P7000-79 | P7000 (179620) | Item | | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 14 | 179807 | AC-P7000-83 | P7000 (179620) | Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 15 | 249024 | Acme 55" SHD LED TV | P7000 (179620) | Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Classification 1 root \| S |
| 16 | 249026 | AC-P7000-65 | P7000 (179620) | Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 17 | 233112 | Television Wall Mount | Television Products (2 | Sales Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 18 | 233113 | Deluxe TV Stand | Television Products (2 | Sales Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 19 | 233912 | 7.1 Acme Sound Bar | Television Products (2 | Sales Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |
| 20 | 233913 | 5.1 Acme Deep Bass Sc | Television Products (2 | Sales Item | Acme | N/A-retail | Primary Product Hierar |

Cover | Batteries | Electronics | Cable Items | Games | Computer Products | Receivers | ...

Multi-object Smartsheets handle multiple mutually independent object types in the same Excel workbook. For each product category selected for download, a sheet will be added to the Excel workbook. Each sheet can contain all configured object types alongside each other.

This Smartsheet type is especially useful when working in a workflow that supports multiple object types in the same state.

**Note:** In order to support this, the object type must be mapped in the export configuration. If importing new products, this column must be populated with the desired object type for all products. Additionally, the configuration can contain a mapping for Parent ID which displays in the downloaded sheet as a column with a selector dialog so that end users select from valid parent objects.

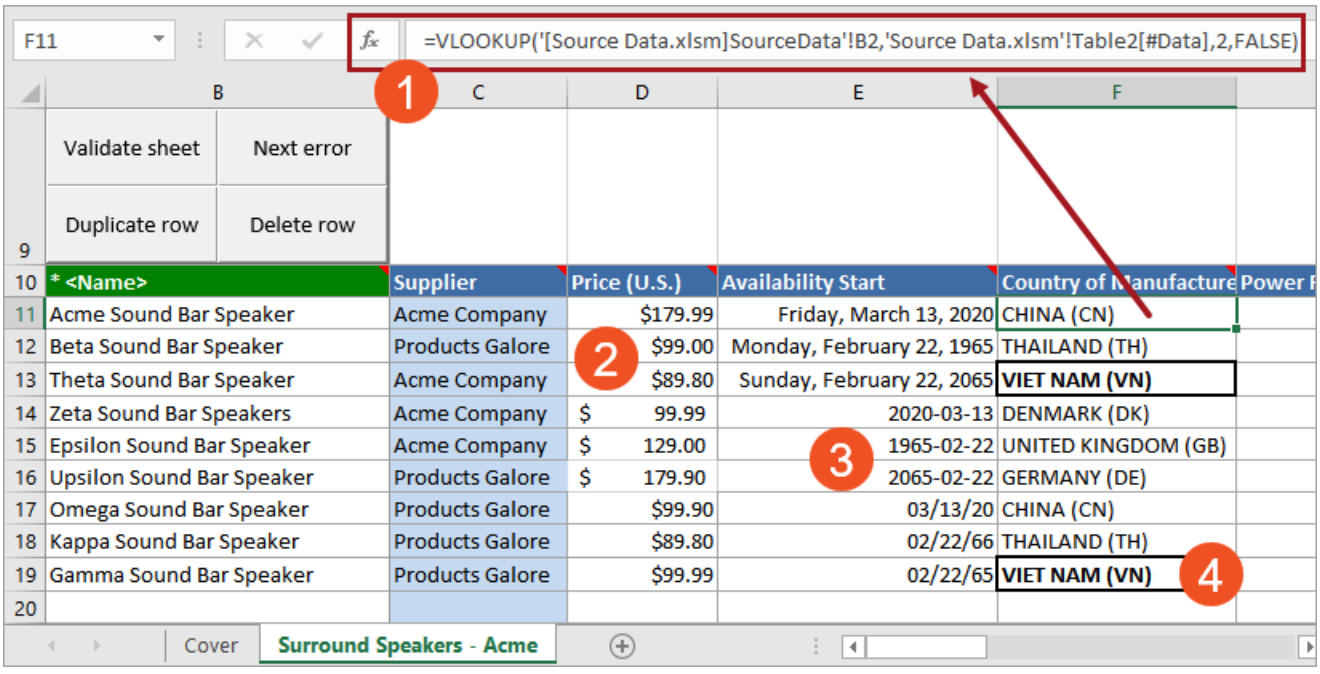
# Open Format Smartsheet

In open format Smartsheets, almost all cells are unlocked ('open'), providing users with the option to employ Excel formulas, number formatting (e.g., General, Currency, Date), text formatting (e.g., bold, italic), and cell color (background shading). Enabling these features in Smartsheets improves the product onboarding and maintenance process for suppliers by allowing more use of standard Excel functionality, as opposed to using non-open-format Smartsheets, which do not allow for formulas or visual enhancements like text formatting. Wrap Text functionality is also supported in open format.

The open format option is available for both data export (product maintenance) and template export (product onboarding) Smartsheets.

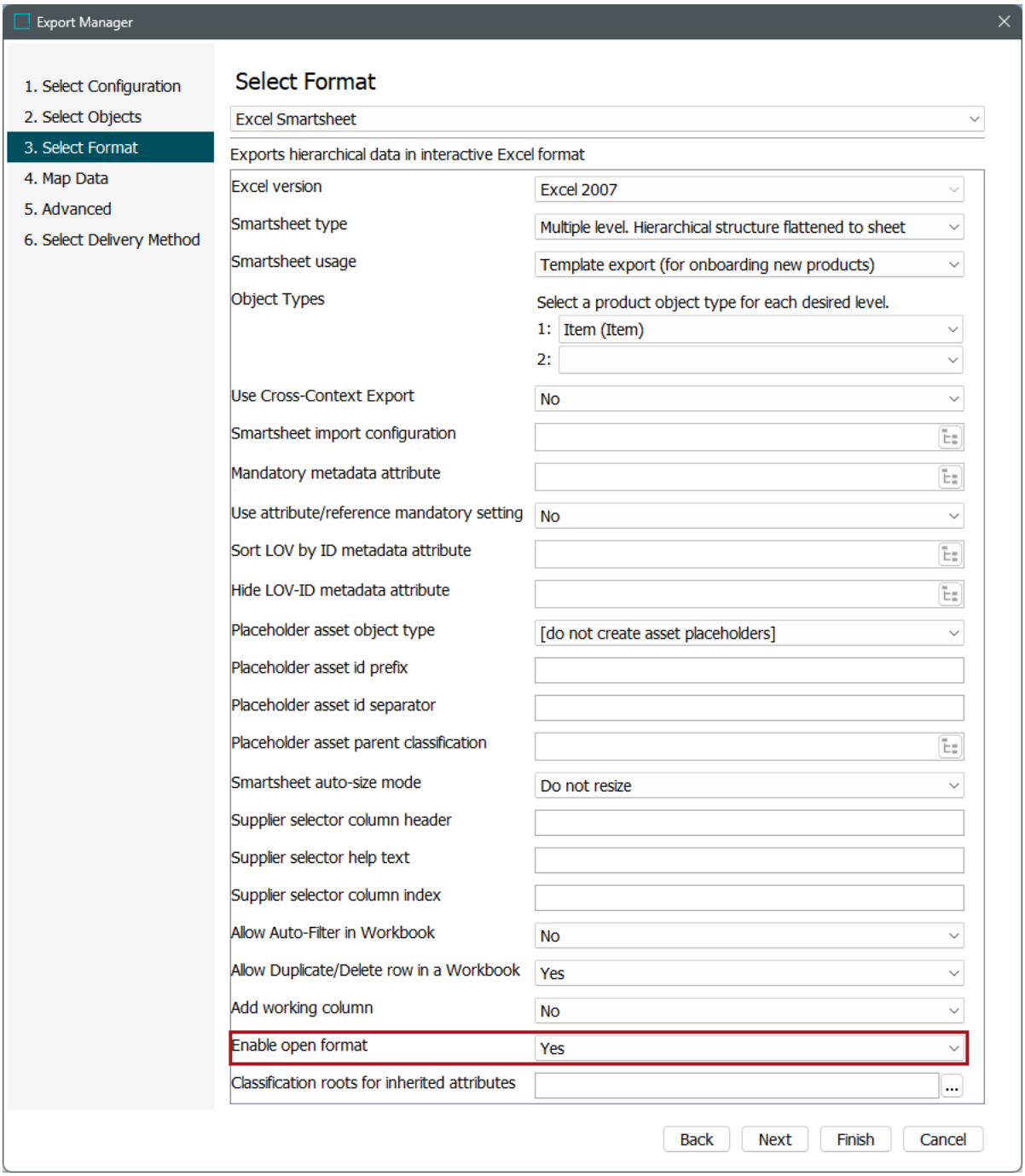
The following screenshot shows an open format Smartsheet that employs several features that are unavailable in non-open-format Smartsheets:

1. Excel formulas. In this example, the formula uses a VLOOKUP function to pull data from an external spreadsheet.
2. Currency and Accounting number formats.
3. Various date formats.
4. Text and cell formatting. This example uses bold text and a thick cell border.



# Export Manager Configuration

To export an open format Smartsheet, choose 'Yes' for the **Enable open format** parameter on the 'Select Format' screen of the Export Manager wizard. The default value is No. For full details on how to configure Smartsheet export configurations, refer to the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.



## Default Cell Formats for Open Format Smartsheets

Since data export (product maintenance) sheets already contain data, and template export (product onboarding) sheets do not, the default cell format is different for each sheet, as follows:

- **Open format data export (maintenance) Smartsheets** are exported with all cells set to the **Text** format, which prevents the automatic conversion of exported number values that happens in the General format. For example, if a value with leading 0's (e.g., 0006) is exported with the General cell format, when the user opens the Excel file, Excel automatically removes the leading 0's, changing 0006 to 6.
- **Open format template (onboarding) Smartsheets** are exported with all cells set to the **General** format. The General format makes it easier for users to start entering formulas in the new sheet, as opposed to the Text format, which accepts formulas exactly as entered.

Regardless of the default cell formats, users can change formats on an as-needed basis in either type of open format sheet. For example, to enter a formula in Open Format data export sheets, change the cell format from Text to General.

## Working with Formulas in Open Format Smartsheets

Open format Smartsheets allows formulas to be used in any cell where data can be entered. This includes functions such as VLOOKUP, which can populate values from another tab on the Smartsheet or from an external data source.

Though formulas are allowed on a limited basis in Smartsheets that use the 'working column' (more information on which can be found in the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic, formulas used in open format Smartsheets do not require that a 'paste special' operation be used to paste 'values only' into other cells. In open format Smartsheets, values derived from formulas can be left 'as-is.' STEP will recognize the cell contents as actual values and import the evaluations of the formulas and not the formulas themselves.

**Note:** When executing validation, product rows that contain formulas are always validated, even if the values have not changed. This might impact performance for large Smartsheets that use a significant number of formulas.

### Validation of Formulas

When Smartsheets are validated, the following behavior is applied to formulas:

- The 'Validate Sheet' Smartsheet button sends the *result* of the formula evaluation for validation and not the formula itself.
- Cells that contain formulas are always validated, since their values can change along with the source data. Changing a value in an external cell in source data is treated as a change in the sheet.

## Additional Considerations for Open Format Smartsheets

Because of the lack of restrictions in open format Smartsheets, additional considerations apply to their use, including:

- What is displayed in the sheet may not always be what you get on import, especially when using number and date formats.
- Unlocking cells for editing allows read-only cells to be edited (though any values in read-only cells are ignored upon import and validation).
- Background cell shading can be used, but in most cases, the shading is removed when the sheet is validated.

Conversely, some cells are still not editable (e.g., header rows and cells that fall outside of the range of 'active' Smartsheet columns and rows), and other standard Excel functionality is still unavailable, e.g., the ability to cut and paste entire columns and rows.

The following subsections address the most important considerations to keep in mind when working with open format Smartsheets.

### Handling of Cells with Number Formats

Since cell number format options are available in open format Smartsheets, cells may contain values that are displayed in a particular locale. Numbers may also be displayed in various formats when currency, accounting, and percentage formats are applied.

Numeric data in cells that use either the **General** or **Text** format will be sent to STEP using the displayed value. For all other number formats, the underlying cell value is being used for validation and import, without any formatting. The validate and import implementations are otherwise identical to non-open-format Smartsheets.

**Note:** Number formatting is not supported in cells with multi-values.

The following table provides more specific details on how STEP validates and imports example text in open format Smartsheets:

| Excel Number Format | Excel Display Value Example | Value Imported / Validated |
|---|---|---|
| General | $1234,586.80 | Exactly as displayed in Excel. If the number is generated by a formula, then the imported / validated value is the result of the formula evaluation and not the formula |
| Number | 89,324.34 | The underlying number in the cell. E.g., the cell could be formatted to two decimal places, but the underlying number to import will actually be 89324.345 |
| Currency | £12,350.00 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 12350 |
| Accounting | $ 12,351.00 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 12351 |
| Date | 18. oktober 2023 | If the base validation type is Date then dates will be imported / validated as 'dd-MMM-yyyy' (E.g., 18-OCT-2023). If the base validation type is ISODateAndTime then dates will be imported / validated as 'yyyy-mm-dd HH:mm:ss' (E.g., 2023-10-18 08:17:40). If the base validation type is ISODate then dates will be imported / validated as 'yyyy-mm-dd' (E.g., 2023-10-18). Otherwise the underlying number without the formatting. E.g., 1234.5667 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Time | 02:57 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 0.12291667 |
| Percentage | 10020.00% | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 100.2 |
| Fraction | 1234 69/200 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 1234.345 |
| Scientific | 1.23E+03 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 1234.5667 |
| Text | 12345.6545 | Exactly as displayed in Excel |
| Special | ISBN --1234-6 | The underlying number in the cell without the formatting. E.g., 12345.66789 |
| Custom | £(12,345.14) | If the cell contains a date or a time, then the value imported will be as for date / time cells. Otherwise, the underlying cell value will be imported / validated. E.g., -12345.1433 |

## Read-Only Cells

In open format Smartsheets, since all cells are unlocked in the 'working area,' both the textual content and background shading of read-only cells can be edited, including special fields, like the ID field in data export / maintenance Smartsheets. This enables easier copying and pasting of values across cells.

The 'working area' of a Smartsheet is any cell where data is expected to be entered (attribute or reference columns).

**Note:** Though read-only cells are editable, any values in read-only cells are ignored upon import and validation of Smartsheets, even if the values have been changed. Additionally, if background shading is applied to a read-only cell, its color will return to pale yellow when the row is validated. This keeps the user informed of the cell's special meaning.

## Background Shading and Text Formatting

Though cell shading and text coloring is available in open format Smartsheets, it is not recommended to rely on this formatting since it is almost always removed when Smartsheets are validated. Some considerations are as follows:

- *All* background shading and text coloration will be removed from an open format Smartsheet the first time it is validated. After the first validation, shading and text coloring can be re-added, but it will be removed on subsequent validations from cells in rows where data has been changed.
- Since cells that contain formulas are always validated, background shading will always be removed from cells and rows that contain formulas.
- The pale yellow background shading of read-only and conditionally read-only cells can be overwritten, which is not recommended since read-only cells can also be edited. If the shading is removed, this could be confusing for users who think that the changed content can be imported into STEP. When the sheet is validated, the pale yellow color is restored.

  **Note:** Changed values in read-only cells will not be restored to their original value(s) after validation.

- The red shading of error-indicating cells can also be overwritten, which only affects the color, and not the error. When the sheet is validated, the red color is restored.
- Any text coloration, e.g., red, is removed upon validation. However, non-color-based formatting, such as bold, italic, and strike-through, will remain after validation. Cell borders also remain after validation.
- Text styles (e.g., bold and italic) are for local use only, and are not imported into STEP. Text in STEP must still be formatted using features such as the Rich Text Editor in the Web UI.

## Excel Conditional Formatting

Validation does **not** remove cell formatting that is applied using Excel's conditional formatting feature.

Due to this, it is advised to **not** use conditional formatting, since this formatting can override the red color of cells where validation has failed. I.e., if Excel conditional formatting is applied to a cell and that cell fails validation, the cell remains the conditional formatting color instead of red.

## Copy and Paste Behavior for Rows and Columns

As with non-open-format Smartsheets, entire rows and columns cannot be cut and pasted / copied and pasted due to hidden, protected columns and rows within the Smartsheet that contain STEP-related information. The closest available functionality to 'copy and paste' row is the **Duplicate Row** functionality, which is available in template (onboarding) sheets. No duplication functionality is available for columns, since they are mapped to individual STEP attributes. For more information on using the Duplicate Row button, refer to the Using a Smartsheet topic.

# Additional Information About Smartsheets

This topic provides configuration and general information, as well as links for Excel Smartsheets.

**Important:** The following defaults apply to all Smartsheet exports:

- Only 200 attributes (columns) allowed
- Sorting is disabled

⚠ Additionally:

- When exporting from the Web UI or Instrument, if necessary, the data is split into multiple export files with 10,000 products in each file.
- When exporting from the workbench, file splits are not supported, but there is a limit of 15,000 products.

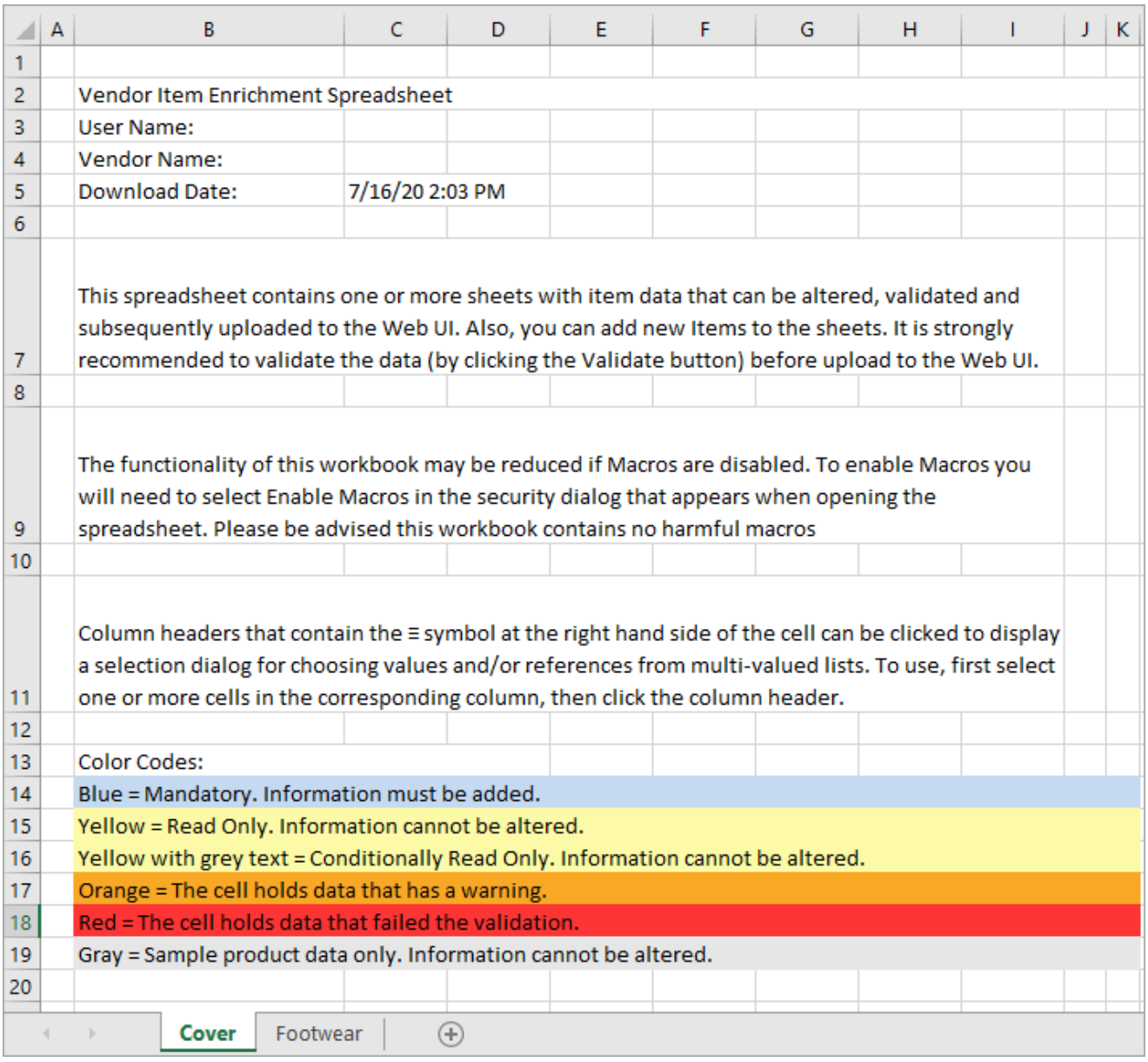
## System Configuration

Smartsheets have some additional configuration options that can impact the entire functionality and the rest of the system. These options include:

- Using special background processes and queues for Smartsheets specifically. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues topic.
- Allow a supplier user to view all tasks across all suppliers for which the user has privileges, in both the workbench and Web UI. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet Multi-Supplier View topic.
- Limit supplier browsing based on user privileges. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet System Properties topic.
- Override the URL of the Web UI server when exporting a Smartsheet. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet System Properties topic.
- Add Smartsheet validation to Excel's Trusted Header authentication. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet System Properties topic.
- The addition of a special 'Template Product' row that contains sample product data, which provides users with a visual example of how to correctly fill out attributes. For more information, refer to the Smartsheet Template Product Row topic.

# Smartsheet Cover Tab

In addition to the tab containing data, all Smartsheets exported contain a cover sheet tab. This tab includes details about the file, information about macros, and an explanation of color coding of various fields.



| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | Vendor Item Enrichment Spreadsheet | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | User Name: | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | Vendor Name: | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | Download Date: | 7/16/20 2:03 PM | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | This spreadsheet contains one or more sheets with item data that can be altered, validated and subsequently uploaded to the Web UI. Also, you can add new Items to the sheets. It is strongly recommended to validate the data (by clicking the Validate button) before upload to the Web UI. | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | The functionality of this workbook may be reduced if Macros are disabled. To enable Macros you will need to select Enable Macros in the security dialog that appears when opening the spreadsheet. Please be advised this workbook contains no harmful macros | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | Column headers that contain the ≡ symbol at the right hand side of the cell can be clicked to display a selection dialog for choosing values and/or references from multi-valued lists. To use, first select one or more cells in the corresponding column, then click the column header. | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | Color Codes: | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | Blue = Mandatory. Information must be added. | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | Yellow = Read Only. Information cannot be altered. | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | Yellow with grey text = Conditionally Read Only. Information cannot be altered. | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | Orange = The cell holds data that has a warning. | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | | Red = The cell holds data that failed the validation. | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | | Gray = Sample product data only. Information cannot be altered. | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | | | | | | | | | | | |

Cover | Footwear

Because values in read-only cells can be edited in **open format** Smartsheets, the yellow rows on the cover sheet of open format Smartsheets read as follows:

- Yellow = Read Only. Information will be ignored upon import and validation.
- Yellow with gray text = Conditionally Read Only. Information will be ignored upon import and validation.

For more information on open format Smartsheets, refer to the Open Format Smartsheet topic.

## Smartsheet Conditional Attribute Handling

When exporting products with conditional attributes, any cells containing invalid conditionally displayed values will be automatically locked for editing. To unlock the cell and make changes, the user must first fulfill the proper conditions for the attribute and then validate the sheet.

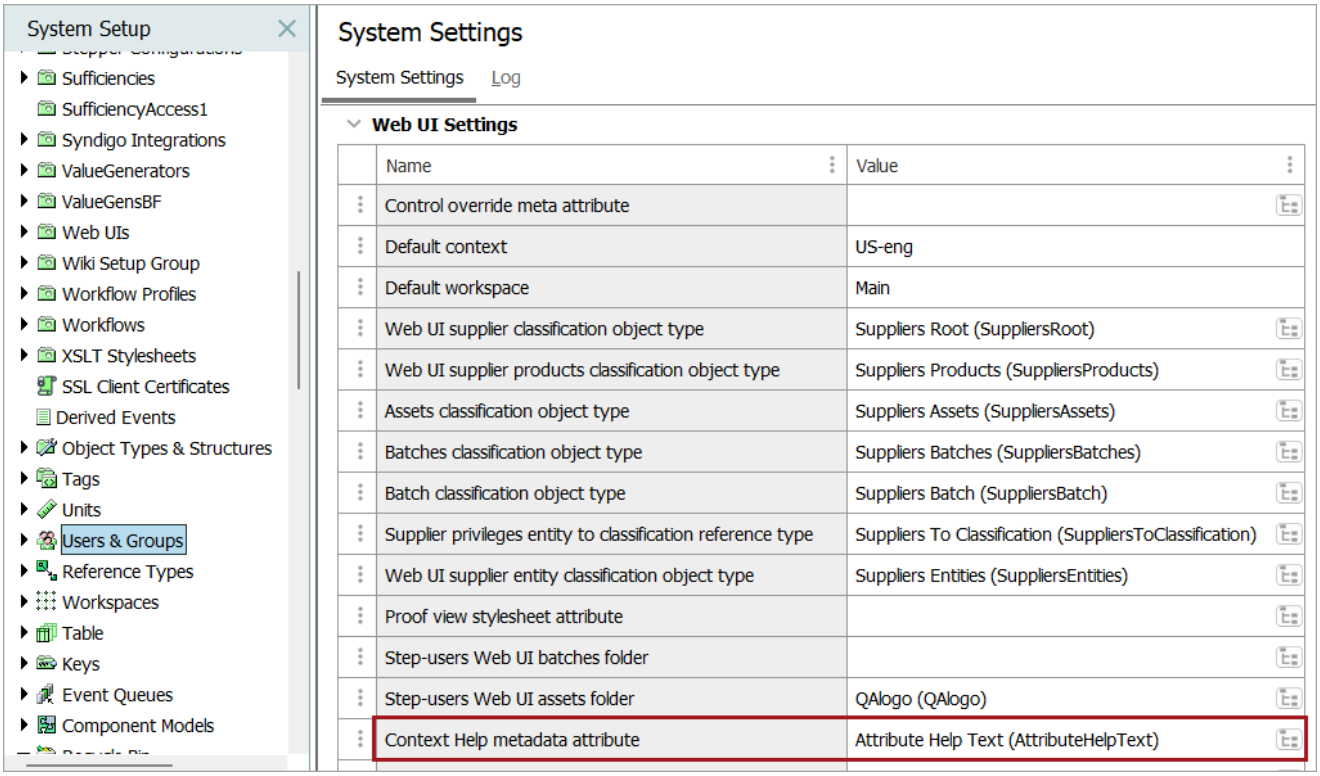
| | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet<br>Next error | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | <Name> | Fit | Flex Fit |
| 11 | 101567 | 20808-013 | | |
| 12 | 110190 | Hat123 | | Yes |
| 13 | 12345-001 | A | | |
| 14 | 17739 | 1112121 | | Yes |
| 15 | 20808 | 20808-012 | | |

For more information on how conditional attributes behave in Smartsheet exports, refer to the Conditional Attribute Display topic of the System Setup documentation.

## Smartsheet Tool Tips for Column Headers

Smartsheet column headers are capable of displaying tool tips when mousing over them. The text provided in the tool tips is controlled by a metadata attribute that must be configured in System Setup.

To configure the metadata attribute, navigate to System Setup > User & Groups > Web UI Settings > **Context Help Metadata attribute** and enter the name of the metadata attribute.




**Note:** Specification attributes valid by object type will only be included for the products exported in a Smartsheet if the attribute is linked to a direct ancestor of the exported product. This means that attributes linked to the product or classification are included in a Smartsheet export.

Additionally:

- attributes must be linked to product or classification categories
- attributes must be valid for the object types being exported

# Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets

It is often the case that certain attributes and references are considered critical to all processes, or to a particular process, and therefore there is a desire to make them mandatory (i.e., to enforce that they are populated). Smartsheets support mandatory attributes and references by providing visual indicators and error reporting on missing values.

Both **attributes** and **references** can be made mandatory within Smartsheets, providing both a visual indicator and error reporting on missing values. This is considered a process-based standard mandatory setting, preferred over general business rules or approval settings, as it allows for specific attributes and/or references to be indicated as required at the time that they should be provided (rather than at a later approval stage).

Mandatory attributes and references can be configured for support in Smartsheets based on one or more of the following settings:

- **Standard mandatory** - by indicating that attributes and references set to mandatory directly on the attribute, attribute link, or reference type should be respected. Refer to the Configure Standard Mandatory Settings in Smartsheets topic.
- **Workflow state** - using the workflow State Editor, where *conditionally* mandatory attributes and references are also supported. Refer to the Configure Workflow State Mandatory in Smartsheets topic.
- **Map Data**- using the 'Mandatory' mapping column on the Map Data step of Export Manager. Refer to the **Map Data** section of the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.
- **Metadata attribute** - by creating a description attribute that determines an attribute or reference is mandatory. This is legacy functionality and the least desirable method. Refer to the Configure Metadata Attribute for Mandatory in Smartsheets topic.

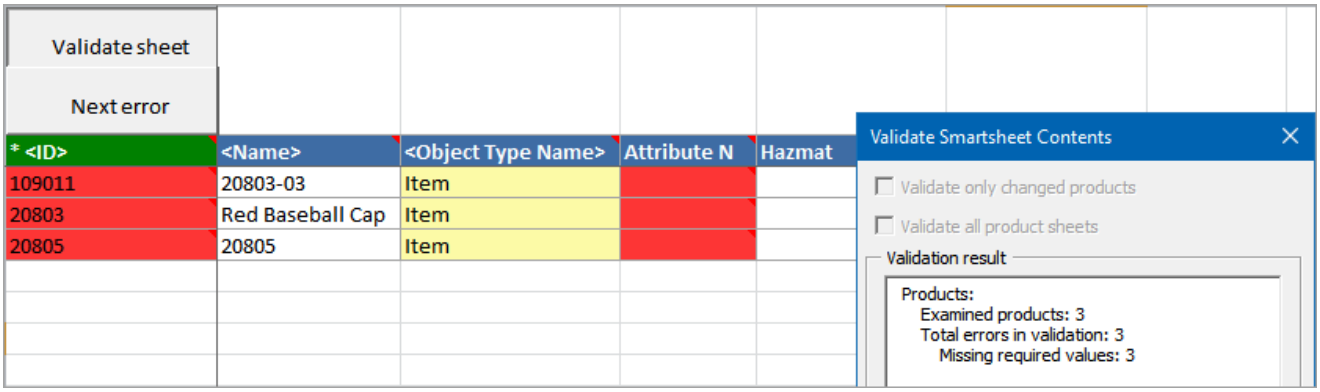
> **Note:** When any one of these settings is used, the object is mandatory in a Smartsheet. There is no adverse effect if multiple mandatory methods are set.

## Visual Indication of Mandatory in Smartsheets

**Mandatory attributes** configured for Smartsheets using any of the above methods have their value cells highlighted blue to prompt the user to populate the field, as shown in the screenshot below.

| * <ID> | <Name> | <Object Type Name> | Attribute N | Hazmat |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 109011 | 20803-03 | Item | | |
| 20803 | Red Baseball Cap | Item | | |
| 20805 | 20805 | Item | | |

If the user validates the sheet and has not populated the mandatory values, an error is reported. In this case, the row indicator, as well as the missing field, are highlighted red.




Although users may still choose to import the sheet without populating the mandatory values, this method highlights data that should be populated and users can be instructed not to import until validation of the Smartsheet completes without errors.

**Mandatory references** are configured in the workbench similarly to how mandatory attributes are configured.

The handling is the same, with both a visual indicator and error reporting on missing values. References marked as mandatory have their value cells highlighted blue to prompt the user to populate the field, as shown in the screenshot below. If the user validates the sheet and has not populated the mandatory values, an error is reported.

| * <Name> | Height | Width | Depth | Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID | Website Link Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Front Left Speaker* | *6 in* | *4 in* | *4 in* | | |
| Center Speaker | 4 in | 12 in | 4 in | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |
| | | | | | |

**Note:** Supported reference types are product reference types, image and document reference types, product to classification link types, and entity reference types. Product attribute link types, classification reference types, and classification attribute link types are not supported.

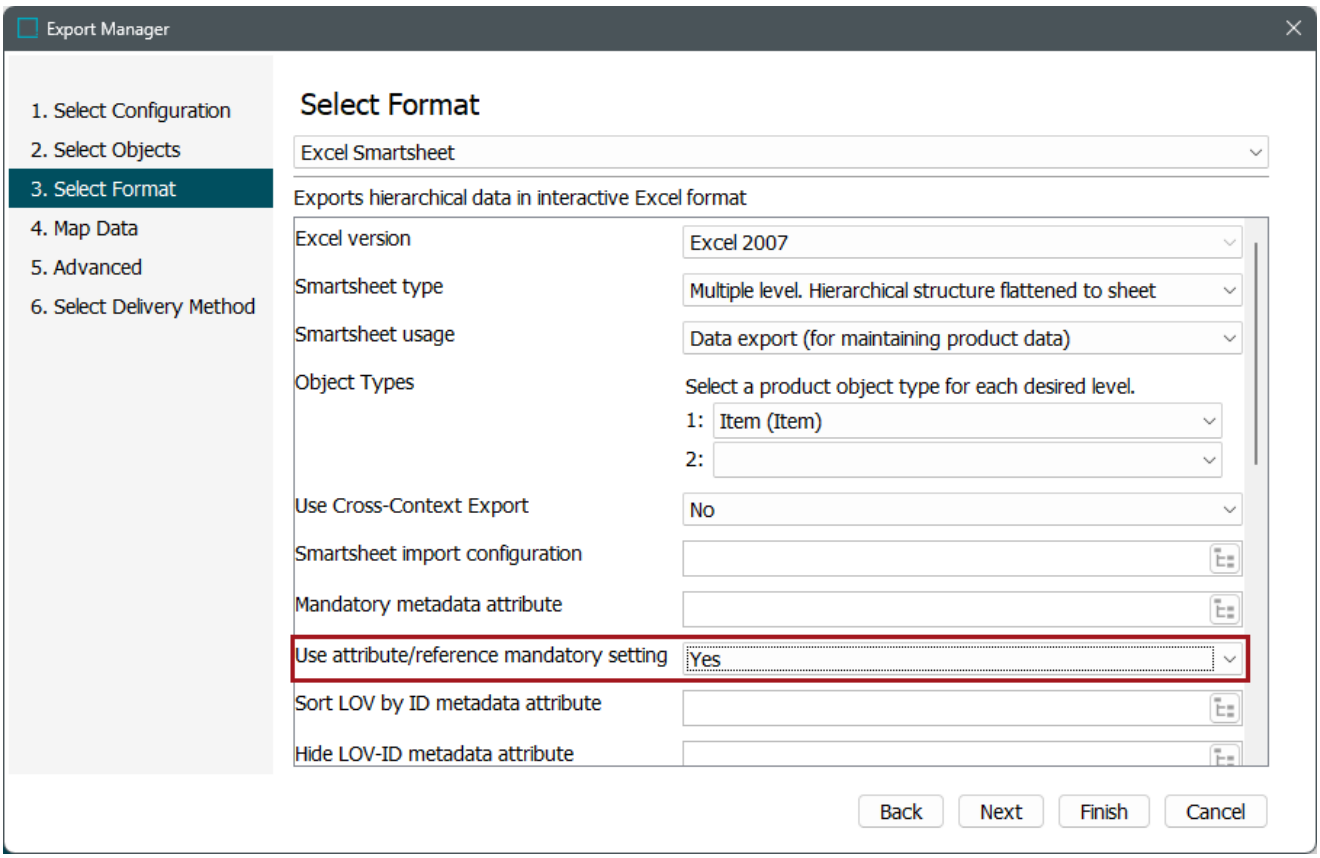
# Configure Standard Mandatory Settings in Smartsheets

For general information on making **attributes** and **references** mandatory within Smartsheets, providing both a visual indicator and error reporting on missing values, refer to the Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets topic.

Smartsheets can be configured to honor the standard methods for setting mandatory status as defined below.

Regardless of the standard method used to set an attribute or reference as mandatory, the Smartsheet configuration must also be set to honor the standard mandatory settings.

1. Verify or set the mandatory status on an attribute or reference using one of the following methods:
   - On the attribute itself, as defined in the Mandatory Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.
   - On an attribute linked to a hierarchy, as defined in the **Mandatory Linked Attribute Values** section of the Maintaining Attribute Link Metadata Values topic in the System Setup documentation.
   - On a reference type itself, as defined in the Reference Type - Advanced topic in the System Setup documentation.
2. In Export Manager, set the 'Use attribute/reference mandatory setting' parameter on the Excel Smartsheet format to **Yes**.




3. Complete the additional Export Manager steps and click the **Finish** button to save the configuration, as defined in the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

# Configure Workflow State Mandatory in Smartsheets

For general information on making **attributes** and **references** mandatory within Smartsheets, providing both a visual indicator and error reporting on missing values, refer to the Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets topic.

In Smartsheets, you can enforce the mandatory status of attributes, attribute groups, and/or references on workflow states. Conditionally mandatory attributes and references are also supported. Attributes and references mandatory for *transitions* are not enforced in Smartsheets, since the selected transition is not known.

### Prerequisite

Apply mandatory and/or conditionally mandatory attributes and references on workflow states as defined in the Mandatory Attributes and References in Workflows topic in the Workflows documentation.

## Conditional Attribute Handling in Smartsheets

When exporting products with conditional attributes, any cells containing invalid conditionally displayed values will be automatically locked for editing. To unlock the cell and make changes, the user must first fulfill the proper conditions for the attribute and then validate the sheet.

| | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet<br>Next error | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | <Name> | Fit | Flex Fit |
| 11 | 101567 | 20808-013 | | |
| 12 | 110190 | Hat123 | | Yes |
| 13 | 12345-001 | A | | |
| 14 | 17739 | 1112121 | | Yes |
| 15 | 20808 | 20808-012 | | |

For more information on how conditional attributes behave in Smartsheet exports, refer to the Conditional Attribute Display topic of the System Setup documentation.

# Mandatory Handling in Smartsheets

When maintaining objects in a Smartsheet that have been exported for a workflow state (i.e., from the Web UI Task List screen), any cells containing attributes or references that are mandatory for that particular state are shaded blue.

> **Important:** Attributes and references mandatory for transitions are not enforced in Smartsheets, since the selected transition is not known.

Unless the condition driving the mandatory status of the attributes or references returns 'False', the user must enter values for all applicable attributes / references before the sheet can be validated. If the user validates the sheet and has not populated the mandatory values, an error is reported.

| | B | C | F |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet<br>Next error | | |
| 10 | * <Name> | Supplier | Co-op |
| 11 | Game A | Products Galore | Yes |
| 12 | Game B | Products Galore | No |
| 13 | Game C | Products Galore | Yes |

# Conditionally Mandatory Handling in Smartsheets

Smartsheets indicate the mandatory status of conditionally mandatory attributes / references for workflow states in the same manner as non-conditional mandatory attributes / references, by shading the cells blue. If the user validates the sheet and has not populated the mandatory values, an error is reported.

| * <Name> | Height | Width | Depth | Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID | Website Link Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Front Left Speaker* | *6 in* | *4 in* | *4 in* | | |
| Center Speaker | 4 in | 12 in | 4 in | IMG_0277 (IMG_0277) | |
| | | | | | |

Unless the condition driving the conditionally mandatory status of the attributes returns 'False,' the user must enter values for all applicable attributes before the sheet can be validated. Additionally, if changes are made to the attribute values or other factors driving the condition, the sheet needs to be validated to reflect those changes.

For more information about conditionally mandatory attributes and references in workflows, refer to the Conditionally Mandatory Attributes and References in Workflows topic of the Workflows documentation.

## Example

The following example uses a conditionally mandatory attribute, but the same functionality applies for conditionally mandatory references.

In this example workflow state, a business condition has been applied that states that if the value of the attribute 'Multiplayer' is 'Yes,' the attributes 'Co-op' or 'PvP' are mandatory. Otherwise, 'Co-op' and 'PvP' are not mandatory.

In the image below, the condition is returning true, so 'Co-op' or 'PvP' are mandatory (and are highlighted blue). The sheet can be validated without errors.

In the image below, the condition is returning false, so 'Co-op' and 'PvP' are not mandatory (and are not highlighted). The sheet can be validated without errors.

In the image below, a validation was run and reported the object and its missing attributes by highlighting their cells red. The sheet failed because condition was true while 'Co-op' and 'PvP' are missing a value.

# Configure Metadata Attribute for Mandatory in Smartsheets

For general information on making **attributes** and **references** mandatory within Smartsheets, providing both a visual indicator and error reporting on missing values, refer to the Mandatory Attributes and References in Smartsheets topic.

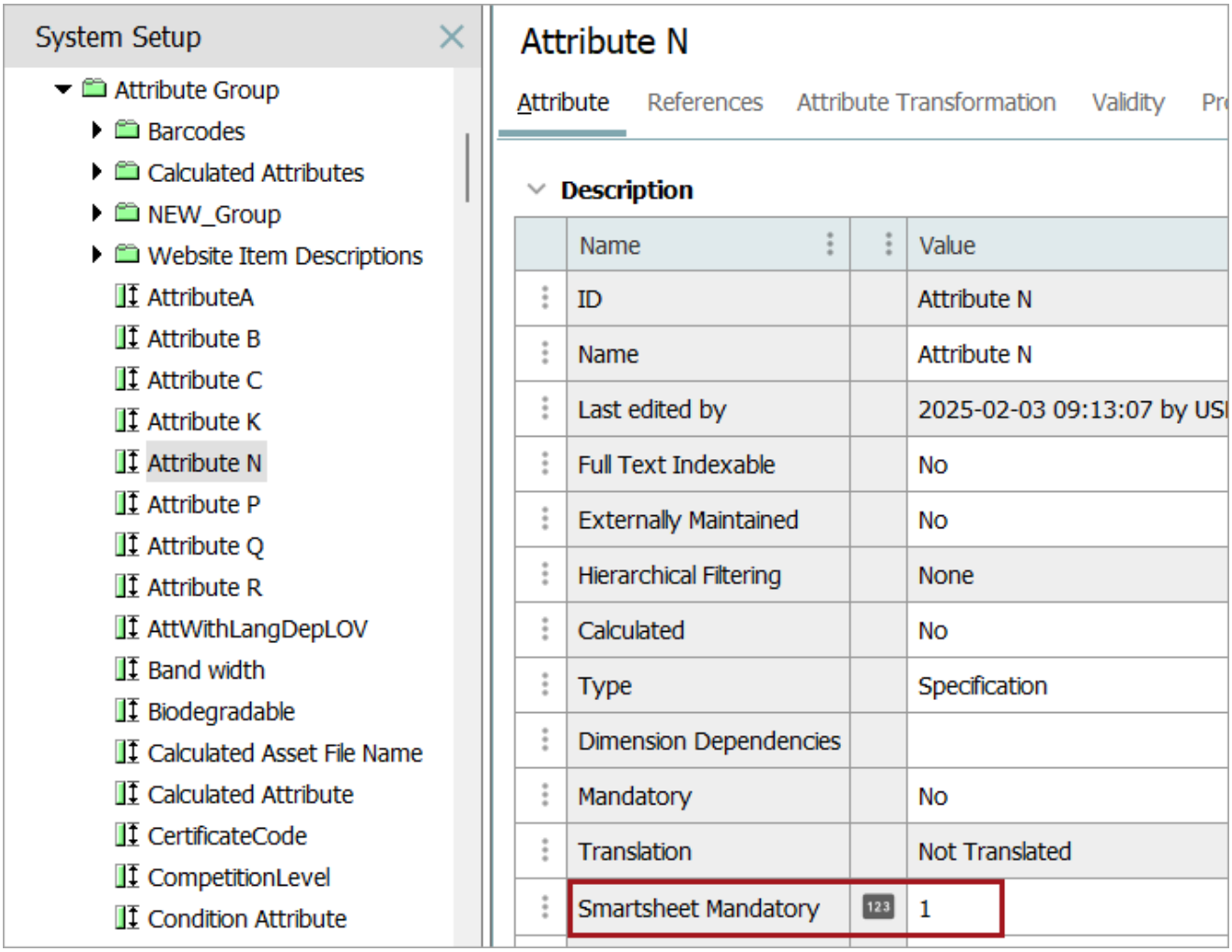
A metadata attribute can be used to indicate that an attribute or reference is mandatory in a Smartsheet. The following sections demonstrate how to configure an attribute for this purpose.

## Mandatory Attributes in Smartsheets

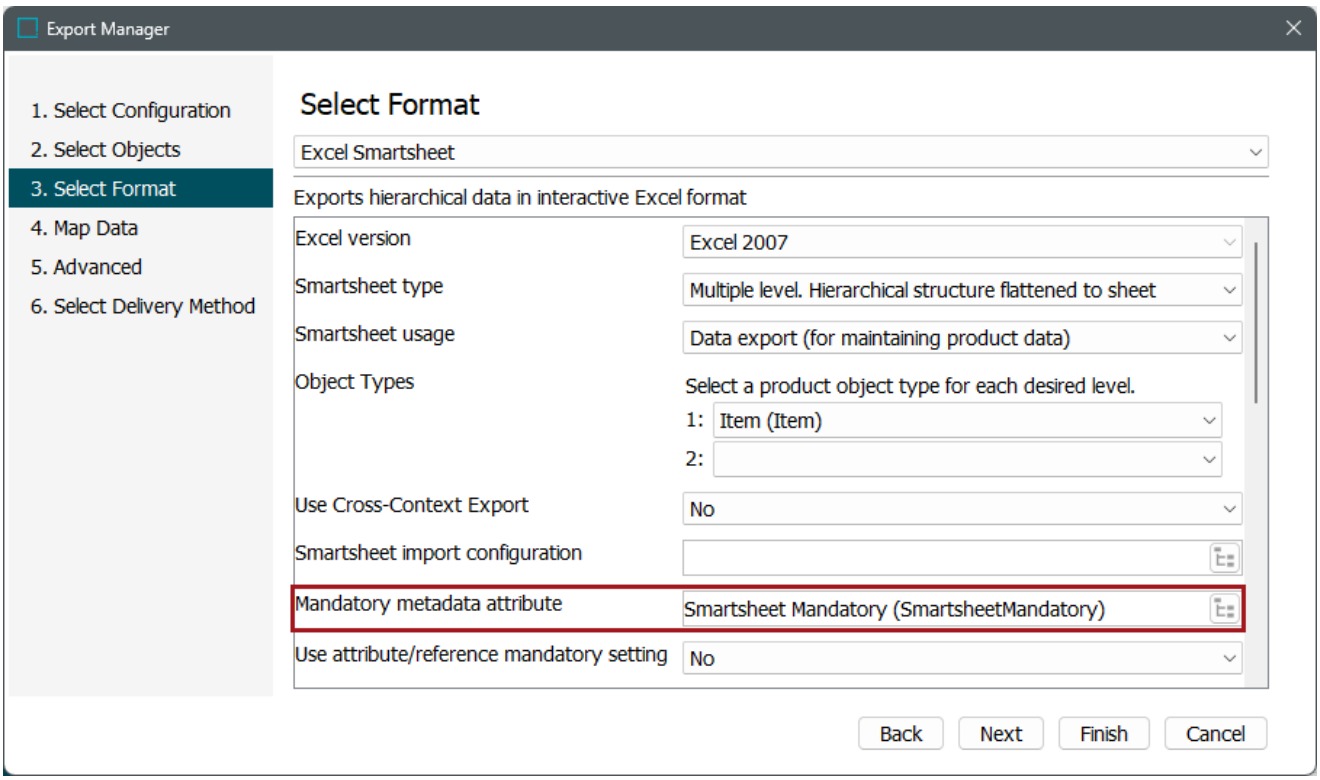
Configure a metadata attribute to indicate mandatory values in Smartsheets:

1. Create a description (metadata) attribute with a validation base type of Integer and make it valid on the attribute basic object type.

   Details on how to make an attribute valid as metadata on an attribute are available in the Attribute Metadata on Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation. The end result should resemble the image below, which includes a metadata attribute named 'Smartsheet Mandatory' that is available on all valid attributes. This example shows an attribute named 'Attribute N.' (The metadata attribute can be named anything; 'Smartsheet Mandatory' is simply an example attribute.)




2. Select the metadata attribute in the 'Mandatory metadata attribute' field in the Select Format step of the Smartsheet export configuration.




More information on configuring Smartsheet exports is available in the Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations topic.

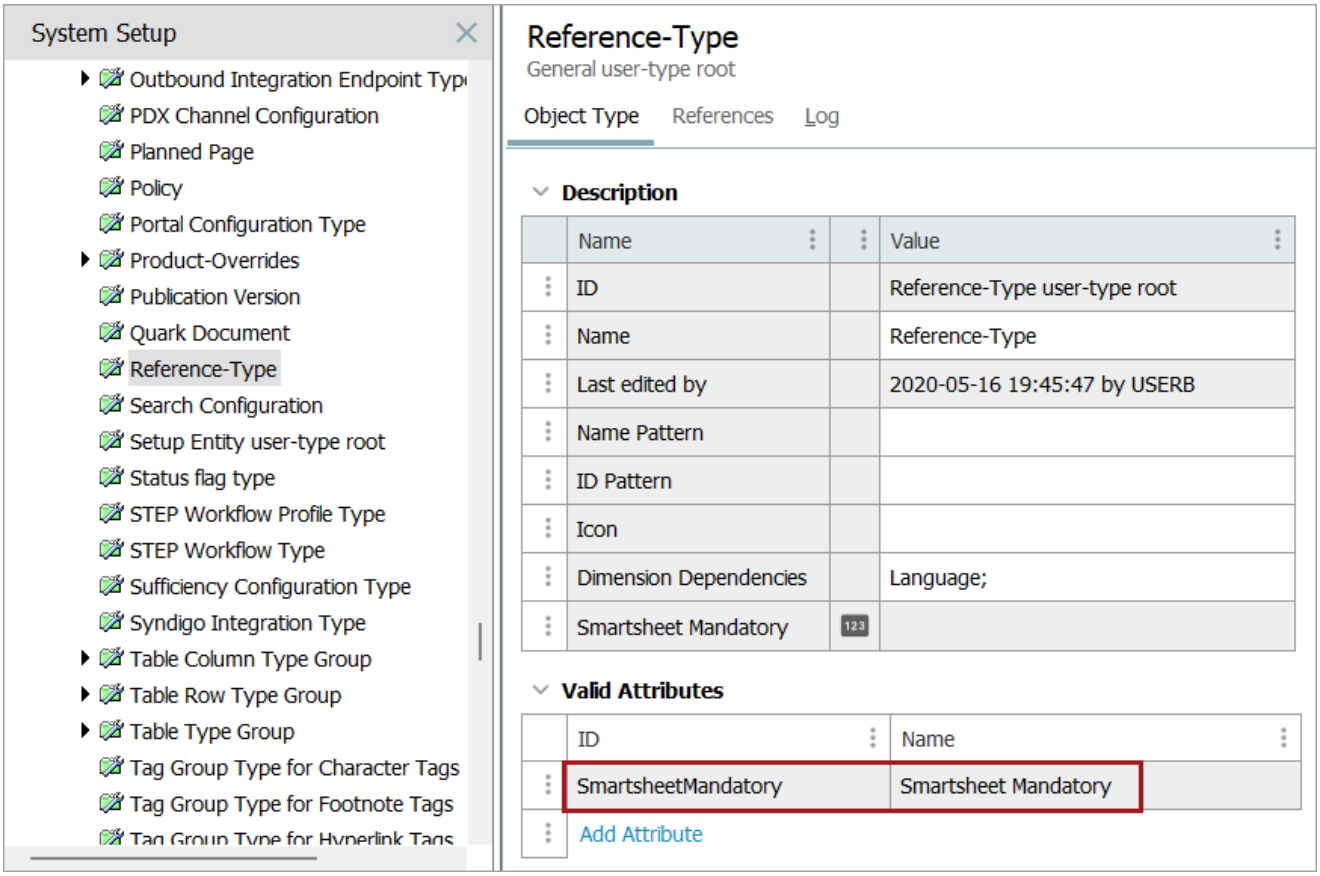
3. For any attribute that should be made mandatory in the Smartsheet, populate a non-zero integer in the metadata attribute.

   For example, as shown in step 1, a metadata value of '1' will cause the attribute to be made mandatory in the Smartsheet. Note that the value itself is not used for anything, so entries of 1, 10, and 100 are equivalent, as the system is concerned only with the presence / absence of a non-zero value.

## Mandatory References in Smartsheets

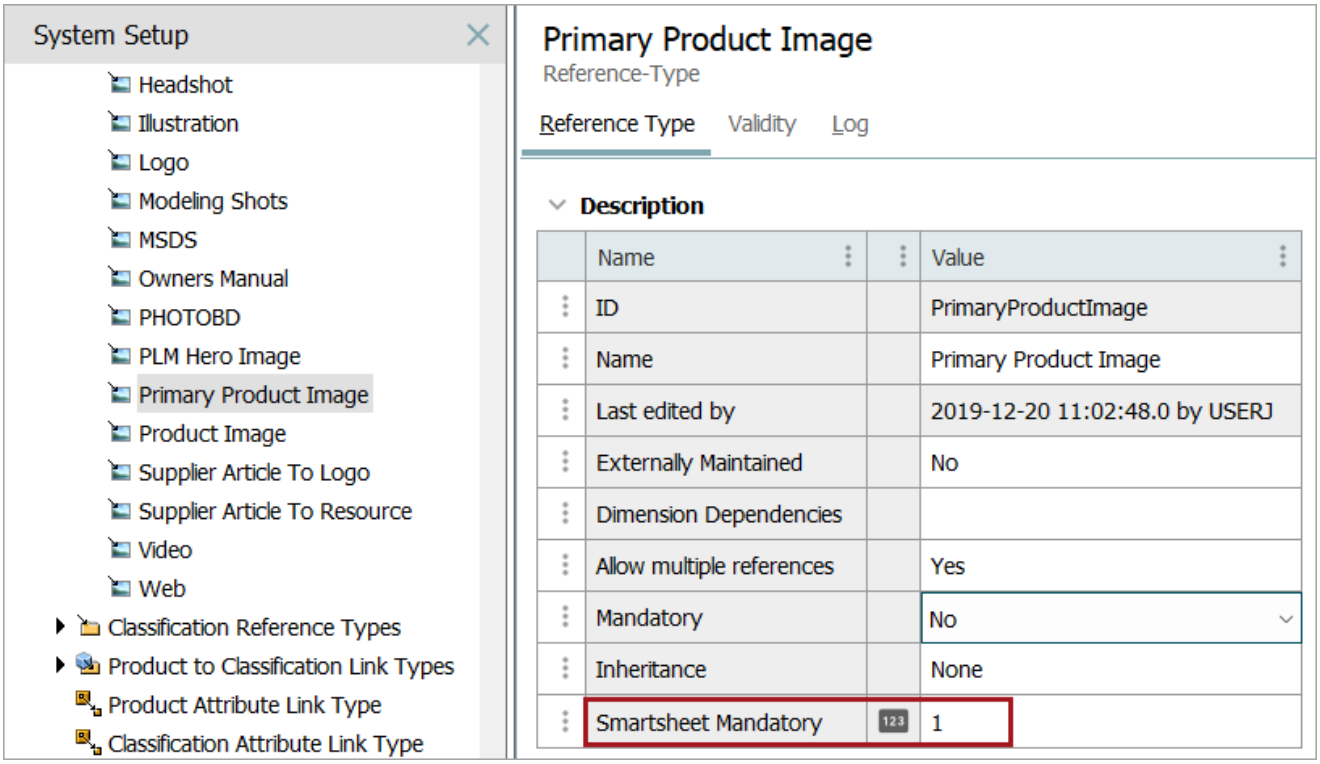
Configure a metadata attribute to indicate mandatory values in Smartsheets:

1. Create a Description (metadata) attribute with a validation base type of Integer and make it valid on the 'Reference-Type' object type. The process for making an attribute valid as metadata on reference types is the same as that for attributes, which is detailed in the in the Attribute Metadata on Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.




2. For the relevant reference type(s) that should be made mandatory in the Smartsheet, populate a non-zero integer in the metadata attribute.

   The end result should resemble the image below, where there is a metadata attribute named 'Smartsheet Mandatory' that is available on all reference types. In this example, the Primary Product Image reference type is shown. (The metadata attribute name can be anything; 'Smartsheet Mandatory' is simply an example.)

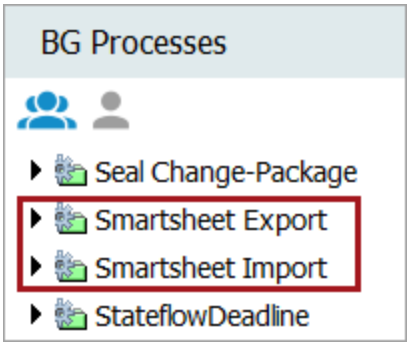



As with mandatory attributes, the metadata attribute will be selected in the 'Mandatory metadata attribute' field in the Smartsheet export configuration.

# Smartsheet Background Processes and Queues

When the default configurations are used, Smartsheet imports and exports are placed in the queue along with other import and export processes. However, Smartsheet imports and exports can be set up to run on unique queues so that they are not competing for resources with other import and export processes.

To accomplish this, the user must populate the appropriate process template when executing an import or export (or have it set in the configuration). Once executed, the import or export is displayed in a separate area in the **Background Processes** tab in the workbench. Smartsheet export processes will appear in the **Smartsheet Export** folder while import processes will appear in the **Smartsheet Import** folder.




To view the background processes initiated by another user, click the 'All Users' button at the top of the BG Processes tab.

For details on the states of a background process, refer to the BGP States and Quarantine Status topic in the System Setup documentation.

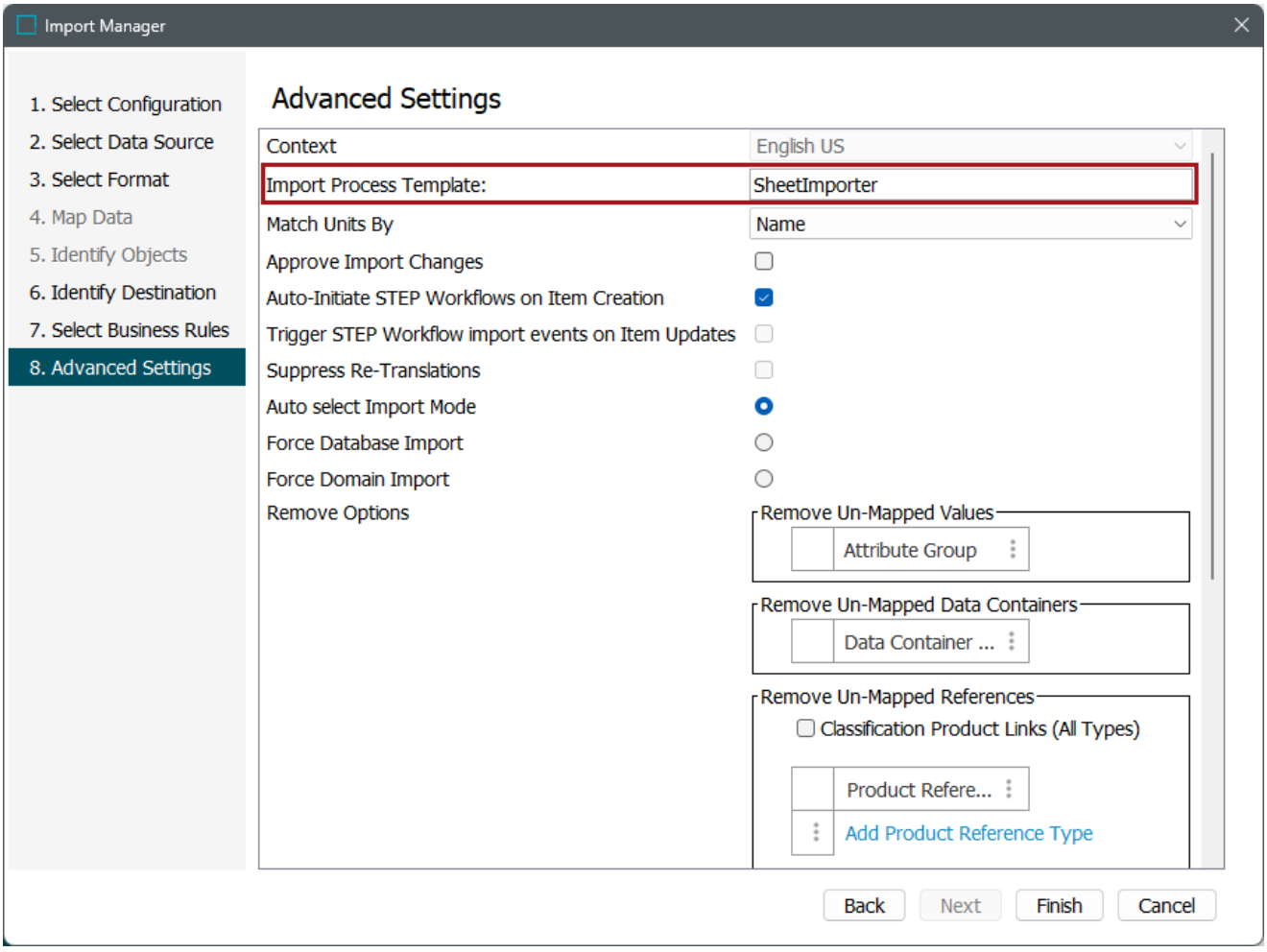
**Important:** This functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. The `BackgroundProcess.ProcessType.SheetExporter.Queue` and `BackgroundProcess.ProcessType.SheetImporter.Queue` configuration properties default to the same queue as Export Manager and Import Manager, and must be changed before they can run in their own queues. This step must be completed before the corresponding process templates can be used.

## Using Smartsheet Import Background Process

On the Advanced Setting step in the Import Manager, navigate to the **Import Process Template** field and type 'SheetImporter.'

This will tell the system to display the import in the **Smartsheet Import** folder on the **Background Processes** tab.

Refer to the Import Manager topic for more information.

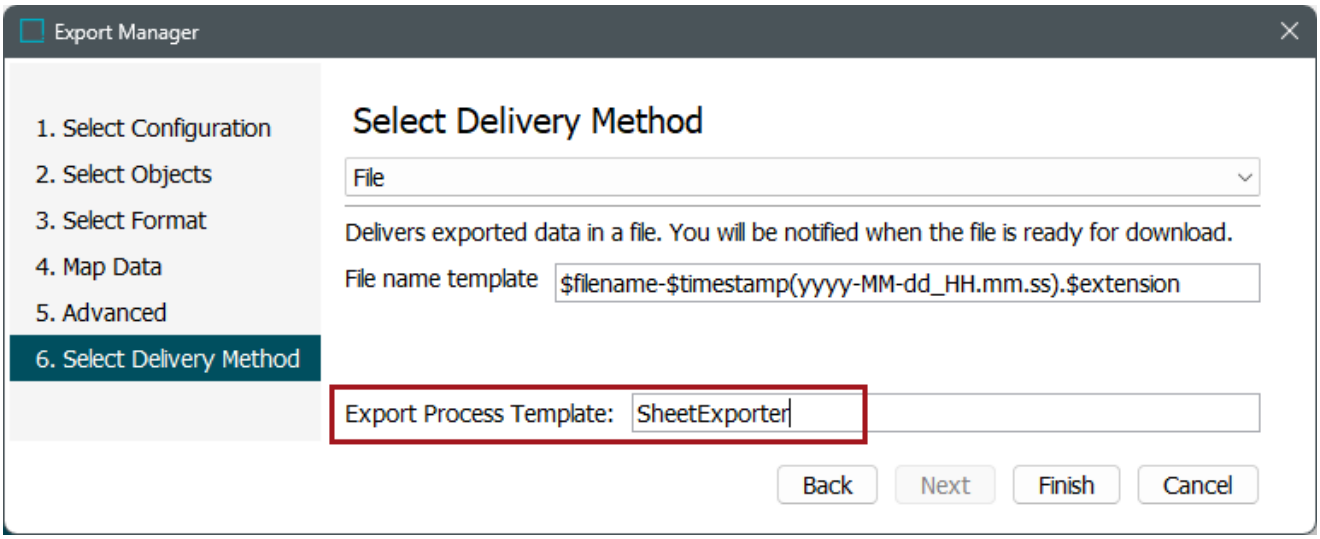



## Using Smartsheet Export Background Process

On the Select Delivery step in Export Manager, navigate to the **Export Process Template** field and type 'SheetExporter.'

This will tell the system to display the export in the **Smartsheet Export** folder on the **Background Processes** tab.

Refer to the Export Manager topic for more information.



# Smartsheet Multi-Supplier View

A supplier user can view all tasks across all suppliers for which the user has privileges, in both the workbench and Web UI. In other words, users in multiple supplier user groups will be able to view all objects (e.g., products, entities, and assets) linked to those groups without having to toggle between suppliers in the Web UI. This makes it easier to get an overview of tasks for users working across multiple suppliers or multiple Global Location Numbers (GLNs) modeled as STEP suppliers. In addition, users can create references between objects linked to the varying suppliers for which they have access.

This functionality requires that multi-supplier users who initiate products or entities must select the specific supplier for which the products or entities are applicable as they will not necessarily be working within a single supplier. However, as assets may at times be re-used among multiple GLNs / suppliers, the user will have the option to select multiple suppliers for which assets may be uploaded and assigned.

Within the workbench, users can view any objects belonging to the suppliers for which they are a member, regardless of whether the object is linked to one or all suppliers that the user has access to.

To enable this functionality, set the 'Enable all-view for users that are a member of multiple suppliers' parameter to 'Y' as defined in the Web UI Settings topic in the System Setup documentation.

# Smartsheet System Properties

Configuration properties are available for Smartsheets and can alter the system behavior.

## Limit Supplier Browsing

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

It is possible to allow the Smartsheet user to browse and search the full data set in STEP in accordance with the user's privileges. This is controlled using the `SmartSheet.LimitSupplierBrowsing` configuration property, for example.

```
SmartSheet.LimitSupplierBrowsing=true
```

If this property is true, users of a Smartsheet that has been exported for a specific supplier will only be able to browse / search for products and assets linked into appropriate supplier classifications. This means that while product references and asset references remain intact, the Smartsheet displays only the objects the user has privileges to access.

If this property is false, users will be able to browse / search for all products and assets using the same privileges as in the workbench.

> **Important:** Regardless as to how this property is set, the browse / query service disregards whether or not the current user is a supplier user. If the property is true, even super users are limited to supplier classifications. If false, supplier users will be able to access the full hierarchy using normal privileges.

The setting defaults to true, as these limitations have always been applied in Smartsheets.

## Service URL Override

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

In order for the online data validation of Smartsheet data to work, the address (URL) of the service must be embedded in the exported sheet. When exported through Web UI, this setting is assigned the address of the Web UI server. It is possible to override this with a configuration setting (for STEP Workbench export or load balancing). The STEP attributes and references used in the Smartsheet can only be validated if this URL ultimately (through whichever Web UI server) points back to the STEP server from which the Smartsheet is exported. For example, it is possible to export a Smartsheet from WebUIServerA and have it validated at WebUIServerB as long as they share the same STEP backbone.

This setting is controlled via the `SmartSheet.ValidationService.URL` configuration property.

**Note:** Changing this setting may corrupt existing Smartsheet configurations. After a change, test the existing configurations and modify or recreate as necessary.

## Trusted Headers Authentication

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Make use of Trusted Headers authentication in conjunction with Excel Smartsheets to enable end users to, for example, use their intranet login and password when validating Excel Smartsheets. Use the following instructions to configure Trusted Headers in Excel Smartsheets:

1. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

   An authentication proxy needs to be in place that can:

   - Make basic authentication from the calls from Excel
   - Extract the User ID and password from the basic authentication token

2. Forward all requests, including all payloads, from Excel to STEP if the request is authenticated
3. Add a header to all requests to STEP containing the User ID
4. Set the following properties:

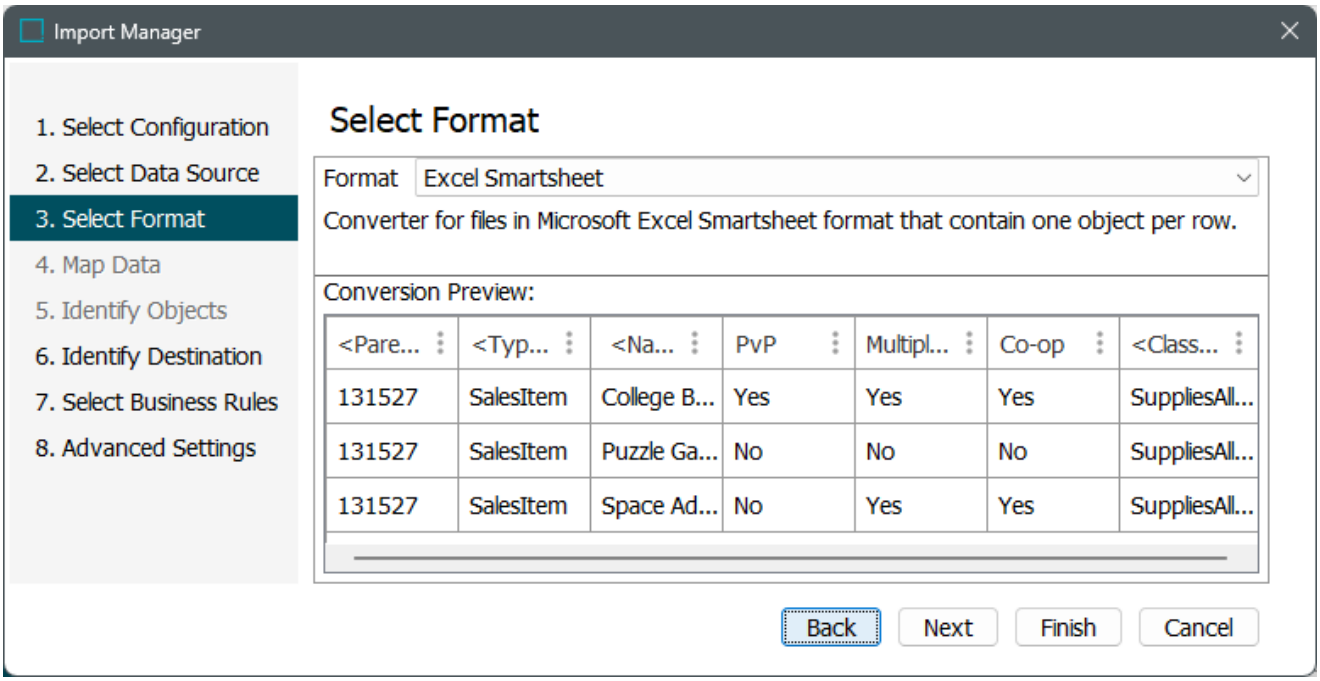
- `Excel.UseTrustedHeaders=true`
- `Excel.TrustedHeaders.Username=[Name_of_the_header_that_contains_the_User_ID]`

## Increasing Default of Preformatted Template Rows

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

When creating a new item onboarding Smartsheet template, the default max is 1,000 rows. Using the `SmartSheet.PreformattedTemplateRows` configuration property, you can increase the generated default up to 5,000 rows.

The maximum number will be displayed as a pop-up warning, when you edit cells beyond the preformatted limit. If you continue and exceed more than the maximum allowed number of rows, an error message will be displayed upon import that states the exceeded row limit. Also, the additional row(s) will be cleared so that invalid new item onboarding rows are not created.




**Note:** There is no row limit for imported data export (maintenance) Smartsheets.

# Use Decimal Separators from Native Excel Client

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Users have the option to export price data with a decimal separator format that conforms to Excel's local settings. This setting can be found in Excel under File > Options > Advanced > Editing options > Use system separators.

To conform to Excel's decimal separator format, set the following property:

```
SmartSheet.UseClientSeparator=true
```

To ignore Excel's decimal separator format and export the data as is, set the following property:

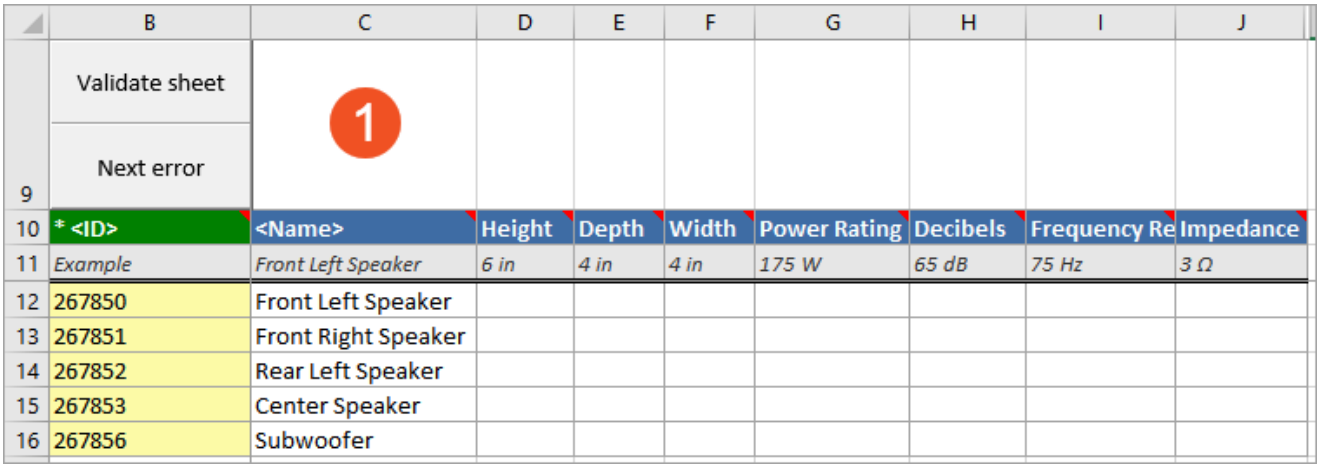
```
SmartSheet.UseClientSeparator=false
```

For example, if the Excel setting uses ',' as a decimal separator and the Smartsheet export uses a '.', if this property is set to 'false' the Smartsheet will ignore the Excel setting and display '.' for decimal separators instead.

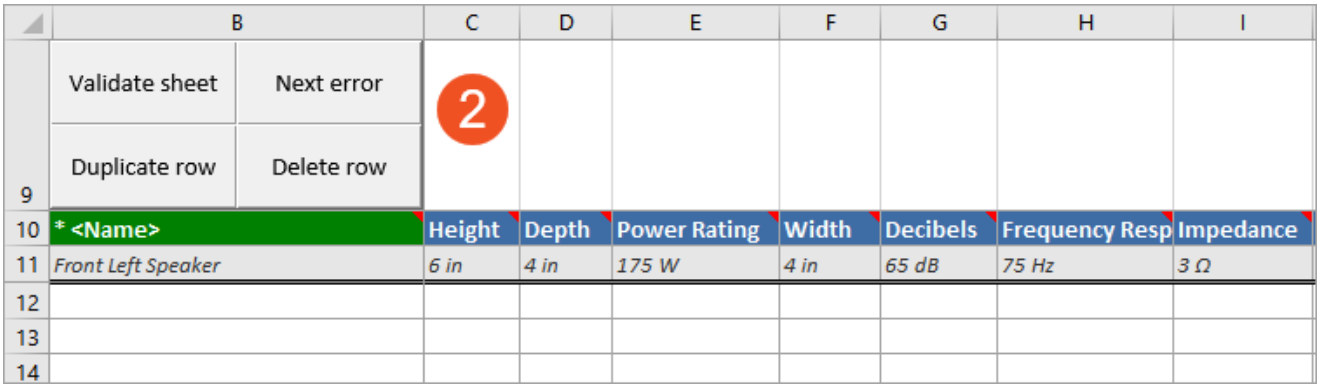
# Smartsheet Template Product Row

A 'template product' row can be added to Smartsheet data and template exports, providing an additional level of guidance to suppliers and vendors who initiate and/or maintain product data in STEP. This row contains sample product data, which provides users with a visual example of how to correctly fill out attributes. It is read-only, frozen, and will be ignored for product validations and imports.

The following screenshots show how a template product row displays in a Smartsheet data export (1), which would be used to maintain existing products, and in a Smartsheet template export (2), which would be used to onboard new products.



| | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet / Next error | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | * <ID> | <Name> | Height | Depth | Width | Power Rating | Decibels | Frequency Re | Impedance |
| 11 | *Example* | *Front Left Speaker* | *6 in* | *4 in* | *4 in* | *175 W* | *65 dB* | *75 Hz* | *3 Ω* |
| 12 | 267850 | Front Left Speaker | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 267851 | Front Right Speaker | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 267852 | Rear Left Speaker | | | | | | | |
| 15 | 267853 | Center Speaker | | | | | | | |
| 16 | 267856 | Subwoofer | | | | | | | |



| | B | | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Validate sheet | Next error | 2 | | | | | | |
| | Duplicate row | Delete row | | | | | | | |
| 10 | * <Name> | | Height | Depth | Power Rating | Width | Decibels | Frequency Resp | Impedance |
| 11 | *Front Left Speaker* | | *6 in* | *4 in* | *175 W* | *4 in* | *65 dB* | *75 Hz* | *3 Ω* |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | |

## Prerequisites

This topic presumes that users have knowledge of how to configure a Smartsheet Export Configuration and how to export Smartsheet data and Smartsheet templates. For more information, refer to the following topics:

- Smartsheet Data and Template Configurations in the 'Excel Smartsheet Format' section
- Smartsheet Export Widget in the Web User Interfaces documentation. This widget is used to download Smartsheet template files.
- Smartsheet Export Action in the Web User Interfaces documentation. This widget is used to download Smartsheet data maintenance files.

## Configuration

To add the template row, no configuration is needed within the Smartsheet Export Configuration or within the Web UI components that are used to export Smartsheets (Smartsheet Export Widget and Smartsheet Export Action). Instead, the row is included by referencing an 'example' product to the top level of the product category from which you want to export your Smartsheet. The reference type used to link the example product is the **Smartsheet Template Product** (SmartsheetTemplateProduct) product reference type.

When the Smartsheet is exported, the template product row is included if the exporter finds the Smartsheet Template Product reference. If not found, the row is not included.

The next two subsections explain the configuration of the 'example' product and the configuration of the Smartsheet Template Product reference type.

> **Note:** The sample row will be unavailable if the user does not have the permissions to view the referenced products.

### 'Example' Product

The 'example' product used to hold the sample data for the template product row does not have to be a specially created product, but it must meet the following criteria:

- Contain valid example data, using the same attributes mapped in the Smartsheet Export Configuration.
- Have the same data structure (object types and levels) as the actual products that will be onboarded or enriched using the Smartsheet.

The product does not need to be located within the same product hierarchy / product category as the product(s) that will be used to export the Smartsheet data or template.

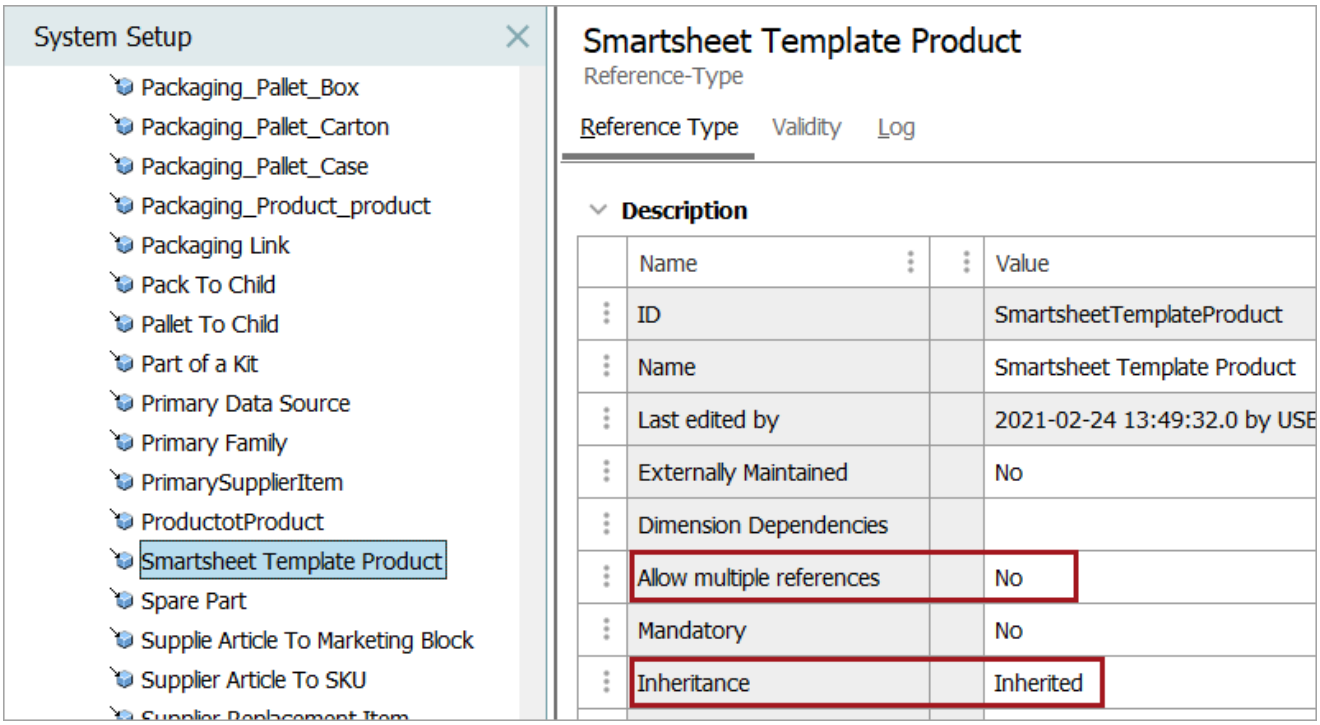
## Smartsheet Template Product Reference

The Smartsheet Template Product (SmartsheetTemplateProduct) reference type is automatically included in STEP versions 9.1 and above.

By default, all product object types in the system are added as Valid Target Types to this reference type. Users are responsible for adding a product object type as the Valid Source Type.

The Smartsheet Template Product reference type is automatically configured as follows:

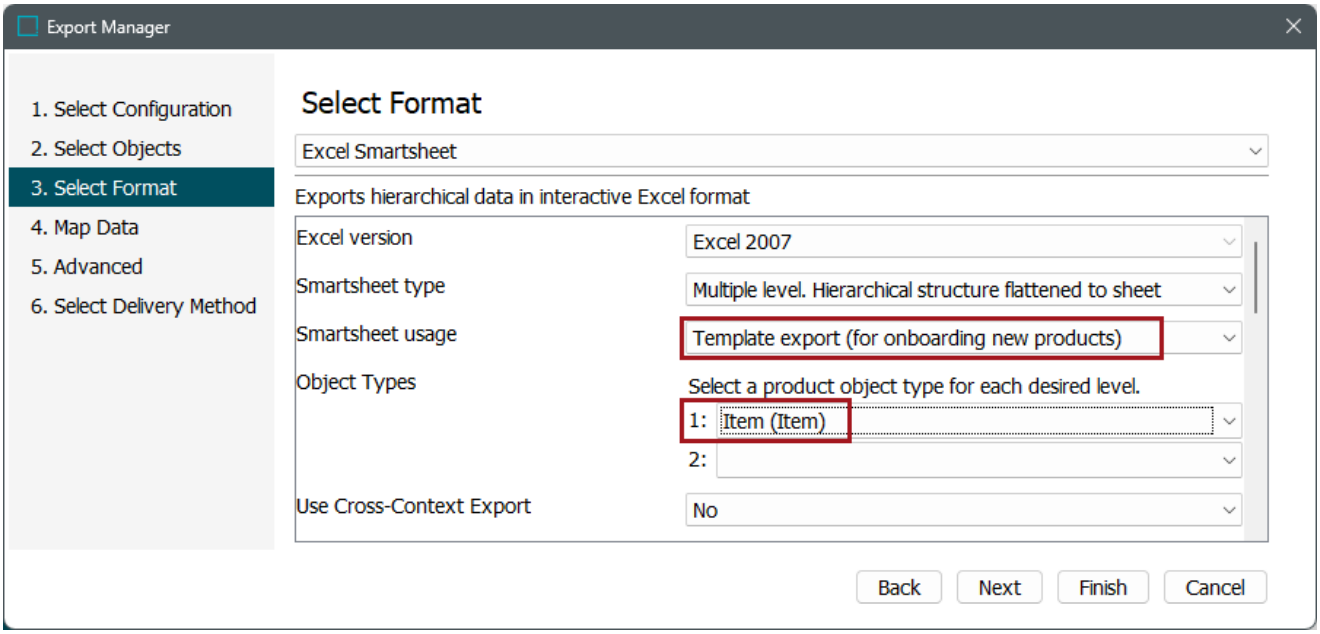
- **Allow multiple references** is set to **No** because only one source product should contain the example attribute values.
- **Inheritance** is set to **Inherited** because the example product values should be applicable to child products within the category.



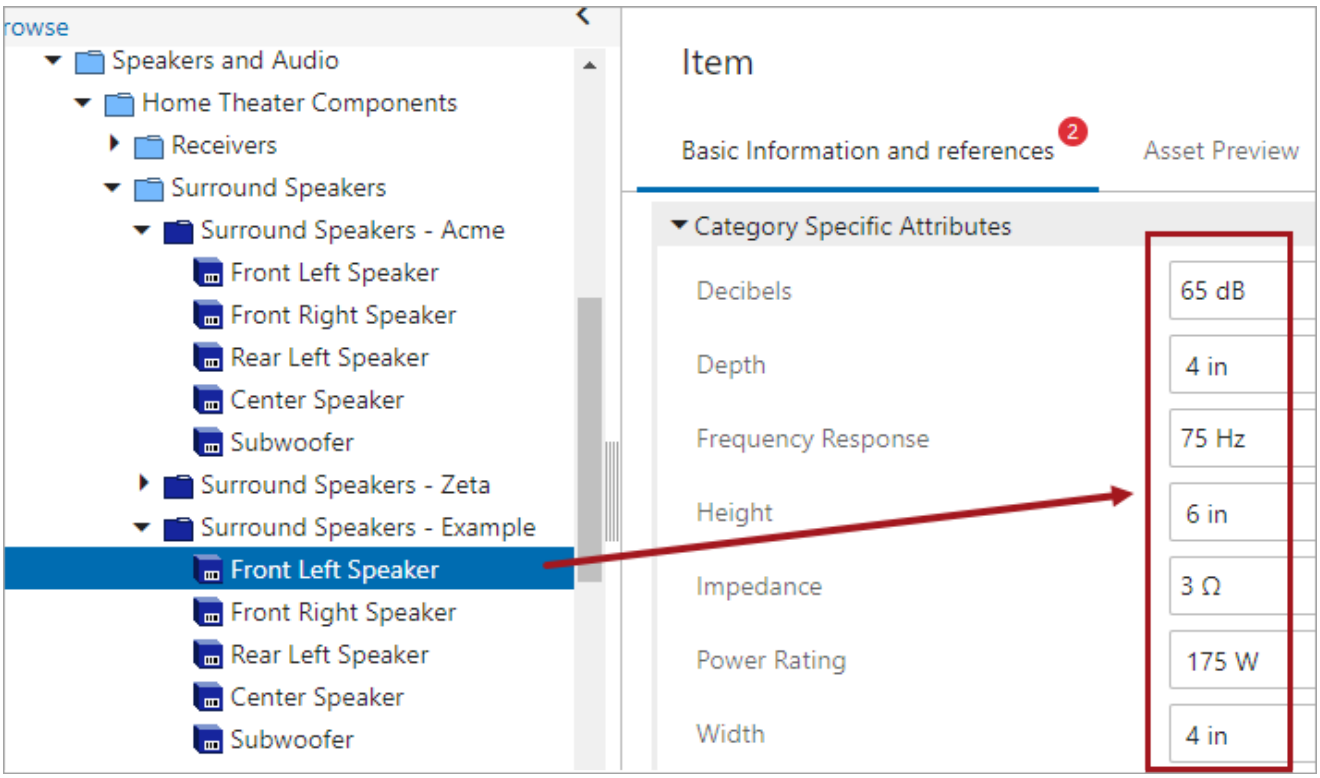
# Example Setup

The following is a very basic setup that will generate a template product row on a Smartsheet template by using example data for one object type.

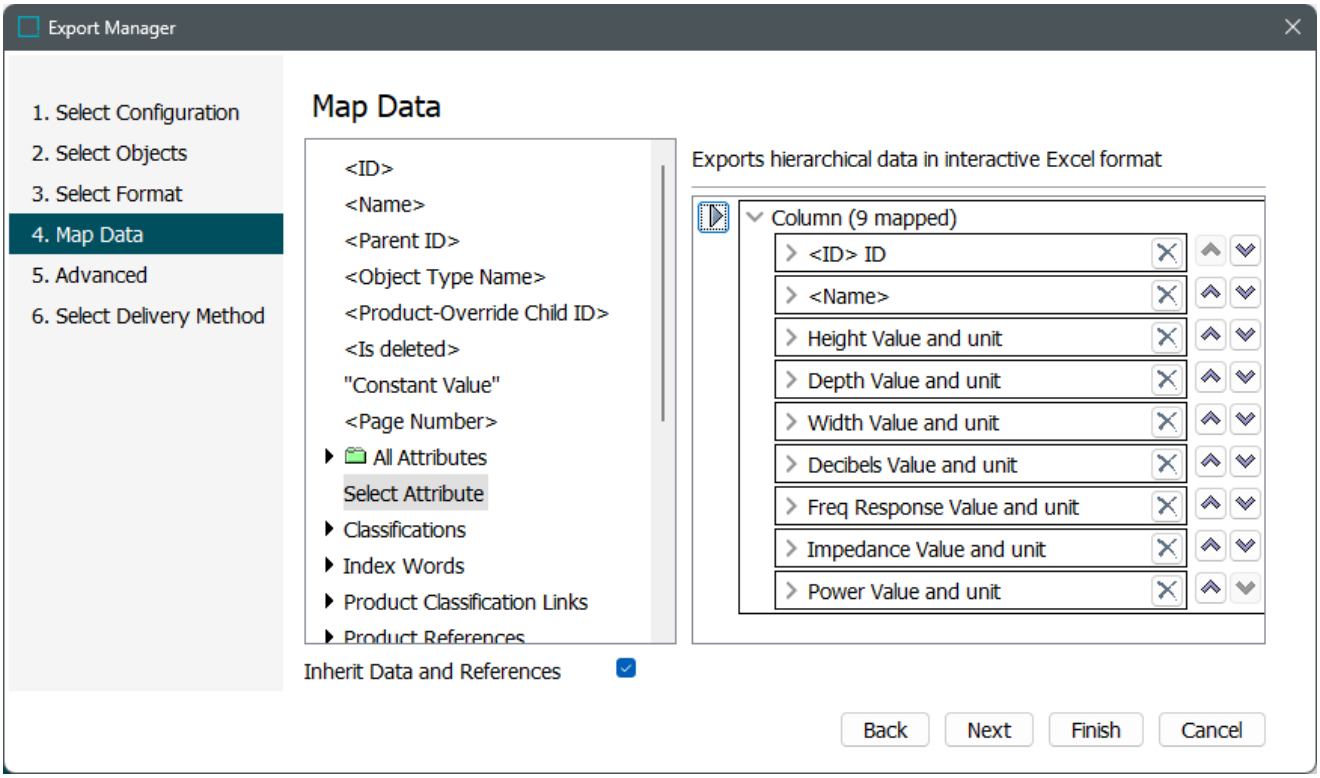
1. In this example, the Smartsheet Export Configuration is set to 'Template export' using the object type of 'Item.'



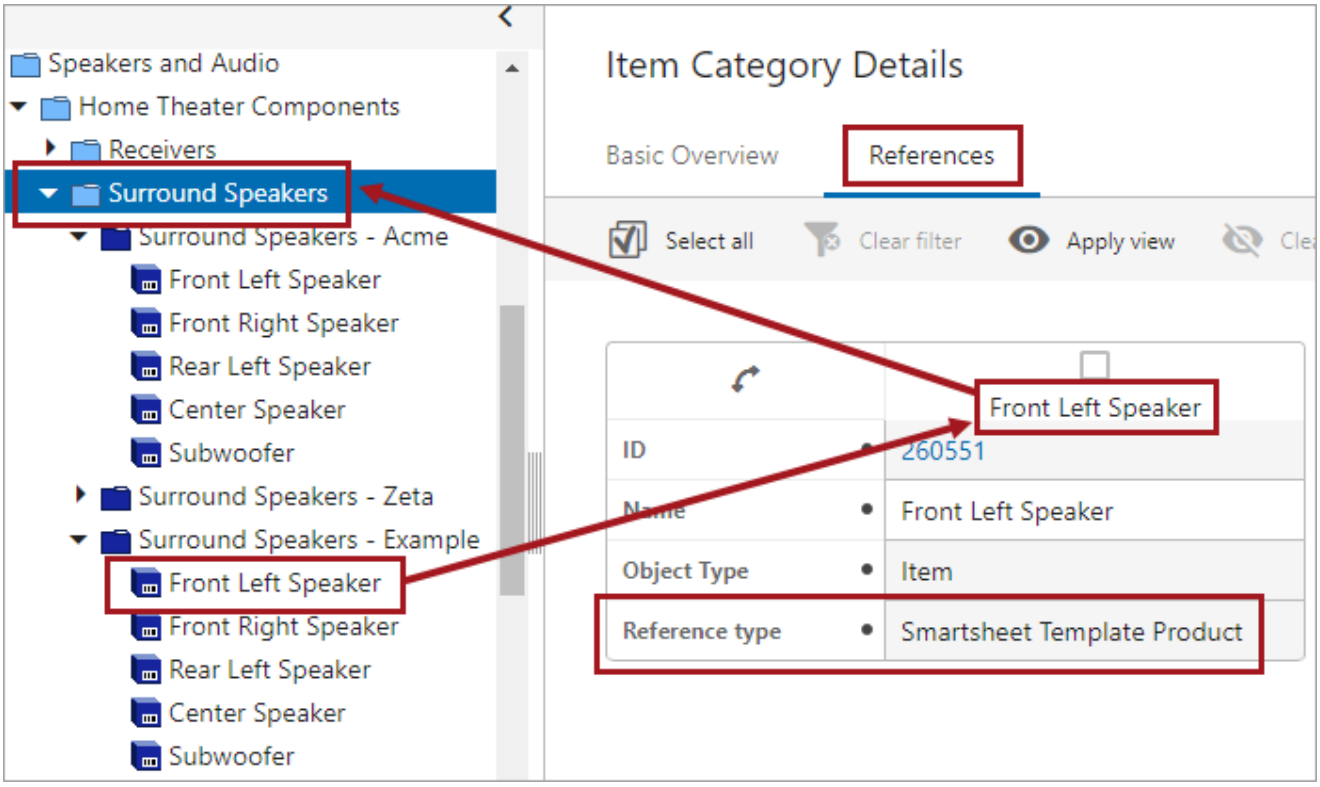

2. The example product is an Item object named 'Front Left Speaker.' It contains values for category-specific attributes such as Decibels, Frequency Response, Height, Width, and so forth.



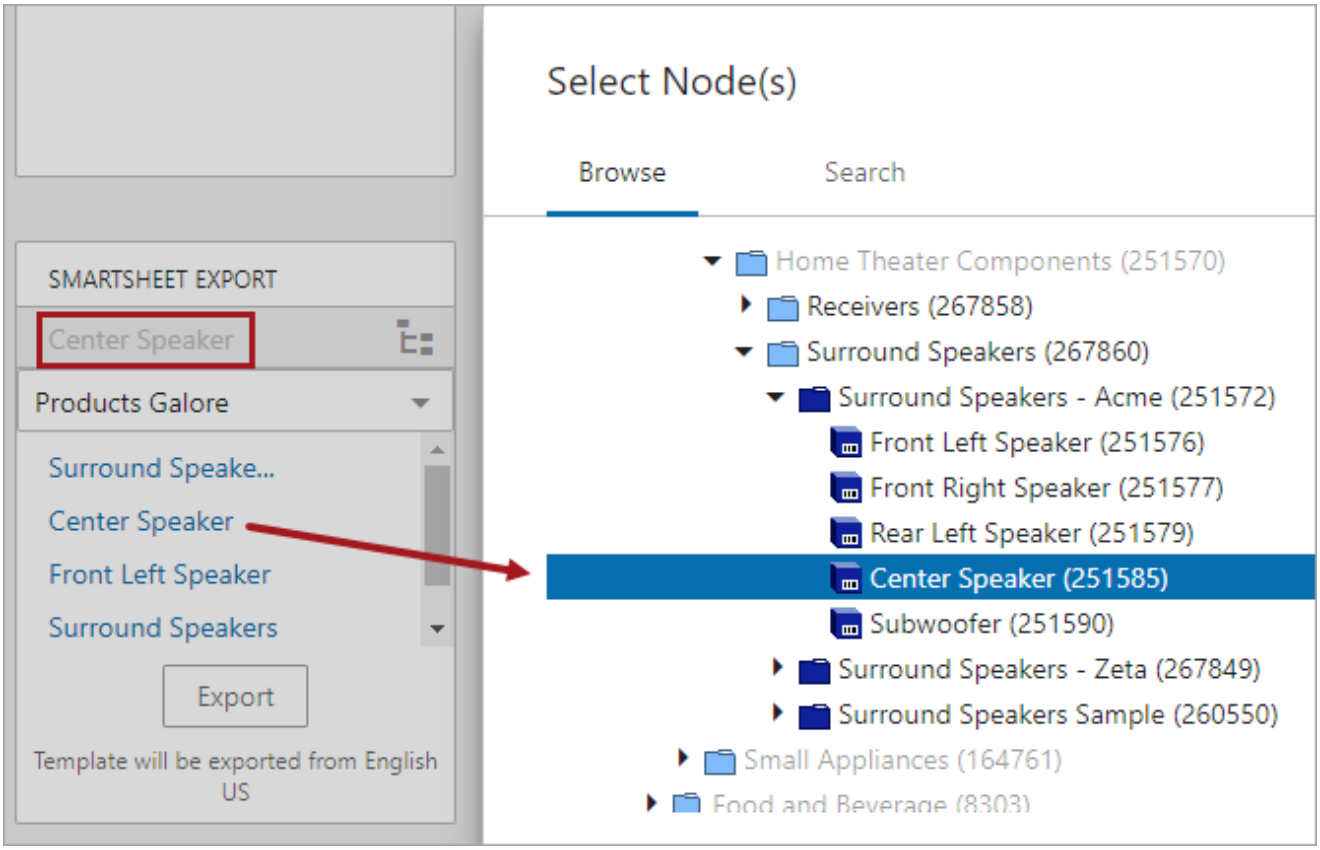

3. The same attributes have been mapped in the Smartsheet export configuration.



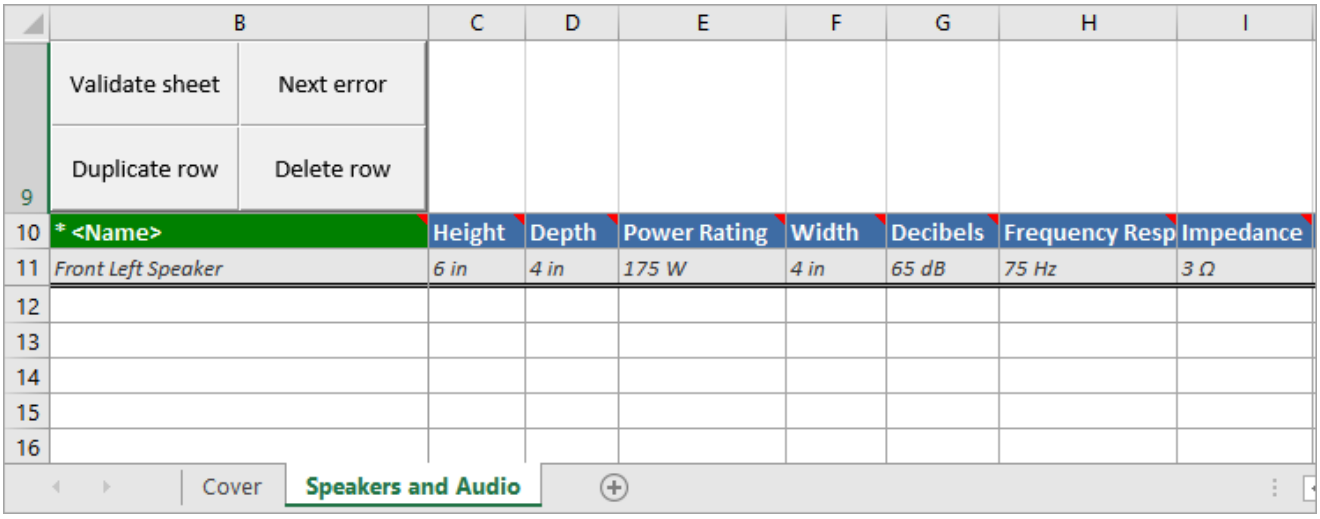
4. The 'Front Left Speaker' example product is referenced by the top-level of the product category ('Surround Speakers') using the Smartsheet Template Product reference.




5. In the Web UI, this Smartsheet template is exported from the Smartsheet Export Widget using the 'Center Speaker' object. 'Center Speaker' is the same object type (Item) as the referenced example product ('Front Left Speaker').




6. The resulting Smartsheet template contains a template product row with the sample information from the referenced 'Front Left Speaker' product.



# FAB-DIS Format

FAB-DIS is an exchange format primarily used by companies doing business in France and facilitates the sharing of quality product information between manufacturers and distributors. A FAB-DIS file is delivered as an Excel file containing seven tabs. For more information on FAB-DIS, search the web.

In STEP, two tabs are supported: ETIM and MEDIA. Once exported, these tabs can be combined with the manually added additional five tabs, obtained from other sources, into one FAB-DIS file. For imports, data from the ETIM and MEDIA tabs is saved to STEP.

## Format Availability

FAB-DIS format is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

For inbound mapping examples, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Format.

For outbound mapping examples, refer to the FAB-DIS Export Format.

## Inbound Data

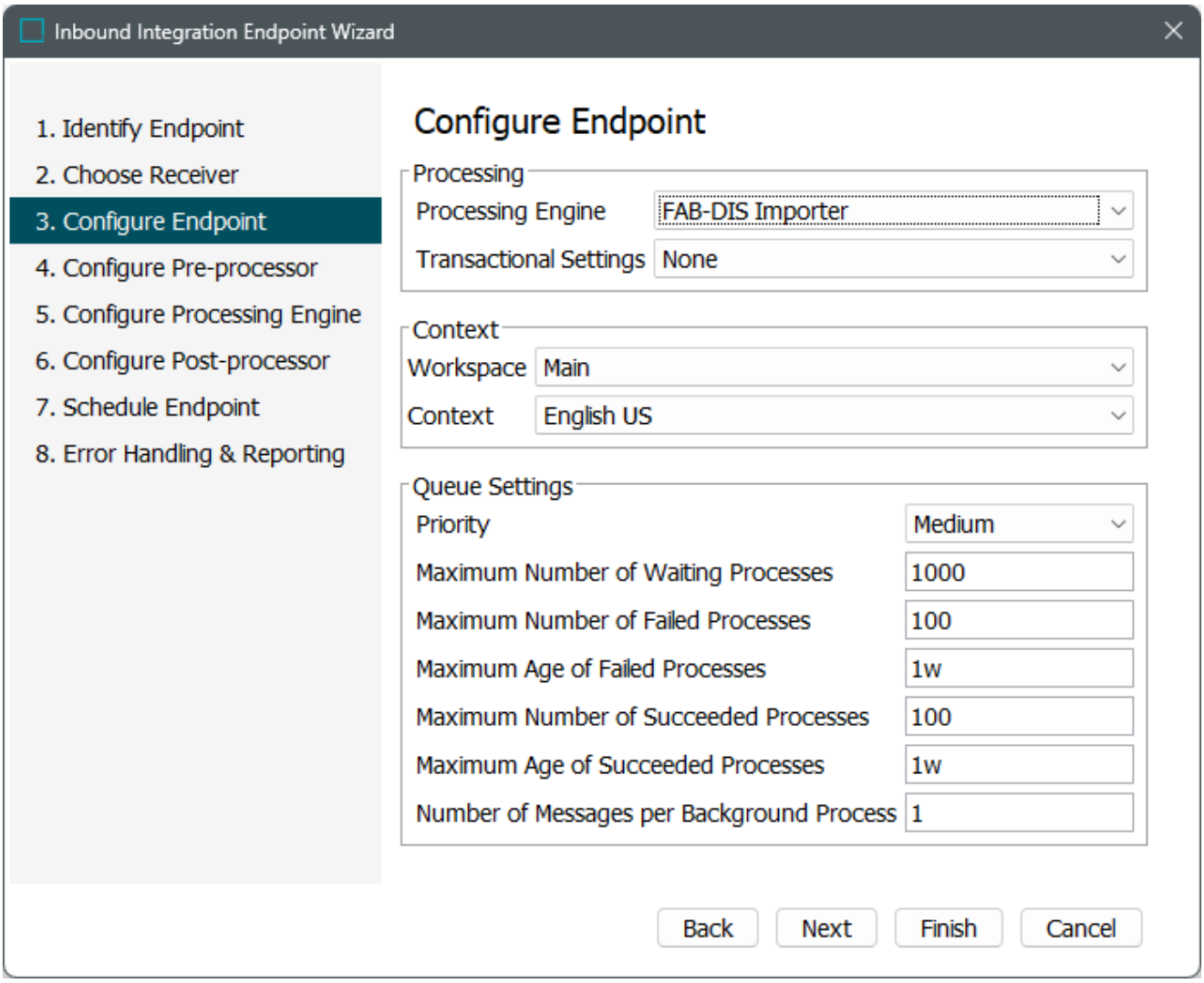
The FAB-DIS format is not available from Import Manager, but you can achieve the same result by manually running an IIEP using the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine.

Ultimately, Web UI provides the easiest FAB-DIS data import via the File Loading Widget. Web UI monitoring is available via the Recent Background Processes Side Panel. Information about both of these is included in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

### IIEP

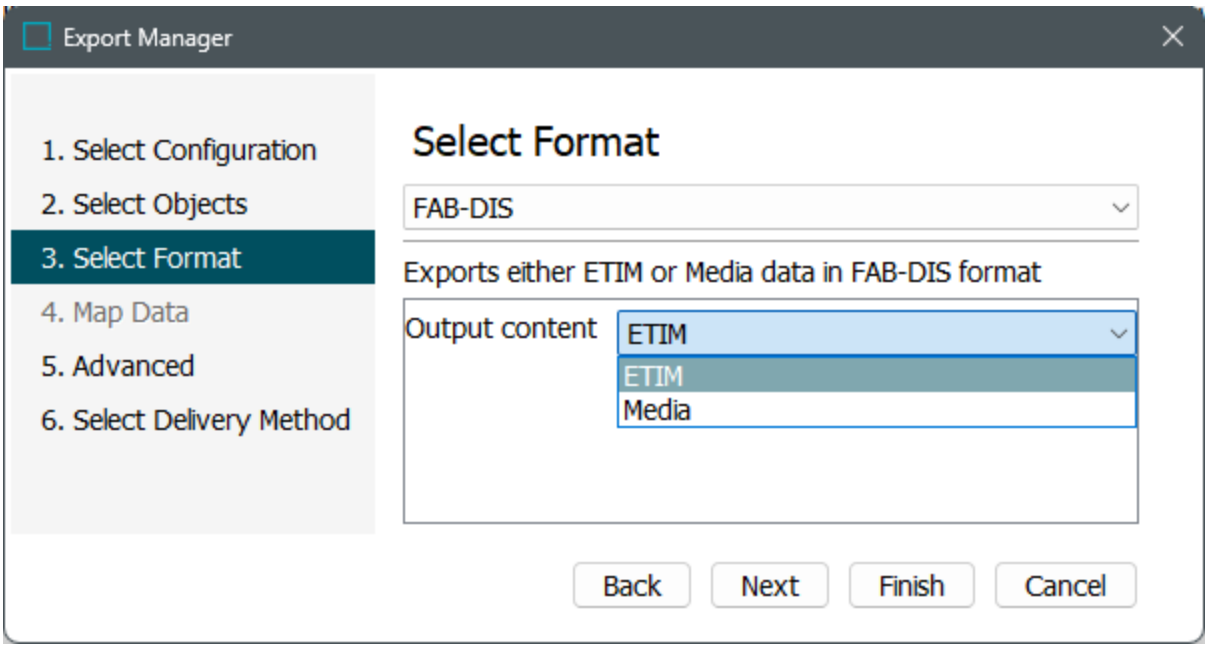
Minimum manual mapping is required when configuring the IIEP since the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine automatically maps the ETIM attributes included in the FAB-DIS import file.

> **Important:** To import successfully, a FAB-DIS file must have only the expected columns, and no additional columns. For details, refer to the **Prerequisites** section of the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

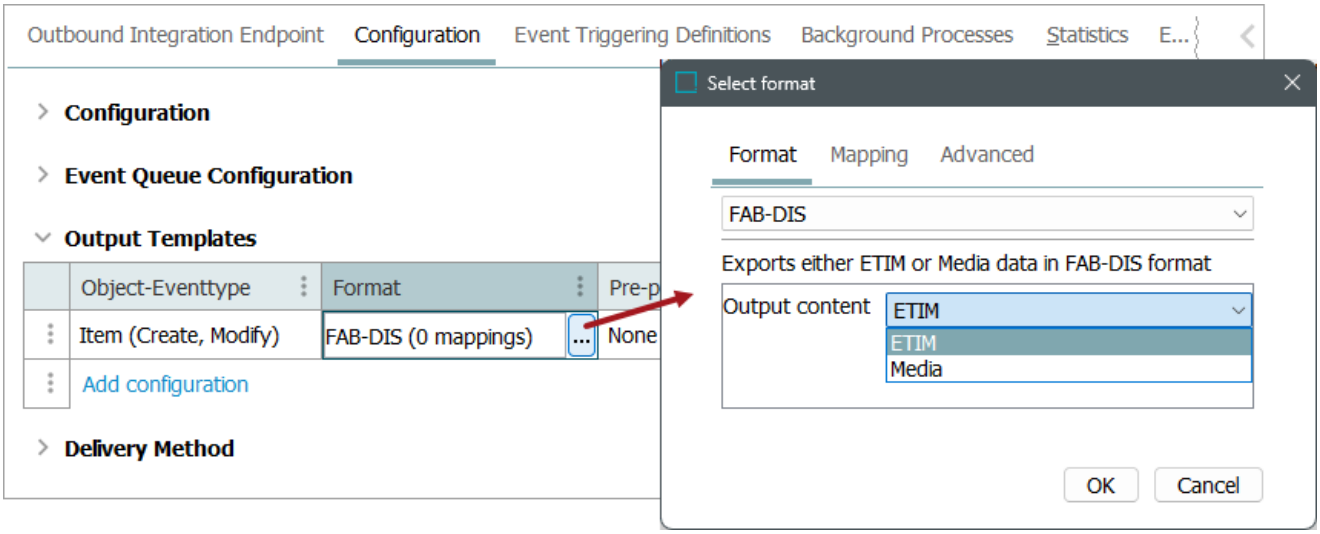



## Outbound Data

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
FAB-DIS
Exports either ETIM or Media data in FAB-DIS format
Output content
ETIM
ETIM
Media
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
Statistics
E...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-p
Item (Create, Modify)
FAB-DIS (0 mappings)
None
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
FAB-DIS
Exports either ETIM or Media data in FAB-DIS format
Output content
ETIM
ETIM
Media
OK
Cancel

# FAB-DIS Export Format

The FAB-DIS export format allows users to assign STEP attribute values for products and assets to the fixed columns required by the format.

After a STEP user selects products to export, mapping is required to identify STEP data that should be output. Mapping is the same on the Select Format step of the Export Manager, and on the Format column on the Output Templates section of an OIEP, as defined in Outbound Map Data Options topic.

Mapping for the FAB-DIS ETIM and Media tabs is defined in these topics:

- FAB-DIS ETIM Export Mapping
- FAB-DIS Media Export Mapping

# FAB-DIS ETIM Export Mapping

The ETIM tab of a FAB-DIS file has six (6) columns of data which are represented as mapping targets on the Map Data step of the Export Manager and OIEP.

In the output, a single product ID can be listed multiple times when:

- a single product includes multiple ETIM feature IDs. A row is output for each feature ID and STEP ID combination.
- an attribute has a validation base type of 'Number Range.' Two rows are exported, one for the minimum and one for the maximum value.
- an attribute has a validation base type of 'Number Range' and allows multiple values. A row is exported for each range, with the minimum and maximum values in the same cell.

> ⚠ **Important:** The examples and images below define one way to map FAB-DIS data. The actual mapping steps required for your data are determined by your data model. For assistance, contact Stibo Systems.

## STEP Data for ETIM Mapping Targets

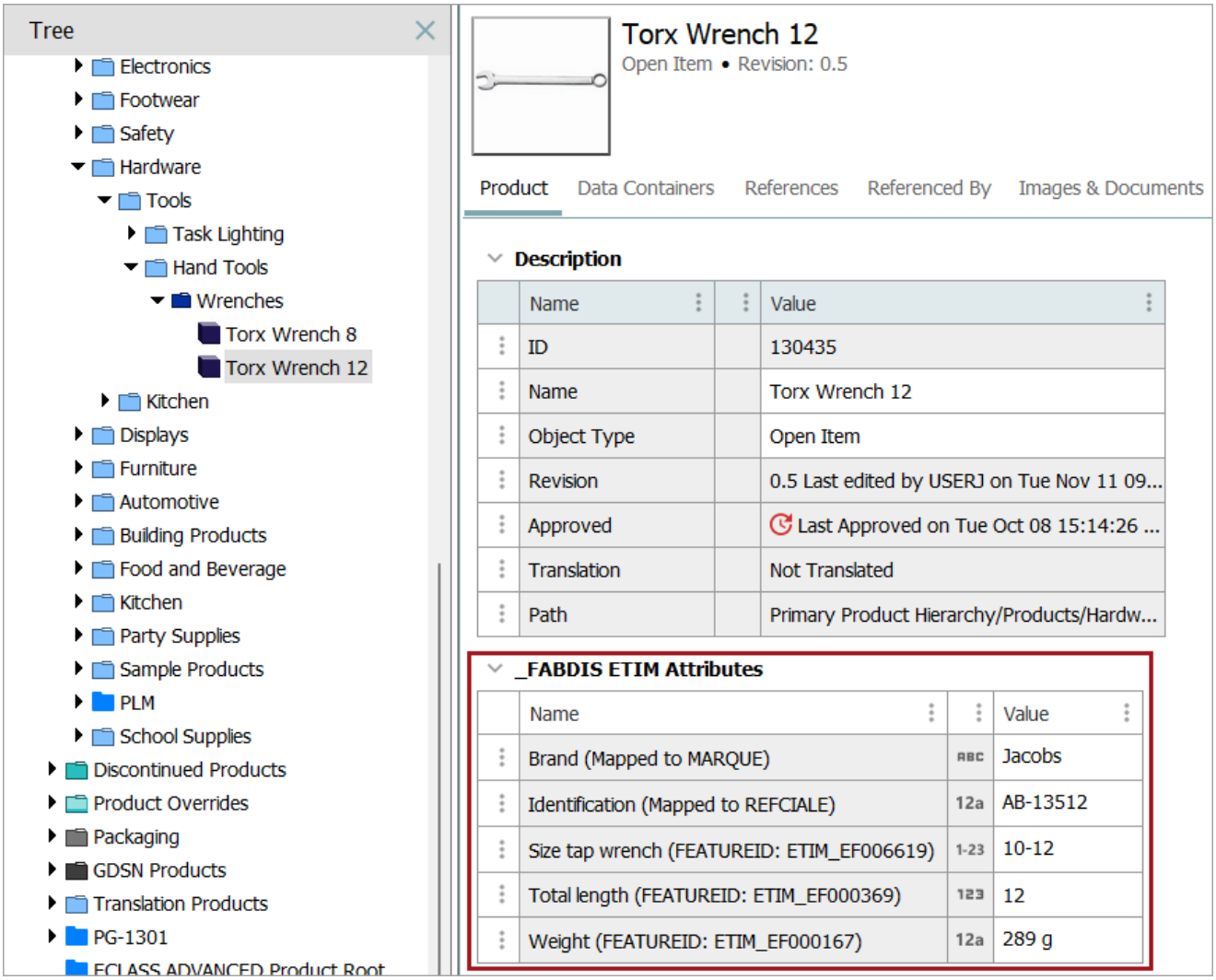
STEP data should be mapped to the mapping targets as follows:

1. MARQUE (text) is an attribute on the product that holds the brand name.
2. REFCIALE (text), based on your data model, can be the product STEP ID, or an attribute on the product that holds the ID. The REFCIALE is repeated in the output as many times as there are different ETIM features.
3. ARTCLASSID (text) is the ETIM class ID, which can be an attribute on the product or the classification link. For the classification link option, use the Multi Level References data source (and the Referenced node attributes option) to access an attribute on the classification that holds the ETIM ID, or optionally use a transformation to extract the ETIM ID directly from the STEP ID. For more information, refer to the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic in the Data Exchange documentation and the Transformations topic within the Resource Materials online help documentation.
4. FEATUREID (text) is the ETIM feature ID which can be mapped to the ETIM Attributes group.

5. FVALUE (text) is the ETIM feature value which can be mapped to the ETIM Attributes group.
6. ARTCLASSVERSION (text) is the ETIM class version, for example, 6.0. Use the Constant data source to map this text.

## Sample Data

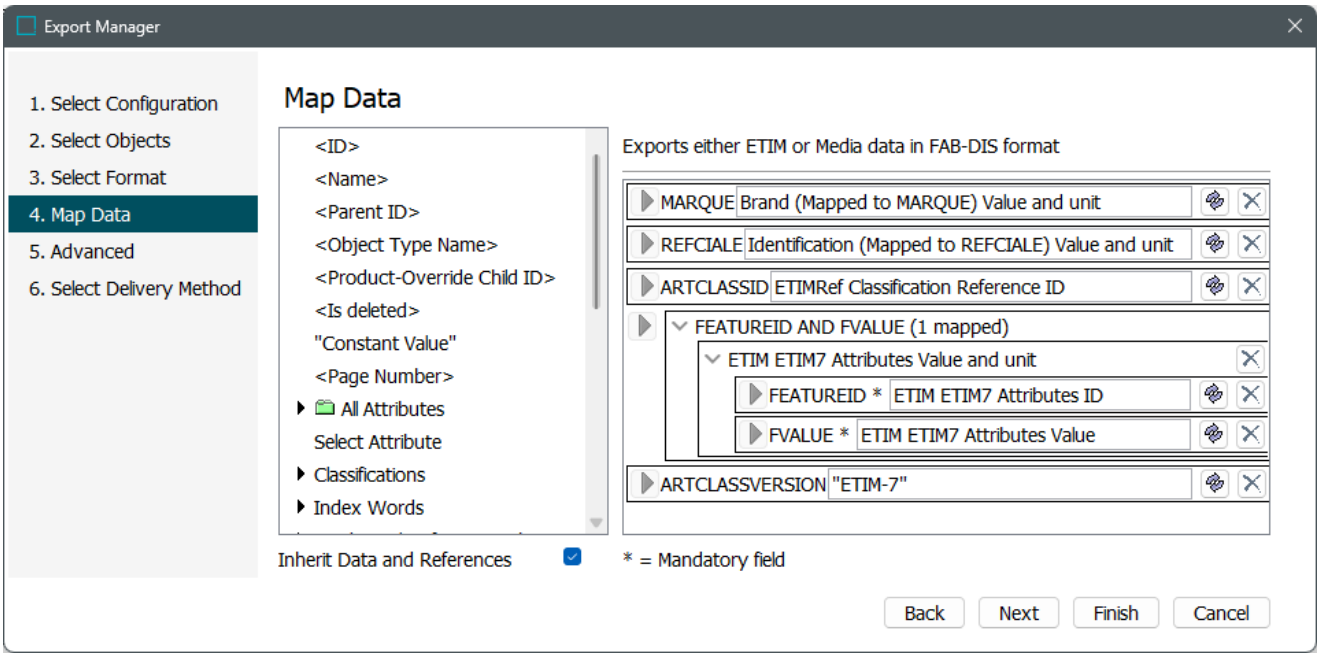
The following attributes are assigned to the '_FABDIS ETIM Attributes' group, and include values for the selected product. To clarify the mapping and output displayed within the images below, mapping information has been added to each attribute name in parentheses.




## Mapping

The following mappings are displayed in this example:

- The MARQUE and REFCIALE targets are mapped to attributes on the product that contain the necessary data.
- The ARTCLASSID target is mapped to the classification reference, and a transformation is used to remove the 'ETIM_' prefix on the ID.
- The 'FEATUREID AND FVALUE' target is mapped to the 'ETIM_ETIM7_Attributes' group so that all attributes within the group with a value will be output. The individual FEATUREID target is manually updated to use the 'ID' aspect via the transformation button.
- The ARTCLASSVERSION target is mapped to the 'Constant Value' data source and the version is manually added.




## Result

The following output is generated using the data and the map shown above and includes four rows for each product, where the FEATUREID indicates the ETIM attribute ID.

The range attribute is displayed on two rows, indicated by the red box in the image below.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | MARQUE | REFCIALE | ARTCLASSID | FEATUREID | FVALUE | ARTCLASSVERSION |
| 2 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF000369 | 78 | ETIM-7 |
| 3 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF000167 | 226 | ETIM-7 |
| 4 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF006619 | 8 | ETIM-7 |
| 5 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF006619 | 10 | ETIM-7 |
| 6 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF000369 | 12 | ETIM-7 |
| 7 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF000167 | 289 | ETIM-7 |
| 8 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF006619 | 10 | ETIM-7 |
| 9 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | EC002214 | ETIM_EF006619 | 12 | ETIM-7 |

# FAB-DIS Media Export Mapping

The MEDIA tab of a FAB-DIS file has eight (8) columns of data which are represented as mapping targets on the Map Data step of the Export Manager and OIEP.

For assets, attributes can be stored on:

- an 'Images and Document References' type by adding Valid Attributes on the reference type itself, as defined in the Metadata Attributes on Reference and Link Types topic of the System Setup documentation.
- the asset itself by making description attributes valid for the asset object type, as defined in the **Linking Description Attributes to an Object Type** section of the Description Attributes topic of the System Setup documentation.

In the output, a single product ID is listed multiple times when multiple product-to-asset references exist.

> **Important:** The examples and images below define one way to map FAB-DIS data. The actual mapping steps required for your data are determined by your data model. For assistance, contact Stibo Systems.

## Media Mapping Targets

STEP data should be mapped to the mapping targets as follows:

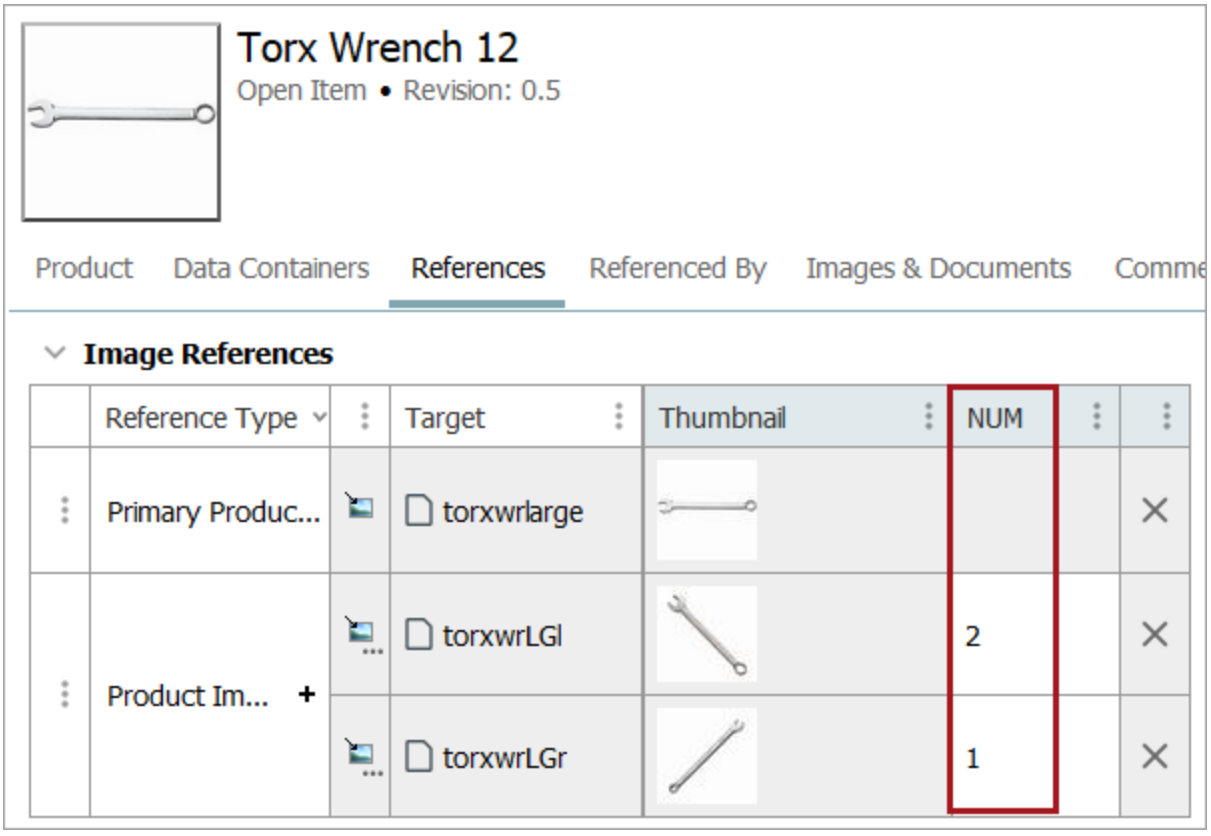
1. MARQUE (text) is an attribute that holds the brand name.
2. REFCIALE (text), based on your data model, can be the asset STEP ID, or an attribute on the asset that holds the ID. The REFCIALE is repeated in the output as many times as there are different pieces of media.
3. TYPM (text) is the media type of the asset as defined in an attribute, as an object type, or the reference type. One option to access this data is to use the Multi Level References data source (and the Referenced node attributes option), as defined in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

> **Note:** The output for the TYPM column must match one of the 12 valid descriptions allowed by FAB-DIS. For example, low-definition photo = PHOTOBD, high-definition photo = PHOTOHD, and video = VIDEO. Search 'FAB-DIS' on the web for requirements details.

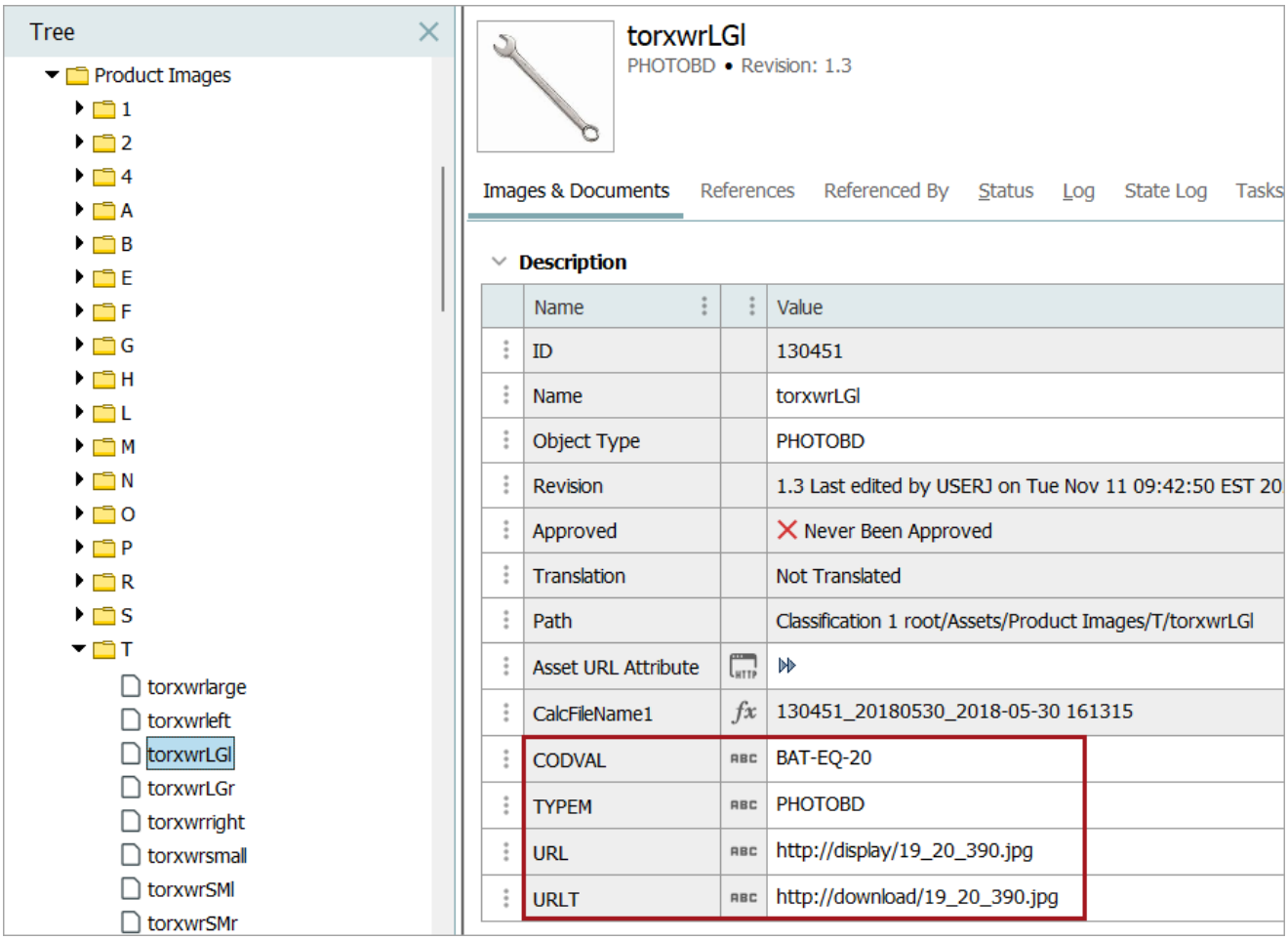
4. NUM (numeric) is the order number of a feature that is used for sorting. This field is required and must be a whole number. For example, if there are two photos with the same TYPM for the same product, the first will have NUM = 1 and the second will have NUM = 2. Use metadata on the asset reference to supply this information.
5. CODVAL (text) is the certificate code, keyword value, or sales pitch. This is an attribute on the asset itself.
6. NOM (text) is the name of the document or photo. Use either the name of the asset or an attribute on the asset itself.
7. URL (text) is the URL to display the document or photo on a merchant site. This is an attribute, possibly a calculated attribute, on the asset itself.
8. URLT (text) is the URL to download the document or photo. This is an attribute on the asset itself.

## Sample Data

The NUM value is stored as metadata on the product References tab.



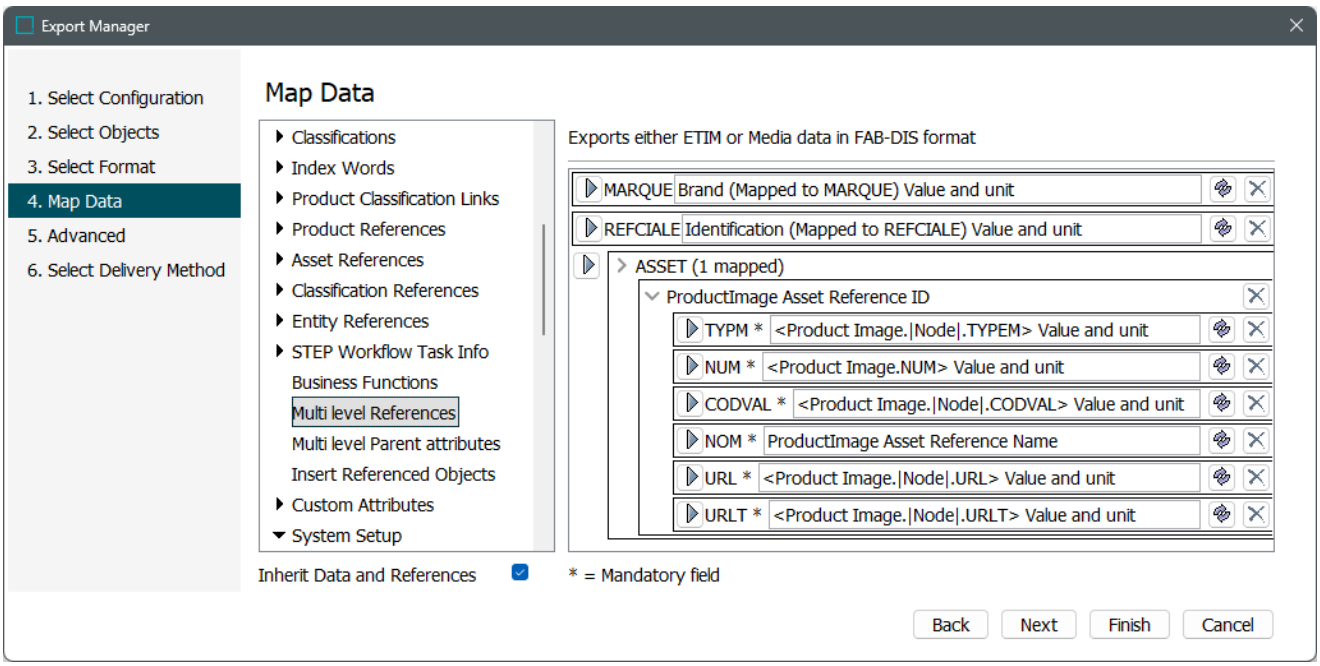
The remaining values are stored as metadata on the asset, as shown below for the Product Images reference with NUM = 2.




## Mapping

The following mapping are displayed in this example:

- The MARQUE and REFCIALE targets are mapped to attributes on the product that contain the necessary data.
- The NUM target is mapped to a metadata attribute on the asset reference.
- The CODVAL, NOM, TYPM, URL and URLT targets are mapped to attributes on the asset itself.




## Result

The following output is generated using the data and the map shown above. The FAB-DIS Media file includes two rows for each product because each product has two 'Product Images' references (as shown in the image below).

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | MARQUE | REFCIALE | TYPM | NUM | CODVAL | NOM | URL | URLT |
| 2 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | PHOTOHD | 1 | BAT-EQ-72 | torxwrSMl | http://display/19_72_902.jpg | http://download19_72_902.jpg |
| 3 | John+Williams | AB-13508 | PHOTOHD | 2 | BAT-EQ-89 | torxwrSMr | http://display/19_89_928.jpg | http://download19_89_928.jpg |
| 4 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | PHOTOBD | 2 | BAT-EQ-20 | torxwrLGl | http://display/19_20_390.jpg | http://download/19_20_390.jpg |
| 5 | Jacobs | AB-13512 | PHOTOBD | 1 | BAT-EQ-35 | torxwrLGr | http://display/19_35_392.jpg | http://download19_35_392.jpg |

# FAB-DIS Import Format

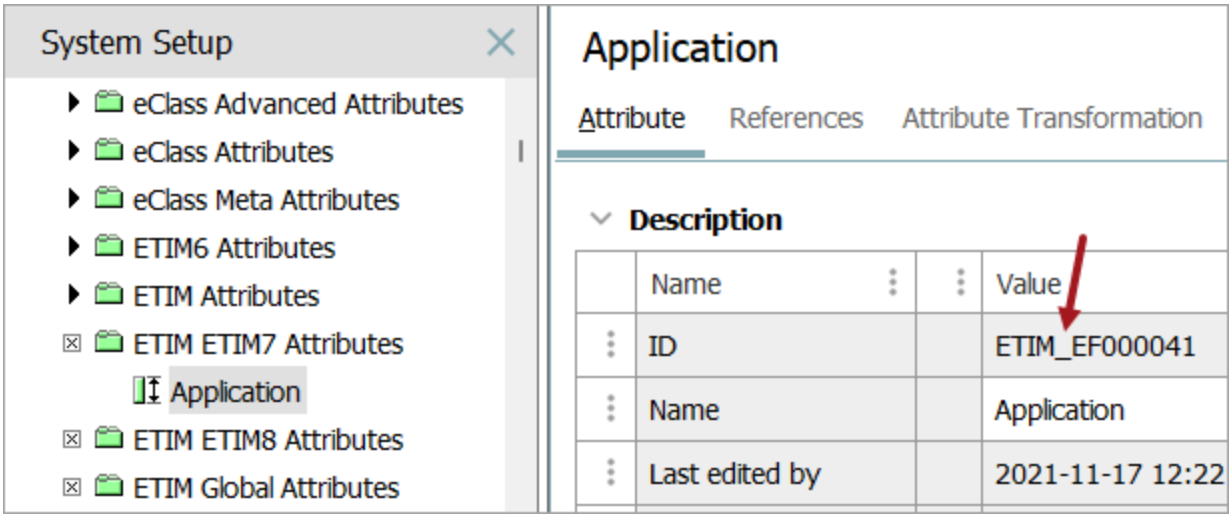
Importing FAB-DIS data from the ETIM and Media tabs of an Excel file is available in an IIEP via the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine. Other tabs in the FAB-DIS file are ignored by the importer.

## Prerequisites

The following items are necessary to successfully import FAB-DIS from the workbench and from Web UI:

- The IIEP must use a hotfolder receiver.
- The file must be Excel version 2007 (or later), with an .XLSX file extension. All other file formats return an error.
- This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. The `AssetImporter.ObjectTypeChange` configuration property must be set to 'true'. This property allows the asset importer to change the object type of the assets (unless it has been set manually), such as when an asset placeholder is updated with content. If not set, FAB-DIS imports will not work.
- The data can be processed using any of these configurations, all of which can also be zipped:
  - Excel file without asset files
  - Excel file and separate asset files, in a single folder
  - Excel file that includes URLs to assets
- For the ETIM and Media tabs, the file must contain only the columns required by the format, and use only the headers required by the format. While the order of the columns is not important, extra data columns, blank columns, and missing columns will result in an import error.
- The file must contain values for the MARQUE and REFCIALE columns for every row of data. Missing values result in an error.
- The file should not contain any special formatting, specifically on the ETIM tab when LOV values are being used, since they are case-sensitive in STEP.
- The file should not contain data for multi-valued LOVs as they are not supported.
- For the ETIM tab import, the FAB-DIS importer processing engine uses automatic mapping for the ETIM attribute values included in the import file. This requires that ETIM data has previously been imported using STEP version 9.0 or later.

To verify your STEP system has the correct ETIM installed, in System Setup, open an ETIM attribute group and select any attribute. The attribute ID must begin with the 'ETIM_' prefix, specifically, the 'ETIM' text must be followed by an underscore (_). The attribute group and classification IDs may include an ETIM version number.




For example, ETIM_EF000041 is the ID of an ETIM attribute in STEP 9.0. The same attribute in an earlier version might have had the ID 'ETIMEF000041' where the underscore is missing.

- For the Media tab import, asset files names are case-sensitive. When using the NOM column to indicate asset file names that are included in the .ZIP file, an error is returned if the asset file name does not match the case of the file name in the Excel file.

## FAB-DIS Data File

STEP can process data from the ETIM tab or the Media tab of a FAB-DIS file.

On the **FAB-DIS ETIM** tab, a single product ID can be listed multiple times when:

- a single product includes multiple ETIM feature IDs. A row is included for each feature ID and STEP ID combination.
- an attribute has a validation base type of 'Number Range.' Two rows are included, one for the minimum and one for the maximum value.

On the **FAB-DIS Media** tab, a single product ID can be listed multiple times when a single REFCIALE includes references to multiple assets or media-related entries.

To import new or updated assets, a value should be supplied for one or more of the following columns: URLT, URL, or NOM. Processing is successful based on access to the asset, using the following priority:

- URLT - via freely accessible URL (no password required)
- URL - via freely accessible URL (no password required)
- NOM - via file name of asset within the download folder

If the assets cannot be accessed, and the 'Allow assets without content' option is active, asset placeholders are created or updated.

**Note:** Retrieving assets from URLs is likely to increase the time required for the import.

## Configuration

Review the following topics for information on required configurations to import FAB-DIS format data and monitor the progress of an import.

- FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration
- FAB-DIS Import Mapping
- FAB-DIS Import Web UI Configuration
- FAB-DIS Import Background Processes

For an example of FAB-DIS data processed by an IIEP, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Example topic.

# FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration

Importing FAB-DIS data from the ETIM and Media tabs of an Excel file is available in an IIEP via the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine. For more information, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

**Important:** The workbench configuration covered in this topic is required for FAB-DIS data imports from the workbench or Web UI. After completing this configuration, to import FAB-DIS using the Web UI, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Web UI Configuration topic.

In order to import data from both the ETIM and Media tabs of a FAB-DIS file, both an Asset Importer configuration and an IIEP configuration are required. The Asset Importer must be configured first as it must subsequently be selected within the IIEP configuration.

Below, details are provided for how to configure both importers for use with the FAB-DIS format. General configuration information for Asset Importer and IIEPs is covered within the dedicated documentation sections for those importers and only information specific to the FAB-DIS configuration is covered in this topic.

## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Set the `AssetImporter.ObjectTypeChange` configuration property to 'true'. This property allows the asset importer to change the object type of the assets, such as when asset placeholder is updated with content. If set to 'false' or not set at all, FAB-DIS imports will not work. For example:

```
AssetImporter.ObjectTypeChange=true
```

**Note:** If an asset's object type has been set manually, the object type is not updated during import, regardless of this setting.

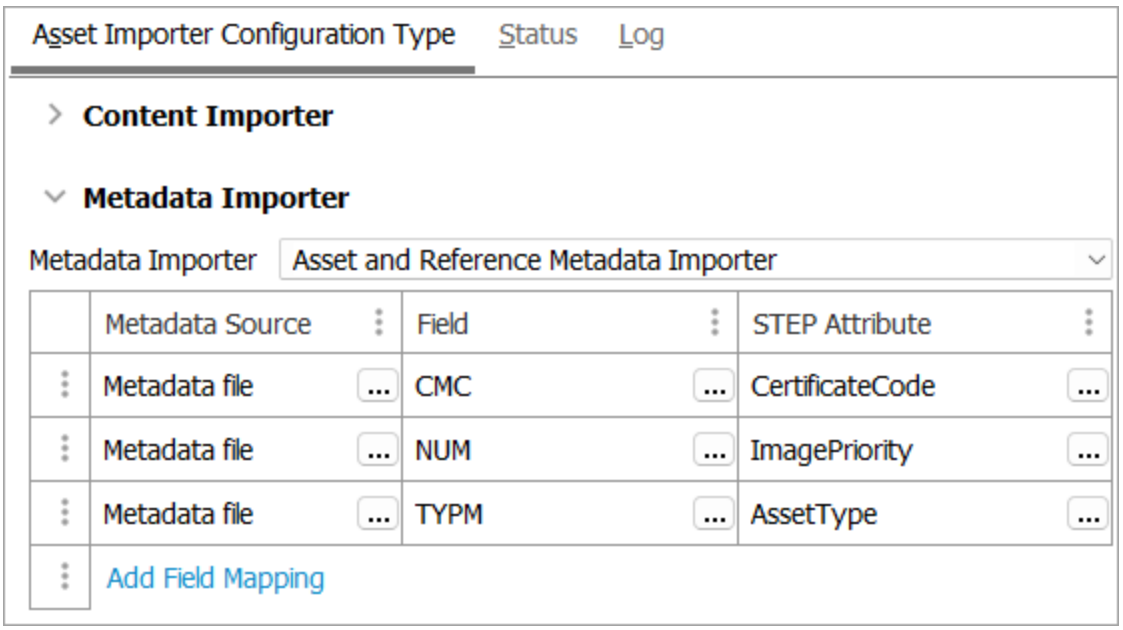
# Asset Importer Configuration

Asset Importer functionality is used to handle assets from the FAB-DIS Media tab. Media tab data triggers an asset importer background process and therefore, an asset importer configuration is required.

> **Note:** This configuration is not necessary to import data from the ETIM tab only.

Follow the steps below to configure the asset importer, using the additional Asset Importer topics in the Digital Assets documentation.

1. Create an Asset Importer Configuration as defined in the Asset Importer Configuration topic.
2. For the **Importer Validator**, this option is not required and works best when the 'Allow asset with no content' option in the IIEP is left unchecked. Setting validations can adversely affect the use of the 'Allow asset with no content' option since assets without content will fail any specified validation. For more information, refer to the **IIEP Configuration** section below.
3. For the **Hierarchy Builder**, set the parameters based on your data model, as defined in the Hierarchy Builder topic.
4. For the **Asset Matcher**, set the parameters based on your data mode, as defined in the Asset Matcher topic:
    - Specifically, for the 'Match on' parameter, from the dropdown select 'Asset Name' to ensure that assets are updated, and not duplicated.
5. For the **Content Importer**, set the parameters based on your data model, as defined in the Content Importer topic.
6. For the **Metadata Importer**, if metadata is required, set the following parameters as defined in the Metadata Importer topic. For more information on metadata mapping and handling CODVAL entries, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Mapping topic.
    - For the 'Metadata Importer' dropdown, select **Asset and Reference Metadata Importer** to map data to the asset or to the reference between the asset and the product. When the mapped attribute is valid on the reference, the metadata is written on the reference. If the attribute is only valid on the asset, the metadata is written to the asset. If the attribute is valid on both the reference and the asset, the metadata is only written to the reference.




When multiple products with different metadata reference the same asset, the import writes the same metadata to each reference.

- Click the 'Add Field Mapping' link to display the Mappings dialog. Add the necessary mappings between the Field parameter (indicating the name of the column in the FAB-DIS file) and the STEP Attribute parameter. In the table, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the dialog for editing the mapped selections.

7. For the **Product Linker**, set the following parameters as defined in the Product Linker topic:
   - For 'Match Metadata Field' parameter, type 'ID'. While 'ID' is not a column in the import file, it is used to determine the correct product for the asset by carrying forward the ID mapping (including any transformations) specified for the ETIM tab in the IIEP configuration.
   - For 'Match On' parameter, select ID from the dropdown, unless the Excel file includes a name or key.
   - For 'Match Below Product Root' parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to select a location in Tree to search for existing products.
   - For the 'Reference Type Field' and 'Default Reference Type' parameters, determine the necessary option based on your data model:

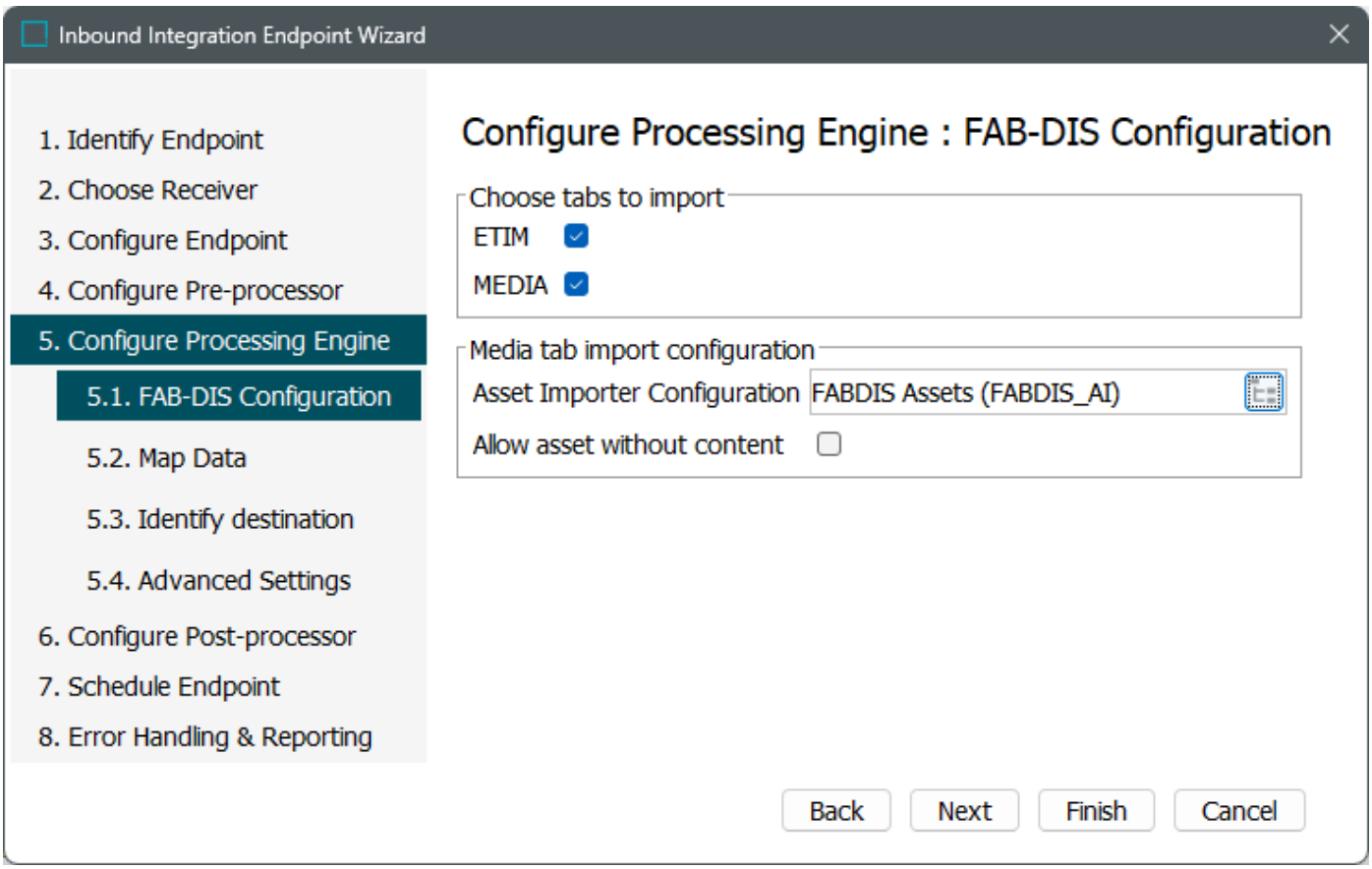
- To match the value provided in the TYPM column of the import file to the ID of a reference type in STEP, add TYPM to the 'Reference Type Field' parameter. Additionally, supply a reference ID in the 'Default Reference Type' parameter to indicate the required default reference type when the value in the TYPM column does not match a STEP reference ID.
- To set the same reference type for all assets in the import file, leave the 'Reference Type Field' parameter blank, and set the 'Default Reference Type' parameter as the required reference type.

8. Set other parameters on the **Asset Importer Configuration Type** tab as required and as defined in the Asset Importer Configuration topic of the Digital Assets documentation.

## IIEP Configuration

The following specific inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) settings are required to import a FAB-DIS file. Additional topics can be found in the Inbound Integration Endpoints documentation.

1. Create a FAB-DIS IIEP. For details, refer to the Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. On the **Choose Receiver** step, the Receiver parameter must be set to Hotfolder Receiver for importing assets or importing via the Web UI File Loading widget. Otherwise, select any receiver. If imports will be performed in Web UI and will also be performed using different receiver methods, create an IIEP for each receiver. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic.
3. On the **Configure Endpoint** step, select FAB-DIS Importer as the Processing Engine. This gives access to the FAB-DIS Configuration step below.
4. On the **FAB-DIS Configuration** step, select the data that will be imported:



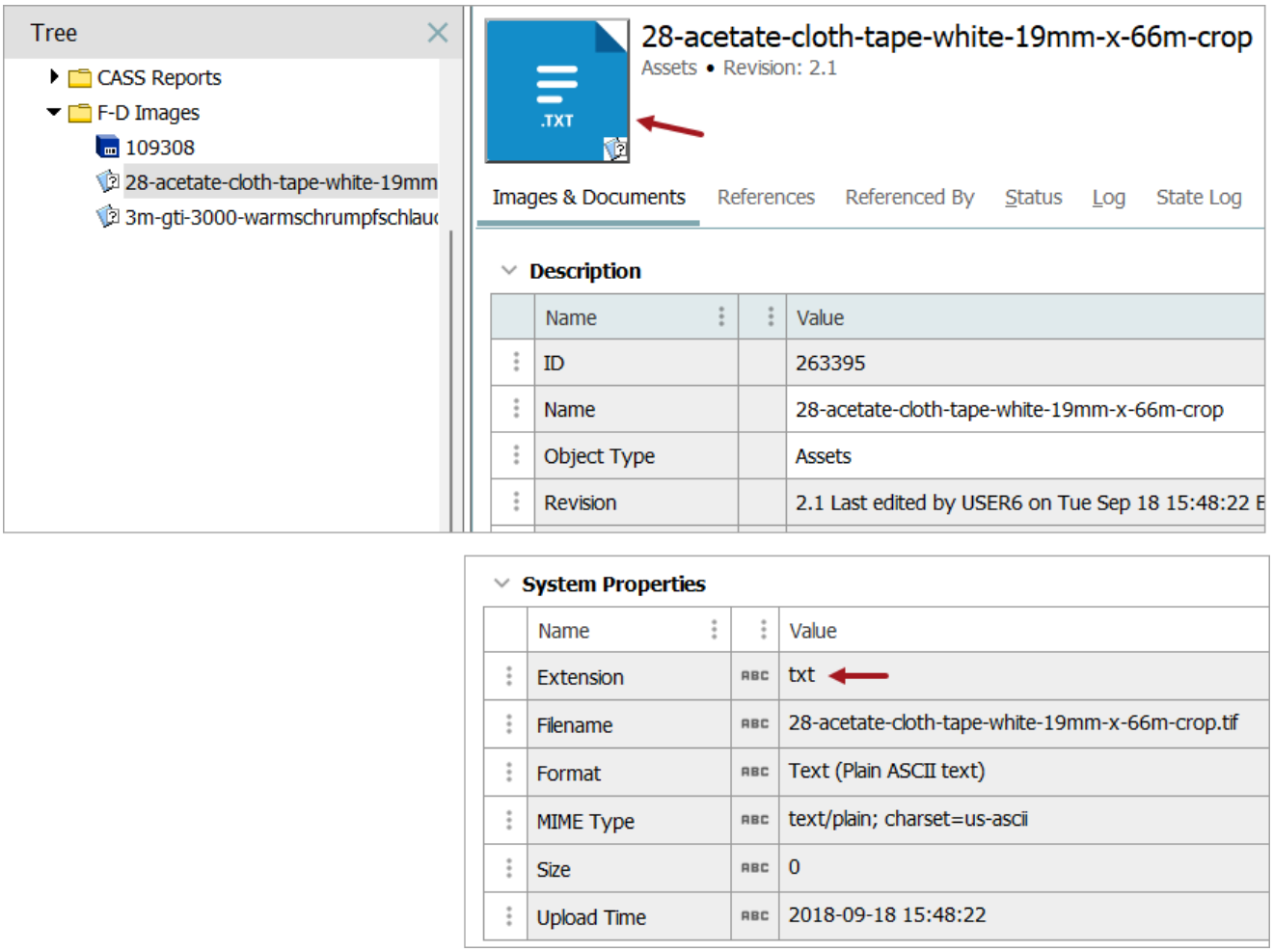

**Note:** To enable the **Finish** button, at least one checkbox must be checked on the FAB-DIS Configuration step, and one Source field must be mapped on the Map Data step.

- Check the **ETIM** checkbox if data from the FAB-DIS ETIM tab should be processed.
- Check the **MEDIA** checkbox if data from the FAB-DIS Media tab should be processed. New products identified on the Media tab only, based on the REFCIALE column, are created in order to connect them to the imported assets, but they will only include the data mapped to the MARQUE and REFCIALE columns.

  This selection displays the 'Media tab import configuration' group. For the Asset Importer Configuration parameter, click the selector button ( ) to display the Select Asset Importer Configuration dialog. Choose a configuration and click the 'Select' button. The configuration is displayed in the IIEP wizard.

  **Note:** When the MEDIA checkbox is checked, an 'Asset Importer Configuration' must be selected to enable the **Next** button.

Check the **Allow asset without content** checkbox to create an *asset placeholder* when asset content is not available for import. These placeholder assets are created with the file name found in the Excel file as the STEP asset name, and include a link to the product identified in the Excel file, as well as any mapped metadata. As shown in the images below, a placeholder Object Type is set, and the asset thumbnail shows 'no content' in the 'Description' section. The System Properties section 'Extension' parameter is set with the default '.txt' extension. If the asset importer is configured to match on Asset Name, when an asset with content and the same name is imported, the object type and extension parameters are updated to reflect the actual asset information.

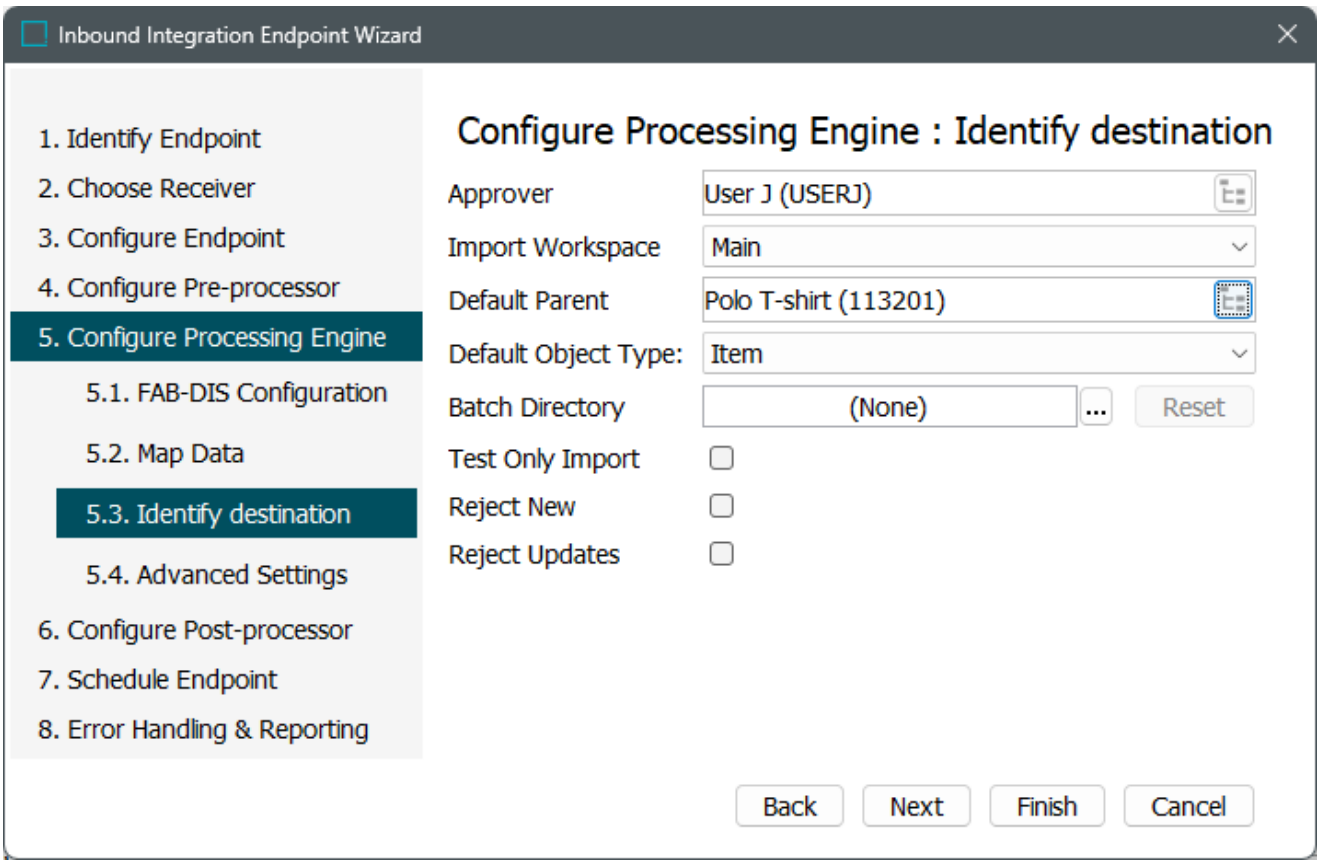



### Considerations

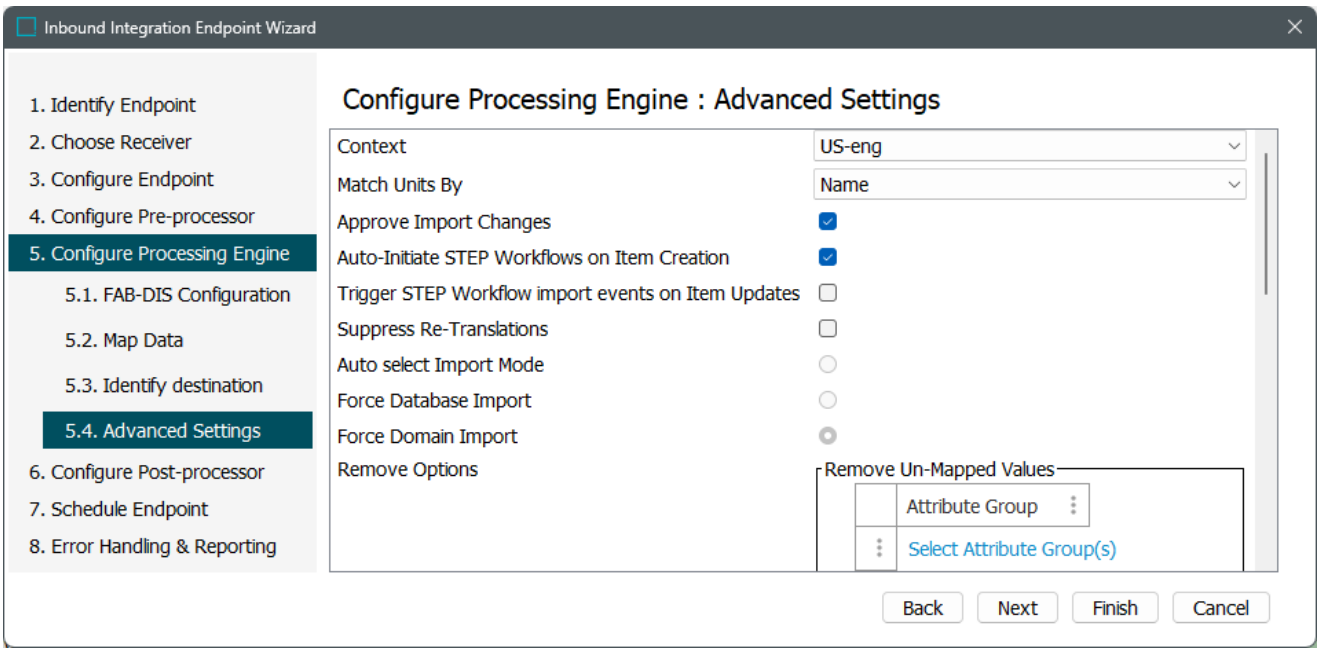
For the following scenarios, it is advised to use only one of these options, not both:

- Checking the 'Allow asset without content' checkbox while the asset importer Asset Matcher is configured to match on Asset Name can result in the following behavior: if the an asset *with* content exists in STEP, and then an asset with the same name but *without* content is imported, the existing asset content is removed.
- Checking the 'Allow asset without content' checkbox while the asset importer Import Validator has restrictions will case the import to return an execution error when no content is found.

5. On the **Map Data** step, complete the manual mapping instructions as needed based on the FAB-DIS Import Mapping topic. Complete mapping of FAB-DIS includes manual IIEP mapping, automatic ETIM attribute value mapping, and Media mapping via the asset importer configuration.
6. On the **Identify Destination** step, set any of the parameters needed. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Identify Endpoint topic.
   - On the **Default Parent** parameter, set the Tree location where imported products belong. This information is not available in the FAB-DIS file.
   - On the **Default Object Type** parameter, set the object type for new products. This information is not available in the FAB-DIS file.
   - On the **Approver** parameter, select a user if inbound objects should be approved upon successful import. The selected user must have privileges to approve new and modified objects.




7. On the **Advanced Settings** step, check the 'Approve Import Changes' checkbox. If this checkbox is not checked, objects are not approved upon import, even if an approver is selected. These are the same options that are available in Import Manager. For more information, refer to the Import Manager - Advanced Settings topic.




8. Change parameters on other steps as required, as defined in the Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.
9. Once a FAB-DIS import file is available in the IIEP receiver location, and the IIEP is invoked (on schedule or manually), FAB-DIS products and assets are created or updated in STEP. For more information, refer to the Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.

# FAB-DIS Import Mapping

When configuring an IIEP to import FAB-DIS data from the ETIM or Media tab of a FAB-DIS Excel file, review the information and prerequisites in the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

Mapping for FAB-DIS allows data in the FAB-DIS Excel file to be associated with attributes in STEP. It is an intermediate step in the overall required FAB-DIS configuration as defined in the FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration topic.

The ETIM tab of a FAB-DIS file has six columns of data. Four columns are represented as mapping sources on the Map Data step of the IIEP. The remaining two columns are automatically mapped by the processing engine.

The Media tab of a FAB-DIS file has eight columns of data. Two columns are always represented as mapping sources on the Map Data step of the IIEP, and additional mapping sources are included based on the data, as described in the ETIM and Media Manual Mapping section below.

### Mapping Process

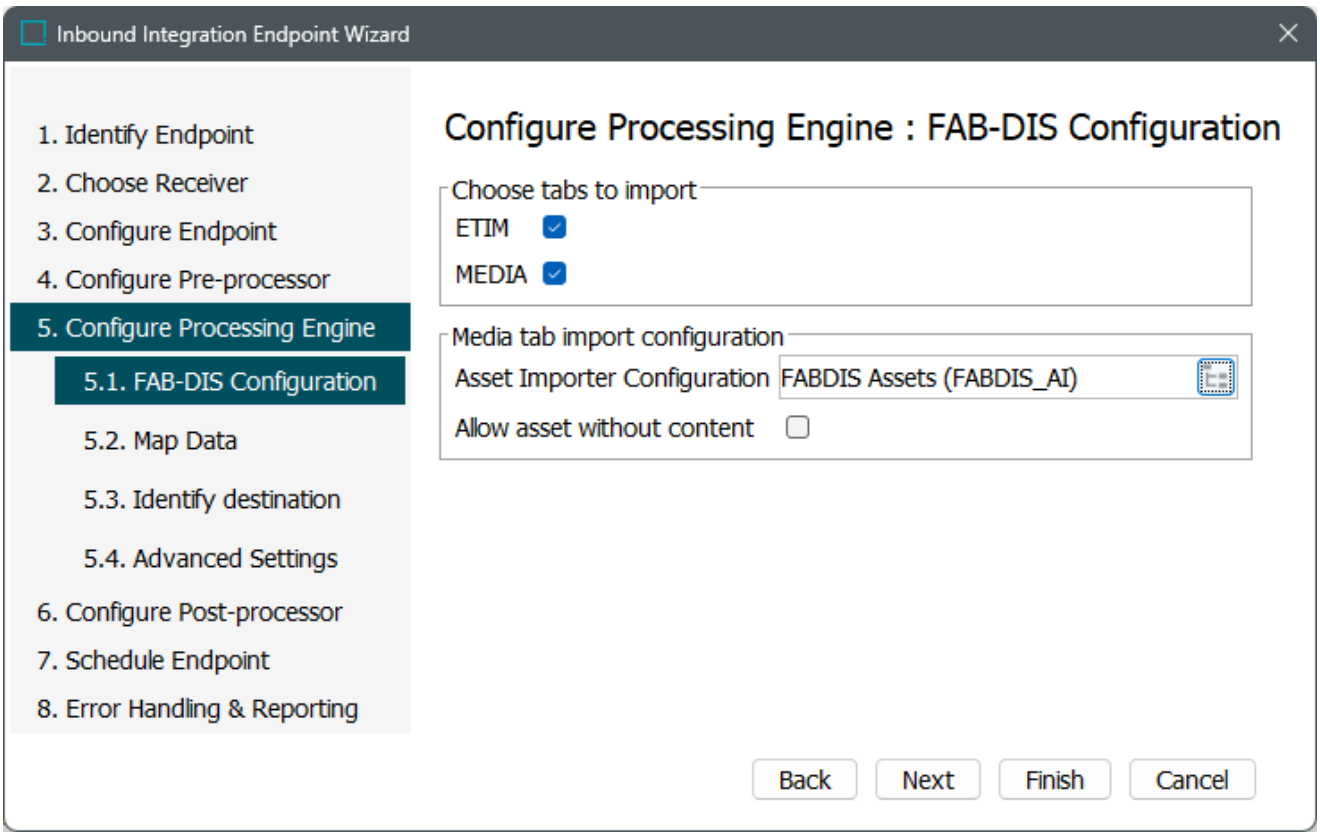
The full mapping process is addressed in the following sections of this topic:

1. IIEP Mapping
2. Automatic Mapping
3. Media Mapping via Asset Importer Configuration

> ⚠ **Important:** The examples and images below define one way to map FAB-DIS data. The actual mapping steps required for your data are determined by your data model. For assistance, contact Stibo Systems.

## IIEP Mapping

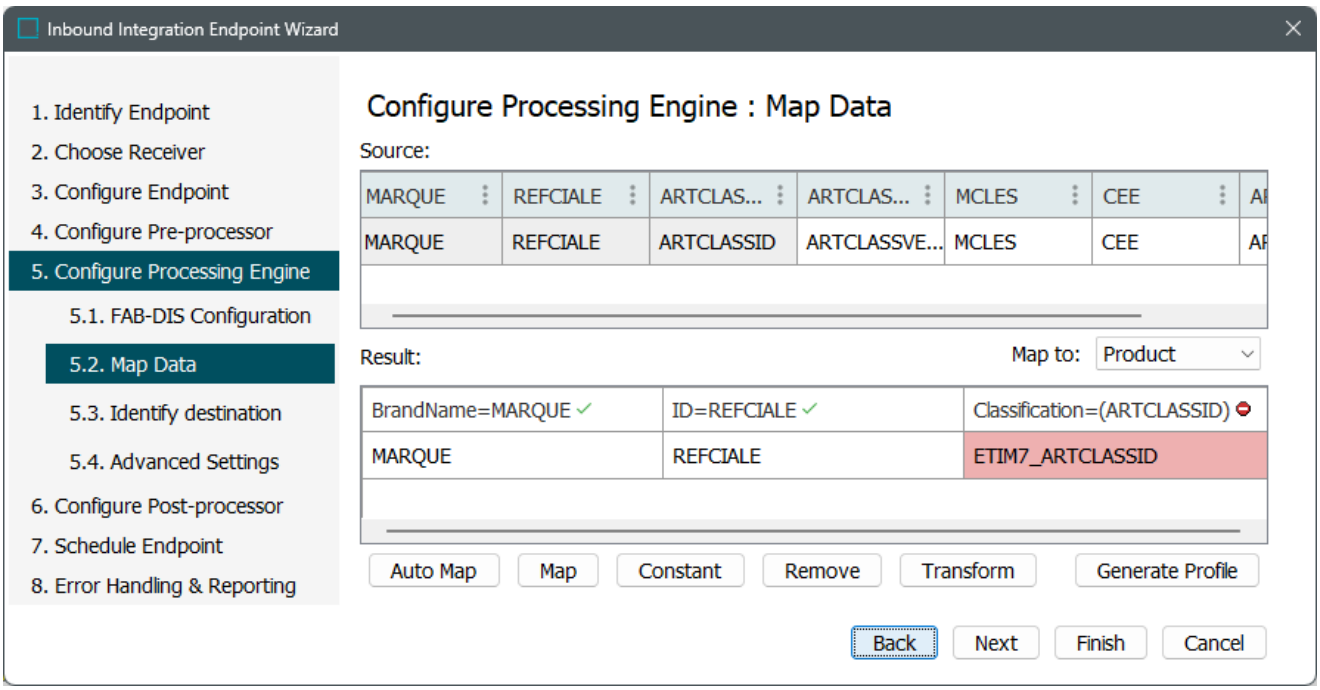
For an IIEP, the FAB-DIS Configuration step of the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine includes checkboxes for selecting the data to be imported. These checkboxes determine the mapping options available in the following Map Data step.




**Note:** To enable the **Next** or **Finish** buttons, at least one checkbox must be checked on the FAB-DIS Configuration step.

## ETIM and Media Manual Mapping

Manual mapping on the Map Data step of the IIEP allows users to assign inbound values to STEP attributes and references for the products and assets included in the import file. For an existing IIEP, Map Data is accessed from the Inbound Integration Endpoint tab > Configuration section > via the Edit Configuration link, as defined in the Inbound Map Data Options topic.




The Product super type is selected automatically in the 'Map to:' parameter. This setting is also used when only assets are imported because products can be created from the Media tab, and because assets are handled by the asset importer configuration.

**Note:** To enable the **Next** or **Finish** buttons, at least one Source field must be mapped.

The image above shows an IIEP configured for both ETIM and Media, so all available manual mapping sources are displayed. The following FAB-DIS import data can be manually mapped:

- MARQUE (text), *for both ETIM and Media*, is an attribute on the product that holds the brand name.
- REFCIALE (text), *for both ETIM and Media*, can be the product STEP ID, or an attribute on the product that holds the ID. The REFCIALE is repeated in the input as many times as there are different ETIM features.
- ARTCLASSID (text), *only for ETIM*, is the ETIM classification ID. Using a Product to Classification Link Type allows the products to display as children (sub products) of the classification. For more information, refer to the Product to Classification Link Types topic in System Setup documentation.

  If the ID in the FAB-DIS file does not match the STEP ID of the desired ETIM classification, during mapping, use the **Insert text before** transformation to include the prefix applied to your STEP ETIM classification IDs. For more information, refer to the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

> **Note:** Sample data is not displayed while mapping a FAB-DIS file. This causes an error to display on the ARTCLASSID column in the Results area of Map Data (shown above as the red cell). This error can be ignored without any negative impact provided the mapping and transformation are created correctly. For details, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Example topic.

- ARTCLASSVERSION (text), *only for ETIM*, is the ETIM class version. Although included in the inbound file, mapping this data is not required for import, but is available if necessary for your data model.
- TYPM of MCLES (text) and CEE (text), *only for Media*, are applicable to the product as no NOM, URL, or URLT values will be present with these types of entries and only a CODVAL value is provided for the REFCIALE.

  In all cases of TYPM mapping, the entry in the CODVAL field is being written to the attribute.

  A TYPM value of MCLES is a type of media identified by Keywords in the CODVAL column for an attribute on the product. Multiple entries for CODVAL are handled in a pipe (|) delimited list. Additionally, a NUM column value is required, and determines the order of the delimited data.

  A TYPM value of CEE is the type of media identified by Certificate Codes in the CODVAL column for an attribute on the product. Multiple entries for CODVAL are handled in a pipe (|) delimited list. Additionally, a NUM column value is required, and determines the order of the delimited data.

  A TYPM value of ARGU can be applicable to either a product or an asset, so ARGU can be mapped in both the IIEP and the asset importer, with CODVAL values being applied to the product whenever an asset is not available. Multiple CODVAL entries are not allowed for ARGU on assets. When no asset is provided, the CODVAL is written to the product. Multiple CODVAL entries for the same product are handled in a pipe (|) delimited list. Additionally, a NUM column value is required, and determines the order of the delimited data.

  A TYPM value of all other types is a type of media that can be associated with an asset, e.g., a NOM, URL, or URLT value is provided with the entry in the input file. Therefore, within the Metadata Importer configuration of the asset importer, each TYPM can be individually mapped so that, for example, CMC can be entered as the Field and mapped to a Certificate Code attribute on the asset (or reference between the asset and the product).

> **Note:** For additional TYPM value mapping, refer to the Media Mapping via Asset Importer Configuration section below.

For details on all mapping options, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.

## Automatic Mapping

No user action is required to perform automatic mapping.

### ETIM Automatic Mapping

When importing ETIM data, the following columns are automatically mapped by the processing engine:

- FEATUREID (text) is the ETIM feature ID and is mapped to the defined ETIM attribute.
- FVALUE (text) is the ETIM feature value and is mapped to the defined ETIM attribute.

> **Important:** The LOV 'Value ID' (not the LOV 'Values') is required for the FVALUE on an LOV attribute. For more information, refer to the List of Values (LOV) topic in System Setup documentation.

### Media Automatic Mapping

When importing Media data, the following columns are used to identify the asset, and are automatically mapped by the processing engine using the following priority:

- URLT (text) is the URL to download the document or photo, and when included in the FAB-DIS file, it is used for identifying the asset. If the file is not available from this URL, an error is reported in the execution log of the background process. If the asset cannot be found and the 'Allow asset without content' box is checked, an *asset placeholder* is created.
- URL (text) is the URL to display the document or photo on a merchant site, and is used to identify the asset when no URLT is available. If the file is not available from this URL, an error is reported in the execution log of the background process. If the asset cannot be found and the 'Allow asset without content' box is checked, an *asset placeholder* is created.
- NOM (text) is the name of the asset included in the .ZIP file, and is used to identify the asset only when no URLT or URL is available. If the .ZIP file includes subfolders, the path to the asset must be in the Excel file.

  If a path is provided in the NOM column, use the Asset Importer Configuration > Asset Matcher parameters to generate a name for the asset as defined in the Asset Matcher topic of the Digital Assets documentation.

The URLT, URL, and NOM columns can also be mapped to attributes using the Metadata Importer section of the Asset Importer Configuration. For more information, refer to the Metadata Importer topic of the Digital Assets documentation

When STEP cannot access the asset (i.e., due to an incorrect file name or blocked access to the URL), an asset placeholder can be created as defined in the **IIEP Configuration** section of the FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration topic.

## Media Mapping via Asset Importer Configuration

When importing Media data, the following columns can be mapped within the asset importer configuration.

- TYPM (text) is the media type of the asset as defined in an attribute, as an object type, or the reference type.

  The TYPM field is mapped in the asset importer configuration and can be mapped as the reference type of the assets or as metadata on the asset or reference, depending on the configuration and data model. This field also plays a special role in CODVAL mapping, described in the ETIM and Media Manual Mapping section above.

  In all cases of TYPM mapping, the entry in the CODVAL field is being written to the attribute.

- NUM (numeric, required) is the order number of a feature that is used for sorting.

  The NUM field is mapped in the asset importer configuration and can be mapped as metadata on the asset or reference, and is also automatically used (without any mapping) to sequence multiple CODVAL entries for the same asset or product.

- CODVAL (text) is the certificate code, keyword value, or sales pitch.

  The CODVAL field can be mapped directly in the asset importer as metadata on the asset or reference. However, since the meaning of CODVAL entries varies based on the TYPM for the row, special handling is applied to the CODVAL field to enable more complex mapping. Specifically, both the IIEP and asset importer allow for users to map TYPM entries to individual attributes.

  A TYPM value of ARGU can be applicable to either a product or an asset, so ARGU can be mapped in both the IIEP and the asset importer, with CODVAL values being applied to the product whenever an asset is not

available. Multiple CODVAL entries are not allowed for ARGU on assets. When no asset is provided, the CODVAL is written to the product. Multiple CODVAL entries for the same product are handled in a pipe (|) delimited list. Additionally, a NUM column value is required, and determines the order of the delimited data.

For details on the asset importer, refer to the Asset Importer Configuration topic in the Digital Assets documentation.

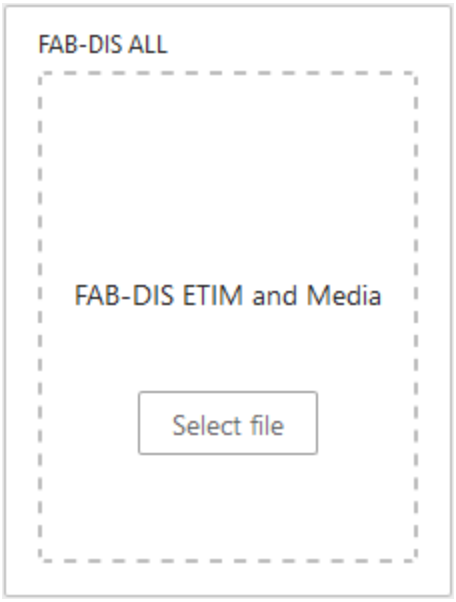
# FAB-DIS Import Web UI Configuration

Importing FAB-DIS data from the ETIM and Media tabs of an Excel file is available in an IIEP via the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine. For more information and prerequisites, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

> **Important:** Before an import of FAB-DIS data can be successful from the workbench or Web UI, the workbench configuration must be completed as defined in the FAB-DIS Import Workbench Configuration topic.

After completing the workbench configuration, FAB-DIS files can be processed using the Web UI File Loading Widget. This allows users to import FAB-DIS data without using STEP Workbench.

1. In the workbench, note the FAB-DIS IIEP created in the previous configuration section. This IIEP will be selected and used by the File Loading widget.
2. In the Web UI, add a File Loading Widget to your homepage, as defined in the File Loading Widget topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.




3. Choose a method to invoke the IIEP:
   - Drag-and-drop one or more FAB-DIS files onto the widget.
   - Click the 'Select File' button and choose the file(s).

   The file(s) are immediately processed by the configured IIEP.

4. Monitor the background processes generated by the import using a Background Processes List Screen. For more information, refer to the Background Process List Screen topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.

# FAB-DIS Import Background Processes

Importing FAB-DIS data from the ETIM and Media tabs of an Excel file is available in an IIEP via the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine. When a FAB-DIS Importer IIEP is invoked, the following multiple background processes (BGPs) can run:

1. The initial BGP displays the following information:
   - The user, date and time that the process was invoked.
   - A link to view the secondary BGP.
   - When necessary, the problem that caused the secondary BGP to fail.
2. The second BGP takes the following actions:
   - For all imports, determines if the data meets the prerequisites defined in the **Prerequisites** section of the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.
   - If the Excel file has an ETIM tab, data is processed and products are created and/or updated. All ETIM information is reported in this BGP execution report. Unlike typical multi-BGP scenarios, when this BGP completes with errors, if Media data is being processed, the next BGP is started.
   - If the Excel file has a Media tab, products are created or updated with only the data mapped to the MARQUE and REFCIALE columns. These products are referenced to the imported assets.
   - If the Excel file has a Media tab, a subsequent BGP is started to import assets. A link is displayed to view the asset importer BGP.
- The last BGP runs the asset importer when required.

## Troubleshooting

Most of the errors reported by the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine give details and direction for resolving the problem. For details on import requirements, refer to the **Prerequisites** section of the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

The following reasons for failure involve multiple elements, and therefore the resolution is not presented clearly in the execution report.

| Error | Reason | Resolution |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Classification 'ETIM7_' not found** is reported on the initial execution report | For the ETIM import, a transformation is defined in the Map Data step of the IIEP for the ARTCLASSID column. The transformation inserts 'ETIM7_' before the classification ID.<br><br>An row in the Media tab contains a REFCIALE that is not found on the ETIM tab, which indicates a new product should be created.<br><br>The new product is created but cannot be added to a classification since the classification is not available in the FAB-DIS file.<br><br>When this error is reported, the XML also includes a malformed tag, displayed as: <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="ETIM7_ "/> | Manually select a classification for the new product, or reimport with the new product's REFCIALE on the ETIM tab. |
| **Asset file '<file name>' not found. asset with no content will be imported.**is reported on the asset importer execution report | The asset file cannot be found in the .ZIP file or via external download. This can happen when the URL or URLT cannot be accessed by the importer, the value in the NOM field does not match an asset in the .ZIP file, a .ZIP file was not supplied, or no URL or URLT value is present. | Make the asset freely accessible. |

# FAB-DIS Import Example

Before configuring an IIEP to import FAB-DIS data from the ETIM or Media tab of an FAB-DIS Excel file, review the information and prerequisites in the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

The following sections show ETIM and Media data processed by a fully-configured IIEP running the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine.

## ETIM Tab

This section demonstrates data from the FAB-DIS ETIM tab that is mapped in the IIEP, and the results in Tree once the IIEP is invoked.

### ETIM Sample Data

Notice that data from rows with the same 'REFCIALE' value are written to the same product.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | MARQUE | REFCIALE | ARTCLASSID | FEATUREID | FVALUE | ARTCLASSVERSION |
| 2 | ARNOULD | 00001 | EC011609 | EF005474 | EV009848 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 3 | ARNOULD | 00001 | EC011609 | EFI08530 | 79 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 4 | ARNOULD | 00001 | EC011609 | EFI08530 | 92 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 5 | ARNOULD | 00001 | EC011609 | EF012591 | TRUE | ETIM-6.0 |
| 6 | ARNOULD | 00002 | EC011609 | EF001438 | 2550 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 7 | ARNOULD | 00002 | EC011609 | EFI08530 | 45 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 8 | ARNOULD | 00002 | EC011609 | EFI08530 | 75 | ETIM-6.0 |
| 9 | ARNOULD | 00002 | EC011609 | EF012591 | FALSE | ETIM-6.0 |

### ETIM Mapping

The sample data above is mapped in the IIEP, as shown in the image below.

- The MARQUE source is mapped to the 'Brand Name' attribute on the product.
- The REFCIALE source is mapped to the STEP ID attribute on the product.
- The ARTCLASSID source is mapped to the Product Classification Link using the ID aspect, and the **Insert Text Before** transformation is used to add the 'ETIM7_' prefix to the ID.
- The ARTCLASSVERSION source is not mapped since the ETIM version is not needed for the data

model.

- The 'FEATUREID' and 'FVALUE' sources are automatically mapped by the processing engine. The following FEATUREID data is included in this import file:

  'EF005474' is the 'Degree of protection (IP)' attribute, and uses the LOV ValueID identified in the FValue column

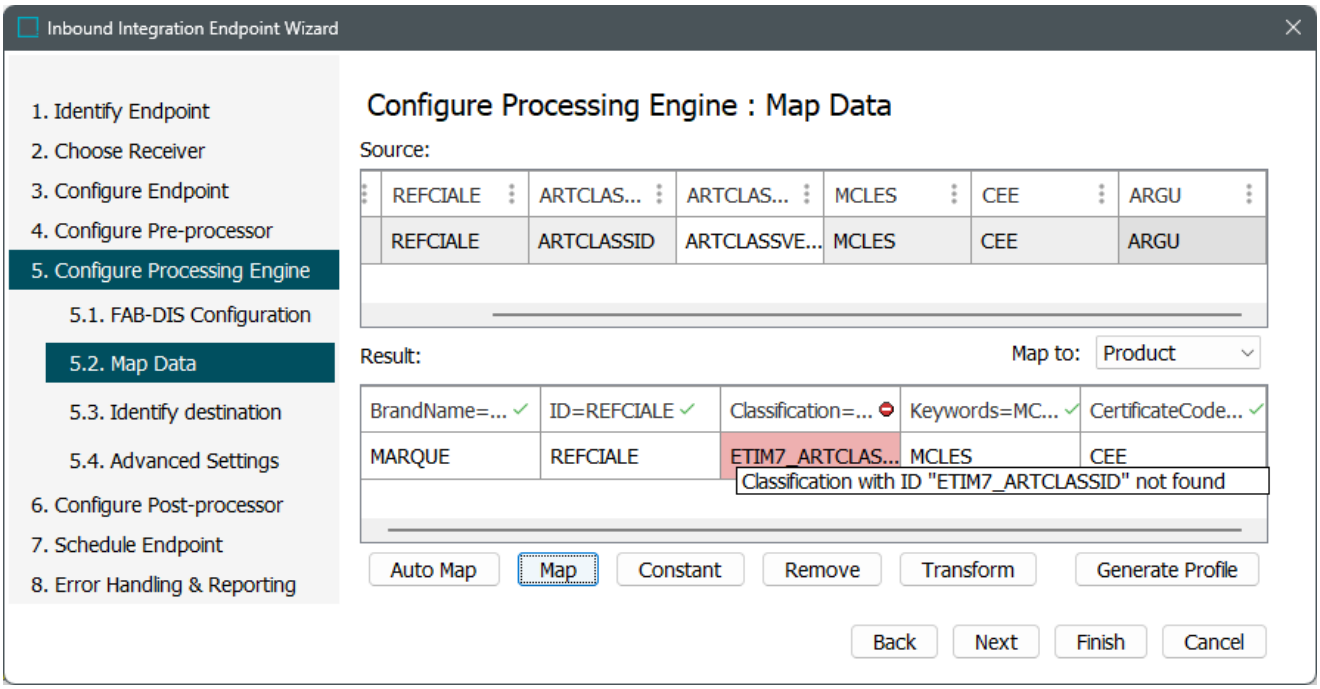
  'EFI08530' is the 'Hoisting load' attribute, and is of validation base type 'Number Range,' so two rows are used to supply the range values

  'EF012591' is the 'Arched' attribute, and uses the 'Logical' LOV with only TRUE or FALSE values

  'EF001438' is the 'Length' attribute and is of validation base type 'Number'

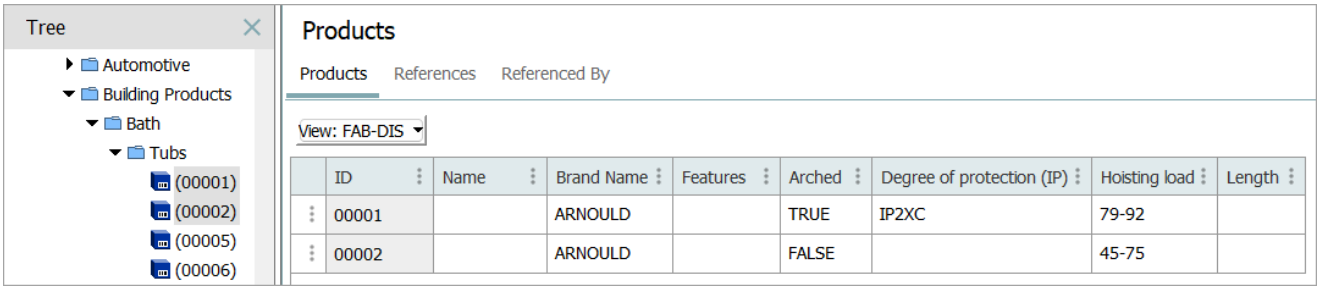
The TYPM values of MCLES, CEE, and ARGU indicate product data sources on the Media tab. For details, refer to the **Media Mapping** section below.

> **Note:** The Source and Result areas of the Map Data step do not show sample data since it is not available to the IIEP during configuration. As a result, the ARTCLASSID mapped column displays an error. Hovering over the red error field displays the reason (as shown below) and indicates that there is no product classification link in the system with the ID of 'ETIM7_ARTCLASSID.' This error can be ignored and will not be reported during import when actual classification IDs are processed.

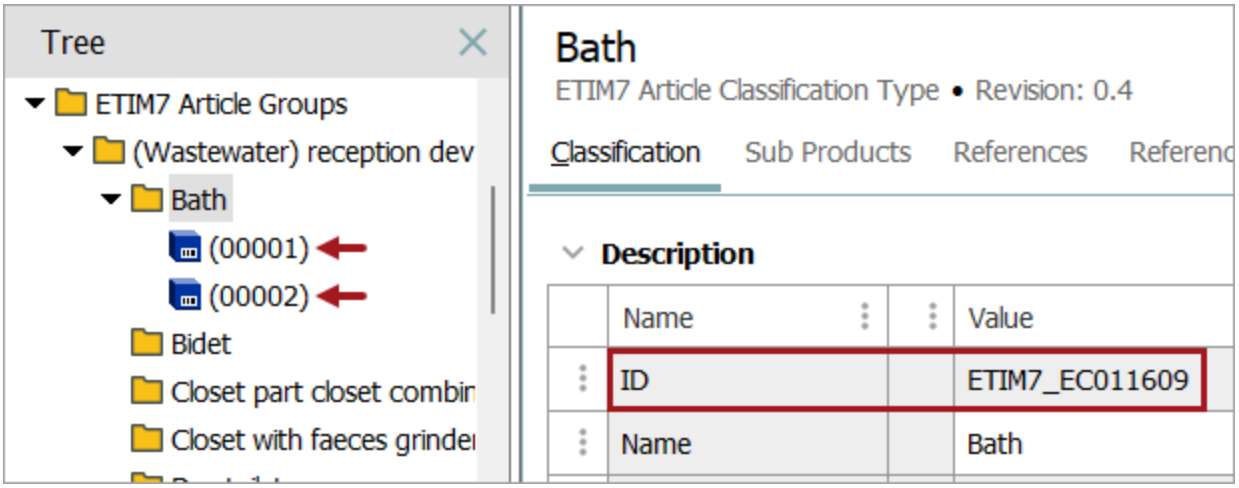


### ETIM Result

When the IIEP is invoked, the following products are created in STEP from the ETIM tab of the input file.




The new products are also displayed as sub products to the specified classification (ETIM7_EC011609) via the Product to Classification Link Type ID.




## MediaTab

This section demonstrates data from the FAB-DIS Media tab that is mapped in the IIEP and in the Asset Importer configuration, and the results in Tree once the IIEP is invoked.

### Media Sample Data

Notice that on the Media tab, data from rows with the same 'REFCIALE' value are written to the same product.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | MARQUE | REFCIALE | TYPM | NUM | CODVAL | NOM | URL | URLT |
| 2 | ARNOULD | 00001 | ARGU | 1 | Freestanding | 49028.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/49028.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/49028.tif |
| 3 | ARNOULD | 00005 | MCLES | 1 | KW1 \| KW2 | | | |
| 4 | ARNOULD | 00006 | CEE | 1 | Cert7846 | | | |
| 5 | ARNOULD | 00007 | FICHE | 1 | | BlackTub.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/BlackTub.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/BlackTub.tif |
| 6 | ARNOULD | 00007 | PHOTOBD | 2 | | COPPER.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/COPPER.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/COPPER.tif |
| 7 | ARNOULD | 00007 | CMC | 3 | Cert9221 | whitetub.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/whitetub.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/whitetub.tif |
| 8 | ARNOULD | 00008 | ARGU | 1 | Jet | | | |

## Media Mapping

Since the Media tab can contain data for both products and assets, the sample data is mapped in both the IIEP and Asset Importer configuration, as shown in the images below.

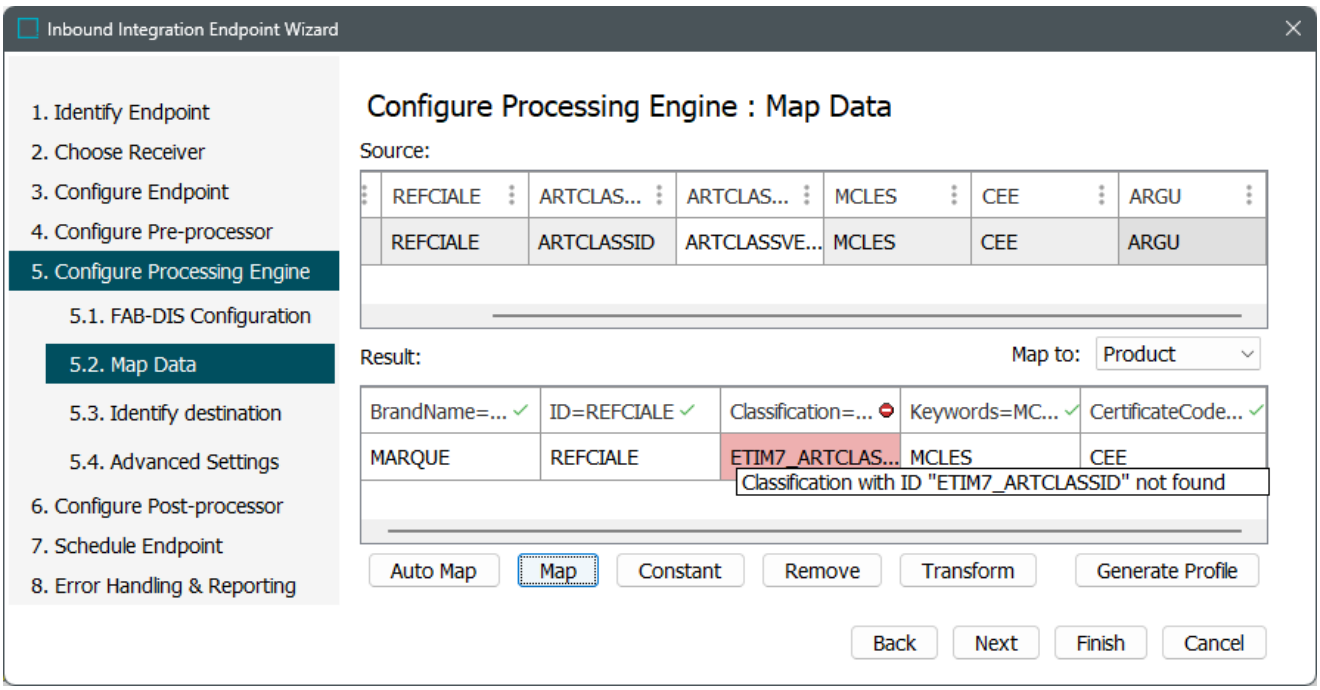
> ⚠ **Important:** The values in the TYPM column represent a variety of data that belongs to the product or the asset, such as ARGU or CMC. The CODVAL source is not mapped, but data from this column is used when the TYPM column values are MCLES, CEE, or ARGU.

The **IIEP Map Data** step image shows the following mappings for data on the Media tab:

- The MARQUE source is mapped to an attribute that holds the brand name, which is on the product.
- The REFCIALE source is mapped to the STEP ID attribute, which is on the product.
- The TYPM value MCLES source is mapped to the 'Keywords' attribute, which is on the product. This indicates that the CODVAL value on the MCLES row will be written to the mapped attribute.
- The TYPM value CEE source is mapped to 'CertificateCode' attribute, which is on the product. This indicates that the CODVAL value on the CEE row will be written to the mapped attribute.
- The TYPM value ARGU source is mapped to 'Features' attribute, which is on the product. This indicates that the CODVAL value on the ARGU row will be written to the mapped attribute *but only when an asset does not exist for the row*.

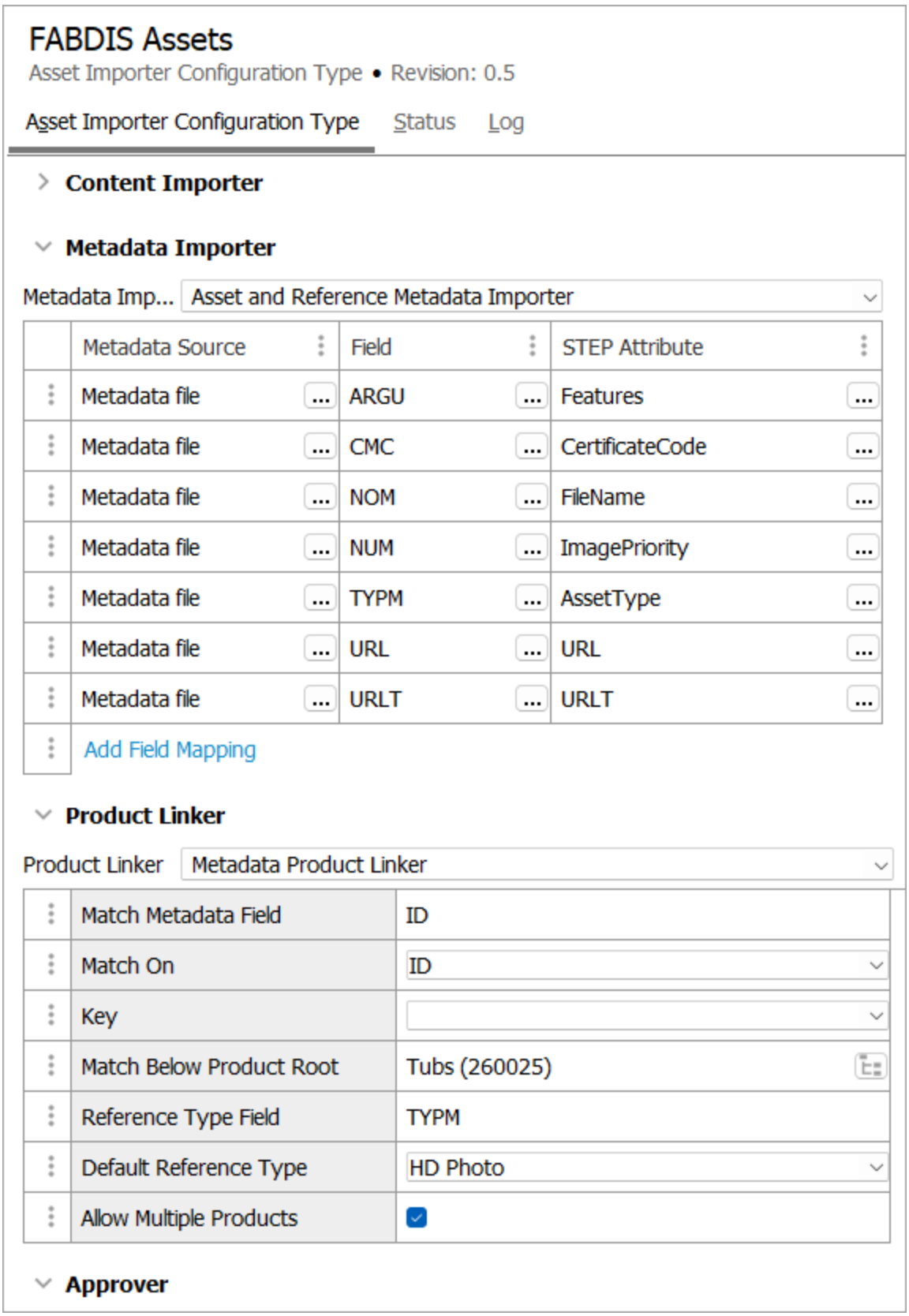
  The TYPM value ARGU source can also belong to an asset. To write the CODVAL value on the ARGU row to an asset, ARGU must be mapped in the Asset Import Configuration.

The URLT, URL, and NOM sources are not manually mapped in the IIEP, but are used by the importer to find the asset being imported. They can also be mapped as metadata in the asset importer configuration, as shown in the next section.



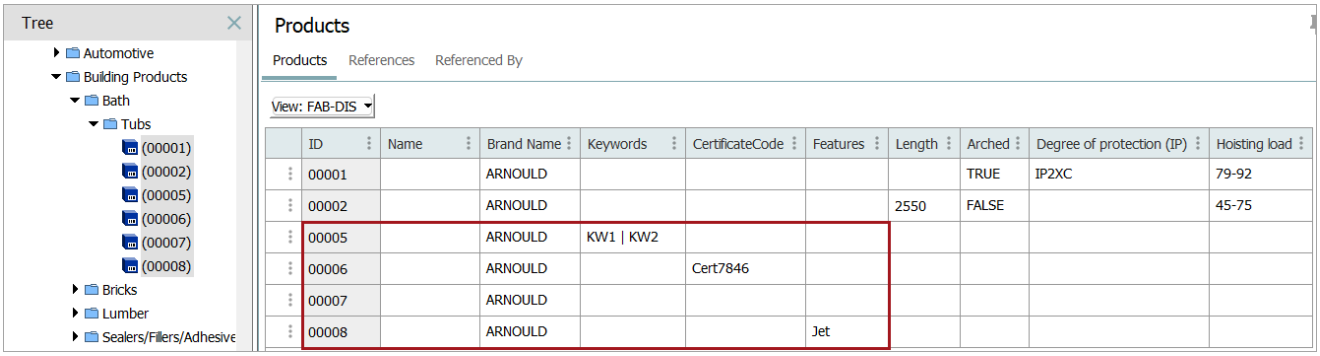

The **Asset Importer Configuration**image shows the following mappings for data on the Media tab:

- The TYPM source is mapped two times. In the Product Linker section it holds the reference type used between the asset and the product. A less common use would be as metadata on the asset via the Metadata Importer section where it is mapped to an attribute. Both are demonstrated below.
- The TYPM value ARGU is mapped to the 'Features' attribute on the asset. The CODVAL value on the ARGU row will be written as metadata.
- The TYPM value CMC is mapped to the 'CertificateCode' attribute on the asset. The CODVAL value on the CMC row will be written as metadata.
- The NUM source is mapped to the 'ImagePriority' attribute as metadata on the asset reference.
- The URLT, URL, and NOM values are mapped to metadata attributes on the asset.


FABDIS Assets
Asset Importer Configuration Type • Revision: 0.5
Asset Importer Configuration Type
Status
Log
Content Importer
Metadata Importer
Metadata Imp...
Asset and Reference Metadata Importer
Metadata Source
Field
STEP Attribute
Metadata file
ARGU
Features
Metadata file
CMC
CertificateCode
Metadata file
NOM
FileName
Metadata file
NUM
ImagePriority
Metadata file
TYPM
AssetType
Metadata file
URL
URL
Metadata file
URLT
URLT
Add Field Mapping
Product Linker
Product Linker
Metadata Product Linker
Match Metadata Field
ID
Match On
ID
Key
Match Below Product Root
Tubs (260025)
Reference Type Field
TYPM
Default Reference Type
HD Photo
Allow Multiple Products
Approver

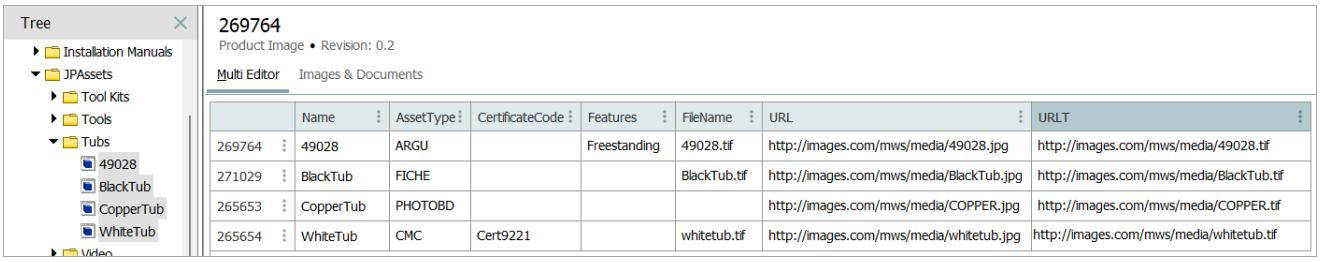
## Media Result

When the IIEP is invoked, the products and assets from the Media tab can be created or updated in STEP. Product data is imported for the columns MARQUE (to BrandName), REFCIALE (to ID), the CODVAL value for a TYPM row of MCLES (to Keywords), the CODVAL value for a TYPM row of CEE (to CertificateCode), and the CODVAL value for a TYPM row of ARGU (to Features) when no asset is provided (as is the case for ID 00008).



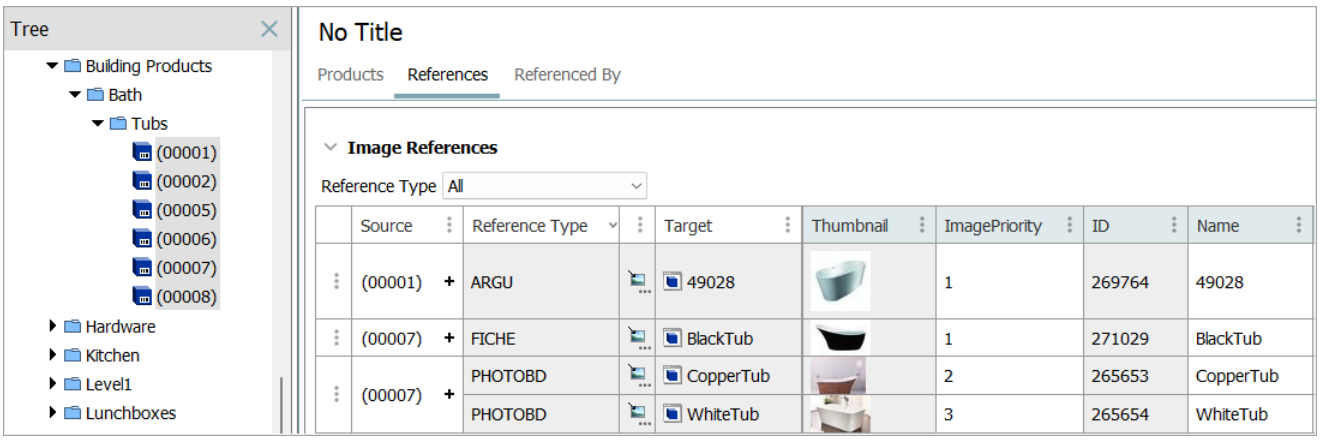

| | ID | Name | Brand Name | Keywords | CertificateCode | Features | Length | Arched | Degree of protection (IP) | Hoisting load |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 00001 | | ARNOULD | | | | | TRUE | IP2XC | 79-92 |
| | 00002 | | ARNOULD | | | | 2550 | FALSE | | 45-75 |
| | 00005 | | ARNOULD | KW1 \| KW2 | | | | | | |
| | 00006 | | ARNOULD | | Cert7846 | | | | | |
| | 00007 | | ARNOULD | | | | | | | |
| | 00008 | | ARNOULD | | | Jet | | | | |

New assets are created or existing assets are updated based on the Asset Importer Configuration. Based on the settings in the Metadata Importer section, asset data is imported for the columns TYPM (to AssetType), the CODVAL value for a TYPM row of CMC (to CertificateCode), the CODVAL value for a TYPM row of ARGU (to Features), NOM (to FileName), URL (to URL), and URLT (to URLT).




| | Name | AssetType | CertificateCode | Features | FileName | URL | URLT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 269764 | 49028 | ARGU | | Freestanding | 49028.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/49028.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/49028.tif |
| 271029 | BlackTub | FICHE | | | BlackTub.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/BlackTub.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/BlackTub.tif |
| 265653 | CopperTub | PHOTOBD | | | | http://images.com/mws/media/COPPER.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/COPPER.tif |
| 265654 | WhiteTub | CMC | Cert9221 | | whitetub.tif | http://images.com/mws/media/whitetub.jpg | http://images.com/mws/media/whitetub.tif |

The products have references to the new assets via the Product to Classification Link Type ID, where the link type is provided by the TYPM value based on the Product Linker 'Reference Type Field' setting. The 'ImagePriority' data is provided by the NUM value based on the Metadata Importer mapping.


Tree
Building Products
Bath
Tubs
(00001)
(00002)
(00005)
(00006)
(00007)
(00008)
Hardware
Kitchen
Level1
Lunchboxes
No Title
Products
References
Referenced By
Image References
Reference Type
All
Source
Reference Type
Target
Thumbnail
ImagePriority
ID
Name
(00001)
ARGU
49028
1
269764
49028
(00007)
FICHE
BlackTub
1
271029
BlackTub
(00007)
PHOTOBD
CopperTub
2
265653
CopperTub
PHOTOBD
WhiteTub
3
265654
WhiteTub

# FixedWidth Format

A FixedWidth format is a text file with rows and columns, and each column has a fixed width.

## Format Availability

FixedWidth is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Inbound Data

For examples of ways to modify fixed width data for import and further explanations on the inbound parameters, refer to FixedWidth Format Configuration Examples.

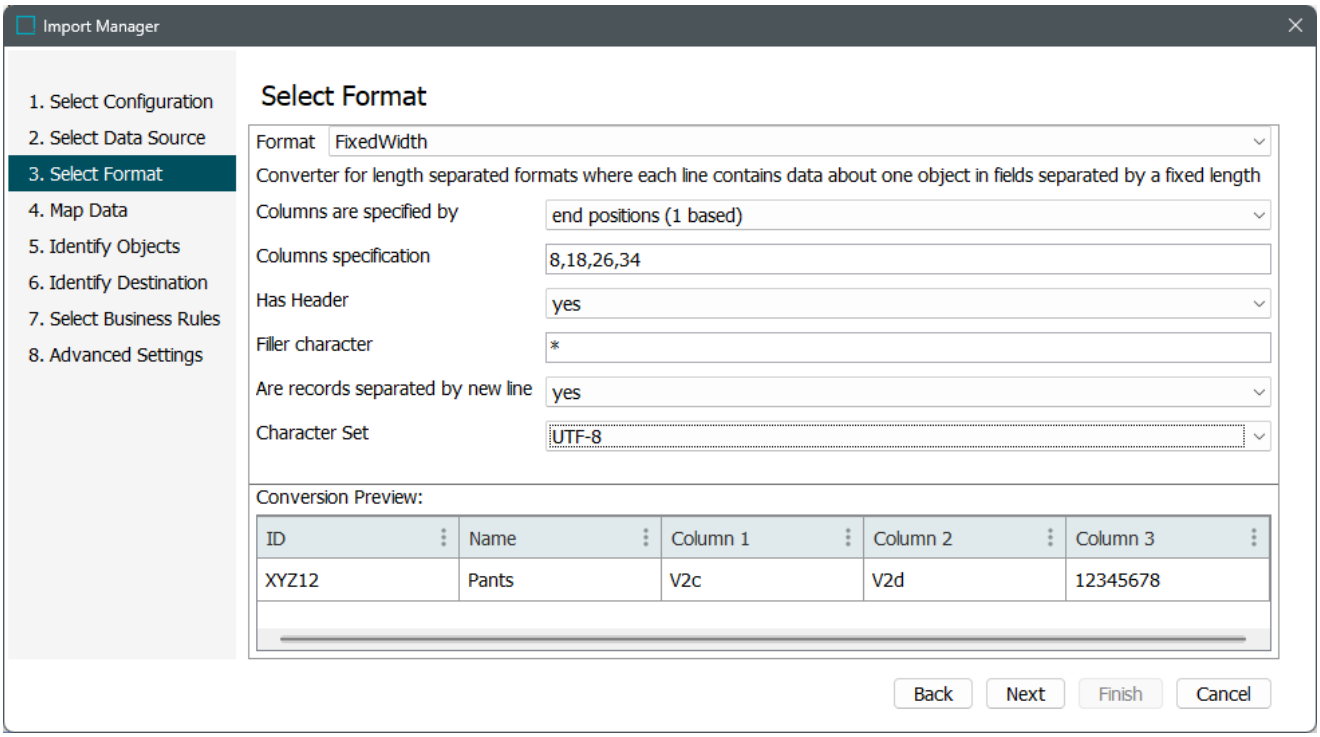
### Inbound Parameters

- **Columns are specified by** allows you to determine how the initial element is identified via the following options:
  - **end positions (zero-based)** - the last character counted is counted with a 'zero' value.
  - **end positions (1 based)** - every character is counted and indicates the last character in a value set.
  - **width**- the numeric values of how long each section should be from the last character grouping is counted, and each new batch starts with 'one' as the value of the character.
- **Columns specification** allows you to further specify columns via the following options:
  - For **end positions (zero-based)**, specify the number (position) of the before last (n-1) character of each column.
  - For **end positions (1 based)**, type the number (position) of the last character of each column.

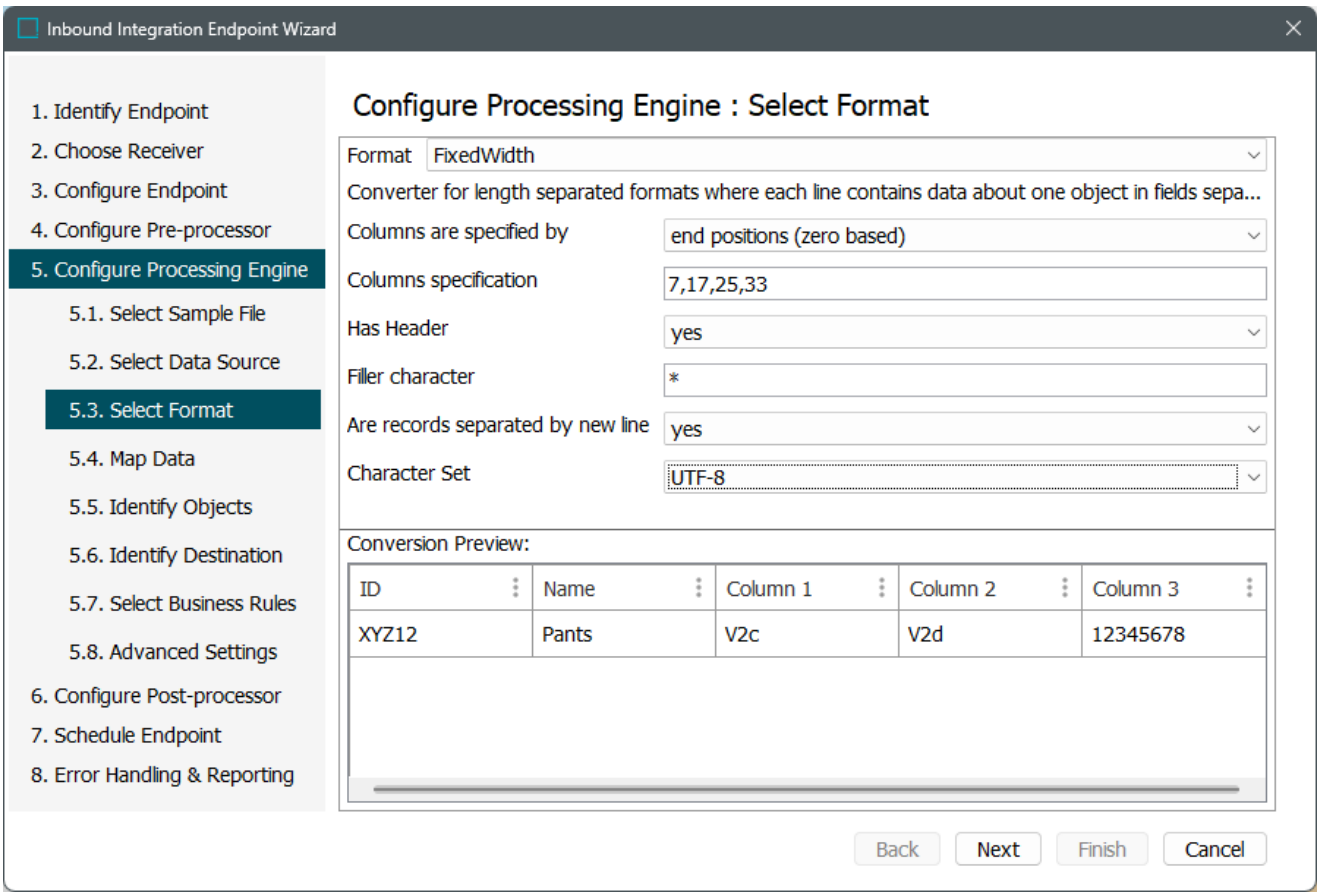
- For **width**, specify the width / length in characters of each column.

- **Has Header** allows you to indicate if the file has a header line. If the first line (row) of the FixedWidth file has header information such as attribute names, you can use the Auto Map feature mapping the columns of data to STEP objects.
- **Filler Character**, if necessary, specify the filler character that you want to *remove* from the fields.
- **Are records separated by new line**, when set to 'yes', records in the inbound file are separated by new lines.
- **Character Set** select the desired character set to determine the characters that can be successfully imported. Options include Windows-1252, ISO-8859-1 (also known as the Latin-1 character set), UTF-8, or UTF-16. The common setting is **UTF-8**, unless you have a reason to do otherwise.

## Import Manager



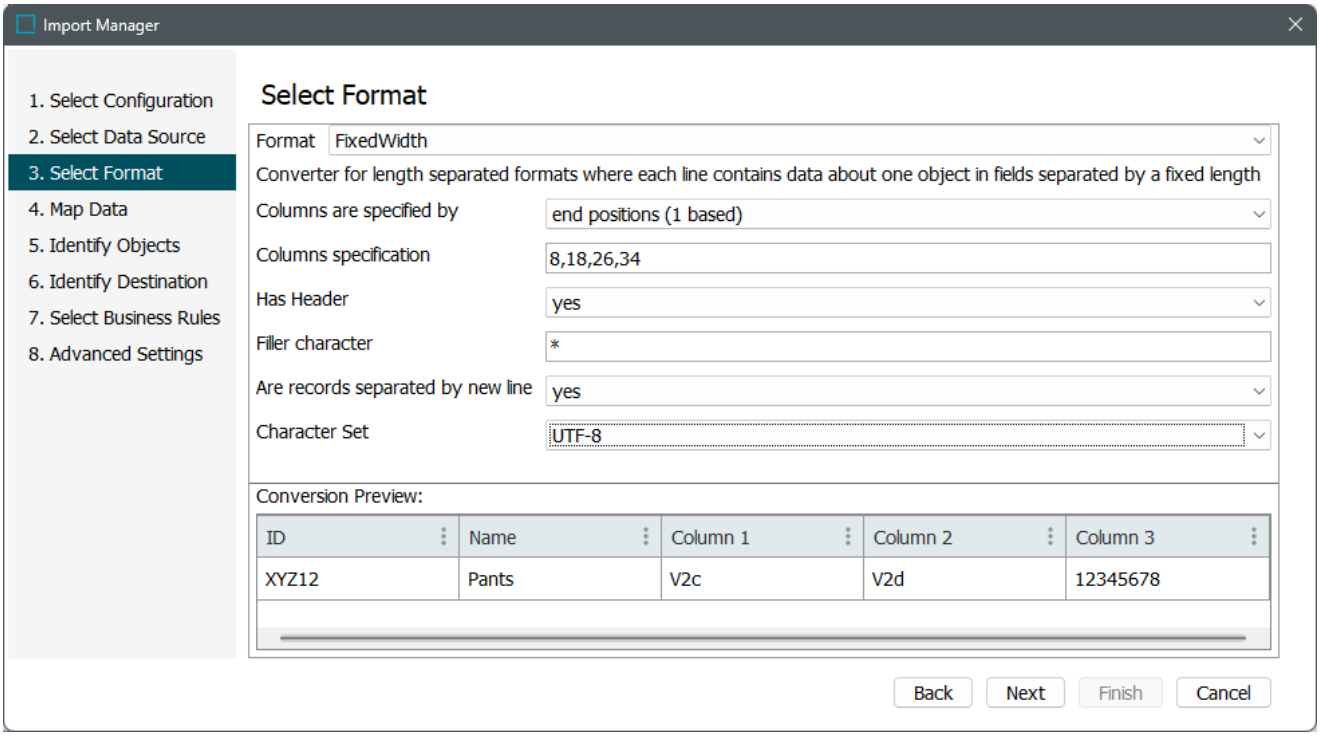

## IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure Pre-processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure Post-processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format
FixedWidth
Converter for length separated formats where each line contains data about one object in fields sepa...
Columns are specified by
end positions (zero based)
Columns specification
7,17,25,33
Has Header
yes
Filler character
*
Are records separated by new line
yes
Character Set
UTF-8
Conversion Preview:
ID
Name
Column 1
Column 2
Column 3
XYZ12
Pants
V2c
V2d
12345678
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# FixedWidth Format Configuration Examples

The 'Columns are specified by' parameter determines how the initial element in the import file is identified and therefore affects how the full data file is imported. Each option enables you to modify the separation of the data fields differently, as demonstrated in the following examples. Choose the option that causes the Conversion Preview panel to display the data attribute values as they should exist in STEP after the import.

For more details, refer to the FixedWidth Format topic.




## Example Data

Each of the examples below use the following input file.

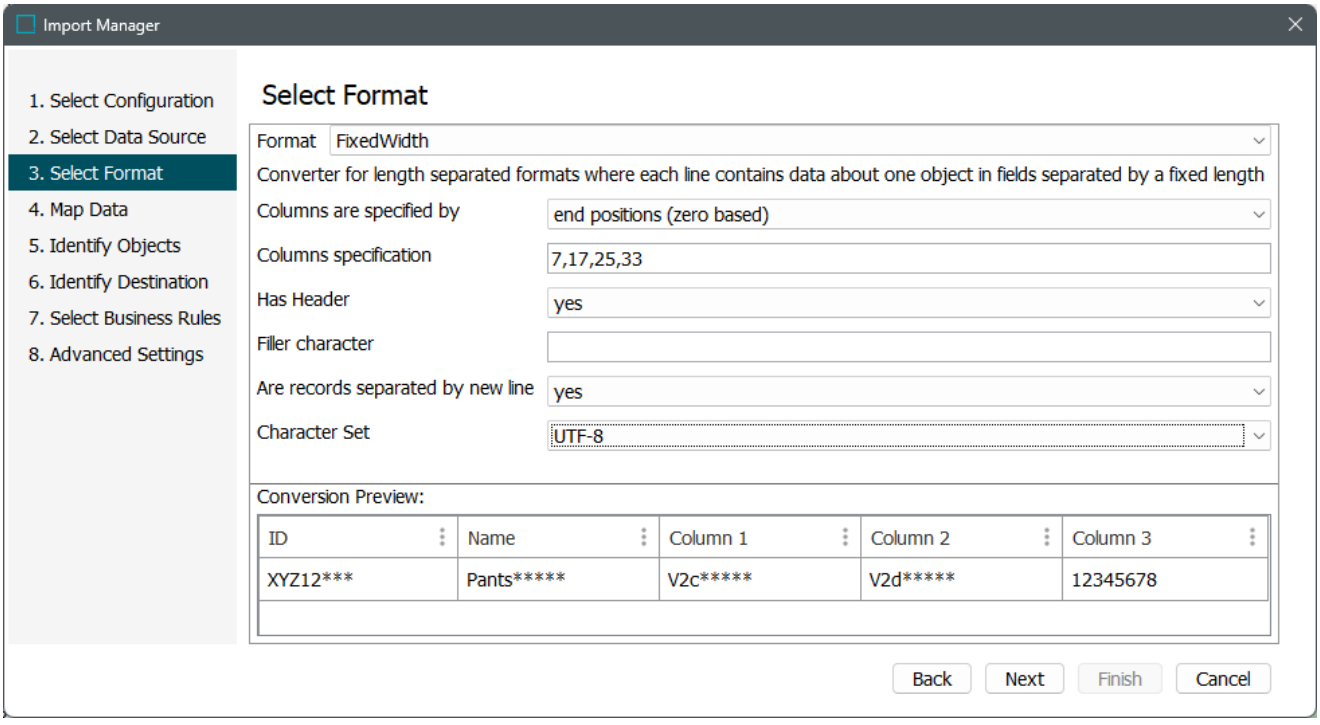
```
ID      Name      Column 1Column 2Column 3
XYZ12***Pants*****V2c*****V2d*****12345678
```

# End Positions (Zero Based) Example

The 'end positions (zero-based)' option means the last character counted is counted with a 'zero' value. In other words if the input values was '*trv2**tgh4****j5r*' then the numeric value to put '*trv2***' in its own column and '*tgh4****' in its own column would be *5,13*. This is because in the first batch of characters, '*trv2***', the last asterisk (*) counts as 'zero.' The last asterisk ( * ) in the '*tgh4****' is technically number 14, but because it counts as 'zero', you put the number 13 next to signal that the character after it is considered the end of the batch.

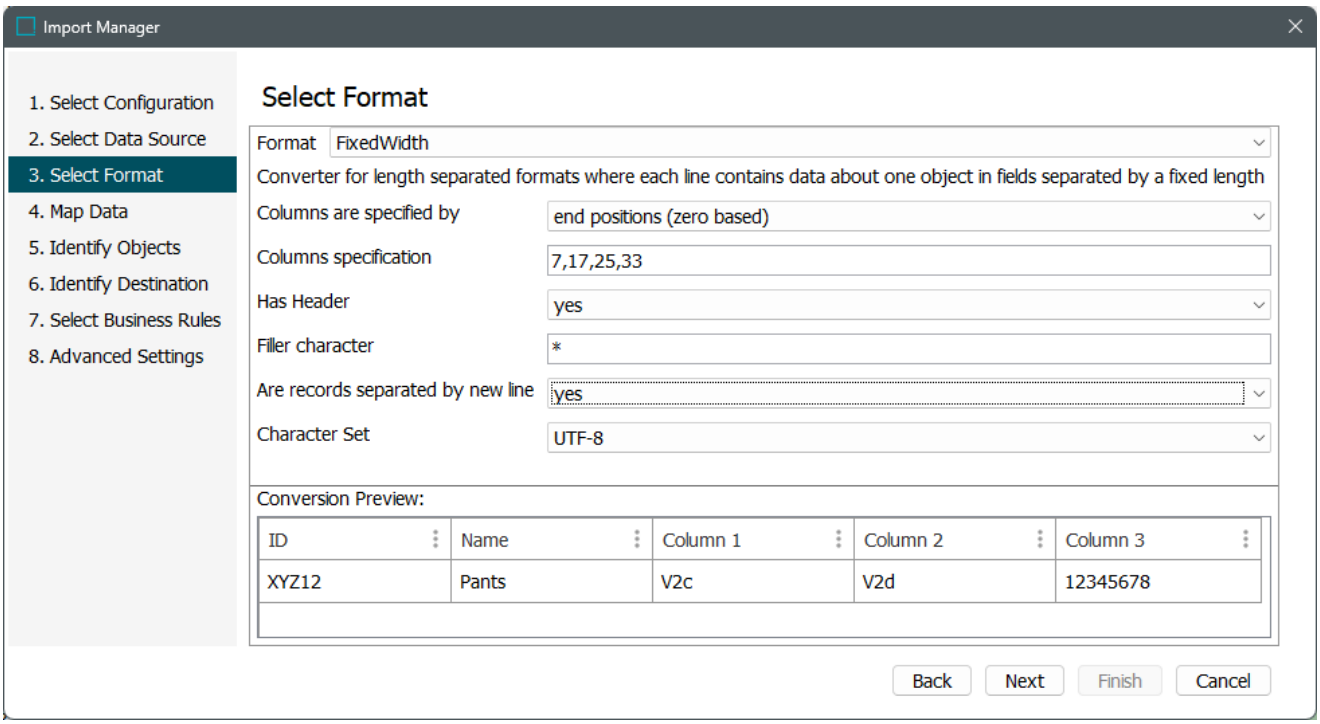
1. **Columns are Specified by** is set to **end positions (zero based)**.
2. **Columns Specification** is set to **7,17,25,33**.
3. **Has Header** is set to **Yes**.
4. **Are records separated by new line** is set to **Yes**.
5. **Character set** is set to **UTF-8**.

   The Conversion Preview displays the filler characters.




6. **Filler character** is set to * (which is being used to take up unneeded space between values)

   The Conversion Preview no longer displays the filler characters.

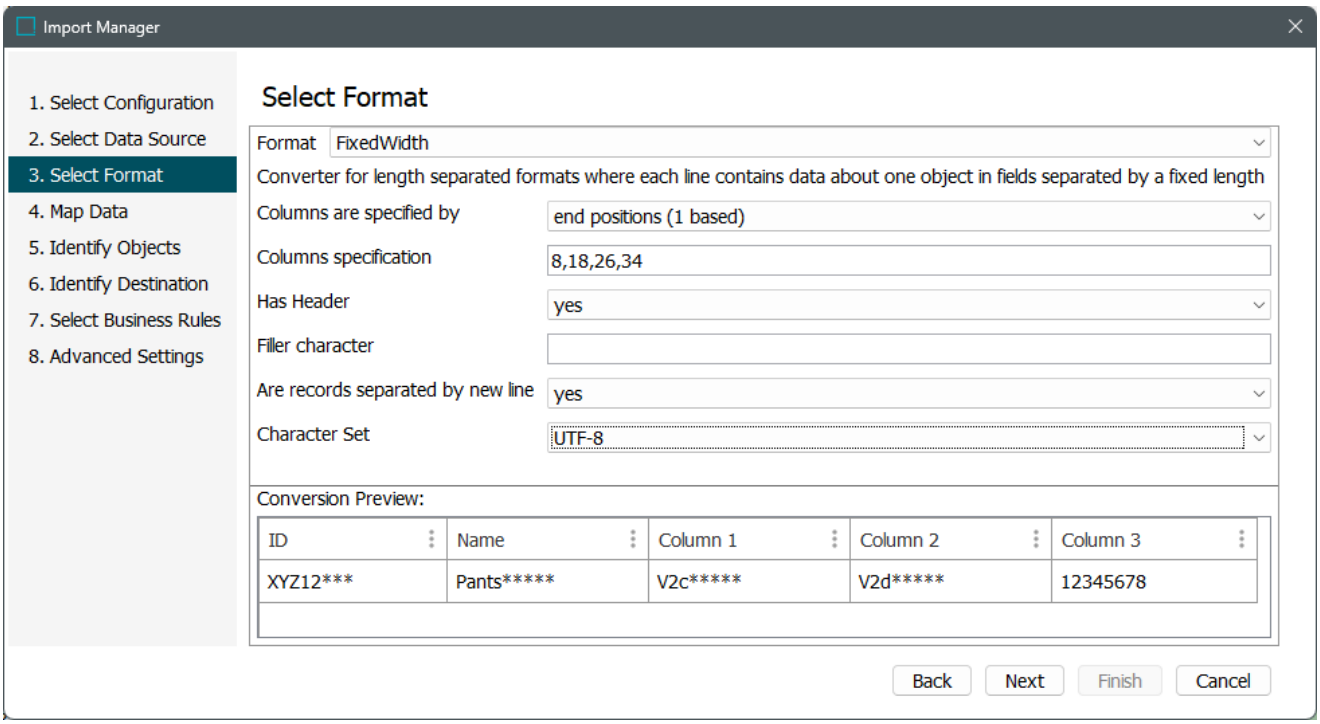



## End Positions (One Based) Example

The 'end positions (1 based)' option indicates then the user needs to put in the numeric values of the last digit that should be considered part of each 'value.' This includes any symbols that are used as spaces. For example, if the value was '*trv2**tgh4****j5r*' then the numeric value to put '*trv2***' in its own column would be 6 because each character counts individually.

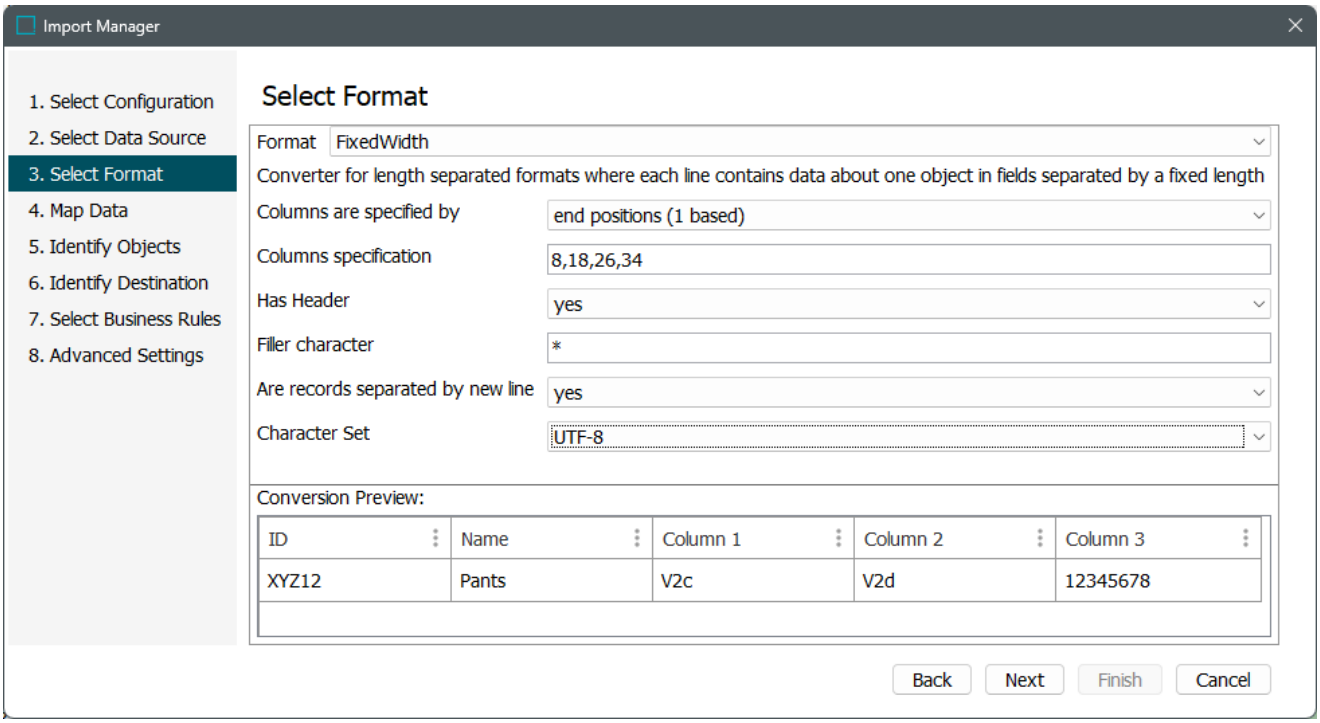
- **Columns are Specified by** is set to **end positions (1 based)**.
- **Column specification** is set to **8,18,26,34**.
- **Has Header** is set to **Yes**.
- **Are records separated by new lines** is set to **Yes**.
- **Character set** is set to **UTF-8**.

  The Conversion Preview displays the filler characters.




6. **Filler character** is set to * (which is being used to take up unneeded space between values)

   The Conversion Preview no longer displays the filler characters.



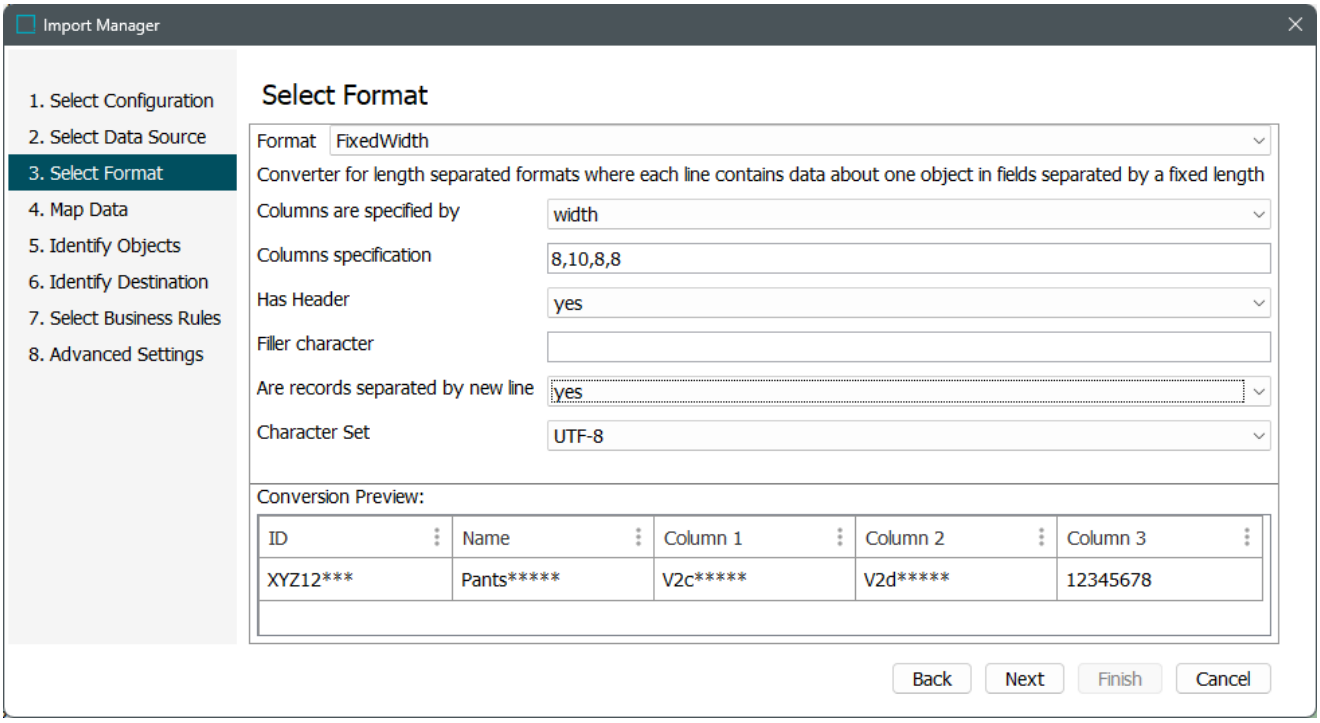
# Width Example

The 'width' option indicates the number of characters in each section, excluding the last section. Each new section starts with 'one' as the value of the character.

For example, for '*trv2**tgh4****j5r*' because there are 6 characters in the first section, '6' is put first. There are 8 in the next section, and the remaining numbers are in the third section, which is not counted. Thus the numbers entered would be *6,8*.

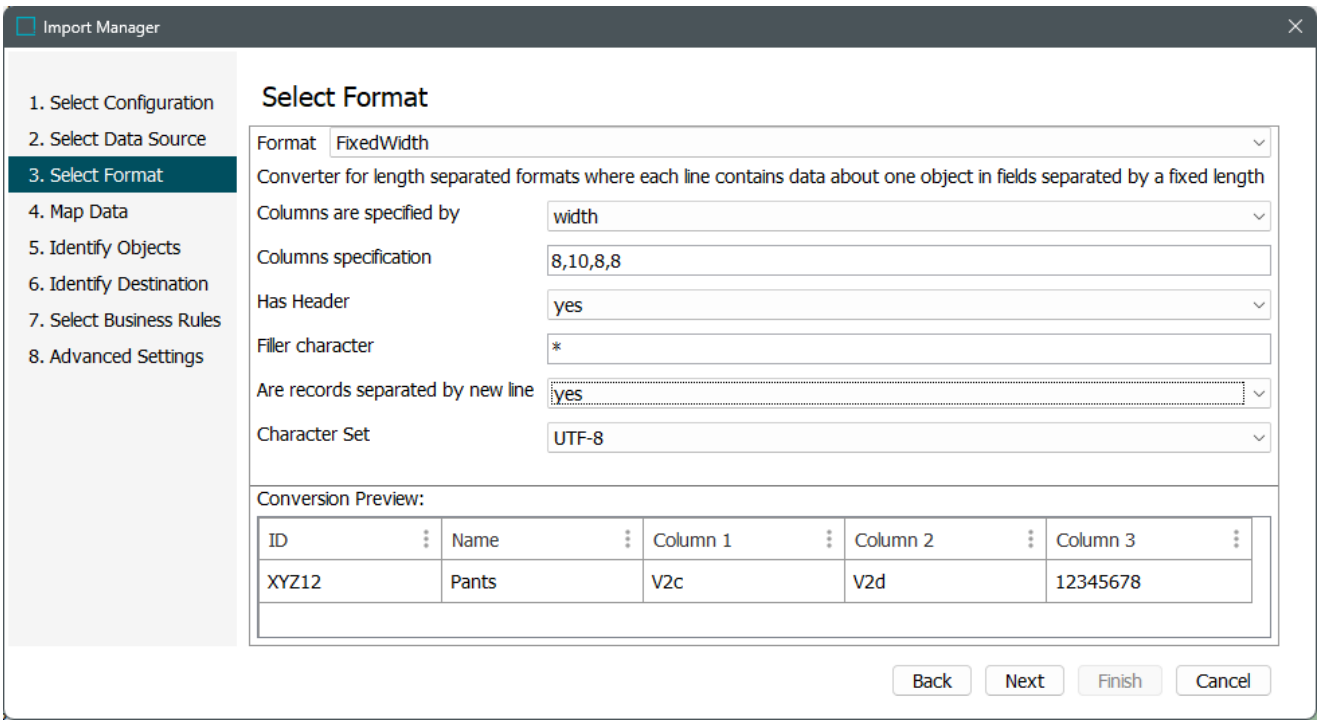
- **Columns are Specified by** is set to **width**.
- **Column specification** is set to **8,10,8,8**.
- **Has Header** is set to **Yes**.
- **Are records separated by new lines** is set to **Yes**.
- **Character set** is set to **UTF-8**.

  The Conversion Preview displays the filler characters.




6. **Filler character** is set to * (which is being used to take up unneeded space between values)

   The Conversion Preview no longer displays the filler characters.


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
FixedWidth
Converter for length separated formats where each line contains data about one object in fields separated by a fixed length
Columns are specified by
width
Columns specification
8,10,8,8
Has Header
yes
Filler character
*
Are records separated by new line
yes
Character Set
UTF-8
Conversion Preview:
ID
Name
Column 1
Column 2
Column 3
XYZ12
Pants
V2c
V2d
12345678
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# Flatplan Excel Format

Two Excel formats are available for the export and import of Flatplans and Flatplanner publications: **Flatplan Excel** and **Publication Excel**.

## Format Availability

Flatplan Excel is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export

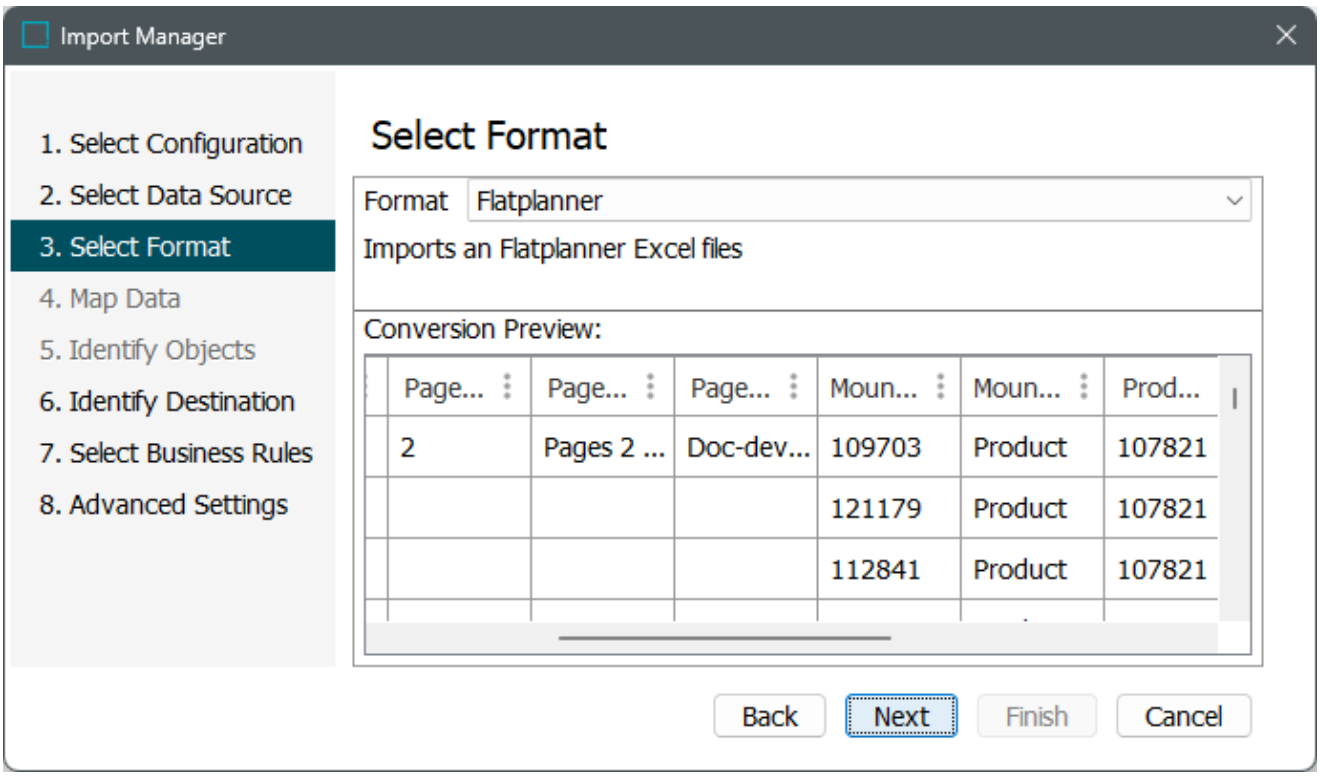
## Mapping

Mapping data is not required and the Map Data step is disabled.

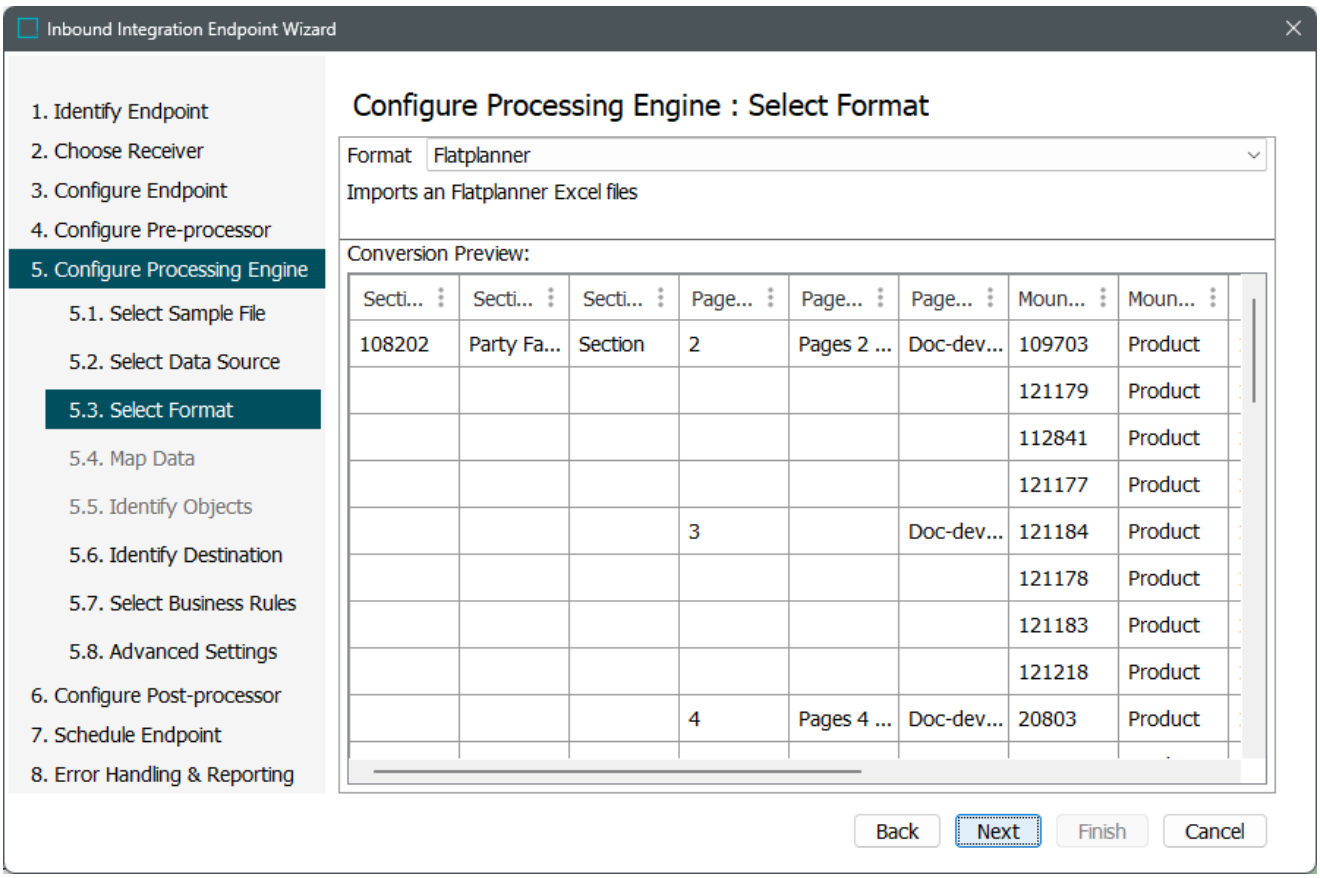
## Inbound Data

The Flatplan Excel format is displayed as 'Flatplanner' format for inbound data.

### Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
Flatplanner
Imports an Flatplanner Excel files
Conversion Preview:
Page...
Page...
Page...
Moun...
Moun...
Prod...
2
Pages 2 ...
Doc-dev...
109703
Product
107821
121179
Product
107821
112841
Product
107821
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP

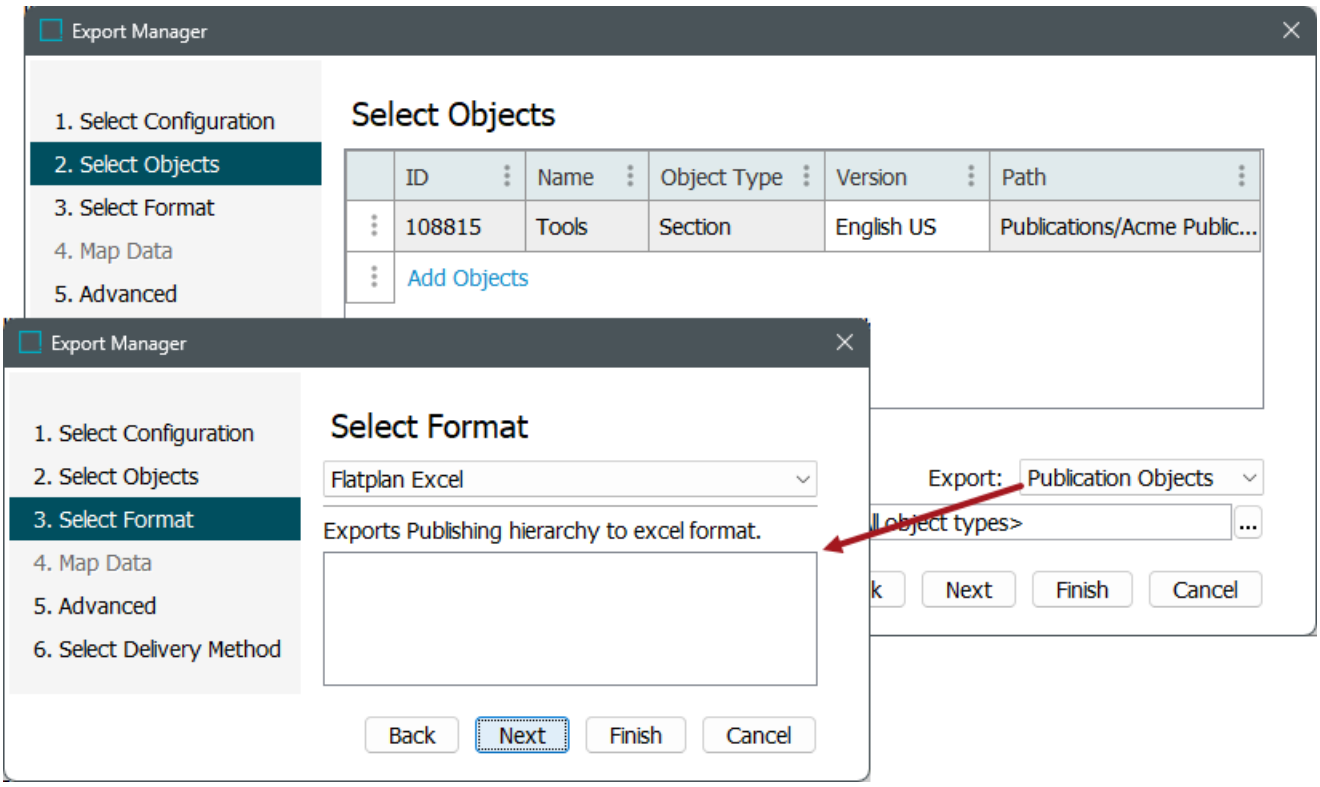



## Outbound Data

For step-by-step instructions on how to export a Publication Excel or Flatplan Excel spreadsheet from a Flatplanner publication in STEP, refer to Exporting a Publication Excel Sheet in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

### Export Manager

After selecting a publication on Tree, right-click and choose **Export Data Below** to refer to the Flatplan Excel format option in Export Manager.


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
Select Objects
ID
Name
Object Type
Version
Path
108815
Tools
Section
English US
Publications/Acme Public...
Add Objects
Export:
Publication Objects
Next
Finish
Cancel
Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
Flatplan Excel
Exports Publishing hierarchy to excel format.
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# Generic JSON Format

The Generic JSON format option significantly simplifies the work for STEP administrators and enterprise architects required to have STEP produce JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) messages.

Although the following alternatives provide a large degree of freedom in composing the JSON messages, they also require either programming skills and code management or custom development:

- The OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor can generate JSON messages constructed via business rules and the public Scripting API.
- Extensions developed either via the **Extension API** or by Stibo Systems. Refer to the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

While the Generic JSON option is not as flexible as the others, it requires no programming skills and can be configured by users with basic knowledge of STEP and JSON. Refer to the **Template, Mapping, and Output** section and the **Generic JSON Configuration Examples** section below for illustrations.

## Format Availability

Generic JSON is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

# Inbound Data

The JSON file is parsed via a template that extracts data and represents it in a tabular format. This requires that you have a representative source file, namely, one where all the different elements that can occur, and that you want to handle, are represented.

The following is an example of a Generic JSON template:

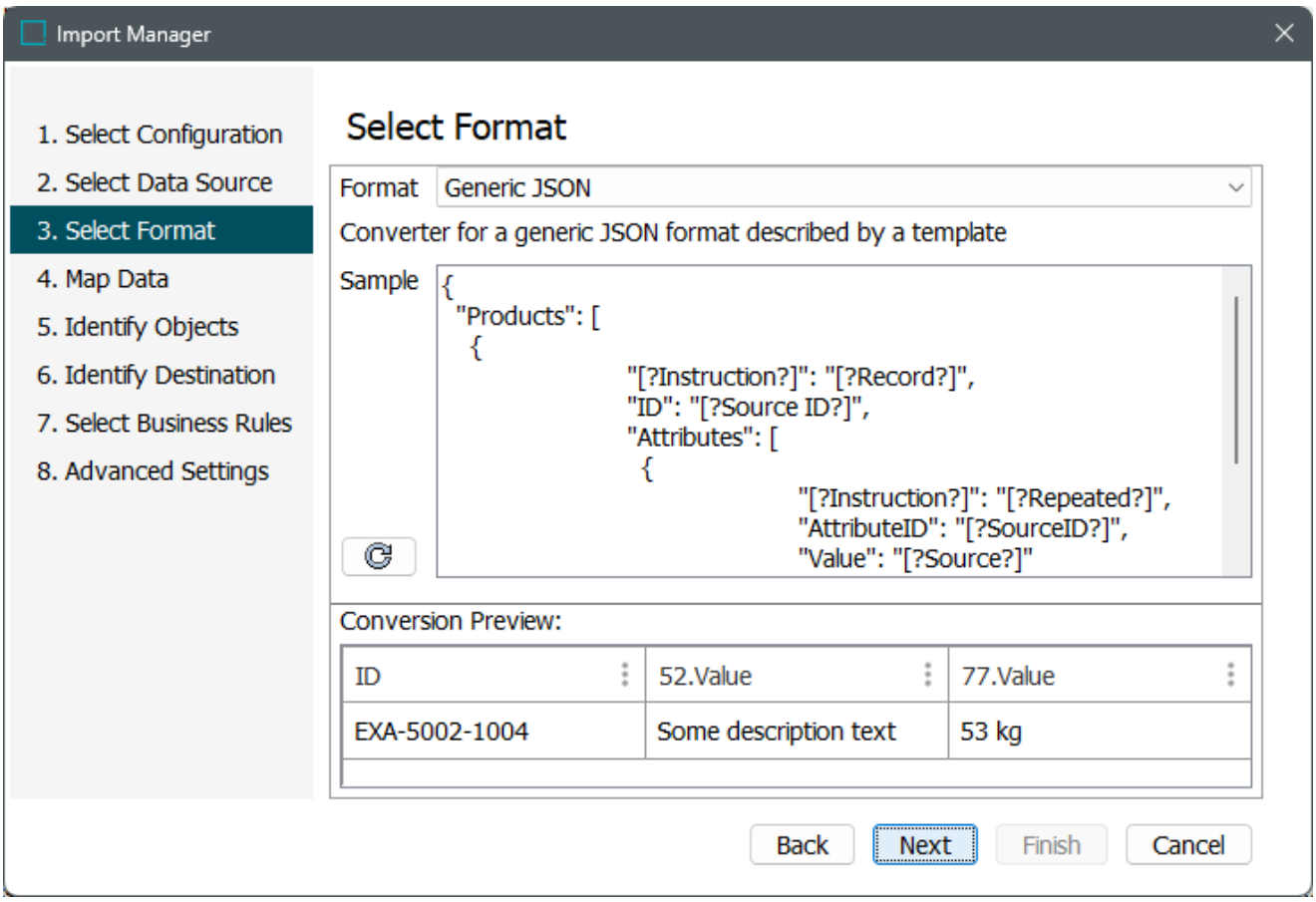
```
{
  "Products": [
      {
        "Name": ""
      }
    ]
}
```

In the example, nodes are matched withing the Products array. Below each product, a Name is specified.

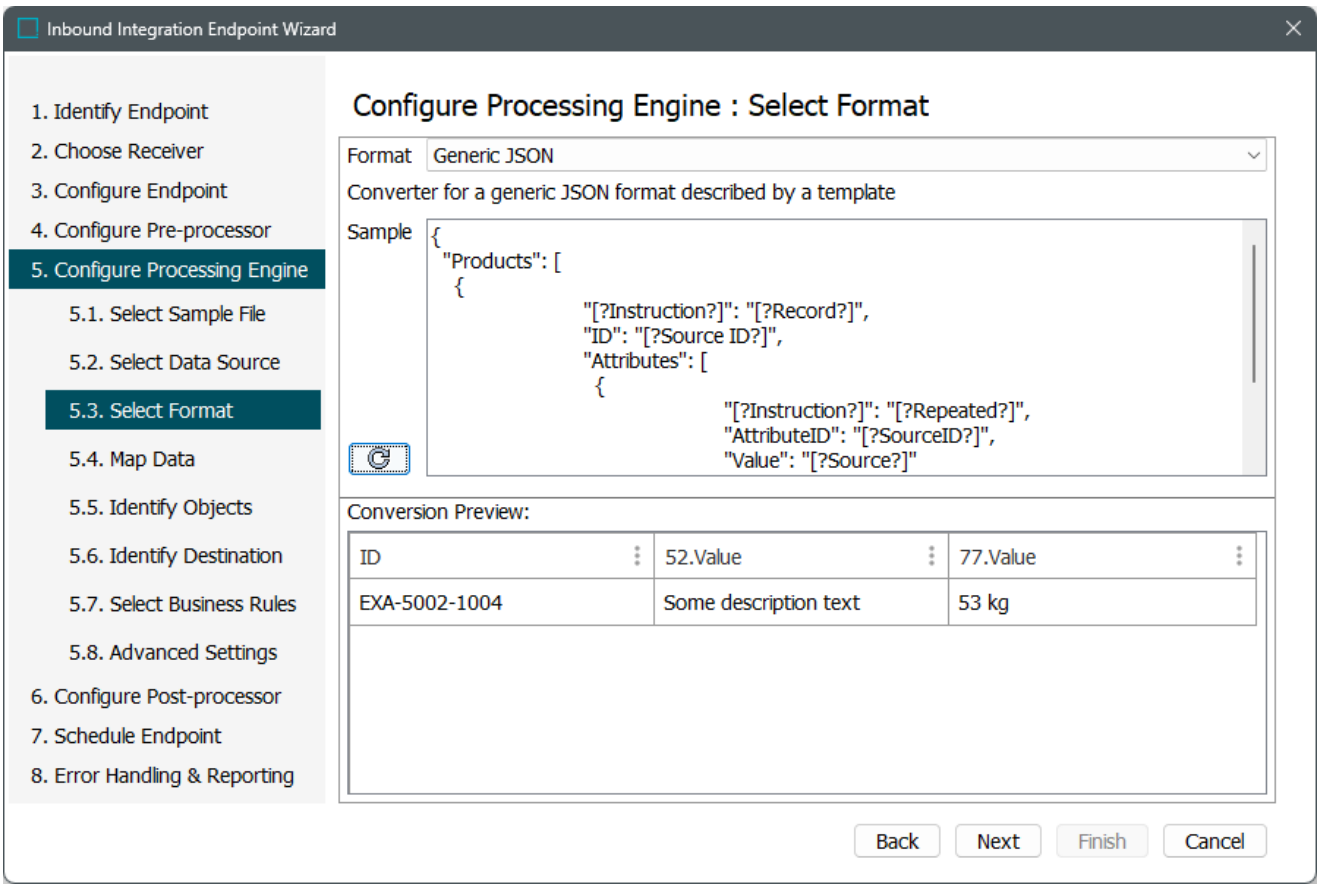
For details about the available processing instructions, refer to the Generic JSON Inbound Processing Instructions topic.

For details about mapping the processing instructions to STEP data, refer to Inbound Map Data Options topic.

## Import Manager




Inbound Integration Endpoint (IIEP)




## Outbound Data

Generic JSON export supports the following object types: products, entities, classifications, and assets, and further allows exporting attribute groups, attributes, data container types, reference and link types, object types, LOVs, and units.

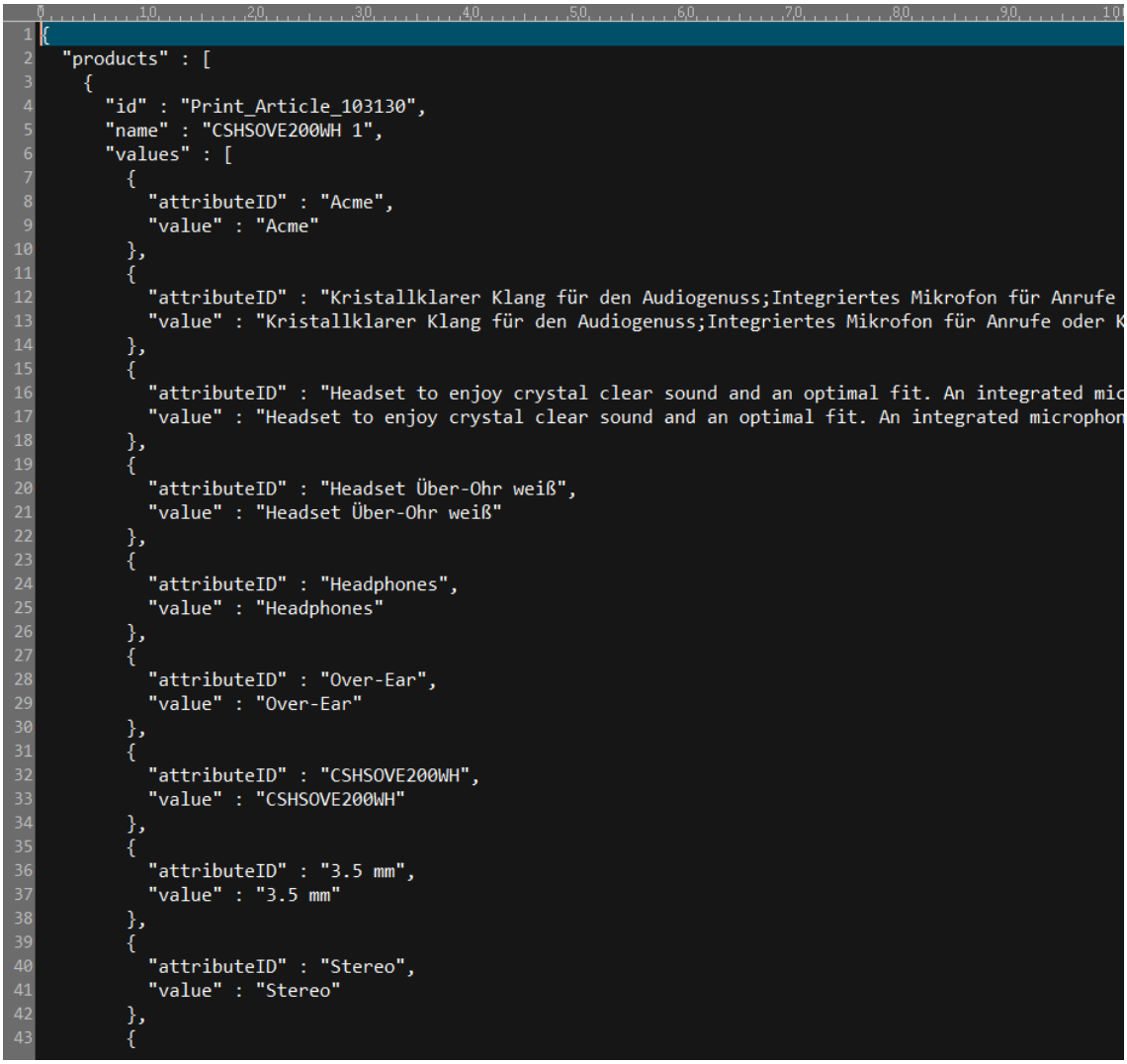
The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP:

- **Template** - For a Generic JSON export, a template including instructions and placeholders determines how data should be handled, then STEP data is mapped into the JSON template. For details, refer to Outbound Map Data Options.

  Since no undo functionality is available in the Template field, it is good practice to use an external source-code editor for creating and editing a template. To test a template's validity for output, paste the code into STEP.

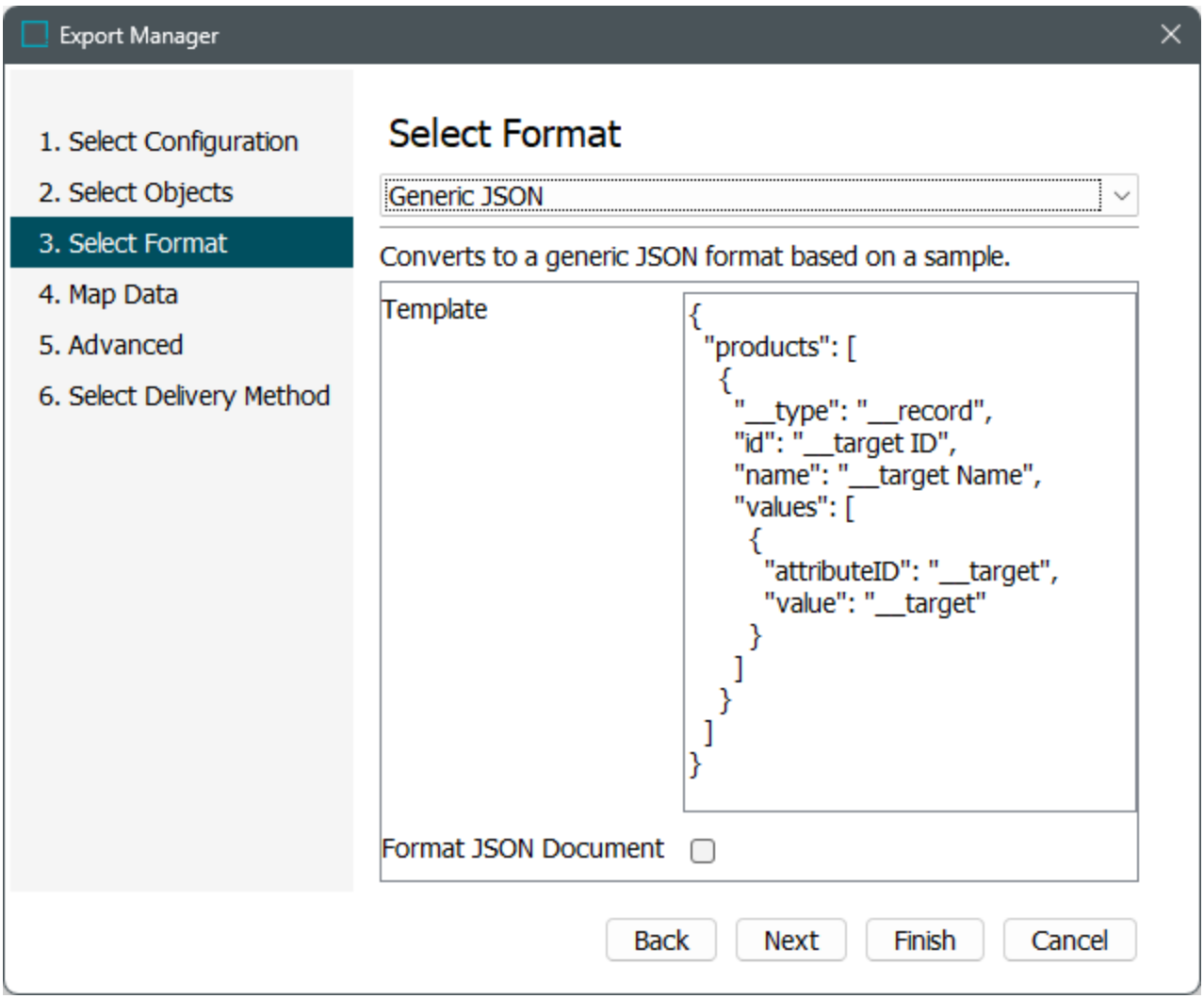
- **Format JSON Document** - This option is disabled by default. This means that the data is output into a single line of comma-separated attribute / value pairs as shown below.

Check the 'Format JSON Document' parameter to export the data in a formatted output for development and debugging purposes.

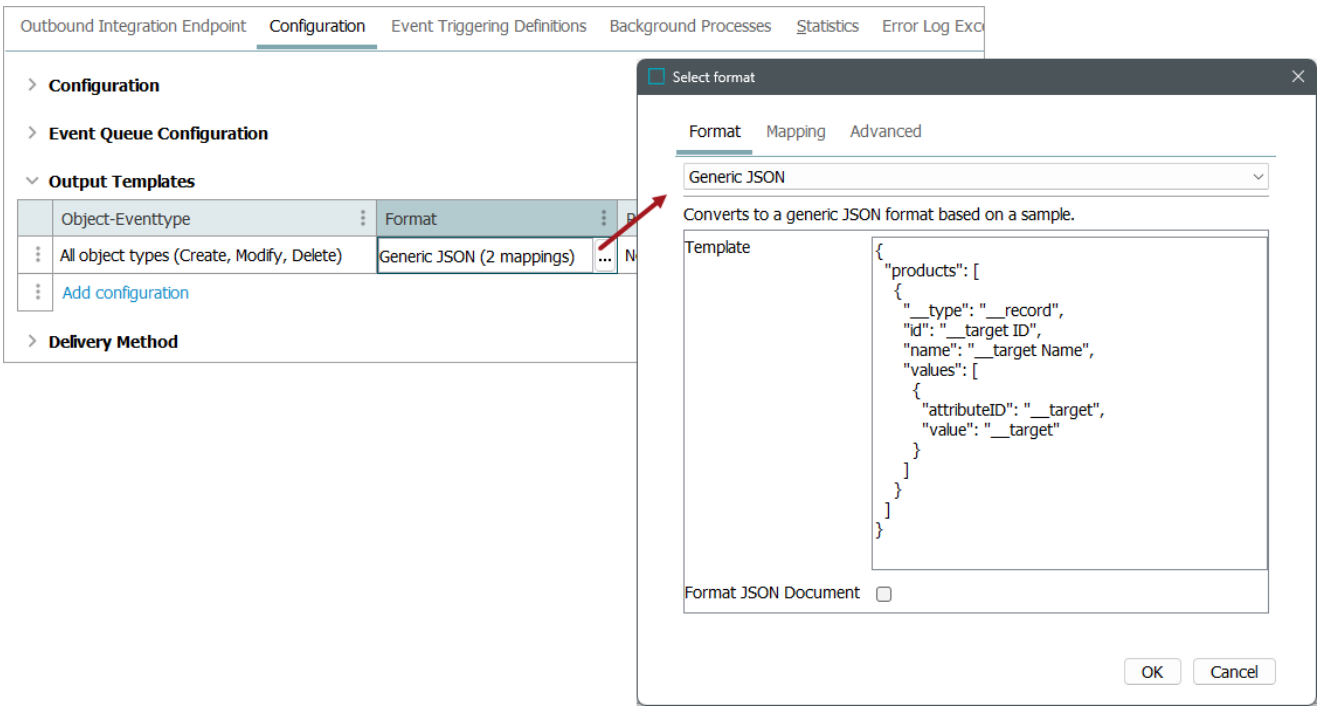



```
{
  "products" : [
    {
      "id" : "Print_Article_103130",
      "name" : "CSHSOVE200WH 1",
      "values" : [
        {
          "attributeID" : "Acme",
          "value" : "Acme"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Kristallklarer Klang für den Audiogenuss;Integriertes Mikrofon für Anrufe
          "value" : "Kristallklarer Klang für den Audiogenuss;Integriertes Mikrofon für Anrufe oder K
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Headset to enjoy crystal clear sound and an optimal fit. An integrated mic
          "value" : "Headset to enjoy crystal clear sound and an optimal fit. An integrated microphon
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Headset Über-Ohr weiß",
          "value" : "Headset Über-Ohr weiß"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Headphones",
          "value" : "Headphones"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Over-Ear",
          "value" : "Over-Ear"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "CSHSOVE200WH",
          "value" : "CSHSOVE200WH"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "3.5 mm",
          "value" : "3.5 mm"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Stereo",
          "value" : "Stereo"
        },
        {
```


## Export Manager




Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP)


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Exc
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
All object types (Create, Modify, Delete)
Generic JSON (2 mappings)
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Generic JSON
Converts to a generic JSON format based on a sample.
Template
{
"products": [
{
"__type": "__record",
"id": "__target ID",
"name": "__target Name",
"values": [
{
"attributeID": "__target",
"value": "__target"
}
]
}
]
}
Format JSON Document
OK
Cancel

# Generic JSON Inbound Processing Instructions

Descriptions and examples of the available processing instructions used by STEP within Generic JSON are covered in the following sections:

- Instruction Definition in Generic JSON
- Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic JSON
- Source Processing Instructions in Generic JSON
- MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic JSON
- SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON
- Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic JSON
- DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

For examples of an input document, template, and the conversion preview, refer to the following sections:

- Generic JSON Import Simple Example
- Generic JSON Import References and Links Example
- Generic JSON Import Data Containers Example
- Generic JSON Import Advanced Example

**Note:** Only instructions included in both the document and the generic template are processed. Instructions not defined in the template are ignored.

# Instruction Definition in Generic JSON

Generic JSON uses a similar character pattern to identify information to transfer as is used in Generic XML, with starting characters of “[?” and ending characters of “?]”, like this: "[?Instruction?]".

The template must be valid JSON; therefore the processing instruction values “[?Record?]” and “[?Repeated?]” must be identified with a name. A template can contain multiple instructions, but there must be exactly one “[?Record?]” processing instruction.

Refer to the online help version of this topic to review the example JSON which includes:

- The “[?Record?]” instruction is used to identify each item in the "Items" array.
- There are two “[?Repeated?]” instructions defined in: “Variants” and “Manuals”.
- The “[?Source?]”, “[?SourceID?]”, and “[?DimensionPointID?]” processing instructions identify values and use the Name from the JSON document.

  The JSON Name can be overridden by a different name within the processing instruction when the optional identifier is used. In this example, “[?Source Description, Short?]” overrides “ConsumerShortDescription” with “Description, Short” when viewed in the Format and Mapping screens of the Import Data wizard.

  Ideally, optional identifiers are defined to match the ID of the attribute in STEP to facilitate mapping using the Auto Map button in the Import Manager.
- STEP extracts data for each “Items” object inside the array, regardless of the number that exists. "Items" is the record object of the template. The record must not be declared as a repeated element.

# Record Processing Instruction in Generic JSON

The template must declare which element corresponds to a single record (product, entity, etc.). This is done using the "[?Record?]" processing instruction, which applies to the objects in the array. A template must contain exactly one "[?Record?]" processing instruction.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

In the example, STEP extracts data for each product object inside the "Products" array, regardless of the number that exist. "Products" is the record object of the template. The record must not be declared as a repeated element. Although this is a valid template, no data is being supplied by this template, only the record is identified.

# Source Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

To extract the value of a name-value pair as a field, place a "[?Source [OptionalIdentifier]?]" processing instruction within the "[?Record?]" scope of the template in place of a value. By default, the heading (column) name of a field is the JSON name of the name-value pair.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

In the example, each record encountered in the "Products" array is transformed into a row with data for the columns ID, Name, and Description in the Import Manager wizard.

To make the mapping step easier using the Auto Map button, use your own identifiers that match STEP attribute IDs by defining an optional identifier. As shown in the "Text" name-value pair in the example, the Text field will display with a heading of 'Description' since the optional identifier was used within the "[?Source?]" processing instructions. The optional identifier displays in the Map Data step.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Preventing Duplicate Field Names

Fields extracted using the "[?Source?]" and "[?MultiSource?]" instructions can sometimes have the same names, either because of identical JSON names or because of duplication of names explicitly chosen by the template creator. In this situation, the Import Manager ensures that all field names are unique by adding a post-fix of the form (n), where n is the first integer >= 2 for which the combined field name is not already in use.

If a repeated scope contains multiple "[?Source?]" and "[?MultiSource?]" instructions, and one of them results in a name duplication, only that field will be renamed.

**Note:** Resolve name collisions by providing explicit, non-duplicating names.

# MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

To extract the values of a JSON array as a multi-value field that can be mapped to a multi-valued attribute / reference / set of data container values in STEP, place a "[?MultiSource [OptionalIdentifier]?]" instruction in place of the array for the attribute of the "[?Record?]" scope:

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Within the same scope, multiple values in an array using a "[?MultiSource [OptionalIdentifier]?]" declaration contribute to the same multi-value field. The input document uses the template above.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

It produces the fields 'ID' and 'Keywords' with values ID=42 and Keywords=Red;Green;Blue. Note that if a "[?Source?]" instruction is used for mapping to an array, only the first value in the array is extracted from the document. A document with the 'Keywords' array in the 'Products' array could be processed by using the template to only extract the first value.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Like the "[?Source?]" instruction, the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction also supports explicitly specifying a field name using an optional identifier as shown above with the "First Keyword" optional identified instead of "Keywords". For more information, refer to the 'Preventing Duplicate Field Names' section of the Source Processing Instructions in Generic JSON topic.

# SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

"[?SourceID?]" instructions must be placed inside repeated scope and are used in conjunction with a "[?Repeated?]" processing instruction.

- Only one "[?SourceID?]" is allowed for each repeated scope.
- "[?SourceID?]" is used to extract the identifier for a repeated element when the identifier is a value in a JSON object.

The following is an example of an input document that requires the repeated instruction and ID source declarations to happen on different objects.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example input document.

The following is a Generic JSON template for processing the input document.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example template.

When used on the input document, this template outputs the fields 'ID', '52.Value', '77.Value'. In this case, the subtree from 'Value' and down is said to be in repeated scope.

Follow the steps and use the template included in the online help version of this topic to extract the input document:

1. Copy the above Generic JSON input to a new file and save as a JSON file.
2. Open Import Manager, select the file as the Data Source Filename, and click 'Next.'
3. Enter or paste the template below in the Import Manager, and generate a conversion preview by clicking the refresh button, .

For the input document, this template generates the fields **ID**, **52.Value** and **77.Value**.

Format: Generic JSON

Converter for a generic JSON format described by a template

Sample

```
{
 "Products": [
  {
                "[?Instruction?]": "[?Record?]",
                "ID": "[?Source ID?]",
                "Attributes": [
                 {
                              "[?Instruction?]": "[?Repeated?]",
                              "AttributeID": "[?SourceID?]",
                              "Value": "[?Source?]"
                             }
                ]
               }
 ]
}
```

Conversion Preview:

| ID | 52.Value | 77.Value |
|---|---|---|
| EXA-5002-1004 | Some description text | 53 kg |

# Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

Additional declarations are required when extracting data from repeated structures below the record node. Declaration of a repeated node happens with the "[?Repeated [OptionalSpaceSeparatedFilters]?]" processing instruction. The "[?Repeated?]" instruction must be placed inside "[?Record?]" scope.

Refer to the online help version of this topic to review the example JSON.

Note that the "Values" array contains multiple objects. To extract data from both occurrences, the template must declare that the array of objects is repeated, which means that a set of fields has to be generated for each node encountered. The template also has to declare an ID source in each object.

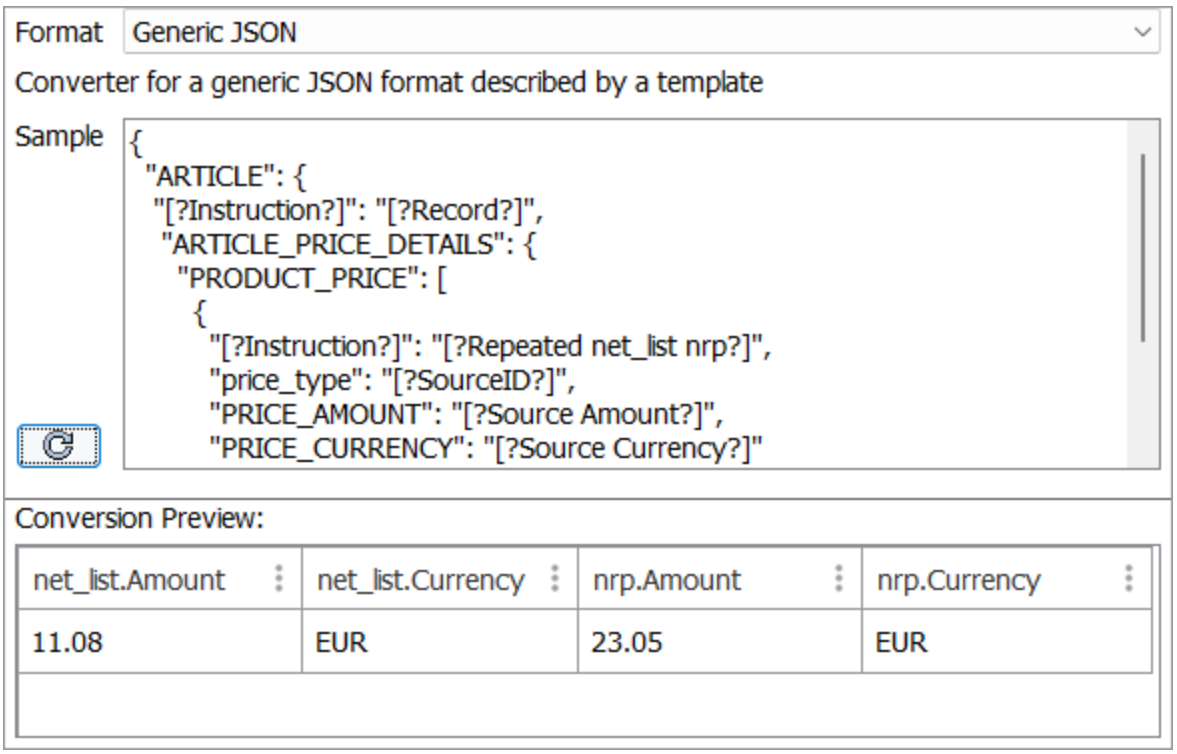
Refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

The ID source is used to map each occurrence of a repeated object to a specific set of fields of the form [Identifier].[SourceTagName]. This is required to ensure that related repeated nodes map to the same fields across different records.

By default, a repeated scope produces a set of fields for each ID Source value encountered in the input document. Using the 'optional space separated filters' allows you to select values from specific ID keys or to guard against additional columns being generated as input documents evolve in the future. Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The price and currency information can be extracted for the net_list and nrp price types only by following the proceeding steps and using the following template:

1. Copy the above Generic JSON to a new file, and save as a JSON file
2. Open Import Manager, select the file as the Data Source Filename, and click 'Next'
3. The user can enter / paste the template in the Import Manager, and a conversion preview can be generated by clicking the refresh button, . Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.




This produces the fields:

- net_list.Amount = 11.08
- net_list.Currency = EUR
- nrp.Amount = 23.05
- nrp.Currency = EUR

The "[?Repeated?]" instruction can take an arbitrary number of filter terms separated by white-space characters. When no terms are defined, the filtering functionality is disabled.

# DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic JSON

Values in Generic JSON for the same attribute in different languages could be represented using the same ID with an additional attribute stating the language. This normally causes a name collision in Generic JSON. However, Generic JSON can import such dimension-dependent data using the "[?DimensionPointID?]" instruction. This instruction can be used in a "[?Repeated?]" block, in combination with "[?SourceID?]", or alone. When the "[?DimensionPointID?]" instruction is used, the name of the field extracted is appended with the value of the "[?DimensionPointID?]" in square brackets, thus avoiding the name collision.

The values appended to the column names using the "{?DimensionPointID?]" do not have to match the Dimension Point IDs, as this can be handled in the Map Data step of the Import Manger. It is important to note that the use of the "[?DimensionPointID?]" instruction does not actually import into the specified dimension points; this has to be set up using transformations in the Map Data step on the Import Manager. For more on this functionality, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The Generic JSON template extracts the ID source from a value and appends the value inside the "Lang" attribute in square brackets, e.g., '52[Eng]' and '52[De]'. The template applies this format so the attributes can be mapped to the respective languages with a Dimension Point Transformation and selection of the corresponding context.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Generic JSON Import Simple Example

The following is an example of an import document and template that uses most of the features present in a Generic JSON template. This example uses the Import Manager, but Inbound Integration Endpoints can also be configured with the same input and template.

## Input Document

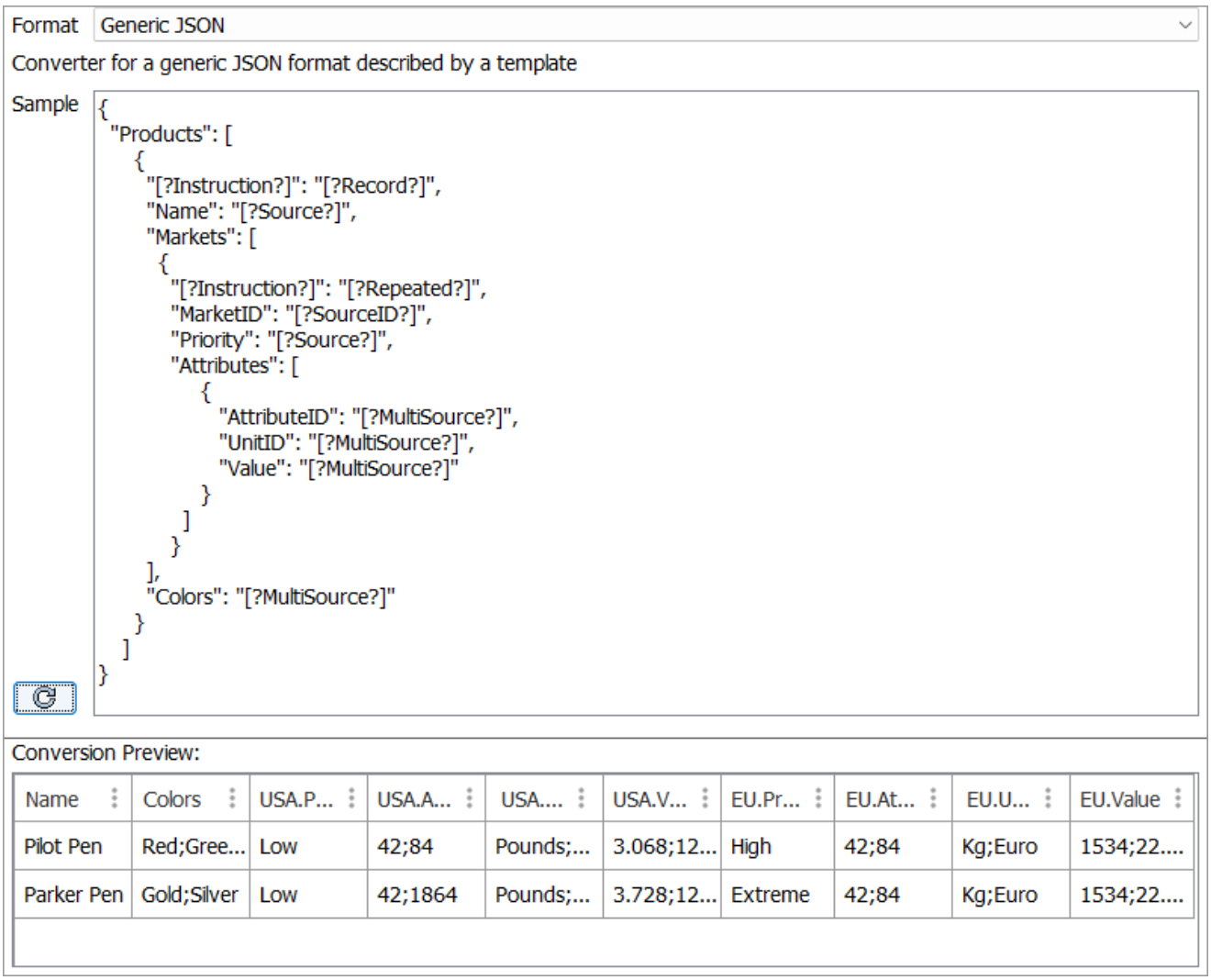
Copy the text from this topic in online help to a new file and save it as a JSON file. Open the Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

## Template

Copy the text from this topic in online help and paste it in the Import Manager Select Format step (refer to the image in the Conversion Preview section below), Sample field.

## Conversion Preview

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.




The Map Data step (defined in the Inbound Map Data - Map topic) presents the Generic JSON data for further mapping, if necessary, as well as transformations. To learn more about inbound transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Generic JSON Import References and Links Example

Using the Import Manager, this example demonstrates how to take a JSON input document to create a template, then modify the template to resolve errors and accurately read the input, and prepare the data for mapping.

The following is an example of a JSON Import for product records that contain a Name, PointType, PrimaryImage, AdditionalImages, ProductReferences, and Supplier attributes. The Name, PointType, PrimaryImage and Supplier attributes are single values and use the [?Source?] instruction in the JSON template below. The AdditionalImages array and ProductReferences object array included in the import example are mapped to references in STEP and use the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction in the JSON template below to handle multiple reference targets. There are some limitations with what can be transformed by the JSON template and what can be mapped using the Import Manager, therefore references of different types in an array cannot be mapped using the [?Repeated?] and [?SourceID?] instructions and when multiple references of the same type are included in an object array, the metadata cannot be mapped. However, a single reference target can be mapped to accept metadata on the reference using the Reference Meta-Data mapping option.

## Input Document

For this example import, copy the text from the online help version of this topic to a new file and save it as a JSON file. Open the Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

## Template

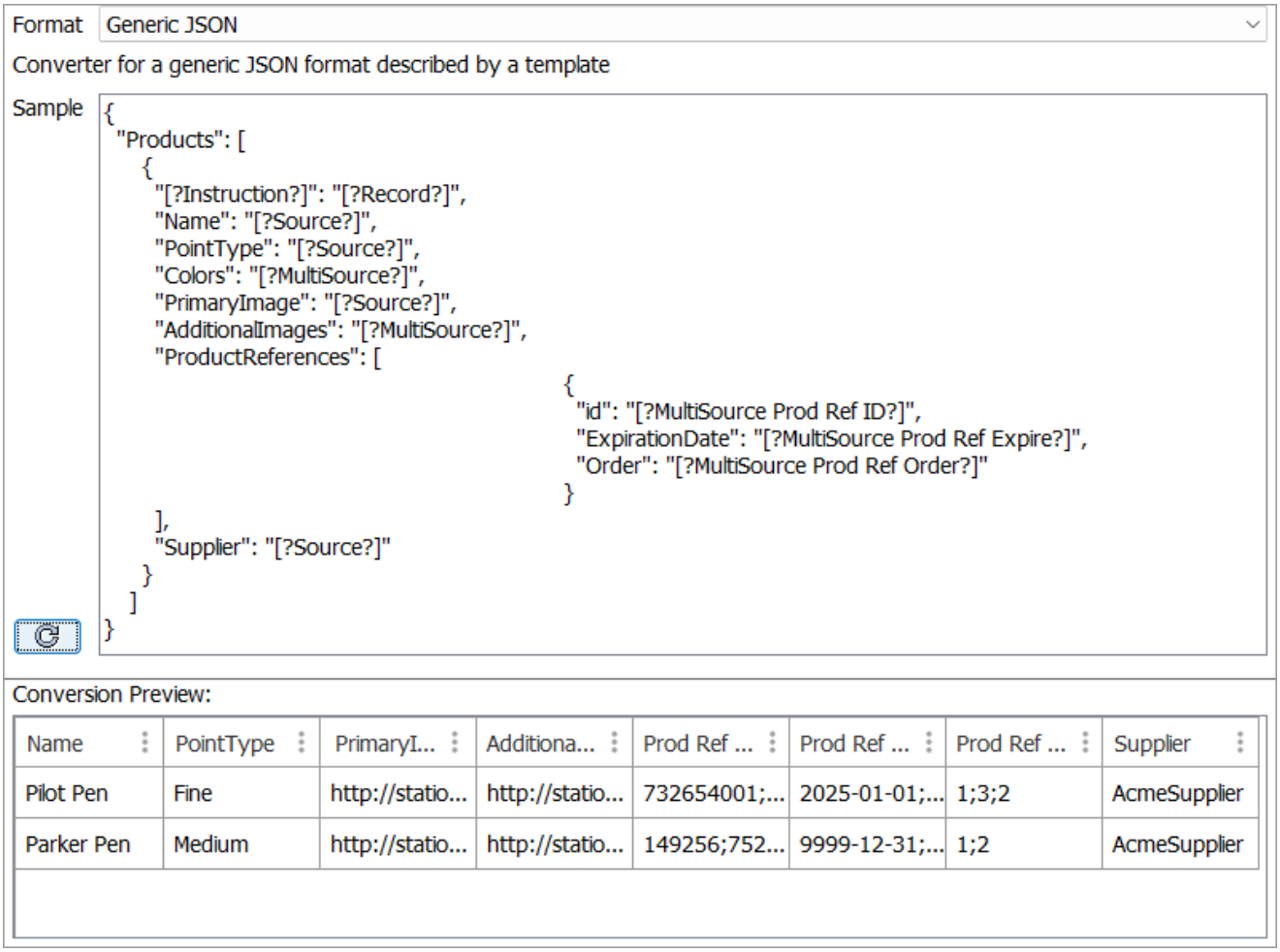
In  the template in the online help version of this topic:

- Redundant objects in the "Products" and "ProductReferences" arrays have been removed.
- The "[?Instruction?]": "[?Record?]" definition is added inside the first object in the Products array.
- [?Source?]" replaces values for "Name", "PointType", “PrimaryImage”, and “Supplier” attributes without using the optional identifiers.
- In the "ProductReferences" array, the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction is added in place of the values for each of the attributes within the respective objects with optional identifiers.

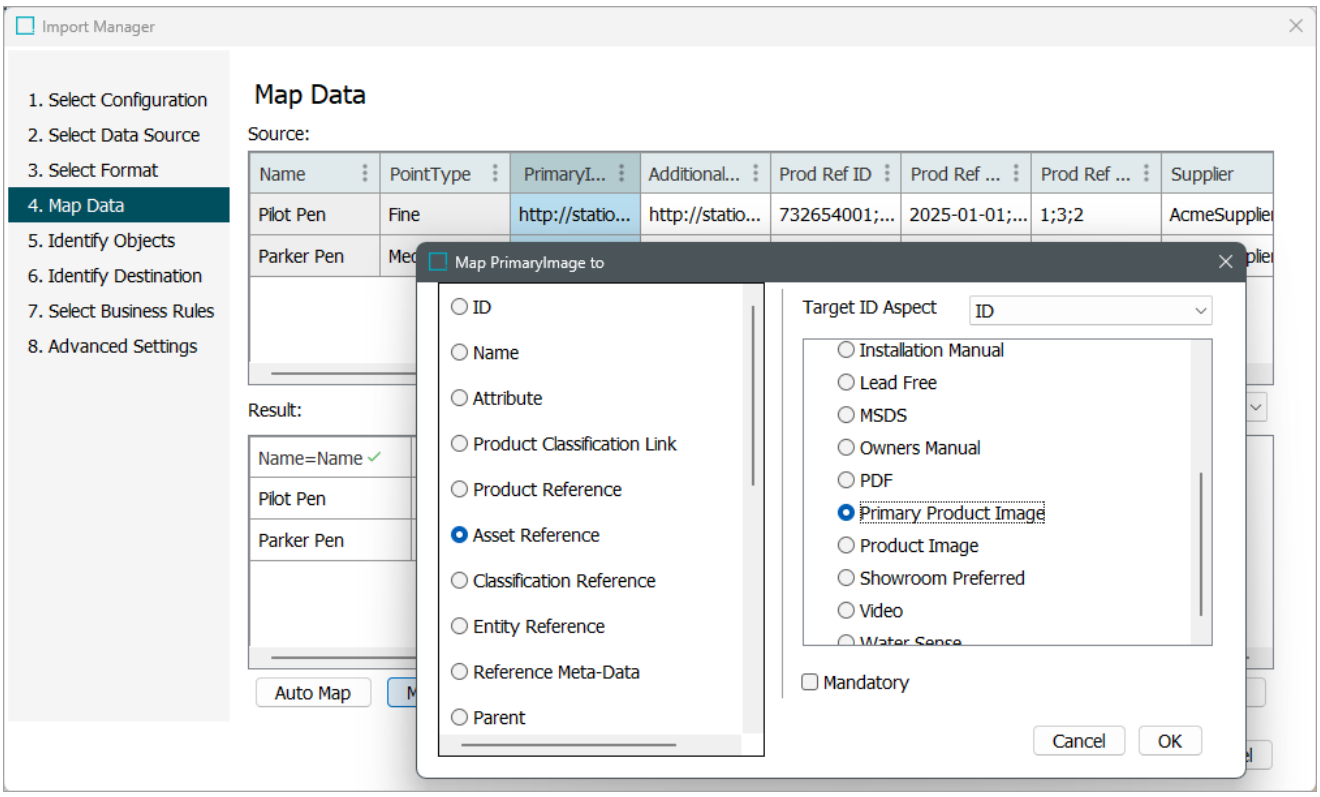
# Conversion Preview

In the Conversion Preview section of the Import Manager's Select Format step, the template results in the values from the "ProductReferences" objects in arrays being concatenated with a semicolon separator. There are three product references in the JSON, based on the semicolon-separated values in each column, along with metadata in the adjacent columns.

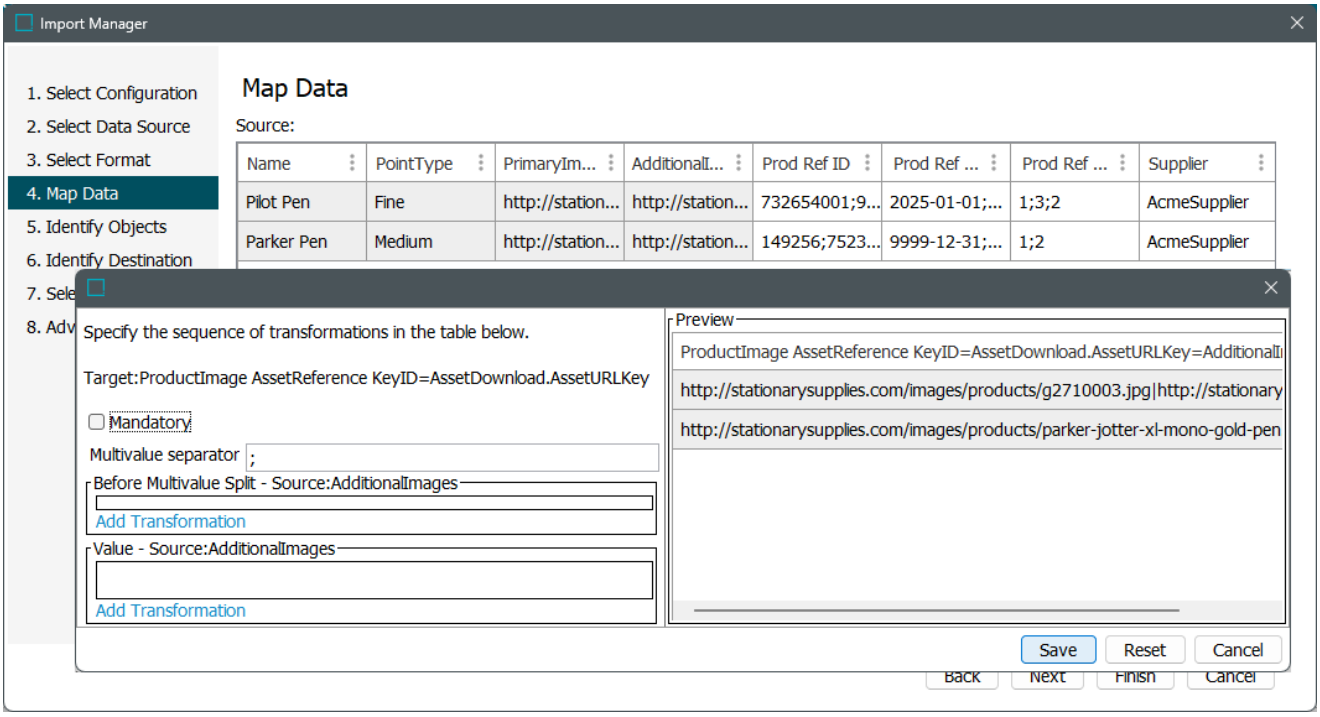
Click the Sample reload button, . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.




After clicking the Next button, the mapping step is presented where the Name and PointType attributes have been mapped. To map the next three columns and the last column, the Reference mapping uses the relevant reference type or classification link types and Target ID Aspect using Keys configured on the system to match the value(s).




Since the Reference Meta-Data mapping does not support multiple references, the example prioritizes the creation of the target references, by mapping to the Prod Ref ID column, while ignoring the columns that include Prod Ref Expire and Prod Ref Expire attributes. For [?MultiSource?] mappings, like “AdditionalImages,” adding a multi-value transformation is required to recognize the individual values, which are matched on the AssetDownload.AssetURLKey.




When the import completes successfully, the new Products are created with references and classification links populated as defined in the JSON document.

# Generic JSON Import Data Containers Example

Using the Import Manager, this example demonstrates how to take a JSON input document to create a template, then modify the template to resolve errors and accurately read the input, and prepare the data for mapping.

The following is an example of a JSON Import for a customer record that contains an ID, Name, and a Status attribute which uses "[?Source?]" instructions in the template. The Email Address and Phone Number object arrays included in the import example are mapped to data containers in STEP using the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction in the JSON template below.

## Input Document

For this example import, copy the input text to a new file and save it as a JSON file. Open the Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

> **Note:** Any number of additional items can be included by repeating the data within the "Customers" array, but in this example, there is only one customer.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example input text.

## Template

In the sample template:

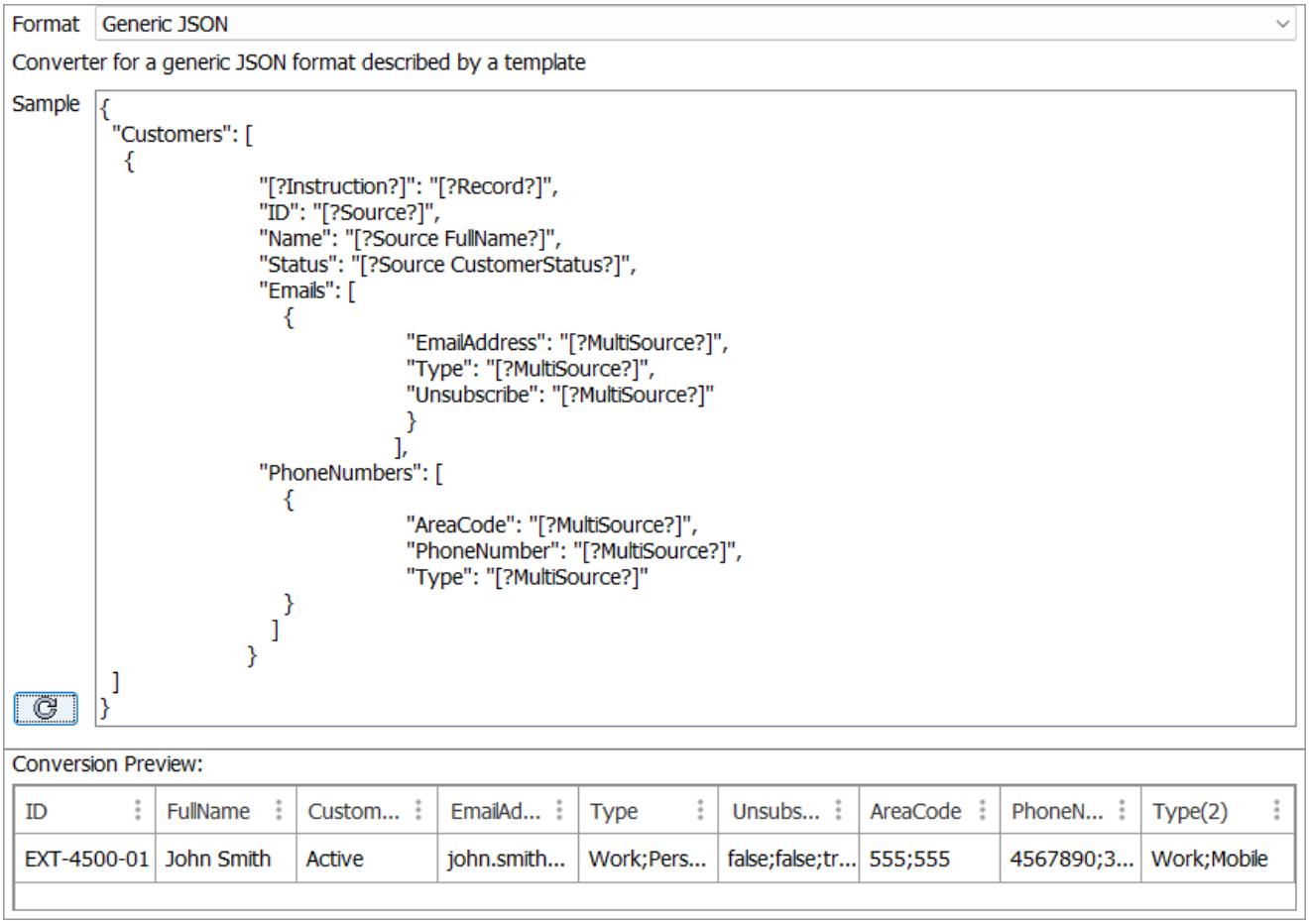
- Redundant objects in the "Emails" and "PhoneNumbers" arrays have been removed.
- The "[?Instruction?]": "[?Record?]" definition is added inside the first object in the array.
- "[?Source?]" replaces values for "ID", "Name", and "Status", using the optional identifiers in "Name" and "Status".
- In the "Emails" and "PhoneNumbers" arrays, the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction is added in place of the values for each of the attributes within the respective objects.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example input text.

# Conversion Preview

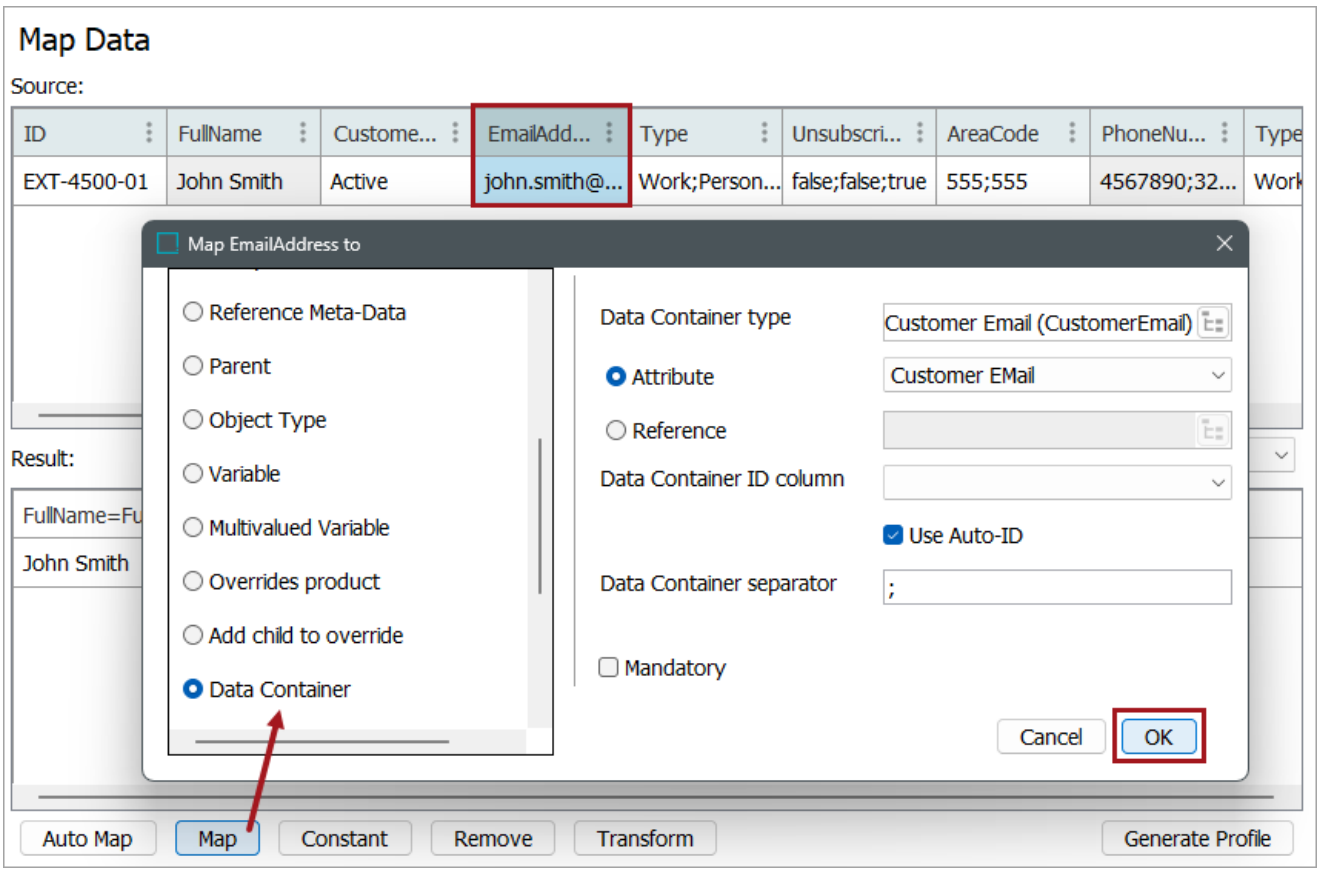
In the Conversion Preview section of the Import Manager's Select Format step, the template results in the values from the "Emails" and "PhoneNumbers" objects in arrays being concatenated with a semicolon separator. There are three email addresses and two phone numbers in the JSON, based on the semicolon-separated values in each column.

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.

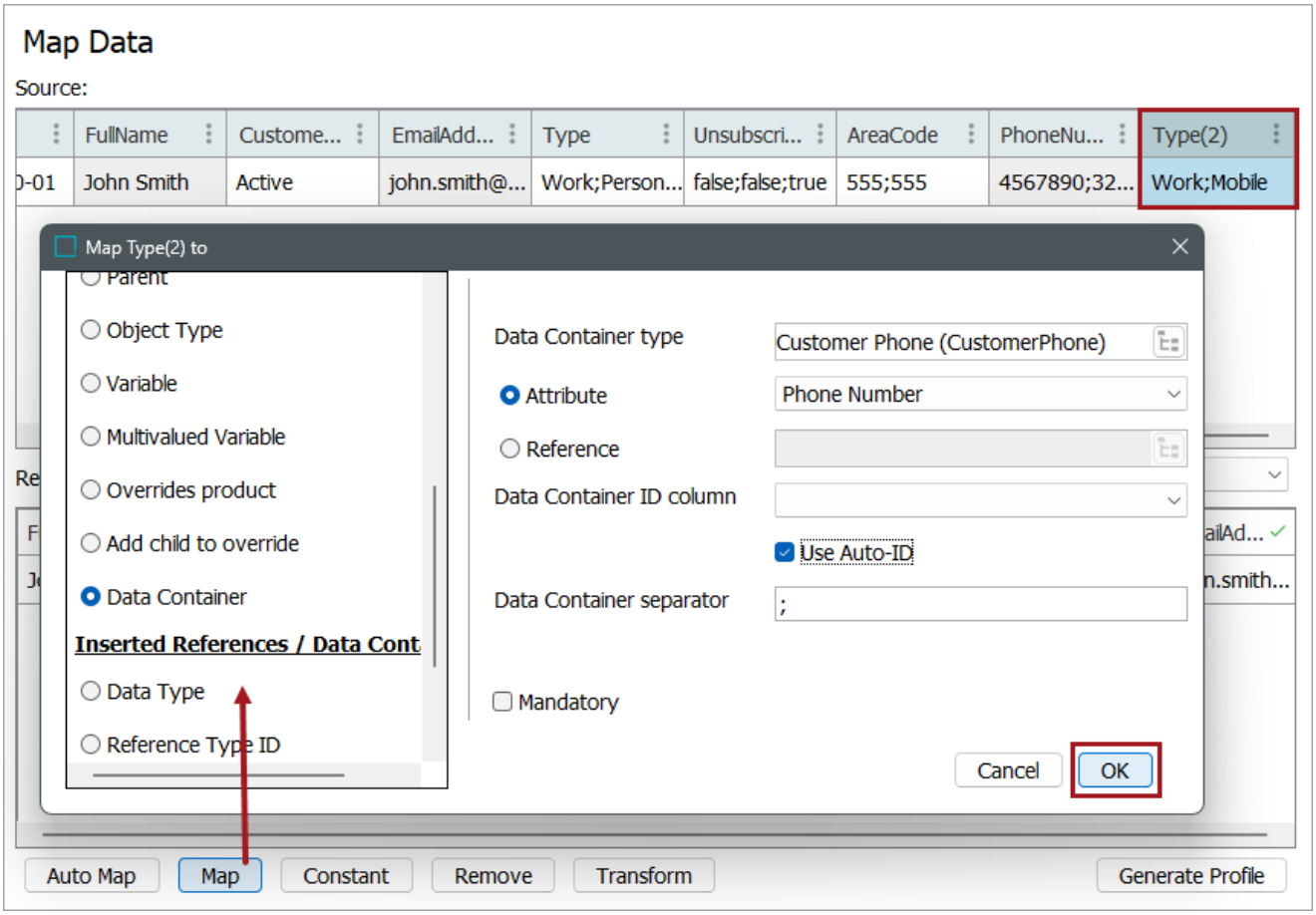



After clicking the Next button, the mapping step is presented where the ID, Name, and Status attributes have been mapped. To map the next three columns, the Data Container mapping uses the same Data Container type that is relevant for Customer Email addresses.

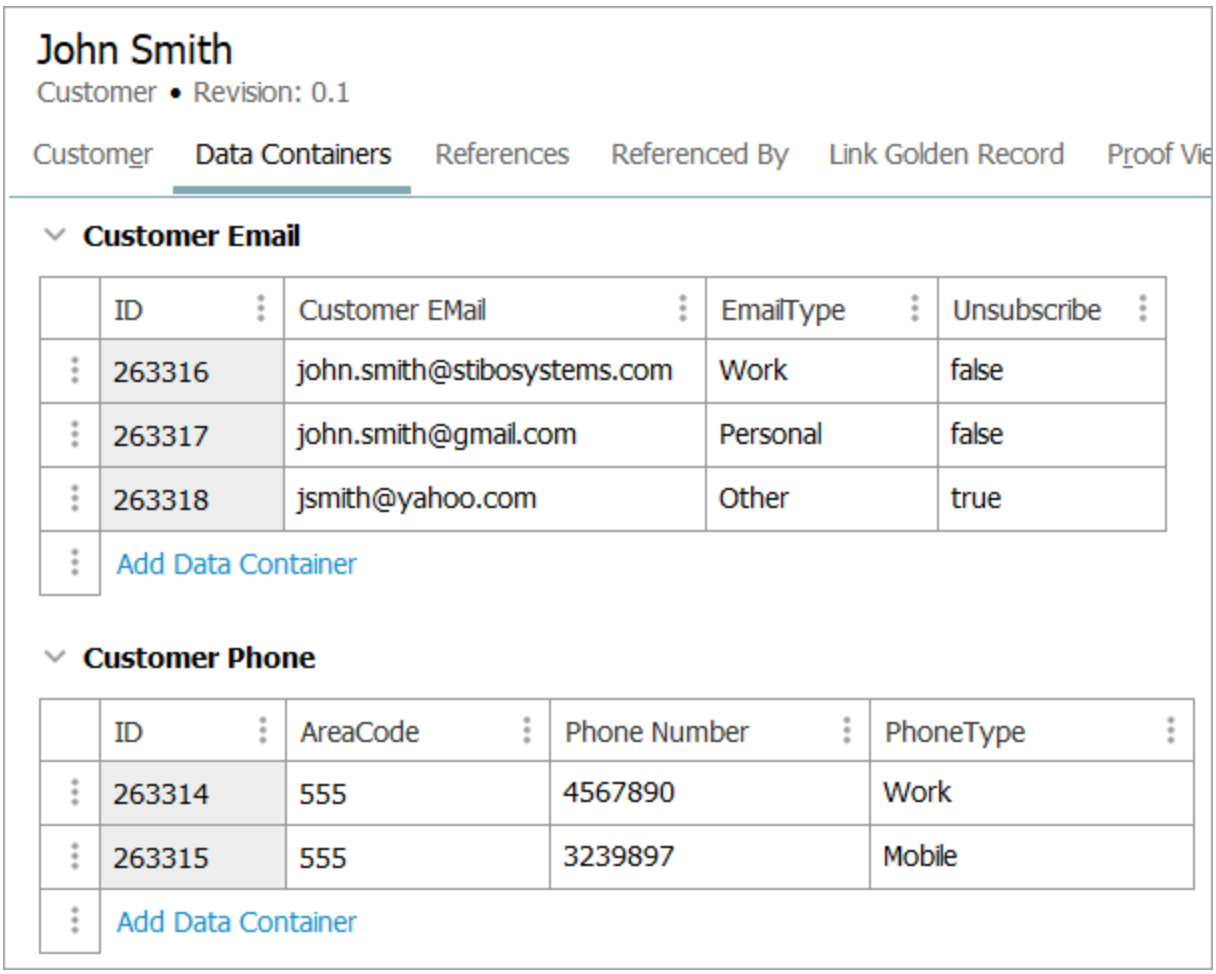
On the 'Map Email Address to' dialog, select the relevant attribute, check the 'Use Auto-ID' checkbox, and change the Data Container separator from the default of '#' to ';'. Click OK and the values are recognized as multiple rows in the data container. The same process is used for the next two columns, with relevant attributes selected.




In the next three columns, make mappings related to the Customer Phone Numbers using a different Data Container type. When switching types, the separator resets to the default.




When the import completes successfully, the new Customer is created with data containers populated as defined in the JSON document:


John Smith
Customer • Revision: 0.1
Customer
Data Containers
References
Referenced By
Link Golden Record
Proof Vie
Customer Email
ID
Customer EMail
EmailType
Unsubscribe
263316
john.smith@stibosystems.com
Work
false
263317
john.smith@gmail.com
Personal
false
263318
jsmith@yahoo.com
Other
true
Add Data Container
Customer Phone
ID
AreaCode
Phone Number
PhoneType
263314
555
4567890
Work
263315
555
3239897
Mobile
Add Data Container

# Generic JSON Import Advanced Example

The following is an example of a complex import document and template that uses most of the features present in a Generic JSON template.

Using the Import Manager, this example demonstrates how to take a JSON input document to create a template, then modify the template to resolve errors and accurately read the input, and prepare the data for mapping.

## Input Document

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example text. Copy the text to a new file and save as a JSON file. Open Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.' Note that any number of additional items can be included by repeating the data within the Item tag.

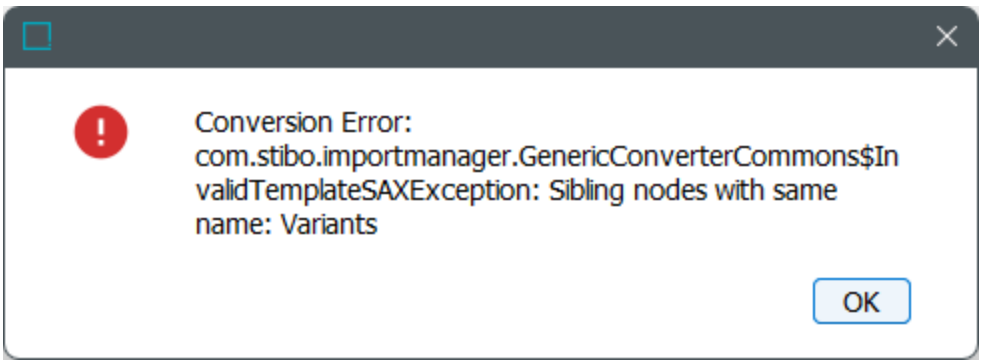
## Creating a Template

To create a template from an import file, copy the source file and paste into the Sample field on the Import Manager's Select Format step. Then, remove any duplicate elements. Since there is only a single Item element in the example above, it can be pasted as-is.

> **Note:** When creating a template from a source file, ensure all the included elements that must be handled are represented. Only instructions in both the document and the generic template are processed. Instructions that are not defined in the template are ignored.

### Remove Redundant Elements

The source file includes redundant elements that should be removed to create a valid template. When duplicates exist, clicking the Sample reload button displays a message about sibling nodes with the same name:

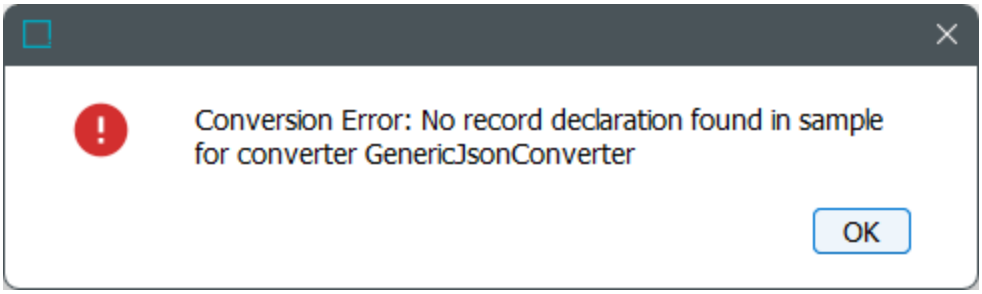



Remove repetitions of the 'Variants', 'Manual', objects, and values in the SynchProtocols array until only one of each remains.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

## Add Record and Source Instructions

The source file includes actual data, but must include instructions to represent the data instead. To identify missing instructions, click the Sample reload button and a message is displayed about a missing record declaration:




Use the "[?Instruction?]: "[?Record?]" and "[?Source?]" instructions to handle all the cases where you need to extract one value.

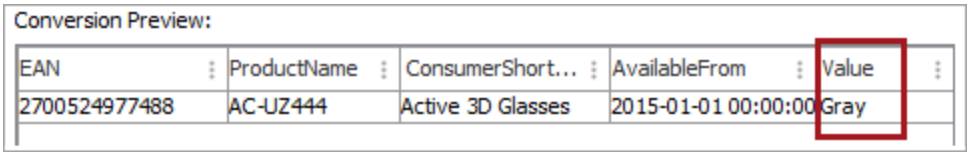
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Add Repeated Instruction

To review how each option affects the outcome, make the following updates in the Sample template and then click the Sample reload button to update the Conversion Preview.

For the "Variants" object, if we insert the "[?Source?]" instruction in the "Value" element as shown below, the result is the value for the first repetition, 'Gray.'

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

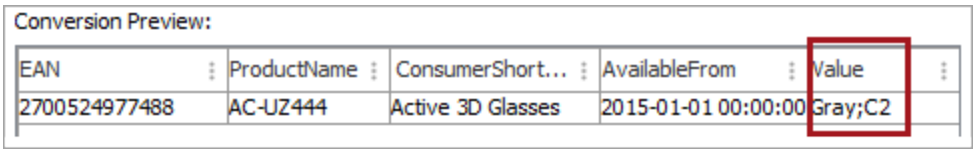

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShort... | AvailableFrom | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray |

To get values from both "Variants" elements, there are two options: MultiSource and Source / Repeated / SourceID.

To get the Value from each repetition and be able to map them all to a multi-valued attribute / multiple reference / links targets / data container rows for a column, use the "[?MultiSource?]" instruction.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.


Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShort... | AvailableFrom | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray;C2 |

To map the data to different attributes, as is the case in our example, where the Name value of each repetition identifies the attribute, use these instructions:

- "[?Instruction?]": "[?Source?]"
- one "[?Repeated?]" to indicate that "Variants" is a repeated element
- one "[?SourceID?]" to indicate that the "Name" value is used as an identifier for each repetition

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerSh... | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00... | Gray | C2 |

The Import Manager displays the column header for each element using the pattern [Identifier].[SourceTagName].

## Add Repeated Instruction With a Filter

To review how each option affects the outcome, make the following updates in the Sample template, and then click the Sample reload button to update the Conversion Preview.

The repeated Manual element is handled differently since the type of identifier is an attribute.

Start by placing the "[?Source?]" instruction to the value.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDes... | AvailableFrom | ManualDE | Color.Value | Battery.Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Manual-9 | Gray | C2 |

To get values for all repetitions, use the "[?Instruction?]": "[?Repeated?]" instruction and also add an identifier instruction "[?SourceID?]".

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShort... | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualDE.Manual | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray | C2 | Manual-9 | Manual-10 |

To filter repeated elements so that only elements with specific identifiers are considered, add the identifier to the "[?Repeated?]" instruction. To get only 'ManualEN' data, refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDescription | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray | C2 | Manual-10 |

## Add MultiSource Instruction

For the repeated "SyncProtocols" element there is no identifier, so use the "[?MultiSource?]" processing instruction. When this instruction is used, the "[?Repeated?]" instruction is not required.

Conversion Preview:

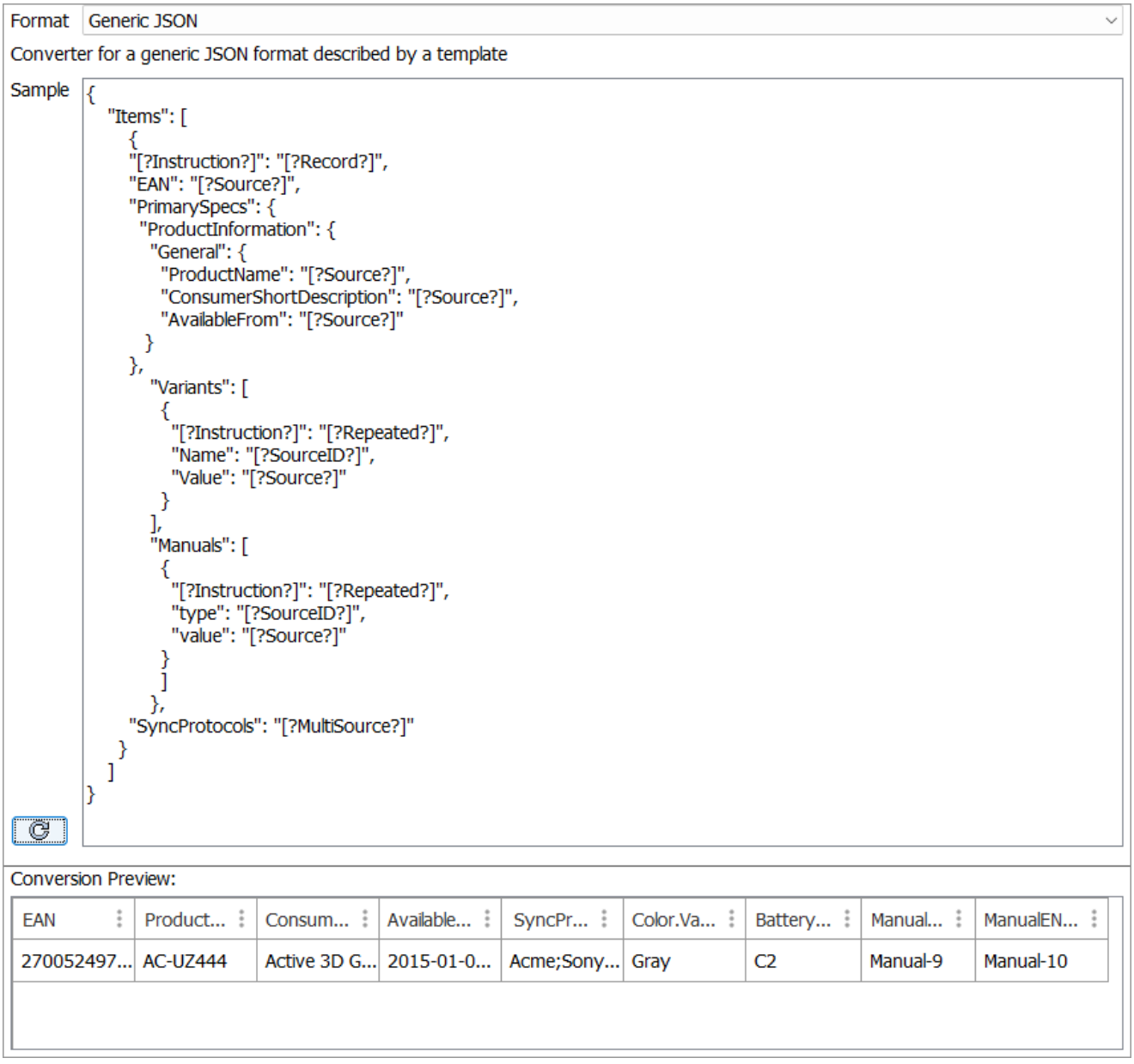
| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDescription | AvailableFrom | Protocol | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Acme;Sony;Sharp | Gray | C2 | Manual-10 |

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Conversion Preview

Test the state of the Sample template to ensure that all data has been replaced with valid instructions.

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.



# Generic JSON Outbound Processing Instructions

Using Generic JSON for outbound data is defined in the following sections.

Generic JSON export supports the following object types: products, entities, classifications, and assets, and further allows exporting attribute groups, attributes, data container types, reference and link types, object types, LOVs, and units.

## Template, Mapping, and Output

Selecting the Generic JSON format option displays the default template which can be used to export basic property ID and Name together with attribute ID and value pairs for product objects.

```
{
 "products": [
   {
     "__type": "__record",
     "id": "__target ID",
     "name": "__target Name",
     "values": [
       {
         "attributeID": "__target",
         "value": "__target"
       }
     ]
   }
 ]
}
```

The following instructions are the only ones available for the Generic JSON format option:

### "__type": "__record"

This key value pair must be included in a template and indicates that the enclosing JSON object should be resolved / populated once for every object to be handled by the format option.

### "__target <OPTIONAL IDENTIFIER>"

This instruction defines a mapping target and functions as a placeholder for a JSON string value (on the right side of the colon (:)). When provided, the optional identifier is shown in the Map Data screen.

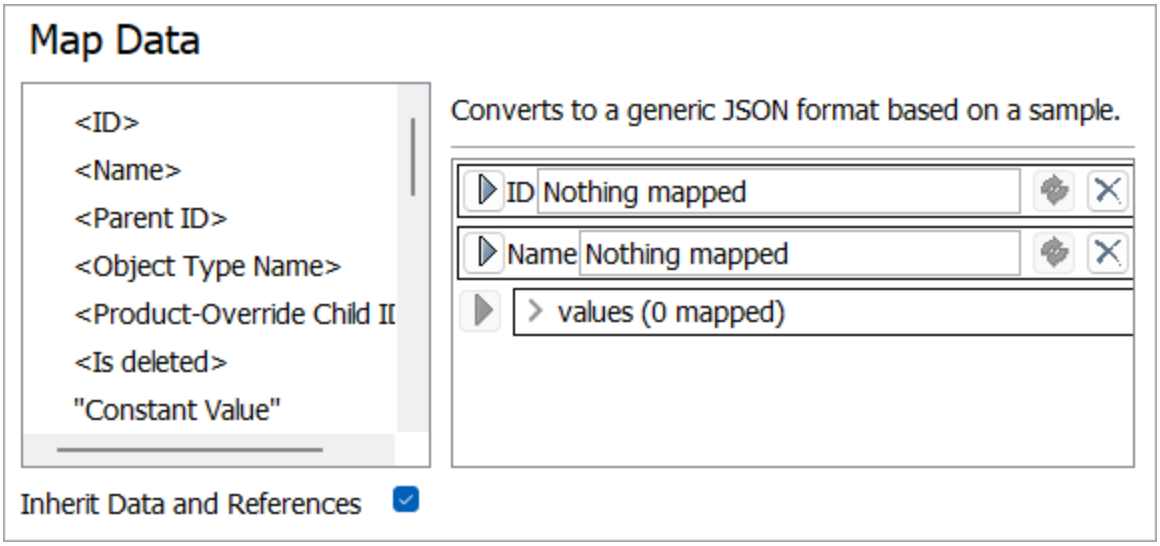
Refer to the Generic JSON Configuration Examples section below for how the instructions work with mapping to produce messages that include data beyond basic properties and attribute values.

## Considerations

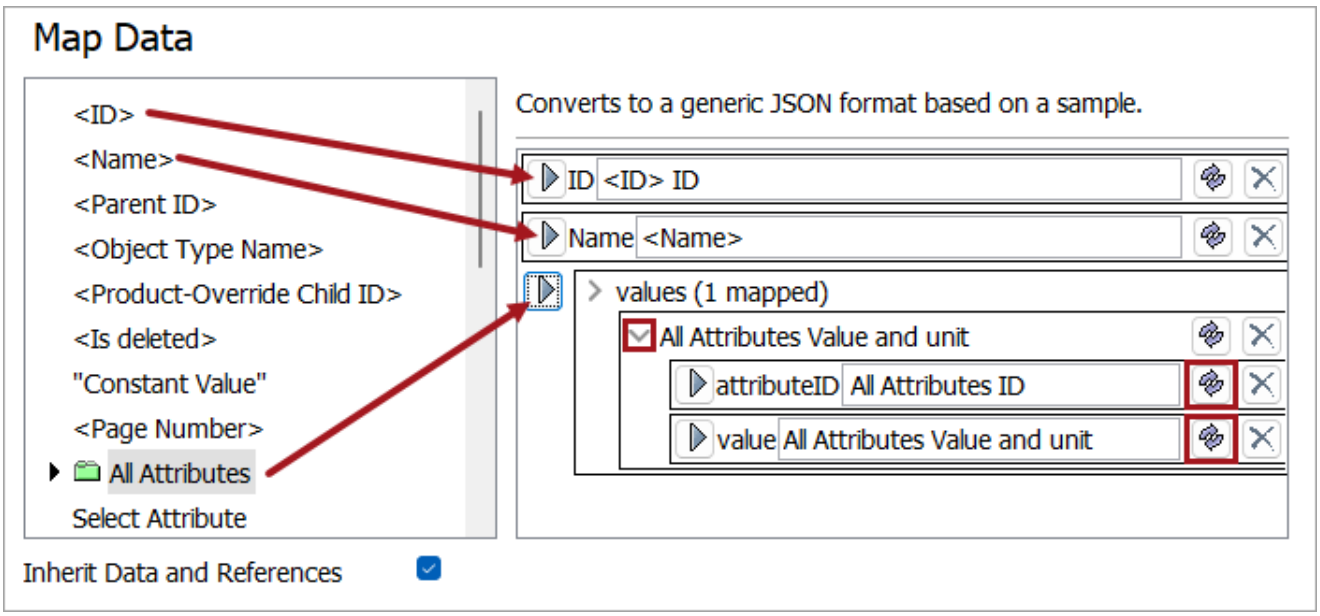
- You cannot map data as a Boolean or a number. Data output using the **"__target <OPTIONAL IDENTIFIER>"** instruction is either a string or null (when explicitly mapped but no data is available).
- When data is mapped to an array, as in the 'values' example below, an empty array is output if no data is available (for example, if there were no values for the products).
- As with the Excel or CSV format plugins, root objects for the export (i.e., the objects **"__type": "__record"** resolves against) must be of the same super type (products, classifications, assets, entities, etc.)

Using the default template, the Map Data step shows the mapping targets (right side) extracted from the template. The targets are mapped using the data sources (left side) and use standard mapping functionality, as defined in the Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets topic.

Before mapping, the Map Data steps is as shown below:



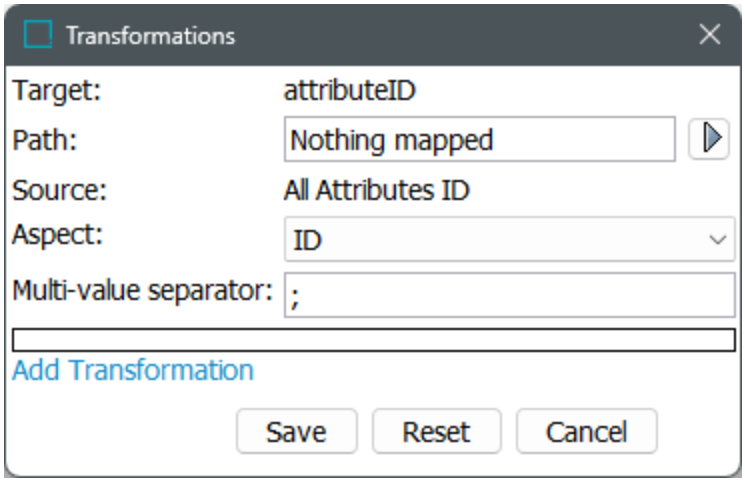

After mapping, the targets are supplied and transformed as required:



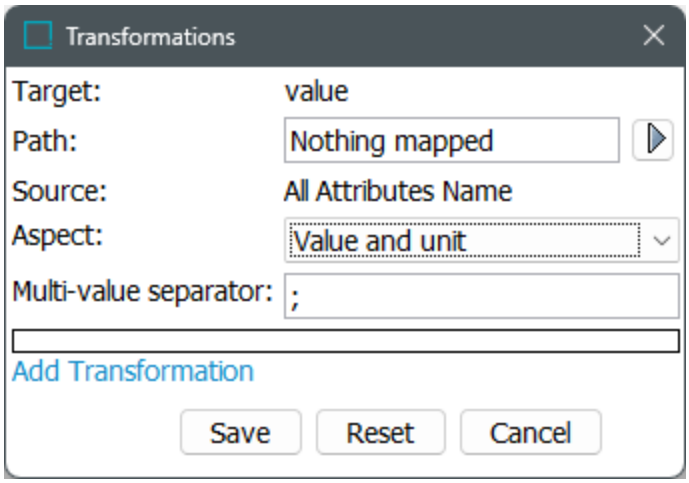

- <ID> is mapped to the 'ID' target
- <Name> is mapped to the 'Name' target
- All Attributes is mapped to the 'values' section to recursively populate all attributes that have a value for the products to be exported.

  Expand the 'values' mapped section and click the transform button ( ) to select which aspect of the mapping to use for the respective targets shown below:

- For the 'attributeID' target, select the 'ID' aspect with default semicolon separator.




- For the 'value' target, select the 'Value and unit' aspect with default semicolon separator.




Exporting with the 'Format JSON Document' option checked produces the following output:

```
{
  "products" : [
    {
      "id" : "179626",
      "name" : "AC-P7000-79",
      "values" : [
        {
          "attributeID" : "SecondaryColor",
          "value" : "Black"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "ProductHeight",
          "value" : "12 in"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "ManufacturerDual",
          "value" : "Acme"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "DisplayLanguage",
          "value" : "English;German;Spanish"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "ProductWeight",
          "value" : "8 lb"
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "ProductDepth",
```


## Generic JSON Configuration Examples

Attributes, data containers, and data path data sources can be used when exporting as illustrated in the examples below.

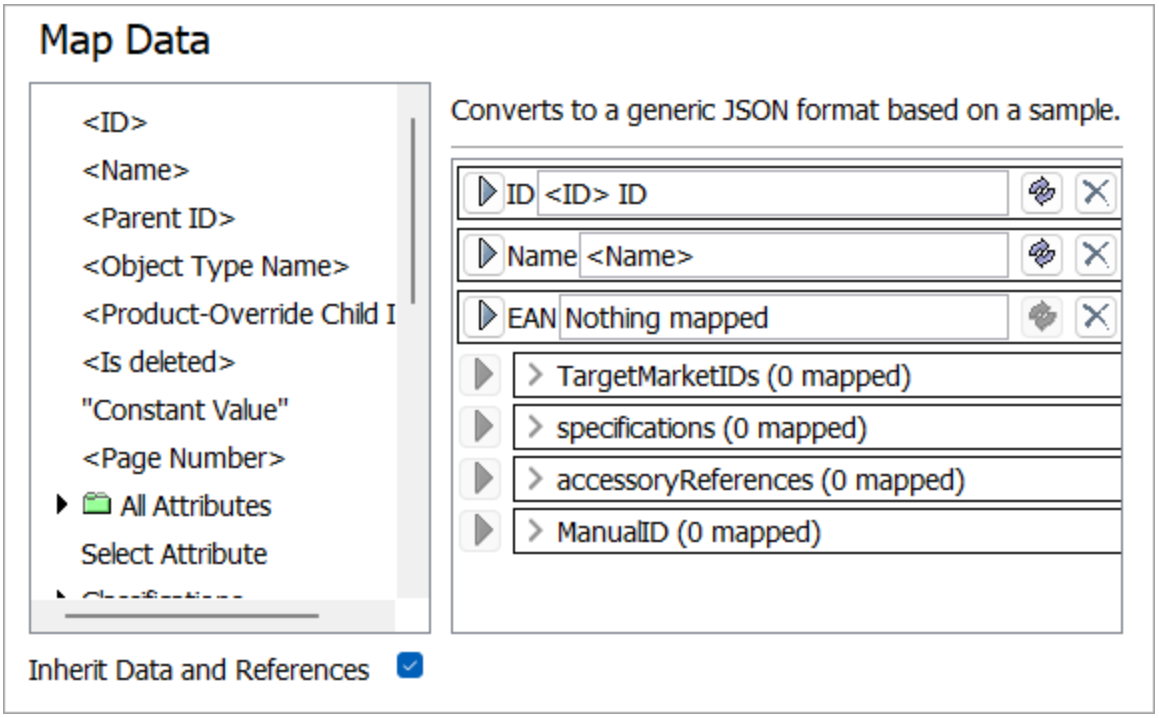
### Mapping Attributes Example

This example shows how to use the 'Select Attribute' or 'All Attributes' sources to export the following data for each product using the Generic JSON format:

- Product ID
- Product Name
- Product EAN (single valued attribute on product)
- Product Target Market LOV value IDs as string array (multivalued LOV based attribute)
- Product attribute values for specific attribute group with values output as string array to account for multivalued attributes
- ID and EAN (attribute value) for Accessory objects (product objects referenced with a specific reference type)
- IDs of Manuals (assets referenced using a specific reference type)

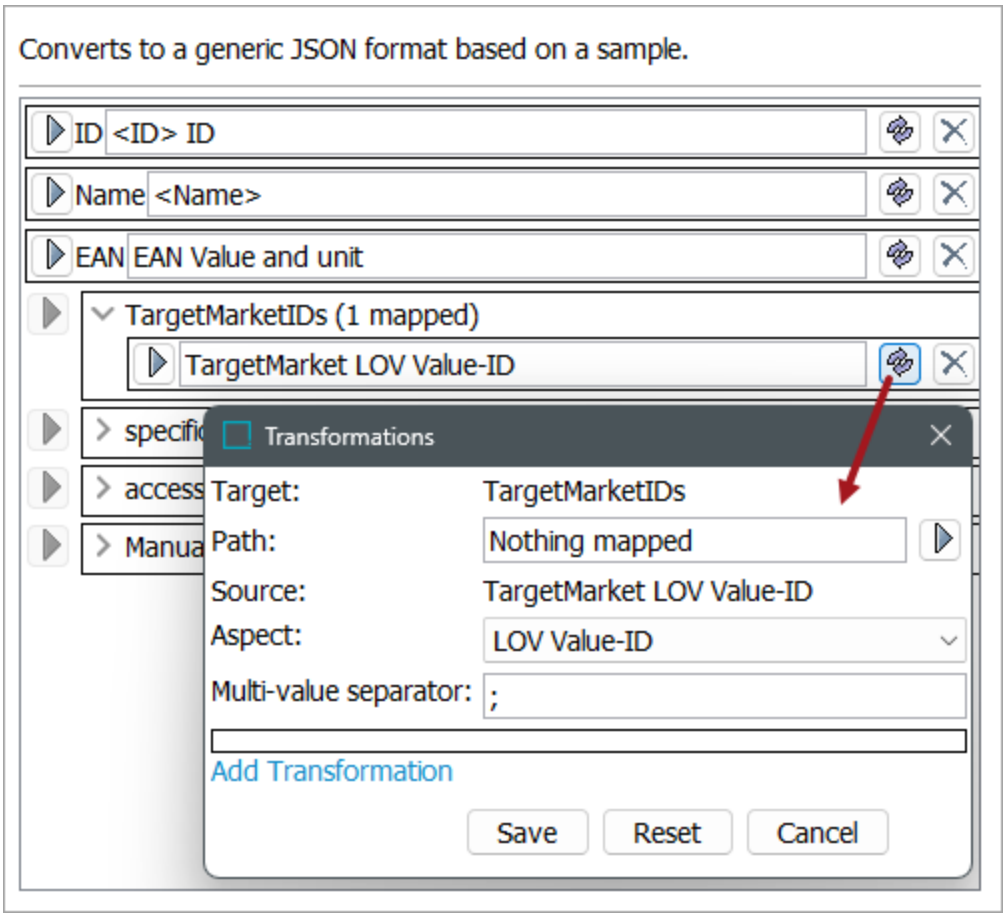
Refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

The Map Data screen prior to mapping includes the following targets:

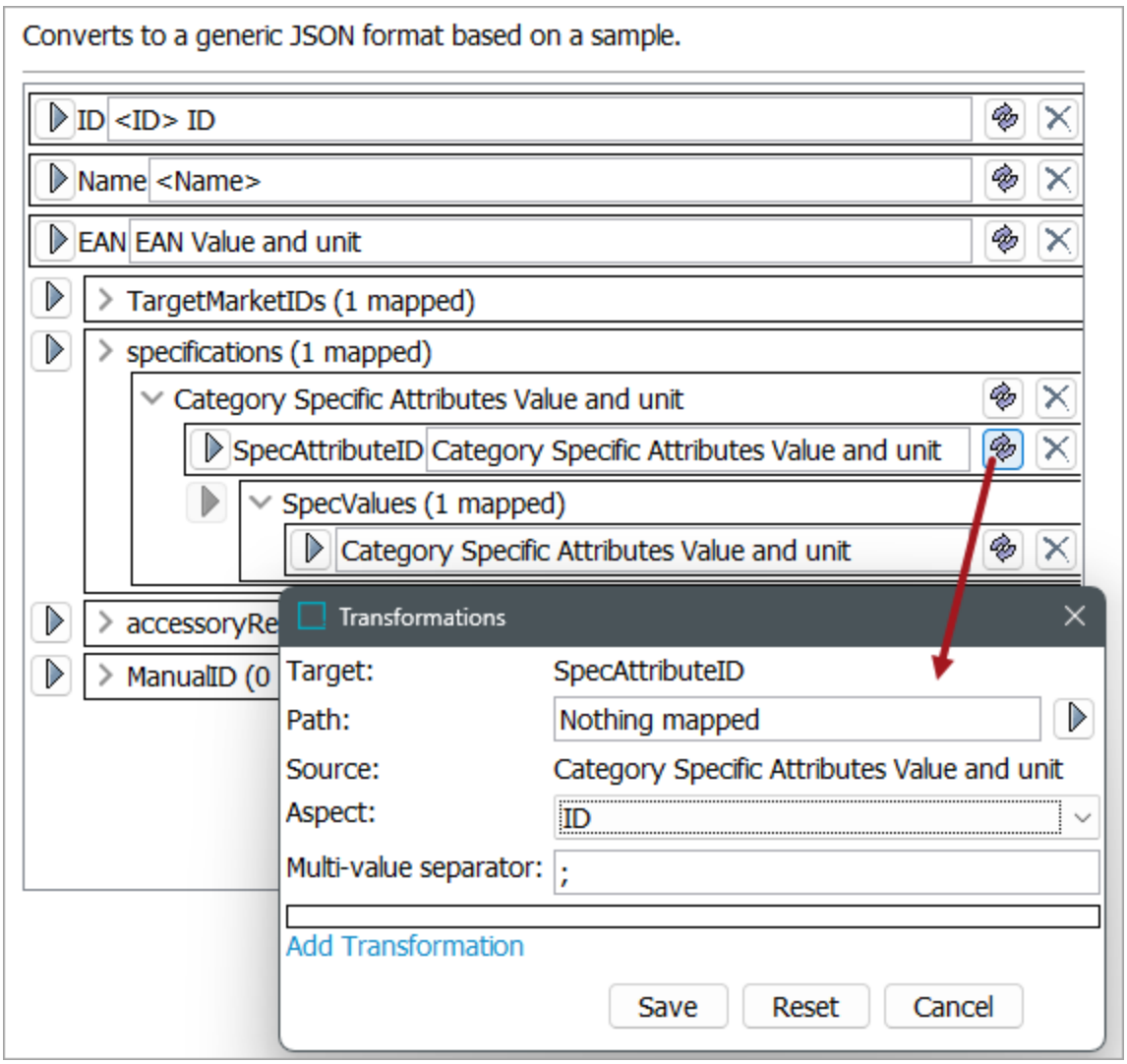



Mapping of ID and Name are supplied by the template. EAN is mapped via the Select Attribute data source.

For Target Market IDs, use the Select Attribute data source, and then select the 'LOV Value-ID' aspect to export the value IDs as shown below.

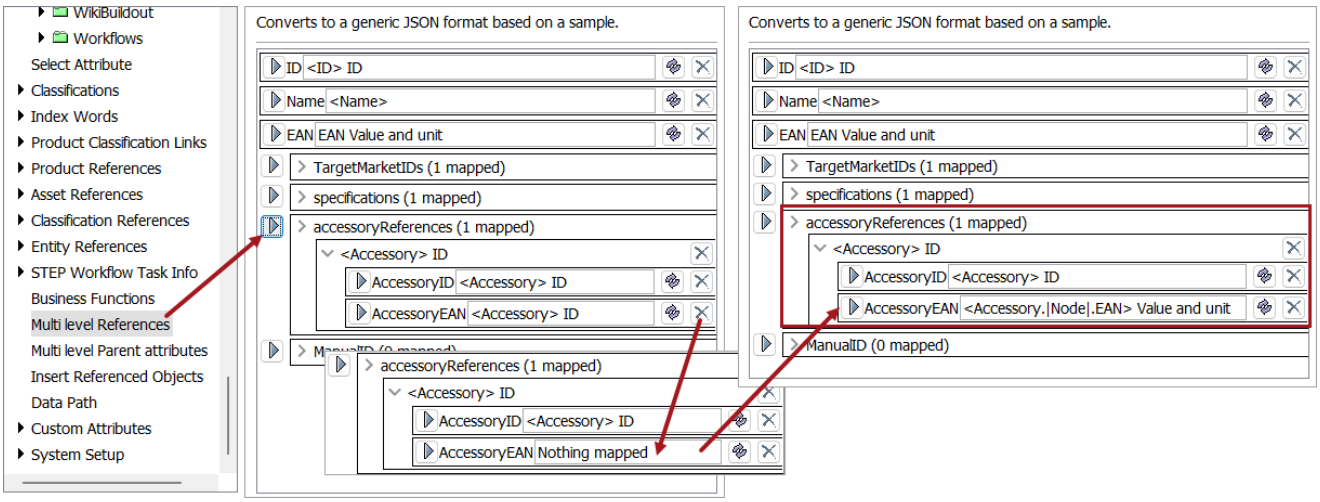



For the 'specifications' section, use All Attributes to map an attribute group (CategorySpecificAttributes) and then use the aspect parameter to output attribute IDs.

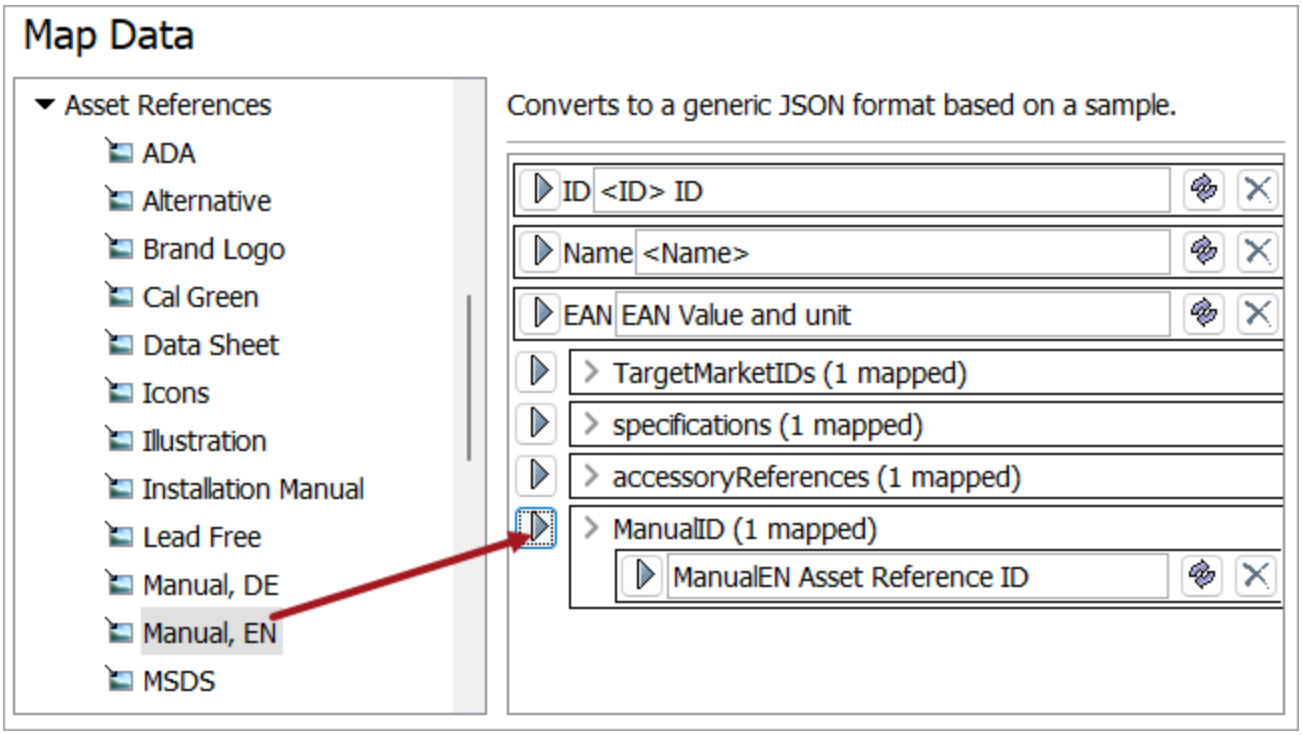



For the 'accessoryReferences' section, where both the target object ID and the EAN value from the target objects must be exported, use the 'Multi level References' option.

In this example, in the 'Multi level References' data source uses the 'Accessory' reference type and the 'Referenced node' source are selected to map the 'Accessory ID' target. The <Accessory> ID is initially mapped to both the AccessoryID and the AccessoryEAN targets. The mapping on the AccessoryEAN row is manually deleted. For the AccessoryEAN row, the 'Multi level References' data source uses the 'Accessory' reference type again, and the 'Referenced node attributes' source allows selection of the EAN attribute.




For the 'pdfManuals' string array to contain the IDs of assets referenced with a specific reference type, the type can be mapped directly from 'Asset References':

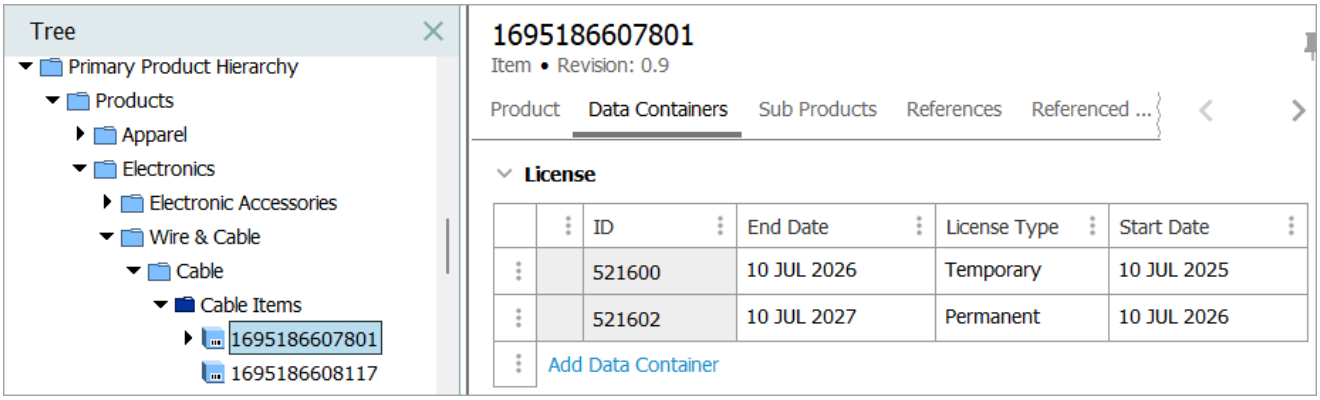



The image below shows a sample of the exported message.

```
{
  "products" : [
    {
      "id" : "I-SalesItem-13113",
      "name" : "AC-P7000-79",
      "ean" : "4905524975376",
      "targetMarketIDs" : [
        "FR",
        "DE",
        "NL"
      ],
      "specifications" : [
        {
          "attributeID" : "DisplayLanguage",
          "values" : [
            "English",
            "German",
            "Spanish"
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "LEDBacklight",
          "values" : [
            "Yes"
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "Series",
          "values" : [
            "P7000"
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "AudioPowerOutput",
          "values" : [
            "12.5W+12.5W+20W+20W"
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "SoundMode",
          "values" : [
            "Cinema",
            "Compressed Audio",
            "Game",
            "Music",
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "DepthWithTableTopStand",
          "values" : [
            "44.2 cm"
          ]
        },
        {
          "attributeID" : "WidthWithTableTopStand",
          "values" : [
            "203.1 cm"
          ]
        }
      ],
      "accessoryReferences" : [
        {
          "targetId" : "I-SalesItem-1111",
          "targetEAN" : "4905524977623"
        },
        {
          "targetId" : "I-SalesItem-1121",
          "targetEAN" : "4905524975872"
        }
      ],
      "pdfManuals" : [
        "Manual-8"
      ]
    },
    {
      "id" : "I-SalesItem-13112",
      "name" : "AC-P7000-65",
      "ean" : "4905524975345",
      "targetMarketIDs" : [
        "NL"
      ],
      "specifications" : [
        {
          "attributeID" : "DisplayLanguage",
          "values" : [
            "English",
            "German",
            "Spanish"
          ]
        },
```


## Mapping Data Container Example

This example shows exporting a data container by mapping the data container and the individual attributes from the 'All Attributes' data source. The data container being exported has three (3) attributes and two (2) instances.




On the Export Manager 'Select Format' step, the default template is displayed and these changes are made to target the data container and its attributes:

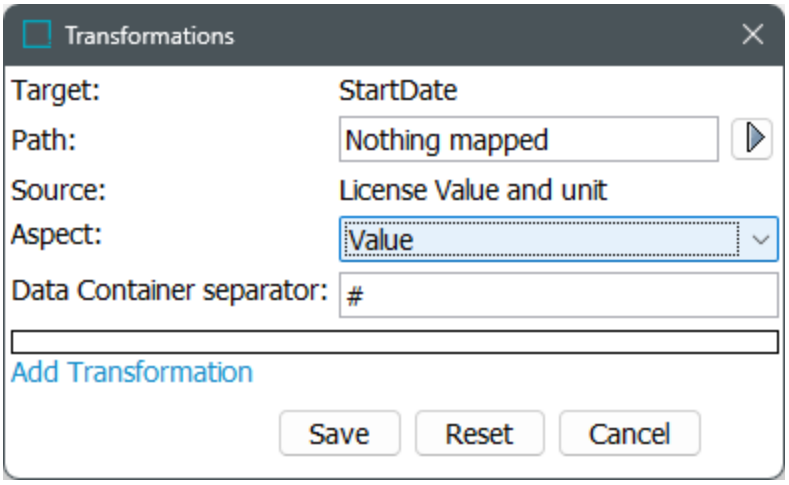
- Line 7 - update default "values" to "Licenses"
- Line 9 - update default "attributeID" to "StartDate"
- Line 10 - update default "value" to "LicenseType"; add a comma and hard return to allow for a new line
- new inserted Line 11 - "EndDate": "__target"

Refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

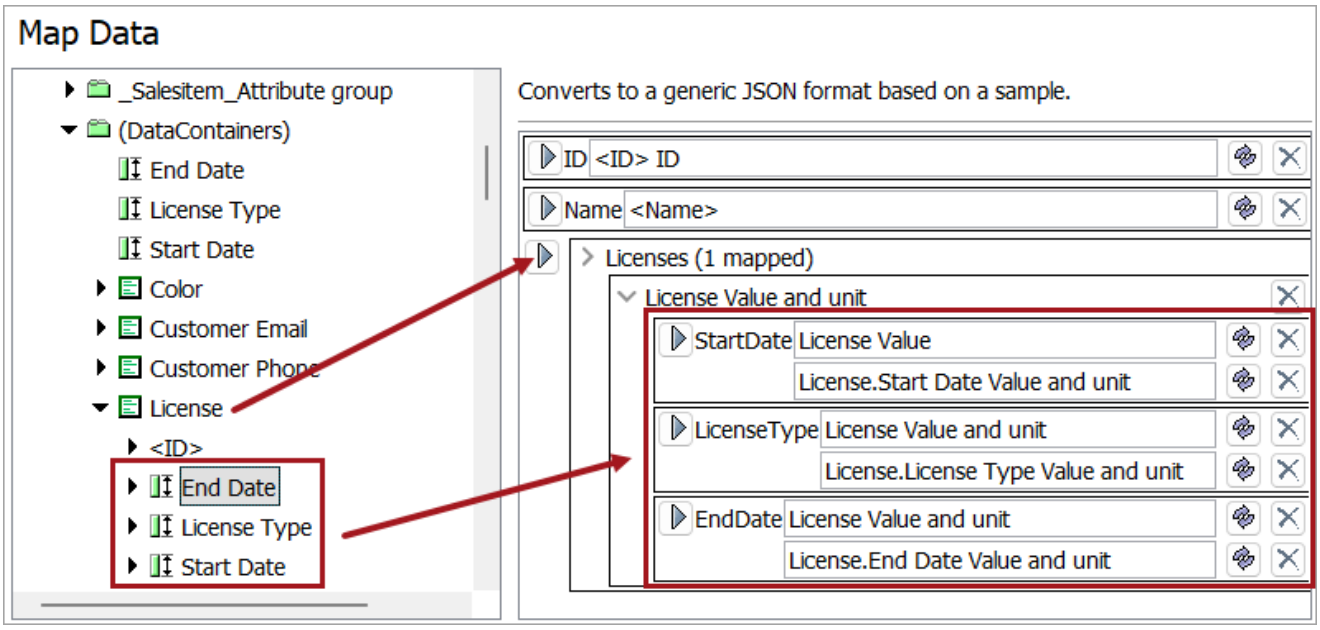
On the Export Manager 'Map Data' step,

- <ID> is mapped to the 'ID' target
- <Name> is mapped to the 'Name' target
- Under the All Attributes data source, the 'License' data container is mapped to the 'Licenses' target.
- Under the All Attributes data source, the 'License' data container is expanded to display the 'End Date', 'License Type', and 'Start Date' attributes. The individual attributes are each mapped to the appropriate row under the 'License Value and unit' section.
- For each of the data container attributes, click the Transformation button ( ) and update the Aspect to be consistent with the data being exported. In this example, Value is selected for all three columns of the data

container.




After mapping and transformations, the targets are displayed as follows:




Exporting produces the following output where the data container is represented in an array:

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "id": "11223344",
      "name": "1695186607801",
      "Licenses": [
        {
          "StartDate": "2022-07-10",
          "LicenseType": "Temporary",
          "EndDate": "2023-07-10"
        },
        {
          "StartDate": "2023-07-10",
          "LicenseType": "Permanent",
          "EndDate": "2024-07-10"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```


## Mapping Data Path Example

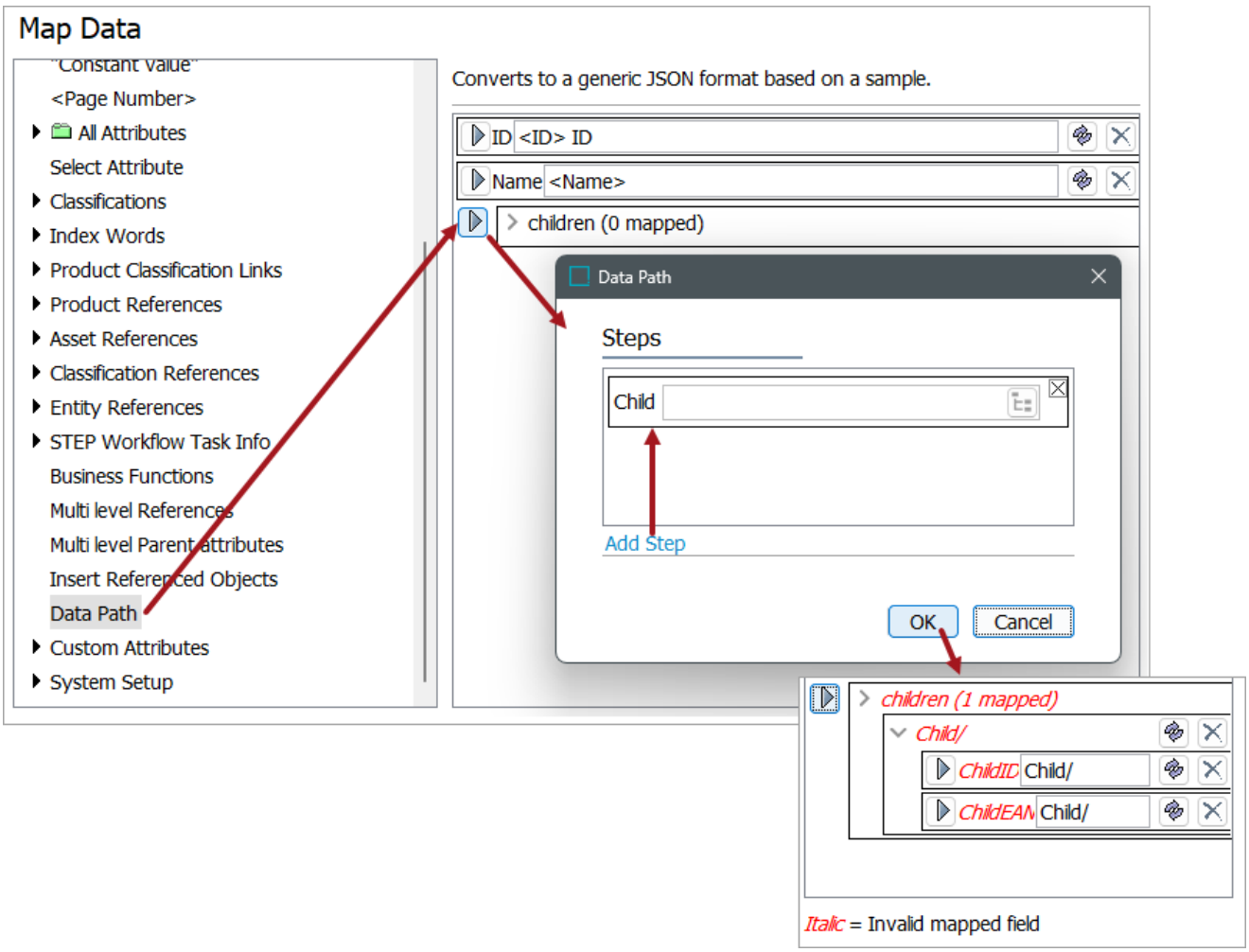
This example shows how to use the 'Data Path' data source option to nest data for children objects inside the JSON structure for the parent.

> **Note:** This mapping is used when only the parent level is selected on the Select Objects step for the Generic JSON format. The 'Only export selected objects' checkbox must be checked on the Select Objects step.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the template.

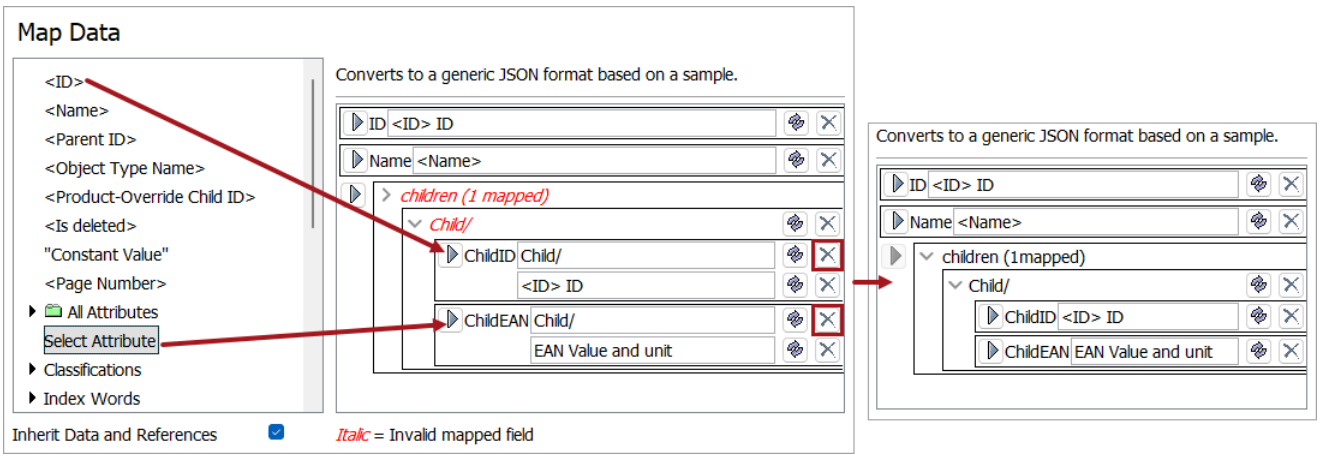
Mapping of ID and Name are supplied by the template.

For the 'children' section, use the 'Data Path' data source and add the 'Child' step.




Expand the 'children' section, map ID to the 'ChildID' placeholder, map the desired attribute to the 'ChildEAN' placeholder, and remove the extraneous Child/ mappings.

**Note:** The red text (Italic = Invalid mapped field) is displayed when the mapping can result in exporting child objects.



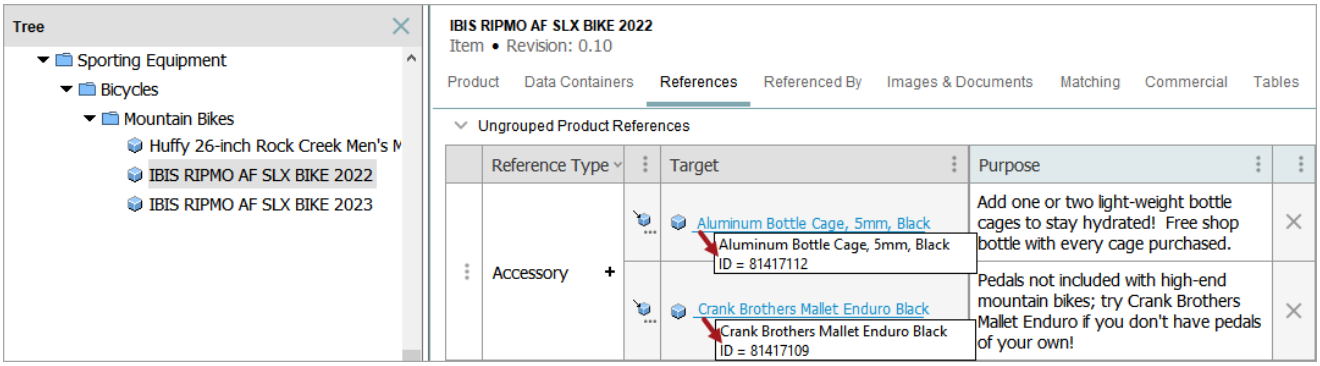

The image below shows the output message where 'I-SalesItemFamily-1311' is selected for export:


```
{
  "products" : [
    {
      "id" : "I-SalesItemFamily-1311",
      "name" : "P7000",
      "children" : [
        {
          "id" : "I-SalesItem-13113",
          "ean" : "4905524975376"
        },
        {
          "id" : "I-SalesItem-13112",
          "ean" : "4905524975345"
        },
        {
          "id" : "I-SalesItem-13111",
          "ean" : "4905524975314"
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

# Generic JSON Export Reference Metadata Example

Using the Export Manager, this example demonstrates how to create a JSON template and the required mapping to output a JSON document that includes the reference metadata.

In this example, a bike object has two Accessory references. The 'Purpose' attribute is metadata on the reference type that holds text for a website advertisement.




## Template

Open the Export Manager and select the object(s) for export. On the Select Format step, select the 'Generic JSON' format, Refer to the online help version of this topic for the Template text.

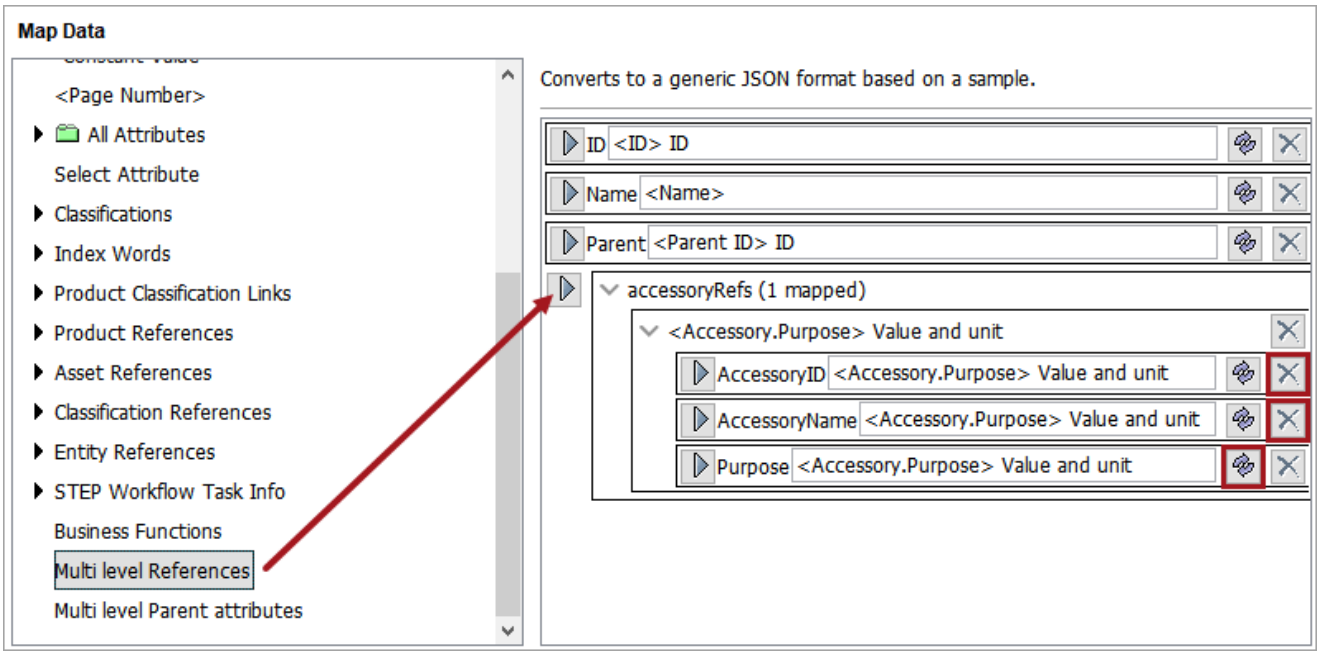
## Mapping

On the Map Data step, map the ID, Name, and Parent ID for the specified target elements.

Select the 'Multi level References' data source and map to the 'accessoryRefs' target. For the Multi Level Data Source dialog:

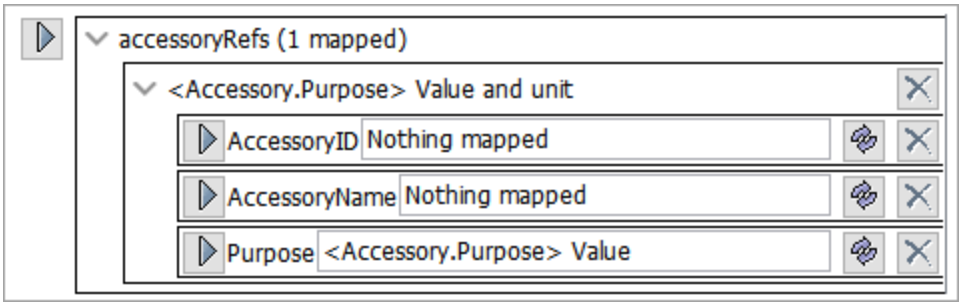
- On the 'Select reference' step, choose 'Accessory' reference type.
- On the 'Select Path' step, leave the default values.
- On the 'Select source' step, select the 'Reference meta-data attributes' radio button.
- On the 'Select attribute' step, select the 'Purpose' attribute.
- Click 'Finish'.

For details on configuring multi level references, refer to the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

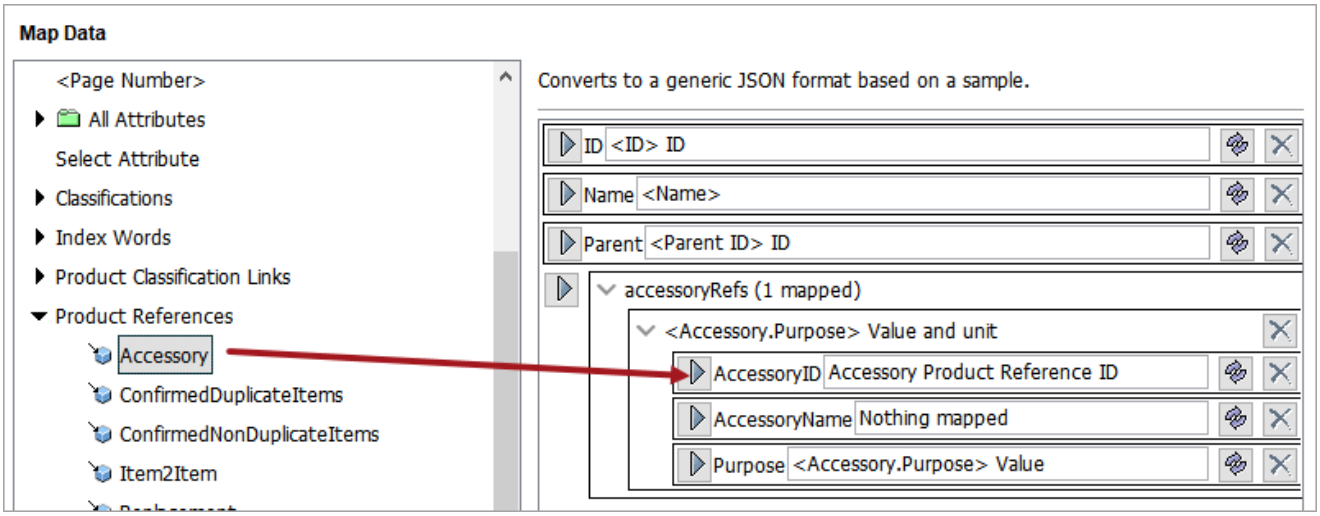



Modify the automatic selections as follows:

- Click the 'X' button to delete the AccessoryID and AccessoryName mappings. 'Nothing mapped' is displayed.
- If desired, to export only the value (instead of 'Value and unit'), click the transformation button and select the 'Value' aspect for the Purpose target. For details on transformations, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.



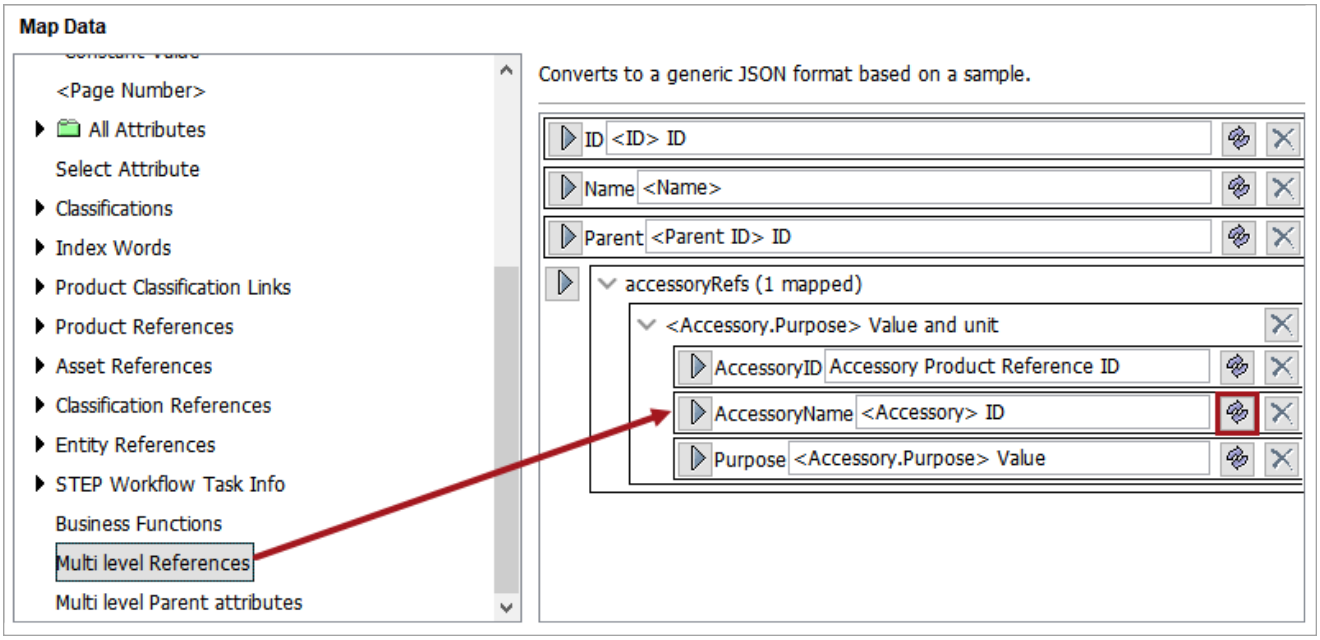

Expand the 'Product References' data source, select the 'Accessory' reference type, and map to the 'AccessoryID' target.



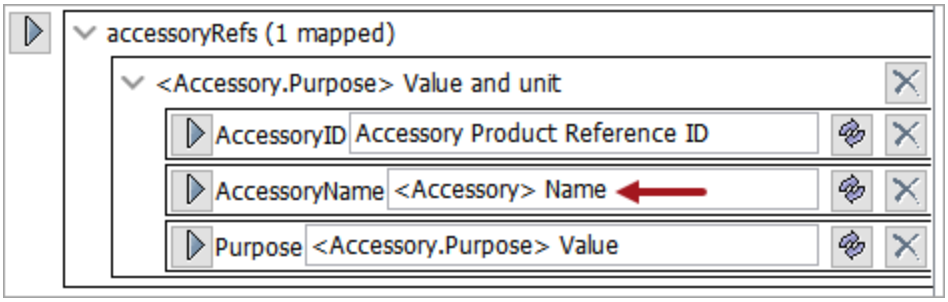

Select the 'Multi level References' data source to map and transform the AccessoryName target. For the Multi Level Data Source dialog:

- On the 'Select reference' step, choose 'Accessory' reference type.
- On the 'Select Path' step, leave the default values.
- On the 'Select source' step, select the 'Referenced node' radio button.
- The 'Select attribute' step is not applicable in this scenario.
- Click 'Finish'.

For details on configuring multi level references, refer to the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.




If desired, click the transformation button to export the default Accessory Name aspect instead of the ID. For details on transformations, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.




Finish the Export Manager wizard steps and start the export process to generate the following JSON output.

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "id": "MTB-0011",
      "name": "IBIS RIPMO AF SLX BIKE 2022",
      "parentId": "102606",
      "accessoryRefs": [
        {
          "targetId": "81417109",
          "targetName": "Crank Brothers Mallet Enduro Black",
          "targetPurpose": "Pedals not included with high-end mountain bikes;
            try Crank Brothers Mallet Enduro if you don't have pedals of your
            own!"
        },
        {
          "targetId": "81417112",
          "targetName": "Aluminum Bottle Cage, 5mm, Black",
          "targetPurpose": "Add one or two light-weight bottle cages to stay
            hydrated!  Free shop bottle with every cage purchased."
        }
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

# Generic XML Format

Generic XML is an XML-based language used to specify how data is extracted from or written to an XML document during import or export. In STEP, the Generic XML format allows you to import data from and export data to a variety of different XML formats without the need for extensions or customizations. STEP uses a template and different processing instructions for inbound and outbound Generic XML data, as defined below.

## Limitations

When using the Generic XML functionality, be mindful of these limitations:

- Only products, entities, classifications, assets, attribute definitions, and LOV definitions can be imported and exported with Generic XML.
- The Generic XML import functionality cannot handle nested records.
- Neither data nor objects can be deleted when importing with Generic XML.

## Format Availability

Generic XML is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Inbound Data

The XML file is parsed via a template that extracts data and represents it in a tabular format. This requires that you have a representative source file, namely, one where all the different elements that can occur, and that you want to handle, are represented.

The following is an example of a Generic XML template:

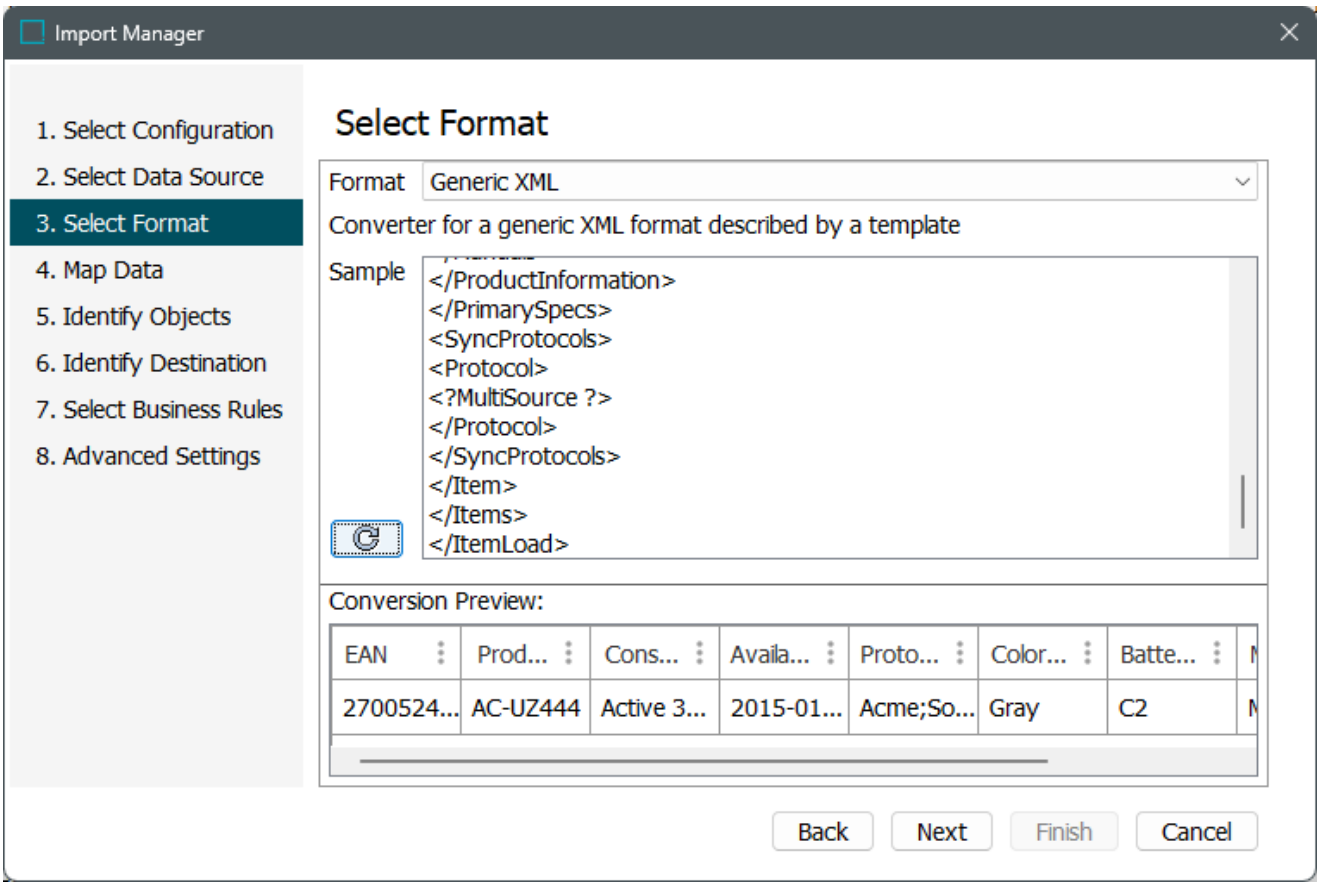
```
<Products>
   <Product>
      <Name/>
   </Product>
</Products>
```

In the example, nodes are matched with the tag <Products> on the first level of the document. Below <Products>, the template matches nodes with the tag name <Product>.

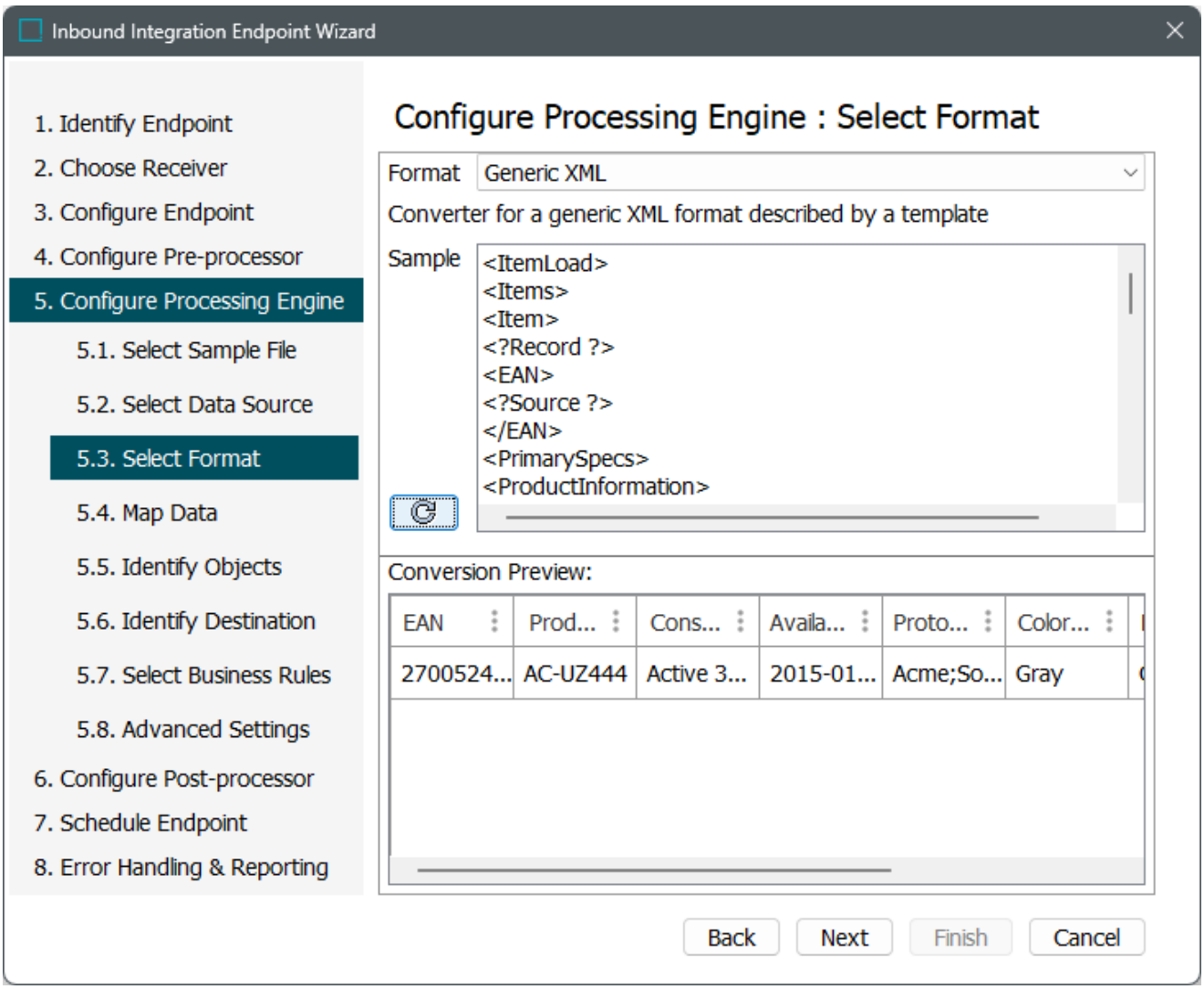
For details about the available processing instructions, refer to the Generic XML Inbound Processing Instructions topic.

For details about mapping the processing instructions to STEP data, refer to Inbound Map Data Options topic.

### Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
Generic XML
Converter for a generic XML format described by a template
Sample
</ProductInformation>
</PrimarySpecs>
<SyncProtocols>
<Protocol>
<?MultiSource ?>
</Protocol>
</SyncProtocols>
</Item>
</Items>
</ItemLoad>
Conversion Preview:
EAN
Prod...
Cons...
Availa...
Proto...
Color...
Batte...
2700524...
AC-UZ444
Active 3...
2015-01...
Acme;So...
Gray
C2
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP



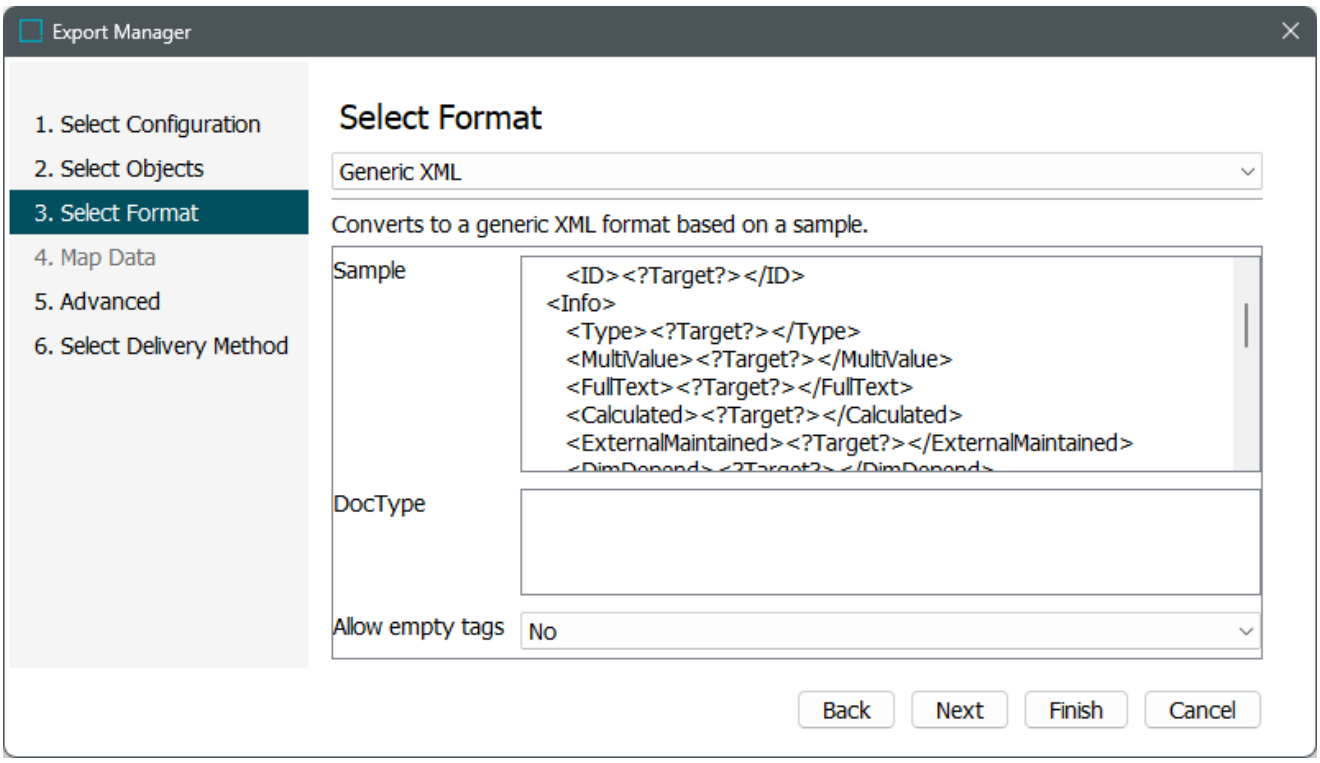

## Outbound Data

For a Generic XML export, a template including instructions and placeholders determines how data should be handled, then STEP data is mapped into the XML template. For details, refer to the Outbound Map Data Options topic.

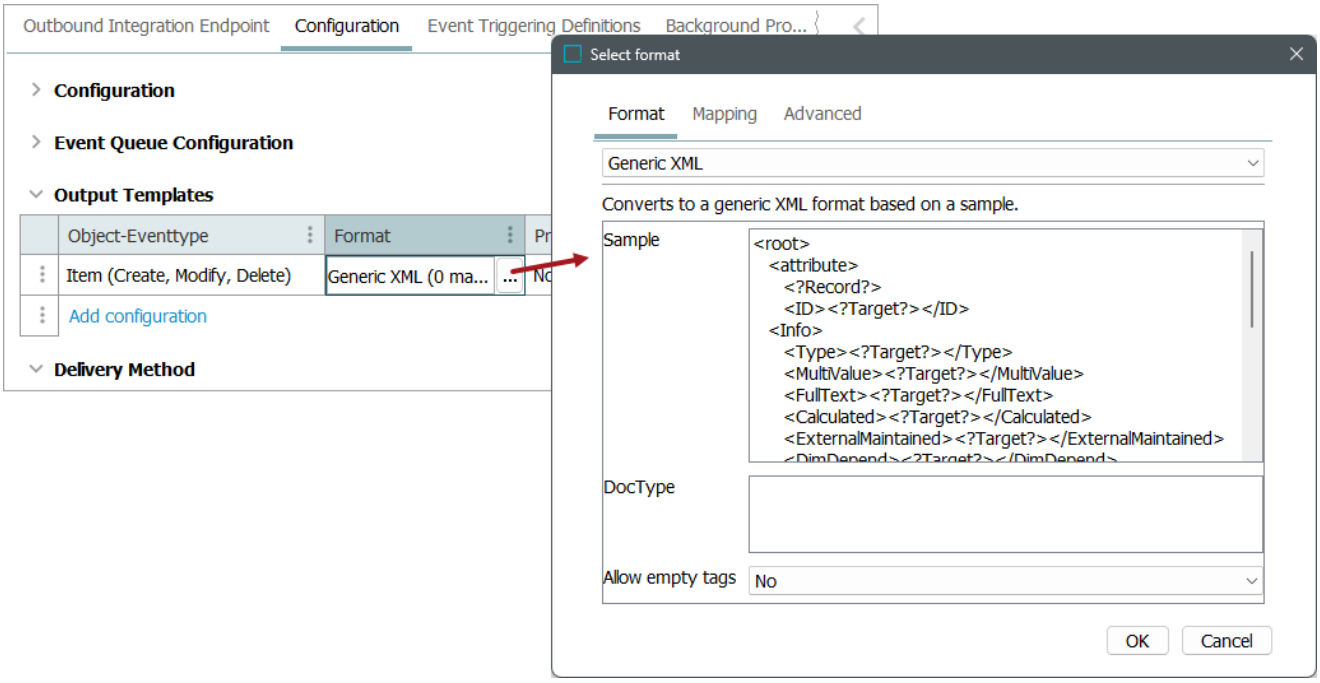
Since no undo functionality is available in the Template field, it is good practice to use an external XML editor program for creating and editing a template. To test a template's validity for output, paste the XML into STEP.

For details about the available processing instructions, some of which are only available in an OIEP, refer to the Generic XML Outbound Processing Instructions topic.

## Export Manager




## OIEP



# Generic XML Inbound Processing Instructions

Descriptions and examples of the available processing instructions used by STEP within Generic XML are covered in the following sections:

- Record Processing Instruction in Generic XML
- SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic XML

For examples of an input document, template, and the conversion preview, refer to the following sections:

- Generic XML Import Simple Example
- Generic XML Import Data Containers Example
- Generic XML Import Advanced Example

> **Note:** Only instructions included in both the document and the generic template are processed. Instructions not defined in the template are ignored.

# DimensionPointID Processing Instructions in Generic XML

Values in generic XML for the same attribute in different languages could be represented using the same ID with an additional attribute stating the language. This normally causes a name collision in generic XML. However, generic XML can import such dimension dependent data using the <?DimensionPointID?> instruction. This instruction can be used in a ?Repeated? block in combination with ?SourceID? or alone. When the ?DimensionPointID? instruction is used, the name of the field extracted will be appended with the value of the ?DimensionPointID? in square brackets, thus avoiding the name collision.

It is important to note that the use of the ?DimensionPointID? instruction, does not actually import into the specified dimension points - this has to be set up using transformations in the Map Data step. Refer to the Inbound Map Data - Map topic. For this reason, the values appended to the column names using the ?DimensionPointID? do not have to match the Dimension Point IDs, as this can be handled in the Map Data step of the import.

The example shows how language dependent data can be extracted using generic XML. Note that the ID of the attribute is the same value, 52.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The Generic XML template extracts the sourceID from a node value, and appends the value inside the <Lang> tags in square brackets, e.g., '52[Eng]' and '52[De]' so they can be mapped to the respective languages.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# MultiSource Processing Instructions in Generic XML

To extract the value of a repeating XML element as a multi-value field that can be mapped to a multi-valued attribute / reference in STEP, place a <?MultiSource [OptionalIdentifier]?> instruction in either the node or the attribute of the <?Record?> scope.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Within the same scope, multiple nodes / attributes matching a <?MultiSource [OptionalIdentifier]?> declaration will contribute to the same multi-value field. The input document , uses the template above.

It produces the fields 'ID' and 'KeyWord' with values ID=42 and KeyWord=Red|Green|Blue. Note that container-node, 'KeyWords' in this case, is not a requirement to extract a multi-value field. A document with the 'KeyWord' nodes directly under the 'Product' node could be processed by using the template:

Like the <?Source?> instruction, the <?MultiSource?> instruction also supports explicitly specifying a field name using an optional identifier. For more information, refer to the 'Preventing Duplicate Field Names' section of the Source Processing Instructions in Generic XML topic.

# Record Processing Instruction in Generic XML

The template must declare which element corresponds to a single record (product, entity, etc.). This is done using the <?Record?> processing instruction, which applies to the XML node that surrounds it. A template must contain exactly one <?Record?> processing instruction.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

In this example, STEP will extract data for each product object inside the <Product> and <Products> elements, regardless of the number that exist. The product node is the record node of the template. The record node must not be declared as a repeated node. Although this is a valid template, no data is being supplied by this template.

# Repeated Processing Instructions in Generic XML

Additional declarations are required when extracting data from repeated structures below the record node. Declaration of a repeated node happens with the <?Repeated [OptionalSpaceSeparatedFilters]?> processing instruction. The <?Repeated?> instruction must be placed inside <?Record?> scope.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Note that the **Value** node is repeated. To extract data from both occurrences, the template must declare that a node is a repeated node, which means that a set of fields has to be generated for each node encountered. The template also has to declare an ID source on or below the repeated node.

The template could be used to extract the data from the above Generic XML.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The ID source is used to map each occurrence of a repeated node to a specific set of fields of the form [Identifier].[SourceTagName]. This is required to ensure that related repeated nodes map to the same fields across different records.

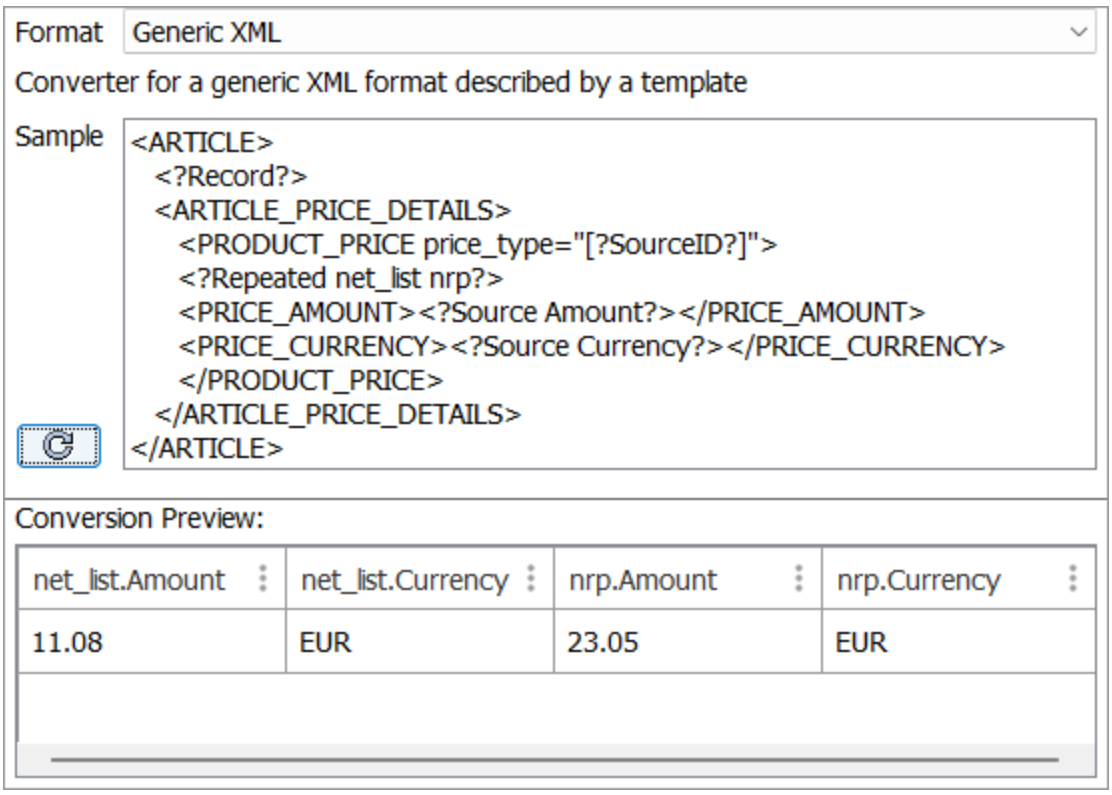
By default, a repeated scope produces a set of fields for each ID Source value encountered in the input document. Using the 'optional space separated filters' allows you to select values from specific ID keys or to guard against additional columns being generated as input documents evolve in the future.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The price and currency information can be extracted for the net_list and nrp price types only by following the proceeding steps and using the template:

1. Copy the Generic XML to a new file, and save as an XML file
2. Open Import Manager, select the file as the Data Source Filename, and click 'Next'
3. The user can enter/ paste the template below in the Import Manager, and a conversion preview can be generated by clicking the refresh button, .

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.




This produces the fields:

- net_list.Amount = 11.08
- net_list.Currency = EUR
- nrp.Amount = 23.05
- nrp.Currency = EUR

The <?Repeated?> instruction can take an arbitrary number of filter terms separated by white-space characters. When no terms are defined, the filtering functionality is disabled.

# Source Processing Instructions in Generic XML

To extract the content of an XML element as a field, place a <?Source [OptionalIdentifier]?> processing instruction within the <?Record?> scope of the template. By default, the heading (column) name of a field is the name of the surrounding parent node.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

In the above example, each product hierarchy encountered exports a row with data for the columns Name and Description.

To make the mapping step easier, use your own identifiers by defining an optional identifier. As shown in the <Text> instruction in the above example, the Text field will display with a heading of 'Description' since the optional identifier was used within the source tag. The optional identifier displays in the Map Data step.

You can also extract the value of an attribute by using the [?Source [Optional Identifier]?] instruction.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Preventing Duplicate Field Names

Fields extracted using the <?Source?> and <?MultiSource?> instructions can sometimes have the same names, either because of identical tag or attribute names, or because of duplication of names explicitly chosen by the template creator. In this situation, the Import Manager ensures that all field names are unique by adding a post-fix of the form (n), where n is the first integer >= 2 for which the combined field name is not already in use.

If a repeated scope contains multiple <?Source?> or <?MultiSource?> instructions, and one of them results in a name duplication, only that field will be renamed.

**Note:** Resolve name collisions by providing explicit, non-duplicating names.

# SourceID Processing Instructions in Generic XML

?SourceID? instructions must be placed inside repeated scope. Only one ?SourceID? is allowed for each scope.

- <?SourceID?> is used to extract the identifier for a repeated element when the identifier is a nested element.
- [?SourceID?] is used to extract the identifier for a repeated element when the identifier is an attribute.

The following is an example of an input document that requires the repeated node and ID source declarations to happen on different nodes.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

The following is a Generic XML template for processing the input document.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

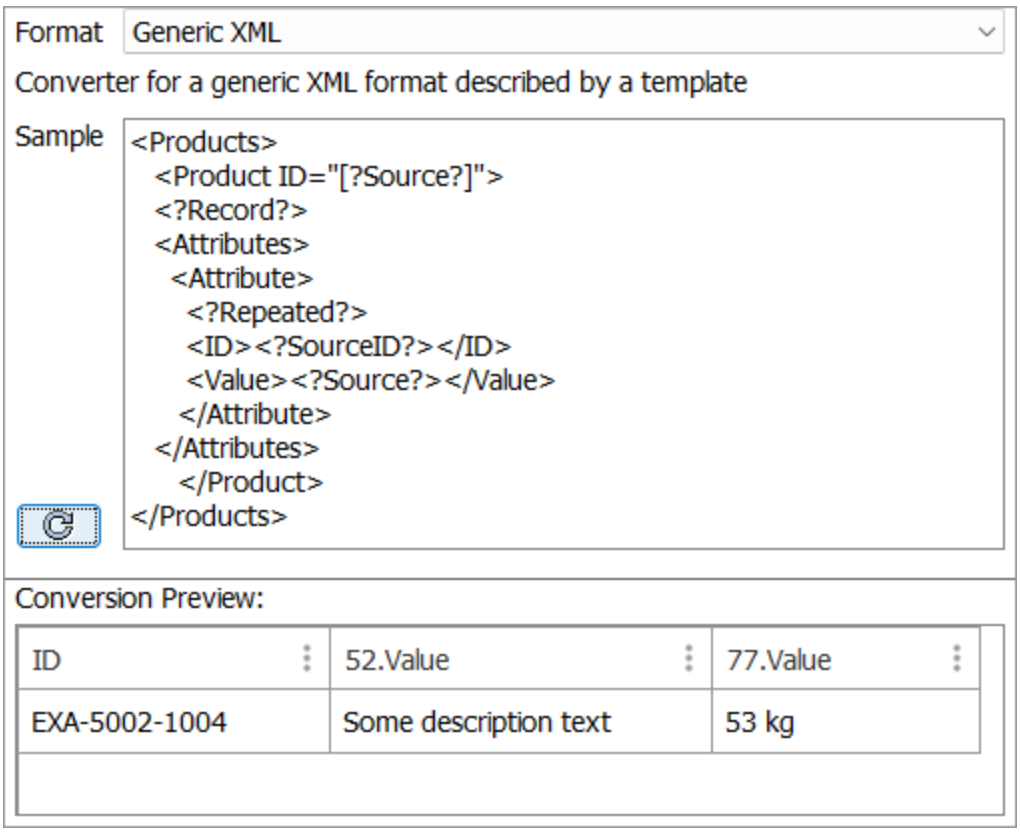
When used on the input document, this template outputs the fields 'ID', 'Value-52', 'Value-77.' In this case, the subtree from 'Value' and down is said to be in repeated scope.

The Generic XML template this time extracts the sourceID from a node value. Follow the proceeding steps and use the template to extract the input document:

1. Copy the Generic XML to a new file, and save as an XML file.
2. Open Import Manager, select the file as the Data Source Filename, and click 'Next.'
3. Enter or paste the template in the Import Manager, and generate a conversion preview by clicking the refresh button, .

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

For the input document, this template generates the fields **ID**, **52.Value** and **77.Value**.


Format
Generic XML
Converter for a generic XML format described by a template
Sample
<Products>
<Product ID="[?Source?]">
<?Record?>
<Attributes>
<Attribute>
<?Repeated?>
<ID><?SourceID?></ID>
<Value><?Source?></Value>
</Attribute>
</Attributes>
</Product>
</Products>
Conversion Preview:
ID
52.Value
77.Value
EXA-5002-1004
Some description text
53 kg

# Generic XML Import Simple Example

The following is an example of an import document and template that uses most of the features present in a Generic XML template.

## Input Document

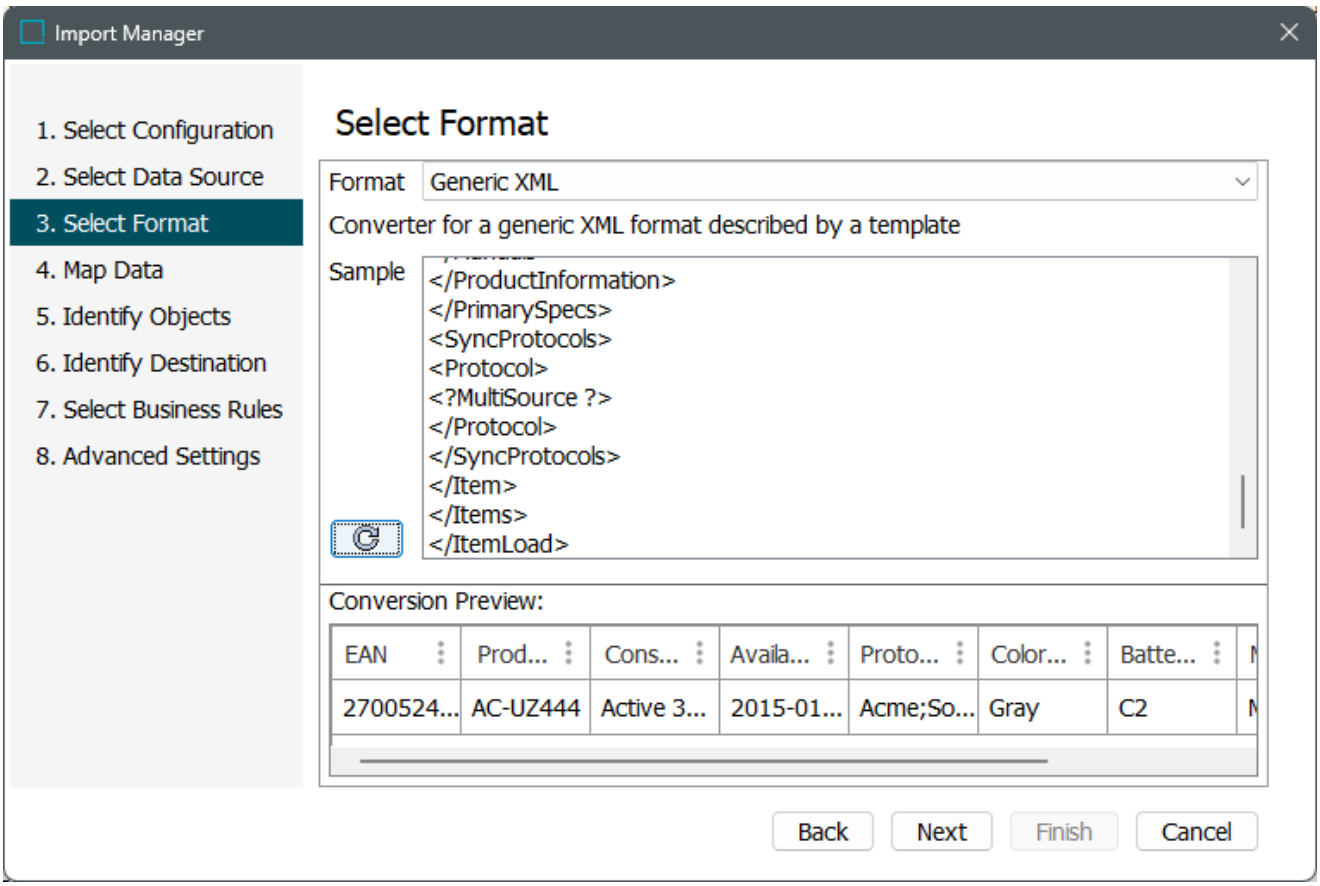
Copy the text from the online help version of this topic to a new file and save as an XML file. Open Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

## Template

Copy the text in the online help version of this topic and paste it in the Import Manager Select Format step, Sample field.

## Conversion Preview

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template. The following Map Data step presents data in the same format that is used for and CSV / Excel import. Additionally, Generic XML data must be mapped and can be transformed. To learn more about inbound transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
Generic XML
Converter for a generic XML format described by a template
Sample
</ProductInformation>
</PrimarySpecs>
<SyncProtocols>
<Protocol>
<?MultiSource ?>
</Protocol>
</SyncProtocols>
</Item>
</Items>
</ItemLoad>
Conversion Preview:
EAN
Prod...
Cons...
Availa...
Proto...
Color...
Batte...
2700524...
AC-UZ444
Active 3...
2015-01...
Acme;So...
Gray
C2
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# Generic XML Import Data Containers Example

The following is an example of an XML Import for a customer record that contains an ID, Name, Status attribute, which uses [?Source?] instructions, while the Email Addresses and Phone Numbers nodes are mapped to data containers in STEP using the [?MultiSource?] instruction in the XML template below.

## Input Document

Copy the example text to a new file and save it as an XML file. Open the Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

> **Note:** Any number of additional items can be included by repeating the data within the Customers node, but in this example, there is only one customer.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Template

In the example template:

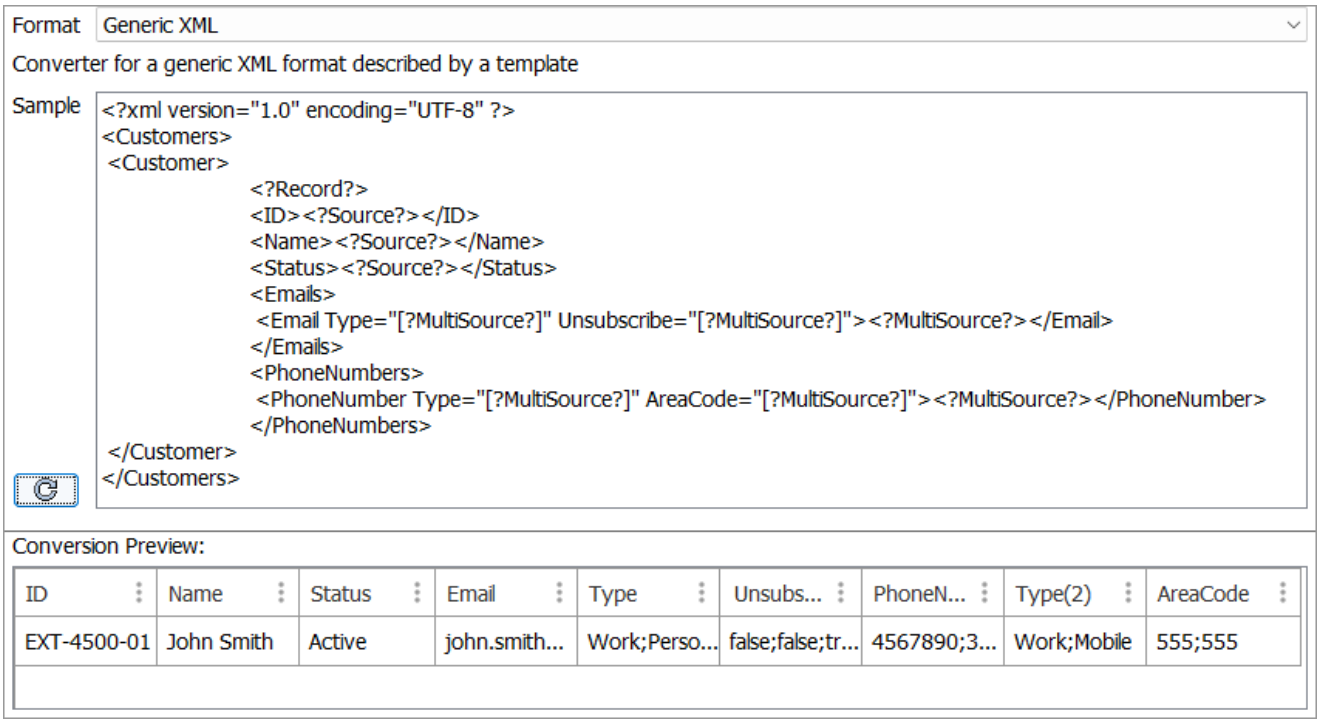
- The XML declaration (the first line that indicates the XML version) was removed
- Redundant Email and PhoneNumber nodes in the Emails and PhoneNumbers nodes have been removed.
- The <?Record?> definition is added inside the first Customer node.
- The instruction <?Source?> replaces values for 'ID', 'Name', and 'Status', using the optional identifiers of 'FullName' and 'CustomerStatus' in 'Name' and 'Status', respectively.
- In the 'Emails' and 'PhoneNumbers' nodes, the [?MultiSource?] and <?MultiSource?> instructions are added in place of the values for each of the element and attribute values within the respective nodes.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

This results in the following preview within the Select Format step of the Import Manager wizard, where values from the 'Emails' and 'PhoneNumbers' nodes are concatenated with a semicolon separator. There are three email addresses and two phone numbers in the XML, each represented by the semicolon separated values in each column. While these could also be imported as references with metadata, in this case, two data containers configured for entity objects are mapped.

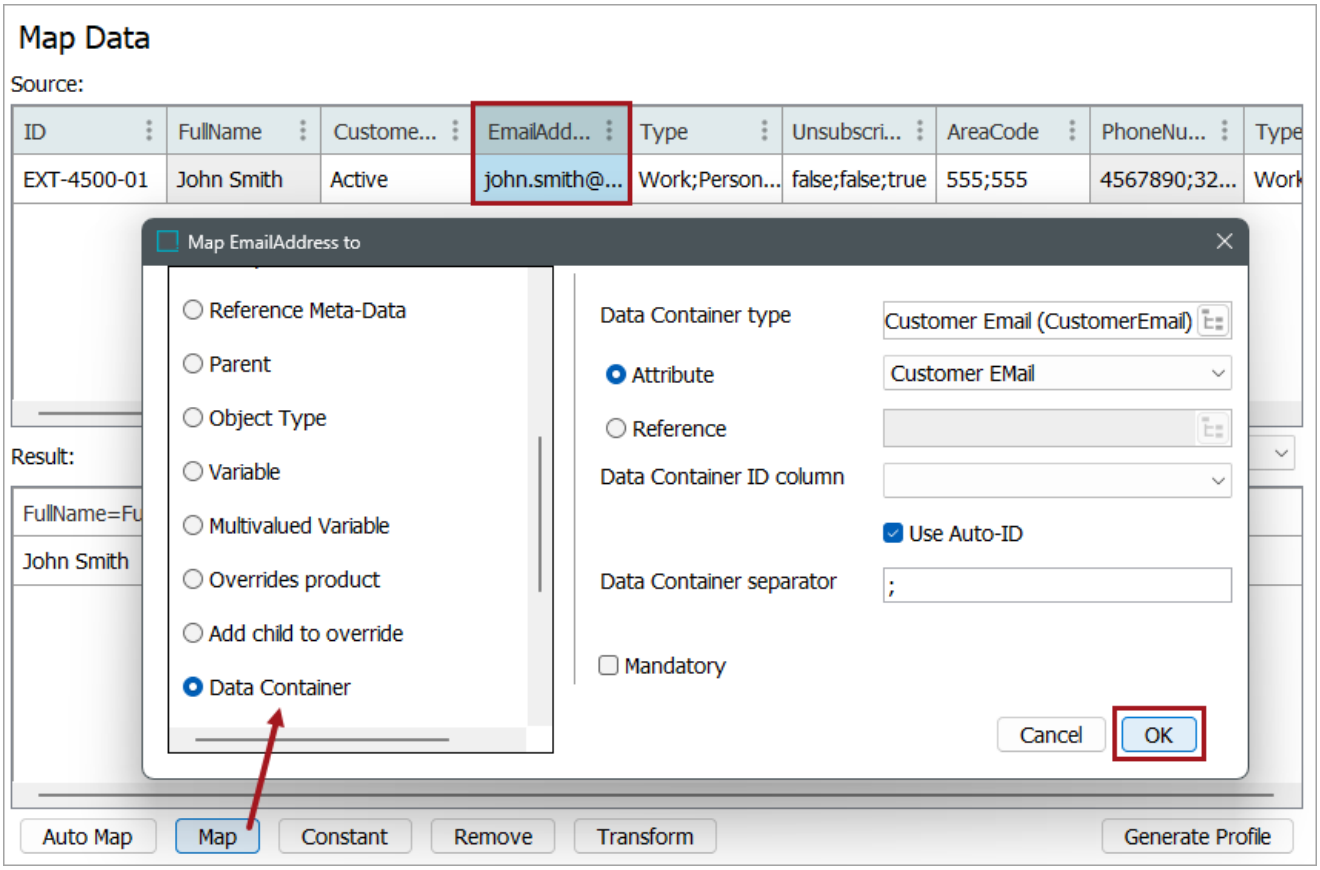
## Conversion Preview

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.

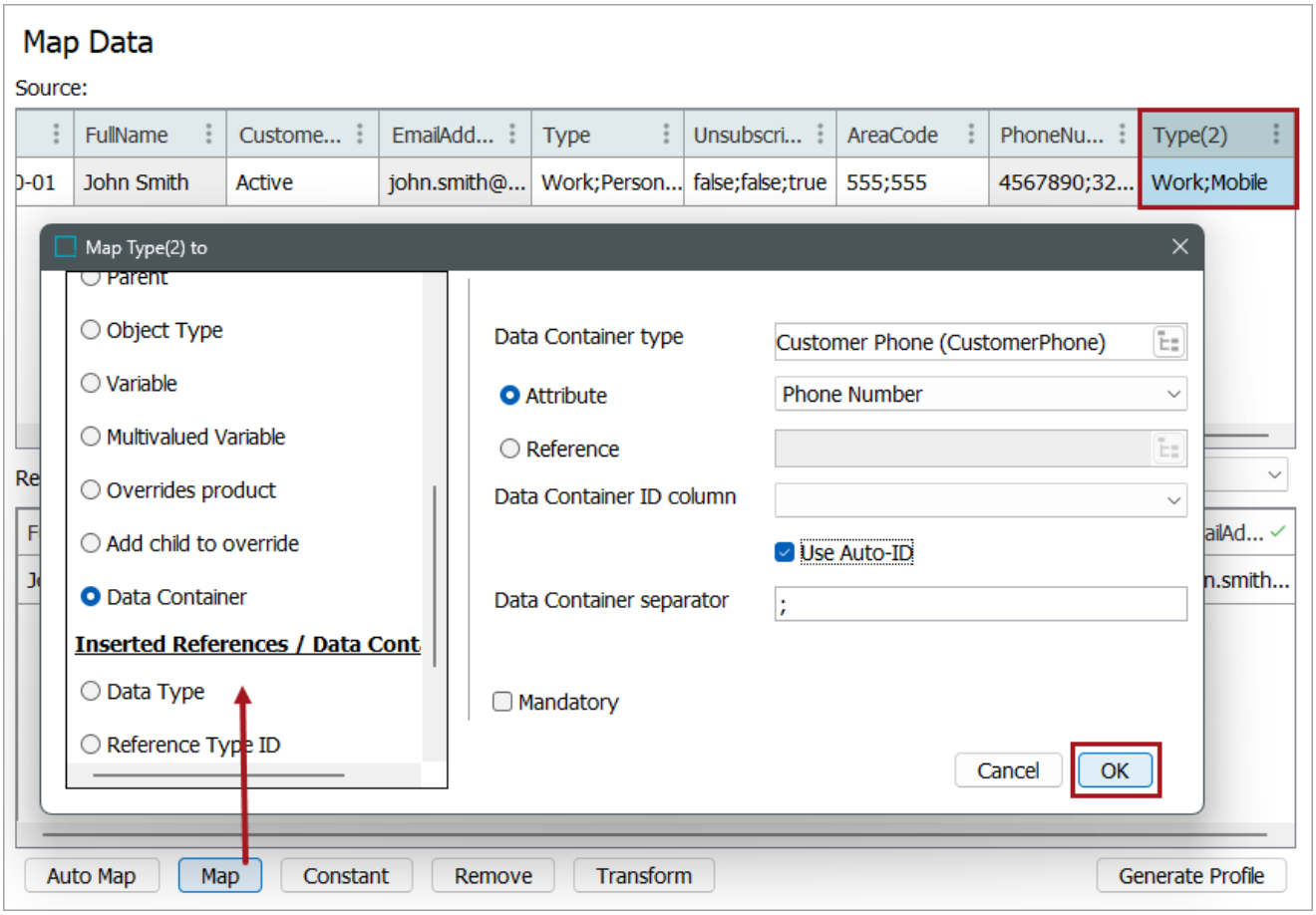



After clicking the Next button, the mapping step is presented where the ID, Name, and Status attributes have been mapped. To map the next three columns, the Data Container mapping uses the same Data Container type that is relevant for Customer Email addresses.

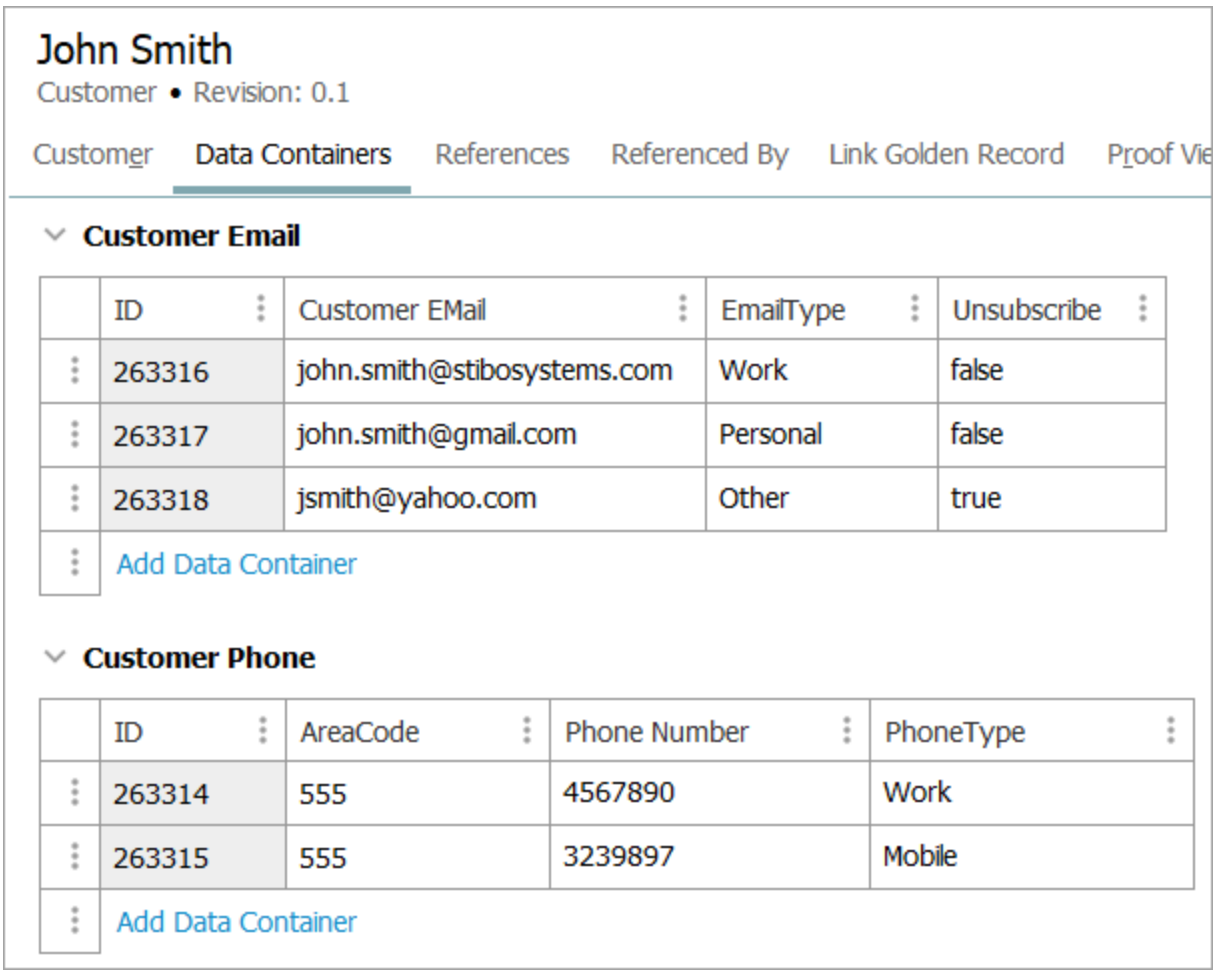
On the 'Map Email Address to' dialog, select the relevant attribute, check the 'Use Auto-ID' checkbox, and change the Data Container separator from the default of # to ;. Click OK and the values are recognized as multiple rows in the data container. The same process is used for the next two columns, with relevant attributes selected.




In the next three columns, make mappings related to the Customer Phone Numbers using a different Data Container type. When switching types, the separator resets to the default.




When the import completes successfully, the new Customer is created with data containers populated as defined in the XML document:


John Smith
Customer • Revision: 0.1
Customer
Data Containers
References
Referenced By
Link Golden Record
Proof Vie
Customer Email
ID
Customer EMail
EmailType
Unsubscribe
263316
john.smith@stibosystems.com
Work
false
263317
john.smith@gmail.com
Personal
false
263318
jsmith@yahoo.com
Other
true
Add Data Container
Customer Phone
ID
AreaCode
Phone Number
PhoneType
263314
555
4567890
Work
263315
555
3239897
Mobile
Add Data Container

# Generic XML Import Advanced Example

The following is an example of a more complex import document and template that uses most of the features present in a Generic XML template.

## Input Document

Copy the text to a new file and save as an XML file. Open Import Manager and select the file as the Data Source Filename and click 'Next.'

> **Note:** Any number of additional items could be included by repeating the data within the Item tag.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

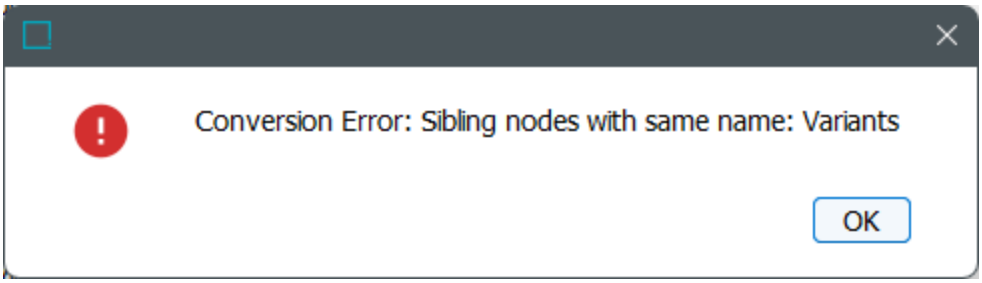
## Creating a Template

To create a template from an import file, copy the file without the XML declaration (the first line that indicates the XML version), and paste into the Sample field on the Import Manager Select Format step. Then, remove any duplicate elements. Since there is only a single Item element in the example above, it can be pasted as is.

> **Note:** When creating a template from a source file, ensure all of the elements that can occur, and that must be handled, are represented. Only instructions included in both the document and the generic template are processed. Instructions not defined in the template are ignored.

### Remove Redundant Elements

Click the Sample reload button and a message is displayed about sibling nodes with the same name:

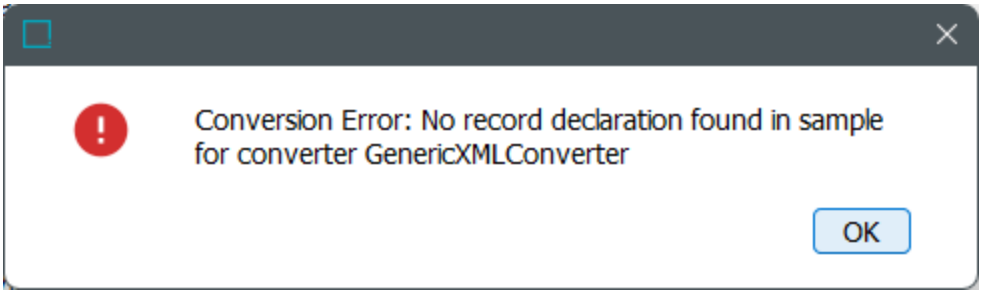


Remove of repetitions of the 'Variants', 'Manual', and 'Protocol' elements, until only one of each remains.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Add Record and Source Instructions

Click the Sample reload button and a message is displayed about a missing record declaration:




Use the <?Record?> and <?Source?> instructions to handle all the cases where you need to extract one value between a start and end tag.

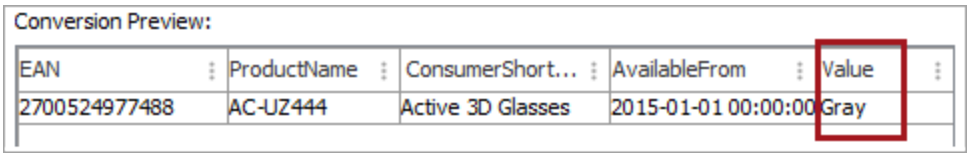
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Add Repeated Instruction

To review how each option affects the outcome, make the following updates in the Sample template and then click the Sample reload button to update the Conversion Preview.

For the 'Variants' element, if we insert the <?Source?> instruction in the 'Value' element, the result will be the value for the first repetition, 'Gray.'

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.




To get values from both 'Variants' elements, we have two options: MultiSource and Source / Repeated / SourceID.

To get the Value from each repetition and be able to map them all to a multi valued attribute / multiple reference / links targets, we can use the <?MultiSource?> instruction.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

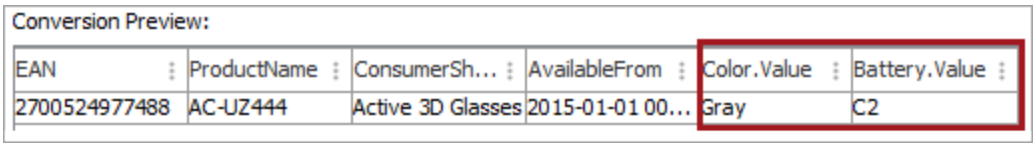
Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShort... | AvailableFrom | Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray;C2 |

If the data should be mapped to different attributes, as is the case in our example, where the Name value of each repetition identifies the attribute, use these three instructions:

- <?Source?>
- one <?Repeated?> to indicate that Variants is a repeated element
- one <?SourceID?> to indicate that the Name value should be used as an identifier for each repetition

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.


Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerSh... | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00... | Gray | C2 |

The Import Manager displays the column header for each element using the pattern [Identifier].[SourceTagName].

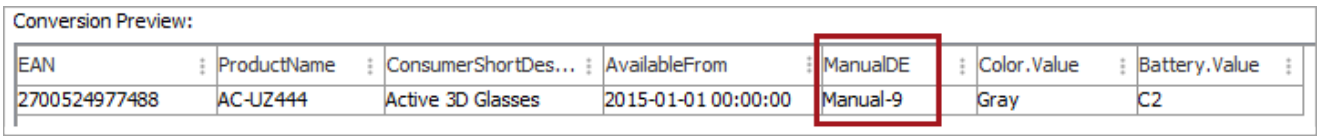
## Add Repeated Instruction With a Filter

To review how each option affects the outcome, make the following updates in the Sample template and then click the Sample reload button to update the Conversion Preview.

The repeated Manual element is handled differently since the type of identifier is an attribute.

Again, start by placing the <?Source?> instruction to the value.

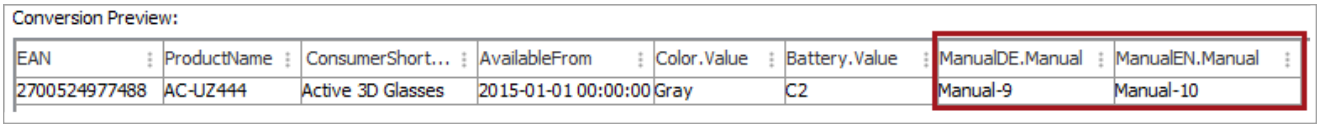
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.


Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDes... | AvailableFrom | ManualDE | Color.Value | Battery.Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Manual-9 | Gray | C2 |

Again, to get values for all repetitions, use the <?Repeated?> instruction and also add an identifier instruction. This time, since the identifier is an attribute value, use the use the square bracket version [?SourceID?].

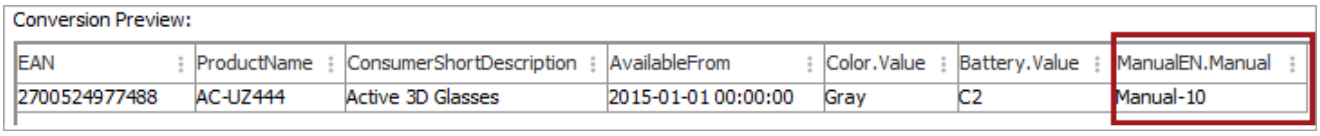
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.


Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShort... | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualDE.Manual | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray | C2 | Manual-9 | Manual-10 |

To filter repeated elements so that only elements with specific identifiers are considered, add the identifier to the <?Repeated?> instruction. To get only ManualEN data, update the template.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

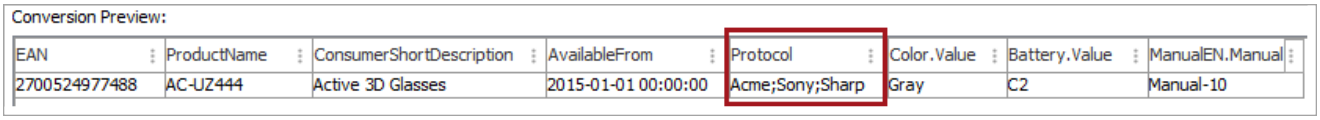

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDescription | AvailableFrom | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Gray | C2 | Manual-10 |

## Add MultiSource Instruction

For the repeated Protocol element there is no identifier, so it makes sense to use the <?MultiSource?> processing instruction. When this instruction is used, the <?Repeated?> instruction is not required.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.


Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDescription | AvailableFrom | Protocol | Color.Value | Battery.Value | ManualEN.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:00:00 | Acme;Sony;Sharp | Gray | C2 | Manual-10 |

Now that all instructions have been added, the template is complete.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Conversion Preview

Click the Sample reload button . The Conversion Preview area displays the results of the input document against the provided template.

Format: Generic XML

Converter for a generic XML format described by a template

Sample

```
<ItemLoad>
  <Items>
    <Item>
      <?Record?>
      <EAN><?Source?></EAN>
      <PrimarySpecs>
        <ProductInformation>
          <General>
            <ProductName><?Source?></ProductName>
            <ConsumerShortDescription><?Source?></ConsumerShortDescription>
            <AvailableFrom><?Source?></AvailableFrom>
          </General>
          <Variants>
            <?Repeated?>
            <Name><?SourceID?></Name>
            <Value><?Source?></Value>
          </Variants>
          <Manuals>
            <Manual type="[?SourceID?]"><?Repeated?><?Source?></Manual>
          </Manuals>
        </ProductInformation>
      </PrimarySpecs>
      <SyncProtocols>
        <Protocol><?MultiSource?></Protocol>
      </SyncProtocols>
    </Item>
  </Items>
</ItemLoad>
```

Conversion Preview:

| EAN | ProductName | ConsumerShortDesc... | AvailableFrom | Protocol | Color.Value | ManualDE.Manual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2700524977488 | AC-UZ444 | Active 3D Glasses | 2015-01-01 00:... | Acme | Gray | Manual-9 |

# Generic XML Outbound Processing Instructions

Descriptions and examples of the available processing instructions used by STEP within Generic XML are covered in the following sections:

- Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML
- Attributes Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- DoNotEmit Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- ExportDate Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- List of Values Object Type in Generic XML
- Multi-Valued Objects in Generic XML
- Multi-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML
- Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML
- RemoveIfEmpty Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- Reporting Deleted Assets with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Classifications with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Entities with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP
- Single-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML
- Units with a Generic XML OIEP

For an example of selected objects, template, mapping, and the result, refer to the Generic XML Sample Export topic.

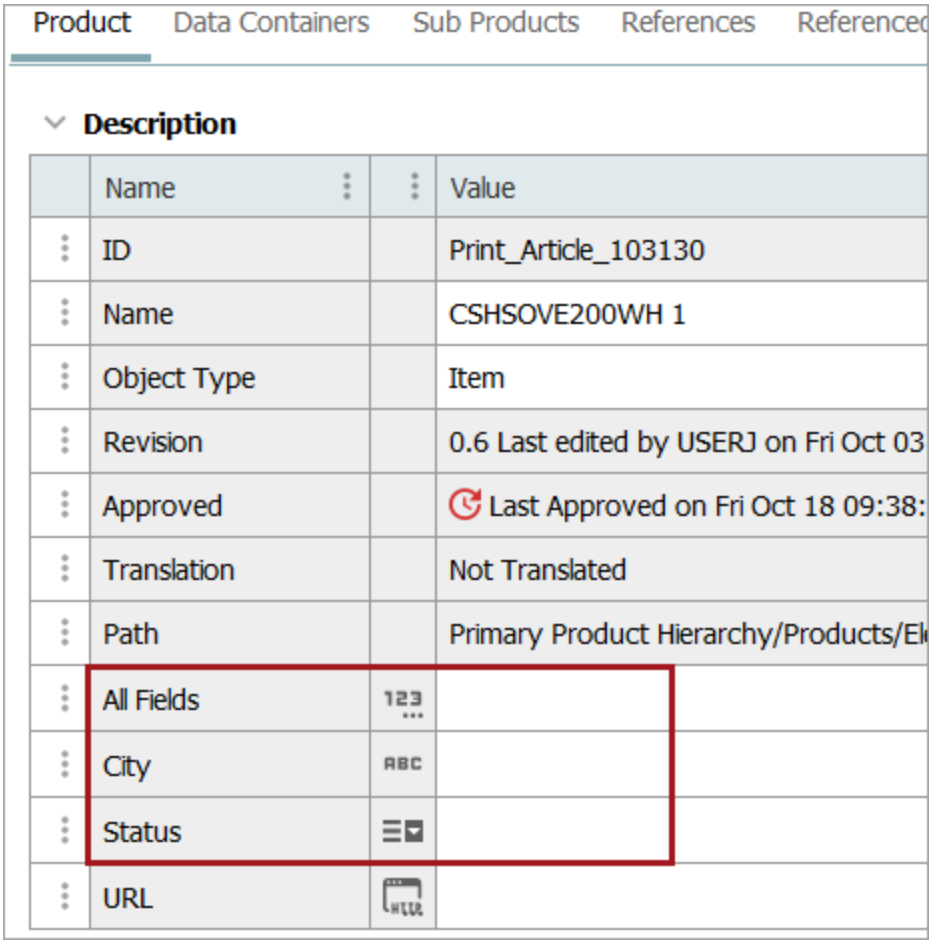
# Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML

The 'Allow empty tags' parameter determines if a mapped attribute tag is exported when no value is present. For example, consider an object with an attribute value that is then removed. Using this parameter in an event-based OIEP, the value deletion would cause an update event, and the output would include this attribute with an empty value.

If tags for parent attributes with children that do not contain values should be removed completely, refer to the Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML topic.

## Objects

The object selected for export includes attributes without values.




## Template

Choose **Generic XML** format and provide a template in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

An empty tag is any that would be output as <Tag></Tag>. Non-empty tags are all other combinations, for example, <Tag>value</Tag> or <Tag attribute="attr"></Tag>.

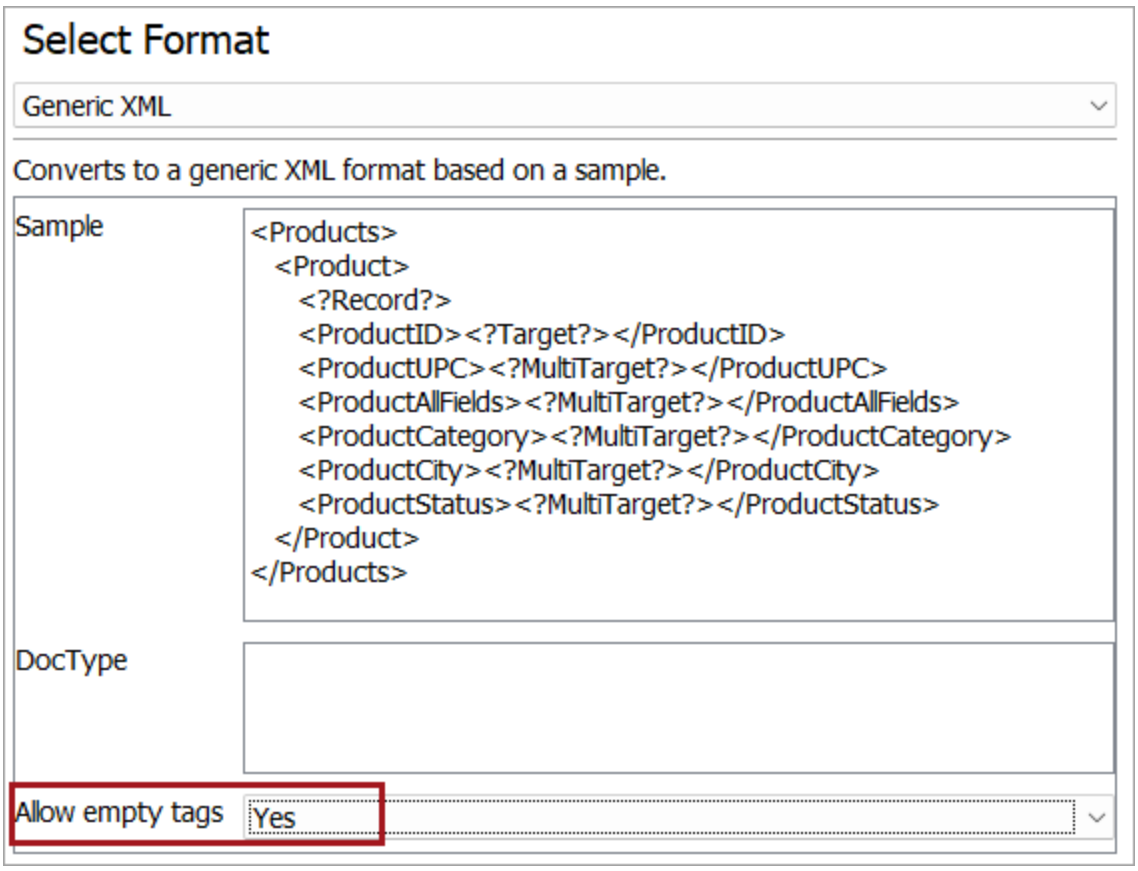
When no data is found for a tag, the **Allow empty tags** parameter works differently for <?Target?> and <?MultiTarget?> tags, as defined below.

### <?Target?> Tag

- When **Allow empty tags** is set to **No**, and no data is found for the tag, but an attribute link is specified, the tag *is exported*. In this sample tag: <ProductCity **lang="en"**><?Target?></ProductCity>, the attribute link portion is the 'lang="en"' text. This data is exported since the values can be exported by the specified attribute link instead of the tag value.
- When **Allow empty tags** is set to **No**, and no data is found for the tag, and no attribute link is specified, the tag *is not exported*. In this sample tag: <ProductCity><?Target?></ProductCity>, no attribute link is identified. This tag would be eliminated from the output.

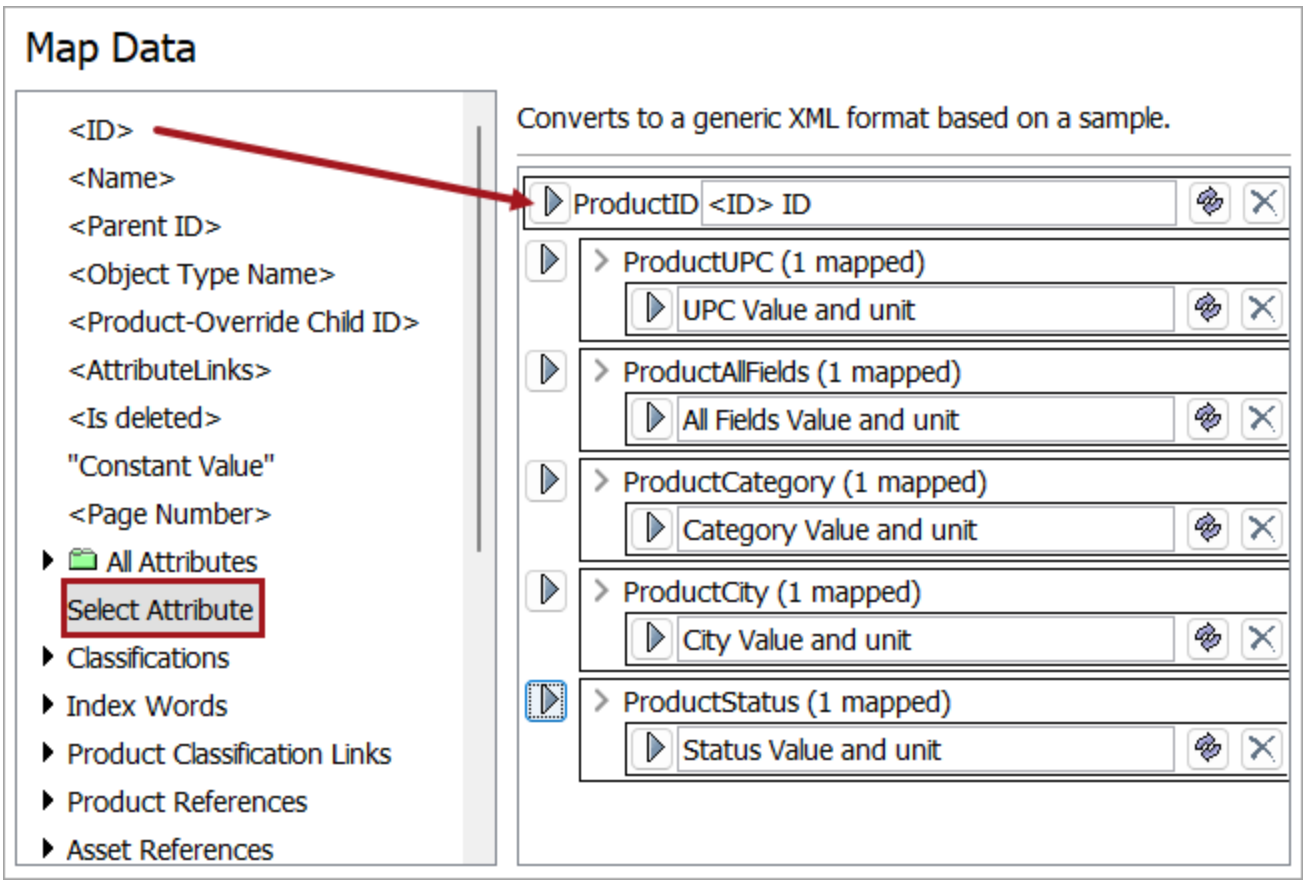
### <?MultiTarget?> Tag

- When no data is found for the tag, regardless of the **Allow empty tags** parameter setting (**Yes** or **No**), and regardless of the presence of an attribute, the tag *is always removed*.




## Mapping

Use the **Select Attribute** aspect for the attribute data targets after ID.




## Results

With 'Allow empty tags' parameter = Yes, tags are exported for attributes with empty values.

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20803</ProductID>
    <ProductUPC>002567954136</ProductUPC>
    <ProductAllFields></ProductAllFields>
    <ProductCategory>Classification 1 root | Suppliers | SuppliesAll | Products | 20803</ProductCategory>
    <ProductCity></ProductCity>
    <ProductStatus></ProductStatus>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

With 'Allow empty tags' parameter = No, only tags with values are exported.

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20803</ProductID>
    <ProductUPC>002567954136</ProductUPC>
    <ProductCategory>Classification 1 root | Suppliers | SuppliesAll | Products | 20803</ProductCategory>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

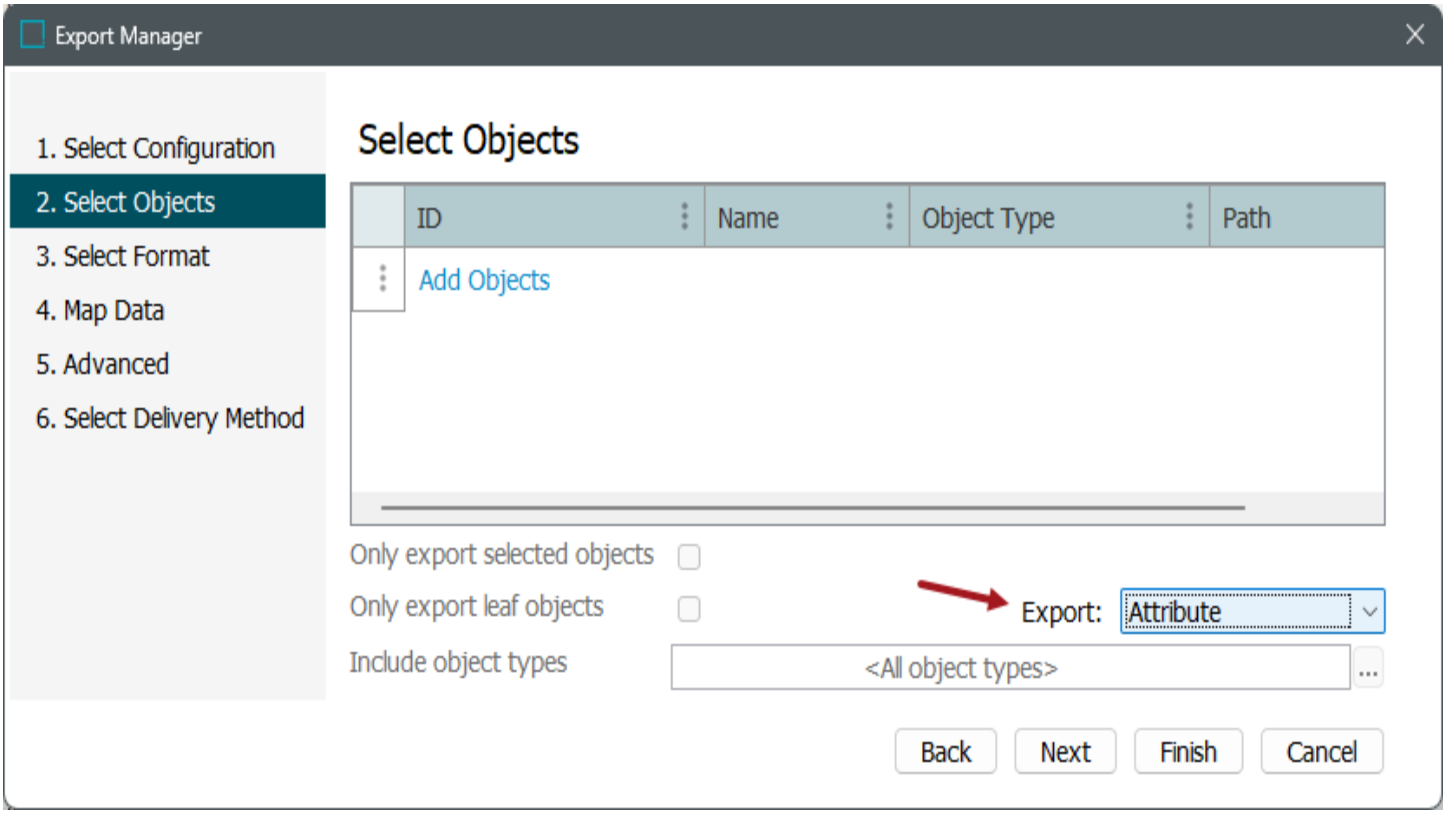
# Attributes Processing Instructions in Generic XML

The Attribute template and mapping make it possible to specify which attribute setup information is included when an attribute or attribute group is exported. This type of mapping and export is used when the intent is to export data for attributes themselves (e.g., ID, Name, Type, Validation, etc.), not attribute values.

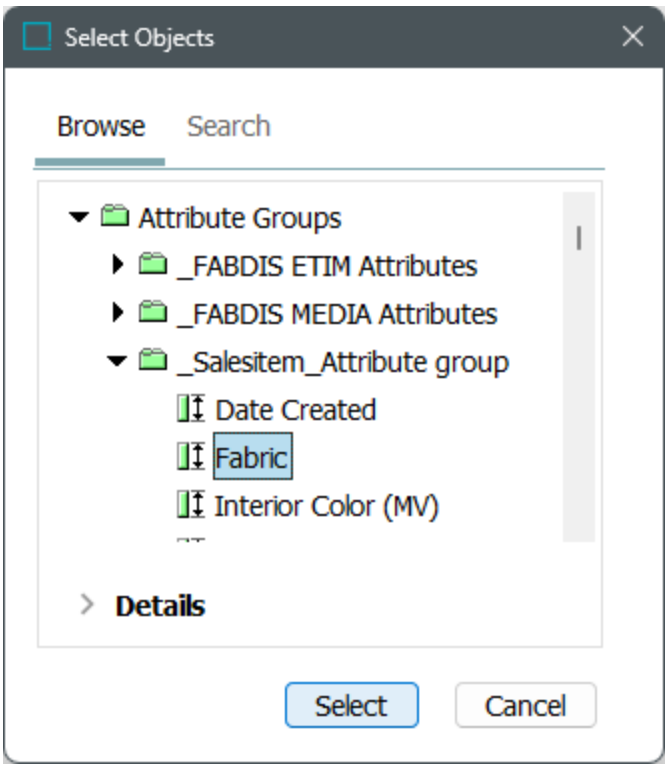
Follow the steps below to extract all available attribute data. If some data points on attributes are not required, they can be removed from the template and the mapping.

## Objects

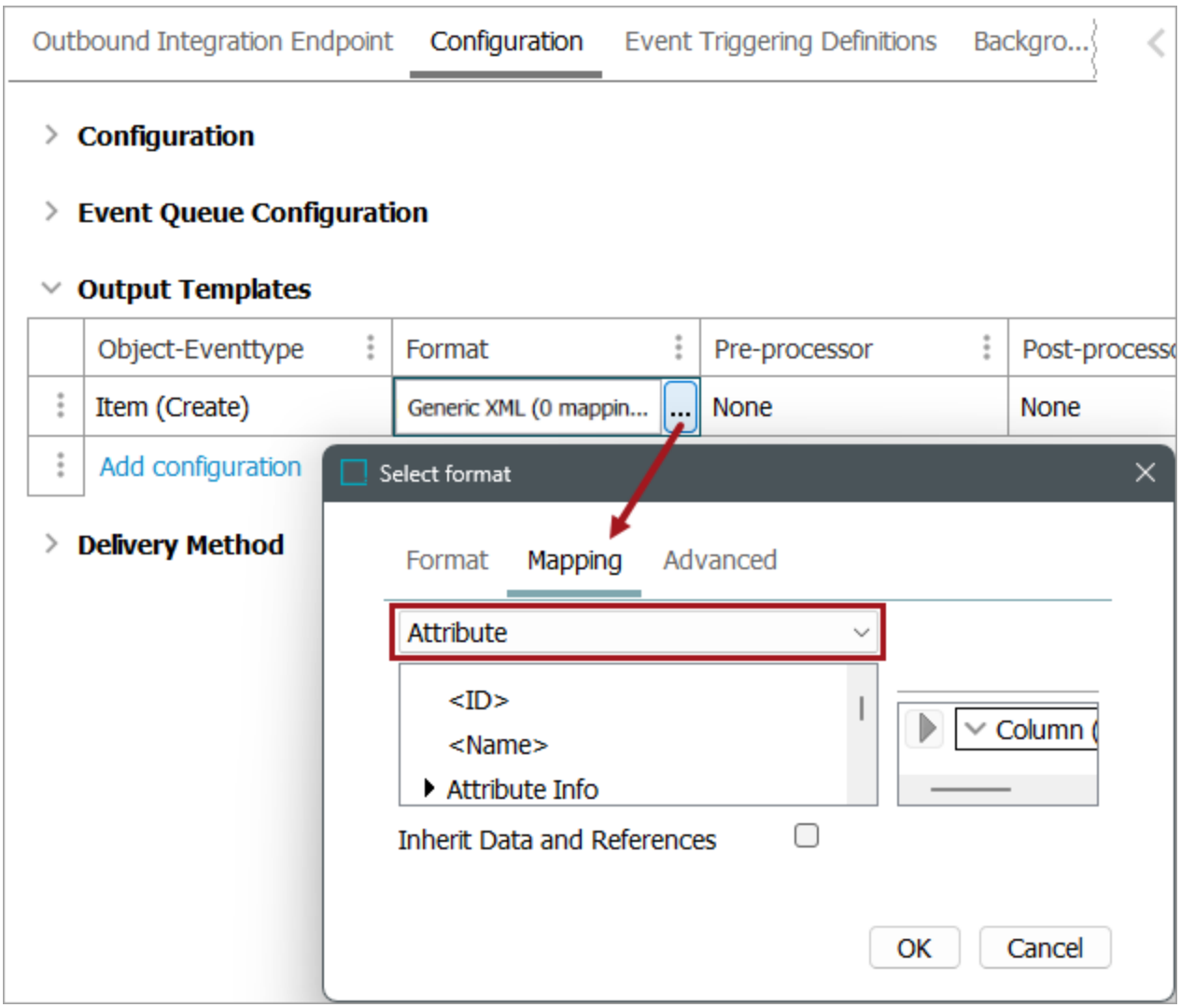
Choose 'Attribute' for the export in Export Manager:




Use the **Add Objects** link to select a single attribute, multiple attributes, or an attribute group to export.


Select Objects
Browse
Search
Attribute Groups
_FABDIS ETIM Attributes
_FABDIS MEDIA Attributes
_Salesitem_Attribute group
Date Created
Fabric
Interior Color (MV)
Details
Select
Cancel

or in an OIEP:




**Note:** If exporting a group, data for each field in the template is evaluated for each child in the group.

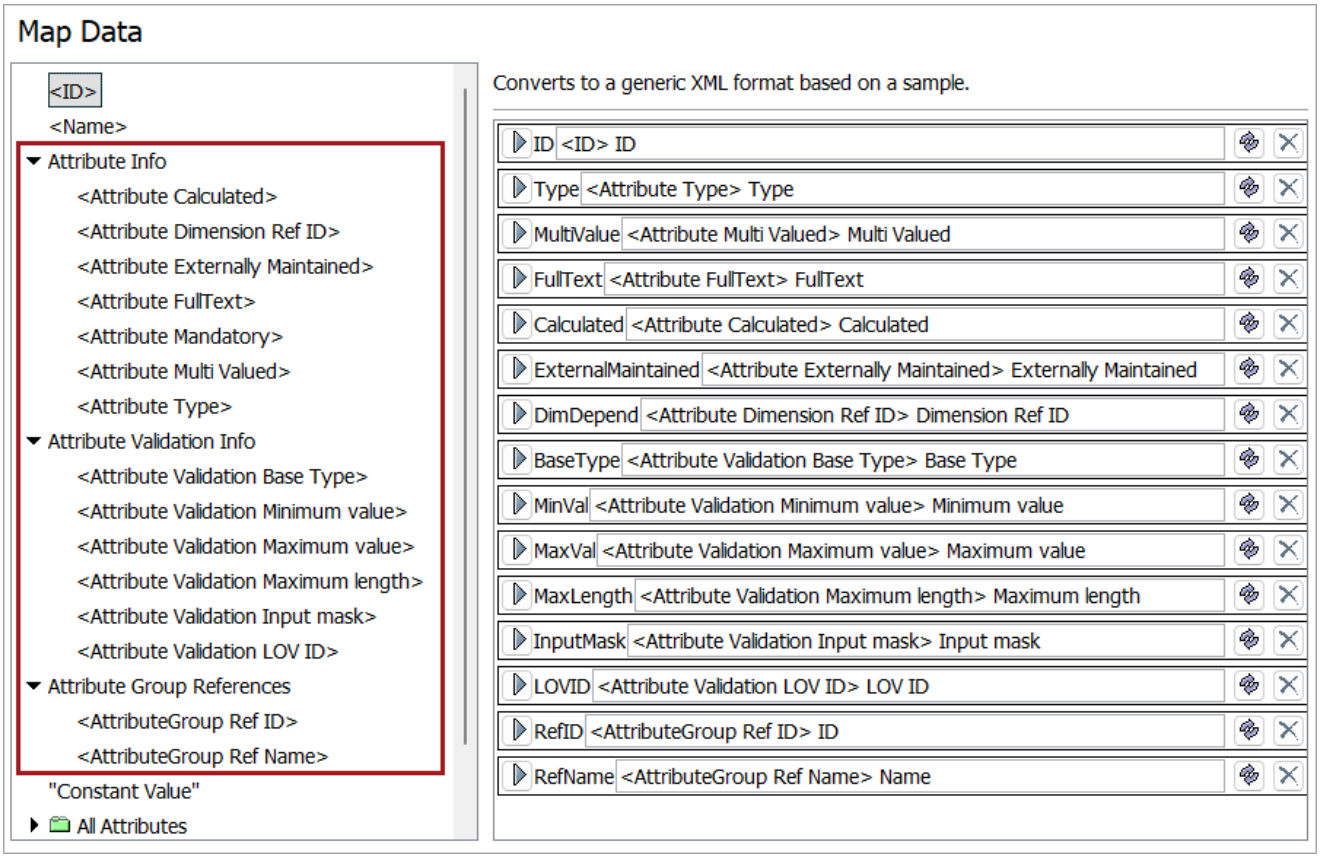
## Template

Choose the **Generic XML** format option. This template added in the Sample field corresponds to the mapping options below. However, any element can be removed and/or renamed as needed to meet the export requirements.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

The mapping screen auto-populates based on the provided template, but will display each field in the right panel as 'Nothing mapped.' Select the appropriate aspect in the left panel and use the arrow buttons to map it to a template field on the right. If all available fields are mapped, the end result will look like this:




**Note:** The Inherit Data and References checkbox option does not affect the Attributes instruction since it handles attribute definitions.

Refer to the Attribute Aspects in Generic XML topic for a description of each available data point.

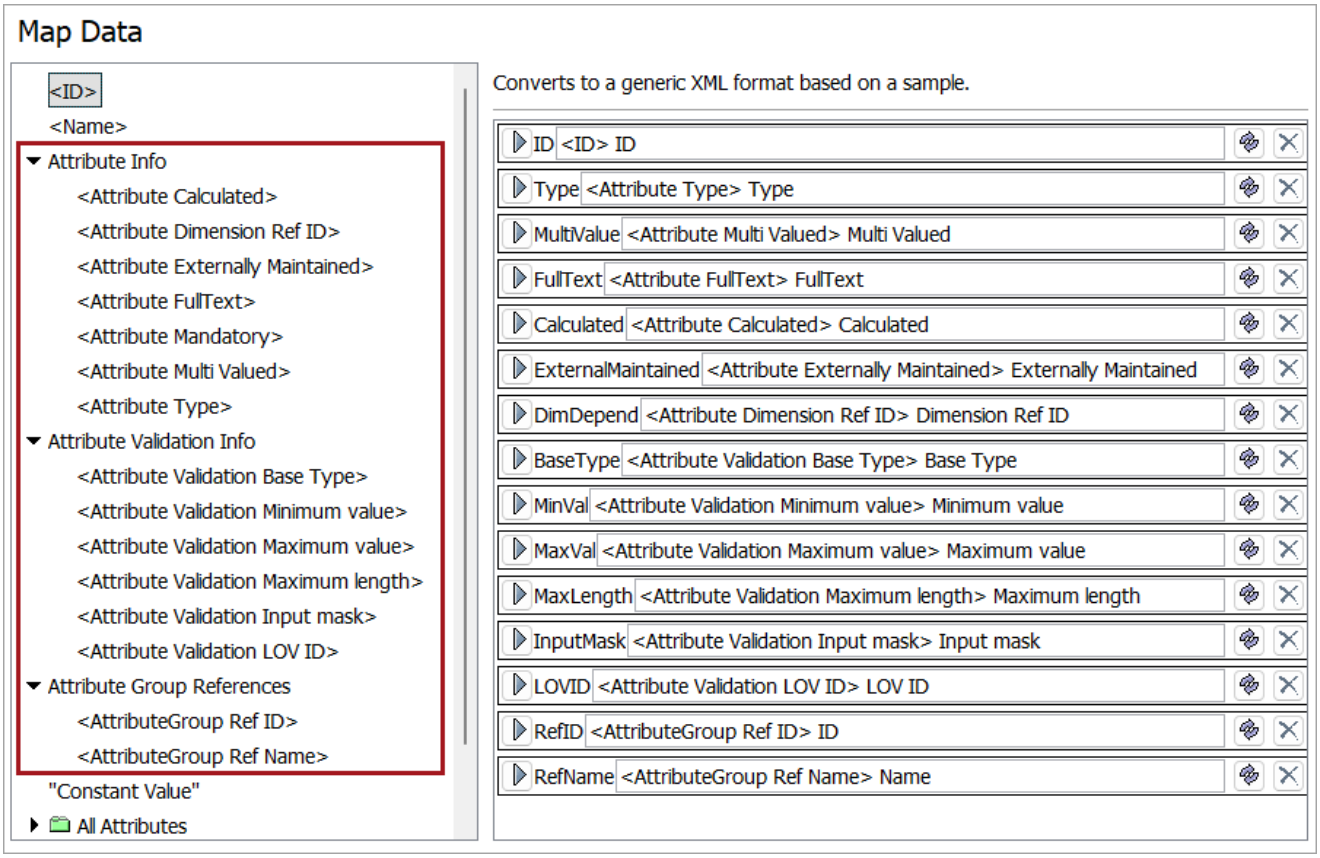
## Results

A sample output of the above mapping is shown below.

```
<root>
  <attribute>
    <ID>Marketing Description</ID>
    <Info>
      <Type>Property</Type>
      <MultiValue>false</MultiValue>
      <FullText>false</FullText>
      <Calculated>true</Calculated>
      <ExternalMaintained>false</ExternalMaintained>
      <DimDepend>Language; Country</DimDepend>
    </Info>
    <ValidationInfo>
      <BaseType>text</BaseType>
      <MinVal/>
      <MaxVal/>
      <MaxLength>100</MaxLength>
      <InputMask/>
      <LOVID/>
    </ValidationInfo>
    <AttrGroupReference>
      <RefID>AttributeGroup</RefID>
      <RefName>Attribute Group</RefName>
    </AttrGroupReference>
  </attribute>
</root>
```

# Attribute Aspects in Generic XML

Aspects, also called data sources, are displayed when mapping Attributes for export. The description of each aspect is included below.




| Aspect | Description |
|---|---|
| ID | Extracts only the ID of the attribute not the attribute value.<br>For example, if an attribute has ID 1234 and name 'Weight,' then '1234' is extracted. |
| Name | Extracts only the name of the attribute and not the attribute value.<br>For example, if an attribute has ID 1234 and name 'Weight,' then the word 'Weight' is extracted. |

| Aspect | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Attribute Type | Extracts the type of the attribute, i.e., either Description or Specification.<br>For example, for a description attribute the word 'Description' is extracted. |
| Attribute Multi Valued | Extracts if the attribute is multi-valued.<br>If the attribute is a multi-valued attribute the word 'true' is extracted, otherwise the word 'false' is extracted. |
| Attribute FullText | Extracts if the attribute is full text indexable.<br>If the attribute is a full text indexable attribute the word 'true' is extracted, otherwise the word 'false' is extracted. |
| Attribute Calculated | Extracts if the attribute is a calculated attribute.<br>If the attribute is a calculated attribute the word 'true' is extracted, otherwise the word 'false' is extracted. |
| Attribute Externally Maintained | Extracts if the attribute is externally maintained.<br>If the attribute is externally maintained the word 'true' is extracted, otherwise the word 'false' is extracted. |
| Attribute Dimension Ref ID | Extracts if the attribute has dimension dependencies.<br>If the attribute has dimension dependencies they are listed and separated by a semicolon (;). |
| Attribute Validation Base Type | Extracts the validation base type of the attribute.<br>For example, if the attribute has Text as validation base type, the word 'text' is extracted. |
| Attribute Validation Minimum value | Extracts the minimum value for the attribute, if available.<br>For example, for a number attribute with a minimum value of 100, the number |

| Aspect | Description |
|---|---|
| | '100' is extracted. For a number attribute without a minimum value, a single target tag is extracted with a trailing slash (i.e., <MinVal/>). |
| Attribute Validation Maximum value | Extracts the maximum value for the attribute, if available.<br>For example, for a number attribute with a maximum value of 500, the number '500' is extracted. For a number attribute without a maximum value, a single target tag is extracted with a trailing slash (i.e., <MaxVal/>). |
| Attribute Validation Maximum length | Extracts the maximum length of the attribute, if available.<br>For example, for an attribute with a maximum length of 20, the number '20' is extracted. For a number attribute without a maximum length, a single target tag is extracted with a trailing slash (i.e., <MaxLen/>). |
| Attribute Validation Input mask | Extracts the attribute validation input mask, if available.<br>For example, if an attribute has an attribute validation mask of 'F0,' then 'F0' is extracted. For an attribute without an input mask, a single target tag is extracted with a trailing slash (i.e., <InputMask/>). |
| Attribute Validation LOV ID | Extracts the ID of the List Of Values, if available.<br>For example, for an attribute configured to use the List Of Value with ID Colors, the word 'Colors' is extracted. For an attribute without an LOV, a single target tag is extracted, with a trailing slash (i.e., <LOVID/>). |
| AttributeGroup Ref ID | Extracts a list of IDs of the attribute groups that include the attribute. Each group ID is separated by a semicolon (;).<br>For example, if the attribute is in attribute groups with ID Group1 and ID Group2 then 'Group1;Group2' is extracted. |
| AttributeGroup Ref Name | Extracts a list of names of the attribute groups that include the attribute. Each group name is separated by a semicolon (;). |

| Aspect | Description |
| --- | --- |
| | For example, if the attribute is in attribute groups named GroupName1 and GroupName2, then 'GroupName1;GroupName2' is extracted. |

For a description of the Constant Value, All Attributes, Select Attributes, and Custom Attributes aspects, refer to Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.

# Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML

Using the following Generic XML template and mapping allows the export of System Setup information along with Product information. In this scenario, the following is exported:

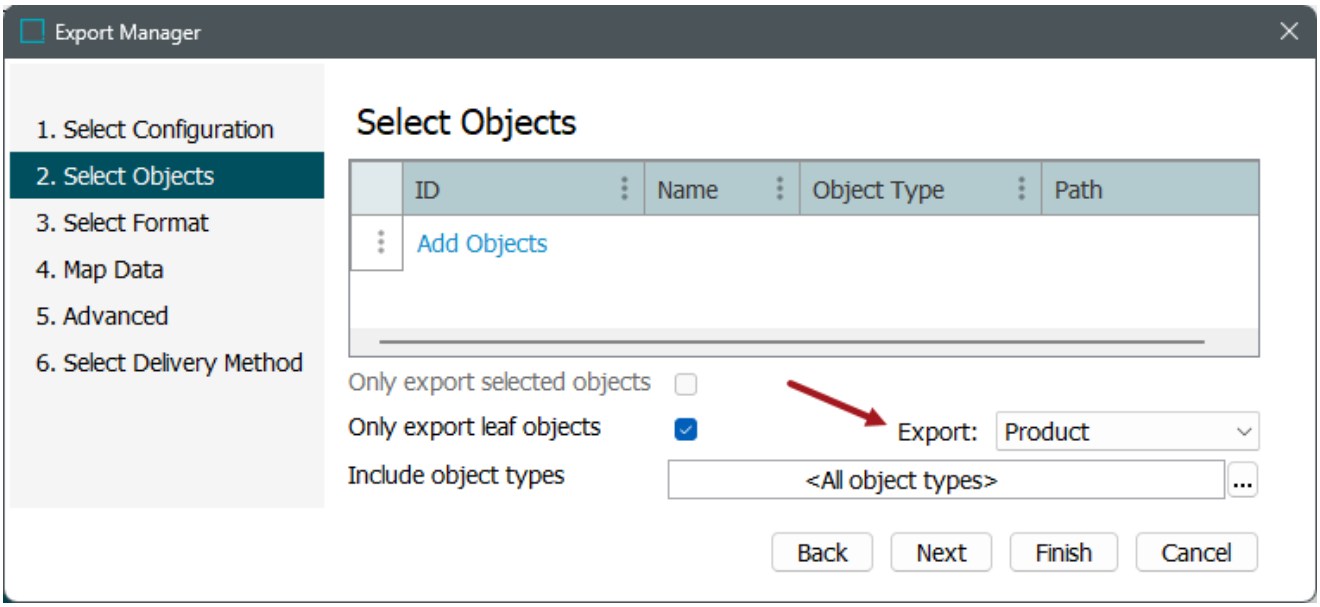
- the ID and Name of the Product
  - the ID and Name of the linked attributes on the Product
    - the ID, Name, and Values of the LOV on any of the linked attributes

Units for linked attributes can also be mapped and exported as discussed in Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML.

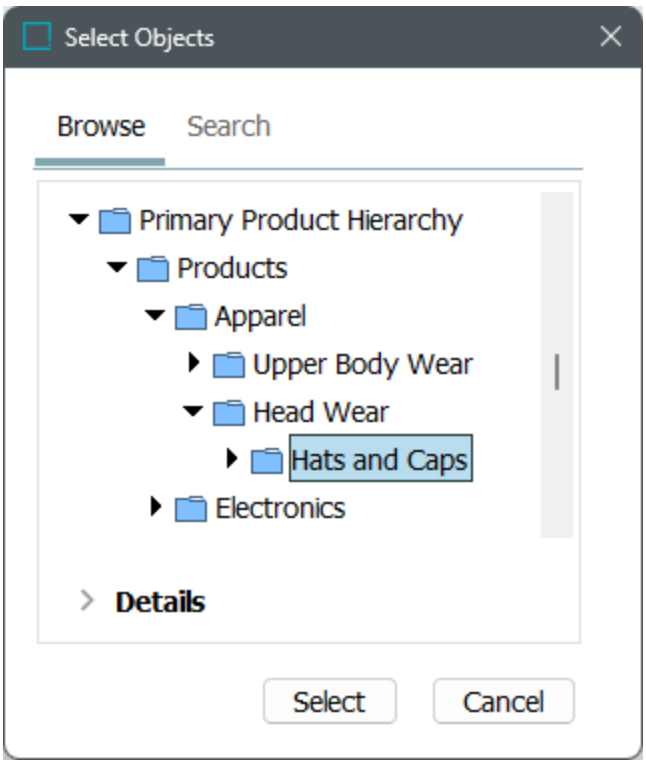
The data path data source is also available using the IDoc MATMAS 05 format.

## Objects

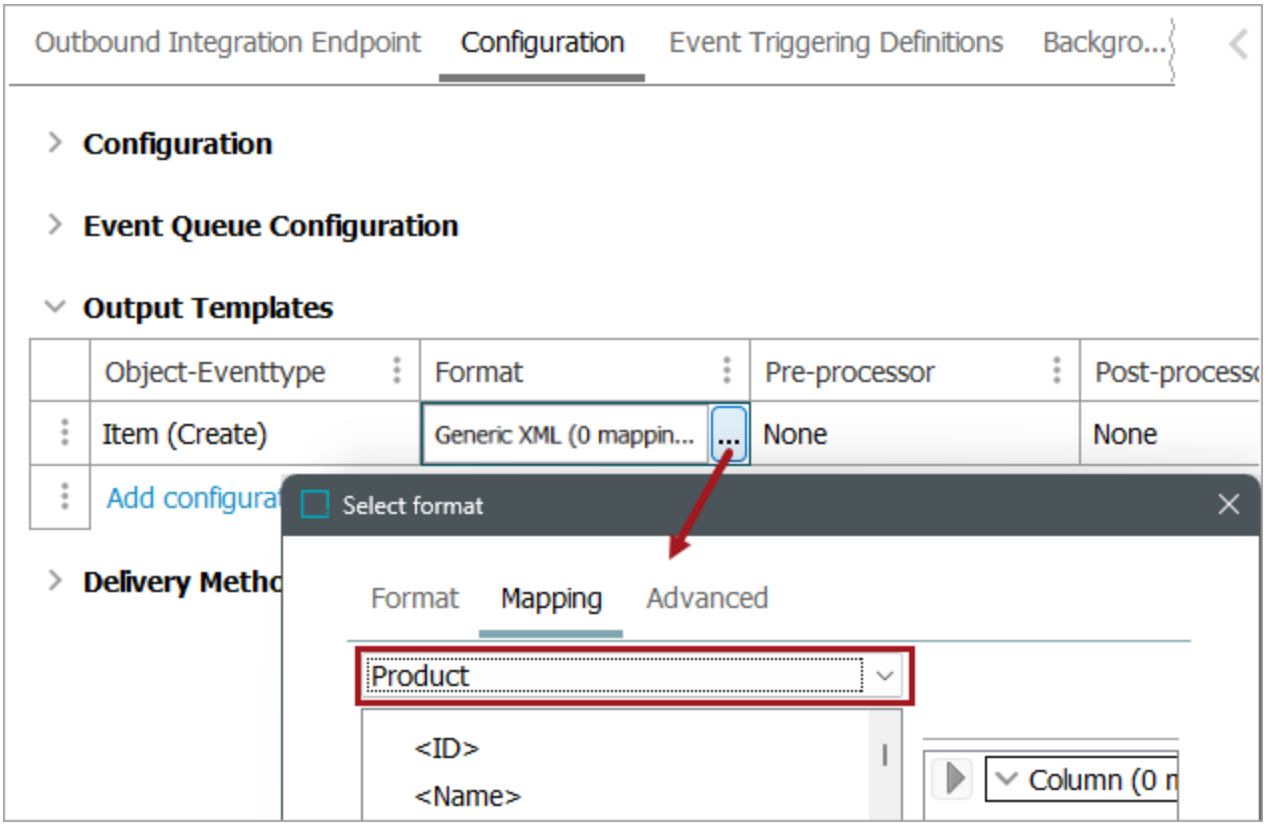
Choose **Product** as object type to export in Export Manager:




Use the **Add Objects** link to select the data to export.


Select Objects
Browse
Search
Primary Product Hierarchy
Products
Apparel
Upper Body Wear
Head Wear
Hats and Caps
Electronics
Details
Select
Cancel

or in an OIEP:


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Backgro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-process
Item (Create)
Generic XML (0 mappin...
None
None
Add configura
Delivery Metho
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Product
<ID>
<Name>
Column (0 r

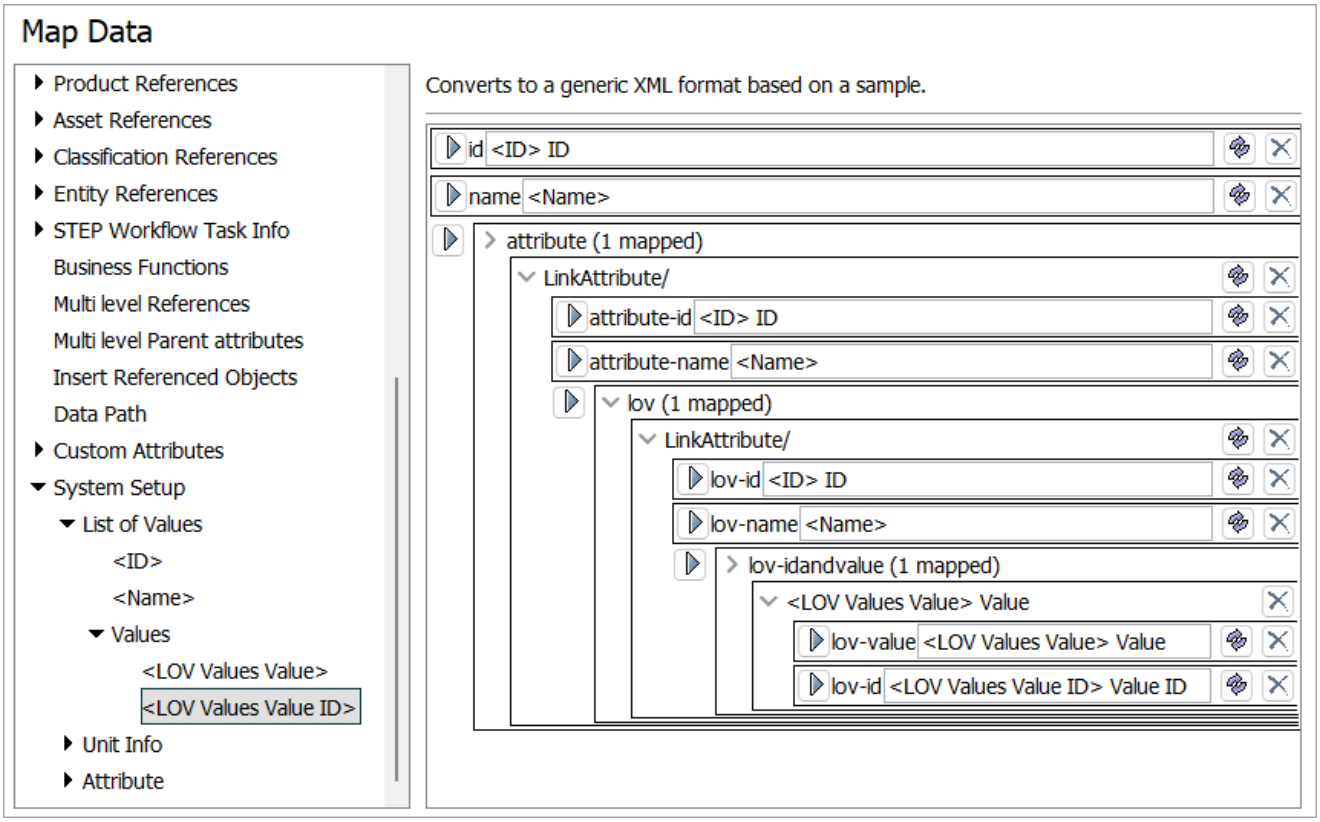
## Template

Choose **Generic XML** for format and provide the template text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

The Data Path aspect enables the complete set of mapping rules displayed below:




For details on mapping, refer to Mapping Attribute Links, LOVs, and LOV Values in Generic XML.

## Results

The Product, its linked Attributes, and any LOVs (and the values) used by the linked attributes are exported.

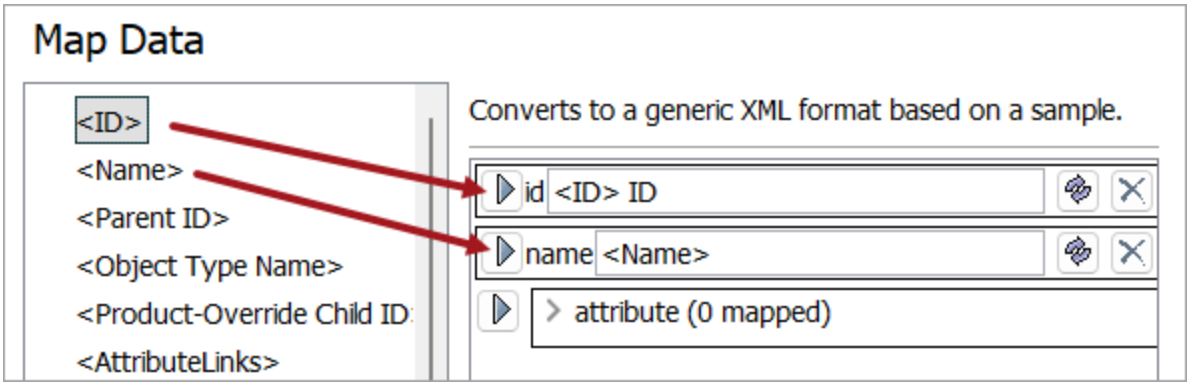
**Note:** Only local attribute links are exported.

```
<product>
  <id>8312</id>
  <name>Tire Care</name>
  <attribute>
    <id>AirGaugeIncluded</id>
    <name>Air gauge included</name>
    <lov>
      <id>YesNo</id>
      <name>Yes/No (translatable)</name>
      <lov-idandvalue>
        <id/>
        <value>No</value>
      </lov-idandvalue>
      <lov-idandvalue>
        <id/>
        <value>Yes</value>
      </lov-idandvalue>
    </lov>
  </attribute>
  <attribute>
    <id>PressureReliefValve</id>
    <name>Pressure Relief Valve</name>
    <lov>
      <id>YesNo</id>
      <name>Yes/No (translatable)</name>
      <lov-idandvalue>
        <id/>
        <value>No</value>
      </lov-idandvalue>
      <lov-idandvalue>
        <id/>
        <value>Yes</value>
      </lov-idandvalue>
    </lov>
  </attribute>
  <attribute>
    <id>HoseLength</id>
    <name>Hose length</name>
  </attribute>
</product>
```

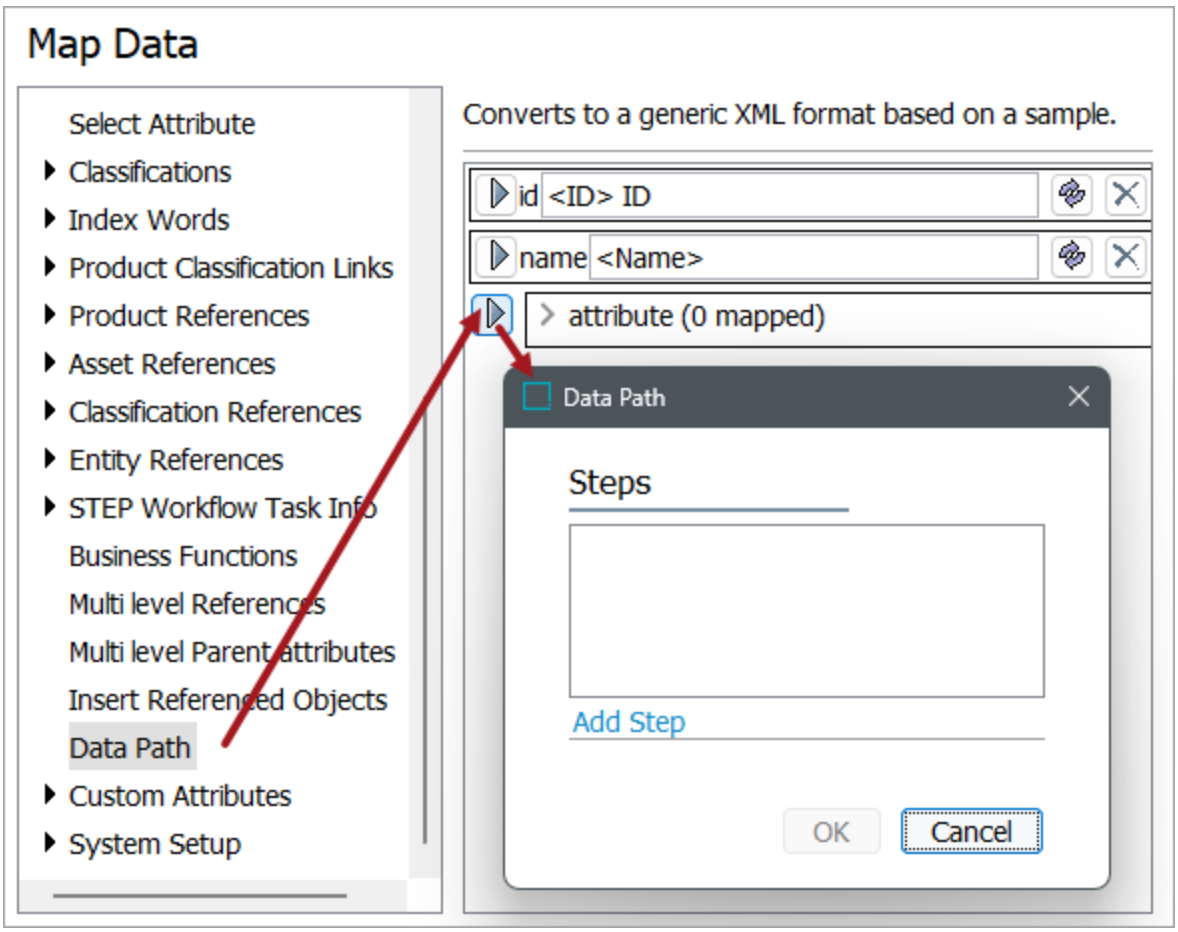
# Mapping Attribute Links, LOVs, and LOV Values in Generic XML

The Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML topic discusses additional setup for a Generic XML or IDoc MATMAS 05 export. Use the following steps to map the Product, linked attributes, and their LOV information.

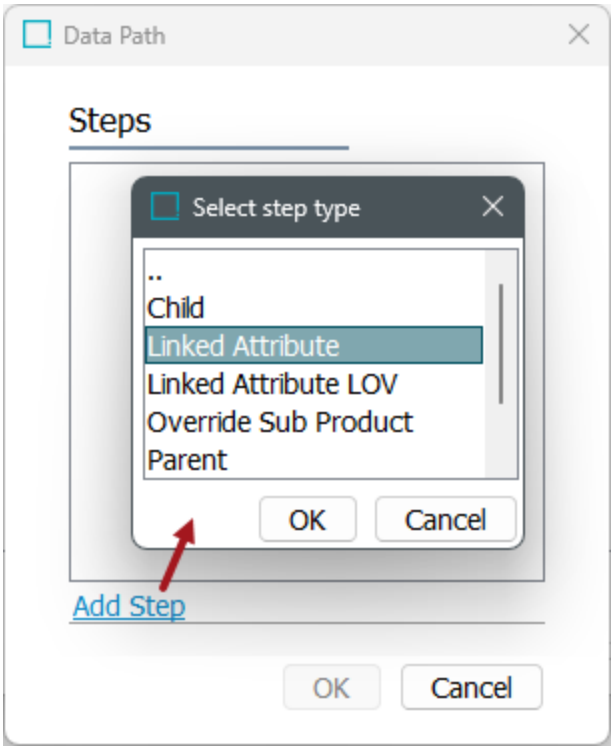
1. Map **ID** and **Name** for the Product.



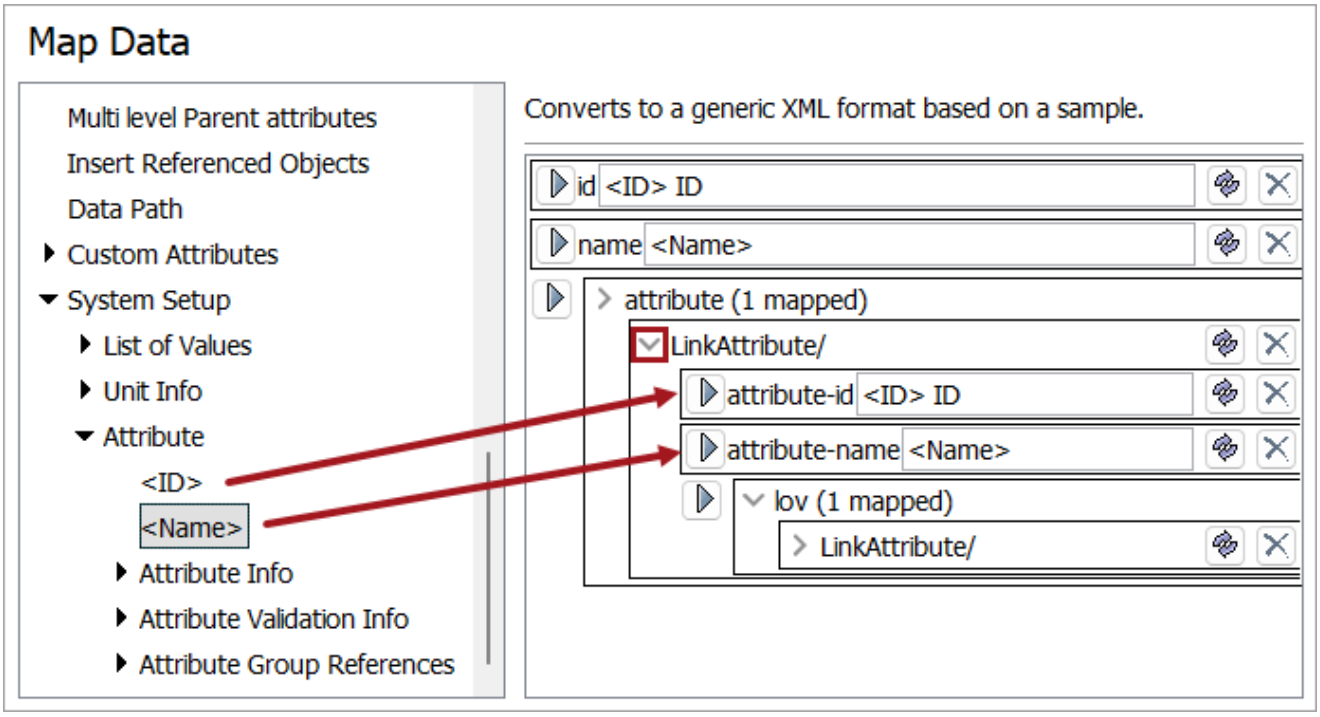

2. Map **Data Path** to attribute.



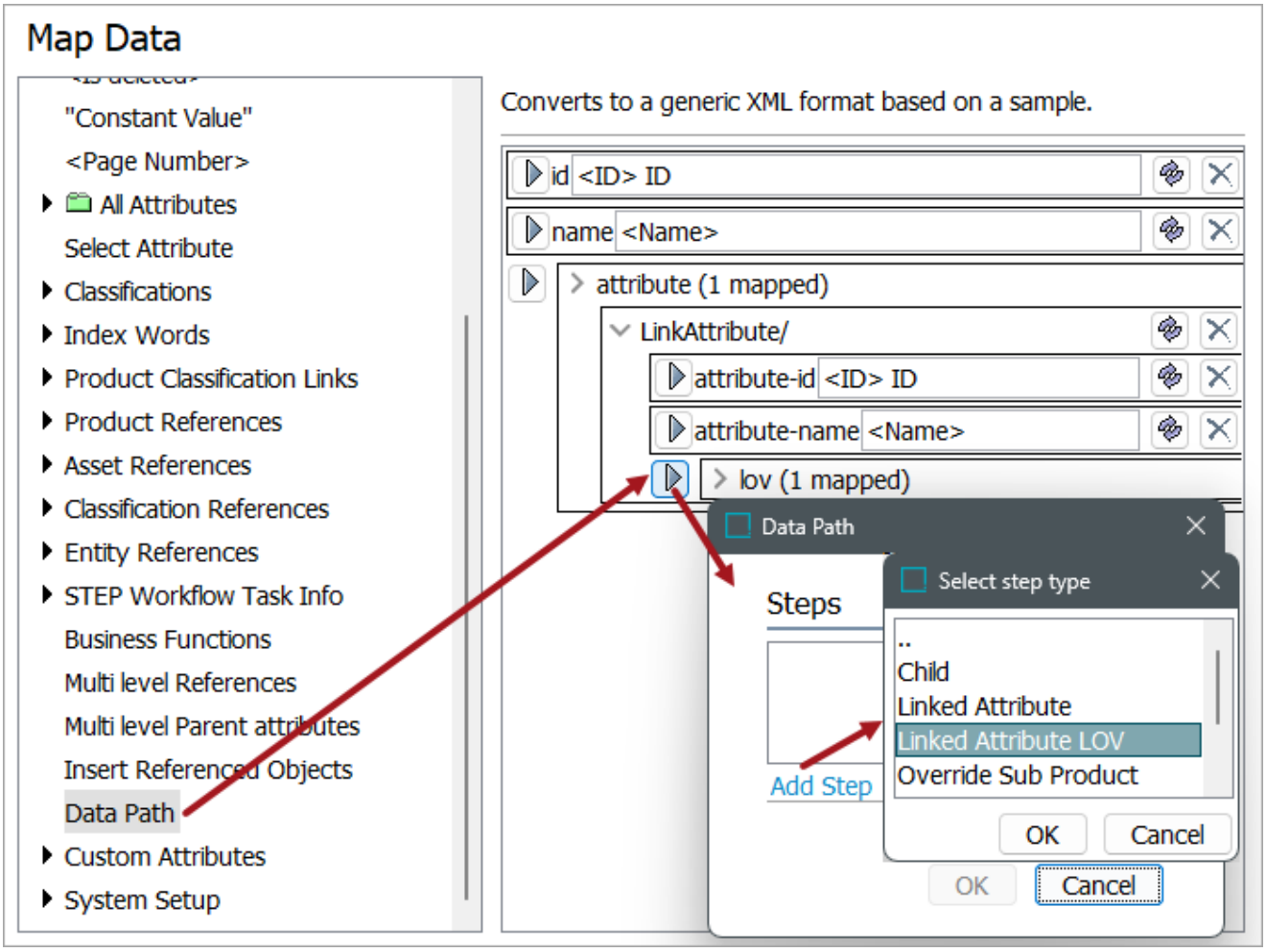

3. Click the **Add Step** link and select **Linked Attribute**.



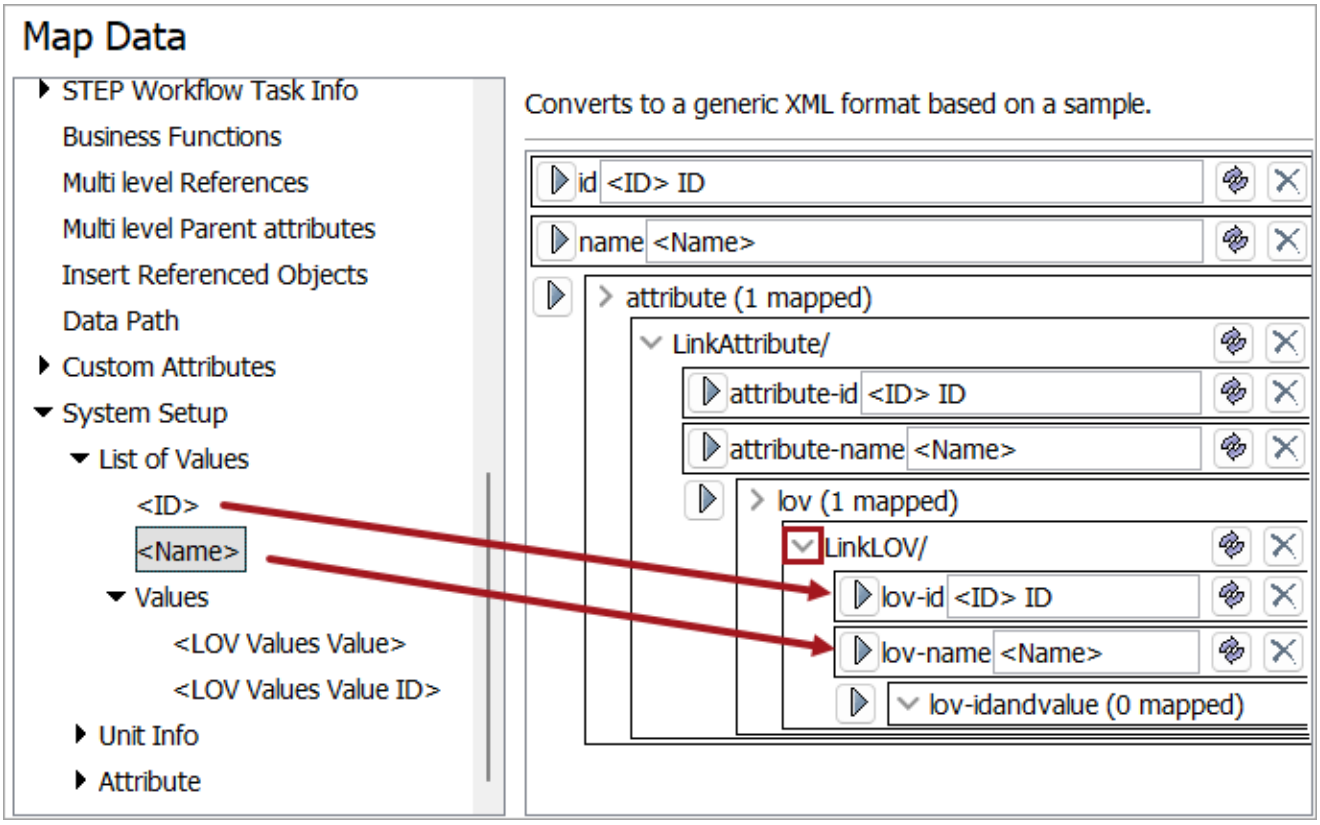

4. Click OK to close the **Select step type** and **Data Path** dialogs.
5. Open the LinkAttribute/ section and map Attribute **ID** and **Name**.



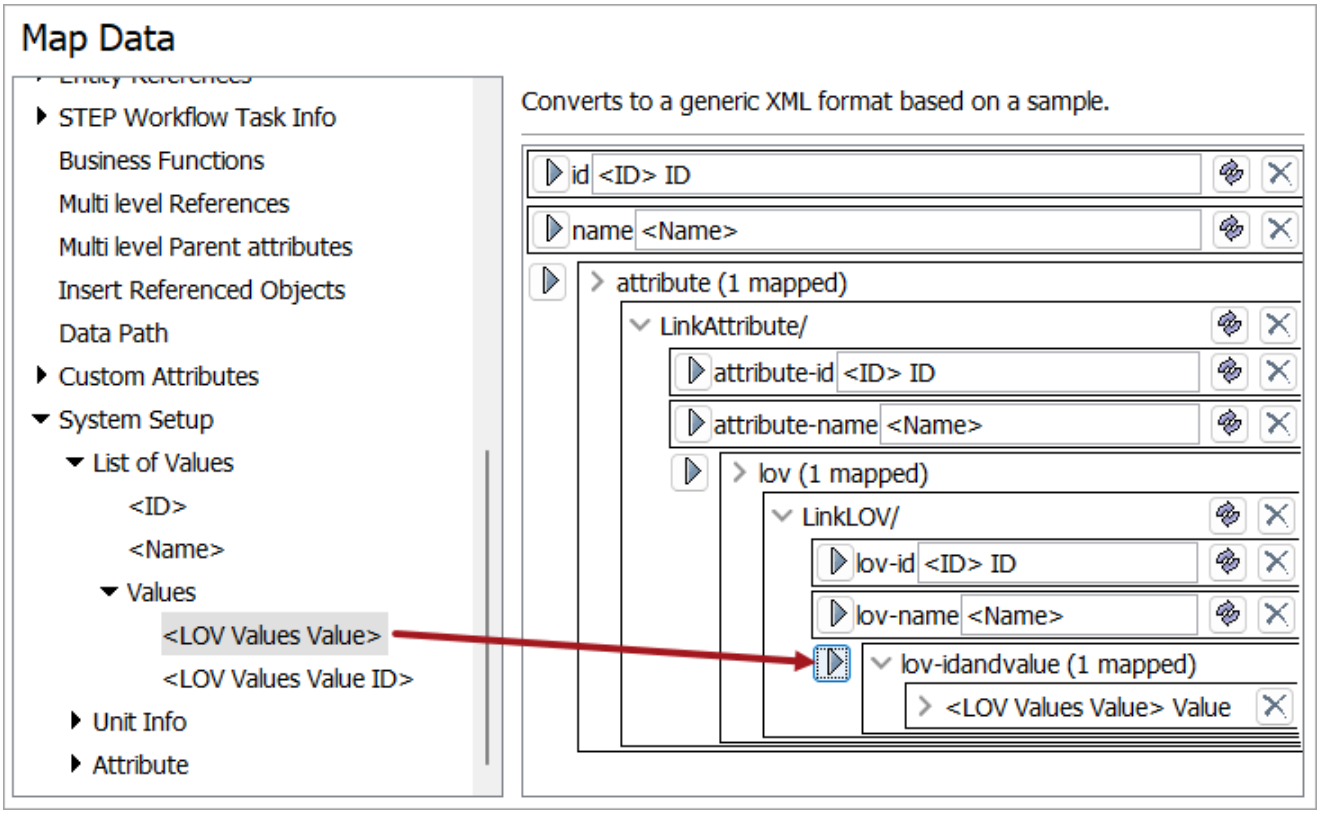
6. Map **Data Path** to lov, click **Add Step** and select **Linked Attribute LOV**.



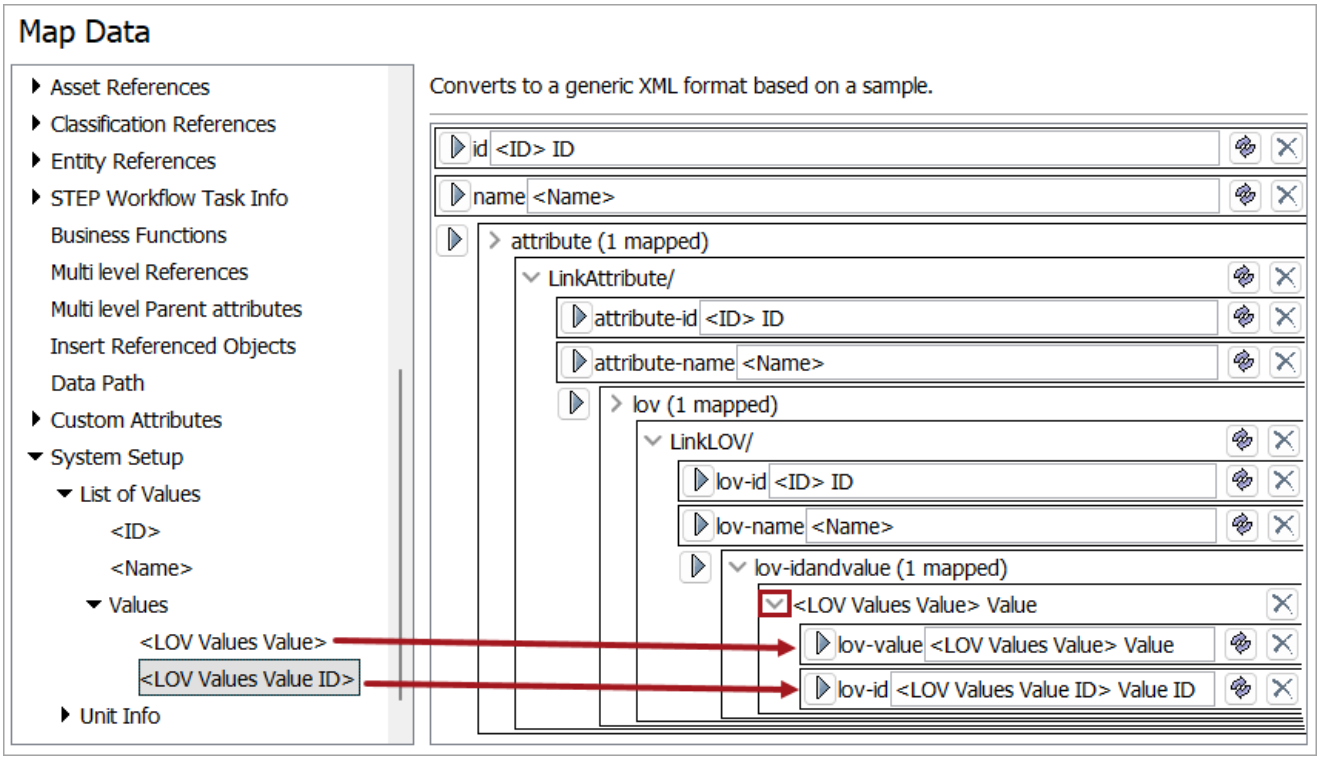

7. Click OK to close the **Select step type** and **Data Path** dialogs.
8. Open the LinkLOV/ section and map Attribute **ID** and **Name**.




9. Map **LOV Values Value** to lov-idandvalue.




10. Open the <LOV Values Value> Value section and map **LOV Values Value** and **LOV Values ID**.



# Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML

Using the following Generic XML template and mapping allows the export of System Setup information along with Product information. In this scenario, the following is exported:

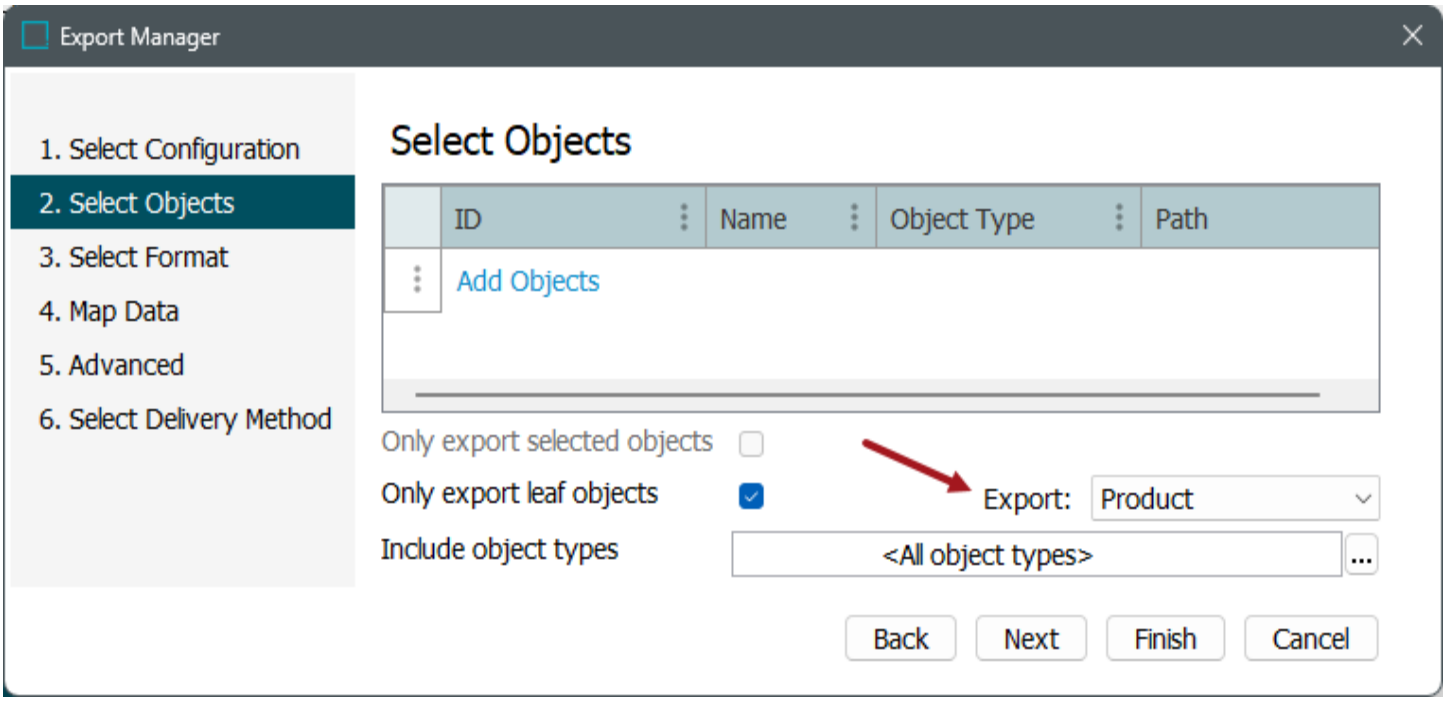
- the ID and Name of the Product
  - the ID and Name of the linked attributes on the Product
    - the ID, Name, and Base of the Unit on any of the linked attributes

LOVs for linked attributes can also be mapped and exported as described in Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML.

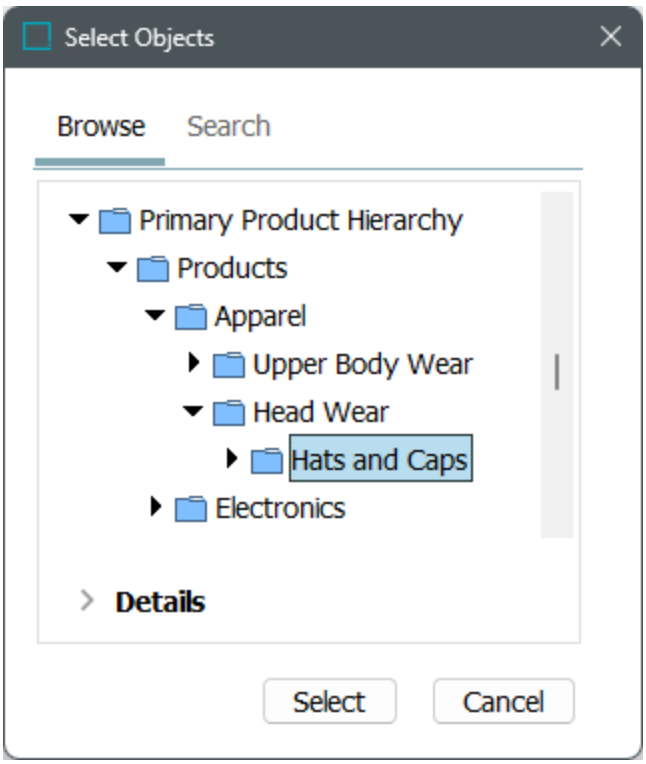
The data path data source is also available using the IDoc MATMAS 05 format.

## Objects

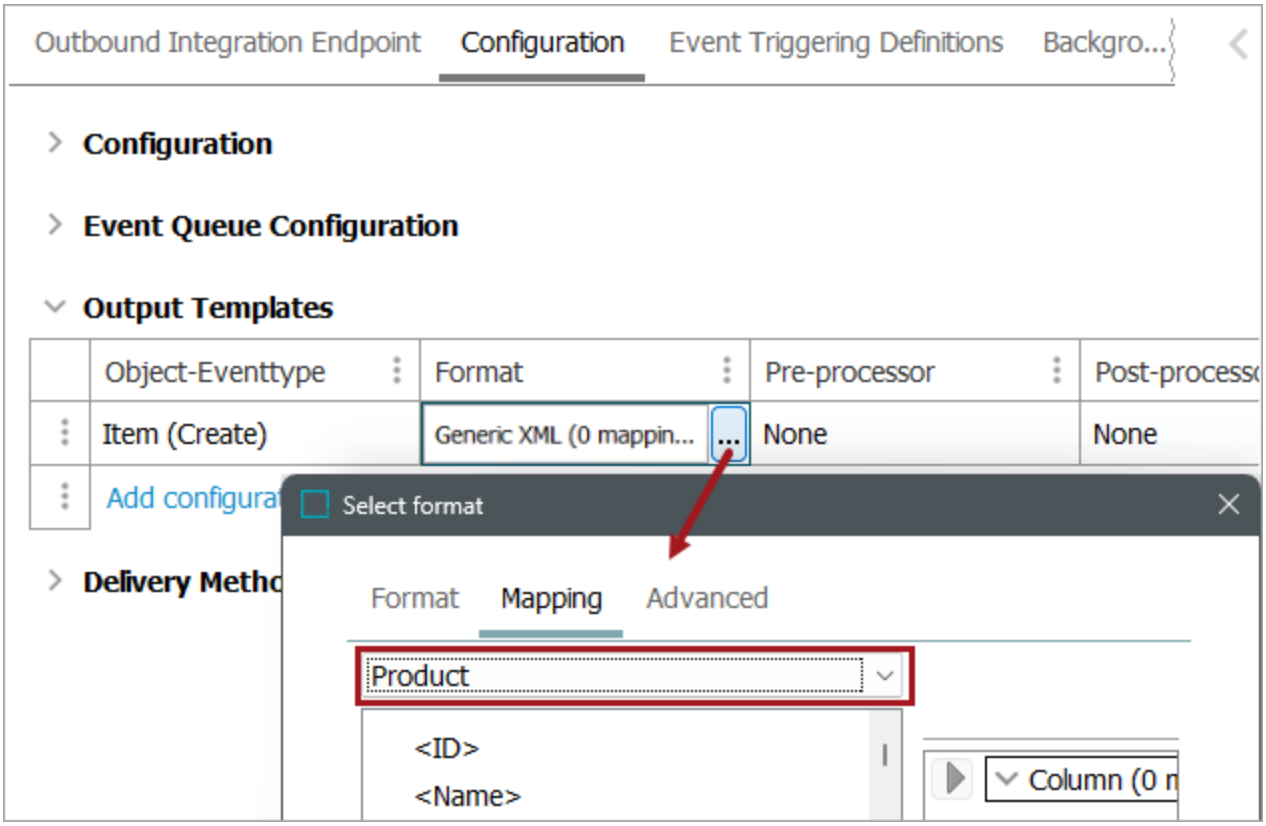
Choose **Product** as object type to export in Export Manager:




Use the **Add Objects** link to select the data to export.


Select Objects
Browse
Search
Primary Product Hierarchy
Products
Apparel
Upper Body Wear
Head Wear
Hats and Caps
Electronics
Details
Select
Cancel

or in an OIEP:


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Backgro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-process
Item (Create)
Generic XML (0 mappin...
None
None
Add configura
Delivery Metho
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Product
<ID>
<Name>
Column (0 r

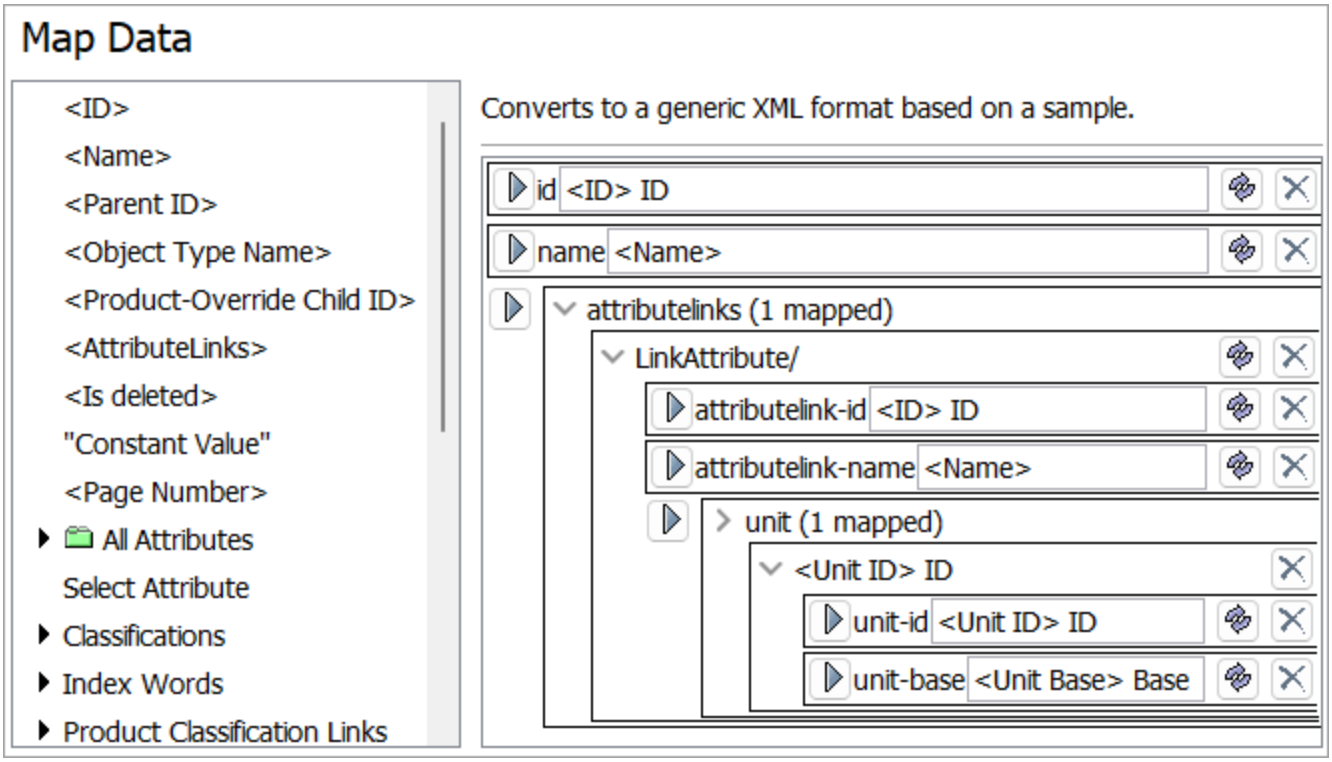
## Template

Choose **Generic XML** for format and provide the template text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

The Data Path aspect enables the complete set of mapping rules displayed below:




For details on mapping, refer to the Mapping Attribute Links, Units, and Unit Base in Generic XML topic.

## Results

The Product, its linked Attributes, and any Units (and the Base) used by the linked attributes are exported.

**Note:** Only local attribute links are exported.

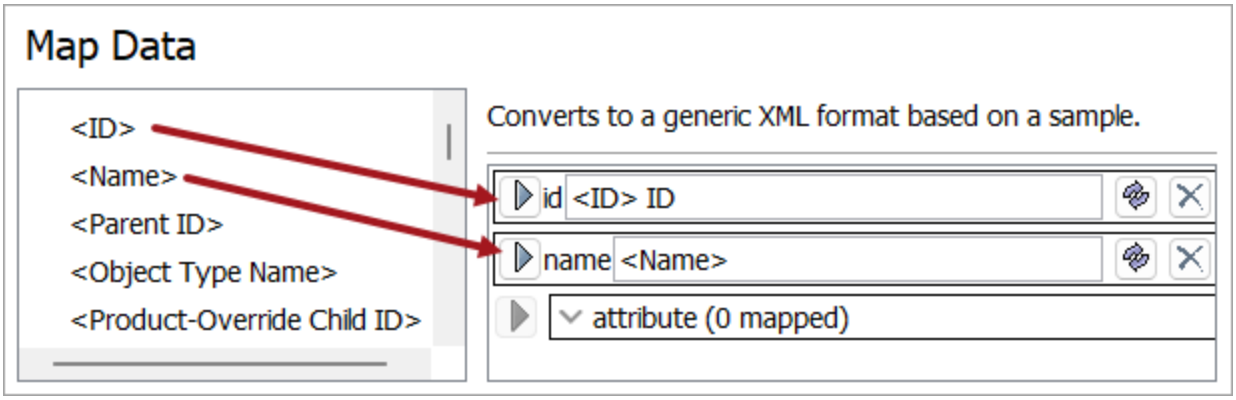
```
<products>
  <product>
    <id>8318</id>
    <name>Drinking</name>
    <attributelinks>
      <id>Capacity</id>
      <name>Capacity</name>
      <unit>
        <attributelink-unit-id>unece.unit.FTK</attributelink-unit-id>
        <attributelink-unit-base>unece.unit.MTK</attributelink-unit-base>
      </unit>
      <unit>
        <attributelink-unit-id>unece.unit.MTK</attributelink-unit-id>
        <attributelink-unit-base/>
      </unit>
      <unit>
        <attributelink-unit-id>unece.unit.OZA</attributelink-unit-id>
        <attributelink-unit-base>unece.unit.MTQ</attributelink-unit-base>
      </unit>
    </attributelinks>
  </product>
</products>
```

# Mapping Attribute Links, Units, and Unit Base in Generic XML

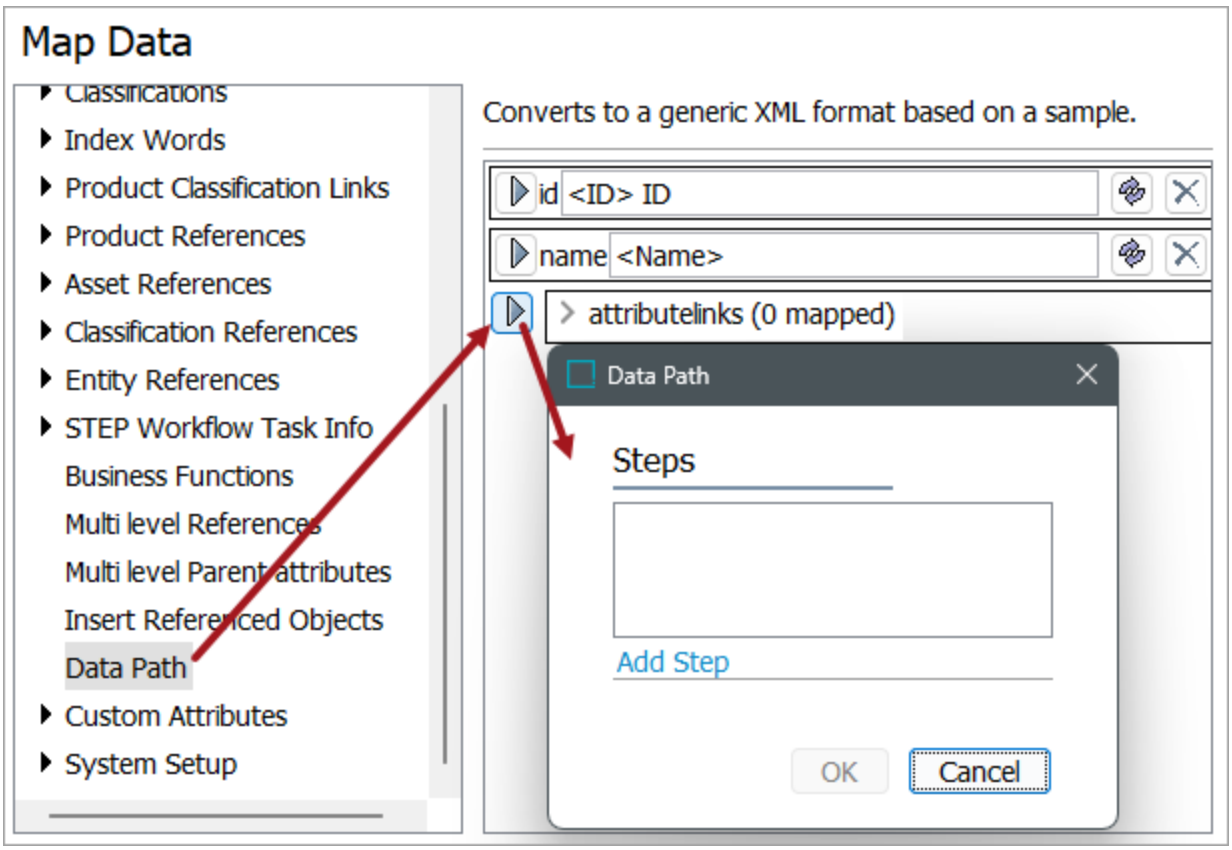
The Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML section discusses additional setup for a Generic XML export. Use the following steps to map the Product, linked attributes, and their Unit information.

The data path data source is also available using the IDoc MATMAS 05 format.

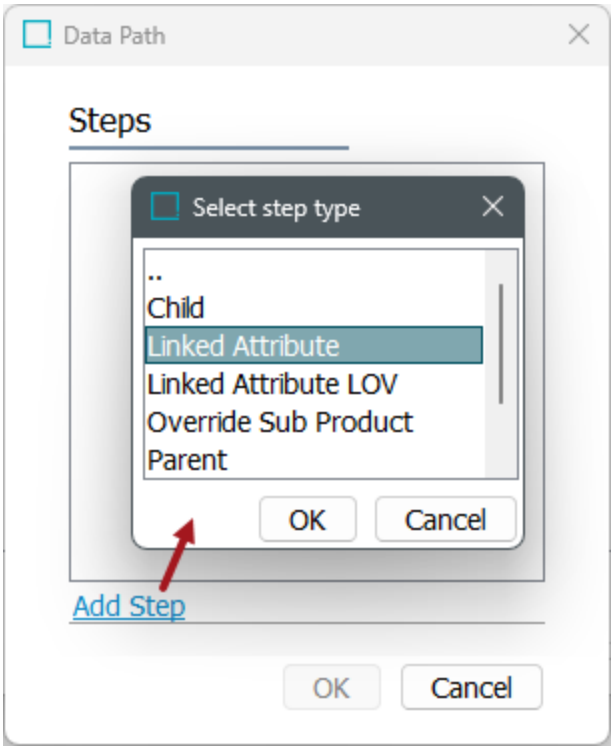
1. Map **ID** and **Name** for the Product.



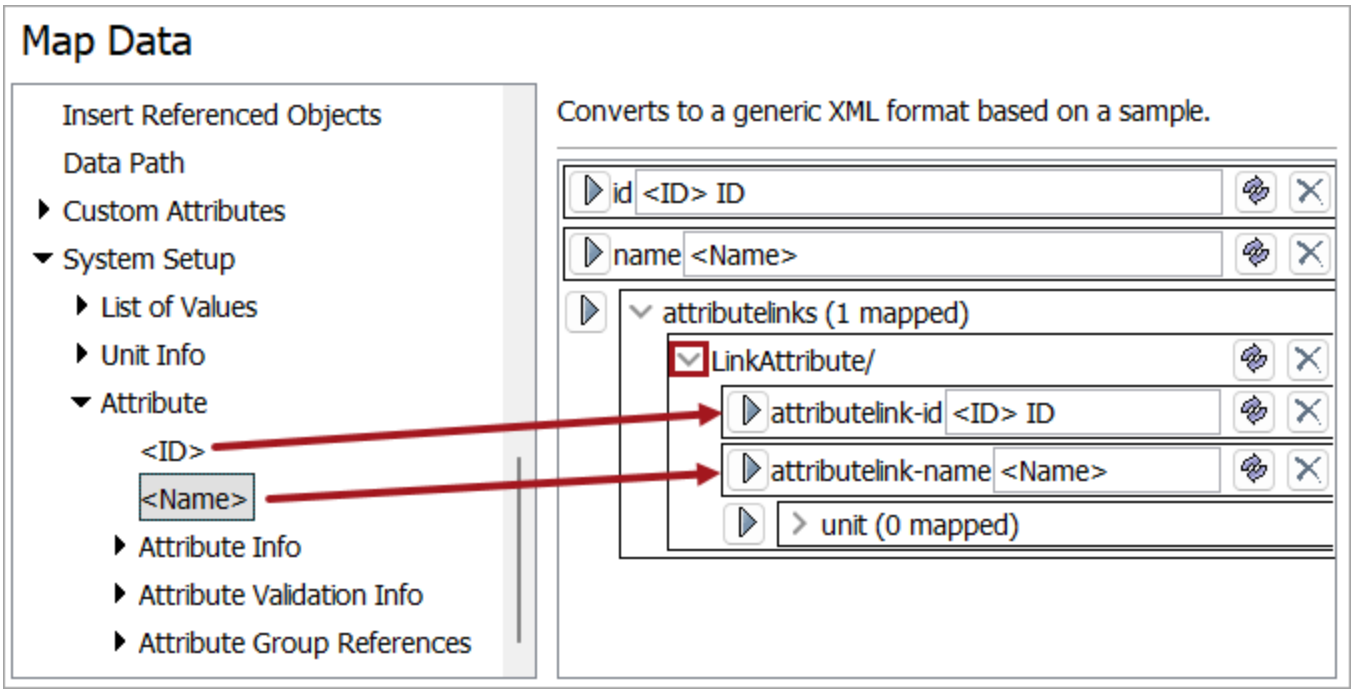

2. Map **Data Path** to attributelinks.



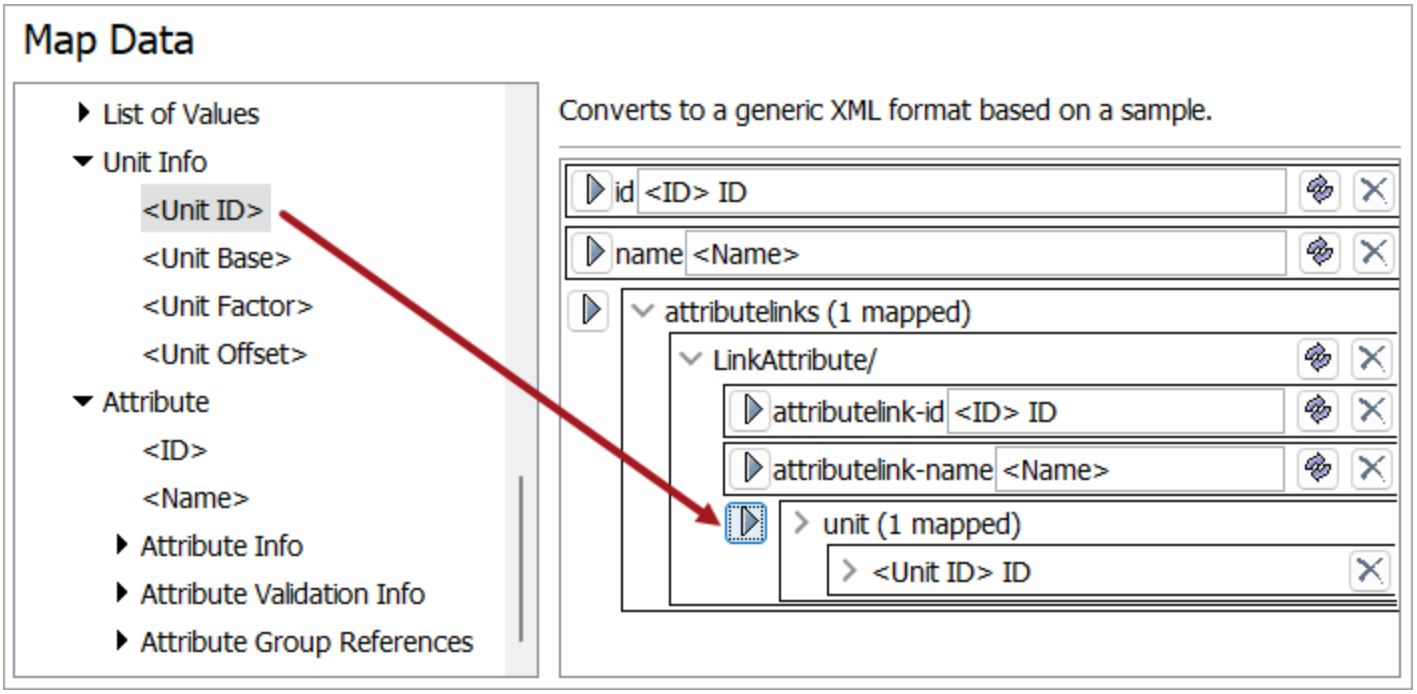

3. Click the **Add Step** link and select **Linked Attribute**.



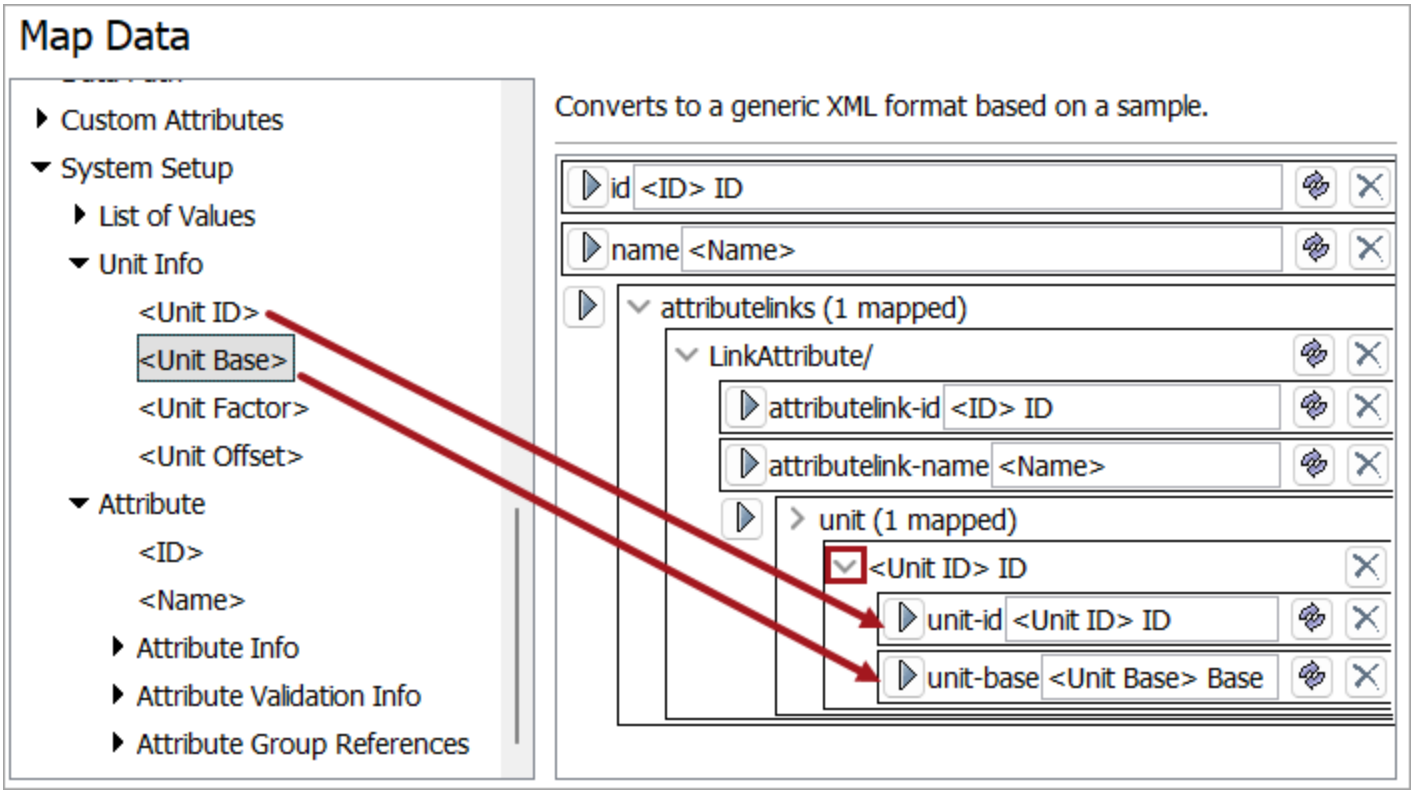
4. Click OK to close the **Select step type** and **Data Path** dialogs.
5. Open the LinkAttribute/ section and map Attribute **ID** and **Name**.




6. Map **Unit ID** to unit.




7. Open the <Unit ID> section and map Unit **ID** and **Base**.

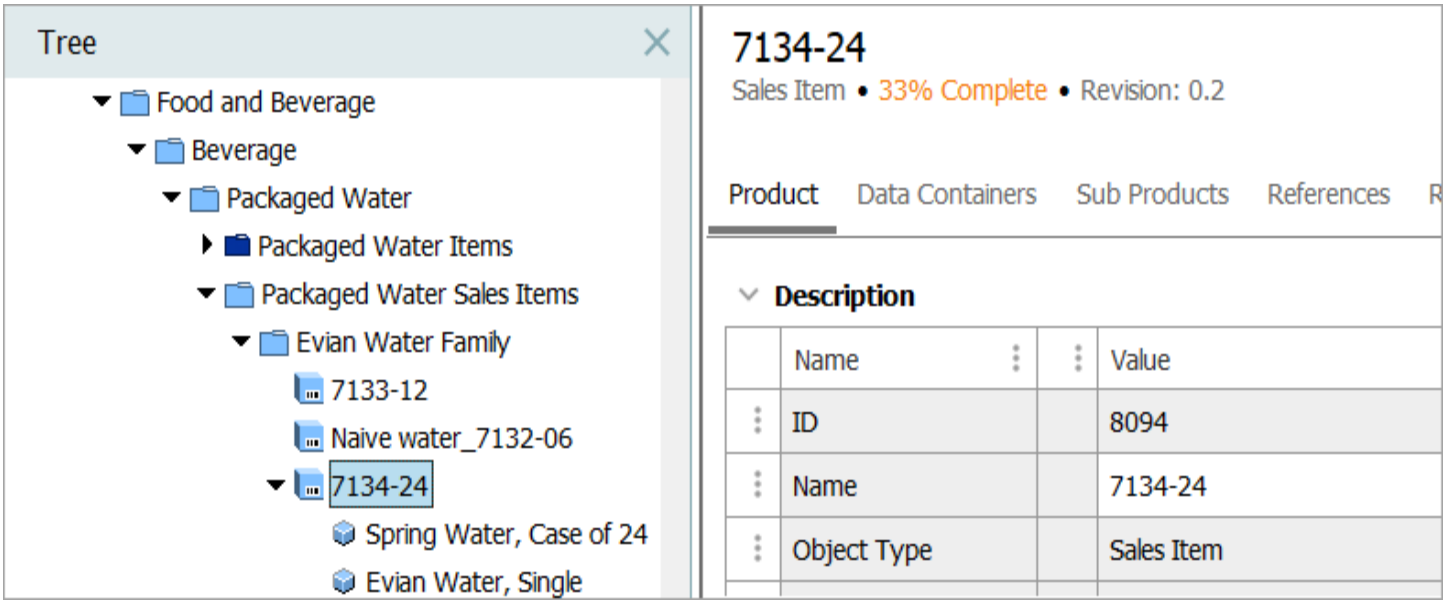

Map Data
Custom Attributes
System Setup
List of Values
Unit Info
<Unit ID>
<Unit Base>
<Unit Factor>
<Unit Offset>
Attribute
<ID>
<Name>
Attribute Info
Attribute Validation Info
Attribute Group References
Converts to a generic XML format based on a sample.
id <ID> ID
name <Name>
attributelinks (1 mapped)
LinkAttribute/
attributelink-id <ID> ID
attributelink-name <Name>
unit (1 mapped)
<Unit ID> ID
unit-id <Unit ID> ID
unit-base <Unit Base> Base

# DoNotEmit Processing Instructions in Generic XML

The Generic XML <?DoNotEmit?> tag allows you to hide levels that exist for the exported values or references from different products, by displaying data on the same level. The tag surrounding the DoNotEmit instruction is excluded from the output.

## Objects

The following SalesItem and children are selected for export.




## Template

These example templates allow you to compare the difference that using DoNotEmit has on the output.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

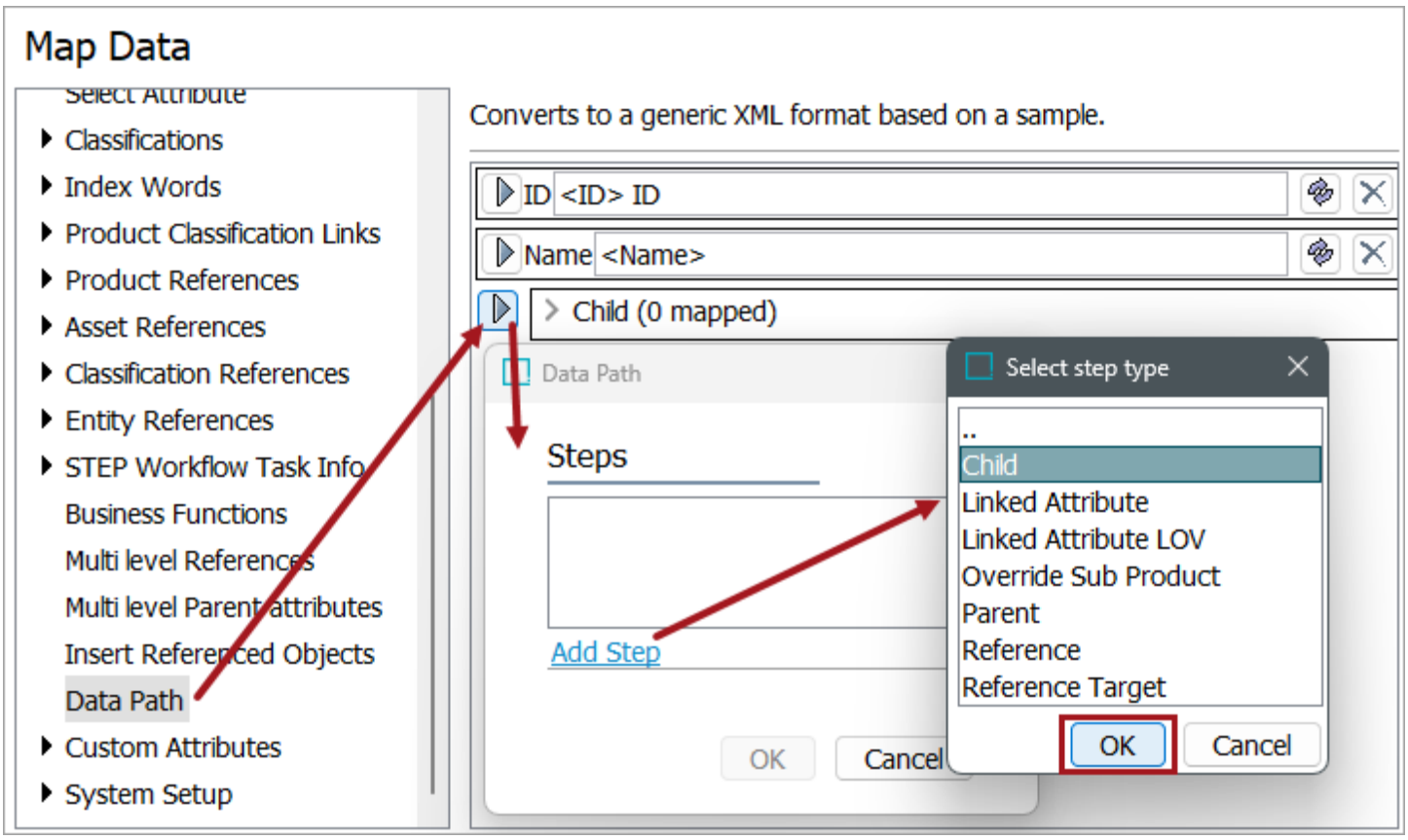
**Without DoNotEmit**

**With DoNotEmit**

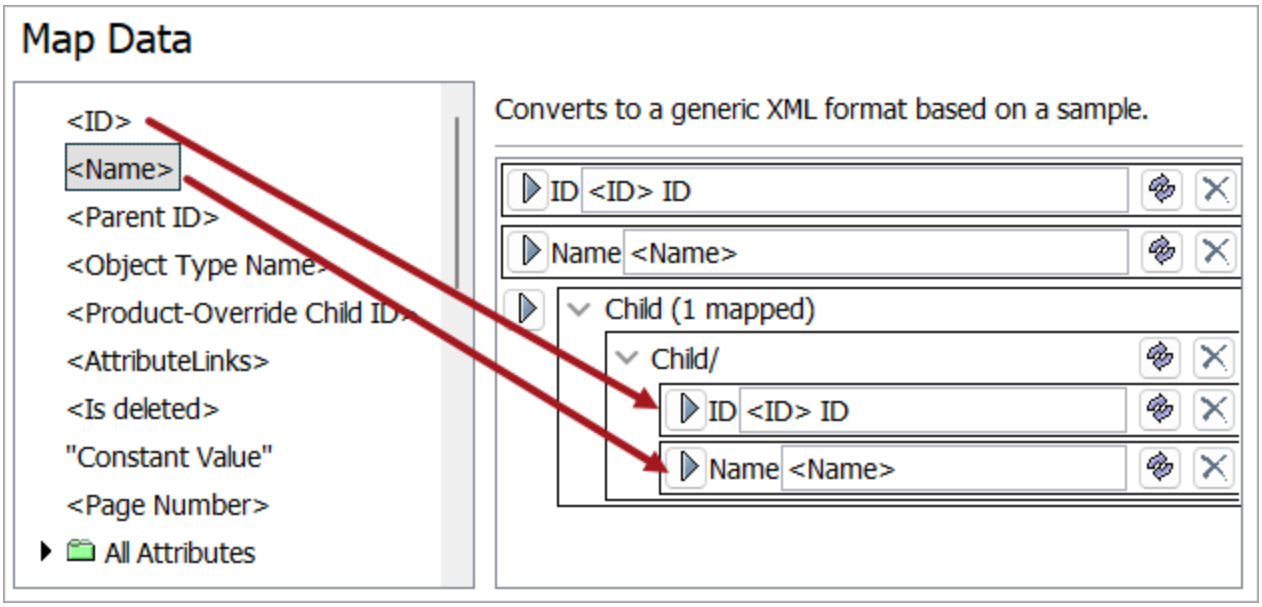
## Mapping

Mapping for export is the same for both templates.

1. After mapping the SalesItem ID and Name, use the Data Path - Child option to map the Child target.




2. Map the Child's ID and Name.




## Results

The following results are achieved when exporting using the sample templates and mapping above.

### Without DoNotEmit

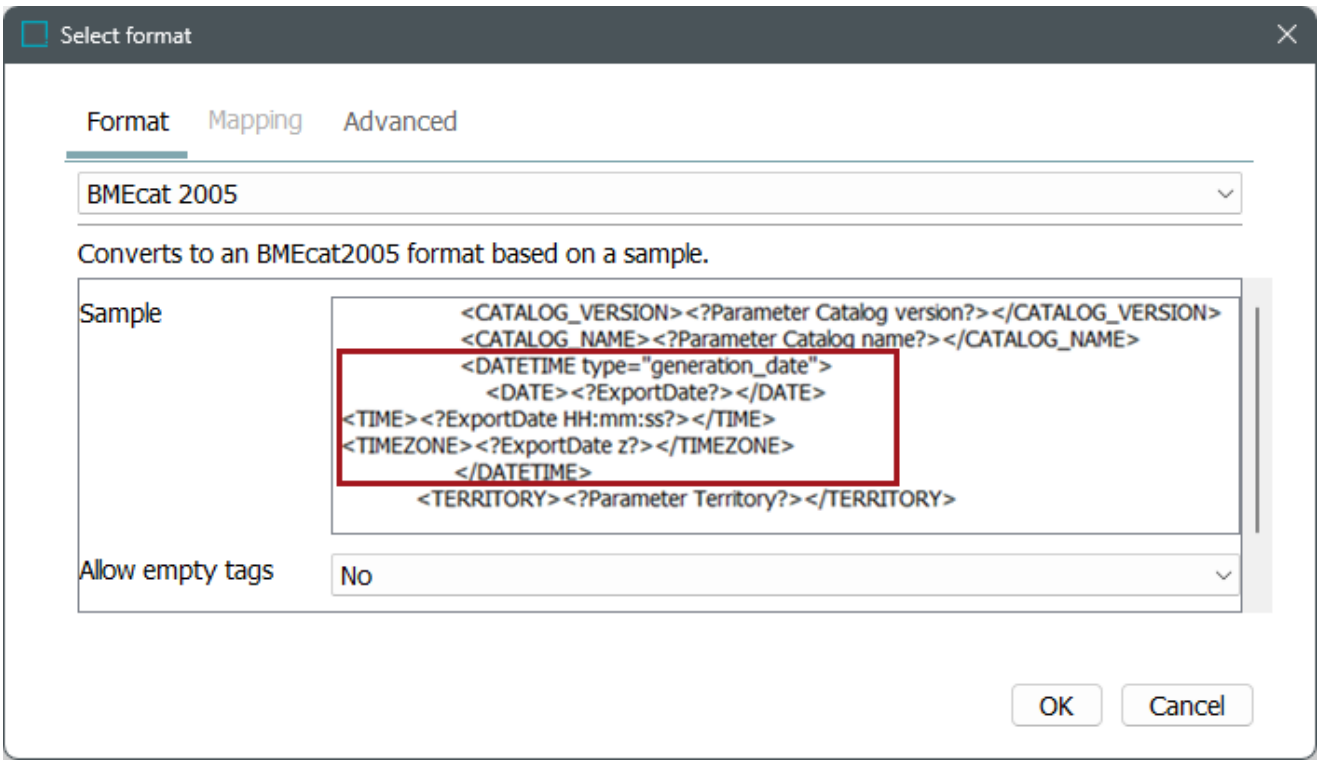
```
<Families>
  <Family ID="8094">
    <Name>7134-24</Name>
    <Children>
      <Child>
        <ID>8082</ID>
        <Name>Single</Name>
      </Child>
      <Child>
        <ID>107807</ID>
        <Name> Case of 24</Name>
      </Child>
    </Children>
  </Family>
</Families>
```

### With DoNotEmit

```
<Families>
  <Family ID="8094">
    <Name>7134-24</Name>
    <Children>
      <ID>8082</ID>
      <Name>Single</Name>
      <ID>107807</ID>
      <Name>Case of 24</Name>
    </Children>
  </Family>
</Families>
```

# ExportDate Processing Instructions in Generic XML

ExportDate instruction in Generic XML automatically generates the current time and date of when an export occurs. The default format for this processing instruction is YYYY-MM-DD, but can be changed based on the specified processing instructions.




In the example above, the highlighted tags would produce the following date and time information:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<BMECAT xmlns="http://www.bmecat.org/bmecat/2005fd"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.bmecat.org/bmecat/2005fd bmecat_2005.xsd"
version="2005">
  <HEADER>
    <CATALOG>
      <DATETIME type="generation_date">
        <DATE>2019-09-17</DATE>
        <TIME>11:06:06</TIME>
        <TIMEZONE>EDT</TIMEZONE>
      </DATETIME>
    </CATALOG>
    <SUPPLIER>
      <SUPPLIER_ID type="duns"/>
      <ADDRESS type="supplier"/>
    </SUPPLIER>
  </HEADER>
  <T_NEW_CATALOG/>
</BMECAT>
```

- The <?ExportDate?> processing instruction, located between the <DATE> tags, produces the date in the default format of YYYY-MM-DD.
- The <?ExportDate HH:mm:ss?> processing instruction, located between the <TIME> tags, produces the time of the export, in the format determined by the specific parameter (HH:mm:ss).
- The <?ExportDate z?> processing instruction, located between the <TIMEZONE> tags, produces the time zone of where the export took place, in the format determined by the specific parameter (z).

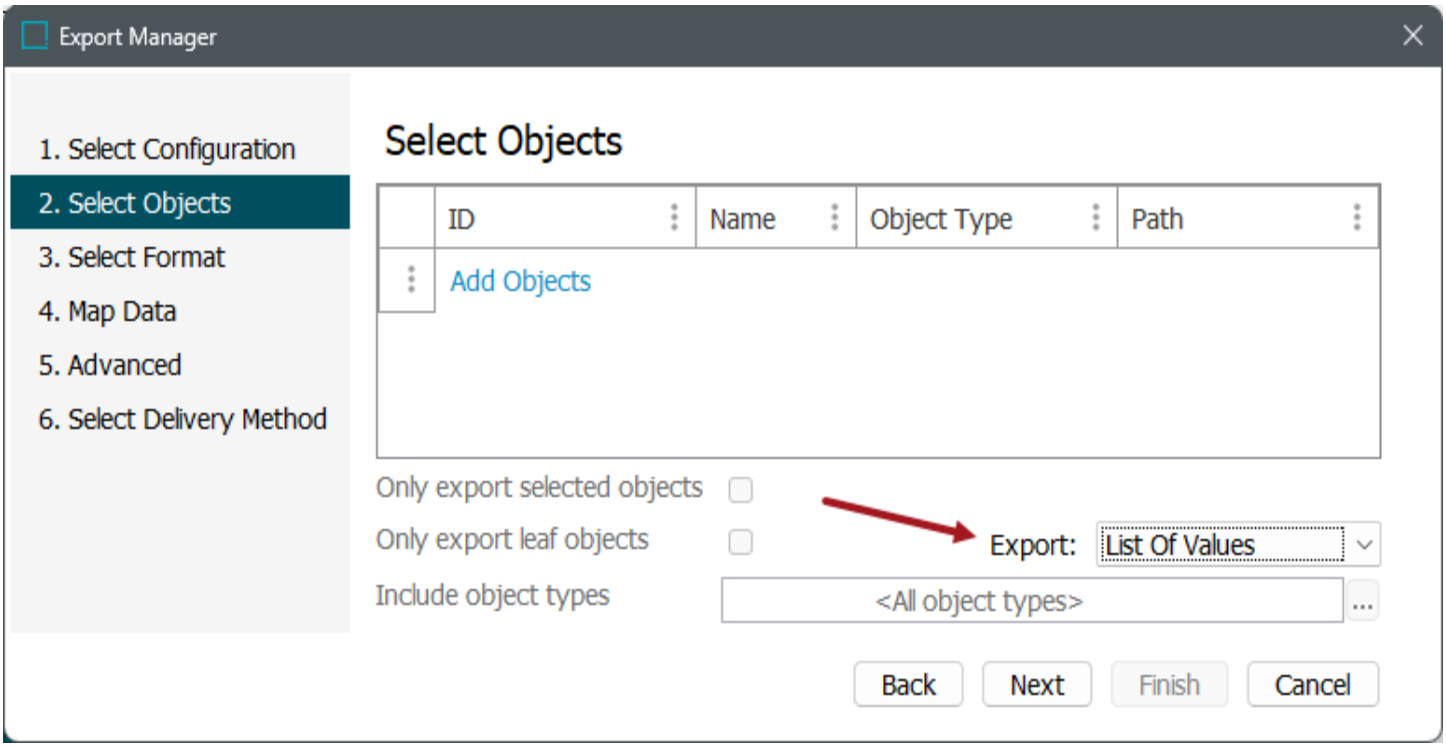
For demonstrative purposes, this example displays three different tag sets (<DATE>, <TIME>, and <TIMEZONE>; however, users can produce the same date / time information with a single tag set like this: <DATE><?ExportDate YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss z?></DATE>.

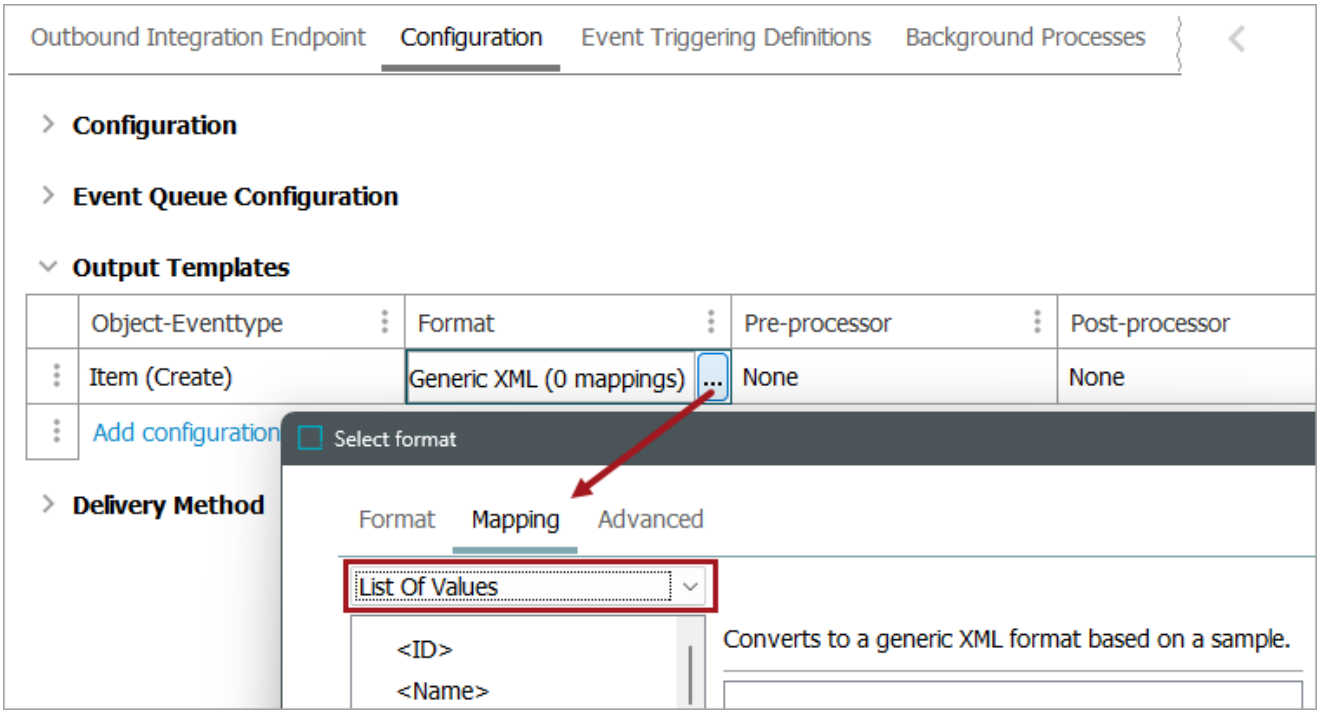
# List of Values Object Type in Generic XML

Export tools require that you select objects and provide both a sample template and mapping when exporting Generic XML.

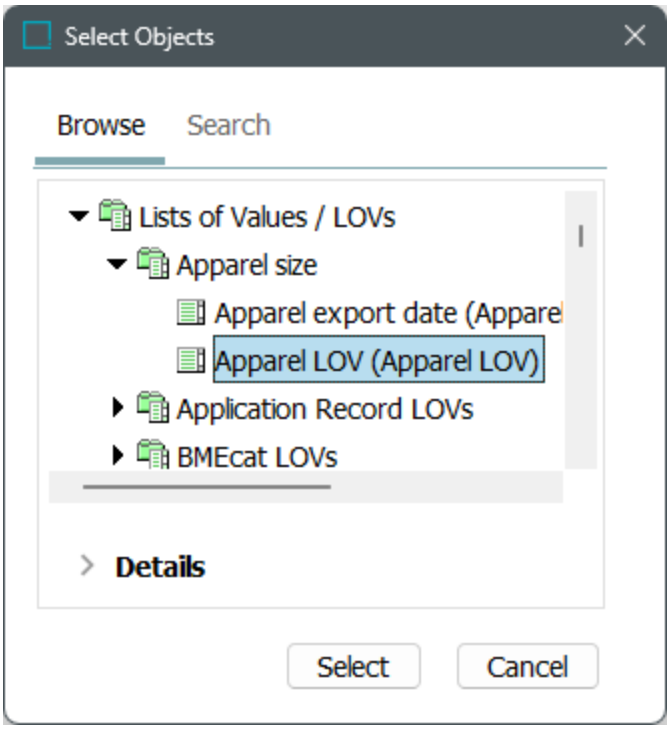
## Objects

1. Select **List of Values** as object type to export, based on the export tool being used.






2. Select the LOV to export, based on your export tool.




For Export Manager, refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects topic.

For OIEP, refer to the **Object Types** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Object Selection Configuration Section topic.

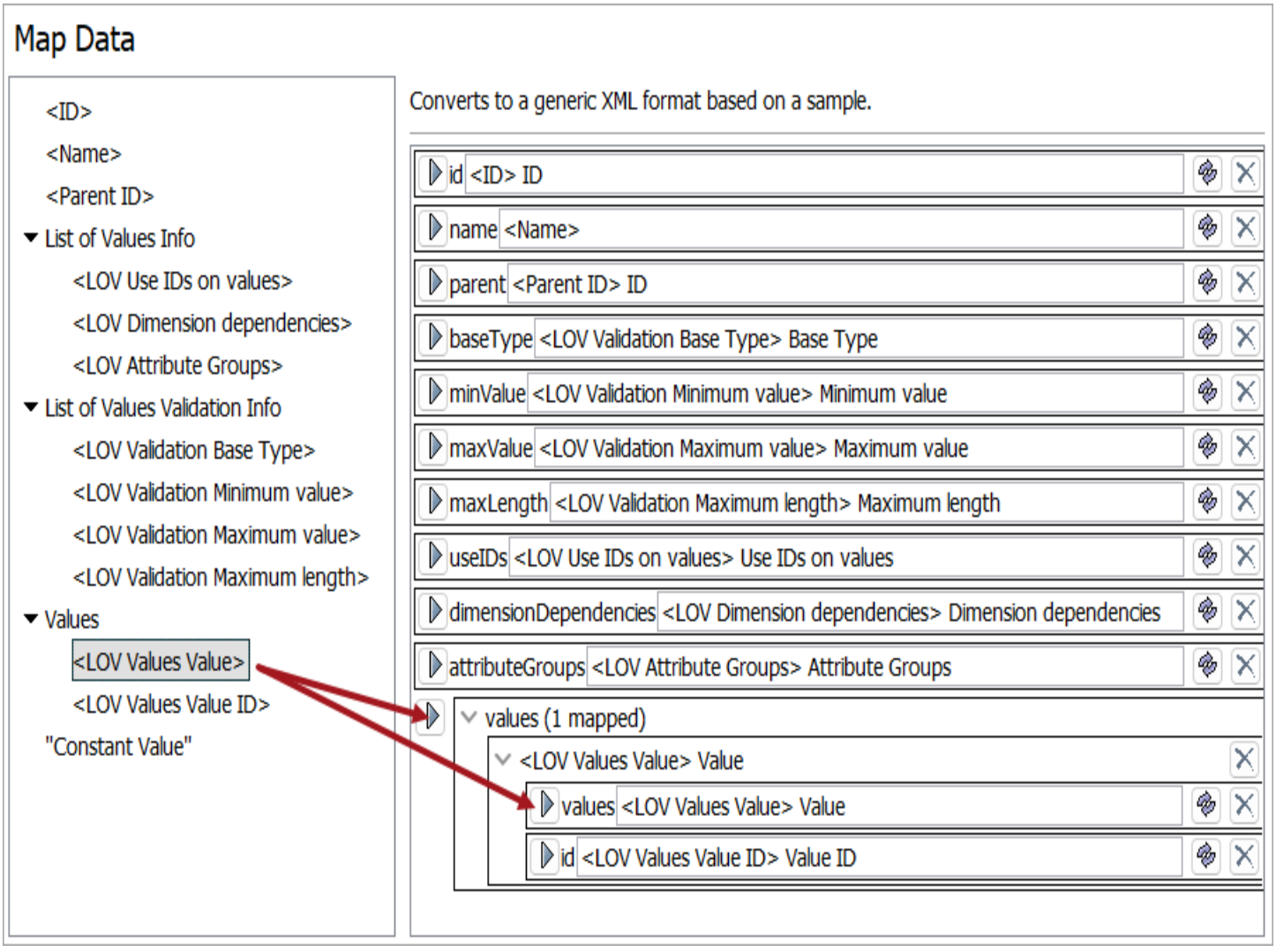
## Template

Choose **Generic XML** as the export format and provide the template text in the Sample field. The template must define all data / fields of the LOV that should be output. All options are included in the sample template.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

Below, the <LOV Values Value> node is mapped twice to allow the Value ID and content to be displayed on the same line.



## Results

The output includes information for the LOV selected for export. If the LOV parameter 'Use IDs on Values' is set to Yes, the export will include both the Value and Value ID.

```
<root>
  <lov>
    <id>PackagingTypeLOV</id>
    <name>Packaging Type</name>
    <parent>List Of Values group root</parent>
    <baseType>text</baseType>
    <minValue></minValue>
    <maxValue></maxValue>
    <maxLength>100</maxLength>
    <useIDs>true</useIDs>
    <dimensionDependencies></dimensionDependencies>
    <attributeGroups></attributeGroups>
    <values id="PX">Pallet</values>
    <values id="SW">Shrinkwrapped</values>
    <values id="SPL">Spool</values>
    <values id="BP">Banded Package</values>
    <values id="TU">Tube</values>
    <values id="CG">Card</values>
    <values id="BX">Box</values>
    <values id="LSE">Loose</values>
    <values id="CT">Carton</values>
    <values id="CY">Cylinder</values>
    <values id="BG">Bag</values>
    <values id="CS">Case</values>
  </lov>
</root>
```

# Multi-Valued Objects in Generic XML

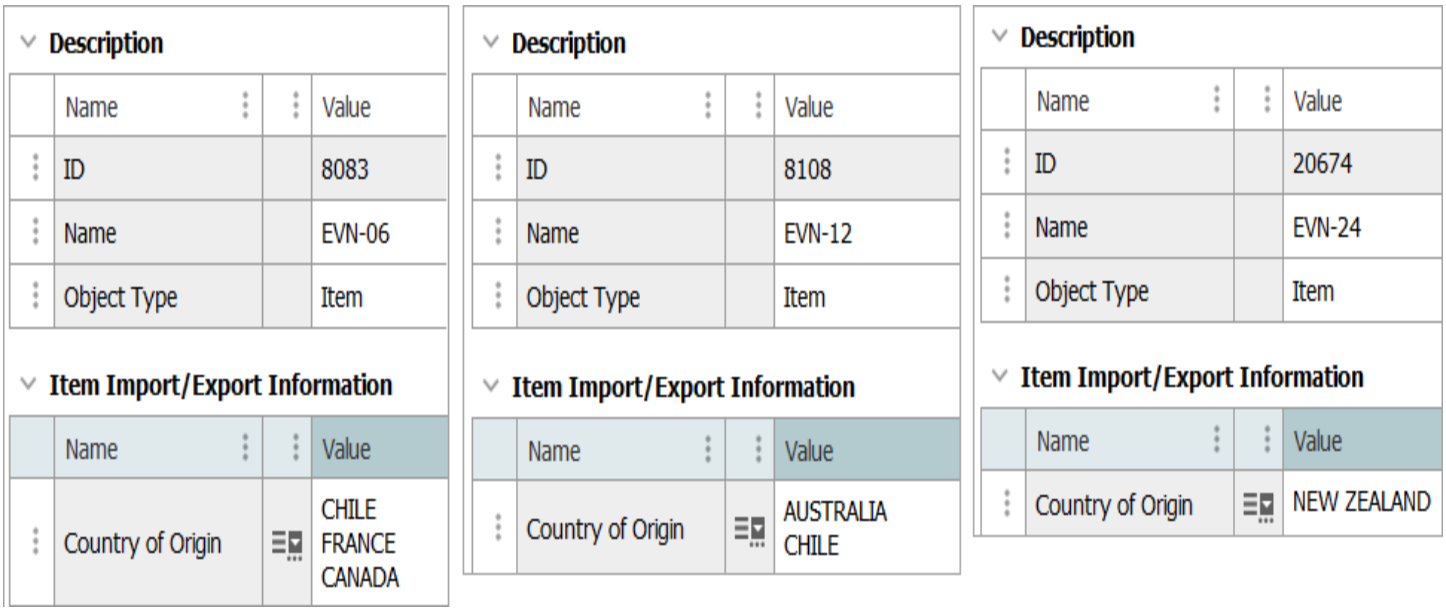
There are two Generic XML options for exporting fields that allow multiple values.

- Repeated Target exports a delimited list of the values in a single tag
- MultiTarget exports each value individually, in separate tags

MultiTarget is usually the preferred option.

## Objects

The Country of Origin multi valued attribute is exported for each of these selected products:



**Description**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| ID | 8083 |
| Name | EVN-06 |
| Object Type | Item |

**Item Import/Export Information**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Country of Origin | CHILE<br>FRANCE<br>CANADA |

**Description**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| ID | 8108 |
| Name | EVN-12 |
| Object Type | Item |

**Item Import/Export Information**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Country of Origin | AUSTRALIA<br>CHILE |

**Description**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| ID | 20674 |
| Name | EVN-24 |
| Object Type | Item |

**Item Import/Export Information**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Country of Origin | NEW ZEALAND |

## Template

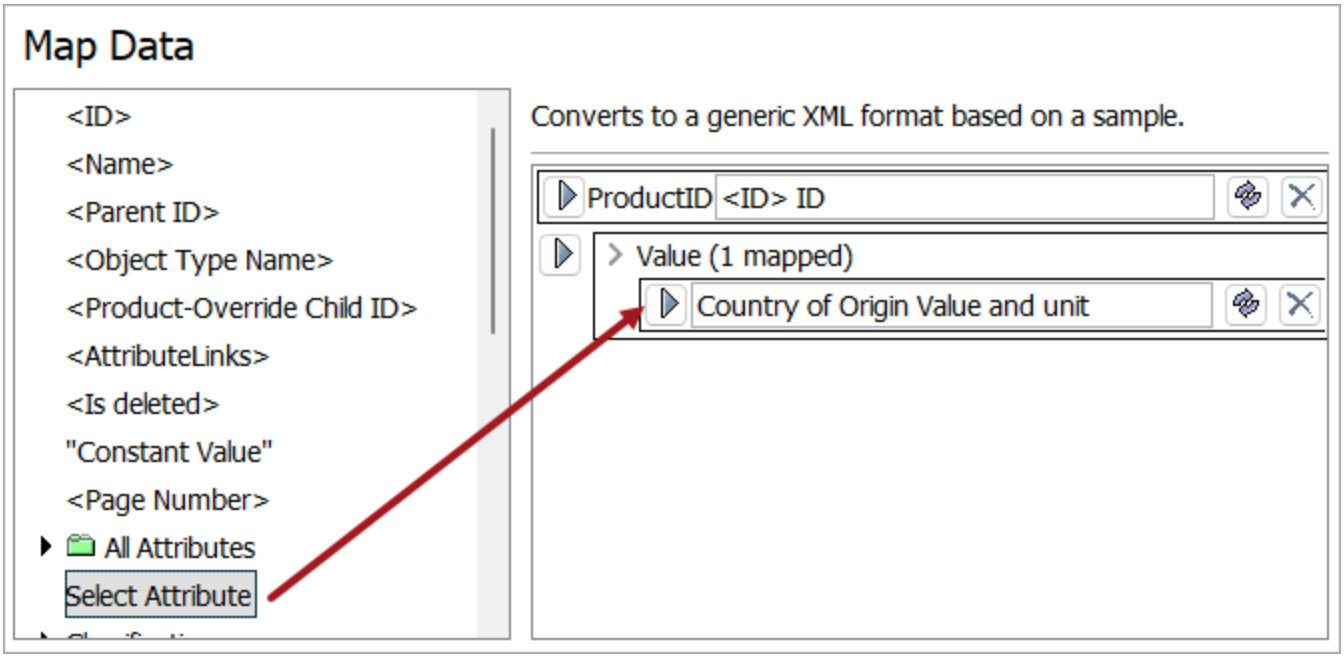
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

### Repeated Target

#### MultiTarget

## Mapping

The mapping steps are the same regardless of the Multi Valued option used.




## Results

### Repeated Target

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>8083</ProductID>
    <Value>FRANCE;CANADA;CHILE</Value>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>8108</ProductID>
    <Value>AUSTRALIA;CHILE</Value>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20674</ProductID>
    <Value>NEW ZEALAND</Value>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

### MultiTarget

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>8083</ProductID>
    <Value>FRANCE</Value>
    <Value>CANADA</Value>
    <Value>CHILE</Value>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>8108</ProductID>
    <Value>AUSTRALIA</Value>
    <Value>CHILE</Value>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20674</ProductID>
    <Value>NEW ZEALAND</Value>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

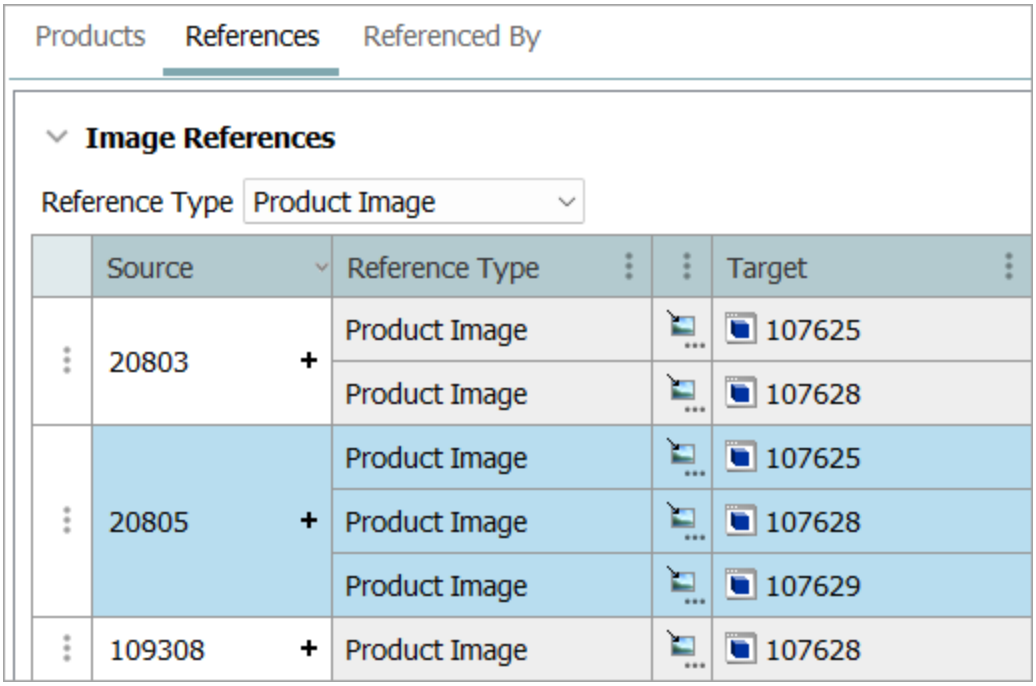
# Multi-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML

Single cardinality tags are used when the data produced by the associated data source is considered a 'single piece of information' and will be output inside a single occurrence of the enclosing XML element. When more than one piece of data exists for the same data source (for example, multiple images on the same product), the output requires multiple-cardinality tags.

The following multi-cardinality mapping options are discussed below: Repeated Target, MultiTarget, and Composite Mapping Targets.

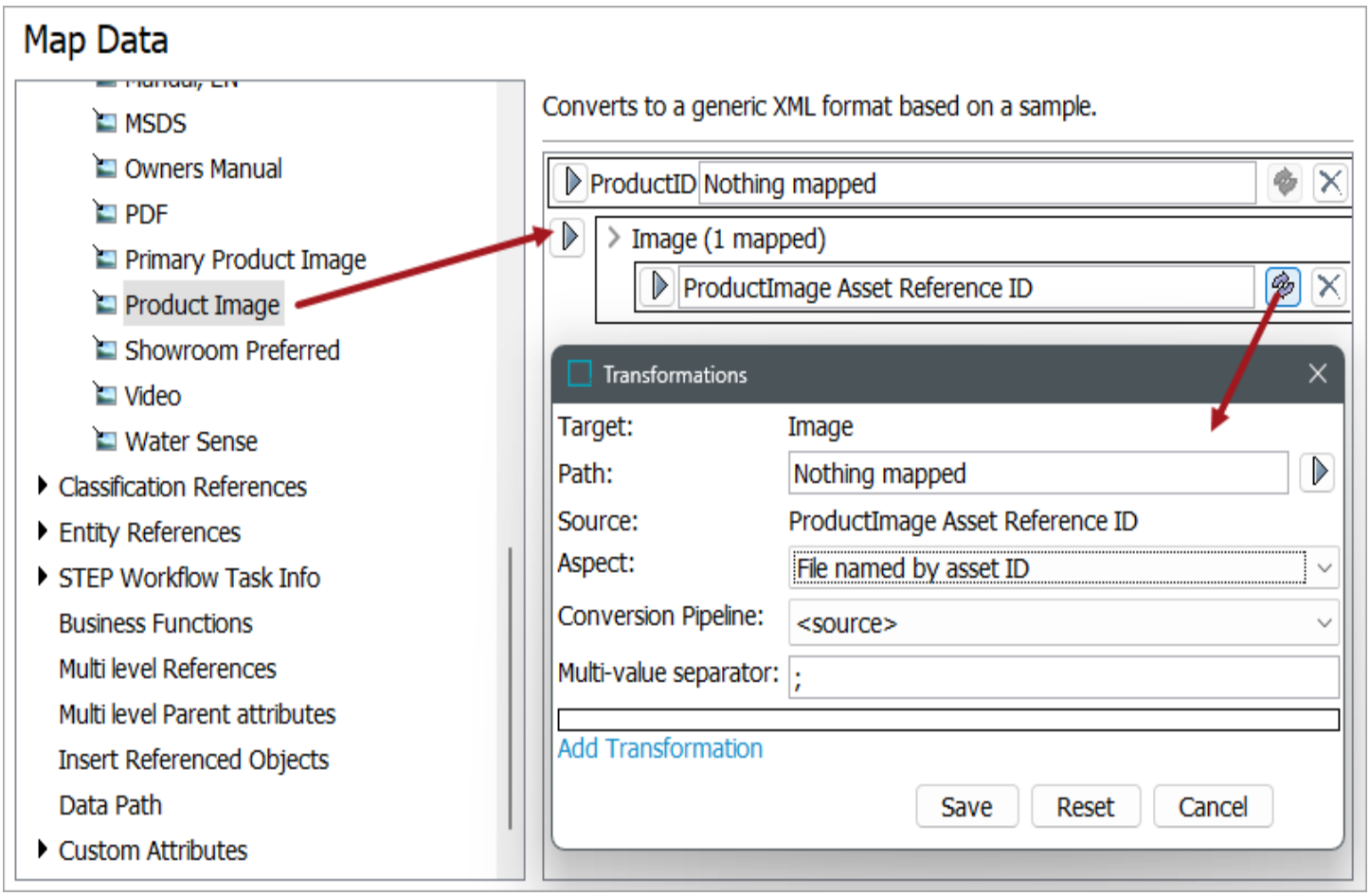
## Objects

The following objects are used for each of the examples in this section.




## Mapping

The following mapping is used for each of the examples in this section.




## Repeated Targets

Repeating the same mapping target allows multiple instances of the same element to be exported. In the sample template, the image target tag appears two times as <Image><?Target?></Image>.

When using Repeated Targets, mapping target declarations must be repeated immediately and the tag name and mapping target ID must be identical. This technique **cannot** be used for mapping targets declared below composite mapping targets.

### Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

### Results

The results include all instances of the images exported, even when more than two are referenced by the product. This is the same result as with MultiTarget if the mapping targets are not composite.

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20803</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
    <Image>107625.tif</Image>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20805</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
    <Image>107629.jpg</Image>
    <Image>107625.tif</Image>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>109308</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

## MultiTarget

The <?MultiTarget [Optional Identifier]?> processing instruction allows for multiple objects, multiple attributes, or multiple values for a single attribute to be represented in the same way.

In the sample template, the image multitarget tag appears only one time as <Image><?MultiTarget?></Image>. However, when more than one image exists in the data, all of them are exported, as shown in the results section.

This technique **can** be used for mapping targets declared below composite mapping targets.

### Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

### Results

The results include all instances of the images exported, even when more than two are referenced by the product. This is the same result as with the Repeated Target if the mapping targets are not composite.

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20803</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
    <Image>107625.tif</Image>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>20805</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
    <Image>107629.jpg</Image>
    <Image>107625.tif</Image>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ProductID>109308</ProductID>
    <Image>107628.png</Image>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

## Composite Mapping Targets

The previous multi-cardinality examples show exporting simple values, also called flat values. Often there is a need for repeating a more complex structure, which is possible in Generic XML with composite mapping targets.

For example, when exporting product data where each product has a number of asset references and the output needs to contain a small XML structure (substructure) for each asset. Each substructure will contain the required values of the asset, which in some cases, will include the same value as other substructures.

Mapping a data source to a composite mapping target will cause the composite substructure to be evaluated and written to the output once for each value produced by the data source.

### Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

### Results

- The image tag is a multi-cardinality mapping target
- The additional mapping targets **inside** the image tag make it a **composite** mapping target
- The remaining mapping targets (id, filename and description) become ordinary mapping targets placed **below** the composite mapping target

```
<products>
  <product>
    <ProductID>20803</ProductID>
    <image>
      <id>107628</id>
      <filename>107628.png</filename>
      <description>20801</description>
    </image>
    <image>
      <id>107625</id>
      <filename>107625.tif</filename>
      <description>20805</description>
    </image>
  </product>
  <product>
    <ProductID>20805</ProductID>
    <image>
      <id>107628</id>
      <filename>107628.png</filename>
      <description>20801</description>
    </image>
    <image>
      <id>107629</id>
      <filename>107629.jpg</filename>
      <description>20803</description>
    </image>
    <image>
      <id>107625</id>
      <filename>107625.tif</filename>
      <description>20805</description>
    </image>
  </product>
  <product>
    <ProductID>109308</ProductID>
    <image>
      <id>107628</id>
      <filename>107628.png</filename>
      <description>20801</description>
    </image>
  </product>
</products>
```

# Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML

The Nestable Data Path feature is only available during export of nested repeated structures using Generic XML.

- The Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example topic illustrates the concepts and capabilities provided by this feature.
- The Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML and Performance topic provides a step-by-step example to demonstrate how data paths can affect Generic XML performance.

## Data Path Concept

The mapping step of the export wizard is used to bind Data Sources to Mapping Targets. Data sources evaluate and produce values for the export result relative to the object selected for export (for example product, entity, classification). When bound correctly, an ID data source will produce the ID of the object currently being processed for export, while an Attribute data source will produce the value of some specific attribute on the object being processed.

The Data Path data source makes it possible to change the object that other data sources, nested below the Data Path source, use when they are asked to evaluate. Instead of evaluating against the object being exported, they will be evaluated relative to some other object, or reference, reached by following a path from the exported object. For example, the following mapping target structure is produced by the Nestable Data Path Example:

- Product-ID
- Product-Name
- Accessory (composite, multiple-cardinality)
  - Accessory-ID
  - Accessory-Description
- Image (composite, multiple-cardinality)
  - Image-ID
  - Image-Name

Mapping the existing ID data source to the Accessory-ID mapping target would result in exporting the ID value from the product.

Instead, mapping a Data Path data source to the Accessory composite target, configured with the path (Reference Accessory, Reference Target), two things will happen:

- The Accessory sub-tree will be evaluated and output once for each reference of type Accessory found from the object being processed for export.
- Data sources mapped in the sub-tree will be evaluated relative to the referenced products(s) found by following the data path.

The ID source mapped to Accessory-ID mapping target will result in the IDs of the accessory products, and an Attribute source mapped to Accessory-Description will produce an attribute value from the accessory object.

## Nesting Concept

A Data Path can be inserted below another Data Path, creating a nesting effect.

By mapping a Data Path data source to the composite Image target, configured with the path (Reference Image, Reference Target), two things will happen:

- The Image sub-tree will be evaluated and output once for each reference of type Image found from the accessory product found by the parent Data Path source.
- Data sources mapped in the sub-tree will be evaluated relative to the referenced asset(s) found by following the Data Path.

An ID source mapped to Image-ID will produce the IDs of the asset associated with the accessory product, and a Name source mapped to Image-Name will produce the name of the asset.

## Valid Path Step Types

Configuring the path of a Data Path source is made up of a number of path steps. Each step describes how to reach a new set of references or objects by moving from the references / objects reached by the previous step.

The first step in a top-level Data Path source is taken relative to the object being processed for export. Following steps, either in the same path or the path of a nested Data Source, are taken relative to the set of object or references produced by the preceding step.

The Data Path data source supports different types of path steps. Starting from the objects selected for export, it is valid to configure Data Path sources with initial steps of type Parent, Reference and Override Sub Product. Following steps, including steps configured for nested Data Path sources, are only valid according to the following rules:

| Step | Reach | Valid followed by |
|---|---|---|
| Parent | Parent node from node | Parent |
| Reference | Reference of a specific type from node | Reference Target |
| Reference Target | Target of a reference from a reference | Reference |
| Override Sub Product | Adopted children of a product-override node | Reference |

**Note:** Although the mapping step of the Data Export wizard does not prevent the user from configuring invalid paths, paths that are not valid will result in an undefined exported.

## Data Sources Available for Data Paths

The data sources that are to be mapped below a Data Path source require special support for evaluating relative to the objects / references identified by the paths. The following standard data sources support such nesting:

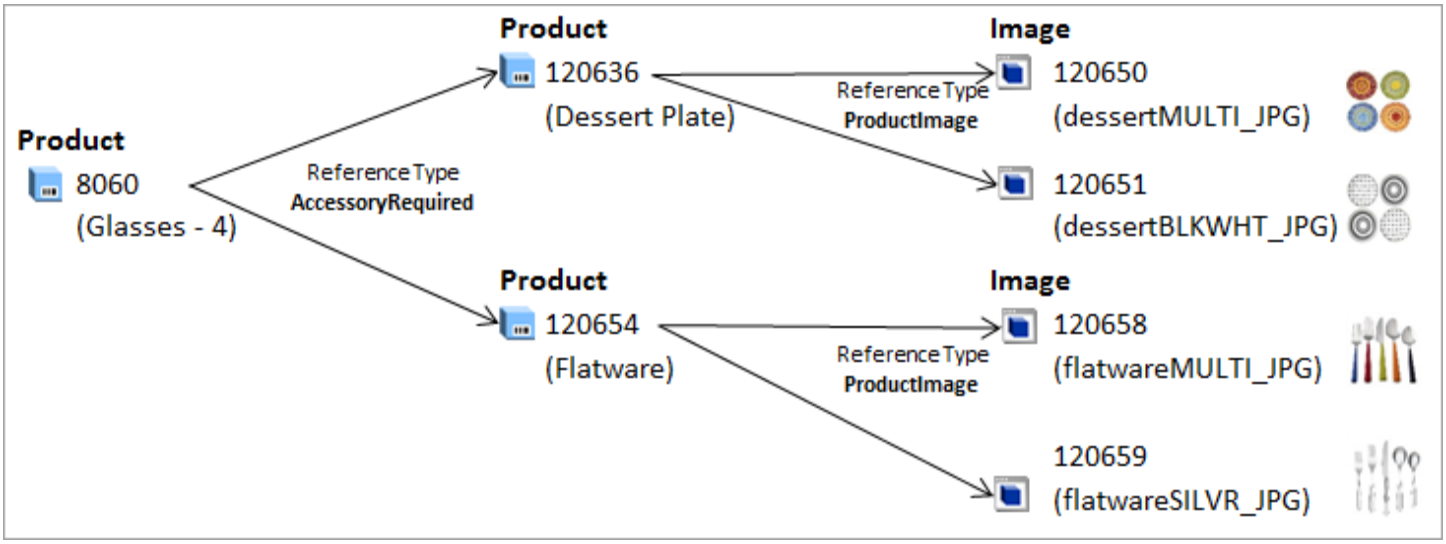
- ID
- Name
- Parent ID
- Object-Type

- Constant Value
- Attribute
- Attribute Group

> **Note:** Data sources without special support evaluate relative to the object being processed for export even when placed below a Data Path source.

# Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example

In the following example, the data set contains a product which has multiple references of type AccessoryRequired, to accessory products. Each accessory product has multiple references of type ProductImage, to assets.




Using Nested Data Paths when mapping will produce an export that includes all of the IDs shown above, in the following levels:

- Level 1 Product tag including the ID and Name of the product selected for export
- Level 2 Accessory tag including the ID, Name and Description for each product with an AccessoryRequired reference type
- Level 3 Image tag including the ID and Name for each image with a ProductImage reference type

### Template

Choose **Generic XML** for **Format**and provide the template text in the Sample field.

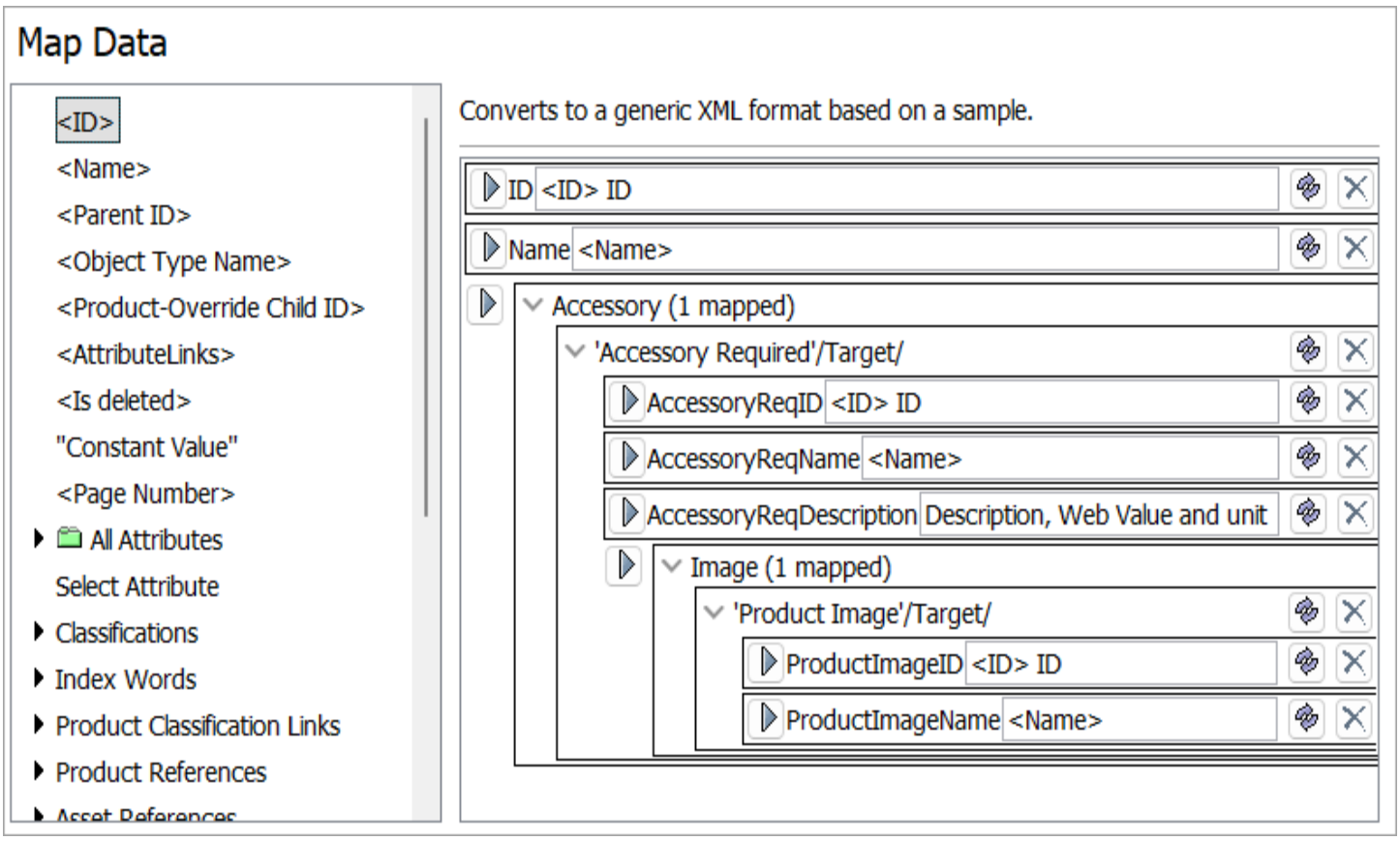
Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Data Path Configuration

The mapping target structure resulting from the above template is:

| Target/Structure | Data Source | Configuration |
|---|---|---|
| ID | ID | |
| Name | Name | |
| Accessory | Data Path | Data Path=Reference 'AccessoryRequired', Reference Target (composite, multiple-cardinality) |
| AccessoryReqID | ID | |
| AccessoryReqName | Name | |
| AccessoryReqDescription | Attribute | Select Attribute='Description, Web' Value and unit |
| Image | Data Path | Data Path=Reference 'ProductImage', Reference Target (composite, multiple-cardinality) |
| ProductImageID | ID | |
| ProductImageName | Name | |

## Mapping



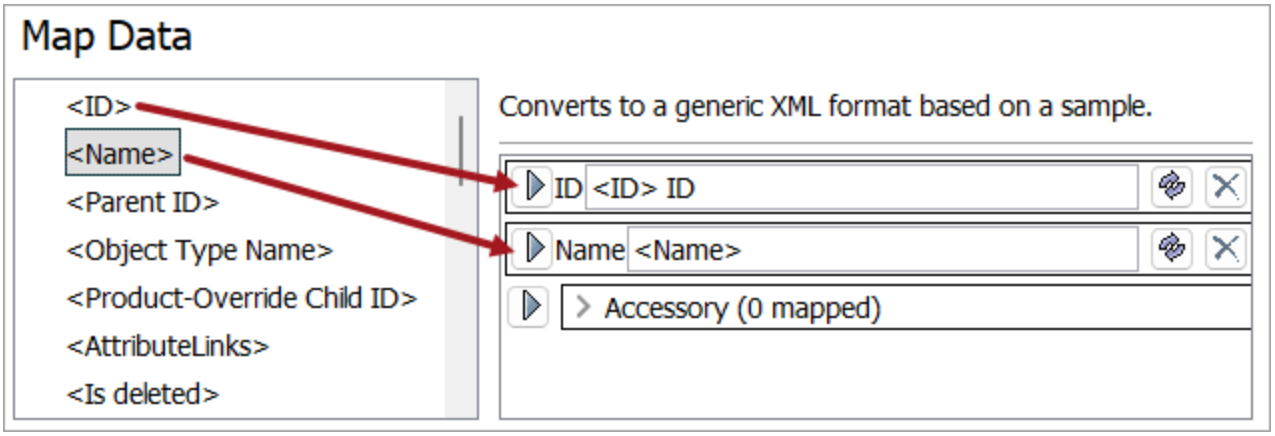

For step-by-step mapping instructions, refer to the Mapping for Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example topic.

## Results

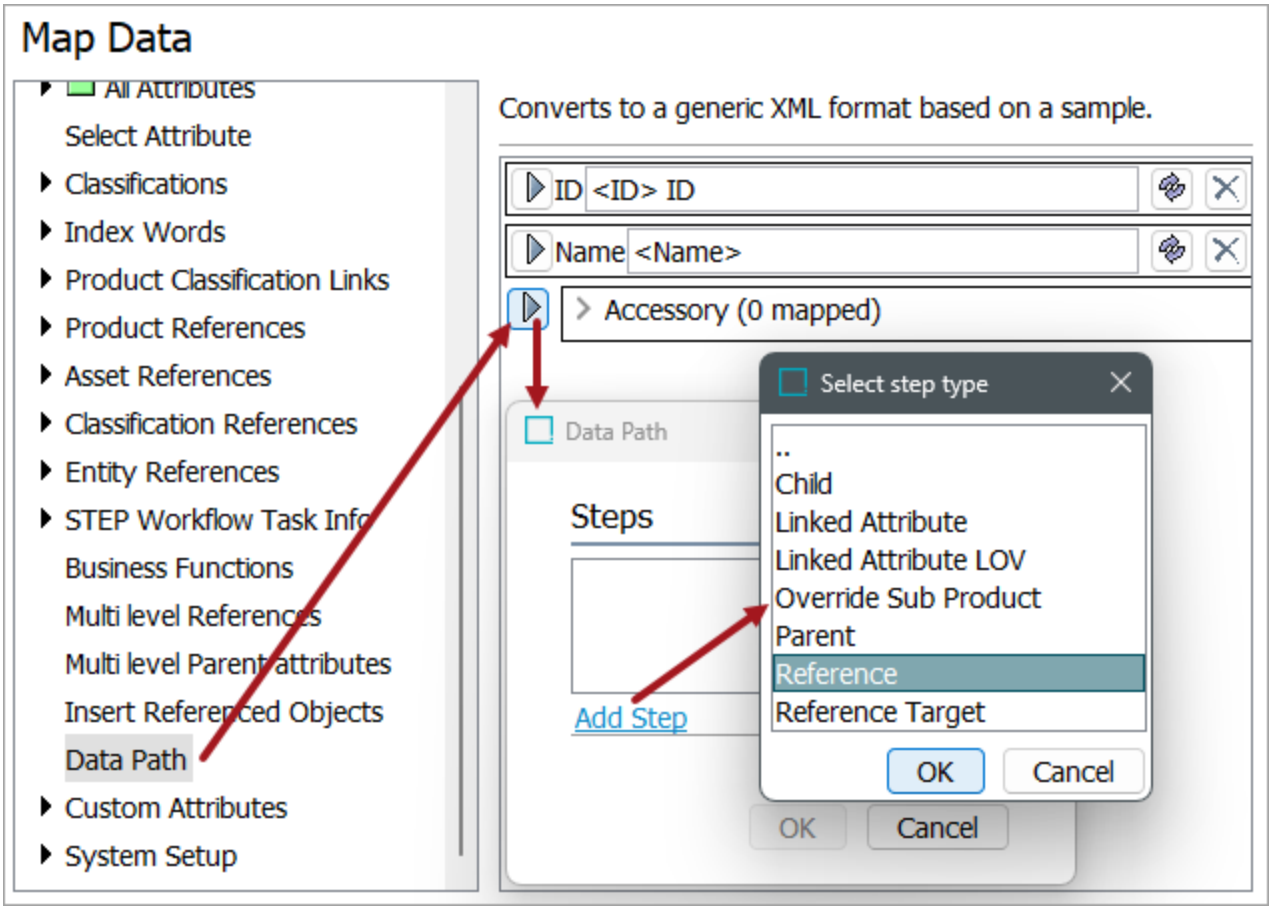
```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ID>8060</ID>
    <Name>Glasses - 4</Name>
    <Accessory>
      <ID>120636</ID>
      <Name>Dessert Plate</Name>
      <Description>Set of 4 festive dessert plates.</Description>
      <Image>
        <ID>120650</ID>
        <Name>dessertMULTI_JPG</Name>
      </Image>
      <Image>
        <ID>120651</ID>
        <Name>dessertBLKWHT_JPG</Name>
      </Image>
    </Accessory>
    <Accessory>
      <ID>120654</ID>
      <Name>Flatware</Name>
      <Description>Five-piece, single place setting.</Description>
      <Image>
        <ID>120658</ID>
        <Name>flatwareMULTI_JPG</Name>
      </Image>
      <Image>
        <ID>120659</ID>
        <Name>flatwareSILVR_JPG</Name>
      </Image>
    </Accessory>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

# Mapping for Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example

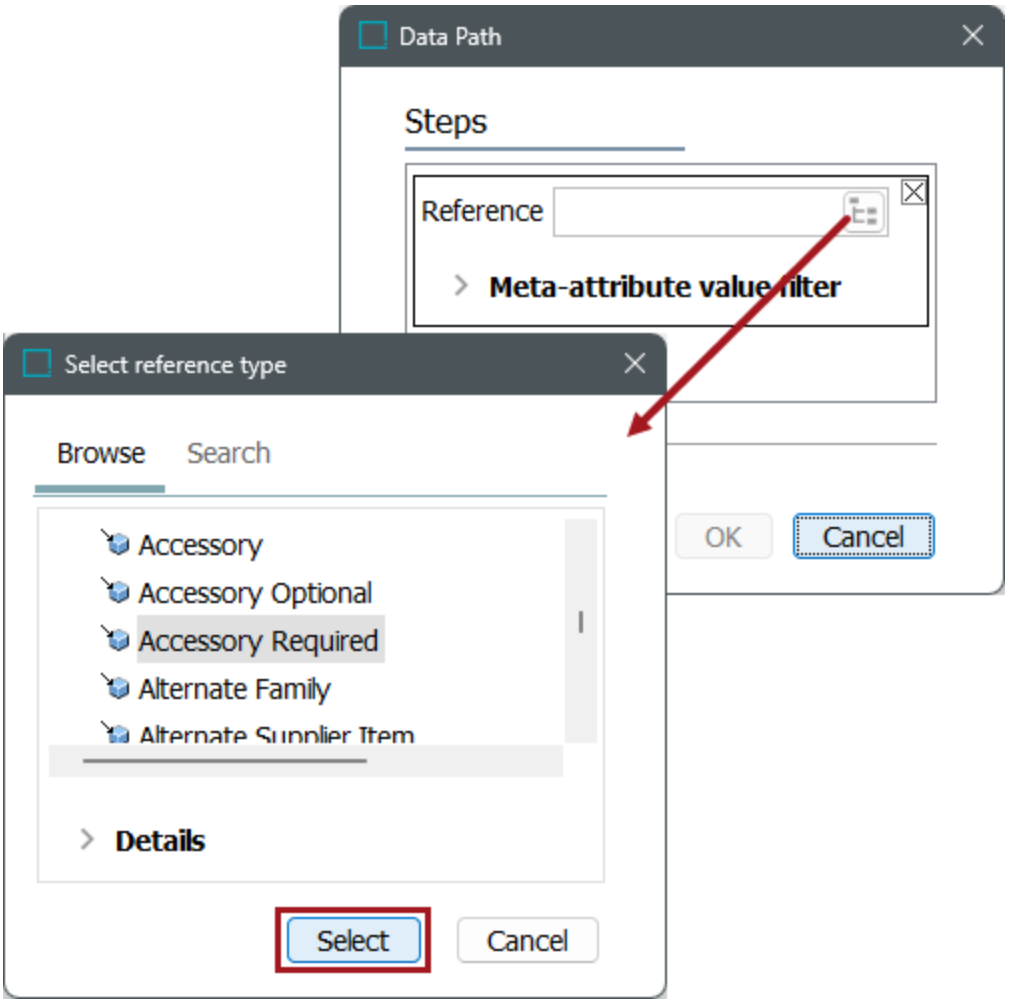
1. Map **ID** and **Name** for Level 1.



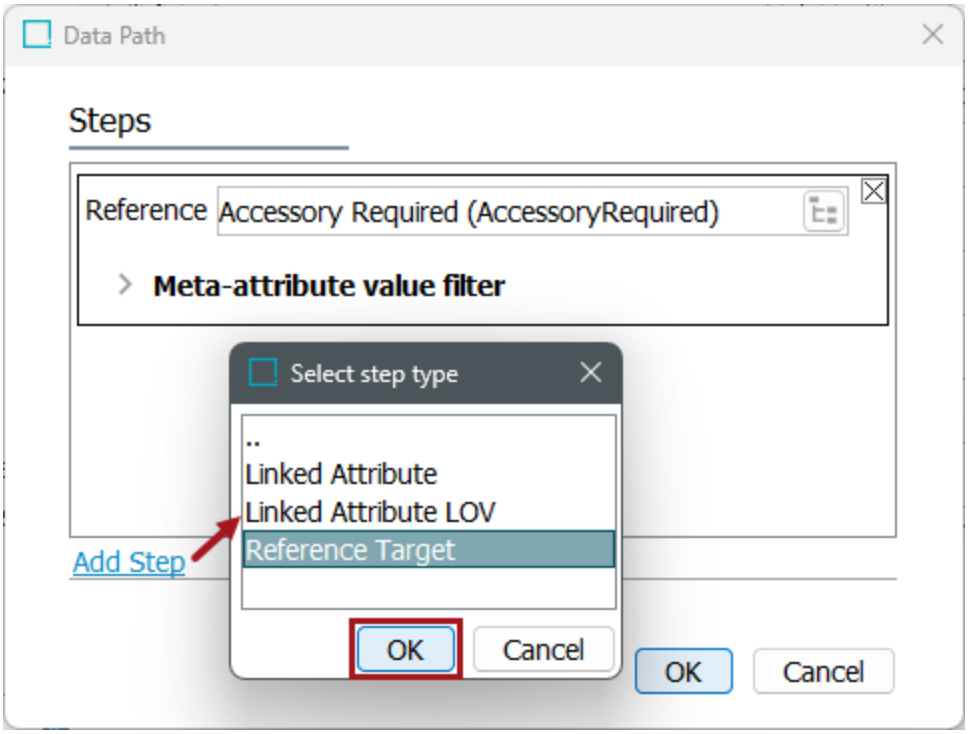

2. Map **Data Path** to Accessory, click the **Add Step** link, select the **Reference** step type, and click **OK**.



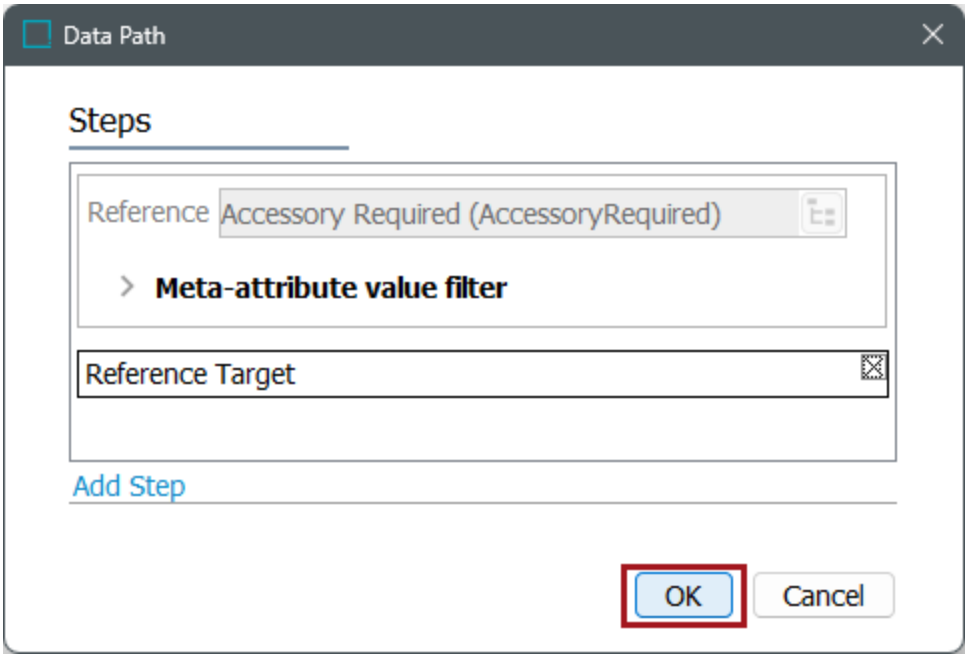
3. On the Data Path dialog, click the selector button ( ), select AccessoryRequired reference type, and click the **Select** button.



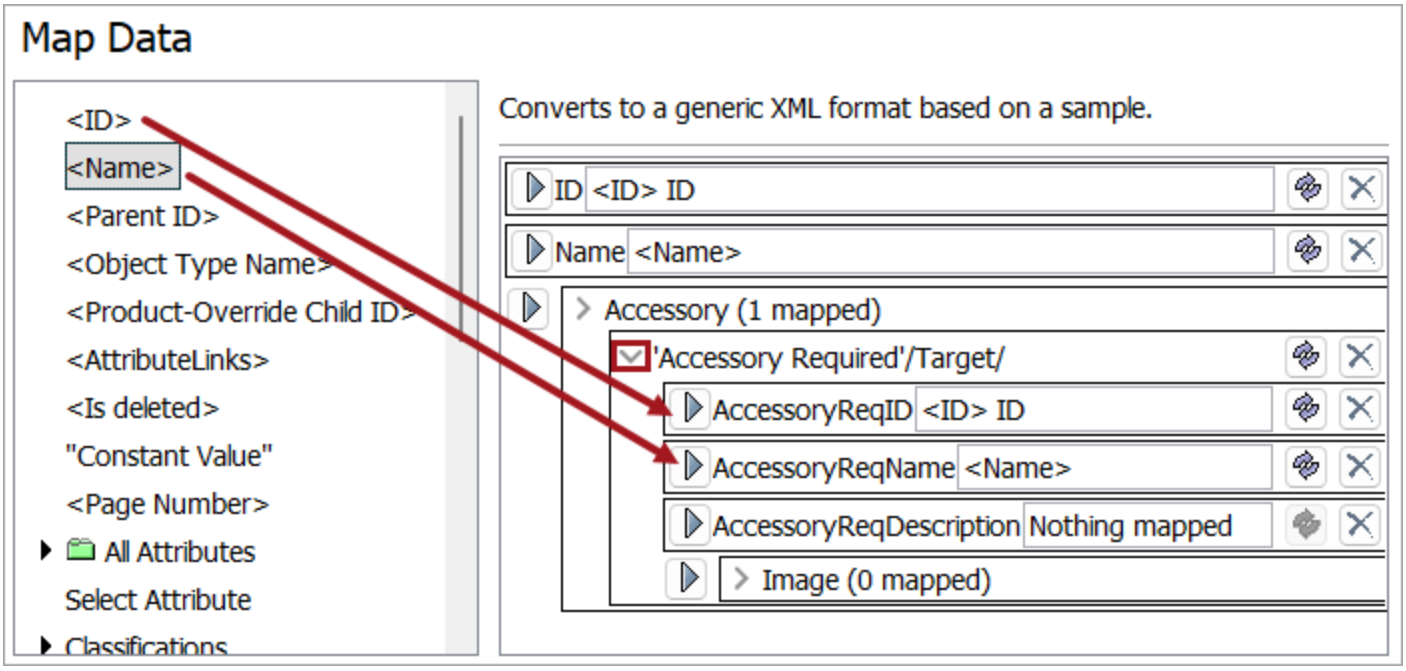

4. Click the **Add Step** link, select **Reference Target** for Accessory and click **OK**.



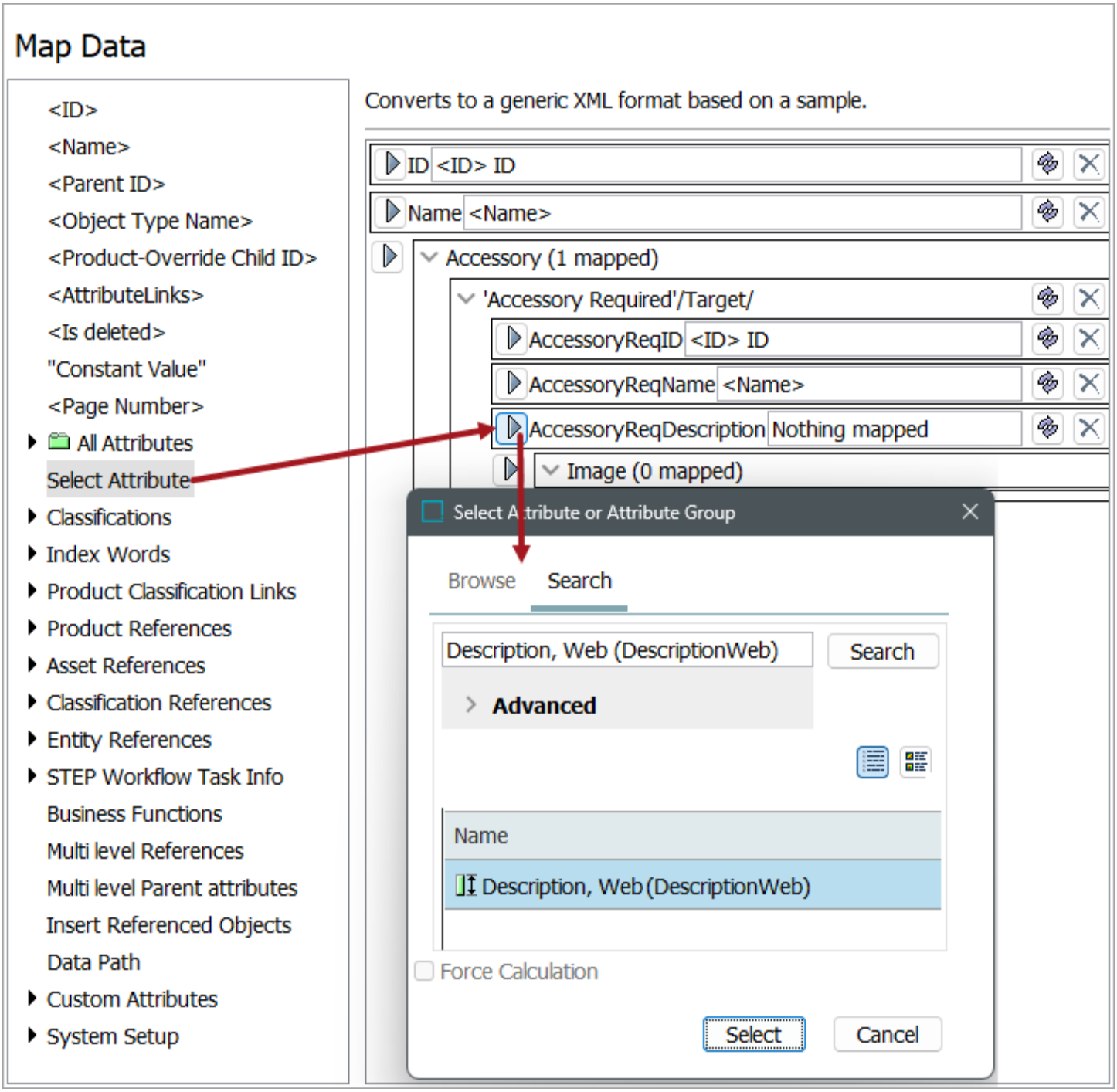

5. Click **OK** to confirm the Reference and Reference Target Data Path fields for the Accessory.



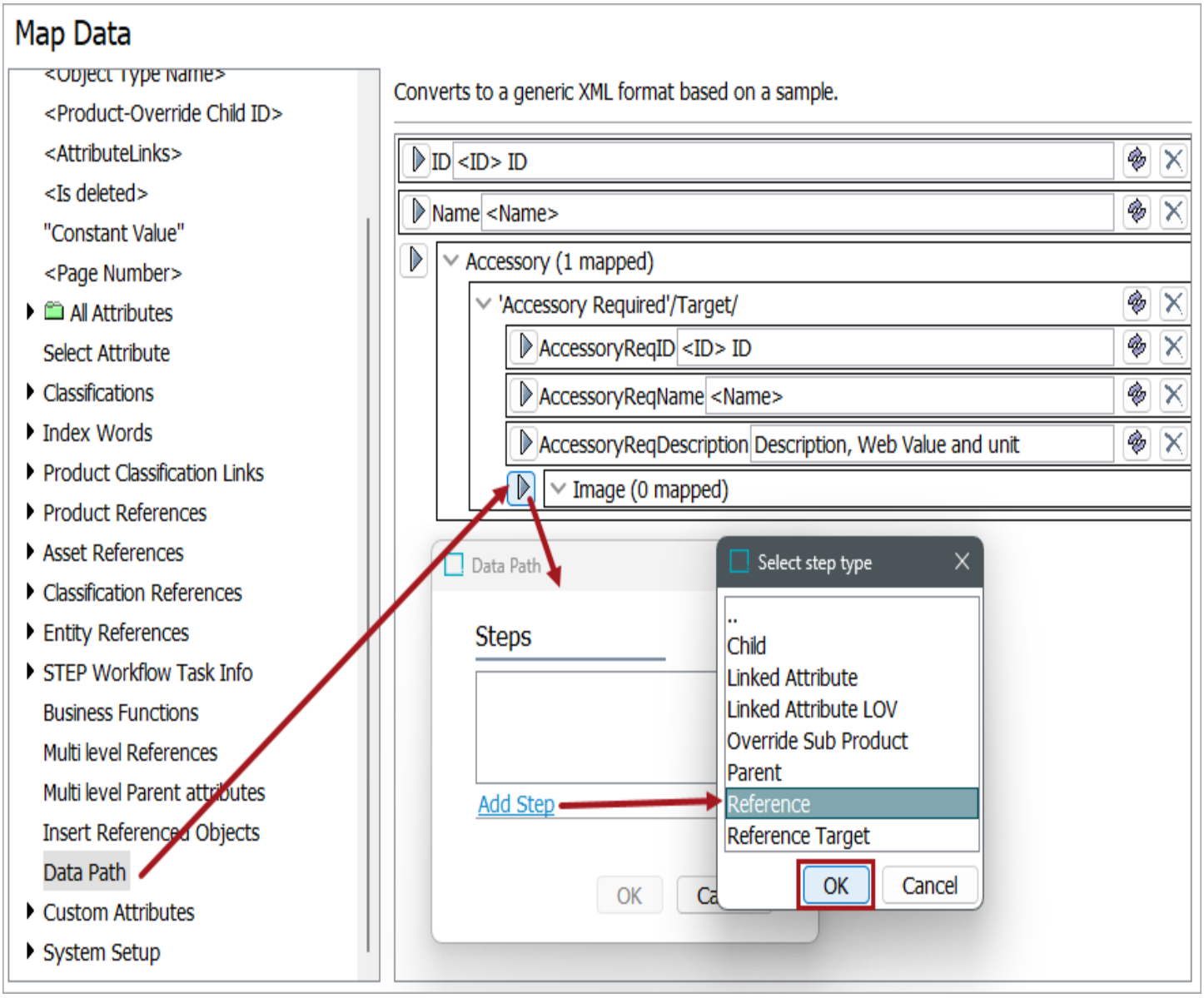

6. Open the 'AccessoryRequired'/Target/ section to display the nested mapping options. Map **ID** and **Name** for the Level 2 products being exported.



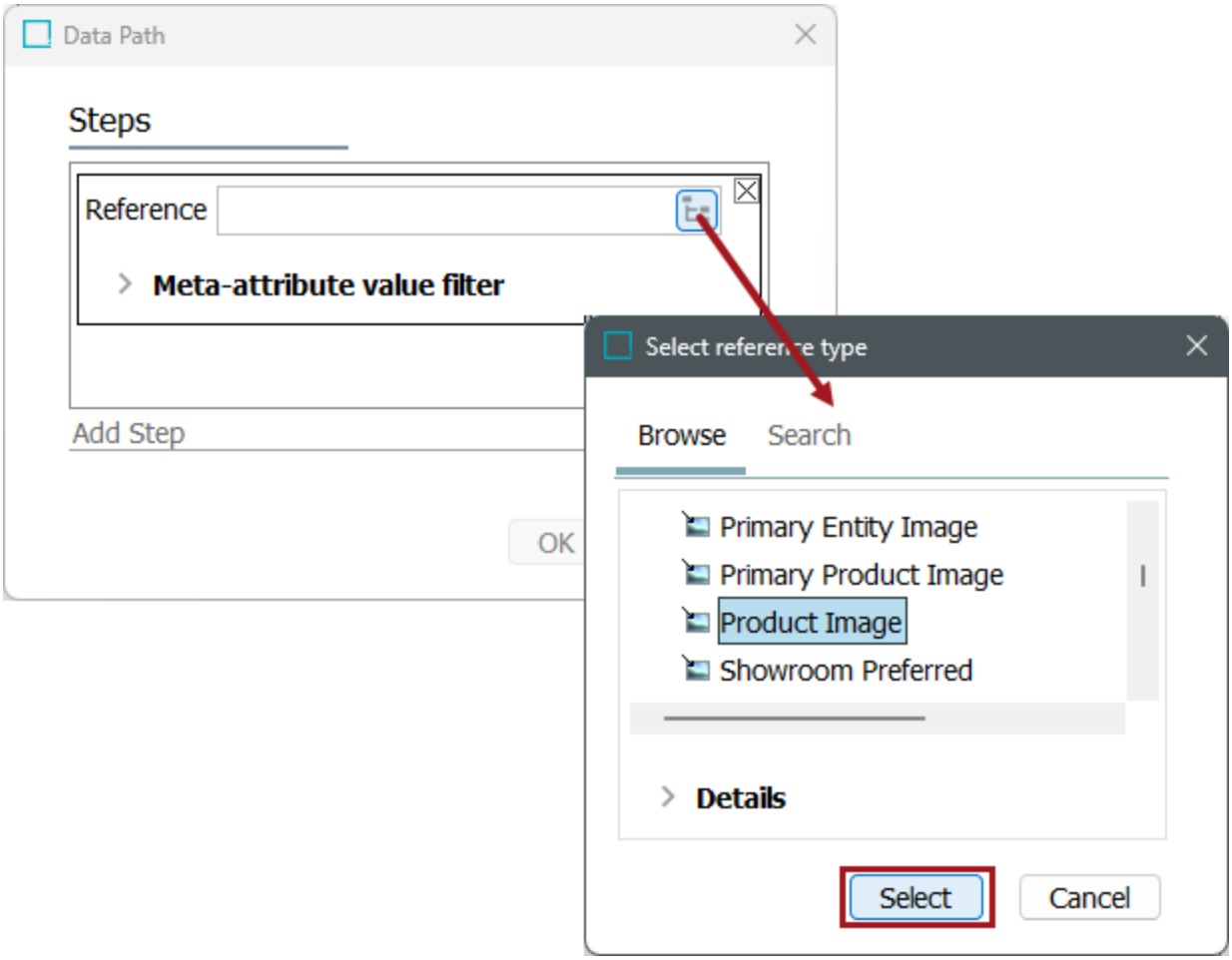

7. Use **Select Attribute** to map 'Description, Web' for Level 2 (products) and click the **Select** button.



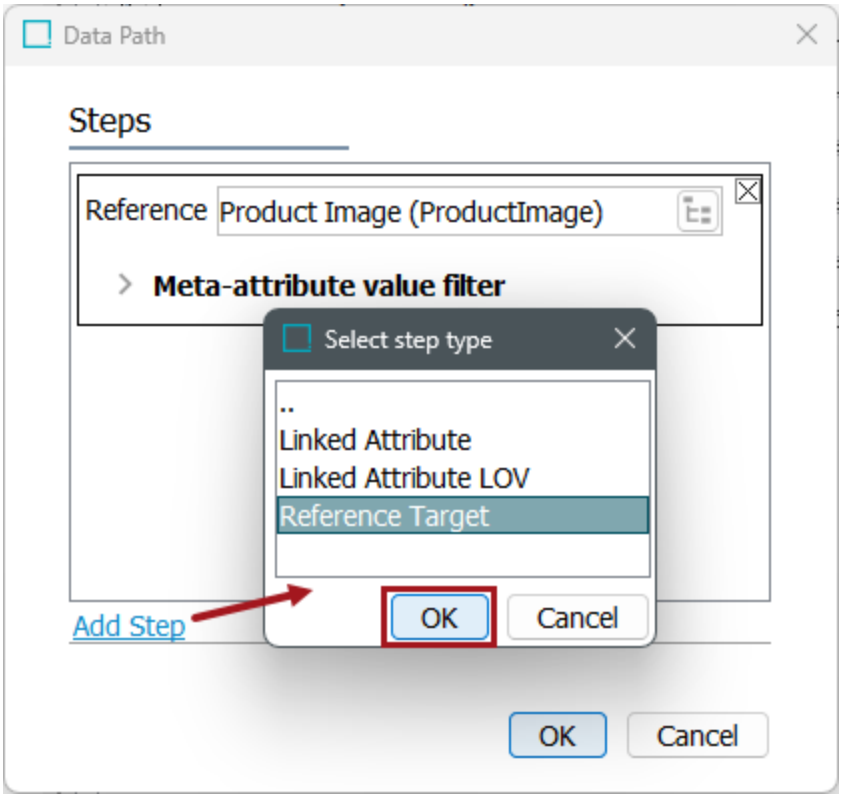

8. Map **Data Path** to Image, click the **Add Step** link, select the **Reference** step type, and click **OK**.



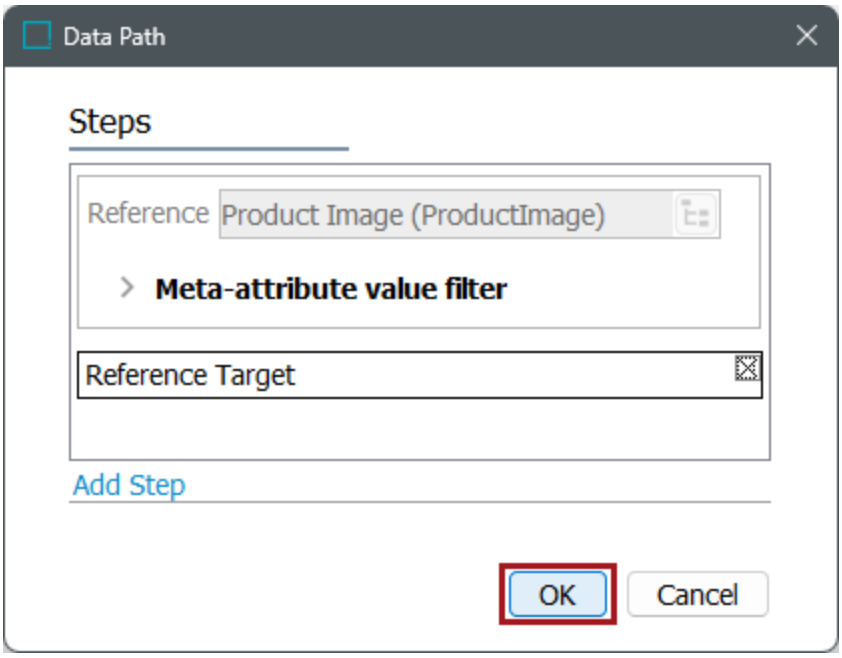

9. On the Data Path dialog, click the selector button ( ), select ProductImage reference type, and click the **Select** button.



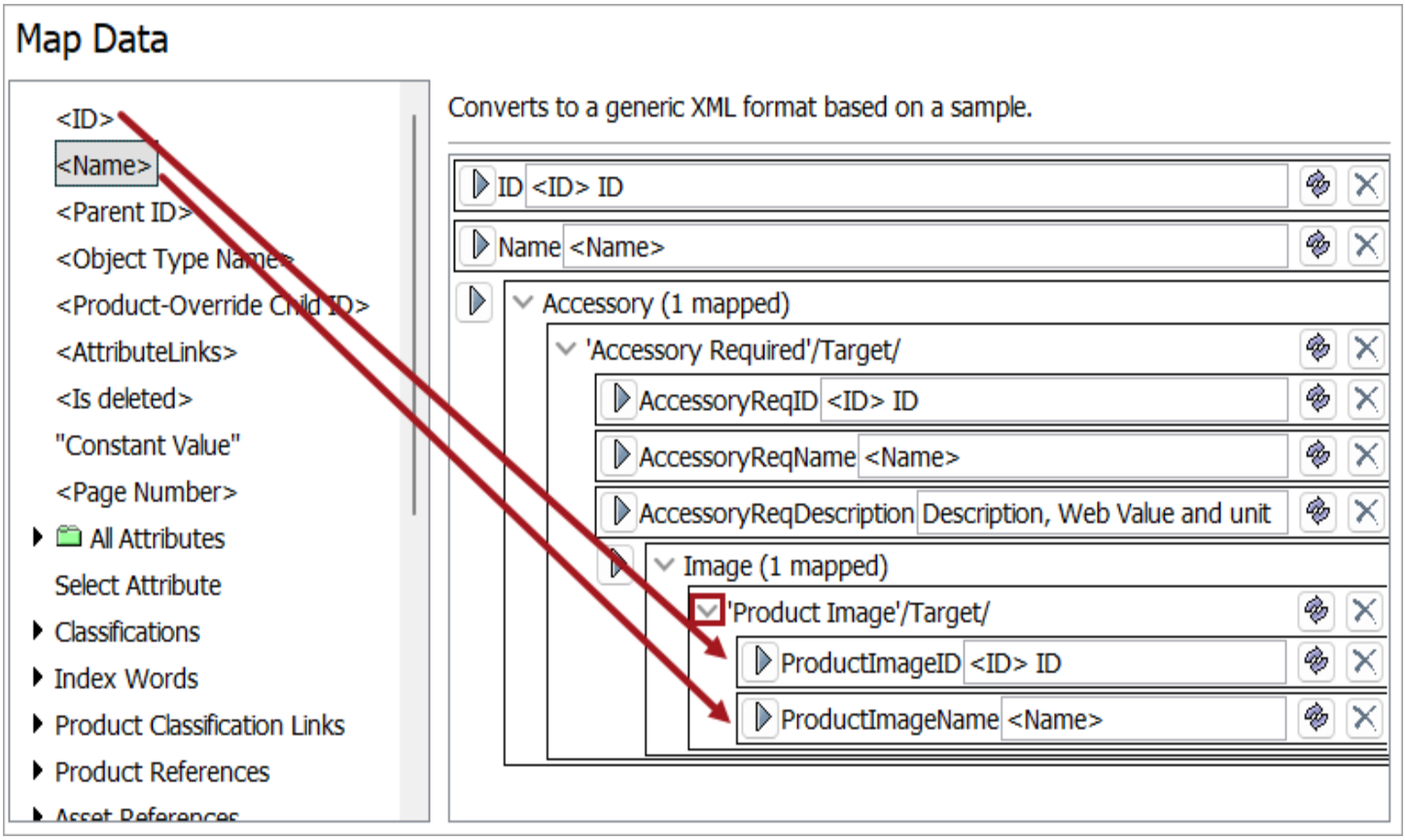

10. Click the **Add Step** link, select **Reference Target** for Image and click **OK**.



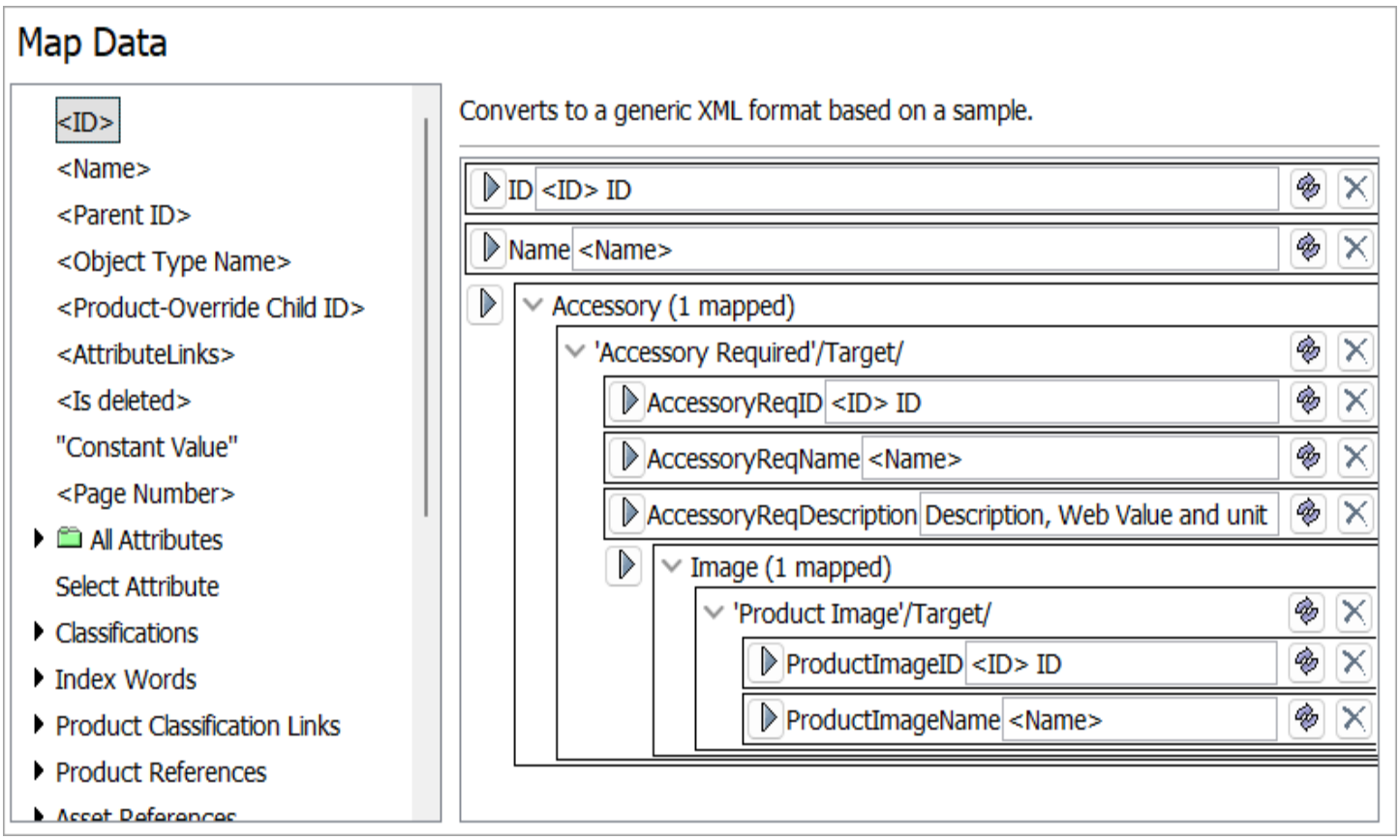

11. Click **OK** to confirm the Reference and Reference Target for the Image.




12. Open the 'ProductImage'/Target/ section to display the nested mapping options. Map **ID** and **Name** for Level 3 (images).




All mapping is complete.


Map Data
<ID>
<Name>
<Parent ID>
<Object Type Name>
<Product-Override Child ID>
<AttributeLinks>
<Is deleted>
"Constant Value"
<Page Number>
All Attributes
Select Attribute
Classifications
Index Words
Product Classification Links
Product References
Converts to a generic XML format based on a sample.
ID <ID> ID
Name <Name>
Accessory (1 mapped)
'Accessory Required'/Target/
AccessoryReqID <ID> ID
AccessoryReqName <Name>
AccessoryReqDescription Description, Web Value and unit
Image (1 mapped)
'Product Image'/Target/
ProductImageID <ID> ID
ProductImageName <Name>

# Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML and Performance

This online help step-by-step example demonstrates how data paths can affect Generic XML export performance. Data exported as Generic XML first uses the STEPXML format (in an intermediate process) to handle the data before converting it to the final Generic XML format.

Using the data paths option adds additional STEPXML intermediate processing. This additional intermediate processing can result in reduced performance based on the data being processed. The biggest performance impacts come when processing overridden products, large numbers of children under overridden products, and multiple data path mappings in the same export.

Intermediate STEPXML processing and output is not visible to the user in STEP but is included in this online help topic to illustrate the reduced performance when using the data path mapping option.

Refer to the online version of this topic to view the details and full XML code.

# RemoveIfEmpty Processing Instructions in Generic XML

In an outbound Generic XML template, the Generic XML instruction **RemoveIfEmpty** makes it possible to remove the open and close tags surrounding a value if there is *no value for any **one** of the attributes* in the section.

The **RemoveIfEmpty recursive** instruction allows you to remove an entire section of the output. This means that if a section has *no values for any of the attributes*, the section is eliminated from the file. The 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive' tag is useful when a whole section should be excluded when no values are found. It should *not* be used if the section includes only mandatory attributes since the output would be incomplete.

If the open and close tags of an individual line should remain even when no value is supplied, use the 'Allow empty tags' option, described in the Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML topic.

## Objects

The objects selected for export includes two products, one without either of the optional values (Manufacturer's part Number and T-shirt Size) and the other with only one of the optional attributes.

## Template

Choose **Generic XML** format and provide the template text in the Sample field.

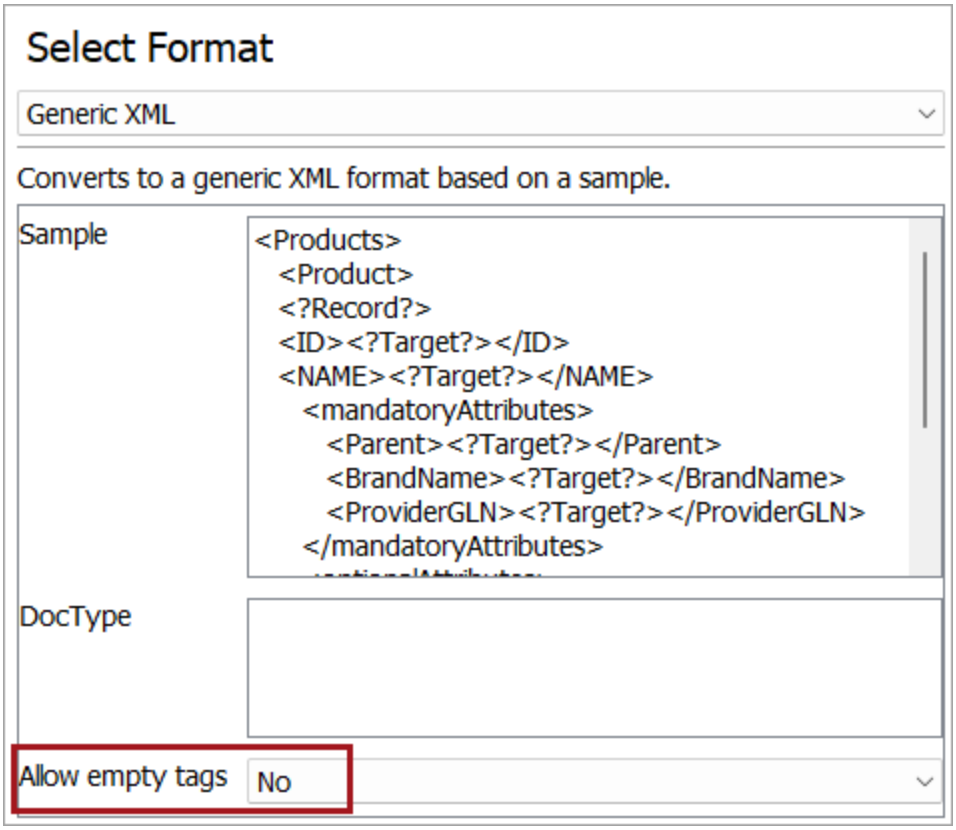
### With RemoveIfEmpty

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

#### With 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive'

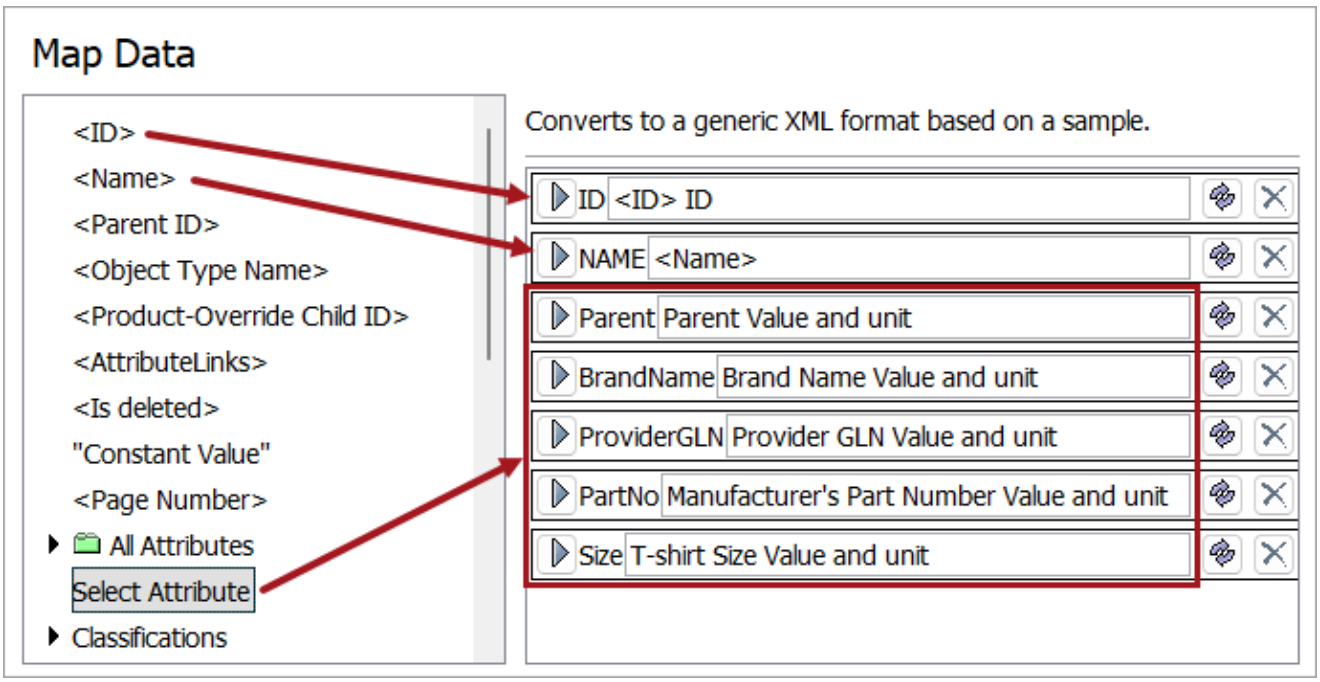
- The RemoveIfEmpty and/or 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive' tags *are not* used below the 'mandatoryAttributes' section since all attributes should be output, even if they are empty.
- The RemoveIfEmpty and/or 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive' tags *are* included below the 'optionalAttributes' section since that information is only required if one or more of the targets have values.

Set **Allow empty tags** to **No**. If set to Yes, the 'optionalAttributes' section that is using 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive' instruction will output even when all values are blank.




## Mapping

Use the **Select Attribute** aspect for the attribute data targets after ID and Name.




## Results

### With RemoveIfEmpty

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ID>181951</ID>
    <NAME>18216 L O</NAME>
    <mandatoryAttributes>
      <Parent>Cotton T-Shirts</Parent>
      <BrandName>Hanes</BrandName>
      <ProviderGLN>0823335000008</ProviderGLN>
    </mandatoryAttributes>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>18210</ID>
    <NAME>18210 M B</NAME>
    <mandatoryAttributes>
      <Parent>Cotton T-Shirts</Parent>
      <BrandName>Hanes</BrandName>
      <ProviderGLN/>
    </mandatoryAttributes>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

### With 'RemoveIfEmpty recursive'

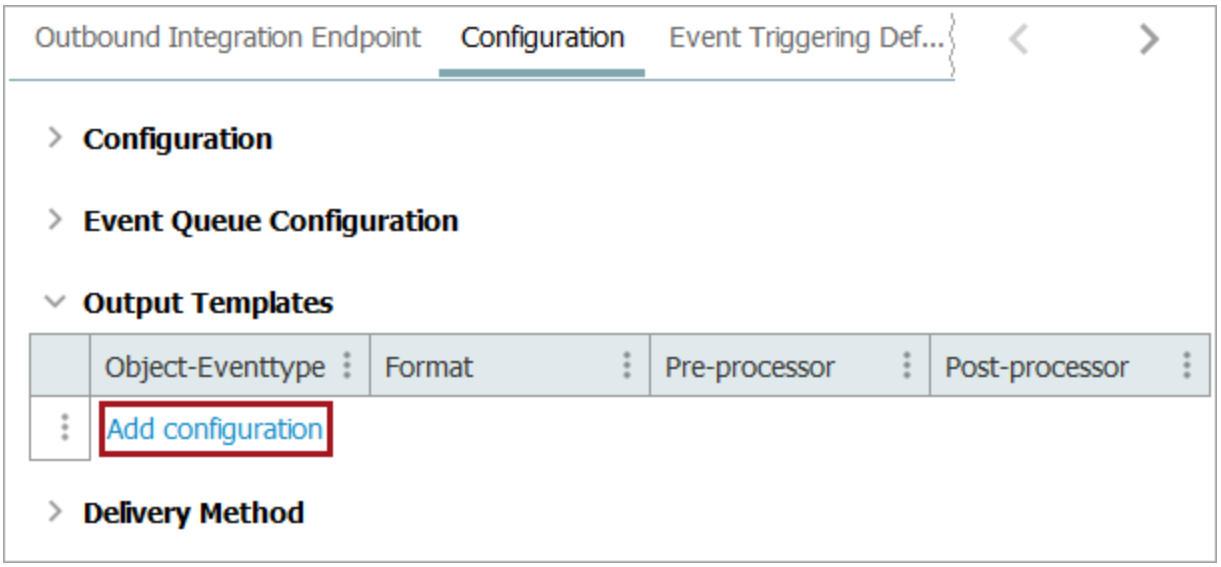
```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ID>181951</ID>
    <NAME>18216 L O</NAME>
    <mandatoryAttributes>
      <Parent>Cotton T-Shirts</Parent>
      <BrandName>Hanes</BrandName>
      <ProviderGLN>0823335000008</ProviderGLN>
    </mandatoryAttributes>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>18210</ID>
    <NAME>18210 M B</NAME>
    <mandatoryAttributes>
      <Parent>Cotton T-Shirts</Parent>
      <BrandName>Hanes</BrandName>
      <ProviderGLN/>
    </mandatoryAttributes>
    <optionalAttributes>
      <PartNo>H5250</PartNo>
    </optionalAttributes>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

# Reporting Deleted Assets with a Generic XML OIEP

When assets are deleted and approved in STEP, outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) can pass deletion events when the OIEP is configured to listen for Delete events on the relevant objects. As a result, the downstream system is alerted to the deleted asset.

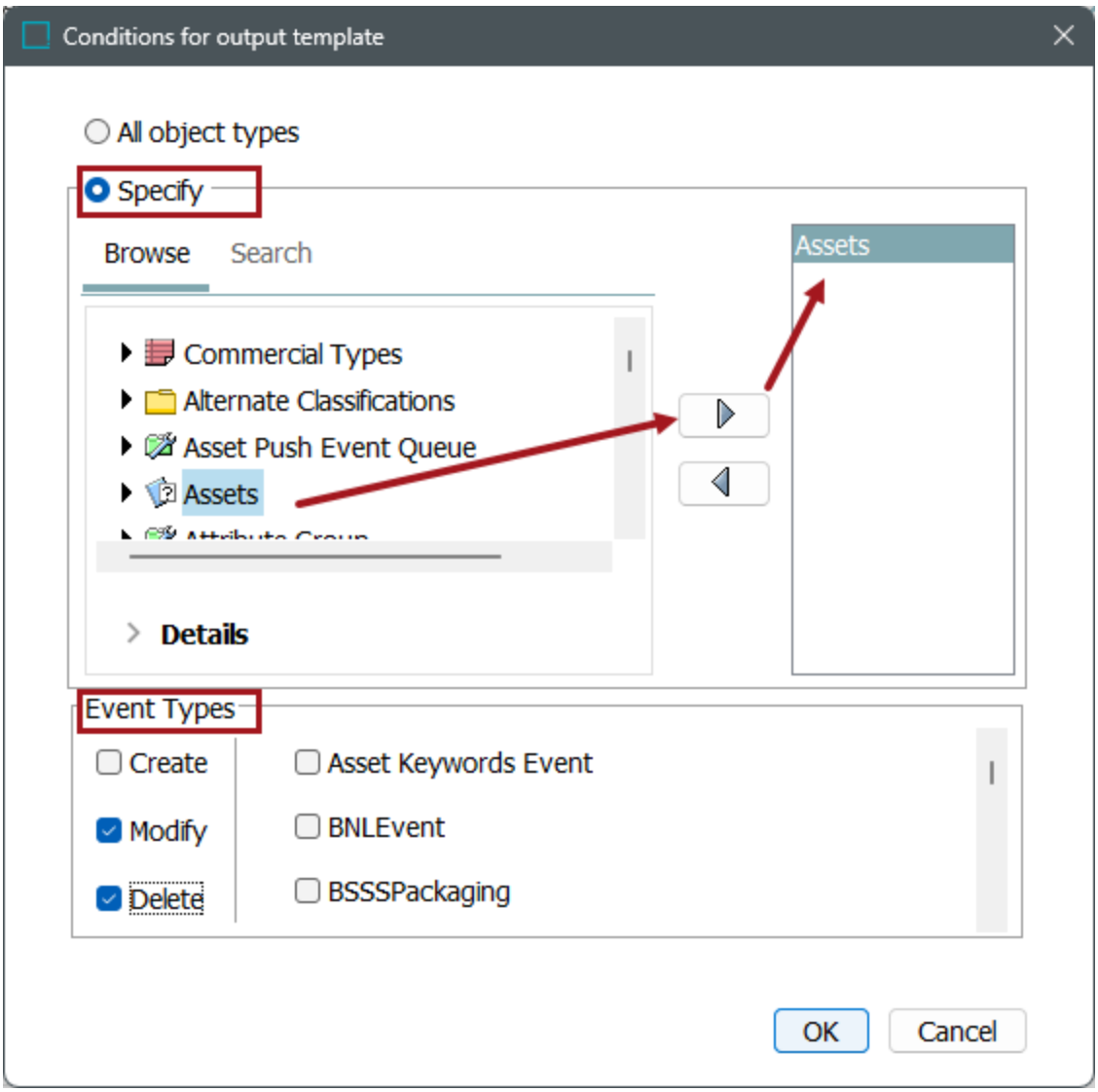
## Object Type and Event Type Selection

On the OIEP, open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.

For this example, Modify events are also included to demonstrate the available functionality.



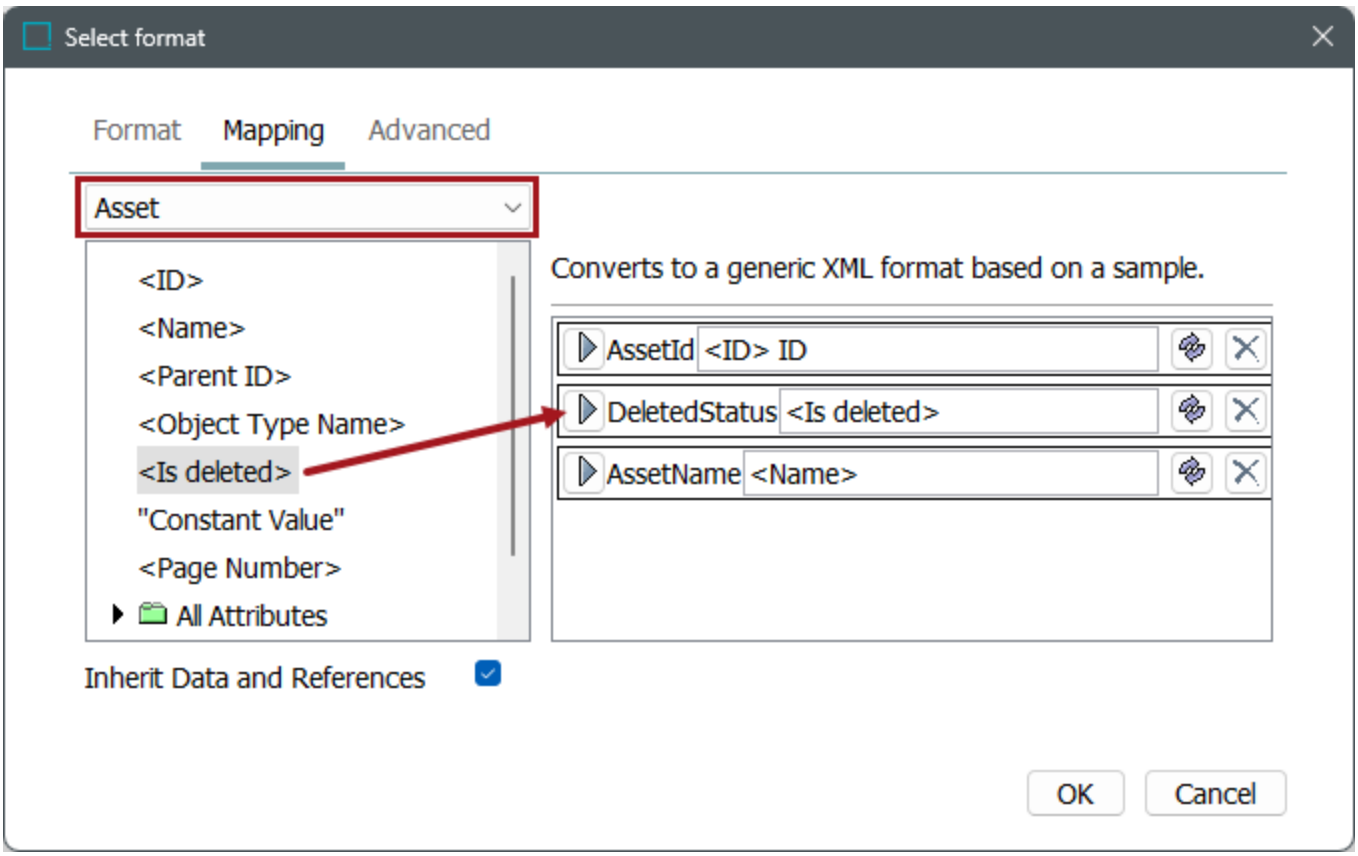

## Template

In the Output Template, click the ellipsis button (...), and set the format to **Generic XML**.

Provide the text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping




## Results

Selecting **Approve Deletion** for an Asset in the Recycle Bin and/or **Approve Object** for modification of an Asset on the Tree triggers the OIEP.

Invoking the OIEP generates the following output:

```
<root>
  <Assets>
    <Asset AssetID="MSDS_00020" DeletedStatus="IsDeleted">
      <AssetName/>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
  <Assets>
    <Asset AssetID="MSDS_00019" DeletedStatus="">
      <AssetName>MSDS_00019 modified</AssetName>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
</root>
```

For deleted Assets, the Deleted Status displays **"IsDeleted"**. Only ID is retained for export on Delete events.

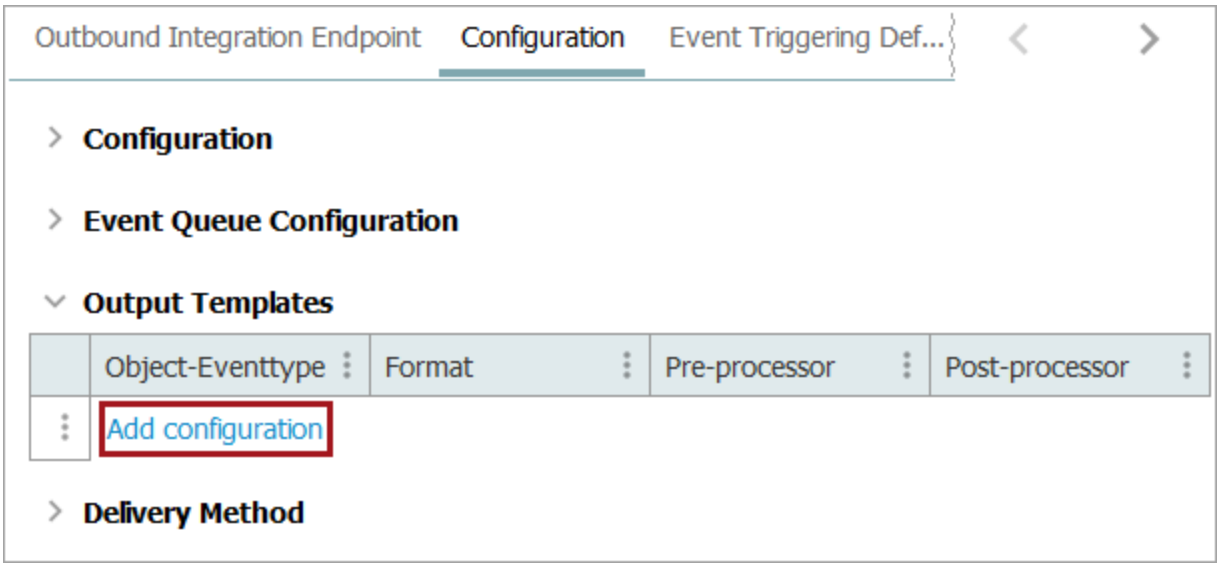
For modified Assets, the Deleted Status displays **" "**, which indicates the asset is not deleted. All mapped fields are exported for Create and Modify events.

# Reporting Deleted Classifications with a Generic XML OIEP

When classifications are deleted and approved in STEP, outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) can pass deletion events when the OIEP is configured to listen for Delete events on the relevant objects. As a result, the downstream system is alerted to the deleted classification.

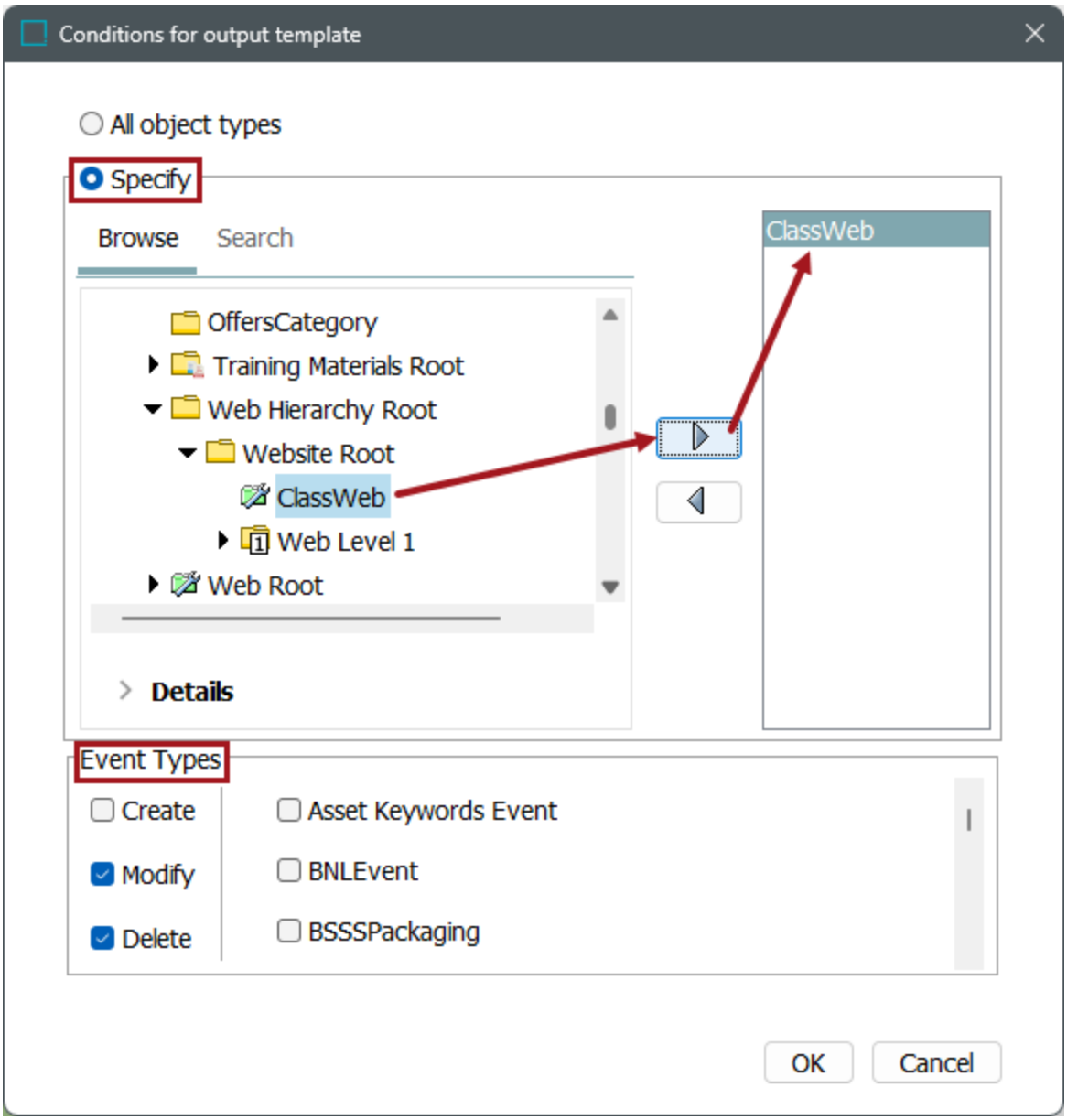
## Object Type and Event Type Selection

On the OIEP, open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.

For this example, Modify events are also included to demonstrate the available functionality.



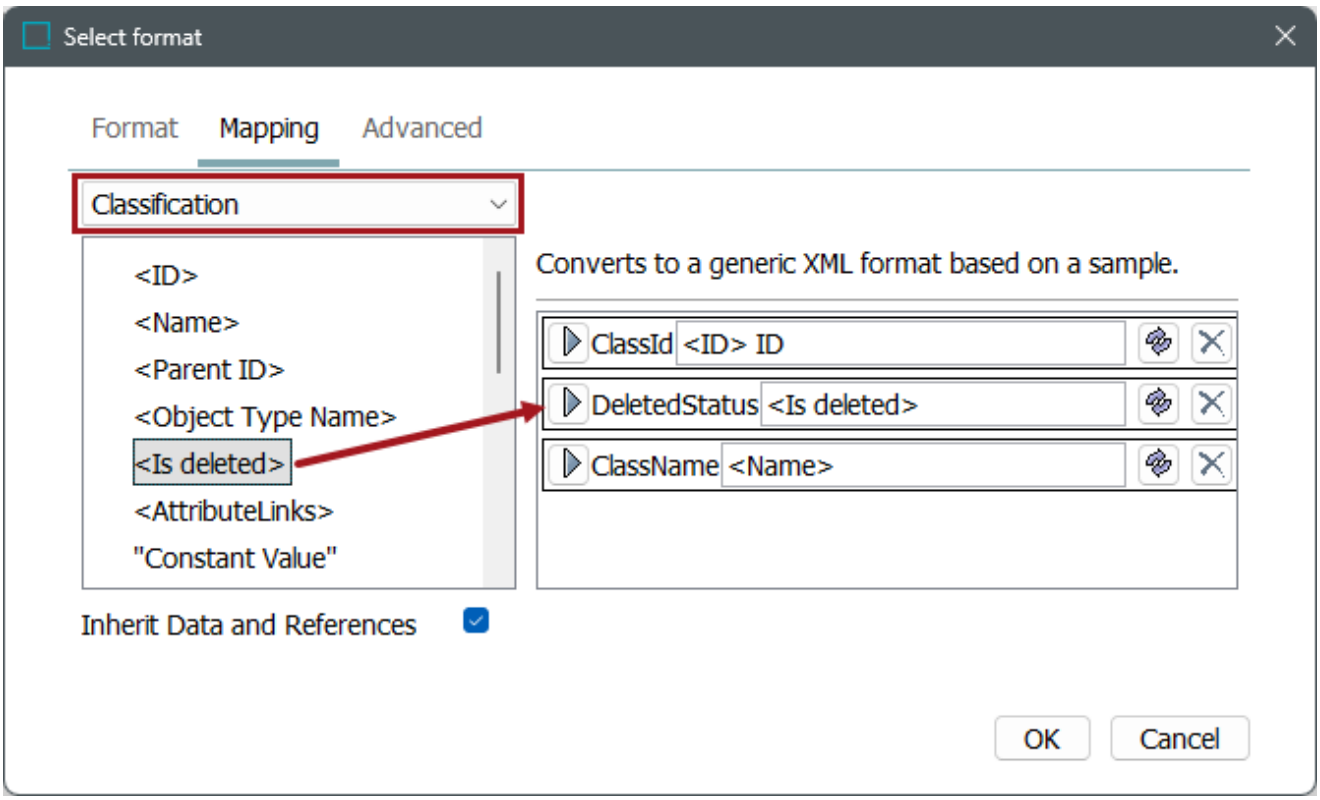

## Template

In the Format field, click the ellipsis button (…), and set the format to **Generic XML**.

Provide the text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping




## Result

**Approve Deletion** for a Classification in the Recycle Bin and/or **Approve Object** for modification of a Classification on the Tree triggers the OIEP.

Invoking the OIEP generates the following output:

```
<root>
  <Classifications>
    <Class ClassID="SofasAndChairs" DeletedStatus="IsDeleted">
      <ClassName/>
    </Class>
  </Classifications>
  <Classifications>
    <Class ClassID="TablesAndChairs" DeletedStatus="">
      <ClassName>Tables And Chairs modified</ClassName>
    </Class>
  </Classifications>
</root>
```

For deleted Classifications, the Deleted Status displays **"IsDeleted"**. Only ID is retained for export on Delete events.

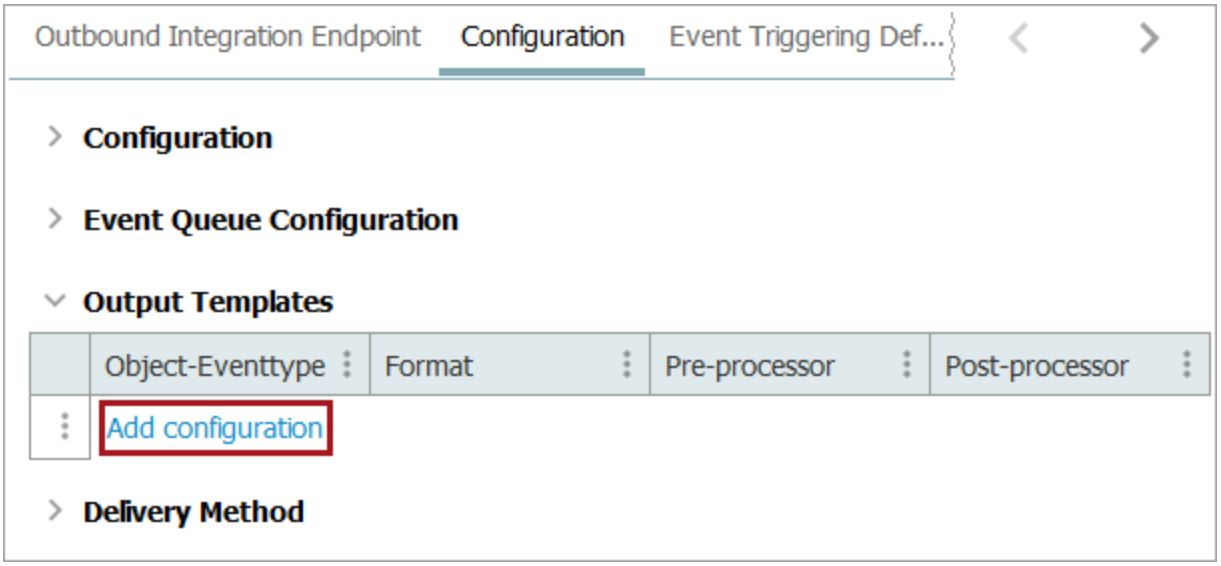
For modified Classifications, the Deleted Status displays **" "**, which indicates the classification is not deleted. All mapped fields are exported for Create and Modify events.

# Reporting Deleted Entities with a Generic XML OIEP

When Entities are deleted and approved in STEP, outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) can pass deletion events when the OIEP is configured to listen for Delete events on the relevant objects. As a result, the downstream system is alerted to the deleted asset. Entities must have the Revisability field set to Workspace Revisable, not Global Revisable.

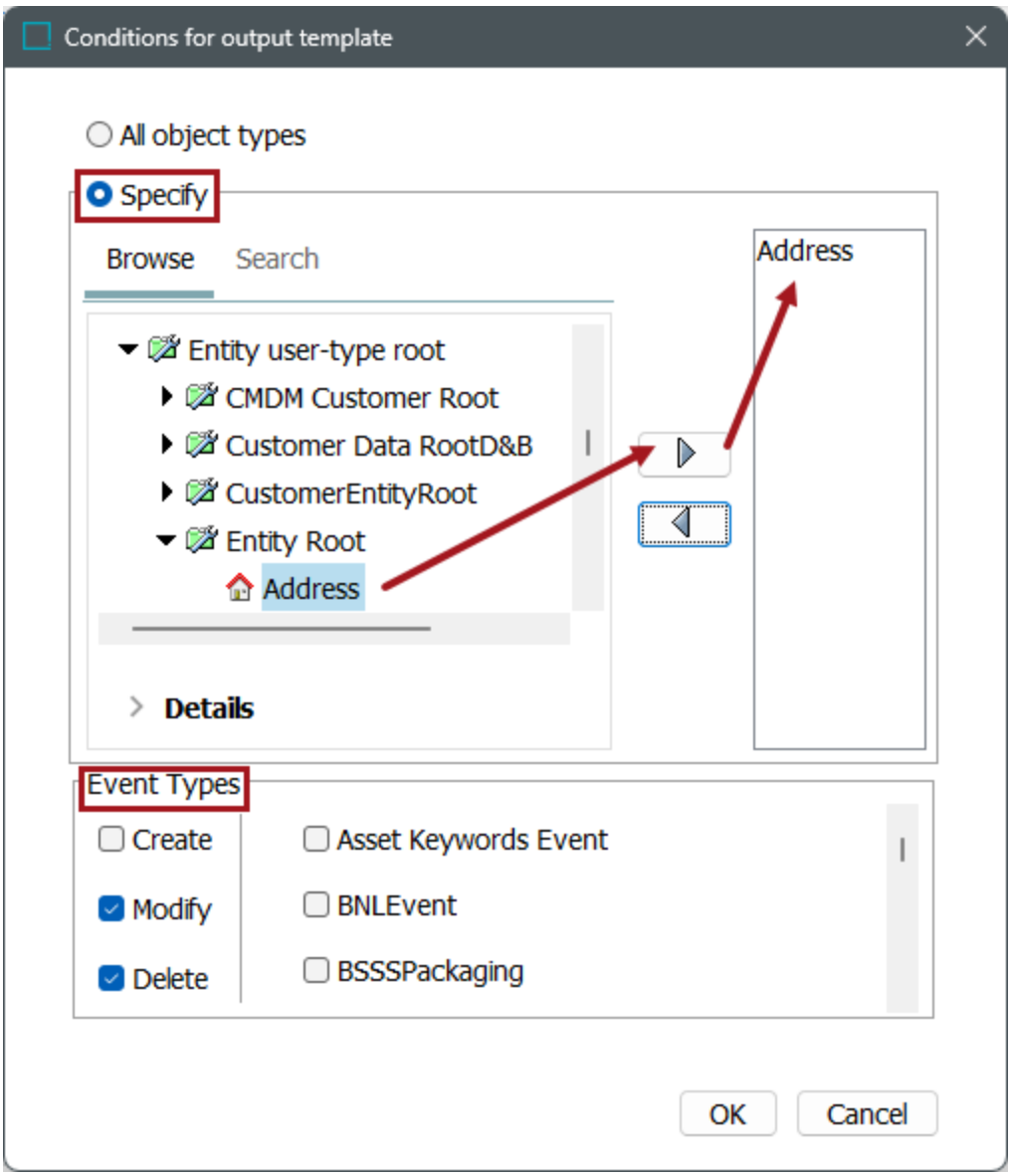
## Object Type and Event Type Selection

On the OIEP, open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.

For this example, Modify events are also included to demonstrate the available functionality.



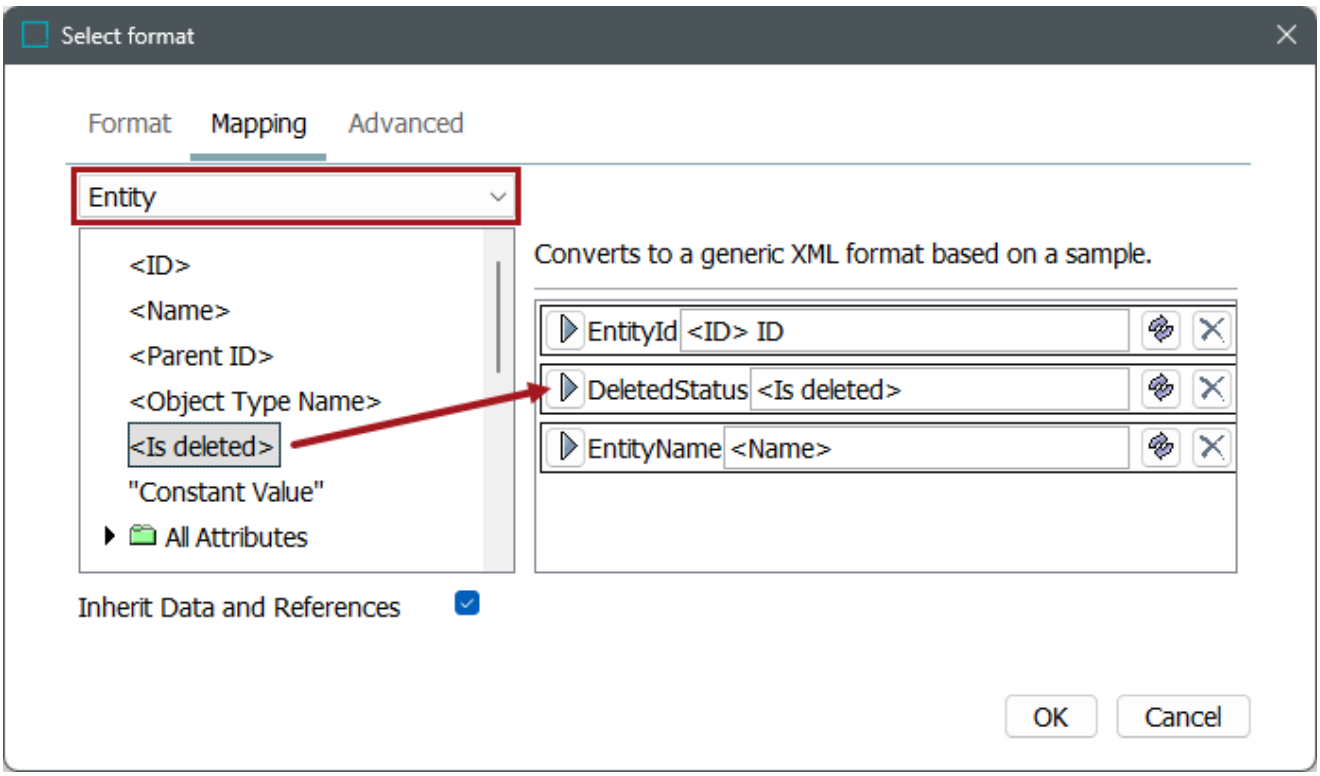

## Template

In the Output Template, click the ellipsis button (…), and set the format to **Generic XML**.

Provide the text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping




## Results

**Approve Deletion** for an Entity in the Recycle Bin and/or **Approve Object** for modification of a Entity that is Workspace Revisable on the Tree triggers the OIEP.

Invoking the OIEP generates the following output:

```
<root>
  <Entities>
    <Entity EntityID="KeyB" DeletedStatus="IsDeleted">
      <EntityName/>
    </Entity>
  </Entities>
  <Entities>
    <Entity EntityID="KeyA" DeletedStatus="">
      <EntityName>Key A modified</EntityName>
    </Entity>
  </Entities>
</root>
```

For deleted Entities, the Deleted Status displays **"IsDeleted"**. Only ID is retained for export on Delete events.

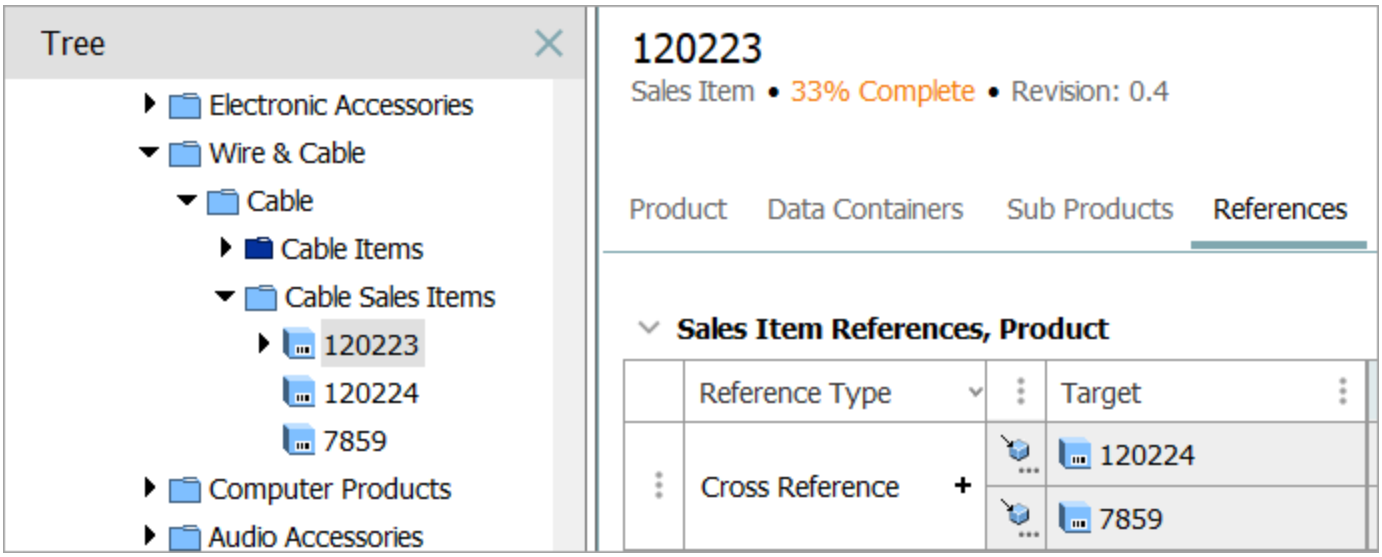
For modified Entities, the Deleted Status displays " ", which indicates the entity is not deleted. All mapped fields are exported for Create and Modify events.

# Reporting Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP

Outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) can pass deletion events for product references when the OIEP is configured to listen for modify events on the relevant objects. The Modify Event Type is necessary since the object itself is not being deleted, but rather a reference on the object which continues to exist.

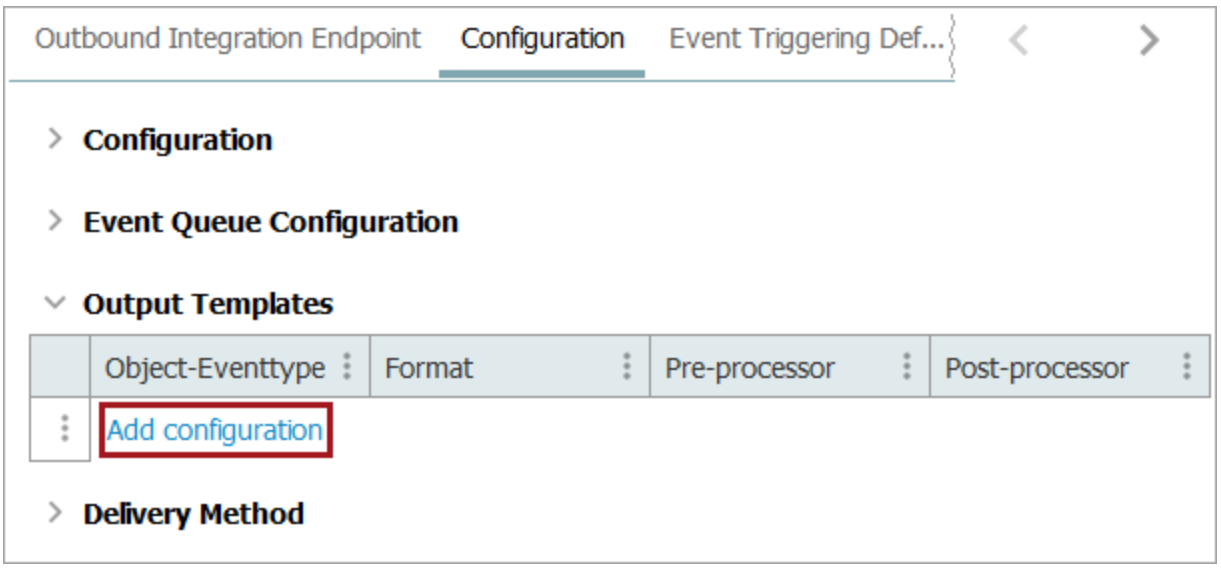
## Product

On product 120223, the Reference Type of CrossReference to Target 7859 must be deleted in order to trigger the OIEP.

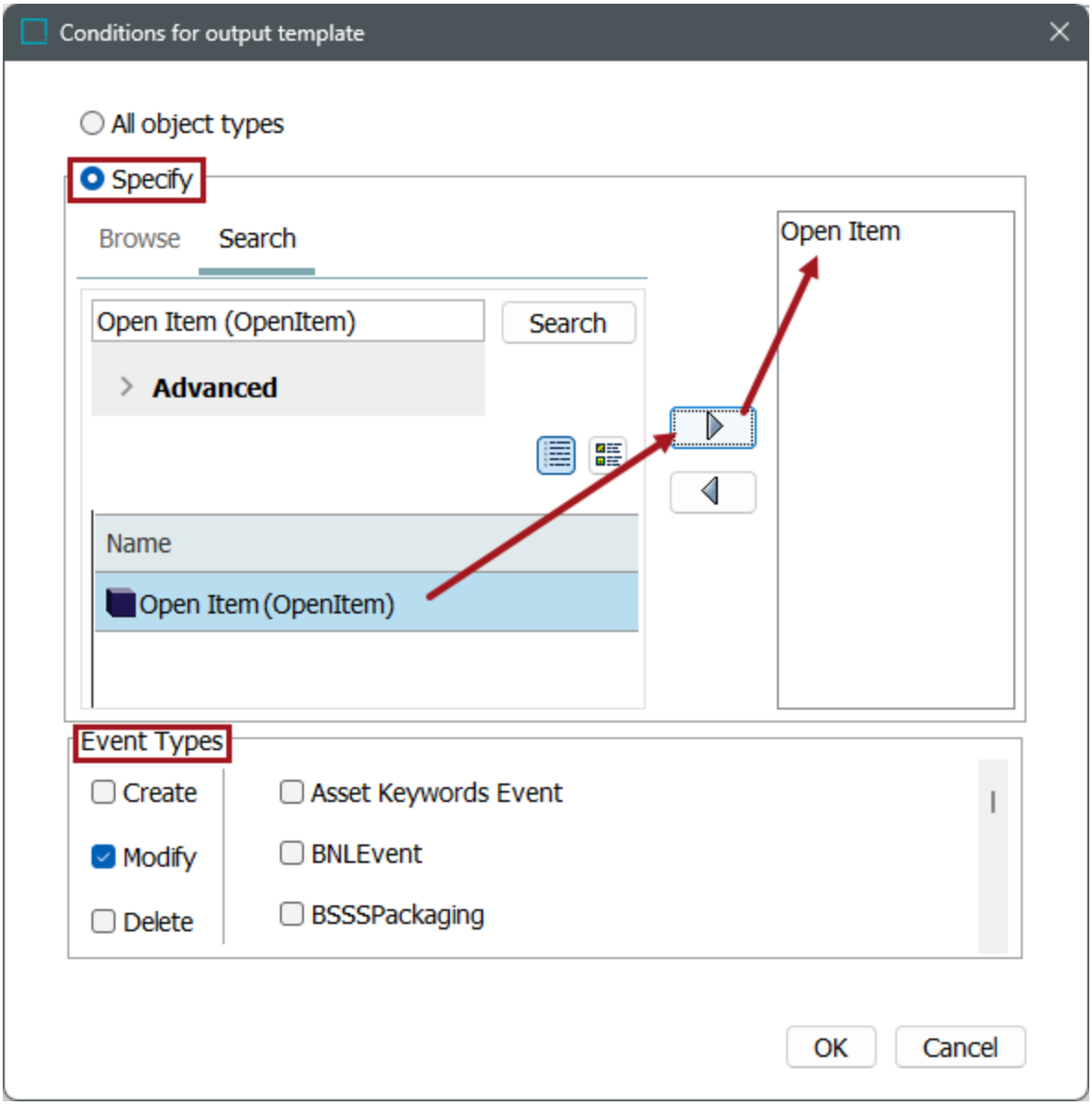



## Object Type and Event Type Selection

On the OIEP, open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.




## Template

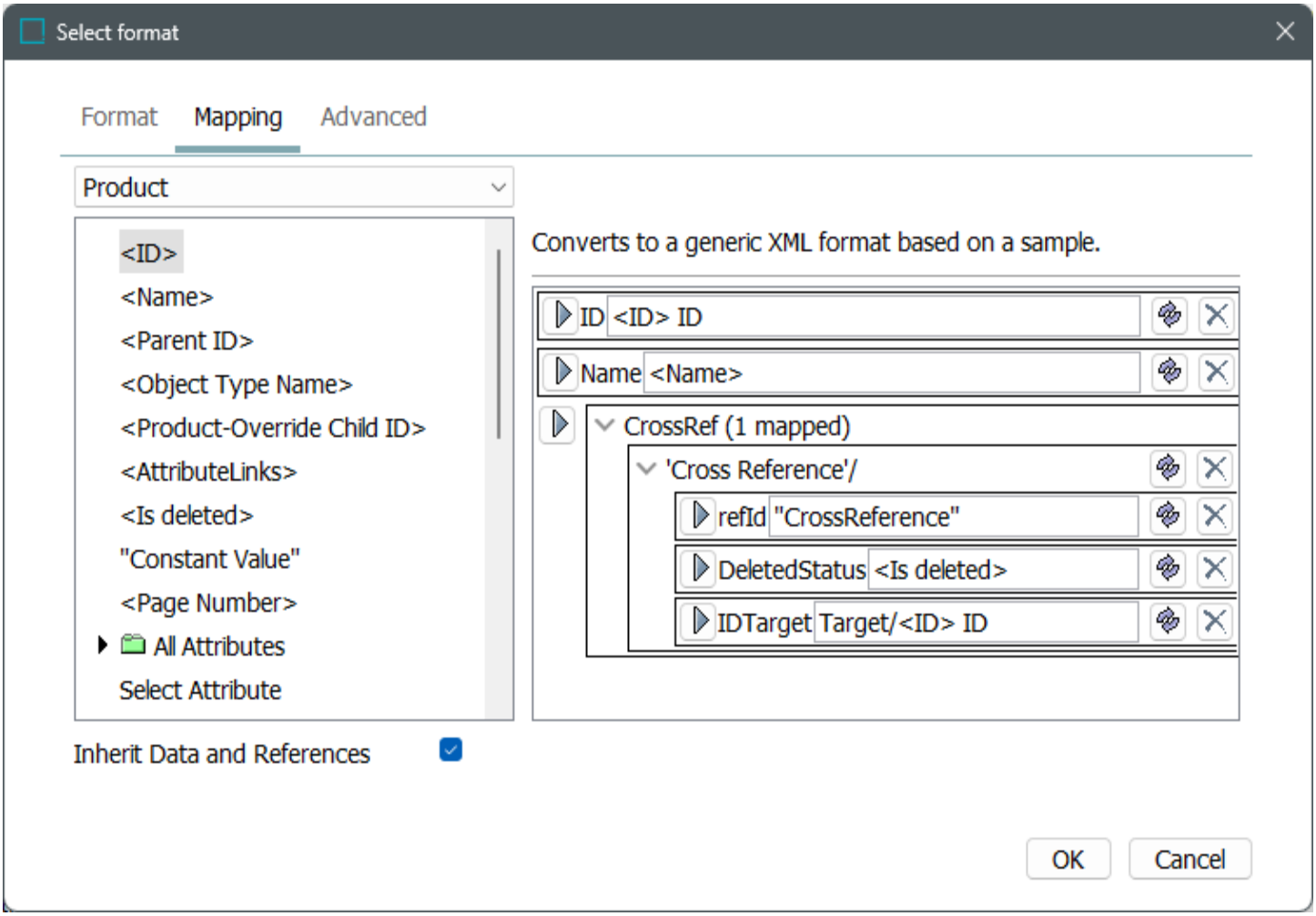
In the Output Template, click the ellipsis button (…), and set the format to **Generic XML**.

Provide the text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

The Constant Value 'CrossReference' is used to identify the type of reference being monitored. The <Is deleted> aspect monitors for deletions. Data Path mapping to the Target reference provides the deleted ID.




For detailed mapping steps, refer to the Mapping to Report Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP topic.

## Results

When the Product Reference for item 7859 is deleted and the product 120223 is approved, the OIEP is triggered. Invoking the OIEP generates the following file:

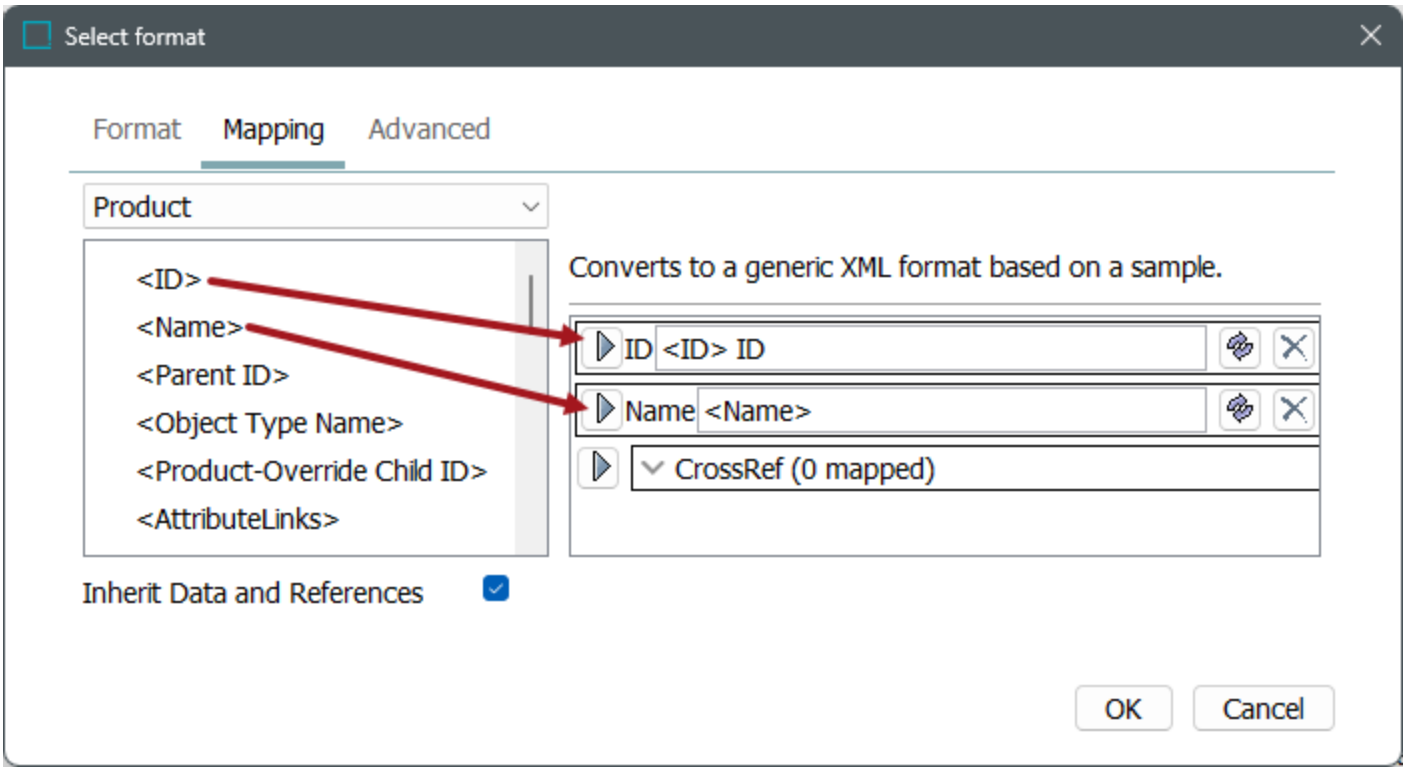
```
<Products>
  <Product ID="120223">
    <Name>120223</Name>
    <CrossRefs>
      <CrossRef refTypeID="CrossReference" DeletedStatus="">
        <IDTarget>120224</IDTarget>
      </CrossRef>
      <CrossRef refTypeID="CrossReference" DeletedStatus="IsDeleted">
        <IDTarget>7859</IDTarget>
      </CrossRef>
    </CrossRefs>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

**Note:** Both of the product references originally on the product are exported. The DeletedStatus target shows blank for the reference that still exists, and shows "IsDeleted" for the removed reference.

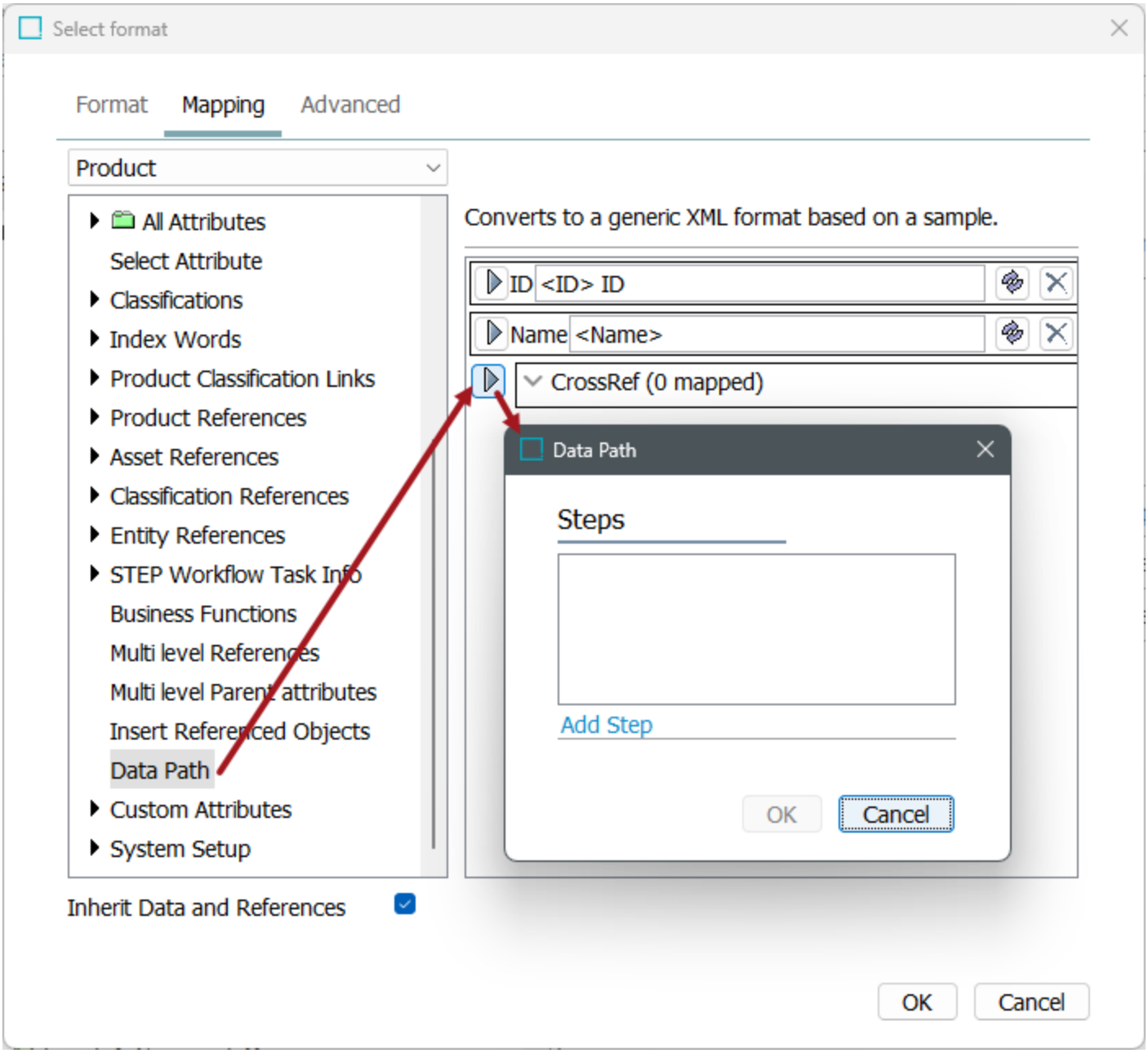
# Mapping to Report Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP

The Reporting Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP topic discusses additional setup for a Generic XML export. Use the following steps to map the Product and monitor for deletion of product references.

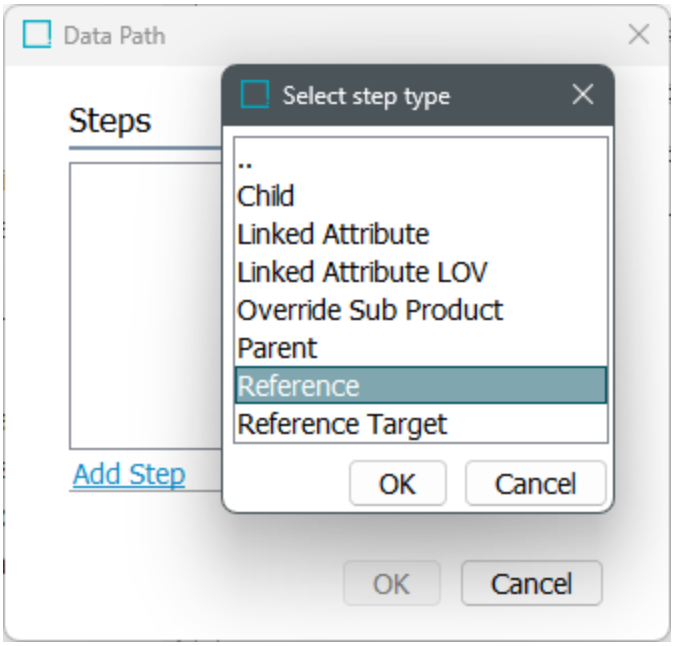
1. Map **ID** and **Name** for the Product.



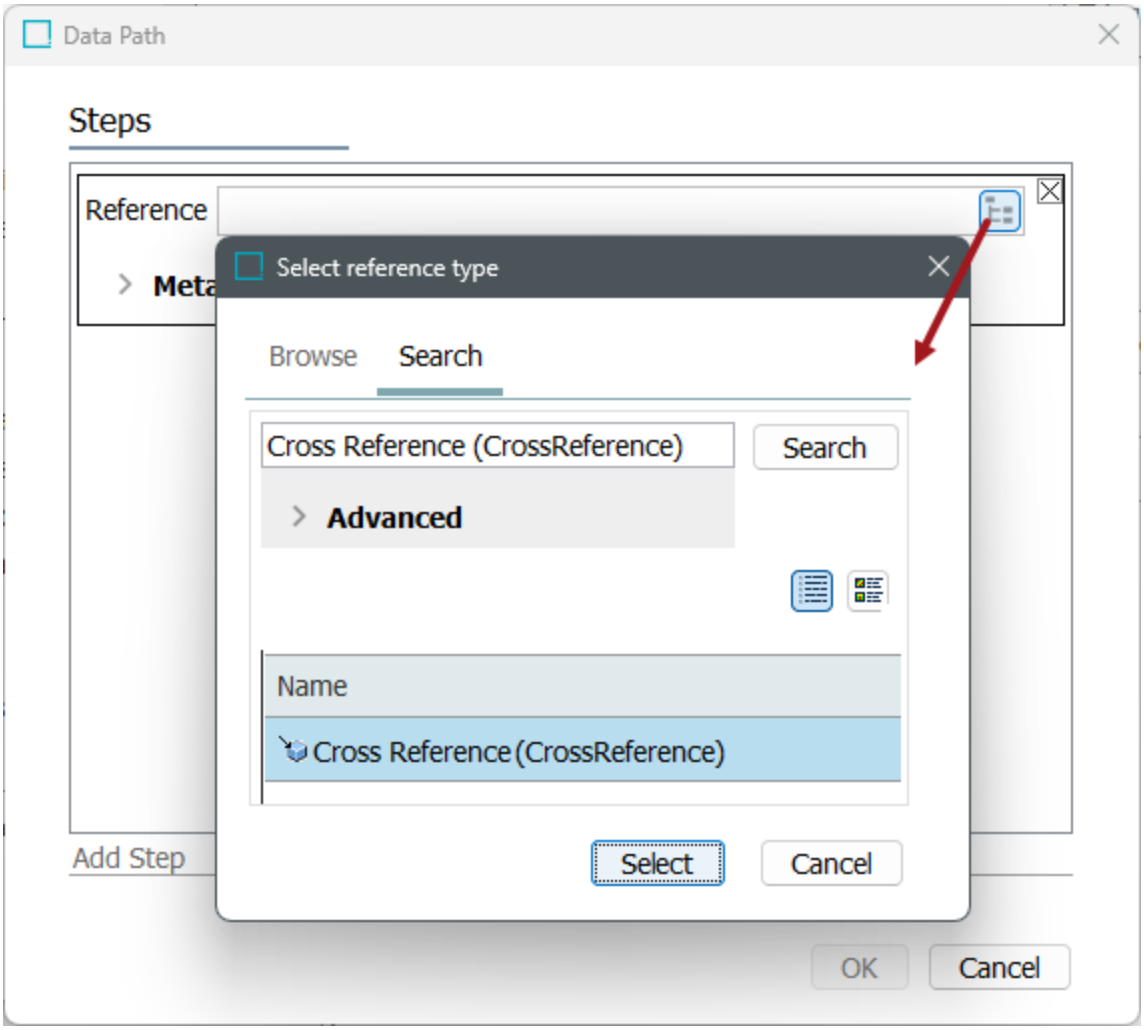

2. Map **Data Path** to CrossRef.



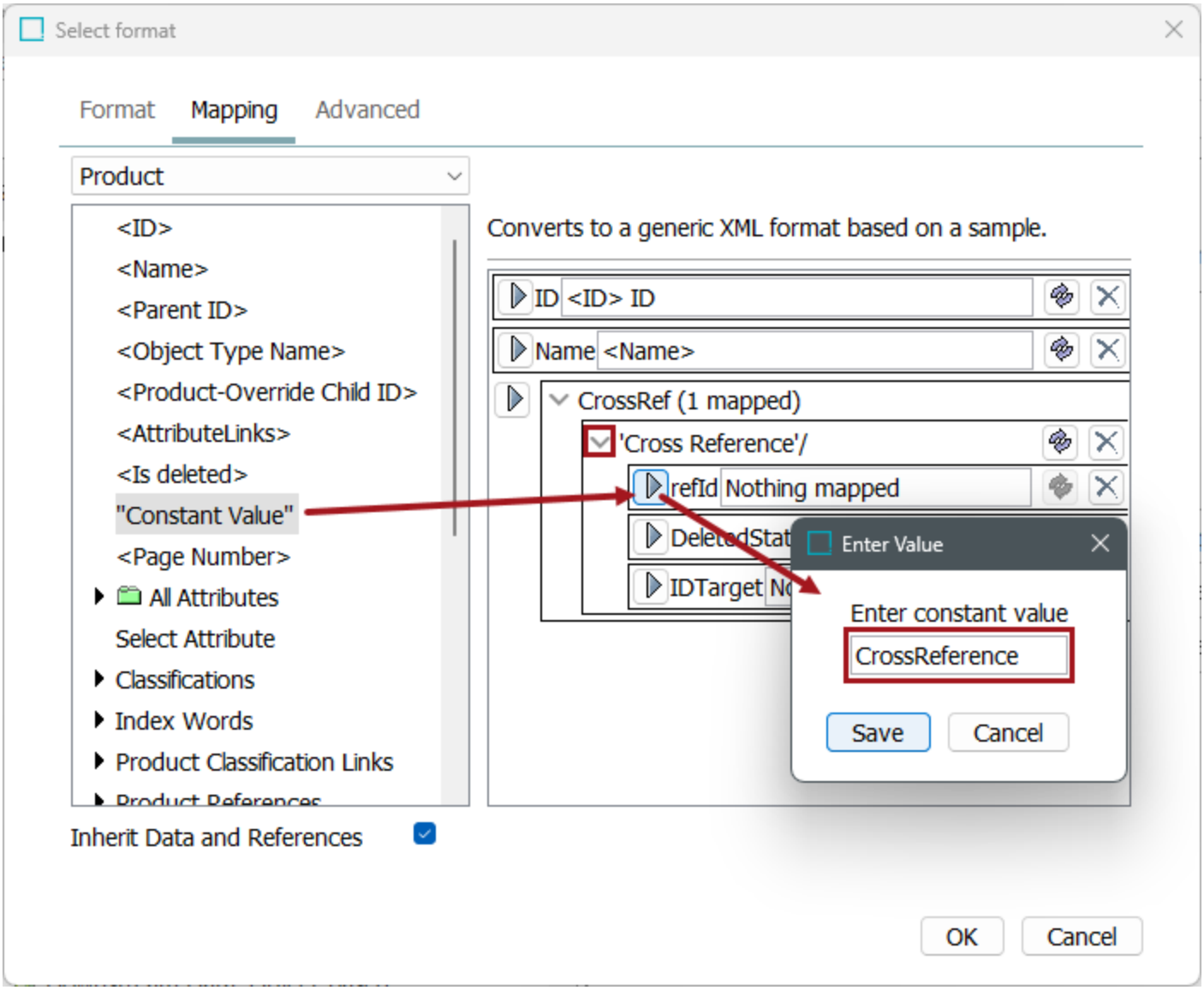

3. Click the **Add Step** link and select **Reference**.



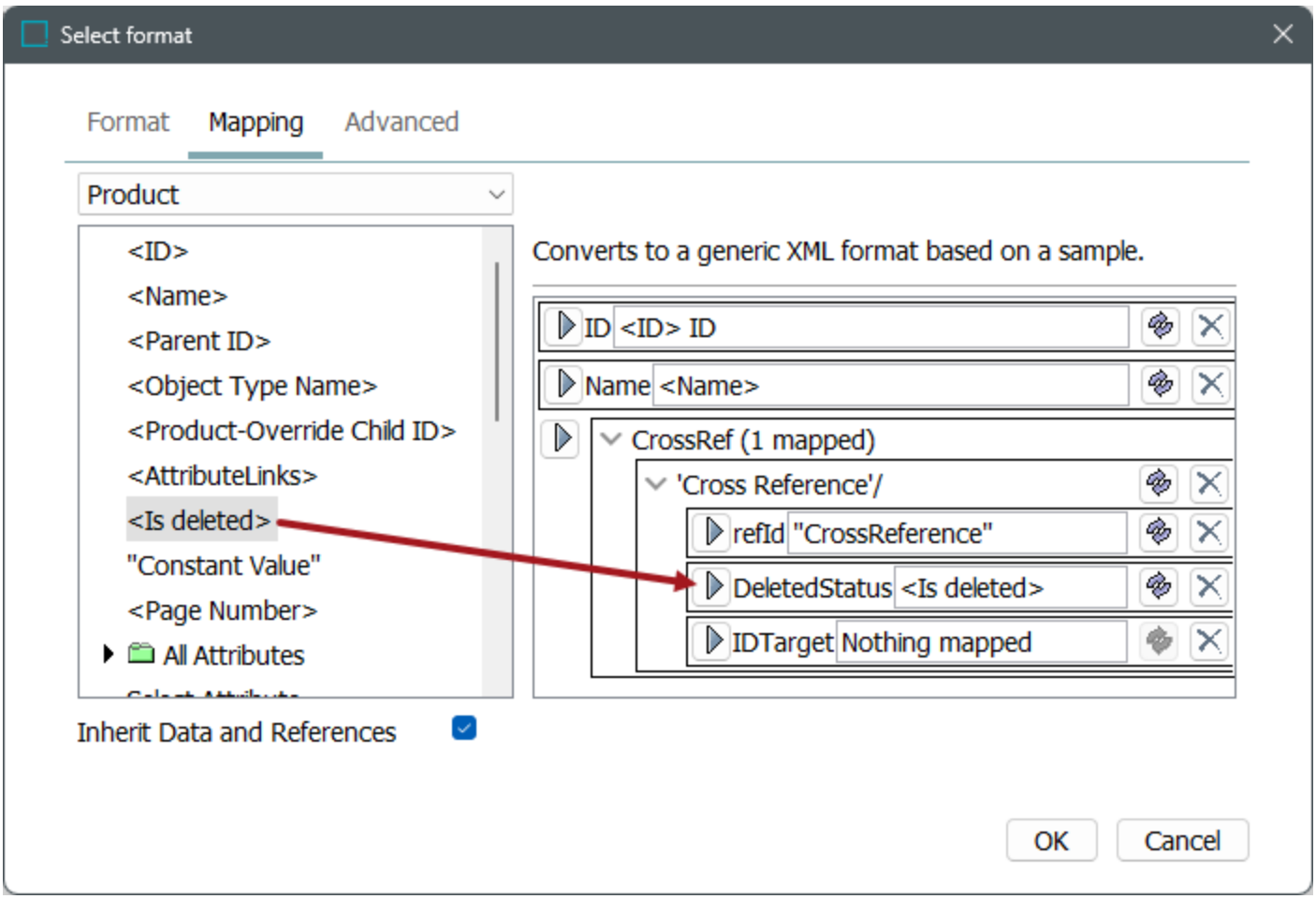

4. Click **OK** to close the **Select step type** dialog.
5. On the Data Path dialog, click the selector button ( ) and select the **Reference Type** to monitor, then click the **Select** button.



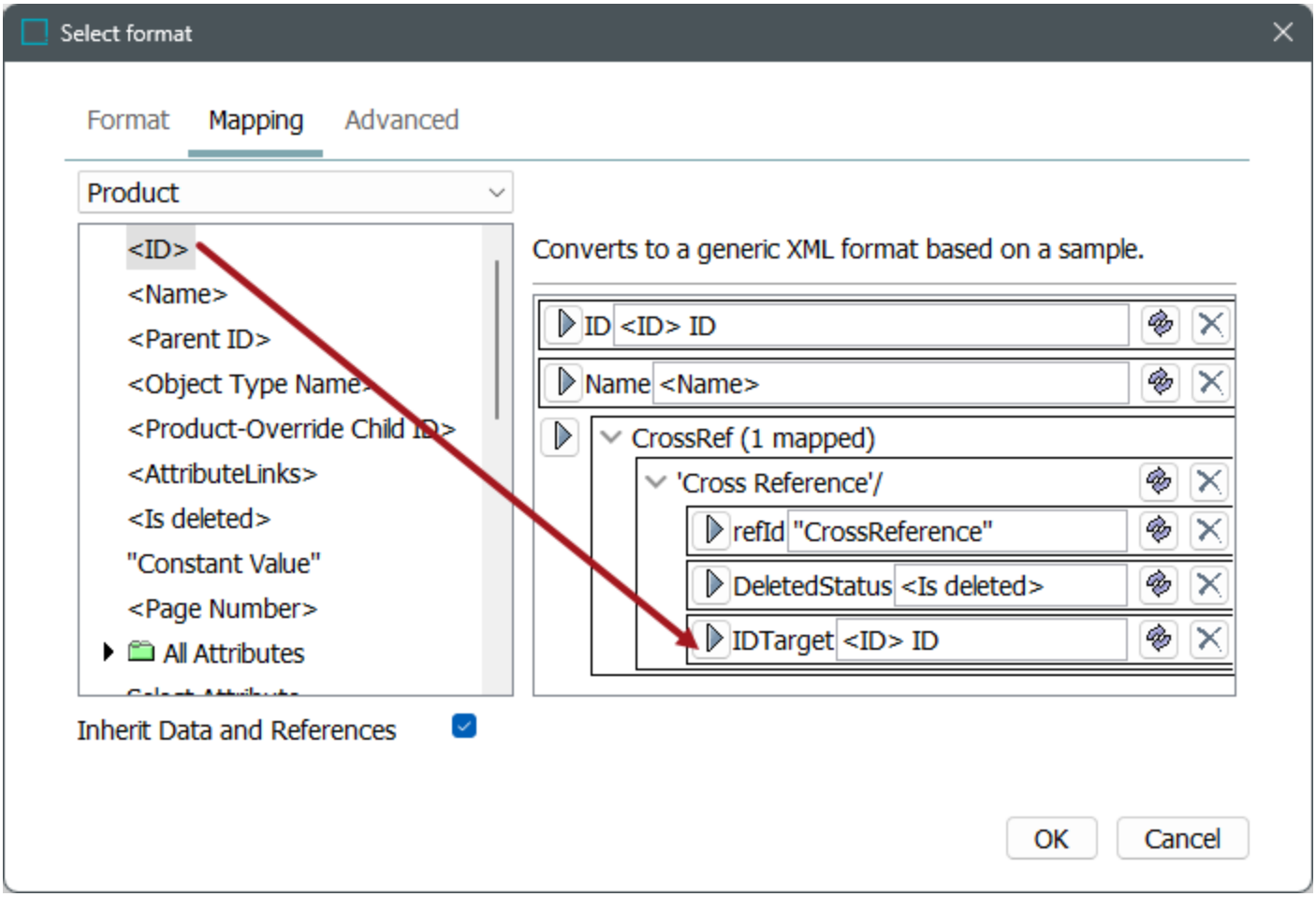

6. Click **OK** to close the **Data Path** dialog.
7. Open the 'CrossReference'/ section, map **Constant Value** to refID, add the text, and click the **Save** button.



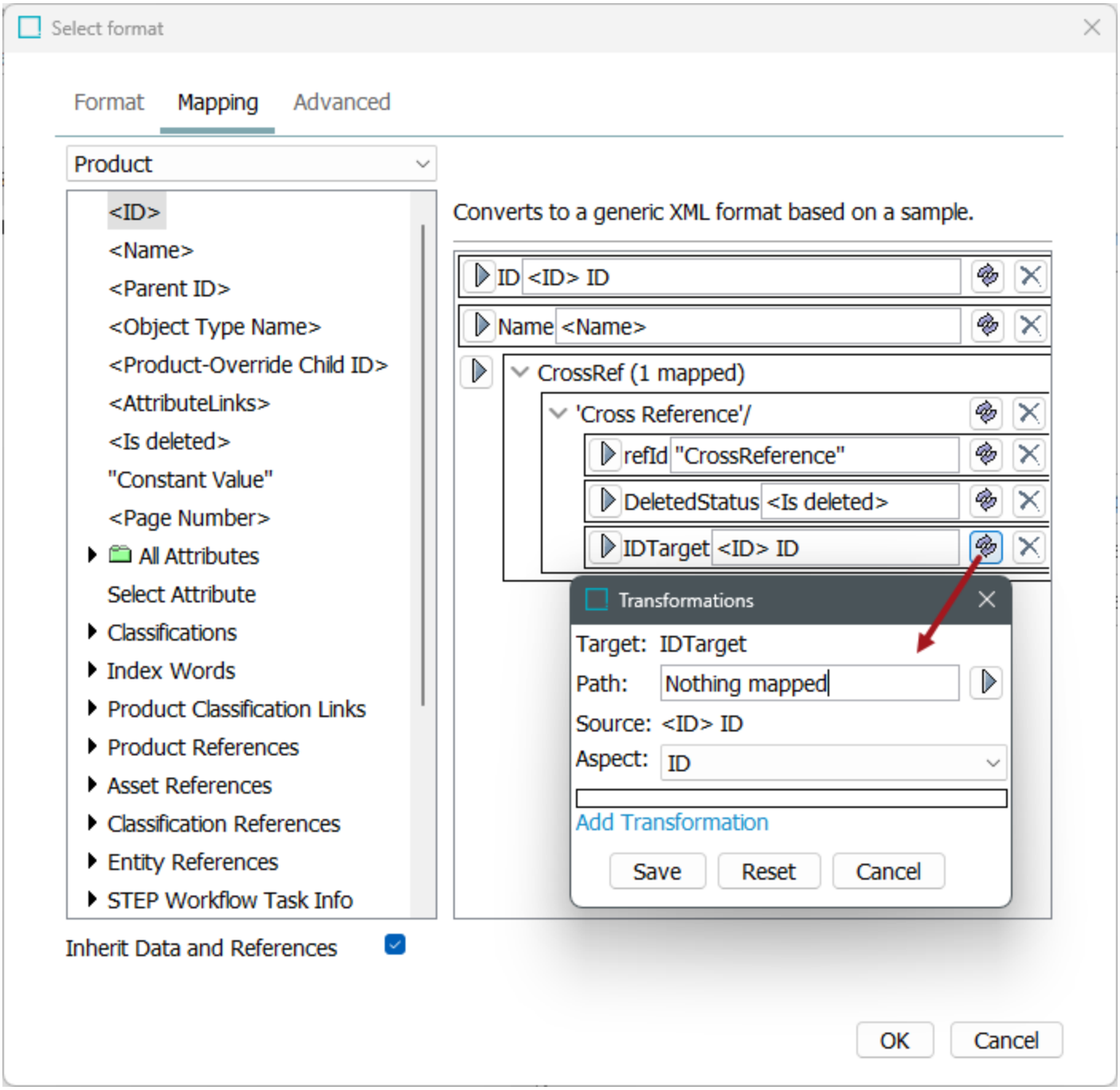

8. Map **<Is deleted>** to DeletedStatus.



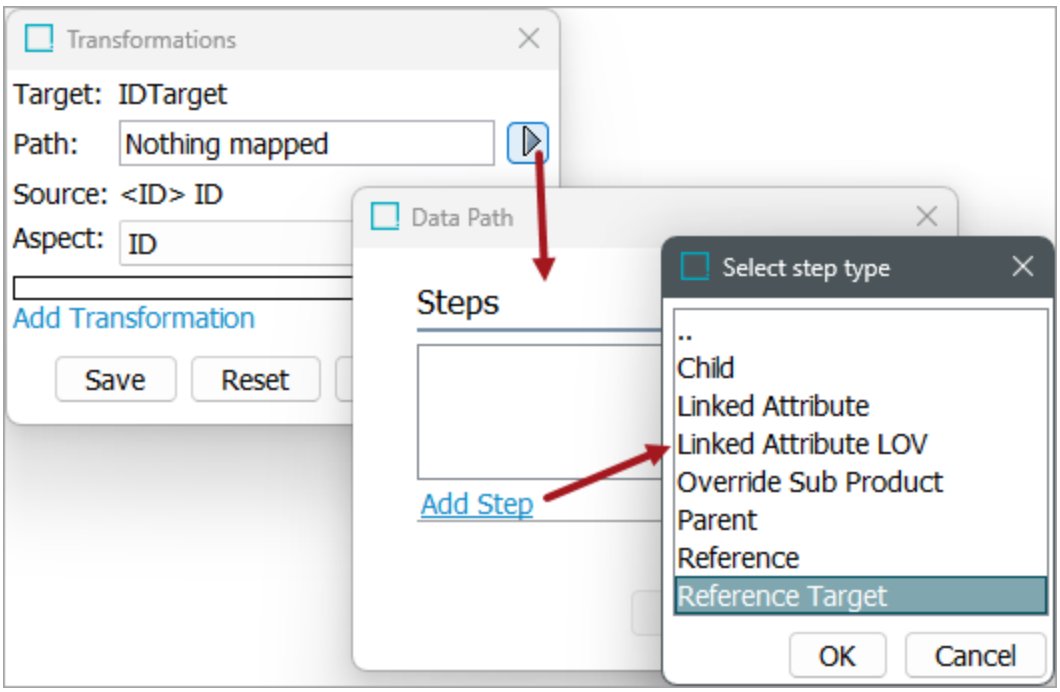

9. Map **ID** to IDTarget.



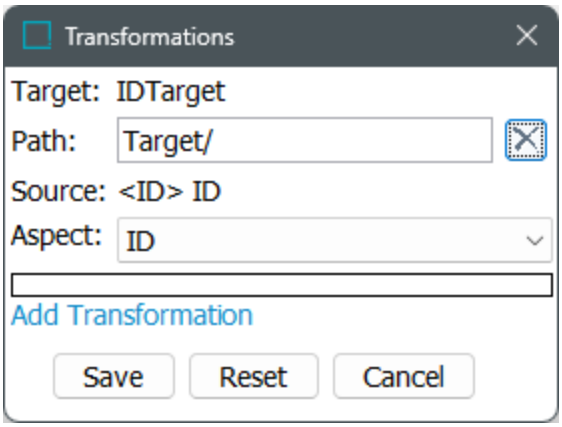

10. Click the **Transformations** button.



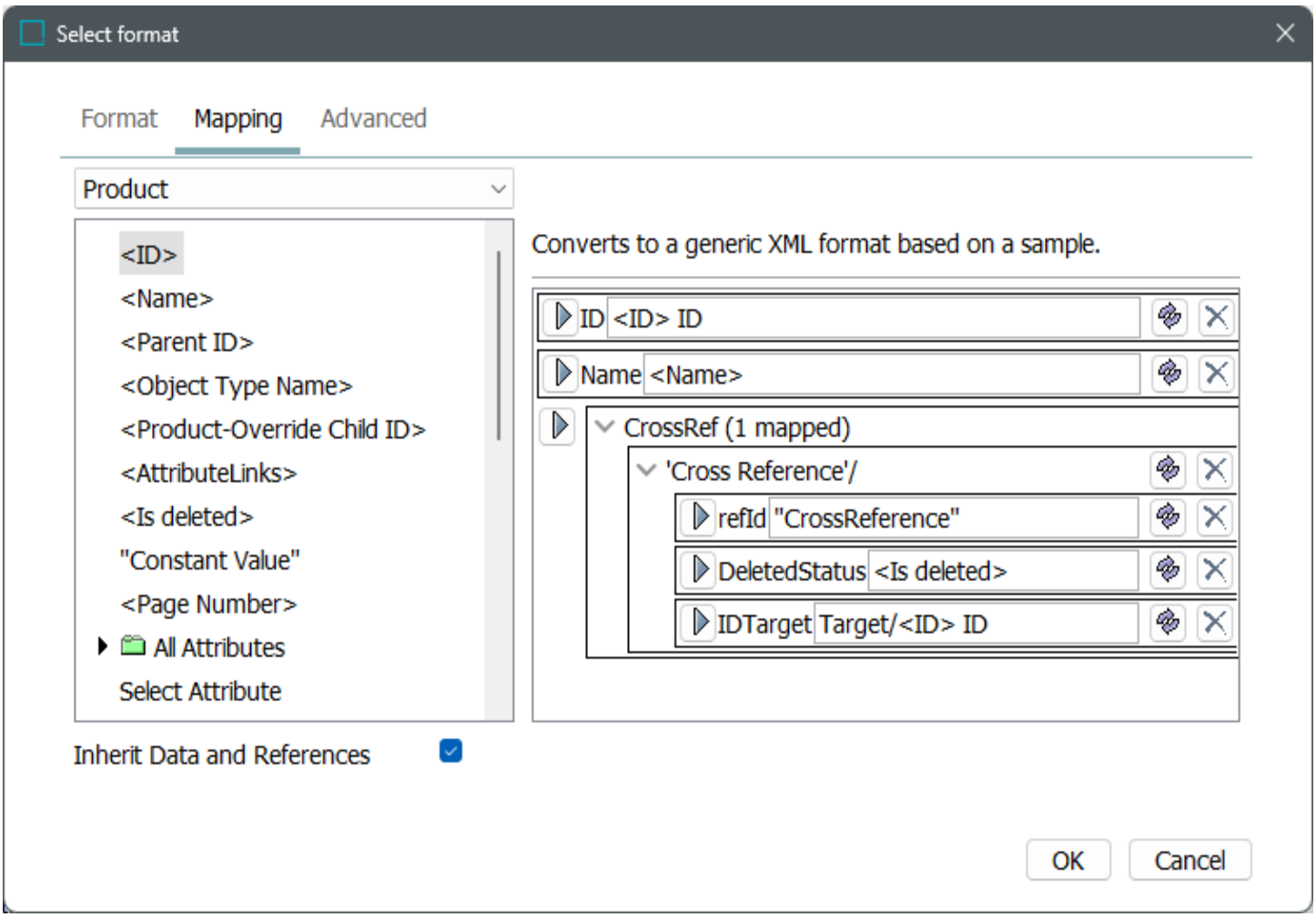

11. Click the **Path** button, click the **Add Step** link, and select **Reference Target**.




12. Click **OK** to close the **Select step type** and **Data Path** dialogs.
13. Click **Save** to close the **Transformations** dialog.




All mapping is complete.


Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
Product
<ID>
<Name>
<Parent ID>
<Object Type Name>
<Product-Override Child ID>
<AttributeLinks>
<Is deleted>
"Constant Value"
<Page Number>
All Attributes
Select Attribute
Converts to a generic XML format based on a sample.
ID <ID> ID
Name <Name>
CrossRef (1 mapped)
'Cross Reference'/
refId "CrossReference"
DeletedStatus <Is deleted>
IDTarget Target/<ID> ID
Inherit Data and References
OK
Cancel

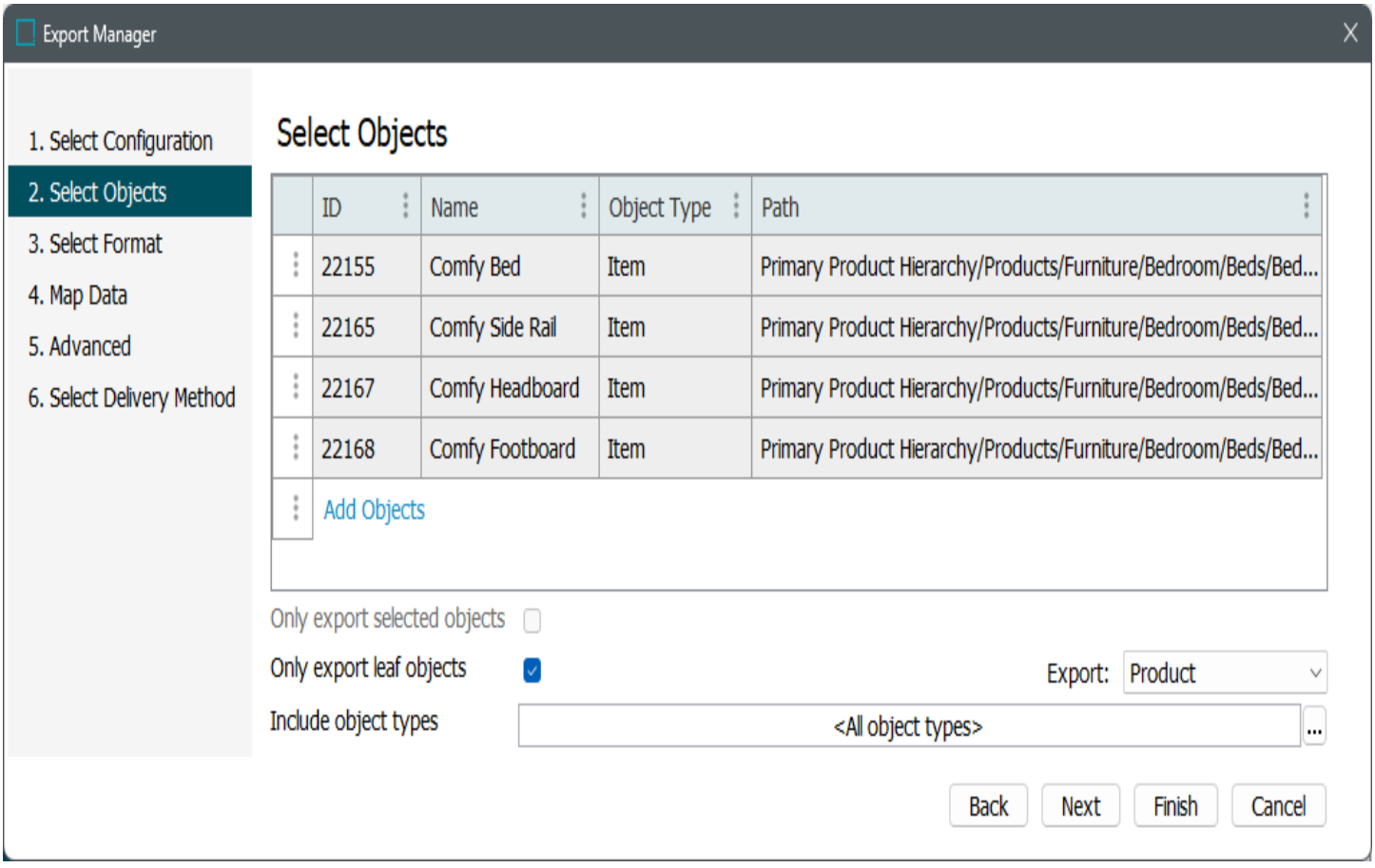
# Single-Cardinality Tags in Generic XML

A Generic XML template can include a variety of tags to affect the generated XML document. The following tags are single-cardinality, which means that the values exported by the associated data source is considered a 'single piece of information' and it will be exported inside a single occurrence of the enclosing XML element.

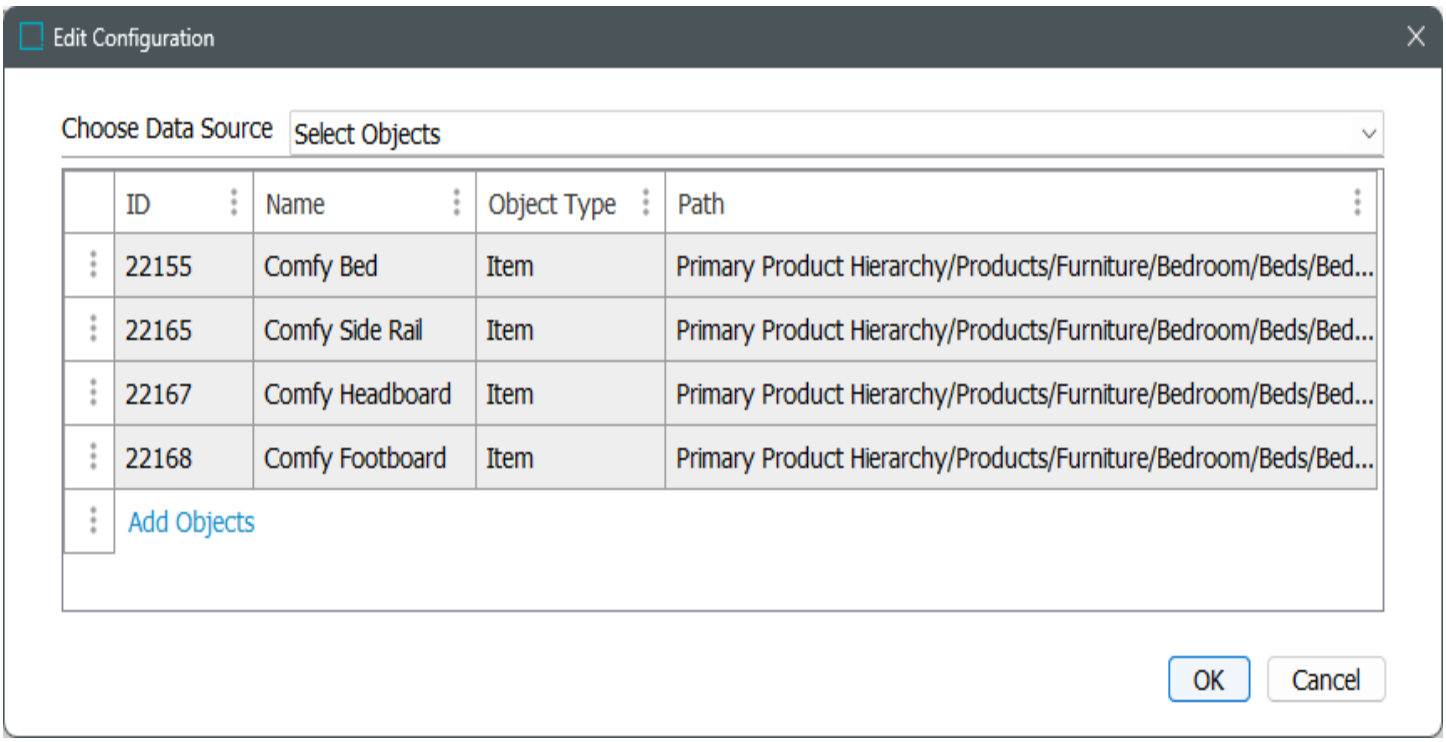
The following single cardinality mapping target tags are discussed below: Record, Target Default, and Target Override Default.

## Objects

Choose the objects to export in Export Manager:



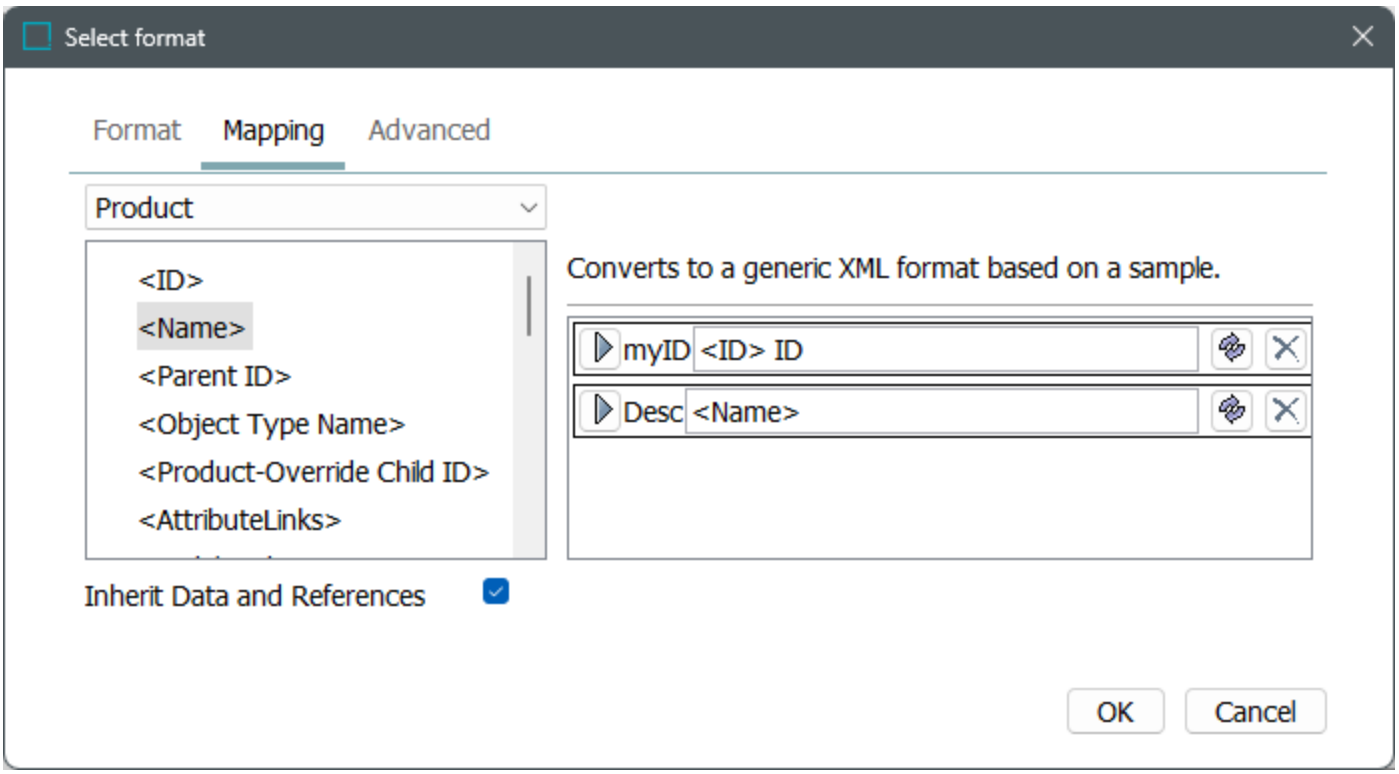

or in an OIEP:




## Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping




## Results

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ID>22155</ID>
    <Desc>Comfy Bed</Desc>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>22165</ID>
    <Desc>Comfy Side Rail</Desc>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>22167</ID>
    <Desc>Comfy Headboard</Desc>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>22168</ID>
    <Desc>Comfy Footboard</Desc>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

## Record

The <?Record?> tag is a processing instruction that tells Export Manager which part of the template to repeat for each selected object. There must be exactly one <?Record?> in the template.

In the example, the Product tag is the Record node of the template. Therefore everything between the <Product> and </Product> tags will be repeated for each object exported from STEP and will be included in the Generic XML output document.

## Target Default

The <?Target?> tag defines a mapping target to which a data source can be bound. Each mapping target must have a unique identifier so it can be correctly used in the mapping step. By default, the name of the surrounding tag is used. Our example template includes two mapping targets: myID and Desc.

## Target Override Default

When the same default identifier is used by more than one mapping target, you must override the default. For example, if you are exporting the ID of a product and the ID of an asset, <ID> would default for both objects. To create a unique identifier, specify a custom identifier within the <?Target [Optional Identifier]?> tag as indicated by 'myID' in the example above. Use any unique text in place of 'myID' to accurately label the required data.

**Note:** To avoid duplicate ID labels, use custom IDs for attribute-based mapping targets.

### Rules

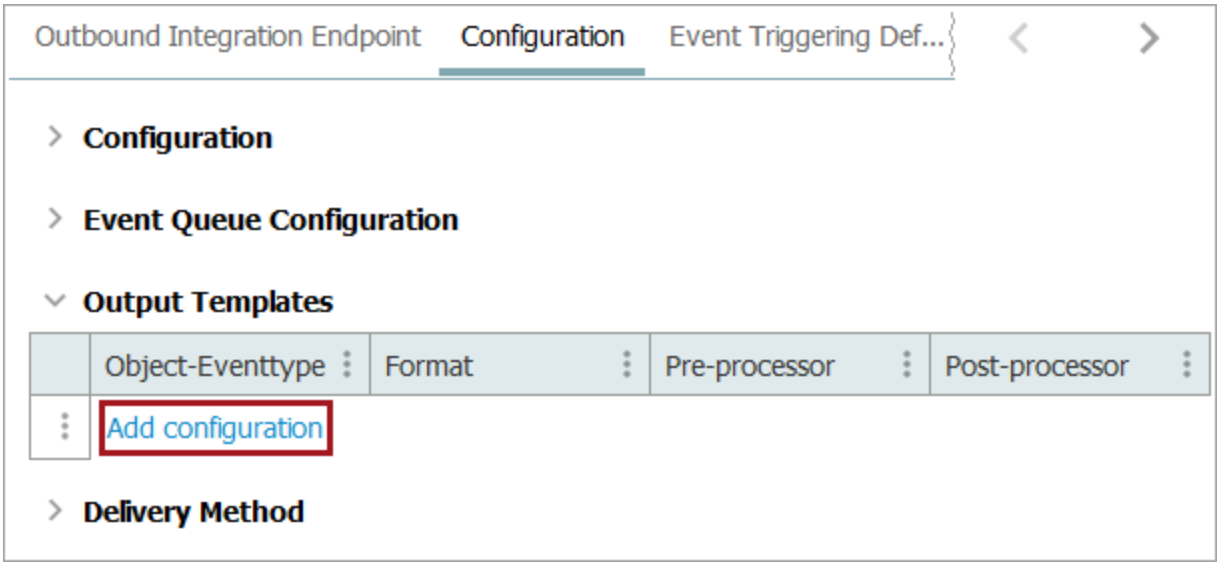
- There must be exactly one <?Record?> in the template.
- Mapping targets may only be used inside <?Record?> scope.
- Each mapping target must have a unique label.

# Units with a Generic XML OIEP

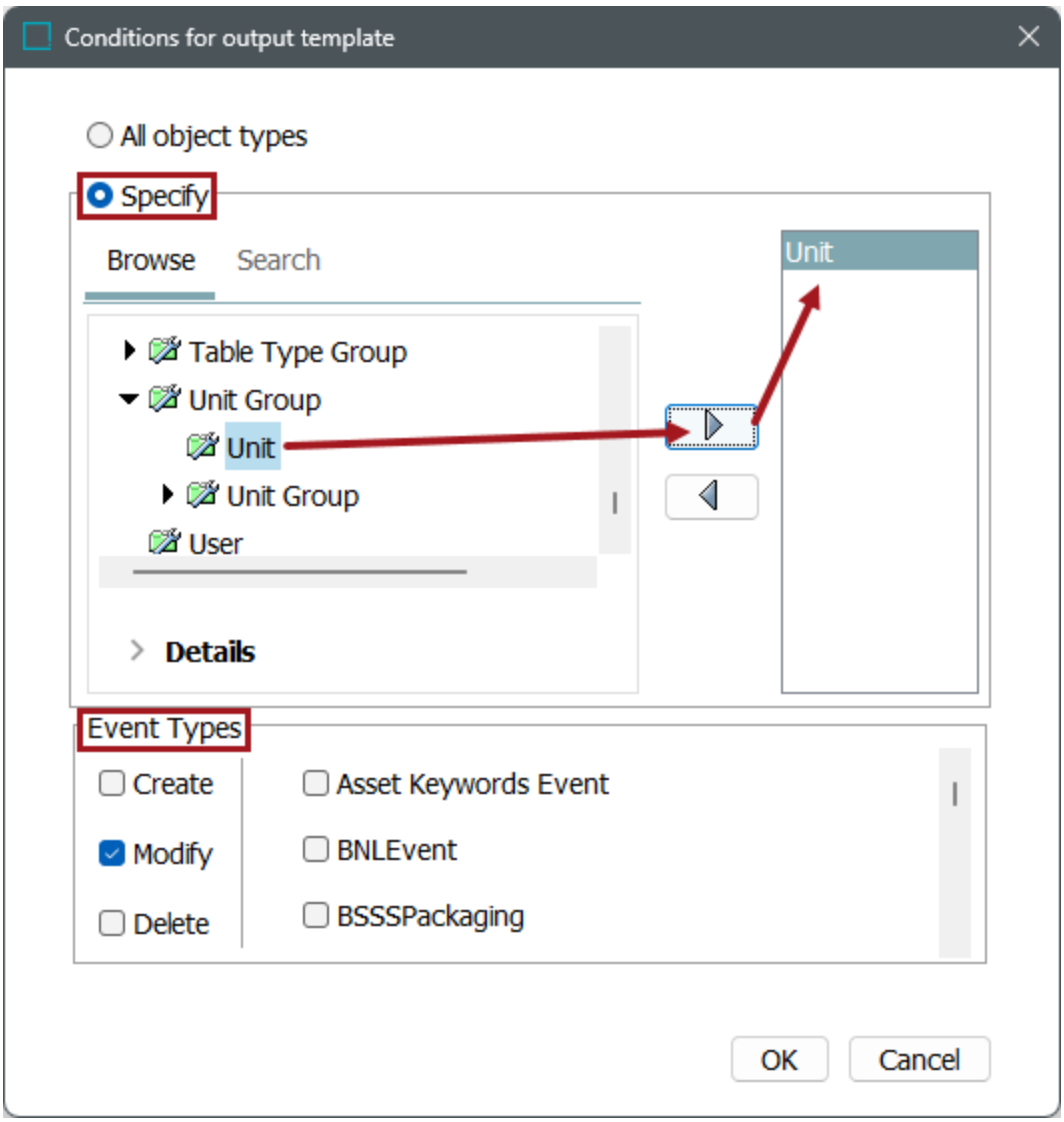
Outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) allow the export of unit information.

## Object Type and Event Type Selection

On the OIEP, open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.




## Template

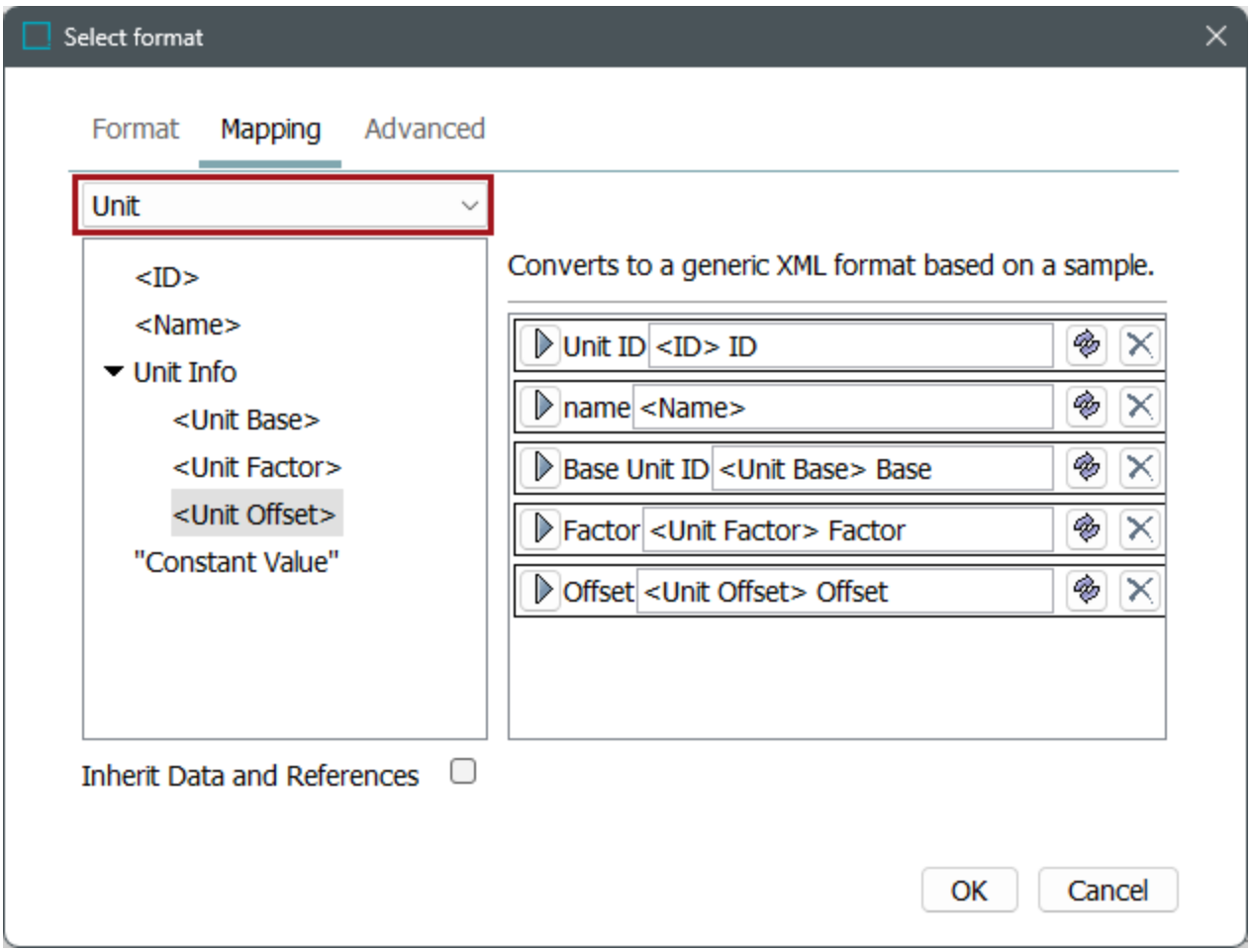
In the Output Template, click the ellipsis button (…), and set the format to **Generic XML**.

Provide the text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping

Select **Unit** from the dropdown and then map the data sources to the targets provided by the template.



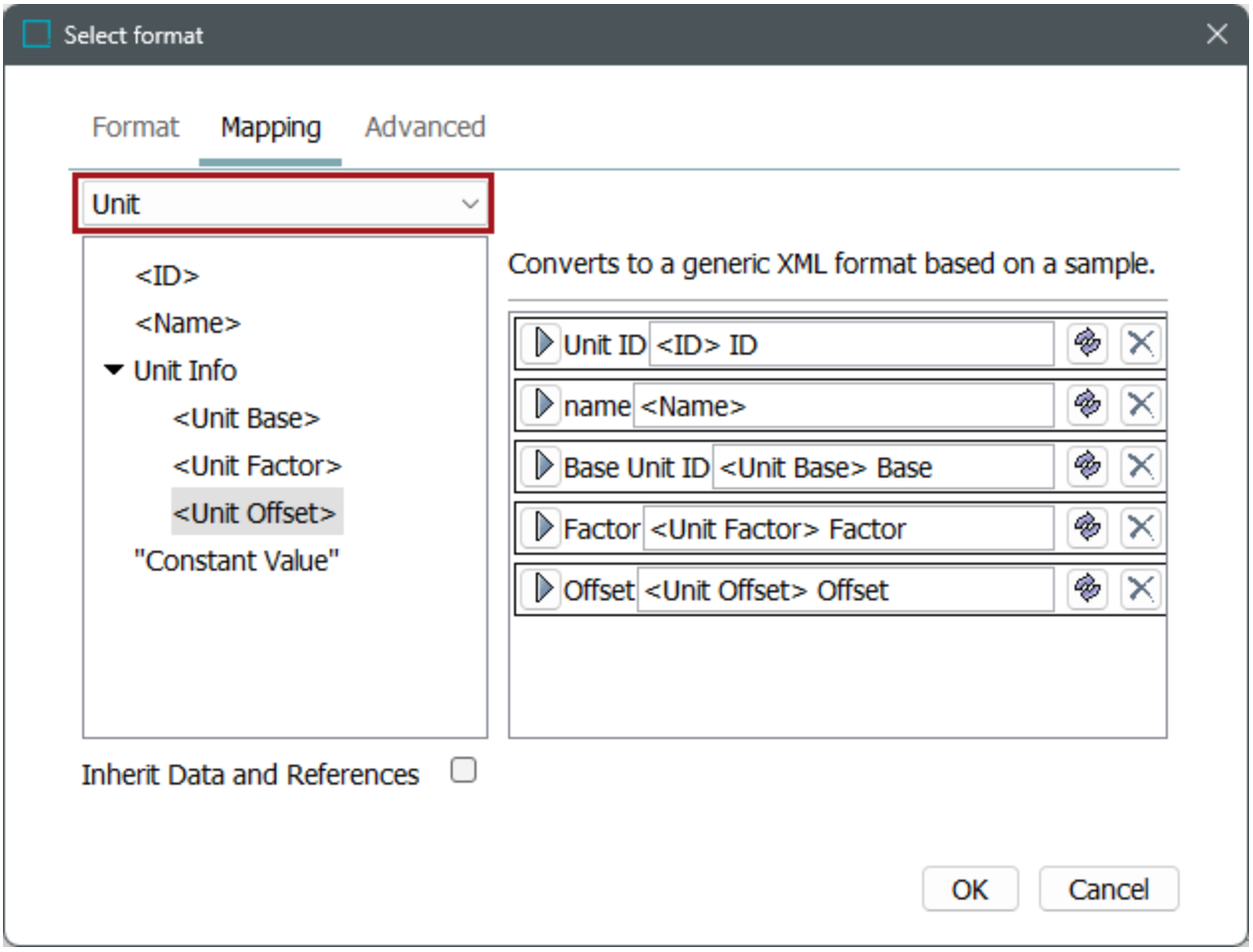

Refer to the Mapping Unit Aspects with a Generic XML OIEP topic.

## Results

```
<ExportUnits>
  <Units>
    <Unit ID="unece.unit.INK">
      <Name>in²</Name>
      <UnitConversion BaseUnitID="unece.unit.MTK" Factor="6.4515E-4" Offset="0.0"/>
    </Unit>
    <Unit ID="unece.unit.ACR">
      <Name>acre</Name>
      <UnitConversion BaseUnitID="unece.unit.MIK" Factor="3.0" Offset="1.0"/>
    </Unit>
    <Unit ID="unece.unit.FTK">
      <Name>ft²</Name>
      <UnitConversion BaseUnitID="unece.unit.MTK" Factor="0.09290305" Offset="0.0"/>
    </Unit>
    <Unit ID="unece.unit.CMK">
      <Name>cm²</Name>
      <UnitConversion BaseUnitID="unece.unit.MTK" Factor="2.0E-4" Offset="0.0"/>
    </Unit>
  </Units>
</ExportUnits>
```

# Mapping Unit Aspects with a Generic XML OIEP

Aspects, also called data sources, are displayed when mapping Units for export. The description of each Aspect is included below.




| Aspect | Description |
|---|---|
| ID | Extracts the ID of the unit.<br><br>For example, if a unit has the ID 1234 and the name 'Pound,' then '1234' is extracted. |
| Name | Extracts the name of the unit.<br><br>For example, if a unit has the ID 1234 and the name 'Pound,' then the word 'Pound' is |

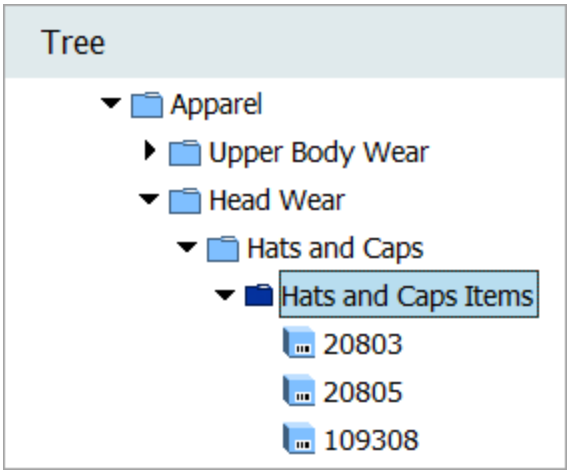
| Aspect | Description |
| --- | --- |
| | extracted. |
| Unit Base | Extracts the ID of the base unit for the unit.<br><br>For example, if a unit has base unit 'm,' then the 'm' is extracted. |
| Unit Factor | Extracts the conversion factor that should be multiplied to a value with the unit to get the value in the base unit.<br><br>For example, if a unit has a base unit conversion of 'value(g) = .001 * value(kg),' then '.001' is extracted. |
| Unit Offset | Extracts the conversion factor that should be added to a value with the unit to get the value in the base unit.<br><br>For example, if a unit has a base unit conversion of 'Value(K) = .556 * Value(°F) + 255.3722,' then '255.3722' is extracted. |

# Generic XML Sample Export

Export Manager requires that you select objects and provide both a sample template and mapping when exporting Generic XML.

## Objects

Select the Objects to export.

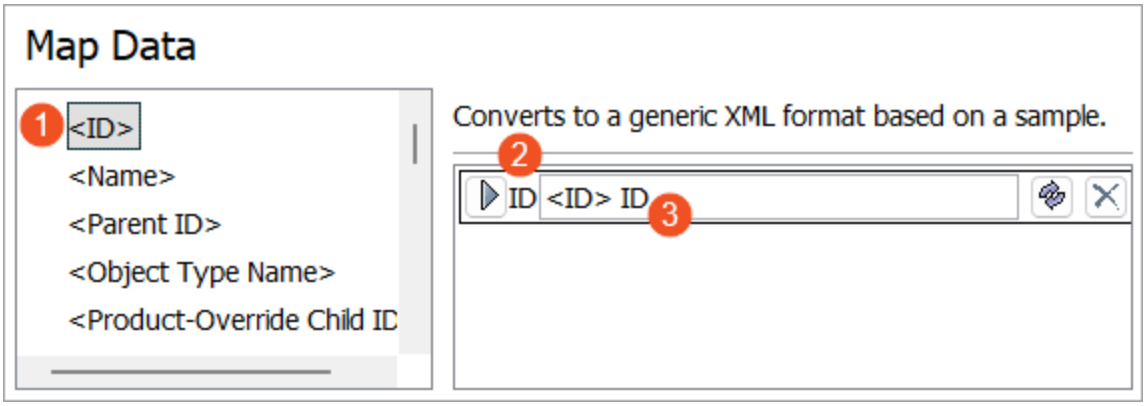



## Template

Choose **Generic XML** for **Format**and provide the template text in the Sample field.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Mapping



1. Available data source options are listed based on the object(s) selected.
2. Mapping targets are listed based on the template you provided.
3. Select a data source and click the mapping target arrow button to complete the mapping rule.

## Results

After completing additional Export Manager fields, the previous settings will generate the following XML output document:

```
<Products>
  <Product>
    <ID>20803</ID>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>20805</ID>
  </Product>
  <Product>
    <ID>109308</ID>
  </Product>
</Products>
```

- the <Product>...</Product> tag section is repeated for each product exported from STEP
- the content of the <ID>...</ID> tag is based on the mapping rule

# IDoc MATMAS 05 Format

The IDoc MATMAS 05 format is XML-based and is used when exchanging information with SAP. For more information, search the web.

## Format Availability

IDoc MATMAS 05 is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Inbound Data

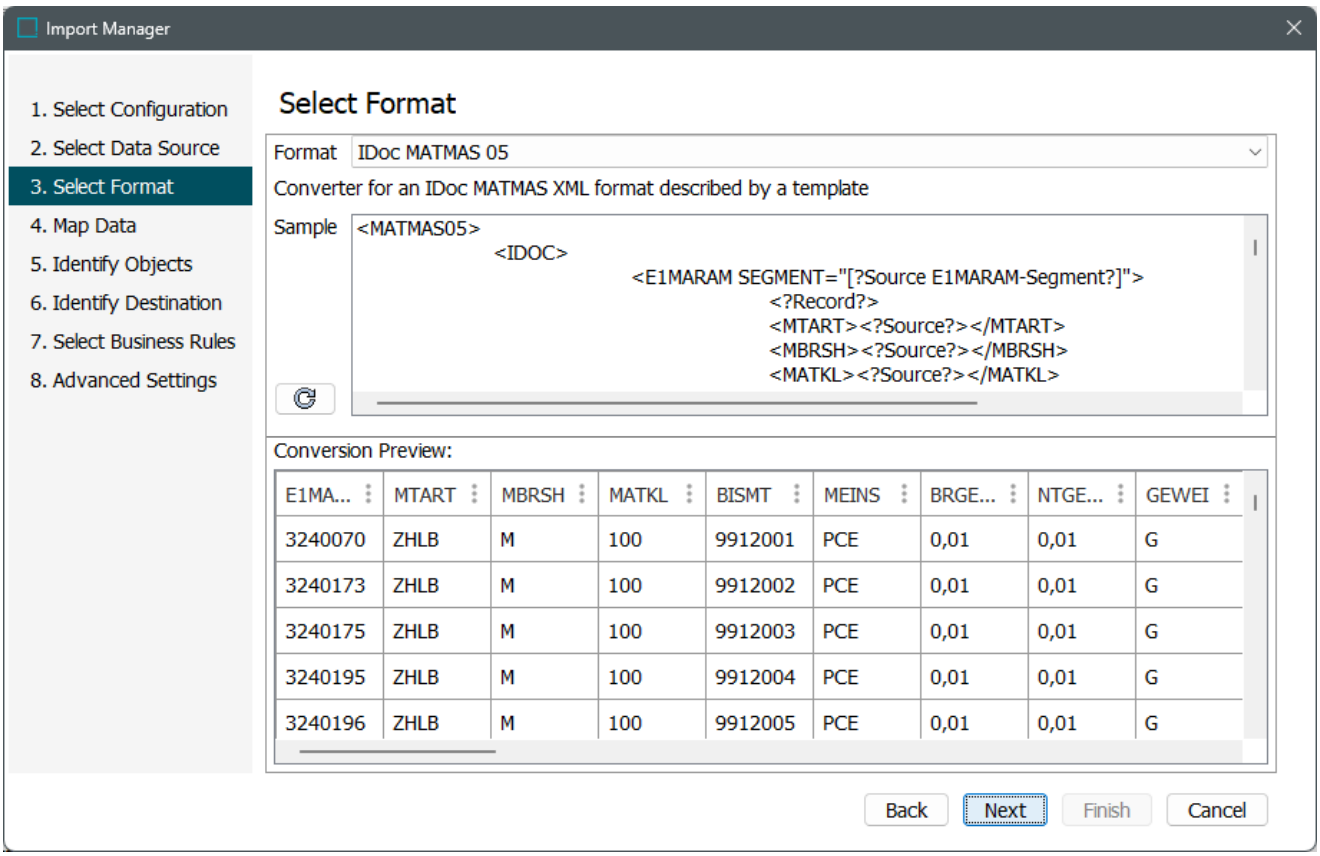
After importing the required SAP attributes into STEP, then use a source sample file from the SAP system to import values for the products. Mapping is required to identify where the values will live in STEP, and may also include data transformations.

### Inbound Parameters

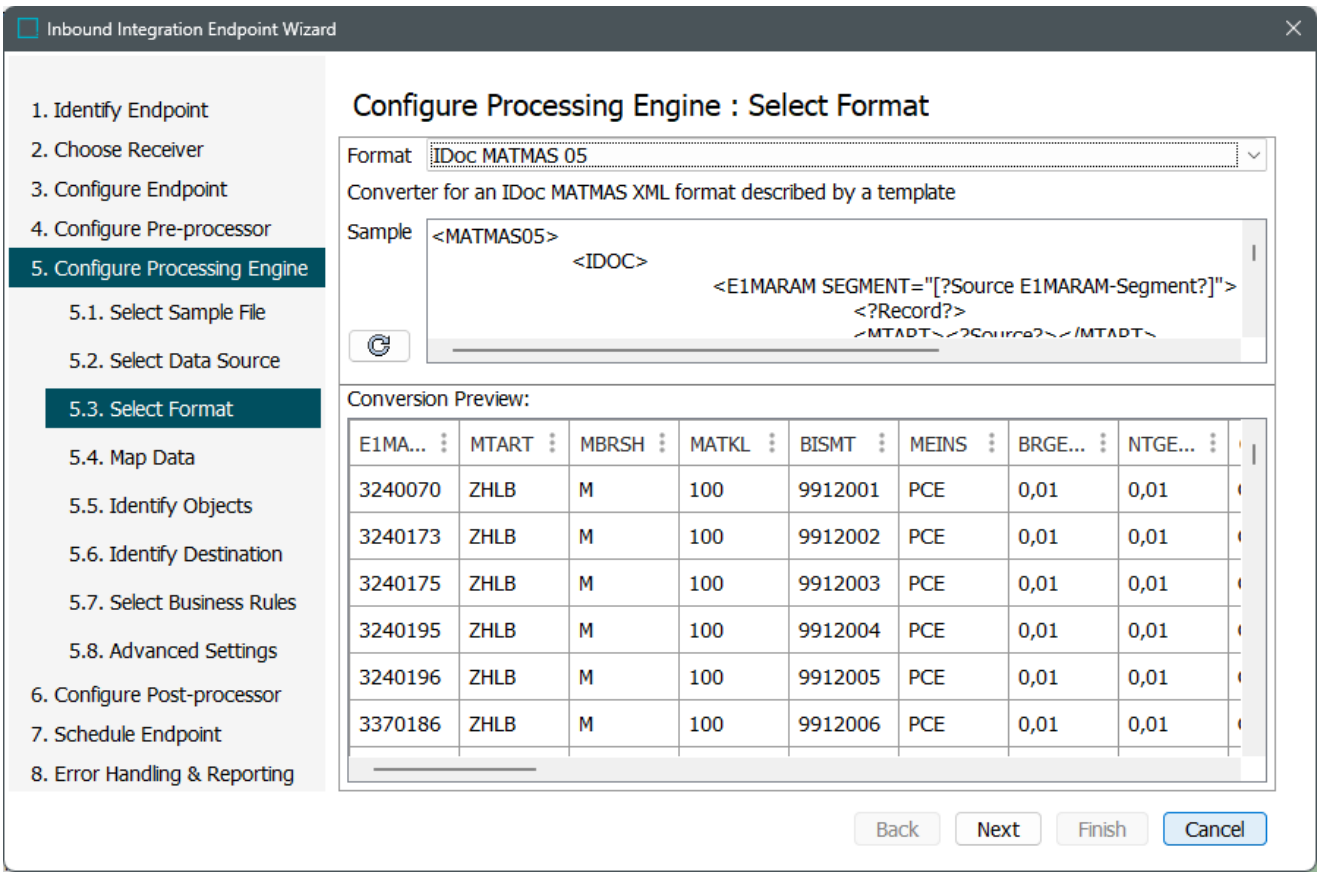
The following parameters are available in both Import Manager and IIEP.

- **Sample** - displays an import template based on the file selected on the Data Source step of the import wizard.
- **Conversion Preview** - displays values from the sample file in columns.

### Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
IDoc MATMAS 05
Converter for an IDoc MATMAS XML format described by a template
Sample
<MATMAS05>
<IDOC>
<E1MARAM SEGMENT="[?Source E1MARAM-Segment?]">
<?Record?>
<MTART><?Source?></MTART>
<MBRSH><?Source?></MBRSH>
<MATKL><?Source?></MATKL>
Conversion Preview:
E1MA...
MTART
MBRSH
MATKL
BISMT
MEINS
BRGE...
NTGE...
GEWEI
3240070 ZHLB M 100 9912001 PCE 0,01 0,01 G
3240173 ZHLB M 100 9912002 PCE 0,01 0,01 G
3240175 ZHLB M 100 9912003 PCE 0,01 0,01 G
3240195 ZHLB M 100 9912004 PCE 0,01 0,01 G
3240196 ZHLB M 100 9912005 PCE 0,01 0,01 G
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP




# Outbound Data

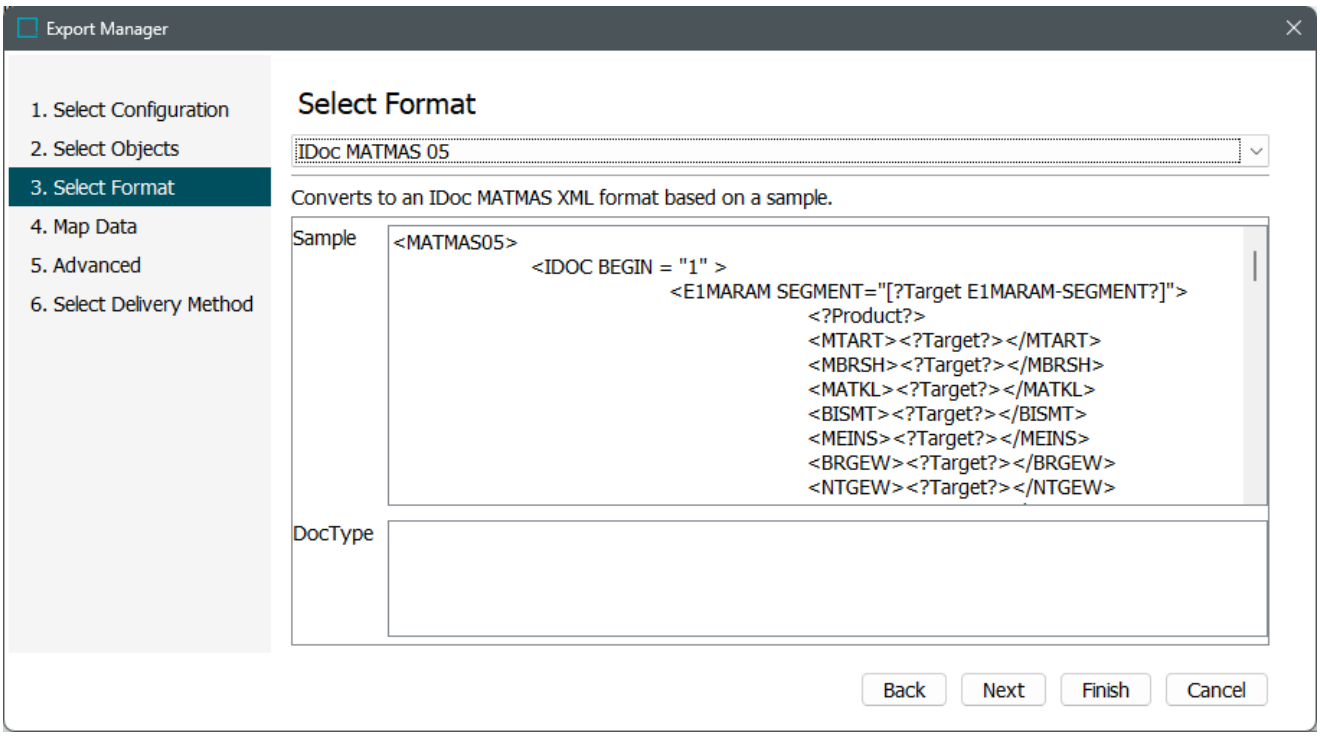
Mapping is required to identify where the values live in STEP, and may also include data transformations.

## Outbound Parameters

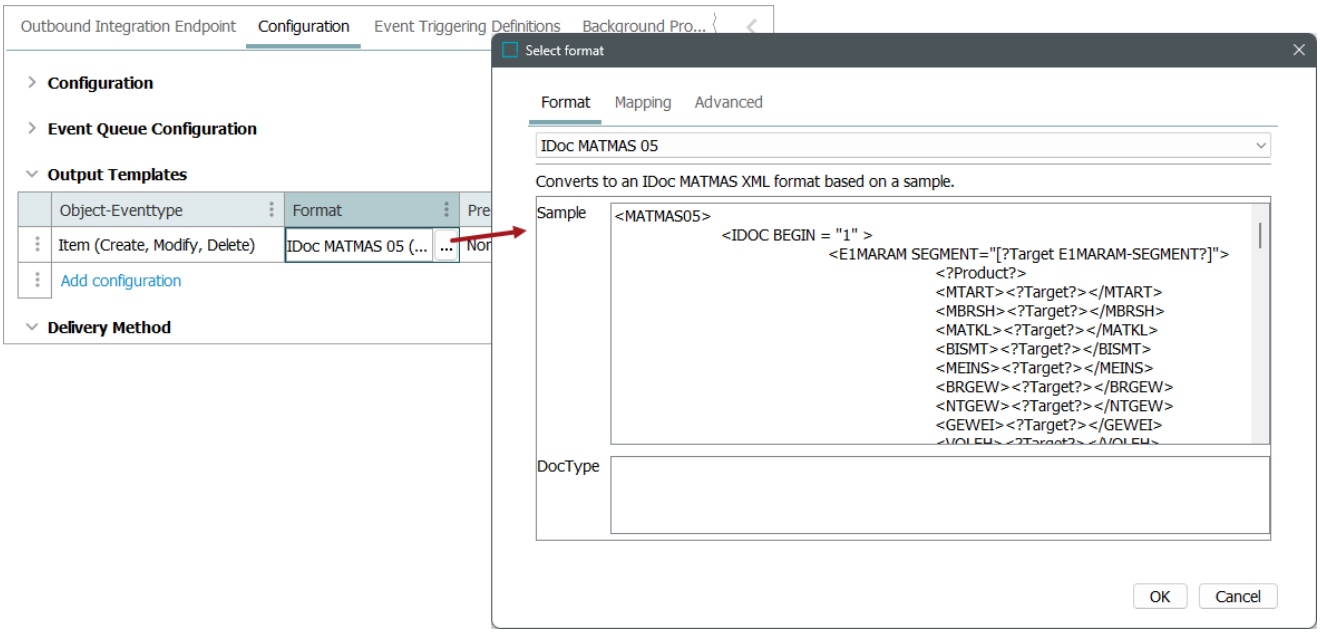
The following parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

- **Sample** - displays the standard template for export. This template may be modified to exclude attributes not required by your system. Since no undo functionality is available in the Sample field, it is good practice to use an external XML editor program for creating and editing a template. To test a template's validity for output, paste the XML into STEP.
- **DocType** - not valid for IDoc MATMAS 05 format

## Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
IDoc MATMAS 05
Converts to an IDoc MATMAS XML format based on a sample.
Sample
<MATMAS05>
<IDOC BEGIN = "1" >
<E1MARAM SEGMENT="[?Target E1MARAM-SEGMENT?]">
<?Product?>
<MTART><?Target?></MTART>
<MBRSH><?Target?></MBRSH>
<MATKL><?Target?></MATKL>
<BISMT><?Target?></BISMT>
<MEINS><?Target?></MEINS>
<BRGEW><?Target?></BRGEW>
<NTGEW><?Target?></NTGEW>
DocType
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

## OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Pro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Delete)
IDoc MATMAS 05 (...
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
IDoc MATMAS 05
Converts to an IDoc MATMAS XML format based on a sample.
Sample
<MATMAS05>
<IDOC BEGIN = "1" >
<E1MARAM SEGMENT="[?Target E1MARAM-SEGMENT?]">
<?Product?>
<MTART><?Target?></MTART>
<MBRSH><?Target?></MBRSH>
<MATKL><?Target?></MATKL>
<BISMT><?Target?></BISMT>
<MEINS><?Target?></MEINS>
<BRGEW><?Target?></BRGEW>
<NTGEW><?Target?></NTGEW>
<GEWEI><?Target?></GEWEI>
DocType
OK
Cancel

# Publication Excel Format

Publications can be exported and imported in an Excel format called Publication Excel. The Publication Excel format supports all publication types: standard Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) ('drag and drop'), Print Flatplanner, and Print AutoPage.

## Format Availability

Publication Excel is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export

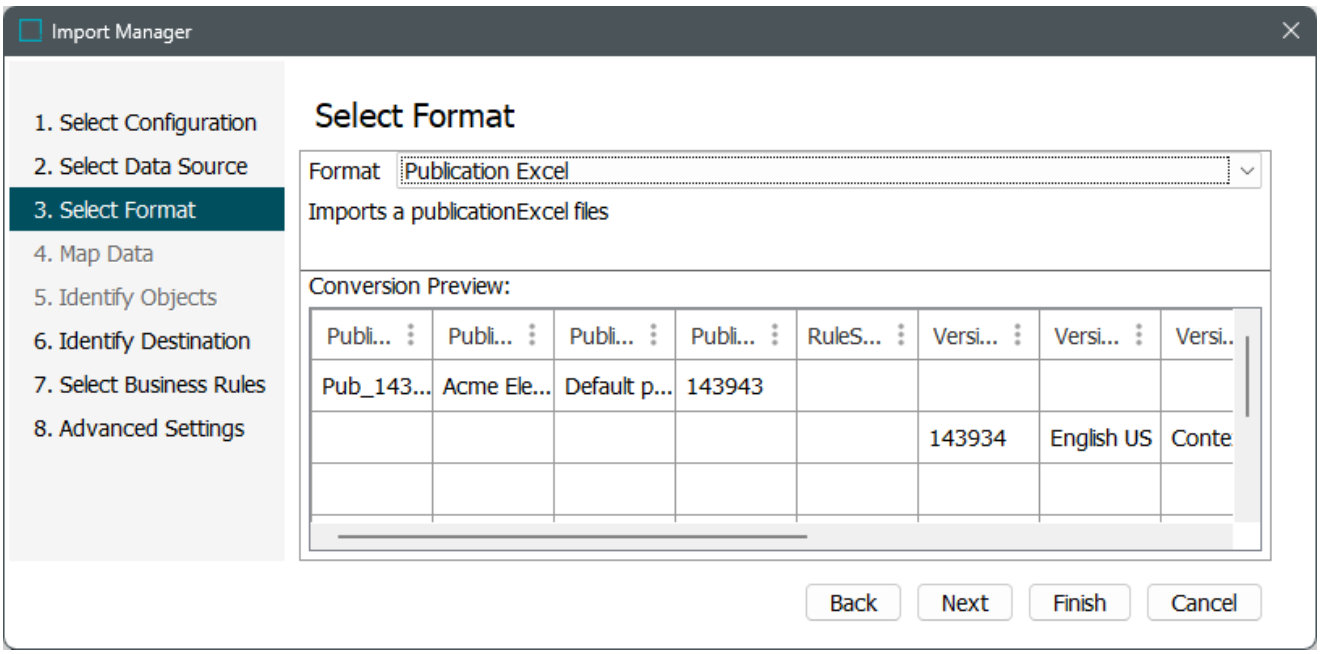
## Mapping

Mapping data is not required and the Map Data step is disabled.

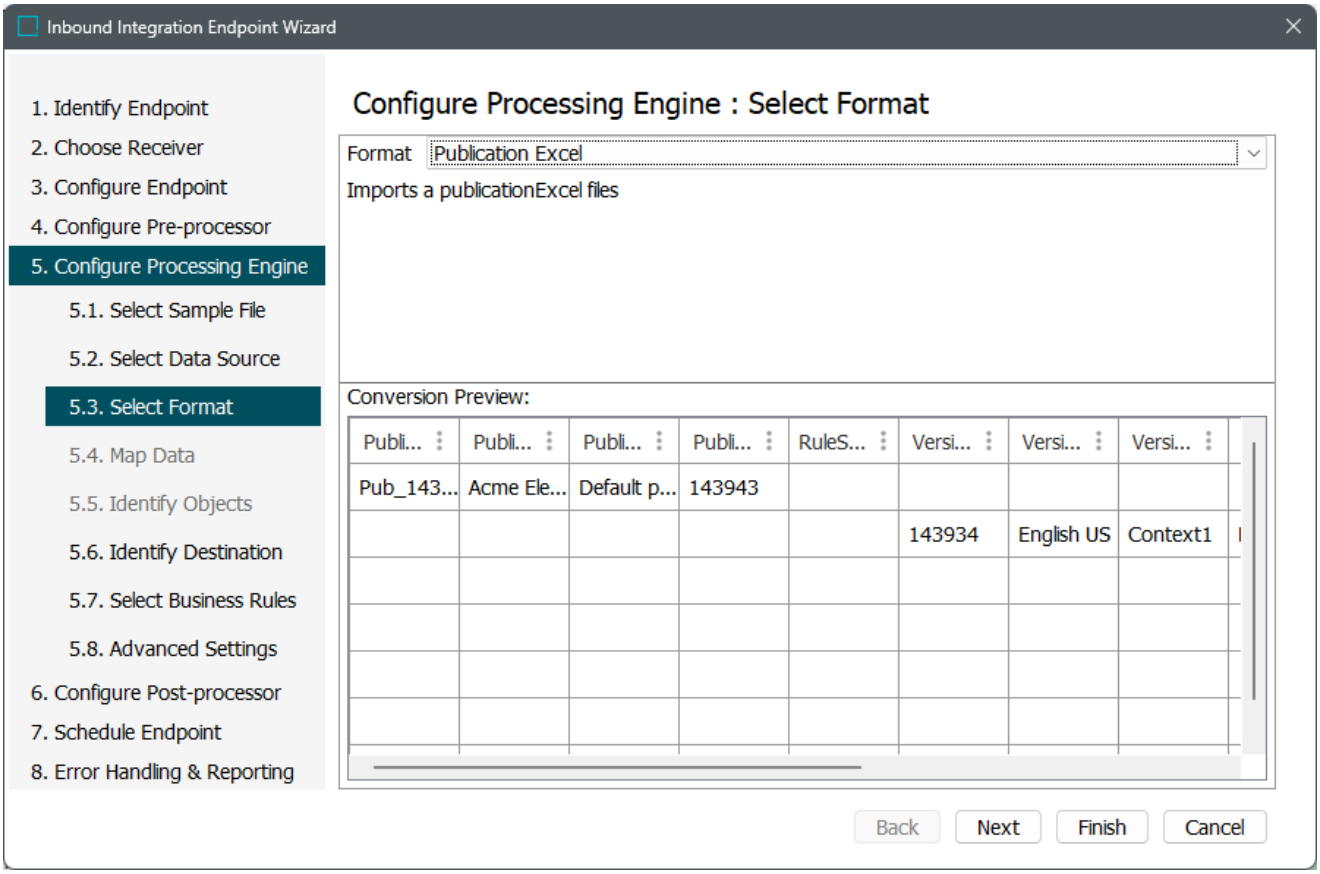
## Inbound Data

For more information on the Publication Excel import process, refer to Importing Publications in Excel.

### Import Manager


Import Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Select Format
Format
Publication Excel
Imports a publicationExcel files
Conversion Preview:
Publi...
Publi...
Publi...
Publi...
RuleS...
Versi...
Versi...
Versi..
Pub_143...
Acme Ele...
Default p...
143943
143934
English US
Conte
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure Pre-processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure Post-processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format
Publication Excel
Imports a publicationExcel files
Conversion Preview:
Publi...
Publi...
Publi...
Publi...
RuleS...
Versi...
Versi...
Versi...
Pub_143...
Acme Ele...
Default p...
143943
143934
English US
Context1
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

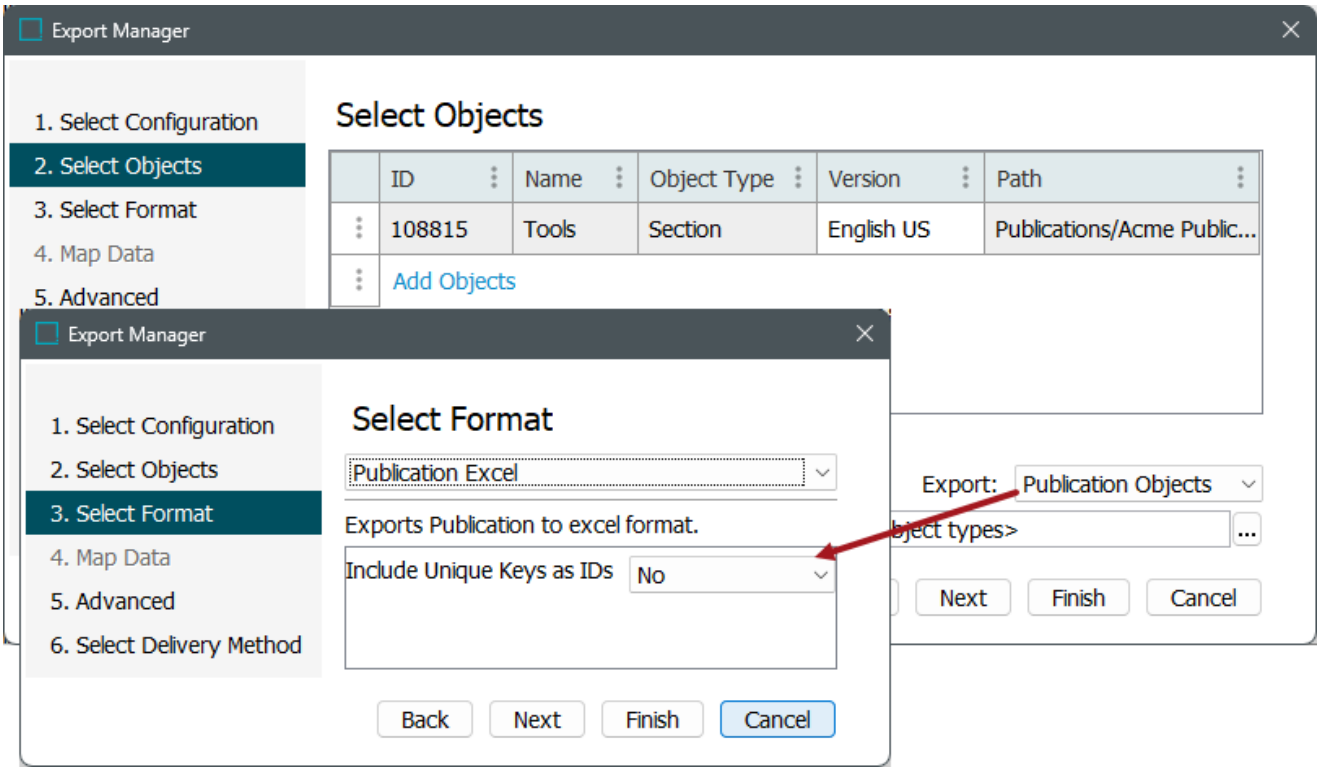
# Outbound Data

For more information on the Publication Excel export process, refer to Exporting Publications in Excel.

For step-by-step instructions on how to export a Publication Excel or Flatplan Excel spreadsheet from a Flatplanner publication in STEP, refer to Exporting a Publication Excel Sheet in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

## Export Manager

After selecting a publication on Tree, right-click and choose **Export Data Below** to refer to the Publication Excel format option in Export Manager.



# SmartLabel Format

The SmartLabel format is based on Generic XML and includes a pre-defined template for integrators to provide a head start in configuring a SmartLabel™ export solution for both food and non-food product data. For more information, search the web.

The default template includes required SmartLabel attributes, plus category labels and comments to identify a repeating value group (RVG) section and a flattened style section. The default template should be modified to include only the data you require for a SmartLabel. The mapping process provides assistance in identifying and linking existing STEP attributes to the SmartLabel fields. Ultimately, the SmartLabel output is an XML document of the selected sections and mapped attributes.

## Format Availability

SmartLabel is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

## Outbound Data

Mapping is required to identify where the values live in STEP, and may also include data transformations.

### Outbound Parameters

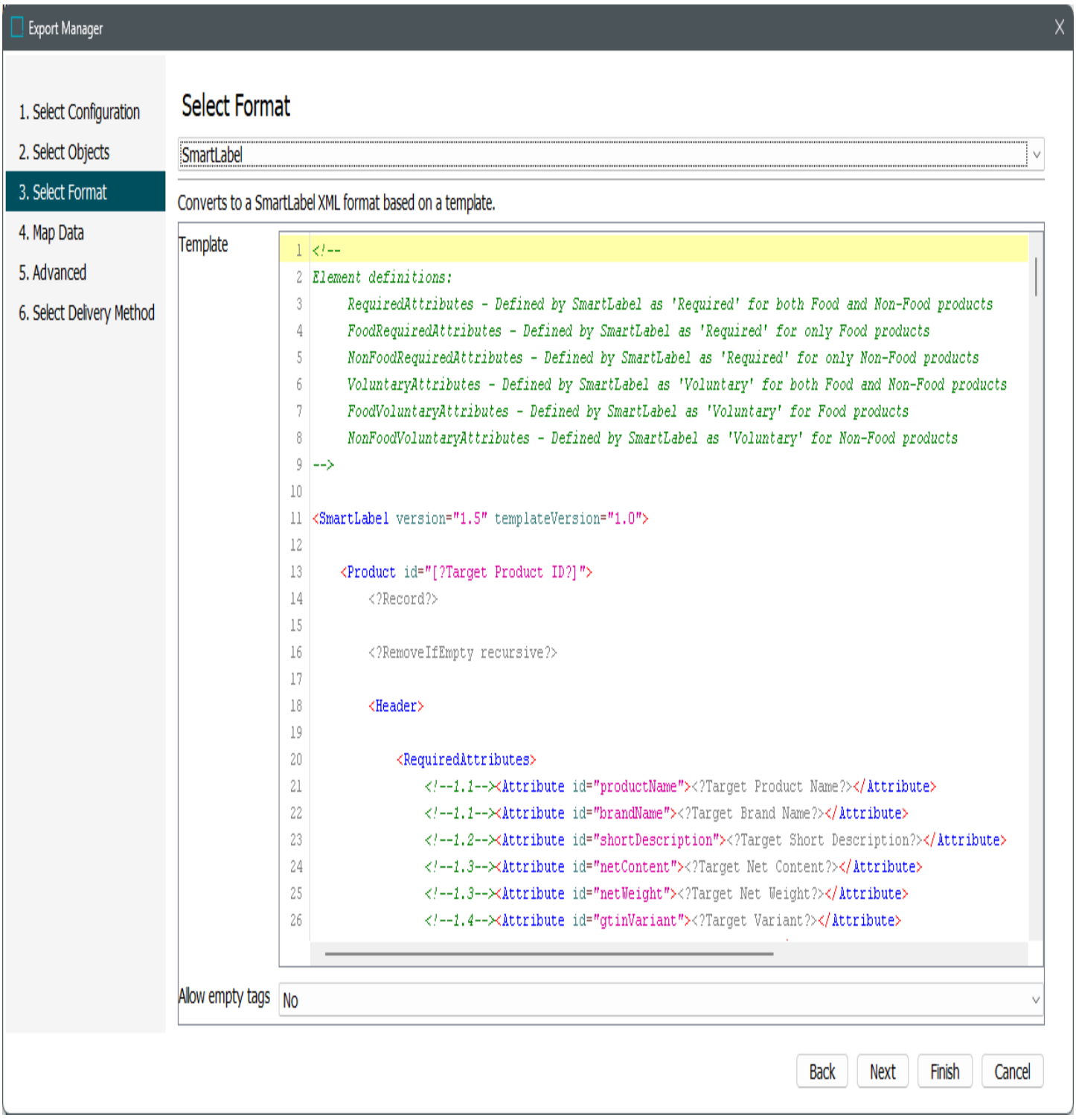
The following parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

- **Template** - displays the standard template for export each time a new export is created. The default template includes both food and non-food attributes, and should be modified to exclude attributes not required in your export. The modified template is saved with the export configuration or OIEP output template. For details on modifying the template to suit your data, refer to the Configuring the SmartLabel Template topic.

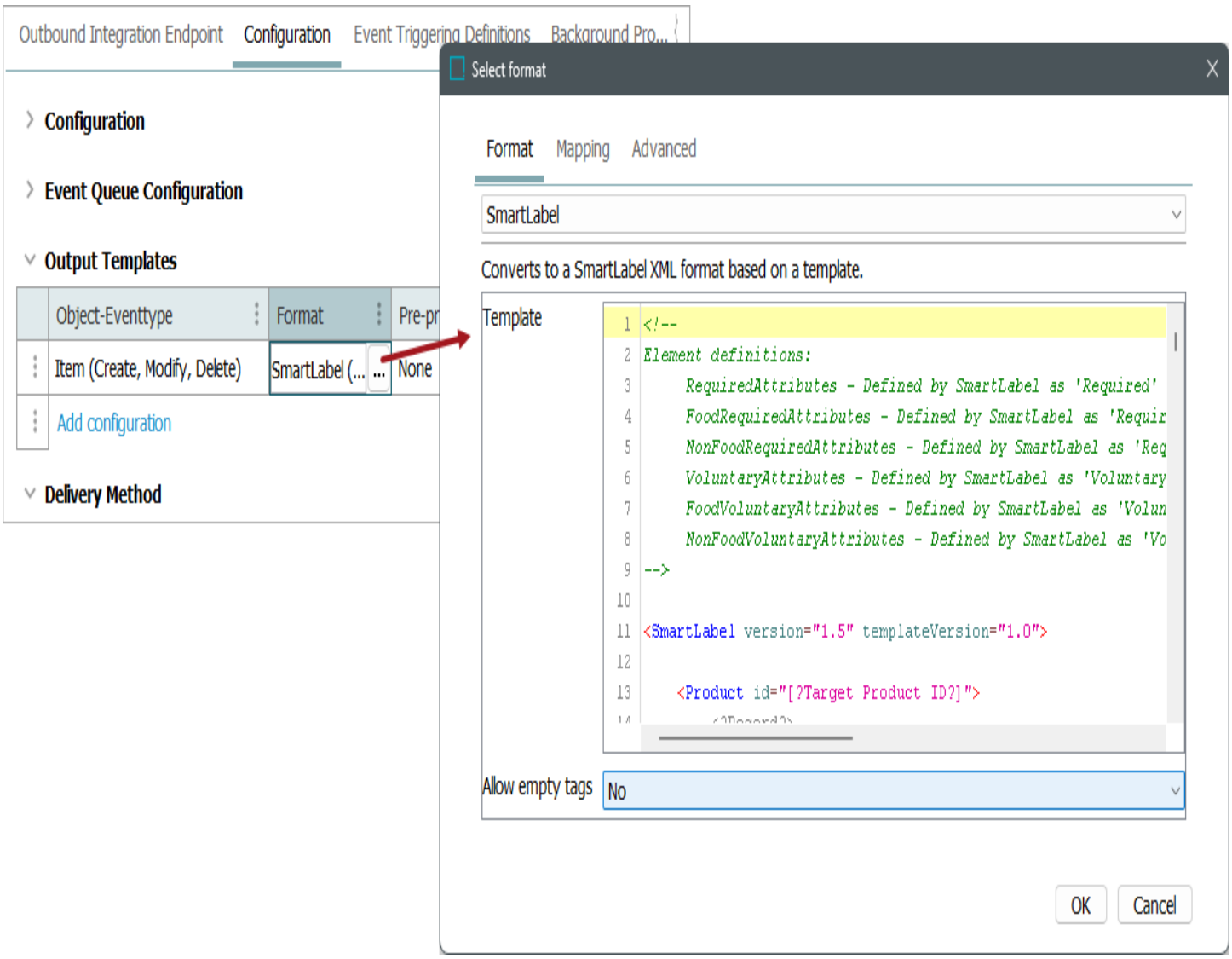
  'RemoveIfEmpty recursive' is applied to all sections to prevent unnecessary tags from being exported. For more information, refer to RemoveIfEmpty Processing Instructions in Generic XML topic.

- **Allow empty tags** - for details about this parameter, refer to the Allow Empty Tags Parameter in Generic XML topic.

## Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
SmartLabel
Converts to a SmartLabel XML format based on a template.
Template
<!--
Element definitions:
RequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for both Food and Non-Food products
FoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for only Food products
NonFoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for only Non-Food products
VoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for both Food and Non-Food products
FoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for Food products
NonFoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for Non-Food products
-->
<SmartLabel version="1.5" templateVersion="1.0">
<Product id="[?Target Product ID?]">
<?Record?>
<?RemoveIfEmpty recursive?>
<Header>
<RequiredAttributes>
<!--1.1--><Attribute id="productName"><?Target Product Name?></Attribute>
<!--1.1--><Attribute id="brandName"><?Target Brand Name?></Attribute>
<!--1.2--><Attribute id="shortDescription"><?Target Short Description?></Attribute>
<!--1.3--><Attribute id="netContent"><?Target Net Content?></Attribute>
<!--1.3--><Attribute id="netWeight"><?Target Net Weight?></Attribute>
<!--1.4--><Attribute id="gtinVariant"><?Target Variant?></Attribute>
Allow empty tags
No
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Pro...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-pr
Item (Create, Modify, Delete)
SmartLabel (...
None
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
SmartLabel
Converts to a SmartLabel XML format based on a template.
Template
<!--
Element definitions:
RequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required'
FoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Requir
NonFoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Req
VoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary
FoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Volun
NonFoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Vo
-->
<SmartLabel version="1.5" templateVersion="1.0">
<Product id="[?Target Product ID?]">
Allow empty tags
No
OK
Cancel

# Configuring the SmartLabel Template

Selecting the SmartLabel format in Export Manager or on an OIEP displays the default template, which includes required and voluntary attributes for both food and non-food products. This template is intended to be modified to include only the attributes you require and any additional comments to best meet your needs.

Additional comments can be added to your modified template as needed. The following text identifies comments:

```
<!-- shows where a comment begins
--> indicates the end of comment
```

The modified template is saved with the export configuration or in an OIEP output template. For information about saving a configuration for Export Manager, refer to Running a Data Export. For information about an OIEP output template, refer to OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.

**Note:** To restore the default template once it has been modified, create a new export using Export Manager or a new output template using OIEP, and select the SmartLabel format.

## SmartLabel Attributes

SmartLabel landing pages split the product attribution into the following sections: header, footer, attribute tabs, and sub-sections within attribute tabs. The export template uses these same groupings.

To make analysis and mapping easier, all attributes have been grouped into six possible categories. These indicate whether an attribute is required or voluntary for food and non-food products. Attribute groupings are identified within the XML by the following six elements:

- RequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for both Food and Non-Food products
- FoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for only Food products
- NonFoodRequiredAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Required' for only Non-Food products

- VoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for both Food and Non-Food products
- FoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for Food products
- NonFoodVoluntaryAttributes - Defined by SmartLabel as 'Voluntary' for Non-Food products

The default template values are meant to assist during the mapping process in STEP and the client SmartLabel solution. These values should be changed based on business requirements. It is not required that the values used exist as attribute names or IDs within STEP.

## Required Attributes

For all required attributes, the default template includes the following predefined details:

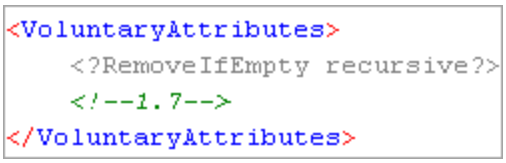
1. SmartLabel Attribute Number - Defined in FOOD_ATTRIBUTES-Smartlabel_V_1-5 and NON-FOOD_ATTRIBUTES-Smartlabel_V_1-5.
2. Attribute id - Value that will be included in the export.
3. Attribute description - Value will be displayed during mapping process.

For example, the following image shows the required attribute 3.1 is included in the default template as a comment, along with the appropriate attribute ID and attribute description. The numbers correspond to the list above.

## Voluntary Attributes

Although voluntary attributes have not been defined in the default template, a placeholder is included as well as the SmartLabel attribute numbers.

For example, a placeholder for voluntary attribute number 1.7 is included as a comment in the default template, but the ID and description are not provided.



# Modifying the SmartLabel Template

Modification to the template should be expected so that it will fit each unique data model. Attributes may need to be added, removed, or renamed. In addition, template changes may be required for attributes that have multiple values or exist on a referenced object.

> **Note:** To quickly find the examples shown in this topic, it is helpful to display the unmodified default template in STEP, use Ctrl+A to select all text, and then paste it into an XML editor tool that includes a search feature.

## MultiValues

The default template has been predefined with MultiTarget values based on GS1 attribute standards.

If an attribute has multiple values that will get sent to SmartLabel, MultiTarget must be used:

```
<Attribute id="ingredientPurpose"><?MultiTarget Ingredient Purpose?></Attribute>
```

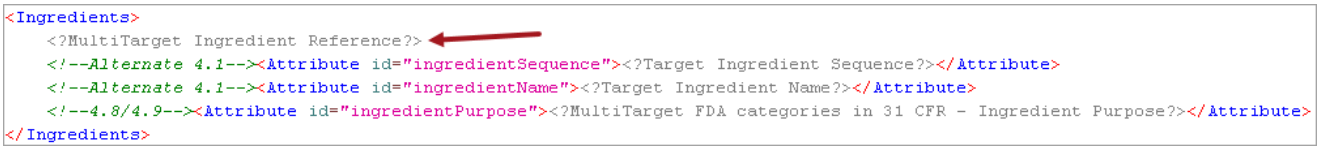
If an attribute has a single value, Target would be used instead:

```
<Attribute id="ingredientPurpose"><?Target Ingredient Purpose?></Attribute>
```

## Attributes on Repeating Referenced Objects

If attributes are to be captured from repeating referenced objects, a MultiTarget to the reference must be included in the template.

For example, the template includes this syntax on the ingredients sections, which can be found for other attribution as well.




In this example, if ingredient information was not stored on a referenced object then the <?MultiTarget Ingredient Reference?> section (indicated by the arrow above) would be removed and additional attribution added within the <Ingredients> tag as necessary.

## Attributes on Nested Repeating Referenced Objects

If attributes are to be captured from nested repeating referenced objects, a MultiTarget to each reference must be added to the template.

An example of this is included in the template and can be used for other attribution.

```
<!-- Format used if multiple sets of serving/preparation information and/or nutrient details are stored on repeating referenced objects
<Nutrient>
    <?RemoveIfEmpty recursive?>
    <?MultiTarget Nutrient Info Reference?>
    <!-3.1-><Attribute id="servingSize"><?Target Serving Size?></Attribute>
    <!-3.2-><Attribute id="numberOfServingsPerPackage"><?Target Number of Servings Per Package?></Attribute>
    <!-3.9-><Attribute id="nutritionalReferalOrDisclosure"><?Target Nutrition Referal or Disclosure Statement?></Attribute>
    <!-3.10-><Attribute id="preparationType"><?Target Preparation Type?></Attribute>

    <NutrientDetail>
        <?RemoveIfEmpty recursive?>
        <?MultiTarget Nutrient Detail Reference?>
        <!-3.3/3.4-><Attribute id="measurementPrecision"><?Target Measurement Precision?></Attribute>
        <!-3.3/3.5-><Attribute id="nutrientType"><?Target Nutrient Type?></Attribute>
        <!-3.3/3.6-><Attribute id="quantityContained"><?Target Quantity Contained?></Attribute>
        <!-3.3/3.7-><Attribute id="dailyValuePercent"><?Target Daily Value Percent?></Attribute>
    </NutrientDetail>
</Nutrient>
-->
```

In this example, data is stored on a repeating ‘Nutrient Info’ reference and additional data nested below this on a repeating ‘Nutrient Detail’ reference. To use this example section, the closing comment tag around the nutrient section (indicated by the arrow on the last row) should be moved to the end of first line of the section.

Additionally, the comment tags surrounding the SmartLabel attribute numbers are incomplete (two dashes are required) and must be modified as required.

More nested levels can be added following the same formatting.

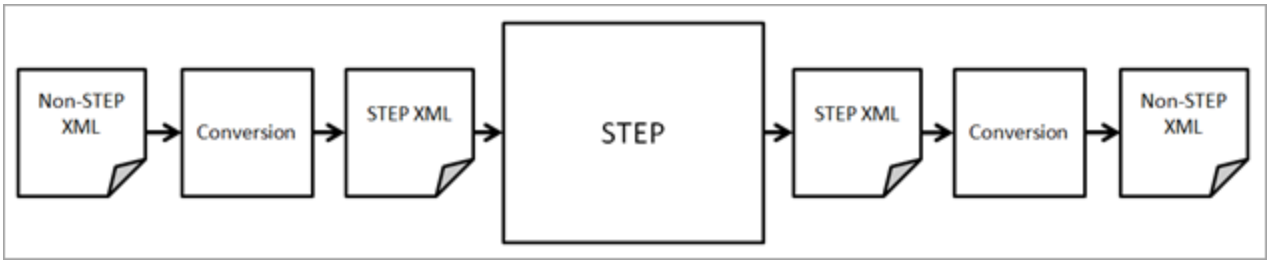
## Empty Tags

The default template includes <?RemoveIfEmpty recursive?> defined above all attribute groups. This will ensure no tags for empty attributes or attribute groups are included in the export. If empty tags are required, then this should be placed within specific attribute groups or removed all together from the template.

# STEPXML Format

STEPXML is the native XML format for STEP. Where other supported import / export formats are limited to specific super types and node types, STEPXML makes it possible to import / export the majority of the STEP configuration and data objects. STEPXML is especially suited for transferring data and configurations between systems in a DTAP (Development, Testing, Acceptance, and Production) environment and for inbound integrations with systems / middleware capable of producing STEPXML.

As illustrated below, all data that enters and exits STEP via any inbound / outbound functionality uses the STEPXML format. For example, when a CSV file is selected for import, STEP converts the data to STEPXML and then imports the data.




For users familiar with XML file structure and creation, the Advanced STEPXML format provides a template parameter where an XML can be supplied manually. For more information, refer to the Advanced STEPXML Format topic.

## Limitations

The following limitations exist with STEPXML:

- Historical data (data in old revisions) cannot be exported or imported.
- Asset content (the binary files associated with Asset objects) can be exported but not imported.
- Table data can be exported but not imported.
- Individual values for existing multivalued attributes cannot be exported or imported.
- Legal source object types and legal target object types for existing reference / link type definitions cannot be removed or added.
- Legal units for existing attributes cannot be removed.

**Note:** When using the empty values export (which is intended for use with external systems) included data containers, references, and links that remain empty / undefined cannot be imported to STEP without generating errors.

## Format Availability

STEPXML is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import
- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

Since STEPXML is the native format for STEP, mapping data is not required and the Map Data step is disabled.

## Inbound Data

STEPXML can contain a number of different processing instructions for import. Some of these instructions are similar to the options available in the import wizard for the tabular formats (non-XML formats like Excel, CSV, and FixedWidth).

When updating most objects via import, the STEP ID is required. However, for products, entities, classifications, and assets, a key can also be used for identification. For more information about keys, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

It is only necessary to include the data needing to be updated. By default, existing data that is not included in the import file will not be deleted or modified.

### Deleting Values During Import

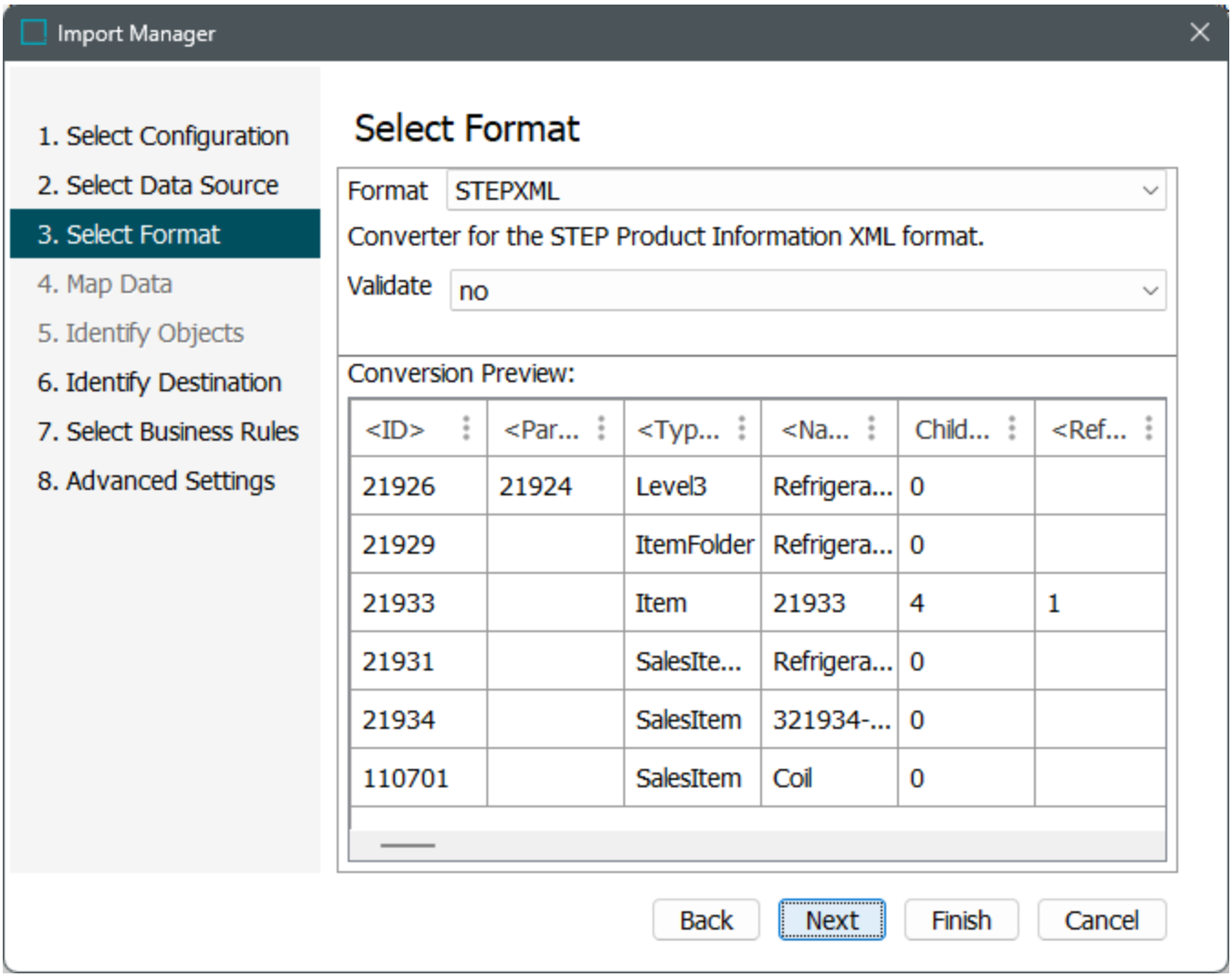
When importing STEPXML files, the values are imported exactly as provided in the file for the specified attributes. This means that when a blank value is imported, an attribute that previously had a value is overwritten as blank. If the value being deleted was inherited, the result is not a blank field, but the inherited value is restored.

This functionality is the same as when importing CSV files, but differs from imports of Excel.

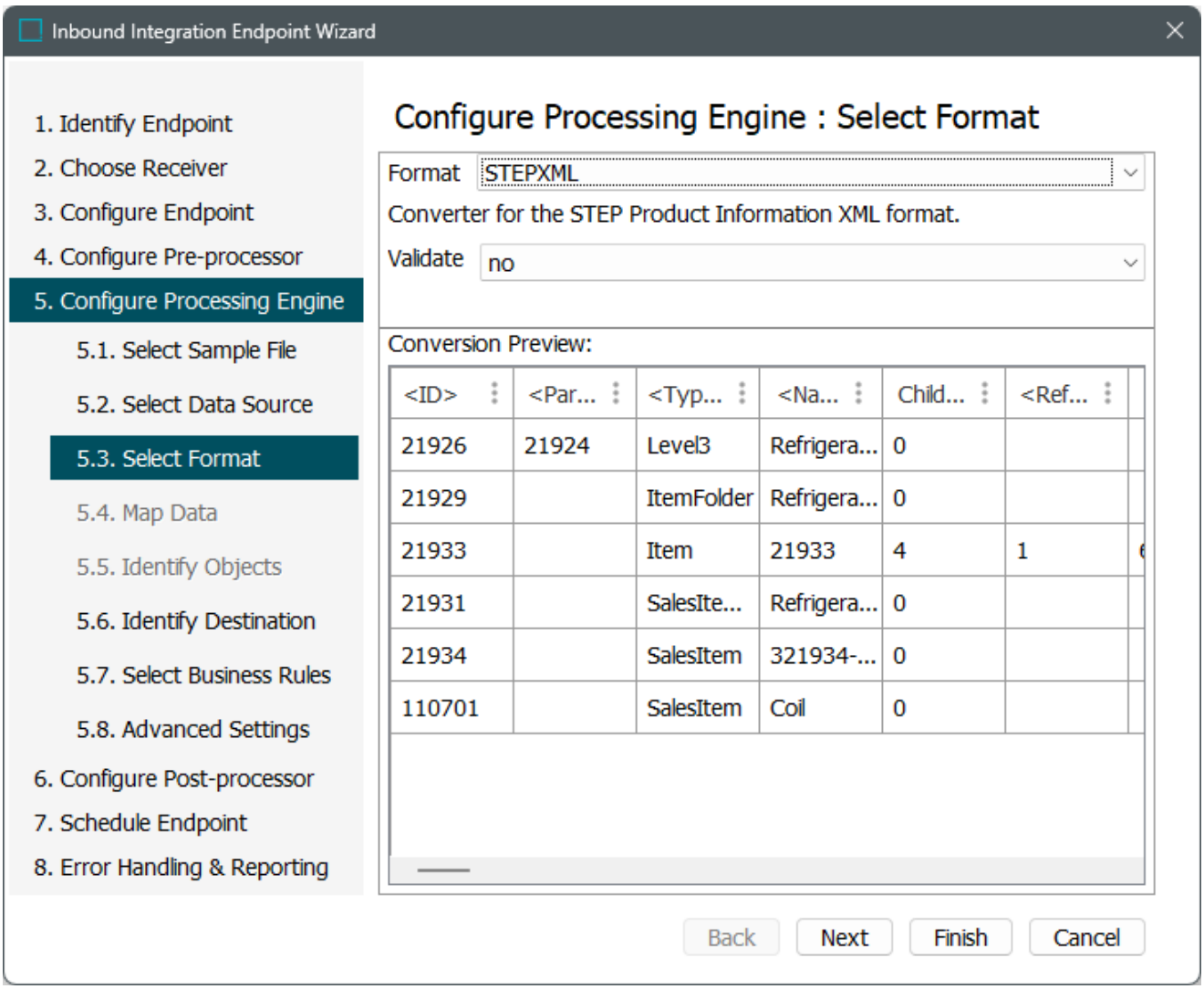
## Inbound Parameters

An inbound file can create new objects, update existing objects, and delete existing values and links, among other options. For more information, refer to the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Import Manager




## IIEP



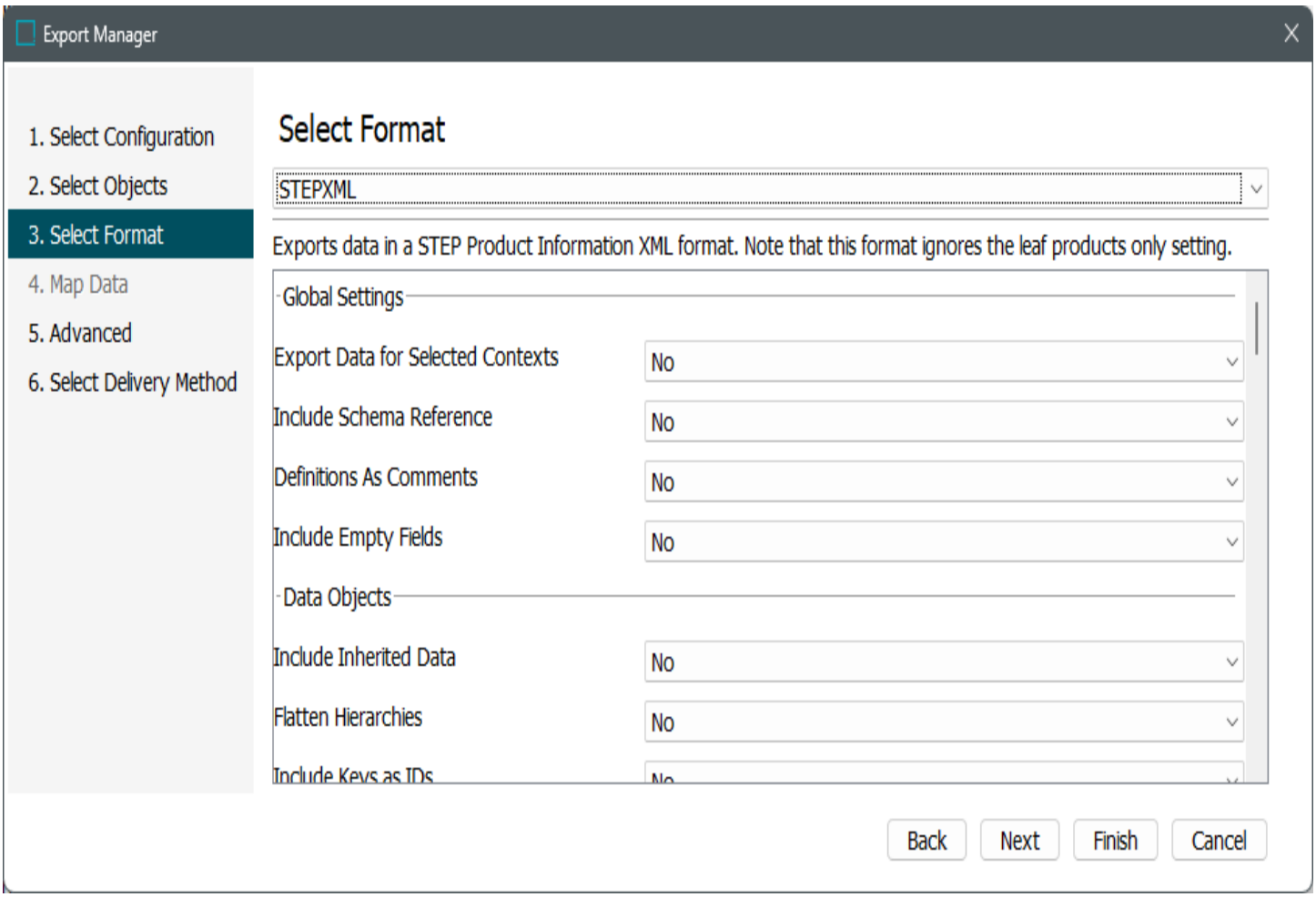

## Outbound Data

The STEPXML format uses a number of parameters to determine the data included or excluded for the export file. While the output format is the same as using Advanced STEPXML, these parameters eliminate the need for creating an XML template.

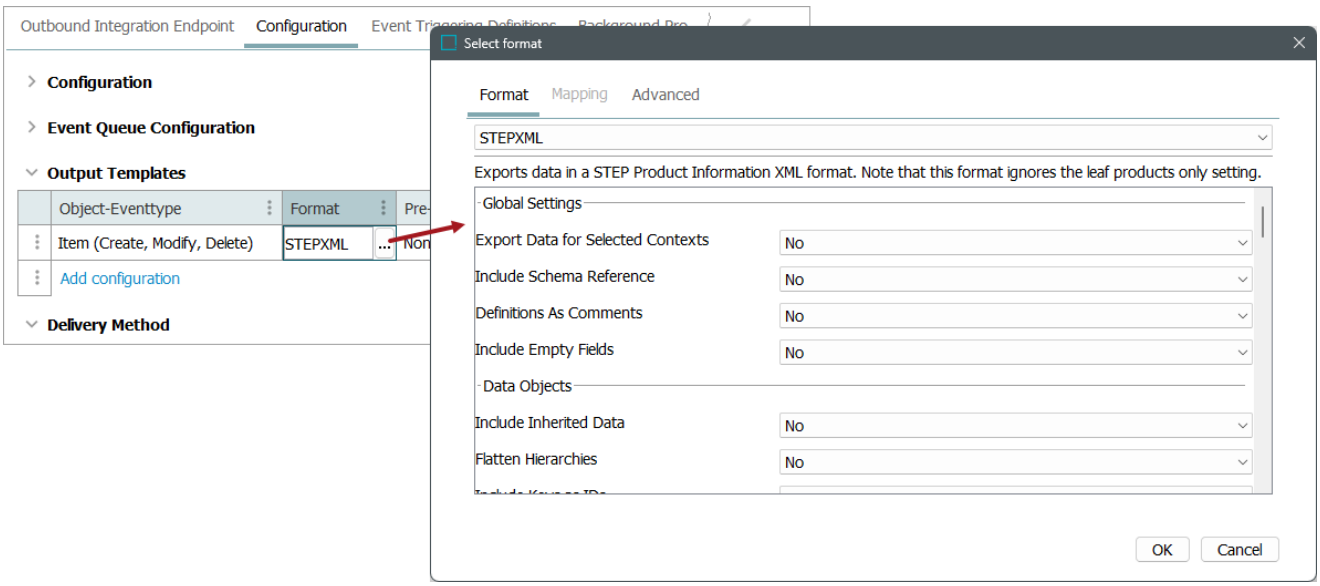
### Outbound Parameters

All parameters available via STEPXML are also available in Advanced STEPXML, which includes additional options. An export using the STEPXML format generates a file that can be used as a template for additional imports or exports using Advanced STEPXML. For details about each STEPXML parameter, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

## Export Manager




## OIEP


Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Item (Create, Modify, Delete)
STEPXML
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
STEPXML
Exports data in a STEP Product Information XML format. Note that this format ignores the leaf products only setting.
Global Settings
Export Data for Selected Contexts
No
Include Schema Reference
No
Definitions As Comments
No
Include Empty Fields
No
Data Objects
Include Inherited Data
No
Flatten Hierarchies
No
OK
Cancel

# STEPXML Import and Export Options

The native STEPXML format can be used to import and export data and data types. The STEPXML format uses parameters to generate STEPXML template. This allows users with limited XML knowledge to create a STEPXML template, which can be further modified with tags not included as a parameter option.

All STEPXML parameters are represented by Advanced STEPXML tags. As indicated in the table below, some tags are explained in the linked online help topics. All Advanced STEPXML tags are fully documented in an XSD (XML Schema Definition) file linked from the **Technical Documentation** within the **STEPXML** section, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from Start Page.

General information about using the tools, formats, and the parameters or tags are included in these topics:

- STEPXML Outbound Parameters - many *STEPXML* options are available as parameters in the Export Manager and an OIEP
- STEPXML Tags and Examples - *Advanced STEPXML* tags can be included in an XML template in the Export Manager and an OIEP
- Creating a Data Import - files created with *STEPXML* and *Advanced STEPXML* formats can be processed by Import Manager
- Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint - files created with *STEPXML* and *Advanced STEPXML* formats can be processed by an IIEP

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| Actions applied to each action set | Include Action Sets | |
| Actual page data details | Include Actual Page Data | |
| Asset contents along with the asset text and references | Include Asset Content | AssetContent Tag in STEPXML |
| Asset description attributes and meta attributes applied | Include Assets | Assets Tag in STEPXML<br><br>Filter References in STEPXML<br><br>ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |
| Asset push configurations | Include Asset Push Configurations | AssetPushConfiguration Tag in STEPXML |
| Asset push event queues | Include Asset Push Event Queues | |
| Assets saved as bulk update | Include Bulk | |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| | Update Configurations | |
| Attribute groups, the view definitions and settings applied to attribute groups | Include Attribute Groups | ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |
| Attribute transformations and configurations | Include Attribute Transformations | |
| Attributes, the validation base types, dimension dependencies applied units, applied LOV hierarchy filters, calculated templates, etc. | Include Attributes | ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |
| AutoPage references | Include Autopage References | |
| Classifications, the meta attributes applied, attribute links and references from classifications | Include Classifications | Classifications Tag in STEPXML<br><br>AttributeLink Tag in STEPXML<br><br>Filter References in STEPXML (ClassificationReference)<br><br>ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| Collections groups, collections, and search URLs; excludes products, classifications, or assets included in a collection | Include Collection Definitions | |
| Comments (object definitions) | Definitions as Comments | |
| Component model ID, name, object types, and links | Include Component Models | |
| Context | Export Data for Selected Contexts | Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML |
| Context qualifiers (for product, classification, or asset data), qualifier IDs, and dimension point IDs | Include Context Qualifiers | |
| Data container types | Include Data Container Definitions | Data Containers in STEPXML |
| Data containers when exporting entities | Include Data Containers | Data Containers in STEPXML and Filter Data Containers in |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| | | STEPXML |
| Derived Event Types (created in System Setup) | Include Derived Event Types | |
| Dimensions, dimension points, contexts, applied dimension points, and locale settings | Include Contexts | |
| eCatalog configurations and price lists; excludes product selection lists | Include eCatalogs | |
| Entity hierarchy, meta attributes applied, and entity references | Include Entities | ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |
| Entity values | Include Entity Attribute Values | |
| Event processor ID, name, links, and configuration | Include Event Processors | |
| Event queues, applied message templates, output formatting, and triggering definitions | Include Event Queues | |
| Export configuration assets | Include Export | |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| | Configurations | |
| Flatplanner basket details | Include Baskets | |
| Global business rules and libraries, the ID, name, links, on approve setting, dependencies, valid object types, and templates | Include Business Rules (Global) and Libraries | |
| Hierarchies | Flatten Hierarchies | |
| Image conversion configurations | Include Image Conversion Configurations | ImageConversionConfiguration Tag in STEPXML |
| Import configuration assets | Include Import Configurations | |
| Inherited values and references | Include Inherited Data | Inherit References in STEPXML (IncludeInherited) |
| Integration endpoint ID, name, and configurations | Include Integration Endpoints | |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| LOV definitions and values in LOVs, applied meta attributes, validation base types, and applied units | Include List of Values | |
| Match code ID, name, links, setup group, valid entity hierarchies, and valid object types | Include Match Codes | |
| Matching algorithm ID, name, links, and configuration | Include Matching Algorithms | |
| Object types:<br>• User-created object types (below the 'Setup Group type root' node)<br>• System object types<br>• System Link types<br>• System reference types | Include Link, Reference and Object Types | |
| Pagination rule details | Include Pagination Rules | |
| Planned pages | Include Planned | |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| | Pages | |
| Product hierarchy, meta attributes, attribute links, attribute values, and references from products | Include Products | Products Tag in STEPXML<br><br>AttributeLink Tag in STEPXML (for products and product overrides)<br><br>Filter Products in STEPXML (FilterUserType)<br><br>Filter References in STEPXML (ProductCrossReference)<br><br>ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML<br><br>SequenceProduct Tag in STEPXML (and IncludeParent) |
| Product overrides | Include Overridden Products | |
| Product values | Include Product Attribute Values | Filter Values in STEPXML |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| Publication groups | Include Publication Groups | |
| Publication sections | Include Publication Sections | |
| Publications | Include Publications | |
| Setup entity ID, name, links, and configuration | Include Setup Entities | |
| Setup groups (defined in system setup) that hold integration endpoints, Web UI configurations, STEP workflows, and business rules | Include Setup Groups | |
| Style tags, character tags, special characters, footnotes, and hyperlinks, rendering, short cuts, and output formatting | Include Tags | |
| Table row type definitions, column type | Include Table | |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| definitions, and table type definitions, transformations | Types | |
| Table row type definitions, column type definitions, and table type definitions, transformations | Include Table Definitions | |
| Tables (as they appear in the preview tab in STEP); excludes table transformations and commercial data | Include Tables | |
| Transformation lookup table configuration assets | Include Transformation Lookup Tables | |
| Translation configurations | Include Translation Configurations | |
| Unique Key definitions | Include Key Definitions | |
| Unique Keys | Include Keys as IDs | IncludeKey Tag in STEPXML |

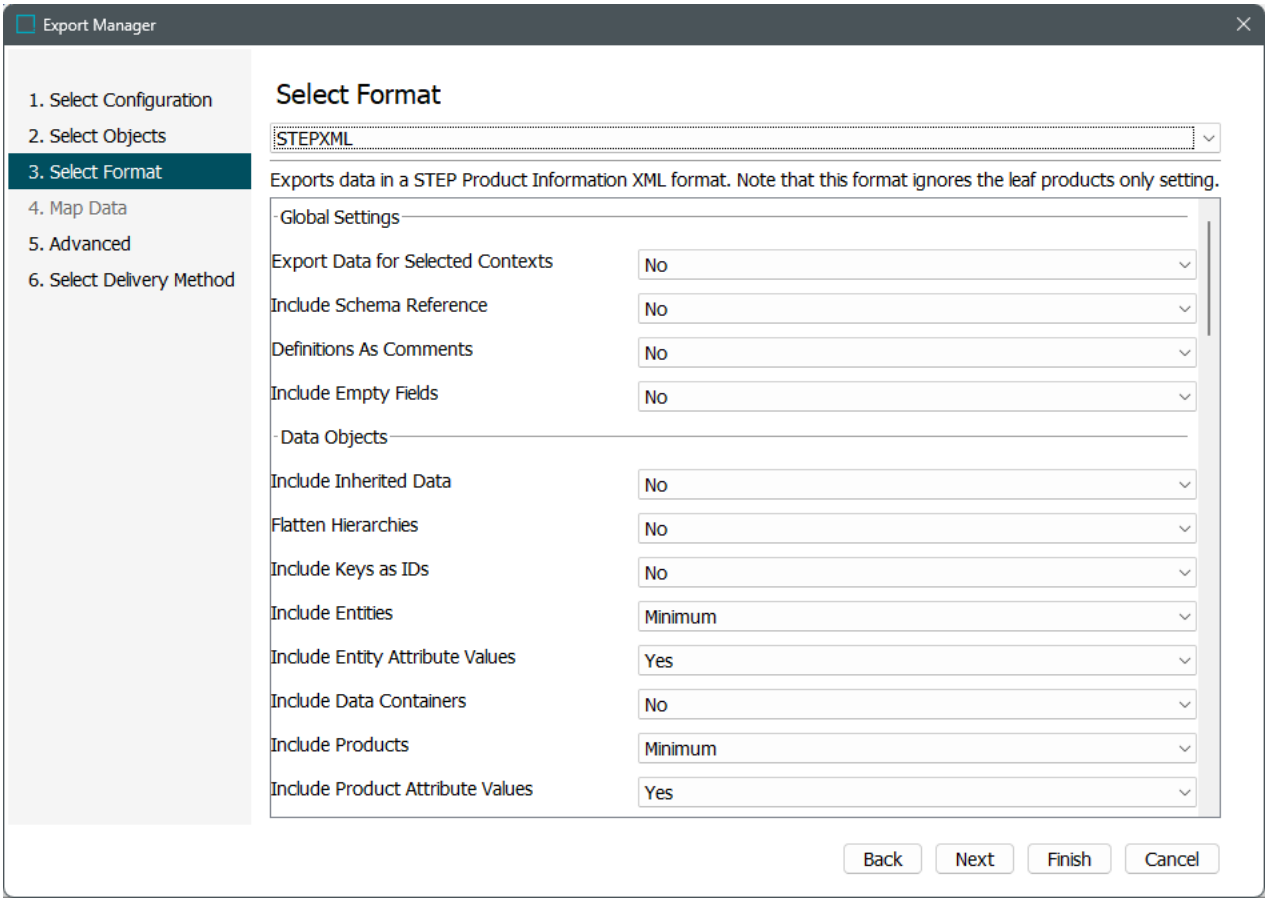
| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| Unit groups and units, meta attributes, values, and base unit conversions | Include Units | |
| User groups and users, applied privileges, meta attributes, restricted GUI setup, etc.; excludes user passwords | Include Users and User Groups | ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |
| Users and Groups root node default settings:<br><br>○ Image & Document Settings section > Dimension Dependencies<br>○ Calculated Attribute Settings section > Dimension Dependencies<br>○ Product Information Manager Default Settings section<br>○ Flatplanner Default Settings section<br>○ DTP Default Settings section<br>○ GDSN Default Settings section<br>○ Terms List Settings section<br>○ WebServices Default Settings section<br>○ Web UI Default Settings section<br>○ Default Reference Type of Primary | Include System Settings | ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML |

| Description | STEPXML format Export Manager Parameter<br><br>(all defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic) | Advanced STEPXML format Tag for Import and/or Export |
|---|---|---|
| Image section<br>○ Table Default width and height section | | |
| Web UI configurations | Include Web UI Configurations | |
| Workflow ID, name, links, valid object types, and configuration | Include Workflows | |
| Workflow profiles, number of exceeded deadlines, how long the tasks have been assigned to the assignees, workflow throughput for the month versus the last six months, etc. | Include Workflow Profiles | |
| Workflow status flags | Include Status Flags | |
| Workflow task information for objects with active tasks | Include Workflow Tasks | |

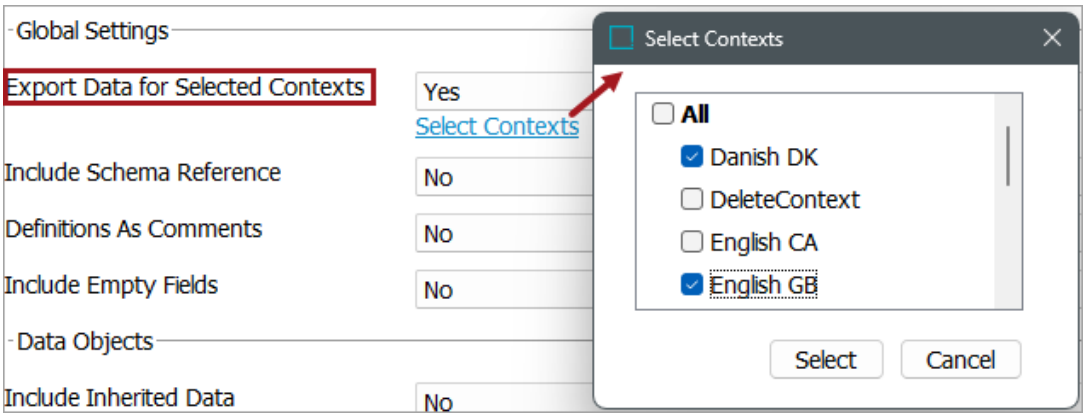
# STEPXML Outbound Parameters

The following parameters are available when exporting using the STEPXML format and are separated into the following categories:

- **Global Settings** are applied to both data objects and configuration objects.
- **Data Objects** are applied to objects that hold data, with the most commonly used options at the top, and the others listed in groups of similar options. For example, the classification-related options are listed together.
- **Configuration** options are listed in alphabetical order and are applied to the item described in the label.
- **Publishing** options are typically used for a print application.



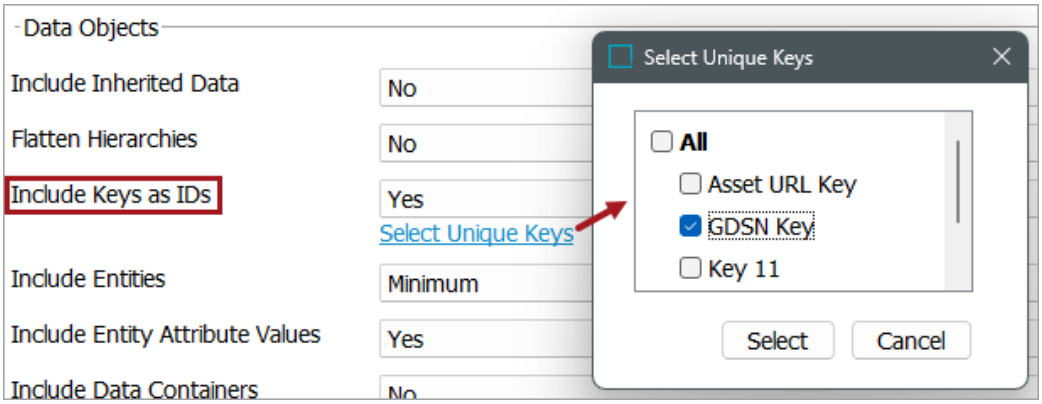
# Global Settings

| Global Settings Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Export Data for Selected Contexts | Select **No** to export only for the current context.<br><br>Select **Yes** to export multiple contexts and display the **Select Contexts** link. Click the link to display the Select Contexts dialog. Select the necessary contexts and click the **Select** button.<br><br>  <br><br>For more information, refer to the Contexts topic of the System Setup documentation or the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic. |
| Include Schema Reference | Select **No** or **Yes** to output a reference to the schema file.<br><br>For more information about schema, access the **Technical Documentation** at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page. |
| Definitions as Comments | Select **No** or **Yes** to output object definitions as comments.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Configuration Management topic. |
| Include Empty Fields | Select **No** or **Yes** to include empty fields in the export. This is set to 'No' by default. If 'Yes' is selected, and attribute values and/or data containers and/or references or |

| Global Settings Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | links (including metadata) are included in the STEPXML configuration, then the export will include all valid and linked data, whether the exported object has a value, data container(s) or a target.<br><br>To include all calculated attributes that are valid for the objects in the scope of the export even when they resolve to an empty value, you must also enable the 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' checkbox on the Advanced step of Export Manager or OIEP tab.<br><br>**Note:** STEPXML is intended for use with external systems for integration purposes. Exported empty values are not intended to be imported into STEP. |

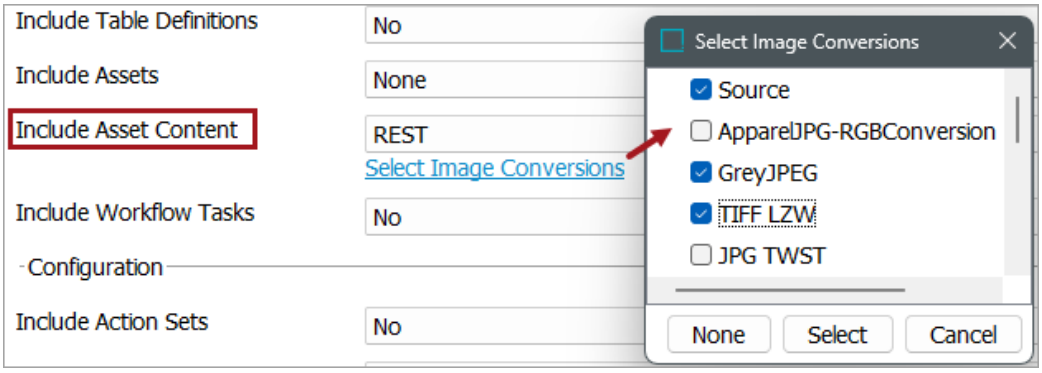
## Data Objects

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Inherited Data | Select **No** or **Yes** to control the output of inherited values and references.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Export Inheritance in STEPXML Example topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Flatten Hierarchies | Select **No** to output STEPXML in a nested layout.<br><br>Select **Yes** to output a non-nested layout, where values and references localized on parent objects are included on each object below the parent. This option does not analyze the validity of the attributes. Values localized on parent objects will be exported and included on each exported leaf object.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Object Type Hierarchy topic and related topics in the Getting Started documentation. |

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Keys as IDs | Select **No** to ignore keys.<br><br>Select **Yes** to use keys instead of STEP IDs and display the **Select Unique Keys** link. Click the link to display the 'Select Unique Keys' dialog. Select the necessary keys and click the **Select** button.<br><br>  <br><br>For more on keys, refer to the Unique Keys topic in the System Setup documentation.<br><br>For an Advanced STEPXML template, this option is included in the IncludeKey Tag. For more information, refer to the IncludeKey Tag in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Include Entities | For an entity hierarchy, meta attributes applied, and entity references are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all entities and entity references.<br>• Select **Minimum** or **Selected** to output entities based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **Referenced** to output all entities in the hierarchy, and entities referenced from entities in the hierarchy. |

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Select **None** to output no entities or entity references.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Entities topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Entity Attribute Values | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of entity values.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Entities topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Data Containers | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of data containers when exporting entities.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Products | For a product hierarchy, the meta attributes applied, attribute links, attribute values, and references from products are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all products and product references.<br>• Select **Minimum** or **Selected** to output entities based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **Referenced** to output all products in the hierarchy, and products referenced from products in the hierarchy.<br>• Select **None** to output no products or product references.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Products topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Product Attribute Values | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of product values.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Products topic in the Getting Started documentation. |

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Include Overridden Products | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of product overrides.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Product Overrides topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Classifications | For classifications, the meta attributes applied, attribute links and references from classifications are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all classifications and classification references.<br>• Select **Minimum** or **Selected** to output entities based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **Referenced** to output all classifications in the hierarchy.<br>• Select **None** to output no classifications or classification references.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Classifications topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Tables | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of STEP tables as they appear in the preview tab in STEP. Table transformations and commercial data are not included in the exported file. Tables cannot be imported.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Tables topic. |
| Include Table Definitions | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of tables, row type definitions, column type definitions, and table type definitions, including applied transformations are exported as follows:<br><br>For more information, refer to the Tables topic. |
| Include Assets | For assets, the description attributes and meta attributes applied are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all assets and activate the 'Include Asset Content' |

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | parameter.<br>• Select **Minimum** or **Selected** to output entities based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no asset text, references, nor digital contents.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Assets topic in the Getting Started documentation.<br><br>To export asset content, use the 'Include Asset Content' parameter below.<br><br>For an Advanced STEPXML template, this option is included in the Assets Tag. For more information, refer to the Assets Tag in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Include Asset Content | Requires that the 'Include Assets' parameter is set to All, Selected, or Minimum.<br><br>Select **None** to exclude asset contents.<br><br>Select **Binary** or **REST** to export digital asset contents along with the asset text and references and display the **Select Image Conversions** link. Both options require a selection of at least one Image Conversion. Click the link to display the Select Image Conversions dialog. Select the necessary conversions and click the **Select** button.<br><br>  |

| Data Objects Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | For details about setting up export of asset content, refer to the Assets and Content with STEPXML topic in the Digital Assets documentation.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Assets topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Workflow Tasks | Select **No** or **Yes** to control exporting STEP workflow task information for objects with active tasks.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Workflows topic. |

## Configuration

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Action Sets | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of a list of all actions applied to each action set.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Action Sets topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Asset Push Event Queues | Asset push event queues are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all asset push event queues.<br>• Select **Selected** to output all asset push event queues based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no asset push event queues.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Creating and Maintaining Asset Push Event Queues topic in the Digital Assets documentation. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Asset Push Configurations | Asset push configurations are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all asset push configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** to output all asset push configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no asset push configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Asset Push topic in the Digital Assets documentation. |
| Include Attributes | For attributes, the validation base types, dimension dependencies applied units, applied LOV hierarchy filters, calculated templates, and so on, are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all attributes, including fundamental system specific attributes (having an ID that starts with **stibo.** or **asset.**).<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output attributes based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no attributes.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Attribute Groups | For attribute groups, the view definitions and settings applied to attribute groups are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all attribute groups.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output attribute groups based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in Data Exchange documentation. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Select **None** to output no attribute groups.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Attribute Groups topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Attribute Transformations | Select **None** or **All** to control output of attribute transformations and their configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Attribute Transformations topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Bulk Update Configurations | Assets saved as bulk update configurations are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all bulk update configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output bulk update configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no bulk update configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Bulk Updates topic. |
| Include Business Rules (Global) and Libraries | For global business rules and libraries, the ID, name, links, on approve setting, dependencies, valid object types, and templates are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all global business rules and libraries.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Referenced** to output attributes based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no global business rules or libraries.<br><br>Templates are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Business Rules topic. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Collection Definitions | Control output of collections groups and collections, including search URLs. The exported file will not contain products, classifications, or assets included in a collection.<br>• Select **All** to output all global business rules and libraries.<br>• Select **Selected** to output attributes based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no global business rules or libraries.<br>For more information, refer to the Collections topic in the Getting Started documentation. |
| Include Component Models | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of details of component models, including ID, name, object types and links. The Component Model node in System Setup displays all available component models on your system.<br>For more information, refer to the Component Models topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Contexts | Select **None** or **All** to control output of dimensions, dimension points, contexts, applied dimension points, and locale settings.<br>For more information, refer to the Contexts topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Context Qualifiers | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of a list of qualifiers used in exported data. When used in combination with export of product, classification, or asset data, controls qualifier IDs and dimension point IDs.<br>For more information, refer to the Contexts topic in the System Setup documentation. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Include Data Container Definitions | Data container types are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all data container types.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output data container types based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no data container types.<br>For more information, refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Derived Event Types | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of objects created in System Setup as Derived Event Type.<br>For more information, refer to the Derived Events topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include eCatalogs | Select **None** or **All** to control output of eCatalog configurations and price lists. Does not include product selection lists.<br>For more information, refer to the eCatalogs topic. |
| Include Event Processors | Control output of event processor information, including ID, name, links, and configuration.<br>• Select **All** to output all event processors.<br>• Select **Selected** to output event processors based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no event processors.<br>The configurations are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | For more information, refer to the Event Processors topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Event Queues | Select **None** or **All** to control output of event queues and applied message templates, output formatting, and triggering definitions.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Event Queues topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Export Configurations | Assets saved as export configurations are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all export configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output export configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no export configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Include Image Conversion Configurations | Image conversion configurations are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all image conversion configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output image conversion configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no image conversion configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Image Conversion Configuration topic in the Digital Assets documentation. |
| Include Import Configurations | Assets saved as import configurations are exported as follows: |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Select **All** to output all import configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output import configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no import configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Include Integration Endpoints | Control output of integration endpoint ID, name, and configurations. The configurations are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all integration endpoints.<br>• Select **Selected** to output only integration endpoints in the selected hierarchy based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no integration endpoints.<br><br>For more information, refer to the inbound and outbound integration endpoint topics in the Data Exchange documentation. |
| Include Key Definitions | Select **None** or **All** to control output of definitions of objects created as keys.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Unique Keys topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Link, Reference and Object Types | ⚠ **Important:** Use caution when handling reference types and object types with an ID that start with **stibo.** since they are fundamental objects.<br><br>User-created object types created below the 'Setup Group type root' node and system-specific object types, link types, and system specific reference types are |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all edge, reference, and object types.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output only link, reference, and object types in the selected hierarchy based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no link, reference, and object types.<br>**Note:** Edge types are identified with either 'PA' (product to attribute link type) or 'CA' (classification to attribute link type).<br>For more information, refer to the Reference and Link Types topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include List of Values | LOV definitions and values in LOVs, including applied meta attributes, validation base types, and applied units are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all LOV definitions and values.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output LOV definitions and values based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no LOV definitions or values.<br>For more information, refer to the List of Values (LOVs) topic in the System Setup documentation |
| Include Match Codes | Control output of match code information, including ID, name, links, setup group, valid entity hierarchies, and valid object types.<br>• Select **All** to output all matching algorithms.<br>• Select **Selected** to output matching algorithms based on the explanation in |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no matching algorithms.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Match Codes topic. |
| Include Matching Algorithms | Control output of matching algorithms, including ID, name, links, and configuration.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all matching algorithms.<br>• Select **Selected** to output matching algorithms based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no matching algorithms.<br><br>The configurations are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system.<br><br>For more information, refer to Configuring Matching Algorithms topic. |
| Include Setup Entities | Control output of setup entities (configurations with a URL that starts with 'step://SetupEntity') including ID, name, links, and configuration. For example, Asset Importer, Elasticsearch Configurations, Metrics, Sufficiencies, and Value Generators. For more information, refer to the STEP Terminology topic in the Getting Started documentation.<br><br>The configurations are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all setup entities.<br>• Select **Selected** to output setup entities based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Select **None** to output no setup entities. |
| Include Setup Groups | Control output of setup groups that are defined in system setup to hold integration endpoints, Web UI configurations, STEP workflows, and business rules.<br>• Select **All** to output all setup groups.<br>• Select **Selected** to output setup groups based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no setup groups.<br>To export user-created object types created below the 'Setup Group type root' node, refer to the **Include Link, Reference and Object Types** configuration parameter above.<br>For more information, refer to the Setup Groups topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Status Flags | Workflow status flags are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all workflow status flags.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Referenced** to output workflow status flags based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no workflow status flags.<br>For information, refer to the Status Flags topic in the Workflows documentation. |
| Include System Settings | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of the following default settings defined on the Users and Groups root node:<br>• Image & Document Settings section > Dimension Dependencies |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Calculated Attribute Settings section > Dimension Dependencies<br>• Product Information Manager Default Settings section<br>• Flatplanner Default Settings section<br>• DTP Default Settings section<br>• GDSN Default Settings section<br>• Terms List Settings section<br>• WebServices Default Settings section<br>• Web UI Default Settings section<br>• Default Reference Type of Primary Image section<br>• Table Default width and height section<br><br>For more information, refer to the System Settings topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Table Types | Row type definitions, column type definitions, and table type definitions, including applied transformations are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all table types.<br>• Select **Minimum** to output table types based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no table types.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Tables documentation. |
| Include Tags | Select **None** or **All** to control output of style tags, character tags, special characters, footnotes, and hyperlinks, including information about rendering, short cuts, and applied output formatting.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Tags topic in the System Setup |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | documentation. |
| Include Transformation Lookup Tables | Assets saved as transformation lookup table configurations are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all transformation lookup table configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output transformation lookup table configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no transformation lookup table configurations.<br>For information, refer to the Transformation Lookup Tables topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation. |
| Include Translation Configurations | Saved translation configurations are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to export all saved translation configurations.<br>• Select **Selected** to export selected saved translation configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to export no saved translation configurations.<br>For information on saving translation configurations for data objects, refer to the Starting a Structured Translation topic; for information on saving translation configurations for setup objects, refer to the Structured Translation for Setup Objects topic, both in the Translations documentation. |
| Include Units | Unit groups and units, including applied meta attributes, values, and base unit conversions are exported as follows:<br>• Select **All** to output all unit groups and units.<br>• Select **Selected** or **Minimum** to output unit groups and units based on the |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no unit groups or units.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Units topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Users and User Groups | Control output of all user groups and users, including information about applied privileges, meta attributes, restricted GUI setup, etc.<br><br>User passwords are not included in the output. Since creating a new user requires a password, new users cannot be created via STEPXML import. However, changes to existing users can be imported.<br><br>**Note:** When changing a user from one assigned group to another, the user is added to the new group but must be manually removed from the original group.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all users or user groups. The Select Objects step allows you to limit the users and/or groups after setting the Export parameter to All, use the Add Objects link to define the objects to export.<br>• Select **Selected** to output users or user groups based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no users or user groups.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Users and Groups topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Include Web UI Configurations | Control output of Web UI configurations in the exported file.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all Web UI configurations. |

| Configuration Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| | • Select **Selected** to output Web UI configurations based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no Web UI configurations.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Managing Web UI Configurations topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation. |
| Include Workflows | Workflow information, including ID, name, links, valid object types, and configuration are exported as outlined below. The configurations are exported in Base64 and can only be imported without modifications into another STEP system.<br><br>• Select **All** to output all workflows.<br>• Select **Selected** to output workflows based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no workflows.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Workflows documentation. |
| Include Workflow Profiles | Workflow profiles (including information such as number of exceeded deadlines, how long the tasks have been assigned to the assignees, throughput for the month versus the last six months, etc.) are exported as follows:<br><br>• Select **All** to output all workflow profiles.<br>• Select **Selected** to output workflow profiles based on the explanation in the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.<br>• Select **None** to output no workflow profiles.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Monitoring Workflows topic in the Workflows documentation. |

# Publishing

| Publishing Parameter | Description |
|---|---|
| Include Publication Groups | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of publication groups.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Publication Hierarchy Elements topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Publications | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of publications.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Publication Hierarchy Elements topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Publication Sections | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of publication sections.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Publication Hierarchy Elements topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Planned Pages | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of planned pages.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Publication Hierarchy Elements topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Autopage References | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of AutoPage references.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Exporting and Importing AutoPage Publications in STEPXML topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Baskets | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of details of Flatplanner baskets.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Flatplanner Baskets topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |
| Include Pagination Rules | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of details of pagination rules.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Exporting and Importing AutoPage Publications in STEPXML topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |

| Publishing Parameter | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Include Actual Page Data | Select **No** or **Yes** to control output of details of actual page data.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Saving Mounted Planned Pages to STEP topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation. |

# STEPXML Default Data Outbound

The STEPXML format allows you to limit and/or include data based on the parameter settings. (For details, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.) However, for products, entities, classifications, and assets, when specific data is available on the exported objects, it is output by default. No outbound parameters allow this specific data to be excluded from the output.

Data output for the following export types does not include any additional default data: Publication Objects, Attribute, STEP Workflow, List of Values, and Change Packages.

> **Note:** Selecting an option from the Export dropdown specifically impacts formats that require mapping. For STEPXML, which does not require mapping, the Export dropdown modifies the default settings on the STEPXML Format step. For other formats, when the Map Data step is disabled, this selection has no effect.

The sections below demonstrate the data exported automatically, in addition to the default outbound parameter settings.

## Product

On a product export, default outbound parameters in the Data Objects section are 'Include Products = Minimum' and 'Include Product Attribute Values = Yes', while all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None'. As shown below, more than just products and their values are exported in this scenario.

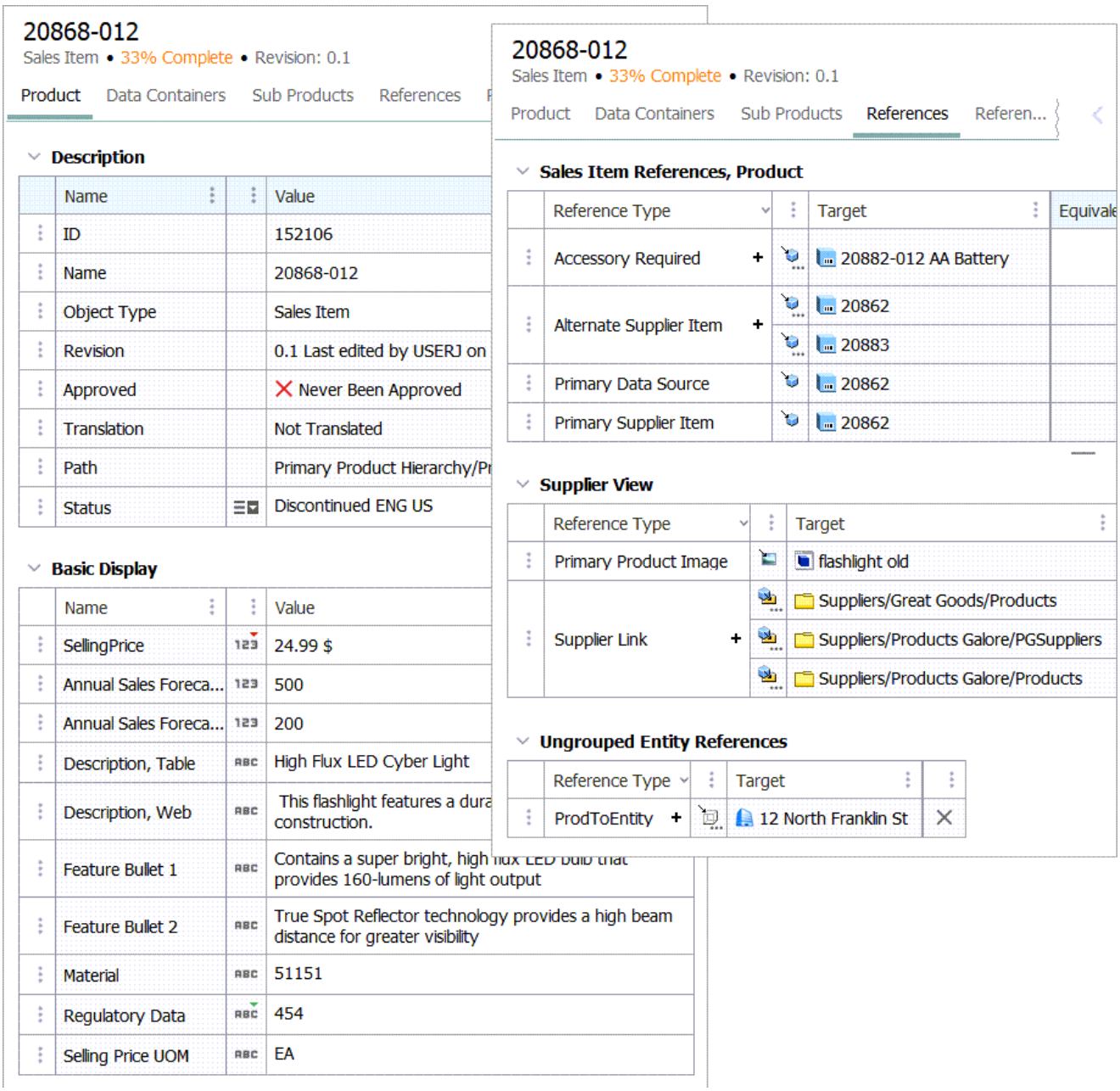
The data included in addition to the specified parameter settings is defined in the comment section of the export file. The comment section is the text between the **<!--** and the **-->** tags (shown in blue text below) at the top of the exported file.

```
<!--
    Configuration:
   <STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true" FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
   <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
   <Product>
   <Name/><AttributeLink/><DataContainerTypeLink/><ClassificationReference/><Product/>
   <ProductCrossReference/><AssetCrossReference/><EntityCrossReference/>
   <ClassificationCrossReference/><Values/><OverrideSubProduct/></Product></Products>
   </STEP-ProductInformation>

   Export from 20868-012
   Classifications All
   Products "152106"
   Assets All

   Exported by database exporter.
-->
```

When available on the exported objects, the following data is also exported for the objects:

- Attribute links and values - data from the References tab under the 'Linked Attributes from Product Hierarchy' and 'Linked Attributes from Classification Hierarchy' sections
- References values - data from the References tab for referenced classification, entity, product, and asset objects
- Data Container Type links
- Override sub products

For example, the outbound parameter settings used for the following export are 'Include Products = Minimum' and 'Include Product Attribute Values = Yes' while all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None' for the product shown in the workbench below:




The output file is shown below. While the references information cannot be specifically selected on the outbound parameters step, it is included in the output.

```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2021-02-19 09:49:45" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  - <Products>
    - <Product ID="152106" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="20861">
        <Name>20868-012</Name>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="AttrSize" />
      - <AttributeLink AttributeID="AirTransportationRestrictions">
        - <MetaData>
            <Value AttributeID="Caption1">Ground Transport Only</Value>
          </MetaData>
        </AttributeLink>
        <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="ProductsGaloreProducts" Type="SupplierLink" />
        <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="GreatGoodsProducts" Type="SupplierLink" />
        <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="PGSuppliers" Type="SupplierLink" />
      - <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20882" Type="AccessoryRequired">
        - <MetaData>
            <Value AttributeID="GetTargetProducName" Derived="true">20882-012 AA Battery</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="GetSourceProductID" Derived="true">152106</Value>
          </MetaData>
        </ProductCrossReference>
      - <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20883" Type="Alternate Supplier Item">
        - <MetaData>
            <Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">N/A | N/A</Value>
          </MetaData>
        </ProductCrossReference>
      - <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20862" Type="Alternate Supplier Item">
        - <MetaData>
            <Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">N/A | N/A</Value>
          </MetaData>
        </ProductCrossReference>
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20862" Type="PrimarySupplierItem" />
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20862" Type="PrimaryDataSource" />
        <EntityCrossReference EntityID="121605" Type="ProdToEntity" />
        <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20869" Type="PrimaryProductImage" />
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionTable">High Flux LED Cyber Light</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="SalesItemShortDescription">Flashlight, LED, Dorcy 41-4750, 160-lumen</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="FeatureBullet2">True Spot Reflector technology provides a high beam distance for greater visibility</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="SellingPriceUOM">EA</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="AnnualSalesForecastMaximum">500</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="SellingPrice" UnitID="iso4217.unit.USD">24.99</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="FeatureBullet1">Contains a super bright, high flux LED bulb that provides 160-lumens of light output</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="AnnualSalesForecast,Minimum">200</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb">This flashlight features a durable rubber and plastic construction.</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Material">51151</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Status" ID="111401">Discontinued ENG US</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="GetClassificationOfProdcut" Derived="true">PGSuppliers/ ProductsGaloreProducts/ GreatGoodsProducts</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Hardware | Tools | Task Lighting | Flashlights | Flashlights SalesItems</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">Classification 1 root | Suppliers | Products Galore | PGSuppliers | 20868-012</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="GetRefTypeID" Derived="true">AccessoryRequired, Alternate Supplier Item, PrimaryDataSource, PrimarySupplierItem</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Parent" Derived="true">Flashlights SalesItems</Value>
        </Values>
      </Product>
    </Products>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```


## Entity

On an entity export, default outbound parameters in the Data Objects section are 'Include Entities = Minimum', 'Include Entity Attribute Values = Yes', 'Include Products = Minimum', and 'Include Product Attribute Values = Yes' while all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None'. As shown below, more than just entities and their values are exported in this scenario. The output also includes the cross references.

```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2022-07-28 11:58:36" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  - <Entities>
    - <Entity ID="CUS_131002" UserTypeID="CD_Customer" ParentID="CustomerList">
        <Name>Jane Doe</Name>
        <EntityCrossReference EntityID="CUS_156406" Type="ConfirmedDuplicateContact" />
        <EntityCrossReference EntityID="ADD_107837" Type="Address" />
        <AssetCrossReference AssetID="businesscard" Type="PrimaryProductImage" />
        <EntityCrossReference EntityID="121608" Type="SendTo" />
        <EntityCrossReference EntityID="CUS_131005" Type="AffiliateOf" />
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="PhoneNumber">7708889868</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="City">Ga</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Customer_Number">1531356</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="CustomerEMail">jdoe@gmail.com</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="CountryCode" ID="128342">UNITED STATES</Value>
        </Values>
      </Entity>
    </Entities>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Classification

On a classification export, default outbound parameters in the Data Objects section are 'Include Entity Attribute Values = Yes', 'Include Product Attribute Values = Yes', and 'Include Classifications = Minimum', while all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None'. As shown below, more than just entities and their values are exported in this scenario. The output also includes attribute links and cross references.

```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2022-07-28 12:07:21" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  - <Classifications>
    - <Classification ID="Classification 1 root" UserTypeID="Classification 1 user-type root" Selected="false">
        <Name>Classification 1 root</Name>
      - <Classification ID="WebHierarchyRoot" UserTypeID="WebHierarchyRoot" Selected="false">
          <Name>Web Sites</Name>
          <AttributeLink AttributeID="Part_Number" />
        - <MetaData>
            <Value AttributeID="Purpose">Organize websites and collections of products to sell on the website</Value>
          </MetaData>
        - <Classification ID="SalesPromotions" UserTypeID="WebsiteRoot" Selected="false">
            <Name>Sales Promotions</Name>
            <ClassificationCrossReference ClassificationID="Hats" Type="Primary Classification" />
          - <Classification ID="Apparel" UserTypeID="WebLevel1" Selected="false">
              <Name>Apparel</Name>
            - <Classification ID="Hats" UserTypeID="WebLevel2">
                <Name>Hats</Name>
                <ProductReference ProductID="101567" Type="WebsiteLink" />
                <ProductReference ProductID="109013" Type="WebsiteLink" />
                <ProductReference ProductID="23456-002" Type="WebsiteLink" />
                <ClassificationCrossReference ClassificationID="Shoes" Type="ClassificationReference" />
                <ClassificationCrossReference ClassificationID="AcmeRetailWebsiteRoot" Type="Class2SecondaryClass" />
                <ClassificationCrossReference ClassificationID="SalesPromotions" Type="Primary Classification" />
              </Classification>
            </Classification>
          </Classification>
        </Classification>
      </Classification>
    </Classifications>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Asset

On an asset export, default outbound parameters in the Data Objects section are 'Include Entity Attribute Values = Yes', 'Include Product Attribute Values = Yes', and 'Include Assets = Minimum', while 'Include Asset Content' and all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None'. As shown below, more than just assets and their attribute values are exported in this scenario. The output also includes classification references.


```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2022-07-28 12:16:30" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  - <Assets>
    - <Asset ID="157915" UserTypeID="ProductImage">
        <Name>mouse</Name>
        <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="AssetsRoot" />
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.pixel-height" UnitID="pixels">760</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.size">157459</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.compression">Zip</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.ydpi" UnitID="dpi">96.012</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.format">PNG (Portable Network Graphics image)</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.xdpi" UnitID="dpi">96.012</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.width" UnitID="mm">216.40211640211638</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.filename">mouse.png</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.uploaded">2022-06-17 17:05:37</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.class">True color</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.extension">png</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.pixel-width" UnitID="pixels">818</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.height" UnitID="mm">201.05820105820106</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.colorspace">RGB</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.depth" UnitID="bits/sample">8</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.mime-type">image/png</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="asset.samples" UnitID="samples/pixel">3</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="AssetName" Derived="true">mouse</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="GetClassificationsOfAnAsset" Derived="true">Assets</Value>
        </Values>
      </Asset>
    </Assets>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# STEPXML Tags and Examples

Advanced STEPXML tags determine how data is imported and exported from STEP. Update or replace the default template with Advanced STEPXML tags to generate the desired output.

## XSD (XML Schema Definition)

An XSD (XML Schema Definition) file includes information on the required, optional, and deprecated elements for tags. XSD files are linked from the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.

- For successful importing or exporting, Advanced STEPXML format and STEPXML format files must conform to the PIM.XSD file. Click the **XSD** link to download the file.
- When the option to include empty values is selected for STEPXML or Advanced STEPXML exports, all linked and valid attributes, references, metadata, and data containers are included in the export.
- To successfully specify what should be exported when using the Advanced STEPXML format, the export file must conform to the PIMOutputTemplate.XSD file. Click the Output Template (Recorder File) **XSD** link to download the recorder XML file.

**Note:** STEPXML is intended for use with external systems for integration purposes. Exported empty values are not intended to be imported into STEP.

**Important:** The true and false settings for all XML attributes are case-sensitive and must be lower case.

## Tags for Common Data

Although the list below is not all-inclusive, the most commonly required data can be handled using the tags defined in the following topics:

- AssetContent Tag in STEPXML
- AssetPushConfiguration Tag in STEPXML
- Assets Tag in STEPXML
- AttributeLink Tag in STEPXML

- Attribute Values in STEPXML
- Classifications Tag in STEPXML
- ImageConversionConfiguration Tag in STEPXML
- IncludeKey Tag in STEPXML
- Products Tag in STEPXML
- ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML
- SequenceProduct Tag in STEPXML
- STEP-ProductInformation Tag in STEPXML

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Examples

Although the list below is not comprehensive, it includes the most commonly required data, which can be handled using the tags defined in these topics:

- AutoApprove in STEPXML
- Backward Compatibility in STEPXML
- Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML
- Cross Context Inheritance in STEPXML
- Create Objects in STEPXML
- Data Containers in STEPXML
- Delete Objects in STEPXML
- Delete Product Reference in STEPXML
- Delete Values in STEPXML

- Export Inheritance in STEPXML Example
- Filter Data Containers in STEPXML
- Filter Products in STEPXML
- Filter References in STEPXML
- Filter Values in STEPXML
- Inherit References in STEPXML
- Inherit Values in STEPXML
- Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML
- Referenced and Embedded XML Attributes in STEPXML
- SingleUpdateMode in STEPXML

# Assets Tag in STEPXML

The assets tag is used to export the metadata on the asset and can include multiple additional tags, each is described below.

A single <Assets/> tag implies several other default tags. Consider this structure:

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
  <Assets>
    <Asset>
      <Name/>
      <Values/>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

For example, to only export the asset name, use the following structure:

```
<Assets>
  <Asset>
    <Name/>
  </Asset>
</Assets>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Name

The <Name/> tag returns the object name as output.

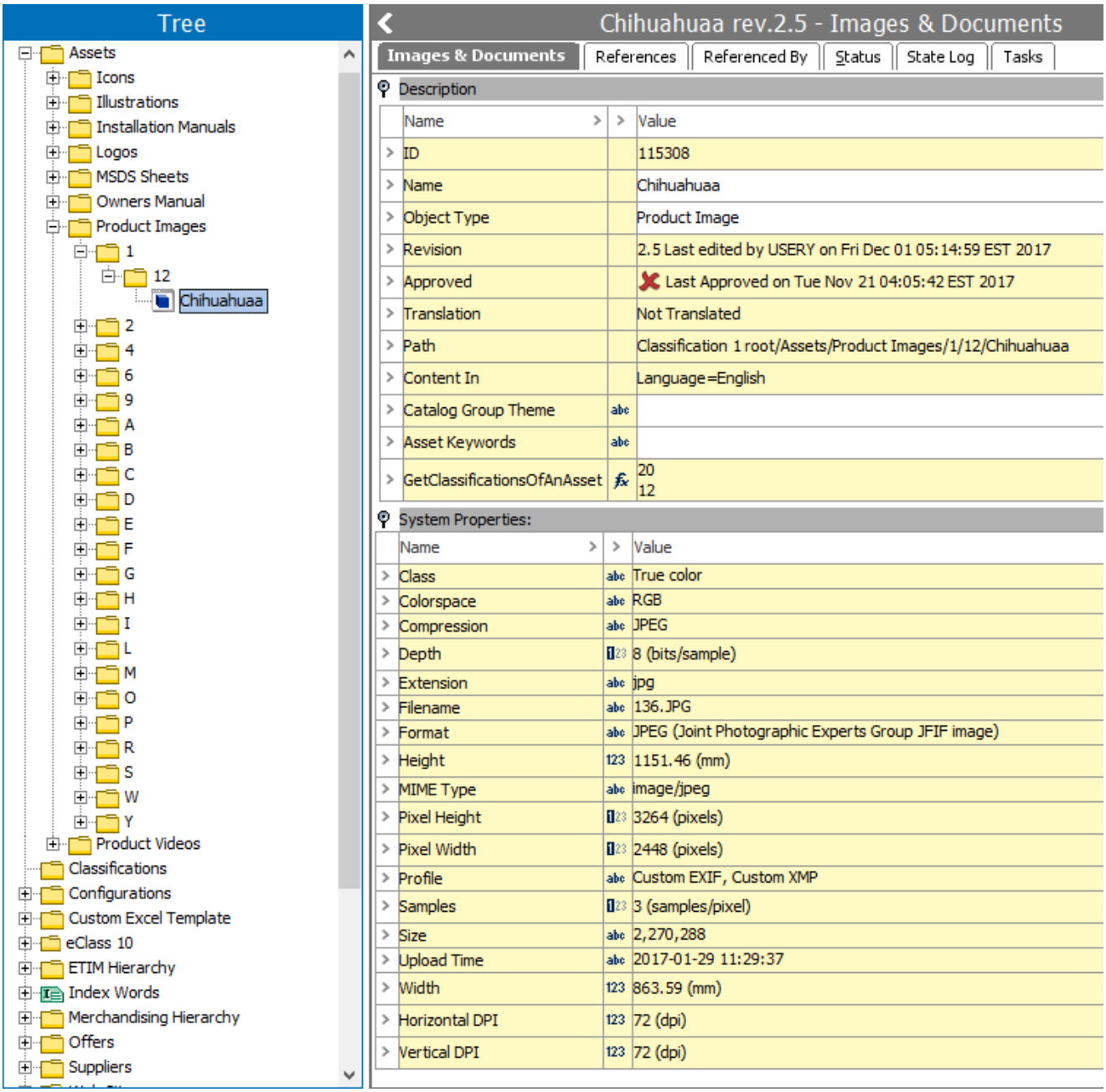
## Values

The <Values/> tag returns the attribute values as output.

**Note:** Since only description attributes can be added to an asset, value inheritance is not applicable.

For example, the following asset object is exported using Advanced STEPXML using the first template displayed previously in this topic. The results are shown below.

## Object




## Results

The following excerpt of the output shows the values from the Description section and the System Properties section of the asset.

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2018-03-02 16:11:18" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Contex

  <Assets>
    <Asset ID="115308" UserTypeID="ProductImage">
      <Name>Chihuahuaa</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.pixel-height" UnitID="pixels">3264</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.size">2270288</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.compression">JPEG</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.ydpi" UnitID="dpi">72</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.format">JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group JFIF image)</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.xdpi" UnitID="dpi">72</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.width" UnitID="mm">863.5999999999999</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.filename">136.JPG</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.uploaded">2017-01-29 11:29:37</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.class">True color</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.extension">jpg</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.pixel-width" UnitID="pixels">2448</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.height" UnitID="mm">1151.4666666666665</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.colorspace">RGB</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.depth" UnitID="bits/sample">8</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.mime-type">image/jpeg</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.profile">Custom EXIF, Custom XMP</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="asset.samples" UnitID="samples/pixel">3</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="GetClassificationsOfAnAsset" Derived="true">20
12</Value>
      </Values>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Including parent classifications

For each asset in the exported file, the classifications that the asset is linked to will be added to the export if the 'IncludeParentClassifications' attribute is used, set to true, and the template is configured to export classifications.

This attribute will only impact the domain exporter used per default on systems running In-Memory and will be ignored on systems using the legacy database exporter.

# AssetContent Tag in STEPXML

The AssetContent tag is used to export digital asset content for both image assets and non-image assets via STEPXML. Asset content can be exported using either Base64 encoded binary, which encodes the asset content into a series of characters, or a relative REST resource URL, which exports a URL that points to where that specific asset content is stored. Refer to the 'Export Asset Content Template' and 'Export Asset Content Results' sections below.

This tag can be used for import only when used as described in the Asset Content Templates section below.

The AssetContent tag is valid in an outbound Advanced STEPXML format template, which requires an entry-level knowledge of XML structure. Alternatively, the STEPXML format provides the same functionality via a set of parameters, and automatically writes the tag and XML attributes in a template in the background, based on the parameter settings.

For more information on the export process, refer to Assets and Content with STEPXML in the Digital Assets documentation.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Asset Content Templates

When *exporting* asset content via Advanced STEPXML, a template is required and must include the **AssetContent** tag with the XML attribute **ExportType**. The valid XML attribute values for 'ExportType' are REST and Binary. These values indicate the method used to output the asset content.

As an example, when the value for the 'ExportType' XML attribute in the AssetContent tag is 'REST', the image content output is a URL. When the 'ExportType' value is 'Binary', the output is the image content encoded using Base64.

The AssetContent tag is further defined using the required **ImageConversionConfiguration** tag with the XML attribute **ID** to indicate the desired image configuration(s). In addition to exporting image asset content using one or many saved image conversions, the source image asset is also available for export, meaning no conversion is performed.

**Note:** At least one image conversion configuration must be included in order to export image asset content, otherwise the AssetContent tag is not output.

When exporting non-image assets, only the ImageConversionConfiguration ID="Source" is valid. Documents, for example, are not affected by image conversion configurations.

For information on creating image conversion configurations, refer to Image Conversion Configuration topic in the Digital Assets documentation.

Unconverted 'Source' data can be *imported* which allows you to modify asset content. The import process creates new asset content or updates existing content using the AssetBinaryContent element with an empty string for the 'ImageConversionConfigurationID' tag. For details on this process, click the **Technical Documentation** button on the Start Page for a link to the XSD file.

## Relative REST URL Template Example

The AssetContent tag appearing in the following sample STEPXML template outputs a relative REST URL for both the 'source' asset and a conversion with the ID '184968.'

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"
FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
  <Assets ExportSize="Minimum">
    <Asset>
     <Name/>
     <AssetPushLocation/>
     <ClassificationReference/>
     <Values/>
     <AssetContent ExportType="REST">
      <ImageConversionConfiguration ID="Source"/>
      <ImageConversionConfiguration ID="184968"/>
     </AssetContent>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Binary Content Template Example

The AssetContent tag appearing in the following sample STEPXML template outputs binary content for both the 'source' asset and a conversion with the ID '124011.'

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"
FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
  <Assets ExportSize="Minimum">
   <Asset>
    <Name/>
    <AssetPushLocation/>
    <ClassificationReference/>
    <Values/>
    <AssetContent ExportType="Binary">
      <ImageConversionConfiguration ID="Source"/>
      <ImageConversionConfiguration ID="124011"/>
     </AssetContent>
    </Asset>
  </Assets>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Asset Content Output

Based on the output method selected, several tags and XML attributes are used to identify the asset content.

- **AssetContent** is used for both REST and Binary, holds the required AssetContentSpecification tags, and includes no XML attributes.
- **AssetContentSpecification** is used for both REST and Binary, and holds the image configuration IDs exported using the following XML attributes:
  - **ImageConversionConfigurationID** indicates the image conversion used for the exported asset content. As shown in the examples below, an empty (blank) ID indicates the original, unconverted image is exported. This results from selecting 'Source' when using the STEPXML export option for asset content or when including 'Source' in the Advanced STEPXML template.
  - **RelativeURL** is used only for the REST option and includes the relative URL that can be used to access the asset content, based on the STEP Core REST API.

- **IncludesBinaryContent** is used only for the Binary option and indicates whether or not the BinaryContent tag is included in the output.

- **AssetBinaryContent**is used only for the Binary option. One of these tags is output for each of the AssetContentSpecification tags in the file and includes the following XML attributes:
  - **ImageConversionConfigurationID** indicates which of the converted images is represented by the binary content that follows. As shown in the examples below, an empty (blank) ID indicates the original, unconverted image is exported. This results from selecting 'Source' when using the STEPXML export option for asset content or when including 'Source' in the Advanced STEPXML template.
  - **MimeType** is used only for the Binary option, and allows the receiving system to decode the binary data and convert it back into an asset file.
  - **Checksum** is used only for the Binary option, allows the receiving system to verify that the binary data has been correctly received and decoded, and enables that system to determine if the data has changed since it was last received.
- **BinaryContent** is used only for the Binary option, holds the BASE64 encoded binary data, and includes no XML attributes.

> **Note:** If no content is available for the selected image(s), the execution report generated by the export contains an entry for the image but the output will not include the XML tag.

## Relative REST URL Output Example

When REST is the selected method for export, each configuration ID is accompanied by a relative URL that can be used to access the asset content.

```
<AssetContent>
  <AssetContentSpecification ImageConversionConfigurationID="" RelativeURL="/restapi/assets/21869/content"/>
  <AssetContentSpecification ImageConversionConfigurationID="185016" RelativeURL="/restapi/assets/21869/conversionconfigurations/185016"/>
</AssetContent>
```

The path that displays as the relative URL varies based on the conversion selected:

- For a **source** asset, meaning no conversion is applied, the path is: /restapi/assets/[assetID]/content
- For a **converted** asset, meaning a pre-configured conversion is applied to the selected asset content, the path is: /restapi/assets/[assetID]/conversionconfigurations/[conversionID]

For example, the system receiving the export file would prepend 'http://STEPserverURL.com' to the supplied relative URL, in addition to appending the desired context using '?context=Context1.'

The resulting URL could be:
http://STEPserverURL.com/restapi/assets/21142/content?context=Context1

## Binary Content Output Example

The sample export file below shows that an AssetBinaryContent tag is used for each AssetContentSpecification tag found within the AssetContent tag. Additionally, for each AssetBinaryContent tag, the binary data is included in a BinaryContent tag.

# AssetPushConfiguration Tag in STEPXML

Asset Push configurations can be imported / exported via the STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML formats using the following tags:

- **<AssetPushConfigurations>**

  The <AssetPushConfigurations> tag is used to contain all the Asset Push configurations included within the STEPXML / Advanced STEPXML file.

- **<AssetPushConfiguration>**

  The <AssetPushConfiguration> tag is used to contain a single Asset Push configuration included within the STEPXML / Advanced STEPXML file.

> **Note:** While Asset Push configurations can be exported using the STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML formats, users would use the STEPXML format if importing an Asset Push configuration that was originally created using the Advanced STEPXML format. For more information, refer to the Advanced STEPXML Format topic.

For an example of the <AssetPushConfiguration> tag used within STEPXML, access the online version of this topic.

> **Note:** If a user attempts to import an asset push configuration that includes an ID of an Event Queue that is not included in the STEP system where the asset push configuration is being imported into, an error message will be displayed within the execution report of the import background process.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

# AttributeLink Tag in STEPXML

The **AttributeLink** tag outputs local attribute links for the products, product-overrides, or classifications in the export.

```
<AttributeLink/>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## IncludeInherited

When modified with the **IncludeInherited** option, the **AttributeLink** tag also exports inherited attribute links.

```
<AttributeLink IncludeInherited="true">
```

The **AttributeLink** tag is allowed within the following tags:

- Product - Attribute links are inherited from parent products to top-level products.
- Product-Overrides - Attribute links are inherited from overridden product to product-override. Attribute links inherited from Classifications are not included.
- Classification - Attribute links are inherited from parent classifications to top-level classifications.

### Template

| No Inheritance | IncludeInherited |
|---|---|
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product><br><Name/><br><AttributeLink> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product><br><Name/><br><AttributeLink |

| No Inheritance | IncludeInherited |
| --- | --- |
| <MetaData/><br></AttributeLink><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | IncludeInherited="true"><br><MetaData/><br></AttributeLink><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

Only local attribute links for the exported product are output.

| No Inheritance |
| --- |

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-23 14:58:34" Export(

  <Products>
    <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" ParentID="20876">
      <Name Changed="true">Batteries  Level4</Name>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="Voltage"/>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

Local and inherited attribute links for the exported product are output.

## IncludeInherited

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-23 15:02:53" ExportCon

  <Products>
    <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" ParentID="20876">
      <Name Changed="true">Batteries  Level4</Name>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="Voltage"/>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="MaximumVoltage" Inherited="3"/>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="ETLListed" Inherited="3"/>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="CSAListed" Inherited="3"/>
      <AttributeLink AttributeID="ULListed" Inherited="3"/>

        <MetaData>
          <Value AttributeID="DisplaySequence">2</Value>
        </MetaData>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Attribute Values in STEPXML

In STEPXML, attribute values are enclosed in either a <Value>tag or a metadata tag (refer to the Attribute Value Tags by Base Type section below).

Single valued attributes are shown in the <Value> tag.

```
<Value AttributeID="Color">Green</Value>
```

Multi-valued attributes use a different attribute ID tag and duplicate the <Value> tag.

```
<MultiValue AttributeID="Sizes">
  <Value>Small</Value>
  <Value>Medium</Value>
  <Value>Large</Value>
</MultiValue>
```

Dimension dependent attributes and LOVs use the <Value> or <ValueGroup> tag with the <QualifierID> XML attribute. For details on the <QualifierID> tag, refer to the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic.

This STEPXML shows an attribute where only one dimension has a value:

```
<Value AttributeID="attribute" QualifierID="dimension">TEXT1</Value>
```

This STEPXML shows an attribute where multiple dimensions have a value:

```
<ValueGroup AttributeID="attribute">
  <Value QualifierID="dimension1">TEXT1</Value>
  <Value QualifierID="dimension2">TEXT2</Value>
  <Value QualifierID="dimension3">TEXT3</Value>
</ValueGroup>
```

**Important:** Although dimension dependent attributes can be of any base type, the base type is what determines the required <Value> tag. Refer to the Attribute Value Tags by Base Type section below.

Additional documentation about importing and exporting attribute values using STEPXML is included in the 'STEPXML Tags and Examples' topics for assets, classifications, data containers, and products, as well as the following topics:

- Delete Values in STEPXML
- Filter Values in STEPXML
- Inherit Values in STEPXML

## XML Attributes

Details on using the <Value> or metadata tag and the valid XML attributes are defined in the XSD section under the STEPXML heading via in the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

The following XML attributes are valid for use with attribute values:

- AttributeID - the ID of the attribute
- Changed - indicates if the attribute value has been changed
- Derived - indicates if the attribute value is calculated
- DerivedContextID - the ID of the context in which the value is calculated
- ID - the ID of the value coming from the LOV
- Inherited - indicates if the attribute value is inherited
- InheritedFrom - the object ID from which the value is inherited
- LOVQualifierID - the dimension of the value coming from the LOV
- QualifierID - the dimension of the value
- UnitID - the ID of the unit
- UnitName - the name of the unit

# Attribute Value Tags by Base Type

The base type of an attribute determines the value tag required for data exchange in STEPXML. For details on attribute base types, refer to the Validation Base Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

Examples of the valid usage and tags for each base type are included below:

- Condition: (only used in metadata of the attribute configuration) `<Value AttributeID=”attribute">text = value</Value>`
- Date: `<Value AttributeID="attribute">DD-MM-YYYY</Value>`
- Embedded Number: `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit"><prefix>TXT</prefix>NR<suffix>TXT</suffix></Value>` (the `<prefix>` and `<suffix>` tags are escaped to conform with the standard XML format)
- Fraction and Fraction (No Decimal): `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit">VALUE/VALUE</Value>`
- GLN, GTIN, GTIN-8, GTIN-12, GTIN-13, and GTIN-14: `<Value AttributeID="attribute">VALUE</Value>`
- ISO Date Time (displayed in the ISO 8601 (pre-2019) format): `<Value AttributeID="attribute">YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:SS</Value>`
- ISO Date: `<Value AttributeID="attribute">YYYY-MM-DD</Value>`
- Integer: `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit”>NR</Value>`
- Number: `<Value AttributeID="attr" UnitID="unit”>NR</Value>`
- Number Range: `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit”>NR-NR</Value>`
- Numeric Text and Numeric Text (exclude tags): `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit”>TXT NR TXT</Value>`
- List of Values: LOVs have their own base type, validations, and may contain a unit.

  - LOVs with LOVValueIDs: `<Value AttributeID="attribute" ID="LOVValueID" UnitID="unit">TEXT1</Value>`
  - LOVs without LOVValueIDs: `<Value AttributeID="attribute" UnitID="unit">TEXT1</Value>`
- Regular Expression: `<Value AttributeID="attribute">TEXT1</Value>`
- Text and Text (excluding Tags): `<Value AttributeID="attr">TEXT1</Value>`
- URL: `<Value AttributeID="attr">https://text</Value>`

# AutoApprove in STEPXML

The data structure between the Approved workspace and the Main workspace must be consistent, and is automatically enforced within STEP. This required consistency causes AutoApprove to fail under the following conditions:

1. An object cannot be approved until its parent is in the approved workspace.
2. A reference or link cannot be approved until the target is in the approved workspace.
3. A mandatory attribute or a mandatory reference / link type cannot be approved until the required data exists.
4. An object that causes any business rule that is configured to run “on Approval” or run during import cannot be approved until the condition is satisfied.

In each of these cases, an error message is logged in the execution report when the approval fails.

## Configuration

Insert **AutoApprove="Y"** in the **STEP-ProductInformation** tag to approve objects during import, as illustrated in the following example:

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
AutoApprove="Y">
...
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

# Backward Compatibility in STEPXML

The STEPXML schema is extended continuously but should always be backward compatible. Due to this fact, you may encounter legacy naming in the STEPXML format.

The legacy names that most frequently cause problems are:

- **UserType** – generally this means object type. Nested UserType elements inside the UserTypes element represent object type definitions. UserTypeLink elements inside the Attributes element indicates that the attribute is valid for specific object type. UserTypeID attributes (for example in the Product element) specifies that the product is of a specific object type.

```
<Product ID="I-SalesItem-1111" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="I-Level3-111">
```

- **ProductMode** – attribute elements have a ProductMode attribute to indicate a description or specification attribute.

  This example shows the attribute is a description attribute (value: Property).

```
<Attribute ID="EAN" Multivalued="false" ProductMode="property" FullTextIndexed=false"
  ExternallyMaintained="true" Deriver=false" Selected="true" Referenced="true"> <Name>EAN</Name>
  </Attribute>
```

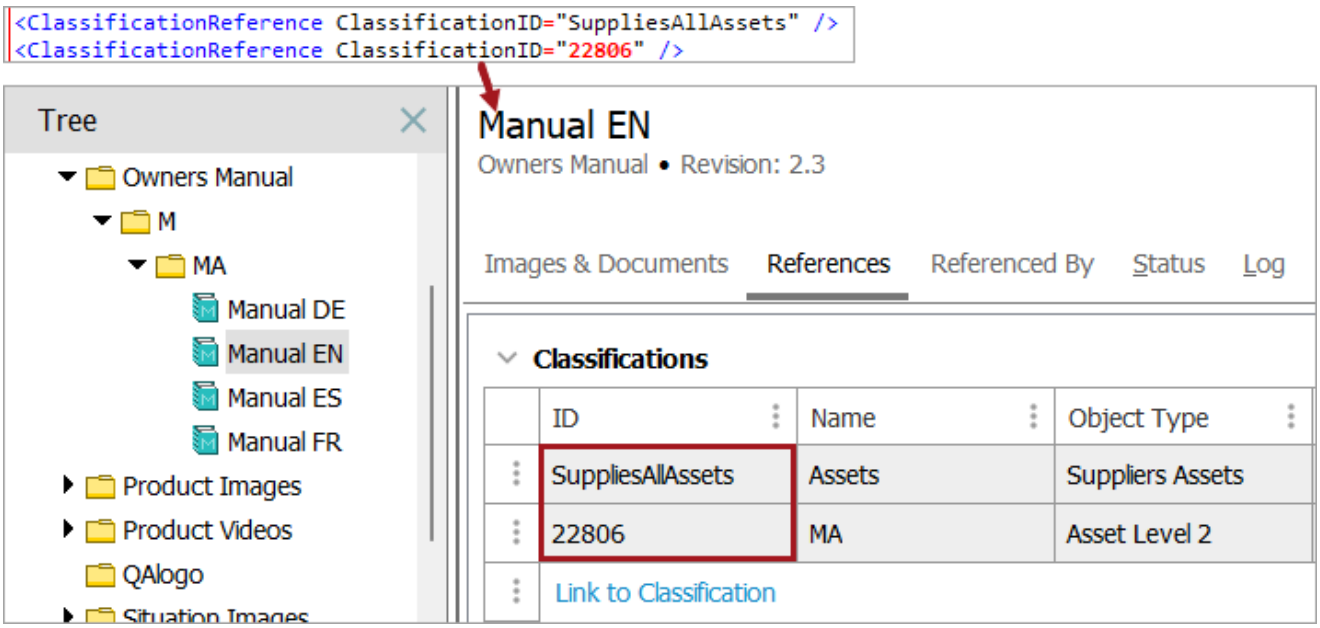
  This example shows the attribute is a specification attribute (value: Normal).

```
<Attribute ID= "Depth" Multivalued="false' DefaultUnitID="unece.unit.CMT" ProductMode="Normal" FullTEXTIndext="false"
  ExternallyMaintained="false" Derived="false" Selected="true" Referenced="true"></Attribute>
  </Attribute>
```

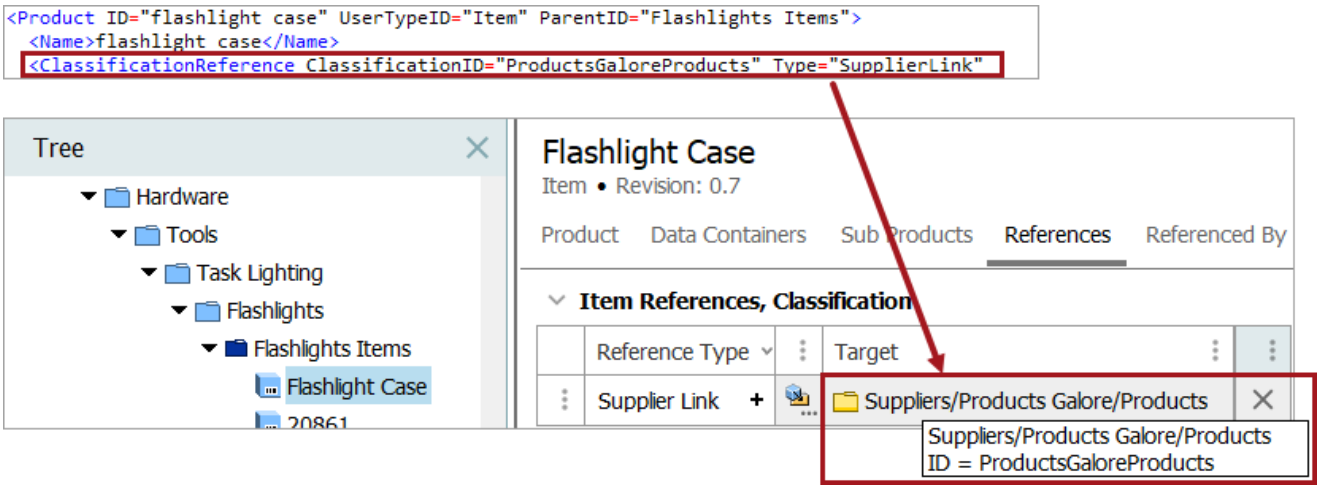
- **Derived** – attribute element that specifies if the attribute is calculated.

```
<Value AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin" Derived="true">GB</Value>
<Value AttributeID="ManufacturerEAN" Derived="true">9513864492123</Value>
```

- **ClassificationReference** – used inside both the Product and Asset elements. For assets, this is the parent link (assets can have multiple parents).




For products, the element represents product-to-classification links.




For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

# Classifications Tag in STEPXML

The Classification tag can include an XML attribute.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

> **Note:** To enable the functionality to replace ExportSize="Minimum" with ExportSize="Referenced" for Classifications tag, when exporting products in Excel / CSV format with mapped Classification Product links, contact Stibo Systems Support. This will decrease the amount of classifications included in the export to only referenced classifications.

When an XML attribute is absent, the default setting is used.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

The following XML attribute is available:

## IncludeParent

- False - default setting
- True - when a classification is exported from STEP, the file includes all parent levels.

## Additional STEPXML Tags

The Classification tag can include multiple additional internal tags, each is described below the following sample STEPXML. If no elements are explicitly specified, a default configuration will be used.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

### Name

The <Name/> tag returns the object name as output.

### Values

The <Values/> tag returns the attribute values as output. For more information about values output, refer to the Inherit Values in STEPXML topic.

### ClassificationReference

The <ClassificationReference/> tag returns all classification cross references as output.

### MetaData

The <MetaData/> tag returns metadata as output.

## Product to Classification Links Owned by the Classification

By default the product to classification links owned by the classification are exported in two places:

1. Under the Product as a reference to the classification.
2. Under the Classification as a reference to the product. For an XML example of the classification links, refer to the online version of this topic.

The reason the links are exported under the products is historical, and it has not been changed due to backwards compatibility. However, logically they should be exported under the classification, as they are owned by the classification. And when the links are modified, they affect the revision of the classification - not the product. It is possible to stop the classification owned links from being exported under the products by using the recorder option 'IncludeClassificationOwned' on the 'Products' element. By setting this to "false" the classification links will not be exported under the products.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML

A single STEPXML file can include data from multiple contexts, for example, data tied to specific dimensions points or combinations of dimension points from different dimensions. This 'cross-context' STEPXML will include a 'Qualifiers' section that maps the 'QualifierID' XML attribute value for dimension dependent elements to dimension points or combinations of dimension points. Cross-context STEPXML can be imported and exported.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Data Example

The following example shows data for a single product being exported and includes:

- Two contexts: 'US-eng' (Context1) and 'DE-de' (Context3)
- Two country dimension points: 'US' and 'DE'
- Two language dimension points: 'eng' and 'de'
- Three language-dependent attributes: 'LongAdvertisingCopy', 'ConsumerShortDescription', and 'Color'
- One country-dependent attribute: 'Warranty'
- Two attributes that are not dimension dependent: 'Weight' and 'EAN'

Within the output tool, set the **Export Data for Selected Contexts** option as discussed in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

## Result

For the STEPXML output, refer to the online version of this topic.

## Considerations for Qualifier IDs

Notice that the context element nested in the qualifier element is not required for imports. It is present to let downstream systems map values to specific contexts. The logic for this mapping is that a context uses the value for the qualifier where it has the lowest 'priority' number.

The qualifiers might not always be as straight-forward as in the example above, where you have one qualifier per dimension point. Although it is not recommended, dimension dependent data can depend on more than one dimension at a time. In that case, a 'pseudo qualifier' is displayed and references one dimension point per dependent dimension.

Several factors may complicate the reading of qualifier IDs:

- Dimensional values are inherited from more general dimension points.
- When adding multiple dimension dependencies, you get values for specific combinations of contexts, and the multi-context export result gets complicated to read.
- XML elements are repeated in their nested elements, and new XML elements are introduced. This means that while still adhering to the STEPXML XSD, the result is a superset of the typical single-context export format.
- A single qualifier will map to multiple contexts with different priorities, and as discussed above you may have several possible values with different priorities.

Since it can be very difficult to interpret multi-context export files, the recommended method for exporting multiple contexts is to use the Context Splitter post-processor available in an OIEP. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

# Create Objects in STEPXML

New objects can be created in the Tree and in System Setup using the STEPXML import.

New users, however, cannot be created via STEPXML import because passwords are required and passwords are not included in the STEPXML format. When changing a user from one assigned group to another, the user is added to the new group, but must be manually removed from the original group.

**Note:** To create an STEPXML import template, first export relevant data, and use that as base for the import file.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Minimum Data Required

Minimum requirements for information vary based on the object type. For example, to create a new product, the file must include ID, parent ID, and object type ID, as shown in the following sample STEPXML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="181952LB" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="18209">
      <Name>181952 LB</Name>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

Additionally, a default parent and object type can be specified using the products tag attributes. For more information, refer to the 'Examples' section below and the Products Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Using Autogenerated IDs

If an ID pattern is specified for the object type being created, the ID can be excluded, as shown in the following sample STEPXML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="18209">
      <Name>181952 LB</Name>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

For more information, refer to Autogenerate Using Name Pattern and ID Pattern in the System Setup documentation.

### Using Key Instead of ID

If a STEP Key (unique key) is specified for the object being created, the ID can be excluded. For examples and more information, refer to the Creating Objects with Active Keys topic in the System Setup documentation.

### Examples

As an example of minimum required data, the following STEPXML would create a new SalesItem object under SalesItemFamily-12456 with a default ID and default name, but nothing else:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" >
  <Products DefaultParentID="SalesItemFamily-12456"
DefaultUserTypeID="SalesItem">
    <Product/>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

However, using the following STEPXML, the new object would include a specified ID and name, as well as several attribute values:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="181951LB" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="18209">
```

```
      <Name>18216 L B</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="TshirtSize">L</Value>
        <MultiValue AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin">
          <Value ID="CN">CHINA</Value>
        </MultiValue>
        <Value AttributeID="Material">100% Cotton</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="ShortItemDescription">T-shirt, short sleeve,
Beefy-T, Mens L, Blue</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="ProductWeight"
UnitID="unece.unit.ONZ">2</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Cross Context Inheritance in STEPXML

When exporting across contexts, STEP can either:

- **Export all local and inherited data in every selected context.** Since most data is repeated for objects within the same hierarchy, with differences on relatively few attribute values or references, this method produces extremely large file sizes. Additionally, the downstream system must be configured to retrieve the necessary data while ignoring the insignificant data.

  *This type of export is not recommended* because while it does produce data by context, it also wastes system resources, negatively impacts delivery speed, and does not scale as the number of contexts increase.

- **Export all potentially relevant data in every selected context.** This method highlights the differences in the data among the contexts and produces manageable files faster. This option uses a combination of qualifier and inherited information in the file to indicate the location of the data based on the distance from the exported object.

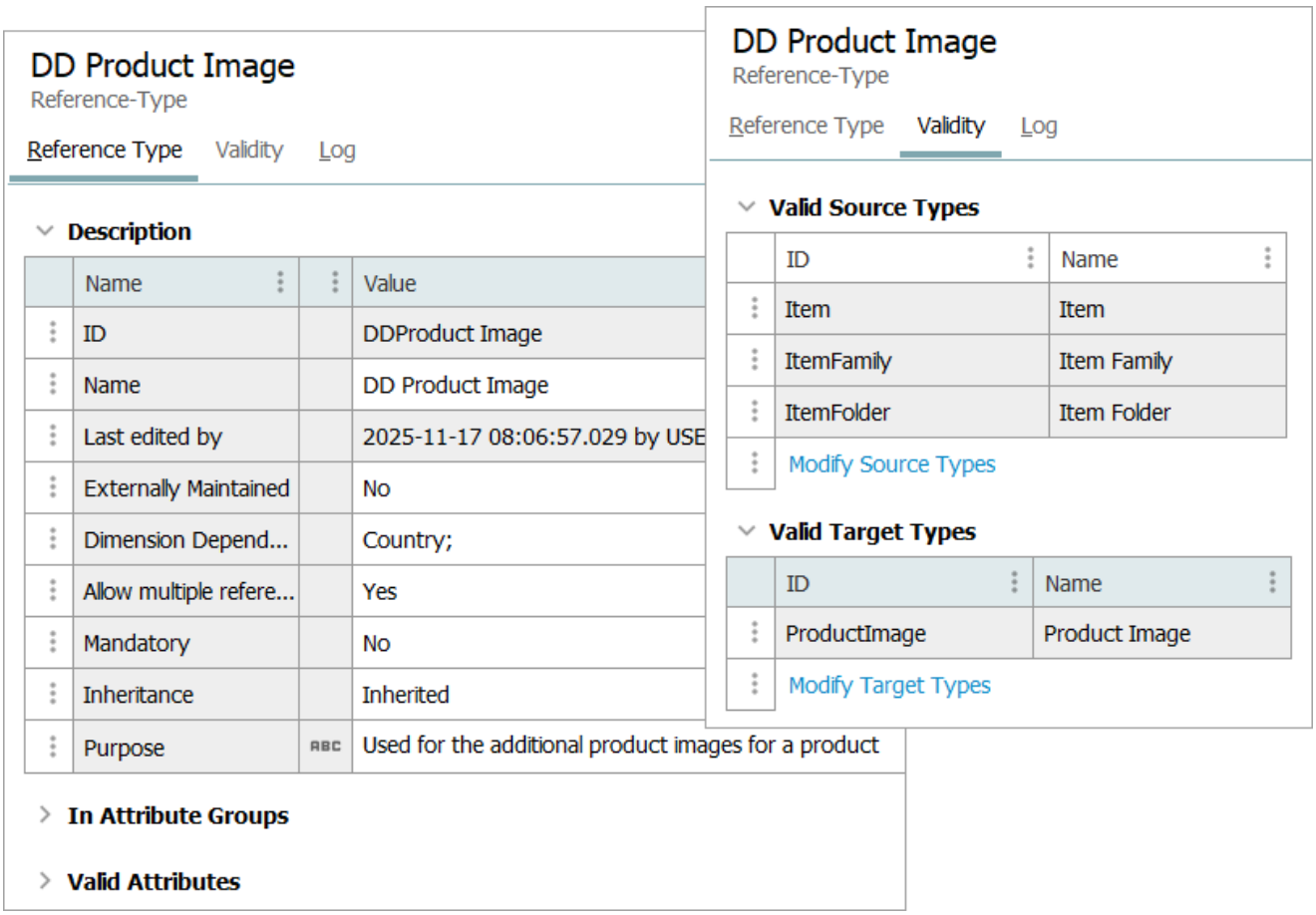
  *This type of export is recommended* and it uses the IncludeInherited XML attribute on the relevant tag, as defined in the Inherit References in STEPXML topic and the Inherit Values in STEPXML topic.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Data Example

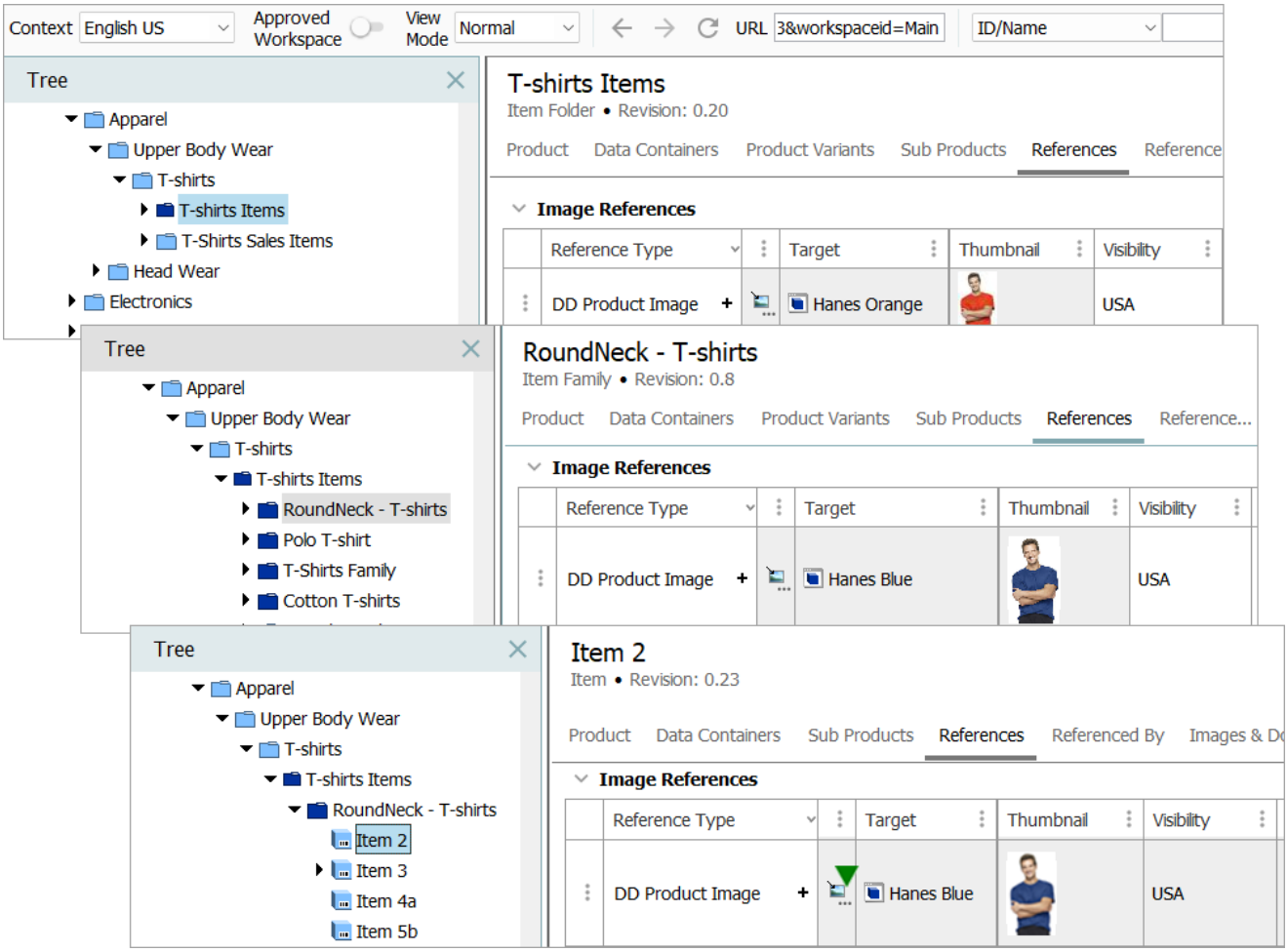
As an example of exporting all potentially relevant data, consider the following scenario.

The dimension dependent DDProductImage asset reference type is valid for three levels in the PPH.

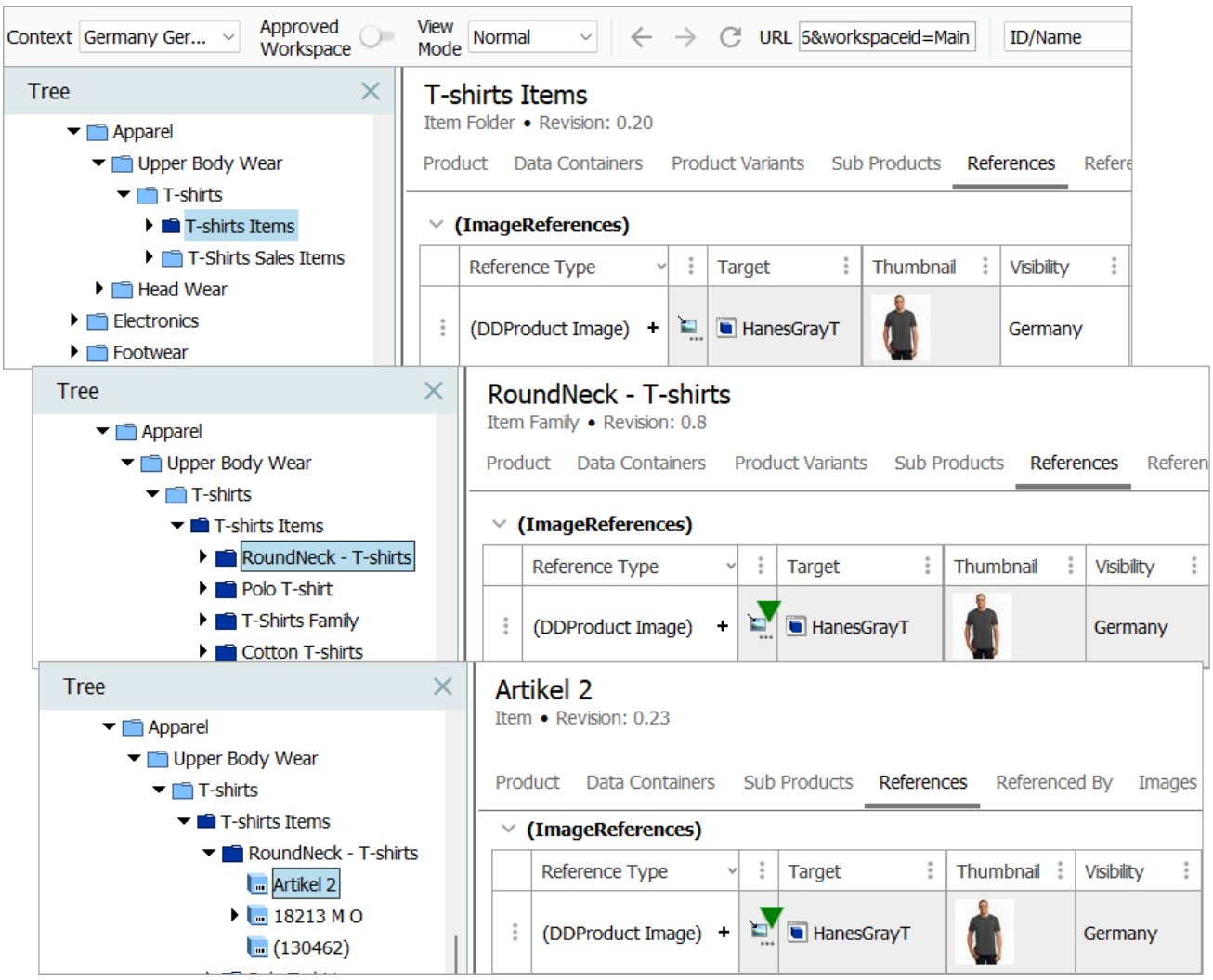



An asset has been referenced at the top level (Item Folder), and that selection has been overwritten at two lower levels (Item Family and Item) on two different contexts. Although displayed much smaller in the workbench product view user interface, a large green triangle (▼) has been manually added to these images to clearly identify the inherited values.

In the English context, for the DD Product Image (DDProduct Image) the top-level product has a referenced asset, the middle-level product has a different asset, and the bottom-level product inherits the reference to the asset.

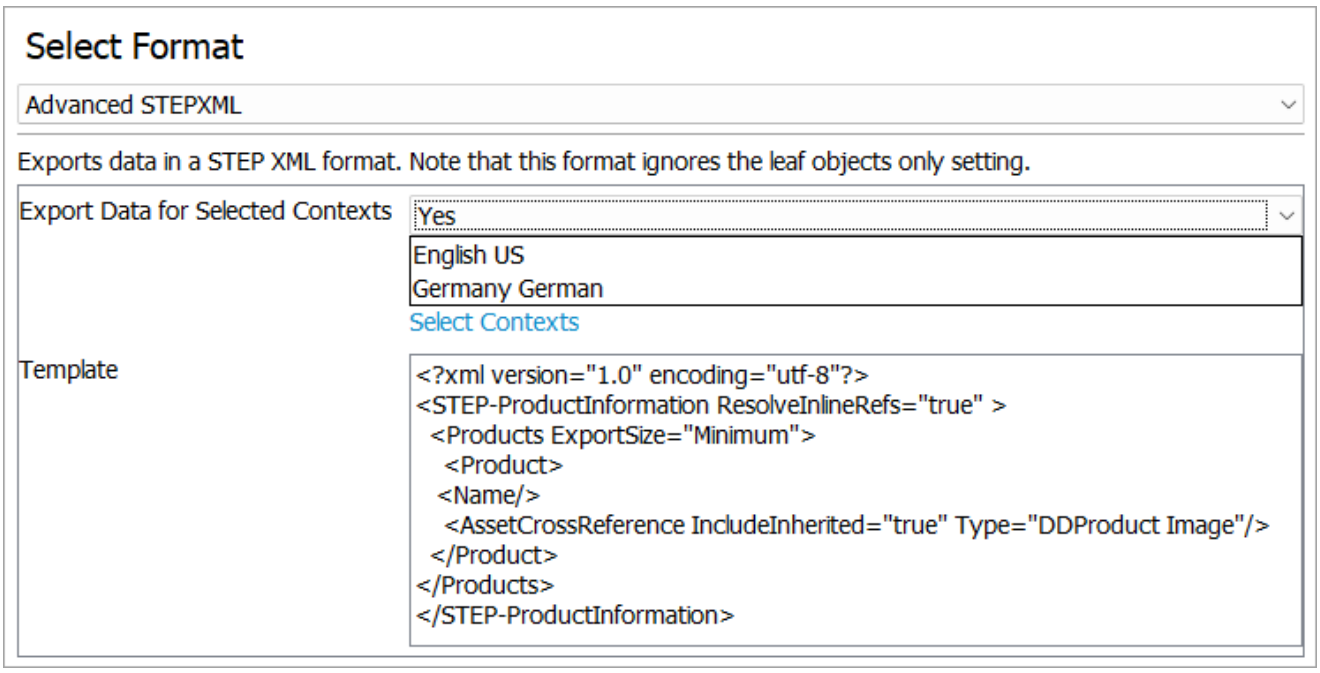



In the German context, for the DD Product Image (DDProduct Image) the top-level product has a referenced asset, the middle-level and the bottom-level products both inherit the reference to the asset.




## Template

When the bottom-level product (Item 2 / Artikel 2) object is exported using the Advanced STEPXML format, both the English and the German contexts are selected in the dialog. For clarity in this example, only the name and the asset reverence are included in the template. For the AssetCrossReference tag, the IncludeInherited XML attribute is added and so is the asset reference type of 'DDProduct Image.'




Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

## Result

The image below shows the significant parts of the output STEPXML file.

- The <Qualifiers> tags identify specific dimensions points or combinations of dimension points from different dimensions (as defined in the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic).
- The <Products> tag includes the data for the exported object. In this example it is a specific 'Item' object type. Information within this tag are local values and inherited values based on the template.

```
  <Qualifier ID="US">
    <DimensionPointLink DimensionPointID="US" />
    <Context ID="Context1" Priority="8" />
  </Qualifier>
  <Qualifier ID="Germany">
    <DimensionPointLink DimensionPointID="Germany" />
    <Context ID="Context5" Priority="7" />
  </Qualifier>
...removed for brevity...
  <Products>
    <Product ID="124626" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="124625">
      <Name QualifierID="en-US">Item 2</Name>
      <Name QualifierID="German">Artikel 2</Name>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20584" QualifierID="US" Type="DDProduct Image" Inherited="1" />
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="112805" QualifierID="Germany" Type="DDProduct Image" Inherited="2" />
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20586" QualifierID="US" Type="DDProduct Image" Inherited="2" />
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

As shown in the images of the Data Example section above, depending on the context, the 'DDProduct Image' asset reference value is different:

- For the German context, the asset reference is set at the top level and that same reference to the asset is inherited down to the other two levels. On the exported item (which is the bottom level), the Germany qualifier ID shows that the reference to the asset was inherited from two levels above. The 'Inherited="2"' XML attribute value indicates that the distance from the exported object to the value is 2 because the reference is a local setting for the top level, which is two objects above the one exported.
- For the US context, the asset reference is set at the first and a different reference is set at the middle level. On the exported item (which is the bottom level), the US qualifier ID shows that the asset was set at both one level above and again at two levels above. The 'Inherited="2"' XML attribute value indicates that the distance to that local value is 2 because it is set at the top level, which is two objects above the one exported. Additionally, the 'Inherited="1"' XML attribute value indicates that the value is a local setting for the middle level, which is a distance of one object above the one exported.

For a user reviewing the export file, it is clear that although only a single product was exported, all values inherited from any level in the hierarchy and for all selected contexts are included along with the inheritance distance indicators. The user can use the distance indicator to determine which value is desired. And the same is true for downstream systems.

- If the recipient of this output file is a user or system in Germany, the Qualifier ID="Germany" with Inherited="2" is the value of choice. The fact that the US context has a closer local reference is not important for German systems.
- If the recipient of this output file is a user or system in the US, the selection made closest to the exported object is desired, so the Qualifier ID ="US" with Inherited="1" is the value of choice.

# Dangling References in STEPXML

A reference target must already exist in STEP before it can be added to a source object, with the exception of new objects referencing each other within one STEPXML file.

## Dangling References on Import

The following STEPXML code illustrates when a reference will fail to be created while importing STEPXML and when it will be created successfully.

In these examples, product AAA references product BBB and product BBB references product AAA. In both examples, two outbound events contain XML that is generated in the event queue.

In the first example, two new products are imported in a single message:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
UseContextLocale="false">
<Products>
   <Product ID="AAA" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="40994206">
      <Name>AAA</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="BBB" Type="ItemToItem"/>
   </Product>
   <Product ID="BBB" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="40994206">
      <Name>BBB</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="AAA" Type="ItemToItem"/>
   </Product>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

When this file is imported, the STEP Importer resolves the references and the import results in both references are created in STEP.

In the next example, two new products are imported in separate messages:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
UseContextLocale="false">
<Products>
   <Product ID="AAA" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="40994206">
      <Name>AAA</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="BBB" Type="ItemToItem"/>
   </Product>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
UseContextLocale="false">
<Products>
   <Product ID="BBB" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="40994206">
      <Name>BBB</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="AAA" Type="ItemToItem"/>
   </Product>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

When these files are imported, product AAA will not have a reference to product BBB, but product BBB will have the reference to product AAA. When the STEP Importer handles the first message, product BBB does not exist and because product BBB is not in the message, the STEP Importer cannot resolve the reference.

## Dangling References on Export

When STEP exports the same two products above, it is possible that these are new to the receiver. In this case, the receiver must handle this situation. This situation can especially happen when a STEPXML splitter is applied to the export.

Alternatively, ensure that the result of an export is 'complete', for example, by using a pre-processor on the OIEP. However, this approach can cause an unknown number of objects to be included in the export and the size of the resulting file could be excessively large.

# Data Containers in STEPXML

By using data container types, users are able to model a composite entity (e.g., customer record) containing data containers (addresses, contact names, contact information, email addresses, phone numbers, etc.) with relevant attributes.

When importing or exporting entity objects, a number of tags are used to identify data containers upon export, and to build out the data container structure for import. Additionally, data container types and data containers can be set up using STEPXML tags.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Setting Up Data Containers

The **DataContainerTypes** tag houses all of the data container details, and the **DataContainerType** tag builds out the structure of the data container.

The below STEPXML shows an example setup that includes the data container types: Shipping Address, Email, and Main Address.

- The <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="EntityDataContainers"/> tag indicates the ID of the attribute group in which the data containers reside. In this case, it is the EntityDataContainers attribute group.
- The <AttributeLink AttributeID="Country"/> tag indicates the ID of the attributes are associated with each data container type. Country is just one example.
- <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="CD_Customer"/> indicates which entity object type is valid for the data container type. The ID is shown (e.g., CD_Customer). If this tag combo does not appear in the STEPXML, then validity has not been set on that data container type (shown in the Email data container type example STEPXML).

```
<DataContainerTypes>
   <DataContainerType ID="ShippingAddress" MultiValued="true" IDPattern="
[id]" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Shipping Address</Name>
      <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="EntityDataContainers"/>
```

```
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Street"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Country"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="State"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Zip"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="CountryISOCode"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="City"/>
        <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="CD_Customer"/>
    </DataContainerType>
    <DataContainerType ID="Email" MultiValued="false">
        <Name>Email</Name>
        <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="CustomerData"/>
        <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="EntityDataContainers"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="S-Email"/>
    </DataContainerType>
    <DataContainerType ID="MainAddress" MultiValued="false"
IDPattern="MainAddress-[id]" Referenced="true">
        <Name>Main Address</Name>
        <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="EntityDataContainers"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Street"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Country"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="State"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="Zip"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="CountryISOCode"/>
        <AttributeLink AttributeID="City"/>
        <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="CD_Customer"/>
    </DataContainerType>
</DataContainerTypes>
```

## DataContainerType Tag and XML Attributes

The **DataContainerType** tag can include the following valid XML attributes:

| | |
|---|---|
| **MultiValued** | • False - Indicates that the data container type only allows for a single data container |

| | |
|---|---|
| | • True - Indicates that the data container type allows for multiple data containers |
| **ID** | • Displays the ID for the data container type or data container. When importing, the ID attribute can be omitted if autogenerated IDs are enabled.<br><br>**Note:** Autogenerated IDs are only supported with single container types. This option is disabled for multi-container types. |
| **IDPattern** | • Displays the ID pattern set up for the data container type, if applicable. This pattern will apply to all data containers of that type. |
| **Referenced** | • When exporting data and choosing to include Data Container Type Definitions, Referenced="true" displays within the DataContainerType tag to indicate that a data container of that type is referenced in other data within the same export.<br>• If no Referenced information is shown, then a data container of that type is not being exported in the same data set. |

## Adding and Maintaining Data Containers

The **DataContainers** tag indicates where, within the entity object tags, the data container information starts.

If a data container type allows for multiple containers, then it is indicated by the **MultiDataContainer** tag. Individual data containers are identifiable by the **DataContainer** tag. The **Value** tag, with the AttributeID XML attribute, is used to show / set up the attributes and attribute values.

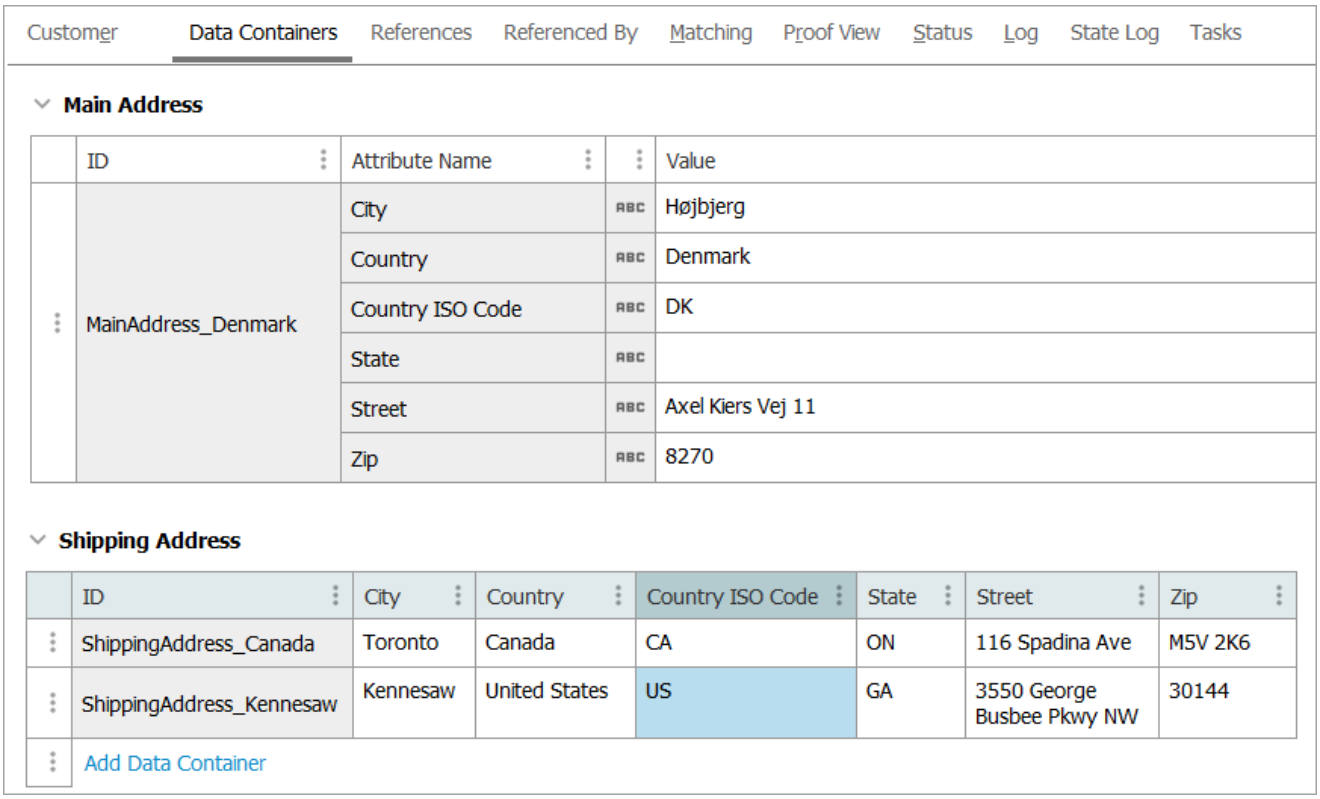
Example STEPXML code is shown below:

```
<Entity ID="CUS_114563" UserTypeID="CD_Customer">
   <Name>Customer D</Name>
       <EntityCrossReference EntityID="ADD_120042" Type="CustomerToAddress"/>
   <Values>
       <Value AttributeID="S-Email">customer@company.com</Value>
   </Values>
```

```
<DataContainers>

<MultiDataContainer Type="ShippingAddress">
    <DataContainer ID="ShippingAddress_Kennesaw">
       <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="Street">3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Country">United States</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Zip">30144</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="State">GA</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="City">Kennesaw</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="CountryISOCode">US</Value>
       </Values>
    </DataContainer>
    <DataContainer ID="ShippingAddress_Canada">
       <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="Street">116 Spadina Ave</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Country">Canada</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Zip">M5V 2K6</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="State">ON</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="City">Toronto</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="CountryISOCode">CA</Value>
       </Values>
       </DataContainer>
</MultiDataContainer>
<DataContainer ID="MainAddress_Denmark" Type="MainAddress">
    <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="Street">Axel Kiers Vej 11</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Country">Denmark</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="Zip">8270</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="City">Højbjerg</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="CountryISOCode">DK</Value>
    </Values>
    </DataContainer>
</DataContainers>
```

```
</Entity>
```

This is how the above code renders in the workbench:

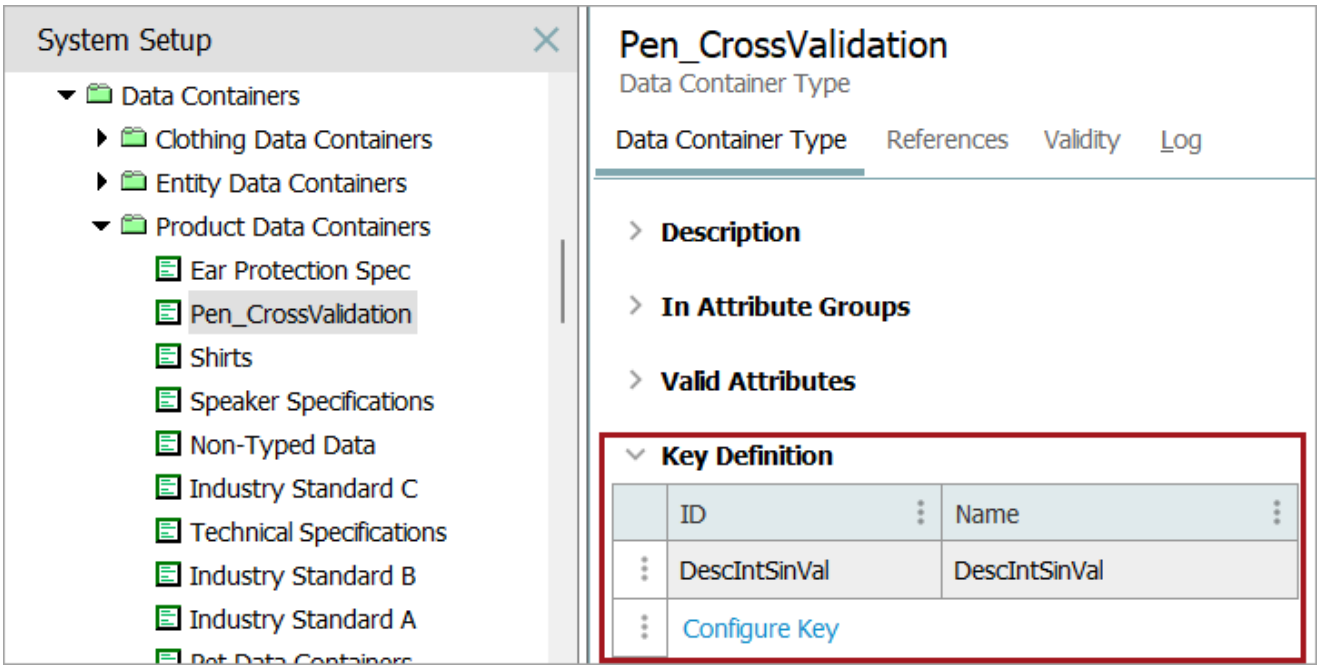



## <KeyDefinition> Tag for Data Container Keys

Users can make use of the <KeyDefinition> tag when importing data containers that contain key definitions. In the example below, the attribute "DescIntSinVal" is designated as a key definition for the data container 'Pen_CrossValidation.'

```
<DataContainerType ID="261032" MultiValued="true" Inherited="false"
  <Name>Pen_CrossValidation</Name>
  <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="CrossValidation_PenAttr"/>
  <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="ProductDataContainers"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="NibType"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="Model"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="DescIntSinVal"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="PDS Channel"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="PenBrand"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="getObjectType"/>
  <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="Item"/>
  <KeyDefinition>
  <Attribute ID="DescIntSinVal"/>
  </KeyDefinition>
</DataContainerType>
```

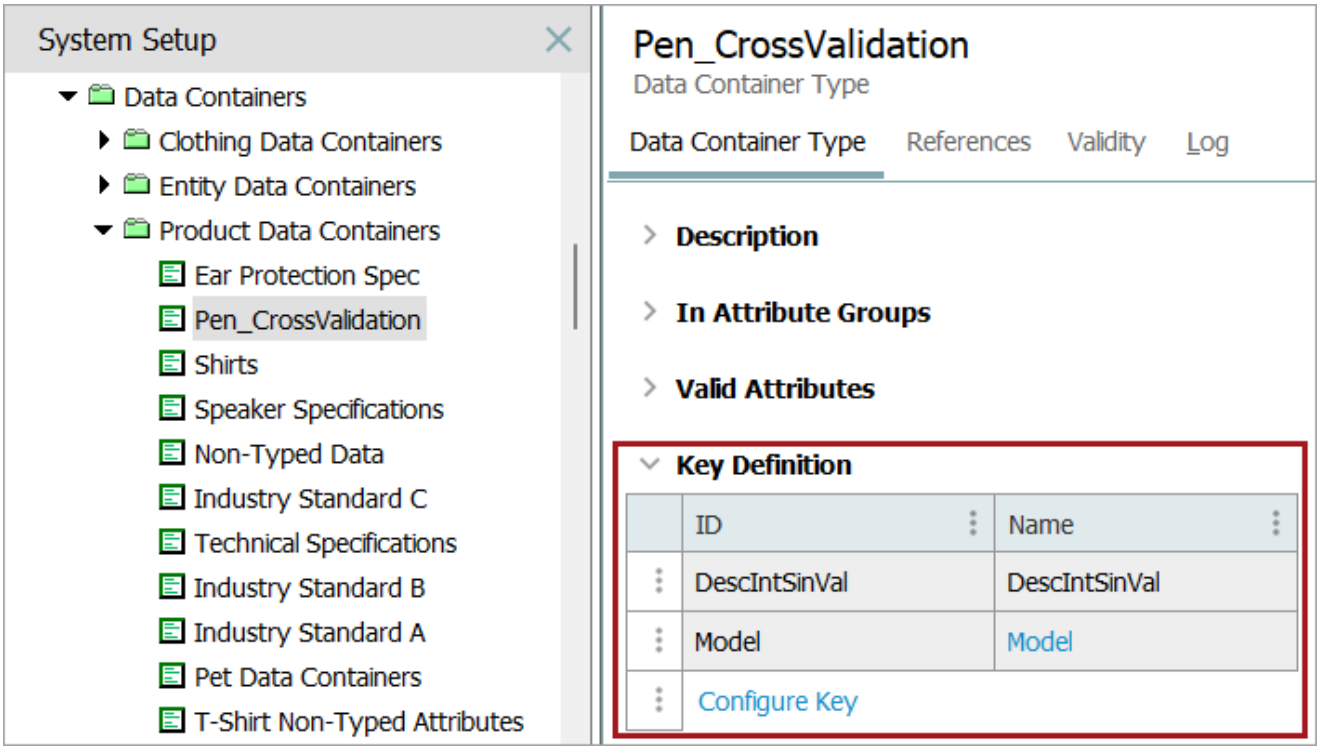
This is how the above code renders in the workbench:




In the example below, the attribute 'Model' has been added as part of the key definition for the 'Pen_CrossValidation' data container.

```
<DataContainerType ID="261032" MultiValued="true" Inherited="false"
  <Name>Pen_CrossValidation</Name>
  <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="CrossValidation_PenAttr"/>
  <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="ProductDataContainers"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="NibType"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="Model"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="DescIntSinVal"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="PDS Channel"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="PenBrand"/>
  <AttributeLink AttributeID="getObjectType"/>
  <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="Item"/>
  <KeyDefinition>
  <Attribute ID="Model"/>
  <Attribute ID="DescIntSinVal"/>
  </KeyDefinition>
</DataContainerType>
```

This is how the above code renders in the workbench:




For more information on data container keys, including the specific criteria necessary for attributes and/or reference types to be included as part of a key definition, refer to the Data Container Keys topic in the System Setup documentation.

# Delete Objects in STEPXML

Products, entities, classifications, assets, and attributes can be deleted via STEPXML. The delete action varies based on the object type and the revisability setting, as follows:

- For workspace revisable object types (all object types except entities), delete moves the object to the Recycle Bin.
- For attributes and global revisable entities, delete purges the object.

**Note:** LOVs and units cannot be deleted by importing a STEPXML file.

For more information on revisability, refer to the Revisions topic or the Revisability on Entity Object Type topic.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

For example, the following STEPXML moves four product objects (which are always workspace revisable) to the Recycle Bin.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <DeleteProducts>
    <DeleteProduct ID="L7629"/>
    <DeleteProduct ID="L7321"/>
    <DeleteProduct ID="L7847"/>
    <DeleteProduct ID="L7623"/>
  </DeleteProducts>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Deleting Attributes

When attributes are no longer relevant, they should be deleted to avoid confusion and reduce database size. Although attributes can be deleted manually in the workbench, deleting more than a few attributes is more efficiently done via a STEPXML import. For example, working with industry standards such as ETIM or ECLASS involves applying an updated version of the standard in STEP and deleting obsolete

attributes along with their current and historic values. Given that this process can include deleting thousands of attributes and values, using the import process with a STEPXML file is the most efficient and recommended method for attribute deletions.

The delete progress for attributes is recorded in the Execution Log, including the start time and the end time of the process.

The following STEPXML uses the **DeleteAttribute** tag to force delete the identified attributes and their values, regardless of dependencies, such as being linked to a classification hierarchy. If the 'Force=' XML attribute is set to "false," the STEP attribute will only be deleted if it has no dependencies.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <DeleteAttributes>
    <DeleteAttribute ID="eClass_BGG590010" Force="true"/>
    <DeleteAttribute ID="eClass_ARR922030" Force="true"/>
  </DeleteAttributes>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Event-Based OIEP Triggered by Deleting Products, Classifications, and Assets

When an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) is configured to listen for Delete events, use the **DeleteProducts**, **DeleteClassifications**, or **DeleteAssets** tags to output information about deleted objects. After deleting the object, the OIEP is triggered by the Approve Deletion action within the Recycle Bin.

```
<DeleteProducts/>
<DeleteClassifications/>
<DeleteAssets/>
```

**Note:** The Force Delete option is not available for products, classifications, or assets when an OIEP is configured to deliver deletion information.

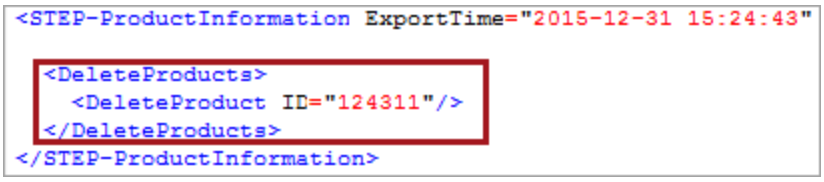
When using the Mongo delivery method, specific settings are required to deliver delete events. For details, refer to the 'Delivering Delete Events' section of the Mongo Delivery Method topic.

## Template

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportDeletedData="true">
  <DeleteProducts/>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Results

Once the deleted product (classification or asset) displays in the Recycle Bin, use Approve Deletion to trigger the OIEP. The ID of the deleted object is included in the OIEP output.




For more information on event-based OIEPs, refer to the Outbound Integration Endpoints documentation.

# Delete Product Reference in STEPXML

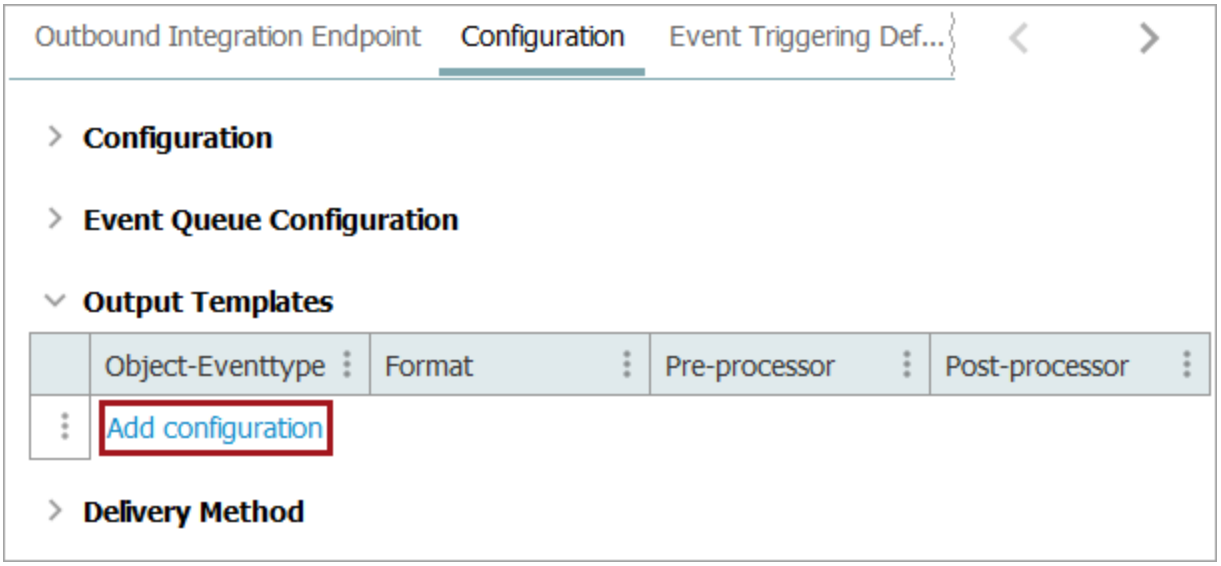
When an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) is configured to listen for Modify events, use the **STEP-ProductInformation** tag with the **ExportDeletedData** STEPXML attribute to output information about deleted product references. After deleting the reference, approving the product triggers the OIEP.

This tag is not valid for inbound STEPXML.

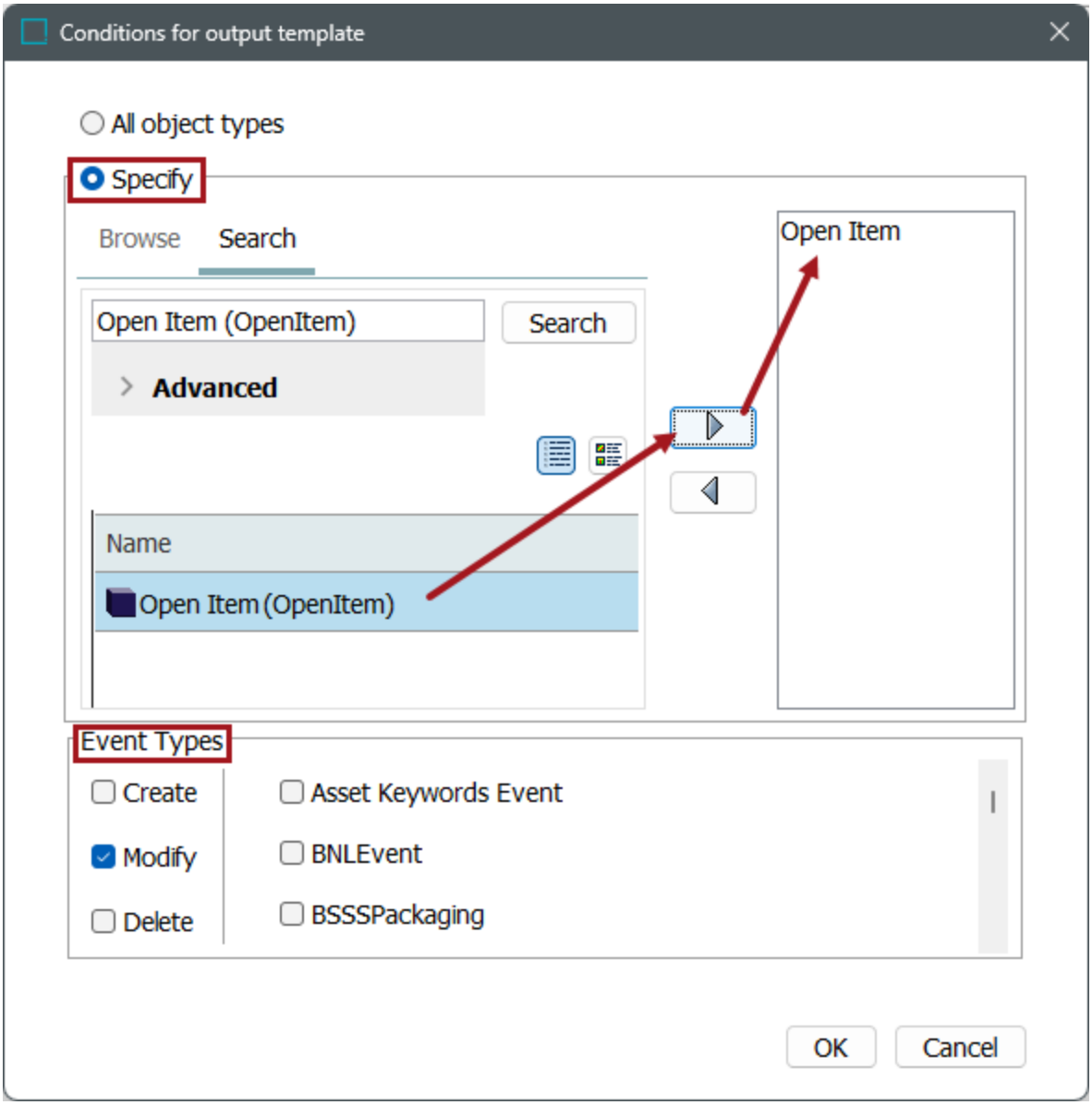
For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Object Type and Event Type Selection

View the OIEP and open the Configuration tab. Under the Output Templates section, click the **Add configuration** link.




Set the Object Types and Event Types.

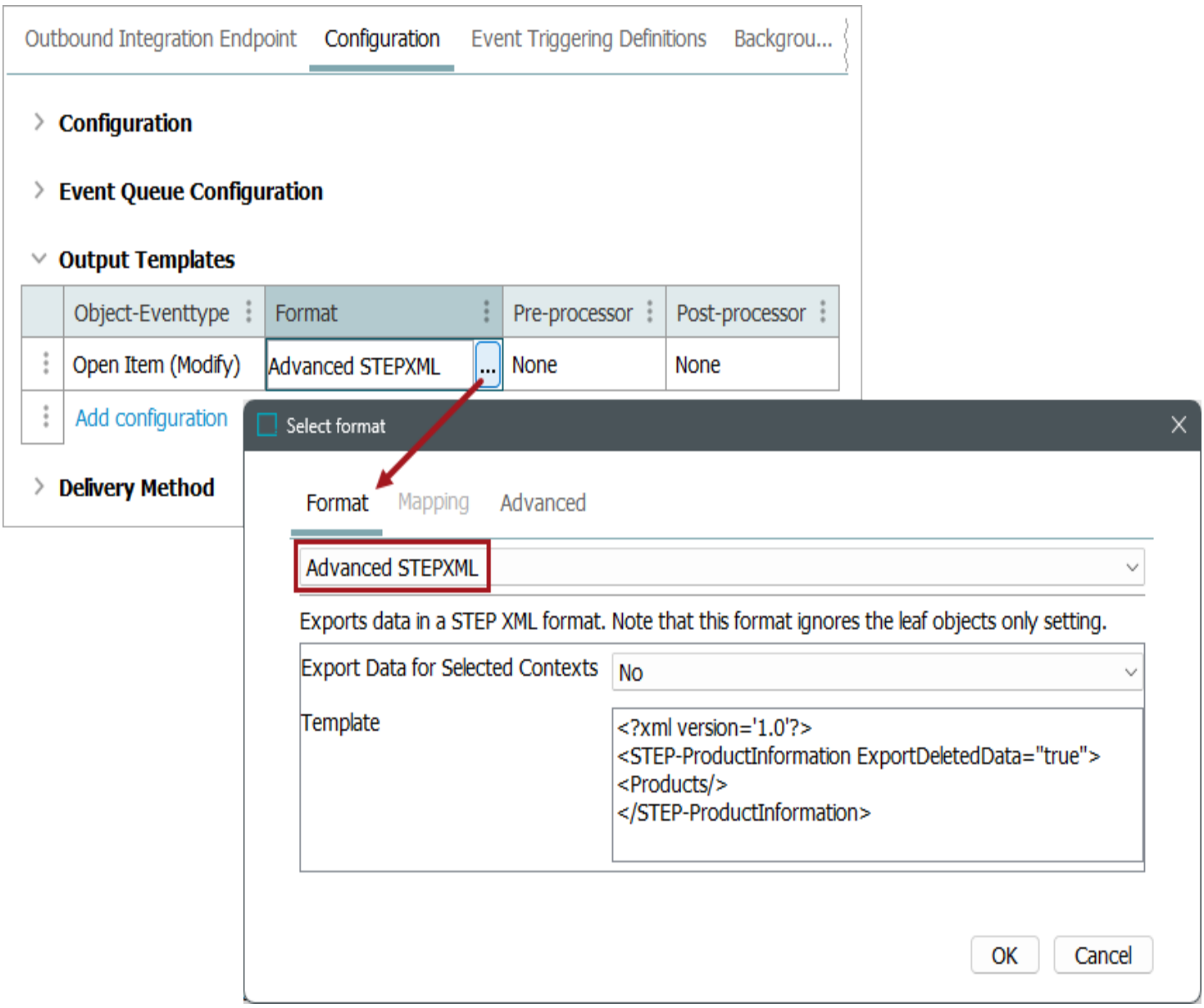



## Template

In the Output Template, click the ellipsis button (…), and set the format to **Advanced STEPXML**.

Provide the following text in the Template field.

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportDeletedData="true">
<Products/>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```




## Result

When a Product Reference is deleted and the product is approved, the **DeleteProductCrossReference** tag indicates that the Product Reference is intended to be removed in the downstream system.

The previous settings generated the following Advanced STEPXML output document.

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-09-30 11:12:22" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Cont

  <Products>
    <Product ID="22163" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="22157">
      <Name>22163-01</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="22155" Type="PrimaryDataSource"/>

      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="22215" Type="PrimaryProductImage"/>

      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="AnnualSalesForecastMaximum">300</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="AnnualSalesForecast,Minimum">100</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="FeatureBullet3">26 slats of layer-glued birch adjust to your body weig
        <Value AttributeID="SellingPrice" UnitID="iso4217.unit.USD">1299</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="FeatureBullet1">Made of solid wood, which is a durable and warm natura
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionTable">Comfy bed, expresso, Queen</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="FeatureBullet2">Adjustable bed sides allow you to use mattresses of di
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Made of solid wood, which is a durable and warm natu
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb">Made of solid wood, which is a durable and warm natura
        <Value AttributeID="SalesItemShortDescription">Bed, Expresso, Comfy, Queen</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="SellingPriceUOM">EA</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Parent" Derived="true">Beds Sales Items</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Products | Furniture | Bedroom | Beds | Beds Sale
        <Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">Primary Product Hierarchy | Products | Furnit
      </Values>
      <DeleteProductCrossReference ProductID="22168" Type="PrimarySupplierItem"/>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Delete Values in STEPXML

Upon import, to delete an existing value, include the appropriate value element and leave the value part blank.

For information on deleting values in other formats, refer to the Delete Values - Map Inbound topic.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

The example below updates the product with ID 'L6576' by setting the value for 'Horizontal Pixels' to 1920 and removing any existing value for 'Manufacturer's Description.'

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="L6576">
      <Name>Panasonic Viera TC-P65VT50</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="Manufacturer's Description"/>
        <Value AttributeID="Horizontal Pixels">1920</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

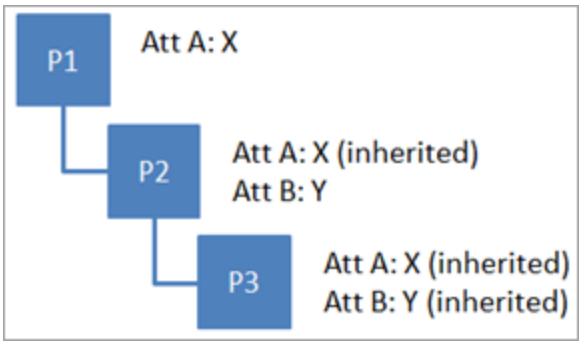
# Export Inheritance in STEPXML Example

By default, inherited values and references / links are not exported in STEPXML.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

In the sample hierarchy below:

- Product 1 (P1) includes the local value 'X' for attribute A (Att A).
- Product 2 (P2) inherits the value 'X' from attribute A (Att A), and has the local value 'Y' for attribute B (Att B).
- Product 3 (P3) inherits the value 'X' from attribute A (Att A) and inherits the value 'Y' from attribute B (Att B).




Using default settings to export the sample hierarchy, only local values are output and results in the following:

- If only P3 is exported, no values are exported since no attribute values are local (both are inherited).
- If P2 and P3 are exported, the only value is Att B from P2. No values for P3 are exported since no attribute values are local (both are inherited).
- If P1, P2, and P3 are exported, the only values are Att A from P1, Att B from P2. No values for P3 are exported since no attribute values are local (both are inherited).

## Override Default Behavior

Overriding the default behavior means that an inherited attribute value is exported once when the object that holds the local value is not exported.

Using the override and continuing with the above example data, the values are output as follows:

- If only P3 is exported, the value for Att A (inherited) and Att B (inherited) are exported.
- If P2 and P3 are exported, for P2, the value for AttA (inherited) and the value for Att B (local) are exported. For P3, no values are exported since both values already appear on P2.
- If only P2 is exported, the value for AttA (inherited) and the value for Att B (local) are exported.
- If P1, P2, and P3 are exported, for P1, the value for Att A (local) is exported. For P2, the value for Att B (local) is exported. For P3, no values are exported since both values already appear on other objects.

For more information on setting the override, refer to the following topics:

- For STEPXML format, use the Data Objects parameter **Include Inherited Data** = 'Yes' as defined in the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.
- For Advanced STEPXML format, use the **IncludeInherited** tag options as defined in the Inherit Values in STEPXML topic.
- For Advanced STEPXML format, data for multiple contexts can be exported efficiently as defined in the Cross Context Inheritance in STEPXML topic.

# Filter Data Containers in STEPXML

When the output from STEP should include only specific data container types, use the **DataContainer** tag or the **MultiDataContainer** tag with the **Type** attribute. Only data containers identified by the ID are exported. The data container filtering capabilities are available on entities and products.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

To identify single instance data containers, use the following tags:

```
<DataContainers>
   <DataContainer Type="[DataContainerID]"/>
</DataContainers>
```

To identify multiple instance data containers, use the following tags:

```
<DataContainers>
    <MultiDataContainer Type="[DataContainerID]"/>
</DataContainers>
```

Consider the scenario where a template delivers the parent structure for the approved products or entities.

## Template

**Note:** Single instance data containers are created when the 'Allow multiple data containers' parameter on the data container object is set to 'No'. In this case, the filtered attribute is defined outside of the DataContainers tag. Refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation.

In the following single instance data container export will only export the 'City' attribute (the attribute ID) in the 'MainAddress' data container (the data container ID), ignoring all other attributes in this data container.

Single Instance Data Container

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"
FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
  <Entities ExportSize="Minimum">
    <Entity>
      <Name/>
         <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="City"/>
          </Values>
          <DataContainers>
            <DataContainer Type="MainAddress"/>
          </DataContainers>
      </Entity>
  </Entities>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

**Note:** Multiple instance data containers are created when the 'Allow multiple data containers' parameter on the data container object is set to 'Yes'. In this case, the filtered attribute is defined within the DataContainers tag. Refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation.

In the following multiple instance data container export will export only the 'SupplierField' attribute (the attribute ID) for the '244320' data container (the data container ID), ignoring all other attributes in this data container.

Multiple Instance Data Container

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
<Products>
  <Product>
```

Multiple Instance Data Container

```
    <Name/>
      <DataContainers>
        <MultiDataContainer Type="244320">
          <DataContainer>
            <Values>
              <Value AttributeID="SupplierField"/>
            </Values>
          </DataContainer>
        </MultiDataContainer>
      </DataContainers>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Known Limitation

Any Data Container filtering done on Embedded and Referenced objects in an Advanced STEPXML template will be ignored. Instead, the Data Container filtering done on the exported object itself will be used on the Embedded and Referenced objects. For more information, refer to the Referenced and Embedded XML Attributes in STEPXML topic.

# Filter Products in STEPXML

When the output from STEP should include only specific objects, use the **FilterUserType** tag with the **ID** XML attribute. Only objects identified by the ID are exported.

```
<FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

Consider the scenario where a template delivers the parent structure for the approved product. Although six (6) product levels exist, only three (3) of the levels and their parents are required.

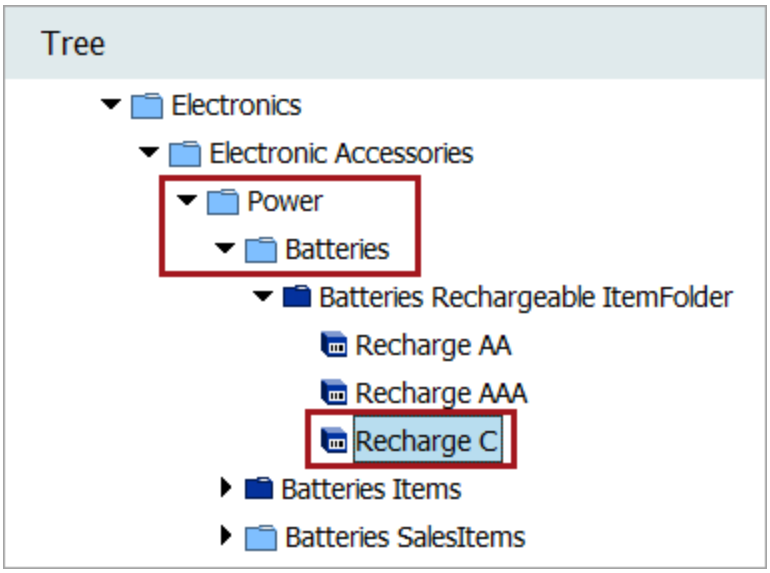
Use multiple instances of the **FilterUserType** tag to include all of the required objects and to filter out the objects that are not needed.

## Template

| Without Filtering | With Filtering |
|---|---|
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><br><br><br><Product IncludeParent="true"><br><Name/><br><ProductCrossReference/><br><Product/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><FilterUserType ID="Level3"/><br><FilterUserType ID="Level4"/><br><FilterUserType ID="Level5"/><br><Product IncludeParent="true"><br><Name/><br><ProductCrossReference/><br><Product/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

## Modified Object

For each template, the same single item (Recharge C) is modified and approved, which could trigger an OIEP.




## Results

## Without Filtering

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-17 15:13:24" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="C

  <Products>
    <Product ID="Product hierarchy root" UserTypeID="Product user-type root" Selected="false">
      <Name>Primary Product Hierarchy</Name>
      <Product ID="ProductsRoot" UserTypeID="Products" Selected="false">
        <Name>Products</Name>
        <Product ID="8302" UserTypeID="Level1" Selected="false">
          <Name>Electrical and Electronics</Name>
          <Product ID="20875" UserTypeID="Level2" Selected="false">
            <Name>Electronic Accessories</Name>
            <Product ID="20876" UserTypeID="Level3" Selected="false">
              <Name>Power</Name>
              <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" Selected="false">
                <Name>Batteries</Name>
                  <Product ID="123942" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" Selected="false">
                    <Name>Batteries Rechargable Items</Name>
                    <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Level5">
                      <Name Changed="true">Recharge  C</Name>
                        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20882" Type="PrimaryDataSource"/>
                        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference"/>
                        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference"/>

                    </Product>
                  </Product>
                </Product>
              </Product>
            </Product>
          </Product>
        </Product>
      </Product>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## With Filtering

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-17 15:23:43" ExportContext="Context

  <Products>
    <Product ID="20876" UserTypeID="Level3" ParentID="20875" Selected="false">
      <Name>Power</Name>
      <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" Selected="false">
        <Name>Batteries</Name>
        <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Level5" ParentID="123942">
          <Name Changed="true">Recharge C</Name>
            <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20882" Type="PrimaryDataSource"/>
            <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference"/>
            <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference"/>

        </Product>
      </Product>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Filter References in STEPXML

When a downstream system requires a limited set of STEP references, use a reference tag with the **Type** XML attribute to indicate the required asset, classification, or product reference.

Use multiple instances of each reference tag to include all of the required objects.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Asset References

For example, to output asset references with an ID of 'PrimaryProductImage' and 'ProductImage', multiple **AssetCrossReference** tags are used with the **Type** XML attribute as follows:

```
<AssetCrossReference Type="PrimaryProductImage"/>
<AssetCrossReference Type="ProductImage"/>
```

## Classification References

For example, to output only the classification reference with an ID of 'Supplier', the **ClassificationReference** tag is used with the **Type**XML attribute as follows:

```
<ClassificationReference Type="Supplier"/>
```

## Product References

For example, to output only the product reference with an ID of 'CrossReference', the **ProductCrossReference** tag is used with the **Type** XML attribute as follows:

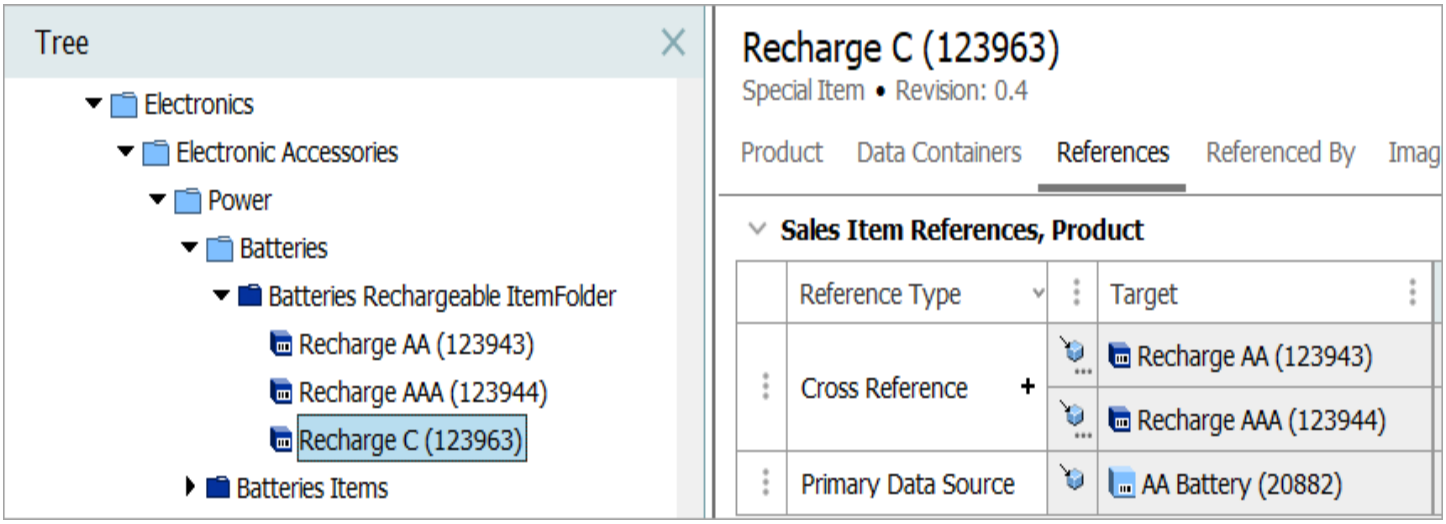
```
<ProductCrossReference Type="CrossReference"/>
```

### Template

| Without Filtering | With Filtering |
| --- | --- |
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product><br><Name/><br><ClassificationReference/><br><ProductCrossReference/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product><br><Name/><br><ClassificationReference/><br><ProductCrossReference Type="CrossReference"/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

## Modified Object

For each template, the same single item (Recharge C) is modified and approved, which can trigger the OIEP.




## Results

Without filtering, all references for the exported product are output.

Without Filtering

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-16 16:23:02" ExportContext="Cxt

  <Products>
    <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name Changed="true">Recharge  C</Name>
      <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="SupplyAll" Type="Supplier">
        <MetaData>
  <Value AttributeID="QtyOfItems" Derived="true">1</Value>
</MetaData>
      </ClassificationReference>

      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="20882" Type="PrimaryDataSource"/>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference"/>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference"/>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

With filtering, only references of the specified type for the exported product are output.

With Filtering

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-16 16:23:02" ExportContext="Cxt

  <Products>
    <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name Changed="true">Recharge  C</Name>
      <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="SupplyAll" Type="Supplier">
        <MetaData>
  <Value AttributeID="QtyOfItems" Derived="true">1</Value>
</MetaData>
      </ClassificationReference>

      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference"/>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference"/>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Filter Values in STEPXML

Use the following values tag to output all the attribute values:

```
<Values/>
```

Or specify them individually or by group using:

```
<Values>
    <Value AttributeID="Colour"/>
    <Value AttributeID="Size"/>
    <Value AttributeID="AllWebAttributes"/>
</Values>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

To filter the attribute values, use the **AttributeID** XML attribute.

- When the output should include a specific attribute's value, include the attribute ID.
- When the output should include attributes within a particular attribute group, include the ID of the attribute group.

For an example of this messaging template, refer to the online version of this topic.

A **Value** provides a value for a given attribute and unit. The **AttributeID** specifies that only this attribute value should be exported. More Value tags with different AttributeIDs can of course be supplied. The **ForceAttributeID** specifies that the referenced calculated attribute will be calculated (even if not valid for node). If sibling Value tags use both AttributeID and ForceAttributeID then the ones using ForceAttributeID should replicate that ID into AttributeID - otherwise all attribute would be exported anyway (a Value tag with no AttributeID means all attributes will be exported).

```
<!ELEMENT Value (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST Value
    AttributeID CDATA #IMPLIED
    ForceAttributeID CDATA #IMPLIED
>
```

For an example of exporting attributes, refer to the online version of this topic.

# Inherit References in STEPXML

When exporting, references within STEP are output against the object type where the references are defined. However, it is possible to inherit references to a specific product type when data is exported from STEP.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

> **Note:** Using this tag can cause an import to fail stating that each attribute is not valid for Object when attribute values are attempted on object types where they are not legal.

## Inheriting references to all product types

To inherit references to all object types, use IncludeInherited.

For example:

```
<ClassificationReference IncludeInherited="true"/>
```

## Inheriting references to a particular product type

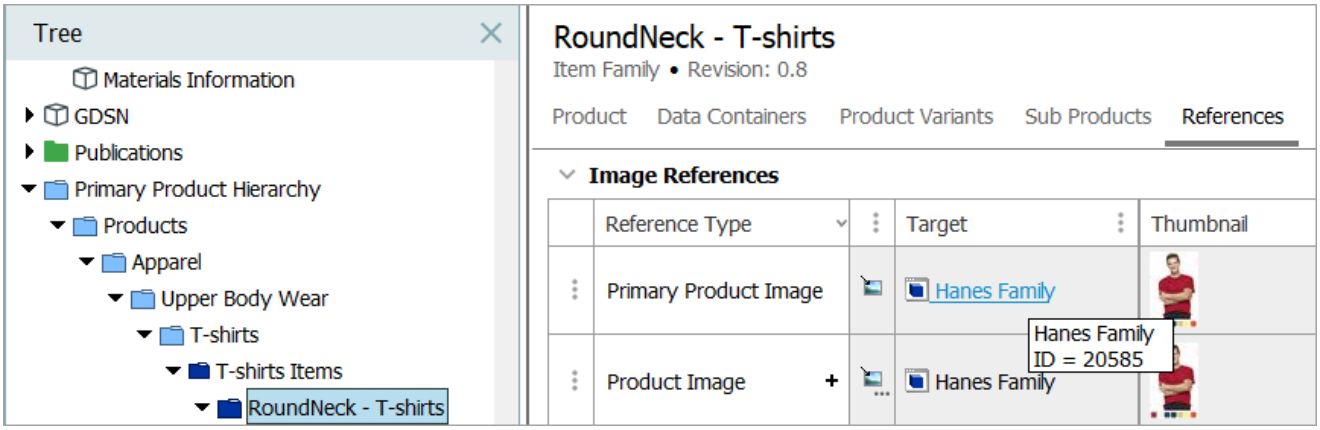
To inherit references to a particular object type, the following tag must include the product object type that references should be inherited to. If the type is not added, then all reference types will be exported.

For example:

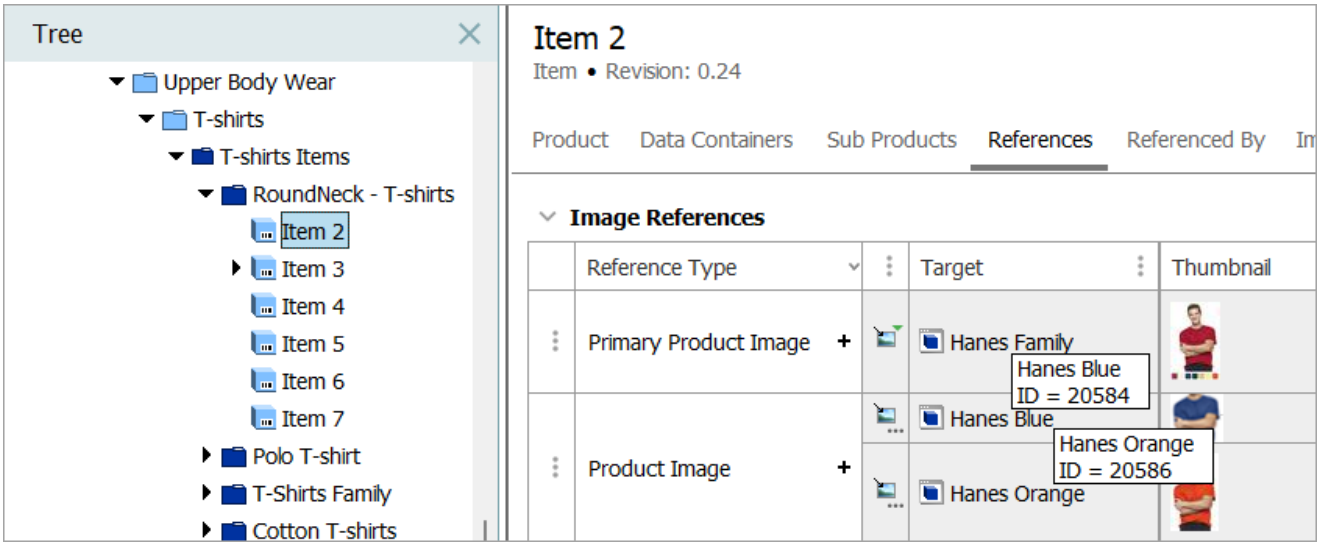
```
<AssetCrossReference Type="ProductImage"
IncludeInheritedReferences="Level 3"/>
```

## Data Example

The following sample data will be exported using the template below. The parent object includes the image references below:




The child object includes the following two local references (which override the inherited values from the parent):




## Template

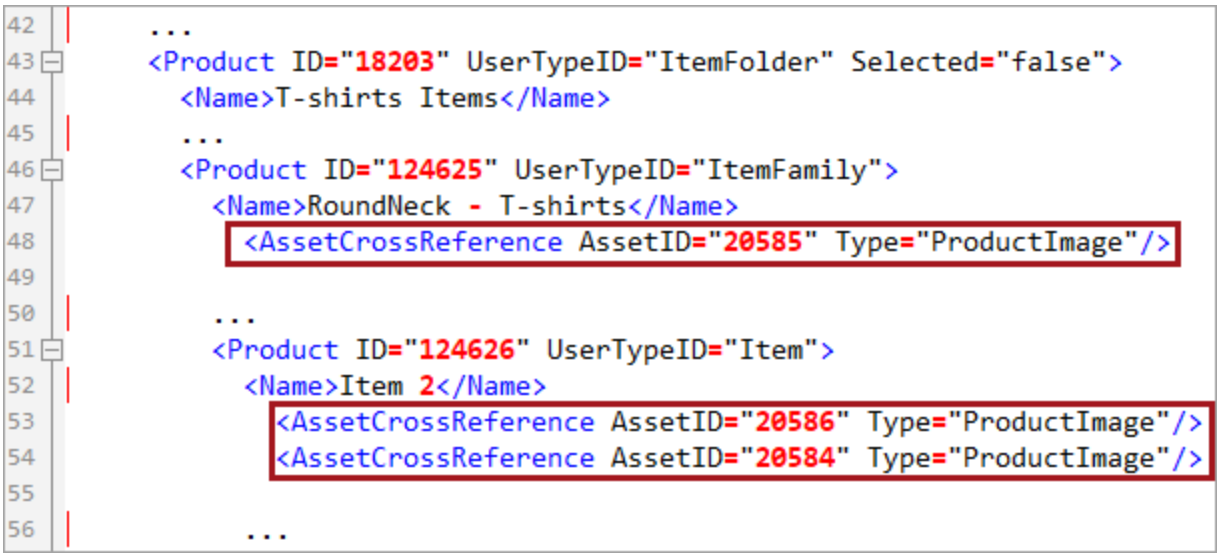
The boldface text includes two tags. One should be removed before exporting.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportDeletedData="true"
ResolveInlineRefs="true" ExportDerivedAttrs="true">
    <Products>
        <Product IncludeParent="true">
            <Name/>
            <Values>
                <Value AttributeID="Brand"/>
```

```
                <Value AttributeID="ProductStatusAttributes"/>
            </Values>
<AssetCrossReference Type="ProductImage"
IncludeInheritedReferences="Level 3"/>
                or
<AssetCrossReference IncludeInherited="true"/>
            <AssetCrossReference Type="Main"/>
            <ProductCrossReference Type="Accessory"/>
            <ClassificationReference Type="Website"/>
        </Product>
    </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Result

The following image shows an excerpt of the export using inheritance for only the ProductImage asset reference type using the template line: <AssetCrossReference Type="ProductImage" IncludeInheritedReferences="Level 3"/>.




The following image shows an excerpt of the export using inheritance for the all reference types using the template line: <AssetCrossReference IncludeInherited="true"/>.

```
...
<Product ID="18203" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" Selected="false">
  <Name>T-shirts Items</Name>
  ...
  <Product ID="124625" UserTypeID="ItemFamily">
    <Name>RoundNeck - T-shirts</Name>
    <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20585" Type="ProductImage"/>
    <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20585" Type="PrimaryProductImage"/>

    ...
    <Product ID="124626" UserTypeID="Item">
      <Name>Item 2</Name>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20586" Type="ProductImage"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20584" Type="ProductImage"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="6900" Type="OwnersManual"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="20700" Type="ADA"/>

      ...
```

# Inherit Values in STEPXML

The Values tag is valid within the assets, classifications, and products tags and by default outputs *only* local values. When no local value is available for an attribute, even when an inherited value exists, no value is output. For more information, refer to the 'Inherited and Local Values' section of the Editing Attribute Values topic in the System Setup documentation.

> **Note:** The **Only export leaf objects** checkbox on outbound tools is ignored when exporting STEPXML format. Refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects topic, the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic, or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

The IncludeInherited and IncludeInheritedAttributes XML attributes allow inherited values to output to top-level objects or to specified object types.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## IncludeInherited

Local values are included for all objects in the output. To avoid duplicate values throughout the file, inherited values are deliberately exported only once at the top-most level of the object type being exported.

```
<Values IncludeInherited="true"/>
```

## IncludeInheritedAttributes

Inherits attribute values down to objects of the specified object type. Use multiple instances of this tag when duplicate values are required for inherited attributes. This frequently causes redundant (repetitious) data to be exported.

```
<Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="ItemFolder"/>
<Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/>
```

**Note:** IncludeInheritedAttributes may cause attribute values to be exported on object types where they are not valid. For this reason they cannot be imported back into STEP. If attempted, the import process fails with errors declaring that each attribute is not valid for the object.

## Considerations

The following scenarios can be problematic if not implemented correctly:

### <Product/>

When nested within the 'root' <Product>……</Product> structure, the <Product/> tag includes *all* child products of the selected product node, as shown in the 'Correct Template' in the table below. Without this tag, no children are output.

This tag *cannot* be used to build a secondary product structure. All product tags should be located within the 'root' <Product>……</Product> structure.

The 'Incorrect Template' below includes a second <Product>……</Product> structure within the 'root' <Product> ……</Product> structure. This invalid structure does not generate values for children objects.

| Correct Template | Incorrect Template |
|---|---|
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation<br>ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products ExportSize="Minimum"><br><FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/><br><FilterUserType ID="Item"/><br><FilterUserType ID="SpecialItem"/><br><Product><br><Name/><br><Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/><br><Values<br>IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/><br><Product/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products ExportSize="Minimum"><br><FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/><br><FilterUserType ID="Item"/><br><FilterUserType ID="SpecialItem"/><br><Product><br><Name/><br><Product><br><Values<br>IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/><br><Values<br>IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/><br></Product><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

### <Values>……<Values/>

The correct output is achieved by placing all required attributes within the first <Values>……</Values> construction as shown in the 'Correct Template' below.

When using multiple instances of the <Values>……</Values> tag, attribute values must be included in the first structure.

In the 'Incorrect Template' below, only the 'Country Of Origin' attribute is defined in the first <Values>……</Values> tag and so will be exported with its value. The attributes 'Brand' and 'PrimaryColor' which are specified in the second <Values>……</Values> tag are ignored.

| Correct Template | Incorrect Template |
| --- | --- |
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation<br>ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products ExportSize="Minimum"><br><Product><br><Name/><br><Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"><br><Value AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin"/><br><Value AttributeID="Brand"/><br><Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor"/><br></Values><br><Values<br>IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/><br><Product/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation<br>ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products ExportSize="Minimum"><br><Product><br><Name/><br><Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"><br><Value AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin"/><br></Values><br><Values<br>IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"><br><Value AttributeID="Brand"/><br><Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor"/><br></Values><br><Product/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

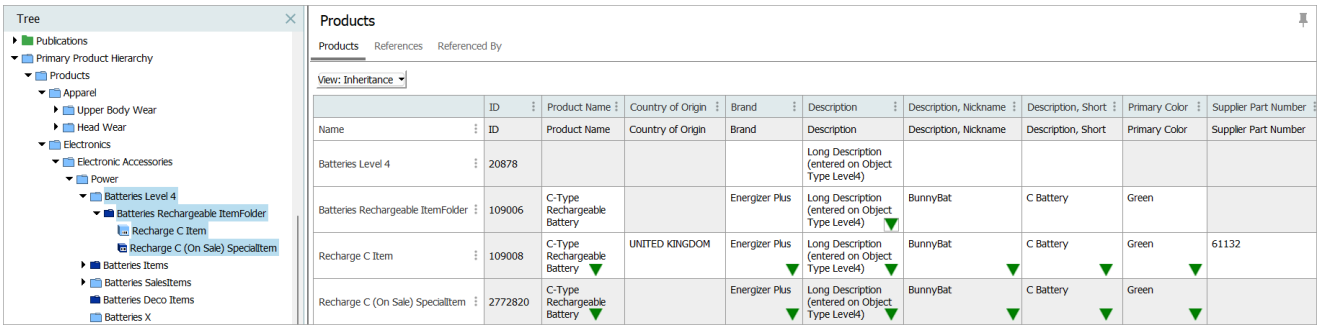
## Examples

Review the examples in these linked topics to understand the differences in output of child objects, inherited values, and how to restrict output based on object type.

- Export only the selected product, no child products - Inherit Values: Selected Only Example
- Export the selected product and all child products regardless of level - Inherit Values: Selected and Children Example
- Do not export the selected product, export all child products including all local values, and inherited values only by object type - Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All Local on Children, Inherited on Children by Object Type Example
- Export only local values for the selected product, export local and/or inherited values for child products by object type - Inherit Values: Local on Selected, All on Children by Object Type Example
- Do not export the selected product, export local and/or inherited values for child products by object type - Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All on Children Example
- Export the selected product with local values, export the same attributes (but only inherited values) for the child objects - Inherit Values: Local on Selected, Inherited on Children Example

# Inherit Values: Selected Only Example

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.

The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Rechargeable Item Folder' product. The output includes:

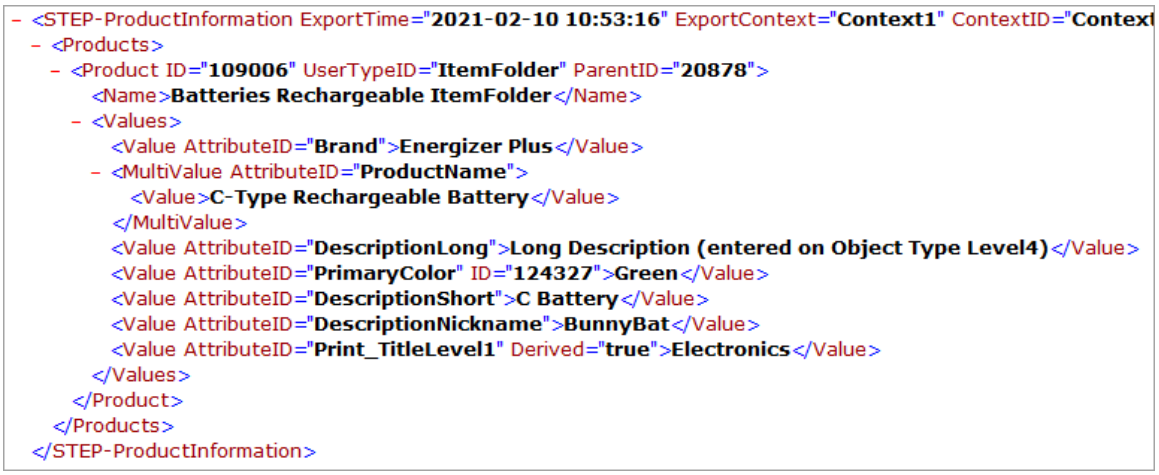
- Only the selected product. No child products are exported because the <Product/> tag is not included.
- All local values.
- One inherited value ( the 'Description, Long' (ID: DescriptionLong) value).

## Template

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
 <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
  <Product>
   <Name/>
```

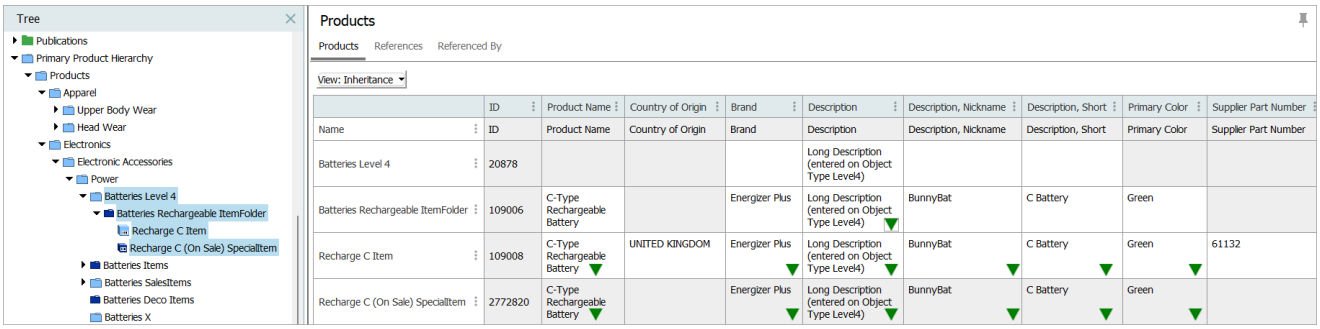
```
    <Values IncludeInherited="true"/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Output



# Inherit Values: Selected and Children Example

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.

The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Rechargeable Item Folder' product. The output includes:

- The selected product node.
- All levels of child products ('**Item**' and '**SpecialItem**') via the <Product/> (shown in red text), which is nested within the <Product>……</Product> structure (shown in blue text).
- The inherited 'Description, Long' (ID: DescriptionLong) attribute value for the selected product only. By default, inherited values are not included for child products.

## Template

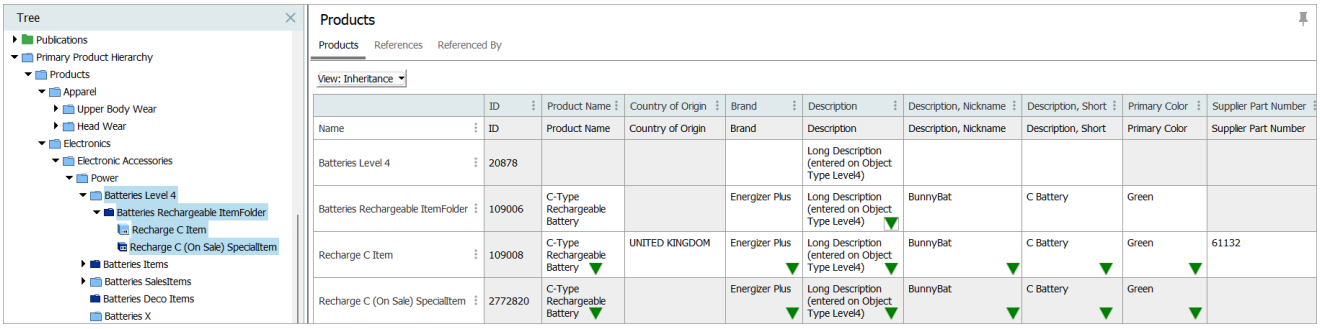
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
 <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
```

```
  <Product>
   <Name/>
   <Values IncludeInherited="true"/>
  <Product/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

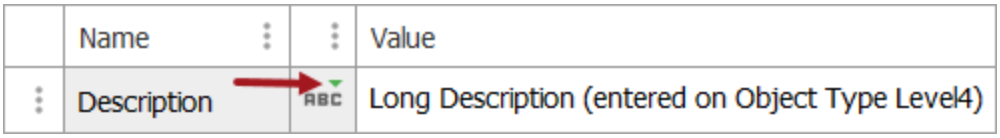
## Output

# Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All Local on Children, Inherited on Children by Object Type Example

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.




The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Level4' product. The output includes:

- Only object types allowed by the <FilterUserType> tags. In this case, the selected object type '**Level4**' is not output. For more information, refer to the Filter Products in STEPXML topic.
- All child object types (due to the nested <Product/> tag shown in red text) but restricted to the '**ItemFolder**', '**Item**', and '**SpecialItem**' object types based on the <FilterUserType> tags.
- All local values for object type '**ItemFolder**', but not the inherited value for 'Description, Long' (ID: DescriptionLong) because the object type is not included as an 'IncludeInheritedAttributes' tag.
- All values for object type '**Item**' local values, plus any inherited attribute values from any product node

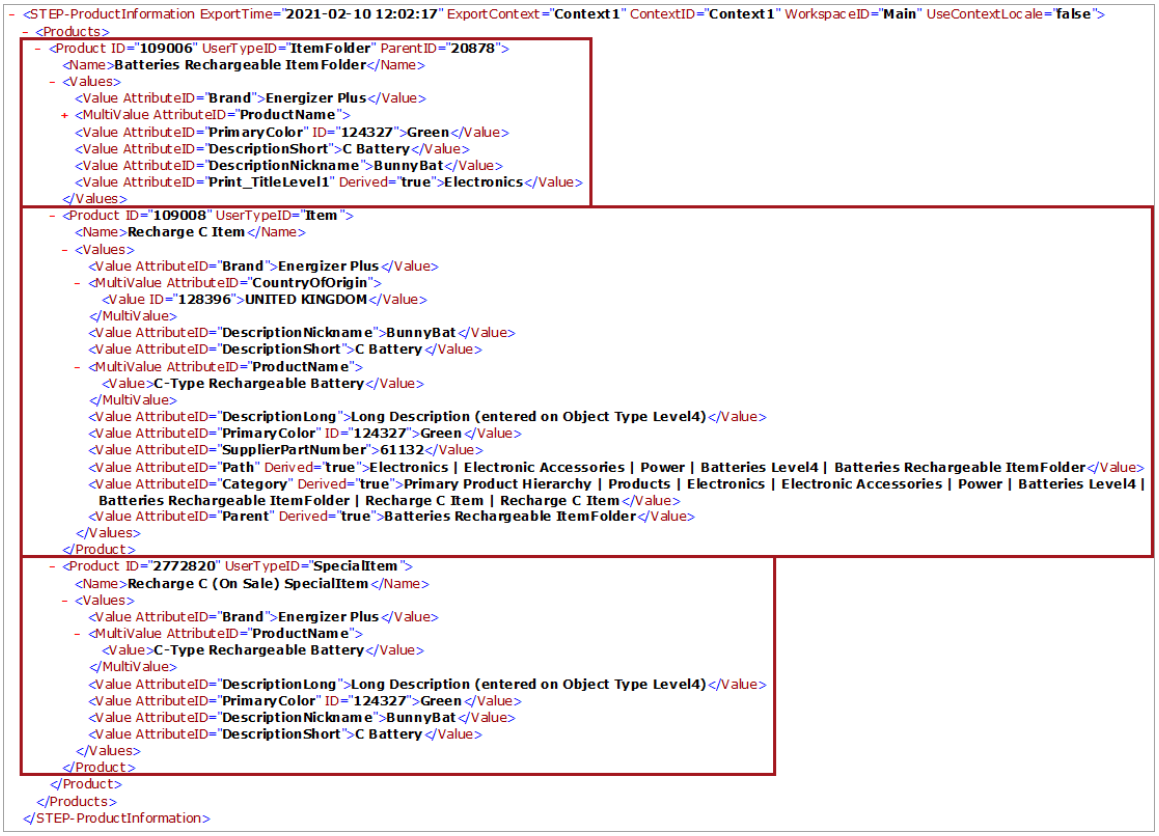
above it in the product structure.

- No local values for object type '**SpecialItem**' because there are none, but all inherited attribute values from any product node above it in the product structure.

## Template

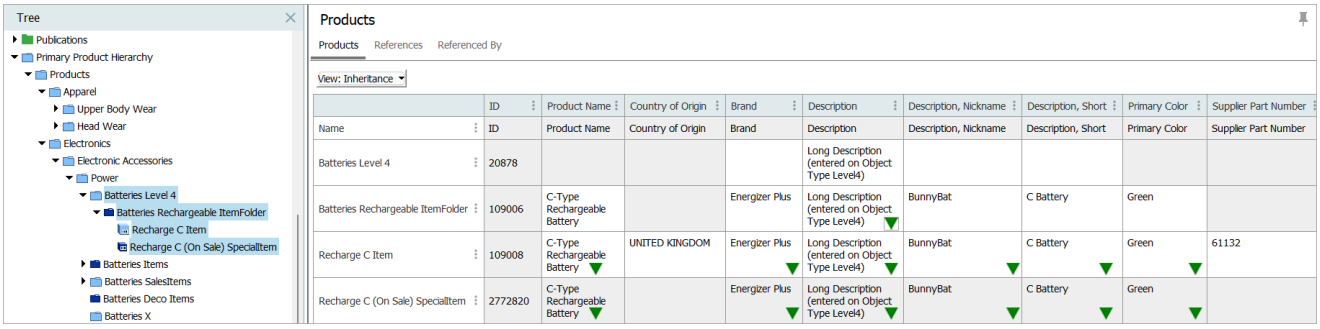
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
 <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
    <FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="Item"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="SpecialItem"/>
  <Product>
   <Name/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/>
  <Product/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Output

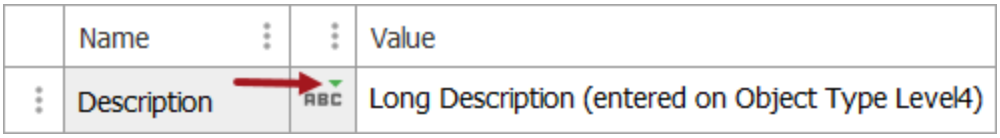

- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2021-02-10 12:02:17" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
- <Products>
- <Product ID="109006" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" ParentID="20878">
<Name>Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Name>
- <Values>
<Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
+ <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
<Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
<Value AttributeID="Print_TitleLevel1" Derived="true">Electronics</Value>
</Values>
- <Product ID="109008" UserTypeID="Item">
<Name>Recharge C Item</Name>
- <Values>
<Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
- <MultiValue AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin">
<Value ID="128396">UNITED KINGDOM</Value>
</MultiValue>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
- <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
<Value>C-Type Rechargeable Battery</Value>
</MultiValue>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Long Description (entered on Object Type Level4)</Value>
<Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
<Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">61132</Value>
<Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electronics | Electronic Accessories | Power | Batteries Level4 | Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Value>
<Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">Primary Product Hierarchy | Products | Electronics | Electronic Accessories | Power | Batteries Level4 | Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder | Recharge C Item | Recharge C Item</Value>
<Value AttributeID="Parent" Derived="true">Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Value>
</Values>
</Product>
- <Product ID="2772820" UserTypeID="SpecialItem">
<Name>Recharge C (On Sale) SpecialItem</Name>
- <Values>
<Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
- <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
<Value>C-Type Rechargeable Battery</Value>
</MultiValue>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Long Description (entered on Object Type Level4)</Value>
<Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
<Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
</Values>
</Product>
</Product>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>

# Inherit Values: Local on Selected, All on Children by Object Type Example

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.




The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Rechargeable ItemsFolder' product. The output includes:

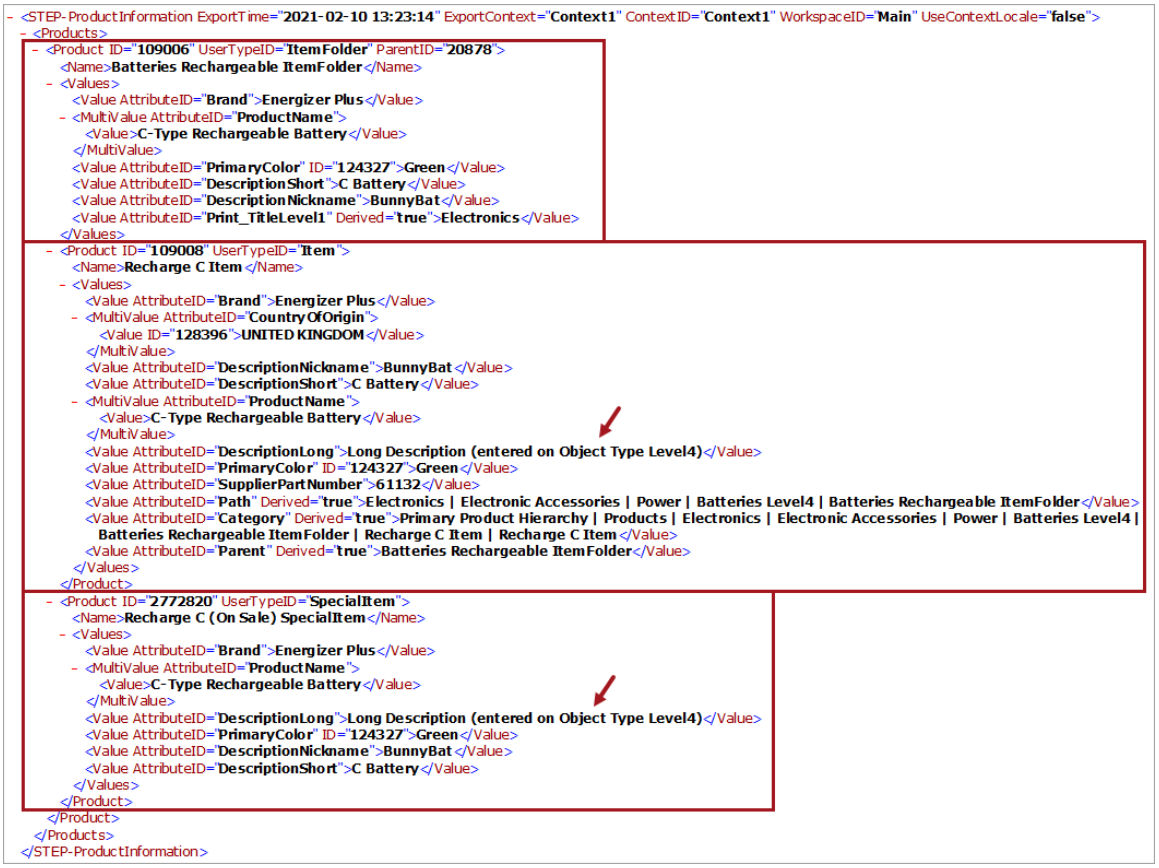
- All local values for '**ItemsFolder**' object type but no inherited values because the object type is not included as an <IncludeInheritedAttributes> tag.
- All child object types (due to the nested <Product/> tag shown in red text) but restricted to the '**ItemFolder**', '**Item**', and '**SpecialItem**' object types based on the <FilterUserType> tags.
- All values for object type '**Item**' local values, plus any inherited attribute values from any product node above it in the product structure.

- No local values for object type '**SpecialItem**' because there are none.
- All inherited attribute values for object type '**SpecialItem**' from any product node above it in the product structure (the inherited value for 'Description, Long' (ID: DescriptionLong)).

## Template

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
 <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
    <FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="Item"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="SpecialItem"/>
  <Product>
   <Name/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/>
  <Product/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

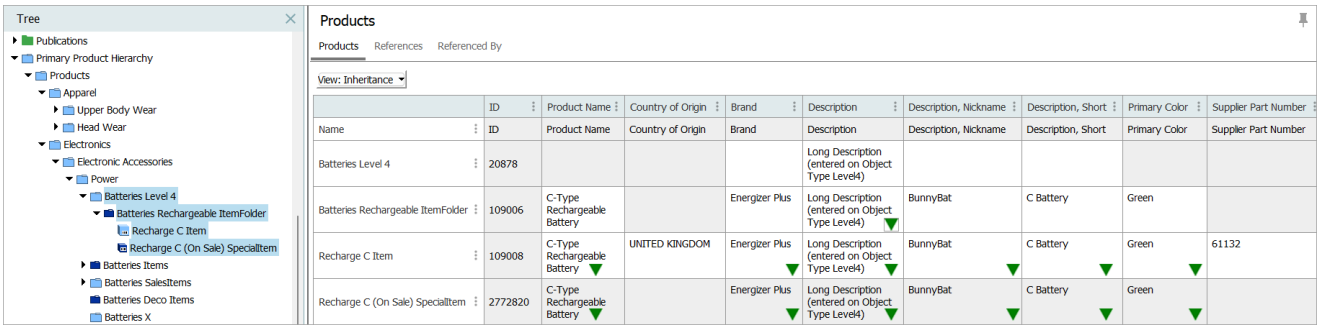
## Output



```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2021-02-10 13:23:14" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  - <Products>
    - <Product ID="109006" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" ParentID="20878">
        <Name>Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Name>
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
        - <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
            <Value>C-Type Rechargeable Battery</Value>
          </MultiValue>
          <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Print_TitleLevel1" Derived="true">Electronics</Value>
        </Values>
    - <Product ID="109008" UserTypeID="Item">
        <Name>Recharge C Item</Name>
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
        - <MultiValue AttributeID="CountryOfOrigin">
            <Value ID="128396">UNITED KINGDOM</Value>
          </MultiValue>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
        - <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
            <Value>C-Type Rechargeable Battery</Value>
          </MultiValue>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Long Description (entered on Object Type Level4)</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">61132</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electronics | Electronic Accessories | Power | Batteries Level4 | Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Category" Derived="true">Primary Product Hierarchy | Products | Electronics | Electronic Accessories | Power | Batteries Level4 |
            Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder | Recharge C Item | Recharge C Item</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="Parent" Derived="true">Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Value>
        </Values>
      </Product>
    - <Product ID="2772820" UserTypeID="SpecialItem">
        <Name>Recharge C (On Sale) SpecialItem</Name>
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
        - <MultiValue AttributeID="ProductName">
            <Value>C-Type Rechargeable Battery</Value>
          </MultiValue>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Long Description (entered on Object Type Level4)</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionNickname">BunnyBat</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="DescriptionShort">C Battery</Value>
        </Values>
      </Product>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Inherit Values: Exclude Selected, All on Children Example

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.

The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Level4' product. The output includes:

- Only object types allowed by the <FilterUserType> tags. The selected object type (Level4) is not output because '**Level4**' does not have a <FilterUserType> tag.
- One local value for the '**ItemFolder**' object type on 'Primary Color' (ID = PrimaryColor), but no inherited values since the '**ItemFolder**' object type is not a 'IncludeInheritedAttributes' tag.
- No local values for the '**Item**' or '**SpecialItem**' object types, but the inherited attribute value for 'Primary Color' (ID=PrimaryColor) for both of these object types.

## Template

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
<Products ExportSize="Minimum">
   <FilterUserType ID="ItemFolder"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="Item"/>
    <FilterUserType ID="SpecialItem"/>
  <Product>
   <Name/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item">
   <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor"/>
   </Values>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/>
      <Product/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

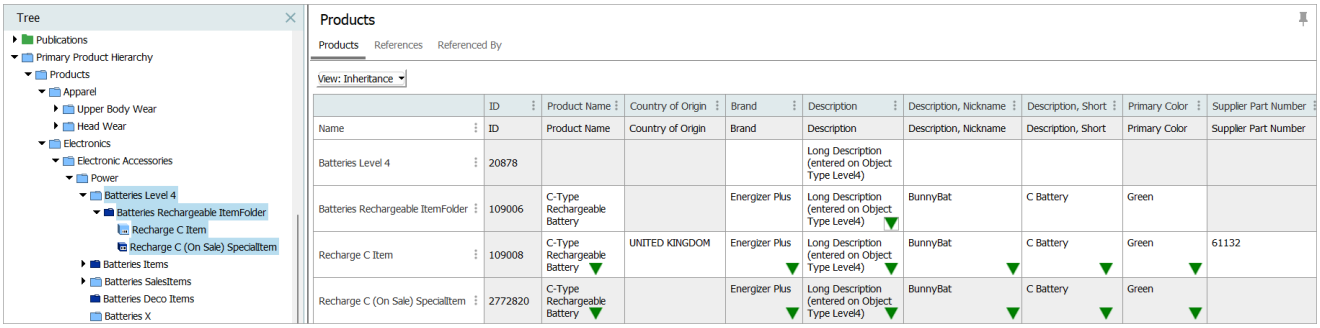
## Output

```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2021-02-10 13:55:59" ExportContext="Cor
  - <Products>
    - <Product ID="109006" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" ParentID="20878">
        <Name>Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Name>
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
        </Values>
      - <Product ID="109008" UserTypeID="Item">
          <Name>Recharge C Item</Name>
        - <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          </Values>
        </Product>
      - <Product ID="2772820" UserTypeID="SpecialItem">
          <Name>Recharge C (On Sale) SpecialItem</Name>
        - <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          </Values>
        </Product>
      </Product>
    </Products>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Inherit Values: Local on Selected, Inherited on Children Example

This example exports the selected product with local values, and then exports only inherited values for the same attributes for the child objects.

The following objects and attribute values are exported in the template below. The object type has been included in the name of each product to allow for clarity in the output file. Although not displayed in the workbench product view user interface, a green triangle (▼) has been manually added to this image to identify the inherited values.




When viewing a single product in the workbench, inherited values are indicated with a small green triangle as shown below.

The following template is used to export the 'Batteries Rechargeable ItemsFolder' product. The output includes:

- Only two local attribute values for the '**ItemFolder**' object type ('Brand' (ID: Brand) and 'Primary Color' (ID: PrimaryColor))
- The same inherited attribute values from the '**ItemFolder**' for the '**Item**' and '**SpecialItem**' object types because of the 'IncludeInheritedAttributes' tag.
- No local values for '**Item**' or '**SpecialItem**' object types.

## Template

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true">
 <Products ExportSize="Minimum">
  <Product>
   <Name/>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="ItemFolder">
     <Value AttributeID="Brand"/>
     <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor"/>
   </Values>
   <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="Item"/>
    <Values IncludeInheritedAttributes="SpecialItem"/>
    <Product/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Output

```
- <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2021-02-10 14:06:11" ExportContext="Co
  - <Products>
    - <Product ID="109006" UserTypeID="ItemFolder" ParentID="20878">
        <Name>Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Name>
      - <Values>
          <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
          <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
        </Values>
      - <Product ID="109008" UserTypeID="Item">
          <Name>Recharge C Item</Name>
        - <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          </Values>
        </Product>
      - <Product ID="2772820" UserTypeID="SpecialItem">
          <Name>Recharge C (On Sale) SpecialItem</Name>
        - <Values>
            <Value AttributeID="Brand">Energizer Plus</Value>
            <Value AttributeID="PrimaryColor" ID="124327">Green</Value>
          </Values>
        </Product>
      </Product>
    </Products>
  </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# ImageConversionConfiguration Tag in STEPXML

Image Conversion configurations can be imported / exported via the STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML formats using the following tags:

- **<ImageConversionConfigurations>**

  The <ImageConversionConfigurations> tag is used to contain all the Image Conversion configurations included within the STEPXML / Advanced STEPXML file.

- **<ImageConversionConfiguration>**

  The <ImageConversionConfiguration> tag is used to contain a single Image Conversion configuration included within the STEPXML / Advanced STEPXML file.

> **Note:** While Image Conversion configurations can be exported using the STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML formats, users would use the STEPXML format if importing an Image Conversion configuration that was originally created using the Advanced STEPXML format. For more information, refer to the Advanced STEPXML Format topic.

For an example of the <ImageConversionConfiguration> tag used within STEPXML, access the online version of this topic.

For more information on Image Conversion configurations, refer to the Image Conversion Configuration topic in the Digital Assets documentation. For details on tags, elements, and their attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

# IncludeKey Tag in STEPXML

A unique key is a database item that represents a specific product in the STEP system. The item is composed of (transformed) product data. A key is a definition of how unique keys are composed. It specifies which object data is used and how it should be combined and transformed. The combination and transformation is done using the function framework (key formula). There can be exactly one unique key for each object for each defined key. No two objects can have the same unique key for an active key.

For more information, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

Unique keys are especially used when STEPXML is delivered to external systems like ERP systems, websites, and so on. These systems do not have access to the STEP ID of the exported products and therefore need a specific unique ID. For example, a SAP ID must be a 7-digit number.

In the following example, an advanced STEPXML template is defined to export the key ID based on the unique key 'SAP_ID.'

To export a key (with ID SAP_ID) through the Export Manager or the Event Messenger, you must include the XML tag <IncludeKey KeyID="SAP_ ID"/> after the XML tag <STEP-ProductInformation ….>.

## Template

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportDerivedAttrs="false"
FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">

            <IncludeKey KeyID="SAP_ID"/>
<Products ExportSize="Minimum">
<Product>
   <Name/>
   <AttributeLink/>
   <ClassificationReference/>
   <ProductCrossReference/>
   <AssetCrossReference/>
   <Values/>
```

```
</Product>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

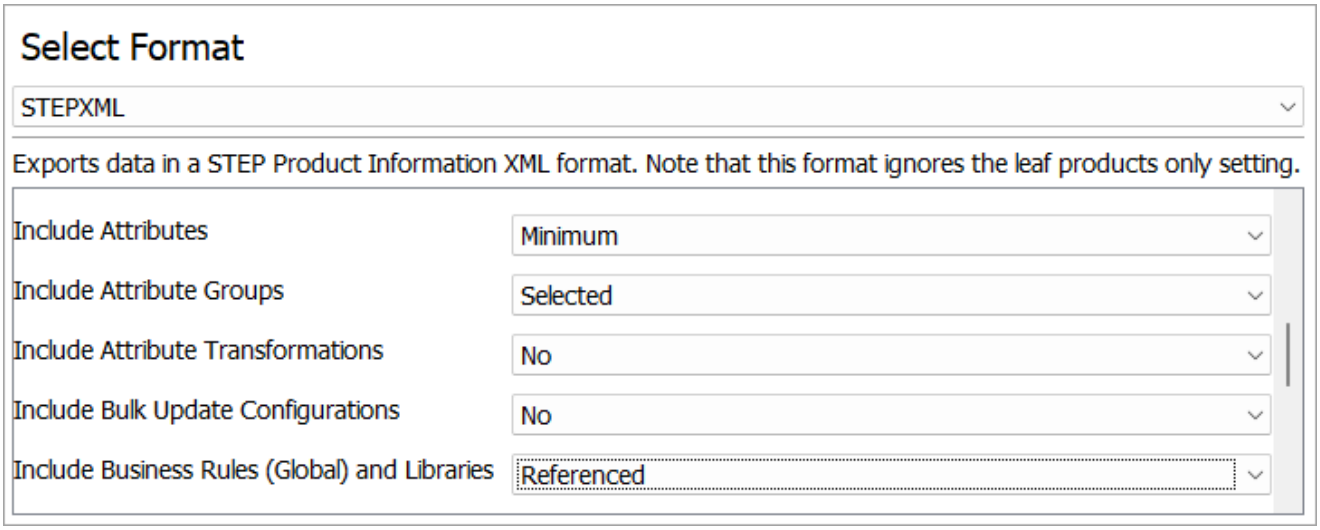
## Result

The template above instructs the exporter to also export keys of the corresponding IDs:

```
<STEP-ProductInformation
   ...
   <DeleteProduct ID="77">
      <KeyValue KeyID="SAP_ID">SAP_77</KeyValue>
      ...
   <Product ID="77" ...>
      <KeyValue KeyID="SAP_ID">SAP_77</KeyValue>
      ...
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="77" ...>
         <KeyValue KeyID="SAP_ID">SAP_77</KeyValue>
         ...
   <Entity ID="77" ...>
      <KeyValue KeyID="SAP_ID">SAP_77</KeyValue>
      ...
   ...
```

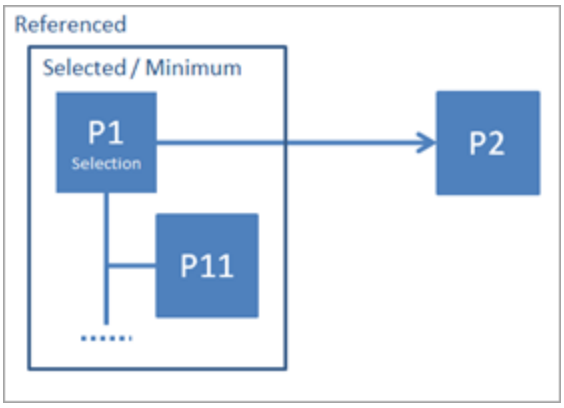
# Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML

Many of the parameters for STEPXML format on the Select Format step of the wizard include the options Minimum, Referenced, and/or Selected. The following illustrates the difference in the output of these options.



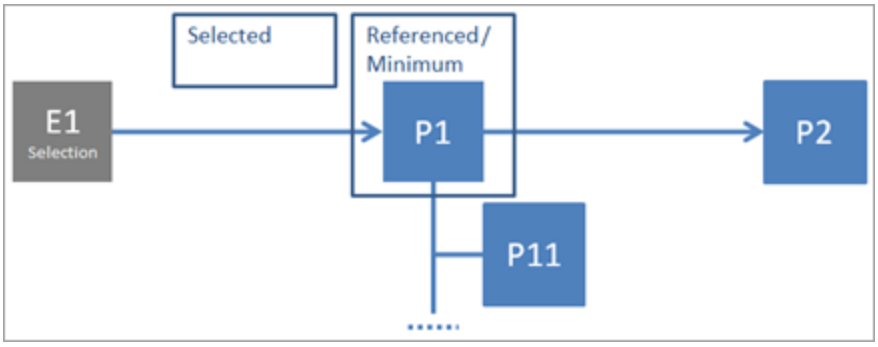

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

In the example below, product P1 has been selected as root node for the export. The Selected and Minimum options cause P1 and its descendants to be exported. The Referenced setting will also include P2 since it is referenced from P1.

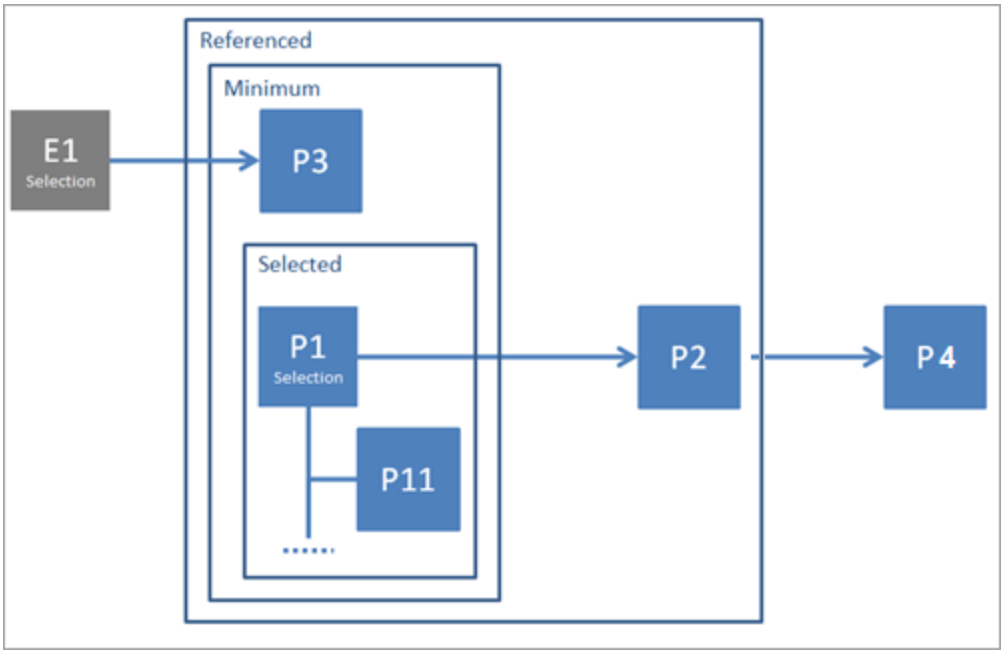



When exporting a product hierarchy, selecting Minimum outputs only the objects used in the selected product hierarchy.

In the following example, the root node selected for export is a non-product (E1) that references a product (P1). The Selected setting (for 'Include Products') will not cause any products to be exported. The Referenced and Minimum will instead have the same meaning, and both cause P1 to be exported, as shown below.



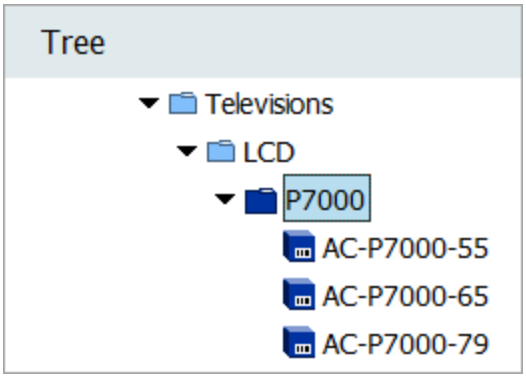

In the following example, the reason for having three options is demonstrated. Both a non-product (E1) and a product (P1) are selected as root nodes for the export. With this selection, Referenced, Minimum, and Selected will have three different meanings.




Referenced means the object and its referenced objects (P2). Referenced does not include all additional references beyond the initial level, so (P4) is not included.

# Hierarchy Export Including Objects Referenced Example

The following example exports the hierarchy shown below. In addition to data for these objects, the export also includes the product, classification, and asset objects referenced from these objects.




Product P7000 is selected as the root and the export uses the following settings:

- **Include Assets: Minimum** – The minimum set of asset objects related to the initial selection (the referenced assets).
- **Include Classifications: Minimum** – The minimum set of classification objects related to the initial selection (the linked classifications and, as a special feature for classifications, all ancestors up to the top level classification node).
- **Include Products: Referenced** – The selected product, its descendants, and referenced products.
- **Include Product Attribute Values: All** – Local values (inherited values are not exported by default).

By default, products and classifications will be exported in two nested structures. To get a flat structure (no product elements inside product elements and no classification elements inside classification elements), set the Data Objects > **Flatten Hierarchies** parameter to yes.

The image below shows the exported XML, stripped of values, names, and references. Notice the following elements of the export file:

1. Linked classifications
2. Referenced assets
3. Referenced products
4. Export selection

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main" UseContextLocale="false">
  <Classifications>
    <Classification ID="Classification 1 root" UserTypeID="Classification 1 user-type root" Selected="false">
      <Classification ID="Websites" UserTypeID="WebHierarchyRoot" Selected="false">
        <Classification ID="I-WebsiteRoot" UserTypeID="WebsiteRoot" Selected="false">
          <Classification ID="I-WebLevel1-2" UserTypeID="WebLevel1" Selected="false">
1           <Classification ID="I-WebLevel2-21" UserTypeID="WebLevel2" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
            <Classification ID="I-WebLevel2-22" UserTypeID="WebLevel2" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
            <Classification ID="I-WebLevel2-24" UserTypeID="WebLevel2" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
          </Classification>
        </Classification>
      </Classification>
    </Classification>
  </Classifications>
  <Assets>
2   <Asset ID="ProductImage-5" UserTypeID="ProductImage" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
    <Asset ID="Manual-7" UserTypeID="Manual" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
    <Asset ID="Manual-8" UserTypeID="Manual" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
    <Asset ID="ProductImage-6" UserTypeID="ProductImage" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
  </Assets>
  <Products>
3   <Product ID="I-SalesItem-1111" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="I-Level3-111" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
    <Product ID="I-SalesItem-1121" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="I-Level3-112" Selected="false" Referenced="true"/>
    <Product ID="I-SalesItemFamily-1311" UserTypeID="SalesItemFamily" ParentID="I-Level3-131"/>
      <Name>P7000</Name>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="I-SalesItem-1111" Type="Accessory"/>
      <ProductCrossReference ProductID="I-SalesItem-1121" Type="Accessory"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="Manual-8" Type="ManualEN"/>
4     <AssetCrossReference AssetID="Manual-7" Type="ManualDE"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="ProductImage-6" Type="SituationImage"/>
      <AssetCrossReference AssetID="ProductImage-5" Type="PrimaryProductImage"/>
      <Product ID="I-SalesItem-13113" UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
      <Product ID="I-SalesItem-13112" UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
      <Product ID="I-SalesItem-13111" UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Product Export Including Definitions, LOVs, and Units for Attributes Example

As another example, to export a single product from the same structure above, and also export the definitions for all attributes used by the product and all LOVs, and units used by these attributes.

A single product is selected as the root, and the export uses the following settings:

- **Configuration > Include Units: Minimum** – The Units used by the Attributes being exported.
- **Configuration > Include List of Values: Minimum** – The LOVs used by the exported Attributes.
- **Configuration > Include Attributes: Minimum** – The set of Attributes used by the objects being exported.
- **Data Objects > Include Products: Selected** – Only the selected product.
- **Data Objects > Include Product Attribute Values: Yes**

Below is a modified version of the results. All but one unit, one list of values group, one list of values and one attribute has been removed. Also, the exported product has again been stripped of name, references / links, and values.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
UseContextLocale="false">
<UnitList>
  <Unit ID="unece.unit.CMT" Referenced="true">
  <Name>cm</Name>
  <UnitConversion BaseUnitID="unece.unit.MTR" Factor="0.01" Offset="0"/>
  </Unit>
</UnitList>
<ListsOfValues>
  <ListOfValue ID="ScreenSizes" ParentID="List Of Values group root"
   AllowUserValueAddition="false" UseValueID="true" Referenced="true">
    <Name>ScreenSizes</Name>
    <Validation BaseType="text" MinValue="" MaxValue="" MaxLength=""
InputMask=""/>
    <Value ID="55">55'' (139 cm)</Value>
    <Value ID="65">65'' (164 cm)</Value>
    <Value ID="79">79'' (200 cm)</Value>
  </ListOfValue>
</ListsOfValues>
<AttributeList>
  <Attribute ID="ScreenSize" MultiValued="false" ProductMode="Normal"
  FullTextIndexed="false" ExternallyMaintained="true" Derived="false"
  HierarchicalFiltering="false"
ClassificationHierarchicalFiltering="false"
  Referenced="true">
    <Name>Screen Size</Name>
    <ListOfValueLink ListOfValueID="ScreenSizes"/>
    <AttributeGroupLink AttributeGroupID="CategorySpecificAttributes"/>
    <UserTypeLink UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
  </Attribute>
```

```
</AttributeList>
<Products>
  <Product ID="I-SalesItem-13111" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="I-
SalesItemFamily-1311"/>
</Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Products Tag in STEPXML

The Products tag can include multiple options. When an option is absent, the default setting is used.

```
<Products ExportSize="Minimum">
  <Product IncludeParent="true">
  </Product>
</Products>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

The following XML attributes are available:

## ExportSize

For details about export size, refer to the Minimum, Referenced, and Selected in STEPXML topic.

## IncludeParent

- False - default setting
- True - when a product is exported from STEP, the file includes the approved product as well as its parents.

The Product tag can include multiple additional tags, each is described below the following sample STEPXML. When an option is absent, the data is excluded.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
 <Products>
  <Product>
  <Name/>
  <Values IncludeInherited="true"/>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Additional STEPXML Tags

The Product tag can include multiple additional internal tags, each is described below the following sample STEPXML. When an option is absent, the default setting is used.

## Name

The <Name/> tag returns the object name as output.

## Values

The <Values/> tag returns the attribute values as output. For more information about values output, refer to the Inherit Values in STEPXML topic, the Delete Values in STEPXML topic, and the Filter Values in STEPXML topic.

## AssetCrossReference

The <AssetCrossReference/> tag returns all asset cross references as output. For more information about cross reference output, refer to the Filter References in STEPXML topic.

## ProductCrossReference

The <ProductCrossReference/> tag returns all product cross references as output. For more information about cross reference output, refer to the Filter References in STEPXML topic.

## ClassificationReference

The <ClassificationReference/> tag returns all classification cross references as output. For more information about cross reference output, refer to the Filter References in STEPXML topic.

Additionally, refer to the following topics for more information on modifying product data:

- AutoApprove in STEPXML
- Filter Products in STEPXML
- Referenced and Embedded XML Attributes in STEPXML
- SequenceProduct Tag in STEPXML

# Product Nesting Example

In the following STEPXML file, product data reflects the Tree hierarchy structure. SalesItem-13112 and SalesItem-13113 are children of SalesItemFamily-1311. It can be represented in both a nested and non-nested structure.

## Nested structure

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="GL" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="SalesItemFamily-1311" UserTypeID="SalesItemFamily"
ParentID="Level3-131">
    <Product ID="SalesItem-13112" UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
    <Product ID="SalesItem-13113" UserTypeID="SalesItem"/>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

## Non-nested structure

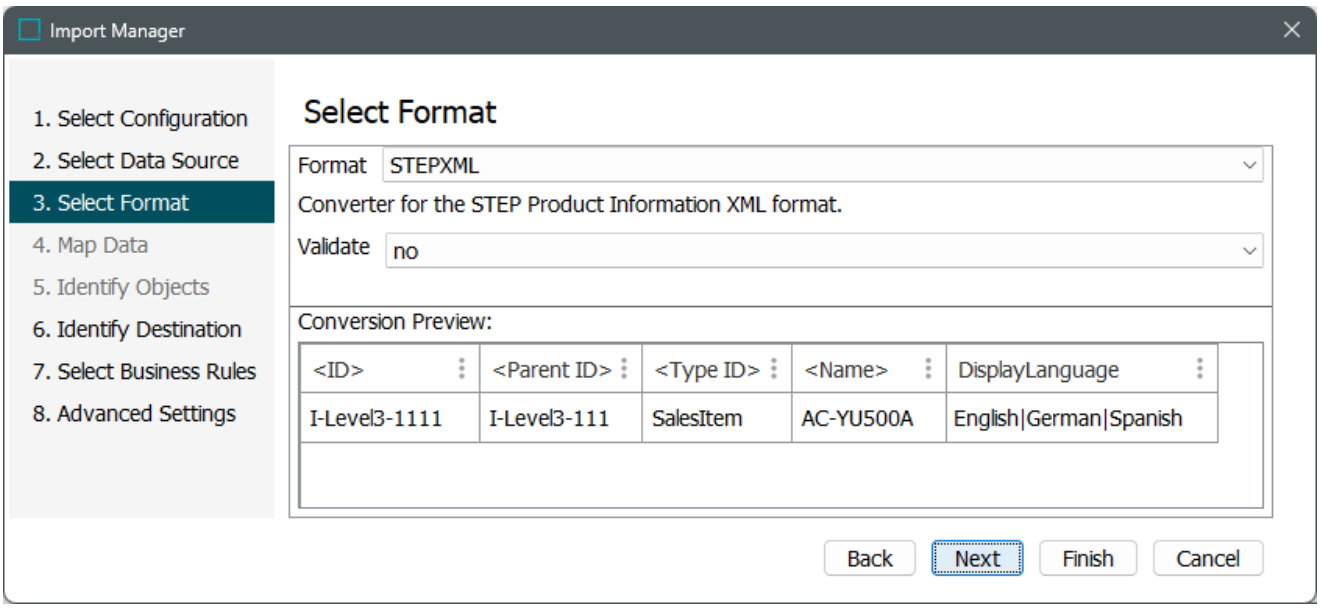
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="GL" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="SalesItemFamily-1311" UserTypeID="SalesItemFamily"
ParentID="Level3-131"/>
    <Product ID="SalesItem-13112" UserTypeID="SalesItem"
ParentID="SalesItemFamily-1311"/>
    <Product ID="SalesItem-13113" UserTypeID="SalesItem"
ParentID="SalesItemFamily-1311"/>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# Product with Units, References, and Multi-Values Attributes Example

The following STEPXML file being imported shows a single product of the object type SalesItem (UserTypeID in the XML). The XML mirrors the STEP model so that all data owned by the product is represented in the product element.

Notice that units, references, and multi-valued attributes are represented. Also, the data in the product element does not include information about attribute, unit, and reference target names.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main">
  <Products>
    <Product ID="I-SalesItem-1111" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="I-
Level3-111">
    <Name>AC-YU500A</Name>
    <ClassificationReference ClassificationID="I-WebLevel2-23"
Type="WebsiteLink"/>
    <AssetCrossReference AssetID="ProductImage-2"
Type="PrimaryProductImage"/>
    <AssetCrossReference AssetID="Manual-6" Type="ManualEN"/>
    <Values>
      <MultiValue AttributeID="DisplayLanguage">
        <Value>English</Value>
        <Value>German</Value>
        <Value>Spanish</Value>
      </MultiValue>
      <Value AttributeID="LongAdvertisingCopy">Active 3D Glasses</Value>
      <Value AttributeID="Color" ID="BK">Black</Value>
      <Value AttributeID="Weight" UnitID="unece.unit.KGM">0.036</Value>
      <Value AttributeID="EAN">4905524977623</Value>
    </Values>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```




## Product to Classification Links Owned by the Classification

By default the product to classification links owned by the classification are exported in two places:

1. Under the Product as a reference to the classification.
2. Under the Classification as a reference to the product. For an XML example of the classification links, refer to the online version of this topic.

The reason the links are exported under the products is historical, and it has not been changed due to backwards compatibility. However, logically they should be exported under the classification, as they are owned by the classification. And when the links are modified, they affect the revision of the classification - not the product. It is possible to stop the classification owned links from being exported under the products by using the recorder option 'IncludeClassificationOwned' on the 'Products' element. By setting this to "false" the classification links will not be exported under the products.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

For information on IncludeClassificationOwned, refer to the Owns Product Links on Alternate Classifications Object Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

# ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML

The STEPXML import properties generally do not impact data that is missing in the XML file. The ReplacementRules tag provides special processing instructions to express that properties that are not present in the import file should be removed from the system as part of the import.

Replacement Rules allow the super type data in the import file to determine the 'end state' of the STEP data after the import (not for all objects, but only those objects in the file) rather than adding the import file data to the existing data.

Replacement is especially relevant for 'list properties' – those where multiple instances of the same XML element are present at the same level. For example, 'Value' elements within the 'Values' element for a product or 'TargetUserTypeLink' elements for a reference type definition. For list properties, use ReplacementRules to remove existing data by including only the data that should remain.

In the import file, for each super type included in the ReplacementRules tag, the data specified in the individual super type sections outside of the ReplacementRules tag defines the end state of the data. This means that after a successful import, only the data specified in the import file will exist for the elements included as ReplacementRules. Parameters on the ReplacementRules restrict the impact of the process.

> **Note:** Hidden values (defined in the Maintaining Contexts topic in the System Setup documentation) are not impacted by replacement rules.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Recommended Process

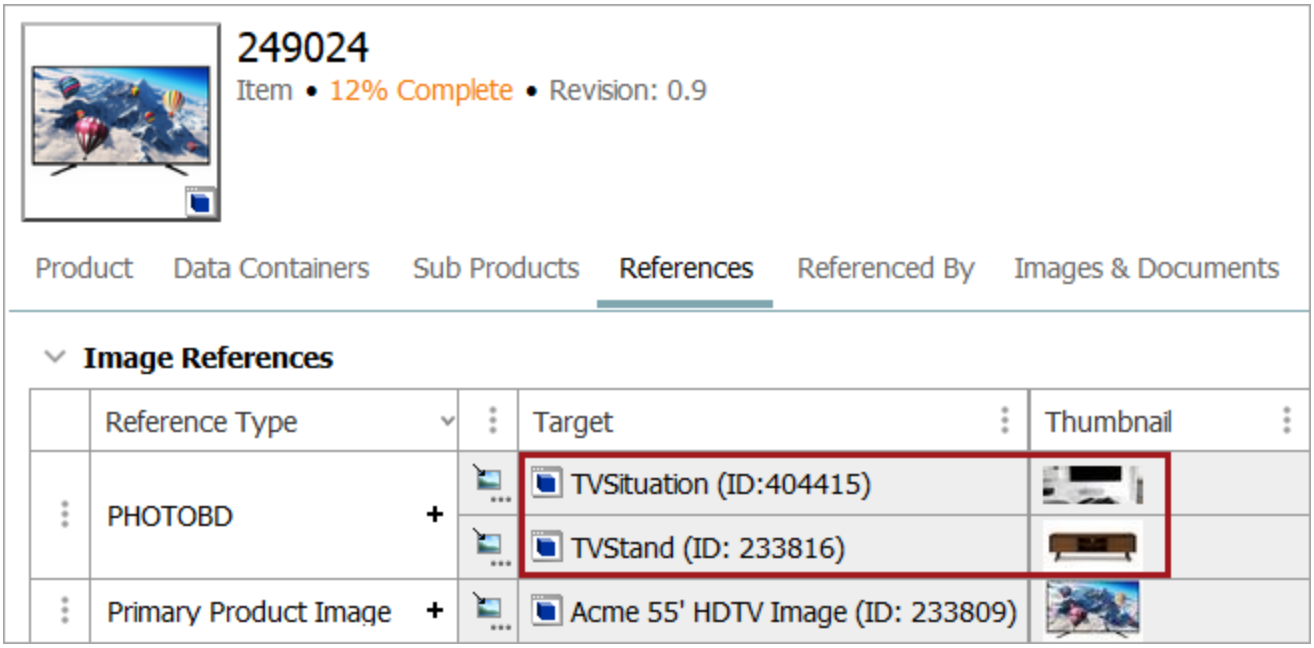
When using the ReplacementRules tag, follow these steps and test against a few objects until the results are successful. Then, run the rules against the whole dataset.

> **Important:** There is no 'undo' option for import. Any mistakes caused by an import must be repaired manually or by running another import with the desired results for the data.

1. Select a few objects that are representative of all objects that need to be modified.
2. To limit the data in the STEPXML file, export the objects to be modified via STEPXML by setting the 'Include <super type>' parameter to 'Selected', and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.
3. Modify the export file to add the appropriate ReplacementRules tags.
4. Modify the export file super type sections to show only the data expected as a result of a successful import.
5. Save the file with a new name.
6. Import the new file to modify the objects.
   - If the results are not as expected, review the import file, resolve any issues, save the file, and import again.
   - If the results are as expected, add the remaining object IDs to the appropriate super type tag, save the file, and import again to update the data.

## ReplacementRules Tag Example

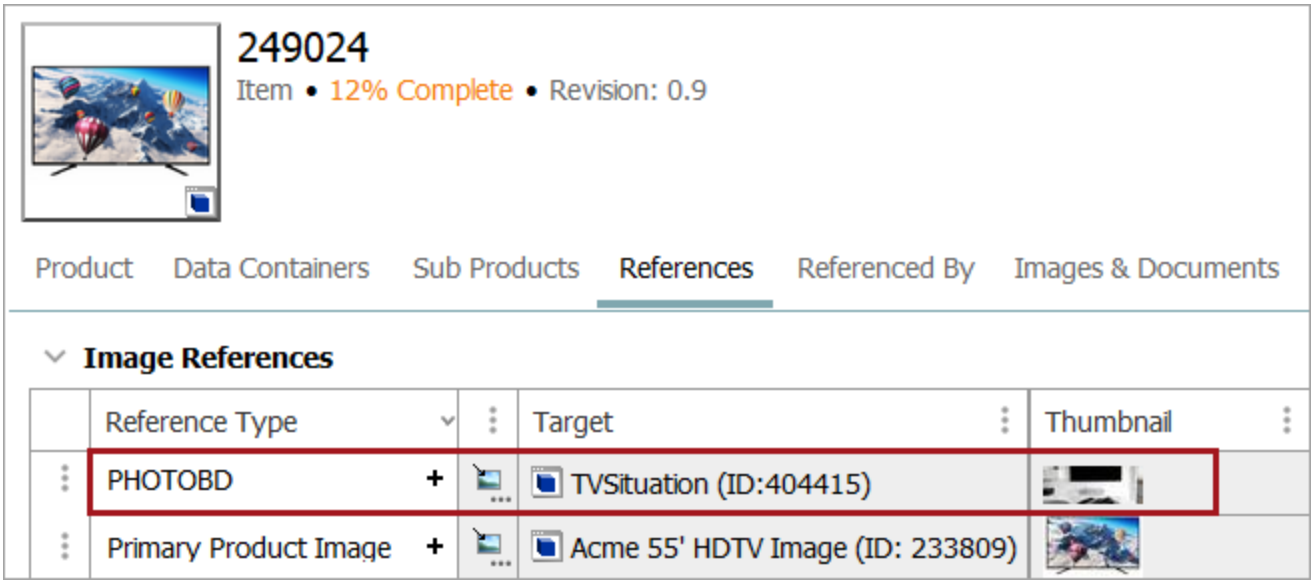
The product with ID 249024 is of the 'Item' object type and has assets with reference type of PHOTOBD and an asset of Primary Product Image reference type. An external system has more current data and will update STEP so the object reflects the true PHOTOBD asset references. The 'TVStand' asset will be removed.




Below is a STEPXML import using ReplacementRules to remove the incorrect 'PHOTOBD' reference type while leaving the correct 'PHOTOBD' reference and the 'PrimaryProductImage' reference type unchanged:

```
01 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
02 <STEP-ProductInformation UseContextLocale="false" WorkspaceID="Main"
03 ContextID="Context1" ExportContext="Context1"
04 ExportTime="2020-06-26 10:32:25">
05
06 <ReplacementRules>
07   <Products>
08     <ReplaceCrossReferences ReferenceTypeID="PHOTOBD" />
09   </Products>
10 </ReplacementRules>
11
12 <Products>
13   <Product ID="249024" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="179620">
14     <Name>Acme 55" SHD LED TV</Name>
15     <AssetCrossReference Type="PHOTOBD" AssetID="404415" />
16   </Product>
17 </Products>
18 </STEP-ProductInformation>
```

The result of the import is evident on the References tab of the product editor.




While this is an example for a single product and a single referenced asset type, this method can be used to update many objects using search and replace to modify the STEPXML file to define the expected end result.

For detailed examples including the STEPXML template, and the data before and after the use of the ReplacementRules tag, refer to the example topics identified in the following table.

## ReplacementRules Tag Structure

This table defines the ReplacementRules elements, applicable object super types, and the description, parameters, and examples.

> ⚠ **Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define changes.

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **ReplaceAttributeGroupLinks** | Attributes | For attribute definitions included in the import file, replace existing attribute group links with only those provided in the file. |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | **Note:** Since an attribute must always be linked to / included in at least one attribute group, the last link cannot be removed.<br><br>No parameters are valid for this element.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Attributes Examples. |
| **ReplaceAttributeLinks** | Classifications<br><br>Products | For classifications or products included in the import file, replace existing attribute links with those provided in the file.<br><br>**Note:** Using replacement rules with dimension-dependent classification or product attribute links causes links to be removed instead of being replaced.<br><br>No parameters are recommended for this element.<br><br>Examples are included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples. The 'Remove Unnecessary Attribute Links' section of the example topic is also valid for classifications. |
| **ReplaceClassificationReferences** | Products | For products included in the import file where the linked alternative classification |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | | object type has 'Own Product Links' parameter set to 'No', replace existing product-to-classification link types with those provided in the file. For more information, refer to the Owns Product Links on Alternate Classifications Object Type topic.<br><br>Refer to ReplaceProductReferences for classification object types with 'Own Product Links' parameter set to 'Yes'.<br><br>Refer to ReplaceCrossReferences and ReplaceProductReferences for other reference types.<br><br>**TypeID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined, specifies the product-to-classification link to be modified for the objects in the import file.<br>• When absent, applies to all product-to-classification link for all objects in the import file.<br><br>**CrossContext** parameter:<br><br>• Only dimension dependent objects are impacted by the CrossContext parameter.<br>• When absent (default), or defined as **CrossContext="N"**, modifies included objects local to the import context only.<br>• When defined as **CrossContext="Y"**, |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | modifies included objects for all contexts.<br><br>**ContextID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, data is replaced only in the contexts specified by ID.<br>• When an invalid context ID is provided, an error is written to the log and no replacement actions are made.<br>• When absent (default) or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, replacements are made in the import context defined in the STEP-ProductInformation tag.<br>• To make replacements in all contexts, exclude this parameter and use the **CrossContext="Y"** parameter instead.<br><br>Examples included in:<br><br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Classifications Examples<br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples<br><br>Matching objects in multiple ReplacementRules tags with different types of parameters (e.g., CrossContext vs. ContextID vs. no parameter) is not |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | recommended. Yet, if a specified object matches multiple ReplacementRules tags (e.g., an object being modified matches a replacement rule for all objects of the specified type and also matches a replacement rule with a specified TypeID), then all replacement rules are applied. |
| **ReplaceCrossReferences** | Assets<br>Classifications<br>Entities<br>Products | For objects included in the import file, replace existing cross references owned by the objects (excluding product-to-classification links - refer to ReplaceClassificationReferences and ReplaceProductReferences) with those provided in the file.<br>**ReferenceTypeID** parameter:<br>• When defined, specifies the reference type to be modified for the objects in the import file.<br>• When absent, applies to all reference types for all objects in the import file.<br>**CrossContext** parameter:<br>• Only dimension dependent objects are impacted by the CrossContext parameter.<br>• When absent (default), or defined as **CrossContext="N"**, modifies included objects local to the import context only.<br>• When defined as **CrossContext="Y"**, |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | modifies included objects for all contexts.<br><br>**ContextID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, data is replaced only in the contexts specified by ID.<br>• When an invalid context ID is provided, an error is written to the log and no replacement actions are made.<br>• When absent (default) or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, replacements are made in the import context defined in the STEP-ProductInformation tag.<br>• To make replacements in all contexts, exclude this parameter and use the **CrossContext="Y"** parameter instead.<br><br>Examples included in:<br><br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Assets Examples<br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Entities Examples<br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples<br><br>Matching objects in multiple ReplacementRules tags with different |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | types of parameters (e.g., CrossContext vs. ContextID vs. no parameter) is not recommended. Yet, if a specified object matches multiple ReplacementRules tags (e.g., an object being modified matches a replacement rule for all objects of the specified type and also matches a replacement rule with a specified TypeID), then all replacement rules are applied. |
| **ReplaceDataContainers** | Entities<br><br>Products | For products or entities included in the import file, replace existing data container objects owned by the objects with those provided in the file.<br><br>**DataContainerTypeID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined, specifies the data container types to be modified for the objects in the import file.<br>• When absent, applies to all data container types for all objects in the import file.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Entities Examples. |
| **ReplaceOverrideSubProducts** | Products | For product overrides included in the import file, replace override sub products with those provided in the file. For more information, refer to the Product-Override Object Types and Commercial Object Types topic in the System Setup |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | documentation.<br><br>**Note:** Product override children are represented via the 'OverrideSubProduct' elements in STEPXML. Product override objects that only live in the product override structure and are not adopted from elsewhere in the product hierarchy will not be replaced.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples. |
| **ReplacePrivilegeRules** | UserGroups | For user group definitions included in the import file, replace existing privilege rules with those provided in the file.<br><br>No parameters are valid for this element.<br><br>**Important:** Particularly with this instruction, beware of unintentional results. If **all** privilege rules are removed for **all** users, no users are able to access the STEP system on which the file is imported.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Groups Examples. |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **ReplaceProductReferences** | Classifications | For classification object types included in the import file where the 'Own Product Links' parameter is set to 'Yes', replace existing product-to-classification link types with those provided in the file. For more information, refer to the Owns Product Links on Alternate Classifications Object Type topic in the System Setup documentation.<br><br>Refer to ReplaceClassificationReferences for classification object types with 'Own Product Links' parameter set to 'No'.<br><br>Refer to ReplaceCrossReferences for other reference types.<br><br>**TypeID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined, specifies the reference type to be modified for the objects in the import file.<br>• When absent, applies to all references for all objects in the import file.<br><br>**CrossContext** parameter:<br><br>• Only dimension dependent objects are impacted by the CrossContext parameter.<br>• When absent (default), or defined as **CrossContext="N"**, modifies included objects local to the import context only.<br>• When defined as **CrossContext="Y"**, |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | modifies included objects for all contexts.<br><br>**ContextID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, data is replaced only in the contexts specified by ID.<br>• When an invalid context ID is provided, an error is written to the log and no replacement actions are made.<br>• When absent (default) or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, replacements are made in the import context defined in the STEP-ProductInformation tag.<br>• To make replacements in all contexts, exclude this parameter and use the **CrossContext="Y"** parameter instead.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Classifications Examples.<br><br>Matching objects in multiple ReplacementRules tags with different types of parameters (e.g., CrossContext vs. ContextID vs. no parameter) is not recommended. Yet, if a specified object matches multiple ReplacementRules tags (e.g., an object being modified matches a replacement rule for all objects of the |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | specified type and also matches a replacement rule with a specified TypeID), then all replacement rules are applied. |
| **ReplaceTargetUserTypeLinks** | LinkTypes | **Note:** Target UserTypeID links defined in the import file cannot have values for the definitions being modified. Refer to the ReplaceUserTypeLinks element for replacing a link's source.<br><br>For **link type** definitions (reference types and classification product link types) included in the import file, replace existing target user type links with those provided in the file. Target user type links are links between a link type and an object type that make instances of the object type valid targets for the link type.<br><br>For **classification product link types**, 'user type links' represent the product and 'target user type links' represent the classification, regardless of the link ownership.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Reference and Link Types topic in the System Setup documentation.<br><br>No parameters are valid for this element.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | in STEPXML for User Type Links Examples. |
| **ReplaceUnitLinks** | Attributes | For attribute definitions included in the import file, replace existing unit links with those provided in the file.<br><br>**Note:** Units being made invalid cannot be included on the 'Values for Attribute' section on the References tab of the Attribute editor.<br><br>For more information, refer to the Units topic in the System Setup documentation.<br><br>No parameters are valid for this element.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Attributes Examples. |
| **ReplaceUserTypeLinks** | Attributes<br><br>LinkTypes<br><br>UserTypes | In STEPXML, object types are called 'user types'.<br><br>**Note:** Source UserTypeID links defined in the import file cannot have values for the definitions being modified. Refer to the ReplaceTargetUserTypeLinks element for replacing a link's target.<br><br>For **attribute** definitions included in the |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | import file, replace existing user type links with those provided in the file. User type links are displayed on the 'Validity' tab of the attribute editor. These are the links between an attribute and an object type that make the attribute valid for instances of the object type. For more information, refer to the Validity on Description Attributes topic or the Validity on Specification Attributes topic, both in the System Setup documentation.<br><br>For **link type** definitions (reference types and classification product link types) included in the import file, replace existing user type links with those provided in the file. User type links are displayed as a Source on the 'Validity' tab of the appropriate editor. These are links between a link type and an object type that make instances of the object type valid sources for the link type. For classification product link types, 'user type links' represent the product and 'target user type links' represent the classification, regardless of the link ownership.<br><br>For **user type** definitions (i.e., object type definitions) included in the import file, replace existing user type links with those provided in the file. User type links are displayed on the References tab of the |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | object editor within the Parents section. These are links between object types that make an object type legal (relation is owned by the child type). Since user type defined object types must have at least one parent, the last user type link cannot be removed.<br><br>No parameters are valid for this element.<br><br>Examples included in ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Type Links Examples. |
| **ReplaceValues** | Assets<br><br>Classifications<br><br>Entities<br><br>Products | For objects included in the import file, replace existing values owned by the object with those provided in the file.<br><br>**AttributeID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined, specifies the attribute to be modified for the objects in the import file.<br><br>**AttributeGroupID** parameter:<br><br>• When defined, specifies the attribute group and modifies all attributes in the group for the objects in the import file. |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | **Important:** When both the AttributeID and AttributeGroupID parameters are absent, all attributes are modified for the objects of the identified super type sections of the import file.<br><br>**CrossContext** parameter:<br>• Only dimension dependent objects are impacted by the CrossContext parameter.<br>• When absent (default), or defined as **CrossContext="N"**, modifies included objects local to the import context only.<br>• When defined as **CrossContext="Y"**, modifies included objects for all contexts.<br><br>**ContextID** parameter:<br>• When defined or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, data is replaced only in the contexts specified by ID.<br>• When an invalid context ID is provided, an error is written to the log and no replacement actions are made.<br>• When absent (default) or used in combination with the **CrossContext="N"** parameter, replacements are made in the import |

| Element | Super Type | Description |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | | context defined in the STEP-ProductInformation tag.<br>• To make replacements in all contexts, exclude this parameter and use the **CrossContext="Y"** parameter instead.<br><br>Examples included in:<br><br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Assets Examples<br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Classifications Examples<br>• ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples<br><br>Matching objects in multiple ReplacementRules tags with different types of parameters (e.g., CrossContext vs. ContextID vs. no parameter) is not recommended. Yet, if a specified object matches multiple ReplacementRules tags (e.g., an object being modified matches a replacement rule for all objects of the specified type and also matches a replacement rule with a specified TypeID), then all replacement rules are applied. |

# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Assets Examples

For simplicity, this example uses minimal data. Once an import file is verified for a small dataset, the use case can be expanded to include additional objects using search / replace as necessary within a larger import file.

> **Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define changes.

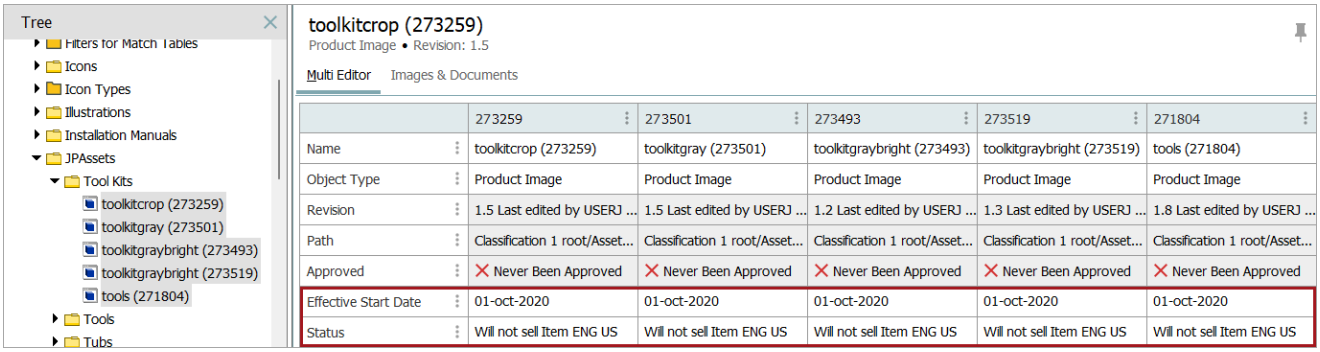
This example demonstrates using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Remove asset values

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Remove Asset Values

The attribute values should be removed for each asset in the 'Tool Kits' folder. The 'Effective Start Date' and 'Status' attribute values are shown in the image below. Any other existing values for these assets would also be removed by this example XML.




| | 273259 | 273501 | 273493 | 273519 | 271804 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Name | toolkitcrop (273259) | toolkitgray (273501) | toolkitgraybright (273493) | toolkitgraybright (273519) | tools (271804) |
| Object Type | Product Image | Product Image | Product Image | Product Image | Product Image |
| Revision | 1.5 Last edited by USERJ ... | 1.5 Last edited by USERJ ... | 1.2 Last edited by USERJ ... | 1.3 Last edited by USERJ ... | 1.8 Last edited by USERJ ... |
| Path | Classification 1 root/Asset... | Classification 1 root/Asset... | Classification 1 root/Asset... | Classification 1 root/Asset... | Classification 1 root/Asset... |
| Approved | ✗ Never Been Approved | ✗ Never Been Approved | ✗ Never Been Approved | ✗ Never Been Approved | ✗ Never Been Approved |
| Effective Start Date | 01-oct-2020 | 01-oct-2020 | 01-oct-2020 | 01-oct-2020 | 01-oct-2020 |
| Status | Will not sell Item ENG US | Will not sell Item ENG US | Will not sell Item ENG US | Will not sell Item ENG US | Will not sell Item ENG US |

Online help includes a condensed version of the export file for the assets generated as STEPXML in the Export Data option on the File menu (not the Images & Documents export option). Set the 'Include Assets' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

> **Note:** Sections of the XML file that do not impact this example have been removed for brevity.

The export file for assets can include types of special attributes that are not affected by replacement rules but are illustrated in bold for Asset ID="271804" above. These attributes cannot be modified upon import:

- System Properties attributes are shown with AttributeID that starts with 'asset.'. For example:

```
<Value AttributeID="asset.uploaded">2018-12-07 09:31:38</Value>
```

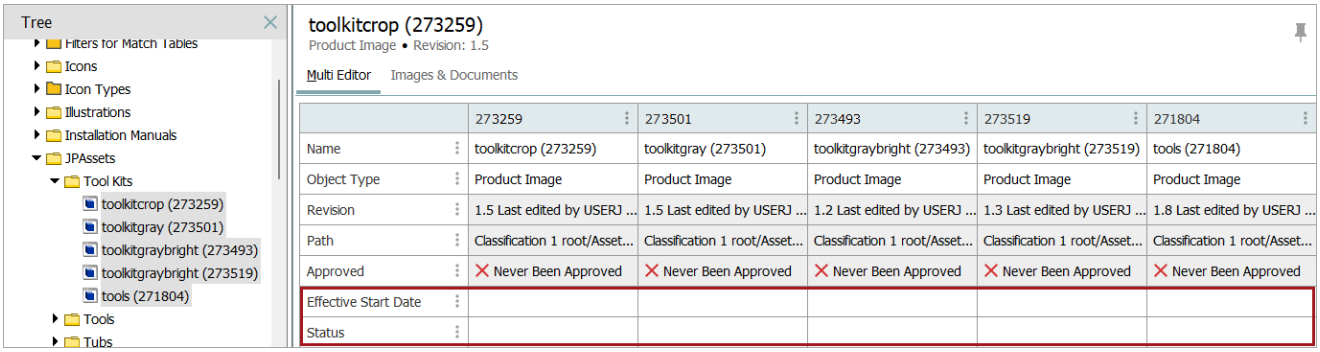
- Calculated attributes are shown with 'Derived="true"'. For example:

```
<Value AttributeID="Asset Object Type" Derived="true">Product
Image</Value>
```

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceValues> tag for the <Assets> super type.
- Remove the <Name> and <Values> sections, leaving only the asset IDs.

As shown in the asset editor, all attribute values on the assets are removed by importing the modified file.



# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Attributes Examples

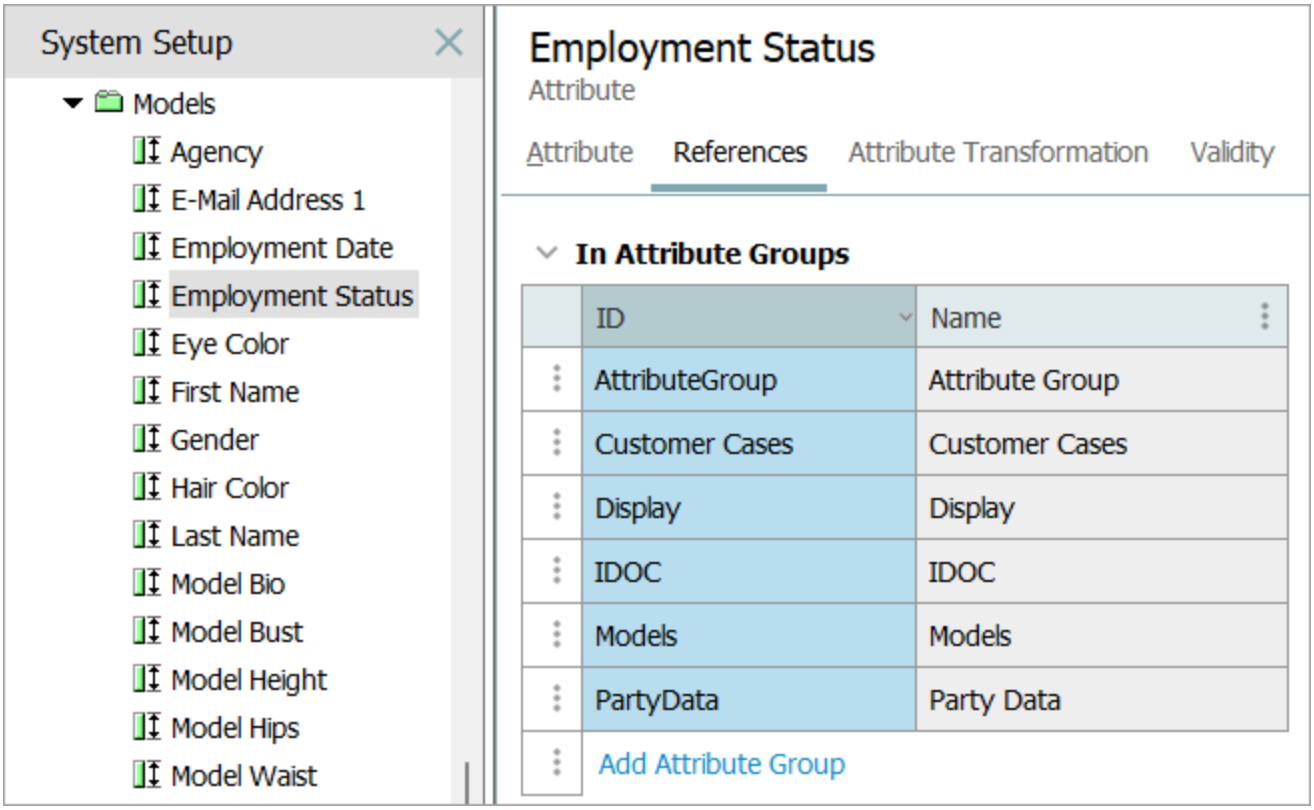
These examples demonstrate using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Remove attribute group links
- Replace unit links

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Remove Attribute Group Links

The 'Employment Status' attribute is in multiple attribute groups, but should only be displayed in the Models group.

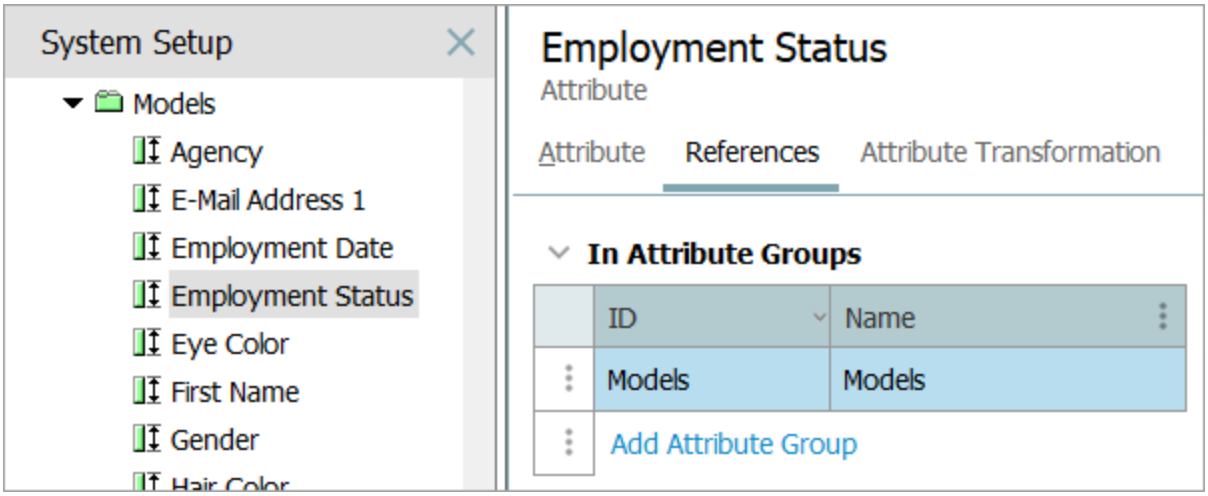



Online help includes the export file for the 'Employment Status' attribute generated as STEPXML by setting the 'Include Attributes' parameter to 'Selected', and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

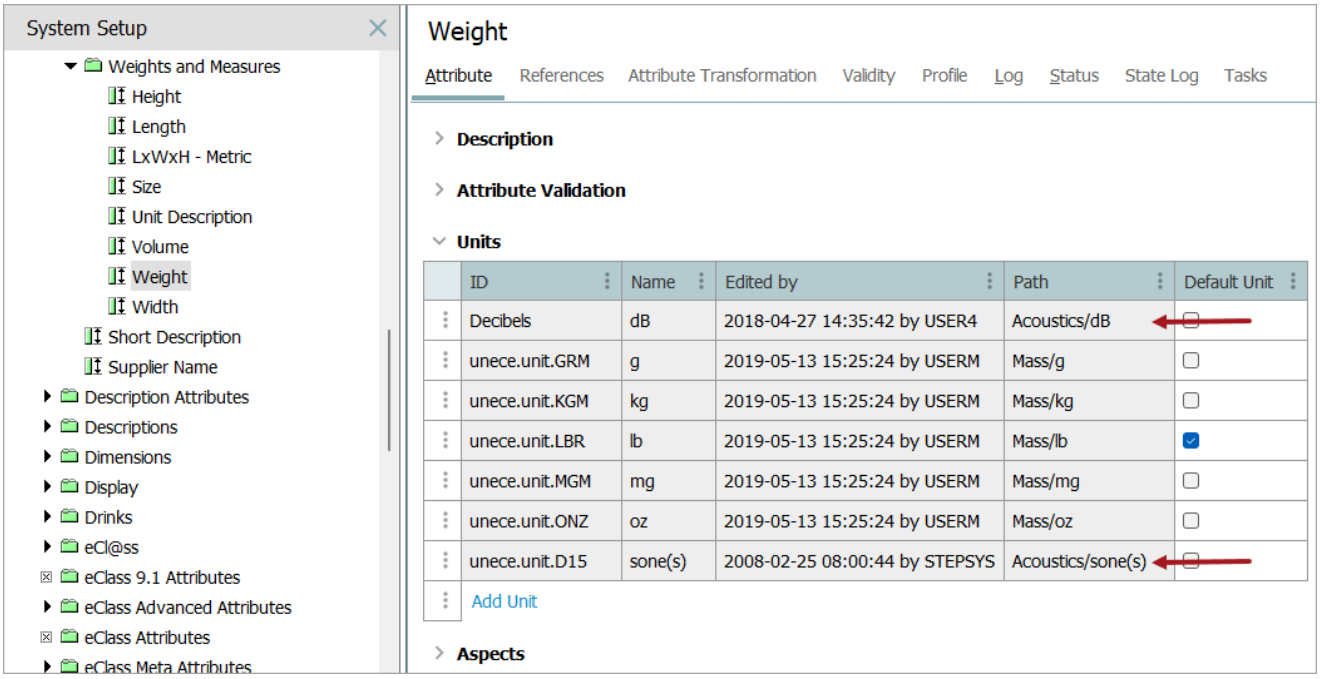
- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceAttributeGroupLinks> tag for the <Attributes> super type.
- Remove all of the AttributeGroupLink data except the group 'Models' from the <AttributeList> super type section.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the System Setup attribute editor.

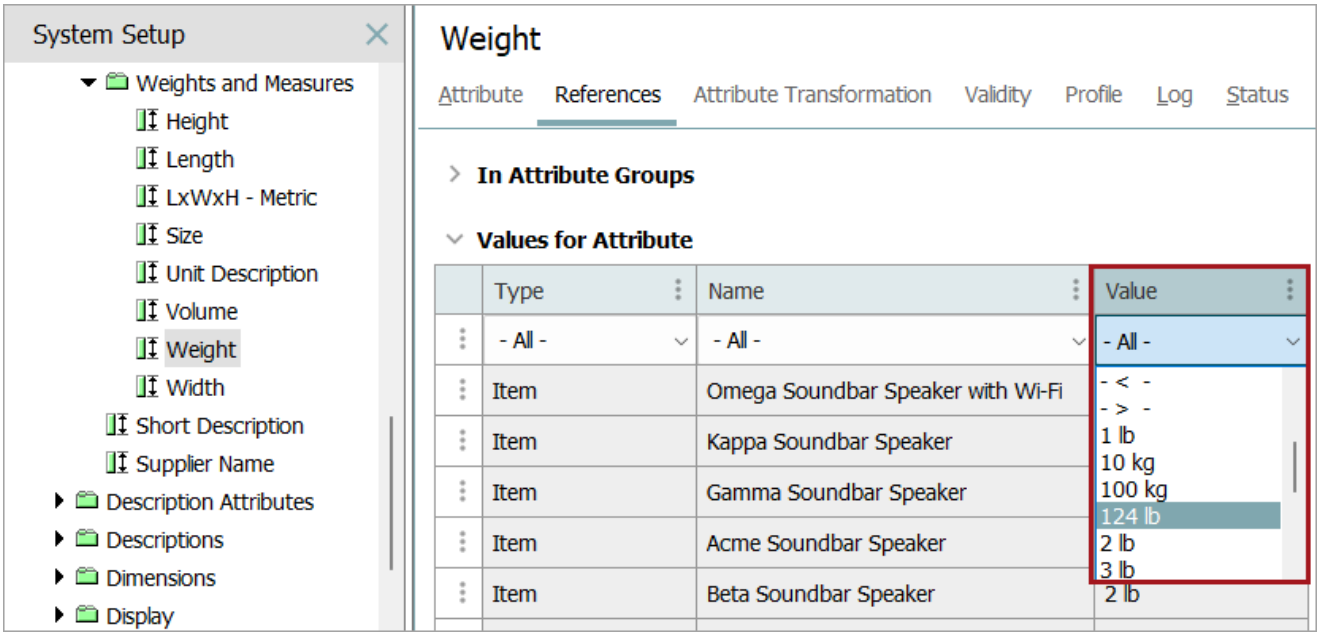



## Replace Unit Links

The 'Weight' attribute has multiple valid units, but the 'acoustics' units are not accurate and should be removed. Additionally, the missing 'mass' units should be added.



In the attribute editor, the References tab 'Values for Attribute' section includes all units being used. In this example, the filter option on the Value column shows that only 'kg' and 'lb' units are applied. For larger data sets, this validation option may be not feasible.



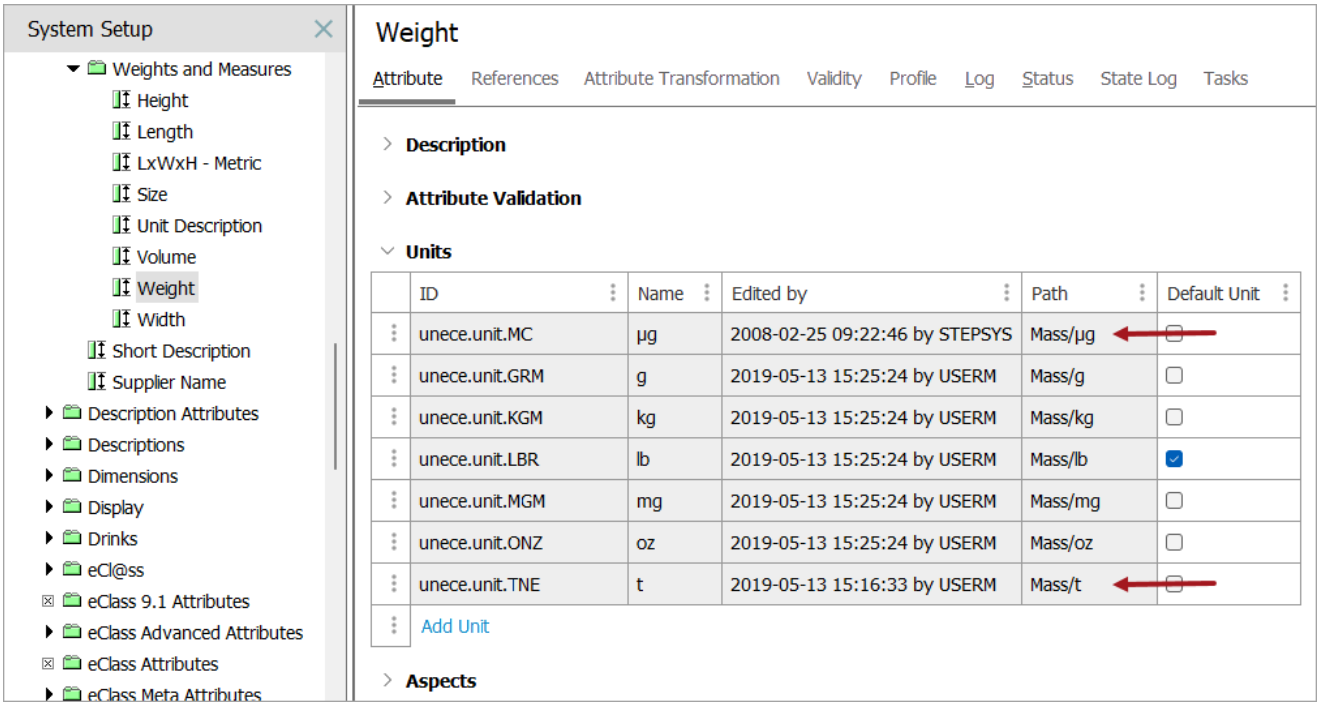

**Note:** Any unit applied to the newest revision of an object is not removed upon import regardless of the ReplacementRules setting. If a unit is removed and was in use for an older revision, attempting to restore the effected revision displays an error and allows a valid unit to be selected.

Online help includes the export file for the 'Weight' attribute as STEPXML by setting the 'Include Attributes' parameter to 'Selected', and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceUnitLinks> tag for the <Attributes> super type.
- Remove the unnecessary units 'Decibels' and 'D15'.
- Add missing units 'MC' and 'TNE'.
- Remove tags for data originally output that is not being modified (such as, <MetaData> and <AttributeGroupLink >.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the System Setup attribute editor.


System Setup
Weights and Measures
Height
Length
LxWxH - Metric
Size
Unit Description
Volume
Weight
Width
Short Description
Supplier Name
Description Attributes
Descriptions
Dimensions
Display
Drinks
eCl@ss
eClass 9.1 Attributes
eClass Advanced Attributes
eClass Attributes
eClass Meta Attributes
Weight
Attribute
References
Attribute Transformation
Validity
Profile
Log
Status
State Log
Tasks
Description
Attribute Validation
Units
ID
Name
Edited by
Path
Default Unit
unece.unit.MC
µg
2008-02-25 09:22:46 by STEPSYS
Mass/µg
unece.unit.GRM
g
2019-05-13 15:25:24 by USERM
Mass/g
unece.unit.KGM
kg
2019-05-13 15:25:24 by USERM
Mass/kg
unece.unit.LBR
lb
2019-05-13 15:25:24 by USERM
Mass/lb
unece.unit.MGM
mg
2019-05-13 15:25:24 by USERM
Mass/mg
unece.unit.ONZ
oz
2019-05-13 15:25:24 by USERM
Mass/oz
unece.unit.TNE
t
2019-05-13 15:16:33 by USERM
Mass/t
Add Unit
Aspects

# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Classifications Examples

For simplicity, examples use minimal data. Once an import file is verified for a small dataset, the use case can be expanded to include additional objects using search / replace as necessary within a larger import file.

> **Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define the changes.

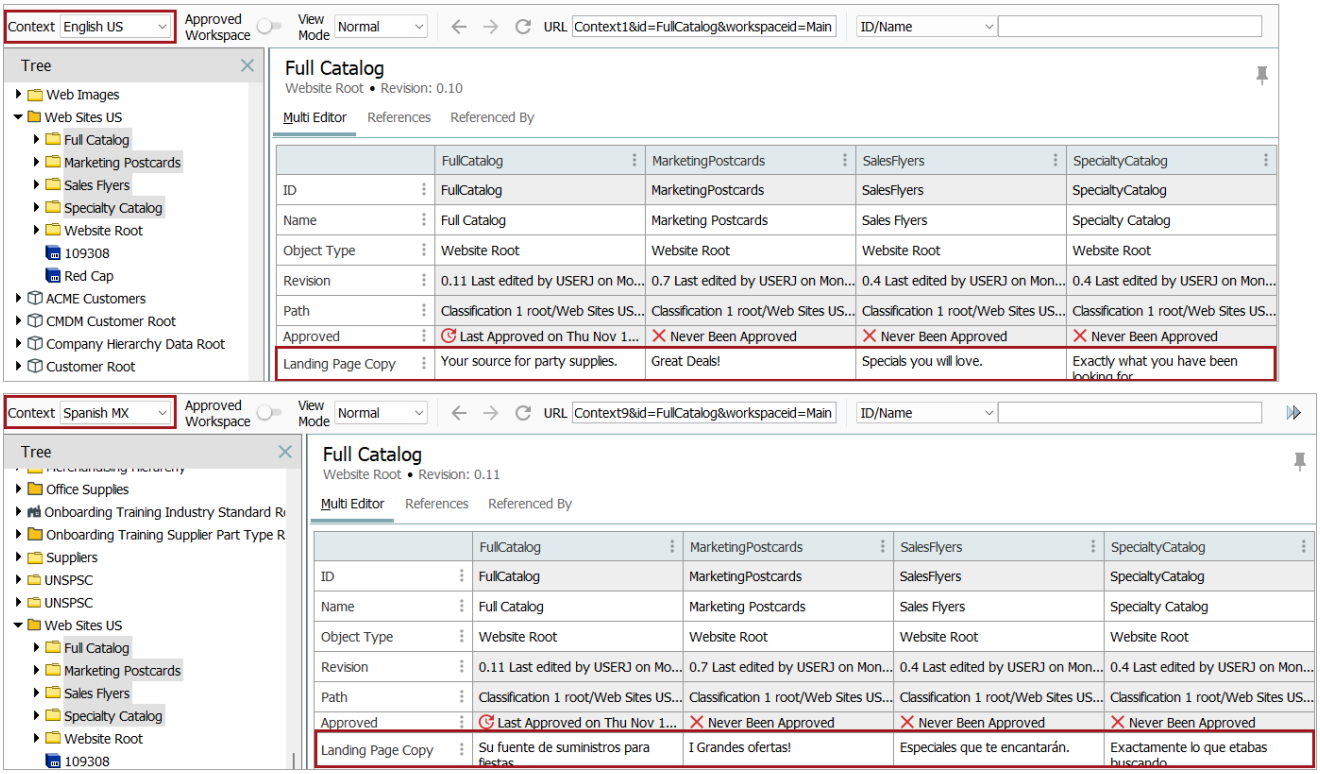
These examples demonstrate using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Remove values on classification folders
- Replace product references

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

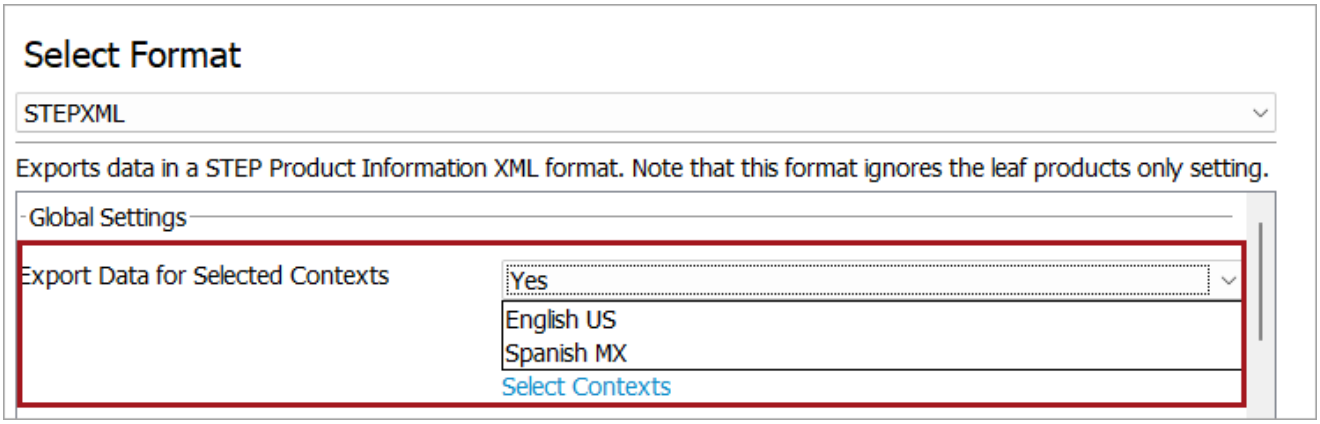
## Remove Values On Classification Folders

The 'Landing Page Copy' and 'Print Tag Line' dimension dependent attributes are valid for classification folders. However, the text in 'Landing Page Copy' for both contexts should be removed for all contexts for all classifications except for the SalesFlyers.




Exporting objects using STEPXML includes the parameter to select contexts and gives access to dimension-dependent attribute values. The following STEPXML format selections are used for exporting the classification objects. For details, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

- On the Select Objects step, select 'Classification' from the Export dropdown and add the classification objects.
- The 'Export Data for Selected Contexts' parameter is set to 'Yes' and the necessary contexts are selected.



- The 'Include Classifications' parameter is set appropriately, in this case, as 'Selected'.

All other STEPXML format parameter selections are set to 'No' or 'None' in this example.

> **Note:** Qualifier IDs are generated at the time of export and are valid for the current file. The 'Qualifier ID' assigned in the 'Qualifiers' element of the output file corresponds to the context displayed in the workbench or Web UI. For more information, refer to the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic.

Online help includes a condensed version of the generated export file showing only one of the classifications that will be modified.

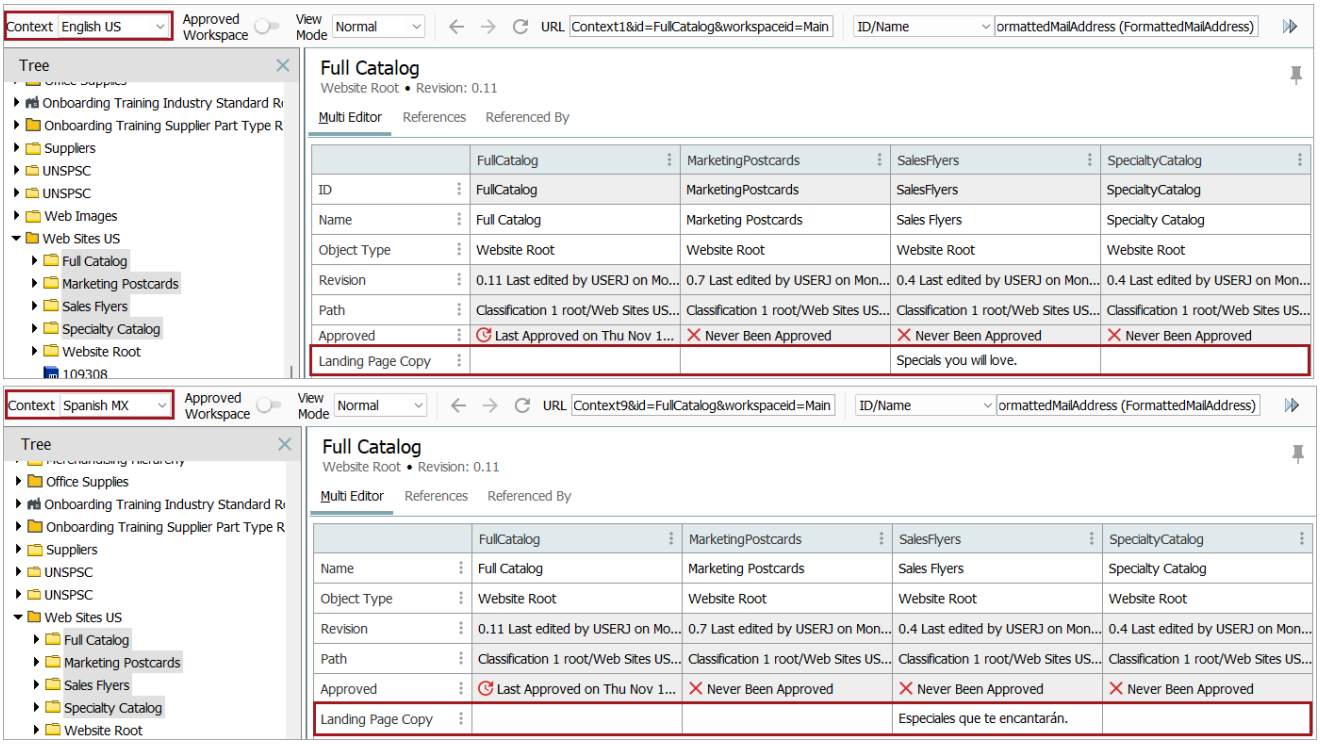
> **Note:** Sections of the XML file that do not impact this example have been removed for brevity.

Online help includes a condensed version of the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceValues AttributeID="LandingPageCopy" CrossContext="Y"/> tag for the <Classifications> super type.
- Remove the <ValueGroup> tags for the 'LandingPageCopy' attribute on Classification IDs "FullCatalog", "MarketingPostcards", and "SpecialtyCatalog". The "SalesFlyers" values will remain.

> **Note:** Sections of the XML file that do not impact this example have been removed for brevity.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the classification multi editor.

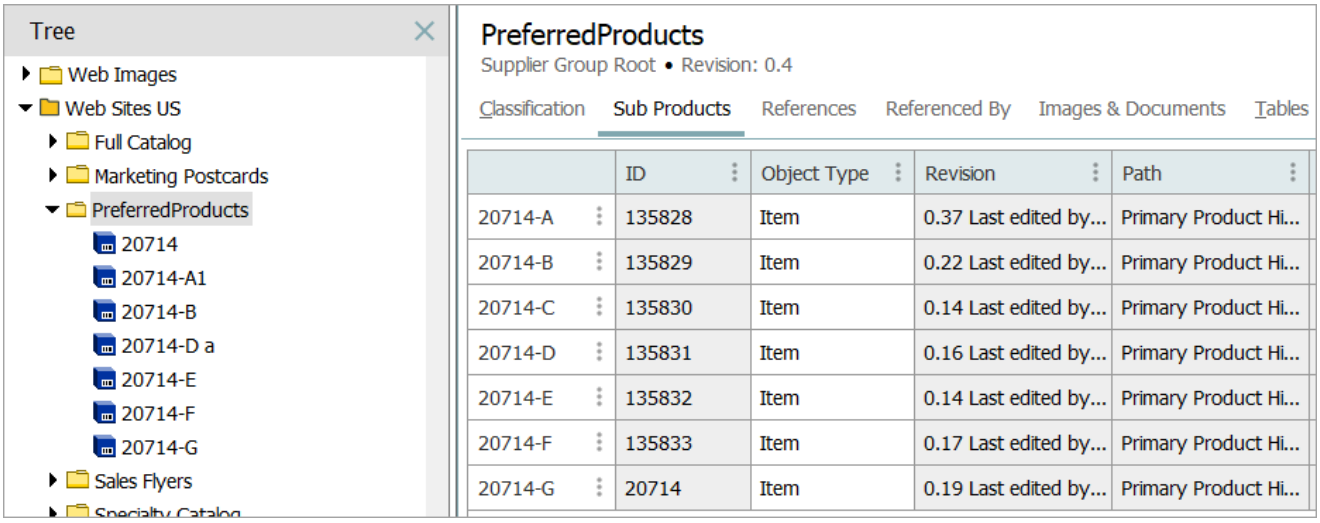



# Replace Product References

The Product to Classification Link Types topic describes linking products to classifications while the actual products are additionally displayed as children of the classification. The 'Owns Product Link' setting on the classification object type determines where the linked products are included in a STEPXML export.

ReplaceProductReferences for classifications only affects links owned by the classification, indicated by the 'Yes' setting on the 'Own Product Links' parameter on the classification object type. When the classification object type parameter is set to 'No' use ReplaceClassificationReferences. For more information, refer to the Owns Product Links on Alternate Classifications Object Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

In this example, the 'Preferred' product-to-classification link type has been used to classify multiple products, which displays the products as Sub Products. Some sub products are no longer 'preferred'.

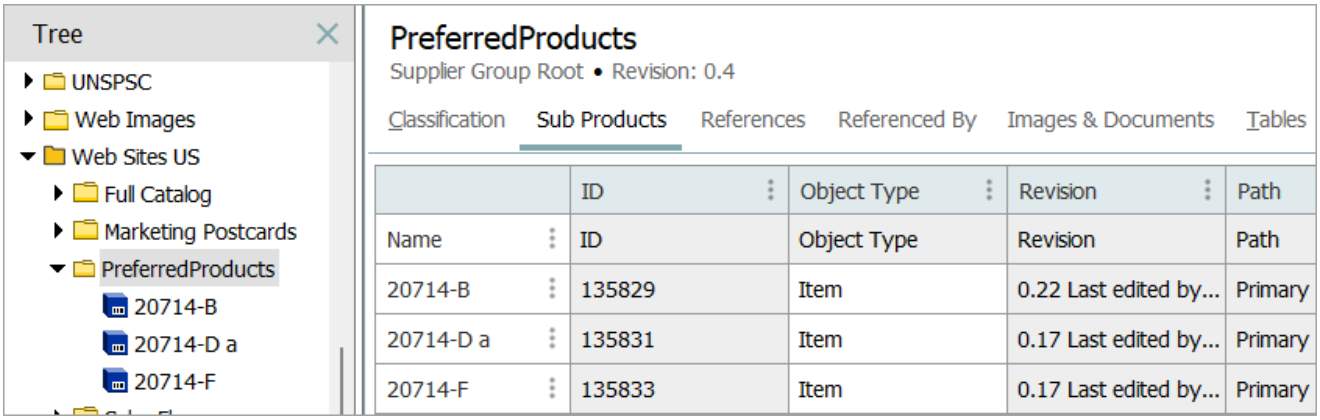



Online help includes the export file for the classifications as STEPXML generated by using the Export parameter set to 'Classification' and selecting the necessary classifications. The 'Include Classifications' parameter is set to 'Selected' and all other parameters are set to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceProductReferences> tag for the <Classifications> super type.
- Remove the product IDs that should no longer be classified as 'preferred'.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the classification editor.



# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Entities Examples

For simplicity, examples use minimal data. Once an import file is verified for a small dataset, the use case can be expanded to include additional objects using search / replace as necessary within a larger import file.

> **Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define the changes.

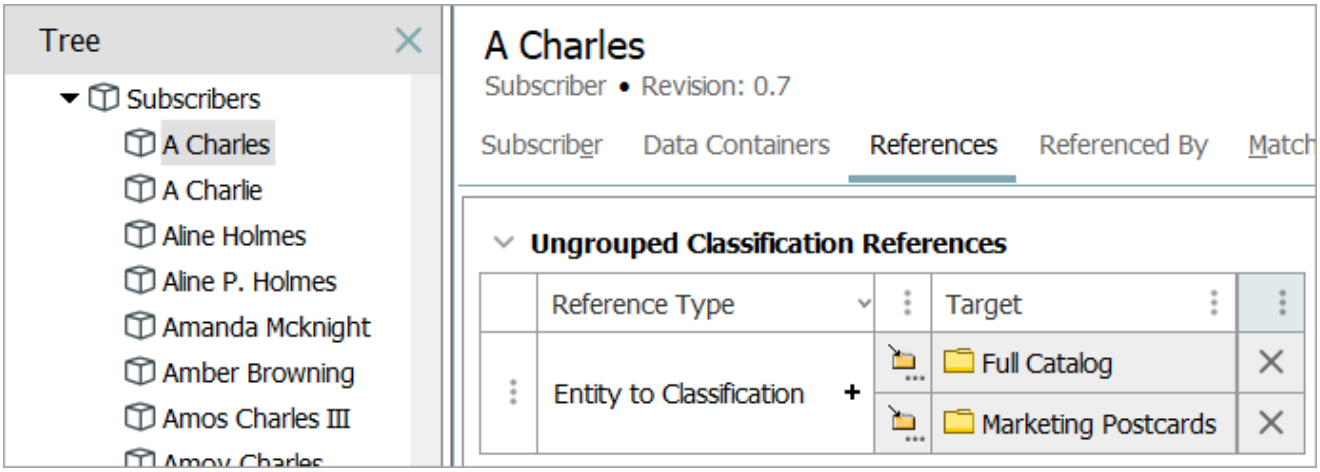
These examples demonstrate using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Replace cross references
- Replace data containers

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Replace Cross References

The following entity includes items for the multivalued 'Entity to Classification' reference:



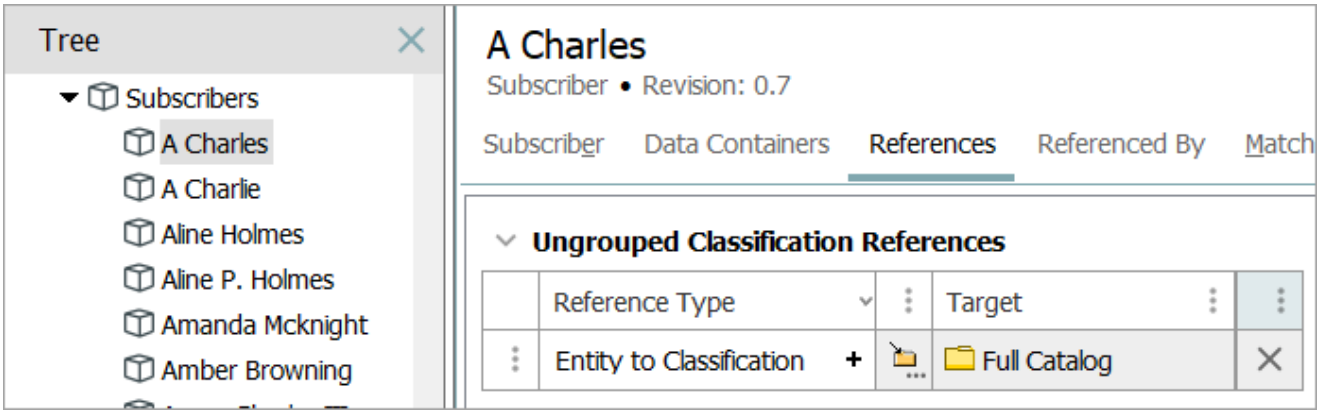

Online help includes the export file for the entity as STEPXML by setting the 'Include Entities' parameter to 'Selected' and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

The subscriber A Charles only wants to receive the Full Catalog so the Marketing Postcards classification should be removed.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

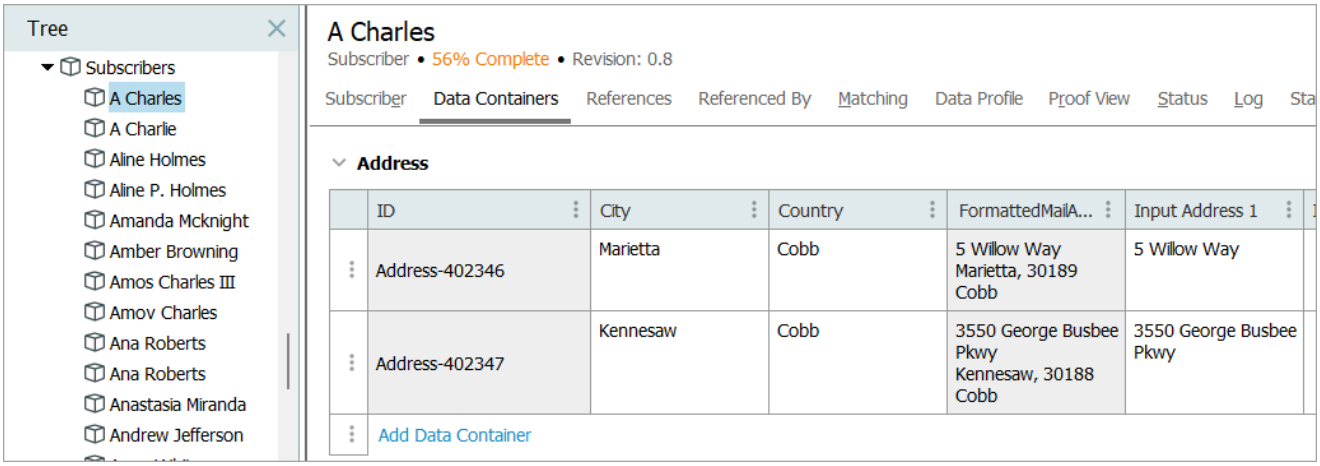
- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceCrossReferences> tag for the <Entities> super type.
- Remove data from the <Entities> tag until only the required data is left.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the entity editor.




## Replace Data Containers

The following entity includes multiple items for the multivalued Address data container:



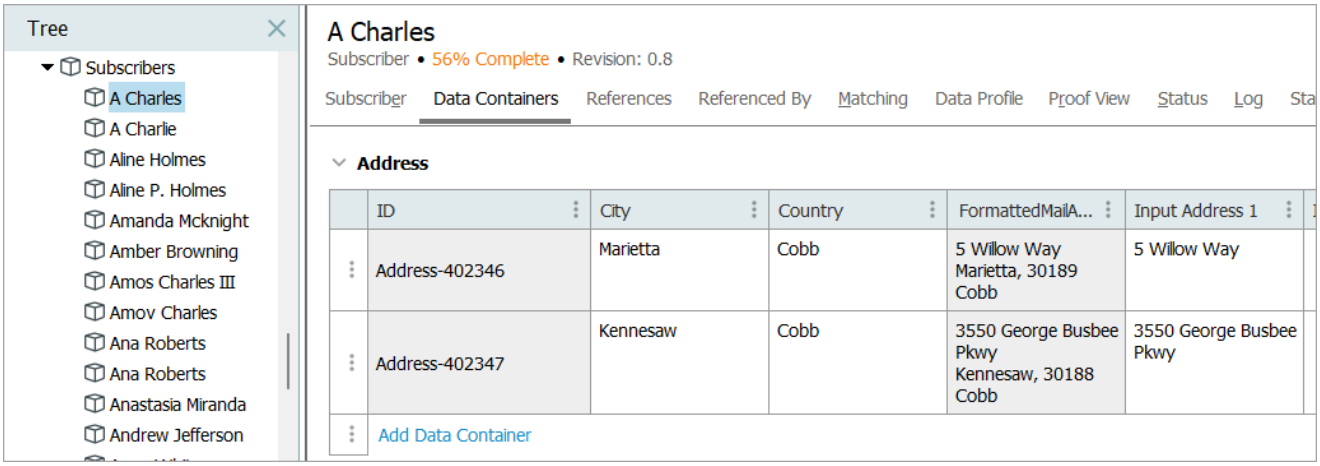

Online help includes the export file for the data containers on the selected entity as STEPXML. Set the 'Include Data Containers' parameter to 'Yes' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

The subscriber entity has new addresses that should replace both of the current addresses.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceDataContainers> tag for the <Entities> super type.
- Remove entity tags not being modified.
- Remove ID from the <DataContainer> tag to create new data containers.
- Remove the <FormattedMailAddress> calculated attribute that combines values from the attributes.
- Add the new address information.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the 'Subscriber' entity editor.



# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for Products Examples

For simplicity, examples use minimal data. Once an import file is verified for a small dataset, the use case can be expanded to include additional objects using search / replace as necessary within a larger import file.

**Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define the changes.

These examples demonstrate using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Remove references (by type, by context, or all)
- Remove unnecessary attribute links
- Replace attribute values by context
- Update override sub products
- Replace classification references

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

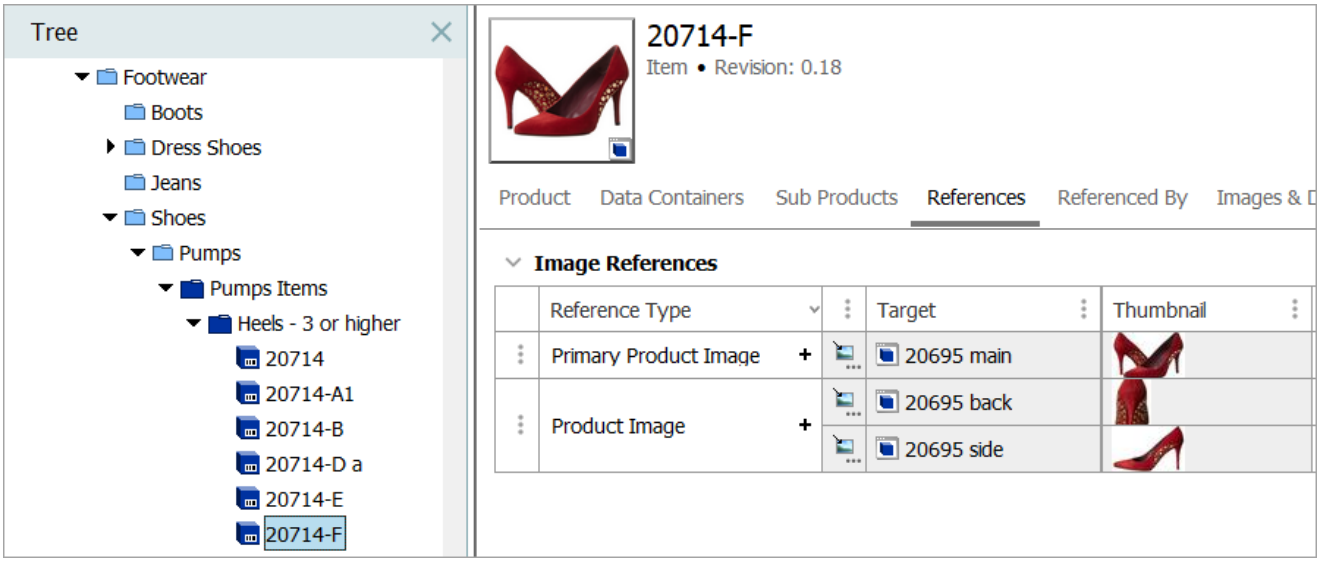
**Important:** Be familiar with the following considerations:

- It is expected that your import file contains ALL contexts if you use <ReplaceCrossReferences CrossContext="Y"/>.
- ReplacementRules will remove all references and suppressions if they are in following form before the <Products> tag.

```
<ReplacementRules>
  <Products>
    <ReplaceCrossReferences CrossContext="Y" Type="<reference type>" />
  </Products>
</ReplacementRules>
```

# Remove References

The following product includes multiple Image and Document (asset) references using the 'Product Image' and the 'Primary Product Image' reference types.




Online help includes the export file for the product as STEPXML generated by setting the 'Include Products' parameter to 'Selected' and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

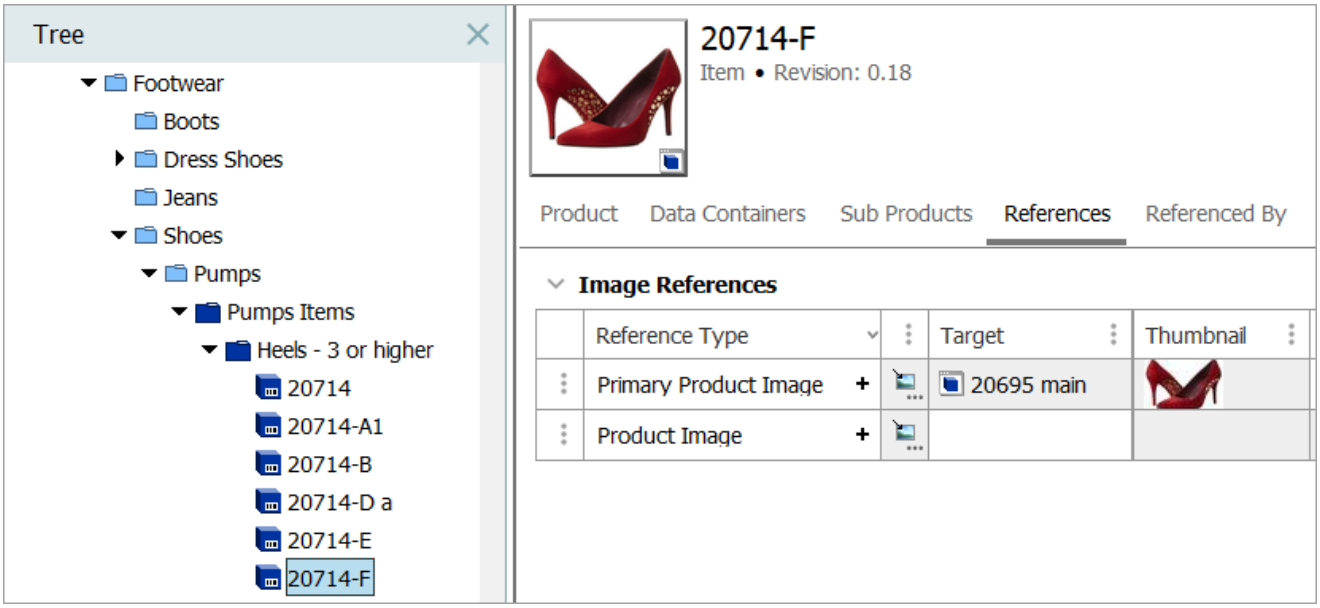
## Remove References by Type

This example removes references of a single type. Alternatively, all references, regardless of type, can be removed using the next process.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

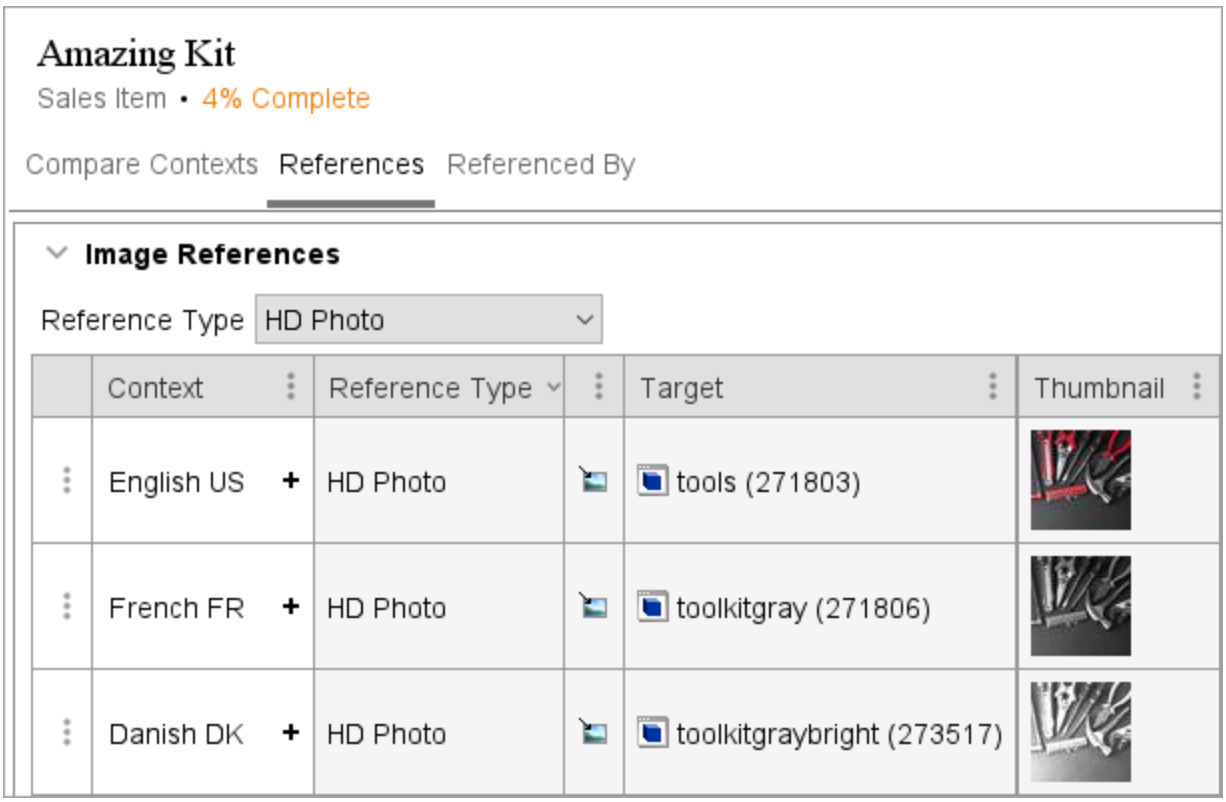
- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceCrossReferences> tag for the <Products> super type.
- Remove the reference types no longer needed in the <Products> super type.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor:




## Remove References by Context

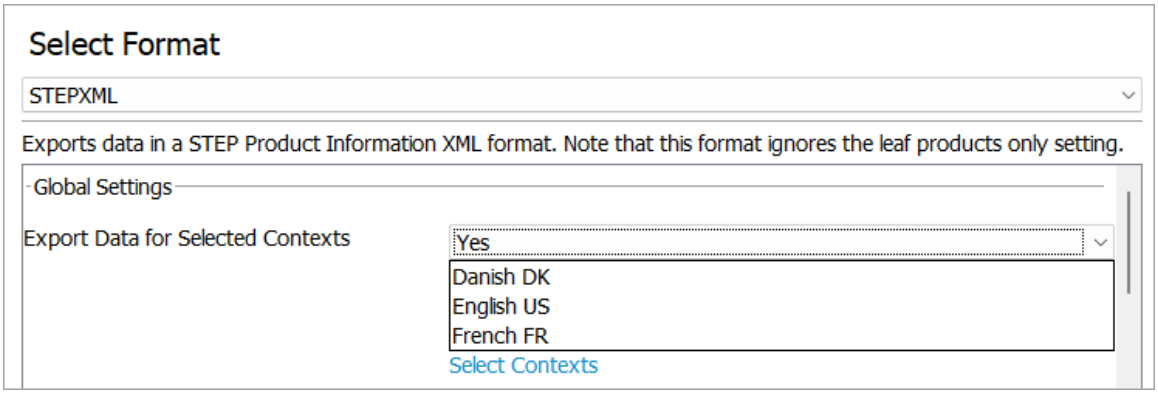
The 'Amazing Kit' product includes different values for the country-dependent 'Photo HD' reference type. The values in the Danish DK context should be removed.



Exporting objects using STEPXML includes the option to select contexts and gives access to dimension dependent references.

The following STEPXML format selections are used for exporting the 'Amazing Kit' object. For details, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

- Export Data for Selected Contexts parameter is set to 'Yes' and the necessary contexts are selected.




- Include Products parameter is set appropriately, in this case, 'Selected'.

Set all other STEPXML format parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

> **Note:** Qualifier IDs are generated at the time of export and are valid for the current file. The 'Qualifier ID' assigned in the 'Qualifiers' element of the output file corresponds to the context displayed in the workbench or Web UI. For more information, refer to the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic.

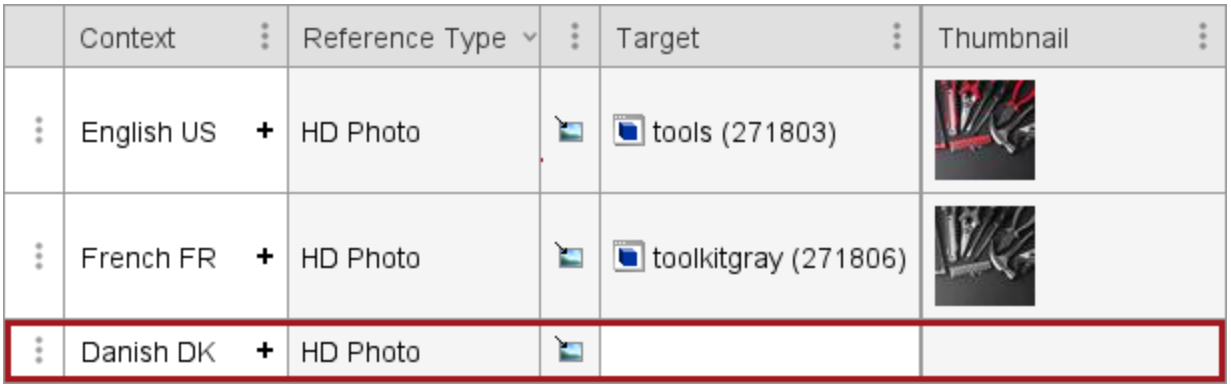
Online help includes a condensed version of the generated export file showing only one of the asset cross references that will be modified.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules tag and <ReplaceCrossReferences ContextID="Context6"> for the <Products> super type. The Danish DK context is Context6.
- Even without any cross references included in the <Products> tab, only the Danish DK context is modified based on the ContextID parameter in the ReplacementRules tag.

> **Note:** Adding multiple contextID specific replacement rules allows making multiple removals in the same import. For example, in Context8, remove the FR reference in the same import.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor.

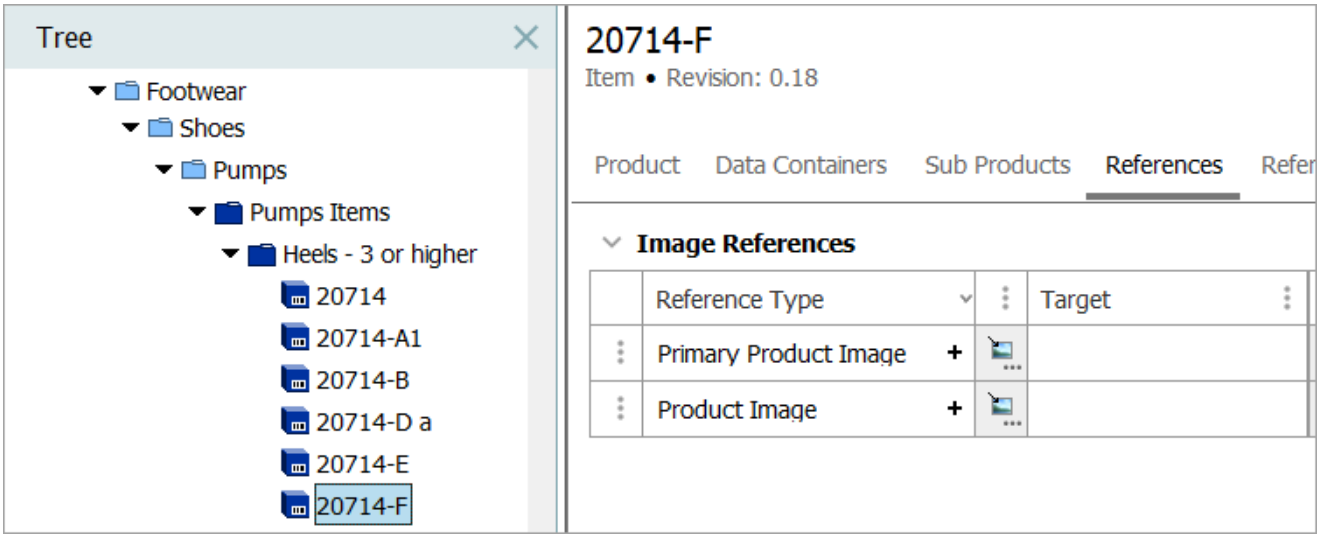



## Remove All References

Online help includes the alternative export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceCrossReferences> tag without a reference ID for the <Products> super type to remove *all* references from the products in the import file.
- Remove all reference types in the <Products> super type.

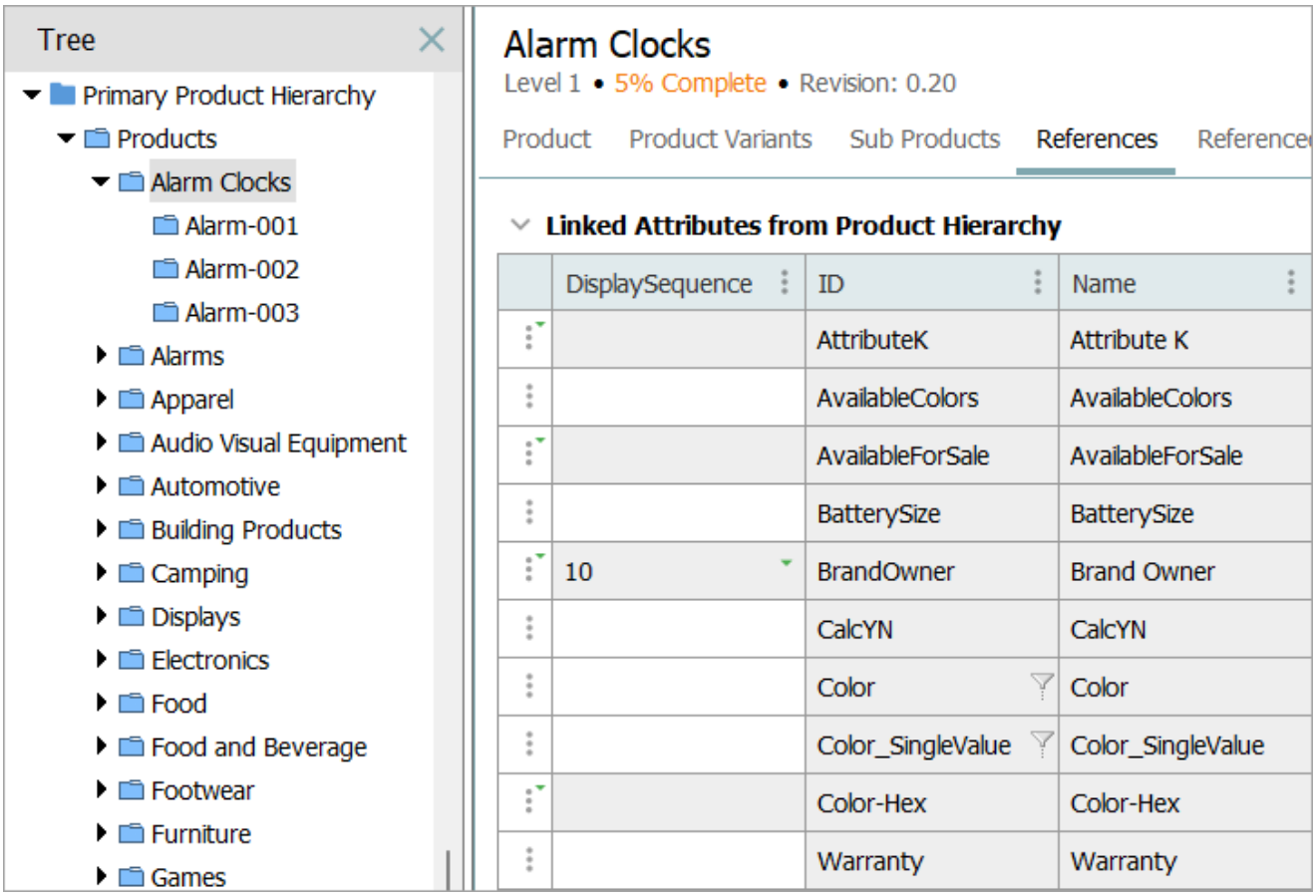
The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor:



# Remove Unnecessary Attribute Links

**Note:** The ReplaceAttributeLinks tag applies to both products and classifications. Modify this example to replace classification links by including classification data tags instead of product tags in the XML import file.

The 'Alarm Clocks' object includes multiple local attribute links, but only the 'Color' local attribute is required. Attribute links for AvailableColors, Color_SingleValue, and Color-Hex should be removed.

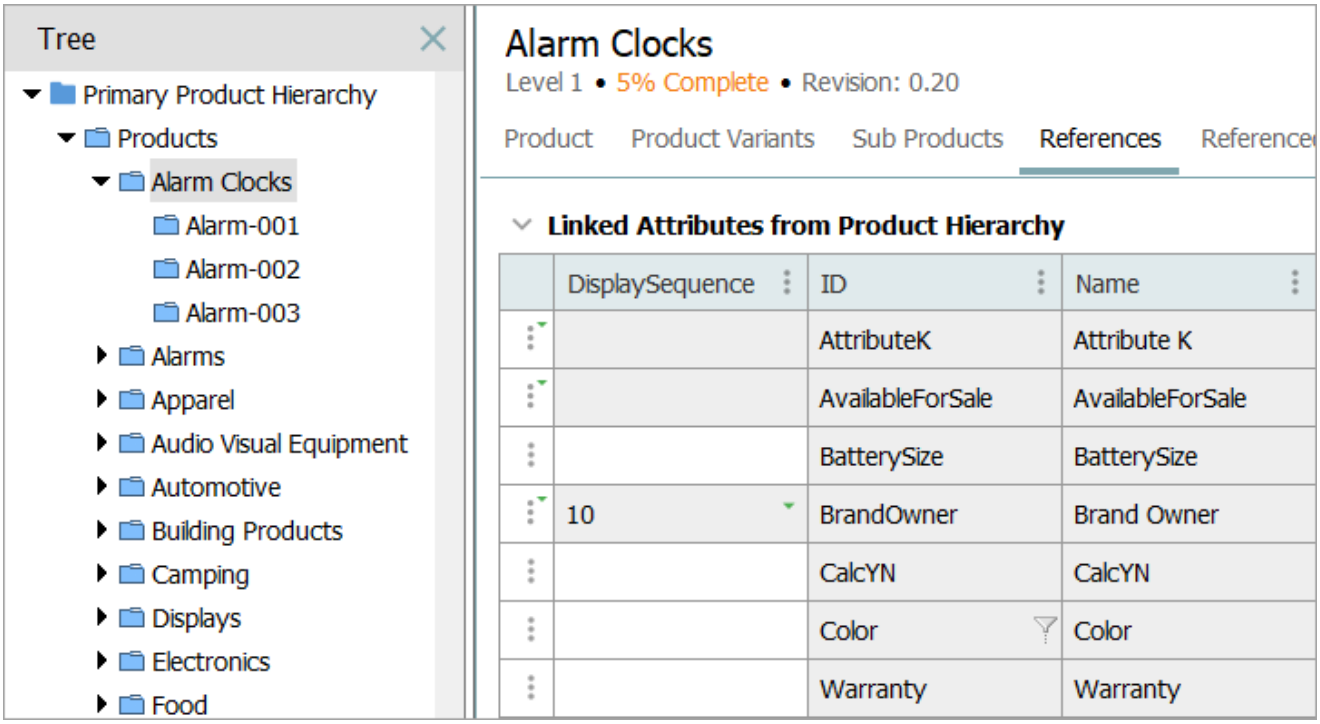



Online help includes the export file for the product as STEPXML generated by setting the 'Include Products' parameter to 'Minimum' and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceAttributeLinks> tag for the <Products> super type.
- Remove attribute link data from the <Products> super type section to be deleted.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor.

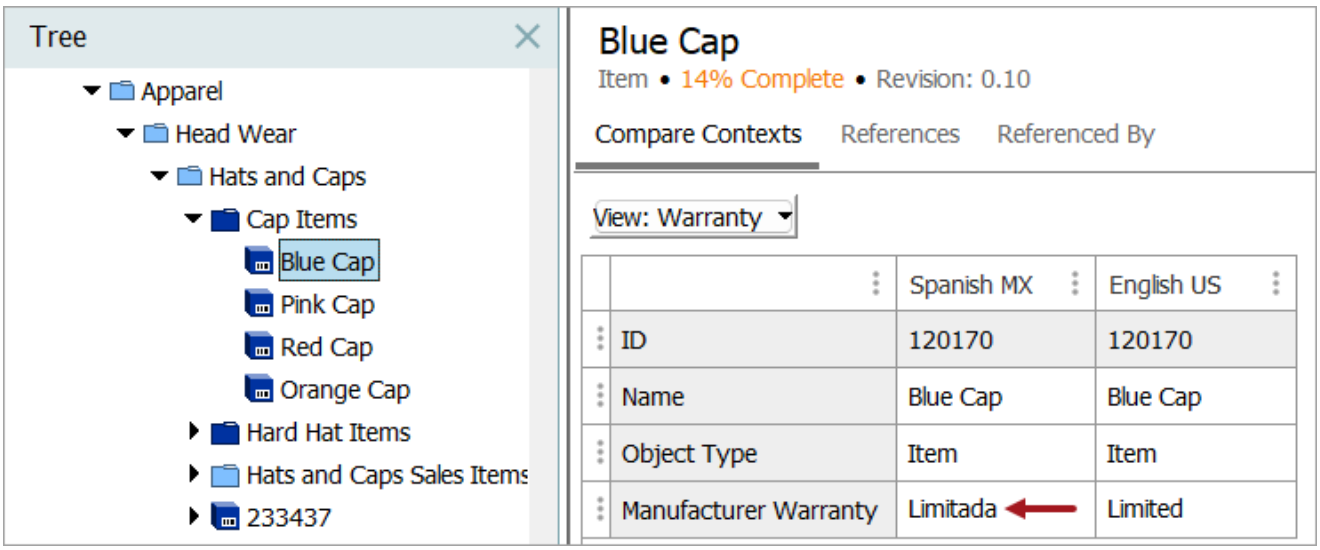



## Replace Attribute Values by Context

> **Note:** The CrossContext tag and the ContextID parameter both affect context data, as defined in the ReplaceProductReferences section of the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

The 'Blue Cap' product includes different values for the language-dependent 'Manufacturer Warranty' attribute.

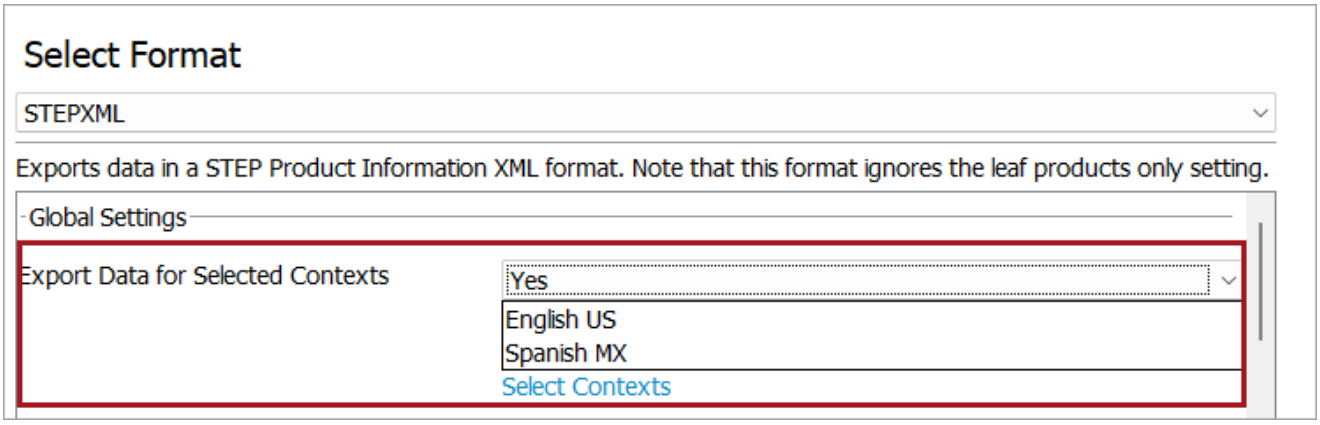
**Scenario 1**: The values in the Spanish MX context should be removed.




Exporting objects using STEPXML includes the option to select contexts and gives access to dimension dependent attribute values.

The following STEPXML format selections are used for exporting the 'Blue Cap' object. For details, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

- Export Data for Selected Contexts parameter is set 'Yes' and the necessary contexts are selected.




- Include Products parameter is set appropriately, in this case, 'Selected'.
- Include Product Attribute Values parameter is set to 'Yes'.

Set all other STEPXML format parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

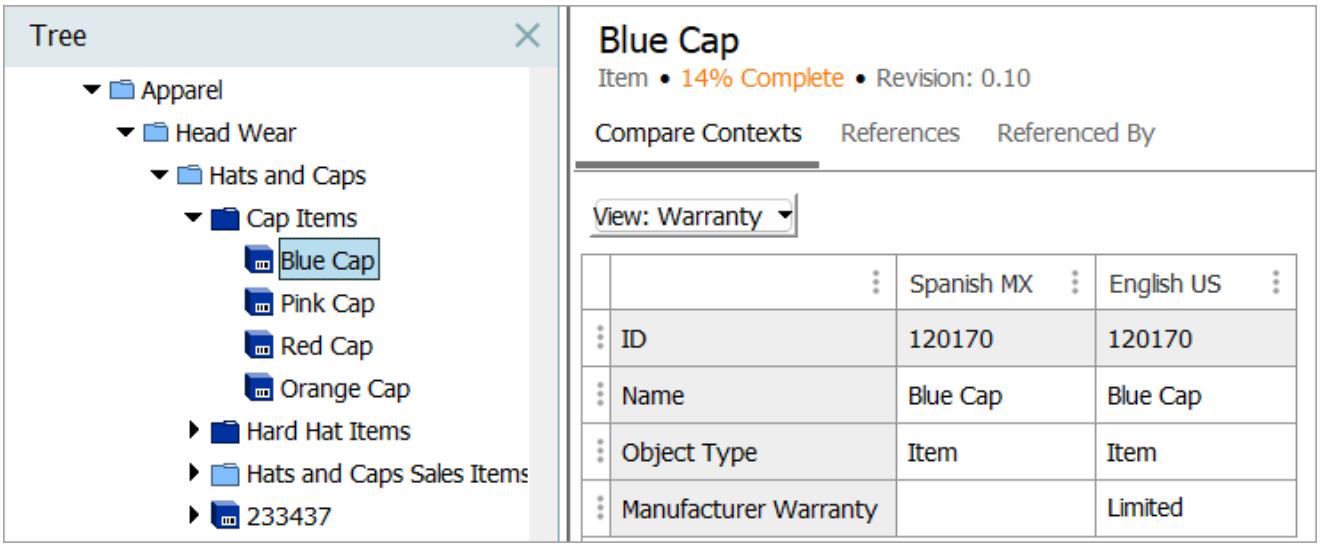
**Note:** Qualifier IDs are generated at the time of export and are valid for the current file. The 'Qualifier ID' assigned in the 'Qualifiers' element of the output file corresponds to the context displayed in the workbench or Web UI. For more information, refer to the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic.

Online help includes a condensed version of the generated export file showing only one of the classifications that will be modified.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows:

- To remove values in specific context(s), use the ContextID parameter, as defined in the ReplaceProductReferences section of the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic. In this case, add <ReplaceValues ContextID="Context9"> for the <Products> super type. The Spanish MX context is Context 9.
- Remove all values of the 'Warranty' attribute.

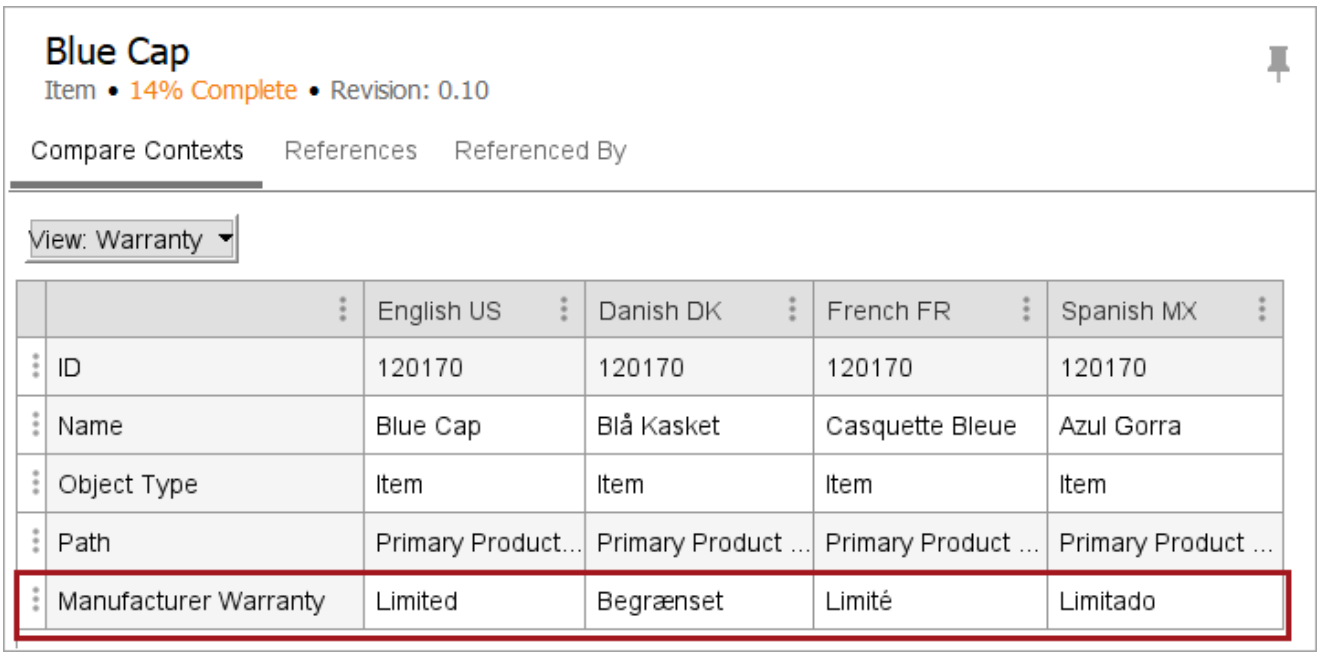
The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor.




It is possible to manage multiple contexts at the same type using multiple ReplacementRules tags with the corresponding ContextID parameters.

If all contexts should be removed, then use the CrossContext parameter as shown in the Scenario 2 example below.

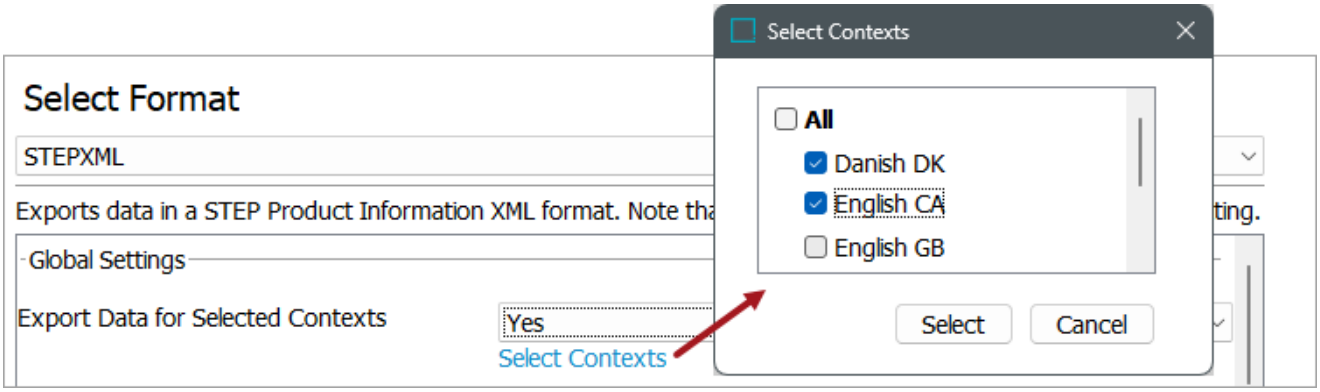
**Scenario 2**: All values for Manufacturer Warranty on the 'Blue Cap' object should be removed.




| | English US | Danish DK | French FR | Spanish MX |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 120170 | 120170 | 120170 | 120170 |
| Name | Blue Cap | Blå Kasket | Casquette Bleue | Azul Gorra |
| Object Type | Item | Item | Item | Item |
| Path | Primary Product... | Primary Product ... | Primary Product ... | Primary Product ... |
| Manufacturer Warranty | Limited | Begrænset | Limité | Limitado |

The following STEPXML format selections are used for exporting the 'Blue Cap' object. For details, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.

- Export Data for Selected Contexts parameter is set 'Yes' and All contexts are selected.




- Include Products parameter is set appropriately, in this case, 'Selected'.

Set all other STEPXML format parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

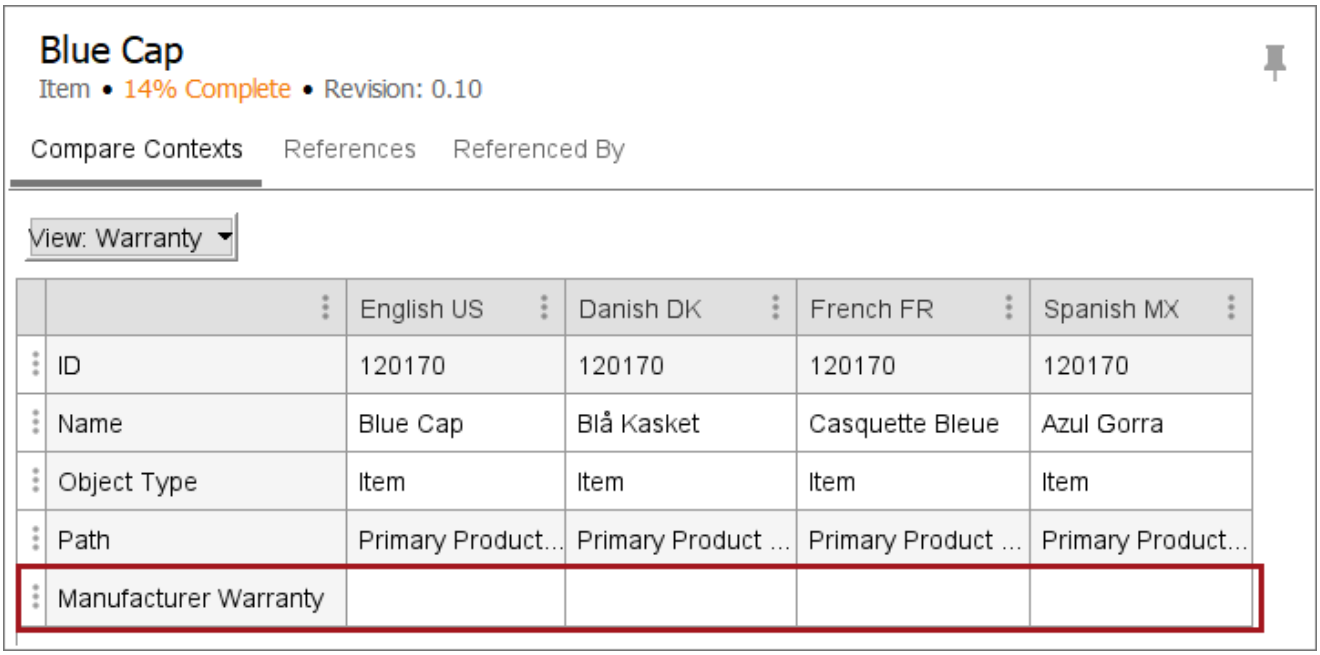
**Note:** Qualifier IDs are generated at the time of export and are valid for the current file. The 'Qualifier ID' assigned in the 'Qualifiers' element of the output file corresponds to the context displayed in the workbench or Web UI. For more information, refer to the Context Data (Qualifiers) in STEPXML topic.

Online help includes a condensed version of the generated export file showing only one of the classifications that will be modified.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows:

- Remove values for all qualifiers as needed for the 'Warranty' attribute.
- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceValues CrossContext="Y"> tag for the <Products> super type.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the product editor.




## Update Override Sub Products

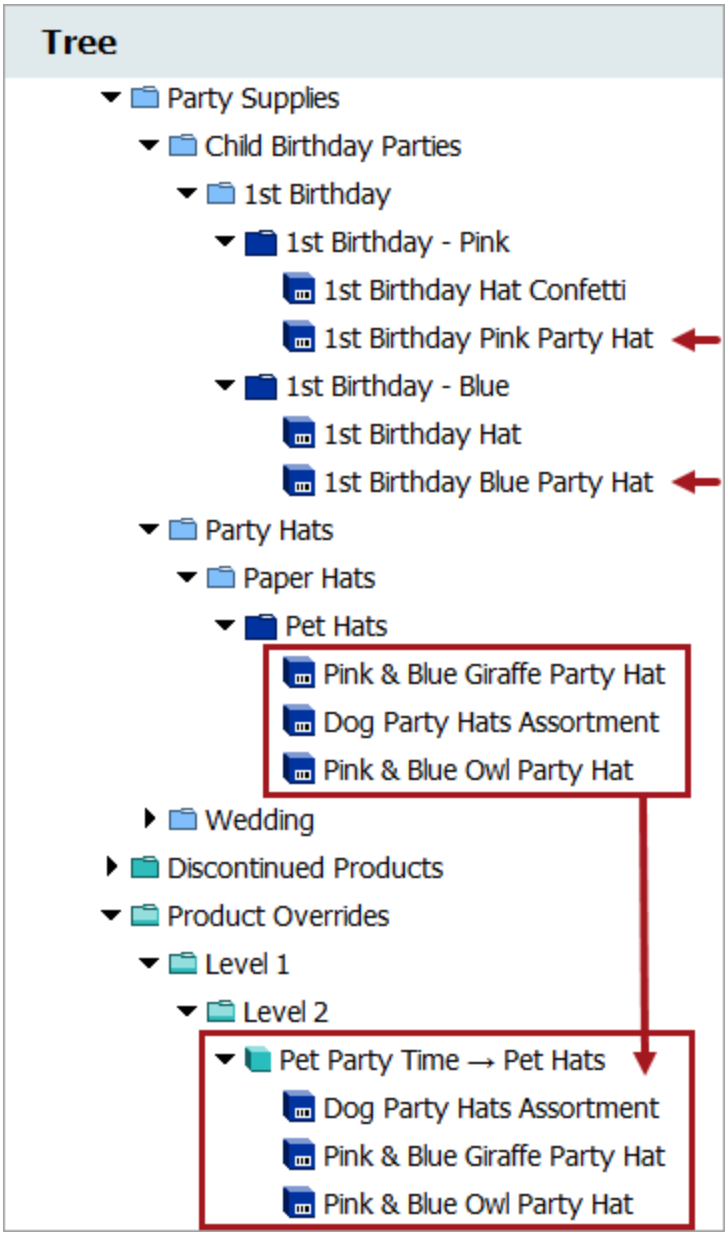
The 'Pet Party Time -> Pet Hats' override object includes overrides for several products. Both of the '1st Birthday...' products from the Child Birthday Parties node should be removed as overrides. For more information on overrides, refer to the Product-Override Object Types and Commercial Object Types topic in the System Setup documentation.

Online help includes a condensed version of the STEPXML export file generated by selecting the override product as well as the overridden products. Set the 'Include Overridden Products' parameter to 'Yes', the 'Include Products' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file that has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceOverrideSubProducts> tag for the <Products> super type.
- Remove the unneeded override items.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the Tree.



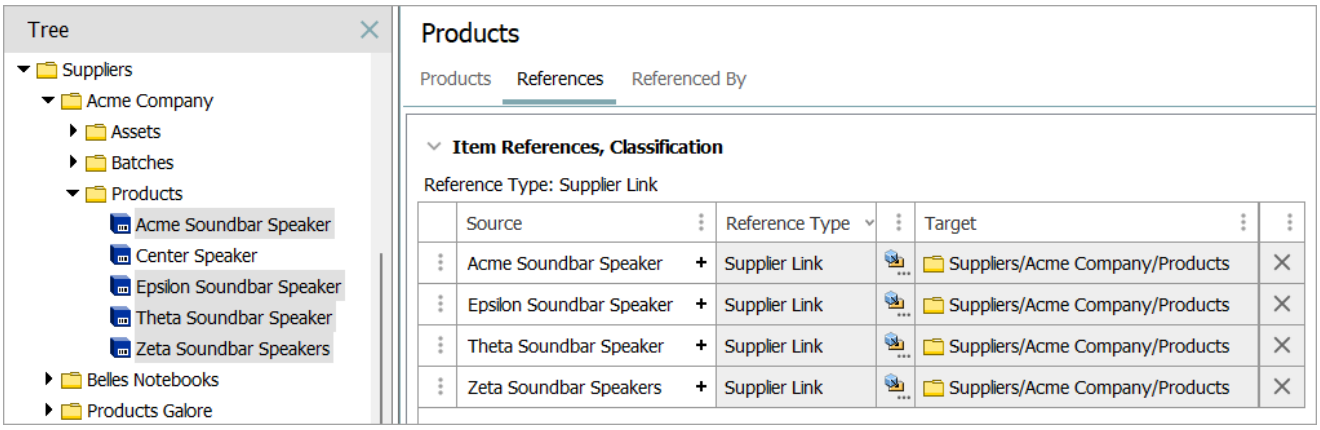
# Replace Classification References

The Product to Classification Link Types topic describes linking products to classifications while the actual products are additionally displayed as children of the classification. The 'Owns Product Link' setting on the classification object type determines where the linked products are included in a STEPXML export.

For the Products supertype ReplaceClassificationReferences replacement rule, only links owned by the product side (the 'Owns Product Links' = No is the setting for the classification object type that is valid for the link type) are impacted. Links owned by the classification side must be modified via the Classifications supertype ReplaceProductReferences replacement rule. For more information, refer to the Owns Product Links on Alternate Classifications Object Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

> **Important:** To ensure you do not remove unintended items, use the ID parameter when available to define the changes.

In this example, the soundbar speaker objects include references to the Acme Company supplier Products classification folder. Instead, they should reference the SuppliesAll supplier's Products classification folder.

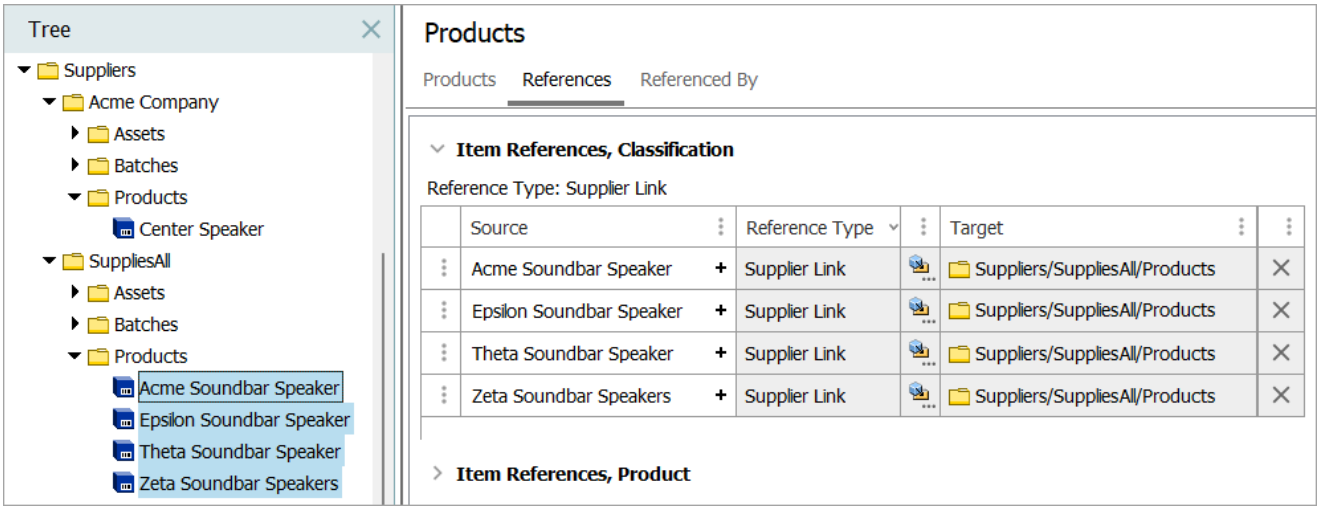



Online help includes a condensed version of the STEPXML export file generated by selecting the products. Set the 'Include Products' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file that has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceClassificationReferences> tag for the <Products> super type.
- Remove the <Classifications> tag, leaving only the <Products> tag.
- Change the classification ID from 'Acme_3Products' to 'SuppliesAllProducts' to link the products to a different location.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the Tree.



# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Groups Examples

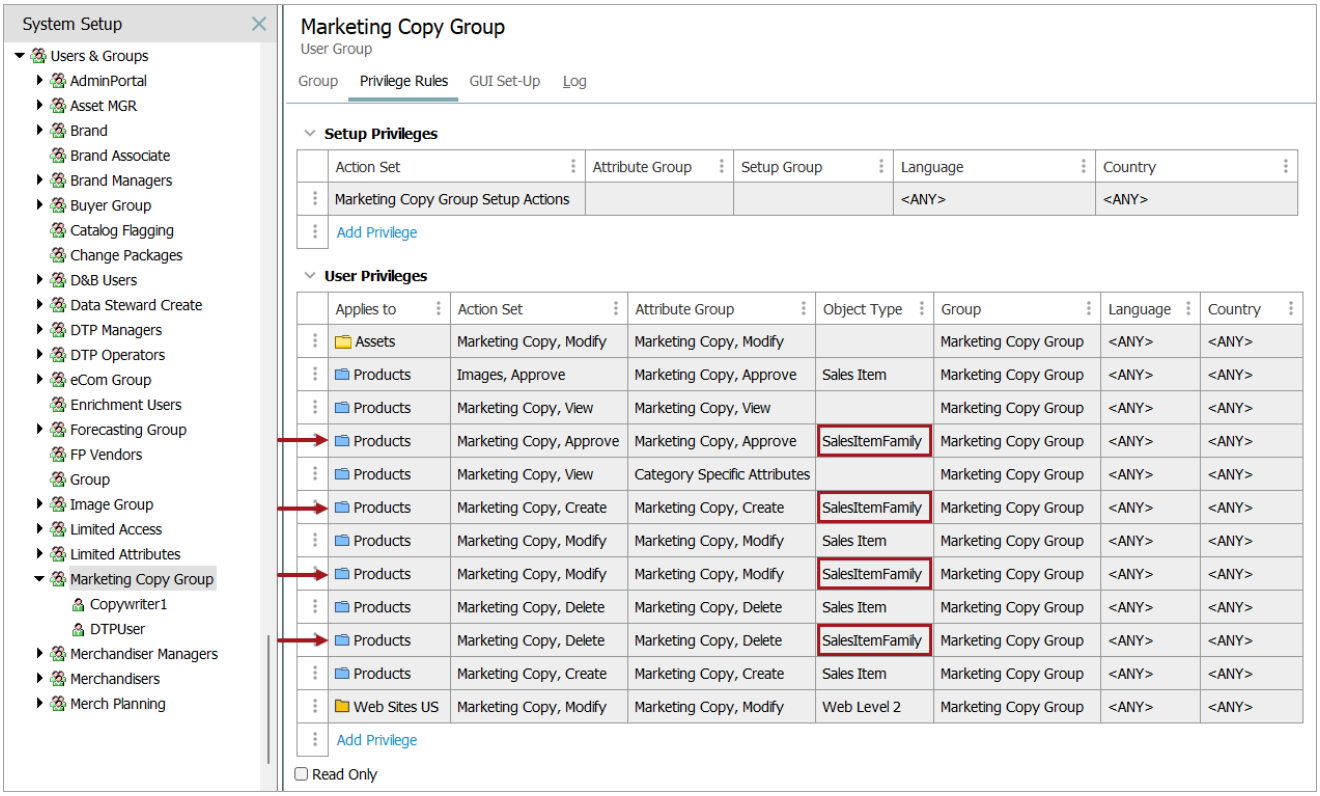
This example demonstrates using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

- Update privileges rules for a user group.

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Update Privilege Rules for a User Group

The 'Marketing Copy Group' is assigned privileges for the 'SalesItemFamily' object type. Due to a change in the role, that privilege is no longer needed and will be removed.

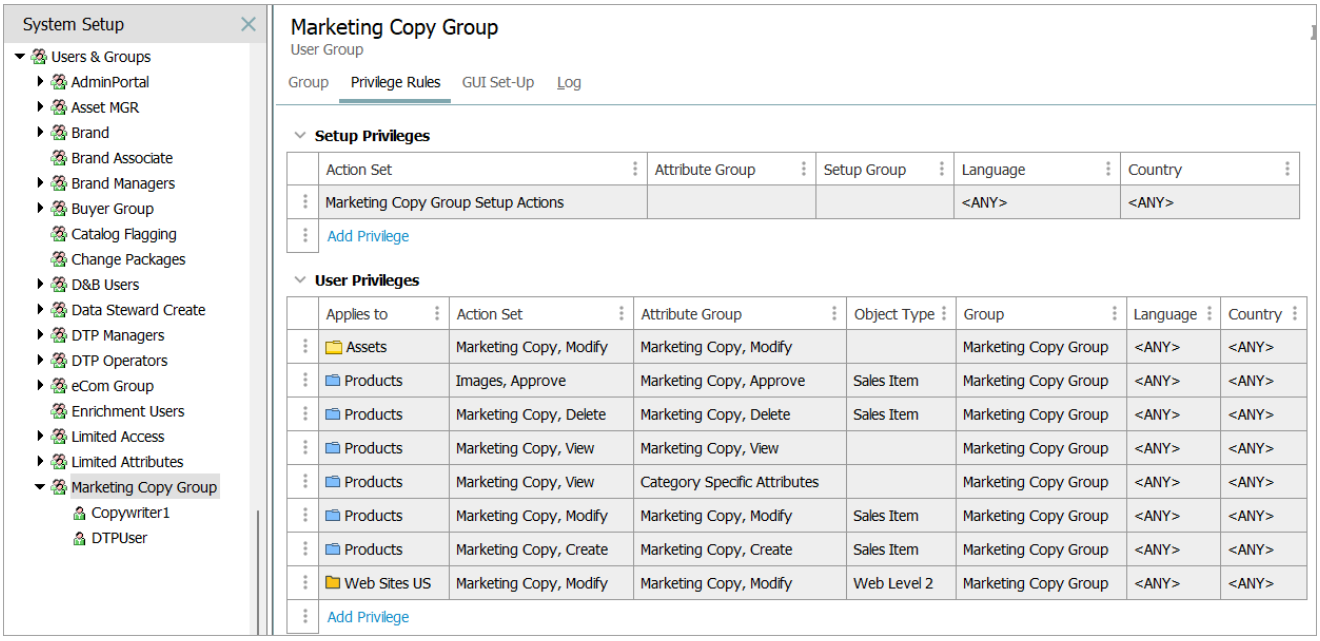



Online help includes the STEPXML export file generated using the Export parameter set to 'All' before selecting the user group. Set the 'Include Users and User Groups' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplacePrivilegeRules> tag for the <UserGroups> super type.
- Remove the <UserGroupList> tag data for 'SalesItemFamily'.

The result of importing the modified file is shown in the user group editor.



# ReplacementRules in STEPXML for User Type Links Examples

'User type' is the term for an 'object type' in STEPXML. 'User Type Links' include attribute, link types, and object types.

For simplicity, examples use minimal data. Once an import file is verified for a small dataset, the use case can be expanded to include additional objects using search / replace as necessary within a larger import file.

These examples demonstrate using the ReplacementRules tag via inbound STEPXML to:

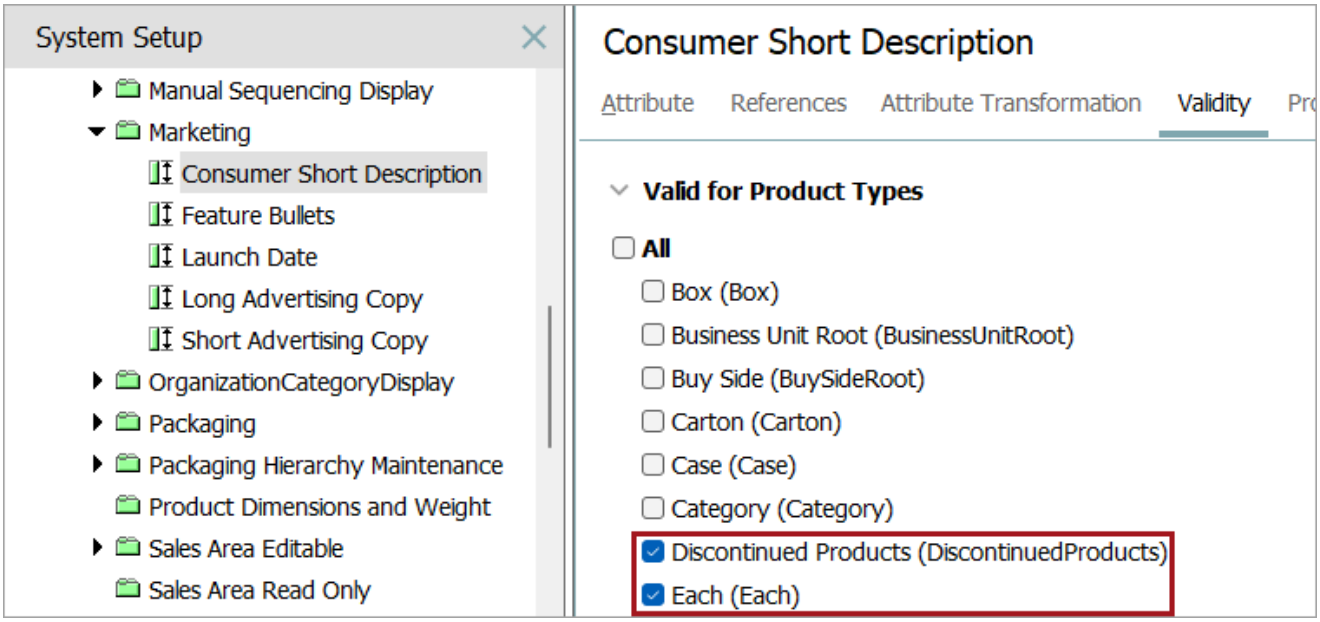
- Replace links on attribute object types
- Replace reference source and target for link types
- Replace links on object types

For more information, refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

## Replace Links on Attribute Object Types

The 'Customer Short Description' attribute is valid for multiple product object types.

**Note:** Only replacements in the import file for link types without values are processed successfully. The import fails for any replacement link type when the newest revision in any context or workspace has values. The background process has a status of 'Completed with Errors' and the execution report shows errors for the object types with values.

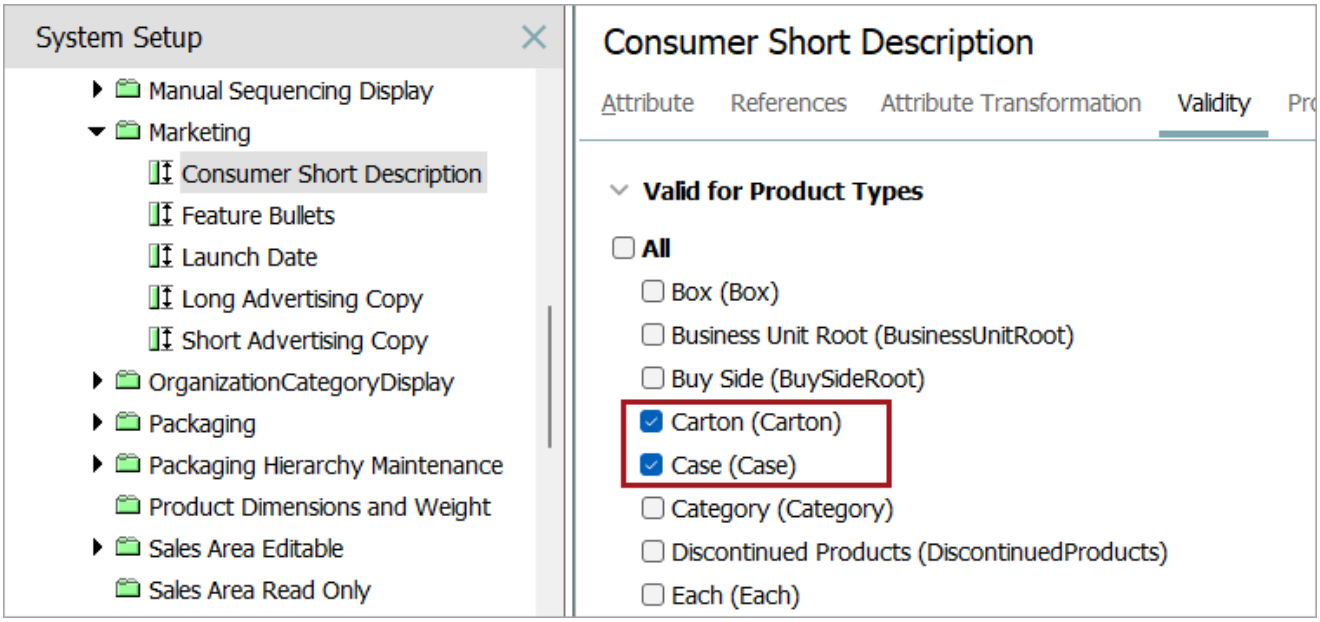



Online help includes the export file for the attribute as STEPXML generated by setting the 'Include Attributes' parameter to 'Selected', and setting all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

Online help includes the export file which has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceUserTypeLinks> tag for the <Attributes> super type.
- Update user type link data within the <AttributeList> tag to be modified.

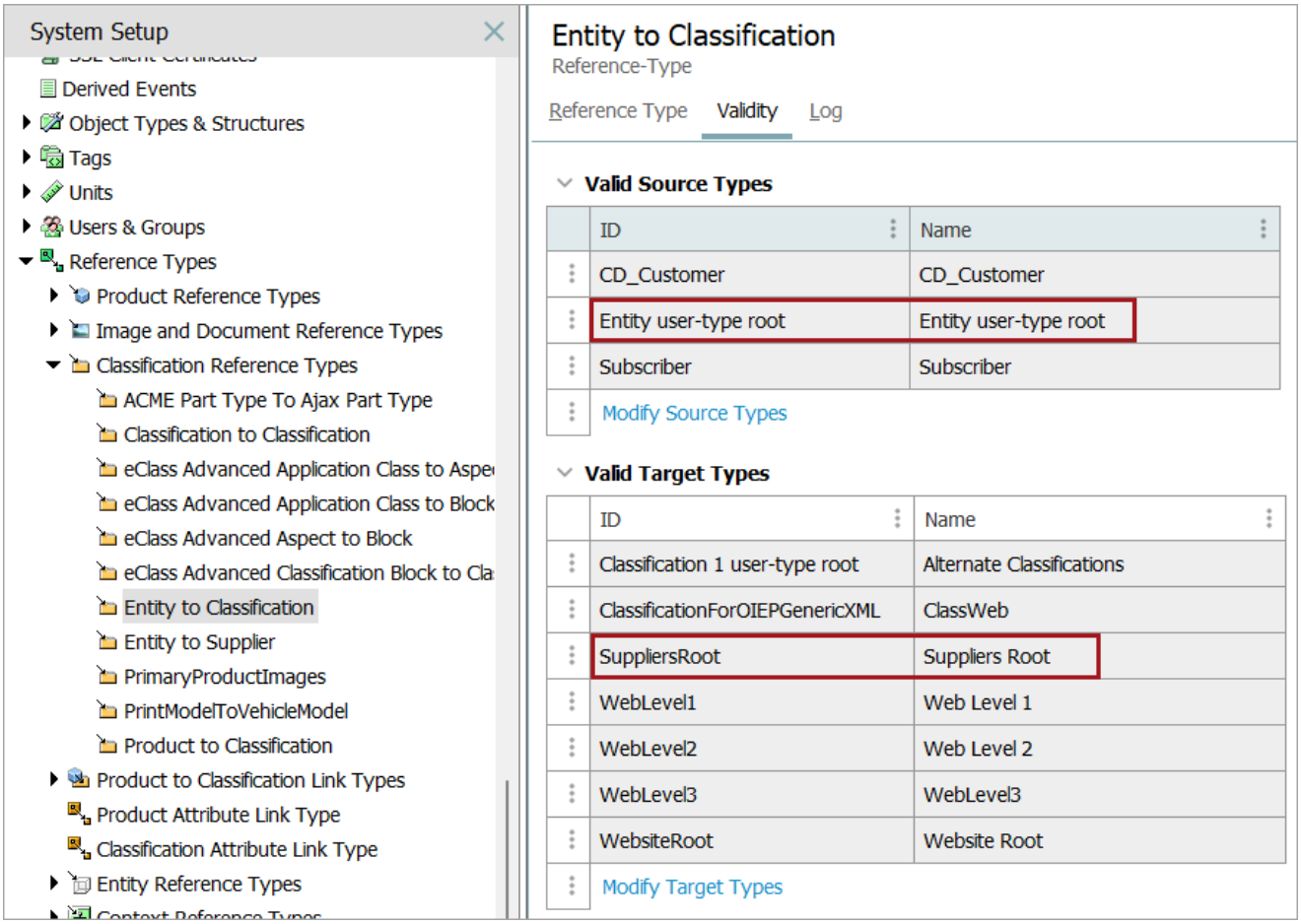
The result of importing the modified file is shown in the attribute editor:



# Replace Reference Source and Target for Link Types

The 'Entity to Classification' reference is valid for multiple source and target object types.

**Note:** Only replacements in the import file for link types without values are processed successfully. The import fails for any replacement link type when the newest revision in any context or workspace has values. The background process has a status of 'Completed with Errors' and the execution report shows errors for the object types with values.



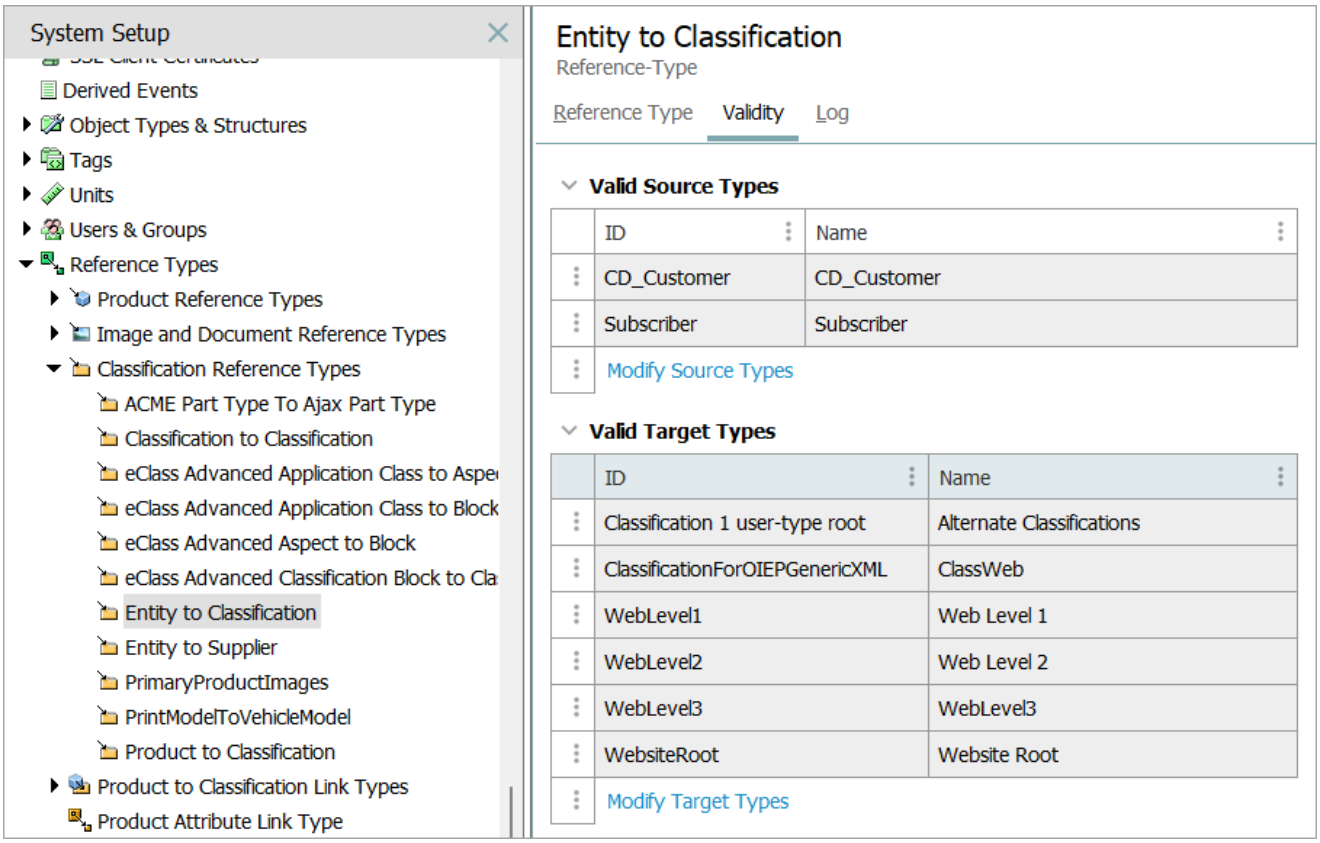

Online help includes a condensed version of export file for the attribute as STEPXML generated by using the Export parameter set to 'All' before selecting the desired reference(s) / link(s). Set the 'Include Link, Reference and Object Types' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

**Note:** Sections of the XML file that do not impact this example have been removed for brevity.

Online help includes the export file that uses the <UserTypeLink> tag for source types and the <TargetUserTypeLink> tag for target types. The export file has been modified as follows:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceUserTypeLinks> tag and the <ReplaceTargetUserTypeLinks> tag for the <LinkTypes> super type.
- Remove the user type link 'Entity user-type root' as a source.
- Remove the user type link 'SuppliersRoot' as a target.

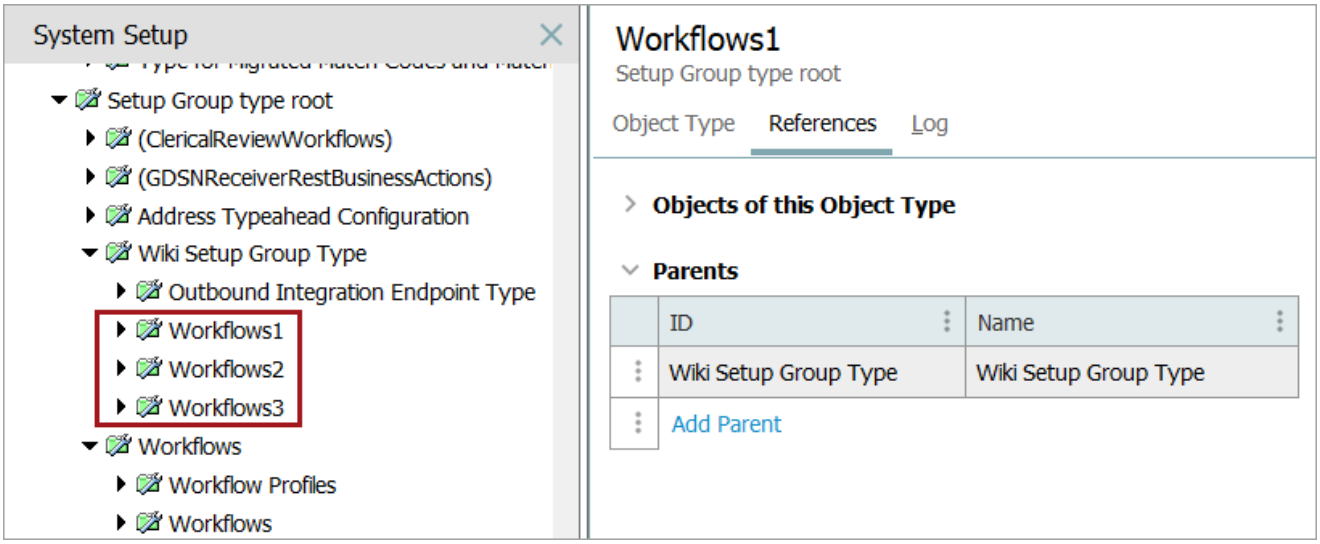
The result of importing the modified file is shown in the reference type editor. One source and one target have been removed.




## Replace Links on Object Types

Within the 'Object Types & Structures' node, the 'Setup Group type root' node includes multiple object types for workflows. Some of the object types have an incorrect parent of 'Wiki Setup Group Type' as shown in the image below and as evidenced by the STEPXML export file. The parent 'Workflows' will replace 'Wiki Setup Group Type' on these object types: Workflows1, Workflows2, and Workflows3.

**Note:** Only replacements in the import file for link types without values are processed successfully. The import fails for any replacement link type when the newest revision in any context or workspace has values. The background process has a status of 'Completed with Errors' and the execution report shows errors for the object types with values.




Online help includes a condensed version of export file as STEPXML generated by using the Export parameter set to 'All' before selecting the desired 'workflow' object types. Set the 'Include Link, Reference and Object Types' parameter to 'Selected' and set all other parameters to 'No' or 'None'.

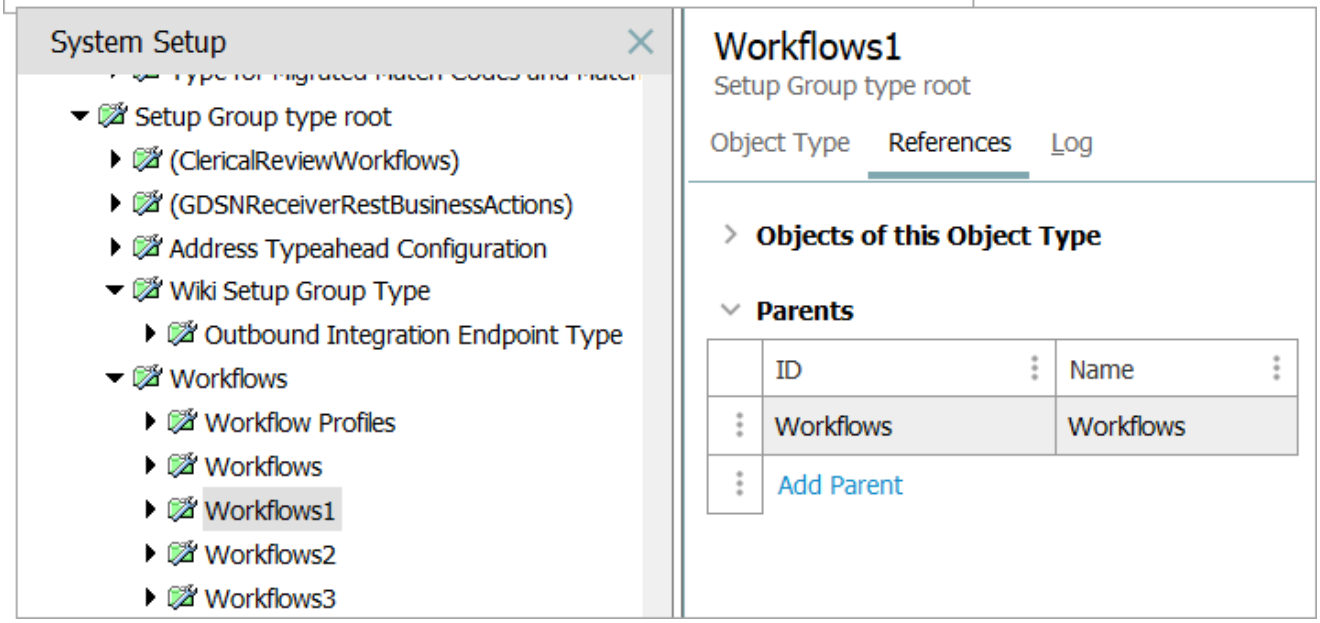
**Note:** Sections of the XML file that do not impact this example have been removed for brevity.

Online help includes the export that has been modified as follows for import:

- Add the ReplacementRules <ReplaceUserTypeLinks> tag for the <UserTypes> super type.
- Replace the user type link 'Wiki Setup Group Type' with 'Workflows'.

Importing the modified object types result in them being children to the 'Workflows' nodes, as evidenced by the BGP Execution Report.

12 Line 25, UserType 1: System setup object 'Workflows2' of type 'objecttype' was updated
13 Line 29, UserType 2: System setup object 'Workflows3' of type 'objecttype' was updated
14 Line 33, UserType 3: System setup object 'Workflows1' of type 'objecttype' was updated



# Referenced and Embedded XML Attributes in STEPXML

The ID and Type of an object's references can be exported using the **Referenced** XML attribute.

```
<Product Referenced="true">
```

In order to export details about the reference itself, use the **Embedded** XML attribute.

```
<Entity Referenced="true" Embedded="true">
```

> **Note:** Embedded referenced objects cannot be imported. Any changes to the embedded object, like its name, will not update the data in STEP if loaded for import.

When required by a downstream system, the **Referenced** and **Embedded** XML attributes are used together to provide additional details about the reference in line with the product, classification, or asset that owns the reference.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

For example, if STEP allows a product-to-product cross reference between products A and B, then the data for both products A and B can be delivered via the product reference. The cross referenced product details are exported within the product that references it.

## Template

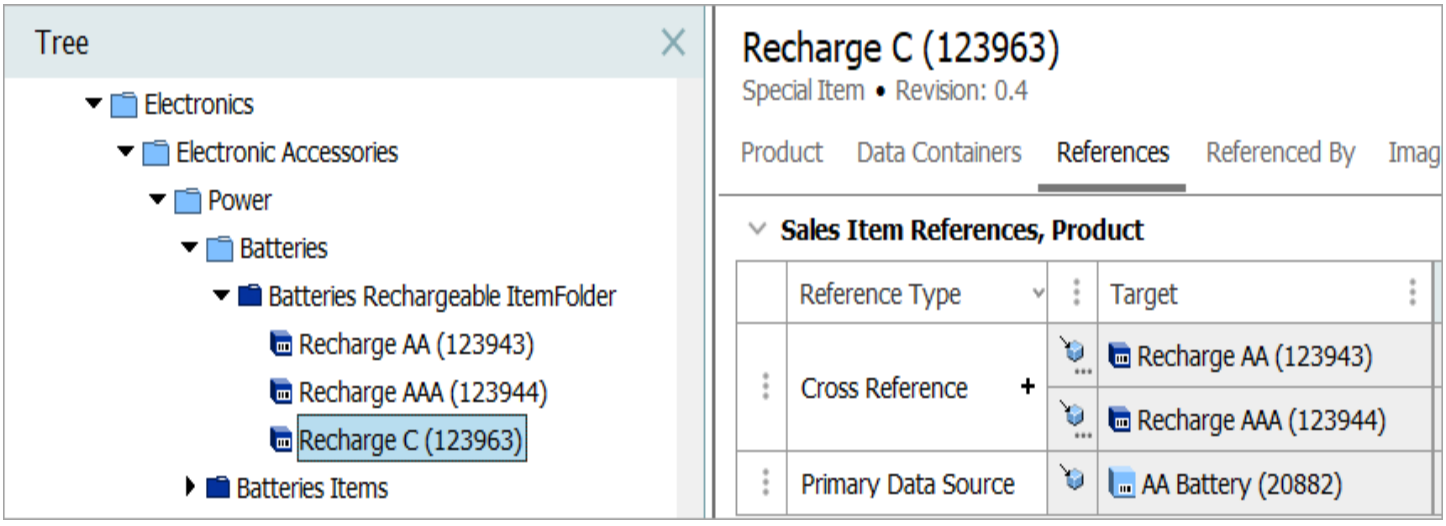
The MetaData tag is used to output attribute values maintained on the product reference itself.

| Referenced Without Embedded | Referenced With Embedded |
|---|---|
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products><br><FilterUserType ID="Item"/> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true"><br><Products><br><FilterUserType ID="Item"/> |

| Referenced Without Embedded | Referenced With Embedded |
| --- | --- |
| <Product IncludeParent="true"><br><Name/><br><ProductCrossReference<br>Type="CrossReference"><br><MetaData/><br><Product Referenced="true"><br><Name/><br><Values/><br></Product><br></ProductCrossReference><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <Product IncludeParent="true"><br><Name/><br><ProductCrossReference<br>Type="CrossReference"><br><MetaData/><br><Product Referenced="true"<br>Embedded="true"><br><Name/><br><Values/><br></Product><br></ProductCrossReference><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

## Modified Object

For each template, the same single item (Recharge C) is modified and approved, which triggers the OIEP.




## Results

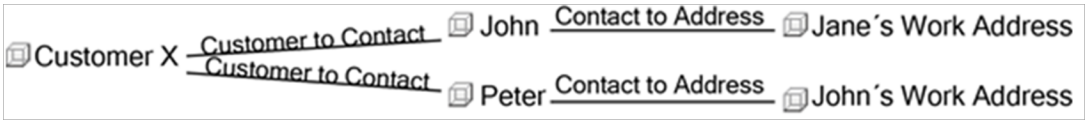
## Referenced Without Embedded

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-21 15:14:13" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Co

  <Products>
    <Product ID="123944" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942" Selected="false" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Recharge AAA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">65165165</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
    <Product ID="123943" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942" Selected="false" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Recharge AA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">32153563</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
    <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name Changed="true">Recharge C</Name>
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference"/>
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference"/>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

Referenced With Embedded

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2015-12-21 15:11:51" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Co

  <Products>
    <Product ID="123944" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942" Selected="false" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Recharge AAA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">65165165</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
    <Product ID="123943" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942" Selected="false" Referenced="true">
      <Name>Recharge AA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">32153563</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product>
    <Product ID="123963" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name Changed="true">Recharge  C</Name>
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123943" Type="CrossReference">
<Product ID="123943" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name>Recharge AA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">32153563</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product></ProductCrossReference>
        <ProductCrossReference ProductID="123944" Type="CrossReference">
<Product ID="123944" UserTypeID="Item" ParentID="123942">
      <Name>Recharge AAA</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="SupplierPartNumber">65165165</Value>
        <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Electrical and Electronics | Electronic Accesso
        <Value AttributeID="WWW1" Derived="true">http://www.stibosystems.com</Value>
      </Values>
    </Product></ProductCrossReference>

    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

As another example, the following Advanced STEPXML template is defined to export a customer entity hierarchy. Each customer has references to contacts, and each contact has one or more references to addresses. All objects are in this example are modeled with entity objects.



The following is a general Advanced STEPXML template that exports all used entity objects below the customer hierarchy.

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
<Entities>
   <Entity>
      <EntityCrossReference Type="Customer to Contact">
         <Entity Referenced="true">
            <Name />
            <EntityCrossReference Type="Contact to Address">
               <Entity Referenced="true">
                  <Name />
               </Entity>
            </EntityCrossReference>
        </Entity>
      </EntityCrossReference>
   </Entity>
</Entities>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

The template exports customer entity objects and their references of the type **Customer to Contact** and **Contact to Address**. However, the referenced objects are not exported as embedded in the customer hierarchy. To export the referenced contacts and their address objects embedded in the customer hierarchy, you have to insert <Entity Referenced="true" Embedded="true"> in the advanced template as illustrated in the following.

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation>
<Entities>
   <Entity>
      <EntityCrossReference Type="Customer to Contact">
         <Entity Referenced="true" Embedded="true">
            <Name />
            <EntityCrossReference Type="Contact to Address">
```

```
                <Entity Referenced="true" Embedded="true">
                   <Name />
                </Entity>
             </EntityCrossReference>
          </Entity>
       </EntityCrossReference>
   </Entity>
</Entities>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# SequenceProduct Tag in STEPXML

The sequence number is the order of the products in STEP. When used with the **IncludeParent** tag, the **SequenceProduct** tag exports the sequence numbers of all exported products.

```
<SequenceProduct/>
```

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

## Prerequisites

This option is only effective for objects that have the **Manually Sorted** parameter activated as follows:

- In System Setup on an attribute group, when the Manually Sorted parameter is checked, instances of the attributes in the group are output in the order that is displayed in System Setup.
- In System Setup, when a product object type or classification object type has the Manually Sorted parameter set to Yes, the export uses the order of the instances of the objects as they are displayed in the Tree.

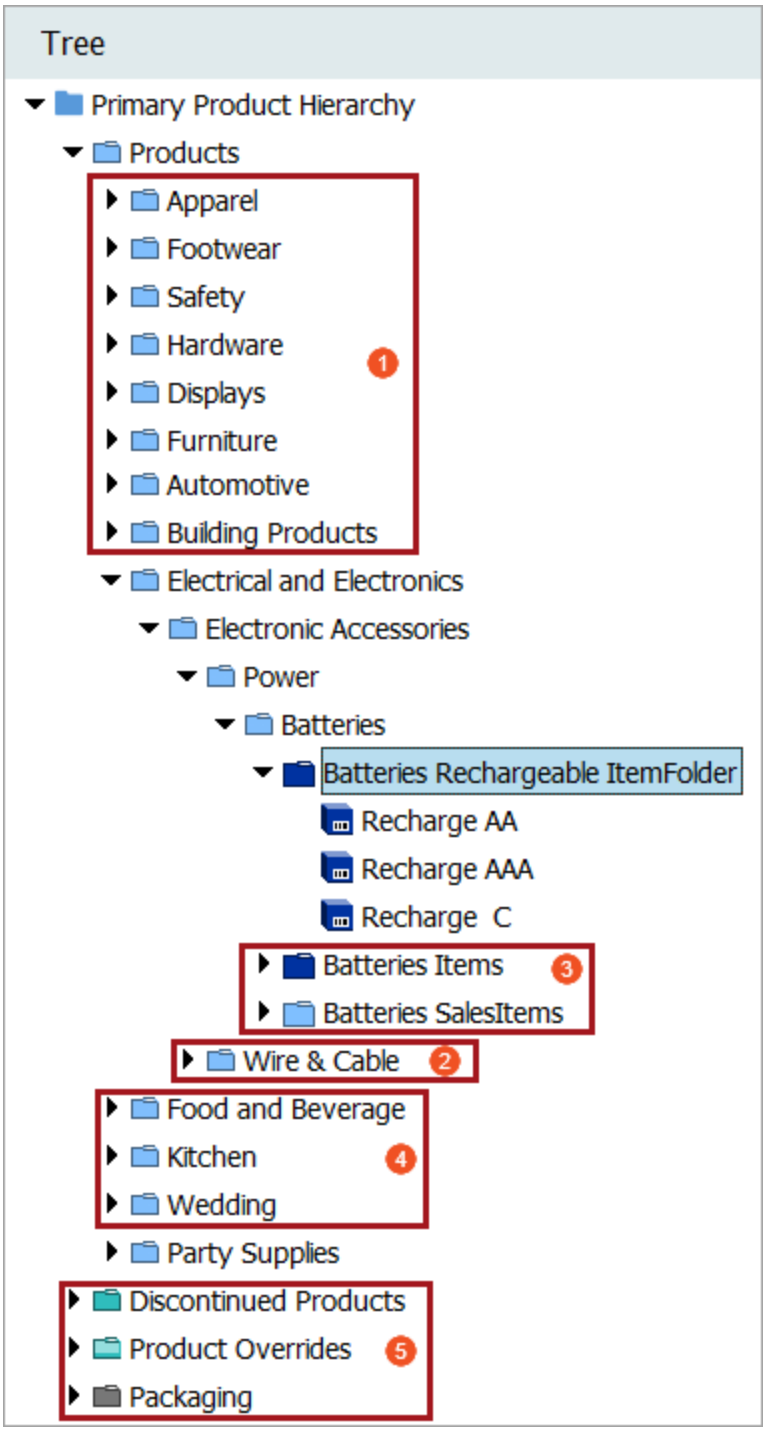
**Note:** When the Manually Sorted option is not activated, objects are output in what may appear to be a random order since they are not ordered by ID or name.

## Template

| With SequenceProduct | Without SequenceProduct |
|---|---|
| <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product IncludeParent="true"><br><SequenceProduct/><br><Name/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> | <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><br><STEP-ProductInformation><br><Products><br><Product IncludeParent="true"><br><br><Name/><br></Product><br></Products><br></STEP-ProductInformation> |

## Modified Object

For each template, the same single item (Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder) is modified and approved, which triggers the OIEP.




## Results

All parents for the exported product are output.

Sequence numbers for all nodes under each of the parents are output.

Sequence numbers for nodes equal to the changed object are output.

With SequenceProduct

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2016-01-04 10:04:58" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="

  <Products>
    <Product ID="Product hierarchy root" UserTypeID="Product user-type root" Selected="false">
      <Name>Primary Product Hierarchy</Name>
      <Product ID="ProductsRoot" UserTypeID="Products" Selected="false">
        <Name>Products</Name>
        <SequenceProduct ID="18200"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="20688"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="20718"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="20864"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="22005"/> 1
        <SequenceProduct ID="22150"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="8298"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="8299"/>
        <Product ID="8302" UserTypeID="Level1" Selected="false">
          <Name>Electrical and Electronics</Name>
          <SequenceProduct ID="8313"/> 2
          <Product ID="20875" UserTypeID="Level2" Selected="false">
            <Name>Electronic Accessories</Name>
            <Product ID="20876" UserTypeID="Level3" Selected="false">
              <Name>Power</Name>
              <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" Selected="false">
                <Name>Batteries</Name>
                <SequenceProduct ID="20879"/>
                <SequenceProduct ID="20880"/> 3
                <Product ID="123942" UserTypeID="ItemFolder">
                  <Name Changed="true">Batteries Rechargeable  ItemFolder</Name>
                </Product>
              </Product>
            </Product>
          </Product>
        </Product>
        <SequenceProduct ID="8303"/>
        <SequenceProduct ID="8304"/> 4
        <SequenceProduct ID="109946"/>
      </Product>
      <SequenceProduct ID="DiscontinuedProductsRoot"/>
      <SequenceProduct ID="ProductOverridesRoot"/>  5
      <SequenceProduct ID="PackagingRoot"/>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

All parents for the exported product are output.

## Without SequenceProduct

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2016-01-04 10:13:31" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="(

  <Products>
    <Product ID="Product hierarchy root" UserTypeID="Product user-type root" Selected="false">
      <Name>Primary Product Hierarchy</Name>
      <Product ID="ProductsRoot" UserTypeID="Products" Selected="false">
        <Name>Products</Name>
        <Product ID="8302" UserTypeID="Level1" Selected="false">
          <Name>Electrical and Electronics</Name>
          <Product ID="20875" UserTypeID="Level2" Selected="false">
            <Name>Electronic Accessories</Name>
            <Product ID="20876" UserTypeID="Level3" Selected="false">
              <Name>Power</Name>
              <Product ID="20878" UserTypeID="Level4" Selected="false">
                <Name>Batteries</Name>
                <Product ID="123942" UserTypeID="ItemFolder">
                  <Name Changed="true">Batteries Rechargeable ItemFolder</Name>
                </Product>
              </Product>
            </Product>
          </Product>
        </Product>
      </Product>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

# SingleUpdateMode in STEPXML

Importing certain changes requires that the STEP system enters single-update mode (SUM). This ensures that during import, only the import process is allowed to modify data in the database. When the import process enters SUM, no user can write any data; although viewing data is still allowed.

For more information, refer to the Single-Update Mode topic in the System Setup documentation.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

The following import changes require SUM:

- Adding a dimension to attributes, object types, reference types, units, LOVs, etc.
- Changing attributes from being internally maintained to being externally maintained
- Changing validation base type settings on attributes or term object types.

Add **SingleUpdateMode="Y"** in the **STEP-ProductInformation** tag to cause the import process to enter SUM , as illustrated in the following example:

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Main"
SingleUpdateMode="Y">
```

**Note:** If the import process cannot enter SUM because users are working in STEP, the import process goes into a wait state until SUM is possible.

For more information, refer to the STEP-ProductInformation Tag in STEPXML topic.

# STEP-ProductInformation Tag in STEPXML

The **STEP-ProductInformation** tag determines the data exported for Products. It allows multiple XML attributes (described below) to be listed on a single line, each separated by a single space. XML attributes that are absent use the default setting.

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportDeletedData="true"
ResolveInlineRefs="true"
FollowOverrideSubProducts="true" ExportDerivedAttrs="true"
Validation="XSD"
DefinitionsAsComments="true" EventsAsComments="false">
```

**Important:** The true and false settings for all XML attributes are case-sensitive and must be lower case as shown in the above example.

For details on tags, elements, and their XML attributes, refer to the available XSD (XML Schema Definition) files in the STEPXML Tags and Examples topic.

**Note:** The default setting is used when an option is absent from the Advanced STEPXML template or when the option is explicitly set to the default.

## DefinitionsAsComments

- false - default setting
- true - configuration definitions for Business Rules, Web UIs, IEPs, or Workflows are exported as comments in the output

For more details, refer to the 'Export Configuration Definitions as Comments' section of the Configuration Management documentation.

## EventsAsComments

- true - default setting
- false - events are not exported as comments in the output

The following image shows the comments section of a STEPXML export that included events:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<!--
<properties>
<entry key="eventID">1795966</entry>
<entry key="eventType">1</entry>
<entry key="nodeID">124629</entry>
<entry key="nodeType">product</entry>
<entry key="eventCreationTime">2017-12-27 01:49:50.0</entry>
<entry key="eventRevision">0.5</entry>
<entry key="messageCreationTime">2017-12-27 01:50:40.194</entry>
</properties>
-->
```

## ExportDeletedData

- false - default setting
- true - change markers indicate if data has been added to or removed from a product. This includes attribute values, product references, and classification references.

For more information, refer to the 'Event-Based OIEP Triggered by Deleting Products, Classifications, and Assets' section of the Delete Objects in STEPXML topic.

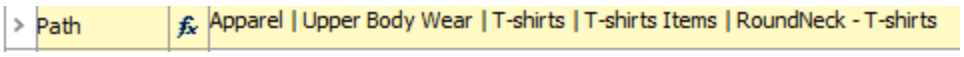
## ExportDerivedAttrs

The term 'derived attributes' in Advanced STEPXML (written as DerivedAttrs), refers to calculated attributes that can be created in STEP on System Setup.

- true - default setting; calculated attributes and their values are derived when an object is output from STEP
- false - calculated attributes are not included in the output

> **Note:** To output empty calculated attributes, you must also include the `ExportValidAndAbsent="true"` option, defined below.

As an example, when the following calculated attribute is included by the Advanced STEPXML template:




The output generated includes this data:

```
106 <Value AttributeID="Path" Derived="true">Apparel | Upper Body Wear | T-shirts | T-shirts Items | RoundNeck - T-shirts</Value>
```

Refer to the ExportValidAndAbsent section below for more sample data and output.

## ExportValidAndAbsent

- false - default setting; empty values are not exported
- true - attributes, and/or data containers, and/or references or links (including metadata) are exported, including all valid and linked data, whether the exported object has a value or not.

> **Note:** To output empty calculated attributes, the `ExportDerivedAttrs` option defined above must be "true" or absent from the template (since the default setting is "true").

Calculated attribute values are included in all exports that include multiple contexts (via the 'Export Data for Selected Contexts' parameter in the Select Format option of Export Manager or via the 'Contexts' parameter on the Configuration section in an OIEP) regardless of the ExportValidAndAbsent setting.

As an example, when the following attributes are included by the Advanced STEPXML template, two of which are calculated (derived) attributes:

| | Name | | Value |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Child Count | fx | |
| | Color | | Blue |
| | Long Item Description | ABC | |
| | Model | fx | 789543Jacobs |

When using the STEPXML format, the Select Format option 'Include Empty Fields' is set to 'Yes' and the Advanced option 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' is checked, the following is output for this data. when using the Advanced STEPXML format, the ExportValidAndAbsent parameter and the ExportDerivedAttrs parameter set as follows results in the same output.

```
04 <STEP-ProductInformation ExportValidAndAbsent="true" ExportDerivedAttrs="true">
   ...
37          <Value AttributeID="ChildCount" Derived="true"/>
38          <MultiValue AttributeID="Color">
39            <Value ID="Blue">Blue</Value>
40          </MultiValue>
41          <Value AttributeID="LongItemDescription"/>
42          <Value AttributeID="Model" Derived="true">789543Jacobs</Value>
```

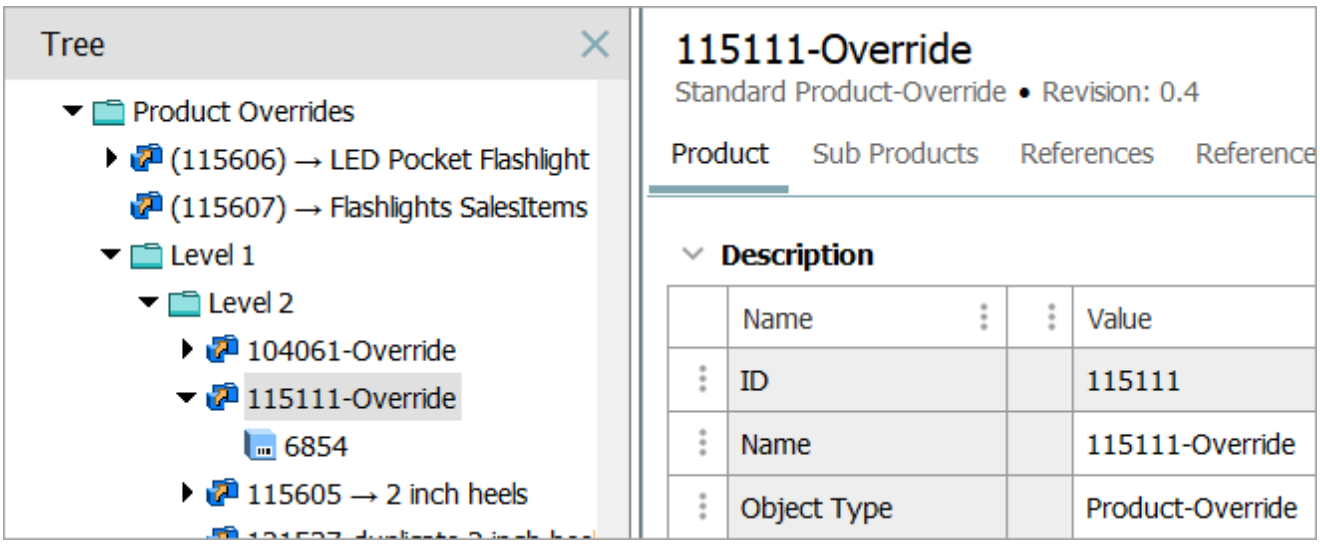
Alternately, for STEPXML format, the Select Format option 'Include Empty Fields' is set to 'No' and 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' is checked, the output is as shown below. When using the Advanced STEPXML format, the ExportValidAndAbsent parameter and the ExportDerviedAttrs parameter set as follows results in the same output.

```
04 <STEP-ProductInformation ExportValidAndAbsent="false" ExportDerivedAttrs="true">
   ...
31          <MultiValue AttributeID="Color">
32            <Value ID="Blue">Blue</Value>
33          </MultiValue>
34          <Value AttributeID="Model" Derived="true">789543Jacobs</Value>
```

## FollowOverrideSubProducts

- false - default setting
- true - all Sub-Products of Product Overrides are included in the output XML

With the FollowOverrideSubProducts XML attribute set to true in the Advanced STEPXML Template parameter, the following product override is exported:




An excerpt from the output generated includes this data:

```
...
<Product ID="115111" UserTypeID="std.AdaptorType" OverridesProductID="" ParentID="101608">
  <Name>115111-Override</Name>
  <Values>
  </Values>
  <OverrideSubProduct ProductID="6854"/>
  ...
```

## ResolveInlineRefs

- false - default setting
- true - all inline references are resolved within the attributes values that are exported

With the ResolveInlineRefs XML attribute set to true in the Advanced STEPXML Template parameter, the following attribute with inline references is exported:

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| Long Item Description | One of our best-selling T-shirts, available in Red or Black. |

An excerpt from the output generated includes this data:

```
<Values>
  ...
  <Value AttributeID="LongItemDescription">One of our best-selling T-shirts, available in Red or Black.</Value>
 ...
</Values>
```

## SingleUpdateMode

For details on single-update mode (SUM) while importing an STEPXML file, refer to the SingleUpdateMode in STEPXML topic.

# STEPXML Configuration Export Format

The STEPXML Configuration Export format plugin is a utility feature for easily creating a cross-context STEPXML file that contains the full STEP configuration (minus user objects) and the data nodes that are required for being able to import the configuration on to an empty STEP system.

## Format Availability

STEPXML Configuration Export is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

## Mapping

Since STEPXML is the native format for STEP, mapping data is not required and the Map Data step / Mapping tab is disabled. Additional configuration not related to mapping should be completed as desired.

## Outbound Data

Behind the scenes, the plugin makes use of the STEPXML output template (included later into this topic).

The template allows the following configuration objects to be exported:

- All contexts, dimensions, and dimension points
- All object types
- All edge, classification product links and reference types
- All units
- All lists of values and list of values groups
- All attributes and attribute groups

- All data container types
- All attribute transformations and attribute transformation groups
- All keys
- All derived event types
- All collections (definitions) and collection groups
- All setup groups
- All setup entities
- All business rules and business libraries
- All workflows, status flags, and workflow profiles
- All match codes and matching algorithms
- All action sets
- All user groups
- All tag groups and tags
- All import configurations
- All export configurations
- All translation configurations
- All bulk update configurations
- All transformation lookup tables
- All image conversion configurations
- All asset push and non-asset push event queues
- All eCatalogs

- All Web UI configurations
- All integration endpoints
- All event processors
- All table types, table type groups, table rules, and table colors
- All component models
- Global settings and system setup
- Selected products, classifications, and entities (name only) and their ancestors up to and including the supertype specific roots
- Selected assets, and if using the domain exporter, their “parent” classifications including ancestors up to and including the classification hierarchy root

The template could be used with the Advanced STEPXML format plugin, which would allow for the same configuration objects to be exported. What the STEPXML Configuration Export adds is the ability to get data node dependencies included in the exported file. Dependencies that are not present in the target system or included in the STEPXML file will cause errors when importing the file.

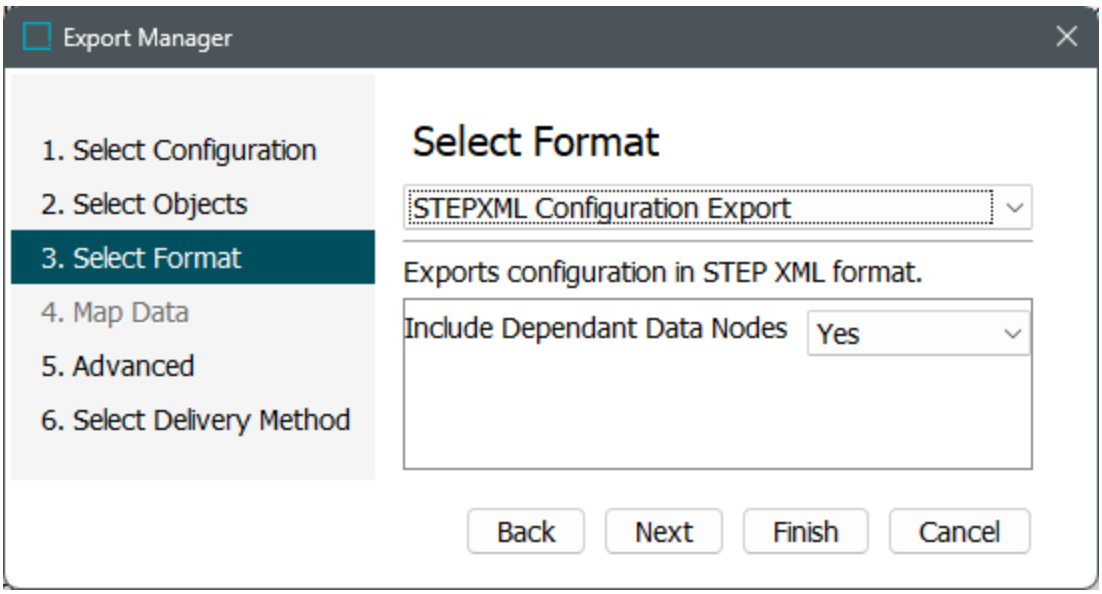
Specifically, the plugin will add the following objects to the selection passed to the exporter:

- All classifications, entities, products, and assets referenced from user group privilege rules
- All classifications referenced from supplier user groups
- All products and entities referenced from match codes
- For the following configurations types that live in the Tree, their parent classifications:
  - Export configurations
  - Import configurations
  - Bulk update configurations

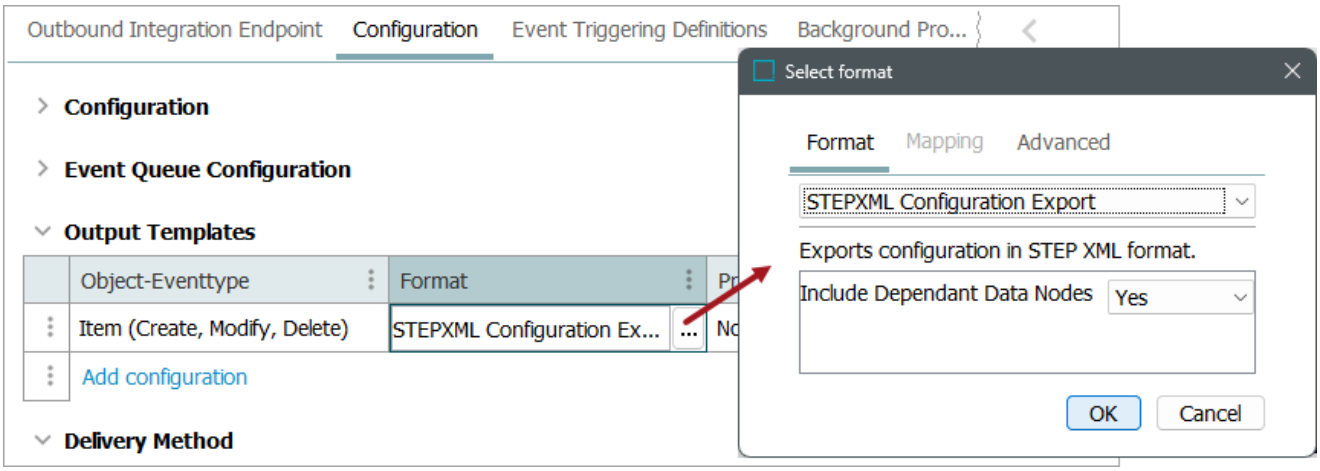
- Transformation lookup tables
- Image conversion configurations
- Translation configurations

**Note:** Whether or not to have these data node dependents included is determined via the 'Include Dependent Data Nodes' parameter for the 'Select Format' step when using the Export Manager or configuring an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP).

Export Manager example:




OIEP example:



The plugin will produce a cross-context STEPXML file containing data from all system contexts.

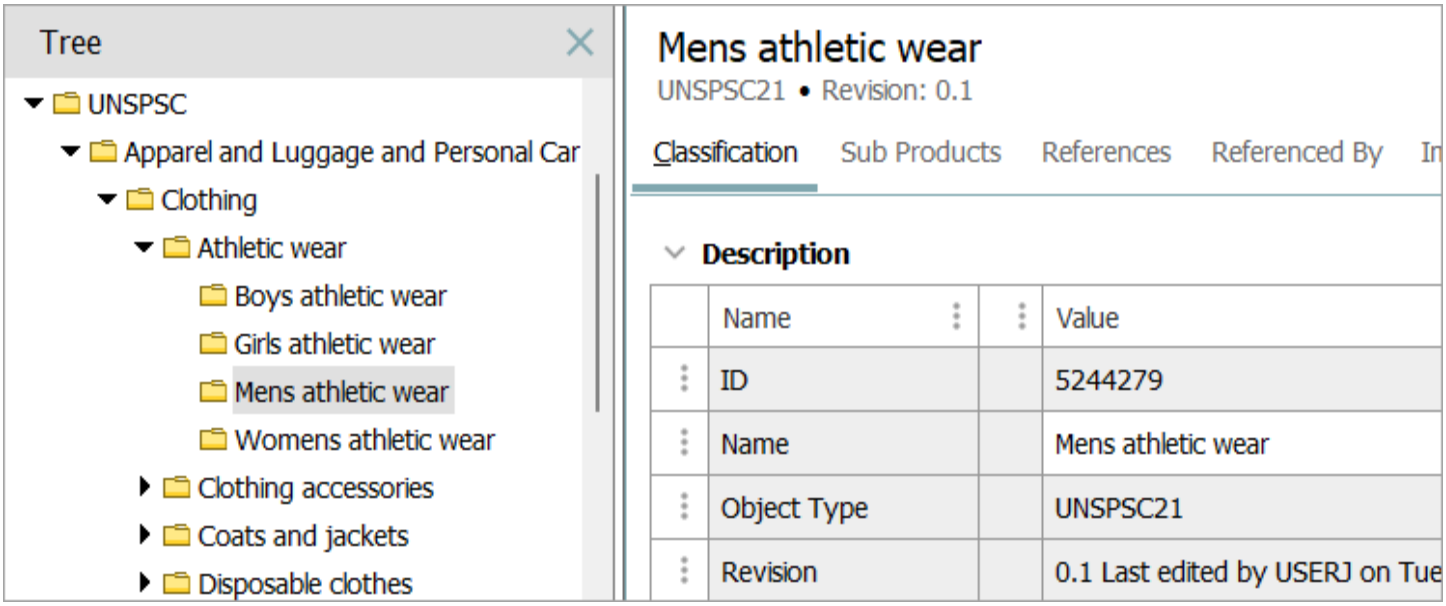
## Output Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for an example output template.

# UNSPSC Format

United Nations Standard Products and Services Code® (UNSPSC) is a global classification framework for products and services in all industry sectors. Importing a UNSPSC file into STEP creates a set of multi-level classification folders, depending on the contents of the import file. For detailed information about UNSPSC, search the web.

When a UNSPSC classification exists in STEP, you can make product / service identification easier by using Bulk Update to add a 'product-to-classification link type' reference between your products / services and the UNSPSC classification system. This displays your products / services within the UNSPSC folder as shown in the image below. For more information, refer to the Bulk Updates documentation.




## Format Availability

UNSPSC is available for selection in:

- IIEP - refer to Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint
- Import Manager - refer to Creating a Data Import

## Mapping

This format does not require a data map.

## Inbound Data

The UNSPSC file to be imported into STEP can be retrieved from the member's area of the UNSPSC website. The Download Type selection should be 'Prepackaged complete download.'

All data included in the file selected for import will be imported; selection of particular classifications is not available.

The content and required preparation of a UNSPSC file depends on the UNSPSC version, as described below:

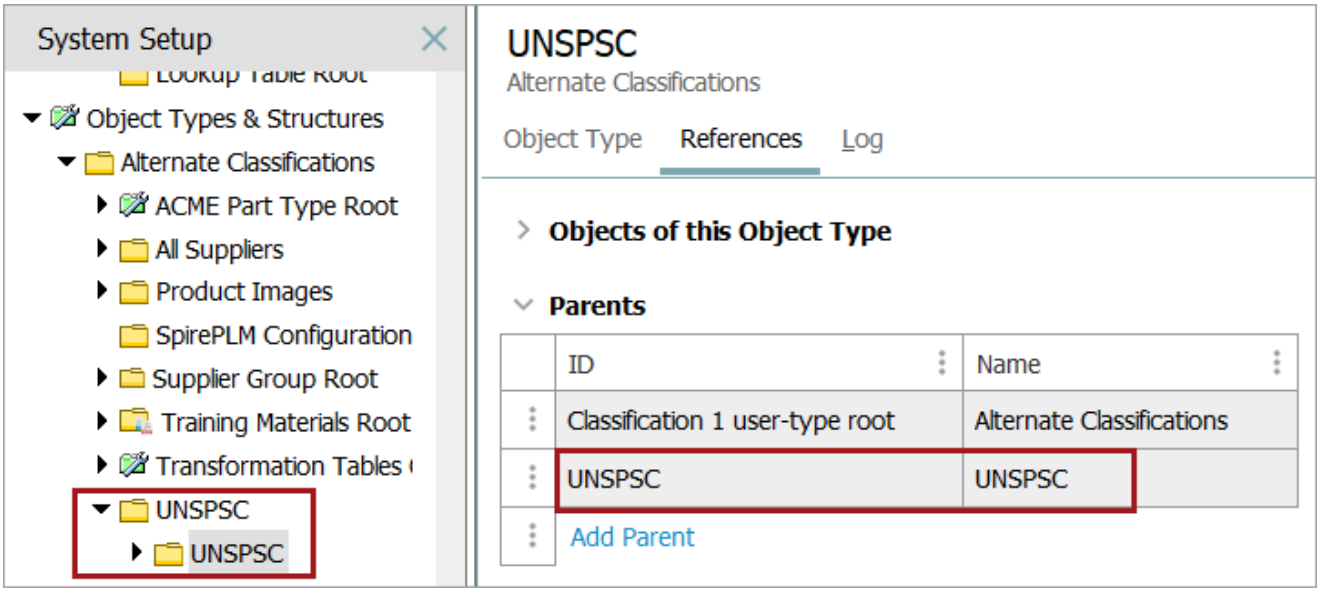
| Version | File Types Included in .ZIP | File Prep Required | File to Import |
|---|---|---|---|
| 13 | One (1) Excel file with six (6) tabs | Extract before import | Excel file |
| 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 and 26 | Six (6) individual .txt files | None | .ZIP file |

Multiple versions of UNSPSC classifications can exist simultaneously in STEP, provided different UNSPSC classification ID prefixes are used.

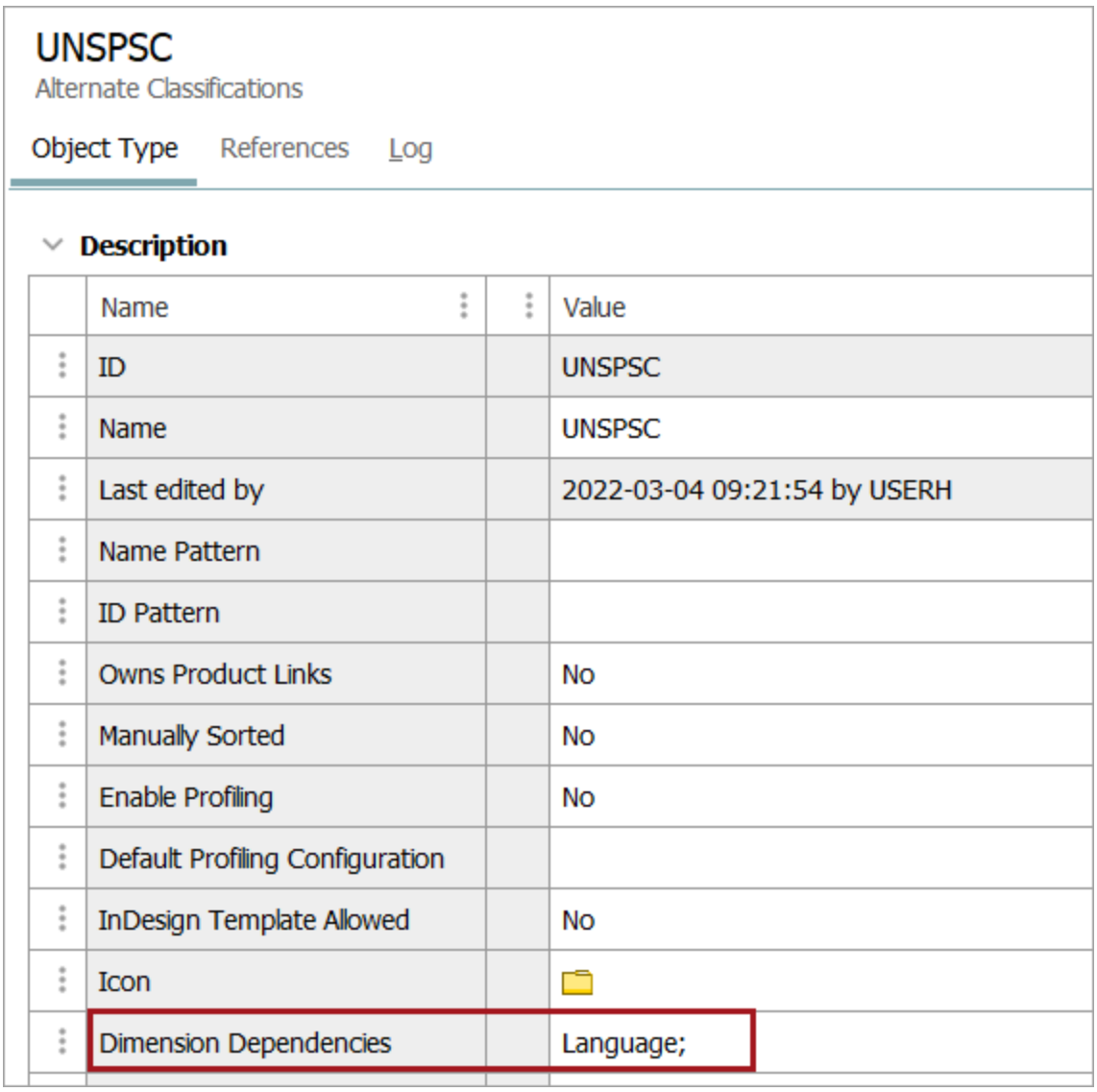
### Prerequisites

To accommodate importing multiple levels within a single classification, the UNSPSC classification object type must exist and have itself as a parent, as defined in the following steps.

1. In System Setup, create the UNSPSC alternate classification object type.
2. On the alternate classification editor Reference tab, click the **Add Parent** link and select the UNSPSC object. The hierarchy becomes an endless chain where UNSPSC is repeated for every level.




To import multiple UNSPSC languages for different contexts, on the top-level UNSPSC folder, set the Dimension Dependencies parameter to Language.



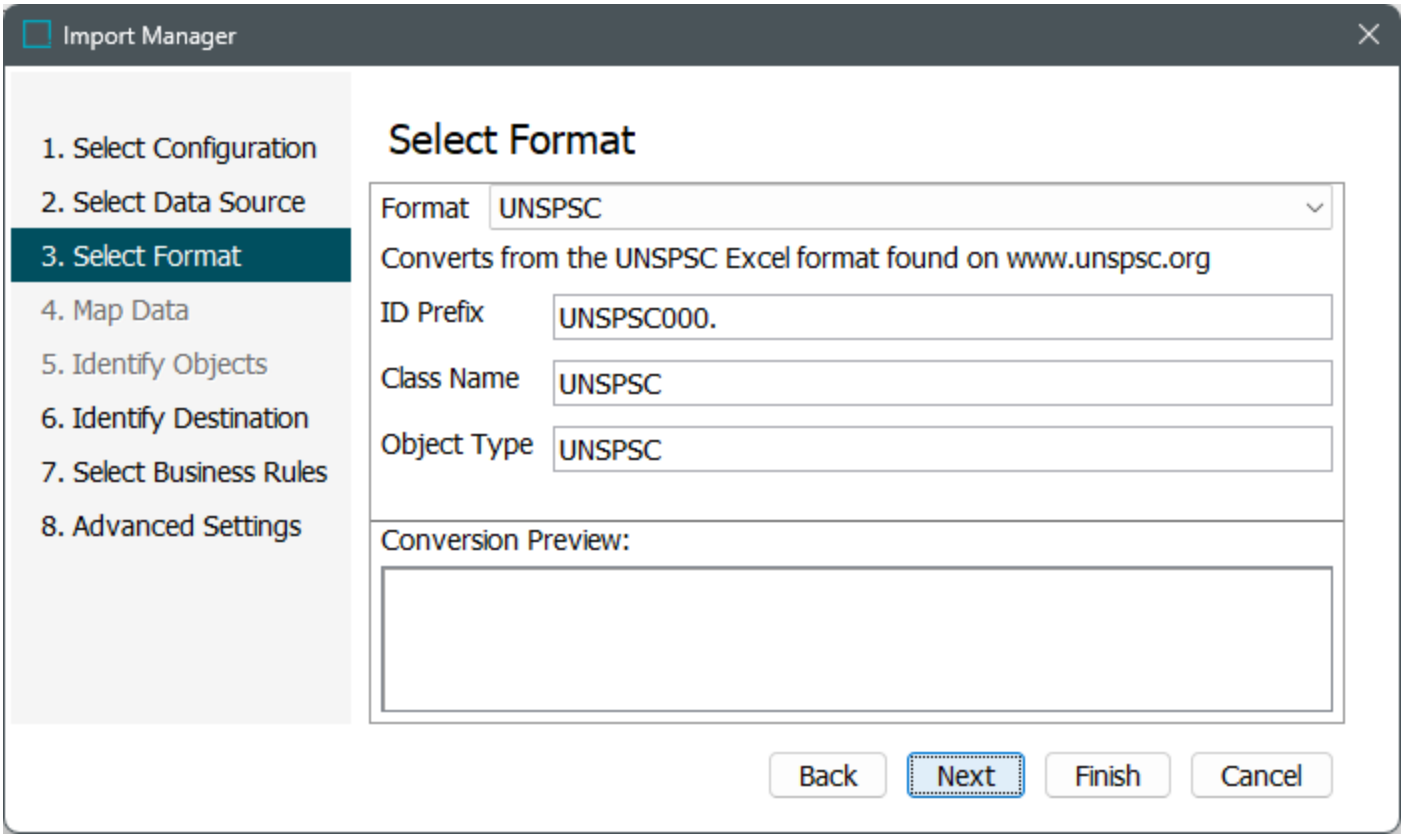

## Inbound Parameters

- **ID prefix** is the text you want to appear preceding the classification 'code' from the UNSPSC file. The 'code' is imported as a STEP classification ID (refer to the image above). 'UNSPSC000.' is the default text prefixed to the ID.
- **Class Name** field, enter a name for the root node of the classification. A new classification folder with this name will be created on the tree. The default setting is UNSPSC.
- **Object Type** field, enter the object type ID of your UNSPSC object. This object type must already exist in System Setup. The default setting is UNSPSC. Update this field to match your object type ID if

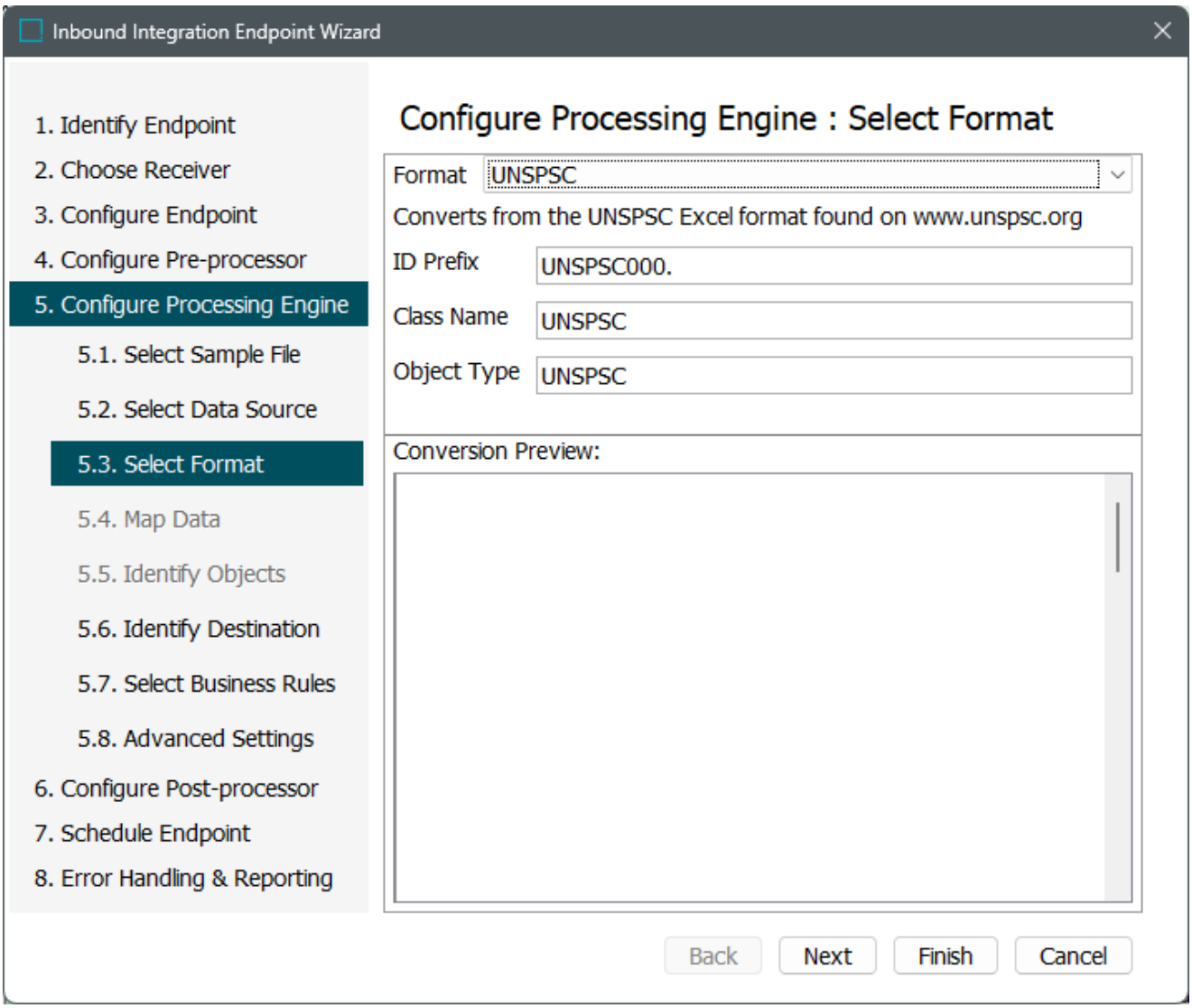
it is not 'UNSPSC.'

- **Conversion Preview** information is not available for UNSPSC format.

## Import Manager




## IIEP


Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard
1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure Pre-processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
5.1. Select Sample File
5.2. Select Data Source
5.3. Select Format
5.4. Map Data
5.5. Identify Objects
5.6. Identify Destination
5.7. Select Business Rules
5.8. Advanced Settings
6. Configure Post-processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting
Configure Processing Engine : Select Format
Format
UNSPSC
Converts from the UNSPSC Excel format found on www.unspsc.org
ID Prefix
UNSPSC000.
Class Name
UNSPSC
Object Type
UNSPSC
Conversion Preview:
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# xCBL Format

The xCBL format exports data using the CommerceOne XML-based language. For more information, search the web.

## Format Availability

xCBL is available for selection in:

- Export Manager - refer to Creating a Data Export
- OIEP - refer to Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

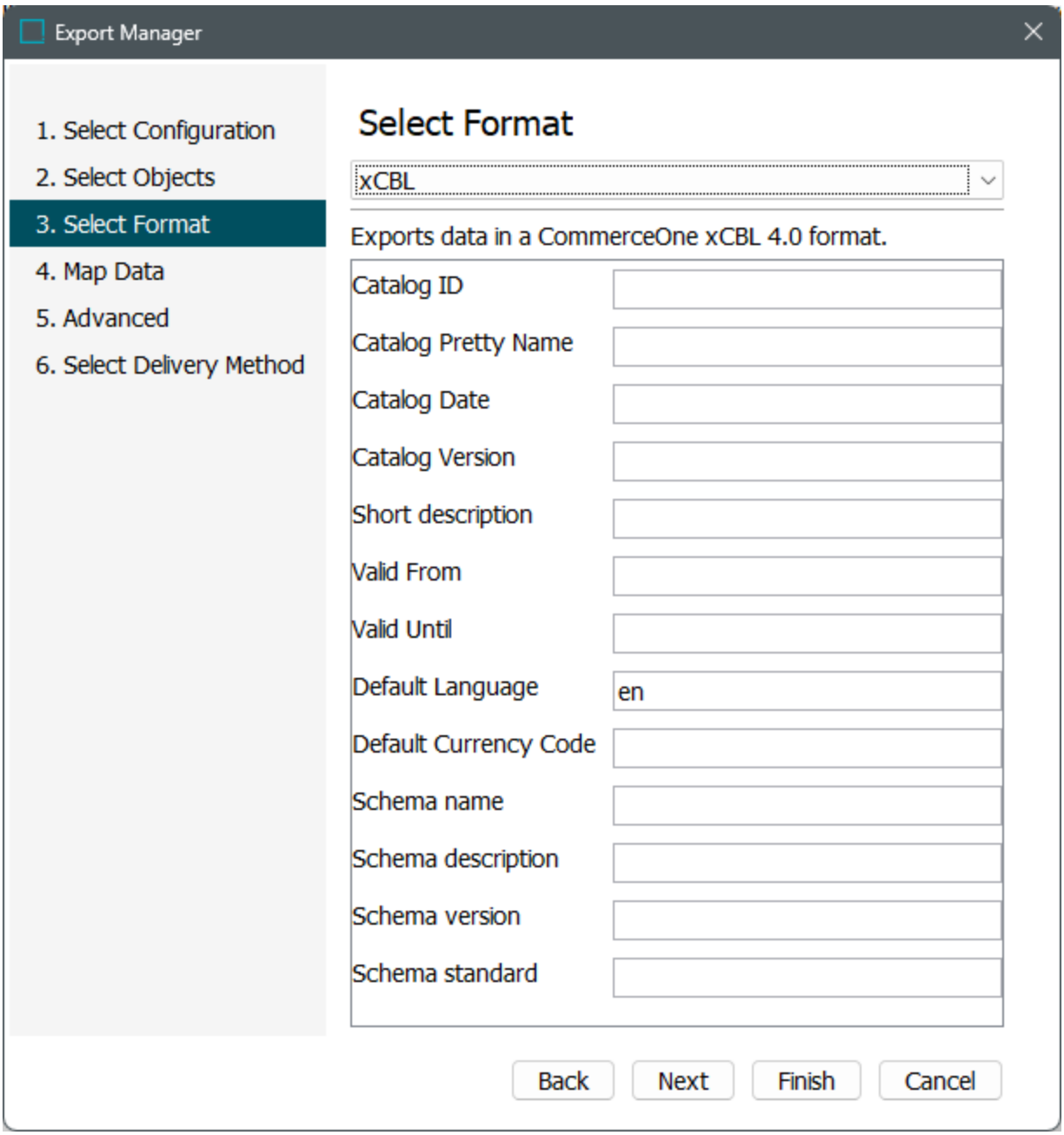
## Mapping

This format requires creating a data map between STEP and the data being processed, and may also include data transformations. For details, refer to Data Mapping.

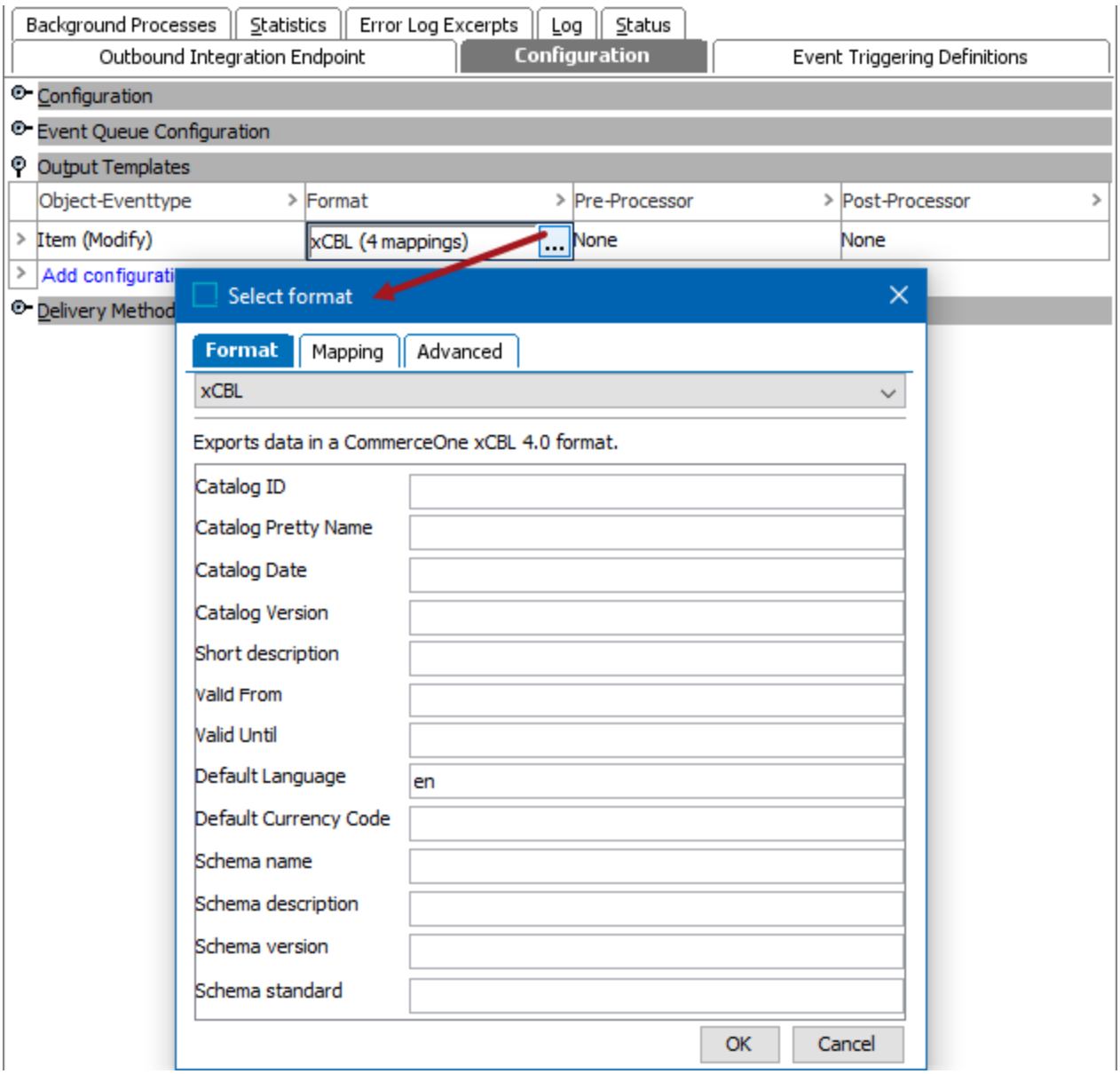
## Outbound Data

The same parameters are available in both Export Manager and OIEP.

### Export Manager


Export Manager
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Objects
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Advanced
6. Select Delivery Method
Select Format
xCBL
Exports data in a CommerceOne xCBL 4.0 format.
Catalog ID
Catalog Pretty Name
Catalog Date
Catalog Version
Short description
Valid From
Valid Until
Default Language
en
Default Currency Code
Schema name
Schema description
Schema version
Schema standard
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

OIEP


Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Excerpts
Log
Status
Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-Processor
Post-Processor
Item (Modify)
xCBL (4 mappings)
None
None
Add configurati
Delivery Method
Select format
Format
Mapping
Advanced
xCBL
Exports data in a CommerceOne xCBL 4.0 format.
Catalog ID
Catalog Pretty Name
Catalog Date
Catalog Version
Short description
Valid From
Valid Until
Default Language
en
Default Currency Code
Schema name
Schema description
Schema version
Schema standard
OK
Cancel

# Data Mapping

The data format selected determines if data mapping is required to sync data from external systems with STEP data. The mapping functionality also includes transformations, which allow the data to be modified.

Mapping functions are comparable for inbound (Import Manager and IIEPs) and outbound (Export Manager and OIEPs) tools, however there are two user interfaces.

## Inbound Data Mapping

Data mapping for import allows you to determine where the incoming data belongs in STEP. For information about the available inbound options, refer to Inbound Map Data Options.

## Outbound Data Mapping

For export, data mapping identifies the location of STEP data being output. For information about the available outbound options, refer to Outbound Map Data Options.

# Inbound Map Data Options

The mapping step for the Import Manager and IIEP wizards include the same user interface.

For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Formats

Mapping differs slightly based on the type of data being imported.

### Tabular Formats

The following tabular formats require mapping for inbound data:

- CSV Format
- Excel Format
- FixedWidth Format

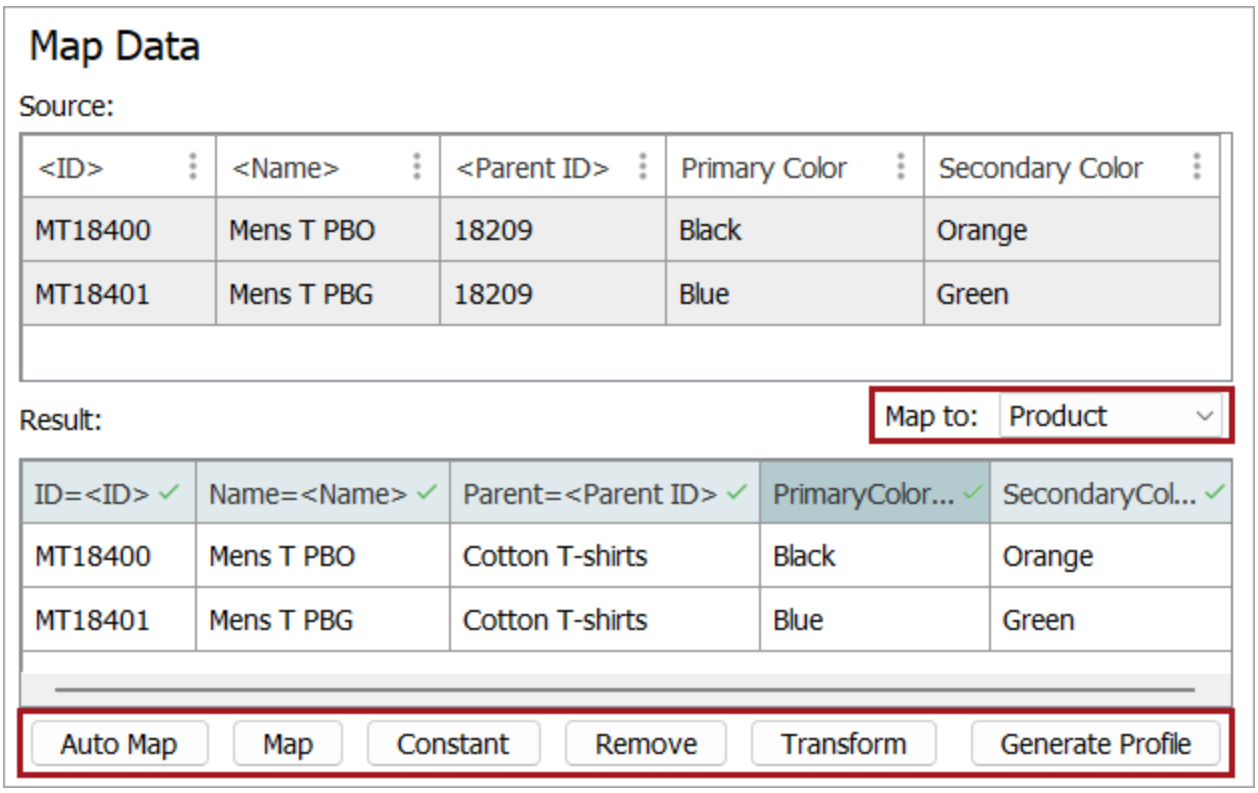
### XML Formats

The following XML formats require mapping for inbound data:

- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format

As defined below, in addition to mapping data, you can also select the object type being imported, modify data before import, and verify the quality of the inbound data.

Once mapped, source columns are shown with an yellow background. The result section displays a green check for a data column that has been validated for the object type.




## Map To Object Type

The 'Map to' field determines the object type of the data being imported. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Map To topic.

## Mapping Data

Mapping can be accomplished using one of these three ways:

1. Auto Map - click the **Auto Map** button, STEP reads the header row of the import file, and relates all matches to corresponding objects in STEP. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.
2. Map - manually select an import column and use the **Map** button to relate a STEP object. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.
3. Auto Map and Map manually - after auto mapping an import file with a header row, manually update or correct the results.

If the Result panel includes a column if you do not want to import, click the **Remove** button to eliminate the mapping. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Remove topic.

For additional guidance, refer to the Tips for Mapping Data below.

## Modifying Data

The following options are available to modify data being imported into STEP:

- **Constant** allows you to add an attribute value to all records. Common setup uses this feature for filling some object attributes. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Constant topic.
- **Transform** provides numerous ways to modify data before it is loaded into STEP, such as split one data column into multiple attribute values, append and prepend data to the values, perform search and replace, and so on. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Profiling Data

The **Generate Profile** data quality option enables you to locate errors in the data you want to import. The functionality applies to row and column based import formats such as Excel, CSV, and FixedWidth. For more information, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Generate Profile topic.

## Tips for Mapping Data

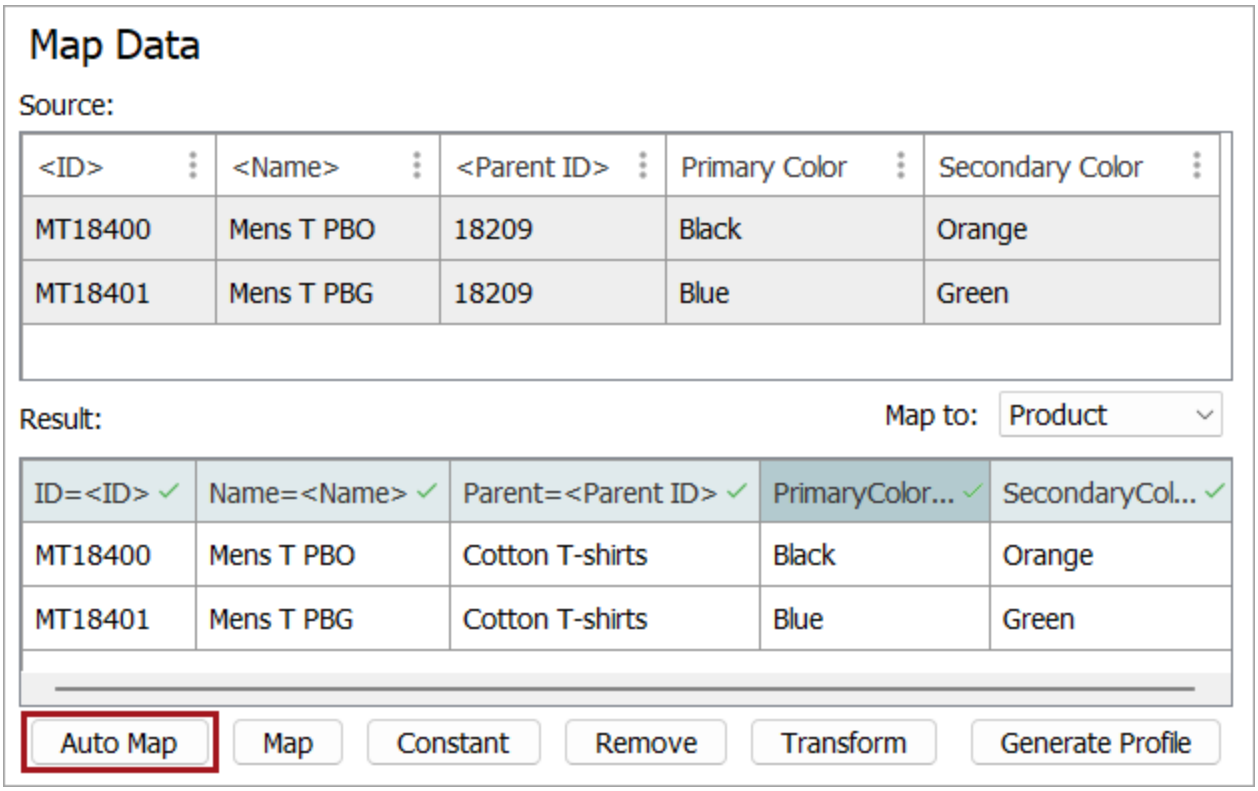
Keep the following information in mind when mapping import files:

- Not every column of the input file has to be mapped. For example, if there are five (5) pieces of data to load, but the import file has 20 columns, only map the five (5) relevant columns.
- Mapped columns must correspond to a selected STEP object. Columns that are not mapped are not loaded into STEP.
- Each row (item) of an input file results in one object created or updated. STEP attempts to import every row of the file. Ensure your file contains only the objects that should be created or updated in STEP and remove any unwanted rows before importing.
- Every node and level within the Primary Product Hierarchy is regarded as being a STEP product. The term 'product' includes product families, subcategories, minor categories, major categories, and so on.

- Import file columns can be in any order. Auto Map allows you to automatically match data based on the name or ID of an existing attribute, or you can Map to map columns manually.
- Units are not required in the import file for values for STEP attributes with a default unit. For example, when loading values for the attribute 'Maximum Operating Temperature' with the default unit of °F, there is no need to include the °F in the load file if they are all specified in Fahrenheit. The system imports the value and assigns the °F automatically.
- All mapped columns must be mapped against only one object type (product, asset, classification, entity, or attribute). If the file contains a more than one object type (for example products and entities), you must import the same file several times, each time choosing a single object type. This procedure is often used when building a new product hierarchy.

# Inbound Map Data - Auto Map

Auto Map compares data in the input file's header row with the IDs or names of the attributes in STEP. When the inbound tool finds a match, the column is automatically mapped to the corresponding object attributes. The Auto map feature only works when the input file has a header row. You can add a header row if one does not exist, otherwise, you can manually map the data.




For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Predefined Header Text

Auto Map recognizes the following **case-sensitive** header text to indicate these special columns:

| Header Text | Description |
|---|---|
| <Data Type> | Identifies data on the row of an Excel or CSV file as |

| Header Text | Description |
|---|---|
| | • NODE (the object being processed)<br>• REFERENCE (a reference owned by the NODE object)<br>• DATA_CONTAINER (a data container owned by the NODE object)<br>Other values in this column are processed as NODE entries. |
| <Data Container ID> | ID of the data container object of the type identified in the <Data Container Type ID> field and owned by the object in the preceding NODE row. |
| <Data Container Type ID> | ID of the data container type identified in the <Data Container ID> field and owned by the object in the preceding NODE row. |
| <Data Owner Node> | ID of the object that owns the data on the row. This header text can be mapped during output but is not available for inbound mapping. |
| <ID> | STEP ID of object |
| <ID KeyID=..> | ID of unique key for object<br>For example, <ID KeyID=SupplierPartNumber> will automap to the unique key with the ID 'SupplierPartNumber.' |
| <Name> | STEP name of object |
| <Object Type ID> | STEP object type ID<br>**Note:** The default selection for exporting object type is 'Object Type Name,' however the importer expects the 'Object Type ID.' To generate an export file that is prepared for reimport, either manually map the object type, or use the Transformation Aspect to map object type ID in the exported file. For more information, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic. |

| Header Text | Description |
| --- | --- |
| <Parent ID> | STEP ID of object's parent |
| <Parent KeyID=..> | ID of unique key for object's parent<br><br>For example, <Parent KeyID=Key3> will automap to the unique key with the ID 'Key3.' |
| <Reference Type ID> | ID of the reference type for the object identified in the Reference Target field and owned by the object in the preceding NODE row. |
| <Reference Target ID><br><br>or<br><br><Reference Target Key KeyID=..> | ID or Key of the target object of the identified in the <Reference Type ID> field and owned by the object in the preceding NODE row.<br><br>For example, <Reference Target Key KeyID=DescriptionKey> will automap to the unique key with the ID 'DescriptionKey.' |

The import process attempts to auto map all other columns in the input file using Name or ID of existing attributes. Both successful and unsuccessful mappings are shown in the message dialog. If an auto mapping is unsuccessful, you can map that column manually as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.

## Auto Map Example

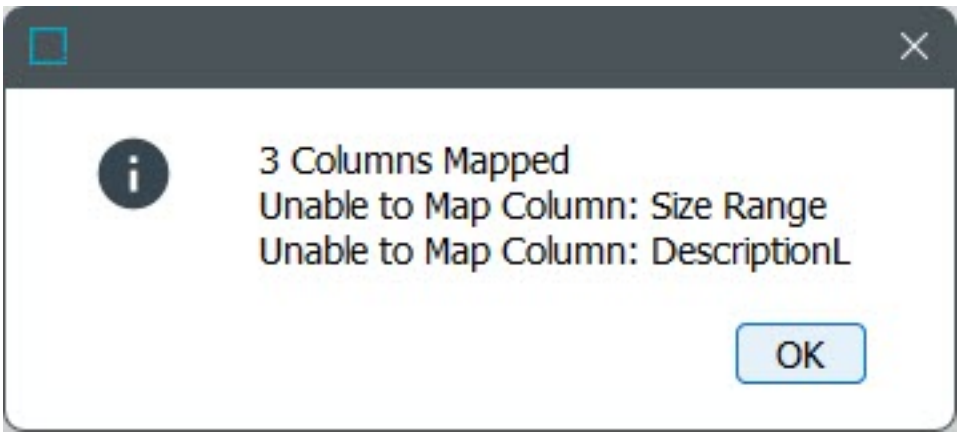
The file being imported includes the following columns:

Map Data

Source:

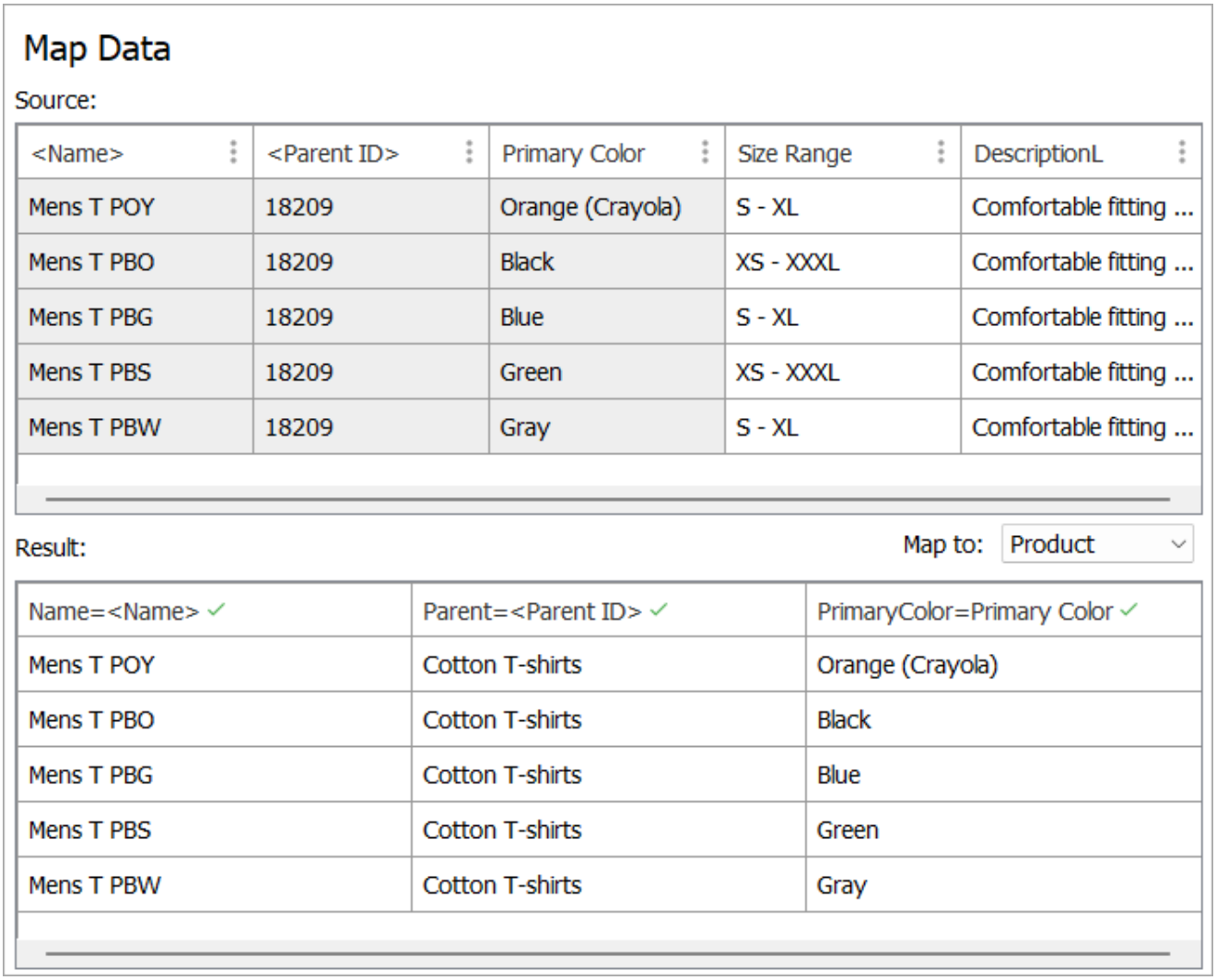
| <Name> | <Parent ID> | Primary Color | Size Range | DescriptionL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mens T POY | 18209 | Orange | S - XL | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |
| Mens T PBO | 18209 | Black | XS - XXXL | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |
| Mens T PBG | 18209 | Blue | S - XL | Comfortable fitting 100% cotton tee. |
| Mens T PBS | 18209 | Green | XS - XXXL | Comfortable fitting tee of cotton/poly blend. |
| Mens T PBW | 18209 | Gray | S - XL | Comfortable fitting tee of cotton/poly blend. |

1. In the inbound Map Data step, click the **Auto Map** button. After matching header text to the attributes in STEP, a message displays with the results. The 'Unable to Map Column' error indicates that no attribute exists in STEP with the name. Click **OK**.




> ⚠ **Important:** If your system has multiple attributes with the same name, use caution when auto mapping. STEP will find a match, but it may not be the attribute you expected. STEP will match exactly if the input file contains the Attribute ID in the header.

2. The Map Data page is updated to show:
   - Successfully mapped columns are displayed with a gray background in the Source panel and a green check mark in the Result panel.
   - Columns that are not mapped have a white background in the Source panel.

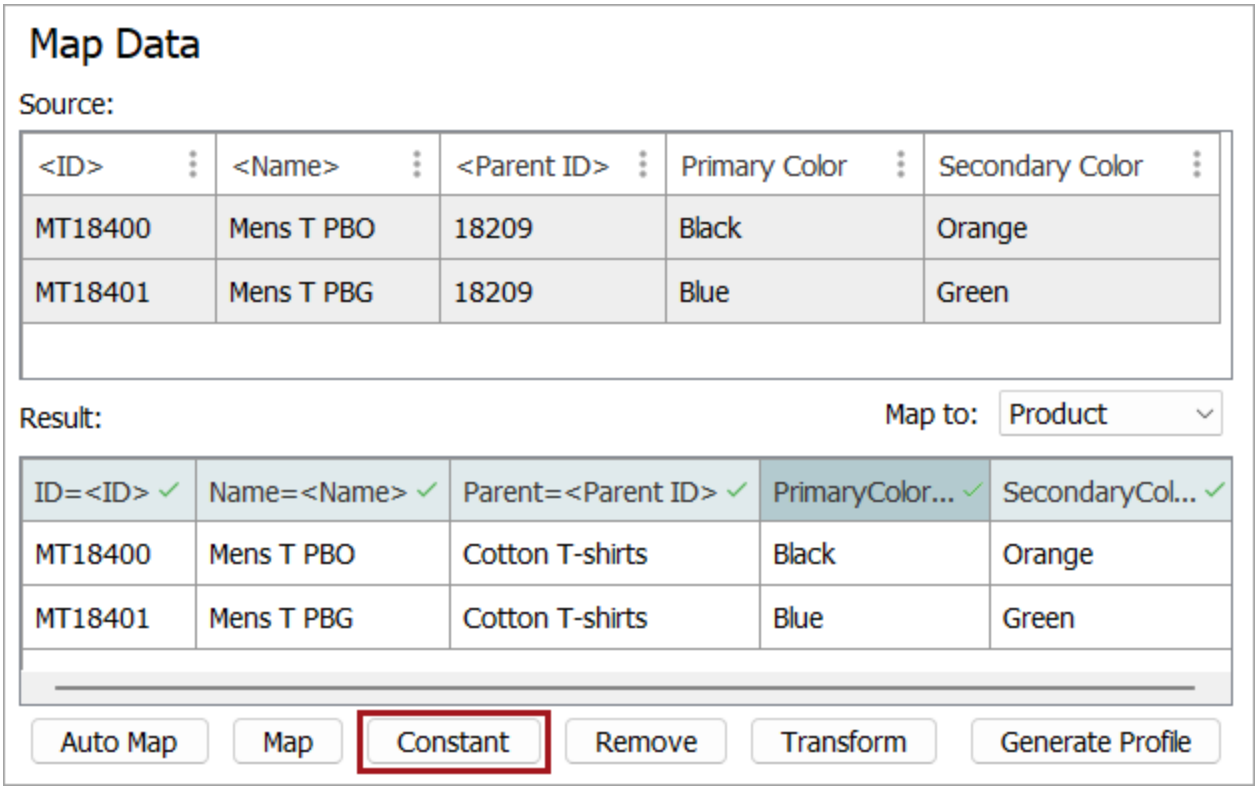



**Note:** ETIM users have the option to use the Auto Map feature, which is enabled when the system identifies industry standard attributes when importing various import formats. Auto Map allows you to map these attributes with attributes that are part of an already-installed ETIM version.

3. Review the **Result** panel. Make any adjustments or transformations if needed.
4. When the mapping is correct, click **Next**.

# Inbound Map Data - Constant

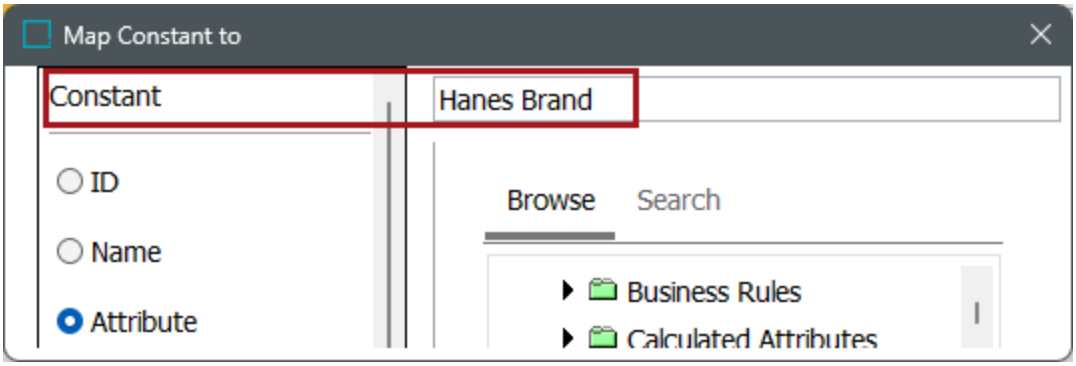
You can add an attribute value to all records by mapping a constant value. Common setup uses this feature for filling some object attributes.



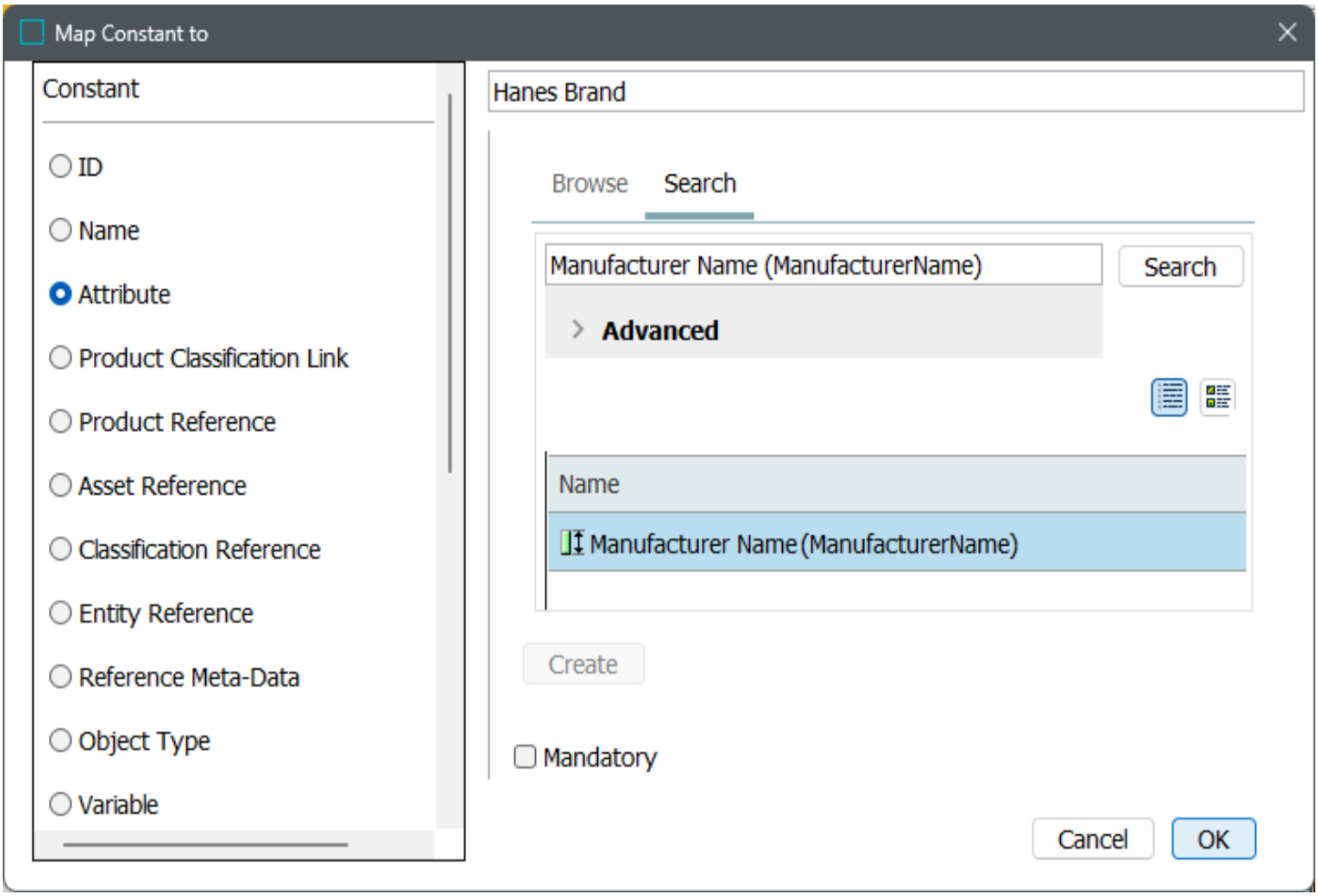

For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Mapping a Constant

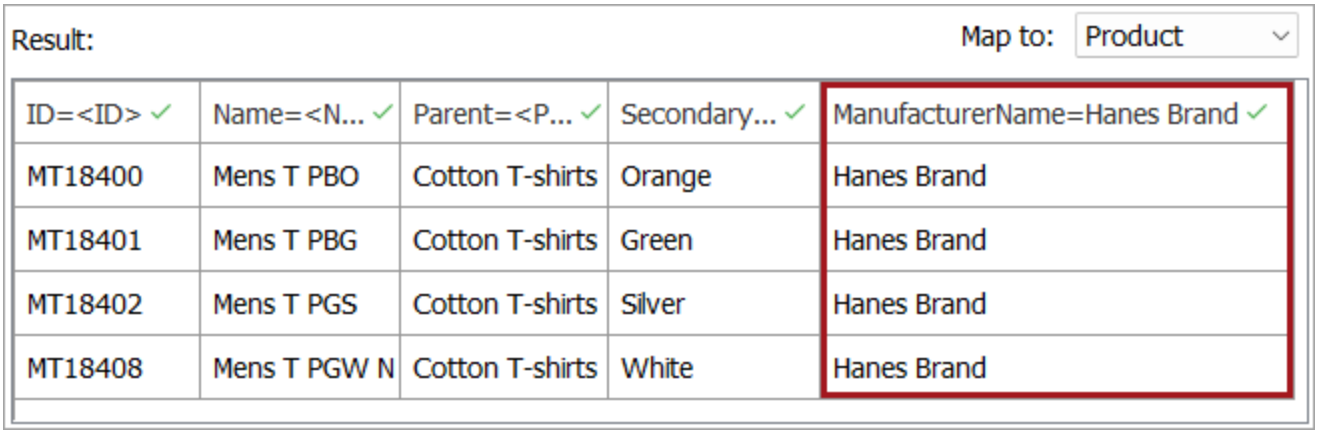
1. Below the Result panel, click the **Constant** button.
2. On the **Map Constant To** dialog, in the **Constant** field, enter text that should be assigned to all records.



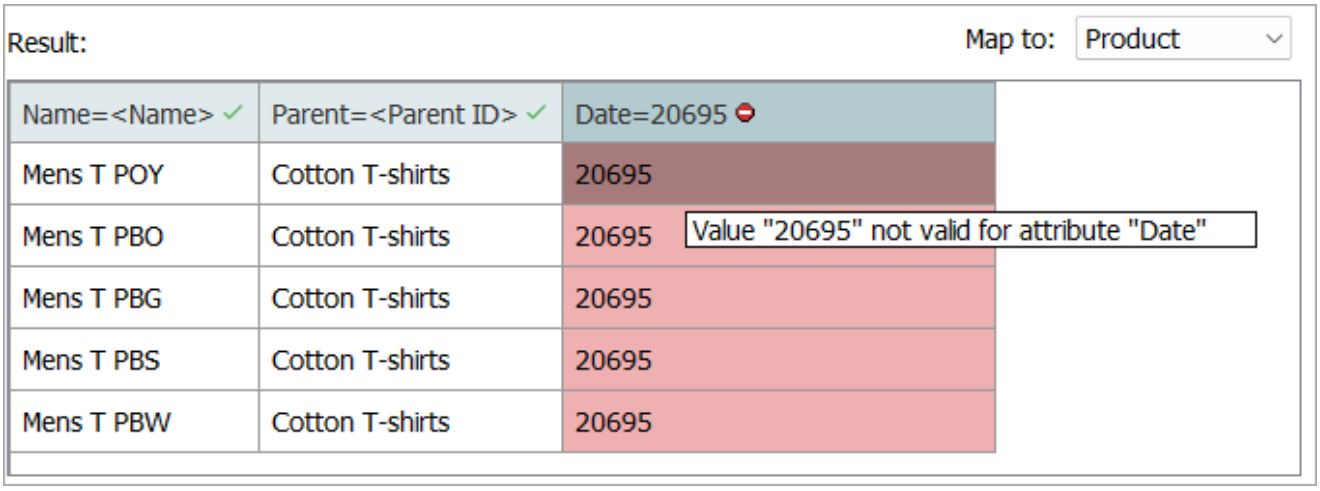

3. Select the **Attribute** radio button and use **Browse** or **Search** to select the attribute to be modified. Click **OK**.




4. The **Result** panel displays the constant value as if it exists in the input file.

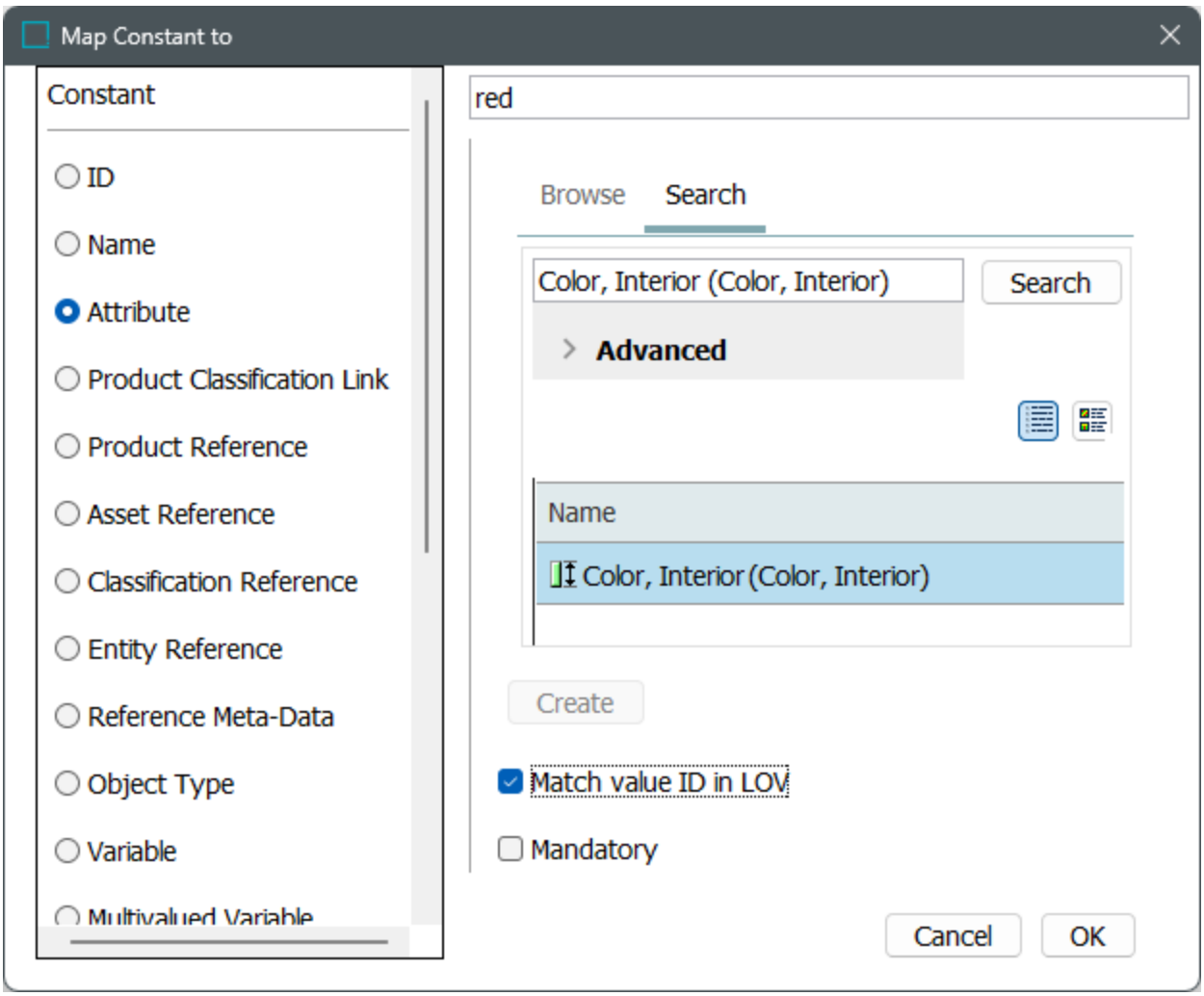



Once a constant value has been mapped to an attribute, for the first 200 rows of the import file, the data is validated against the data model. If the data is not applicable for an attribute due to mismatch with the configured validation will be highlighted as below.

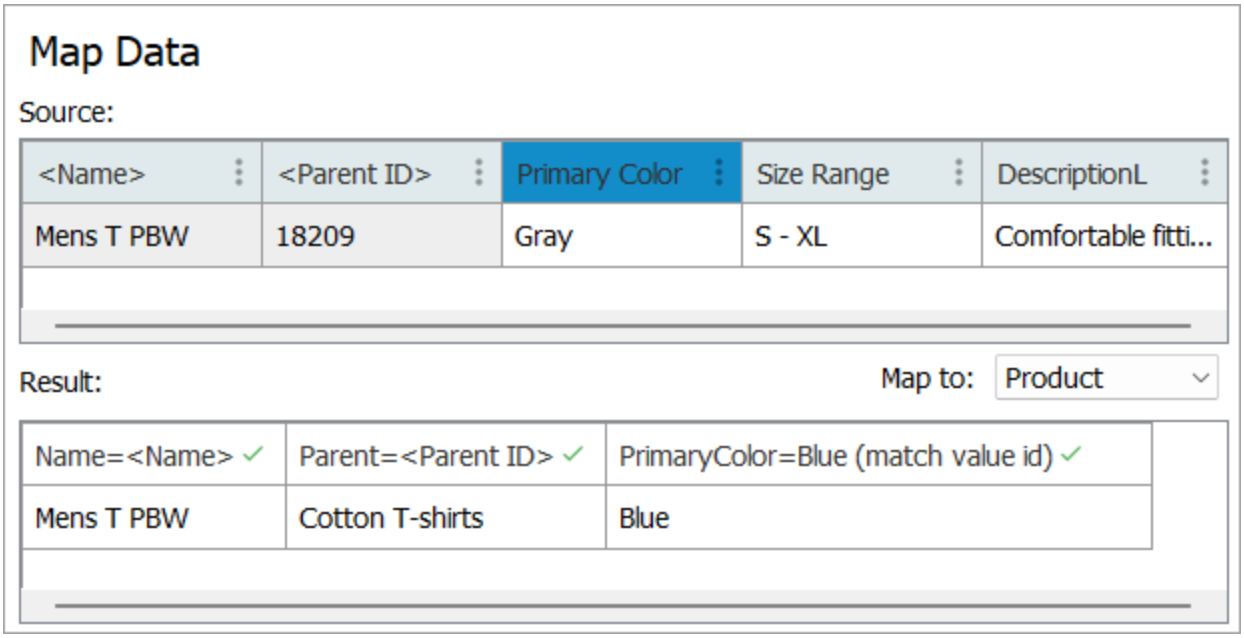



A user can also add the constant value to the LOV attribute, they must enter the value of the LOV, which is case sensitive.

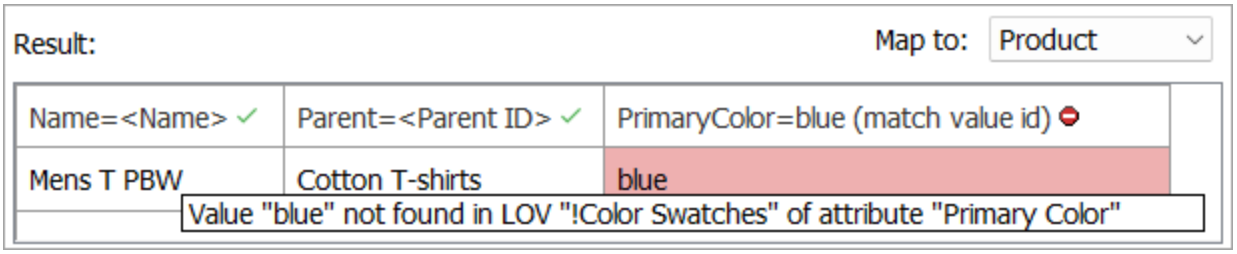
If the LOV attribute holds an LOV with value IDs, then the user can enter the value ID. If the option 'Match value ID in LOV' is checked, the IDs are matched against the IDs in the LOV, and values are applied based on the match, as shown below.




The Result panel displays the mapped values below, and matches the LOV ID.

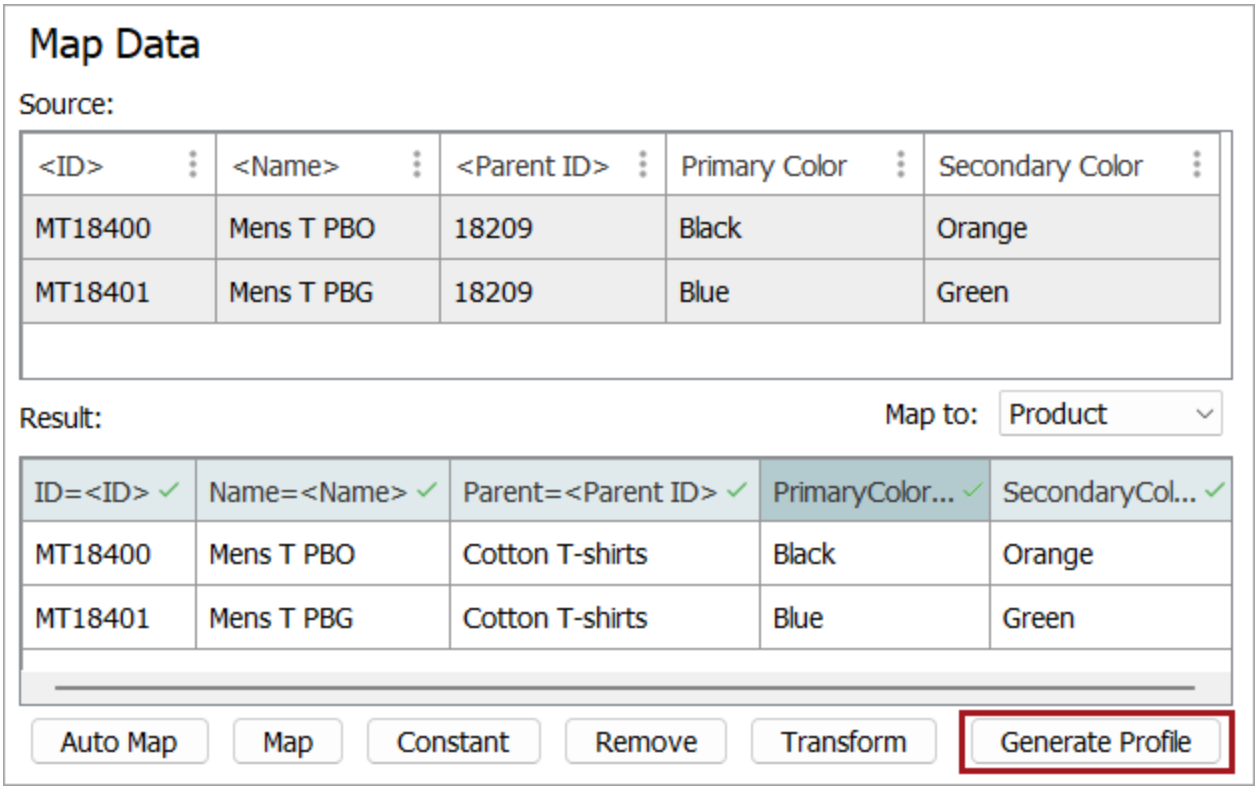



**Note:** The LOV ID is case sensitive, if there is a mismatch with the LOV ID that exists in STEP, validation will return an error as shown below.



# Inbound Map Data - Generate Profile

The import functionality provides a data quality option that enables you to locate errors in the data you want to import. The functionality applies to row and column based import formats such as Excel, CSV, and FixedWidth.




For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

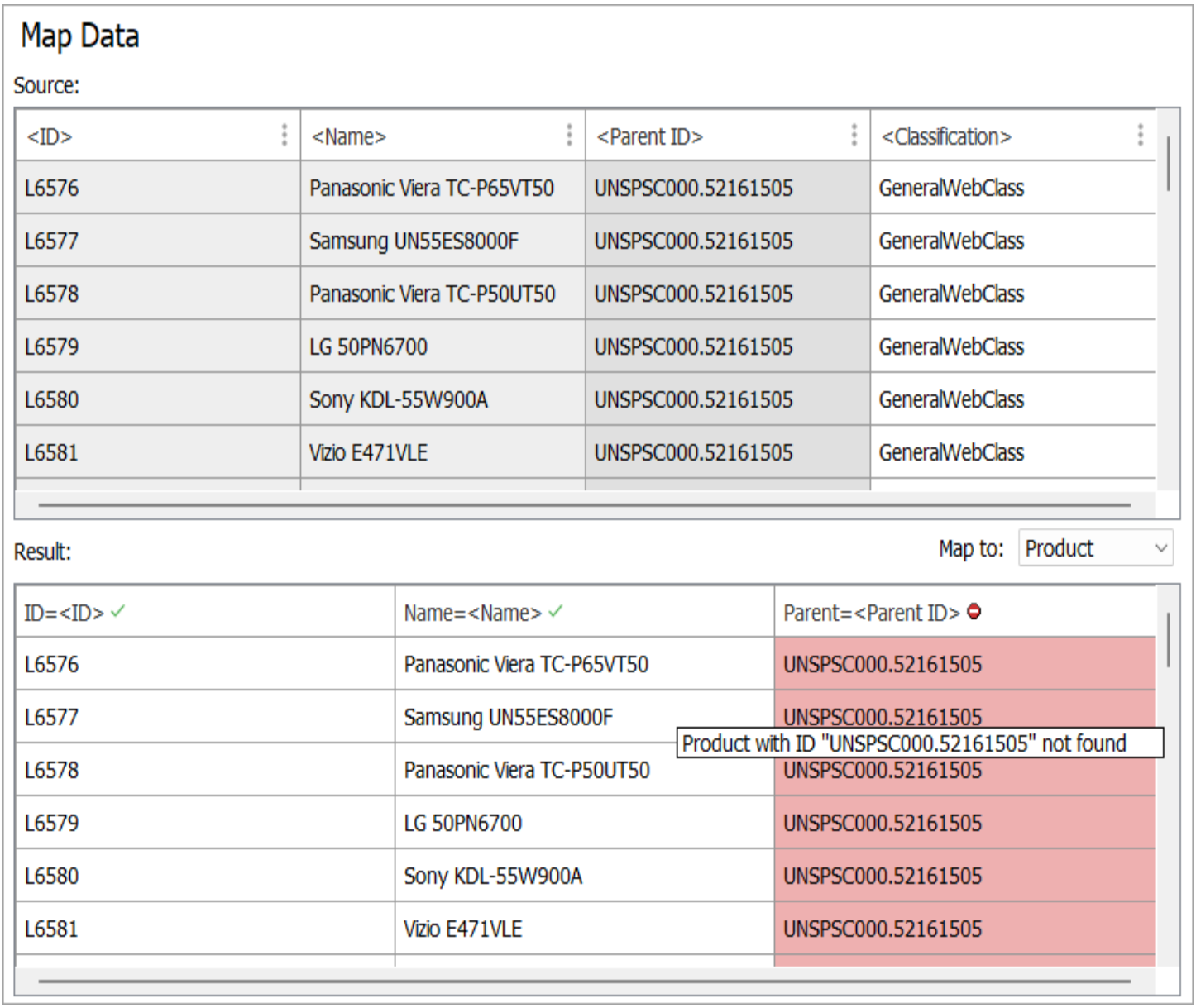
## Profiling Setup

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

To limit the number of profiled rows and prevent out of memory exceptions, use the **Import.Profile.Max.Products** property. The default value for the property is 10,000. If the number of rows in the import file exceeds the limit, the remaining rows are not profiled.

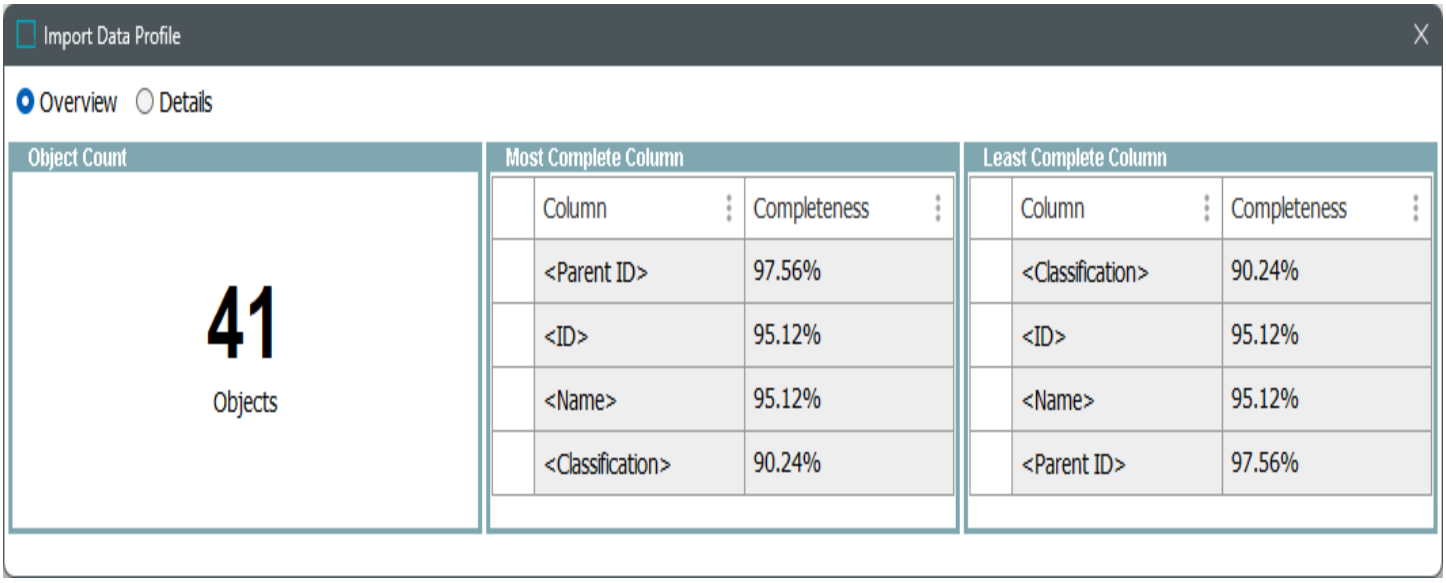
# Profiling Data

1. Map all required data on the Map Data page and click the Generate Profile button to display the Import Data profile.

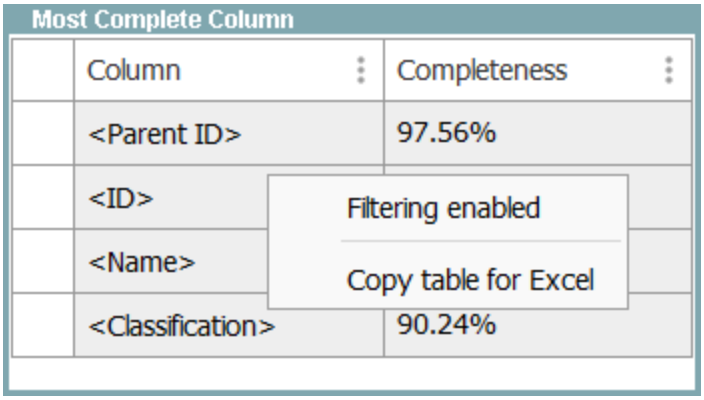



2. The Import Data Profile page includes an Overview and a Details view page.
3. Select the **Overview** radio button to display the following three widgets:

- **Object Count**: displays the number of profiled objects
- **Most Complete**: displays the 10 most complete columns
- **Least Complete**: displays the 10 least complete columns




Select and right-click on either the Most Complete or the Least Complete Column for the 'Filtering enabled' and 'Copy table for Excel' options.

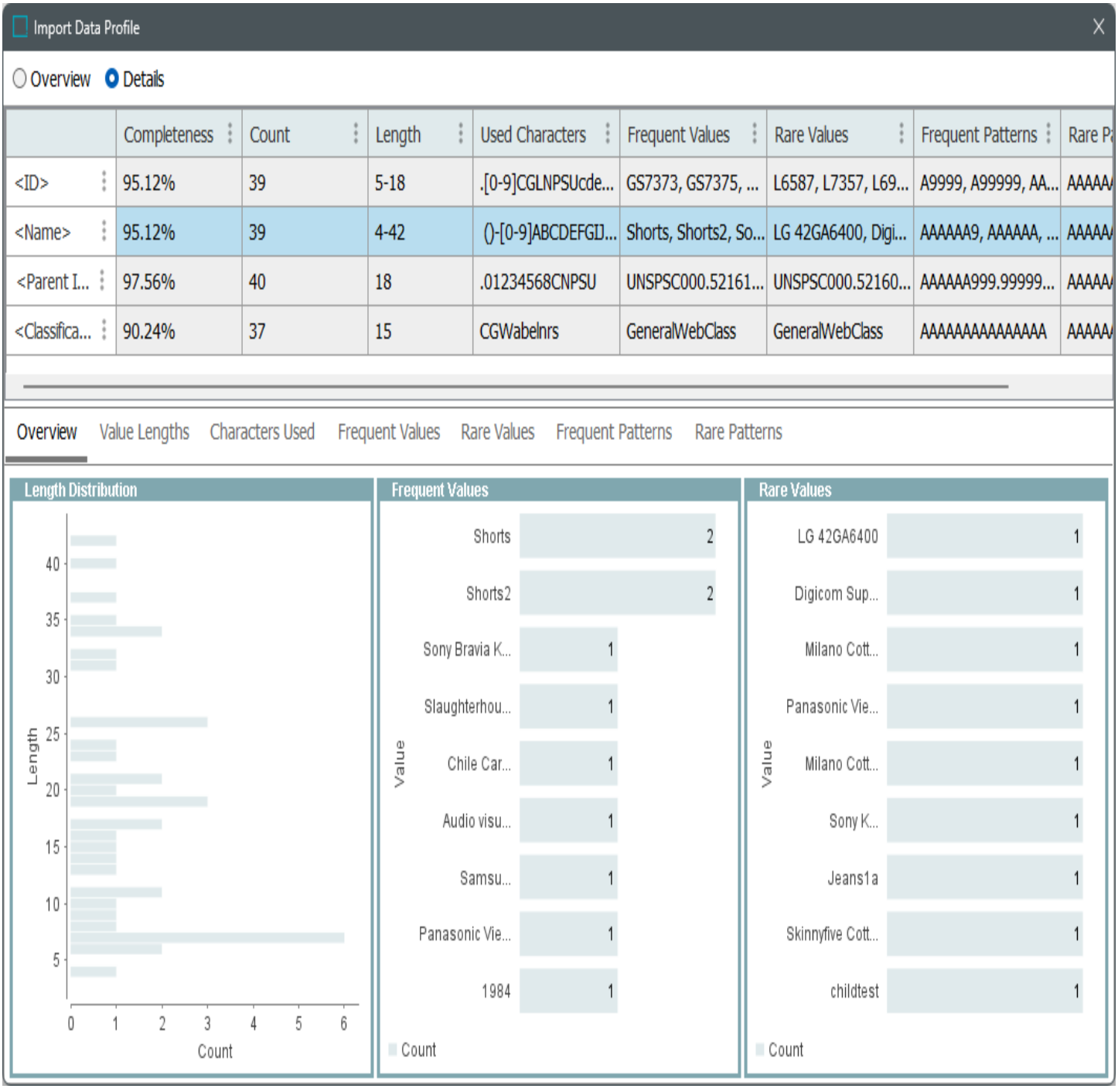



When **Filtering Enabled** is selected, you will get a dropdown list which allows you to filter the based on: Empty Values, Non Empty Values, Equals, Begins with, Ends with, Contains, '<' (lesser than), and '>' (Greater than) options which is nothing but a criteria. Once used, based on the criteria selected, the results will be displayed.

Similarly, when the option Copy table for Excel is selected, both the columns are selected and can be pasted in an excel sheet.

4. Select the **Details** radio button to display a master section at the top and a details section at the bottom.

   In the master section, every column of the import file is represented as a row.




The columns in the master section contain the following information.

| Column | Description |
|---|---|
| **Completeness** | Shows the degree to which the attribute is populated in the category rounded to the nearest whole percent. Inherited values are included in the calculation. |
| **Count** | Lists the number of products below the category where the attribute has a value (including inherited values)and the number of products below the category where the attribute could possibly have a value. |
| **Used Characters** | List of the characters used for values in the column |
| **Length** | Displays value lengths, for example, 3-99 or 10. |
| **Frequent Values** | Displays a comma-separated list of the most frequently appearing values. The list is sorted ascending on frequency. |
| **Rare Values** | Comma-separated list of the least frequently appearing values. Sorted descending on frequency. |
| **Frequent Patterns** | This tab lists the most frequent patterns of the values of a given attribute together with the number values that match the pattern. The pattern describes the structure of a value. |
| **Rare Patterns** | This tab lists the least frequent patterns of the values of a given attribute together with the number values that match the pattern. The pattern describes the structure of a value. |

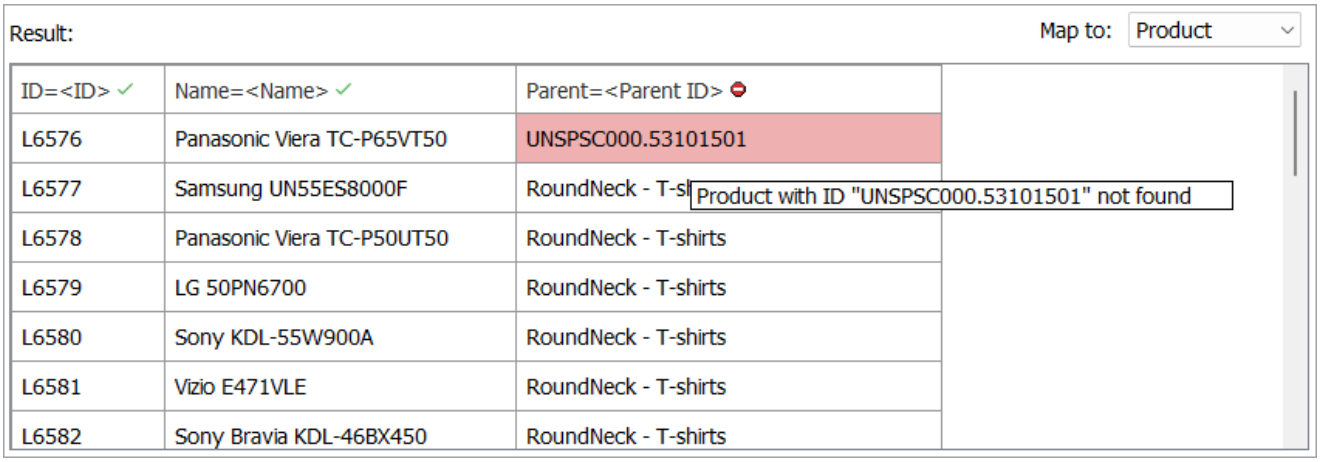
5. Select a row in the master section to populate the details section at the bottom. The tabs each present a different view of the information that is displayed in the master section.
   - **Overview** - Displays widgets for length distribution, frequent values, and rare values bar charts. If all values are of the same length, the length distribution bar chart is not displayed. Likewise, if only a single unique value exists in the import column, the frequent and rare values widgets are not be displayed.
   - **Value Lengths** - Displays the number of occurrences of each value length.

- **Characters Used** - Displays the number of occurrences of each character.
- **Frequent Values** - Lists the most frequently appearing values.
- **Rare Values** - Lists the least frequently appearing values.
- **Frequent Patterns** - Lists the frequent pattern in which the values are entered.
- **Rare Patterns** - List the most rare pattern in which the values are entered.

For more information on Data Profiling, refer to the Data Profiling documentation.

## On Demand Data Validation

When you map columns in the import file to data in STEP with the Data Quality functionality, the mapped data is validated on demand. The data validation status is displayed with an icon on the header of each column in the Result area of the **Map Data** step. Cells with validation errors are highlighted with red background color.



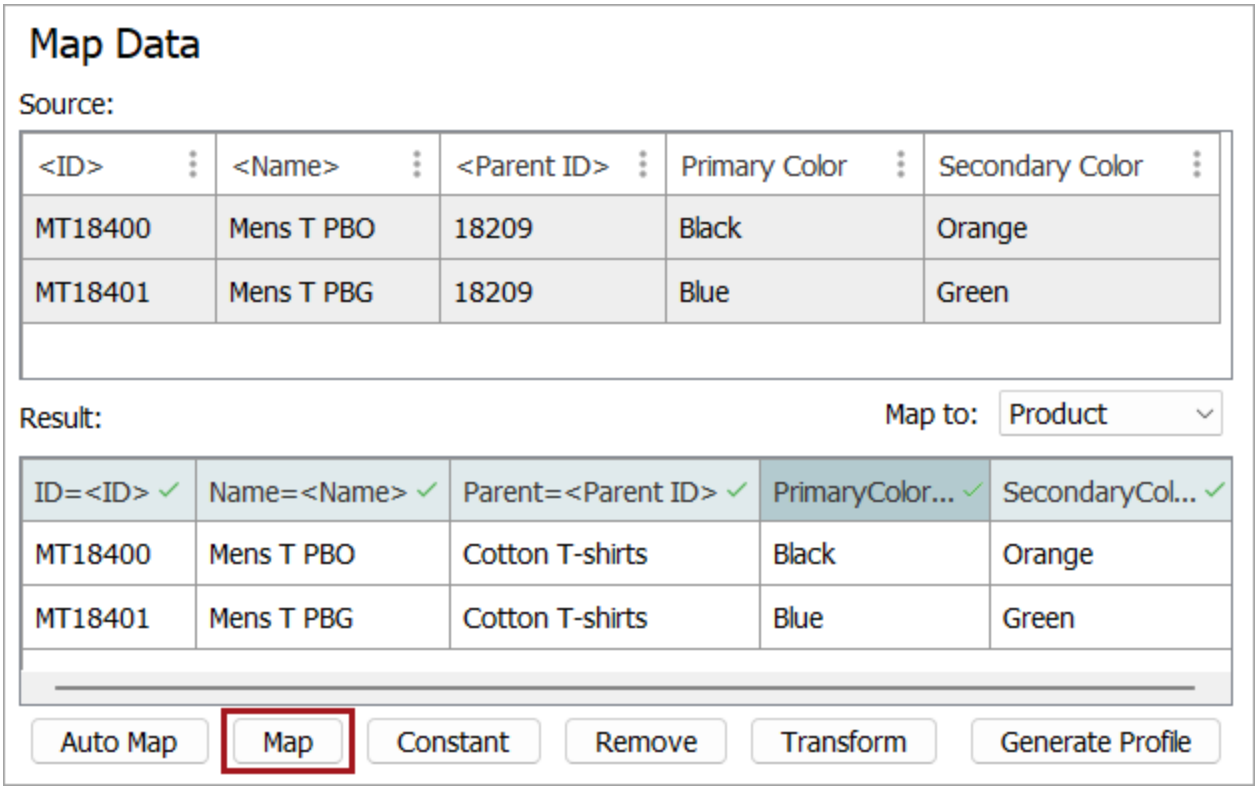

Mouse over a cell with validation errors and the hover text provides information about the problem. If you apply transformations to a result column, the validation feature is also available in the Transformation Preview. Data is re-validated with every change. Refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

**Important:** Only data for the first 200 rows in the import file is validated and displayed in the result panel.

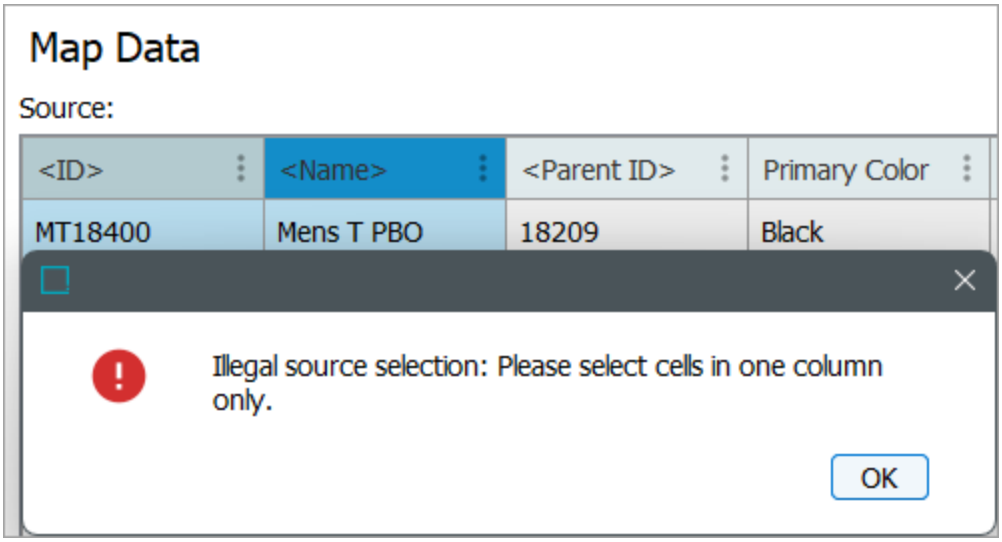
It is possible to start an import process even if validation errors have been discovered and the same errors are displayed in the background process in the execution report.

# Inbound Map Data - Map

When an inbound file does not contain a header row, you must use the Map button to map the data manually. Manual mapping can also be used to modify the mappings generated with the Auto Map feature. For information about automatic mapping, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.



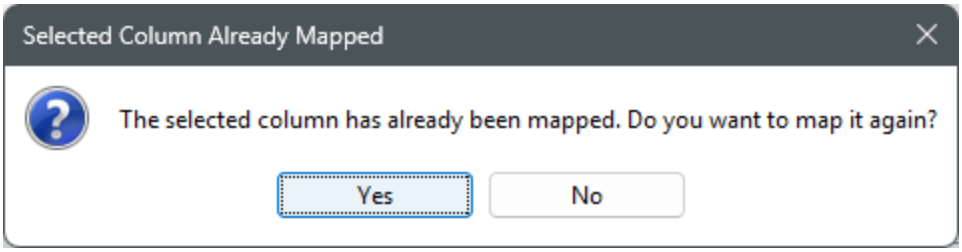

Source columns must be mapped individually. If multiple source columns are selected prior to clicking the Map button, a message is displayed saying the source selection is not valid.




## Mapping the Same Column Multiple Times

A single source column can be mapped as many times as needed. For example, if an import column contains three dimensions for height, length, and width, you might want to map it three times so that the elements can be saved to three separate STEP attributes. For an example, refer to Split and Extract Data Example.

When you attempt to map a column that is already mapped, although a warning displays, you can click **Yes** to map it again, or click **No** and select a different column.




The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Mapping Options

These mapping options are available both in IIEP and Import Manager.

Refer to the following topics for the specific options available for manual mapping, based on the object type selected in the **Map to** dropdown parameter.

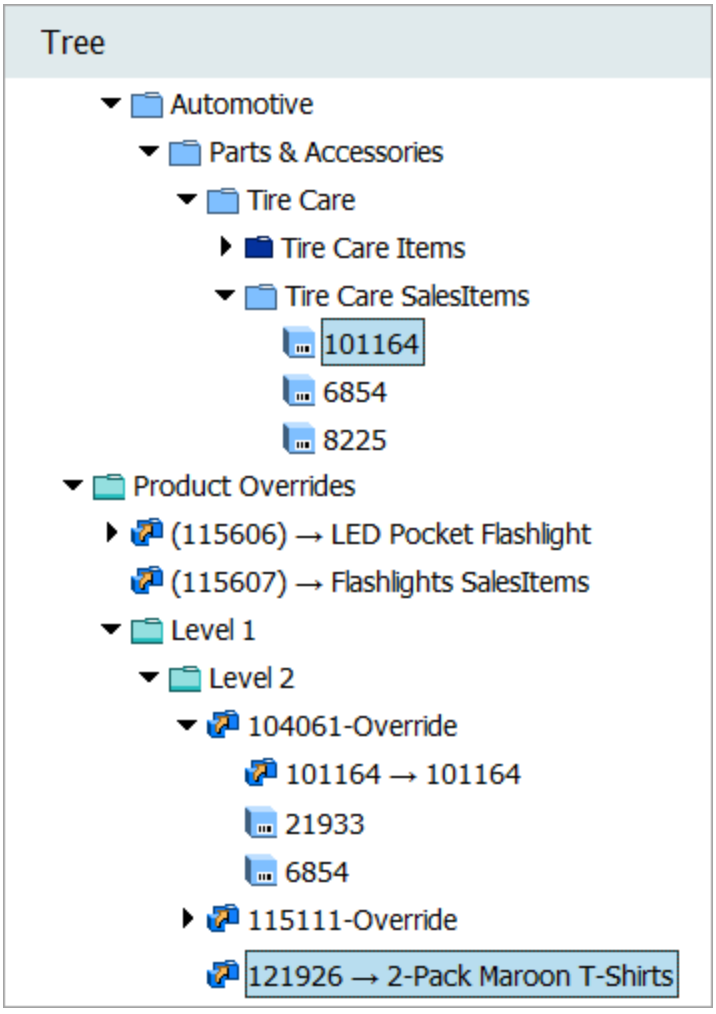
- Add Child to Override - Map Inbound
- Asset Reference - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Attribute Info - Map Inbound
- Attribute Validation Info - Map Inbound
- Classification Reference - Map Inbound
- Data Container - Map Inbound
- Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound - within Inserted References / Data Containers
- Data Container ID - Map Inbound - within Inserted References / Data Containers
- Data Type - Map Inbound - within Inserted References / Data Containers
- Delete Values - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference via Source Record ID - Map Inbound
- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Object Type - Map Inbound
- Overrides Product - Map Inbound
- Parent - Map Inbound
- Product Classification Links - Map Inbound
- Product Reference - Map Inbound

- Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound
- Reference Target - Map Inbound - within Inserted References / Data Containers
- Reference Type ID - Map Inbound - within Inserted References / Data Containers
- Variable - Map Inbound

# Add Child to Override - Map Inbound

A product override folder can include products from various 'standard' (non-override) product families. Similarly, a product override leaf object (child to override) can live under a different product folder (override or standard) than the folder in which its corresponding standard object resides.

A single import file can include multiple products added as a child to a single Product Override or to multiple Product Overrides. For this example, two 'salesitem' product objects are added as children to two separate Product Override objects.




The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

The required steps include:

1. Setting up the Product Override object type in System Setup. Refer to the Product-Override Object Types and Commercial Object Types topic in the System Setup documentation.
2. Verifying the import file before starting the import as defined in the **Verify Import File** section below.
3. Mapping 'Add child to override' as defined in the Map Add Child to Override section below. To add a child during creation of an initial product override, refer to the Product Overrides topic in the Getting Started documentation.

## Verify Import File

To ensure that the object is imported successfully and correctly, before starting the import, open the import file and ensure that the following fields exist:

- **ID:** The ID of the parent that the child product override will live under.
- **Add Child to Override:** The ID of the product in STEP that will get an override version of itself as a child to a parent override.

This example shows an Excel import file (although any inbound format can be used). The file adds two objects as children for one product override (ID 104061), and one of those objects is also added as a child on another product override (ID 115111). Any additional data on the final row in this file will be applied to the product override (ID 121926) based on the setting of the Mandatory parameter as defined below.

| A | B |
|---|---|
| <ID> | Add Child Override |
| 104061 | 101164 |
| 104061 | 6854 |
| 115111 | 6854 |
| 121926 | |

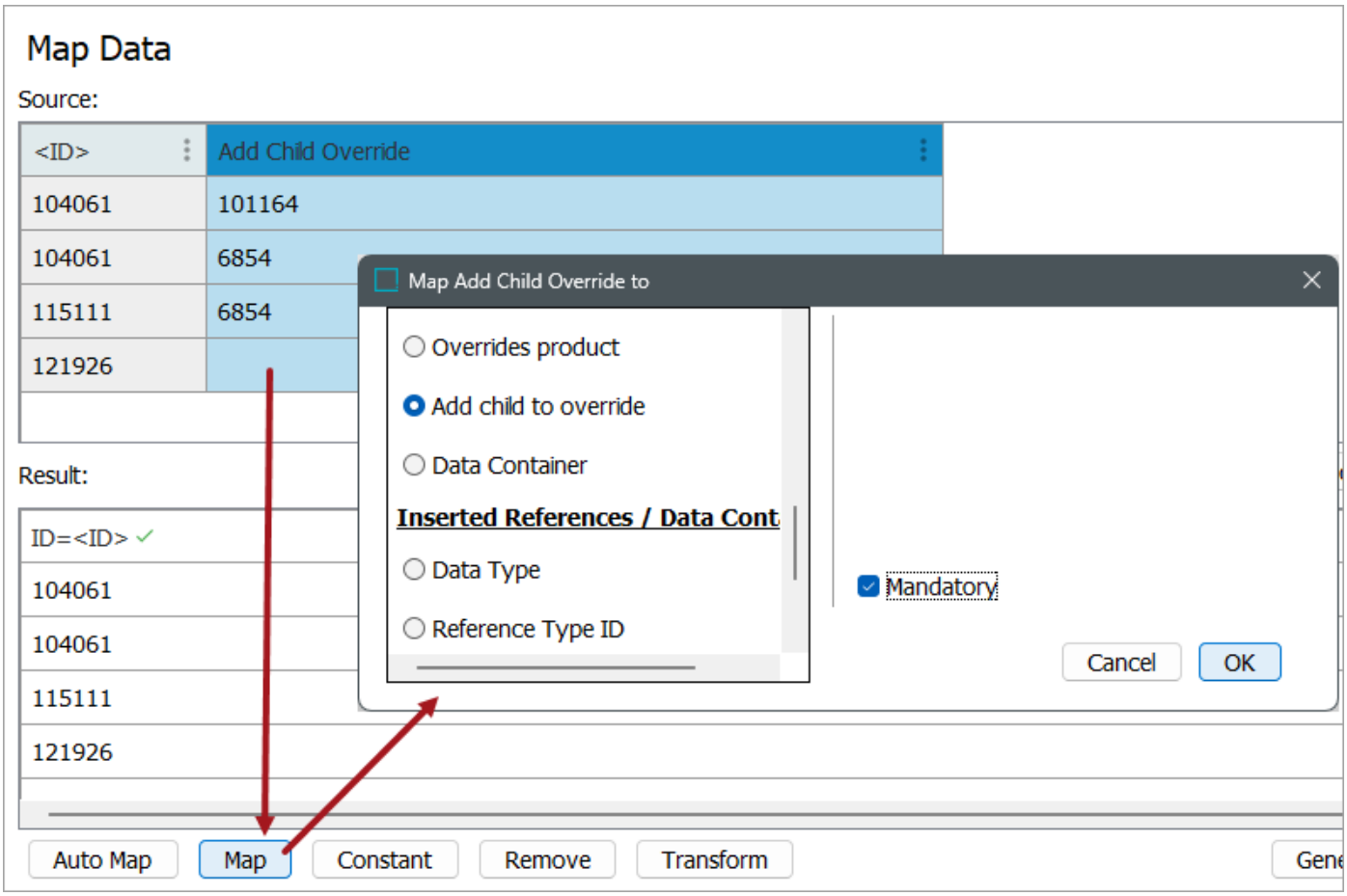
## Map Add Child to Override

Once System Setup is configured, an object can be imported as a child to a product override using Import Manager or Inbound Integration Endpoint.

1. Use Auto Map to map the ID, or map it manually. For more information, refer to ID or Key - Map Inbound.

2. In the Source section, first select the Add Child Override column and then click the **Map** button to display the 'Map ... to' dialog. The label of the field is used as the title of this dialog.

   On the Map ... to dialog, select the **Add child to override** radio button.




3. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:

   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an Add Child Override value in the file. If an Add Child Override value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an Add Child Override value is specified or not.

4. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your Add Child Override values. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

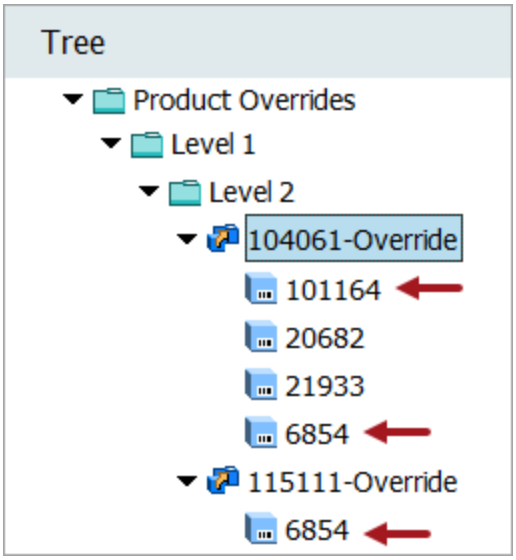
Result: Map to: Product

| ID=<ID> ✓ | ProductOverrideChild=Add Child Override ✓ |
|---|---|
| 104061 | 101164 |
| 104061 | 6854 |
| 115111 | 6854 |

5. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Result

When import is successful, the objects display under the designated Product Override parent in Tree, as indicated by the arrows in the following image. The last object was not modified since mandatory was checked and no ID was included for the Add Child Override field in the import file.



# Asset Reference - Map Inbound

Asset references are available for product, classification, and entity objects. The reference types available for mapping during import are based on the asset reference types that exist in STEP.

Before you create mappings, note the following:

- The existing reference types for the super type selected in the wizard are available for mapping. New reference types cannot be specified or created during import. The reference type is not read from the input file.
- The same column can be mapped multiple times when a different asset reference type is needed for the same target.

Below are the steps required to map the following asset references:

- Product to Asset References
- Classification to Asset References
- Entity to Asset References

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

To ensure that the object is imported successfully and correctly, before starting the import, open the import file and ensure that the following data exists:

- The inbound file must contain the ID or key (not the name) of the *source* object for the reference (product, classification, or entity).
- The inbound file must contain the ID or key (not the name) of the *target* object for the reference (asset).
- Objects in the inbound file must already exist in STEP.
- The desired reference type must be valid for the object types being referenced.

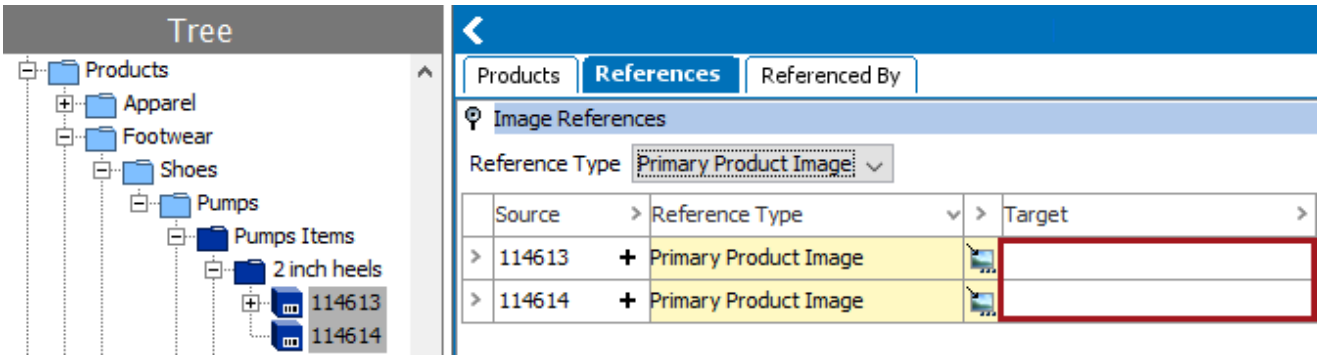
If the objects to be imported or the Target to be mapped is identified via a unique key, you must verify that the Key required is available and activated. For more information, refer to the Activating and Deactivating Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

## Map Product to Asset Reference

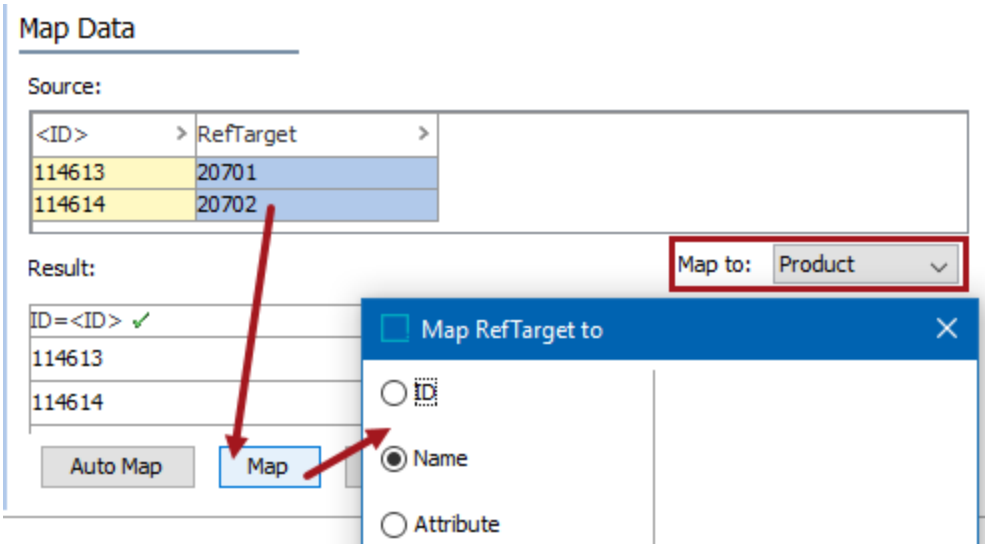
This example shows an Excel import file (although any inbound format can be used). The file includes target asset objects to be used as the primary product image for two products (indicated by the ID column).

| A | B |
|---|---|
| <ID> | RefTarget |
| 114613 | 20701 |
| 114614 | 20702 |

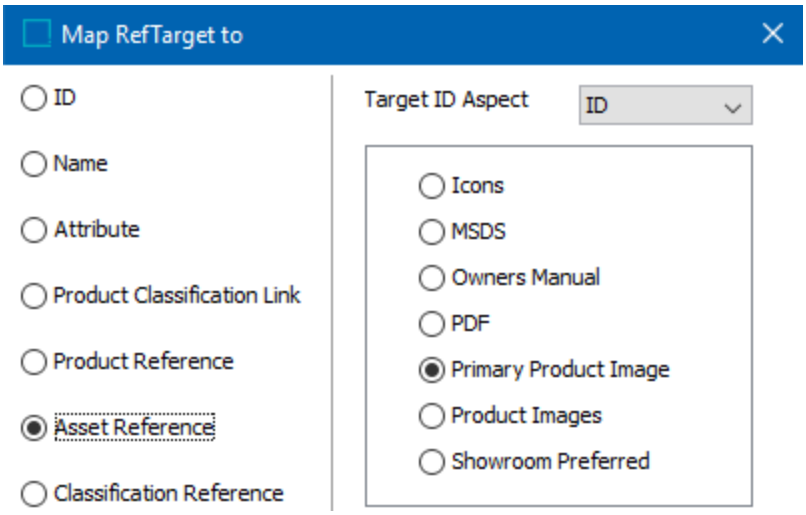
The import will specify an asset that should reference a product using the reference type 'Primary Product Image.' Before the import, there are no image references for either source product, as shown simultaneously in the image below.




1. In the Source window, select the ID or Key column and map it. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
2. Below the Source section, in the **Map to** parameter, select the **Product** super type.
3. In the Source section, select the reference target column and then click the **Map** button to display the Map ... to dialog. The label of the field is used within the title of this dialog.



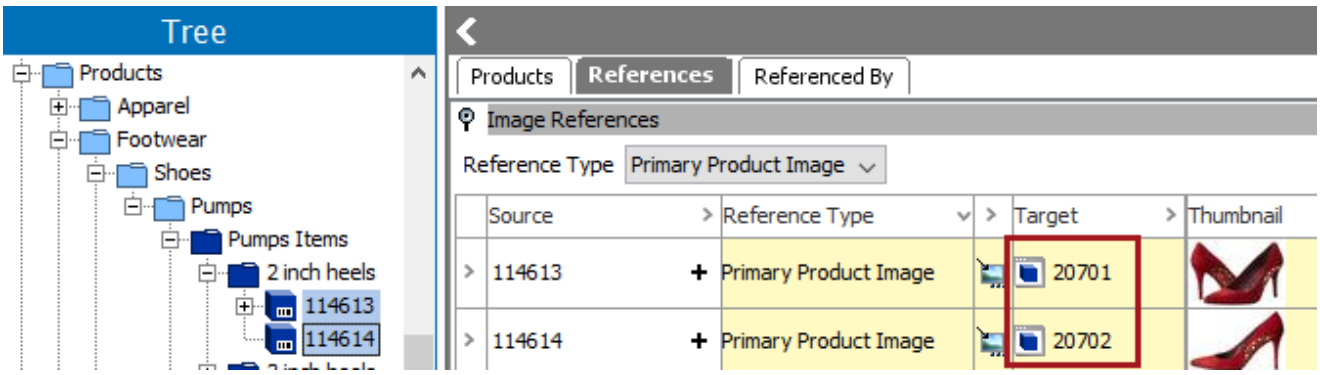

4. On the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Asset Reference** radio button to display the list of available reference types on your system. Select the radio button of the desired reference type. Because the Product super type was selected previously, only product-to-asset references are displayed.




5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an ID for the selected reference in the file. If an ID for the reference does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an ID for the reference is specified or not.

6. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your asset reference values. The Result section shows the selected product-to-asset reference type. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import. When the import is successful, the imported references display on the References tab of the product within the appropriate section.



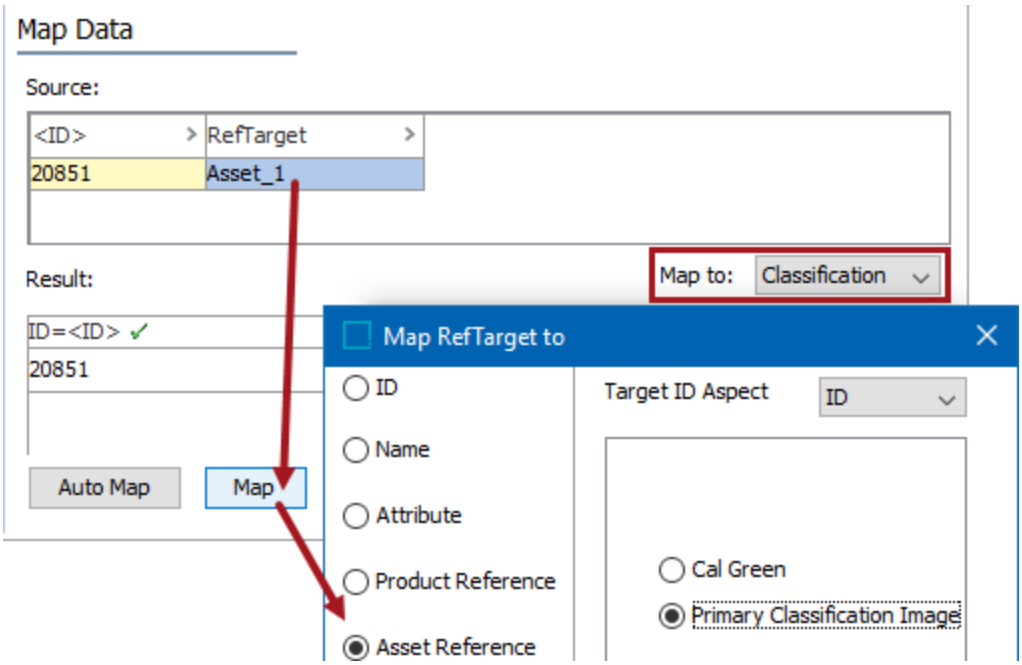

## Map Classification to Asset Reference

Importing a classification-to-asset reference is similar to the previous steps for a product-to-asset reference, with the following differences:

- If you want to make references from the classification objects to an entity, asset, or classification, verify that the object and entity, asset, or classification exists in STEP and also the reference type is valid for the object types in the input file. Lastly, verify that the classification ID is specified in the input file, not the name.
- The import file must include the ID of the *classification* and the ID of the asset.

| A | B |
|---|---|
| <ID> | RefTarget |
| 20851 | Asset_1 |

- The **Map to** parameter must be set to the *Classification* super type prior to selecting the reference target and clicking the Map button.

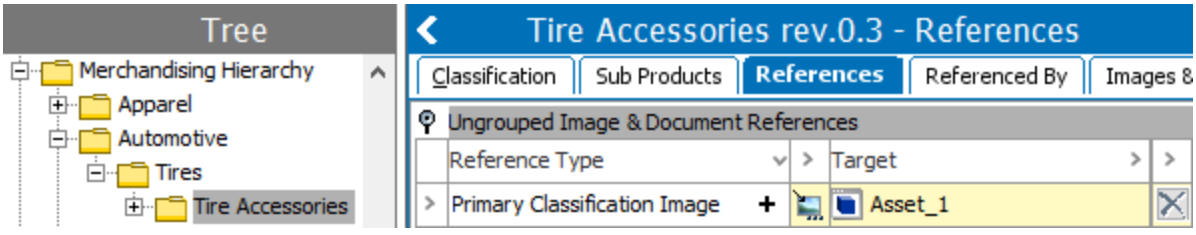



- Only *classification-to-asset references* are displayed after selecting the Asset Reference radio button on the **Map ... to** dialog. The Result section shows the selected classification-to-asset reference type.

Result: Map to: Classification

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Primary Classification Image AssetReference=RefTarget ✓ |
|---|---|
| 20851 | Asset_1 |

- When the import is successful, the imported references display on the References tab of the *classification* within the appropriate section.



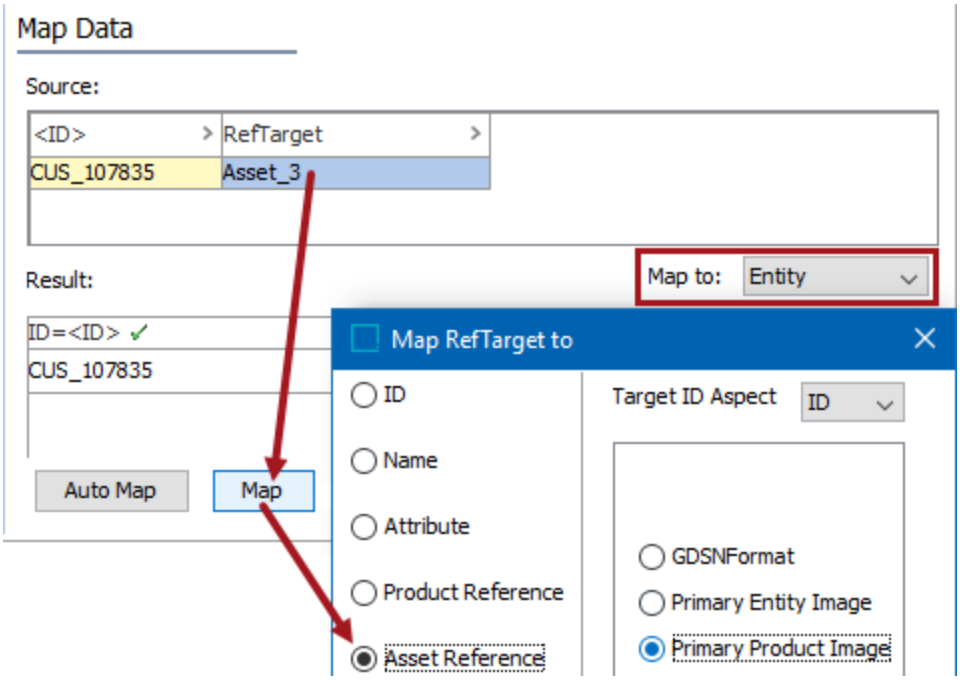
## Map Entity to Asset Reference

Importing an entity-to-asset reference is similar to the previous steps for a product-to-asset reference, with the following differences:

- The import file must include the ID of the *entity* and the ID of the asset.

| A | B |
|---|---|
| <ID> | RefTarget |
| CUS_107835 | Asset_3 |

- The **Map to** parameter must be set to the *Entity* super type prior to selecting the reference target and clicking the Map button.

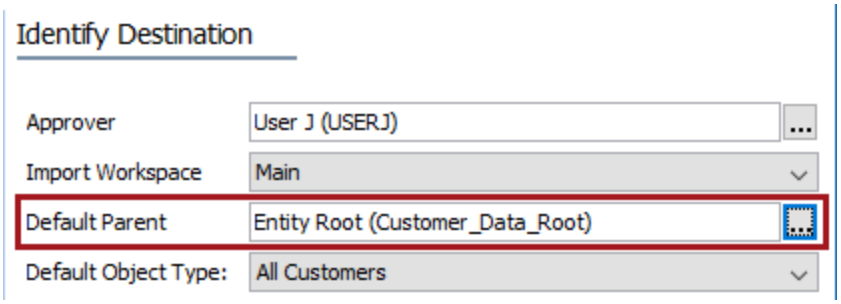



- Only *entity-to-asset references* are displayed after selecting the Asset Reference radio button on the **Map ... to** dialog. The Result section shows the selected entity-to-asset reference type.

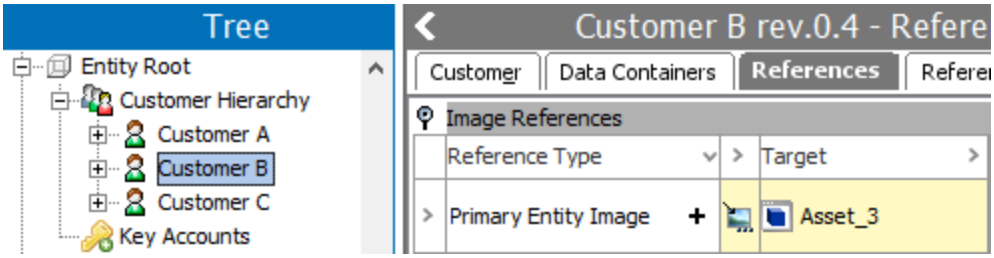
Result: Map to: Entity

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Primary Entity Image AssetReference=RefTarget ✓ |
|---|---|
| CUS_107835 | Asset_3 |

- On the Identify Destination step of the import, on the **Default Parent** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the valid *entity* parent nodes. Select a node and click the **Select** button.




- When the import is successful, the imported references display on the References tab of the *entity* within the appropriate section.



# Attribute - Map Inbound

Mapping for attributes is available for both attributes that already exist in STEP and those that need to be created, as defined below.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Map to an Existing Attribute

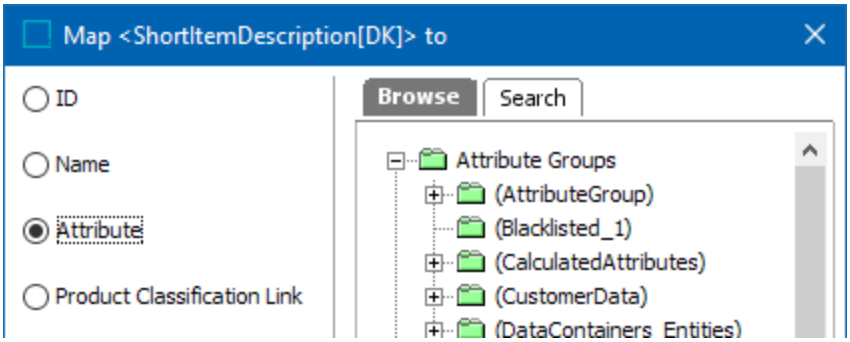
You can map a data column in your input file to an attribute that already exists in STEP. For Classification(s) you can map the data to a description attribute only.

1. In the Source section, select the column of data that you want to map to an attribute and click the **Map** button.

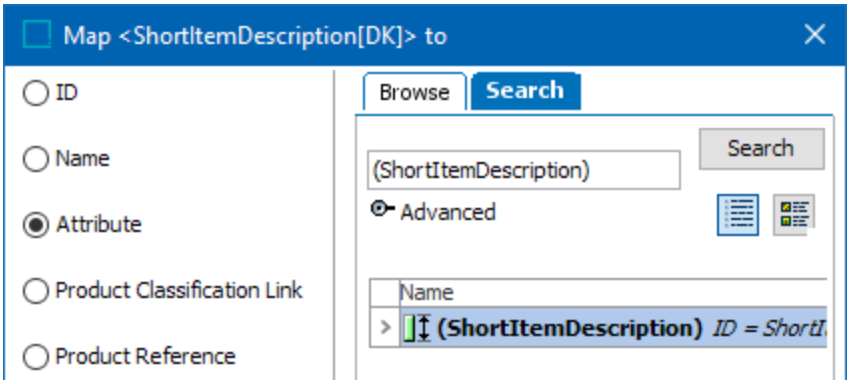
Source:

| <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | Primary Color | Secondary Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MT18400 | Mens T PBO | 18209 | Black | Orange |
| MT18401 | Mens T PBG | 18209 | Blue | Green |
| MT18402 | Mens T PGS | 18209 | Green | Silver |
| MT18403 | Mens T PGW | 18209 | Gray | White |
| MT18404 | Mens T POY | 18209 | Orange | Yellow |

2. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Attribute** radio button.



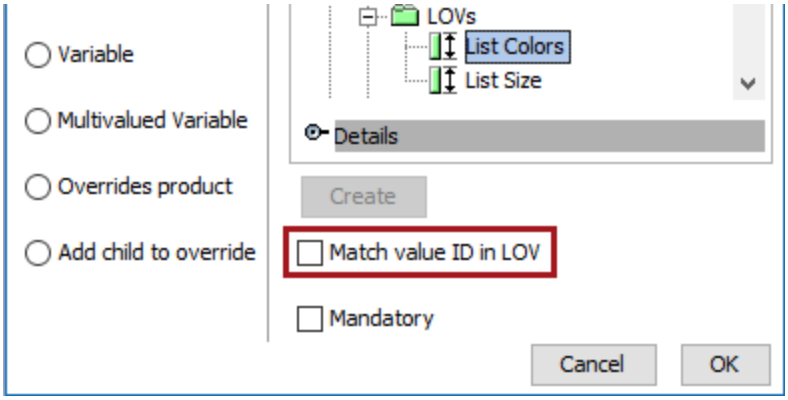

3. In the displayed attribute selector, use Browse or Search to select the STEP attribute to be mapped.




Search is available on all or part of the attribute's name or ID. Click the advanced search section to use other options, such as searching for attributes with a specific value.

> **Note:** Only description attribute(s) can be mapped to a classification. Selecting a specification attribute displays an error.

4. If the attribute selected is an LOV, set the **Match value ID in LOV** appropriately:
   - If **checked**, the ID of the LOV must be included in the inbound file.
   - If **unchecked**, the LOV ID is not required.




5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

6. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column and attribute. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

Result: Map to: Product

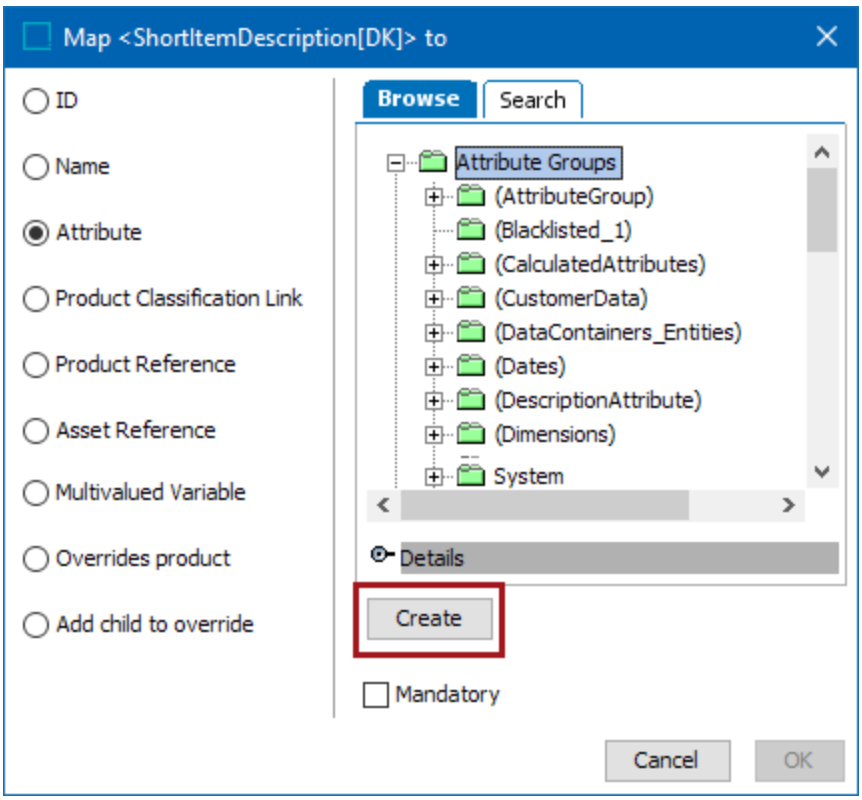
| ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | Parent=<Parent ID> ✓ | PrimaryColor=Primary Color ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|
| MT18400 | Mens T PBO | Cotton T-Shirts | Black |
| MT18401 | Mens T PBG | Cotton T-Shirts | Blue |
| MT18402 | Mens T PGS | Cotton T-Shirts | Green |
| MT18403 | Mens T PGW | Cotton T-Shirts | Gray |
| MT18404 | Mens T POY | Cotton T-Shirts | Orange |

7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Create a New Attribute and Map

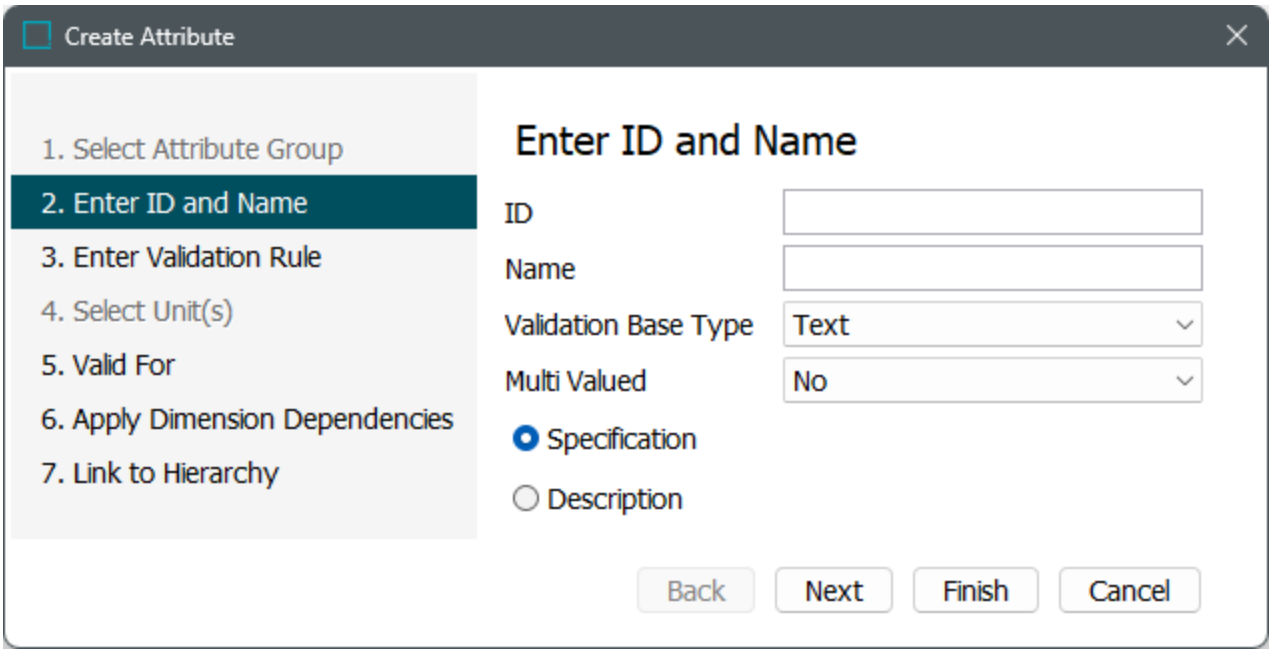
When a data column in your input file is an attribute that does not yet exist in STEP, you can create the new STEP attribute during the import process, and then map the data column to it.

1. In the 'Map to' window, select the attribute radio button and navigate to the appropriate attribute group to house the new attribute. Click the **Create** button.

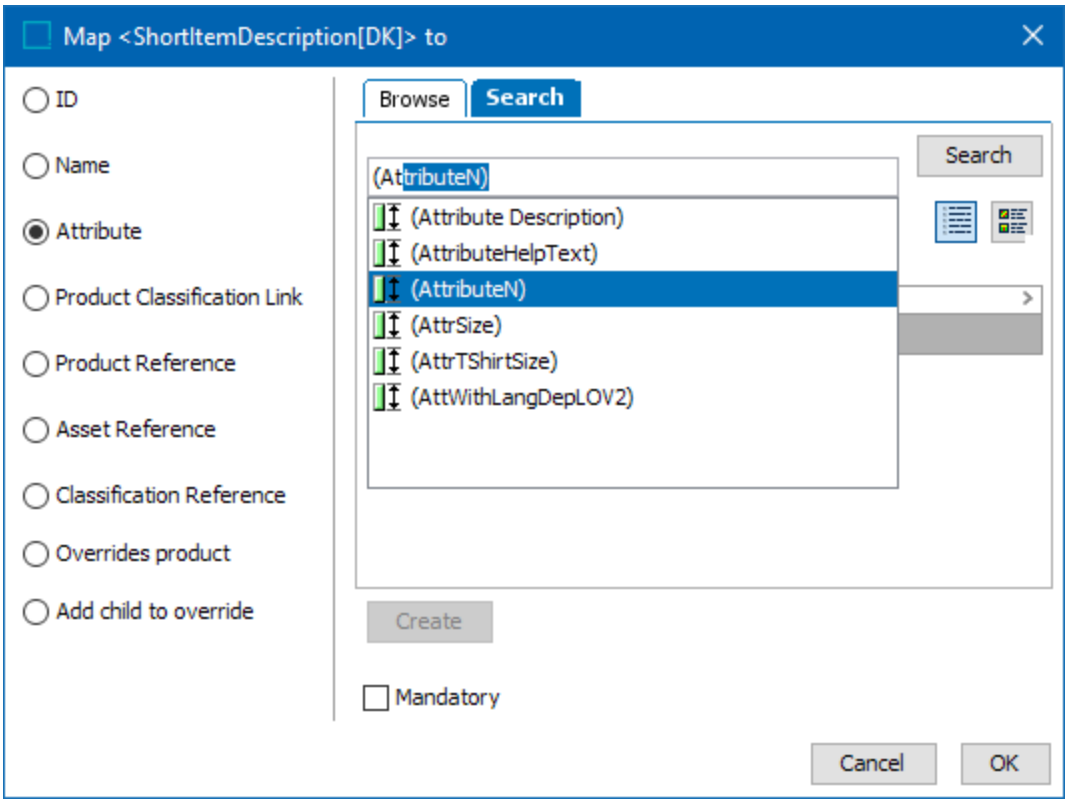



2. In the Create Attribute window, provide required information for the new attribute. For details on how to create an attribute, refer to the Creating Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.

> **Note:** Only description attributes are valid for classifications



3. Click **Finish** on the Create Attribute window to close it and return to the Map To dialog.
4. In the attribute selector window, use Browse or Search to select the STEP attribute just created.




5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

6. Click **OK** to map this new attribute to the previously selected data column.
7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

# Attribute Info - Map Inbound

The Attribute Info mapping options are used to create new attributes or update existing attribute definitions. This option is available only when Attribute is selected from the object super type 'Map to' dropdown. The attribute definitions available for import can be found in the attribute editor as defined in the Attribute Info File Structure Requirements section below.

This example shows an Excel import file (although any inbound format can be used). The sample file updates the attribute's Type and Calculated parameters for three attributes. Additional attribute information columns can be added to the import file as needed.

| A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | <Attribute Type> | <Attribute Calculated> |
| BrandName | Brand Name | Normal | false |
| Fit | Fit | Normal | false |
| ShippingRestrictions | Shipping Restrictions | Property | true |

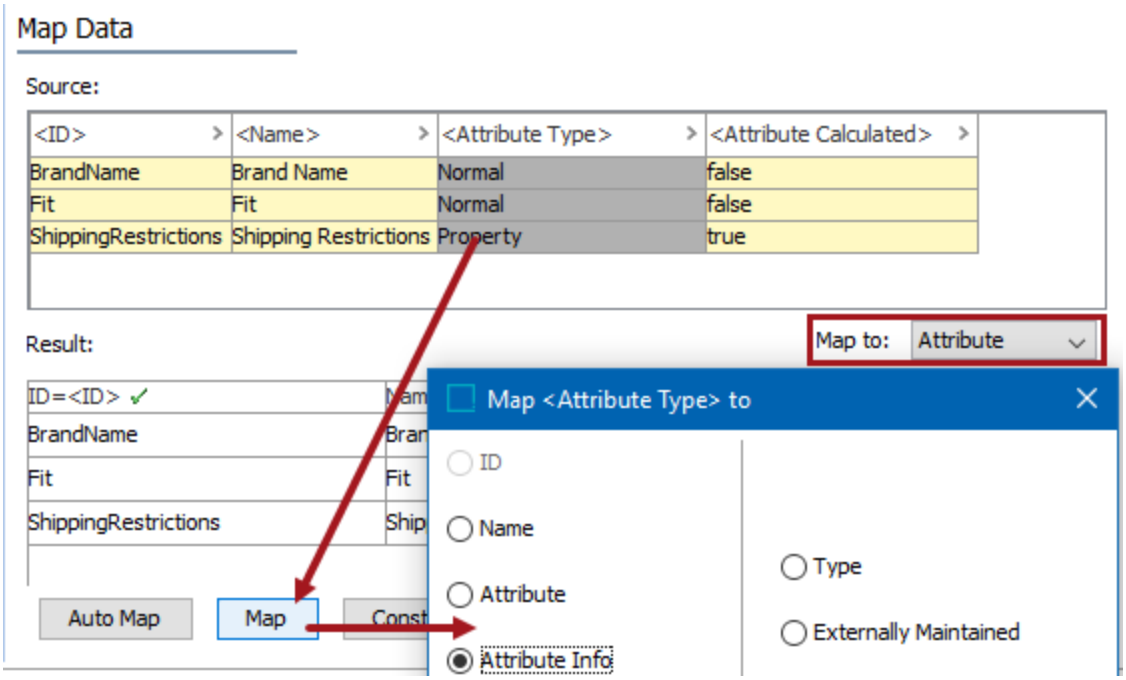
The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Verify Import File

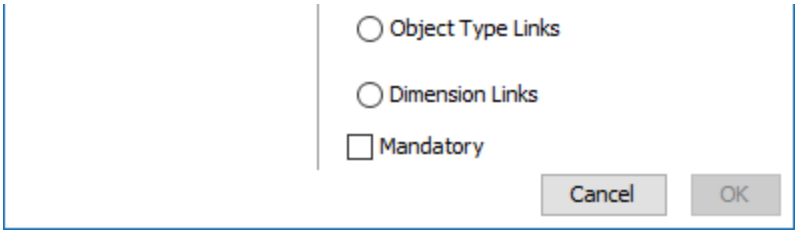
The import file must include the attribute ID or key, and must following the format defined in the Attribute Info File Structure Requirements section below.

## Map Attribute Info

1. Below the Source section, in the **Map to** parameter, select the **Attribute** super type.
2. Use Auto Map to map the ID, or map it manually. For more information, refer to ID or Key - Map Inbound.
3. In the Source section, first select the attribute option column and then click the **Map** button to display the 'Map ... to' dialog. The label of the field is used as the title of this dialog.




4. Select a specific Attribute Info option from the radio buttons on the right panel of the 'Map ... to' dialog. This selection enables the OK button. Each of the available options are defined in the Attribute Info File Structure Requirements section below.
5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have a value for the selected Attribute Info in the file. If a value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if the selected Attribute Info is specified or not.




6. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your Add Child Override values. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

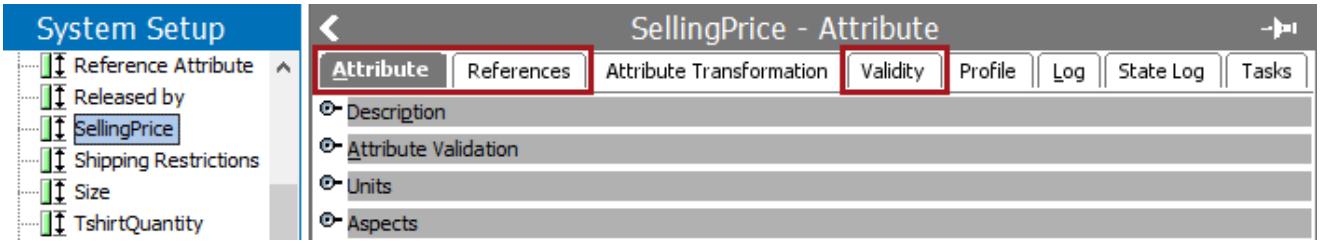
Result: Map to: Attribute

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | Attribute Type=<Attribute Type> ✓ | Attribute Calculated=<Attribute Calculated> ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|
| BrandName | Brand Name | Normal | false |
| Fit | Fit | Normal | false |
| ShippingRestrictions | Shipping Restrictions | Property | true |

7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Attribute Info File Structure Requirements

On the Map ... to dialog, after selecting the Attribute Info radio button, the following options are displayed on the right side. These options correspond to parameters available in the attribute editor under the identified sections.




**Important:** The predefined values shown below are case-sensitive. An error is displayed during mapping if the case is not as defined. For example, a value of 'FALSE' is not allowed when a value of 'false' is expected.

Data on the attribute editor can be set for parameters in the following tabs and sections as defined below:

1. Attribute Tab, Description section
2. Attribute Tab, Attribute Validation section
3. Attribute Tab, Units section
4. References Tab, Attribute Groups section
5. Validity Tab

**Note:** No updates are made in STEP to existing values when an attribute definition is imported with an empty value.

## Attribute Tab Description Section Parameters

- **Type** sets an attribute as description when the value is **Property**, or specification when the value is **Normal**.
- **Externally maintained** sets an attribute as externally maintained when the value is **true**, or internally maintained when value is **false**. When updating an existing attribute that has a value for this parameter, special handling is required. For Oracle databases, this action requires single-update mode (SUM), as defined in the Single-Update Mode topic. For Cassandra databases, this action uses Lock-free Schema Change (LFSC) functionality, as defined in the Lock-free Schema Change topic.
- **Full Text Indexed** sets an attribute as full text indexed when the value is **true**, or not when the value is **false**. When updating an existing attribute that has a value for this parameter, special handling is required. For Oracle databases, this action requires single-update mode (SUM), as defined in the Single-Update Mode topic. For Cassandra databases, this action uses Lock-free Schema Change (LFSC) functionality, as defined in the Lock-free Schema Change topic.
- **Mandatory** sets an attribute as mandatory when the value is **true** or not when the value is **false**. This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file.
- **Completeness** previously used to set the completeness of an attribute but is a legacy option. This field is no longer used by STEP. To learn about attribute and data completeness, and how to calculate them now, refer to the Data Profiling documentation.
- **Calculated** sets an attribute as calculated when the value is **true**, or not when the value is **false**. For more information on calculated attributes, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic of the System Setup documentation.
- **Calculated Value Template**can only be used when the Calculated field is set to 'yes' in the workbench (refer to previous bullet) and sets the value template. This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file. For details on configuring a calculated value template for importing with Excel, refer to the Importing Calculated Attribute Value Templates with Excel topic. For more information on calculated attributes, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic of the System Setup documentation.
- **Calculated Unit Template** can only be used when the Calculated field is set to 'yes' in the workbench. This is only available for attributes with a validation base type of Number, Embedded Number, Fraction, Integer, Number Range, Numeric Text, Numeric Text (exclude tags), or Regular Expression. This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file. For more information on calculated attributes, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic of the System Setup documentation.

- **Dimension links** sets the Dimension Dependencies of an attribute. For example, language, country, or market for an attribute. Updating a language dimension to a country dimension is not allowed and displays an error for incompatible dimensions. When adding country dimension to a language dimension attribute, special handling is required. For Oracle databases, this action requires single-update mode (SUM), as defined in the Single-Update Mode topic. For Cassandra databases, this action uses Lock-free Schema Change (LFSC) functionality, as defined in the Lock-free Schema Change topic.

### Attribute Tab Attribute Validation Section Parameters

- **Multi Valued** sets an attribute as multivalued when the value is **true**, or single valued when the value is **false**.

### Attribute Tab Units Section Parameters

- **Default Unit ID** sets a default unit and is only available for attributes with a validation base type of Number, Embedded Number, Fraction, Integer, Number Range, Numeric Text, Numeric Text (exclude tags), or Regular Expression. This determines which unit displays with a check mark in the Default Unit column of the Units section. This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file.

  When creating an attribute with a default unit via import, the unit must already exist in STEP.

  For more information on validation base type, refer to the Validation Rules topic of the System Setup documentation.

  For more information on units, refer to the Units topic of the System Setup documentation.

  For more information on regular expression, refer to the Regular Expression topic in Resource Materials online help documentation.

### References Tab Attribute Groups Section Parameters

- **Attribute group links** specifies under which attribute group this new attribute should be created or linked. The attribute group ID must be included in the input file. When linking to more than one attribute group, separate ID with a semicolon delimiter. This data is added to the attribute editor's References tab under the In Attribute Groups section.

### Validity Tab Parameters

- **Object type links** sets the validity of an attribute which defines in which object type level this attribute should be valid. This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file. This data is

# Attribute Validation Info - Map Inbound

The Attribute Validation mapping options are used to set parameters for attributes. This option is available only when Attribute is selected from the object super type 'Map to' dropdown. The attribute definitions available for import can be found in the attribute editor as defined in the Attribute Validation Info File Structure Requirements section below.

This example shows an Excel import file (although any inbound format can be used). The sample file creates multiple attributes and sets the Validation Base Type and ID for an LOV attribute. Additional attribute validation information columns can be added to the import file as needed.

| A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | <AttributeGroup Ref ID> | <Attribute Validation Base Type> | <LOV ID> |
| TextAttrb | Text Attribute | ItemBrandInformation | Text | |
| LOVAttrb | LOV Attribute | ItemBrandInformation | | Colour |
| EmbNumAttrb | Embedded Number At | ItemBrandInformation | Embedded_Number | |

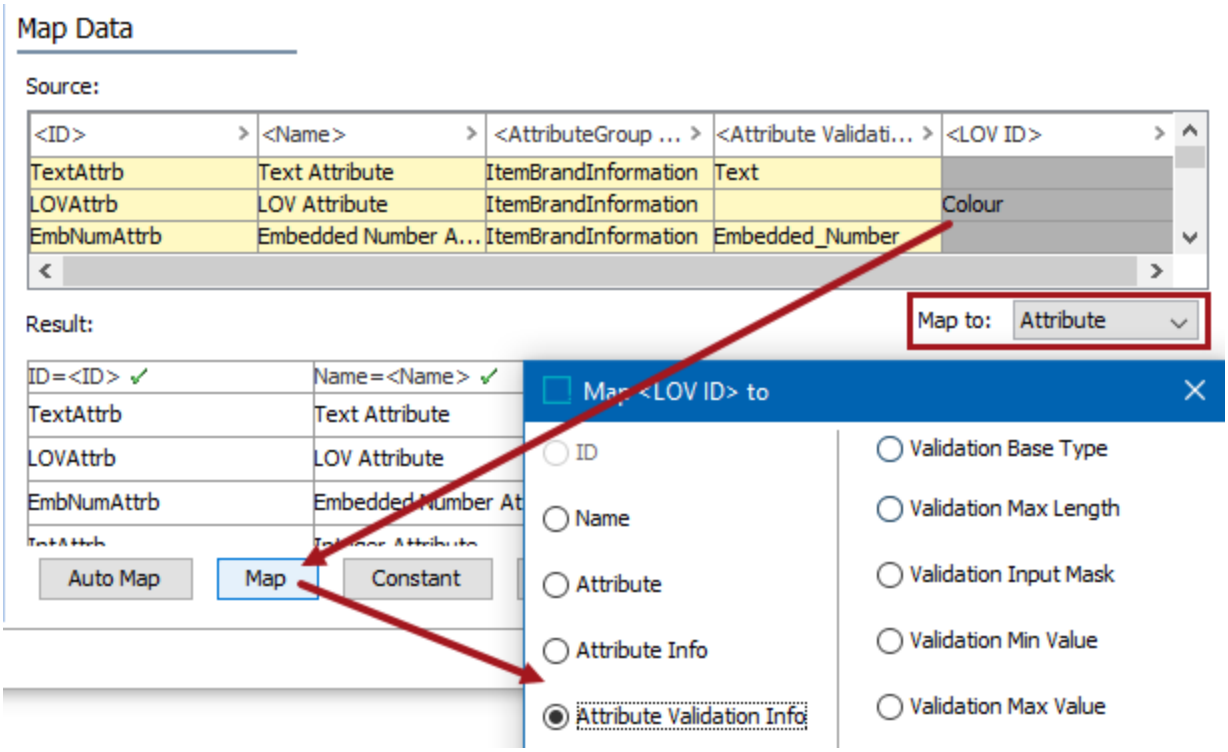
The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Verify Import File

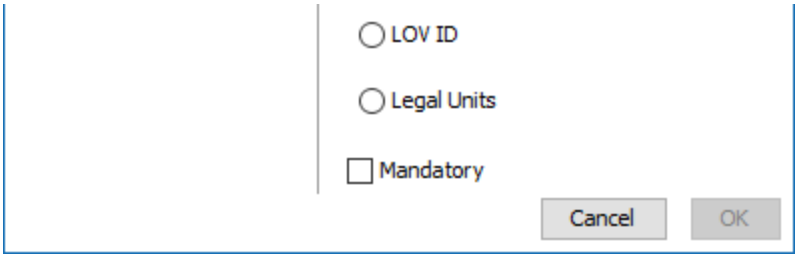
The import file must include the attribute ID, and must follow the format defined in the Attribute Validation Info File Structure Requirements section below.

## Map Attribute Validation Info

1. Below the Source section, in the **Map to** parameter, select the **Attribute** super type.
2. Use Auto Map to map the ID, or map it manually. For more information, refer to ID or Key - Map Inbound.
3. If mapping manually, in the Source section, first select the attribute option column and then click the **Map** button to display the 'Map ... to' dialog. The label of the column is used within the title of the dialog.




4. Select the Attribute Validation Info option, then select a specific type of validation information from the radio buttons on the right panel of the 'Map ... to' dialog to enable the OK button. Each of the available options are defined in the Attribute Validation Info File Structure Requirements section below.
5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have a value for the selected attribute information in the file. If a value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if the selected attribute information is specified or not.




6. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your attribute information values. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

Result:

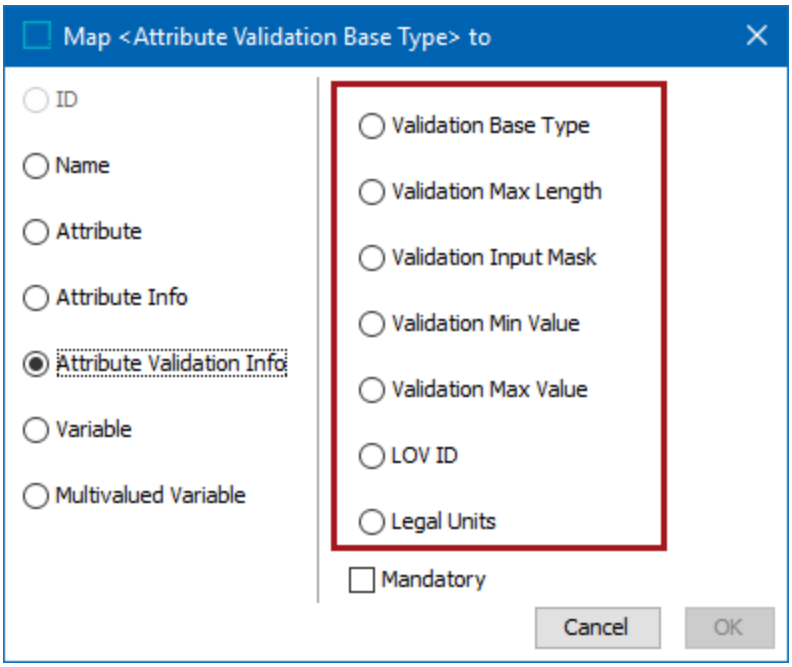
Map to: Attribute

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | AttributeGroup Ref ID=<...✓ | Attribute Validation Base Type=<Attribute Validation Base Type>✓ | Attribute Validation LOV ID=<LOV ID>✓ |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TextAttrb | Text Attribute | Item Brand Information | Text | |
| LOVAttrb | LOV Attribute | Item Brand Information | | Color |
| EmbNumAttrb | Embedded Number ... | Item Brand Information | Embedded_Number | |

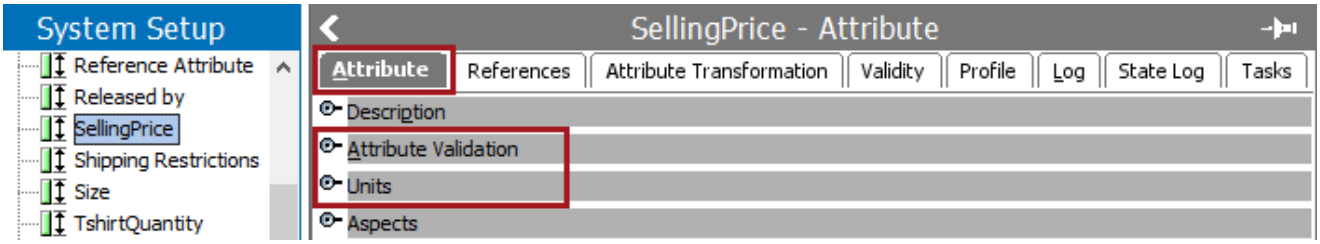
7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Attribute Validation Info File Structure Requirements

On the Map ... to dialog, after selecting the Attribute Validation Info radio button, the following options are displayed.




These options correspond to parameters available in the attribute editor Attribute tab, which can be set in the Attribute Validation section and the Units section.



Each available parameter for this mapping option is defined below.

1. **Validation Base Type** sets the Validation Base Type parameter on an attribute. The following text is not case sensitive, but is required to set the validation base type. For LOVs, refer to the **LOV ID** section below.

   > **Note:** No spaces are included in types with multiple words. Instead, use the following list to include an underscore (_) or exclude the spaces.

   - Condition
   - Date
   - Embedded_Number
   - Fraction
   - Integer
   - ISODate
   - ISODateTime
   - Number
   - NumberRange
   - Numeric_Text
   - Numeric_Text_Exclude_Tags
   - RegExp
   - Text
   - Text_Exclude_Tags
   - Url

   For more information on validation base type, refer to the Validation Rules topic of the System Setup documentation.

2. **Validation Max Length** sets the Maximum Length parameter which determines the number of characters allowed on an attribute. Primarily, this is used for Text, Text (exclude tags), Numeric Text, and Numeric Text (exclude tags) validation base type attributes.

3. **Validation Input Mask** sets the Mask parameter on an attribute. For more on masks, refer to the Input Masks topic in the System Setup documentation.
4. **Validation Min Value** sets the Minimum Value parameter for an attribute. Primarily, this is used for Number and Integer validation base type attributes.
5. **Validation Max Value** sets the Maximum Value parameter for an attribute. Primarily, this is used for Number and Integer validation base type attributes.
6. **LOV ID** can only be used when the Validation Base Type is List Of Values (LOV). Specify the ID of a list of values that already exists in System Setup. For more on LOVs, refer to the List of Values (LOV) topic in the System Setup documentation.

   > **Note:** The Validation Base Type column will be empty for an LOV since it is identified by the ID.

7. **Legal Units** sets the Units parameter options and is only available attribute with Validation Base Types of number, embedded number, fraction, integer, number range, numeric text, or regular expression. For more information, refer to the Units topic in System Setup documentation.

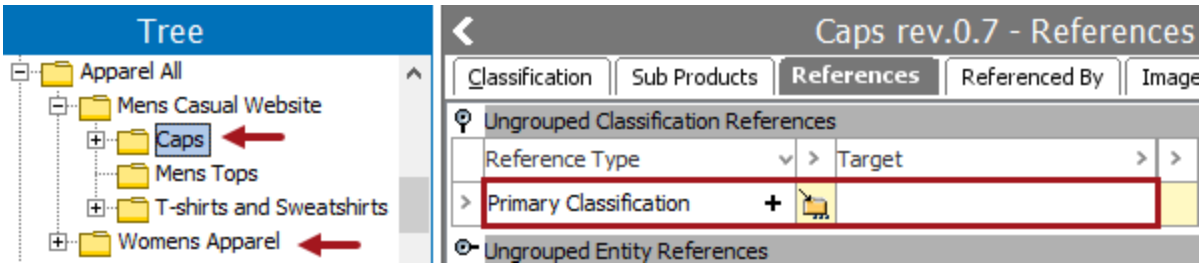
   This field is never output in any export file, and must be added manually to an input file. If more than one unit type is being imported for an attribute, then IDs should be separated with a delimiter, for example a semicolon.

# Classification Reference - Map Inbound

The classification reference option allows creating references in STEP from classifications to products, classifications, or entities. Mapping a classification reference includes specifying the reference type from those exist in STEP.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

The steps below will create a 'Primary Classification' reference between the 'Caps' source classification folder (ID 22585) and the 'Womens Apparel' target classification folder (ID 22584).



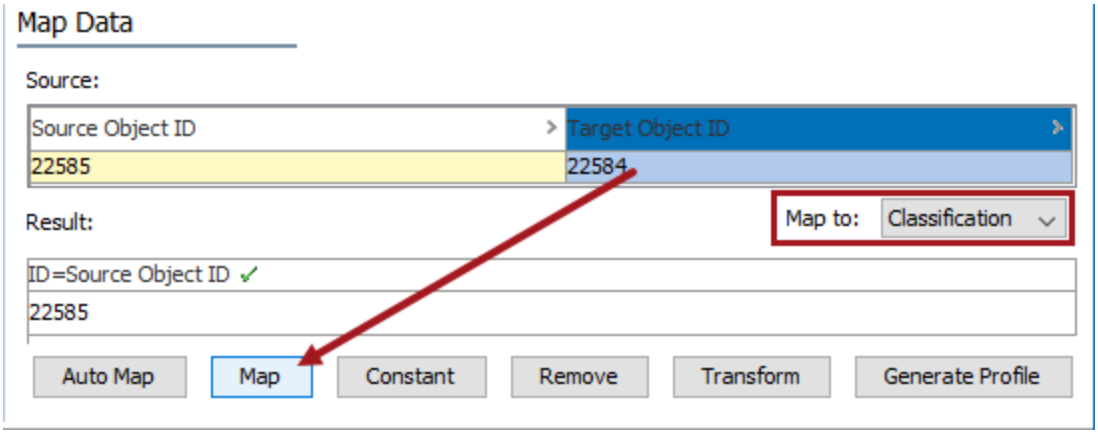

## Prerequisites

Prior to import:

1. The object types and classification types must exist in STEP.
2. The reference type must be valid in STEP for the object types in the import file.
3. The import file must include at least two columns: one with the ID or unique key of the source object, and the other with the ID or unique key of the target object. (The reference type will be specified in the wizard.)
4. The import file must include the classification ID, not the classification name.

## Map Classification Reference

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the **Classification** object super type.
2. Map the *source* ID or key column as the ID using the Auto Map button, or manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound.
3. In the Source section, select the *target* column of data and click the **Map** button.

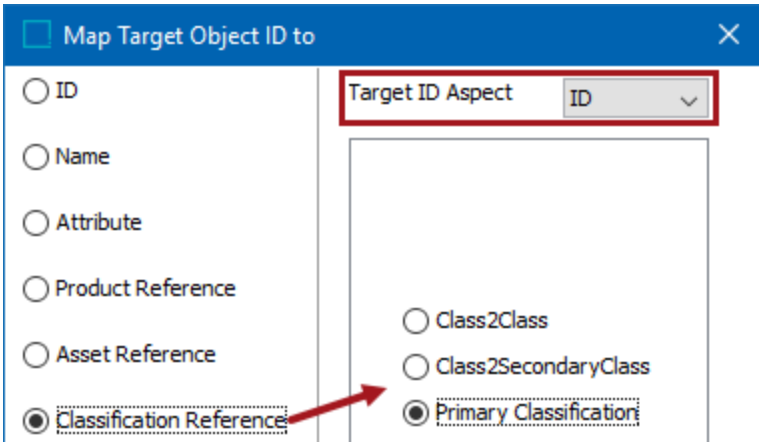



4. In the **Map to** window, select the **Classification Reference** radio button, and then select the reference type.

   Only existing reference types are listed. You cannot specify or create new reference types during the import.

5. For the **Target ID Aspect** parameter:

   - Select **ID** when the inbound file includes the ID for the source.
   - Select the **Key** from the dropdown when the inbound file includes a key for the target.

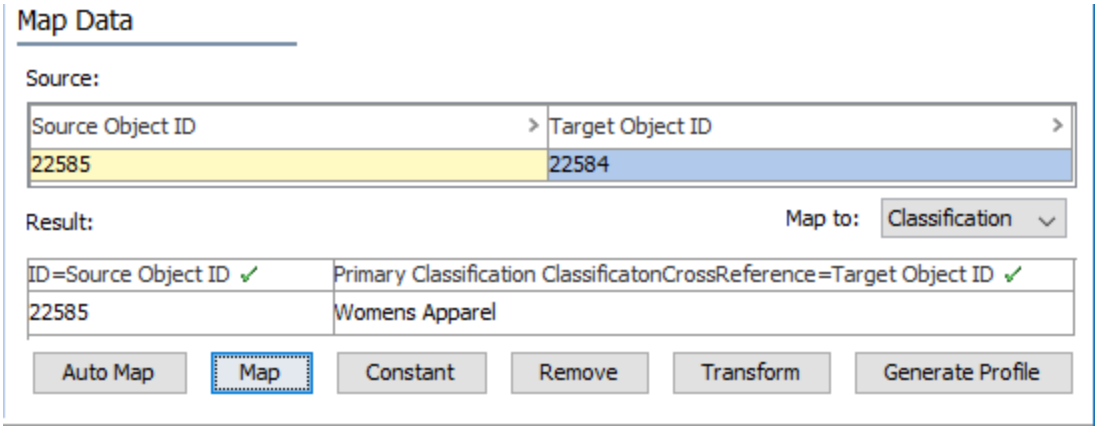



> **Note:** Selecting a reference type that is not valid for the objects being referenced results in a background process error.

6. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:

- If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
- If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

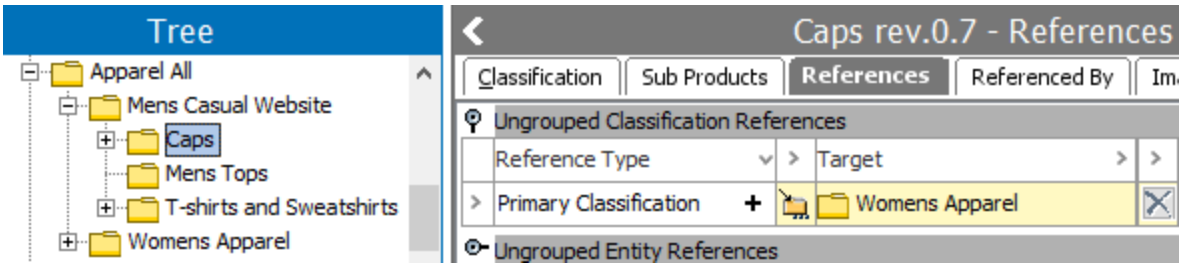
7. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays the name of the selected reference target object. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.




8. Complete any additional mapping.
9. Initiate the import.

## Results

The result of the import is the new 'Primary Classification' reference on the source classification.



# Data Container - Map Inbound

The Data Container Attribute option allows you to map data container attributes and references types to specific (new or existing) data containers when mapping to entity or product objects.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Map Data Container

1. Below the Source section, in the **Map to** parameter, select the **Entity** or **Product** super type.
2. In the Source section, select the column of data containing the first attribute of the data container, and click the **Map** button.

   In the example below, the 'PM_Model' column will be mapped to the appropriate data container type and attribute.

| <ID> | <PM_Name> | PM_Model | PM_Shape | PM_Colors | Product Pa... |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | Franklin | Anthem | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 101 | Franklin | Epic | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 102 | Franklin | Arena | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 103 | Franklin | Touring | Round | Green | Cardboard |

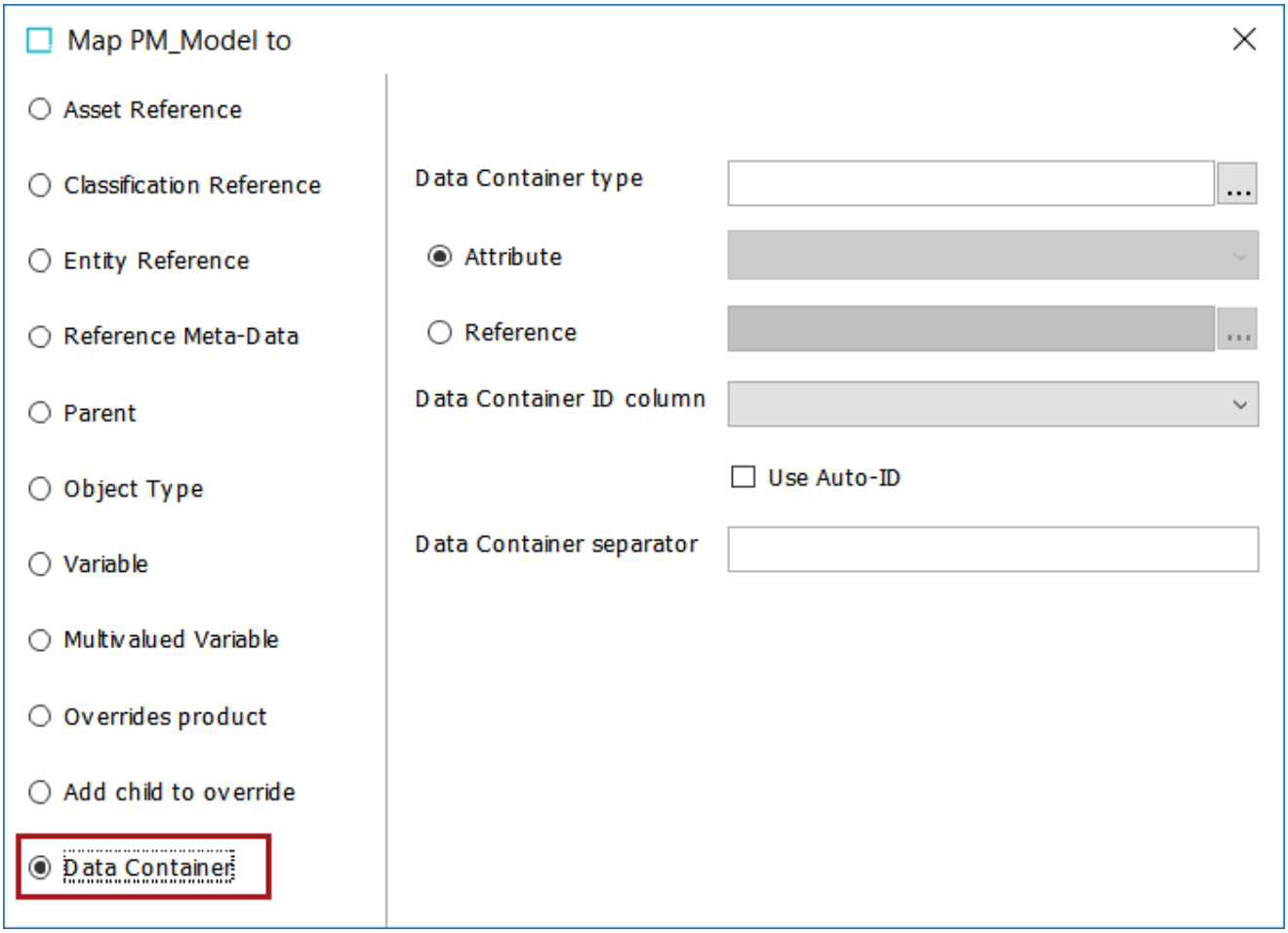
   Unless configured with auto-ID, a data container ID source column (or variable) must also be mapped to the Data Container ID column. In this example, the '<ID>' column represents the data container IDs being imported.

| <ID> | <PM_Name> | PM_Model | PM_Shape | PM_Colors | Product Pa... |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | Franklin | Anthem | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 101 | Franklin | Epic | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 102 | Franklin | Arena | Round | Green | Cardboard |
| 103 | Franklin | Touring | Round | Green | Cardboard |

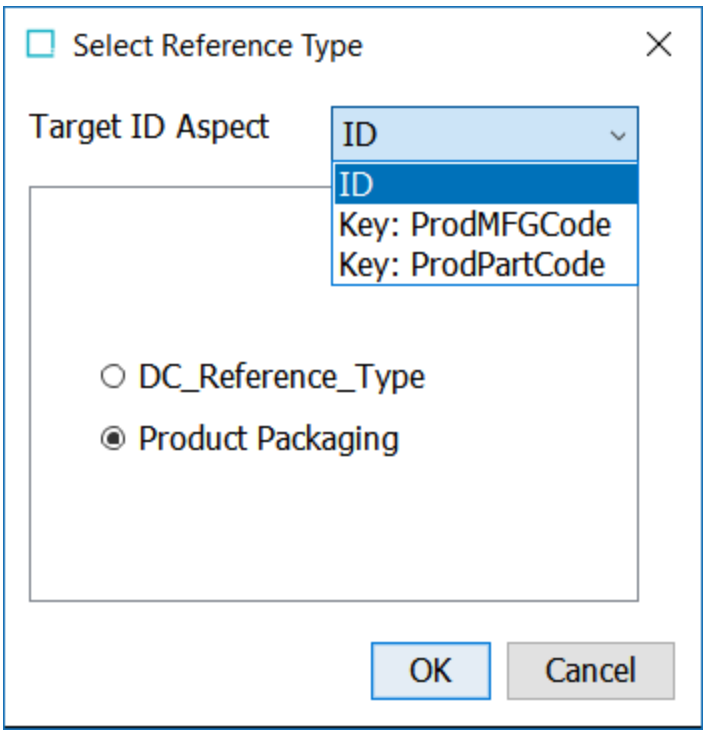
   Explicitly setting an ID for each data container in this way allows for subsequent imports to update the data container instances. If data container IDs are not provided as a source column in the imported file, a variable may be created to serve in its place. This is especially helpful when importing and updating single instance data containers.

For more information on variables, refer to the Variable - Map Inbound topic.

3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Data Container** radio button. This option is only available when the Entity or Product super type is specified in the 'Map To' dropdown.




4. For **Data Container type**, Click the ellipsis button (...) and select the data container type associated with the attribute column being mapped.
5. With the attribute radio button engaged, select the **Attribute** using the dropdown. Only attributes valid for the data container type mapped in the previous step will display.
6. With the reference radio button engaged, click the ellipsis button (...) and select the reference type that should be associated with the source column being mapped. Use the appropriate target ID aspect for identifying the target object of the selected reference type. Only reference types valid for the data container type mapped in the previous step will display.




**Note:** If an attribute and/or reference type that was selected as a data container key for the selected data container type is not mapped and the user selects 'Next' to advance to the 'Identify Objects' dialog in the Import Manager, a warning dialog pop-up will appear. For more information on data container keys, refer to the Data Container Keys topic in the System Setup documentation.

7. The **Match value ID in LOV** parameter (shown in the image below), is *only* displayed if the data container attribute holds an LOV where:
   - Users are not allowed to add values (a hard domain LOV) **and**
   - The LOV uses Value IDs

   In this case, the attribute column in the import file can include the value IDs. Check the box if the IDs in the Excel sheet should be matched against the IDs in the LOV, and values applied based on the match. For more information on hard domain LOV, refer to the List of Values (LOV) topic in the System Setup documentation.
8. For **Data Container ID column**, use the dropdown to select the header of the data container ID column applicable to the data container attribute being mapped.

**Note:** All source column headers and configured variables are listed in the dropdown.

9. For the **Use Auto-ID** parameter, check the box to assign automatic IDs to data containers if you do not want to manually map an ID column. If a data container ID column is selected this box will become unchecked.
10. Add a separator symbol in the **Data Container separator** field, if applicable. This only impacts data container types configured to allow multiple data containers. The separator signals to the STEP system that there are multiple data containers for a single entity so that attributes are created or updated accurately.

> **Note:** All attributes being mapped to a specific data container type must use the same ID column or an error will display.

11. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
    - If **checked**, imported objects must have a value in the file. If a value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
    - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if a value is specified or not.
12. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection.

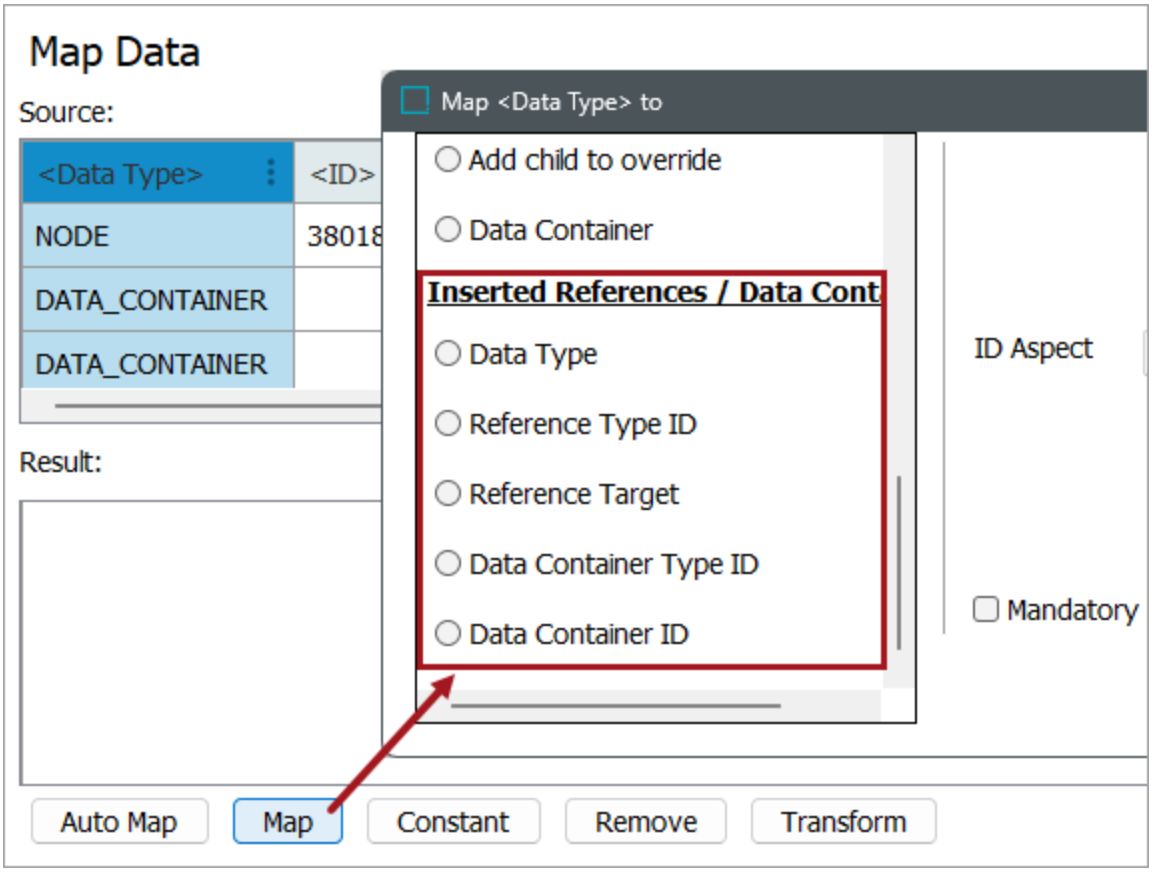
Result:

| ProdModel.PM_Co... | ProdModel.PM_Mo... | ProdModel.Produc... | ProdModel.PM_Sh... |
|---|---|---|---|
| Green | Anthem | Cardboard | Round |
| Green | Epic | Cardboard | Round |
| Green | Arena | Cardboard | Round |
| Green | Touring | Cardboard | Round |

# Data Container ID - Map Inbound

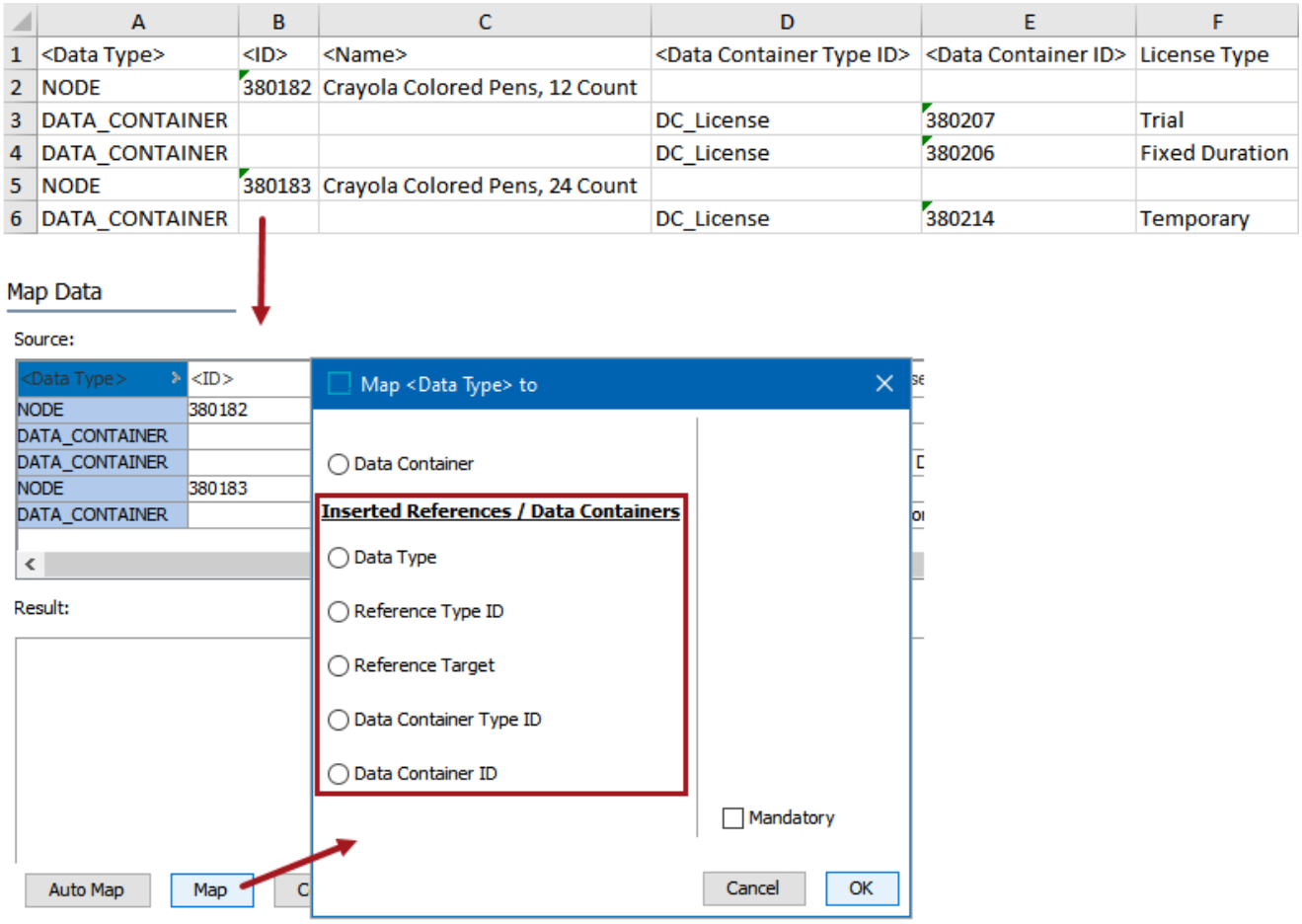
Representing data container objects in separate rows provides a simplified layout with clear relationships between the objects. The 'Data Container ID' source can be used to identify existing data container objects by ID or create new ones with a specific ID. Alternatively, values for Data Container Key attributes can be used to create new data containers upon import.

This source mapping option is available in the 'Inserted References / Data Containers' section on the 'Map To' dialog. For details on using the options in this group, refer to the Reference Type ID - Map Inbound topic and the Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound topic.



# Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound

Simplified Excel or CSV file layouts use a single row for each data container owned by the imported product or entity object. This type of file is mapped with the 'Inserted References / Data Containers' section of the 'Map ... to' dialog. Refer to the **Prerequisites** section below for required use of this mapping option.




The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

References and data containers owned by the imported object can be included in the same file. Refer to the Reference Type ID - Map Inbound topic for detail on importing data containers.

The following must be included in the import file and mapped during import configuration:

1. The **Data Type** source with one of the following expected values on each row:

   - NODE - the row contains the product, asset, classification, or entity being imported. NODE must be followed by row(s) for related references and data containers.

     > **Important:** The NODE row is the object being imported. The references and data containers below a NODE row in the file are added to or updated on the imported NODE object.

   - REFERENCE - the row contains data for a reference owned by the preceding NODE.
   - DATA_CONTAINER - the row contains data for a data container owned by the preceding NODE.

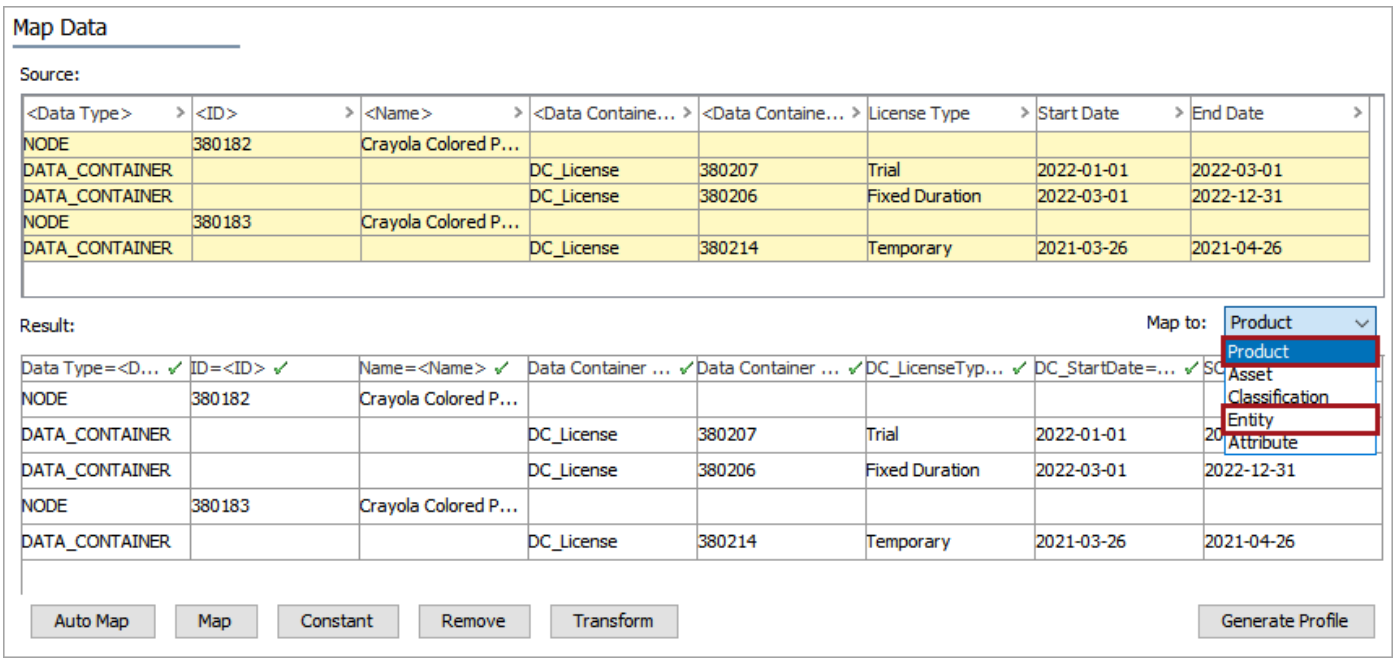
   > **Note:** Other values in the 'Data Type' column of the import file are imported as NODE and are processed as an object to import.

2. The **ID** of the NODE.
3. The **Data Container Type ID**, which is the STEP ID of the data container type, is required when data container objects are represented in a separate row to identify the data container type. Data Container Type ID must be used in combination with Data Type.
4. The **Data Container ID**, the STEP ID of the data container object. Alternatively, values for the Data Container Key attributes can be supplied.

## Map Inserted Data Containers

Using the following steps to map the Excel or CSV file for import:

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select product or entity as the super type for the objects being imported. Data Containers are not valid for assets, classifications, or attributes. Refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation.



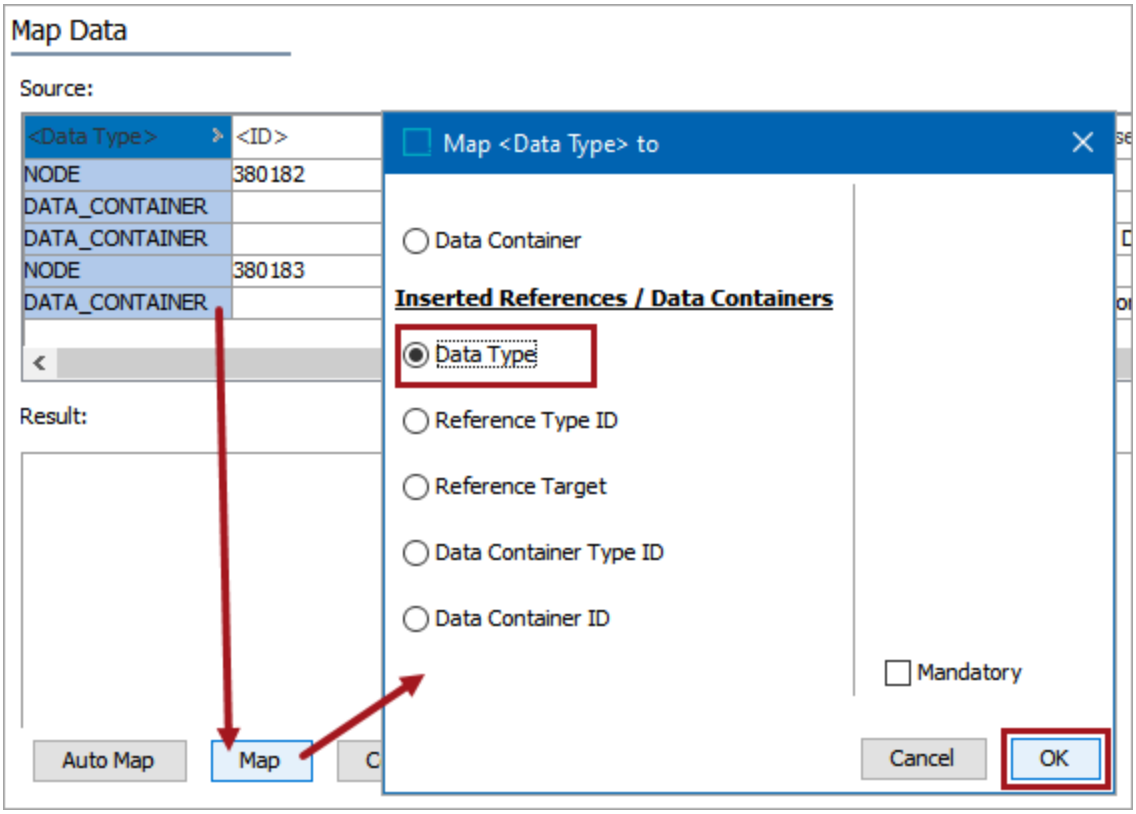

2. Map the source information in the import file:

   - Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.
   - Columns can also be manually mapped as defined in the following steps.

> **Note:** Although the <Data Owner Node> can be mapped during output, it is not needed during import. Refer to the Data Owner Node - Data Source Outbound topic.

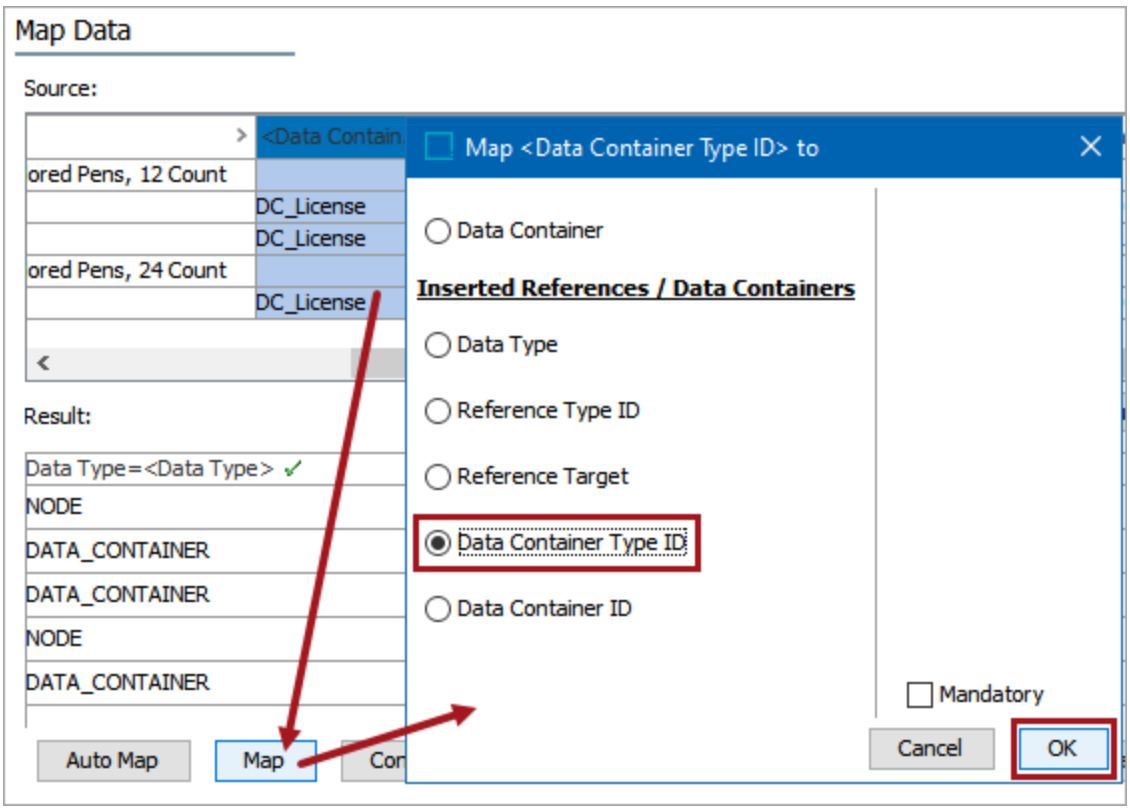
3. Map (or verify the mapping of) the required **Data Type** column (refer to the **Prerequisites** section above for requirements) and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately.

   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.




**Important:** The 'Data Type' source must be mapped to successfully import data containers owned by the node. No values are shown in the Result panel for data containers until the 'Data Type' source is mapped.

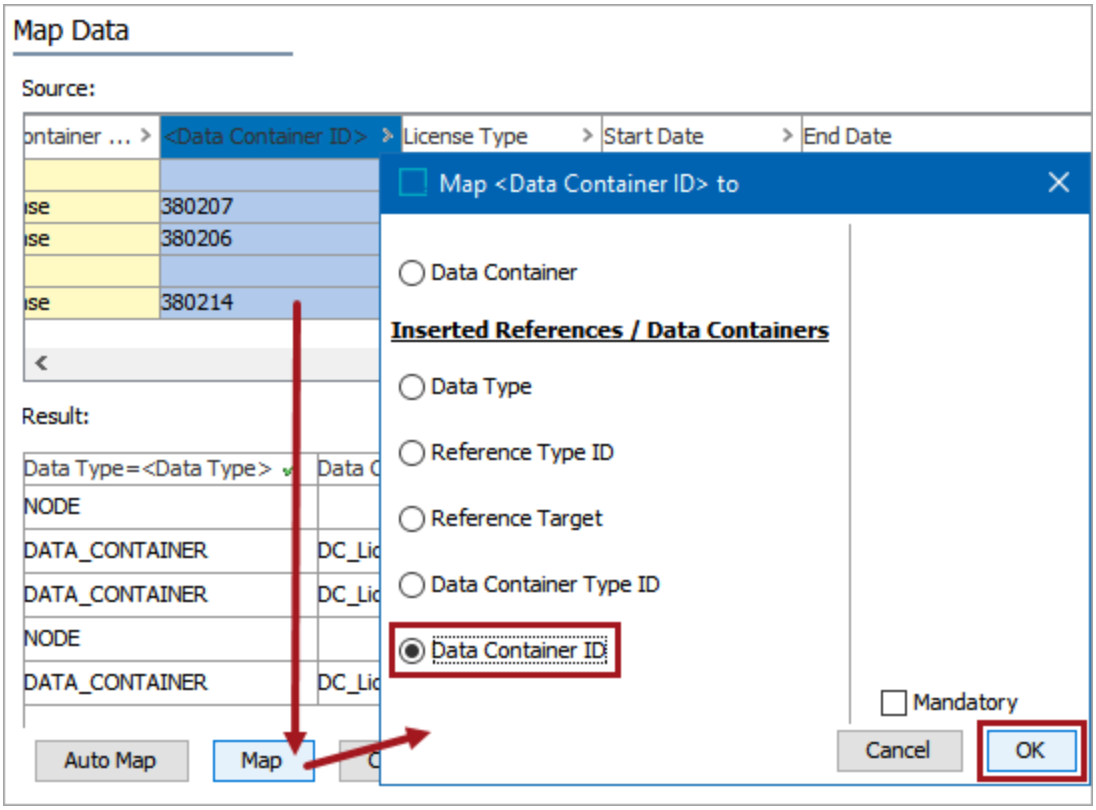
4. Map or verify the mapping of the required **Data Container Type ID** column and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately (defined in a previous step).



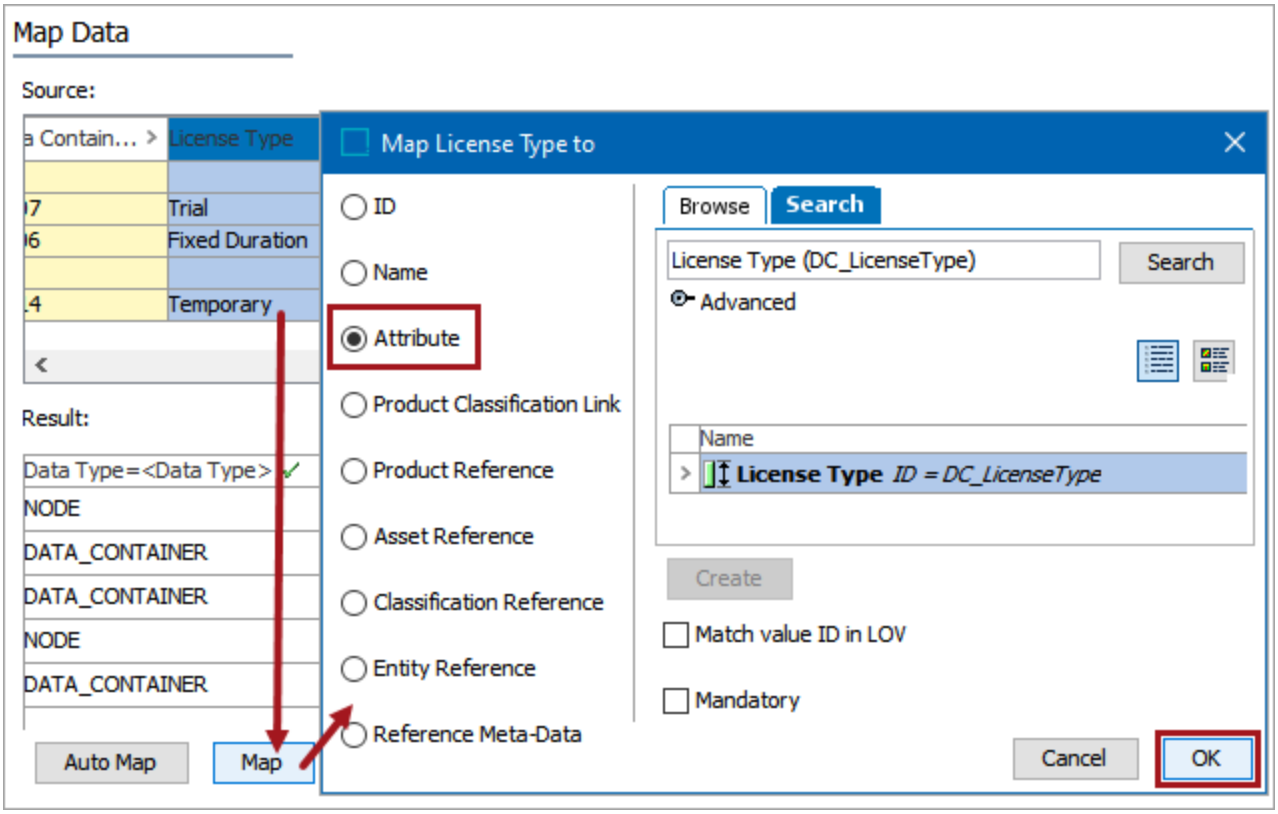

5. If necessary, map (or verify the mapping of):

   - No value is required to import new data containers if the data container object uses an ID Pattern (as shown in the **Examples** section below). Refer to the Autogenerate Using Name Pattern and ID Pattern topic in the System Setup documentation.
   - A value is required to import new data containers for types without an ID Pattern or to update existing data containers. Map either the **Data Container ID** column or the **Data Container Key** attributes (as shown in the metadata attributes step below), which is defined in the Data Container Keys topic.

   and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately (defined in a previous step).




6. Map (or verify the mapping of) the desired metadata using the Attribute option on the 'Map .. to' dialog. With this single mapping, values are imported for the selected attribute on all NODE, REFERENCE, and DATA_ CONTAINER rows of the import file.




7. Review that the **Result** panel displays the inserted references as expected. Validated data columns are marked with a green check mark.

Result:

Map to: Product

| Data Type=<Data Type> ✓ | Data Container Type ID=<Data Con... ✓ | Data Container ID=<Data Container... ✓ | DC_LicenseType=License Type ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|
| NODE | | | |
| DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380207 | Trial |
| DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380206 | Fixed Duration |
| NODE | | | |
| DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380214 | Temporary |

8. Complete any additional mappings or transformations.

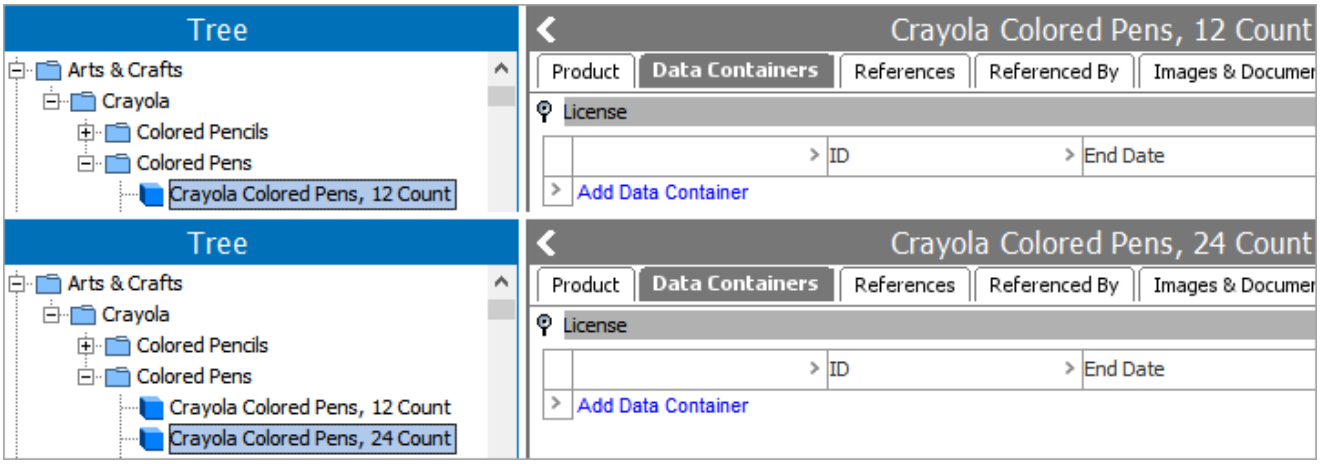
9. Initiate the import.

## Example

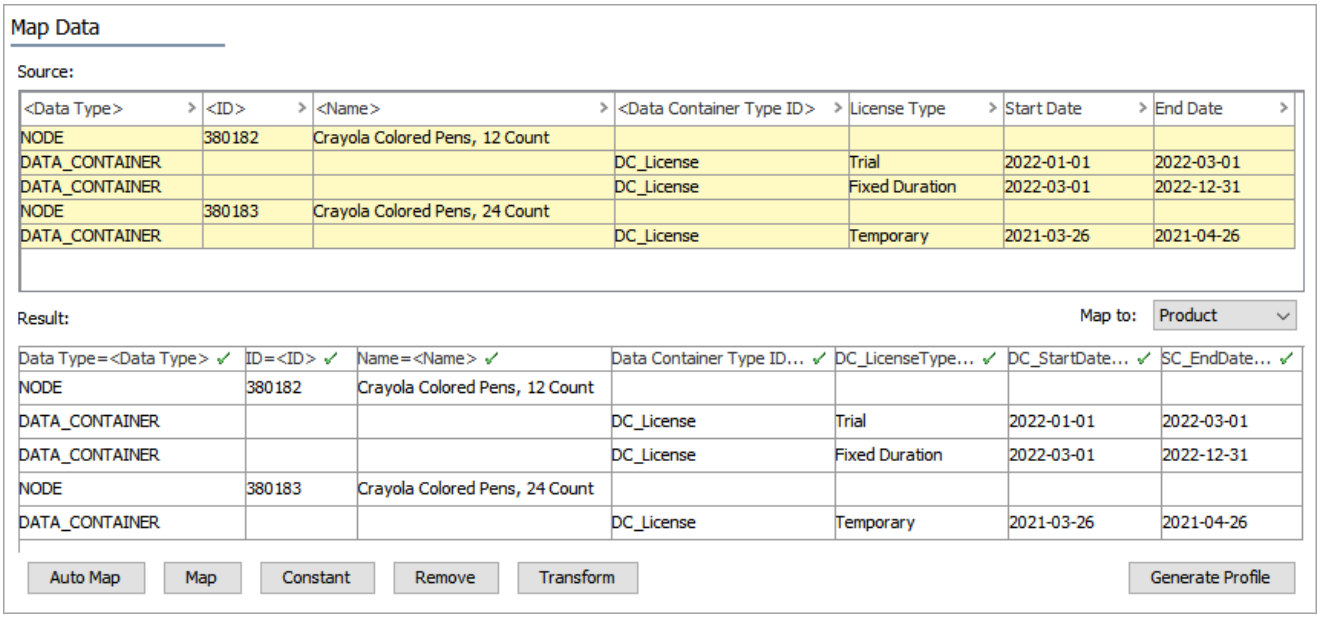
This sample file is used to create new data containers with metadata for the NODE object. The 'DC_License' data container uses an 'ID Pattern' so the <Data Container ID> information is not included in the file.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Data Type> | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Container Type ID> | License Type | Start Date | End Date |
| 2 | NODE | 380182 | Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count | | | | |
| 3 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | DC_License | Trial | 2022-01-01 | 2022-03-01 |
| 4 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | DC_License | Fixed Duration | 2022-03-01 | 2022-12-31 |
| 5 | NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | | | |
| 6 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | DC_License | Temporary | 2021-03-26 | 2021-04-26 |

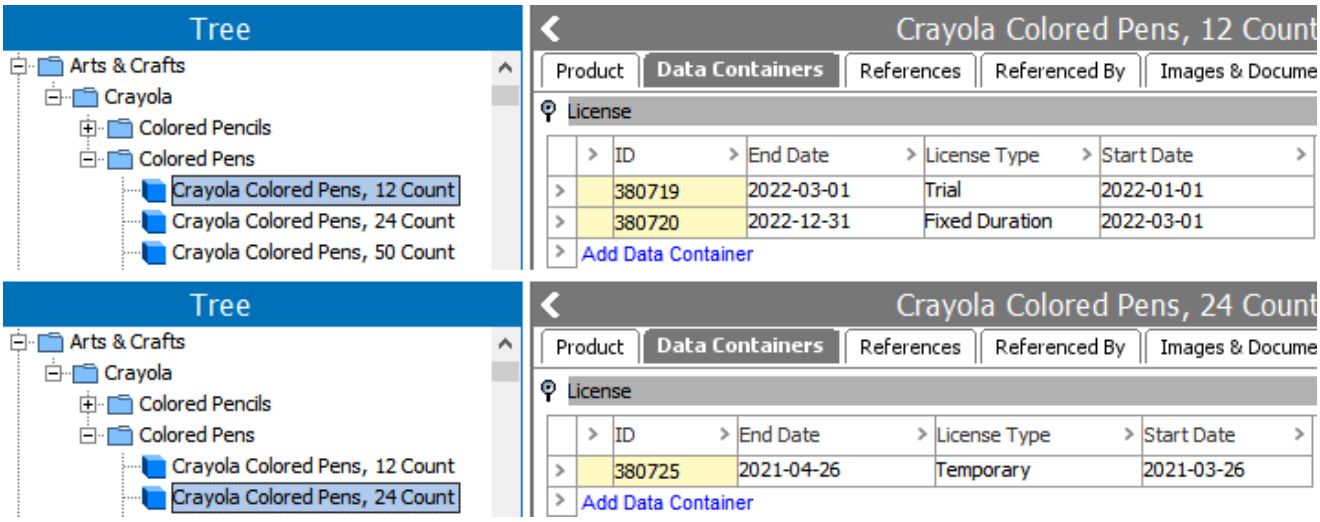
Before the import, the product has no values for the 'License' (DC_License) data container.




The import is set to use the product object super type, the sources are mapped, and the import is invoked.



Once the import background process completes without error, the NODE objects display the new data containers including their metadata values.

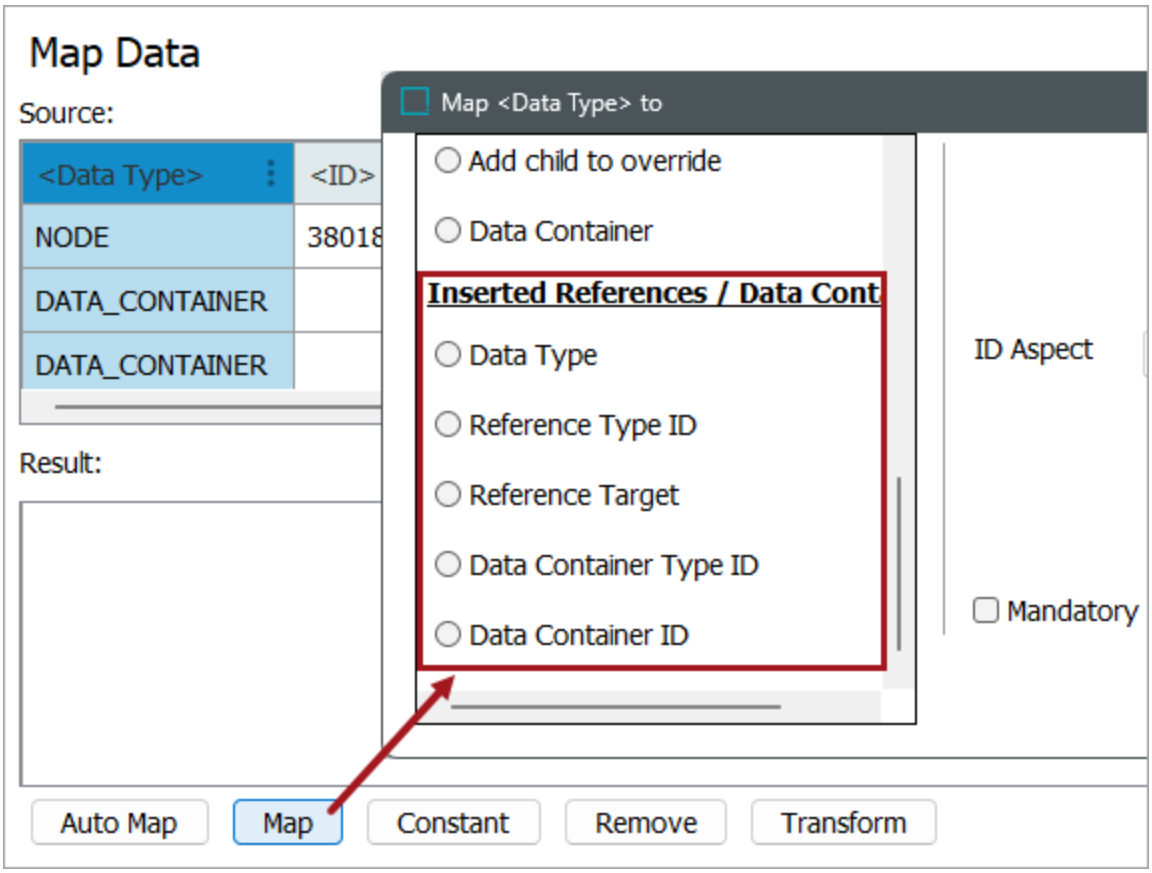


# Data Type - Map Inbound

Mapping the 'Data Type' source displays the text from the import file to identify the relationship between the rows. 'Data Type' is included in the 'Inserted References / Data Containers' section on the 'Map To' dialog. This group of options expects each object in the import file to be on a separate row, which provides a simplistic layout with clear relationships between the objects.

The 'Data Type' option is required when data containers and references are represented in separate rows and identifies the type of data in the row. Valid values are:

- NODE - a row representing data for a STEP node.
- DATA_CONTAINER - a row with data for a data container object owned by the preceding NODE. For further mapping requirements, refer to the Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound topic.
- REFERENCE - a row with data for a reference or classification product link owned by the preceding NODE. For further mapping requirements, refer to the Reference Type ID - Map Inbound topic.



# Delete Values - Map Inbound

When updating existing objects, use the **[delete]** command to remove values for attributes or the name of the object that exists in STEP. The delete command works for both tabular and XML formats.

The formats supported are:

- CSV Format
- Excel Format
- FixedWidth Format
- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format

**Note:** For information on deleting values via STEPXML, refer to the Delete Values in STEPXML topic.

Keep in mind the following points:

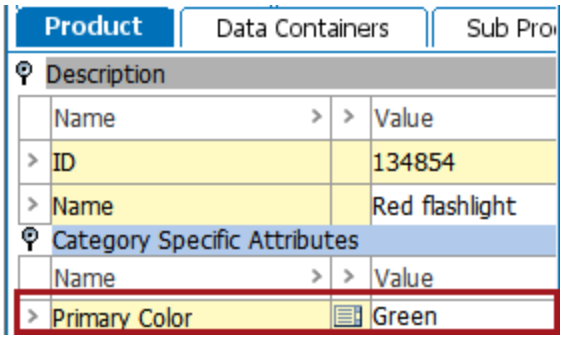
- The delete command is case-sensitive and must be included in the import file as: **[delete]**
- The object name can be deleted for attributes, products, assets, classifications, and entities.
- The attribute value for most Validation Base Types can be deleted, excluding 'Condition' and 'Calculated Attribute.' Only the value of an attribute is deleted, and not the object itself.
- If the value being deleted was inherited, the result is not a blank field, but restoration of the inherited value.
- Selected multivalued attributes can be deleted by mapping to 'Multivalued Variable.' For more information, refer to the Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound topic.

## Map to Delete a Value

1. In the inbound file, add the **[delete]** command for the cells where existing data should be deleted.
2. Map the inbound data following the steps required for the type of data. Details for mapping each object type are included in the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.
3. Initiate the import.

## Excel Example

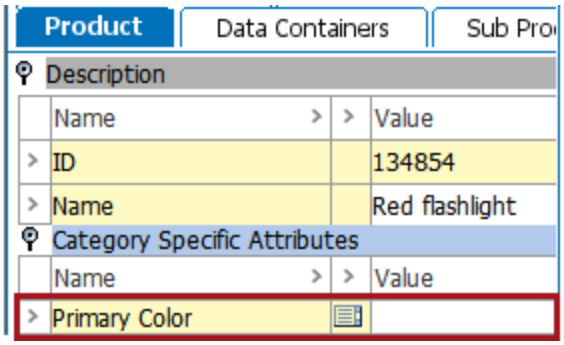
The following object has an attribute, 'Primary Color,' with a value of 'Green', that should be removed.




By importing this tabular format import file, the attribute value is removed by mapping to the appropriate STEP object.

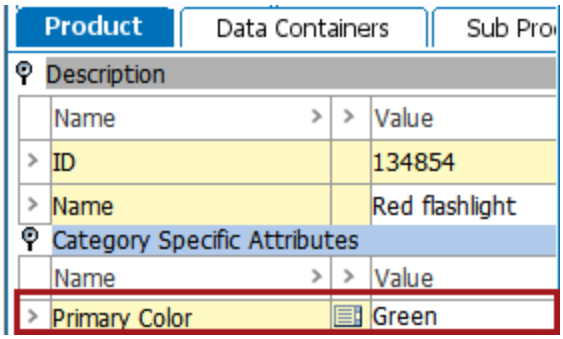
| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <PrimaryColor> |
| 2 | 134854 | [delete] |

After the successful mapping and import, the 'Primary Color' attribute value is blank.




## Generic XML Example

By importing the following Generic XML input document and using the corresponding Generic XML template, the existing value of the attribute 'PrimaryColor' is removed for the mapped column.



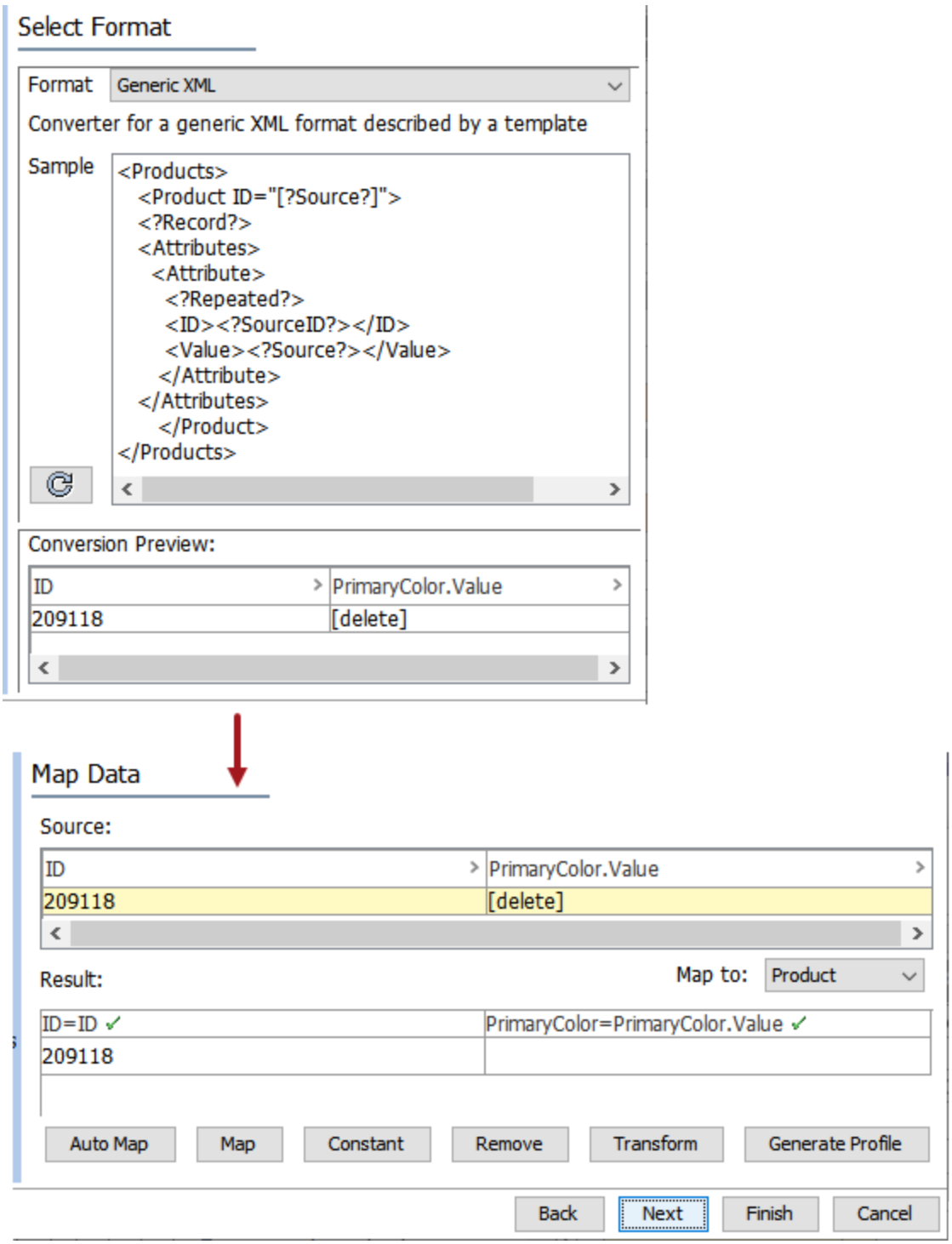

Add the Generic XML input document.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

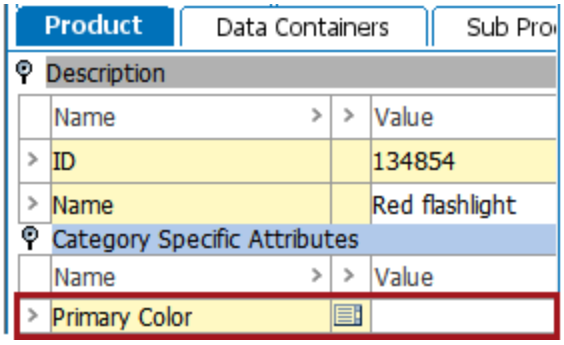
Paste the Generic XML template into the Sample field of the Select Format step on Import Manager.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

Using the above files from the online help version of this topic, the Import Manager Conversion Preview shows the delete command, and the Result section of the Map Data steps shows the value is removed.




After the successful mapping and import, the 'Primary Color' attribute value is blank.


Product
Data Containers
Sub Pro
Description
Name
Value
ID
134854
Name
Red flashlight
Category Specific Attributes
Name
Value
Primary Color

# Entity Reference - Map Inbound

Entity references can be created for products, classifications, or entities. The available reference types are based on the entity reference types that exist in STEP. The mapping steps are the same, regardless of the reference type needed. Some examples of an input file and results for entity reference types are included below.

The import creates a reference on the source object's editor References tab. It can also be viewed from the target object's editor References By tab.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

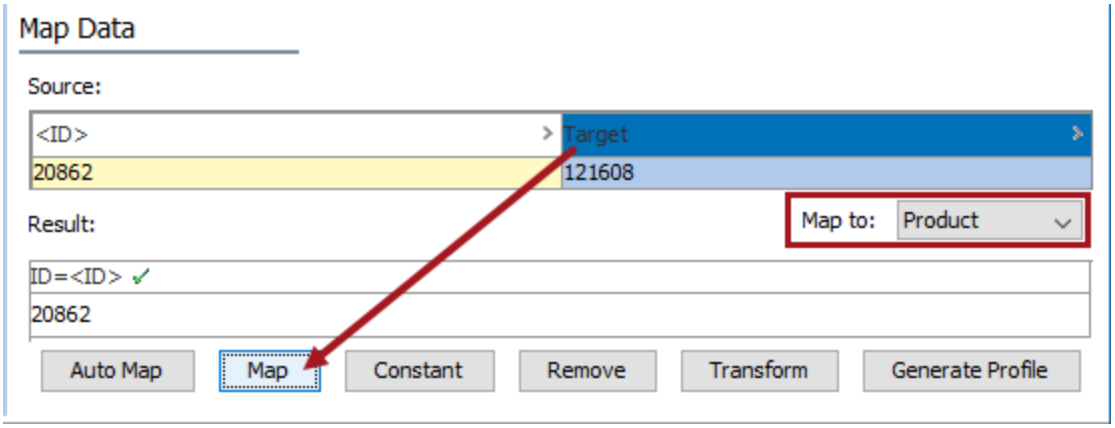
The inbound file must include:

1. The ID or key (not the name) of the reference *source*: product, classification, or entity.
2. The ID or key (not the name) of the reference *target*: entity.
3. Objects that already exist in STEP.

## Map Entity References

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the object super type defined by the *source* of the reference type. For example, on a product-to-entity, the source is product, and on an classification-to-entity reference, the source is classification.
2. Map the *source* ID or key column using the Auto Map button, or manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.

   Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic. For the sample below, this includes the <ID> column.
3. In the Source section, select the *target* column of data and click the **Map** button.

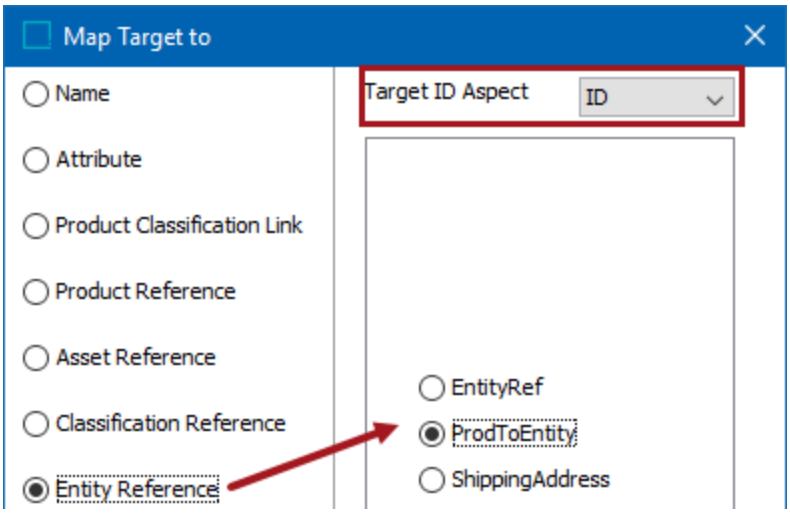



4. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Entity Reference** radio button, and then select the reference type.

   Only existing reference types are listed. You cannot specify or create new reference types during the import.

5. For the **Target ID Aspect** parameter:

   - Select **ID** when the inbound file includes the ID for the target.
   - Select the **Key** from the dropdown when the inbound file includes a key for the target.

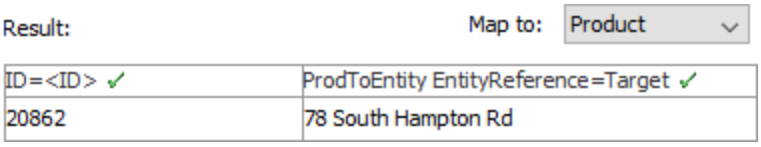



> **Note:** Selecting a reference type that is not valid for the objects being referenced results in a background process error.

6. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:

- If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
- If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

7. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of reference target. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.



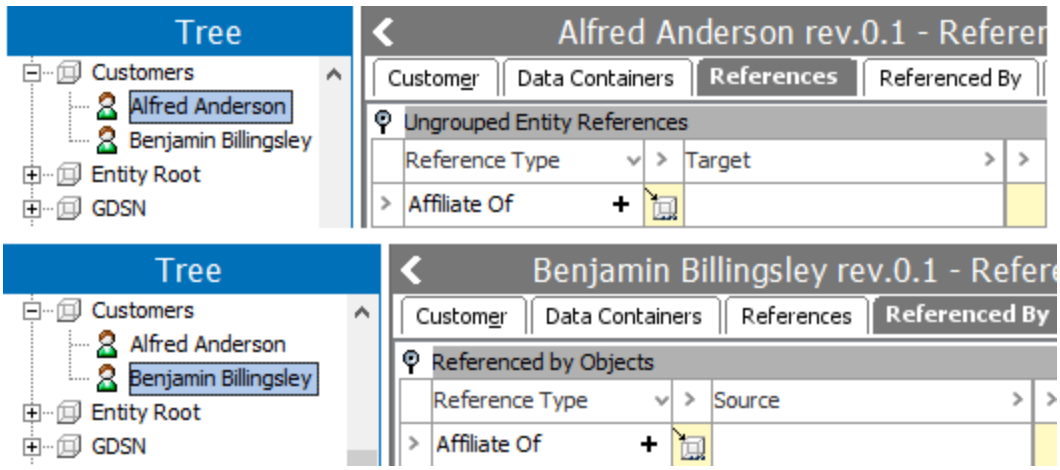

8. Complete any additional mapping.
9. If the Parent ID is not included in the inbound file, set the **Default Parent** parameter on the **Identify Destination** step. The parameter is the same for IIEP and Import Manager as defined in the Import Manager - Identify Destination topic.
10. Initiate the import.

## Entity-to-Entity Reference Example

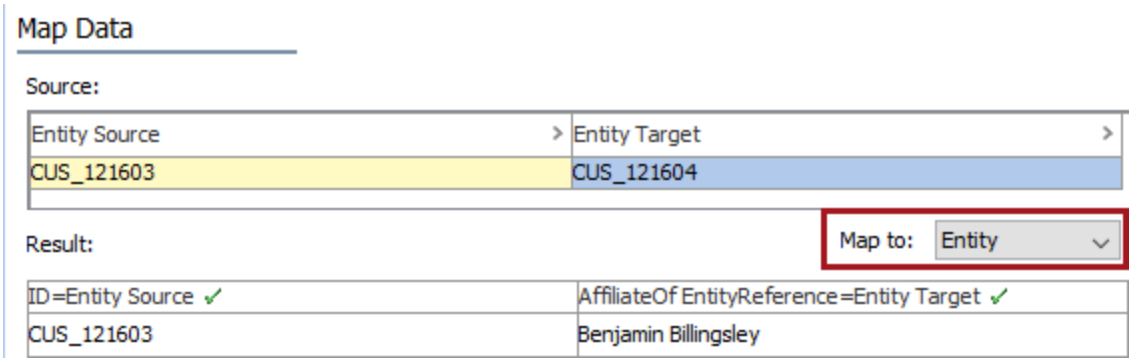
This sample file will be used to create an Affiliate Of reference between two entity objects holding customer data.

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Entity Source | Entity Target |
| 2 | CUS_121603 | CUS_121604 |

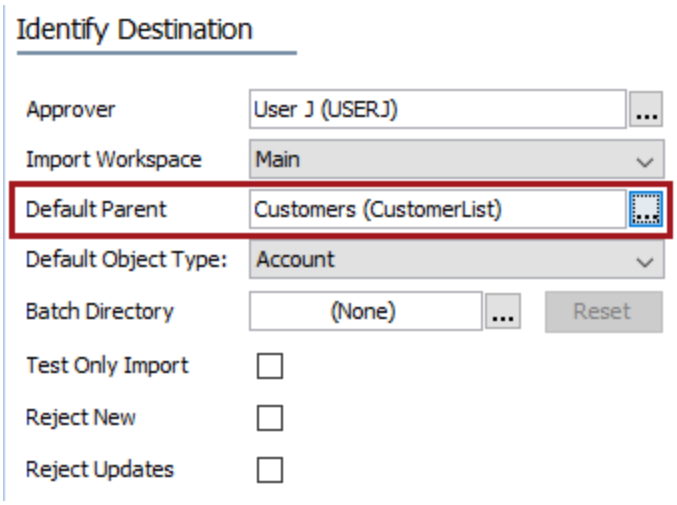
Before the import, the source entity has no Affiliate Of references.



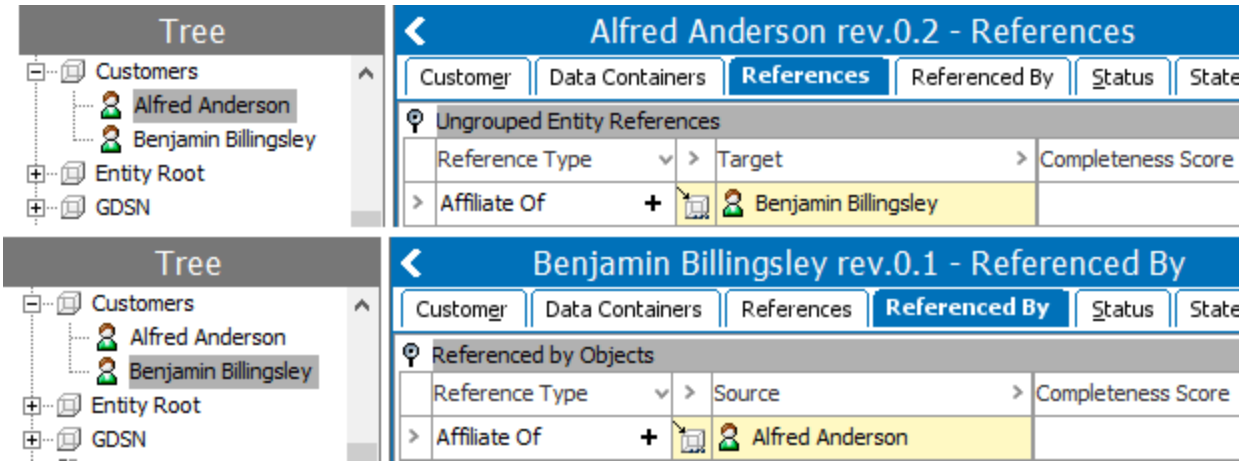

Select the Entity object super type before mapping the source and target entities.




Since the Parent ID was not included in the import file, the Default Parent is selected on the Identify Destination step.



Once the import background process completes without error, the new reference is displayed on both the source and the target objects.



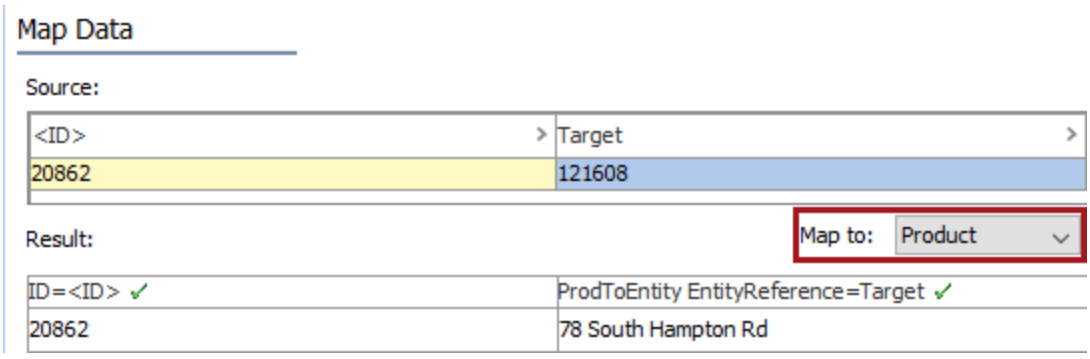

Entity-to-entity references can also be defined by the target entity's Source Record ID. For more information on mapping entity-to-entity references in this way, refer to the Entity Reference via Source Record ID - Map Inbound topic.

## Product-to-Entity Reference Example

In this sample file, a product ID will be mapped as the source, and an entity ID is the target of the imported reference.

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Target |
| 2 | 20862 | 121608 |

The mapped source and target are displayed in the Result panel.



# Entity Reference via Source Record ID - Map Inbound

In the event that a STEP ID is not available, it is possible to import entities with cross references to other entities via the target entity's Source Record ID. This allows incoming objects to reference other objects that either already exist in STEP or are available in the same import.

This feature is intended for use in business-to-business customer data solutions that utilize a Match and Merge strategy, and can be included in an inbound integration endpoint used by a Match and Merge configuration. For more information on configuring an IIEP for Match and Merge, refer to the IIEP - Configure Match and Merge Importer Processing Engine topic.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

### Prerequisites

In addition to the steps outlined in the **Map Entity References** section below, the following setup is required to display the Match & Merge Importer option on the Target ID Aspect parameter:

1. The 'Matching - Merge Golden Record' component model must be valid.
2. At least one matching algorithm must be configured.
3. At least one entity-to-entity reference type must have a target of a 'Golden Record Object Type' as defined by the component model, but NOT be used in the component model as the 'Source Relation Reference Type' or the 'Merged-Into Relation Reference Type.'

The inbound file must include:

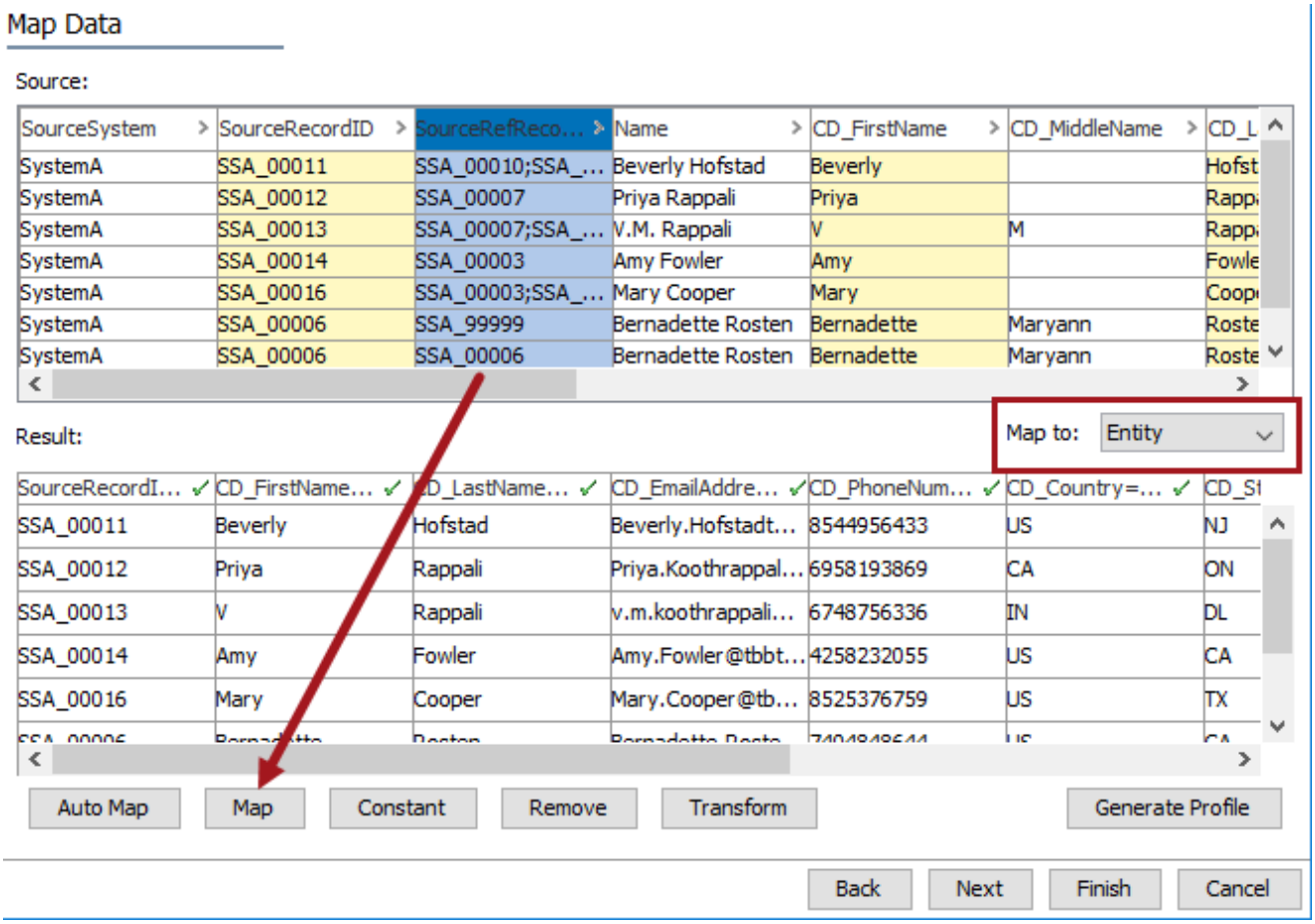
1. The ID or key (not the name) of the reference *source*: entity.
2. The Source Record ID key (not the name) of the reference *target*: entity.

## Map Entity References

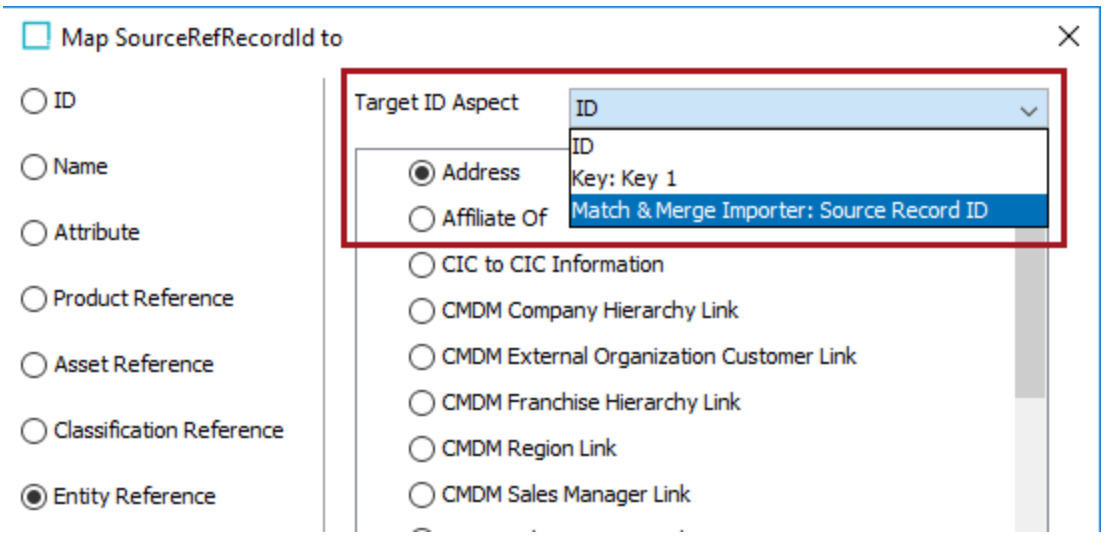
1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the object super type defined by the *source* of the reference type. For example, on an entity-to-entity, the source is entity.
2. Map the *source* ID or key column using the **Auto Map** button, or do so manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.

Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.

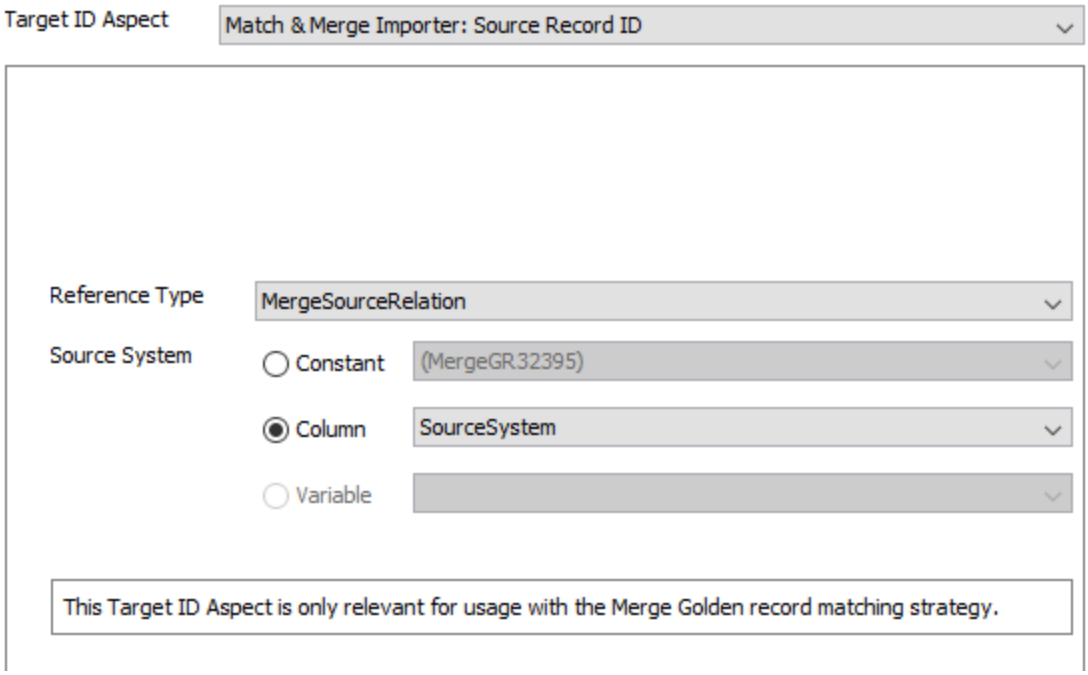
3. In the Source section, select the *target* column of data and click the **Map** button.




4. In the **Map to** window, select the **Entity Reference** radio button, and then select the **Target ID Aspect** parameter:
   - Select **Match & Merge Importer: Source Record ID** when the inbound file includes the Source Record ID for the target.

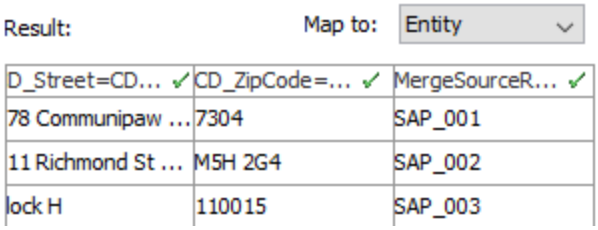



5. For the **Reference Type** parameter, choose the relevant Reference Type.
6. For the **Source System** parameter, choose the relevant Source System:
   - 'Constant' provides a constant value that can be chosen. The values include all the source system found in the system.
   - 'Column' lists the set of columns in the Excel or CSV file in question. Choose the column that contains the source system values.
   - 'Variable' lists the variables that could have been generated in a previous step.



7. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

8. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column and attribute. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.




9. Complete any additional mapping.
10. Save the import configuration and add it to the relevant IIEP used for the Match & Merge use case in question.

# ID or Key - Map Inbound

The STEP ID is the most common way to uniquely identify an object and it is required for updating values for existing objects. This type of mapping is described below in the **Mapping ID** section.

However, when creating new objects, and a STEP ID is not included in the input file, you can match an existing object using its key instead. This type of mapping is described below in the **Mapping Key** section.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

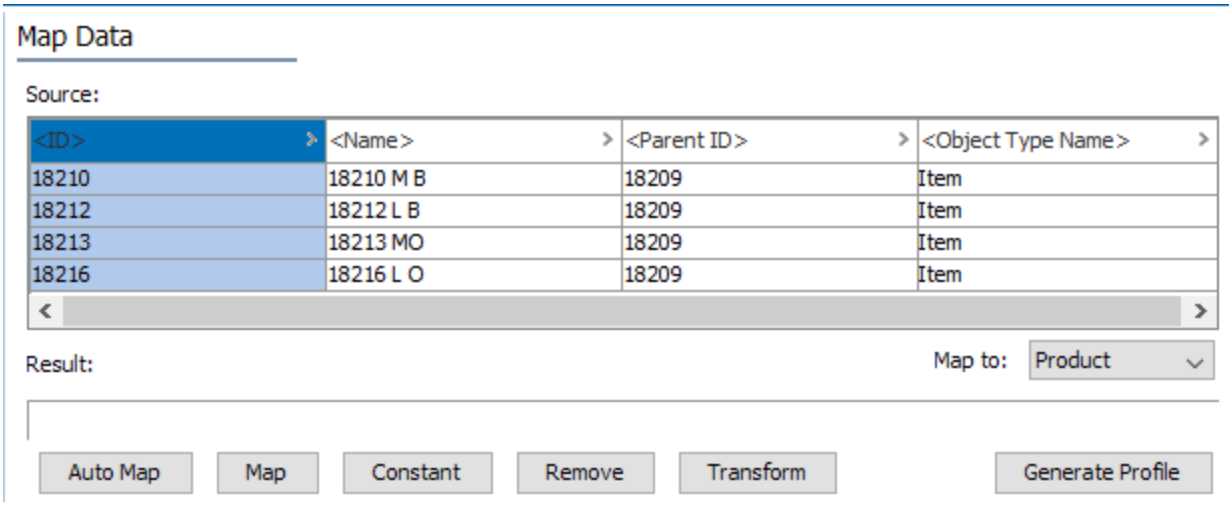
## Mapping ID

IDs must be unique and can be up to 40 characters long. Once saved in STEP, an ID can never be changed. Common setup is to avoid using special characters in the ID. When the object is a family, subcategory, or major category, etc., a common setup is to use a number for the ID and use the actual category name as the name.

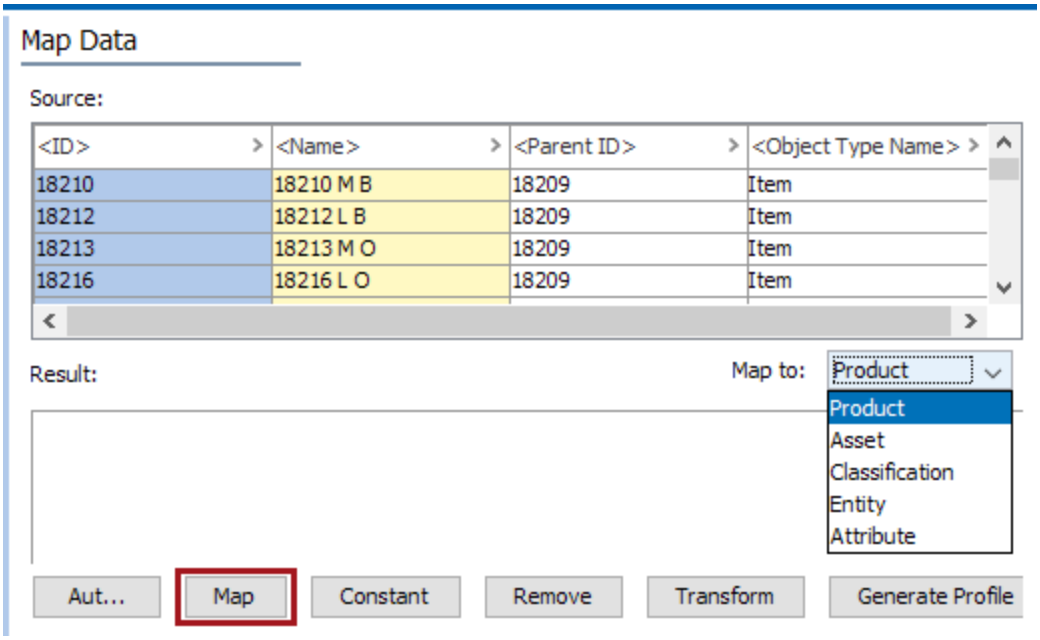
When updating existing products, you must specify the object ID as it exists in STEP.

When STEP is configured to generate IDs automatically, the import can generate object IDs when no match in STEP is found to exist in the import file. In this case, a blank column in the import file will be mapped. When your object ID is an actual part number, common setup is to not configure automatically generated IDs similar to the actual part number, since it can cause confusion when identifying data.

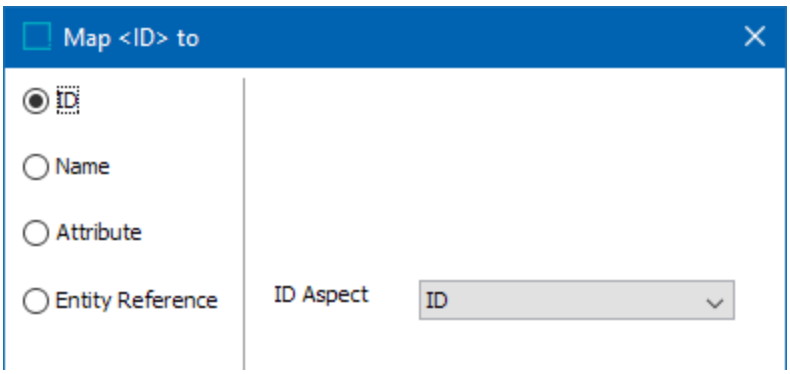
1. In the Source section, select the column that contains the object ID.



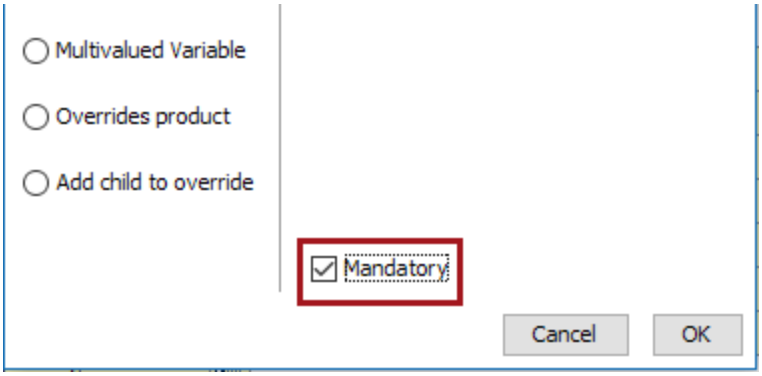

2. From the **Map to** dropdown, choose the option for the type of data being imported, and then click the **Map** button. In this example, products are being imported.

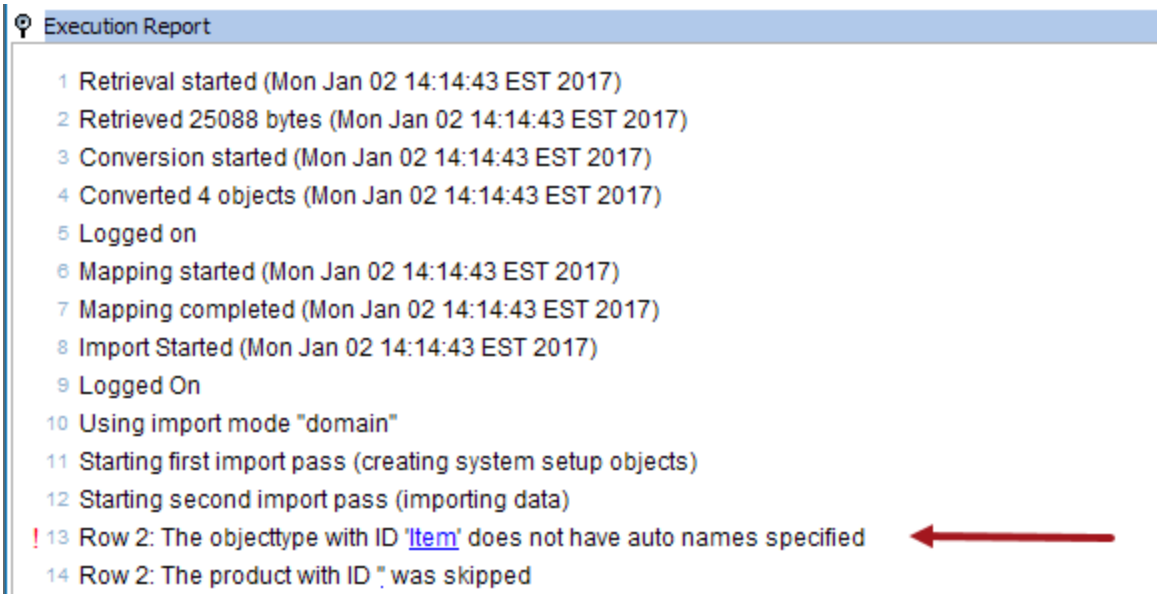



3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select **ID** radio button, and select the **ID** in the 'ID Aspect' dropdown list.

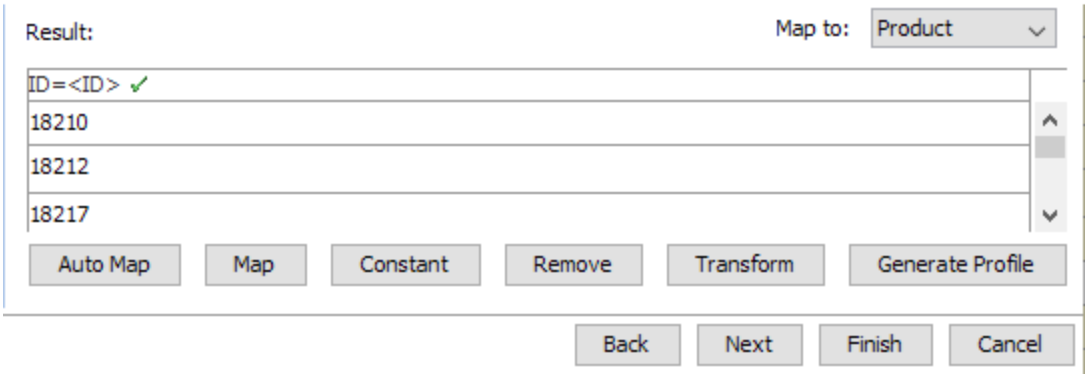



4. Determine if the 'Mandatory' option needs to be checked and do so accordingly:
   - **Check** the 'Mandatory' option only if each object being imported has an ID. If they do not all have IDs, then the object will be skipped, will not display in the Results field, and will not be imported.
   - **Unchecked** the 'Mandatory' option if any objects are missing the ID but still have other values. Doing this allows all objects to be imported, provided their object type is configured to generate IDs automatically. If there is no configuration in the 'ID Pattern', the object missing the ID will be skipped and not import.






5. Click **OK** and the **Result** section shows the mapped column with the ID of the objects to be created and/or have their attributes modified in STEP.



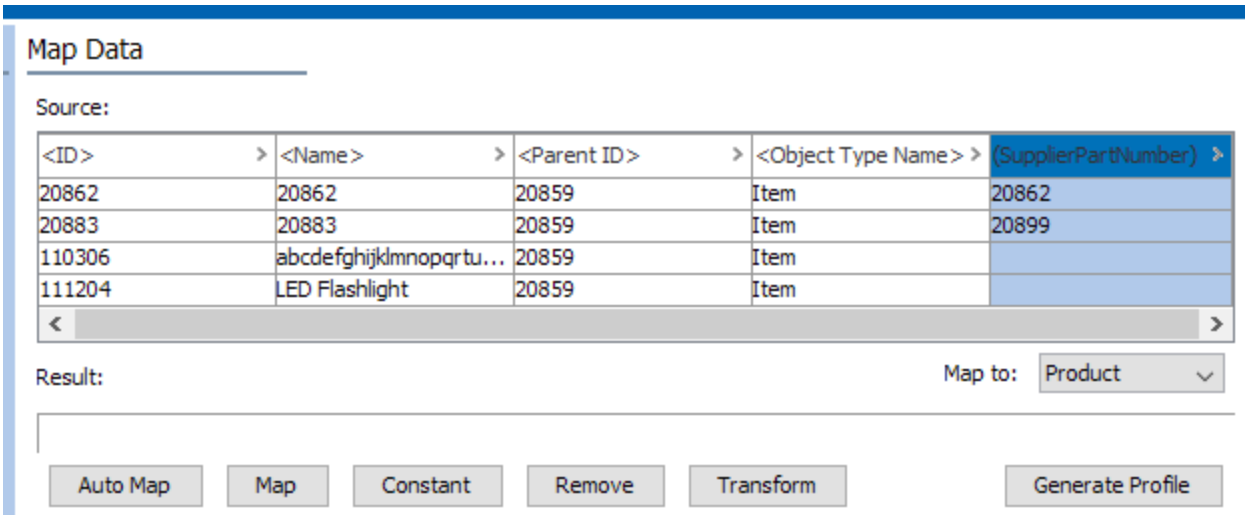

6. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Mapping Key

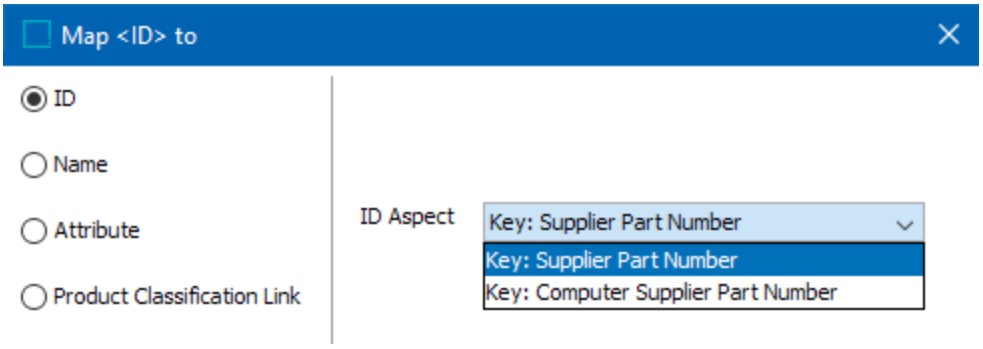
Objects, parent objects, and referenced objects can also be identified using keys. Keys are automatically generated when the underlying attributes are mapped during import.

If an existing object has a key that is active and has a specified object type, it can be mapped to identify an object during import. For more information, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

1. Prior to importing, verify unique keys are activated in STEP so that they are available for mapping.
2. In the Source table, select a column which contains unique key information, and click the **Map** button.

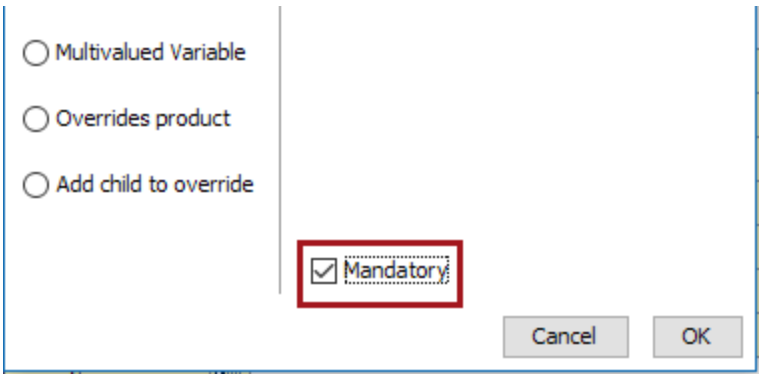



3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the ID radio button option, and then select the respective key in the ID Aspect dropdown list. This indicates the ID of the current object is represented by the specified key.




> **Note:** Keys will only be available for selection if they are active and have an object type specified.

4. Determine if the 'Mandatory' option needs to be checked, and do so accordingly:
   - **Check** the 'Mandatory' option only if each object being imported has an unique key. If they do not all have unique keys, then the object will be skipped, will not display in the Results field, and will not be imported.
   - **Unchecked** the 'Mandatory' option if any objects are missing the unique key, but still have other values that need to be imported.




**Note:** If no matching object is found (based on keys) and the import configuration allows for the creation of new objects, a new object will be created. To accomplish this, STEP IDs must be omitted from the import, and all attributes that make up the key definition must be mapped and populated on the current object. Additionally, the object type being created must use autogenerated IDs. Failing to provide the underlying key attributes will result in an error.

5. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

# Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound

When mapping to multivalued variables, a user is able to perform the same transformation on each value within a multivalued attribute, asset, classification, entity, or product. Mapping to this option enables the user to map without having to split each part of the multivalued attribute, asset, classification, entity, or product out, perform multiple mappings and transformations, and then map all of them back into one variable again.

Note that it is only possible to map to multivalued variables during the Map Data process when importing, and multivalued variables are not accessible elsewhere in STEP. It does not have a permanent place or usage outside of being a way to transform a multivalued attribute, asset, classification, entity, or product during import.

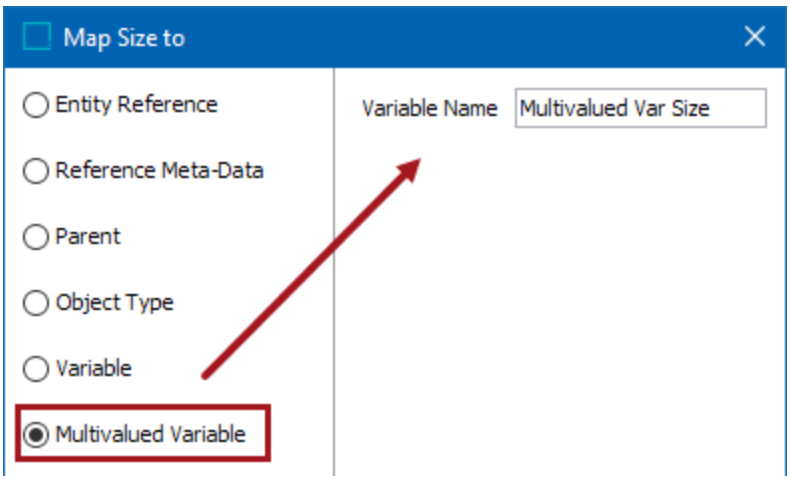
To map using a multivalued variable, follow the steps below. Note that the below example shows an Excel file being imported, though all standard inbound formats are accepted:

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ID | Name | Size | Color |
| 2 | 26658 | box 1 | 10;20;30 | brown |

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

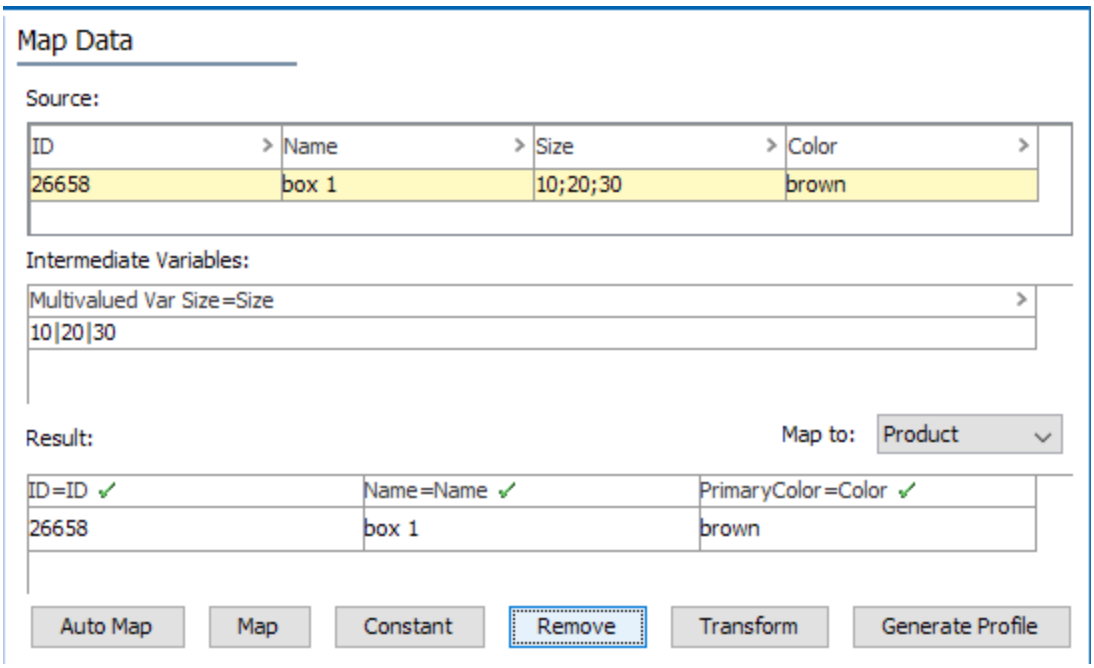
## Map Multivalued Variable

1. Use Auto Map to map the ID, or map it manually. For more information, refer to ID or Key - Map Inbound.
2. Map all other data required for import. For more information, refer to Inbound Map Data - Map.
3. Map the column that holds data that needs transformations on each value to the Multivalued Variable option, and type the name in the Variable Name field.

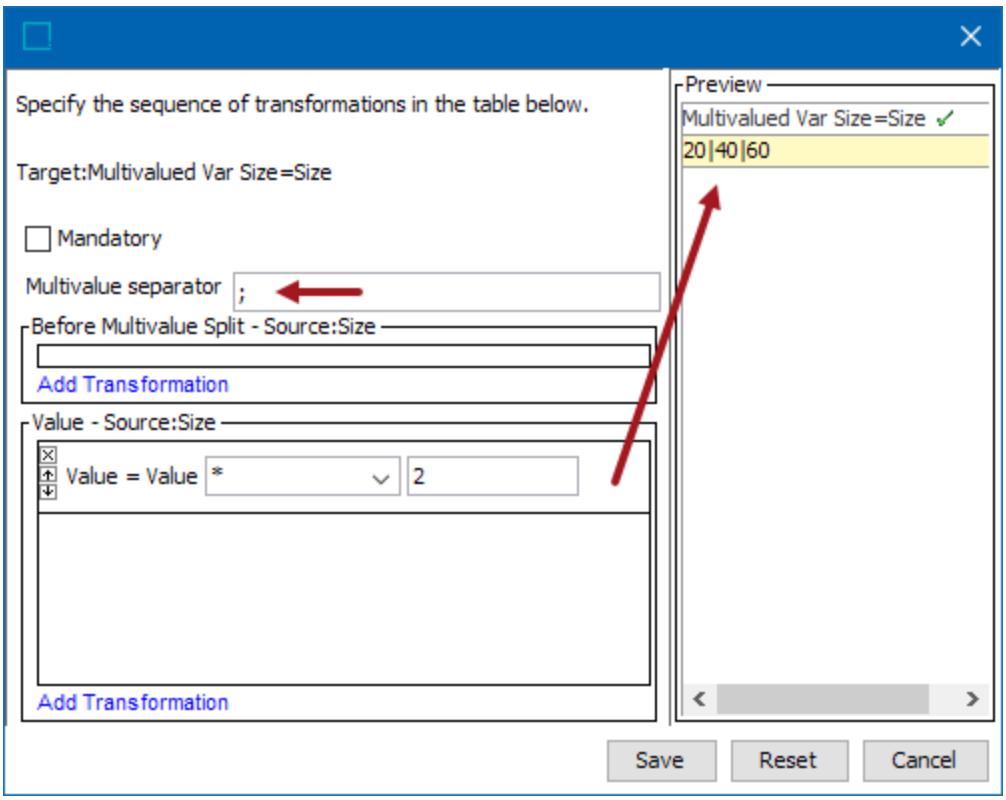



4. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

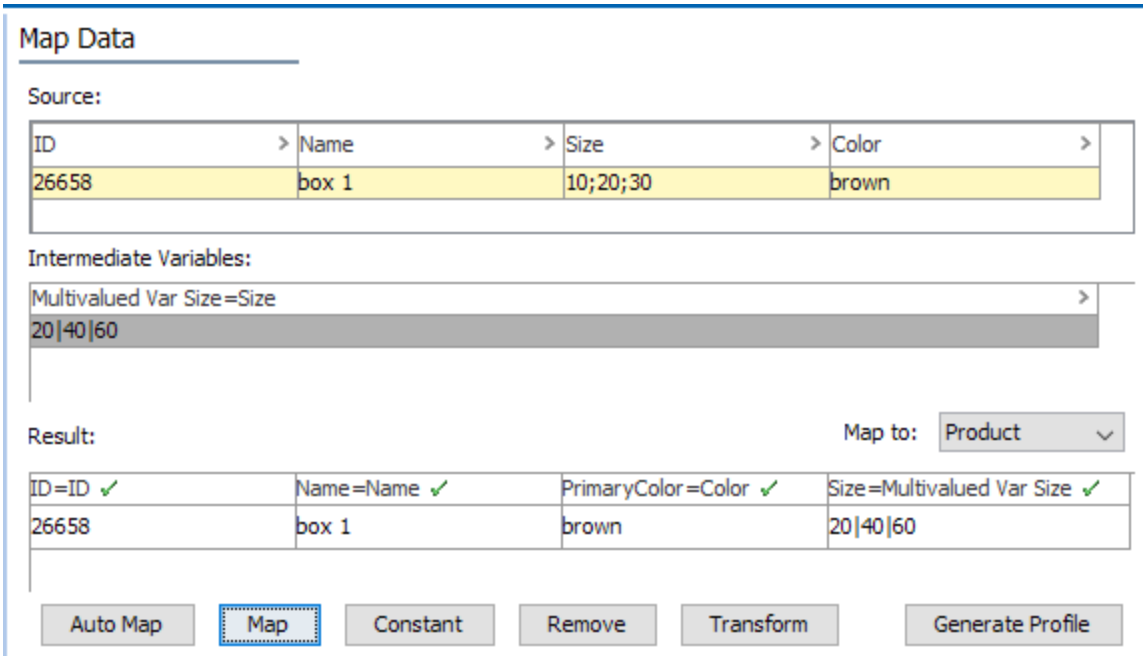
5. Click **OK** and the **Intermediate Variables** section displays the multivalued variable to temporarily hold modified data for additional transformations.



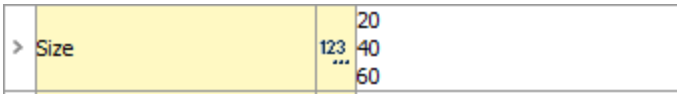

6. Click on the multivalued variable in the Intermediate Variables section, and click the **Transform** button.
7. Select any needed transformations. The Preview pane shows how the transformations modify each part of the value in the multivalued variable, as 'multivalued parts' are designated by the **Multivalued separator** field. In this example the semi-colon (;) is used as the separator and each portion of multiplied by 2.




8. Once transformed, select the multivalued variable in the Intermediate Variables section and click on Map. Map appropriately.




Once the import is completed successfully, the attribute displays the transformed values.




Mappings, multivalued variables, and transformations are saved in an import configuration for use each time the same import is run.

The transformations that can use the variable during import are the following:

- Append from multivalue source
- Append from source
- If equals source
- Math - Add source
- Math – Divided by source
- Math – Multiply by source
- Math – Subtract source
- Prepend from Source

For more on the above transformations, refer to the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

For an example of the 'Append from source' transformation being used, refer to the Concatenate Data Using Variables Example topic.

# Name - Map Inbound

Names should be used to properly to identify the object (not as a description). Avoid using special characters in the name. Unique names are not required, but do aid in identifying data. When the object is a family, subcategory, or major category, etc., a common setup is to use a number for the ID and use the actual category name as the name. When updating attribute values on existing objects in STEP, mapping the object name is not required, even if it exists in the input file.

Common setup involves mapping the object name when one of the following conditions is true:

- New objects are being imported into STEP.
- Existing names of all objects in the import file should be changed.
- The import file includes object names for a specific context and the objects are dimension dependent. For example, you sell the same product in three different markets, but identify them by a different part number in each market. Although you might typically hold a single product in STEP with a unique ID, in this case, for each market's context, you could enter the appropriate 'part number' into the Name. For more information on how to import content in different context from the same import file, refer to the Dimension Point for Single Dimension Data Example topic.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

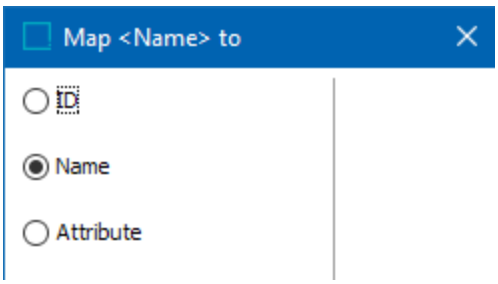
## Map a Name

1. In the Source section, select the data column to map to the object name, and then click **Map**.

Source:

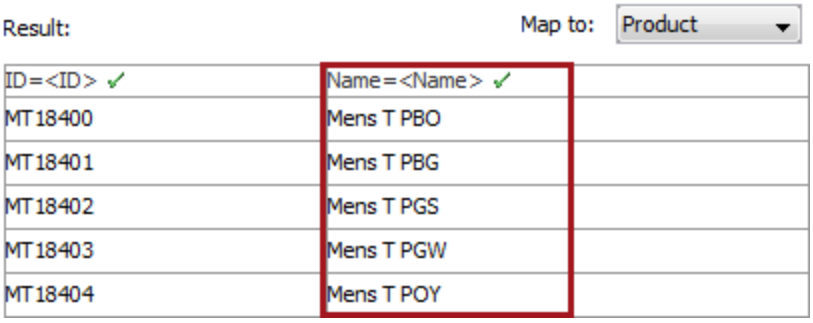
| <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | Primary Color | Secondary Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MT18400 | Mens T PBO | 18209 | Black | Orange |
| MT18401 | Mens T PBG | 18209 | Blue | Green |
| MT18402 | Mens T PGS | 18209 | Green | Silver |
| MT18403 | Mens T PGW | 18209 | Gray | White |
| MT18404 | Mens T POY | 18209 | Orange | Yellow |

2. In the 'Map ... to' dialog (the label of the field is used as the title of this dialog.), select the **Name** radio button.




3. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have a name in the file. If an object does not have a name, it is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported, even those without a name.

4. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays that the mapped column will specify the Name of the objects in the input file.




5. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

# Object Type - Map Inbound

This option is used whenever a new object is created or to change the existing object type of an object being imported. Object type can be changed for products, classifications, assets, and entities (with the limitations defined below).

Although these examples use Excel, any format that is valid for both inbound and outbound exchange is allowed.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Limitations for Entities

The following limitations exist for changing the object type on an entity:

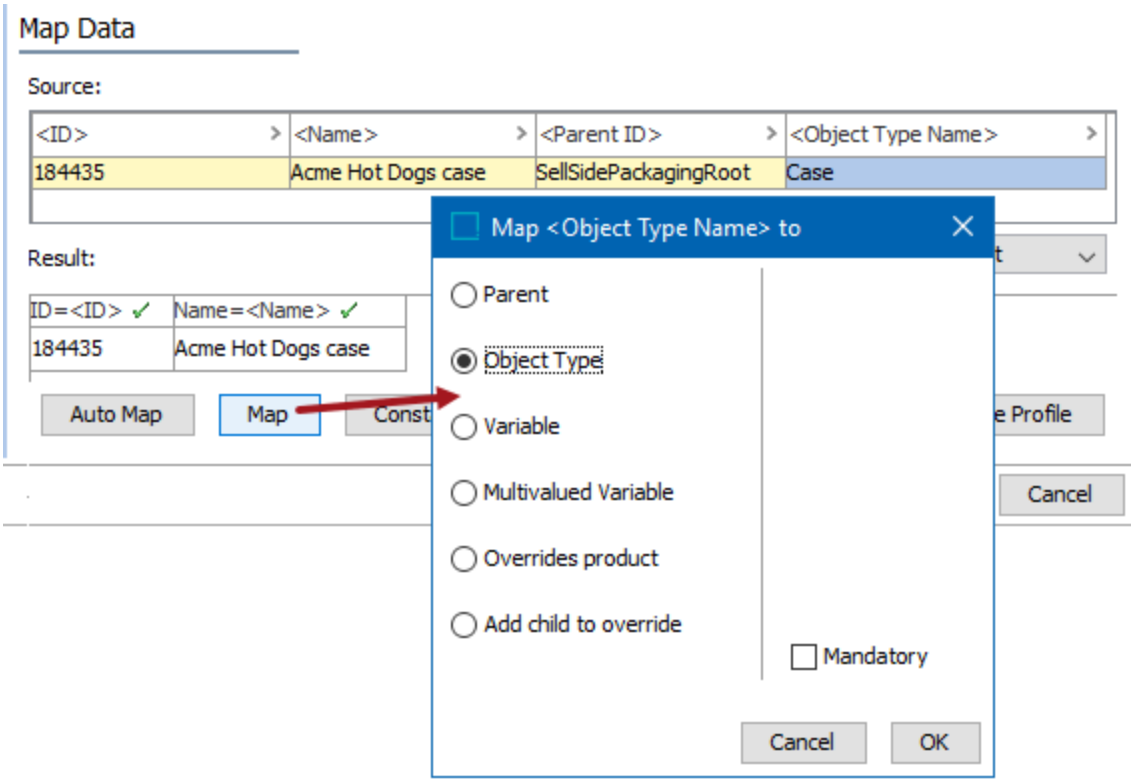
- Changing a globally revisable entity object type requires special handling. For Oracle databases, this action requires single-update mode (SUM), as defined in the Single-Update Mode topic. For Cassandra databases, this action uses Lock-free Schema Change (LFSC) functionality, as defined in the Lock-free Schema Change topic.
- Changing the object type of a child entity if the parent is globally revisable is not allowed.
- Changing the object type of the entity when the Term List is different is not allowed.

## Mapping

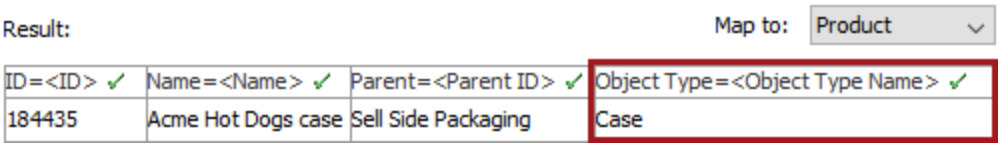
The steps for mapping to create new objects or to update existing objects are the same as follow. For prerequisites and examples of creating or updating, refer to the following sections below:

- **Map to Create New Items with Object Type**
- **Map to Change the Existing Object Type**

1. Import the file to make the update in STEP and map the **ID (or key)** and **object type**. For more information on mapping ID or Key, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
2. In the Source section, select the object type column, click the **Map** button.
3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Object Type** radio button. No additional configuration is necessary.




4. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.
5. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column and attribute. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.




6. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Map to Create New Items with Object Type

The inbound field mapped to object type defines the object type being imported and also defines what parent type is allowed.

## Prerequisites

The following conditions must be met in order to set an object type during import:

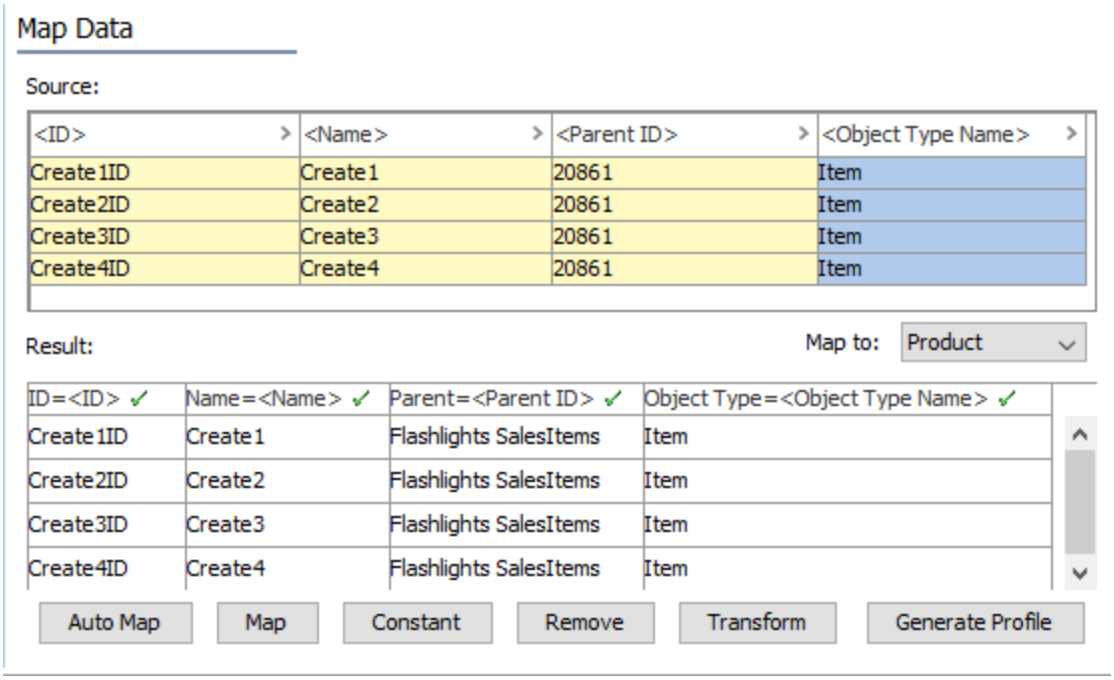
1. The inbound file must include: object ID (or key), parent ID, and object type.
2. The object type in the inbound file must already exist in STEP.
3. When the parent ID is not in the inbound file, and the object type is not valid, an error is displayed in the background process.

## Inbound Data

An import file includes multiple new objects, the parent ID, and the desired object type.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type Name> |
| 2 | Create1ID | Create1 | 20861 | Item |
| 3 | Create2ID | Create2 | 20861 | Item |
| 4 | Create3ID | Create3 | 20861 | Item |
| 5 | Create4ID | Create4 | 20861 | Item |

Once all columns have been mapped, the Result section shows the objects that will be created.



# Map to Change the Existing Object Type

During import, it is possible to change the object type of one or more existing objects. This is useful during data migration, data cleanup activities, for example when the wrong object type was originally assigned.

> ⚠ **Important:** When changing object types, common setup is to keep the import simple and update changes to attributes separately. Since not all attributes are valid for all object types, import errors will occur if attempting to update invalid attributes.

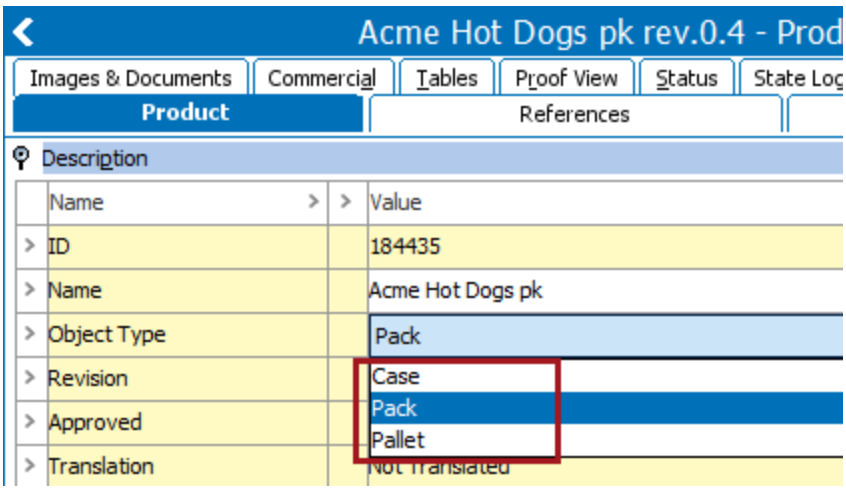
## Prerequisites

The following conditions must be met in order to change an object type during import:

1. The inbound file must include the object's ID (or unique key) *and* the ID of the new object type.
2. The existing objects being modified must be updated to one of the valid options available on the Object Type parameter dropdown (as shown in the image below).
3. The parent node must allow children of the new object type being selected or an error is displayed in the background process.
4. The attribute validations must be the same between the original object type and the new object type or an error is displayed in the background process.
5. The dimension dependencies must be the same between the original object type and the new object type or an error is displayed in the background process.

## Existing Data

Consider an object which has the valid object type options of Case, Pack, and Pallet (as shown in the image below). In our example steps below, assume that the current selection of 'pack' should be changed to 'case.'




The import file is created by first *exporting* the objects that need to have a new object type.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type Name> |
| 2 | 184435 | Acme Hot Dogs pk | SellSidePackagingRoot | Pack |

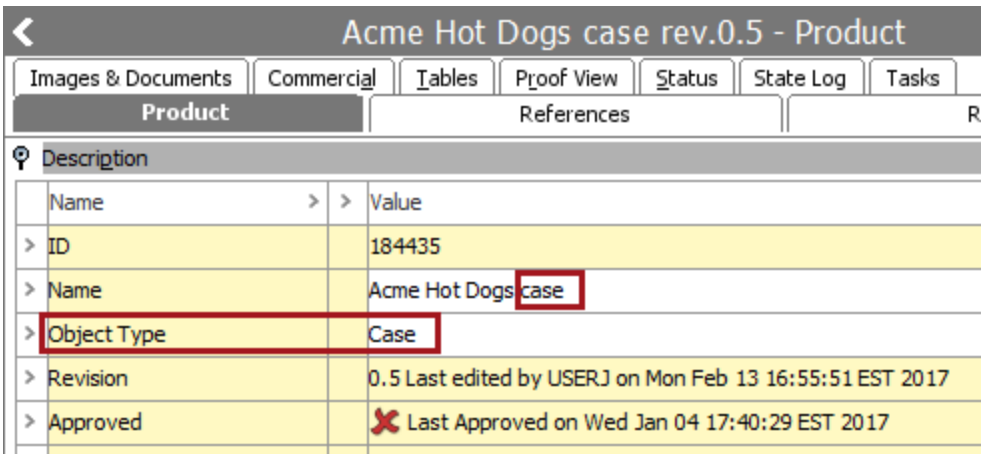
## Inbound Data

Update the export file to include the data needed for import:

- Change the name to reflect the object type change
- Change the object type
- If necessary, include a new Parent ID in the file to also reparent the object (change the location in the hierarchy). For this example, we left the object in its current hierarchy location.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type Name> |
| 2 | 184435 | Acme Hot Dogs case | SellSidePackagingRoot | Case |

After a successful import, refresh the object and review it in the Tree. The original object type of 'Pack' has been changed to 'Case,' and the name has been updated.


Acme Hot Dogs case rev.0.5 - Product
Images & Documents
Commercial
Tables
Proof View
Status
State Log
Tasks
Product
References
Description
Name
Value
ID
184435
Name
Acme Hot Dogs case
Object Type
Case
Revision
0.5 Last edited by USERJ on Mon Feb 13 16:55:51 EST 2017
Approved
Last Approved on Wed Jan 04 17:40:29 EST 2017

# Overrides Product - Map Inbound

Product overrides are alternate versions of products and product families that may have differing values, references, links, and structures. Attributes and values applied to the product family are inherited to the product override and can be replaced with local values and references on the product override.

The Overrides Product option is only available for the Product object super type.

For more information on Product Overrides, refer to the Product Overrides topic in the Getting Started documentation or the Override Scenario use case topic in the System Setup documentation.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

1. Before importing a product override, it must first be setup in System Setup. Refer to the Product-Override Object Types and Commercial Object Types topic in the System Setup documentation.
2. Verify the import file includes the following fields:
    - **ID:** The ID of the new override product to be imported
    - **Overrides:** The ID of the product in STEP that will get an override version of itself
    - **Object Type ID:** The ID of the object type in System Setup that the override product will be
    - **Parent ID**: The ID of the parent the override product will live under

While the example shows an Excel import file, all inbound formats are allowed.

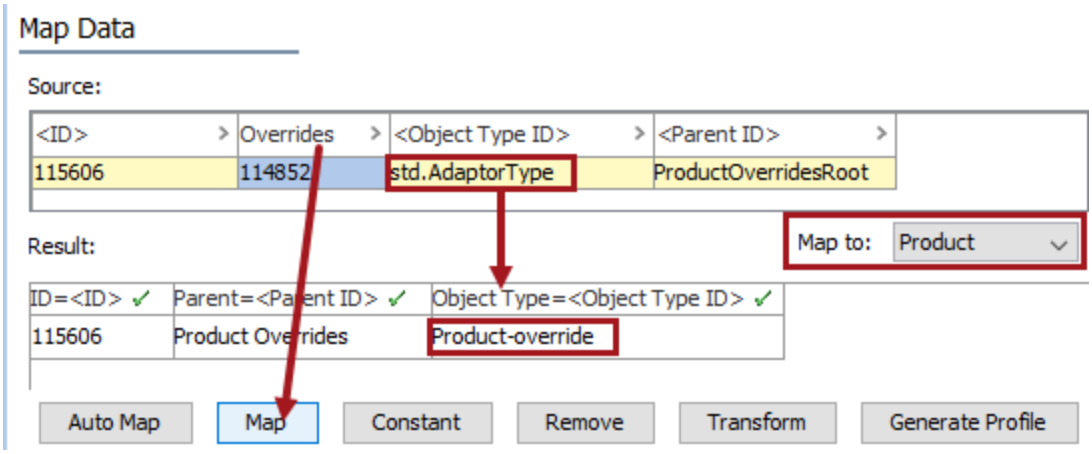
| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Overrides | <Object Type ID> | <Parent ID> |
| 2 | 115606 | 114852 | std.AdaptorType | ProductOverridesRoot |

## Map Overrides Product

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the **Product** object super type.
2. Map the ID or key column using the Auto Map button, or manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.

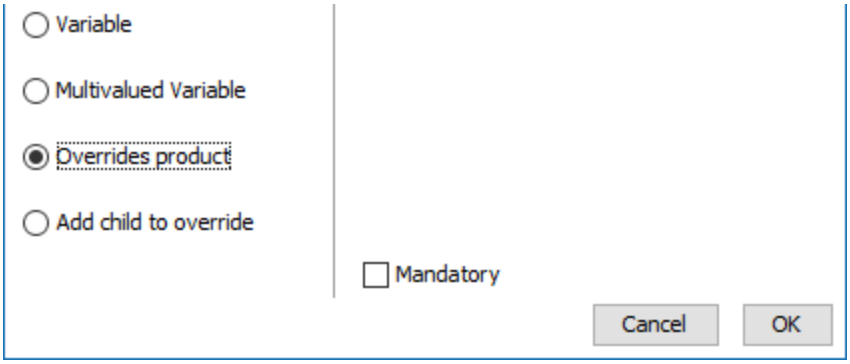
Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic. For this sample file, this includes the <ID>, <Object Type ID>, and <Parent ID> columns.

3. In the Source section, select the Overrides column of data and click the **Map** button.




> **Note:** The Object Type ID in System Setup is standard in STEP for Product Override and thus displays as 'std.AdaptorType.' However, once mapped, STEP automatically changes to the object type that will be displayed in Tree after import.

4. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Overrides product** radio button.




5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

6. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column and attribute. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

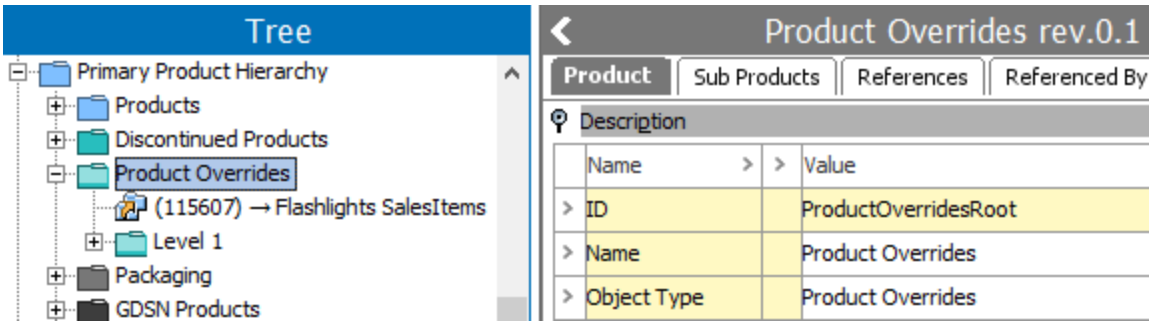
Result: Map to: Product

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Parent=<Parent ID> ✓ | Object Type=<Object Type ID> ✓ | OverridesProductID=Overrides ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115606 | Product Overrides | Product-override | 114852 |

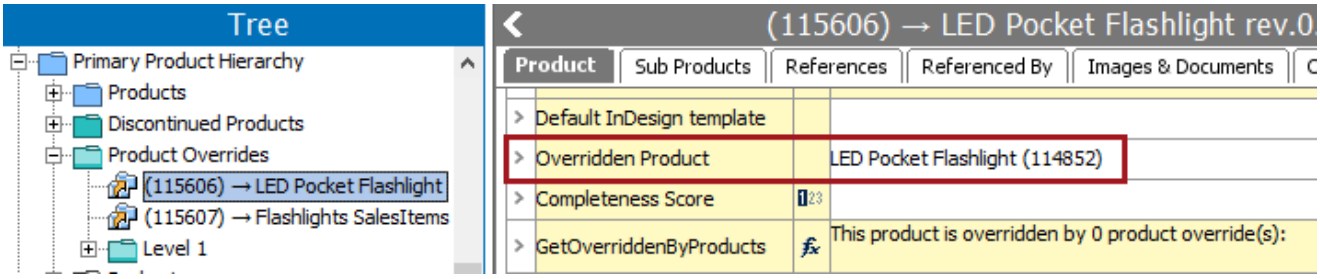
7. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Example

Prior to import, the Product Overrides node in Tree displays a single override.




After a successful import, a new product override object is displayed and the overridden product is shown.



# Parent - Map Inbound

The parent column indicates where to locate, or relocate, the imported object(s). When updating attribute values for existing objects, mapping the parent column is not required, even if it exists in the input file. Common setup involves mapping the parent column when one of the following conditions is true:

- new objects are being imported into STEP
- existing objects within the hierarchy need to be relocated

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

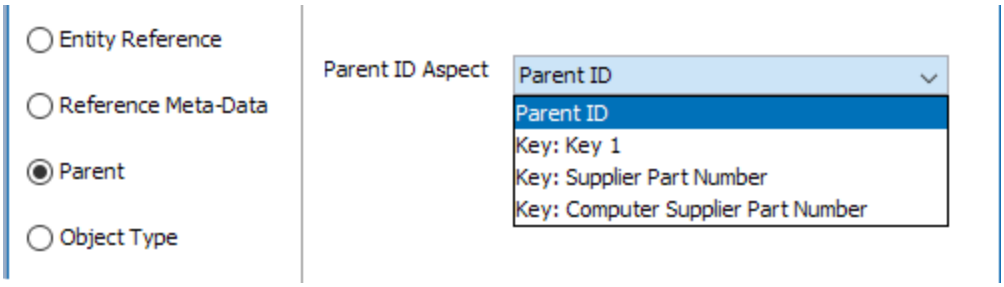
## Map Parent

1. In the Source section, select the column of data that includes valid STEP IDs for parents, and click the **Map** button.

Source:

| <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | Primary Color | Secondary Color |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| MT18400 | Mens T PBO | 18209 | Black | Orange |
| MT18401 | Mens T PBG | 18209 | Blue | Green |
| MT18402 | Mens T PGS | 18209 | Green | Silver |
| MT18403 | Mens T PGW | 18209 | Gray | White |
| MT18404 | Mens T POY | 18209 | Orange | Yellow |

2. In the 'Map ... to' dialog (the label of the field is used as the title of this dialog.), select the **Parent** radio button. Select the 'Parent ID' option from the **Parent ID Aspect** dropdown list. To use a Key, instead of the Parent ID, select the appropriate option from the Parent ID Aspect dropdown.




3. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:

- If **checked**, imported objects must have a parent ID in the file. If a parent ID does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
- If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if a parent ID is specified or not.

4. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection.

Result: Map to: Product

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | Parent=<Parent ID> ✓ |
|---|---|---|
| MT18400 | Mens T PBO | Cotton T-Shirts |
| MT18401 | Mens T PBG | Cotton T-Shirts |
| MT18402 | Mens T PGS | Cotton T-Shirts |
| MT18403 | Mens T PGW | Cotton T-Shirts |
| MT18404 | Mens T POY | Cotton T-Shirts |

Note that if valid STEP IDs were not found in the first 200 rows of the file, the Result panel will highlight in red color, and a tool tip will show when hovered over the row, that the object was not found in STEP.

| Parent=<Parent ID> |
|---|
| 111204 |
| 20899 |
| 668998643 |
| 3585275 |

Product with ID "668998643" not found

5. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

# Product Classification Links - Map Inbound

A product in the inbound file can be linked to one or more classifications in STEP using the valid product-to-classification link types.

## Prerequisites

The inbound file must include:

1. The ID or Key of the product.
2. The ID or Key of the classification.
3. A separate field for each classification ID when linking the same product to multiple classifications.

Although an Excel file is shown in the examples, any inbound format is allowed.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type ID> | Link 1 | Link 2 |
| 2 | 22624 | L23-RP41000 | ItemFolder_6805 | Item | SuppliesAllProducts | |
| 3 | 8046 | RP4100 | ItemFolder_6805 | Item | SuppliesAllProducts | SAProducts |

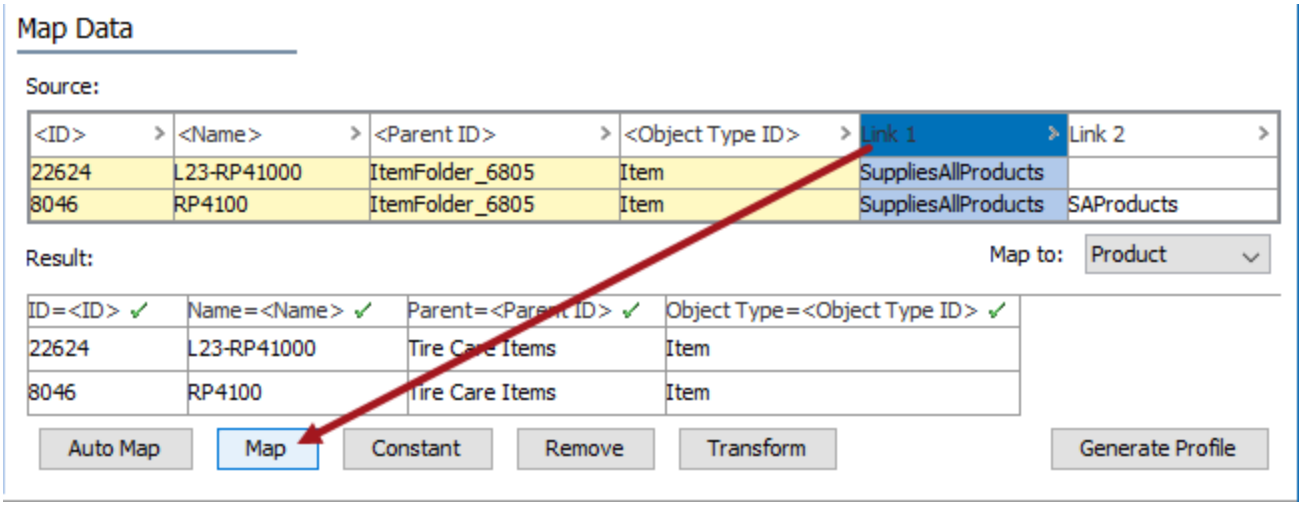
The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

**Note:** Replacing a single Product Classification link during import requires the use of the ReplacementRules tag in STEPXML. Replacement during import is not available for other formats. Refer to the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

## Map Product Classification

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the **Product** object super type.
2. Map the ID or key column using the Auto Map button, or manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.

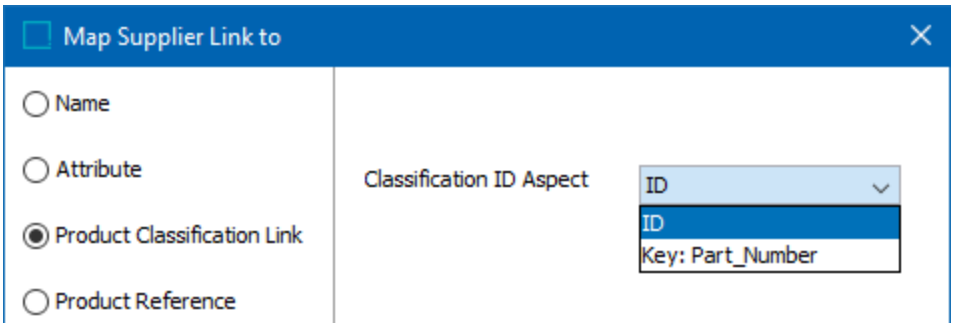
   Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic. For this sample file, this includes the <ID>, <Name>, <Object Type ID>, and <Parent ID> columns.
3. In the Source section, select the classification ID column of data and click the **Map** button.




4. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Product Classification Link** radio button.

   For the **Classification ID Aspect** dropdown, select:

   - **ID** if the file includes the object ID
   - **Key** if the file includes a unique key. Only activated keys are displayed.




> **Note:** Each classification object type can have only one product-to-classification link type assigned. STEP identifies the classification by the ID or key and applies the single valid link type available for the mapped product.

5. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:

   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

6. Map additional product-to-classification links if necessary.
7. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column and attribute. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

Result: Map to: Product

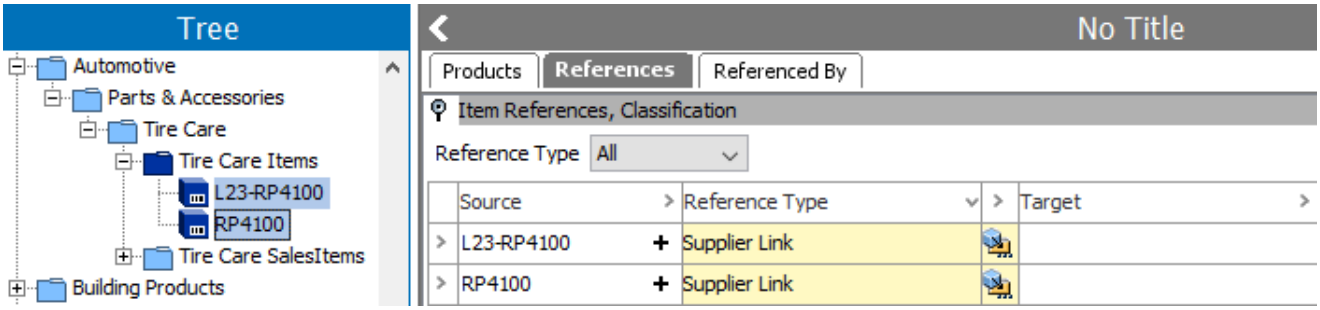
| ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | Parent=<Parent ID> ✓ | Object Type=<Object Type ID> ✓ | Classification=Link 1 ✓ | Classification=Link 2 ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22624 | L23-RP41000 | Tire Care Items | Item | SASProducts | |
| 8046 | RP4100 | Tire Care Items | Item | SASProducts\|SAProducts | |

**Note:** Although the data is not displayed in the Results panel for links after the first one, it is imported as demonstrated in the example below.

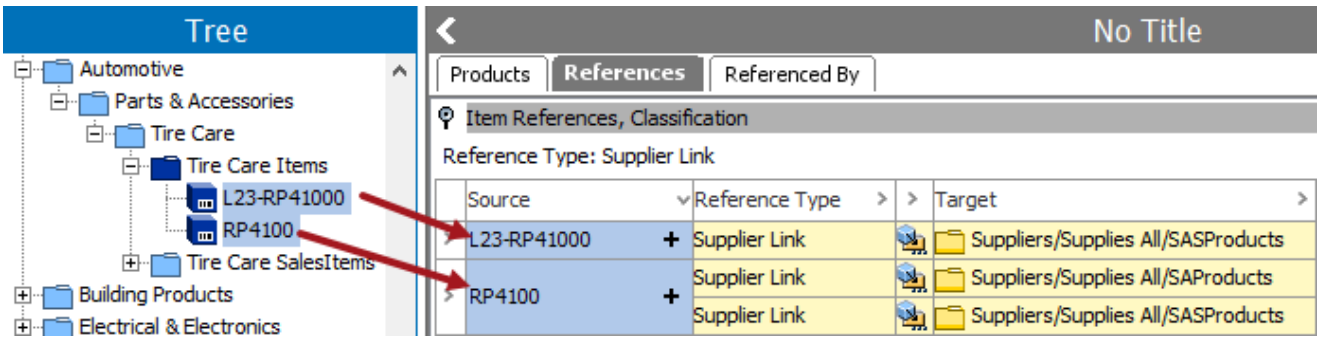
8. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Example

Prior to import, the products show no product-to-classification links in the editor.




After a successful import, new links are displayed on the product's References tab.


Tree
Automotive
Parts & Accessories
Tire Care
Tire Care Items
L23-RP41000
RP4100
Tire Care SalesItems
Building Products
Electrical & Electronics
No Title
Products
References
Referenced By
Item References, Classification
Reference Type: Supplier Link
Source
Reference Type
Target
L23-RP41000
Supplier Link
Suppliers/Supplies All/SASProducts
RP4100
Supplier Link
Suppliers/Supplies All/SAProducts
Supplier Link
Suppliers/Supplies All/SASProducts

# Product Reference - Map Inbound

You can reference products, classifications, or entities IDs or Unique keys listed in one column of the input file to another column of products IDs or Unique keys in that file, and make a product reference between them in STEP. When you make this selection, you must specify which reference type to use and the reference type should be valid for the object types. The available reference types are based on the product reference types that exist in STEP.

When using the Product Reference option, consider the following information:

- When mapping references, you must have at least two columns in your input file. One with the ID or unique key of the source object, and the other wit the ID or unique key of the target object. When you map these columns, you can specify the reference type that should be using to link the objects.
- The reference types listed in the wizard are the list of existing reference types. You cannot specify or create new reference types at this point (during the import).
- When making product-to-product references, you must have at least two columns in your input file. One with the ID of the source product, and the other with the ID of the target product. When you map these columns, you can specify the reference type that should be used to link the products.
- When making product-to-product references, you cannot specify the product reference type in the input file. You must select the product reference type in the wizard screen. The product reference type should be valid for the object types in the input file. In a single load operation, you can only make one type of product-to-product reference. You can, however, load the same file again and specify a different product reference type.
- For product-to-product and product-to-asset references, the list of reference types listed in the wizard is the list of existing reference types. You cannot specify or create new reference types at this point.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

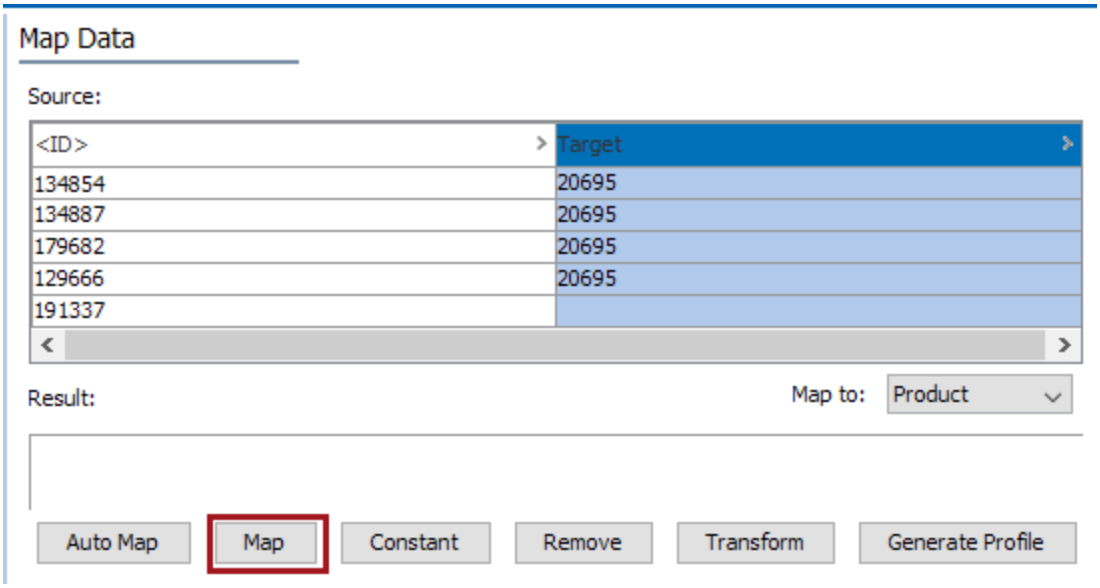
## Prerequisites

If the objects to be imported or the Target to be mapped is identified via a unique key, you must verify that the Key required is available and activated. For more information, refer to the Activating and Deactivating Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

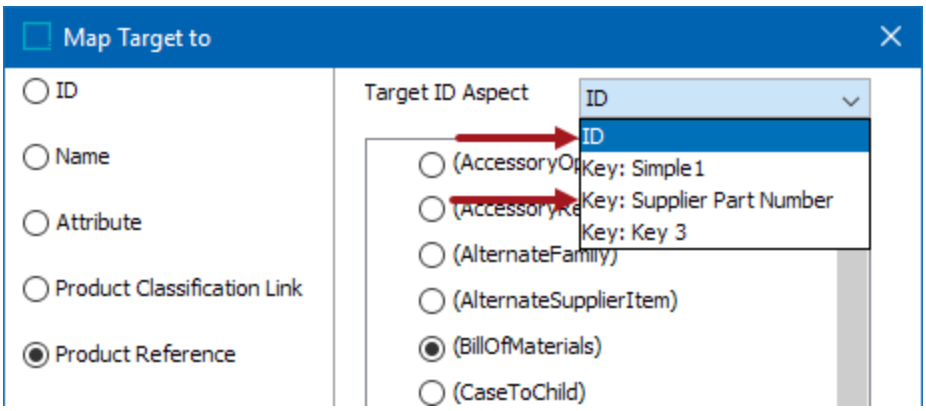
The following example assumes that the 'Allow multiple references parameter' on the Reference Type is set to Yes, which means that multiple products can be linked to the same product reference. For more information, refer to the Multiple References for the Same Objects topic within the System Setup documentation.

## Map Product Reference

1. In the Source window, select the ID or Key column and map it. For more information refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
2. Select the reference target column in the Source section and then click the 'Map' button.

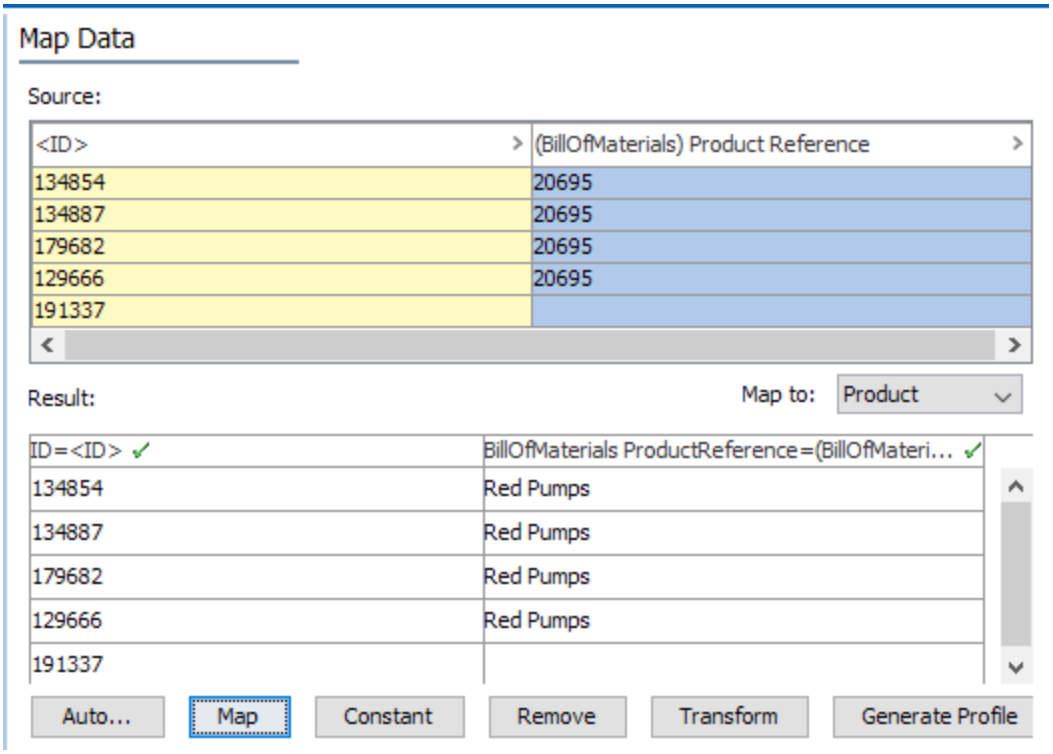



3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, the label of the import field is used as the title. Make the following selections:
   - Select the **Product Reference** radio button option.
   - In the 'Target ID Aspect' dropdown list, select either ID or the appropriate key. Refer to the **Prerequisites** section above if mapping by key.
   - Select the desired Reference type.

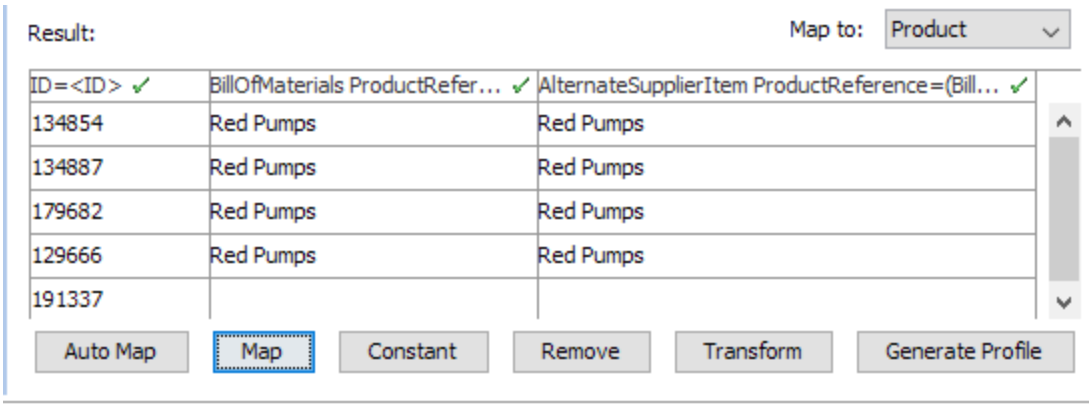



4. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have a Target ID in the file. If a Target ID does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if a Target ID is specified or not.

5. Click the **OK** button to display the mapping in the Result section.




6. If needed, map the same Target column again to a different product reference type.

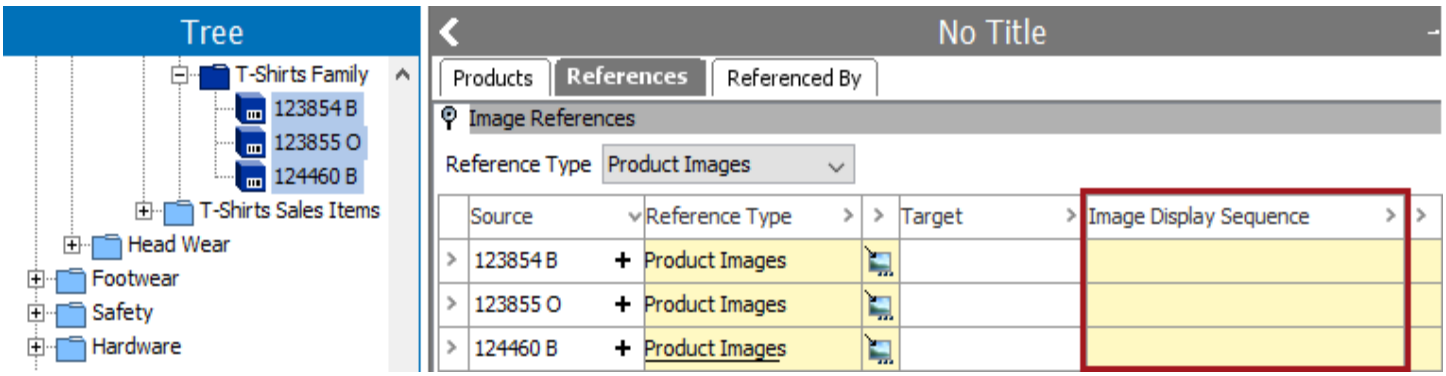


# Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound

Attribute values can be imported as metadata for all reference types or link types.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

For example, viewing the References tab on the selected products shows the 'Image Display Sequence' metadata attribute on the 'Product Images' reference type.



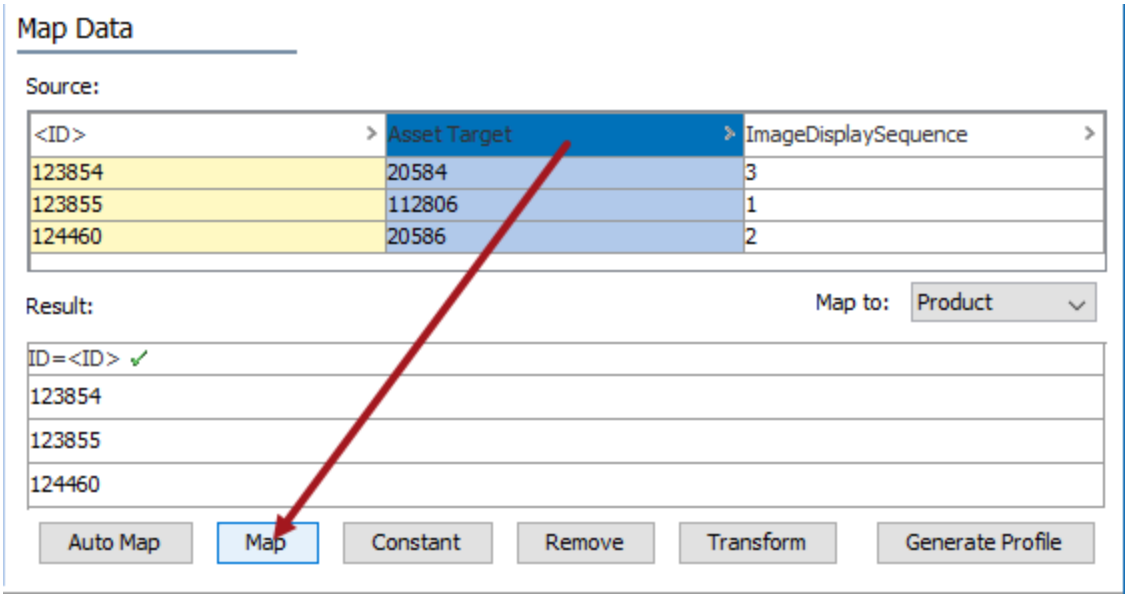

To import metadata attribute values into the 'Image Display Sequence' metadata attribute, an input file must contain columns holding the metadata attribute values, the Product IDs, and the referenced target asset IDs.

## Map Reference Metadata

1. Map the *source* ID or key column using the Auto Map button, or manually. For more information, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.

   Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic. For the sample below, this includes the <ID> column.

2. In the Source section, select the *target* column of data and click the **Map** button.

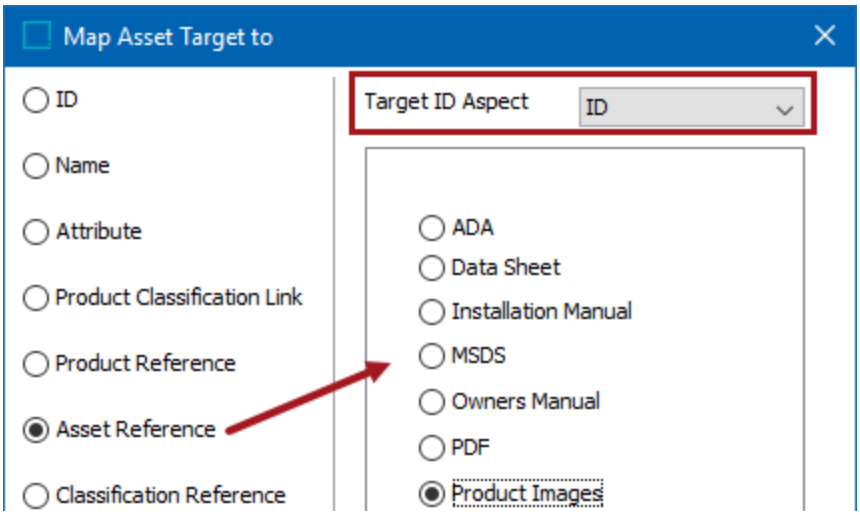



3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog (below), select the **Asset Reference** radio button, and then select the reference type.

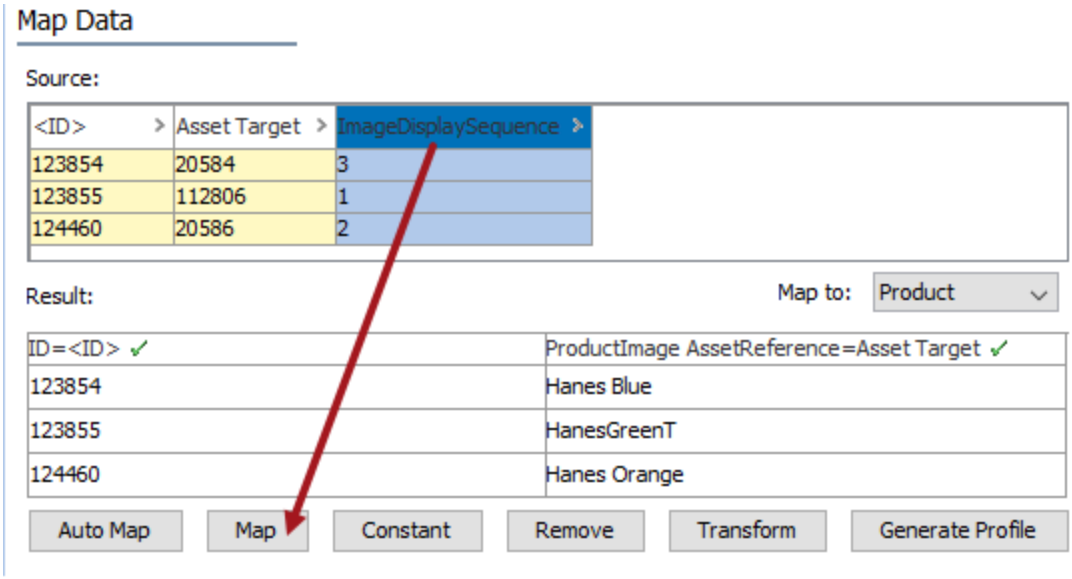
   Only existing reference types are listed. You cannot specify or create new reference types during the import.

4. For the **Target ID Aspect** parameter:

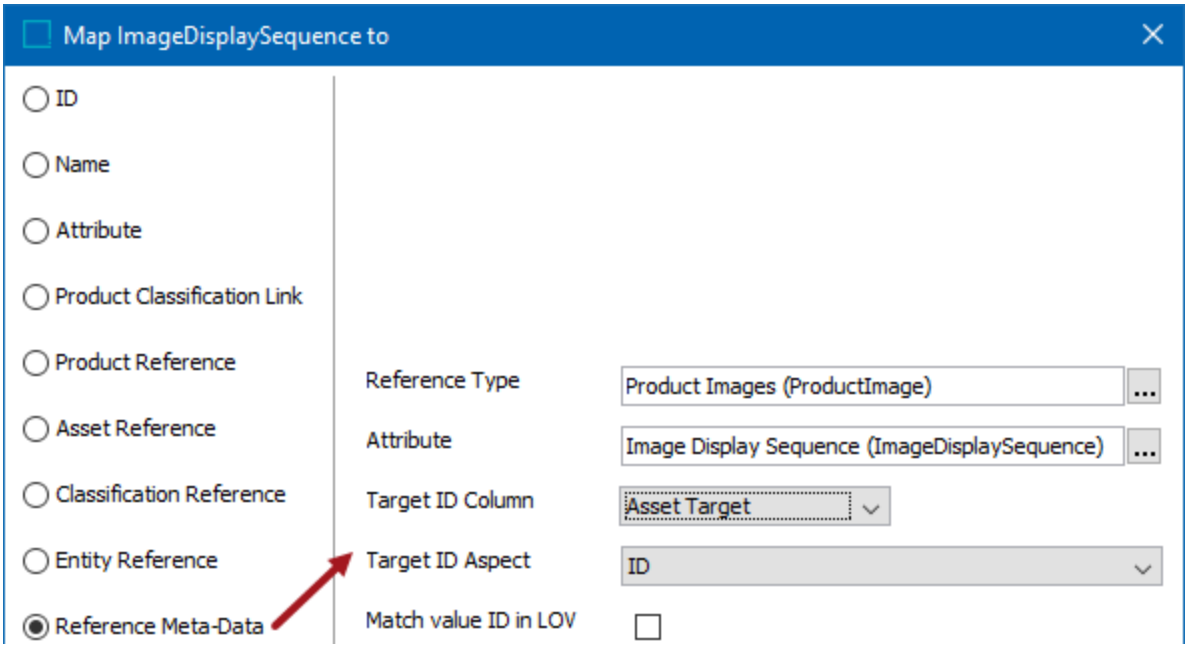
   - Select **ID** when the inbound file includes the ID for the target.
   - Select the **Key** from the dropdown when the inbound file includes a key for the target.



5. Click **OK**and the **Result** panel displays the selection of reference asset target. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.
6. In the Source section, select the *metadata* attribute column of data and click the **Map** button.




7. In the 'Map ... to' window, select the **Reference Meta-Data** radio button to display the additional parameters.

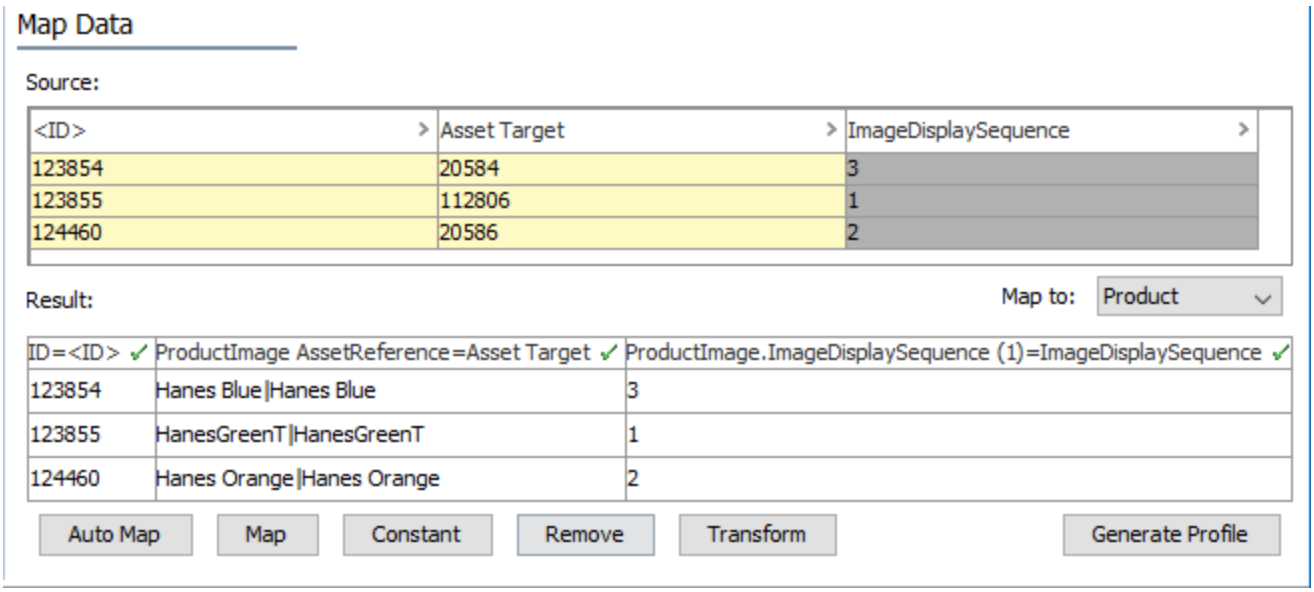



8. Complete the additional parameters as follows:

- For **Reference Type**, select the type of reference that should receive the metadata values. In this example, the asset reference type 'Product Images' is selected.
- For **Attribute**, select the attribute that should receive the metadata values. In this example, the attribute ‘Image Display Sequence’ is selected.
- For **Target ID Column**, from the dropdown, select the column in the import file that includes the ID of the reference target. In this example, the 'Asset Target' column in the input file is selected.
- For **Target ID Aspect**, from the dropdown, select **ID** when the inbound file includes the ID for the target; select the **Key** when the inbound file includes a key for the target.
- For **Match value ID in LOV**, if the metadata attribute holds an LOV with value IDs, the import file can also hold the value IDs. If checked, the ID of the LOV must be included in the inbound file; if unchecked, the LOV ID is not required.

9. Check the **Mandatory** option appropriately:
   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

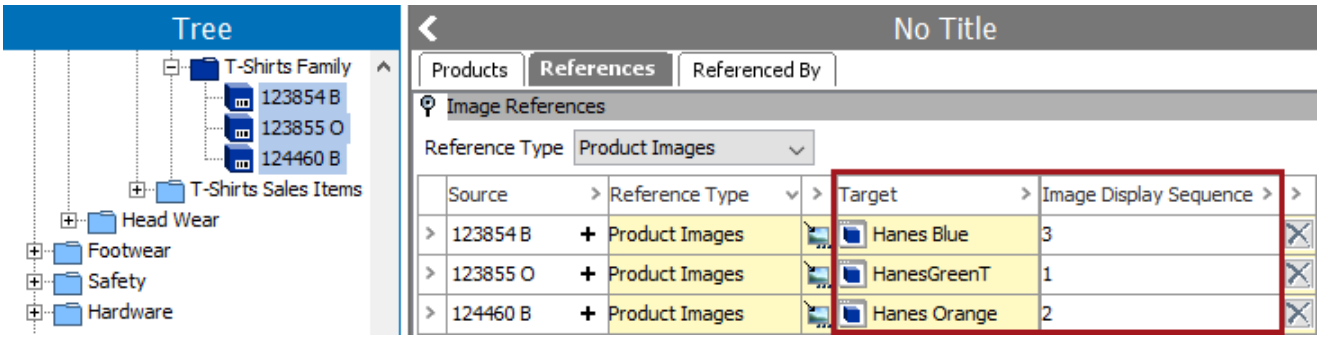
10. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of reference target. A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.




11. Complete any additional mapping.
12. Initiate the import.

## Results

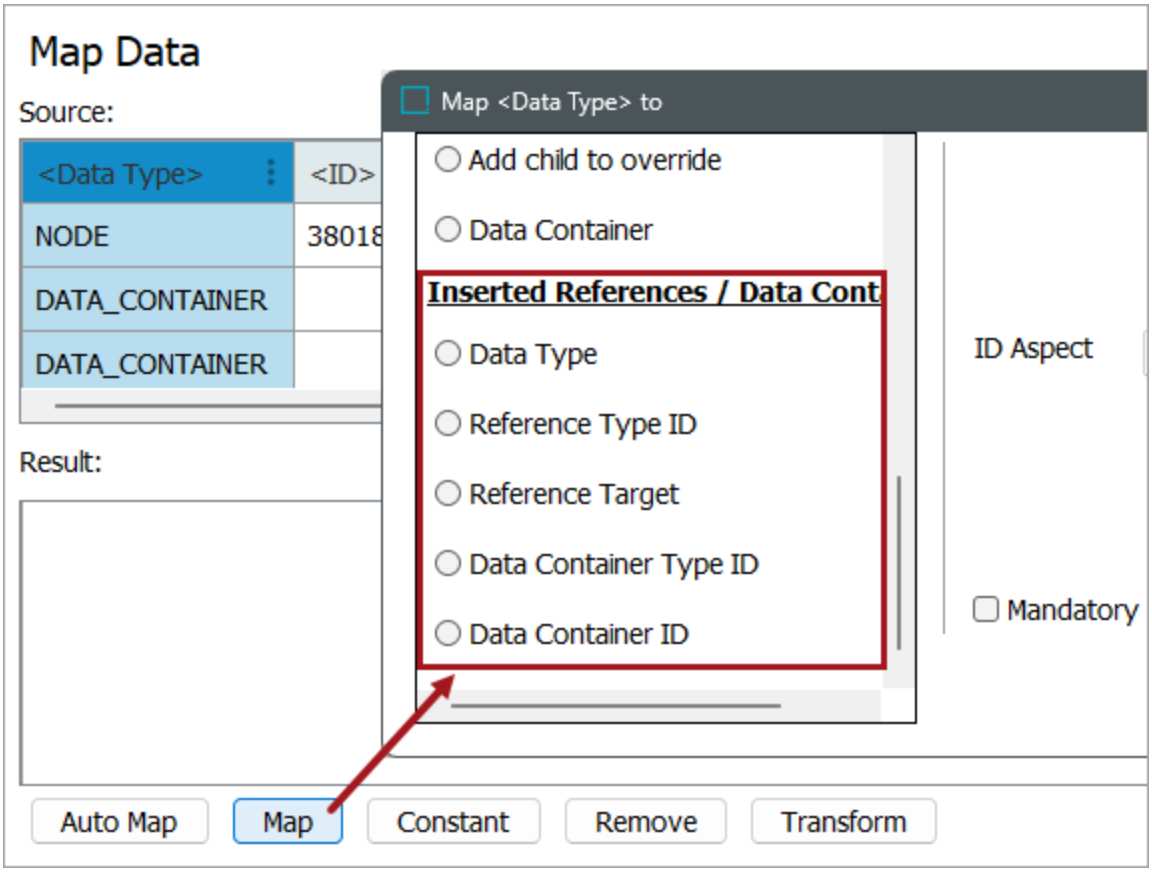
In the Tree, selecting the updated products and displaying the 'Product Images' reference type shows the new referenced objects as well as the metadata on the reference.



# Reference Target - Map Inbound

Representing references or product classification links in separate rows provides a simplified layout with clear relationships between the objects. The 'Reference Target' source can be used to identify the reference target for the reference or link to create or update.

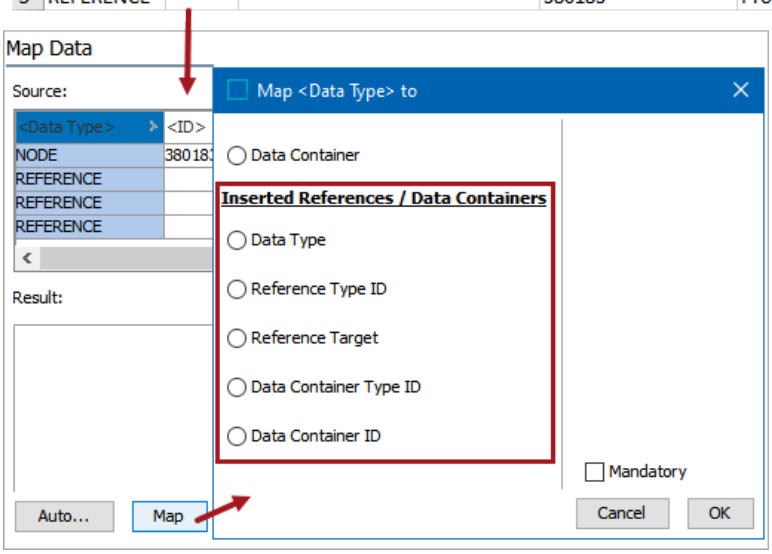
This source mapping option is available in the 'Inserted References / Data Containers' section on the 'Map To' dialog. For details on using the options in this group, refer to the Reference Type ID - Map Inbound topic and the Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound topic.



# Reference Type ID - Map Inbound

Simplified Excel or CSV file layouts use a single row for each reference owned by the imported product, asset, classification, or entity object. This type of file is mapped with the 'Inserted References / Data Containers' section of the 'Map ... to' dialog. Refer to the **Prerequisites** section below for required use of this mapping option.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Data Type> | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Owner Node> | <Reference Type ID> | <Reference Target ID> | Effective Date |
| 2 | NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | | | 2022-09-01 |
| 3 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Acme | 2022-01-01 |
| 4 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Alpha | 2022-06-01 |
| 5 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Beta | 2022-06-01 |




The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Prerequisites

References and data containers owned by the imported object can be included in the same file. Refer to the Data Container Type ID - Map Inbound topic for details on importing data containers.

The following must be included in the import file and mapped during import configuration:

1. The **Data Type** source with one of the following expected values on each row:

   - NODE - the row contains the product, asset, classification, or entity being imported. NODE must be followed by row(s) for related references and data containers.

     > **Important:** The NODE row is the object being imported. The references and data containers below a NODE row in the file are added to or updated on the imported NODE object.

   - REFERENCE - the row contains data for a reference owned by the preceding NODE.
   - DATA_CONTAINER - the row contains data for a data container owned by the preceding NODE.

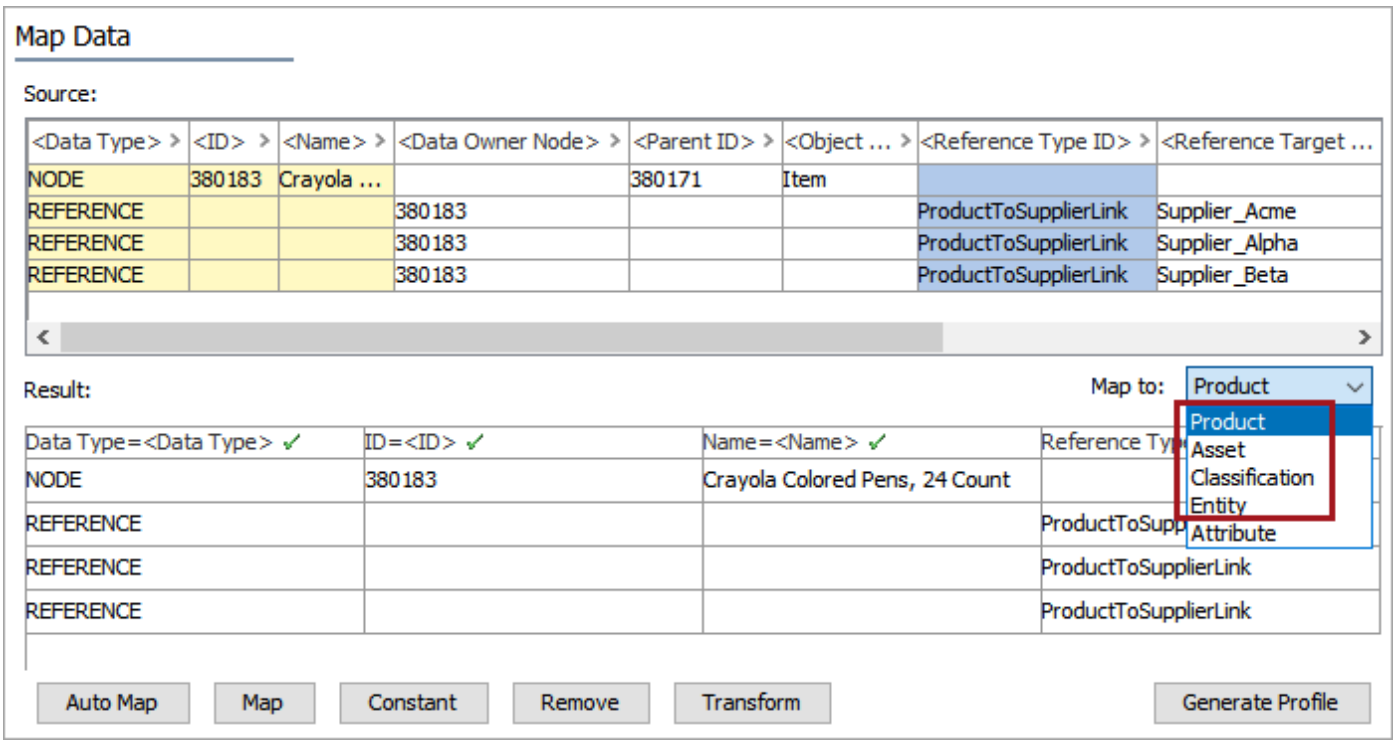
   > **Note:** Other values in the 'Data Type' column of the import file are imported as NODE and are processed as an object to import.

2. The **ID** of the NODE.
3. The **Reference Type ID**, which is the STEP ID of the reference type, is required when reference or classification product links are represented in a separate row to identify the reference or classification product link type. Reference Type ID must be used in combination with Data Type and Reference Target.
4. The **Reference Target**, the STEP ID or Key of the reference target object.

## Map Inserted References

Using the following steps to map the Excel or CSV file for import:

1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select product, asset, classification, or entity as the super type for the objects being imported. The 'Inserted References / Data Containers' mapping options are not intended for use when importing attributes.



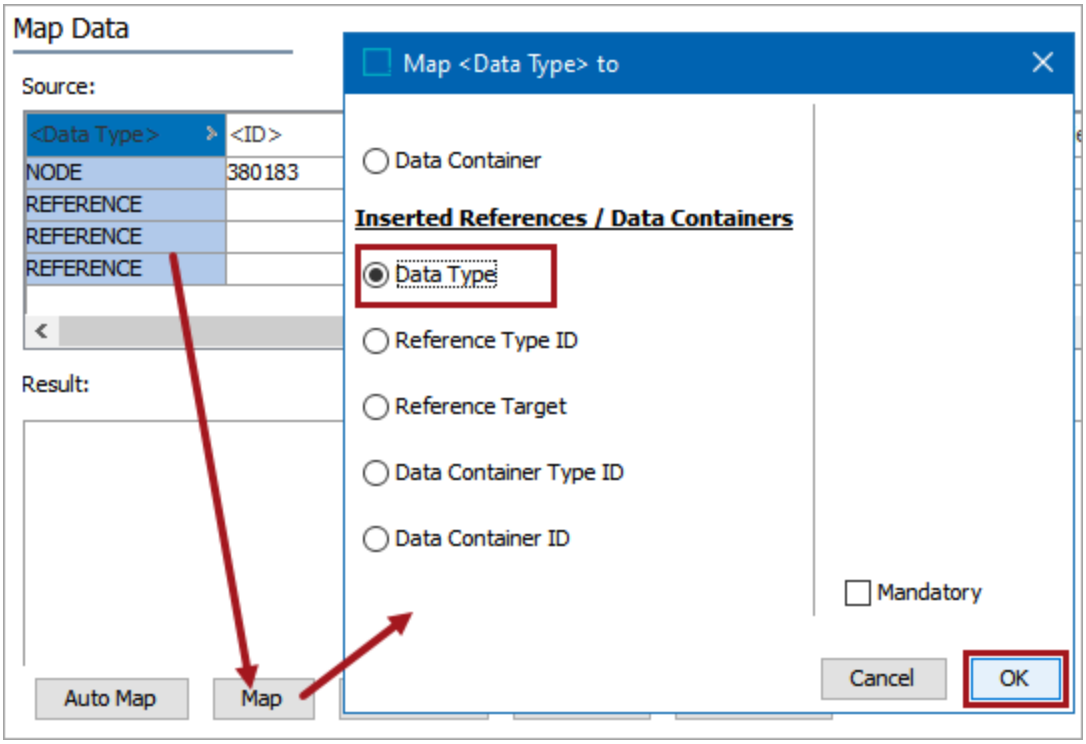

2. Map the source information in the import file:

   - Columns that include Predefined Header Text can be automatically mapped as defined in the Inbound Map Data - Auto Map topic.
   - Columns can also be manually mapped as defined in the following steps.

   **Note:** Although the <Data Owner Node> can be mapped during output, it is not needed during import. Refer to the Data Owner Node - Data Source Outbound topic.

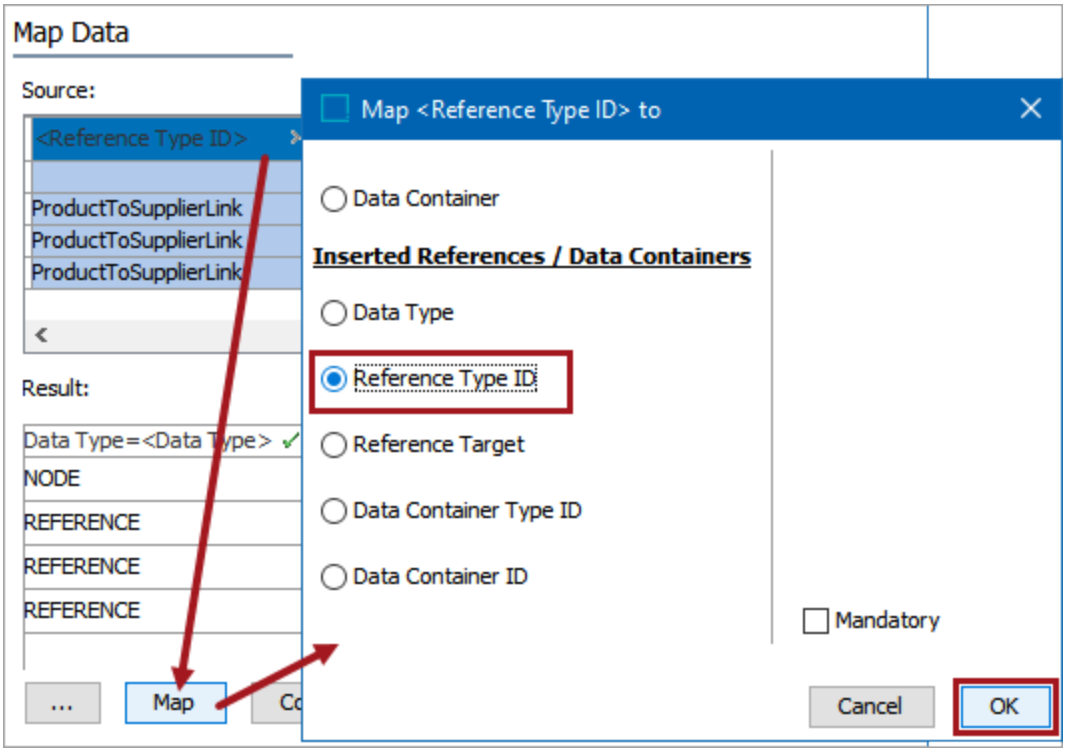
3. Map (or verify the mapping of) the required **Data Type** column (refer to the **Prerequisites** section above for requirements) and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately.

   - If **checked**, imported objects must have an attribute value in the file. If an attribute value does not exist for an object, the object is skipped and not imported.
   - If **unchecked**, all objects are imported regardless if an attribute value is specified or not.

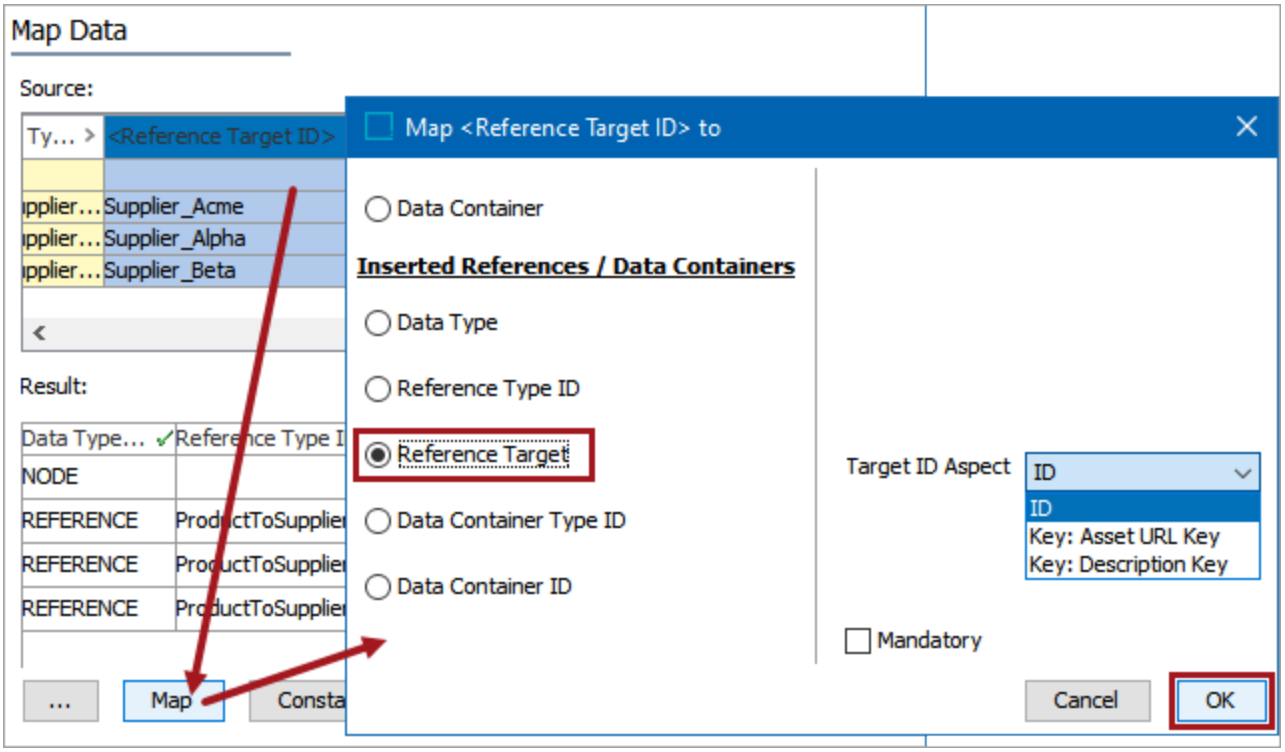



**Important:** The 'Data Type' source must be mapped to successfully import references owned by the node. No values are shown in the Result panel for references until the 'Data Type' source is mapped.

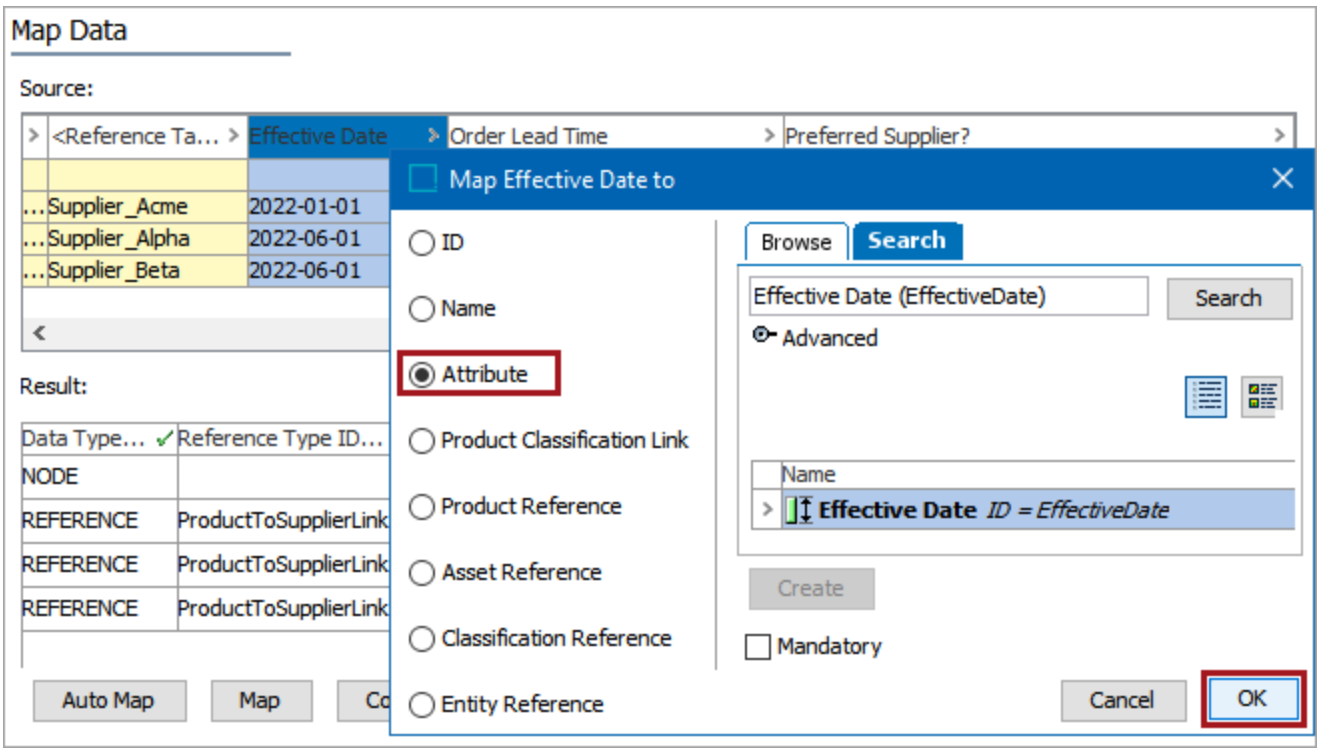
4. Map or verify the mapping of the required **Reference Type ID** column and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately (defined above).



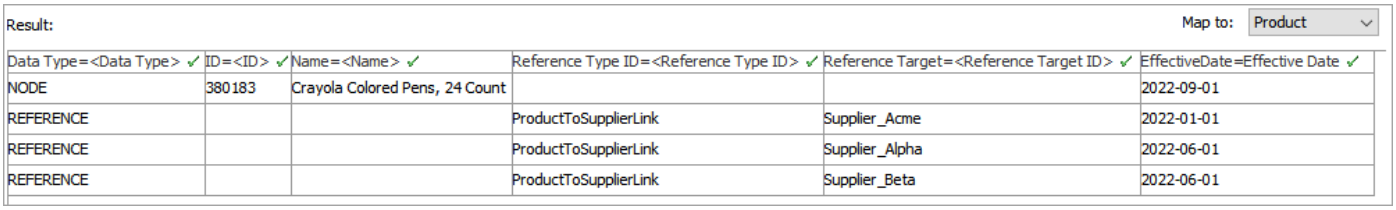

5. Map (or verify the mapping of) the required **Reference Target** column, from the **Target ID Aspect** dropdown, select the ID or Key (based on the data in the import file), and check the **Mandatory** option appropriately (defined above).




6. Map (or verify the mapping of) the desired metadata using the Attribute option on the 'Map ... to' dialog. With this single mapping, values are imported for the selected attribute on all NODE, REFERENCE, and DATA_CONTAINER rows of the import file.




7. Review that the **Result** panel displays the inserted references as expected. Validated data columns are marked with a green check mark.




| Data Type=<Data Type> ✓ | ID=<ID> ✓ | Name=<Name> ✓ | Reference Type ID=<Reference Type ID> ✓ | Reference Target=<Reference Target ID> ✓ | EffectiveDate=Effective Date ✓ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | | 2022-09-01 |
| REFERENCE | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Acme | 2022-01-01 |
| REFERENCE | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Alpha | 2022-06-01 |
| REFERENCE | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Beta | 2022-06-01 |

8. Complete any additional mappings or transformations.

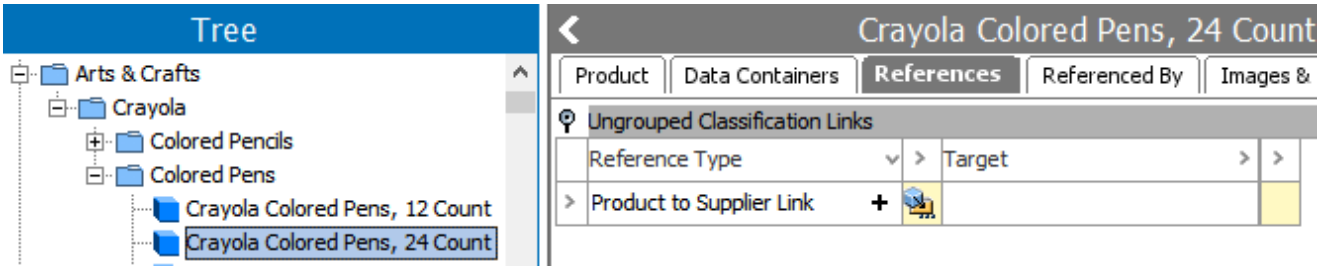
9. Initiate the import.

## Example

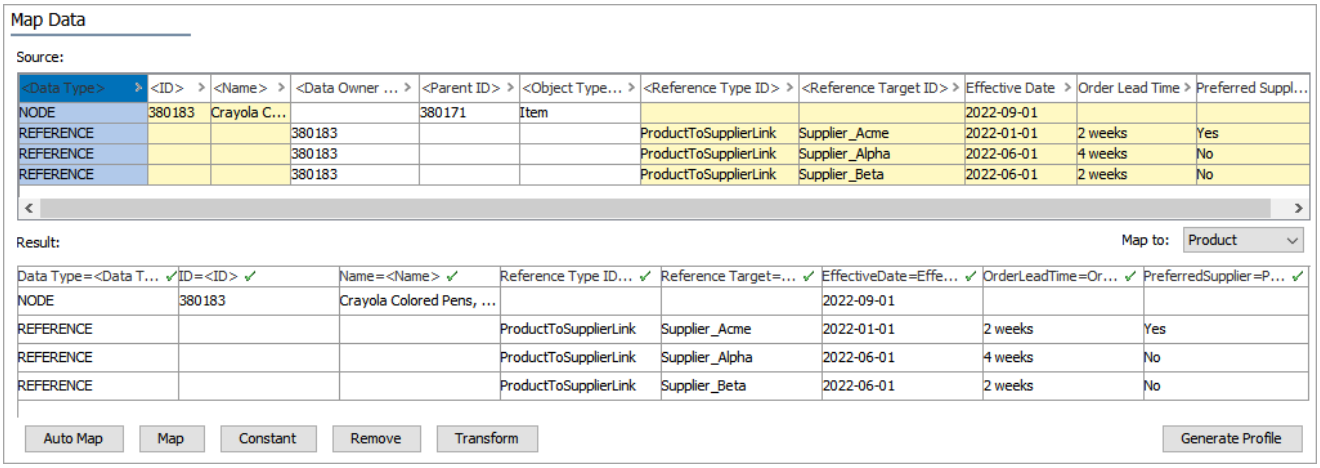
This sample file will be used to create product to classification links with metadata for the NODE object. Metadata is also imported to the 'Effective Date' attribute for the NODE object.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Data Type> | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Owner Node> | <Parent ID> | <Object Type ID> | <Reference Type ID> | <Reference Target ID> | Effective Date | Order Lead Time | Preferred Supplier? |
| 2 | NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | 380171 | Item | | | 2022-09-01 | | |
| 3 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Acme | 2022-01-01 | 2 weeks | Yes |
| 4 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Alpha | 2022-06-01 | 4 weeks | No |
| 5 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | | | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_Beta | 2022-06-01 | 2 weeks | No |

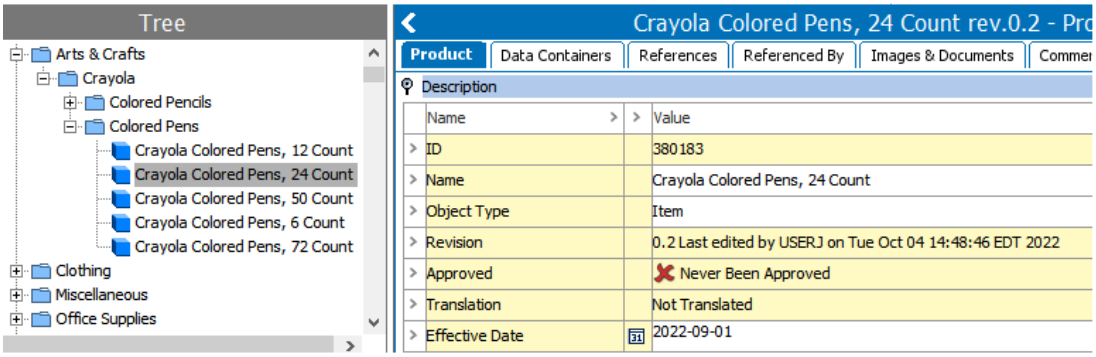
Before the import, the product has no values for the 'Product to Supplier Link' (ProductToSupplierLink).

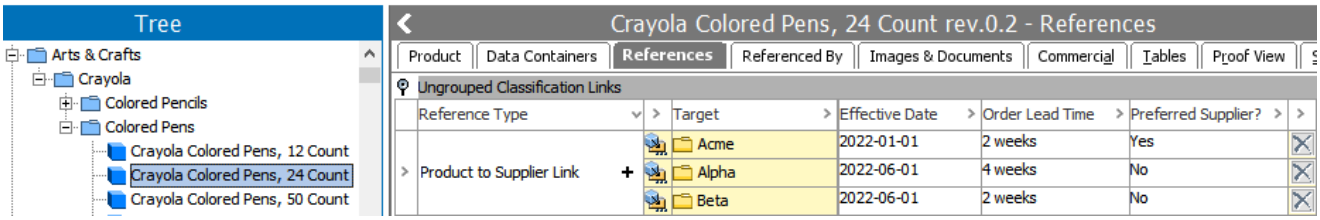



Select the product object super type, map the required sources, and invoke the import.




Once the import background process completes without error, the NODE object displays the new metadata value and the new links including their metadata values.


Tree
Arts & Crafts
Crayola
Colored Pencils
Colored Pens
Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 50 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 6 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 72 Count
Clothing
Miscellaneous
Office Supplies
Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count rev.0.2 - Pro
Product
Data Containers
References
Referenced By
Images & Documents
Description
Name
Value
ID
380183
Name
Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count
Object Type
Item
Revision
0.2 Last edited by USERJ on Tue Oct 04 14:48:46 EDT 2022
Approved
Never Been Approved
Translation
Not Translated
Effective Date
2022-09-01


Tree
Arts & Crafts
Crayola
Colored Pencils
Colored Pens
Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 50 Count
Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count rev.0.2 - References
Product
Data Containers
References
Referenced By
Images & Documents
Commercial
Tables
Proof View
Ungrouped Classification Links
Reference Type
Target
Effective Date
Order Lead Time
Preferred Supplier?
Product to Supplier Link
Acme
2022-01-01
2 weeks
Yes
Alpha
2022-06-01
4 weeks
No
Beta
2022-06-01
2 weeks
No

# Variable - Map Inbound

A variable temporarily holds modified data for additional transformation. Variables are only available when importing a format that requires mapping, and are not accessible or stored elsewhere in STEP. They are used to include specified math operations, or to append values to the input data before importing the new value into STEP.

For example, consider a file that includes values for a multivalued attribute, but each value is in a column of its own. A variable can hold the values, and a separator character, so that upon import, the attribute is updated with a true multivalued value.

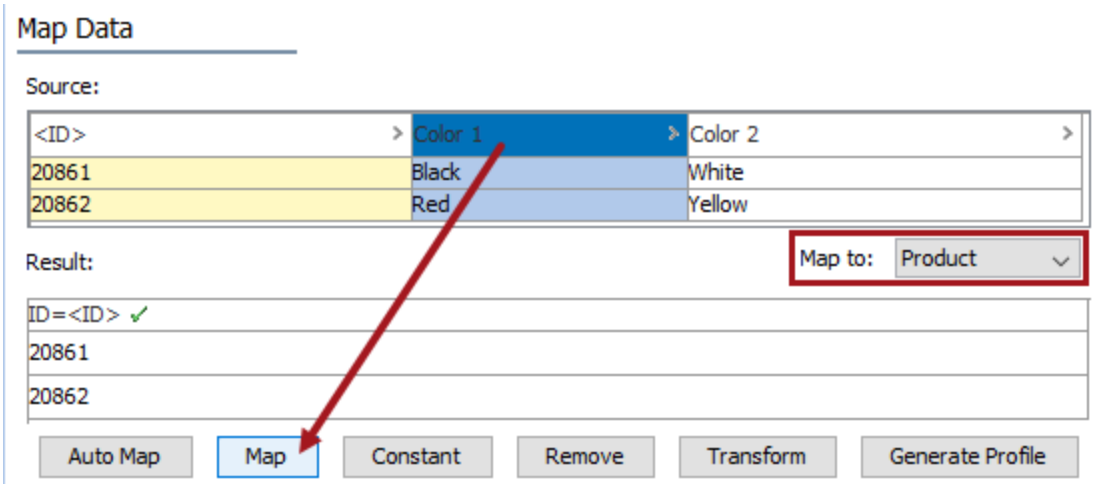
The Variable option is available for use with assets, attributes, classifications, entities, and products.

Variables, transformations, and mappings are included when saving an import configuration This makes it possible to use them again without having to recreate them. For more information about saving an import configuration, refer to the Running a Data Import topic or the IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine topic.

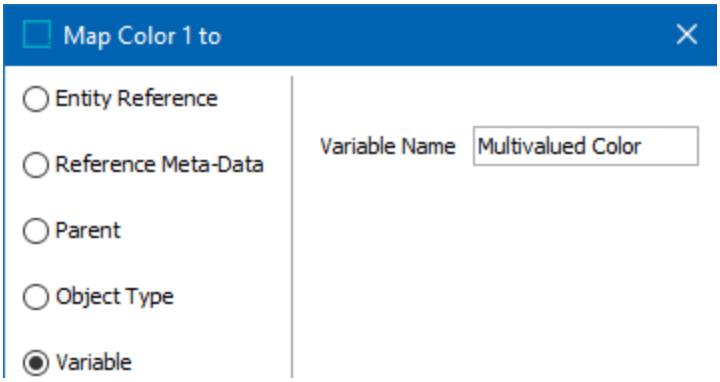
The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Map a Variable

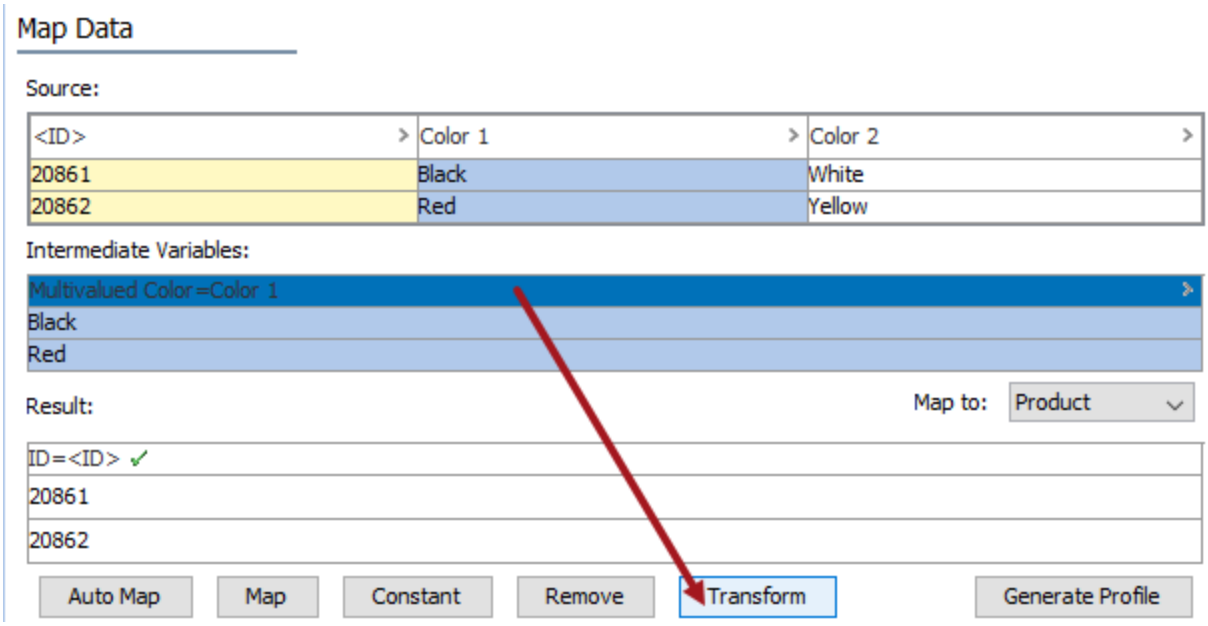
1. Below the Source section, use the **Map to** dropdown to select the object super type required by the import file.
2. In the Source section, select the column of data that you want to map to the variable and click the **Map** button.



3. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Variable** radio button and provide text to describe the purpose of the variable.

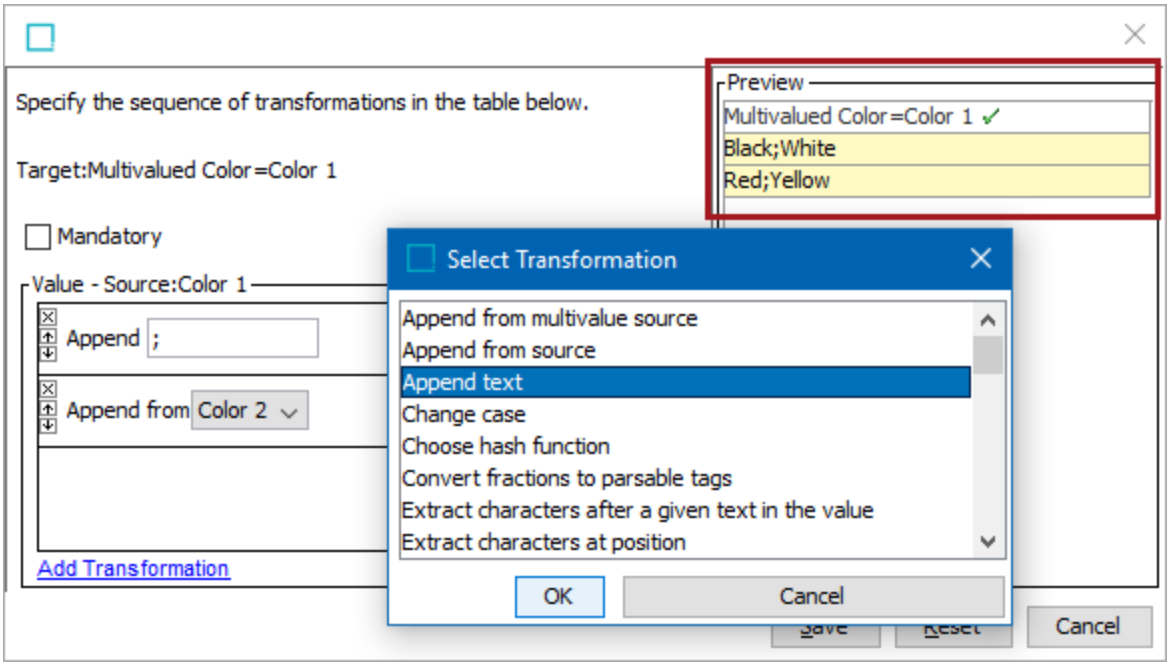



4. Click **OK** and the **Intermediate Variables** section is displayed on the Map Data dialog. The originally selected Source column is shown as mapped to the variable text provided. The data is now available for multiple transformations.

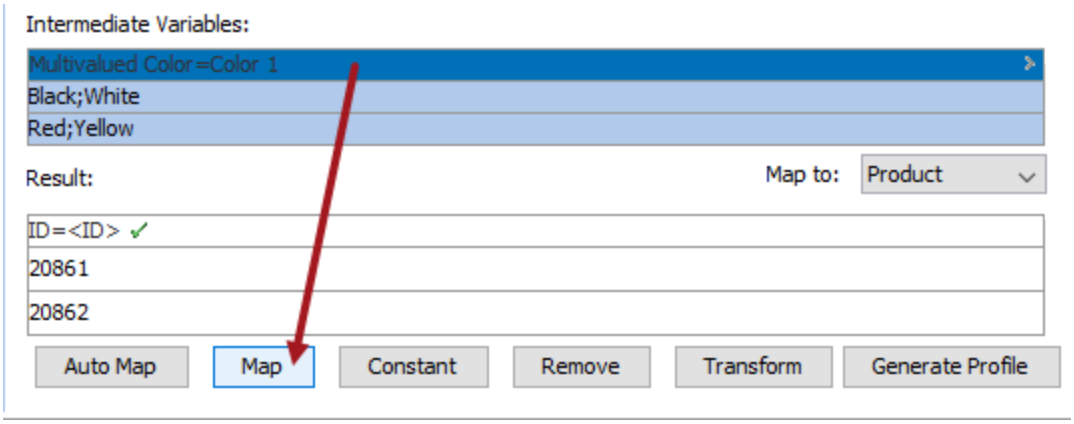



5. Select the intermediate variable column and click the **Transform** button. The transformations dialog is displayed. For more on the transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.
6. Click the **Add Transformation** link to display the Select Transformation dialog.
7. Select the necessary transformation and provide any additional required information. For this exercise, we use **Append Text** and **Append from Source** as shown below.

   Continue to add all required transformations until the **Preview** panel shows the desired results.




8. Click **Save** on the transformations button to display the Preview results in the Intermediate Variables section.
9. Select the intermediate variable column and click the **Map** button.




10. In the 'Map ... to' dialog, select the **Attribute** radio button and select the attribute that will hold the transformed values, setting the Mandatory option as necessary. In this exercise, we select the Color attribute. For more information on mapping to attributes, refer to the Attribute - Map Inbound topic.
11. Click **OK** and the **Result** panel displays your selection of column (the intermediate variable Multivalued Color) and attribute (Color). A validated data column is marked with a green check mark as shown below.

Intermediate Variables:

| Multivalued Color=Color 1 |
| --- |
| Black;White |
| Red;Yellow |

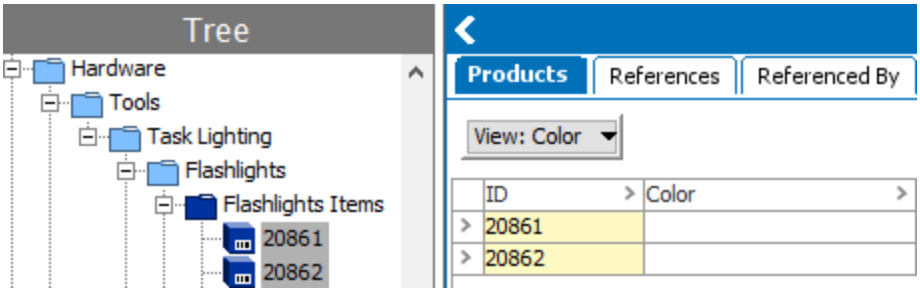
Result: Map to: Product

| ID=<ID> ✓ | Color=Multivalued Color ✓ |
| --- | --- |
| 20861 | Black\|White |
| 20862 | Red\|Yellow |

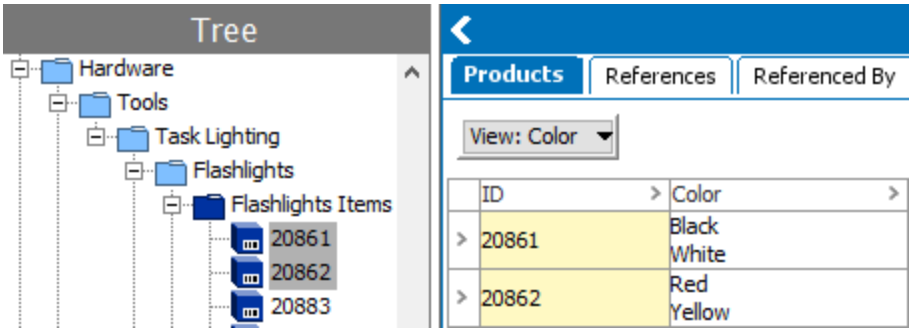
12. Complete the mapping and initiate the import.

## Example

Consider two objects with a multivalued attribute named Color.



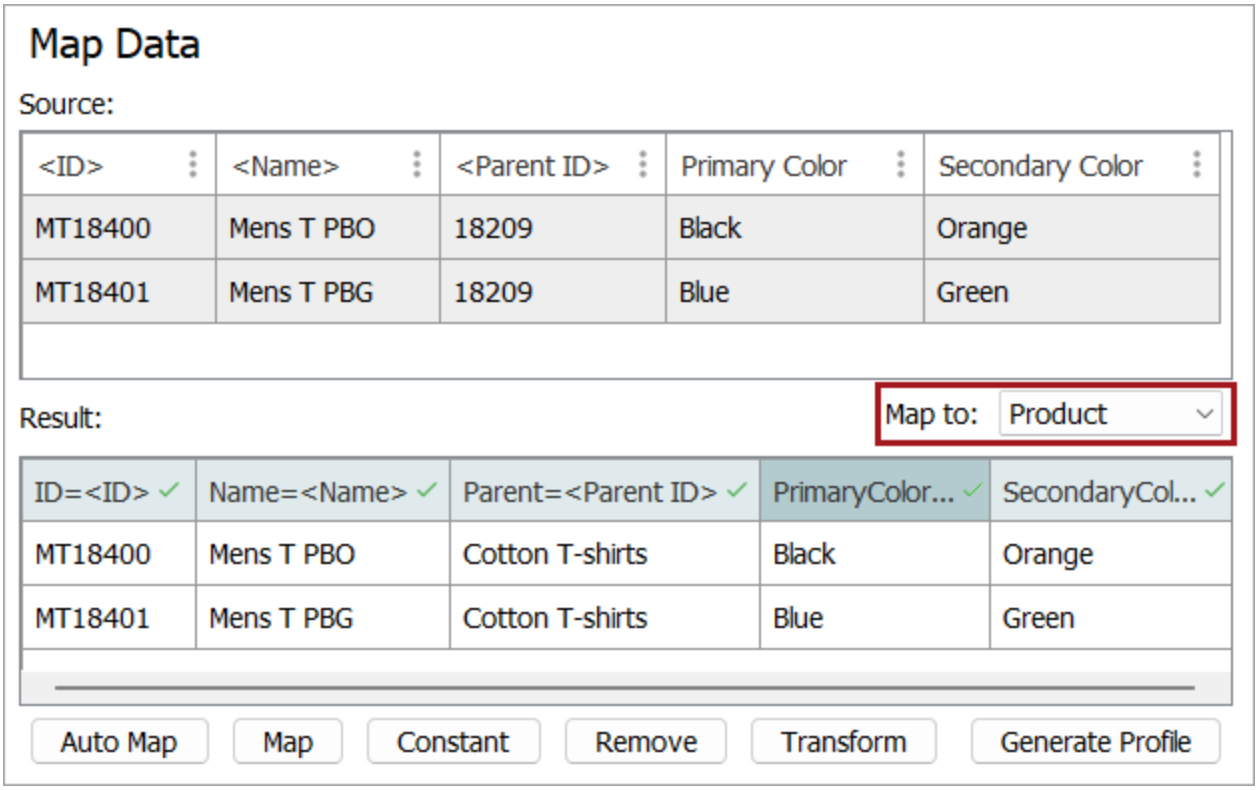

The import file includes two colors for each object, and the variable is used to hold the transformation that adds both colors to the same attribute.




For an example of the 'Append from source' transformation being used, refer to the Concatenate Data Using Variables Example topic.

# Inbound Map Data - Map To

The 'Map to' field allows you to import objects of the types product, asset, classification, entity, and attribute. Setting this field determines the options available when you click the Map button.




For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Mapping Based on Object Type

The following object types can be mapped:

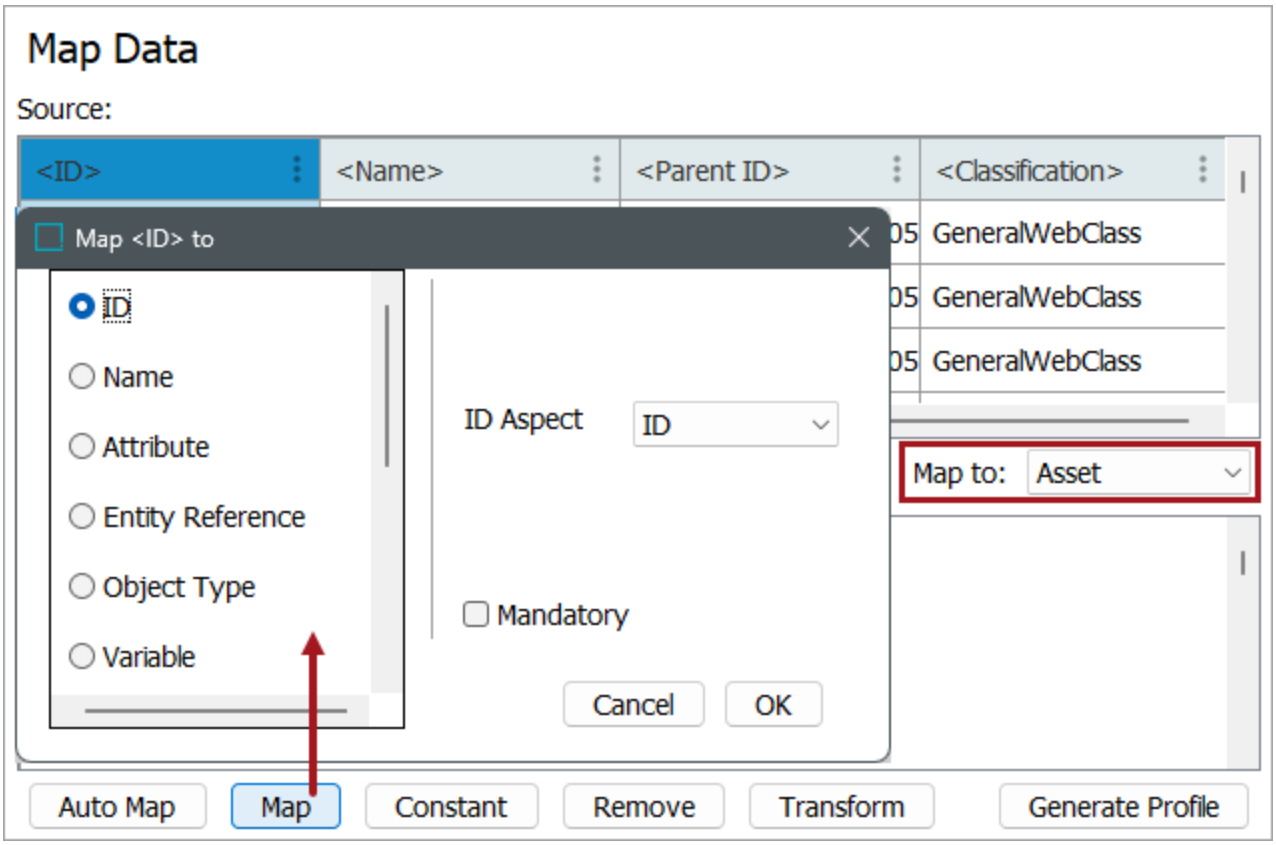
- Asset Object Type - Map To Inbound
- Attribute Object Type - Map To Inbound

- Classification Object Type - Map To Inbound
- Entity Object Type - Map To Inbound
- Product Object Type - Map To Inbound

# Asset Object Type - Map To Inbound

For inbound data, after selecting the Asset super type in the **Map to** dropdown, click the **Map** button to import information for assets. Asset content is not included in this data import, but can be added separately using the Digital Assets topic.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.




For more information, refer to the **Map Inbound** topics on the available options:

- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference - Map Inbound

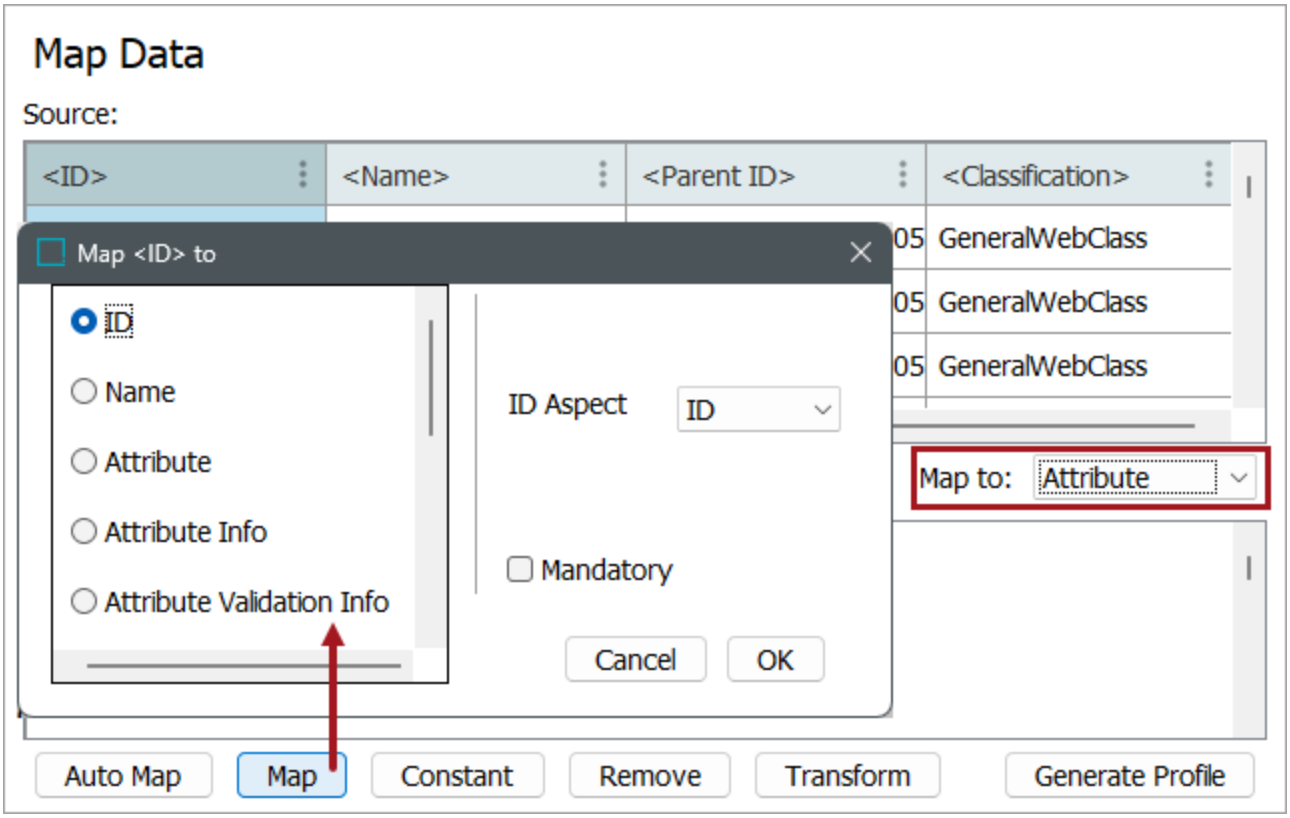
- Object Type - Map Inbound
- Variable - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound

# Attribute Object Type - Map To Inbound

For inbound data, after selecting the Attribute super type in the **Map to** dropdown, click the **Map** button to import information for attributes.

> **Note:** When mapping to an attribute, it is common setup to only change the object type of a list of objects when those objects are all at the same level in the STEP hierarchy.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.




For more information, refer to the **Map Inbound** topics on the available options:

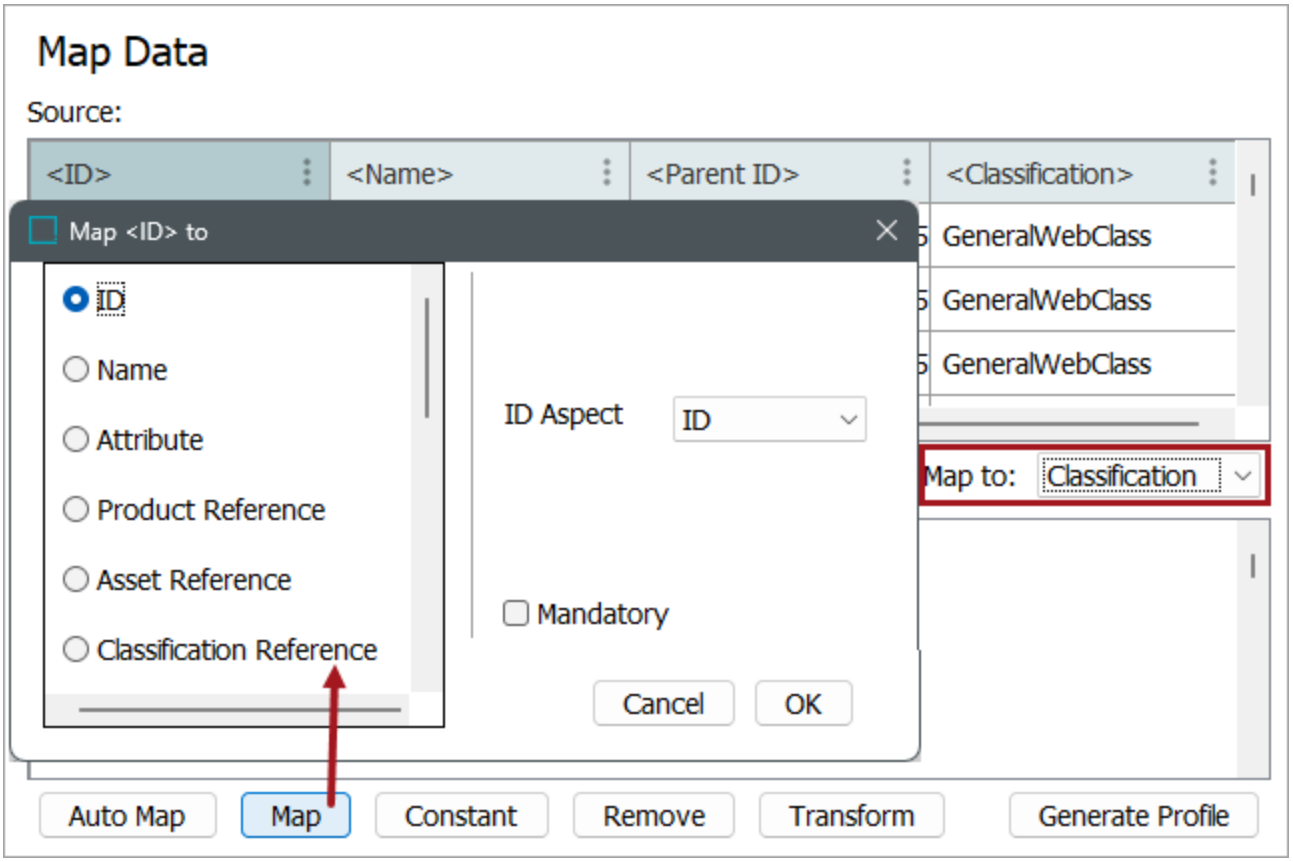
- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Attribute Info - Map Inbound

- Attribute Validation Info - Map Inbound
- Variable - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound

# Classification Object Type - Map To Inbound

For inbound data, after selecting the Classification super type in the **Map to** dropdown, click the **Map** button to import information for classifications.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.




For more information, refer to the **Map Inbound** topics on the available options:

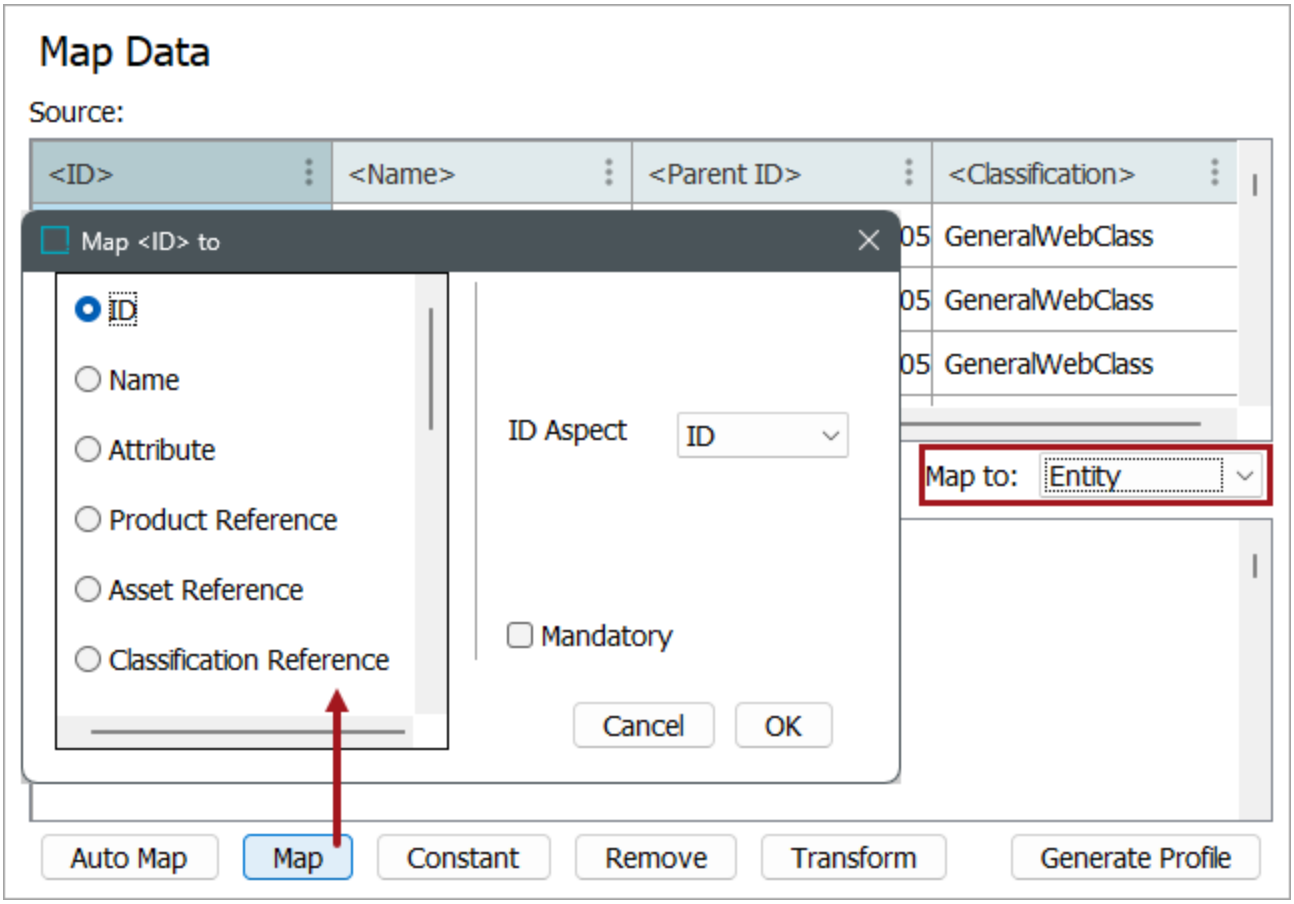
- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Product Reference - Map Inbound
- Asset Reference - Map Inbound

- Classification Reference - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference - Map Inbound
- Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound
- Parent - Map Inbound
- Object Type - Map Inbound
- Variable - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound

# Entity Object Type - Map To Inbound

For inbound data, after selecting the Entity super type in the **Map to** dropdown, click the **Map** button to import information for entities.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.




For more information, refer to the **Map Inbound** topics on the available options:

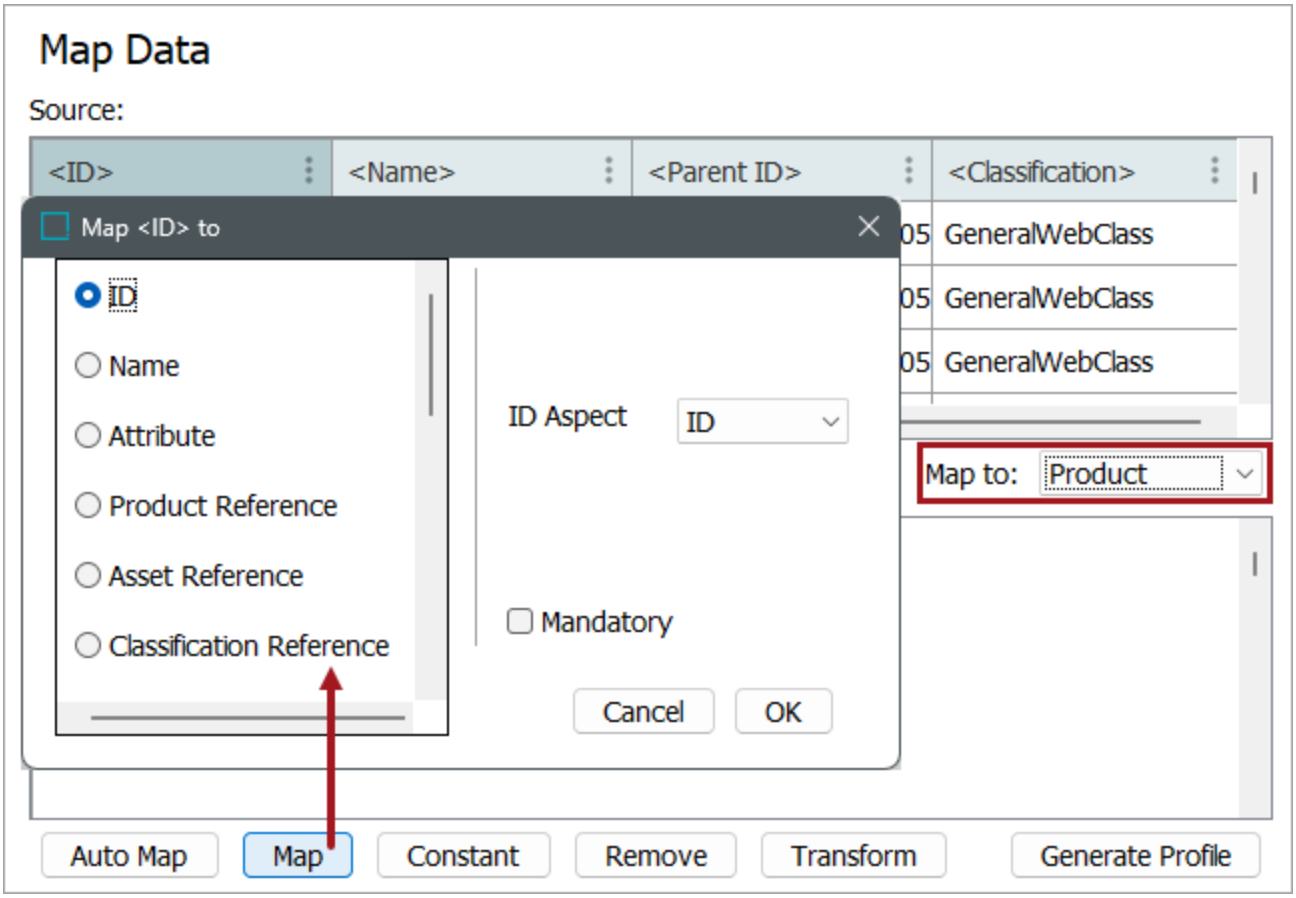
- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Product Reference - Map Inbound
- Asset Reference - Map Inbound

- Classification Reference - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference - Map Inbound
- Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound
- Parent - Map Inbound
- Object Type - Map Inbound
- Variable - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound
- Data Container - Map Inbound

# Product Object Type - Map To Inbound

For inbound data, after selecting the Product super type in the **Map to** dropdown, click the **Map** button to import information for products.

The mapping instructions are the same for both the Import Manager tool and the IIEP tool. For details about starting an import, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.




For more information, refer to the **Map Inbound** topics on the available options:

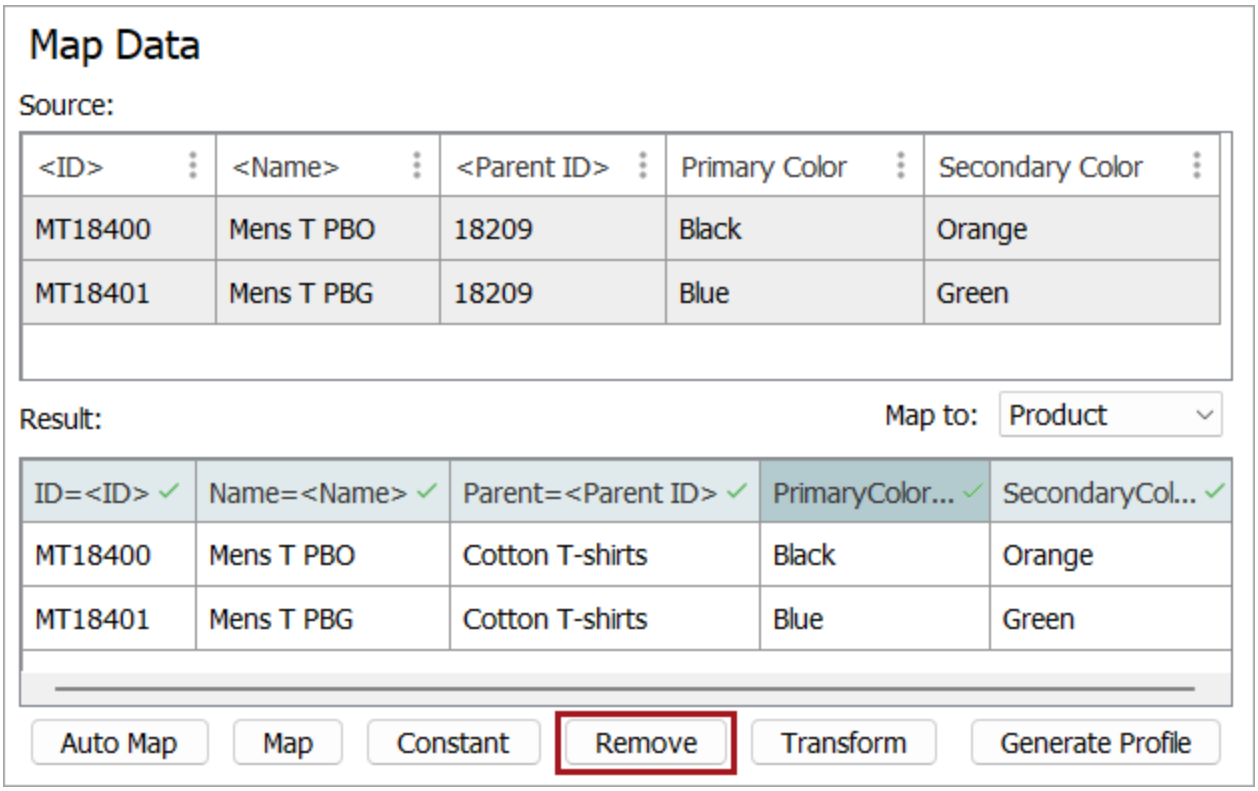
- ID or Key - Map Inbound
- Name - Map Inbound
- Attribute - Map Inbound
- Product Classification Links - Map Inbound
- Product Reference - Map Inbound

- Asset Reference - Map Inbound
- Classification Reference - Map Inbound
- Entity Reference - Map Inbound
- Reference Meta-Data - Map Inbound
- Parent - Map Inbound
- Object Type - Map Inbound
- Variable - Map Inbound
- Multivalued Variable - Map Inbound
- Overrides Product - Map Inbound
- Add Child to Override - Map Inbound

When mapping products for commercial data, refer to the Importing Commercial Data via IIEP topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

# Inbound Map Data - Remove

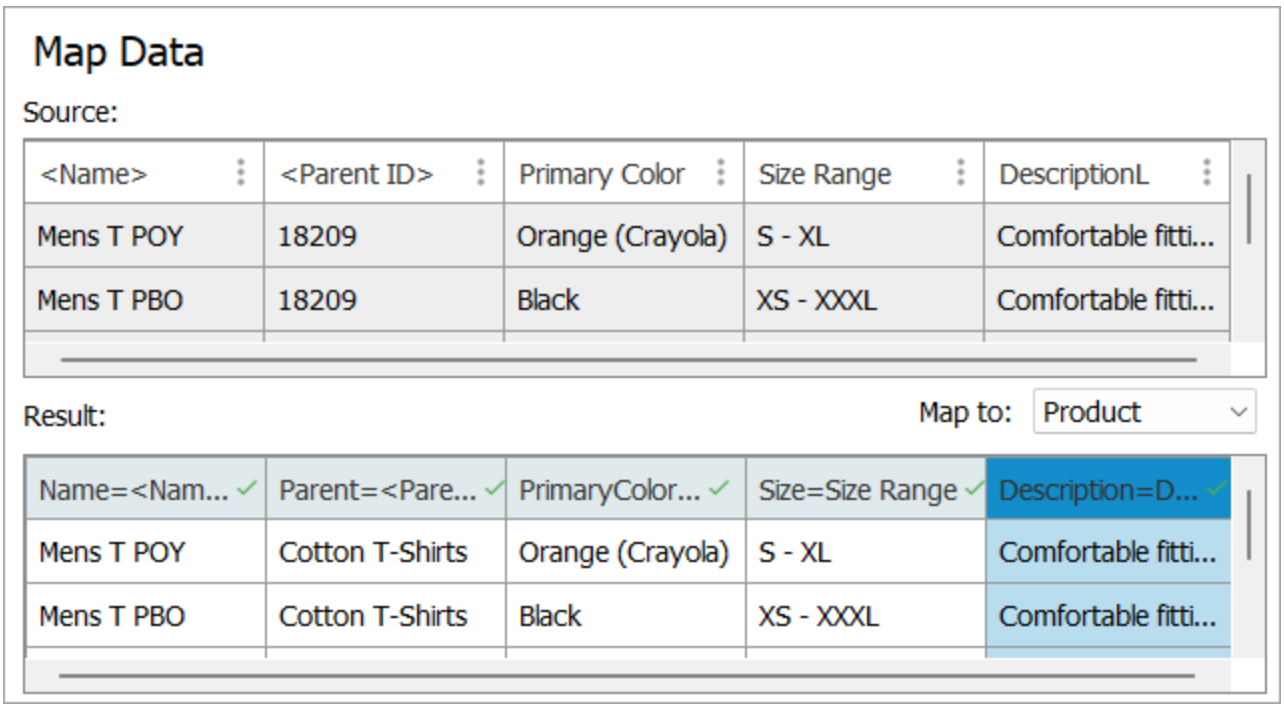
If the Result panel displays a column that you do not want to import, you can remove it.



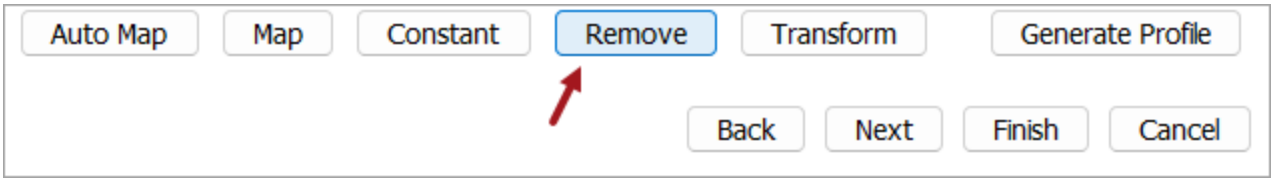

For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Remove a Mapped Column

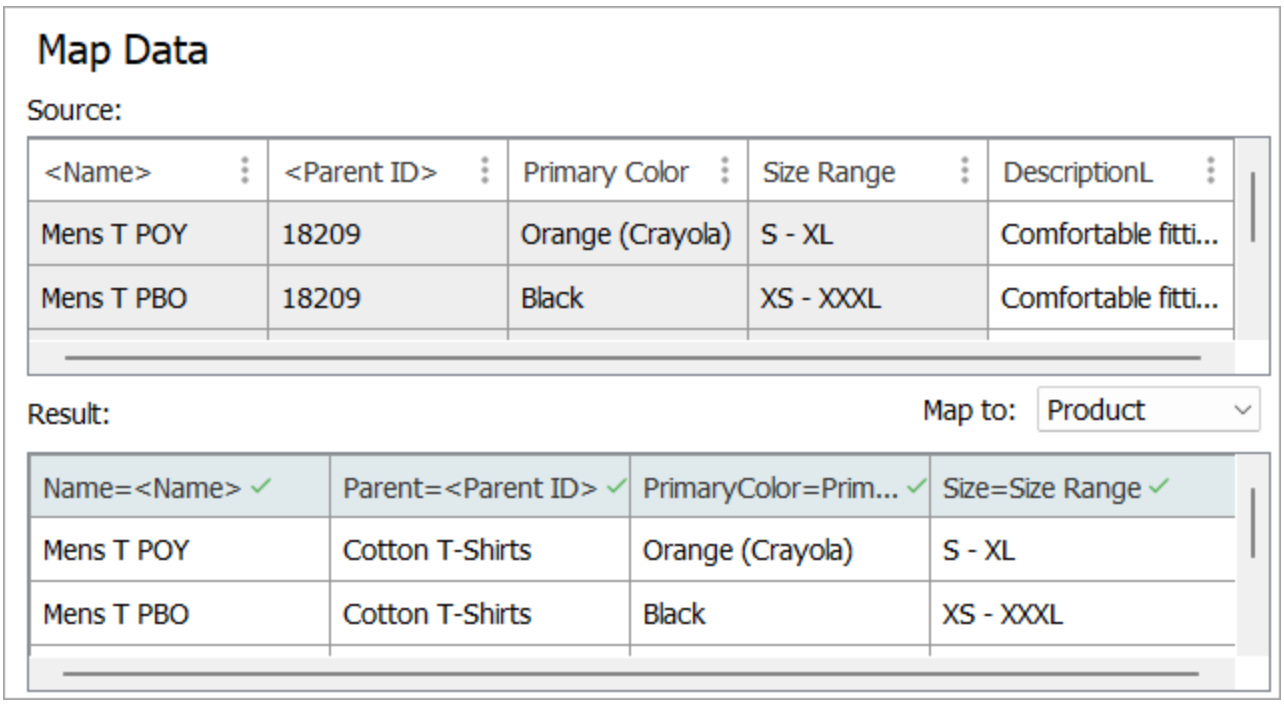
1. In the **Result** panel, select the mapped column to remove.



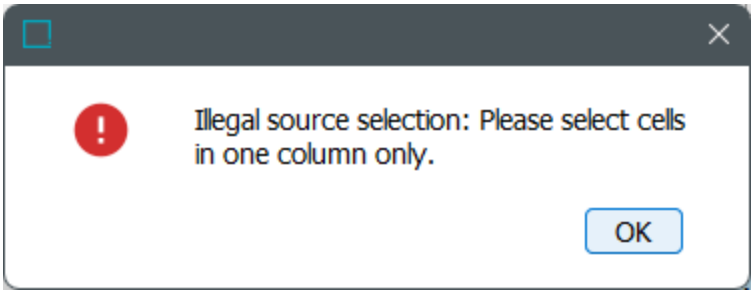

2. Click the **Remove** button.




The **Result** panel no longer displays the column, and the removed data will not be imported.




Attempting to remove more than one column at a time is not allowed and displays the following message.



# Inbound Map Data - Transform

There are numerous ways to use the transformation options to modify the data before it is loaded into STEP. With transformations, you can split one data column into multiple attribute values, append and prepend data to the values, perform search and replace, and so on.

Transformations can also be used to clean data prior to importing. For example, for an attribute named 'Color', the values for Black are represented as 'Black', 'black', 'B', and 'BLK.' You can use a transformation to ensure a single value is added for all of the original values.

Keep the following in mind when using transformations:

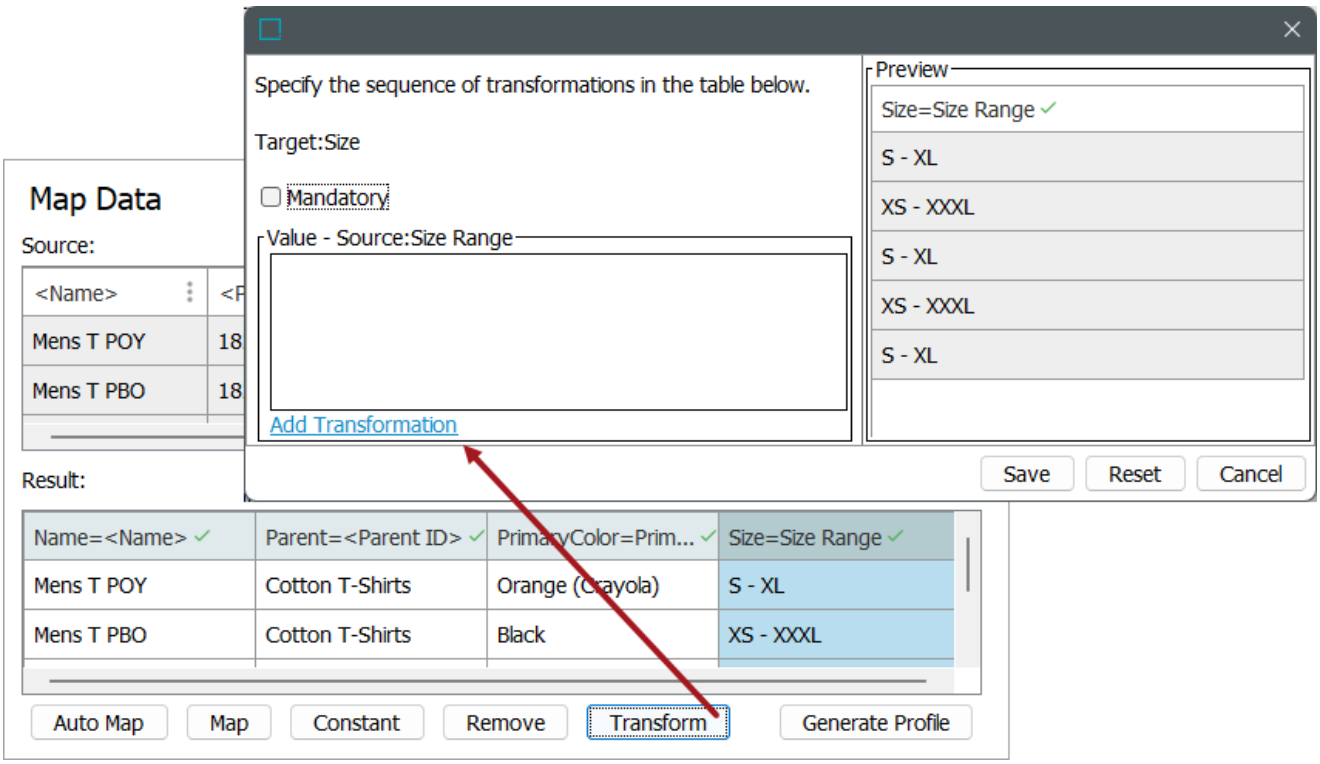
- You can apply multiple transformations to the columns of data, but be aware that they are processed sequentially, from top to bottom.
- Import transformations can manage multiple data container instances at once.
- When setting up transformations that are implemented with a saved configuration, it is recommended that you work with smaller load files first. You can then build up the complexity of your transformations in a step-by-step mode.
- Several of the transformations allow you to manipulate units mm, kg. etc., including manipulations such as removing the unit from the value. Other transformations allow you to extract only the unit from a value. In these cases, the attribute that you are mapping to must be one that is allowed to have units and further, must be one that already has those units assigned to it.

For examples of the most common transformations, refer to Transformation Examples.

To use transformations on attributes in STEP, or on data in tables and publications, refer to Attribute Transformations in the System Setup documentation and Formatting Transformations in the Tables documentation.

## Transforming Data

The mapping step for Import Manager and IIEPs include the same options after clicking the **Transform** button.




For details on each of the available transformation options, refer to the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

For more information about the additional import steps, refer to Creating a Data Import or Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Dimension Dependent Data

When mapping data from a file to an attribute that is dependent on a single dimension (for example, language or country), transformations make it possible to specify which Dimension Point is required. This allows values for multiple languages or countries to be imported from a single file. For more information, refer to Dimension Point for Single Dimension Data Example.

# Outbound Map Data Options

Mapping allows you to specify data sources that you want to extract for each record. When mapping is active, only data that is mapped is exported. For Excel or CSV, each STEP data source mapped is displayed as a column in the output.

Mapping is not required for the STEPXML or Advanced STEPXML formats.

## Formats

Mapping differs slightly based on the type of data being output.

### Tabular Formats

The following tabular formats require mapping for outbound data:

- CSV Format
- Excel Format
- Excel Smartsheet Format

### XML Formats

The following XML formats require mapping for outbound data:

- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- BMEcat 2005.1 Format
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format

### JSON Format

The following JSON format requires mapping for outbound data:

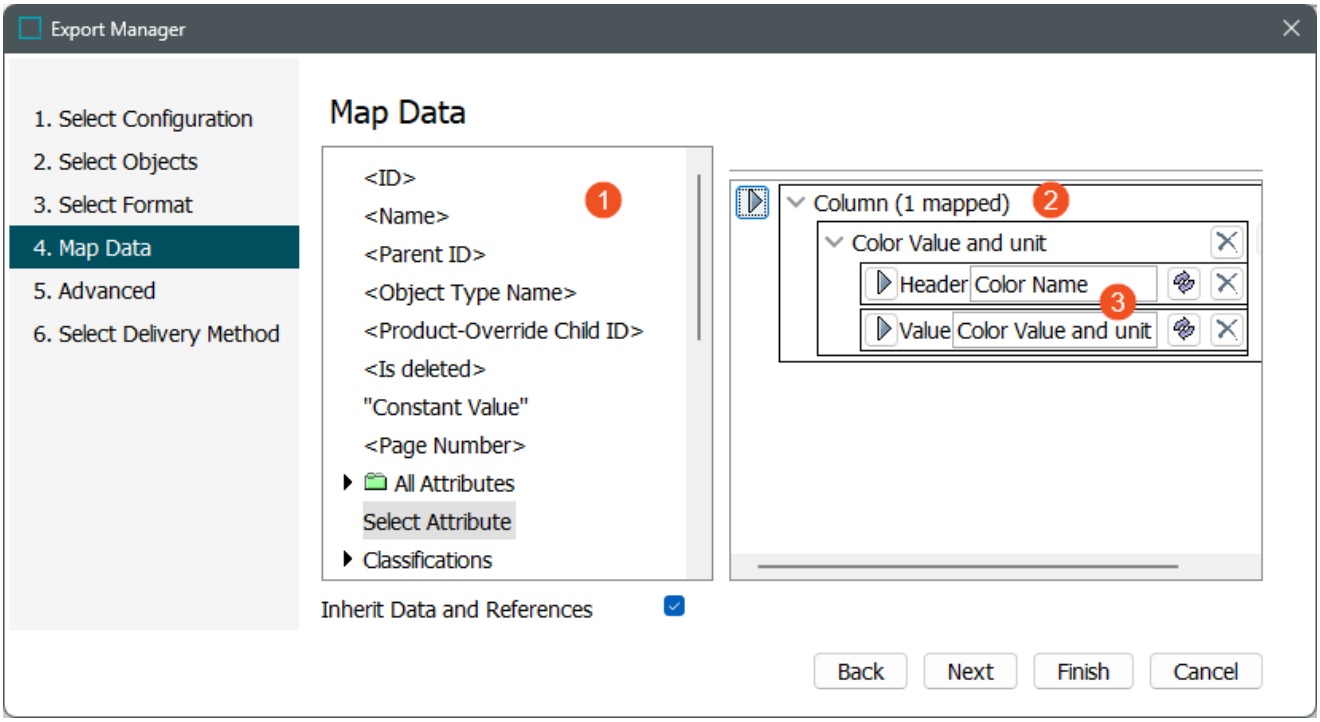
- Generic JSON Format

# Mapping in Outbound Tools

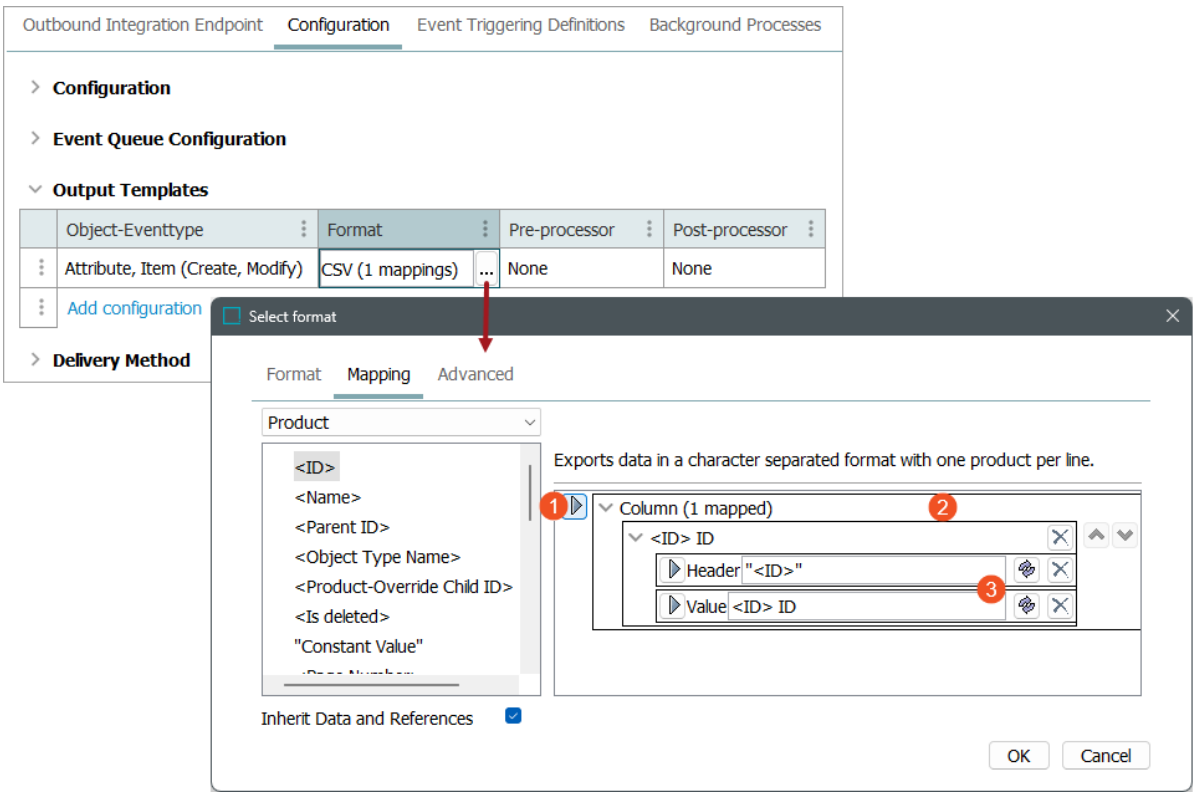
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to Creating a Data Export or Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

The Map Data step is displayed in the Export Manager wizard based on the selected format.




For outbound integration endpoints, based on the format selected in the Format parameter, mapping is available on a Mapping tab.




## Mapping

The numbered elements in the images above include:

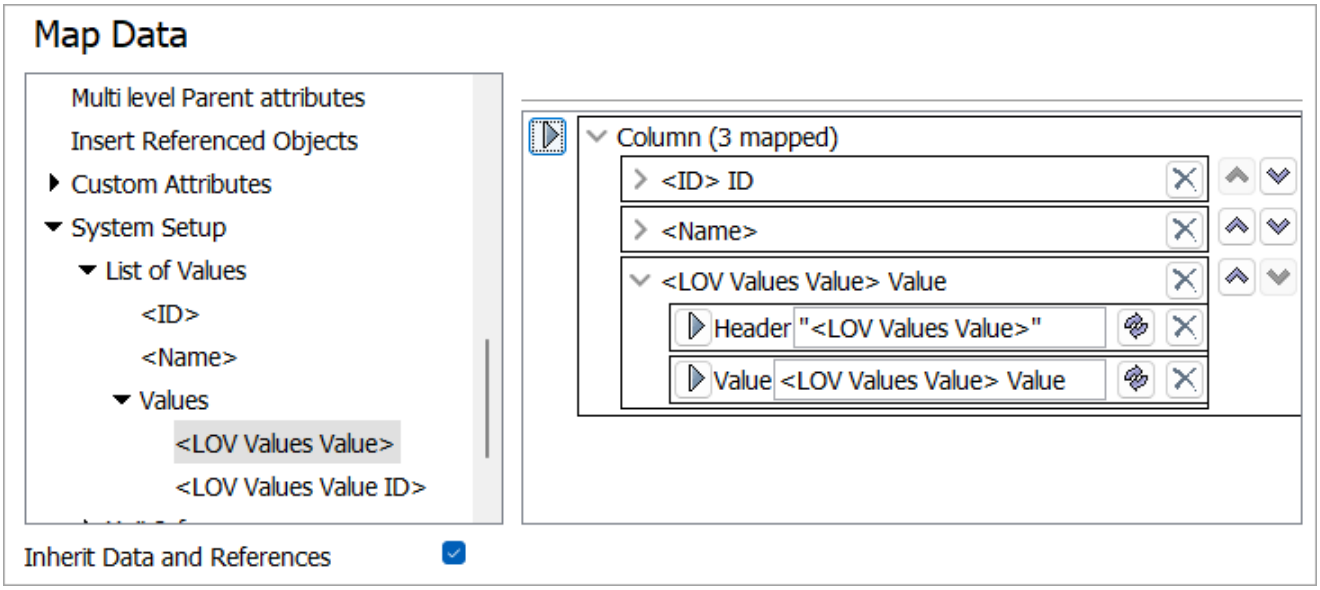
- **Data Sources** indicate the original location of the information to be exported. The mapping page provides a way to associate the mapping targets with the STEP information available for the selected object types being exported. For more information on each source option, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.
- **Mapping Targets**are placeholders for the actual data being exported. The selected format determines which targets are available. Refer to the mapping section of your format documentation (listed above) and the Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets topic.
- **Mapping Rules** represent the relationship, also called a binding, between a data source and a mapping target. Bindings can be configured in a number of ways, adding a constant value, applying a transformation (including choosing a different aspect), or mapping additional STEP data.

## Transformations

The transform button allows you to modify the mapped data before export. For details, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Outbound Map Data - Data Source

Data Sources (outlined in the Map Data image below) indicate the original location of the information being exported. A data source provides a way to associate the mapping targets (defined by the template and displayed on the right side) with the STEP information available for the selected object types being exported.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to Creating a Data Export or Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

The process to map data differs only slightly based on the data source selected. Generally, mapping data involves selecting one or more data sources from the left panel and then clicking the mapping target arrow in the right panel. The selected data appears in the list of columns to export.

## Available Data Source Options

The following options are available for all formats that require outbound mapping, with the exceptions noted:

- Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound - All Attributes
- Asset References - Data Source Outbound
- Attribute Information - Data Source Outbound
- Attributes Inherited from Classification - Data Source Outbound
- Attribute Links (Mapping Attribute Links, LOVs, and LOV Values in Generic XML or Mapping Attribute Links, Units, and Unit Base in Generic XML) - for Generic XML and IDoc MATMAS 05 only
- Business Functions - Data Source Outbound
- Classification References – Data Source Outbound
- Classifications - Data Source Outbound
- Constant Value - Data Source Outbound
- Custom Attributes - Data Source Outbound
- Data Container Type ID - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Data Owner Node - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Data Path - Data Source Outbound - for Generic XML and IDoc MATMAS 05 only
- Data Type - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Entity References – Data Source Outbound
- ID or Key - Data Source Outbound
- Index Words – Data Source Outbound - for Print Publisher only
- Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound
- Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Insert References - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Insert Referenced Objects - Data Source Outbound

- Is Deleted - Data Source Outbound - for Generic XML only
- Multi Level Parent Attributes - Data Source Outbound
- Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound
- Name - Data Source Outbound
- Object Type Name - Data Source Outbound
- Page Number – Data Source Outbound - for Print Publisher only
- Parent ID - Data Source Outbound
- Product Classification Links – Data Source Outbound
- Product-Override Child ID – Data Source Outbound
- Product References - Data Source Outbound
- Reference Type ID - Data Source Outbound - within Insert References / Data Containers
- Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound - Select Attribute
- STEP Workflow Task Info - Data Source Outbound
- System Setup - Data Source Outbound

# Asset References - Data Source Outbound

Asset references can be exported when they reference products, classifications, or entities. Asset references can be mapped via their ID or a unique key. Each selected asset reference is extracted into a separate field in the output.

The Aspect option is available for Asset References and allows a variety of data on the asset reference to be exported.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

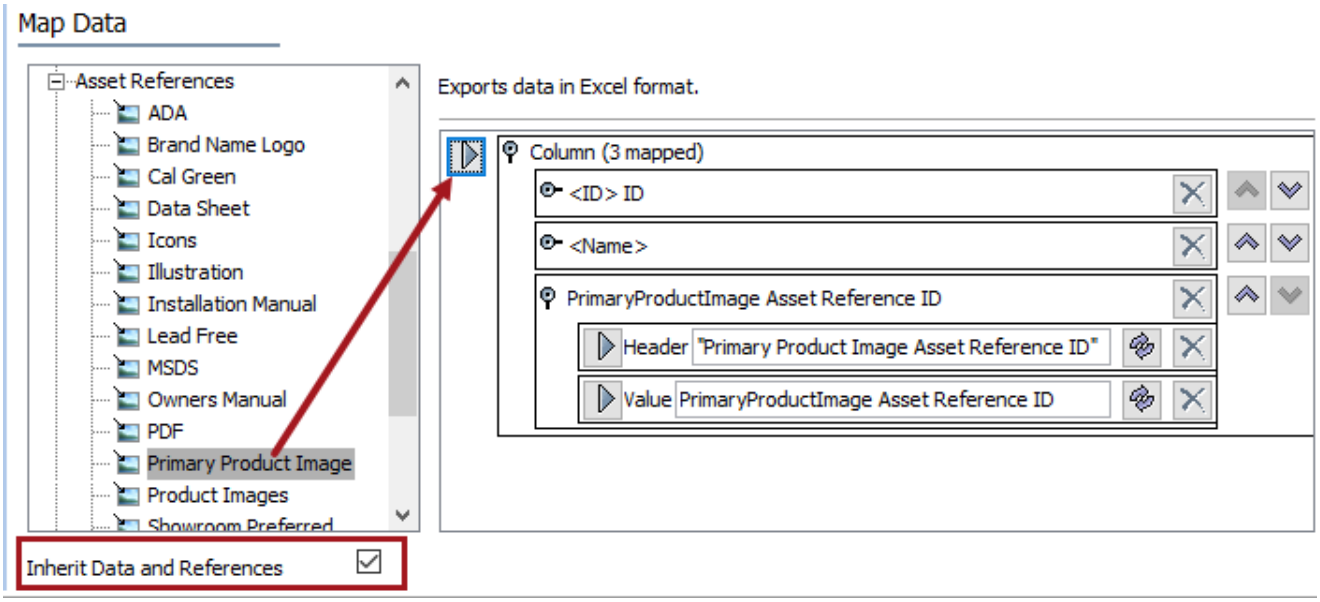
After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Asset References

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand **Asset References**, and select the desired asset reference type.

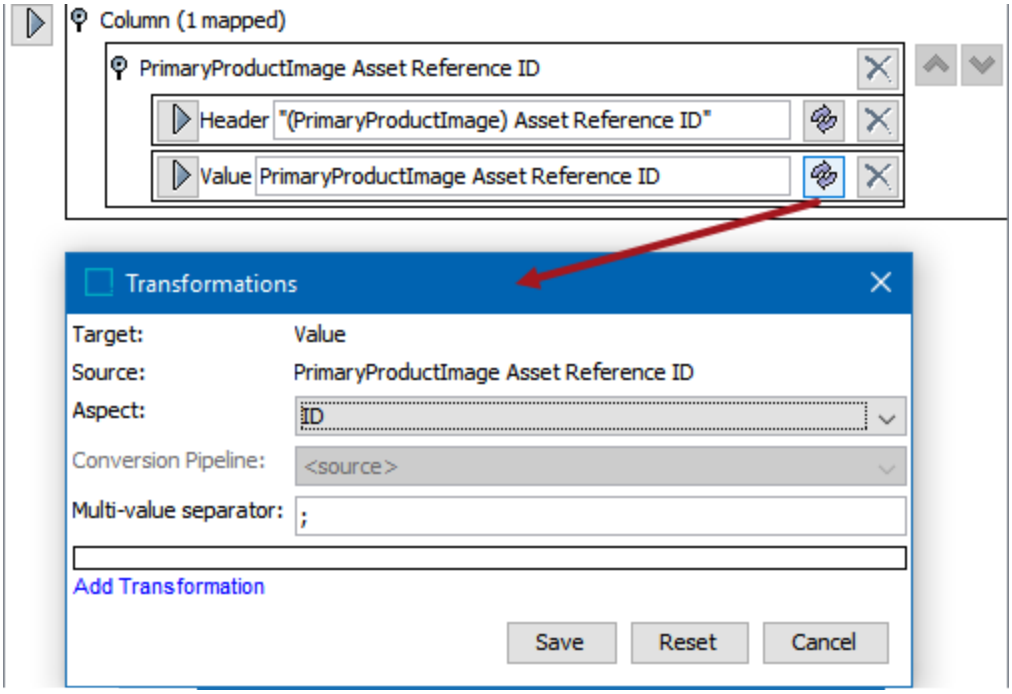
   > **Note:** For an OIEP, you must first select Product from the dropdown at the top of the Mapping tab.

3. Click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to add the selected asset reference type.




4. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
5. If needed, change the reference Value Aspect to output data other than the reference ID. For examples, refer to the Results section below. For details on the options, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.




- Open the asset reference section to display the Header and Value elements.
- Click the transformation button ( ) for the Value element to display the Transformations dialog and the Aspects parameter.
- Click the **Aspect** dropdown to display and select an option.
- Click the **Save** button to apply any aspect changes.

5. Apply any transformations necessary to change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic for details.
6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The exported file includes Product ID, Name, Asset Reference Type ID as header and referenced asset ID as value.

| <ID> | <Name> | Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID () |
|---|---|---|
| 123853 | T-Shirts Family | 20585 |

When exporting multiple products that are linked to assets with different asset reference types, each asset type is displayed in its own column. When multiple references for the same reference type exist, they are separated by a semicolon.

| <ID> | <Name> | 1 Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID | 2 Product Images Asset Reference ID |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123853 | T-Shirts Family | 20585 | |
| 123854 | 123854 B | | 20584;910836 |
| 123855 | 123855 O | | 20586 |
| 123857 | 123857 G | | 112806 |

When the Name aspect is used, the output includes product ID, name, and mapped Asset Reference Type Name as header and referenced asset's name as value for all exported rows.

| <ID> | <Name> | Product Images Asset Reference Name () |
|---|---|---|
| 123854 | 123854 B | Hanes Blue;Blue Shirt |

When the MIME Type aspect is used, the output includes asset reference type MIME Type as the header and referenced asset's MIME Type as its value in the exported file. For more information, refer to the MIME Types topic of the System Setup documentation.

| <ID> | <Name> | Primary Product Image Asset Reference MIME Type () |
|---|---|---|
| 123854 | 123854 B | image/tiff |
| 123855 | 123855 O | image/tiff |
| 123857 | 123857 G | image/tiff |

When the 'File named by asset ID' aspect is selected, multiple files are output in a .ZIP file:

- The digital media files associated with the referenced assets. If the referenced asset is an image, the image can be converted using the conversion pipeline.
- The selected export format file. This file includes product ID, name and 'Asset reference file named by Asset ID' as header and asset ID with corresponding asset extension as value for all the exported rows.

| <ID> | <Name> | Product Images Asset Reference File named by asset ID () |
|---|---|---|
| 123854 | 123854 B | 20584.tif |
| 123855 | 123855 O | 20586.tif |
| 123857 | 123857 G | 112806.jpg |

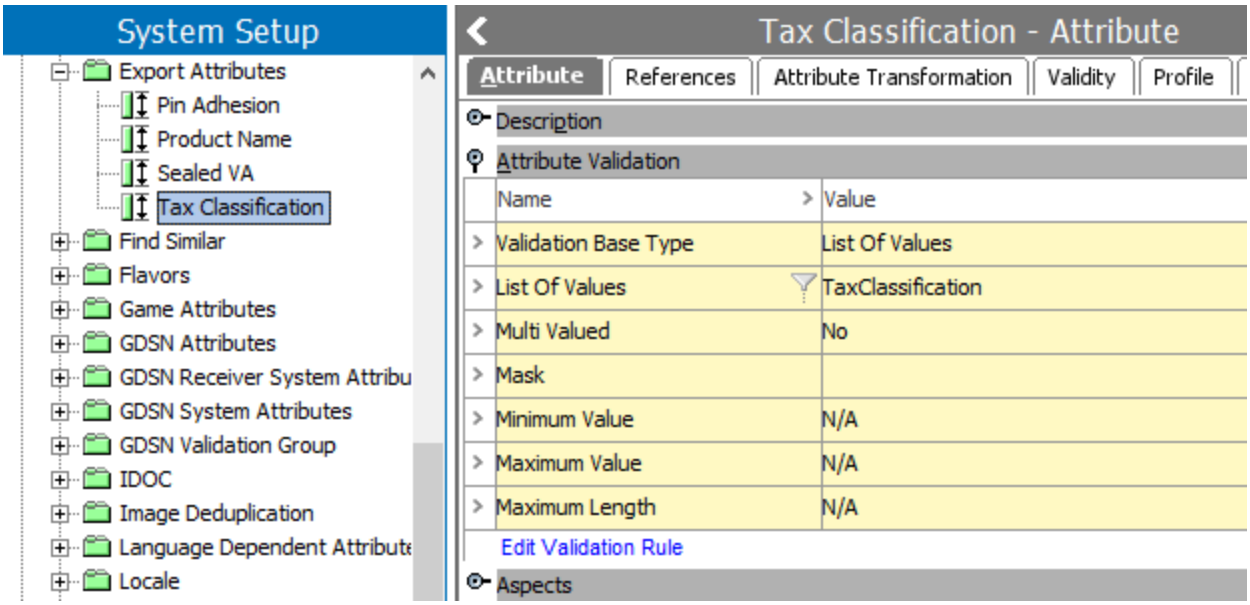
When the 'File named by asset Name' aspect is selected, multiple files are output in a .ZIP file:

- The digital media files associated with the referenced assets. If the referenced asset is an image, the image can be converted using the conversion pipeline.
- The selected export format file. This file includes product ID, name and ‘Asset reference file named by Asset Name’ as header and asset name with corresponding asset extension as value for all the exported rows.

| <ID> | <Name> | Product Images Asset Reference File named by asset Name () | Primary Product Image Asset Reference File named by asset Name () |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123853 | T-Shirts Family | | Hanes Family.tif |
| 123854 | 123854 B | Hanes Blue.tif | |
| 123855 | 123855 O | Hanes Orange.tif | |
| 123857 | 123857 G | HanesGreenT.jpg | |

# Attribute Information - Data Source Outbound

The option to map attribute details is available when the object super type selected for the export is Attribute. The option is also included within the System Setup data source group, which is available for use with the Generic XML format, as defined in the System Setup - Data Source Outbound topic. This option can be used to output attribute details like ID, name, and parameter settings from System Setup.




Additionally, the export file can be modified and then imported to create new attributes in STEP. For information about using this option to create new attributes, refer to the Managing Attribute Parameters with Excel topic.

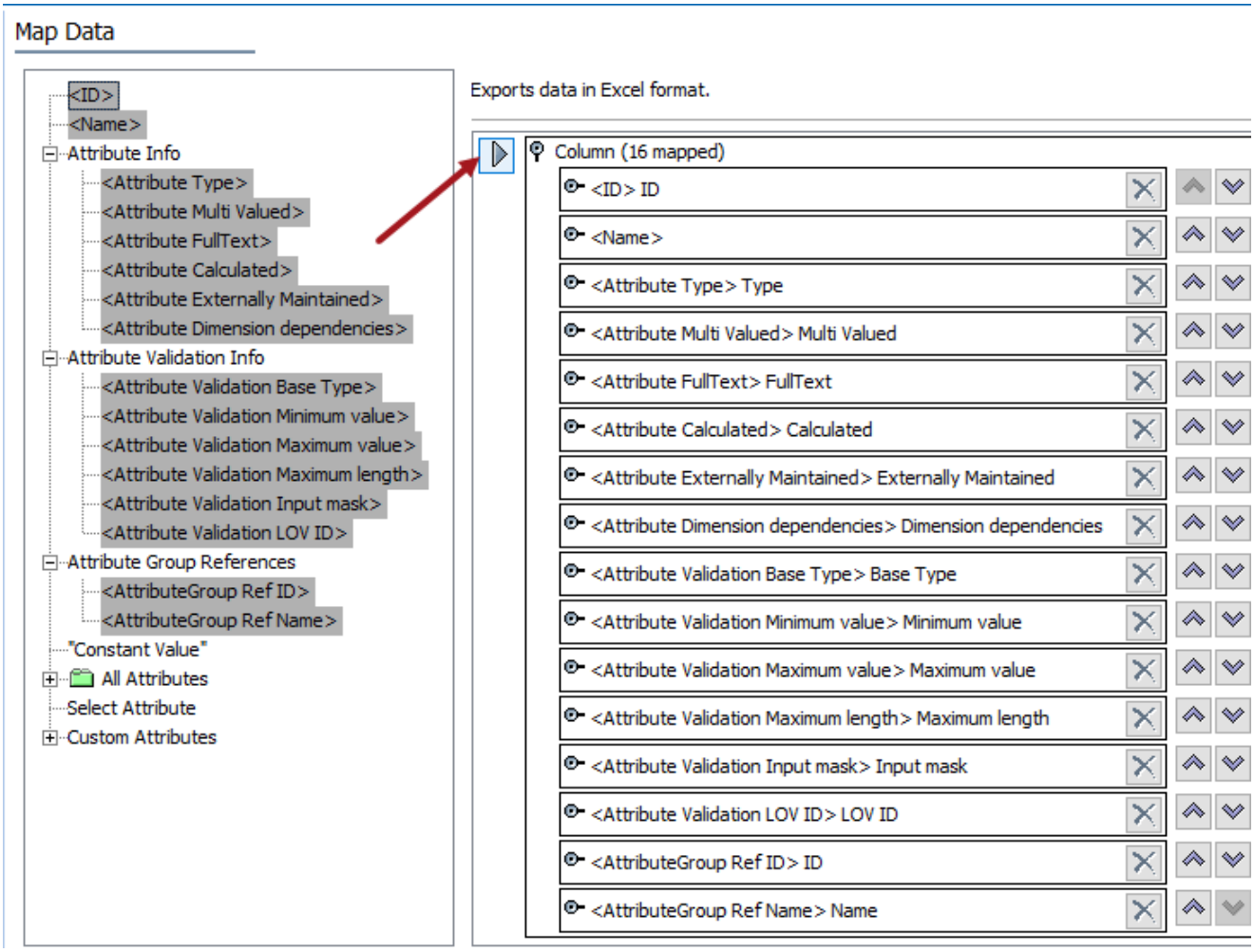
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Attribute Details

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the attribute super object type based on your output tool. For more information, refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select one or more attribute details node(s) to export and click the right arrow button ( ). In the image below, all possible attribute detail options were selected and mapped.




4. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The output includes headers that can be auto-mapped upon import, and the values for each attribute exported. For display purposes, the image below is shown in two sections. This export actually created a single Excel file.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **<ID>** | **<Name>** | **<Attribute Type>** | **<Attribute Multi Valued>** | **<Attribute FullText>** | **<Attribute Calculated>** | **<Attribute Externally Maintained>** | **<Attribute Dimension dependencies>** | **<Attribute Validation Base Type>** |
| 2 | ProductName | Product Name | Normal | false | false | false | false | Language | text |
| 3 | SealedVA | Sealed VA | Property | false | false | false | false | | numeric_text |
| 4 | PinAdhesion | Pin Adhesion | Property | false | false | false | false | | number |
| 5 | TaxClassification | Tax Classification | Normal | false | false | false | false | | LOV |

| | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | **<Attribute Validation Minimum value>** | **<Attribute Validation Maximum value>** | **<Attribute Validation Maximum length>** | **<Attribute Validation Input mask>** | **<Attribute Validation LOV ID>** | **<AttributeGroup Ref ID>** | **<AttributeGroup Ref Name>** |
| 2 | | | 10000 | | | ManualSequencing;WarehouseView;ImageReviewView;EcomView;ManualSequencingDisplay;ItemDescriptionInformation;BuyerView;ExportAttrs;BuildAll;DataVisualization | Manual Sequencing;Warehouse, View;Image Review View;Ecom, View;Manual Sequencing Display;Item Description Information;Buyer, View;Export Attributes;Build |
| 3 | | | 100 | | | ExportAttrs | ExportAttrs |
| 4 | | | | | | ExportAttrs | ExportAttrs |
| 5 | | | | | TaxClassification | ForecastingView;ItemImportExportInformation;SupplierModify;ExportAttrs | Forecasting, View;Item Import/Export Information;Supplier, Modify;ExportAttrs |

# Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound

Attributes and data containers can be selected and exported for the objects being exported.

The following options are available to export attributes:

- **All Attributes** shows attributes that are relevant for the objects that are selected for export. This includes specification attributes linked to the selected object(s) and description attributes that are valid for the selected object(s).

  The All Attributes option allows you to select and map:

  - a single attribute - which is always included in the output
  - an attribute group - which is output following the rules defined below
  - top level All Attributes node - which is output following the rules defined below

  These output rules apply when mapping the top level All Attributes node or an attribute group:

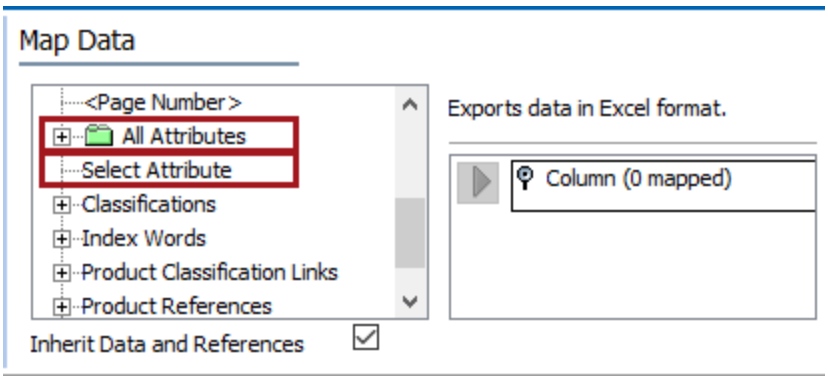
  - Non-calculated attributes with a value for at least one object are always included.

    Non-calculated attributes without a value for any object in the export are included based on the empty values parameter setting (in CSV: 'Empty fields = Always output'; in Excel: 'Export Empty Fields = Yes').
  - Calculated attributes with a value for at least one object in the export are included if you check the 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' parameter checkbox on the Advanced step or tab.

    Calculated attribute without a value for any object in the export are included based on two parameters. 1. The empty values parameter setting (in CSV: 'Empty fields = Always output'; in Excel: 'Export Empty Fields = Yes') and 2. Checking the 'Include Calculated Attribute Values' parameter checkbox on the Advanced step or tab.

  The All Attributes option is also used to map **data containers**. For details, refer to the **Mapping Entity Data Containers via All Attributes** section below.

- **Select Attribute** allows you to browse or search for an attribute or attribute group, and also Force Calculation when the attribute is calculated.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

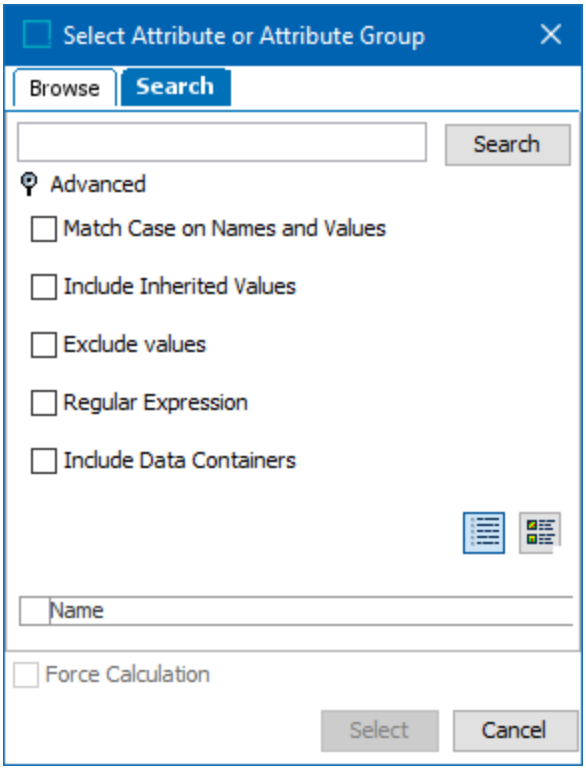
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute

Browse or Search can be used to find any attribute.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, click **Select Attribute**.
3. In the right panel, click the right arrow ( ) to display the **Select Attribute or Attribute Group** dialog.




4. Find the attribute being mapped using one of the following methods:

   - The Browse tab allows finding an item via the hierarchy.
   - The Search tab allows entering part of the name of the attribute to display matches. Click the **Search** button to display all matches and choose an attribute. Open the Advanced section to use the advanced search options. For more information, refer to the Advanced Search: Advanced Options topic in the Getting Started documentation.

     When selecting a calculated attribute, the Force Calculation checkbox is enabled. Checking this box ensures the value of the calculation will be resolved upon export. When unchecked, calculated values can still be generated via the **Include Calculated Attribute Values** option on the Export Manager - Advanced step.

     > **Note:** Calculated attributes can be mapped and resolved even when they are not valid for the objects being exported. However, the elements of the calculation (for example, the value of an attribute) must be valid and have a value in order to display as expected in the final output.

5. Select the relevant attribute, and then click **Select**. If Force Calculation was checked, the attribute transformation dialog is displayed with the Force Calculation option checked.

6. Repeat these steps to add all other required attributes.

7. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

8. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Mapping Attributes or Attribute Groups via All Attributes

Only attributes that are relevant for the objects that are selected for export are available.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.

2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the **All Attributes** node and select one or more attributes or attribute groups.

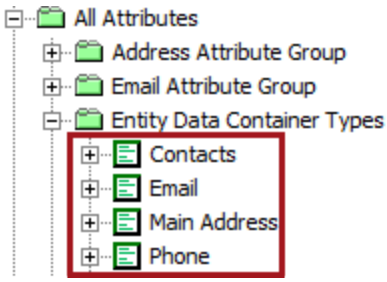
3. In the right panel, click the right arrow button ( ) to add the selections.

4. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Mapping Entity Data Containers via All Attributes

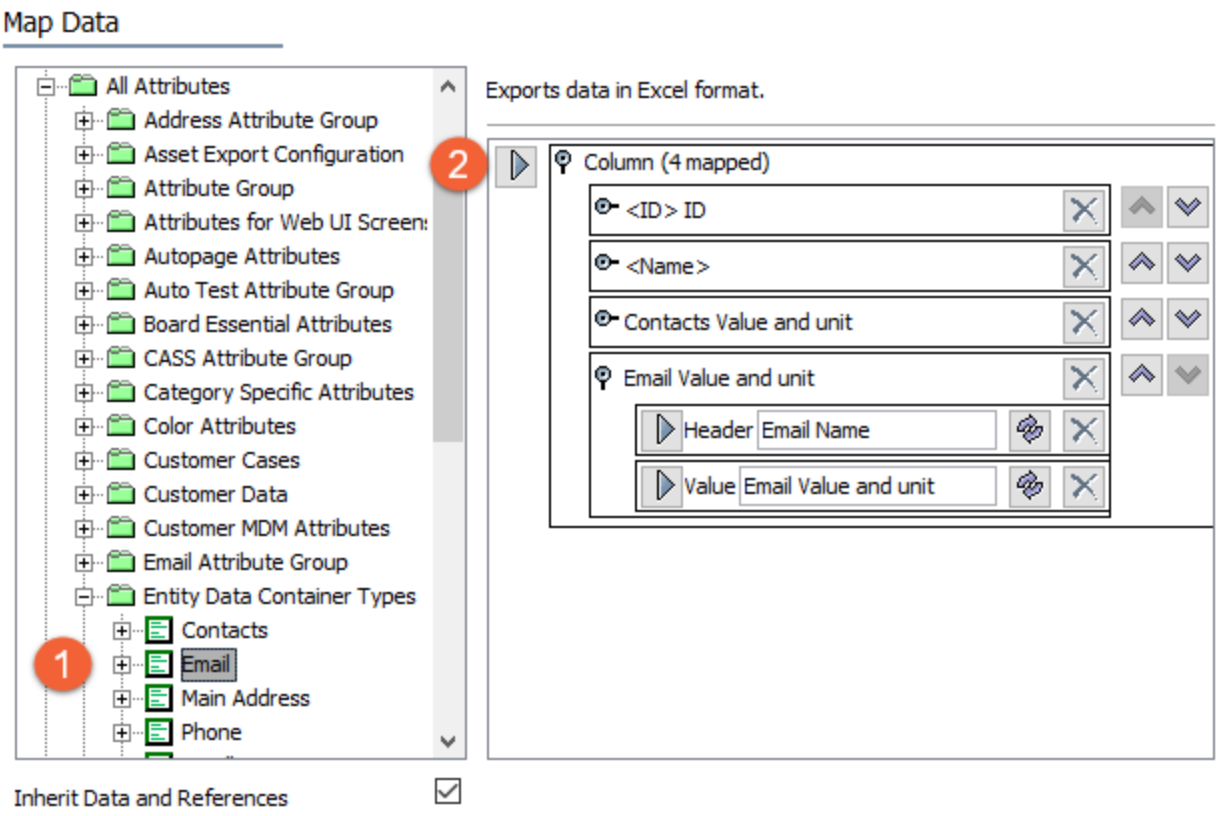
For exporting entity data containers into CSV or Excel formats (which require mapping), only **All Attributes** can be used. Using this option, data containers can be mapped directly to the export or included in a higher level selection.



For information on exporting entity and product data containers without mapping, refer to the Data Containers in STEPXML topic.

The following steps define mapping for data containers.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, click **All Attributes** and select the desired entity data container type(s).




3. Click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to add the selected data container type as a group of columns.
4. Add additional entity data container types, if needed.
5. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

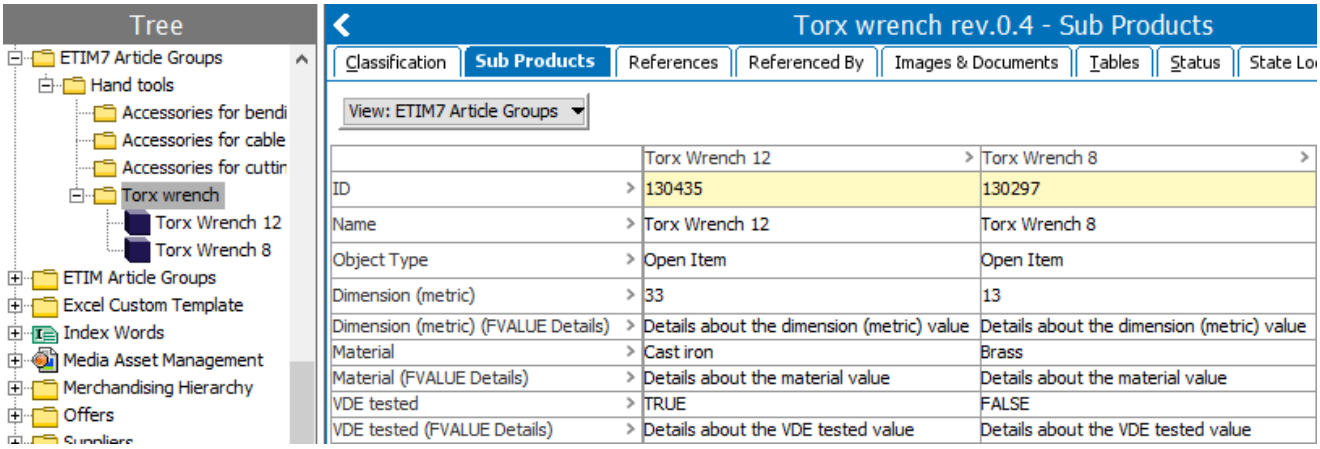
For information on handling entity data container transformations during export, refer to the Data Container Separator - Transform Outbound topic.

# Attributes Inherited from Classification - Data Source Outbound

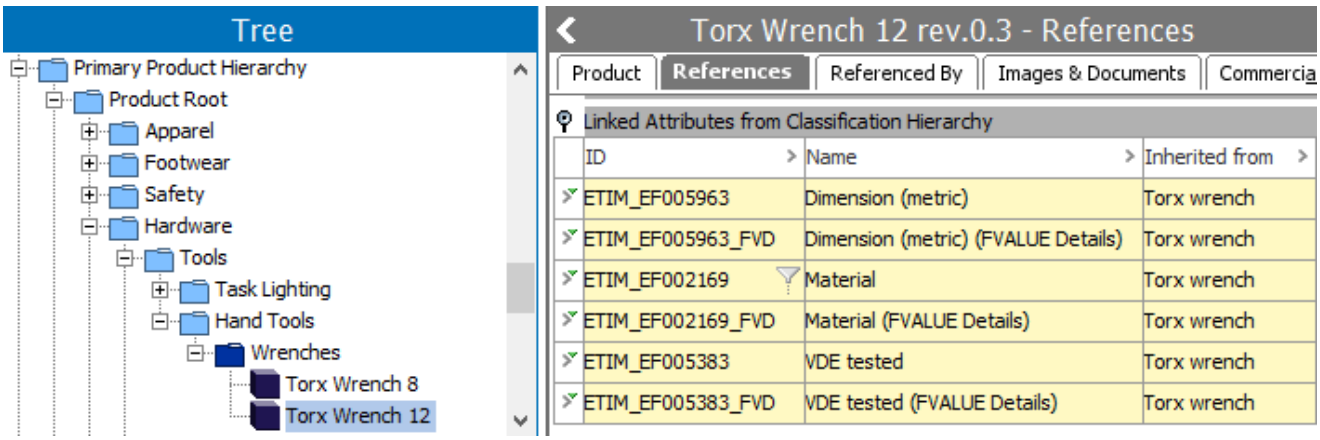
The 'Attributes Inherited from Classification' data source is only available when the object type selected for the export is Product and the format is BMEcat 2005 or FAB-DIS. This option is intended for use with ETIM classification data when mapping the BMEcat 2005 'FEATURE' mapping target.

The option to map attributes inherited from a classification extracts attributes that are inherited from a selected classification (or child classification of the selected classification) to the product. Instead of mapping to an attribute group, you map to an ETIM classification, and the system analyzes which attributes are valid for the classification and inherited to the product that was selected for the export.

For example, the following products have ETIM feature specification attribute links that are inherited from the classification. This inheritance is achieved via the Product to Classification Link Type using the Inheritance of Links and Inheritance of Specification Attributes parameters as defined in the Product to Classification Link Types topic. The local values for the linked attributes can be viewed on the SubProducts tab of the 'Torx wrench' classification shown below.




The References tab of the product confirms that the values of the product are coming from the classification. Although not shown below, both products have inherited the same links from the ETIM classification.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Limitations

For ETIM product data, the data source can only be used to extract the following sub-fields in the FEATURE target via aspect parameters:

- Name: using the 'Name' aspect
- FVALUE Value: using the 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect
- FVALUE lang: using the 'Language Dimension' aspect
- Value Details: using the 'ETIM FVALUE Details' aspect

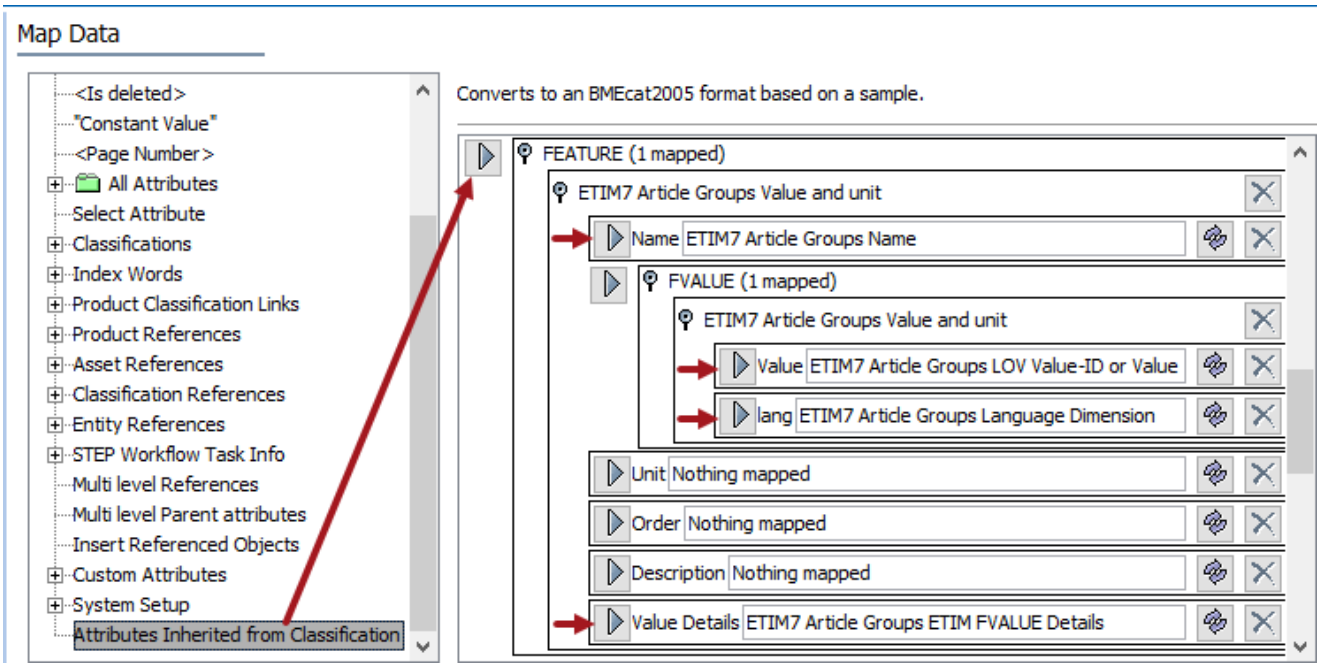
## Mapping Attributes Inherited from Classification

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. If values from multiple contexts are desired, on the Select Format step:

- Set the 'Export data for selected contexts' parameter to 'Yes.'
- Click the **Select Contexts** link to display the Select Contexts dialog.
- Select the relevant contexts and click the **Select** button.

For more information, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format topic.

3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the 'Attributes Inherited from Classification' data source.




- Click the right arrow button ( ▷ ) for the **FEATURE** mapping target.
- On the classifications dialog, use the Browse or Search tab to select the desired ETIM classification folder and click the **Select** button.
- Open the ETIM classification 'Value and unit' section.

4. For the **Name** target, click the transformation button ( ), in the Aspect dropdown choose 'Name' option, and click the **Save** button.
5. Open the FVALUE target section, and then open the section for the ETIM 'Value and unit' group to display the 'Value' and 'lang' targets.
6. For the **Value** target, click the transformation button ( ), in the Aspect dropdown choose 'LOV Value-ID or Value' option, and click the **Save** button.

7. For the **lang** target, click the transformation button ( ), in the Aspect dropdown choose 'Language Dimension' option, and click the **Save** button.
8. For the **Value Details** target, click the transformation button ( ), in the Aspect dropdown choose 'ETIM FVALUE Details' option, and click the **Save** button.
9. Complete any additional mappings, apply any transformations, and initiate the export. Transformations can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Results

The attribute links inherited from the classification are included in the export for each product. The following images include only the product tag portion of the export file based on the export configuration.

```
<PRODUCT>
  <SUPPLIER_PID>130297</SUPPLIER_PID>
  <PRODUCT_DETAILS>
    <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>Torx Wrench 8</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
    <BUYER_PID type="buyer_specific"/>
    <SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS type="NOT_RELEVANT"/>
  </PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <PRODUCT_FEATURES>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>Dimension (metric)</FNAME>
      <FVALUE>13</FVALUE>
    </FEATURE>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>Material</FNAME>
      <FVALUE lang="en-US">EV000149</FVALUE>
      <FVALUE_DETAILS>Majority material content (51% or more)</FVALUE_DETAILS>
    </FEATURE>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>VDE tested</FNAME>
      <FVALUE>FALSE</FVALUE>
    </FEATURE>
  </PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="others"/>
</PRODUCT>
<PRODUCT>
  <SUPPLIER_PID>130435</SUPPLIER_PID>
  <PRODUCT_DETAILS>
    <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>Torx Wrench 12</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
    <BUYER_PID type="buyer_specific"/>
    <SPECIAL_TREATMENT_CLASS type="NOT_RELEVANT"/>
  </PRODUCT_DETAILS>
  <PRODUCT_FEATURES>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>Dimension (metric)</FNAME>
      <FVALUE>33</FVALUE>
    </FEATURE>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>Material</FNAME>
      <FVALUE lang="en-US">EV000117</FVALUE>
      <FVALUE_DETAILS>Majority material content (51% or more)</FVALUE_DETAILS>
    </FEATURE>
    <FEATURE>
      <FNAME>VDE tested</FNAME>
      <FVALUE>TRUE</FVALUE>
    </FEATURE>
  </PRODUCT_FEATURES>
  <PRODUCT_REFERENCE type="others"/>
</PRODUCT>
```

# Business Functions - Data Source Outbound

The Business Functions data source is available for Excel and CSV export configurations, both in the Export Manager and in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs). This option uses business functions to export attribute values from child, sibling, and other groupings of indirectly referenced product objects in STEP. Excel and CSV are the only supported formats, as the intention is for these exports to be 'human readable.' Additionally, only **product** objects are supported.

Business functions work in a similar fashion to multi-level references in Excel and CSV exports, except the intended use of business functions is to pull values from product groupings that are 'implicitly' connected and not directly linked through references.

> **Note:** The Business Functions data source is only supported in In-Memory enabled STEP systems. For more information about the In-Memory Database Component, refer to the In-Memory Database Component for STEP topic of the Resource Materials online help documentation.

## Mapping Business Functions

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

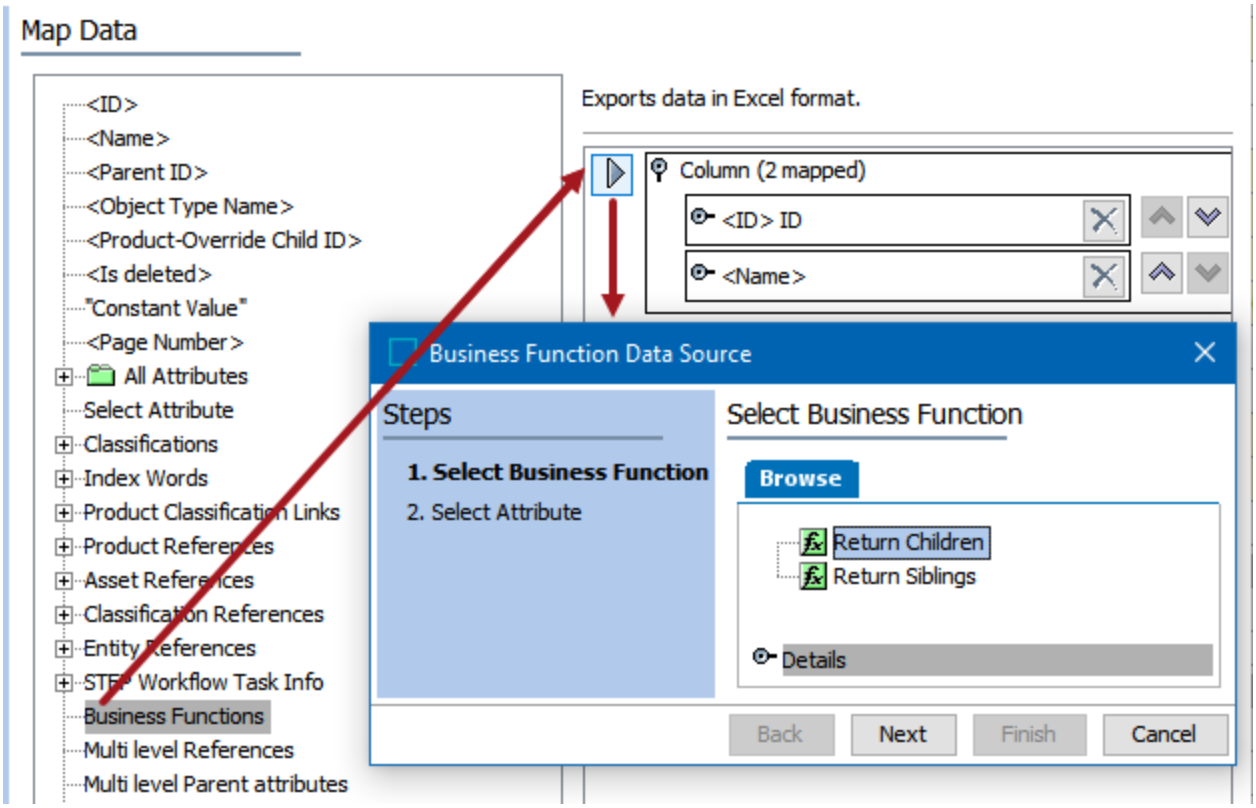
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the **Business Functions** data source.

   > **Note:** For an OIEP, you must first select 'Product' from the dropdown at the top of the Mapping tab.

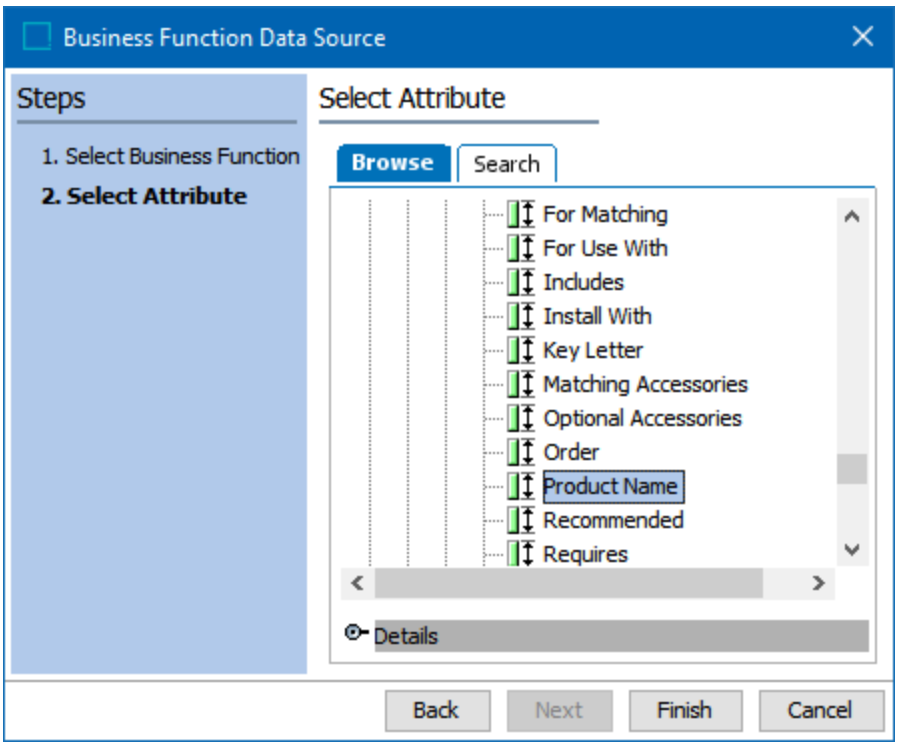
3. In the right panel, click the right arrow icon to display the **Business Function Data Source** wizard.




4. On the **Select Business Function** screen, select the relevant business function, then click **Next**.

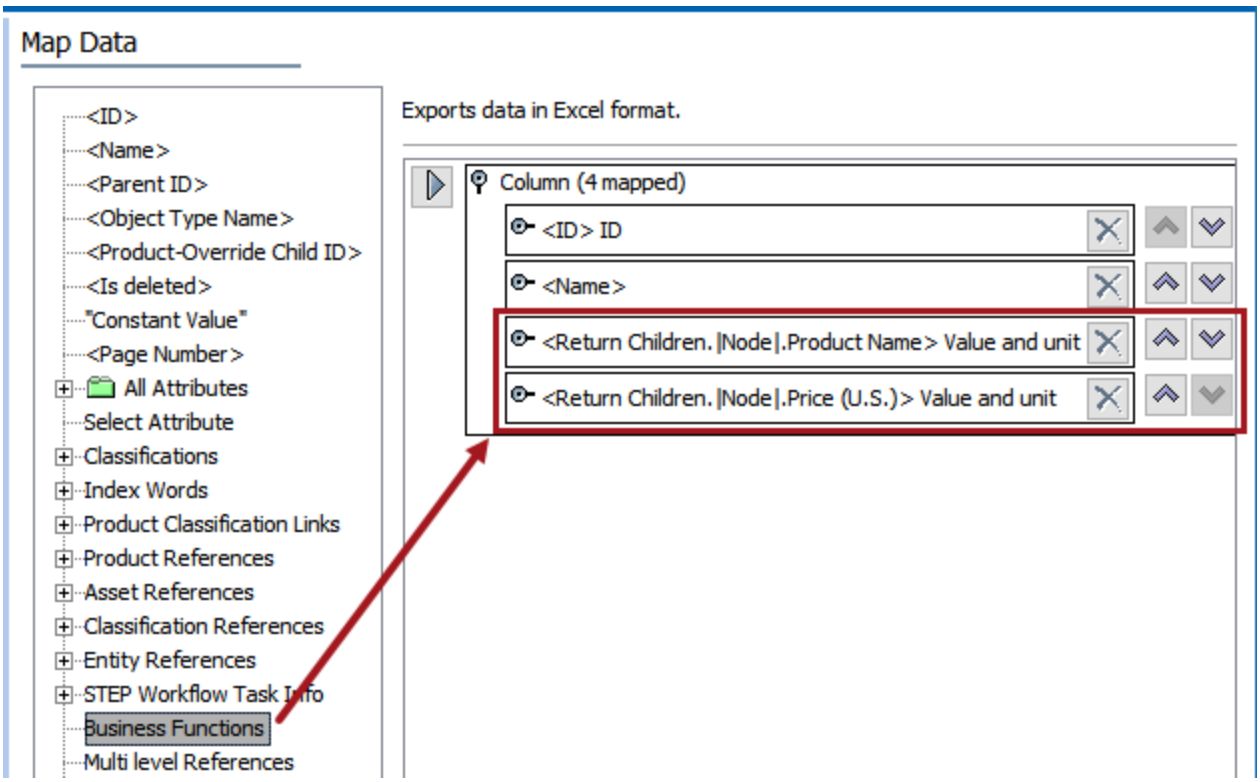
> **Note:** Only business functions that have **Node** as input and either **Node** or **List of Nodes** as output are valid for this functionality. As such, only these business functions display in the wizard.

- On the **Select Attribute** screen, select the relevant attribute(s), then click **Finish**. To select more than one attribute, press Shift or Ctrl while making selections. An individual mapping will be created for each selected attribute.




6. The business function mapping is displayed on the **Map Data** screen. Follow the previous steps to map additional business functions. In the below screenshot, two business function columns have been mapped by mapping two different attribute selections from the same business function.

   In the exported Excel or CSV sheet, one column is returned per mapped business function. If the business function returns multiple nodes, then the attribute value will be found for each node, and the values will display within the column, separated by a multi-separator, e.g., ;.

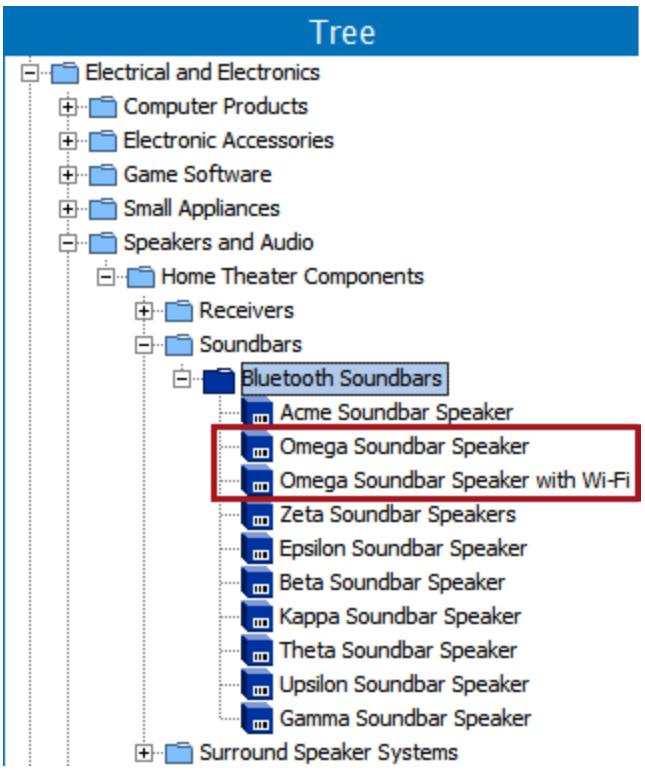



## Example Use Cases and Results

Two sample use cases for this functionality are as follows:

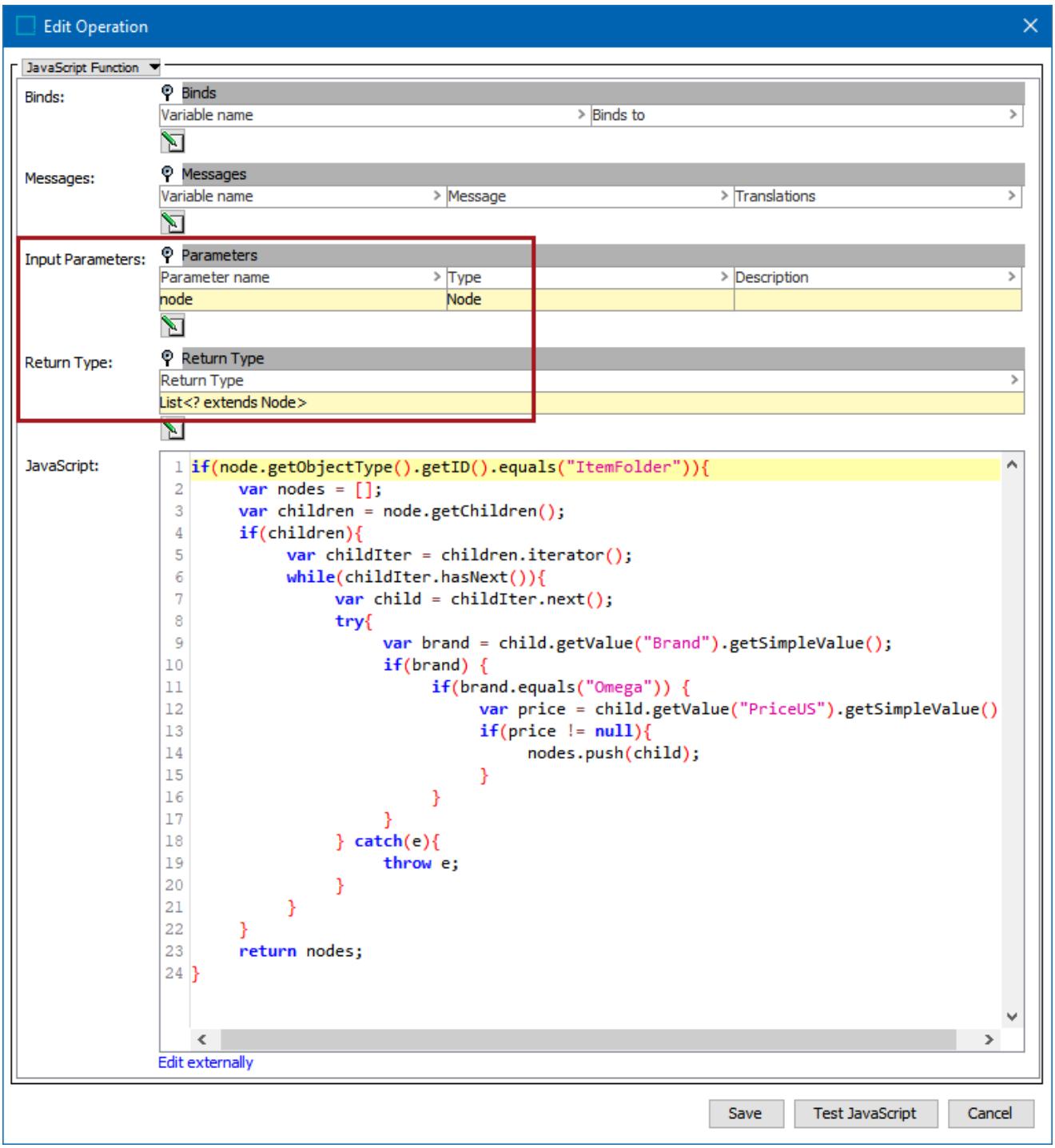
- Return a list of *child* product objects where the 'Brand' attribute equals a specified value (e.g., Brand = Omega). If a price value also exists for these objects, return the attribute value(s) from the node(s) to be used in an export.
- Return a list of *sibling* product objects where Brand = Omega. If a price value exists for these objects, return the attribute value(s) from the node(s) to be used in an export.

For both of these examples, the following sample data model will be used. The two Omega-branded products will be returned in the export for each example.




### Example 1 - 'Return Children' Business Function

For the 'Return Children' example, a business function is used with the Input Parameter of 'Node' and Return Type of 'List of Nodes.' The function is intended to be used for exports performed at the ItemFolder level and will return a list of *child* product objects where the 'Brand' attribute = Omega and a 'PriceUS' value exists.



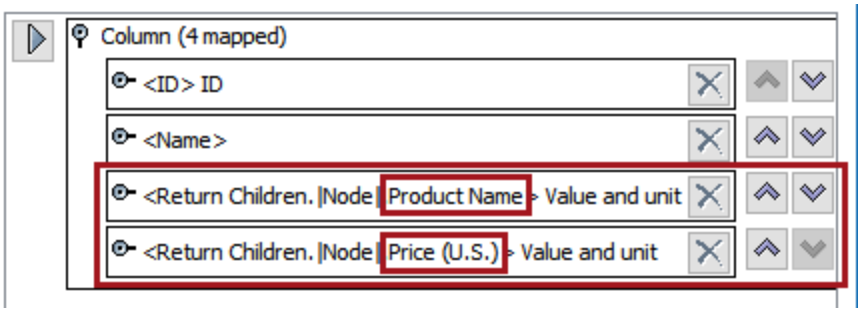

The code used in the above example is:

```
if(node.getObjectType().getID().equals("ItemFolder")){
    var nodes = [];
    var children = node.getChildren();
```

```
    if(children){
        var childIter = children.iterator();
        while(childIter.hasNext()){
            var child = childIter.next();
            try{
                var brand = child.getValue("Brand").getSimpleValue();
                if(brand) {
                    if(brand.equals("Omega")) {
                        var price = child.getValue
("PriceUS").getSimpleValue();
                        if(price != null){
                            nodes.push(child);
                        }
                    }
                }
            } catch(e){
                throw e;
            }
        }
    }
    return nodes;
}
```

### Example 1 - 'Return Children' Excel Sheet Result

Building upon the *mapping* shown in the configuration steps, the exported sheet will return the attribute values for 'Product Name' and 'Price (U.S.)' for all child objects where Brand = Omega and a value exists for Price (U.S.).

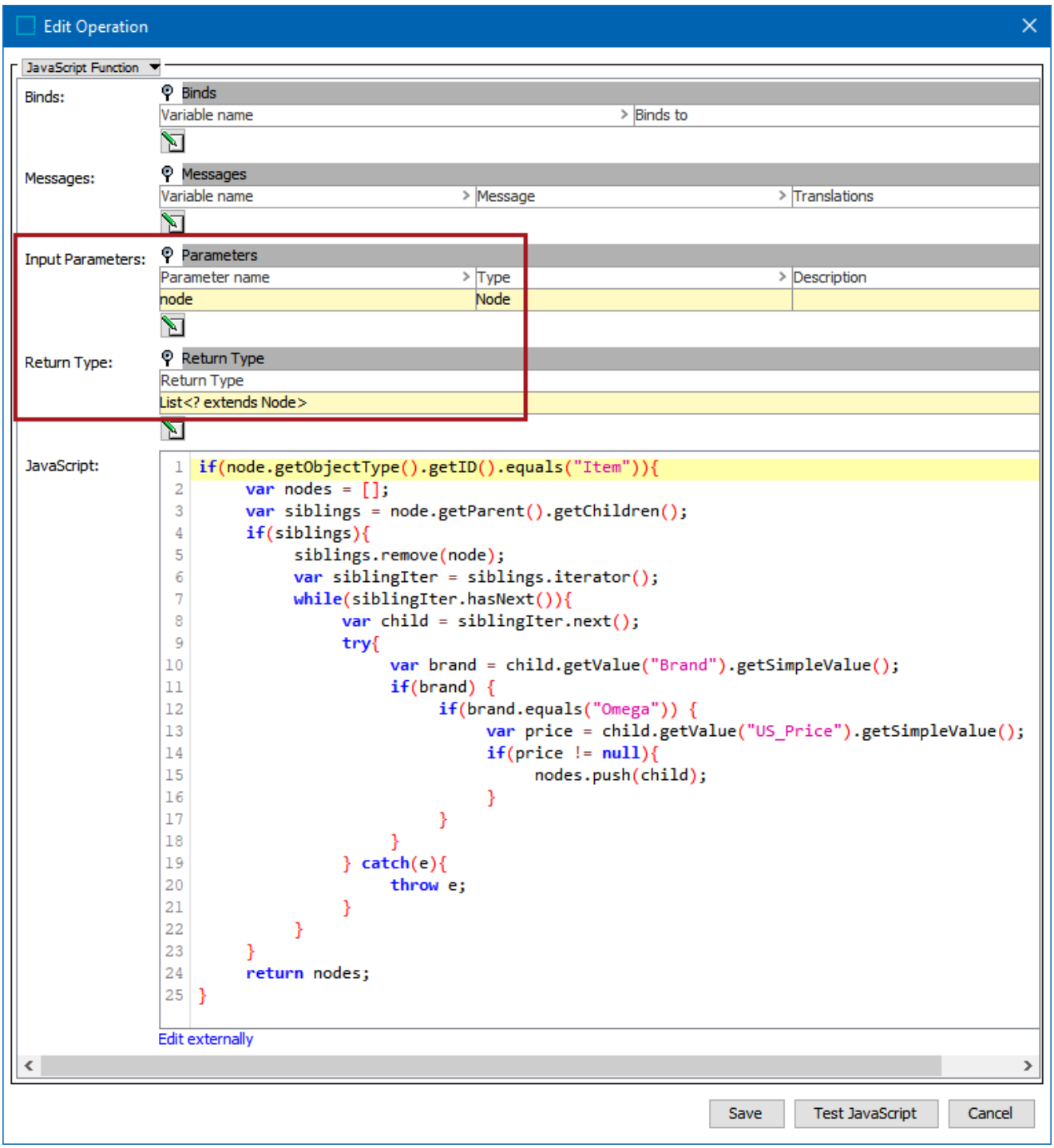


In the below example, the export has been performed from the Item Folder level (Bluetooth Soundbars) and has returned the Product Name and Price (U.S.) of the two Omega-branded children.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Return Children.\|Node\|.Product Name> | <Return Children.\|Node\|.Price (U.S.)> |
| 2 | 306442 | Bluetooth Soundbars | Omega Soundbar Speaker;Omega Soundbar Speaker with Wi-Fi | 299.79 $;329.99 $ |
| 3 | | | | |

## Example 2 - 'Return Siblings' Business Function

For the 'Return Siblings' example, a business function is used with the Input Parameter of 'Node' and Return Type of 'List of Nodes.' The function is intended to be used for exports performed at the Item level and will return a list of *sibling*product objects where the 'Brand' attribute = Omega and a 'PriceUS' value exists.



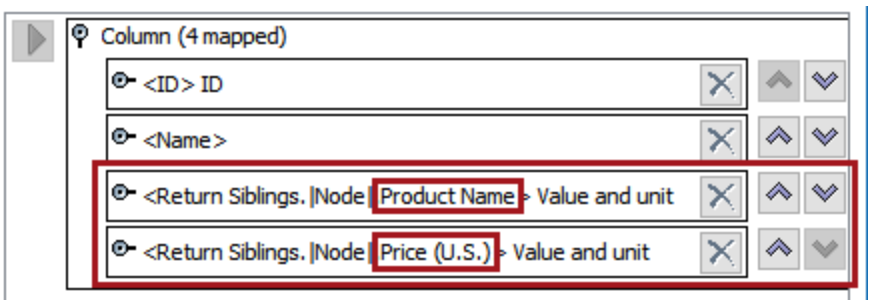

The code used in the above example is:

```
if(node.getObjectType().getID().equals("Item")){
    var nodes = [];
    var siblings = node.getParent().getChildren();
```

```
    if(siblings){
        siblings.remove(node);
        var siblingIter = siblings.iterator();
        while(siblingIter.hasNext()){
            var child = siblingIter.next();
            try{
                var brand = child.getValue("Brand").getSimpleValue();
                if(brand) {
                    if(brand.equals("Omega")) {
                        var price = child.getValue("US_
Price").getSimpleValue();
                        if(price != null){
                            nodes.push(child);
                        }
                    }
                }
            } catch(e){
                throw e;
            }
        }
    }
    return nodes;
}
```

### Example 2 - 'Return Siblings' Excel Sheet Result

Based on the *mapping* in the export configuration, the exported sheet will return the attribute values for Product Name and Price (U.S.) for all *sibling* objects where Brand = Omega and a value exists for Price (U.S.).



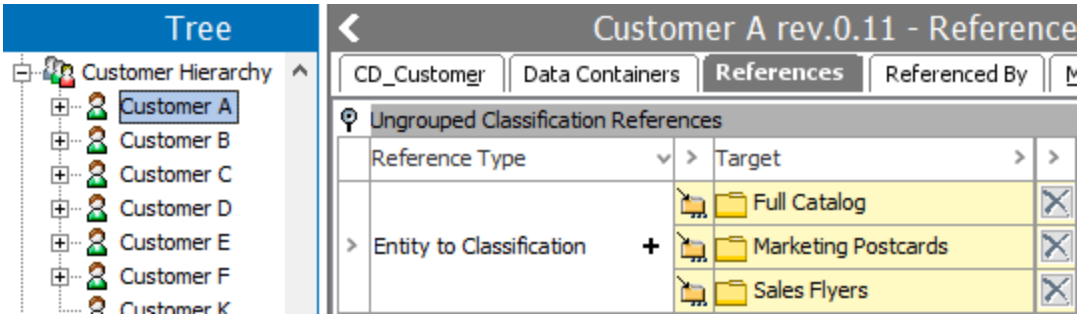
In the below example, the export has been performed from the Item level (Acme Soundbar Speaker) and has returned the Product Name and Price (U.S.) of the two Omega-branded siblings.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Return Siblings.\|Node\|.Product Name> | <Return Siblings.\|Node\|.Price (U.S.)> |
| 2 | 298229 | Acme Soundbar Speaker | Omega Soundbar Speaker;Omega Soundbar Speaker with Wi-Fi | 299.79 $;329.99 $ |

# Classification References – Data Source Outbound

The option to map a classification is only available when the object super type selected for the export is Product or Entity. Only the classification reference types displayed are those that match the selected object type. Classification-to-classification references are not available for output.

When mapping a classification reference, users can include or exclude inherited references.



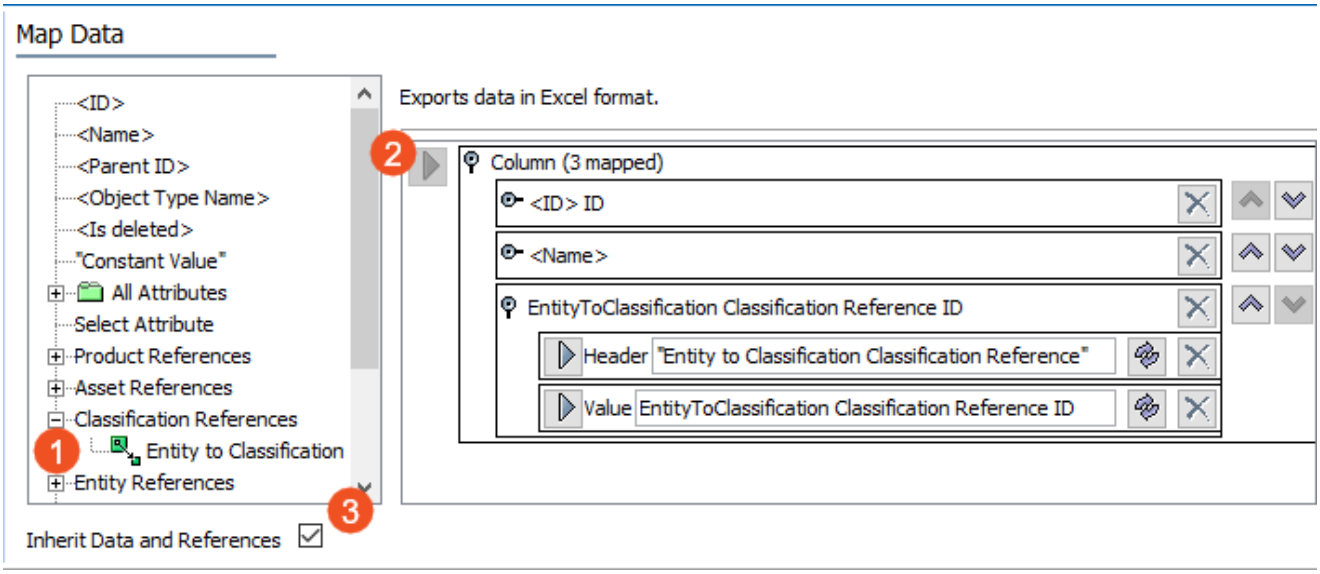

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Classification References

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand Classification References, and select the desired Classification Reference type.




3. Click the right arrow button in the right panel to add the selected classification reference type as a column. Add additional classification reference types, if needed.
4. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
5. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

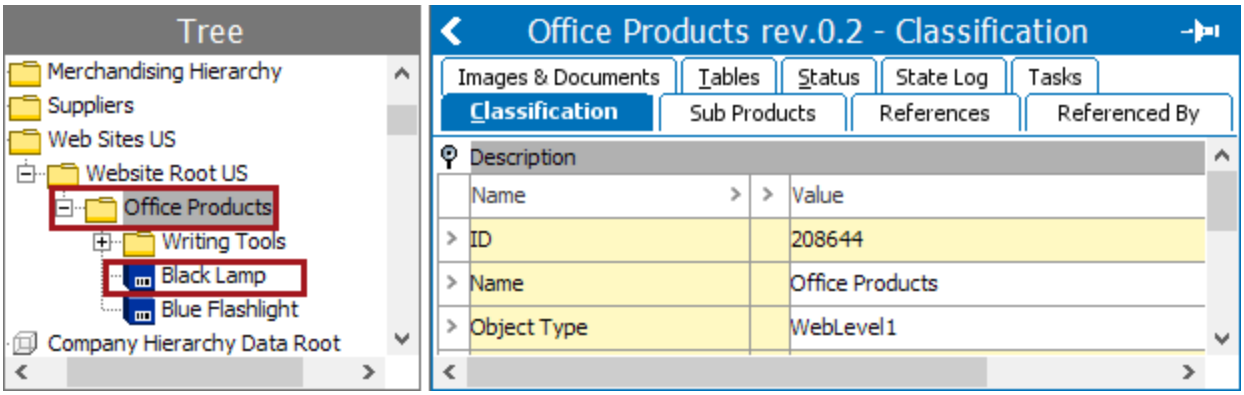
The output includes the classification reference type name as a header and the ID for each row.

When the product references multiple classifications, the classification reference IDs are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Entity to Classification Classification Reference |
| 2 | CUS_101545 | Customer A | FullCatalog;MarketingPostcards;SalesFlyers |
| 3 | CUS_107835 | Customer B | SalesFlyers |

# Classifications - Data Source Outbound

The option to map a classification is only available when the object type selected for the export is Product. Additionally, the ID of a classification is only output when the product being exported has a reference to the mapped classification or to one of the descendant classifications. For example, by mapping the top level classification, details of all the classifications referenced by product are exported.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

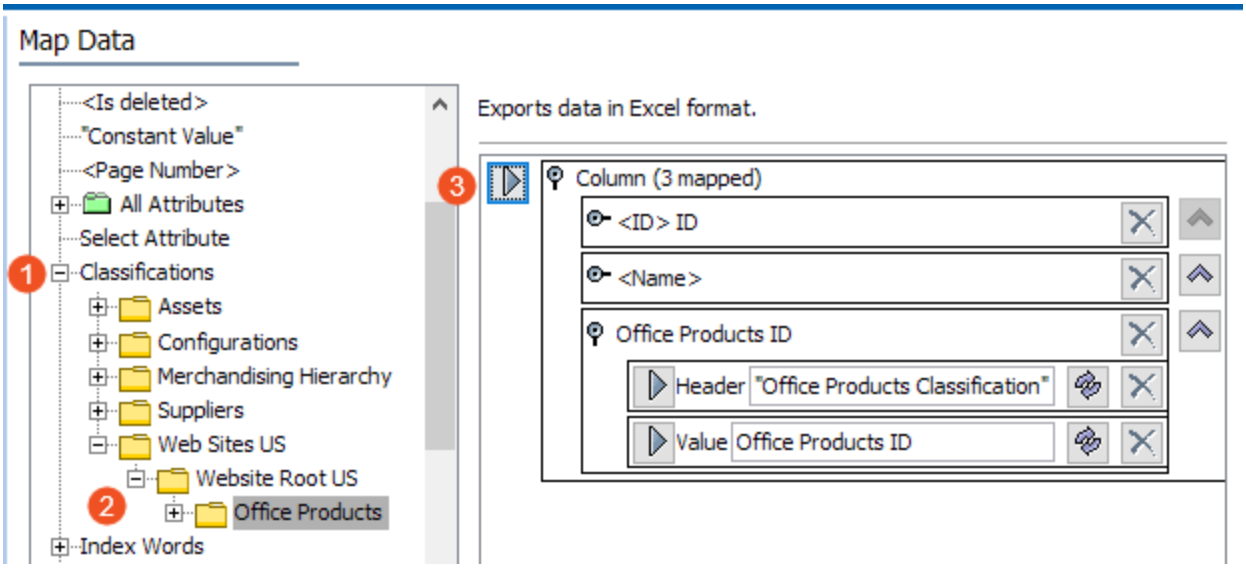
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Classifications

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the Classification node to show all the classifications.

3. Select the desired classification and click the right arrow button.




4. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The output includes the classification reference type name as a header and the ID for each row.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Office Products Classification |
| 2 | 208653 | Black Lamp | 208644 |

When the product references multiple classifications, the classification IDs are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Suppliers Classification |
| 2 | 134887 | Blue Flashlight | 20851;208645 |

# Constant Value - Data Source Outbound

Mapping a constant value allows you to replace the default data with your own text. For example, use a constant value to change a header from the default of <Name> to 'Product Name', or to add static text to the value.

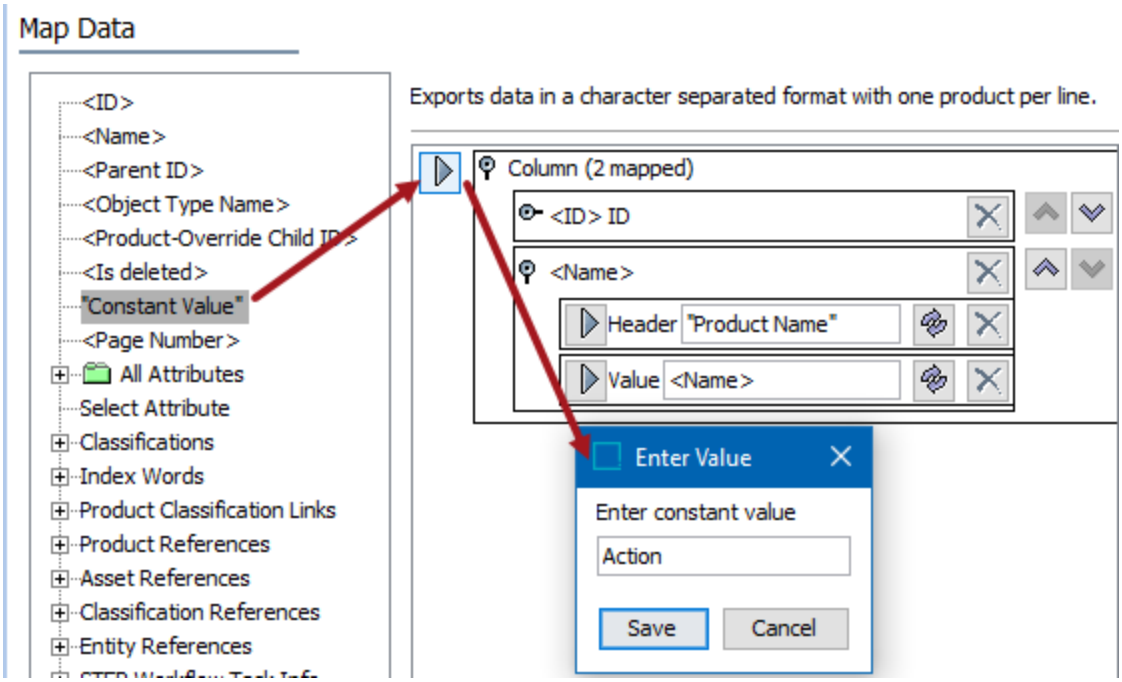
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

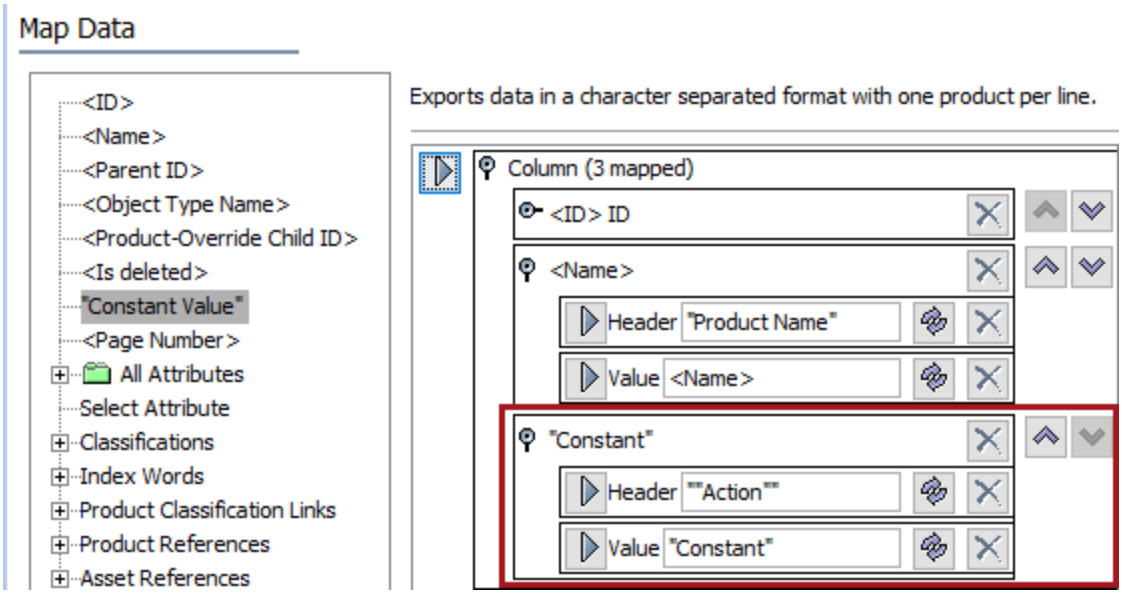
After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

For an expanded example of mapping aspects and constants, refer to the Header and Value Aspects Example topic.

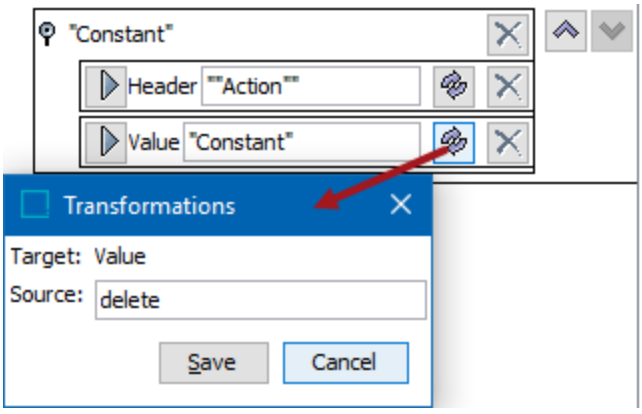
## Mapping Constant Value as a New Field



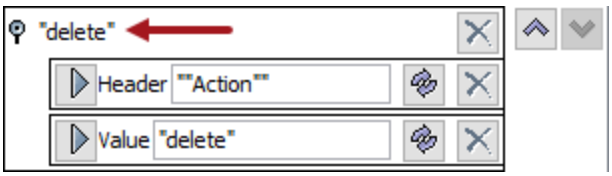
1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select **Constant Value**.
3. In the right panel, click the top-most right arrow ( ) to add a new field to the export file.
4. In the **Enter Value** dialog, enter the constant value to assign to all records in the export file, and click **Save**.
5. The new "Constant" filed is displayed using the text you entered as the Header.




6. Use the transformation button to update the Value field, if necessary. You can also use the transformation to remove the extra set of double quotes displayed by default.




7. Click **Save** and the value is then displayed as the field name.



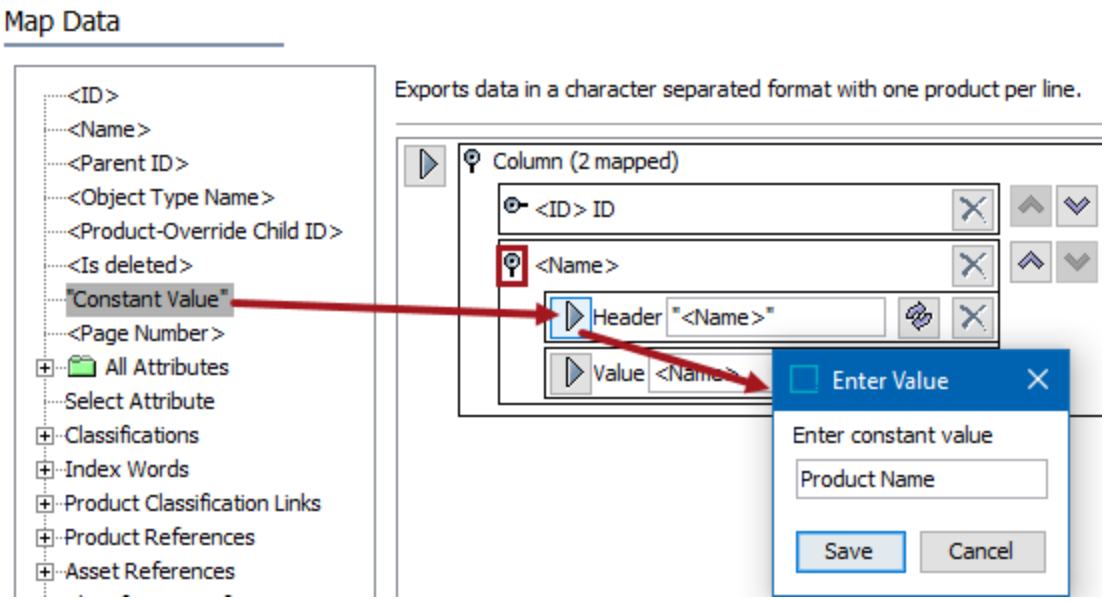

8. Complete the mapping and initiate the export.

## Results

The exported file includes ID, product name and an action column with constant value “delete”.

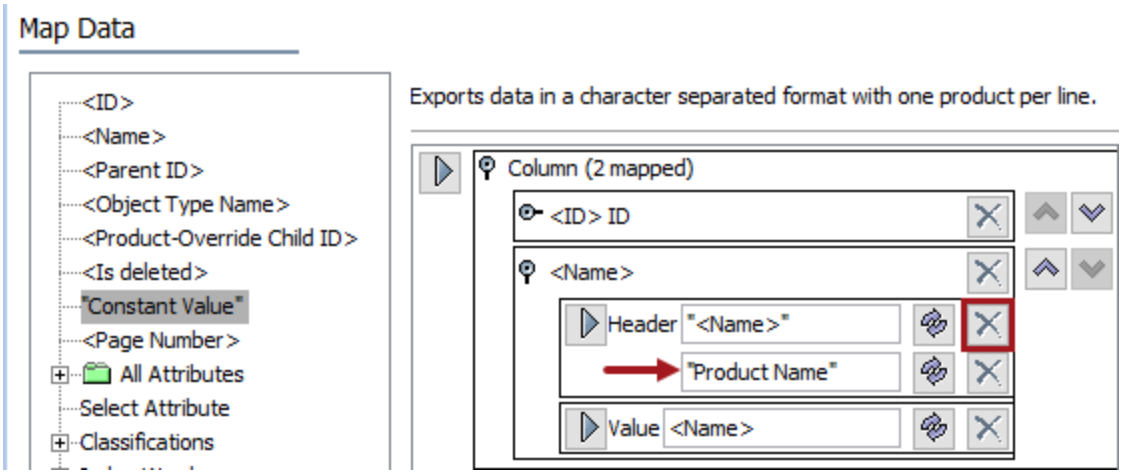
| <ID> | Product Name | "Action" |
|---|---|---|
| 123853 | T-Shirts Family | delete |
| 123854 | 123854 B | delete |
| 123855 | 123855 O | delete |
| 123857 | 123857 G | delete |

## Mapping Constant Value Within a Field




1. In the left panel, select **Constant Value**.
2. In the right panel, click the right arrow ( ) for the desired field.

3. In the **Enter Value** dialog, enter the constant value to assign to all records in the export file, and click **Save**.
4. The constant value is displayed as a new element in the right panel. If necessary, remove any duplicate data by clicking the X button




5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

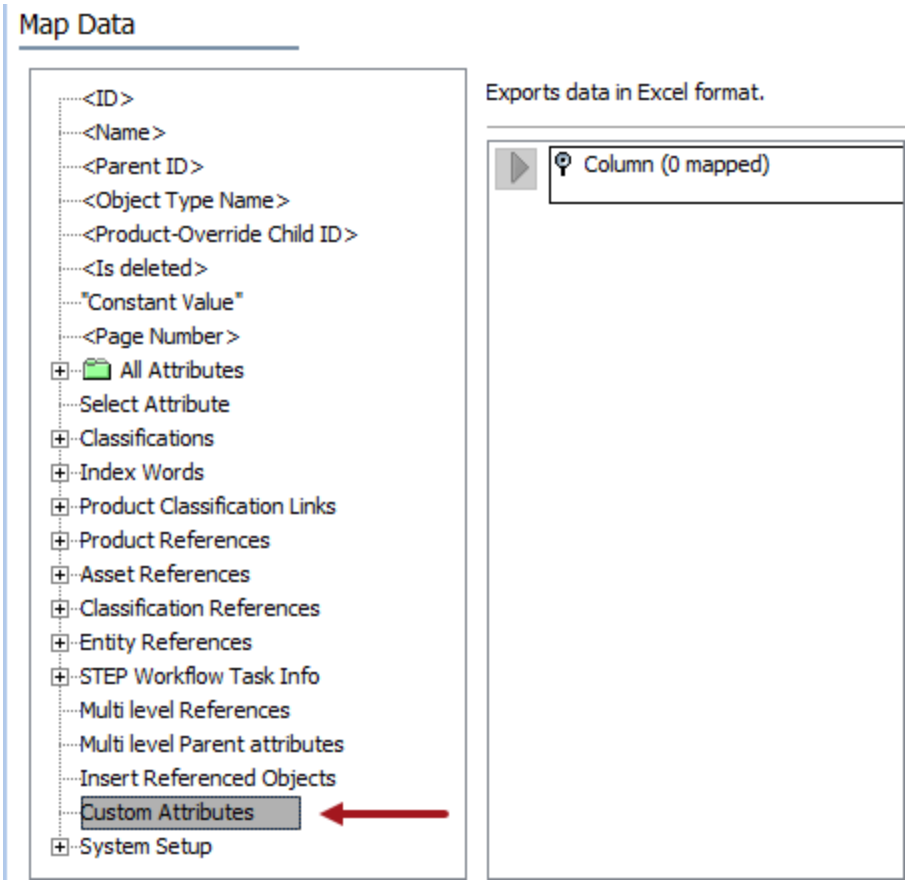
## Results

The exported file includes existing name column header to be modified with a constant value as 'Product Name.'

| <ID> | Product Name |
|---|---|
| 123853 | T-Shirts Family |
| 123854 | 123854 B |
| 123855 | 123855 O |
| 123857 | 123857 G |

# Custom Attributes - Data Source Outbound

Custom attributes are legacy functionality only available via custom code written by a STEP developer. When custom attributes exist, the Custom Attributes data source is used to export the data.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

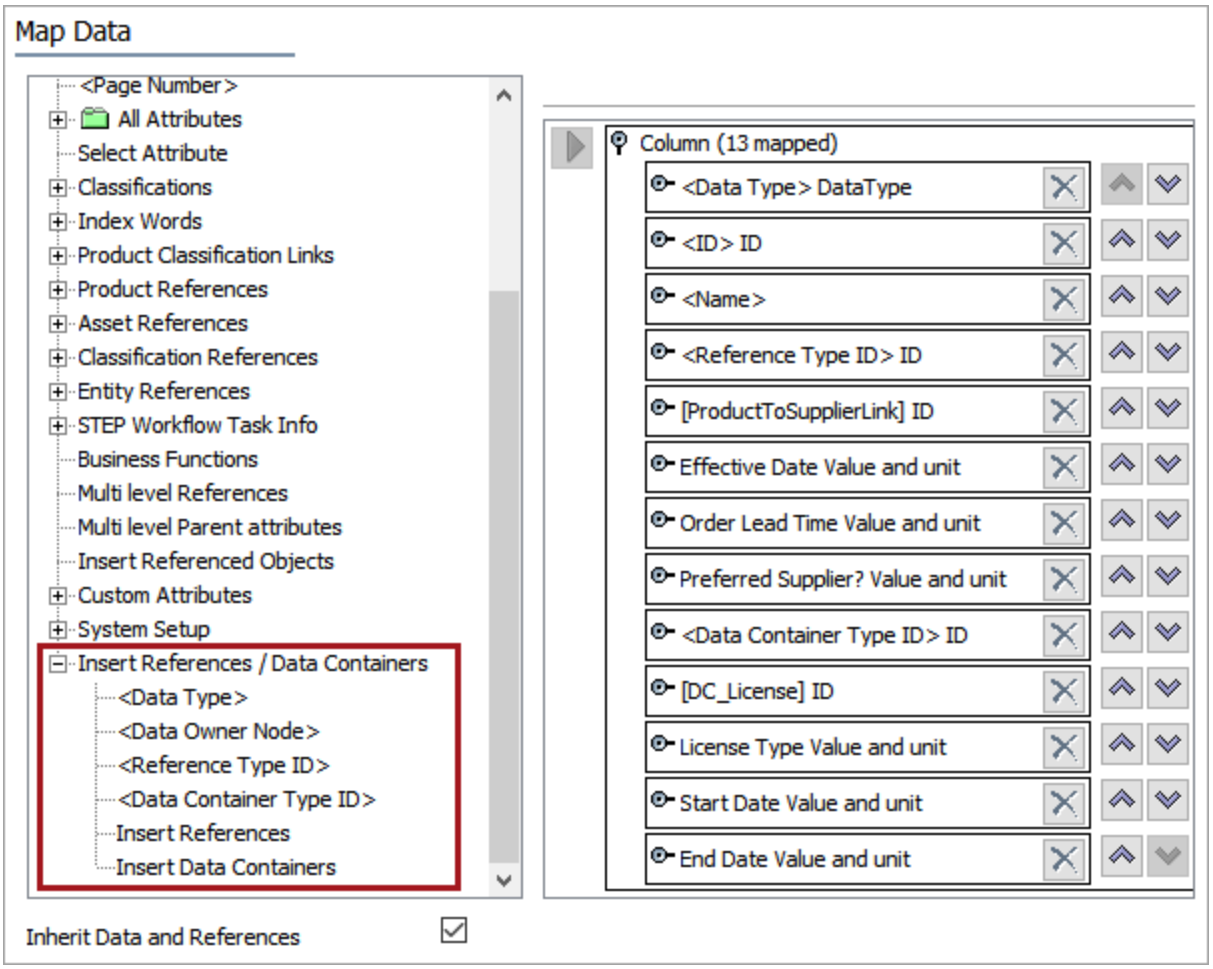
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Data Container Type ID - Data Source Outbound

The 'Data Container Type ID' option allows output of the ID of the data container type for rows representing a data container object. This option is primarily relevant to export data containers of different types or to be able to import the exported file again.

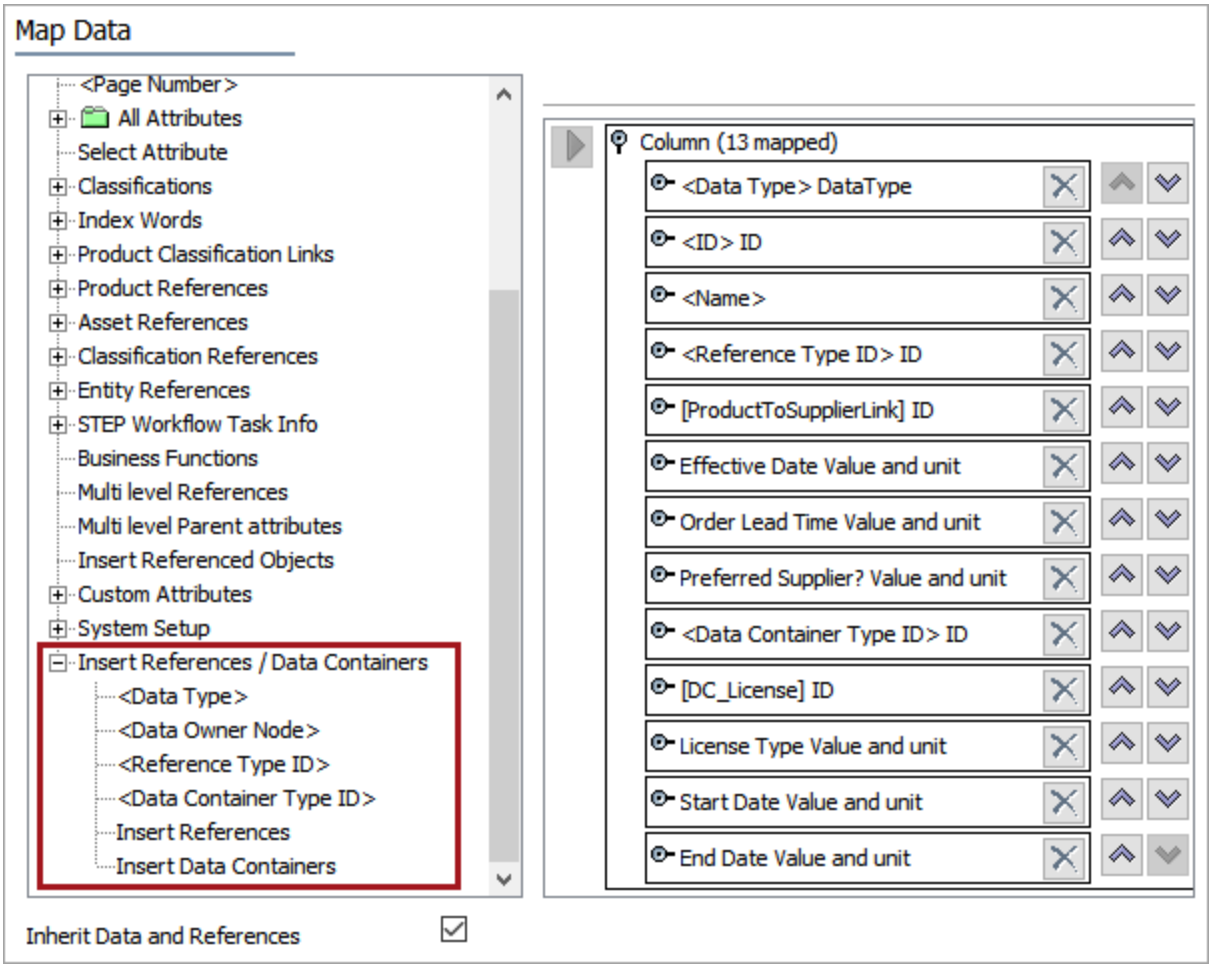
For details on using the options in the 'Insert References / Data Containers' group, refer to the Insert References - Data Source Outbound topic and the Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound topic.



# Data Owner Node - Data Source Outbound

When using the 'Insert References / Data Containers' functionality, by convention, all non-NODE rows following a NODE row, represent data owned by the NODE. The 'Data Owner Node' option allows you to make the relationship between the NODE and non-NODE rows more explicit. For each row representing a data container object, a reference object, or a classification product link object, the owner node ID can be included in the 'Data Owner Node' column.

For details on using the options in the 'Insert References / Data Containers' group, refer to the Insert References - Data Source Outbound topic and the Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound topic.



# Data Path - Data Source Outbound

The Data Path data source is only available with the Generic XML, Generic JSON, and IDoc MATMAS 05 formats. The following mapping examples use the 'Data Path' data source:

- Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML
- Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example
- Mapping Data Path Example in Generic JSON Outbound Processing Instructions
- Mapping for Nestable Data Paths in Generic XML Example

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

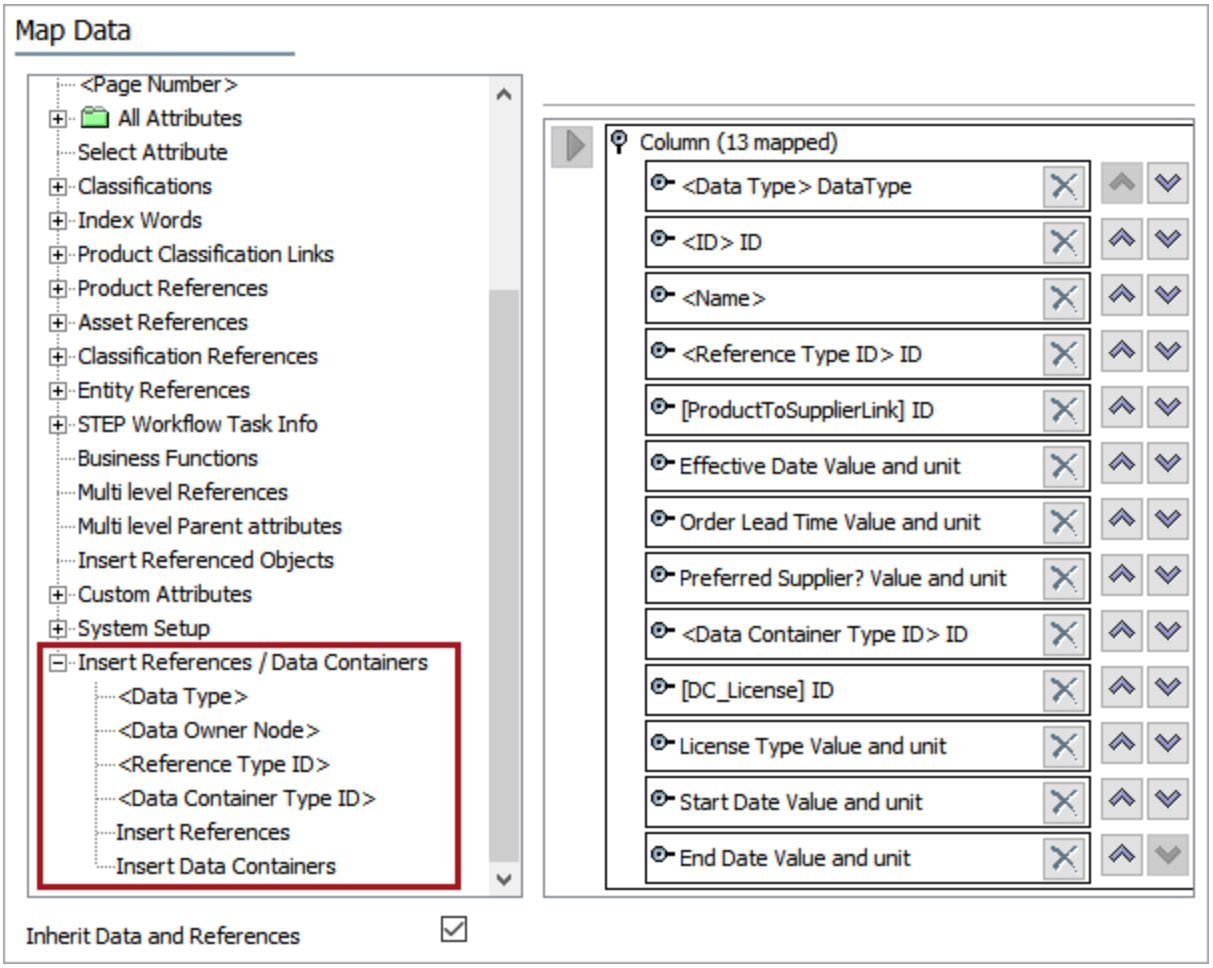
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Data Type - Data Source Outbound

The 'Data Type' data source exports static text values of 'NODE', 'DATA_CONTAINER', or 'REFERENCE' to identify the reference or data container information on the row.

For details on using the options in the 'Insert References / Data Containers' group, refer to the Insert References - Data Source Outbound topic and the Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound topic.



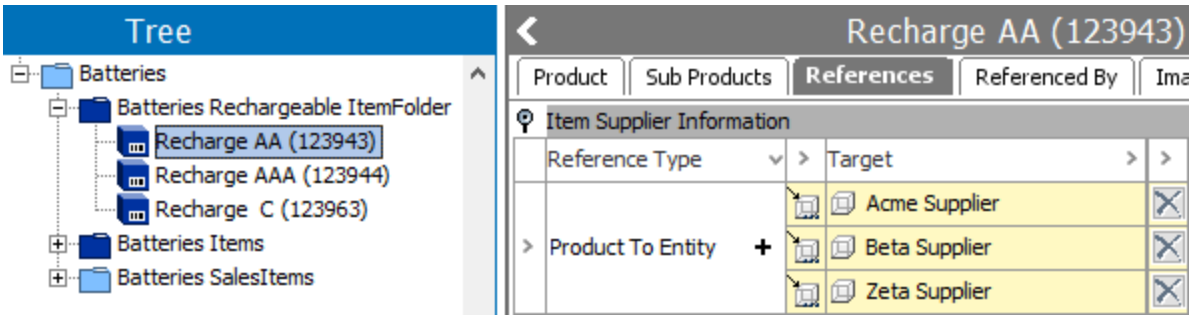
# Entity References – Data Source Outbound

The option to map an entity reference is available when the object super type selected for the export is Asset, Classification, Entity, or Product. The only displayed entity reference types for mapping are those that match the selected super type. Publication-to-entity references are not available for output.

For information on selecting an object super type, refer to the following topics:

- For Export Manager, use the Export dropdown as described in the Export Manager - Select Objects topic.
- For an event-based OIEP, use the object super type dropdown as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic.
- For a select objects OIEP, use the object super type dropdown as described in the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For example, consider details of various suppliers of a product, where suppliers are the entity object within STEP. The entity reference mapping would allow you to extract the list of suppliers for a product.



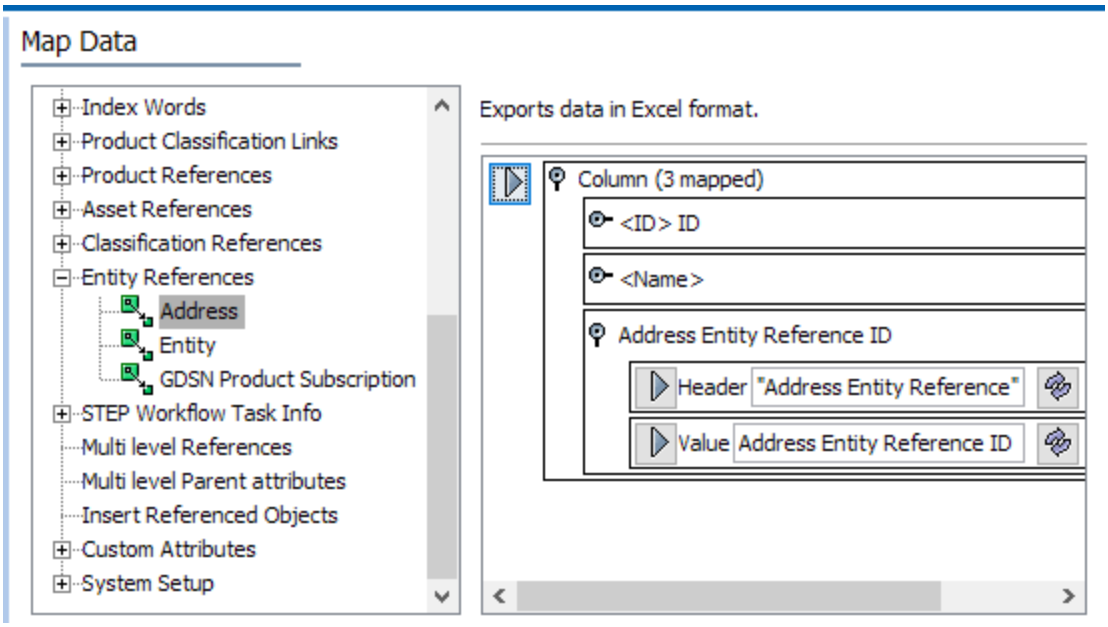

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Entity References

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select **Entity References** to expand the node.
3. Select the desired entity reference type.




4. In the right panel, click the top-most right arrow to add the selected entity reference type to the export file.
5. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The output includes the entity reference type name as a header and the ID for each row.

When the object references multiple entities, the entity reference IDs are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Product To Entity Entity Reference |
| 2 | 123943 | Recharge AA (123943) | AcmeSupplier;BetaSupplier;ZetaSupplier |
| 3 | 123944 | Recharge AAA (123944) | ZetaSupplier |

# ID or Key - Data Source Outbound

When the STEP ID is used to identify an object, the ID data source is used to identify the mapping target intended to hold ID. All objects in STEP can be exported using the ID data source.

When a key is used in place of the STEP ID by external systems, prior to exporting, keys must be activated in STEP so they can be displayed in the Map Data step of an export tool. For more on keys, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

While one image below shows Generic XML, and the steps below show Excel, this topic applies to any of the formats that require mapping as defined in the Outbound Map Data Options topic.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

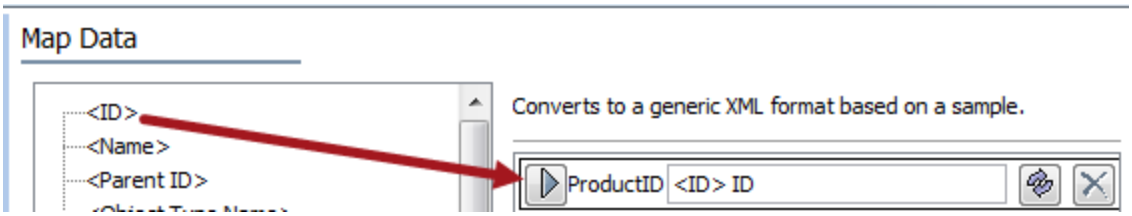
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

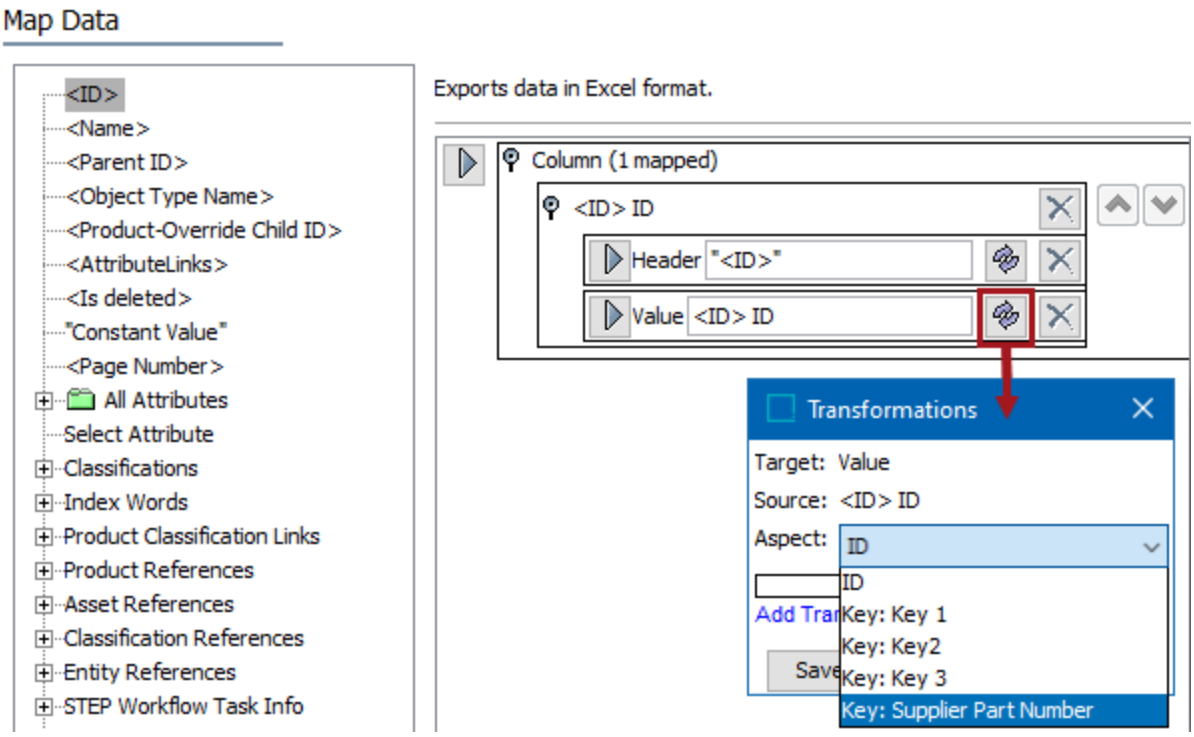
## Mapping ID or Key

The steps for mapping IDs are very similar to those for mapping a key.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select **<ID>**.



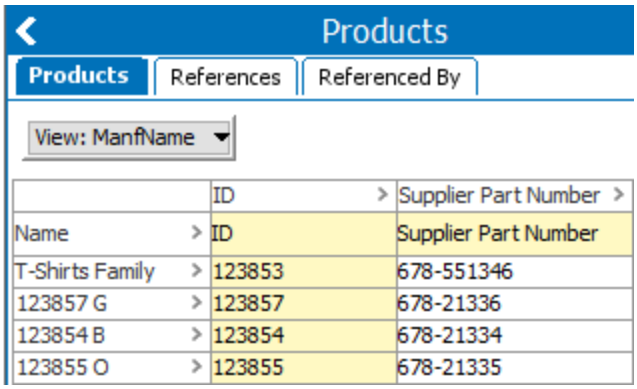
3. Click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to add the ID section as a column. If mapping the ID, skip to the last step.
4. If mapping a key, open the <ID> section, and under **Value**, click the **Transformation** icon ( ). In the **Transformations** dialog, select the relevant key from the **Aspect** list and click **Save**.




5. For both ID and Key mappings, finally, complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The following data is exported with the results displayed below, based on mapping the ID or 'Supplier Part Number' key.




| | ID | Supplier Part Number |
|---|---|---|
| Name | ID | Supplier Part Number |
| T-Shirts Family | 123853 | 678-551346 |
| 123857 G | 123857 | 678-21336 |
| 123854 B | 123854 | 678-21334 |
| 123855 O | 123855 | 678-21335 |

If only the ID is mapped, the exported file includes the IDs of the objects.

| <ID> |
| --- |
| 123853 |
| 123854 |
| 123855 |
| 123857 |

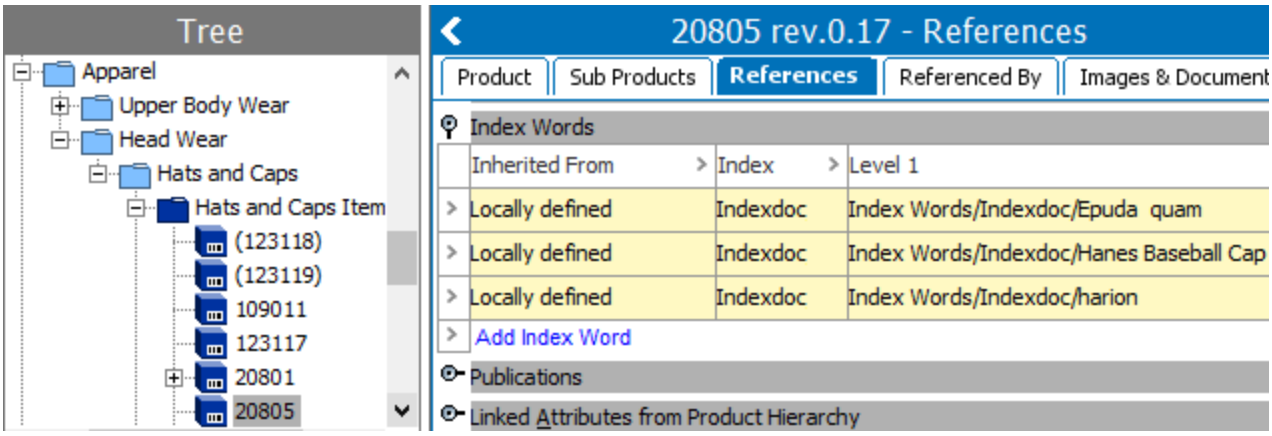
If only the 'Supplier Part Number' active key is mapped, the exported file includes the ID KeyID=SupplierPartNumber as header and its corresponding key values for each of the exported objects.

| <ID KeyID=SupplierPartNumber> |
| --- |
| 678-551346 |
| 678-21334 |
| 678-21335 |
| 678-21336 |

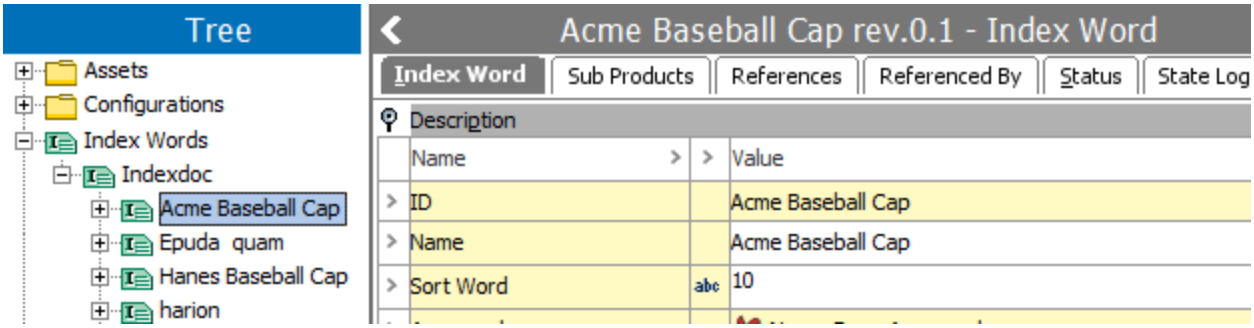
# Index Words – Data Source Outbound

The option to map index words is available for an index hierarchy. For more information on indexes, refer to Creating Document Indexes in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

Index words that are linked to products display on the product's References Tab under the Index Words section.




Index words modeled as classification objects are displayed in the classifications section of the Tree. The Sort Word attribute can be used to order an index non-alphabetically.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

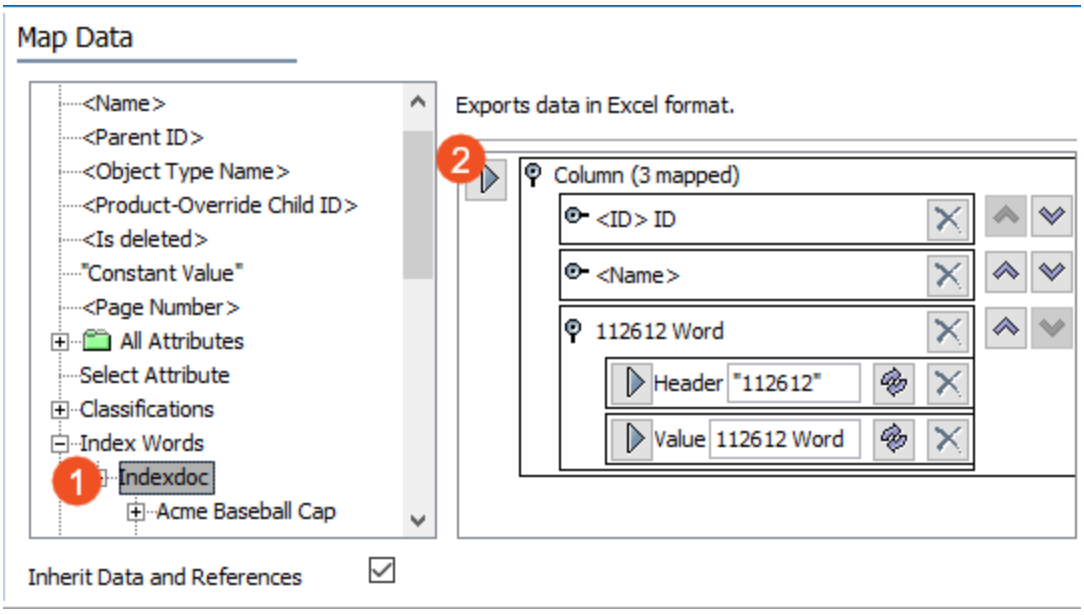
The index words of an index hierarchy can be exported as follows:

- Index Words Linked to Products Using Word - exports the index word
- Index Words Linked to Products Using Sort Word - exports the sort word attribute value
- Index Words from Classification - exports all index words in the selected hierarchy

Each of these options is defined below.

## Mapping Index Words Linked to Products Using Word

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the Product super type. For more information, refer to Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
3. Ensure products with index word references are selected for output.
4. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand Index Words, and select the desired index words.



5. Click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to add the selected index words type as a column.

   The added column displays that Word is being used for export. Add additional index words, if needed.
6. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
7. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

### Results of Index Words Linked to Products Using Word

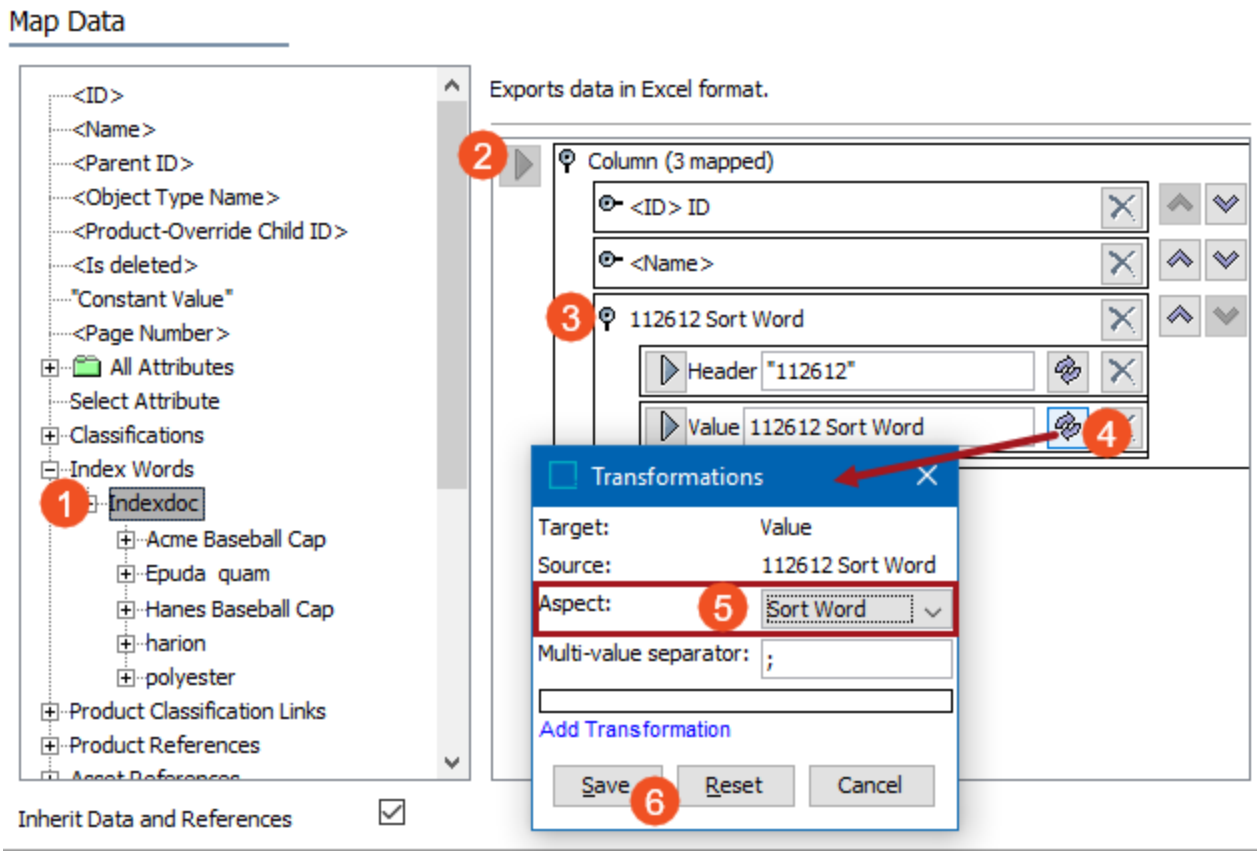
The output includes the ID and name (of product), and index word ID as headers.

When the multiple index words are linked to a product, the index words names are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | 112612 |
| 2 | 121933 | 121933 | Acme Baseball Cap |
| 3 | 20805 | 20805 | Hanes Baseball Cap;Epuda  quam;harion |

## Mapping Index Words Linked to Products Using Sort Word

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the Product super type. For more information, refer to Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
3. Ensure products with index word references are selected for output.
4. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand Index Words, and select the desired index words.




5. Click the right arrow button in the right panel to add the selected index words type as a column. Add additional index words, if needed.
6. Open the section for the index words that should use the sort word parameter. On the Value element, click the **Transformation** button ( ).
7. On the Transformations dialog, for the Aspect parameter, select **Sort Word** from the dropdown. Click the **Save** button. The mapped column now displays Sort Word.
8. Complete the mapping and initiate the export.

## Results of Index Words Linked to Products Using Sort Word

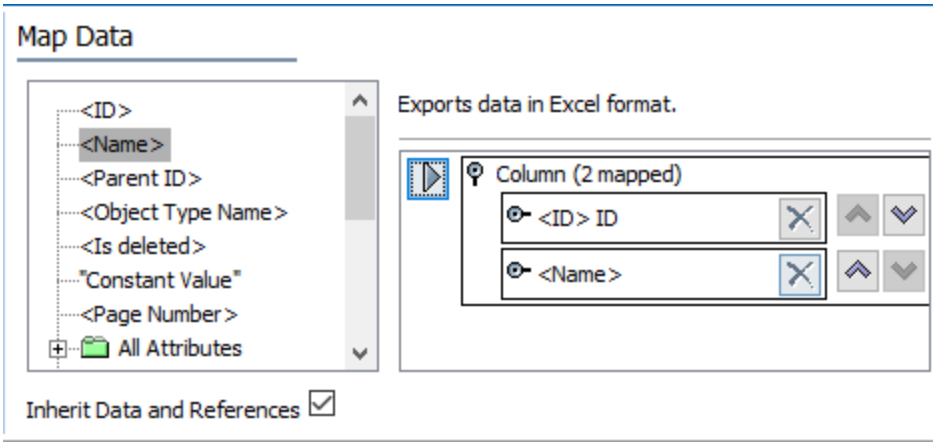
The output includes the ID and name of product, and index word ID as headers. Data includes the sort word attribute value defined on the index word that is linked to the product.

When the multiple index words are linked to a product, the sort words values are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | 112612 |
| 2 | 121933 | 121933 | 10 |
| 3 | 20805 | 20805 | 15;80;50 |

## Mapping Index Words from Classification

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the Classification super type. For more information, refer to Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select any information necessary for the classification.




4. Complete the mapping and initiate the export.

### Results of Index Words from Classification

The output includes the mapped information of all index words in the selected hierarchy.

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> |
| 2 | Acme Baseball Cap | Acme Baseball Cap |
| 3 | Hanes Baseball Cap | Hanes Baseball Cap |
| 4 | Epuda quam | Epuda quam |
| 5 | harion | harion |
| 6 | polyester | polyester |

# Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound

The 'Inherit Data and References' option shown below is the default setting and is global, in that it applies to all attribute values or references selected in the Map Data window. When checked, the output includes values that are inherited from objects at a higher level in the hierarchy.

For general information on inheritance, refer to the Inheritance in the Product Hierarchy topic in the Getting Started documentation.

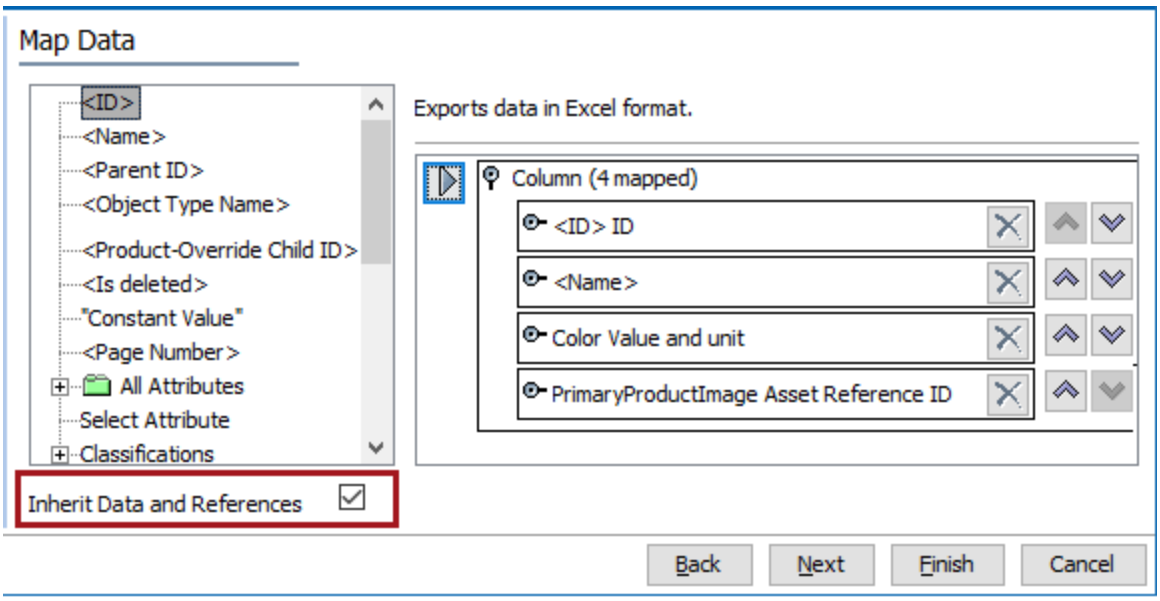
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Inherited Data and References

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, set the **Inherit Data and References** option appropriately. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

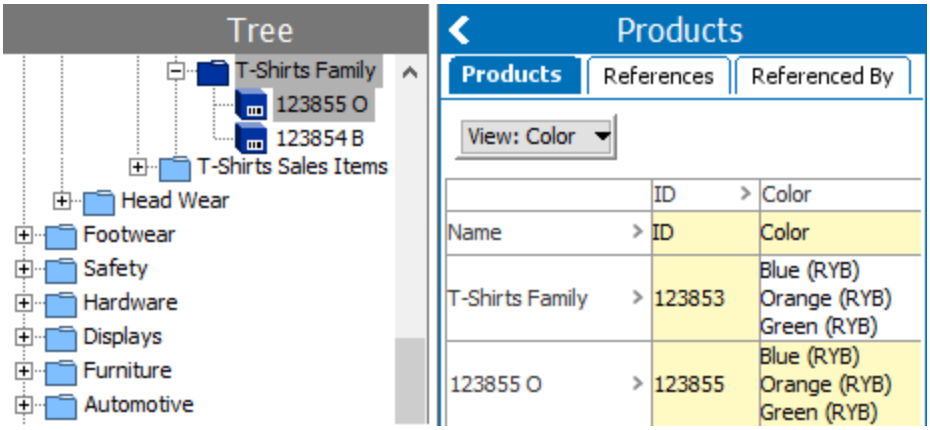



3. Use the necessary data sources to map the required data. For information, refer to Outbound Map Data - Data Source.
4. Initiate the export.

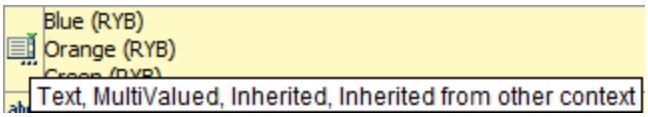
## Results

The following data is exported with the results displayed below, based on the 'Inherit Data and References' parameter.

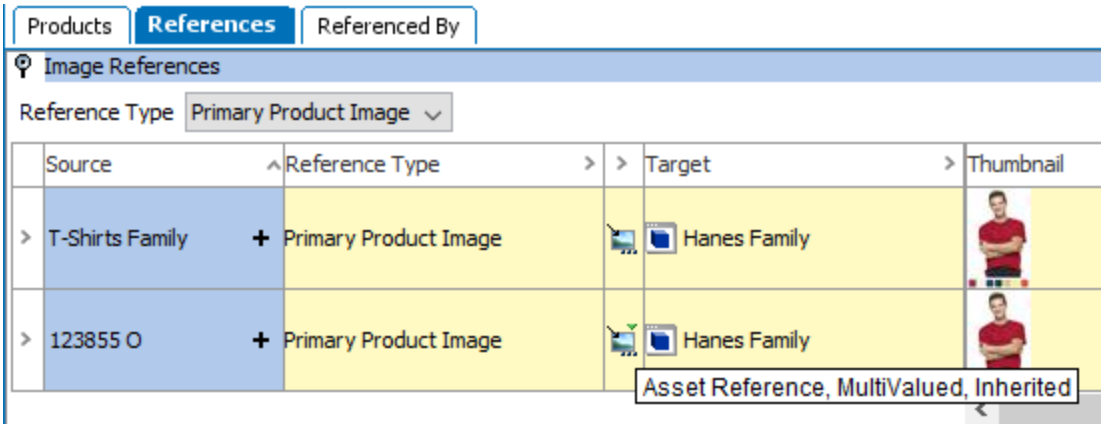
The Color attribute has a local value on the family object, and the values are inherited to the same attribute of the child object. The following shows a view created to show the values available for both the parent and the child.



Inheritance can be verified by the viewing the attribute on the editor for the child, and hovering over the icon on the attribute.




The 'Primary Product Image' reference value is also being inherited to the child level in the hierarchy.




When the 'Inherit Data and References' parameter is not checked, and the child object is exported, only the values and the references local on the child object are exported. In this case, all values were inherited, so no values are exported.

| <ID> | <Name> | Color | Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123855 | 123855 O | | |

When the 'Inherit Data and References' parameter is checked, and the child object is exported, the values and the references are inherited to the child object.

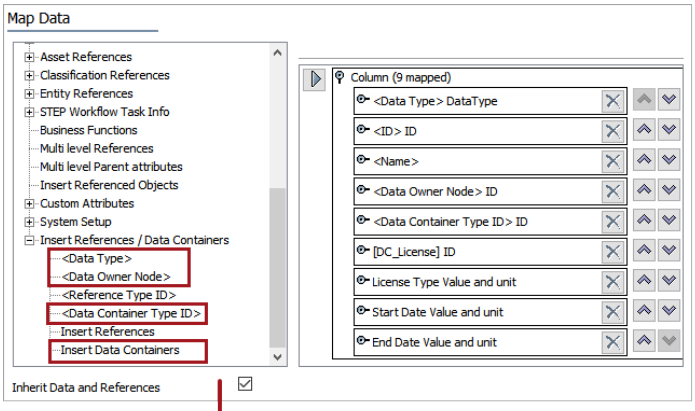
| <ID> | <Name> | Color | Primary Product Image Asset Reference ID |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123855 | 123855 O | Blue (RYB);Orange (RYB);Green (RYB) | 20585 |

# Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound

The 'Insert Data Containers' data source can export data container values and reference target IDs and names, that are owned by the exported object in a separate row. This option is available in the CSV and Excel formats and is effective when exporting product or entity objects, both of which can own data containers.

The following data sources are useful for understanding the relationships between the objects selected for output and in the output data containers and all should be mapped for export:

- Data Type
- Data Owner Node
- Data Container Type ID
- Insert Data Containers - the mapping in itself causes data containers of the selected types to be output in separate rows in the exported file and produces a column holding the ID of each data container object.




| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Data Type> | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Owner Node> | <Data Container Type ID> | <Data Container ID> | License Type | Start Date | End Date |
| 2 | NODE | 380182 | Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count | | | | | | |
| 3 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | 380182 | DC_License | 380207 | Trial | 2022-01-01 | 2022-03-01 |
| 4 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | 380182 | DC_License | 380206 | Fixed Duration | 2022-03-01 | 2022-12-31 |
| 5 | NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | | | | | |
| 6 | DATA_CONTAINER | | | 380183 | DC_License | 380214 | Temporary | 2021-03-26 | 2021-04-26 |

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping the Insert Data Containers data source

An example export is included in the **Results** section below.

1. Open the output tool and select the product or entity data to be exported.

   For more information on the output tools, refer to the Data Exchange topic. For more information on data containers, refer to the Data Containers topic in the System Setup documentation.

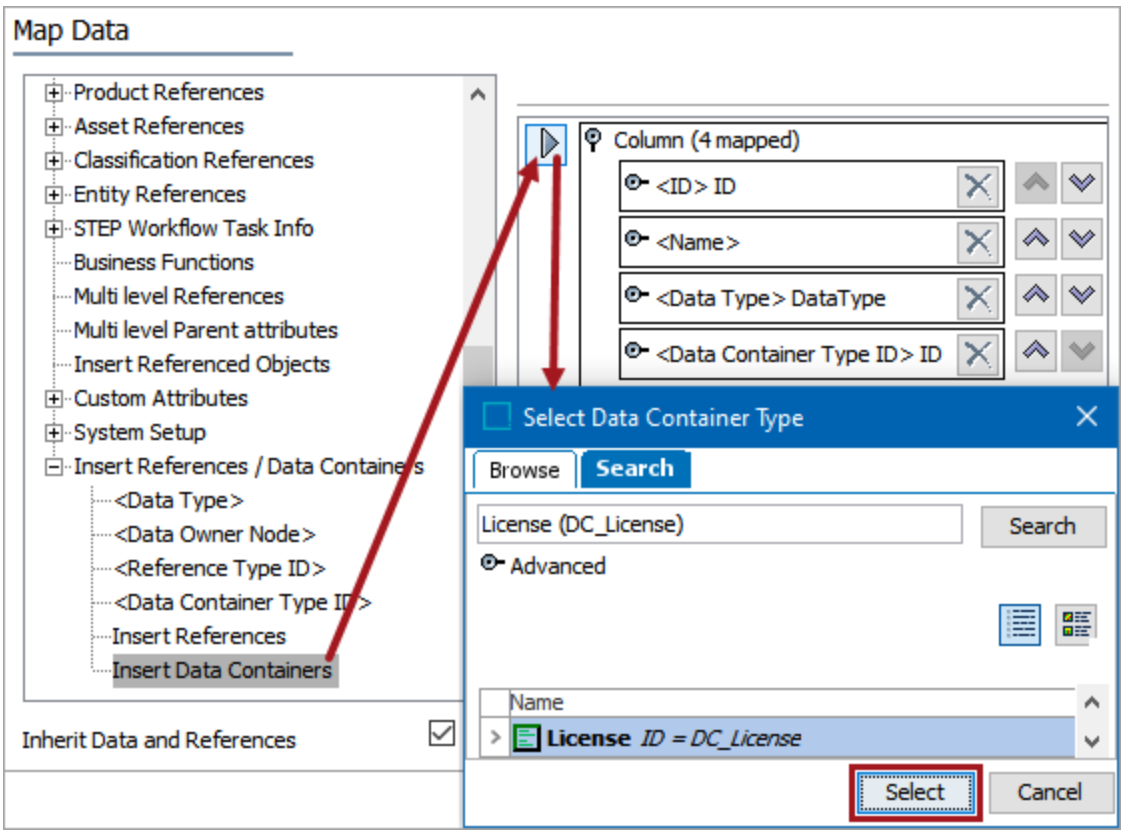
2. On the Select Format step, select **Excel** or **CSV**.

3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the **Insert References / Data Containers** node.

4. Optionally, select the **<Data Type>** source and click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to supply the static NODE or DATA_CONTAINER text, which identifies the data on the row.

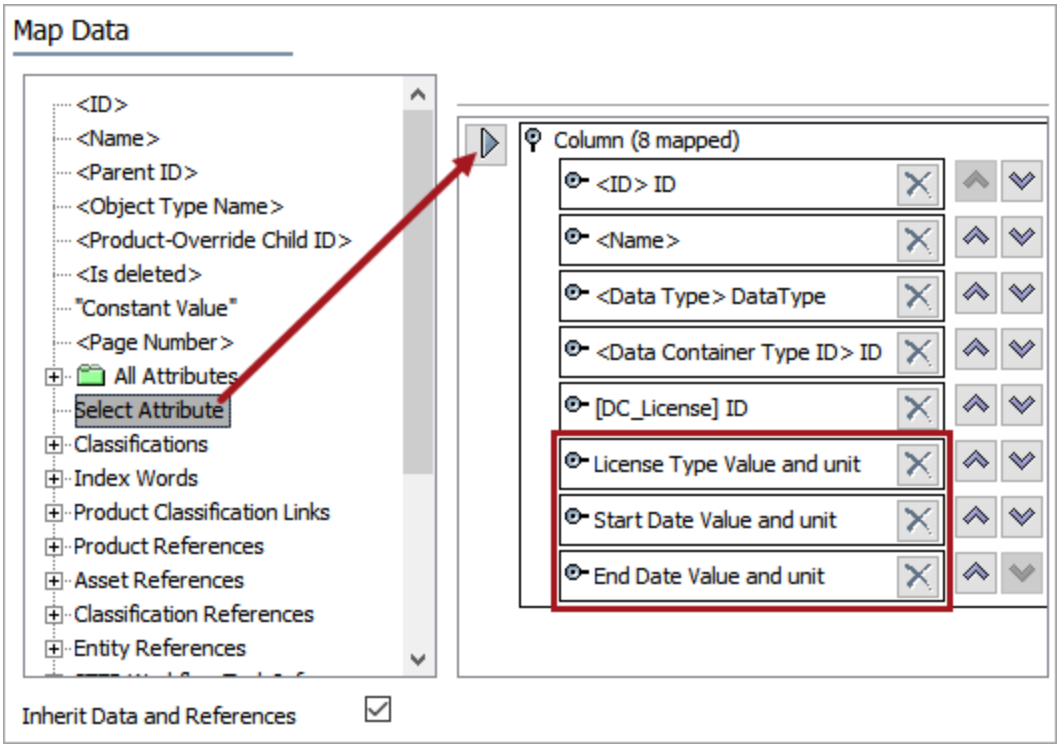
5. Select the **<Data Container Type ID>** source and click the right arrow button (  ) in the right panel to supply the ID of the selected data container.

6. Select the **Insert Data Containers** source, click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel, select the desired data container type, and click the **Select** button.

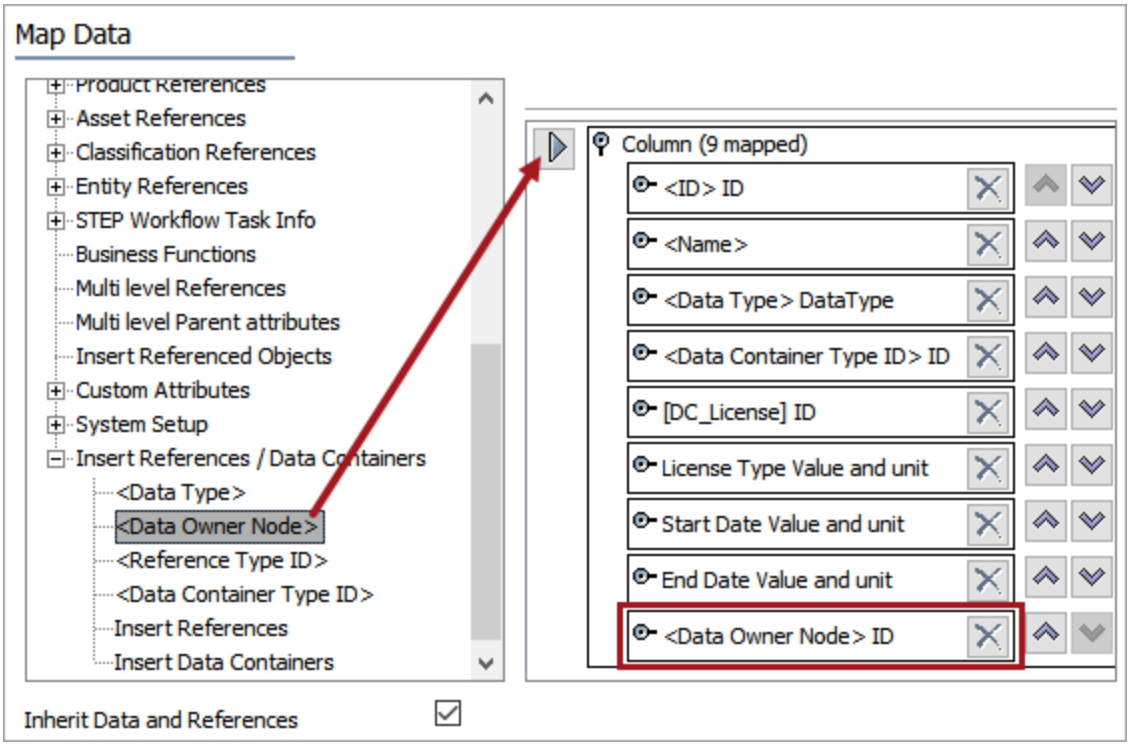



7. Optionally, map metadata attributes on the data container using an attribute data source option (defined in the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic).

> **Note:** Mapped metadata attributes export values that exist on both the exported object(s) and the data container(s).




8. Optionally, map the **<Data Owner Node>** data source to clearly identify the relationship between the rows in the output file.



9. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.

   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references are not included in the export.

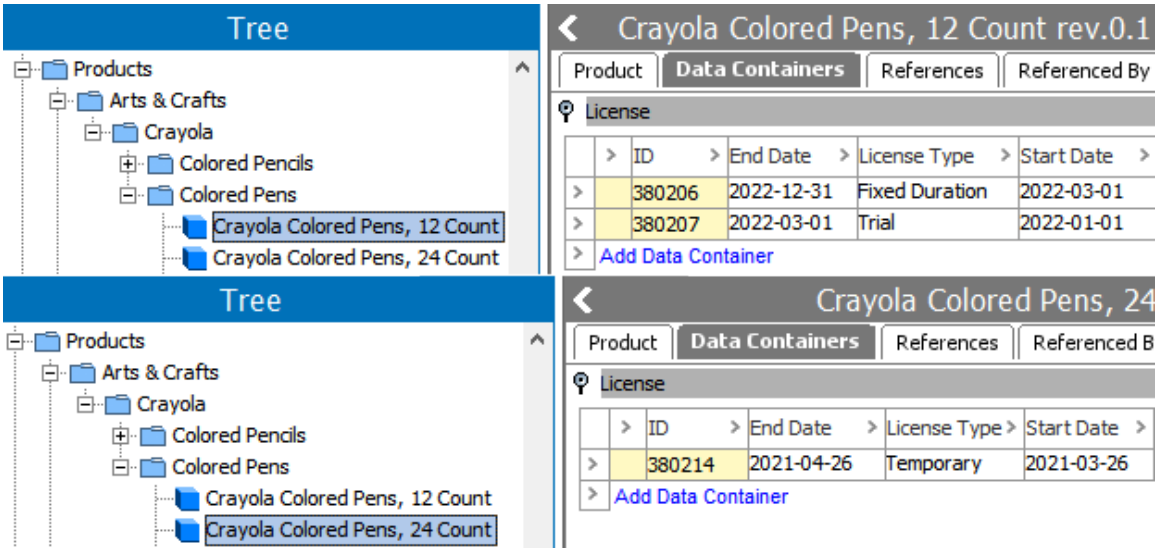
   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.

10. Apply any transformations to change the output without changing the original data. For example, exporting the data container type name as a header instead of ID. For more information on transformations, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

11. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

In this example, the exported products have 'License (DC_License)' data containers:




The output file sorts data with the object selected for export first, and then any options mapped from the 'Insert References / Data Containers' section.

**Note:** When using the 'Insert References / Data Containers' data sources to create an export file that will be modified and re-imported, new data rows added to the import file must be added below the appropriate NODE row.

The Excel or CSV file includes the following information based on the mapping:

- The <ID> and <Name> columns identify the exported object.
- The <Data Type> column uses the static text 'NODE' to identify the exported product or entity. The static text 'DATA _CONTAINER' identifies the type of data on the row.
- The <Data Container Type ID> column identifies the ID of the selected data container owned by the exported object.
- The <Data Container ID> column identifies the ID of the data container identified in the <Data Container Type ID> column.
- The 'License Type', 'Start Date', and 'End Date' columns hold the values of the metadata attributes.
- The <Data Owner Node> column identifies the ID of the object that owns the data on the row.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Type> | <Data Container Type ID> | <Data Container ID> | License Type | Start Date | End Date | <Data Owner Node> |
| 2 | 380182 | Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count | NODE | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380207 | Trial | 2022-01-01 | 2022-03-01 | 380182 |
| 4 | | | DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380206 | Fixed Duration | 2022-03-01 | 2022-12-31 | 380182 |
| 5 | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | NODE | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | DATA_CONTAINER | DC_License | 380214 | Temporary | 2021-03-26 | 2021-04-26 | 380183 |

# Insert Referenced Objects - Data Source Outbound

The 'Insert Referenced Objects' data source exports all objects referenced from the selected reference type before the object that is selected to be exported. The column added by this mapping contains the ID of the owner of the reference to display the objects belong together.

This option can be used to export objects referenced from asset references, product references, classification references, and entity references. All the reference types from the System Setup > Reference Types except Link Types are available for export with this option.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

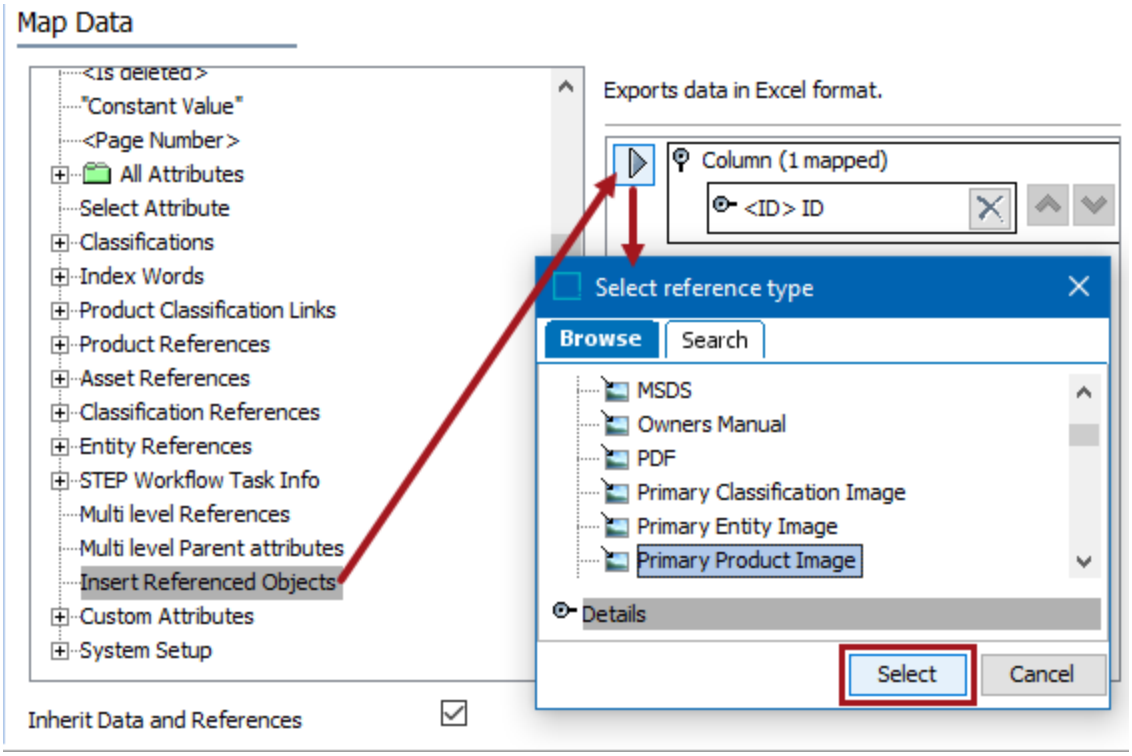
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Insert Referenced Object

Examples of a variety of exports are included in the **Results** section below.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select **Insert Referenced Object**, click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel, select the desired reference type, and click the **Select** button.

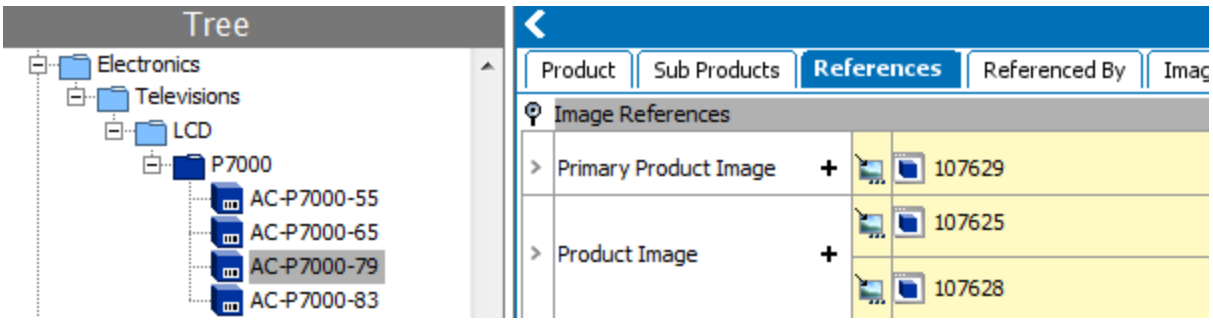



3. Check the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
4. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. For example, exporting the asset reference type name as a header and asset name as the value. Refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic. Example outputs are included in the Results section below.
5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

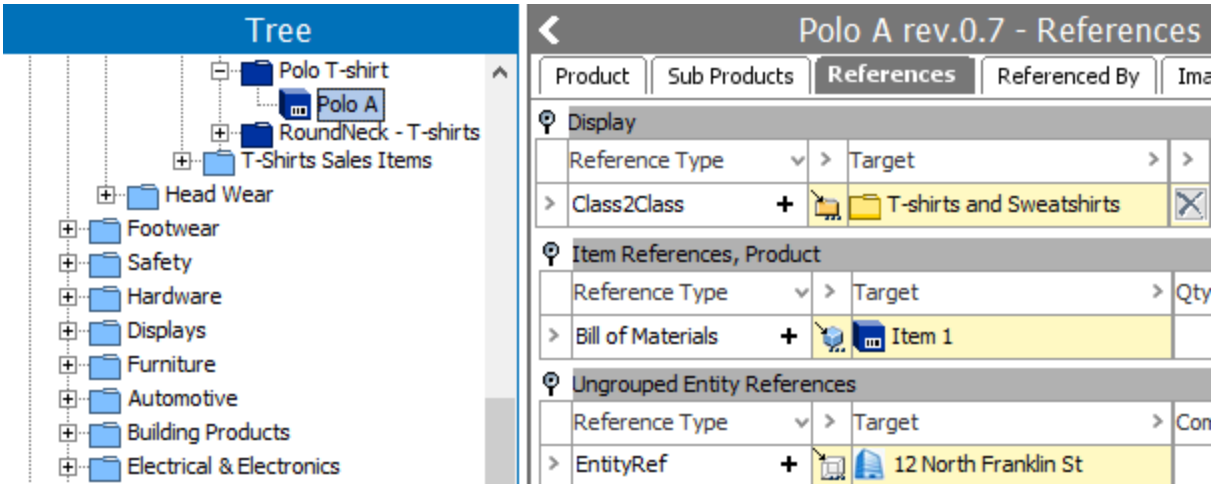
In this example of Asset References, the product being exported has three references to images:




Using the 'Insert Referenced Objects' option, the export shows the product ID once under the <ID> column and again for each of the two Ref Owner ID columns.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Ref Owner ID of PrimaryProductImage | Ref Owner ID of ProductImage |
| 2 | 107628 | 107628 | 179626 | 179626 |
| 3 | 107625 | 107625 | 179626 | 179626 |
| 4 | 107629 | 107629 | 179626 | 179626 |
| 5 | 179626 | AC-P7000-79 | 179626 | 179626 |

In this example, the product being exported has a Classification Reference of type 'Class2Class', a Product Reference of type 'Bill of Materials', and an Entity Reference of type 'EntityRef.'




Using the 'Insert Referenced Objects' option, the export shows the product ID once under the <ID> column and again for each of the three Ref Owner ID columns.

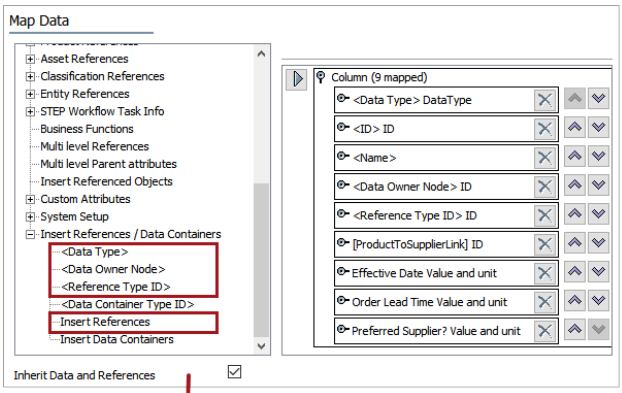
| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Ref Owner ID of ClassificationReference | Ref Owner ID of BillOfMaterials | Ref Owner ID of EntityRef |
| 2 | 18212 | Item 1 | 113202 | 113202 | 113202 |
| 3 | 121605 | 12 North Franklin St | 113202 | 113202 | 113202 |
| 4 | 22586 | T-shirts and Sweatshirts | 113202 | 113202 | 113202 |
| 5 | 113202 | Polo A | 113202 | 113202 | 113202 |

# Insert References - Data Source Outbound

The 'Insert References' data source can export target IDs, names, keys, and metadata on the reference owned by the exported object in a separate row. This option is available on the CSV and Excel formats when exporting products, entities, classifications, and assets. All reference types from the System Setup 'Reference Types' node are available for export, including product to classification link types.

The following data sources are useful for understanding the relationships between the data selected for output and the owned references and all should be mapped for export:

- Data Type
- Data Owner Node
- Reference Type ID
- Insert References - the mapping in itself causes references and classification product links of the selected types to be output in separate rows in the exported file and produces a column holding the identifier for each reference or link (target ID, name or key).




| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <Data Type> | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Owner Node> | <Reference Type ID> | <Reference Target ID> | Effective Date | Order Lead Time | Preferred Supplier? |
| 2 | NODE | 380182 | Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count | | | | 2012-12-12 | | |
| 3 | REFERENCE | | | 380182 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_AllGoods | 2022-01-01 | 4 weeks | No |
| 4 | REFERENCE | | | 380182 | ProductToSupplierLink | AcmeSupplier | 2022-01-01 | 2 weeks | Yes |
| 5 | NODE | 380183 | Crayola Colored Pens, 24 Count | | | | | | |
| 6 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_AllGoods | 2022-01-01 | 2 weeks | Yes |
| 7 | REFERENCE | | | 380183 | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_AtoZ | 2022-06-01 | 4 weeks | No |

Although the 'Multi Level References' data source (defined in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic) gives access to this same data, the 'Multi Level References' may be less effective because it concatenates values for multiple instances of the same data container type into a single column, which can make the relationships between the data difficult to decipher.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping the Insert References data source

An example export is included in the **Results** section below.

1. Open the output tool and select the product, entity, classification, or asset data to be exported.

   For more information on output tools, refer to the Data Exchange topic.

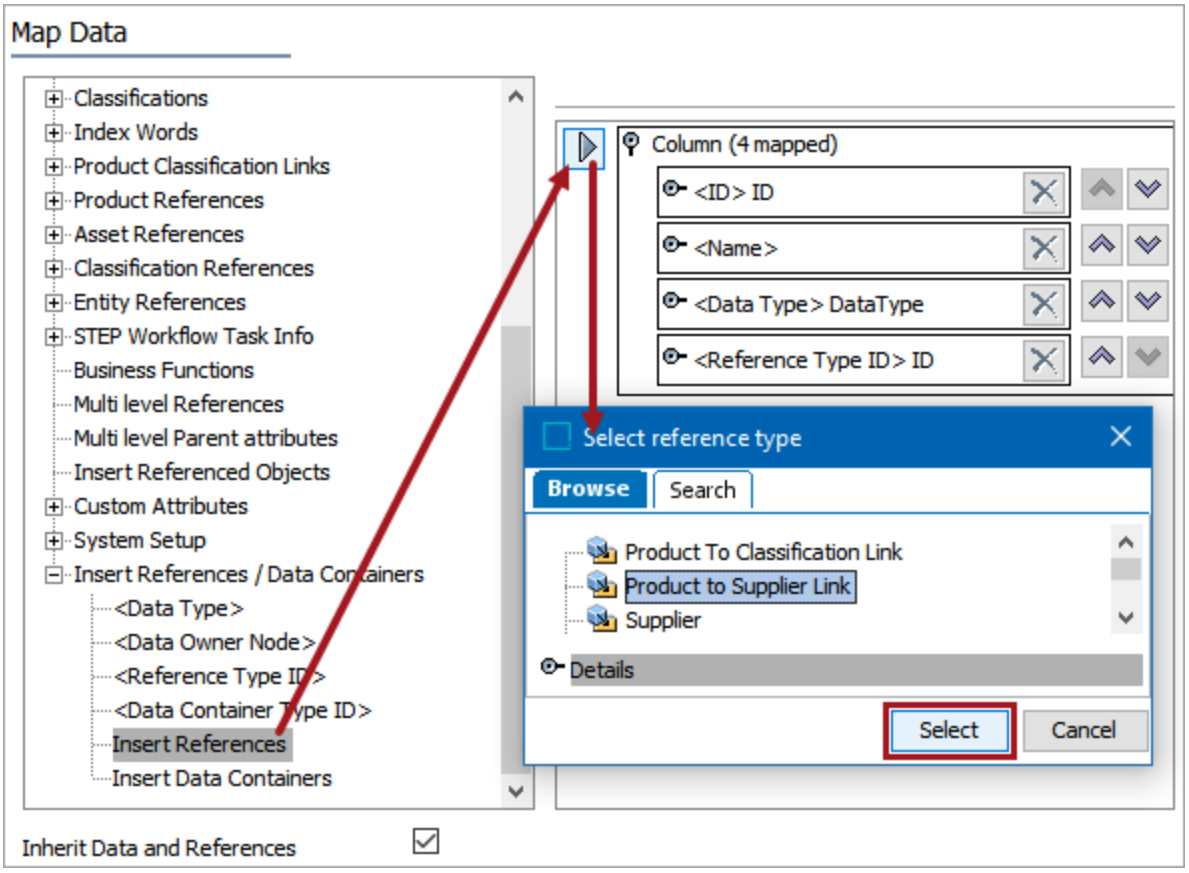
2. On the Select Format step, select **Excel** or **CSV**.

3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the **Insert References / Data Containers** node.

4. Select the **<Data Type>** source and click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to supply the static NODE or REFERENCE text, which identifies the data on the row.

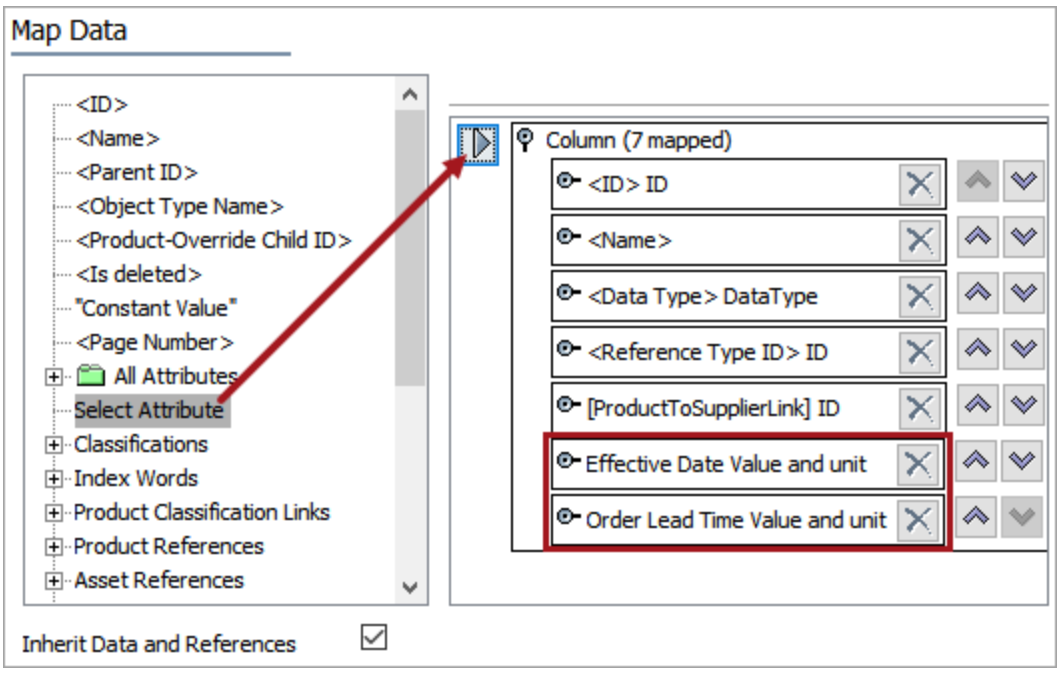
5. Select the **<Reference Type ID>** source and click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to supply the ID of the selected reference.

6. Select the **Insert References** source, click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel, select the desired reference or product to classification link type, and click the **Select** button.

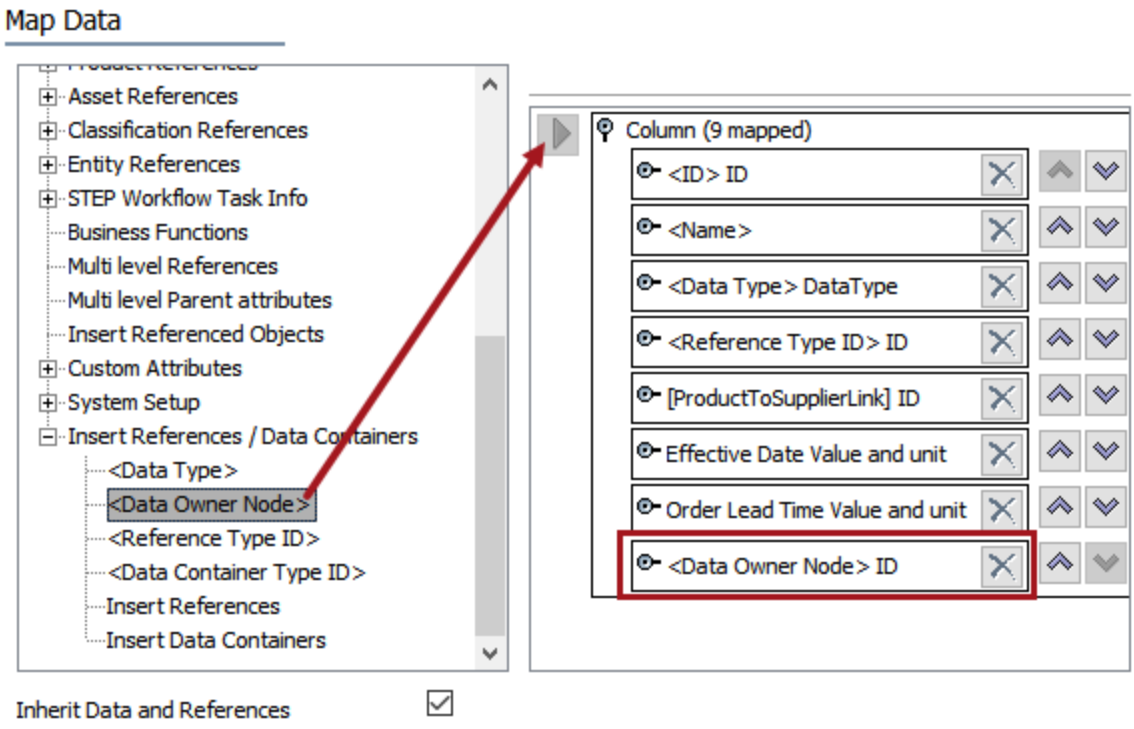



7. Optionally, map metadata attributes on the reference using an attribute data source option (defined in the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic).

> **Note:** Mapped metadata attributes export values that exist on both the exported object(s) and the reference(s).




8. Optionally, map the **<Data Owner Node>** data source to clearly identify the relationship between the rows in the output file.



9. Check the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.

   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references are not included in the export.

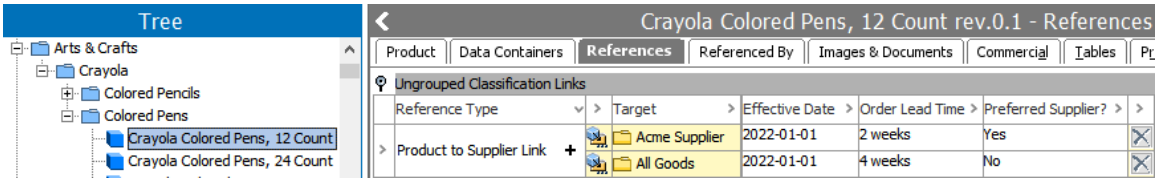
   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.

10. Apply any transformations to change the output without changing the original data. For example, exporting the reference type name as a header and reference name as the value. For more information on transformations, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

11. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

In this example, the exported product has values for the 'Product to Supplier Link (ProductToSupplierLink)' product to classification link type:




The output file sorts data with the object selected for export first, and then any options mapped from the 'Insert References / Data Containers' section.

> **Note:** When using the 'Insert References / Data Containers' data sources to create an export file that will be modified and re-imported, new data rows added to the import file must be added below the appropriate NODE row.

The Excel or CSV file includes the following information based on the mapping:

- The <ID> and <Name> columns identify the exported object.
- The <Data Type> column uses the static text 'NODE' to identify the exported product, entity, classification, or asset. The static text 'REFERENCE' identifies the type of data on the row.
- The <Reference Type ID> column identifies the ID of the selected reference or product to classification link type owned by the exported object.
- The <Reference Target ID> column identifies the ID of the reference or link identified in the <Reference Type ID> column.
- The 'Effective Date' and 'Order Lead Time' columns hold the values of the metadata attributes.
- The <Data Owner Node> column identifies the ID of the object that owns the data on the row.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Data Type> | <Reference Type ID> | <Reference Target ID> | Effective Date | Order Lead Time | <Data Owner Node> |
| 2 | 380182 | Crayola Colored Pens, 12 Count | NODE | | | 2012-12-12 | | |
| 3 | | | REFERENCE | ProductToSupplierLink | Supplier_AllGoods | 2022-01-01 | 4 weeks | 380182 |
| 4 | | | REFERENCE | ProductToSupplierLink | AcmeSupplier | 2022-01-01 | 2 weeks | 380182 |

# Is Deleted - Data Source Outbound

Although displayed for all formats, the '<Is deleted>' data source can be used by Generic XML in OIEPs as described in the following mapping examples:

- Reporting Deleted Assets with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Classifications with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Entities with a Generic XML OIEP
- Reporting Deleted Product References with a Generic XML OIEP

For additional 'is deleted' functionality, refer to the 'Is Deleted' option available in the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

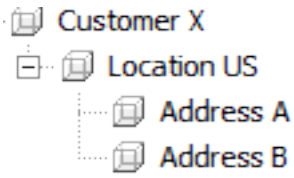
For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Multi Level Parent Attributes - Data Source Outbound

The Multi Level Parent Attributes option enables the exporting of data on parent objects as a separate column for each object being exported. This option is available for exporting parent attribute values for product, entity, and classification objects.

For example, a customer hierarchy is created in STEP using entity nodes. Addresses are grouped into locations.




When this customer hierarchy is exported, you can export attribute values on parent nodes. This means that the row that holds Address A and Address B could also include values that only exist on the Location US or Customer X entity objects.

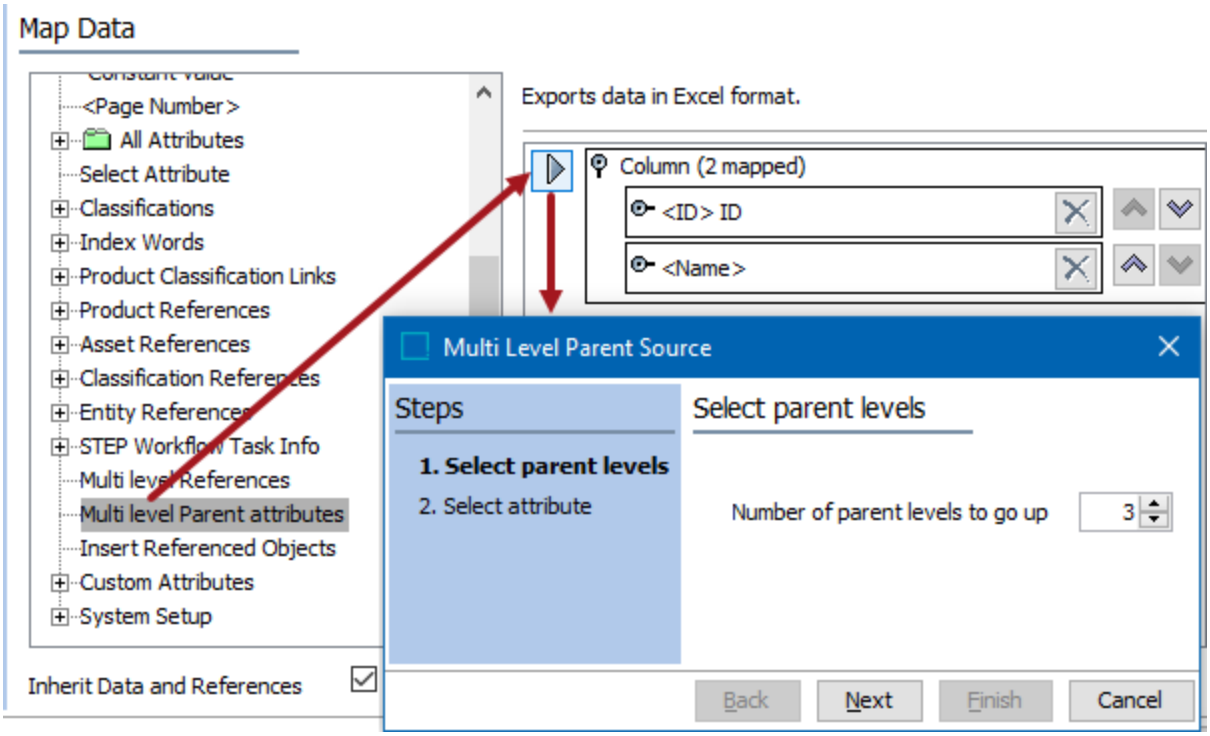
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

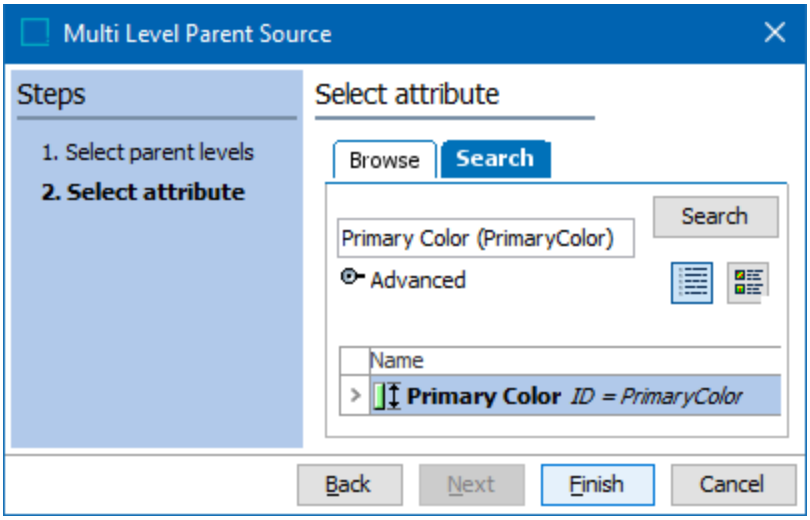
After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Multi Level Parent Attributes

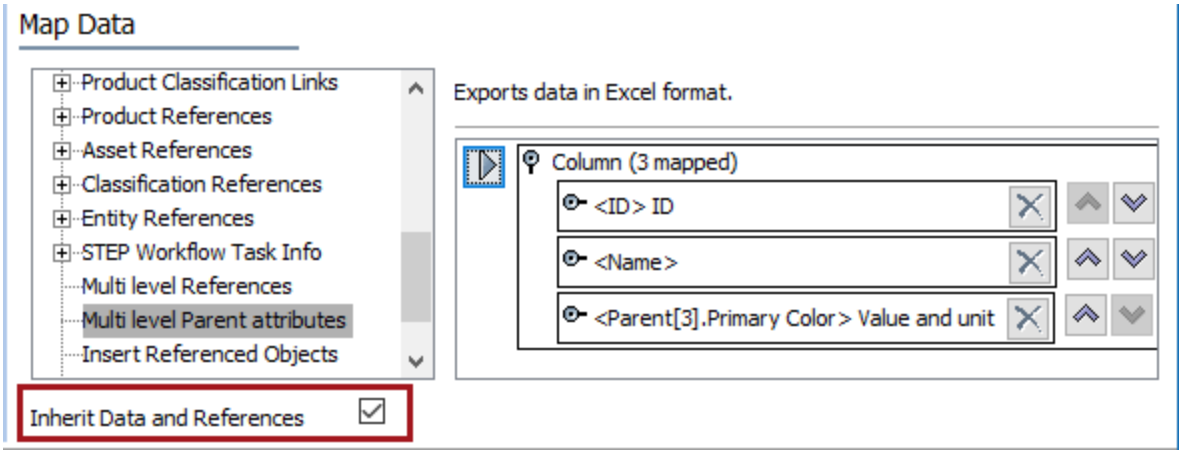
1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the **Multi level Parent attributes** option, and in the right panel, click the arrow mapping button ( ) to display the Multi Level Parent Source dialog.




3. For the **Select parent levels** step, specify the number of parent levels to go up within the hierarchy, and click **Next**. The default of '1' indicates that only the value from the immediate parent is exported. Increasing this setting exports the value for the parent at the specified level, as shown above with the setting of '3.'
4. For the **Select attribute** step, use **Browse** or **Search** to locate the attribute to be exported, and click **Finish**.

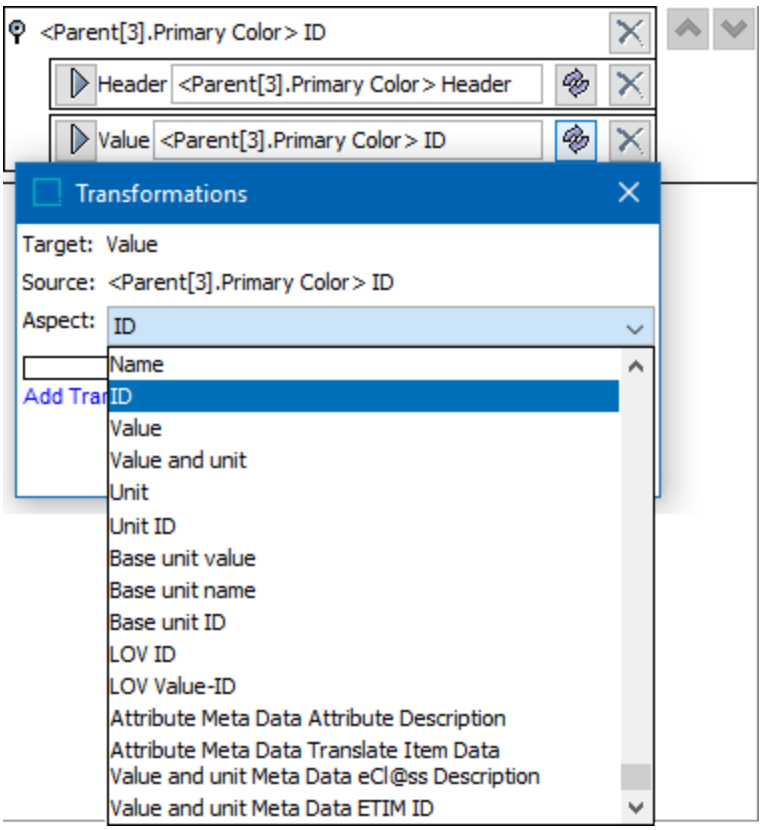


5. On the Map Data step, set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.




For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.

6. If needed, change the asset reference Value Aspect to output data other than the asset reference ID. For details on the options, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

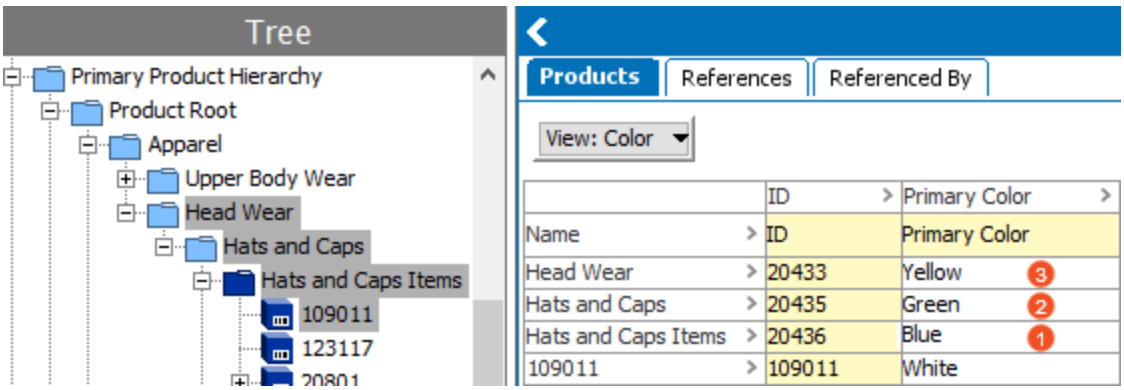



- Open the asset reference section to display the Header and Value elements.
- Click the transformation button ( ) for the Header or for the Value element to display the Transformations dialog and the Aspects parameter.
- Click the **Aspect** dropdown to display and select an option.
- Click the **Save** button to apply any aspect changes.

7. Apply any transformations necessary to change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic for details.
8. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The 'Primary Color' attribute holds different data for each of the selected levels in the hierarchy, as displayed in the view named 'Color.' The three parent levels are indicated by the white numbers in the orange circles.




When exported for a multi-level parent setting of '3', the following is output, which includes the value of the exported object, as well as the third parent level up the hierarchy.

| <ID> | <Name> | <Parent[3].Primary Color> |
|---|---|---|
| 109011 | 109011 | Yellow |

# Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound

The multi-level references data source option allows you to map data from referenced or ancestor objects. You can also map so that one or more additional rows are generated for referenced objects. This option is available and mapped the same for product, classification, asset, and entity objects.

> **Note:** The multi level references data source is available for most formats that require mapping. This option is not supported for the Excel Smartsheet format. This option is also not supported in the STEPXML format since mapping is not available.

For example, a customer hierarchy is created in STEP using entity nodes. Each customer has a reference of the type Region to a Location. Each Location has a reference of type Address to specific addresses. When the customer hierarchy is exported, it is possible to follow the references and export data from the address objects.

Using the Multi Level References option allows the following information from the object to be exported:

- Names of referenced objects.
- Attribute values on referenced objects.
- Meta data attributes on references with values.

The output of the 'Insert References' data source (defined in the Insert References - Data Source Outbound topic) gives access to the same data as the Multi Level Reference data source, but 'Insert References' writes each object on an individual row to produce a simplistic layout with clear relationships between the objects.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

When multiple references exist, the options for the output are:

- All references in a single field, separated - This is the default setting for the 'Multi Valued' option.
- One reference per field - Use the 'Item [ ]' option as a separate mapping to output each reference in an individual field.

### Examples

The following topics include examples using this data source option with:

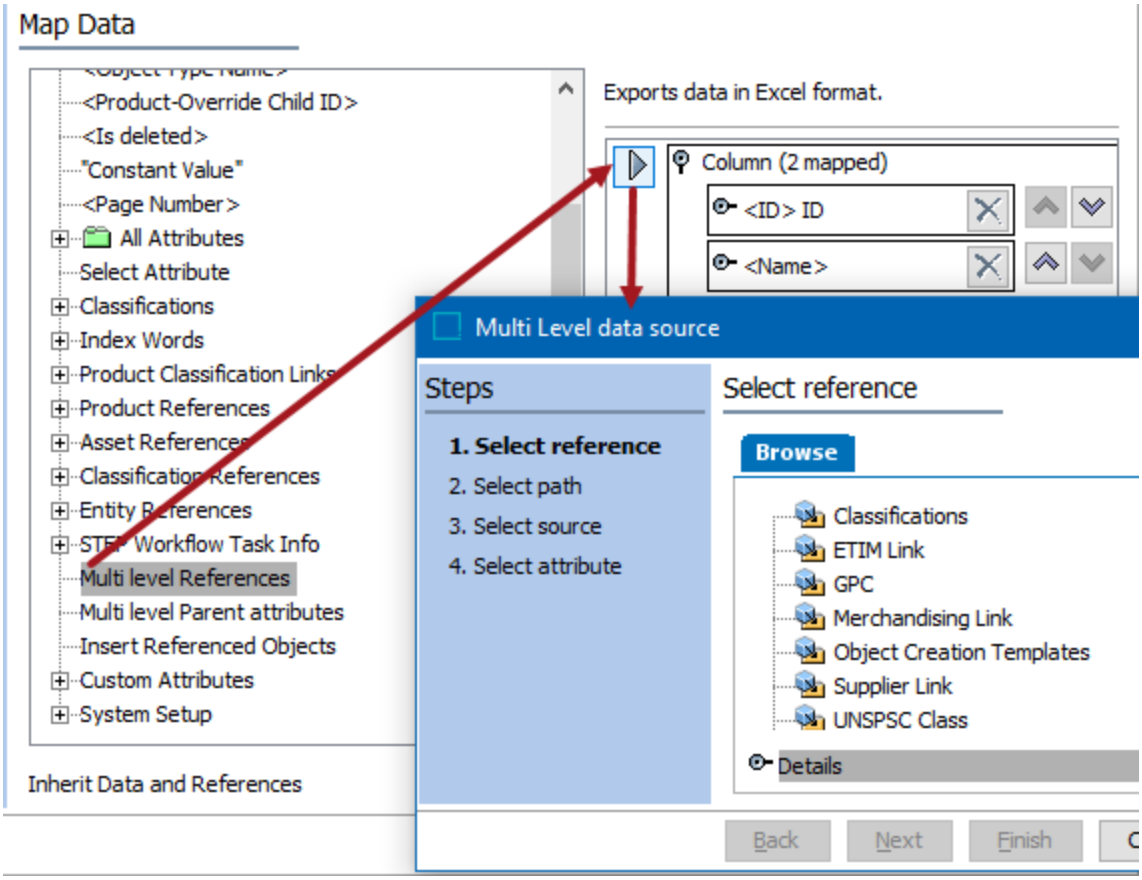
- Multi Level References - Examples with Single Value Reference Types
- Multi Level References - Examples with Multi-Value Reference Types
- Multi Level References - Examples with Entities
- Multi Level References - Examples with Products

## Mapping Multi Level References

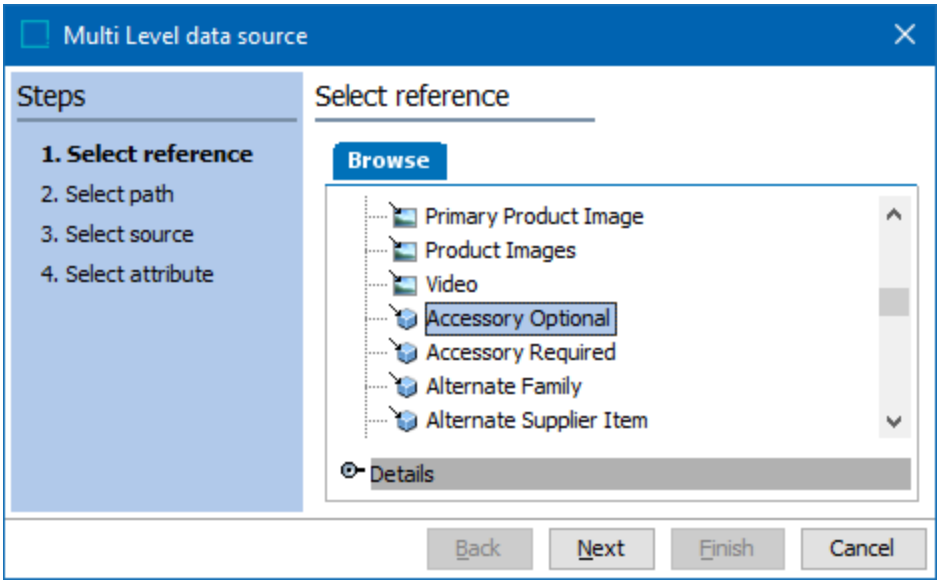
1. Select the data to be exported for the outbound tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.

   > **Note:** Export Manager includes the ability to restrict the output based on several options regardless of mapping. For more information, refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects topic.

2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select **Multi level References** data source.
3. In the right panel, click the right arrow icon to display the **Multi Level data source** wizard.

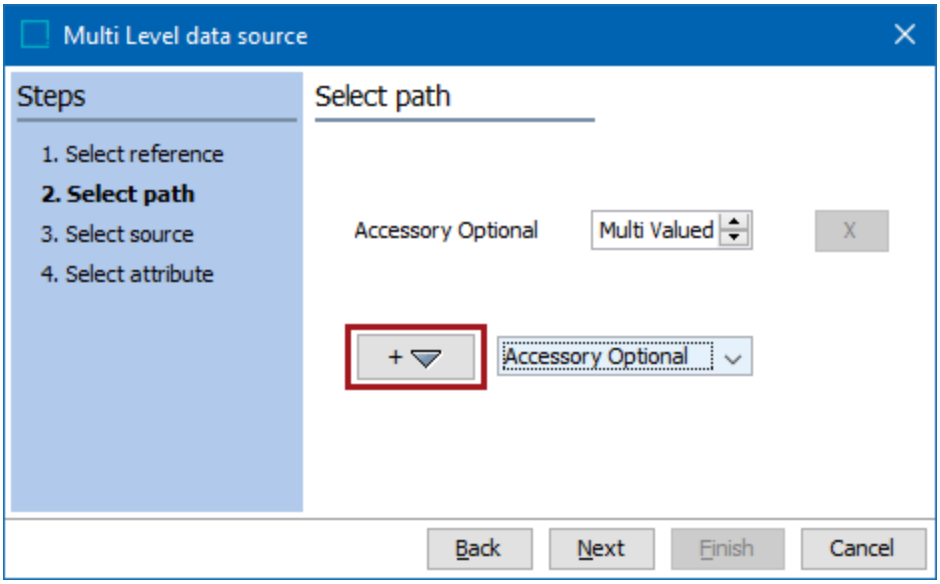



4. In **Select reference**, highlight the relevant source reference type and click **Next**.



5. In **Select path**, the legal reference types available are displayed in the dropdown. Select the required reference type.

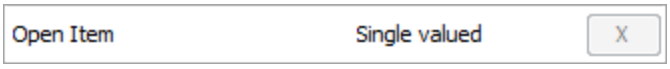
   To add an additional reference type, click the 'plus down arrow' button, .



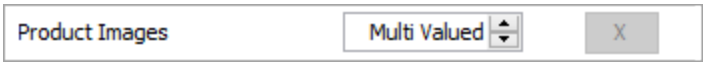

6. Select the necessary reference levels and click **Next**.

   Based on selected reference, the following options may be available:

   - **Single valued** - exports data from the referenced object of the selected type where only one is allowed.



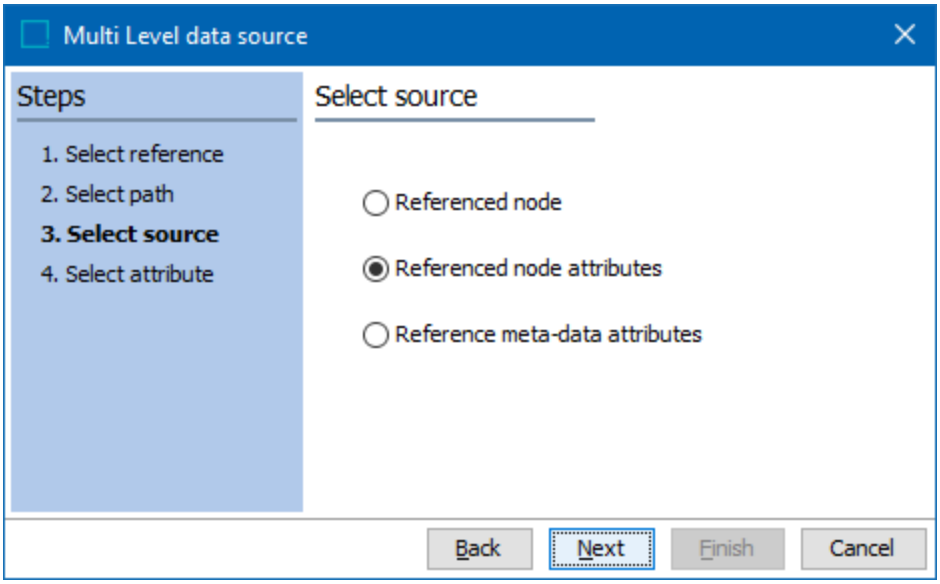

   - **Multivalued** - exports data from all referenced objects of the selected type where multiple references are allowed. All reference values are output in a single field, with a separator character.



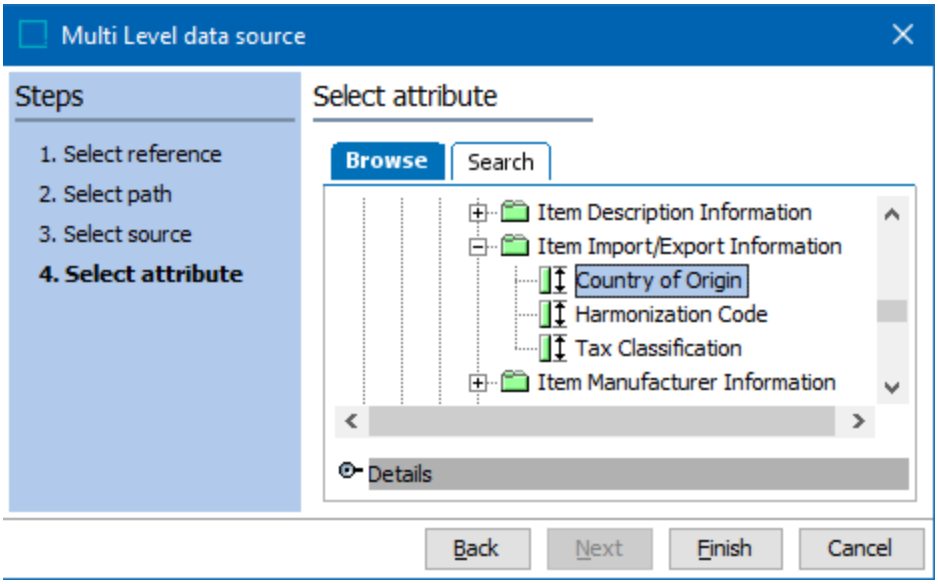

   - **Item [ ]** - exports data from only a single referenced object, determined by the selected Item number. For example, Item [1] only exports data from the first referenced object.

- **Item [ ] with multiple references** - use the previous 'Item [ ]' option to create a separate mapping for each of the available references. Each mapping will show a unique number within the brackets, for example: Item [1], Item [2], Item [3] will produce information for three references, each in a column. For details, refer to the **Multiple Reference Metadata in Separate Fields** section of the Multi Level References - Examples with Multi-Value Reference Types topic.
- **X** - Click the delete button to remove any unnecessary levels.

7. In **Select Source**, choose the type of data to be exported:
   - **Referenced node** exports the names of the objects. The Select Attribute screen is disabled.
   - **Referenced node attributes** exports attribute values on the referenced objects for the selected attribute. Click **Next** to display the **Select Attribute** screen.
   - **Reference meta-data attributes** exports attribute values applied to the reference. Click **Finish**.

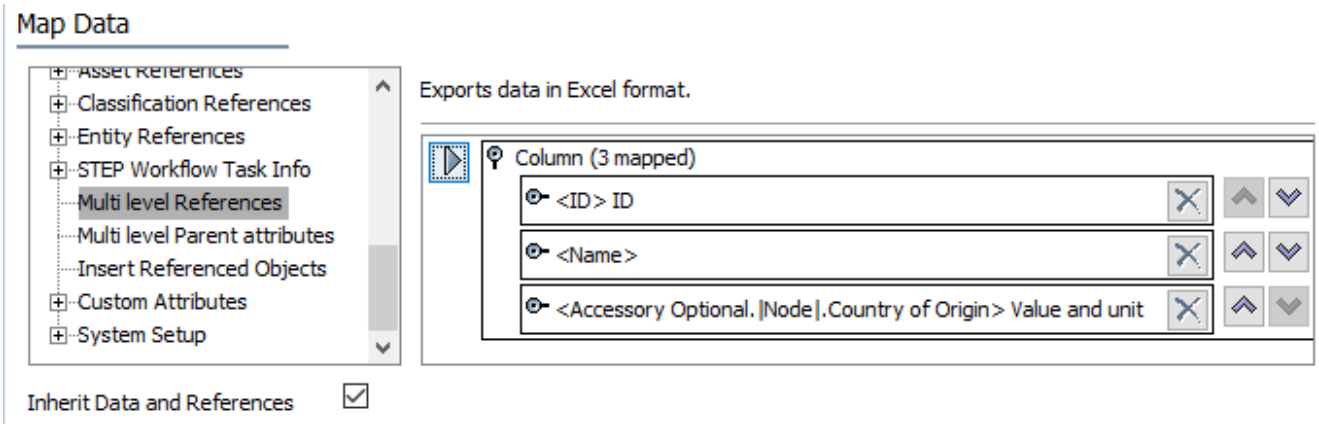



8. If needed, in **Select Attribute**, use **Browse** or **Search** to locate the attribute that holds the values to be exported and click **Finish**.




The multi-level reference mapping is complete and displayed on the Map Data dialog.

9. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.




The single object output includes the values for both of the Accessory Optional references. Although this example used the Excel format, any other format would produce the same output. In the following image, '.|Node|.' is the referenced product of the exported product. This is included since on the **Select source** step, 'Referenced node attributes' was selected and then for the **Select attribute** step, 'Country of Origin' was selected.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Accessory Optional.\|Node\|.Country of Origin> |
| 2 | 20805 | Baseball Cap | SPAIN;CHINA |

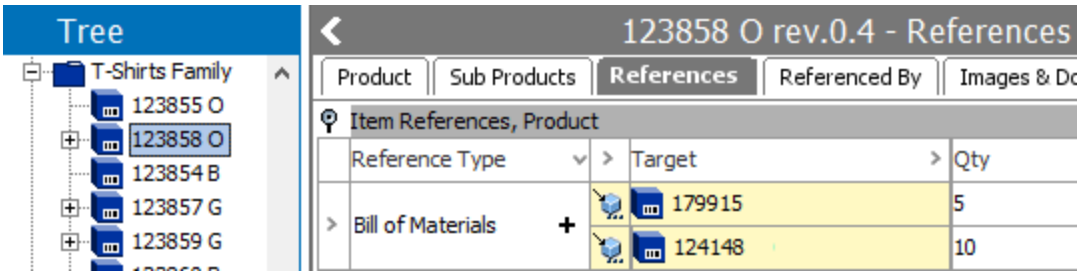
# Multi Level References - Examples with Multi-Value Reference Types

General information about this data source and mapping multi-level references is in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

> **Note:** The multi level references data source is available for most formats that require mapping. This option is not supported for the Excel Smartsheet format. This option is also not supported in the STEPXML format since mapping is not available.

For each of the following examples, the same product is exported with ID and name, and then includes a different source or path option in the 'Multi Level data source' wizard. The output results are included to illustrate the differences.

Export a product with references to a multi-valued reference type. The product shown below has multiple references via the 'Bill of Materials' reference type, and includes a value for the metadata attribute 'Qty' on the reference.

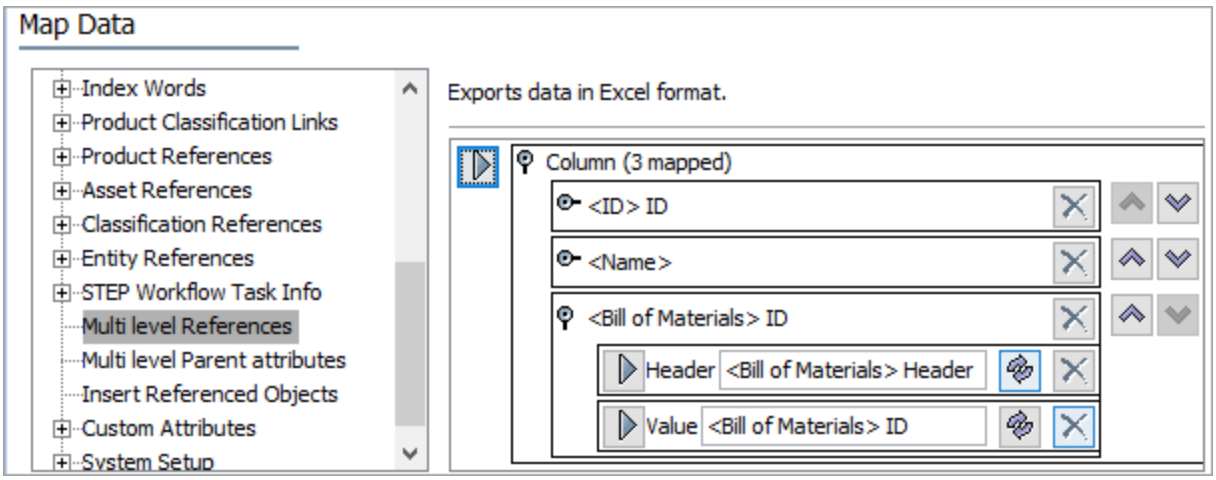



## Multiple Reference Node in the Same Field

When mapping the **Multi Level References** data source:

- On the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Bill of Materials' reference type.
- On the **Select path** step, set 'Bill of Materials' as 'Multi Valued.'
- On the **Select source** step, choose 'Referenced node.'

The final mapping is displayed as follows:




Once the export is initiated, the output includes the originally selected object ID and name (since those are mapped individually), as well as the name for each of the multiple references, separated by a semicolon (;).

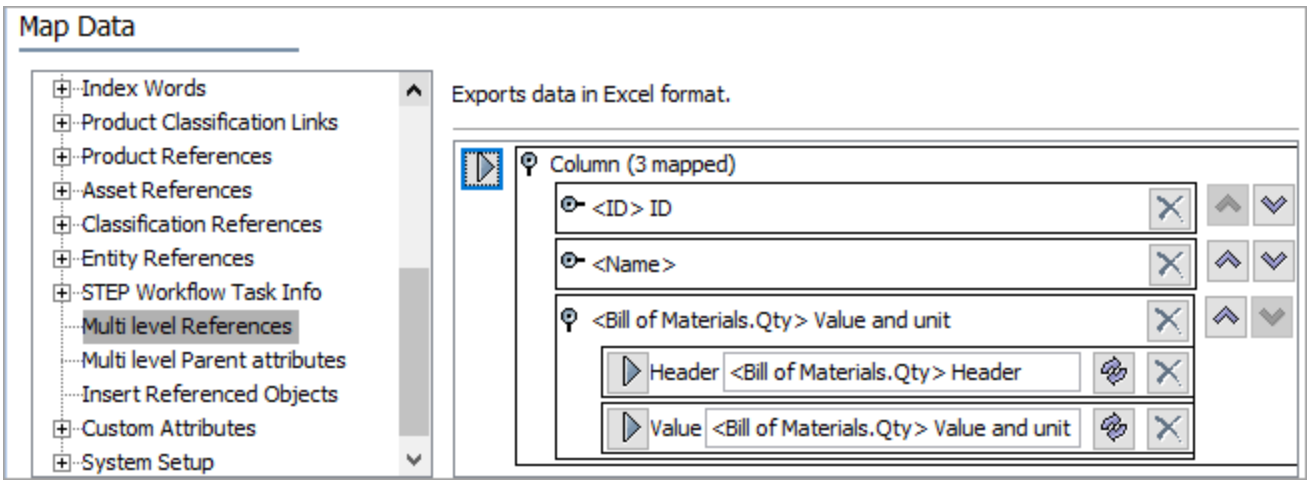
| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Bill of Materials> |
| 2 | 124458 | 123858 O | 179915;124148 |

## Multiple Reference Metadata in the same Field

Export the same product again, but this time when mapping the **Multi Level References** data source:

- On the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Bill of Materials' reference type, as set previously.
- On the **Select path** step, set 'Bill of Materials' as 'Multi Valued', as set previously.
- On the **Select source** step, now choose 'Reference meta-data attributes.'
- On the **Select attribute** step, now choose the 'Qty' metadata attribute.

The final mapping is displayed as follows:



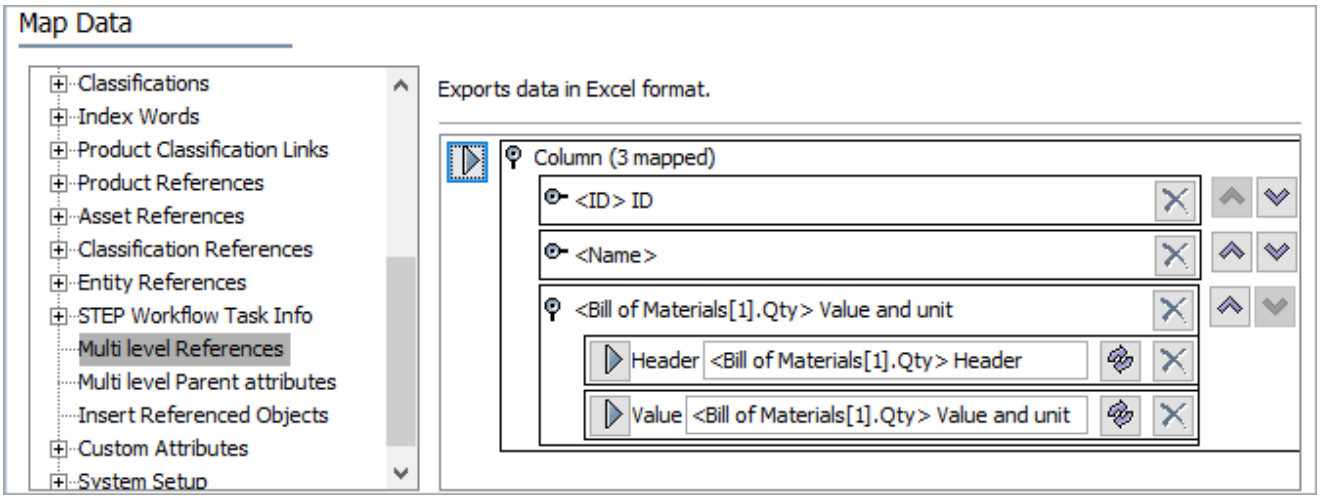

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Bill of Materials.Qty> |
| 2 | 124463 | 124463 | 5;10 |

## Single Reference Metadata Value

Export the same product again, but this time when mapping the **Multi Level References** data source:

- On the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Bill of Materials' reference type.
- On the **Select path** step, set 'Bill of Materials' as 'Item [1].'
- On the **Select source** step, choose 'Reference meta-data attributes.'
- On the **Select attribute** step, choose the 'Qty' metadata attribute.

The final mapping is displayed as follows:



Once the export is initiated, the output includes the originally selected object ID and name (since those are mapped individually), as well as the value for the first 'Qty' attribute metadata.

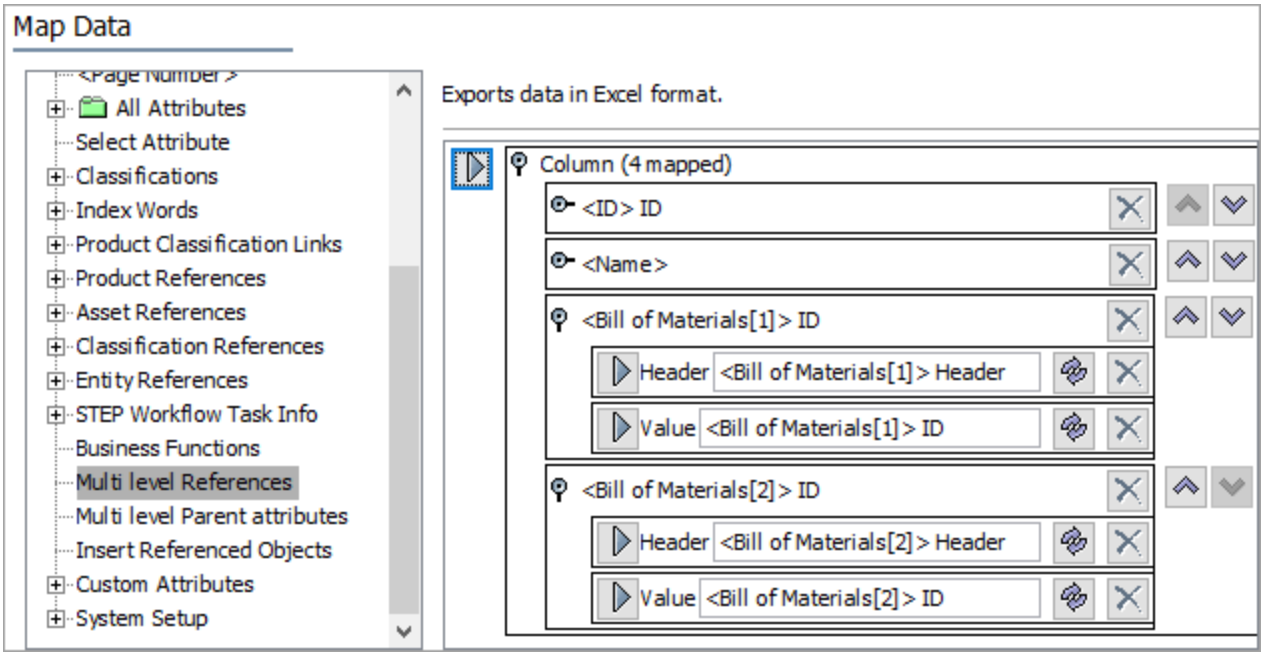
| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Bill of Materials[1].Qty> |
| 2 | 124458 | 123858 O | 5 |

## Multiple Reference Metadata in Separate Fields

Export the same product again, but this time when mapping the **Multi Level References** data source:

- On the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Bill of Materials' reference type.
- On the **Select path** step, set 'Bill of Materials' as 'Item [1].'
- On the **Select source** step, choose 'Referenced node.'
- Again, use the Multi Level References data source and on the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Bill of Materials' reference type.
- On the **Select path** step, set 'Bill of Materials' as 'Item [2].'
- On the **Select source** step, choose 'Referenced node.'

The final mapping is displayed as follows:



Once the export is initiated, the output includes the originally selected object ID and name (since those are mapped individually), as well as the value for each of the names of the targets of the references, in their own column.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Bill of Materials[1]> | <Bill of Materials[2]> |
| 2 | 124463 | 124463 | 124148 | 179915 |

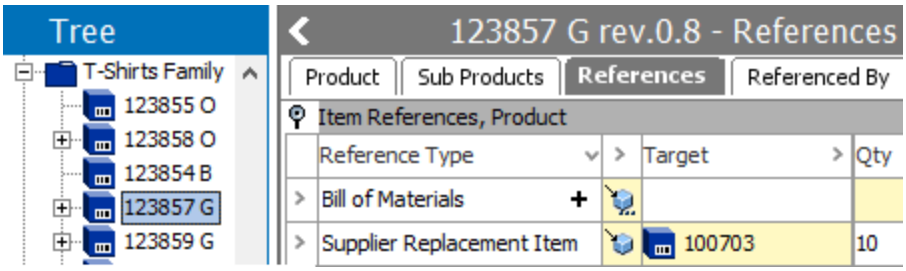
# Multi Level References - Examples with Single Value Reference Types

General information about this data source and mapping multi-level references is in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

> **Note:** The multi level references data source is available for most formats that require mapping. This option is not supported for the Excel Smartsheet format. This option is also not supported in the STEPXML format since mapping is not available.

For each of the following examples, the same product is exported with ID and name, and then includes a different source or path option in the 'Multi Level data source' wizard. The output results are included to illustrate the differences.

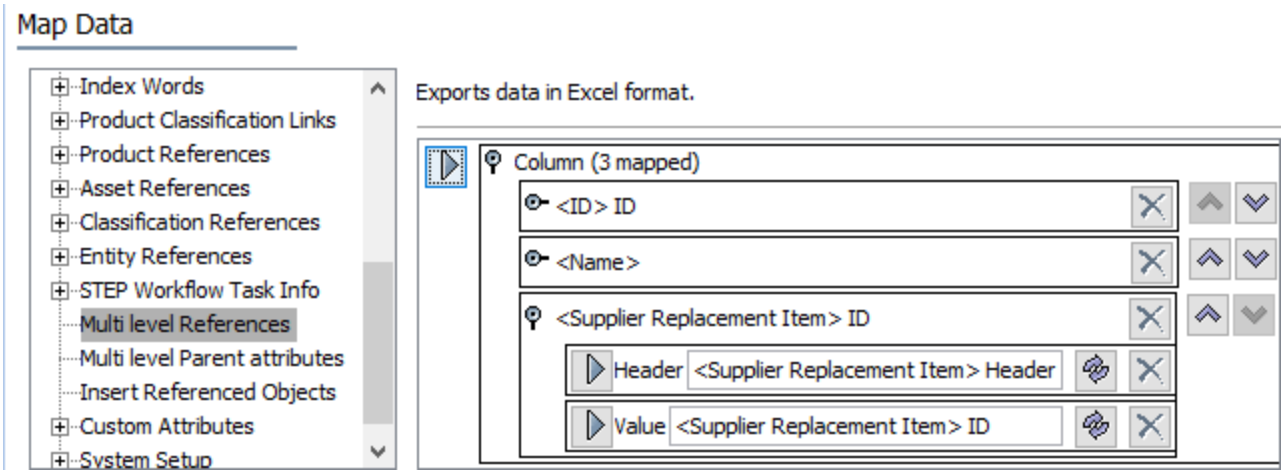
The following product includes a reference to another product with name 100703 via the 'Supplier Replacement Item' reference type. No additional references of this type are allowed, as indicated by the absence of the + sign following the reference type. Additionally, the 'Qty' metadata attribute on the reference has a value.




When mapping the **Multi Level References** data source:

- On the **Select reference** step, choose the 'Supplier Replacement Item' reference type.
- On the **Select path** step, leave 'Supplier Replacement Item' as 'Single Valued.'
- On the **Select source** step, choose 'Referenced node' to return the name of the reference target.

The final mapping displays as follows:




Once the export is initiated, the output includes the originally selected object ID and name (since those are mapped individually), as well as the name of the 'Supplier Replacement Item' referenced target object.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Supplier Replacement Item> |
| 2 | 123857 | 123857 G | 100703 |

Export the object again. This time, on the **Select source** step choose 'Referenced node attributes' and for the **Select attribute** step select 'Country of Origin' to generate the following output. As before, '.|Node|.' indicates the selected source was 'Referenced node attributes.'

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Supplier Replacement Item.\|Node\|.Country of Origin> |
| 2 | 123857 | 123857 G | ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA |

Export this object again. Set the **Select source** step to 'Reference meta-data attributes' and for the **Select attribute** step select the 'Qty' metadata attribute. This results in the following.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Supplier Replacement Item.Qty> |
| 2 | 123857 | 123857 G | 10 |

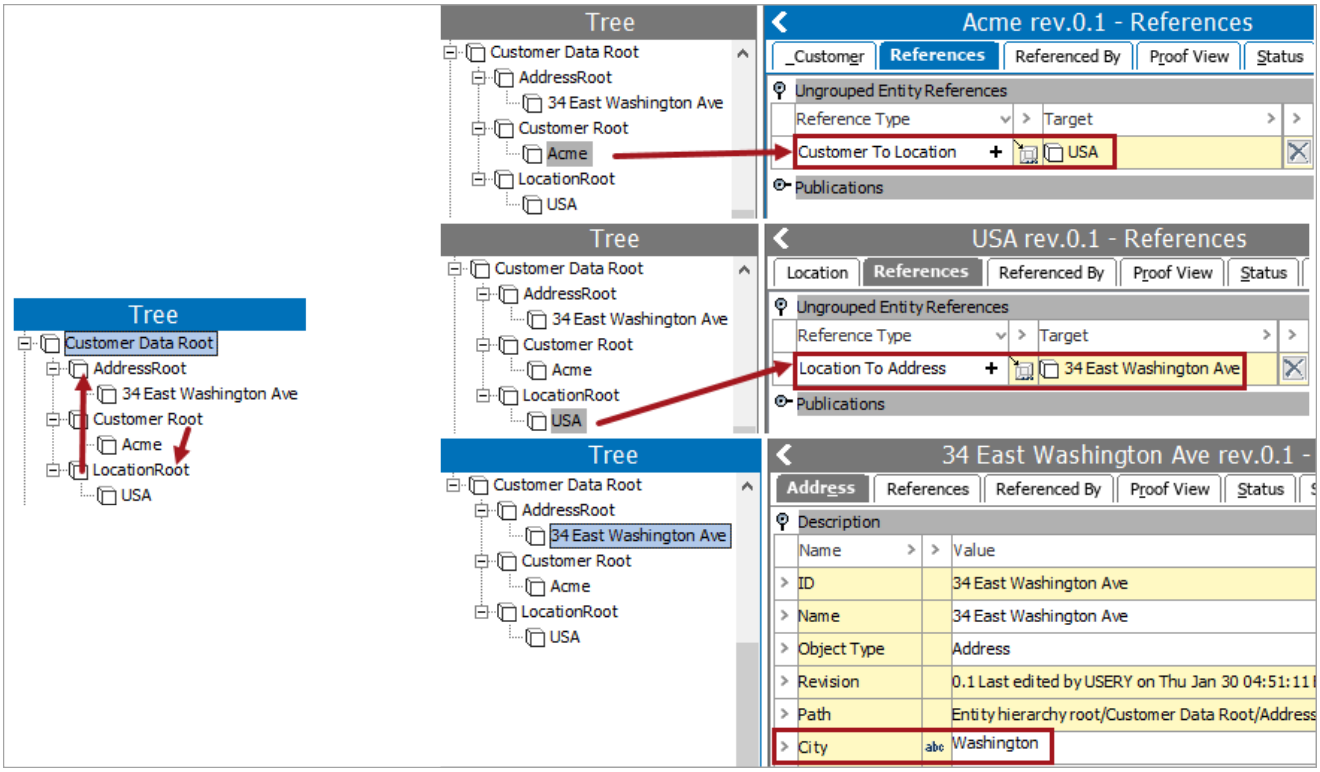
# Multi Level References - Examples with Entities

General information about this data source and mapping multi-level references is in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

> **Note:** The multi level references data source is available for most formats that require mapping. This option is not supported for the Excel Smartsheet format. This option is also not supported in the STEPXML format since mapping is not available.

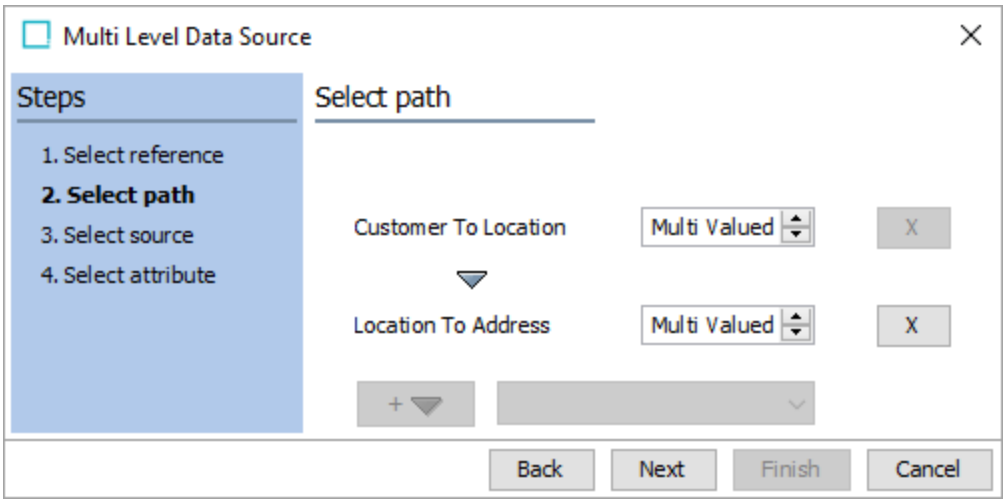
This simple customer hierarchy of entities includes address, customer, and location objects.

- The 'Customer' object references the 'Location' object via the 'Customer To Location' reference type.
- The 'Location' object references the 'Address' object via the 'Location To Address' reference type.
- The 'Address' object includes the valid 'City' attribute, with the 'Washington' value, as shown below.




The user can export the 'Customer' object and also export the 'City' attribute value by following the path of the references. The export can also include any data along the path of the references, as shown below.

Using a format that requires mapping, select the 'Customer' object for export, map the ID and name, and the Multi Level References data source option as shown below.

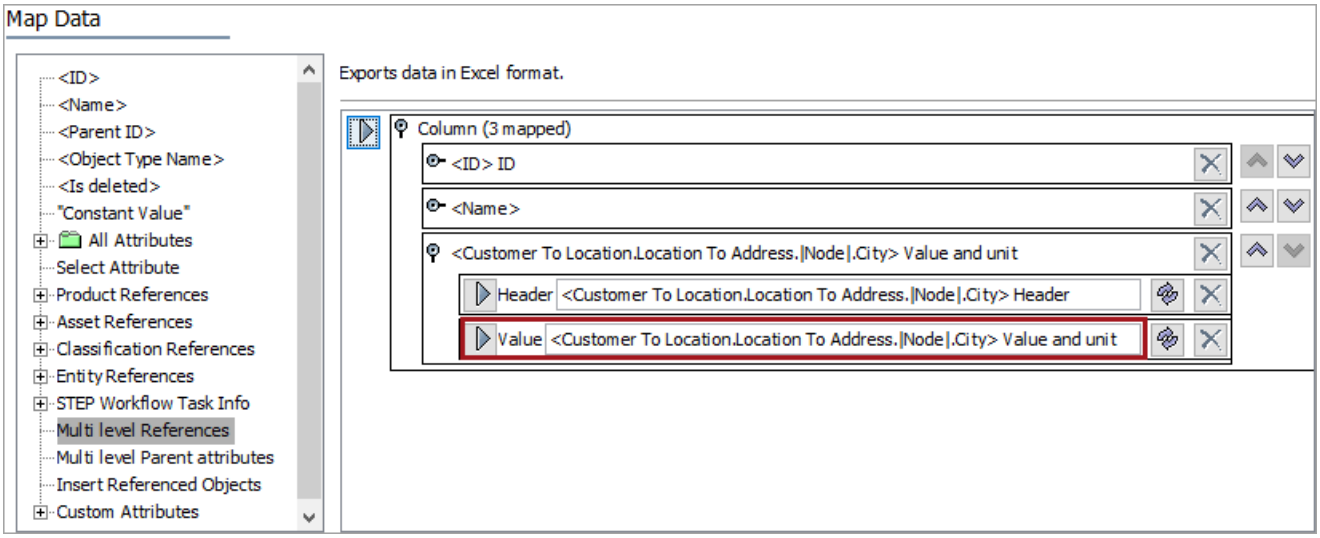



On the 'Select source' step, select the 'Referenced node attributes' option and on the 'Select attribute' step select the 'City' attribute.

This results in the final mapping shown below, including the highlighted **Customer to Location.Location to Address.|Node|.City** entry for the Value mapping target.

Each element in the highlighted mapping target is separated by a 'period' (.) can be translated as:

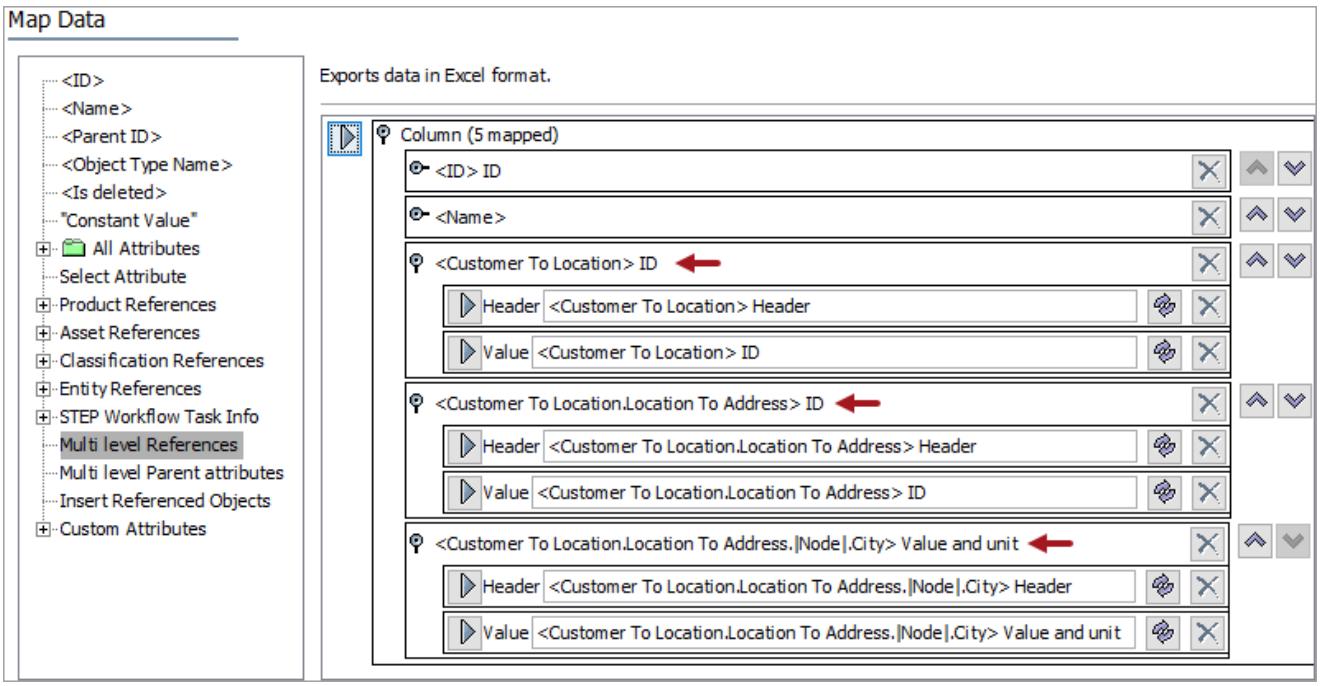
- Customer to Location = the first reference
- Location to Address = the second reference
- |Node| = Referenced node attributes option
- City = the selected attribute




Initiate the export and view the output which includes the ID and name of the 'Customer' and the value of the 'City' attribute on the final target reference.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Customer To Location.Location To Address.\|Node\|.City> |
| 2 | Acme | Acme | Washington |

Repeating this same example, map the 'Reference node' once for each of the references to show the full path of the references. And then map the 'Referenced node attributes' to get the attribute value on the target of the final reference (as also done in the previous example).




When the export is initiated, the output includes the names of each node in the reference path in addition to the 'City' attribute value as follows:

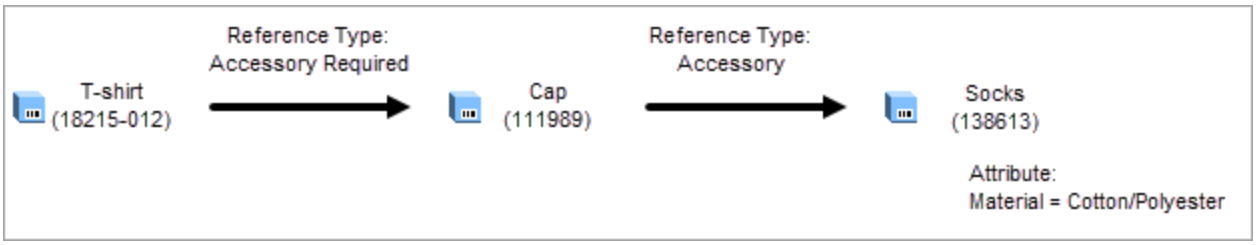
| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Customer To Location> | <Customer To Location.Location To Address> | <Customer To Location.Location To Address.\|Node\|.City> |
| 2 | Acme | Acme | USA | 34 East Washington Ave | Washington |

# Multi Level References - Examples with Products

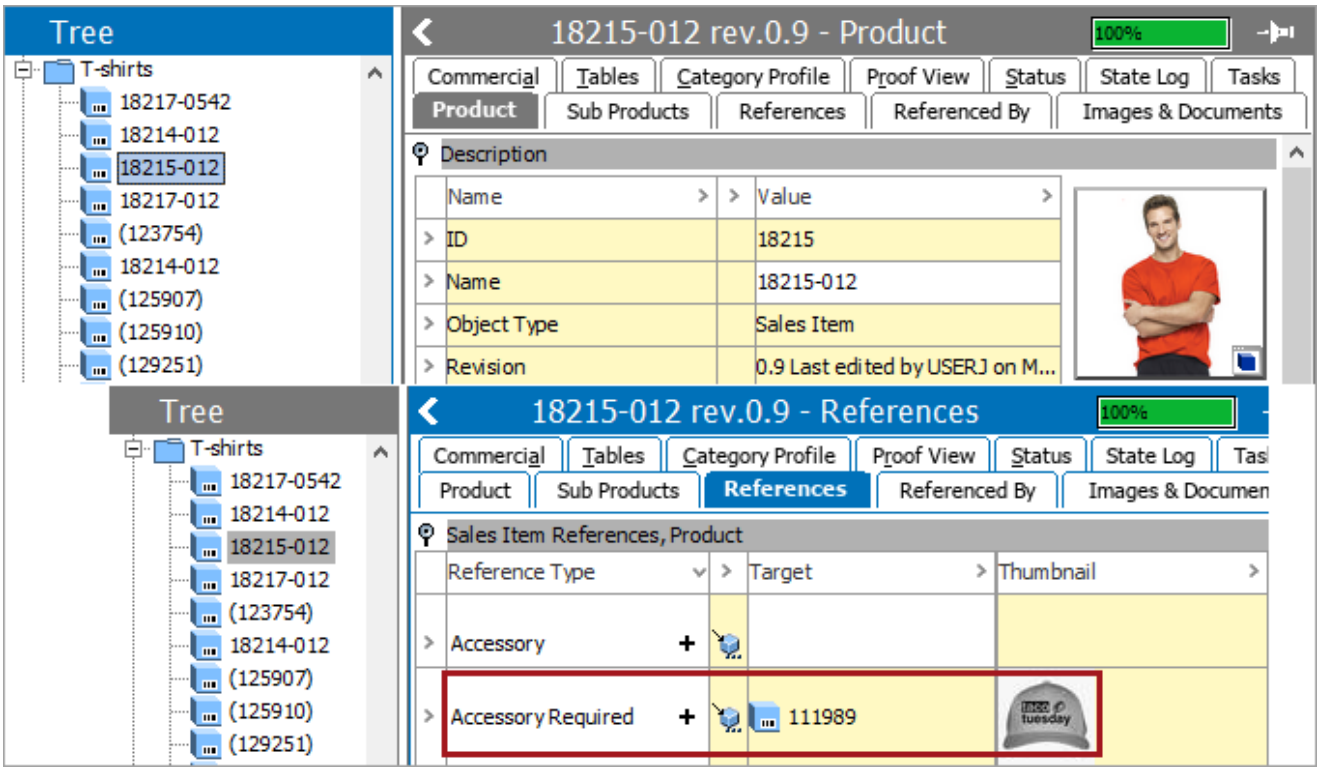
General information about this data source and mapping multi-level references is in the Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound topic.

> **Note:** The multi level references data source is available for most formats that require mapping. This option is not supported for the Excel Smartsheet format. This option is also not supported in the STEPXML format since mapping is not available.

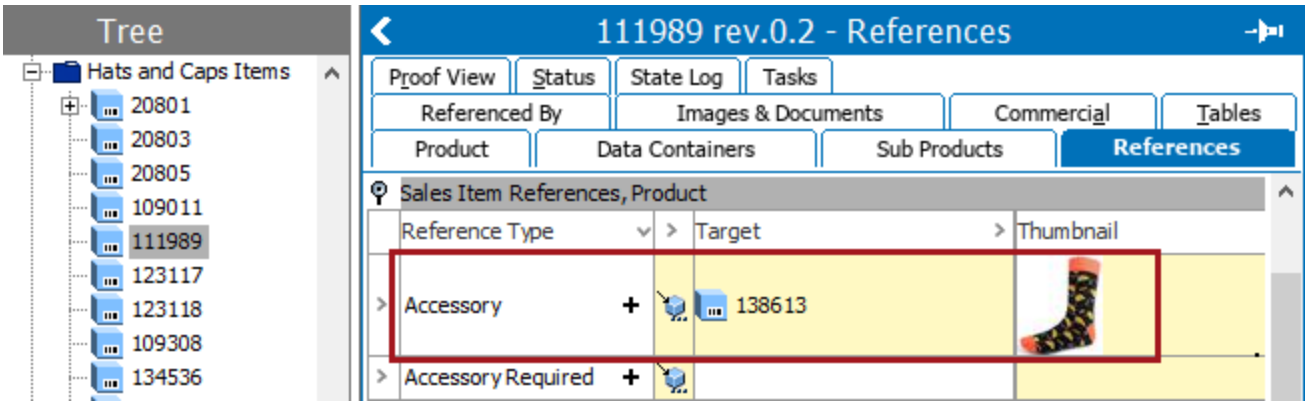
This simple hierarchy of products related by references including a t-shirt, a cap, and a pair of socks.



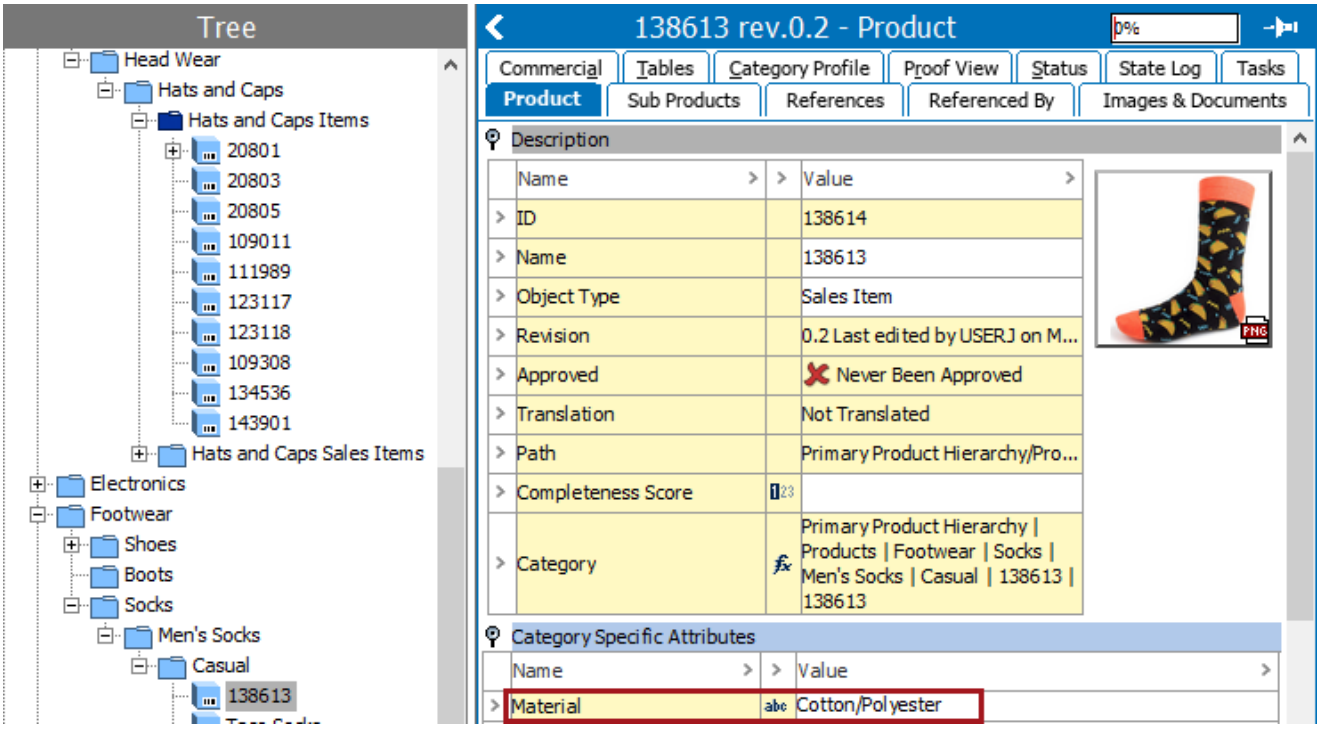

The user can export the 'T-shirt' object and can also export data along the path of the references.



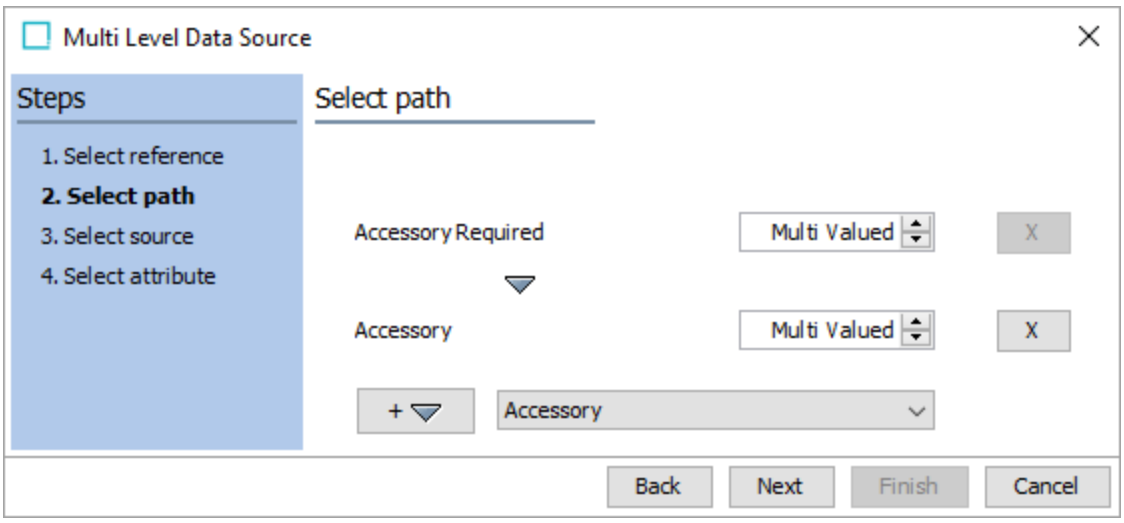
The output should be an attribute value on the final reference target, which is the object with '138613' as the name.




The 'Material' attribute value is available for export by following the path of the references.



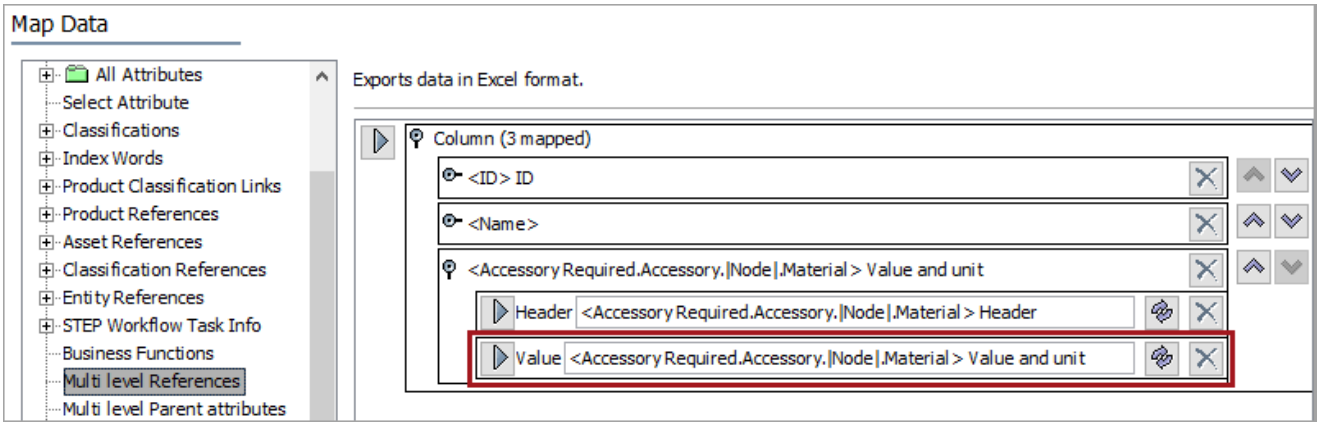

Using a format that requires mapping, select the 'T-shirt' object for export, map the ID and name, and the Multi Level References data source option as shown below.




On the 'Select source' step, select the 'Referenced node attributes' option and on the 'Select attribute' step select the 'Material' attribute.

This results in the final mapping shown below, including the highlighted **AccessoryRequired.Accessory.|Node|.Material** entry for the Value mapping target. Each element in the highlighted mapping target is separated by a 'period' (.) can be translated as:

- AccessoryRequired= the first reference
- Accessory = the second reference
- |Node| = Referenced node attributes option
- Material = the selected attribute

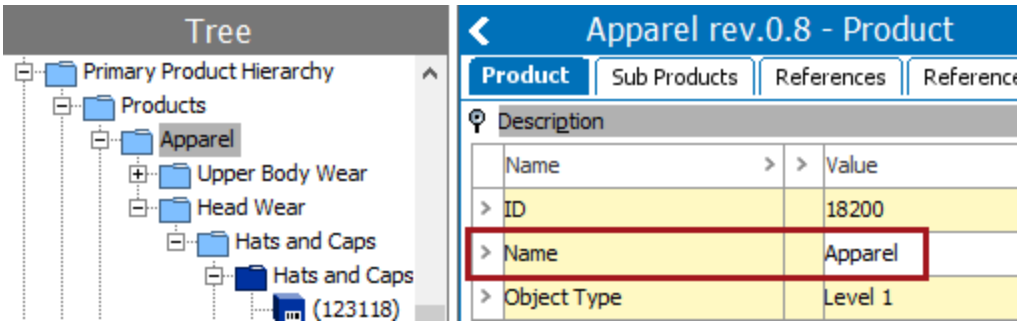


Initiate the export and the output includes the ID and name of the 'T-shirt' and the value of the 'Material' attribute on the final target reference.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Accessory Required.Accessory.\|Node\|.Material> |
| 2 | 18215 | 18215-012 | Cotton/Polyester |

# Name - Data Source Outbound

The option to map a name allows output of the value of the Name attribute for the selected objects.



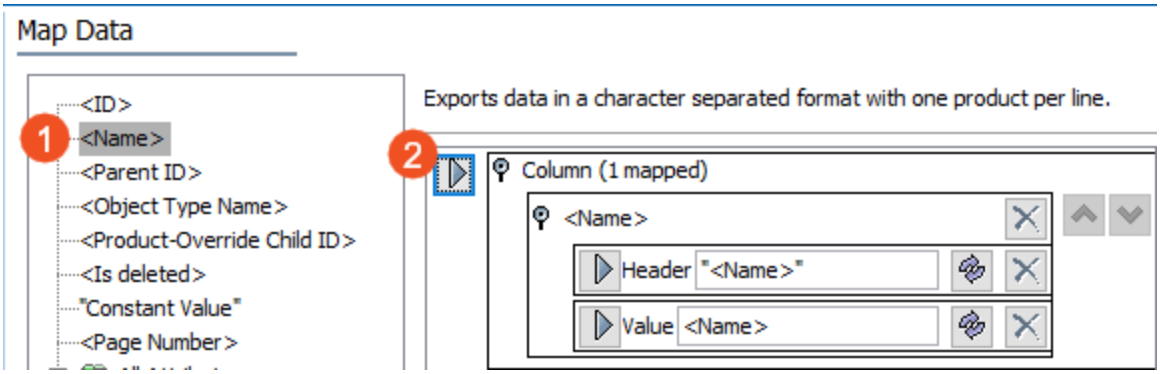

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Name

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the <Name> node and click the mapping button ( ).



3. Apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
4. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

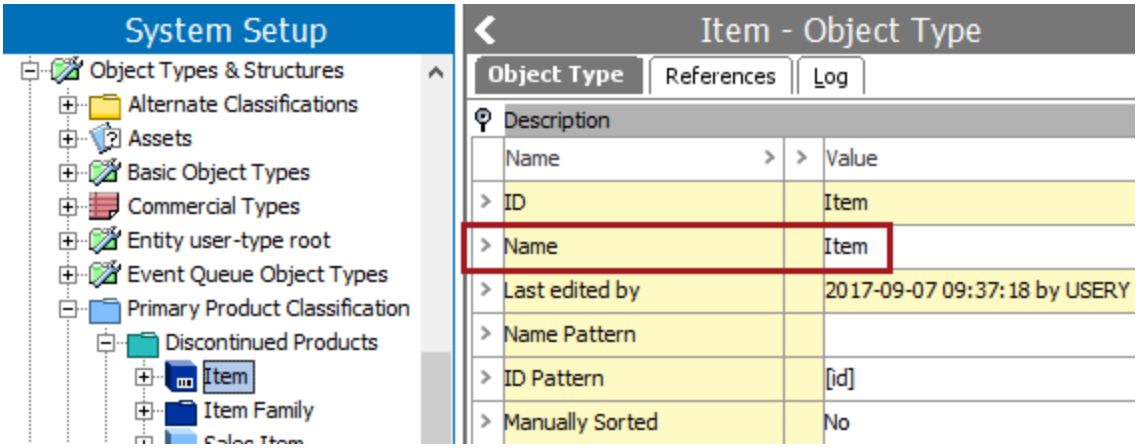
## Results

The output includes <Name> as a header and the value for each row.

| | A |
|---|---|
| 1 | <Name> |
| 2 | 18210 M B_EN |
| 3 | 18212 L B |
| 4 | 18213 M O |
| 5 | 18216 L O |

# Object Type Name - Data Source Outbound

The option to map the name of a STEP object type can allow a downstream system to identify the type of data being received.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

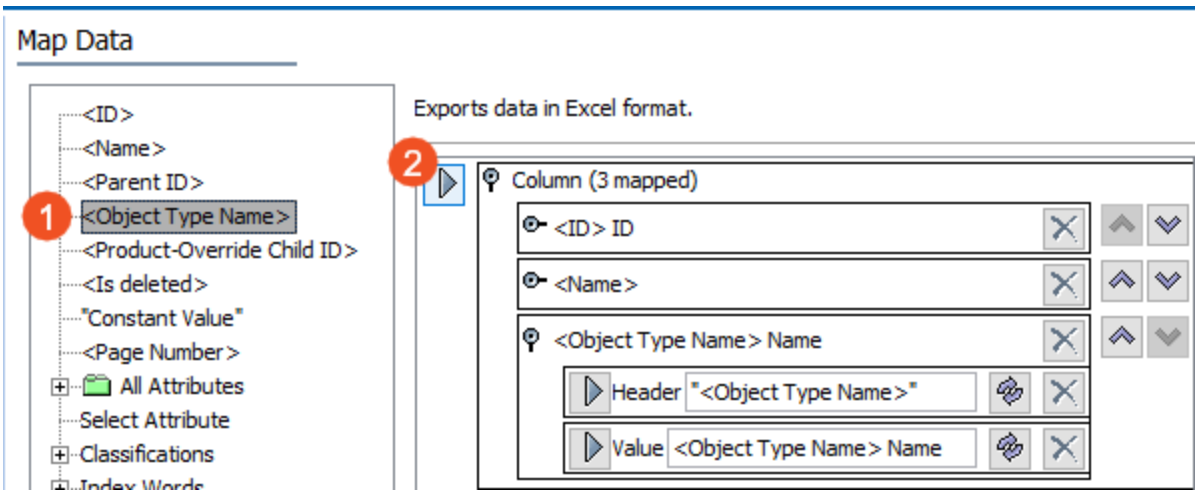
After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Object Type Name

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the super type for the desired object types. For more information, refer to Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates

Section.

3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the <Object Type Name> node and click the right arrow button ( ).




4. Click the Transformation button ( ) to apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data.

> **Note:** While the default selection is 'Object Type Name' for export, when importing the same file, the auto-mapping feature expects the 'Object Type ID.' To generate an export file that is prepared for reimport, use the Transformation Aspect to map object type ID. For more information, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The output includes <Object Type Name> as a header (or Object Type ID if transformed) and the value for each row.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Object Type Name> |
| 2 | 121933 | 121933 | Open Item |
| 3 | 20803 | Red Baseball Cap | Item |
| 4 | 20805 | 20805 | Item |
| 5 | 101567 | 20808-013 | Sales Item |
| 6 | 109013 | 20803-04 | Sales Item |
| 7 | 110604 | 20808-08 | Sales Item |
| 8 | 110606 | 20808-09 | Sales Item |
| 9 | 121932 | SalesItem 121932 | Open Sales Item |

# Page Number – Data Source Outbound

After all InDesign documents for a publication have been finalized and saved back to STEP, data about the mounted products and the pages on which they appear can be exported from the publication in order to generate an **Alphabetical Index - XML** file. This XML file format is used to create both types of indexes—the basic 'stock number' index and the more advanced 'alphabetical index.'

Details about this option can be found in the Exporting Index Data from STEP topic section of the publish Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

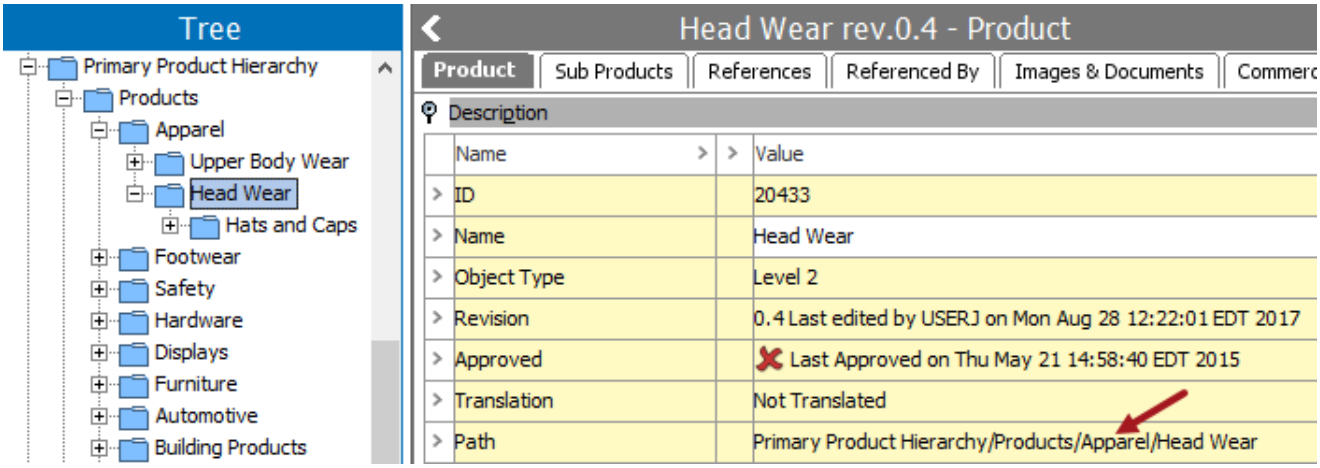
After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Parent ID - Data Source Outbound

The option to map the parent ID of an object identifies the object's place in the hierarchy.

When a key is used in place of the STEP parent ID by external systems, the key(s) must be mapped instead. For more on keys, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

The parent is displayed as part of the Path parameter on an object editor, and indicates the node directly above the selected object.



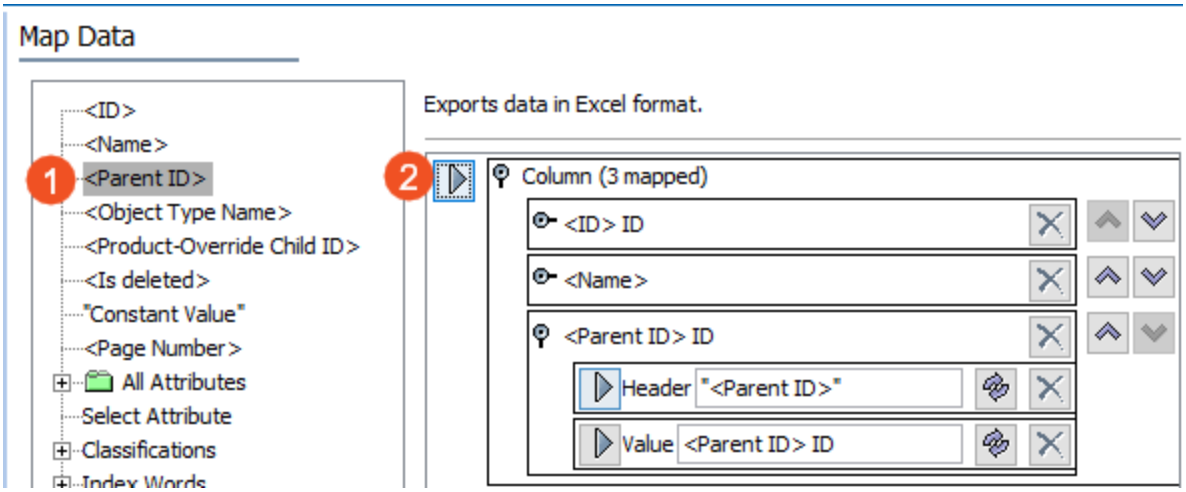

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Parent ID or Key

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the <Parent ID> node and click the right arrow button.




3. Click the Transformation button ( ) to apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. For example, change the output from Name to ID using the Aspect parameter. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
4. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

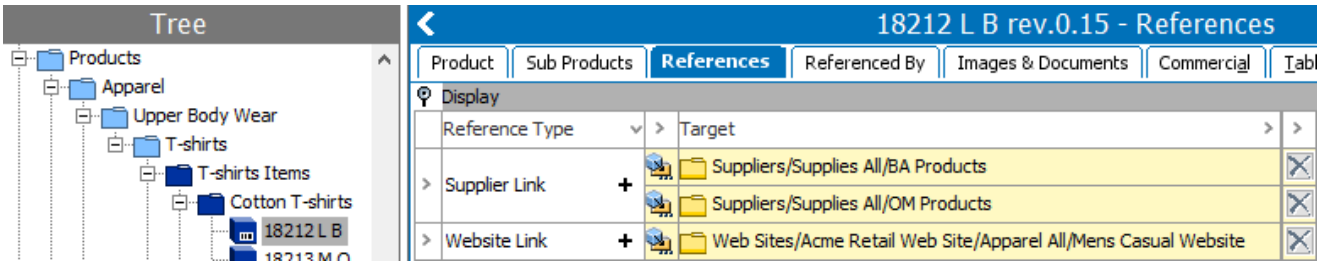
The output includes <Parent ID> as a header (or Object Type ID if transformed) and the value for each row.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Parent ID> |
| 2 | 18210 | 18210 M B_EN | 18209 |
| 3 | 18212 | 18212 L B | 18209 |
| 4 | 18213 | 18213 M O | 18209 |
| 5 | 18216 | 18216 L O | 18209 |
| 6 | 100703 | 12-GGK799 | 113201 |

# Product Classification Links – Data Source Outbound

The option to map a Product Classification Link is only available when the object super type selected for the export is Product.

When mapping a Product Classification Link, users can include or exclude inherited references.



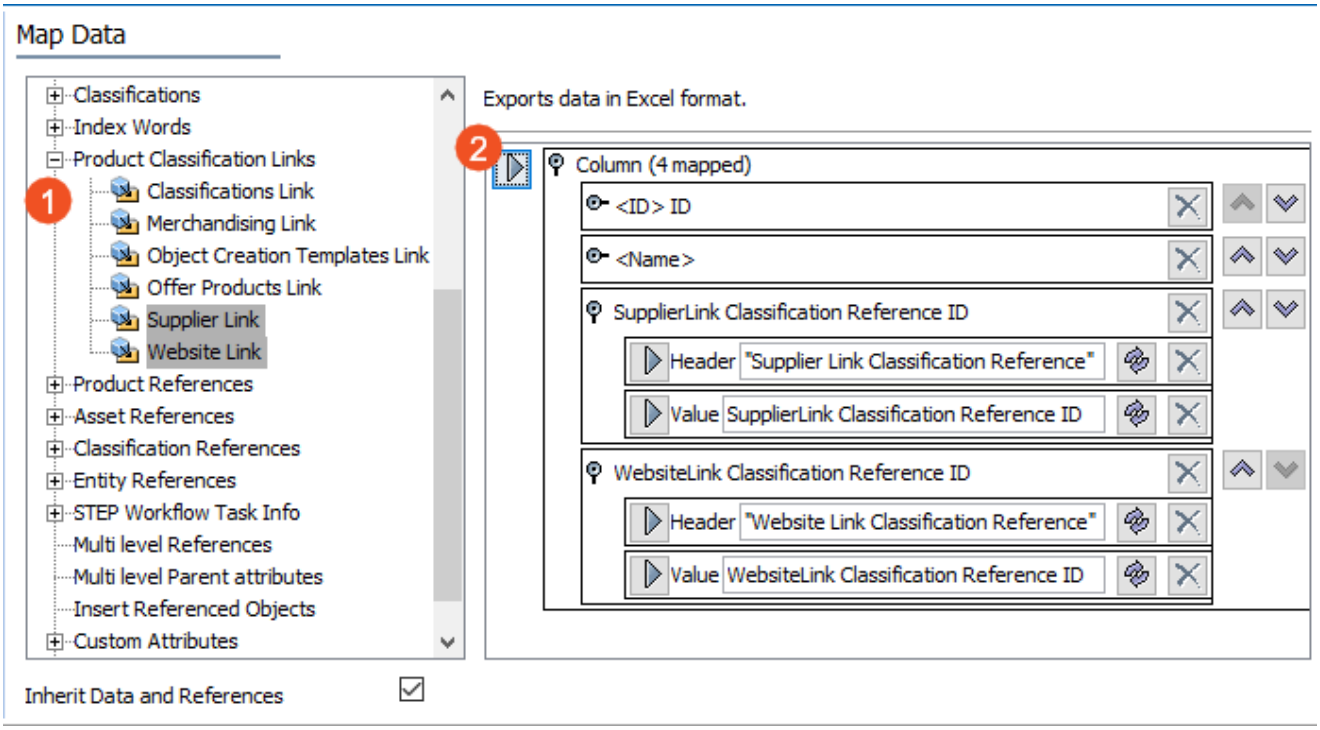

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Product Classification Links

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand Product Classification Links, and select one or more product classification link types.




3. Click the right arrow button in the right panel to add the selected product classification link type as a column.
4. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
5. Click the Transformation button ( ) to apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

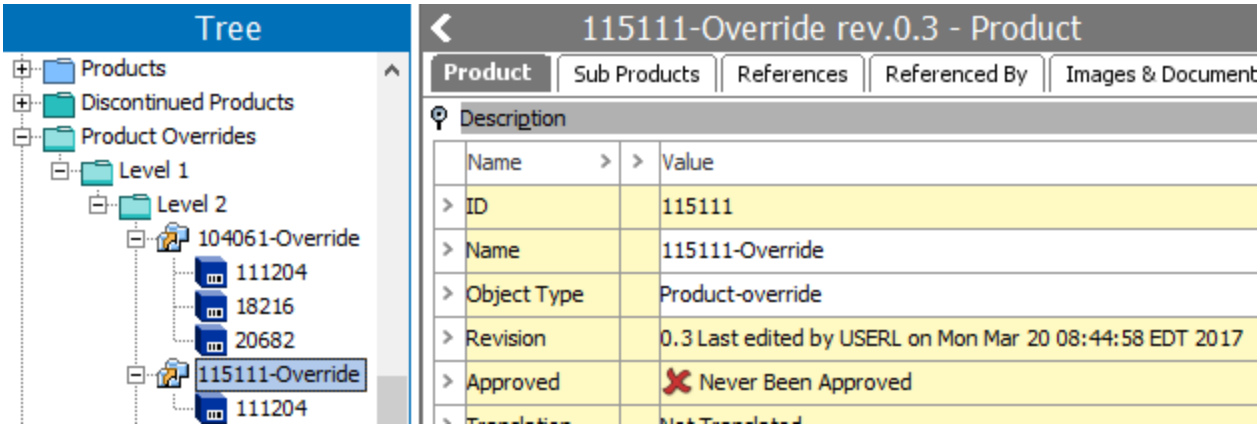
The output includes the product classification link type name as a header and the ID for each row.

When the product references multiple product classification links, the product classification link IDs are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

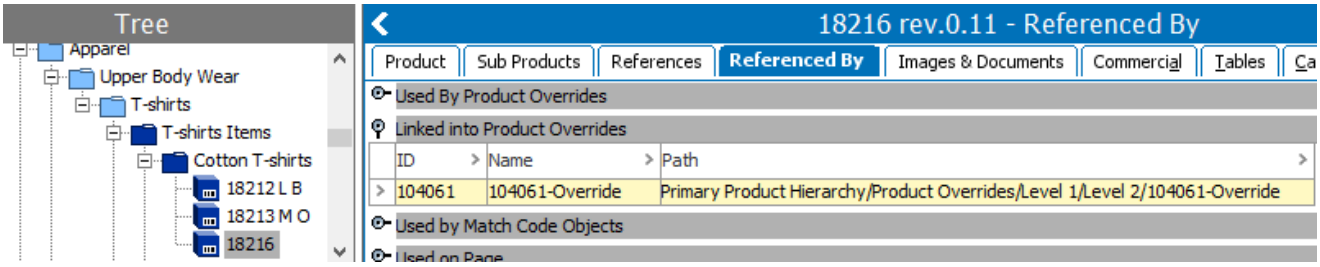
| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Supplier Link Classification Reference | Website Link Classification Reference |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | BAProducts;OMProducts | 22583 |

# Product-Override Child ID – Data Source Outbound

The option to map a Product-Override Child ID is only available when the object super type selected for the export is Product. This allows you to get child products associated to product-overrides, as shown in the following image.




When viewing a product that has been overridden, the Referenced By tab displays the overrides in the Linked into Product Overrides section.




When mapping a product-override child ID, users can include or exclude inherited references.

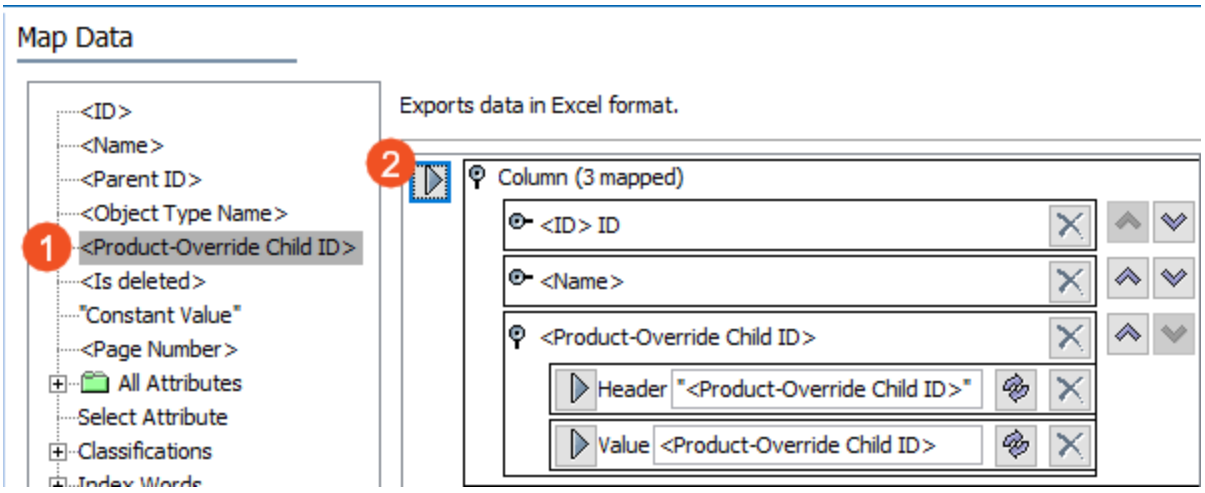
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping Product-Override Child ID

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Select the product super type and the product override objects for export. For more information, refer to Export Manager - Select Objects, the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, or the **Configure the Format** section of the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
3. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the Product-Override Child ID option.




4. Click the right arrow button ( ) in the right panel to add the product-override child ID as a column.
5. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
6. Click the Transformation button ( ) to apply any transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. For example, change the output from Name to ID using the Aspect parameter. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

7. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The output includes the product IDs selected for export and the product-override child ID as a header.

When the product-override has multiple children, the child IDs are displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <Product-Override Child ID> |
| 2 | 104061 | 104061-Override | 20682;18216;111204 |
| 3 | 115111 | 115111-Override | 111204 |

# Product References - Data Source Outbound

Product references can be exported when they reference products, classifications, or entities. Product references can be mapped via their ID or a unique key. Each selected product reference is extracted into a separate field in the output.

The Aspect option is available for Product References and allows a variety of data on the product reference to be exported.

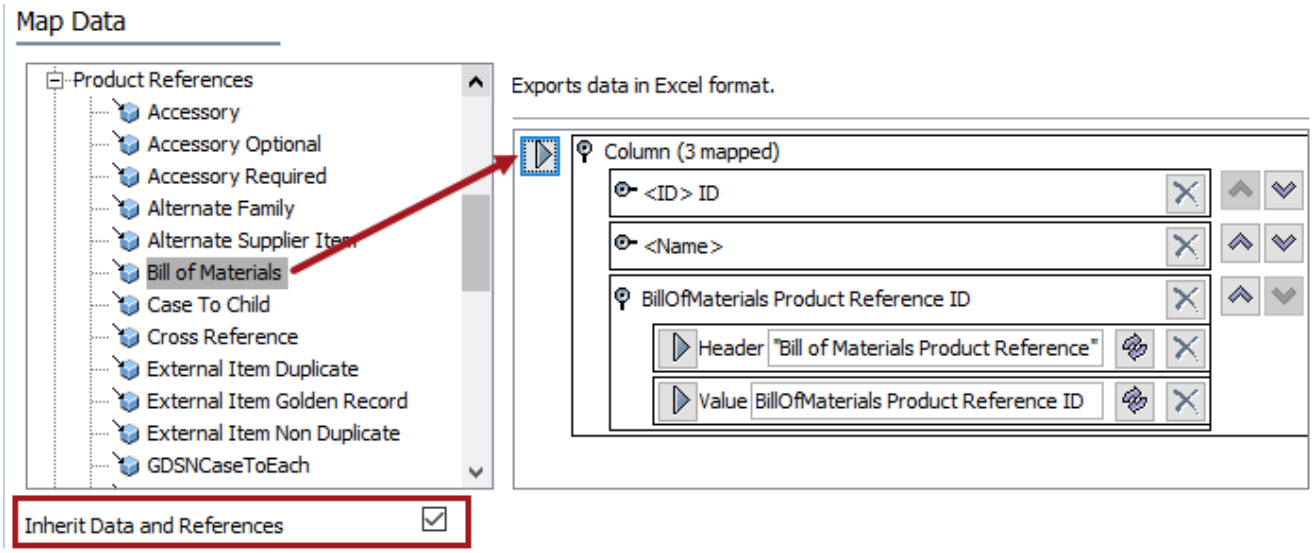
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand **Product References**, and then select the preferred reference type from the list of those available in your system.

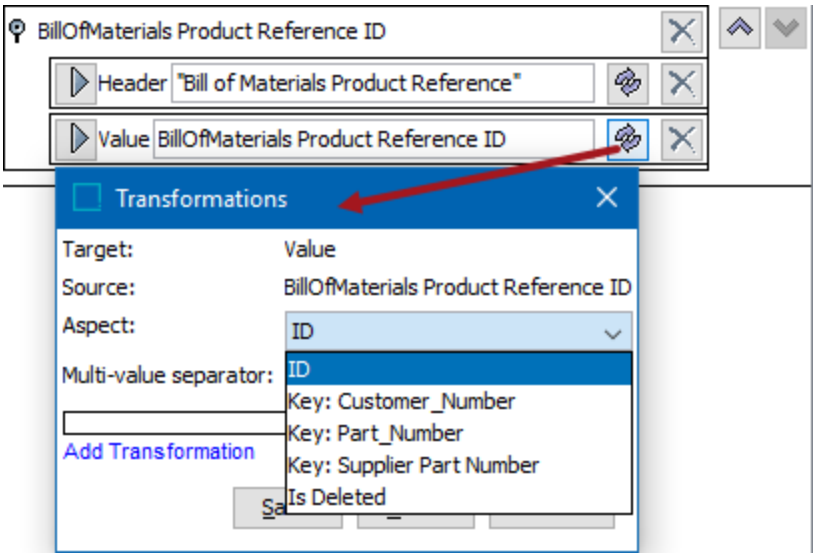
   **Note:** For an OIEP, you must first select 'Product' from the dropdown at the top of the Mapping tab.
3. In the right panel, click the right arrow button ( ) to add the selected reference type.




4. Set the **Inherit Data and References** option. Inherited depth, context, and qualifiers are considered on references.
   - If **checked**, inherited data and references are included in the export.
   - If **unchecked**, inherited data and references is not included in the export.

   For information on inheritance, refer to the Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.

5. If needed, change the reference Value Aspect to output data other than the reference ID. For details on the options, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.



- Open the asset reference section to display the Header and Value elements.
- Click the transformation button ( ) for the Header or for the Value element to display the Transformations dialog and the Aspects parameter.
- Click the **Aspect** dropdown to display and select an option.
- Click the **Save** button to apply any aspect changes.

6. Click the transformation button ( ) to apply any transformations necessary to change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic for details.
7. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The following output is generated using the mapping shown above. The file includes the ID of the object selected for export, the name of that object, and the selected product reference type ID, as well as values for the object.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Supplier Replacement Item Product Reference |
| 2 | 18212 | Item 1 | 100703 |

When product-to-product references exist for the exported object, a column is output for each product reference type ID, as well as the value for the reference type, as shown below. Multiple references for the same reference type are output in a semi-colon-separated list, as shown below.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Bill of Materials Product Reference | Supplier Replacement Item Product Reference |
| 2 | 18212 | Item 1 | | 100703 |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | | 124148 |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 | 123857;123854 | 123855 |

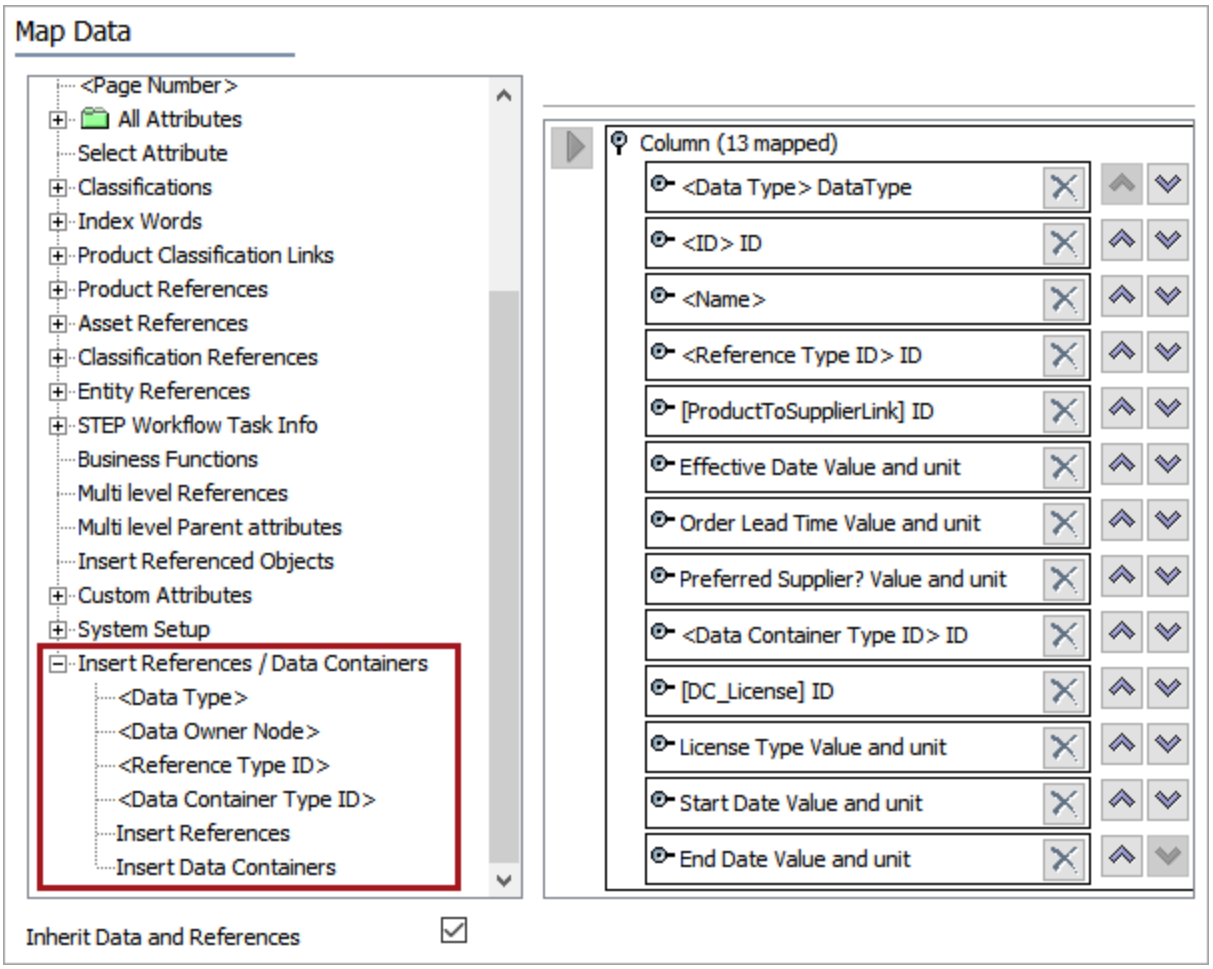
When the transformation Aspect parameter is used and a Key is selected to identify a reference type, the output includes the key in the reference type column, as shown below.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Bill of Materials Product Reference KeyID=SupplierPartNumber |
| 2 | 18212 | Item 1 | 179911 |

# Reference Type ID - Data Source Outbound

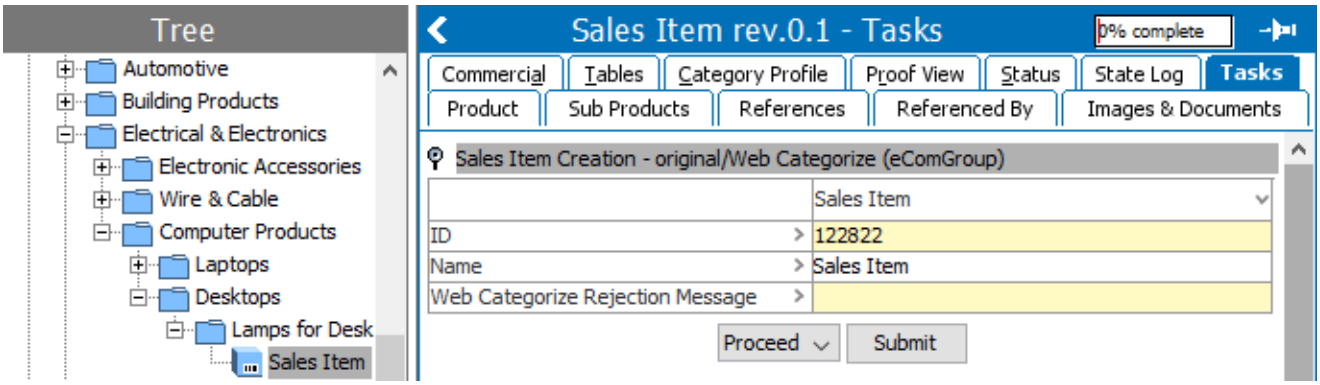
The 'Reference Type ID' option allows output of the ID of the reference or classification product link type for rows representing a reference or classification product link object. This option is primarily relevant to export references and links of different types to be able to import the exported file again.

For details on using the options in the 'Insert References / Data Containers' group, refer to the Insert References - Data Source Outbound topic and the Insert Data Containers - Data Source Outbound topic.



# STEP Workflow Task Info - Data Source Outbound

The option to map STEP Workflow Task Info is only available when the object type selected for the export is Product. This option reports on a product's existence and status in the selected workflow(s) at the time of the export. A number of aspects are available to give access to different workflow information. Each aspect must be mapped individually.




> **Note:** This same information can be exported via STEPXML which requires no mapping and includes all aspects and all workflows. STEPXML output can be used to further explain the output generated with a format that requires mapping. For more on STEPXML output, refer to the Exporting Workflow Statuses topic in the Workflows documentation.

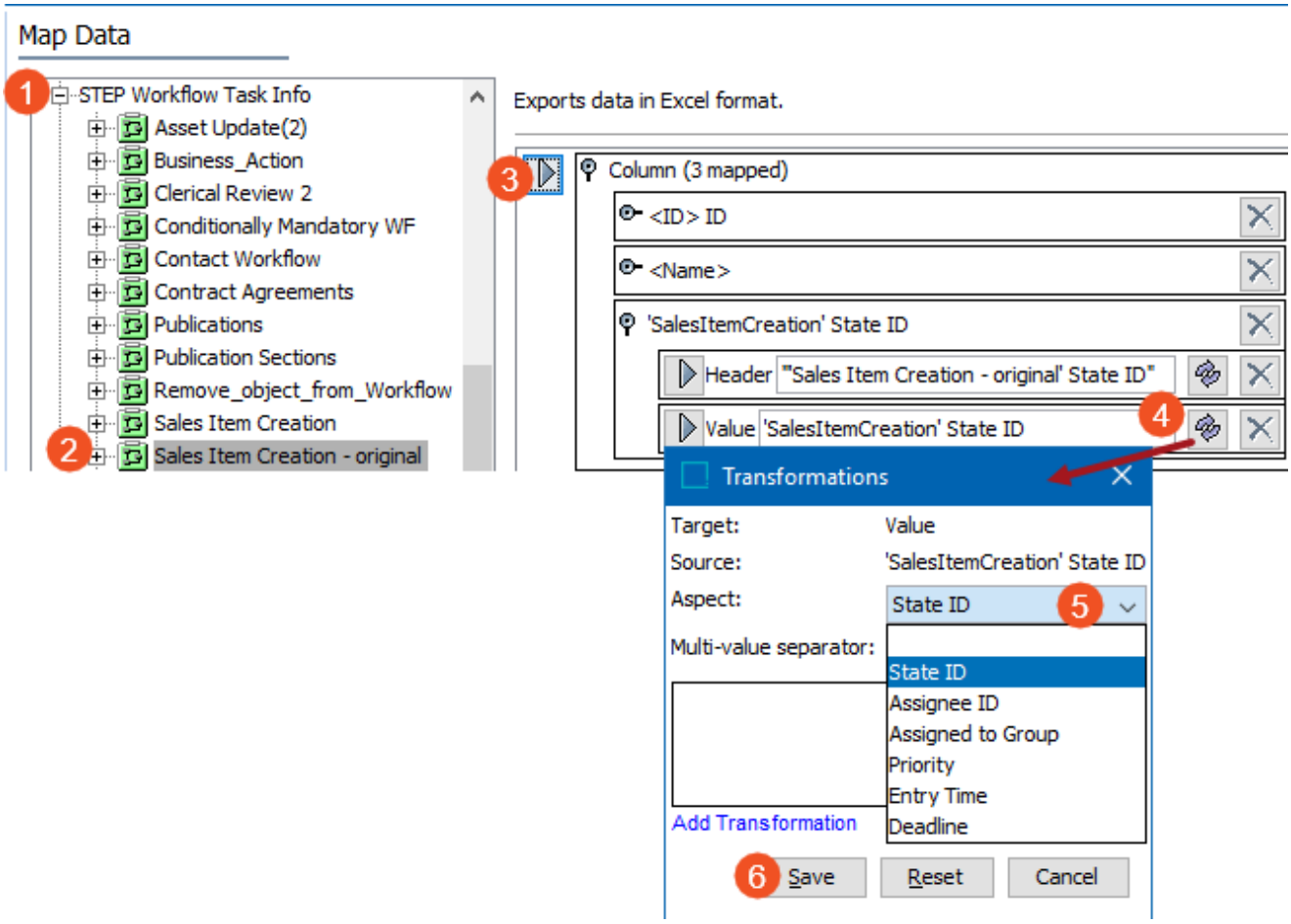
The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

## Mapping STEP Workflow Task Info

1. Select the data to be exported for the output tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the STEP Workflow Task Info node to show all the workflows.
3. Select one or more workflows and click the right arrow button ( ).




4. The default aspect is State ID at the time of the export. To output a different aspect for the time of the export, click the Transformation button ( ), and choose one of the following aspect options on the Transformations dialog:
   - **State ID** - outputs the IDs of the current states of the product.
   - **Assignee ID** - outputs current assignees.
   - **Assigned to Group** - outputs 'true' or 'false' based on the selection of a group as assignee.
   - **Priority** - is a legacy feature that has been replaced with Status Flag functionality.

- **Entry Time** - outputs entry time of all current states, and records only one time for a parallel or cluster.
- **Deadline** - when applicable, outputs deadline specified for the state.

For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic. Each aspect output is illustrated in the Results section below.

5. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

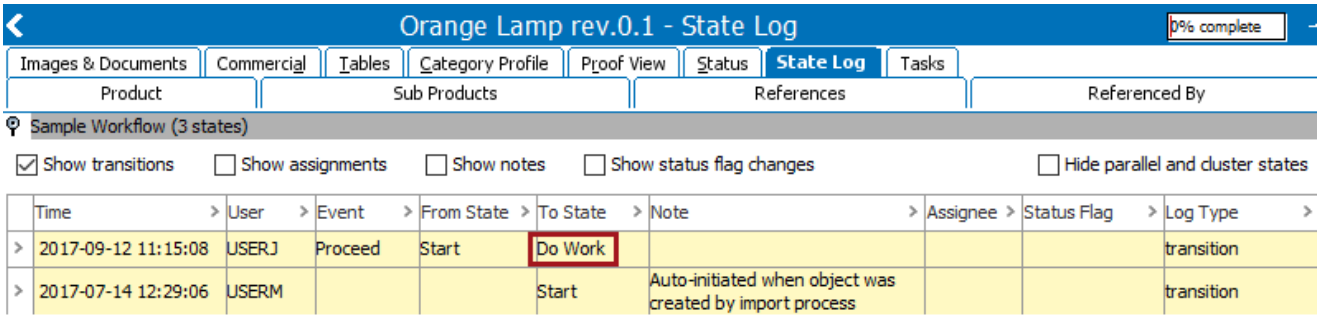
## Results

The images below include the product exported and the Excel result based on the selected aspect. Columns A and B show the ID and Name for the product. Column C shows the workflow task information. When the product has multiple values for the aspect, the data is displayed in a semi-colon separated list.

When multiple workflows are mapped, each is displayed it a single column as defined by the header.

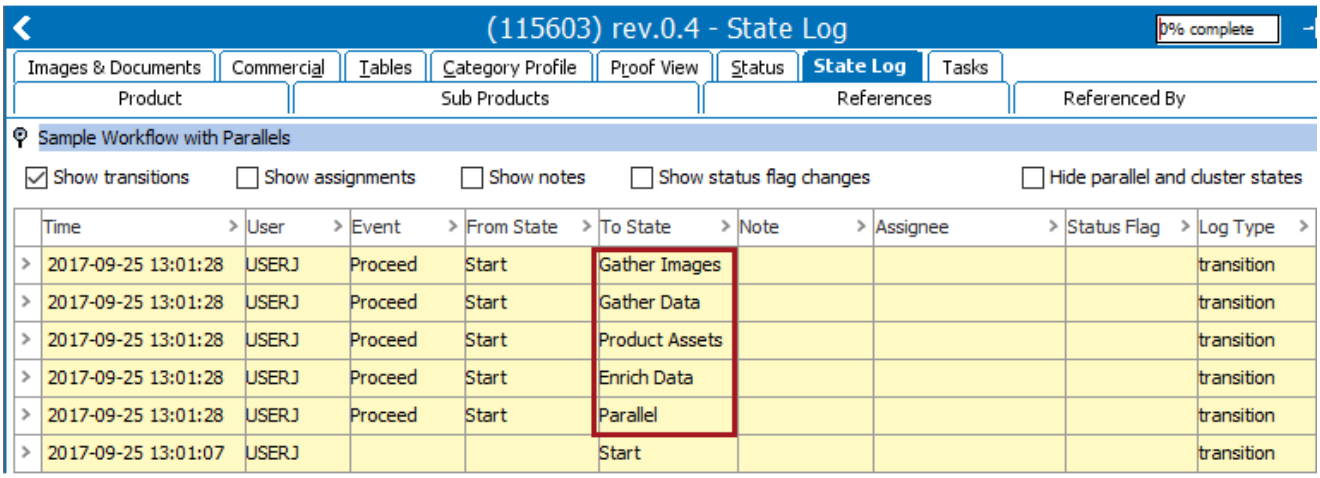
- **State ID** Data and Output

  When a product exists in a single workflow state for the workflow as shown below, the workflow state is displayed.




| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | 'Sample Workflow (3 states)' State ID |
| 208655 | Orange Lamp | DoWork |

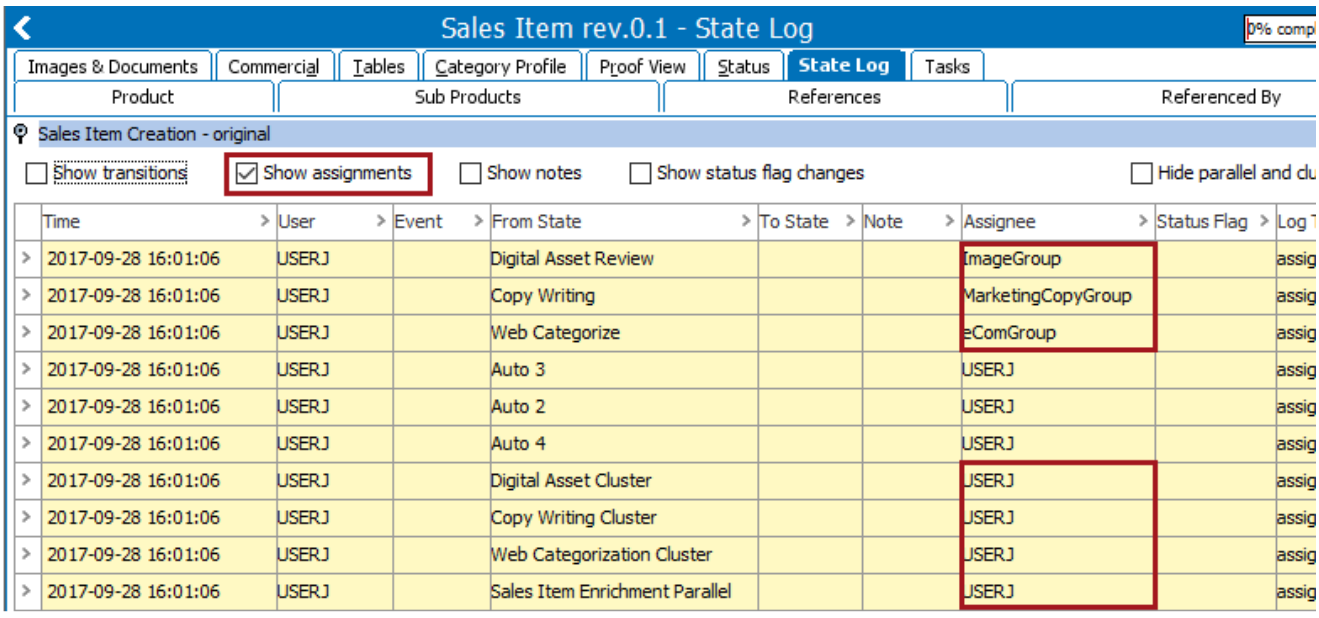
  When a product exists in multiple workflow states for the same workflow as shown below, all the relevant workflow states are displayed along with the Cluster and Parallel State IDs that the product exists within.




| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | 'Sample Workflow with Parallels' State ID |
| 115603 | | Enrich_Data;Gather_Data;Gather_Images;Parallel;Product_Assets |

- **Assignee ID** Data and Output

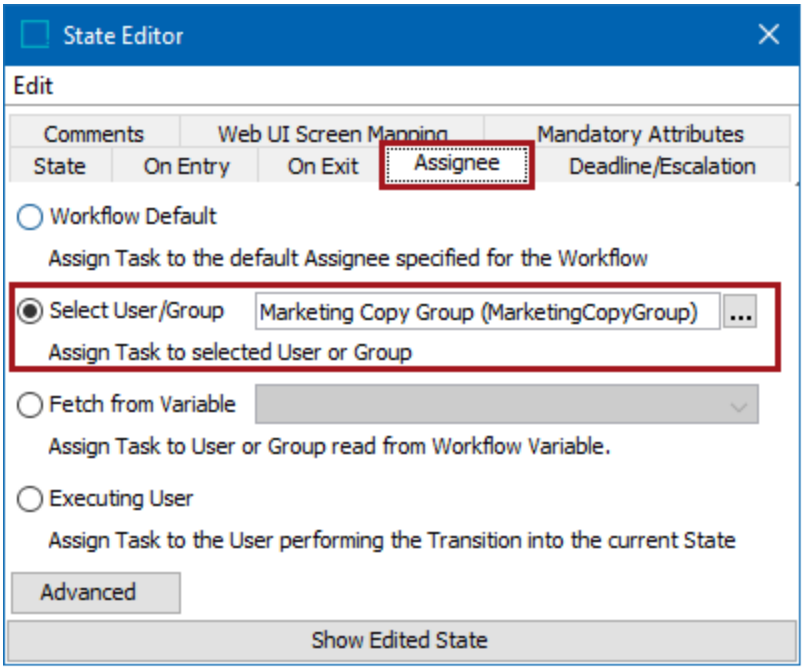
When a workflow task has an assignee (set in the workflow State Editor on the Assignee tab), for the current states, the assignees are output. The following images show results for a workflow with a parallel that includes multiple clusters, so the product is assigned to multiple users at the same time.




| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | 'Sales Item Creation - original' Assignee ID |
| 122822 | Sales Item | MarketingCopyGroup;USERJ;USERJ;ImageGroup;USERJ;USERJ;eComGroup |

- **Assigned to Group** Data and Output

  This allows you to verify if any groups are involved in the workflow. When a workflow task has a group as an assignee (set in the workflow State Editor on the Assignee tab), the output displays 'true.' If only single users are assigned, the output is 'false.'




| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | 'Sales Item Creation - original' Assigned to Group |
| 122822 | Sales Item | false;false;false;true;false;false;true |

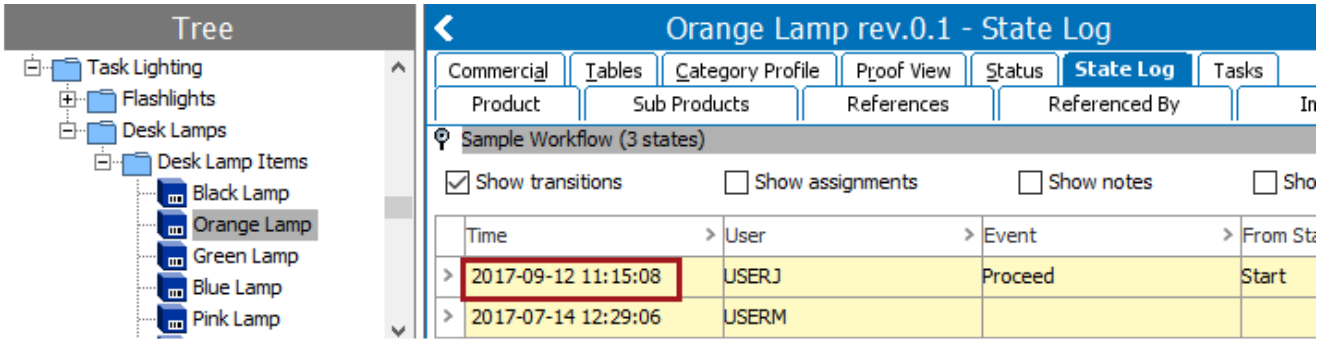
- **Priority** Data and Output

  The output includes only -1, which indicates the lowest priority. This legacy feature has been replaced with status flag functionality. For more information, refer to the Status Flags topics in the Workflows documentation.

| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| <ID> | <Name> | 'Sales Item Creation - original' Priority |
| 122822 | Sales Item | -1;-1;-1;-1;-1;-1;-1 |

- **Entry Time** Data and Output

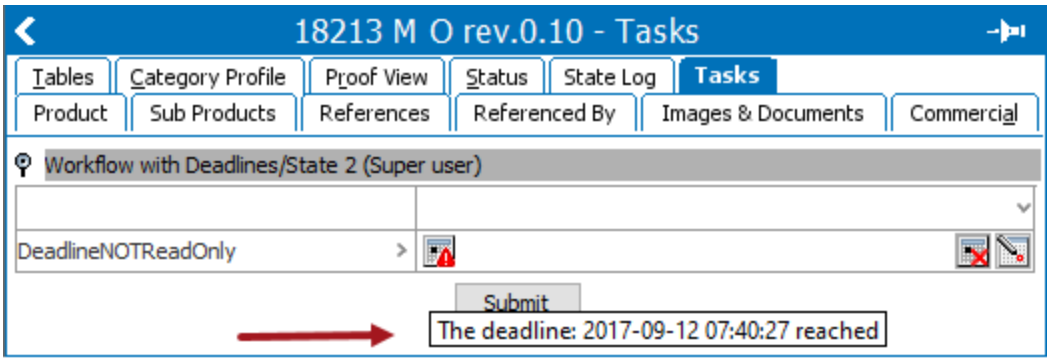
When an object enters a workflow task state, the server time is recorded and can be output using this aspect. In the output, a single time is logged upon entry into a parallel or cluster, so the entry times do not correspond one-to-one with the times displayed on the State Log tab of the object for workflows with parallels and clusters.




| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| | | 'Sample Workflow (3 states)' |
| <ID> | <Name> | Entry Time |
| 208655 | Orange Lamp | 2017-09-12 11:15:08 |

- **Deadline**Data and Output

When a deadline is set on a workflow using the Deadlines/Escalations tab in the Workflow Editor or the WorkflowDeadline component available in Views and Mappings, the date can be output using this aspect. For information on setting deadlines, refer to the Deadlines and Escalations in Workflows topic and the Views and Mappings for Workflows topic in the Workflows documentation.



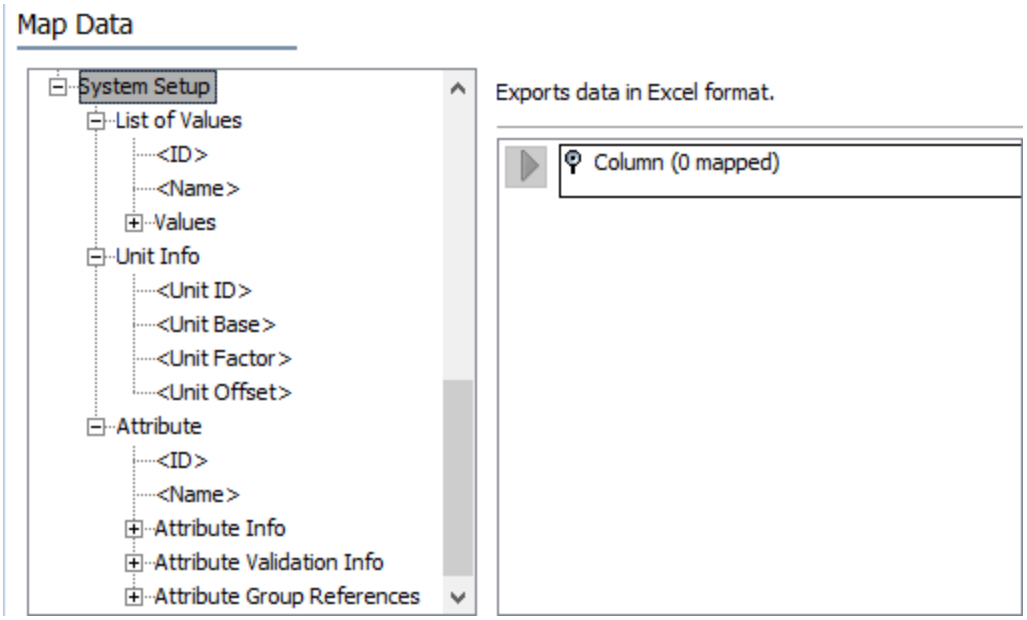

| A | B | C |
|---|---|---|
| | | 'Workflow with Deadlines' Deadline |
| <ID> | <Name> | |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 2017-09-12 07:40:27 |

# System Setup - Data Source Outbound

Although displayed for all formats, the System Setup data source gives access to details on List of Values and Unit Info only when the Generic XML format is used. For examples using this data source, refer to:

- Attribute Links and LOVs Processing Instructions in Generic XML
- Attribute Links and Units Processing Instructions in Generic XML

The Attribute group within the System Setup data source is also available when exporting attributes, and is defined in the Attribute Information - Data Source Outbound topic.




The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic or the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

After mapping, most output options can be altered using transformations. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

# Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets

Mapping targets, displayed in the right panel, indicate the order and details of the data being exported. The process to map data differs only slightly based on the data source selected.

Generally, mapping data involves selecting a data source from the left panel and clicking the mapping button ( ) in the right panel. Based on the selected data source, the mapping rule appears

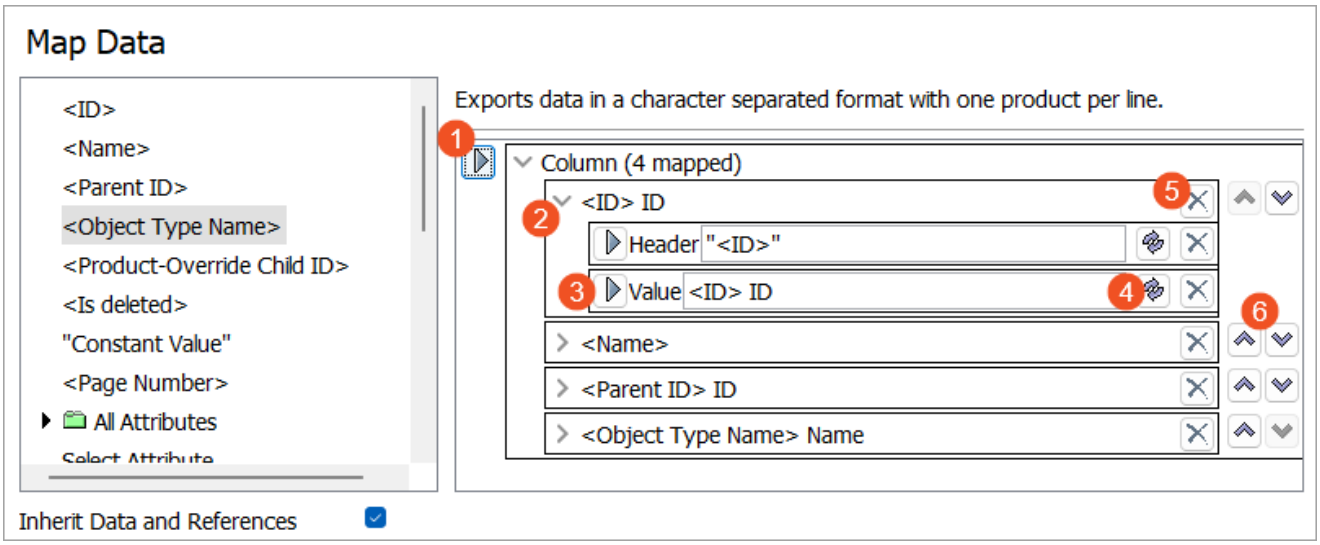
immediately, or additional configuration is required. Ultimately, all data being exported is displayed as a mapping rule.

The user interface for the mapping step of the Export Manager tool and the outbound integration endpoint tool are not exactly the same. For Export Manager, mapping is described in the Export Manager - Map Data topic. For OIEPs, mapping is handled in the Output Templates section under the Format parameter as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to Creating a Data Export or Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

## Tabular Format Targets

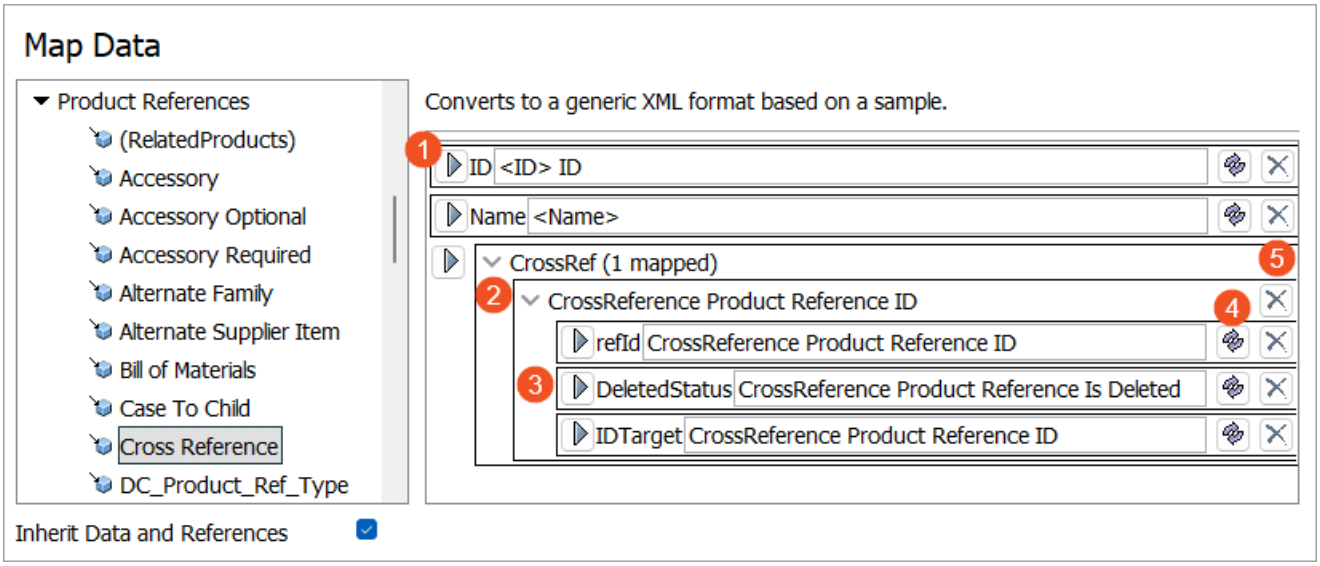
For tabular formats (as identified in the Outbound Map Data Options topic), the numbered options in the following image are available for creating mapping targets for outbound data.



1. Mapping button assigns the selected data source to the selected mapping target.
2. A section is available when multiple mapping options are available for a single mapping target.
3. Mapping button assigns the selected data source to the selected mapping target within a section.
4. The transform button allows you to modify the STEP data prior to export.
5. The delete button removes a mapping target, eliminating the data from the only export only. This does not affect the actual data in STEP.
6. Up and down buttons allow you to resort the mapping targets.

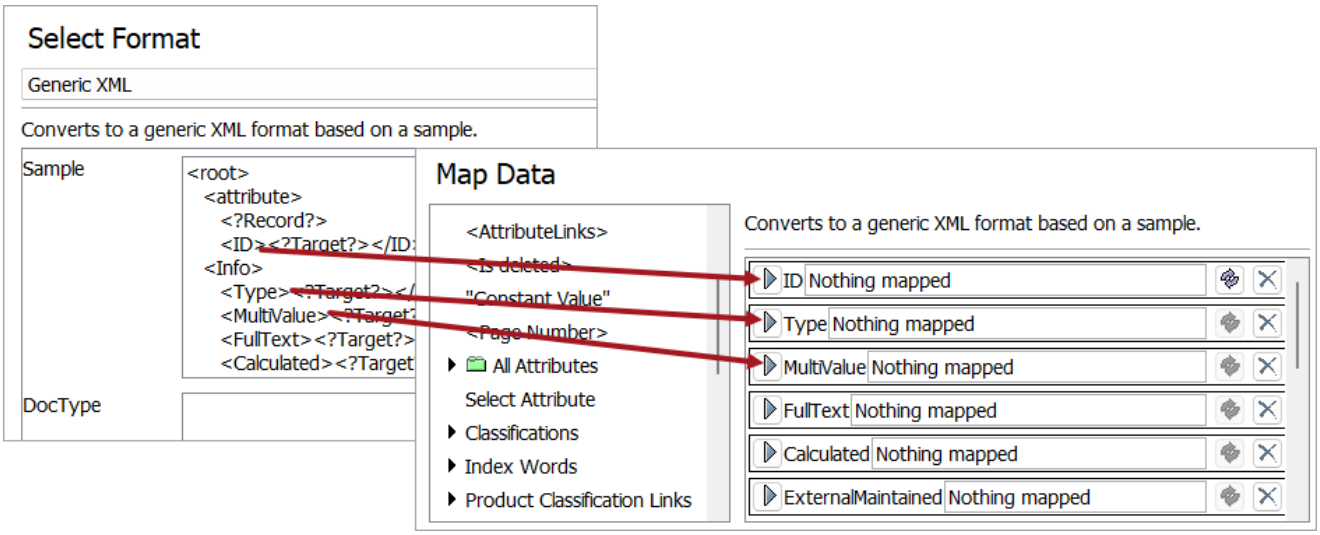
## XML Format Targets

For XML-based formats (as identified in the Outbound Map Data Options topic), the numbered options in the following image are available for creating mapping targets for outbound data.




1. Mapping button assigns the selected data source to the selected mapping target.
2. A section is available when multiple mapping options are available for a single mapping target.
3. Mapping button assigns the selected data source to the selected mapping target within a section.
4. The transform button allows you to modify the STEP data prior to export.
5. The delete button removes a mapping target, eliminating the data from the only export only. This does not affect the actual data in STEP.

Additionally, for XML, the sample file displayed on the Select Format step determines the fields available for export in the Map Data step. To modify the order of the mapping targets, edit the sample file.




## JSON Format Targets

Refer to the Generic JSON Format topic for configuration examples.

# Outbound Map Data - Transform

During the Map Data process, transformations modify how data is displayed when it is exported from STEP. For example, with transformations, you can split one STEP data column into multiple values, append and prepend data to values, and perform search and replace.

Transformations are cumulative and are carried out in strict sequence order. That is, if you specify many transformations, each one takes place on the result of the prior transformation, not on the original data. Since there is no preview of the effect of transformation instructions, it is a good idea to implement one or two transformations at a time, save the configuration, and gradually build the complete set of transformations.

Transformations that are textual in nature cannot be applied to attribute values that are not textual.

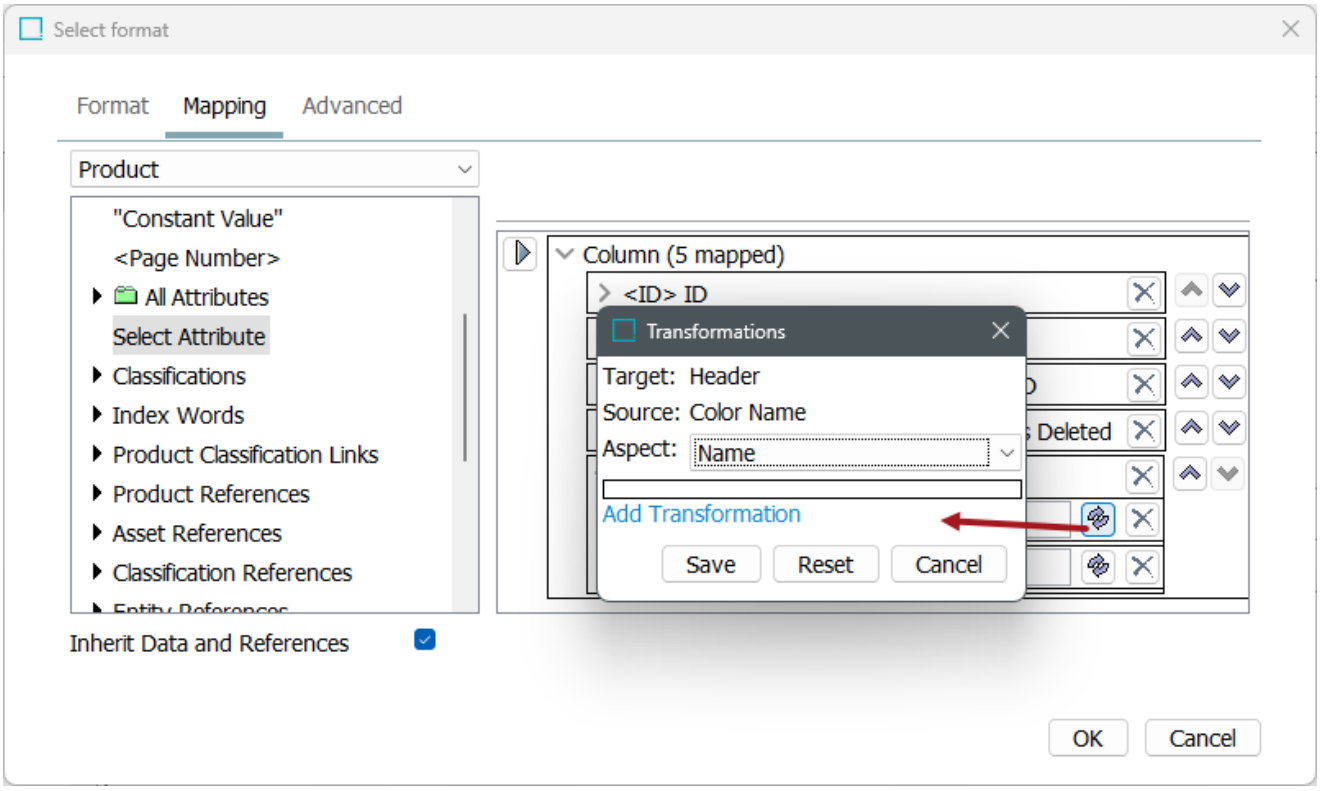
For examples of the most common transformations, refer to Transformation Examples.

To use transformations on attributes in STEP, or data in tables and publications, refer to Attribute Transformations in the System Setup documentation.

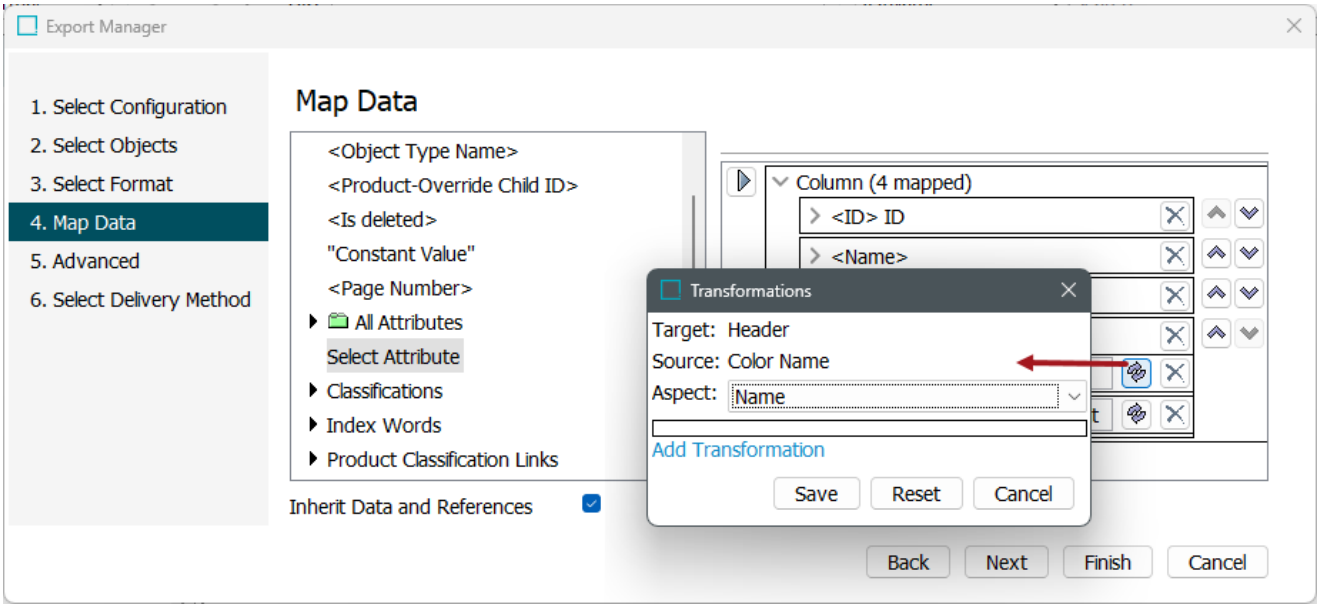
## Transforming Data

The mapping step for Export Manager and OIEPs includes the same options after clicking the **Transform** button.

In OIEPs, the transformations dialog is accessed from the OIEP editor Configuration tab > > Output Templates section > edit the Format column > select the Mapping tab.




In the Export Manager, the transformations dialog is accessed from the Map Data step.




Based on the item being transformed, the following parameters are displayed on the Transformations dialog, and allow you to complete the transformation setup:

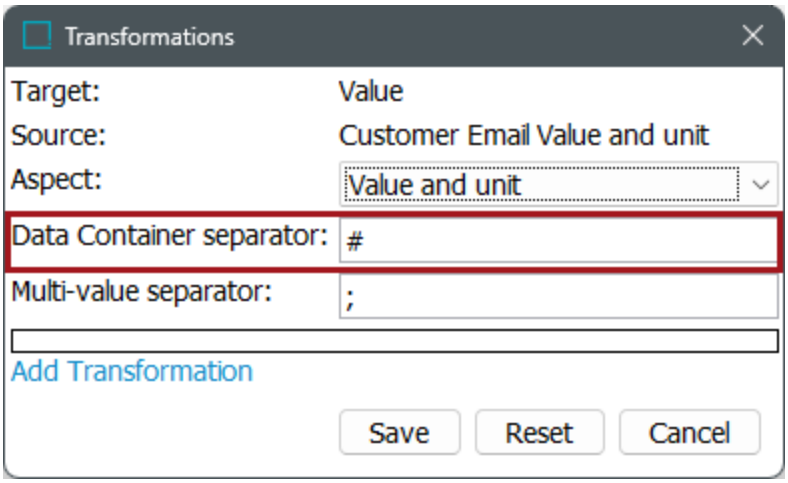
- Aspect - Transform Outbound
- Data Container Separator - Transform Outbound
- **Force Calculation** is only available when a calculated attribute has been selected. Checking this box ensures the value of the specified calculated attribute is resolved upon export. When unchecked, calculated values can still be generated via the **Include Calculated Attribute Values** option on the Advanced step - Export Manager - Advanced.
- Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound - text box
- **Add Transformation** link - details on each of the available transformation options are included in the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

For more information about the additional wizard steps, refer to Creating a Data Export or Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

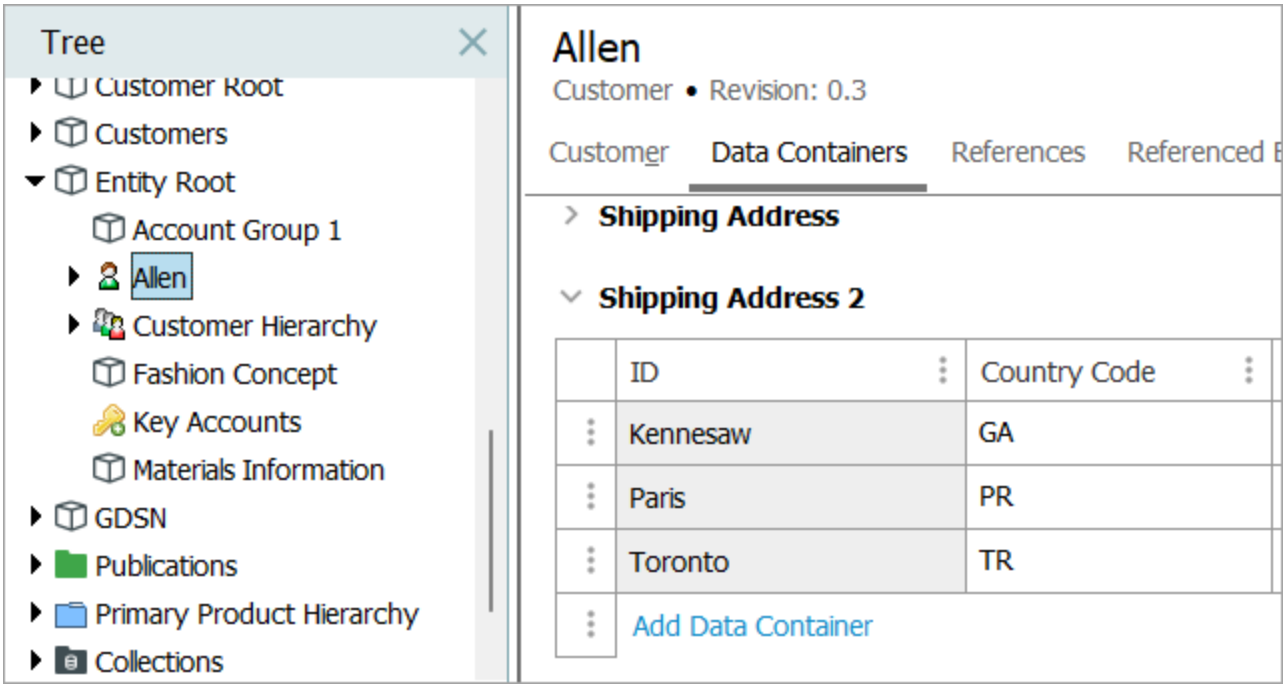
# Data Container Separator - Transform Outbound

If a data container attribute is being mapped, the Transformations dialog will show a field for adding in a separator between data container attribute values. Any character entered in this field will be added to the data set that is exported. Inheritance is not applicable for data containers. Transformations are available for any format that requires mapping.

> **Important:** 'Data Container separator' is only visible in the Transformations dialog for Entity object types with data container types that allow for multiple data containers.

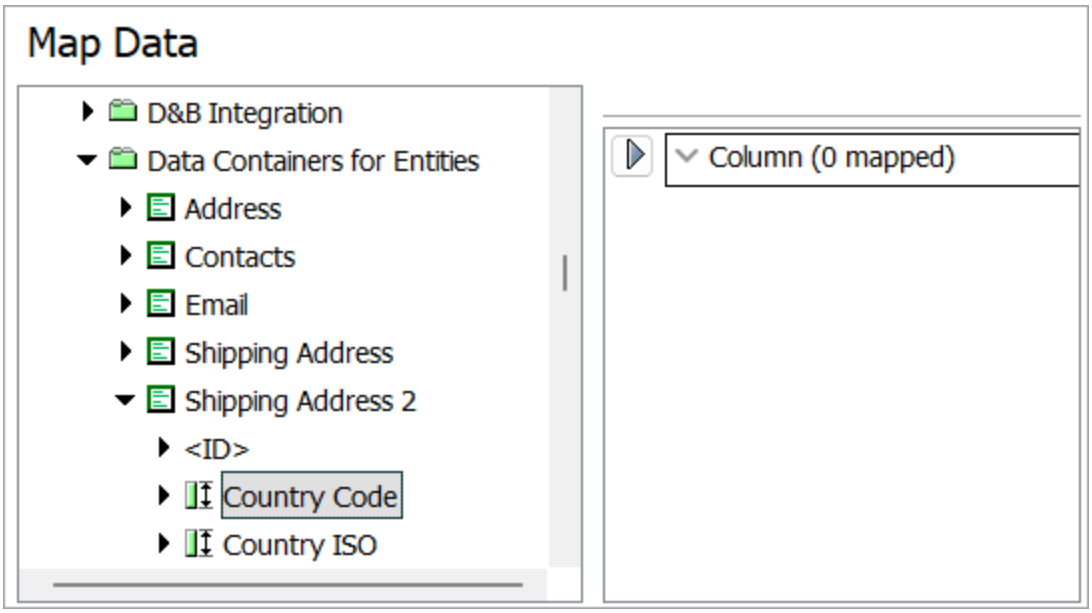



In this example, the entity ‘Allen’ has 'Shipping Address 2' as a data container with the 'Country Code' attribute, which includes values. The 'Data Container separator' parameter is used to determine the text that is exported between the values of the data container attribute.



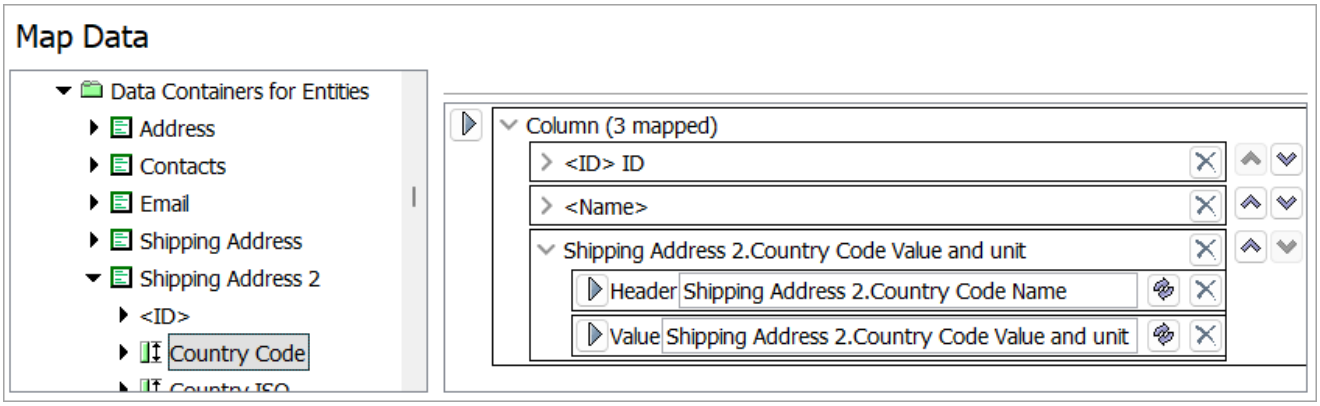

## Configuration

1. In the output tool, choose Entity from the object type dropdown, and select the entity to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, expand the **All Attributes** data source, then expand the **Data Containers for Entities** group.
3. Expand the required data container, and then select the required attribute.



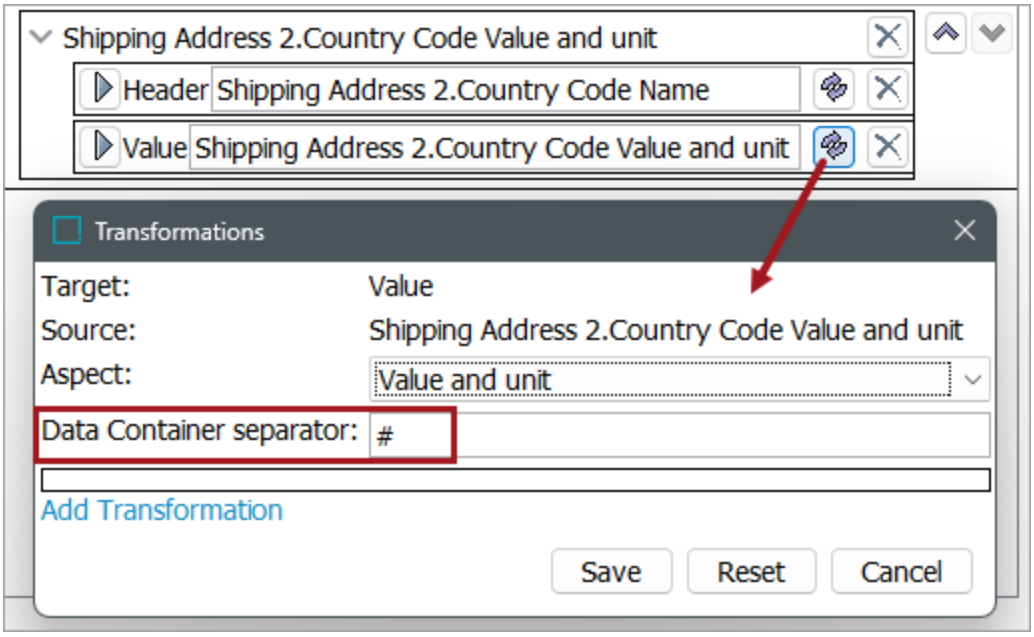
> **Important:** The **All Attributes** data source can also be used to map the Data Container itself and get all of the attribute values associated with the data container. The **Select Attribute** data source does not give access to the data container type, nor the attributes.

4. In the right panel, click the mapping arrow ( ) to display the attribute as an item for export and open the section.




5. On the Value element, click the transformation button ( ) to display the Transformations dialog. By default, the '#' is displayed in the **Data Container separator** parameter. If required, specify a different separator.

> **Important:** When exporting a tabular format, select a different character from the one used to delimit columns.




6. If necessary, click the **Reset** button to revert back to the dialog default settings.
7. Click the **Save** button.
8. If necessary, click the Transformation button ( ) again to apply any additional transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
9. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

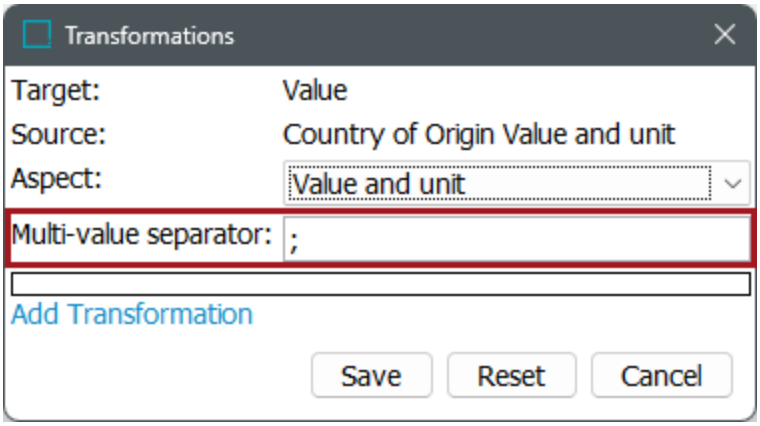
Using the data and configuration in the example above, the output of the entity object includes the entity ID and name, as well as the values in the 'Shipping Address 2' data container, separated by the default separator.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Shipping Address 2.Country Code |
| 2 | CUS_114563 | Allen | GA#TR#PR |

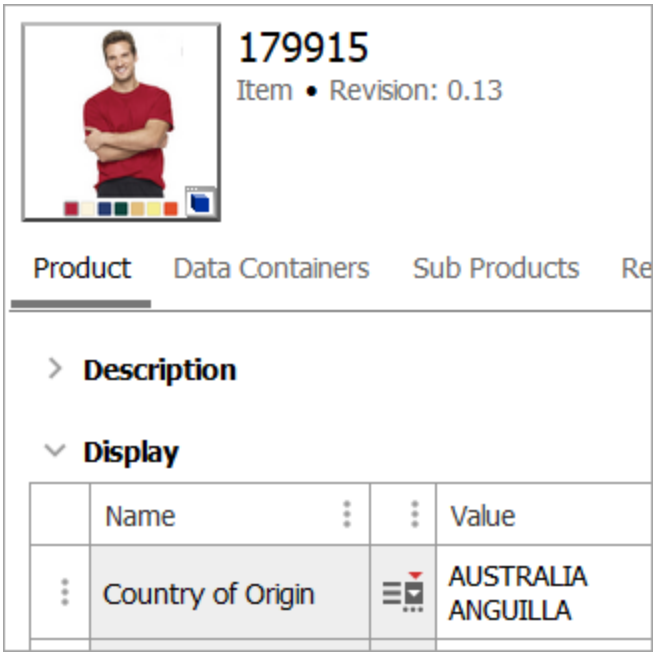
# Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound

When multivalued attributes are mapped, use a transformation to specify a character to be used as value delimiter. Transformations are available for any format that requires mapping.

> **Important:** 'Multi-value separator' is only visible in the Transformations dialog for attributes with the Multi Valued attribute validation set to Yes.

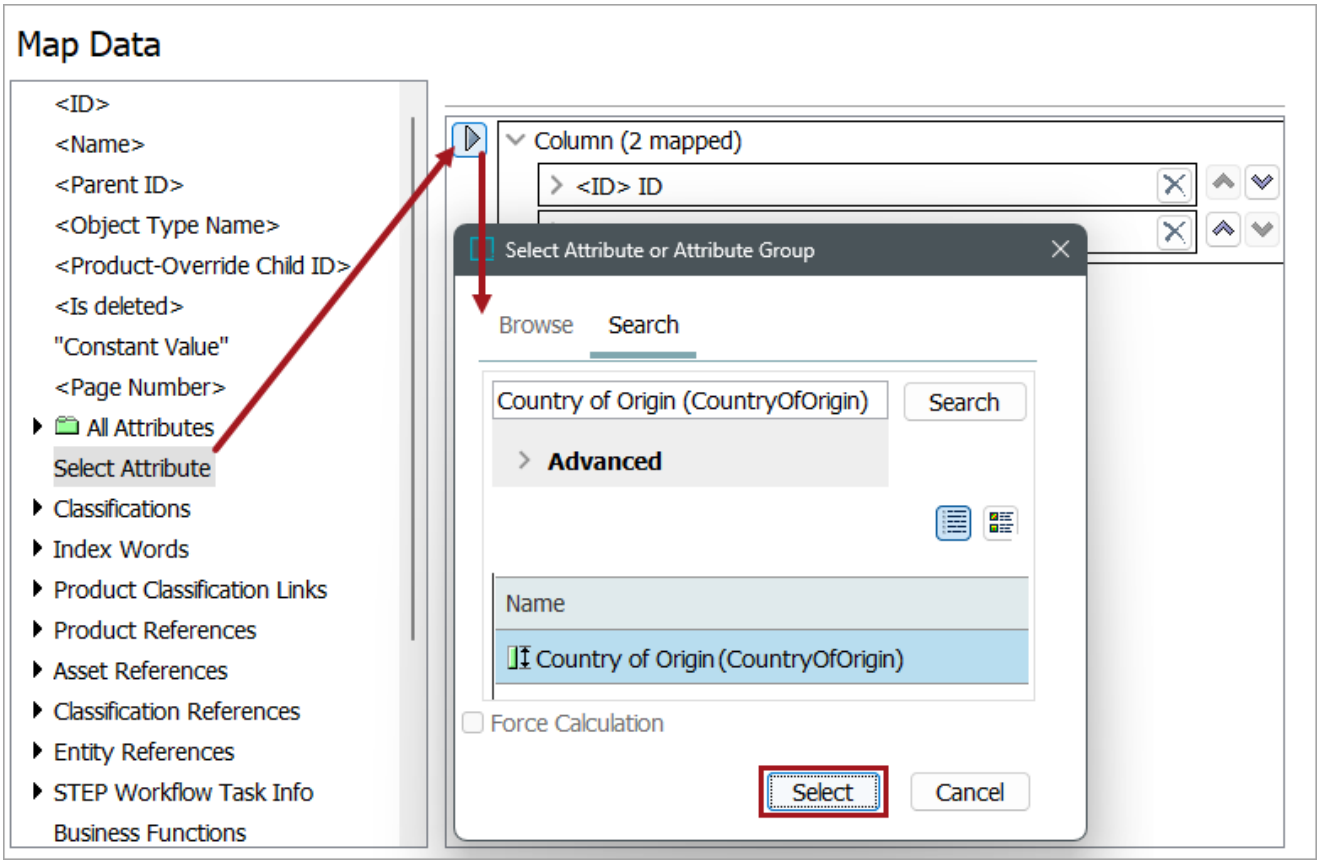



In this example, the product ‘179915’ has a multivalued attribute 'Country Of Origin', which includes multiple values. The 'Multi-value separator' parameter is used to determine the text that is exported between the values.



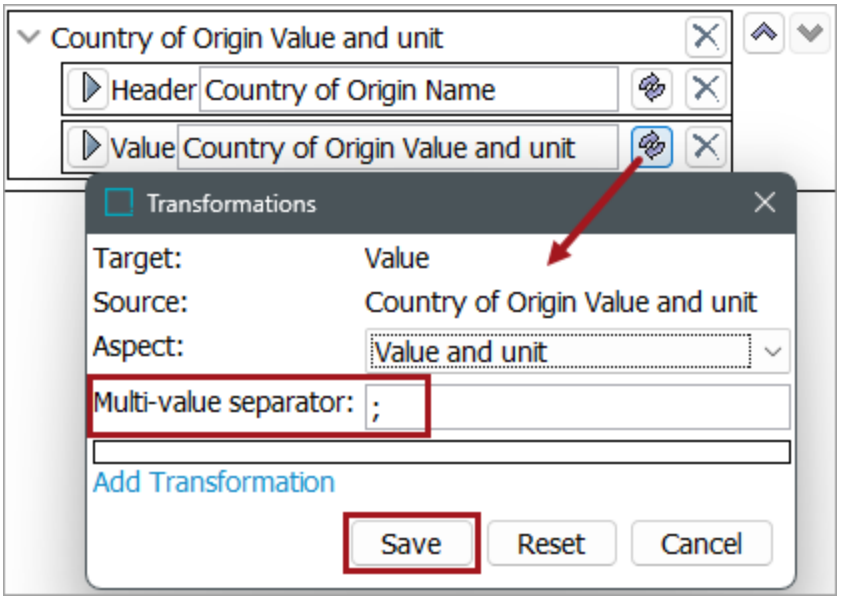
## Configuration

1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, click the **Select Attribute** data source.
3. In the right panel, click the mapping arrow ( ) to display the Select Attribute or Attribute Group dialog. Use the **Browse** or **Search** option to find and select the 'Country of Origin' attribute. Click the **Select** button.




4. Open the section for the mapped attribute.
5. On the Value element, click the transformation button ( ) to display the Transformations dialog. By default, the '#' is displayed in the **Multi-value separator** parameter. If required, specify a different separator.

> **Important:** When exporting a tabular format, select a different character from the one used to delimit columns.




6. If necessary, click the **Reset** button to revert back to the dialog default settings.
7. Click the **Save** button.
8. If necessary, click the Transformation button ( ) again to apply any additional transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
9. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

Using the data and configuration in the example above, the output of the product includes the ID and name, as well as the values in the 'Country of Origin' attribute, separated by the selected separator.

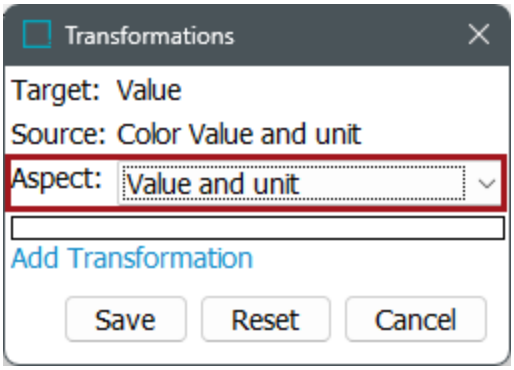
| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Country of Origin |
| 2 | 179915 | 179915 | AUSTRALIA;ANGUILLA |

# Aspect - Transform Outbound

The Aspect determines the data element that is exported, for example, name, ID, value, value and unit, LOV ID, and metadata. (All data elements are listed in the table below.) Using aspects allows you to generate multiple columns of different data elements for the same attribute. The options available for an aspect are based on the data source selected. Transformations are available for any format that requires mapping.

When mapping attributes and values, both default to the 'Value and unit' aspect but not all attributes or values include units. It is recommended to change the attribute ID to the 'Name' or 'ID' aspect instead of leaving the default 'Value and unit'. Otherwise, 'Value and unit' data is repeated for both the attribute ID and the value, which requires editing the template again after export.

**Important:** 'Aspect' is only visible in the **Transformations** dialog for the data sources included in the **Data Sources with Aspect** below.

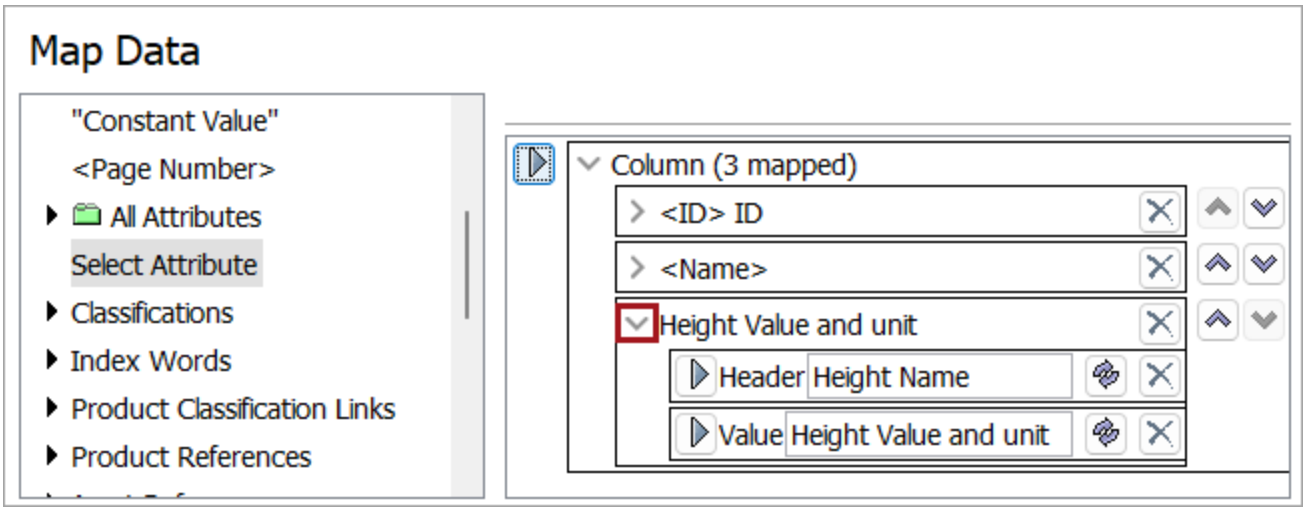



For a general example of mapping aspects, refer to the Header and Value Aspects Example topic. For specific examples of the available aspects, refer to the topics referenced in the Aspect Data Elements Options table below.

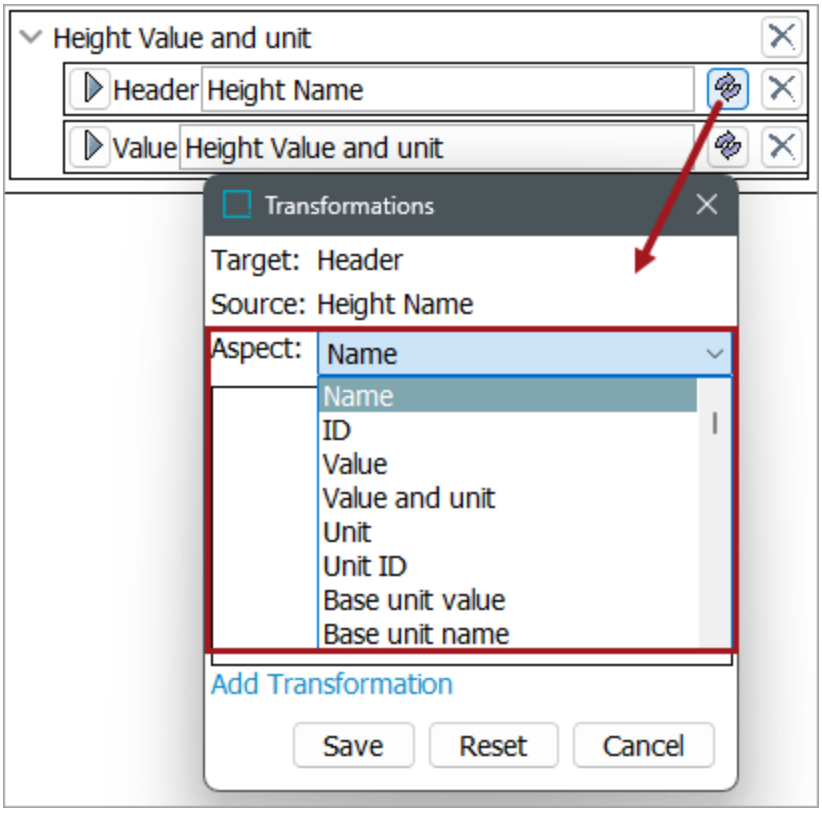
## Configuration

1. In the output tool, select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, in the left panel, select the data source. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.

3. In the right panel, click the mapping arrow ( ) and provide any required selections to add the data source as a mapping target. For more information, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets topic.
4. Open the section for the mapping target.




5. On the Header or Value element, click the **Transformation** button ( ) to display the Transformations dialog with the Aspect parameter.



6. Select an Aspect from the dropdown and click the **Save** button. For details on the options, refer to the topics referenced in the **Aspect Data Elements Options** table below.
7. If necessary, click the **Transformation** button ( ) again to apply any additional transformations, which can change the output without changing the original data. Refer to the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
8. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Aspect Data Element Options

The following options are available in the Aspect dropdown, and will vary based on the selected data source.

| Aspect Data Element | Description |
|---|---|
| Attribute Meta Data [*attribute name*] | Extracts metadata (Description) attributes that are available on the mapped attribute and are displayed with the prefix 'Attribute Meta Data,' as described in Attribute Meta Data Aspect. |
| Attribute Type | Extracts the Validation Base Type of the attribute, as described in Attribute Type Aspect. |
| Base Unit ID | Extracts the ID of the base unit that is associated with the unit of the product attribute value, as described in Base Unit ID, Name, and Value Aspects. |
| Base Unit Name | Extracts the name of the base unit that is associated with the unit of the object attribute value, as described in Base Unit ID, Name, and Value Aspects. |
| Base Unit Value | Extracts the attribute value according to the base unit. This aspect can be applied when established associations exist between units, and where one unit is the base unit, as described in Base Unit ID, Name, and Value Aspects. |

| Aspect Data Element | Description |
|---|---|
| BMEcat [*name*] Dimension | The BMEcat Language Dimension and BMEcat Country Dimension options are applicable only to the BMEcat 1.2, BMEcat 2005, and BMEcat 2005.1 formats. When this option is selected, the 'lang' attributes in the BMEcat output file will be populated with the value of the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute for each dimension point, instead of the ID of the dimension point, as described in BMEcat Country Dimension and BMEcat Language Dimension Aspects. However, if this attribute is not set or does not exist, the dimension point ID will be used, similar to how it is handled in the 'Language Dimension' and 'Country Dimension' aspects. |
| Closest Attribute Link Meta Data [*attribute name*] | For BMEcat 1.2 and BMEcat 2005 formats only, extracts Product Attribute Link metadata attribute values, as described in Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect. The 'closest' value is defined as the first value encountered, either explicit or inherited, while moving up the hierarchy from the product being exported. |
| Dimension Dependencies | Extracts the names of the dimension dependencies on the selected attribute, as described in Dimension Dependencies Aspects. |
| [*name*] Dimension | Extracts the ID of the dimension point selected by name for the selected attribute based on the exported context, as described in Dimension Dependencies Aspects. |
| ETIM FVALUE Details | For use with the ETIM IXF format and the 'ETIM Value Details Attributes' group. Requires that FValue_Details have been imported via the ETIM IXF format. Allows the values from these attributes to be output in the FVALUE_DETAILS tag, as |

| Aspect Data Element | Description |
|---|---|
| | defined in ETIM IXF Format. |
| File name by asset ID | Extracts multiple files in a .ZIP file including the ID of the digital media files associated with the referenced assets (which can be converted using the conversion pipeline) and the selected export format file. |
| File name by asset Name | Extracts multiple files in a .ZIP file including the name of the digital media files associated with the referenced assets (which can be converted using the conversion pipeline) and the selected export format file. |
| ID | Extracts the ID of the object.<br><br>For example, if an object has the ID '1234' and the name 'Weight,' then '1234' is extracted for object. |
| Is Deleted | For event-based OIEP only, outputs a value to indicate if the target for the reference has been deleted, as described in Is Deleted Aspect. |
| Key: [*key name*] | Extracts the key specified for the object, as described in Key Aspect. |
| LOV ID | Extracts the ID of the LOV used by the mapped attribute, as described in LOV ID Aspect. For example, mapping the ItemColor attribute, which uses the ColorLOV, outputs the ID of ColorLOV. |
| LOV Value-ID | Extracts the Value ID of the LOV value used by the mapped attribute, as described in LOV Value-ID Aspect. For example, mapping the ItemColor attribute, which uses the ColorLOV, outputs the Value ID of value selected from ColorLOV on the |

| Aspect Data Element | Description |
|---|---|
| | attribute. |
| LOV Value-ID or Value | When mapping Attributes or an Attribute Group, this aspect extracts the LOV Value-ID when present, otherwise it will extract the values in the attributes, as described in LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect. |
| MIME Type | Extracts the MIME Type of an asset.<br><br>For example, when an asset with the MIME Type of 'image/png' is referenced to an object. Mapping the Asset Reference data source and using the MIME Type aspect, it extracts the MIME type of 'image/png' for the asset reference. For more information, refer to the MIME Types topic of the System Setup documentation. |
| Name | Extracts the name of the object.<br><br>For example, if an attribute has the ID '1234' and the name 'Weight,' then the word 'Weight' is extracted per object. |
| Unit | Extracts the name of the unit associated with the object attribute value, but not the actual value, as described in Unit Aspect. |
| Unit ID | Extracts the ID of the unit associated with the object attribute value, but not the actual value, as described in Unit ID Aspect. |
| Value | Extracts the attribute value, as described in Value Aspect.<br><br>If the attribute has units assigned to it and the values have units assigned to them, the units are not extracted. |
| Value and unit | Extracts the object attribute value and the related unit (if any), |

| Aspect Data Element | Description |
|---|---|
| | as described in Value and Unit Aspect. |
| Value and unit Meta Data [*attribute name (ID)*] | Extracts the value and unit (if any) on the selected metadata attribute that exists on the mapped object, as described in Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect. For example, if the metadata attribute 'ETIM description' is valid on the ColorsListLOV object, the mapping a product attribute that uses ColorListLOV and using this aspect exports the value and unit on that metadata attribute. |

## Data Sources with Aspect

The following outbound data source options include the Aspect parameter on the Map Data step:

- Asset References - Data Source Outbound
- Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound
- Classification References – Data Source Outbound
- Classifications - Data Source Outbound
- Constant Value - Data Source Outbound
- Entity References – Data Source Outbound
- ID or Key - Data Source Outbound
- Index Words – Data Source Outbound
- Insert Referenced Objects - Data Source Outbound
- Multi Level Parent Attributes - Data Source Outbound
- Multi Level References - Data Source Outbound
- Object Type Name - Data Source Outbound
- Page Number – Data Source Outbound
- Parent ID - Data Source Outbound

- Product Classification Links – Data Source Outbound
- Product References - Data Source Outbound
- STEP Workflow Task Info - Data Source Outbound
- System Setup - Data Source Outbound

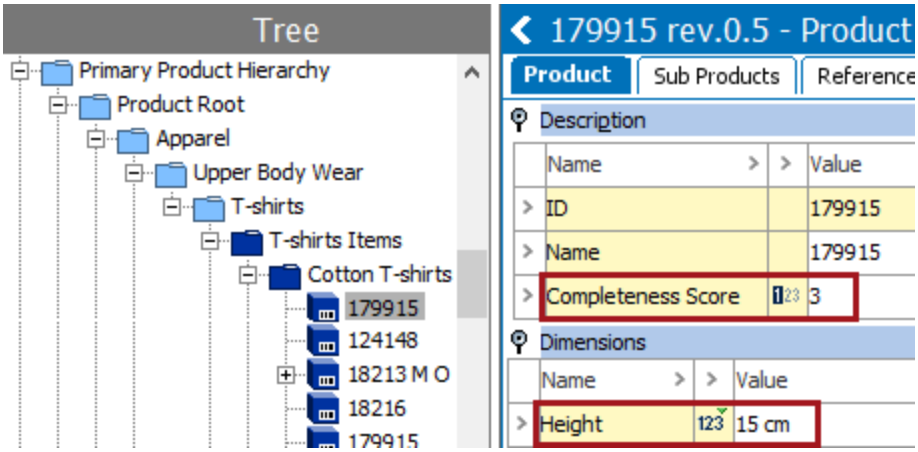
# Attribute Meta Data Aspect

Metadata (description) attributes that are available on the mapped attribute are displayed with the prefix 'Attribute Meta Data.'

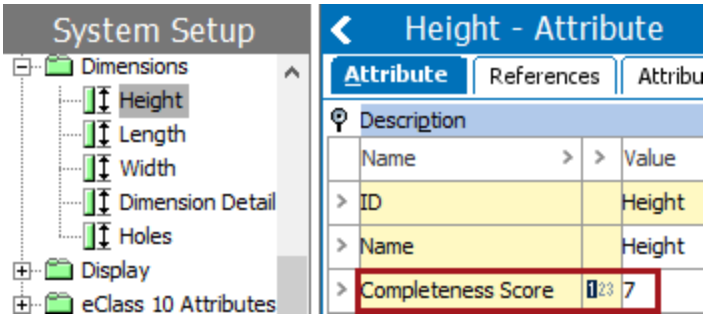
For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

For example, the description attribute 'Completeness Score' is valid on attributes and on products.

In the Tree, the product 179915 has the metadata Completeness Score attribute with a value of 3, which indicates that the product is 30 percent 'complete' when measured against the company's data standards. The Height attribute has a value of 15.




In System Setup, the 'Height' attribute has the metadata Completeness Score attribute with a value of 7, which indicates that the attribute is 70 percent 'complete' when measured against the company's configuration standards.

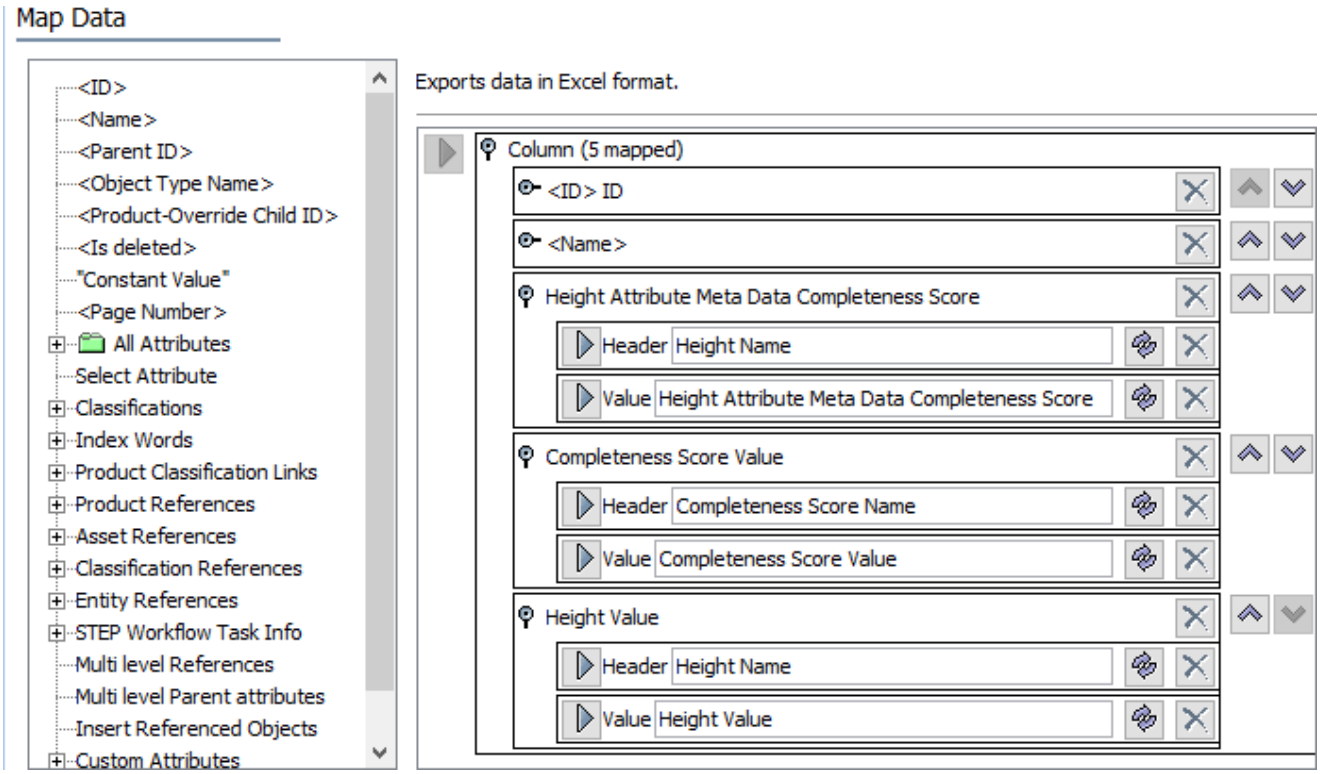



## Configuration

In addition to the ID and name of the product, the values identified above are mapped using the Select Attribute data source and the specified aspect.

> **Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Attribute Meta Data Completeness Score.'
- Completeness Score attribute with the value aspect of 'Value.'
- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Value.'




## Results

Product 179915 is exported with the following output:

- ID is 179915.
- Name is 179915.

- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Attribute Meta Data Completeness Score' is 7.
- Completeness Score attribute with the value aspect of 'Value' is 3.
- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Value' aspect is 15.

| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Height | Completeness Score | Height |
| 2 | 179915 | 179915 | 7 | 3 | 15 |

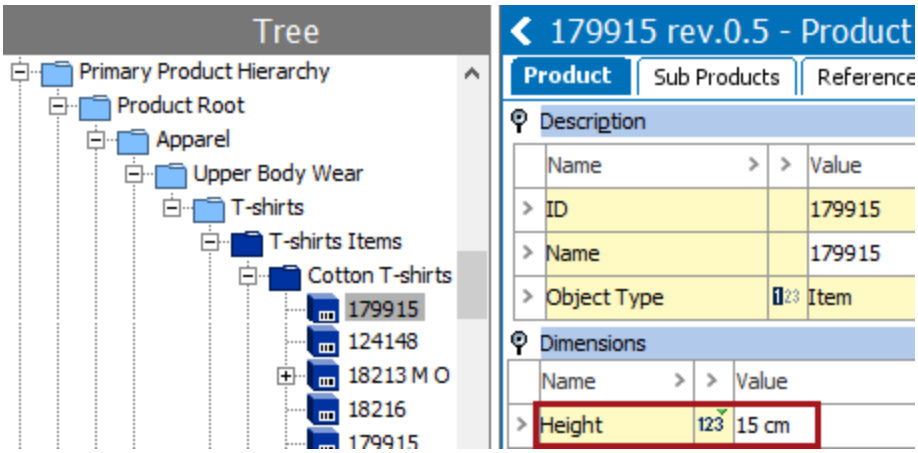
# Attribute Type Aspect

The Validation Base Type of an attribute can be extracted using the 'Attribute Type' aspect. For more information on validation base types, refer to the Validation Rules topic in the System Setup documentation.

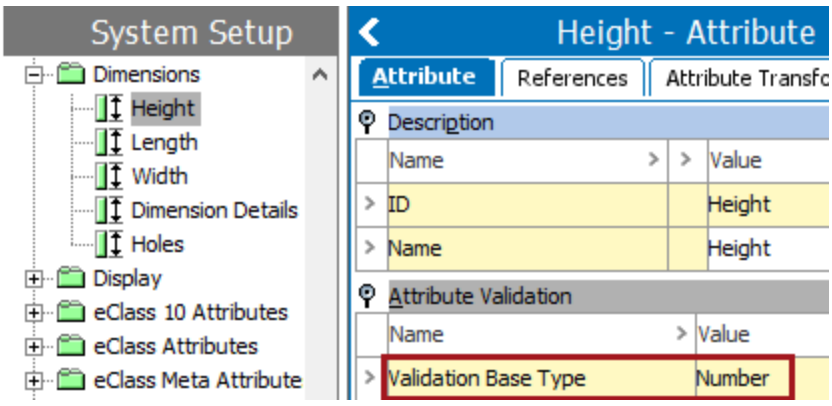
For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

For example, the attribute 'Height' is valid on products.

In the Tree, the product 179915 has the value of 15 for the Height attribute.




In System Setup, the 'Height' attribute has a Validation Base Type of Number.

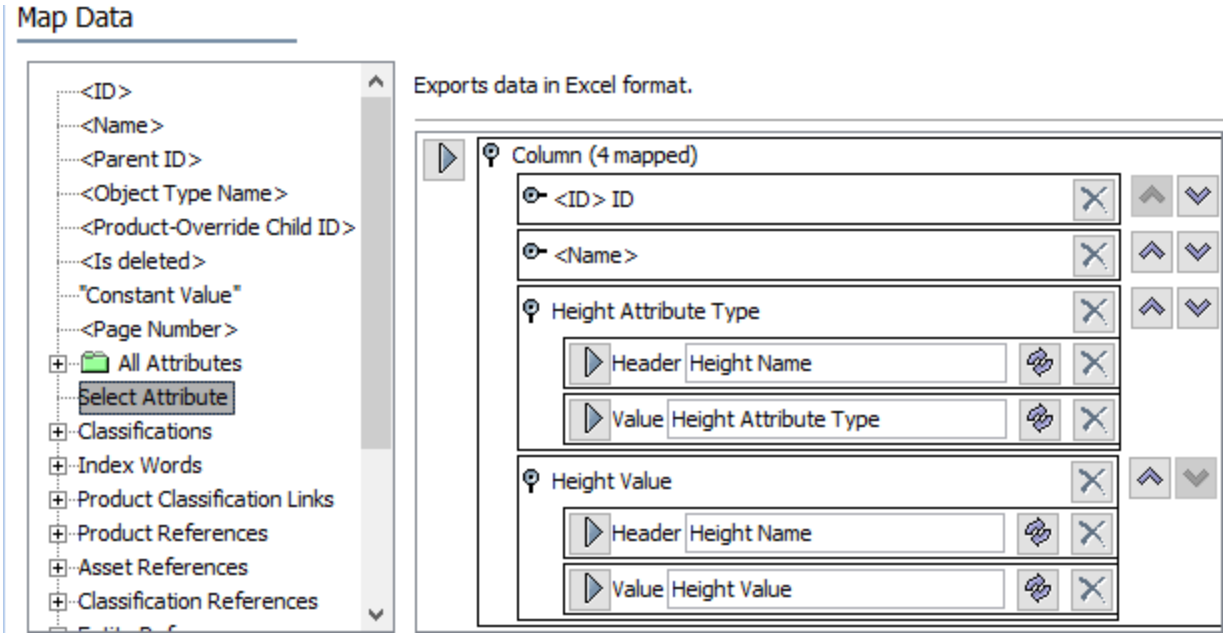



## Configuration

In addition to the ID and name of the product, the values identified above are mapped using the Select Attribute data source and the specified aspect.

**Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

- Height attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Attribute Type.'
- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Value.'




## Results

Product 179915 is exported with the following output:

- ID is 179915.
- Name is 179915.
- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Attribute Type' is 'number.'
- Height attribute with the value aspect of 'Value' aspect is 15.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Height | Height |
| 2 | 179915 | 179915 | number | 15 |

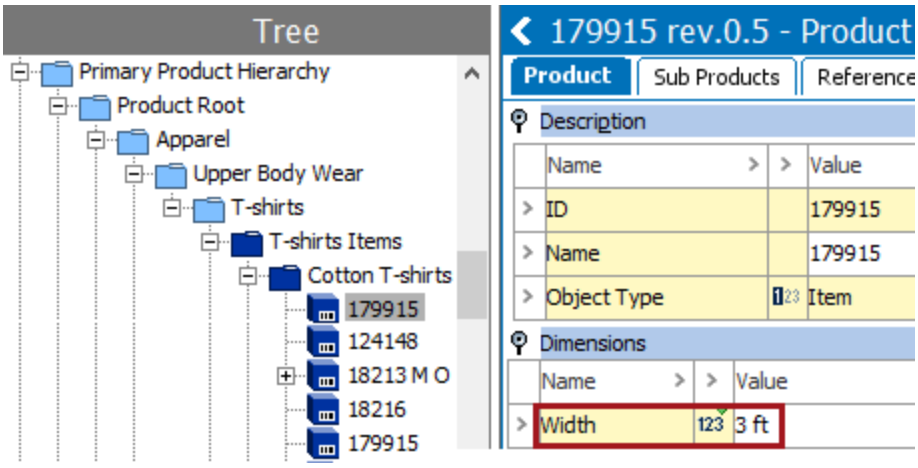
# Base Unit ID, Name, and Value Aspects

Data for attributes that include a unit can be extracted using the following base unit aspects:

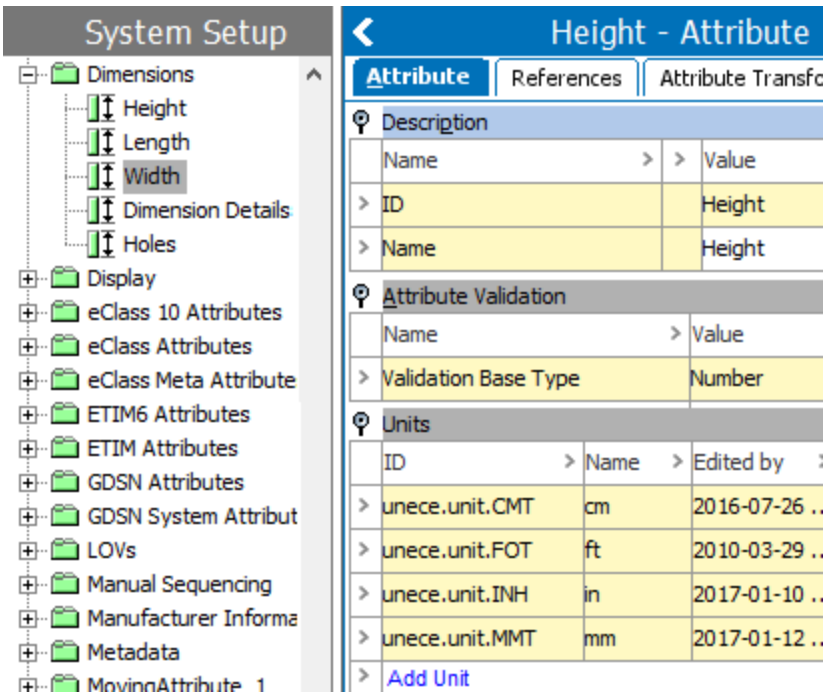
- **Base Unit ID** - Extracts the ID of the base unit that is associated with the unit of the attribute value.
- **Base Unit Name** - Extracts the name of the base unit that is associated with the unit of the attribute value.
- **Base Unit Value** - Extracts the attribute value according to the base unit. This aspect can be applied when established associations exist between units, and where one unit is the base unit.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

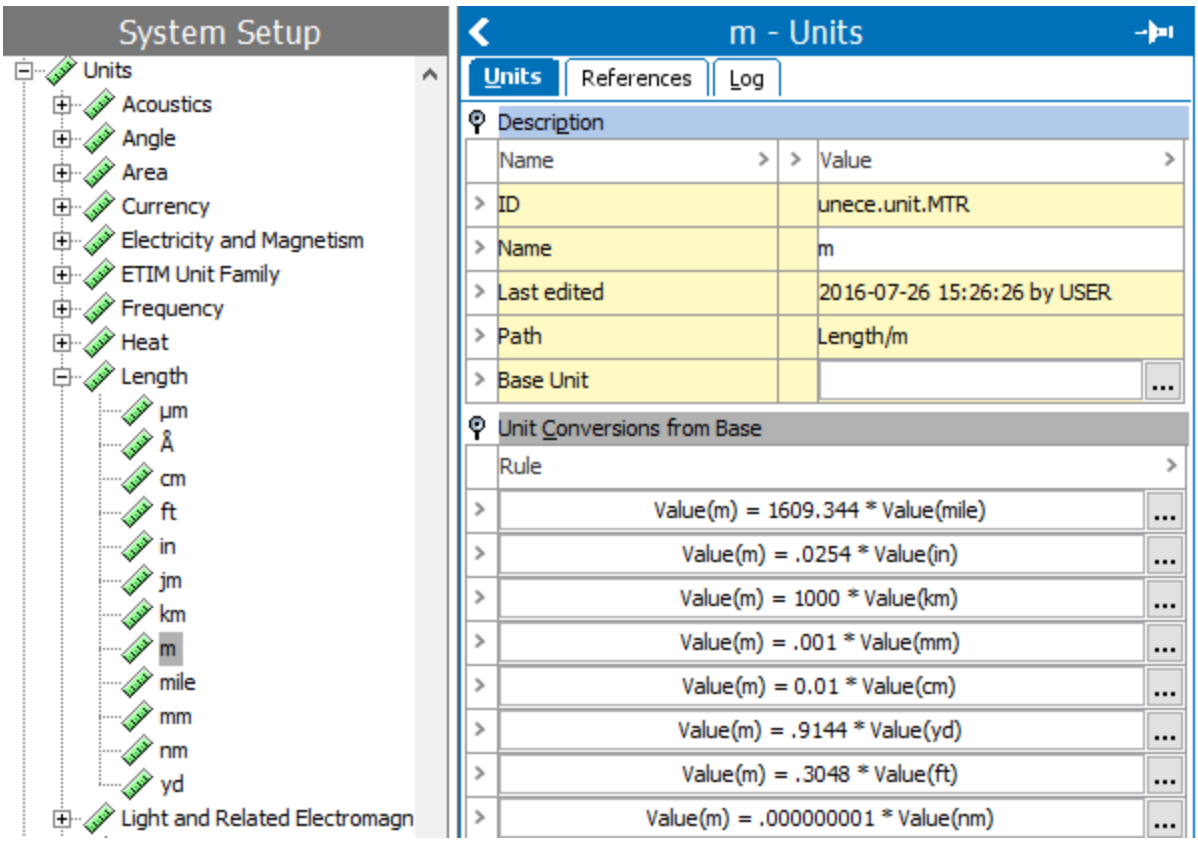
For example, for the Width attribute on a product, the value '3' is associated with the unit 'ft.'




The Width attribute has a Number validation base type, and allows units of cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), and ft (feet).




Each of the units is associated with the same base unit of m (meters) and include a conversion factor. For example, feet are multiplied by .3048 to get meters. The base unit of meters includes all required conversion rules. For more information on base units, refer to the Units topic in the System Setup documentation.

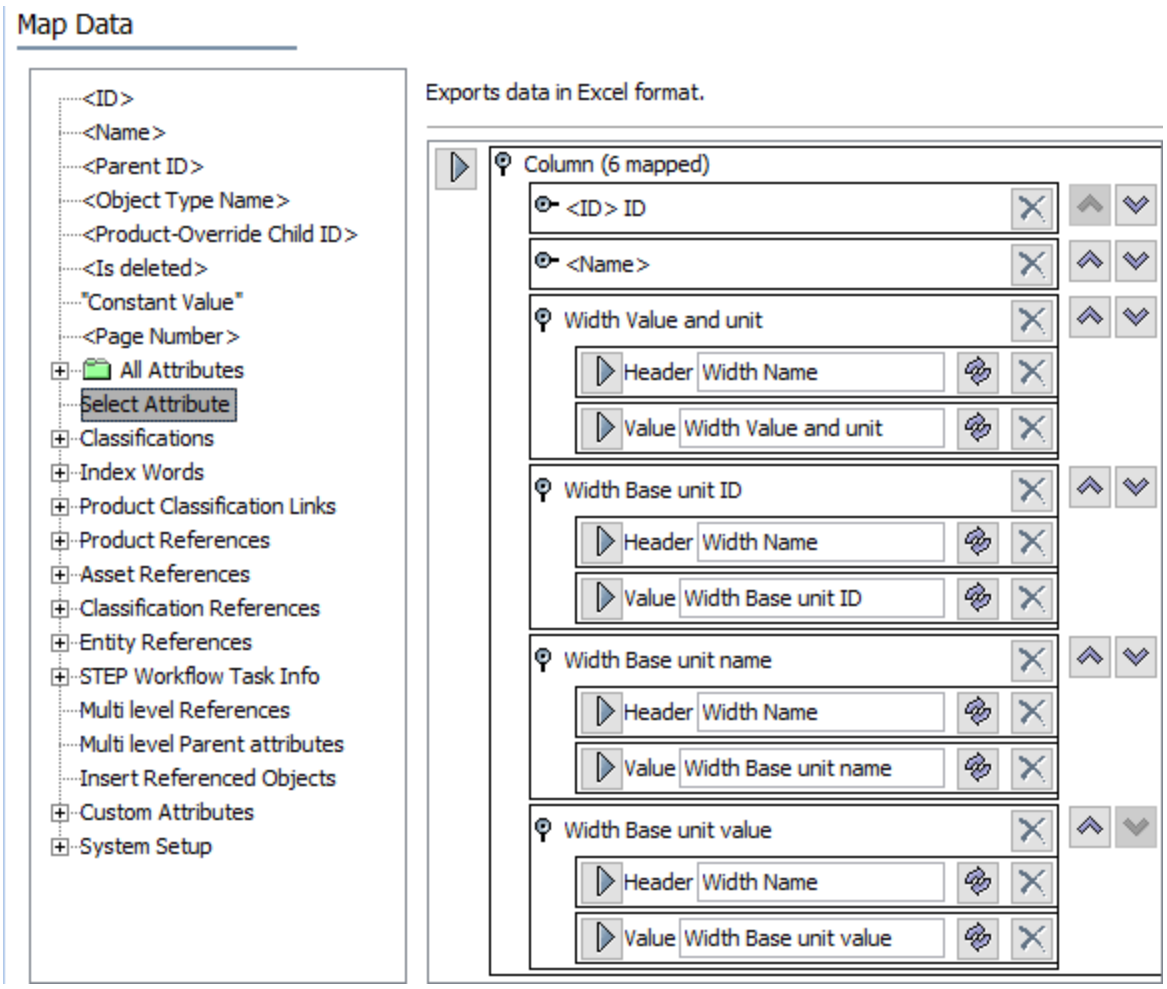



## Configuration

In addition to the ID and name of the product, the values identified above are mapped using the Select Attribute data source and the specified aspect.

**Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

- Width attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Value and unit.'
- Width attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Base Unit ID.'
- Width attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Base Unit Name.'
- Width attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Base Unit Value.'




## Results

Product 179915 is exported with the following output:

- ID is 179915.
- Name is 179915.
- Width attribute with the value aspect of 'Value' is '3 ft.'
- Width attribute with the value aspect of 'Base Unit ID' aspect is 'unece.unit.MTR.' Since attribute value uses the 'ft' unit, and it is associated with the meters base unit, the meters ID is used.
- Width attribute with the value aspect of 'Base Unit Name' aspect is blank.
- Width attribute with the value aspect of 'Base Unit Value' aspect is '0.9144.' The attribute value is converted from 3 ft to the corresponding number in m, so the foot conversion of .3048 is multiplied by the attribute value of 3.

| | A | B | C | D | E | F |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Width | Width | Width | Width |
| 2 | 179915 | 179915 | 3 ft | unece.unit.MTR | | 0.9144000000000001 |

# BMEcat Country Dimension and BMEcat Language Dimension Aspects

The BMEcat Language Dimension and BMEcat Country Dimension aspects are applicable only to the BMEcat 1.2, BMEcat 2005, and BMEcat 2005.1 formats. When these aspects are selected, the 'lang' attributes in the BMEcat output file will be populated with the value of the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute for each dimension point, instead of using the dimension point ID.

The 'stibo_ISO-639-2' is a metadata attribute valid for dimension points. However, if the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute is not populated or does not exist, the dimension point ID will be used.

For more information about the 'Language Dimension' and 'Country Dimension' aspects, refer to the Dimension Dependencies Aspects topic.

For more information on BMEcat 1.2, refer to the BMEcat Format topic.

For more information on BMEcat 2005, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format topic.

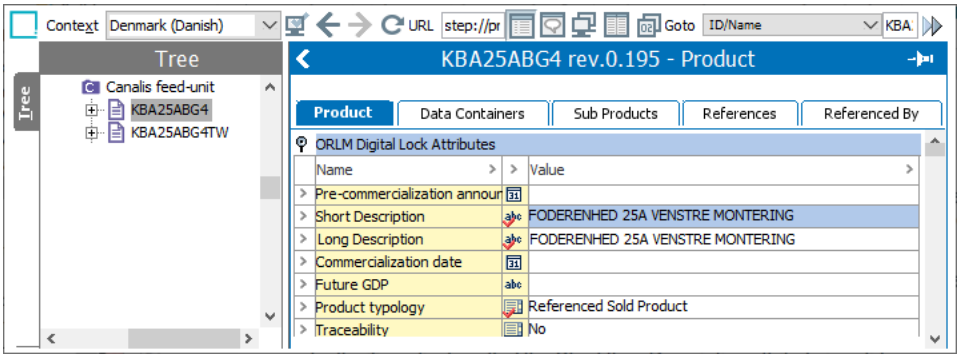
For more information on BMEcat 2005.1, refer to the BMEcat 2005.1 Format topic.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

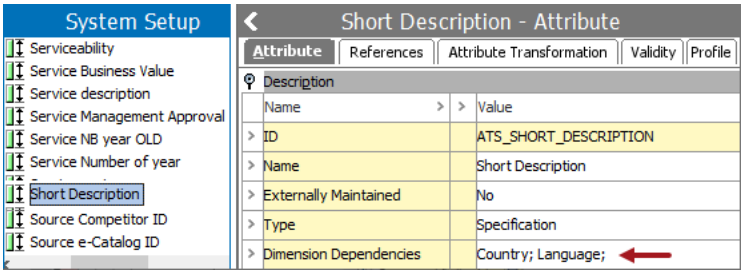
**BMEcat Country Dimension** - aspect retrieves the ‘stibo_ISO-639-2’ attribute value of the country dimension point for the selected attribute, based on the exported context.

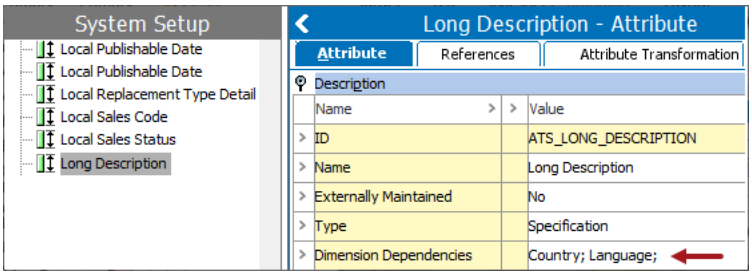
**BMEcat Language Dimension** - aspect retrieves the ‘stibo_ISO-639-2’ attribute value of the language dimension point for the selected attribute, based on the exported context.

For example, the Tree shows that the Short Description and Long Description attributes are valid on a product with ID 'KBA25ABG4' and name 'KBA25ABG4,' and that these attributes have values in the contexts being exported.




In System Setup, the 'Short Description' and 'Long Description' attributes show that two dimensions have been selected: 'Language' and 'Country.' A mapping option is displayed for each of the dimension dependencies applied to the attributes.



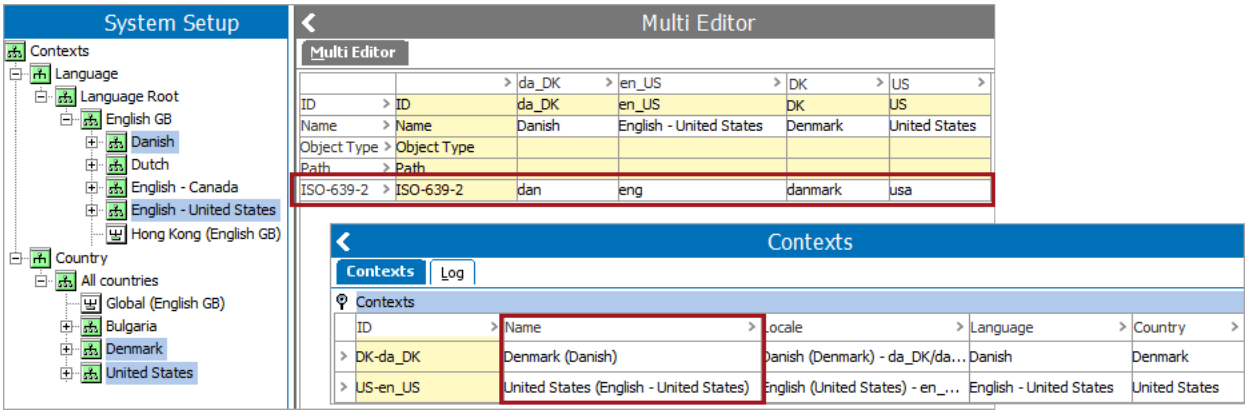




For the dimension points, the value in the ISO-639-2 attribute of the dimension point is used for the context selected during the export.

In this example, one export is from the 'Denmark' context (with Language Danish, ISO-639-2 attribute value 'dan,' and Country Denmark, ISO-639-2 attribute value 'danmark'), and the other is from the 'United States' context (with Language English - United States, ISO-639-2 attribute value 'eng,' and Country United States, ISO-639-2 attribute value 'usa'). Below is a table for easier understanding:

| Context | Country (ISO-639-2 attribute value) | Language (ISO-639-2 attribute value) |
|---|---|---|
| Denmark | Denmark (danmark) | Danish (dan) |
| United States | United States (usa) | English -United States (eng) |

For more information about how these values can be accessed and set in the system, refer to the Dimensions, Dimension Points, and Contexts topic in the System Setup documentation.

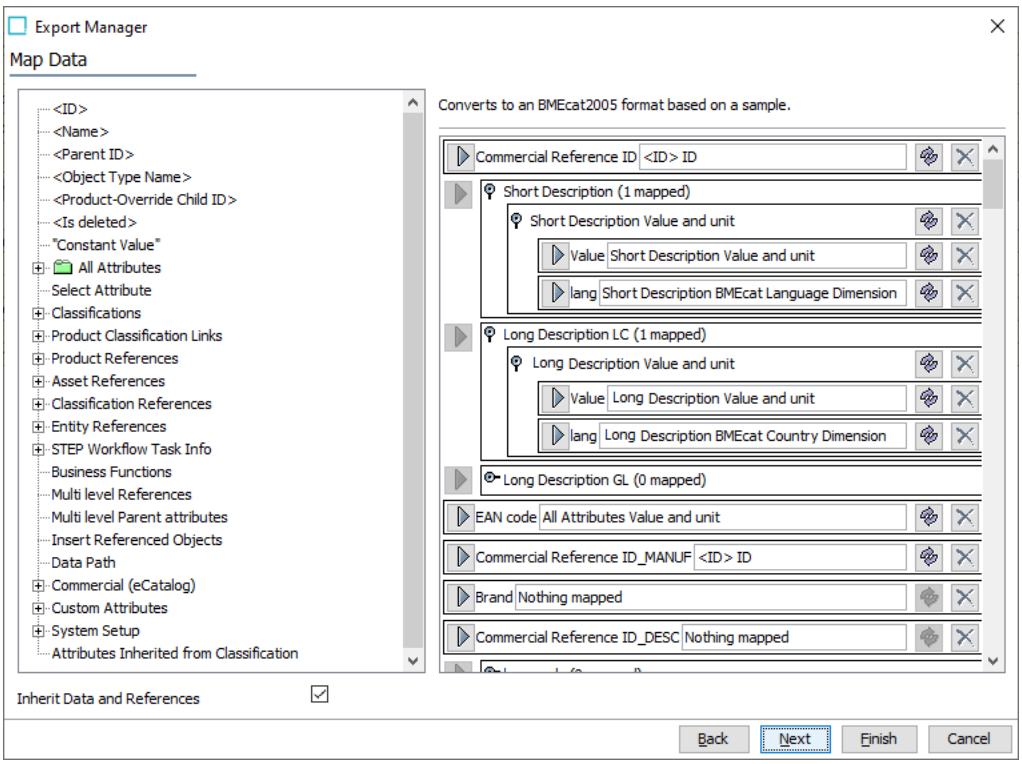



## Configuration

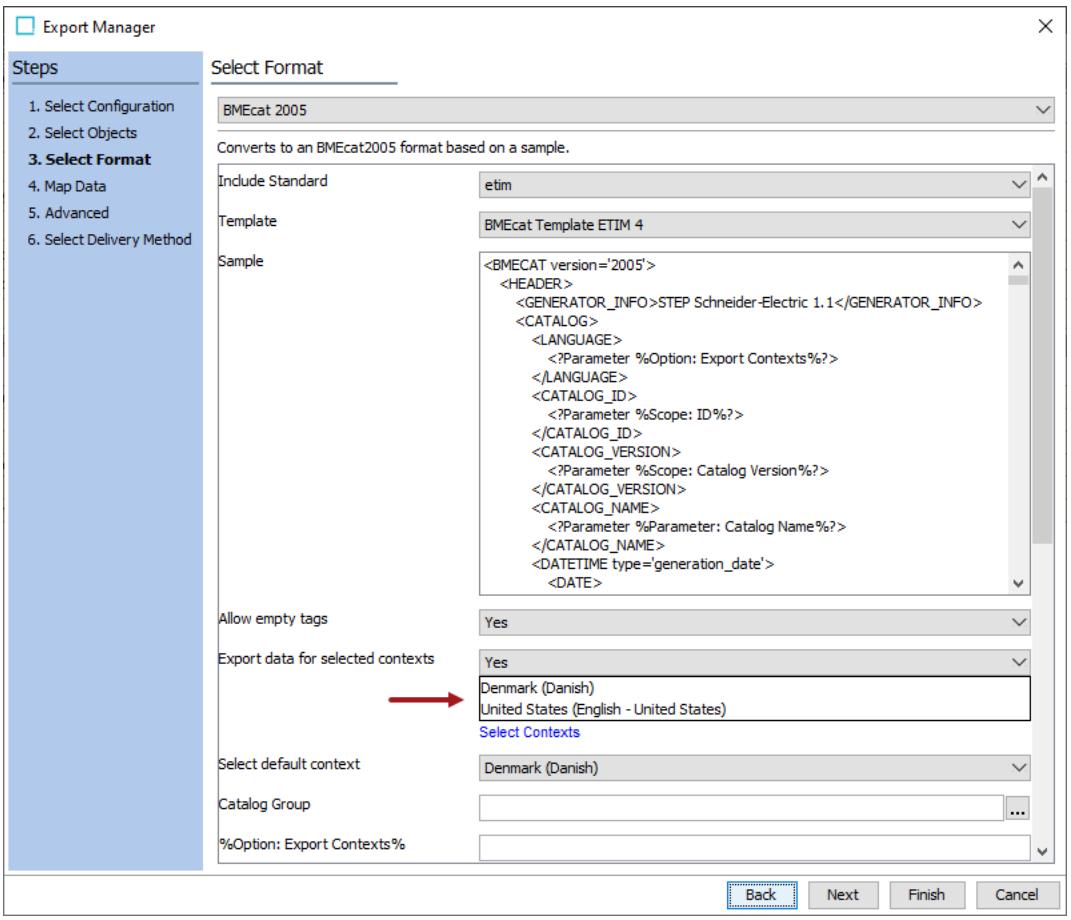
In addition to the ID product, the values identified above are mapped using the Select Attribute data source and the specified aspects.

**Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

- Short Description attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'BMEcat Language Dimension.'
- Long Description attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'BMEcat Country Dimension.'




The contexts selected for the export in the BMEcat 2005 format are 'Denmark' and 'United States.'




## Results

The product is exported with values populated in each context, and the <lang> attributes in the exported file are set based on the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute, resulting in the following output:

- The product ID is KBA25ABG4.
- The Short Description attribute, with the value aspect of 'BMEcat Language Dimension', uses the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute value of the Language object: 'dan' for the Danish DK context and 'eng' for the United States context.
- The Long Description attribute, with the value aspect of 'BMEcat Country Dimension', uses the 'stibo_ISO-639-2' attribute value of the Country object: 'danmark' for the Danish DK context and 'usa' for the United States context.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect

BMEcat 1.2 and BMEcat 2005 are the only formats that allow access to Product Attribute Link metadata attribute values, via this transformation aspect. The 'closest' value is defined as the first value encountered, either explicit or inherited, while moving up the hierarchy from the product being exported.

The options available for this aspect include the names of the Product Attribute Link type reference types.

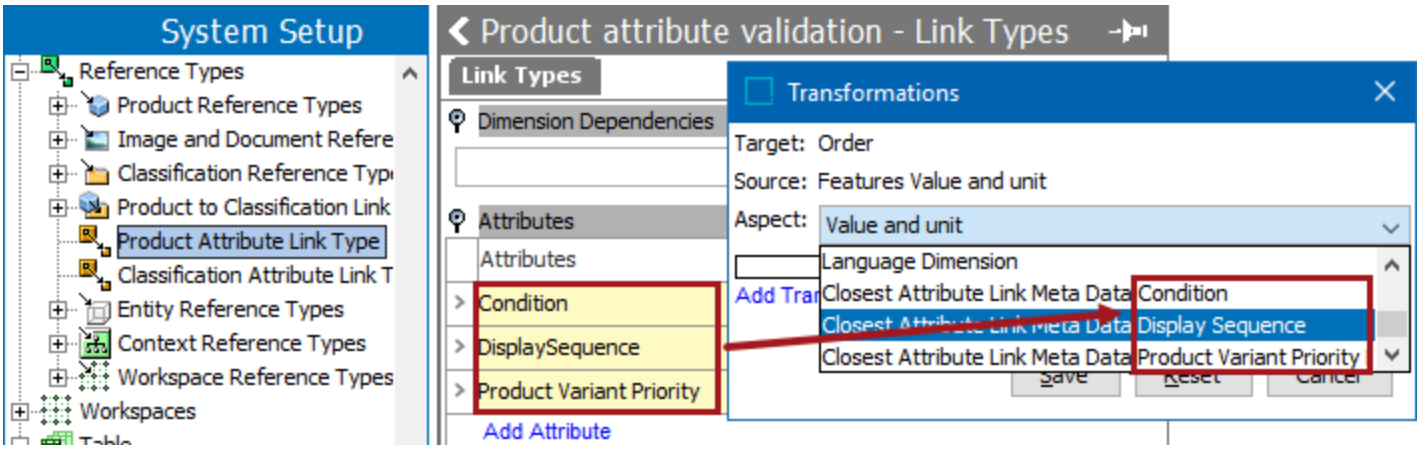
For more information on BMEcat 1.2, refer to the BMEcat Format topic. For more information on BMEcat 2005, refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format topic.

## Limitations

- Product Attribute Link metadata attribute values cannot be imported.
- Classification Attribute Link Type metadata and attributes inherited from classifications are not accessible.
- For a specific configuration, there is a limitation on exporting inherited values for the Display Sequence attribute, as described in the Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect and Display Sequence topic.

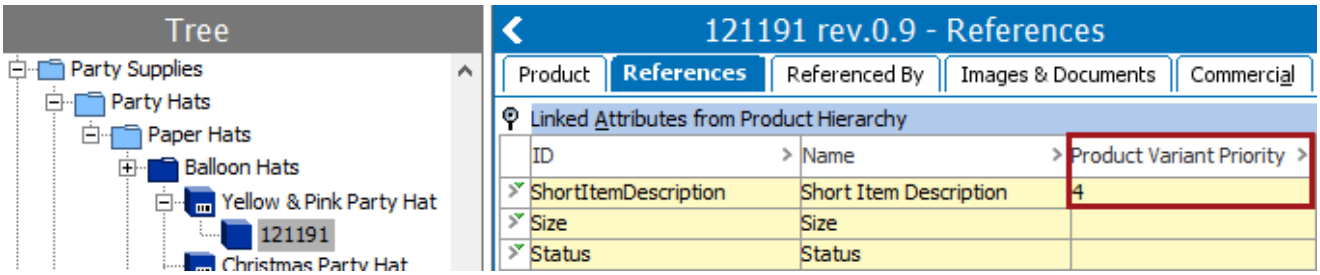
For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

For example, as shown in System Setup, the following product attribute link type includes the metadata attributes Condition, DisplaySequence, and Product Variant Priority. These same metadata attributes are available via the transformation Aspect parameter.



**Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

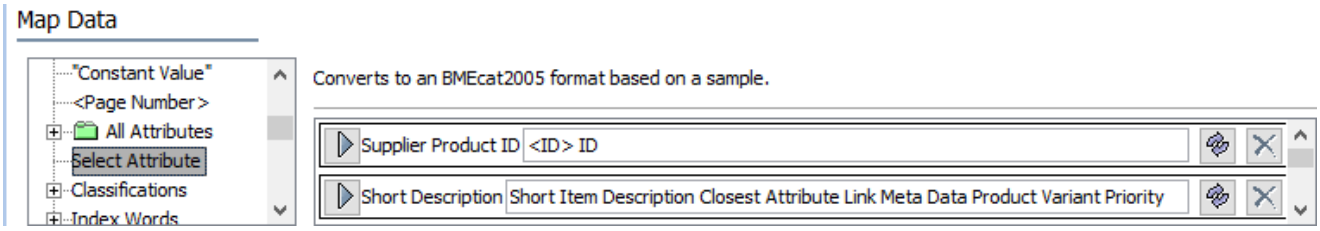
In the tree, product 121191 has an inherited value of '4' for the Product Variant Product metadata attribute displayed on the References tab under the Linked Attributes from Product Hierarchy section.




## Configuration

On the Select Format step of the outbound data tool, select BMEcat 1.2 or BMEcat 2005.

In addition to the mapping targets required by the BMEcat formats, the Select Attribute data source is used for the Short Description mapping target. The 'Short Item Description' attribute is mapped, and the transformation Aspect is set to Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Product Variant Priority.




## Results

Product 121191 is exported with the following output:

- Supplier_PID is 121191 because it was mapped to the product ID.
- The 'Short Item Description' attribute with the value aspect of 'Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Product Variant Priority' aspect is 4, and is displayed in the preformatted DESCRIPTION_SHORT tag.

```
<PRODUCT>
  <SUPPLIER_PID>121191</SUPPLIER_PID>
  <PRODUCT_DETAILS>
    <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>4</DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
```

# Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Aspect and Display Sequence

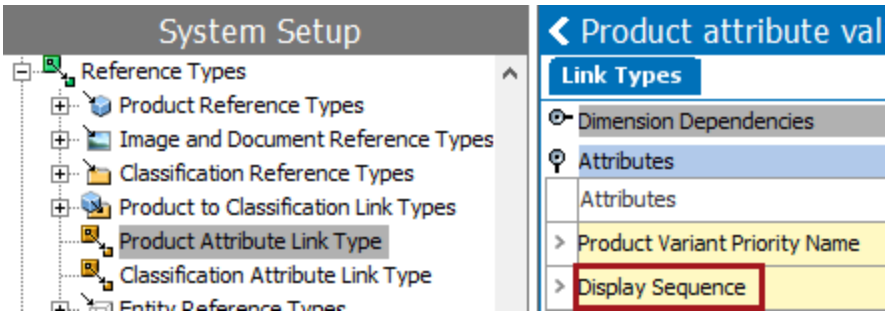
BMEcat 2005 is the only format that allows access to Product Attribute Link metadata attribute values, via the Closest Attribute Link Meta Data transformation aspect.

Inheritance of the Display Sequence attribute value used as metadata varies based on the configuration as follows:

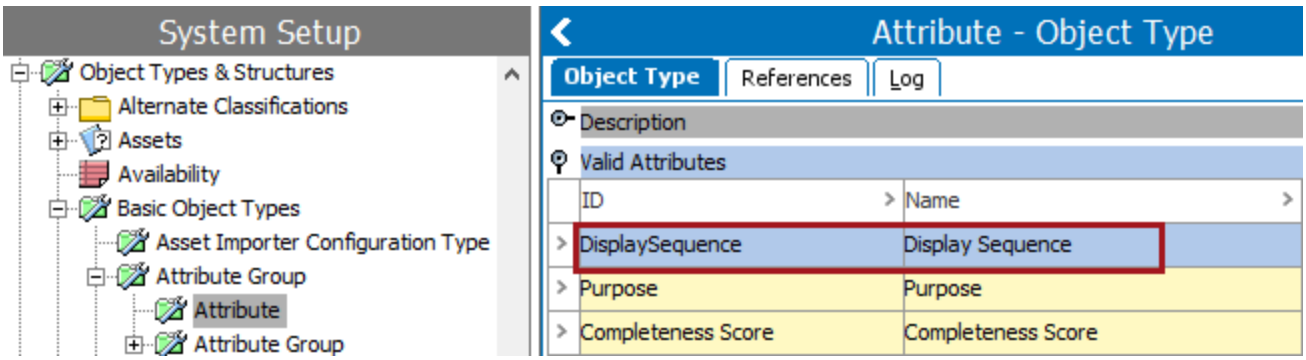
- Using the standard setup of a display sequence attribute, both explicit and inherited values via the Product Attribute Link are exported as expected. Standard setup is defined in the Display Sequence Attribute topic of the Getting Started documentation.
- Configuring the Display Sequence attribute on an attribute node, and setting the value directly on the attribute in System Setup, results in both explicit and inherited values being displayed via the Product Attribute Link, but inherited values are not exported.

For an example of setting the Display Sequence on the attribute, consider the following:

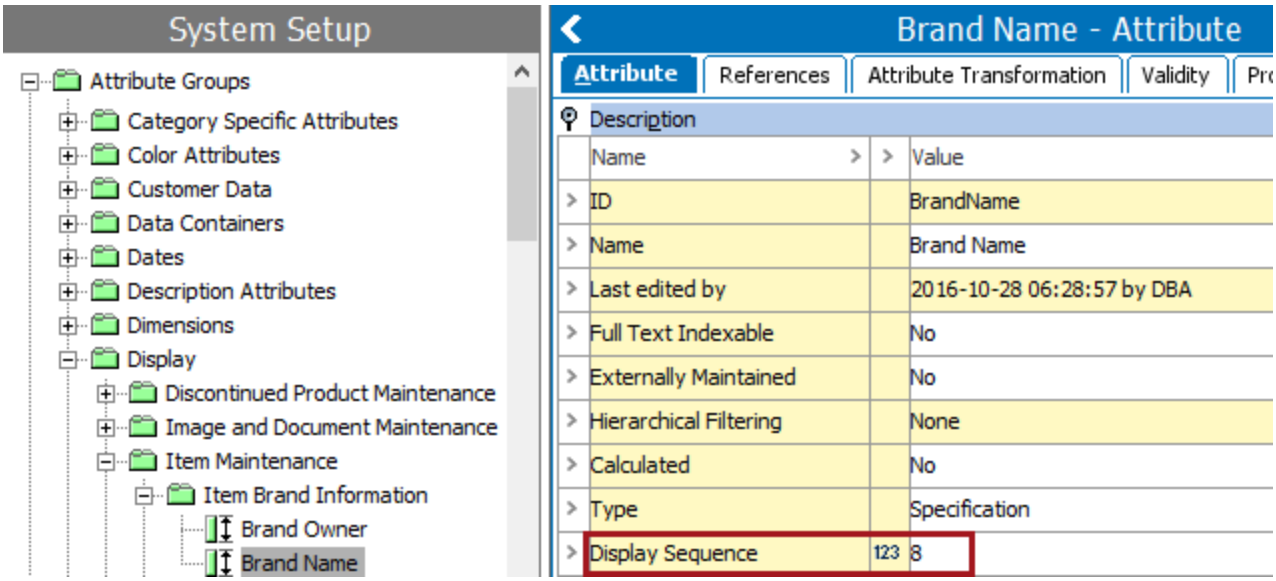
The Product Attribute Link Type includes a metadata attribute with the name Display Sequence. This is the attribute identified in System Setup as **Default Attribute to use as Attribute Display Sequence Attribute**.




The same attribute is valid as metadata on the attribute object type (below the Object Types & Structures node in System Setup).



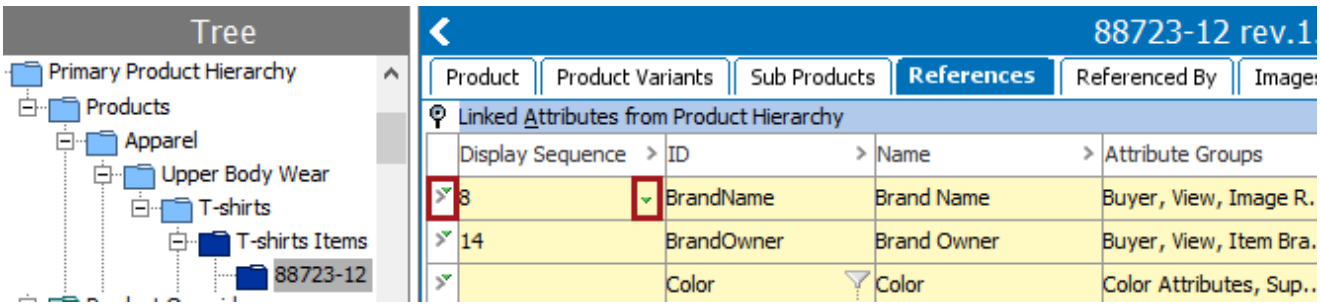

The value is then set on an attribute that is valid for a product.



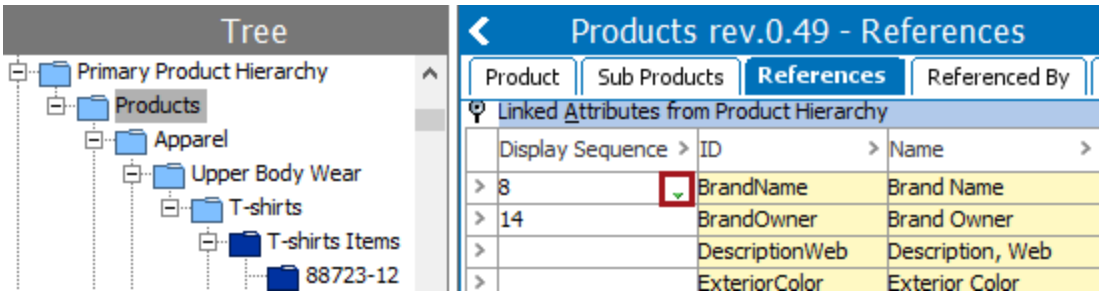

The value from the attribute is displayed on a product on the References tab, under the Linked Attributes from Product Hierarchy section.

Notice the two small green down arrows:

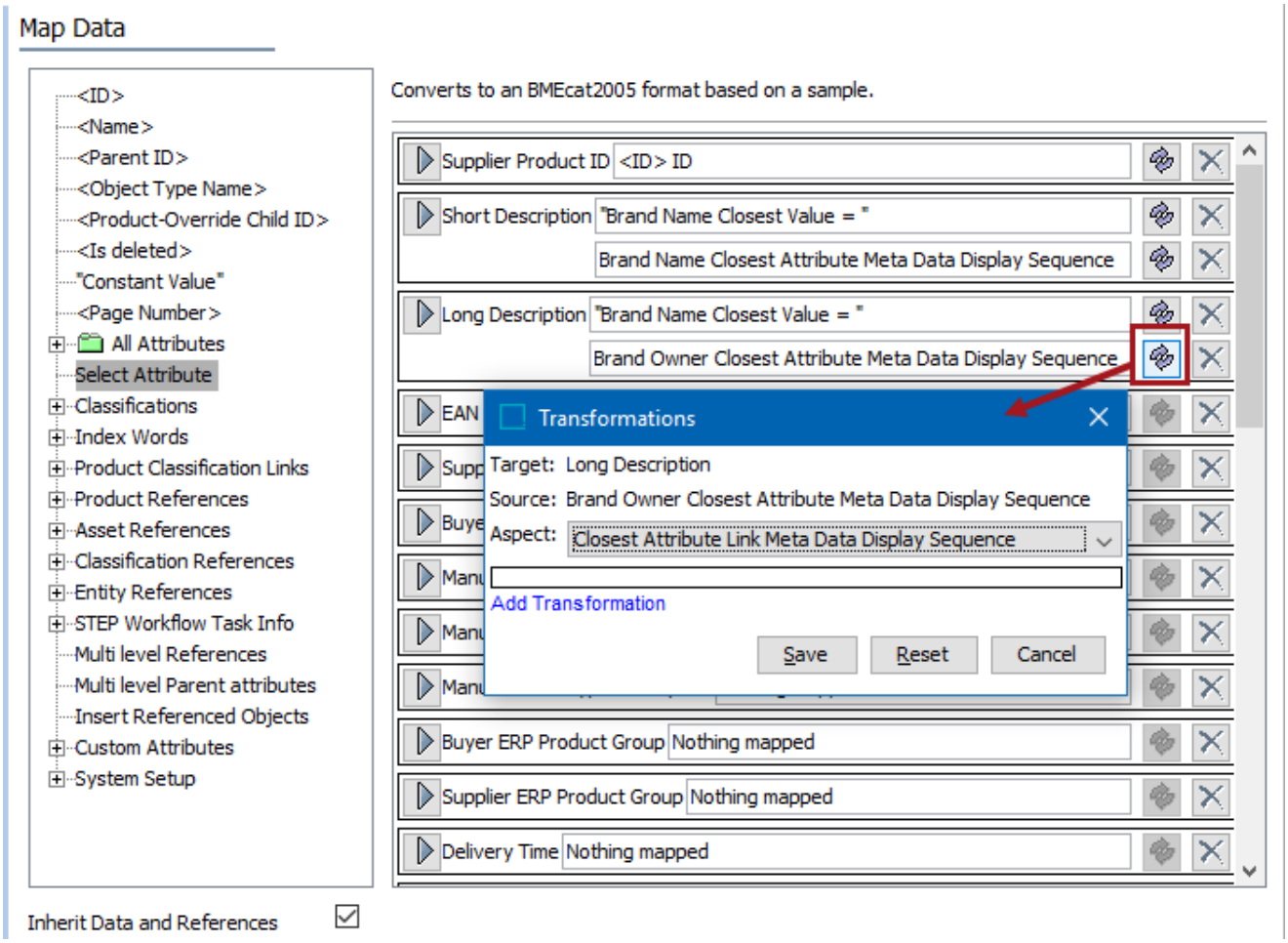
- The arrow in the first column (to the left of the Display Sequence column) indicates that the value is inherited from the location higher up the Tree that is identified by the Inherited From column.
- The arrow within the attribute value field indicates that the value is inherited from the attribute.




In this example, viewing the Products node (indicated as Inherited From) for the Brand Name attribute continues to show the arrow that indicates the value is inherited from the attribute. Notice that the Brand Owner linked attribute is not inheriting from the attribute, indicated by the missing green arrow.




With this configuration, the Brand Name and Brand Owner attributes are mapped. In this mapping, a constant value has been added to both Brand Name and Brand Owner to clearly identify it in the output file. The 'Closest Attribute Link Meta Data Display Sequence' transformation aspect is also selected for each mapped attribute.




The output shows that the value inherited from the attribute (Brand Name) is not exported, while the value inherited from the Tree (Brand Owner) is exported.

The following portion of the Generic XML output file shows the constant value text and the inherited values:

```
<T_NEW_CATALOG>
  <PRODUCT>
    <SUPPLIER_PID>100914</SUPPLIER_PID>
    <PRODUCT_DETAILS>
      <DESCRIPTION_SHORT>Brand Name Closest Value = </DESCRIPTION_SHORT>
      <DESCRIPTION_LONG lang="en">Brand Name Closest Value = 14</DESCRIPTION_LONG>
      <EAN/>
```

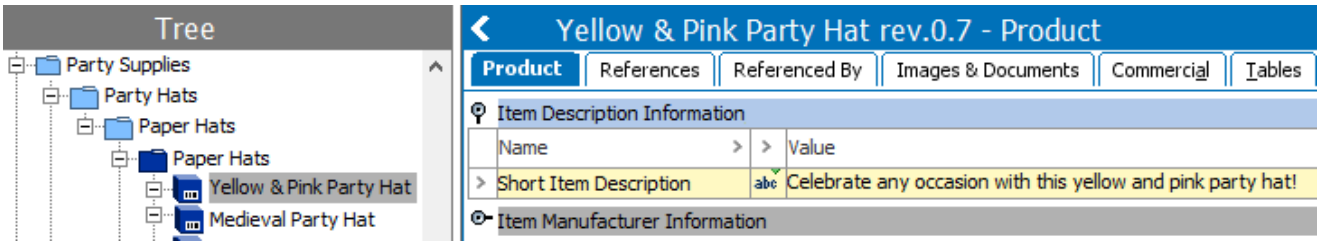
# Dimension Dependencies Aspects

Data for the dimension dependencies parameter on attributes can be extracted using the following dimension dependency aspects:

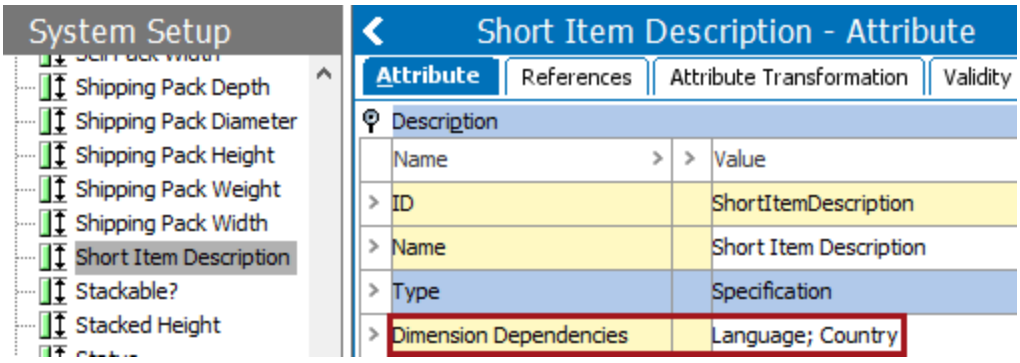
- **Dimension Dependencies**- Extracts the names of the dimension dependencies on the selected attribute.
- **[*name*] Dimension** - Extracts the ID of the dimension point selected by name, for the selected attribute, based on the exported context.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

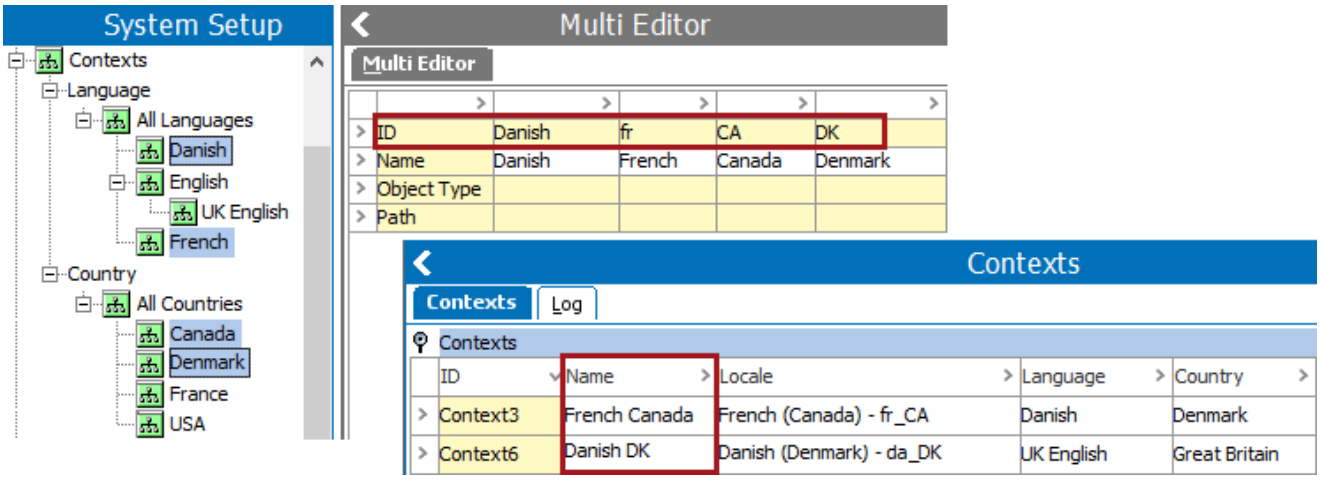
For example, the Tree displays that the Short Item Description attribute is valid on a product with ID 121179 and name 'Yellow & Pink Party Hat' and has a value in the contexts being exported.




In System Setup, the 'Short Item Description' attribute shows that two dimensions have been selected: 'Language' and 'Country name.' A mapping option is displayed for each of the Dimension Dependencies applied to the attribute.



For the dimension points, for the context selected during the export, the ID of the dimension point is used. In this example, one export is from the 'Danish DK' context (with Language Danish and Country Denmark) and the other is from the 'French Canada' context (with Language French and Country Canada). For more information, refer to the Dimensions, Dimension Points, and Contexts topic in the System Setup documentation.

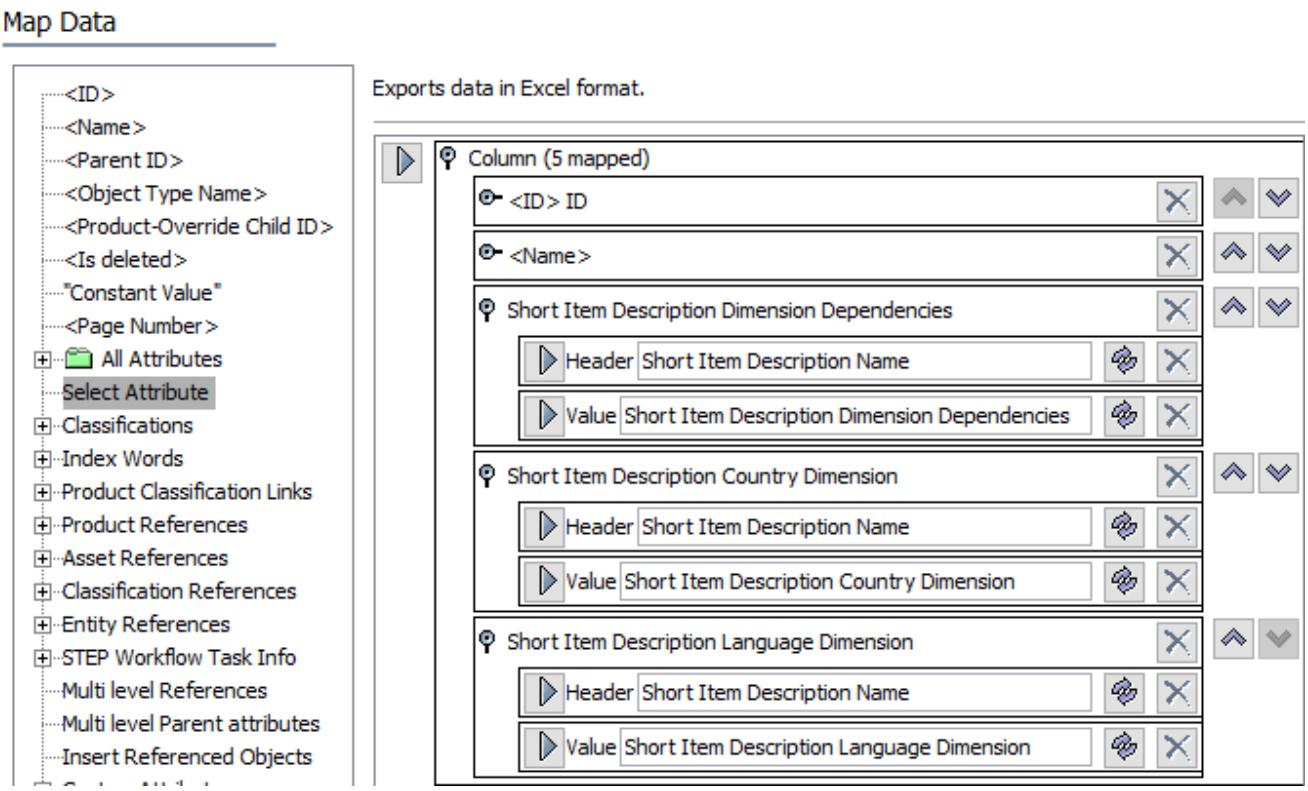



## Configuration

In addition to the ID and name of the product, the values identified above are mapped using the Select Attribute data source and the specified aspect.

**Note:** The name of the selected aspect is displayed after the name of the mapped attribute.

- Short Item Description attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Dimension Dependencies.'
- Short Item Description attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Country Dimension.'
- Short Item Description attribute is mapped with the aspect of 'Language Dimension.'




## Results

The product is exported two times, once for each context, with the following output:

- For both contexts: ID is 121179.
- For both contexts: Name is Yellow & Pink Party Hat.
- For both contexts: Short Item Description attribute with the value aspect of 'Dimension Dependencies' is Language and Country, separated by a semicolon.
- Short Item Description attribute with the value aspect of 'Language Dimension' is the ID of the Language object, namely 'Danish' for the Danish DK context and 'fr' for the French Canada context.
- Short Item Description attribute with the value aspect of 'Country Dimension' is the ID of the Country object, namely 'DK' for the Danish DK context and 'CA' for the French Canada context.

| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | (ShortItemDescription) | (ShortItemDescription) | (ShortItemDescription) |
| 2 | 121179 | Yellow & Pink Party Hat | Language;Country | Danish | DK |

| | A | B | C | D | E |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Courte Description de l'Article | Courte Description de l'Article | Courte Description de l'Article |
| 2 | 121179 | Yellow & Pink Party Hat | Language;Country | fr | CA |

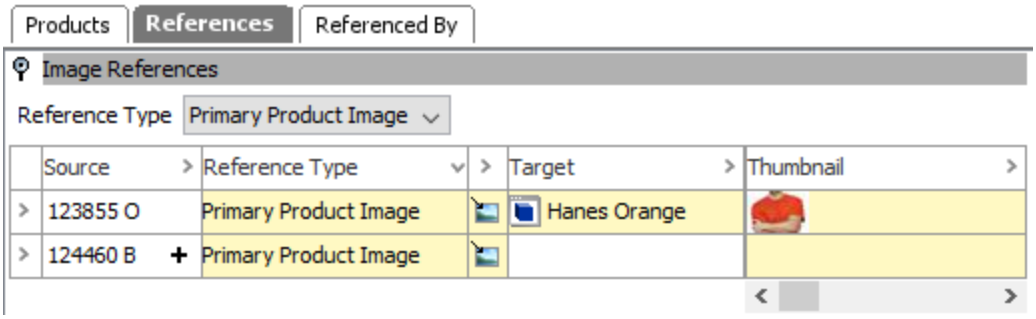
# Is Deleted Aspect

This aspect is valid only for an event-based OIEP when using formats that require mapping (i.e., Generic XML, Excel, and CSV), as those are the formats that allow transformations. The OIEP must be configured to listen for a change on the specified object type and reference type, and then sends the 'IsDeleted' value for the deleted target ID to downstream systems.

**Note:** Although mapping is allowed in Export Manager, no value is output for the 'Is Deleted' aspect.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

In the following example, when the 'Primary Product Image' reference type target is deleted from a product (image ID '20584' was deleted from product '124460 B'), approving the product triggers an event for the OIEP. For comparison, image ID '20586' was added as the primary product image to product '123855 O'.

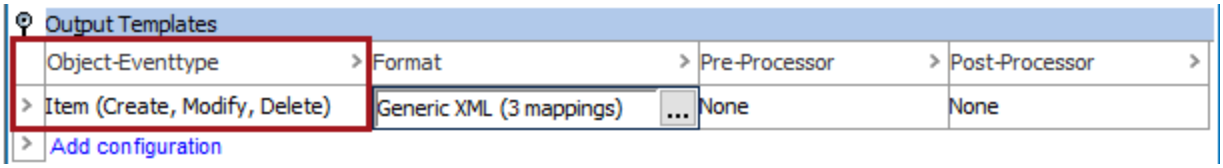



The Generic XML format output includes the 'IsDeleted' value only when the ID of the 'Primary Product Image' was deleted from the product.

## Configuration

Create an event-based OIEP as defined in the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic, including the following specific settings.

1. On the Configuration tab, open the **Output Templates** section (OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic), click into the **Object-Eventtype** parameter to display and click the ellipsis button (…). Set the Object type(s) and the Event Type(s).



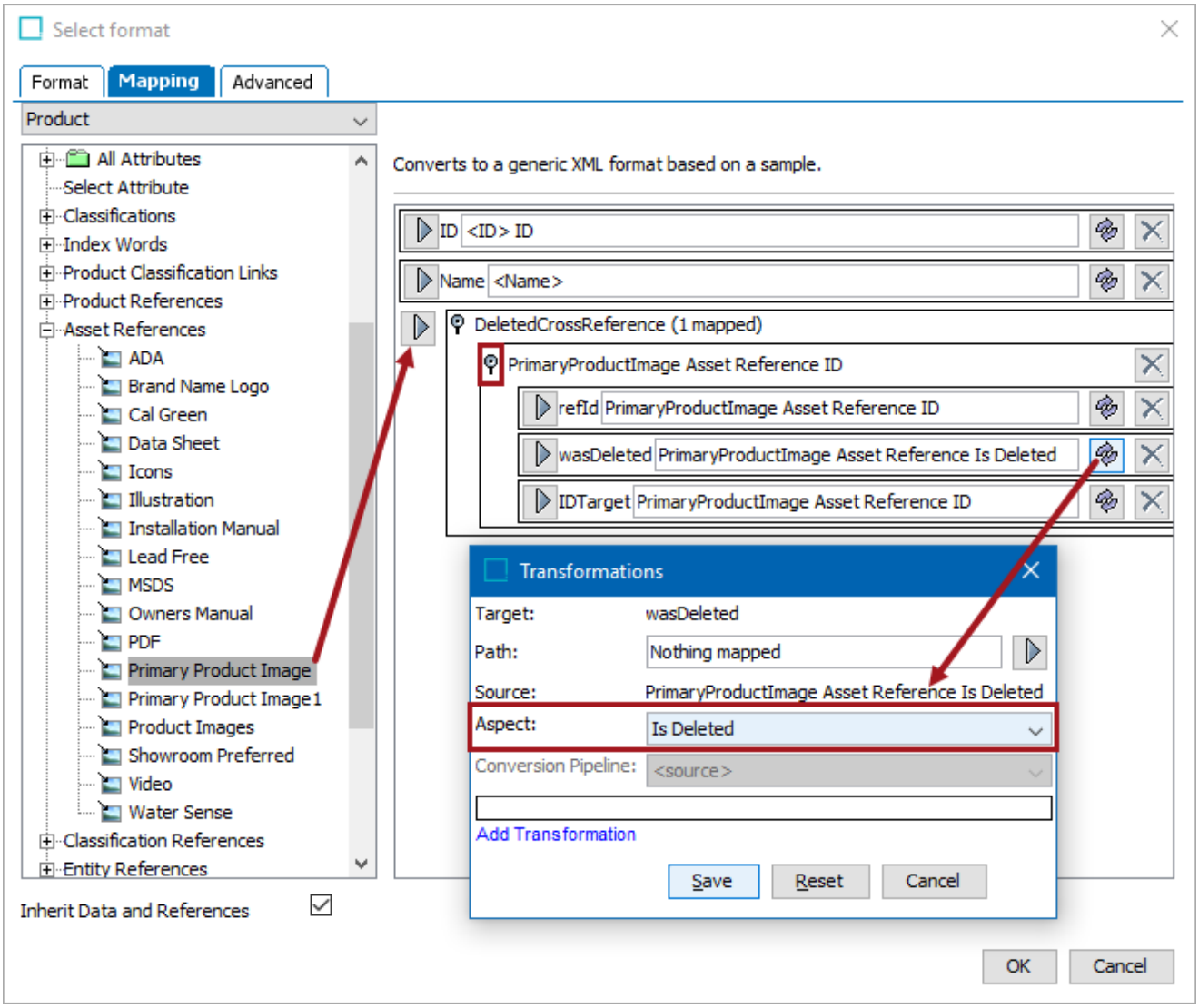

2. On the Configuration tab, on the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section, click into the **Format** parameter to display and click the ellipsis button (...).

   - On the Format tab, set the desired format and include a sample if required.

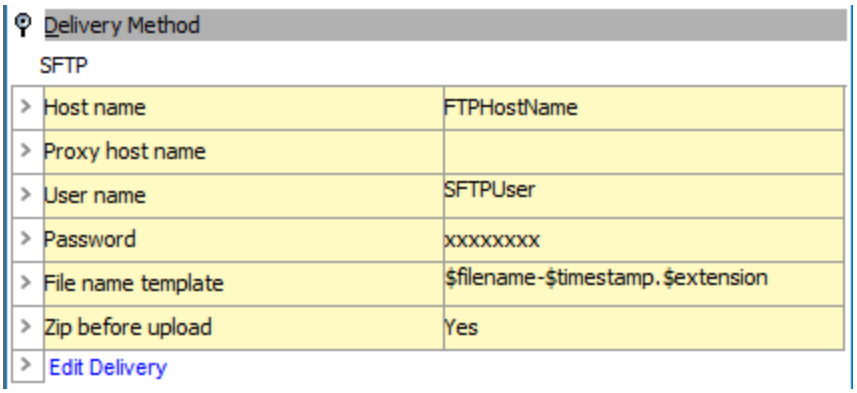
     For this example, the following Generic XML sample document is used:

```
<ExportProducts>
   <Products>
       <Product ID="[?Target ID?]">
          <?Record?>
          <Name>
               <?Target?>
          </Name>
          <DeletedCrossReferences>
             <DeletedCrossReference refTypeID="[?Target refId?]" wasDeleted="
[?Target wasDeleted?]">
             <?MultiTarget?>
                  <IDTarget>
                       <?Target?>
                  </IDTarget>
             </DeletedCrossReference>
          </DeletedCrossReferences>
       </Product>
   </Products>
</ExportProducts>
```

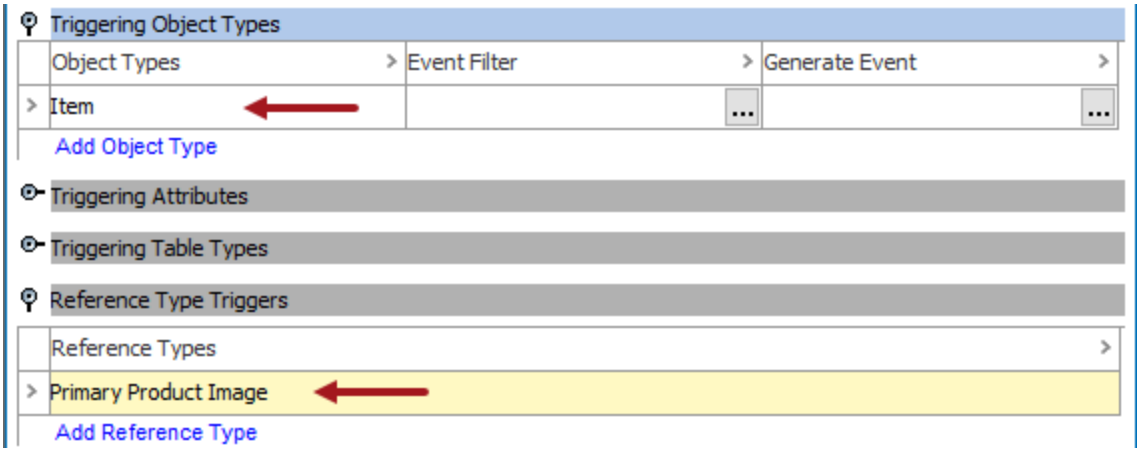
   - On the Mapping tab, map the attributes, the reference type, and the transformation.




- On the Configuration tab, on the **Delivery Method** section (OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic), set the delivery method parameters.



- On the **Event Triggering Definitions** tab (OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab) add the required object type(s) and reference type(s).




- Complete the final OIEP setup as defined in the Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic and invoke the endpoint.

## Results

For the sample data shown above, the image target '20584' was removed for product '124460 B'. The output Generic XML includes the 'IsDeleted' value.

For product '123855 O', no value is included on the hard-coded 'wasDeleted=' element supplied by the Generic XML sample.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ExportProducts>
  <Products>
    <Product ID="123855">
      <Name>123855 O</Name>
      <DeletedCrossReferences>
        <DeletedCrossReference refTypeID="20586" wasDeleted="">
          <IDTarget>20586</IDTarget>
        </DeletedCrossReference>
      </DeletedCrossReferences>
    </Product>
    <Product ID="124460">
      <Name>124460 B</Name>
      <DeletedCrossReferences>
        <DeletedCrossReference refTypeID="20584" wasDeleted="IsDeleted">
          <IDTarget>20584</IDTarget>
        </DeletedCrossReference>
      </DeletedCrossReferences>
    </Product>
  </Products>
</ExportProducts>
```

# Key Aspect

When the STEP ID is used to identify an object, the ID data source is used to identify the mapping target intended to hold the ID. All objects in STEP can be exported using the ID data source.

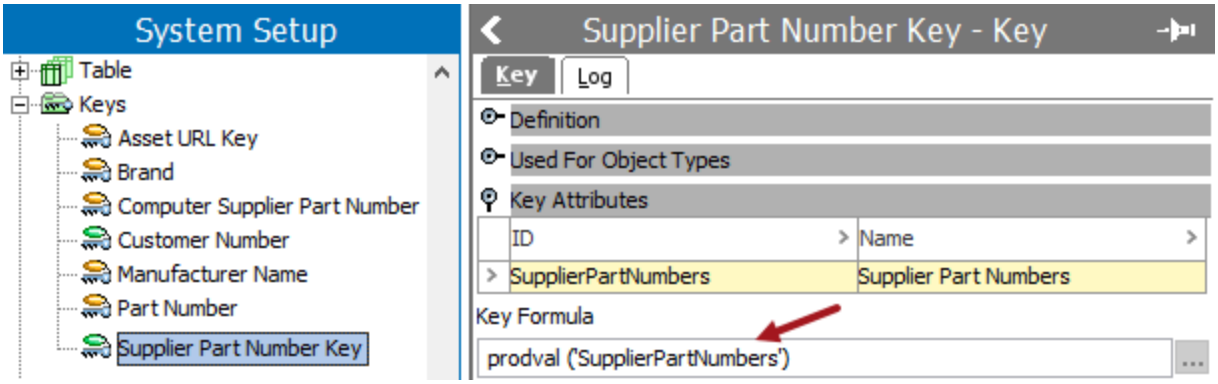
The ID data source is also used to define a unique key (in place of, or in addition to, the STEP ID) as required by external systems.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

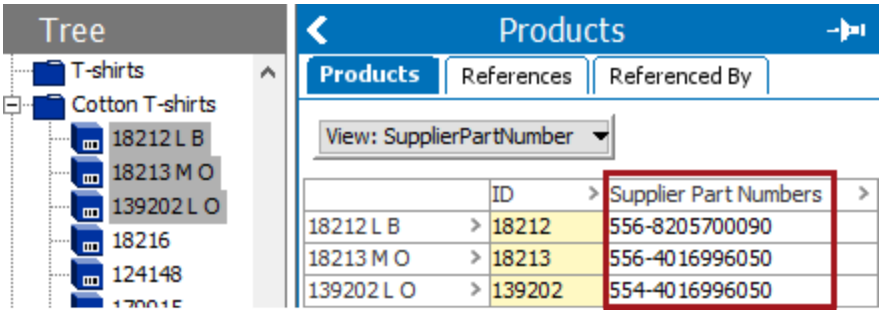
## Prerequisite

Keys must be activated before they are displayed in the Map Data step of an export tool. For more information, refer to the Unique Keys topic of the System Setup documentation.

For example, on System Setup, the 'Supplier Part Number Key' key is active and is displayed in the 'Supplier Part Numbers (SupplierPartNumbers)' attribute that is valid on products.



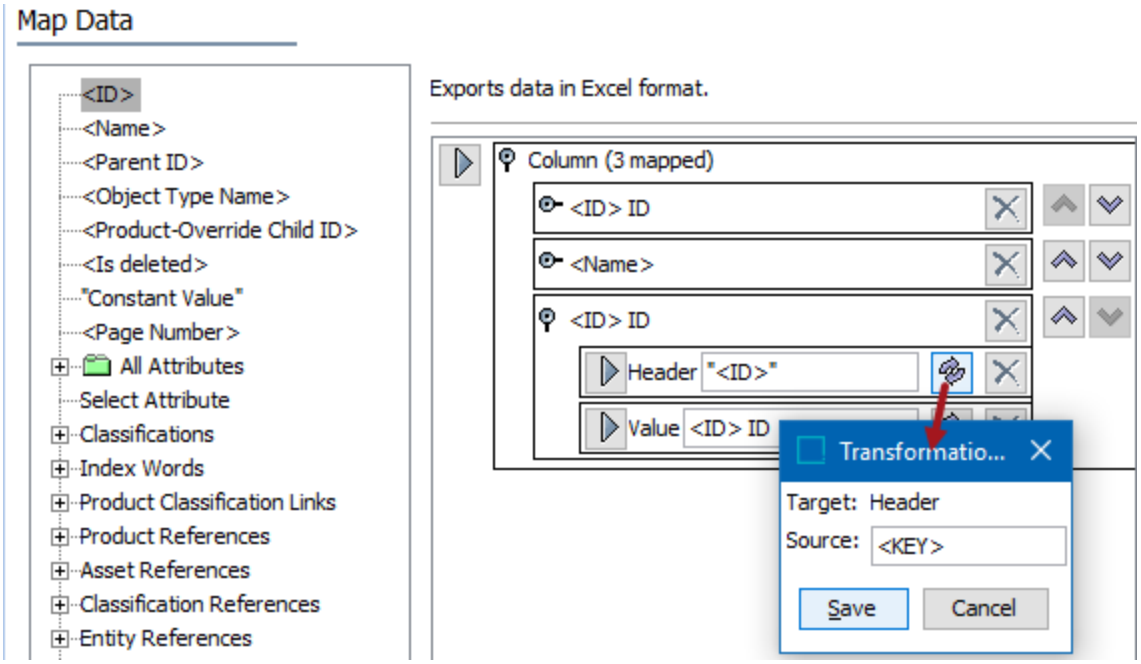

In the Tree, the products 18212, 18213, and 139202 have values for the attribute 'Supplier Part Numbers (SupplierPartNumbers)' which is used in the active unique key.



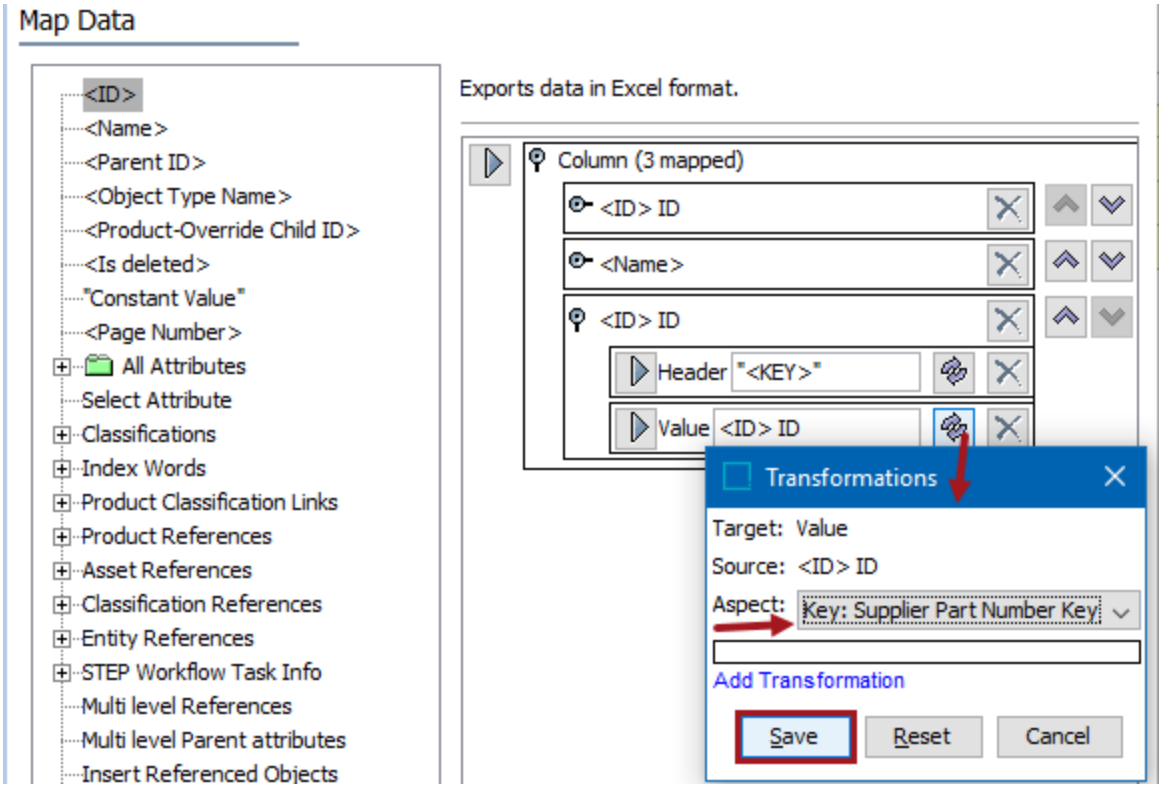
## Configuration

In addition to the ID and name of the product, the specified key is mapped using the value aspect of the ID data source as defined below.

For the Key, an optional first transformation is used to modify the Header from '<ID>' to '<KEY>.' Any text can be entered for the header, for example, the name of the key: <Key: Supplier Part Numbers>.




For the Key, a second transformation is used to modify the Value from '<ID> ID' to '<ID> Key: Supplier Part Number Key.'




## Results

Products 18212, 18213, and 139202 are exported with STEP ID, Name, and Key:

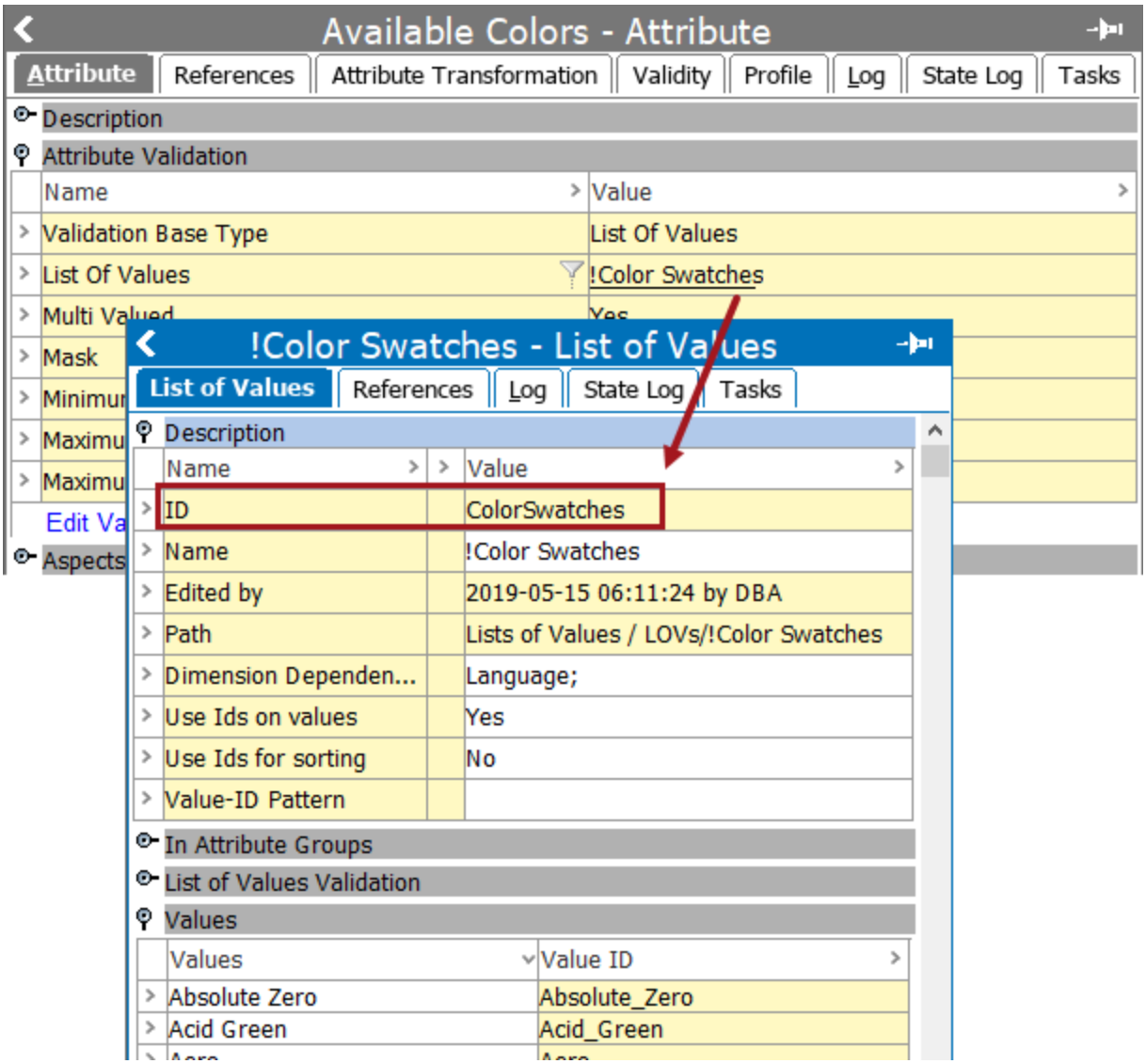
| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | <KEY> |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | 556-8205700090 |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | 556-4016996050 |
| 4 | 139202 | 139202 L O | 554-4016996050 |

# LOV ID Aspect

The 'LOV ID' aspect allows for LOV IDs to be exported for the mapped LOV attributes. For details on LOVs, refer to the List of Values (LOV) topic in the System Setup documentation.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider the 'Available Colors' attribute shown below. It uses the '!Color Swatches' LOV. The 'LOV ID' aspect exports the ID of the LOV itself.

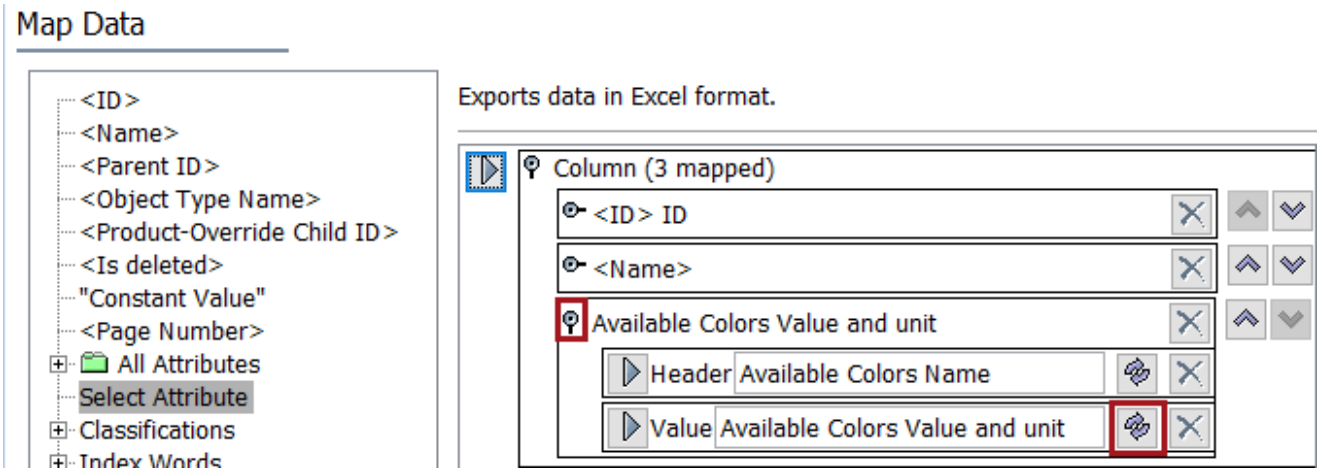



Additional options for exporting LOV aspect information are included in the following topics:

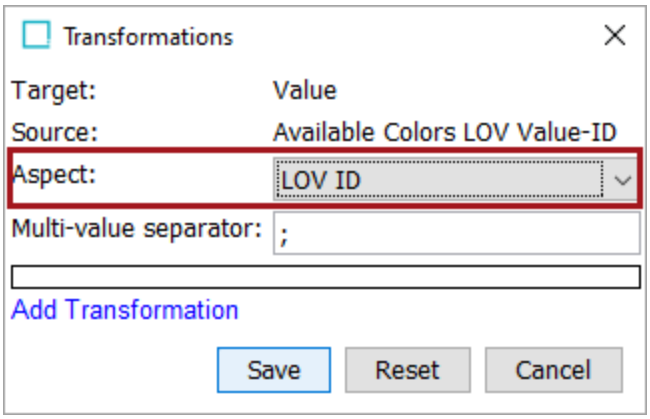
- LOV Value-ID Aspect
- LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect

## Configuration

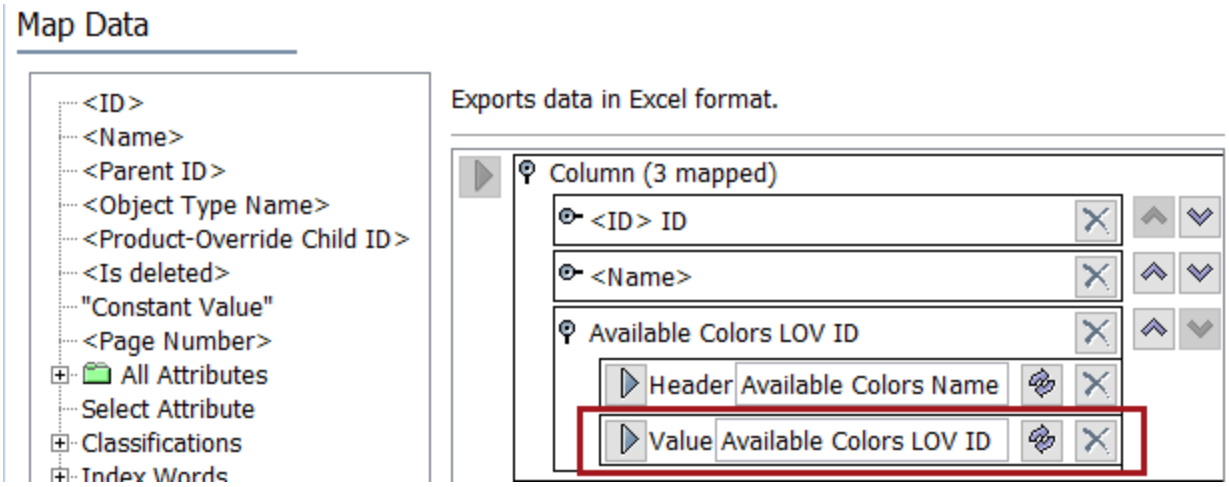
1. In the output tool, select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute or attribute group using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute that should be extracted using LOV ID. In the example below, the 'AvailableColors' attribute has been mapped.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **LOV ID** and click the **Save** button.



The Value element is displayed with the Available Colors attribute using the 'LOV ID' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The product IDs and names are exported, along with the ID for the 'Available Colors' LOV attribute.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Available Colors |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | ColorSwatches |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | ColorSwatches |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | ColorSwatches |

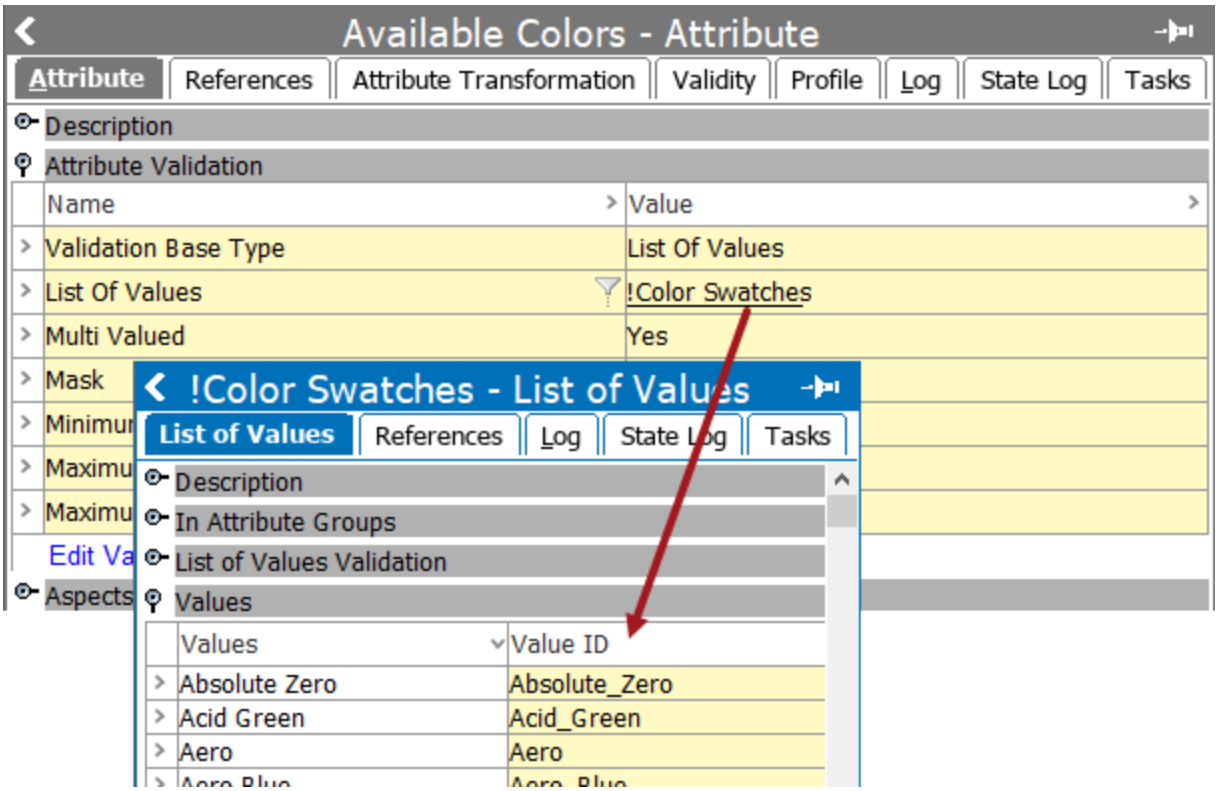
**Note:** If the LOV attribute allows multiple values, the LOV Value IDs are exported with the multi-value separator defined in the Transformations dialog. For more information, refer to the Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound topic.

# LOV Value-ID Aspect

The 'LOV Value-ID' aspect allows for LOV Value IDs to be exported for the mapped LOV attributes. For details on LOV Value IDs, refer to the **Use IDs on values** section of the Creating an LOV topic in the System Setup documentation.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider the 'Available Colors' attribute shown below. It uses the '!Color Swatches' LOV, which uses Value IDs. In this example, for identification of the Value ID compared to the Value, notice that the Value IDs include an underscore instead of a space between words. The 'LOV Value-ID' aspect exports the 'Value ID' instead of the Values.

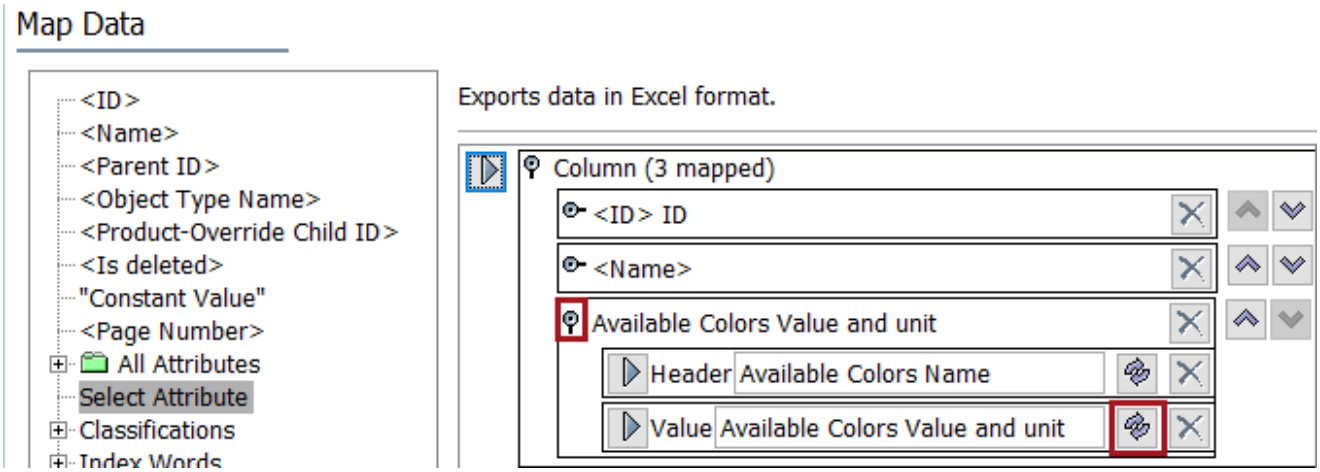



Additional options for exporting LOV aspect information are included in the following topics:

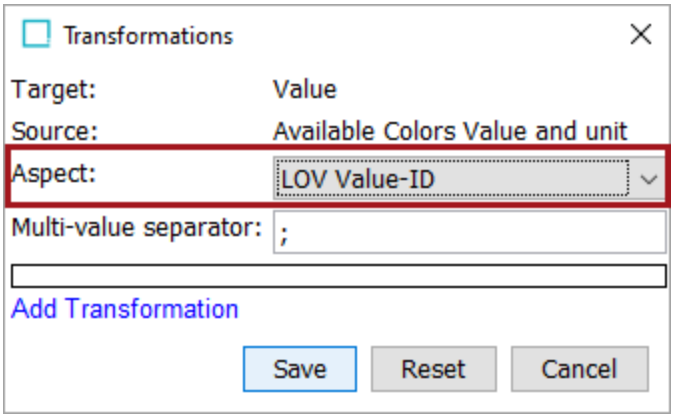
- LOV ID Aspect
- LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect

## Configuration

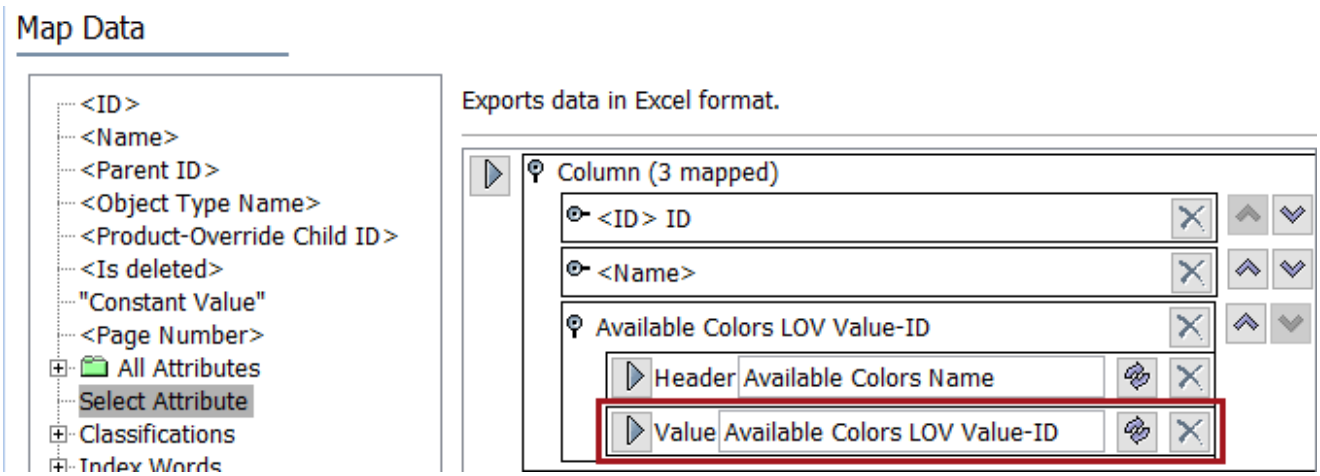
1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute or attribute group using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute or group that should be extracted using LOV Value-ID. In the example below, the 'AvailableColors' attribute has been mapped.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **LOV Value-ID** and click the **Save** button.




The Value element is displayed with the Available Colors attribute using the 'LOV Value-ID' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The product ID and name are exported, along with the Value IDs for the 'Available Colors' LOV attribute.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Available Colors |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | Acid_Green |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | Aero |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | Absolute_Zero |

**Note:** If the LOV attribute allows multiple values, the LOV Value IDs are exported with the multi-value separator defined in the Transformations dialog. For more information, refer to the Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound topic.

# LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect

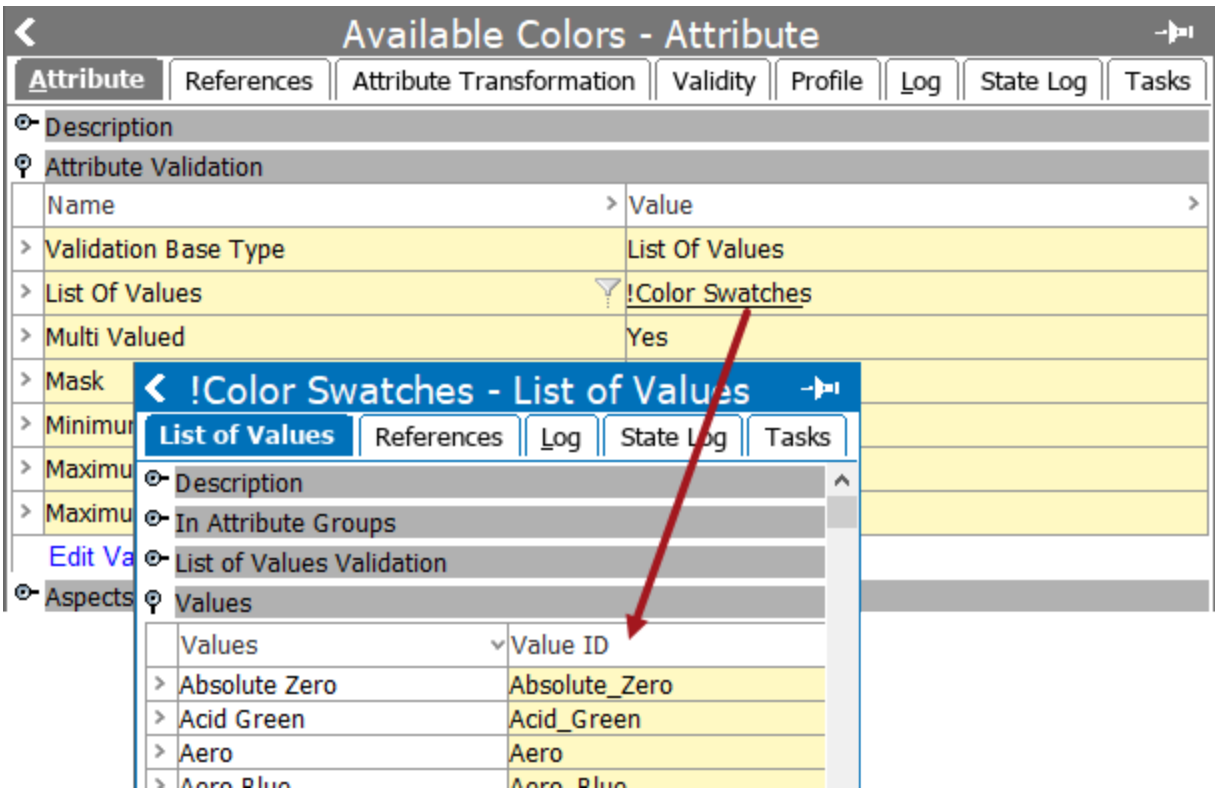
When mapping attributes or attribute groups, this aspect extracts the LOV Value-ID when present, otherwise it extracts the values in the attributes. For details on LOV Value IDs, refer to the **Use IDs on values** section of the Creating an LOV topic in the System Setup documentation.

The 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect allows for values to be exported for attributes and allows for Value IDs to be exported if it is an LOV attribute with a Value ID.

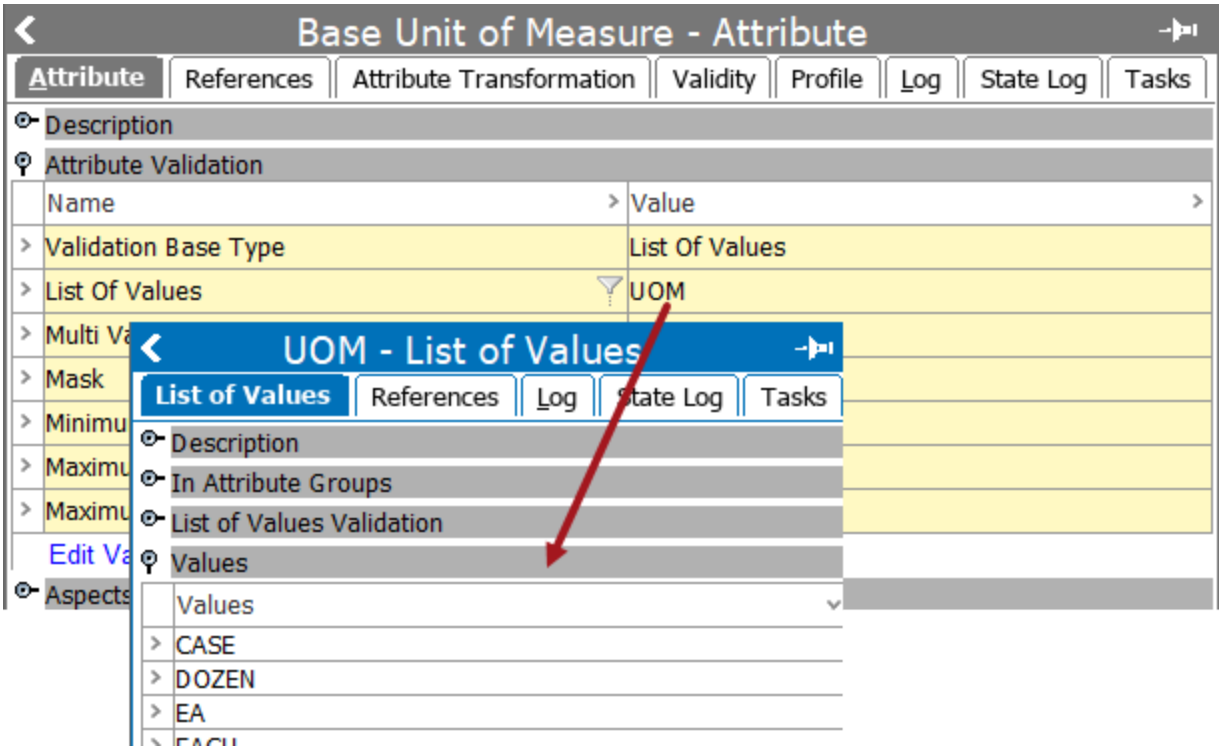
A common use for this aspect is when exporting ETIM via BMEcat2005 format, map an attribute group to the feature field and export the LOV Value IDs. Refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format Example section below.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider the 'DataVisualization' attribute group that will be mapped during the Configuration steps below. This group includes two attributes with an LOV Validation Base Type. The 'Available Colors' attribute uses the '!Color Swatches' LOV which uses Value IDs. For this example, for identification of the Value ID compared to the Value, notice that the Value IDs include an underscore instead of a space between words.




The 'Base Unit of Measure' attribute uses the 'UOM' LOV which does not use Value IDs:



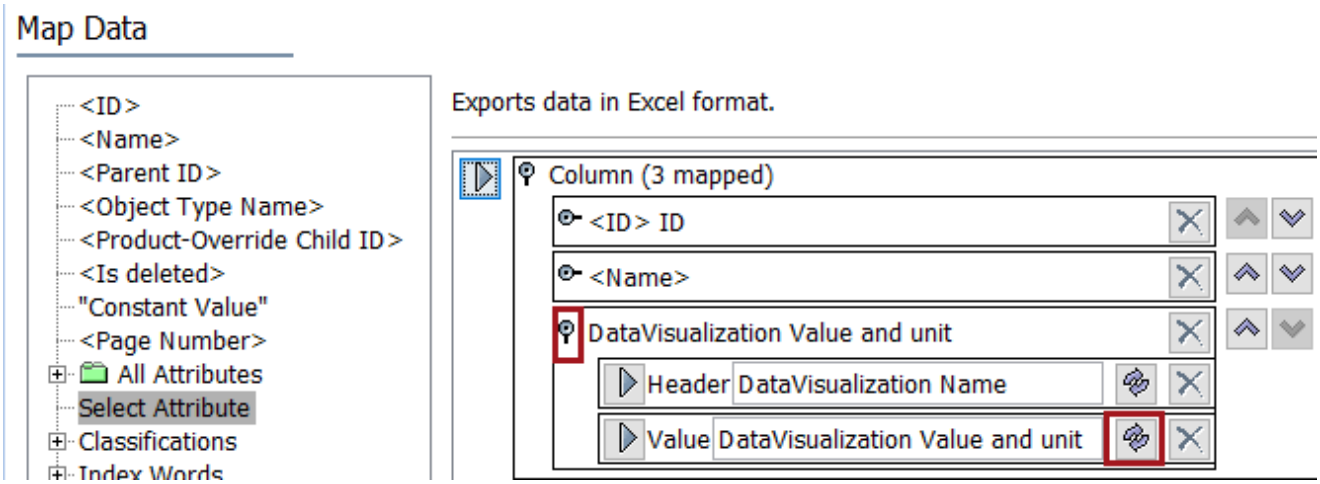
Using the single 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect for the attribute group results in exporting the *Value IDs* for the 'Available Colors' attribute and the *Values* for the 'Base Unit of Measure' attribute.

Additional options for exporting LOV aspect information are included in the following topics:

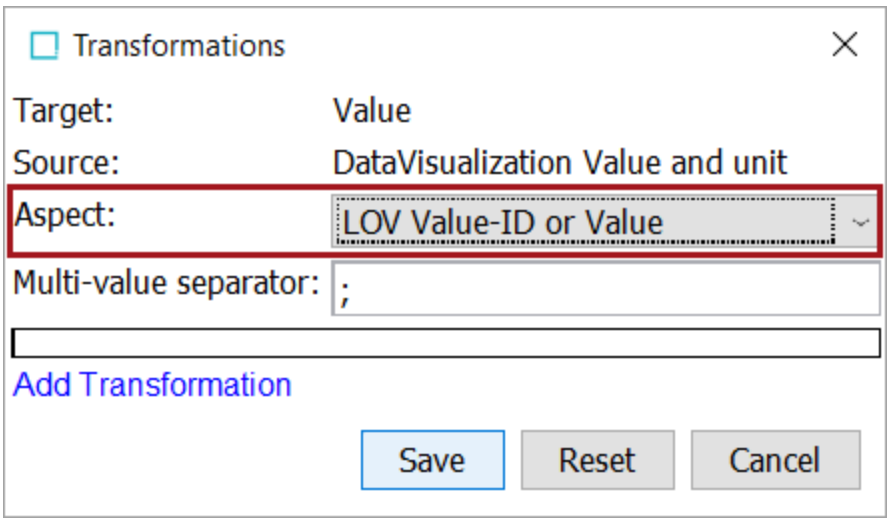
- LOV ID Aspect
- LOV Value-ID Aspect

## Configuration

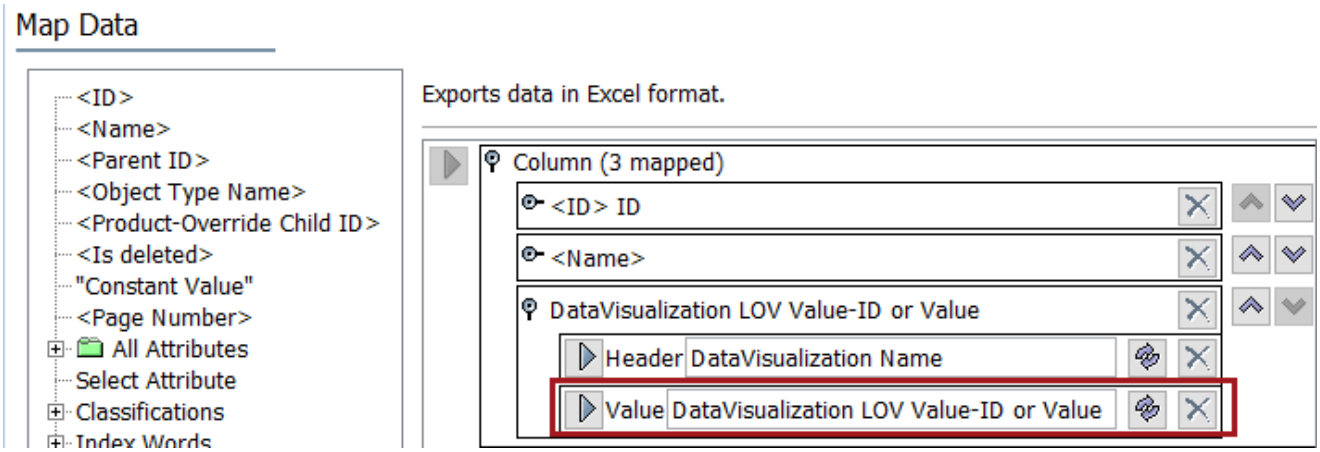
1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute or attribute group using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute or group that should be extracted using LOV Value ID or Value. In the example below, the 'DataVisualization' group has been mapped.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **LOV Value-ID or Value** and click the **Save** button.




The Value element is displayed with the DataVisualization attribute using the 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

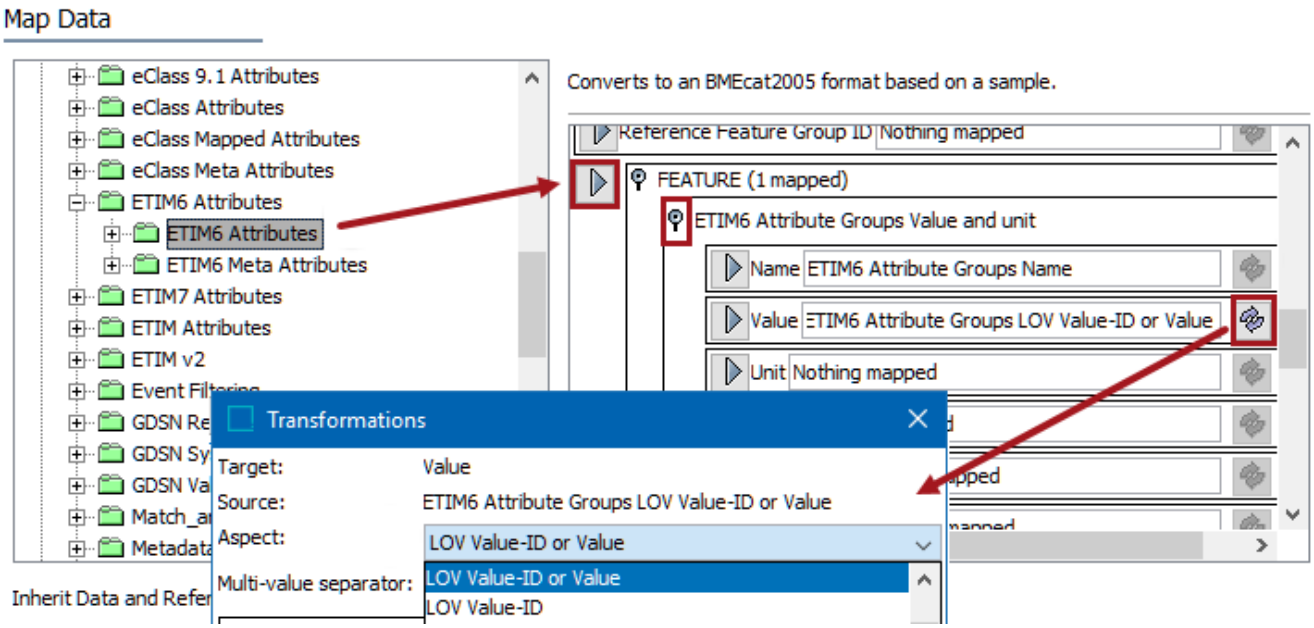
The product ID and name are exported, along with the Value IDs for the LOV attribute that uses them, and Values for the LOV attribute that does not use them.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Available Colors | Base Unit of Measure |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | Acid_Green | CASE |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | Aero | EA |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | Absolute_Zero | DOZEN |

**Note:** If the LOV attribute allows multiple values, the LOV Value IDs are exported with the multi-value separator defined in the Transformations dialog. For more information, refer to the Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound topic.

## BMEcat 2005 Format Example

The following image uses the BMEcat 2005 format. The 'ETIM6 Attributes' attribute group is mapped to the BMEcat2005 FEATURE element, which then creates the 'ETIM6 Attribute Groups' section with its contents. The **LOV Value-ID or Value** aspect exports values for attributes without an LOV Value ID and exports the LOV Value ID for attributes with an LOV Value ID.



# Unit Aspect

When working with values that may include units, use the Unit aspect option to extract the name of the unit associated with the object attribute value (not the actual value).

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider an attribute with the values '12 mon,' '3 dy,' and '4 wk' for the Lead Time attribute, as shown in the following image. Exporting using the transformation aspect 'Unit' outputs the name of the unit on the exported products respectively as 'mon,' 'dy,' and 'wk.'

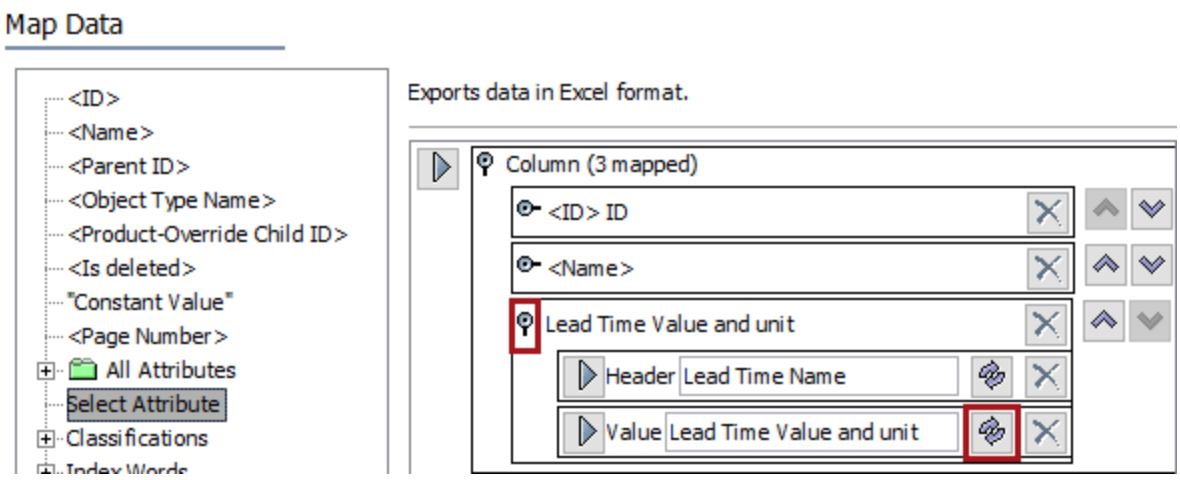
| ID | Name | Lead Time |
|---|---|---|
| 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 mon |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 dy |
| 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 wk |

Additional options for exporting unit aspect information are included in the following topics:

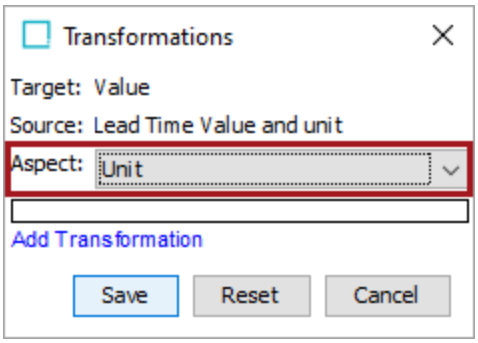
- Unit ID Aspect
- Value and Unit Aspect
- Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect

## Configuration

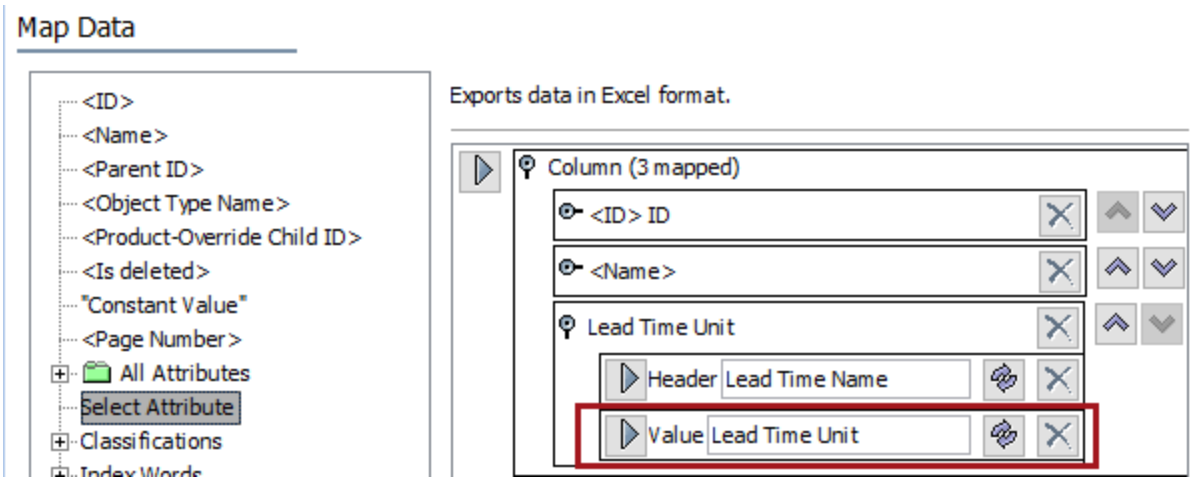
1. In the output tool, select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute value that should be extracted without the unit to display the Header and Value elements.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog. For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **Unit** aspect and click the **Save** button. In our example, the **Value** aspect will export only the number part of '12,' while the **Value and unit** aspect exports both number and unit of '12 mon.'




The Value element is displayed with the Lead Time attribute using the 'Unit' aspect.



6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The attribute ID and name are exported, along with only the unit portion of the attribute value.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Lead Time |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | mon |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | dy |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | wk |

# Unit ID Aspect

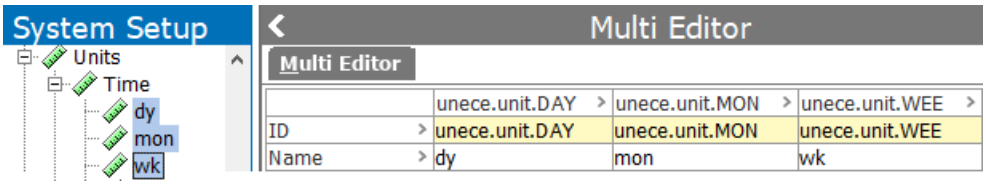
When working with values that may include units, use the Unit ID aspect option to extract the ID of the unit associated with the object attribute value (not the actual value).

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider an attribute with the value '12 mon,' '3 dy,' and '4 wk' for the Lead Time attribute, as shown in the following image.

| ID | Name | Lead Time |
|---|---|---|
| 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 mon |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 dy |
| 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 wk |

Exporting using the transformation aspect 'Unit ID' outputs the ID of the unit as defined in the Units 'Time' node in System Setup. The exported product values are then exported respectively as 'unece.unit.MON,' 'unece.unit.DAY,' and 'unece.unit.WEE' based on their selected units.

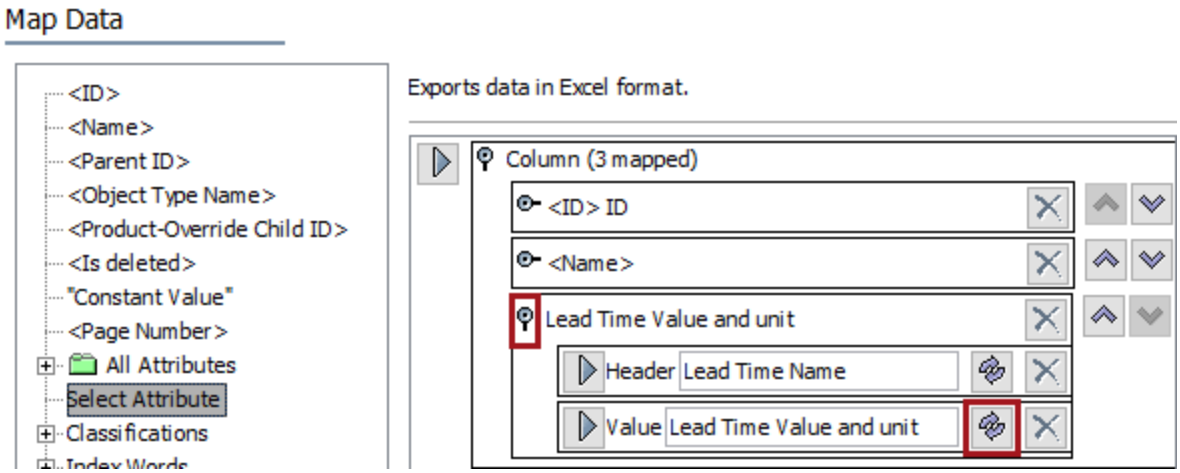



Additional options for exporting unit aspect information are included in the following topics:

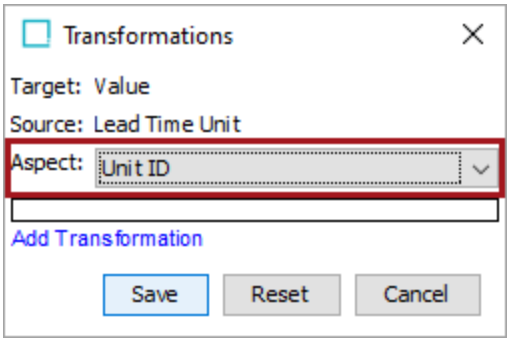
- Unit Aspect
- Value and Unit Aspect
- Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect

## Configuration

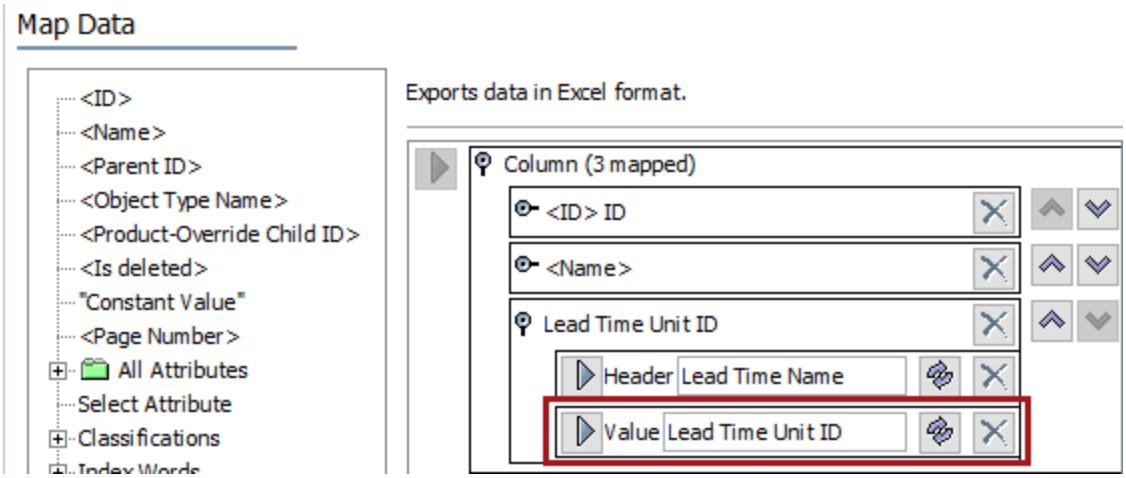
1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute value that should be extracted without unit to display the Header and Value elements.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog. For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.



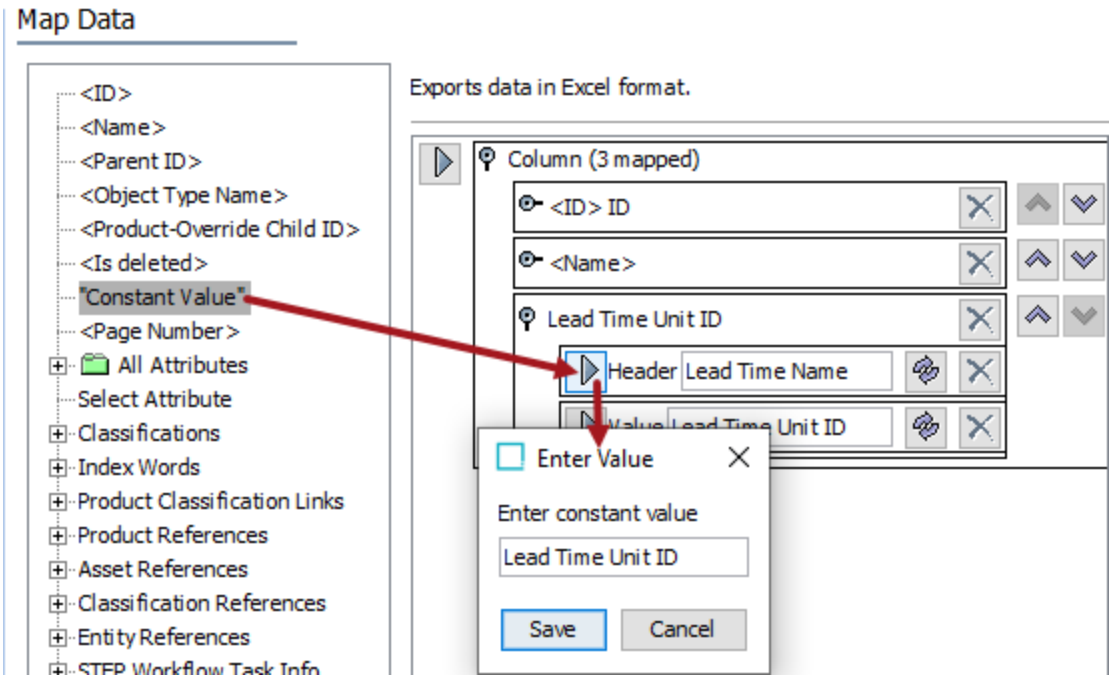

5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **Unit ID** aspect and click the **Save** button. In our example, the Unit ID aspect will export only the ID of the 'month' unit as 'unece.unit.MON', the **Value** aspect will export only the number part of '12,' while the **Value and unit** aspect exports the number and unit of '12 mon.'




The Value element is displayed with the Lead Time attribute using the 'Unit ID' aspect.




6. If desired, use a Constant Value mapping to correctly indicate the contents of the Unit ID column, and click Save. For example, printing 'Lead Time Unit ID' instead of the default 'Lead Time' text. For more information, refer to the Constant Value - Data Source Outbound topic.




7. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The attribute ID and name are exported, along with only the unit ID for the attribute value.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Lead Time Unit ID |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | unece.unit.MON |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | unece.unit.DAY |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | unece.unit.WEE |

# Value and Unit Aspect

When working with values that may include units, use the Value and Unit aspect option to extract the actual value and the unit (if any) associated with the object attribute value.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider an attribute with the value '12 ft,' '3 in,' and '4 cm' for the Height attribute, as shown in the following image. Exporting using the transformation aspect 'Value and Unit' outputs the value and the name of the unit on the exported products.

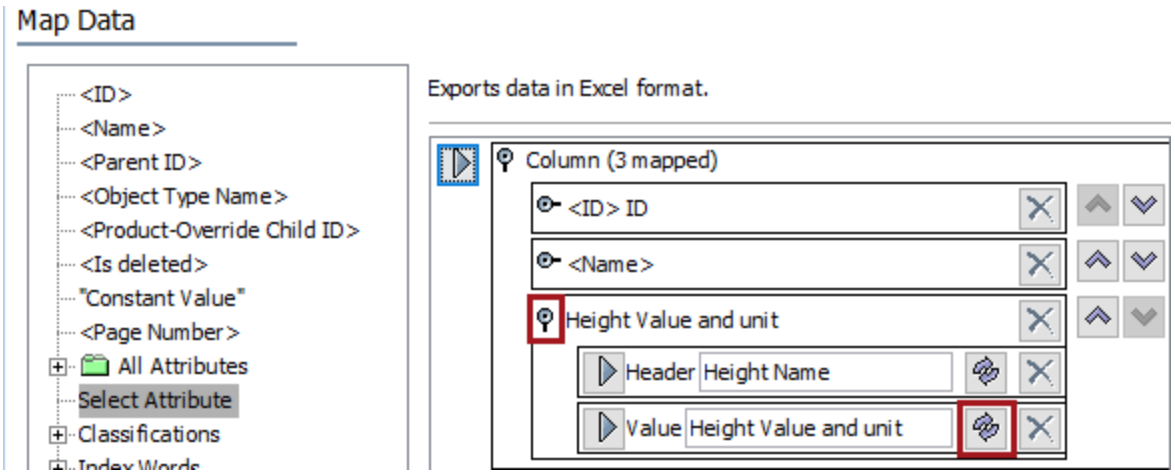
| ID | Name | Height |
|---|---|---|
| 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 ft |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 in |
| 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 cm |

Additional options for exporting value aspect information are included in the following topics:

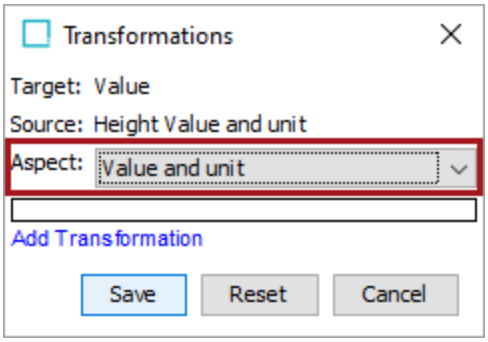
- Value Aspect
- Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect

## Configuration

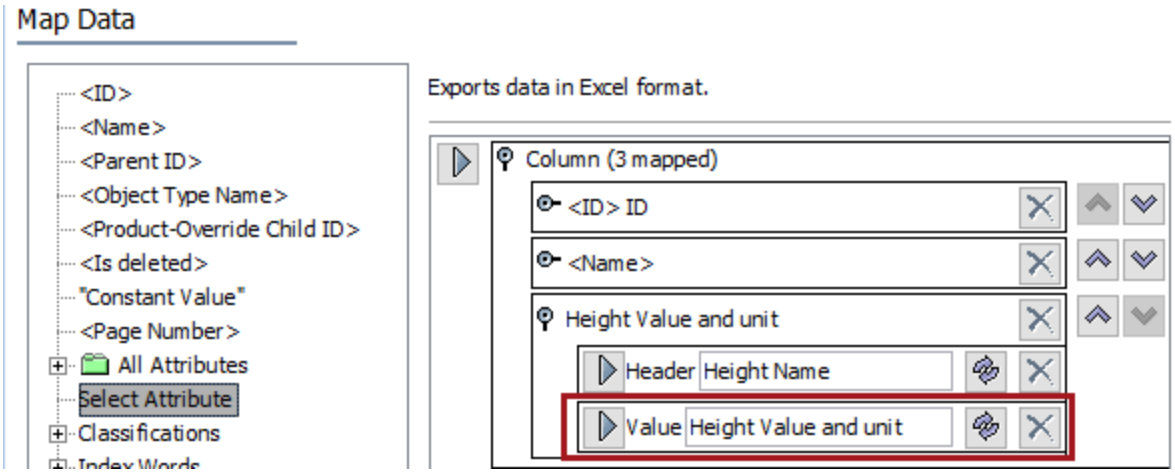
1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute value that should be extracted with the unit to display the Header and Value elements.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog. For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **Value and Unit** aspect and click the **Save** button. In our example, the **Value** aspect will export only the number part of '12,' while the **Value and unit** aspect exports both number and unit of '12 ft.' For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.




The Value element is displayed with the Height attribute using the 'Value and Unit' aspect.



6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The attribute ID and name are exported, along with only the value and unit portion of the attribute value.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Height |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 ft |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 in |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 cm |

# Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect

When working with values that may include units on metadata attributes, use the 'Value and unit Meta Data [name of attribute]' aspect option to extract the actual value and the unit (if any) associated with the object attribute value.

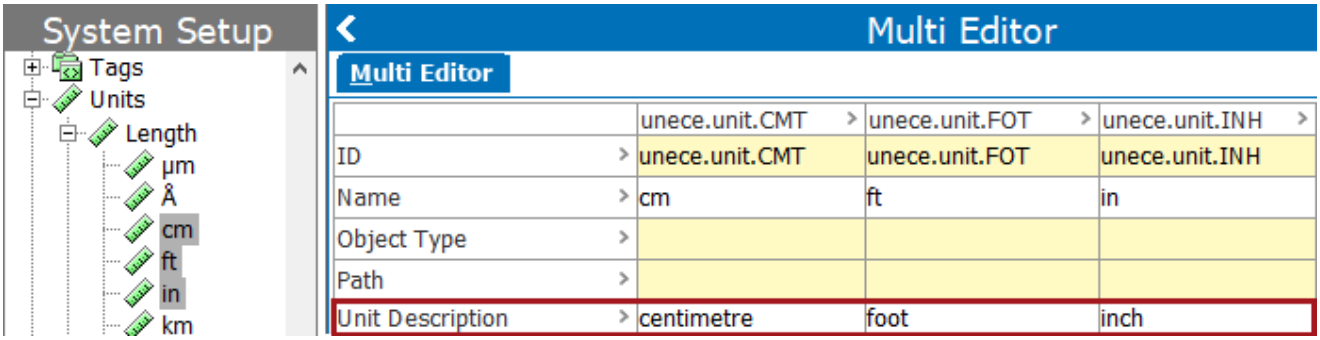
The metadata options available for selection are defined by the metadata attributes that are valid on the objects being exported.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider an attribute with the value '12 ft,' '3 in,' and '4 cm' for the Height attribute, as shown in the following image:

| ID | Name | Height |
|---|---|---|
| 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 ft |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 in |
| 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 cm |

The units for the Height attribute are supplied by the Length units as defined in System Setup. A metadata attribute 'Unit Description' is valid on the Length unit object types 'cm,' 'ft,' and 'in.' The metadata values represented the spelled-out versions of the length abbreviations.



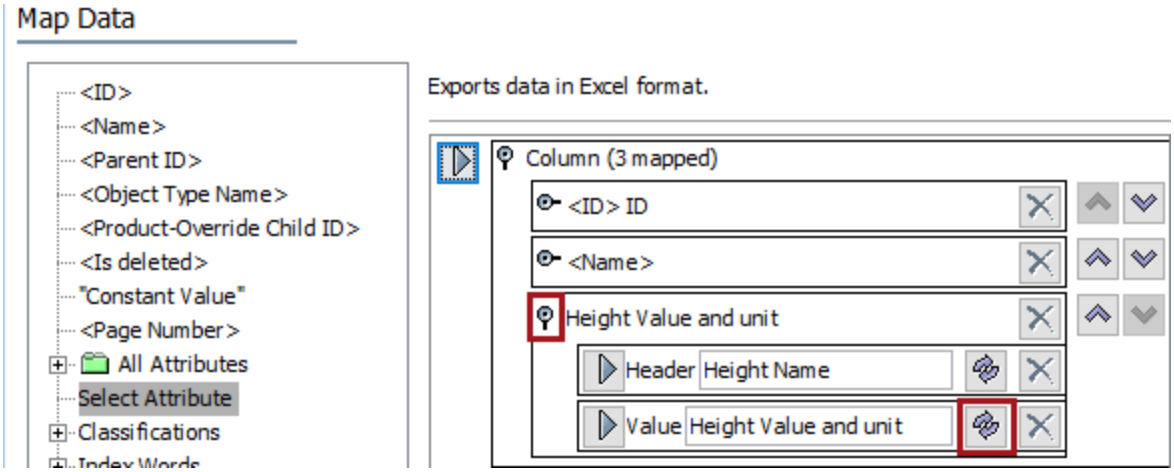

Using the 'Value and unit Meta Data Unit Description' aspect allows products with the values '12 ft,' '3 in,' and '4 cm' to export the 'Unit Description' values of 'feet,' 'inches,' and 'centimeters.'

Additional options for exporting value aspect information are included in the following topics:

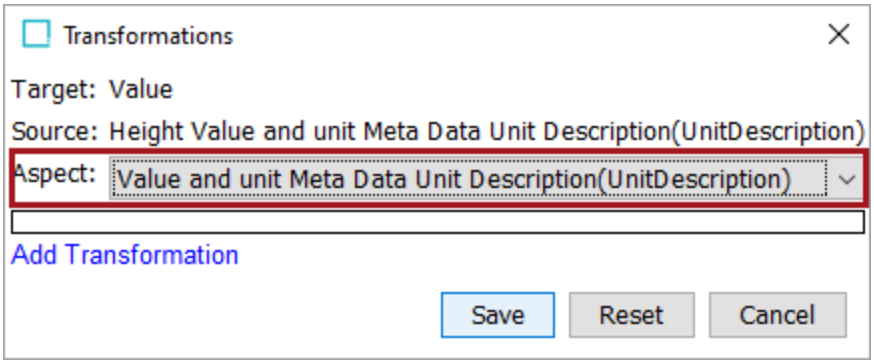
- Value Aspect
- Value and Unit Aspect

## Configuration

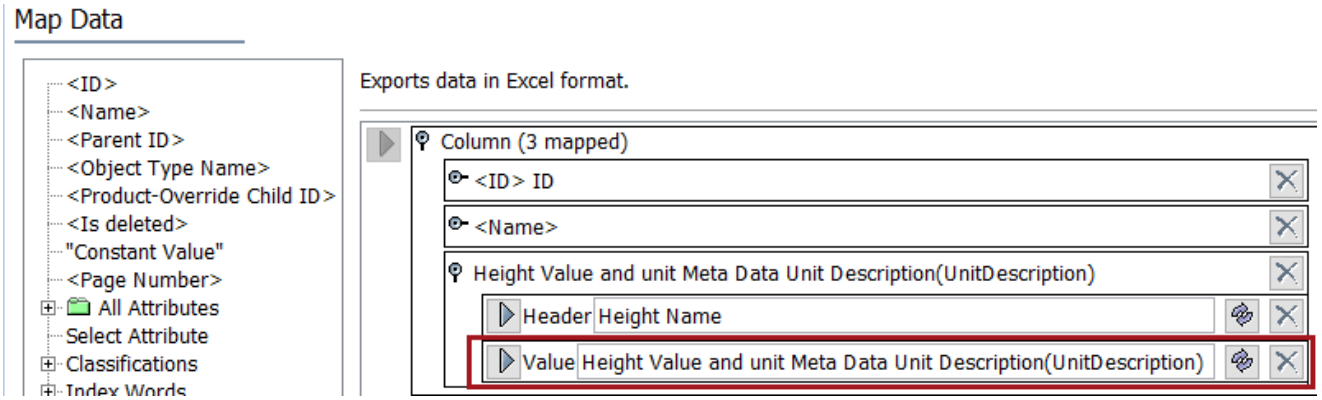
1. In the output tool, select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute value that should be extracted with the unit to display the Header and Value elements.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog. For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **Value and unit Meta Data [name of attribute]** aspect and click the **Save** button. In our example, this aspect will export the number part of '12' and the description part of 'foot.'




The Value element is displayed with the Height attribute using the 'Value and unit Meta Data Unit Description (UnitDescription)' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The attribute ID and name are exported, along with only the value and unit description (metadata) of the attribute value.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Height |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 foot |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 inch |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 centimetre |

# Value Aspect

When working with values, use the Value aspect option to extract the actual value (if any) associated with the attribute. If the value includes units, they are not exported.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider an attribute with the value '12 ft,' '3 in,' and '4 cm' for the Height attribute, as shown in the following image. Exporting using the transformation aspect 'Value and Unit' outputs the value and the name of the unit on the exported products.

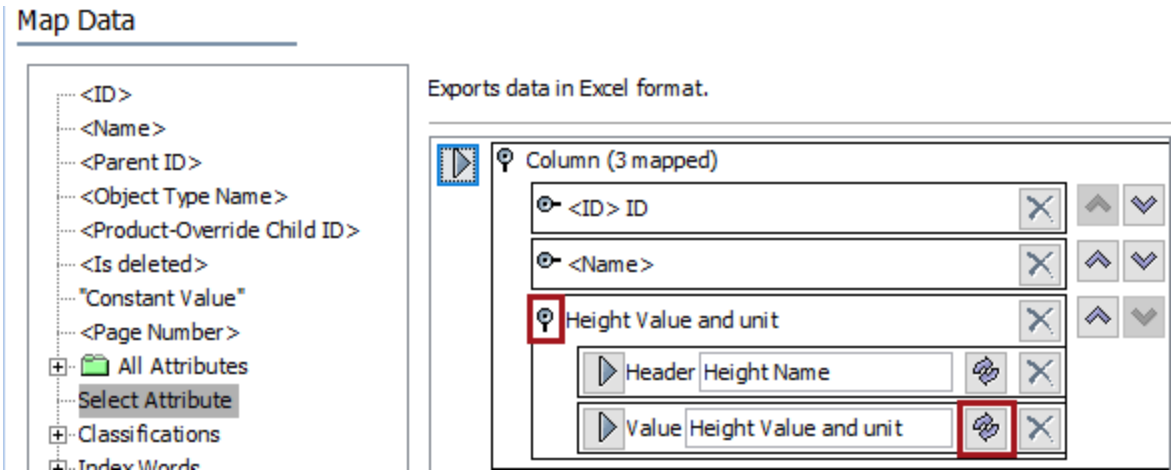
| ID | Name | Height |
|---|---|---|
| 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 ft |
| 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 in |
| 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 cm |

Additional options for exporting value aspect information are included in the following topics:

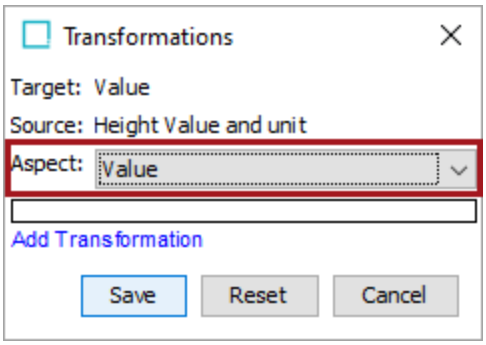
- Value and Unit Aspect
- Value and Unit Meta Data Aspect

## Configuration

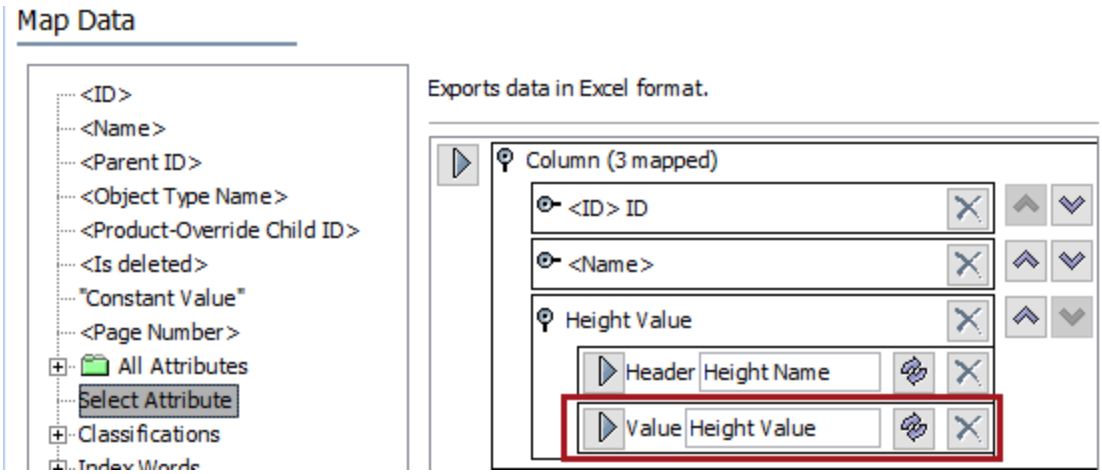
1. In the output tool, select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute value that should be extracted with the unit to display the Header and Value elements.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog. For number attributes with units, 'Value and unit' is the default aspect.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **Value** aspect and click the **Save** button. In our example, the **Value** aspect will export the number '12' but not the unit 'ft.'




The Value element is displayed with the Height attribute using the 'Value' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

The attribute ID and name are exported, along with only the value portion of the attribute value.

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Height |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | 12 |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | 3 |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | 4 |

# Transformation Examples

Regardless if the data is being imported or exported, or is being used within STEP, generally the transformation options have the same effect.

Transformations are available using the STEP Workbench import and export processes for formats that require Data Mapping as discussed in the Data Exchange documentation, and also using Attribute Transformations for attributes in the System Setup documentation.

For additional help importing data, refer to the Creating a Data Import topic. And, for additional help exporting data, refer to the Creating a Data Export topic.

Transformation options and availability are defined in the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

For examples of some of the most commonly used transformations, refer to the sections below:

- Concatenate Column with Unit Data Example
- Concatenate Data Using Variables Example
- Concatenate into Single-Valued Data Example
- Dimension Point for Single Dimension Data Example
- Extract Characters at Position Example
- Extract Characters Between and Extract Characters After Example
- Format Number Example
- Header and Value Aspects Example
- If Equals Source Example
- Insert Text Example
- Math Operation Example
- Merge Attributes and Constant Example
- Merge Data for Multi-Valued Data Example
- Replace Substrings of the Value Example
- Replace the Whole Value Example

- Split and Extract Data Example
- Transform Date by Locale or by Pattern
- Transform Using Attribute Transformation Example
- Transformation Lookup Table Example

Additional examples using the Transformation Aspects parameter, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

# Concatenate Column with Unit Data Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

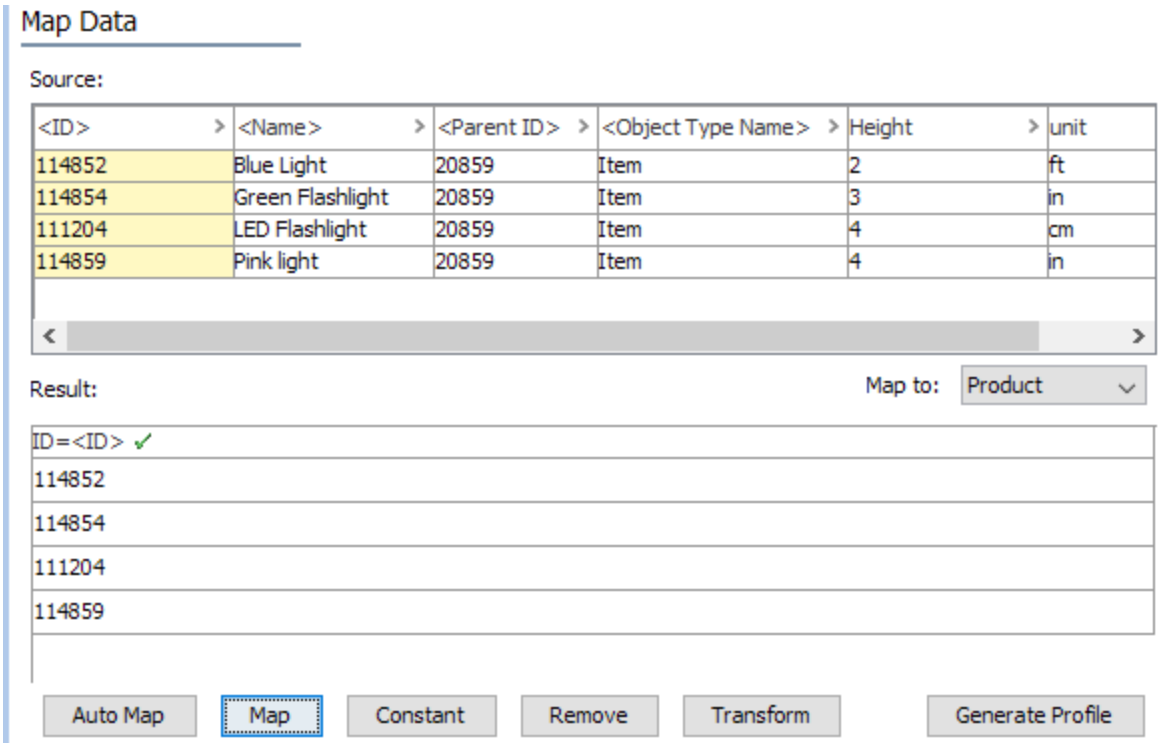
In this example, the source file is a CSV or XLS file with product data where one column has a value and the following column has the corresponding units for that value.

One column has numbers such as 12, 15, 22, and another column has units like mm, cm, and inches. The following options are available to properly load this into STEP.

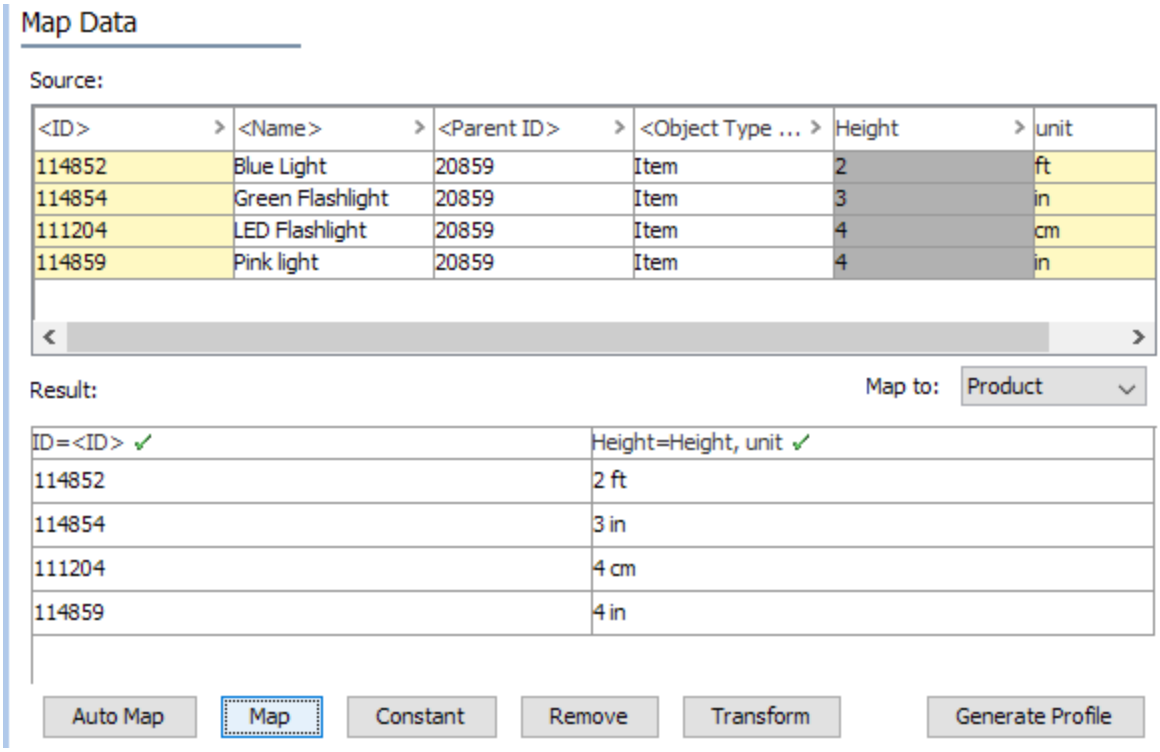
- External update: Concatenate the value and unit columns in the source file, and save the concatenated column values as text. In the import, map the concatenated column to the attribute.
- During import: Concatenate the value and unit columns using the mapping procedure as illustrated below.

## Concatenate value and unit during import

1. In the Import Manager 'Map Data' step, map the product ID by selecting the column that contains the product ID, in the Source window as usual.

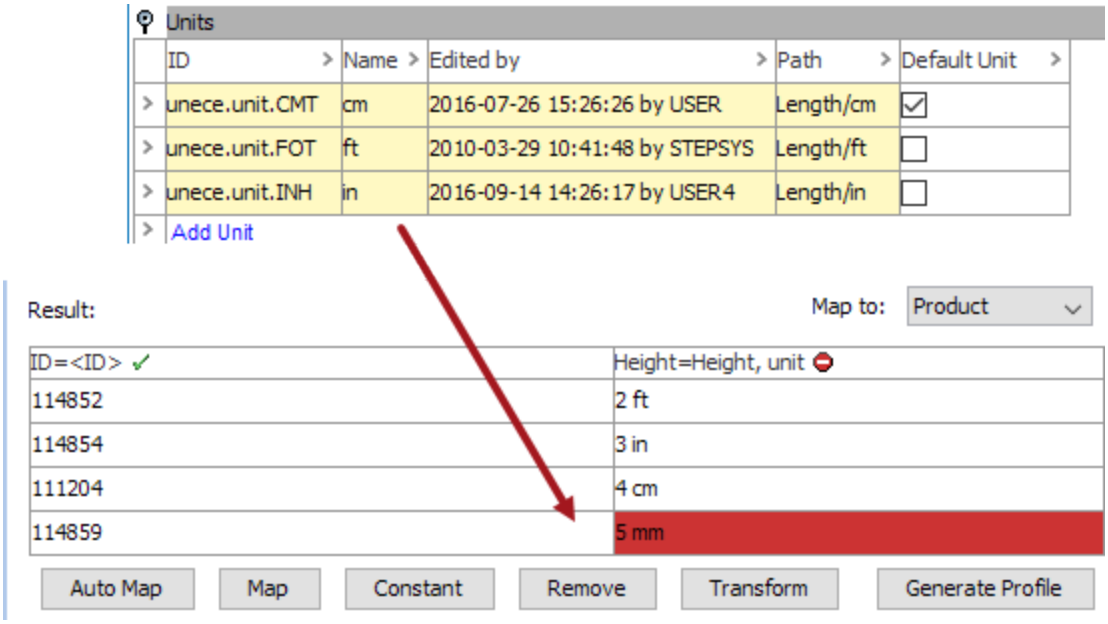


2. Select the column that contains the attribute values, in this case 'Height', and map it to the appropriate attribute.



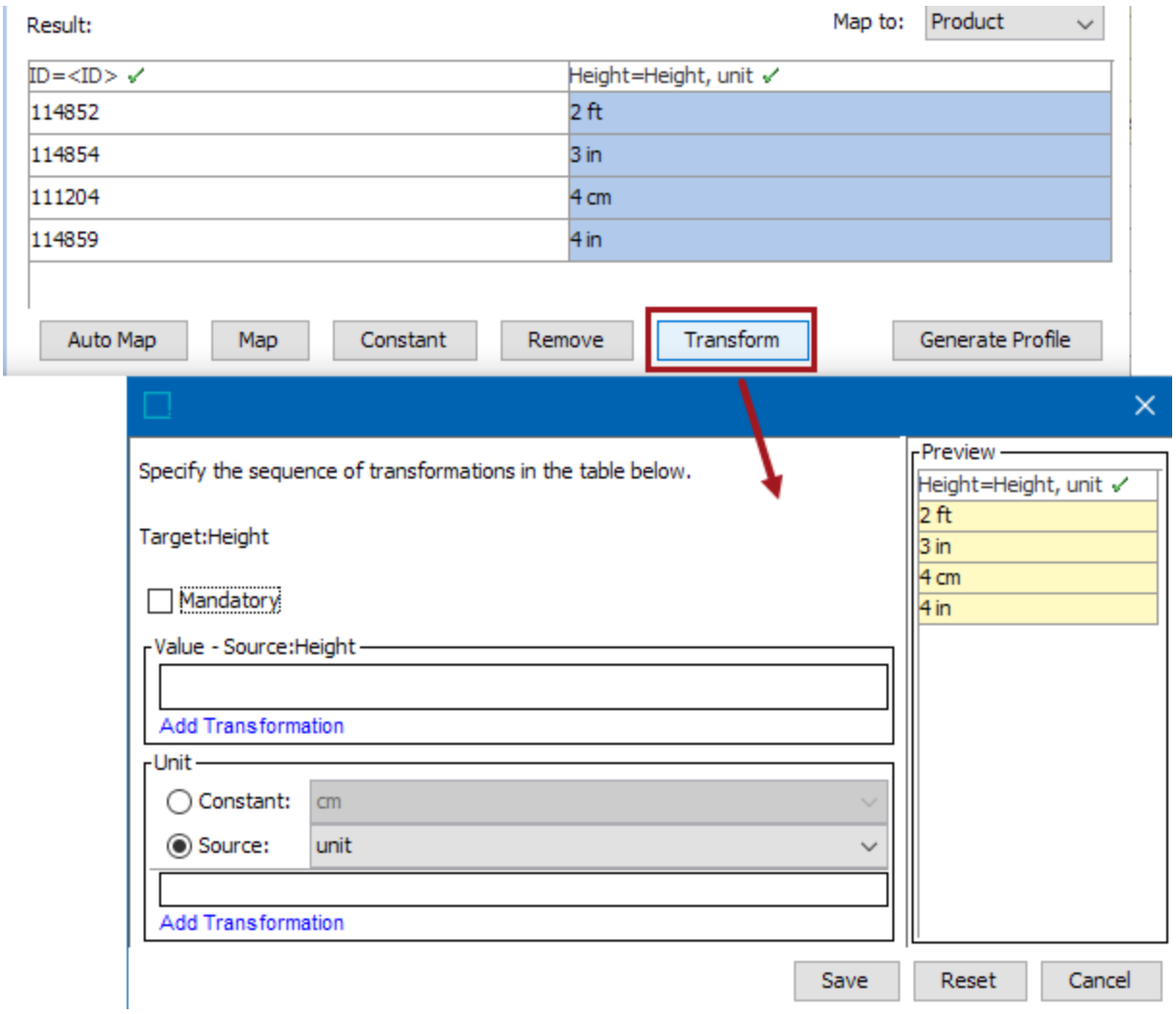

Note that the column has the corresponding units mapped automatically, and that the Result panel shows the value with the corresponding units. It can be observed in the header of the Result panel that **Height = Height, unit**. This mean that it is concatenated with the 'unit' column.

In order for it to concatenate correctly, the attribute must have the corresponding units in STEP. If it does not, an error is displayed.

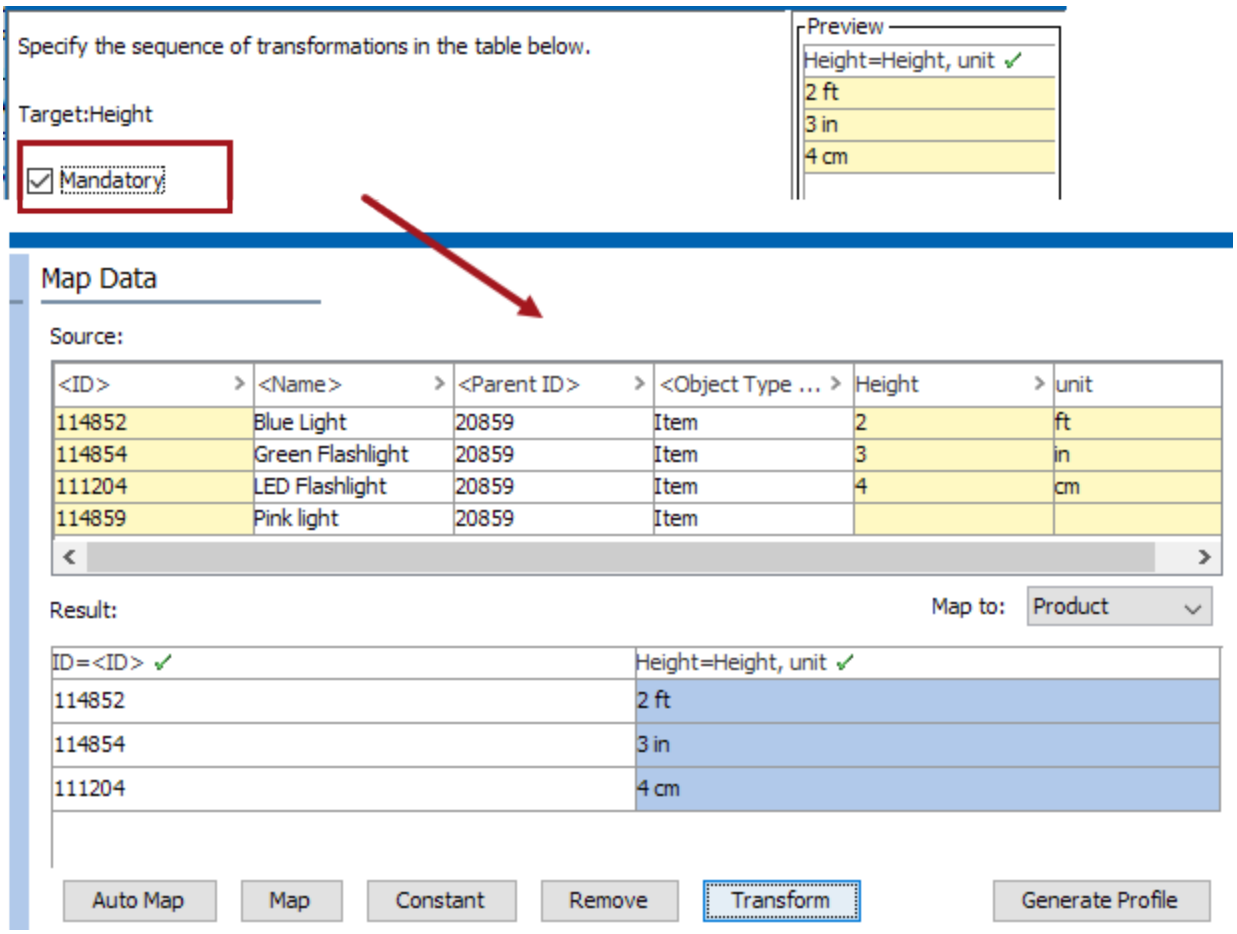



**Note:** For auto-mapping of the 'units' column to the attribute values, the imported file must include the units in the column following the column that holds the attribute values.

3. If you need to check the concatenation of the selected attribute column, in this case 'Height', select the attribute column in the Result filed, and click the **Transform** button. It will show the applied transformation for the mapped column.




It is worth noting that if the 'Mandatory' option is checked, it will skip the empty values and those objects will not be imported.


Specify the sequence of transformations in the table below.
Target:Height
Mandatory
Preview
Height=Height, unit ✓
2 ft
3 in
4 cm
Map Data
Source:
<ID>
<Name>
<Parent ID>
<Object Type ...
Height
unit
114852
Blue Light
20859
Item
2
ft
114854
Green Flashlight
20859
Item
3
in
111204
LED Flashlight
20859
Item
4
cm
114859
Pink light
20859
Item
Result:
Map to:
Product
ID=<ID> ✓
Height=Height, unit ✓
114852
2 ft
114854
3 in
111204
4 cm
Auto Map
Map
Constant
Remove
Transform
Generate Profile

# Concatenate Data Using Variables Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

In some cases, a user might need to transform both pieces of data that are to be concatenated before the concatenation. Variables make that type of transformation possible. For more information about variables, refer to the Variable - Map Inbound topic.

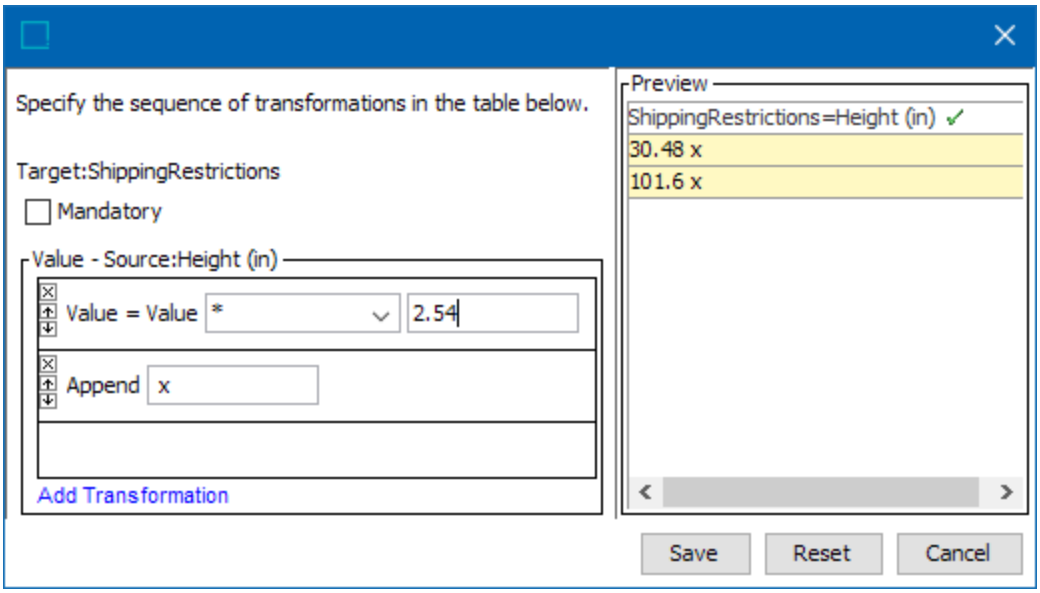
> **Important:** Saving an import configuration saves variables and transformations, as well as the mappings, for use each time the same import is run.

This example includes the following transformations:

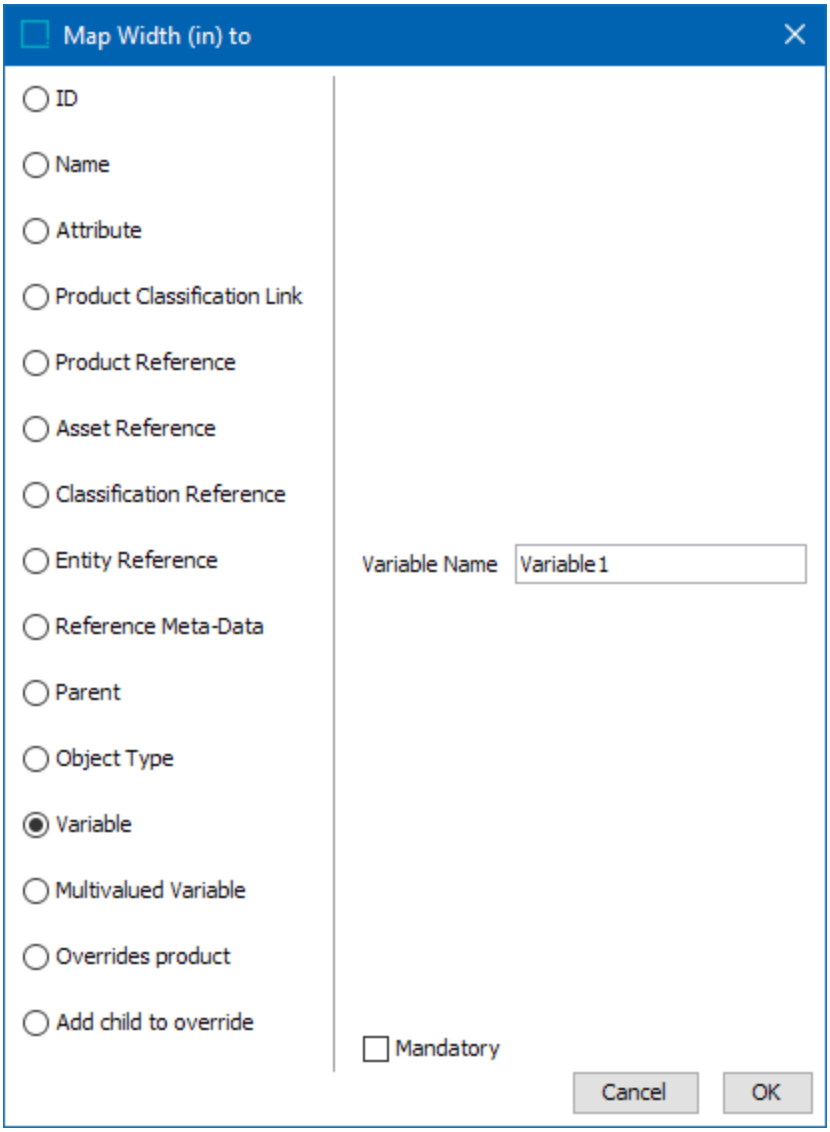
- Math operation (+,-,*,/)
- Append text
- Append from source

In this example, an import file has a 'Height (in)' and 'Width (in)' column. Both hold values that will be merged into a single multi-valued attribute named, 'ShippingRestrictions', which will be in centimeters instead of inches. The format should look like: [Width cm] x [Height cm].

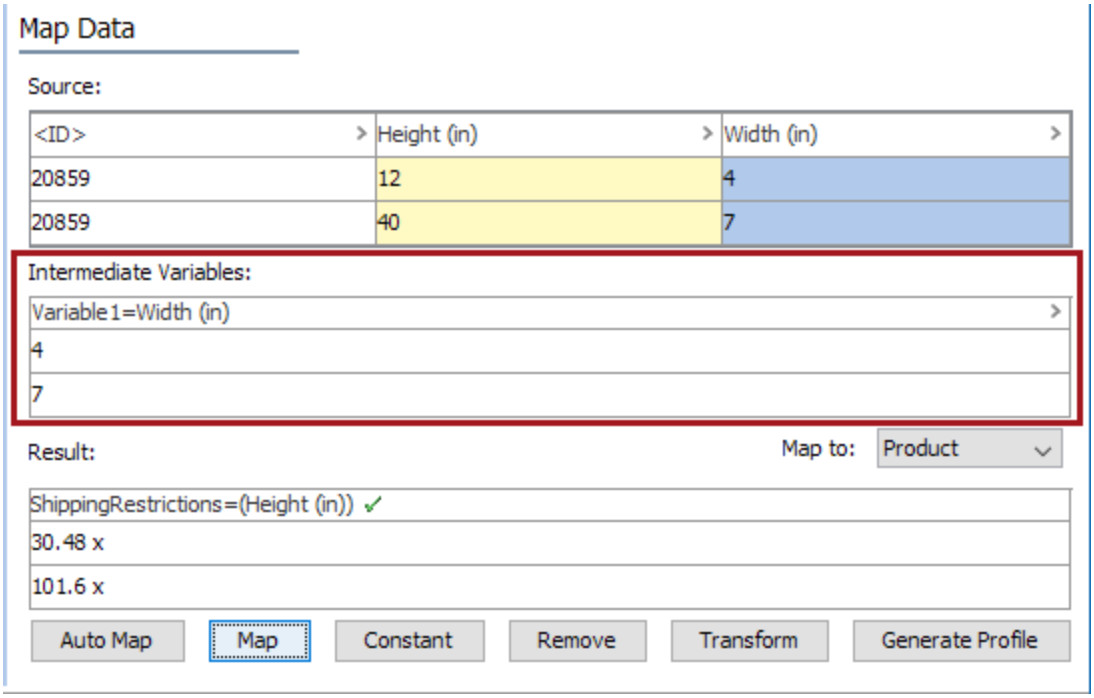
1. Map 'Height (in)' to the 'ShippingRestrictions' attribute and apply needed transformations. In this case the 'Math operation (+,-,*,/)' and the 'Append text' transformation were used.



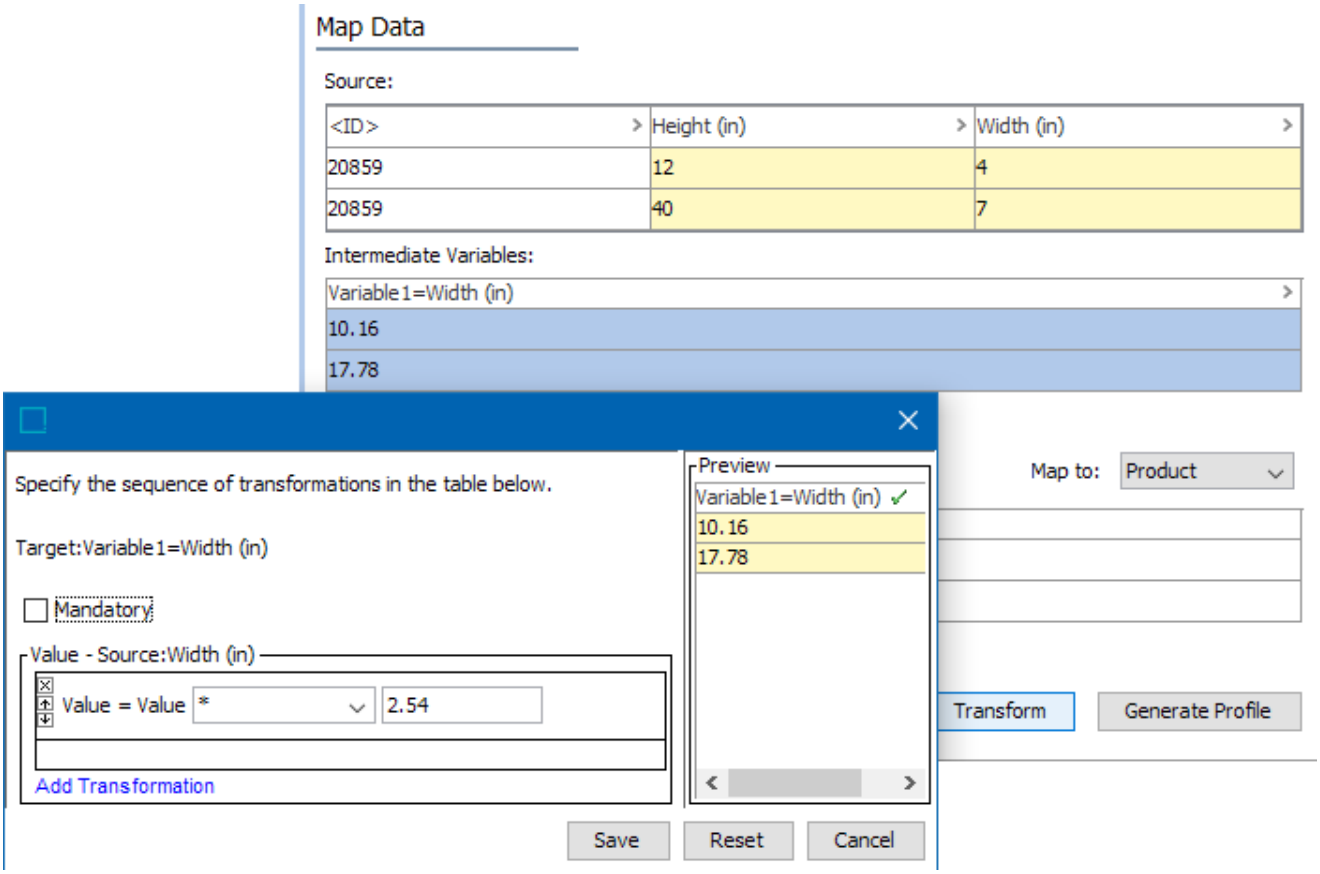
2. Manipulate the data in the 'Width (in)' column before it is appended by saving the transformations made in the first mapping, selecting the 'Width (in)' column in the Source area, and clicking the **Map** button. In the 'Map [column name] to' dialog, select the **Variable** radio button and enter a variable name.



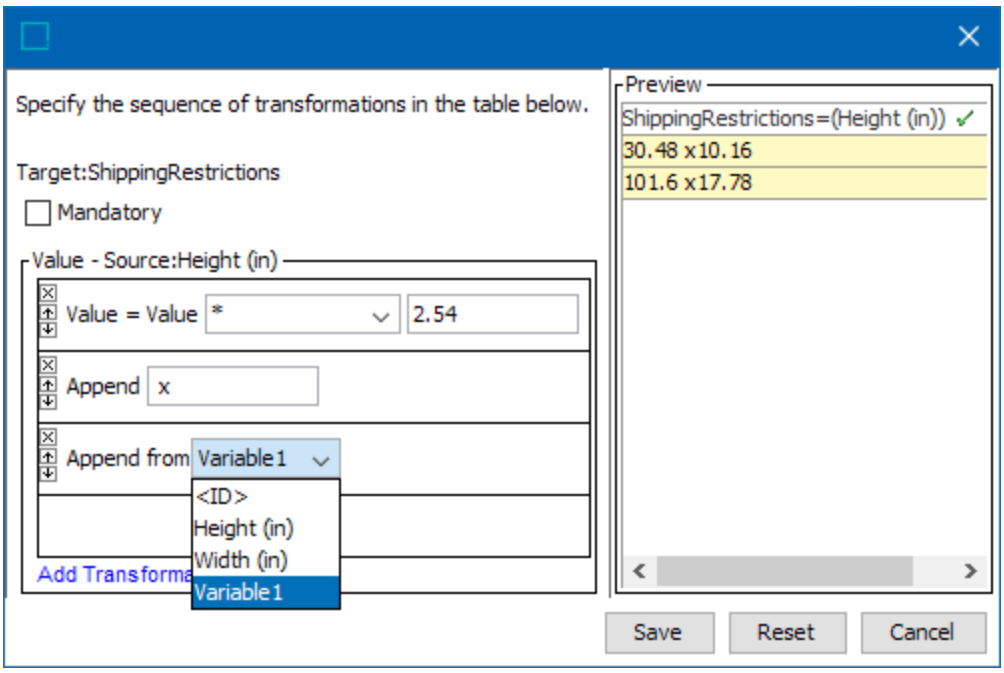

3. Click **OK** to create a new intermediate level, which is displayed between the Source and Result panels.



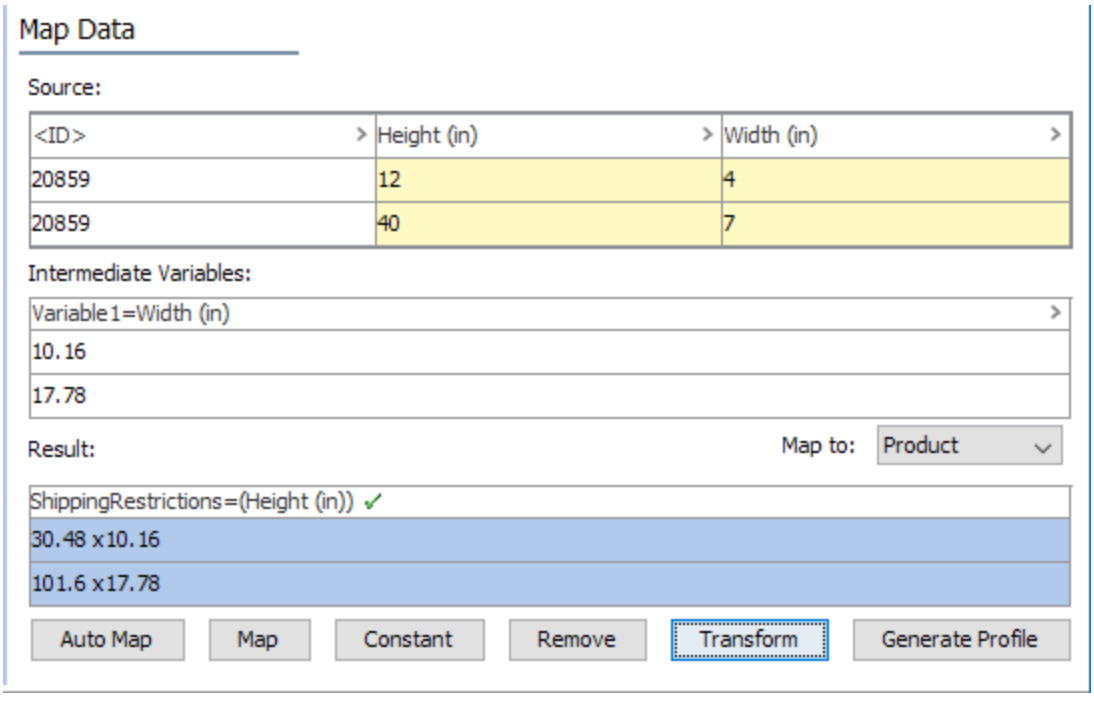

4. You can now transform this data before it is appended to the data already mapped to the 'ShippingRestrictions' attribute. Select the variable column, click **Transform**, and then add the transformation that change inches to centimeters. Click **Save**.




5. In the Result area, select the 'ShippingRestrictions=(Height (in))' column, click **Transform** and add the 'Append from source' transformation where the intermediate variable is now available. Select the variable and click **Save**.




6. The variable now displays the transformed value, which can be mapped in the same manner as source columns are mapped.



# Concatenate into Single-Valued Data Example

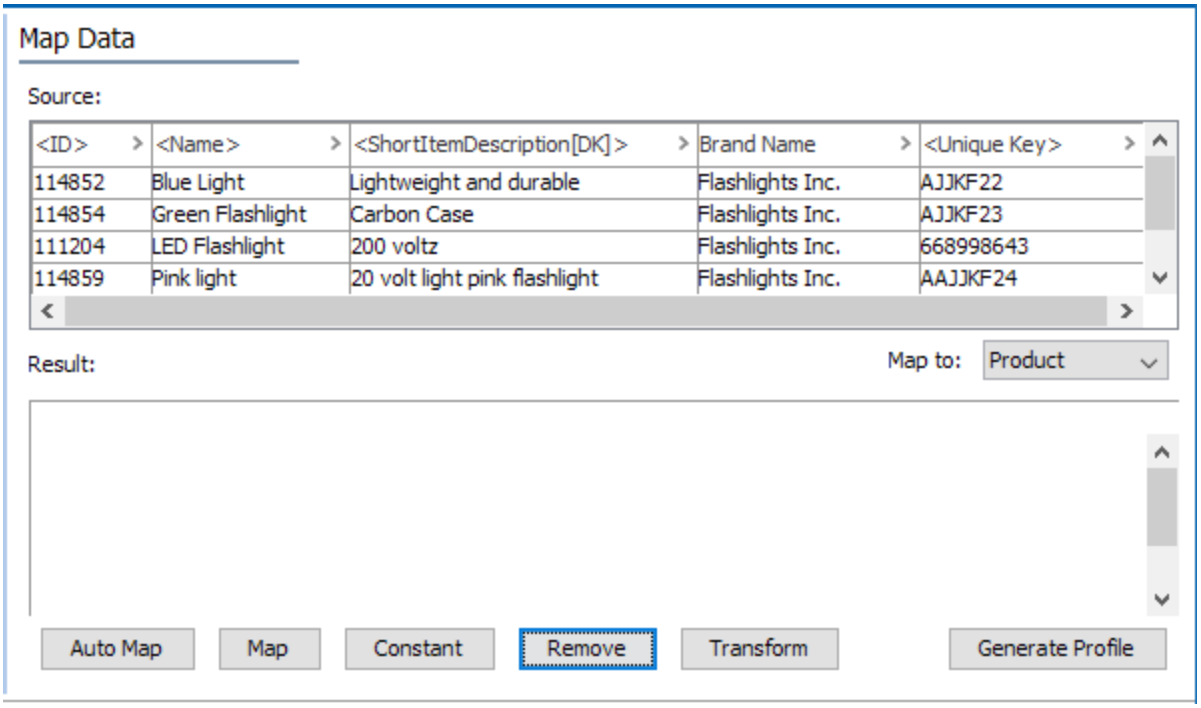
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

In the Map Data step of the Import Manager and the IIEP configuration, you can concatenate data from different columns and map the result to a single element in STEP. You can do this for row and column based import formats such as Excel, CSV, and FixedWidth.

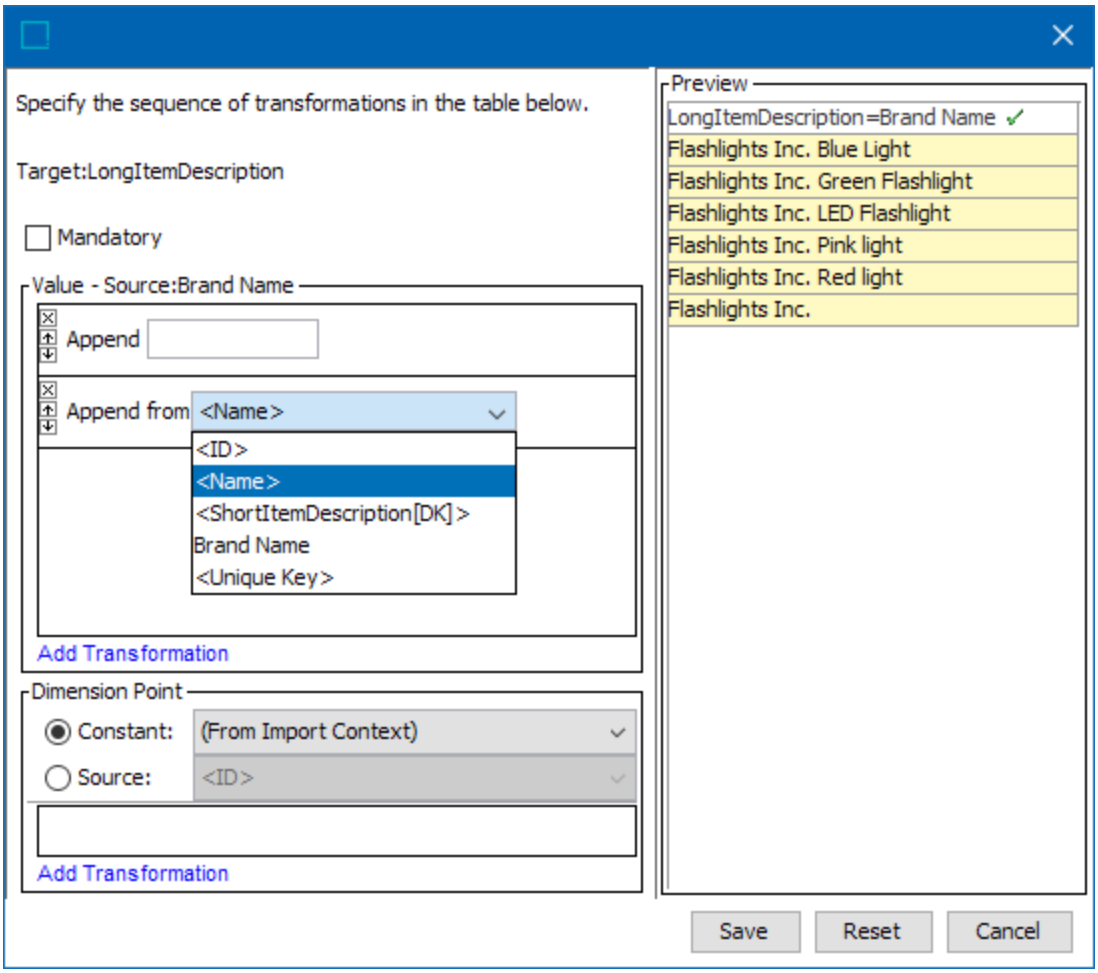
This example includes the following transformations:

- Append text
- Append from source

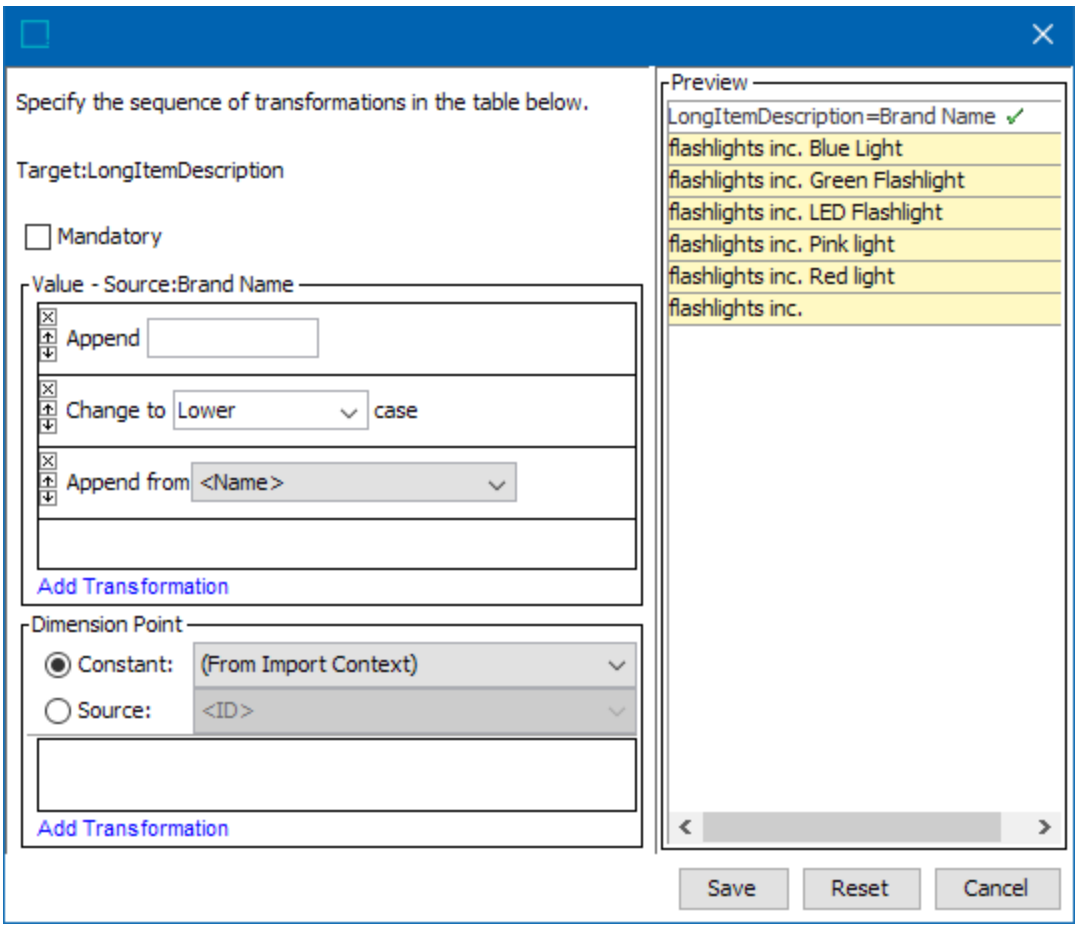
In this example, you have an import file where you want to concatenate the data in the 'Brand Name' column with the data in the '<Name>' column and map it into a attribute named 'LongItemDescription.'



1. Select the 'Brand Name' column in the **Source** area and map it to the 'LongItemDescription' attribute.
2. In the **Result** area select the 'LongItemDescription = Brand Name' column and click **Transform**.
3. In the **Transformations** dialog, add the transformation **Append from source** and select the '<Name>' column.




In this example, a space has been added to the 'Brand Name' value before the **Append from source** transformation to separate the concatenated strings. You can add any number of transformations before the **Append from source** transformation. Also, you can add transformations that are applied to the entire string.




**Note:** If you need to add a suffix value from a source or intermediate variable column, a **Prepend from source** transformation is available.

# Dimension Point for Single Dimension Data Example

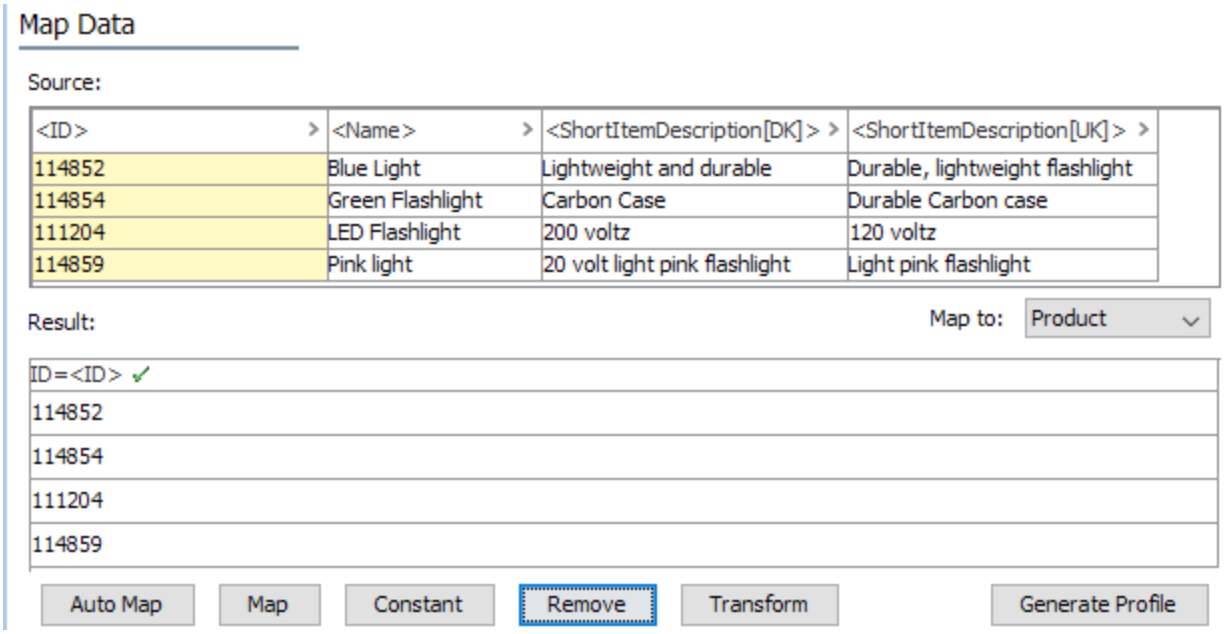
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

This example includes the following transformations:

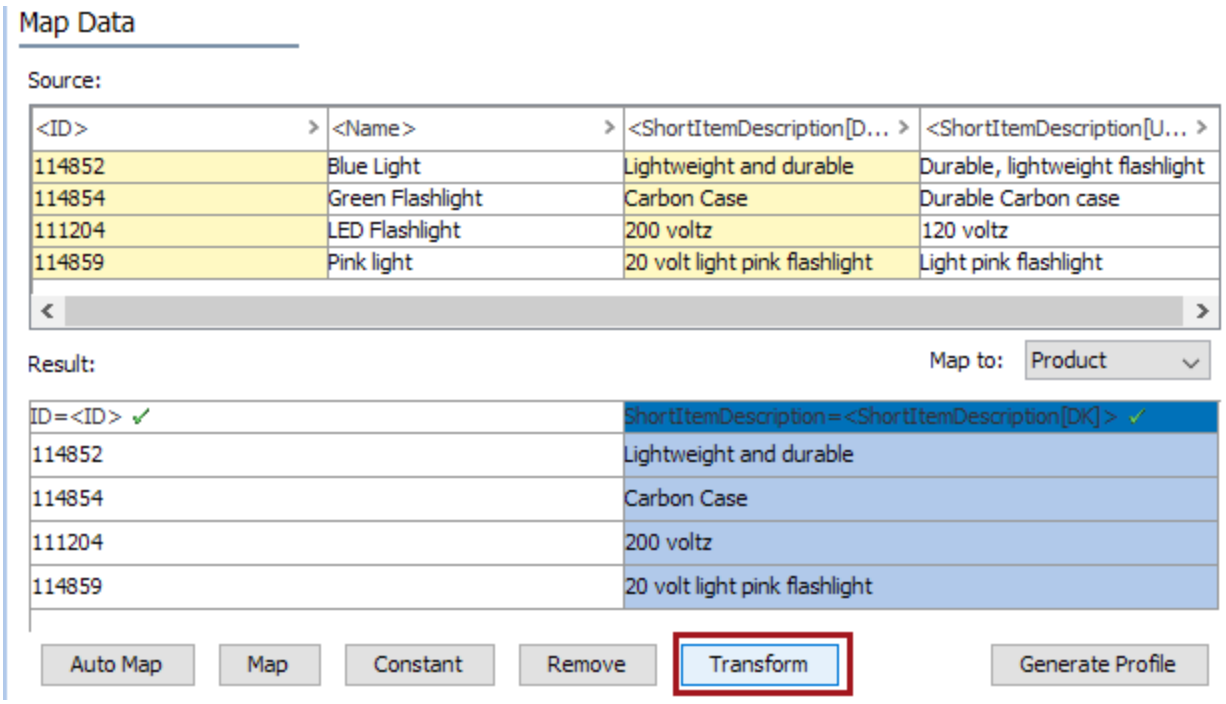
- Dimension Point

This example demonstrates import of single dimension dependent data (language in this case) from either a CSV, Excel, or Generic XML file. The title of the column includes the language of the values (DK and UK). The input data is displayed in the Source section of the Map Data step.

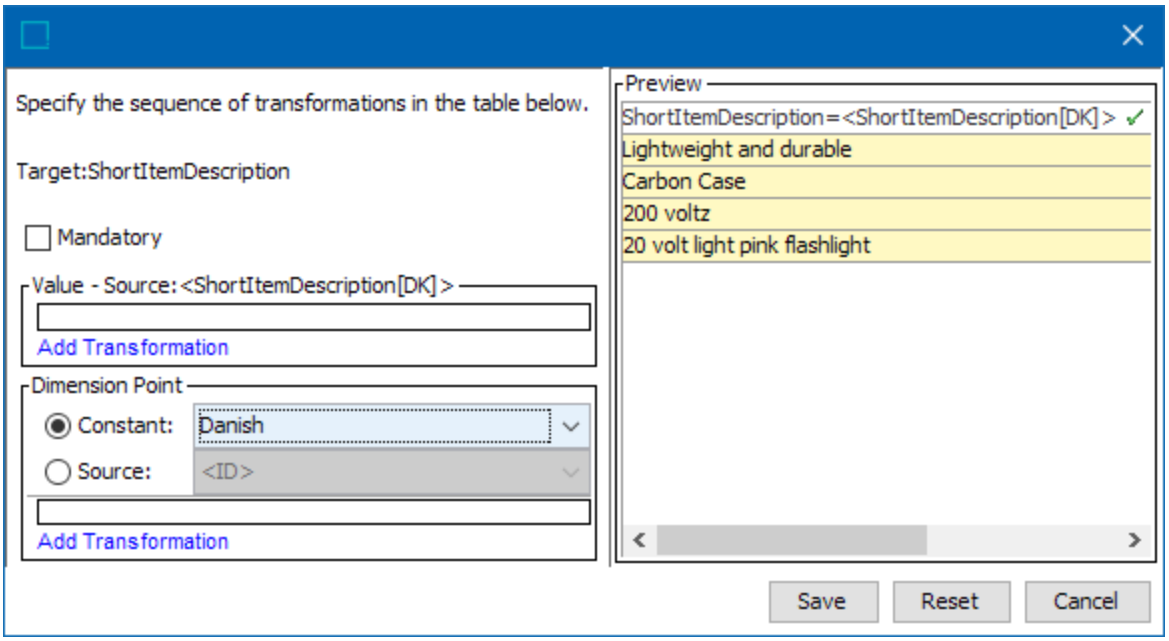
1. Map the object's **ID** in the import tool.




2. Map the column 'ShortItemDescription[DK]' to the desired attribute. In this case it is mapped to 'ShortItemDescription.' Once mapped, select the attribute column in the Results field and click the **Transform** button.




3. In the Transformation window, under the Dimension Point section, select the Constant radio button, and select the desired language from the dropdown menu. In this case **Danish** is chosen. Click **Save**.

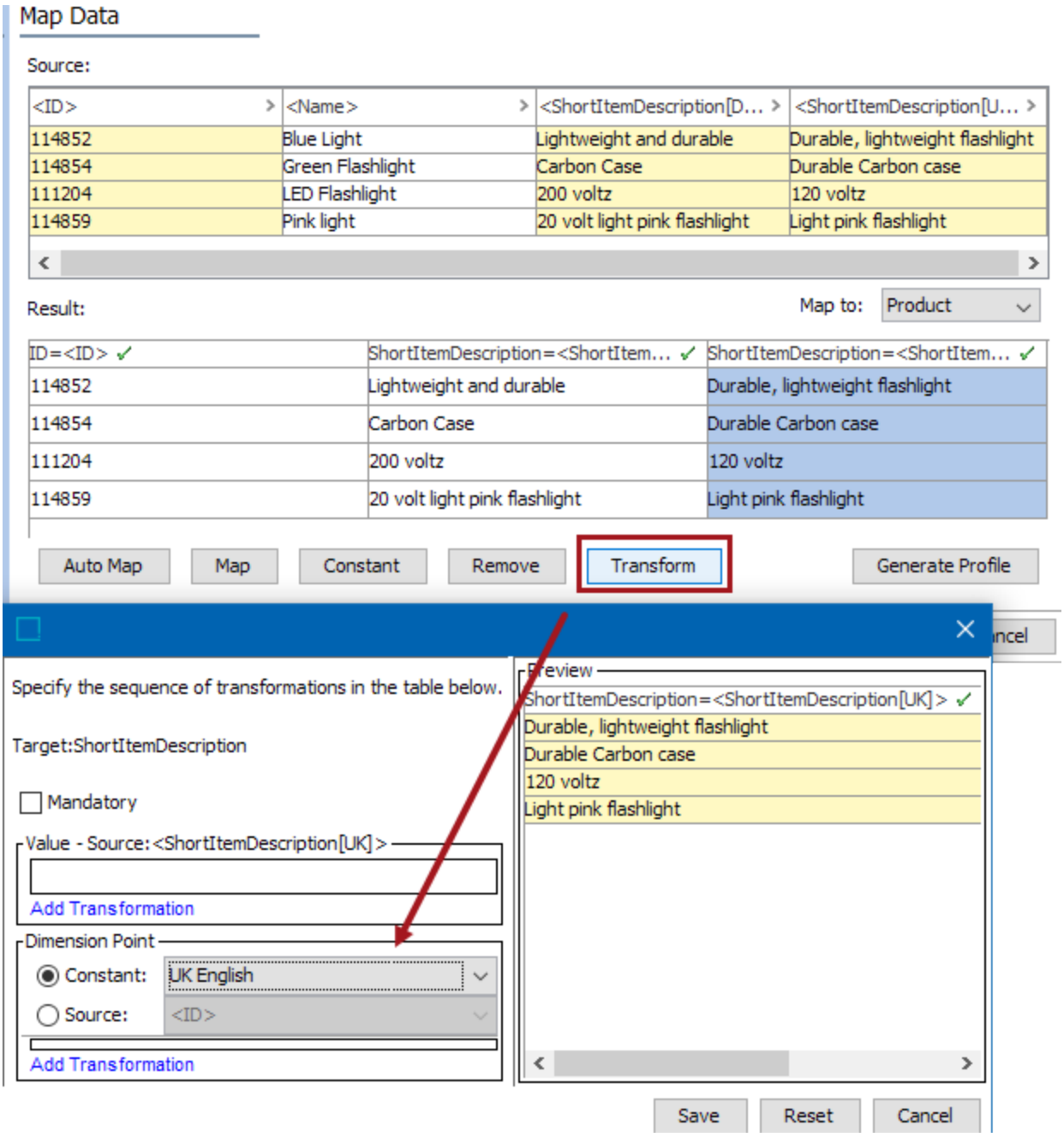



The Dimension Point section is shown because the attribute has a single dimension dependency. The default behavior is to use the language of the import context. The dimension point can either be mapped to:

- **Constant** - when all values of the import are in the same language.
- **Source** - when the language is specified in a separate column. In that case transformations may be needed in order to map the values of the language column correctly to the dimension points.

> **Note:** If the Mandatory option is checked on the Transformation screen, it will skip the objects with empty values, and those objects will not be imported or updated.

4. Select the column 'ShortItemDescription[UK]' and map to the same attribute that was chosen before, 'ShortItemDescription.' Once mapped, select the attribute column in the Results field and click **Transform** > **Constant** > **UK English**. Click **Save** on the Transformations dialog.




5. Complete the remaining steps of the import as usual.

# LOV Value-ID or Value Aspect

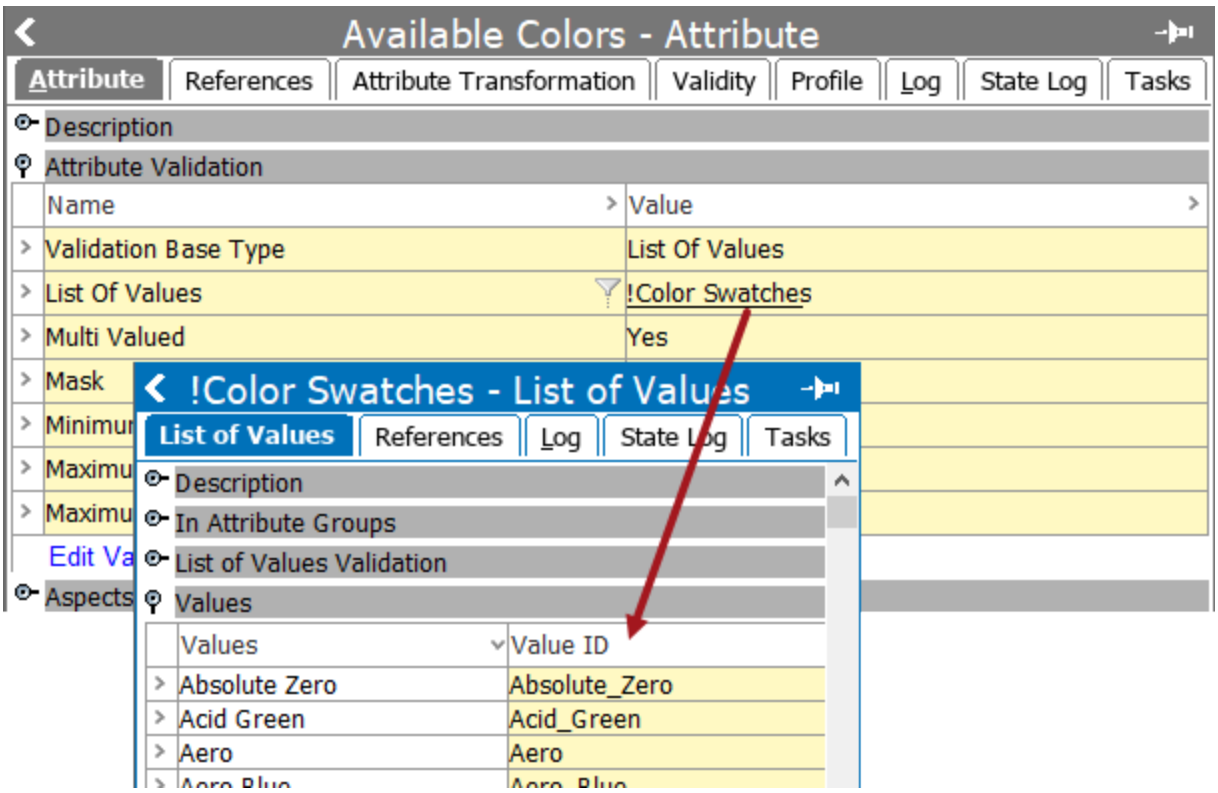
When mapping attributes or attribute groups, this aspect extracts the LOV Value-ID when present, otherwise it extracts the values in the attributes. For details on LOV Value IDs, refer to the **Use IDs on values** section of the Creating an LOV topic in the System Setup documentation.

The 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect allows for values to be exported for attributes and allows for Value IDs to be exported if it is an LOV attribute with a Value ID.

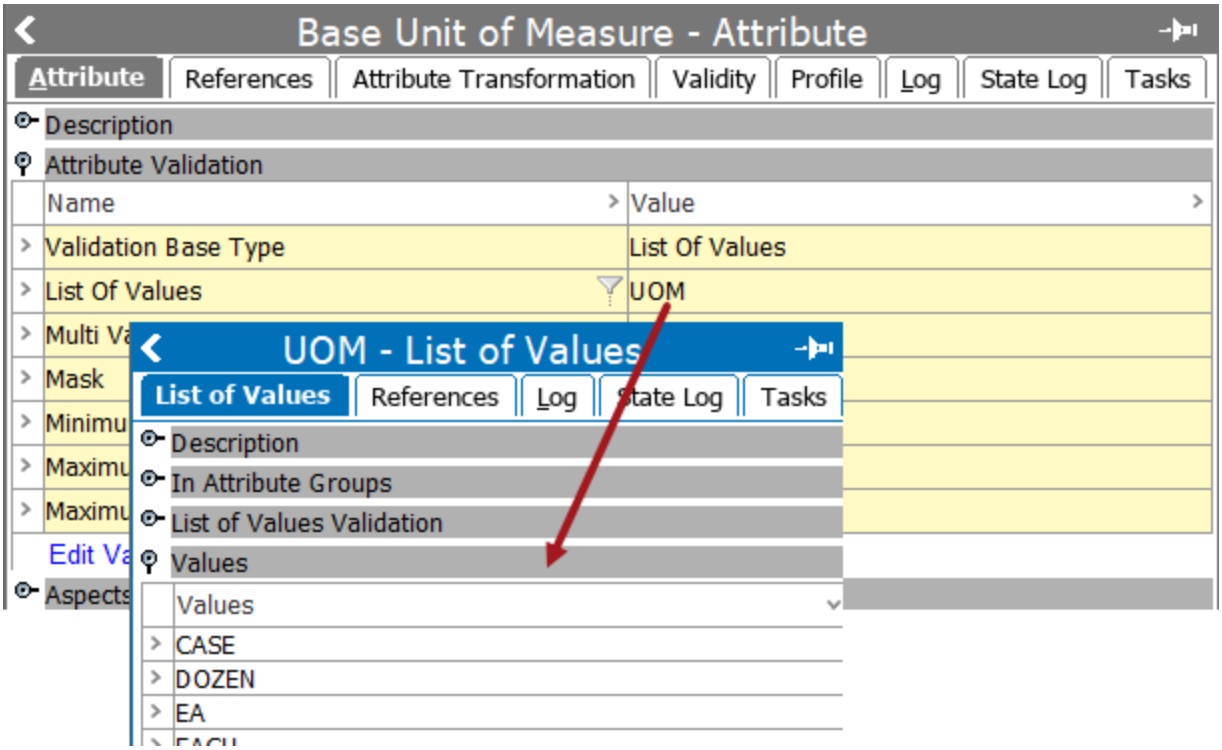
A common use for this aspect is when exporting ETIM via BMEcat2005 format, map an attribute group to the feature field and export the LOV Value IDs. Refer to the BMEcat 2005 Format Example section below.

For general information on setting a Transformation aspect, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

Consider the 'DataVisualization' attribute group that will be mapped during the Configuration steps below. This group includes two attributes with an LOV Validation Base Type. The 'Available Colors' attribute uses the '!Color Swatches' LOV which uses Value IDs. For this example, for identification of the Value ID compared to the Value, notice that the Value IDs include an underscore instead of a space between words.




The 'Base Unit of Measure' attribute uses the 'UOM' LOV which does not use Value IDs:



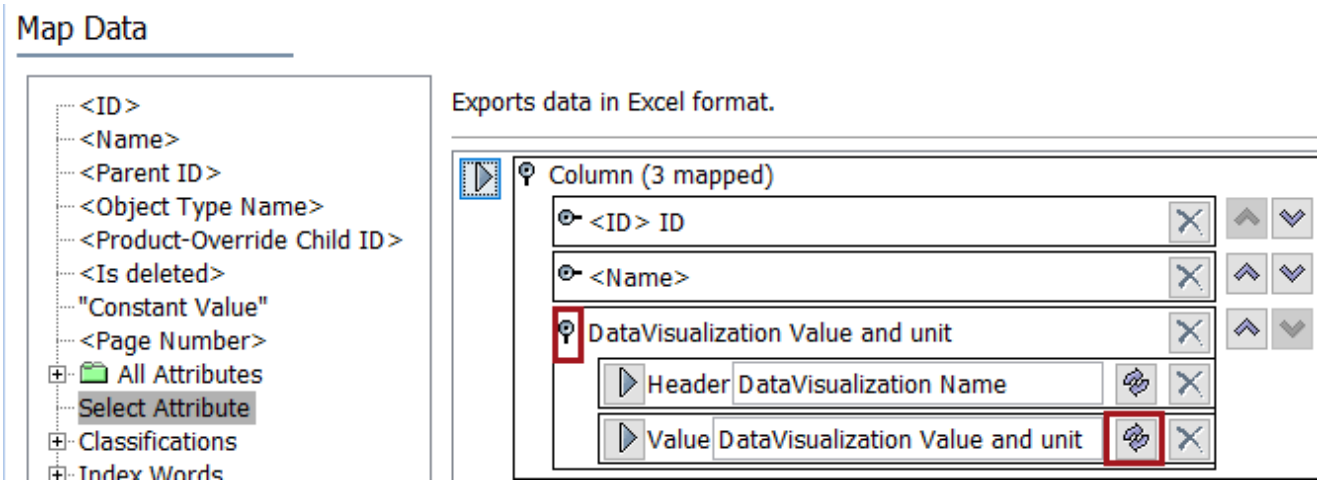
Using the single 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect for the attribute group results in exporting the *Value IDs* for the 'Available Colors' attribute and the *Values* for the 'Base Unit of Measure' attribute.

Additional options for exporting LOV aspect information are included in the following topics:

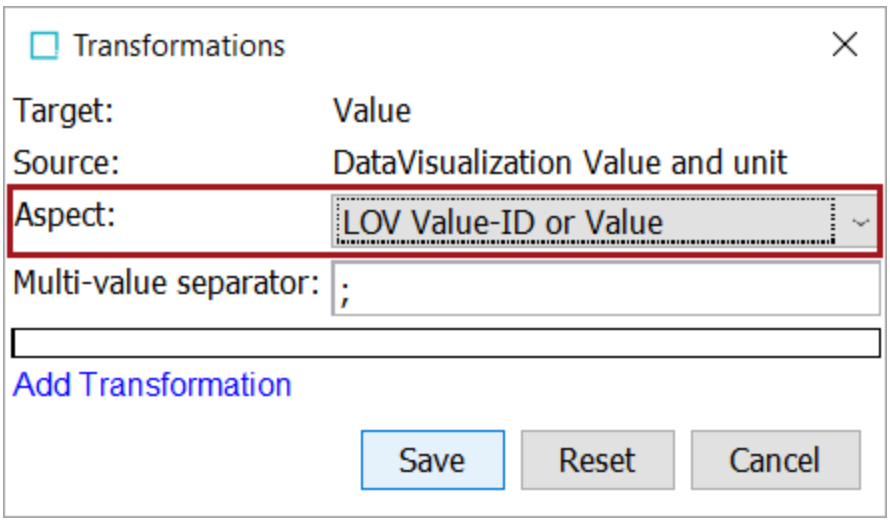
- LOV ID Aspect
- LOV Value-ID Aspect

## Configuration

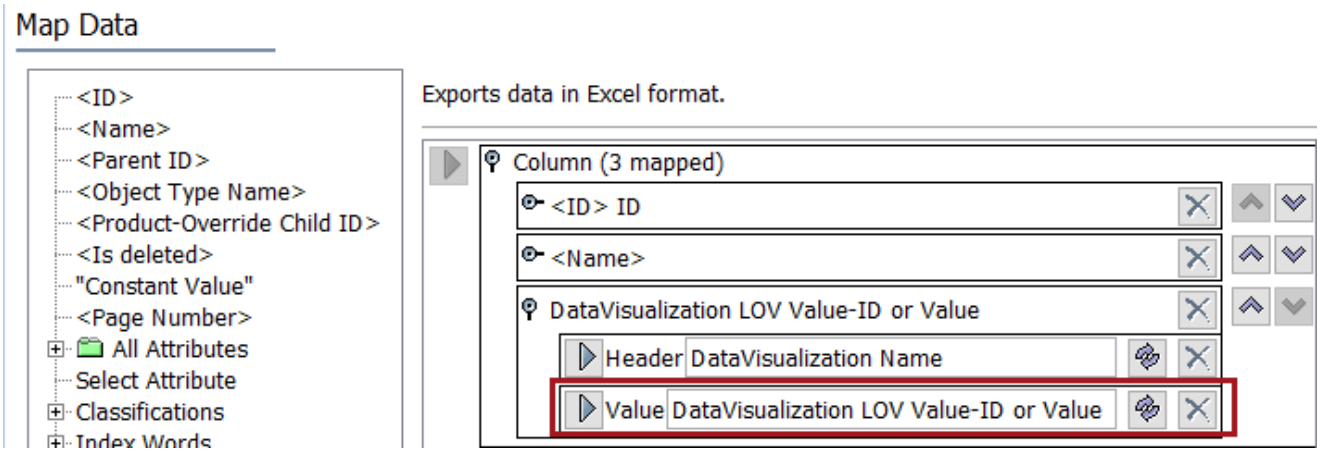
1. In the output tool select the data to be exported. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. On the Map Data step, map the required attribute or attribute group using the **Select Attribute** data source. For more information, refer to **Mapping Attributes via Select Attribute** section of the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.
3. In the right panel, click the section for the attribute or group that should be extracted using LOV Value ID or Value. In the example below, the 'DataVisualization' group has been mapped.
4. On the Value row, click the **Transformation** button to display the Transformations dialog.




5. In the **Transformations** dialog, from the **Aspect** list, select the **LOV Value-ID or Value** and click the **Save** button.




The Value element is displayed with the DataVisualization attribute using the 'LOV Value-ID or Value' aspect.




6. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

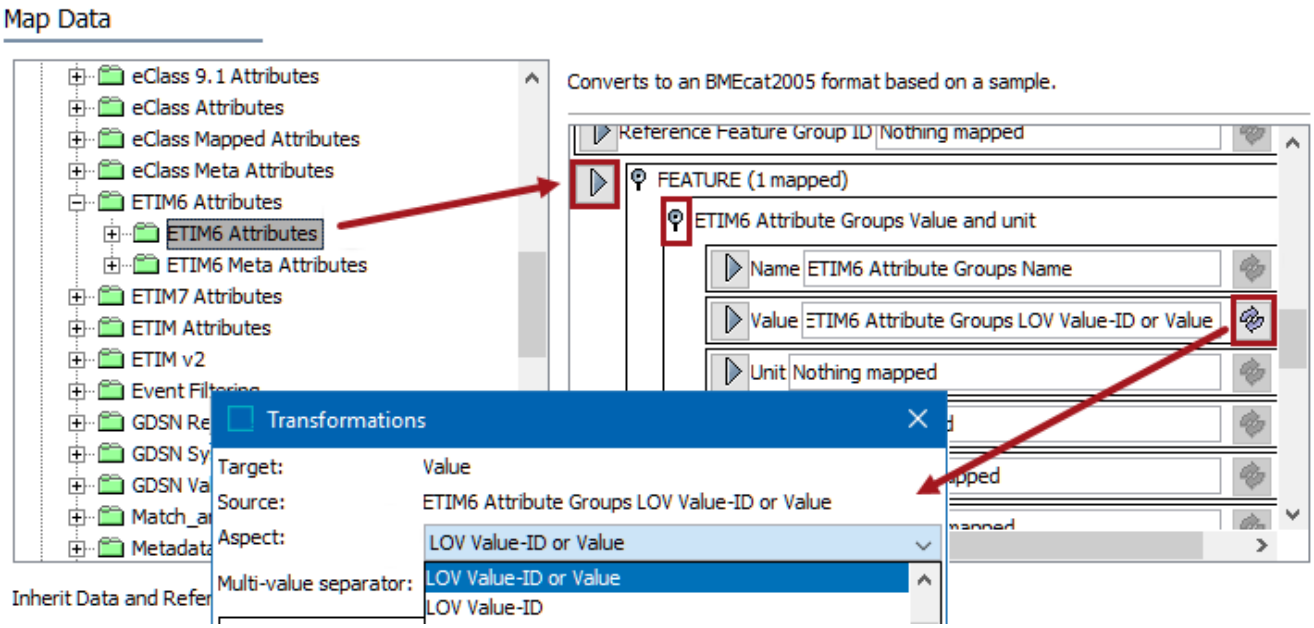
The product ID and name are exported, along with the Value IDs for the LOV attribute that uses them, and Values for the LOV attribute that does not use them.

| | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | <Name> | Available Colors | Base Unit of Measure |
| 2 | 18212 | 18212 L B | Acid_Green | CASE |
| 3 | 18213 | 18213 M O | Aero | EA |
| 4 | 18216 | 18216 L O | Absolute_Zero | DOZEN |

**Note:** If the LOV attribute allows multiple values, the LOV Value IDs are exported with the multi-value separator defined in the Transformations dialog. For more information, refer to the Multi-Value Separator - Transform Outbound topic.

## BMEcat 2005 Format Example

The following image uses the BMEcat 2005 format. The 'ETIM6 Attributes' attribute group is mapped to the BMEcat2005 FEATURE element, which then creates the 'ETIM6 Attribute Groups' section with its contents. The **LOV Value-ID or Value** aspect exports values for attributes without an LOV Value ID and exports the LOV Value ID for attributes with an LOV Value ID.



# Extract Characters at Position Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

This example describes how to extract and clean information from a legacy system, or groups of information stored in one column, and load it into separate attributes in STEP. If information is more technical or cryptic, refer to the last section of this topic on how to convert cryptic data.

This example includes the following transformations:

- Starting from position
- Replace whole value
- Change case
- Extract characters at position

## Data being transformed

Below we use transformations for each of the columns that require data to be clarified.

Consider data in an input file that is cryptic, meaning that it is represented in a different than the way STEP organizes the data. For example, a user needs to extract the color from the material. In this case bl = blue, gr = green and br = brown. This data needs to be transformed into 'real' attribute values that STEP can recognize.

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | (Data) |
| 2 | 107601 | blcotton 2 |
| 3 | 20803 | grwool 4 |
| 4 | 20805 | brwool 3 |
| 5 | 109011 | grcotton 2 |

For more on all available transformations, refer to the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

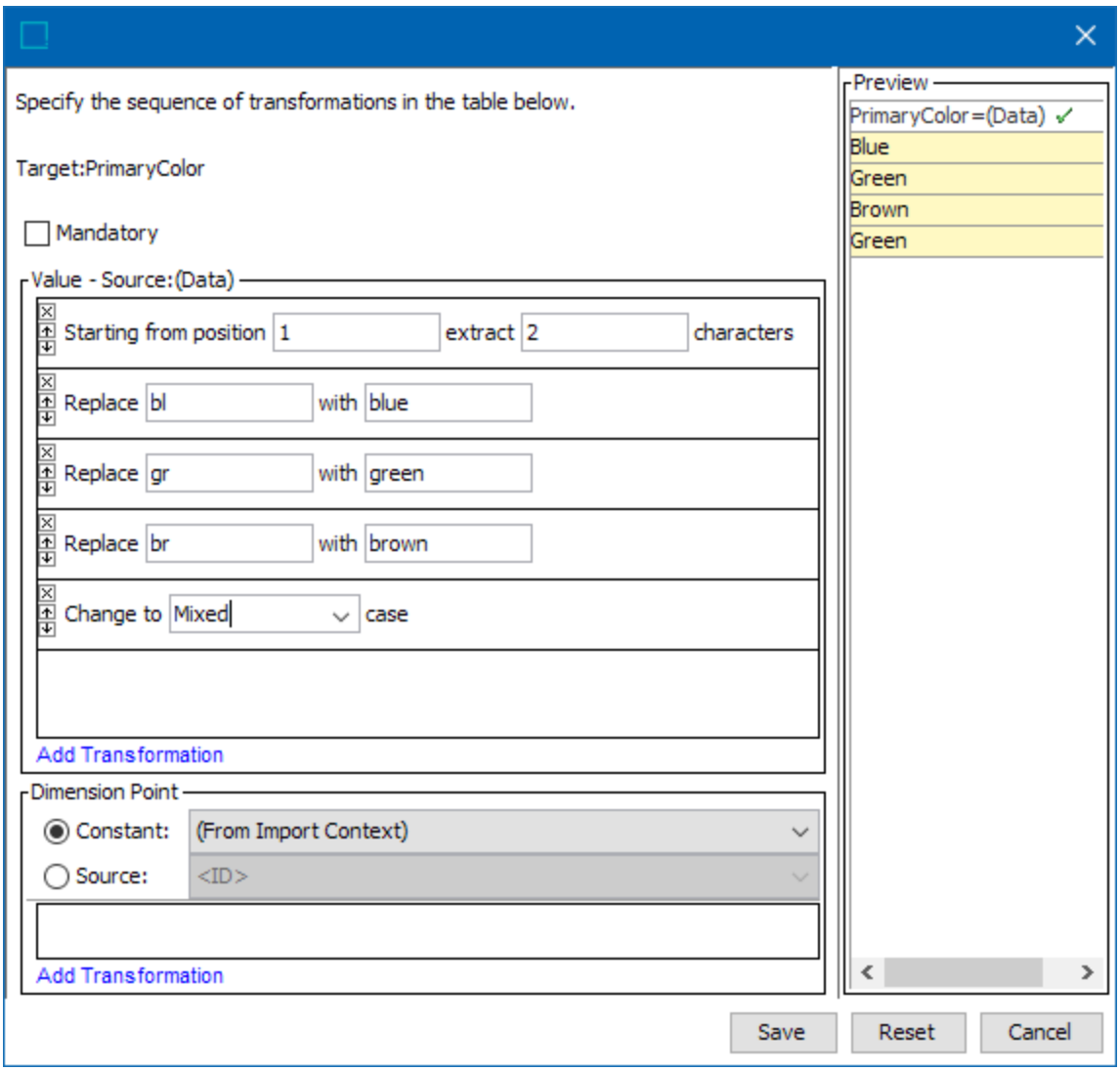
## Applying transformations

First map the inbound data columns and then apply the needed transformations.

1. Map the '<ID>' column to the ID in STEP. For details, refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
2. Map the '(Data)' column to the appropriate attributes. In this case, since the column holds both the color and the material it is mapped to the 'Primary Color' attribute and the 'Material' attribute.

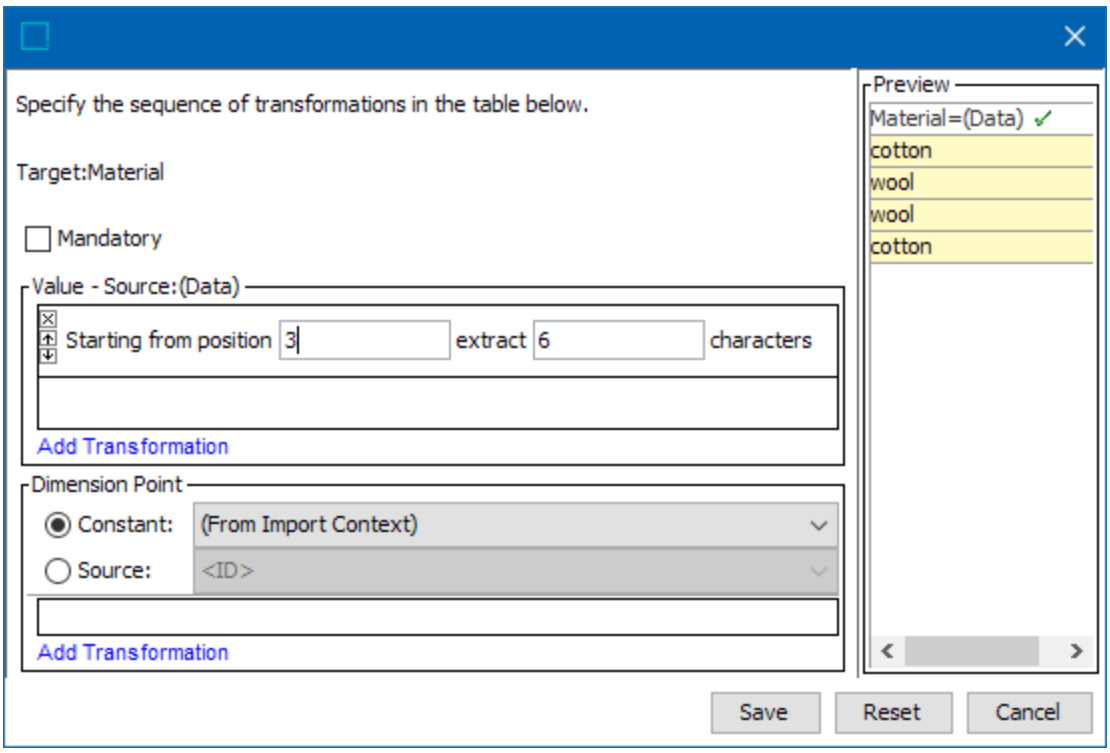
   A warning message is displayed saying that the source column has already been mapped. Click ‘Yes’ to continue Mapping. For details, refer to the 'Mapping the Same Column Multiple Times' section of the Inbound Map Data - Map topic.
3. In the Results area, select the column mapped to the 'Primary Color' attribute, and click **Transform**.
4. Add required transformations:

- The 'Starting from position' transformation is used so that the exact letters that represent the color can be separated from the material.
- The 'Replace whole value' is used to update the two letter coding data to match the correct color data in STEP.
- The 'Change case' is used to apply a capital letter to color names, with lower case letters that follow.
- Click **Save** to close the Transformations dialog.

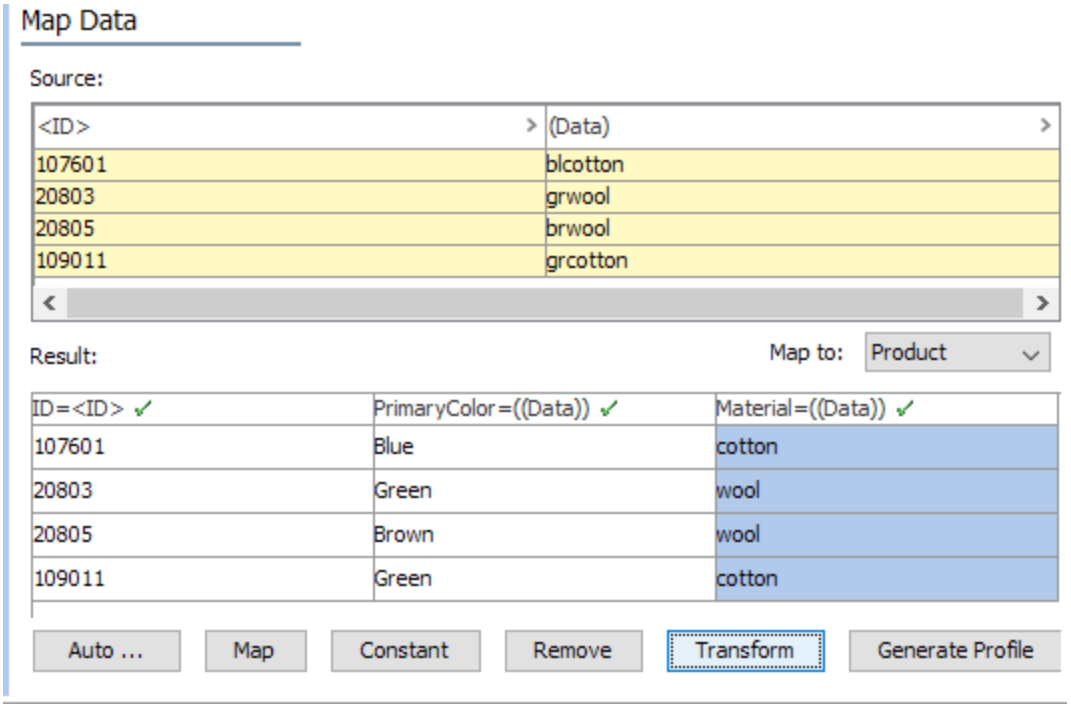



**Note:** Transformations work in sequence from top to bottom.

5. In the Results area, select the column mapped to the 'Material' attribute, and click **Transform**.
6. Add the 'Extract Characters at position' transformation to indicate that the material information starts with character 3, and that the longest material is 6 letters long.




7. Once each column is properly transformed, the results field should now look accurate, and it is ready to go on to the next steps for import.



# Extract Characters Between and Extract Characters After Example

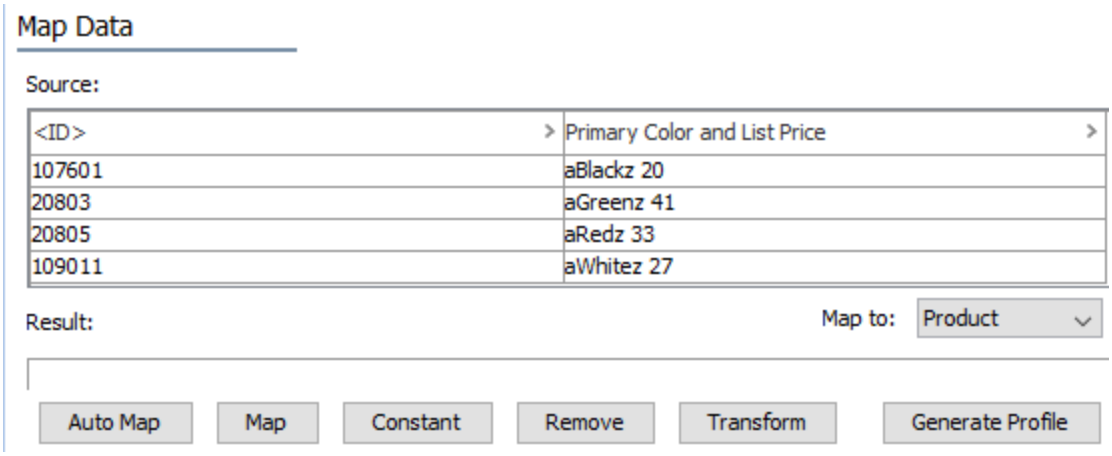
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Transformations can be used to separate attribute values from a single field of data, and create values for multiple attributes in STEP.

This example includes the following transformations:

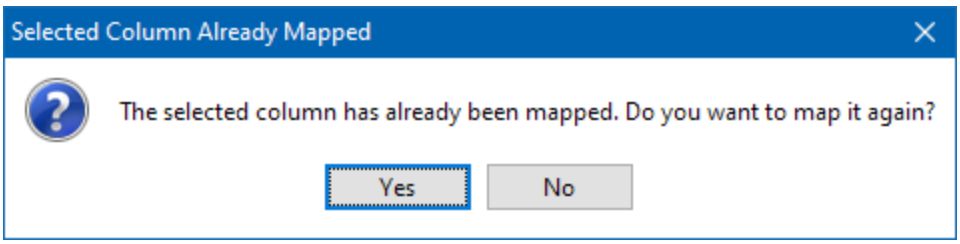
- Extract characters between two pieces of text in the value
- Extract characters after a given text in the value

This example describes how to extract and clean information from one field of an import file, and prepare it to be loaded into separate attributes in STEP. The following data is being imported, and contains data for multiple STEP attributes within a single field 'Primary Color and List Price':



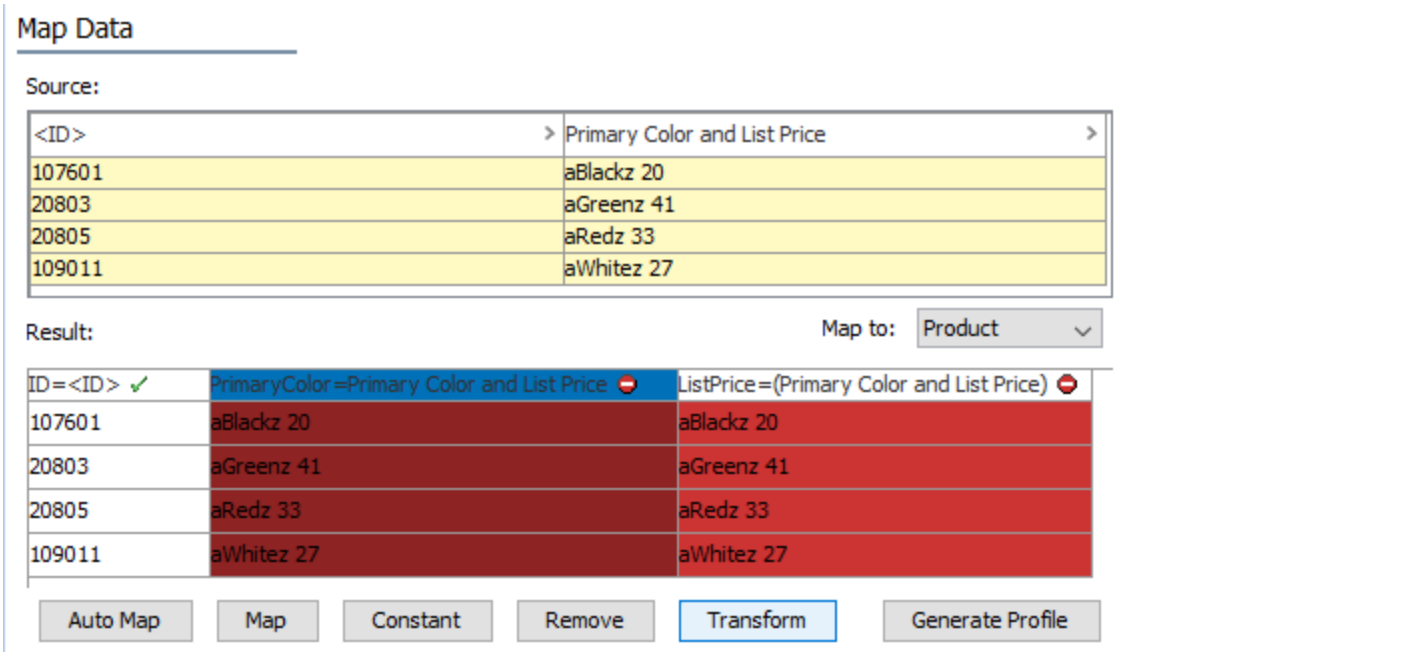

## Configuration

1. Load the import file into the inbound tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Map the object ID in the import tool. Refer to ID or Key - Map Inbound for details.
3. Map the source column that holds multiple values to the required attributes. When mapping the same source column more than once, you must click Yes to confirm that you want to map it again.

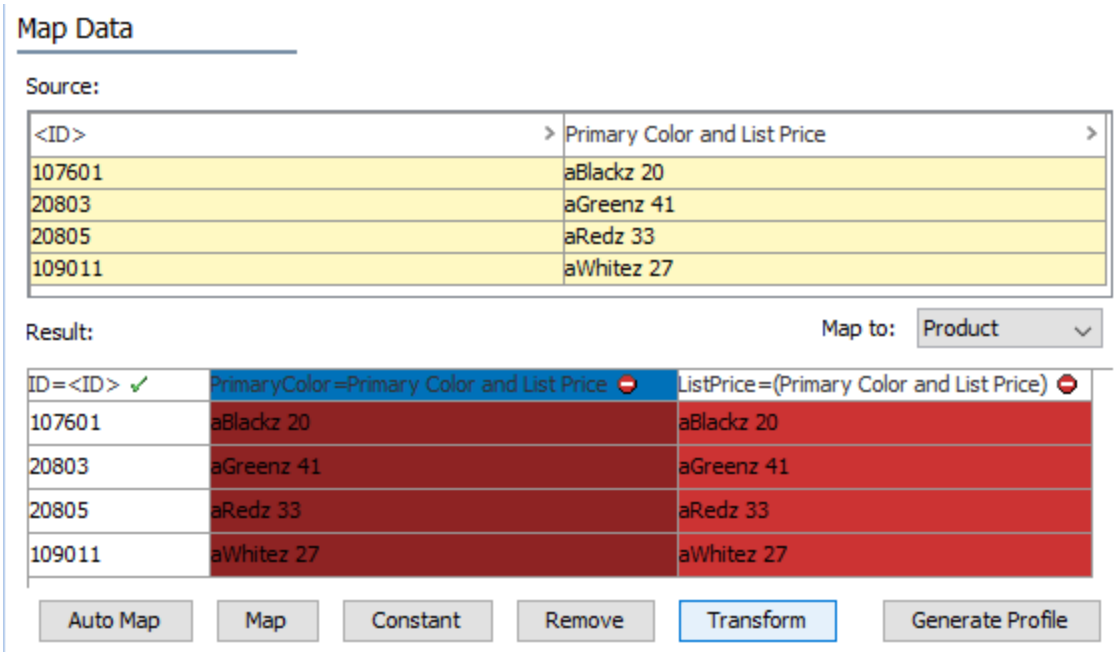



In this example, we map 'Primary Color and List Price' two times, once to the Primary Color attribute, and again to the List Price attribute. In our example, the Result section shows the newly mapped items in red because the current values are not valid.

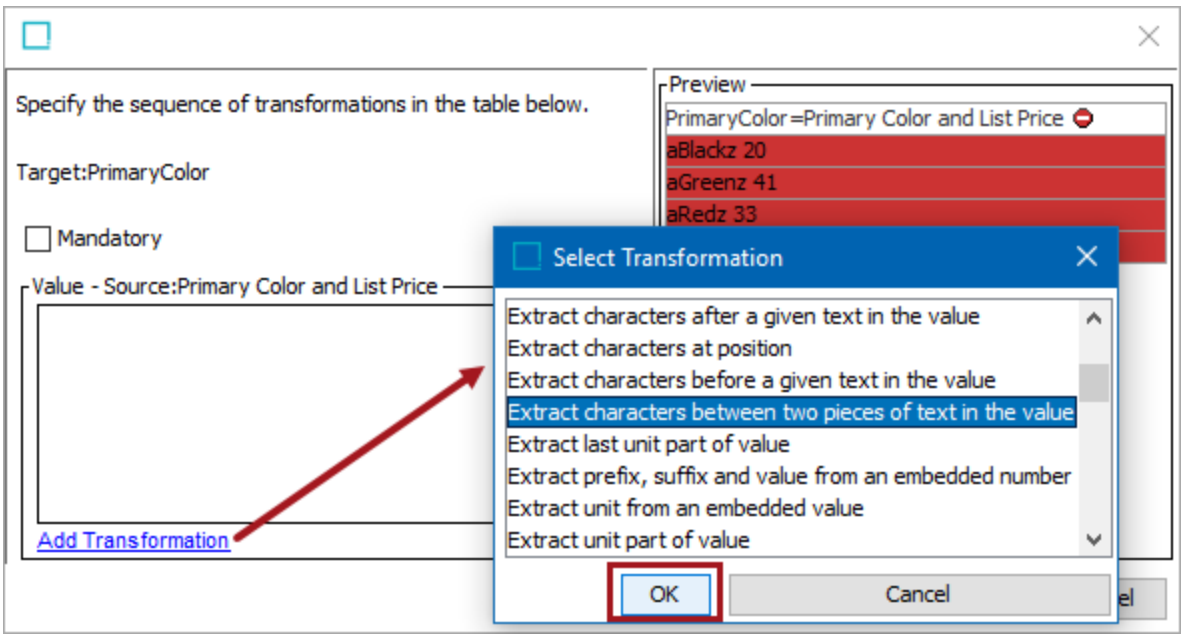
**Note:** Hover over a red cell to display the error message.




4. Select the one of the result columns mapped to an attribute and click the **Transform** button.



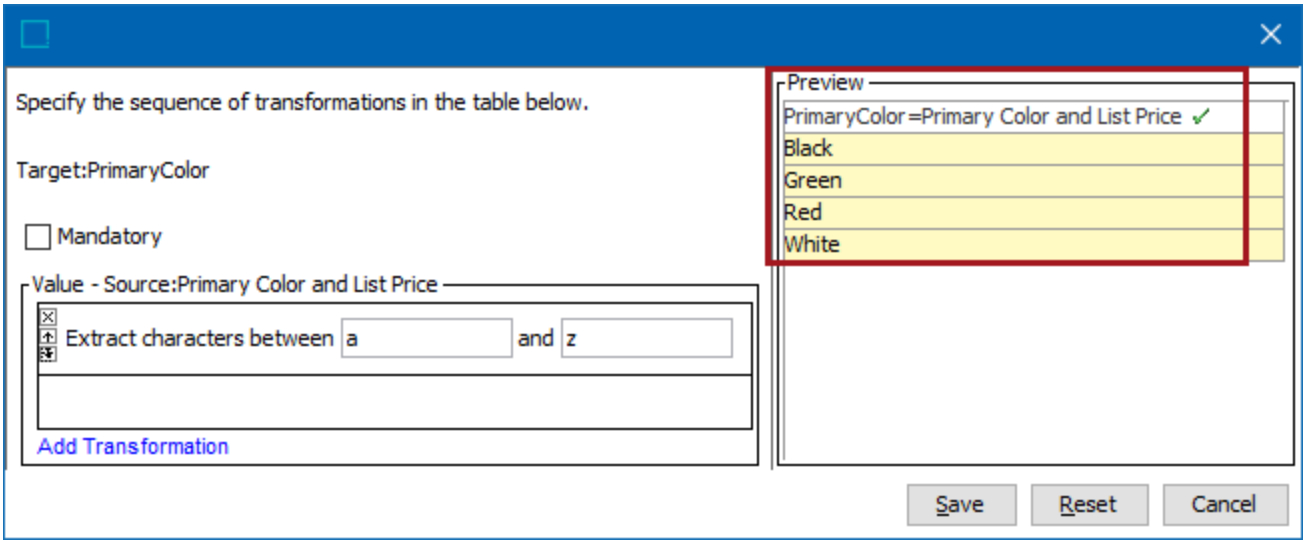

5. In the Transformation window, click on the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Extract characters between two pieces of text in the value** transformation, and click **OK**.



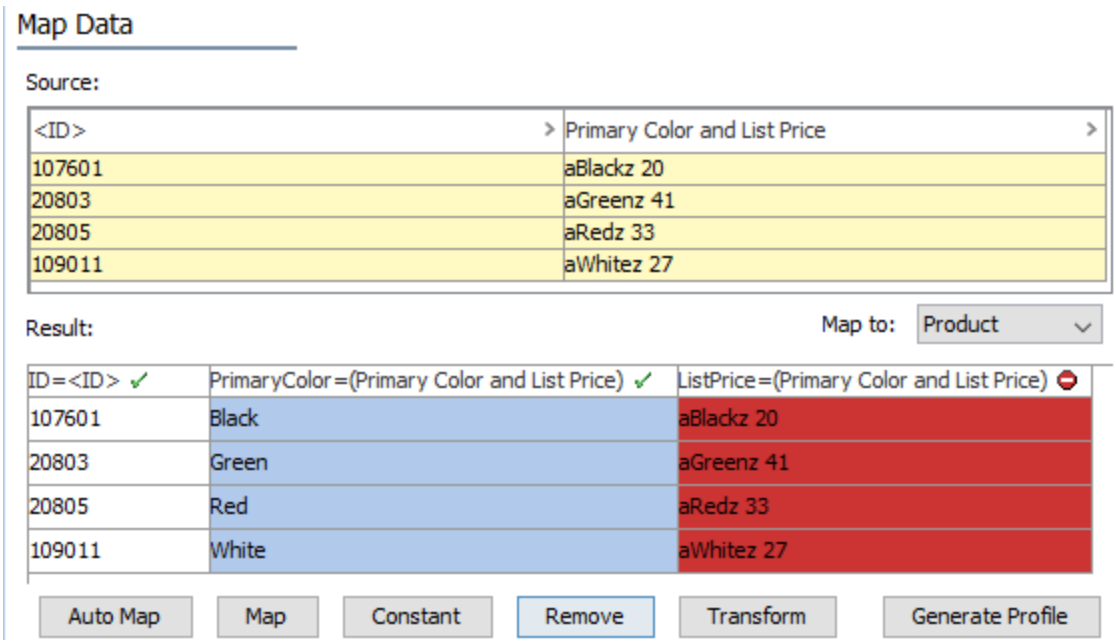

6. Enter the characters that should be used to determine that data that needs to be extracted and click out of the text fields. In this example, the color is always between the letters 'a' and 'z.' Click or tab out of the parameter to complete the configuration. The Preview pane shows the results of the transformation.

Click or tab out of the parameter to complete the configuration. The Preview pane shows the results of the transformation. If any additional transformations are needed for this data, click the **Add Transformation** to add them.

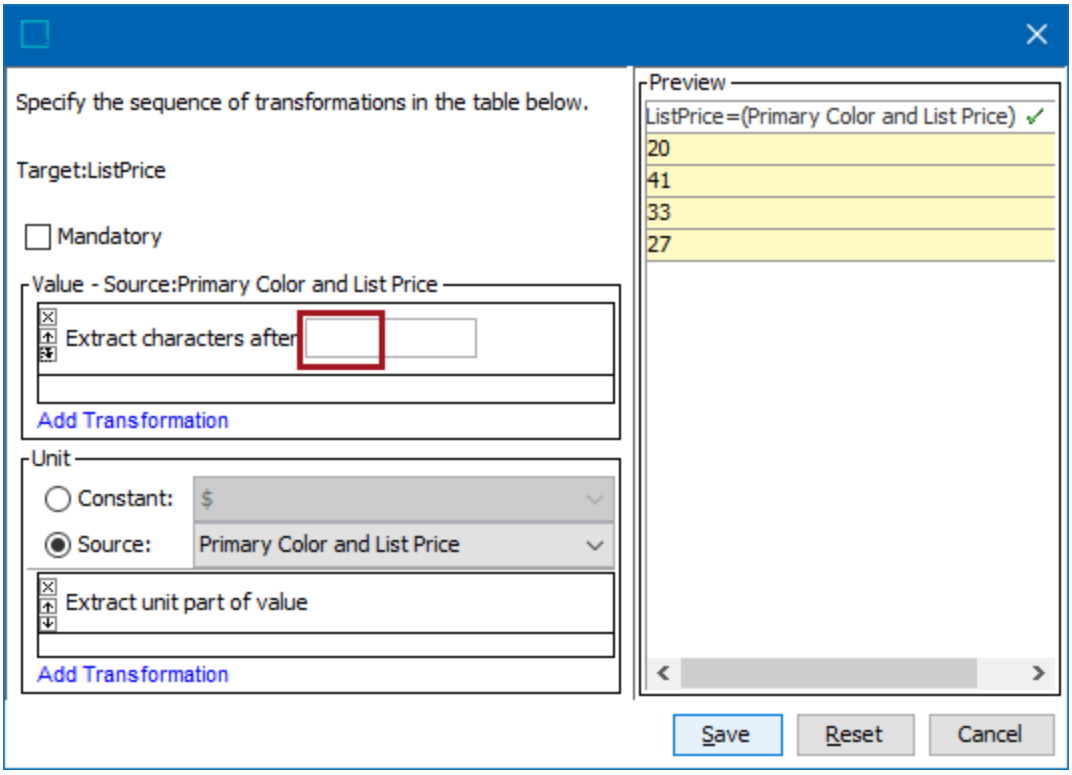
> **Important:** Transformations are evaluated from the top down. Carefully consider the order of the transformations applied. To remove or rearrange transformations, use the Delete, Up arrow, and Down arrow buttons.



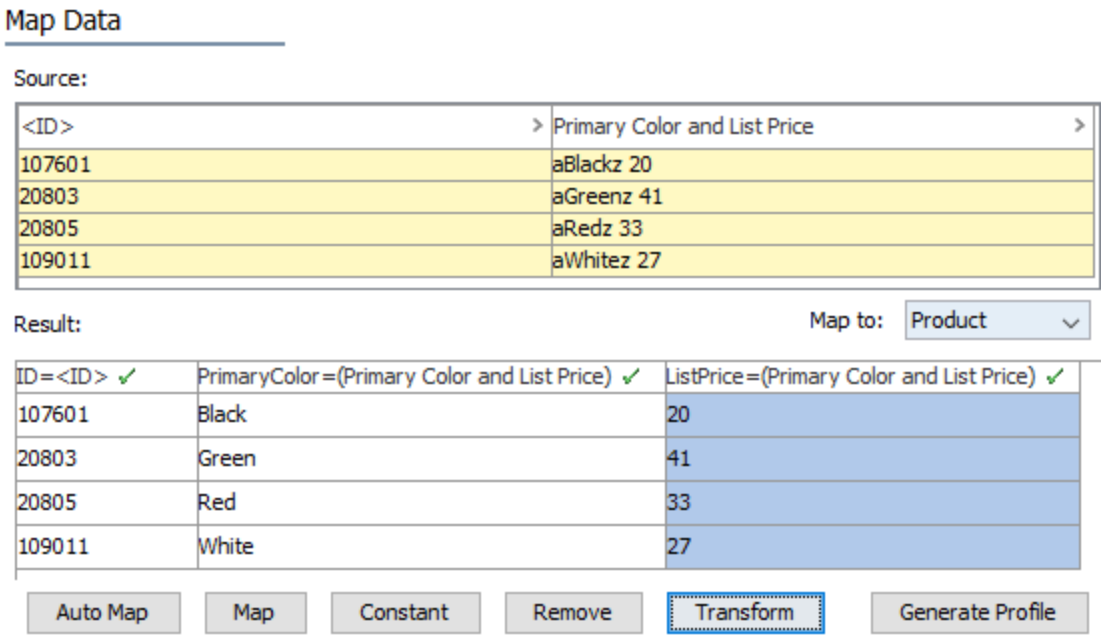

7. If necessary, check the 'Mandatory' option to skip objects with empty values during import.
8. Click **Save** to display the transformed data in the Map Data step.




9. Repeat step 3 for the remaining mapped column in the result area.
10. Use the **Extract characters after a given text in the value** transformation in order to remove all text except the price. Although not visible in the following image, a 'space' character was added for the 'Extract characters after' parameter, and results in extracting only the price as shown below.



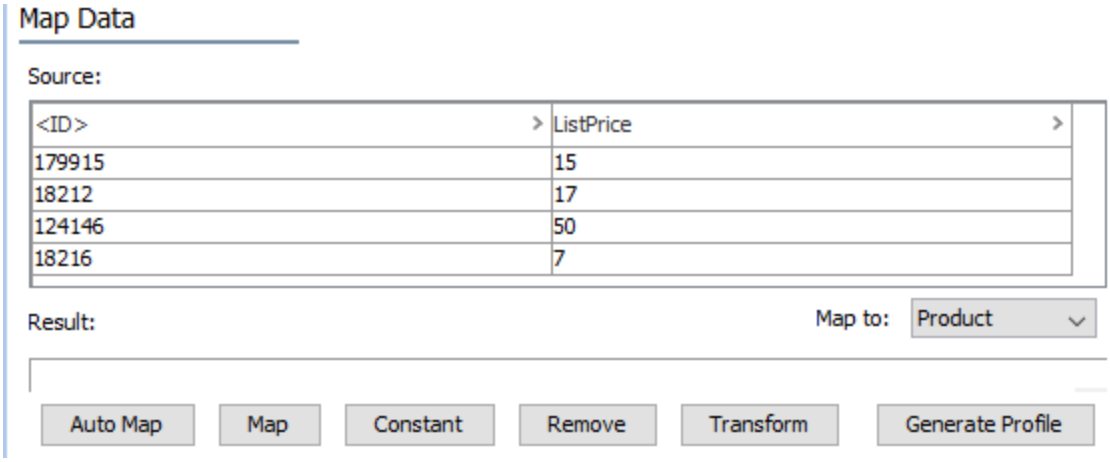
11. Click **Save** to display all transformed data in the Map Data step.



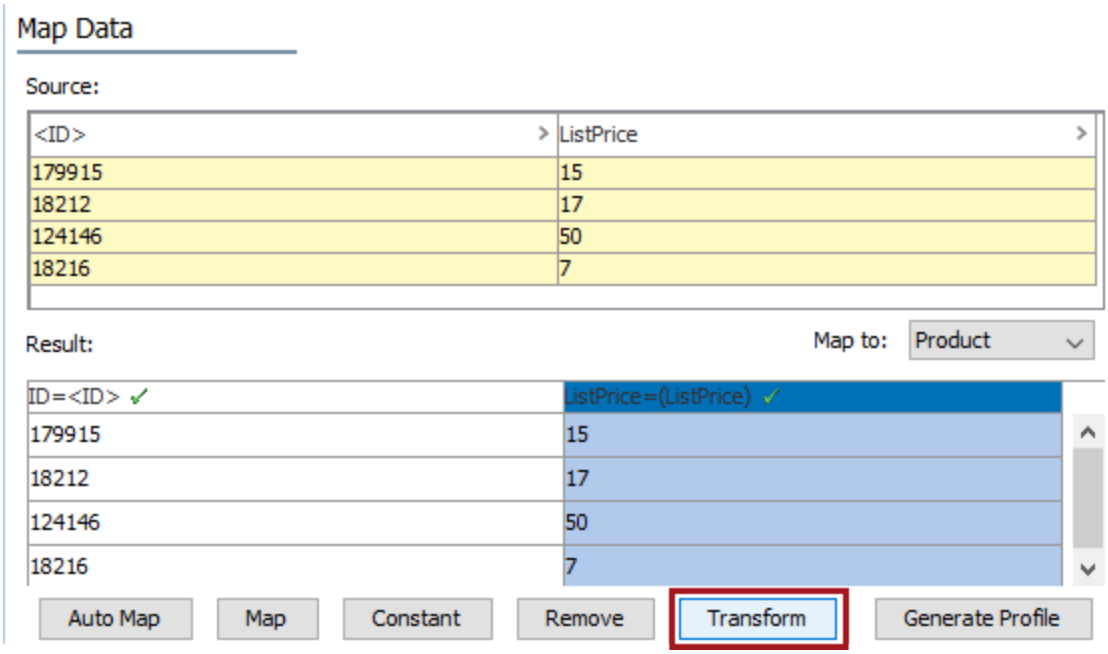
# Format Number Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

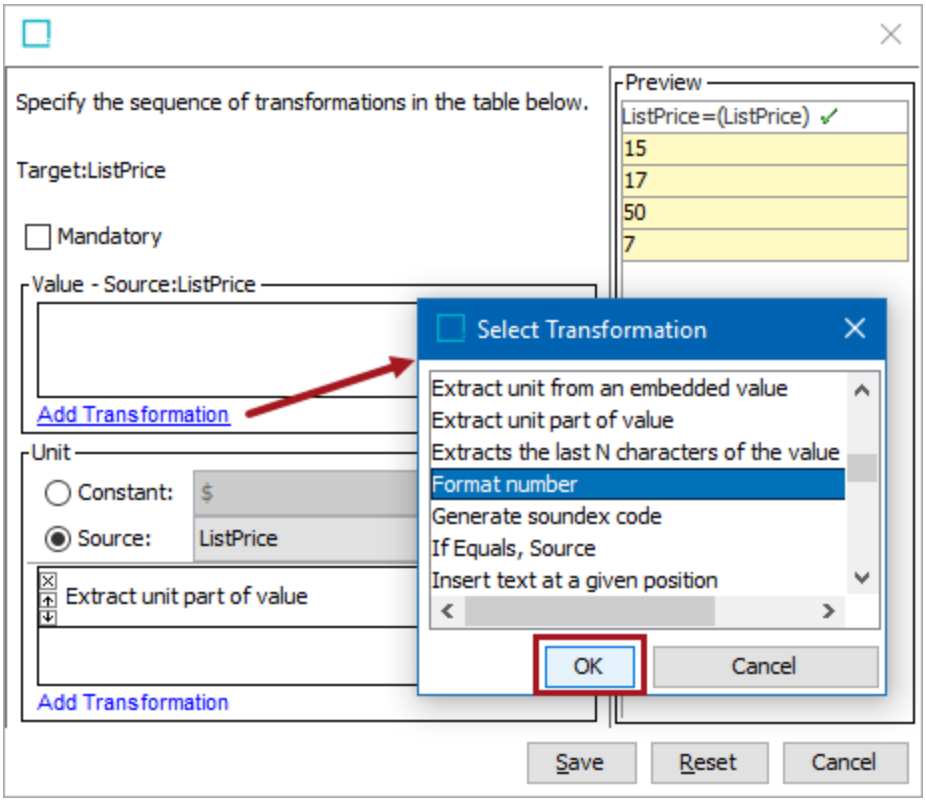
Transformations can be used to format numbers, for example, to set a specified number of decimals, as required by an attribute. For example, the following data is being imported, and contains no decimal places:



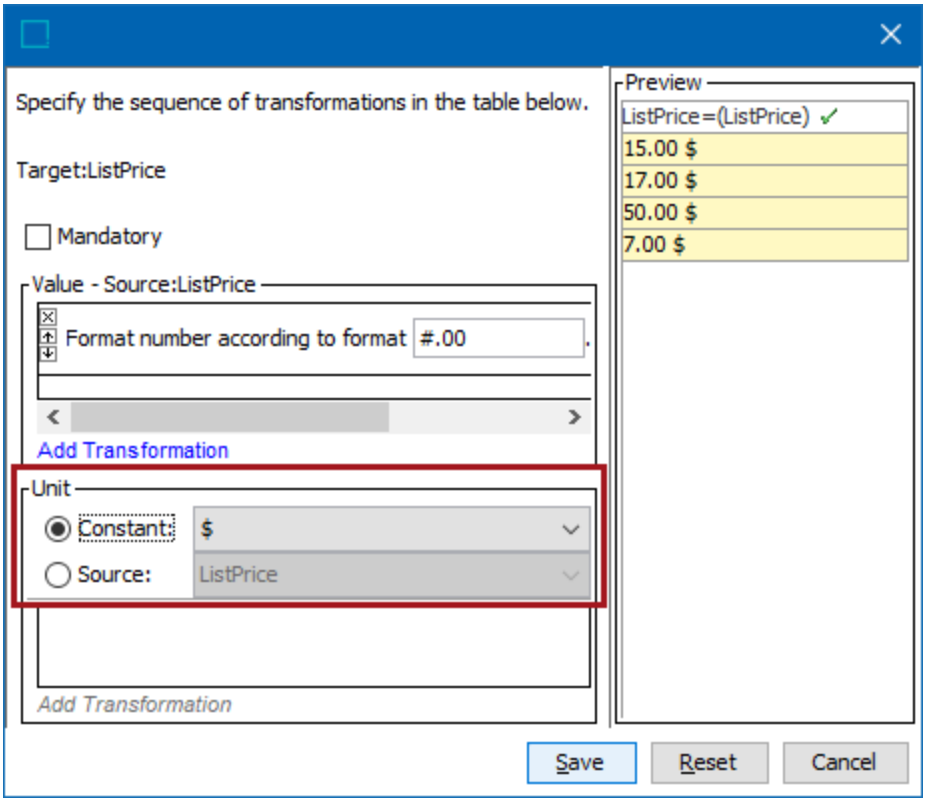

1. Map the object ID in the import tool.
2. Map the source column that holds the data to the required attribute. In this example, we map 'ListPrice' to the attribute of the same name.
3. Select the mapped column with the price data and click the **Transform** button.



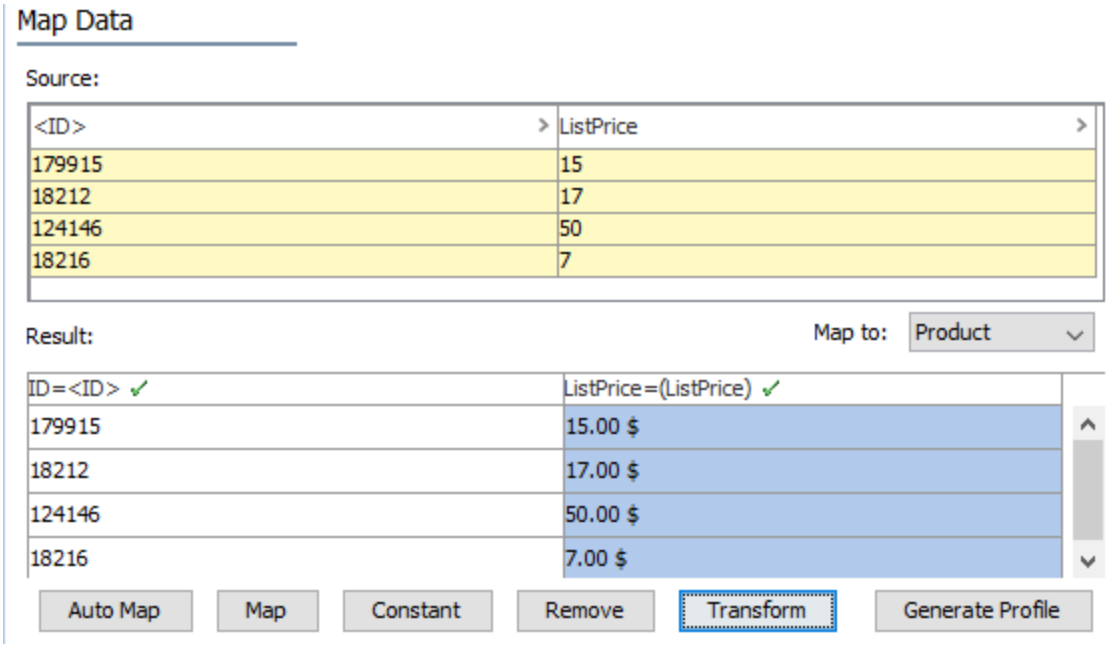

4. Click the **Add Transformation** link, and choose the 'Format number' transformation. Click **OK**.




5. For the Unit section, select the **Constant** radio button, and use the dropdown to add the correct currency symbol to the value.




6. Click **Save** to display the results in the Map Data step.



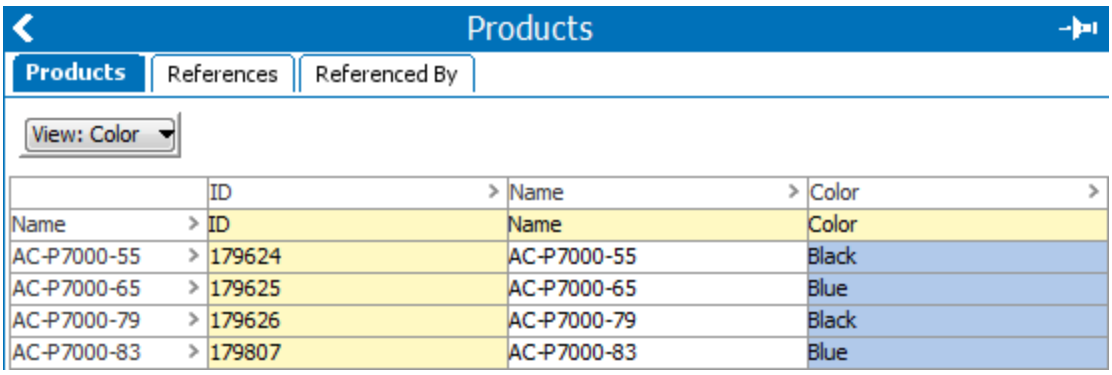
# Header and Value Aspects Example

This example shows a variety of mappings and exports using a single attribute, named 'Color.' Although the format illustrated is Excel, using other formats would produce the same results. For more information on each outbound mapping option, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.

For more information on the available aspects, refer to the Aspect - Transform Outbound topic.

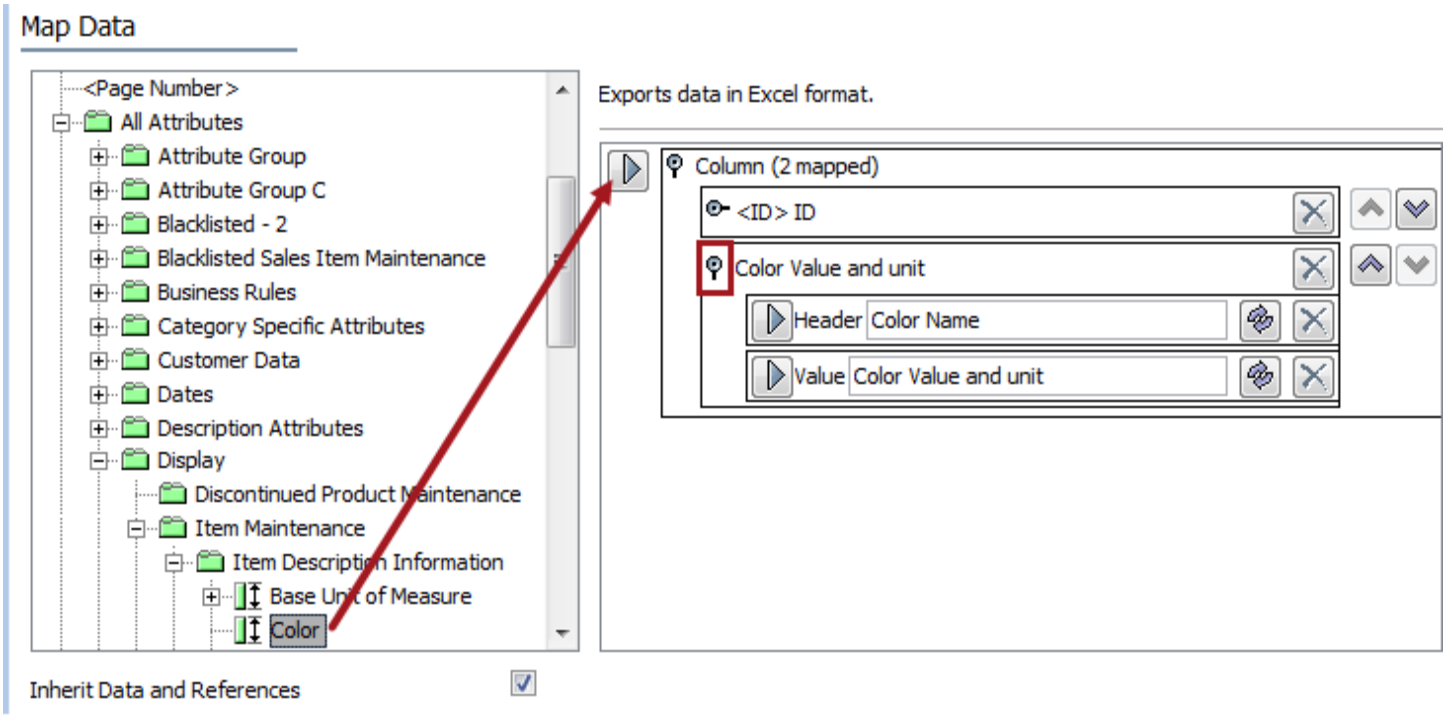
## Default Header Aspect and Default Value Aspect

The following products have values for the Color attribute and are displayed using the multi object editor:




| | ID | Name | Color |
|---|---|---|---|
| Name | ID | Name | Color |
| AC-P7000-55 | 179624 | AC-P7000-55 | Black |
| AC-P7000-65 | 179625 | AC-P7000-65 | Blue |
| AC-P7000-79 | 179626 | AC-P7000-79 | Black |
| AC-P7000-83 | 179807 | AC-P7000-83 | Blue |

The ID and the Color attribute are mapped using the default settings. When the section for the mapped column is opened (), separate header and value parts are displayed. When mapping an attribute, by default, the attribute name is mapped to the header part and the value of the attribute is mapped to the value part.



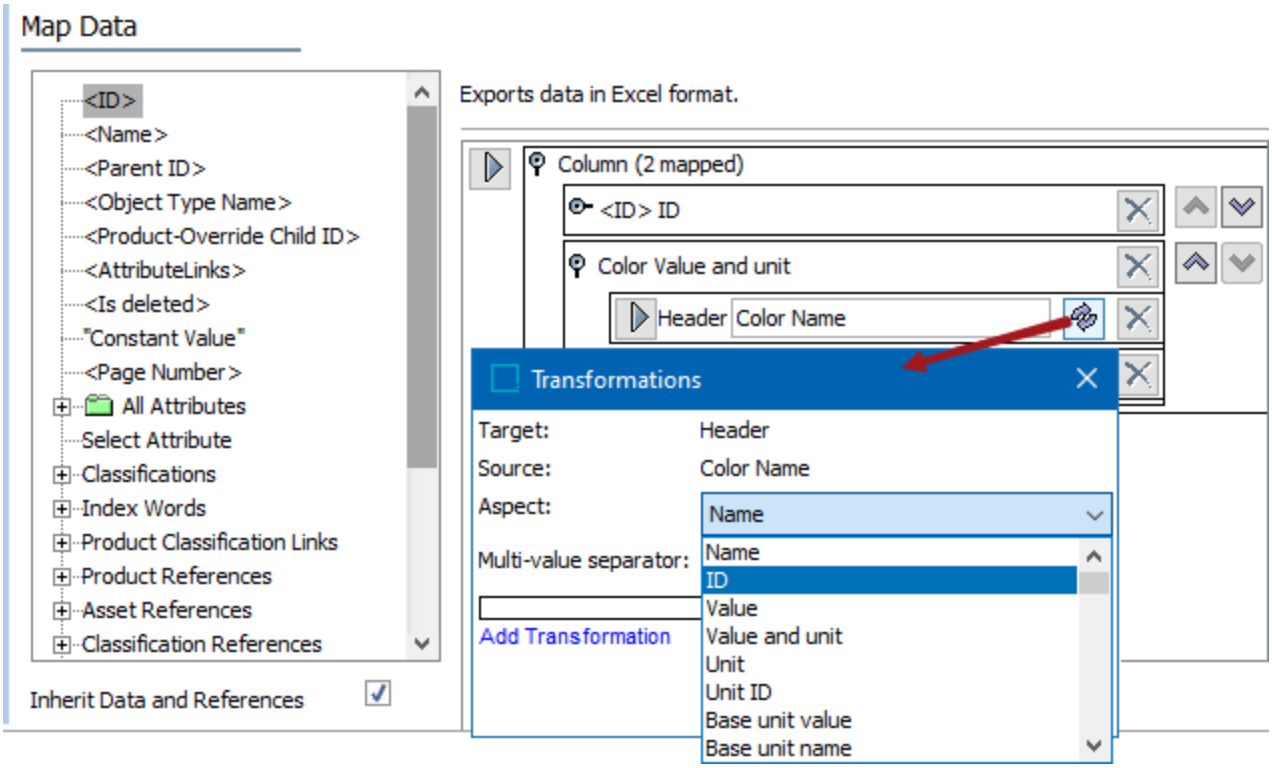

## Results

Exporting with this mapping produces the following result file:

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Color |
| 2 | 179624 | Black |
| 3 | 179625 | Blue |
| 4 | 179626 | Black |
| 5 | 179807 | Blue |

## ID Header Aspect and Default Value Aspect

The data exported as header and value is determined by the aspect setting. You can include the attribute ID in the header using the transform button ( ) and selecting the ID aspect for the header column.



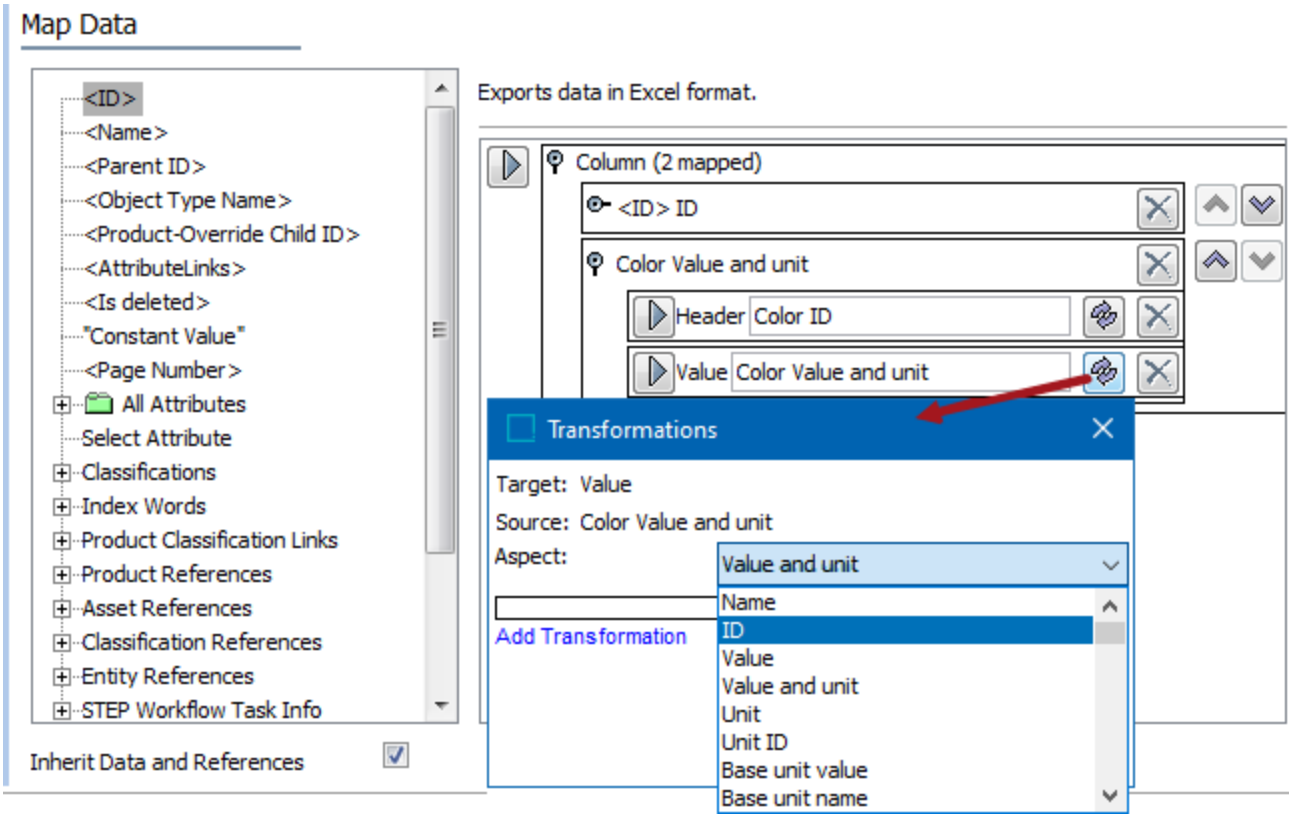

## Results

Exporting with the transformation produces the following result file:

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | ColorID |
| 2 | 179624 | Black |
| 3 | 179625 | Blue |
| 4 | 179626 | Black |
| 5 | 179807 | Blue |

## ID Header Aspect and ID Value Aspect

You could also generate a file output with an additional data column like product ID, attribute ID, and the attribute value by adding the ID aspect for the value part of the mapping.



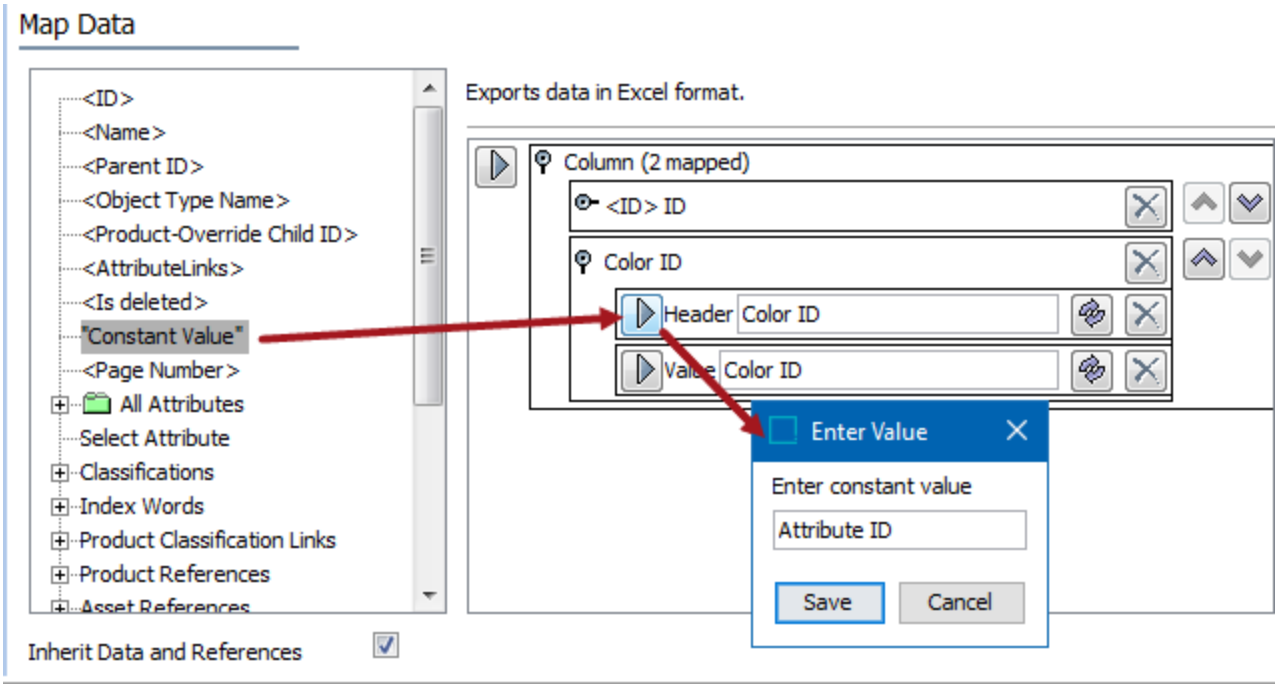

## Results

Exporting with this mapping results in the following file, which includes the attribute ID in both the header and the value for each product:

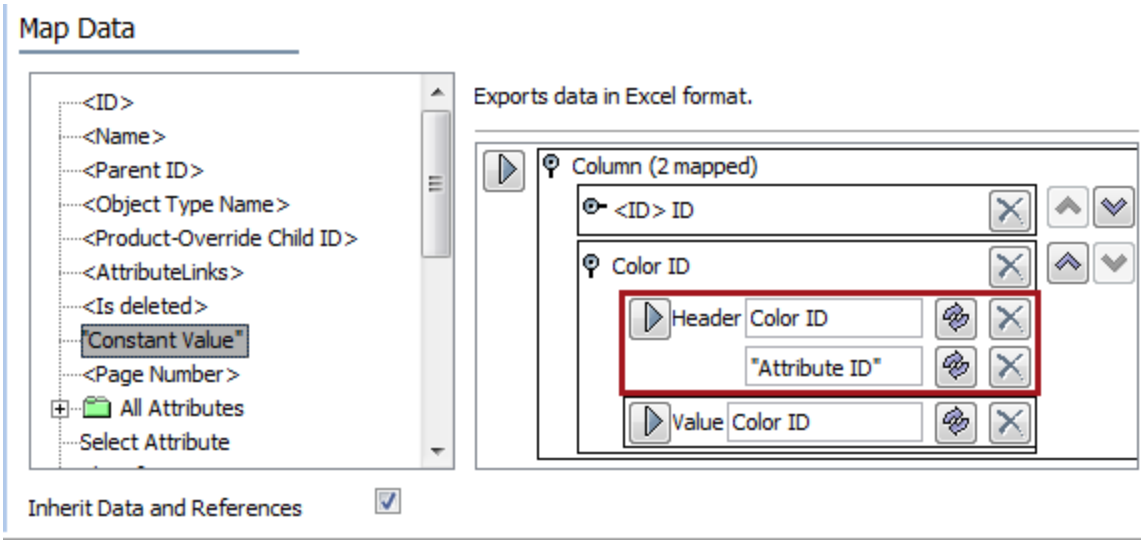
| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | ColorID |
| 2 | 179624 | ColorID |
| 3 | 179625 | ColorID |
| 4 | 179626 | ColorID |
| 5 | 179807 | ColorID |

## Constant Value, ID Header Aspect, and ID Value Aspect

Now you can map a Constant Value to the header part by selecting "Constant Value" data source on the left and map it to the header as shown below.




After saving the constant value, there are two elements for the header.




For more information on using the Constant Value data source, refer to the Constant Value - Data Source Outbound topic.

## Results

Exporting with this mapping results in a file where the header is a concatenation of the attribute ID (ColorID) and the constant value 'Attribute ID.'

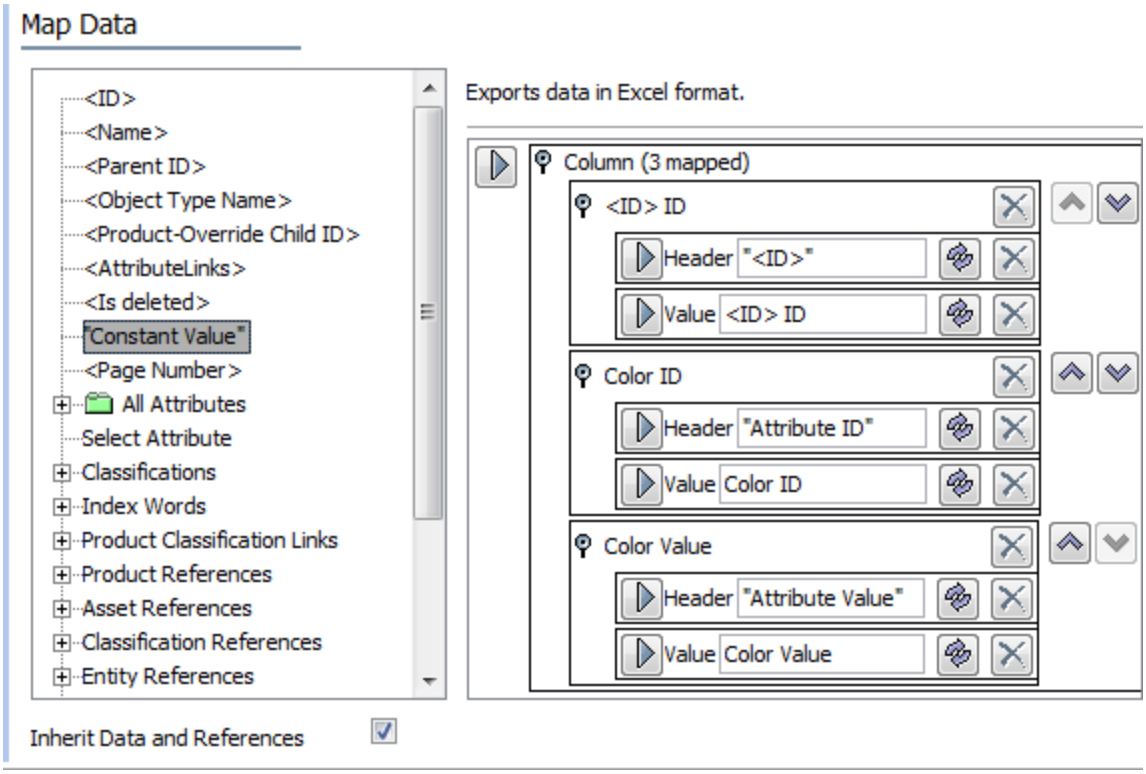
| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | ColorIDAttribute ID |
| 2 | 179624 | ColorID |
| 3 | 179625 | ColorID |
| 4 | 179626 | ColorID |
| 5 | 179807 | ColorID |

## Constant Value and Value Aspect

Click the delete ( ) button for the Header > Color ID element to remove the actual attribute ID from the header.

Add the third column by mapping the Color attribute again, and replace the header part with an 'Attribute Value' constant.

The full mapping now includes three columns, that contain information for the product ID, the ID for the attribute named Color, and the value for the attribute named Color.




## Results

Exporting with this mapping results in the following file:

| | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Attribute ID | Attribute Value |
| 2 | 179624 | ColorID | Black |
| 3 | 179625 | ColorID | Blue |
| 4 | 179626 | ColorID | Black |
| 5 | 179807 | ColorID | Blue |

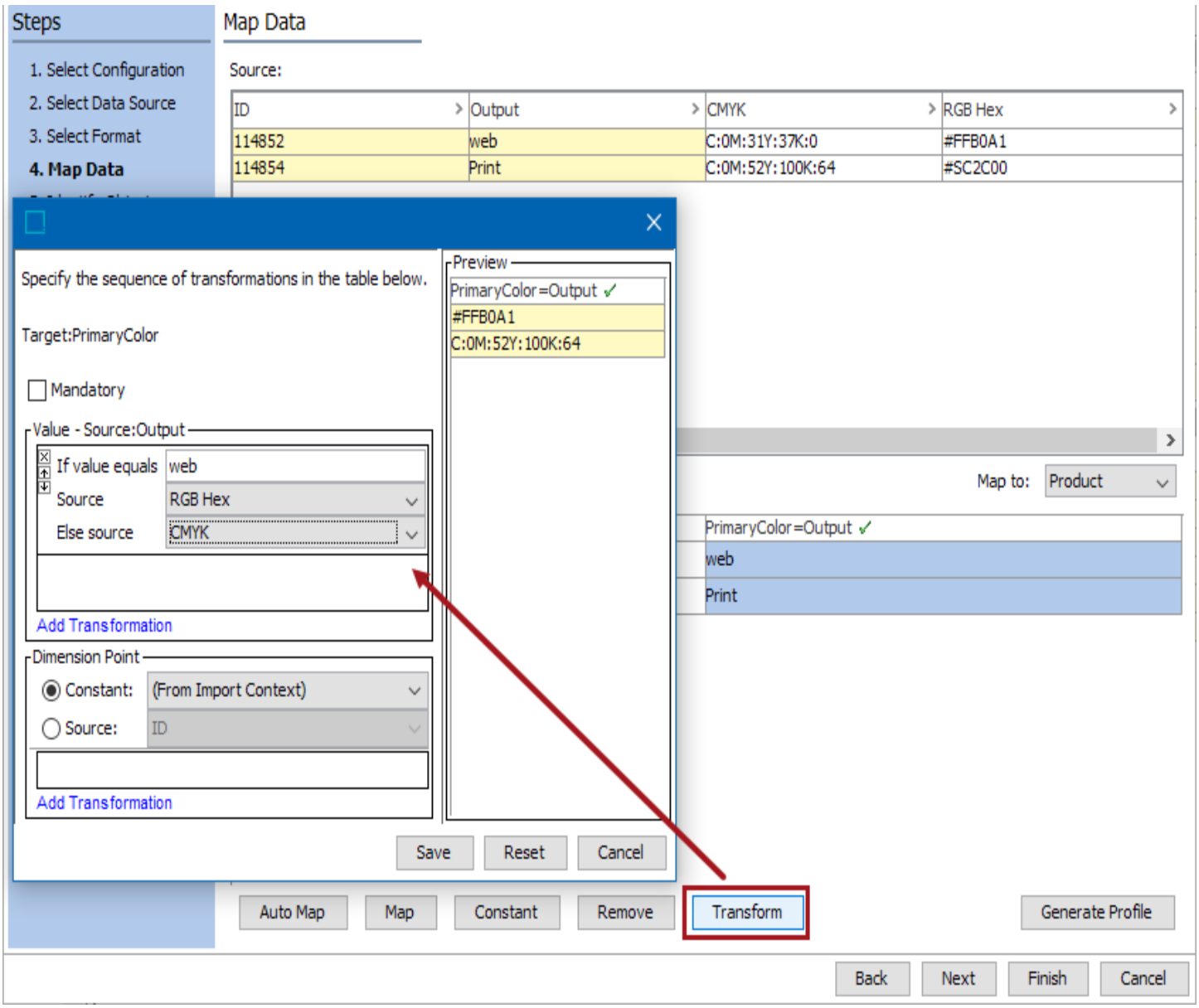
# If Equals Source Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Using the **If Equals, Source** transformation, you can make specific columns in a row or column based import file dependent on the content of a mapped column.

For example, a column in your import file specifies whether a product is for print or web publication, and another column contains color information in RGB Hex and CMYK. You now want to populate an attribute with CMYK information if the product is for print and RGB if it is for web.

First, map the column that contains the web and print information to the PrimaryColor attribute in STEP. Next, apply the If Equals, Source transformation. The transformation specifies to get data from the RGB Hex column if the value equals web and otherwise to get data from the CMYK column.

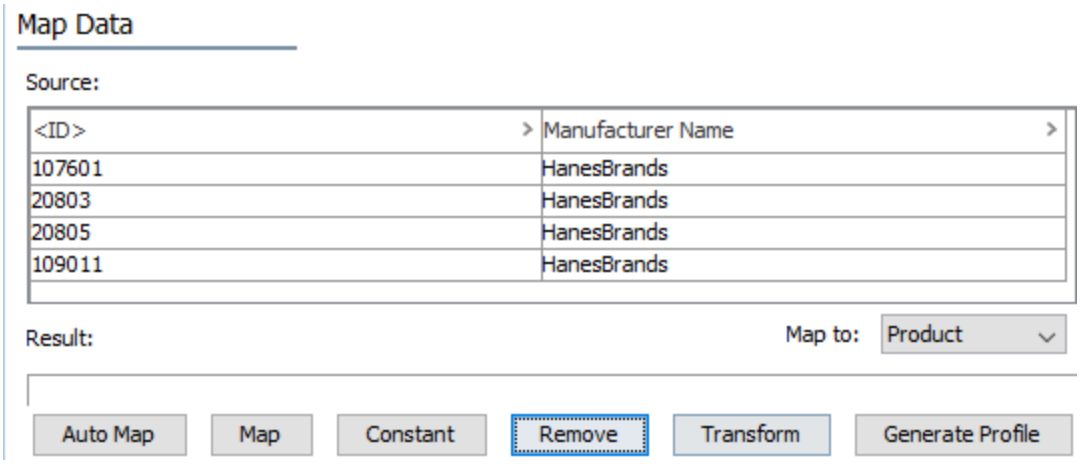

Steps
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
Map Data
Source:
ID
Output
CMYK
RGB Hex
114852
web
C:0M:31Y:37K:0
#FFB0A1
114854
Print
C:0M:52Y:100K:64
#SC2C00
Specify the sequence of transformations in the table below.
Target:PrimaryColor
Mandatory
Value - Source:Output
If value equals
web
Source
RGB Hex
Else source
CMYK
Add Transformation
Dimension Point
Constant:
(From Import Context)
Source:
ID
Add Transformation
Preview
PrimaryColor=Output ✓
#FFB0A1
C:0M:52Y:100K:64
Save
Reset
Cancel
Map to:
Product
PrimaryColor=Output ✓
web
Print
Auto Map
Map
Constant
Remove
Transform
Generate Profile
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# Insert Text Example

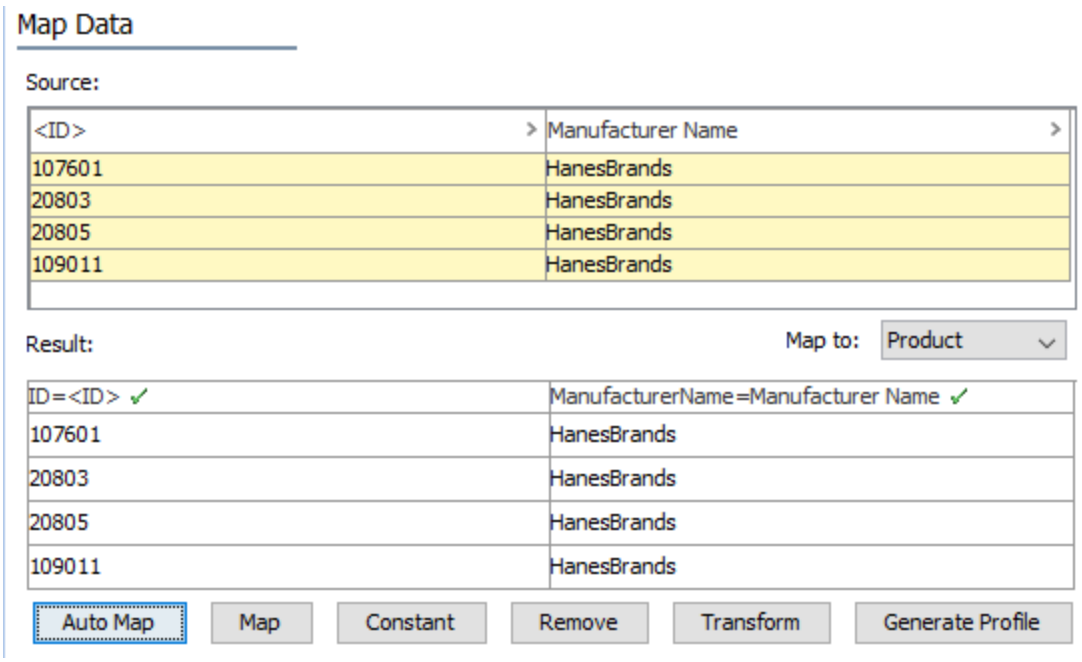
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Inserting text into the attribute values while importing data is possible using the **Insert text before** and the **Insert text at a given position** transformations.

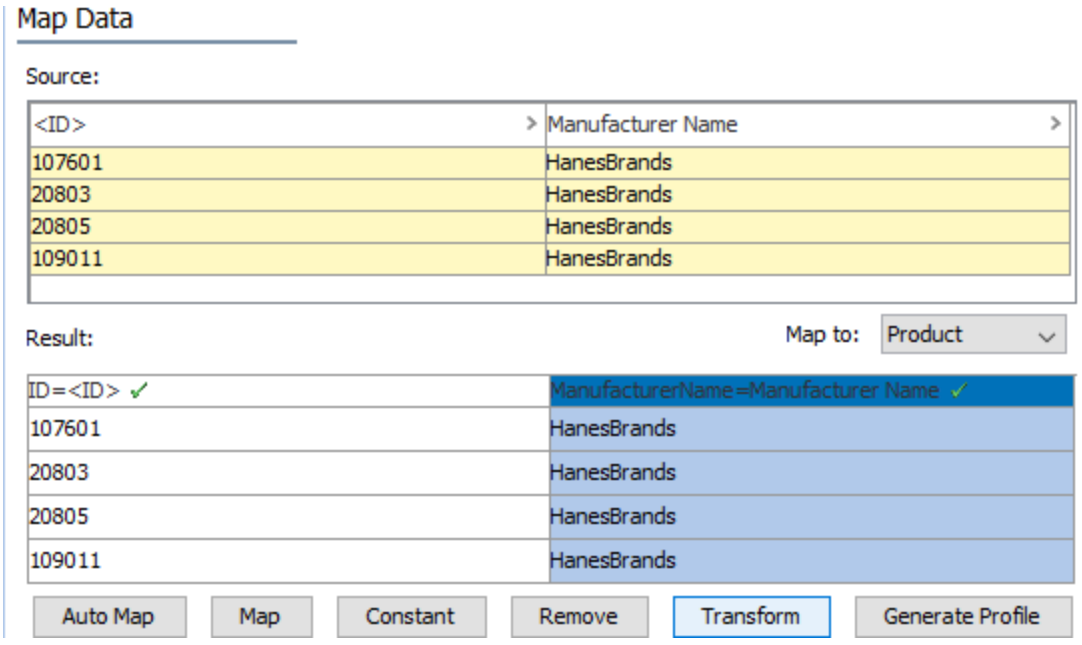
This example describes how to add new text to a field in an import file, and prepare it to be loaded into an attribute in STEP. The following data is being imported and contains incomplete data for the 'Manufacturer Name' attribute:



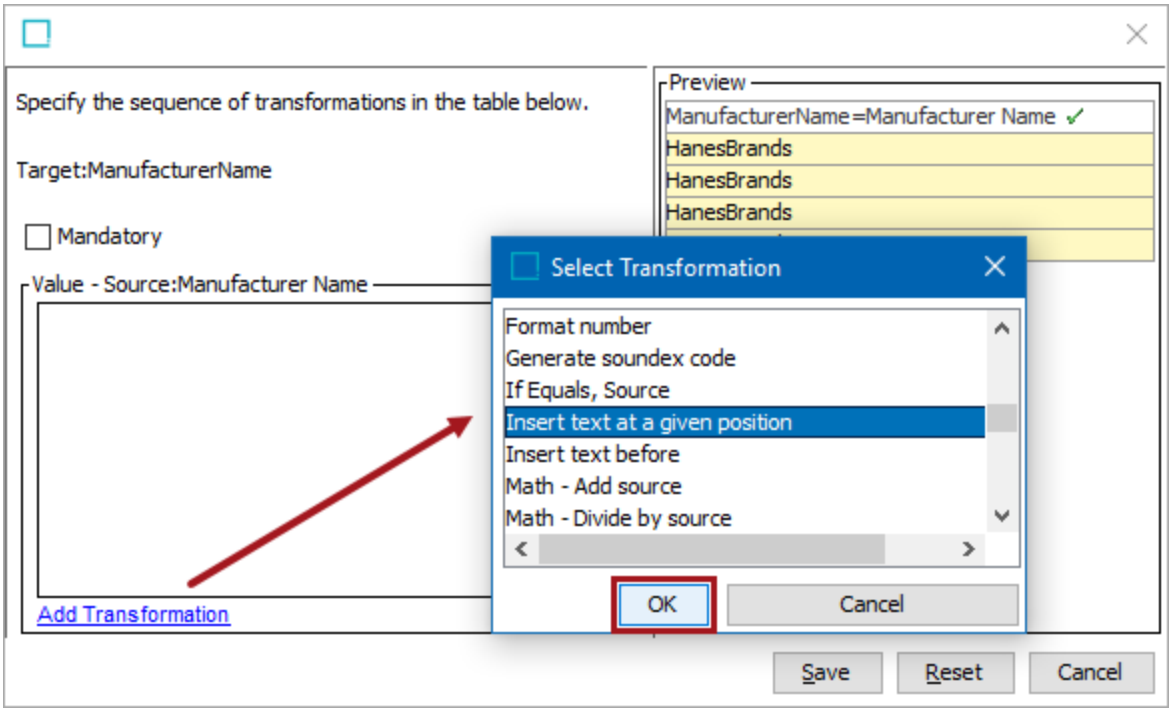

1. Load the import file into the inbound tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Map the object ID in the import tool. Refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
3. Map the next source column to the required attribute. In this example, we map 'Manufacturer Name' to the Manufacturer Name attribute.




4. Select the result column that contains data to be modified and click the **Transform** button.

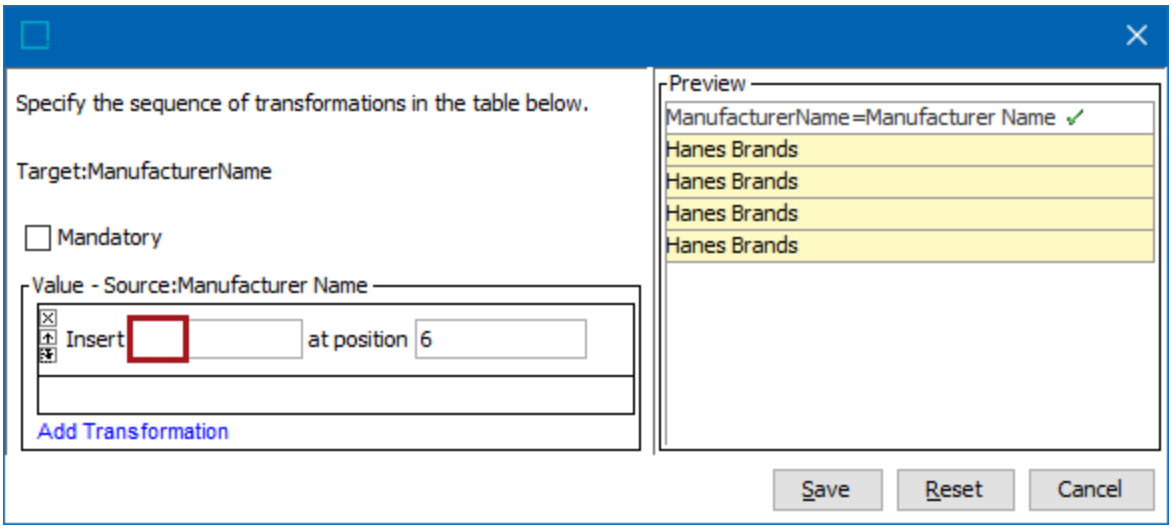



5. In the Transformation window, click on the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Insert text at a given position** transformation, and click **OK**.

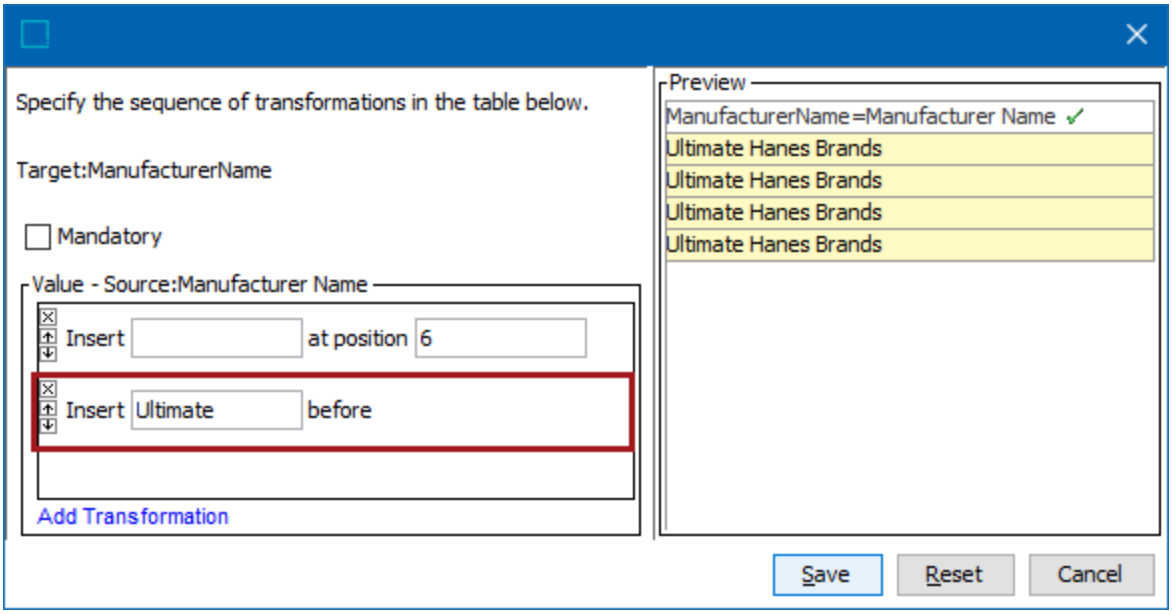



6. Although not obvious in the following image, add a space in the **Insert** parameter, and indicate the position of the space by adding a number in the **at position** parameter. In this example, since the space belongs between the words 'Hanes' and 'Brands', we enter the number 6 for the position so the space is inserted as character 6.

   Click or tab out of the parameter to complete the configuration. The Preview pane shows the results of the transformation.

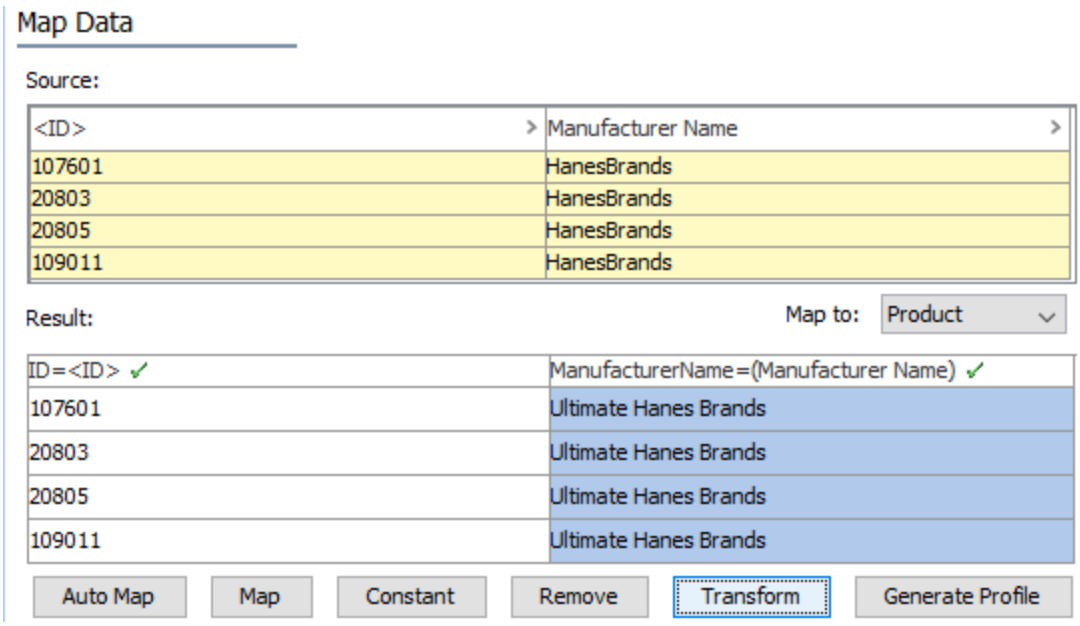


7. In the Transformation window, click on the **Add Transformation** link again, select the **Insert text before** transformation, and click **OK**.
8. In the **Insert before** parameter, add the text that should precede the existing value. Remember to add any necessary space characters. Click or tab out of the parameter to update the Preview pane.




> **Important:** Transformations are evaluated from the top down. Carefully consider the order of the transformations applied. To remove or rearrange transformations, use the Delete, Up arrow, and Down arrow buttons.

9. If necessary, check the 'Mandatory' option to skip objects with empty values during import.
10. Click **Save** to display the transformed data in the Map Data step.

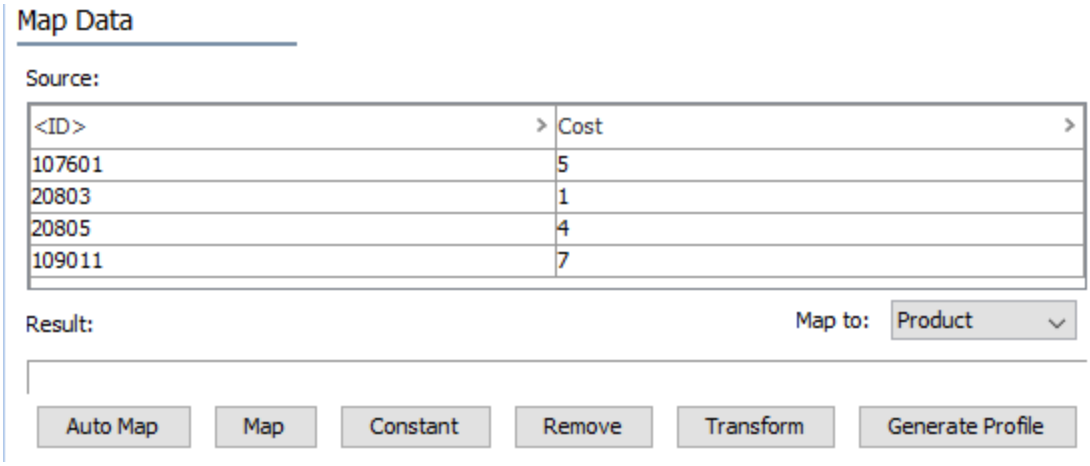

Map Data
Source:
<ID>
Manufacturer Name
107601
HanesBrands
20803
HanesBrands
20805
HanesBrands
109011
HanesBrands
Result:
Map to:
Product
ID=<ID>
ManufacturerName=(Manufacturer Name)
107601
Ultimate Hanes Brands
20803
Ultimate Hanes Brands
20805
Ultimate Hanes Brands
109011
Ultimate Hanes Brands
Auto Map
Map
Constant
Remove
Transform
Generate Profile

# Math Operation Example

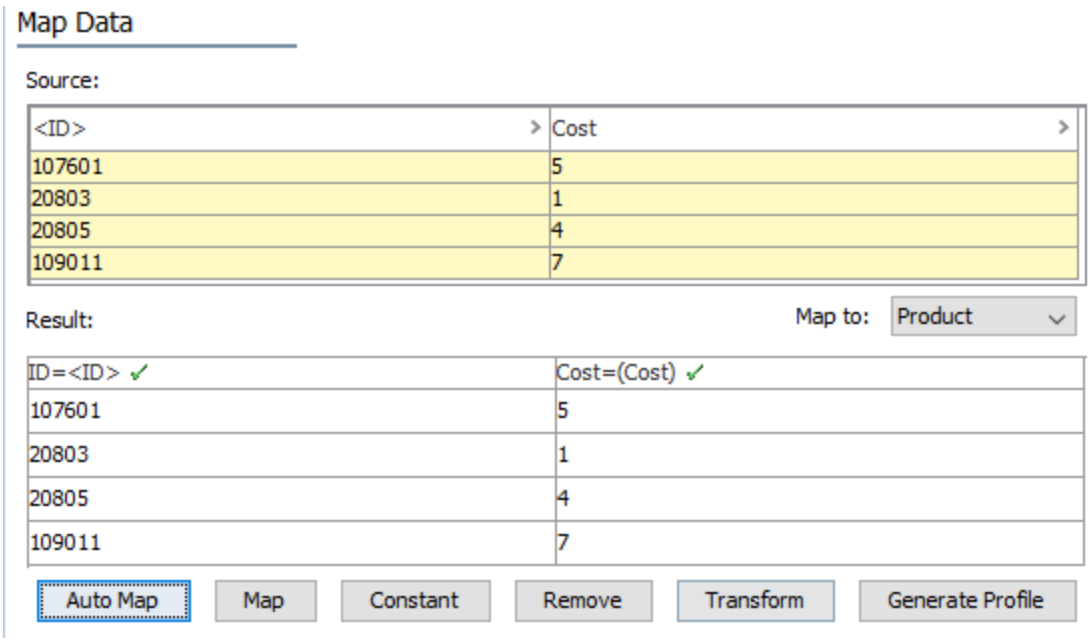
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Using the **Math operation (+,-,*,/)** transformation, basic math operations can be applied to inbound data mapped to attributes with Validation Base Types for numbers (for example, integer or number). Values can then be imported.

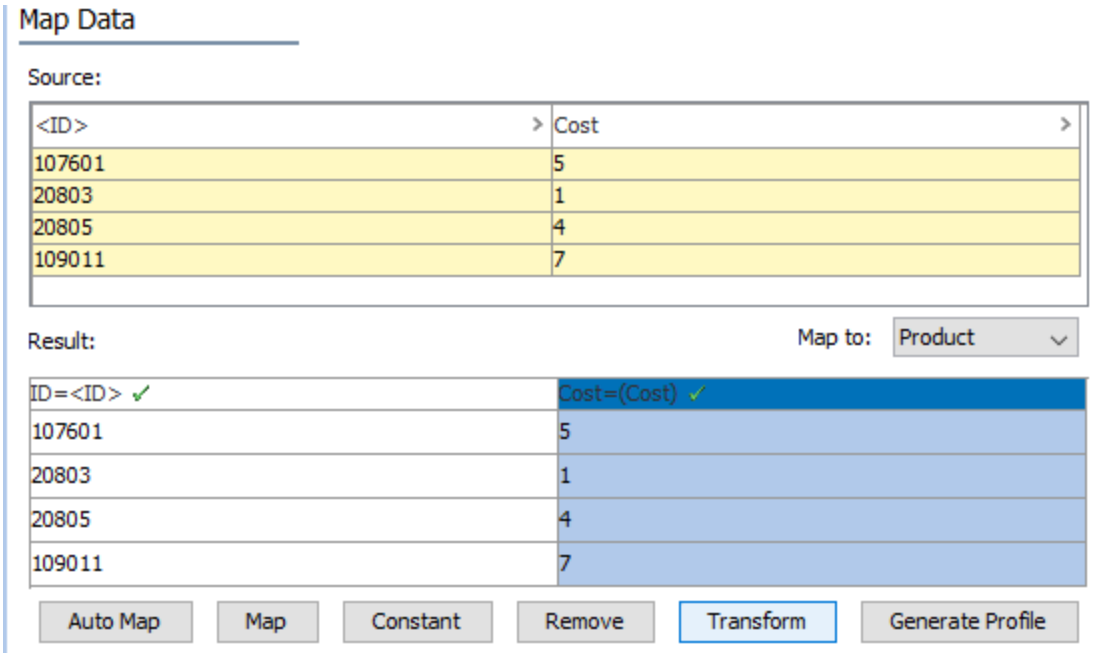
This example applies each of the math operations to a single field of the import file as shown below.



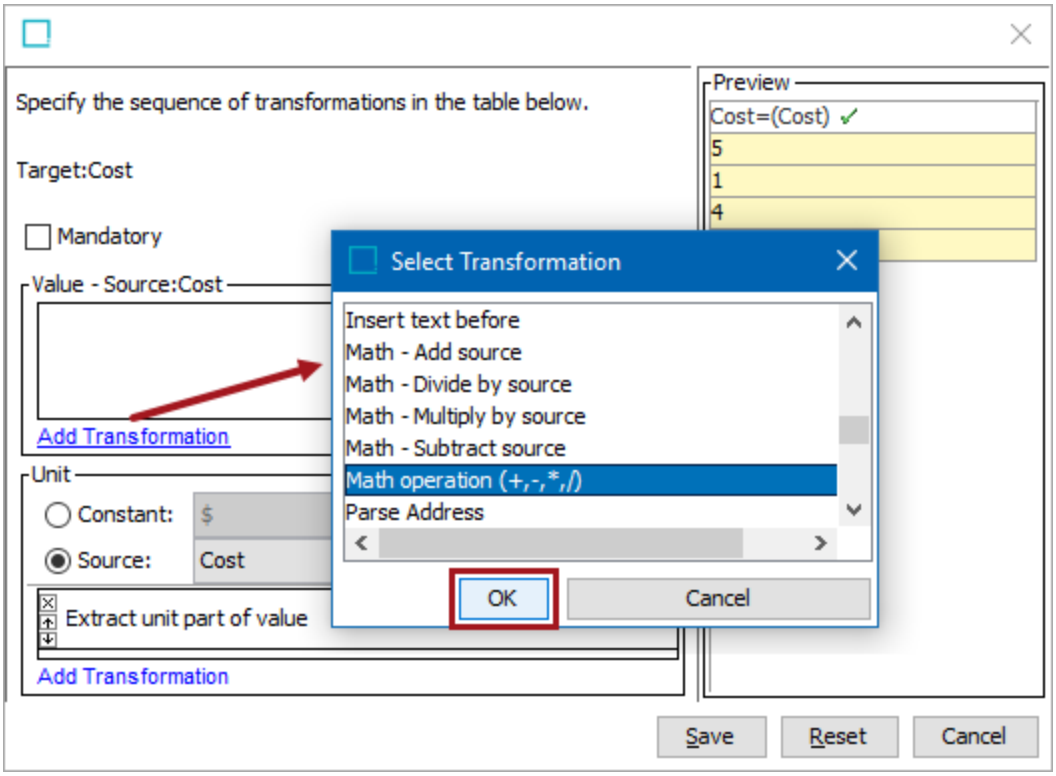

1. Load the import file into the inbound tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Map the object ID in the import tool. Refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
3. Map the next source column to the required attribute. In this example, we map 'Cost' to the Cost attribute.




4. Select the result column that contains data to be modified and click the **Transform** button.

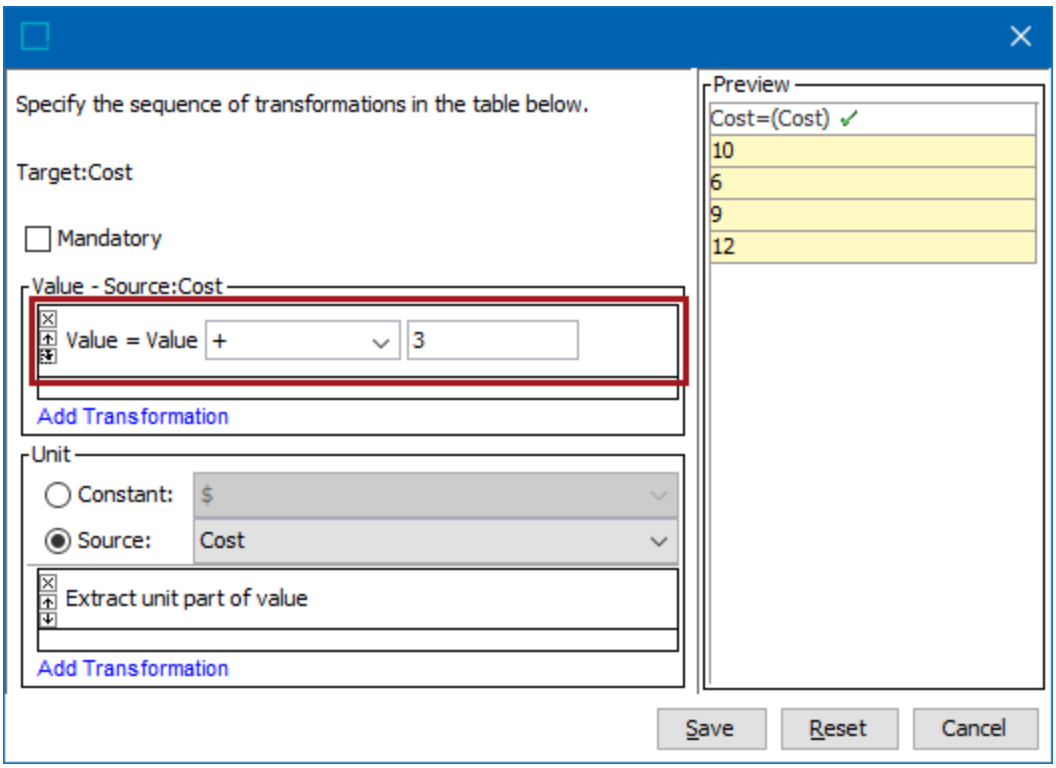



5. In the Transformation window, click on the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Math operation (+,-,*,/)** transformation, and click **OK**.




6. In the **Value** parameter, use the dropdown to choose the **+** math operation, and in the text field, enter the number that should be added to the inbound value. In this example, 3 is added to the value.

   Click or tab out of the parameter to complete the configuration. The Preview pane shows the results of the transformation.

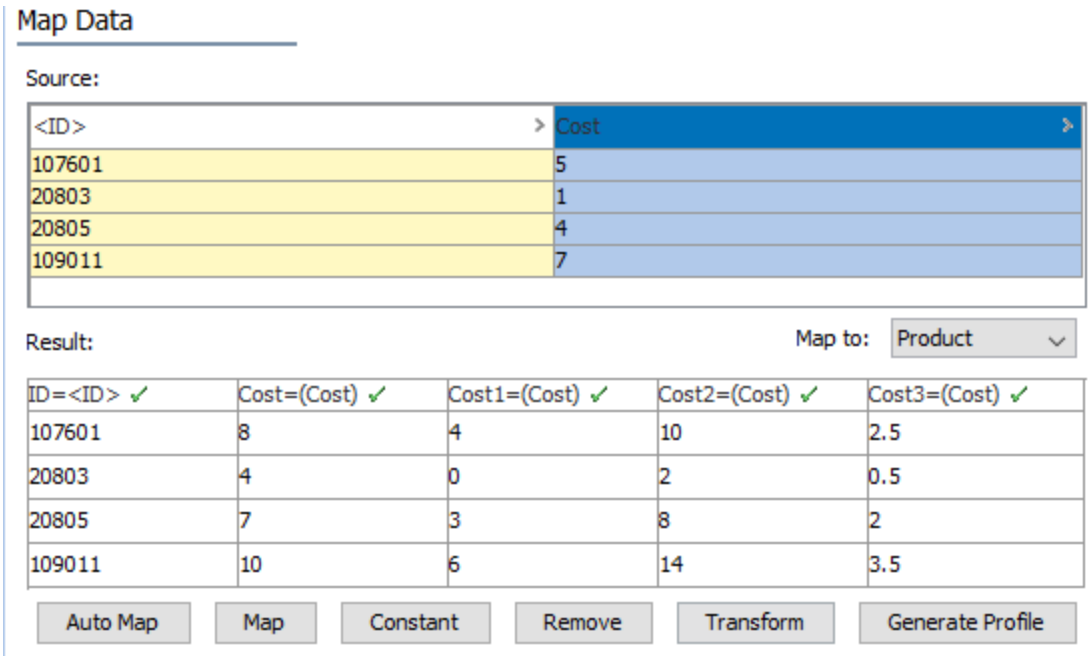



7. Click **Save** to display the transformed data in the Map Data step.
8. To illustrate each math operation, three additional attributes for Cost are used: Cost1, Cost2, and Cost3. Repeat steps 3 - 6, selecting one of the additional Cost attributes each time, confirming to map the same column again, and selecting a different math operation each time as follows:
   - In the **Value** parameter, use the dropdown to choose the **-** math operation, and in the text field, enter the number that should be subtracted from the inbound value. In this example, 1 is subtracted from the value.

   - In the **Value** parameter, use the dropdown to choose the ***** math operation, and in the text field, enter the number that should be multiplied with the inbound value. In this example, the value is multiplied by 2.

- In the **Value** parameter, use the dropdown to choose the **/** math operation, and in the text field, enter the number that should be used to divide the inbound value. In this example, the value is divided by 2.

9. If necessary, check the 'Mandatory' option to skip objects with empty values during import.
10. Click **Save** to display all of the transformations in the Map Data step Result section as follows:
    - The **Cost = (Cost)** column shows where the original value had 3 added.
    - The **Cost1 = (Cost)** column shows where the original value had 1 subtracted.
    - The **Cost2 = (Cost)** column shows where the original value was multiplied by 2.
    - The **Cost3 = (Cost)** column shows where the original value was divided by 2.


Map Data
Source:
<ID>
Cost
107601
5
20803
1
20805
4
109011
7
Result:
Map to:
Product
ID=<ID> ✓
Cost=(Cost) ✓
Cost1=(Cost) ✓
Cost2=(Cost) ✓
Cost3=(Cost) ✓
107601
8
4
10
2.5
20803
4
0
2
0.5
20805
7
3
8
2
109011
10
6
14
3.5
Auto Map
Map
Constant
Remove
Transform
Generate Profile

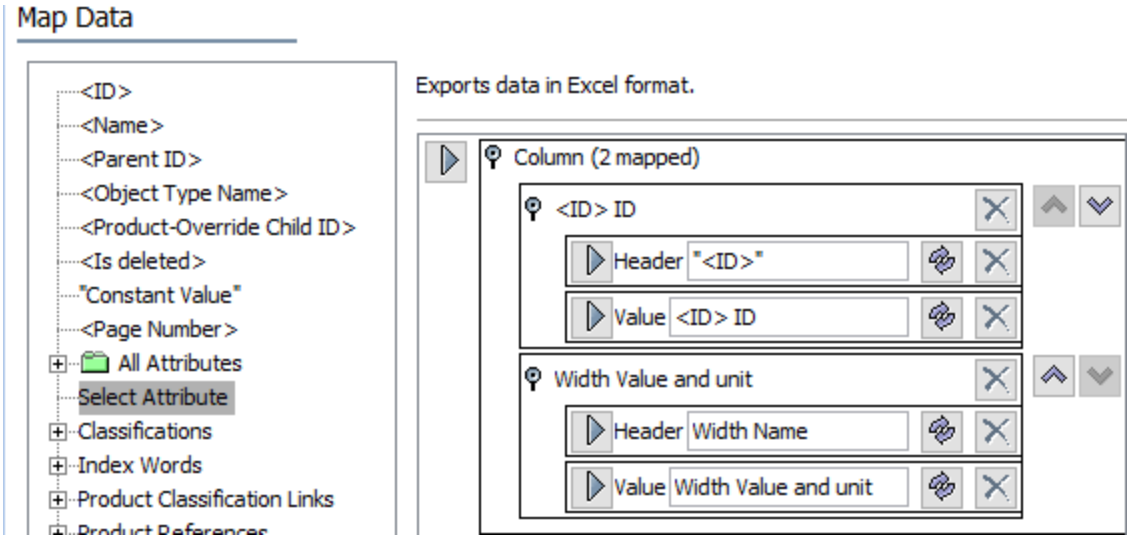
# Merge Attributes and Constant Example

You can modify an output by concatenating separate pieces of data from STEP to display in the same field upon export.

For example, you can merge three attributes with the names width, depth, and height into one export field in the format 'width x depth x height', and also show only the value, not the unit. This mapping will include concatenating values (the measurement) with constant values (an abbreviation to indicate width, depth, or height).

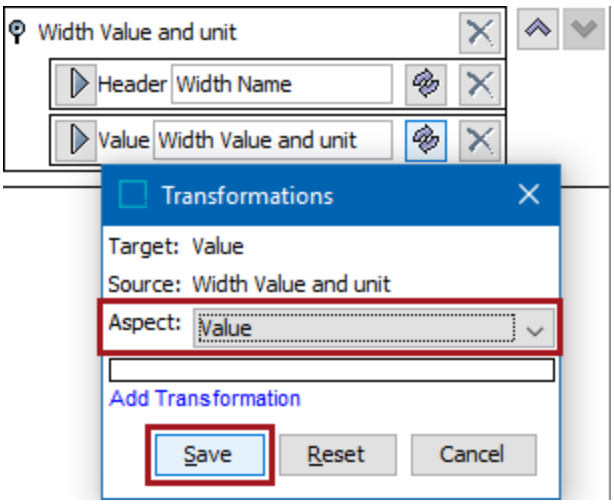
1. Map **<ID>**. Refer to the ID or Key - Data Source Outbound topic.
2. Map **Select Attribute**, and search for the Width attribute. Refer to the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic.

   Two items have been mapped and display in the right panel.

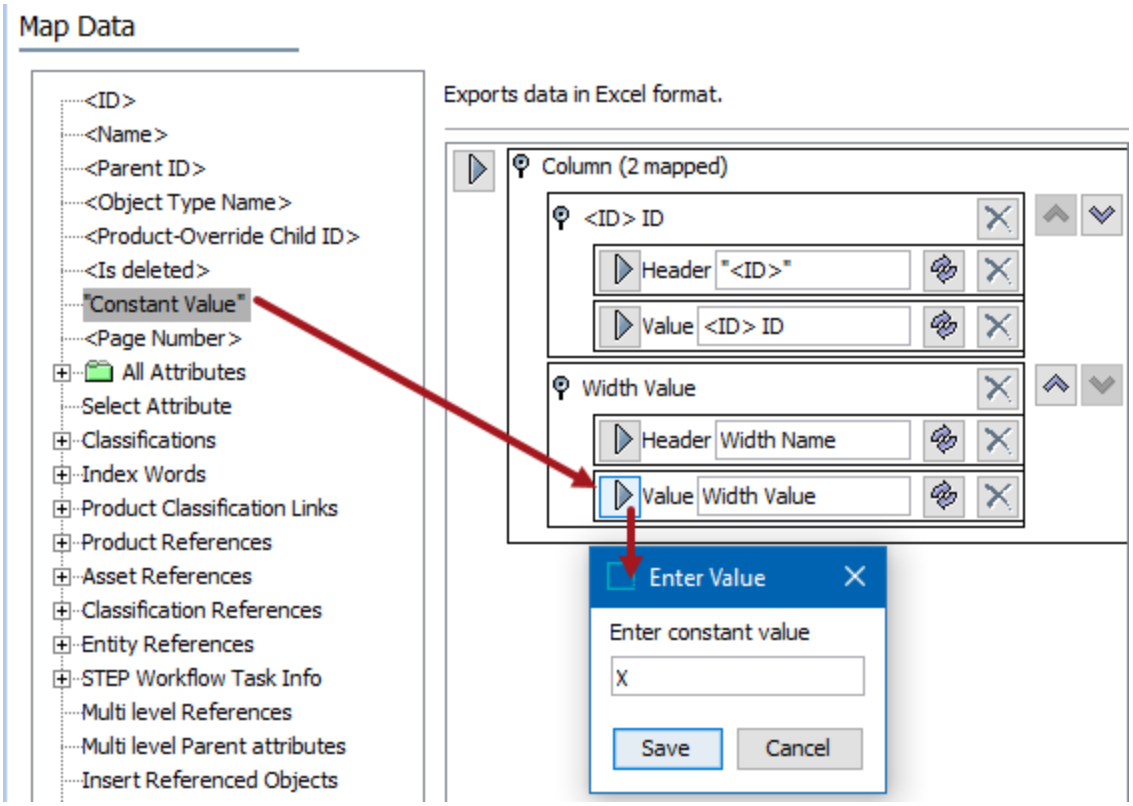



3. Open the Width attribute section to display the Header and Value elements.
4. Click the **Transformation** button ( ) for the width attribute Value element to display the Transformations dialog.
5. From the **Aspect** parameter dropdown select **Value**, and click **Save** to apply the change.

> **Note:** Although you removed the 'Value And Unit' aspect by choosing 'Value' aspect, if the attributes have valid units assigned to them, you can extract the units in the same manner.



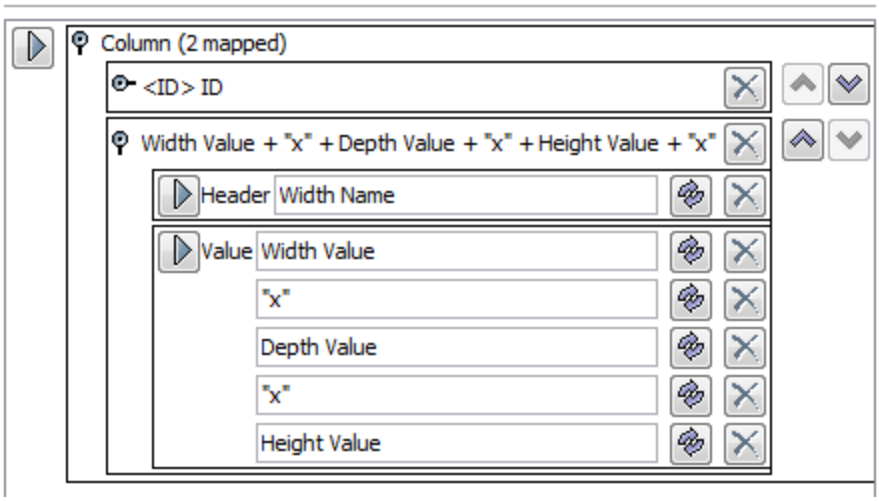

6. Map **Constant Value** to the Value element of your Width attribute in order to merge elements.
7. In the **Enter Value** dialog type **X** and click the **Save** button.




8. Repeat steps 2-7 and add the attributes depth and height, excluding the final X constant.

   The right panel now looks like the following image.

Exports data in Excel format.




9. Complete any additional mappings and initiate the export.

## Results

Using the mapping shown above, the following output is generated and includes the ID of the object and the values for the width, depth, and height attributes in a single column. When no value of attribute being merged is used along with a constant, the value will be skipped while the other attributes and constants appear as defined, as shown below when the depth value is not available.

| | A | B |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | <ID> | Width |
| 2 | 18212 | 13x10x12 |
| 3 | 124188 | 15xx16 |
| 4 | 124148 | 15x16x20 |
| 5 | 18216 | 12x11x12 |

When exporting in a tabular format, you can also add a user-defined column header by mapping a Constant Value for the Header element. Additionally, the header could be a combination of multiple pieces of data, using the merging steps above.

For more information on each outbound mapping option, refer to the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.

# Merge Data for Multi-Valued Data Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Multiple values for a multi-valued attribute and multiple targets for a reference or link type can be imported from a single field in the import file. In this case when using a CSV, the values or Target IDs must be separated by a delimiter that is different from the delimiter used for separating columns (alternately, the value can be enclosed in quotes).

Below are the following examples of merging import data to result in values for a multi-valued attribute and/or multiple targets for a reference or link type:

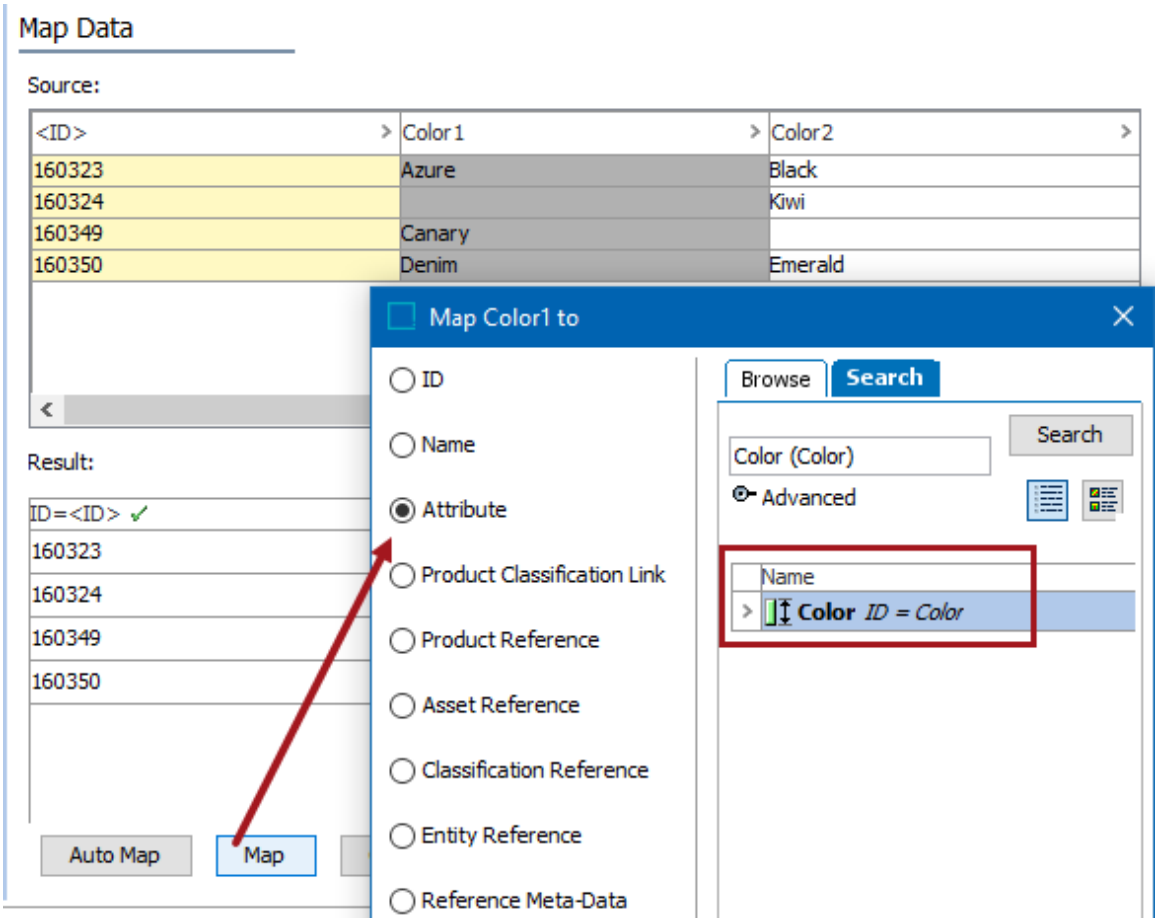
- **Merge single values from multiple columns** - in this scenario, the import file contains the values for a multi-valued attribute in more than one column. Transformations are used to combine the data into a single STEP attribute.
- **Merge single values from multiple columns using an Intermediate Variable** - in this scenario, the import file is the same as the first one (it contains the values for a multi-valued attribute in more than one column). Transformations are used on an intermediate variable to combine the data into a single STEP attribute. While the method is different, the result is the same as the first scenario.
- **Merge multiple values from multiple columns** - in this scenario, the import file includes two columns that each have multiple values in a single cell. The values from the first column should be paired with the corresponding value in the second column.
- **Merge multiple values from a single column** - In this scenario, the import file contains a single column that has multiple targets for a reference type within a single cell.

If STEP does not automatically recognize the import data as a 'multi value' after the data has been mapped to either a multivalued attribute or a reference or link type that allows multiple targets, the result column can be transformed and the delimiter or separator specified as shown below.

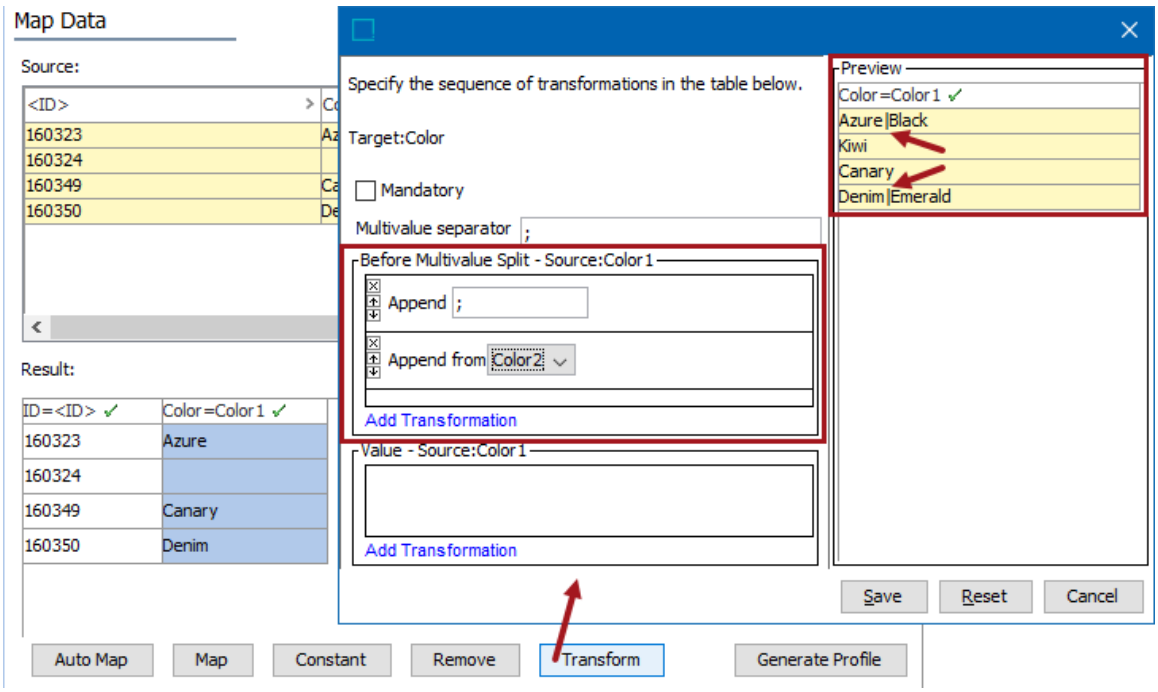
## Merge single values from multiple columns

In this example, the import file contains the values for a multi-valued attribute in more than one column. Transformations are used to combine the data into a single STEP attribute. The end result is that the values of columns 'Color 1' and 'Color 2' are merged into a single multi-valued attribute named 'Color.'

1. Map the 'Color 1' column to the 'Color' attribute.

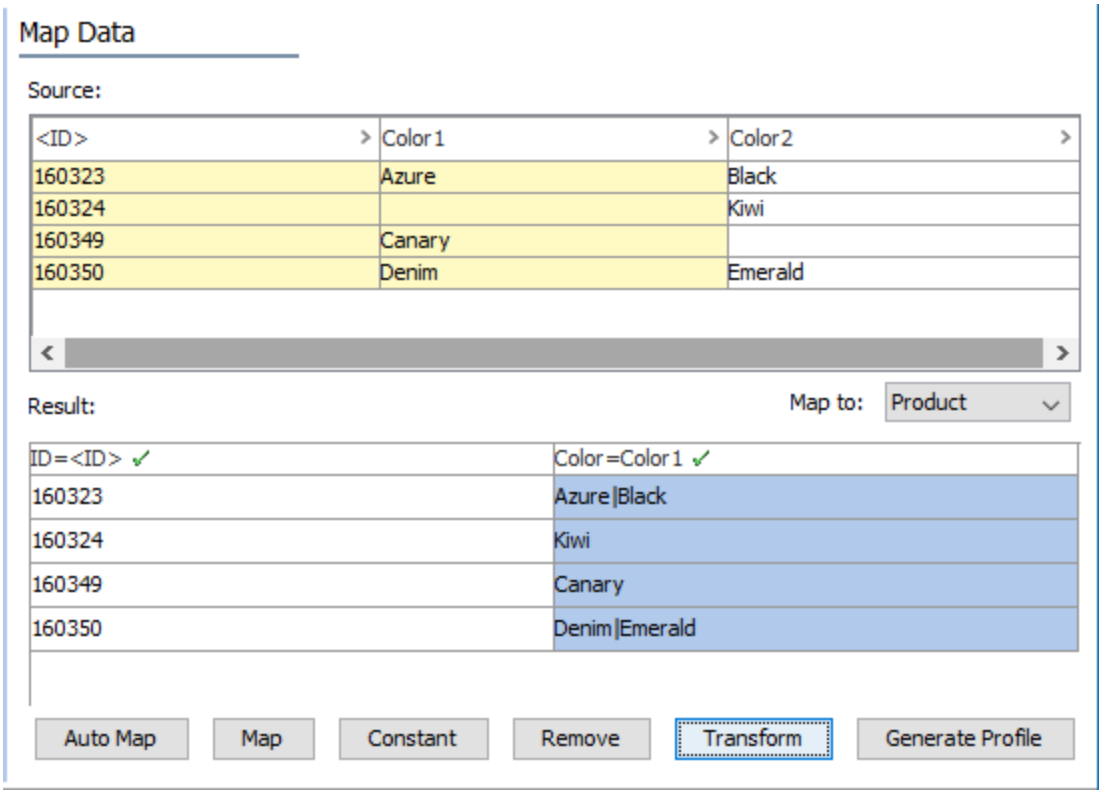



2. In the **Result** area, select the 'Color=Color 1' column and click the **Transform** button to display the transformation dialog.
3. In the **Before Multivalue Split** area, add the **Append text** with a semi-colon (;), and the **Append from source** transformation selecting the 'Color2' column from the dropdown.

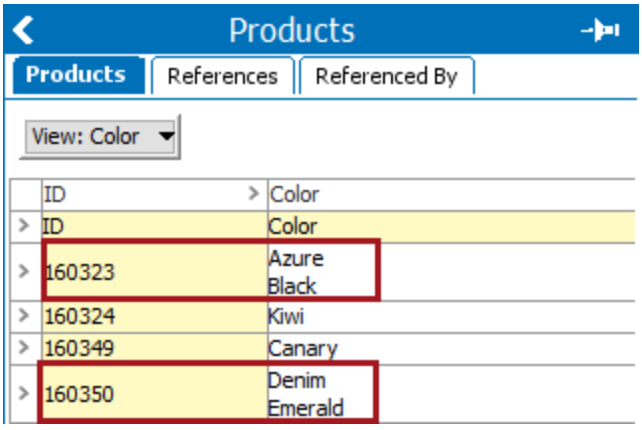



In the Preview area, verify that the rows with multiple values are displayed correctly with a pipe (|) separator. This is required for a successful import of multi-values.

4. Click **Save** to display the result of the transformation in the Result area. Continue navigating through the mappings and rest of the wizard.



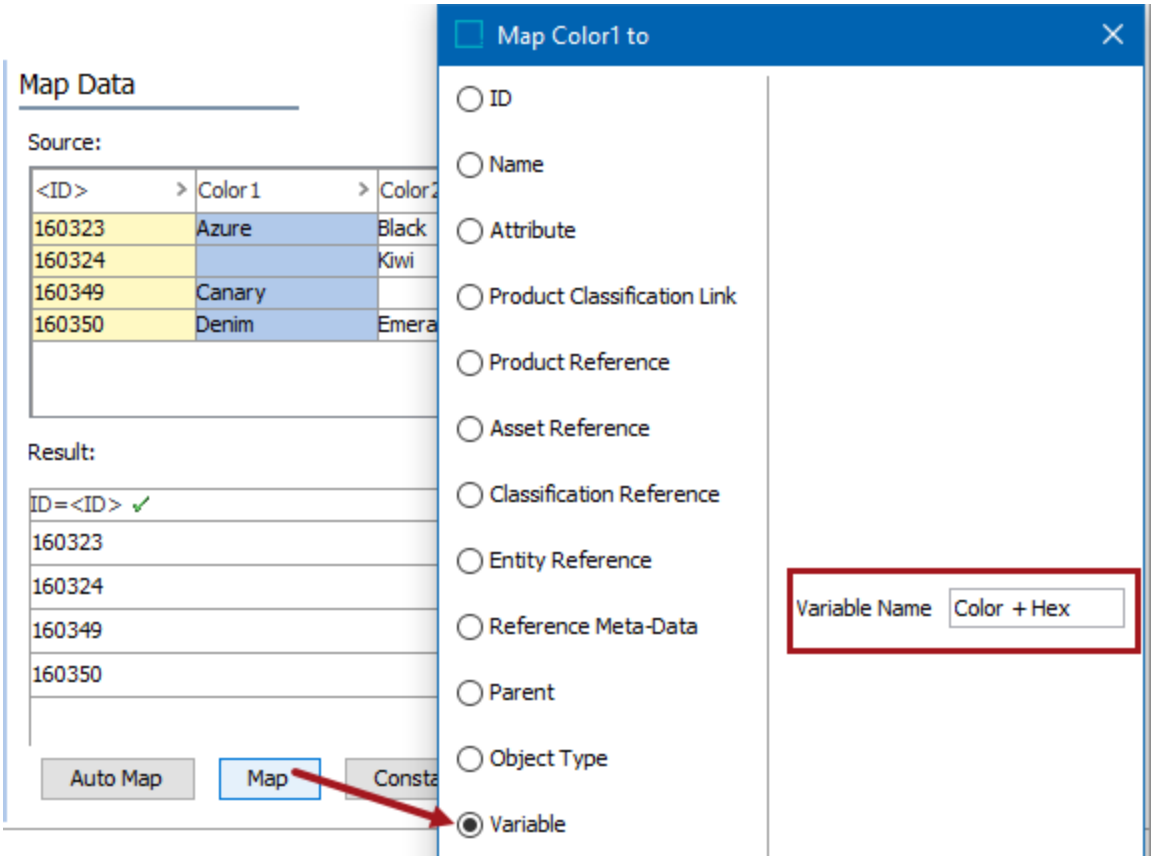

Viewing the products that were modified by the import, shows that the multi-valued Color attribute correctly includes multiple colors when available.



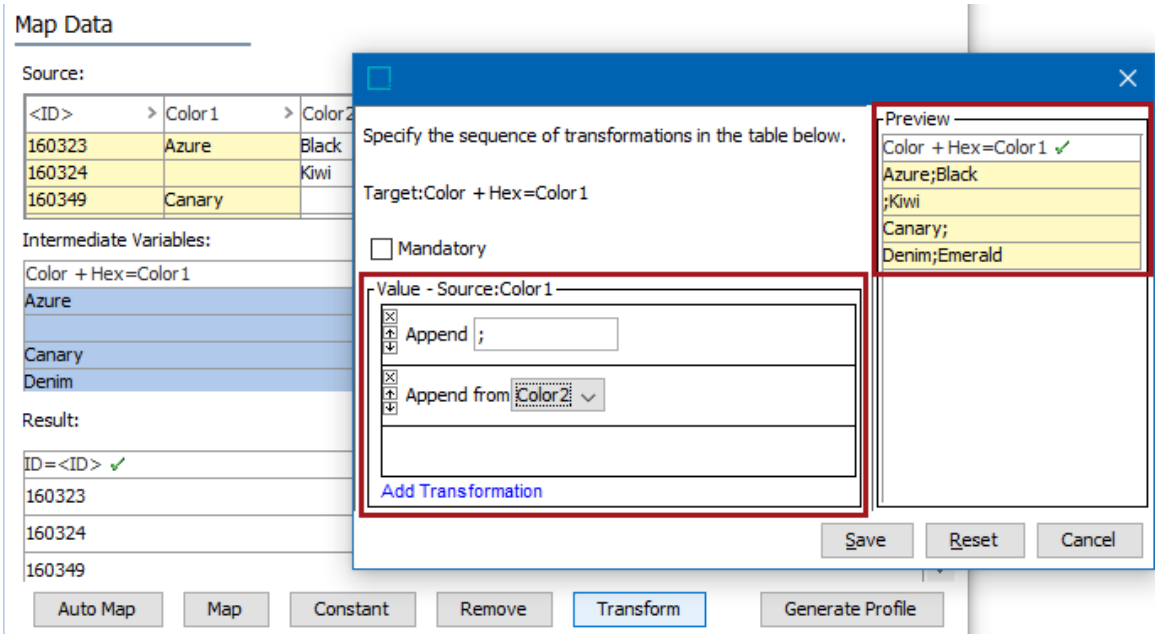

## Merge single values from multiple columns using an Intermediate Variable

In this example, the import file is the same as the one before (it contains the values for a multi-valued attribute in more than one column). Transformations are used on an intermediate variable to combine the data into a single STEP attribute. While the method is different, the result is the same as the first scenario, namely that the values of columns 'Color 1' and 'Color 2' are merged into a single multi-valued attribute named 'Color.'

1. Map the 'Color 1' column to the 'Color + Hex' variable.

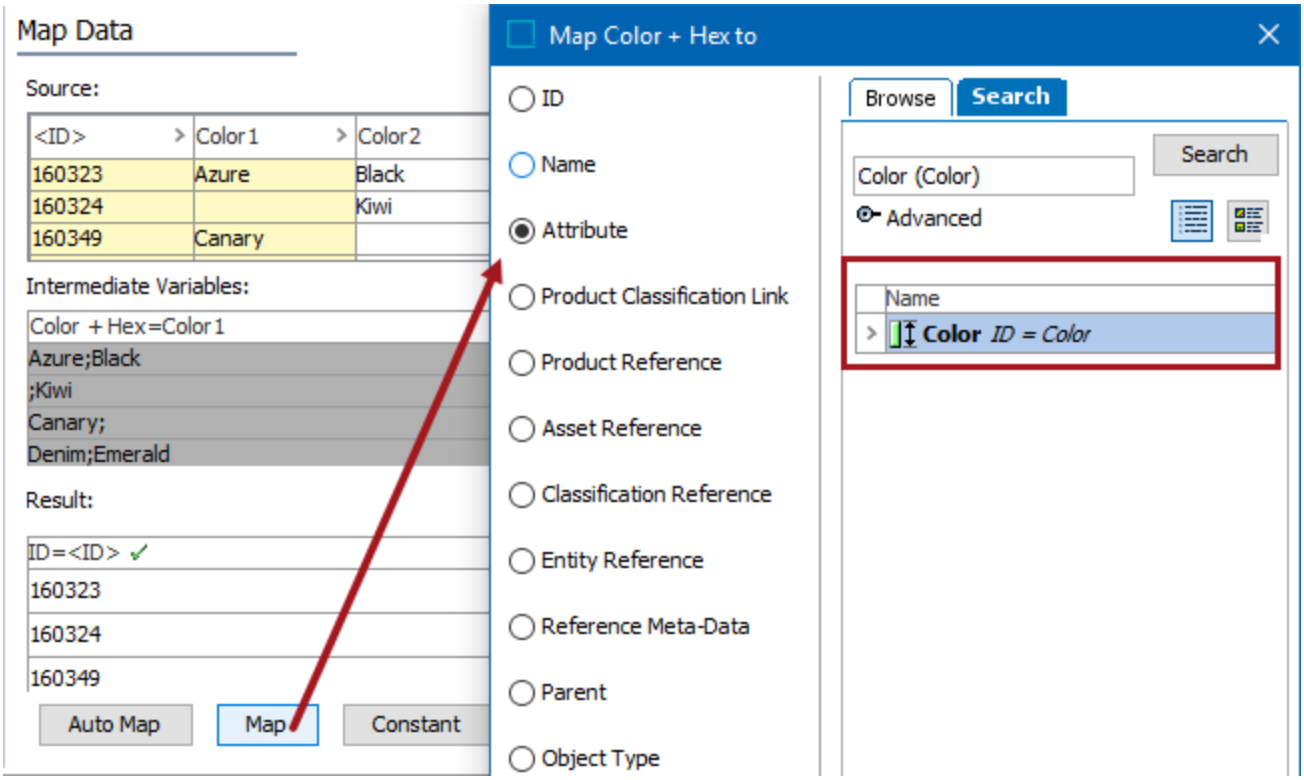



2. In the **Intermediate Variables** area, select the 'Color + Hex =Color 1' column and click the **Transform** button to display the transformation dialog.
3. In the **Value** area, add the **Append text** with a semi-colon (;), and the **Append from source** transformation selecting the 'Color2' column from the dropdown.

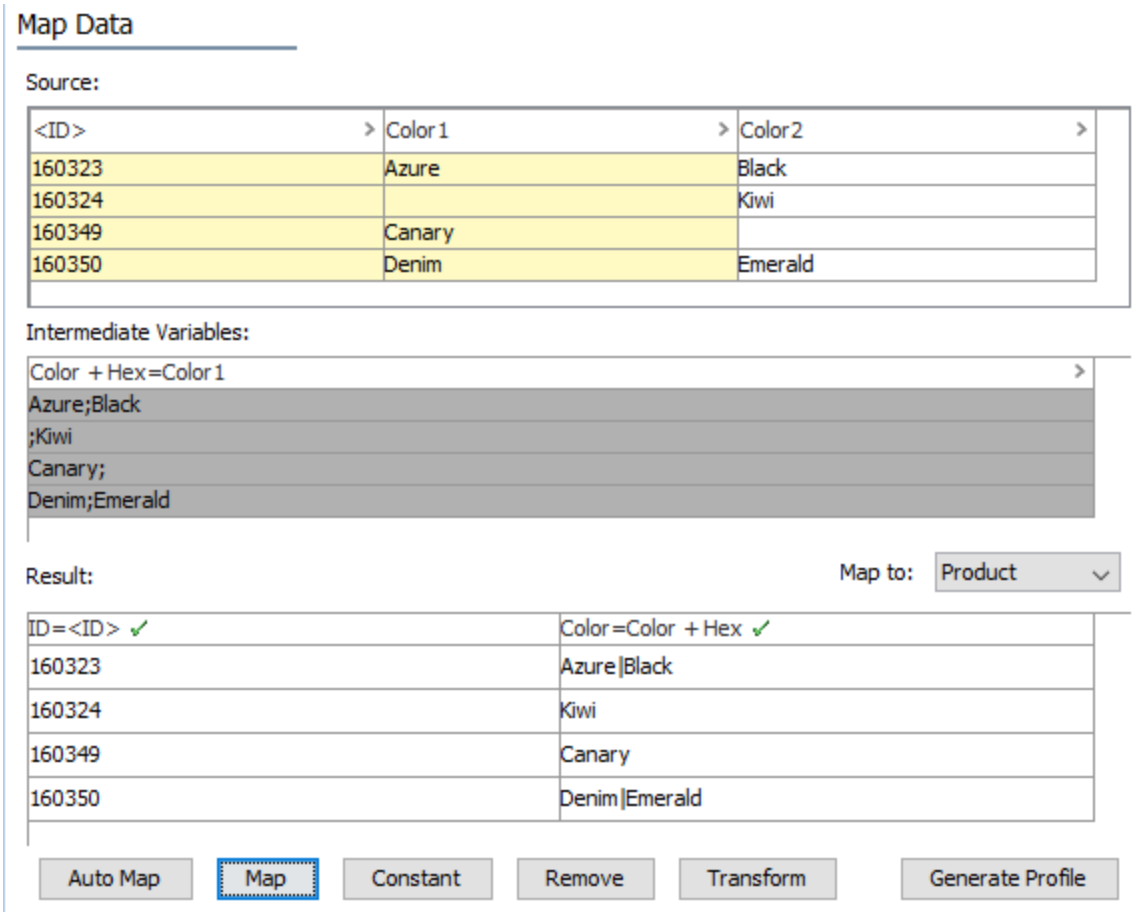



In the Preview area, verify that the rows with multiple values are displayed correctly with a semi-colon (;) separator.

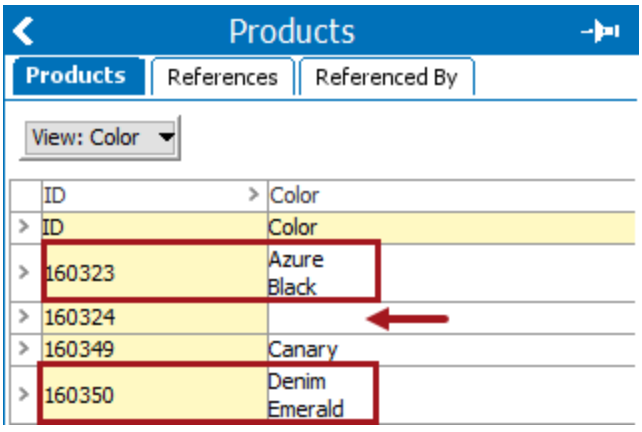
4. Click **Save** to display the result of the transformation in the Intermediate Variables area, select the 'Color + Hex =Color 1' variable column, and map it to the 'Color' attribute.



5. Click **Save** to display the result of the transformation and variable mapping in the Result area. Continue navigating through the mappings and rest of the wizard.



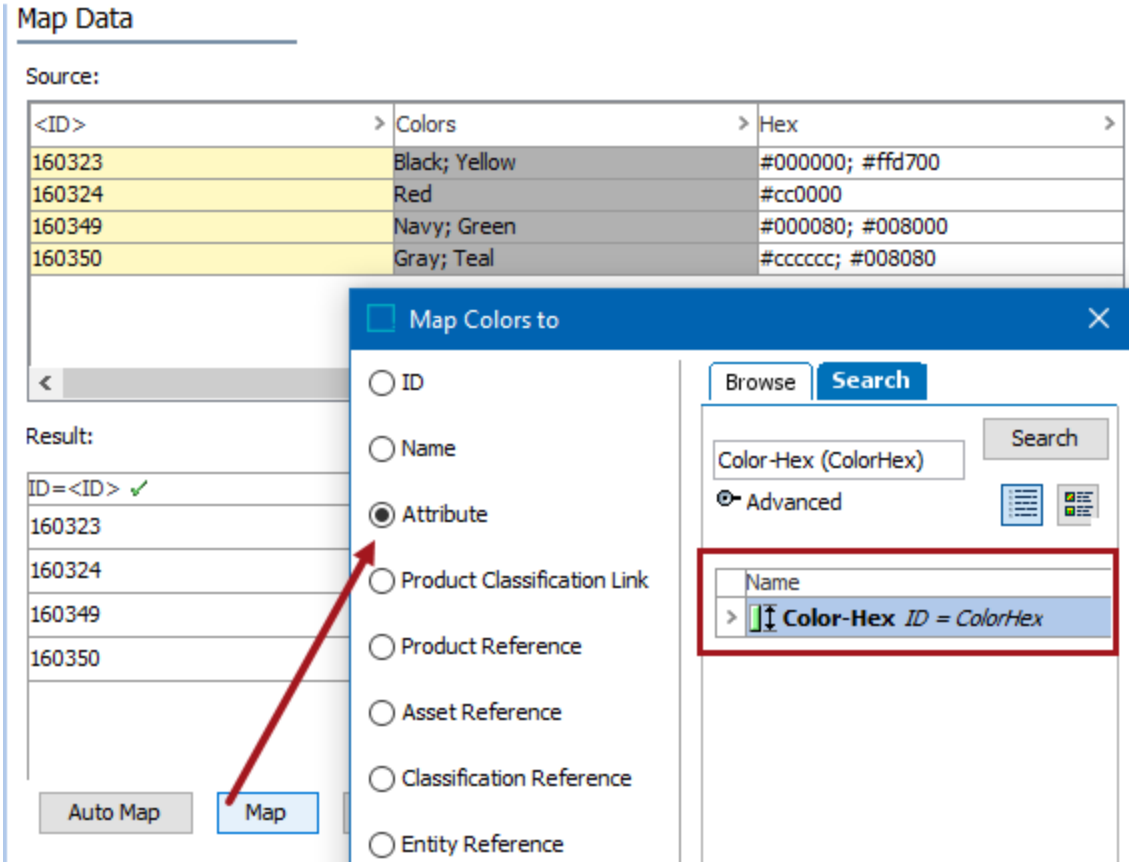

Viewing the products that were modified by the import, shows that the multi-valued Color attribute correctly includes multiple colors when available. However, note that when first column mapped has no value, indicated by the arrow below, that the import does not include the second value.



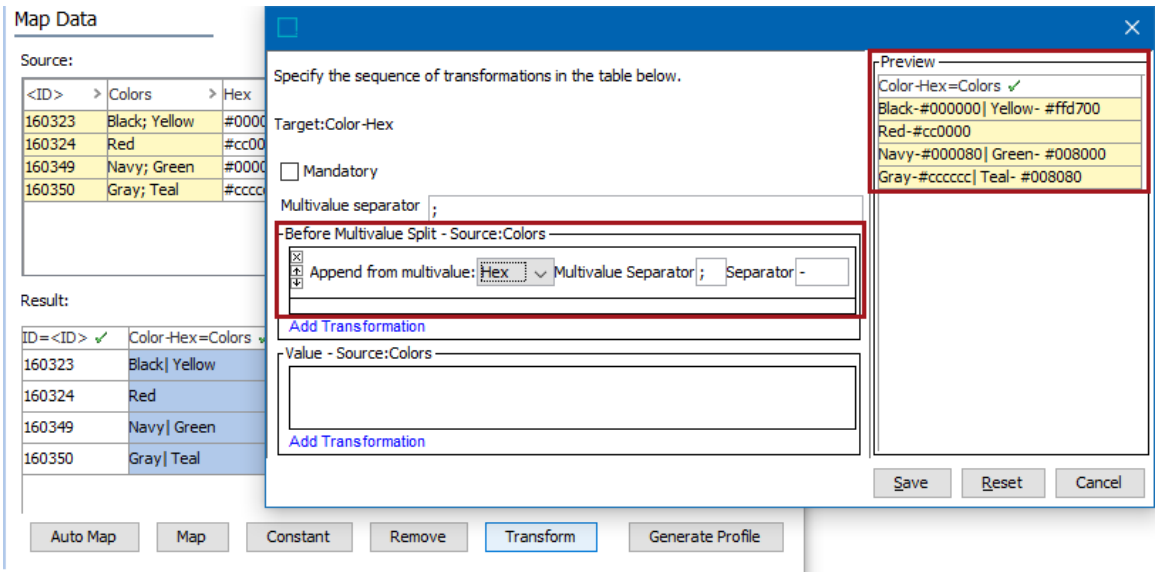
## Merge multiple values from multiple columns

In this example, the import file includes two columns that each have multiple values in a single cell. The color values from the first column ('Colors') should be paired with the corresponding hexadecimal values in the second column ('Hex'). The end result is that the 'Colors' and 'Hex' columns are merged into a multi-valued attribute ('Color-Hex'), displaying each as a color-hexadecimal pair.

1. Map 'Colors' to 'Color-Hex.'

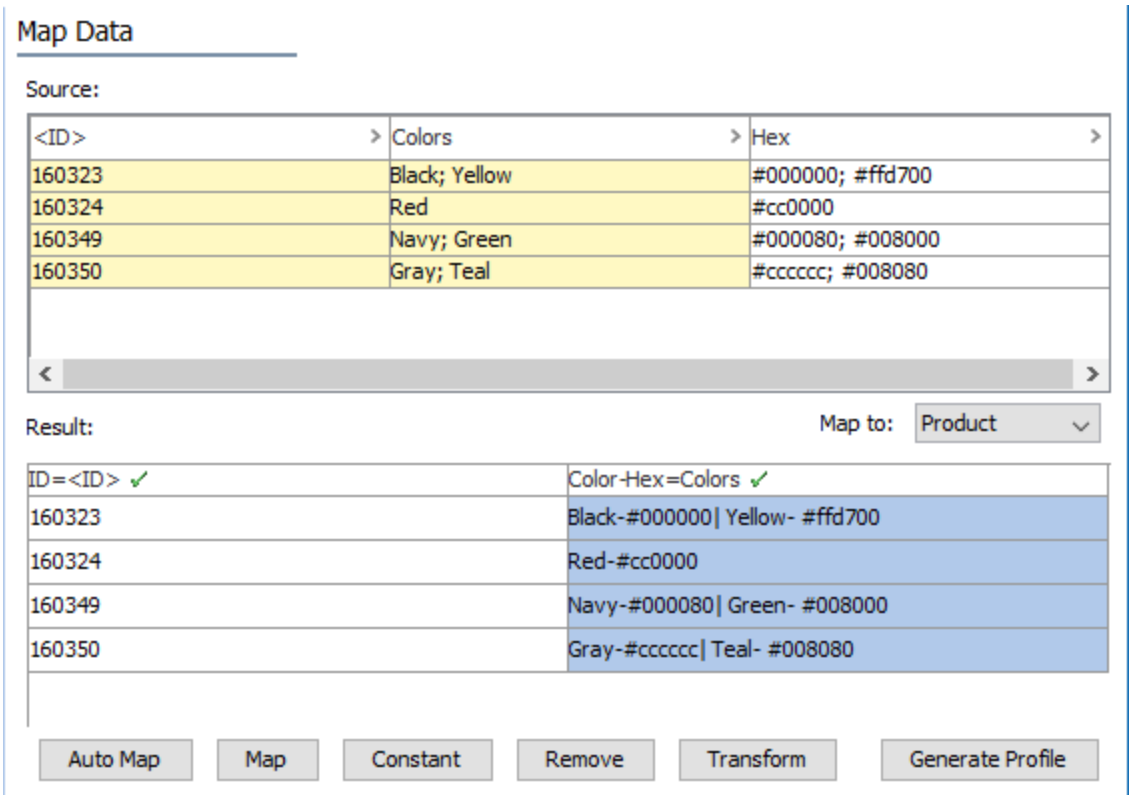



2. In the **Result** area, select the mapped 'Color-Hex=Colors' column, and click the **Transform** button to display the transformation dialog.
3. In the **Before Multivalue Split** area, add the **Append from multivalue source** transformation selecting the 'Hex' column from the dropdown. The separator, '-' in the example, is optional.

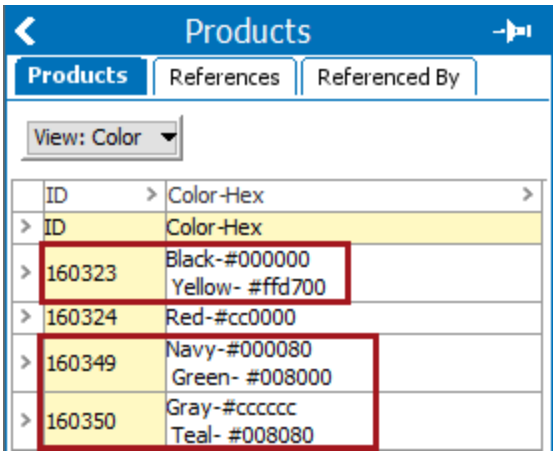



In the Preview area, verify that the rows with multiple values are displayed correctly with a pipe (|) separator. This is required for a successful import of multi-values.

4. Click **Save** to display the result of the transformation in the Result area. Continue navigating through the mappings and rest of the wizard.



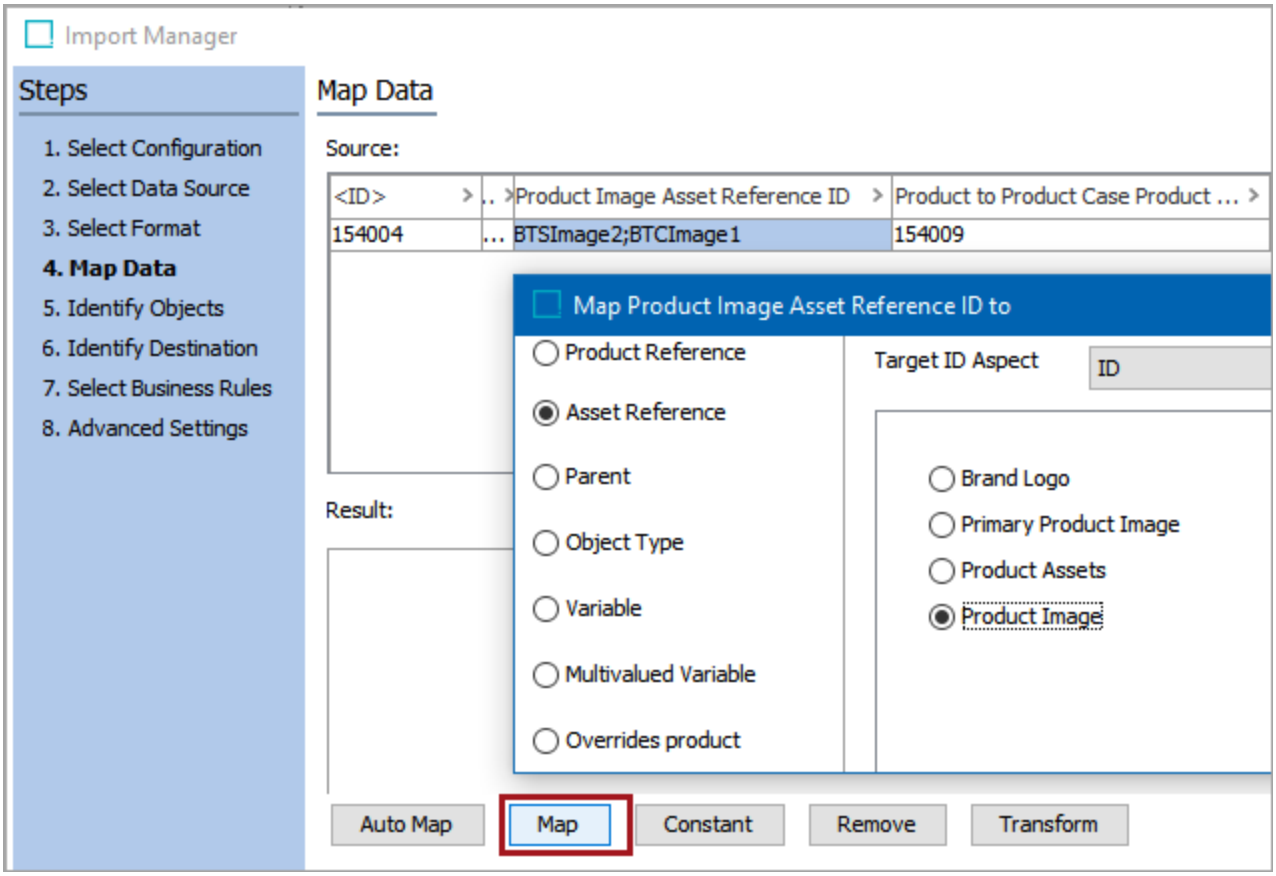
Viewing the products that were modified by the import, shows that the multi-valued Color-Hex attribute correctly includes multiple colors and hexadecimal values when available.



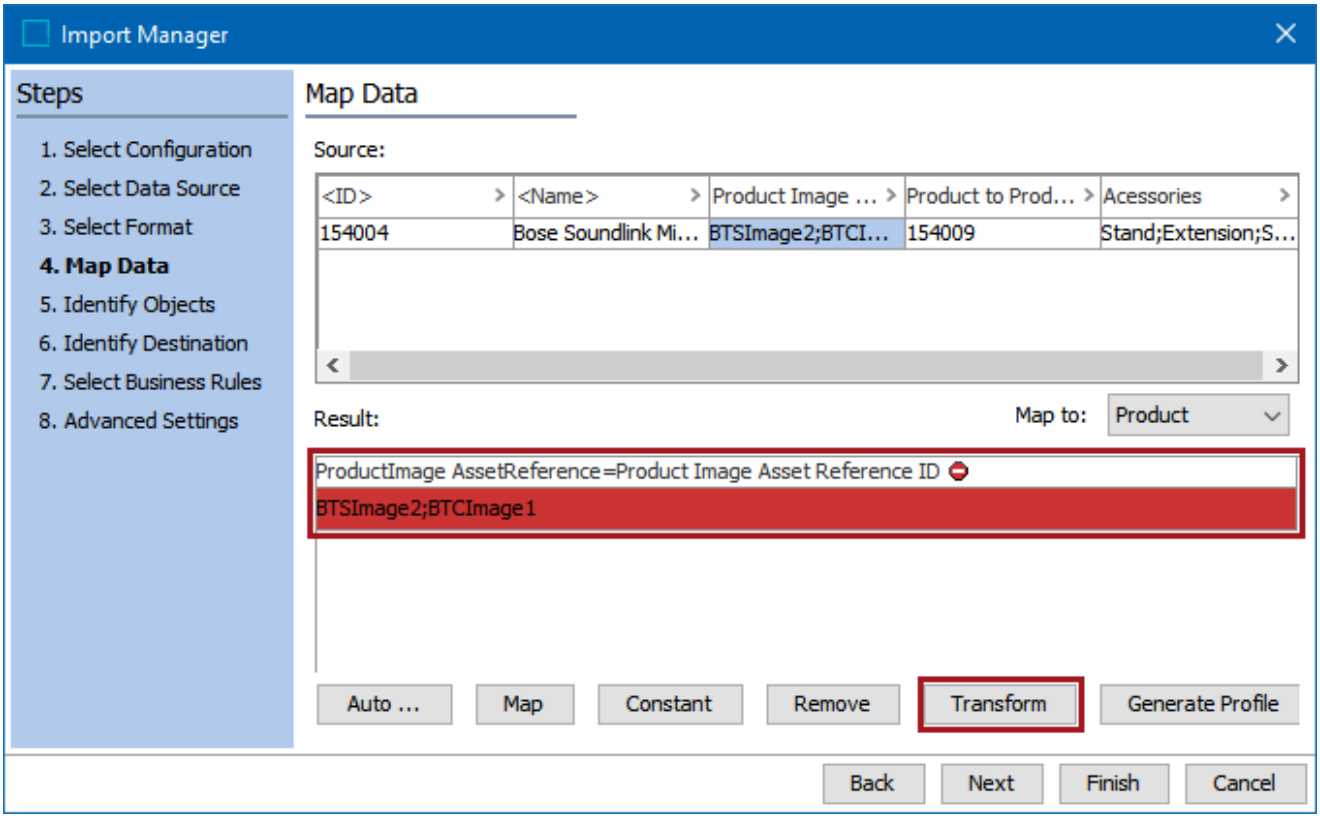

## Merge multiple values from a single column

In this example, the import file contains a single column that contains multiple targets for reference types. The end result is that file can be imported without moving the targeted references values into different columns or rows by using the 'Transformation' feature.

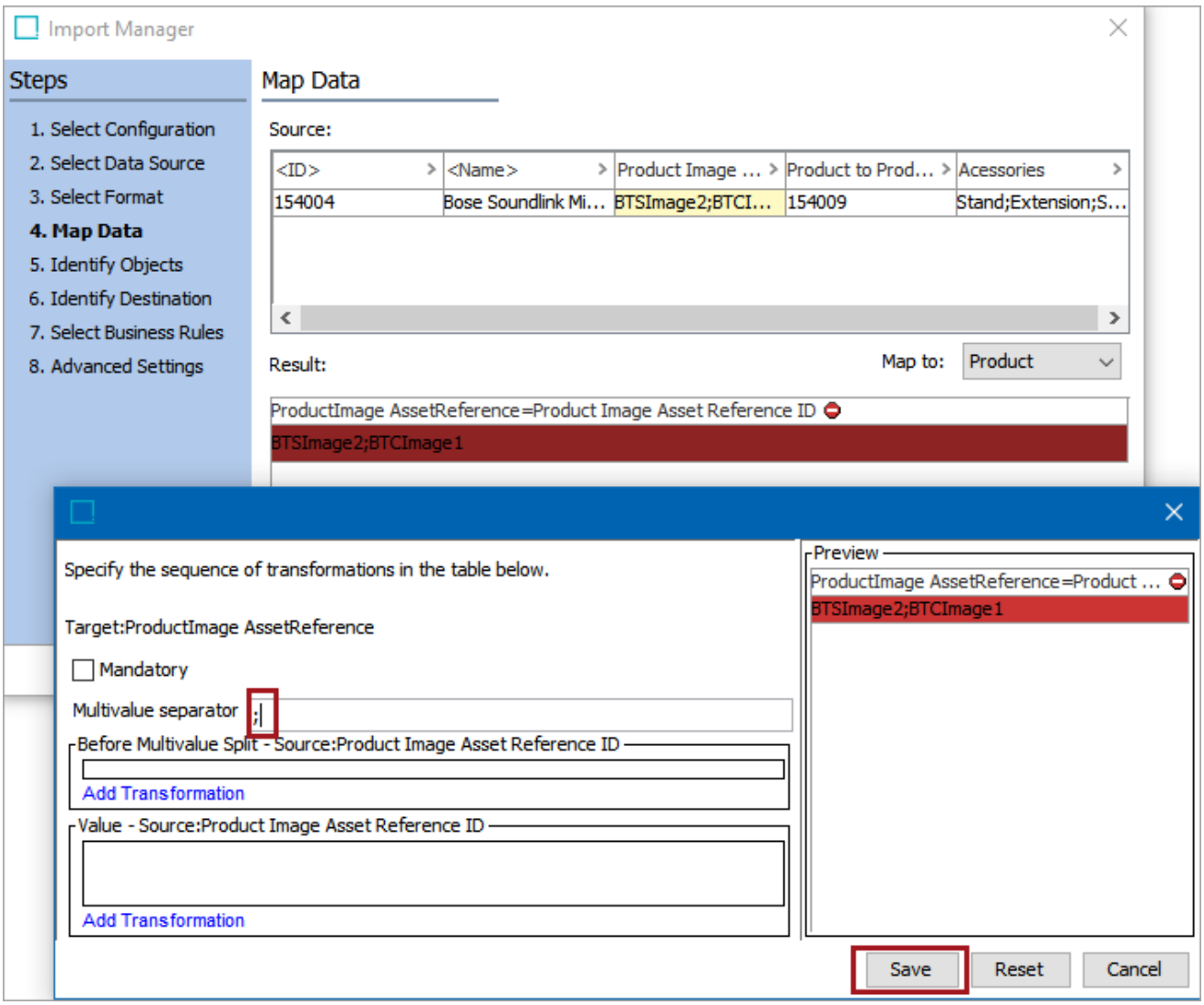
1. With **Asset Reference** selected, click the **Map** button to map Product Image Asset Reference ID to Product Image.



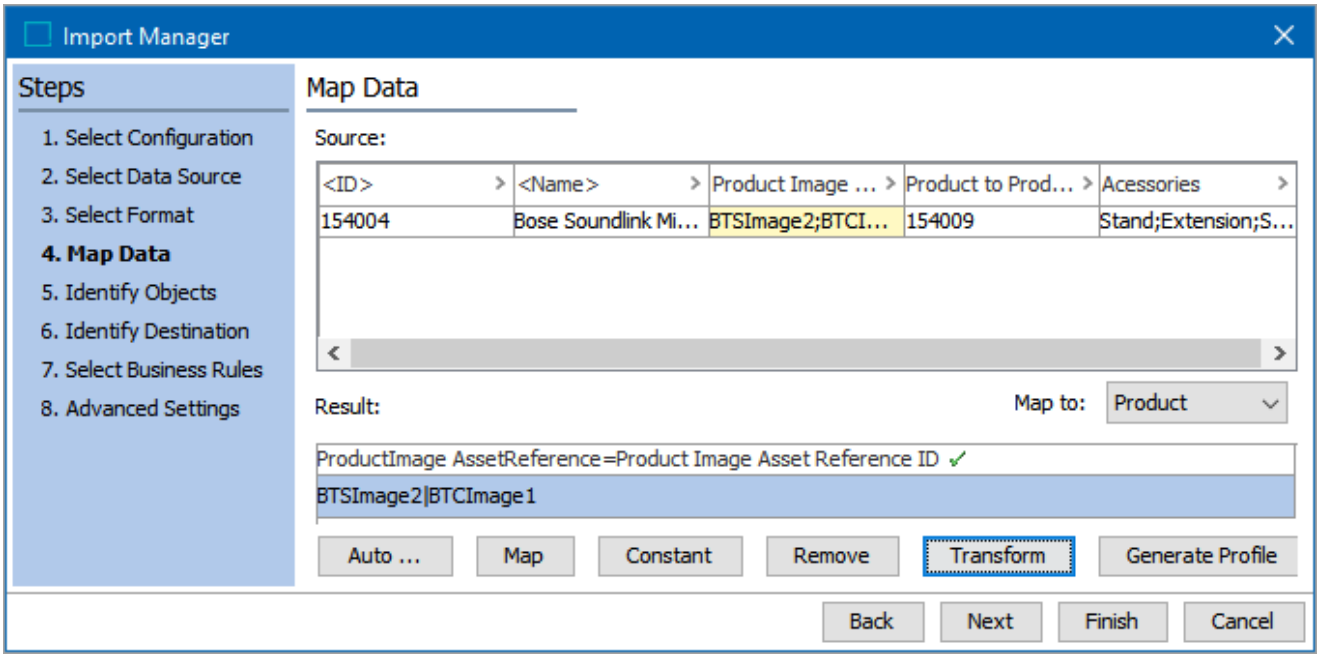

2. In the **Result** area, select the ProductImage AssetReference = Product Image Asset Reference ID column and click the **Transform** button.




3. In the Transform dialog, because the values are separated by a semicolon in the import file, add a semicolon within the **Multivalue separator** text field and click **Save**.




The single column with multiple reference targets is now successfully mapped.

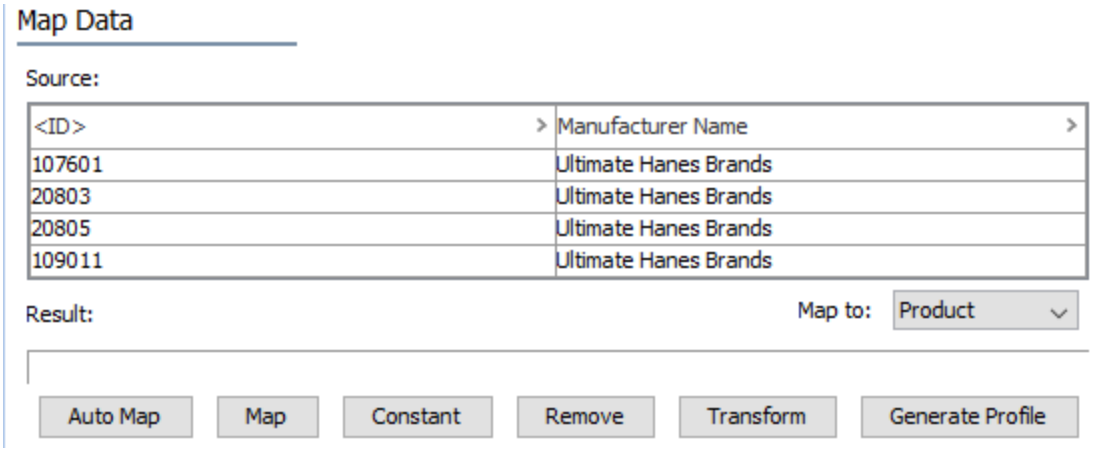

Import Manager
Steps
1. Select Configuration
2. Select Data Source
3. Select Format
4. Map Data
5. Identify Objects
6. Identify Destination
7. Select Business Rules
8. Advanced Settings
Map Data
Source:
<ID>
<Name>
Product Image ...
Product to Prod...
Acessories
154004
Bose Soundlink Mi...
BTSImage2;BTCI...
154009
Stand;Extension;S...
Result:
Map to:
Product
ProductImage AssetReference=Product Image Asset Reference ID
BTSImage2|BTCImage1
Auto ...
Map
Constant
Remove
Transform
Generate Profile
Back
Next
Finish
Cancel

# Replace Substrings of the Value Example

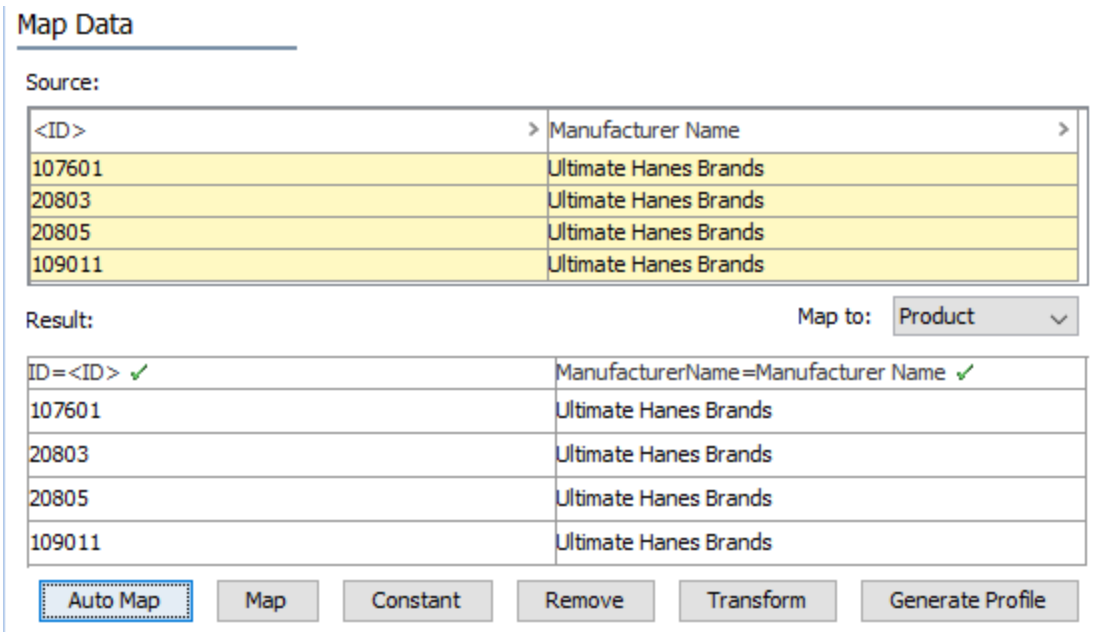
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

The **Replace substrings of the value** transformation can be used to find and replace all matches of a specified text within a value.

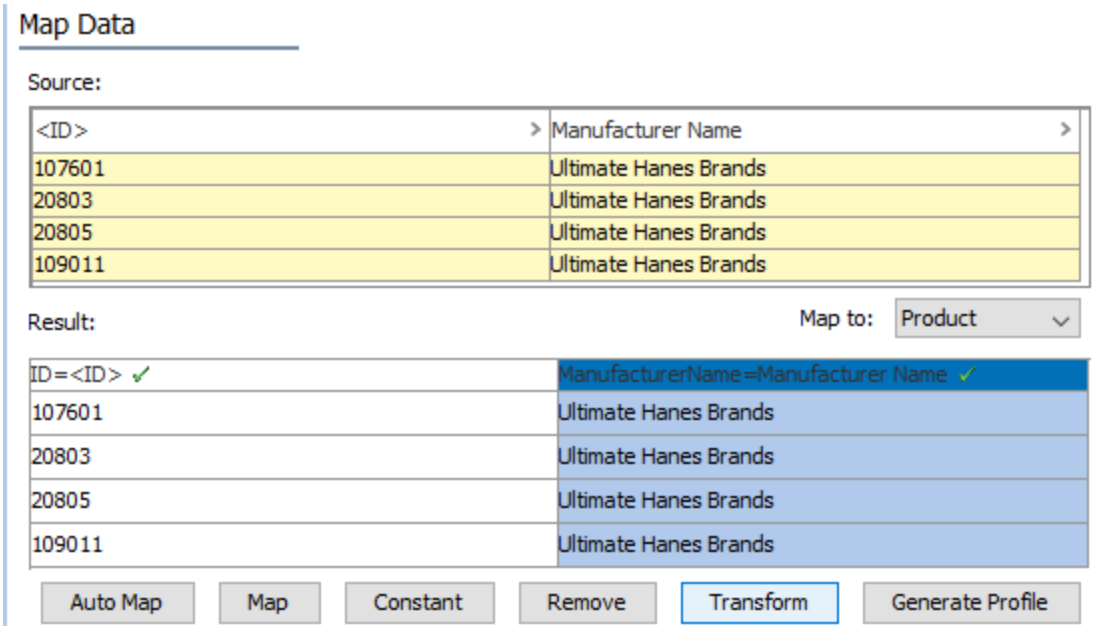
This example describes how text within a field in an import file is modified to be loaded into an attribute in STEP. The following data is being imported, and contains outdated data for the 'Manufacturer Name' attribute:



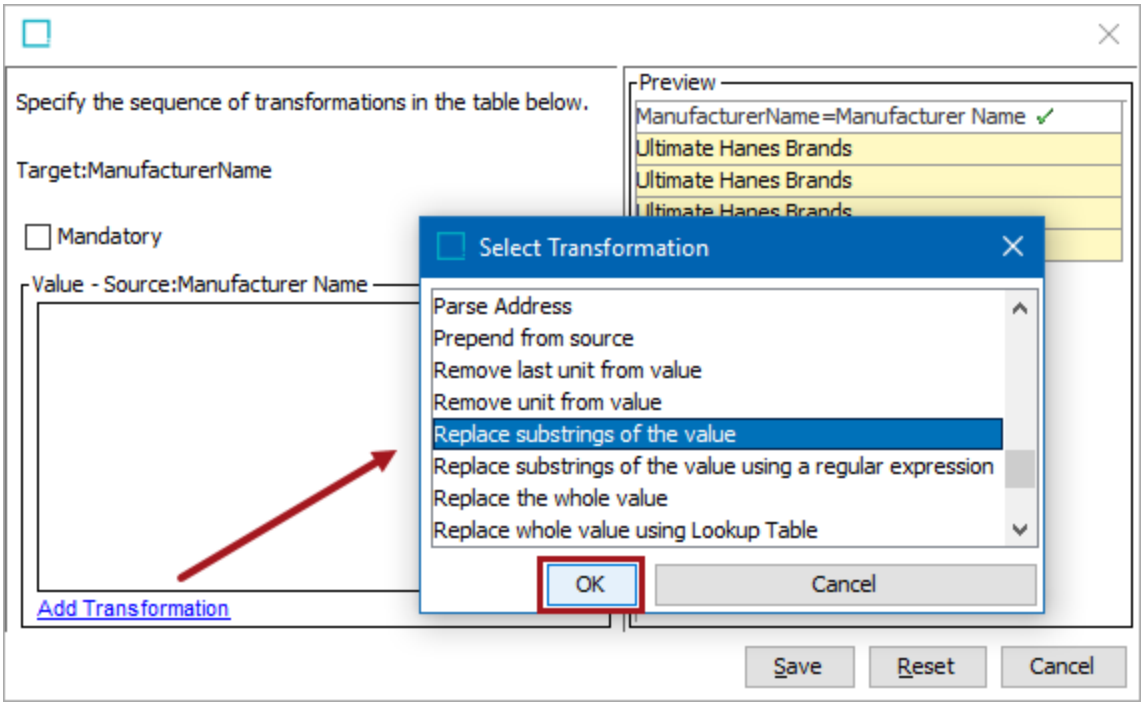

1. Load the import file into the inbound tool. For more information, refer to the Data Exchange topic.
2. Map the object ID in the import tool. Refer to the ID or Key - Map Inbound topic.
3. Map the next source column to the required attribute. In this example, we map 'Manufacturer Name' to the Manufacturer Name attribute.




4. Select the result column that contains data to be modified and click the **Transform** button.

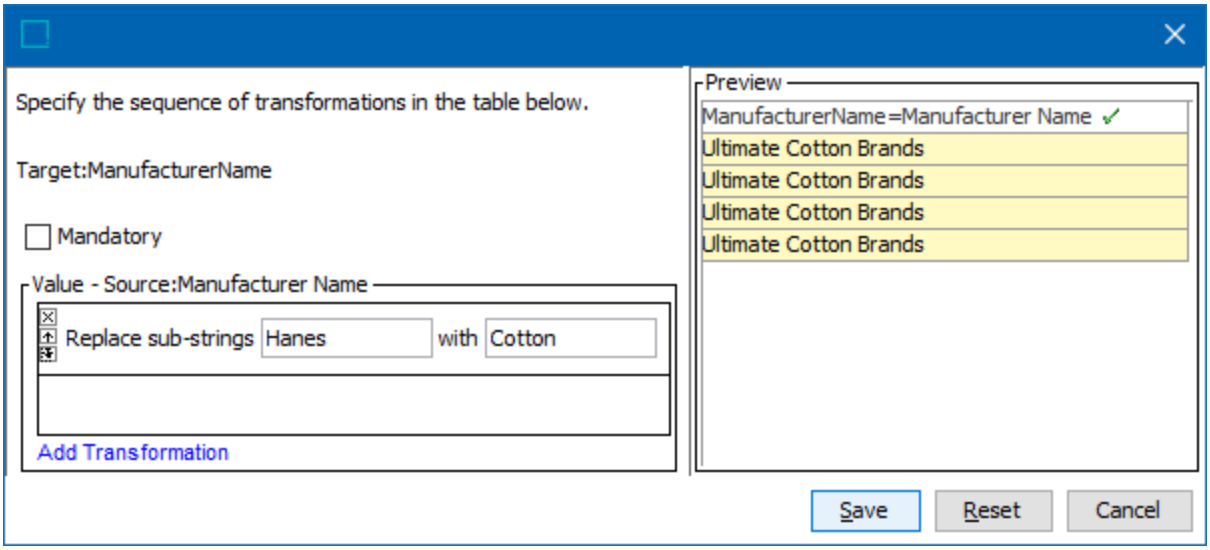



5. In the Transformation window, click on the **Add Transformation** link, select the **Replace substrings of the value** transformation, and click **OK**.



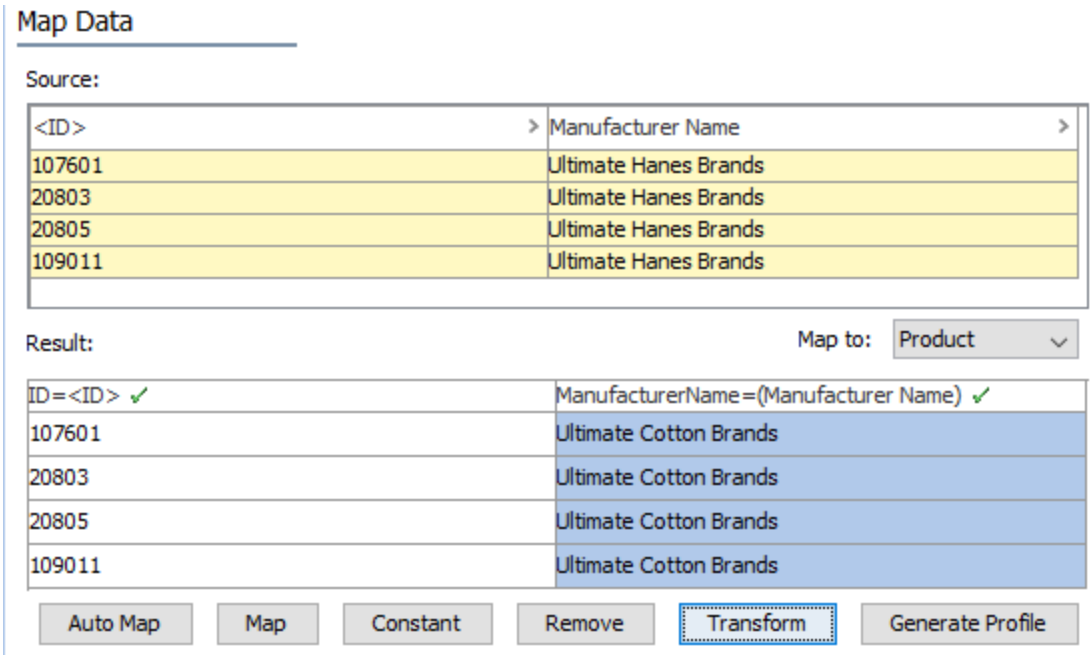

6. In the **Replace sub-strings** parameter, add the text that should be removed.
7. In the **with** parameter, add the replacement text. In this example, the word 'Hanes' will be replaced with the word 'Cotton.' If multiple instances of the word 'Hanes' existed, all would be replaced.

   Click or tab out of the parameter to complete the configuration. The Preview pane shows the results of the transformation.



> **Important:** Transformations are evaluated from the top down. Carefully consider the order of the transformations applied. To remove or rearrange transformations, use the Delete, Up arrow, and Down arrow buttons.

8. If necessary, check the 'Mandatory' option to skip objects with empty values during import.
9. Click **Save** to display the transformed data in the Map Data step.



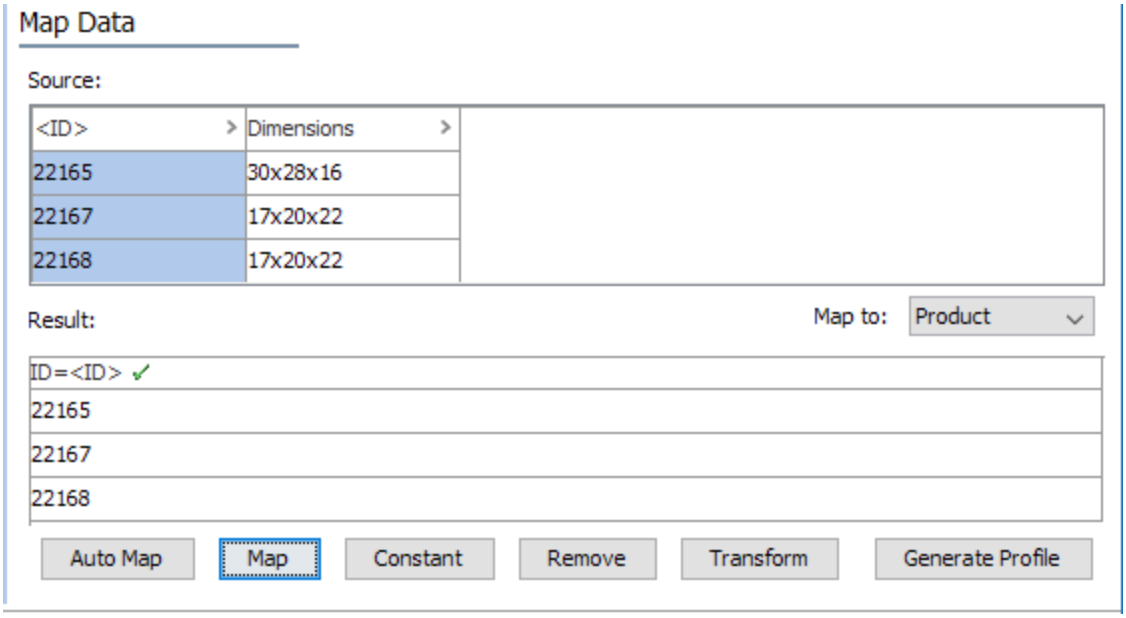

Another example of a Replace Substrings of the Value transformation is transforming an attribute that has a mixture of text and one or more images in the same attribute. This information is touched on in the Attribute Transformations in Print Publisher topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation.

# Split and Extract Data Example

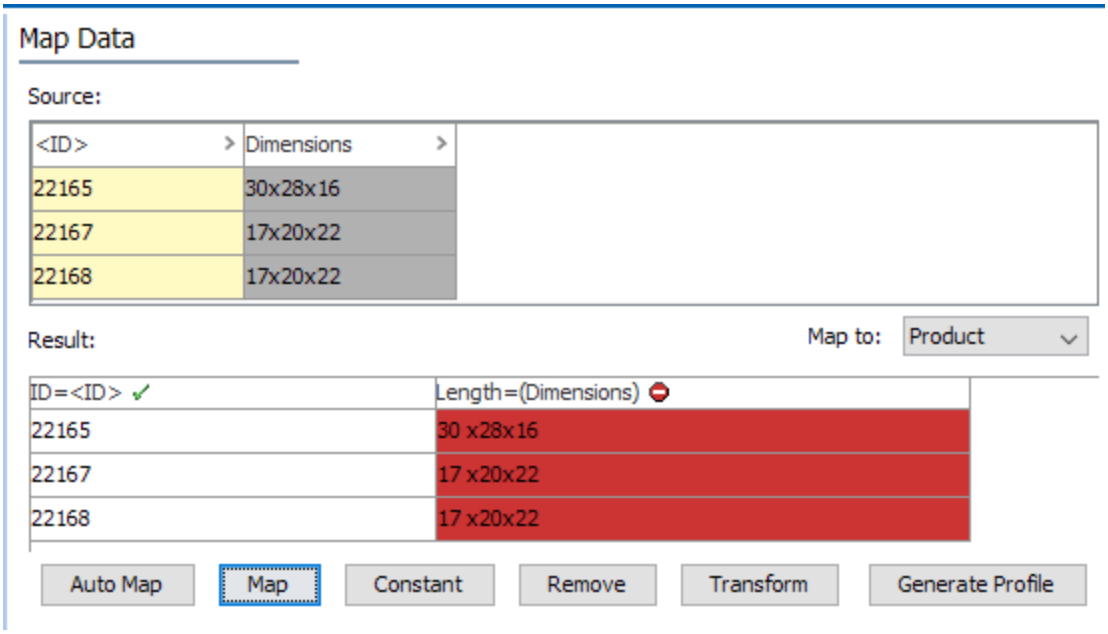
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

In this example, you have a file that has dimensional data in one of the columns. Now, you want to split that dimensional information into three separate values for loading into STEP.

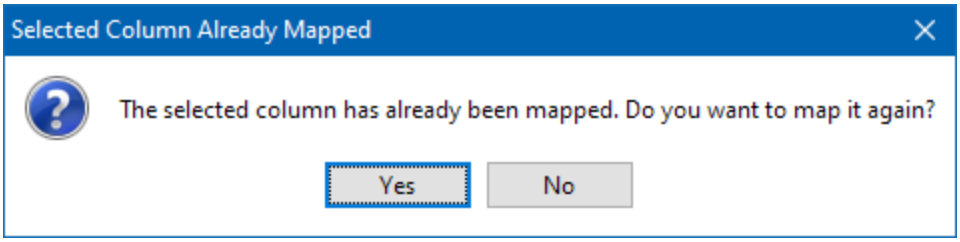
1. Map the product ID in the import tool. Then select the column that holds the dimensional data and begin to map it to the desired three separate attributes in STEP.



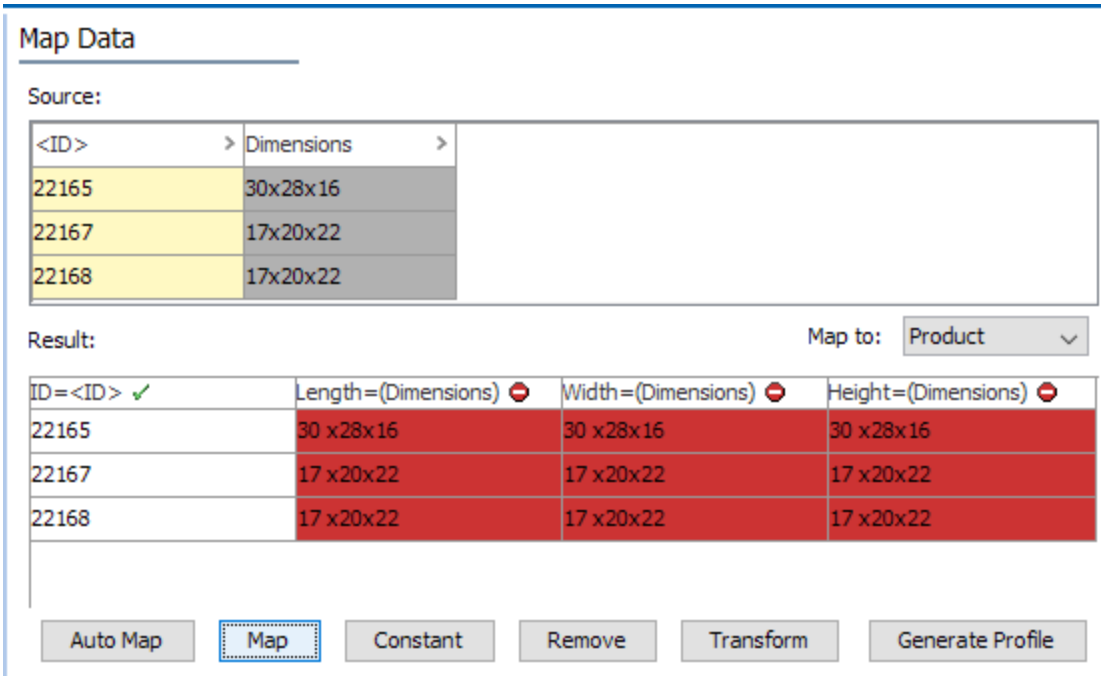

2. Manually map the column to the first attribute that will be populated with some part of the data. In this case, the fist group of numbers are mapped to the attribute 'Length.' Notice that the Results field shows it in red- this is expected until proper transformation is set.




3. Map the column that holds the dimension data again to the next two attributes that are needed. Each time a warning message is displays saying that the source column has already been mapped and asks if you want to map it again. Click **Yes**.

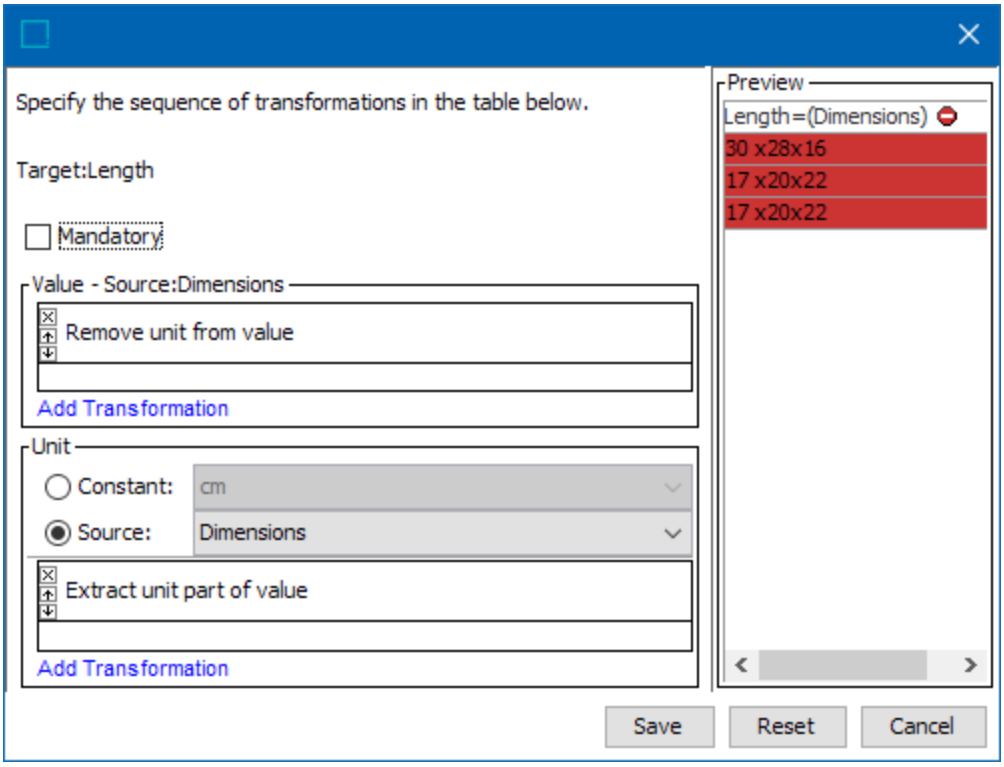



In this example, the same column has been mapped to three different attributes: Length, Width, and Height.

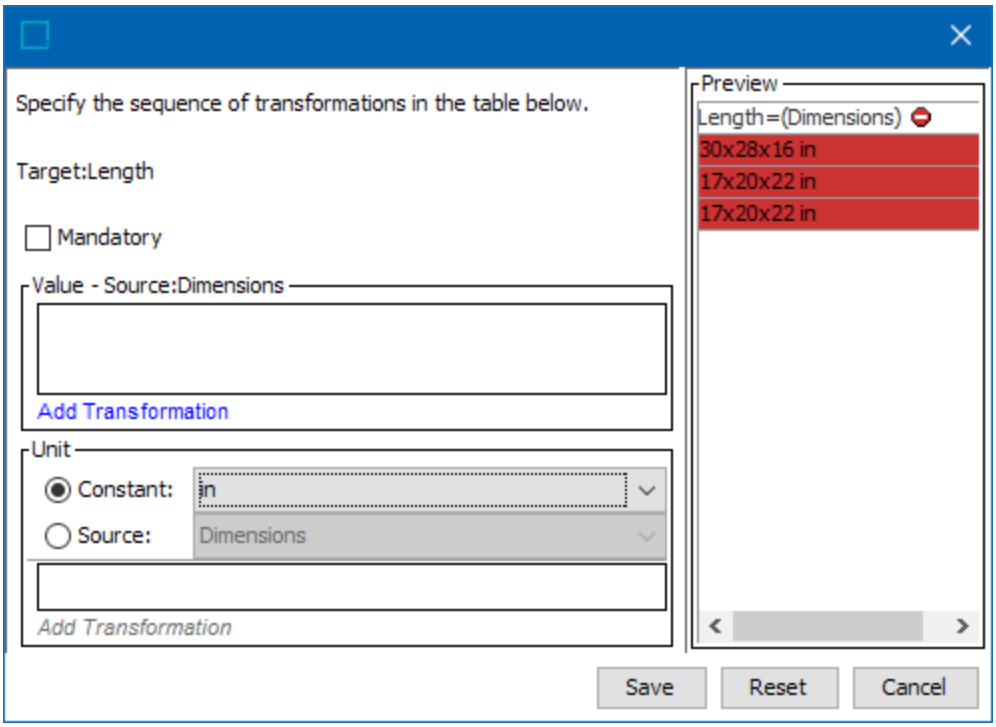



Note that in this particular case, each of the three attributes mapped to have a default unit in centimeters, 'cm.'

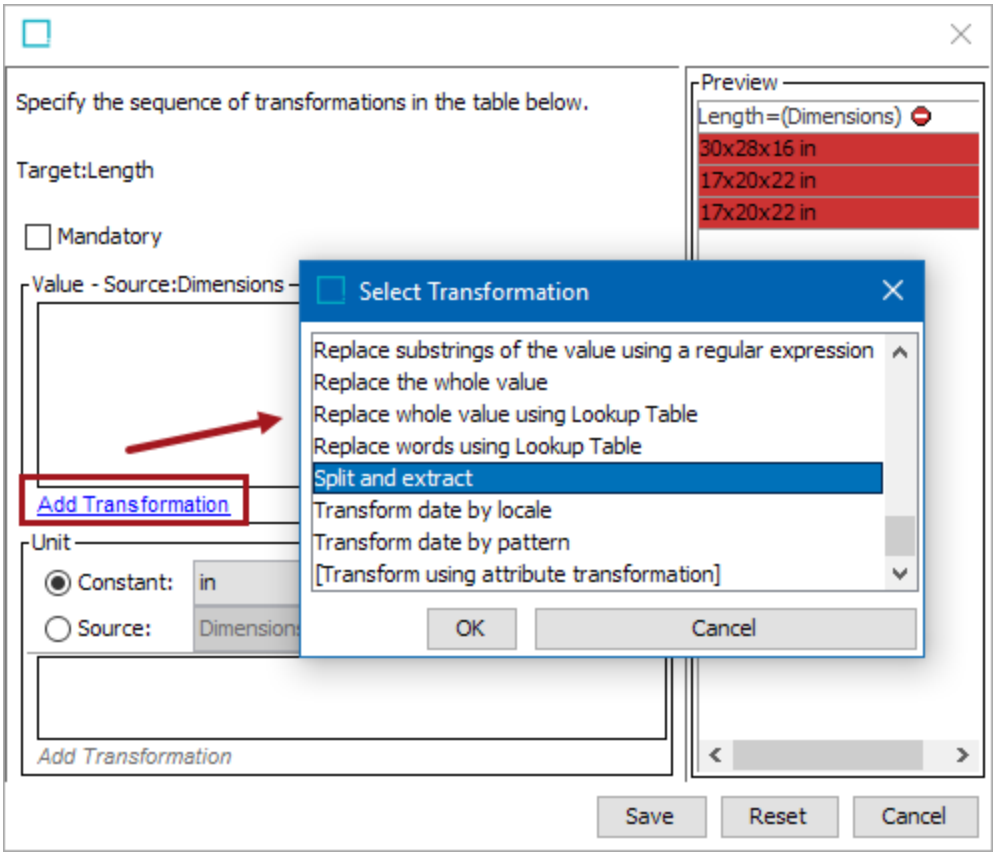
4. In the **Results** pane, select the first attribute that you want to perform a transformation on. In this example that is 'Length.' Click **Transform**. The following window appears.



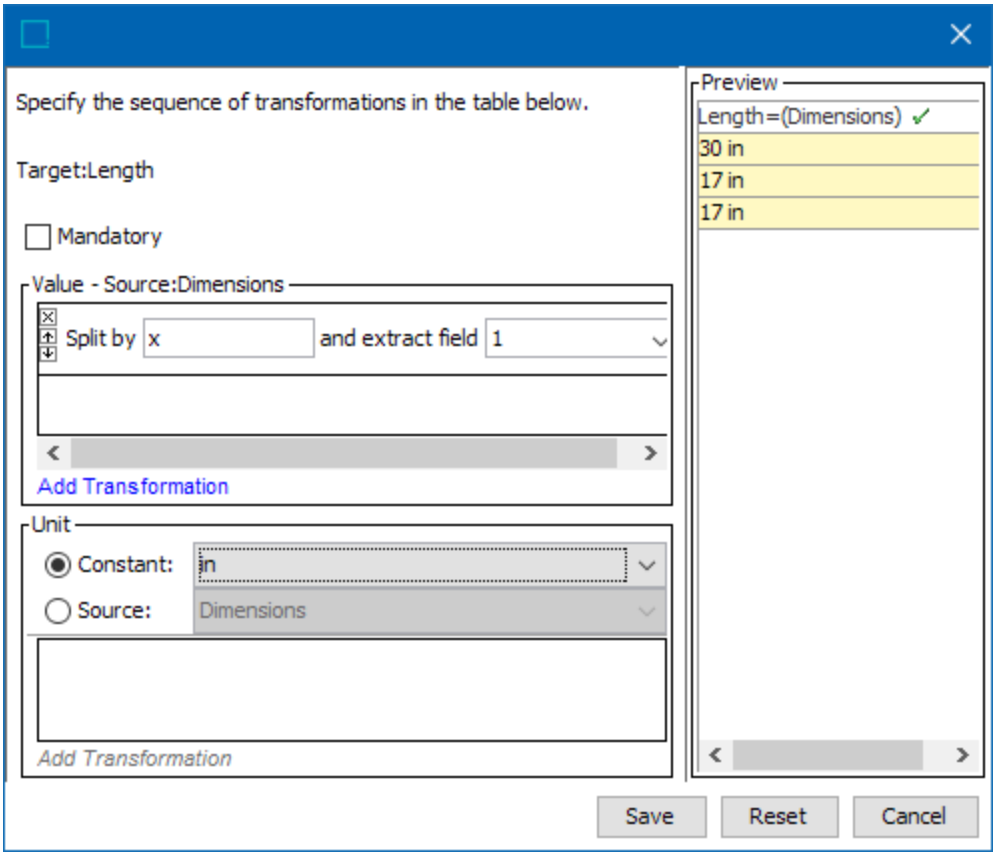
5. In the Unit field, select **Constant**, and choose the desired measurement from the dropdown if there are choices. In this case inches, 'in' are chosen. In the Value-Source: Dimensions field, remove the transformation **Remove unit from value**.




6. Under the Value-Source: Dimensions field, click **Add Transformation**. A list of available transformation functions appears. Select the **Split and extract** transformation.

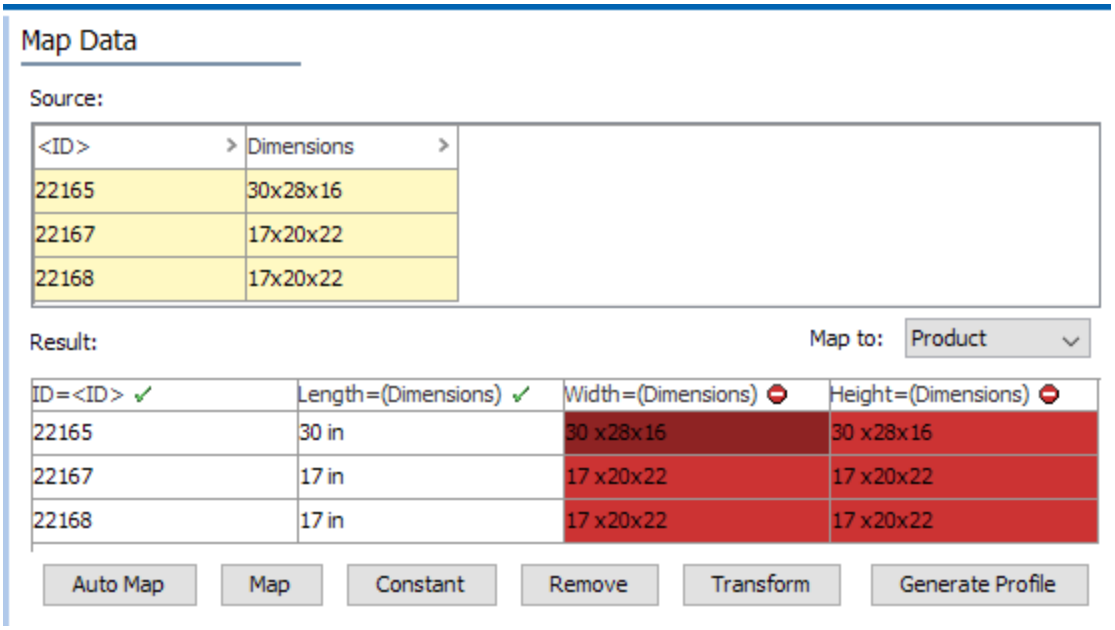



7. In the **Split and extract** transformation, specify how the data in the original file's dimensional data column should be split. In this example, you want to split the data by looking at the information between the " x " (include the spaces), and extracting the data before the first occurrence of this string. Select the dropdown list in the extract field and choose '1.' This represents the first group of numbers in the series. Choose 2 to represent the second group of numbers, and so forth. (The maximum extract field is 10). The right panel gives a preview of the data that is extracted. If the preview is not displayed, click F2. Click **Save**.

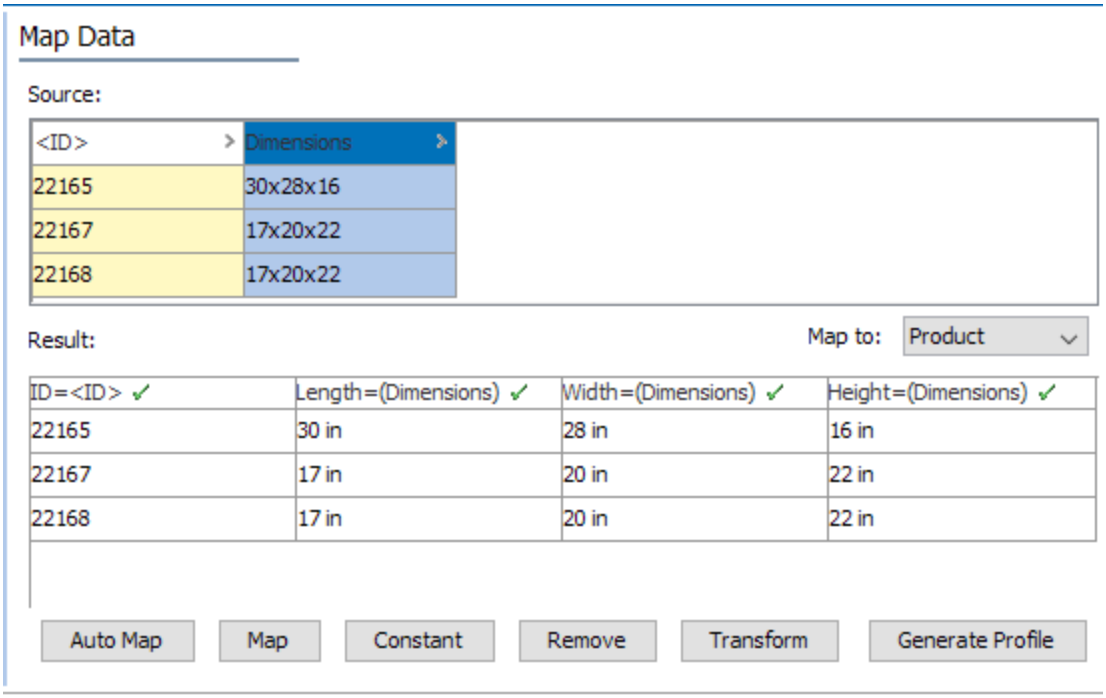



**Note:** If the 'Mandatory' option is checked, it will skip the empty values, and those objects will not be updated or imported into STEP.

8. In the **Map Data** screen, the column for Length shows a preview of the data that is loaded into STEP.




9. Repeat the transformation steps for the other two needed attributes, in this case 'Width' and 'Height.'



# Replace the Whole Value Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

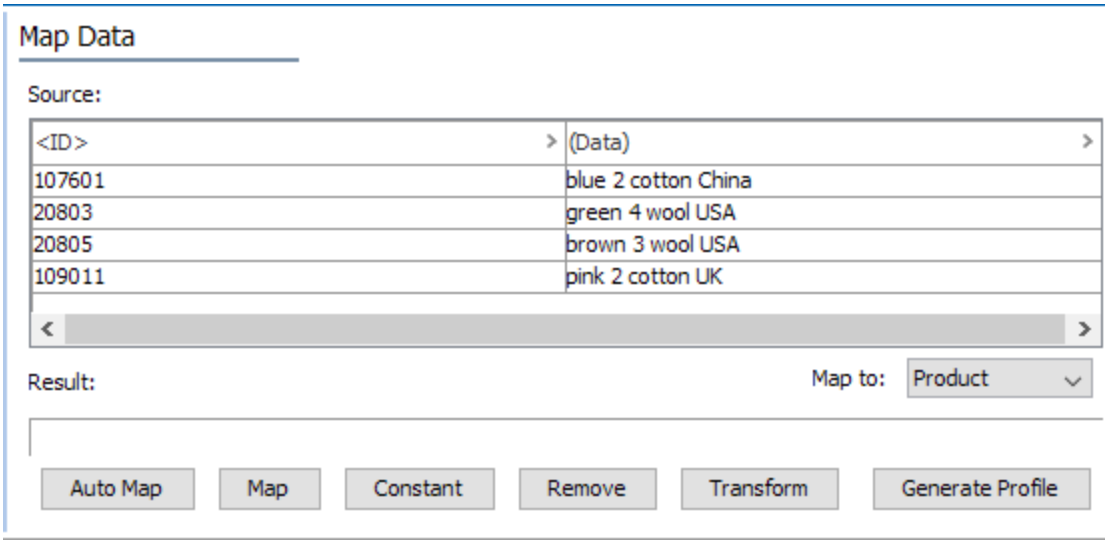
This example describes how to extract and clean information from a legacy system, or groups of information stored in one column, and load it into separate attributes in STEP. If information is more technical or cryptic, refer to the last section of this topic on how to convert cryptic data.

This example includes the following transformations:

- Extract characters before a given text in the value (Extract Characters before)
- Change case
- Split and extract
- Replace the whole value

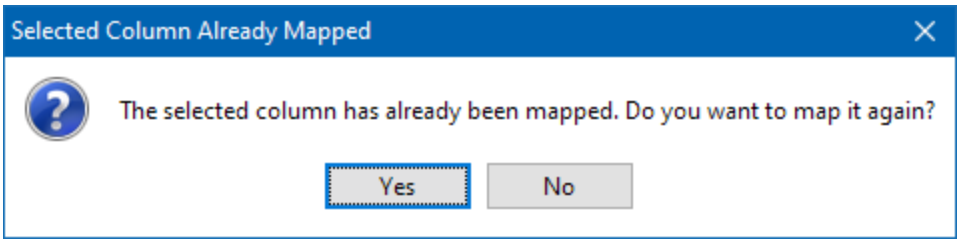
## Data being transformed

**Note:** The preview displays how the transformations function on a sample of data, typically the first 20 rows. Prior to starting the import, verify that the first 20 objects contain the entries with transformations you want to verify.

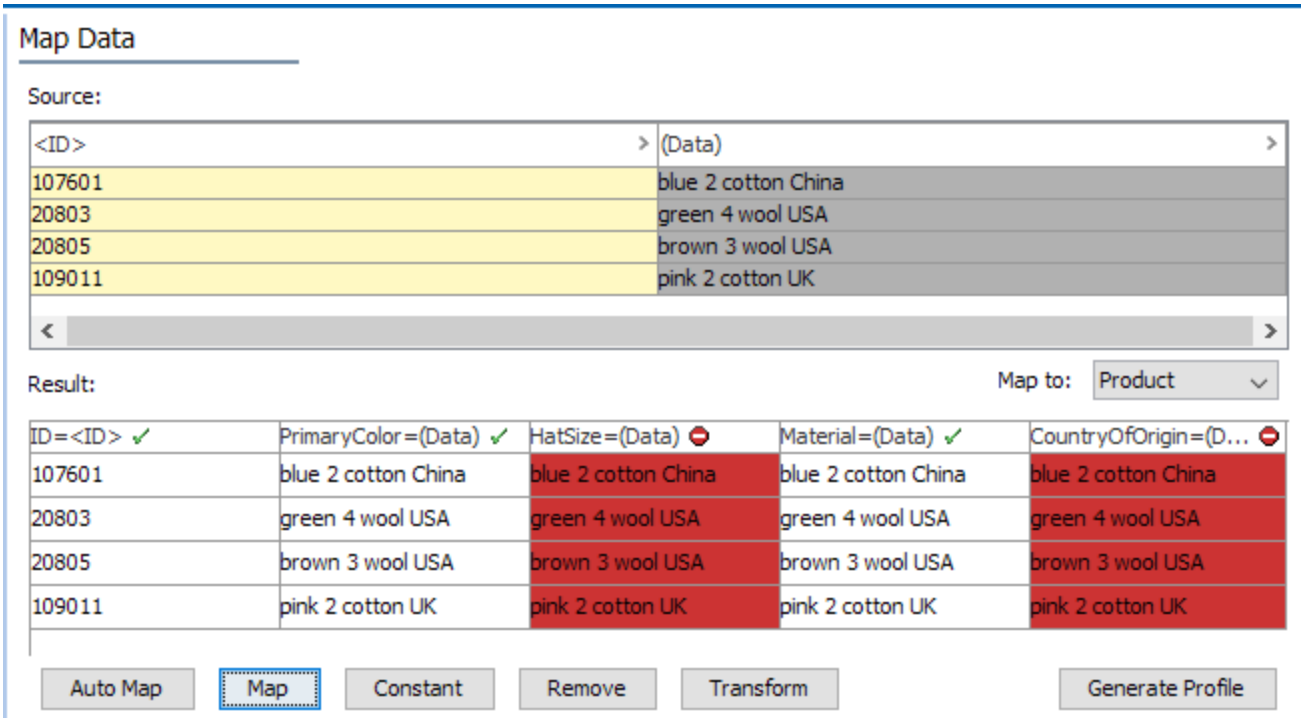


A single import column contains four pieces of data that are to be stored separately in STEP. Using transformations, separate values can be created for the attributes. In this case it is: Primary Color, Hat Size, Material, and Country of Origin. For the first source row, the object should have Color = blue, Hat Size = 2, Material = Cotton, and Country of Origin = CN for China.

1. In the 'Map Data' step of an import wizard, map the object's ID. Then, map the column that holds the data to the four needed attributes. This means that the same column will be mapped 4 times. For more on how to map data, refer to the Import Manager - Map Data topic or the IIEP - Configure Processing Engine topic.
2. A warning message will display saying that the source column you are trying to map has already been mapped. Click 'Yes' to continue mapping to the needed attributes.




3. When finished with mapping, the Results field should look similar to the image below. Some columns may or may not be red depending on the attributes mapped and the validation base type for those attributes. Each column now needs to be transformed.

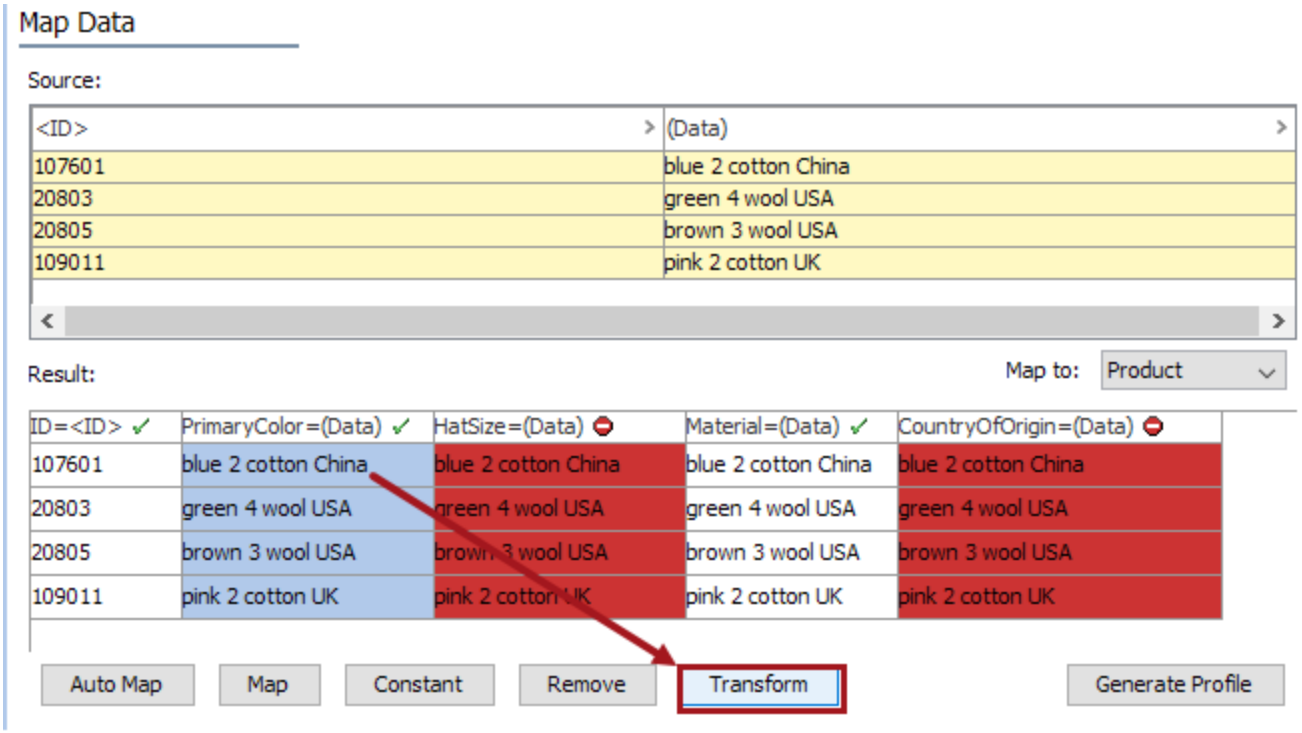


## Applying transformations

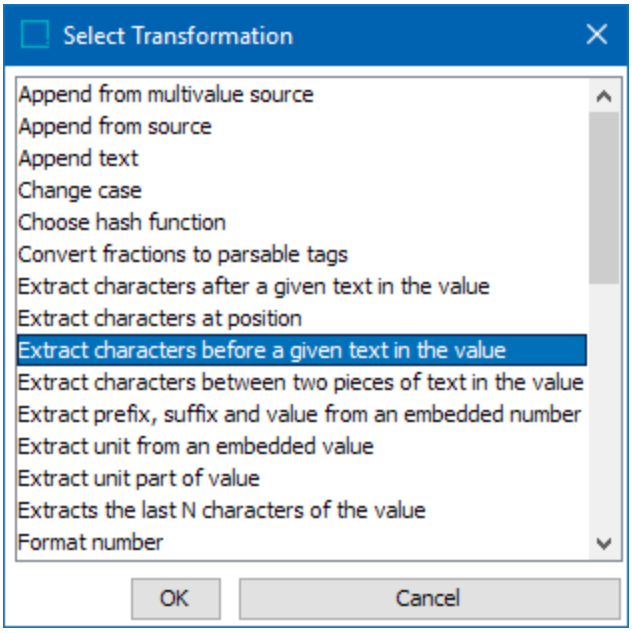
Below are examples of how transformations can be used for each of the columns to clarify the data.

For more on all available transformations, Refer to the Transformations topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

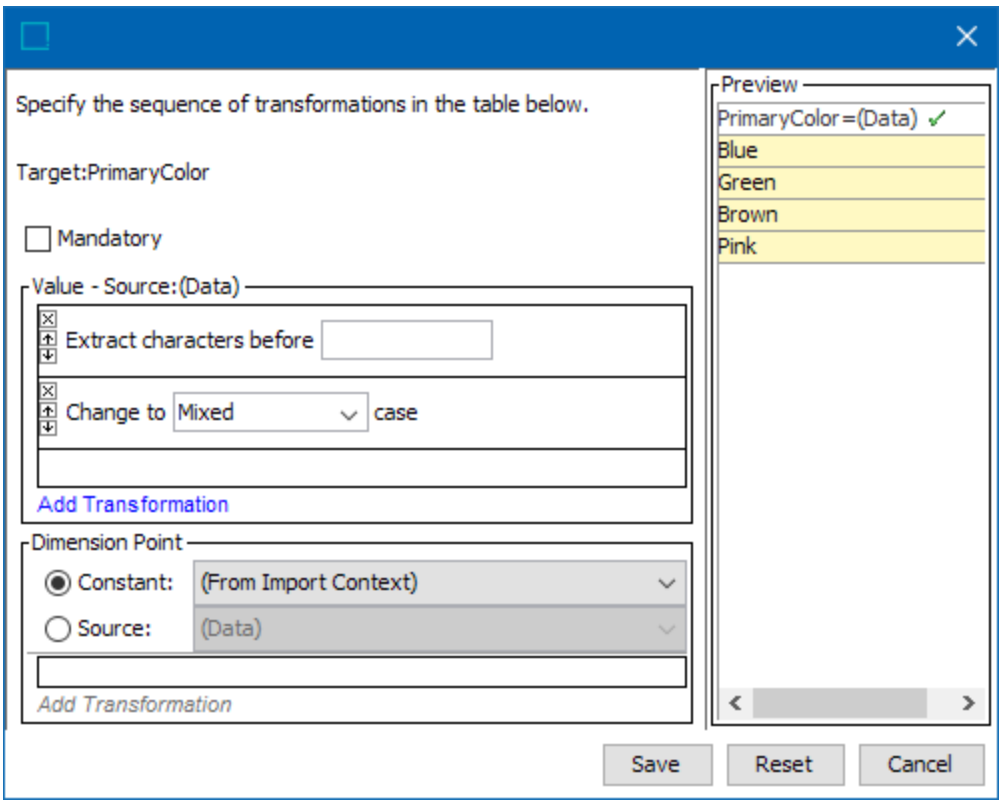
1. Select the first column that needs to be transformed, in this case it is 'PrimaryColor=(Data)', in the Results field, and click **Transform**.




2. In the Transformation window, click on the blue **Add Transformation** link, to open the list of available transformations.



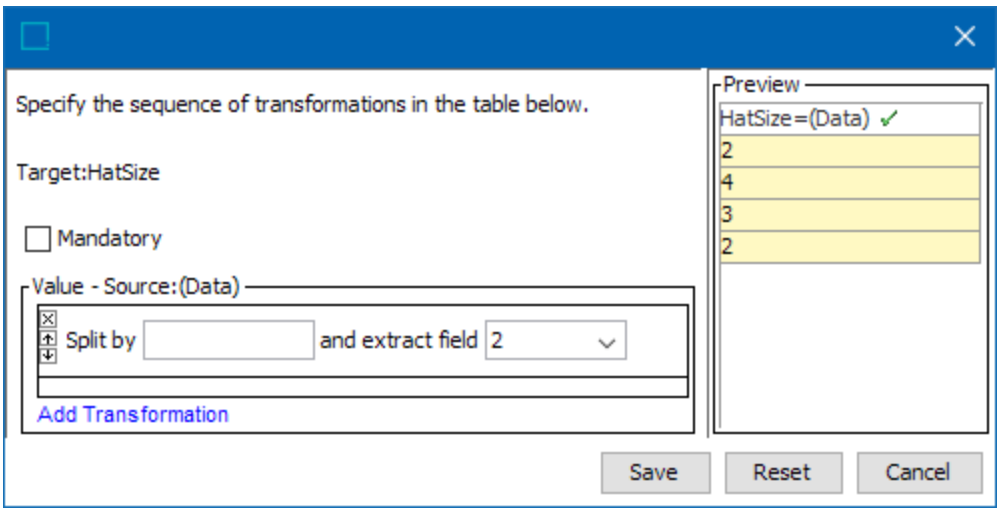

3. Choose the needed transformation and enter in any necessary data. For example, two transformations were added for 'PrimaryColor=(Data).' The first one, 'Extract characters before a given text in the value', shows up in the transformation table as 'Extract Characters before.' A space is put in the text field, though it is not visible in the picture. Also, the 'Change case' transformation was added. 'Mixed' was chosen from the dropdown so that the first letter of the colors are capitalized and the rest appear lower case.



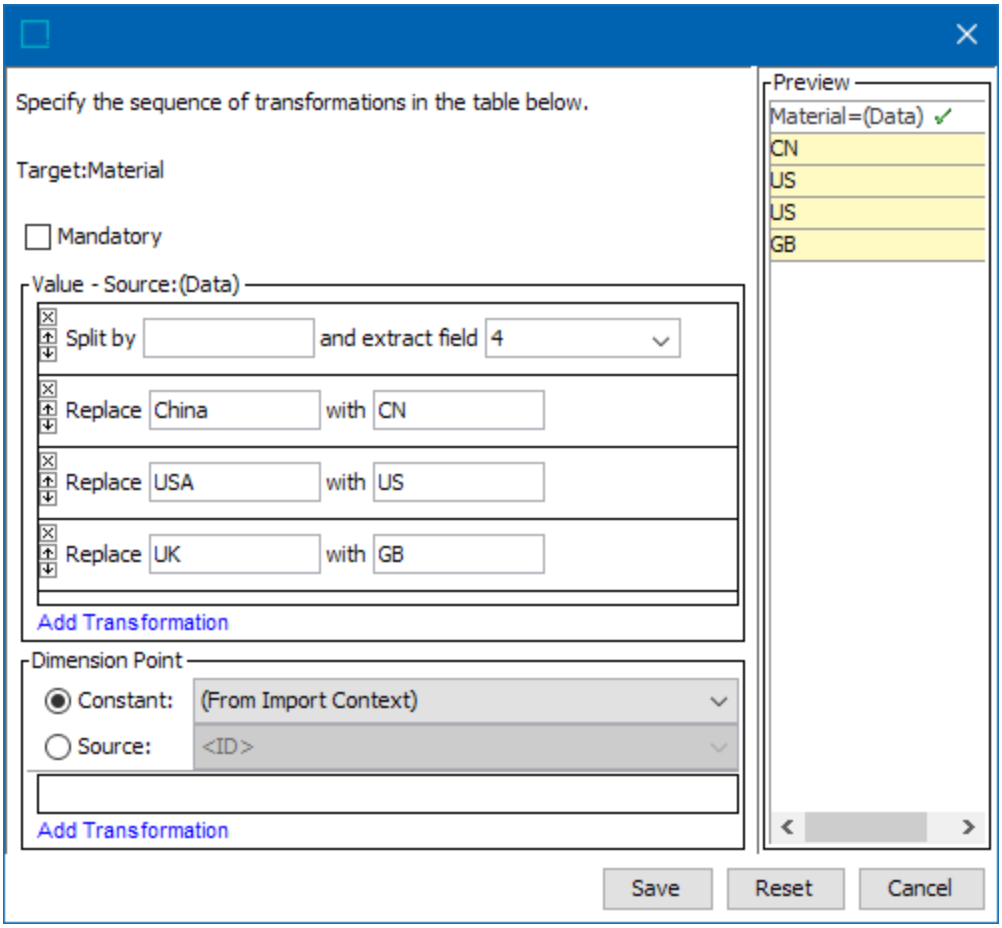

It is important to note that transitions are evaluated from the top down. Careful consideration needs to go into the order of the transformations applied. Each time a new transformation needs to be applied, **Add Transformation** needs to be clicked.

> **Note:** If the 'Mandatory' option is checked, it will skip the empty values, and those objects will not be imported.

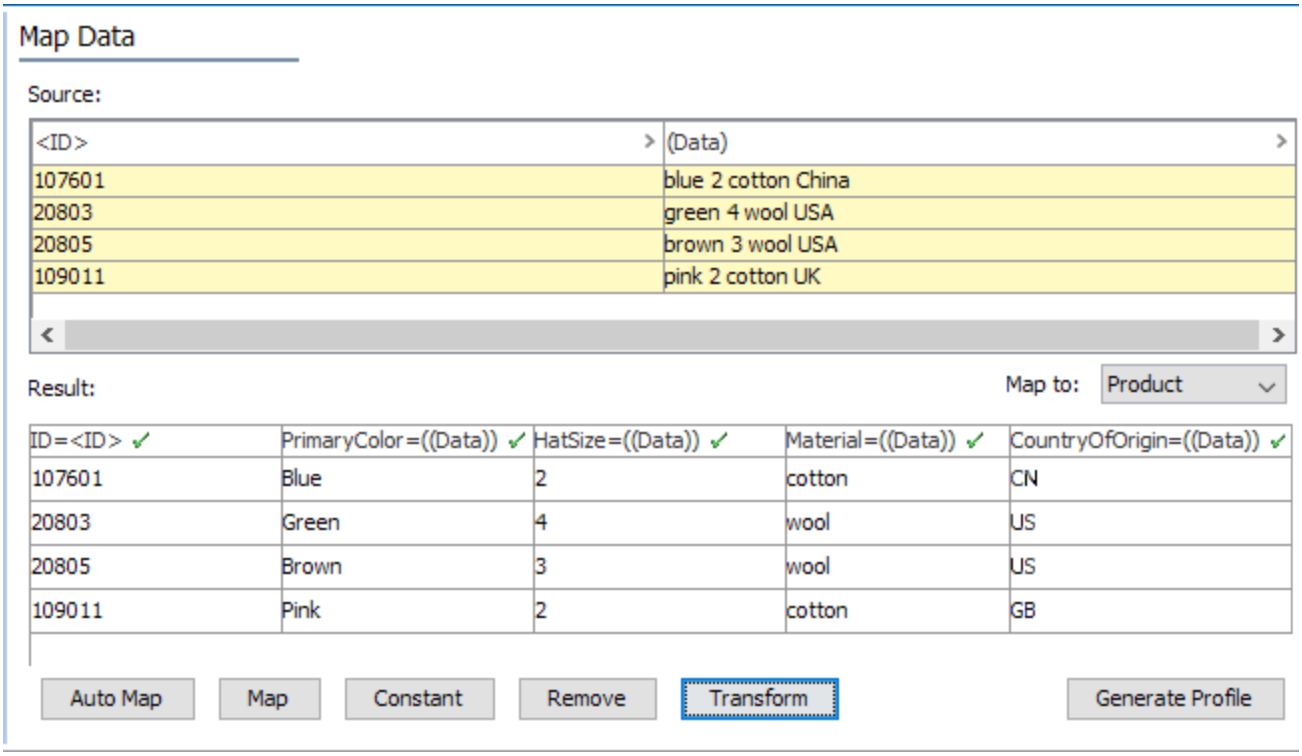
4. Continue with transforming the next column. For example, in the 'HatSize=(Data)' column, the 'Split and extract' transformation can be selected to show the correct numbers. In the first field, a space, which is not included in the picture, was added. In the second field, the number 2 was selected from the dropdown menu. This is because the second grouping of data is what is desired to put into this field.




5. In the third column, again select the 'Split and extract' transformation and select to extract field 3.
6. For the last column, select the 'Split and extract' transformation and select to extract field 4. Then select the 'Replace whole value with' transformation to change the countries to the needed abbreviations for STEP. You must select this for each country type.



7. Once each column is properly transformed, the results field should now look accurate, and it is ready to go on to the next steps for import.



# Transform Date by Locale or by Pattern

Attributes with a Validation Base Type of Date, 'ISO Date', and 'ISO Date and Time' can be transformed by locale (using the 'Transform date by locale' option) or by pattern (using the 'Transform date by pattern' option).

While it is recommended that users do STEP search, compare, and order operations with ISO date attributes, users may want to transform date attributes by locale or another recognizable format to meet a business requirement. Using the locale and pattern transformations does not impact the attribute Validation Base Type.

## Transform date by locale

Dates converted to locale will follow the DateFormat.SHORT Java formatting style. Times converted to locale will be the DateFormat.MEDIUM formatting style. This locale information is based on the context being used in the workbench at the time of export or import.

| Date and Time (DateFormat) Samples | English (United States) | Danish (Denmark) | French (France) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Date (SHORT) | 8/14/15 | 14-08-15 | 14/08/15 |
| Time (MEDIUM) | 11:25:40 AM | 11:25:40 | 11:25:40 |

## Transform date by pattern

A few examples are shown in the following table. If time zone is included in a pattern used to export data, the time zone abbreviation is determined by the location of the STEP server.

| Date (and Time) Pattern Examples | United States Locale Example |
|---|---|
| yyyy.MM.dd G 'at' HH:mm:ss z | 2015.08.14 AD at 11:25:40 EDT |
| EEE, MMM d, "yy | Fri, Aug 14, '15 |
| dd.MM.yy | 14.08.15 |

Step-by-step instructions for export and import transformations are included below.

### Considerations and Limitations

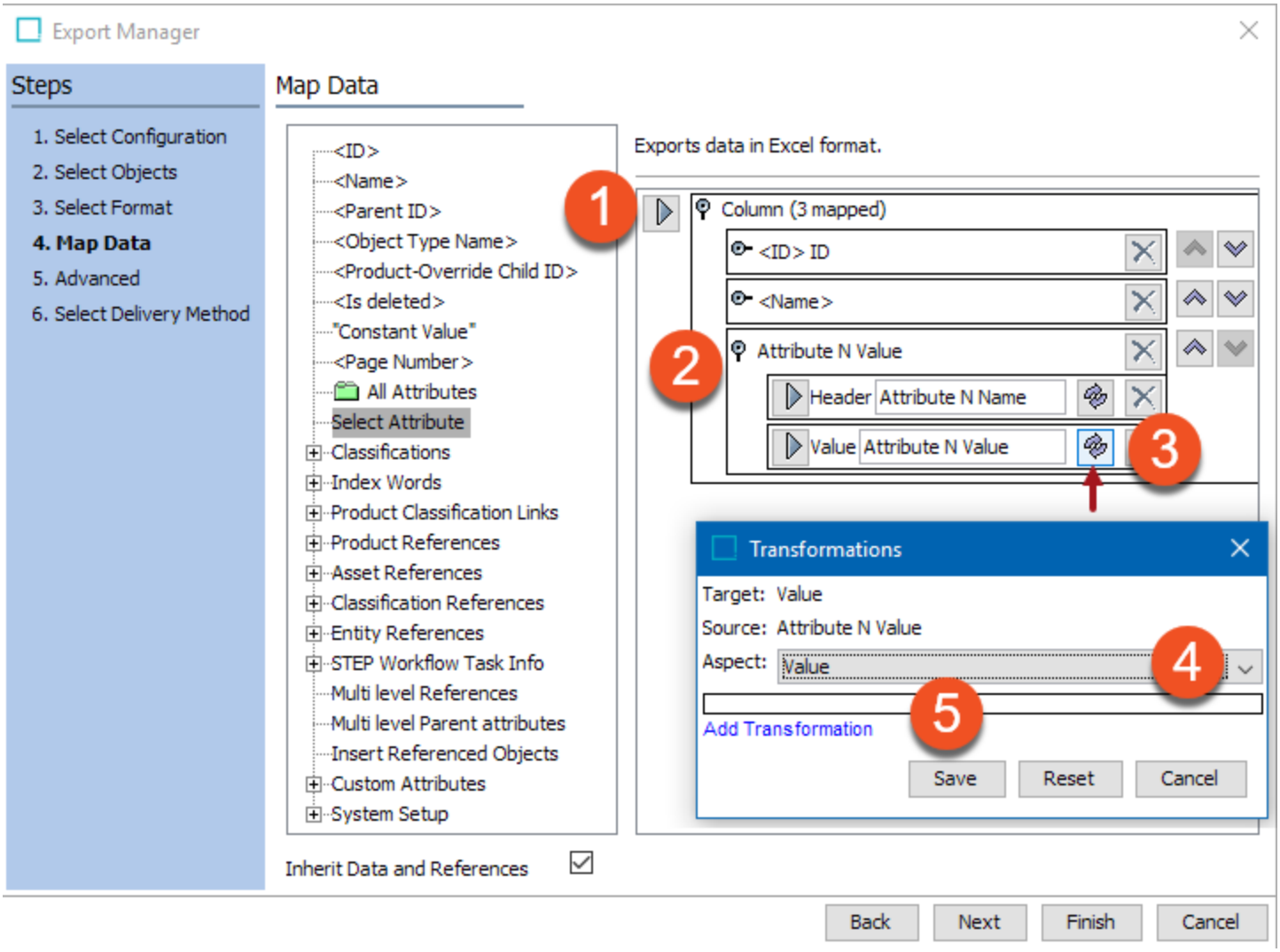
- Date localization and transformation works on attributes with these validation base types: Date (DD-MON-YYYY), 'ISO Date' (YYYY-MM-DD), and 'ISO Date and Time' (YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS).
- The steps for import and export must be followed carefully or the process may fail.

For information regarding converting attributes from Date type to 'ISO Date' type, refer to the Converting Attributes from Date to ISO Date topic of the System Setup documentation.

## Export Transformations

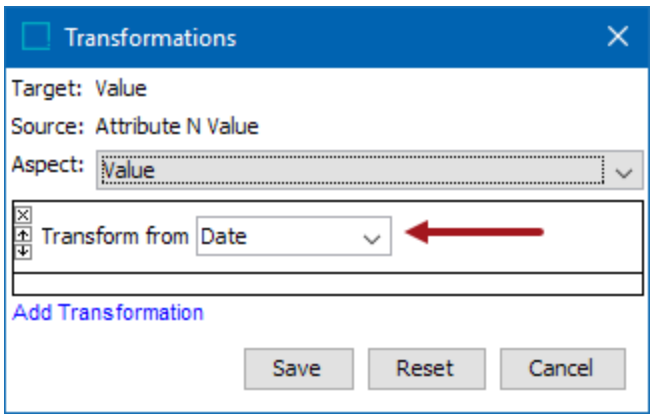
The steps for exporting data using date transformations should be followed very carefully. If not, the export may fail and the entire process will need to be restarted.

1. Verify that the STEP Workbench Context is set correctly. This will impact locale transformations.
2. Choose a way to begin the export process using the wizard as described in Creating a Data Export and select the objects if necessary.
3. Select a format and continue to the Map Data step. Transformations are set up in Map Data step. If your selected format does not require mapping, this step is disabled. For details, refer to Export Manager - Map Data.
4. Begin by mapping the attributes to be exported. Pick the attributes from the tree and click the mapping icon.
5. Click the section to expand the options for the attribute to transform. For 'Attribute N' values, a Header row and a Value row displays.
6. Click the transformations button to the right of the Value row.
7. A Transformations dialog box appears. Change the Aspect field to 'Value' using the dropdown.
8. Click the 'Add Transformation' link and make a 'Transform date' selection: Transform date by locale or Transform date by pattern. Follow the directions for the applicable selection and then continue on to the next step in these directions.



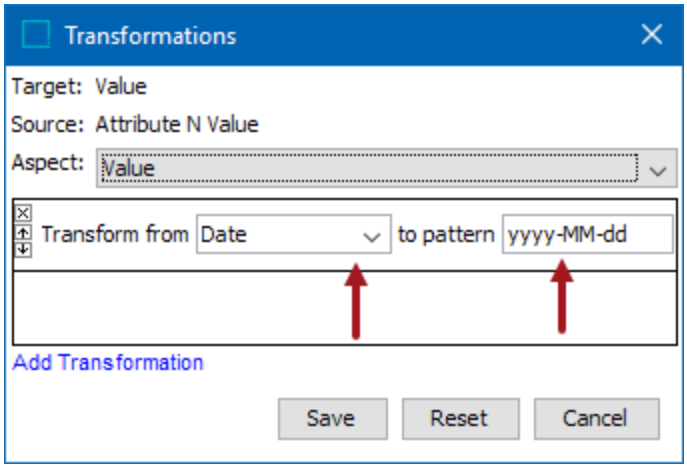

### Transform date by locale

- Click on **Transform date by locale** and then click OK.
- From the Transformations screen, use the 'Transform from' dropdown to choose the validation base type of the date attribute being exporting.




**Transform date by pattern**

- Click on **Transform date by pattern** and then click OK.
- From the Transformations screen, choose the validation base type of the date attribute you are exporting (Date, 'ISO Date', 'ISO Date and Time'). And, enter the desired pattern manually or copy and paste it from an external source. Click Save.




Once you have made a selection and picked the source date validation base type and pattern (if applicable), continue on with the rest of the steps.

9. Select Next to move to the Advanced step. For details, refer to Export Manager - Advanced. Make any additional selections, if desired. However, no additional configurations are required to complete the process, click Finish.
10. Optional: Make any Select Delivery Method selections and click Finish. For details, refer to Export Manager - Select Delivery Method.

11. Make selections on the Save Export Configuration screen, if desired. Click OK. For details, refer to Running a Data Export.
12. The 'Starting process Exporting' dialog will appear. For details, refer to Monitoring a Data Export. Choose 'Go to process' to access the file.
13. On the Background Process screen, determine if the export was successful or not.
    - If the process failed, go back and try the steps again (making sure the correct attribute validation base type was selected on the Transformations screen).
    - If the process was successful and the delivery method was set to file, an export file (expand the Result section, if needed) will be available at the bottom of the Background Process page. Double-click the file name to open the file, or click the Save icon to the right of the file name to save the file without immediately opening it.
14. Verify the exported data is correct.
    - If transforming by locale, the correct locale format should be showing. The locale is determined by the context set in the workbench at the time the export process begins.
    - If doing a pattern transformation, verify the date format matches the pattern entered. If the date pattern includes a time zone, the time zone is determined by the location of your server. It is not impacted by context set in the workbench.

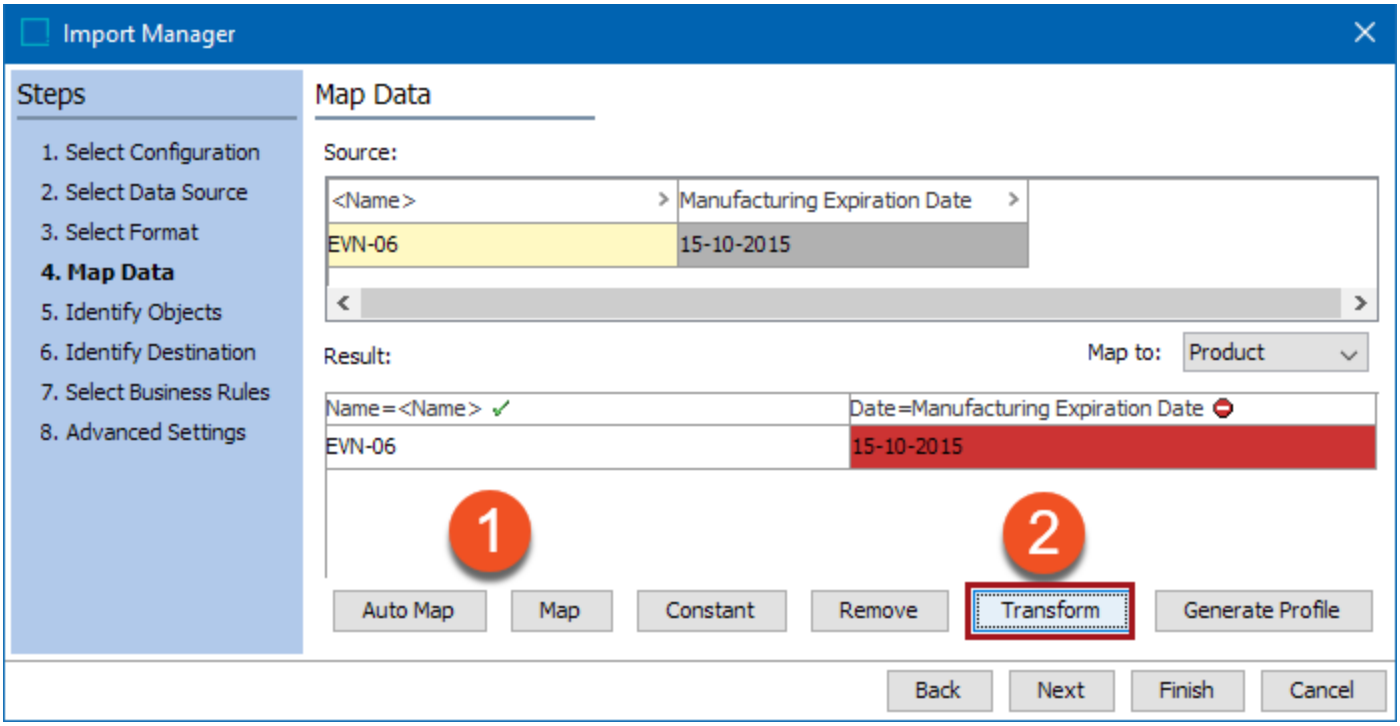
## Import Transformations

The steps for importing data using date transformations should be followed very carefully. If not, the import may fail and the entire process will need to be restarted.

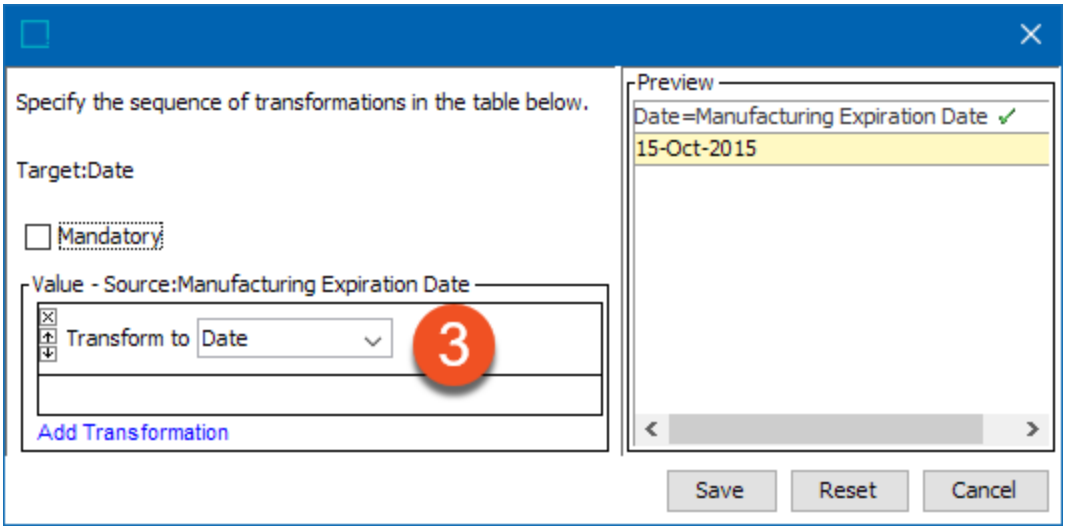
> ⚠ **Important: Begin by making sure the date fields in the input file do not have any custom formatting. The best results will occur when importing dates that are in text format. Users should convert the date fields to text format prior to starting the import process.**

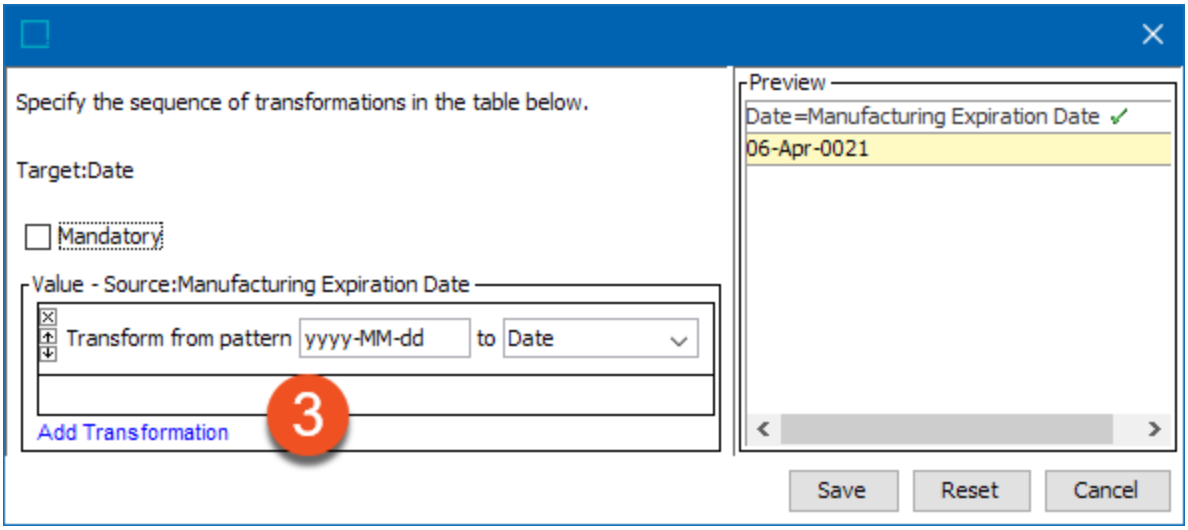
1. Choose a way to begin the import process using the wizard as described in Creating a Data Import.
2. In the Select Data Source step, link the file you are importing by searching or selecting or manually typing in (or pasting) the file location. For details, refer to Import Manager - Select Data Source.
3. Make a format selection in the Select Format step. For details, refer to Import Manager - Select Format.

4. Transformations are set up in Map Data step. If your selected format does not require mapping, this step is disabled. For details, refer to Import Manager - Map Data.
5. Begin data mapping by selecting Auto Map. If the date column is unmapped, then use Map to manually tie the attribute values to be imported to an existing attribute.
6. Under Result, select the column you want to transform during the import process. While the column is selected, click on the Transform button.




7. Click the blue 'Add Transformation' link in the bottom left of the transformations screen. Make a selection: Transform date by locale or Transform date by pattern. Follow the directions for the applicable selection and then continue on with the remaining steps.



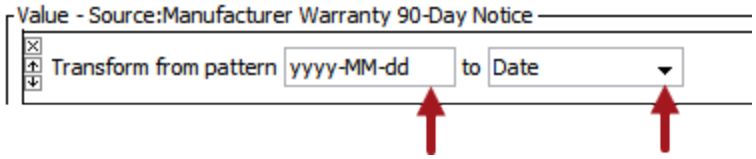




### Transform date by locale

- Click on **Transform date by locale** and then click OK.
- Choose the validation base type of the target date attribute (Date, 'ISO Date', 'ISO Date and Time'). Once you have picked the correct option, the Preview data will turn yellow. And, click Save.
- If you try all three selections and the Preview remains red, then you will need to use the Transform date by pattern option. To use the locale import option, the date values must match the locale format for the context that the workbench is currently set to.

**Transform date by pattern**

- Click on **Transform date by pattern** and then click OK.
- From the Transformations screen, enter the pattern of the date values you are importing. Then, tab over to or click on the dropdown for the validation base type of the target attribute. Make a selection from the dropdown or leave as-is. Click Save.
- The Preview section of the screen will turn yellow when the validation base type is correct. Before continuing, ensure the Preview date is showing correctly and verify that the correct pattern is entered.




**Once the transformation is set up and screen information is validated, continue on with the rest of the steps.**

8. Select Next to move to the Identifying Objects step. For details, refer to Import Manager - Identify Objects. If you are importing an ID field with the objects, the data will be automatically matched up with existing data. If you are importing data without an ID field, click a Source column and then click the Match button to match the source data up with existing STEP data. If you skip this step, you will create new objects in the workbench instead of importing into existing ones. Click Next.
9. Optional: Make any Import Manager - Identify Destination, Import Manager - Select Business Rules, and Import Manager - Advanced Settings selections. While selections are not required, it is recommended that the end user review each screen.
10. Click Finish when ready for the import process to begin.
11. Choose Start Import Process on the Save Import Configuration dialog box. For details, refer to Running a Data Import.
12. The 'Starting process Importing' dialog will appear. Choose 'Go to process.' For details, refer to Monitoring a Data Import.
13. On the Background Process screen, users can determine if the import was successful or not.

- If the process was successful, an 'import completed' message displays at the bottom of the process log.
- If the process failed, go back and try the steps again (making sure the correct attribute validation base type was selected on the Transformations screen and the identification was done properly in Step 5 of the Import Manager).

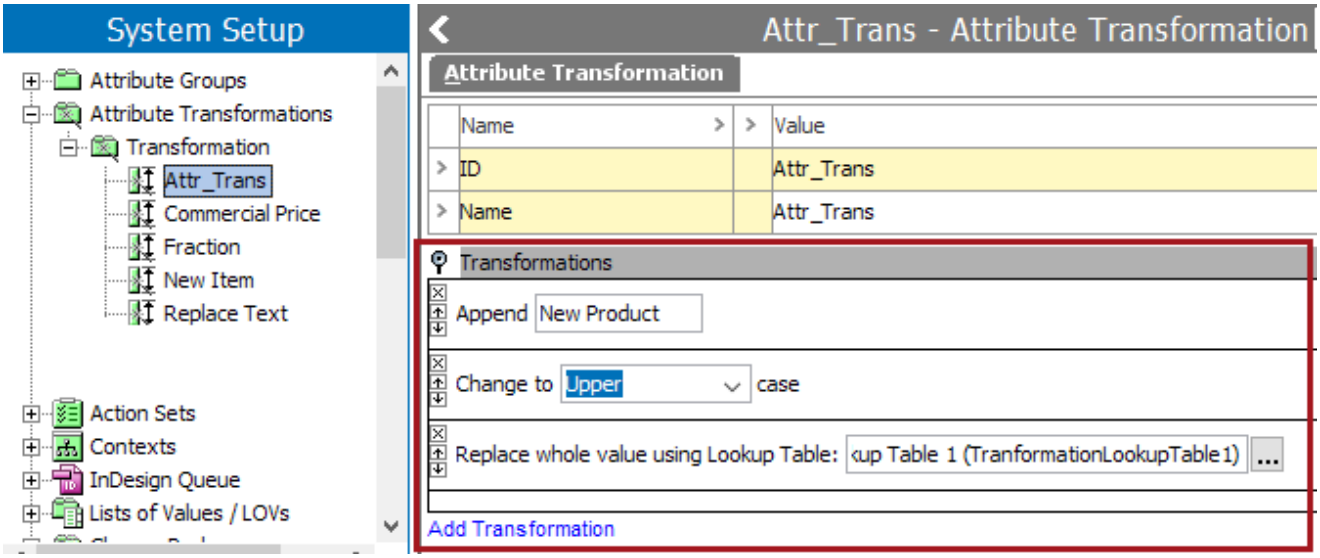
14. Verify the imported data is correct.

# Transform Using Attribute Transformation Example

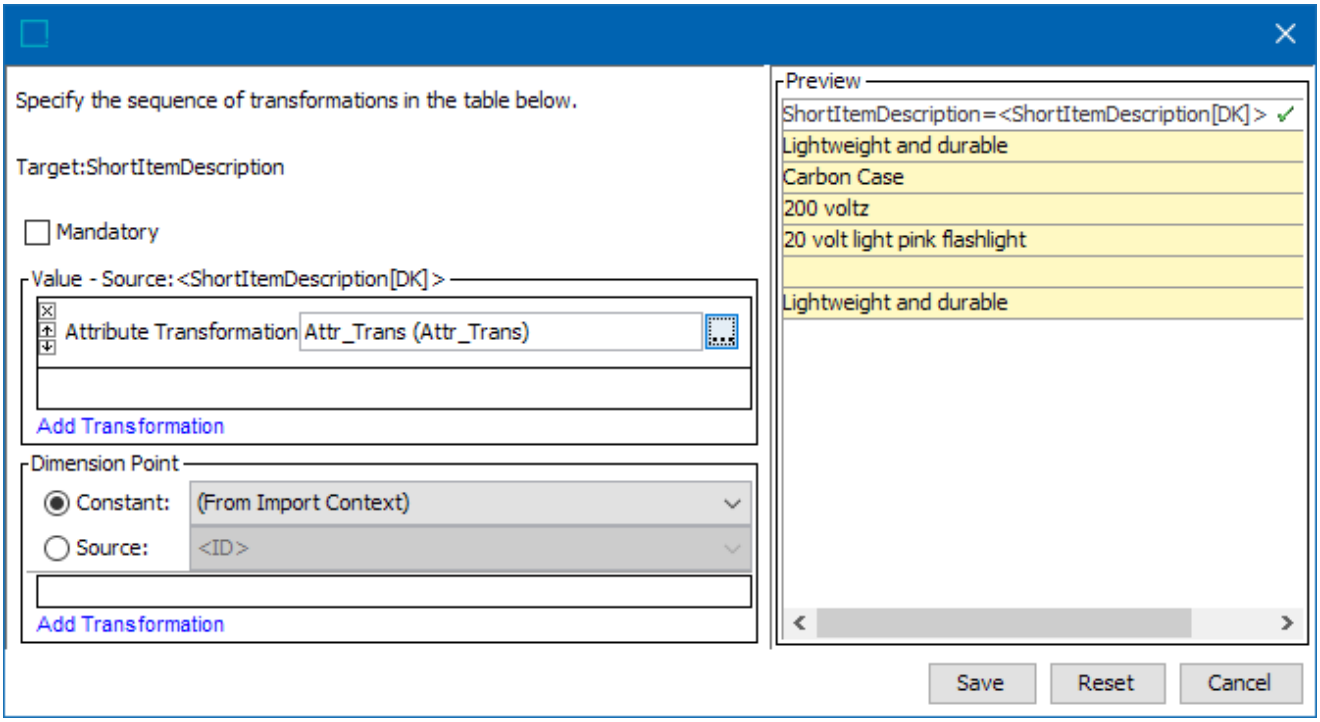
Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

Using the '**[Transform Using Attribute Transformation]**' transformation, it is possible to apply a set of transformations specified in an attribute transformation to a value. The transformation takes a predefined attribute transformation as argument. This can be treated as a convenient setup to avoid duplication of such transformations, and it is easy to maintain once created. **[Transform Using Attribute Transformation]** are defined in System Setup, and are predominantly used for print and tables.

For example, a user can apply the required transformations.




Then select the attribute transformation to apply the full set of transformations during a data import.


Specify the sequence of transformations in the table below.
Target:ShortItemDescription
Mandatory
Value - Source:<ShortItemDescription[DK]>
Attribute Transformation
Attr_Trans (Attr_Trans)
Add Transformation
Dimension Point
Constant:
(From Import Context)
Source:
<ID>
Add Transformation
Preview
ShortItemDescription=<ShortItemDescription[DK]>
Lightweight and durable
Carbon Case
200 voltz
20 volt light pink flashlight
Lightweight and durable
Save
Reset
Cancel

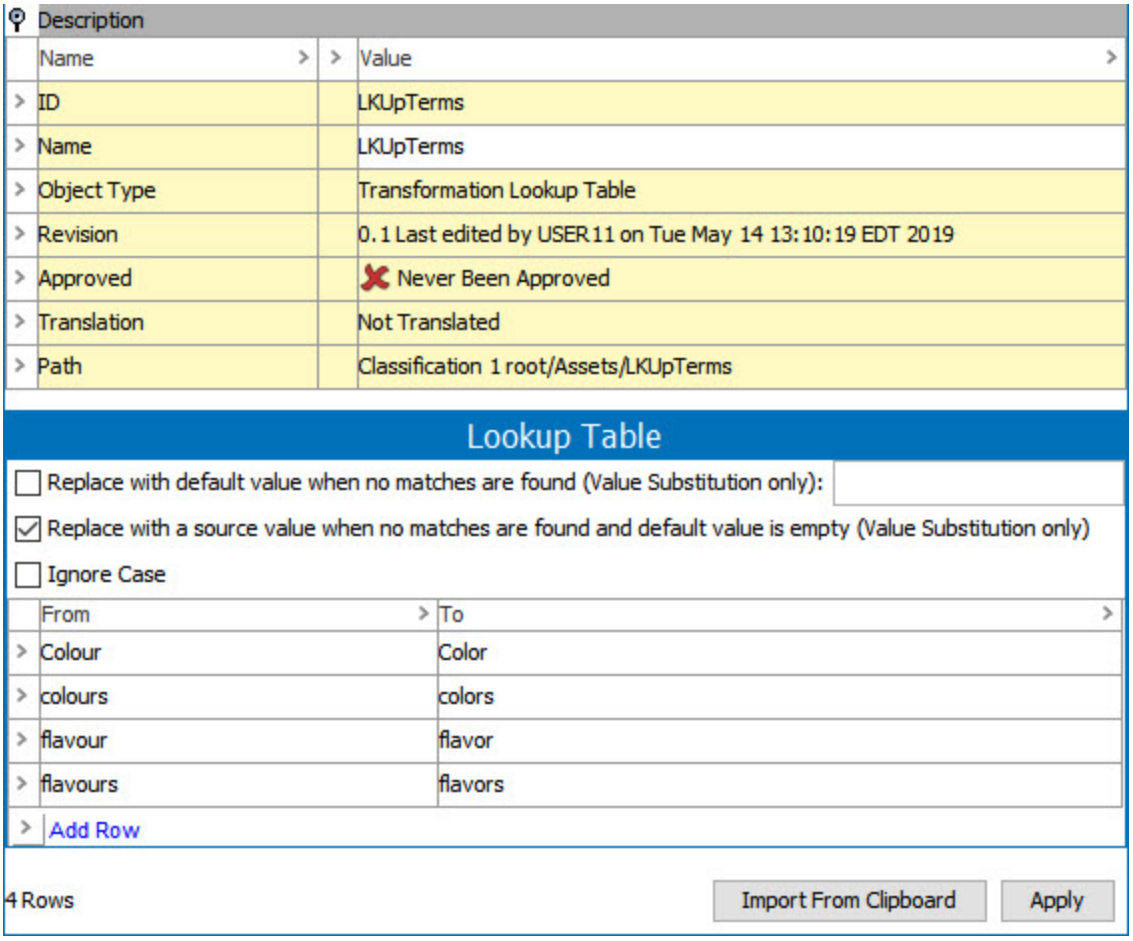
# Transformation Lookup Table Example

Transformations can improve the quality of the data you want to import. For general information about transformations, refer to the Inbound Map Data - Transform topic.

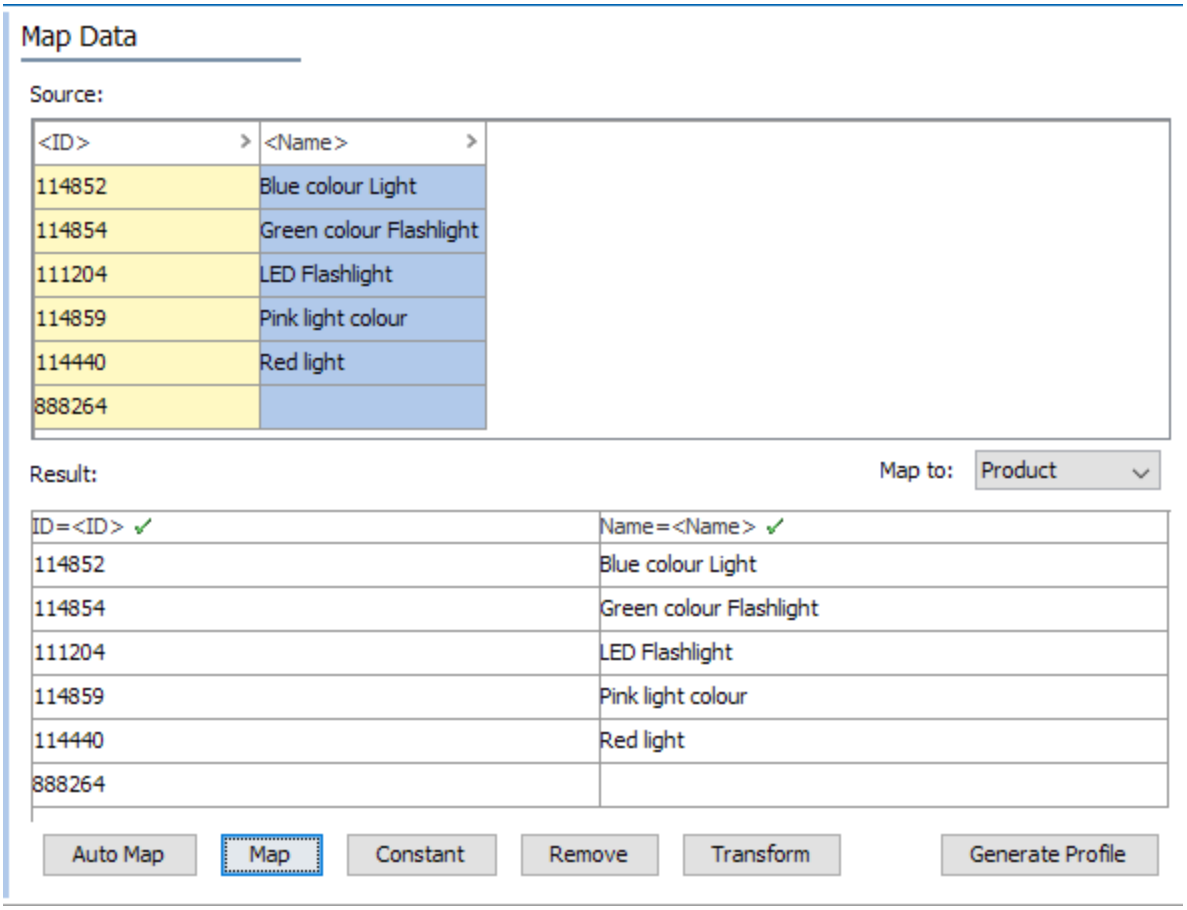
Transformation Lookup Tables can be used to transform words and entire values when importing tabular-based data. For information on lookup tables, refer to the Transformation Lookup Tables topic in Resource Materials online help documentation.

> **Note:** Transformations that use Lookup Tables can be saved as an Import Manager configuration. To use a saved Lookup Table in a configuration, the referenced Transformation Lookup Table must not be deleted and must have content in the context of the import.

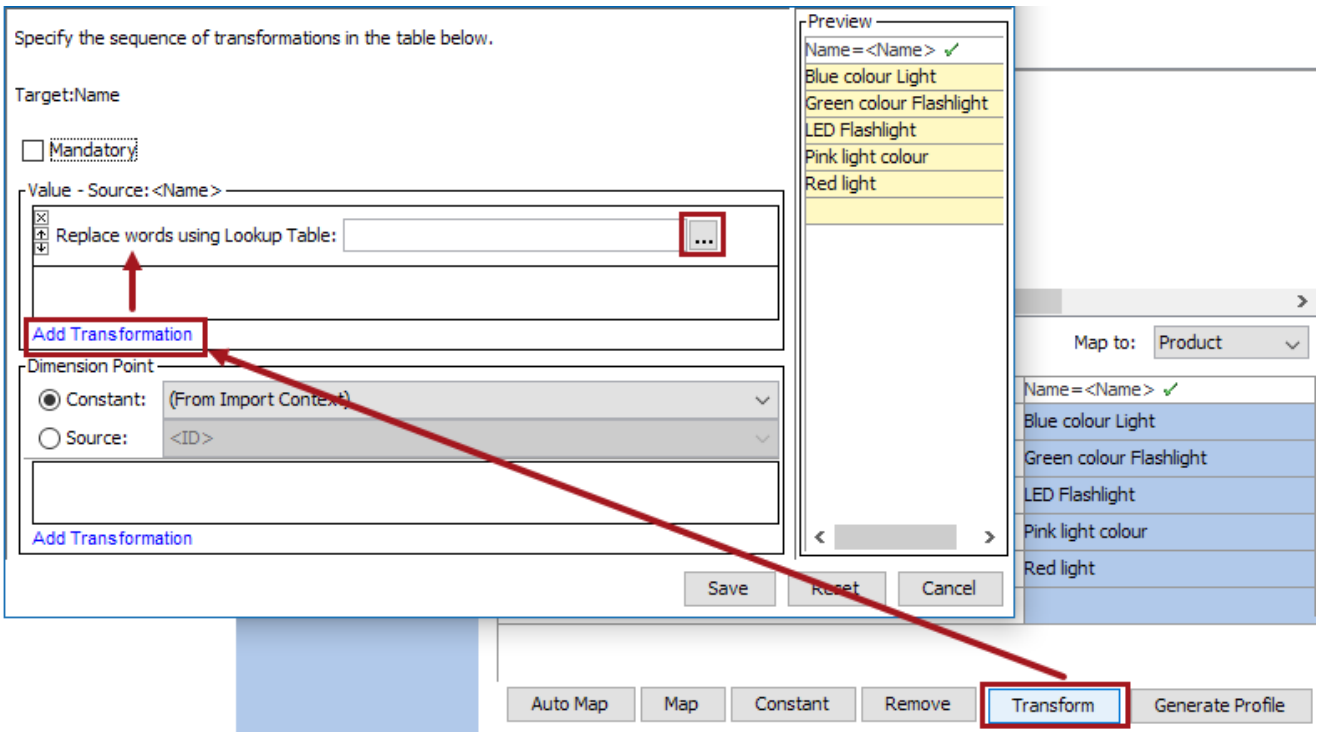
For example, it is possible to replace all occurrences of a word with another word before data is imported into an attribute. Using a Transformation Lookup Table, you can add a 'Replace words using Lookup Table' transformation on the result column, and select the relevant Lookup Table. For this case, all instances of 'colour' are being changed to 'color' by using this transformation table.



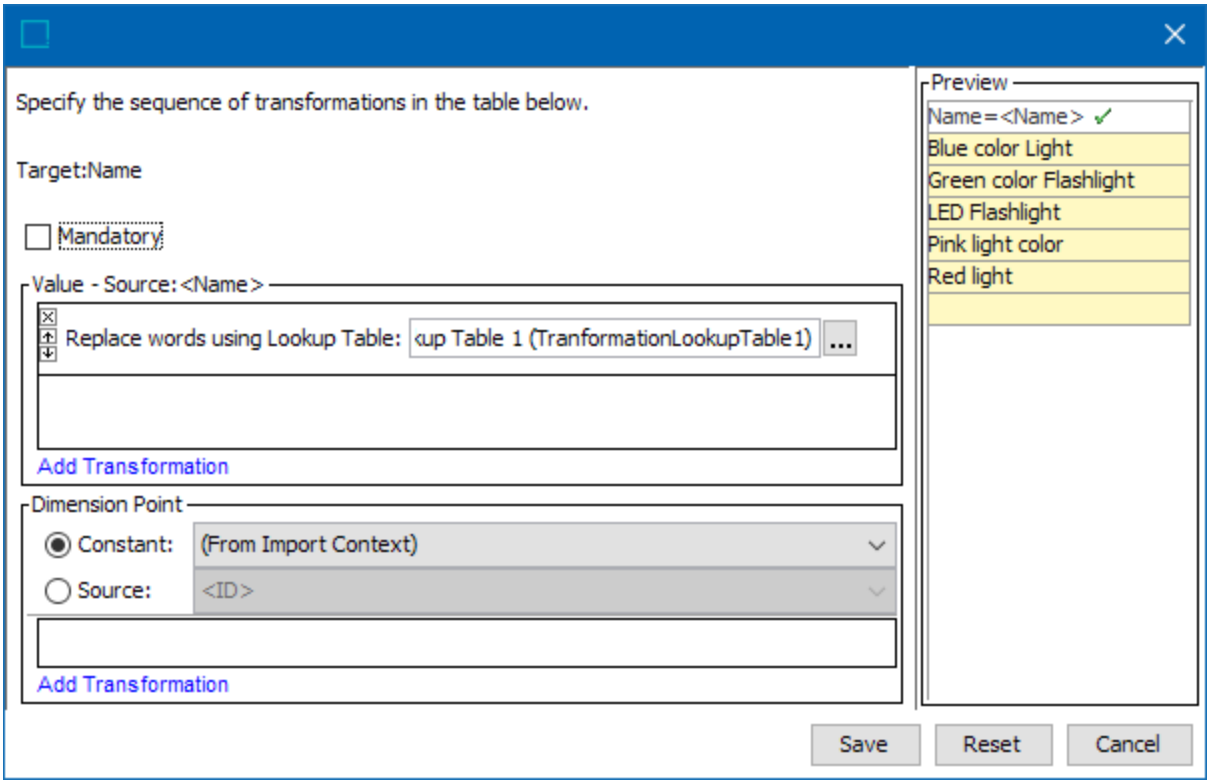

1. In the **Preview**, before any transformations are added to the Results field, the data looks like the table below:




2. Select the 'Name' field in the Source table, then click **Transform**. Click the **Add Transformation** link and select the 'Replace words using Lookup Table' option, and choose the needed transformation table.

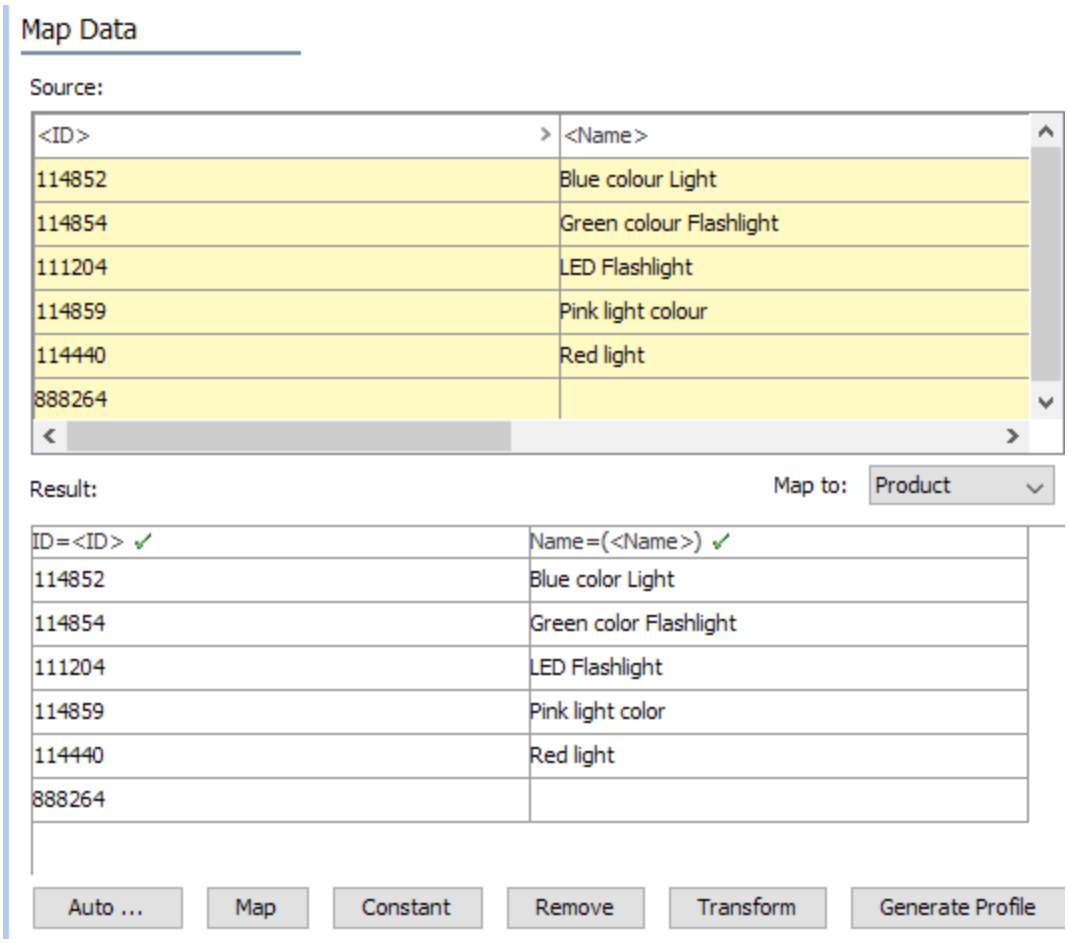



3. When properly added, the transformation changes the input text to the proper format.



**Note:** When whole values are replaced with multi-valued attribute data, the replacement works on the separate entries in the multi-value when added in the Value section. When added in the Before Multivalue Split section it works on the entire string from the import file including the multi-value separators.

4. Click **Save** to exit the Transformations dialog and update the Map Data step contents.



# Export Manager

The Export Manager allows you to export data on demand or at scheduled intervals and to save or modify an export configuration. The final step of the wizard allows you to save the export configuration. This is useful for frequently-used exports where the parameters and options are always, or nearly always, the same. A saved export configuration saves setup time, and is required for scheduled exports.

## Setup Requirements

Setting up and using the Export Manager involves the following steps:

1. Based on the data being exported, determine how to start the Export Manager wizard as described in Creating a Data Export.
2. In the wizard, choose a previously saved configuration or start a new export as described in Export Manager - Select Configuration.
3. In the wizard, select one or more hierarchy nodes or modify the nodes selected via a configuration as described in Export Manager - Select Objects.
4. In the wizard, select the file format in which the extracted information is delivered as described in Export Manager - Select Format.
5. In the wizard, when required, select which pieces of information are extracted per object exported as described in Export Manager - Map Data.
6. In the wizard, when required, specify if exported data should be converted to another output format as described in Export Manager - Advanced.
7. In the wizard, specify how information is to be delivered as described in Export Manager - Select Delivery Method.
8. In the wizard, save the configuration (if necessary), and run the export as described in Running a Data Export.
9. Monitor the export and download the output file as described in Monitoring a Data Export.

## Additional Information

The following information is useful once an export configuration is saved:

1. Maintain a saved configuration as described in Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration.
2. Perform the selected export configuration one or more times, according to the scheduling parameters, via a background process as described in Scheduling a Data Export.
3. Remove a scheduled export process, which is required to run current parameters if the original configuration is modified, as described in Deleting a Scheduled BGP within the System Setup documentation.

# Creating a Data Export

The Export Manager wizard allows you to export data on demand and to create or modify an export configuration. The final step of the wizard allows you to save the export configuration. This is useful for frequently-used exports where the parameters and options are always, or nearly always, the same.

## Export data using the Export Manager

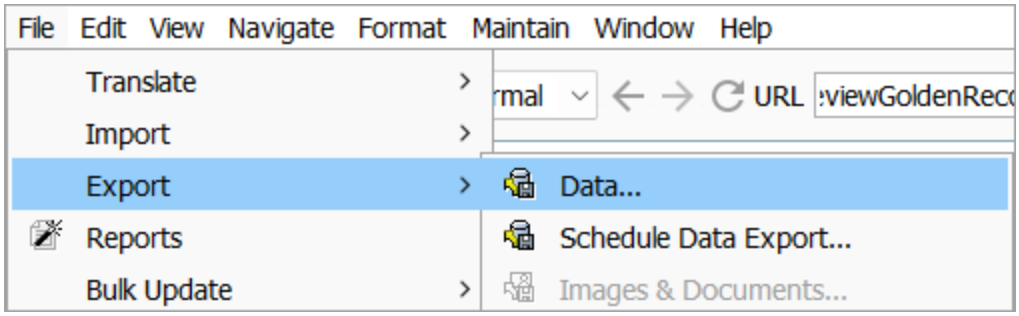
1. Select the appropriate STEP context. All data is exported using the currently selected context and the current workspace, typically Main.

   > **Note:** When exporting products, refer to the **Considerations for Exporting Products** section below.

2. Use one of the following methods to launch the Export Manager wizard, noting that method of starting the wizard results in exporting different objects. Regardless of the method selected, the same wizard is launched.

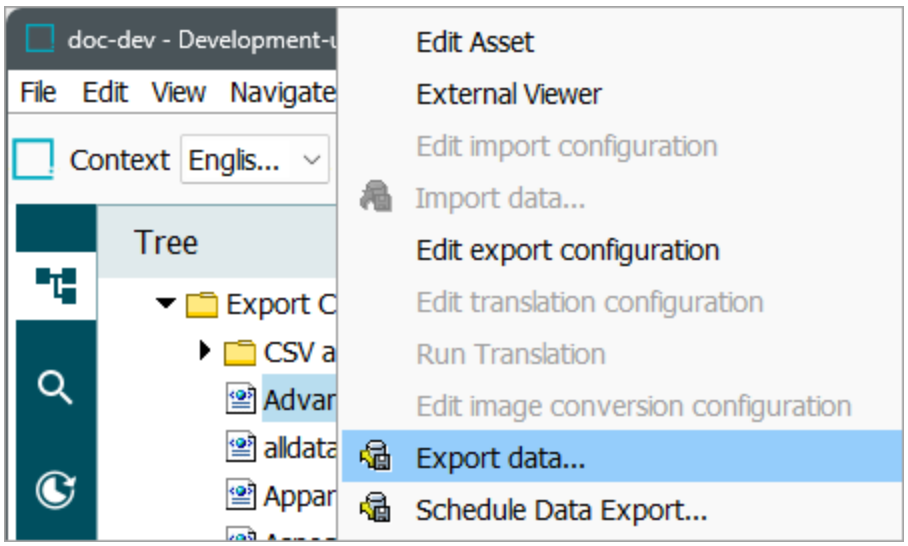
   - **From the File Menu**: Click the File menu > Export > **Data**.

     The wizard opens in Step 1 and allows you to select an existing configuration or create a new one.

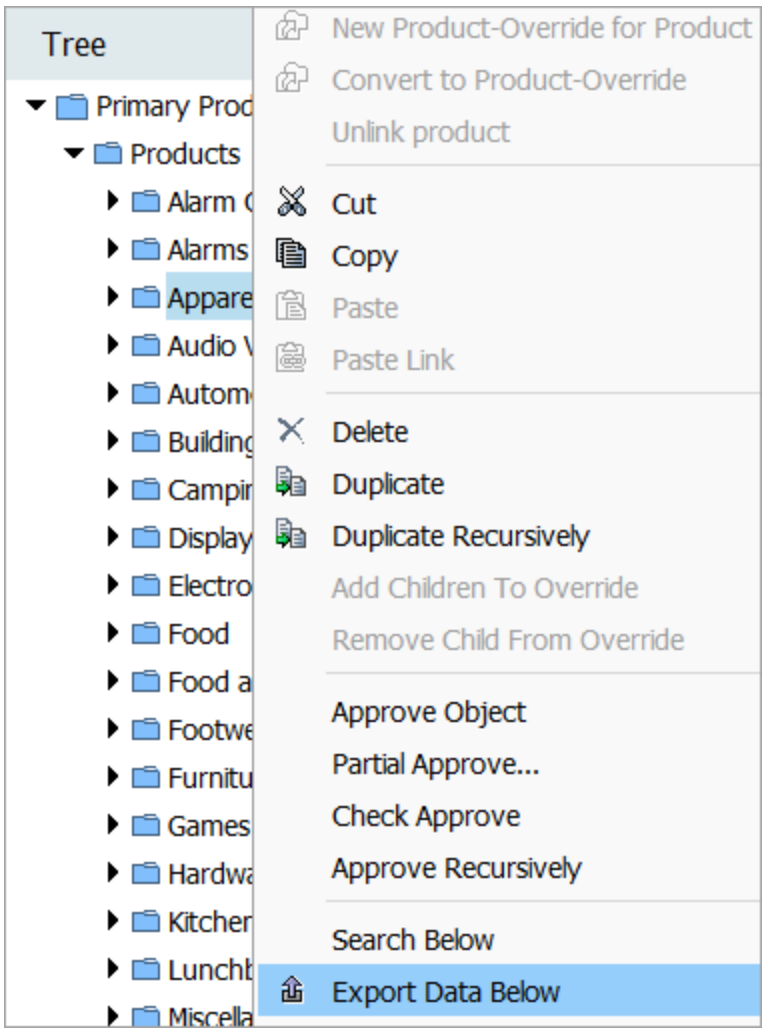
   - **From an Export Configuration**: On the Tree, select an export configuration, right-click, and then select **Export Data**.

     The wizard opens in Step 2 with the configuration and objects included in the configuration already selected.



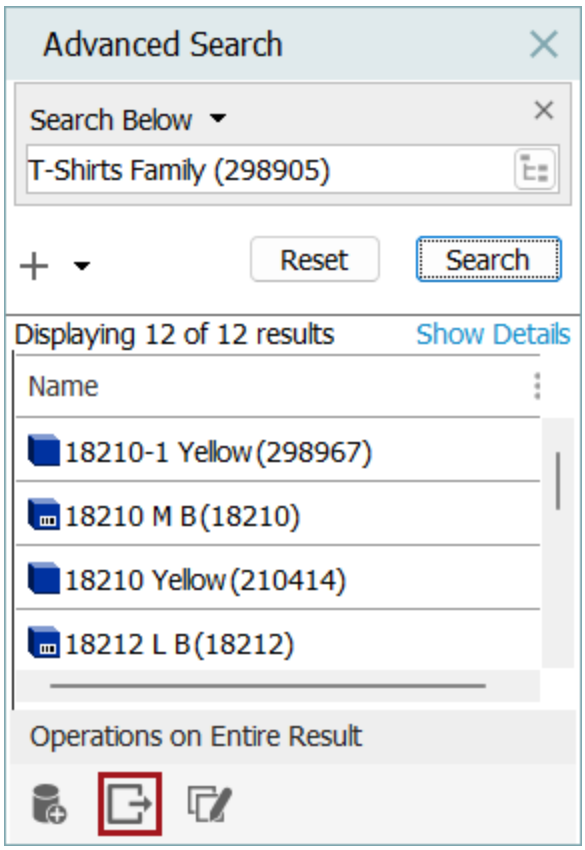

- **From an Object**: On the Tree, select a classification, product group, publication, or entity, right-click, and then select **Export Data Below**.

  The wizard opens in Step 2 with the objects *below* the selection displayed. This selection is non-inclusive, meaning that the selected object is not exported. For example, when selecting a product node in the primary product hierarchy, the selected node is *not* exported, but the children are exported. When selecting one or more individual products that have no children, only the selected products are output.



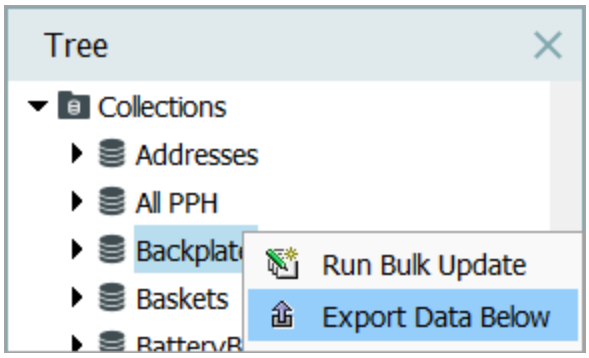

- **From an Advanced Search Operation**: On the Advanced Search tab, perform a search with results displayed. In the **Operations on Entire Result** section, click the export button.

  The wizard opens in Step 2 with 'Product selection made by search URL' displayed.



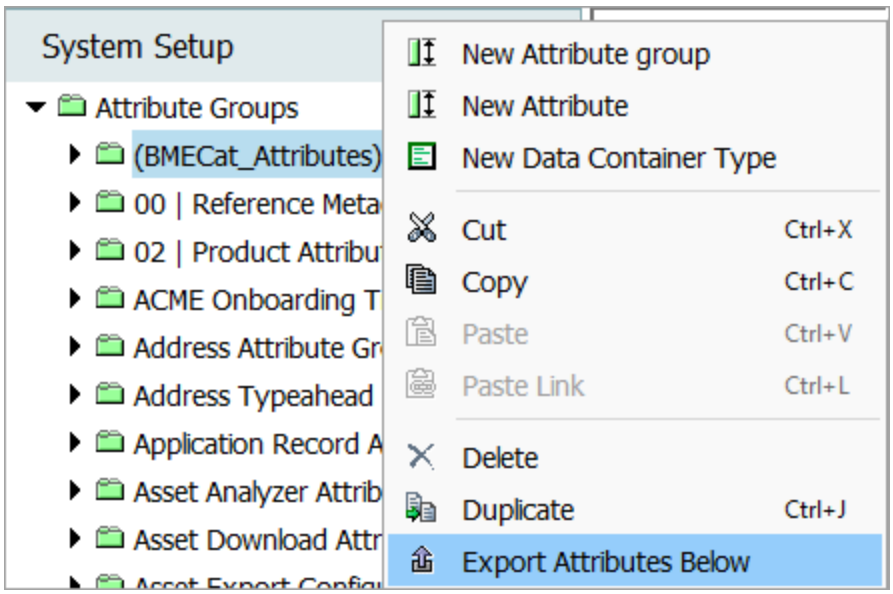

- **From a Collection**: On the Tree, select a collection, right-click, and then select **Export Data**. All object in the collection are included in the export.

  The wizard opens in Step 3 ready to choose a format.

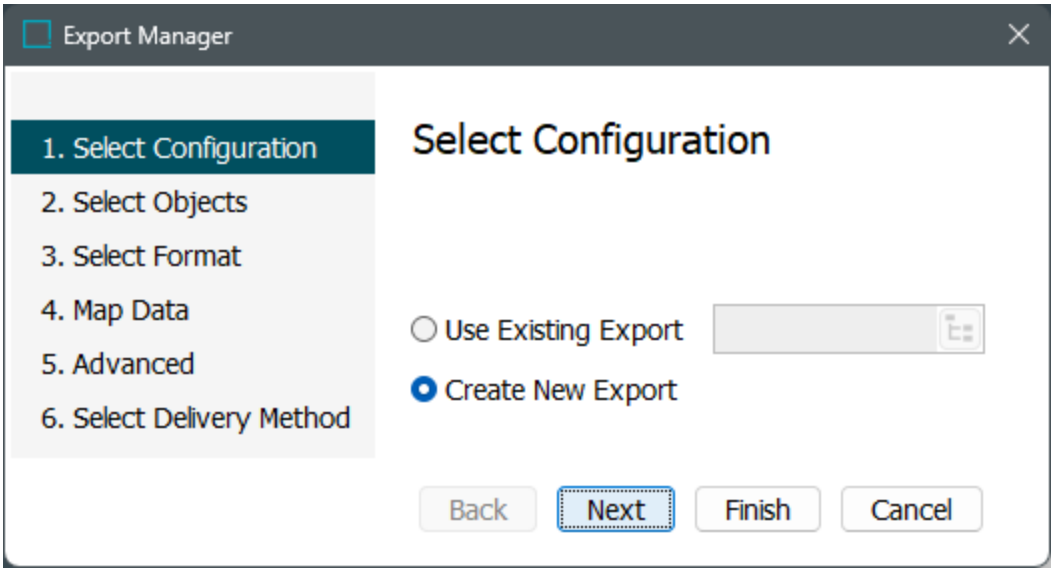



- **From an Attribute Group**: On System Setup, select an attribute group, right-click and then select **Export Attributes Below**.

  The wizard opens in Step 2 with the attributes *below* the selection displayed.




3. After selecting one of the above ways to export, the Export Manager wizard displays and can involve the following steps:




- Export Manager - Select Configuration allows you to select a previously stored configuration or start a new export.
- Export Manager - Select Objects allows you to select one or more hierarchy nodes or modify the nodes selected via a configuration.

- Export Manager - Select Format allows you to select the file format in which the extracted information is delivered.
- Export Manager - Map Data allows you to select which pieces of information are extracted per object exported.
- Export Manager - Advanced allows you to specify if exported data should be converted to another output format.
- Export Manager - Select Delivery Method allows you to specify how information is to be delivered.

## Considerations for Exporting Products

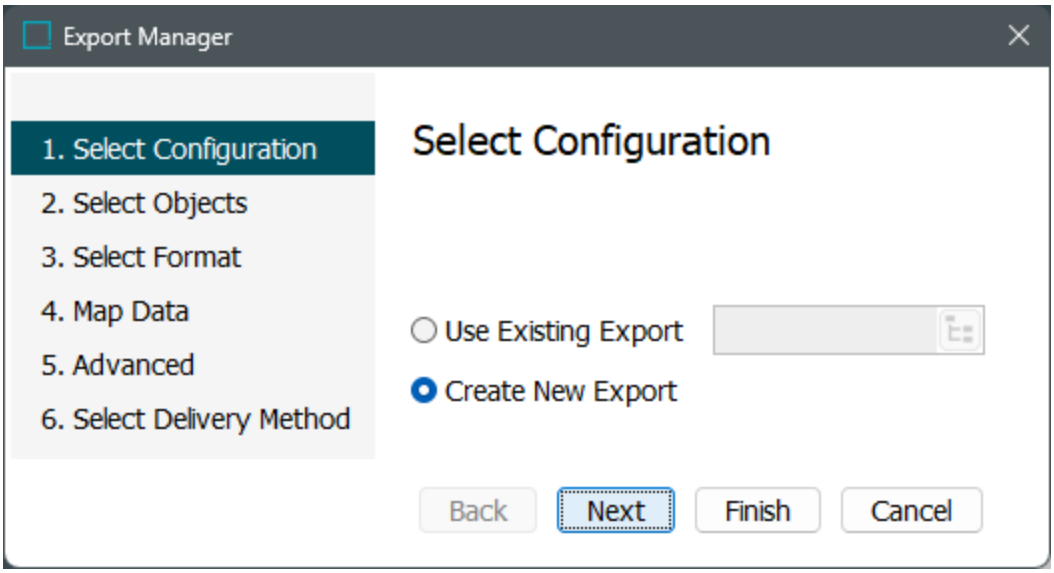
When exporting products, it is common setup to first review exactly the products and attributes that you want to extract. It is important to choose the exported attributes carefully since there is no distinction in the output between a missing (or blank) attribute value and a value that is empty because the attribute is not valid for a product. Including invalid attributes in an export results in output with blank attribute data and in many cases, the cause of the missing data is not apparent. The Include Empty Values export only includes valid and linked attributes to prevent orphans and filter out invalid attributes when selecting attribute groups versus individual attributes to export.

Determine the following information about your required export enables you to accurately set the wizard parameters:

- If the attributes you want to extract are global, and for example, relevant for nearly all products, you can select products from disparate product lines, since the attributes would be valid for all those products.
- If the product lines you want to extract do not have common attributes, it can be useful to extract multiple files with separate sets of attributes.
- If your goal is to create a spreadsheet that manufacturers can return to you with missing data, extract the product lines, including the manufacturer's name as an attribute, and then split the extracted file into separate files for each manufacturer. In this way, the attributes are valid for the products in each file.
- If you know the attributes you want to extract before you launch the Export Manager wizard, it is easier to select the appropriate attributes on the Data Map step.
- If you want valid, empty data to be included in the export when exporting via Advanced STEPXML, CSV, Excel, or STEPXML, this can be accomplished via the 'Include Empty Fields' option in the Export Manager wizard.

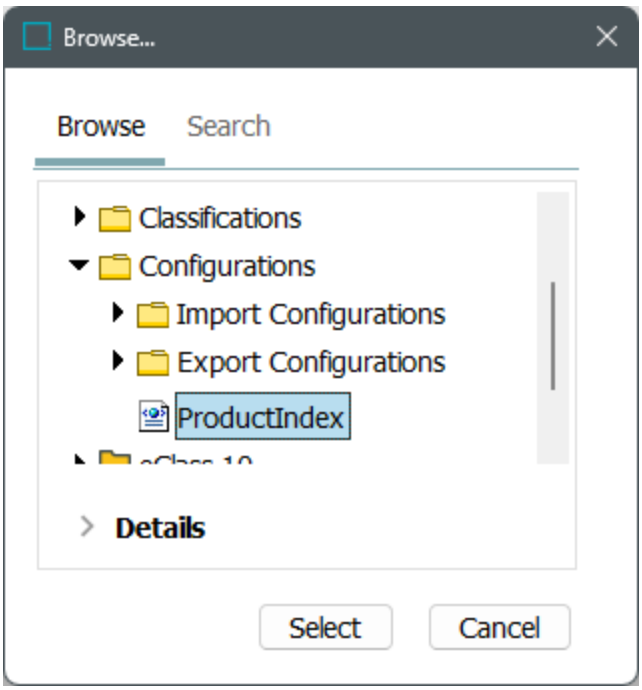
After completing the wizard steps, save the configuration so you can modify it during testing. Initially, use a small group of products to test your export settings. Refine the wizard parameters to resolve any issues and save the updated configuration.

# Export Manager - Select Configuration



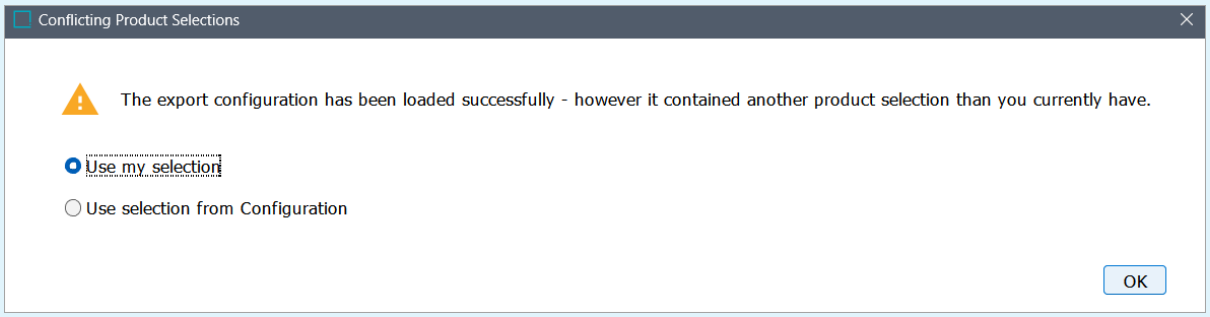

1. Select a radio button to use an existing export configuration, or create a new one. The following options are available when using an existing configuration:

   - To use an export configuration previously saved, select the **Use Existing Export** radio button, click the selector button ( ), and either Browse or Search to locate the configuration in STEP. For more information on saved configurations, refer to the Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration topic.




- To create a new export configuration *based on* an existing export configuration, select the **Use Existing Export** radio button, click the selector button (), and either Browse or Search to locate the existing configuration, use the other wizard steps to change the configuration to meet your current requirements, and then save the modified configuration in the final step of the wizard.

**Note:** When returning to the Select Configuration step after making a selection on the Select Objects step, select **Use Existing Export** to apply a saved configuration. In this scenario, if the objects selected differ from those in the saved configuration, the Conflicting Product Selections dialog is presented.

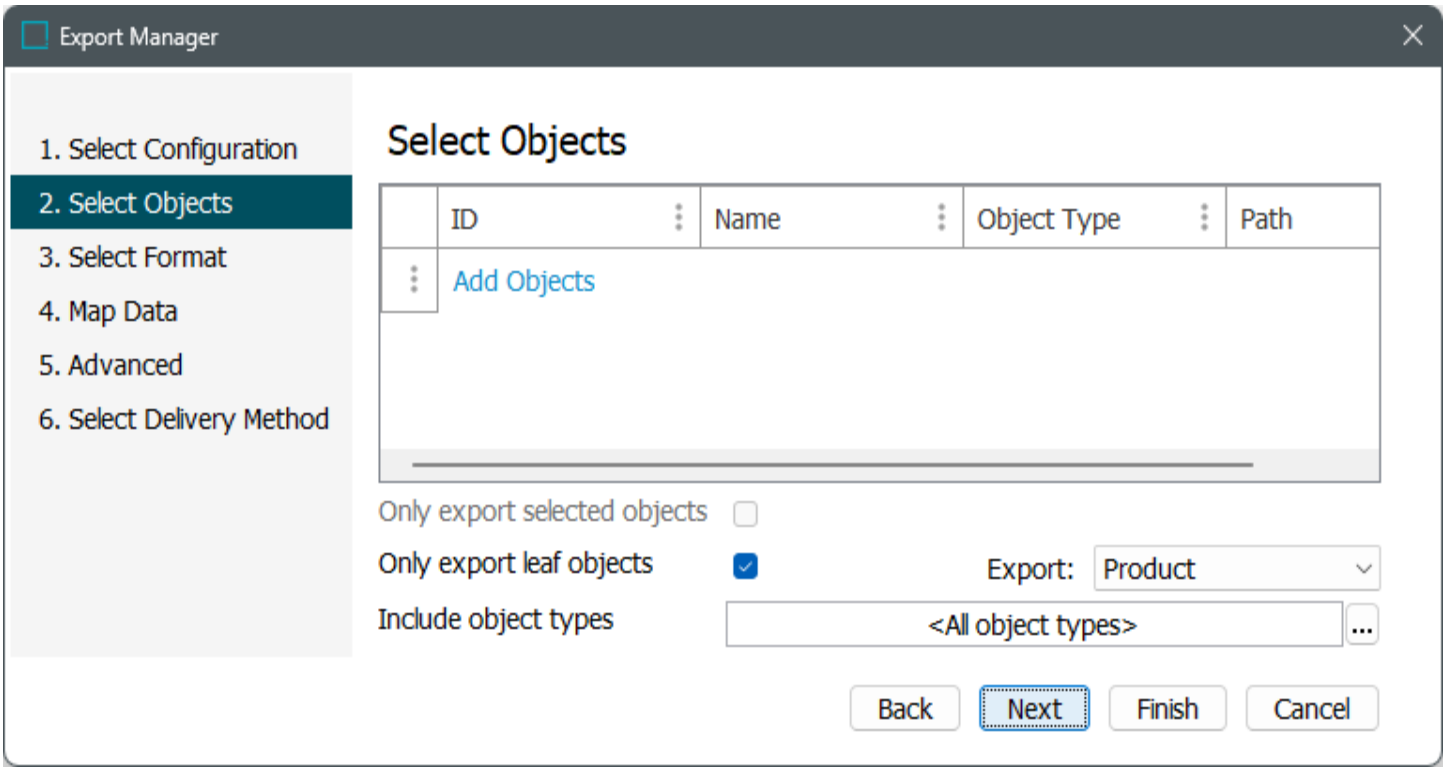



- Select **Use my selection** to continue with the objects that you have manually selected via Add Objects. This is the default option. The selected objects from the saved export configuration will not be used.
- Select **Use selection from Configuration** to use the object selection in the saved configuration. If you made any object selections manually, choosing this option means that the system will ignore those manually selected in favor of using the configuration.

Click **OK** when you have made a selection.

2. Click **Next** to display Export Manager - Select Objects, or click **Finish** to use an existing configuration without changes, and display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

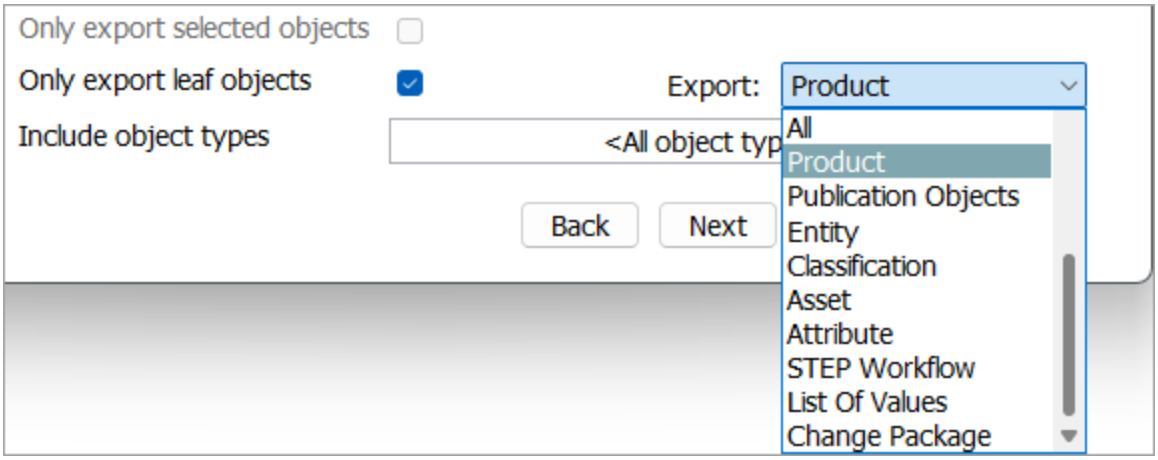
# Export Manager - Select Objects




1. In the **Export** dropdown, select the object super type to export and allow the next step of the wizard to show only legal export formats.
   - **All** - all objects of the selected node are exported. Most formats are available. Use this option to choose one or more specific configuration objects from the System Setup tab, such as reference types, to be exported with STEPXML.
   - **Asset** - only metadata on assets is exported from the selected node, export of the actual digital asset (asset content) is not determined by this selection. Most formats are available. For information on asset content exports, refer to Exporting Assets in the Digital Assets documentation.
   - **Attribute** - all attribute objects are exported for the selected attribute group. Most formats are available.
   - **Change Package** - only sealed change package objects are exported. Advanced STEPXML format is available with default template.
   - **Classification** - only classification objects are exported from the selected classification hierarchy. Most formats are available.

- **Entity** - only entity objects are exported from the selected node. Most formats are available.
- **List of Values** - only LOV objects are exported. Advanced STEPXML (with default template), STEPXML (with default parameter settings), and Generic XML formats are available.
- **Product** - only product objects are exported from the selected product hierarchy. All formats are available.
- **Publication Objects** - all publication-related objects are exported. When a publication group object is selected, this option defaults to Publication Objects and the format defaults to STEPXML, allowing the publication-related parameters to be set. The Publication Excel or Flatplan Excel formats are available.
- **STEP Workflow** - all available workflows are exported unless individual workflows are selected. Advanced STEPXML (with default template) and STEPXML (with default parameter settings) formats are available.

For example, when adding objects, you could select a classification hierarchy node, then choose the Product export type, which results in exporting all products linked in below the selected classification.

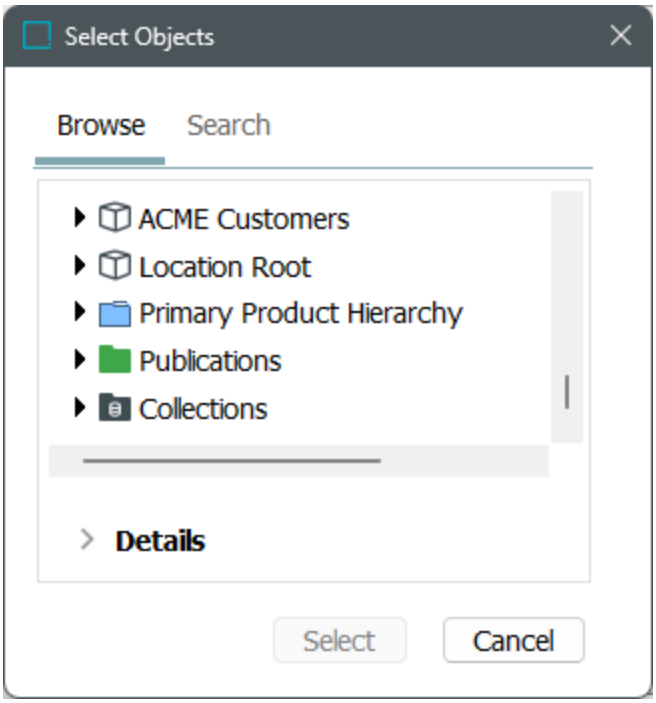



**Note:** Selecting an option from the Export dropdown specifically impacts formats that require mapping. For STEPXML, which does not require mapping, the Export dropdown modifies the default settings on the STEPXML Format step. For other formats, when the Map Data step is disabled, this selection has no effect.

2. Click the **Add Objects** link to select objects or leave the Select Object tables empty and export based on the other wizard parameters. If you started the export from a node using Export Below, the objects are selected automatically.

If exporting an Excel Smartsheet, refer to the **Selecting Objects for Excel Smartsheet Export** section below.

3. In the Select Objects window, use the **Browse** or **Search** tab to locate and select objects for export. The available objects displayed in the Select Objects window are determined by the selection you made in the Export dropdown.
   - To export specific branches of the product, entity, collection, or classification hierarchy, select the root node for the export.
   - Multiple objects can be selected at the same time.
   - The selected root node object and any objects below will be exported, if allowed by other parameters in the wizard.

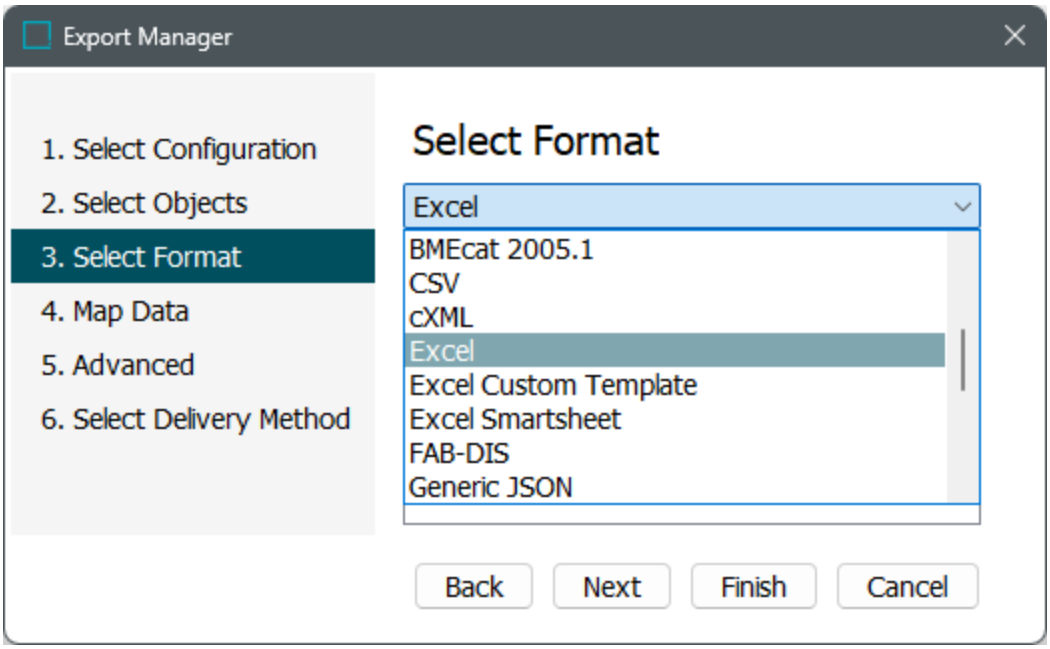



4. Click **Select**. The selected nodes appear in the **Select Objects** window.
5. Select **Only export selected objects** to export *only* the root nodes, and *not* the objects that live below the selected node. This option is only available when 'Only export leaf objects' is not selected. If available and unchecked, objects *and* their children are exported.
6. Select **Only export leaf objects**if you have selected a top hierarchy of products to be exported but only want the lowest level on the Tree to be included in the export file. Selected objects are *only* included in the export *if* they have no children. This option is only available when 'Only export selected objects' is not selected. If available and unchecked, objects *and* their children are exported.

> **Note:** This option is ignored when exporting STEPXML format.

7. The **Include object types** parameter is used to limit the export to objects of a specific Object Type. To modify the parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select the object types to be exported. Leave this field blank to include all object types.
8. Click **Next** to display Export Manager - Select Format.

# Export Manager - Select Format

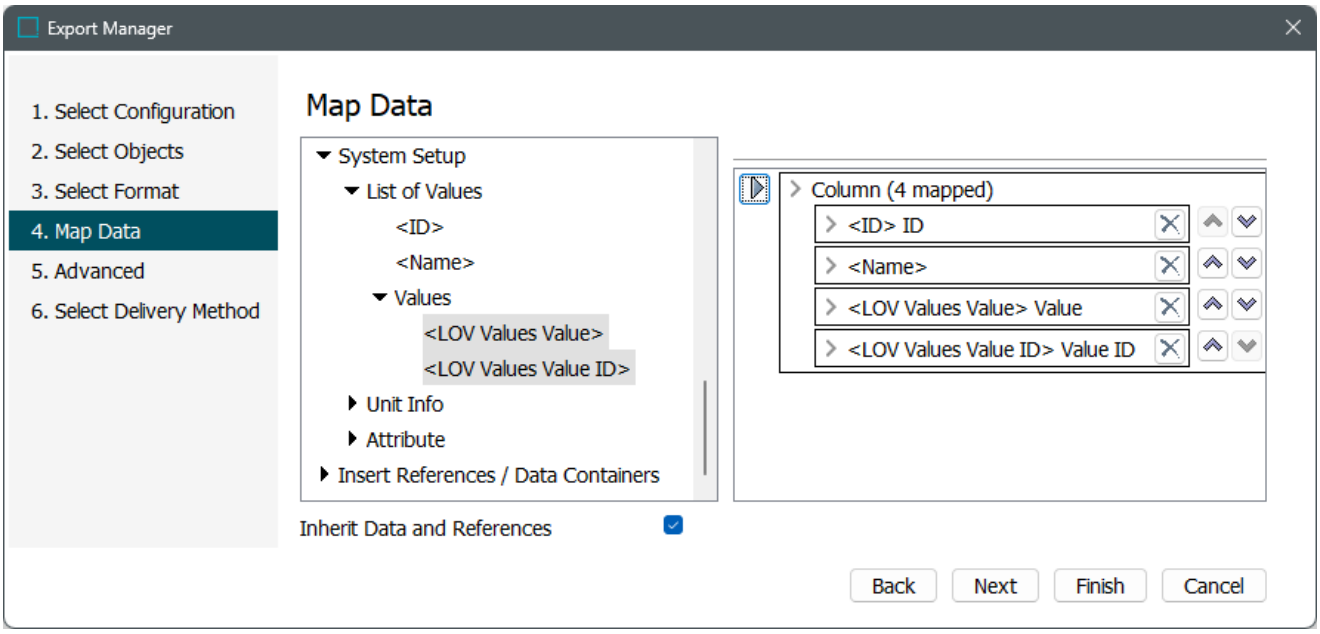



1. The selected option determines the file format of the extracted data.
    - Advanced STEPXML Format
    - Alphabetical Index - XML Format
    - Ariba CIF Format
    - Ariba CIF 3.0 Format
    - BMEcat Format
    - BMEcat 2005 Format
    - BMEcat 2005.1 Format
    - CSV Format
    - cXML Format
    - ECLASS Format
    - ETIM Format
    - ETIM and ETIM v2 Format
    - ETIM IXF Format

- Excel Format
- Excel Custom Template
- Excel List of Values
- Excel Smartsheet Format
- FAB-DIS Format
- FixedWidth Format
- Flatplan Excel Format
- Generic JSON Format
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
- Importing Flatplanner Publications in Publication Excel
- Publication Excel Format
- SmartLabel Format
- STEPXML Format
- STEPXML Configuration Export Format
- UNSPSC Format
- xCBL Format

2. Click the **Next** button to display Export Manager - Map Data when required by the format, or Export Manager - Advanced if mapping is not required.

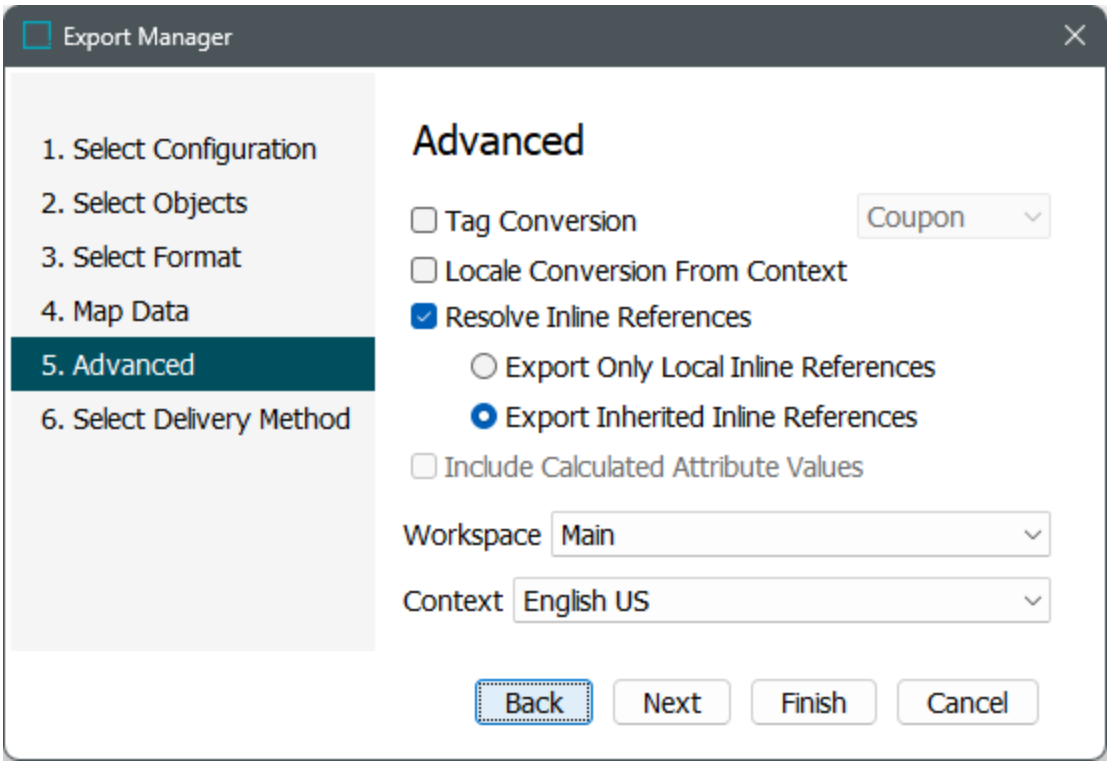
# Export Manager - Map Data




Generally, you will create mapping rules by selecting a data source (which indicates what you want to extract for each record) and creating a mapping target (which indicates where it belongs in the output).

1. Select a Data Source from the left panel, as defined in the Outbound Map Data - Data Source topic.
    - The options available for mapping are the same for all formats except Generic XML, which includes additional data sources. Outbound mapping is discussed in detail in the Outbound Map Data Options topic.
    - For details on the inheritance checkbox, refer to Inherit Data and References - Data Source Outbound topic.
2. Click the right arrow ( ) to create a mapping target, as defined in the Outbound Map Data - Mapping Targets topic.
3. If necessary, click the transformation button ( ) to modify the output data as defined in the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.
4. Click the **Next** button to display Export Manager - Advanced.

# Export Manager - Advanced




1. Set the following additional export parameters as needed:

   - **Tag conversion**: Optional. Allows for STEP Tags to be converted to match the selected output tag format.

     For example, the STEP bold tag could be converted to the HTML equivalent. Tags and Tag Conversions are configured under Tags in System Setup. The selection in the dropdown determines the output formatting. For more details, refer to the Tags topic, and for the available tag conversion formats, refer to the Configuring Tag Output Formatting topic in the System Setup documentation.

   - **Locale conversion from context**: Optional. When checked, converts dates and numbers to comply with the selected locale for the Context selected before starting the Export Manager wizard according to the locale rules associated with the context.

> ⚠ **Important:** Selecting **Locale conversion from context** when exporting a Smartsheet can break the automatic conversion to the client's native decimal separator, causing the import of the Smartsheet to fail.

- **Resolve Inline References**: Determines how inline references are resolved when exported. By default, this option is checked, which means that if inline references are included in the data, they will be resolved (rather than tagged) in the export. If not checked, inline references are exported with the inline references tagging. Once checked, choose one of the following options:
  - Export Only Local Inline References means only local references are resolved and exported.
  - Export Inherited Inline References means references inherited from a parent are resolved and exported.
- **Include Calculated Attribute Values**: This option is only enabled (and is checked by default) when calculated attributes are being exported, either on the Select Objects step for STEPXML or via mapping for other formats. When checked, calculated attribute values are resolved upon export.

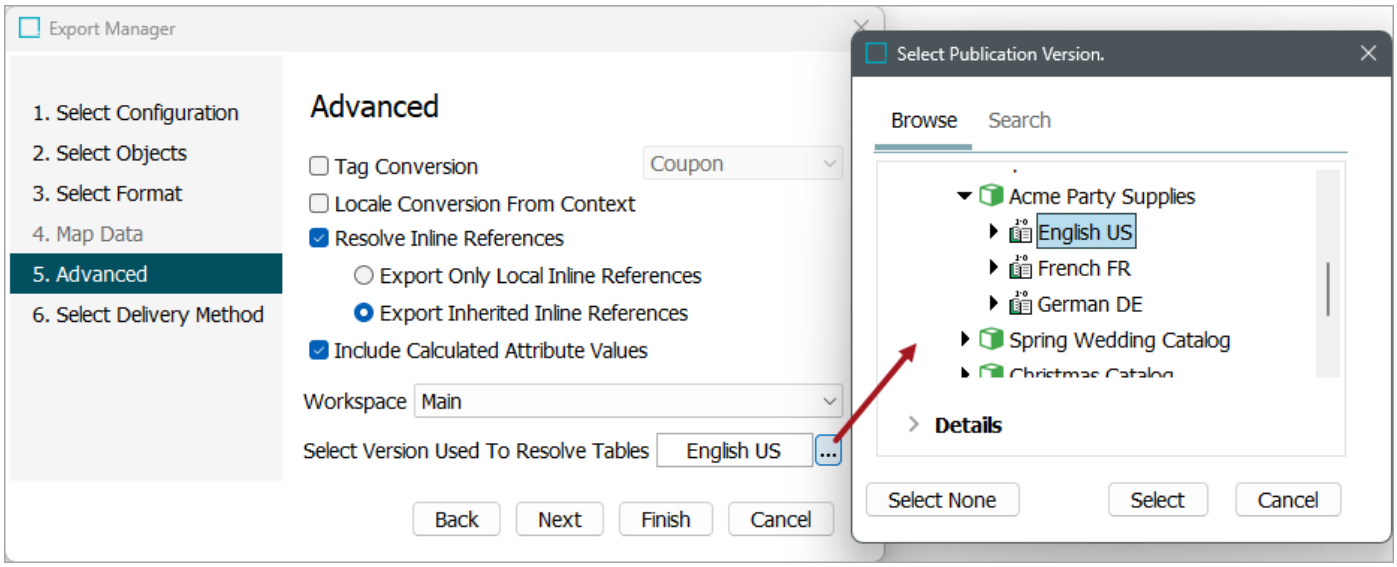
  To output empty calculated attributes, you must also enable the appropriate parameter on the Format step of Export Manager or the Format tab of an OIEP tab. For example, if using the Excel format, enable the 'Export Empty Fields' parameter, for the CSV format, enable the 'Empty fields' parameter, and for the STEPXML format, enable the 'Include Empty Fields' parameter.

  If not checked, calculated attribute values are exported with empty values, unless the Force Calculation option has been set on an individual attribute. The Force Calculation option is available when mapping a calculated attribute using the Select Attribute data source and is also available as a transformation. For more information, refer to 'Force Calculation' in the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic and the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

  The value template is exported for each selected context, including a qualifier ID, which makes it possible to import the same data back into STEP. For information about calculated attribute values, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic in System Setup documentation.

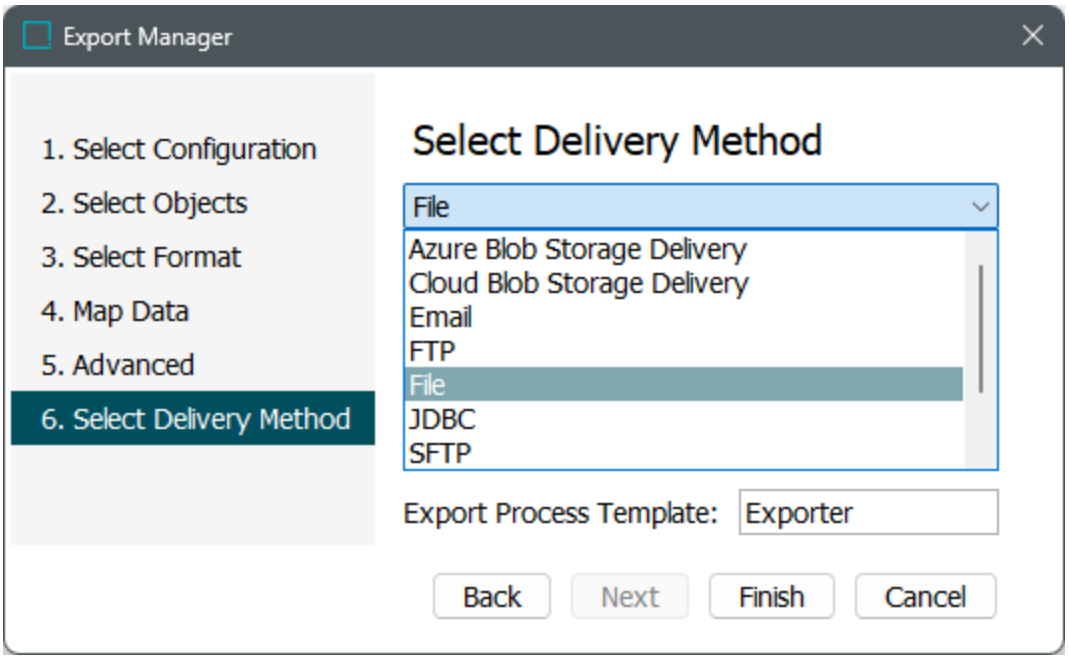
> **Important:** Simple calculations are not detrimental to an export, regardless of the quantity. However, if many complex calculated attribute values (traversing hierarchies and/or references) are used, consider if they should be exported, since it can negatively impact performance. If an export is required, consider scheduling for non-peak times.

- **Workspace**: Allows the export to run from a different workspace than the one selected when the export was started. Only a single workspace can be selected for export.
- **Context**: Allows the export to run from a different Context than the one selected when the export was started. For all formats except STEPXML, only a single context can be selected for export. For information about exporting multiple contexts with STEPXML, refer to the 'Export Data for Selected Contexts' section of the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic.
- **Select version used to resolve tables**: This setting is available for STEPXML if 'Include Tables' is set to Yes and for Advanced STEPXML if the template includes version-dependent content. A publication version should be selected if the tables contain content relevant to a particular publication (such as column or row types that are only valid for certain publication types) or a publication version (such as commercial data). For more information, refer to the Exporting Resolved Tables topic in the Tables documentation.




2. Click the **Next** button to display Export Manager - Select Delivery Method.

# Export Manager - Select Delivery Method




Delivery methods are used by both outbound data tools but the available options vary. For information on the delivery methods available in OIEPs, refer to OIEP - Delivery Method Section.

1. In the dropdown displaying the default 'File' option, select a delivery method. The available options are defined in the Delivery Methods section below.
2. For the **Export Process Template** parameter, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
3. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

## Delivery Methods

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Azure Blob Storage | Delivers files to Azure Blob Storage. Refer to the Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method documentation. |

| Method | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Delivery | |
| Cloud Blob Storage Delivery | Delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and Microsoft Azure are supported. Refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic. |
| Email | Delivers files as an email attachment and allows a zipped delivery. Refer to the Email Delivery Method topic. |
| File | Delivers a file via a background process and notifies when the file is ready for download. Refer to the File Delivery Method topic. |
| FTP | Delivers files using file transfer protocol (FTP). Refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic. |
| JDBC | The JDBC delivery option enables delivery of data to RDBMS-type databases like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, PostgreSQL, etc. Refer to the JDBC Delivery Method topic. |
| Server Side Delivery | Exports a file to a folder located on the STEP system application server. Refer to the Server Side Delivery Method topic. |
| SFTP | Delivers a file using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) with expanded cryptographic keys allows and an automatic timeout. Refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic. |
| SFTP (Deprecated) | Delivers a file using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP). Refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic. |

# Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery method in Export Manager makes it possible to export files to Azure Blob Storage. This delivery method is available in Export Manager and OIEPs.

> **Note:** To deliver export files to Azure blob storage, the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method can also be used. The differentiation between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can be used for Amazon S3, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints instead of having separate delivery method integration properties.

To use this method in an OIEP refer to the Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the 'cloudstorage-azure' component that must be installed in addition to the STEP baseline. No additional licenses are required.

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Prior to configuration, click the **Configuration name** dropdown parameter to display the required configuration to be used. You will provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the following configuration properties:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]
```

The value for 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames' is a comma-separated list of user-defined names for the desired Azure Blob Storage configurations. For each name, corresponding 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]' and 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]' properties must be set with the values being the connection string for the configuration and the desired blob container name, respectively.

An example configuration using the storage account access key (*AccountName* / *AccountKey*) method is below:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=Azurite

AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.Azurite=DefaultEndpointsP
rotocol=http;AccountName=devstoreaccount1;AccountKey=Eby8vdM02xNOcqFlqUwJ
PLlmEtlCDXJ1OUzFT50uSRZ6IFsuFq2UVErCz4I6tq/K1SZFPTOtr/KBHBeksoGMGw==;Blob
Endpoint=http://127.0.0.1:10000/devstoreaccount1;
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.Azurite=productData
```

It is also possible to use a Shared Access Signature (SAS) credential for the ConnectionString.

The SAS token must be created directly on the blob storage account itself (and not on the corresponding container); and as a minimum, it must have **Service**, **Container**, and **Object** specified as its 'Allowed resource types' as well as **Read**, **Write**, and **List** for its 'Allowed permissions' to grant the proper access rights to STEP.

These resource types and permissions are required to allow STEP to perform all the needed operations to deliver the content (blobs) to the specified Azure Blob Storage account's container.

**Important:** If the SAS token has insufficient privileges, the delivery will result in an error message similar to this one:

If you are using a SAS token, and the server returned the error message 'Signature did not match', you can compare the string to sign with the one generated by the SDK. To log the string to sign, pass in the context key value pair 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign': true to the appropriate generateSas method call. Before going to production, disable 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign' as this string can potentially contain PII.

Status code 403, "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?><Error><Code>AuthorizationResourceTypeMismatch</Code><Message>This request is not authorized to perform this operation using this resource type. RequestId:836910b1-801e-001a-4da2-900fc9000000 Time:2022-07-05T19:11:07.4796215Z</Message></Error>"

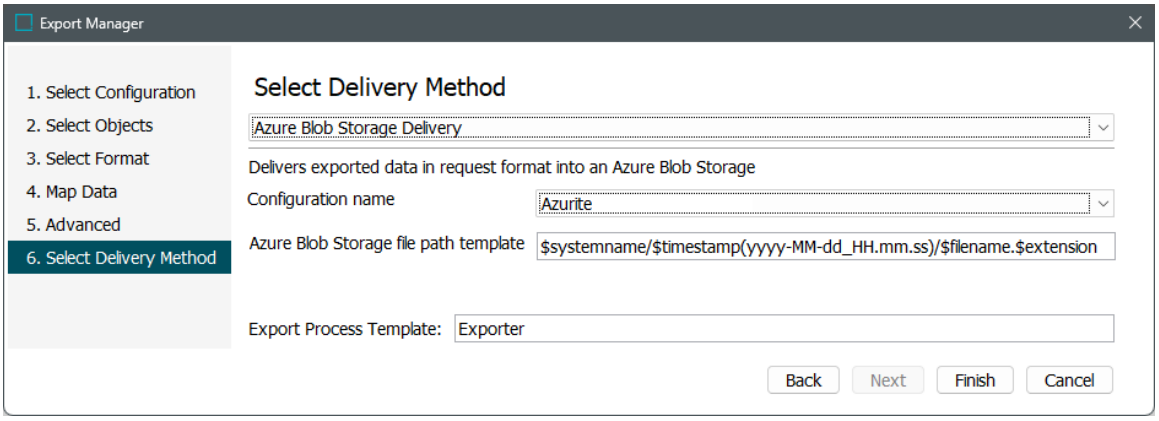
An example using a SAS configuration is below:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=bestProducts
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.bestProducts=
BlobEndpoint=https://pimtest.blob.core.windows.net/;SharedAccessSignature
=sv=2021-06-08&ss=b&srt=sco&sp=rwlx&se=2023-01-01T05:00:00Z&st=2022-07-
05T18:58:41Z&spr=https&sig=N5X7J9tCMscbOTYioR4sb30H7B%2B0j8dk74MSCQ6Gxsw%
3D
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.bestProducts=productData
```

Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.




1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** parameter to display the dropdown and choose **Azure Blob Storage Delivery**.

2. The **Configuration name** comes from the properties you set above. If you configured the properties to use multiple configuration names within a comma-separated list, then you will choose from the dropdown. *(Based on the example configuration given earlier in this topic, the only option available in this example is 'Azurite.')*

3. Configure the Azure Blob Storage file path template.

   In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, it is possible to make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. Four variables are available:

- **$systemname** – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
- **$timestamp([YMDHMS Format])** – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
- **$filename** – Name of the file produced by the export.
- **$extension** – The extension of the file produced by the outbound integration endpoint.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

If the blob containers and virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin will create them.

> ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name will be overwritten.

4. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

# Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery method delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and Microsoft Azure are supported. This delivery method is available in Export Manager and OIEPs.

> **Note:** The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method is similar to the legacy Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method. The difference between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can also be used for Amazon S3 and Google Cloud Storage, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints versus having separate delivery method integration properties.

To use this method in an OIEP refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

### Prerequisites

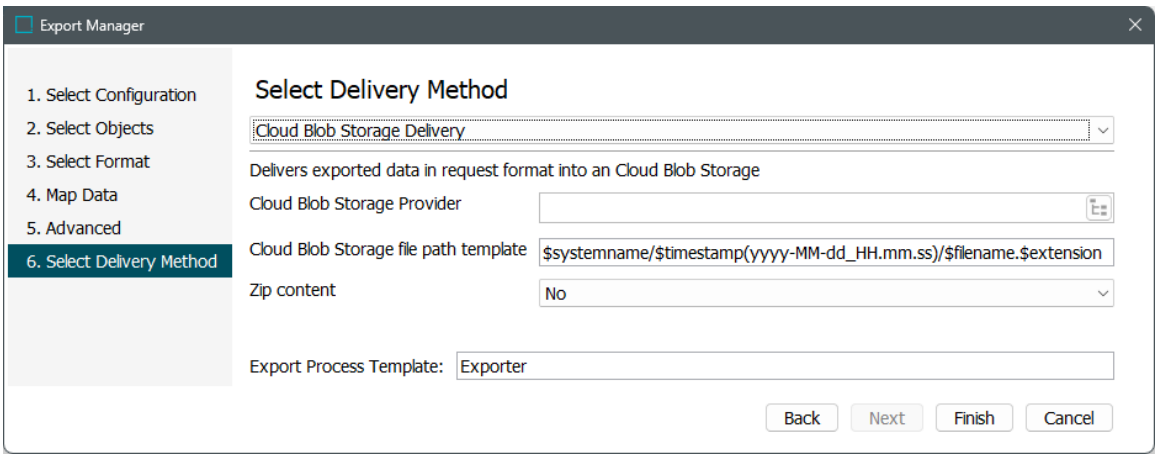
A blob storage gateway integration endpoint must be configured before moving ahead with the Export Manager or OIEP setup.

- For Amazon S3, directions for setting up this endpoint are in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Google Cloud Storage (GCS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Microsoft Azure (ABS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

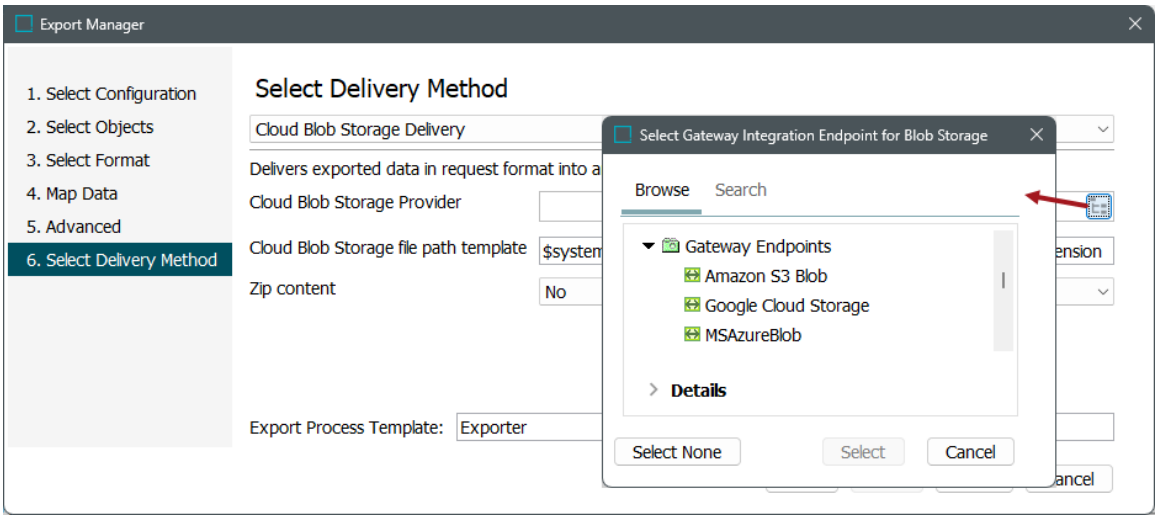
Also, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must be created. If they do not exist in advance, you will get an exception error during the delivery process.

## Configuring the Export Manager Delivery

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.

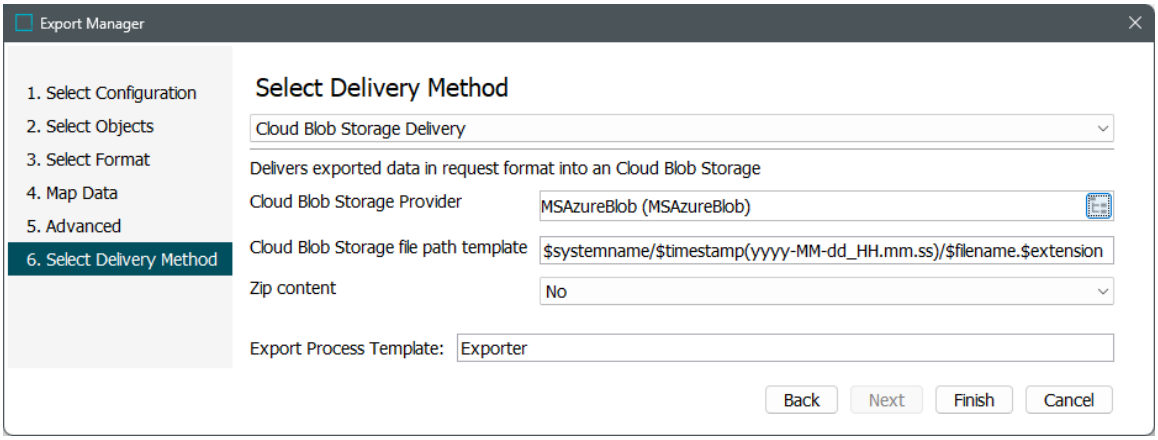



1. From the **Select Delivery Method** parameter dropdown, choose **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery**.
2. Click the selector button ( ) to the right of the **Cloud Blob Storage Provider** parameter, select a gateway endpoint configured for blob storage, and click the **Select** button. The name and ID of the selection display in the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.



3. Configure the **Blob Storage file path template** using the available variables:

   - $systemname – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
   - $timestamp([YMDHMS Format]) – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
   - $filename – Name of the file produced.
   - $extension – The extension of the file produced.
   - $uuid – This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.




In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, you can make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. If the virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin creates them. As mentioned in the **Prerequisites** section, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must exist in advance, or you will get an exception error during the delivery.

> ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name are overwritten.

4. In **Zip content**, select 'yes' or 'no' from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes** uses 'export-' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'export-1479230247017.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the file type for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

5. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

# Email Delivery Method

Similar to the 'Copy to directory' delivery method, the email delivery option allows the delivery to be zipped. This method is typically used to test the export output, or to deliver a small export to one or more persons.

To use this method in an OIEP refer to the Email Delivery Method topic.

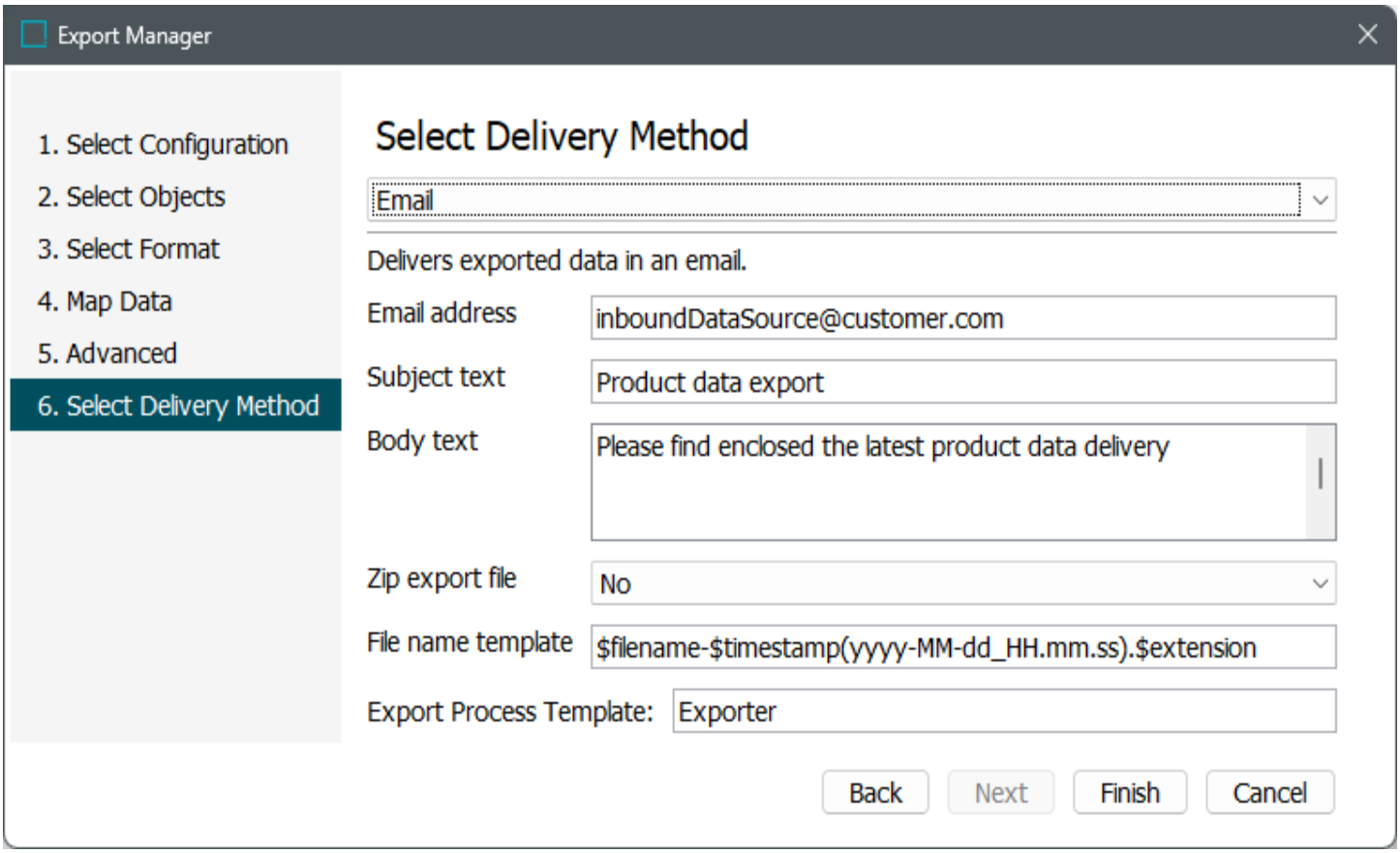
## Prerequisites

To deliver an exported file via email, the STEP server must have access to the SMTP server. Be aware of email file size limits, since depending on export contents, the file could be very large.

For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.



1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** parameter to display the dropdown and choose **Email**.
2. For the **Email** parameter, enter an email address. For multiple recipients, enter the email addresses separated by a semicolon.
3. For the **Subject text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email subject line. The server name will prepend the subject text for the email.
4. For the **Body text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email body.
5. In **Zip export file**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered as an email attachment in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.
   - **Yes** zips the export file.
   - **No** does not zip the export file.
6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension and creates a file name like 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' based on the settings of the configuration. The hyphens (-), underscore (_), and the periods (.) are actual characters that are used to build the complete name of the exported file. Each variable is described below:
   - **$filename**: This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats, or the Event ID for event-based STEPXML. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv--2020-07-30_14.07.44.csv' and 'GenericXML--2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

> **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Select Format step. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

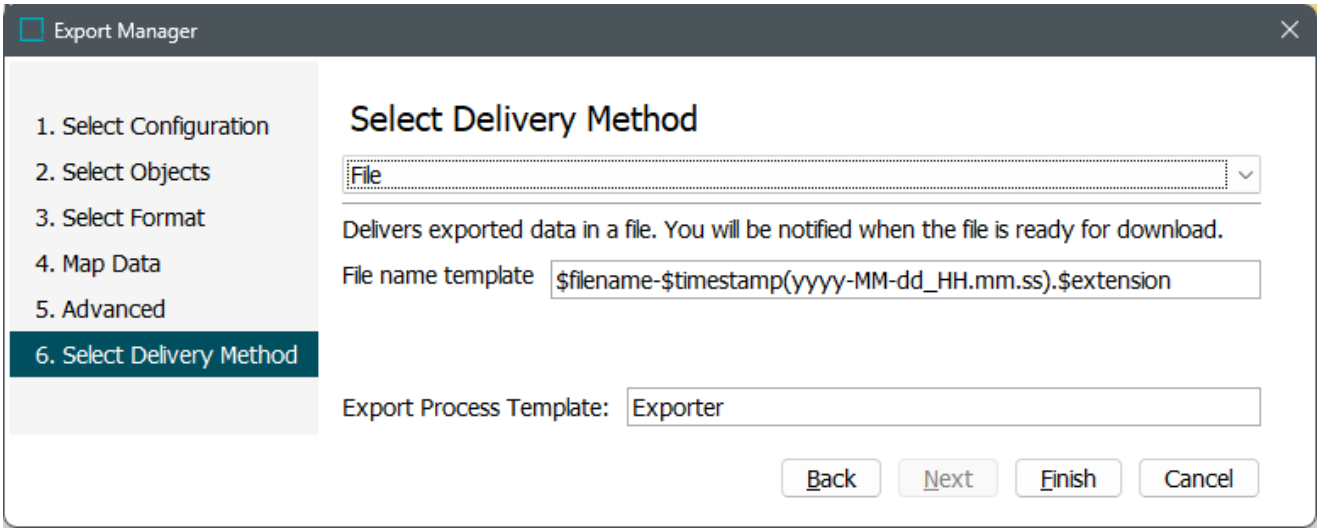
7. For the **Export Process Template** parameter, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
8. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

# File Delivery Method

The file delivery option is only available in Export Manager. It makes the output available within STEP, via a background process.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.




1. Select **File** from the dropdown.
2. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension and creates a file name like 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' based on the settings of the configuration. The hyphens (-), underscore (_), and the periods (.) are actual characters that are used to build the complete name of the exported file. Each variable is described below:
    - **$filename**: This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats, or the Event ID for event-based STEPXML. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv--2020-07-30_14.07.44.csv' and 'GenericXML--2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.

- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

  Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

  > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

  **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

  **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Select Format step. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

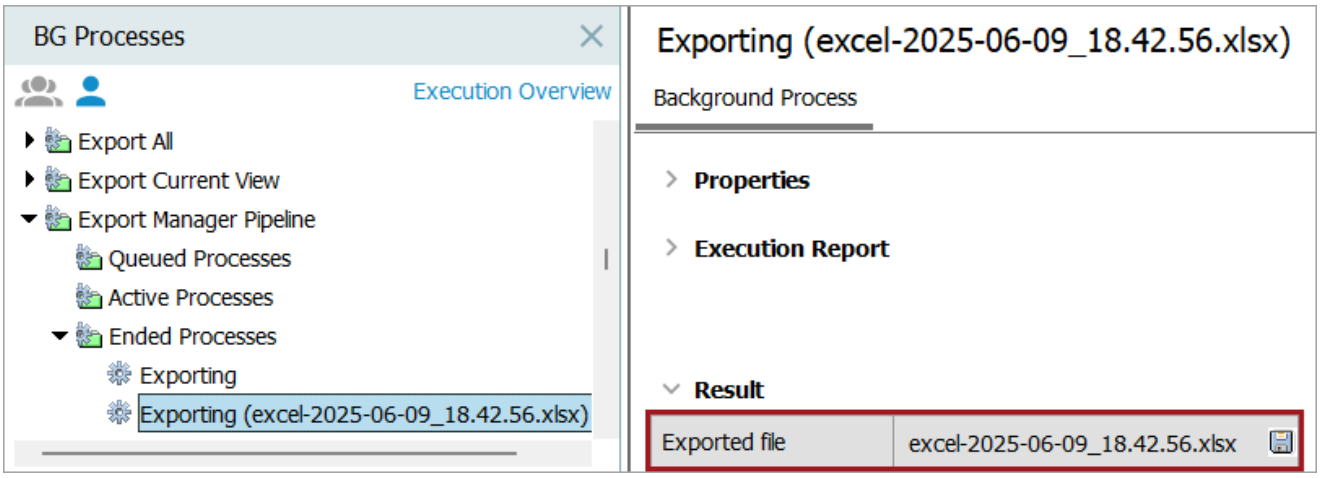
  > **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

3. For the **Export Process Template** parameter, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.

4. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

## Output

By default, the output is saved on the Background Processes tab, under the Export Manager Pipeline node, which can be easily accessed as described in Monitoring a Data Export.



# FTP Delivery Method

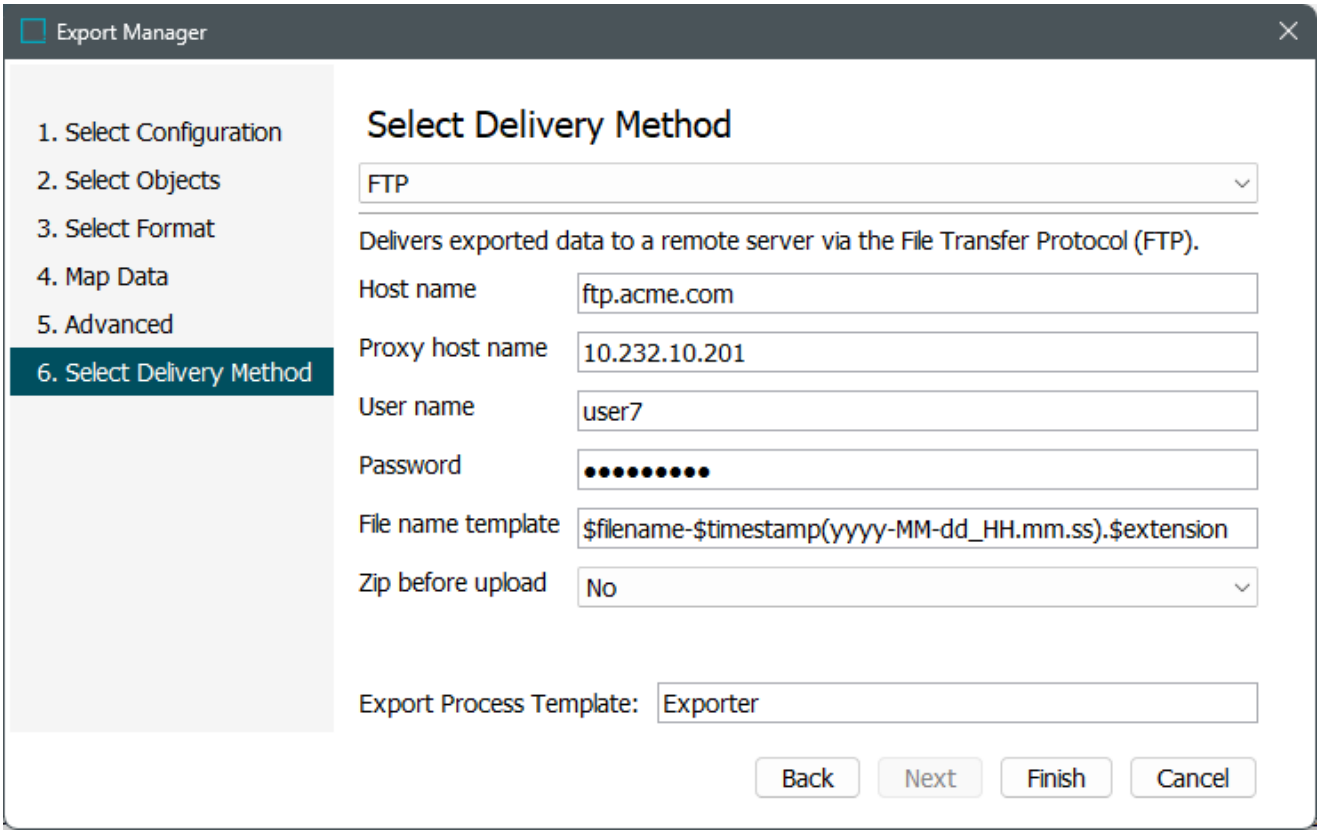
The FTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large, or when a different or remote system is in use. The preferred method for FTP delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method.

For information on the SFTP delivery method, refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

To use this method in an OIEP refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.



1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **FTP** from the dropdown.
2. In **Host name**, enter the host name or IP address of the FTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy host name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server.
6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.' The hyphens (-), underscore (_), and the periods (.) are actual characters that are used to build the complete name of the exported file. Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename**: This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats, or the Event ID for event-based STEPXML. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv-1490808860412.csv' and 'GenericXML-1490810861593.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

7. In **Zip export file**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.
   - **Yes** uses the File Name Template and the extension .ZIP. When a file is zipped, the File Name Template is used for the .ZIP file. The $filename template is replaced with 'result_0', and the selected file type is compressed with the name 'exported.' For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-1479230247017.zip.'
   - **No** uses the File Name Template for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.
8. In **Export Process Template**, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
9. Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard and begin the export as described in Running a Data Export.

# JDBC Delivery Method

The JDBC delivery method allows STEP data to be delivered directly to tables in Relational database management systems (RDBMS) like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, and PostgreSQL. Though the ways the JDBC plugin can be deployed are various, one of its prime uses is to send STEP data to data analytics tools for the purpose of displaying STEP data in a data analytics dashboard. This delivery method requires CSV format and is available in both the Export Manager and in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs).

To use this delivery method in an OIEP refer to JDBC Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

> **Important:** For complete setup requirements, refer to the Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format topic.

### Install the required drivers

JDBC specification 4.1-compliant drivers should be placed in a directory accessible from all application servers. These drivers can then be made available for the delivery plugin via the dynamic properties JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n] and JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]. For more information regarding applicable Java drivers, review the RDBMS vendor's homepage on the web.

### Configure data for the dropdown parameters

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Location** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.1 = L:/shared/mysql-connector-java-5.1.42-bin.jar
   ```

   In this example, the drivers are stored on the application server's L:/shared drive.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Class** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.1 = com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
   ```

   In this example, the drivers class used is 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver.'

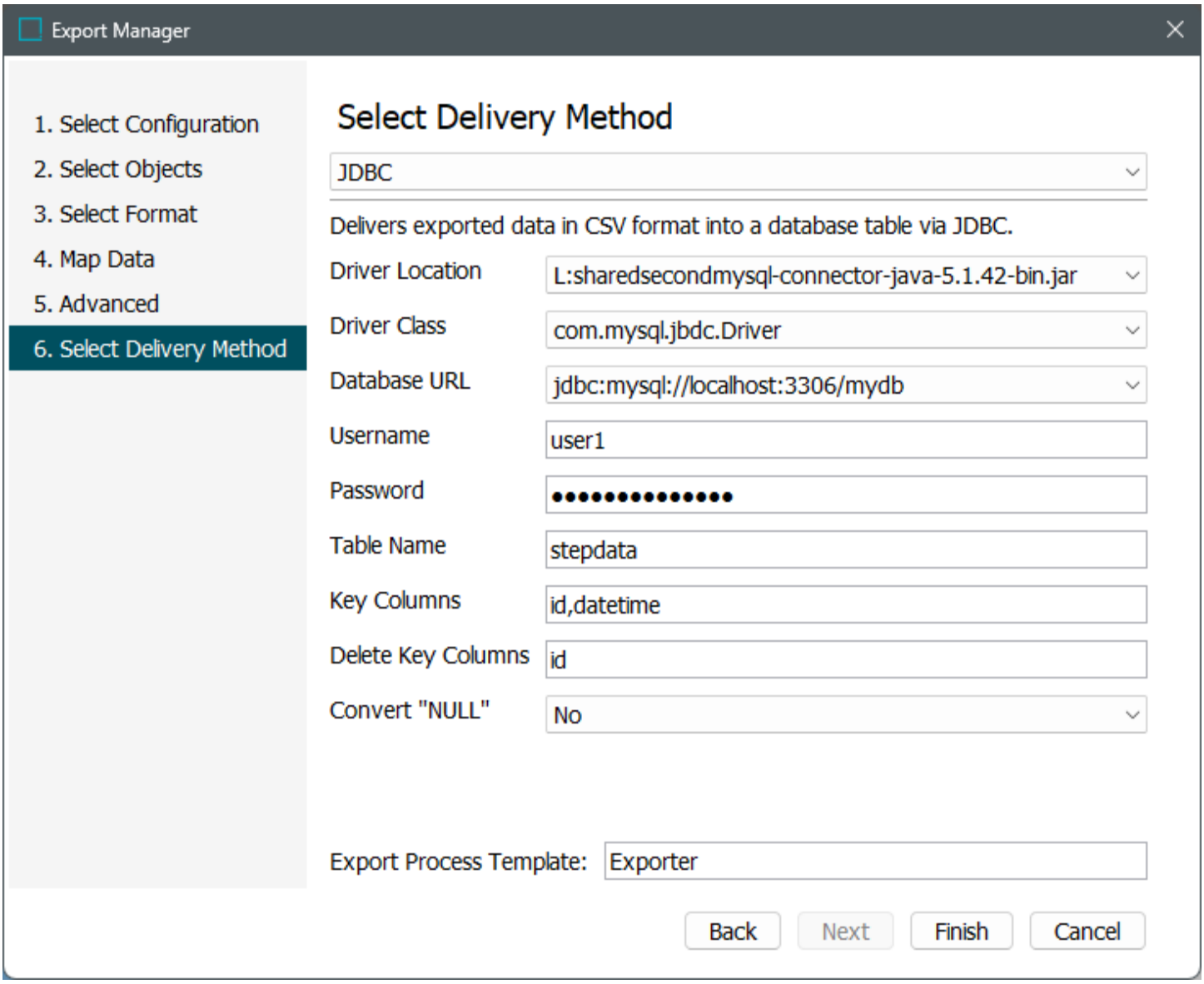
3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Database URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.[n]** configuration property.

```
JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.1 = jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb
```

   In this example, the database URL used is 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb.'

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.



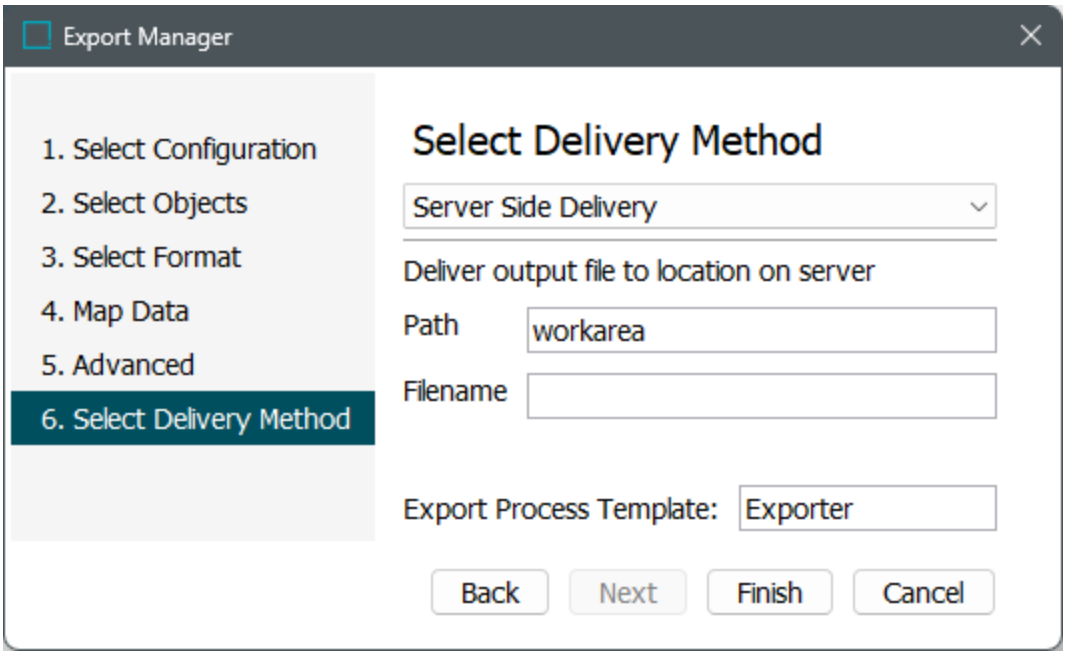
1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JDBC** from the dropdown.
2. In **Driver Location**, select from the dropdown one of the paths to the relevant .jar file.
3. In **Driver Class**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured driver class.
4. In **Database URL**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured URLs to the destination database.
5. In **Username**, enter the username required to access the destination database.
6. In **Password**, enter the password required to access the destination database.
7. In **Table Name**, enter the name of the table in the destination database to which STEP will be publishing data
8. In **Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), into which STEP will publish data
9. In **Delete Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), from which STEP will delete data. The headers contained in this field can differ from the headers in the 'Key Columns' field, but they must also be part of the upsert key definition.
10. In **Convert "NULL"**, choose Yes if the string “NULL” should be converted to the value null. This may, for instance, be used for clearing a value in a column in the target database. This parameter defaults to No.
11. In **Export Process Template**, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
12. Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard and begin the export as described in Running a Data Export.

# Server Side Delivery Method

The server side delivery option is only available in Export Manager and saves the output file on the STEP application server via a background process. This delivery method is typically used to export a large file to a specified location, while an external system (consumer of the data) is looking for an input file in this specified location.

## Configuration

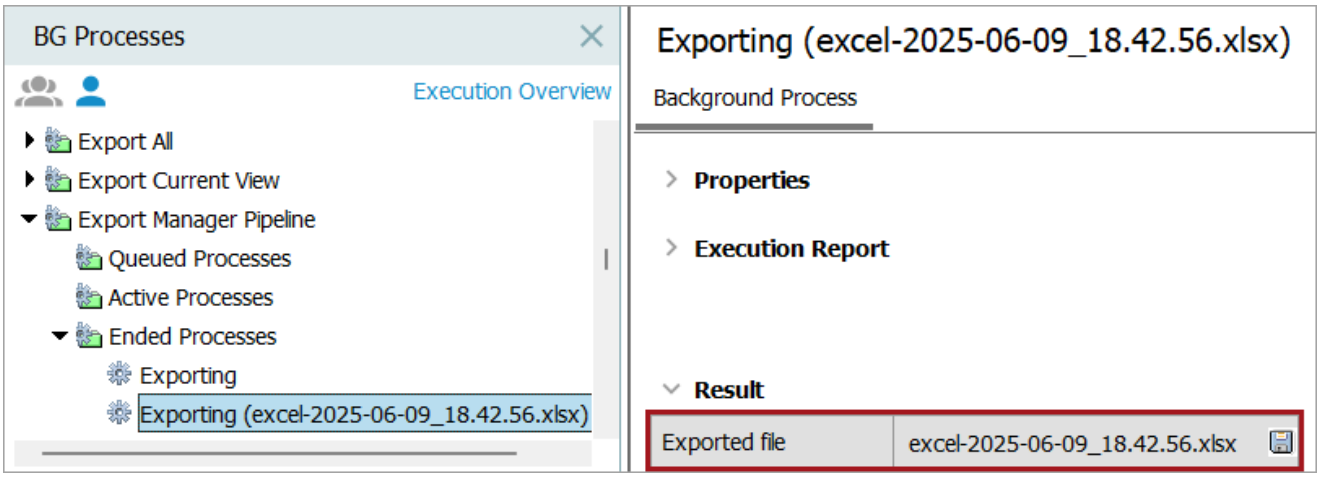
For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.




1. Select **Server Side Delivery** from the dropdown.
2. For **Path**, specify the application server directory where the file should be delivered. The location of the delivery is included in the background process execution report. In the image above, 'workarea' would indicate that the output would be saved at <root>\workarea.
3. For the **Export Process Template** parameter, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
4. Click **Finish** to display the Save Export Configuration window as defined in Running a Data Export.

## Output

By default, the output is saved on the Background Processes tab, under the Export Manager Pipeline node, which can be easily accessed as described in Monitoring a Data Export.



# SFTP Delivery Method

The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP delivery method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys and includes an automatic 30-second timeout to prevent indefinite attempts. A dropdown selection is available for the 'Host name' and the 'SSH private key' parameters to ensure correct entries.

To use this method in an OIEP, refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

The SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method allows only RSA encryption, does not feature timeout capability, and parameters require that text be manually entered.

For information on the FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the following dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.DeliveryHostname.[*]** property. Refer to the 'User guide' available in the Self-Service UI for details. For example, using this configuration, two host names are displayed in the 'Host name' dropdown parameter:

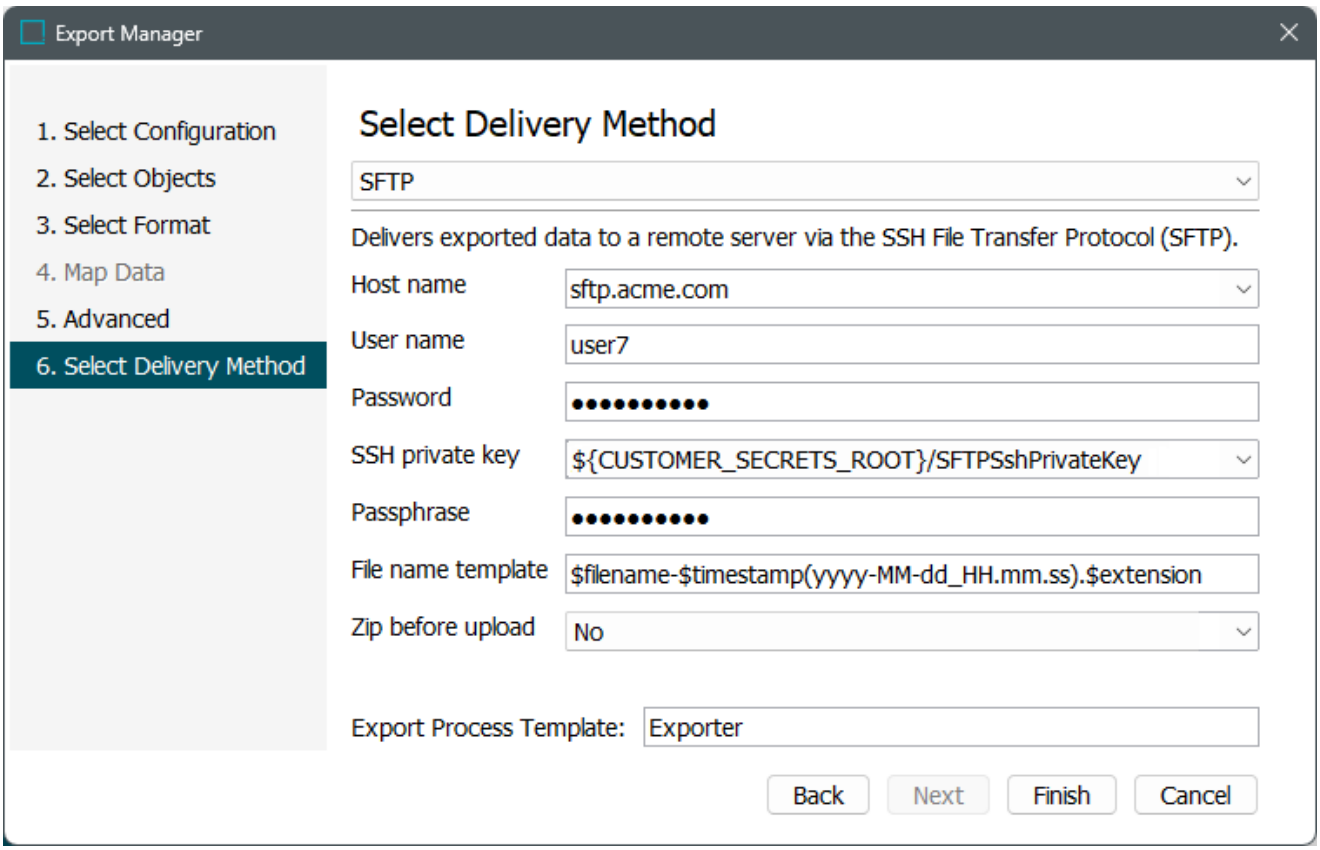
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.1 | sftp.acme.com | |
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.2 | sftp.zenithco.com | |

2. Configure the **SSH private key** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two private keys are displayed in the 'SSH private key' dropdown parameter:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/SFTPSshPrivateKey | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.




1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **SFTP** from the dropdown.
2. For the **Host name** parameter, choose the host name or IP address of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery from the dropdown.
3. For the **User name** parameter, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
4. For the **Password** parameter, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the SSH Key, leave this field blank.
5. For the **SSH private key** parameter, enter the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file, if applicable. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.
6. For the **Passphrase** parameter, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the SSH key does not have a passphrase or you are not using an SSH key, leave this field blank.

7. For the **File name template** parameter, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp (yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.' The hyphens (-), underscore (_), and the periods (.) are characters that are used to build the complete name of the exported file. Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename**: This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Select Format step. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv-1490808860412.csv' and 'GenericXML-1490810861593.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

     **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

     > **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

   - **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> ⚠ **Important:** When a file needs to be sent to a specific directory, the full file path must be added to the front of the file name template, e.g., /upload/hotfolders/GDSN Receiver Inbound/In/$filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension.

9. For the **Zip before upload** parameter, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes** uses the File Name Template and the extension .ZIP. When a file is zipped, the File Name Template is used for the .ZIP file. The $filename template is replaced with 'result_0', and the selected file type is compressed with the name 'exported.' For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-1479230247017.zip.'
   - **No** uses the File Name Template for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

10. For the **Export Process Template** parameter, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.

11. Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard and begin the export as described in Running a Data Export.

# SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method

The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP (Deprecated) delivery method allows only RSA encryption, there is no timeout, and most parameters require that text be manually entered.

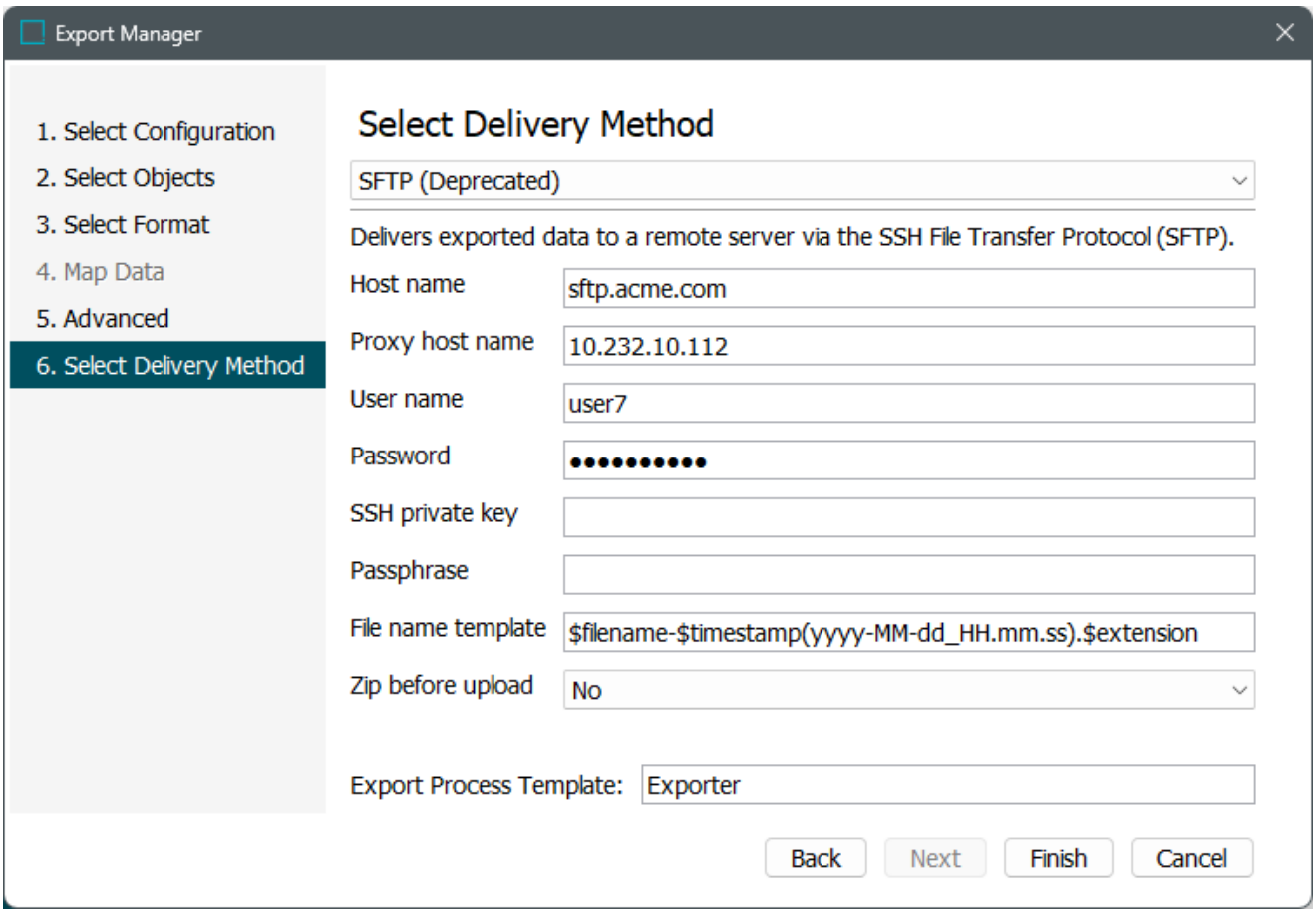
The SFTP Delivery Method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys, includes an automatic 30-second timeout to prevent indefinite attempts, and incorporates dropdown selections to ensure correct entries.

To use this method in an OIEP, refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

For information on the FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.




1. In **Select Delivery Method**, from the dropdown, choose **SFTP (Deprecated)**.
2. In **Host name**, enter the host name or IP address of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy host name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the 'SSH private key', leave this field blank.
6. In **SSH private key**, enter the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file, if using. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.

7. In **Passphrase**, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the SSH key does not have a passphrase or you are not using an SSH key, leave this field blank.

8. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.' The hyphens (-), underscore (_), and the periods (.) are literal characters that are used to build the complete name of the exported file. Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename**: This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Select Format step. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv-1490808860412.csv' and 'GenericXML-1490810861593.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

     **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

     > **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the format in the Select Format step. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> ⚠ **Important:** When a file needs to be sent to a specific directory, the full file path must be added to the front of the file name template, e.g., /upload/hotfolders/GDSN Receiver Inbound/In/$filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension.

9. In **Zip before upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.
   - **Yes** uses the File Name Template and the extension .ZIP. When a file is zipped, the File Name Template is used for the .ZIP file. The $filename template is replaced with 'result_0', and the selected file type is compressed with the name 'exported.' For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-1479230247017.zip.'
   - **No** uses the File Name Template for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.
10. In **Export Process Template**, leave the default setting, which is required to start the background process for the export.
11. Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard and begin the export as described in Running a Data Export.

# Running a Data Export

The Save Export Configuration dialog appears when you click the Finish button in the Export Manager in the workbench. A saved configuration provides a way to keep all the parameter selections set while using the export wizard. Saving a configuration allows you to perform the same export again, without having to go through each step of the wizard. A saved configuration is required when scheduling exports in the workbench and also when executing an export in Web UI. Whether you save your configuration or not, this dialog also allows you to start the export process.

## Run an Export Configuration

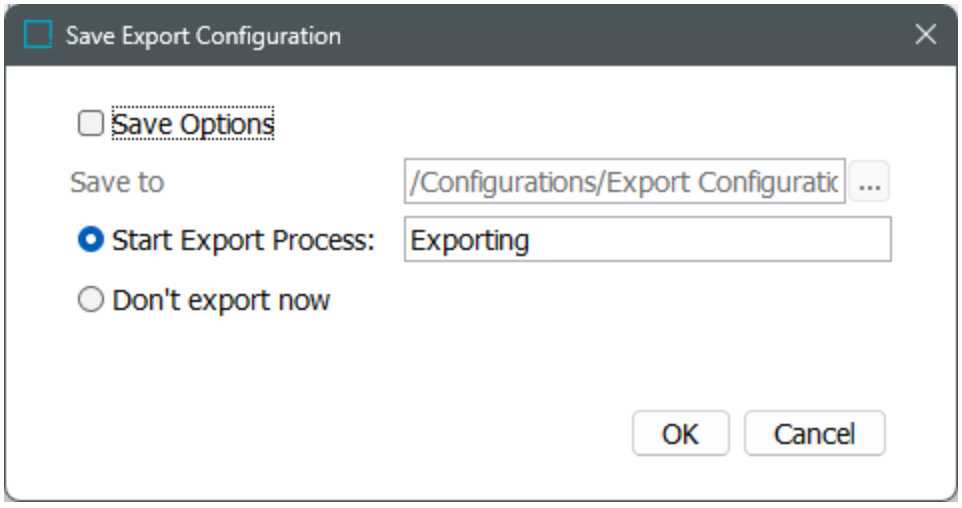
Follow these steps to save and/or run an export configuration.

1. Set the **Save Options** checkbox:

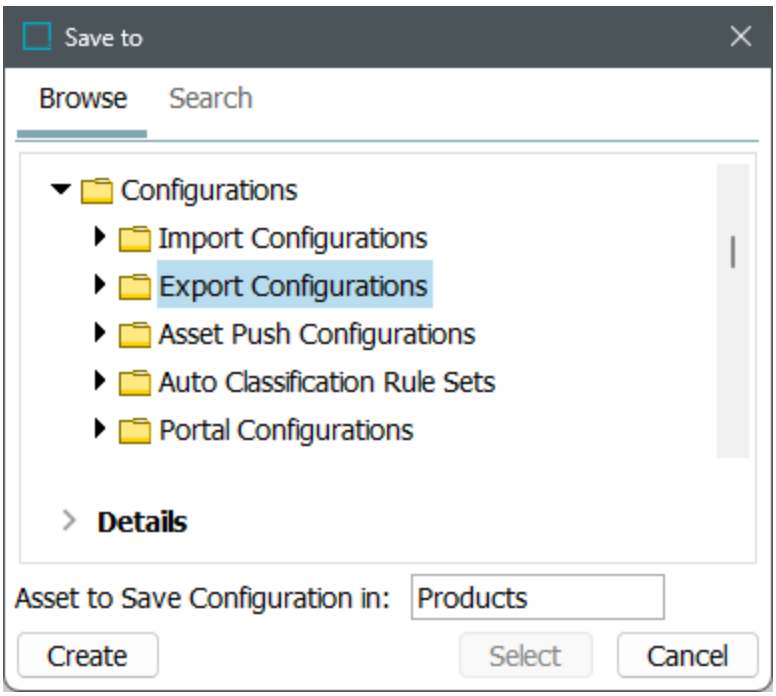
   - Checked is the default option and is required to save changes to an existing configuration or save a new configuration.

     > ⚠ **Important:** You must open the Export Manager while the Main workspace is active to save an export configuration. If the Approved workspace is active, a privileges error is displayed when attempting to save.

   - Uncheck to run or close this configuration without saving it.



2. If the Save Options checkbox is checked, click the ellipsis button (...) on the Save parameter to display the **Save to** dialog.




3. On the **Save to** dialog, choose the option for your situation.
   - *To save a new configuration*: use the Browse or Search option to select the folder for the new configuration. Type the name of the new configuration in the **Asset to Save Configuration in** parameter, and click the **Create** button that is now enabled.
   - *To close this dialog without changes*: click **Cancel**.
   - *To update an existing configuration*: use the Browse tab or the Search tab to select a configuration file to overwrite and click the **Select** button that is now enabled.
4. Back on the Save Export Configuration dialog, choose a radio button:
   - Select **Start Export Process** and add a name in the field to make it easier to locate the specific process later.
   - Select **Don't export now** to only save changes to the configuration.

5. Click **OK** to complete the wizard. If you started an export, the **Starting Process** dialog appears. For more information, refer to the Monitoring a Data Export topic.

# Maintaining a Saved Export Configuration

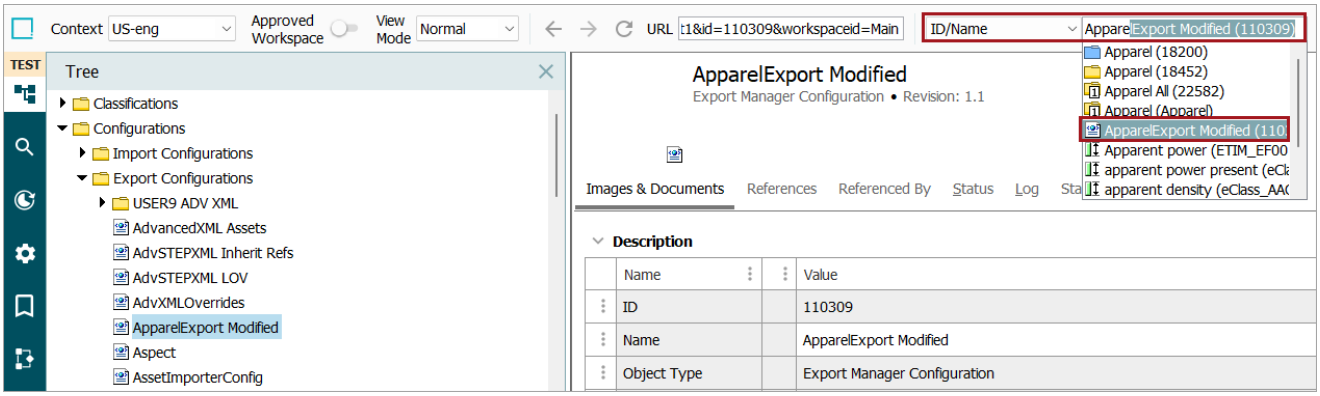
A saved export configuration allows you to repeatedly export a group of objects using the same wizard parameter settings. Completing the Export Manager wizard in the workbench includes an option to save an export configuration (refer to Running a Data Export). Viewing a saved configuration allows you to confirm the current settings. Editing a saved configuration affects future exports that use the configuration, and can be a valuable step in the process of creating and testing an export to ensure the correct data is output in the proper manner.

**Note:** An export configuration definition can be exported as comments and submitted to an external source control system for comparison purposes. For details, refer to the Configuration Management documentation.

## View a Saved Export Configuration

After clicking the Finish button on the Export Manager wizard, the option to save the configuration is displayed. Although you can save an export configuration to any classification folder, using a specific folder for export configurations makes it easier to locate them for review and running.

**Note:** If you know the name of the configuration, use the **Search** search option to find it anywhere in the Tree, using the icon to distinguish the configuration from other objects.




The object type of a saved export configuration is Export Manager Configuration. The metadata for the configuration displayed in the System Properties section cannot be edited.

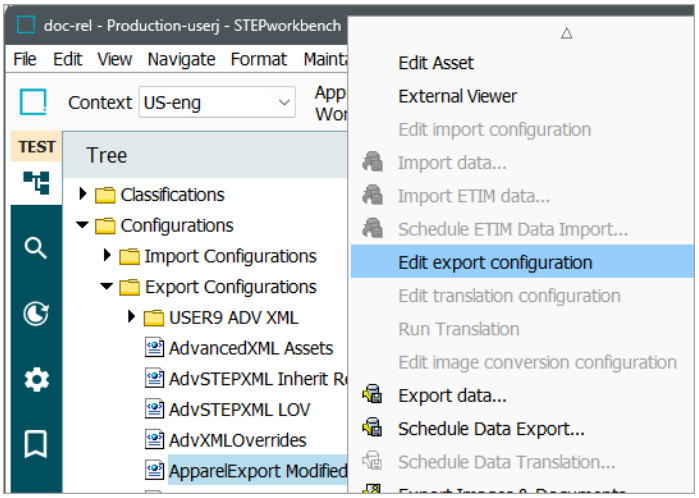
# Edit a Saved Export Configuration

Use the following steps to apply updates to the configuration selected for editing.

- To change only the name of the configuration, edit the Name field in the configuration editor.
- To edit an existing configuration and save with a new name, refer to the steps in the Running a Data Export topic.
- To change the settings of the existing configuration parameters, use the edit option or edit via XML. Both methods are defined below.

## Edit export configuration via Export Manager

1. Select an export configuration, right-click and select **Edit export configuration** option.



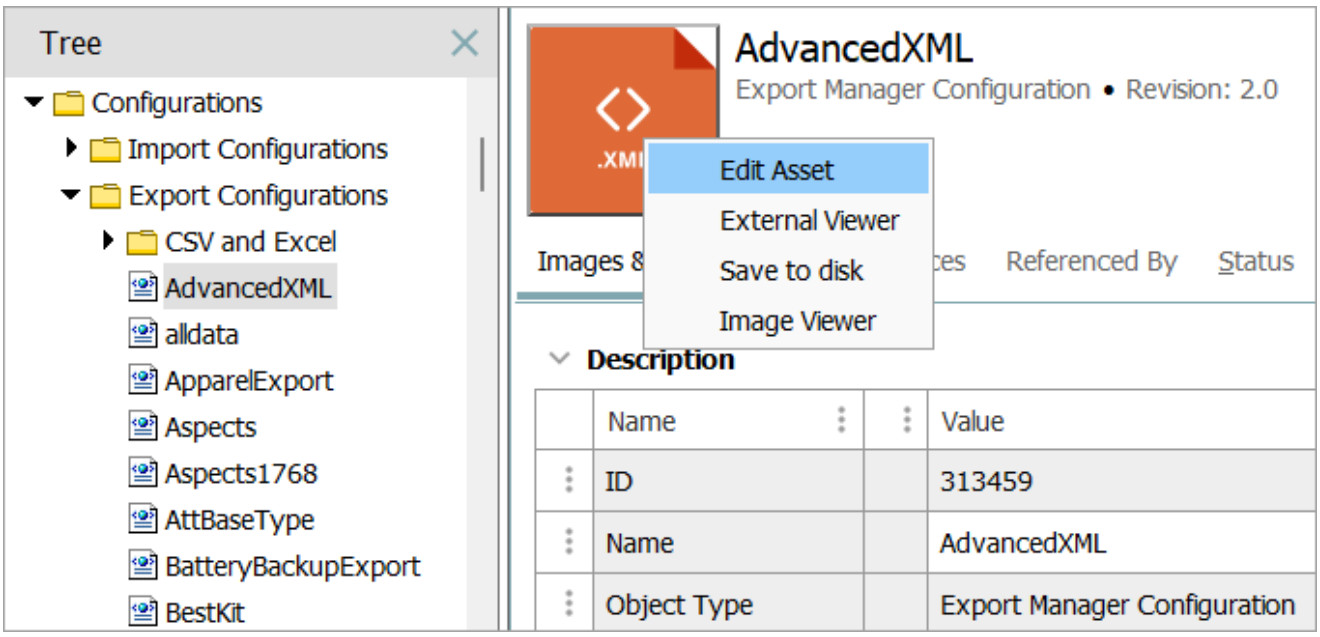

2. The Export Manager wizard opens on the Select Objects step.
3. Make all changes in each step and click the **Finish** button to update the selected configuration.

## Edit export configuration via XML

This method should be attempted only if user is well versed with STEPXML. Even a minor error may corrupt the configuration file.

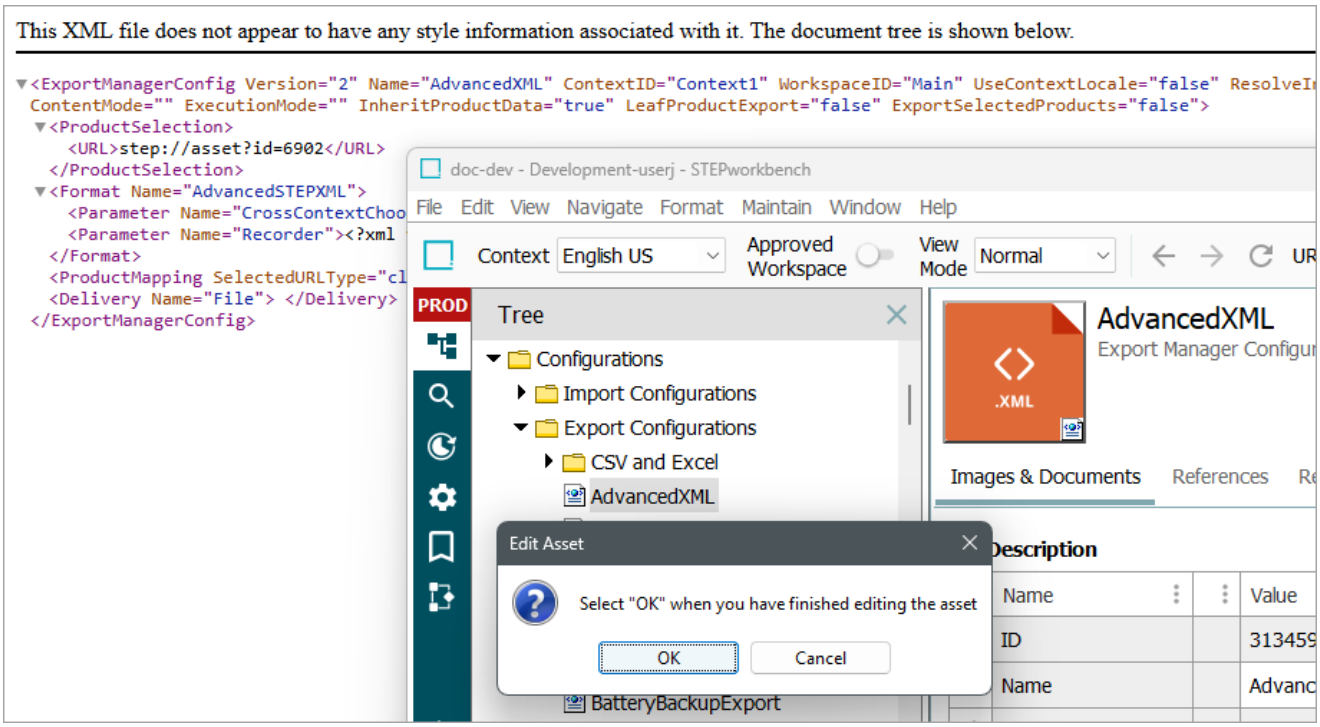
> **Note:** Changing the name of the export configuration via XML file is not allowed.

1. Select an export configuration, right-click the XML thumbnail displayed on the Images & Documents tab and click Edit Asset.




The XML opens in an editor, along with an Edit Asset dialog.

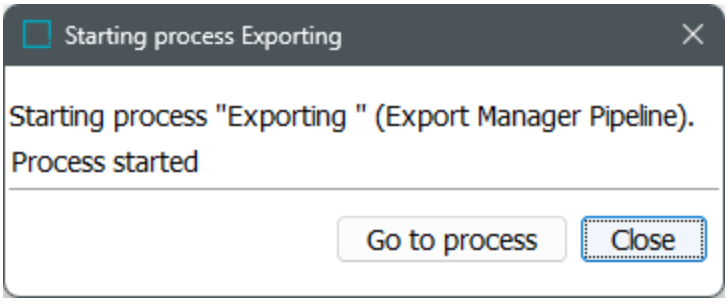
**Important:** Do not dismiss the Edit Asset dialog until updates to the XML file are complete.



2. Make necessary changes in the XML file editor, save, and close the file.
3. In the Edit Asset dialog, click **OK** to save the changes, or **Cancel** to discard them.

# Monitoring a Data Export

When you launch a data export process (as described in the Running a Data Export topic), the system starts a background process. It assigns a process number to that particular data export, and gives it the name assigned on the Save Export Configuration dialog. The starting process dialog is displayed:




Monitoring a data export allows users to view the process' activity and status, take action based on the process' result, analyze the execution report for details, and truncate the execution report to eliminate unneeded information.

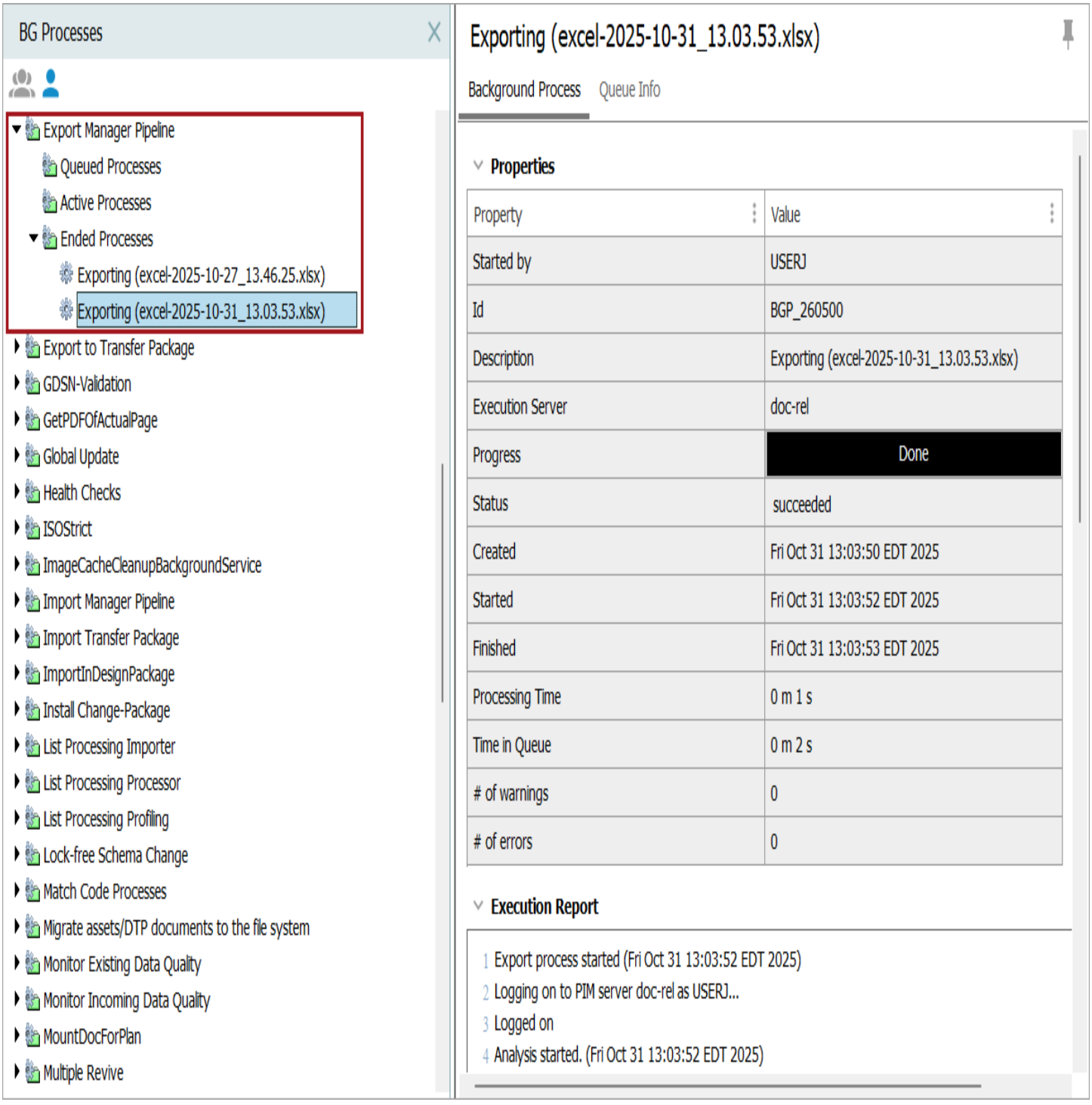
For information on initiating and monitoring BGPs in Web UI, refer to the Background Process List Screen topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

## Monitoring the Export Process

Choose a method to monitor a particular data export process:

- In the **Starting Process Exporting** window (that appears when you launch the export), click the **Go To Process** button.
- On the **BG Processes** tab open the **Export Manager Pipeline** node. For details on the states of a background process, refer to the BGP States and Quarantine Status topic in the System Setup documentation.

The Properties section includes details about the export process.



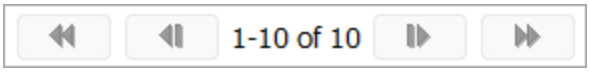

## Execution Report Section

The execution information includes the status of the process and the number of warnings and errors.

Typically, you do not monitor the process as it is being carried out. However, if the process fails and you need to investigate why or if you need to contact Stibo Systems Help Desk, the information can be useful.

## Navigation

After the first entry, the Execution Report displays the following navigation buttons:

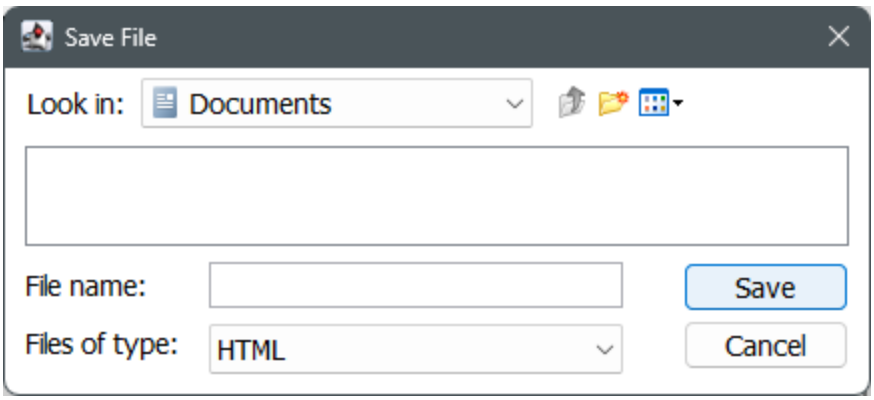



The buttons are enabled when until the log reaches over 100 lines.

- Selecting the button will navigate back one page.
- Selecting the button will navigate to the beginning of the log.
- Selecting the button will navigate forward one page.
- Selecting the button will navigate to the end of the log.

## Save

1. Click the Save button ( Save... ) to save the Execution Report as an 'HTML Only' file type.



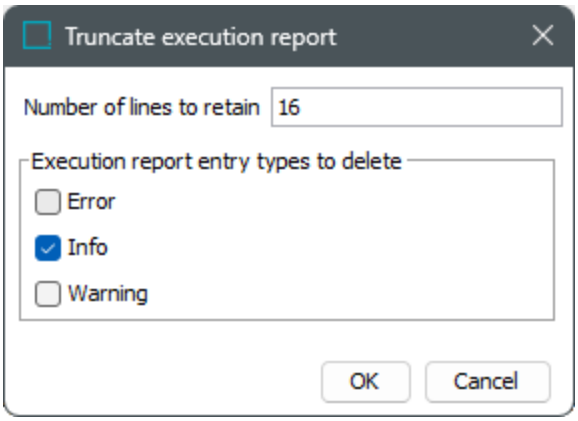

> **Note:** Changing the default format manually may result in an error.

2. Enter a name for the log report and click **Save**.

## Truncate

When the Execution Report become cluttered or only specific information is needed, use the Truncate option to permanently eliminate selected rows.

1. Click the Truncate button ( Truncate ) to display the Truncate execution report dialog:




2. In **Number of lines to retain**, the current number of log entries will display. Type the number of lines to keep starting from the end of the log, and permanently deleting the oldest rows, based on the selected entry types below.
3. In **Execution report entry types to delete**, select the types that should be permanently removed.

> **Note:** The Properties section includes a count of the Warnings and Errors included in the Execution Report.

4. Click **OK** to permanently remove the selected number and types of execution report entries.

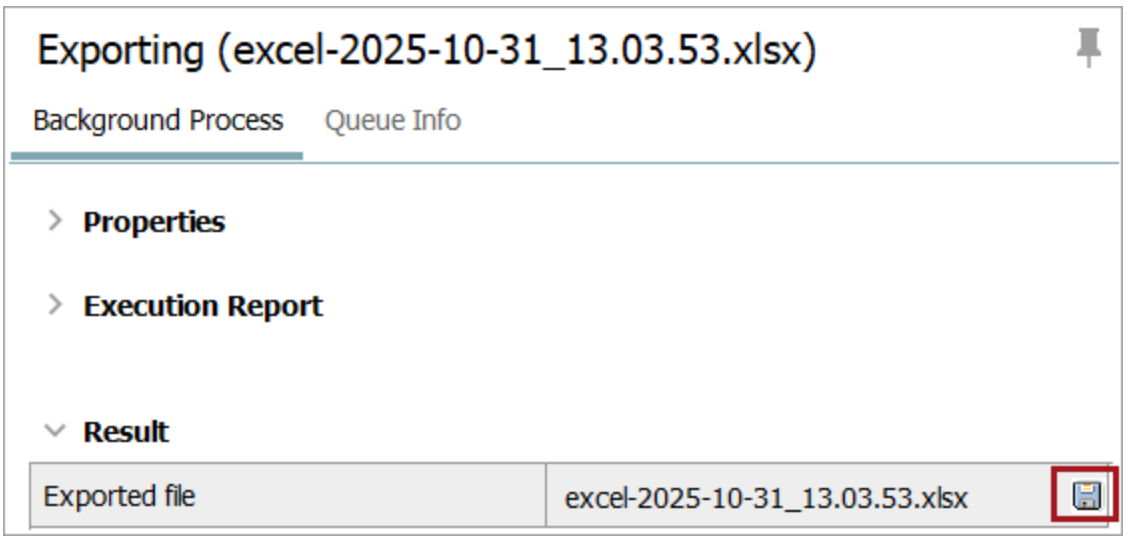
## Result Section

The selected delivery option determines if you can download the file from the Background Process tab. When available, the file is stored on the STEP application server, and can typically be found at workarea\background-processarea\Exporter, in a folder named for the background process ID (for example, BGP_179834 in the image above).

Depending on your system setup, you may also be able to edit the file from within STEP.

### Download an Export File

1. Click the save icon to the right of the file name.




2. In the **Save** window, find the location where to save the file, and click **Save**.

You can now open and edit the file.

## View an Export File

Select the name of the exported file and then double-click the name to open it using an available editor for the output format. In the image above, the file will be opened in Excel.

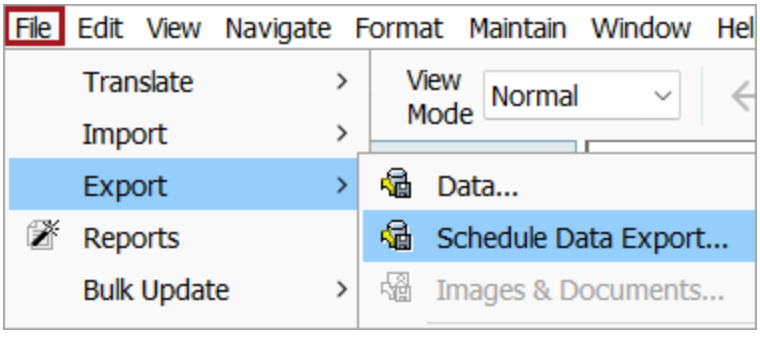
# Scheduling a Data Export

Scheduling a data export provides additional functionality for the Export Manager, allowing users to repeat an export with regularity. For example, sending the same data to the same location or recipient on a regular basis, to be consumed by a downstream system. Scheduling requires that an export configuration is saved under any of the classification folders. A saved configuration eliminates the need to set the export parameters each time the data should be output.

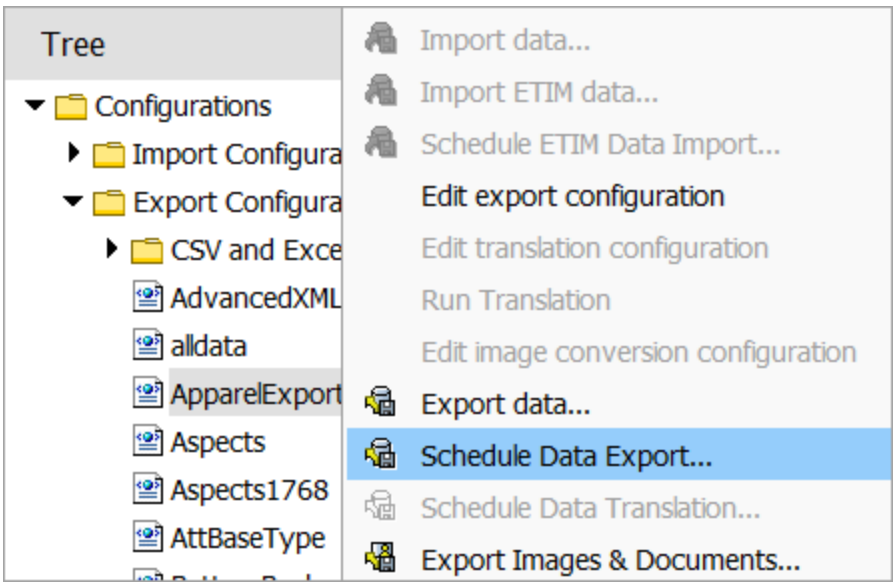
> ⚠ **Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instructions to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

## Create a Scheduled Export

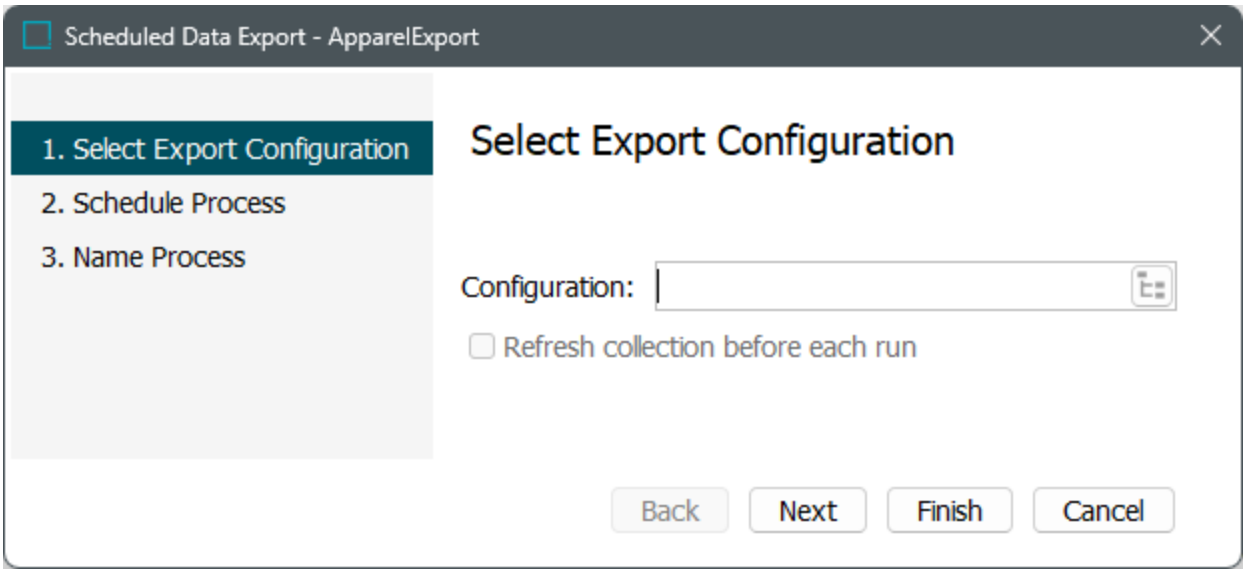
1. Select the appropriate context in STEP.
2. Verify the required Export Configuration already exists for the export you want to schedule. To create a new one, use the steps described in the Creating a Data Export topic and then save the configuration as described in the Running a Data Export topic.
3. Open the Schedule Data Export wizard using one of these methods:
   - From the File menu > Export > **Schedule Data Export**.




   - In the Tree, select an existing export configuration, right-click, and select **Schedule Data Export**.




4. After selecting one of the above options to start the Schedule Data Export wizard, the following dialog is displayed and includes these steps:

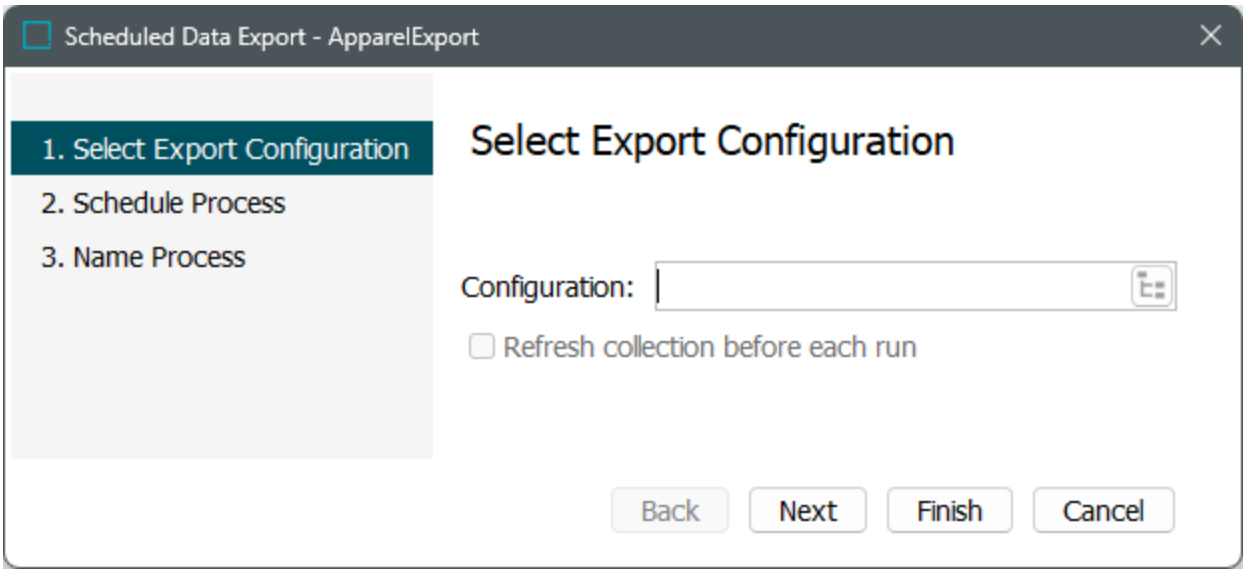



   - Scheduled Data Export - Select Export Configuration allows you to select the relevant export configuration.
   - Scheduled Data Export - Schedule Process allows you to schedule the export.
   - Scheduled Data Export - Name Process allows you to name the process so that you can locate it on the BG Processes tab.

5. Manage scheduled data exports using the following information:

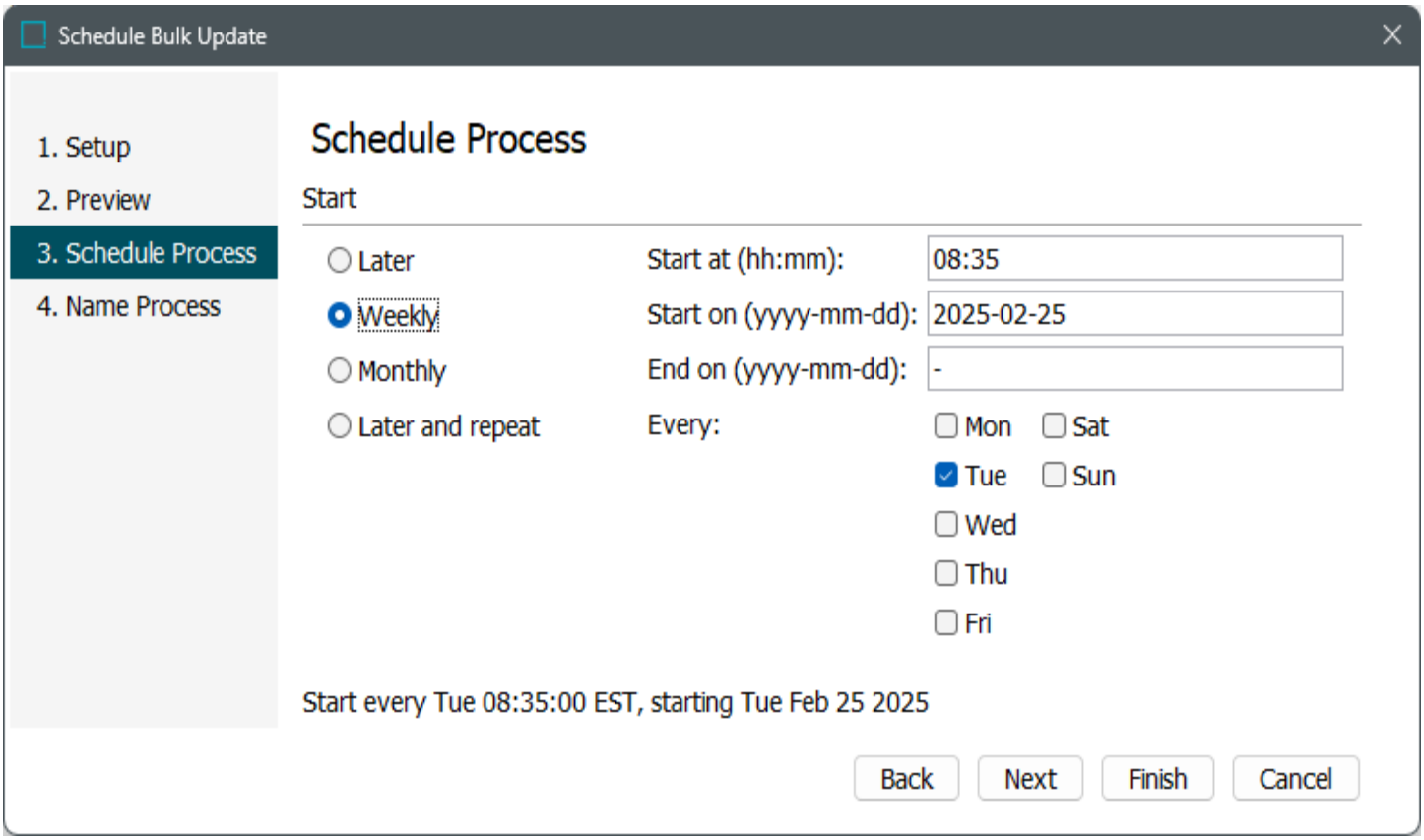
- Deleting a Scheduled BGP within the System Setup documentation, removes a scheduled export process, which is required to run current parameters when the original configuration is modified.
- Scheduled BGP Properties within the System Setup documentation, displays the status of a scheduled process from queued, to active, and finally when it has ended.

# Scheduled Data Export - Select Export Configuration




1. For **Configuration**, use a method to select the required configuration:
   - Type the configuration name or ID into the text box and select it from the matches displayed in the dropdown.
   - Click the selector button ( ). The Select Export Configuration window displays. Browse or search for the configuration, and click **Select**.
2. If the configuration is based on a Collection, the **Refresh before each run** checkbox is enabled. For more on collections, refer to the Collections topic in the Getting Started documentation.
   - Check the box to update the collection before each scheduled export.
   - Leave the box unchecked if you want to only export the objects currently in the collection at the time of export.
3. Click **Next** to display Scheduled Data Export - Schedule Process.

# Scheduled Data Export - Schedule Process




**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Once the process is scheduled, the **Schedule** field shows the server time zone regardless of the time zone of the user who scheduled the process. The **Next Run** field shows the local time zone.

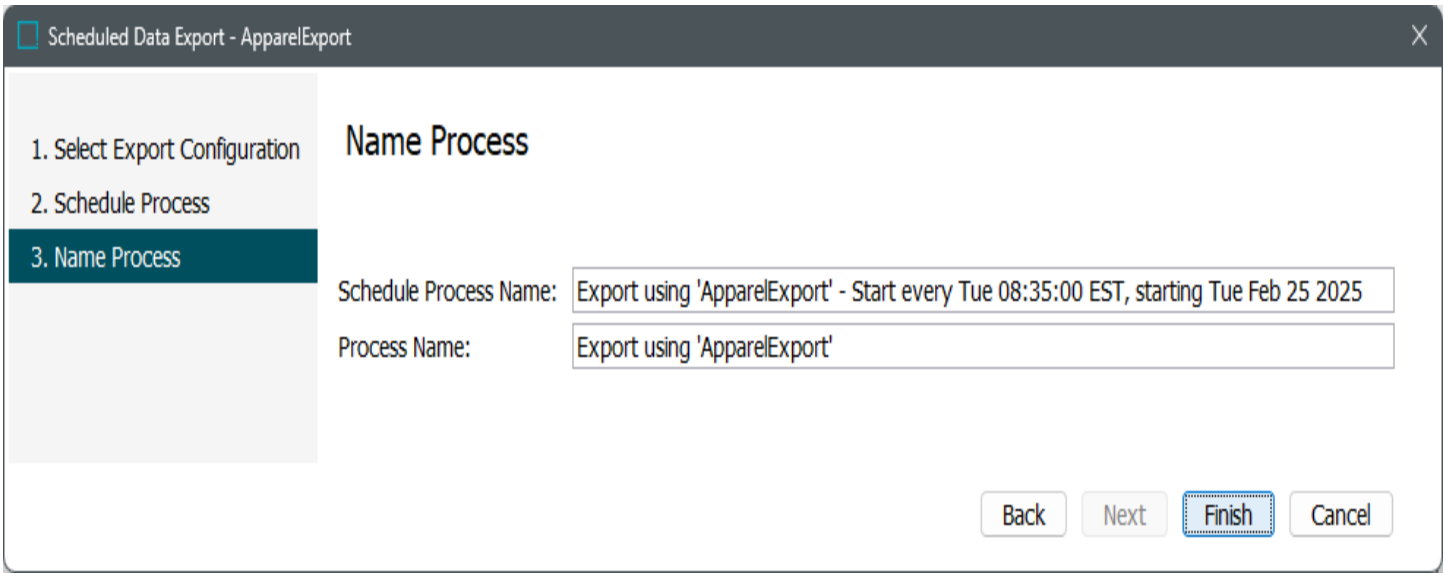
1. Select one of the following options.
   - **Now** runs the process only once when you click **Finish**.
   - **Later** runs the process only once at the specified date and time.
   - **Weekly** runs the process on the days select in the specified period until the process is deleted.

- **Monthly** runs the process every month at the specified day and time until the process is deleted.
- **Later and repeat** runs the process at the specified start date and time, and repeatedly after a specified number of minutes between attempts to export until the process is deleted.

> **Note:** Since a scheduled export process continues to use the configuration it was started on, if you change the parameters of the export configuration, you should delete the relevant scheduled processes. Refer to Deleting a Scheduled BGP within the System Setup documentation.

2. Click **Next** to display Scheduled Data Export - Name Process.

# Scheduled Data Export - Name Process




1. For **Schedule Process Name**, enter a name for the scheduled process. This name is displayed on the process on the BG Processes tab > Scheduled Processes node for all schedule options except 'Now.' The default value includes the name of the export configuration and scheduling details.
2. In the **Process Name** field, enter a name for the exporting process. This name is displayed on the BG Processes tab > Export Manager Pipeline. The default value includes the name of the export configuration.
3. Click **Finish**.

To monitor scheduled processes, refer to the Scheduled BGP Properties topic within the System Setup documentation.

# Gateway Integration Endpoints

Gateway integration endpoints enable STEP to access external systems through business rules that make calls to fetch data or update status. For example, to create objects in STEP using an ID from an external Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) system, STEP can use a gateway endpoint to access and retrieve the external system ID.

The gateway endpoint controls all access to a given system. It holds the information that is required to access the external system including the user name, password, and the server URL. This means the information does not have to be included in the JavaScript business action and that the duration and frequency of calls can be monitored and logged.

The business rule uses synchronous REST calls from JavaScript. For more information about REST and the REST API, access the **Technical Documentation**, available at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page.

**Note:** Keystore is not supported.

## Setup Requirements

Setting up and using a gateway integration endpoint involves the following steps:

1. Create a setup group to hold the endpoint as described in Initial Setup for a Gateway Integration Endpoint.
2. Create a gateway endpoint as described in Creating a Gateway Integration Endpoint.
3. Configure the endpoint as described in Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint.
4. Create a business rule to access the gateway endpoint as defined in Gateway Integration Endpoint Bind within the Resource Materials online help documentation.
5. Enable the endpoint and test connectivity as described in Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint.

## Additional Information

The following information is useful once a gateway integration endpoint is set up:

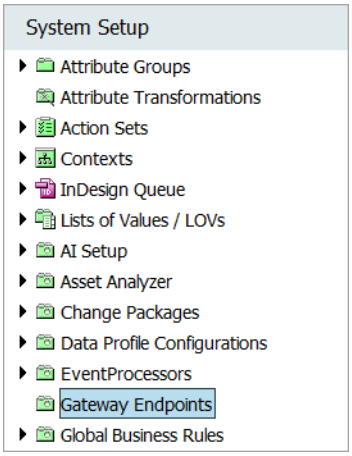
1. Maintain or modify the endpoint as described in Maintaining a Gateway Integration Endpoint.
2. Monitor the endpoint as described in Monitoring a Gateway Integration Endpoint.
3. Export a gateway integration endpoint definition as comments and submit to an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in Configuration Management documentation.

# Initial Setup for a Gateway Integration Endpoint

Before creating a gateway integration endpoint, one or more setup groups must be created that are allowed to hold gateway integration endpoints. You must also specify the setup group(s) in which gateway integration endpoints can be created. This setup only needs to be performed once, and most systems will already have it completed.

Only users with the relevant privileges can view or maintain gateway integration endpoints. For detailed information, refer to the Action Sets topic and the Users and Groups topic in the System Setup documentation.

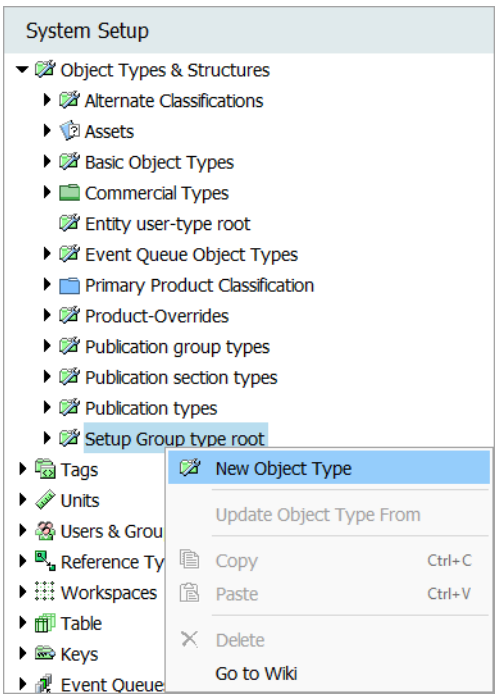
Review your System Setup tab to determine if one or more gateway integration endpoint nodes already exist. The name of the node on your system should include the word 'gateway' but is not required to match the one in the image below.



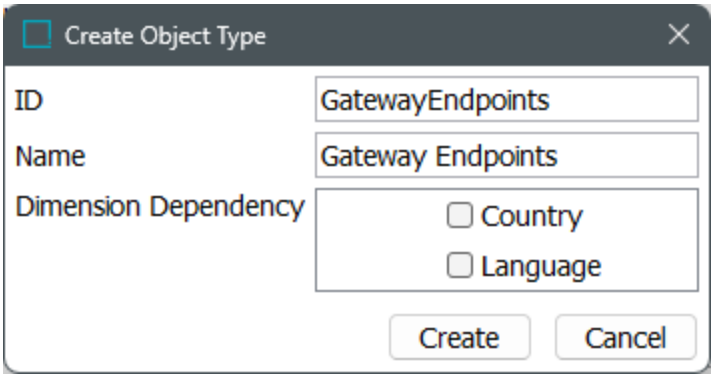

Once the setup has been completed, the steps in this section are only needed if additional levels of organization are desired.

## Create the Gateway Setup Group

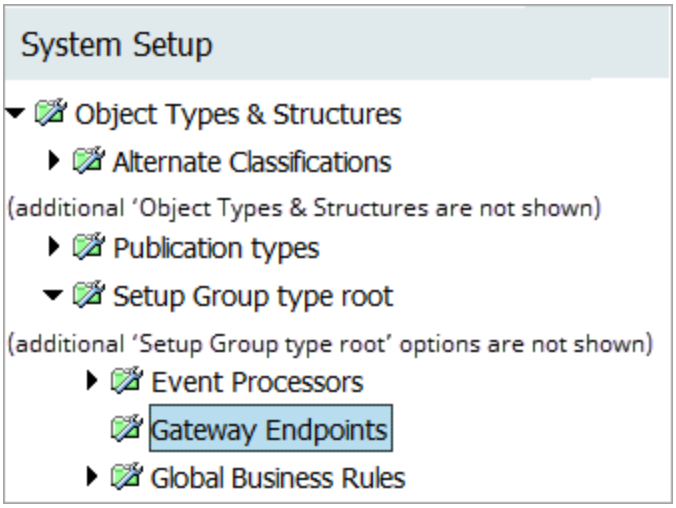
1. In System Setup, expand **Object Types & Structures**.
2. Right-click 'Setup Group type root', and choose **New Object Type**.




3. Enter an **ID** and a **Name**, select any required Dimension Dependencies, and click **Create**.

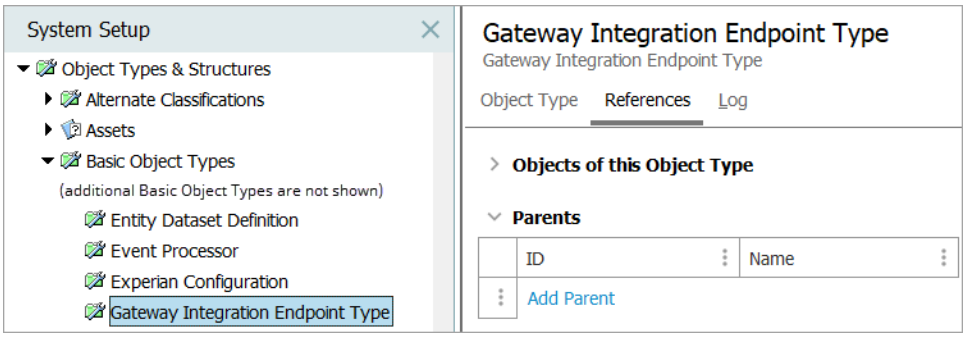



4. The new setup group appears in System Setup under 'Object Types & Structures' as a child in the **Setup Group type root**.

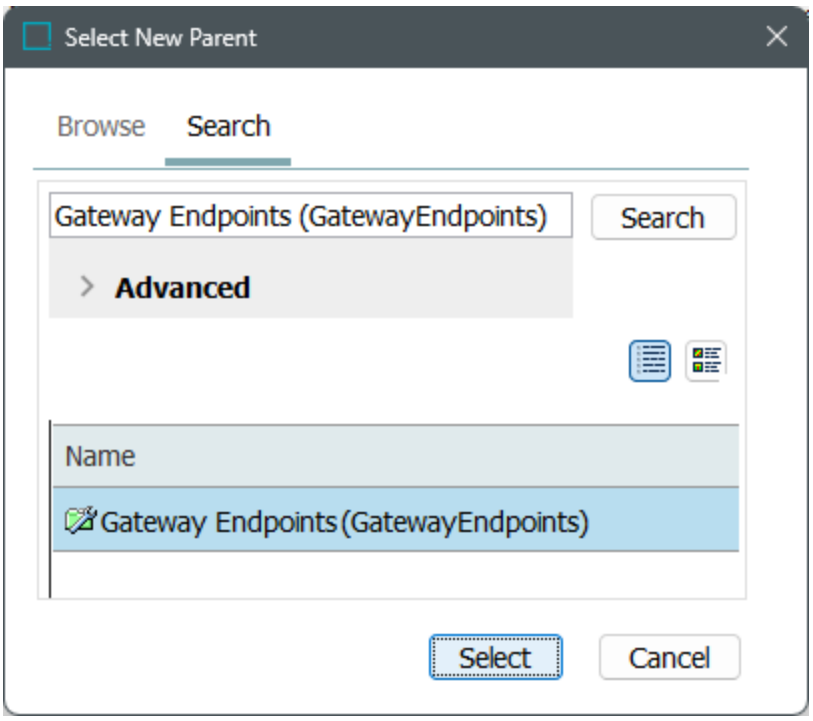



## Link the Gateway Object Type to Setup Group

1. In Object Types & Structures > expand Basic Object Types > select **Gateway Integration Endpoint Type**.
2. On the References tab > Parents section > click the **Add Parent** link.

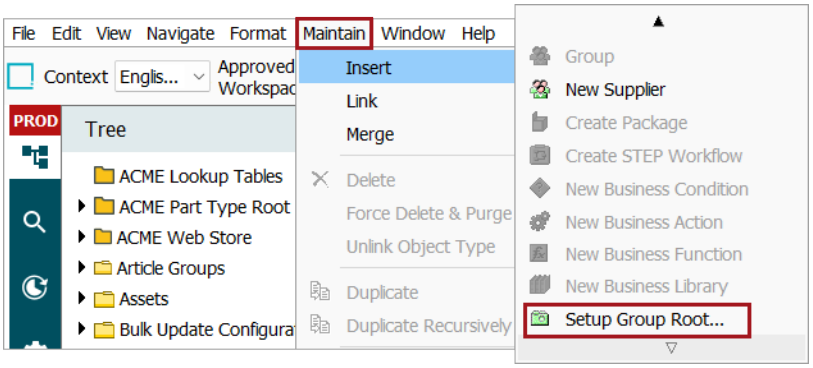



3. In the Select New Parent dialog, select the setup group you created, and click **Select** to make it a valid parent.

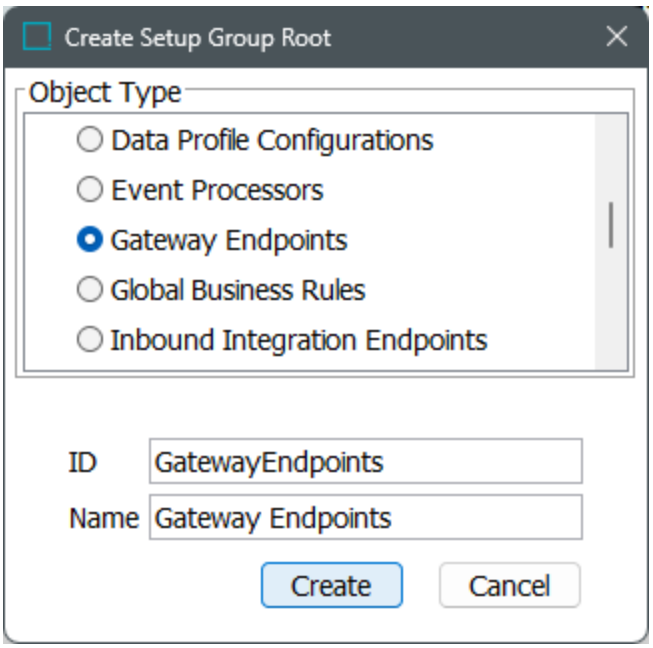



## Create an Instance of the Gateway Endpoint Object

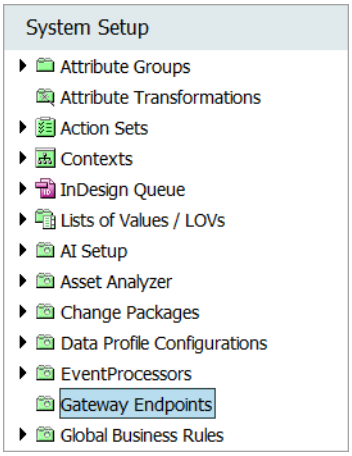
1. On the System Setup tab, select any object in the **System Setup** hierarchy to activate the following Maintain menu selection.
2. Click the Maintain menu, point to Insert, and select **Setup Group Root**.




3. In the Create Setup Group Root dialog, select the gateway object type, enter an **ID** and a **Name**, and click **Create**.



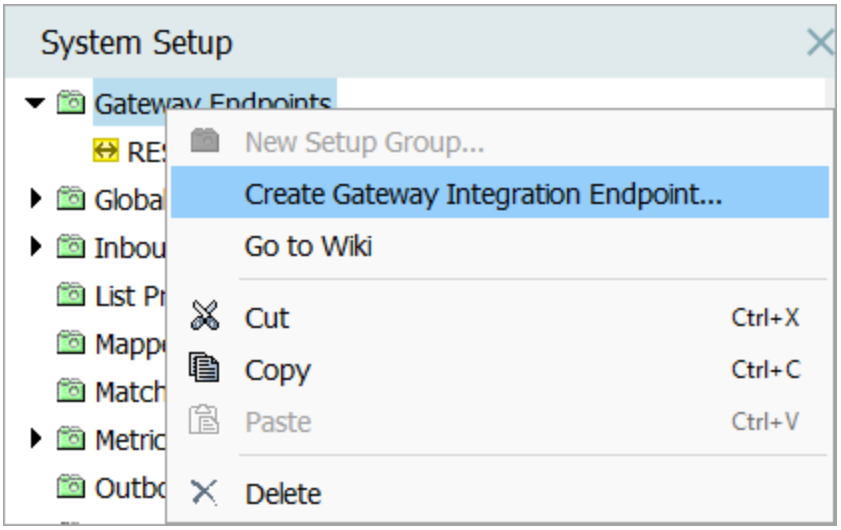

A setup group is created as a node in the System Setup hierarchy. Gateway integration endpoints can now be created under this new node.



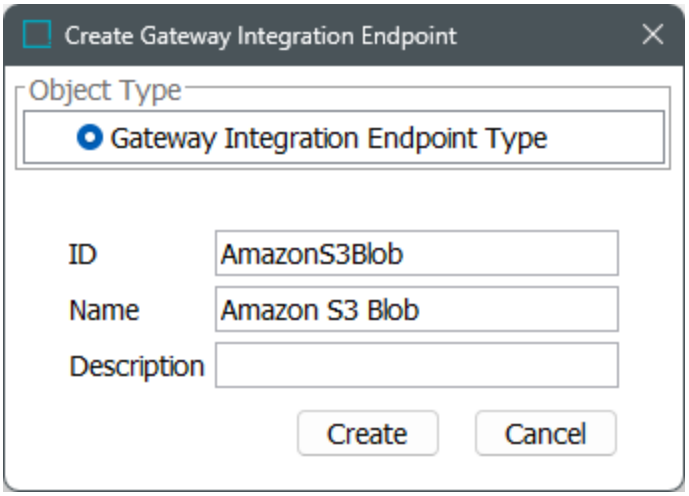
# Creating a Gateway Integration Endpoint

After creating a setup group for gateway integration endpoints, create a gateway integration endpoint to access data on an external server.

1. In System Setup, right-click the Gateway Endpoints setup group, and click **Create Gateway Integration Endpoint**.




2. Enter an **ID** and a **Name** for the integration endpoint. The Description parameter is optional.

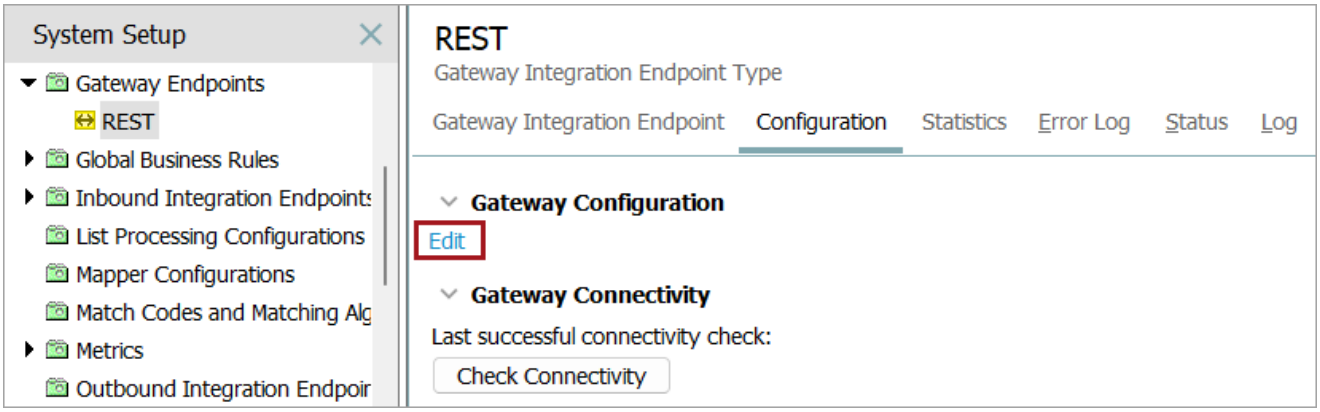



3. Click **Create** and then configure the endpoint. For more information, refer to the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.

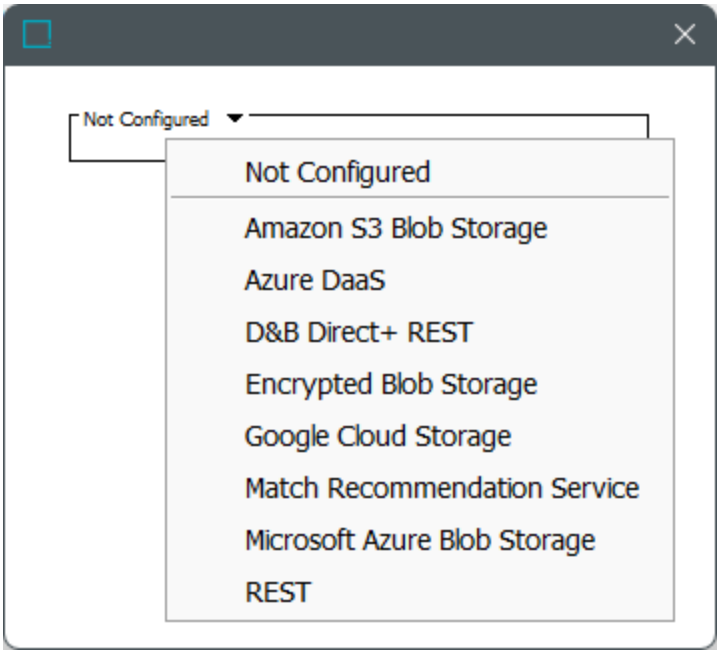
# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint

Once a gateway integration endpoint is created, the configuration settings allow you to identify the server housing the required data.

1. In System Setup, expand the gateway endpoints setup group, and select the relevant gateway integration endpoint.
2. On the Configuration tab, click the **Edit** link to display the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog.




3. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, choose which external system the gateway integration endpoint will access.



For more information on how to configure a gateway integration endpoint for specific external systems, refer to:

- Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage
- Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Encrypted Blob Storage
- Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage
- Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage
- Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST

# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage

A gateway integration endpoint (GIEP) allows STEP to communicate with an external storage system. Once a GIEP has been created and Amazon S3 Blob Storage is selected, the configuration settings allow you to identify the location of the required data.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

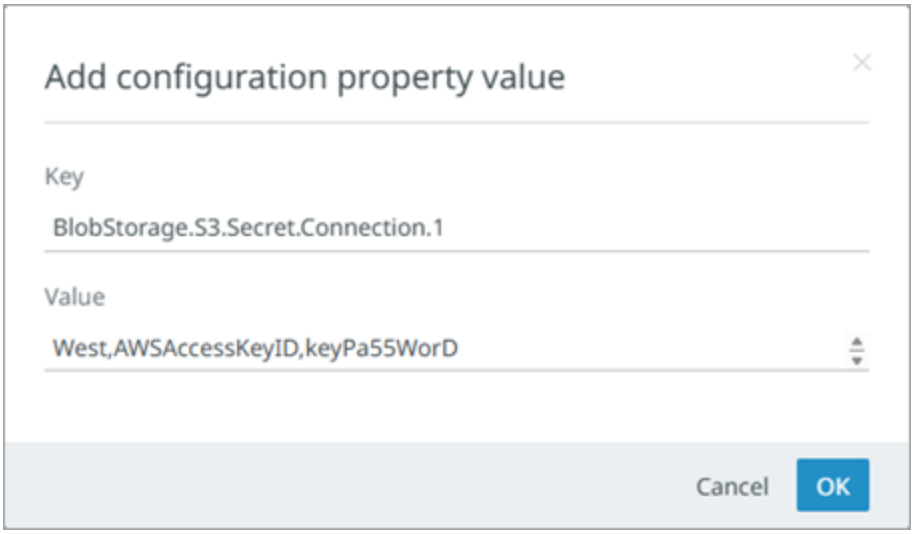
Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **S3Connection** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.S3.Secret.Connection.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'S3Connection' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.S3.Secret.Connection.1 | [alias: West] ****** | |
| BlobStorage.S3.Secret.Connection.2 | [alias: East] ****** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the alias, the access key ID, and the access key password, each separated by a comma. Only the alias is displayed in the ‘S3Connection’ dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section). The access key ID and password are hidden.




2. Configure the **BucketName** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.S3.Secret.BucketName.[*]** property and a name that is already established on the Amazon account. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'BucketName' dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section):

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.S3.Secret.BucketName.1 | ******** | |
| BlobStorage.S3.Secret.BucketName.2 | ******** | |

3. Configure the **Region** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.S3.Region.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'Region' dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section):

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.S3.Region.1 | eu-west-1 | |
| BlobStorage.S3.Region.2 | us-east-1a | |

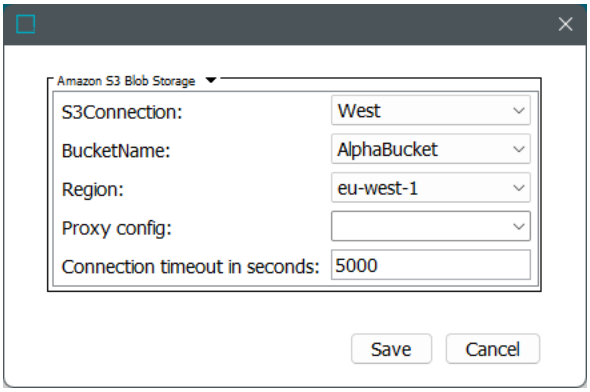
   For valid AWS Region codes, refer to: https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/using-regions-availability-zones.html#concepts-available-regions

4. **Proxy config** dropdown parameter. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

## Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint

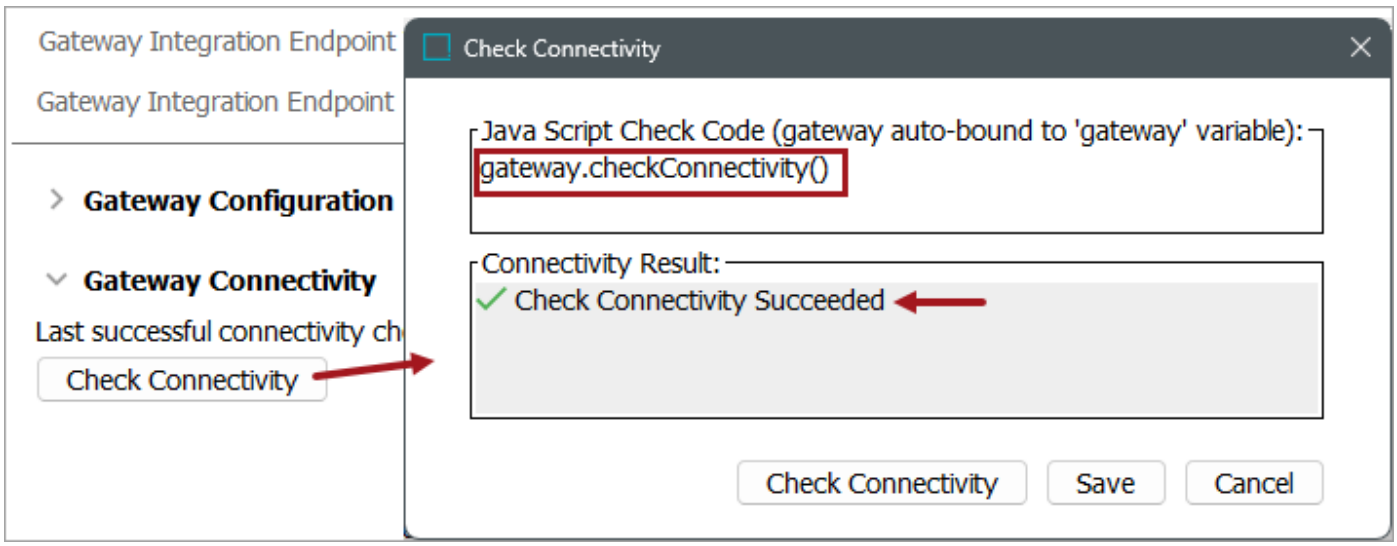
Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, use the following parameters to specify which external system the gateway integration endpoint will access.




   - **S3Connection** - The desired S3 connection.
   - **BucketName** - The S3 bucket name to use.
   - **Region** - The AWS Region Code to use.
   - **Proxy config** - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
   - **Connection timeout in seconds** - The connection timeout on the request in seconds. If left blank, the driver default is used.
2. Click **Save** to complete the configuration.
3. Enable the endpoint as defined in the Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.
4. Test the connection from the gateway as follows:
   - On the Gateway Connectivity flipper, click the **Check Connectivity** button.
   - In the Check Connectivity dialog, in the Java Script Check Code section, add:

```
gateway.checkConnectivity()
```




- Click the **Check Connectivity** button and verify success or make the necessary corrections to connect.

## Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint

Configuration of a GIEP is required to set up:

- **Asset Publisher Event Processor**

  For more information, refer to the Asset Publisher Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers topic in the 'Event Processors' section of the System Setup documentation.

- **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method**

  For more information, refer to the OIEP Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topics and the Export Manager Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method sections of the Data Exchange documentation.

# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Encrypted Blob Storage

A gateway integration endpoint (GIEP) allows STEP to communicate with an external storage system. Once a GIEP has been created and Encrypted Blob Storage is selected, the configuration settings allow you to identify the location of the required data.

The Encrypted Blob Storage GIEP is intended to be used with an event processor running the Asset Publisher processor. When integrating with PDX, assets can be encrypted in-transit using Amazon Web Services (AWS) Key Management Service (KMS).

⚠ **Important:** For environments using Product Data Exchange (PDX), configuration is required on your PDX system to implement AWS for asset delivery and/or AWS encryption. Contact Stibo Systems for information.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

All encryption functionality is defined by four dynamic properties. The [Dynamic] placeholder text in each property must be replaced with same literal text to identify the purpose of the encryption properties and to associate them with each other. The literal text is displayed in the 'Encryption Config' parameter on the GIEP configuration dialog and in the 'Encryption Configuration' parameter on the 'PDX' delivery method on an OIEP. If multiple encryption methods are required, use a set of properties with the same literal text, such as 'PDXEncryption1' and 'PDXEncryption2.' In these examples, 'Dynamic' is replaced with 'PDXEncryption' literal text.

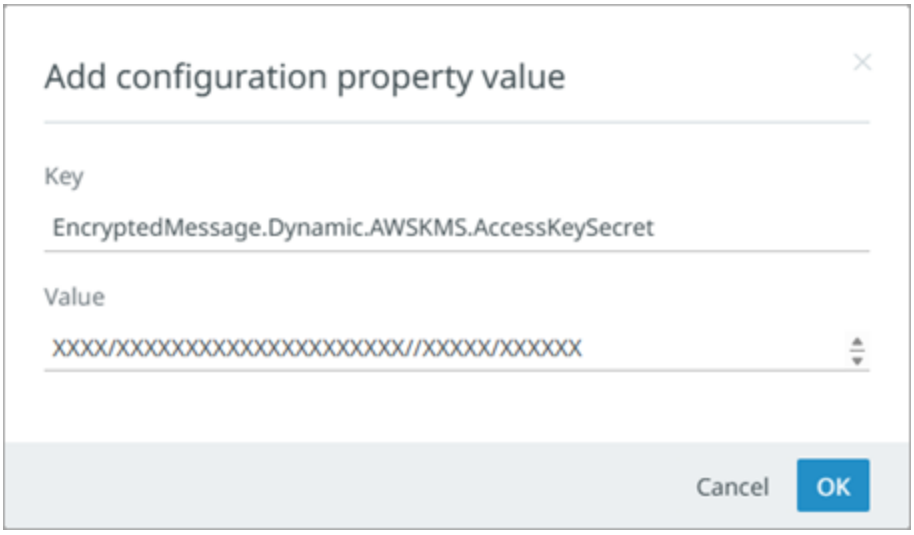
1. Configure the **AccessKeyID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID | XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |

2. Configure the **AccessKeySecret** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret** property. The access key secret is hidden.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret | ******** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the access key secret.



3. Configure the **KeyArn** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.KeyArn** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.KeyArn | arn:aws:kms:eu-west-x:xxxxxxxxxxxx:alias/PDX-Key | |

4. Configure the **PluginID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.PluginID** property with the value **AWSKMS**.

> **Important:** AWSKMS is the only valid value for the PluginID property. Setting this required property associates it with the other properties that share the same dynamic value.

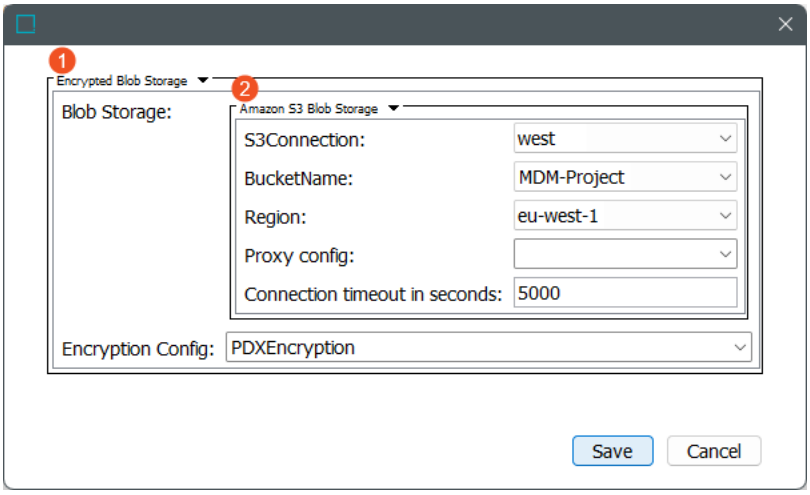
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.PluginID | AWSKMS | |

5. **Proxy config** parameter: Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

## Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint

Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, select Encrypted Blob Storage from the top dropdown.




2. On the **Blob Storage** parameter, select the desired option from the second dropdown. Complete the available parameters as defined the related topics:

   - Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage
   - Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Encrypted Blob Storage
   - Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage
   - Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage
   - Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST

   **Note:** While additional layers of encryption can be added in this configuration by selecting Encrypted Blob Storage from the second dropdown, consider that the same number of additional levels of decryption are required on the receiving system.

3. On the **Encryption Config** parameter, select the desired option.

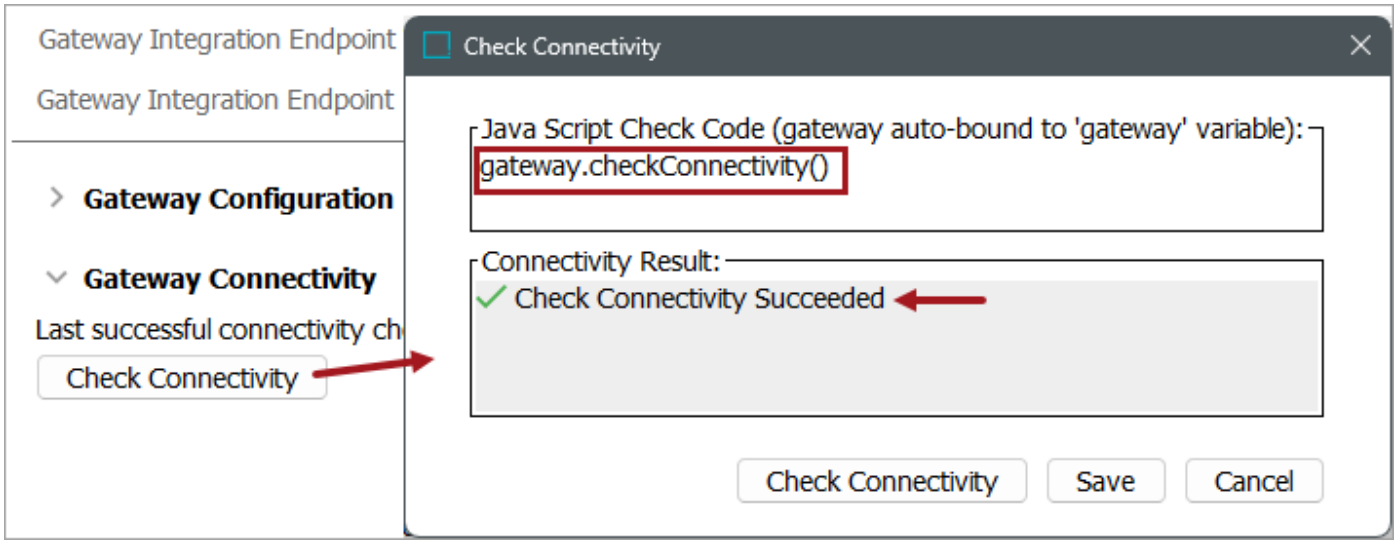
4. Click **Save** to complete the configuration.

5. Enable the endpoint as defined in the Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.

6. Test the connection from the gateway as follows:

   - On the Gateway Connectivity flipper, click the **Check Connectivity** button.
   - In the Check Connectivity dialog, in the Java Script Check Code section, add:

     ```
     gateway.checkConnectivity()
     ```




   - Click the **Check Connectivity** button and verify success or make the necessary corrections to connect.

## Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint

Configuration of a GIEP is required to set up:

- **Asset Publisher Event Processor**

  For more information, refer to the Asset Publisher Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers topic in the 'Event Processors' section of the System Setup documentation.

- **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method**

  For more information, refer to the OIEP Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topics and the Export Manager Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method sections of the Data Exchange documentation.

# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage

A gateway integration endpoint (GIEP) allows STEP to communicate with an external storage system. Once a GIEP has been created and Google Cloud Storage is selected, the configuration settings allow you to identify the location of the required data.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. To use the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog for Google Cloud Storage, grant the following Google Cloud Storage permissions:
   - storage.buckets.get
   - storage.objects.create
   - storage.objects.delete

- storage.objects.get
- storage.objects.getIamPolicy
- storage.objects.list
- storage.objects.update

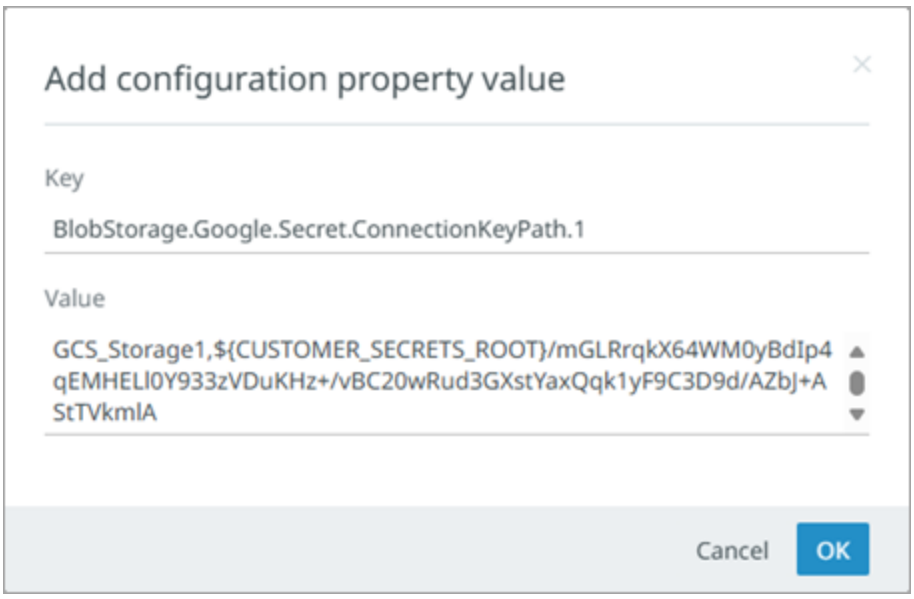
2. Create a JSON key type file. The connection with Google Cloud Storage uses Application Default Credentials and requires that a JSON file holds the key to be created. For information, refer to the Google Cloud console documentation (https://cloud.google.com/iam/docs/keys-create-delete).

3. In the Self-Service UI for the environment, upload the key file on the 'Configuration files' tab to use the ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT} variable.

4. Configure the **ConnectionKeyPath** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.Google.Secret.ConnectionKeyPath.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'ConnectionKeyPath' dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section):

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.Google.Secret.ConnectionKeyPath.1 | [alias: GCS_Storage1] ****** | |
| BlobStorage.Google.Secret.ConnectionKeyPath.2 | [alias: GCS_Storage2] ****** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the alias and the connection string separated by a comma. Only the alias is displayed in the ‘ConnectionKeyPath’ dropdown. The connection key file location is hidden.



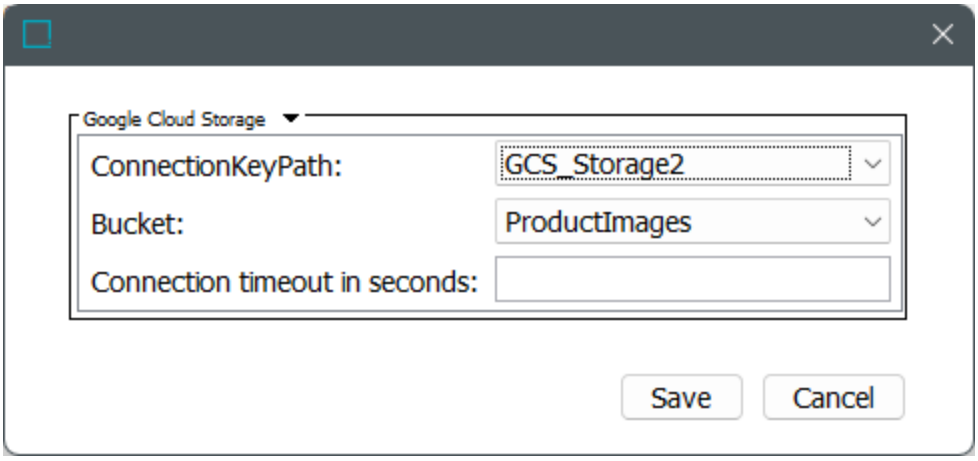

5. Configure the **Bucket** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.Google.BucketName.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'Bucket' dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section):

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.Google.BucketName.1 | ProductImages | |
| BlobStorage.Google.BucketName.2 | Illustrations | |

## Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint

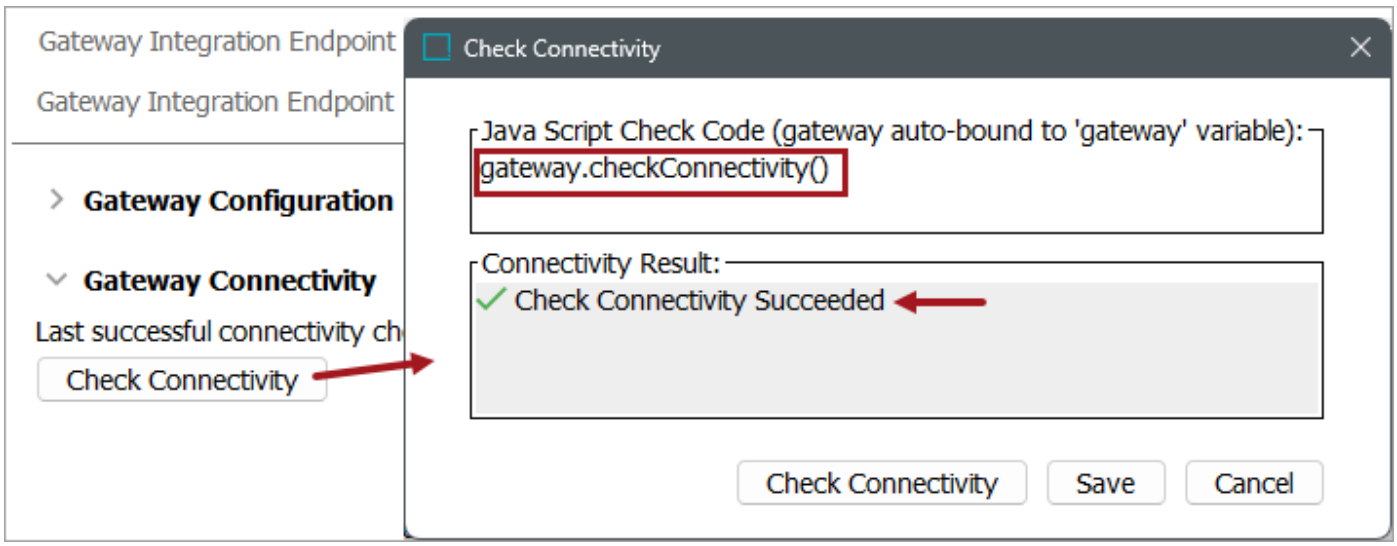
Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, use the following parameters to specify which external system the GIEP will access.




   - **ConnectionKeyPath** - Select the desired Google Cloud Storage connection.
   - **Bucket** - Select the Google Cloud Storage bucket to use.
   - **Connection timeout in seconds** - Add number of seconds until timeout. If left blank, the driver default is used.
2. Click **Save** to complete the configuration.
3. Enable the endpoint as defined in the Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.
4. Test the connection from the gateway as follows:
   - On the Gateway Connectivity section, click the **Check Connectivity** button.
   - In the Check Connectivity dialog, in the Java Script Check Code section, add:

```
gateway.checkConnectivity()
```




- Click the **Check Connectivity** button and verify success or make the necessary corrections to connect.

## Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint

Configuration of a GIEP is required to set up:

- **Asset Publisher Event Processor**

  For more information, refer to the Asset Publisher Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers topic in the System Setup documentation.

- **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method**

  For more information, refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic in the 'Export Manager Delivery Methods' section and the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic in the 'OIEP Delivery Methods' section of the Data Exchange documentation.

# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage

A gateway integration endpoint (GIEP) allows STEP to communicate with an external storage system. Once a GIEP has been created and Microsoft Azure Blob Storage is selected, the configuration settings allow you to identify the location of the required data.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

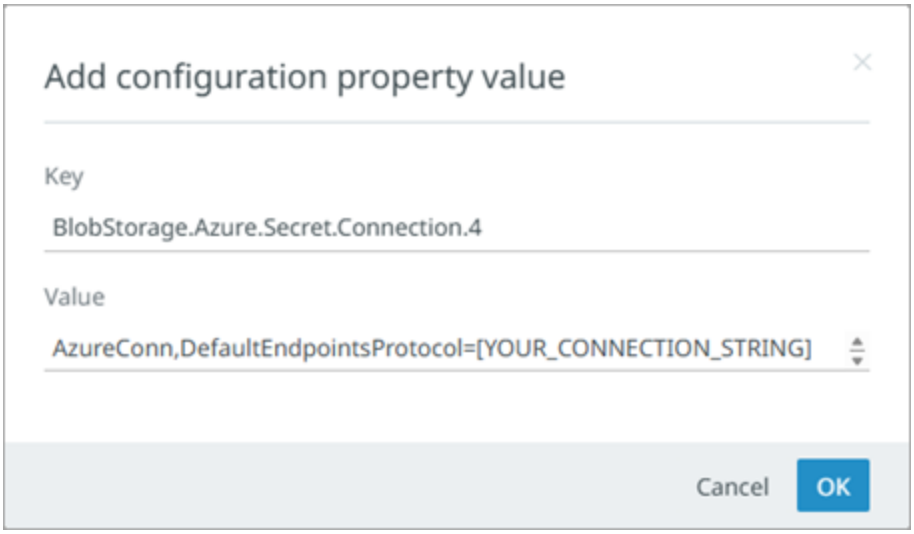
Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **Connection Info** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.Connection.[*]** property, including Using a Shared Access Signature (SAS) Credential for the Connection String as defined below. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'Connection Info' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.Connection.2 | [alias: MSAzureBlobBeta] ****** | |
| BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.Connection.3 | [alias: MSAzureBlobGamma] ****** | |

**Note:** BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.Connection.1 cannot be added. It is reserved for Stibo Systems internal use.




On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field must include the alias (AzureConn in the image above) separated by a comma from the connection string (starting with 'DefaultEndpointsProtocol...' in the image above). Add your own connection string in place of '[YOUR_CONNECTION_STRING]'.

Only the alias is displayed in the ‘Connection Info’ dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section). The connection string is hidden.

More information about connection string values and how to find or create them can be found online at https://portal.azure.com (go to Storage Accounts >> Your-Storage- Account >> Access Key >> Connection String).

### Using a Shared Access Signature (SAS) Credential for the Connection String

The SAS token must be created directly on the blob storage account itself (and not on the corresponding container); and as a minimum, it must have **Service**, **Container**, and **Object** specified as its 'Allowed resource types' as well as **Read**, **Write**, and **List** for its 'Allowed permissions' to grant the proper access rights to STEP.

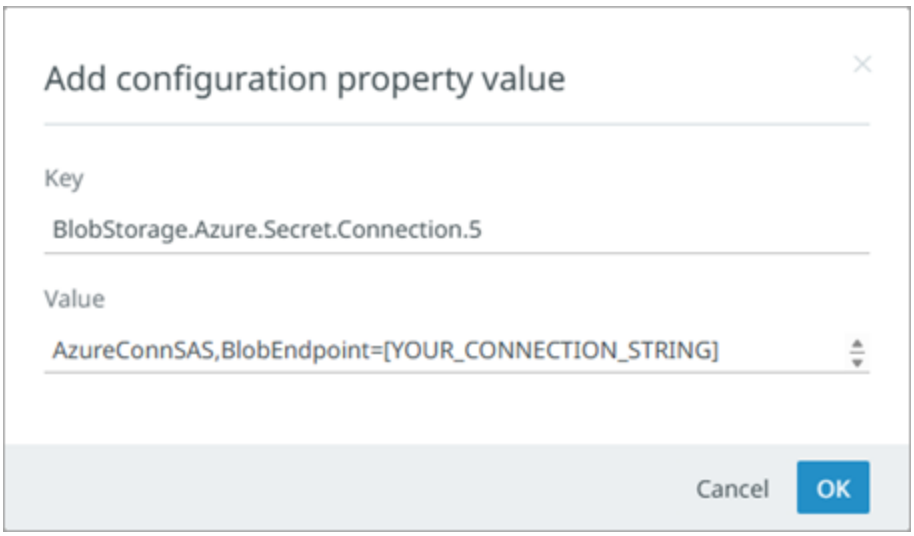
These resource types and permissions are required to allow STEP to perform all the needed operations to deliver the content (blobs) to the specified Azure Blob Storage account's container.

**Important:** If the SAS token has insufficient privileges, the delivery will result in an error message similar to this one:

If you are using a SAS token, and the server returned the error message 'Signature did not match', you can compare the string to sign with the one generated by the SDK. To log the string to sign, pass in the context key value pair 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign': true to the appropriate generateSas method call. Before going to production, disable 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign' as this string can potentially contain PII.

Status code 403, "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?><Error><Code>AuthorizationResourceTypeMismatch</Code><Message>This request is not authorized to perform this operation using this resource type. RequestId:836910b1-801e-001a-4da2-900fc9000000 Time:2022-07-05T19:11:07.4796215Z</Message></Error>"

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the SAS alias separated by a comma from the connection string. Add your own connection string in place of '[YOUR_CONNECTION_STRING]'. Only the alias is displayed in the ‘Connection Info’ dropdown for the Gateway Integration Endpoint (explained in the next section). The connection string is hidden.




2. Configure the **Container Name** dropdown parameter using the **BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.ContainerName.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'Container Name' dropdown:

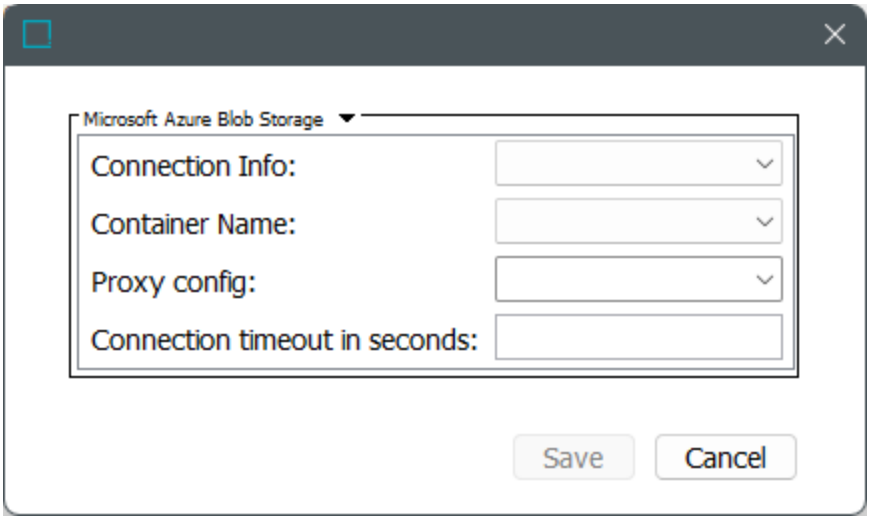
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.ContainerName.2 | ******** | |
| BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.ContainerName.3 | ******** | |

**Note:** BlobStorage.Azure.Secret.ContainerName.1 cannot be added. It is reserved for Stibo Systems internal use.

## Configuring the Gateway Integration Endpoint

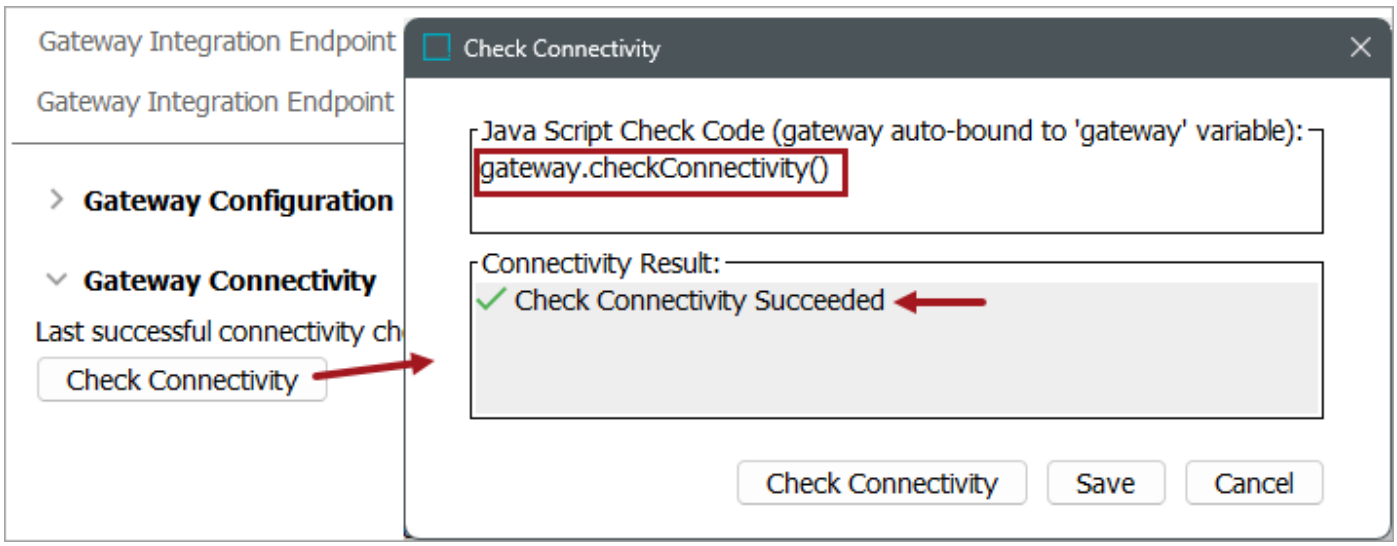
Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, use the following parameters to specify which external system the gateway integration endpoint will access.




   - **Connection Info** - The desired Azure connection.
   - **Container Name** - The Azure container name to use.
   - **Proxy config** - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
   - **Connection timeout in seconds** - The connection timeout on the request in seconds. If left blank, the driver default will be used.
2. Click **Save** to complete the configuration.
3. Enable the endpoint as defined in the Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.
4. Test the connection from the gateway as follows:
   - On the Gateway Connectivity flipper, click the **Check Connectivity** button.
   - In the Check Connectivity dialog, in the Java Script Check Code section, add:

```
gateway.checkConnectivity()
```




- Click the **Check Connectivity** button and verify success or make the necessary corrections to connect.

## Using the Gateway Integration Endpoint

Configuration of a GIEP is required to set up:

- **Asset Publisher Event Processor**

  For more information, refer to the Asset Publisher Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers topic in the System Setup documentation.

- **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method**

  For more information, refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic in the 'Export Manager Delivery Methods' section and the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic in the 'OIEP Delivery Methods' section of the Data Exchange documentation.

# Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST

A gateway integration endpoint (GIEP) allows STEP to communicate with an external storage system. Once a GIEP has been created and REST is selected, the configuration settings allow you to identify the location of the required data.

To use mTLS or TLS with this type of endpoint, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **Server URL** dropdown parameter using the **RESTGateway.ServerURL** property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs. For example, using this configuration, two options are displayed in the 'Server URLs' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTGateway.ServerURL | 1=http://step-qa,2=http://step-stage | |

When configuring the Address Typeahead functionality (in the Web User Interfaces documentation), use the URL for the applicable address search service:

- Loqate - https://api.addressy.com/
- Google Places - https://maps.googleapis.com/maps/api/place/
- For other address service options, refer to the service documentation for the relevant URL.

2. Configure the **RESTGateway.Timeout** property to set the timeout in seconds on HTTP requests made through REST gateway calls. The default timeout is 30 seconds and displays in light gray text. There is no parameter in the Configuration dialog for this setting.

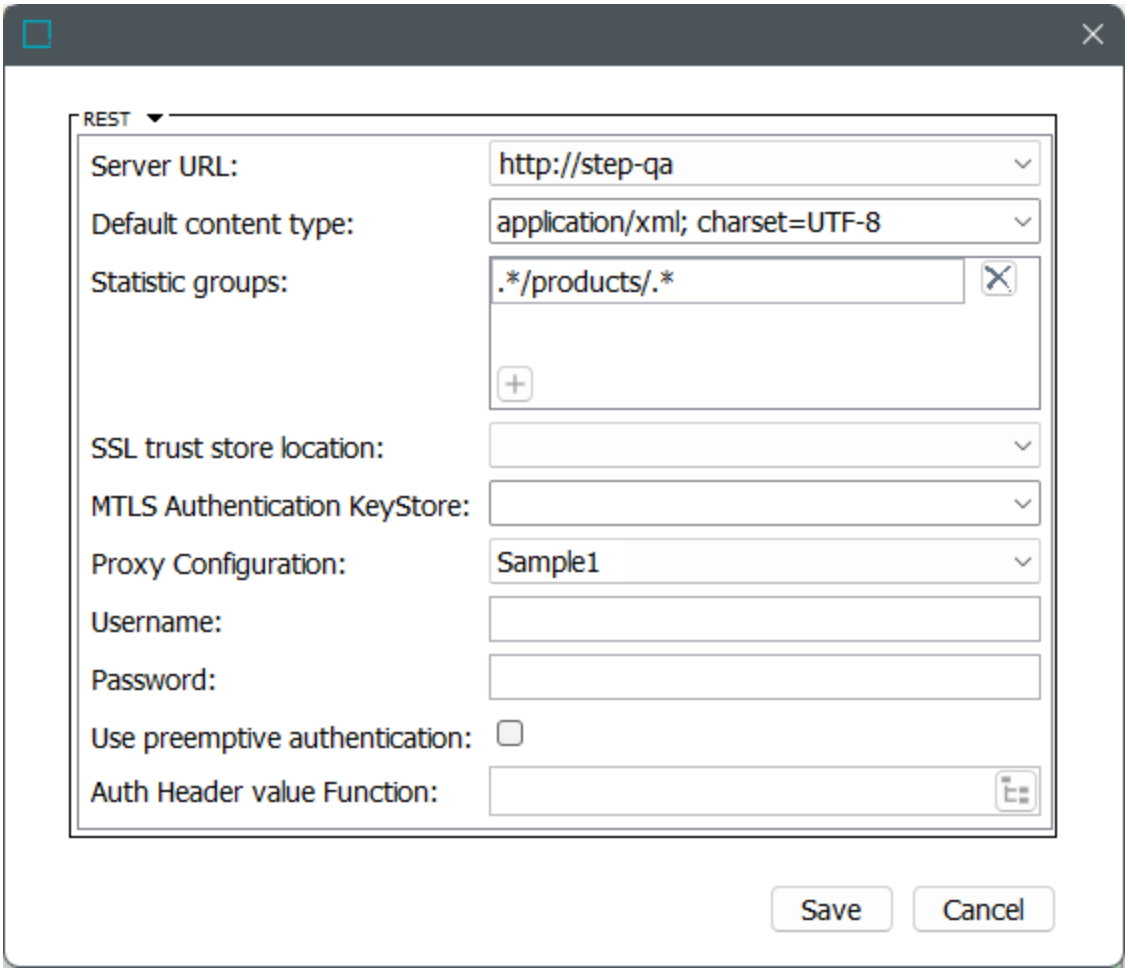
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTGateway.Timeout | 30 | |

3. **Proxy Configuration** dropdown parameter. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

## Configuration

The following steps are for REST configuration.

1. On the Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration dialog, use the following parameters to specify the external system the gateway integration endpoint will access.



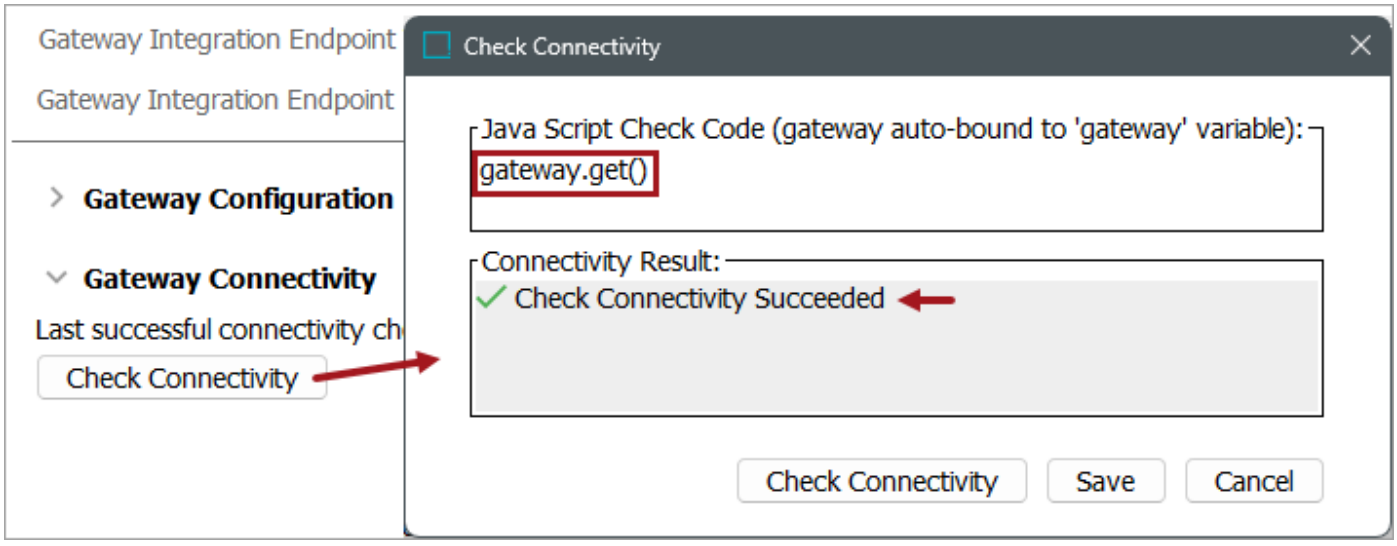

- **Server URL** - The URL of the server to be accessed from the dropdown. Dropdown options are provided as defined in the Prerequisites section above.
- **Default content type** - Data format or content type to be used for the endpoint. Type your own or select from the dropdown list of the most commonly used options.
- **Statistic groups** - Optional. Regular expression can be used to group executed REST methods on the endpoint's Statistics tab. The regular expression must match the entire URL, for example, `.*/products/.*`. Use the regular expression syntax available in Java in the **java.util.regex.Pattern** class. For more information, refer to the Gateway Integration Endpoint Statistics topic or the Regular

Expression topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

- **SSL trust store location** - The trust store holds certificates that verify that the system can be trusted. This is legacy functionality that is not required to be set and is replaced by the global trust store configuration. For more information, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.
- **Proxy Configuration** - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

2. Click **Save** to complete the configuration.
3. Enable the endpoint as defined in the Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.
4. Test the connection from the gateway as follows:
   - On the Gateway Connectivity flipper, click the **Check Connectivity** button.
   - In the Check Connectivity dialog, in the Java Script Check Code section, add an option:

```
gateway.get()
gateway.put()
gateway.post()
```




   - Click the **Check Connectivity** button and verify success or make the necessary corrections to connect.

5. Create the following as needed:

   - JavaScript business action to access the gateway endpoint, as defined in the Gateway Integration Endpoint Bind topic of the Resource Materials online help documentation.
   - Address Typeahead to access an address search service, as defined in the Address Typeahead topic of the Web User Interfaces documentation.

## Authentication

The gateway integration endpoint REST plugin supports both basic authentication and token-based authentication.

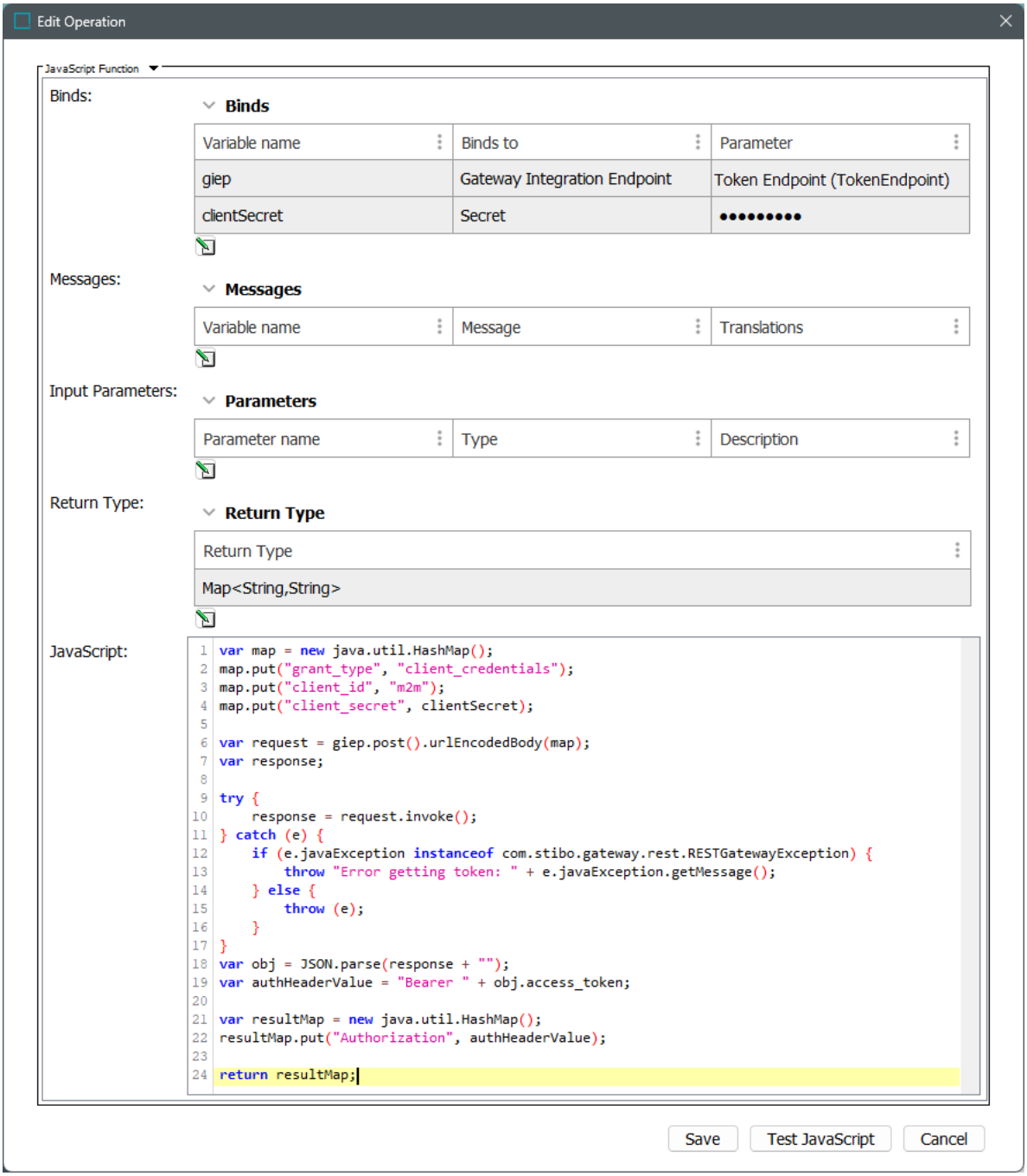
### Basic Authentication

With preemptive authentication enabled, the basic authentication value for the Authorization header is sent with the first request to the external service instead of only sending the value after having received a basic authentication challenge from the service.

### Token-Based Authentication

With the token-based authentication option, the responsibility for producing any required request headers is delegated to a business function. The business function must be configured to not expect any input and must produce a Map<String, String>, each map entry being a header to be sent with the request to the service.

The screenshot below shows the editor for a compatible business function that retrieves a token using the OAuth 2.0 client credentials flow and passes back to the gateway integration endpoint REST plugin as a value for the Authorization header.




The JavaScript shown above can be copied in the online help version of this topic.

The parameter for selecting the business function is the 'Auth Header Value Function.' The REST plugin automatically calls the business function when a new token is required.

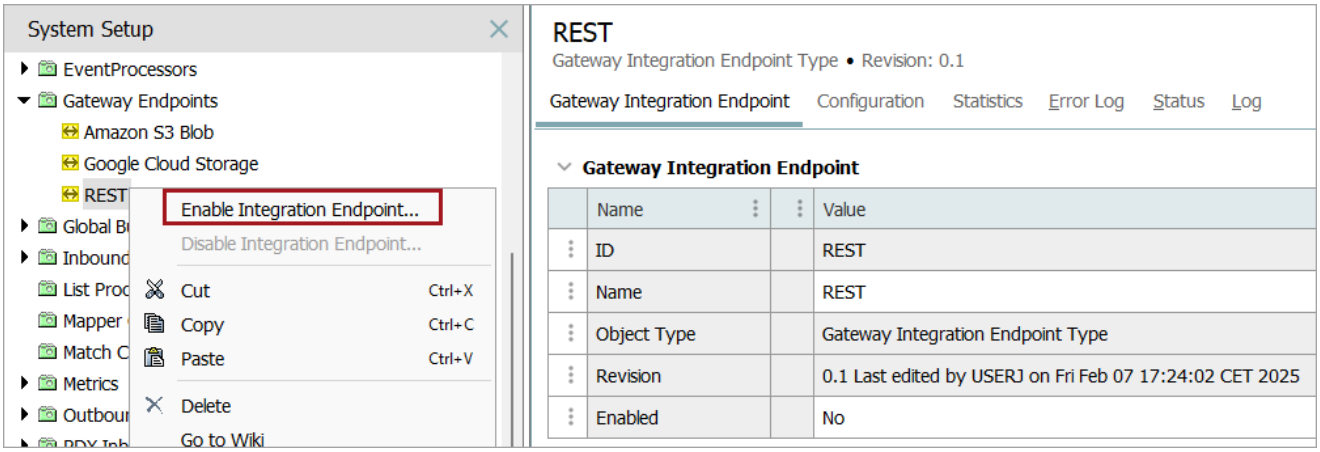
**Important:** It is strongly discouraged to configure both basic authentication and token-based authentication since this configuration is not supported.

**Note:** Typically, a separate GIEP configuration for the token endpoint used by the 'Auth Header Value Function' is required.

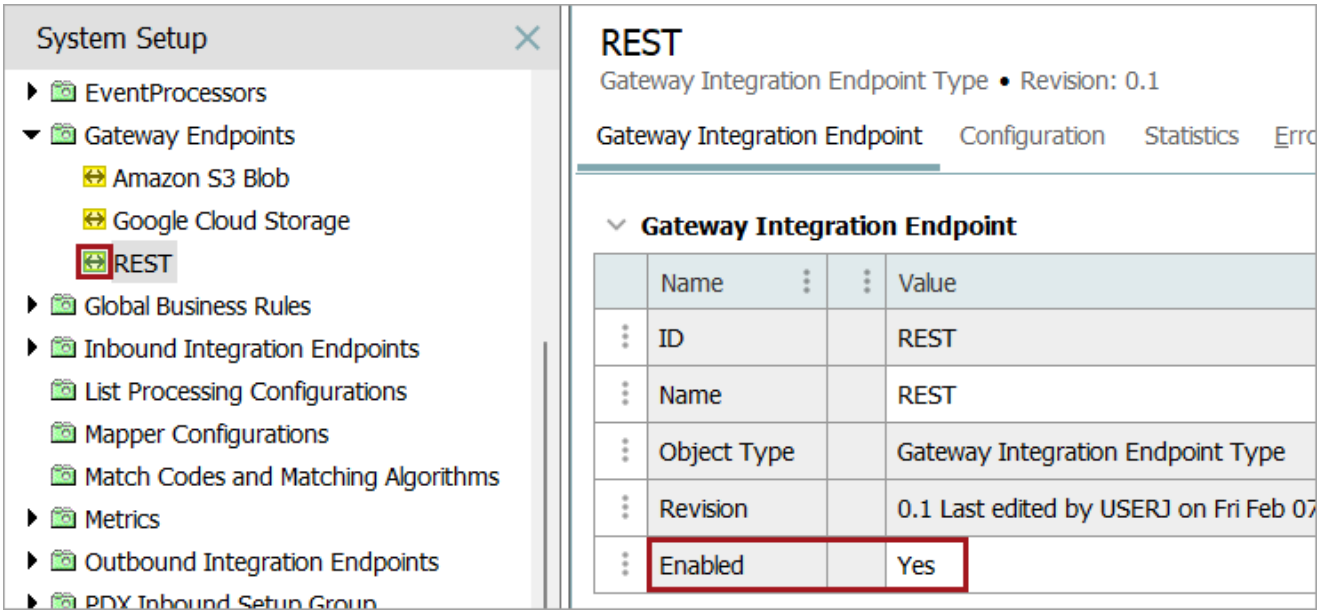
# Running a Gateway Integration Endpoint

After configuring a gateway endpoint, it must be enabled and connected before it can run.

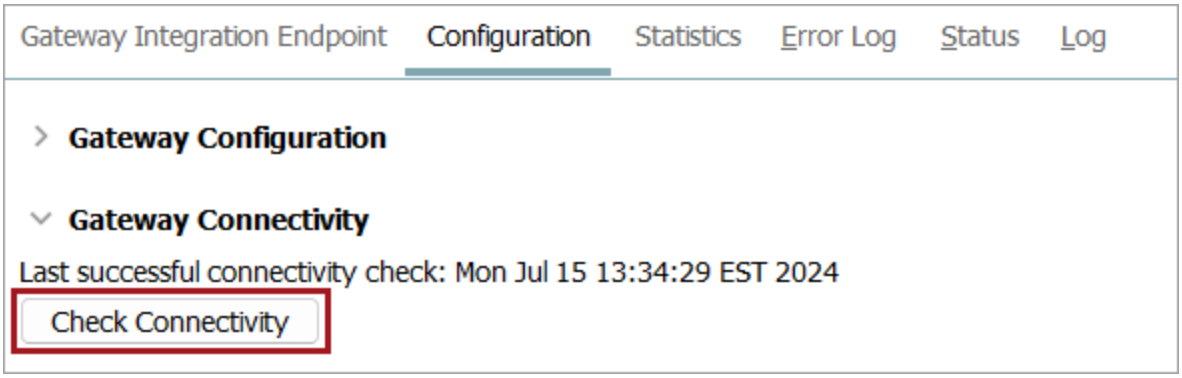
1. On System Setup expand the Gateway Endpoints node to display all existing gateway endpoints.
2. Select a gateway endpoint that it has been disabled by user request(indicated by the yellow gateway icon ), right-click, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint** from the menu.




The tree navigator icon is now green ( ), indicating it is active and ready to use. The Gateway Integration Endpoint section 'Enabled' parameter now displays 'Yes.'

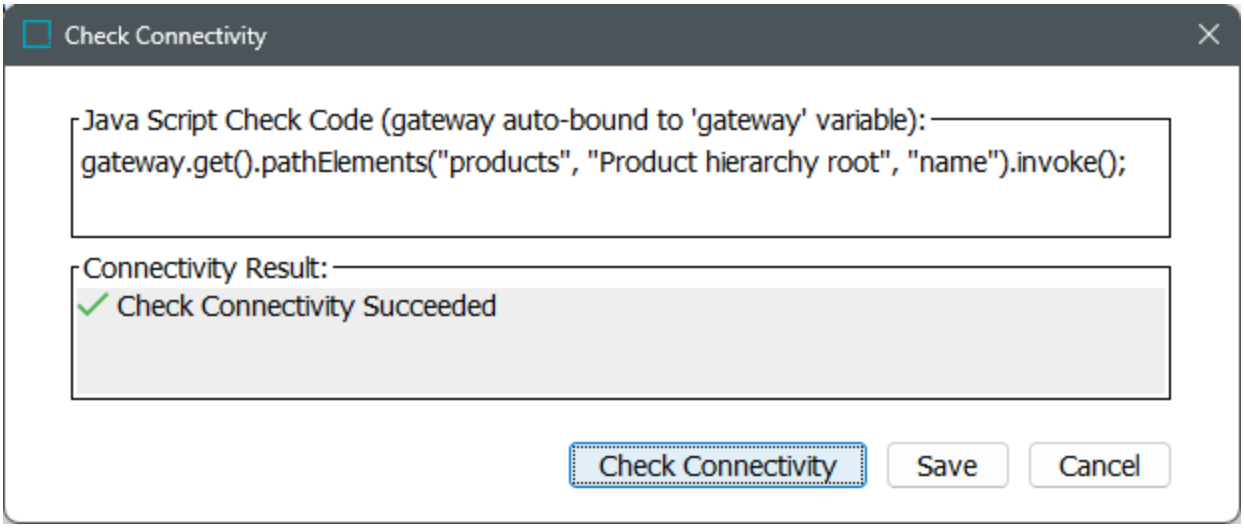


3. On the Configuration tab under the Gateway Connectivity section, click the **Check Connectivity** button.




4. In the **Check Connectivity** dialog, add JavaScript to access the external system.

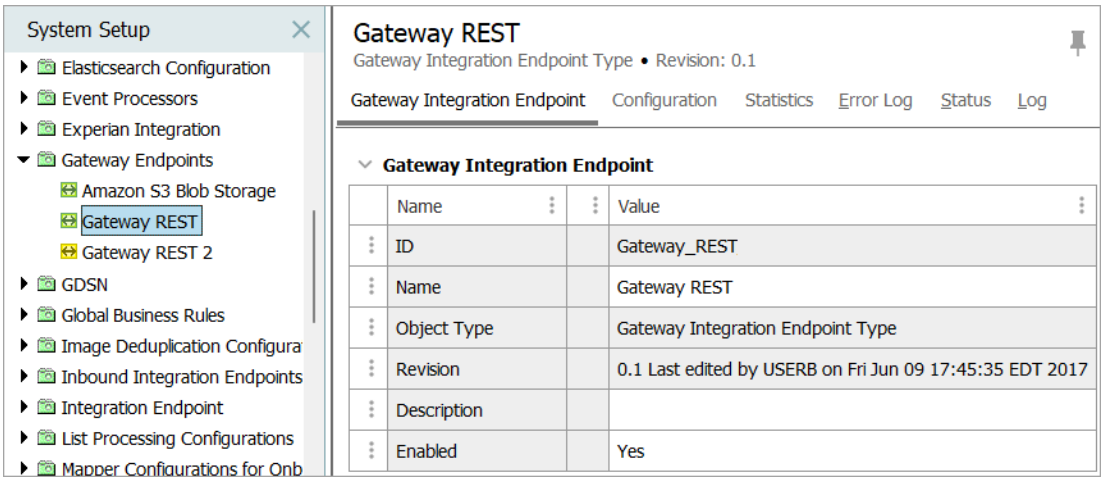
   In the following example, the JavaScript gets the name of the "Product Hierarchy root." For information about the JavaScript syntax, access the **Technical Documentation**, available at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page.




5. Click the **Check Connectivity** button to display the connectivity result.

# Maintaining a Gateway Integration Endpoint

Gateway integration endpoint settings can be viewed and edited from the Gateway Integration Endpoint editor.




The editor has the following tabs:

- **Gateway Integration Endpoint**: holds basic information like ID, Name, and Enable status.

  To display additional metadata attributes on this tab, add the description attribute(s) to the 'Valid Attributes' section of the Gateway Integration Endpoint Type basic object type.

- **Configuration**: holds information about the external server, user credentials and allows you to test the connection to the external server. Also allows editing of this information via the Edit link in the Gateway Configuration section. For more information, refer to the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.

- **Statistics**: provides statistics about frequency and timings of external calls using the gateway. For more information, refer to the Gateway Integration Endpoint Statistics topic.

- **Error Log**: shows errors reported from external calls using the gateway. For more information, refer to the Monitoring a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.

- **Log**: provides information about changes to the gateway configuration.

- **Status**: provides information about revisions, hidden values and diagnostics.

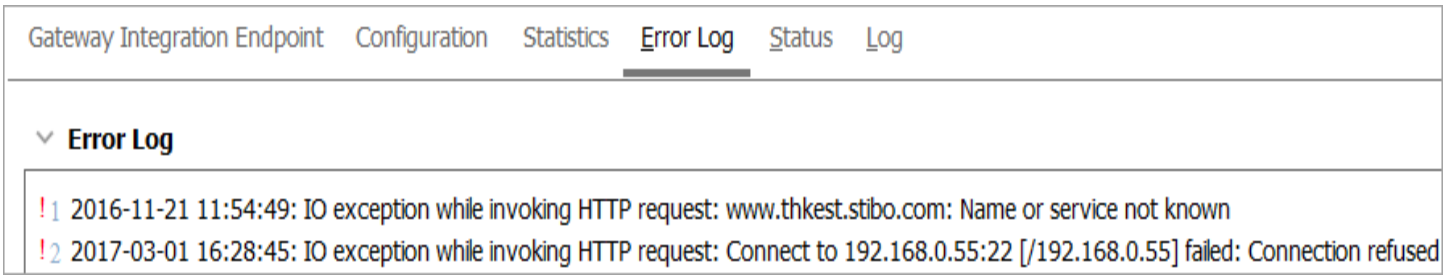
# Monitoring a Gateway Integration Endpoint

Errors may occur when business actions are used to access gateway endpoints. Typical errors include not being able to access the external system or the external system not containing the data being requested in the business action. Errors can be monitored from within STEP or by directly accessing the endpoint via a URL.

## Monitor from STEP

Any unexpected response status is received and logged in the Error Log tab on the gateway integration endpoint. This provides an overview of all logged errors on the gateway integration endpoint.

In the following example, an unexpected response status is logged when a method has been executed to retrieve data on an object which did not exist on the external system.




## Monitor Outside of STEP

The following URLs allow you to get an overview of the status and any errors on processes without logging onto STEP.

### View all endpoints

Use the following URL, replacing <environment_name> with your own environment name.

```
http://<environment_name>/admin/monitoring
```

For example:

```
http://myenvironment/admin/monitoring
```

Endpoints are listed by name in the Sensor column of the list displayed.

## View a specific gateway endpoint

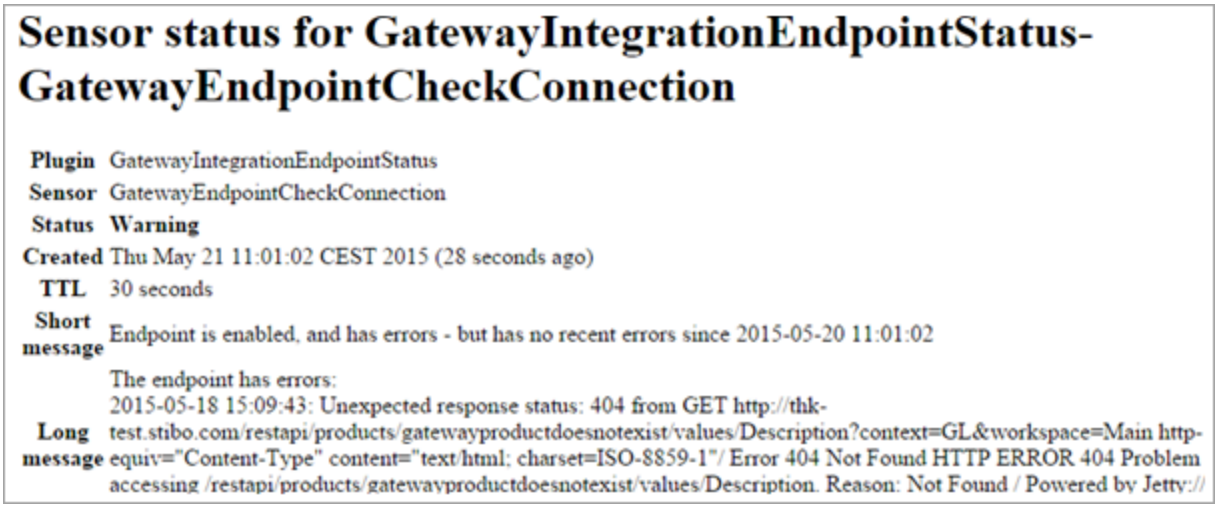
Use the following URL, replacing <environment_name> with your own environment name, and replacing <Gateway-ID> with the STEP ID of the desired endpoint. The ID is displayed in the gateway integration endpoint editor. For more information, refer to Maintaining a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic.

```
http://<environment_
name>/admin/monitoring/GatewayIntegrationEndpointStatus-<Gateway-ID>
```

For example:

```
http://myenvironment/admin/monitoring/GatewayIntegrationEndpointStatus-
GatewayEndpointCheckConnection
```

A report similar to the one below is displayed for the identified gateway endpoint with the ID 'GatewayEndpointCheckConnection.'

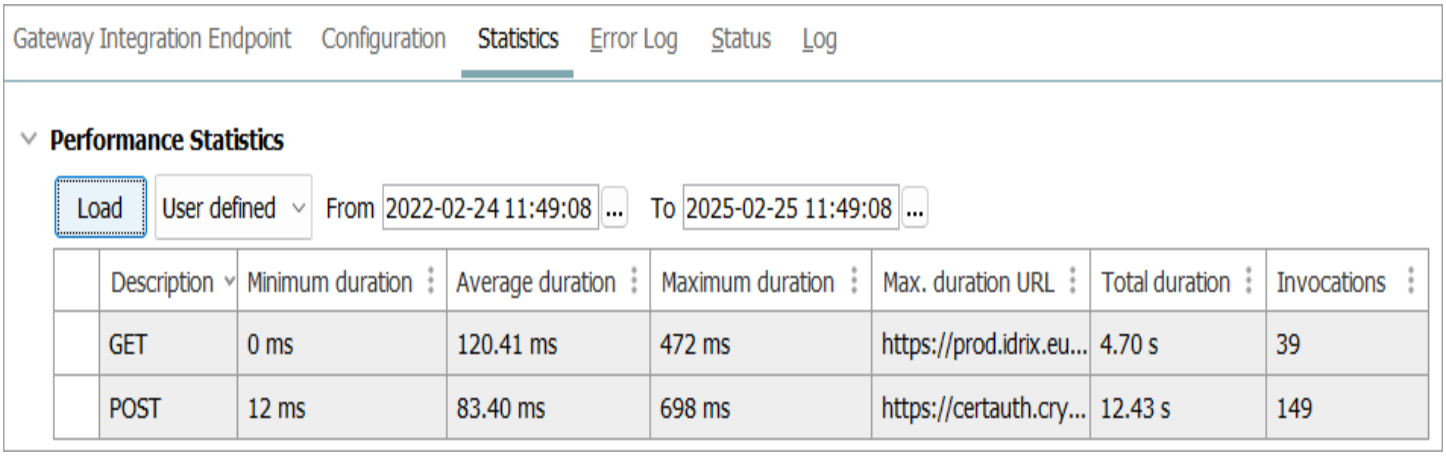


**Sensor status for GatewayIntegrationEndpointStatus-GatewayEndpointCheckConnection**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Plugin** | GatewayIntegrationEndpointStatus |
| **Sensor** | GatewayEndpointCheckConnection |
| **Status** | **Warning** |
| **Created** | Thu May 21 11:01:02 CEST 2015 (28 seconds ago) |
| **TTL** | 30 seconds |
| **Short message** | Endpoint is enabled, and has errors - but has no recent errors since 2015-05-20 11:01:02 |
| **Long message** | The endpoint has errors:<br>2015-05-18 15:09:43: Unexpected response status: 404 from GET http://thk-test.stibo.com/restapi/products/gatewayproductdoesnotexist/values/Description?context=GL&workspace=Main http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=ISO-8859-1"/ Error 404 Not Found HTTP ERROR 404 Problem accessing /restapi/products/gatewayproductdoesnotexist/values/Description. Reason: Not Found / Powered by Jetty:// |

# Gateway Integration Endpoint Statistics

The Statistics tab includes information for executed REST methods grouped by the HTTP request types (GET, POST, PUT, and so on).




| Description | Minimum duration | Average duration | Maximum duration | Max. duration URL | Total duration | Invocations |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GET | 0 ms | 120.41 ms | 472 ms | https://prod.idrix.eu... | 4.70 s | 39 |
| POST | 12 ms | 83.40 ms | 698 ms | https://certauth.cry... | 12.43 s | 149 |

For more granular groupings, regular expression can be used to display individual REST calls. This is set up on the Configuration tab, in the Gateway Configuration section on the 'Statistic groups' parameter. For more information, refer to the 'Statistic groups' section of the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint topic or the Regular Expression topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

# Import Manager

The Import Manager allows you to import data on demand and to save or modify an import configuration. The final step of the wizard allows you to save the import configuration. This is useful for frequently-used imports where the parameters and options are always, or nearly always, the same.

Importing formats that require mapping gives access to a number of data quality features using transformations. The mapping process allows you to identify errors in the data before importing, to trim white space, or otherwise manipulate data to meet your specifications. Checking the data prior to import can prevent background process failures due to invalid data formatting.

## Setup Requirements

Setting up and using the Import Manager involves the following steps:

1. Based on the data being imported, determine how to start the Import Manager wizard as described in Creating a Data Import.
2. In the wizard, choose a previously saved configuration or start a new import as described in Import Manager - Select Configuration.
3. In the wizard, select the data file to be imported as described in Import Manager - Select Data Source.
4. In the wizard, select the format of the data file, which determines the import method as described in Import Manager - Select Format.
5. In the wizard, when required, select which pieces of information are imported as described in Import Manager - Map Data.
6. In the wizard, when required, specify if imported data is new or if it matches data already in STEP as described in Import Manager - Identify Objects.
7. In the wizard, specify how and where information is to be imported as described in Import Manager - Identify Destination.
8. In the wizard, specify business conditions and/or actions that affect the import as described in Import Manager - Select Business Rules.
9. In the wizard, when required, select a context and specify if imported data should be modified as described in Import Manager - Advanced Settings.

10. In the wizard, save the configuration (if necessary), and run the import as described in Running a Data Import.
11. Monitor the import and download the output file as described in Monitoring a Data Import.

## Additional Information

The following information is useful once an import configuration is saved:

1. Maintain a saved configuration as described in Maintaining a Saved Import Configuration.

# Creating a Data Import

The Import Manager wizard allows you to import data on demand and to create or modify an import configuration. The final step of the wizard allows you to save the import configuration. This is useful for frequently-used imports where the parameters and options are always, or nearly always, the same.

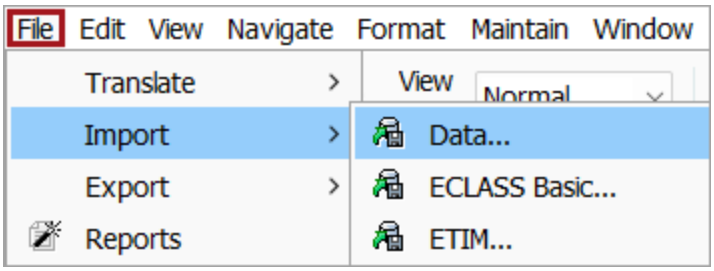
The user running the import should have the following setup privilege action sets: Create domain, Create value in hard domain, Create value in medium domain, Delete domain, Merge entire domain, and View domain. For more information, refer to Action Sets in the System Setup documentation.

> **Important:** Excel binary files, those with an XLSB extension, are not supported during import.

To import data using the Import Manager:

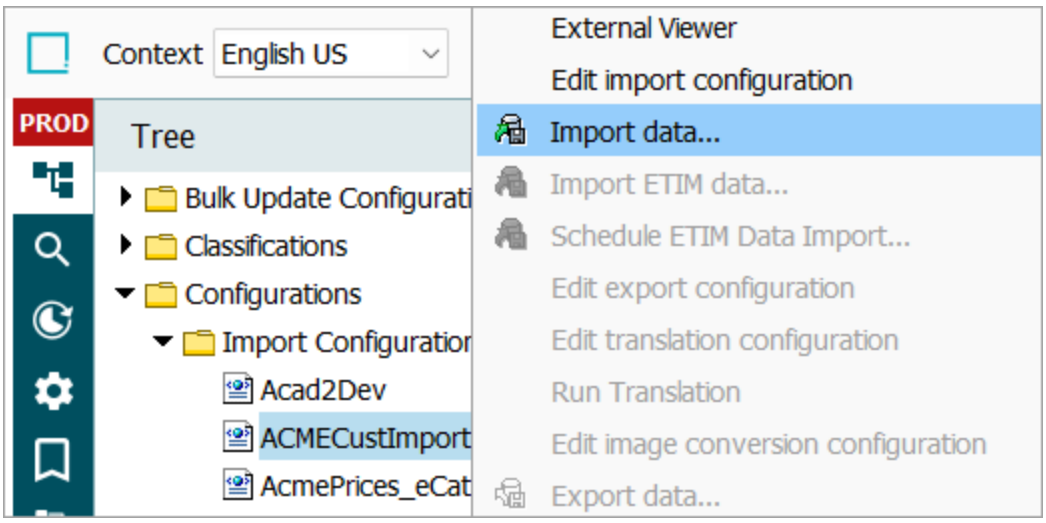
1. Verify that all attributes and reference / link types being imported already exist in STEP.
2. Use one of the following methods to launch the Import Manager wizard, noting that using an import configuration pre-loads the import file and settings.
   - **From the File Menu**: Click the File menu > Import > **Data**.

     The wizard opens in Step 1 and allows you to select an existing configuration or create a new one.

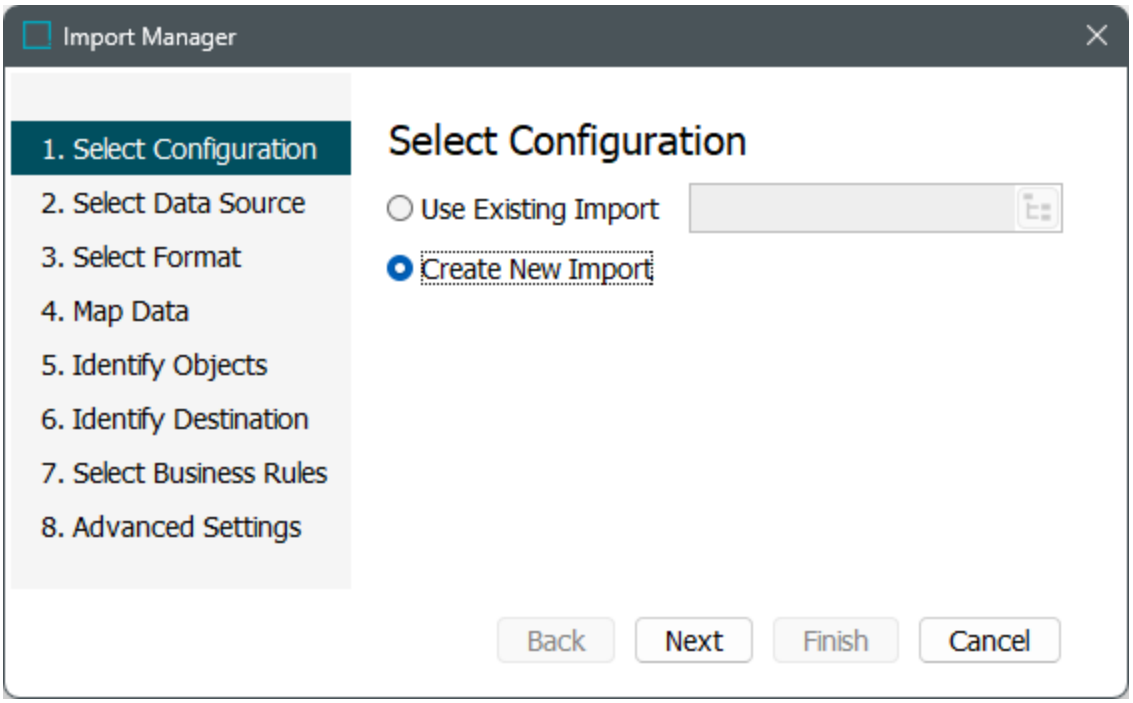
     
     

   - **From an Import Configuration**: On the Tree, select an import configuration, right-click, and then select **Import Data**.

     The wizard opens in Step 2 with the configuration and objects included in the configuration already selected.




3. The Import Manager wizard displays and can involve the following steps:

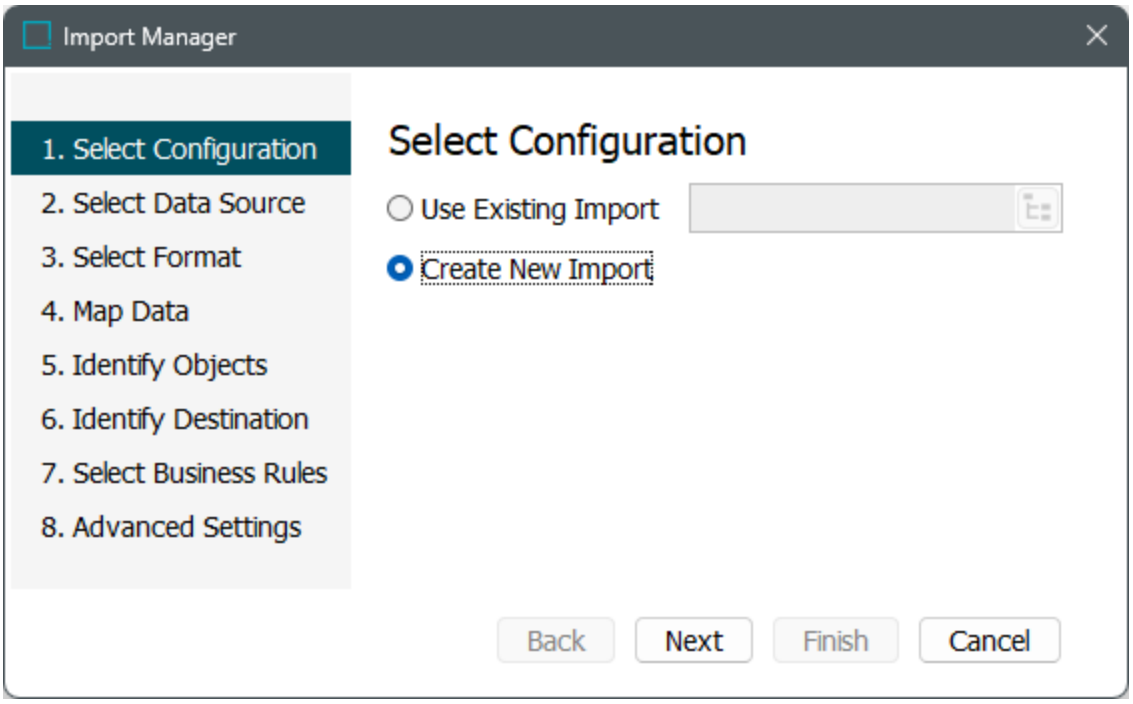



- Import Manager - Select Configuration allows you to specify an existing import configuration or create a new one. If you frequently load data files manually, and they have the same data in the same columns, you can save a configuration with all necessary settings.
- Import Manager - Select Data Source allows you to select the source of the data. If the source is a file, open a browser and select the file that you want to use. You can also choose an FTP connection.

- Import Manager - Select Format allows you to select the type of file to import and the basic parameters of the file.
- Import Manager - Map Data when required, allows you to map the columns of data in the import file to the equivalent fields in STEP.
- Import Manager - Identify Objects allows you to confirm if objects in the input file are new or existing and specify to locate objects by attribute value (when the file does not contain STEP IDs), by the object ID, or by name.
- Import Manager - Identify Destination allows you to specify a default object type and parent for new objects.
- Import Manager - Select Business Rules allows you to select business conditions and business actions to test / execute in relation to the data being imported. Data to be imported is processed based on the selected business rules.
- Import Manager - Advanced Settings allows you to set infrequently used operations, such as removing attribute values that are not listed in the input file or setting the approval status of imported objects.

4. Follow the steps defined in Running a Data Import to start the import background process.

# Import Manager - Select Configuration

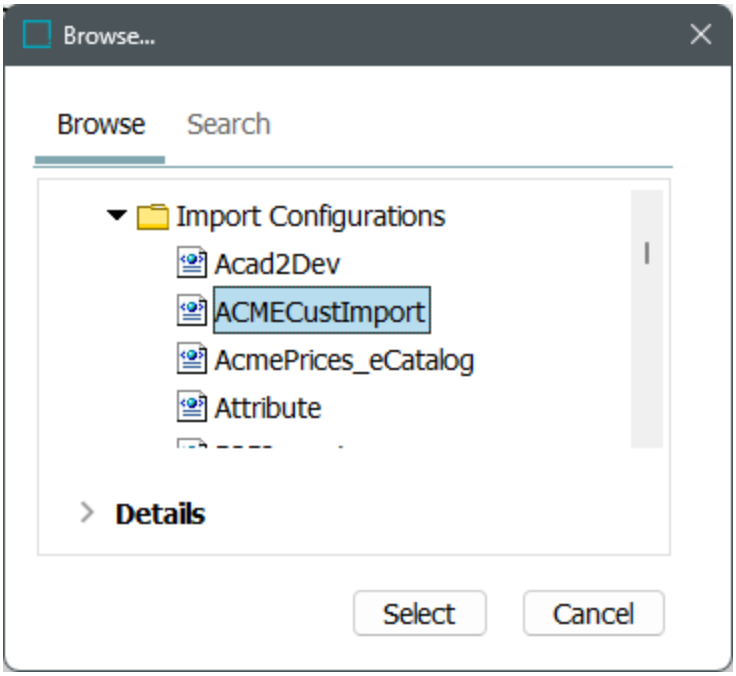



Once created, an import configuration can be saved as an asset in STEP for use with other import files. A configuration file contains an XML representation of the parameter settings in Import Manager.

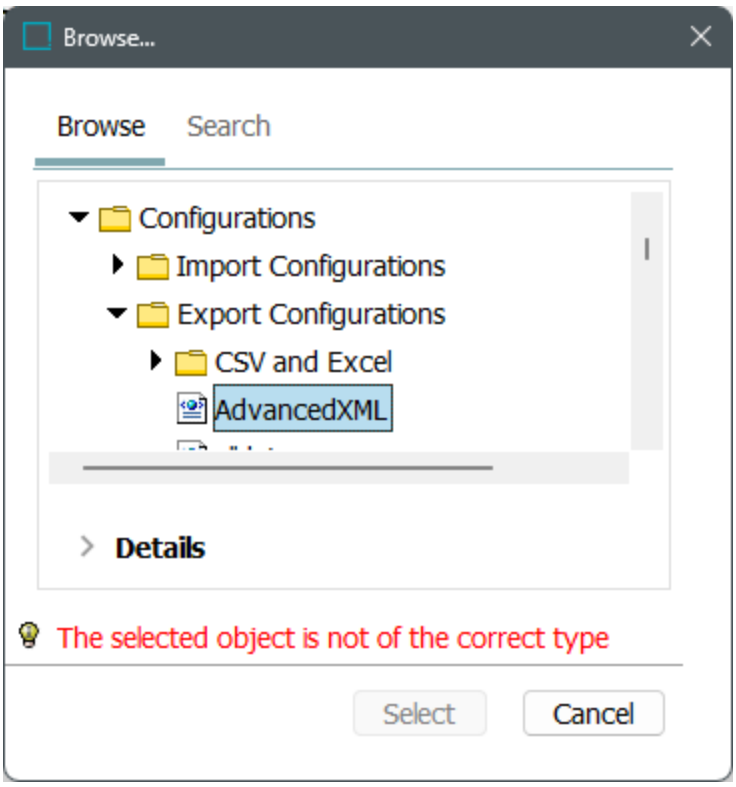
1. Select a configuration option:
   - **Use Existing Import** - allows you to select a previously saved configuration. Click the selector button ( ) to browse or search for the configuration in STEP.
   - To create a new configuration, Select **Create New Import**.
2. Click **Next** to display Import Manager - Select Data Source or when using an existing configuration, if no additional changes are necessary, click **Finish** to display Save Import Configuration dialog as defined in Running a Data Import.

## Using a Saved Import Configuration

For example, if a user frequently loads data files that always have the same attributes in the same columns, they can store a configuration that has all the import options already set, including the mappings of the columns etc. This way, all the user has to do is select that configuration and (if necessary) point to the file they want to load.




**Note:** Selecting an incompatible configuration, such as a bulk update or export configuration, displays a message and the user must make a new selection.

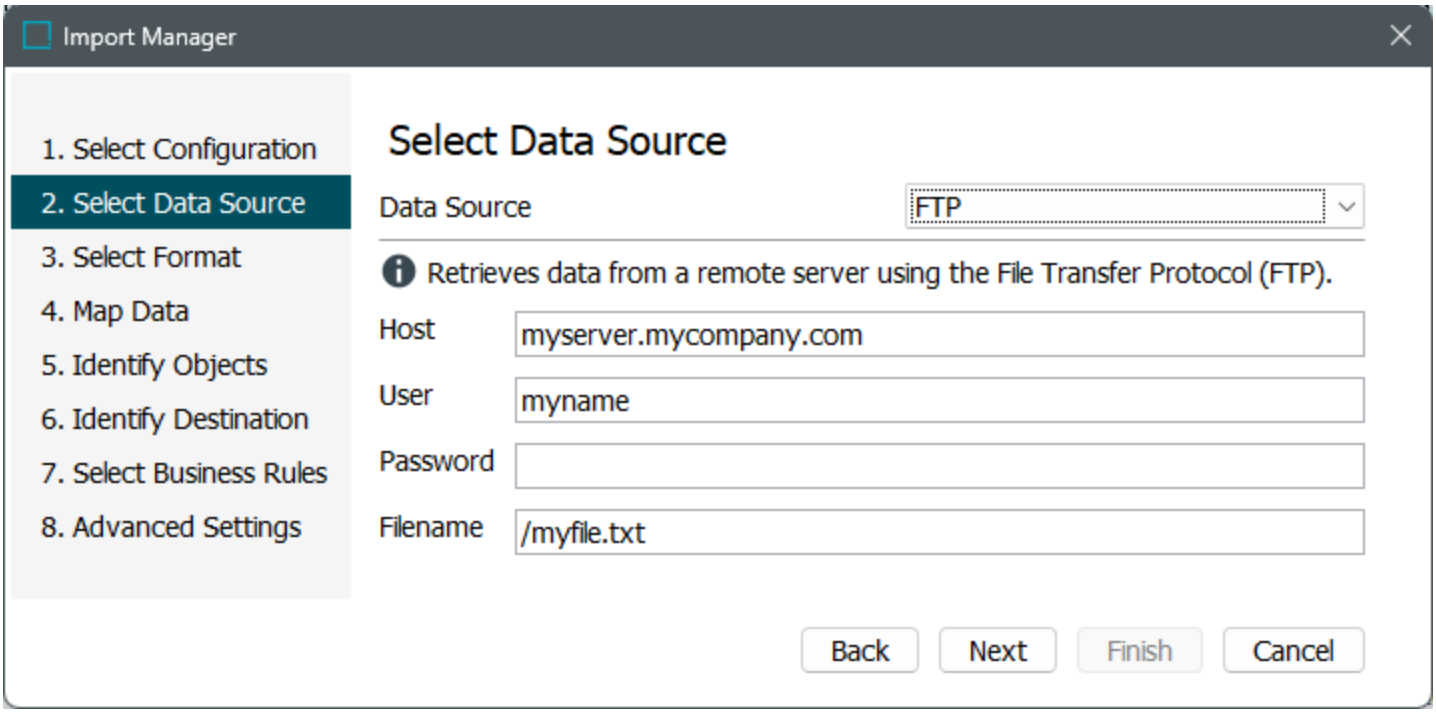

Browse...
Browse
Search
Configurations
Import Configurations
Export Configurations
CSV and Excel
AdvancedXML
Details
The selected object is not of the correct type
Select
Cancel

# Import Manager - Select Data Source

If you selected an import configuration in the previous step, the saved data is displayed. When creating a new import configuration, you must select the source from the following options. The steps for each are described below.

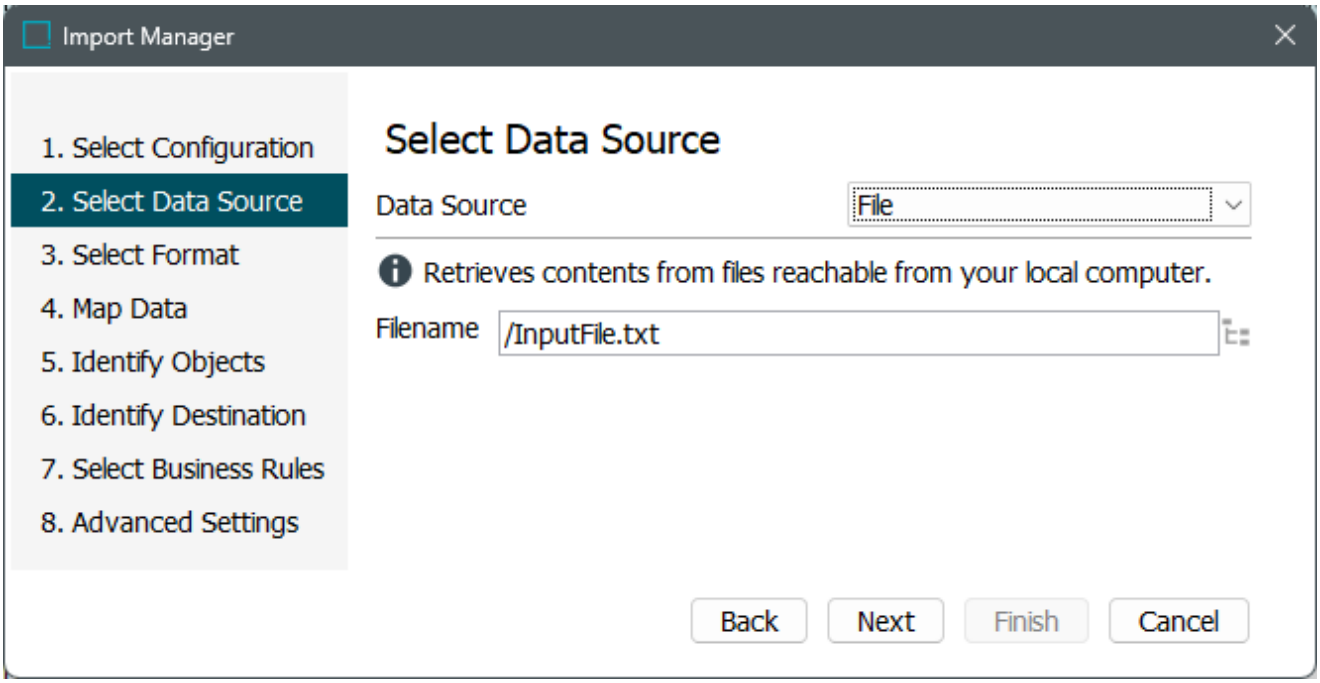
- **FTP** allows you to select a file from an FTP site.
- **File** allows you to select a file from your local hard drive or from your network.

## Using FTP




1. Select **FTP** from the Data Source list.
2. Enter the **Host** name, the **User** name, and the **Password** (if any).
3. Enter the **Filename** including the path, and then click **Next** to display Import Manager - Select Format.

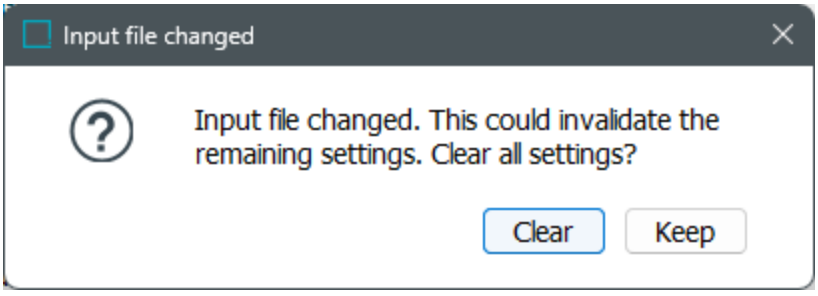
# Using File




It is common practice to copy very large files to your local drive prior to importing.

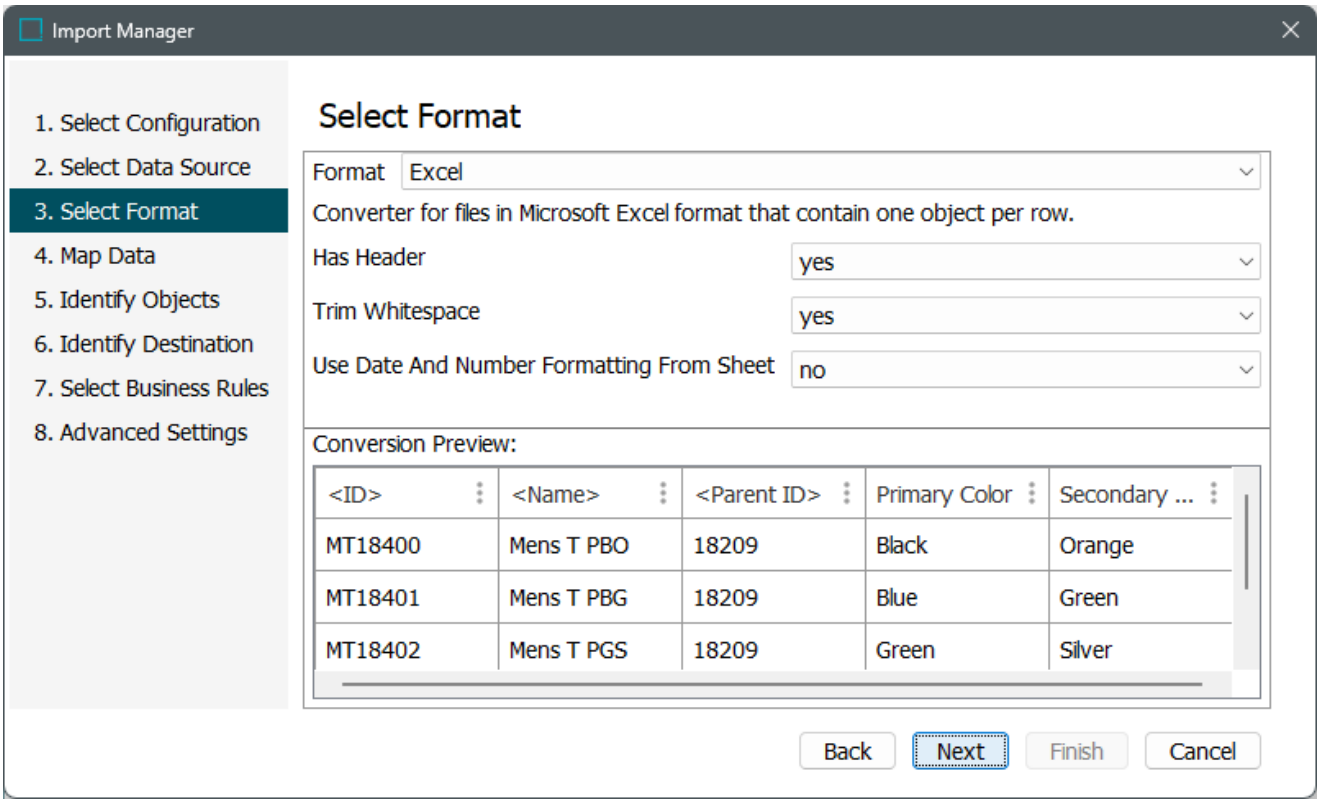
1. Select **File** from the Data Source list and click the selector button ( ) on the Filename field.
2. Locate the relevant file, and then click **Select File**, and then click **Next** to display Import Manager - Select Format.

   When using a previously saved configuration (described in Running a Data Import), selecting a file that is different from the one saved in the configuration can result in invalidating the configuration settings. The following dialog allows the user to proceed with the saved settings, or clear them.



- Click **Clear** to remove the configuration settings and then reset them manually. Use this option, for example, when the configuration expects a Fixed Width file but the newly selected file is an Excel file.
- Click **Keep** to apply the saved configuration settings to the new file. Use this option, for example, when the new file selected is in the layout expected by the configuration but the data is different.

# Import Manager - Select Format




Select the format of the file manually if it is not automatically detected by the Import Manager. Depending on the format selected, a number of additional settings become available. Before proceeding, some formats populate the Conversion Preview section to allow for visual inspection of the data.

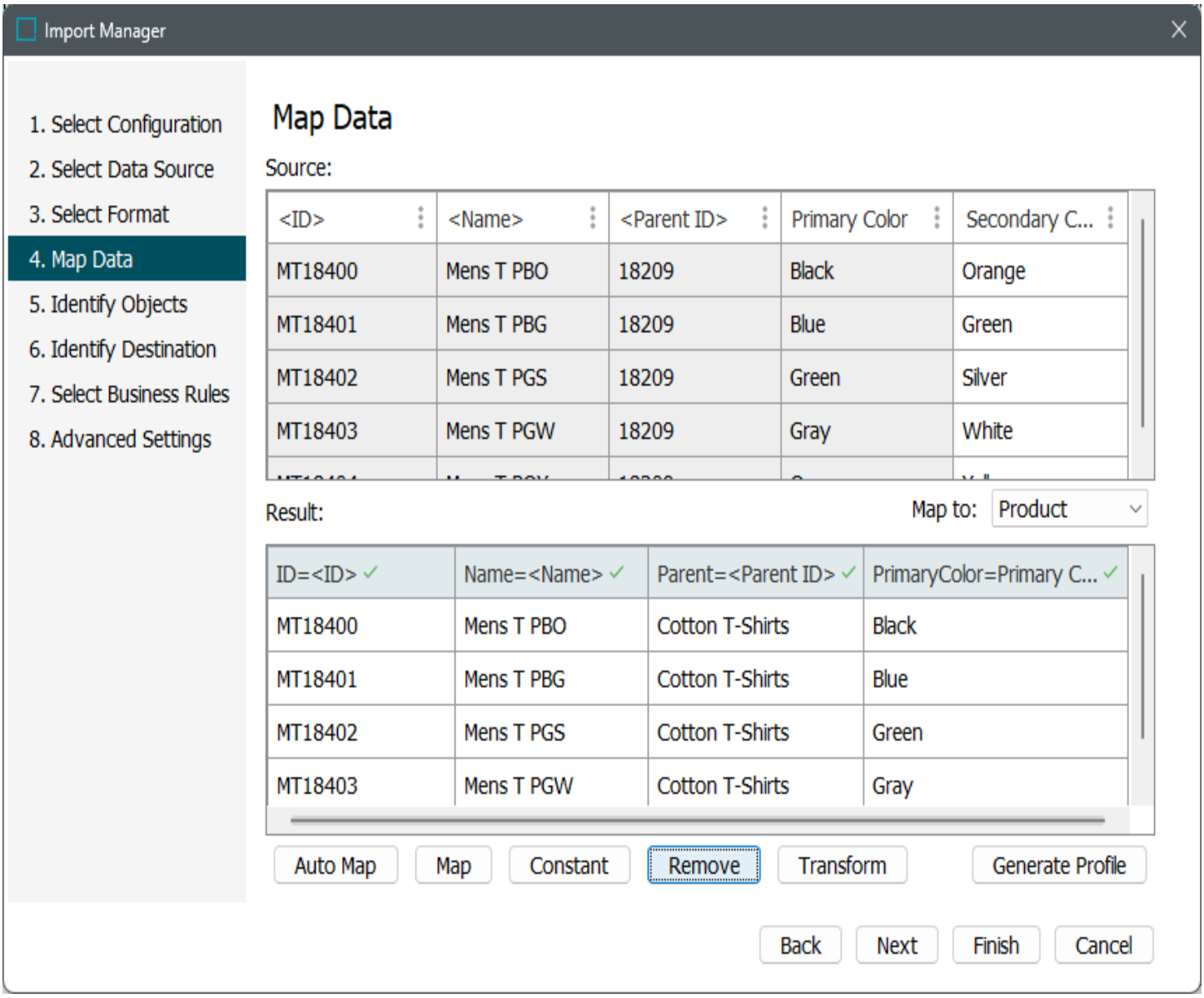
The following formats are available:

- Advanced STEPXML Format
- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- CSV Format
- ECLASS Format
- ETIM and ETIM v2 Format
- ETIM IXF Format

- Excel Format
- Excel Smartsheet Format
- FixedWidth Format
- Flatplan Excel Format and Importing Flatplanner Publications in Publication Excel
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
- Publication Excel Format
- STEPXML Format
- UNSPSC Format

Click the **Next** button to display Import Manager - Map Data when required, or Import Manager - Identify Objects if mapping is not needed.

# Import Manager - Map Data



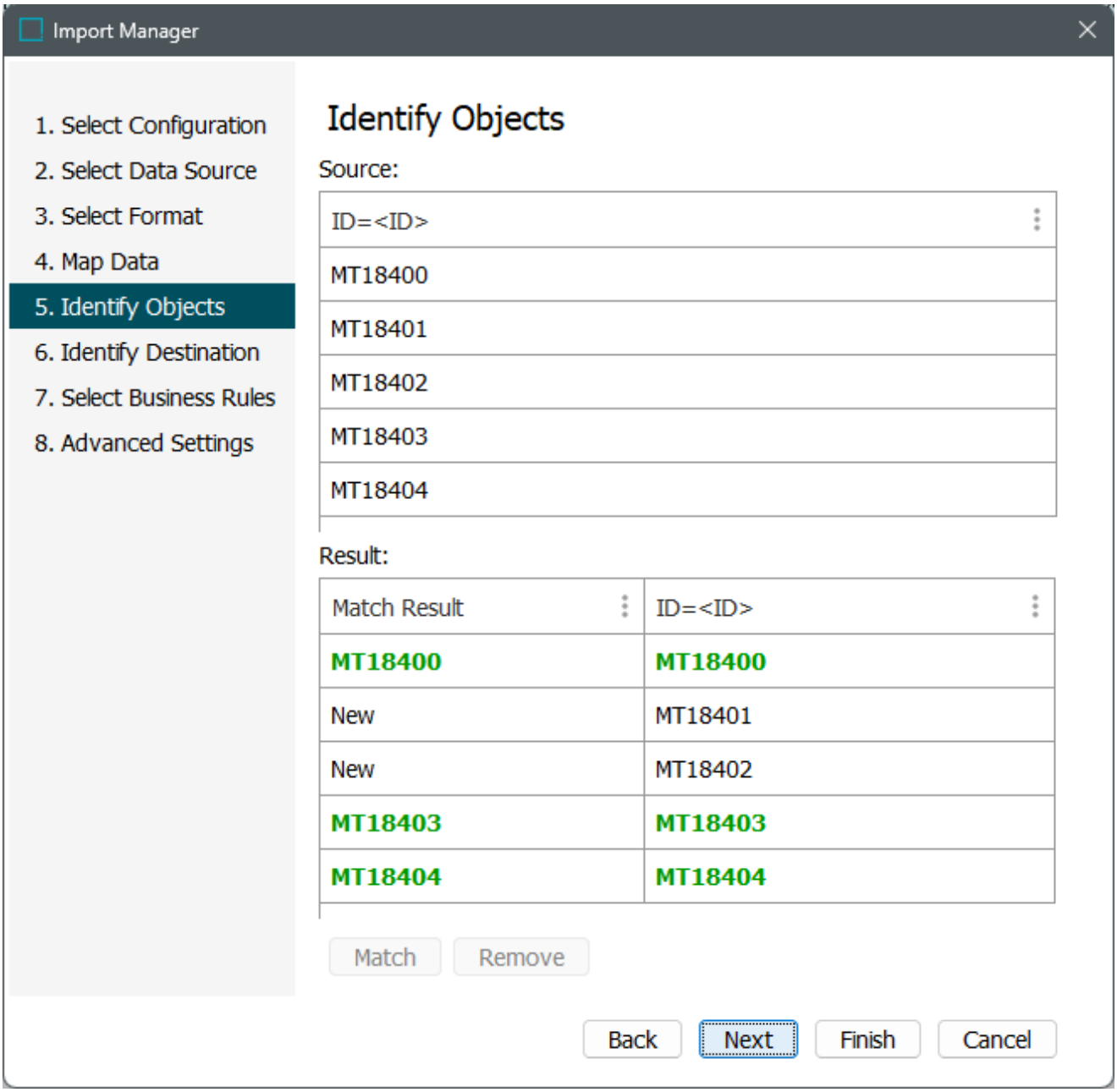

Mapping is required when importing some file types. Mapping relates the import data to the appropriate element in the STEP data model and specifies the desired object type.

The mapping step for Import Manager and IIEPs include the same options. In addition to mapping data, additional functionality is available that allows you to modify data and generate a profile to verify the quality of the inbound data.

For information about the formats that require mapping and all of the available options, refer to the Inbound Map Data Options topic.

Click the Next button to display Import Manager - Identify Objects.

# Import Manager - Identify Objects




Identify Objects allows you to Identify Objects allows you to verify if loaded objects are existing data in STEP or will be created as new objects. Additionally, you can specify to locate existing objects by attribute value rather than by the ID or name.

## Importing With Object IDs

When the ID has been mapped, the Result panel displays the first 20 results:

- Objects found in STEP are displayed in green
- New objects display 'New' in the Match Result column

You cannot introduce new products by using Identify Objects (in this step). When importing with object ID, all products must exist already in STEP. If there is no match of the attribute value to a Object ID, the record is ignored.

You can select any attribute that you have already mapped in the prior Map Data screen, but you can only match on one attribute. For example, if you have several attribute columns that are 'alternate part numbers' or 'replacement part numbers', you cannot select multiple attributes at one time in order to find the actual Object ID in STEP.

Matching can only be done on one attribute at one time. However, you can try several columns on the same import by using the Remove button and by selecting another attribute column in the top panel.

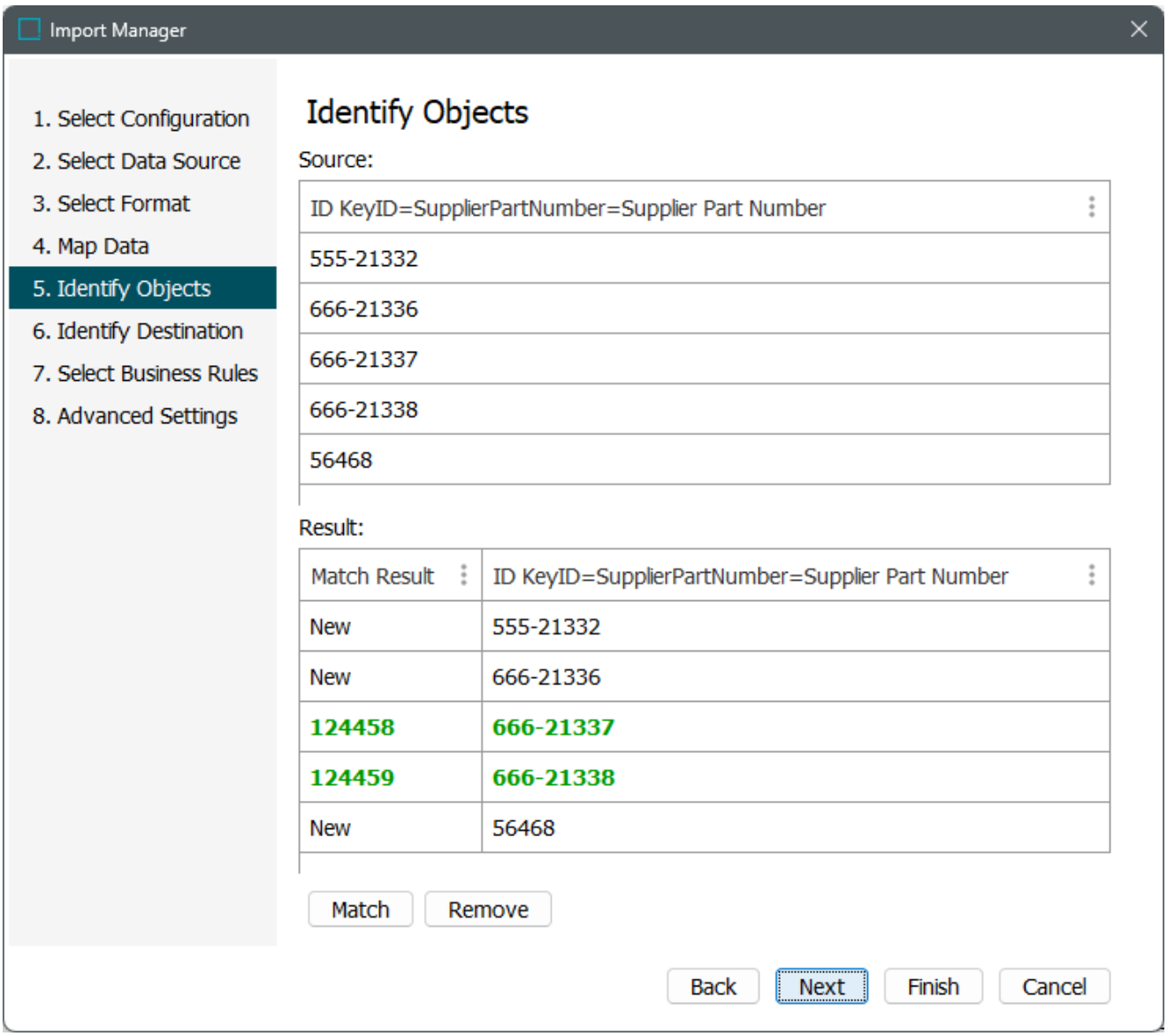
Click the Next button to display Import Manager - Identify Destination.

## Importing with Unique Key

> **Note:** Unique Key must be activated before the import process is started.

When the key has been mapped, the Result panel displays the first 20 results:

- The Result pane shows a column respective IDs for the unique key.
- Objects found in STEP are displayed in green.




## Importing Without Object IDs

If new objects without IDs are to be imported, an ID Pattern must be set for the target object type. Otherwise the objects cannot be created.

You can select any column that you have already mapped in the prior screen, the Map Data screen, but you can only match on one column. So if you have several columns that are 'alternate part numbers' or 'replacement part numbers', etc. you cannot select multiple columns at one time in order to find the actual Object ID in STEP. Matching can only be done on a column at once. However, you can try several columns by using the 'Remove' button and by selecting another column in the top panel.

## Identifying Objects by Attribute Values

When matching on an attribute other than STEP ID, prior to running live imports, test typical data to determine if performance is negatively affected.

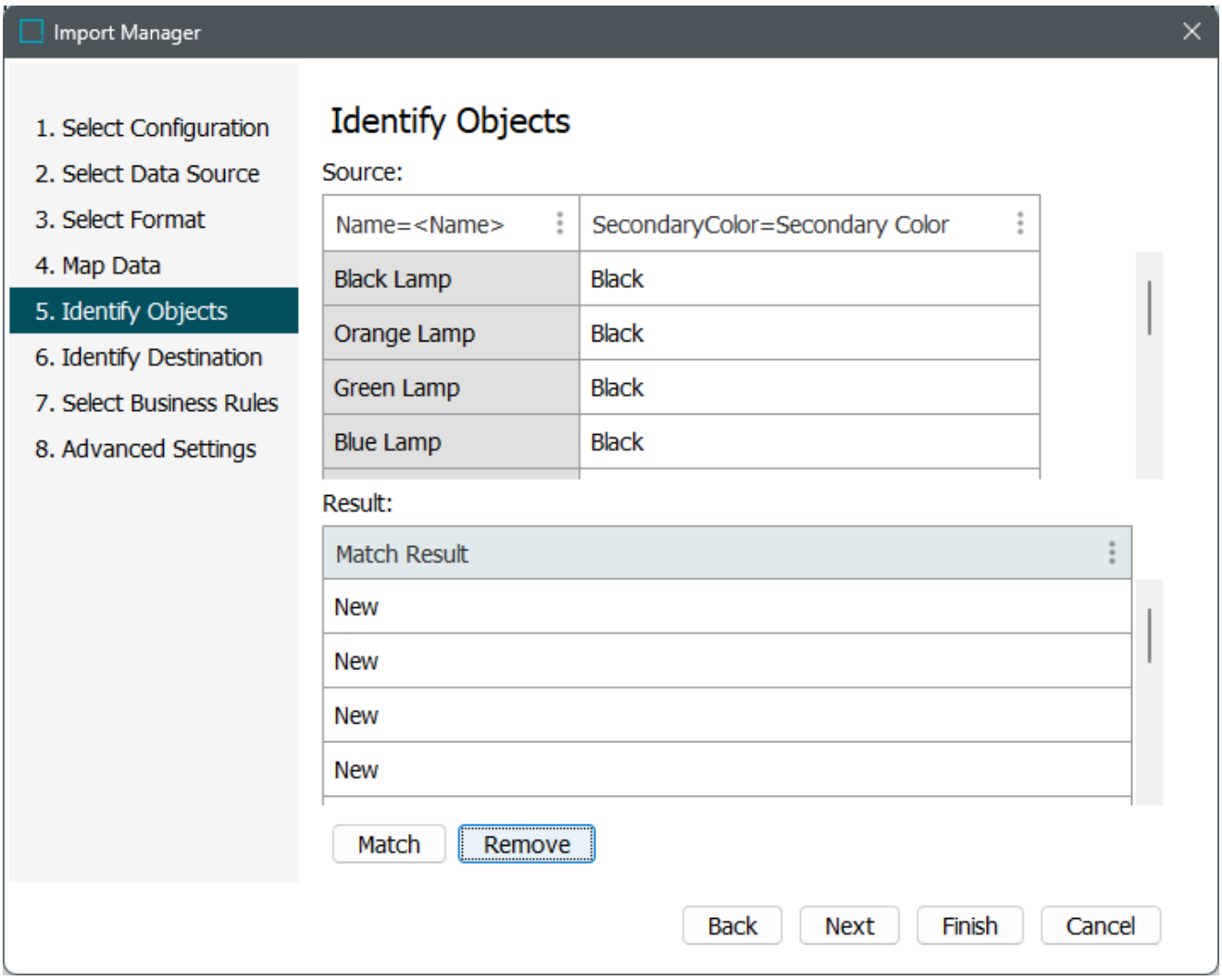
The following example describes how to identify products by attribute values. The product data is loaded from a file with no product IDs listed but contains the manufacturer's own part numbers.

> ⚠ **Important:** New products are not loaded to STEP when they are located by attribute values. Even if you have set up the system to auto-generate an ID for new products, and even if you allow new products to be created, the system rejects any new products in this file when the products are located by attribute values.

Normally, the manufacturer part number would be an attribute of your own product. If the manufacturer's part number is unique, you can then load the file by having the system locate the products by an attribute value – the manufacturer's part number - instead of mapping a column of data to the product ID as you would normally do.

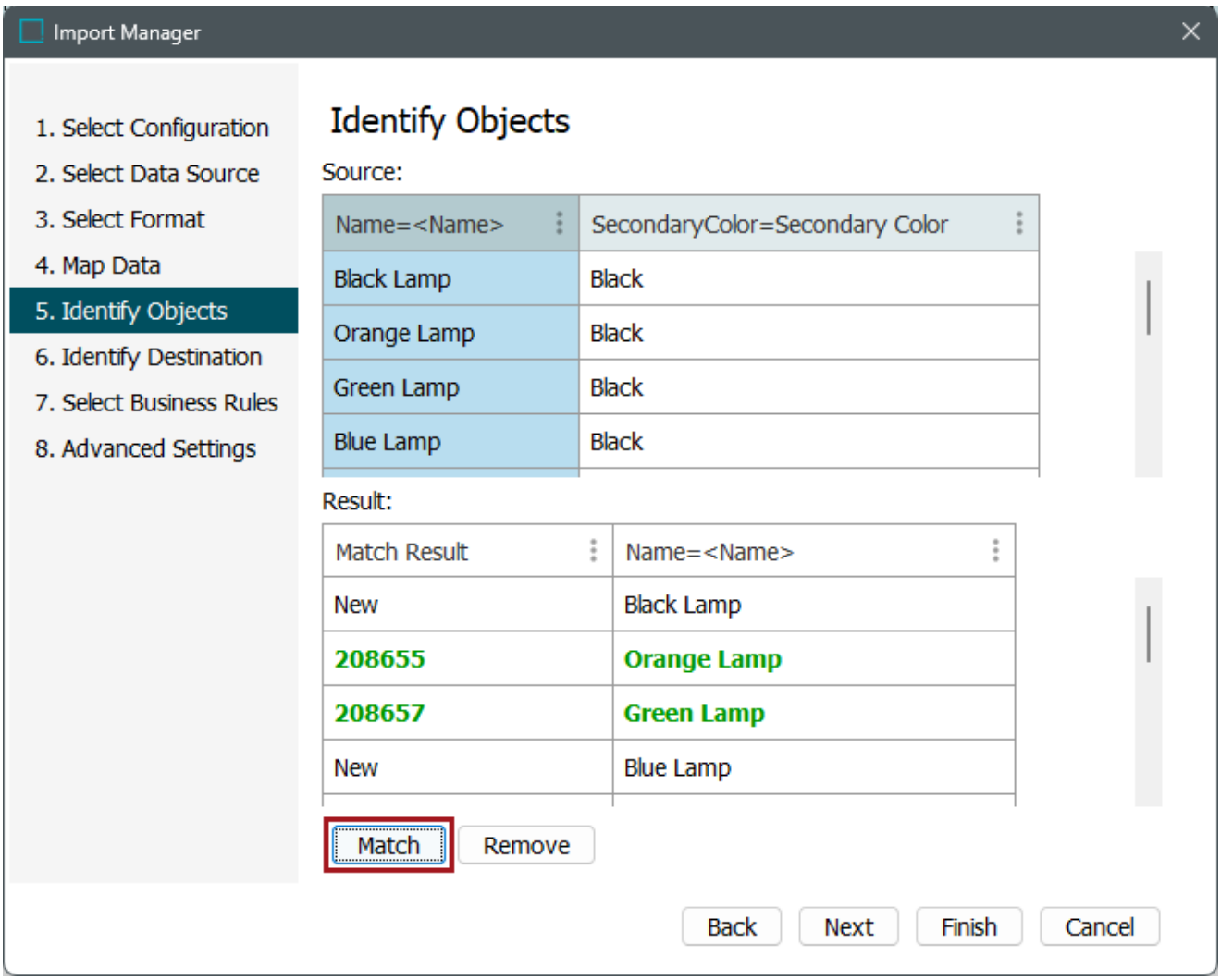
A file with two columns of data is imported to STEP. Both columns are mapped to attributes. The first one is mapped to the attribute 'Manufacturer Part Number', and the second is mapped to 'Description.'

1. Select a column in the top panel, and click **Match**. The system attempts to locate products by the values in that attribute.




**Note:** The Match button is only enabled if you have not mapped a column to a product ID in the Map Data step. STEP assumes that if you defined a column of data as the ID, no matching of attribute values to Objects IDs is required.

If the match is successful, the result is displayed in green in the **Results** pane.

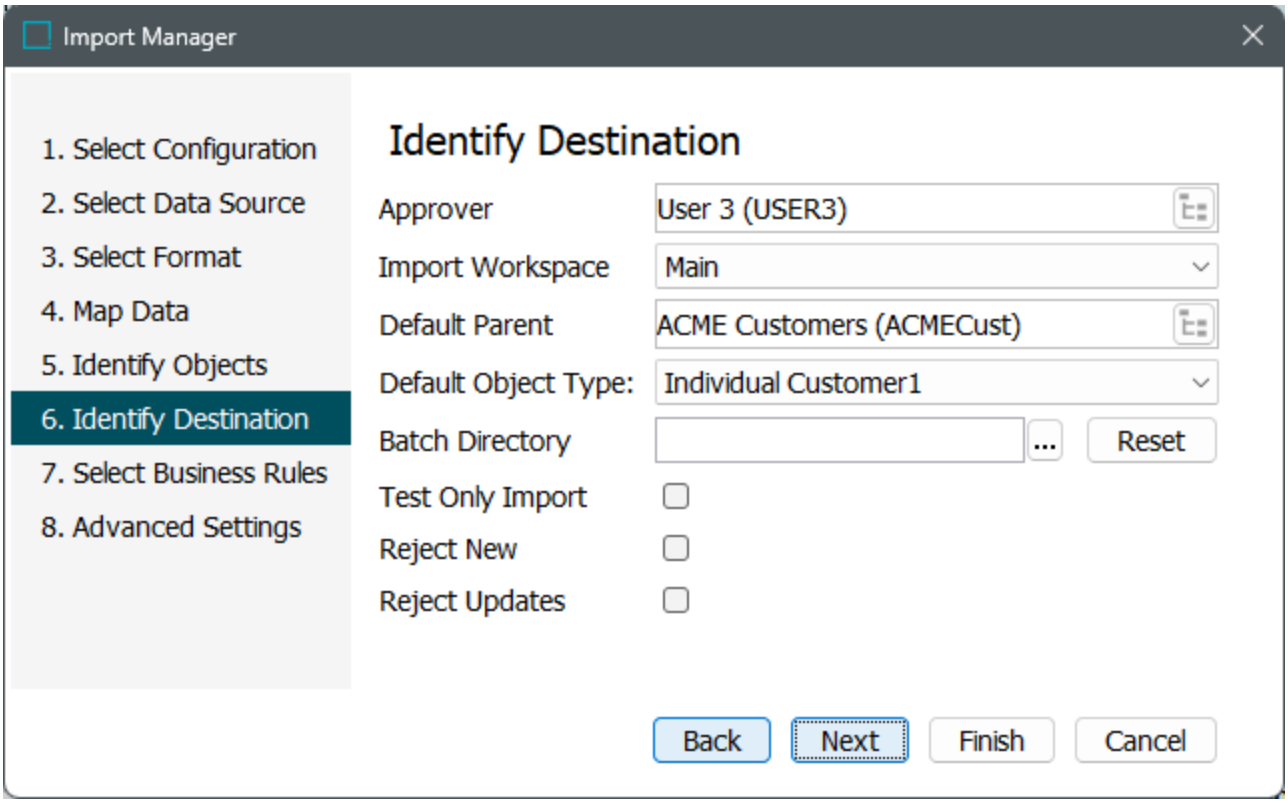



The first column is the ID of the product in STEP. The second column is the attribute value that matches that product.

Match only checks the first 20 products in the file. If it is unable to find a match it the result in the first column is 'New.'

2. Click the Next button to display Import Manager - Identify Destination or click **Finish** if you have made all required selections and want to launch the import process as defined in Running a Data Import.

# Import Manager - Identify Destination




- **Approver** is used to specify the user name of the person that is allowed to approve the products after the import process is complete. When you click the selector button ( ), you can search or browse for the user. You are the default Approver. Normally, this is used in conjunction with a customized workflow. Refer to the 'Approve Import Changes' option on the Advanced Settings step in this wizard.
- **Import Workspace** is used to specify which workspace the data is loaded into. You can use this feature if you have more than one maintenance type of workspace in your system, such as 'Staging', created prior to the 9.2 release. The default is Main. You can never import data into the Approved workspace.
- **Default Parent** is used to specify where new products should be placed in STEP by default, if no Parent ID is provided. Normally, a parent product ID is required when creating new products in STEP. However, sometimes you may not know who the parent product is or will be. You may thus place the new products into a holding area or default area for later processing. Use this Default Parent parameter if no column has been mapped to the Parent ID, or if the entry in the Parent ID column is empty. If any records in your load file are new products,

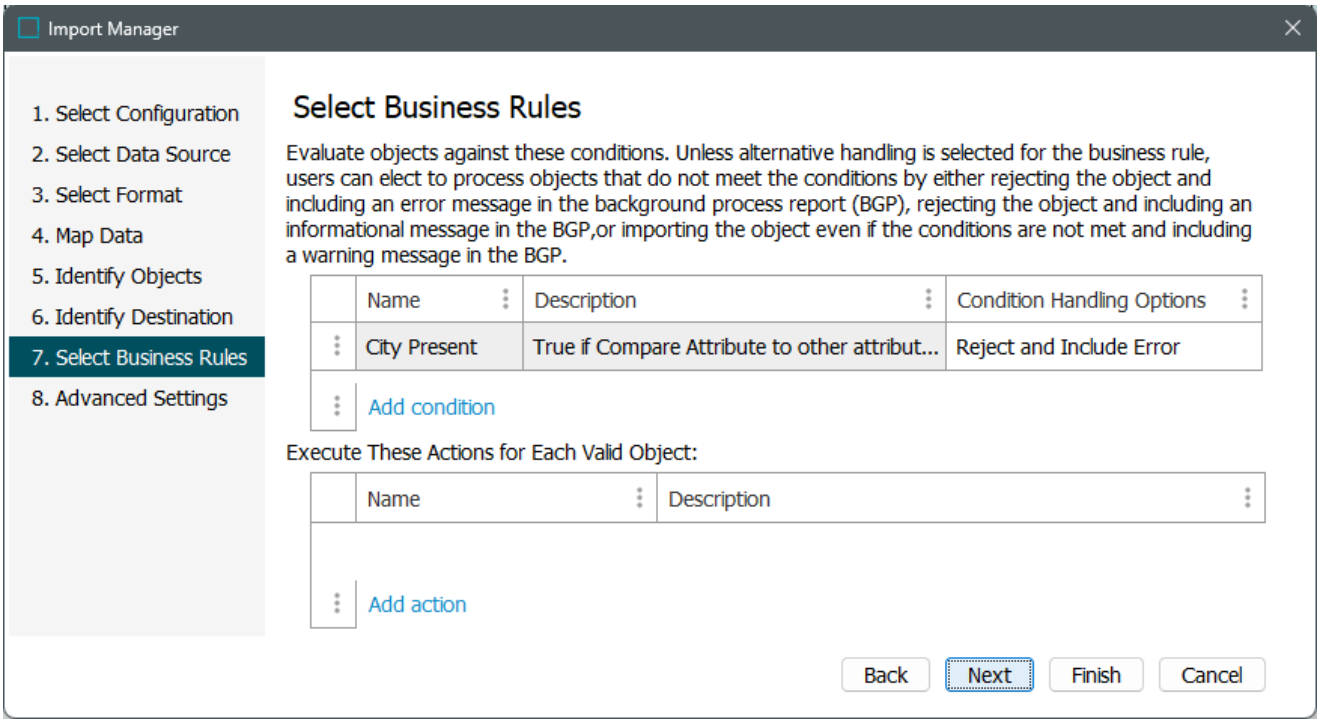
and they do not have a Parent ID specified, without this Default Parent entry they will not be created in STEP.

For all object types other than Products, the Parent ID must always be present in the load file, as there is no Default Parent functionality. When parent data is missing in the import file, it can sometimes be derived via transformations or by mapping a constant value in the Map Data step.

- **Default Object Type** is used to specify which object type to use when there are new products in the load file. **An object type is required to create new objects, entities, assets, and classifications in STEP.** Valid object types are based on the selected default parent product. It is not unusual to have different object types for categories, subcategories, families, or individual items. It is also not unusual for objects to have several possible object types, depending on your system setup. Common setup is to use this feature when all products in the load file are of the same object type.
- **Batch Directory** is an obsolete option and selecting a directory has no effect on the import. Instead of using this option to link products to a classification folder, use the Map Data step to link a product to one or more classifications with the specified Reference / Link Type. For more information on importing to classifications, refer to the **Map Product Classification Links** section of the Inbound Map Data - Map documentation.
- **Test Import Only** is used to load a small file into STEP without saving or committing any changes. *No data is imported into STEP when this option is checked.* The Import Manager wizard goes through all the steps of importing the file, but does not perform the final step of confirming the changes in STEP. This allows you to review the execution report so that you address any warnings or errors encountered when loading the file. You can the make appropriate changes to the load file and do the load again, until all errors have been resolved.
- **Reject New** is used to specify a reject to any new products that are listed in the load file. If selected, new products are not loaded or created. The execution report lists the products that have been rejected as a result of this selection. This is useful, for example, when loading price files.
- **Reject Updates** is used to specify whether only new products should be imported from a load file that contains both new and existing products. This way you avoid updating existing products in STEP. Existing products are left untouched.

Click the **Next** button to display Import Manager - Select Business Rules.

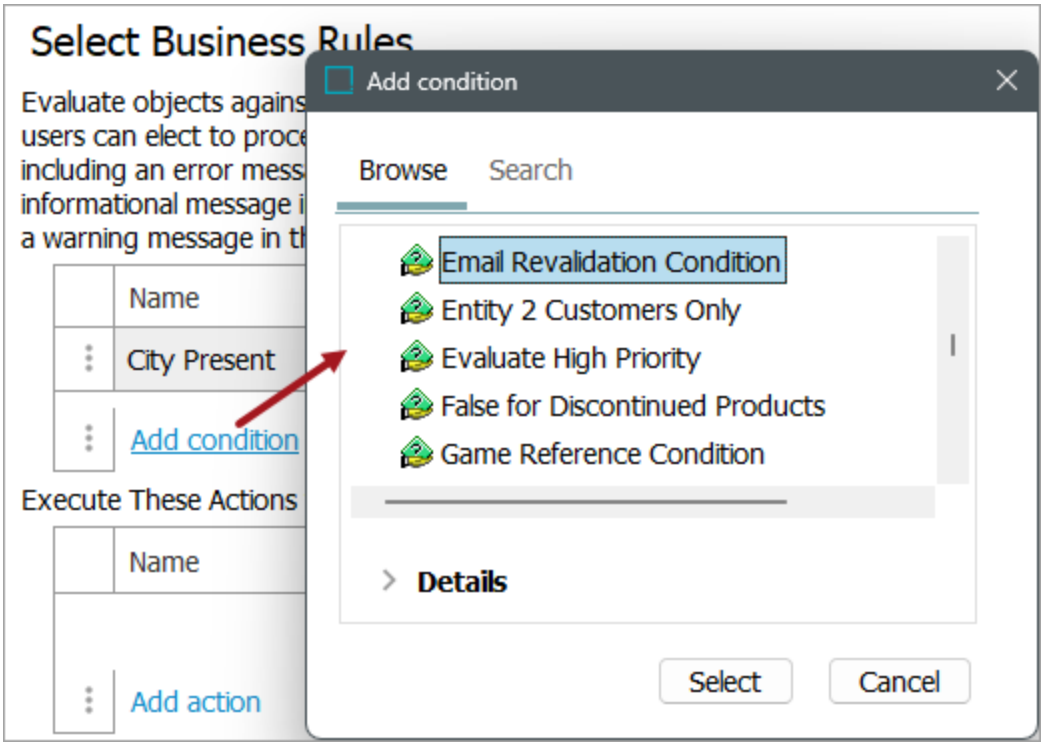
# Import Manager - Select Business Rules



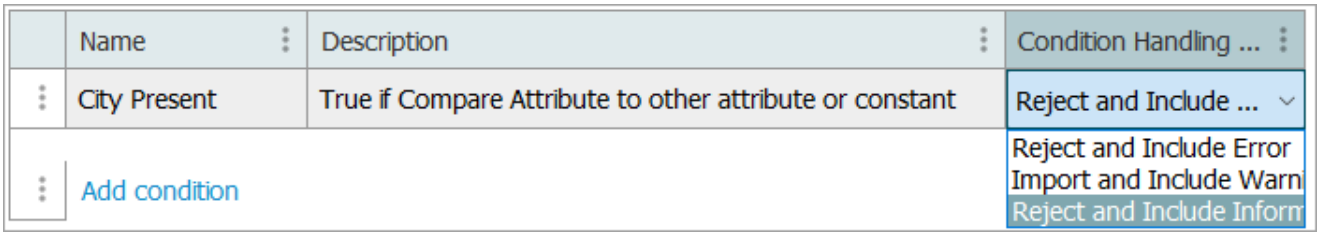

Import data is processed based on selected business rules. All global business rules configured on a given system can be selected in the 'Select Business Rules' step. First, selected business conditions are validated against the objects being imported. Depending on the severity selected per business condition, failing conditions can be reported as either errors or warnings. Second, selected business actions are executed on the valid objects. If a business action results in an error, the import process skips the object and logs the error information within the Import Execution Report. For details on validation order, refer to the **Business Rule Limitations** section below.

> ⚠ **Important:** The combination of importing references, running validation business rules, and the 'Approve Import Changes' parameter in the Advanced Settings step can have unexpected outcomes. For details, refer to the **Business Rule Limitations** section below and the Import Manager - Advanced Settings topic.

1. If necessary, click the **Add condition** link to add conditions. Then, use Browse or Search tabs to locate the condition, and click the **Select** button. Repeat until all the relevant conditions are added.




Once a condition is added, users may select the severity level for objects rejects based on the business condition.



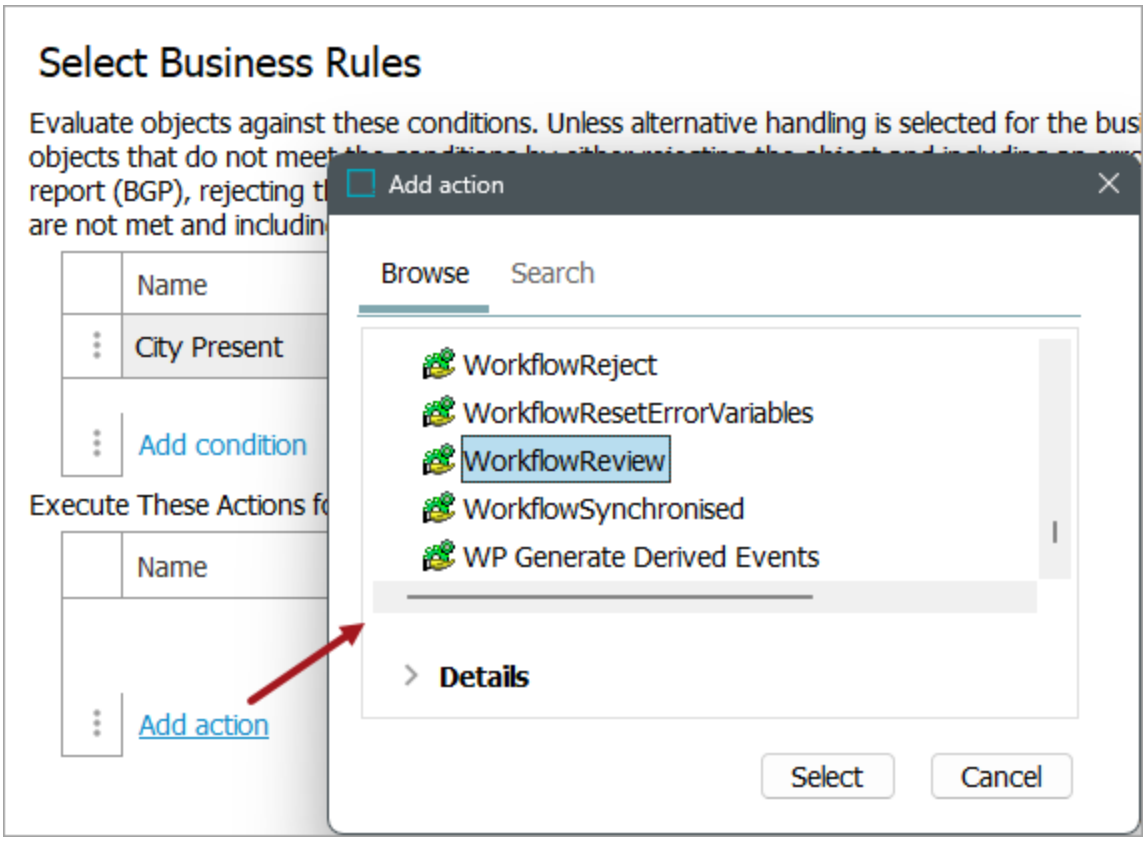

The three available options are:

- **Reject and Include Error** - when selected, objects rejected on import will be listed on the execution report as errors, and the import's background process (BGP) may finish with a status of 'Completed with Errors.' This setting is the default for each condition in the 'Condition Handling Options' column.
- **Import and Include Warning** - when selected, allows objects to be imported even if they do not meet the conditions set in the business condition, but will include a warning for each of those objects in the BGP's execution report.

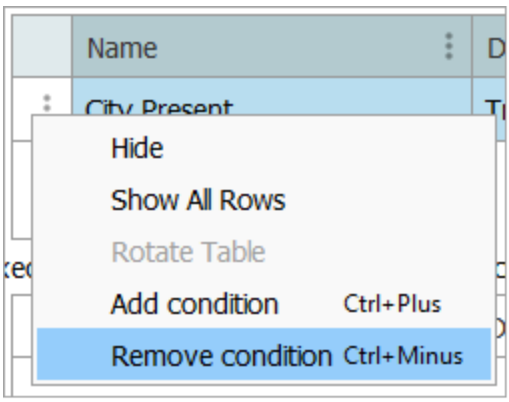
- **Reject and Include Information** - when selected, the items that do not meet the conditions set by the business condition will be rejected and information about that rejection will be included in the BGP's execution report. The information listed in the execution report will not be labeled as either a warning or an error, and the BGP will not end with a 'Completed with Errors' status.

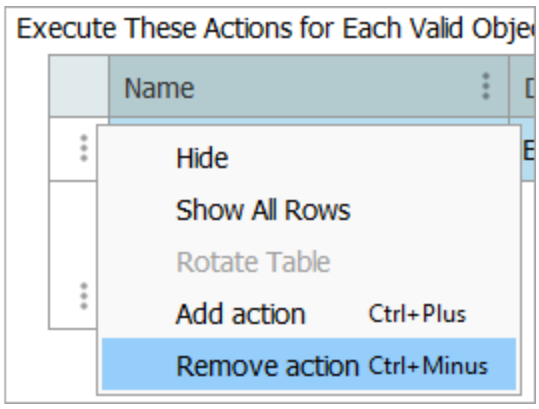
For more information on how the severity settings affect the execution report, refer to the **Business Rule Limitations** section below.

2. If necessary, click the **Add action** link to add actions. Then, use the Browse or Search tabs to locate the action, and click the **Select** button. Repeat until all the relevant actions are added.




3. To remove a **condition** or an **action**, right-click the ellipsis ( ⋮ ) in the first column of the row, and click the **Remove** option.




4. Click the **Next** button to display Import Manager - Advanced Settings or click the **Finish** button to launch the import process as defined in Running a Data Import.

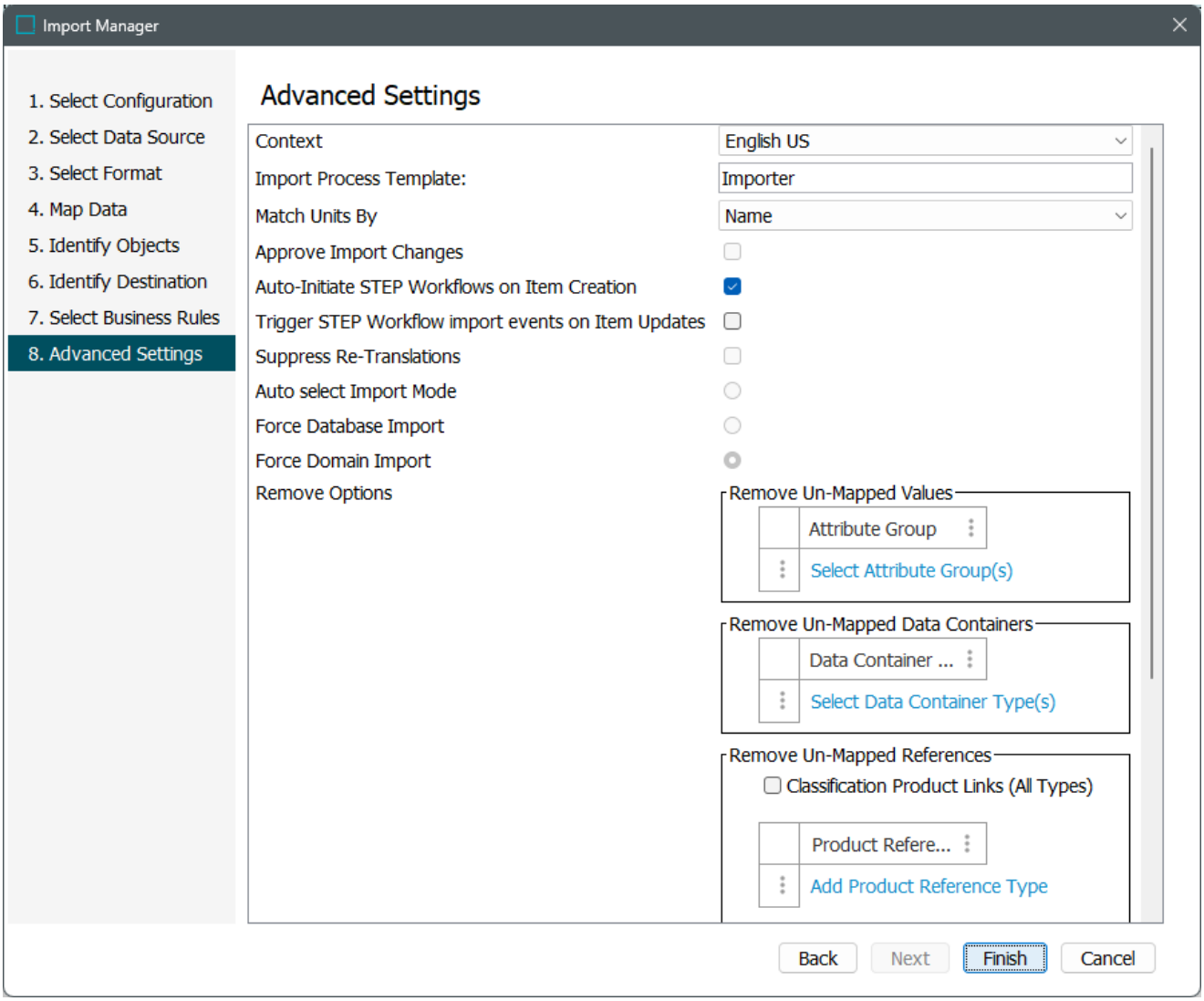
## Business Rule Limitations

- Objects must be imported one at a time for the validation mechanism to work. It is therefore not possible to import nested STEPXML documents when you are using business rules.
- If one or more business rules are selected, the Import Manager uses domain mode.
- Based on the Condition Handling Option selected for each business condition, business conditions will run in the following sequence: those with 'Reject and Include Error' selected, those with 'Import and Include Warning' selected, and those with 'Reject and Include Information' selected.
- Changes are not detected for references and links. Objects with references in the import are therefore always reported as changed.
- Sometimes imported references are deferred if they depend on objects that have not been imported yet. As a consequence, the deferred parts of an imported object are not present while it is being validated by business rules. (The references are deferred until after the business rules have run.) Therefore, use caution when using business conditions to validate references.
- When actions are used, the 'Approve Import Changes' on Advanced step is disabled - importer cannot automatically auto approve imported data because side effects from business actions are unknown. However it is still possible to approve imported objects via a business action.
- Business rules and business conditions are not supported on import of system setup objects.

- While the 'Reject and Include Error' option can be used for onboarding / enriching objects from suppliers via the Excel Smartsheet format, business conditions set with the 'Reject and Include Error' option will report rejected objects as 'hard errors' when they fail validation in the Smartsheet. Although the Smartsheet validation failed, the data is still imported and further validation can be performed within STEP using established enrichment procedures. For more information on Excel Smartsheets, refer to the Excel Smartsheet Format topic.

For more information on business rules, refer to the Business Rules documentation.

# Import Manager - Advanced Settings




The Advanced Settings screen provides a series of options that are not required on a day-to-day basis for data imports. Options are displayed as disabled, or are hidden completely, when the user running the import does not have valid permissions to run the option.

⚠ **Important:** Advanced Settings options are generally used to clean up data within STEP. However, use caution to avoid data integrity issues. Double-check your load file and your System Setup before using any of these options. Common setup is to perform a test on a test server first, and to start testing with small files to verify the results before changing large amounts of data.

After setting the options as defined below, click the **Finish** button to display the Save Import Configuration dialog as described in Running a Data Import.

## General Advanced Settings

- **Context** - If you are creating a new configuration, the context shown is the one that is currently selected in STEP. That is usually the safest way to import data. You can, however, select a context different than the currently select one. If you selected an existing configuration, the context that was set up in that configuration is shown. Dimension Point specific mappings will overrule this setting. Consider the context setting when creating an Import Configuration that will be used repeatedly. You can only import to one context at a time, so if you have several languages, you will have to do several imports.

  > **Note:** If there are transformations applied in the Map Data step, to import the data in different contexts, the same will still be applicable. Additionally, when importing ETIM6, you selected a Language in the Select Format step. Verify that you choose the Context that should be updated with the selected language.

- **Import Process Template** - This is used to specify a workflow process. The default is Importer, which is the standard workflow.
- **Match Units By** - When the system loads data, it has the capability of trying to separate actual values from their units in the load file. Use this option to indicate if units in the data file should be matched on the unit's ID or the unit's name (default).
- **Approve Import Changes** - This option is used to approve the changes that the import causes. When checked, the import mode option 'Force Domain Import' is automatically selected and cannot be changed. If business rules are applied from the previous step this option cannot be selected - instead it is possible to approve the entire object from business rules.

  > **Important:** If business rules are not applied in the Select Business Rules step, imported reference approvals can get special treatment. If the reference target has not yet been imported, the reference import does not fail but is deferred. Once all objects are imported, the reference is attempted again, and if Approve Import Changes is checked, the approval is attempted again for each source of the imported, deferred references.

- **Auto-Initiate STEP Workflows on Item Creation** - If a workflow is valid for either products, classifications, assets, or entities, it is possible to have an instance of a given workflow created whenever an object of the valid object type(s) is created. That is, a workflow is automatically started when the object is created. This functionality is available for workflows set to Auto Initiate on Object Creation. Users with the privilege Disable STEP Workflow Auto-initiation in Imports are allowed to disable auto-initiation in the Import Manager for tabular imports, or directly in the XML for XML imports by setting AutoInitiate="N" in the STEP-ProductInformation tag.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="no"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ContextID="Context1"
WorkspaceID="Main"AutoInitiate="N"
```

- **Trigger STEP Workflow import events on Item updates** - This option controls whether or not the import triggers events. In XML, the functionality is enabled / disabled using the STEP-ProductInformation tag attribute 'STEPWorkflowImportEvent' that can be set to "Y" or "N." The option is typically used in imports based on pre-configured Import Configurations. When checked, the import mode option 'Force Domain Import' is automatically selected and cannot be changed.
- **Suppress Re-Translations** - Checking Suppress Re-Translation, prevents products, classifications, entities or assets from getting the status **Re-Translation Needed**. This option only has effect if the data import is set to be approved too.
- **Import Mode options** - If the previous two options 'Approve Import Changes' or 'Trigger STEP Workflow import events on Item Updates' are selected, these options are disabled and cannot be modified.

> ⚠ **Important:** The following options are displayed and enabled based two factors: the privileges of the user running the import and the content of the import. When importing products, the user must have all user privileges to the product hierarchy root (without any restrictions). When importing entities, the user must have all user privileges to the entity hierarchy root (without any restrictions). Restrictions could include some attribute groups, or dimension points, or having limited privileges assigned to any of the object type being imported.

**Auto Select Import Mode** - Choose this option to allow STEP to analyze the import file and its size and run either Domain or Database import mode, as appropriate. **Users should be aware that if the Database import**

**mode is selected after the STEP analysis, then events are not generated for changes to externally maintained values during an import. If generating events is necessary for your operations, then using Force Domain Import (explained below) is recommended.**

**Force Database Import** - This option should only be used when the inbound data is of high quality. Since no additional privilege checks are made, this mode can allow for a faster import and is useful for very large imports, data migration, and when working with externally maintained data or commercial data. This option does not allow creating, editing, or deleting global revisable objects. Reference creation speed is the same for both Database and Domain import modes. There are further limitations for event generation (defined in the Core Events topic of System Setup documentation) and for business rule invocation (defined in the Import Manager - Select Business Rules topic). Database mode is not available when running In-Memory (defined in the In-Memory Database Component for STEP topic within the Resource Materials online help documentation).

**Force Domain Import** - All user privileges are validated during the import, which can impede performance in this mode. Generally, this mode delivers a more detailed execution report. If access is not allowed, the import fails and the error "Not privileged to change value ..." is included in the import execution report. Reference creation speed is the same for both Database and Domain import modes.

## Remove Options

Setting any of the Remove Options means that any existing data for the selected option type will be removed on the objects included in the import file, and **only** the data of the selected option type for the objects in the import file will exist in STEP after the import. Essentially, the remove options allow you to remove existing data from STEP and replace it with the data in the inbound file for the objects being imported.

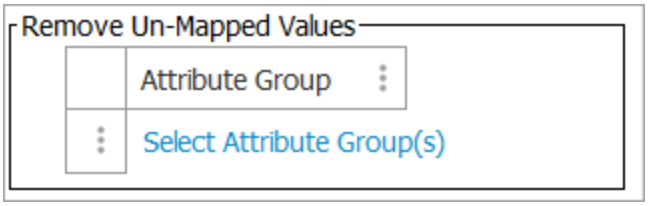
> **Note:** Remove Options are designed for use with tabular file formats, such as CSV, Excel, TXT, etc. When importing a STEPXML file, the links shown in the images below are not displayed. To remove data via a STEPXML import, use Replacement Rules as defined in the ReplacementRules Tag in STEPXML topic.

Leave the Remove Options set as default to add the imported data to the existing data in STEP.

**Important:** The Remove Options can both add and remove data from STEP. Prior to using them, it is a good idea to first create an export file of the data being modified. This provides a way to restore the unmodified data, in the event that the import does not have the desired effect.

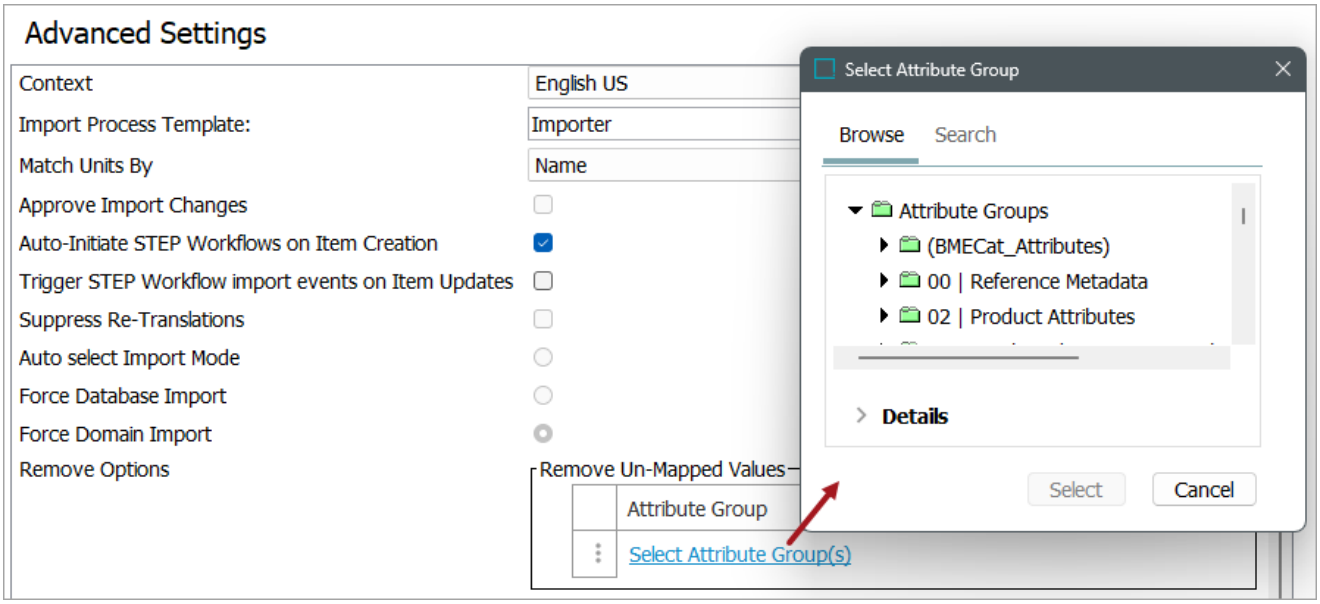
## Remove Un-Mapped Values

This option enables you to remove attribute values from one or more selected attribute groups and replace them with the values specified in the load file, leave them blank, or return them to their inherited value.




**Important:** Use this option with care as it can both add and remove data from STEP.

Click the 'Select Attribute Group(s)' link. In the Select Attribute Group dialog, select the Attribute groups available in the STEP that should be modified by the import. Only values included in the import file will exist for the selected groups after the successful import.

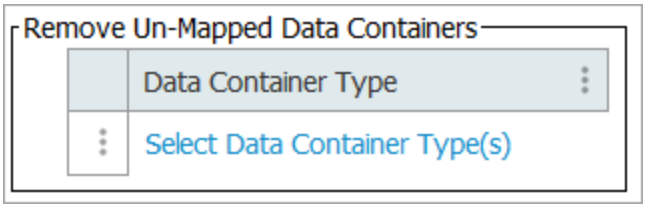


For example, you have 200 products listed in your load file, and they are all gloves of one type or another. You use eight product attributes to define these gloves. Now you want to use just four attributes. Furthermore, all of the original eight attributes are in their own attribute group. You load the 200 products using just the four attributes that you want to use, and you then select the attribute group under the 'Remove Un-Mapped Values' option. STEP removes all attribute values in that attribute group for those 200 products only, and then loads the attribute values as specified in the load file. Thus, it has removed all eight old attribute values for all 200 products, and it will show only the four attribute values present in the load file.

**Important:** When importing values for a multi-valued attribute, the STEP importer will not append, but instead replace, existing multi-valued attribute values with the new values that are being imported (e.g., if a multi-valued attribute in STEP has a value of 'x' and a value of 'y' is imported for that multi-valued attribute, the new value for that multi-valued attribute will now be 'y', not 'x' and 'y'). For more information on multi-valued attributes, refer to the Single and Multi-Valued Attributes topic in the System Setup documentation.

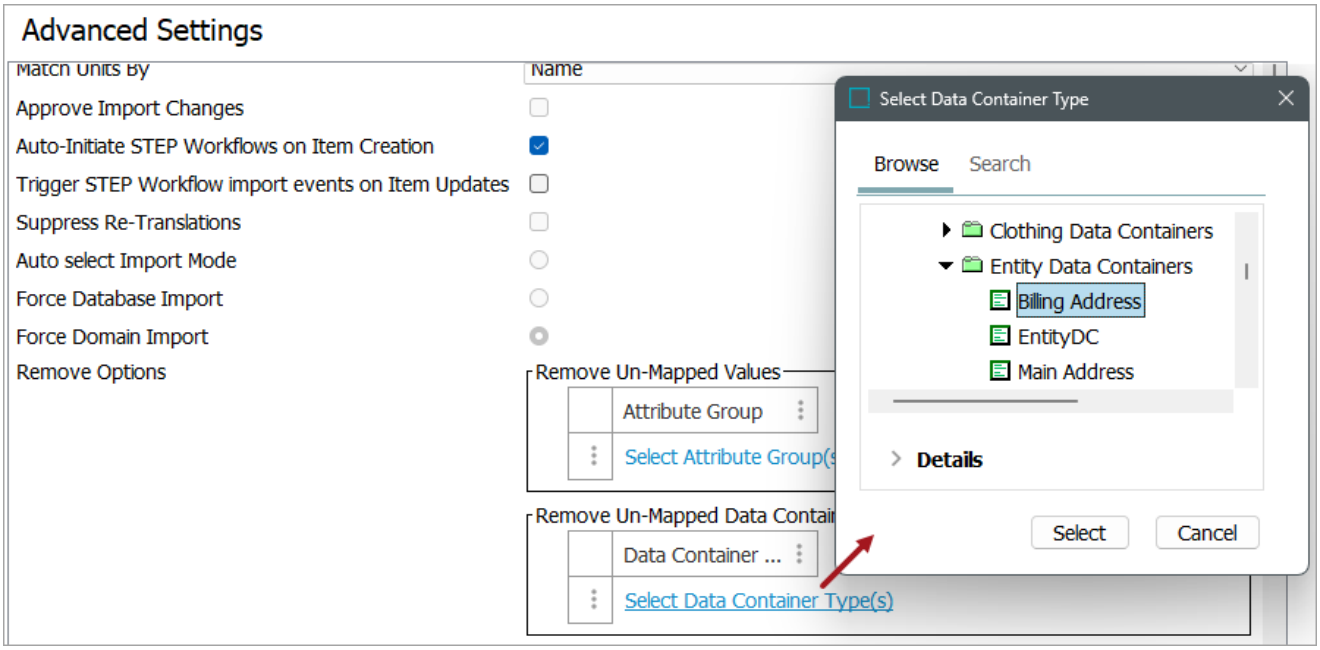
## Remove Un-Mapped Data Containers

Data container types can be removed from the entities being imported into STEP via the Data Containers type option. A dialog allows you to confirm that you want to remove all unmapped types for the imported objects.




**Important:** Use this option with care as it can both add and remove data from STEP.

Click the 'Select Data Container Type(s)' link. In the Select Data Container Type dialog, select the Data Container type available in the STEP that should be modified by the import. After a successful import, only values for the selected Data Container Types included in the import file will exist on the imported objects.

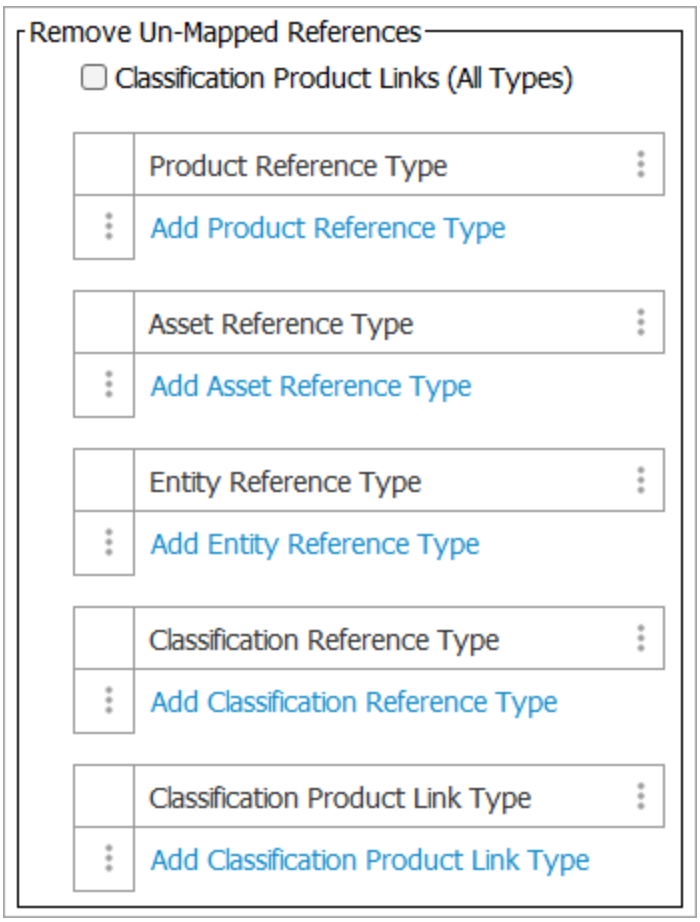



For example, you have a data container type that allows for multiple data containers (e.g., Shipping Address). Your warehouse usually ships to all the locations in Shipping Address, but now your warehouse has been designated to ship to addresses in a different data container type named Shipping Addresses - West. Instead of adding all new addresses to Shipping Addresses, you can do an import and unmap the original data container type and import only the applicable data container type and the associated data containers.

## Remove Un-Mapped References

Selecting a reference option allows a user to specify which reference type they would like to remove. Information and examples for each reference type follows. For each type, a dialog allows you to confirm that you want to remove all unmapped types for the imported objects.

For more information, refer to Reference Types in the System Setup documentation.




For details on how to add or remove references types, refer to the **Adding and Removing Un-Mapped References** section below.

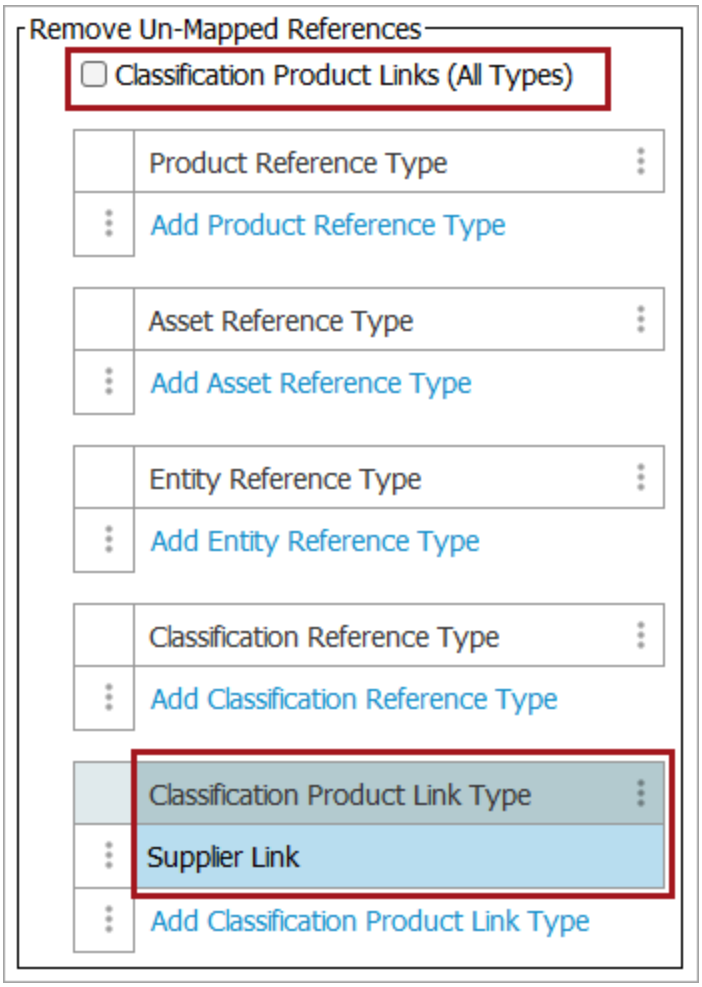
**Important:** Use these options with care as they can both add and remove data from STEP.

- **Classification Product Links (All Types) -**

  **Note:** Recommended practice is to leave this box unchecked. If you do use it, know that there is no easy way to undo the changes.

  This is a legacy option and checking this box affects *all* 'Product to Classification Link Types' (explained in the Product to Classification Link Types topic), not just those selected in the Classification Product Link Type option below. This checkbox has *no* effect on product-to-classification references (explained in the Reference Types topic). The option exists because, at one time, Types were not available for 'Product to Classification Links', and product-to-classification references were not allowed.

For example, in the image below, using any import format (including a Smartsheet), a single Classification Product Link Type of 'Supplier Link' has been selected.




- If the 'Classification Product Links (All Types)' checkbox is not checked (as shown above), *only* the 'Supplier Link' type is affected by the removal of unmapped references.
- However, if the 'Classification Product Links (All Types)' checkbox is checked, *all* Product to Classification Link Types defined in System Setup are affected by the removal of unmapped references.

> ⚠ **Important:** The recommended option for handling Product to Classification Link Types is to use the 'Classification Product Link Type' option defined below. For Classification Reference Types, use the 'Classification Reference Type' option defined below.

- **Product Reference Type** - This option enables you to clean up product-to-product references, classification-to-product references, or entity-to-product references.

  For example, if you have products in your system that reference other products using the reference type 'Replacement Product.' Over time, products that really are replacement products have been linked to other products using other reference types such as 'Obsolete Product' or 'Similar Product.' To clean up, you list the products and their valid reference types in your load file, map them, and then select the reference type(s) that you want to remove from these products.

  The system then reads your load file and finds the source product, which is mapped to the ID and will be linked to one or more target products. All references are then removed from that product to all other products that have the reference type(s) selected in this import wizard screen. The source product is linked in the load file to the target product(s) using the reference type that was selected when you specified the target product.

  For example, Product 123 is linked to products 456, 567, 678, and 789 with the reference type of 'Obsolete.' All those links are incorrect. Therefore, you specify in your load file that 123 should link to 567 with the reference type of 'Replacement Product', and nothing else. There are no other entries for product 123 are in the load file. In this screen, you select the reference type 'Obsolete.' After this load file has been processed, there are no links from product 123 to any product with the reference type 'Obsolete', and there is a link from 123 to 567 with the reference type of 'Replacement Product.'

  > **Note:** You can only unlink the specified reference types. To unlink **all** references from a product, regardless of the type, you must select each reference type.

  To make two references between two products (and all the other product ID pairs listed in the input file), you must load the file twice, specifying one reference type the first time, and the other reference type the second time. For the second import, do not use the Remove Un-Mapped References option.

- **Asset Reference Type** - This option refers to product-to-asset references, classification-to-asset references, or entity-to-asset references. It enables you to clean up references, for example, by removing some or all references between products and assets and applying only those listed in the load file.

  For example, in STEP you have products that are linked to images using the reference type 'Primary Image.' However, images that are really manufacturer logos have been linked to various products using this reference type, instead of using the 'Vendor Logo' reference type as intended. You therefore list the products and images

in the load file together with the correct reference type, map the columns, and then select the reference type to be removed ('Primary Image') from the product / image. The system removes the selected reference type(s) and only the reference type(s) listed in the load file is available after import.

- **Entity Reference Type** - This option refers to any reference with a target of entity. It enables you to clean up references, for example, by removing some or all references between classifications, products, assets, entities, or publications and entities, and applying only those listed in the load file.

  For example, in STEP you have entities that are linked to entities using the reference type 'Address 1.' However, for identification purposes, they should have been linked using the 'Primary Address' reference type. You therefore list the entities and the address data (also an entity object in STEP) in the load file together with the correct reference type, map the columns, and then select the reference type to be removed ('Address 1') from the entity. The system removes the selected reference type and only the reference type listed in the load file is available after import.

- **Classification Reference Type** - When you have mapped a Classification Reference Type, this option allows you to specify the type(s) that should be removed during the import. This reference type is used when an asset / product / classification is the source, and a classification is the target.

- **Classification Product Link Type** - When you have mapped a Product to Classification Link Type, this option allows you to specify the type(s) that should be removed during the import. This is used to link a classification as the source to a product as the target, and display the product as a child of the classification. For more information on classification product link types, refer to Product to Classification Link Types in the System Setup documentation.

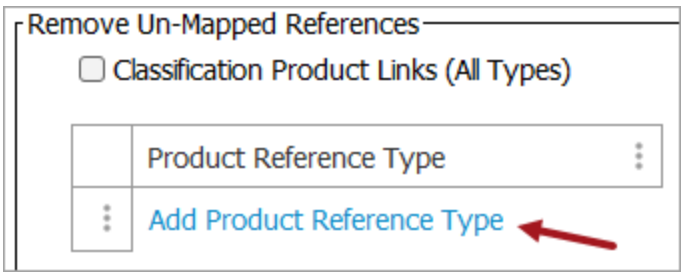
  For example, if you have products that are linked multiple times to different classifications, you can use this option to clean up product to classification links not specified by the import file. You therefore define certain products that are linked only to the classifications you list in your load file and not to any other classification.

  Do that by listing the products and classifications in the load file, mapping them, and then selecting the types that should be removed.

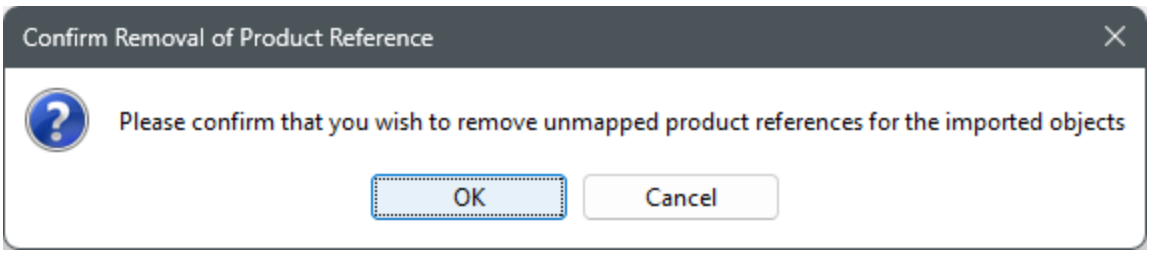
## Adding and Removing Un-Mapped References

Interacting with the various **Remove Un-Mapped References** options is the same. An example of how to add and remove a reference type is explained below using the 'Product Reference Type.'

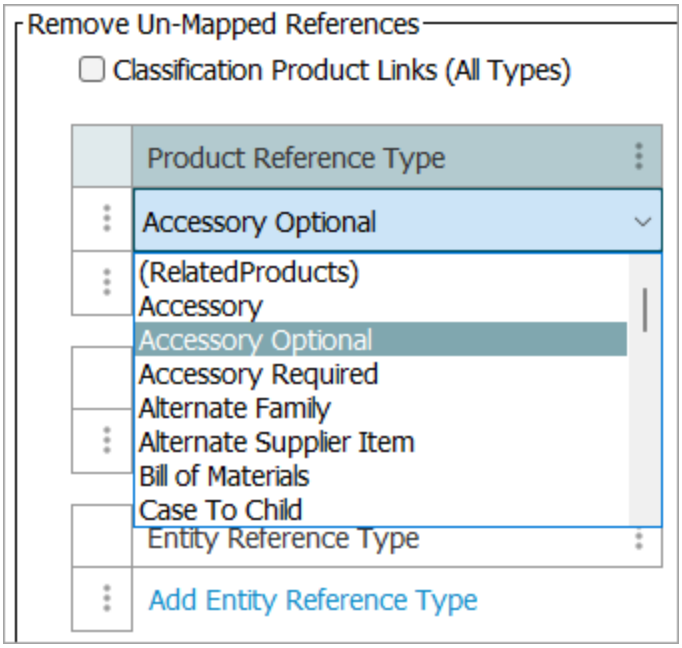
1. Click the option 'Add Product Reference Type.'




2. A dialog allows the user to confirm that they want to remove all unmapped Product references for the imported object.

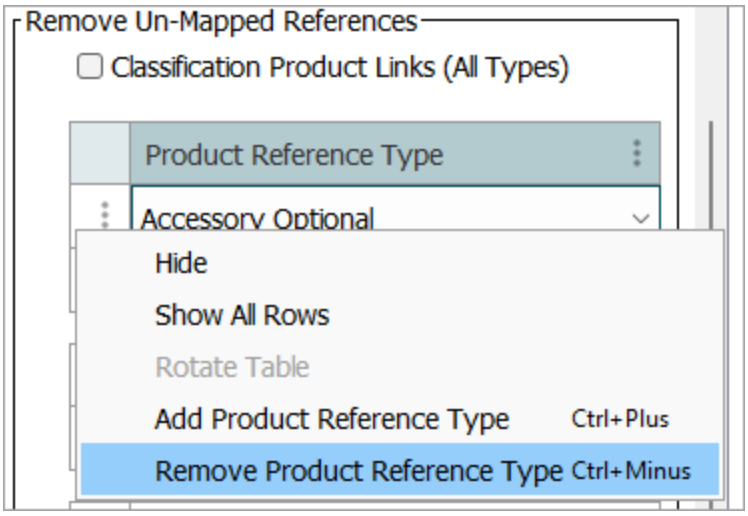



3. Click OK, and then select the appropriate reference type from the dropdown list.




4. Right-click on the field of the Reference type will give the following options:

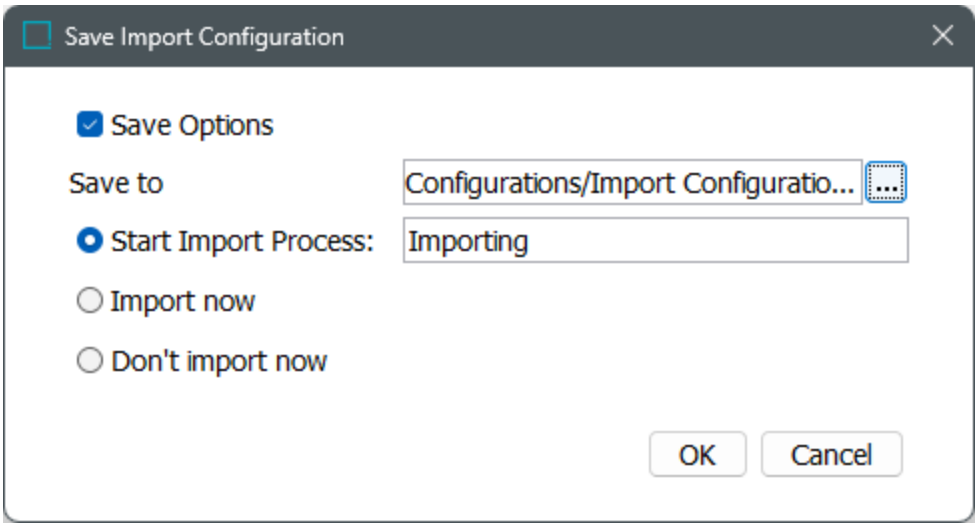
- **Hide** - hides the selected reference type from the dropdown list.
- **Show all Rows** - shows all the selected reference types.
- **Add Reference Type** - adds an additional reference.
- **Remove Reference Type** - removes the selected reference type.



# Running a Data Import

After clicking the Finish button on the Import Manager wizard in the workbench, the **Save Import Configuration** window displays and allows you to save the configuration and then start the import.

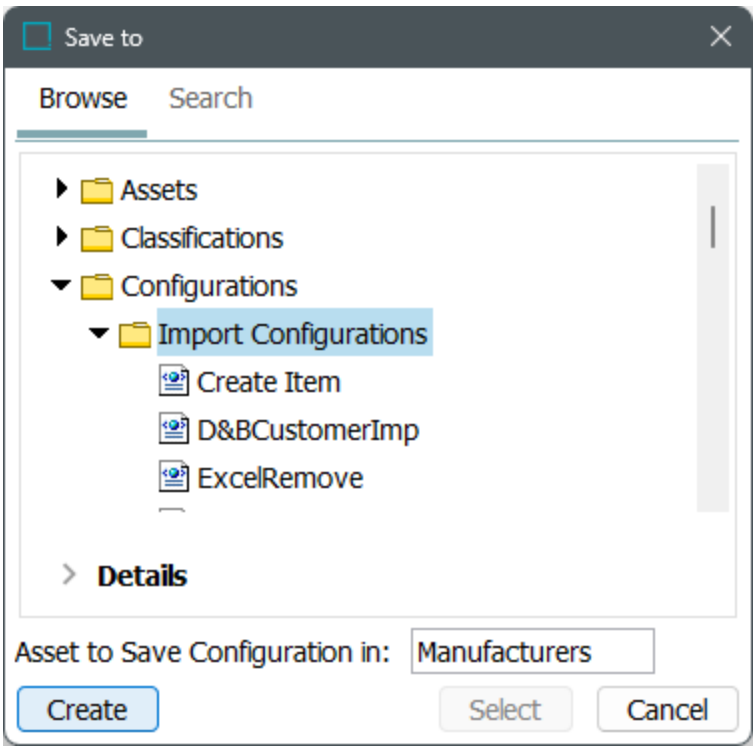
Saving a configuration allows you to modify it (instead of recreating it) during testing. Initially, use a small group of objects to test your settings. Refine the wizard parameters to resolve any issues and save the updated configuration.




1. To save the configuration so that it can be used for other imports, check **Save Options**, click the ellipsis button (...), and then use the **Browse** or **Search** tab to select a location. Configurations are saved as an special type of asset and live in the classification hierarchy.

   When updating an existing configuration, the path and name of the configuration that you selected on the first wizard screen is automatically displayed in the **Save To** box.

2. In the **Asset to Save Configuration in** field, enter a name for the configuration, and then click **Create**.




**Note:** Saving the import configuration is optional, you can also start the data import process without saving the configuration

3. Optionally, you can add a name for the import process in the **Start Import Process** text field. This makes finding the process on the BG Processes tab easier.
4. Determine the final action:
   - Select the **Start Import Process** radio button and click **OK** to send the job to a background process.
   - Select the **Import Now** radio button, which is available if the import file is less than 100 KB on a default system. This allows you to import the file without the use of a workflow. Click **OK** to send the job to a background process.
   - Select **Don't Import Now** to only save the settings, assuming you selected the Save Options checkbox. Click **OK** to close without importing.

**Note:** No data is imported into STEP if, on the **Identify Destination** step, you checked the **Test Only Import** checkbox. Details of the test import are available on the **Import Report** dialog when selecting the Import Now option; details are available in the BG Process when selecting the Start Import Process option.

5. Determine the result of the background process as defined in the Monitoring a Data Import topic.

# Maintaining a Saved Import Configuration

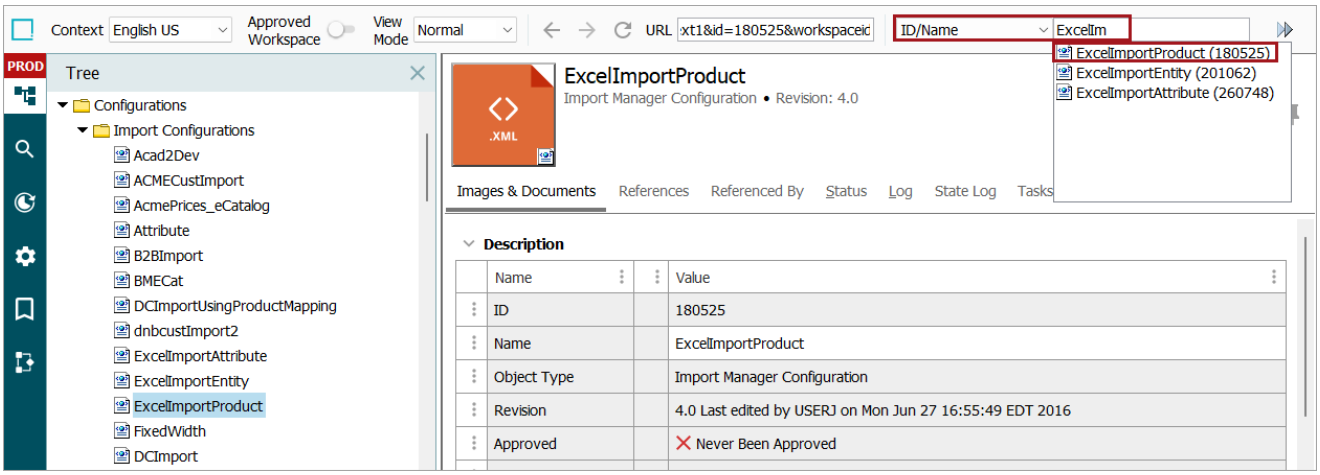
Completing the Import Manager wizard in the workbench includes an option to save an import configuration (refer to Running a Data Import). Viewing a saved configuration allows you to confirm the current settings. Editing a saved configuration affects future imports and can be a valuable step in the process of creating and testing an import to ensure the correct data is received in the proper manner.

An Import Configuration definition can be exported as comments and submitted to an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in Configuration Management documentation.

## View a Saved Import Configuration

After clicking the Finish button on the Import Manager wizard, the option to save the configuration is displayed. Although all classification folders are available, using a specific folder for import configurations makes it easier to locate them for review.

**Note:** If you know the name of the configuration, use the Search option to find it anywhere in the Tree.

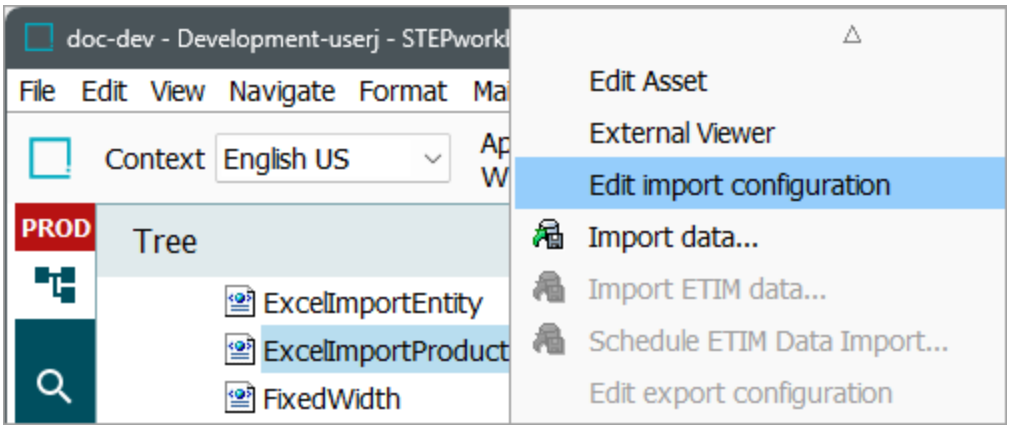



## Edit a Saved Import Configuration

These editing options are available to update the selected configuration.

- To change only the name of the configuration, edit the Name field in the configuration editor.
- To edit an existing configuration and save with a new name, refer to the steps in the Running a Data Import topic.
- To change the settings of the existing configuration parameters, follow the steps below.

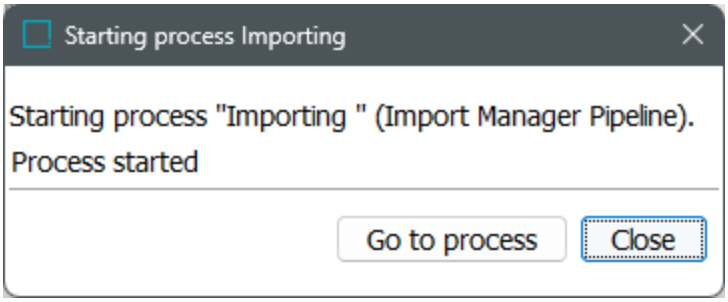
1. Select an import configuration, right-click and select **Edit import configuration** option.




2. The Import Manager wizard opens on Select Data Source.
3. Make all changes and click the **Finish** button to update the selected configuration.

# Monitoring a Data Import

When you launch a data import process, STEP starts a background process. It assigns a unique process number and gives it the name assigned on the Save Import Configuration dialog. The starting process dialog is displayed:




Click the **Go To Process** button to display the current background process on the BG Processes tab.

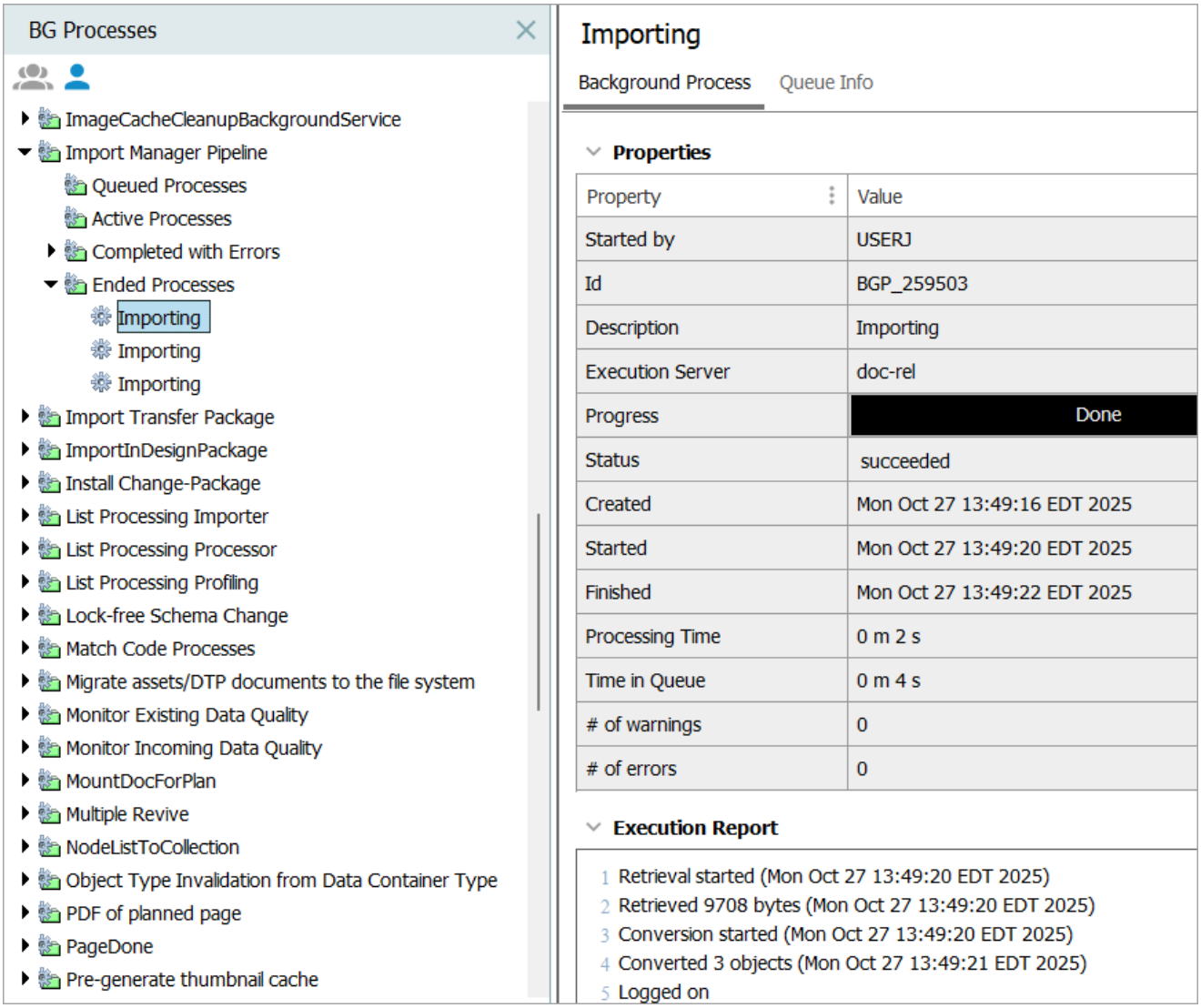
## Monitoring the Import Process

On the BG Process tab, select the **Import Manager Pipeline** node. Select the process to monitor based on its status:

- For processes not yet started, open the **Queued Processes** folder.
- For processes that are currently being performed, look in **Active Processes** folder.
- For processes that have completed but had errors, look in **Completed with Errors** folder.
- For processes that have completed, look in **Ended Processes** folder.

The Properties section includes details about the import process.

For more information on background processes, refer to Background Processes and Queues in the System Setup documentation.




## Properties Section

The following data is displayed in for the selected background process:

1. **Started by** displays the ID of the user who started the import.
2. **ID** is the Background Process ID which is generated sequentially and always starts with “BGP_” for each process that is started by a user.
3. **Description** is the name that is given by the user for the import process.
4. **Execution Server** is, by default, the application server where STEP is installed. However, it could also be a cluster server.
5. **Progress** displays status bar with the completion percentage of the process.

6. **Status** shows the status of the process, as defined below:
   - Completed means that the process completed successfully.
   - Completed with Errors indicates that the process was partially completed but with the errors included in the error file.
   - Failed means that the process there was a fatal error and nothing was processed.
   - Aborted means that the process was aborted by a user while the process was executing.
7. **Created** is the date and time when the process was created and moved to a particular background process queue.
8. **Started** is the date and time when the process started.
9. **Finished** is the date and time when the process ended.
10. **Processing Time** displays the number of hours, minutes, and seconds it took to complete the process.
11. **Time in Queue** displays the total amount of time that the process was in the queue before it started executing.
12. **# of Warnings** shows the number of warnings that were present after the process was executed. Corrections may be desired.
13. **# of Errors** shows the number of errors that were present after the process was executed. Corrections are required to complete the import successfully.

## Execution Report

The execution report gives information about the data import, including validation errors found during import.

Typically, an execution report can be very long, and it can be useful to copy and paste the information into a standard text editor. You can then go through the file to locate errors and warnings.

### Handling Import Errors

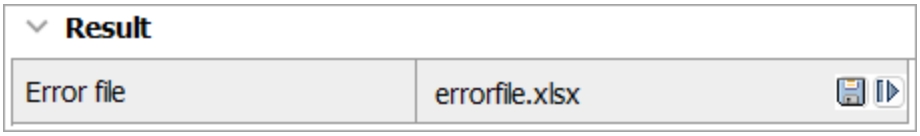
Some imports result in errors, for example, importing a new object (product) that is linked to another new object (classification or asset) that is also being imported. The background process fails, but the user can use the execution report to identify the error and resolve it by referring to the list of common errors.

For more information, refer to the Import Error Messages topic and the Import Error Message Examples topic..

When the following errors are reported, the creation of new objects is skipped entirely:

- Specified parent object does not exist
- Specified Object Type is not valid below specified parent
- No ID is provided and no ID pattern is specified for the target Object Type

When an import process completes with errors, a file is created that contains just the rows with erroneous data. The file can be saved to disk or opened directly in the Import Manager.




When a data error is encountered, the error message reports the data it was attempting to load, including the attribute name and the object ID for the value, and the type of error encountered. The line number and column number are also given, but that is not always useful since it refers to the interim XML file that is created.

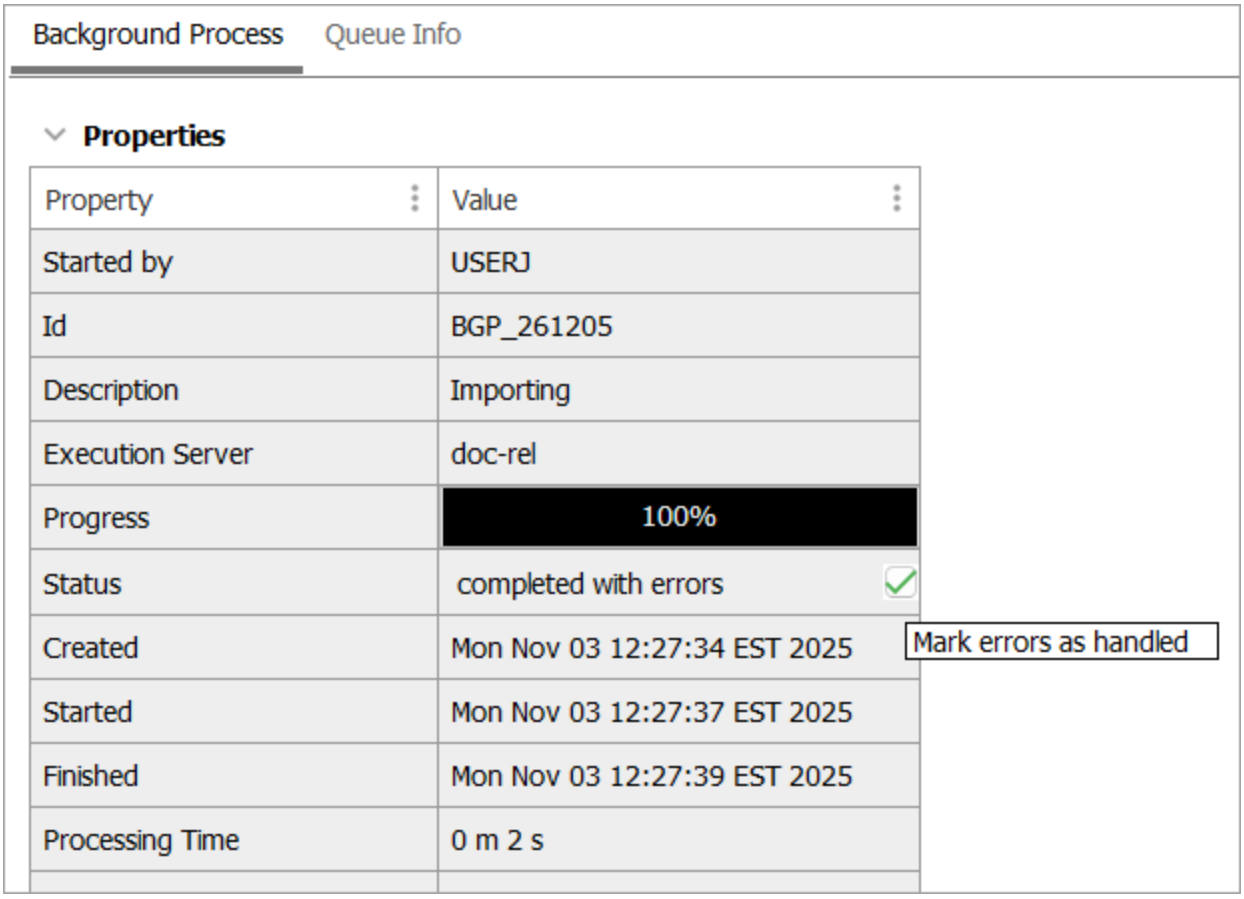
For Excel and CSV imports, the error file contains the rows from the original file with the defect data.

For XML files, the error file contains the objects with errors.

## Reimporting a Corrected File

Use the error file to identify the problematic data in the import file and determine the next step:

- If you can correct the data errors with transformations, re-import the same file and create the necessary transformation. When you re-import a file, the status of the background process changes from 'completed with errors' to 'succeeded' and the process is moved to the **Ended Processes** group.
- If transformations will not resolve the issues, edit the import file offline, save it and then import it. You can make the state transition by clicking the **Mark errors as handled** button as shown below.




**Note:** In some cases, users may prefer a more complete list of errors than is allowed by default in the execution report. If the default maximum number of displayed errors (1,001) must be adjusted, the configuration property can be set to the desired maximum. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. It should be noted that the full list of errors will be available via an export of the error file; the maximum in this case refers only to the number of errors that display in the execution report. It should be noted that configuring a high maximum number of displayed errors could result in performance issues.

# Import Error Messages

The following table shows most of the types of error message that you are likely to encounter, with a brief explanation of the most common reason for the error. The most common errors allow users to troubleshoot and then perform the import. There are instances where issues are not related to the import file and are related to the servers, network latency, etc. For these scenarios, contact the Stibo Systems Support team for assistance.

The error messages marked with an asterisk (*) are errors that you will only encounter when you load an XML file. That is because in an XML import, the wizard does not prevent you from entering an invalid value. However, when importing CSV or XLS files, since you often select values from a list, you cannot select an invalid value.

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| Illegal value x for attribute y in product z | The value in the load file does not meet the validity or other constraint that is set up for the attribute. |
| Not in legal values list | You tried to load an attribute value into an attribute that uses an LOV, and that value does not exist in the LOV, and it is set up not to accept additional entries.<br><br>This error is not displayed when an LOV is configured to 'Allow Users to Add Values = Yes.' |
| Attribute not legal for object type | The product's object type is not valid for the attribute. That is, the attribute is not allowed to hold a value for products with the specified object type. |
| *Illegal unit x for attribute y in product z | In the XML file, you have tried to assign a non-existing unit to an attribute. |
| Unknown Classification x in product y. | In the XML file, you have probably requested a product-to-classification link using a specified |

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| | reference type, but the classification you specified is not found. |
| Unknown Parent product x for product y | You tried to assign a product to a parent ID, but that parent ID cannot be found in the system. |
| *Unknown product reference target | You attempted to link one product to another via a reference type, but the target product does not exist. |
| *Unknown attribute | You specified an attribute in the XML file, but that attribute does not exist. |
| Unknown unit | The unit encountered in the load file does not exist in STEP. |
| Rejected new product x | You set the option to "Reject New Products" in the wizard, and a new product was encountered in the load file. |
| Illegal unit for attribute | The unit exists but is not valid for the attribute you are trying to load the value into. |
| *Illegal Object Type for product position | You tried to create a new product via an XML load and you specified an object type that is not a valid choice, given the parent product that you specified. |
| *Unknown Object Type | You specified an object type (e.g., for a product) in the XML file, but that object type does not exist. |
| *Unknown reference Type | You specified a reference type (e.g., for a product-to-product reference) in the XML file, but that reference type does not exist. |

| Error Message | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Insufficient privileges to ... | You do not have permission to carry out one of the following actions (specified in the error message):<br>• set value<br>• set name<br>• create product<br>• move product<br>• modify Object Type<br>• classify product<br>• create product reference<br><br>For more information, refer to the Action Sets topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Product x contains more than one reference to product y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a product-to-product reference from the same source product to the same target product more than once. |
| Product x contains more than one reference to asset y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a product-to-asset reference from the same source product to the same target asset more than once. |
| *Classification x contains more than one reference to Classification y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a classification-to-classification reference from the same source classification to the same target classification more than once. |
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing a product cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for a product reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing an asset cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for an asset reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing a Classification cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for a classification reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |
| *Product x already contains a reference to Classification y but it is invisible in the specified context. The reference and any data on it will not be imported. | You have probably made a product-to-classification link dimension-dependent, and the context you are importing into cannot "view" that link, but it is still there. |
| Conversion Error | This run time exception error is returned when the XML file is loaded is poorly formed. Download the error file, make the indicated correction, and import the file again. |
| Conversion Error: Not a Valid STEPXML File (Encoding) | When any encoding type other than UTF-8 is entered in a STEPXML import file, this error is displayed in wizard on the 'Select Format.' |
| Unknown validator | Importing STEPXML that includes an attribute with a validator type that does not exist in STEP.<br>Validation types with multiple words must replace the space with an underscore. For example, 'Numeric Text' must be written as 'Numeric_Text.' |
| Context ‘XYZ’ not found | Importing STEPXML where the Context ID is either misspelled or does not exist. |
| No ContextID specified in STEPXML to import | Importing STEPXML without a Context ID. |
| No WorkspaceID specified in STEPXML to import | Importing STEPXML without a Workspace ID.<br>Workspace ID should always be an editable workspace, often 'Main.' Since the Approved workspace cannot be edited, it cannot receive imports. |

# Import Error Message Examples

The most common errors encountered during data import refer to an invalid attribute value. Sometimes there is a mismatch with the attribute's validation type, other times there is a mismatch with one of the other setups. For example, the attribute's constraints, such as masks, minimum and maximum values, maximum length, LOVs, the object's own object type, and so on. Therefore, when you encounter an error, look at the attribute setup and review the constraints.

Even if you load attribute values for a object, not all values will be automatically available in STEP. Attributes must be made valid for an object before the values can be accessed via references. STEP will always load attribute values if the object's type is valid for the attribute, and the attribute values meet the validity criteria. But, the attribute itself must be a valid attribute for that object, that is, linked somewhere in the object hierarchy or classification hierarchy where the object resides.

Use the following examples to assist in troubleshooting problems with data imports.

## Illegal Unit for Attribute

The tab-delimited input file below had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped both to the Product ID and Product Name, and the second column was mapped to the attribute 'Description.'

```
T100-3526       RED 1/2" STRAIGHT WIDGET SSU05PL
T100-2625      BLUE 1/4" ANGLED GADGET BZT10GL
T100-2827      ORANGE 3/4" ELL WHATSIT PLU04HF
```

When the file was imported, the execution report showed three illegal unit errors:

- Illegal unit "/2" STRAIGHT WIDGET SSU05PL" for attribute Description in product T100-3526 (UnknownUnit). Source: Line=2, Column=Column2.
- Illegal unit "/4" ANGLED GADGET BZT10GL" for attribute Description in product T100-2625 (Unknown Unit). Source: Line=3, Column=Column2.
- Illegal unit "/4" ELL WHATSIT PLU04HF" for attribute Description in product T100-2827 (Unknown Unit). Source: Line=4, Column=Column2.

Upon inspection of the attribute with the name of 'Description', it was found that the assigned data validity check was 'Numeric_Text', and that it had a unit assigned to it: mm. Further, it was not selected as the default unit.

STEP could not handle the input text, since the attribute's validity was defined as being NumericText and had only one legal unit, and that unit could not be matched with anything in the attribute value provided by the import. In this case, either the attribute's setup is incorrect, or a different product attribute should be used that has an appropriate data validity type assigned.

## Unknown Parent Product

The tab-delimited input file includes three columns. Column 1 was mapped to both Product ID and Product Name (new products), and Column 3 was mapped to the Parent ID.:

```
T100-3526       RED 1                    Hand Tools
T100-2625      1mm ANGLED GADGET        Hand Tools
T100-2827      ORANGE 3mm               Hand Tools
```

When the file was imported, the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-3526" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=2, Column=Column3.
- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-2625" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=3, Column=Column3.
- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-2827" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=4, Column=Column3.

STEP could not find the Parent IDs given in Column 3 of the input file, and therefore the new products were rejected. Even though a default Parent ID was selected in the Identify Destination screen of the import wizard, STEP accepts the value for the Parent ID in the input file as an override, and rejects the new product anyway.

A reason for this execution report error could be that one of the input file's columns was mapped to be the Parent ID, and STEP could not find it. If the product existed already, it would not be moved anywhere, it would stay with its current parent. If the product did not exist, it would not be created.

## Maximum Length, Illegal Value

The input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped both to the Product ID and Product Name (these were new products), and the second column was mapped to the attribute "Manufacturer Part Number."

```
G100-352654     REDD-52626278-YDS-777777-1/FFGH00KK7733249-UHP
J100-267225    REDD-5262627
D100-289827    K7733249-UHP
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Illegal value "REDD-52626278-YDS-777777-1/FFGH00KK7733249-UHP" for attribute Manufacturer Part Number in product G100-352654 (Length of the value exceeds max length of domain Is trying to insert a value with ‘46’ characters into a domain that has a maximum length of ‘40’ characters.). Source: Line=10, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 9: : Length of the value exceeds max length of domain Is trying to insert a value with ‘46’ characters into a domain that has a maximum length of ‘40’ characters.
- Line= at line 9: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

These errors are reporting a single problem. The first and second errors say that one of the imported part numbers had a value in the Manufacturer Part Number column that was too long, as defined by the attribute’s setup. You are given the part number, the attribute name, and the value that was trying to be imported. The third error message is useful for a programmer.

**Note:** This type of error does not prevent the new part number from being created. The value for the Manufacturer Part Number, however, is left blank.

## Out of Range, Illegal Value

This is another example of an illegal value error:

- Illegal value "250" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product G100-352654 (Value error: Value ‘250’ ‘ is out of range). Source: Line=9, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 8: : Value error: Value ‘250’ ‘ is out of range
- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

This group of three error messages are reporting a single problem. The first two messages indicate that a value of 250 is too large for the maximum value allowed for the attribute.

## Not a Number, Illegal Value

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the Product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second column was mapped to an attribute called 'Hole Diameter.'

```
G100-352654     1-1/2
J100-267225     2-3/4
D100-289827    17-3/16
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following nine errors (three sets):

Set 1

- Illegal value "1-1/2" for attribute Hole Diameter in product G100-352654 (Value error: Value ‘1-1/2’ is not a number). Source: Line=9, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 8: : Value error: Value ‘1-1/2’ is not a number
- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Set 2

- Illegal value "2-3/4" for attribute Hole Diameter in product J100-267225 (Value error: Value ‘2-3/4’ is not a number). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 13: : Value error: Value ‘2-3/4’ is not a number
- Line= at line 13: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Set 3

- Illegal value "17-3/16" for attribute Hole Diameter in product D100-289827 (Value error: Value ‘17-3/16’ is not a number). Source: Line=19, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 18: : Value error: Value ‘17-3/16’ is not a number
- Line= at line 18: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Each set of three errors addresses one of three problems. That is, different information is reported for the same error in three individual messages. The first message in each group is what is most useful to the end user. In the above series, notice that the first lines that indicate that the fractional value in the input file is not allowed for the attribute 'Hole Diameter' because the value 'is not a number.' In this case, the attribute’s validation type was set to Number, which does not allow fractional values.

This is another example:

- Illegal value "Hand tools" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product J100-267225 (Value error: Value ‘Hand tools’ is not a number). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 13: : Value error: Value ‘Hand tools’ is not a number
- Line= at line 13: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

The first message in the group tells you that the attribute value of 'Hand tools' in the input file is not allowed since the attribute is set up to expect a number.

And another example:

- Illegal value "50,70" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product D100-289827 (Value error: Value ‘50,70’ is not a number). Source: Line=19, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 18: : Value error: Value ‘50,70’ is not a number
- Line= at line 18: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

The first message in the group tells you that the attribute value of '50,70' in the input file does not match the attribute’s validation type of Number, which does not allow commas.

## Object Existed with Another Object Type

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the Product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second column was mapped to an attribute called "MFOB."

```
G100-352654    Yes
J100-267225    No
D100-289827    Maybe
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three warnings and one error:

- Line=2: Product ‘G100-352654’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Line=3: Product ‘J100-267225’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Line=4: Product ‘D100-289827’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Illegal value "Maybe" for attribute MFOB in product D100-289827 (Not in legal values list). Source: Line=4, Column=Column2.

The first three warnings say that the products already existed in STEP with the object type of 'Product.' When the file was imported, the Identify Destination screen was skipped, and the default object type that was set in that screen was different from Product. STEP reported that it did not change the object type of the products.

The final message is an error that says that the attribute MFOB used an LOV and the value in the input file was not valid. Further investigation showed that LOV had only two valid values: Yes and No. Additionally, the LOV was set up so that no modifications could be made to the LOV by loading in data. So the value "Maybe" was rejected.

## Unknown Classification

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second was mapped as a classification ID.

```
G100-352654    Hand tools
J100-267225    Hand tools
D100-289827    Hand tools
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "G100-352654" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=6, Column=Column2.
- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "J100-267225" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=10, Column=Column2.
- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "D100-289827" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.

In this case, the import file requested that the products be linked to a classification folder, but STEP could not find a classification with the specified ID 'Hand tools.'

## Not Privileged to Create Object

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line=2: Not privileged to Create product

Two scenarios can cause this error message:

1. Importing new products when the import user does not have the privilege to create new products. The import user must have all access required for the action to be performed during the import.
2. Importing a product with a product-to-product Reference Type by mapping one column of data to the Product ID and another column to a Reference, while the target product of the reference does not already exist in STEP. A reference can only be imported when the target already exists.

## Unknown Asset ID

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line=2: Unknown Asset ID: AC200-627

This error is reported when attempting to link a Product ID to an Asset ID, but the asset does not exist in STEP.

**Note:** The Asset ID (not the Asset Name) is required in an import file.

## Array Operation Failed

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20042: Value rejected: Attribute Gap not valid for this usertype ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 41 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20042; SQL return code=0

This error is reported when attempting to load an attribute value (not shown in the error) to an attribute that is not legal for the product’s object type. Upon further investigation, we found that the product’s object type was 'Product.' The error message is saying that the attribute that has the ID of 'Gap' is not valid for products with the object type of 'Product.' Since the value is invalid, it is ignored.

## Optimistic Locking Errors

When a file was imported, the below error was displayed in the execution report:

- OptimisticVerificationException: Optimistic locking errors were detected when flushing to the data store. This indicates that some objects were concurrently modified in another transaction. Failed objects: [com.stibo.core.persistence.ProcessPO@33bf33bf: BGP_3604361] [java.util.ArrayList]

This error occurs when a user is trying to perform an import by modifying an attribute value for an existing product in STEP and at the same time there is another user who has access to the same product and is modifying the attribute value. In this scenario, the product is locked for any modification and the import fails.

## The Transaction has been Rolled Back: Unique Constraint

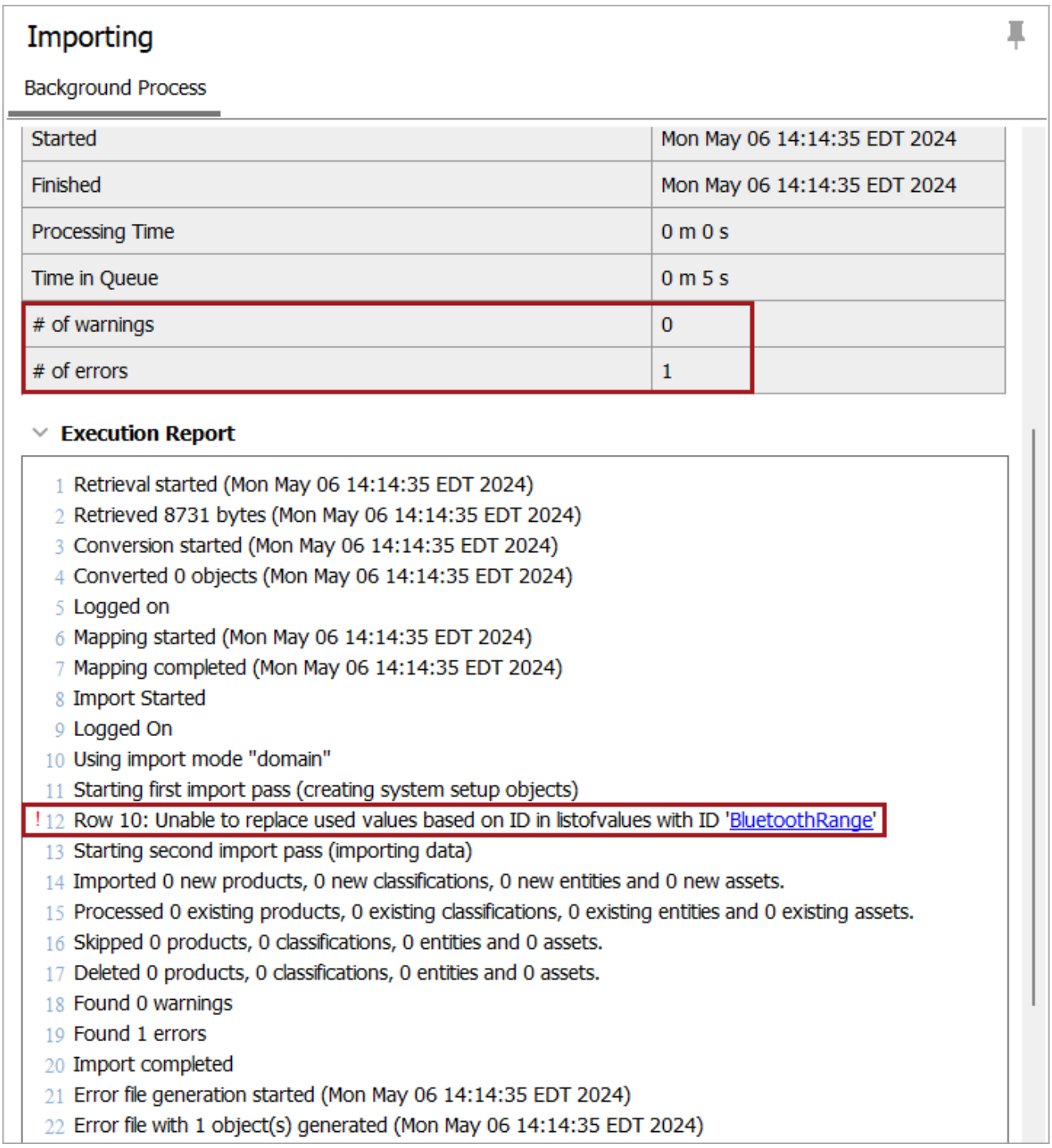
A file was imported to create a new product and the below error was thrown:

- Caught FatalDataStoreException at Mon Jun 06 13:10:16 CEST 2016: The transaction has been rolled back. Refer to the nested exceptions for details on the errors that occurred., caused by SQLException: ORA-00001: unique constraint (STEPSYS.NODE_NODEID_UIX) violated {prepstmnt 523703057 INSERT INTO NODE (CHECKID, NAME, NODEID, NODETYPE, USERTYPE, USERTYPEID) VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?) [reused=5]} [code=1, state=23000]

The above error was thrown when a new product was being created but, the ID provided to create the new product already existed in STEP. ID's for objects that are created in STEP is always Unique and if a value for an ID already exists then repeating the same again is not accepted in STEP.

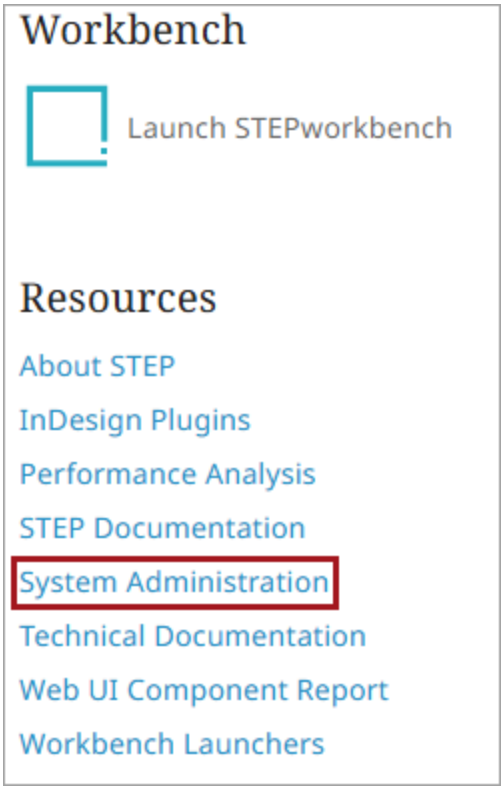
> **Note:** IDs used for one product cannot be used again for another product, however, the same ID can be used for to create a Classification folder.

Import errors are shown in the Background processes under the Execution report and the number of errors and warning are also displayed as shown below:

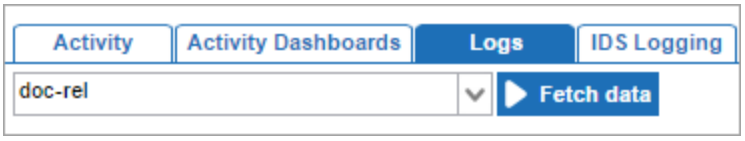



Similarly, the execution report can also be viewed in the System Administration page by following the below steps:

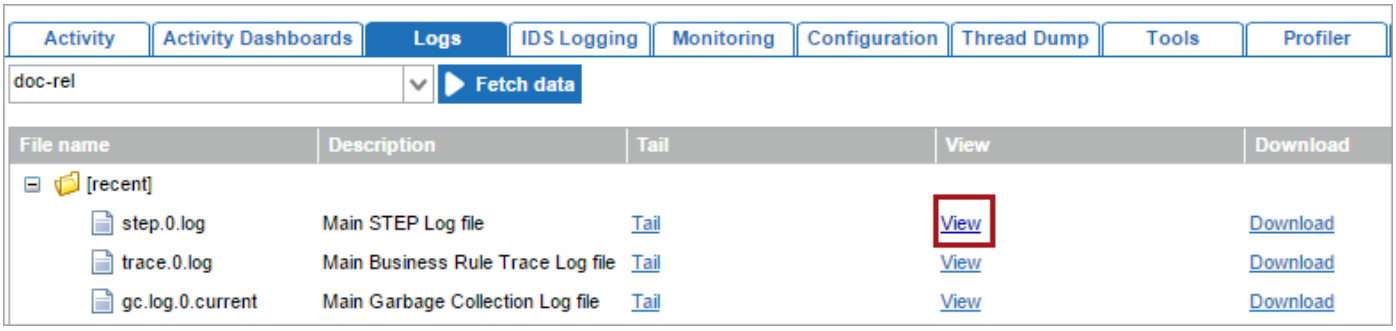
1. Launch the Start Page
2. Click on the System Administration link




3. Once logged in, click on the Logs Tab
4. Select the Server in the dropdown list and click on 'Fetch Data'

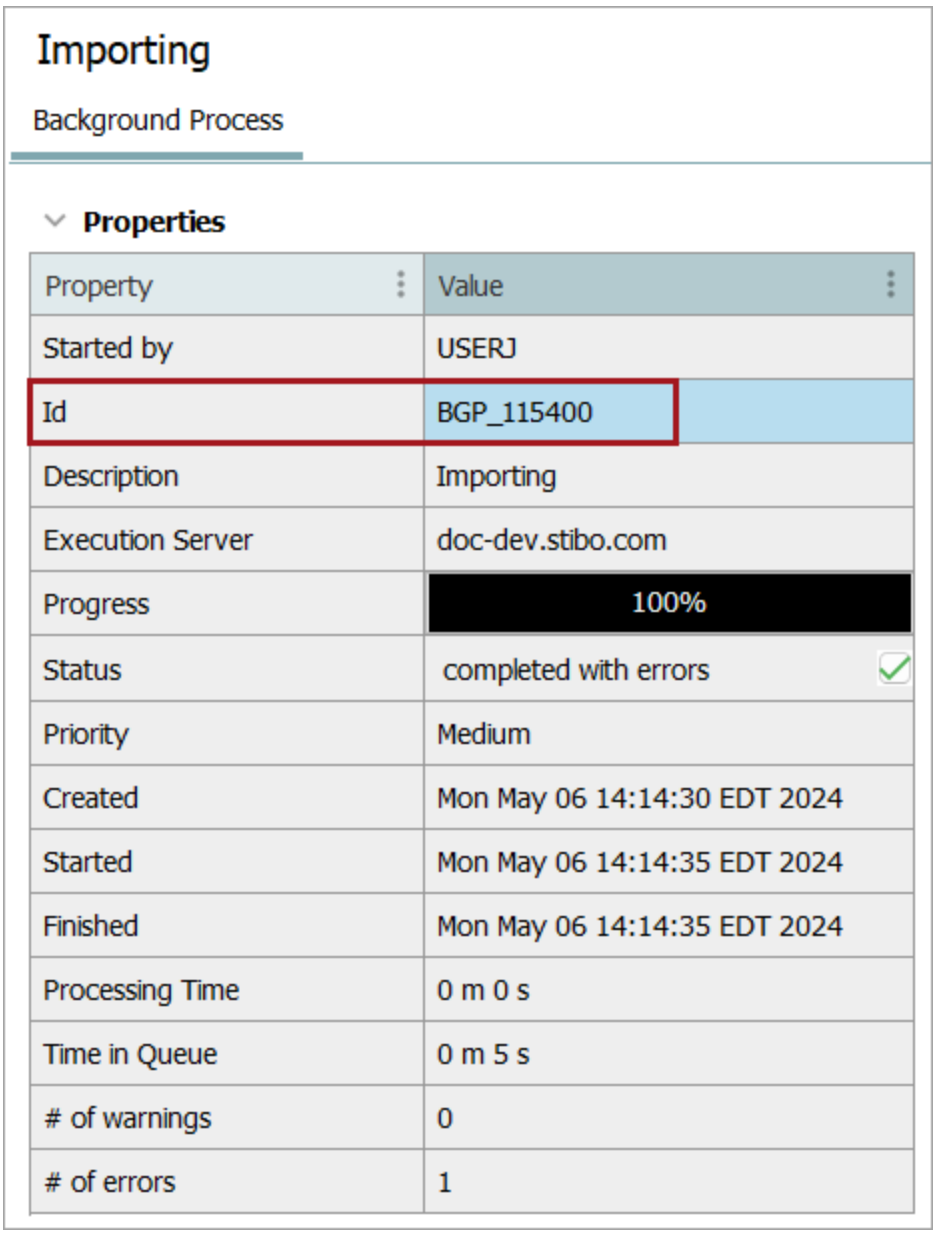



5. Expand [recent] and then click on view option for step.0.log file




6. A new window will open with the log details shown

7. Copy the background process ID from STEP




8. Press Ctrl + F on the keyboard and search for the background process ID to find the complete log detail with more additional details.

```
Submitting bg-process (BGP_115400) with template (stibo.Importer) to queue (IN)
2017/02/05-06:49:20     2c8     com.stibo.servicemanager.beans.DefaultBackgroundProcessInvocationImpl run INFO: Start
handling of bg-process (BGP_115400) (recovery=false)
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: ValueSubstitutionAssetIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: WordSubstitutionAssetIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: LibraryAttributeTransformationIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:25     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Import.IsMarkNodeFilterValuesModification is not documented, check
com.stibo.core.domain.impl.importer.ValueFilterHandlerDomain.<clinit>(ValueFilterHandlerDomain.java:38) and read
http://confluence.stibo.com/display/RD/STEP+5+configuration+properties
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.core.domain.impl.backgroundprocess.BackgroundProcessImpl updateStatus
INFO: Setting status on succeeded bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.core.domain.impl.backgroundprocess.BackgroundProcessImpl$12
lambda$run$0 INFO: Succeeded updating status of bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8     com.stibo.servicemanager.beans.DefaultBackgroundProcessInvocationImpl run INFO: Finished
handling of bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-07:00:16     4f      com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Log.ConfigurationPackagesLogRoot is not documented, check
com.stibo.admin.FileUtil.getConfigurationPackagesLogFileNames(FileUtil.java:265) and read
http://confluence.stibo.com/display/RD/STEP+5+configuration+properties
2017/02/05-07:00:53     4e      com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Log.ConfigurationPackagesLogRoot is not documented, check
```

As explained above, there are common errors and the execution logs can be viewed and then correction can be made accordingly and then the file can be imported. There are other errors which can occur for different reason based on the scenario. If the errors are not correctable then those report logs can be collected and then reported to the Stibo Systems Support team to have the issue fixed.

# Inbound Integration Endpoints

Inbound integration endpoints (IIEPs) offer a centralized interface for monitoring and maintaining integrations with systems that send data to STEP in the form of files or messages.

IIEPs can poll different data sources for new files or messages to import on scheduled intervals–the minimum interval being one minute. As such, IIEPs offer functionality for 'near real-time' integrations. However, when the data source is REST, a POST will invoke the endpoint. For alternative real-time integrations with STEP, access the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page, for information on SOAP and REST APIs.

IIEPs provide a way to automatically manage the functionality for the standard STEP import functionality. Without any extensions, files, or messages being imported, data is handled by the STEP Importer, and the same options for mapping and manipulation are available as when importing manually.

## Setup Requirements

Setting up and using an inbound integration endpoint involves the following steps:

1. Create a setup group to hold the endpoint as described in Initial Setup for an Inbound Integration Endpoint.
2. Launch the inbound integrations endpoint wizard as described in Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint.
3. In the wizard, add an ID, name, description, and user as described in IIEP - Identify Endpoint.
4. In the wizard, select the receiver of the data as described in IIEP - Choose Receiver.
5. In the wizard, specify processing, context, and recommended priority or legacy queue settings for the endpoint as described in IIEP - Configure Endpoint.
6. In the wizard, if available, configure defined pre-processors for customer-specific solutions as described in IIEP - Configure Pre-processor.
7. In the wizard, specify the data format and map the data, among other options as described in IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.
8. In the wizard, if available, configure defined post-processors for customer-specific solutions as described in IIEP - Configure Post-processor.

9. In the wizard, specify how often the endpoint should search for data to be processed as described in IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.
10. In the wizard, specify, select, and configure an error reporter that is activated if an endpoint-related background process fails as described in IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting.
11. Enable the endpoint and invoke it as described in Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

## Additional Information

The following information is useful once an inbound integration endpoint is set up:

1. Understand each element of an IIEP as described in Inbound Integration Endpoint Structure.
2. Understand the effects of the transactional setting on an IIEP as described in Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings.
3. Maintain or modify the endpoint as described in Maintaining an Inbound Integration Endpoint.
4. Monitor the endpoint as described in Monitoring an IIEP via Background Process.
5. Monitor the endpoint as described in Monitoring an IIEP via External System.
6. Resolve failed background processes as described in Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes.
7. Export an inbound integration endpoint definition for comparison purposes in an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in the Configuration Management documentation.
8. Parallel imports involving multiple references on object types as described in Reference Target Lock Policy on Object Types.

# Initial Setup for an Inbound Integration Endpoint

Before creating an inbound integration endpoint, the following items must exist:

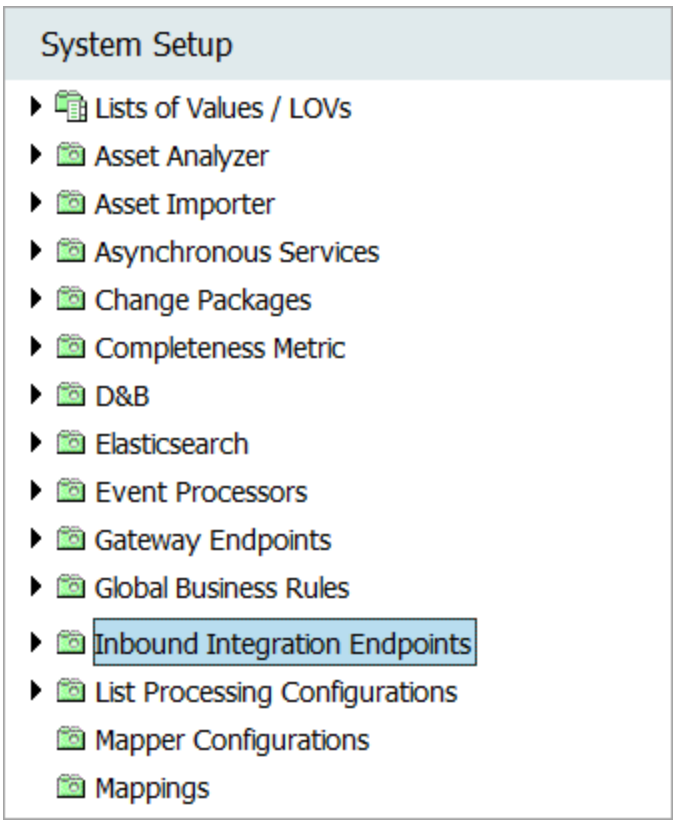
- An Inbound Integration Setup Group
- Linking between the IIEP Object Type and the Setup Group
- An instance of the IIEP Object

This setup only needs to be performed once, and most systems will already have it completed.

Only users with the relevant privileges can view or maintain inbound integration endpoints. For detailed information, refer to the Action Sets topic and the Users and Groups topic in the System Setup documentation.

> **Note:** Attempting to delete a user who is responsible for an IIEP will result in errors. However, if a deleted user was set as an approver, the field will be emptied without notification. For more information, refer to the Working with Users topic in the System Setup documentation.

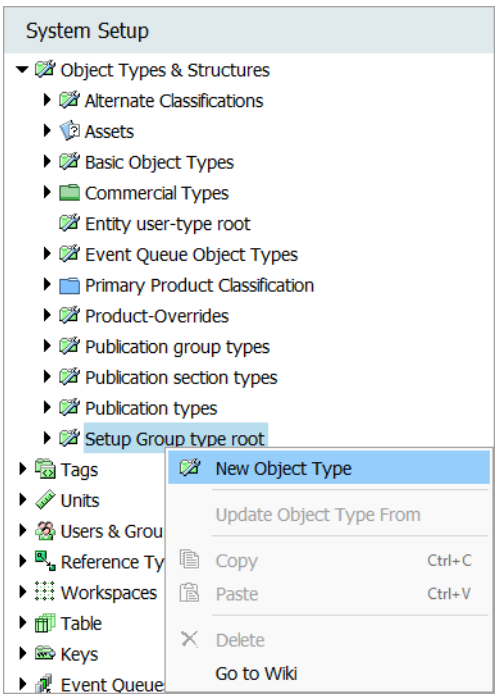
Review your System Setup tab to determine if one or more inbound integration endpoint nodes already exist. The name of the node on your system is not required to match the one in the image below.



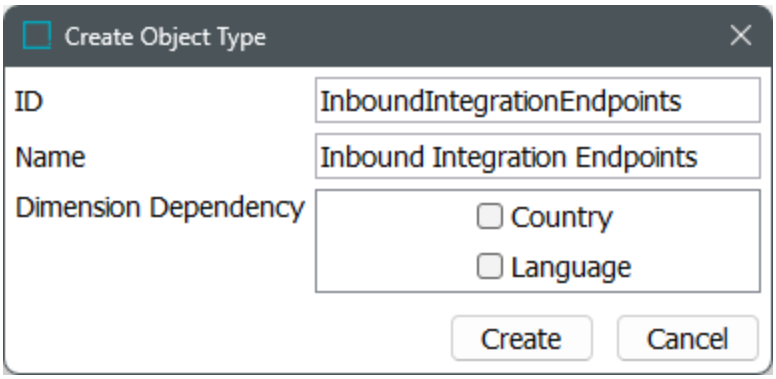

Once the setup has been completed, the steps in this section are only needed if additional levels of organization are desired.

## Create the Inbound Integration Setup Group

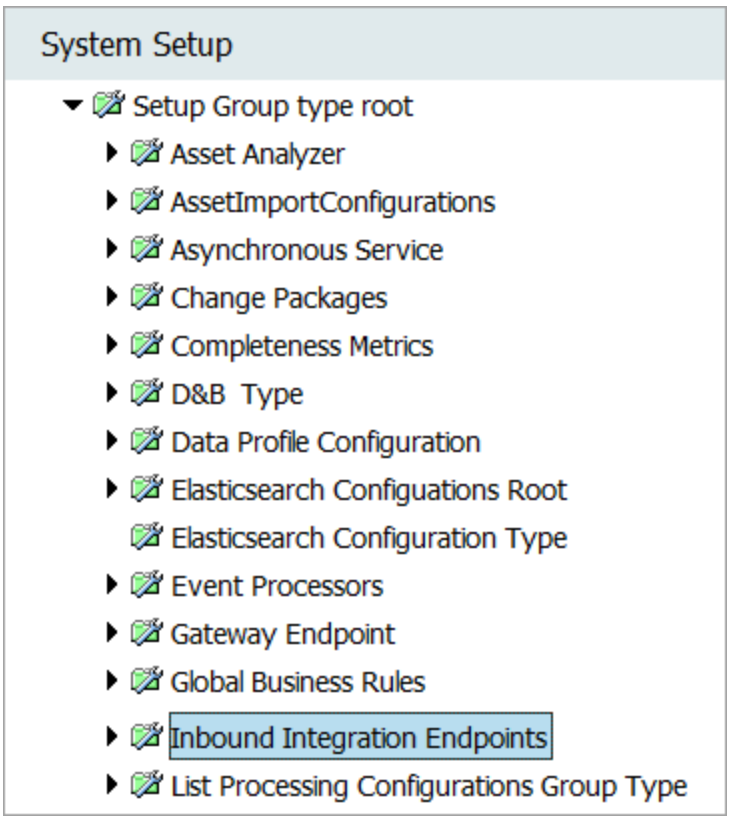
1. In System Setup, expand **Object Types & Structures**.
2. Right-click 'Setup Group type root', and choose **New Object Type**.




3. Enter an **ID** and a **Name**, select any required Dimension Dependencies based on your system, and click **Create**.

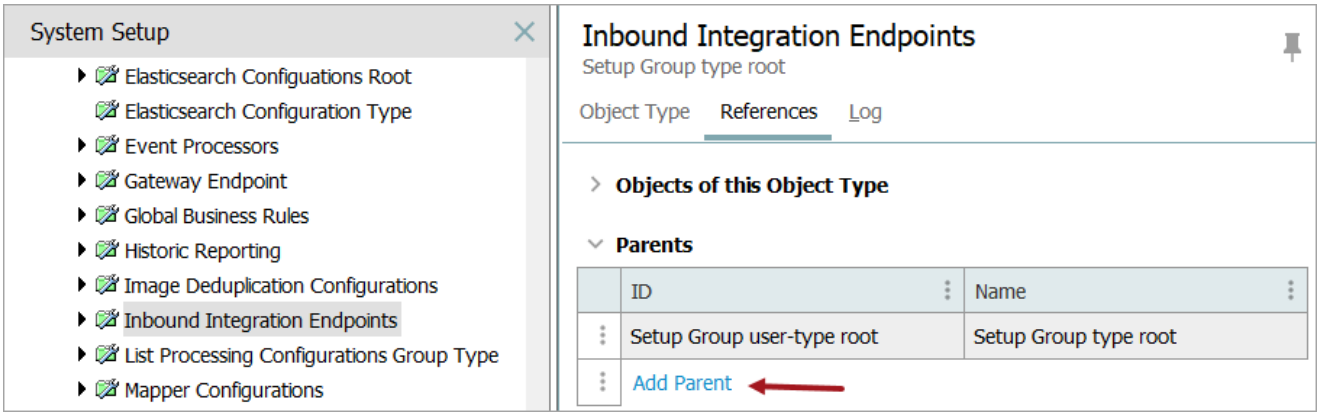



4. The new setup group appears in System Setup under 'Object Types & Structures' as a child in the **Setup Group type root**.

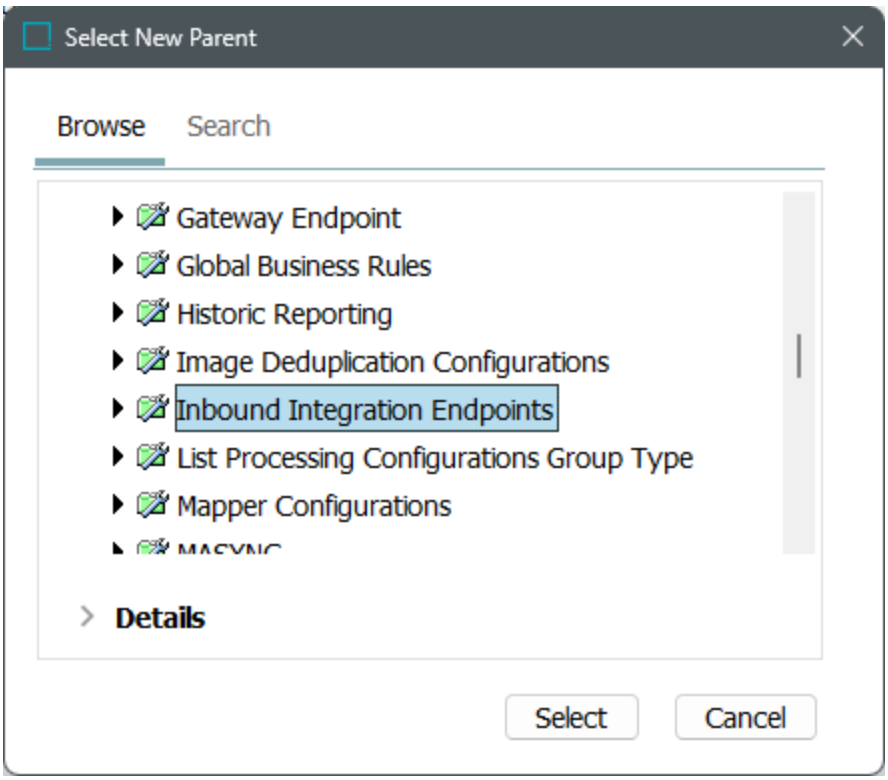



## Link the IIEP Object Type to Setup Group

1. In Object Types & Structures > expand Basic Object Types > select **Inbound Integration Endpoint Type**.
2. On the References tab > Parents section > click the **Add Parent** link.

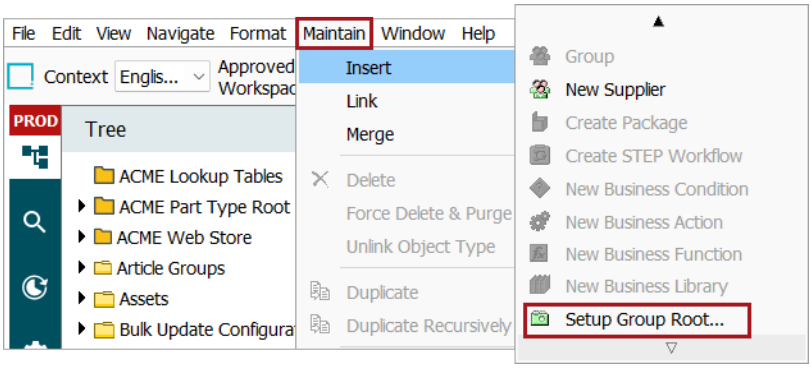



3. In the Select New Parent dialog, select the setup group you created, and click **Select** to make it a valid parent.

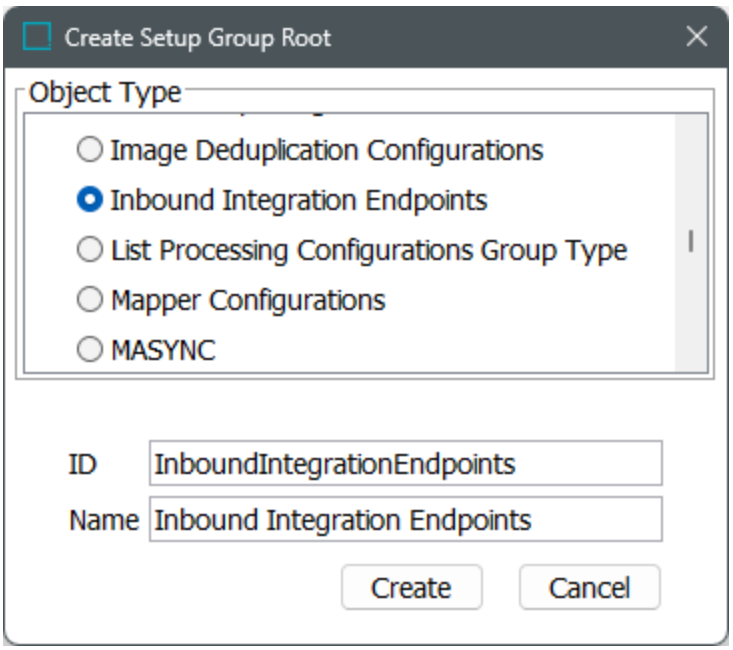



## Create an Instance of the IIEP Object

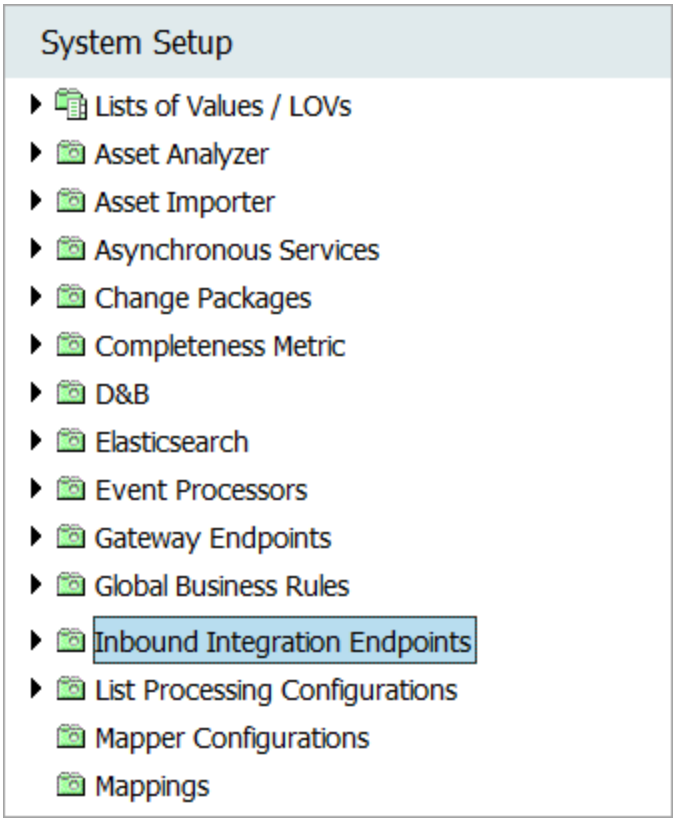
1. On the System Setup tab, select any object in the **System Setup** hierarchy to activate the following Maintain menu selection.
2. Click the Maintain menu, point to Insert, and select **Setup Group Root**.




3. In the Create Setup Group Root dialog, select the inbound integration endpoints object type, enter an **ID** and a **Name**, and click **Create**.




A setup group is created as a node in the System Setup hierarchy. Inbound integration endpoints can now be created under this new node.

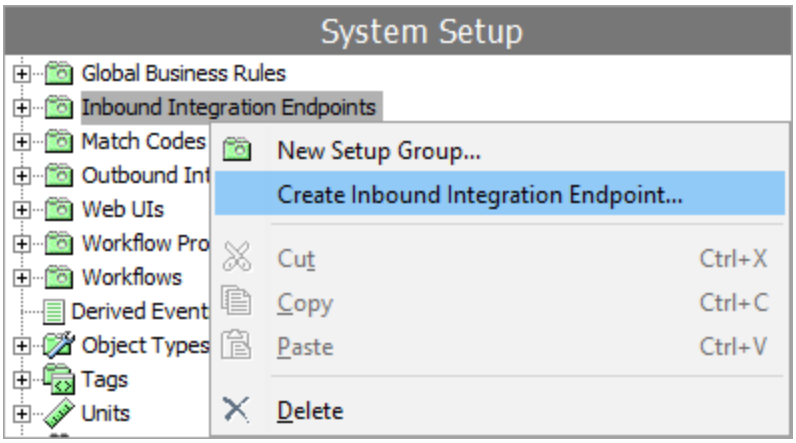


# Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint

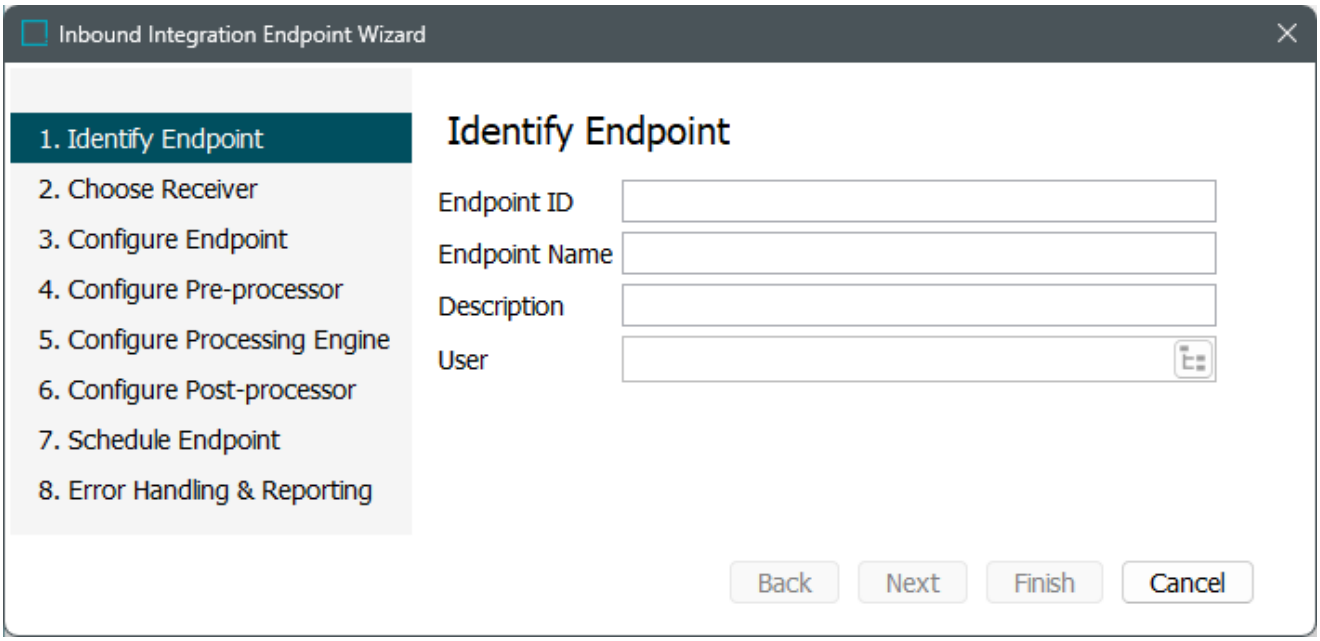
After creating a setup group for inbound integration endpoints, create an inbound integration endpoint to monitor and maintain integrations with systems that send data to STEP in the form of files or messages.

**Important:** Excel binary files, those with an XLSB extension, are not supported during import.

1. In System Setup, right-click the Inbound Integrations Endpoints setup group, and click **Create Inbound Integration Endpoint**.



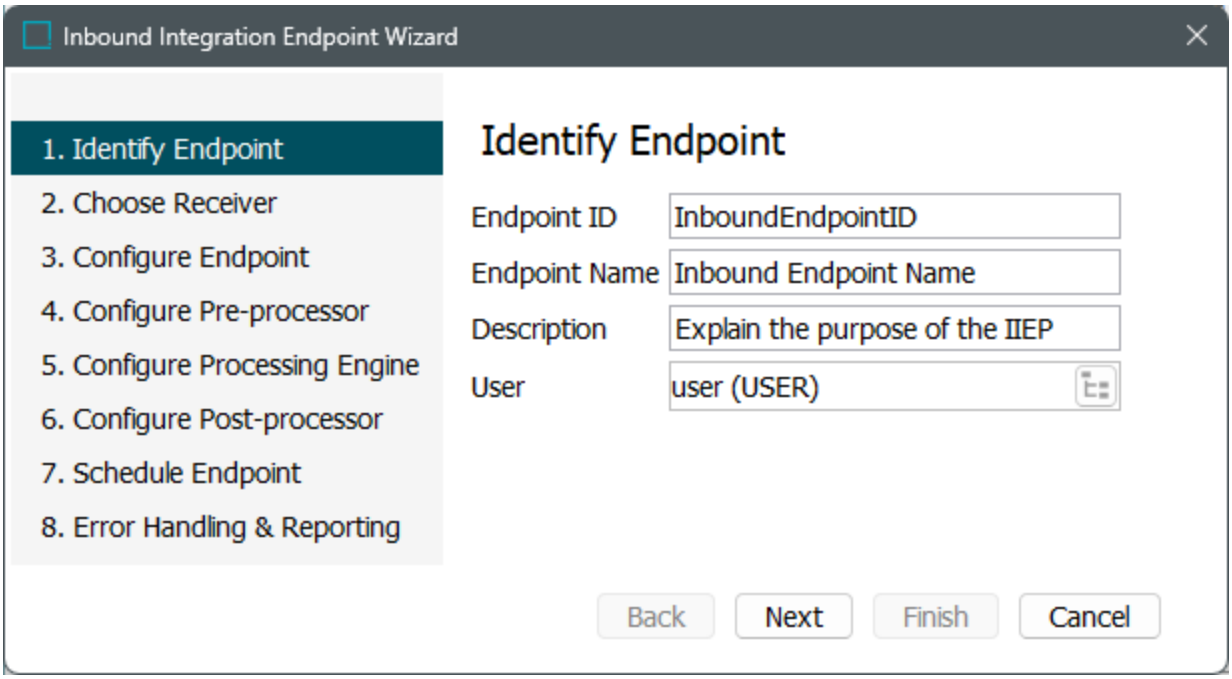

2. The Inbound Integration Endpoint wizard displays and can involve the following steps:



- IIEP - Identify Endpoint allows you to specify the name and ID of the endpoint and identify the user whose privileges are applied.
- IIEP - Choose Receiver allows you to specify the receiver of the data.
- IIEP - Configure Endpoint allows you to specify processing, context and queue settings for the integration endpoint.
- IIEP - Configure Pre-processor, when available, allows you to configure defined pre-processors for customer-specific solutions.
- IIEP - Configure Processing Engine allows you to specify the data format and map the data, among other options.
- IIEP - Configure Post-processor, when available, allows you to configure defined post-processes for customer-specific solutions.
- IIEP - Schedule Endpoint allows you to specify how often the endpoint should search for data to be processed.
- IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting allows you to configure automated retries for connection errors and an error reporter that is activated if an endpoint-related background process fails.

3. Follow the steps defined in Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint to enable and run the endpoint.

# IIEP - Identify Endpoint



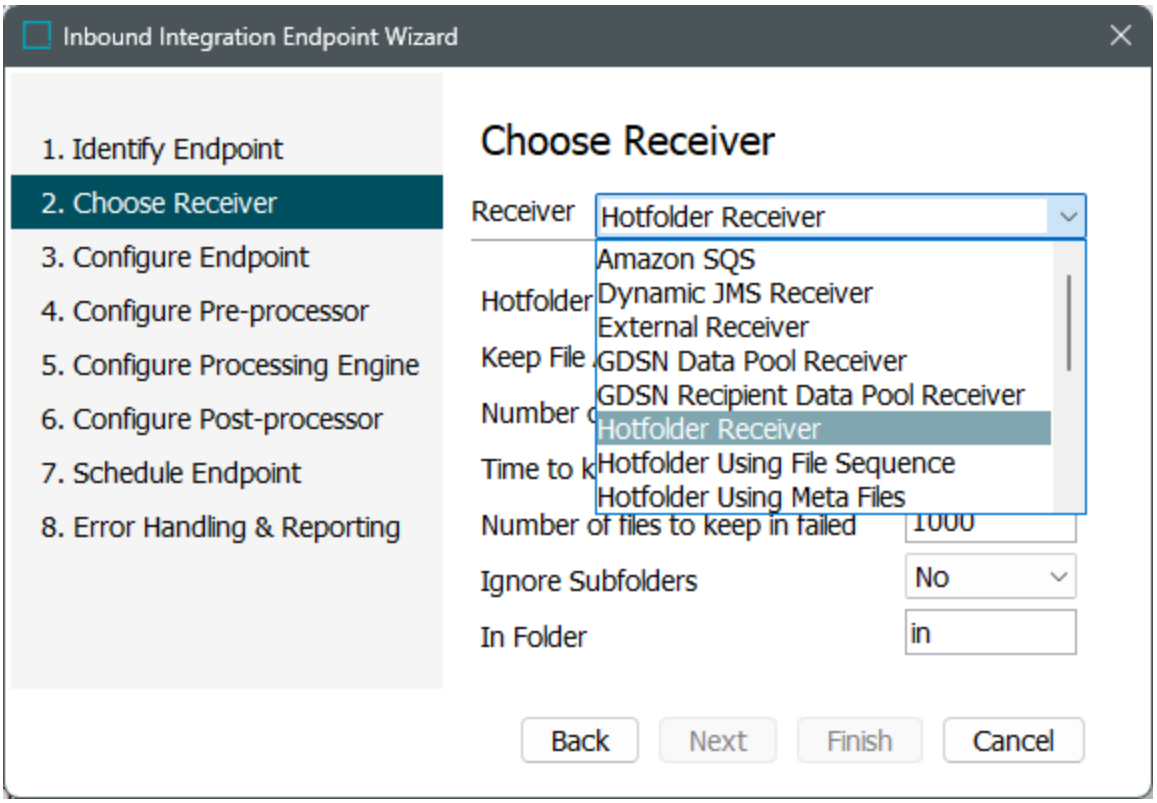

1. For **Endpoint ID**, enter an ID. Common setup is to use no spaces or punctuation.
2. For **Endpoint Name**, enter a name. Common setup is to repeat the ID with added spaces for readability.
3. For **Description**, enter an optional description for the IIEP.
4. For **User**, search or browse for a user. The privileges of the selected user determine which actions the inbound integration endpoint can perform when it processes data.

   > **Note:** It is common setup to create a special system user account for use by each IIEP. This allows you to track changes made by the integration and also allows you to restrict (via privileges) what data the integration can change. This is especially relevant for STEPXML based IIEPs since STEPXML allows you to make significant changes to both data and configuration settings.

   Attempting to delete a user who is selected in the User parameter for an IIEP will result in errors. However, if a deleted user was set as an approver, the field will be emptied without notification. For more information, refer to the Working with Users topic in the System Setup documentation.

5. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Choose Receiver.

# IIEP - Choose Receiver




1. Select the receiver to be used for the inbound endpoint. The available standard receivers are listed in the Receiver Methods section below.

2. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Endpoint.

## Receiver Methods

Data being imported into STEP via an IIEP can originate using any of the IIEP receiver methods described below. When the data is available, the IIEP processes based on its configuration, and then performs the import. Pictured below is an example of some receiver methods available.

**Note:** Import Manager does not require a receiver method since the user chooses a single file for import. For more on Import Manager, refer to the Import Manager topic.

The following receiver options are only available when importing data using an IIEP, and some are based on a license.

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Amazon SQS | Receives messages from an Amazon SQS (Amazon Simple Queue Service). Refer to the Amazon SQS Receiver topic. |
| Dynamic JMS Receiver | Dynamic Java Message Service (JMS) receivers are system dependent. By default, the Dynamic JMS Receiver option lets you consume and dequeue messages on defined queues. Unlike the JMS Receiver mentioned above, this receiver allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration. Refer to the Dynamic JMS Receiver topic. |
| External Receiver | External extension service that receives and manages messages from an external source. Refer to the External Receiver topic. |
| GDSN Data Pool Receiver | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Data Pool Receiver method is available and functional. Refer to the GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement topic. |
| GDSN Recipient Data Pool Receiver | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Recipient Data Pool Receiver method is available and functional. Refer to the GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement topic. |

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Hotfolder Receiver | Enables setup of a standard data hotfolder, typically on the application server. Refer to the Hotfolder Receiver topic. |
| Hotfolder using file sequence | Enables setup of a standard data hotfolder, typically on the application server, where file names include sequence ID to determine the file processing order. Refer to Hotfolder Receiver Using File Sequence topic. |
| Hotfolder using meta files | Enables the setup of a standard data hotfolder, typically on the application server, where one or more simple .txt meta files determine the file processing order. Refer to the Hotfolder Receiver Using Meta Files topic. |
| JMS Receiver | Java Message Service (JMS) receivers are system dependent. By default, the JMS Receiver option lets you consume and dequeue messages on defined queues. Refer to the JMS Receiver topic. |
| Kafka Receiver | Apache Kafka is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform. The Kafka Receiver enables STEP platforms integrated with Apache Kafka to use background processes for inbound message processing from a Kafka topic with a single partition. Refer to the Kafka Receiver topic. |
| Kafka Streaming Receiver | The Kafka Streaming Receiver integrates STEP with Apache Kafka to read messages from a topic, with parallelization based on partitions and without the use of individual background processes per message. Refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver topic. |
| Oracle AQ Receiver | Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ) enables messages to be exchanged between two systems. Refer to the Oracle AQ Receiver topic. |
| Product Data Exchange Receiver | STEP receives data from the Product Data Exchange (PDX) platform via the default PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint and the API. Refer to the Product Data Exchange Receiver topic. |
| REST Receiver | Representational State Transfer (REST) is a software architecture style used to design web services. Refer to the REST Receiver topic. |

| Method | Description |
| --- | --- |
| REST Direct Receiver | Representational State Transfer (REST) is a software architecture style used to design web services. This receiver sends a REST call that immediately initiates an import process. Refer to the REST Direct Receiver topic. |
| Web UI File Loading Receiver | Receiver used for the Web UI 'File Loading Widget' for non-hotfolder-based receiver types. Refer to the Web UI File Loading Receiver topic. |

# Amazon SQS Receiver

Using the Amazon SQS Receiver allows data to be imported into STEP from an Amazon SQS queue on AWS. For Amazon S3 storage, choose FIFO or standard queues based on your integration needs. Generally, if Amazon S3 storage is used for large messages, standard queues are recommended since a message that points to the S3 location is placed on the SQS queue and the large file is placed on S3. To determine the best option for your implementation, search the Amazon SQS Developer Guide online for details on the 'FIFO queues' and 'standard queues' options.

The Amazon SQS queues require a file size of less than 256KB. Common setup is to use file compression (zip export file) to reduce the message size to meet this limitation. Amazon S3 storage account is required to handle files 256KB or larger. For more information, search Amazon S3 online.

The Amazon SQS Receiver option can work in conjunction with the Amazon SQS Delivery Method on an OIEP to move messages into and out of STEP via AWS.

To access the Amazon SQS Receiver, a license is required. Contact Stibo Systems for more information.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. For the 'Credentials profile' parameter, create a credentials file (which is used by both the OIEP Amazon SQS Delivery Method and the IIEP Amazon SQS Receiver) following the instructions at http://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-config-files.html. Upload the credentials file (named 'credentials', without any file extension) in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration files' tab, as identified by the **SQSCredentialsPath** property configured below.

2. Configure the **Server URL** dropdown parameter using the **SQSServerUrl** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSServerUrl | Amazon East=https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com | |

3. Configure the **Credentials Path** dropdown parameter that includes the name of the credentials file using the **SQSCredentialsPath** property. If necessary, use a comma and increment the number to separate multiple paths as shown in this example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSCredentialsPath | Credentials 1=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials,Credentials 2=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials123 | |

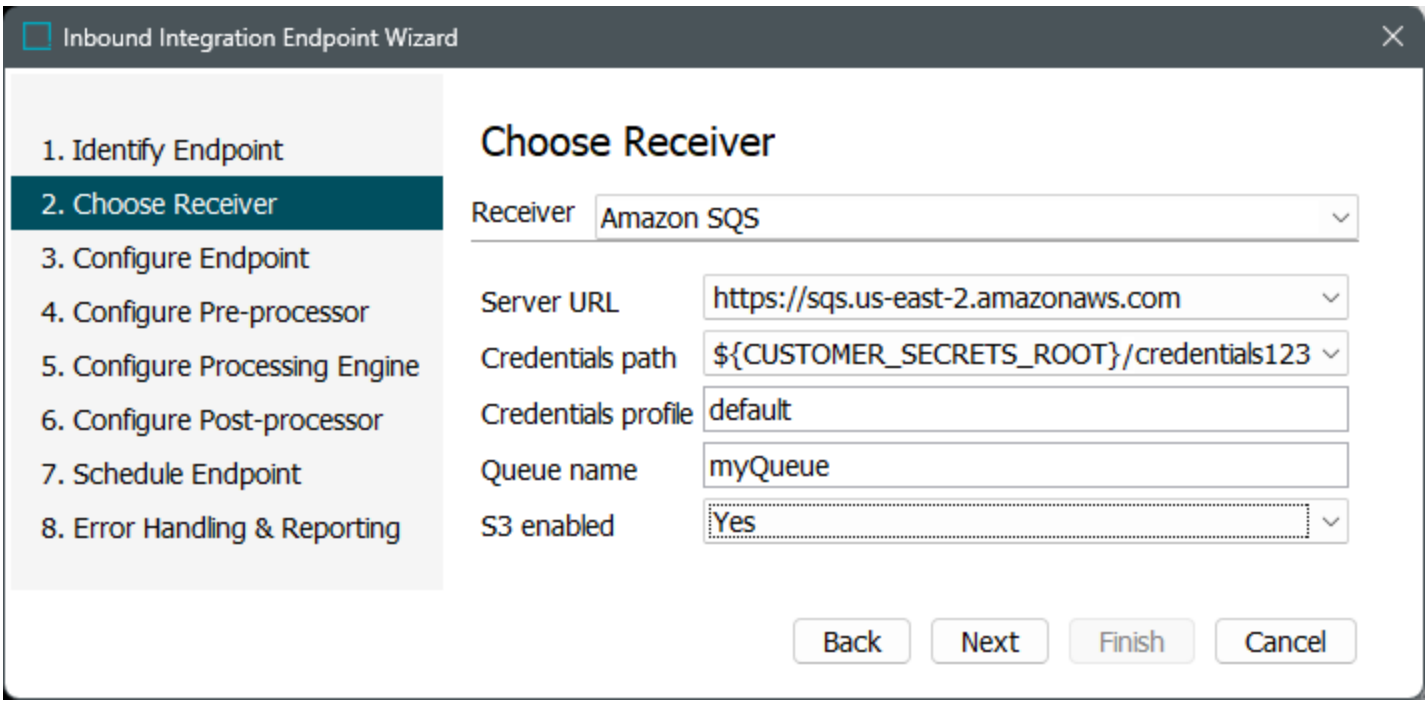
4. For the 'Queue name' parameter, if necessary, create a new queue on the SQS server. Use the steps defined in the **Amazon SQS Queue Configuration** section of the Amazon SQS Delivery Method topic.

5. If necessary, establish the Amazon S3 storage account and create the required buckets. For details, refer to Amazon S3 on the web.

Contact Stibo Systems if you need assistance with setup.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Amazon SQS**.
2. In **Server URL**, select the URL that points to the SQS server where the data will be delivered.
3. In **Credentials path**, select the path to the desired SQS credentials file.
4. In **Credentials profile**, enter the profile name included in the SQS credentials profile.
5. In **Queue Name**, enter the Amazon queue created for this delivery. This queue is also required when Amazon S3 is being used.
6. For **S3 Enabled**, select 'Yes' if you have an Amazon S3 storage account. Setting this option to 'No' results in an error for messages that exceed the 256KB size limit.

> **Note:** Generally, if Amazon S3 storage is used for large messages, standard queues are recommended since a message that points to the S3 location is placed on the SQS queue and the large file is placed on S3.

7. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# Dynamic JMS Receiver

The Dynamic JMS Receiver uses the Java Message Service (JMS) messaging standard to retrieve data from external systems. Unlike the JMS Receiver, the Dynamic JMS Receiver allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration and, for example, upgrade to newer versions of these without Stibo Systems' involvement.

> **Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

The receiver has been designed to work with any Java Message Service 2.0 specification-compliant client library (specification defined by JSR 343: https://jcp.org/aboutJava/communityprocess/final/jsr343/index.html), but will also work with systems that implement older versions of the specification.

> **Note:** The receiver has been tested with the following message brokers: Apache Active 5.15.8 and RabbitMQ 3.7.10.

## Prerequisites

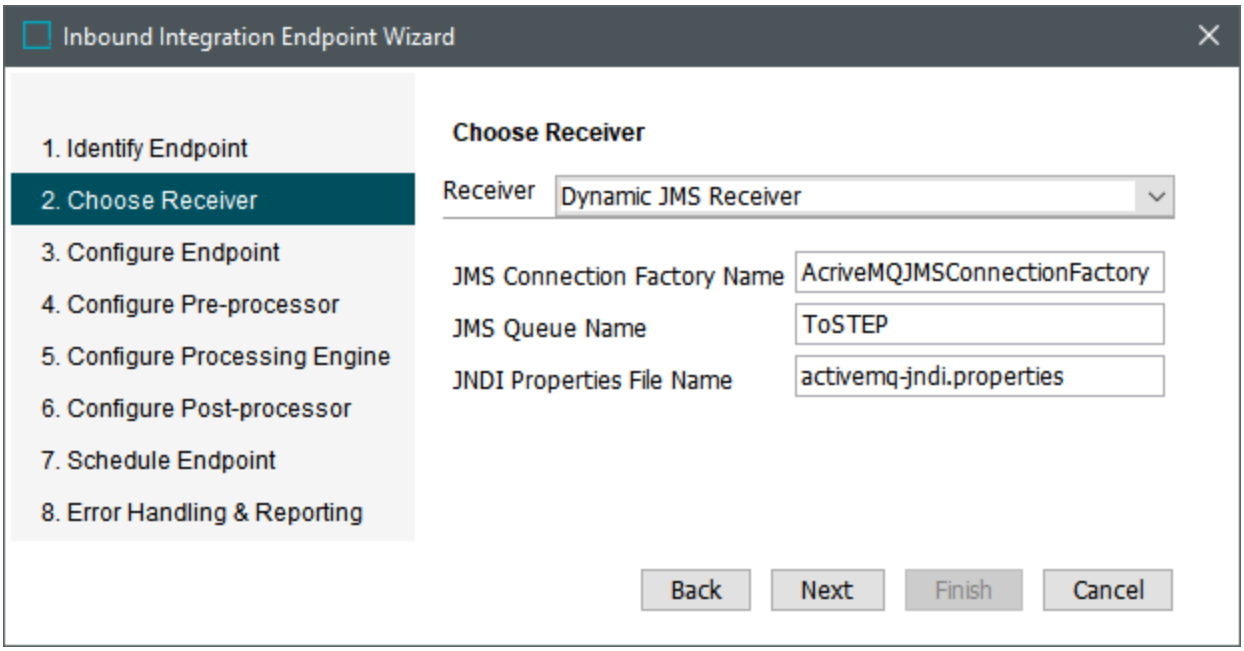
1. Verify the **jms-integration** add-on component is installed by reviewing the 'About STEP' option on the Start Page. Enter your credentials and click the 'Detailed version information' link. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

2. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. To enable the Dynamic JMS Receiver, the `JMS.ClassPath` configuration property must be set and should point to an existing directory accessible from all environments. Client libraries and JNDI files (Java Naming and Directory Interface) must be placed in this directory. Refer to the Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples section below for more information.

Once the server-side configuration is in place, the Dynamic JMS Receiver can be configured via the workbench.

### Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Dynamic JMS Receiver**.
2. For **JMS Connection Factory Name**, specify a JMS connection factory name. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
3. For **JMS Queue Name**, select the physical name of the JMS Queue to be used. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
4. For **JNDI Properties File Name**, enter the name of the JNDI file.
5. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

## Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples

As outlined in the following examples, in any JMS implementation, you must:

1. Put client jar files in the classpath folder.
2. Write the JNDI properties file.
3. Configure the connectionfactory and queue in the IIEP receiver.

**Important:** In the JNDI file, secrets (like passwords) are not encrypted.

## Azure Message Bus

Place these libraries in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- qpid-jms-client-0.61.0.jar
- geronimo-jms_2.0_spec-1.0-alpha-2.jar
- proton-j-0.33.10.jar
- netty-buffer-4.1.77.Final.jar
- netty-codec-4.1.77.Final.jar
- netty-common-4.1.77.Final.jar
- netty-handler-4.1.77.Final.jar
- netty-resolver-4.1.77.Final.jar
- netty-transport-4.1.77.Final.jar

**Important:** Although the main JMS library is qpid-jms-client-[version].jar, the other libraries (listed above) are also required as these are underlying dependencies. Failing to include all of these in the JMS classpath will result in error messages similar to this one: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: io/netty/util/concurrent/EventExecutorGroup

**Note:** Due to a change in the Qpid JMS client's implementation, version 1.6.0+ of this library is not compatible with STEP's Dynamic JMS integration.

In the JNDI properties file, add properties to set the context factory and map queues, setting connectionfactory = SBCF as shown below:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF = amqps://[servicebus_
name].servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=[username]&jms.password=
[password]
```

Register queues in JNDI using the form:

- queue.[servicebus_queue_name] = [servicebus_queue_name]

Example azure-jndi.properties file:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF =
amqps://pimtest.servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=RootManageSharedAcces
sKey&jms.password=4NzL79KOhmD8A9N8bA9QSTY3zxTHX9Hy1602xan0bqk=
queue.inbound-products = inbound-products
```

In the corresponding IIEP receiver, the JMS entries should have the following format:

- JMS Connection Factory Name SBCF
- JMS Queue Name [servicebus_queue_name]
- JNDI Properties File Name [jndi_properties_file_name]

Example receiver configuration:

- JMS Connection Factory Name = SBCF
- JMS Queue Name = inbound-products
- JNDI Properties File Name = azure-jndi.properties

For more information on the Qpid JMS client library, refer to https://github.com/MicrosoftDocs/azure-docs/blob/master/articles/service-bus-messaging/service-bus-java-how-to-use-jms-api-amqp.md

## TibcoJMS

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- Tibjms.jar

The 'tibjms.jar' file can typically be found in:

```
components/shared/1.0.0/plugins/com.tibco.jms.jmsclient_[VersionNumber]
```

JNDI file content (example - file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.provider.url=tibjmsnaming://[server1]:[port1],
tibjmsnaming://[server2]:[port2]

java.naming.factory.initial=com.tibco.tibjms.naming.TibjmsInitialContextF
actory
java.naming.factory.url.pkgs=com.tibco.tibjms.naming
java.naming.security.principal=[username]
java.naming.security.credentials=[password]
```

Example receiver configuration:

- JMSConnectionFactoryName='QueueConnectionFactory'
- JMSQueueName='ToStep'
- JNDIPropertiesFileName='tibco-jndi.properties'

With this configuration, use the connection factory ‘QueueConnectionFactory’ or the factory configured in the Kaazing Gateway 'factories.conf' file. Queue names can either be the name used in Tibco, or 'queue.[*add_the_tibcoqueuename*]' (which is needed when a topic exists on the JMS server with the same name as the queue you are trying to connect to).

## Apache Active MQ 5.15.8

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- activemq-client-5.15.8.jar
- hawtbuf-1.11.jar

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.activemq.jndi.ActiveMQInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = tcp://127.0.0.1:61616
connectionFactoryNames = ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory
queue.FromStep = FromStep
queue.ToStep = ToStep
java.naming.security.principal=admin
java.naming.security.credentials=admin
```

Example receiver configuration:

- JMS Connection Factory Name = 'ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory'
- JMS Queue Name = 'ToStep'
- JNDI Properties File Name = 'activemq-jndi.properties'

## Apache RabbitMQ 1.11.1

In RabbitMQ, create the necessary Queue(s) and Exchange(s) to allow message publishing and error reporting. For more information, search the web.

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- amqp-client-5.5.2.jar
- fscontext-4.6-b01.jar
- rabbitmq-jms-1.11.1.jar

**Note:** If credentials are to be provided, add them in the JNDI file as shown below since having the credentials in the .bindings file will not work.

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial = com.sun.jndi.fscontext.RefFSContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = file:resources/jmsclasspath/
```

```
#Credentials
java.naming.security.principal = username
java.naming.security.credentials = password
```

'.binding' file content (example - file with this specific name to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
# ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/ClassName=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Type=name
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Type=type
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String

ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFacto
ry
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Content=localhost
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Type=host
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
# rabbitmqQueue01 Queue
rabbitmqQueue1/ClassName=javax.jms.Queue
rabbitmqQueue1/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/Queue
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/0/Type=name
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.Queue
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/1/Type=type
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
```

```
# Queue Name
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/3/Content=rabbitmqQueue1
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/3/Type=destinationName
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/4/Content=true
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/4/Type=amqp
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/4/Encoding=String
# Exchange Name
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/5/Content=rabbitmqQueue1
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/5/Type=amqpExchangeName
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/5/Encoding=String
# Routing Key (if apply)
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/6/Content=rabbitmqQueue1
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/6/Type=amqpRoutingKey
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/6/Encoding=String
# AMQP Queue Name
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/7/Content=rabbitmqQueue1
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/7/Type=amqpQueueName
rabbitmqQueue1/RefAddr/7/Encoding=String
```

Example receiver configuration:

- JMS Connection Factory Name = ConnectionFactory
- JMS Queue Name = rabbitmqQueue01
- JNDI Properties File Name = rabbitmq-jndi.properties

## WebLogic JMS Connection

Libraries to be placed in the Workarea directory, which points to by the jmslasspath configuration property:

- weblogic.jar
- wlclient.jar
- wlthint3client.jar

**Important:** Because STEP will attempt to use some classes that are in both the `wljmsclient.jar` and the `wlthint3client.jar` libraries, conflicts will generate. To prevent this conflict, use `wlthint3client.jar` library instead of the `wljmsclient.jar` library.

The weblogic-JNDI configuration includes:

```
java.naming.factory.initial=weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url=t3://localhost:7001
```

This includes the queue name of:

```
jms/TestQueue=jms/TestQueue
```

Example delivery method configuration:

```
JMS Connection Factory Name = weblogic.jms.ConnectionFactory
JMS Queue Name = jms/TestQueue
JNDI Properties File Name = weblogic-jndi.properties
```

# External Receiver

The External Receiver calls an extension service that receives and manages messages from an external source. Only extension services that implement the 'ReceiverPlugin<T>' interface and that are running are available for selection as an External Receiver in the workbench. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI).

External extension services can be called by STEP in:

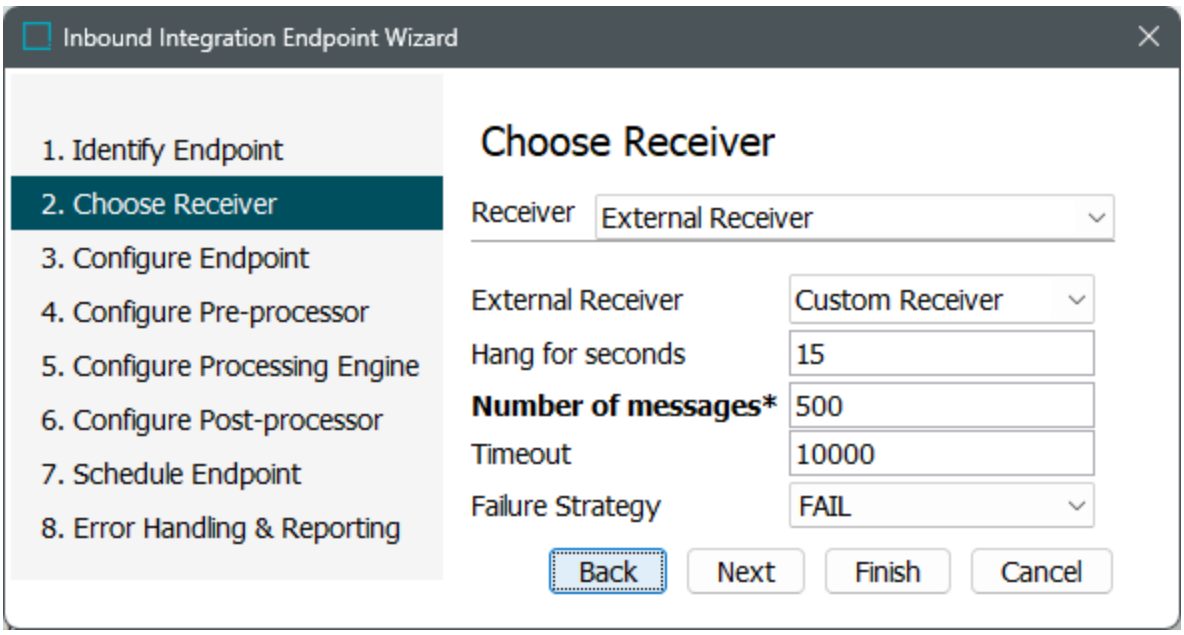
- the inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) External Receiver (this topic) and/or the External pre-processor, which is defined in the IIEP - Configure Pre-processor topic.
- the outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) External Delivery Method and/or the External post-processor, which is defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic and the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.
- the External Business Function Operation in the Business Rules documentation.

## Prerequisites

1. Develop an extension service as described in the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.
2. Deploy the extension service through the 'Modular Services' page of the SSUI and set the status to RUNNING, as defined in the SSUI 'User guide'.

## Configuration

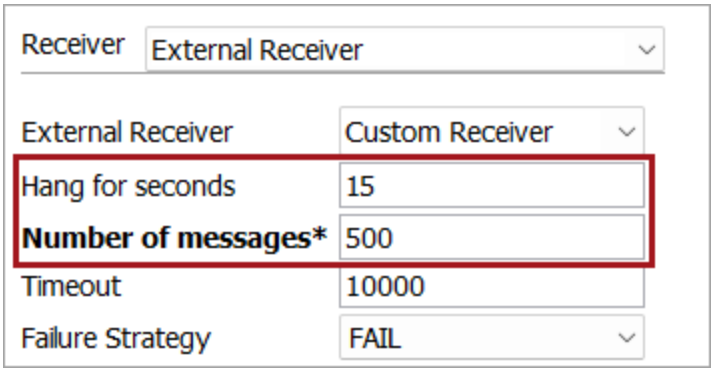
After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **External Receiver**.
2. For **External Receiver**, select an extension service from the dropdown.

> ⚠ **Important:** The extension service must be running. Extension services are managed in the SSUI.

3. For custom parameters (shown in the red box below), depending on the extension service plugin code, parameters can be configured as optional or mandatory (indicated by an asterisk (*) and bold text).




4. For default parameters, set the following:

- For **Timeout**, set the milliseconds to wait before triggering the defined Failure Strategy.
- For **Failure Strategy**, select if the business function should 'Fail' or 'Retry' when the Timeout limit is reached.

5. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# Hotfolder Receiver

This default hotfolder option enables the setup of a monitored directory as the receiver. Files are placed into this folder and are processed by the integration endpoint. Typically this is on the application server or can be reached from the application server. When the endpoint polls the hotfolder and finds more than one file, the files are handled in sequence starting with the oldest file first, based on the last modified data stamp. All formats supported by the standard import functionality are available via hotfolder import.

**Note:** The Asset Importer Processing Engine requires the use of the Hotfolder Receiver. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Configure Asset Importer Processing Engine topic.

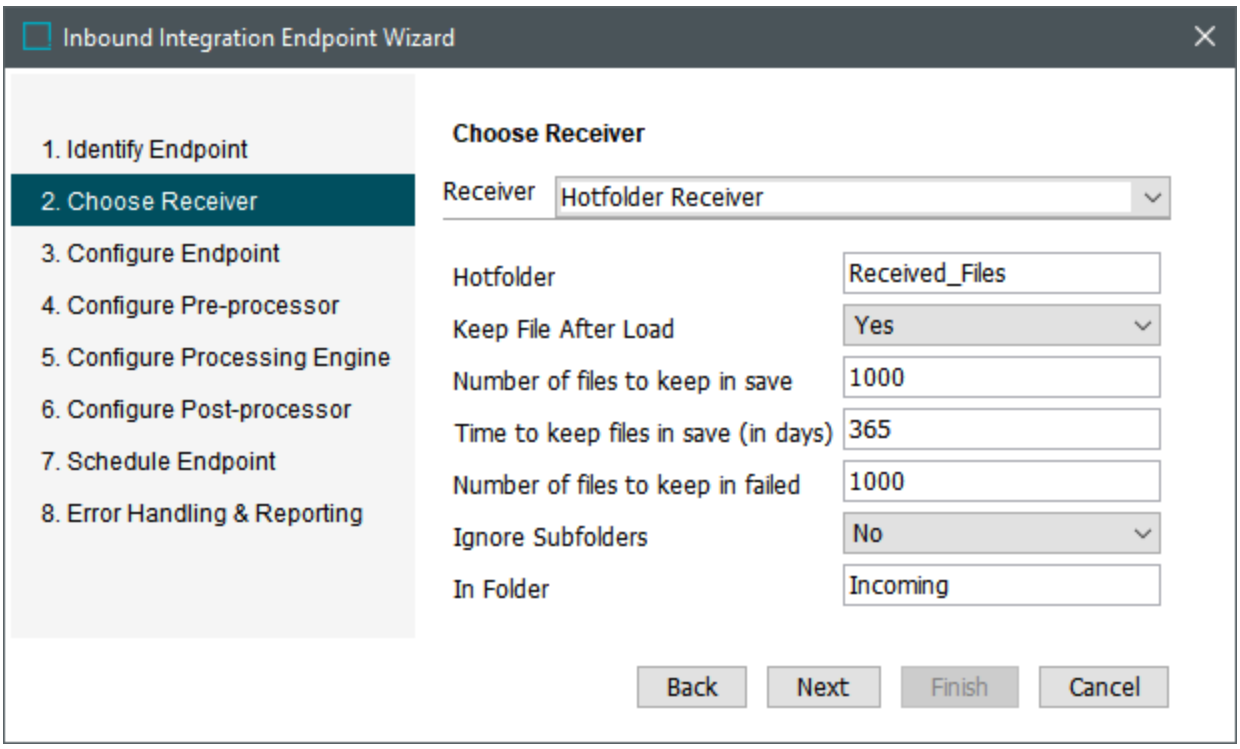
To control the order of the files to be imported, set up either a Hotfolder Receiver Using Meta Files or a Hotfolder Receiver Using File Sequence instead.

## Prerequisites

This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. The location of the 'Hotfolder' and 'In folder' parameters are determined by the `Install.HotfolderRoot` configuration property.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Hotfolder Receiver**.
2. For **Hotfolder**, enter the name used to create a folder on the application server in the 'upload' directory.
3. For **Keep file after load**, specify if files dropped in the hotfolder should be removed after processing the files.
   - Yes - requires periodic manual cleanup on the server.
   - No - removes the files automatically and is the common setup to prevent the need for manual cleanup.
4. For **Number of files to keep in save**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the save folder after automatic cleanup. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.
5. For **Time to keep files in save (in days)**, specifies the number of days the files are saved in the save folder. Parameter can save files for up to 365 days.
6. For **Number of files to keep in failed**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the failed folder. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.
7. For **Ignore sub folders**, specify if subfolders within the hotfolder (which contain files) should be ignored.

- Yes - files in these folders will not be imported.
- No - in order to process all files, regardless of their location within the hotfolder or a folder below it is the common setup.

8. For **In folder** is optional. Enter a name for an 'In' folder. The name entered is used to create a new folder under the directory specified above in the 'Hotfolder' parameter. If no folder is specified, files are dropped at the hotfolder top level.

9. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# Hotfolder Receiver Using File Sequence

The 'Hotfolder using File Sequence' receiver enables setup of a standard data hotfolder where a sequence ID (included in the file name) determines the file processing order. Files are placed into this folder and are processed by the integration endpoint. Typically this is on the application server or can be reached from the application server. All formats supported by the standard import functionality are available via hotfolder import.

## Prerequisites

The location of the 'Hotfolder' and 'In folder' parameters are determined by the **Install.HotfolderRoot** configuration property.

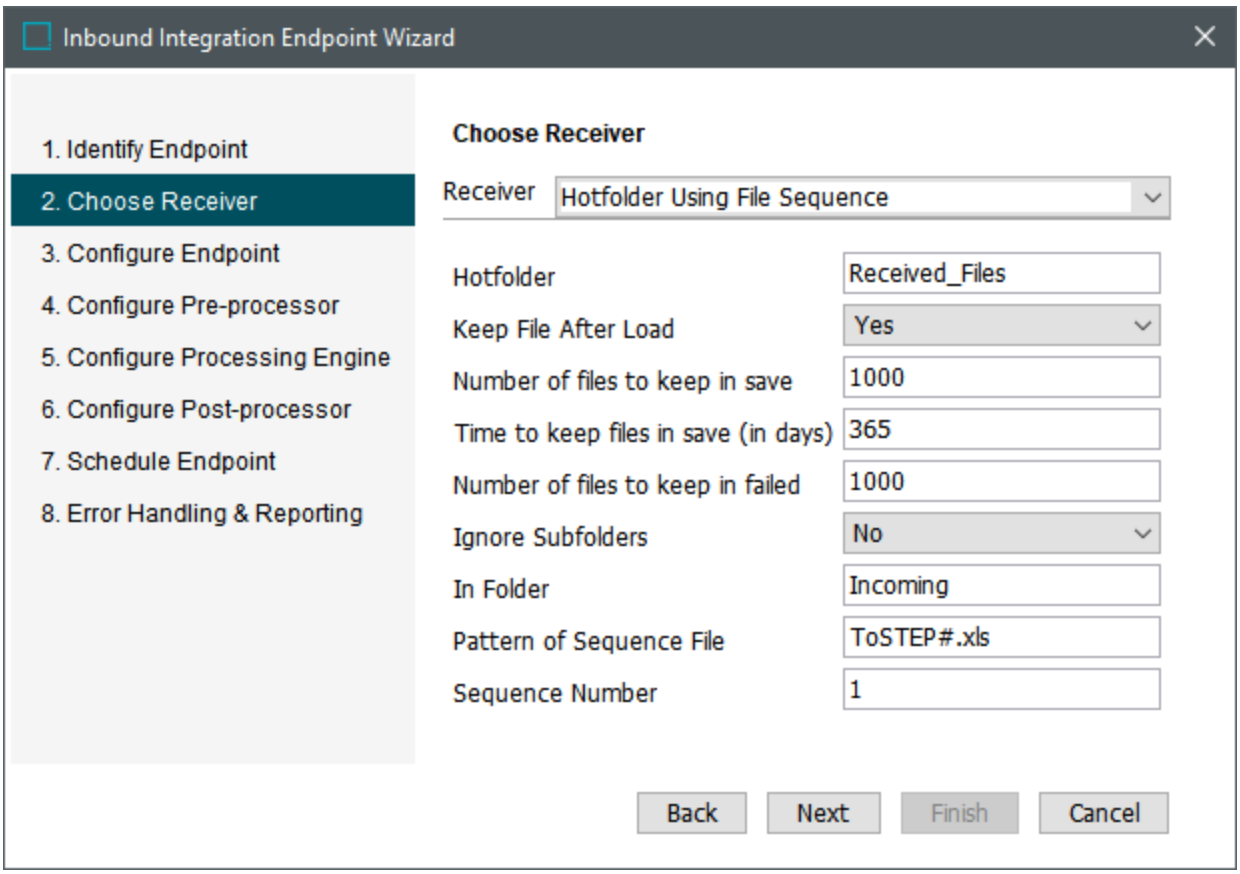
> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Set the following properties:

- **Install.HotfolderRoot** - defines the location of the 'Hotfolder' and 'In folder' parameters
- **HotfolderReceiver.CheckFileSizeDelay=5** - defines the amount of time (in seconds) to delay checking file size to ensure the file is completely written. The default value is 5; however, a lower value is advised to use for Azure.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Hotfolder using file sequence**.
2. For **Hotfolder**, the name entered is used to create a folder on the application server in the 'upload' directory.
3. For **Keep file after load**, specify if files dropped in the hotfolder should be removed after processing the files. Selecting 'Yes' requires periodic manual cleanup on the server. Selecting 'No' removes the files automatically. Common setup is to select 'No' to prevent the need for manual cleanup.
4. For **Number of files to keep in save**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the save folder after automatic cleanup. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.
5. For **Time to keep files in save (in days)**, specifies the number of days the files are saved in the save folder. Parameter can save files for up to 365 days.
6. For **Number of files to keep in failed**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the failed folder. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.

7. For **Ignore sub folders**, specify if subfolders within the hotfolder (which contain files) should be ignored. If set to Yes, files in these folders will not be imported. Common setup is to select 'No' in order to process all files, regardless of their location within the hotfolder or a folder below it.

8. For **In folder** is optional. Enter a name for an 'In' folder. The name entered is used to create a new folder under the directory specified above in the 'Hotfolder' parameter. If no folder is specified, files are dropped at the hotfolder top level.

9. For **Pattern of Sequence File** is required. Enter the relevant file pattern. For example, if the hotfolder is used to parse XML files, the pattern could be: file#.xml. In this case, a file name must begin with *file* and have the extension *xml*. The # indicates a sequence number.

10. For **Sequence Number** is required. Enter the sequence number of the first file to be processed. For example, if the first number is 1, file1.xml is processed first, then file2.xml, and so on. The sequence number will automatically increment so that it is always possible to view the number for the next file. With this option, sequences can only be skipped if you manually reconfigure the 'Sequence Number.'

11. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# Hotfolder Receiver Using Meta Files

This option enables the setup of a standard data folder where one or more meta files determine the file processing order of the data files. Files are placed into this folder and are processed by the integration endpoint. Typically this is on the application server or can be reached from the application server. All formats supported by the standard import functionality are available via hotfolder import.

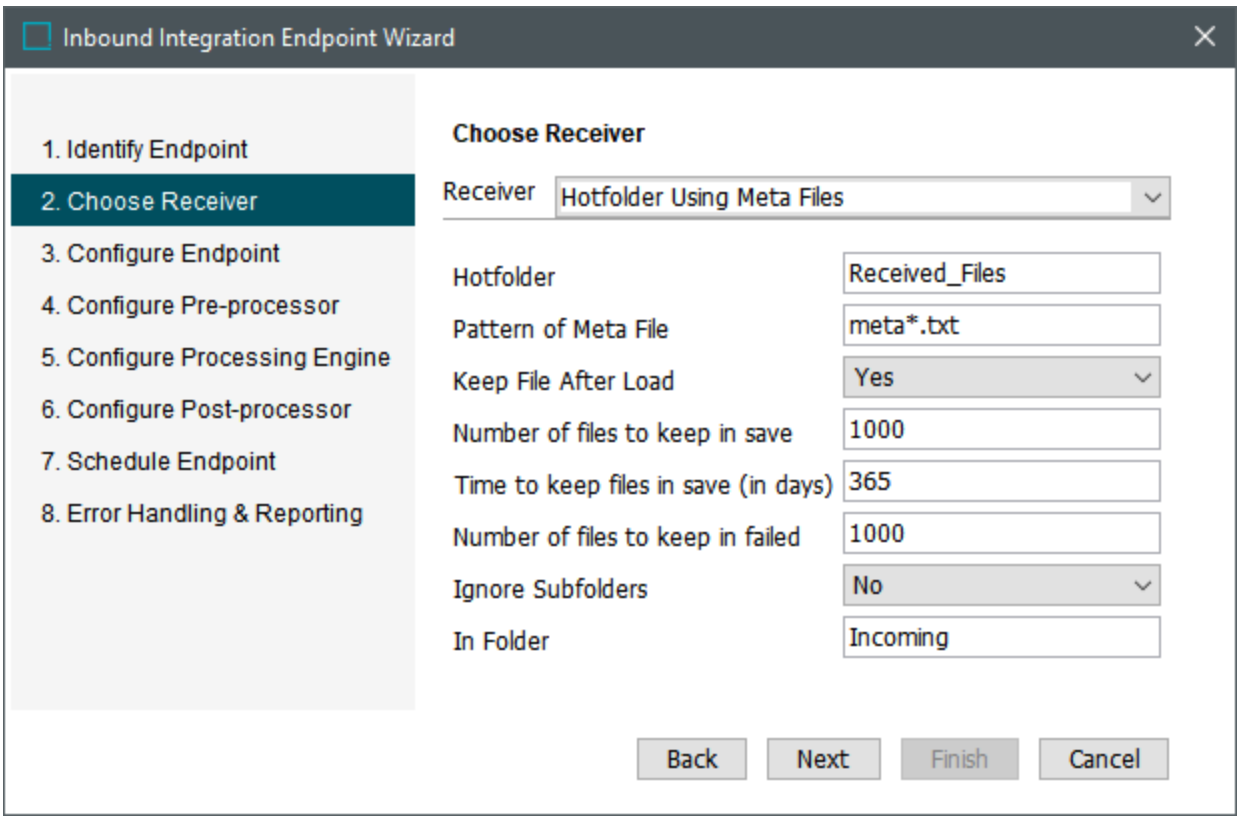
## Prerequisites

This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. The location of the 'Hotfolder' and 'In folder' parameters are determined by the **Install.HotfolderRoot** configuration property.

A meta file is a simple .txt file dropped into the hotfolder together with files to be imported. The meta file must list the files to be processed, only one file is listed per line. Press the Enter key to create a new line within the meta file.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Hotfolder using meta files**.
2. For **Hotfolder**, enter the name used to create a folder in the 'upload' directory.
3. For **Pattern of meta file** is required. Enter the name of the meta file that will be used to define the order of imported files. You can enter:
   - An **exact name** of the meta file, for example, meta.txt. In this case, additional meta files cannot be dropped in the hotfolder at the same time. The hotfolder must complete the import specified in the meta file before additional meta file(s) and files can be imported.
   - A **wildcard name** of the meta file, for example, sequence_*.txt. In this case, multiple meta files with names that match the wildcard name (for example, meta1.txt, meta2.txt, and so on) can exist in a hotfolder and will be processed. The hotfolder handles the meta files based on last modification date. This means that if you drop a meta1.txt and meta2.txt and the modification date in meta2.txt is older than meta1.txt, the hotfolder will process the files specified in meta2.txt before the files specified in meta1.txt.

4. For **Keep file after load**, specify if files dropped in the hotfolder should be removed after processing the files. Selecting 'Yes' requires periodic manual cleanup on the server. Selecting 'No' removes the files automatically. Common setup is to select 'No' to prevent the need for manual cleanup.

5. For **Number of files to keep in save**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the save folder after automatic cleanup. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.

6. For **Time to keep files in save (in days)**, specifies the number of days the files are saved in the save folder. Parameter can save files for up to 365 days.

7. For **Number of files to keep in failed**, specifies the number of files to be saved in the failed folder. Parameter can save up to 1,000 files.

8. For **Ignore sub folders**, specify if subfolders within the hotfolder (which contain files) should be ignored. If set to Yes, files in these folders will not be imported. Common setup is to select 'No' in order to process all files, regardless of their location within the hotfolder or a folder below it.

9. For **In folder** is optional. Enter a name for an 'In' folder. The name entered is used to create a new folder under the directory specified above in the 'Hotfolder' parameter. If no folder is specified, files are dropped at the hotfolder top level.

10. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# JMS Receiver

The available options for the Java Message Service (JMS) receiver are system dependent. By default, the JMS Receiver option lets you consume and dequeue messages (instead of files) on queues defined below. Supported formats include STEPXML, Generic XML, CSV (text messages). JMS is the preferred option where compatible enterprise middleware is available and there is a need for time-critical incremental updates from external systems.

The Dynamic JMS Receiver allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration.

**Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Connection Factory Name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the **JMSConnectionFactoryName** configuration property. For example, two factory names are displayed with the following property setting:

   ```
   JMSConnectionFactoryName=1=ConnectionFactory1,2=ConnectionFactory2
   ```

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Provider URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the **JMSProviderURL** configuration property. For example, a single URL is displayed with the following property setting:

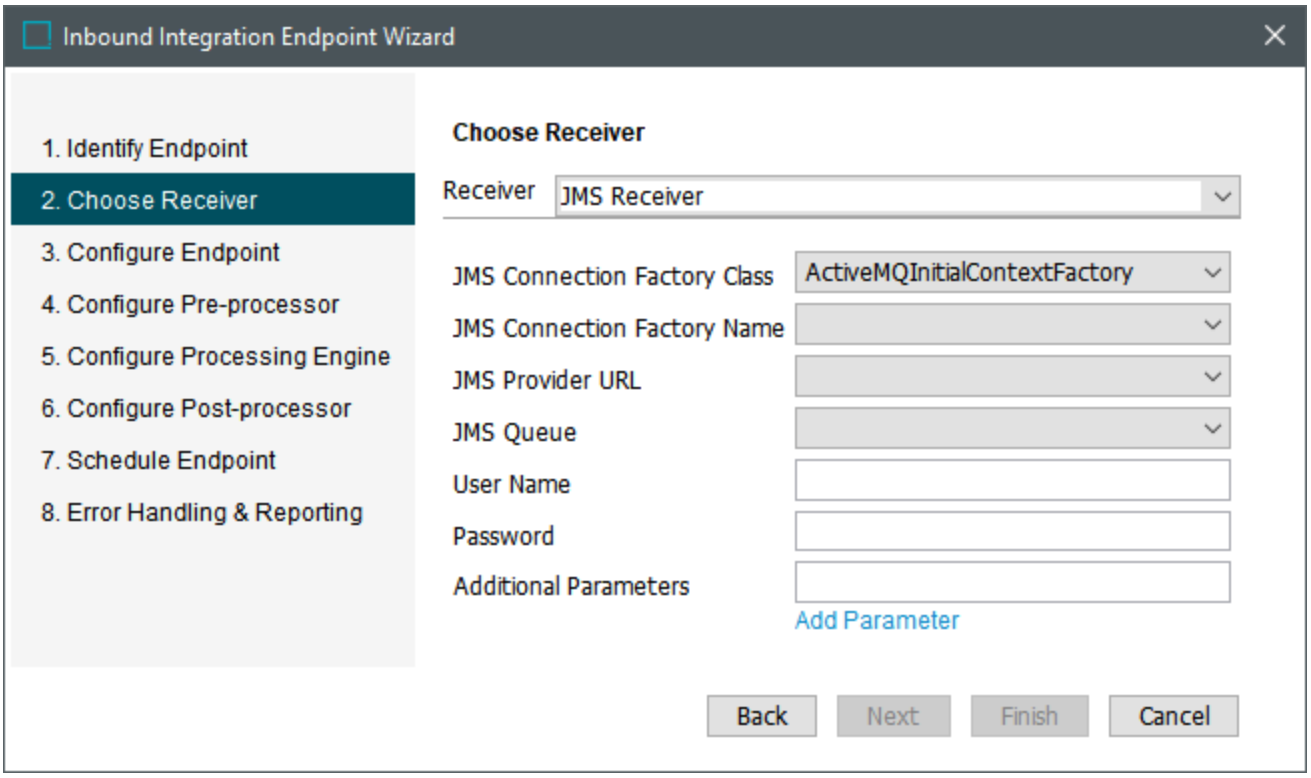
   ```
   JMSProviderURL=1=tcp://[IP address]:[Port, ActiveMQ default is 61616]
   ```

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Queue** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the **JMSQueue** configuration property.

   ```
   JMSQueue=1=[Queue]
   ```

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **JMS Receiver**.
2. For **JMS Connection Factory Class**, select one of the available JMS connection factory classes.
   - **ActiveMQInitialContextFactory**: Allows set up of a JMS Receiver connecting to Apache ActiveMQ. For information, search the web.
   - **FileInitialContextFactory**: Enables setting up JMS WebSphere inbound and outbound integration endpoints which reference a binding file (created from JMS WebSphere Client software). The binding file is a configuration file which includes all details of how STEP should interact with JMS WebSphere. For information about JMS WebSphere Client Software, search the web.

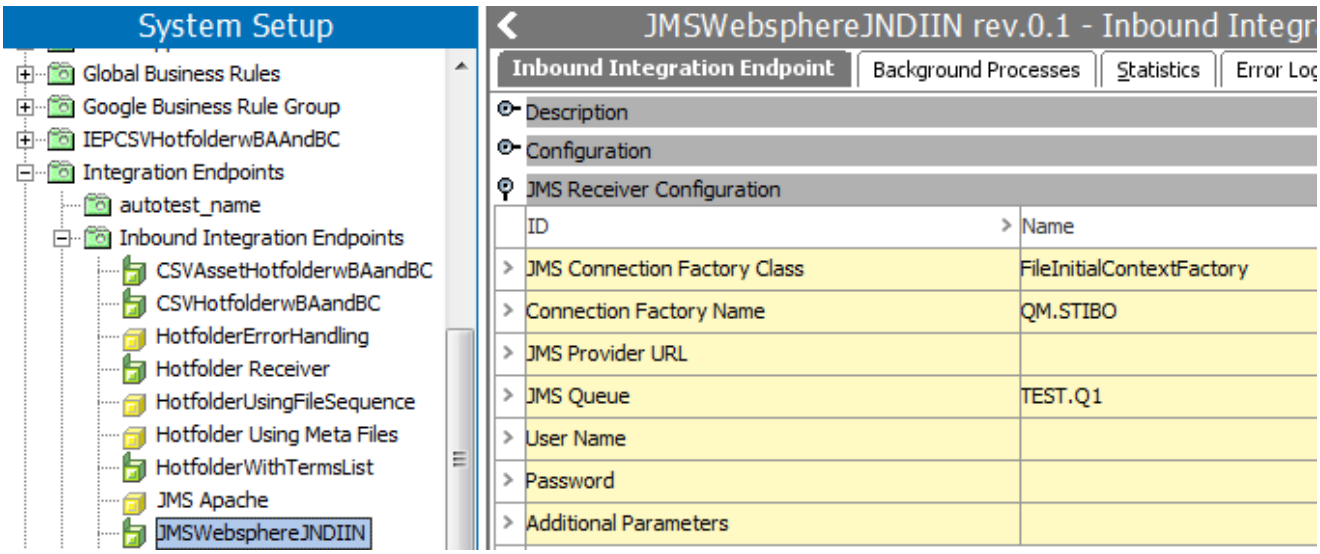
     **Note:** WMQInitialContextFactory is no longer supported, use FileInitialContextFactory instead.
3. For **Connection Factory Name**, select a connection factory name in the list.

4. For **JMS Provider URL**, select a JMS URL in the list.
5. For **JMS Queue**, select the JMS Queue to be used on Apache ActiveMQ or WebSphere MQ.
6. For **User Name** and **Password**, if required to log onto the JMS provider, enter a user name and a password.
7. For **Additional Parameters**, if required, click the **Add parameter** link, then enter the Key and Value pairs.
8. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

## Configuration Examples

The following images demonstrate the parameters and setup for a variety of JMS Receivers.

### FileInitialContextFactory JMS Receiver



## JMS WebSphere Delivery Using SSL

IBM Websphere MQ SSL Receiver Configuration

| ID | Name |
|---|---|
| Connection URL | webspheremq-qa.stibo.com:1417/STEP.SVRCONN |
| Queue Manager | QM.STIBO_SSL |
| Queue Name | TEST.Q1 |
| User Name | |
| Password | |
| Key Store | file:/workarea/JMSWebsphereSSLKeystore/keyStore.jks |
| Trust Store | file:/workarea/JMSWebsphereSSLKeystore/keyStore.jks |
| Cipher Suite | TLS_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA256 |
| Additional Parameters | |

## Apache ActiveMQ JMS Receiver

Delivery Method

JMS Delivery

| | |
|---|---|
| JMS Connection Factory Class | ActiveMQInitialContextFactory |
| Connection Factory Name | ConnectionFactory |
| JMS Provider URL | tcp://ATTCM3S9:61616 |
| JMS Queue | testqueue |
| Binary Payload | No |
| User Name | |
| Password | |
| Additional Parameters | |

Edit Delivery

# Kafka Receiver

Apache Kafka is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform. The Kafka Receiver enables a STEP platform integrated with Apache Kafka to use a Kafka topic. For more information about Apache Kafka, search the web.

The Kafka Receiver option is only available in an inbound integration endpoint (IIEP).

The Kafka Receiver uses background processes to move messages read from one partition on topics between STEP and the Kafka queue. To use Kafka to consume small messages of individual objects without the overhead of individual background processes, refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. Before setting up Kafka Receiver, read the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Receiver topic.

2. Configure the **Bootstrap Server(s)** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Server.[*]** property. If connecting to a cluster, use a comma-separated list.

   The following example shows two Kafka server configurations where the first server is a cluster:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Server.1 | mybroker1a:9092,mybroker1b:9092 | |
| Kafka.Server.2 | mybroker2a:9094 | |

3. Configure the **Topic** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Topic.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Topic.1 | my-topic | |

4. Optionally, configure the **Consumer Group ID** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.GroupId.[*]** property. This parameter displays the available group IDs and is used to overwrite the auto-generated group ID. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.GroupId.1 | my-group-id | |

5. Optionally, configure the **KeystoreLocation** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLKeyStoreLocation | |

6. Optionally, configure the **Truststore Location** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLTrustStoreLocation | |

7. SASL / OAuth 2.0 can be configured for STEP with Kafka using the **Kafka.Receiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** property to authenticate securely via bearer tokens. A business function allows integration with the Kafka Receiver by handling the OAuth authentication and returning a HashMap containing the Bearer Token and other details.

   Configure the value of the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below, which can be copied:

   - `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` - indicate the IIEP ID.
   - `stibo.authentication.function` - set the JavaScript business function ID. Refer to the **Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token** section in the Kafka Delivery Method topic.
   - `security.protocol` - indicate either SASL_PLAINTEXT (while testing) or SASL_SSL (in production) for the SSL transport layer.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions | sasl.mechanism=OAUTHBEARER,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.oauthbearer.OAuthBearerLoginModule required;,sasl.login.callback.handler.class=com.stibo.integration.kafka.domain.impl.auth.OAuthFunctionCallbackHandler,stibo.authentication.function=HydraAuthFunction,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT | |

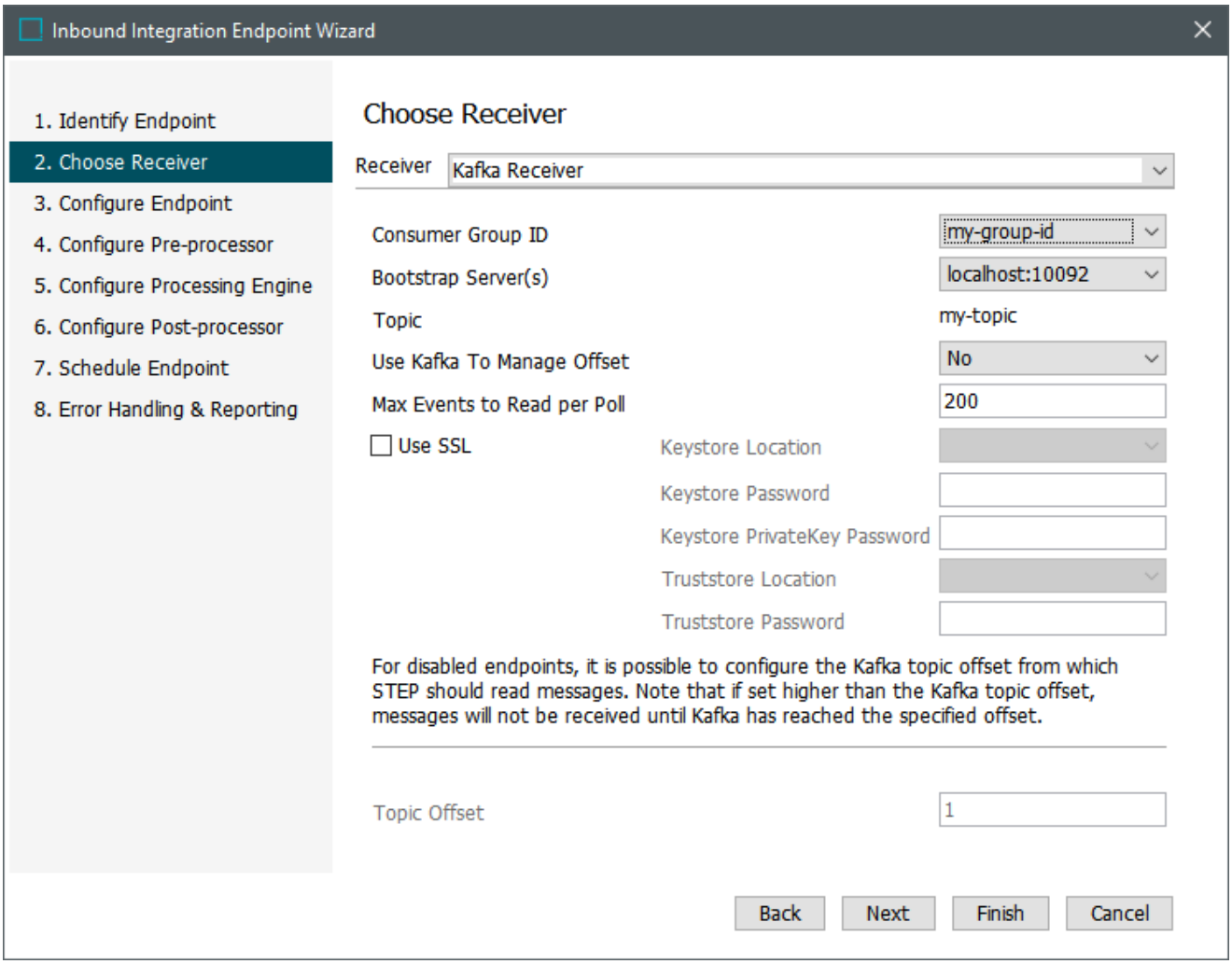
   For example, in the online help version of this topic the property definition includes ‘MyInboundKafka’ is the ID of the IIEP, ‘HydraAuthFunction’ is the ID of the business function, and ‘SASL_PLAINTEXT’ is the testing value for the security protocol. This 'ExtraDriverOptions' value is only an example.

> ⚠ **Important:** If 'Use SSL' parameter on the Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard is checked (defined below), do not configure it in the 'ExtraDriverOptions' property.

# Configuration

While STEPXML is recommended for the messaging format, other formats supported for integration with STEP are allowed. The descriptions below have been written for STEPXML.

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.



1. For the **Receiver**, choose **Kafka Receiver**.
2. In **Consumer Group ID**, select the ID to be used to overwrite the auto-generated ID.
3. For the **Bootstrap Server(s)**, select the server(s) where the Kafka broker instances used by the endpoint are running.
4. In **Topic**, select the topic used by this endpoint.
5. For **Use Kafka To Manage Offset**, select an option:
   - Yes - use the Kafka offset management mechanism instead of the STEP-owned one. This makes it easy to know when Kafka can purge messages. For more information, refer to Kafka Topic Offset on the web.
   - No - (the default) to have the offset managed completely in STEP with no commits done to Kafka.

   **Important:** When switching from STEP managing the offset to Kafka management, invoking the IIEP re-fetches all messages that Kafka has available for a given topic. To prevent this, you can manually set the offset for your 'consumer group' on the Kafka side. The offset is managed individually for each consumer group and each Kafka IIEP in STEP is its own consumer group.

   ⚠ Use the `kafka-consumer-groups.sh` script to list the Kafka consumer groups and identify the one that has the name of your STEP system and the ID of your integration endpoint in its ID.

   After the STEP IIEP has been deactivated for at least 15 minutes, use the same script and the ID of the consumer group for your STEP IIEP to set the desired offset for your consumer group.
6. For **Max Events To Read Per Poll**, enter the maximum number of events to read out of Kafka per invocation.

   ℹ **Note:** Setting this too high can require allocating additional memory in the system.
7. If required, check the **Use SSL** checkbox to activate the additional parameters:

   ⚠ **Important:** If 'Use SSL' is checked, do not configure the 'ExtraDriverOptions' property defined in the Prerequisites section above.

- In **Keystore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
- In **Keystore Password**, enter the password for keystore if required.
- In **Keystore PrivateKey Password,** enter the password of the private key in the keystore file, if needed.
- In **Truststore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to the Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
- In **Truststore Password**, enter the password for truststore if required.

8. In **Topic Offset**, disable the IIEP to edit the value. The Kafka offset tracks the sequential order that messages are received by Kafka topics. Enter the offset from which STEP should read messages.

> **Note:** When 'Use Kafka to Manage Offset' is set to 'Yes' as described above, the Topic Offset parameter is not applicable and removed from the dialog. This is because commits happen after background processes are started for polled messages, and as these messages are consumed, STEP communicates to Kafka that the message has been consumed. Kafka then increments the offset.

9. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

## Integration Endpoint Log

The Kafka Receiver integration endpoint log includes the following entries:

- When the Kafka broker is running but no messages are retrieved, the number of events, the Topic, and the Topic Offset are reported.
- When the Kafka broker is not running, the IIEP fails, and a minimum number of entries are reported since no messages are being processed.

# Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Receiver

There are a number of considerations before starting the setup for Kafka Receiver.

- Capability
- Message size limits
- Topic partitions
- Topic offset
- Static membership
- SASL authentication, if needed

Each area is explained in further detail below.

When configuring Kafka, STEPXML is recommended for the messaging format. Other formats supported for integration with STEP will also work, but the documentation has been written for STEPXML.

## Compatibility

Integration with Kafka for event messaging is supported via the following versions of Apache Kafka:

- 3.5.1
- 3.4x
- 3.2x
- 3.0x
- 2.6x
- 2.5x
- 2.4x

For information on an alternate receiver option using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver topic.

For information on the delivery option using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Delivery Method topic.

## Message Size Limits

If messages are routinely close to the limit or there are occasional large messages, consider using compression to reduce the size of the messages.

> **Important:** As compression can negatively impact the performance of the system, it is only recommended when there are occasional larger messages.

When you cannot avoid files larger than the 1 MB limit for an integration, consider using the REST Receiver instead of Kafka.

## Topic Partitions

The Kafka Receiver can only read from single-partition topics (topics created with '--partitions 1') while the Kafka Streaming Receiver can read from multiple partitions on a topic.

## Topic Offset

With Kafka Receiver, the Kafka topic offset can be managed in STEP or can be managed on Kafka for the Kafka Receiver. If some message processing fails in the importer, it is possible to roll back the transaction alongside the topic offset increment. In this scenario, transactional integrity is achieved when reading from the Kafka topic. The offset is associated with the IIEP.

> **Note:** If you export / import IIEPs between systems, the imported endpoint always starts from offset 0. If you restore a STEP database backup, the offset will also be restored.

## Static Membership

To avoid issues with Kafka rebalance, and to generally make reconnecting an endpoint to Kafka faster, a static membership is employed with the Kafka Receiver. As a result, the connection information for the IIEP on Kafka is cached for a default of up to 30 minutes. If the IIEP is scheduled to run before the 30 minutes elapse, the

reconnects are a bit faster. For this reason, the session timeout in the Kafka driver is set to be 30 minutes which is the default maximum on a Kafka installation. If this is configured differently, set this timeout manually from the default setting, which is 1800000 for 30 minutes in milliseconds.

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

To set manually, navigate to the **Kafka.Receiver.<ENDPOINT-ID>.SessionTimoutInMs** configuration property.

## SASL Authentication

Support for Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication (both SASL PLAINTEXT with PLAIN and SASL_SSL with PLAIN, OAUTHBEARER, and SCRAM) is supported for the Kafka receiver and delivery options. Using SASL gives you more data security options and allows for alternatives to the other array of Kafka connector authentication functionality support, which includes support for AWS MSK, Heroku, and Aiven (with TLS Client Certificate Authentication).

Use the Self-Service UI to edit the **Kafka.Receiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** configuration property, where the 'Dynamic' is the placeholder for your endpoint ID [IIEP_ID].

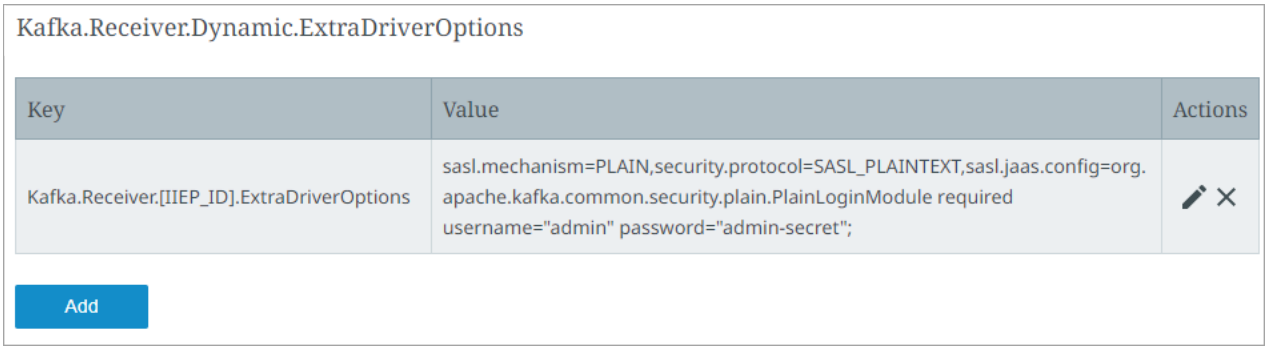
**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Below is an example configuration for PLAIN username/password authentication in a SaaS environment.

Configure the value of the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below (you can copy this format):




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

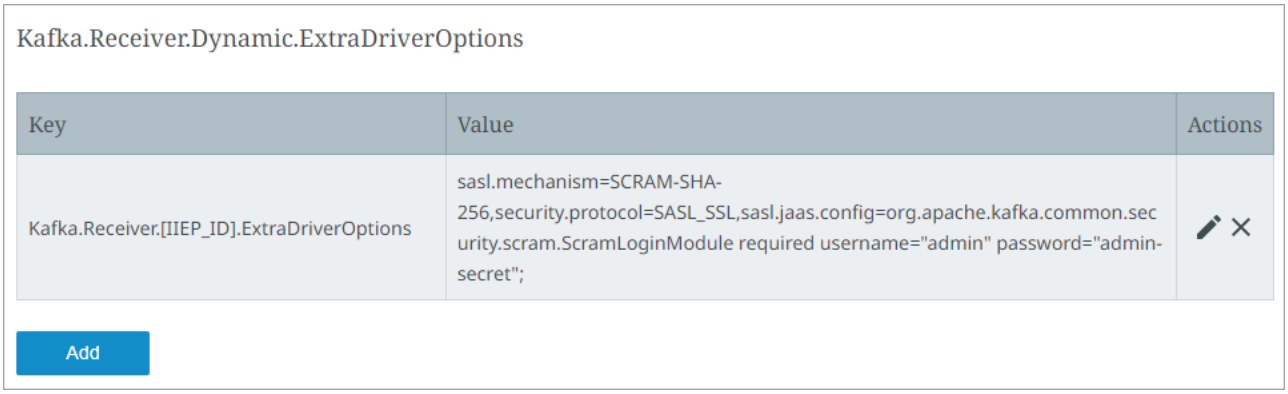
- Value field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=PLAIN,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

For SASL_SSL with PLAIN username / password authentication, the Keystore configuration in the SSL part of the Kafka receiver or delivery option can be omitted. If there is no requirement that the Kafka server has to trust the Stibo Systems SSL certificate, then none is needed. A Truststore Location / Password is required to indicate that your system trusts the Kafka Servers Certificate.

Below is a sample config for SCRAM authentication in a SaaS environment:




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

- Value Field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=SCRAM-SHA-256,security.protocol=SASL_SSL,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

All of the configuration options are taken from confluent.io documentation on how to configure SASL authentication found in this link: https://docs.confluent.io/platform/current/kafka/overview-authentication-methods.html.

Implementing various functionalities on your STEP instance requires users to add configuration properties via the Self-Service UI. For detailed instructions on how to add, remove, and manage a STEP implementation's properties, refer to the User Guide located within the Self-Service UI. To access the Self-Service UI, you can derive the Self-Service URL from the environment URL. SaaS environments always have URLs, as in this example: `https://stiboqa-platform.mdm.stibosystems.com`. In this instance, the customer name is the first part before the dash ("stiboqa"), and the environment name is what comes after the dash and before the domain ("platform").

# Kafka Streaming Receiver

The Kafka Streaming Receiver integrates STEP with Apache Kafka to read messages from a topic, with parallelization based on partitions and without the use of individual background processes per message. For more information about Apache Kafka, search the web.

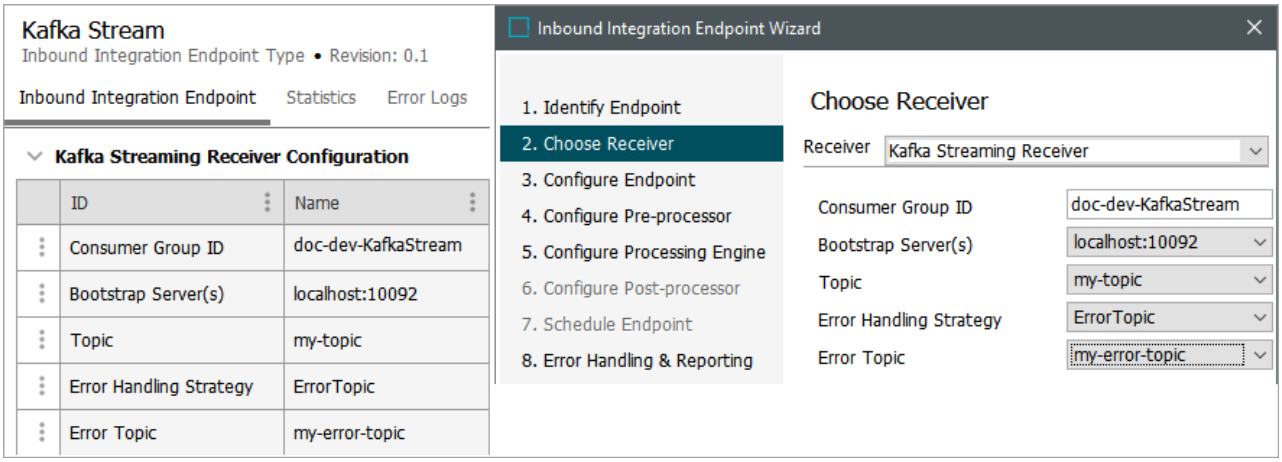
Message streaming is designed for fast imports of small messages representing a single object, therefore the ‘maximum message size in bytes’ defined on a Kafka topic is limited to 2 MB (2097152 bytes).

> **Note:** For the Streaming Receiver to validate the Topic, Error Topic, and Maximum Message size, which is done using the Kafka AdminClient, ACLs (Access Control List) must be granted for read, describe, and describeConfigs for Topics and Consumer Groups.

The Kafka Streaming Receiver option is only available in an inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) and requires the use of the 'STEP Streaming Importer' processing engine. This means Kafka Streaming Receiver is not compatible with the 'STEP Match and Merge Importer' or other processing engines.

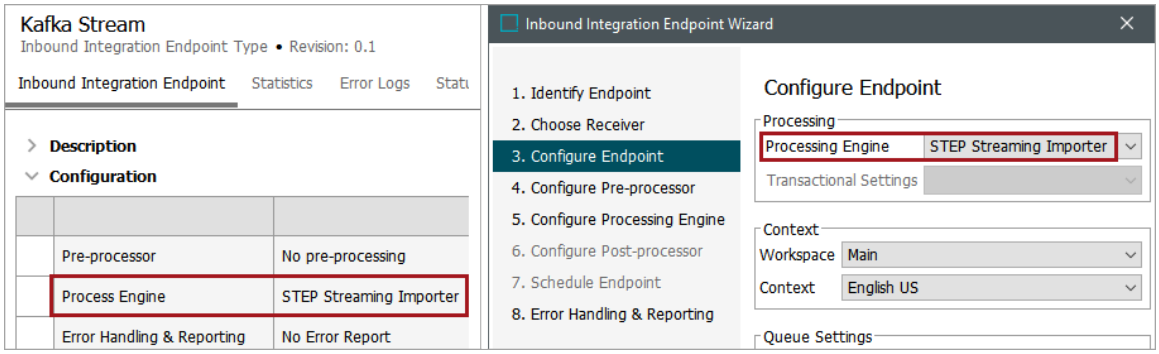
When using the Kafka Streaming Receiver, be aware of the following functionality differences compared to the Kafka Receiver described in the section below:

- In the 'Kafka Streaming Receiver Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Choose Receiver' wizard step:

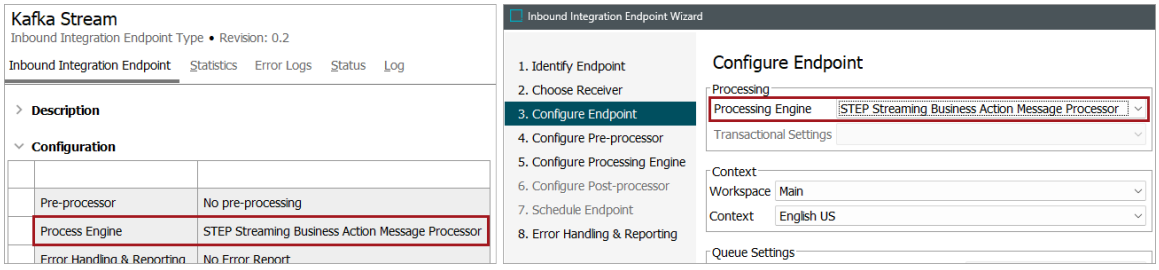


- The 'Error Handling Strategy' parameter allows users to stop the IIEP when any error is encountered, ignore errors and continue processing, or send errors to the 'Error Topic' and continue processing. When 'Error Topic' is selected, errors are included in a JSON array within the STEPErrorReason header, along with any headers that were supplied on the original message, and the original message.
- When changes are made to the configuration using the wizard, STEPXML imports, or change package installations, the IIEP is stopped because the active threads controlling streaming must be stopped and restarted to apply changes. Enable or Resume the IIEP to restart processing with the new configuration. For details, refer to the Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes topic.

- In the 'Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Configure Endpoint' step of the wizard,
  - The 'Process Engine' / 'Processing Engine' selection must be one of the following:
    - 'STEP Streaming Importer', which is defined in the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine topic.




    - 'STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor', which is defined in the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine topic.



- The 'Transactional Settings' parameter is not available. A combination of the error handling options on the receiver configuration and the Kafka partition configuration on the topic replaces the 'Transactional Settings.'

  To mimic the Transactional Settings 'Strict' mode, where the sequence of messages can be imported in order, configure the Kafka Topic with only one partition and set the 'Error Handling Strategy' parameter to ‘Stop.’ This setup respects the order of message processing.

  To mimic the Transactional Settings ‘None’ mode, which allows for parallel imports when system resources are available, configure the Kafka Topic with up to 10 partitions and set the 'Error Handling Strategy' to either ‘Ignore’ or ‘Error Topic.’ With this configuration, topics with more partitions will have priority since a streaming thread is opened for each partition. This set up allows faster processing when the message order is not important.

- The 'Queue for Endpoint' parameter is only valid when using the legacy BGP execution mechanism (as described in the BGP Multiple Queues topic) and the queue for a streaming receiver is automatically changed to ‘StreamingQueue’ although the name can be changed if desired. Other imports use the 'InboundQueue' by default. Using a separate queue removes the controlling BGP from standard imports and independently manages the streaming threads and logging activity.

- The 'Maximum Number of Waiting Processes', 'Maximum Number of Failed Processes', 'Maximum Age of Failed Processes', 'Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes', 'Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes', and 'Number of Messages per Background Process' parameters are not valid.

- In the 'Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Configure Pre-processor' step of the wizard, valid standard options are 'No pre-processing' or 'Transformation by XSLT' or 'Transformation by Import Configuration.' Additionally, custom pre-processors created with Extension API can be used.
- In the 'Configure Processing Engine' step of the wizard when using the 'STEP Streaming Importer', for 'Select Format', the recommended format is STEPXML, but other valid formats are BMECat, BMECat 2005, CSV, Fixed Width, Generic JSON, Generic XML, IDoc MATMAS 05. Binary formats, such as Excel, are not supported. Refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine topic.

- In the 'Configure Processing Engine' step of the wizard when using the 'STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor', for 'Configuration', select a business action. Refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine topic.
- In the 'Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Configure Post-processor' step of the wizard, a post-processor is not valid.
- In the 'Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Schedule Endpoint' step of the wizard, the schedule is not available, nor is there an 'Invoke' option on the right-click menu. Enable and disable the IIEP to start and stop the threads.
- In the 'Configuration' section of the workbench editor and on the 'Error Handling & Reporting' step of the wizard, the 'Connection Error Handling' parameters are not valid since they are addressed automatically by the receiver. Refer to the Integration Endpoint Log section below for details.
- Although the workbench editor does not include the Background Process Tab for a streaming importer, the import process can be monitored on the Integration Endpoint Log, the Statistics Tab, and the Error Logs Tab, as described in the sections below. Monitoring is also available via the KafkaStreamingReceiverStatusSensor as described in the Sensors for External Monitoring topic in the Administration Portal documentation.

Additional items of interest for the Kafka Streaming Receiver include:

- When using REST, the Invoke and Statistics calls are not valid for a streaming receiver. If used, a 400 error is returned with an explanation message.
- Objects that are consumed by the Kafka Streaming Receiver must be designed to support idempotent operations, where the desired outcome is achieved even if the import process is called multiple times, which on rare occasions can happen if Kafka re-balances while messages are read. To prevent duplicate object creation, avoid the use of autogenerated IDs for objects. Also, to avoid duplicating actions and/or avoiding race conditions, move asynchronous operations included in business actions to an event processor that follows import.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. Before setting up Kafka Streaming Receiver, read the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Streaming Receiver topic.

2. Configure the **Bootstrap Server(s)** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Server.[*]** property. If connecting to a cluster, use a comma-separated list.

   The following example shows two Kafka server configurations where the first server is a cluster:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Server.1 | mybroker1a:9092,mybroker1b:9092 | ✎ ✕ |
| Kafka.Server.2 | mybroker2a:9094 | ✎ ✕ |

3. Configure the **Topic** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Topic.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Topic.1 | my-topic | |

4. Optionally, configure this property when the 'Error Handling Strategy' parameter will be set to 'Error Topic'. The **Error Topic** dropdown parameter uses the **Kafka.ErrorTopic.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.ErrorTopic.1 | my-error-topic | |

5. Optionally, configure the **Keystore Location** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLKeyStoreLocation | |

6. Optionally, configure the **Truststore Location** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLTrustStoreLocation | |

7. Optionally, to override the auto-generated 'Consumer Group ID' value, configure the **Consumer Group ID** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.StreamingReceiver.Dynamic.ConsumerGroupID** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.StreamingReceiver.STREAM.ConsumerGroupID | ManualConsumerID | |

8. Optionally, SASL / OAuth 2.0 can be configured for STEP with Kafka using the **ExtraDriverOptions** property to authenticate securely via bearer tokens. A business function allows integration with the Kafka Receiver by handling the OAuth authentication and returning a HashMap containing the Bearer Token and other details.

> **Note:** Depending on the configured Kafka authentication requirements, each IIEP using the Kafka Streaming Receiver may require the configuration property **Kafka.StreamingReceiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** to be defined. 'Dynamic' must be replaced with a valid IIEP ID before the IIEP can connect to the Bootstrap Server(s) when it requires authentication.

Configure the **ExtraDriverOptions** property as:

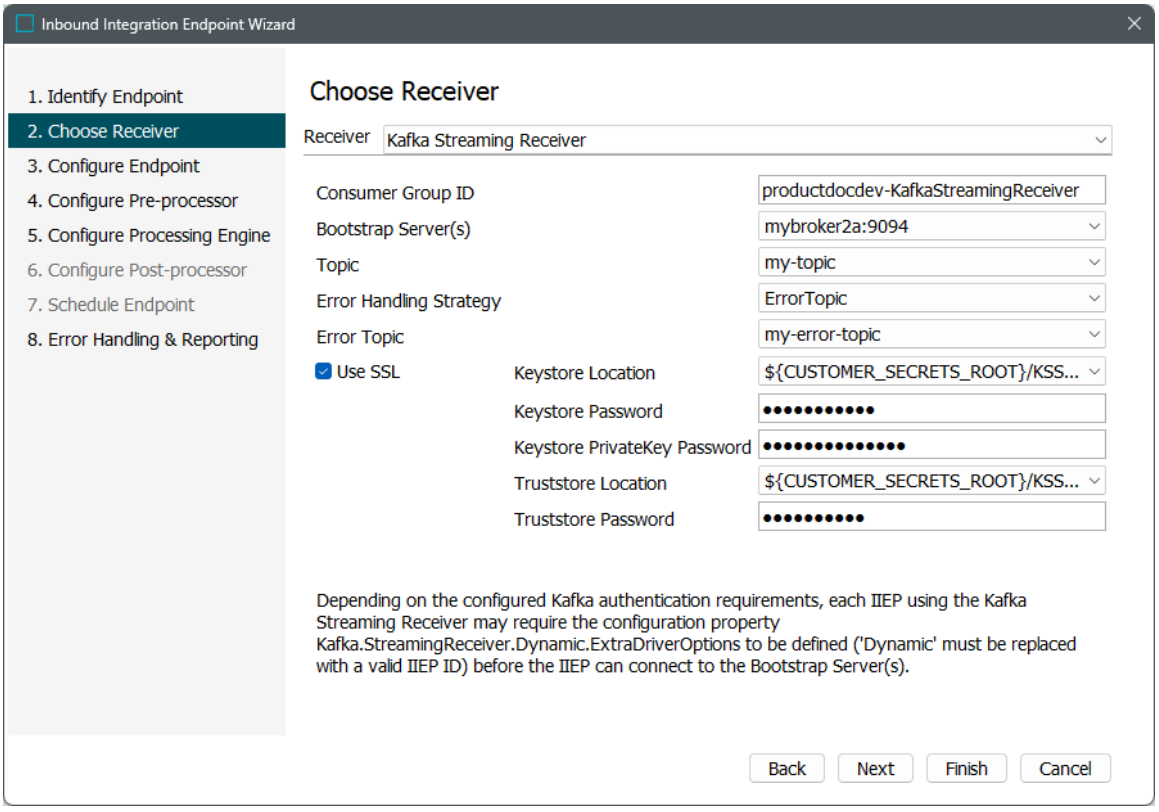
- `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` - indicate the IIEP ID.
- `stibo.authentication.function` - set the JavaScript business function ID. Refer to the **Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token** section in the Kafka Delivery Method topic.
- `security.protocol` - indicate either SASL_PLAINTEXT (while testing) or SASL_SSL (in production) for the SSL transport layer.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions | sasl.mechanism=OAUTHBEARER,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.oauthbearer.OAuthBearerLoginModule required;,sasl.login.callback.handler.class=com.stibo.integration.kafka.domain.impl.auth.OAuthFunctionCallbackHandler,stibo.authentication.function=HydraAuthFunction,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT | |

For example, in the online help version of this topic the property definition includes, ‘MyInboundKafka’ as the ID of the IIEP, ‘HydraAuthFunction’ is the ID of the business function, and ‘SASL_PLAINTEXT’ is the testing value for the security protocol.

# Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For the **Receiver**, choose **Kafka Streaming Receiver**.
2. For **Consumer Group ID**, a read-only value is displayed and includes the name of the server and the ID of the IIEP, separated by a dash (-). This allows for an IIEP to be unique by using the IIEP ID and the system. Use the **Kafka.StreamingReceiver.Dynamic.ConsumerGroupID** property to override this value, as defined in the Prerequisites section.
3. For **Bootstrap Server(s)**, select the server(s) where the Kafka broker instances used by the endpoint are running.
4. For **Topic**, select the topic used by this endpoint.
5. In **Error Handling Strategy**, select an option.

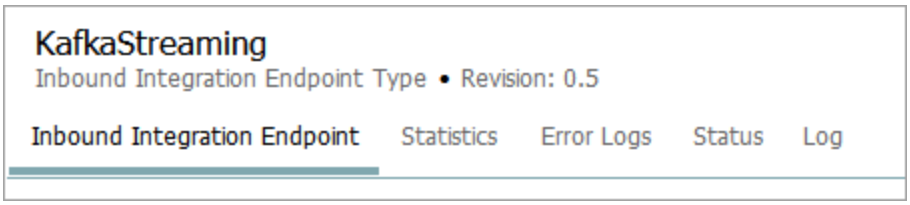
**Note:** For all options, errors are reported in the Integration Endpoint Log and in the step.0.log file.

- Stop - when an error occurs, the IIEP is stopped. Errors should be investigated before resuming.
- Ignore - the IIEP continues to run as errors are reported.
- Error Topic - the IIEP continues to run, and the original message and the error details are posted to the topic selected in the Error Topic parameter.
  - When the 'Error Topic' error handling strategy is used, for the **Error Topic** parameter, select the topic for logging messages and errors.

6. If required, check the **Use SSL** checkbox to activate the additional parameters:
   - In **Keystore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Keystore Password**, enter the password for keystore if required.
   - In **Keystore PrivateKey Password,** enter the password of the private key in the keystore file, if needed.
   - In **Truststore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to the Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Truststore Password**, enter the password for truststore if required.
7. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

## Background Processes Tab

Because individual background processes are not used to move messages from partitions between the Kafka topic and STEP, no Background Processes tab is displayed for streaming IIEPs.

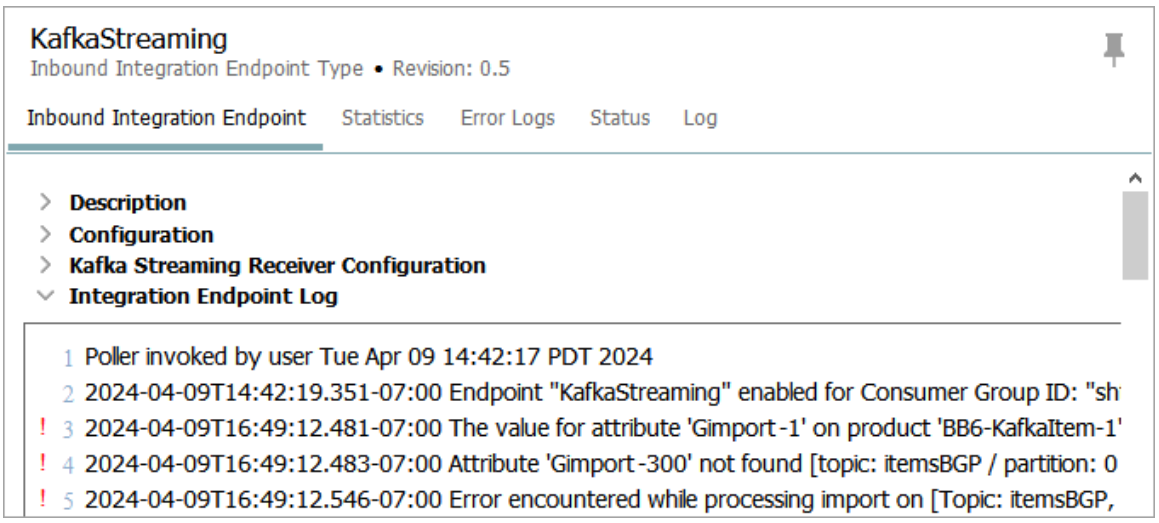


Monitoring progress of the streaming import processes is observed using the Statistics tab, the integration endpoint log, the Error Logs tab in the workbench and dedicated 'message-streaming' log files available in the admin portal, as well as the step.*.log files in the Admin Portal, as described in the Logs topic in the Administration Portal documentation. Monitoring is also available via the KafkaStreamingReceiverStatusSensor as described in the Sensors for External Monitoring topic in the Administration Portal documentation.

## Integration Endpoint Log

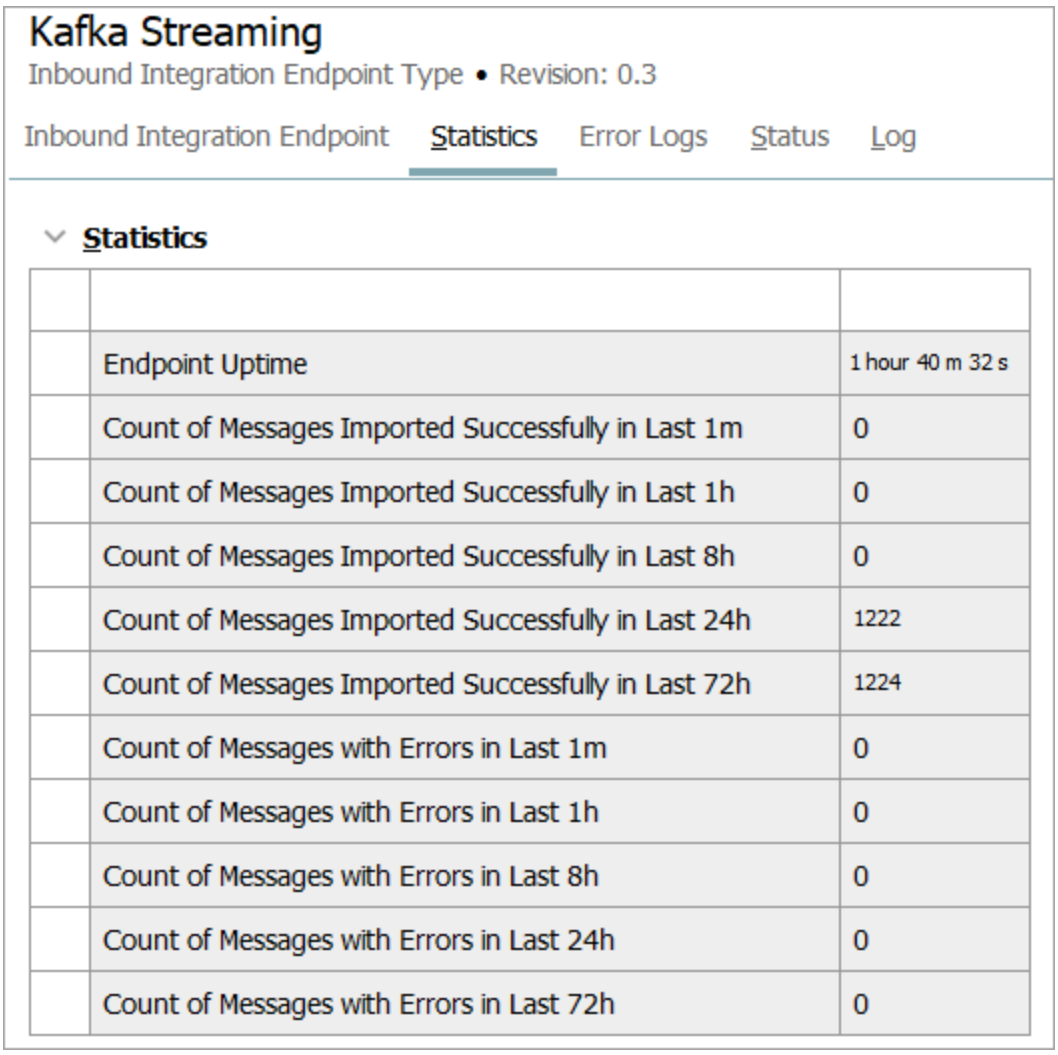
The Kafka Receiver Integration Endpoint Log includes the following entries:

- The Integration Endpoint Log information displays when the IIEP is enabled or failed. When the IIEP is stopped, the log is cleared, and the log is not displayed while the IIEP is disabled.
- When the configuration of a running endpoint is changed, the endpoint is disabled, and all threads are stopped automatically to prepare for implementing the changes. A user must enable the IIEP manually or via a REST call to continue processing with the new configuration by starting new threads.
- The Error Logs tab groups error details from a message as defined by the partition and offset, and it typically includes the date and time of the error while the IIEP is not disabled.
- When the Kafka broker is first connected but no messages are retrieved, the number of open threads is based on the number of partitions up to a limit of 10.
- The IIEP fails and a relevant error message is displayed when the Kafka broker is not running, or the Topic or Error Topic does not exist, or the ExtraDriverOptions property (described in the Prerequisites section above) is not configured or is configured incorrectly when required.
- Info and warning messages are not reported in the Integration Endpoint Log, only errors. For complete import activity including INFO, WARNING, and SEVERE log entries, review the message-streaming log files in the Admin Portal. For more information, refer to the Logs topic in the Administration Portal documentation.
- The step.0.log includes additional information limited to WARNING information as reporting on libraries used would be verbose on INFO level.




## Statistics Tab

The Statistics tab displays the Endpoint Uptime and the number of completed imports broken down over time intervals (1 min / 1 hour / 8 hours / 24 hours / 72 hours) separately for successful and failed imports. The tab does not include the same parameters that are displayed for non-streaming IIEPs using multiple background processes as they do not apply to message streaming.



Kafka Streaming
Inbound Integration Endpoint Type • Revision: 0.3

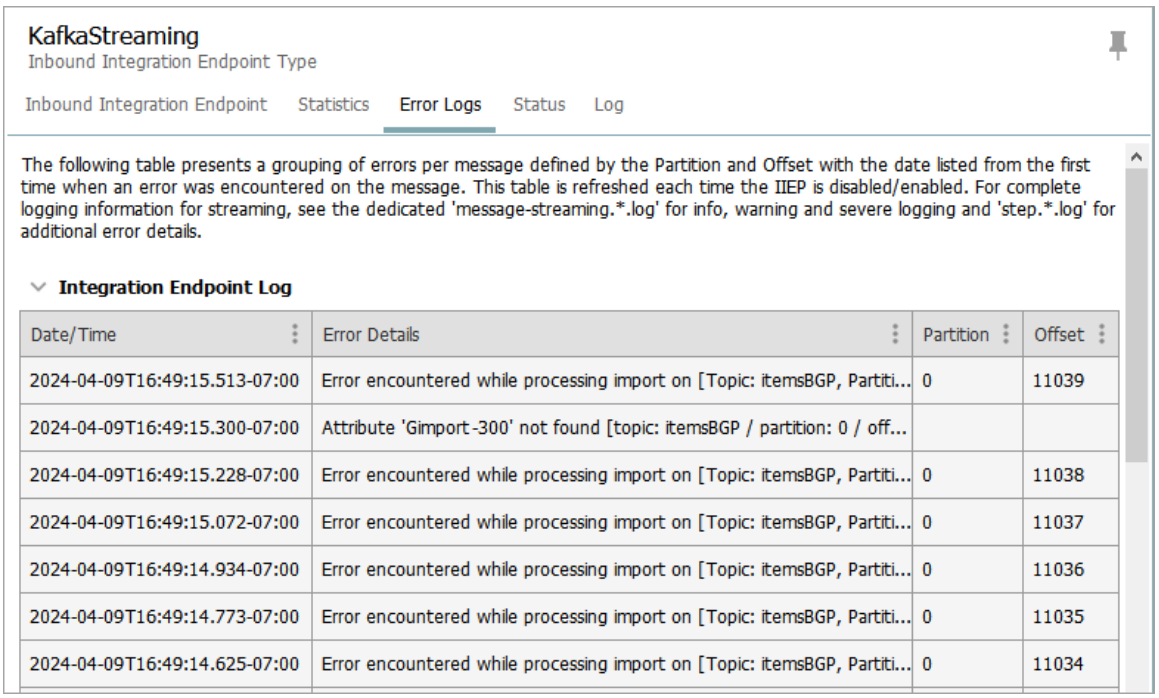
Inbound Integration Endpoint | Statistics | Error Logs | Status | Log

**Statistics**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Endpoint Uptime | 1 hour 40 m 32 s |
| | Count of Messages Imported Successfully in Last 1m | 0 |
| | Count of Messages Imported Successfully in Last 1h | 0 |
| | Count of Messages Imported Successfully in Last 8h | 0 |
| | Count of Messages Imported Successfully in Last 24h | 1222 |
| | Count of Messages Imported Successfully in Last 72h | 1224 |
| | Count of Messages with Errors in Last 1m | 0 |
| | Count of Messages with Errors in Last 1h | 0 |
| | Count of Messages with Errors in Last 8h | 0 |
| | Count of Messages with Errors in Last 24h | 0 |
| | Count of Messages with Errors in Last 72h | 0 |

## Error Logs Tab

Execution report detail is stored in dedicated 'message-streaming' log files with exceptions grouped by message (partition-offset) on the Error Logs tab and listed individually. Other status messages are on the Inbound Integration Endpoint tab in the Integration Endpoint Log section.


KafkaStreaming
Inbound Integration Endpoint Type
Inbound Integration Endpoint
Statistics
Error Logs
Status
Log
The following table presents a grouping of errors per message defined by the Partition and Offset with the date listed from the first time when an error was encountered on the message. This table is refreshed each time the IIEP is disabled/enabled. For complete logging information for streaming, see the dedicated 'message-streaming.*.log' for info, warning and severe logging and 'step.*.log' for additional error details.
Integration Endpoint Log
Date/Time
Error Details
Partition
Offset
2024-04-09T16:49:15.513-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11039
2024-04-09T16:49:15.300-07:00
Attribute 'Gimport-300' not found [topic: itemsBGP / partition: 0 / off...
2024-04-09T16:49:15.228-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11038
2024-04-09T16:49:15.072-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11037
2024-04-09T16:49:14.934-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11036
2024-04-09T16:49:14.773-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11035
2024-04-09T16:49:14.625-07:00
Error encountered while processing import on [Topic: itemsBGP, Partiti...
0
11034

# Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Streaming Receiver

There are a number of considerations before starting the setup for Kafka Streaming Receiver.

- Capability
- Message size limits
- Topic partitions
- Topic offset
- Dynamic membership
- SASL authentication, if needed

Each area is explained in further detail below.

When configuring Kafka, STEPXML is recommended for the messaging format. Other formats supported for integration with STEP will also work, but the documentation has been written for STEPXML.

## Compatibility

Integration with Kafka for event messaging is supported via the following versions of Apache Kafka:

- 3.5.1
- 3.4x
- 3.2x
- 3.0x
- 2.6x
- 2.5x
- 2.4x

For information on an alternate receiver option using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Receiver topic.

For information on the delivery option using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Delivery Method topic.

## Message Size Limits

When using the Kafka Streaming Receiver, structure messages to include one object per file, or a small number of related objects that will consistently be smaller than the 1 MB (1048576 bytes) limit. The Kafka Streaming Receiver is designed to efficiently handle high volumes of small messages by quickly importing messages without the overhead of individual background processes for every message. Larger messages are considered inefficient and an anti-pattern in Kafka and are therefore not supported by the Kafka Streaming Receiver.

When you cannot avoid files larger than the 1 MB limit for an integration, consider using the REST Receiver instead of Kafka.

If messages are close to the limit or there are occasional large messages, use compression to reduce the size of the messages. As this can impact the performance of the system, it is only recommended when there are occasional larger messages.

## Topic Partitions

The Kafka Streaming Receiver can read from multiple partitions on a topic. Up to 10 consumers can run on the STEP side. This means on a system with 20 partitions, each consumer will get data from two partitions. IIEPs reading from topics with a higher number of partitions will have a greater priority over other IIEPs with fewer or only one partition.

## Topic Offset

The Kafka Streaming Receiver commits the offset when a message is imported and there is no option to manage the offset directly in STEP. Each IIEP maintains its own Consumer Group ID which is calculated based on the System Name and the IIEP ID to ensure unique consumers manage their own offsets.

## Dynamic Membership

The Kafka Streaming Receiver uses dynamic membership and does not include an option for scheduling. Without a schedule, the concept of invoking the endpoint does not exist. When an IIEP using the Kafka Streaming Receiver is enabled and all validation of topics (primary and error topic, if configured), message size limitations, authentication, and broker connectivity are completed successfully, one thread is started for each partition on the topic, up to the limit of 10. Connectivity is maintained until interrupted by error, or when there is any change to the configuration of the IIEP, or the IIEP is disabled in the workbench or via REST.

## SASL Authentication

Support for Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication (both SASL PLAINTEXT with PLAIN and SASL_SSL with PLAIN, OAUTHBEARER, and SCRAM) is supported for the Kafka receiver and delivery options. Using SASL gives you more data security options and allows for alternatives to the other array of Kafka connector authentication functionality support, which includes support for AWS MSK, Heroku, and Aiven (with TLS Client Certificate Authentication).

The Kafka Streaming Receiver solution has been tested with SASL using JAAS (SASL_PLAINTEXT) and mTLS.

Use the Self-Service UI to edit the **Kafka.Receiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** configuration property, where the 'Dynamic' is the placeholder for your endpoint ID [IIEP_ID].

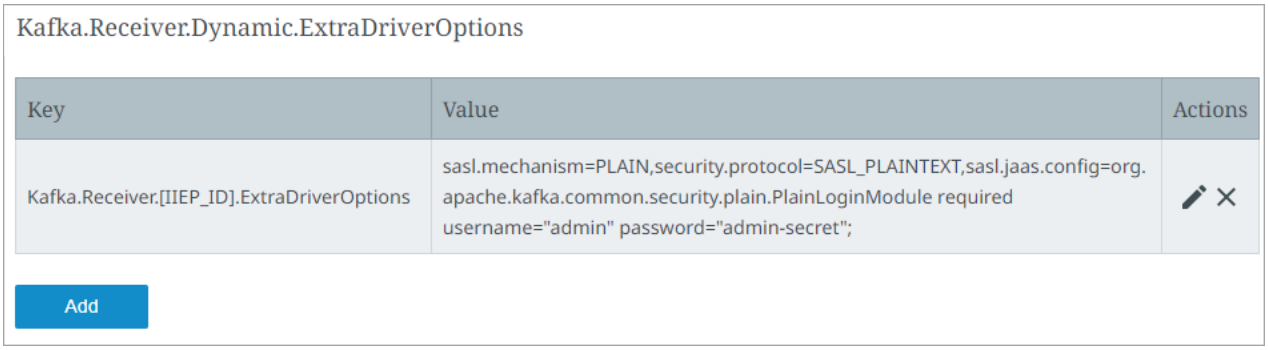
**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Below is an example configuration for PLAIN username/password authentication in a SaaS environment.

Configure the value of the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below (you can copy this format):




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

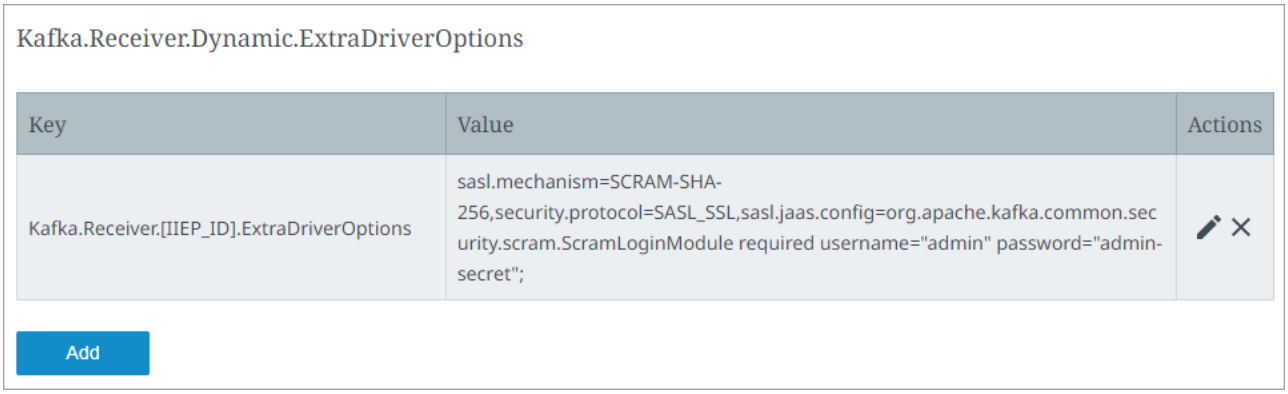
- Value field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=PLAIN,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

For SASL_SSL with PLAIN username / password authentication, the Keystore configuration in the SSL part of the Kafka receiver or delivery option can be omitted. If there is no requirement that the Kafka server has to trust the Stibo Systems SSL certificate, then none is needed. A Truststore Location / Password is required to indicate that your system trusts the Kafka Servers Certificate.

Below is a sample config for SCRAM authentication in a SaaS environment:




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

- Value Field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=SCRAM-SHA-256,security.protocol=SASL_SSL,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

All of the configuration options are taken from confluent.io documentation on how to configure SASL authentication found in this link: https://docs.confluent.io/platform/current/kafka/overview-authentication-methods.html.

# Oracle AQ Receiver

Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ) enables messages to be exchanged between two systems.

## Prerequisites

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Connection URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverConnectionURL** configuration property. For example, two URLs are displayed with the following property setting:

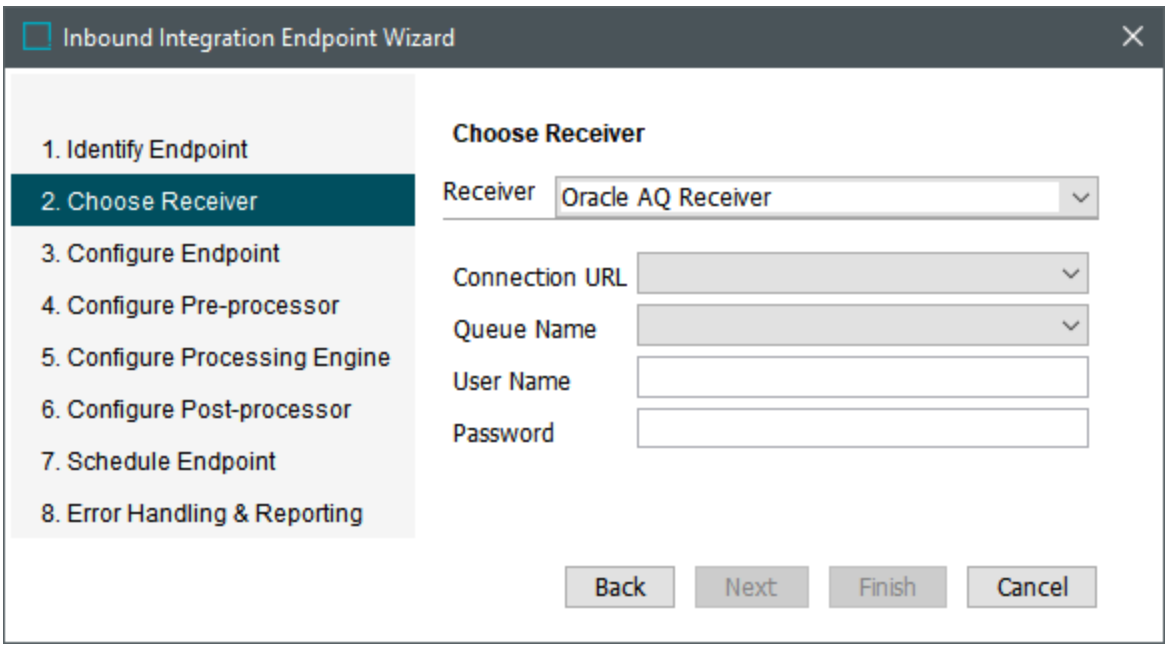
   ```
   OracleAQReceiverConnectionURL=1=ConnectionURL1,2=ConnectionURL2
   ```

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Queue Name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverQueueName** configuration property. For example, a single URL is displayed with the following property setting:

   ```
   OracleAQReceiverQueueName=1=QueueName
   ```

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **Oracle AQ Receiver**.
2. For **Connection URL**, select a URL pointing to Oracle AQ.
3. For **Queue name**, select an Oracle AQ queue name.
4. For **User Name**, enter a user name to be used to log on Oracle.
5. For **Password**, enter a password to be used to log on Oracle.
6. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# PDX Receiver

The PDX (Product Data Exchange) receiver option is only available in IIEPs and is the recommended receiver for use with PDX. STEP receives data from the PDX platform via the default PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint and the API.

> **Note:** Prior to Update 2025.2, this option was named 'Product Data Exchange'.

For additional information on PDX, refer to the Product Data Exchange topic within the Data Integration documentation, or contact Stibo Systems.

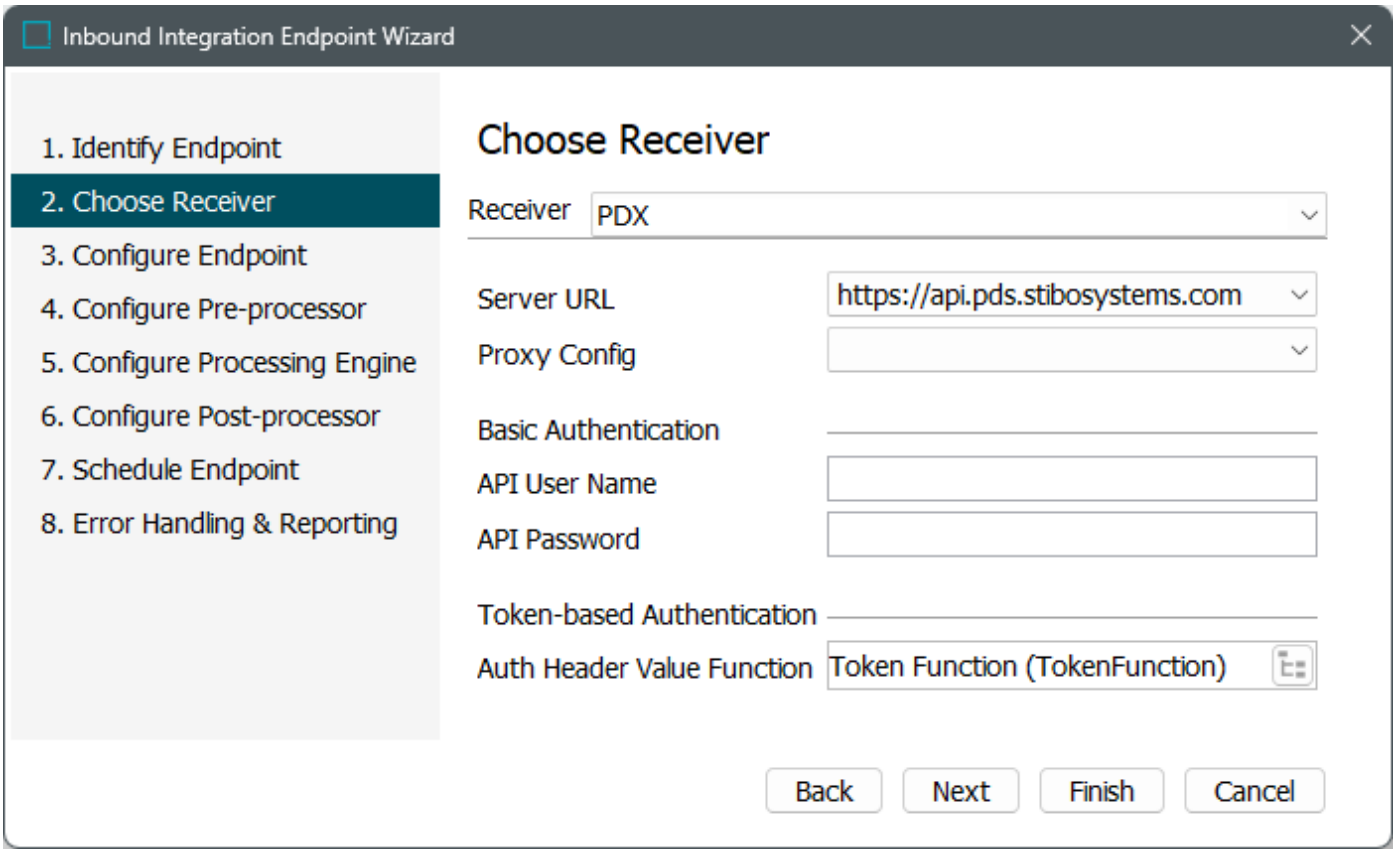
## Prerequisites

1. Verify a URL option is available in the **Server URL** parameter dropdown (image shown in the Configuration section). If necessary, submit a ticket to the Stibo Systems Service Portal requesting to populate the **PDS.Url** property.
2. Determine the authentication method.
3. Perform additional configuration required in the IIEP as described in the PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration topic.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. For the **Receiver** parameter, choose **PDX**.



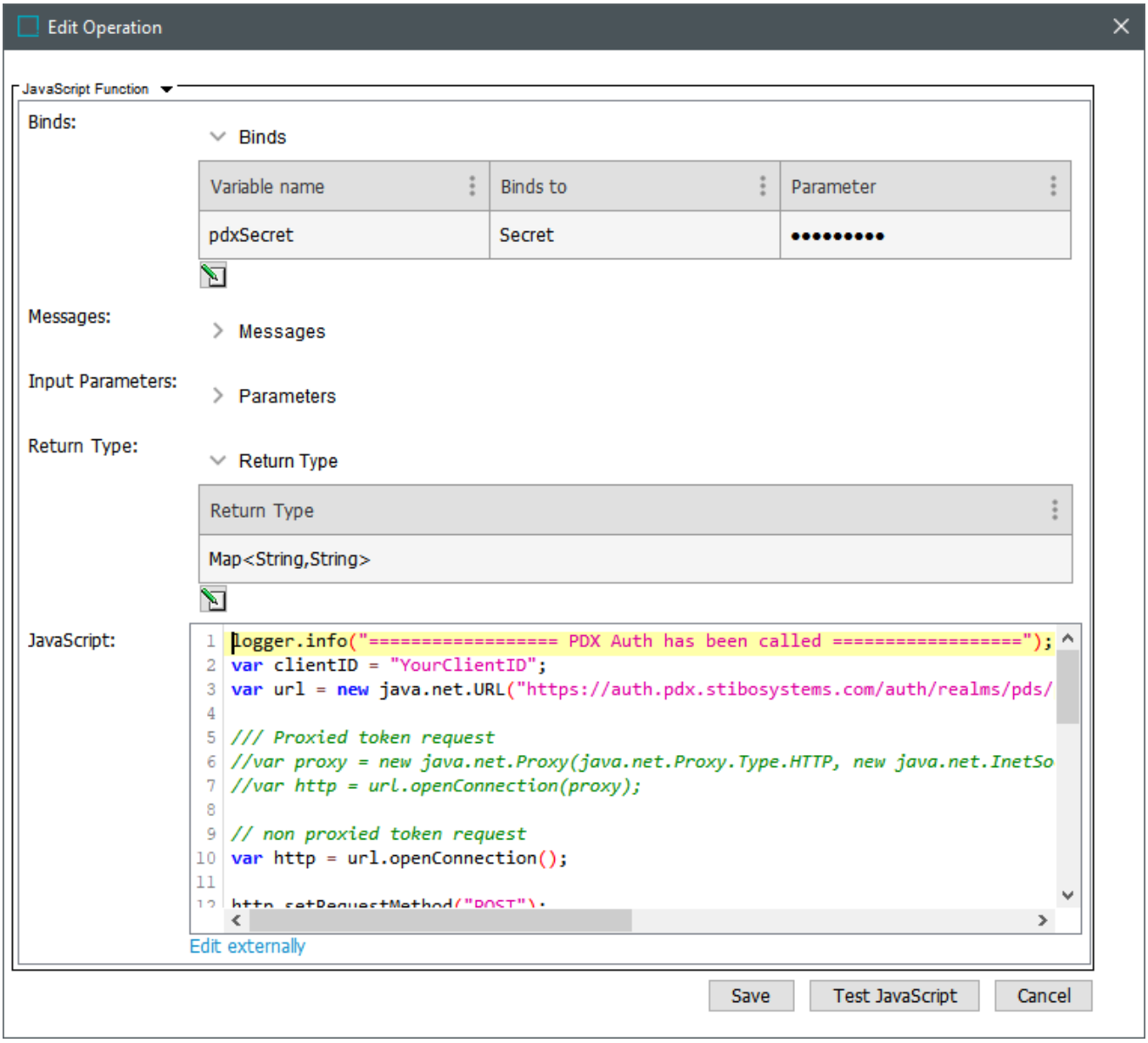

2. For the **Server URL** parameter, select the URL from the dropdown.
3. **Proxy Config** parameter. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. For API access via user name and password, complete the Basic Authentication section:
   - **API User Name** parameter, type the user name with access to the API.
   - For the **API Password** parameter, type the password for the user name with access to the API.
5. For token access via OAuth 2.0 authorization protocol, complete the Token-based Authentication section:

- **Auth Header Value Function** - Select a business function that produces the required authentication headers. For general information about business functions, refer to the Business Functions topic in the Business Rules documentation. For examples with or without using a proxy, refer to the **Token-based Authentication Function Example** section below. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

6. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

## Token-based Authentication Function Example

Use the steps below to create an example business function for token-based authentication with or without using a proxy. (Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.)




1. In PDX, go to Manage team / User management / API keys and generate a key. Refer to PDX Help Center / Documentation for more information.

> **Important:** Existing PDX integrations moving to OAuth must not enter a source system ID when creating keys (which causes duplication of attribution created in the previous integration setup).

2. In STEP, create a JavaScript Function with:

- Bind for secret (add variable name; Binds to = Secret; Parameter = ClientSecret (generated via PDX 'API keys' option)
- Return Type = 'Map<String,String>'
- JavaScript = example code below

3. Make necessary updates in the JavaScript for your system:
   - YourClientID = 'ID' of the generated API key
   - Verify the URL variable is aligned with the appropriate PDX environment (QA or PROD)
   - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support. To use a proxy, uncomment the 'Proxied token request' section and modify as required.
   - Add your secret Bind variable (pdxSecret is used in this example)
4. Test your integration.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# REST Receiver

REST stands for Representational State Transfer. It is a software architecture style that you can use to design web services. REST as an architecture style does not require processing and is naturally more flexible. Unlike SOAP, REST does not have to use XML to provide the response. You can find REST-based web services that output the data as Comma Separated Value (CSV), JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), and Really Simple Syndication (RSS). The REST Receiver supported formats include XML files using STEPXML or Generic XML.

To learn more about REST, search for resources on the web.

For information about how to use the STEP REST API, access the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

## Prerequisites

The path used for the file upload is system specific and is automatically used when new REST receivers are created. In the configured path, a folder named REST is created and files uploaded using REST API appear in this folder. Each REST IIEP has its own 'failed' and 'save' folders.

When an IIEP has been configured to use the REST Receiver, files can be posted to the IIEP via HTTP POST to the following URL:

```
[Host]/restapiv2/inbound-integration-endpoints/[Endpoint ID]/upload-and-invoke?context=[Existing Context]&workspace=Main
```

The request header 'Content-Type' must have the value 'application/octet-stream' and basic authorization must be used. For example, the 'Authorization' header must have the value 'Basic ' combined with a 64-bit encoding of [Username]:[Password]. For example, 'Basic c3RlcHN5czpzdGVwc3lz.'

In the URL shown above, the context and workspace qualifiers have no significance, but they are required for the REST API.

The POST will invoke the endpoint, so there is no reason to schedule a REST-based endpoint. The resource for the REST POST invoke request is OpenID Connect Client Credentials Flow.

```
[Host]/restapiv2/inbound-integration-endpoints/[Endpoint ID]/invoke
```

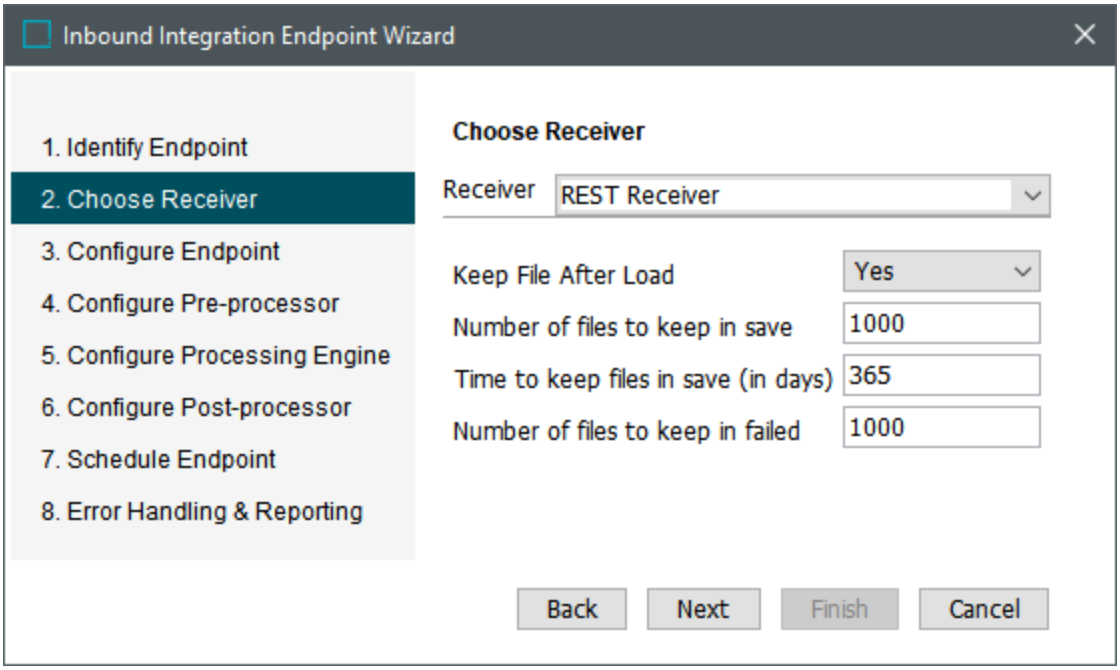
Alternatively, on Stibo Systems SaaS environments, authentication can also be implemented using an OAuth Client Credentials flow. To implement this type of authentication, client credentials must be created in the SaaS Authentication broker and mapped to an existing STEP user account, as follows:

1. On the STEP side, create a service account user in the appropriate user group with the ID 'service-account-[client ID]' (e.g.: service-account-my-m2m-integration).
2. For the new service account user, assign a random and strong password.
3. Create a Stibo Systems Service Portal request and provide the service account user ID, the STEP system in question, and an email recipient for the OIDC details to have the client credentials created for this user account.
4. Test that using the client_credentials grant type, the client application can obtain tokens from the OIDC token endpoint that is specified in the response to the following URL:

```
[Host]/auth/.well-known/openid-configuration
```

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP. Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP. For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.



1. For **Receiver**, choose **REST Receiver**.
2. For **Keep File After Load**, specify if files dropped in the hotfolder should be removed after they are processed. This option is available because files posted via REST are temporarily stored in a directory on the application server (under Hotfolder root).
   - **Yes** requires periodic manual cleanup on the server.
   - **No** removes the files automatically. Common setup is to select 'No' to prevent the need for manual cleanup.
3. For **Number of files to keep in save**, specify the number of files to be saved in the save folder after automatic cleanup, maximum allowed is 1,000 files.
4. For **Time to keep files in save (in days)**, specify the number of days the files are saved in the save folder, maximum allowed is 365 days.
5. For **Number of files to keep in failed**, specify the number of files to be saved in the failed folder, maximum allowed is 1,000 files.
6. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# REST Direct Receiver

This topic describes how to set up a REST Direct Receiver for use with an inbound integration endpoint (IIEP).

Representational State Transfer (REST) is a software architecture style that you can use to design web services. As an architecture style, REST does not require processing and is naturally more flexible. Unlike SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol), REST does not require XML to provide the response. You can find REST-based web services that output the data as Comma Separated Value (CSV), JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), and Really Simple Syndication (RSS). The REST Direct Receiver supported formats include XML files using STEPXML or Generic XML.

To learn more about REST, search for resources on the web.

For information about how to use the STEP REST API, access the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

The REST Direct Receiver functions differently from the REST Receiver. Rather than using a hotfolder to stage the import, the REST Direct Receiver sends a REST call that immediately initiates a new import process.

> ⚠ **Important:** The REST call will fail, and an error will be generated if the IIEP is disabled, if there are too many Background Processes waiting in the queue, or when file names contain forbidden characters.

## Prerequisites

When an inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) has been configured to use the REST Receiver, files can be posted to the IIEP via HTTP POST to the following URL:

```
[Host]/restapiv2/inbound-integration-endpoints/[Endpoint ID]/upload-direct?context=[Existing Context]&workspace=Main&fileName=[fileName]
```

> ⚠ **Important:** The fileName query parameter is mandatory.

The request header 'Content-Type' must have the value 'application/octet-stream' and basic authorization must be used. For example, the 'Authorization' header must have the value 'Basic ' combined with a 64-bit encoding of [Username]:[Password]. For example, 'Basic c3RlcHN5czpzdGVwc3lz.'

In the URL shown above, the context and workspace qualifiers have no significance, but they are required for the REST API.

Alternatively, on Stibo Systems SaaS environments, authentication can also be implemented using an OAuth Client Credentials flow. To implement this type of authentication, client credentials must be created in the SaaS Authentication broker and mapped to an existing STEP user account, as follows:

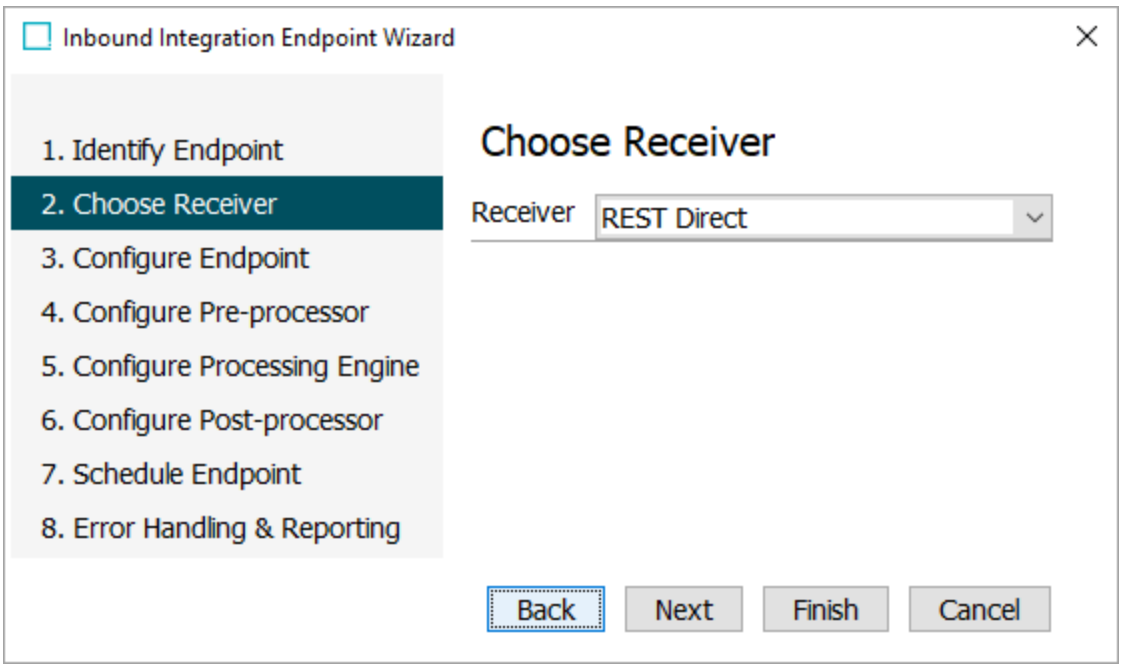
1. On the STEP side, create a service account user in the appropriate user group with the ID 'service-account-[client ID]' (e.g.: service-account-my-m2m-integration).
2. For the new service account user, assign a random and strong password.
3. Create a Stibo Systems Service Portal request and provide the service account user ID, the STEP system in question, and an email recipient for the OIDC details to have the client credentials created for this user account.
4. Test that using the client_credentials grant type, the client application can obtain tokens from the OIDC token endpoint that is specified in the response to the following URL:

```
[Host]/auth/.well-known/openid-configuration
```

**Important:** When using the REST Direct Receiver, the Transactional Setting of the IIEP will be force-set to 'None'.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the receiver of the IIEP.




1. For **Receiver**, choose **REST Direct**.

2. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

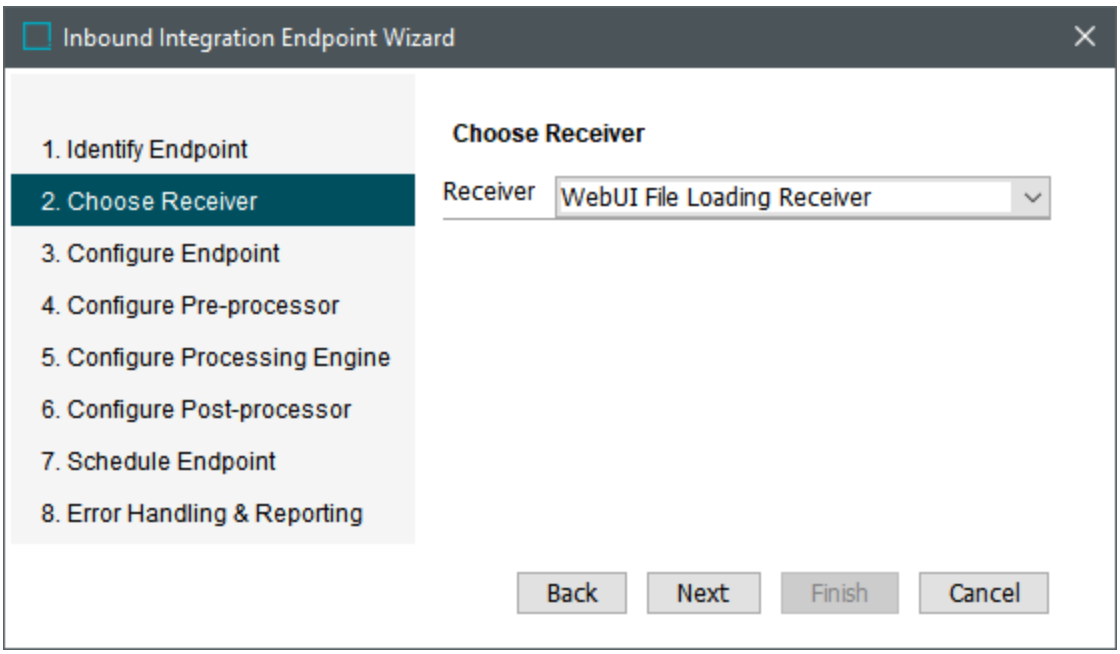
# Web UI File Loading Receiver

The 'Web UI File Loading Receiver' option is used in conjunction with the Web UI 'File Loading Widget' and allows users to process files via an inbound integration endpoint that uses a receiver that is not a hotfolder.

After configuring the IIEP, log in to Web UI to configure the File Loading Widget, as defined in the File Loading Widget topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

## Configuration

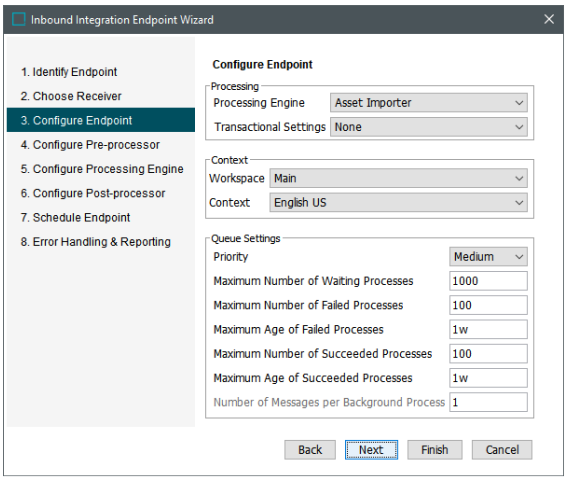
Use the following parameters to configure the IIEP.

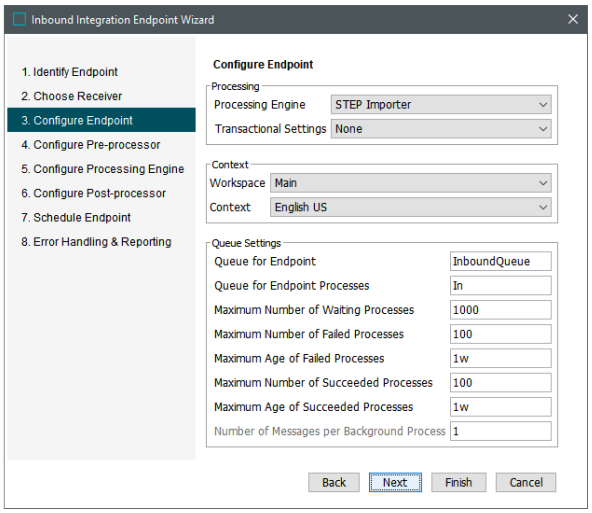



1. For **Receiver**, choose **Web UI File Loading Receiver**.

2. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint and subsequent steps.

# IIEP - Configure Endpoint




1. **Processing Engine**: on a standard STEP system, select an available option:

> **Note:** If this IIEP will be used with the Web UI File Loading Widget, refer to the File Loading Widget topic in the Web User Interfaces documentation.

- **STEP Importer** - enables you to use the same import functionality as in the Import Manager. Additional setup is required on the upcoming Configure Processing Engine step.
- **Asset Importer** - allows you to use the same import functionality as Asset Importer. Additional setup is required on the upcoming Configure Processing Engine step.
- **Business Rule Based Message Processor** - available when the 'business-action-processor' component is activated. Additional setup is required on the upcoming Configure Processing Engine step.
- **FAB-DIS Importer** - additional setup is required on the upcoming Configure Processing Engine step.
- **GDSN Inbound message processor** - available when the GDSN solution is implemented.
- **GDSN Receiver Inbound message processor** - available when the GDSN solution is implemented.
- **Product Data Exchange** - available when the 'productdatasyndication-integration' component is activated. No further configuration is required. For information, refer to the Product Data Exchange topic.

- **STEP Match and Merge Importer** - available when the Matching and Merging deduplication solution is implemented and requires additional configuration.
- **STEP Streaming Importer** - available only when 'Kafka Streaming Receiver' is selected on the Choose Receiver step as it is the only valid option and is not compatible with any other Receiver option. Invalid parameters are disabled and are also identified in the following sections. Refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine topic for details.
- **STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor** - available only when 'Kafka Streaming Receiver' is selected on the Choose Receiver step as it is the only valid option and is not compatible with any other Receiver option. Invalid parameters are disabled and are also identified in the following sections. Refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine topic for details.

2. **Transactional Settings**: (not valid for STEP Streaming Receiver or STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor) specify if the processes will be chain, strict, or none. The queue size of a background process with strict or chain transactional setting must be 1. Only a transactional setting of None allows multiple background processes to work in parallel / concurrently. For details on the effects of each option, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.

   > **Note:** When configuring the IIEP for the GDSN Receiver, it is recommended to set Transaction Settings to 'Strict.'

3. **Context** options: select the **Workspace** and **Context** that will receive the imported data. Common setup is to use Main since it allows objects that require approval to be displayed in the Main workspace before being approved and moved to the Approved workspace. For externally maintained attributes or globally maintained objects, importing to the Main workspace also adds the data to the Approved workspace, just as it does when adding data manually. For STEP Streaming Receiver and STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor, Main is the only valid Workspace option.

   - The selected context and workspace affect import formats when an import context and workspace are not included in the import file.
   - If the endpoint imports STEPXML files, the context and workspace specified in the STEPXML file will override the context and workspace selected in this option.

4. **Queue Settings**: (not valid for STEP Streaming Receiver or STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor) set up the background processes to be used for the endpoint.

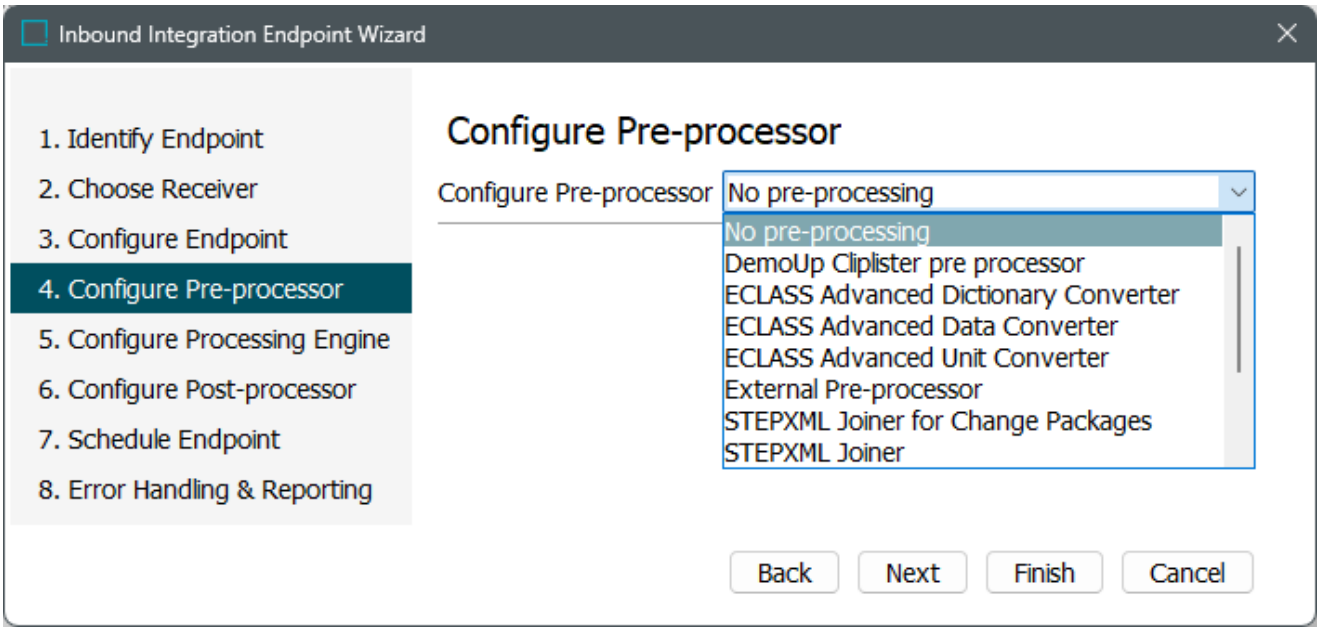
   - **Priority**: When the recommended 'One Queue' BGP execution mechanism is configured, waiting BGPs are prioritized for execution based on the priority setting of the BGP and the created time. Refer to the 'Priority Mechanism' section of the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation. The legacy 'Queue for endpoint' and legacy 'Queue for endpoint processes' parameters are not available.
   - **Queue for endpoint**: enter a name for the queue that is used by the IIEP Background Process to poll the endpoint. This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.) The first time you activate the endpoint, a queue with the specified name is created if it does not already exist. If in doubt about how to populate this parameter, create a new queue for the IIEP, for example with a name that includes the IIEP ID.
   - **Queue for endpoint processes**: enter a name for the queue that is used by the background processes started by the endpoint to handle the actual import. This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.) The queue is automatically created on the system if it does not already exist. High priority integrations or integrations with long-running processes should typically have their own queue, for example with a name that includes the IIEP ID.
   - **Maximum number of waiting processes**: specify how many background processes the endpoint is allowed to start. A background process can be in the state 'waiting' or 'active.' This field is disabled if the 'Transactional settings' parameter (discussed above) is Strict.
   - **Maximum number of old processes**: specify the maximum number of ended background processes the system is allowed to retain. When the set limitation has been exceeded, this auto-cleanup function deletes succeeded and ended background processes that were started when the IIEP was invoked. The oldest processes are deleted first. The default for this setting is 100. All background processes, regardless of their ending state (CompletedWithErrors, Aborted, Failed, Succeeded), are subject to the auto-delete functionality. Those that are in a 'Suspended' state are exempt.

- **Maximum age of old processes**: specify the maximum age of ended background processes the system is allowed to retain. To populate this value, the following case-sensitive notations should be used: y = years, M = months, w = weeks, d = days, h=hours, m = minutes, and s = seconds. The default for this setting is 1wk. All background processes, regardless of their ending state (CompletedWithErrors, Aborted, Failed, Succeeded), are subject to the auto-delete functionality. Those that are in a 'Suspended' state are exempt.
- **Number of messages per background process**: specify the number of messages that will be handled in one background process before a new background process is generated. This is useful if the endpoint handles many small messages that would otherwise generate a large number of background processes. Common setup is to let several messages / files be handled per background process. This field is only enabled if the transactional setting is strict.

> **Note:** When configuring the IIEP for the GDSN Receiver, it is recommended to set the number of messages per background processes to a minimum of 100.

5. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Pre-processor when available or display IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.

# IIEP - Configure Pre-processor




A pre-processor has access to the files / messages delivered by the receiver and can manipulate or discard them. This allows you to create extensions to STEP in order to handle your specific inbound data processing needs. For assistance in creating a pre-processor, contact Stibo Systems Support.

1. If necessary, choose a pre-processor and follow the steps in the linked topics for setup:

   - **No pre-processing** is selected by default.
   - **DemoUp Cliplister pre processor** is defined in the Setting Up the DemoUp Cliplister External DAM Integration topic within the Digital Assets documentation.
   - **ECLASS Advanced Dictionary Converter** is defined in the Configuring an IIEP for ECLASS Advanced Dictionary Imports topic and the Configuring an IIEP for ECLASS Advanced Data Imports topic within the Solution Enablement: Data Management ECLASS Advanced documentation.
   - **ECLASS Advanced Data Converter** is defined in the Configuring an IIEP for ECLASS Advanced Data Imports topic within the Solution Enablement: Data Management ECLASS Advanced documentation.

- **ECLASS Advanced Unit Converter** is defined in the Configuring an IIEP for ECLASS Advanced Unit Imports topic within the Solution Enablement: Data Management ECLASS Advanced documentation.
- **External Pre-processor** calls an extension service that processes or transforms inbound messages before further handling. Only extension services that implement the 'InboundPreProcessorPlugin<T>' interface and that are running are available for selection. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and are deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI). Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for general information. For details, refer to the 'User guide' in the SSUI and the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.
- **STEPXML Joiner for Change Packages** and **STEPXML Joiner** are used for exporting configurations and settings via the outbound functionality. It is accessible to systems with version control system integration have access. For details, refer to the Version Control System Integration topic in the Configuration Management documentation. This option is not available for the Kafka Streaming Receiver.
- **XML Normalizer** pre-processor is available to make minor modifications to the layout of an inbound XML file so that STEP can process it using the Generic XML format. It allows a specified tag to be copied from one place within the file to another place within the same tag. For details, refer to the IIEP - Configure XML Normalizer Pre-processor topic. This option is not available for the Kafka Streaming Receiver.
- **Transformation by XSLT** pre-processor allows an XSLT 2.0-compliant stylesheet to be used during import to transform valid inbound XML into STEPXML, or into non-STEPXML that can then be imported using the Generic XML format option. For details on the **XSLT** pre-processor, refer to IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor topic.
- **Transformation by Import Configuration** can be used to transform Excel and CSV files to STEPXML on import.
- **CNET Pre-processor for converting CNET XML to STEP XML** - contact Stibo Systems for information.

2. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.

# IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor

The Transformation by XSLT pre-processor allows an XSLT 2.0-compliant stylesheet to be used during import to transform valid inbound XML into STEPXML, or into non-STEPXML that can then be imported using the Generic XML format option.

This allows the XML file to be parsed via an XSLT. The data is extracted and represented in a tabular format that can be handled with the standard Import Manager functionality.

> **Note:** To use this pre-processor successfully, the incoming file or message size must be 50 MB or smaller.

### Prerequisites

Before configuring the Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor, you must first:

1. Perform the **Initial Setup for XSLT Stylesheets** - this one-time setup is described below.
2. **Create an XSLT Stylesheet Object** - these steps must be performed for each separate stylesheet needed and is described below. Search the web for information on creating a valid XSLT stylesheet.

Once the prerequisites have been completed, proceed to the **Configure the Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor** section below.

These two configuration steps also apply to the Transformation by XSLT post-processor. For more information, refer to OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT topic.

> **Note:** Saxon is an XSLT and XQuery processor. Information can be found via links on the **Open Source Components** page at the bottom of the list of online help topics in the left navigation panel.

## Initial Setup for XSLT Stylesheets

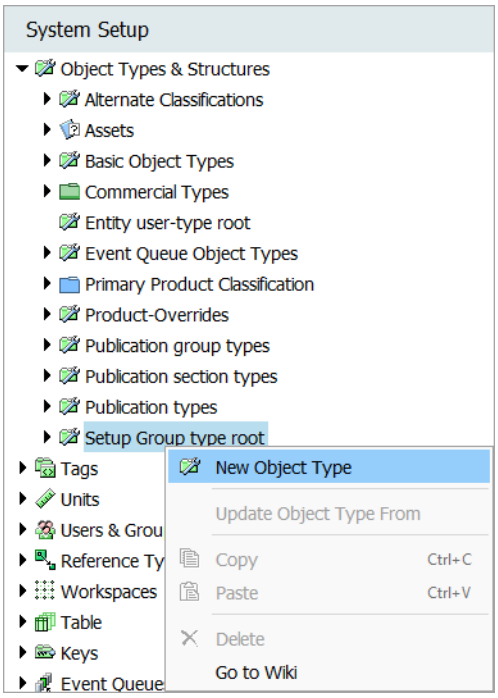
Creating an XSLT stylesheet setup group must only be performed once, unless additional levels of organization are desired.

Navigate to System Setup > Object Types & Structures > Setup Group type root and determine if an entry exists for the XSLT Stylesheet.

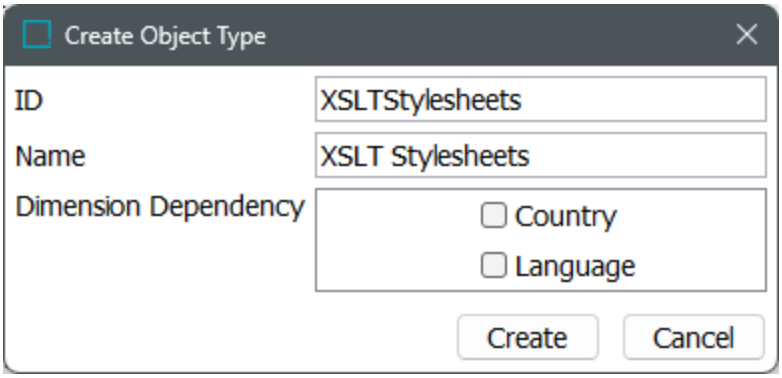
- If an XSLT Stylesheet setup group does not exist, continue with the steps below to create a setup group, link the XSLT object type, and create an instance of the XSLT object.
- If an XSLT Stylesheet setup group exists, but has no children, proceed to the **Link the XSLT Stylesheets object type to setup group** section below.
- If an XSLT Stylesheet setup group exists, and has an XSLT Stylesheet Object as a child, proceed directly to the **Creating an XSLT Stylesheet** section below.

## Create the XSLT stylesheet setup group

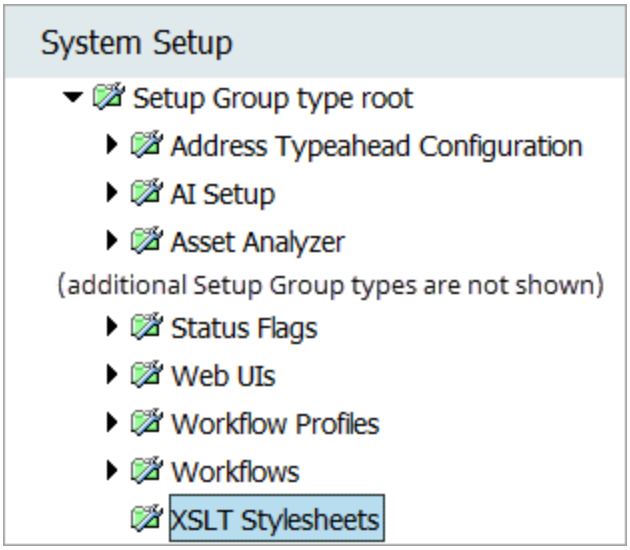
1. In System Setup, expand **Object Types & Structures**.
2. Right-click 'Setup Group type root' and choose **New Object Type**.




3. Enter an **ID** and a **Name**, select any required Dimension Dependencies, and click **Create**.

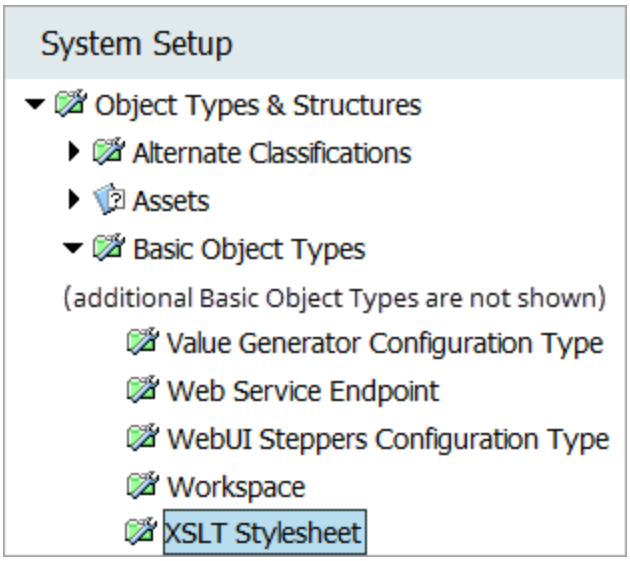



4. The new setup group appears in System Setup under 'Object Types & Structures' as a child in the **Setup Group type root**.

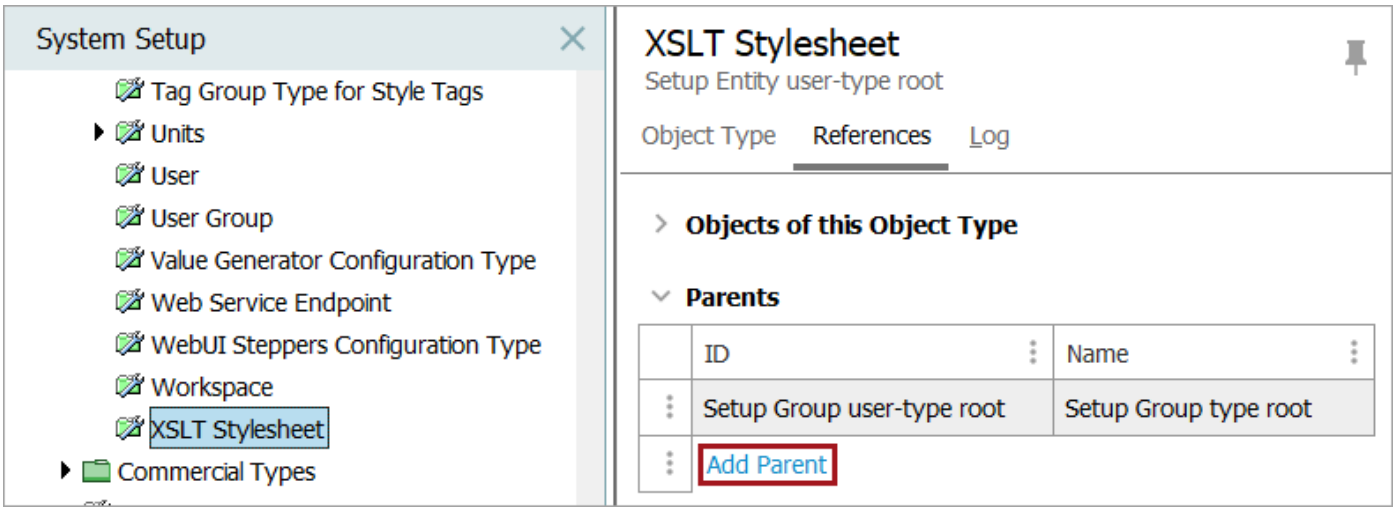



## Link the XSLT stylesheet object type to the XSLT setup group

1. In Object Types & Structures > expand Basic Object Types > select **XSLT Stylesheet**.

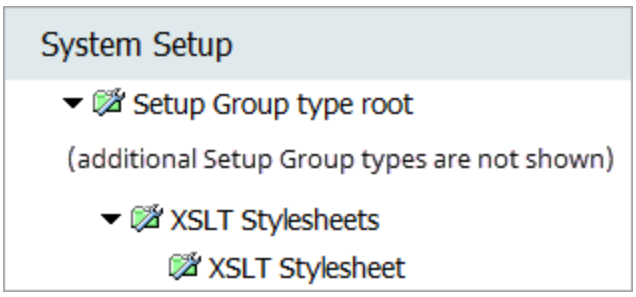



2. On the References tab > Parents section > click the **Add Parent** link.




3. In the Select New Parent dialog, select the setup group type root you created, and click **Select** to make it a valid parent.

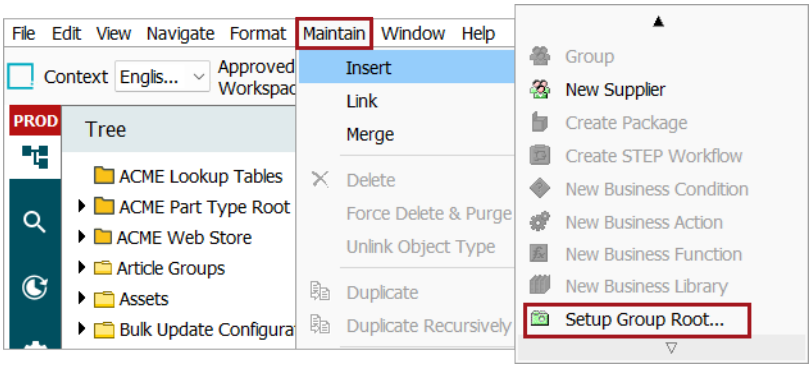
   The Setup Group type root node now displays XSLT Stylesheets with a child of XSLT Stylesheet.




## Create an instance of the XSLT Stylesheet object

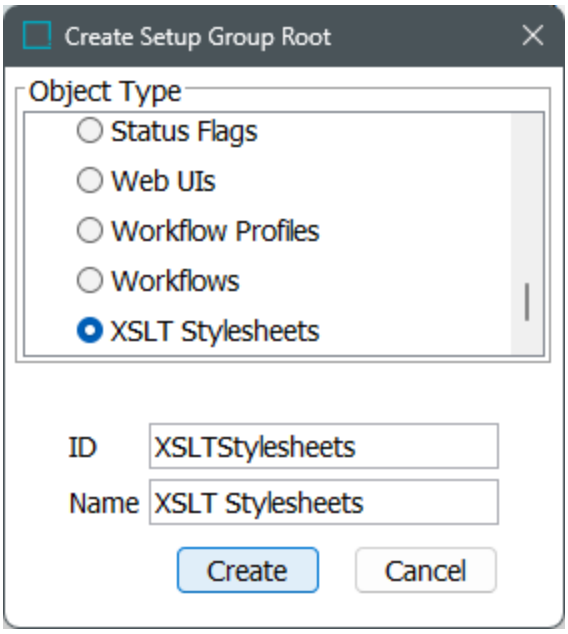
1. On the System Setup tab, select any object in the **System Setup** hierarchy to activate the following **Maintain** menu selection.

2. Click the Maintain menu, point to Insert, and select **Setup Group Root**.

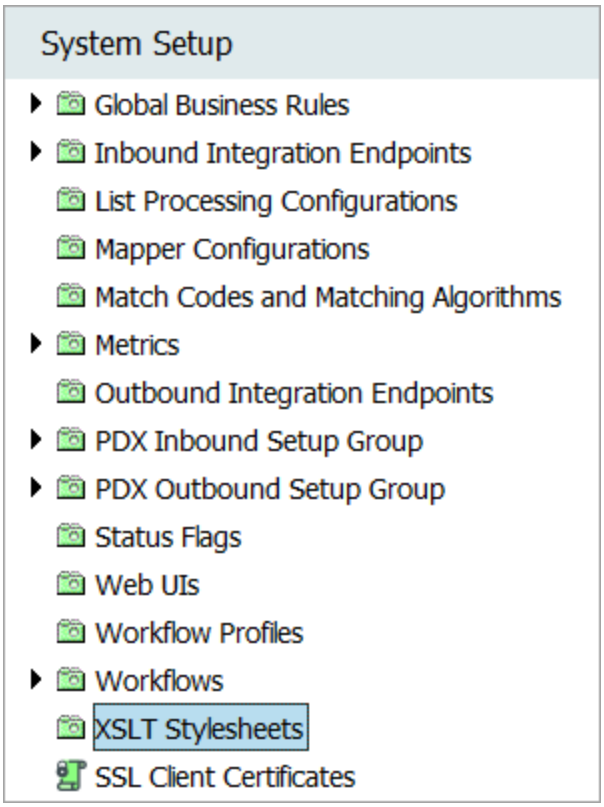



3. In the Create Setup Group Root dialog, select the XSLT Stylesheets object type, enter an **ID** and a **Name**, and

click **Create**.



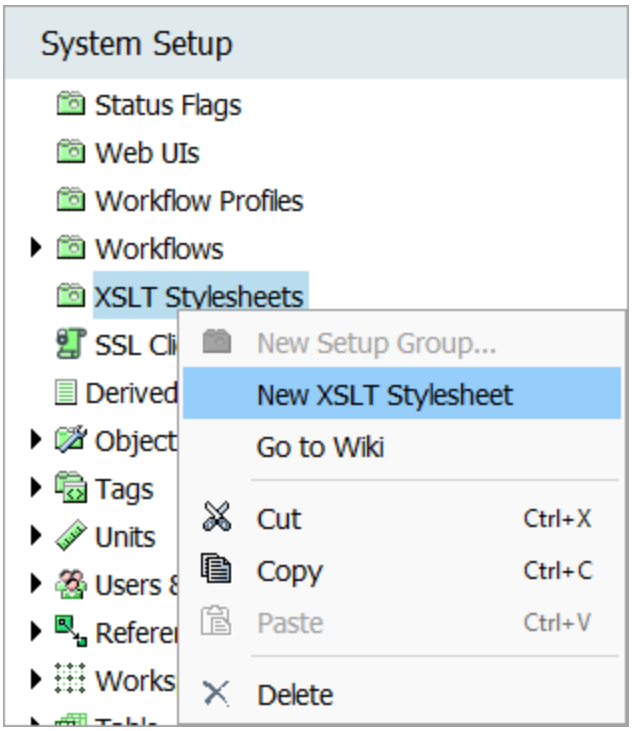

A setup group is created as a node in the System Setup hierarchy. XSLT Stylesheets can now be created under this new node.



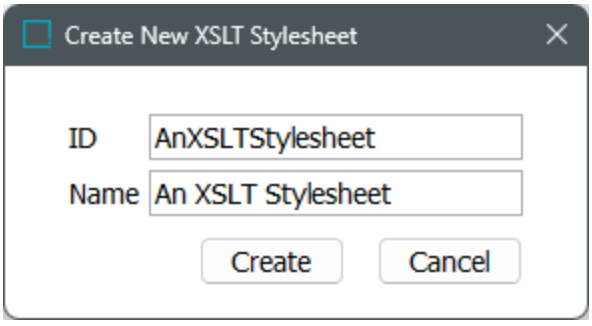
# Create an XSLT Stylesheet Object

Once a setup group node has been created to hold XSLT Stylesheets, you can add your own stylesheet, which will be available for selection in the IIEP pre-processor. Search the web for information on creating a valid XSLT stylesheet.

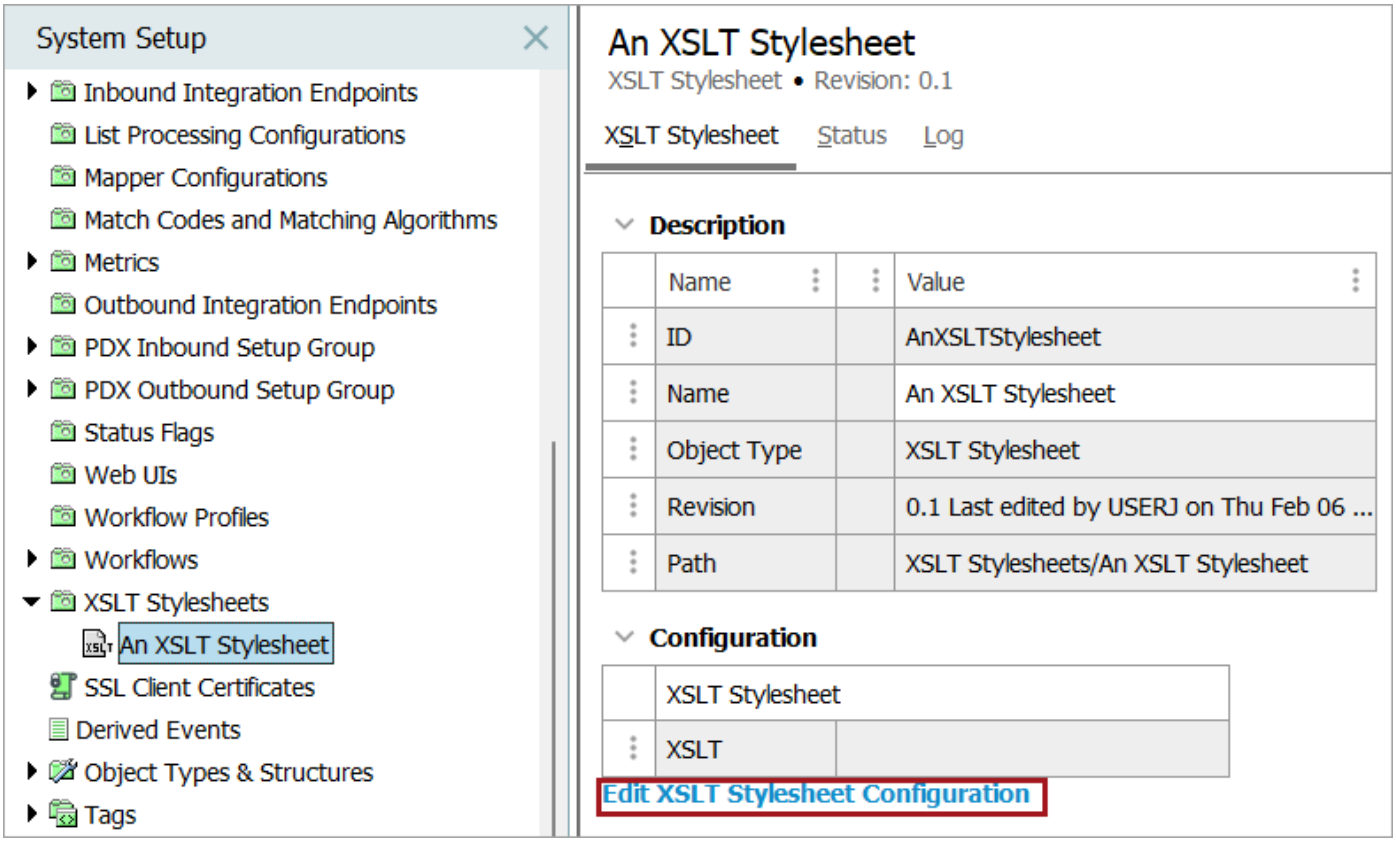
1. In System Setup, select your XSLT Stylesheet node, right-click, and choose **New XSLT Stylesheet**.



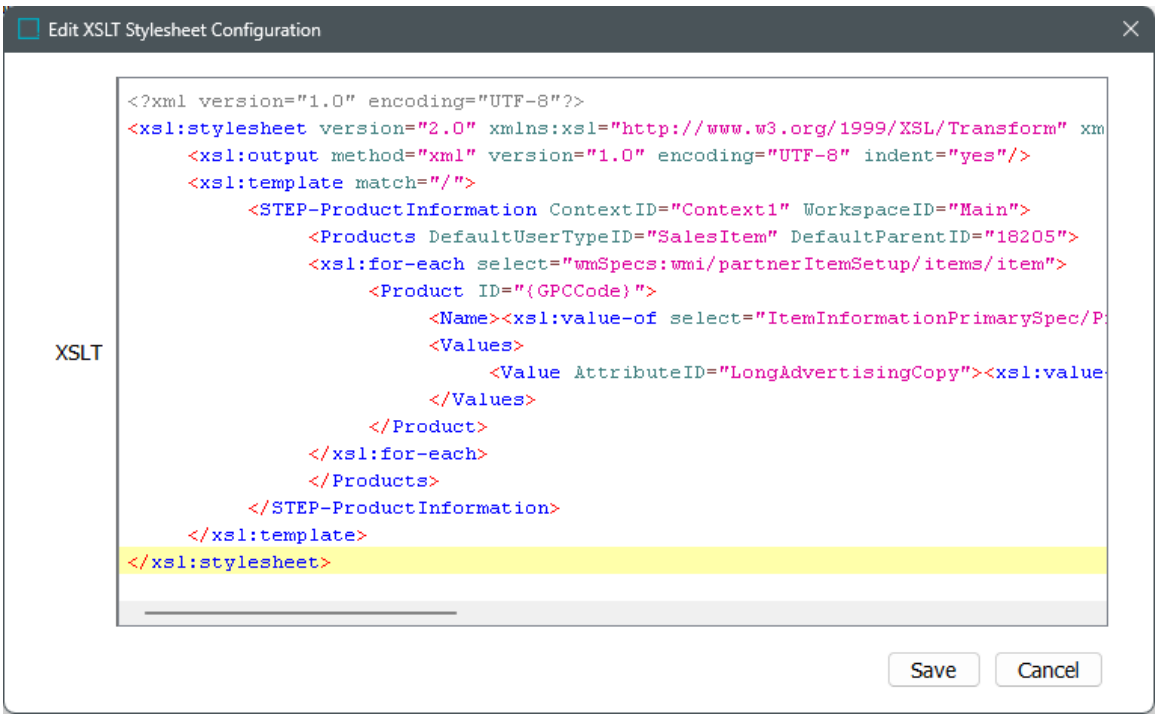

2. Enter an **ID** and a **Name** and click **Create**.



3. Select the new stylesheet object that displays below the XSLT node and click the **Edit XSLT Stylesheet Configuration** link.




4. Type or copy your XSLT 2.0-compliant stylesheet into the text box and click the **Save** button.




The XSLT stylesheet is now ready for selection in the IIEP wizard.

If creating an XSLT stylesheet intended to enable a 'Proof View Action' button, be sure the XSLT file uses `/webui/proofview/assets` rather than `/restapi/assets` when referencing STEP data. For example:

`"/webui/proofview/assets/[$imageURL]/thumbnail">`

Doing so prevents the system from requiring an additional login to display the requested proof view. This applies to both assets and product data fetched from either a REST API or from a proofview API.

MD5 values can be generated as shown in the following sample stylesheet configuration, based on any variable input ('example' is the variable in this sample):

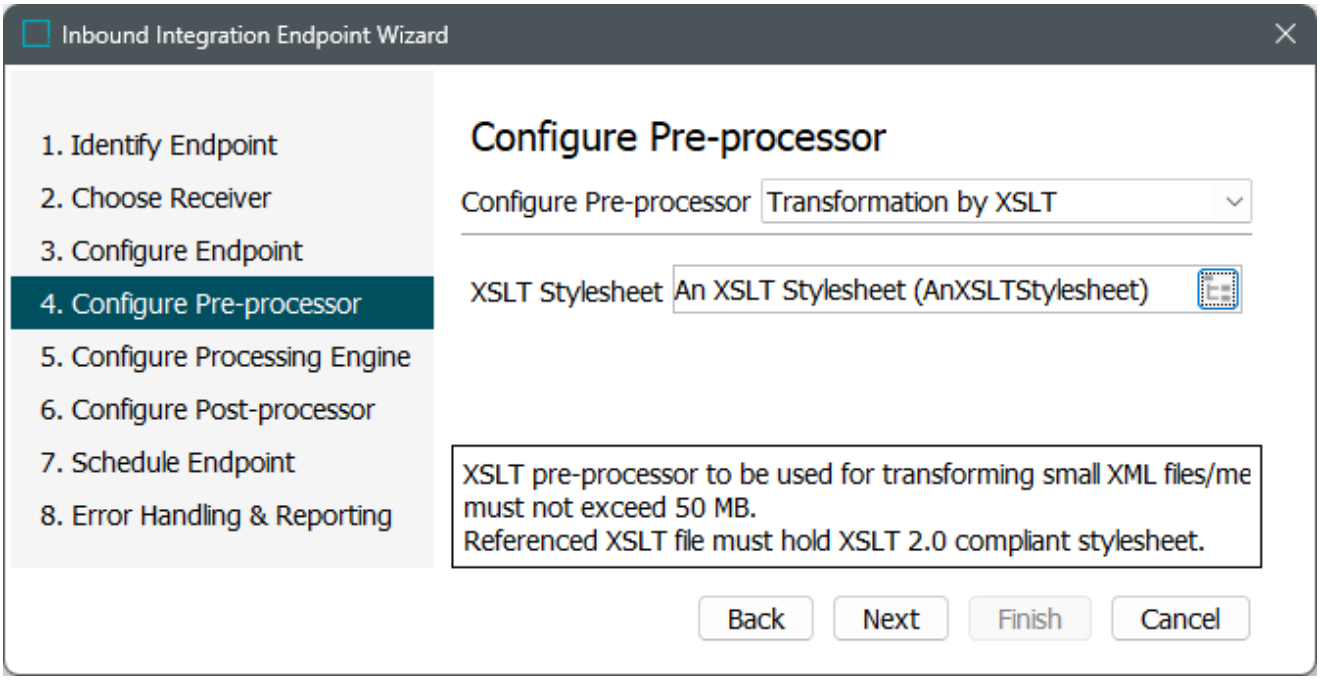
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="2.0"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    xmlns:step="http://www.stibosystems.com/step" exclude-result-
```

```
prefixes="step">
    <xsl:output indent="yes"/>
    <xsl:template match="/">
        <xml><title>MD5 Example</title><value><xsl:value-of select="step:md5
('example')"/></value></xml>
     </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

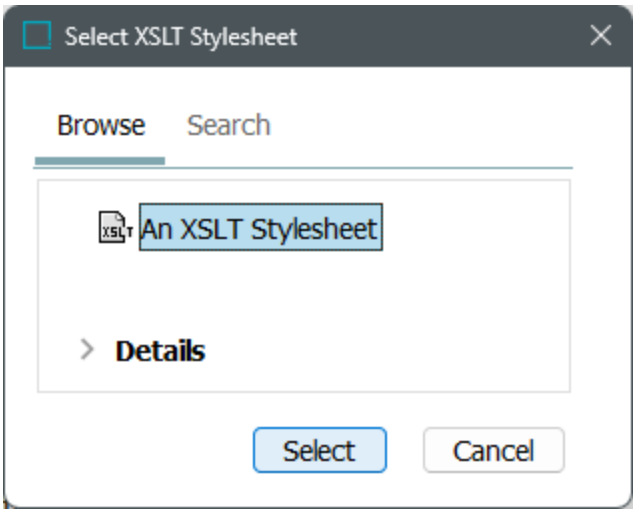
An example of a use case for generating MD5 values is producing unique identifiers.

## Configure the Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor

Once the prerequisite tasks have been completed, configure the pre-processor in the IIEP wizard. For details on other IIEP wizard steps, refer to the Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.



1. In the **Configure Pre-processor** dropdown, select **Transformation by XSLT**.
2. In the **XSLT Stylesheet** parameter, click the selector button ( ) to display the Select XSLT Stylesheet dialog, select your stylesheet, and click the **Select** button.




The importer will use the selected XSLT stylesheet to transform inbound XML file, so that STEP can process it using STEPXML or Generic XML format, based on the selection in the Configure Processing Engine step.

3. On the wizard dialog, click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.

# IIEP - Configure XML Normalizer Pre-processor

While this pre-processor can be used for any inbound XML file, it has been useful for GDSN solutions when processing the following scenarios:

- The GDSN BMS Receiver requires a flattened version of the recursive XML structures that are in the 'tradeItem' tags in the XML when dealing with child nodes in the packaging hierarchy.
- A GDSN CIC is sent for the top node in the packaging hierarchy and contains the CIC status for all nodes in the hierarchy.

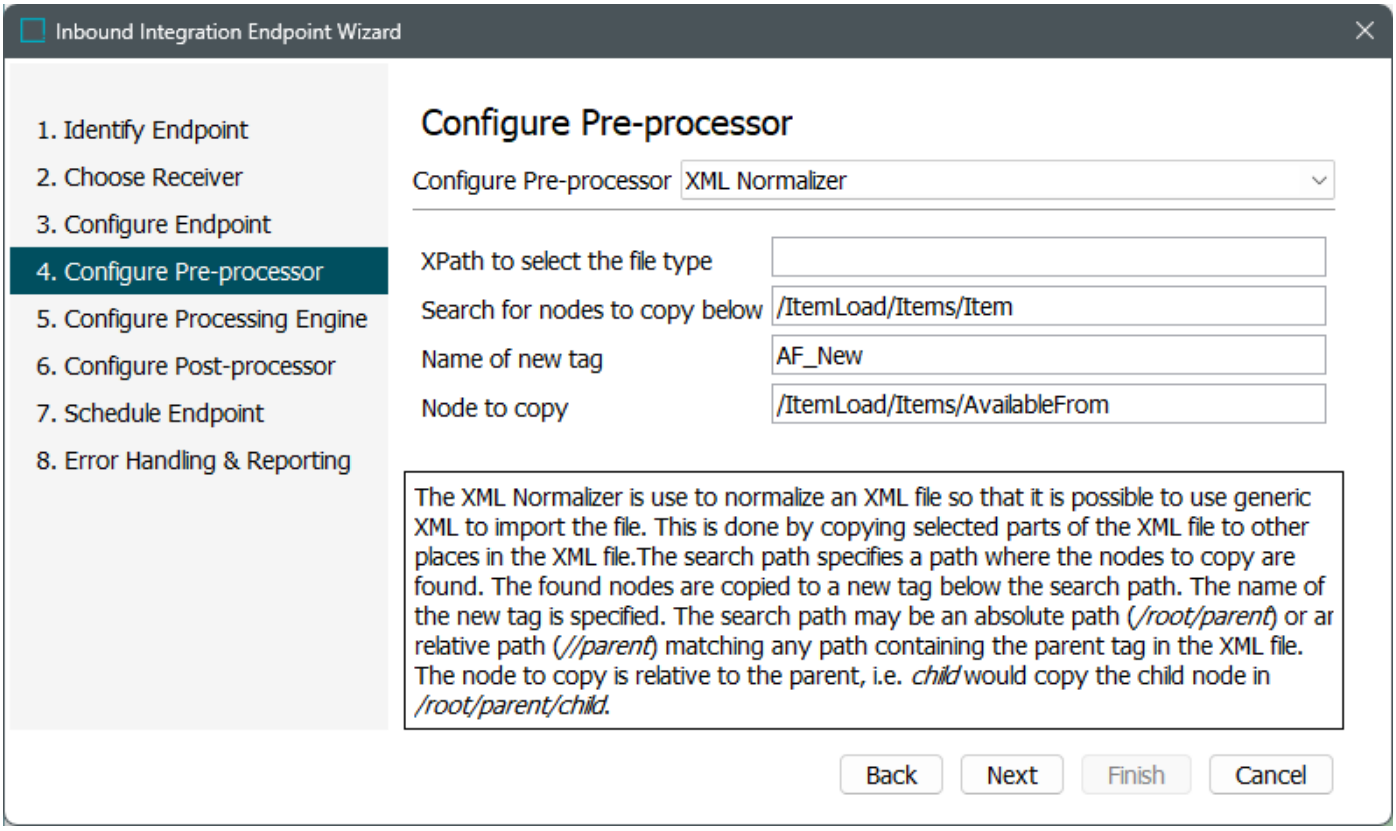
> ⚠ **Important:** For a successful import, verify that the node data is valid to exist in the new location.

For a simple example, as shown in the following XML input file (which could be available to the IIEP via the selected receiver method), although the 'AvailableFrom' tag is present in the file, it is required by STEP to be included at a lower level. The import file includes it at the 'Items' level, but it should be imported into STEP as an attribute on each of the two products within each 'Item' tag.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ItemLoad>
  <Items>
  <AvailableFrom>2015-01-01 00:00:00</AvailableFrom>
    <Item>
      <EAN>9900524977488</EAN>
      <ProductName>AC-UZ444</ProductName>
    </Item>
    <Item>
      <EAN>9900524977490</EAN>
      <ProductName>AC-UZ311</ProductName>
    </Item>
  </Items>
</ItemLoad>
```

## Configure and Use the XML Normalizer

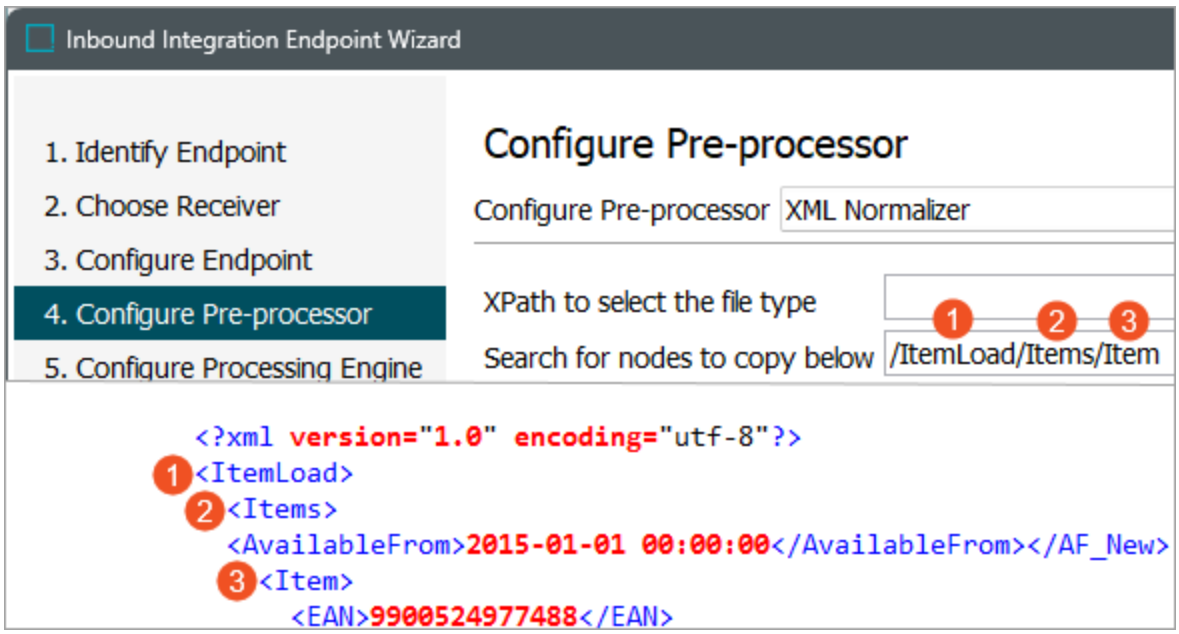
1. In the **Configure Pre-processor** dropdown, select **XML Normalizer**.
2. Use the following parameters to identify the text to be copied and the new location for it to be copied.




- In **XPath to select the file type**, add an XPath if needed. This parameter is optional. For more information, search the web.
- In **Search for nodes to copy below**, identify the path of the parent tag where the copied text should be inserted. This can be an absolute path or a relative path matching any path containing the parent tag in the XML file.

  Using the original example input file above, the path /ItemLoad/Items/Item indicates that the copied

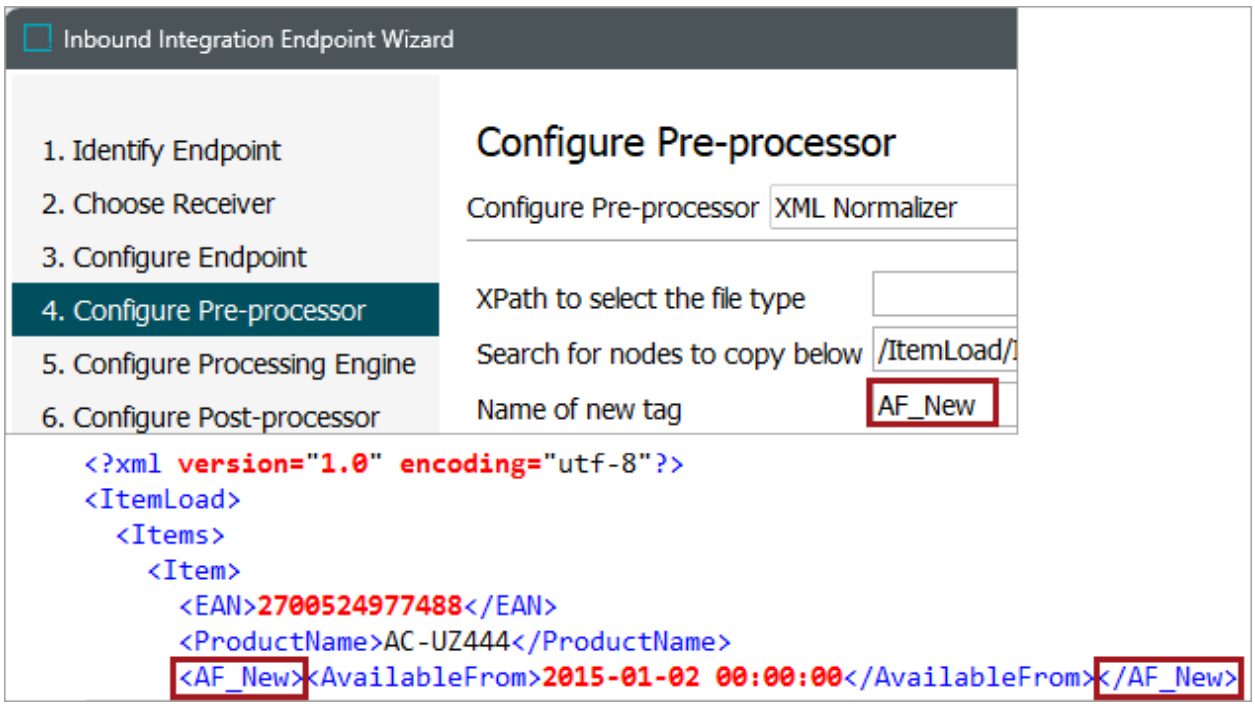
node will be placed within the 'Item' node.




- In **Name of new tag**, type the new tag identifier. You must use different text than is currently used to additionally identify the tag that is copied. This tag must appear in the Sample file supplied in the 'Select Sample File' sub-step of the Configure Processing Engine wizard step. For more information on the sample file, refer to IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine topic.

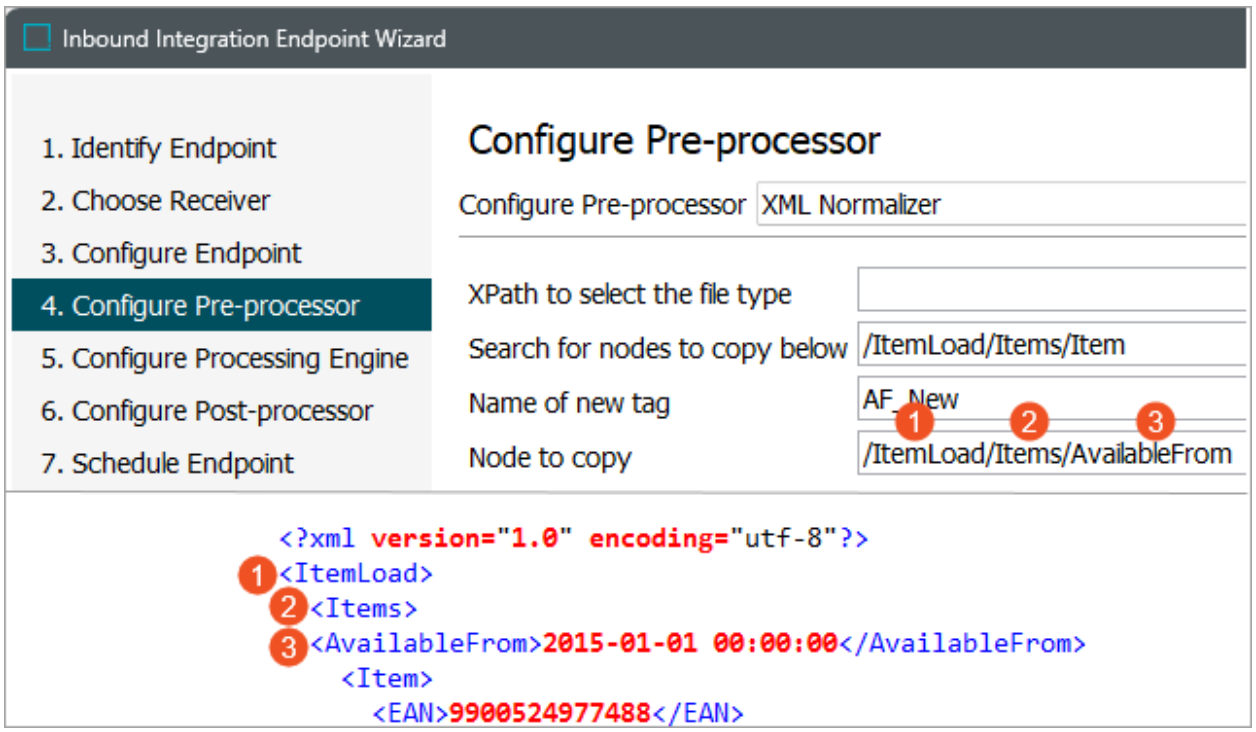
  In the wizard image, 'AF_New' is the tag that will be added as a prefix to the information being

copied. The normalized XML file below shows the newly copied tag with the '<AF_New>' wrapper.




- In **Node to copy**, identify the path and the tag to be copied.

  Using the original example input file, the node to copy (AvailableFrom) is currently located at /ItemLoad/Items/AvailableFrom.




3. Include the new tag in the expected location, within the sample file supplied on the **Select Sample File** sub-step. For details, refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine topic.

   Using the original example input file, you could create the following Sample File which includes the new tag in the required location (as determined by the XML Normalizer parameters):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ItemLoad>
  <Items>
    <Item>
      <EAN>2700524977488</EAN>
      <ProductName>AC-UZ444</ProductName>
      <AF_New><AvailableFrom>2015-01-02 00:00:00</AvailableFrom></AF_New>
    </Item>
  </Items>
</ItemLoad>
```

4. Include the new tag in the expected location, within the parsing template supplied on the **Select Format** sub-step. For details, refer to the IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine topic.

   Using with the original example, you could create the following Template which includes the instruction to retrieve data for the new tag:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ItemLoad>
  <Items>
    <Item>
    <?Record?>
      <EAN><?Source?></EAN>
      <ProductName><?Source?></ProductName>
<AF_New><AvailableFrom><?Source?></AvailableFrom></AF_New>
    </Item>
  </Items>
</ItemLoad>
```

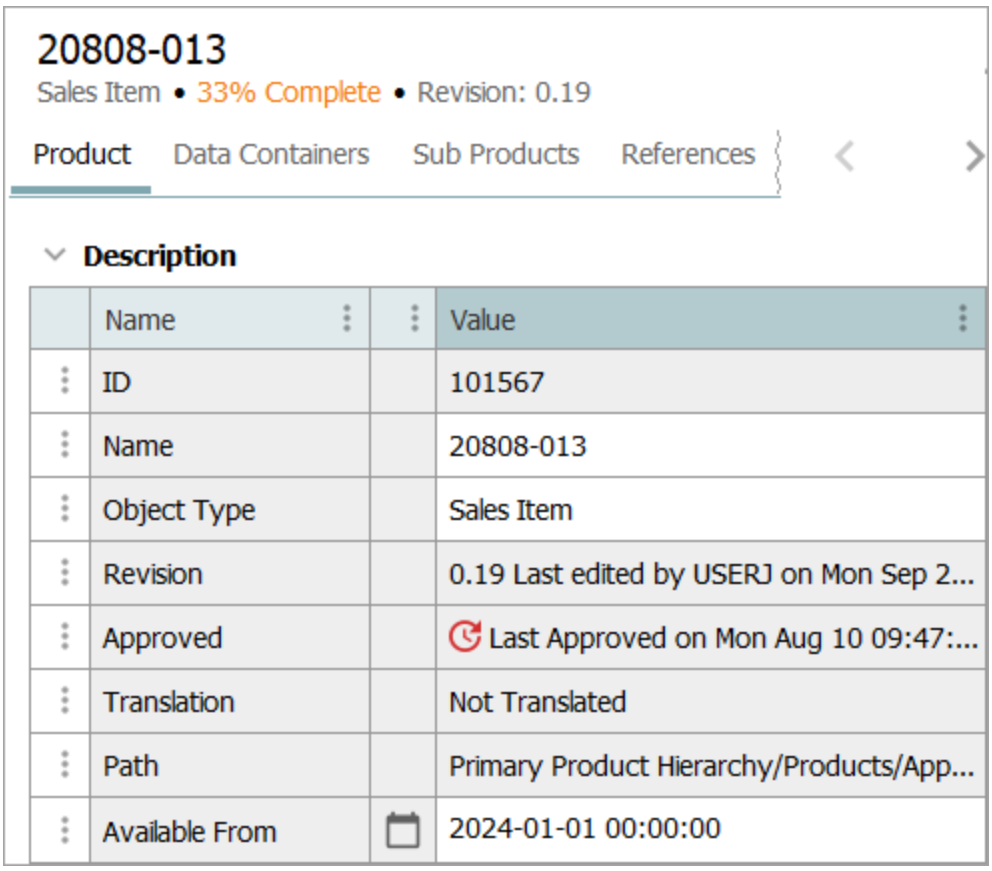
5. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.

## Pre-processor Results

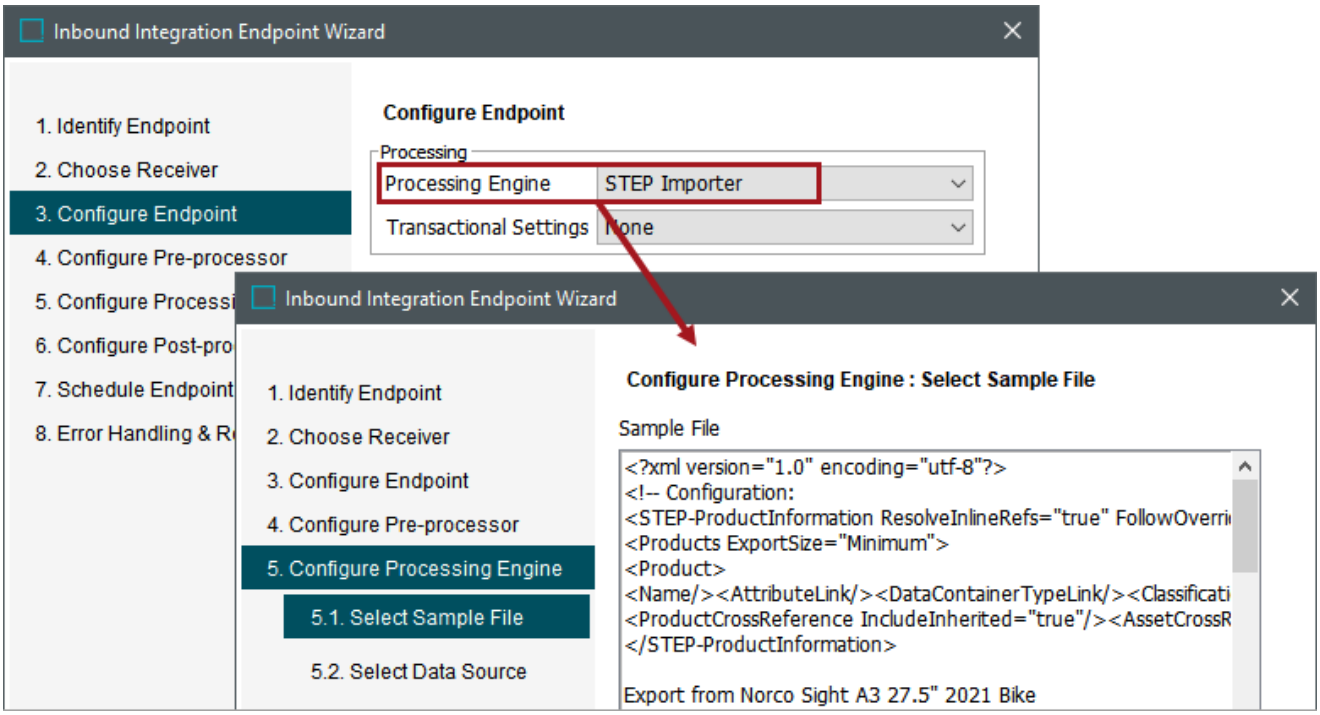
Continuing the original example, the input file is normalized by the pre-processor as follows:

```
<ItemLoad>
  <Items>
  <AvailableFrom>2015-01-01 00:00:00</AvailableFrom>
    <Item>
      <EAN>9900524977488</EAN>
      <ProductName>AC-UZ444</ProductName>
      <AF_New><AvailableFrom>2015-01-01 00:00:00</AvailableFrom></AF_New>
    </Item>
    <Item>
      <EAN>9900524977490</EAN>
      <ProductName>AC-UZ311</ProductName>
      <AF_New><AvailableFrom>2015-01-01 00:00:00</AvailableFrom></AF_New>
    </Item>
  </Items>
</ItemLoad>
```

And ultimately, the STEP attributes are updated based on the normalized Generic XML, as shown in the first product from the input file.


20808-013
Sales Item • 33% Complete • Revision: 0.19
Product
Data Containers
Sub Products
References
Description
Name
Value
ID
101567
Name
20808-013
Object Type
Sales Item
Revision
0.19 Last edited by USERJ on Mon Sep 2...
Approved
Last Approved on Mon Aug 10 09:47:...
Translation
Not Translated
Path
Primary Product Hierarchy/Products/App...
Available From
2024-01-01 00:00:00

# IIEP - Configure Processing Engine




The Processing Engine is responsible for performing the actual import, and can be replaced via custom extension, for example, if some special format not supported in the standard STEP Importer is to be handled.

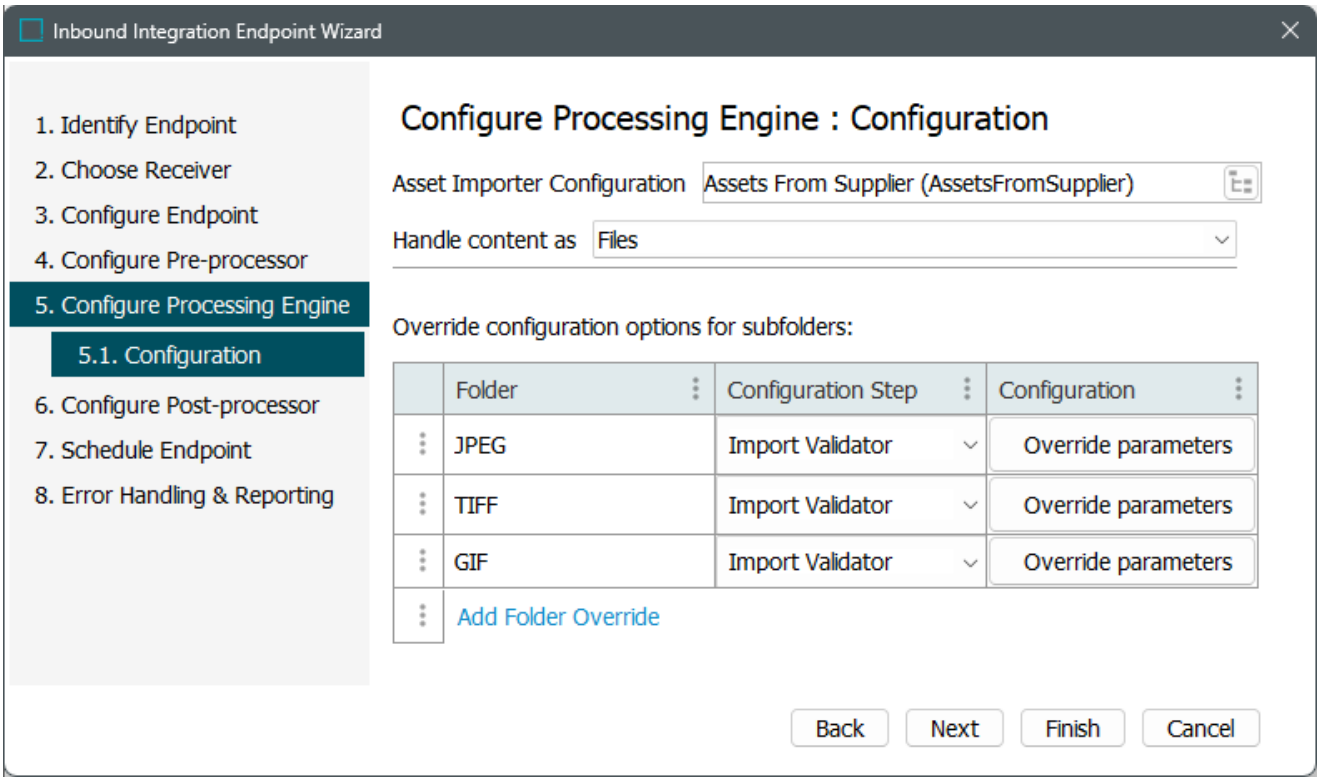
> ⚠ **Important:** The Configure Endpoint step determines the options available for the Configure Processing Engine step.

1. Select the processing engine and use the following topics to configure the necessary sub-steps. Options may include:
    - IIEP - Configure Asset Importer Processing Engine
    - IIEP - Configure Business Rule Based Message Processor Processing Engine
    - IIEP - Configure FAB-DIS Importer Processing Engine - FAB-DIS is depreciated and will be removed in a future update.

- IIEP - Configure Match and Merge Importer Processing Engine - only available when the Matching & Merging deduplication solution is implemented.
- IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine
- IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine
- IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine
- GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement - the 'GDSN inbound message processor' and 'GDSN Receiver Inbound message processor' are only available when the GDSN solution is implemented
- Product Data Exchange - no further configuration is required.

2. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Post-processor, IIEP - Schedule Endpoint, or IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting.

# IIEP - Configure Asset Importer Processing Engine




When using an Asset Importer endpoint, it is necessary to specify an asset importer configuration and define how the imported content will be received.

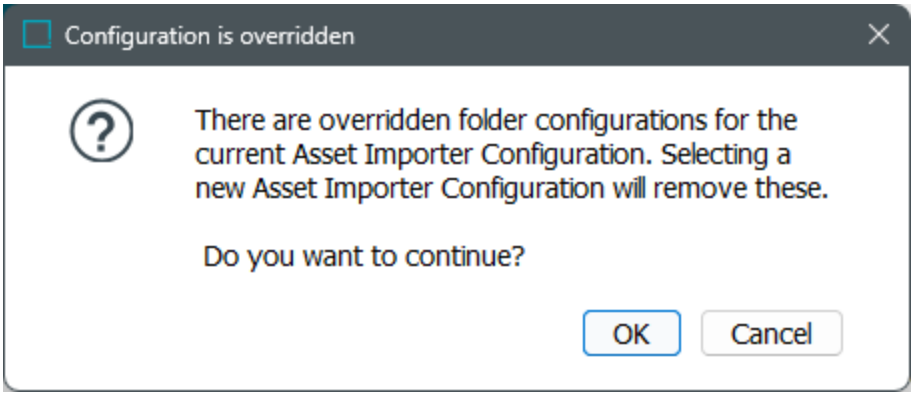
## Prerequisites

The following settings are important when using this processing engine:

- On the Choose Receiver step, the 'Hotfolder Receiver' option must be selected as defined in the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic.
- If desired, folder overrides can also be configured, allowing users to replace certain aspects of the asset import configuration for sub folders within the top-level hotfolder. For required configuration, refer to the Asset Importer Configuration topic.

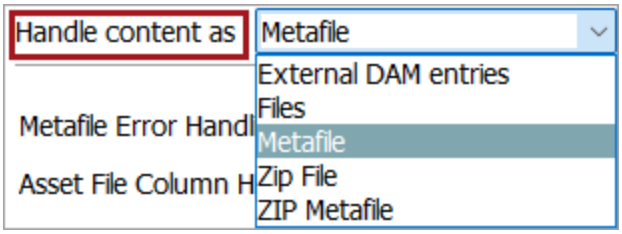
> **Note:** Attempting to change the asset importer configuration after configuring overrides displays a

prompt warning that the overrides will be removed.



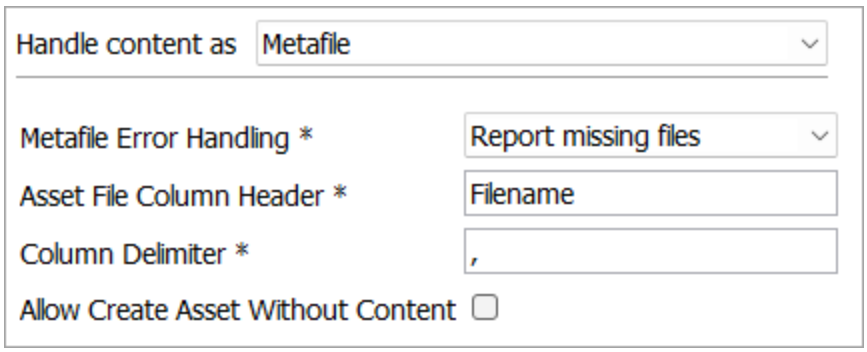

## Configuration

1. In the **Asset Importer Configuration** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select an asset importer configuration from the node list. Click **Select**.
2. In the **Handle content as** parameter, define how files will be delivered to the asset importer by selecting the appropriate receiver option from the dropdown.




The options include:

- **External DAM entries** - no additional parameters are required.
- **Files** - use when importing single asset files into STEP. No additional parameters are required.
- **Metafile** - use when a metadata file is necessary to supply information related to the assets, such as when the assets and metafile reside in different locations. By configuring this parameter, users can point imported metadata files to the related assets that are about to be imported or updated (via a path accessible by the STEP application server process). Refer to the Metadata File Format section below.




While importing the assets using the metafile, the following locations are required for the files:

- Assets are placed in the default hotfolder root (not the configured asset hotfolder). For example, while adding assets on the application server, the path will be `\[hotfolder for Windows system]` or `/upload/[hotfolder for Linux system]`.
- Metafile (the .TXT file) is placed in the `[configured asset folder]/IN` directory.

**Metafile Error Handling** - indicates how errors are handled.

- 'Report missing files' is the default; reports errors when the metafile references assets which cannot be found.
- 'Don't report inconsistencies' reports errors if inconsistencies between the metafile references and the assets are found.
- 'Report all inconsistencies' reports every inconsistency between the metafile references and the assets.

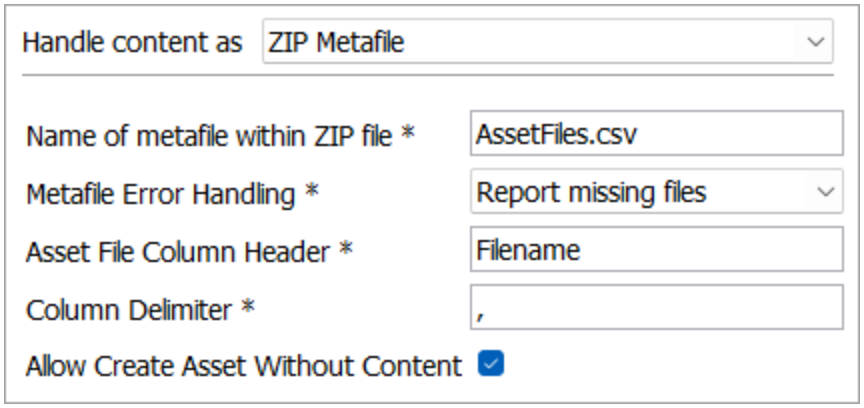
**Asset File Column Header** - specify the column heading of the metafile that contains the asset information. This includes an asset name; an external URL; or a relative path if the corresponding asset is in a subfolder below the root hotfolder directory. For example, 'Files/1234.jpg' corresponds to the asset name '1234.jpg' found within the 'Files' subfolder.

**Note:** Importing assets from URLs may increase the import time. Only freely accessible assets can be imported from URLs because entering a password is not allowed.

**Column Delimiter** - specify which character is used to separate the columns in the metafile. The default value is a comma (,) due to backward compatibility, but it is recommended to use either a semicolon (;) or a pipe (|) character, which is less likely to be included in any metadata fields.

**Allow Create Asset Without Content** - check to create an 'asset placeholder' when no content is available to the importer. This can happen when STEP cannot access the asset (i.e., due to an incorrect file name or blocked access to the URL). The asset is created and referenced as configured, the thumbnail shows 'No Content' instead of an image. Update the image via subsequent imports of the same asset using the 'Asset Content Replace' checkbox in the Content Importer topic.

- **Zip File** - use when importing zip files that only contain assets. The file is unpacked during the import process and all asset files are imported according to the remaining configuration options. No additional parameters are required.
- **ZIP Metafile** - use when importing a .ZIP file that contains both the metadata file and the corresponding asset file(s). When importing with this configuration, asset placeholders are created from the metafile, and assets are subsequently loaded into STEP to update the placeholder content. Refer to the Metadata File Format section below.




**Name of the metafile within ZIP file** - indicates the name of the metafile so the system can distinguish between it and the asset files. Valid file formats are .CSV and .TXT.

**Metafile Error Handling** - indicates how errors are handled.

- 'Report missing files' is the default; reports errors when the metafile references assets which cannot be found.
- 'Don't report inconsistencies' reports errors if inconsistencies between the metafile references and the assets are found.
- 'Report all inconsistencies' reports every inconsistency between the metafile references and the assets.

**Asset File Column Header** - specify the column heading of the metafile that contains the asset information. This includes an asset name; an external URL; or a relative path if the corresponding asset is in a subfolder below the root hotfolder directory. For example, 'Files/1234.jpg' corresponds to the asset name '1234.jpg' found within the 'Files' subfolder.

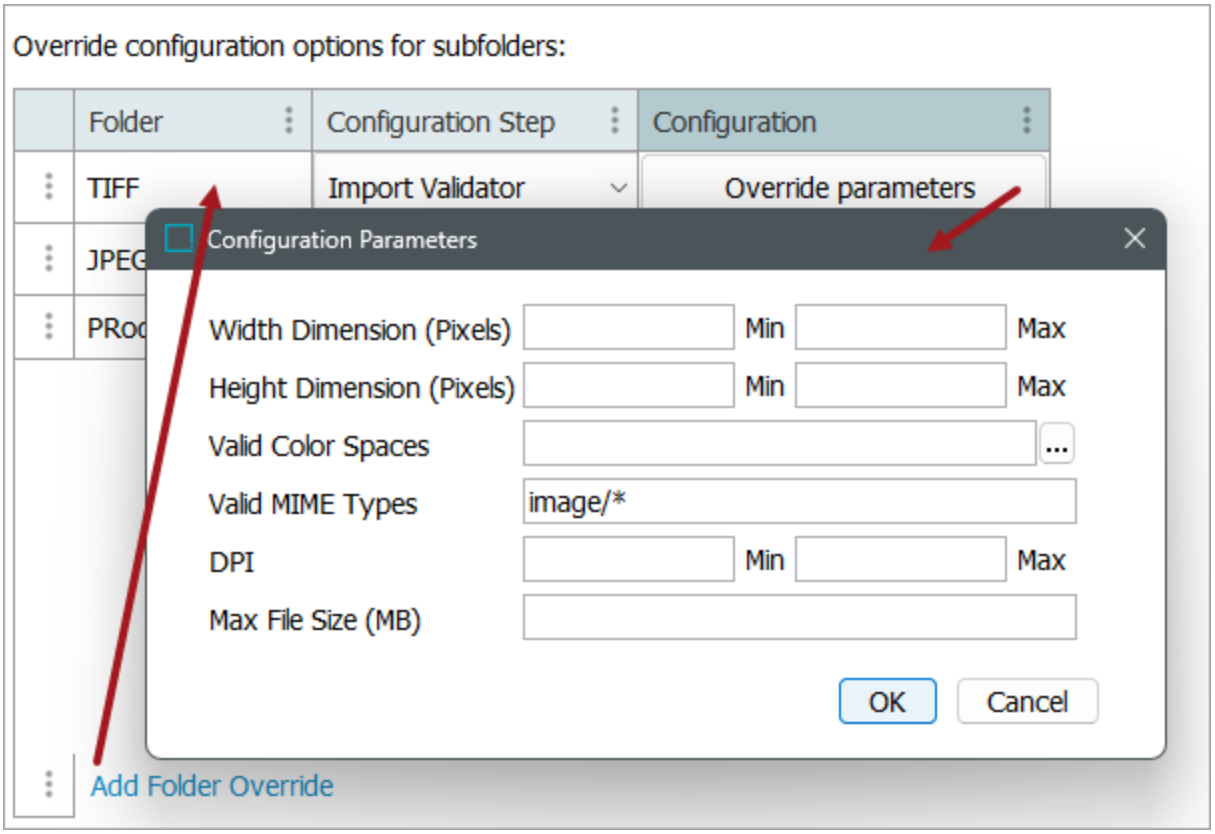
> **Note:** Importing assets from URLs may increase the import time. Only freely accessible assets can be imported from URLs, entering a password is not allowed.

**Column Delimiter** - specify which character should be used to separate each of the columns in the metadata file. The default value is a comma (,) due to backward compatibility, but it is recommended to use either a semicolon (;) or a pipe (|) character, which is less likely to be included in any metadata fields.

**Allow Create Asset Without Content** - check to create an 'asset placeholder' when no content is available to the importer. This can happen when STEP cannot access the asset (i.e., due to an incorrect file name or blocked access to the URL). The asset is created and referenced as configured, the thumbnail shows 'No Content' instead of an image.

3. In the **Override configuration options for subfolders** area of the wizard, click the **Add Folder Override** link to add an override to the existing configuration. This adds a row to the override screen, in which an individual configuration aspect can be specified.

> **Note:** This option is not available when using the FAB-DIS Importer processing engine.




- In the **Folder** field, specify a subfolder to override. If only one configuration difference is required between the parent and child folder, only a single configuration (row) is needed for each subfolder. However, if more than one configuration difference exists between the parent and child, each difference requires an individual row to be added (with the Folder name shared between multiple rows).
- In the **Configuration Step** dropdown, choose which aspect of the configuration to override. Almost every step in the Asset Importer configuration wizard is available for override, including Content Importer, Import Validator, Hierarchy Builder, Asset Matcher, Product Linker, Approver, Business Rules, Metadata Importer, and Workflow Handler. The Configuration Step selection determines the dialog displayed by the Override parameters button (below).
- In the **Configuration** field, click the **Override parameters** button and make any of the necessary changes in the screen that appears and click **OK**. The parameters presented are based on the Configuration Step

selection.

- Additional options are available by clicking the arrow in the first column of the override configuration options table. This displays a menu with options including Add Folder Override and Remove Folder Override.

By properly utilizing override subfolders, a single asset importer configuration can be used to control an entire hierarchy of hotfolders. All subfolders will inherit the asset importer configuration as normal, but those configured in this way can override specific aspects of the base configuration, allowing for flexibility within a single asset importer configuration.

For example, different subfolders may be associated with different MIME Types (such as JPEG, TIFF, etc.). As part of the override configuration pictured above, this use case is addressed by overriding the 'Import Validator' step of the importer configuration and changing the 'MIME Type' parameter to '/jpeg.'

4. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.

## Metadata File Format

By configuring an IIEP with the Metafile or ZIP Metafile receiver options, the asset importer is able to process user-defined metadata files. To import such a file, a header row must be included in the imported file or the metadata file to be imported, and values must be provided for each column that references each asset.

The standard metafile configuration options described in the above section allow for a maximum of three data fields to be read from the file. However, if the 'Metadata Importer' is configured, the asset importer configuration can support additional columns, each representing an asset metadata attribute value to be imported. Information included in the file but that is not mapped in the metadata importer is ignored. For more information on the Metadata Importer, refer to the Metadata Importer topic.

The standard fields include:

- **File Name Field**: Used in the Metafile and ZIP Metafile receiver selections to identify the file name of the asset. This field is required in each metafile and correlates the actual asset files to the content in the metafile.
- **Match Metadata Field**: Used in the Metadata Product Linker configuration to specify the value for the product match criteria.

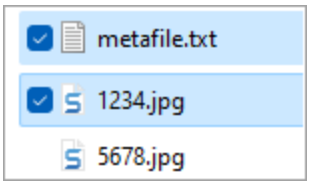
- **Reference Type Metadata Field**: Used in the Metadata Product Linker configuration to specify the STEP ID of the reference that will be used to link the asset and the product.

  For more information on the Product Linker, refer to the Product Linker topic.

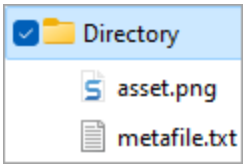
## Asset File Names Required for ZIP Metafile Option

When using the ZIP Metafile option, zip files can be created by multi-selecting the metafile and the asset file(s) or they can be created by zipping a directory that includes the metafile and the asset(s).

- When selecting one metafile in addition to one or more asset files to zip, the metafile must express the asset(s) with their respective filenames. Zipping the multi-selected files in the image below, metafile.txt must express the asset file as **1234.jpg**.




- When the zip file is created by selecting a directory (folder) that contains a metafile and one or more asset files to zip, the metafile must express the asset(s) as a path that terminates with the filename. Zipping the 'Directory' in the image below, the metafile.txt must express the asset file as **Directory/asset.png**.




## Metafile Examples

Metafile entries vary based on the ZIP creation method or location of the assets, as illustrated below:

- Assets in the **default hotfolder root** - multiple lines of the same asset to create multiple product references:
  - **Template**: Filename;Product;Reference
  - \[hotfolder for Windows system]\1234.jpg;Item-12345;PrimaryImage
  - \[hotfolder for Windows system]\1234.jpg;Item-67890;PrimaryImage
- ZIP file created from a **directory** - including metadata information to import (Metadata Importer):

- **Template**: Filename;Product;Reference;Title;Photographer;PhotoCategory
- Directory/asset.png;Item-12345;PrimaryImage;Glacier Bay Alaska;Peter Parker;Landscapes

- ZIP file created by **multi-selection** - using a relative path (Metafile Receiver):
  - **Template**: Filename;Product;Reference
  - 1234.jpg;Item-12345;PrimaryImage

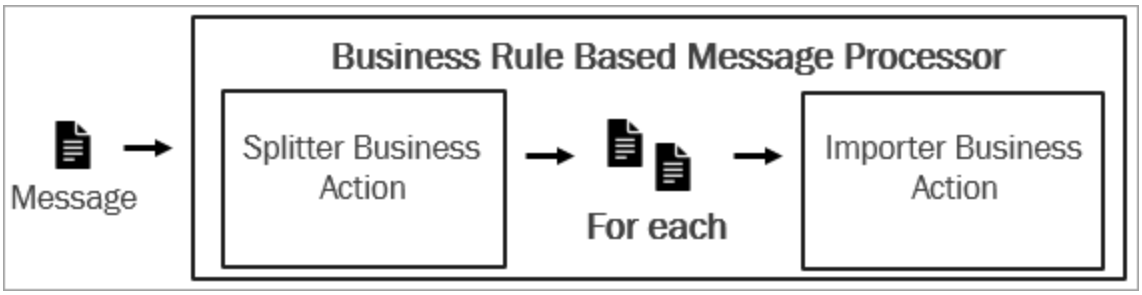
> ⚠ **Important:** When using a zip file, the asset filename structure must reflect the zip method (either directory or multi-selection), as defined in the Asset File Names Required for ZIP Metafile Option section above.

# IIEP - Configure Business Rule Based Message Processor Processing Engine

The Inbound Business Rule Based Message Processor allows you to process inbound messages using either JavaScript-based business actions or Java business actions developed via the Extension API.

For more information on JavaScript business actions, refer to the Business Action: Execute JavaScript topic in the Business Rules documentation. For information on the Extension API, refer to the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

As illustrated below, the processor can use an optional 'splitter' business action to split the original inbound message into multiple parts that are to be handled individually, and invokes the 'importer' business action for each part, or for the original message when no splitter is selected.




The importer business action is responsible for updating STEP based on information in the provided messages via the API functionality exposed in the Scripting / Extension API. A new transaction is started for each importer invocation and, via the configuration, it is possible to specify if processing of subsequent messages should be performed when an exception is thrown from the importer business action code. If desired, the business action code author can design the error handling strategy so that some errors are treated as warnings, while others cause the transaction to be rolled back and the processing potentially stopped.

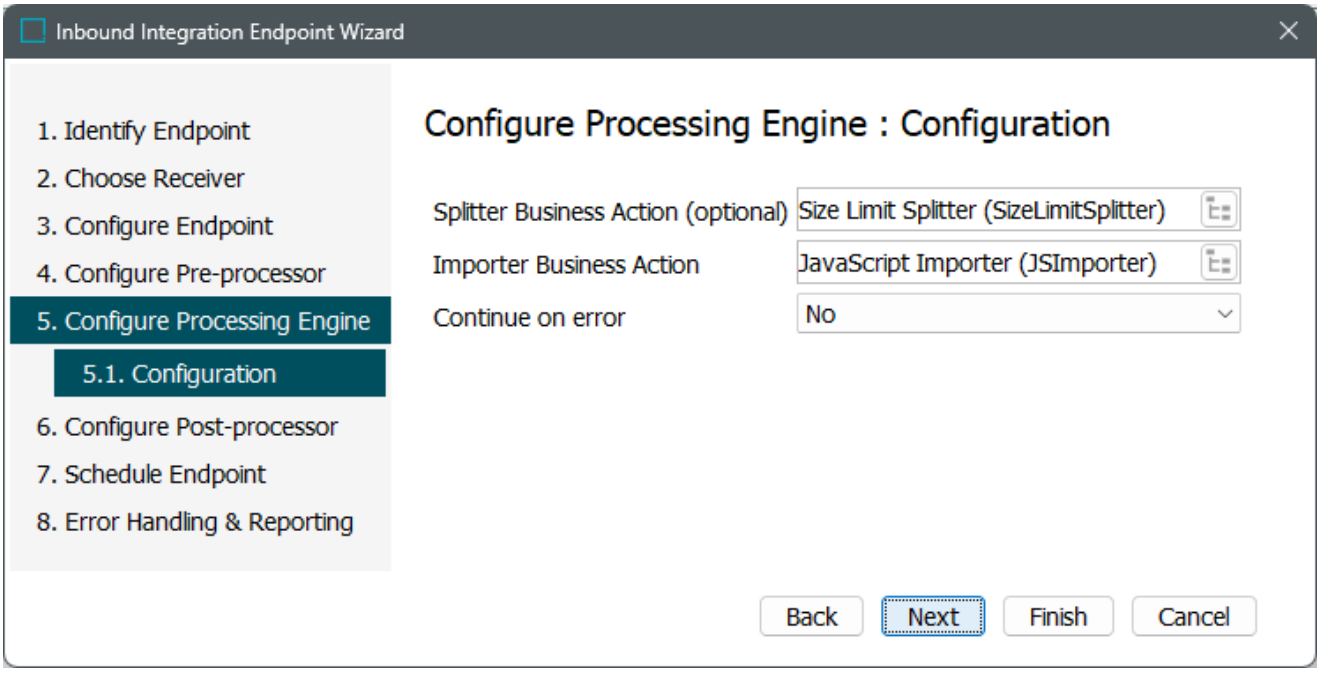
⚠ **Important:** Given the flexibility of this functionality, it is easy to write importer business action code that will not perform well. Generally, avoid long-running queries, extensive traversal of hierarchies, and business actions holding large data structures in memory. Imports via the Business Rule Based Message Processor functionality cannot be expected to perform as well as the standard STEP Importer processing engine. For high load imports of formats not supported by the STEP Importer, an alternative is to transform incoming files / messages to a supported format in an IIEP pre-processor.

## Prerequisites

1. Contact Stibo Systems to activate the **Business Action Processor** commercial license. This enables the event-based importer and exporter to process inbound messages in custom / generic formats using JavaScript-based business rules, and enables exports to custom / generic formats including JSON using JavaScript business rules.
2. Business actions used by this processor should be configured to be valid for all object types.
3. Review the Splitter Business Action Details and Examples and Importer Business Action Details and Examples sections below for more information about the business actions expected for this processor.

## Configuration

To display the configuration for this processor, you must first select the Business Rule Based Message Processor on the previous Configure Endpoint step (defined in the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic).




Set the following parameters as necessary.

1. **Splitter Business Action (optional)** - This optional parameter defines a business action to split the incoming file / message into separate messages for individual import. For details, refer to the Splitter Business Action Details and Examples section below.

   Click the selector button ( ) and select a business action from the list. Click **Select**.

2. **Importer Business Action** - This required parameter defines a business action used to update STEP based on either the original incoming file / message (if no splitter is configured) or based on messages produced by the selected splitter business action. For details, refer to the Importer Business Action Details and Examples section below.

   A new transaction is started for each invocation. If an exception is thrown during the processing of a message, all changes in STEP performed by the action during the specific invocation are reverted.

   Click the selector button ( ) and select a business action from the list. Click **Select**.

3. **Continue on error** - Determines if subsequent (split) messages should be processed when an exception is thrown from the importer business action during processing of a message.

   Select 'Yes' or 'No' from the dropdown.

4. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Post-processor when available, or IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.

## Splitter Business Action Details and Examples

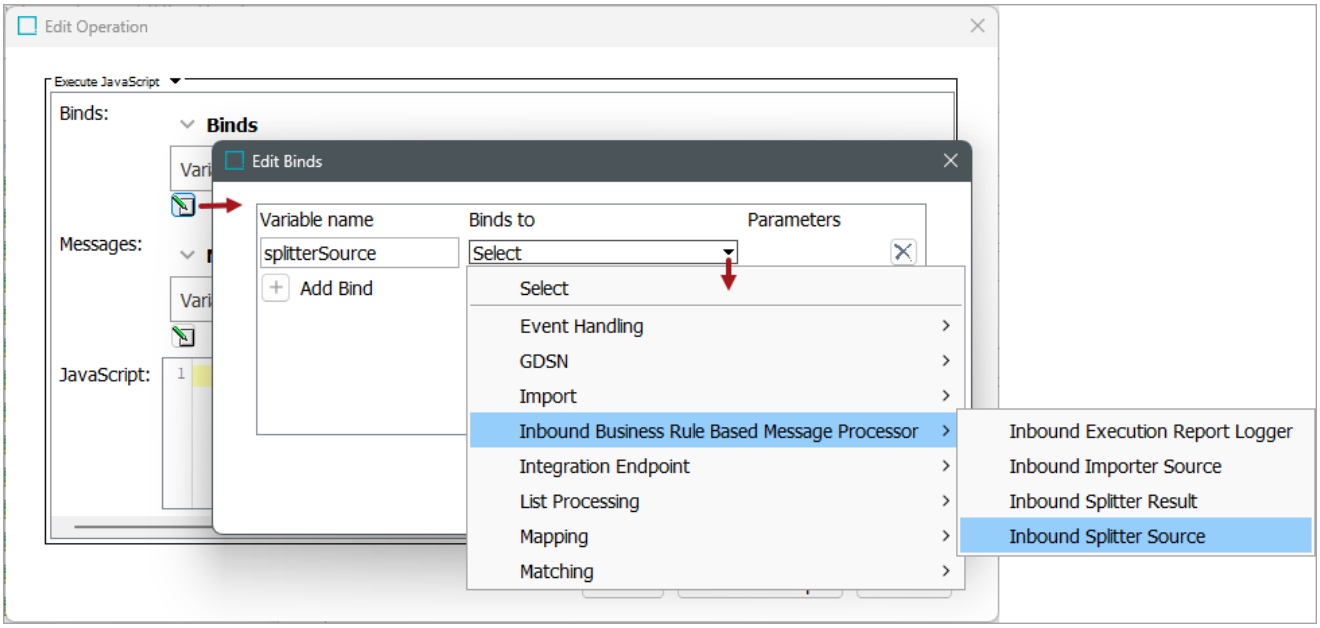
The **InboundBusinessProcessorSplitterSource** interface (for JavaScript business actions, available via the Inbound Splitter Source bind option) provides access to the inbound file / message for the splitter business action.

The InboundBusinessProcessorSplitterSource interface offers these methods for reading the file / message:

- `InboundBusinessProcessorSplitterSource.lines()` reads the file line by line and no size restrictions are enforced.
- `InboundBusinessProcessorSplitterSource.getContentAsString()` reads the entire content as a string and messages may not exceed 20MB.

The action delivers split messages via the **InboundBusinessProcessorSplitterResult** interface `addMessage(String)` method that can be called multiple times (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Inbound Splitter Result bind option).

In addition, the importer business action has access to the standard Logger for logging to the main step log and the **InboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger** interface for logging messages to the background process execution report. Notice that the splitter is not executed in a transaction, meaning that it is not possible to modify STEP data from the splitter.




## JSON Message Splitter with JavaScript Business Action Example

This example shows how a simple JSON message in JavaScript can be read into memory, parsed to a JavaScript object, and split into multiple messages.

### Sample file / message content

```
{
  "products": [
    {
      "ean": "4905004972222",
      "shortDescription": "Fender AM 60 Jazzmaster",
      "manufacturerName": "Fender",
      "color": "Green",
      "category": "AlternativeDesignGuitars"
    },
    {
      "ean": "4905004972234",
      "shortDescription": "Gibson Les Paul Custom EB GH",
      "manufacturerName": "Gibson",
      "color": "Black",
      "category": "SingleCutGuitars"
```

```
    }
  ]
}
```

### Sample JavaScript

```
// Splitter Source bound to splitterSource
// Splitter Result bound to splitterResult

var mesg = JSON.parse(splitterSource.getContentAsString());

if (mesg.products) {
  mesg.products.forEach(function(element) {
    splitterResult.addMessage(JSON.stringify(element));
  });
}
```

## CSV Message Splitter with JavaScript Business Action Example

This example shows how a CSV message can be split into one message per line. As opposed to the previous example, the entire message will not be read into memory.

### Sample file / message content

```
4905004972222|Fender AM 60
Jazzmaster|Fender|Green|AlternativeDesignGuitars
4905004972234|Gibson Les Paul Custom EB GH|Gibson|Black|SingleCutGuitars
```

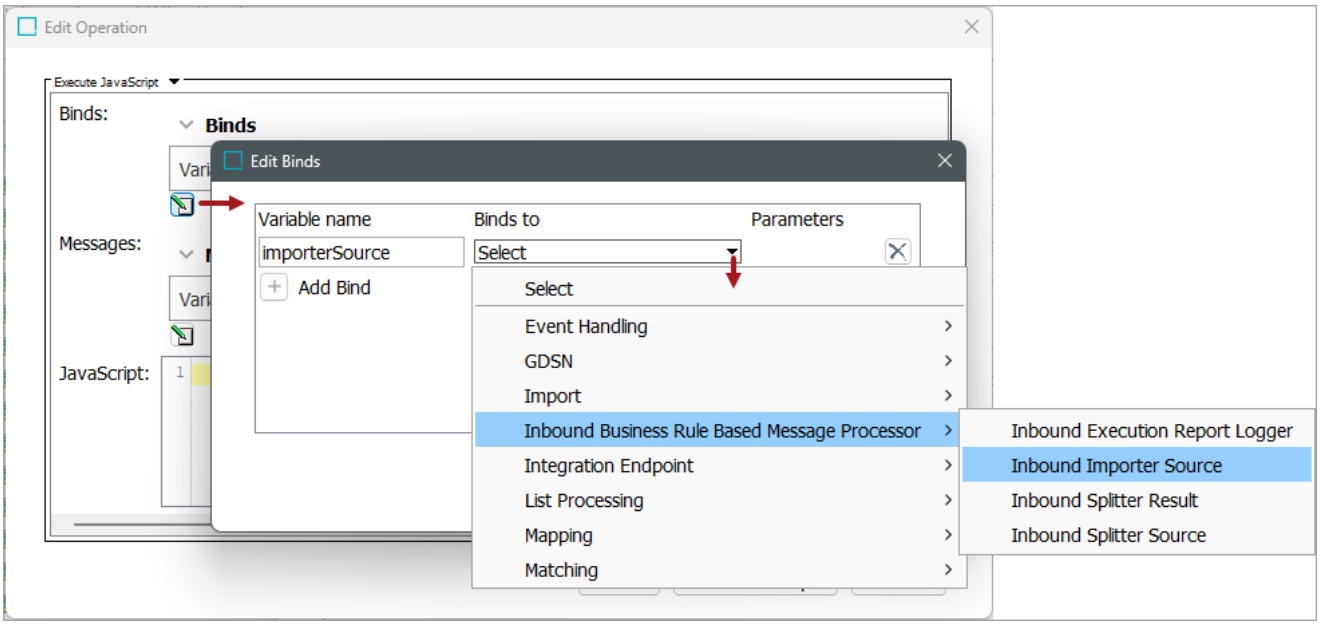
### Sample JavaScript

```
// Splitter source bound to splitterSource
// Splitter Result bound to splitterResult

var ite = splitterSource.lines();
while (ite.hasNext()) {
  splitterResult.addMessage(ite.next());

}
```

# Importer Business Action Details and Examples

The importer business action is invoked for each message produced by the splitter or once for the inbound message in case no splitter is selected. The importer business action has access to the message to process via the **InboundBusinessProcessorImporterSource** interface getMessage(): String method (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Inbound Importer Source bind option). Further, the action has access to a standard Logger, a Manager, an **InboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger** and for JavaScript business actions, 'static binds' to attributes, reference types, etc., can be used.

**Important:** Take care to ensure that messages passed to the importer action do not exceed 1MB. An exception is thrown if `getMessage()` is called for larger messages.




## JSON Message Importer with JavaScript Business Action Example

This example shows how STEP can be updated based on an inbound message. Notice how some errors cause an exception to be thrown (and the transaction to be rolled back) while others only cause a warning to be logged in the background process execution report.

**Note:** This script uses keys to identify products in STEP. Lookup by ID or key is always preferred over queries.

### Sample message content

```
{
  "ean": "4905004972222",
  "shortDescription": "Fender AM 60 Jazzmaster",
  "manufacturerName": "Fender",
  "color": "Green",
  "category": "AlternativeDesignGuitars"
}
```

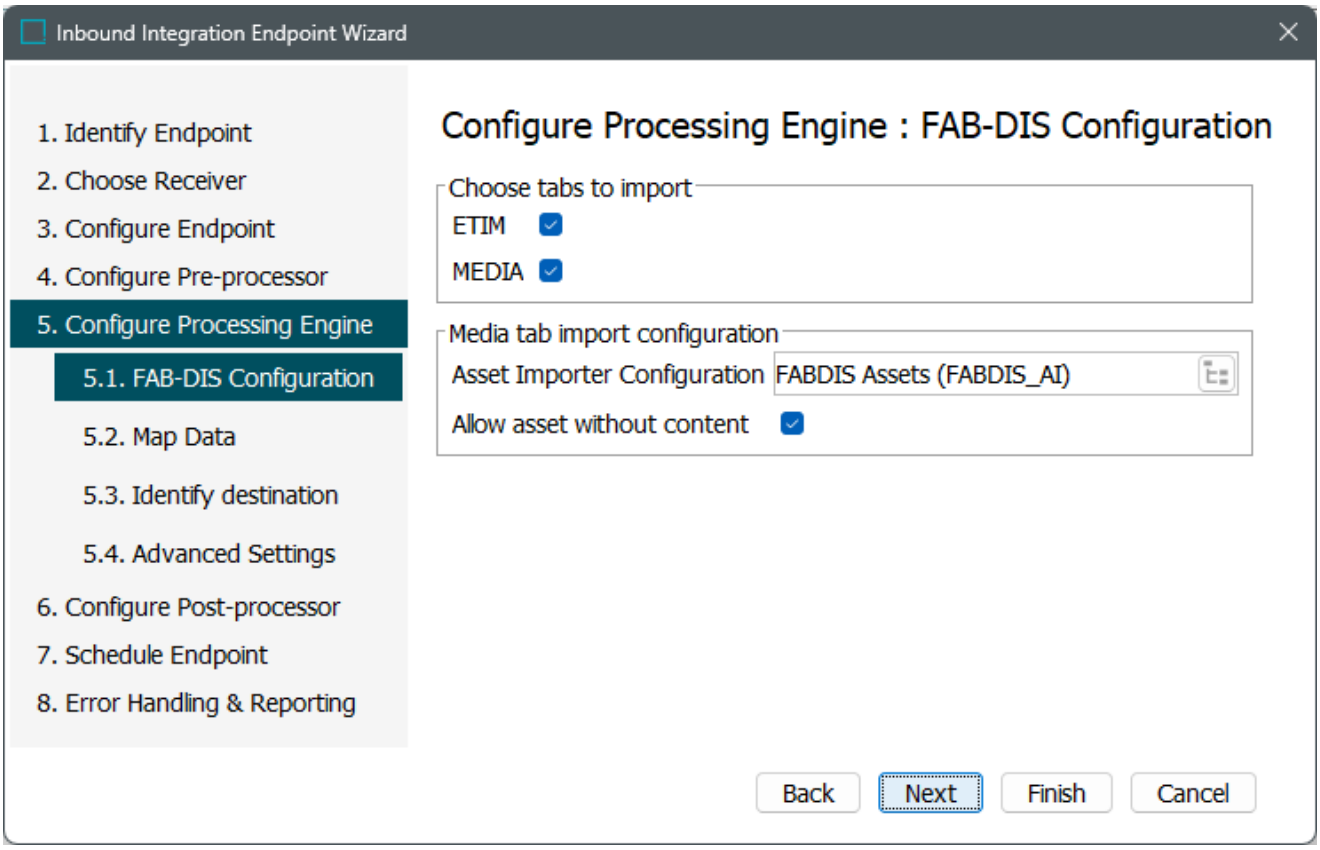
### Sample script

```
// InboundMessage bound to inboundMessage
// Manager bound to manager
// ExecutionReportLogger bound to executionReportLogger

function getCategory(category) {
  if (!category) {
    throw new java.lang.RuntimeException("No Category specified. This is
a required field.");
  }
  var categoryProduct = manager.getProductHome().getProductByID
(category);
  if (!categoryProduct) {
    throw new java.lang.RuntimeException("No Category with ID '" +
category + "'.");
  }
  return categoryProduct;
}

function setValue(product, attributeId, value, isMandatory) {
  try {
    product.getValue(attributeId).setSimpleValue(value);
  } catch (e) {
    if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.ValidatorException) {
      var message = "Could not set value '" + value + "' for attribute
```

```
with ID '" + attributeId + "' on product with ID '" + product.getID() +
"': " + e.javaException.getMessage();
      if (isMandatory) {
        throw new java.lang.RuntimeException(message);
      } else {
        executionReportLogger.logWarning(message);
      }
    } else {
      throw(e);
    }
  }
}

var prodMessage = JSON.parse(inboundMessage.getMessage());
var ean = prodMessage.ean;

if (!ean) {
  throw new java.lang.RuntimeException("No EAN specified. This is a
required field.");
}
var prod = manager.getNodeHome().getObjectByKey("EAN", ean);
var category = getCategory(prodMessage.category);

if (!prod) {
  try {
    prod = category.createProduct(null, "BuyItem");
  } catch (e) {
    if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.ObjectTypeConstraintException || e.javaException
instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.NodeIdUniqueConstraintException) {
      throw new java.lang.RuntimeException("Could not create new product:
" + e.javaException.getMessage());
    }
    throw(e);
```

```
  }
  setValue(prod, "EAN", ean, true);
}
if (!prod.getParent().equals(category)) {
  try {
    prod.setParent(category);
  } catch (e) {
    if (e.javaException instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.ObjectTypeConstraintException || e.javaException
instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.CycleConstraintException) {
      throw new java.lang.RuntimeException("Could not move product: " +
e.javaException.getMessage());
    }
    throw(e);
  }
}
setValue(prod, "ShortDescription", prodMessage.shortDescription, false);
setValue(prod, "ManufacturerName", prodMessage.manufacturerName, false);
setValue(prod, "Color", prodMessage.color, false);
```

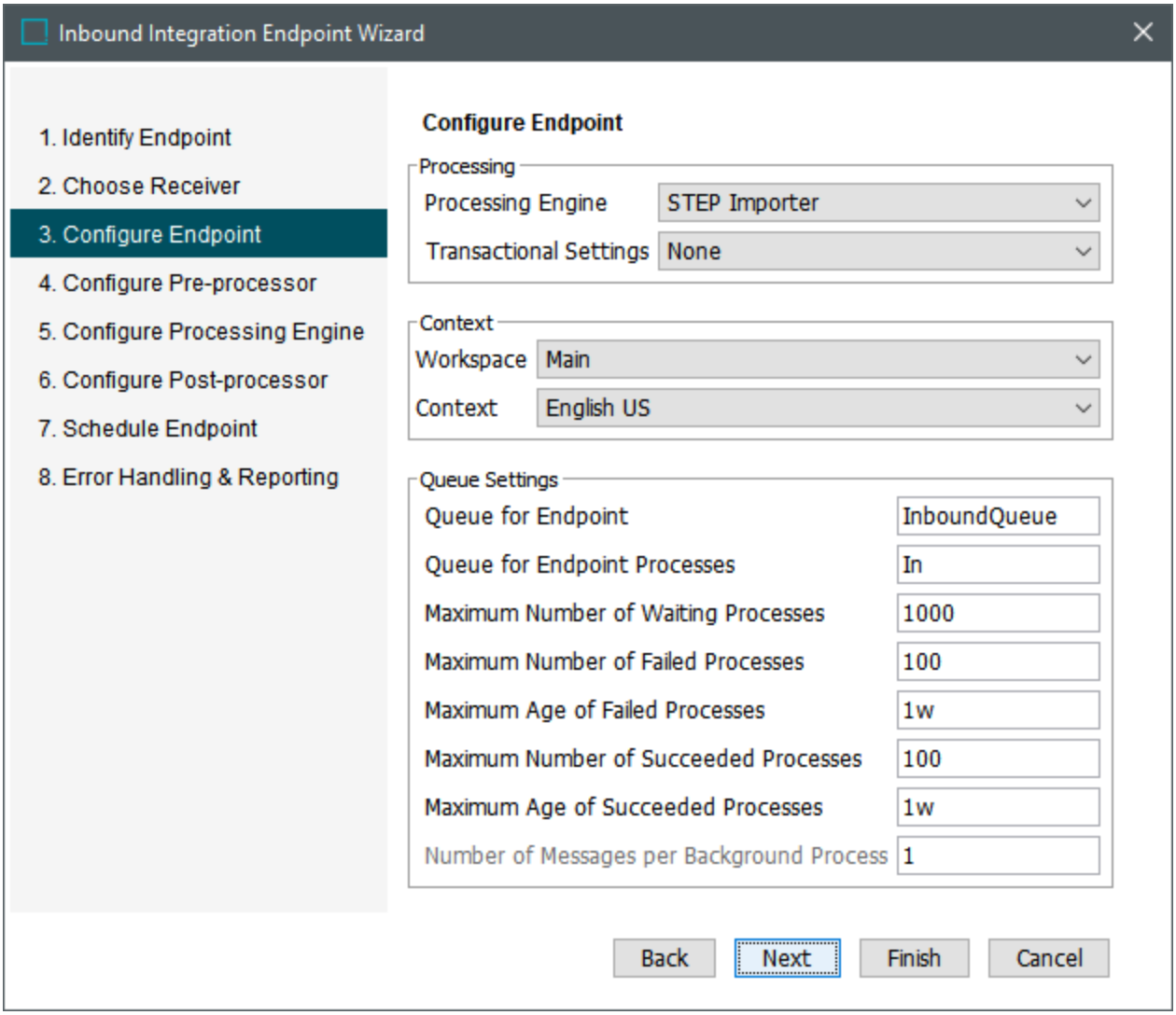
# IIEP - Configure FAB-DIS Importer Processing Engine



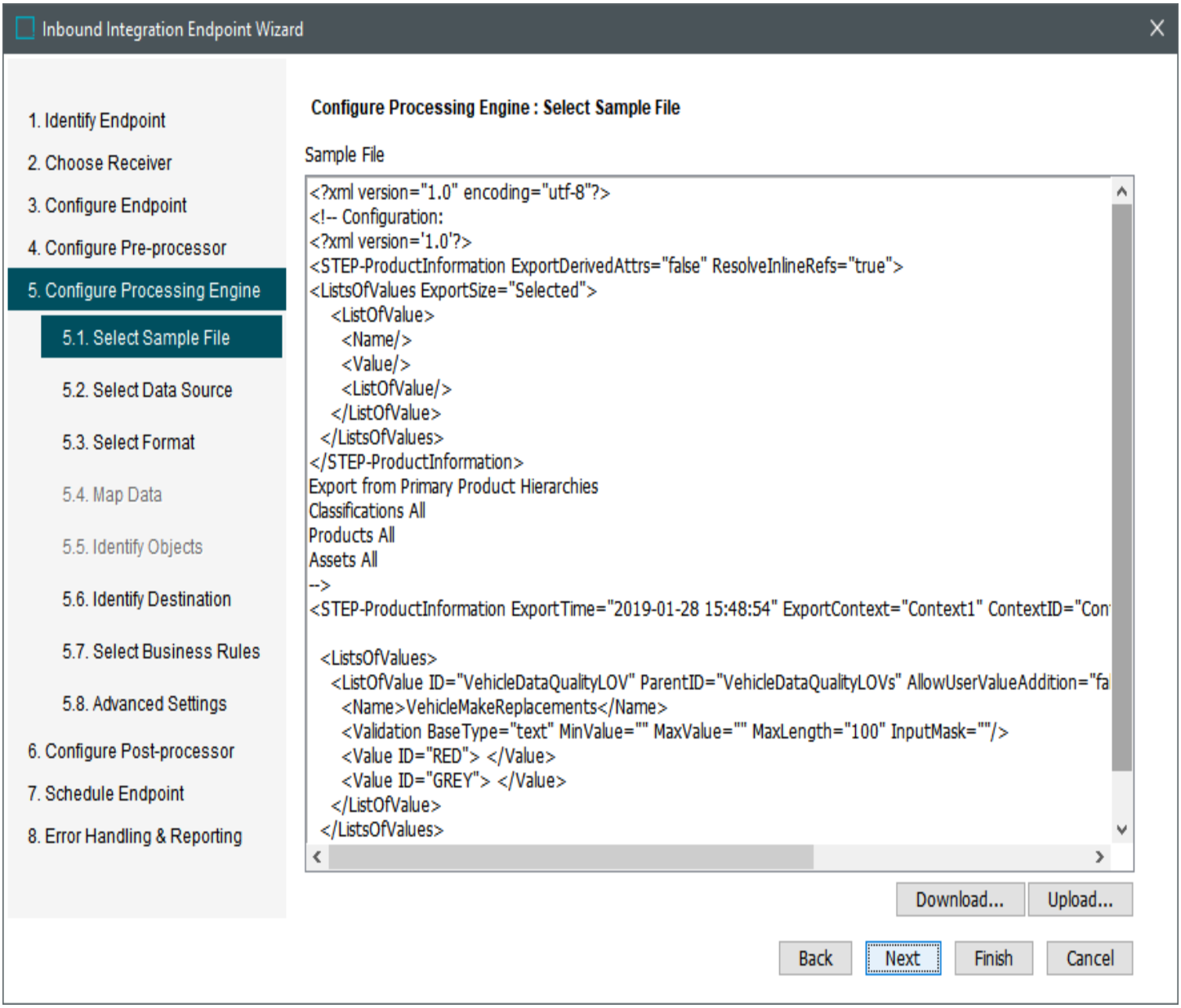

For details on the configuration required by the FAB-DIS Importer, refer to the FAB-DIS Import Format topic.

# IIEP - Configure STEP Importer Processing Engine

While creating an IIEP (Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint), select the 'STEP Importer' processor on the 'Configure Endpoint' step:




When using the STEP Importer processor, this step and its potential sub-steps, will typically be identical to the steps in the Import Manager. Additionally, the same options are available for mapping and transforming data, and for referencing business rules to be run during import.




1. Create a sample file that contains the basic structure of the data, as shown in the image above.

2. In **5.1 Select Sample File**, click the **Upload** button to upload the sample (representative) file for the files or messages the IIEP will process. This file provides data for mapping (when required) and configures how to import data, and is stored in the database, but is not imported into STEP. This step is not available in the Import Manager since it allows you to only import a single file at a time.

If you want to modify a sample file that has already been uploaded, click the **Download** button and save the sample file to your computer. Make your changes and then click the **Upload** button to upload the modified sample file to the endpoint.

> **Note:** When a pre-processor transforms the file to import, use a sample file that matches whatever format is produced by the pre-processor. If the sample file is Excel, no preview is shown.

- When using the **Transformation by XSLT** pre-processor, use a sample file that matches your selected format (STEPXML or Generic XML) otherwise an error is returned that the format is not valid. For more information, refer to IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor topic.
- When using the **XML Normalizer** pre-processor, verify that the sample file includes both the new tag, and the copied tag data in the correct location. For more information, refer to IIEP - Configure XML Normalizer Pre-processor topic.
- When importing **ETIM6**, modify the import file to include only the <IXF >, <Header>, and <Groups> sections and save it as your sample.

3. In **5.2 Select Data Source** file, if the IIEP is used to update commercial data, also called Terms Lists, select the Termslist Targets. For more information, refer to the Commercial Data section of the Publishing Web UI documentation.

4. In **5.3 Select Format** choose from the following options to indicate the type and basic parameters of the file you are importing.

   When using the XML Normalizer pre-processor, verify that the template file includes both the new tag, and the copied tag data in the correct location. For more information, refer to IIEP - Configure Pre-processor topic.

   - Advanced STEPXML Format
   - BMEcat Format
   - BMEcat 2005 Format
   - CSV Format
   - ETIM and ETIM v2 Format

- ETIM IXF Format
- ETIM and ETIM v2 Format
- Excel Format
- Excel Smartsheet Format
- FixedWidth Format
- Importing Flatplanner Publications in Publication Excel
- Generic JSON Format
- Generic XML Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
- Importing Publications in Excel
- STEPXML Format
- UNSPSC Format

5. In **5.4 – Map Data** match the columns of data in the import file to the appropriate STEP equivalents, and include any transformations. For information about all of the available mapping options, refer to the Inbound Map Data Options topic.

6. In **5.5 – Identify Objects** allows you to verify if loaded objects are existing data in STEP or will be created as new objects. Additionally, you can specify to locate existing objects by attribute value rather than by the ID, key, or name. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Identify Objects.

7. In **5.6 – Identify Destination** specify settings such as the user who is responsible for approving the objects after import, where to place new objects in STEP, and the object type of new objects. Be cautious if setting default parent and object types. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Identify Destination.

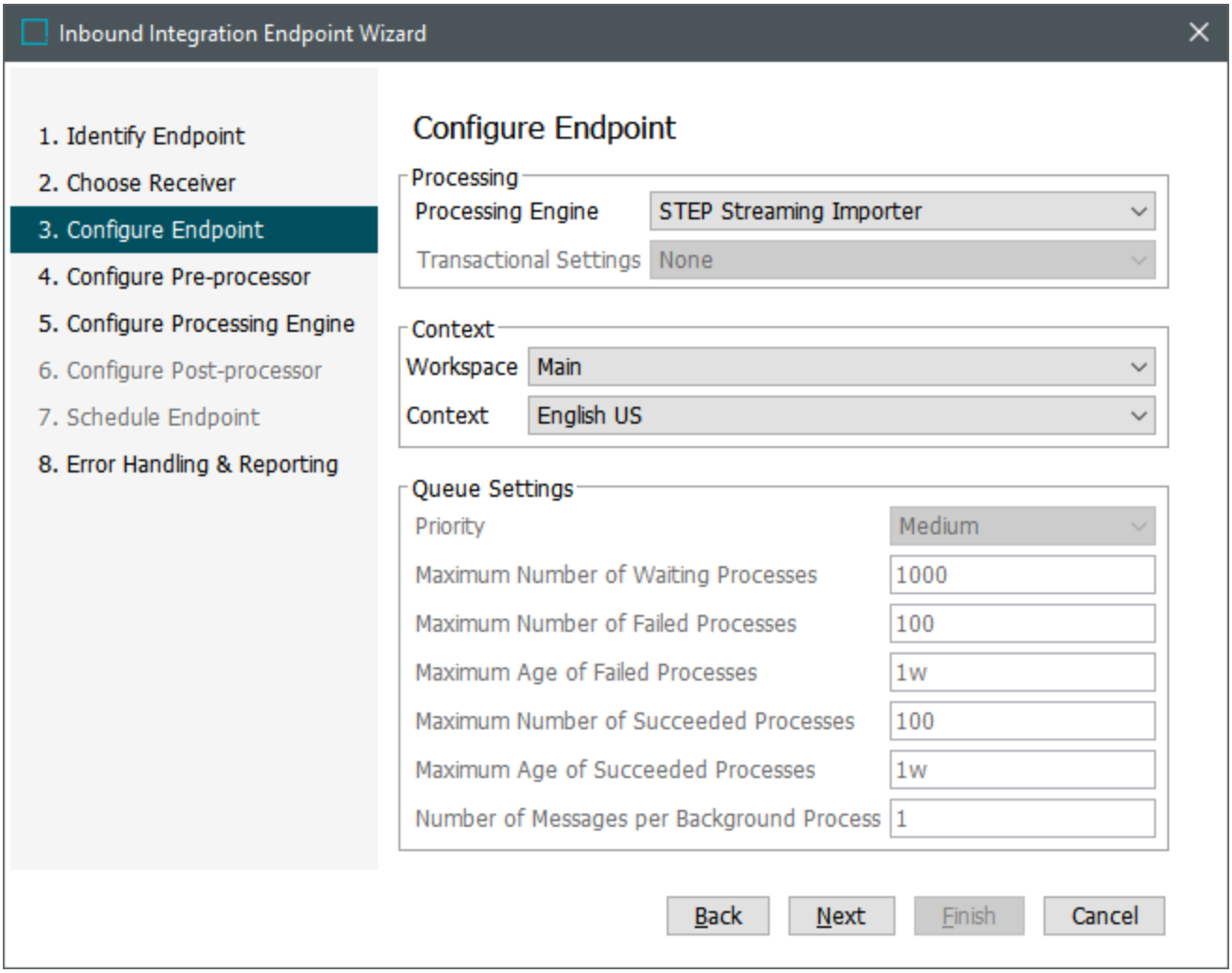
8. In **5.7 – Select Business Rules** specify which business rule(s) to apply when data is imported. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Select Business Rules.

9. In **5.8 – Advanced Settings** are not required on a day-to-day basis for data imports. Generally, these settings are used to clean up data within STEP. Common setup is to perform a test on the test server first, and start testing with small files since these options can cause data integrity issues. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Advanced Settings.

10. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Configure Post-processor when available, or display IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.

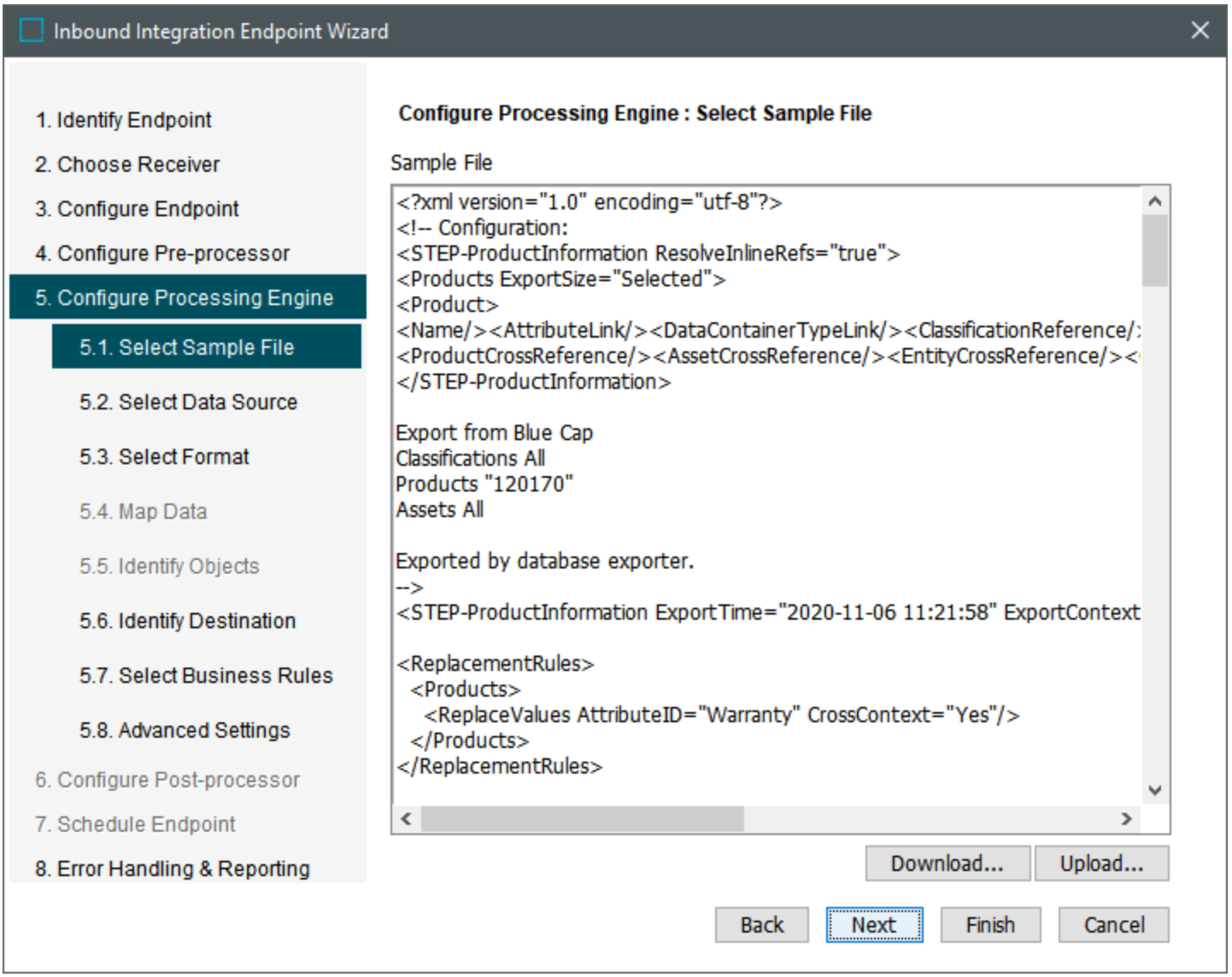
# IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Importer Processing Engine

While creating an IIEP (Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint) with the Kafka Streaming Receiver, select the 'STEP Streaming Importer' processor on the 'Configure Endpoint' step:




Continue the 'STEP Streaming Importer' processor configuration with the following 'Configure Processing Engine' steps:

1. Create a sample file that contains the basic structure of the data, as shown in the image below.




2. In **5.1 Select Sample File**, click the **Upload** button to upload the sample (representative) file for the files or messages the IIEP will process. This file provides data for mapping (when required) and configures how to import data, and is stored in the database, but is not imported into STEP. If the sample file is Excel, no preview is shown.

   If you want to modify a sample file that has already been uploaded, click the **Download** button, and save the sample file to your computer. Make your changes and then click the **Upload** button to upload the modified sample file to the endpoint.

> **Note:** When a pre-processor transforms the file to import, use a sample file that matches whatever format is produced by the pre-processor.

- When using the **Transformation by XSLT** pre-processor, use a sample file that matches your selected format (STEPXML or Generic XML) otherwise an error is returned that the format is not valid. For more information, refer to IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor topic.

3. In **5.2 Select Data Source** file, if the IIEP is used to update commercial data, also called Terms Lists, select the Termslist Targets. For more information, refer to the Commercial Data section of the Publishing Web UI documentation.

4. In **5.3 Select Format** choose one of the text-based formats from the following options to indicate the type and basic parameters of the file you are importing.

   - Advanced STEPXML Format
   - BMEcat Format
   - BMEcat 2005 Format
   - CSV Format
   - FixedWidth Format
   - Generic JSON Format
   - Generic XML Format
   - IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
   - STEPXML Format

5. In **5.4 – Map Data** if necessary, match the columns of data in the import file to the appropriate STEP equivalents, and include any transformations. For information about all of the available mapping options, refer to the Inbound Map Data Options topic.

6. In **5.5 – Identify Objects** if necessary, verify that loaded objects exist in STEP or will be created as new objects. Additionally, you can specify to locate existing objects by attribute value rather than by the ID, key, or name. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Identify Objects.

7. In **5.6 – Identify Destination** specify settings such as the user who is responsible for approving the objects after import, where to place new objects in STEP, and the object type of new objects. Be cautious if setting default parent and object types. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Identify Destination.

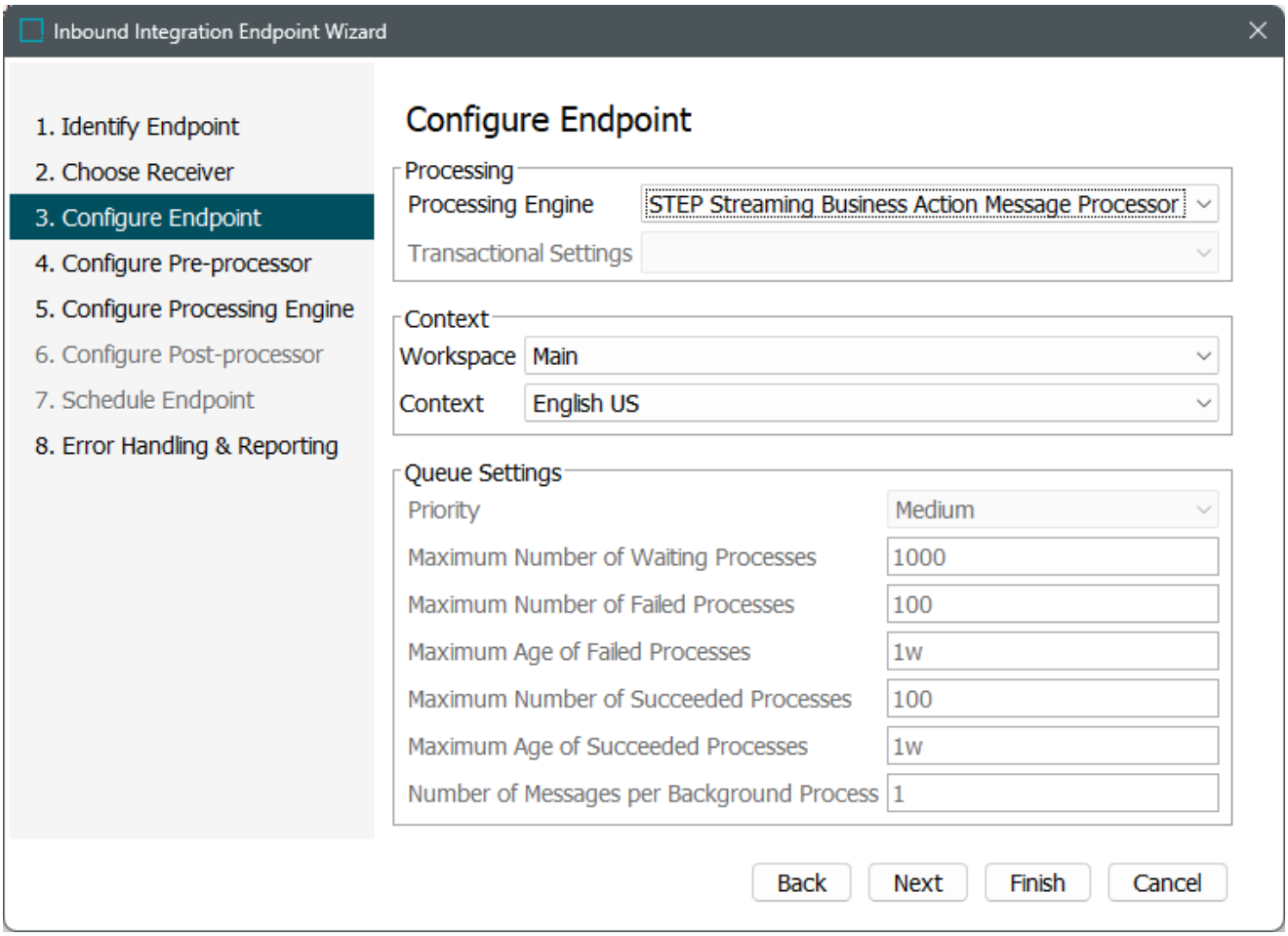
8. In **5.7 – Select Business Rules** specify which business rule(s) to apply when data is imported. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Select Business Rules.

9. In **5.8 – Advanced Settings** are not required on a day-to-day basis for data imports. Generally, these settings are used to clean up data within STEP. Common setup is to start testing with small files on the test environment verify that no data integrity issues result. For more information, refer to Import Manager - Advanced Settings.

10. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting.

# IIEP - Configure STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor Processing Engine

While creating an IIEP (Creating an Inbound Integration Endpoint) with the Kafka Streaming Receiver, select the 'STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor' on the 'Configure Endpoint' step:



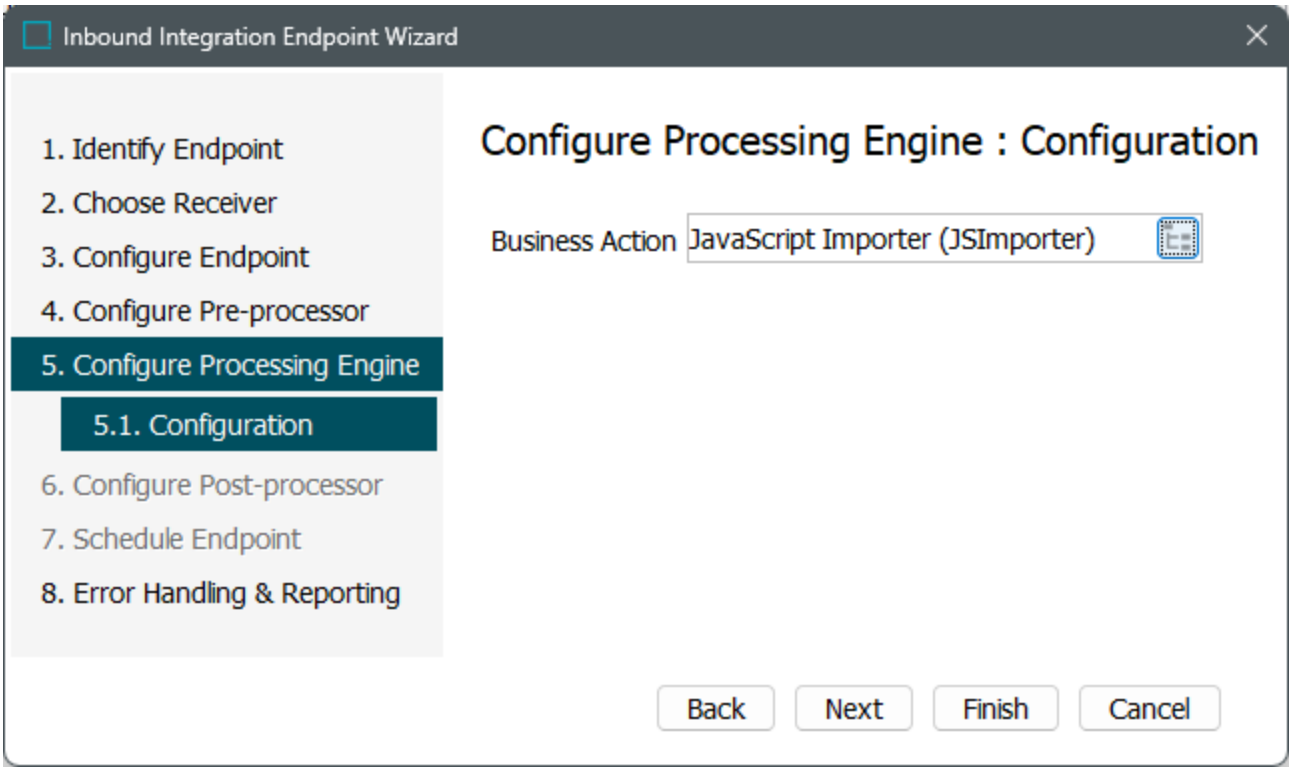

## Prerequisite

Create a business action to perform the required tasks upon import. Refer to the Streaming Business Rule Based Message Processor Binds topic for details on the available streaming binds.

## Configuration

The 'STEP Streaming Business Action Message Processor' configuration includes the following 'Configure Processing Engine' steps:

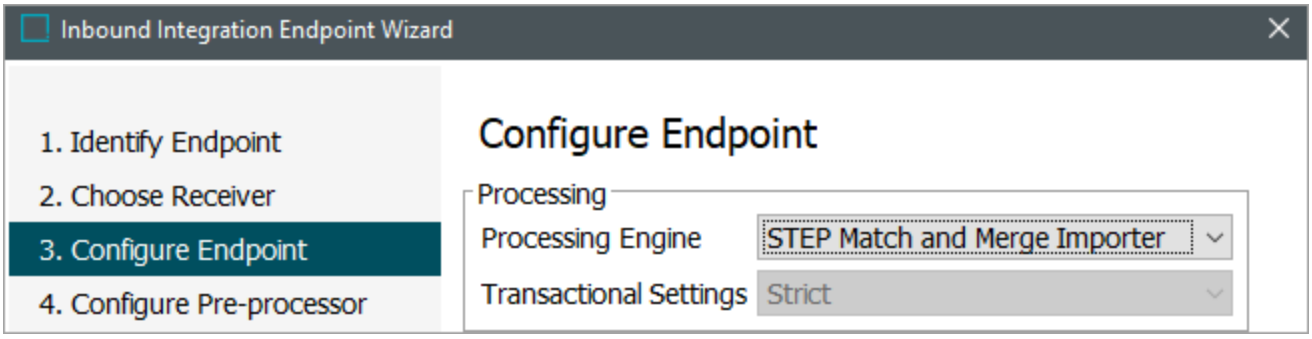
1. In **5.1 Configuration**, click the business action button ( ) to select the business action to run when the IIEP is invoked.




2. Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting.

# IIEP - Configure Match and Merge Importer Processing Engine

The STEP Match and Merge Importer plays an integral role in the Matching and Merging deduplication solution, and is responsible for importing, processing, and standardizing data, and ultimately matching that data with existing golden records. Post-processing is not supported by the Match and Merge Importer.




## Match and Merge Importing Process and Logic

Data can flow into STEP via an asynchronous inbound integration endpoint (IIEP). The IIEP is designed to receive large batches of source records from any of a number of IIEP receiver plugins. The incoming source data is translated into STEPXML import files.

## Match and Merge Importer

In the Match and Merge Importer, input files are handled one at a time in sequence, according to the parallel settings of the IIEP queue, as defined in the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic in the Data Exchange documentation. The result of the import operation is logged in the workbench on the IIEP configuration's Background Processes tab and on the background process execution log.

Any failed records are stored on the BGP in a separate error file which allows the failed updates to be reattempted when errors have been corrected.

For details on configuring a data exchange method, either asynchronous or synchronous, for match and merge, refer to the Configuring the Match Data Exchange Method topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

# Steps in the Match and Merge Importing Process

The Match and Merge Importer performs the importing process in five (5) distinct steps.

- **Step 1: Creating initial batches of 10,000 records**

  In Step 1, large incoming files are split into batches of 10,000 records in a serial process. Smaller files are imported as they are to ensure continuity. The process tracks its progress, allowing it to resume without restarting. Fully processed batches are skipped upon resuming after a server restart. If an error occurs, the affected record is marked and not imported, with details included in an error file generated at the end of processing.

- **Step 2: Creating independent batches**

  In Step 2, independent batches are created as a serial process to ensure that any references within the file are identified and processed in the correct order. The system checks for entity cross-references and determines whether they point to incoming data within the current batch. This ensures that entities without dependencies are imported first, followed by those that reference other entities.

  Consider the following example:

  Entity 1, Entity 2 (references Entity 1), Entity 3 (references Entity 2), Entity 4

  Entity 1 will be processed before Entity 4, whereas Entity 2 and Entity 3 have references to previous records, so they will be processed after Entity 1 and Entity 4. The outcome is displayed in the table below:

| ENTITY ID | Reference to | Match Code | Batch number |
|---|---|---|---|
| Entity 1 | | Match code A | 1 |
| Entity 2 | Entity 1 | Match code A | 2 |
| Entity 3 | Entity 2 | Match code A | 3 |
| Entity 4 | | Match code A | 1 |

- **Step 3: Standardizing and generating match codes**

Step 3 runs as a parallel process that involves standardizing entities and generating match codes for them. Statistics on throughput are collected for this step, including processing time, the number of records processed, the number of errors encountered, and the time spent on standardizing. The collected statistics are then displayed in the BGP execution report. For an example, refer to the topic Match and Merge Error Handling in the Data Exchange documentation.

- **Step 4: Creating independent groups**

  In Step 4, records that share the same match code are grouped into independent groups by splitting the batch into smaller groups that belong together. This is done in a serial process, ensuring that all related records are processed in the correct order.

  During this step, the system collects statistics on match group sizes and logs the time spent on each group. It also logs the number of 'find target' and 'merge' jobs. The generated statistics are made available in the BGP execution report.

- **Step 5: Processing groups**

  In Step 5, each independent group created in step 4 is processed in parallel.

  This last step constitutes the match and merge process, which is designed to identify and consolidate records into golden records. When a source record is imported, the importer matches it against the existing golden records in the system. If a match is found, the source record is merged into the relevant golden record. If no match is found, a new golden record is created.

  During this process, the matching algorithm determines which record will be the 'survivor' based on predefined survivorship rules, and the other record is deactivated. If a record has a score that exceeds the auto-merge threshold, it is merged with the existing golden record. Conversely, if a record does not have a rank score, it is treated as a new entry and is created as a new golden record.

  For more information, refer to the topics Match and Merge and Match and Merge Error Handling in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation. The latter provides an overview of common messages users may encounter in the execution report, which can assist in troubleshooting the import process.

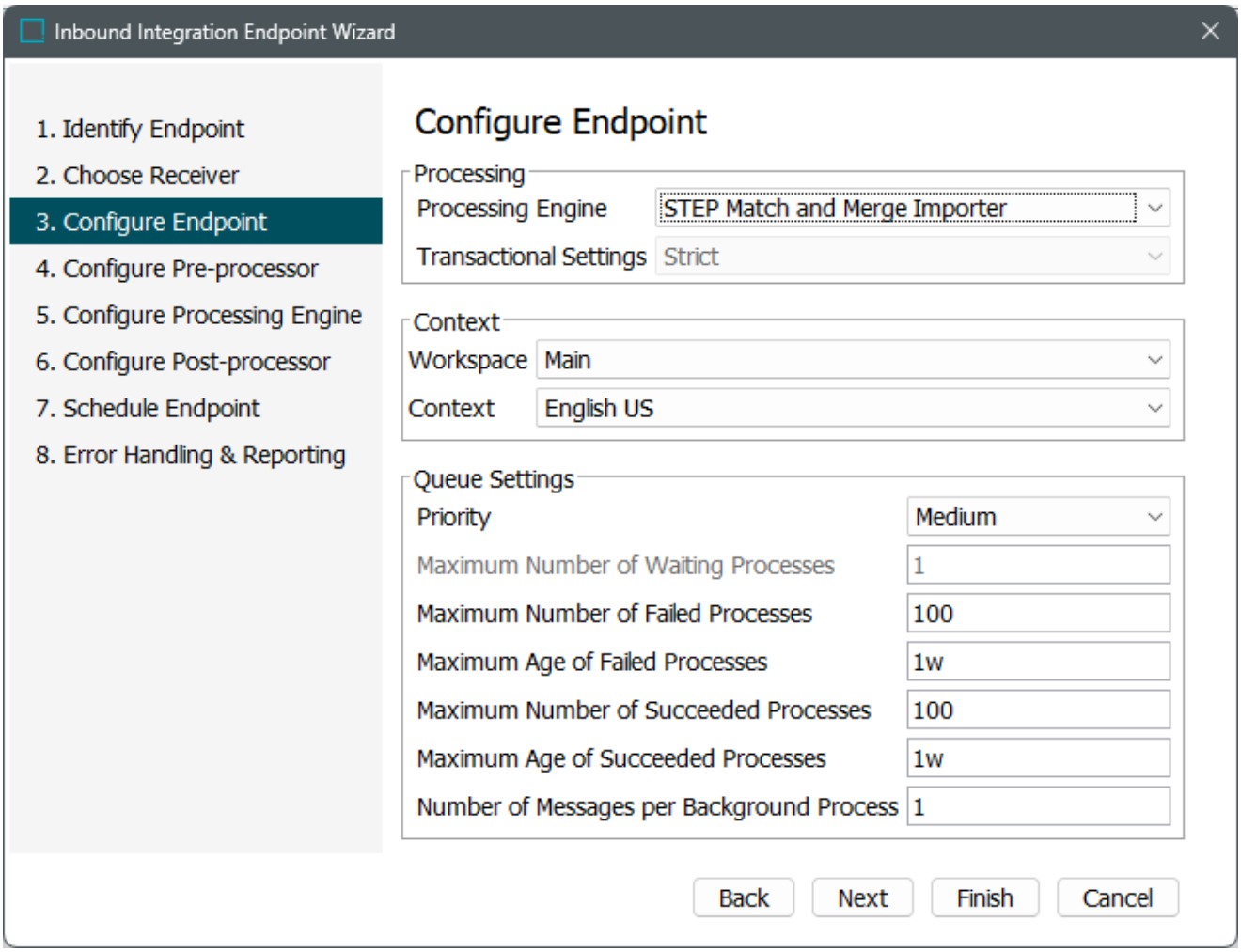
## Match and Merge IIEP Configuration

Configuration of the STEP Match and Merge Importer begins on the 'Configure Endpoint' step of the Inbound Integration Endpoint wizard.

1. On the **Configure Endpoint** step, click the 'Processing Engine' dropdown and select 'STEP Match and Merge Importer.'

   > **Note:** For this processing engine, the **Transactional settings** and **Maximum number of waiting processes** parameters are pre-configured and cannot be changed.

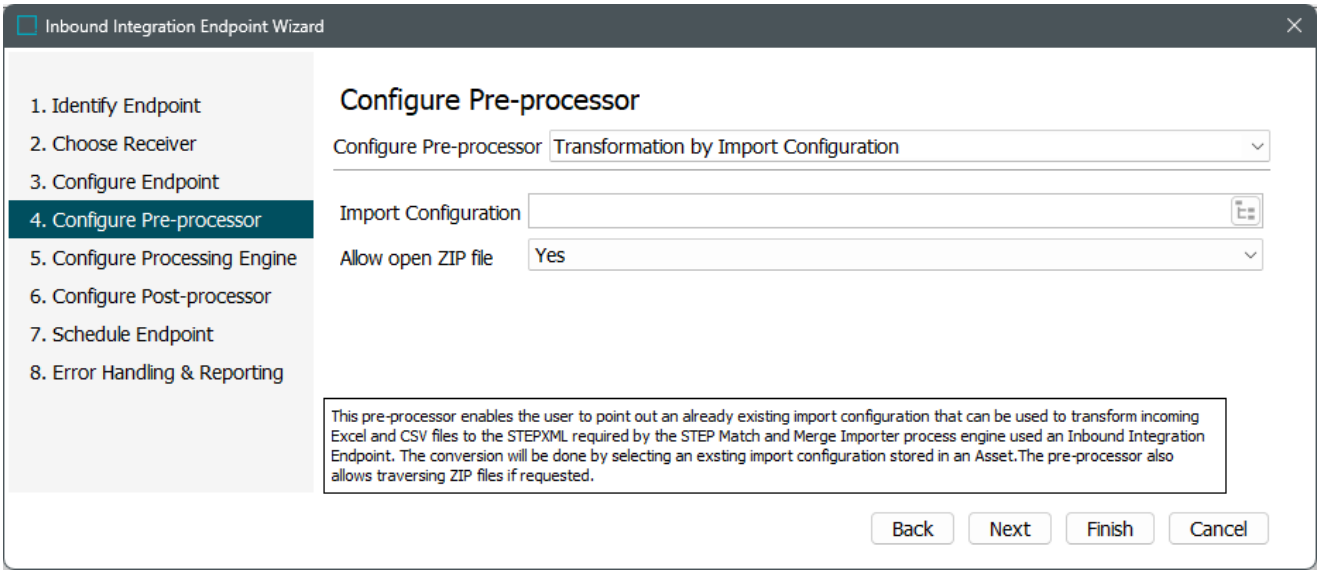
   For details on how the other parameters in this step may be configured, refer to the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic.




2. On the **Configure Pre-processor** step, an existing import configuration can be used to transform Excel / CSV files into STEPXML, so that the processing engine can read those files.
   - For the 'Configure Pre-processor' dropdown, select 'Transformation by Import Configuration.'

When using this option, the relevant import configuration may contain Excel / CSV mappings to STEPXML. If these files contain columns for Source System and Source Record ID, then the Reference Meta-Data option must be used to map the Source System to the relevant References Type, and the Source Record ID must be mapped to the relevant metadata attribute on the Reference Type in question.

- For the 'Import Configuration' parameter, click the selector button ( ) and browse or search for an import configuration to use for transforming incoming Excel / CSV files.
- For the 'Allow open ZIP file' parameter, select 'Yes' from the dropdown to allow the importer to open ZIP files and convert the files within.




If STEP IDs are not typically available in your import files, it is recommended to use an import configuration that can create entity-to-entity references via Source Record ID.

For more information on Excel / CSV imports, refer to the Entity Reference via Source Record ID - Map Inbound topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

For more information on XML imports, refer to the Source Record ID in STEPXML section below.

**Note:** If the background process with this pre-processor fails and you want to restart it, the number of items mapped by import configuration can increase according to the previous run. To avoid this, disable the inbound integration endpoint, enable it again, and restart the import from the configured receiver.

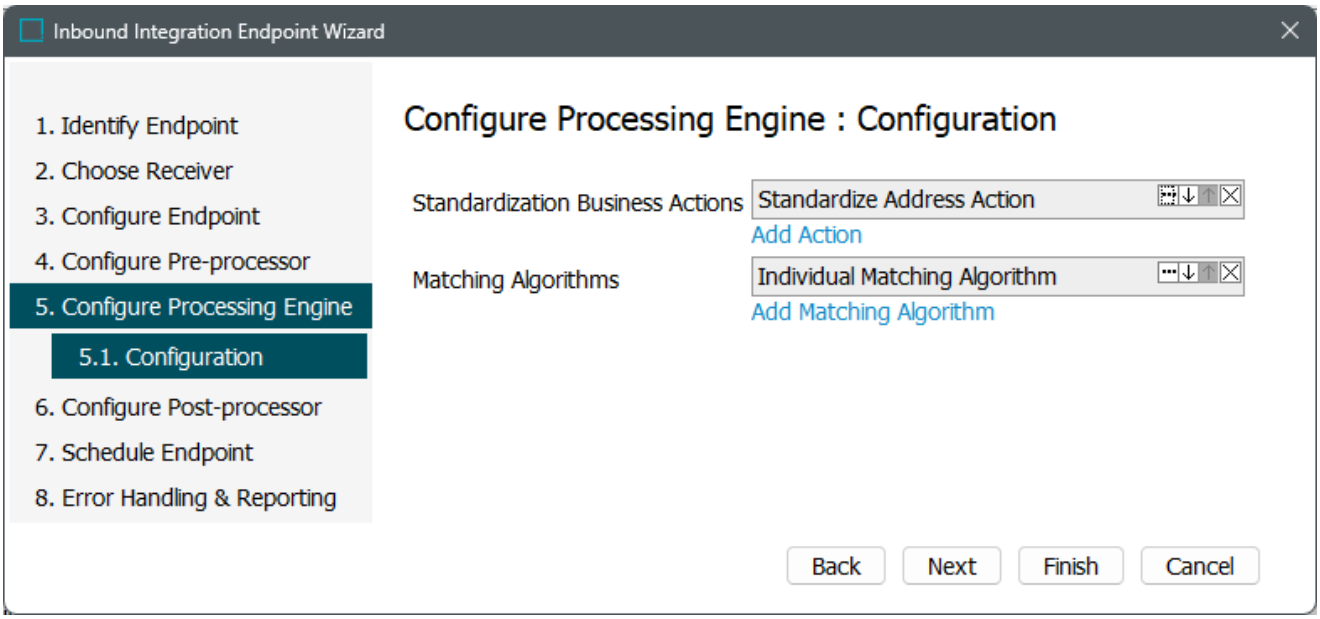
3. On the **Configure Processing Engine** step, business actions can be configured to process the temporary STEP source objects in order to standardize the data, which allows for more accurate matching.

   For both of the parameters, click the link again to add items. Execution is performed in the order displayed. Click the ellipsis button (...) to change an item, click the arrows to change the order, and click the **X** button to remove an item.

   - If a business action is required, click the **Add action** link and browse or search for the relevant business action.

     > ⚠ **Important:** The selected business action is called on the incoming data in a non-persistent form. Many of the operations available in the API are not applicable to non-persistent objects and will fail. You can successfully use operations related to reading and modifying attribute values, references, and data containers, however, approval and workflow-related operations cannot be used successfully.

   - In the 'Matching Algorithms' parameter, click the **Add Matching Algorithm** link and browse or search for a matching algorithm. The matching algorithms configured are used to match the inbound source records against existing golden records and invoke survivorship rules.



## Source Record ID in STEPXML

The Source Record ID of a given record is stored in the Source Record ID Attribute of that record. This attribute is a metadata attribute placed on the record's Source Relation Reference, which is a reference between the source record and the Source System in question.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# Match and Merge Error Handling

When importing entity records in Match and Merge (M&M), some records may fail and will not be imported. These failed records will be included in an error file for review.

For example, if a record contains invalid data, such as letters in a numeric attribute, it will be excluded from the import and included in the error file. All other valid records will be imported successfully.

If the message 'File with multiple records' contains errors that prevent it from being processed, the entire import background process will stop.

Errors are unlikely to occur in steps 2 and 4, but may occur in steps 1, 3, and 5. In such cases, JavaScript exceptions might be triggered. The background process execution report contains information about these errors, and a full stack trace can be found in the step0.log file.

The table below outlines the most common information or error messages users might encounter in the execution report. It includes brief explanations of their typical causes and the import process step where they may occur. In many cases, users can resolve these issues and retry the import. However, some issues may be related to external factors. In such cases, contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

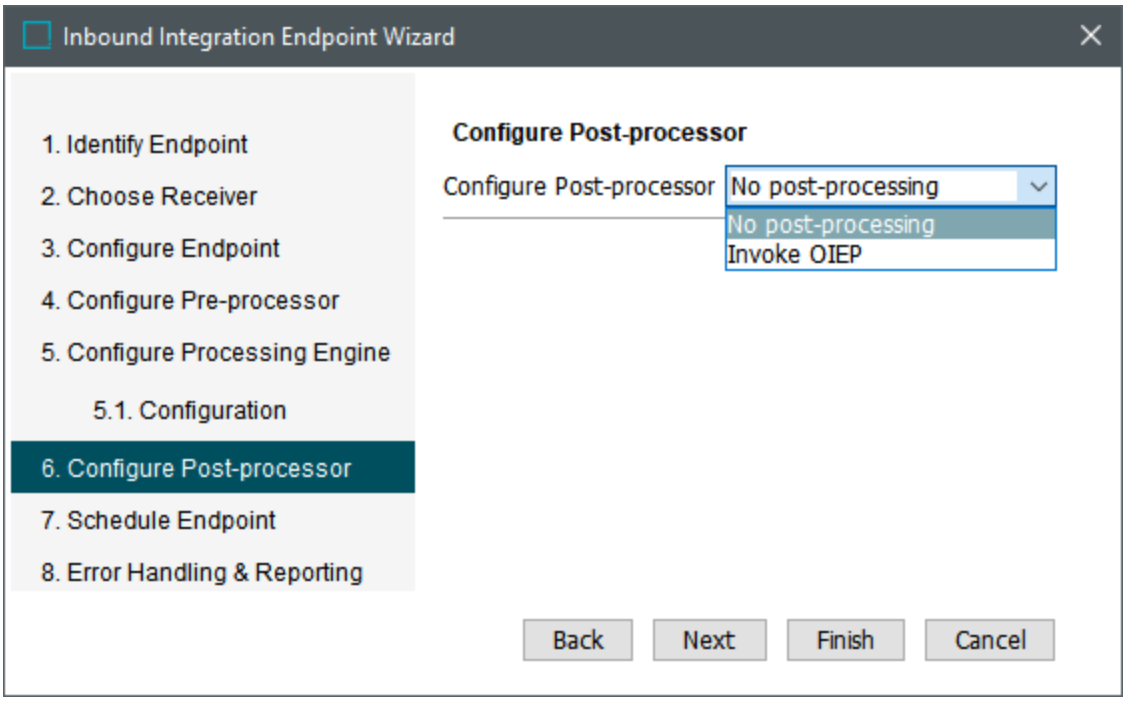
For more information about the Match and Merge importing process and a detailed description of the five distinct steps of the process, refer to the topic IIEP - Configure Match and Merge Importer Processing Engine in the 'Inbound Integration Endpoints' section of the Data Exchange documentation.

| Execution Report Message | Import Process | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Invalid STEP XML: {info} | Step 1 | The import contains invalid data. |
| Batch size adjusted from {from} to {to} records due to large record size. | Step 1 | The imported records are very large due to numerous attributes and data containers. Normally, the import |

| Execution Report Message | Import Process | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | | process handles 10,000 records per batch, but this number has been reduced to {to}. |
| Standardizing and generating match codes for {records} Entities (concurrent workers={workers}). | Step 3 | All records were processed in one batch. |
| Batch {batchIndex} of {batchCount}: Standardizing and generating match codes for {records} Entities (concurrent workers={workers}). | Step 3 | The records were split into multiple batches. |
| Matching and merging {records} Entities in {groups} groups with limited match code dependencies between groups. (group size (min/max/average)={min}/{max}/{average}, concurrent workers= {workers}) | Step 5 | All records were processed in one batch.<br>If the group size (minimum or maximum) is very large, many records have been grouped together due to dependencies between data, most likely caused by match codes. |
| Batch {batch} of {batches}: Matching and merging {records} Entities in {groups} groups with limited match code dependencies between groups. (group size(min/max/average)={min}/{max}/ | Step 5 | The records were split into multiple batches. |

| Execution Report Message | Import Process | Description |
|---|---|---|
| {average}, concurrent workers={workers}) | | |
| Error files generated | Step 1, Step 3, Step 5 | Error files are generated when records are not processed for any reason. These unprocessed records are added to an error file, which becomes available once the processing is complete. |
| Finished Processing {readRecords} Entities from file {fileName}. New Golden Records Created: {created}, Existing Golden Records identified by Source Record ID: {identifiedBySourceRecordID}, Existing Golden Records identified by STEP ID: {identifiedByStepID}, Existing Golden Records identified by matching: {identifiedByMatching}, Entities not processed: {skipped}, Match Codes generated for incoming Entities: {generatedMatchcodes}, Record pairs compared by match criteria: {matchingComparisons} | Step 5 | Finished processing.<br><br>The statistics represent the final outcome of the import process. |
| {skipped} records failed during processing | Step 5 | If a record is skipped, the reason can be found in the step0.log file. |

# IIEP - Configure Post-processor



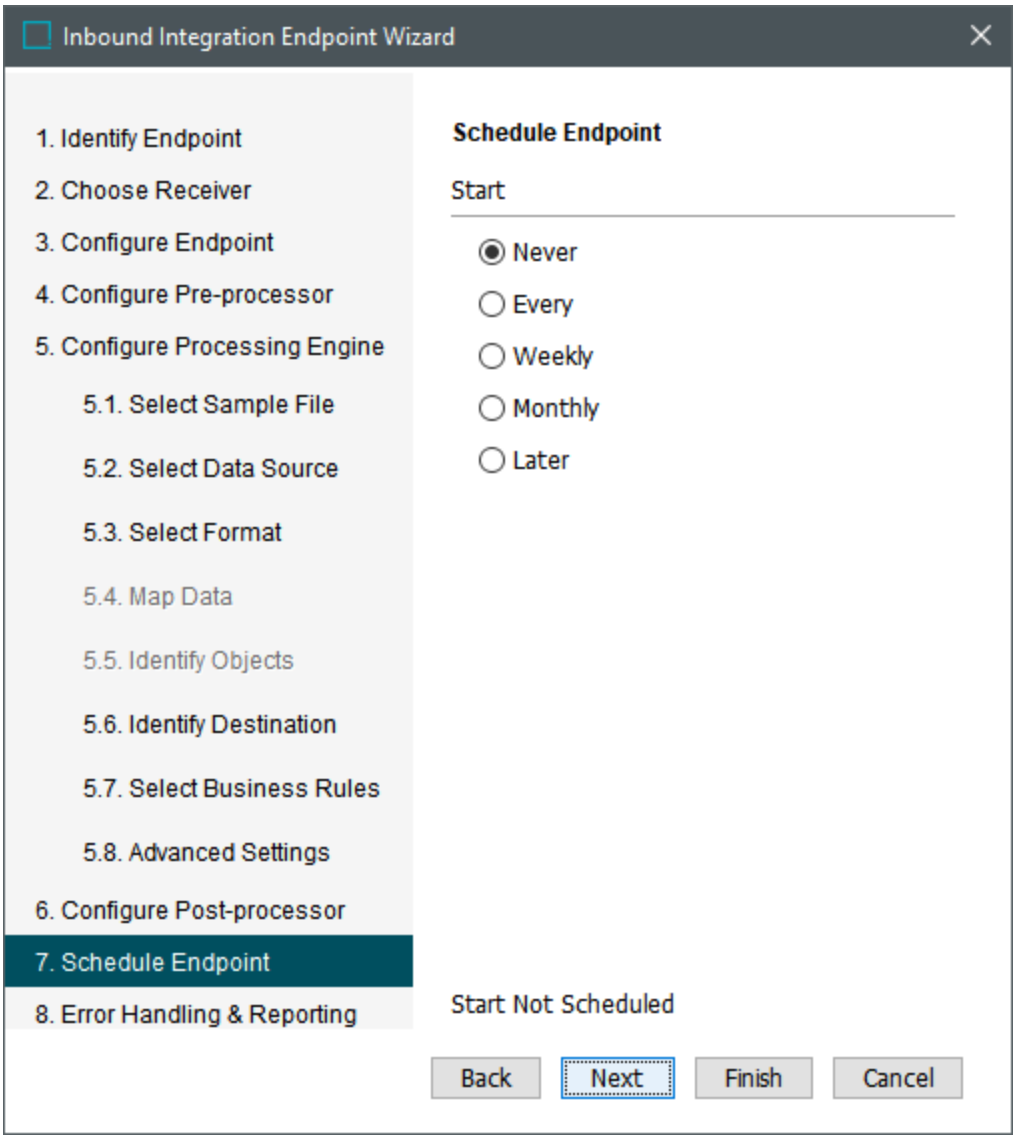

A custom post-processor ('custom extension') allows specialized logic to be executed and can be coded by Stibo Systems but involves the additional cost of defining requirements and a separate implementation process. Custom extensions must be validated and potentially updated to ensure successful future system updates. A custom post-processor can be created by submitting a 'custom extension' request to the Stibo Systems Service Portal.

The 'Invoke OIEP' post-processor option allows an OIEP to be run from an IIEP. For example, it can be used in conjunction with an external Version Control System (VCS). For more information on VCS integration, refer to the Version Control System Integration topic in the Configuration Management documentation.

Post-processors are not valid for use with the Kafka Streaming Receiver.

Click the **Next** button to display IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.

# IIEP - Schedule Endpoint




The Kafka Streaming Receiver does not use a schedule or the invoke options in the workbench or via REST. Instead, enabling the IIEP starts the streaming threads and disabling the IIEP stops the streaming threads. Refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver topic for details.

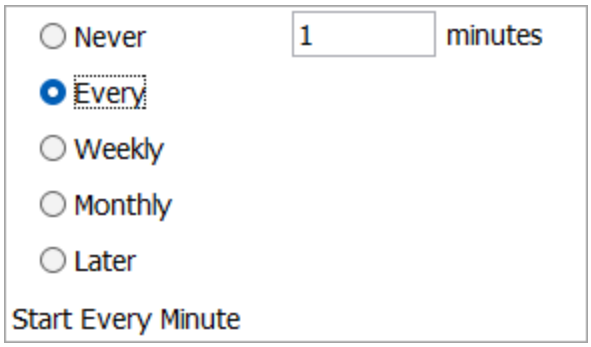
Use Schedule Endpoint to specify how often the endpoint should search for data to be processed considering the following:

- IIEPs that *do not use* the REST Receiver method should typically be scheduled to poll the data source for new files / messages with regular intervals.
- IIEPs that *do use* the REST Receiver method can be invoked via a REST POST request. With this functionality, for example, a system delivering data to STEP could potentially invoke the IIEP after having uploaded a file to a Hotfolder. For more information, refer to the REST Receiver topic.

> ⚠ **Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instructions to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

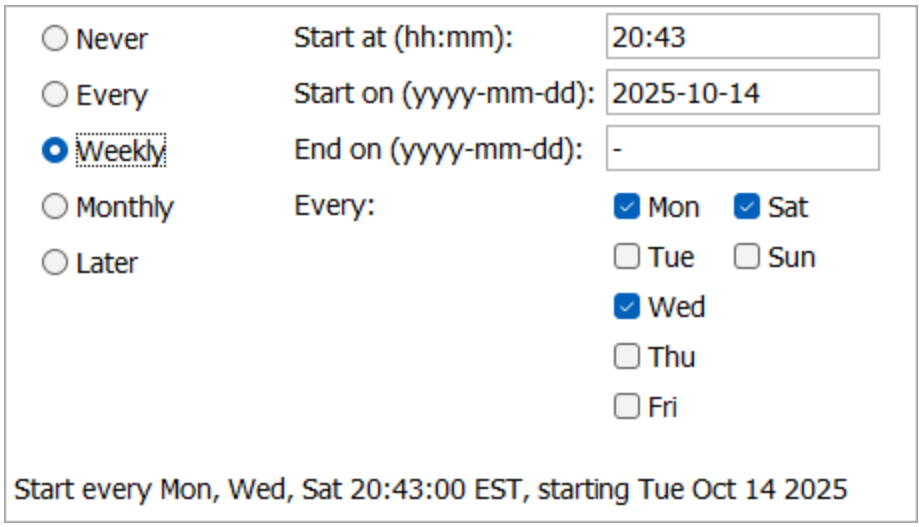
1. Choose a radio button to select the necessary schedule:

   - **Never** - invoke the endpoint manually, no additional parameters are required, and no schedule is applied. This is the default setting and should be used while testing your endpoint.
   - **Every** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, every selected number of minutes. One (1) minute is the shortest interval allowed and is closest to real time. Enter the number of minutes in the text box. The selection is summarized at the bottom of the dialog.

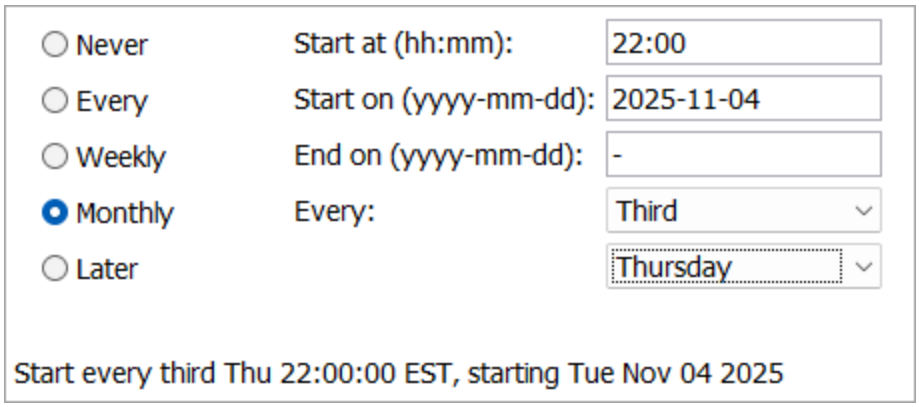
     
     

   - **Weekly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, based on the selected time, start and end dates, and days of the week. Use this option if a daily schedule is needed. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' checkboxes

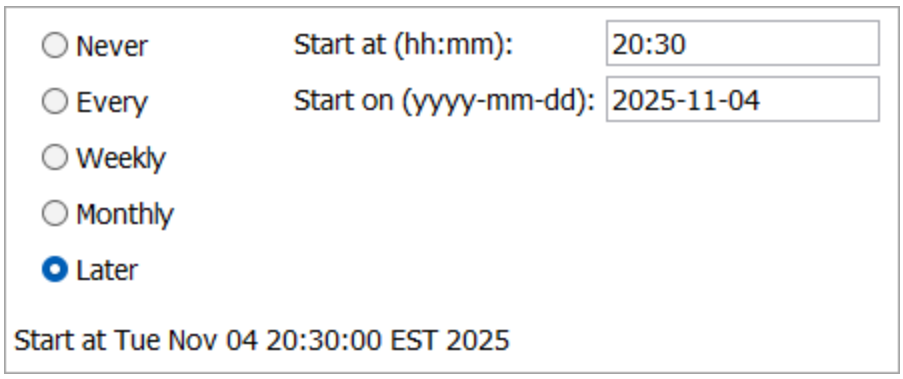
determine the days of the week when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




- **Monthly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, once a month, based on the selected time, start and end dates, week of the month, and day of the week. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' dropdown parameter selections for the week of the month and the day of the week determine when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.

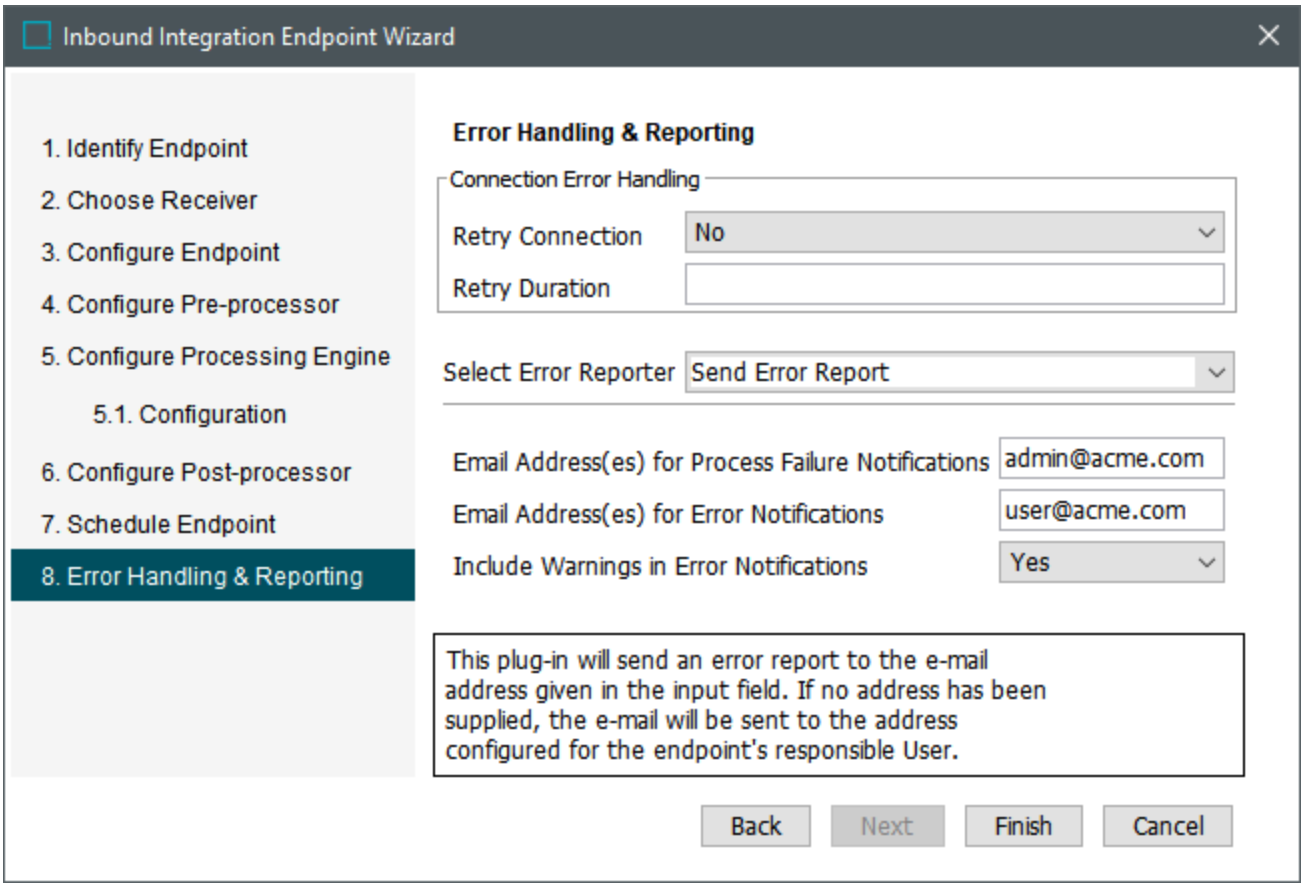



- **Later** - automatically run the endpoint only once, at the time and date specified. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




**Important:** When changing the schedule of an IEP, it is recommended to disable the IEP, update the schedule, and then re-enable the IEP to ensure the schedule change is correctly applied. Otherwise, the schedule change might cause the IEP to initially run at an incorrect time. For example, if an IEP is originally scheduled to run daily at 6 p.m. and the schedule is changed to 7 p.m., the next execution might still occur at 6 p.m. At this time, the schedule is updated on the BGP, resulting in another run at 7 p.m., as the updated schedule is applied when the IEP is either manually or automatically invoked, or when it is restarted.

# IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting




For additional information on IIEP errors, refer to the **Resolving a Failed Background Process** section of the Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes topic.

1. For **Connection Error Handling**, the default is no connection error handling. This parameter is disabled for the Kafka Streaming Receiver because it uses a dynamic connection stead of a static connection.

   The Retry Duration parameter is ignored when 'No' is set for the Retry Connection parameter. Enabling Connection Error Handling allows automated reconnection attempts when the external system is unavailable. When connection retries begin, a warning is logged to the Execution Report; if a connection cannot be established after the Retry Duration expires, an error message is logged to the Execution Report. Refer to the **Automated Retries** section below for more information.

- On the **Retry Connection** parameter, set 'Yes' to automate reconnection attempts for HTTP-based receivers including Amazon SQS and Kafka. A 'No' setting requires manually restarting the IIEP if the connection fails.

  > **Note:** Authentication-related connection errors are not retried and the IIEP fails immediately.

- On the **Retry Duration** parameter, when blank, the default of 30 days is applied. Valid settings are an integer plus one of the following time indicators: s (seconds), m (minutes), h (hours), and d (days). For example, 45m indicates that connection retries will continue for 45 minutes, during which time, the IIEP shows a 'Failed (retrying)' state. Multiple integers with time units in order of size may also be used. For example, 1h45m30s indicates that connection retries will continue for 1 hour, 45 minutes and 30 seconds. After the 'Retry Duration' expires, if the connection cannot be re-established with the last retry, the IIEP fails, and email alerts are distributed based on the 'Select Error Reporter' settings. For more information, refer to the Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.

2. On **Select Error Reporter**, select an option to be activated if an endpoint-related background process has warnings or fails.

   - **Send Error Report**: Use the following parameters to add a relevant email address (or use a semi-colon to add more than one email address) or group email that can be used to receive error and warning reports. When emailing multiple accounts, consider creating a group email and use that email address in the parameters instead of adding multiple email addresses for individuals. With this configuration, a single email group can be updated as the group members change while the 'Select Error Reporter' parameter remains unchanged.

     > **Note:** To send email, the SMTP server must be configured on the application server. For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

     The email alert contains information about the failed endpoint, including the server's name, the background process, failed file, failing process step, cause of the error, and a copy of the file that triggered the error.

     If no email address is entered, the alert(s) are sent to the email address of the user who created the integration endpoint. If no email is defined for this user, or if no mail server is defined in the configuration, the error report will be written to the failed Background Process Execution Log.

When Connection Error Handling is enabled and warning notifications are included with error emails using the parameter below, a warning is written to the Execution Report when retries begin. An email is sent to the address(es) in the Process Failure Notifications parameter after the retry duration expires and the endpoint fails.

- **Email Address(es) for Process Failure Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when a fatal processing error occurs that puts the IIEP in a 'Failed' or state.
- **Email Address(es) for Error Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when data warnings and/or errors occur that do not cause the process to stop.
- **Include Warnings in Error Notifications**: 'Yes' means alert emails include information on both warnings and errors. 'No' means only error information is addressed in Error Notification emails. To receive an email when the IIEP enters the 'Failed (retrying)' state, set this option to ‘Yes.’

- **Do Nothing** disables the error reporter and no notifications by email are sent.

> **Note:** If the error report is larger than the default maximum, 10 MB, the report will not be attached to the auto-generated email sent to the configured email address(es). This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. If the default maximum is not suitable, an admin can set the following configuration property to adjust the maximum file size:
>
> `Integration.Endpoint.ErrorFileSizeLimit={MB size}`
>
> Replace the '{MB size}' element with the maximum MB file size allowed for error report attachments. Error reports larger than this configured maximum are not attached to the email.

3. Click **Finish**. The endpoint is created and appears in the setup group.
4. The endpoint must be enabled before it can start processing data. For more information, refer to the Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.

# Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint

After configuring an inbound integration endpoint (IIEP), it must be enabled before it can run on schedule or be invoked manually.

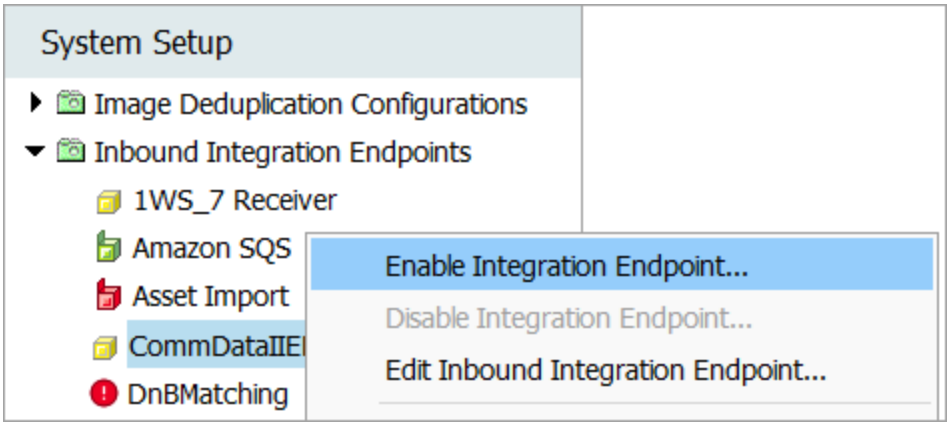
The following icons indicate the status of the IIEP. The endpoint status is displayed in the System Setup hierarchy and on the endpoint editor in the Description section.

| Icon | Endpoint Status | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | Enabled | The integration endpoint is active, connected, and running. |
| | Disabled | The integration endpoint has stopped, and no data is being imported. Newly created endpoints, and endpoints that have been manually disabled, will have this status. |
| | Failed (retrying) | The IIEP is running and is attempting to recover from a connection error. After retrying in the original background process (BGP) for approximately one minute without success, the wait time begins and the process goes into a Waiting state before the next attempt to retry processing. When the wait time expires, the BGP state changes to running and connection is reattempted. |
| | Failed | An error occurred during processing that caused the IIEP's BGP to fail. No data will be imported until the endpoint has been manually resumed / reactivated. For more information, refer to the Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes topic. |

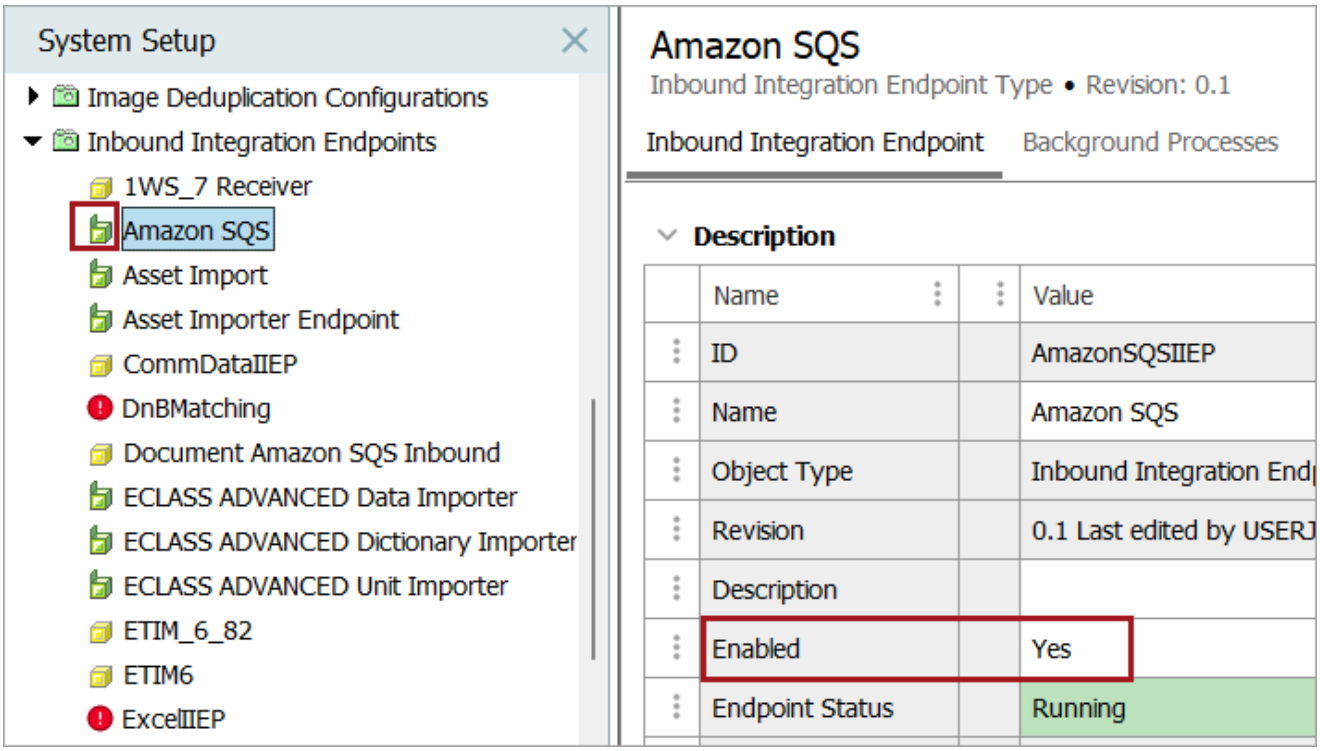
## Enable and Invoke an Inbound Integration Endpoint

Once configured, use the following steps to run the endpoint.

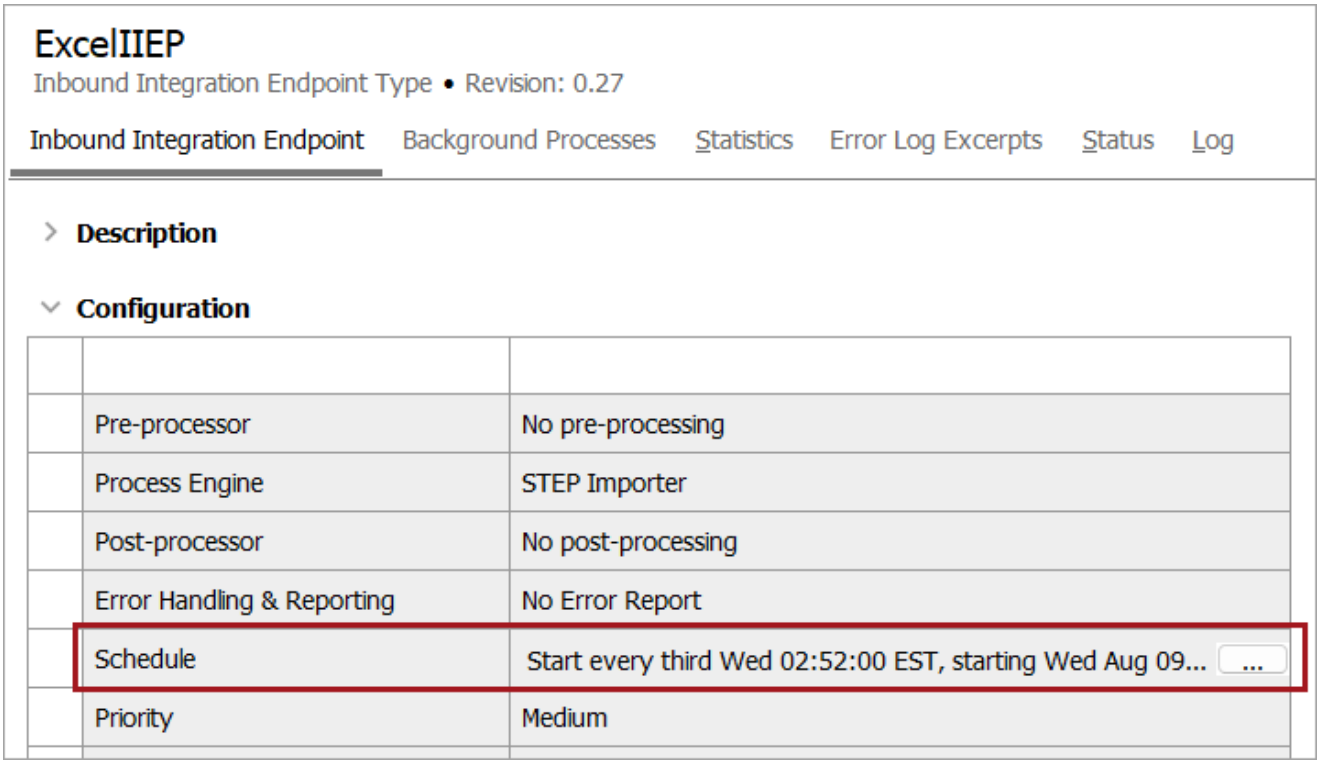
1. On System Setup expand the Inbound Integrations Endpoints node to display all existing inbound endpoints.
2. Select a disabled inbound endpoint ( ) or a failed endpoint ( ), right-click, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint** from the menu.



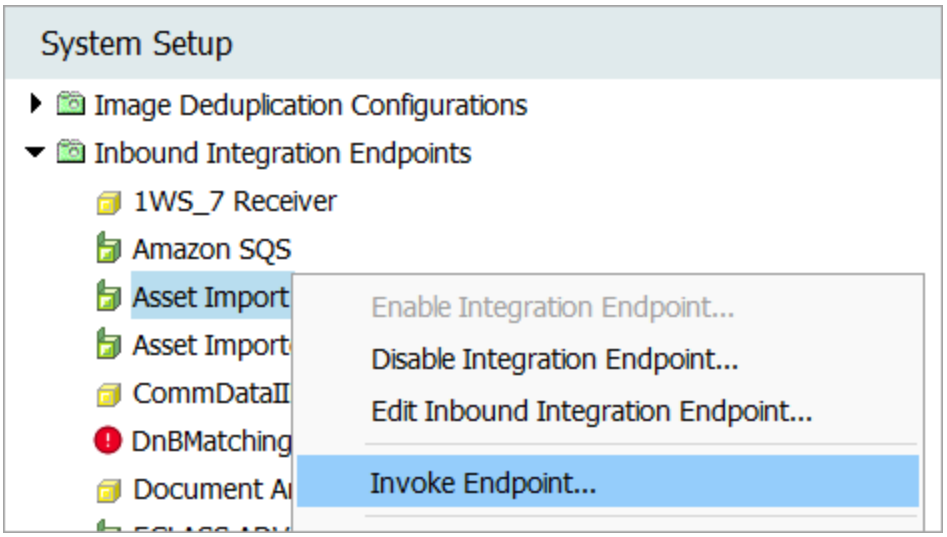

The tree navigator icon now shows enabled. On the Inbound Integration Endpoint tab, the Description section includes the 'Enabled' parameter, which now displays 'Yes.'




3. Open the Configuration section to view the Schedule parameter.
    - If scheduled, the Schedule parameter shows when the IIEP will be invoked automatically.

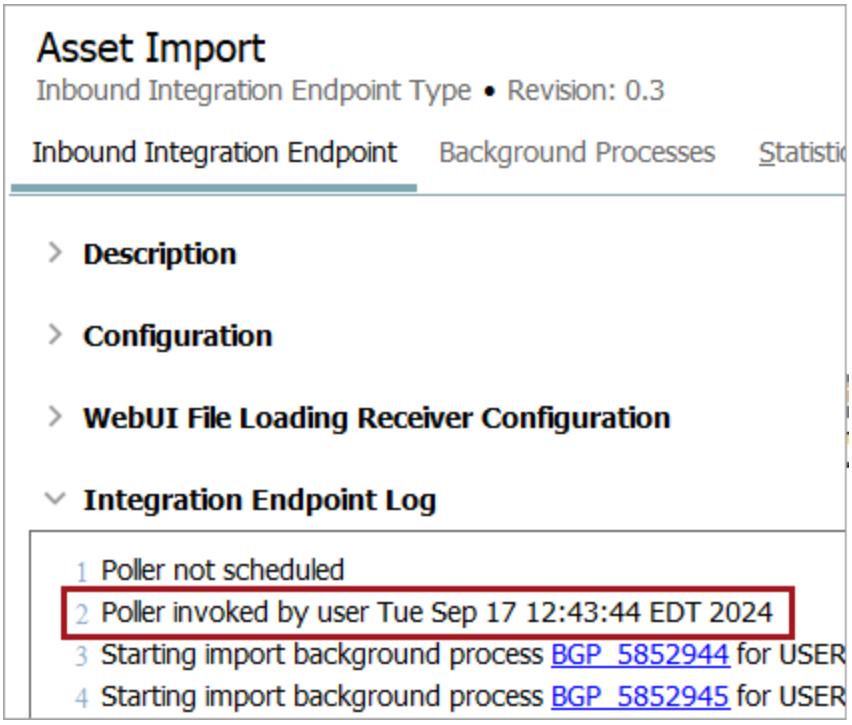



- If the endpoint is not scheduled, or if the IIEP needs to be invoked on demand, right-click the enabled IIEP and click **Invoke Endpoint**.



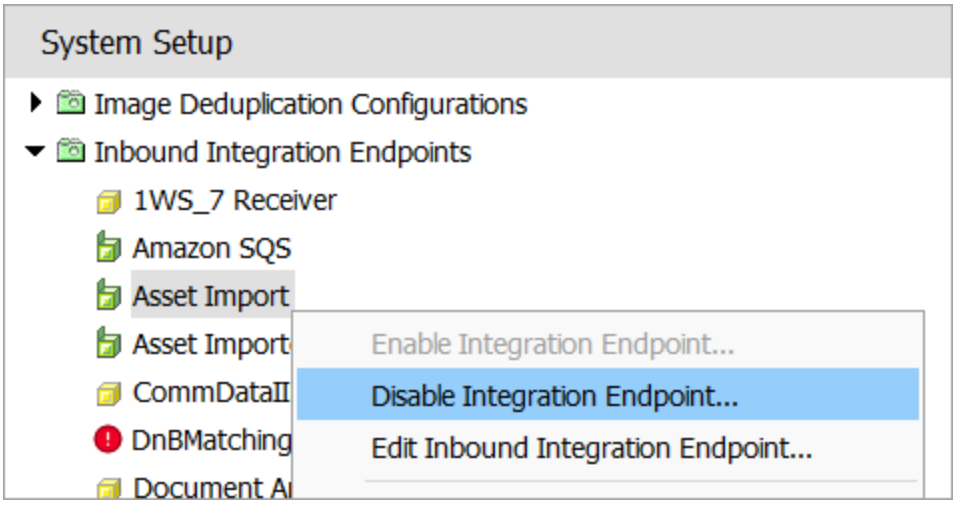

4. When invoked on schedule and manually, files or messages available in the location identified by the IIEP receiver configuration are processed. The Integration Endpoint Log section displays the time the endpoint was invoked. For scheduled IIEPs, the log includes a link to the BGP that was started. For

more information, refer to the Maintaining an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.




## Disable an Inbound Integration Endpoint

When an IIEP displaying the enabled icon ( ) should be stopped from processing data, you can disable it. The configuration remains unchanged, and no further data is processed. After selecting the IIEP, right-click and select **Disable Integration Endpoint** to set the IIEP to disabled and display the disabled icon ( ).

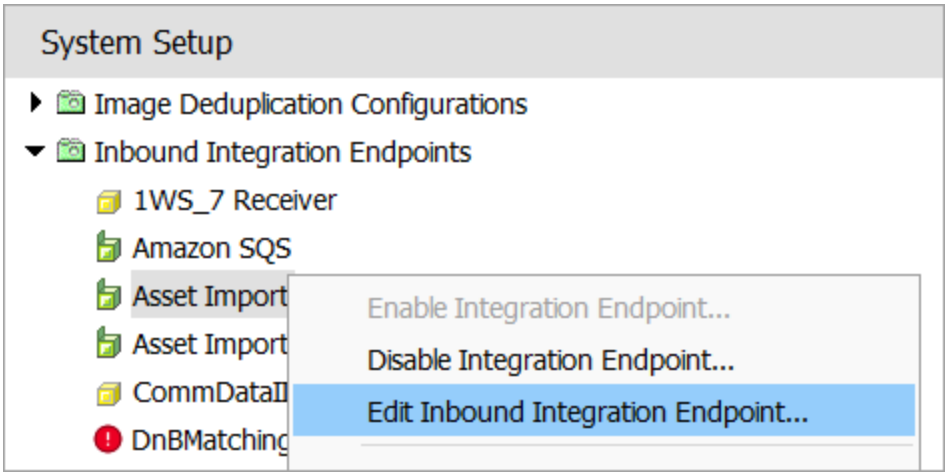



Once disabled, the IIEP can be restarted using the Enable Integration Endpoint step defined above.

Additional information about restarting a failed endpoint, indicated by the failed icon ( ) can be found in the Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes topic.

# Maintaining an Inbound Integration Endpoint

Inbound integration endpoint settings can be viewed in the Inbound Integration Endpoint editor. To edit the settings, reopen the wizard using the hyperlinks defined below, or with the **Edit Inbound Integration Endpoint** option on the IIEP right-click menu.




Each tab on the editor is defined below and includes parameters to maintain the IIEP.

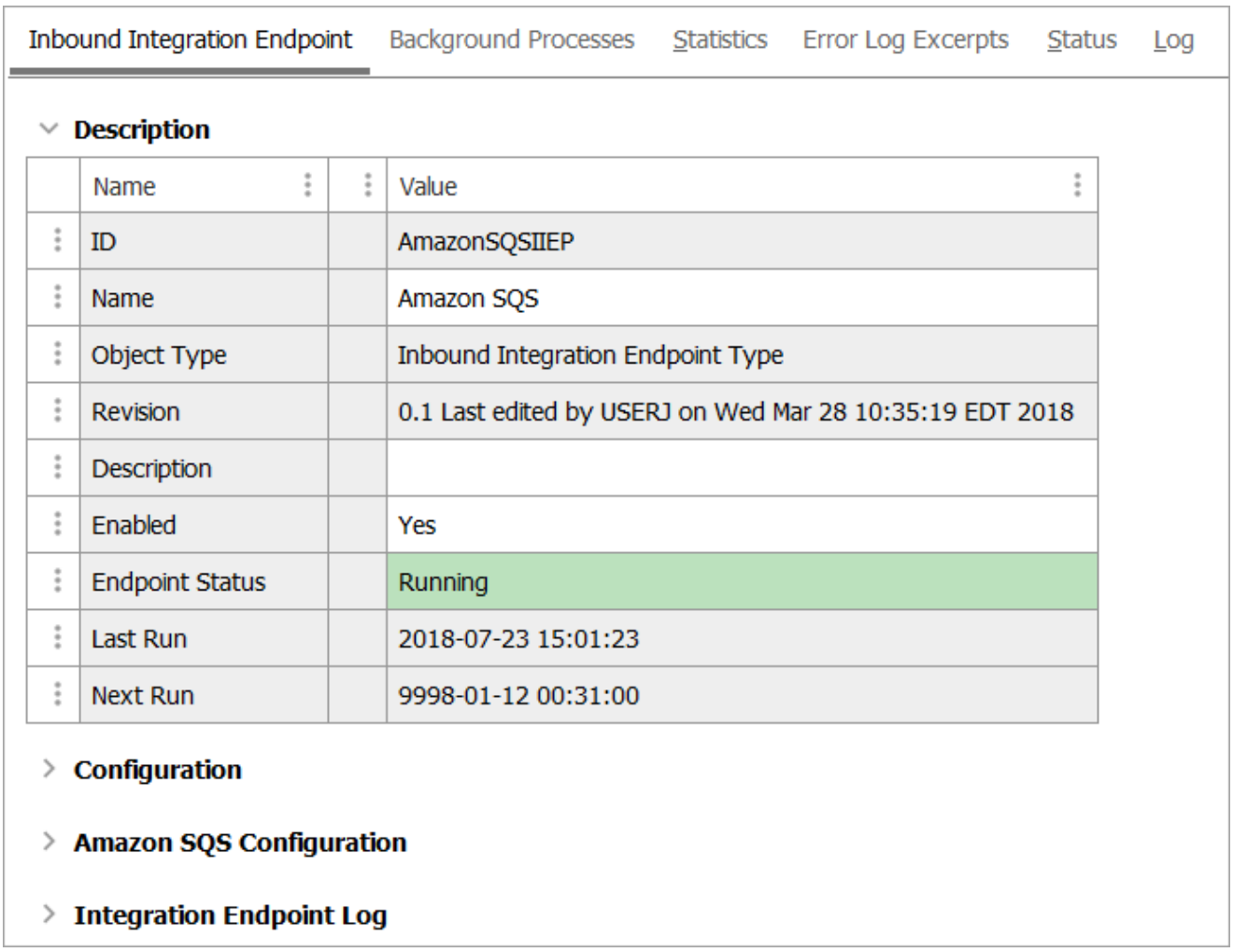
## Inbound Integration Endpoint Tab

This tab holds basic information within the sections defined below.

### Description Section

The Description section includes basic information to identify the IIEP. Only the name, description, and enabled parameters can be edited. This data is originally set up in the IIEP wizard, refer to the IIEP - Identify Endpoint topic.

For information on the Endpoint Status, refer to the Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.

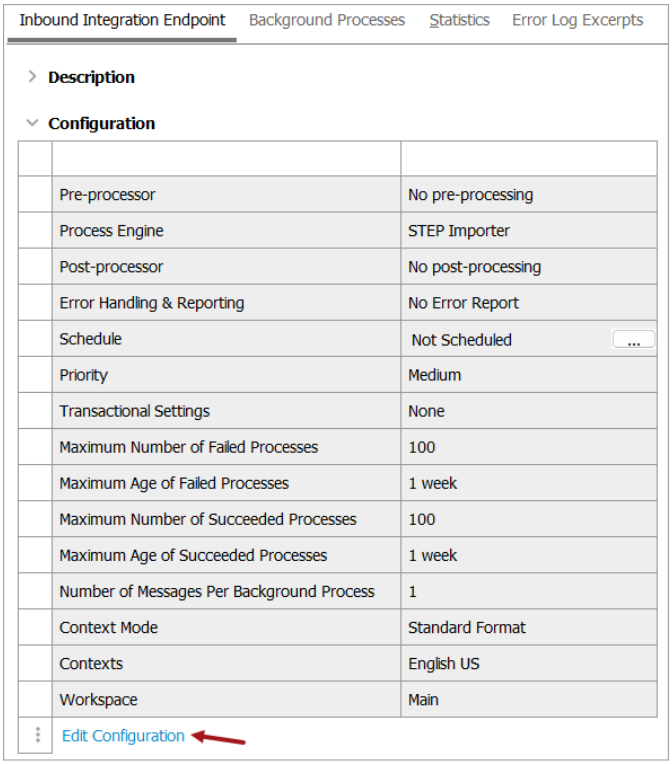


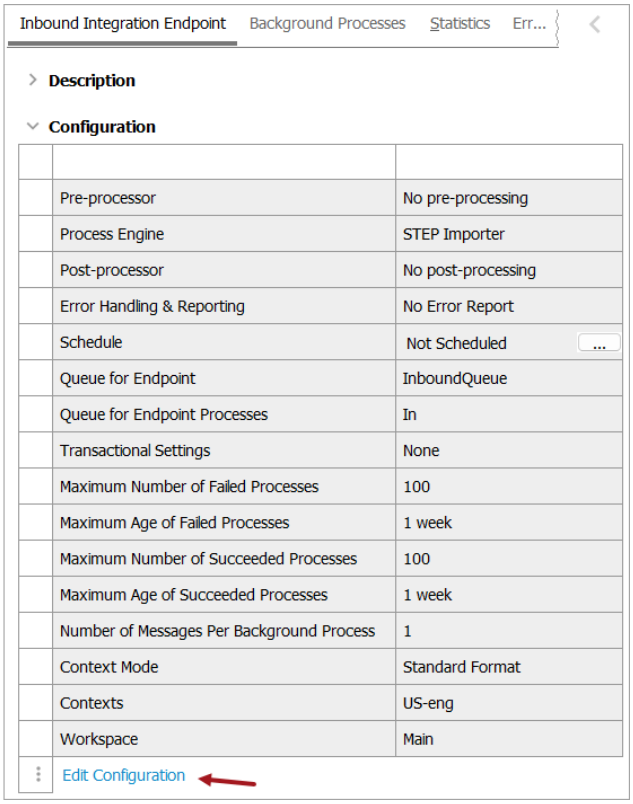

## Configuration Section

The Configuration section displays many of the settings determined through the wizard.

- The **Edit Configuration** link opens the wizard and allows you to modify the following parameters:
- For information on the Pre-processor, refer to IIEP - Configure Pre-processor.
- For information on the Process Engine, refer to IIEP - Configure Processing Engine.
- For information on the Post-processor, refer to IIEP - Configure Post-processor.
- For information on the Error reporter, refer to IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting.
- Changes to the schedule can be made easily using the Schedule parameter ellipsis button (…). This opens the wizard on the Schedule Endpoint step, refer to IIEP - Schedule Endpoint.

- For information on the Priority parameter, refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.
- For information on the Queue for endpoint (legacy), Queue for endpoint process (legacy), Transactional settings, Maximum number of waiting processes, Maximum number of old processes, Maximum age of old processes, Number of messages per background processes, Contexts, and Workspace parameters, refer to IIEP - Configure Endpoint.

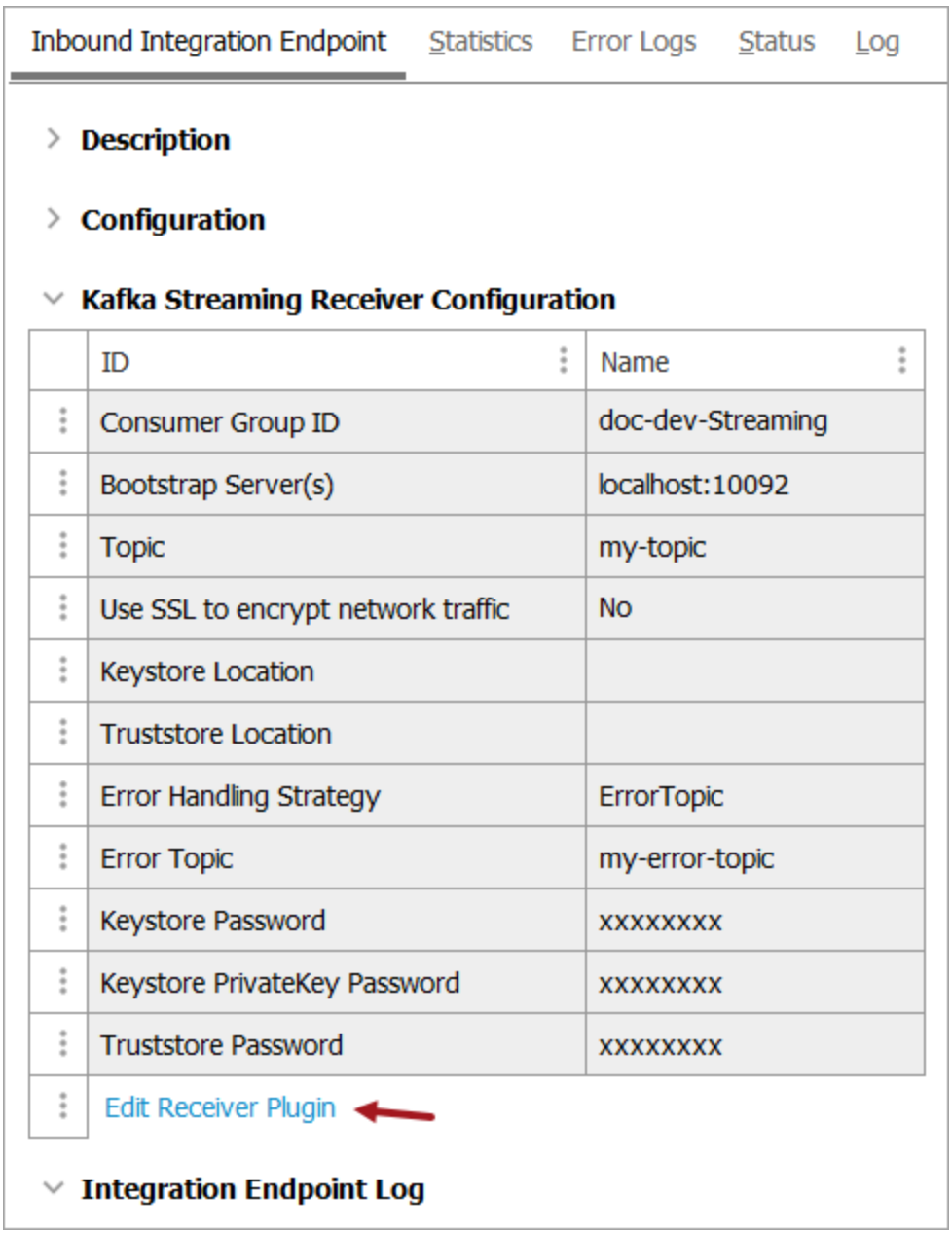



## Receiver Configuration Section

The Receiver Configuration section displays details about the receiver method selected for the IIEP. For more information about receiver methods, refer to the **Receiver Methods** section of the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic.

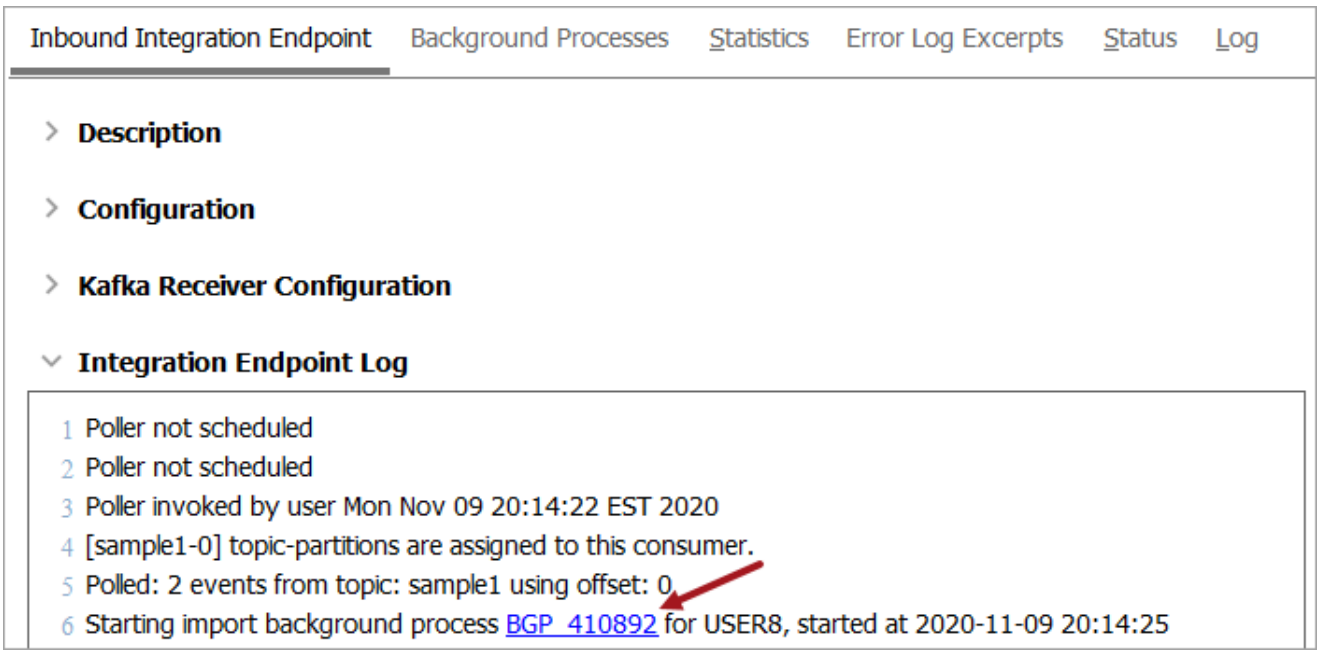
- The **Edit Receiver Plugin** link opens the wizard on the Choose Receiver step and allows you to modify the settings. For more information, refer to the **Receiver Methods** section of the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic.




## Integration Endpoint Log Section

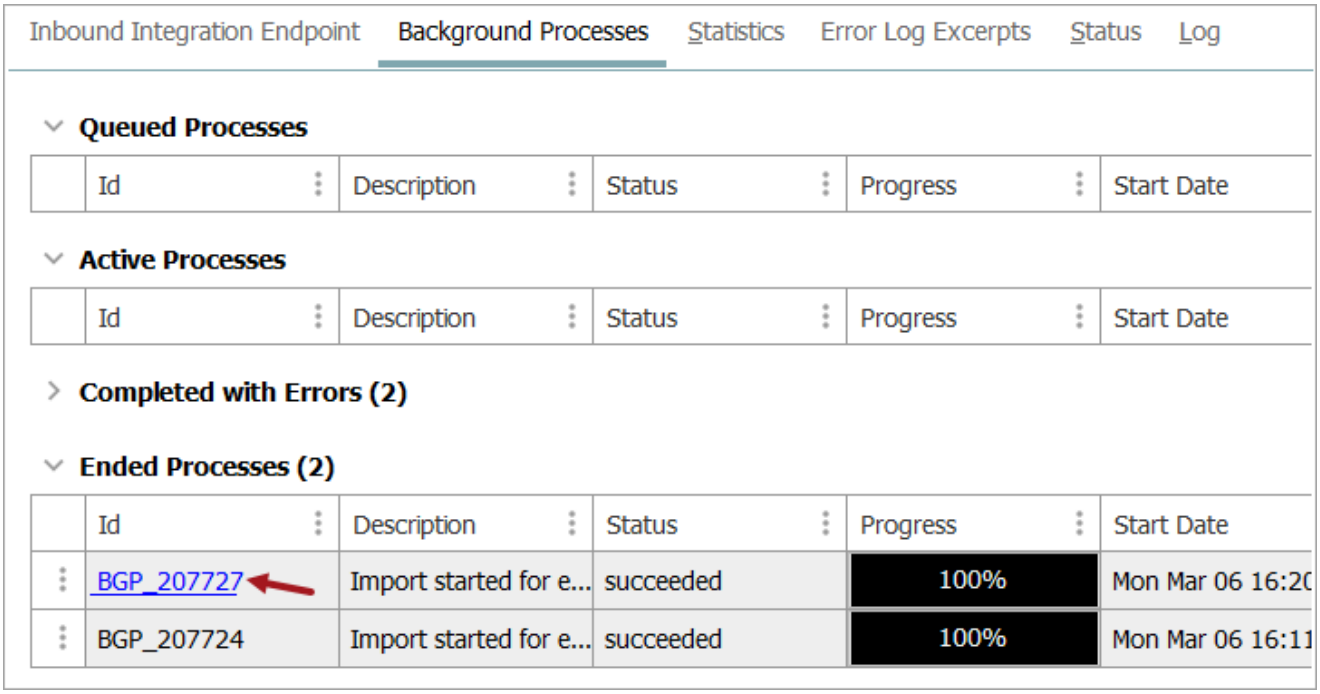
The Integration Endpoint Log section contains information about the endpoint background process. An entry is generated each time the endpoint is invoked, when background processes generated by the endpoint are started, and when processing errors occur.

- The background process (**BGP**) link opens the individual Importer Background Processes.




## Background Processes Tab

This tab holds information about any related processes. Hover over an ID to display the background process (**BGP**) link, click it to open the individual inbound background processes.



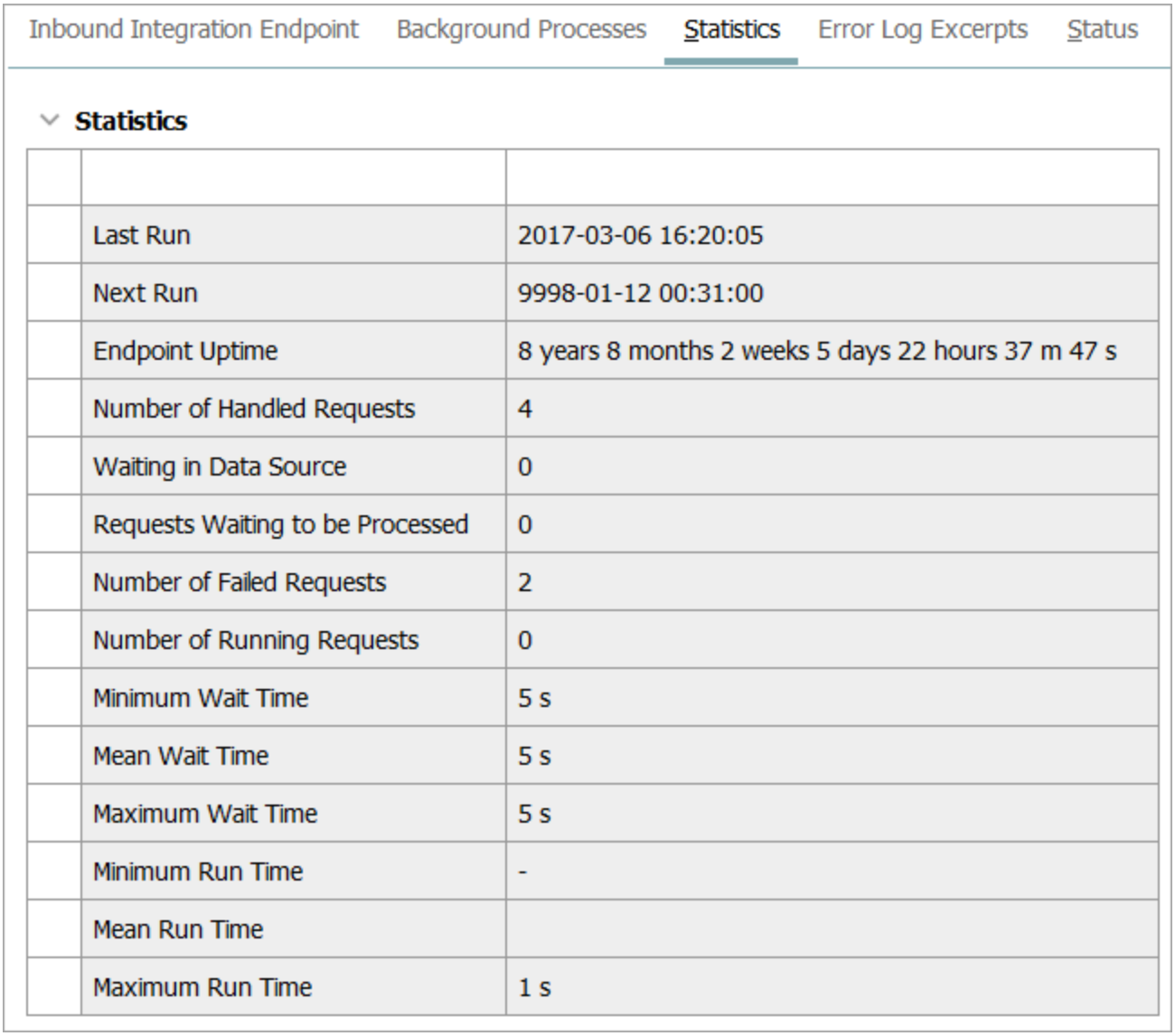
For details on the states of a background process, refer to the BG Processes States topic in the System Setup documentation.

For more information, refer to the Monitoring an IIEP via Background Process topic.

## Statistics Tab

This tab provides statistics about the number of requests handled, run times, and wait times. Key measures are Endpoint up-time, Waiting in data source, Number of failed requests (Background Processes with errors), and Mean run time (average processing time per import). This data cannot be exported.

**Note:** Receivers can poll the data source to check for waiting files or messages more frequently than the IIEPs are invoked.



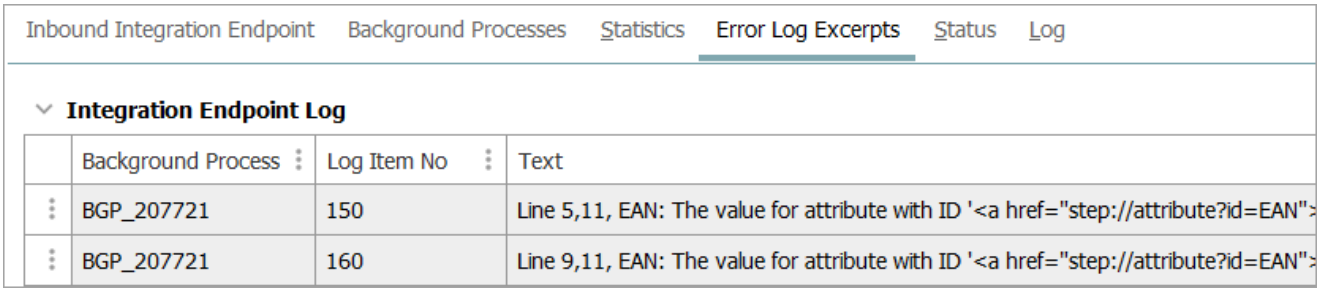
Inbound Integration Endpoint | Background Processes | Statistics | Error Log Excerpts | Status

**Statistics**

| | |
|---|---|
| Last Run | 2017-03-06 16:20:05 |
| Next Run | 9998-01-12 00:31:00 |
| Endpoint Uptime | 8 years 8 months 2 weeks 5 days 22 hours 37 m 47 s |
| Number of Handled Requests | 4 |
| Waiting in Data Source | 0 |
| Requests Waiting to be Processed | 0 |
| Number of Failed Requests | 2 |
| Number of Running Requests | 0 |
| Minimum Wait Time | 5 s |
| Mean Wait Time | 5 s |
| Maximum Wait Time | 5 s |
| Minimum Run Time | - |
| Mean Run Time | |
| Maximum Run Time | 1 s |

## Error Log Excerpts Tab

This tab  shows data from the main Java log file related to failed background processes with Log Level > 'Info.' Click a hyperlink to a failed background process and correct the cause of the failed background process. For more information, refer to the Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes topic.

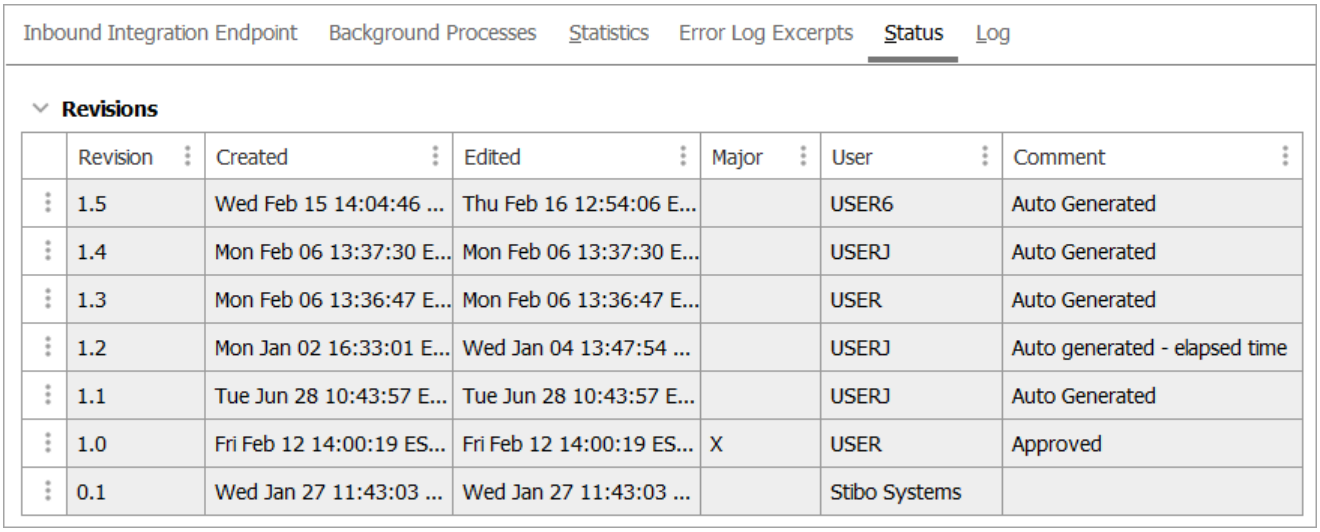



The number of errors that display on the 'Error Log Excerpts' tab per background process is, by default, 10. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. This maximum can be adjusted by setting the `IntegrationEndpoint.ErrorLogExcerptsLimit` configuration property to the desired maximum.

> **Important:** Configuring a high maximum number of displayed errors for this tab could result in performance issues.

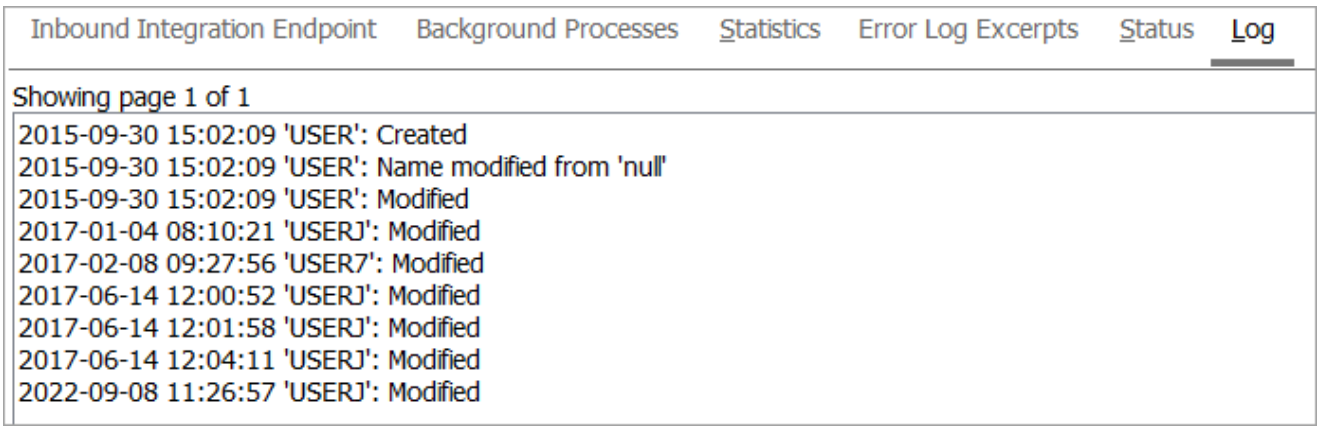
## Status Tab

This tab provides information about revisions, hidden values and diagnostics.




## Log Tab

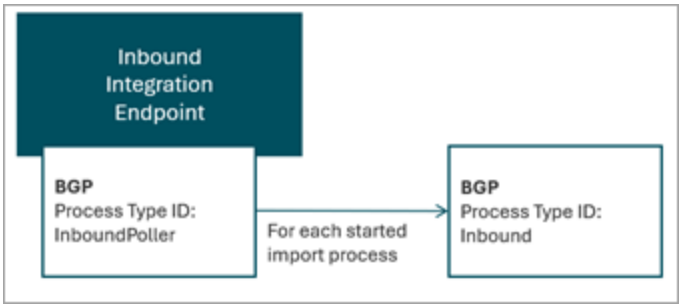
This tab provides information about changes to the IIEP configuration.


Inbound Integration Endpoint
Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Excerpts
Status
Log
Showing page 1 of 1
2015-09-30 15:02:09 'USER': Created
2015-09-30 15:02:09 'USER': Name modified from 'null'
2015-09-30 15:02:09 'USER': Modified
2017-01-04 08:10:21 'USERJ': Modified
2017-02-08 09:27:56 'USER7': Modified
2017-06-14 12:00:52 'USERJ': Modified
2017-06-14 12:01:58 'USERJ': Modified
2017-06-14 12:04:11 'USERJ': Modified
2022-09-08 11:26:57 'USERJ': Modified

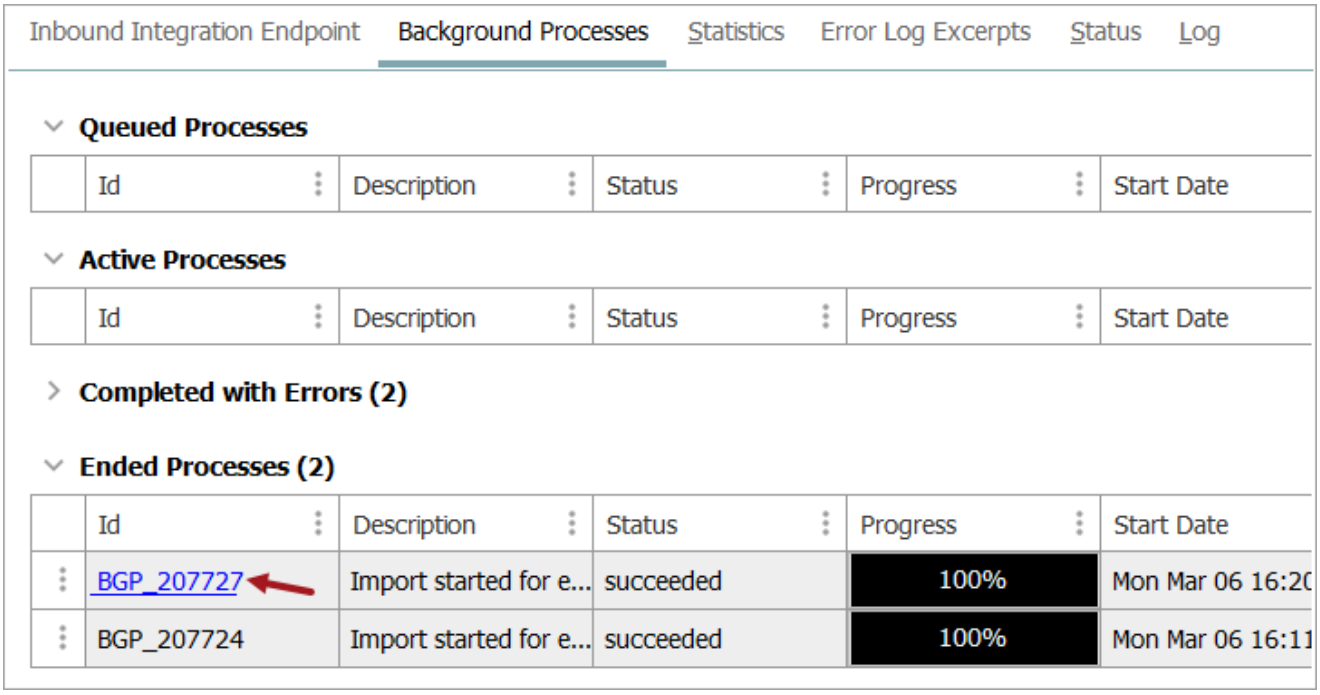
# Monitoring an IIEP via Background Process

You can monitor an IIEP from within STEP by way of a background process.

An active inbound integration endpoint uses an associated background process to handle the scheduled invocation of the endpoint. The execution report for this background process is integrated in the workbench endpoint editor and includes invocation information as well as messages logged from the receiver. When using the standard STEP Importer processing engine, the actual import is handled in separate background processes started by the endpoint, as illustrated below.




By default, the started integration endpoint background processes are displayed within the IIEP editor on the Background Processes tab, and are not visible on the BG Processes tab.



For more information, refer to Maintaining an Inbound Integration Endpoint.

Background processes are run based on the execution mechanism configured and can be either the 'One Queue' priority-based execution or queue setting execution.

## Background Process Priority Settings

When the recommended 'One Queue' priority-based BGP execution mechanism is configured, waiting BGPs are prioritized for execution based on the priority of the BGP and the created time. The legacy 'Queue for Endpoint' and legacy 'Queue for Endpoint Processes' parameters are not available. Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Legacy Background Process Queue Settings

When multiple queues are used for BGPs, as defined in the BGP Multiple Queues topic, configuring an IIEP with the STEP Importer processing engine, you will specify a BGP queue for each of the following types of background processes:

- Queue for endpoint
- Queue for endpoint processes

Typically, all background processes of the same type (same process type ID) will use the same queue. However, integration endpoint processes can be tied to different integration endpoints and use different queues.

### Legacy Background Process Queue

The main background process uses the default **InboundQueue** background process queue for IIEPs.

However, when you create an integration endpoint, you can specify that you want to use a different IIEP background process queue for the main IIEP background process queue. For more information about this setting, refer to the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic.

### Legacy Background Process Queue Size

The queue size setting can have great impact on processing. The background process queue size property determines the number of background processes can be executed concurrently on the queue. If the size is 1, only one background process can run at a time. If the size is 2, two processes can run concurrently, and so forth.

**Important:** Although the integration endpoint configuration wizards suggest the number of queues to use, beware that if you create multiple endpoints and do not change the default queue suggestions, your setup could include endpoints that block each other since the queues have a default size of 1.

This is not a big concern for the endpoint processes that, most of the time, are idle and only take up a slot on the queue briefly when the endpoint is invoked (such as when polling a hotfolder for new files). However, it can be an issue for the generated background processes that perform the actual export processing. The decision as to whether different endpoints should use the same or different processing queues and the size of the Queues should therefore be an informed one.

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Overwriting default values for a queue causes a new queue to be created with the queue size of 1. Use the following configuration property to modify the default queue size value:

```
BackgroundProcess.Queue.[name of queue].Size = [number of allowed concurrent processes]
```

# Monitoring an IIEP via External System

Integration endpoints can be monitored from external systems using Monitoring Sensors or the REST API.

## Performance Data

When using a sensor with details, the 'Performance Data' section of the status page includes the information outlined below.

> **Note:** All of the background processes (BGPs) of the IEP are collected and grouped by the Status, Wait Time, and Run Time in the database.

- **Max Run Time** - largest value in the Run Time column; determines the longest Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Mean Run Time** - average value in the Run Time column; determines the average Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Min Run Time** - smallest value in the Run Time column; determines the shortest Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Total Run Time** - sum of all values in the Run Time column; determines how much time all the IEP BGPs were running.
- **Max Wait Time** - largest value in the Wait Time column; determines the longest Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Mean Wait Time** - average value in the Wait Time column; determines the average Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Min Wait Time** - smallest value in the Wait Time column; determines the shortest Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Number of Failed BGPs** - count of the BGPs in 'completedwitherrors' and 'failed' states.
- **Number of handled requests** - count of the BGPs NOT in the 'running' and 'waiting' states.
- **Number of running BGPs** - count of the BGPs in 'completedwitherrors,' 'failed,' 'aborted,' and 'succeeded' states.
- **Number of waiting BGPs** - count of the BGPs in the 'waiting' state.

- **Number Waiting In Receiver** - IIEP specific; returns the number of messages waiting in the Receiver for handling. Returns -1 if the Receiver is not able to return the number of waiting messages.
- **Total number of BGPs** - count of the BGPs in all possible BGP states ('completedwitherrors,' 'failed,' 'waiting,' 'running,' 'aborted,' and 'succeeded').

## Monitoring Sensors

For each integration endpoint created in STEP, a Monitoring Sensor is automatically created. Monitoring Sensors allow external systems to query the status of individual endpoints via HTTP, without authentication. In the following sample URLs, substitute your own system URL and endpoint ID to access your own endpoints.

A Monitoring Sensor can return the following information:

1. **Simple traffic light response** returns OK, WARNING, CRITICAL, or UNKNOWN for inbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/InboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/status
   ```

2. **Nagios friendly response**returns detailed statistics in Nagios friendly format for inbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/InboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/nagios
   ```

3. **Full detailed XML response** returns XML with detailed statistics for inbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/InboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/xml
   ```

## REST API Monitoring

An alternative to Monitoring Sensors is to use the REST API, which requires authentication.

1. **Overview of all** configured integration endpoints via:

   ```
   [Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints?context=[Context]&workspace=[Main]
   ```

2. **Detailed statistics** for specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

3. **Execution report** for specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]/log?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

4. **Java log entries related to errors in Background Processes** generated by specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]/errorexcerpts?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

5. **Overview of Background Processes** generated by specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint
ID]/backgroundprocesses?context=[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

# Import Error Messages

The following table shows most of the types of error message that you are likely to encounter, with a brief explanation of the most common reason for the error. The most common errors allow users to troubleshoot and then perform the import. There are instances where issues are not related to the import file and are related to the servers, network latency, etc. For these scenarios, contact the Stibo Systems Support team for assistance.

The error messages marked with an asterisk (*) are errors that you will only encounter when you load an XML file. That is because in an XML import, the wizard does not prevent you from entering an invalid value. However, when importing CSV or XLS files, since you often select values from a list, you cannot select an invalid value.

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| Illegal value x for attribute y in product z | The value in the load file does not meet the validity or other constraint that is set up for the attribute. |
| Not in legal values list | You tried to load an attribute value into an attribute that uses an LOV, and that value does not exist in the LOV, and it is set up not to accept additional entries.<br><br>This error is not displayed when an LOV is configured to 'Allow Users to Add Values = Yes.' |
| Attribute not legal for object type | The product's object type is not valid for the attribute. That is, the attribute is not allowed to hold a value for products with the specified object type. |
| *Illegal unit x for attribute y in product z | In the XML file, you have tried to assign a non-existing unit to an attribute. |
| Unknown Classification x in product y. | In the XML file, you have probably requested a product-to-classification link using a specified |

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| | reference type, but the classification you specified is not found. |
| Unknown Parent product x for product y | You tried to assign a product to a parent ID, but that parent ID cannot be found in the system. |
| *Unknown product reference target | You attempted to link one product to another via a reference type, but the target product does not exist. |
| *Unknown attribute | You specified an attribute in the XML file, but that attribute does not exist. |
| Unknown unit | The unit encountered in the load file does not exist in STEP. |
| Rejected new product x | You set the option to "Reject New Products" in the wizard, and a new product was encountered in the load file. |
| Illegal unit for attribute | The unit exists but is not valid for the attribute you are trying to load the value into. |
| *Illegal Object Type for product position | You tried to create a new product via an XML load and you specified an object type that is not a valid choice, given the parent product that you specified. |
| *Unknown Object Type | You specified an object type (e.g., for a product) in the XML file, but that object type does not exist. |
| *Unknown reference Type | You specified a reference type (e.g., for a product-to-product reference) in the XML file, but that reference type does not exist. |

| Error Message | Description |
| --- | --- |
| Insufficient privileges to ... | You do not have permission to carry out one of the following actions (specified in the error message):<br>• set value<br>• set name<br>• create product<br>• move product<br>• modify Object Type<br>• classify product<br>• create product reference<br><br>For more information, refer to the Action Sets topic in the System Setup documentation. |
| Product x contains more than one reference to product y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a product-to-product reference from the same source product to the same target product more than once. |
| Product x contains more than one reference to asset y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a product-to-asset reference from the same source product to the same target asset more than once. |
| *Classification x contains more than one reference to Classification y of Type z, reference data will not be imported. | You cannot make a classification-to-classification reference from the same source classification to the same target classification more than once. |
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing a product cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for a product reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing an asset cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for an asset reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |

| Error Message | Description |
|---|---|
| *Reference Type x is not valid for importing a Classification cross reference from a to b. | In your XML file, you have asked for a classification reference that refers to a non-existent reference type. |
| *Product x already contains a reference to Classification y but it is invisible in the specified context. The reference and any data on it will not be imported. | You have probably made a product-to-classification link dimension-dependent, and the context you are importing into cannot "view" that link, but it is still there. |
| Conversion Error | This run time exception error is returned when the XML file is loaded is poorly formed. Download the error file, make the indicated correction, and import the file again. |
| Conversion Error: Not a Valid STEPXML File (Encoding) | When any encoding type other than UTF-8 is entered in a STEPXML import file, this error is displayed in wizard on the 'Select Format.' |
| Unknown validator | Importing STEPXML that includes an attribute with a validator type that does not exist in STEP.<br>Validation types with multiple words must replace the space with an underscore. For example, 'Numeric Text' must be written as 'Numeric_Text.' |
| Context ‘XYZ’ not found | Importing STEPXML where the Context ID is either misspelled or does not exist. |
| No ContextID specified in STEPXML to import | Importing STEPXML without a Context ID. |
| No WorkspaceID specified in STEPXML to import | Importing STEPXML without a Workspace ID.<br>Workspace ID should always be an editable workspace, often 'Main.' Since the Approved workspace cannot be edited, it cannot receive imports. |

# Import Error Message Examples

The most common errors encountered during data import refer to an invalid attribute value. Sometimes there is a mismatch with the attribute's validation type, other times there is a mismatch with one of the other setups. For example, the attribute's constraints, such as masks, minimum and maximum values, maximum length, LOVs, the object's own object type, and so on. Therefore, when you encounter an error, look at the attribute setup and review the constraints.

Even if you load attribute values for a object, not all values will be automatically available in STEP. Attributes must be made valid for an object before the values can be accessed via references. STEP will always load attribute values if the object's type is valid for the attribute, and the attribute values meet the validity criteria. But, the attribute itself must be a valid attribute for that object, that is, linked somewhere in the object hierarchy or classification hierarchy where the object resides.

Use the following examples to assist in troubleshooting problems with data imports.

## Illegal Unit for Attribute

The tab-delimited input file below had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped both to the Product ID and Product Name, and the second column was mapped to the attribute 'Description.'

```
T100-3526       RED 1/2" STRAIGHT WIDGET SSU05PL
T100-2625      BLUE 1/4" ANGLED GADGET BZT10GL
T100-2827      ORANGE 3/4" ELL WHATSIT PLU04HF
```

When the file was imported, the execution report showed three illegal unit errors:

- Illegal unit "/2" STRAIGHT WIDGET SSU05PL" for attribute Description in product T100-3526 (UnknownUnit). Source: Line=2, Column=Column2.
- Illegal unit "/4" ANGLED GADGET BZT10GL" for attribute Description in product T100-2625 (Unknown Unit). Source: Line=3, Column=Column2.
- Illegal unit "/4" ELL WHATSIT PLU04HF" for attribute Description in product T100-2827 (Unknown Unit). Source: Line=4, Column=Column2.

Upon inspection of the attribute with the name of 'Description', it was found that the assigned data validity check was 'Numeric_Text', and that it had a unit assigned to it: mm. Further, it was not selected as the default unit.

STEP could not handle the input text, since the attribute's validity was defined as being NumericText and had only one legal unit, and that unit could not be matched with anything in the attribute value provided by the import. In this case, either the attribute's setup is incorrect, or a different product attribute should be used that has an appropriate data validity type assigned.

## Unknown Parent Product

The tab-delimited input file includes three columns. Column 1 was mapped to both Product ID and Product Name (new products), and Column 3 was mapped to the Parent ID.:

```
T100-3526       RED 1                    Hand Tools
T100-2625      1mm ANGLED GADGET        Hand Tools
T100-2827      ORANGE 3mm               Hand Tools
```

When the file was imported, the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-3526" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=2, Column=Column3.
- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-2625" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=3, Column=Column3.
- Unknown Parent Product "Hand Tools" for product "T100-2827" (1 product(s) was rejected due to this error). Source: Line=4, Column=Column3.

STEP could not find the Parent IDs given in Column 3 of the input file, and therefore the new products were rejected. Even though a default Parent ID was selected in the Identify Destination screen of the import wizard, STEP accepts the value for the Parent ID in the input file as an override, and rejects the new product anyway.

A reason for this execution report error could be that one of the input file's columns was mapped to be the Parent ID, and STEP could not find it. If the product existed already, it would not be moved anywhere, it would stay with its current parent. If the product did not exist, it would not be created.

## Maximum Length, Illegal Value

The input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped both to the Product ID and Product Name (these were new products), and the second column was mapped to the attribute "Manufacturer Part Number."

```
G100-352654     REDD-52626278-YDS-777777-1/FFGH00KK7733249-UHP
J100-267225    REDD-5262627
D100-289827    K7733249-UHP
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Illegal value "REDD-52626278-YDS-777777-1/FFGH00KK7733249-UHP" for attribute Manufacturer Part Number in product G100-352654 (Length of the value exceeds max length of domain Is trying to insert a value with ‘46’ characters into a domain that has a maximum length of ‘40’ characters.). Source: Line=10, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 9: : Length of the value exceeds max length of domain Is trying to insert a value with ‘46’ characters into a domain that has a maximum length of ‘40’ characters.
- Line= at line 9: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

These errors are reporting a single problem. The first and second errors say that one of the imported part numbers had a value in the Manufacturer Part Number column that was too long, as defined by the attribute’s setup. You are given the part number, the attribute name, and the value that was trying to be imported. The third error message is useful for a programmer.

**Note:** This type of error does not prevent the new part number from being created. The value for the Manufacturer Part Number, however, is left blank.

## Out of Range, Illegal Value

This is another example of an illegal value error:

- Illegal value "250" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product G100-352654 (Value error: Value ‘250’ ‘ is out of range). Source: Line=9, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 8: : Value error: Value ‘250’ ‘ is out of range
- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

This group of three error messages are reporting a single problem. The first two messages indicate that a value of 250 is too large for the maximum value allowed for the attribute.

## Not a Number, Illegal Value

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the Product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second column was mapped to an attribute called 'Hole Diameter.'

```
G100-352654     1-1/2
J100-267225     2-3/4
D100-289827    17-3/16
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following nine errors (three sets):

Set 1

- Illegal value "1-1/2" for attribute Hole Diameter in product G100-352654 (Value error: Value ‘1-1/2’ is not a number). Source: Line=9, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 8: : Value error: Value ‘1-1/2’ is not a number
- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Set 2

- Illegal value "2-3/4" for attribute Hole Diameter in product J100-267225 (Value error: Value ‘2-3/4’ is not a number). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 13: : Value error: Value ‘2-3/4’ is not a number
- Line= at line 13: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Set 3

- Illegal value "17-3/16" for attribute Hole Diameter in product D100-289827 (Value error: Value ‘17-3/16’ is not a number). Source: Line=19, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 18: : Value error: Value ‘17-3/16’ is not a number
- Line= at line 18: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

Each set of three errors addresses one of three problems. That is, different information is reported for the same error in three individual messages. The first message in each group is what is most useful to the end user. In the above series, notice that the first lines that indicate that the fractional value in the input file is not allowed for the attribute 'Hole Diameter' because the value 'is not a number.' In this case, the attribute’s validation type was set to Number, which does not allow fractional values.

This is another example:

- Illegal value "Hand tools" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product J100-267225 (Value error: Value ‘Hand tools’ is not a number). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 13: : Value error: Value ‘Hand tools’ is not a number
- Line= at line 13: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

The first message in the group tells you that the attribute value of 'Hand tools' in the input file is not allowed since the attribute is set up to expect a number.

And another example:

- Illegal value "50,70" for attribute Focal Length (ft) in product D100-289827 (Value error: Value ‘50,70’ is not a number). Source: Line=19, Column=Column2.
- Line= at line 18: : Value error: Value ‘50,70’ is not a number
- Line= at line 18: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20291: Parent key not found (valuemap.edgeid) ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 18 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20291; SQL return code=0

The first message in the group tells you that the attribute value of '50,70' in the input file does not match the attribute’s validation type of Number, which does not allow commas.

## Object Existed with Another Object Type

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the Product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second column was mapped to an attribute called "MFOB."

```
G100-352654    Yes
J100-267225    No
D100-289827    Maybe
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three warnings and one error:

- Line=2: Product ‘G100-352654’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Line=3: Product ‘J100-267225’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Line=4: Product ‘D100-289827’ existed with another object type - supplied object type not set
- Illegal value "Maybe" for attribute MFOB in product D100-289827 (Not in legal values list). Source: Line=4, Column=Column2.

The first three warnings say that the products already existed in STEP with the object type of 'Product.' When the file was imported, the Identify Destination screen was skipped, and the default object type that was set in that screen was different from Product. STEP reported that it did not change the object type of the products.

The final message is an error that says that the attribute MFOB used an LOV and the value in the input file was not valid. Further investigation showed that LOV had only two valid values: Yes and No. Additionally, the LOV was set up so that no modifications could be made to the LOV by loading in data. So the value "Maybe" was rejected.

## Unknown Classification

The following tab-delimited input file had two columns mapped: the first column was mapped to the product ID (the products already existed in STEP), and the second was mapped as a classification ID.

```
G100-352654    Hand tools
J100-267225    Hand tools
D100-289827    Hand tools
```

The file was imported and the execution report showed the following three errors:

- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "G100-352654" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=6, Column=Column2.
- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "J100-267225" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=10, Column=Column2.
- Unknown Classification "Hand tools" in product "D100-289827" (Classification ‘Hand tools’ does not exist in the import workspace). Source: Line=14, Column=Column2.

In this case, the import file requested that the products be linked to a classification folder, but STEP could not find a classification with the specified ID 'Hand tools.'

## Not Privileged to Create Object

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line=2: Not privileged to Create product

Two scenarios can cause this error message:

1. Importing new products when the import user does not have the privilege to create new products. The import user must have all access required for the action to be performed during the import.
2. Importing a product with a product-to-product Reference Type by mapping one column of data to the Product ID and another column to a Reference, while the target product of the reference does not already exist in STEP. A reference can only be imported when the target already exists.

## Unknown Asset ID

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line=2: Unknown Asset ID: AC200-627

This error is reported when attempting to link a Product ID to an Asset ID, but the asset does not exist in STEP.

**Note:** The Asset ID (not the Asset Name) is required in an import file.

## Array Operation Failed

A file was imported and the execution report showed the following error:

- Line= at line 8: : Array operation failed (1 times): Error during array operation: ORA-20042: Value rejected: Attribute Gap not valid for this usertype ORA-06512: at "STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS", line 41 ORA-04088: error during execution of trigger ‘STEPSYS.VALUEMAP_BEF_INS’ ; SQL return code=20042; SQL return code=0

This error is reported when attempting to load an attribute value (not shown in the error) to an attribute that is not legal for the product’s object type. Upon further investigation, we found that the product’s object type was 'Product.' The error message is saying that the attribute that has the ID of 'Gap' is not valid for products with the object type of 'Product.' Since the value is invalid, it is ignored.

## Optimistic Locking Errors

When a file was imported, the below error was displayed in the execution report:

- OptimisticVerificationException: Optimistic locking errors were detected when flushing to the data store. This indicates that some objects were concurrently modified in another transaction. Failed objects: [com.stibo.core.persistence.ProcessPO@33bf33bf: BGP_3604361] [java.util.ArrayList]

This error occurs when a user is trying to perform an import by modifying an attribute value for an existing product in STEP and at the same time there is another user who has access to the same product and is modifying the attribute value. In this scenario, the product is locked for any modification and the import fails.

## The Transaction has been Rolled Back: Unique Constraint

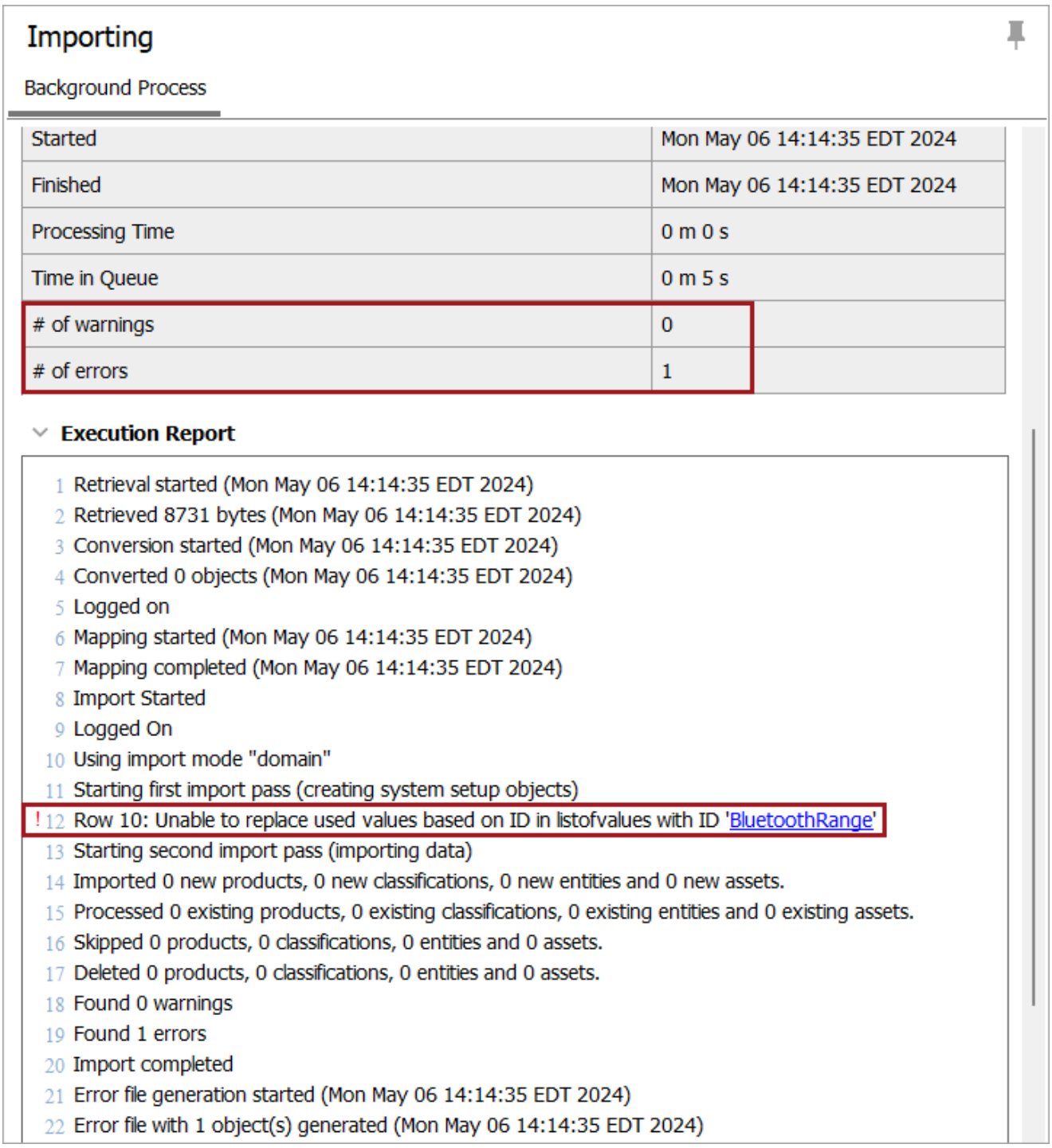
A file was imported to create a new product and the below error was thrown:

- Caught FatalDataStoreException at Mon Jun 06 13:10:16 CEST 2016: The transaction has been rolled back. Refer to the nested exceptions for details on the errors that occurred., caused by SQLException: ORA-00001: unique constraint (STEPSYS.NODE_NODEID_UIX) violated {prepstmnt 523703057 INSERT INTO NODE (CHECKID, NAME, NODEID, NODETYPE, USERTYPE, USERTYPEID) VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?) [reused=5]} [code=1, state=23000]

The above error was thrown when a new product was being created but, the ID provided to create the new product already existed in STEP. ID's for objects that are created in STEP is always Unique and if a value for an ID already exists then repeating the same again is not accepted in STEP.

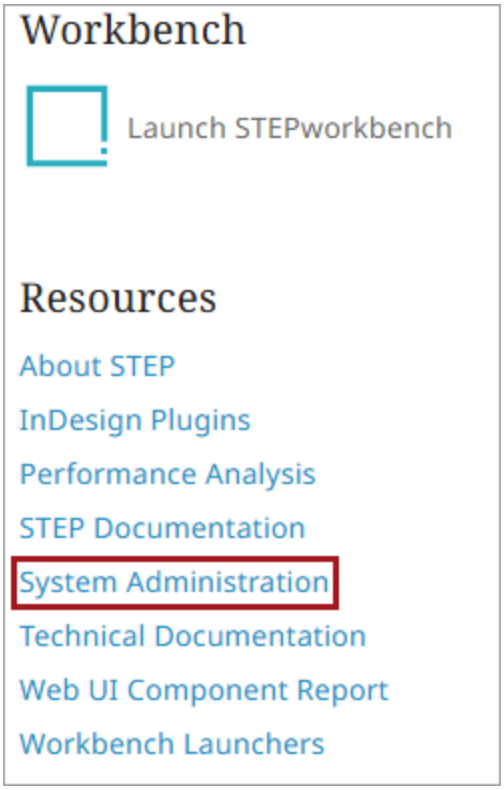
> **Note:** IDs used for one product cannot be used again for another product, however, the same ID can be used for to create a Classification folder.

Import errors are shown in the Background processes under the Execution report and the number of errors and warning are also displayed as shown below:

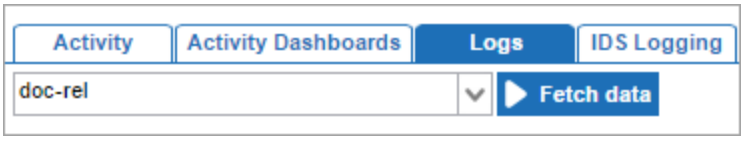



Similarly, the execution report can also be viewed in the System Administration page by following the below steps:

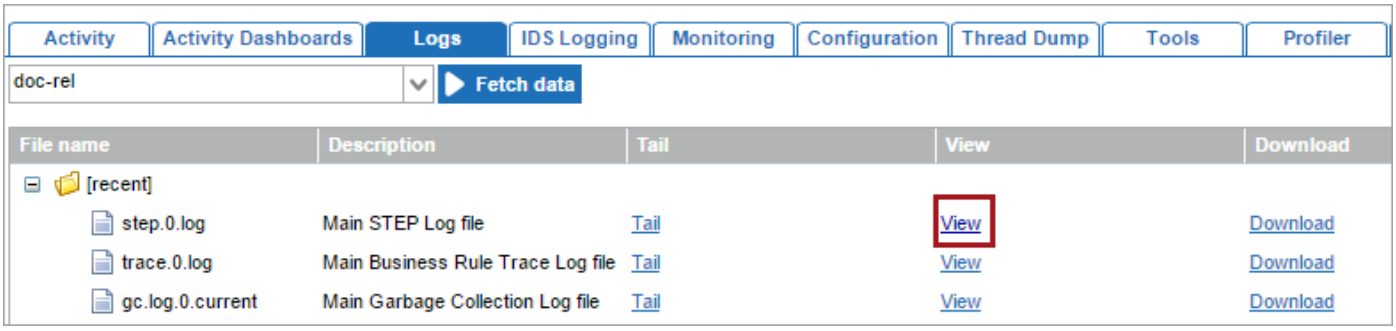
1. Launch the Start Page
2. Click on the System Administration link




3. Once logged in, click on the Logs Tab
4. Select the Server in the dropdown list and click on 'Fetch Data'

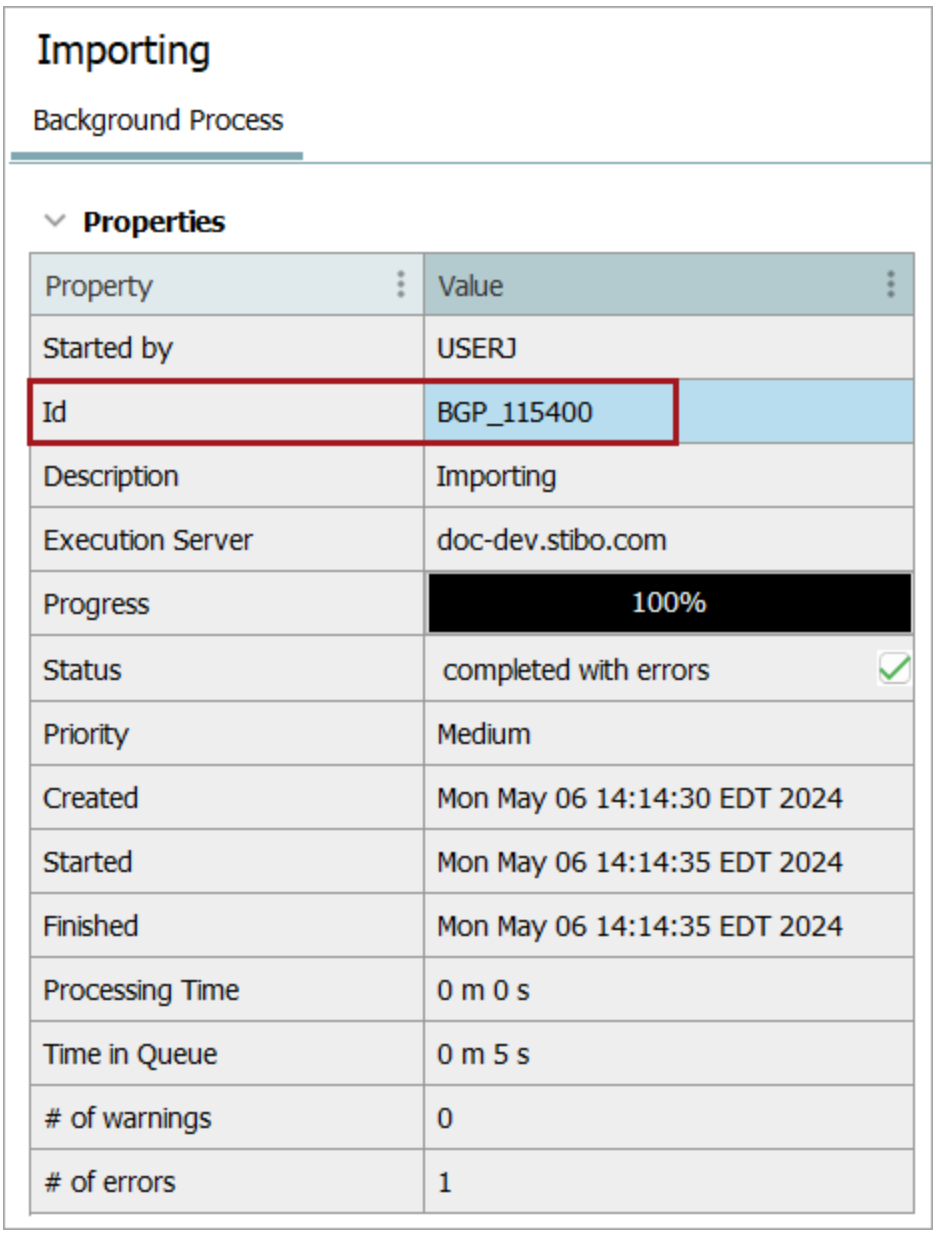



5. Expand [recent] and then click on view option for step.0.log file




6. A new window will open with the log details shown

7. Copy the background process ID from STEP




8. Press Ctrl + F on the keyboard and search for the background process ID to find the complete log detail with more additional details.

```
Submitting bg-process (BGP_115400) with template (stibo.Importer) to queue (IN)
2017/02/05-06:49:20     2c8     com.stibo.servicemanager.beans.DefaultBackgroundProcessInvocationImpl run INFO: Start
handling of bg-process (BGP_115400) (recovery=false)
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: ValueSubstitutionAssetIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: WordSubstitutionAssetIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:21     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.util.unstable.plugin.DefaultPlugin init WARNING: Unable to find
parameter name: LibraryAttributeTransformationIDName
2017/02/05-06:49:25     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Import.IsMarkNodeFilterValuesModification is not documented, check
com.stibo.core.domain.impl.importer.ValueFilterHandlerDomain.<clinit>(ValueFilterHandlerDomain.java:38) and read
http://confluence.stibo.com/display/RD/STEP+5+configuration+properties
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.core.domain.impl.backgroundprocess.BackgroundProcessImpl updateStatus
INFO: Setting status on succeeded bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8|USERL|BGP   com.stibo.core.domain.impl.backgroundprocess.BackgroundProcessImpl$12
lambda$run$0 INFO: Succeeded updating status of bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-06:49:30     2c8     com.stibo.servicemanager.beans.DefaultBackgroundProcessInvocationImpl run INFO: Finished
handling of bg-process (BGP_115400)
2017/02/05-07:00:16     4f      com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Log.ConfigurationPackagesLogRoot is not documented, check
com.stibo.admin.FileUtil.getConfigurationPackagesLogFileNames(FileUtil.java:265) and read
http://confluence.stibo.com/display/RD/STEP+5+configuration+properties
2017/02/05-07:00:53     4e      com.stibo.systemconfig.ConfigUtil getPropertyTypeCheck WARNING
The property Log.ConfigurationPackagesLogRoot is not documented, check
```

As explained above, there are common errors and the execution logs can be viewed and then correction can be made accordingly and then the file can be imported. There are other errors which can occur for different reason based on the scenario. If the errors are not correctable then those report logs can be collected and then reported to the Stibo Systems Support team to have the issue fixed.

# Additional Information About Inbound Integration Endpoints

This information is relevant to understanding additional functionality available for implementing and using an inbound integration endpoint. Included are details on the following features:

- Export inbound integration endpoint definition for comparison purposes in an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in the Configuration Management documentation.
- Resolve failed background processes as described in Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes.
- Understand each element of an IIEP as described in Inbound Integration Endpoint Structure.
- Understand how background processes will be generated, how the messages will be processed, and what will happen upon failure as described in Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings.
- Parallel imports involving multiple references on object types as described in Reference Target Lock Policy on Object Types.

# Handling Failed IIEP Background Processes

Errors can cause an IIEP to go into a 'Failed' state ( ) or into a 'Failed (retrying)' state ( ), based on the type of error encountered and the settings on the Error Handling and Reporting step of the IIEP wizard.

For details on automatically handling connection errors which result in a 'Failed (retrying)' state ( ), refer to the IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting topic and the Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint topic.

When an IIEP is in a Failed state ( ), you can reactivate it using Disable / Enable or Resume.

- If a background process fails and the processing of data is set to **strict**, you must restart the endpoint before the endpoint is able to start another background process.
- If a background process fails and the processing of data is set to **chain**, the remaining background processes that belongs to the chain will also fail. You must correct the failed background process before the endpoint is able to start another background process that belong to the same chain. The endpoint will, however, continue to process data from other chained background processes.

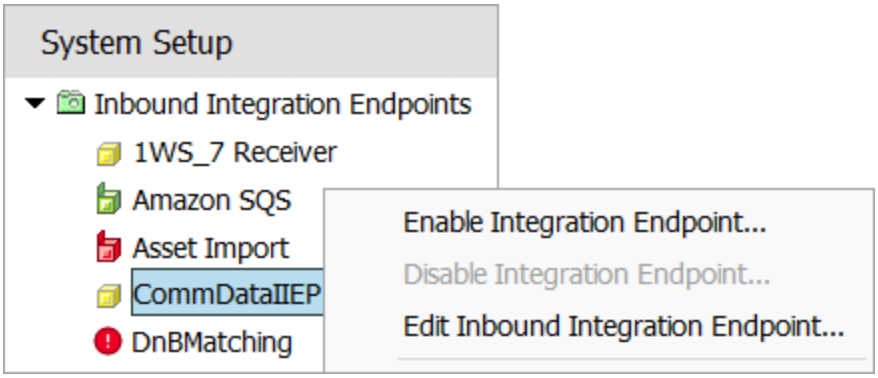
For more information about the strict and chain settings, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.

**Note:** Intermediate BGP data, such as template files, is temporarily stored and can be accessed by right-clicking a completed BGP process and selecting 'Download BGP Files' from the context menu. If the background process you want to download intermediate BGP data for is not available, the background process template might be hidden. Enable 'Toggle Show Hidden Background Process Templates' found in the View Menu to include hidden templates.

## Disable and Enable a Background Process and Clear the Log

Setting an integration endpoint to **Disable** and then **Enable** the endpoint clears the log file.

- Right-click the endpoint and select **Disable Integration Endpoint**.
- Right-click the endpoint again and select **Enable Integration Endpoint**.

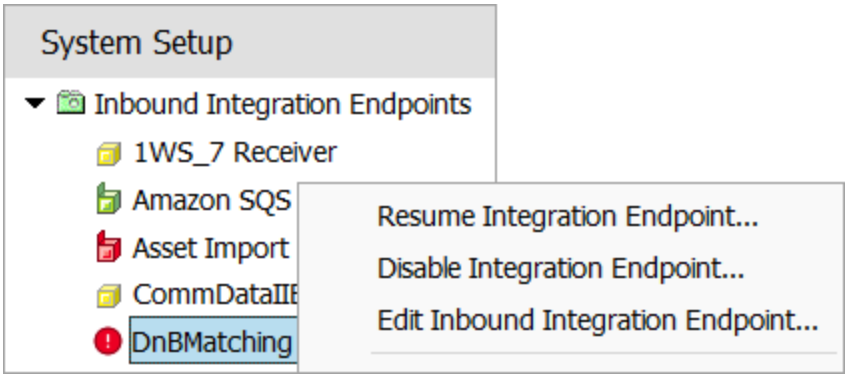



## Resume a Background Process and Retain the Log

Resuming an integration endpoint does not clear the log file.

> **Note:** Whenever the STEP system is patched or restarted, the main background process is automatically restarted. The integration endpoint log still exists, and continues to show an overview of the started background processes.

- Right-click the endpoint and select **Resume Integration Endpoint**



# Resolving a Failed Background Process

Errors can happen before the background process starts, and also after it is running. Error handling and reporting can be configured when creating an IIEP, as described in the IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting topic.

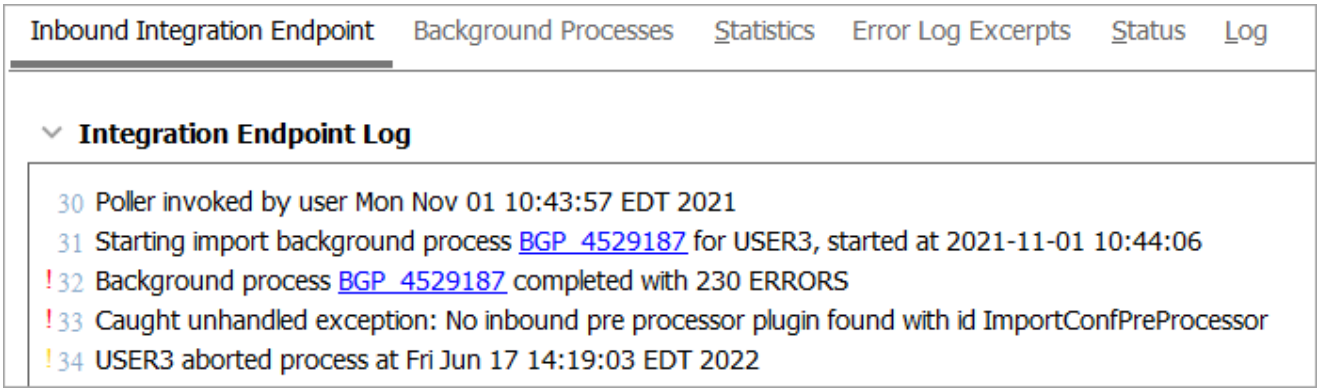
The levels of failure reported in STEP are errors and warnings.

- Warnings are minor errors that do not stop the import. A warning status allows the process to complete and data validation to be performed elsewhere in STEP. For example, specifying a parent that does not exist, or an invalid value for a validated attribute.
- Errors stop the import and prevent the endpoint from processing more data until it is restarted once the error is resolved. Errors are used in cases such as when a malformed XML, file is received, or when an endpoint expects XML but an Excel file is provided.

User friendly error logging is included on the Execution Report of the background process (accessible from the Background Processes tab of the IIEP), and more technical detailed logging is in the step.0.log (accessible from the system Start Page via the System Administration button).

## IIEP Fails Before the BGP Starts

In cases where the IIEP fails before the BGP is initiated, a report is available in Integration Endpoint Log on the Inbound Integration Endpoint tab. Refer to this log for information to make needed corrections.



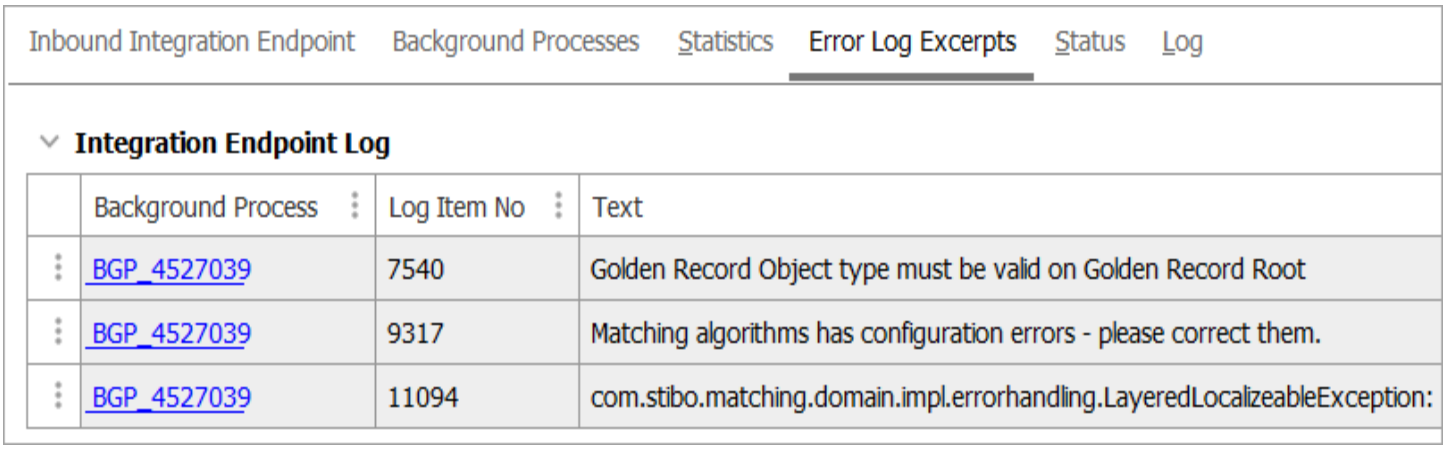

## IIEP Fails After the BGP Starts

The Error Log Excerpts tab includes details about failures within the background process.

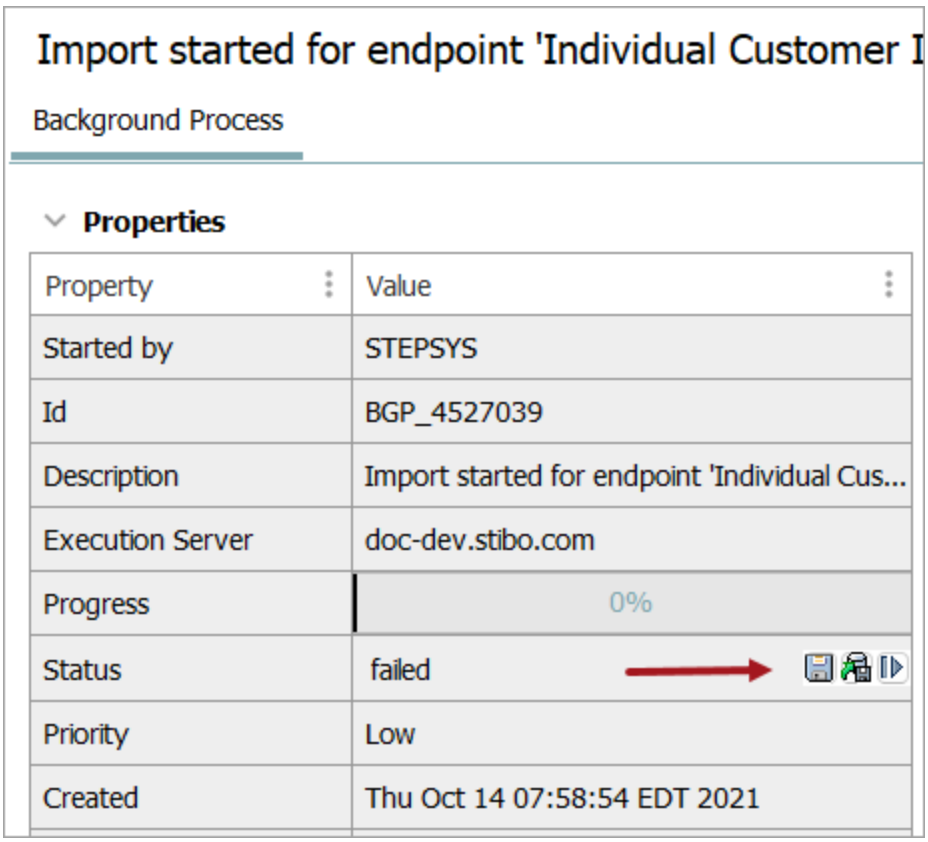
1. In **System Setup** select the relevant integration endpoint, and then click the **Error Log Excerpts** tab to display a list of failed background processes and the description of the failure.

   You can also verify if a process has been suspended because it is dependent on a failed process.

2. In the **Background Process** column, hover over the background process to correct and click the **BGP** link.




The Background Process editor displays.




3. In the Background Process editor **Execution Report**, view the progress of the background process, and where it failed.
4. In the Properties area **Value** column, click the Save button ( ) near the failed status and save the file locally.
5. Open the file in a relevant editor and make the required changes.
6. After completing the changes, upload the file back to the same background process. In the Background Process editor on the Properties section, review the Status parameter Value column and click the Upload button ( ) near the failed status.
7. Restart the process in the Properties area via the Status parameter Value column. Click the Restart button ( ) near to the failed status. The background process is restarted.
8. If the background process is part of a batch of chained processes, restart the other processes that are part of the chain.

**Note:** The Save ( ), Restart ( ), and Upload ( ) buttons are available for selection in the Background Process editor under the following conditions:

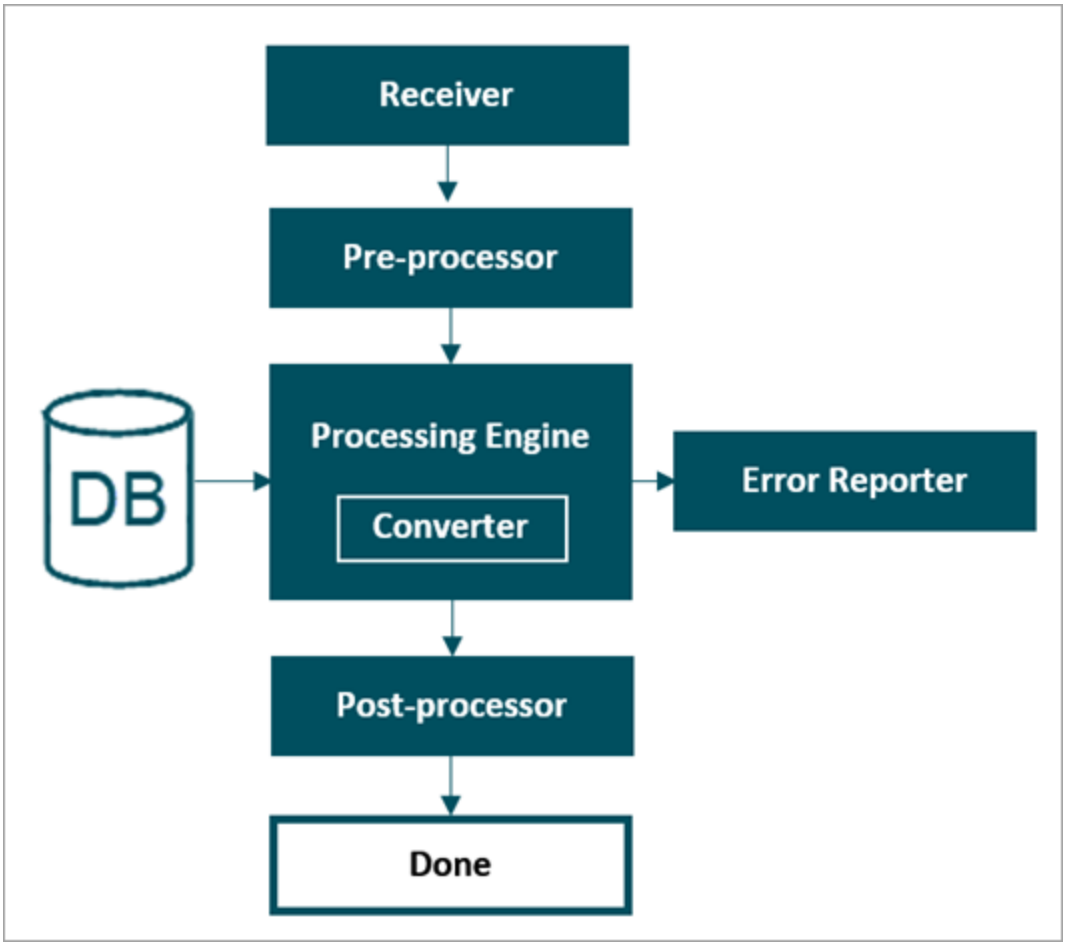
- The background process can be restarted.
- The background process was completed with errors.
- The background process is either a scheduled translation process, a scheduled Empty Recycle Bin process, or a scheduled profiling process.
- The pre-processor for the background process has completed successfully and generated an XML file in the following directory:

  ```
  Install.BackgroundProcessArea=///workarea/background-processarea/Inbound/
  ```

If none of these conditions are met, the buttons will not be displayed in the Value column of the editor.

# Inbound Integration Endpoint Structure

The IIEP functionality has been created to allow for easy extensions and customizations, and is a plugin framework with interchangeable parts. The graphic below illustrates the structure and the colored boxes represent the interchangeable parts, which are described below.




## Receiver

The receiver is responsible for retrieving files or messages and passing them on to the succeeding plugins. The available receiver options are described in the 'Receiver Methods' section of the IIEP - Choose Receiver topic.

## Pre-processor

A pre-processor (for example, an XML normalizer) has access to the file or message delivered by the receiver and can manipulate or discard it. STEP does not include any predefined pre-processors. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Configure Pre-processor topic.

## Processing Engine / Converter

The processing engine is responsible for performing the actual data import. The STEP Importer and Asset Importer engines are available with core functionality. If a format not supported in the standard STEP Importer is required, the processing engine can be replaced via an extension. Most often, however, creating a converter for the STEP Importer is sufficient for such cases. This approach also has the benefit that the same converter is available for manual imports. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Configure Processing Engine topic.

## Error Reporter

The Send Error Report option sends an alert email to specified addresses if errors or warnings occur when files or messages are handled by the processing engine. For more information, refer to the IIEP - Error Handling & Reporting topic.

## Post-processor

A customized post-processor has access to import events (information about what has changed) and, based on the events, can trigger any required system change. For more information on events, refer to the Events topic in the System Setup documentation.

By default, STEP does not include any pre-configured post-processor, since post-processor logic is also typically implemented via business rules referenced from the processing engine configuration.

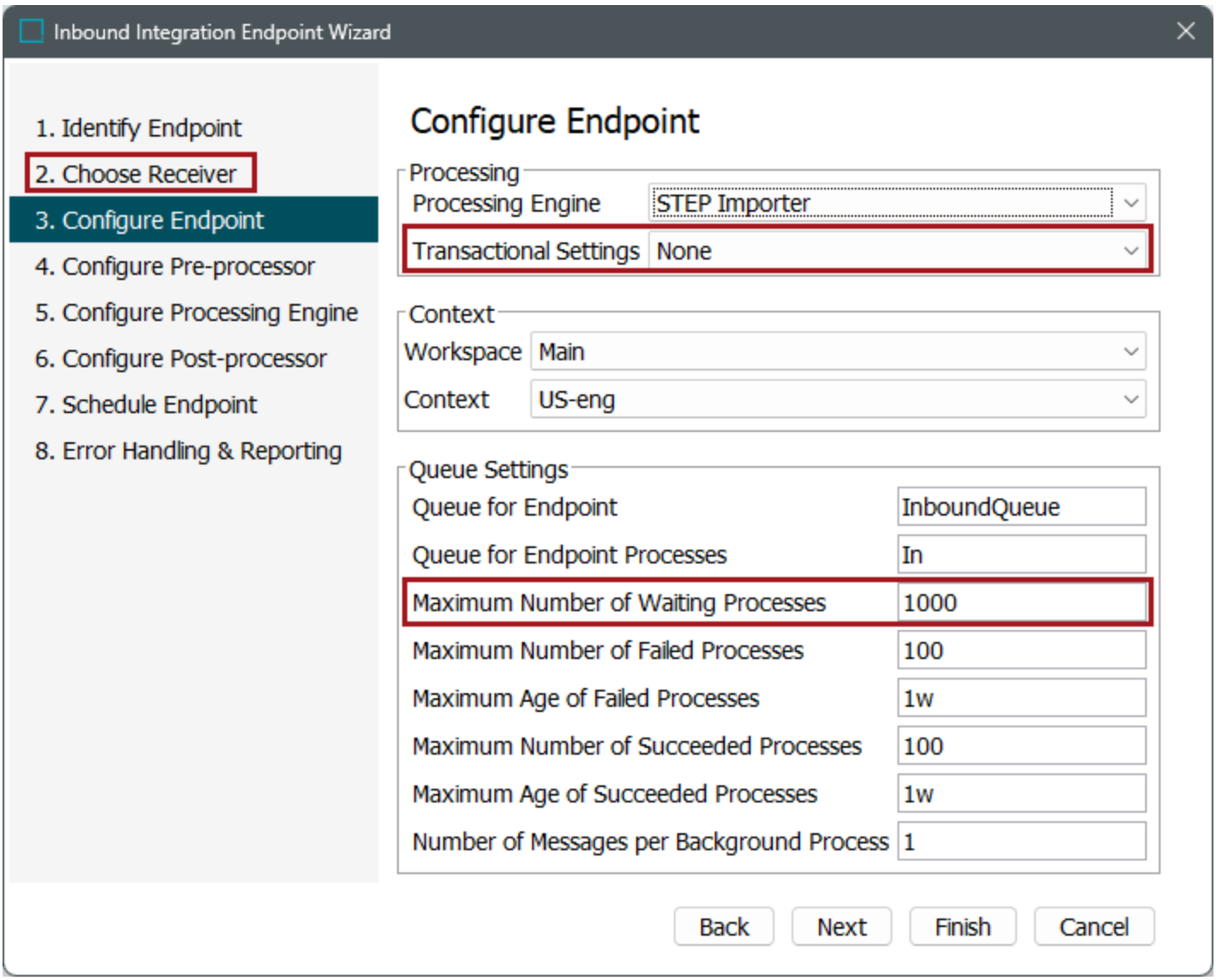
# Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings

For both inbound and outbound integration endpoints, 'transactional settings' specify how background processes will be generated, how the messages will be processed, and what will happen upon failure.

After configuring transactional settings on the integration endpoint, configuration for queue size and parallel are set in the configuration properties as defined in the BGP Legacy Multiple Queues topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Inbound Integration Endpoints

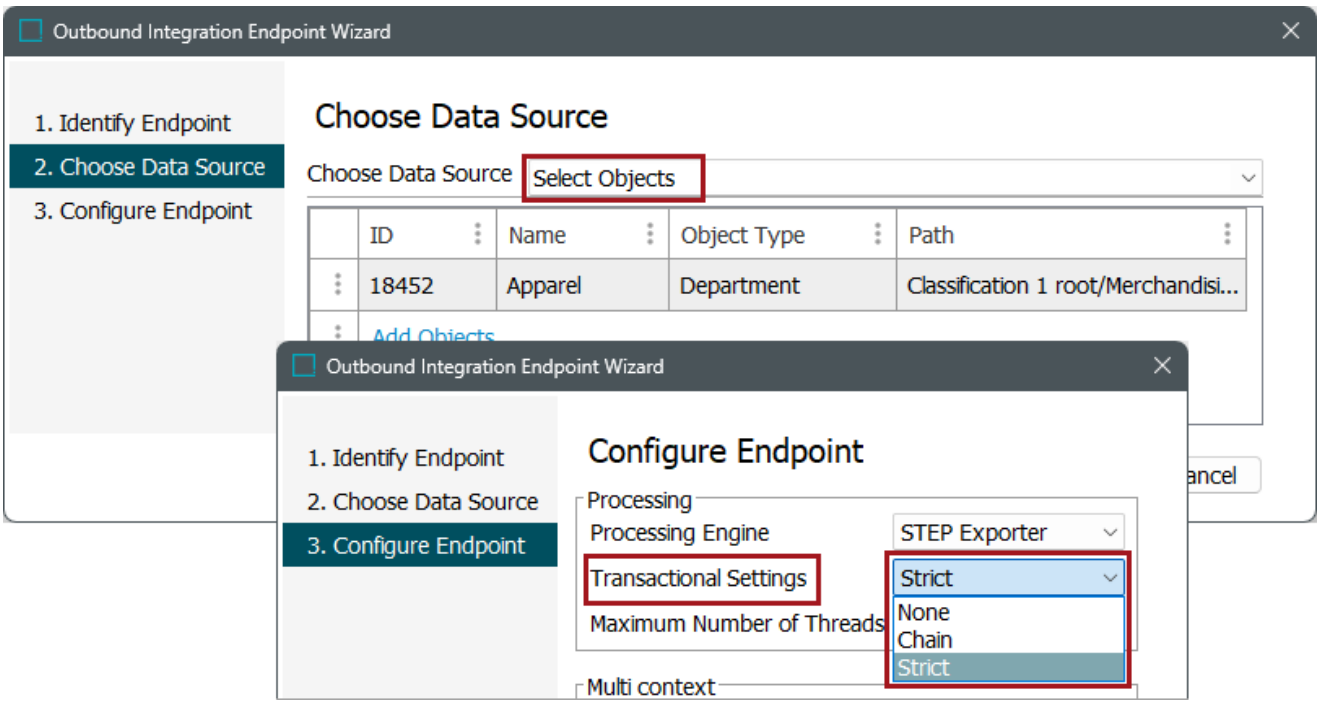
In the IIEP wizard, background process and error handling are managed by three (3) elements: the selected Receiver (on the Choose Receiver step), the 'Transactional settings' parameter, and the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter (both on the Configure Endpoint step). These elements also work together to determine what additional options are available in the wizard, as defined below.



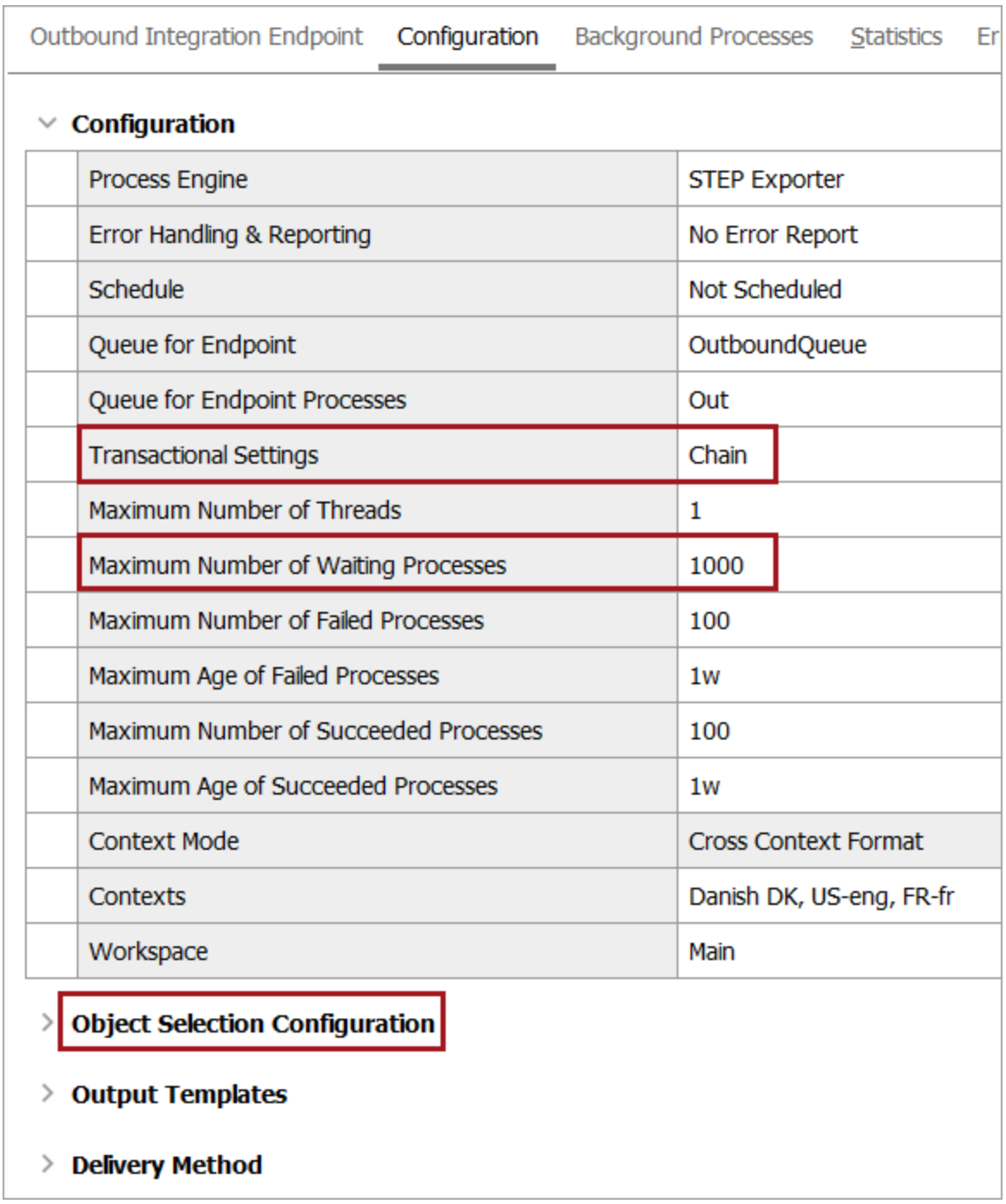

For more information, refer to the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic.

## Outbound Integration Endpoints

While creating an outbound endpoint using the wizard, the Choose Data Source step determines if the transactional settings can be set in the wizard. As defined below, selecting a Select Objects data source provides several options for transactional settings; selecting an Event Queue data source requires the 'Strict' setting.




For Select Objects OIEPs, the transactional settings can be modified in the OIEP editor, on the Configuration tab. The 'Transactional settings' parameter and the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter determine how background processes and errors are managed.




For more information on select objects OIEPs, refer to the OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint topic.

For details on the 'Transactional settings' and 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameters, refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

For event-based OIEPs, only the 'Strict' transactional setting is allowed. 'Strict' ensures that an event in the STEP event queue is not removed until the endpoint has successfully delivered the result of the event to the external system. If event processing fails (i.e., the external system is not running and therefore does not accept any data), the endpoint is disabled but events are not removed from STEP. Once the error state is fixed by a user, the endpoint can be resumed; events waiting to be sent to the external system are processed, and the data history is retained.

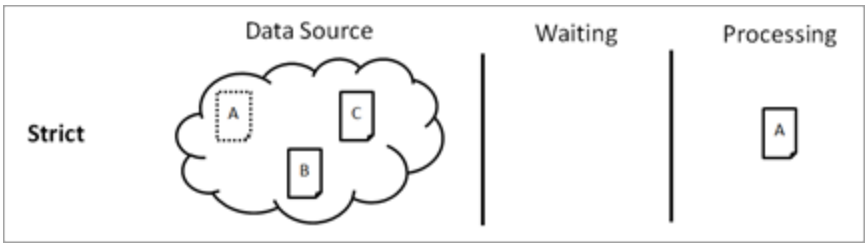
For more information on event-based OIEPs, refer to the OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint topic.

## Transactional Settings Options

When available, the possible transactional settings are: Strict, Chain, and None.

### Strict

Using the 'strict' transactional setting processes data in a strict order, using one background process at a time. When one background process completes successfully, the endpoint starts the next background process. If a background process fails with an error, or if it cannot deliver a file, the next process is not started, and the 'Failed' status is set. This is the most common setup, unless there is a reason to use Chain or None (for assets).




The queue size of a background process with strict transactional settings must be one (1). A strict transactional setting does not allow multiple background processes to work in parallel / concurrently regardless of the queue size. By definition, no new background processes can be generated while one is active.

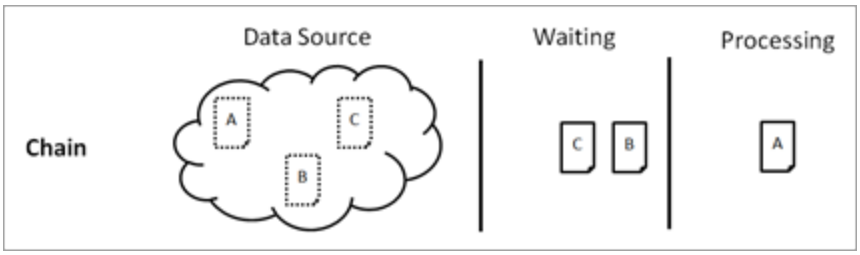
Strict is allowed for all inbound receiver methods and for outbound select data endpoints but is required for outbound event-based endpoints.

### Chain

Using the legacy 'chain' transactional setting processes data in batches of chained background processes. With this setting, a batch is generated each time the endpoint polls for data and finds more than one message or file that has not yet been processed.

> **Note:** Generally, 'chain' is not recommended due to slower processing speeds compared to 'strict' with similar features for enforcing order of import files.

The **Maximum number of waiting processes** parameter allows you to specify the maximum number of background processes with the status 'Waiting' that are allowed. If a background process in a batch fails, the remaining background processes in the batch will also fail. However, the endpoint remains active with the status 'Running' and continues to process data in the next batch of chained background processes. A chain endpoint stops if a file cannot be delivered.

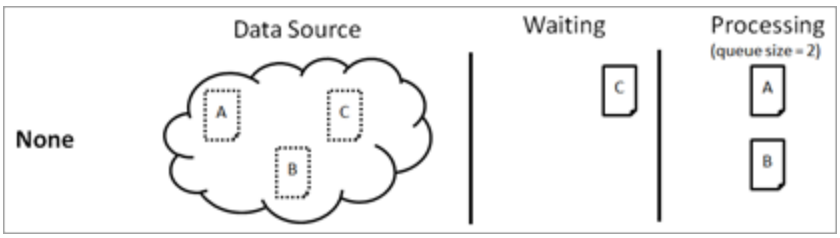



The queue size of a background process with chain transactional settings must be one (1). A chain transactional setting does not allow multiple background process to work in parallel / concurrently regardless of the queue size. By definition, no new background processes can be generated while a background process is active. The default 'Maximum number of waiting processes' is 1,000.

Although chain is allowed for all inbound receiver methods and for outbound select data endpoints, it is not recommended as it results in slower processing times.

### None

Using the 'none' transactional setting processes data concurrently, without any transactional restrictions or data dependencies. This is useful, for example, when processing assets. The default queue size of a background process with transactional settings of 'none' is one (1). Data is not processed in a strict order and if one background process fails, the endpoint continues to process data in the next background process in the queue.




None is not allowed for the inbound 'Hotfolder Using File Sequence Receiver' or 'Hotfolder Using Meta Files Receiver' methods but can be set for other inbound endpoint receivers. It can also be set for outbound select objects endpoints.

**Important:** Switching the 'Transactional setting' parameter after an OIEP has been created will also change the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter. If changing from Strict to Chain or None, the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' will stay at one (1). Users will need to go in and change that number to higher than one (1) in order to attain Chain or None processing. If the OIEP was set up with the Chain or None settings, then the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' will continue to display 1000 when changed to Strict until the workbench is refreshed.

# Reference Target Lock Policy on Object Types

The 'Reference Target Lock Policy' parameter for an asset, entity, classification, and product object type manages how objects are locked while they are being referenced.

## Strict or Relaxed

The 'Relaxed' setting is default for the 'Reference Target Lock Policy' parameter. It uses a non-restrictive lock (a shared 'user lock') on the reference target objects being edited so that concurrent updates by multiple processes and/or users are allowed. A full lock is used only when a deletion is attempted. The 'Relaxed' setting allows fast parallel creation of references to the same target object. This setting, when used with object types that are frequently referenced but are rarely deleted, ensures the performance and stability of parallel inbound imports, bulk updates, and users concurrently creating references to the same objects.

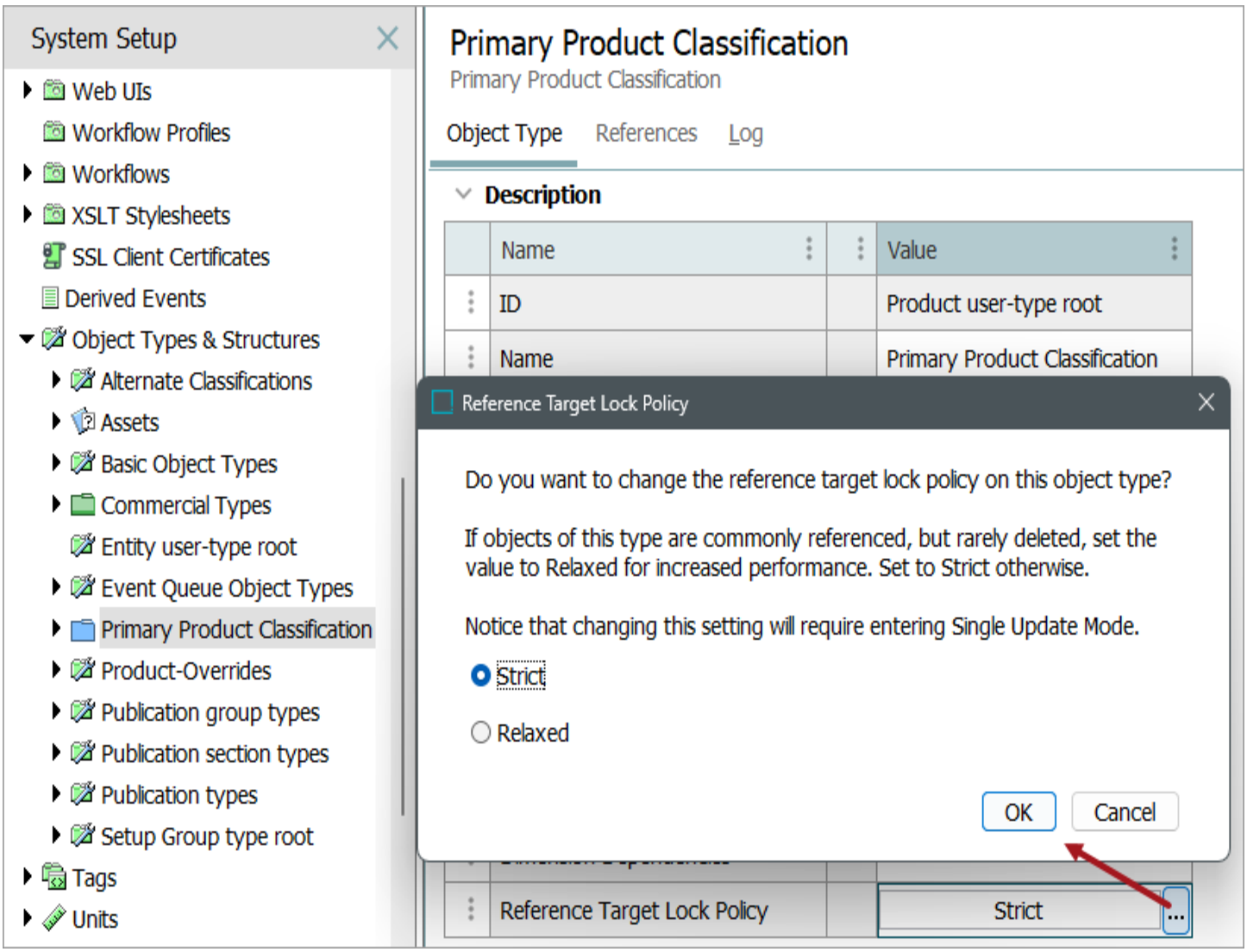
When long-running transactions cannot be simplified easily, consider leaving the 'Reference Target Lock Policy' parameter as 'Relaxed' on the object types to which the long transaction applies.

> ⚠ **Important:** Do not use the 'Relaxed' setting on an object type for objects that are often deleted as this can result in poor performance, and risks locks and deadlocks.

The 'Strict' setting is the alternative option. When a reference between two objects is being created, the target object is locked to ensure that it is not being deleted while the reference is being created. This means that only one process or user can edit it at a time. Often, deletion of the object is not a deletion from the database, but a deletion due to revision control when the insert of a new history entry occurs.

When using the Optimistic Locking option, a 'Strict' setting can result in an issue running parallel imports where the first import locks the object type being referenced, and the second import eventually stops running because it cannot access the locked object. Since STEP continues to retry the import, this can negatively impact inbound feeds.

For information on locking options, refer to the Optimistic and Pessimistic Locking Recommendations topic in the System Setup documentation.




The Relaxed / Strict setting can be changed as needed, but Oracle databases require the system to enter Single Update Mode for only as long as it takes to update the setting. For more information, refer to the Single-Update Mode topic.

**Note:** Changing this setting during peak production hours can have a negative impact on performance.

# Outbound Integration Endpoints

Outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) functionality can, in many ways, be thought of as a way to manage the standard STEP export functionality. Two types of OIEPs are available to meet the data export needs. As defined below, when creating either type of OIEP, you will use a wizard for the initial configuration, and then use the OIEP editor to manually further define your required OIEP.

## Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint

OIEPs can be used for incremental output with an **Event-Based OIEP** which publishes data based on events occurring in STEP. An event, for example, could be generated when an object in STEP is approved. Multiple OIEPs can be configured to listen for such an event, and each will use the recommended simplified priority background queuing mechanism or will have an associated legacy event queue for registered events. The OIEP can then, with scheduled intervals (minimum interval being once every minute), check the event queue for new events and publish data accordingly. For details on events, refer to the Events section of the System Setup documentation. For information about setting up an event processor, refer to Event Processors in the System Setup documentation.

### Setup Requirements for Event-Based OIEPs

Setting up and using a select object outbound integration endpoint involves the steps described in Creating an Event-Based OIEP:

1. Create a setup group to hold the endpoint as described in Initial Setup for an Outbound Integration Endpoint.
2. Launch the outbound integrations endpoint wizard as described in Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint.
3. In the wizard, add an ID, name, description, and user as described in OIEP - Event Based - Identify Endpoint.
4. In the wizard, choose Select Objects for the data source as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source.
5. In the wizard, specify processing and context settings for the endpoint as described in OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint.

6. In the OIEP editor, configure to send an email if an endpoint-related background process fails as described in the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
7. In the OIEP editor, specify determine when the OIEP runs as described in the 'Schedule' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
8. In the OIEP editor, specify the objects to be output, the format and pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section.
9. In the OIEP editor, determine how data is delivered as described in OIEP - Delivery Method Section.
10. In the OIEP editor, define what data changes will cause the OIEP to run as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab.
11. In the OIEP editor, set the queue status as described in Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status.
12. Enable the endpoint and invoke it as described in Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint, paying particular attention to the 'Prerequisites for Event-Based OIEPs' section.

## Additional Information for Event-Based OIEPs

The following information is useful once an inbound integration endpoint is set up:

1. Review use cases for an event-based OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Examples.
2. Maintain or modify the endpoint from within STEP as described in Monitoring an OIEP via Background Process.
3. Maintain or modify the endpoint outside of STEP as described in Monitoring an OIEP via External Systems.
4. Understand the effects of batching on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Event Batching.
5. Understand the effects of manipulating events on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Event Actions.
6. Understand the multithreading functionality on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support.
7. Understand queued events on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Queued Events.
8. Understand the relationship between OIEP Status and Queue Status as described in Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status.
9. Understand each element of an OIEP as described in Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure.
10. Export an outbound integration endpoint definition and submit to an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in the Configuration Management documentation.

# Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint

In the simplest form, a **Select Object OIEP** uses a static set of data and works exactly like a scheduled export (created in Export Manager). This type of OIEP publishes data non-incrementally from selected hierarchies to external systems on scheduled intervals. The only difference between a Select Objects OIEP and a scheduled export in Export Manager is that the OIEP has more standard delivery options than Export Manager and offers extended monitoring capabilities.

## Setup Requirements for Select Objects OIEPs

Setting up and using a select object outbound integration endpoint involves the following steps:

1. Create a setup group to hold the endpoint as described in Initial Setup for an Outbound Integration Endpoint.
2. Launch the outbound integration endpoint wizard as described in Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint.
3. In the wizard, add an ID, name, description, and user as described in OIEP - Select Objects - Identify Endpoint.
4. In the wizard, choose Select Objects for the data source as described in OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source.
5. In the wizard, specify processing and context settings for the endpoint as described in OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.
6. In the OIEP editor, configure to send an email if an endpoint-related background process fails as described in the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
7. In the OIEP editor, determine when the OIEP runs as described in the 'Schedule' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
8. In the OIEP editor, specify the objects to be output, the format, and pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.
9. In the OIEP editor, determine how data is delivered as described in OIEP - Delivery Method Section.
10. Enable the endpoint and invoke it as described in Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

## Additional Information for Select Objects OIEPs

The following information is useful once a select objects outbound integration endpoint is set up:

1. Determine the progress of the endpoint from within STEP as described in Monitoring an OIEP via Background Process.
2. Determine the progress of the endpoint outside of STEP as described in Monitoring an OIEP via External Systems.
3. Maintain or modify the endpoint as described in Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint.
4. Understand each element of an OIEP as described in Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure.
5. Export an outbound integration endpoint definition and submit to an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in the Configuration Management documentation.

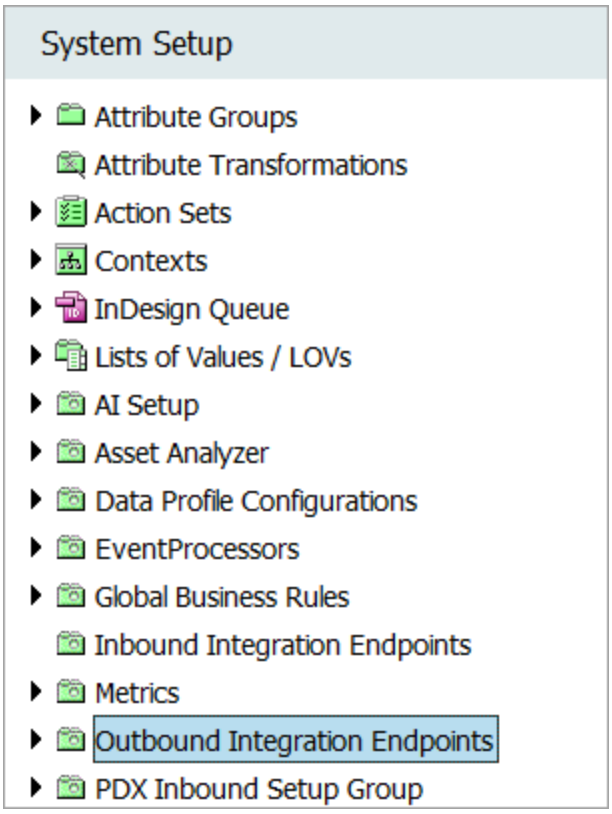
# Initial Setup for an Outbound Integration Endpoint

Before creating an outbound integration endpoint, one or more setup groups must be created that are allowed to hold outbound integration endpoints. You must also specify the setup group(s) in which outbound integration endpoints can be created. This setup only needs to be performed once, and most systems will already have it completed.

Only users with the relevant privileges can view or maintain outbound integration endpoints. For detailed information, refer to the Action Sets section and the Users and Groups section in the System Setup documentation.

**Note:** Attempting to delete a user who is responsible for an OIEP will result in errors. For more information, refer to the Working with Users topic in the System Setup documentation.

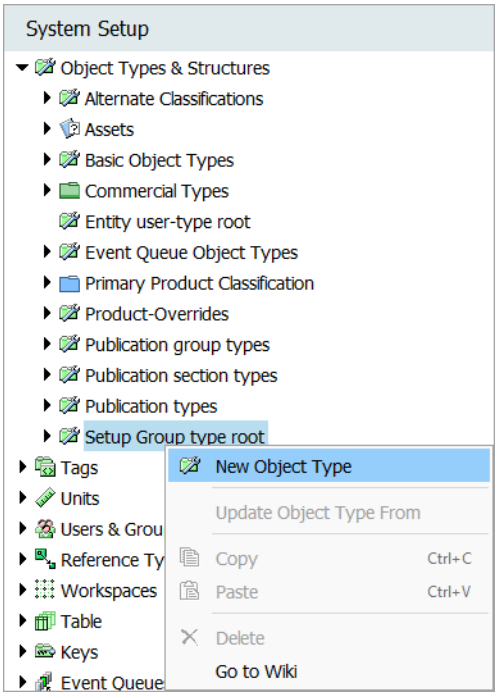
Review your System Setup tab to determine if one or more outbound integration endpoint nodes already exist. The name of the node on your system is not required to match the one in the image below.



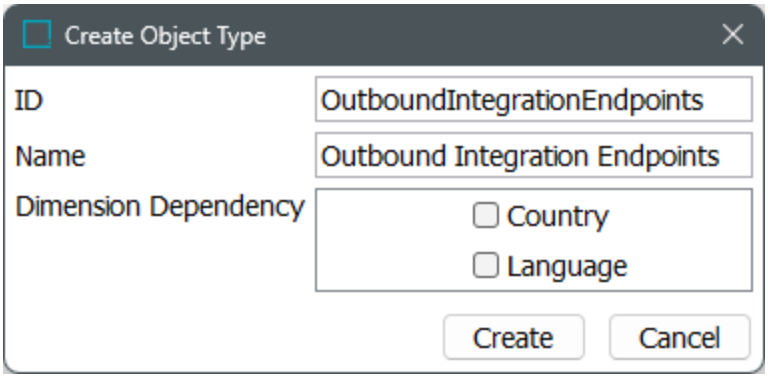
Once the setup has been completed, the steps in this section are only needed if additional levels of organization are desired.

## Create the Outbound Integration Setup Group

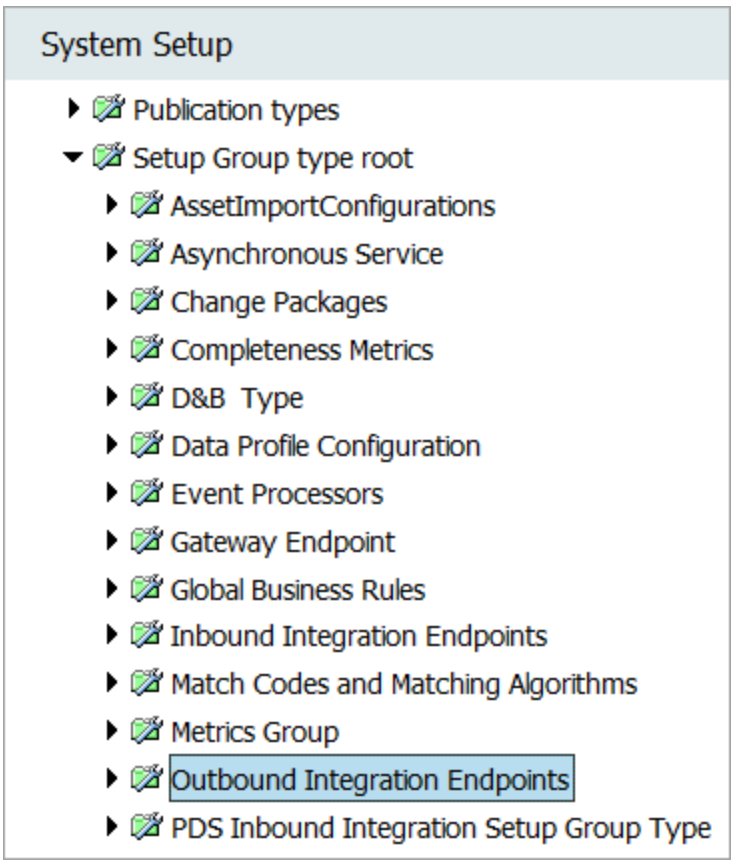
1. In System Setup, expand **Object Types & Structures**.
2. Right-click 'Setup Group type root', and choose **New Object Type**.




3. Enter an **ID** and a **Name**, select any required **Dimension Dependencies**, and click **Create**.

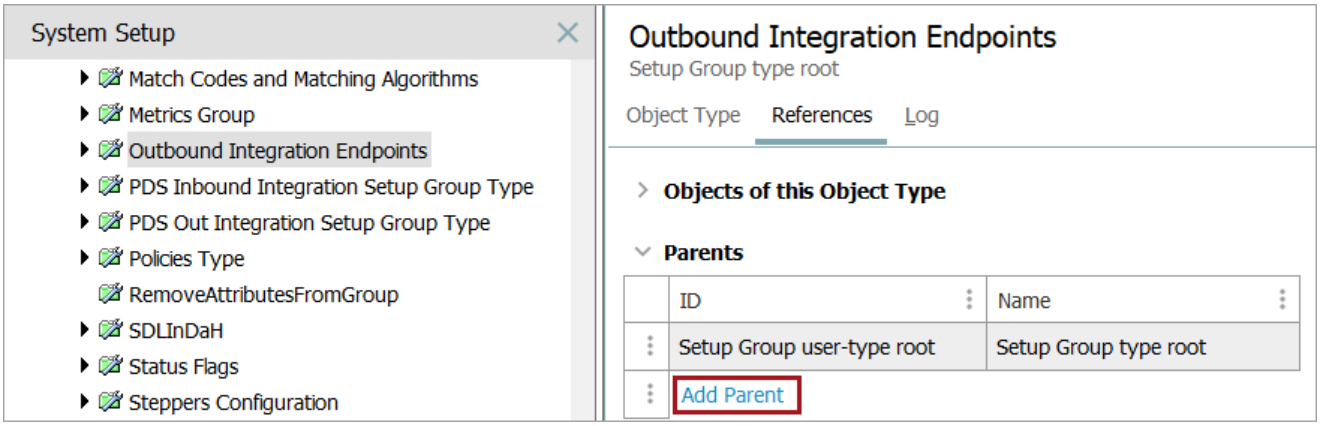



4. The new setup group appears in System Setup under 'Object Types & Structures' as a child in the **Setup Group type root**.

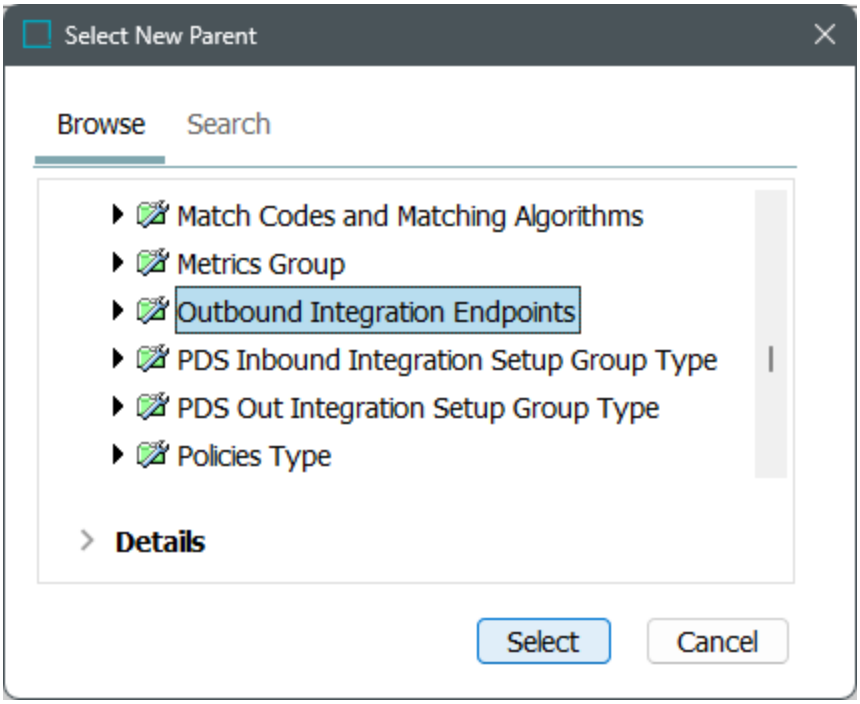



## Link the OIEP Object Type to Setup Group

1. In Object Types & Structures node, expand Basic Object Types and select **Outbound Integration Endpoint Type**.
2. On the References tab, open the Parents section and click the **Add Parent** link.

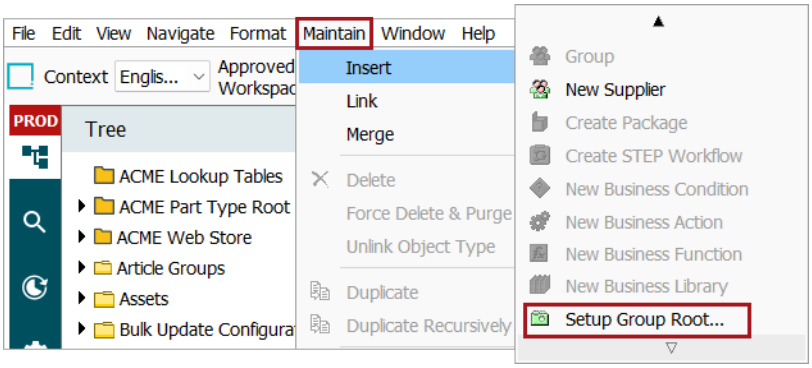


3. In the Select New Parent dialog, select the setup group you created, and click **Select** to make it a valid parent.

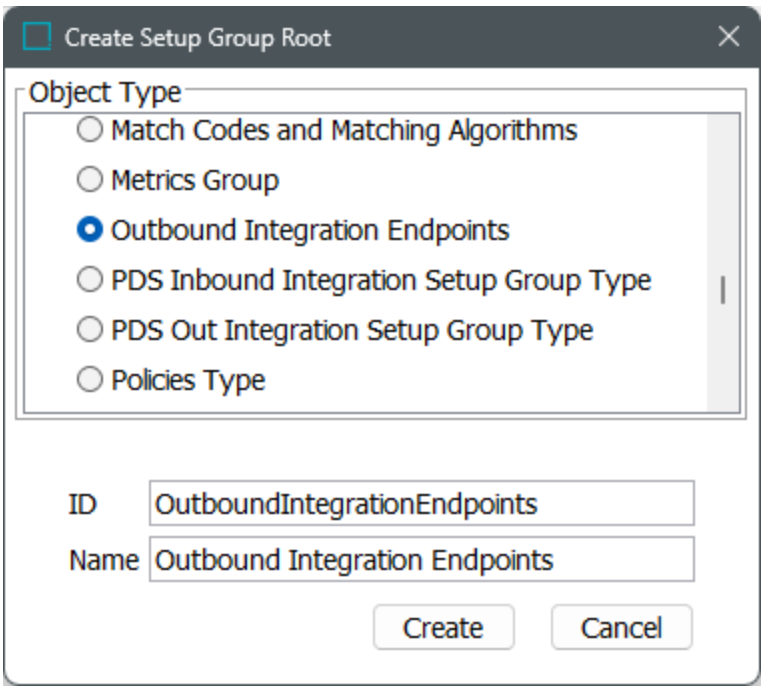



## Create an Instance of the OIEP Object

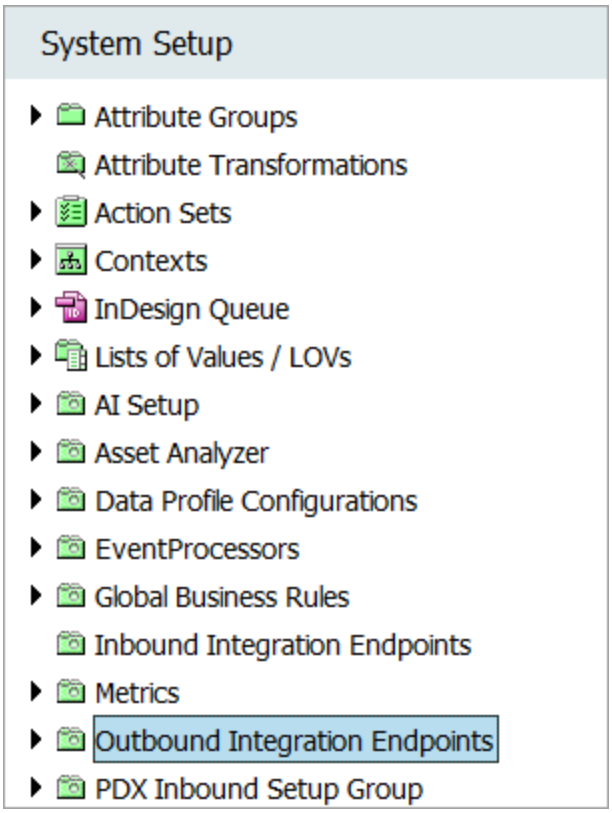
1. On the System Setup tab, select any object in the **System Setup** hierarchy to activate the following Maintain menu selection.
2. Click the Maintain menu, point to Insert, and select **Setup Group Root**.




3. In the Create Setup Group Root dialog, select the outbound integration endpoints object type, enter an **ID** and a **Name**, and click **Create**.




A setup group is created as a node in the System Setup hierarchy. Outbound integration endpoints can now be created under this new node.



# Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint

After creating a setup group for outbound integration endpoints, use the following topics to create the type of OIEP to meet your export needs:

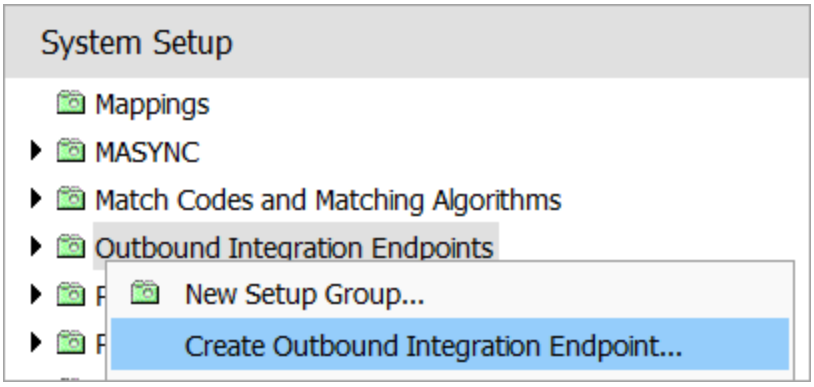
- To create an event-based OIEP that can monitor STEP for changes and export as needed, refer to Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint.
- To create an OIEP to send a static set of STEP data, refer to Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint.

# Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint

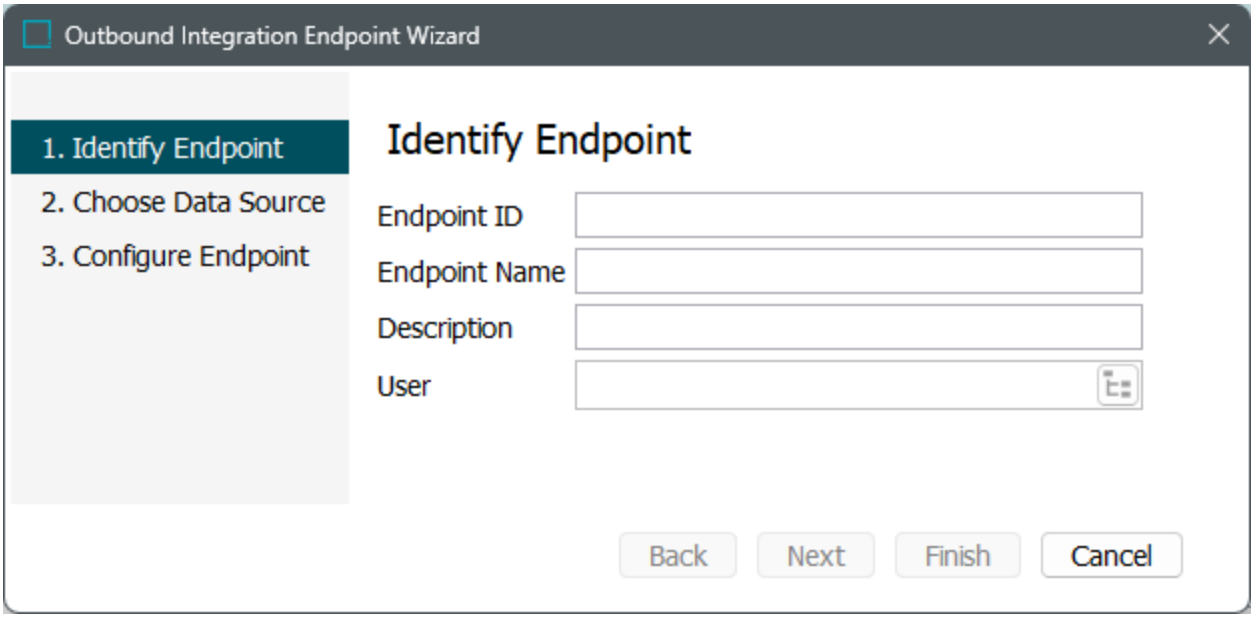
An event-based OIEP is used to monitor for approved data changes in STEP (based on the revisability setting of the changed data), and to send the changed data to one or more external systems.

After creating a setup group for outbound integration endpoints, create an event-based outbound integration endpoint to monitor changes in STEP and output data. For information on a select objects OIEP, that can send a static set of data from STEP, refer to Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint.

1. In System Setup, right-click the Outbound Integrations Endpoints setup group, and click **Create Outbound Integration Endpoint**.

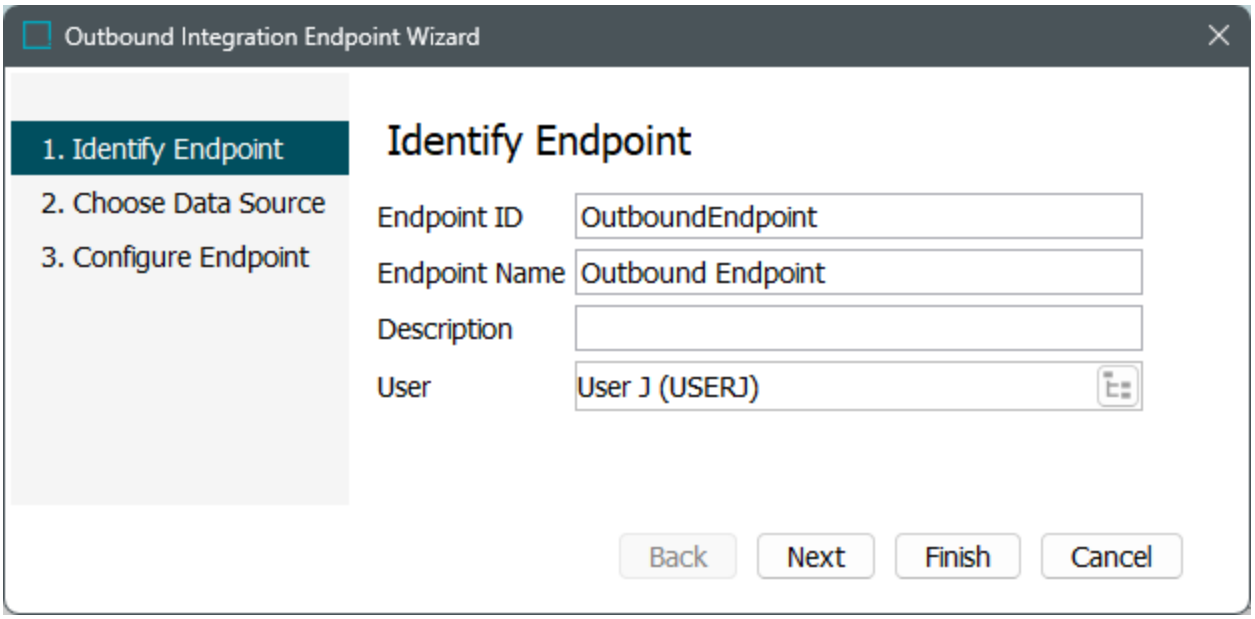



2. The Outbound Integration Endpoint wizard displays and involves the following steps:



3. Complete setup require providing data in the wizard as well as some manual configuration. All setup includes the following sections:
    - In the wizard, OIEP - Event Based - Identify Endpoint allows you to specify the name and ID of the endpoint and identify the user whose privileges are applied.
    - In the wizard, OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source allows you to specify a static set of data or an event queue.
    - In the wizard, OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint allows you to specify processing and context settings for the integration endpoint.
    - In the OIEP editor, OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration directs you to complete the required manual setup once the OIEP wizard steps are performed.

# OIEP - Event Based - Identify Endpoint



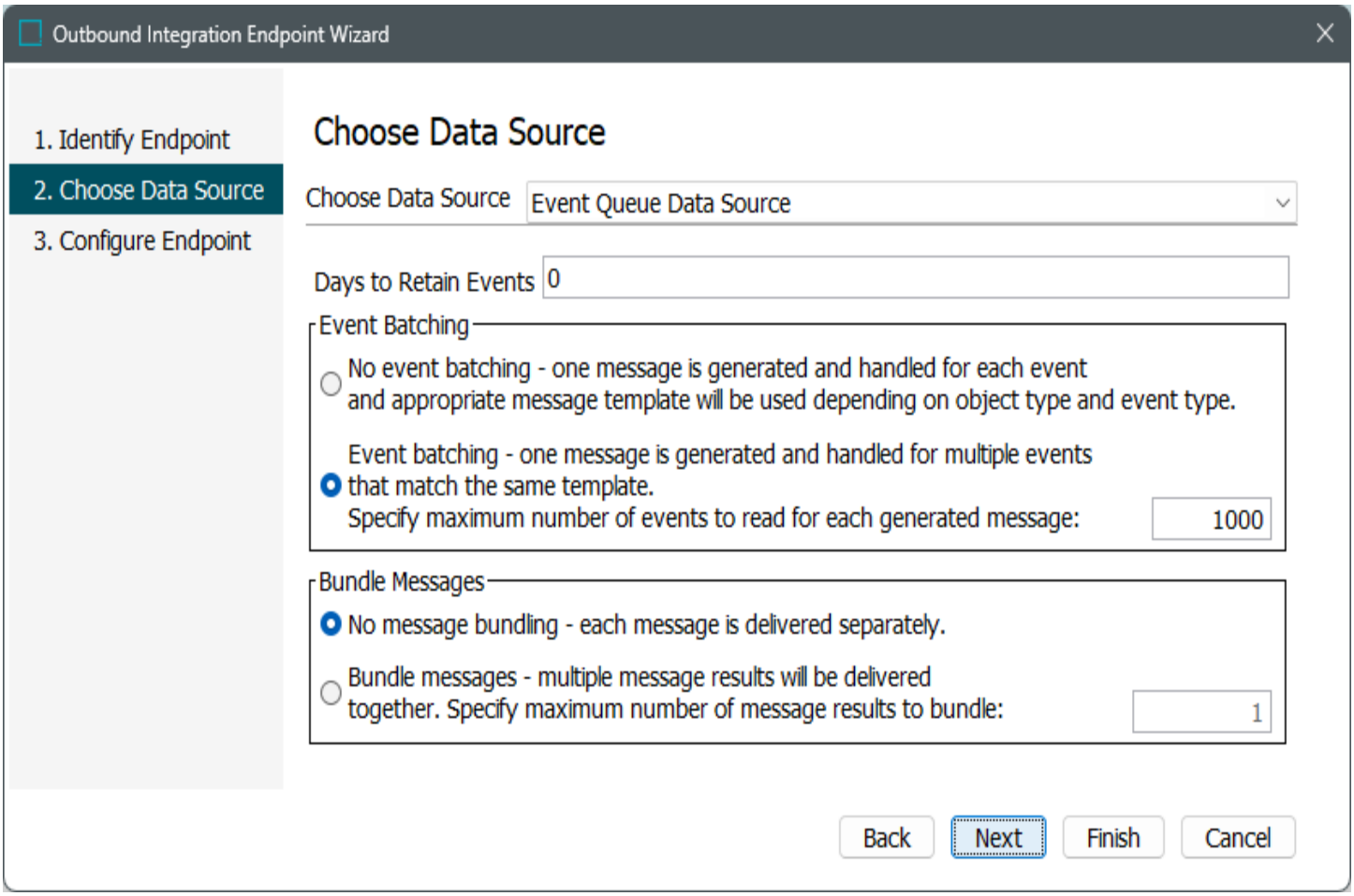

An event-based OIEP allows you to export data to be published as incremental changes are made and approved, based on the object's revisability.

1. Enter an **ID**. Common setup is to use no spaces or punctuation.
2. Enter a **Name**. Common setup is to repeat the ID with added spaces for readability.
3. Enter an optional **Description**. It is good practice to add description for future reference.
4. Use the search or browse for a **User**. The privileges of the selected user determine which actions the integration endpoint can perform and what data can be processed. A common setup is to create a special system user for this purpose so that the effects of the endpoint are easily identified and are not dependent on a particular STEP user.

> **Note:** Attempting to delete a user who is selected in the User parameter for an OIEP will result in errors. For more information, refer to the Working with Users topic in the System Setup documentation.

5. Click **Next** to display OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source




1. Choose the data source **Event Queue Data Source** for incremental exports where data should be published based on events. Creating an event-based OIEP automatically creates an event queue to process events.

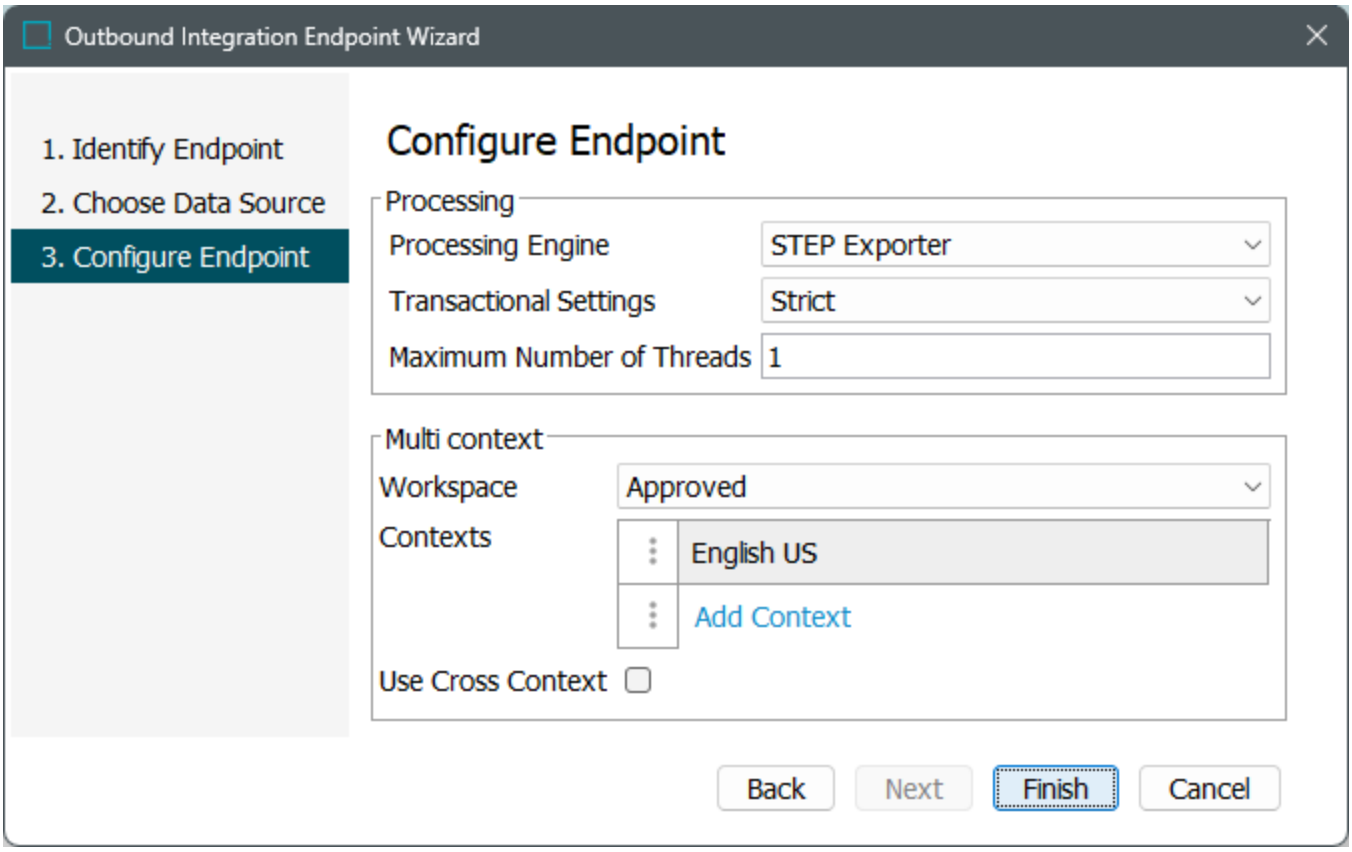
   > **Note:** A **Select Objects** data source requires a separate setup, for detailed steps, refer to the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

2. For the **Days to Retain Events** field, enter the number of days for the endpoint to retain events once they are read. Setting this number > 0 means that read events will stay on the queue for the specified number of days. This can be used as a security measure. If something goes wrong with the receiver, retaining read events will allow you to republish data for the retained events again later. Common

setup is to use between 5 and 10 days.

3. For the **Event Batching** field, select an option to determine how many events should be included in each exported file. For more information, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Event Batching topic.
4. For the **Bundle Messages** field, select an option to determine if multiple files generated by the same background process should be delivered together in the same message.
5. Click **Next** to display OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint.

# OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint




1. For the **Processing Engine** parameter, select an option from the dropdown:

   - **STEP Exporter** uses the same functionality as the Export Manager. This is the only processing engine option on a standard STEP system and performs the actual data export.
   - **Business Rule Based Message Processor** allows you to export STEP data using either JavaScript-based business actions, or Java business actions developed via the Extension API. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic or click the 'Technical Documentation' button on the Start Page.
   - **Datasheet PDF Creation** allows print customers to automate creation of PDF datasheets, save them as assets in STEP, and automatically create references to related products. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration

Section for Datasheet PDF Creation topic.

- If you need a customized processing engine, contact Stibo Systems. For more information, refer to the Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure topic.

2. The **Transactional Settings** option must be set to 'Strict' for event-based OIEPs. For more information, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.

3. The **Maximum Number of Threads** option is only valid for an Event Queue Data Source endpoint. The default thread setting is one (1), in which case the endpoint produces a single message at a time, with all events in the batch processed serially. Increasing the thread number results in each batch size being divided by the thread number so that the contents of a batch can be processed in parallel. When increasing the maximum number of threads, you must also consider hardware limitations. For more information, refer to Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support topic.

4. Set the **Multi context** options that the endpoint should use to export data:

   - For **Workspace**, use the dropdown to select the desired workspace. A common setup is to use the Approved workspace, except when you need to generate events for objects before they are approved, for example, during import or from a workflow.
   - For **Contexts**, when exporting data in the STEPXML format or when using a custom cross-context enabled format, one file can contain data from multiple contexts. For other formats, the standard 'Context splitter Post-processor' should be used to generate separate files for the selected contexts. Click the 'Add Context' link and choose one or more contexts.
   - For **Use Cross Context**, enable this option if adding more than one context or if there is any chance that you will later add more than one context. Using cross context mode even with only one context selected means that it is not necessary to change downstream systems should more contexts be added later.

   > **Note:** Changing from standard format to cross-context STEPXML can cause issues to downstream systems that are parsing the delivered files / messages.

5. Click **Finish** to complete the wizard.

6. Perform the manual configuration described in OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration topic.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration

After completing the Outbound Integration Endpoint wizard for an event-based OIEP using the STEP Exporter process engine, the OIEP editor includes additional parameters that must be set manually before the OIEP can run.

> **Note:** In addition to the set up in this topic, additional manual configuration is required when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor, as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic.

The configuration set from the wizard can also be modified manually using the Configuration tab.

Follow these steps to complete the manual configuration and set the event-based OIEP to run:

1. In the OIEP editor, configure to send an email if an endpoint-related background process fails as described in the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of OIEP - Configuration Section.
2. In the OIEP editor, determine when the OIEP runs as described in the 'Schedule' section of OIEP - Configuration Section.
3. In the OIEP editor, when using the STEP Exporter process engine, specify the objects to be output, the format, and pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section.
4. In the OIEP editor, determine how data is delivered as described in OIEP - Delivery Method Section.

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | S...

**Configuration**

| | |
|---|---|
| Process Engine | STEP Exporter |
| Error Handling & Reporting 1 | No Error Report |
| Schedule 2 | Not Scheduled |
| Priority | Medium |
| Transactional Settings | Strict |
| Maximum Number of Threads | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Waiting Processes | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Failed Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Failed Processes | 1w |
| Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes | 1w |
| Context Mode | Standard Format |
| Contexts | English US |
| Workspace | Main |

**Event Queue Configuration**

Event Actions: Forward | Rewind | Purge | Republish | Skip All Events

| | |
|---|---|
| Days to Retain Events | 0 |
| Number of Events to Batch | 1000 |
| Number of event batches to include per delivery | 1 |
| Queue Status | Read Events |
| Unread events (approximated) | Click to estimate ... |
| Event Mode | Standard |

Edit Configuration

**Output Templates** 3

| Object-Eventtype | Format | Pre-processor | Post-processor |
|---|---|---|---|
| All object types (Create, Mo... | STEPXML | None | None |

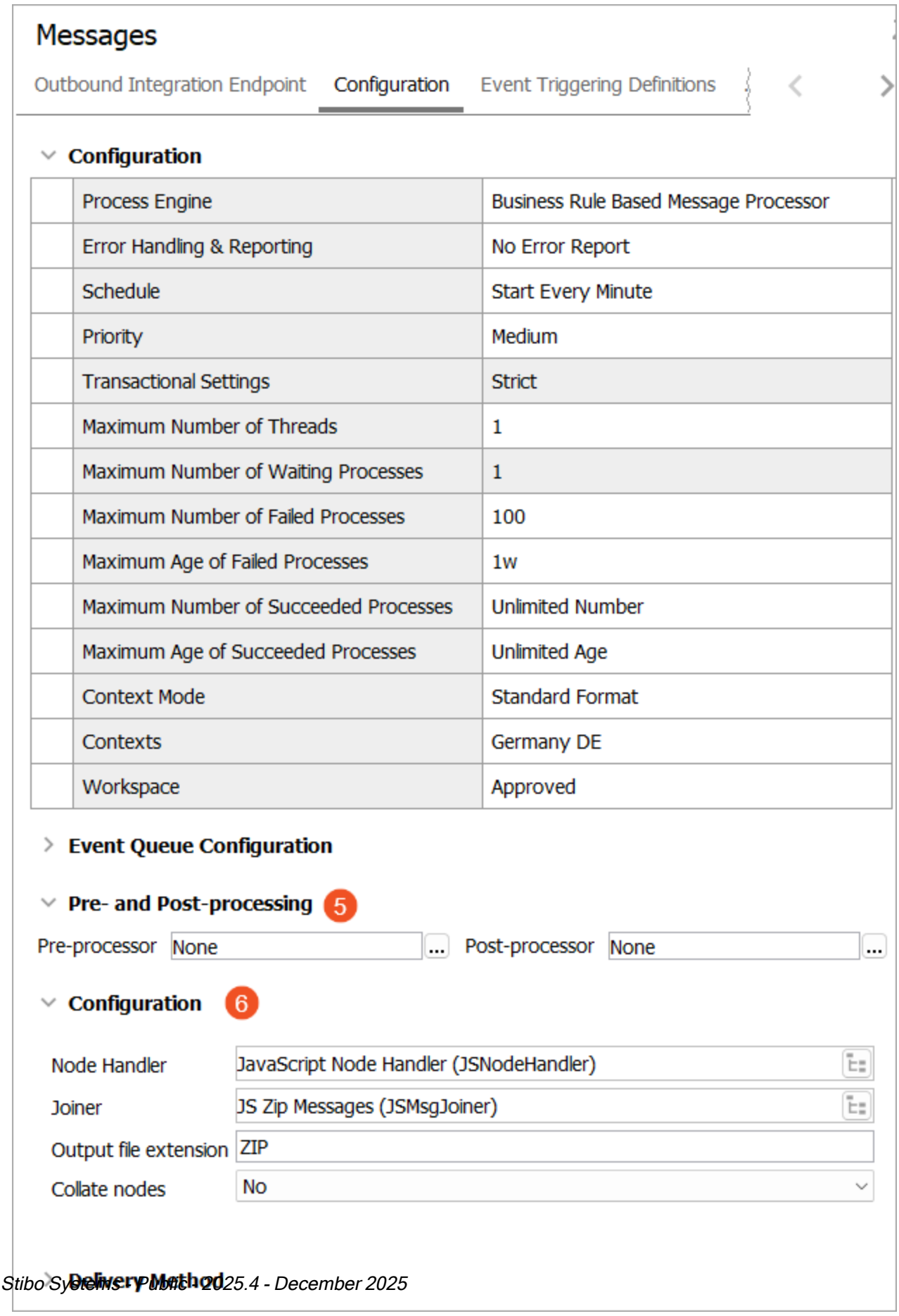
Add configuration

**Delivery Method** 4

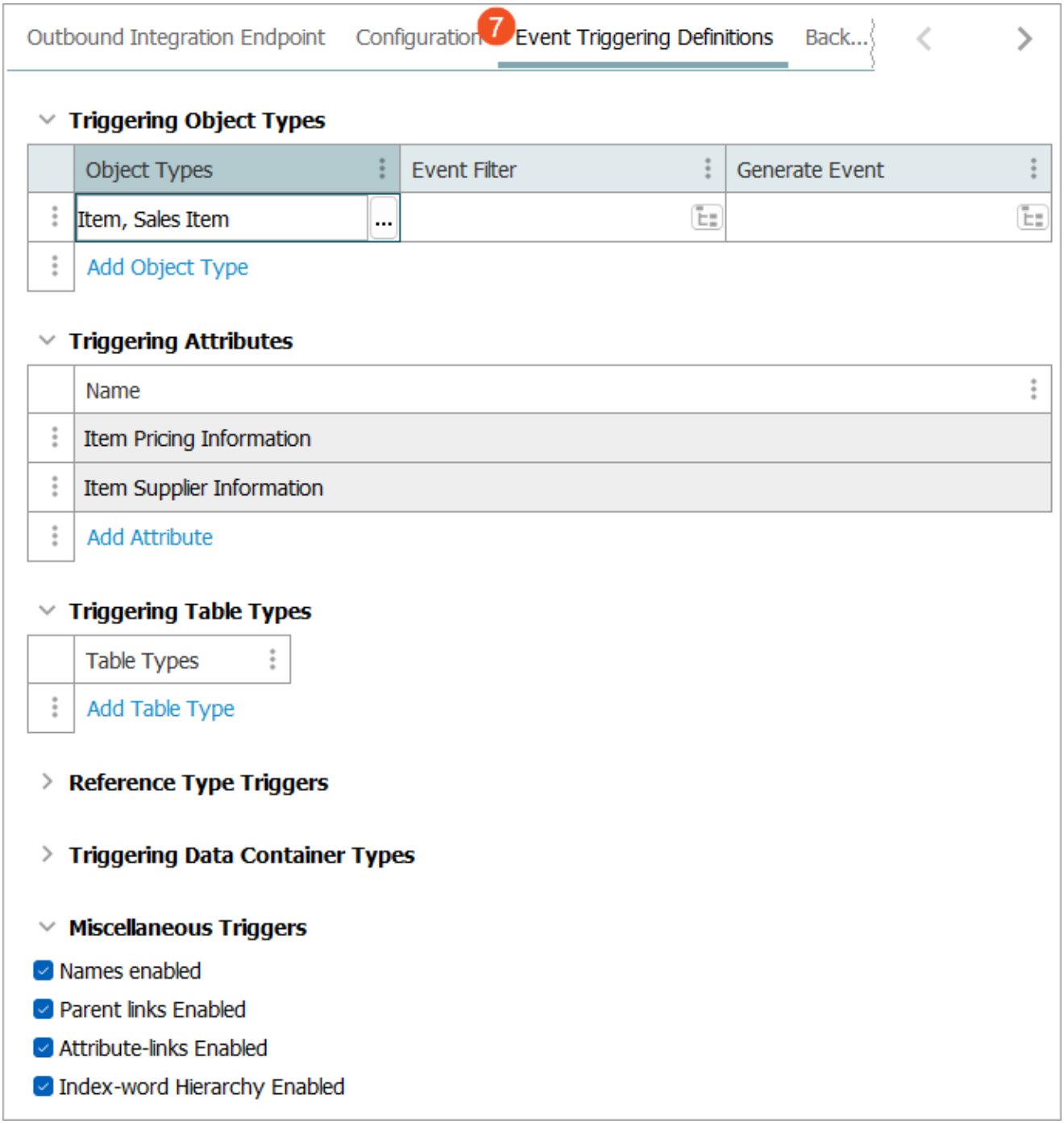
Kafka Delivery

| | |
|---|---|
| Bootstrap Server(s) | localhost:10092 |
| Topic | my-topic |
| Compress Message Content | None |
| Message Metadata Source | Function |
| Template | $endpointId |
| Function | BFKafkaMetadata |
| Use SSL to encrypt network traffic | Yes |
| Keystore Location | file:///otherkeystore.jks |
| Keystore Password | xxxxxxxx |
| Keystore PrivateKey Password | xxxxxxxx |

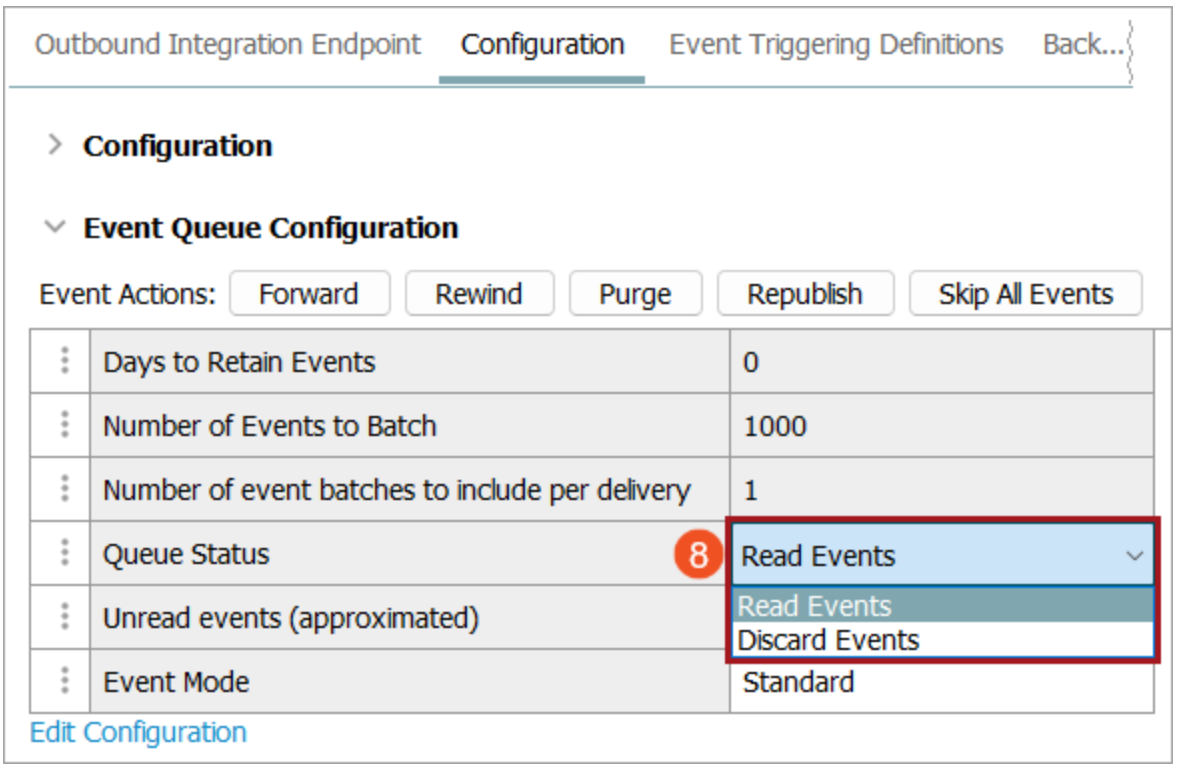
5. In the OIEP editor, when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor process engine, specify the pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section.
6. In the OIEP editor, when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor process engine, specify the business actions and settings as described in OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor.


Messages
Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Configuration
Process Engine
Business Rule Based Message Processor
Error Handling & Reporting
No Error Report
Schedule
Start Every Minute
Priority
Medium
Transactional Settings
Strict
Maximum Number of Threads
1
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes
1
Maximum Number of Failed Processes
100
Maximum Age of Failed Processes
1w
Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Number
Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Age
Context Mode
Standard Format
Contexts
Germany DE
Workspace
Approved
Event Queue Configuration
Pre- and Post-processing
5
Pre-processor
None
Post-processor
None
Configuration
6
Node Handler
JavaScript Node Handler (JSNodeHandler)
Joiner
JS Zip Messages (JSMsgJoiner)
Output file extension
ZIP
Collate nodes
No
Delivery Method

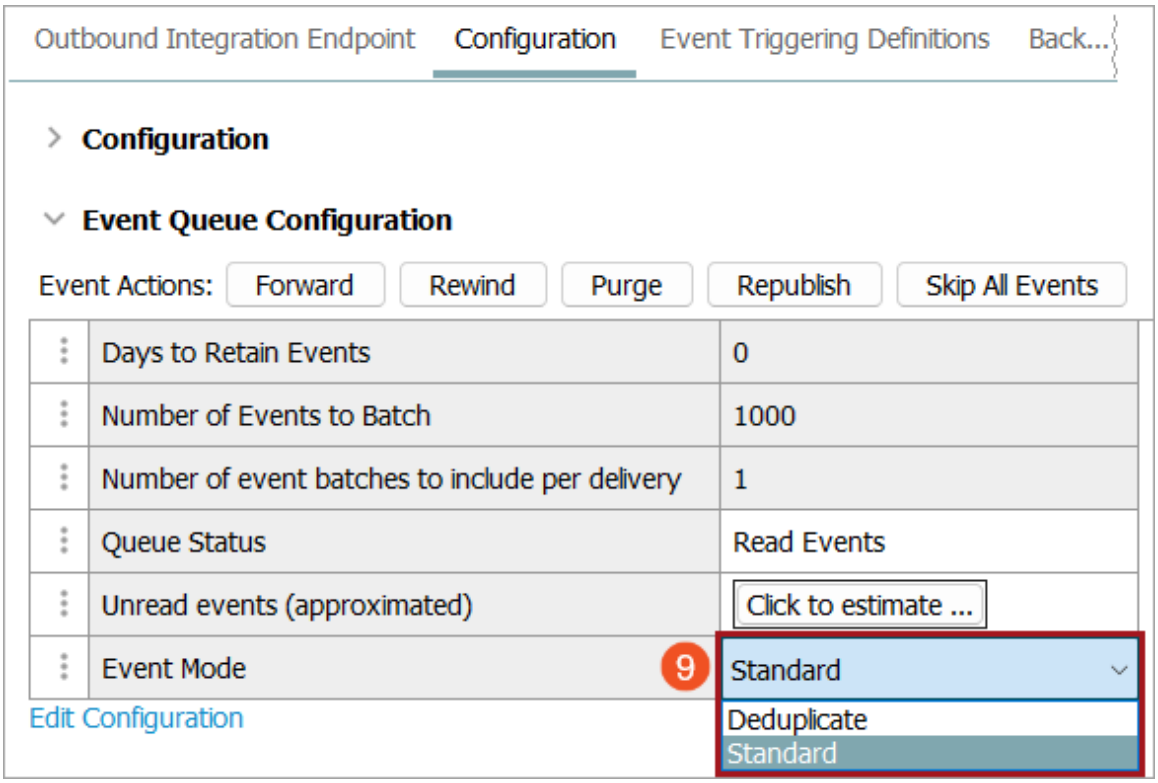
7. In the OIEP editor, define what data changes will cause the OIEP to run as described in the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab.




8. Set the Queue Status as described in Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status.




9. Determine the appropriate Event Mode setting.



- **Standard** - The default for new configurations. Standard mode adds all events to a given queue for an object without further processing, which can include more events than necessary, resulting in duplication of processing and exports with the same outcome. Standard mode allows for backward compatibility and is recommended for these event queue configuration scenarios:
  - unique object-event type combinations (a single derived or republish event instead of multiple event triggers on attributes and references, etc.)
  - business rules that complete quickly
  - typically larger queue sizes (> 100k events)
  - large batch sizes (approximately 10k events)
  - exports that complete quickly without pre-processing or post-processing

  In these scenarios, the Standard mode performs better than the Deduplicate mode since Deduplicate includes the overhead required to remove redundant events.
- **Deduplicate** - Deduplicate mode removes events from a queue for Object-Event Type combinations that already exist on the queue within the same batch (meaning the Batch Size must be larger than 1). The Event Type being deduplicated is not the create / modify event type as displayed in the Current Event Batch dialog, but instead, can be observed by hovering over the create / modify entries in that dialog. Refer to the Event-Based OIEP Queued Events topic for information about the 'Current Event Batch' dialog.

  Deduplicate reduces redundant business rule processing and exports and prevents downstream systems from receiving the same data when the same objects are present in multiple event batches, which also reduces processing required on downstream systems. The required overhead to remove redundant events saves overall processing time and improves performance in the following scenarios.

  > **Note:** Events are pruned from the queue based on the node and the Event type.

  Deduplicate is the recommended mode for these event queue configuration scenarios:

- publishing to PDX using the STEPXML template
- high duplication of events waiting in the queue for processing
- complex business rules / exports that take a significant amount of time to complete for a batch
- downstream systems that have trouble keeping up with message processing
- typically smaller queue sizes (< 10k events)
- small batch sizes (< 10 events)

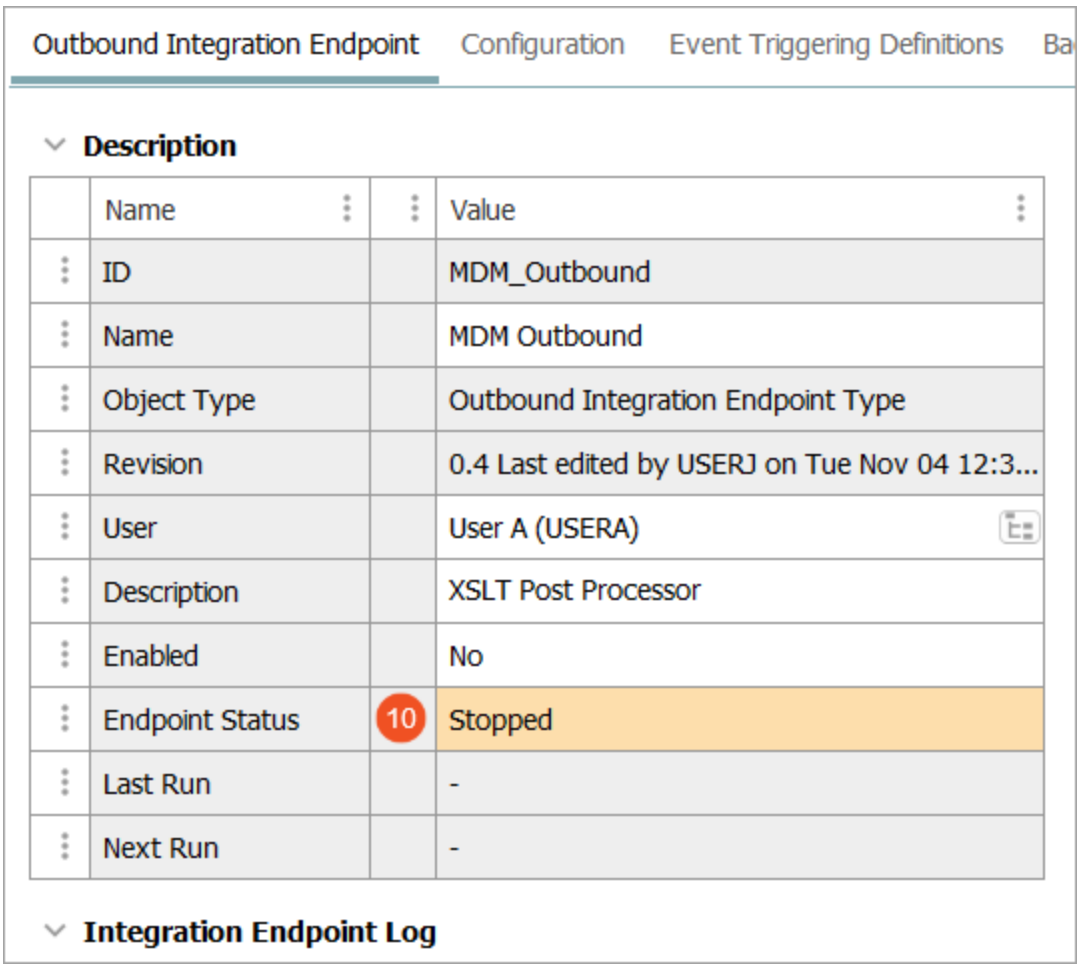
For more information, refer to the Event Mode: Deduplicate Example section below.

In the Performance Analysis Tool Activity tree (defined in the Performance Analysis documentation), logging has been added for the time spent deduplicating events when an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) is configured with the Deduplicate Event Mode. Using this information, customers can make data-driven decisions regarding which is the best mode to use (Deduplicate or Standard), as the decision is highly dependent on the underlying use case and overall expected throughput. In some cases, the time it takes to complete the deduplication of events outweighs the potential performance gains in processing, while in other cases the processing itself is the bottleneck. Therefore, being able to compare the time spent deduplicating against the overall run time supports administrators in selecting the setting that will lead to the most optimal performance for their scenario.

> **Note:** Deduplicate mode may not run as fast as Standard mode due to the analysis and removal of events when each batch is processed. When high volumes of unprocessed events are in queue (> 500k), possibly from a temporary stoppage where the events cannot be discarded, processing speed decreases as the event count grows. Consider using Standard mode temporarily until the queue has a more manageable backlog.

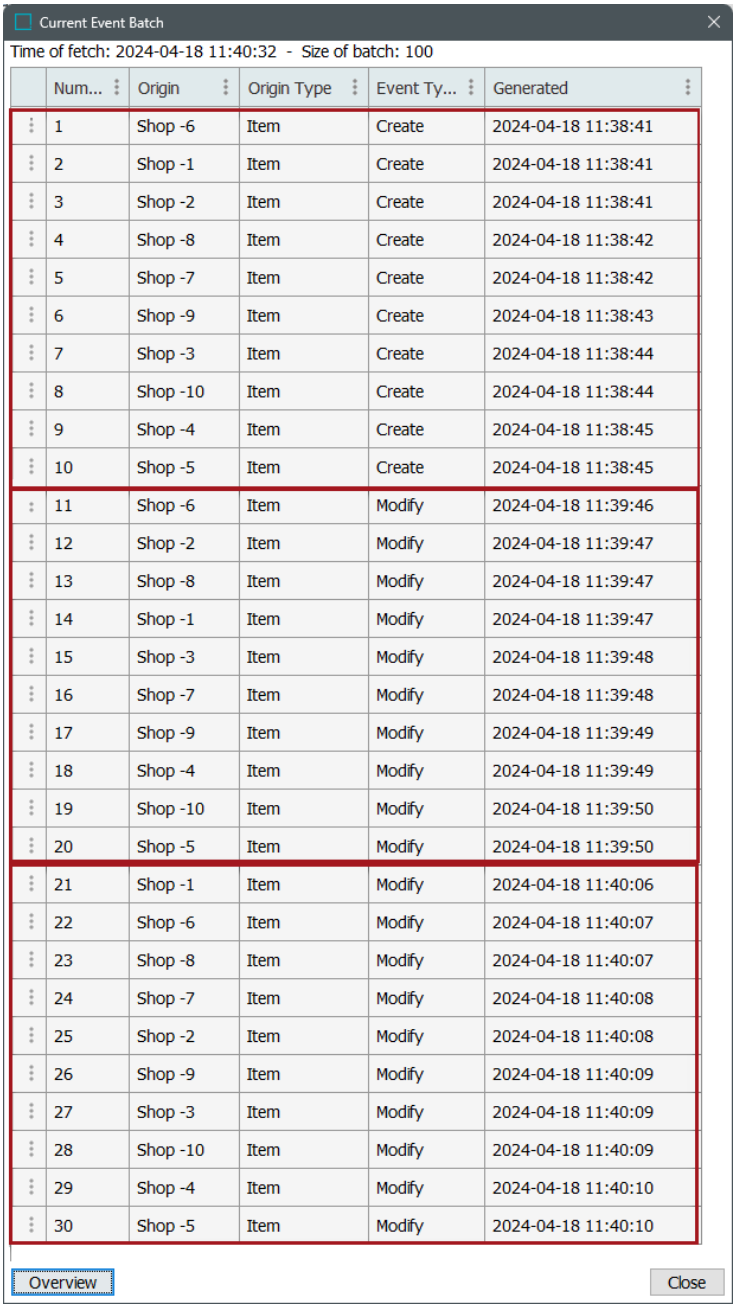
If the OIEP is unlikely to have multiple similar events for objects, the typical volume is low, the export and business rules are simple (batches complete very quickly), and/or the batch sizes are large, then the overhead from attempting to remove redundant events may result in slower execution than that of the Standard mode.

10. Enable the endpoint and invoke it as described in Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint, paying particular attention to the 'Prerequisites for Event-Based OIEPs' section.

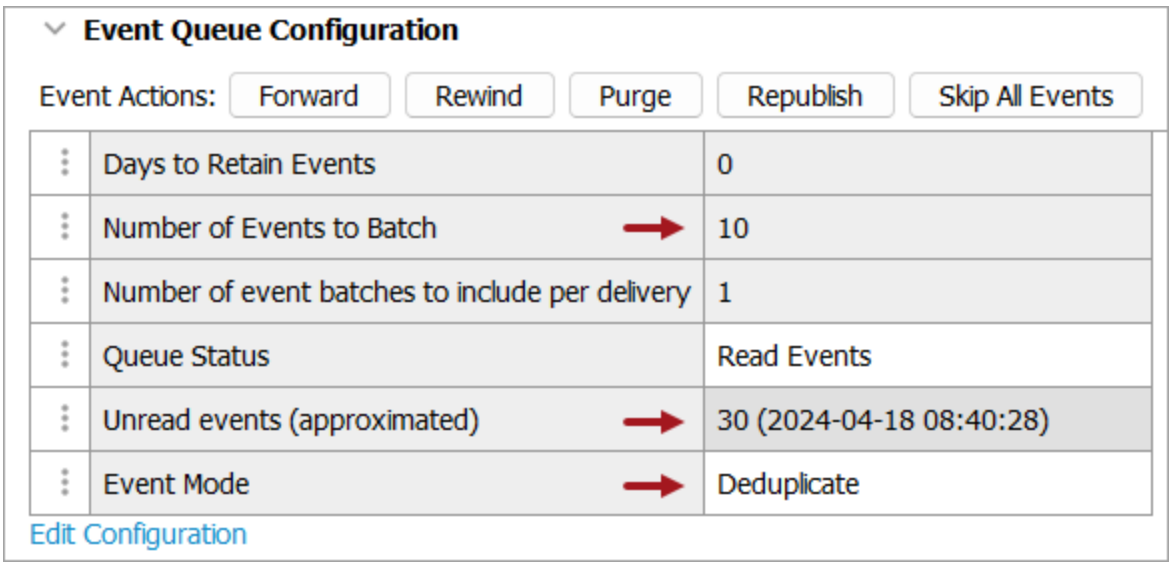



## Event Mode: Deduplicate Example

Consider a set of 10 products that are created and then each modified two times. This scenario generates three events for each product. A total of 30 events (10 create events and 20 modify events) is shown below.



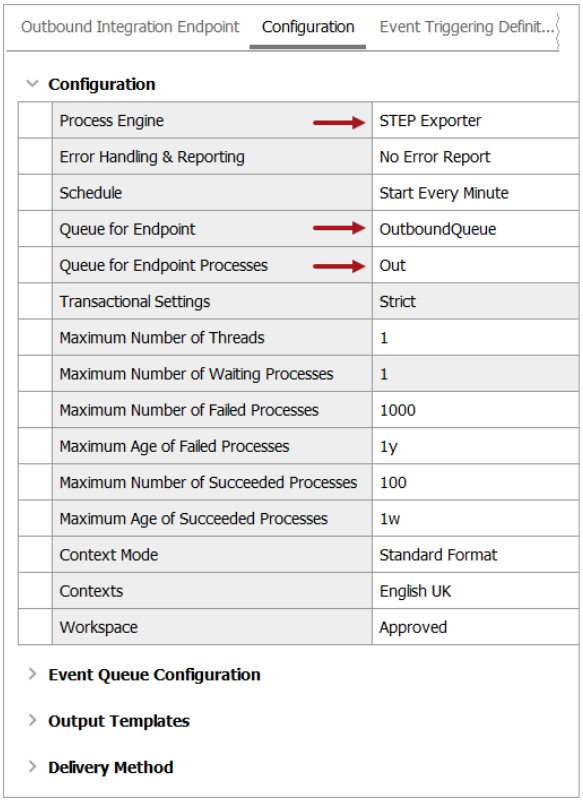

The OIEP is configured to Deduplicate for the 'Event Mode' parameter with 10 for the 'Number of Events to Batch' parameter. The 30 events are already on the queue as shown in the 'Unread events (approximated)' parameter. Although this image is for an OIEP, the same Event Processor settings could be set for these properties on the Event Processor tab within the Configuration section.

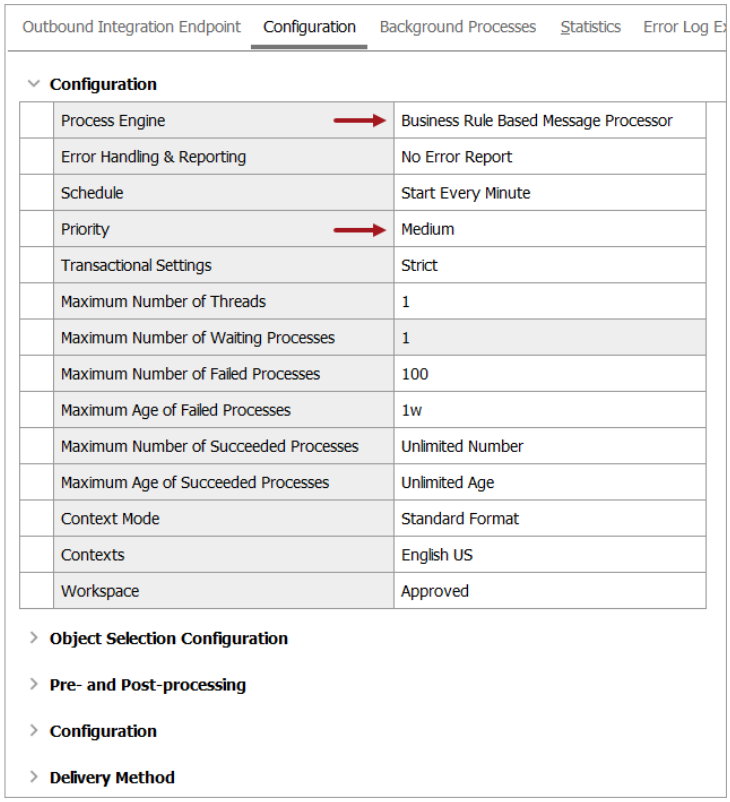



While it may seem that three batches would be generated, the third batch is eliminated (deduplicated) since it would have included the same Object-Event Type combinations.

# OIEP - Configuration Section

The following sections are available when the STEP Exporter processor is selected for an OIEP. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic for information about the Business Rule Based Message processor. For both processors, the Configuration section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.




## Process Engine

STEP Exporter is the only processing engine option on a standard STEP system.

- For the GDSN processor or the Business Rule Based Message Processor, different or additional sections are displayed.
- The Datasheet PDF Creation process engine is only available for print customers. Refer to the OIEP -

Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation topic for more information.

- If you need a customized processing engine, contact Stibo Systems.

The processing engine is originally selected in the wizard when configuring the endpoint. For more information, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

## Error Handling & Reporting

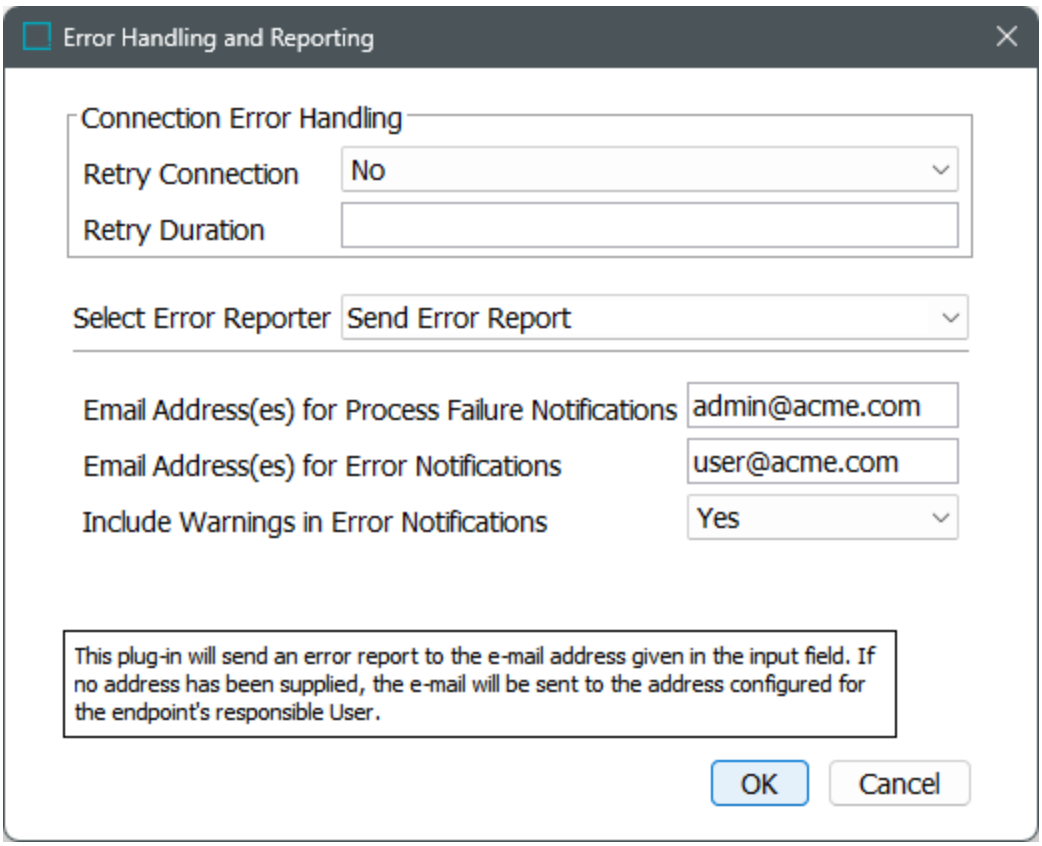
The 'Error Handling & Reporting' parameter is not included in the wizard, but it can be configured from the OIEP editor to send an error report to the specified email addresses if a background process fails or has error or warnings. The email alert contains information about the failed endpoint, including the server name, the background process, failed file, failing process step, and the cause of the error. A standard STEP system (without custom extension) includes only the 'Send Error Report' option.

For the Error reporter plugin to send email, the SMTP server must be configured on the application server. For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

### Configure Error Handling and Reporting

- Open the relevant OIEP on the Configuration tab, open the Configuration section and click into the **Error Handling & Reporting** parameter to display the ellipsis button (...).

- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the **Error Handling and Reporting** dialog.




3. For **Connection Error Handling**, the default is no connection error handling. The Retry Duration parameter is ignored when 'No' is set for the Retry Connection parameter. Enabling Connection Error Handling allows automated reconnection attempts when the external system is unavailable. When connection retries begin, a warning is logged to the Execution Report; if a connection cannot be established after the Retry Duration expires, an error message is logged to the Execution Report.

   - On the **Retry Connection** parameter, set 'Yes' to automate reconnection attempts for HTTP-based delivery methods including Amazon SQS, Cloud Blob Storage, Git, Kafka, REST, REST Direct, and SFTP. A 'No' setting requires manually restarting the OIEP if the connection fails.

     > **Note:** Authentication-related connection errors are not retried and the OIEP fails immediately.

   - On the **Retry Duration** parameter, when blank, the default or 30 days is applied. Valid settings are an integer plus one of the following time indicators: s (seconds), m (minutes), h (hours), and d (days). For example, 45m indicates that connection retries will continue for 45 minutes, during which time, the OIEP

shows a 'Failed (retrying)' state. Multiple integers with time units in order of size may also be used. For example, 1h45m30s indicates that connection retries will continue for 1 hour, 45 minutes and 30 seconds. After the 'Retry Duration' expires, if the connection cannot be re-established with the last retry, the OIEP fails, and email alerts are distributed based on the 'Select Error Reporter' settings. For more information, refer to the Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

- For **Select Error Reporter**, select an option:
  - **Send Error Report**: Use the following parameters to add a relevant email address (or use a semi-colon to add more than one email address) or group email that can be used to receive error and warning reports. When emailing multiple accounts, consider creating a group email and use that email address in the parameters instead of adding multiple email addresses for individuals. With this configuration, a single email group can be updated as the group members change while the 'Select Error Reporter' parameter remains unchanged.

    > **Note:** To send email, the SMTP server must be configured on the application server. For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

    The email alert contains information about the failed endpoint, including the server's name, the background process, failed file, failing process step, cause of the error, and a copy of the file that triggered the error.

    If no email address is entered, the alert(s) are sent to the email address of the user who created the integration endpoint. If no email is defined for this user, or if no mail server is defined in the configuration, the error report will be written to the failed Background Process Execution Log.

    - **Email Address(es) for Process Failure Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when a fatal processing error occurs that puts the IIEP in a 'Failed' state.
    - **Email Address(es) for Error Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when data warnings and/or errors occur that do not cause the process to stop.
    - **Include Warnings in Error Notifications**: A 'Yes' setting means alert emails include information on both warnings and errors. A 'No' setting means only error information is addressed in Error Notification emails. To receive an email when the IIEP enters the 'Failed (retrying)' state, set this option to 'Yes.'
- **No Error Report** disables the error reporter and no notifications by email are sent.

**Note:** If the error report is larger than the default maximum, 10 MB, the report will not be attached to the auto-generated email sent to the configured email address(es). This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. If the default maximum is not suitable, an admin can set the following configuration property to adjust the maximum file size:

```
Integration.Endpoint.ErrorFileSizeLimit={MB size}
```

Replace the '{MB size}' element with the maximum MB file size allowed for error report attachments. Error reports larger than this configured maximum are not attached to the email.

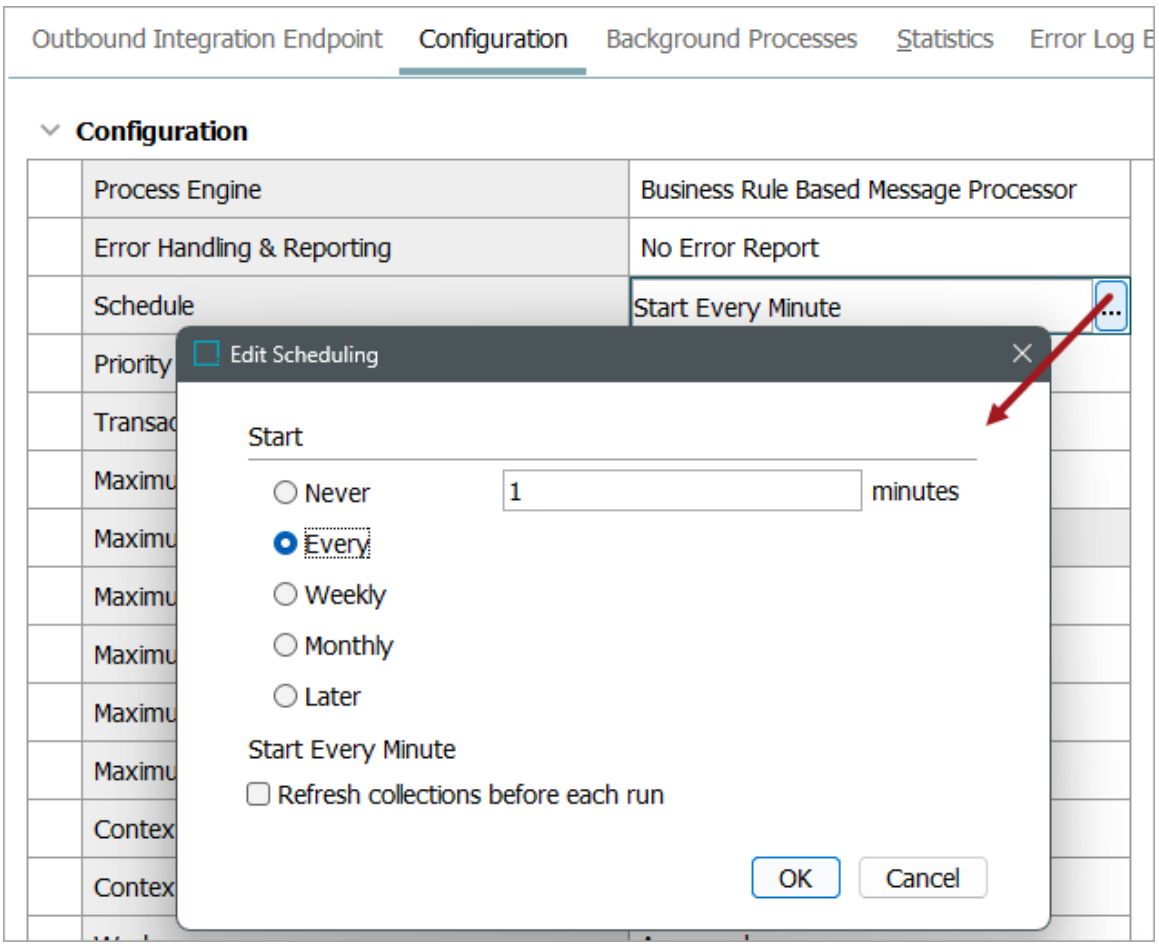
## Schedule

The schedule parameter is not included in the wizard, but it can be configured to repeatedly run the OIEP. For Select Objects OIEPs, the background processes runs as scheduled, regardless of changes to the data. For Event-Based OIEPs, the background process runs as scheduled but only when events are available for processing.

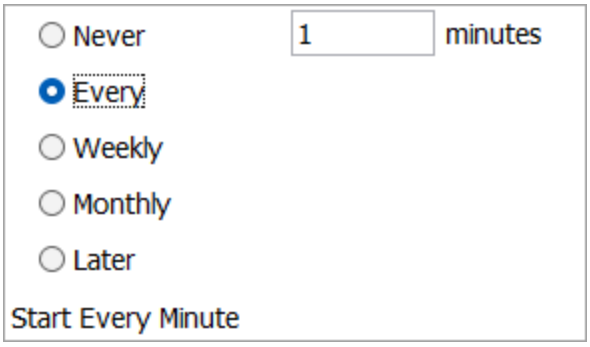
**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instructions to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

- On the relevant OIEP, click the Configuration tab and open the Configuration section. Click into the **Schedule** parameter to display the ellipsis button (...).

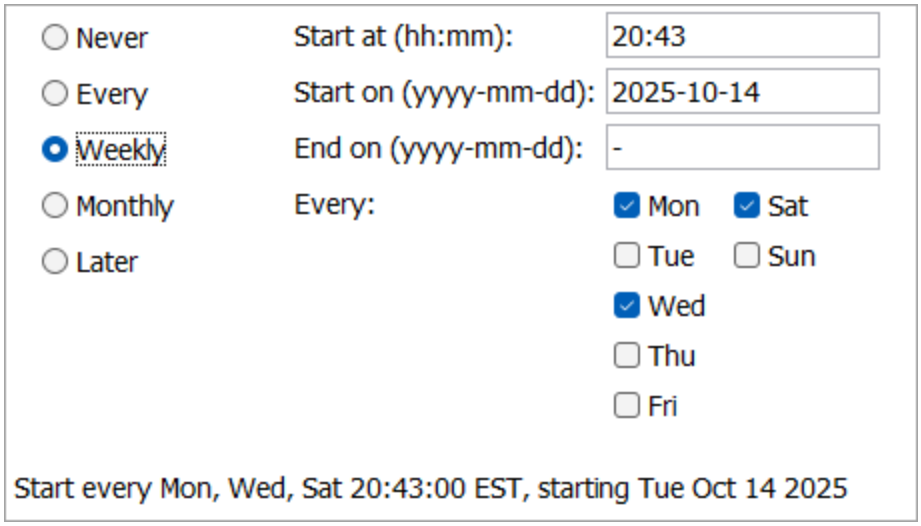
- Click the ellipsis button (...) and then select one of the following options:



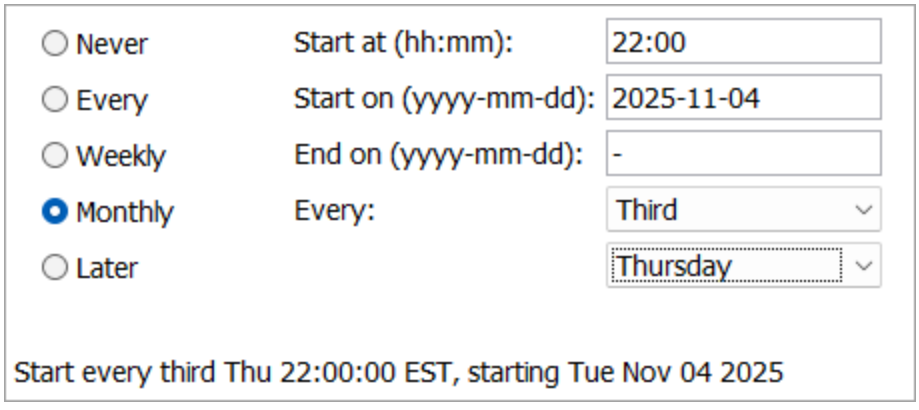

- **Never** - invoke the endpoint manually, no additional parameters are required, and no schedule is applied. This is the default setting and should be used while testing your endpoint.
- **Every** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, every selected number of minutes. One (1) minute is the shortest interval allowed and is closest to real time. Enter the number of minutes in the text box. The selection is summarized at the bottom of the dialog.



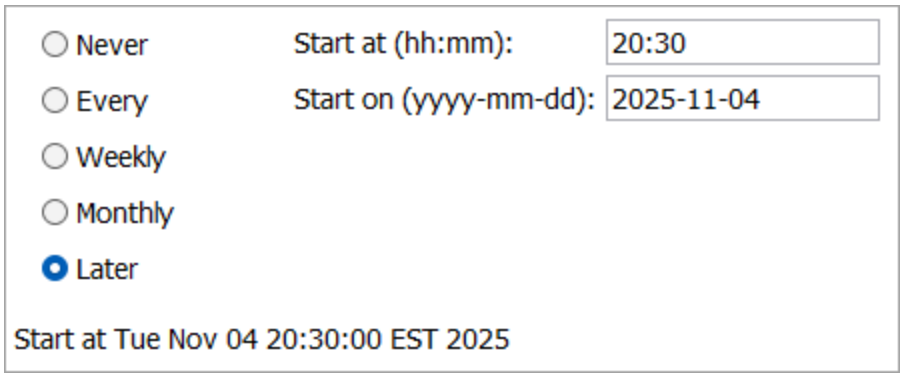
- **Weekly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, based on the selected time, start and end dates, and days of the week. Use this option if a daily schedule is needed. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' checkboxes determine the days of the week when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




- **Monthly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, once a month, based on the selected time, start and end dates, week of the month, and day of the week. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' dropdown parameter selections for the week of the month and the day of the week determine when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.



- **Later** - automatically run the endpoint only once, at the time and date specified. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




3. Select **Refresh collections before each run** if the outbound integration endpoint contains collections that should be automatically refreshed before each run.

> ⚠ **Important:** Only one collection per OIEP should be used at a time. If the collection includes unapproved objects, they might be lost upon refresh if the OIEP is configured with an Approved workspace setting.

## Priority

When the recommended 'One Queue' priority-based BGP execution mechanism is configured, waiting BGPs are prioritized for execution based on the priority of the BGP and the created time. The legacy 'Queue for Endpoint' and legacy 'Queue for Endpoint Processes' parameters are not available. Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Legacy Queue for Endpoint

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

In a legacy implementation (BGP Multiple Queues), 'Queue for endpoint' is the name for the queue that is used by the OIEP Background Process to poll the endpoint. The background process handles the actual export. The first time you activate the endpoint, a queue with the specified name is created if it does not already exist. Typically, high-priority integrations and integrations with long-running processes should have their own queue for endpoint processes.

If in doubt about how to populate this parameter, create a new queue for the OIEP, for example, including the OIEP ID in the name.

## Legacy Queue for Endpoint Processes

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

When the legacy multiple queues execution mechanism is implemented (BGP Multiple Queues) STEP allows you to define separate queues. 'Queue for endpoint processes' is the name for the queue that is used by the background processes started by the endpoint to handle the actual export. The queue is automatically created on the system if it does not already exist. High priority integrations or integrations with long-running processes should typically have their own queue, for example, including the ID in the queue name.

## Transactional Settings

'Transactional Settings' can be used for 'Select Objects' OIEPs, but the 'Strict' mode is required for 'Event-Based' OIEPs. For details, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.

## Maximum Number of Threads

Although 'Maximum Number of Threads' is available on the Configuration tab for both static and event-based OIEPs, the setting only affects event-based processes. The default thread setting is one (1) which causes the endpoint to produce a single message at a time, with all events in the batch processed serially. Increasing the thread number results in each batch size being divided by the thread number so that the contents of a batch can be processed in parallel. For more information, refer to Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support topic.

## Maximum Number of Waiting Processes

'Maximum Number of Waiting Processes' specifies the maximum number background processes an endpoint can start to handle messages.

By default, the maximum number of waiting processes is set to 1000 for 'Transactional Settings' of Chain or None. When the 'Transactional Settings' parameter is Strict, this value must be 1. Changing an endpoint to have a 'Transactional Settings' of Strict updates this parameter to 1.

## Maximum Number of Old Processes

'Maximum Number of Old Processes' specifies the maximum number of ended processes the system retains. This auto-cleanup option deletes succeeded and ended processes started by the OIEP when the limitation is exceeded. The oldest processes are deleted first.

By default, the maximum number of old processes is set to 1000.

## Maximum Age of Old Processes

'Maximum Age of Old Processes' specifies the maximum age of succeeded and ended processes. Use the following case-sensitive notation: y = years, M = months, w = weeks, d = days, h=hours, m = minutes, and s = seconds.

By default, the maximum age of old processes is set to one (1) year.

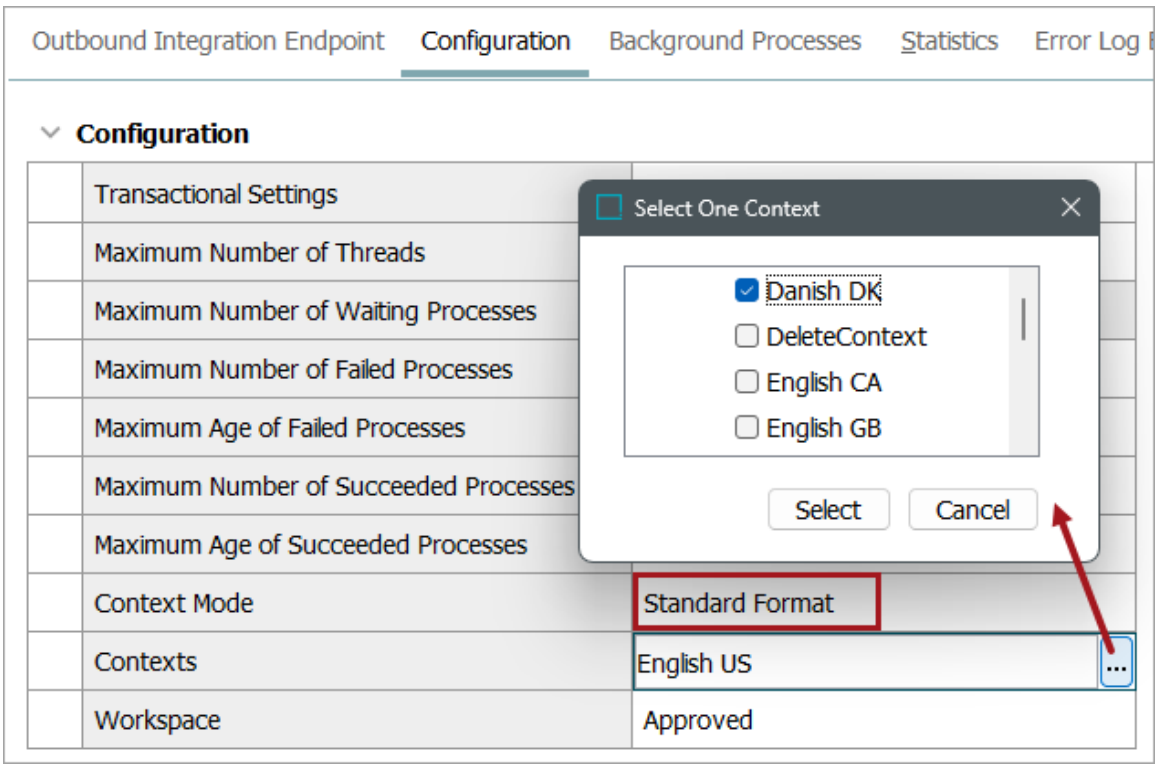
## Context Mode and Contexts

When exporting data in the STEPXML format or when using a custom cross-context enabled format, one file can contain data from multiple contexts. For other formats, the standard context splitter post-processor should be used. Using this option, separate files are generated for the selected contexts. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

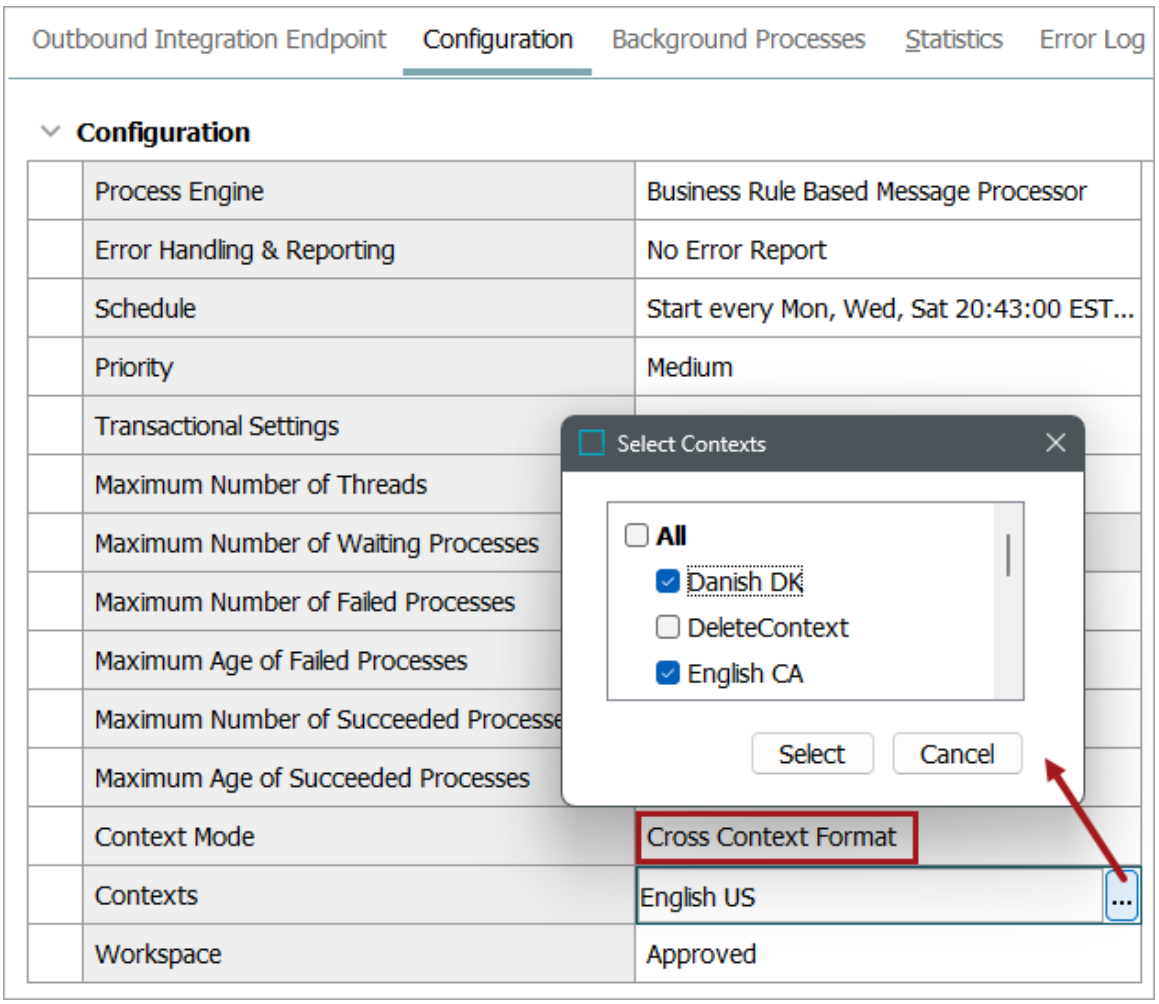
By default, the context is set to the one which is currently being used while creating the OIEP.

### Changing Selected Contexts

The following image shows the Standard Format where a single context can be selected.




This image shows the Cross Context Format where a multiple contexts can be selected.




An explicit choice on whether the STEP Exporter should run in 'Standard Format' or 'Cross Context Format' mode is made when setting up the OIEP. It is possible to use cross context mode for endpoints with only a single context selected. This means that it will not be necessary to change downstream systems should more contexts be added later. For endpoints in 'Standard Format' mode (with just one context configured), it will not be possible to add more contexts without explicitly changing the export mode first.

1. Click the Contexts field to display an ellipsis button (...).
2. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Contexts' dialog.
3. Choose the desired contexts and click the **Select** button to save.

The configuration variants are shown in the examples below.

Single context, 'Standard Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Standard Format |
| | Contexts | Danish DK |

Single context, 'Cross Context Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Cross Context Format |
| | Contexts | English US |

Multiple contexts, 'Cross Context Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Cross Context Format |
| | Contexts | Danish DK, English US |

When more than one context is selected, Context Mode becomes read-only and set to Cross Context Format (as shown above). The only way to revert to Standard Format is to deselect contexts until only one remains.

## Workspace

Workspace defines which data is used for the export. Common setup is to use the Approved workspace, except when you need to generate events for objects before they are approved, for example, during import or from a workflow.

By default, the Approved workspace is selected.

# OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor

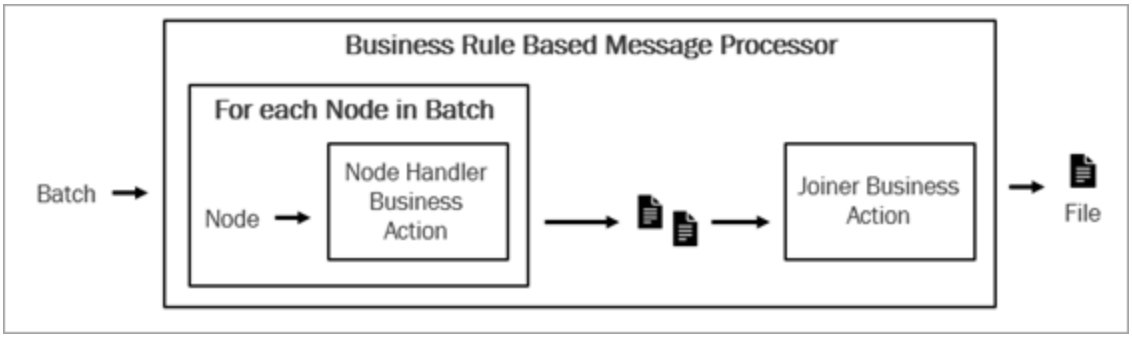
The outbound Business Rule Based Message Processor allows you to compose the representation of STEP data to be exported using either JavaScript-based business actions or Java business actions developed via the Extension API.

The following sections are available when the Business Rule Based Message Processor is selected for an OIEP. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section topic for information about the STEP Exporter.

For more information on JavaScript business actions, refer to the Business Action: Execute JavaScript topic in the Business Rules documentation. For information on the Extension API, refer to the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

As illustrated below, the Business Rule Based Message Processor in an OIEP uses two business actions:

- A **node handler** is invoked once for each batch element to be exported and is responsible for producing the export representation of the node / event.
- A **joiner** has access to all representations produced by the node handler and is responsible for joining these into a single message to be delivered from STEP.




## Prerequisites

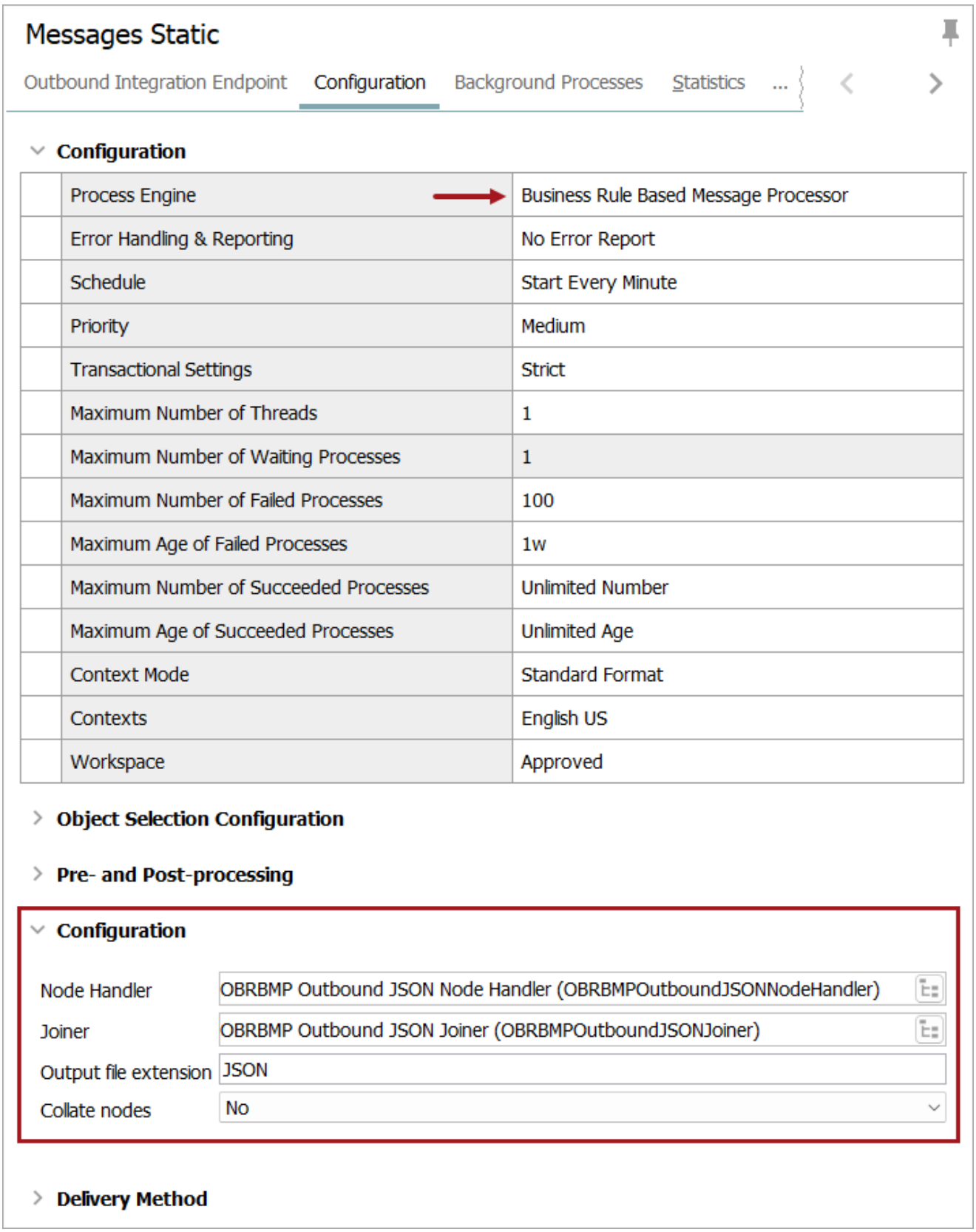
1. Contact Stibo Systems to activate the **Business Action Processor** commercial license. This enables the event-based importer and exporter to process inbound messages in custom / generic formats using JavaScript-based business rules, and enables exports to custom / generic formats including JSON using JavaScript business rules.
2. Business actions used by this processor should be configured to be valid for all object types.

3. Review the Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples and the Joiner Business Action Details and Examples sections below for more information about the business actions expected for this processor.

## Configuration

A second Configuration section is available when the Business Rule Based Message Processor is selected for an OIEP. For information on selecting a process engine, refer to the OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint topic.

This section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.




Set up the Business Rule Based Message Processor in the Configuration section:

1. For the **Node Handler** parameter, click the selector button ( ) to select the business action responsible for producing the representation of each node / event in the batch to be exported.
2. For the **Joiner** parameter, click the selector button ( ) to select the business action responsible for combining messages produced by the node handler into one message.
3. For the **Output file extension** parameter, enter the extension for the files to be exported.
4. The **Collate nodes** parameter is only applicable to event-based OIEPs, where a batch can contain multiple events for the same node. Select an option from the dropdown:
   - **Yes** - pass nodes to the node handler business action once per batch. Access is not available to information about the type of event that caused the node / event to be queued.
   - **No** - pass nodes /events as they occur, while having access to information about the type of event that caused the node / event to be queued.

## Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples

The node handler business action is invoked once per node / event in the batch to be processed and is responsible for producing a textual representation of the data.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorNodeHandlerSource** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Node Handler Source bind option) provides the business action with access to the batch element. The interface has the following methods for accessing node / event information:

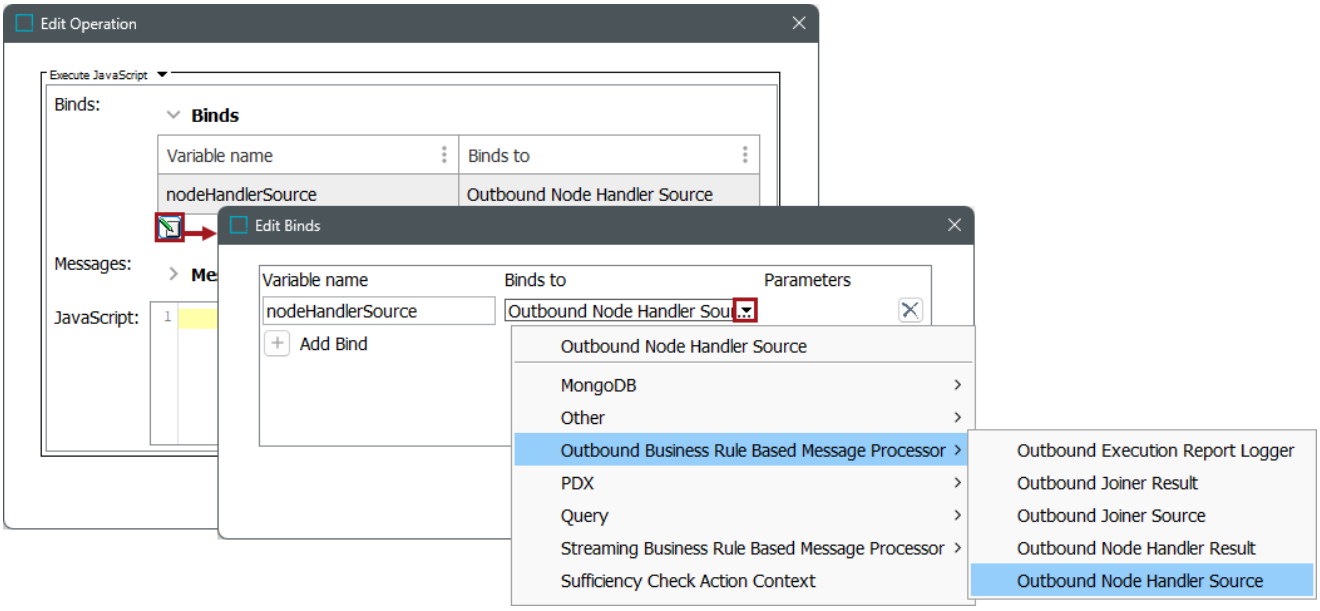
- **`getNode(): Node:`** The node to export / the node related to the event to be processed. This will always be the node as it looks now in the system. That is to say, the node will not for event-based publishing be a historical version representing the data as it looked when the event was generated. This method can return null if the node has been purged (`isPurged()` returns true).
- **`getSimpleEventType(): SimpleEventType:`** The event type. This is only available if the outbound integration endpoint is event-based and the 'Collate nodes' parameter is set to 'No.'
- **`isDeleted(): boolean:`** Returns true if the node related to the batch element being processed has been deleted. This covers the case where the node has been deleted but still exists in the recycle bin, and also the case where the node has been purged from the system.
- **`isPurged(): boolean:`** Returns true if the node no longer exists in the system.

- **`getPurgedNodeID(): String:`** If the node has been purged (`isPurged()` returns true), it is possible to get the ID of the purged node via this method. It is not possible to get the 'type' of the purged node, meaning that this method primarily makes sense for setups where only nodes of a single super type are published (since, for example, a product and a classification can have the same ID).

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorNodeHandlerResult** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Node Handler Result bind option) is used by the node handler business action to pass the output via the following methods:

- **`addMessage(String messageGroup, String message)`** allows for messages to be added to what could be thought of as a named bucket. As the joiner business action (described below) can read messages from such named buckets. This allows, for example, all product 'upsert' messages (messages that 'update' or 'insert' as necessary) to be put into one bucket and all product 'delete' messages to be put into another, and the joiner can then add these messages to specific sections of the final combined message.
- **`addMessage(String message)`** adds a message to a generic anonymous group. Use this option if all message should be treated the same way by the joiner.

Further, the action has access to a standard Logger, a Manager and an **OutboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger**.



Notice that the node handler is not run in a transaction meaning that it is not possible to modify STEP data from the node handler.

## JSON Message Node Handler JavaScript Business Action Example

This example shows how a simple JSON messages can be constructed and messages for 'upserts' and 'deletions' added to different message groups.

> **Note:** `JSON.stringify()` cannot handle Java Strings and these therefore are converted to JavaScript strings when values are set for 'mesg' object properties.

```
// Node Handler Source bound to nodeHandlerSource
// Node Handler Result bound to nodeHandlerResult
// ExecutionReportLogger bound to executionReportLogger

var simpleEventType = nodeHandlerSource.getSimpleEventType();
if (simpleEventType == null) {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("No event information available in node
handler");
} else {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("Event with ID '" + simpleEventType.getID
()+ "' passed to node handler");
}
var node = nodeHandlerSource.getNode();
if (node != null && node instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.Product) {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("Node handler handling product with URL:
" + node.getURL());
  var mesg = {};
  mesg.stepid = node.getID() + "";
  mesg.ean = node.getValue("EAN").getSimpleValue() + "";
  if (nodeHandlerSource.isDeleted()) {
    nodeHandlerResult.addMessage("delete", JSON.stringify(mesg));
  } else {
    mesg.category = node.getParent() == null ? null : node.getParent
().getID() + "";
```

```
    mesg.shortDescription = node.getValue
("ShortDescription").getSimpleValue() + "";
    mesg.manufacturerName = node.getValue
("ManufacturerName").getSimpleValue()+ "";
    mesg.color = node.getValue("Color").getSimpleValue()+ "";
    nodeHandlerResult.addMessage("upsert", JSON.stringify(mesg));
  }
}
```

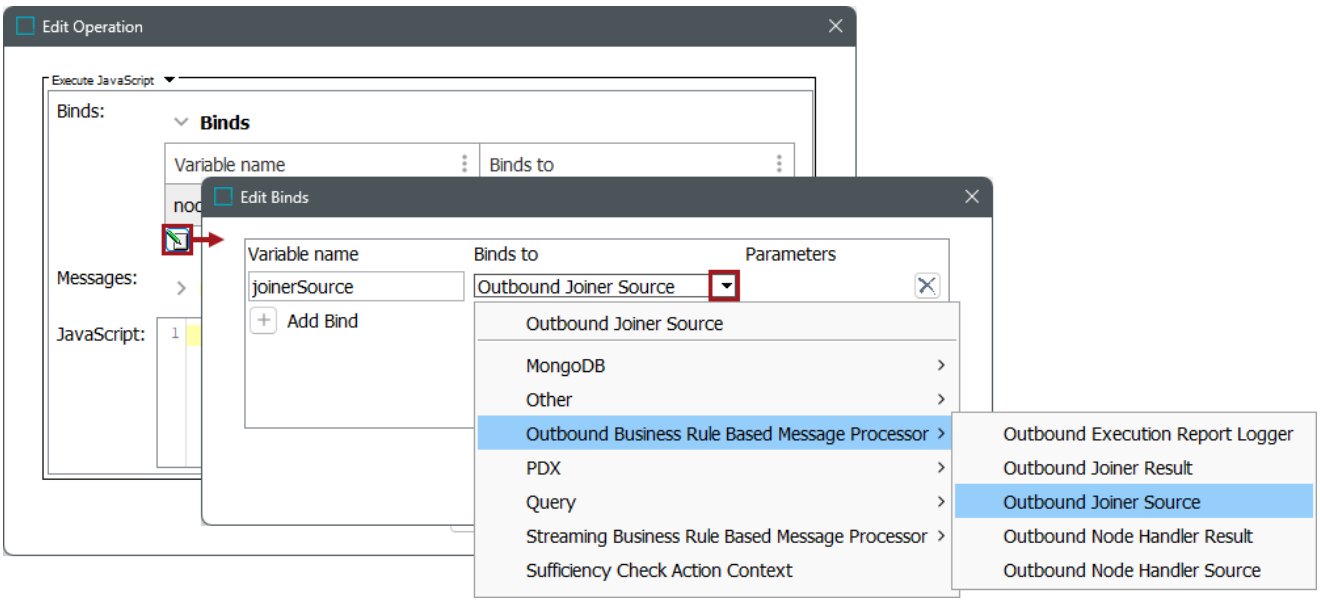
## Joiner Business Action Details and Examples

The joiner business action is responsible for combining the messages produced by the node handler into a single message that can be delivered to downstream systems.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorJoinerSource** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Joiner Source bind option) provides the business action access to the messages.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorJoinerResult** interface `appendToMessage(String)` method (for JavaScript business actions, this interface is available via the Outbound Joiner Result bind option) allows the business action to deliver its output. The `appendToMessage(String)` does not automatically apply any new lines or formatting.

The business action also has access to a standard Logger and an **OutboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger**.




Notice that the joiner is not run in a transaction meaning that it is not possible to modify STEP data from the node joiner.

## JSON Message Joiner JavaScript Business Action Example

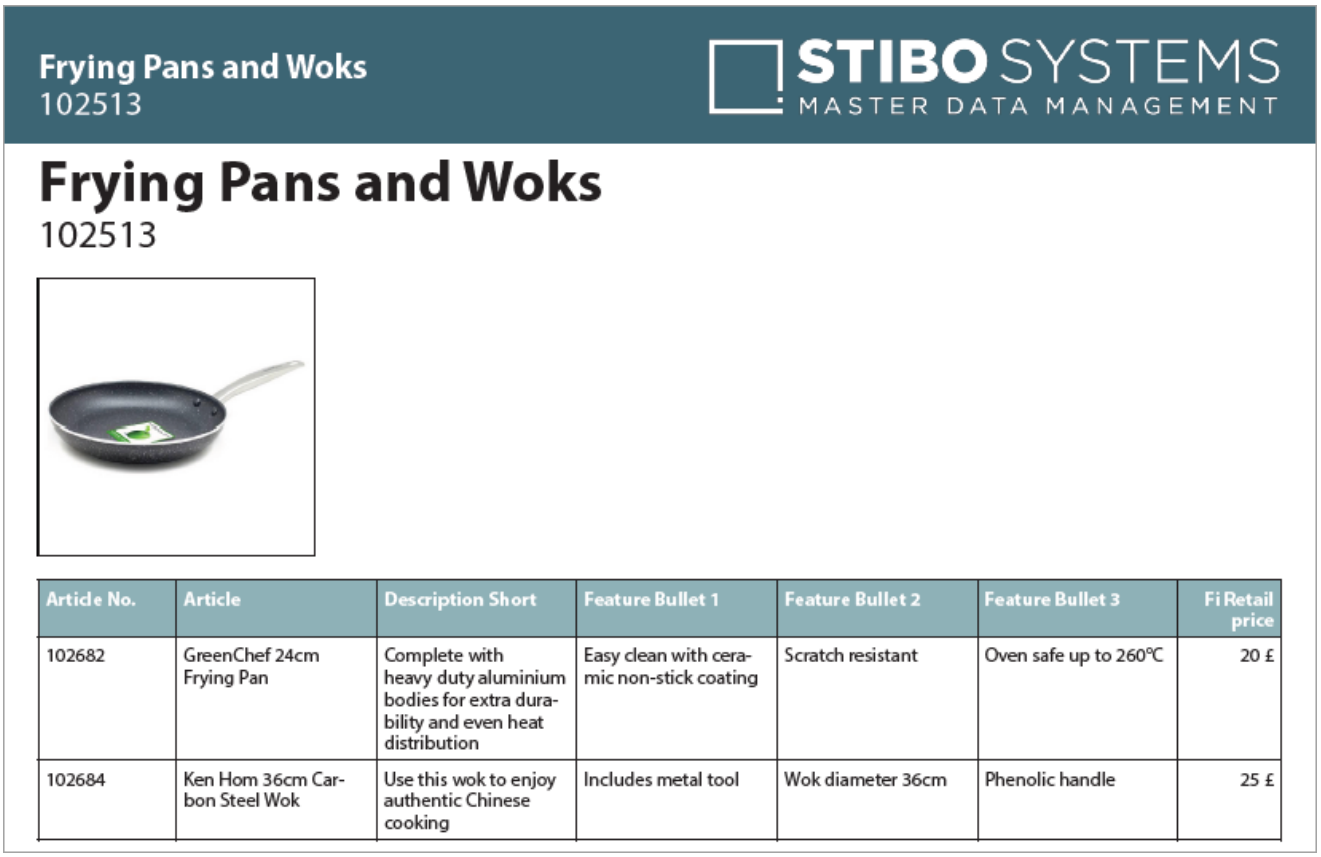
This example shows how messages from different message groups can be combined to a single message and further shows how duplicates can be avoided (there can be several elements in an event batch representing the same node).

```
// Joiner Source bound joinerSource
// Joiner Result bound to joinerResult

function appendFromGroup(messageGroup) {
  var seen = [];
  var first = true;
  while(joinerSource.hasNext(messageGroup)) {
    var messageString = joinerSource.getNextMessage(messageGroup);
    var hash = messageString.hashCode();
    if (seen.indexOf(hash) == -1) {
      seen.push(hash);
      if (first) {
        first = false;
      } else {
```

```
        joinerResult.appendToMessage(",");
      }
      joinerResult.appendToMessage(messageString);
    }
  }
}

joinerResult.appendToMessage("{\"products\":{\"upsert\":[");
appendFromGroup("upsert");
joinerResult.appendToMessage("],\"delete\":[");
appendFromGroup("delete");
joinerResult.appendToMessage("]}}");
```

# OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation

The 'Datasheet PDF Creation' process engine interfaces with InDesign and is an event-driven datasheet generator for outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs). For print customer, it automates PDF datasheet creation, saves them as assets in STEP, and automatically creates references to related products. Subsequently, when a change triggers an event, the OIEP runs and updates any affected datasheets, ensuring they are always up-to-date. Datasheet PDFs are used for a variety of reasons, such as providing specifications on a product to suppliers or customers prior to purchase, as illustrated in the following image.



Frying Pans and Woks
102513

STIBO SYSTEMS
MASTER DATA MANAGEMENT

**Frying Pans and Woks**
102513

| Article No. | Article | Description Short | Feature Bullet 1 | Feature Bullet 2 | Feature Bullet 3 | Fi Retail price |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 102682 | GreenChef 24cm Frying Pan | Complete with heavy duty aluminium bodies for extra durability and even heat distribution | Easy clean with ceramic non-stick coating | Scratch resistant | Oven safe up to 260°C | 20 £ |
| 102684 | Ken Hom 36cm Carbon Steel Wok | Use this wok to enjoy authentic Chinese cooking | Includes metal tool | Wok diameter 36cm | Phenolic handle | 25 £ |

## Prerequisites

1. The Datasheet PDF Creation processing engine requires the enablement of the Print Publishing commercial license. Refer to the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation for more information. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

2. Create a designated asset hierarchy group to hold the datasheet PDFs. This can mimic the product or alternate classification structure that is already in place. For more information on creating assets, refer to the Assets topic in the Getting Started documentation.

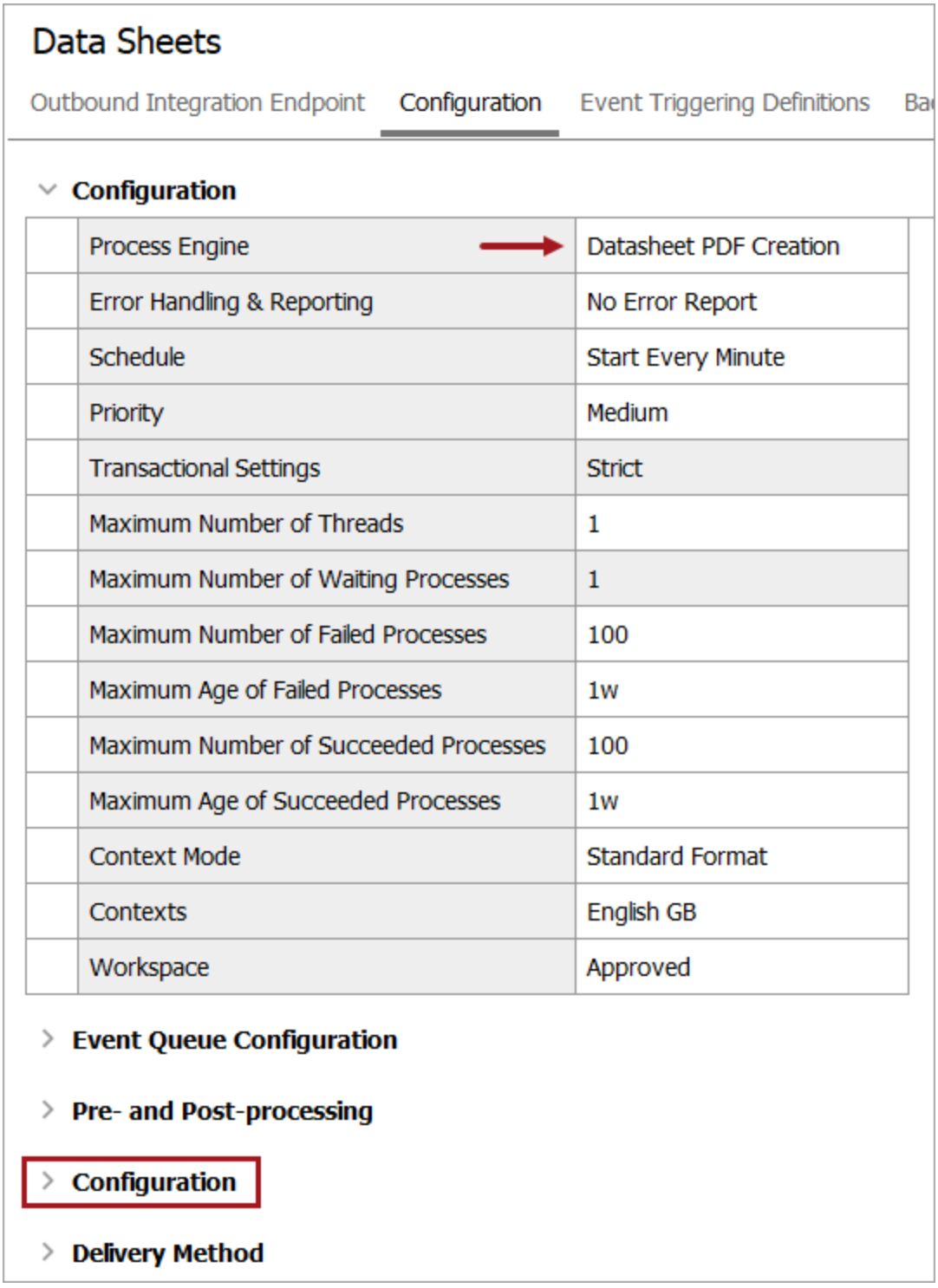
## Configuration

1. Create an OIEP as defined in the recommended Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic. Alternatively, create a 'Select Objects' OIEP as defined in the Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

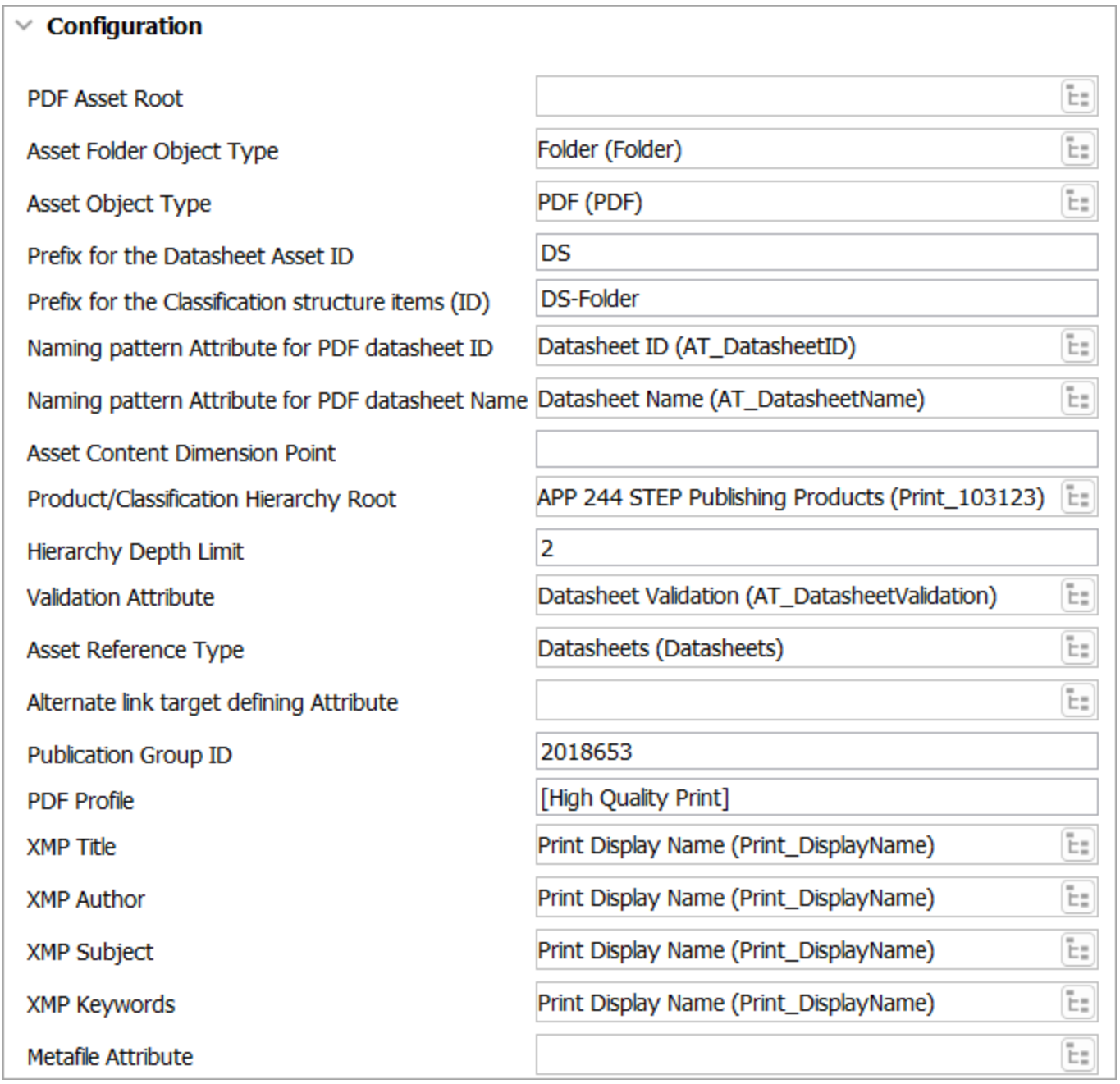
2. Ensure all manual steps are completed via the OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration topic.

> **Note:** The recommended setting for the Delivery Method parameter is 'No Delivery.'

3. Set up the second Configuration section that is available when the 'Datasheet PDF Creation' process engine is selected, as shown below.




The options in the second Configuration section are shown below.




The same parameters are included for the preferred Event Queue Data Source (identified by the Event Queue Configuration section in the image above) and Select Objects OIEPs.

Available parameters include:

- **PDF Asset Root**: The node in the asset hierarchy below which all datasheets will be imported. To aid integrations with third-party data asset manager (DAM) tools, leaving this field blank allows the data sheets' destination to be determined by the OIEP's configured delivery method.
- **Asset Folder Object Type**: The object type used for the datasheet asset hierarchy folder.
- **Asset Object Type**: The object type to be used for the PDF datasheets.
- **Prefix for the Datasheet Asset ID**: Prefix used as part of the datasheet asset ID.
- **Prefix for the Classification structure items (ID)**: Prefix used as part of the classification structure.
- **Naming pattern Attribute for PDF datasheet ID**: Naming Pattern Attribute ID (calculated) for the PDF datasheet ID.
- **Naming pattern Attribute for PDF datasheet Name**: Naming Pattern Attribute ID (calculated) for the PDF datasheet name.
- **Asset Content Dimension Point**: Dimension point for which the asset content is visible.
- **Product/Classification Hierarchy Root**: The node in the product or classification hierarchy where the datasheet assets will be created.
- **Hierarchy Depth Limit**: The number added to this field determines how many levels into the asset hierarchy the created data sheets will be placed. For instance, if the number set is '2,' then new data sheets will be placed two levels beneath the PDF asset root node.
- **Validation Attribute**: The validation attribute determines if a datasheet will be created. Any value for the validation attribute other than Y means datasheet creation is skipped for the current object.
- **Asset Reference Type**: The reference type to be used for the PDF datasheets.
- **Alternate link target defining Attribute**: Optional - A calculated attribute that provides a STEP ID to link the datasheet to a node other than the default (source) node.
- **Publication Group ID**: The publication group below which all publications are located, defining the versions and template assignment for the PDF creation.
- **PDF Profile**: The Adobe PDF profile ID used for the datasheet creation. The default is [High Quality Print].

- **XMP Title**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the title of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Author**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the author of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Subject**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the subject of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Keywords**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the keywords of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **Metafile Attribute**: Optional - The metadata calculated attribute that contains more information needed by a third party for datasheet import, which is used to generate a CSV file.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section

An output template defines the data to be exported and connects it to the desired format. This enables you to use one output format for a specific object type, combined with a specific event type, and another output format for a different object type, combined with a different specific event type. Without an output template, even if events are triggered (based on the Event Triggering Definitions parameters), nothing is exported.

At least one output is required, but for event-based OIEPs, using multiple output templates can allow different messages to be generated based on the object type / event type combinations. Keep in mind that batching is restricted to a single template, so only use multiple templates when required. Refer to more information below under the **Using Multiple OIEPs or Multiple Output Templates** section.

Configuring an output template involves the following steps:

- Configure the object types and event types
- Specify the format
- Configure pre-processor and post-processor, based on availability on your system

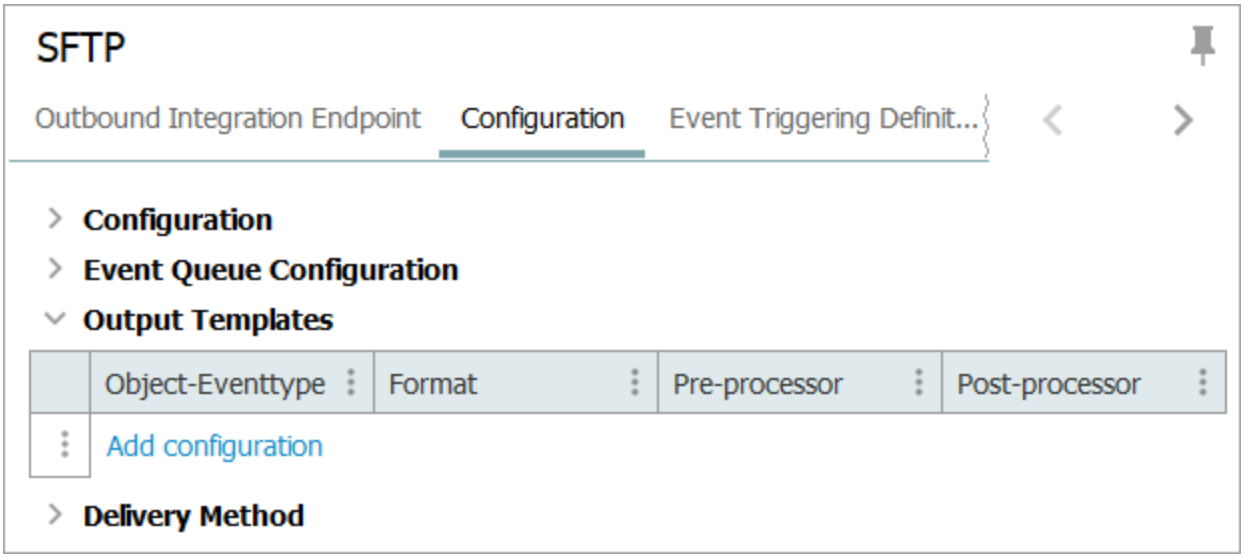
> ⚠ **Important:** For an event-based outbound integration endpoint, an output template must be created for each event trigger; otherwise, the trigger will not output any data. For more information, refer to OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic.

## Configure the Object Types and Event Types

The object type and event type selections determine the STEP data that will be exported. Different output templates (export configurations) can be used to export data based on the event type (core events or derived events) and the object type for which the event is generated.

> ⚠ **Important:** When exporting 'delete' events, generally, events are processed in the same order as they occurred. However, in some circumstances, the order is not reliable. For more information, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Order of Delete Events topic.

1. In System Setup, select the relevant OIEP > Configuration tab > Output Templates section > click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.



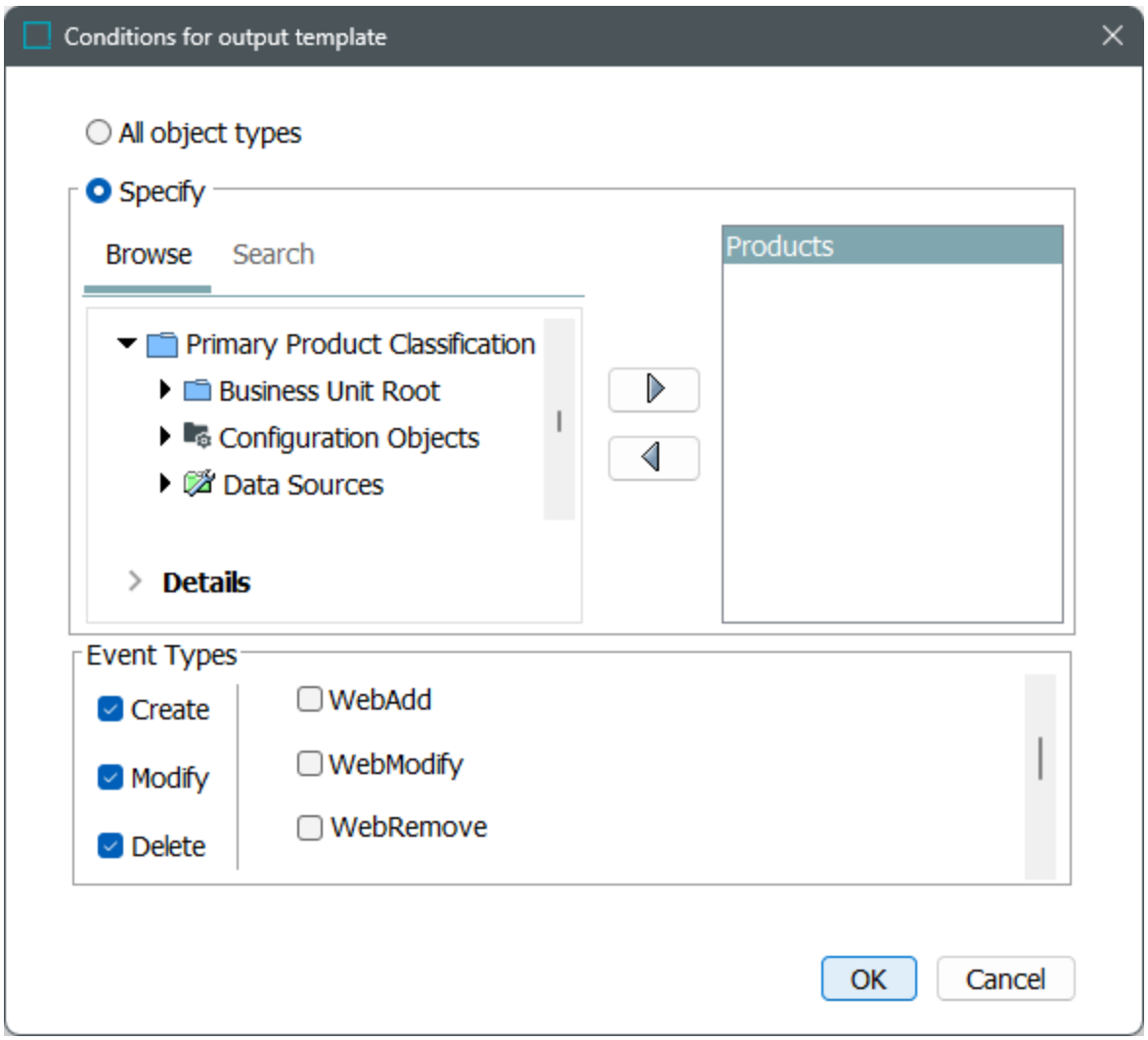

2. In the 'Conditions for output template' dialog:

   - For the **Object Types** area at the top, click 'All object types' or 'Specify' to select the object type(s) using the Browse or Search options. Click the right arrow button ( ) to move the object type to the right side of the dialog. To remove an object type, click the left arrow button ( ).

   - For the **Event Types** area at the bottom, select the event type. Core event types (create, modify, and delete) display on the left side and available derived event types display on the right side. Unlike core events, derived events must be created before they will display. For more information, refer to the Derived Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

     When using the Mongo delivery method, specific settings are required to deliver delete events. For details, refer to the 'Delivering Delete Events' section of the Mongo Delivery Method topic.

     For 'delete' events in particular, the order of processing can vary based on the scenario. For details, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Order of Delete Events topic.

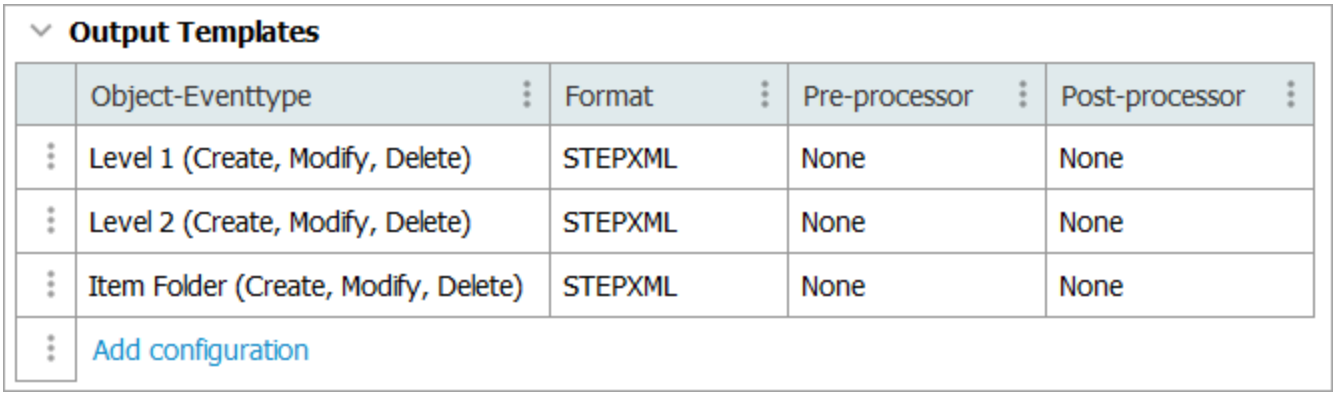



**Note:** Selecting an object and event type defines the object types for export but does not necessarily define the objects that are included in the actual message, since the format of the template may dictate that parent, child, or referenced objects are included. Additionally, the advanced settings for format determine if the selected objects, their children, or both should be considered for the export.

3. Repeat the process until all required formats are displayed, keeping in mind the limitations of multiple output templates defined in the next section.

**Note:** Only one (1) output template is allowed for each Object type and Event type combination.

In the image below, all available system event types (create, modify, delete) were selected for each template created:



**Output Templates**

| Object-Eventtype | Format | Pre-processor | Post-processor |
|---|---|---|---|
| Level 1 (Create, Modify, Delete) | STEPXML | None | None |
| Level 2 (Create, Modify, Delete) | STEPXML | None | None |
| Item Folder (Create, Modify, Delete) | STEPXML | None | None |
| Add configuration | | | |

4. If necessary, edit existing Object-Event type settings by clicking into the desired field to display an ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog discussed above.

## Using Multiple OIEPs or Multiple Output Templates

Generating output for multiple recipients can be accomplished in the following ways, which should be evaluated for the best outcome.

### Multiple OIEPs

- Triggering events for event-based endpoints are global. For example, you may want a change in STEP name to trigger an event on some objects, but not others. This scenario requires a different configuration of triggers on multiple endpoints.
- Delivery method is per endpoint, not per output format. If you need a different output to go to each external system, you must use multiple endpoints.
- Messages generated via events and those generated via object selection cannot be combined in a single endpoint. Even when the format is the same, this scenario requires separate message generation and therefore requires separate endpoints.

### Multiple Output Templates

Multiple output templates can be created to allow data output based on a combination of specific object types and event types.

> ⚠ **Important:** Be aware that events are processed sequentially and are added to batches, as allowed, by the required output templates. Each batch also involves overhead processing operations. Depending on the data being exported, multiple output templates can result in many batches with relatively few events in each. To optimize processing, it is better to have fewer large batches instead of many small ones.

Using multiple output templates prevents the same data from being exported across all chosen object types and event types. Multiple output templates also help to reduce data output, which increases performance both for STEP and for downstream systems. In addition, the use of multiple output templates should reduce the need for customizations.

For example, consider an event-based OIEP that is configured so that when a change is made to a 'Product Category' object, the export *should not* include child objects, but when a change is made to a 'Product Family' object, the export *should* include child products. This can be achieved by configuring multiple XML output templates, and by selecting the specific object and event type.

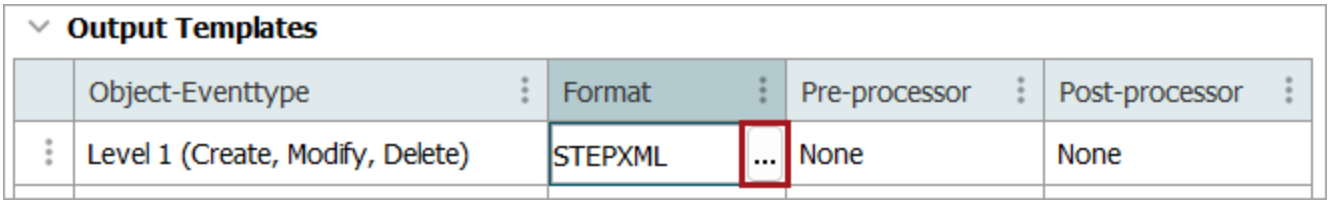
### Limitations of Multiple Output Templates

- Output files are only delivered to one destination, regardless of the number of output templates.
- Output templates encompassing all object types are only available if all object types are chosen when making the configuration. This prevents excess output from the endpoints.
- Batching occurs per template type.
- Different output formats cannot be defined for the same object type. Common setup is to avoid combining different output formats (e.g., STEPXML and CSV) in the same endpoint.

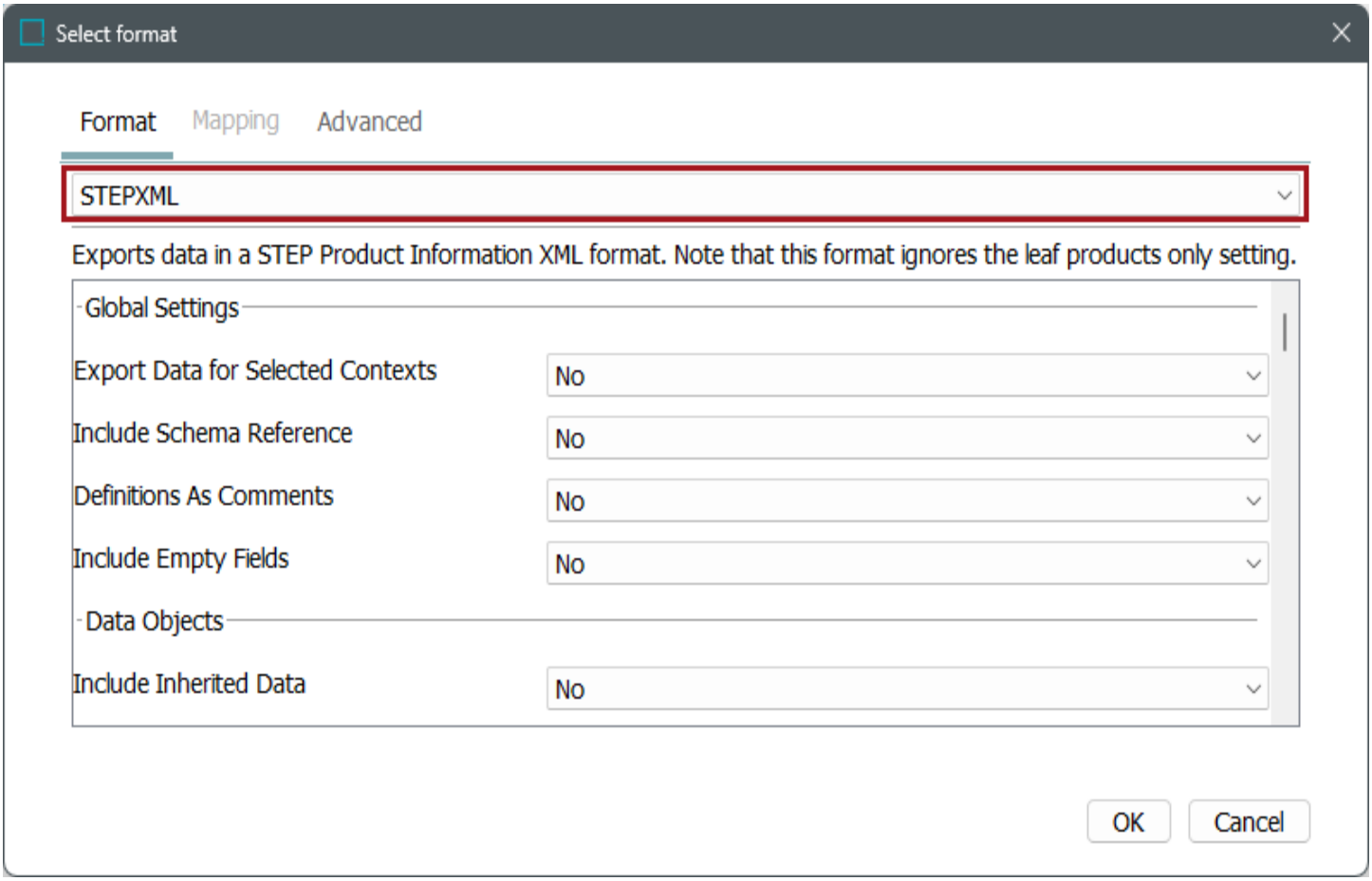
## Configure the Format

The format selection determines how the STEP data is formatted (XML or tabular).

1. Click into the format column to display the ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.




2. In the **Select format** window, on the **Format** tab, select the desired format from the dropdown. The options are the same as in the Export Manager, based on your system licenses.

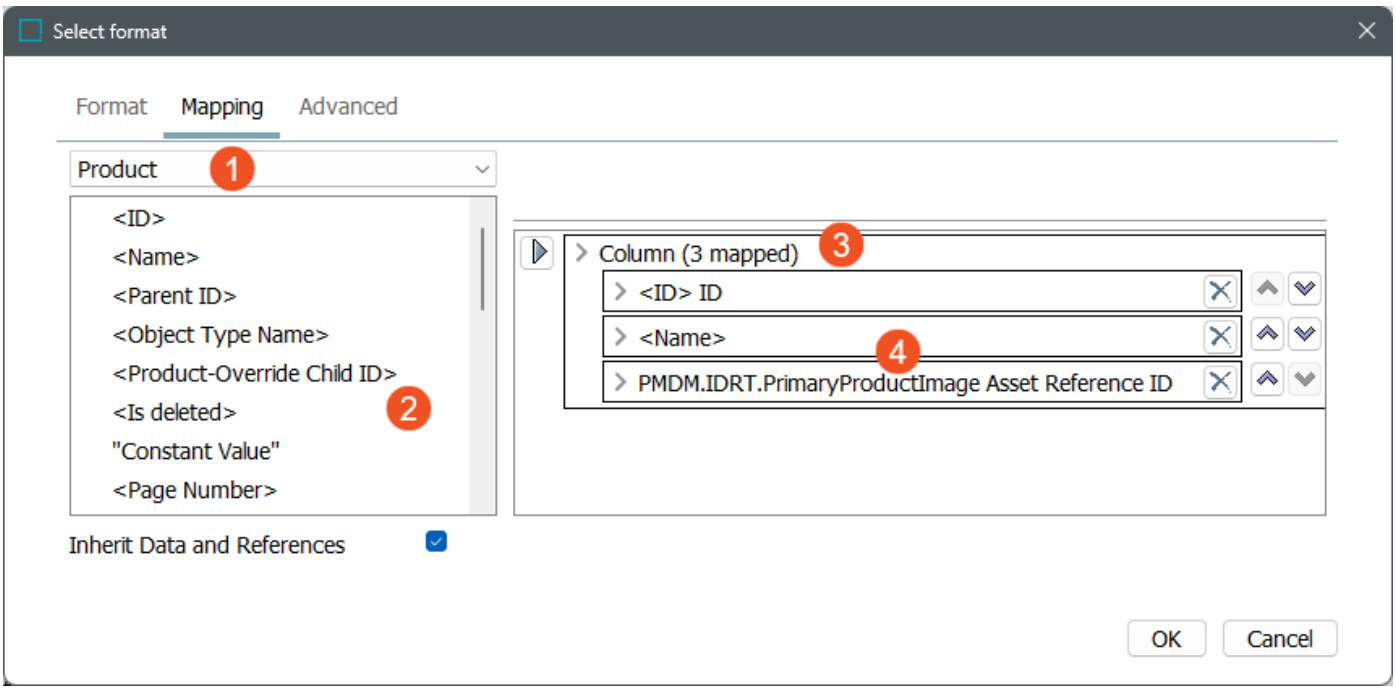



Use the following links for additional information:

- Advanced STEPXML Format
- Creating Document Indexes with Alphabetical Index - XML Format
- Ariba CIF Format
- Ariba CIF 3.0 Format
- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- CSV Format
- cXML Format
- Excel Format
- Excel Smartsheet Format
- Importing Flatplanner Publications in Publication Excel with Flatplanner Format
- Generic XML Format
- Generic JSON Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
- Exporting and Importing Flatplanner Publications with Publication Excel Format
- STEPXML Format
- STEPXML Configuration Export Format
- xCBL Format

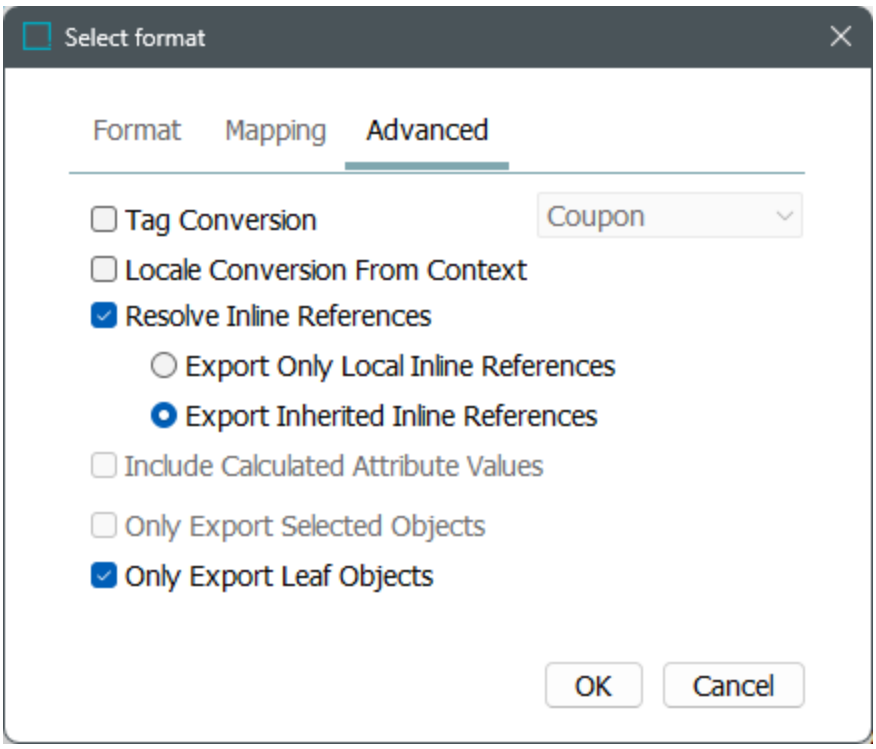
3. When available, specify how to map data to the export format, including the elements identified in the image below: object super type dropdown, data source, mapping target, and mapping rules.

   For more information about the object super type dropdown, refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects topic. For more information about the other elements, refer to the Export Manager - Map Data topic.




**Note:** The **Mapping** tab is enabled when the format selected requires mapping. Selected formats, including STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML, are automatically mapped so the Mapping tab is disabled.

4. On the **Advanced** tab, a number of advanced export options can be specified.




- **Tag conversion**: Converts tags to match the selected output format. This setting is optional.

  If this box is left unchecked, any formatting tags that are included in attribute values will not be converted in the outbound message. For example, if an attribute value contains bold text (which must be made bold with a STEP Style Tag, e.g., <bold>/</bold>), this tag will not be converted to its corresponding HTML output format (e.g., <B>/</B>) in the export. For more information on STEP Tags, refer to the Tags topic in the System Setup documentation.

- **Locale conversion from context**: Converts numbers into the numeric format that corresponds to the selected locale. If Smartsheets are used for format, this must remain unchecked. By default, the option is not checked.

- **Resolve Inline References**: Resolves inline references when they are exported. This box is checked by default, along with the option 'Export Inherited Inline References.'

  If unchecked, inline references will be exported with the inline reference tagging instead of the actual content pulled in by the inline reference. For example, if an attribute called 'Product Number' has an inline reference to pull in the STEP ID of the object (e.g., 12345), the attribute value will not contain 12345. Instead, it will contain tagging like the following:

```
<ref attrid="" equalsign="=" includeattrname="false"
resolveto="objid" separator=";"/>
```

This setting is valid if the user plans to re-import the file and not overwrite the inline reference with a static value. For more information on inline references, refer to the Inline References in Attribute Values topic in the Getting Started documentation.

- **Include Calculated Attribute Values**: This option is only enabled (and is checked by default) when calculated attributes are being exported, either on the Select Objects step for STEPXML or via mapping for other formats. When checked, calculated attribute values are resolved upon export.

  To output empty calculated attributes, you must also enable the appropriate parameter on the Format step of Export Manager or the Format tab of an OIEP tab. For example, if using the Excel format, enable the 'Export Empty Fields' parameter, for the CSV format, enable the 'Empty fields' parameter, and for the STEPXML format, enable the 'Include Empty Fields' parameter.

  If not checked, calculated attribute values are exported with empty values, unless the Force Calculation option has been set on an individual attribute. The Force Calculation option is available when mapping a calculated attribute using the Select Attribute data source and is also available as a transformation. For more information, refer to 'Force Calculation' in the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic and the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

  The value template is exported for each selected context, including a qualifier ID, which makes it possible to import the same data back into STEP. For information about calculated attribute values, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic in System Setup documentation.

  > ⚠ **Important:** Simple calculations are not detrimental to an export, regardless of the quantity. However, if many complex calculated attribute values (traversing hierarchies and/or references) are used, consider if they should be exported, since it can negatively impact performance. If an export is required, consider scheduling for non-peak times.

- **Select version used to resolve tables**: This setting is available for STEPXML if 'Include Tables' is set to Yes and for Advanced STEPXML if the template includes version-dependent content. A publication version should be selected if the tables contain content relevant to a particular publication (such as column or row types that are only valid for certain publication types) or a publication version (such as commercial data). For more information, refer to the Exporting

Resolved Tables topic in the Tables documentation.

- **Only Export Selected Objects**: Specifies that only objects from the output template are exported. No children are exported. This setting is unchecked by default and is only available if the 'Only Export Leaf Objects' option is unchecked. This setting does not apply to STEPXML or if on the Mapping tab you select Asset, Attribute, List Of Values, Publication Objects, or Unit for formats that require mapping. For illustrations of how this option works, refer to the **Classification and Asset Configuration Examples** section below.
- **Only Export Leaf Objects**: Specifies that only the leaf objects (lowest level of the export object for both events and selected objects) of the selected top hierarchy are included in the export. Selected objects and triggering objects are only included if they have no children. This setting applies to the CSV or Excel format but is not applicable if on the Mapping tab you select Asset, Attribute, List Of Values, Publication Objects, or Unit. For illustrations of how this option works, refer to the **Classification and Asset Configuration Examples** section below.

> **Note:** Uncheck both 'Only Export Selected Objects' and 'Only Export Leaf Objects' if all objects (both for triggering events and object selection) and their children should be included in the export.

For more information, refer to the Export Manager - Advanced topic.

## Classification and Asset Configuration Examples

When using a format that requires mapping, the following applies to exporting classifications or assets in an OIEP using Choose Data Source = Select Objects:

- It is not possible to export both classifications and assets in the same CSV file. Instead, create two separate OIEPs - one for classifications and one for assets.
- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Classification** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped):

- In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Selected Objects** option means that only one classification object is exported.
- In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Leaf Objects** option means only the children classification objects are exported.
- In the Advanced tab, checking neither option means both the selected classification object and its children classification objects are exported.

- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped), all assets below that classification object are exported.

> ⚠ **Important:** If a collection contains both classification objects that have assets below them in addition to other asset objects, and the collection is added to the Object Selection Configuration flipper with **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab for Output Templates section, then all assets within the collection are exported (including the assets below the classification objects).

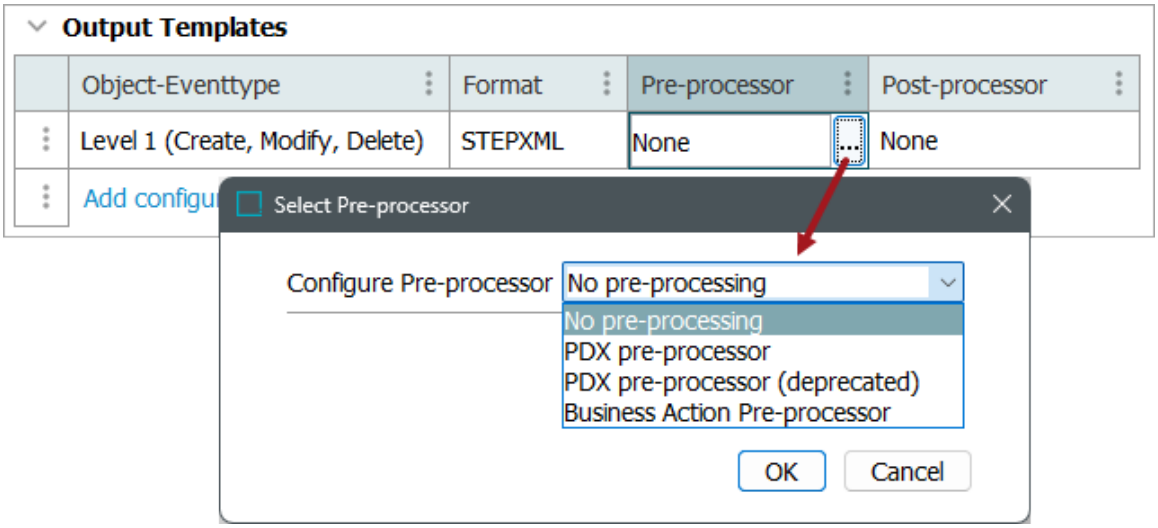
## Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor

Pre-processor and post-processor options are available depending on your system configuration.

### Pre-processor

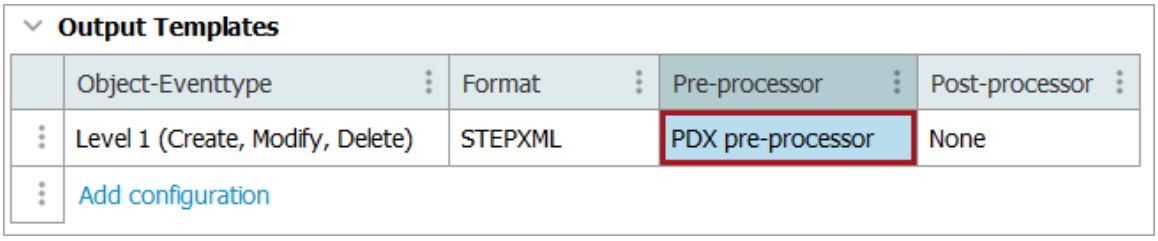
- **Business Action Pre-processor** can be applied on event-based OIEPs before exporting events from a batch in an event queue. Applying the pre-processor means a node can be added to a current batch, or an event can be removed from the current batch before a message is created for an export. You can configure a pre-processor for each of the output templates. For more information, refer to OIEP - Pre-processor - Business Action.

  A Triggering Object Type event filter or Generate Event option can be used in place of a pre-processor. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic.




- **PDX pre-processor** is the recommended pre-processor for PDX and can be used to handle change events on reference assets and forwards this information to the PDX product.

> **Note:** Prior to Update 2025.2, this option was named 'PDX Pre-processor 2'.




For more information, refer to the Setting Up the PDX OIEP topic in the Data Integration documentation.

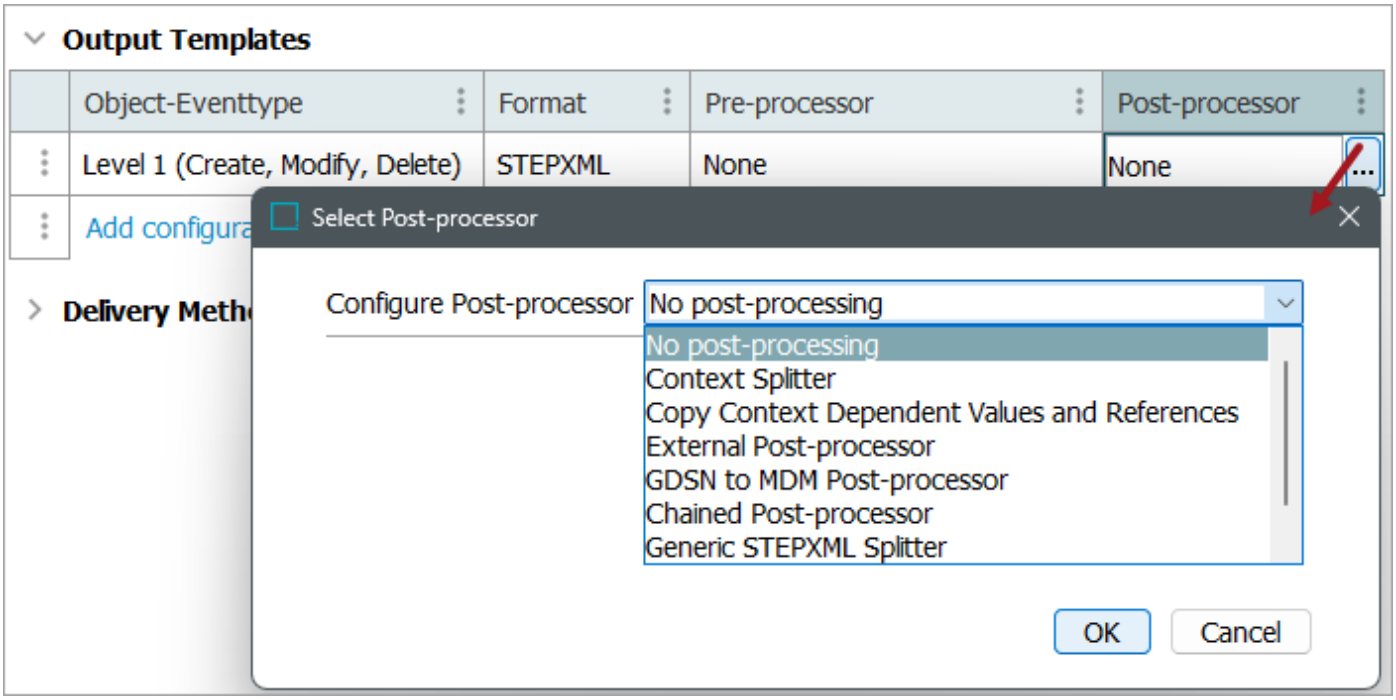
- **PDX pre-processor (deprecated)** is scheduled to be removed in a future update and should not be used.

> **Note:** Prior to Update 2025.2, this option was named 'Product Data Exchange Outbound Pre-processor'.

## Post-processor

Standard post-processing options should be evaluated if multiple contexts are included in the output. You can configure a post-processor for each of the output templates. The Triggering Object Type generate event option can be used in place of a post-processor. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic.

1. Click into the Post-processor column to display the ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Post-processor' dialog.




2. In the **Configure Post-processor**, select from the following options:

   - **No post-processing** exports files using the standard export functionality.
   - **Context splitter** generates an export file for each configured context. Each exported file will only contain context specific data. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

     When using Excel or CSV format, and multiple contexts are configured for export, you must select Context Splitter; otherwise, a single context will be included in the export.

For the **Copy inherited product values** parameter, select **Yes** to copy and save inherited product values to the child product; or select **No** to use inherited product values in the export, but leave the child product unmodified.

For the **Context-specific File Name Template** parameter, static text is allowed, and the default separator '##' is placed between $contextID and $filename. Other valid file name delimiter characters include comma (,), period (.), semicolon (;).

Invalid delimiter characters are: less than (<), greater than (>), colon (:), double quote ("), forward slash (/), backslash (\), vertical bar or pipe (|), question mark (?), asterisk (*), and two consecutive periods (..).

The following variables are required for the **Context-specific File Name Template** parameter:

- **$contextId** will be replaced with the ID of the context being exported.
- **$filename** will be replaced with the name of the file produced by the export.
- **$extension** will be replaced based on the format selected in the Output Templates section.

- **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** to export context-dependent values and references and add the corresponding ContextID attribute to the value or reference in question. The endpoint generates one file containing values and references for each context specified. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References topic.

  For the **Copy inherited product values** parameter, select **Yes** to copy and save inherited product values to the child product; or select **No** to use inherited product values in the export, but leave the child product unmodified.

  If you use the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor to add ContextIDs to a cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts), the downstream system can use the <ContextID> tag to identify specific contexts. Additionally, this facilitates re-importing the exported data into the correct contexts in STEP after processing by a third-party service or application.

- **Chained Post-processor** as defined in the OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor topic.

- **External Post-processor** calls a running extension service to process or transform outbound payloads after main processing. Only extension services that implement the 'OutboundPostProcessorPlugin<T>' interface and that are running can be selected. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and are deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI). Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for general information. For details, refer to the 'User guide' in the SSUI and the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.
- **GDSN to MDM Post-processor** handles an exported STEPXML file that may include many packaging hierarchies and many objects within each packaging hierarchy. The post-processor will split these files up by STEP context and by trade item before applying transformations. The transformed files will have a hash code generated and compared to a previous hash code to verify if there have been changes. Optional business actions can also be executed to affect workflows or other purposes. For more information, contact Stibo Systems.

  > **Note:** This post-processor is only available when running the GDSN to Receiver component.

- **Generic STEPXML Splitter** divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments containing one single node per STEPXML file.
- **STEPXML Splitter** produces one file per STEP object as defined in the VCSI: STEPXML Splitter Post-processor in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.
- **Transformation by XSLT** transforms data via an XSLT stylesheet before exporting. Under the XSLT-Stylesheet parameter, click the selector button ( ) and browse or search for the stylesheet to use for the transformation. For more information, refer to OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT topic.

# OIEP - Pre-processor - Business Action

By default, no pre-processor is included in an OIEP output template. Applying the Business Action Pre-processor means a business rule can be run against the data, prior to the export. For example, a node can be added to a current batch, or an event can be removed from the current batch before a message is created for an export.

Using this pre-processor requires:

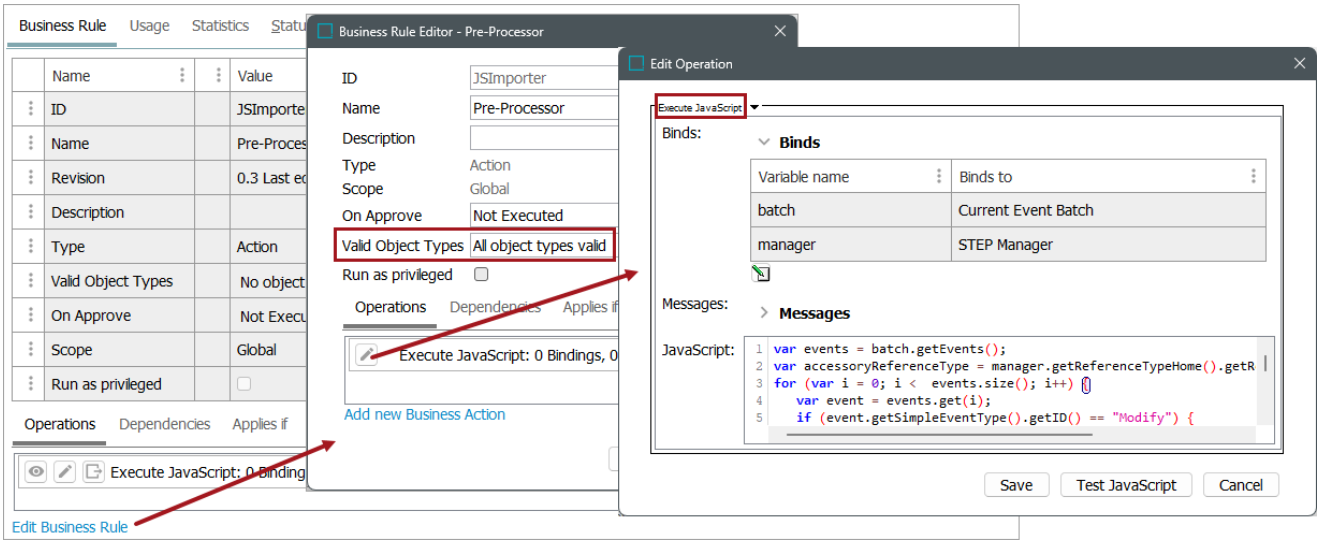
1. A business action - in this example, it will add referenced products to the products that are contained in the message.
2. An event-based OIEP configured with the business action - in this example, it is configured to deliver messages that inform a downstream system about changes to a product.

## Business Action Configuration

Create a business action that is valid for 'All Object Types.' For more information on creating business rules, refer to the Specifying a Business Action Operation topic.

For a full JavaScript code example, refer to the online version of this topic.

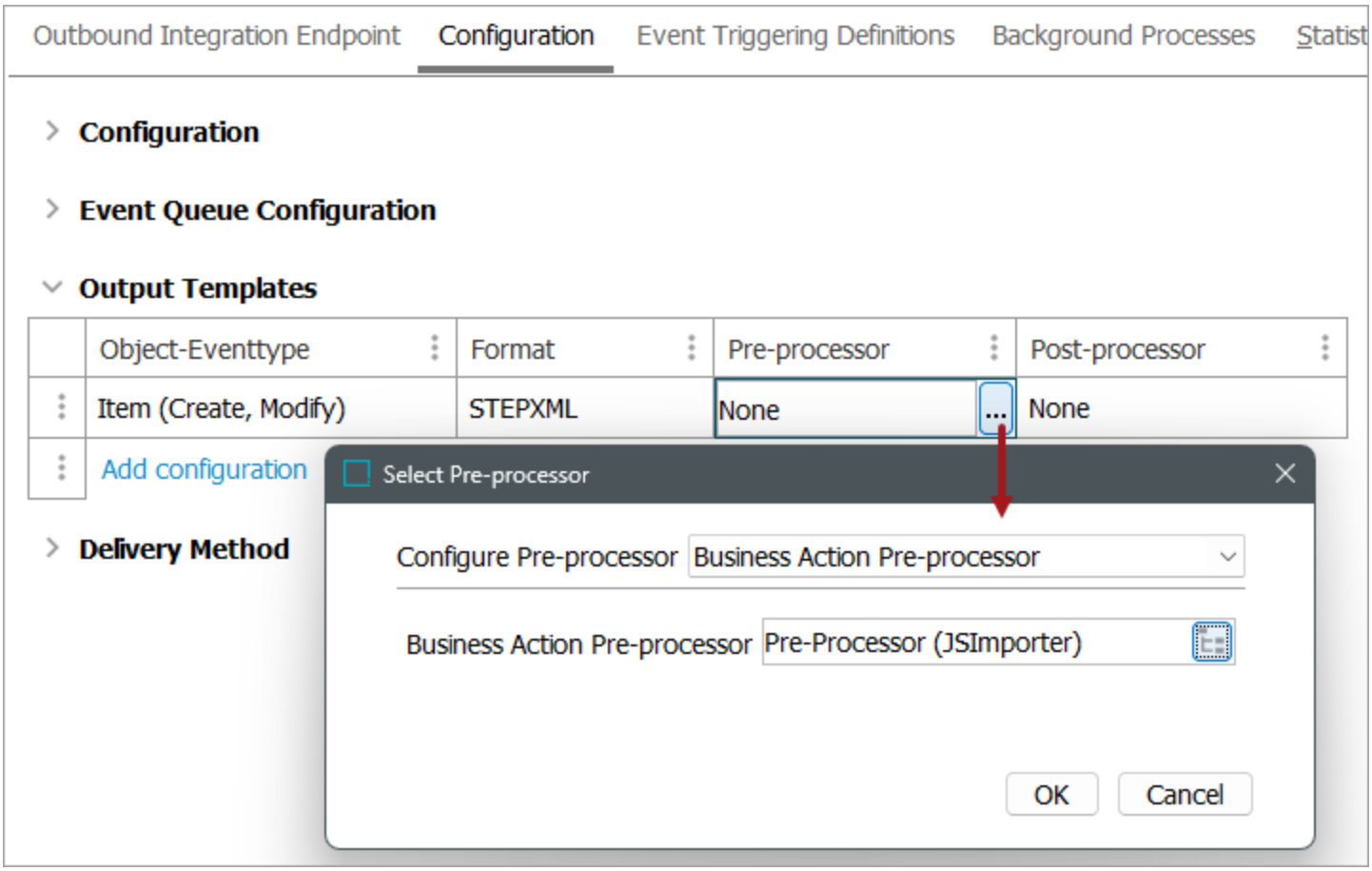
The business rule is configured in the System Setup tab under Global Business Rules as displayed below:



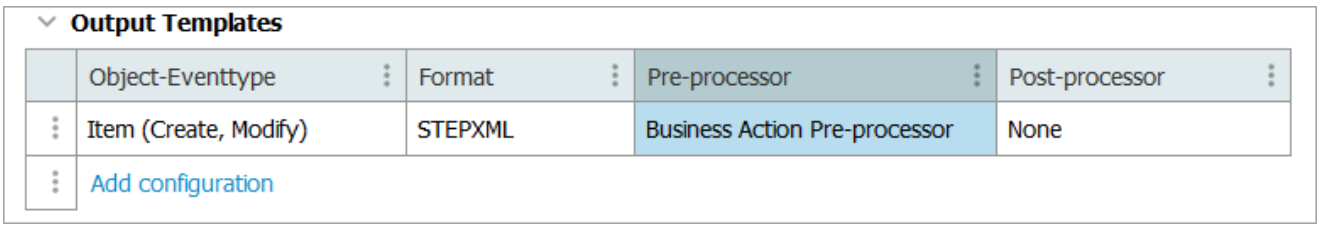
# OIEP Configuration

Apply the business action as a pre-processor for any of the output templates on an OIEP.

1. Create an event-based OIEP. For details, refer to the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. On the **Configuration** tab, open the **Output Templates** section and locate the output template that requires the business action.

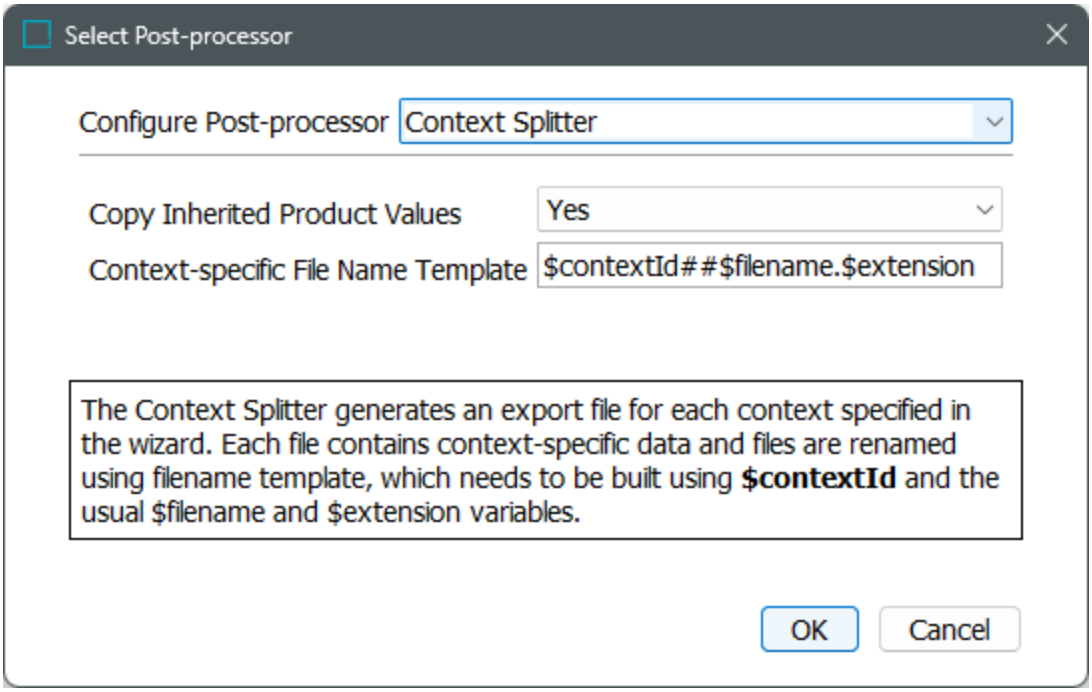



3. In the **Pre-processor** column, click the selector button ( ) to display the Select Pre-processor dialog.
4. In **Configure Pre-processor**, select the **Business Action Pre-processor** option.
5. In **Business Action Pre-processor**, select the business action created earlier. The output template is updated to show the pre-processor will run.


Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-processor
Item (Create, Modify)
STEPXML
Business Action Pre-processor
None
Add configuration

# OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter

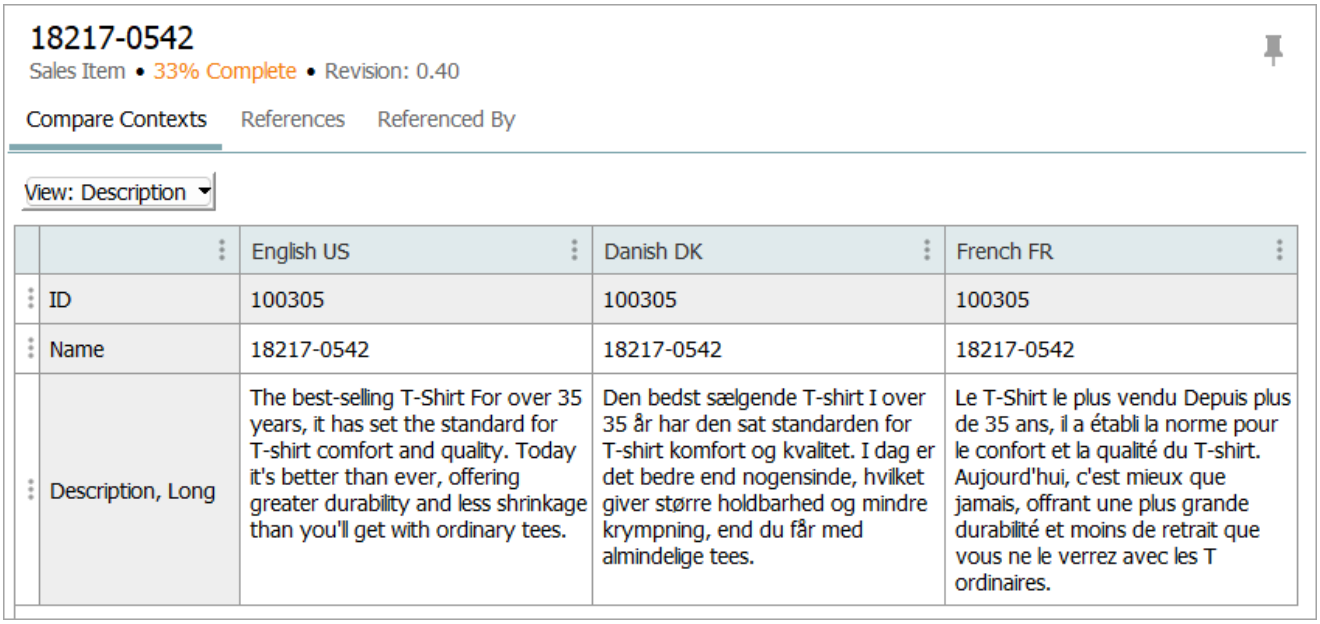
The Context Splitter post-processor splits the export file into individual files based on the contexts on which the data is dependent. This can be used when the data from different contexts should be sent to the external systems separately. It is also commonly used for reporting purposes for individual contexts.




The context splitter adds the <ContextID> without a <Qualifier ID>. This makes the file similar to an export of local values done from a single context. The <ContextID> tag specifies the ID of the context in which the object is exported but does not provide the specific dimension point details which can only be supplied by the <QualifierID> tag. Using the context splitter assumes that the external system does not have any details of dependency points from STEP.

The following example illustrates using an outbound integration endpoint with the Context Splitter post-processor. It includes attribute values, but the post-processor also works with inherited references such as classification or asset references.

The product has a language-dependent attribute, ‘Description, Long’, with values defined in three contexts: English US, Danish DK, and French FR.



18217-0542
Sales Item • 33% Complete • Revision: 0.40

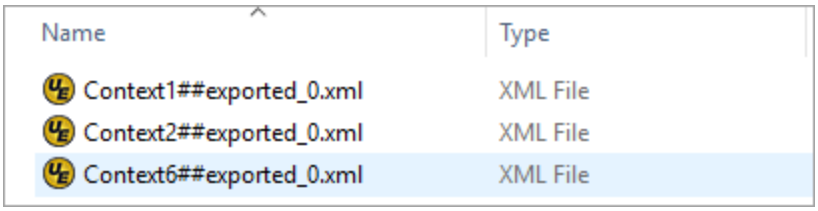
Compare Contexts | References | Referenced By

View: Description

| | English US | Danish DK | French FR |
|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 100305 | 100305 | 100305 |
| Name | 18217-0542 | 18217-0542 | 18217-0542 |
| Description, Long | The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the standard for T-shirt comfort and quality. Today it's better than ever, offering greater durability and less shrinkage than you'll get with ordinary tees. | Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden for T-shirt komfort og kvalitet. I dag er det bedre end nogensinde, hvilket giver større holdbarhed og mindre krympning, end du får med almindelige tees. | Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la norme pour le confort et la qualité du T-shirt. Aujourd'hui, c'est mieux que jamais, offrant une plus grande durabilité et moins de retrait que vous ne le verrez avec les T ordinaires. |

## XML Output Example – Context Splitter

Using the context splitter, a separate file is generated for each context. As shown below, the names of the files output identify the Context IDs from which the objects were exported.



| Name | Type |
|---|---|
| Context1##exported_0.xml | XML File |
| Context2##exported_0.xml | XML File |
| Context6##exported_0.xml | XML File |

The <ContextID> tag has been added to the export. The files can be distinguished by the Context ID and there is no <Qualifier ID> or any information about the dimension points. The XML output for each of the files is:

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Mai
  <Products>
    <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
      <Name>18217-0542</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the standard for T-s
```

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context2" WorkspaceID="Mai
  <Products>
    <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
      <Name>18217-0542</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la norme pour l
```

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context6" WorkspaceID="Mai
  <Products>
    <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
      <Name>18217-0542</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden for T-shirt
```

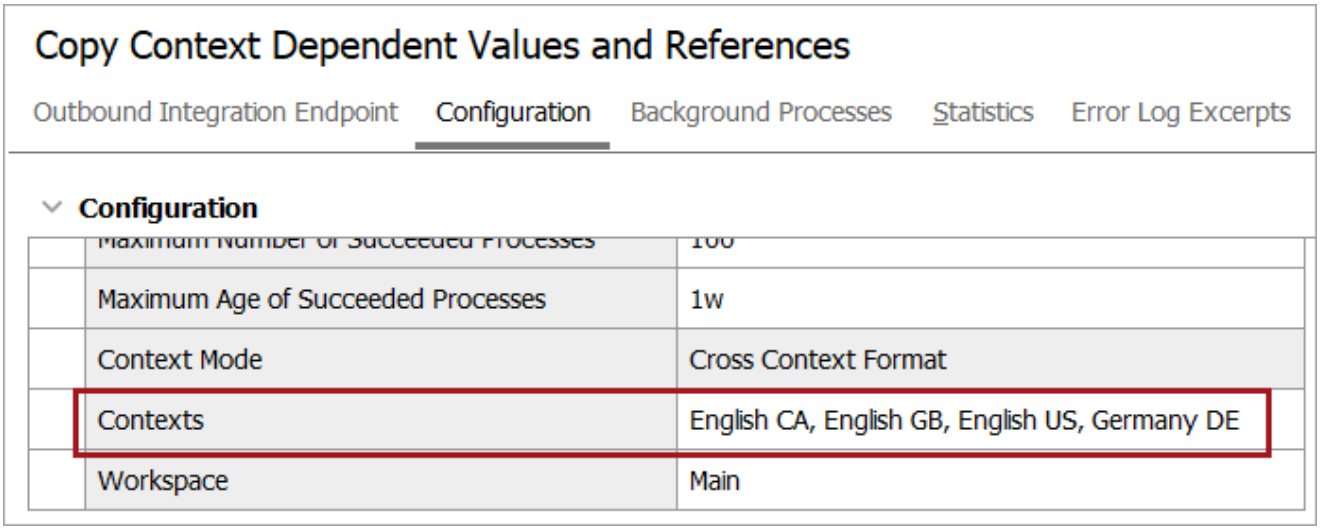
## XML Output Example - Standard Cross-Context Export

Using a standard cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts) without the context splitter, the single output file includes only the attribute values specific to particular dimension points (indicated by QualifierIDs). The XML output is:

```
  <ValueGroup AttributeID="DescriptionLong">
    <Value QualifierID="en-US">The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the stan
    <Value QualifierID="fr">Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la nor
    <Value QualifierID="Danish">Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden
  </ValueGroup>
```

# OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References

When multiple contexts are selected in the Configuration section of an OIEP, this post-processor reduces the complexity of inheritance of values in cross-context exports, and allows downstream systems to receive a multi-context export in a single file.




**Important:** Using the 'Copy Context Dependent Values and References' post-processor requires a strong understanding of the STEP Qualifier concept that defines in which dimensions and at which inheritance levels values are present.

If you want to further process the information in a form similar to a typical single-context export, we strongly recommend using the context-splitter post-processor instead. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

## ContextID and QualifierID XML Tags

The 'Copy Context Dependent Values and References' post-processor adds the <ContextID> and <QualifierID> XML tags to the export. A standard cross-context export (exporting data for multiple contexts) only adds the <QualifierID>. The <QualifierID> tag specifies the ID of the Dimension Point in which the attribute value exists but does *not* provide the specific context. For example, the <QualifierID> of 'en-US' could be the ID of the 'English' dimension point, but without the <ContextID> tag, the additional contexts that an attribute value has inherited down to cannot be determined.

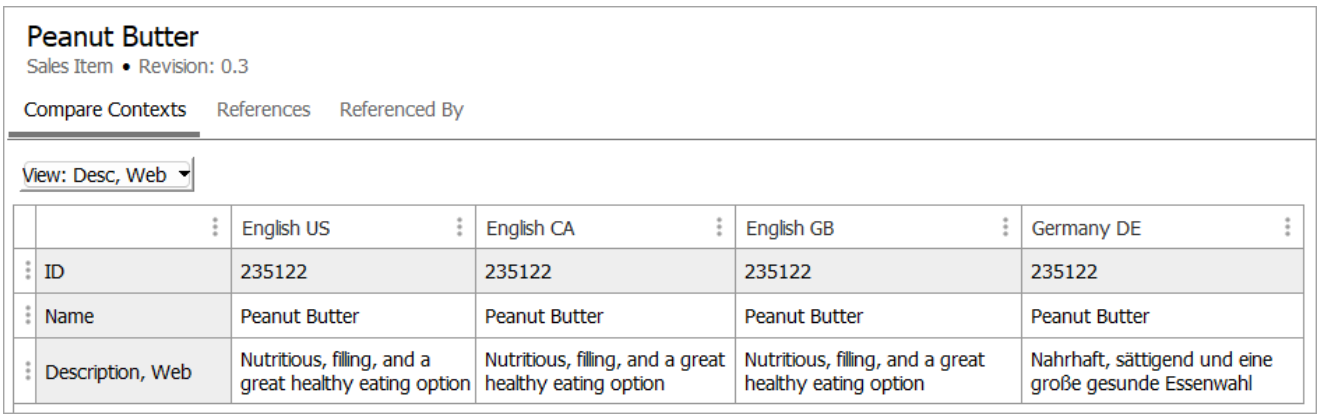
When the <ContextID> XML tag is used in combination with the <QualifierID> XML tag, it is possible for the downstream system to determine the inheritance relationship between a value (or reference) and a context. The <QualifierID> XML tag is useful when a service tries to re-import processed data into STEP. Because the downstream system knows which context the data must be imported into, it is easier to target specific contexts within STEP for import.

The following example illustrates the differences between using the Export Manager for a standard cross-context export (exporting data for multiple contexts) and using an outbound integration endpoint with the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor enabled.

Although attribute values are used, the post-processor also works with inherited references such as classification or asset references.

The product with ID '235122' has a language-dependent attribute, 'Description, Web.' The following contexts will be considered:

- 'English US' (Context 1) has a value defined and is the master context (determined by its selection in the Context dropdown
- 'English CA' (Context 3) does not have a value defined but inherits values from the English US context
- 'English GB' (Context 7) has a value defined (notice the slightly different wording)
- 'German DE' (Context 5) has a value defined




| | English US | English CA | English GB | Germany DE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 235122 | 235122 | 235122 | 235122 |
| Name | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter |
| Description, Web | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große gesunde Essenwahl |

## XML Output Example - Standard Cross-Context Export

Using a standard cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts), the following XML is generated:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2018-04-16 05:24:26" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Cont
 <Products>
   <Product ID="235122" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="235115">
     <Name>Peanut Butter</Name>
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="249236" QualifierID="en-US" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/>
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" QualifierID="UK English" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" QualifierID="en-US" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/>
     <Values>
       <ValueGroup AttributeID="DescriptionWeb">
         <Value QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option</Value>
         <Value QualifierID="German">Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große gesunde Essenwahl</Value>
         <Value QualifierID="UK English">Nutritious, filling and healthy eating option</Value>
       </ValueGroup>
      </Values>
   </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

Only the attribute values specific to particular dimension points—indicated by QualifierIDs—are exported, and only the attribute values that are different from the master context. Master values are taken from the 'en-US' and the English UK values are taken from 'UK English.'

> **Note:** Standard export methods collapse duplicate values, and only the top value of the inheritance tree is exported.

## XML Output Example - with Copy Context Dependent Values and References post-processor

The following shows an XML output of an OIEP cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts) with the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor enabled:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2018-04-13 06:24:04" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="M
 <Products>
  <Product ID="235122" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="235115">
    <Name>Peanut Butter</Name>
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="249236" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="en-US" Type="copyContextDepReference"/
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" ContextID="Context1" QualifierID="en-US" Type="copyContextDepReference"/
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" ContextID="Context7" QualifierID="UK English" Type="copyContextDepRefere
    <Values>
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context1" QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great hea
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context7" QualifierID="UK English">Nutritious, filling and healthy
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great hea
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context5" QualifierID="German">Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große
    </Values>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

The <ContextID> tag has been added to the export along with the <QualifierID> tag, and each value–including inherited values–is explicitly exported. This means that the 'English Canada' (Context3) values are included in the export, even though it inherits from the master context. If the value is overwritten in the English Canada context, as shown below, the <QualifierID> changes to the ID of the 'Canada English' language dimension point.

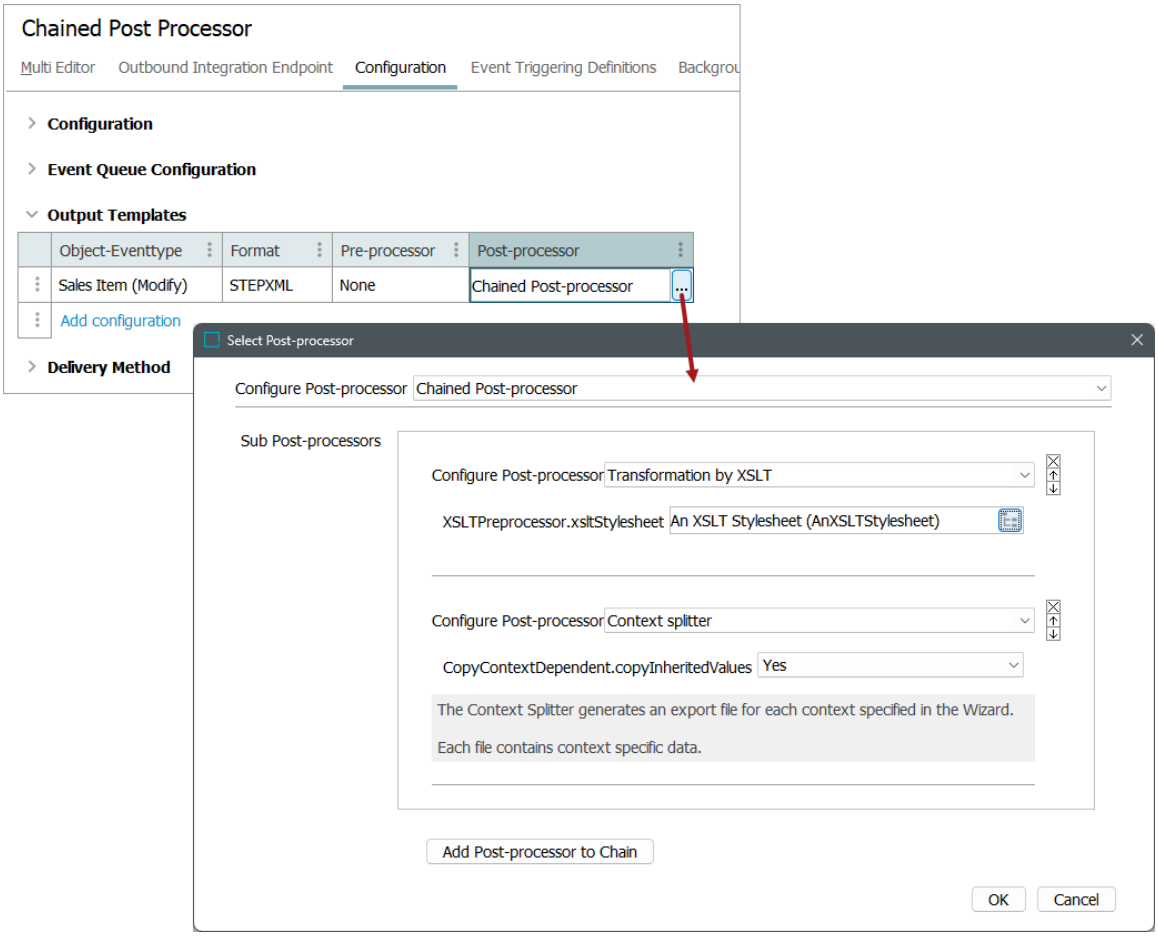
```
 <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="Canada English">Filling and a great healthy eat
```

The default filename of the delivered XML is 'CopyContextDependent##exported_0.'However, the filename can be changed based on the selected delivery method, as defined in the OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic.

# OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor

The Chained Post-processor is a unique operation that allows users to stack multiple post-processors.

## Configure the Chained Post-processor




1. On an OIEP, navigate to the 'Output Templates' section of the 'Configuration' tab.
2. Select the 'Post-processor' field, and then click the ellipsis button (...).
3. On the 'Select Post-processor' dialog, select the 'Chained Post-processor' option from the dropdown.

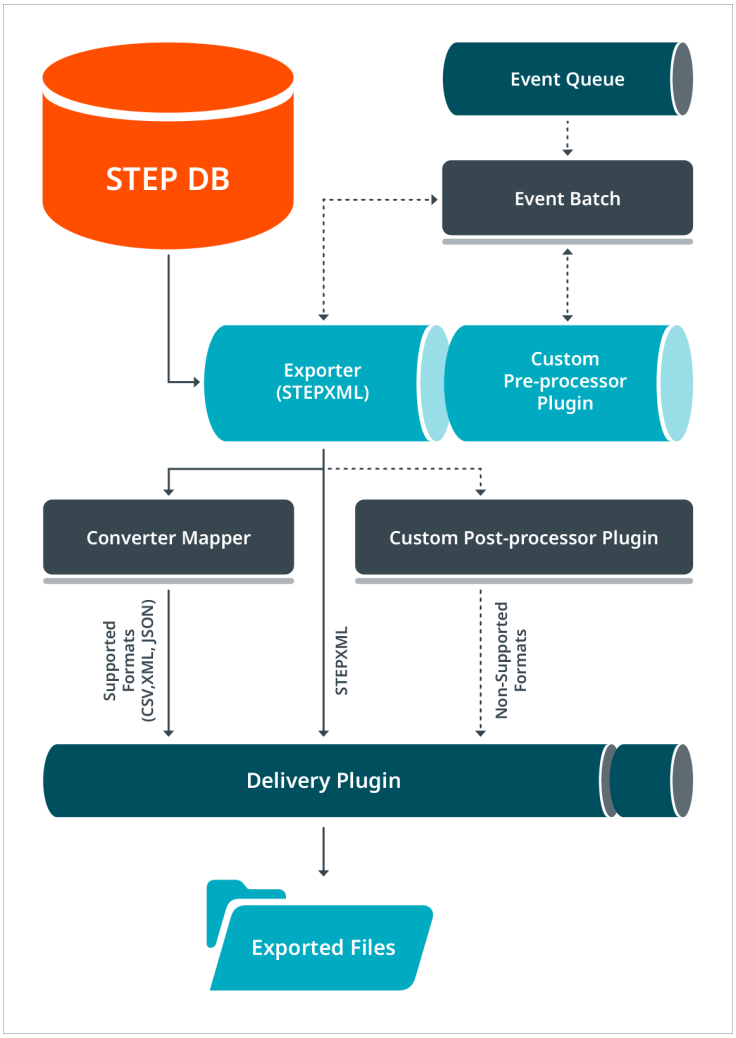
To configure the Chain Post-processor, users will then need to configure the additional post-processors independently. For more information, refer to the following post-processor topics:

- OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter
- OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References
- OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT

# OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT

The Transformation by XSLT post-processor allows an XSLT 2.0-compliant stylesheet to be used during export to transform outbound STEPXML files.

**Note:** To use this post-processor successfully, the outbound file or message size must be 50 MB or smaller.




## Considerations

- The XSLT Post-processor requires STEP XML or Advanced STEPXML as output. To reduce the size of the output, configure Advanced STEPXML to limit the exported attributes.
- Generic XML output for XSLT is not supported. To resolve the error message 'Post-processor is not declared compatible with format converters, skipping format conversion', set the output as STEPXML or Advanced STEPXML.
- MD5 values can be generated as shown in the following sample stylesheet configuration, based on any variable input ('example' is the variable in this sample):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="2.0"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    xmlns:step="http://www.stibosystems.com/step" exclude-result-prefixes="step">
    <xsl:output indent="yes"/>
    <xsl:template match="/">
        <xml><title>MD5 Example</title><value><xsl:value-of select="step:md5('example')"/></value></xml>
     </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

An example of a use case for generating MD5 values is producing unique identifiers.

## Prerequisites

Before configuring the Transformation by XSLT post-processor, you must first:

1. Perform the **Initial Setup for XSLT Stylesheets**.
2. **Create an XSLT Stylesheet Object** - these steps must be performed for each separate stylesheet needed. Search the web for information on creating a valid XSLT stylesheet.

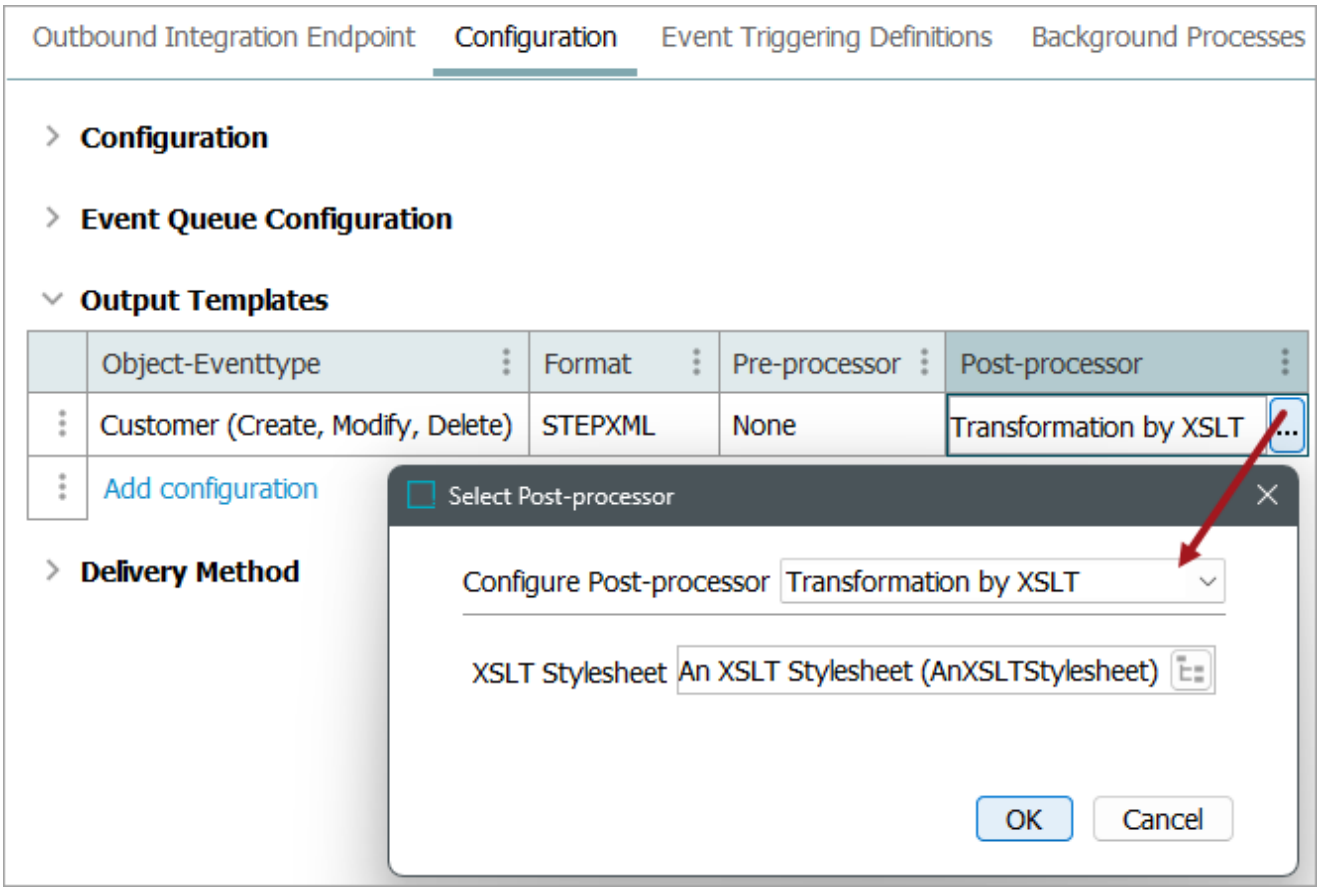
   For more information on these two steps, refer to the IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor topic of the Data Exchange documentation.

**Note:** Saxon is an XSLT and XQuery processor. Information can be found via links on the **Open Source Components** page that can be found at the bottom of the list of topics in the left navigation panel of online help.

## Configure the Transformation by XSLT Post-processor

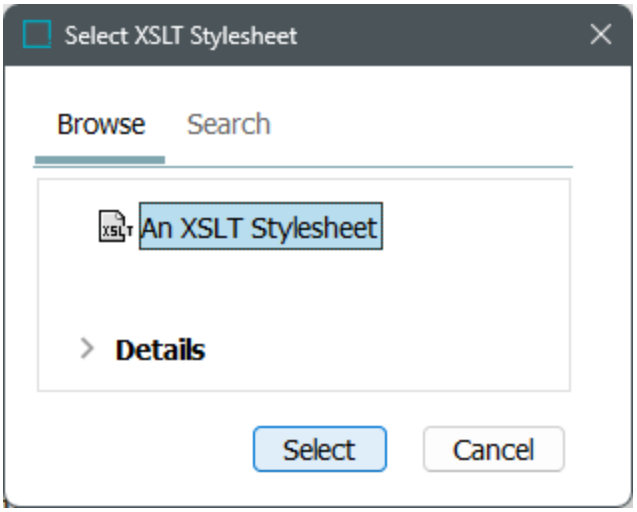
Once the prerequisite tasks have been completed, you can configure the post-processor in the OIEP configuration tab.

**Note:** The `<xsl:result-document>` tag is not supported. It is not possible to create multiple output documents from a single input document.




1. In the **Configure Post-processor** dropdown, select **Transformation by XSLT**.
2. In the **XSLT Stylesheet** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Select XSLT Stylesheet dialog.

3. Select your stylesheet and click the **Select** button.

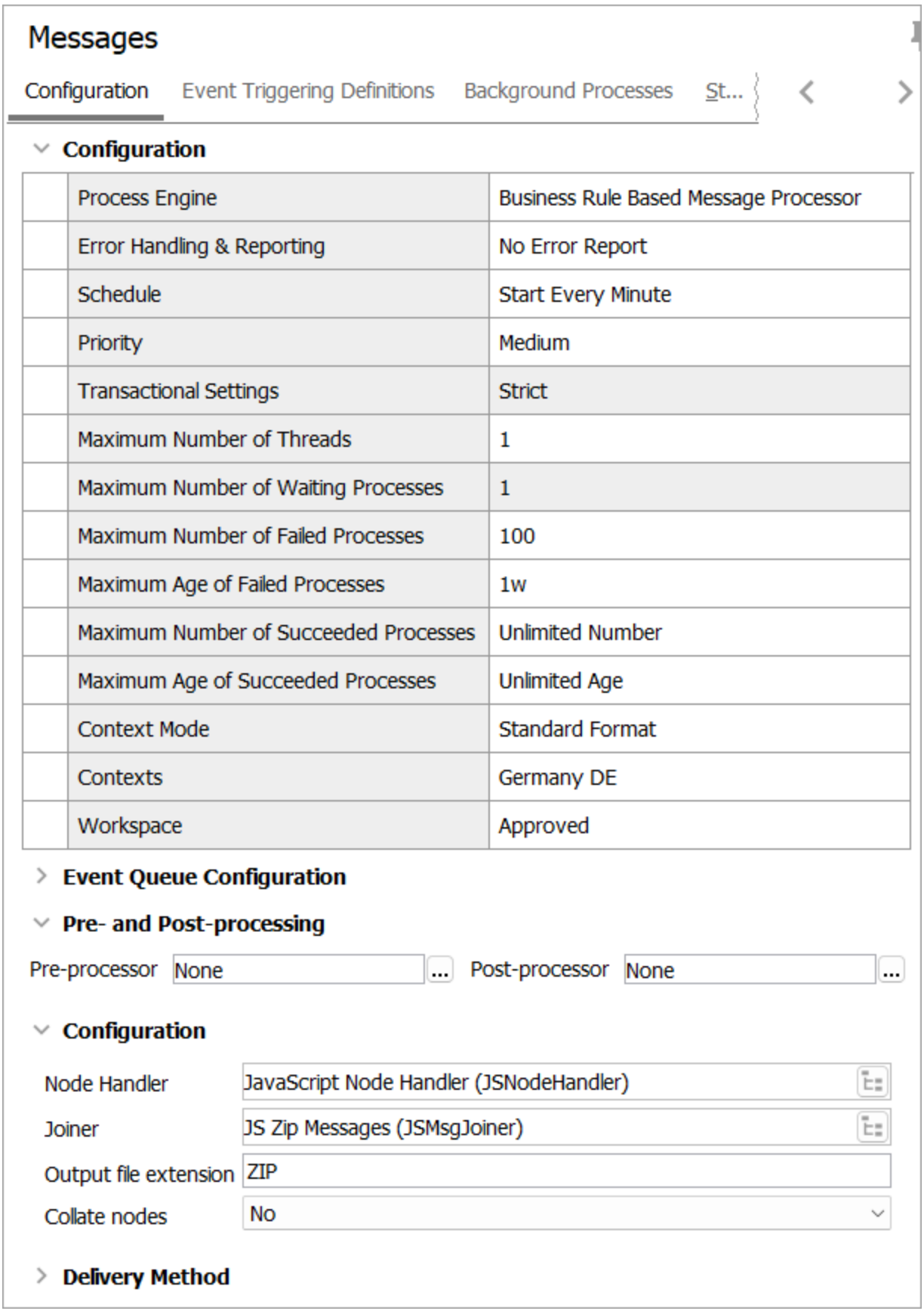



The exporter will use the selected XSLT stylesheet to transform the outbound file.

4. Click **OK** once the stylesheet has been selected.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section

The Pre and Post-processing section is available when the Business Rule Based Message processor is selected for an OIEP. This Configuration section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.


Messages
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
St...
Configuration
Process Engine
Business Rule Based Message Processor
Error Handling & Reporting
No Error Report
Schedule
Start Every Minute
Priority
Medium
Transactional Settings
Strict
Maximum Number of Threads
1
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes
1
Maximum Number of Failed Processes
100
Maximum Age of Failed Processes
1w
Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Number
Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Age
Context Mode
Standard Format
Contexts
Germany DE
Workspace
Approved
Event Queue Configuration
Pre- and Post-processing
Pre-processor
None
Post-processor
None
Configuration
Node Handler
JavaScript Node Handler (JSNodeHandler)
Joiner
JS Zip Messages (JSMsgJoiner)
Output file extension
ZIP
Collate nodes
No
Delivery Method

These are the same parameters that are available in the Output Templates Section when using the STEP Exporter process engine.

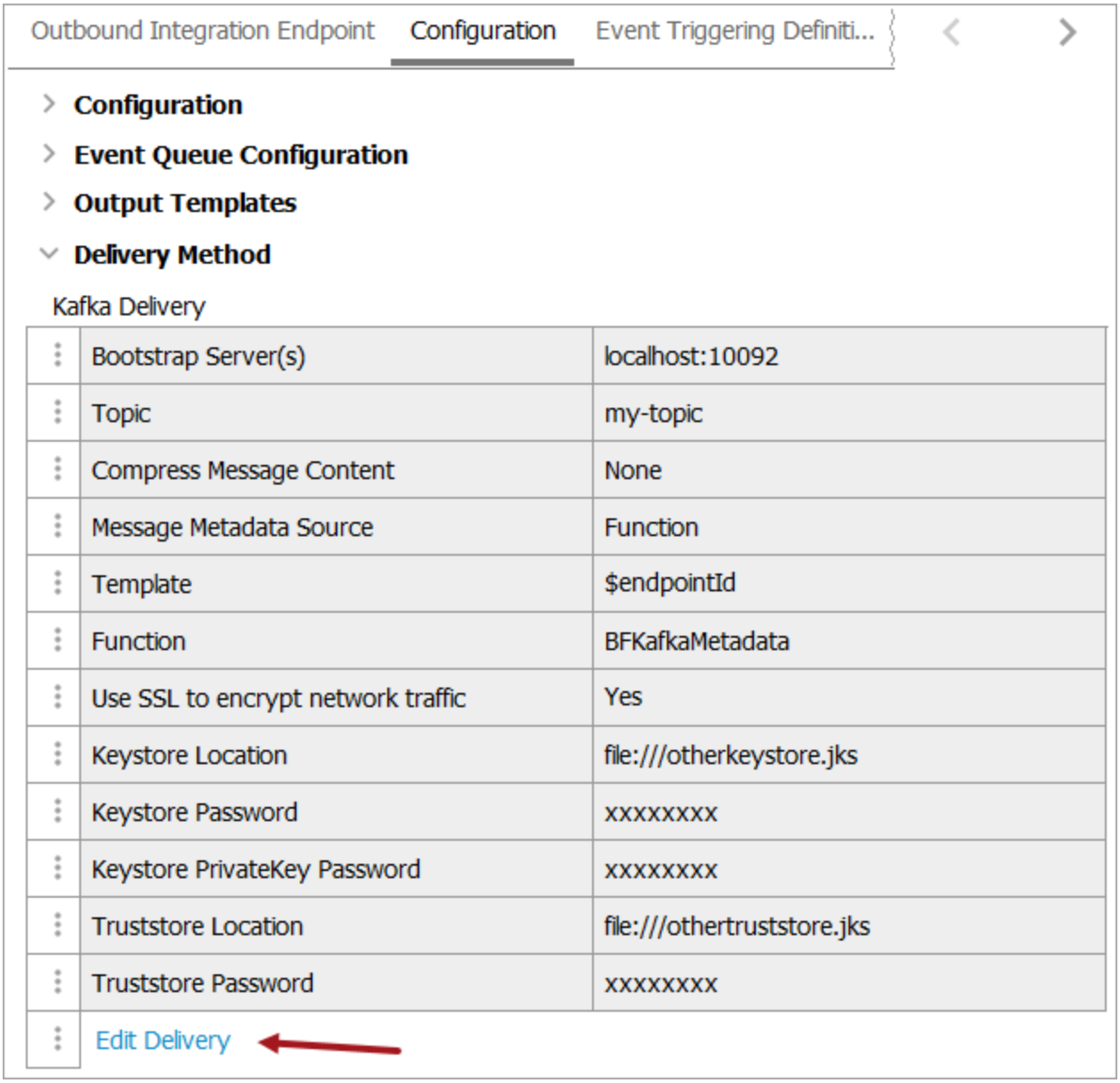
For details, refer to the 'Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor' section of the following topics:

- OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section
- OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section

# OIEP - Delivery Method Section

The Delivery Method section in an OIEP includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. The delivery method controls how the output is delivered to an external system.

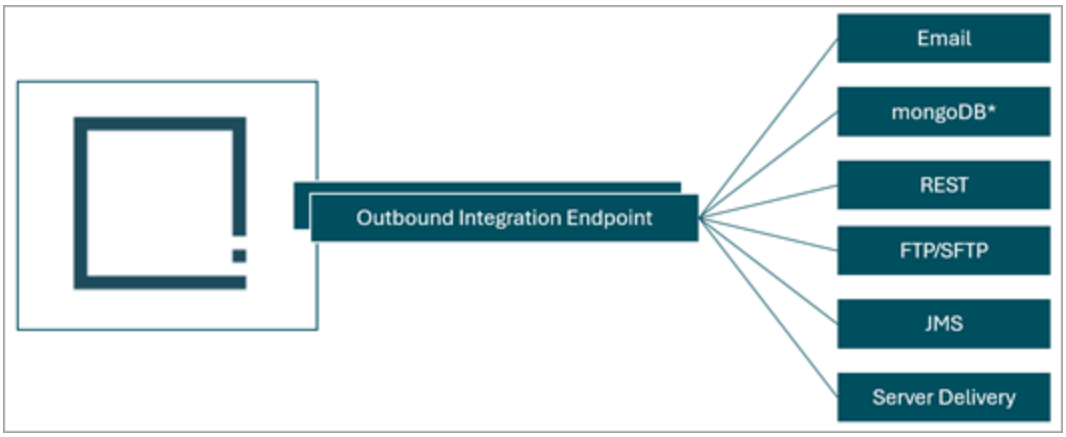
Open the Delivery Method section to display the selected delivery method. As shown below, the parameters vary based on the selected delivery method.



# Delivery Methods

Delivery methods are used by both outbound data tools (Export Manager and OIEP) but the available options vary. For information on the delivery methods available in Export Manager, refer to Export Manager - Select Delivery Method.

An OIEP takes the data determined by its configuration and delivers it using the selected delivery method to the downstream system or to a directory on the application server.




The following delivery method options are available (although some are based on a license) when exporting using an OIEP.

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Amazon SQS | Delivers messages to the Amazon SQS (Amazon Simple Queue Service). Refer to Amazon SQS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Azure Blob Storage Delivery | Delivers files to Azure Blob Storage. Refer to Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method documentation. |
| Change Package Git Delivery | Delivers change packages to a Git repository. Refer to the VCSI: Change Package Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in Configuration Management documentation. |
| Cloud Blob | Delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and |

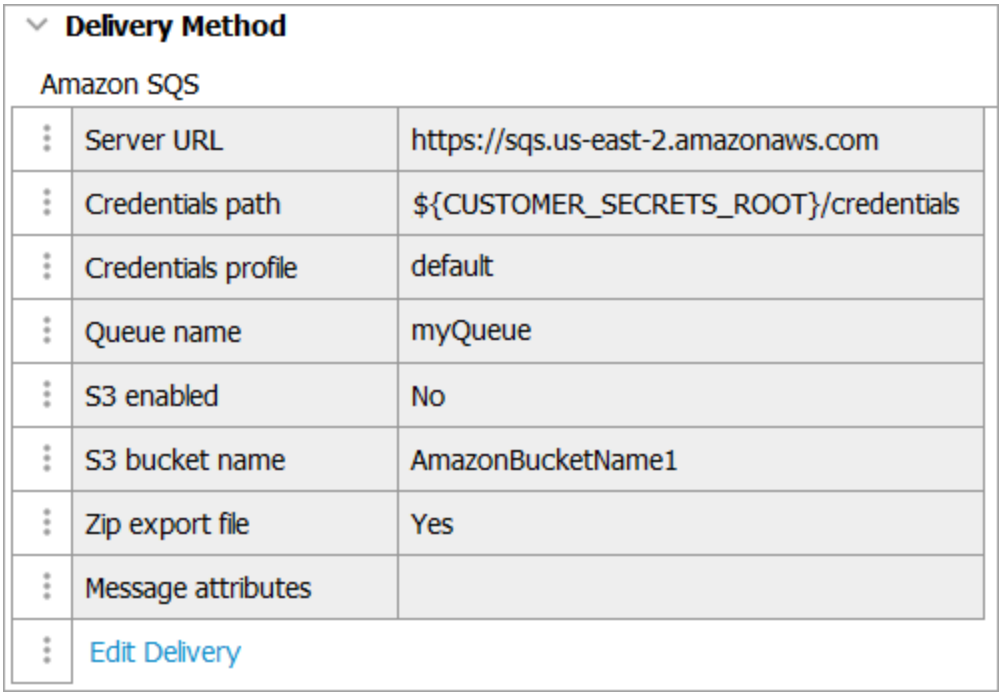
| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Storage Delivery | Microsoft Azure are supported. Refer to Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method documentation. |
| Copy to Directory | Default selection for new OIEPs delivers files to a directory on the application server and allows the delivery to be zipped. Refer to Copy to Directory Delivery Method documentation. |
| Deploy | Delivers files to a directory on the application server. Does not allow the delivery to be zipped. Refer to Deploy Delivery Method documentation. |
| Dynamic JMS | The standard Dynamic JMS delivery options (Apache Active MQ, IBM MQ, and Oracle AQ) can be used to deliver messages to a Dynamic JMS Receiver without further customizations. Unlike the JMS delivery method mentioned above, this delivery method allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration. Refer to Dynamic JMS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Email | Delivers files as an email attachment and allows a zipped delivery. Refer to Email Delivery Method documentation. |
| External Delivery | Delivers data via an external extension service. Refer to External Delivery Method documentation. |
| FTP | Delivers files using file transfer protocol (FTP). Refer to FTP Delivery Method documentation. |
| Git Delivery | Delivers files produced by the OIEP processing engine or a configured post-processor to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to the VCSI: Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation. |
| GDSN Datapool | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Data Pool method is available and functional. Refer to GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement documentation. |
| GDSN | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Receiver Data Pool |

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Receiver Datapool | method is available and functional. Refer to GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement documentation. |
| JDBC | The JDBC delivery option enables delivery of data to RDBMS-type databases like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, PostgreSQL, etc. Refer to JDBC Delivery Method documentation. |
| JMS | The standard JMS delivery options (Apache Active MQ, IBM MQ, and Oracle AQ) can be used to deliver messages to a JMS Receiver without further customizations. Refer to JMS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Kafka Delivery | Apache Kafka is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform. The Kafka delivery enables the STEP platform integrated with Apache Kafka to take advantage of built-in options for outbound processing to a Kafka queue. Refer to Kafka Delivery Method documentation. |
| Mongo | Receives data from a STEP event queue and loads it into a MongoDB database. The MongoDB is often used for website back-end, reporting, and high performance feeds to other back-end systems. Refer to Mongo Delivery Method documentation. |
| No Delivery | This option does not provide a delivery, is only available with the Print Publishing commercial license, and is intended for use with the OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation documentation. |
| Oracle AQ | Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ) enables messages to be exchanged between two systems. Refer to Oracle AQ Delivery Method documentation. |
| Product Data Exchange 2 | Product Data Exchange sends data to the Product Data Exchange (PDX) platform via the default PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint and the API. Refer to Product Data Exchange 2 Delivery Method documentation. |
| REST | The REST Delivery Method delivers a call-back URL to the REST service and does not include actual STEP data. Refer to REST Delivery Method documentation. |

| Method | Description |
| --- | --- |
| REST Direct | The REST Direct delivery method differs from the standard REST delivery method in that the data is delivered directly to the REST service and no call-back URL is required. Refer to REST Direct Delivery Method documentation. |
| SFTP | Delivers a file using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP). Refer to SFTP Delivery Method documentation. |
| Wiki | Delivers metadata to the metadata wiki platform. Refer to Wiki Delivery Method documentation. |

# Amazon SQS Delivery Method

The Amazon SQS Delivery Method delivers messages to the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS). This delivery option is only available in OIEPs. When multiple XML files are available to be delivered at the same time, they are sent individually (not concatenated into a single file).




To access the Amazon SQS Delivery method, a license is required. Contact Stibo Systems for more information.

The Amazon SQS queues require a file size of less than 256KB. Common setup is to use file compression (zip export file) to reduce the message size to meet this limitation. Amazon S3 storage account is required to handle files 256KB or larger. For more information, search Amazon S3 online.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. For the **Credentials profile** parameter, create a credentials file (which is used by both the OIEP Amazon SQS Delivery Method and the IIEP Amazon SQS Receiver) following the instructions at http://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-config-files.html. Upload the credentials file (named 'credentials', without any file extension) in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration files' tab, as identified by the **SQSCredentialsPath** property configured below.

2. Configure the **Server URL** dropdown parameter using the **SQSServerUrl** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSServerUrl | Amazon East=https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com | ✎ ✕ |

3. Configure the **Credentials Path** dropdown parameter that includes the name of the credentials file using the **SQSCredentialsPath** property. If necessary, use a comma and increment the number to separate multiple paths as shown in this example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSCredentialsPath | Credentials 1=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials,Credentials 2=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials123 | ✎ ✕ |

4. If using Amazon S3, configure the **S3 Bucket Name** dropdown parameter using the **SQSDeliveryS3BucketName** property. For example, with this configuration, two buckets are displayed:

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SQSDeliveryS3BucketName | Bucket1=AmazonBucketName1,Bucket2=AmazonBucketName2 | |

5. For the **Queue name** parameter, if necessary, create a new queue on the SQS server. Use the steps defined in the **Amazon SQS Queue Configuration** section below.

6. If necessary, establish the Amazon S3 storage account and create the required buckets. For details, refer to Amazon S3 on the web.

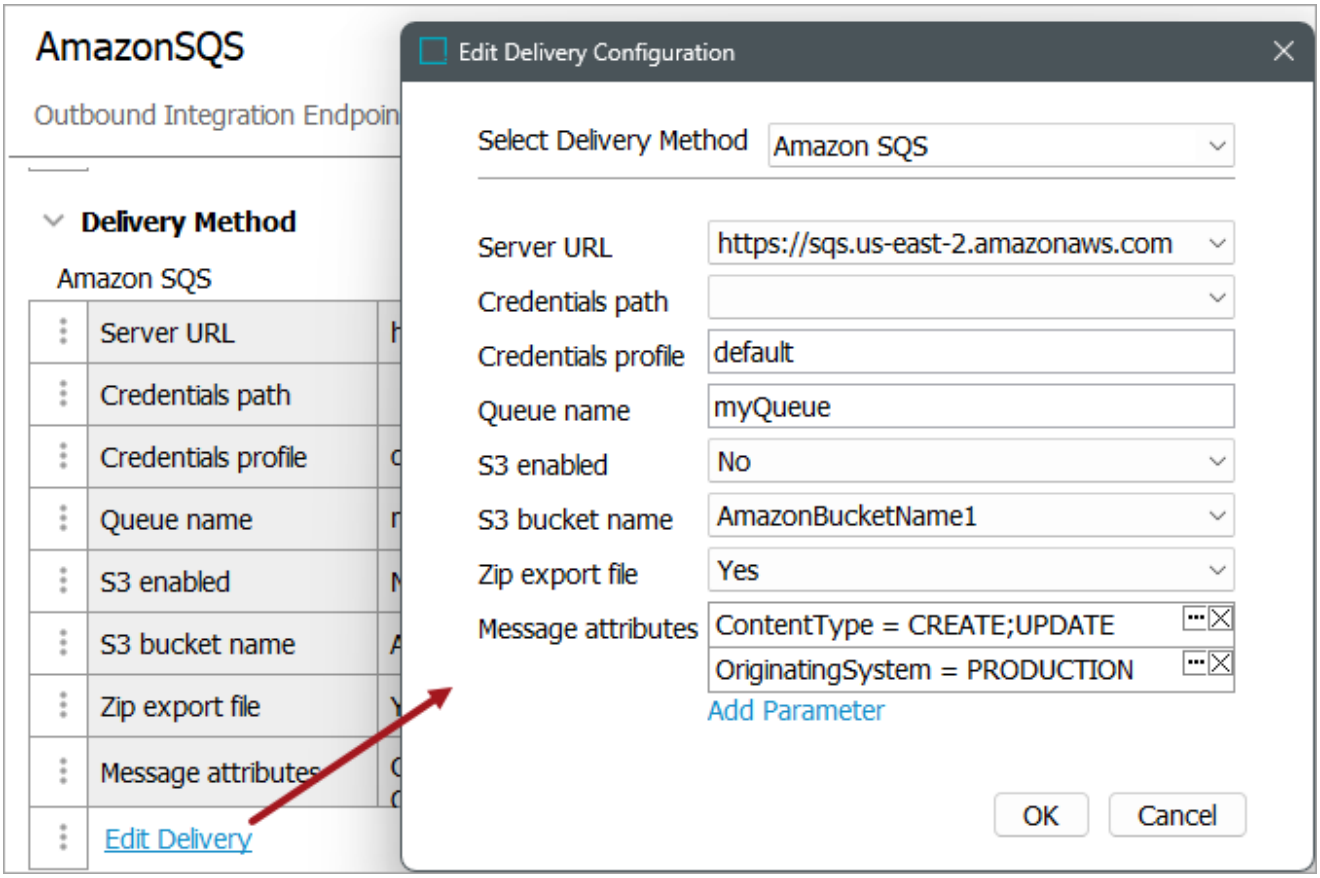
7. If message attributes are required, create up to seven (7) string Message Attributes on the Amazon website. The message attribute names in Amazon correspond to the Key parameters created in the delivery method configuration below.

Contact Stibo Systems if you need assistance with setup.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP. Use the following steps to configure the OIEP to use the Amazon SQS delivery option.

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Amazon SQS**.
2. In **Server URL**, select the URL that points to the SQS server where the data will be delivered.
3. In **Credentials path**, select the path to the desired SQS credentials file.
4. In **Credentials profile**, enter the profile name included in the SQS credentials profile.
5. In **Queue Name**, enter the Amazon queue created for this delivery. This queue is also required when Amazon S3 is being used.
6. For **S3 Enabled**, select 'Yes' if you have an Amazon S3 storage account. Setting this option to 'No' results in an error for messages that exceed the 256KB size limit.

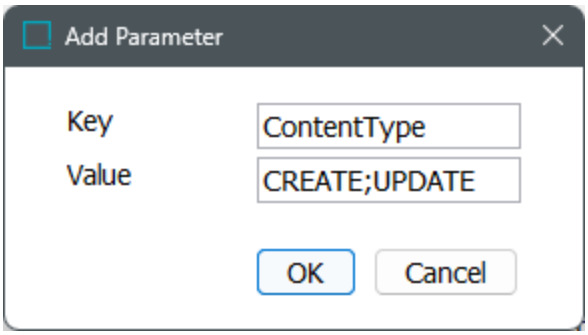
> **Note:** When 'S3 Enabled' = Yes, the Amazon framework sends messages that are smaller than 256KB continue to be processed without S3 using Amazon SQS.

7. In **S3 Bucket Name**, select the Amazon bucket name that should be used for this delivery. This name must already be established on the Amazon account.

8. In **Zip export file**, specify whether to zip the contents before delivery.

9. **Message Attributes** provides user-defined data that is visible within Amazon SQS (refer to the **Amazon SQS View Message Attribute** section below) and is specific to the OIEP. Click the **Add parameter** link to create a message attribute, then enter a text value for the Key and the Value parameter.

   In the example, the Key = ContentType, and the Value = CREATE;UPDATE, could be used to indicate that the OIEP is processing both create and update events.




10. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

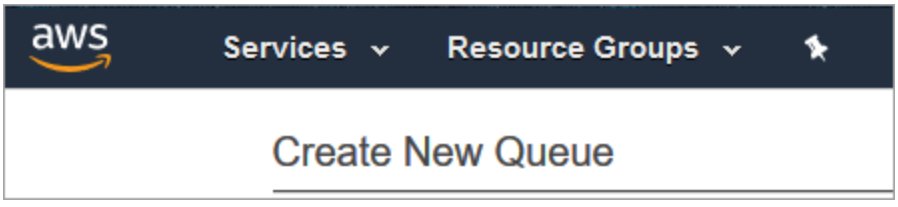
## Amazon SQS Queue Configuration

When required, use the following steps to create a new Amazon SQS queue.

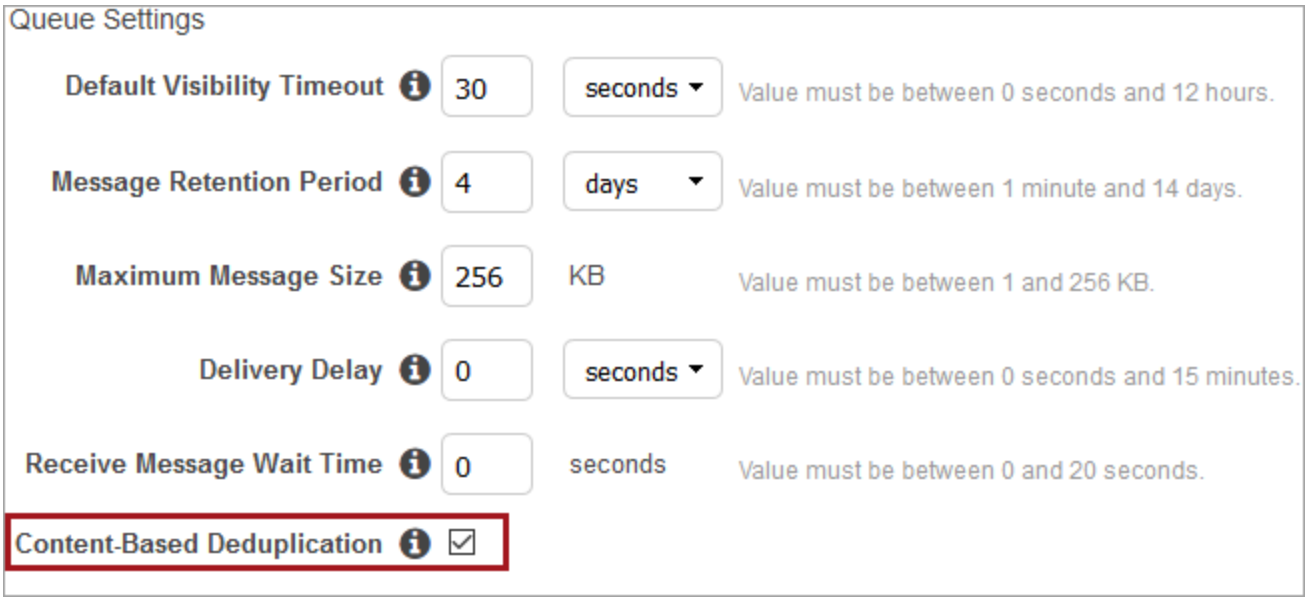
1. Log in to the Amazon server based on your region.

2. Search for **Simple Queue Service** and select it to display the queue list page.

3. Click the **Create New Queue** button to display the Create New Queue page.



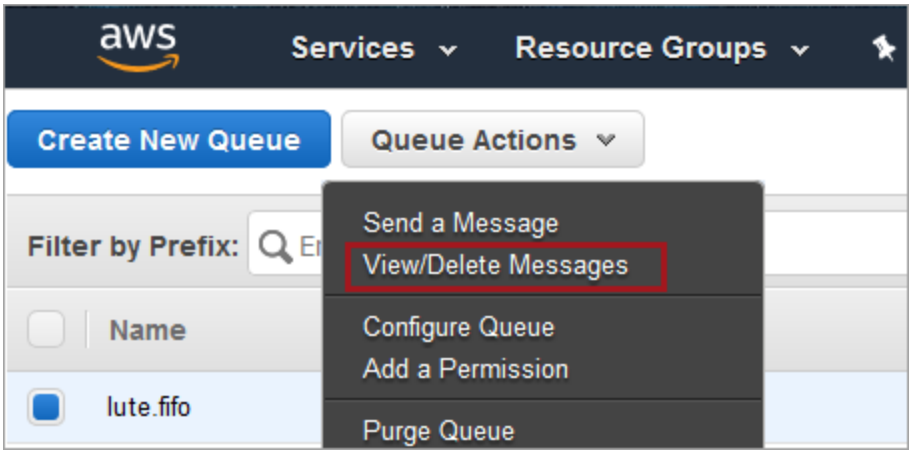
4. For **Queue Name**, type a queue name including the '**.fifo**' extension.
5. For the **type of queue** section, select **FIFO Queue**.
6. Click the **Configure Queue** button at the bottom of the page to display the default Queue Attributes parameters.
7. Check the **Content-Based Deduplication** parameter box to enable the queue.



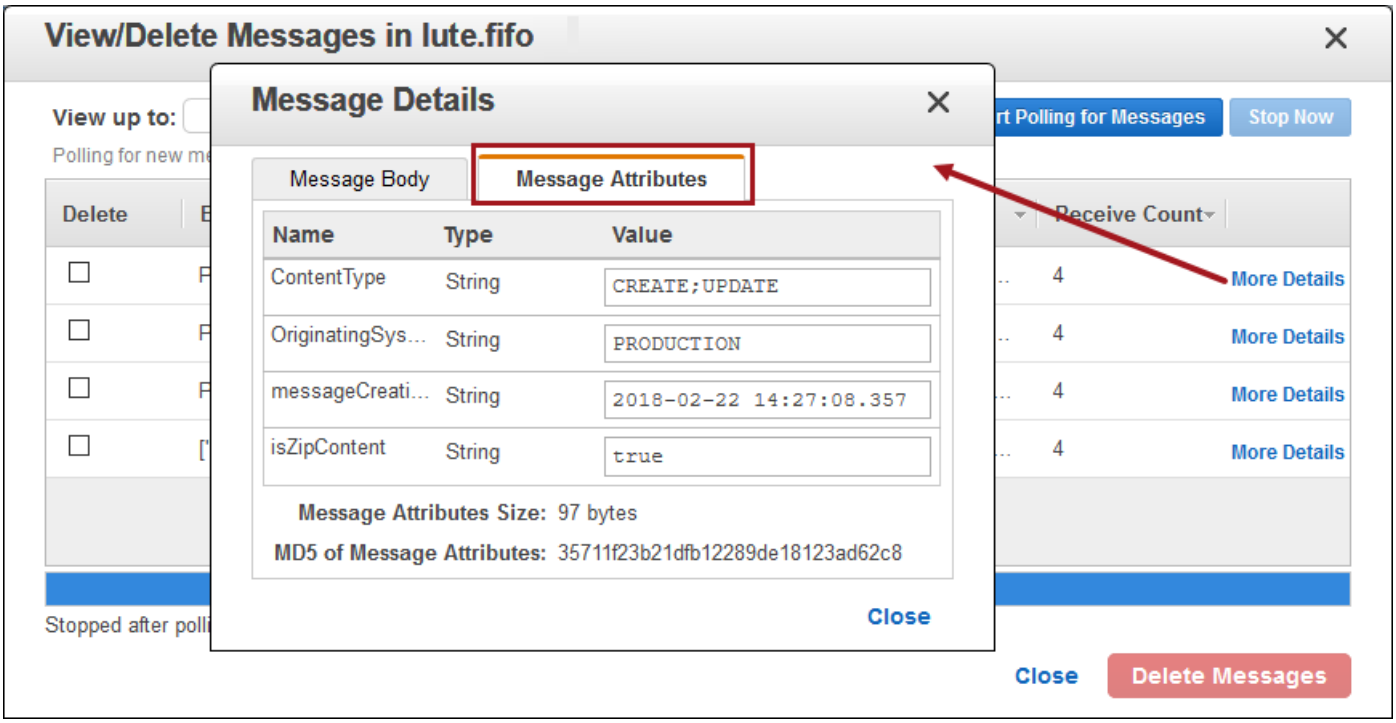

8. Click the **Create Queue** button. The new queue is displayed in the list.

## Amazon SQS View Message Attributes

1. Log in to Amazon SQS and display your queue(s).
2. Right-click the desired queue to display the menu (or click the Queue Actions dropdown button) and click the **View/Delete Messages** option.




3. Click the **More Details** link to display the Message Details dialog.




4. On the Message Details dialog, click the **Message Attributes** tab to display the standard and user-defined message attributes.

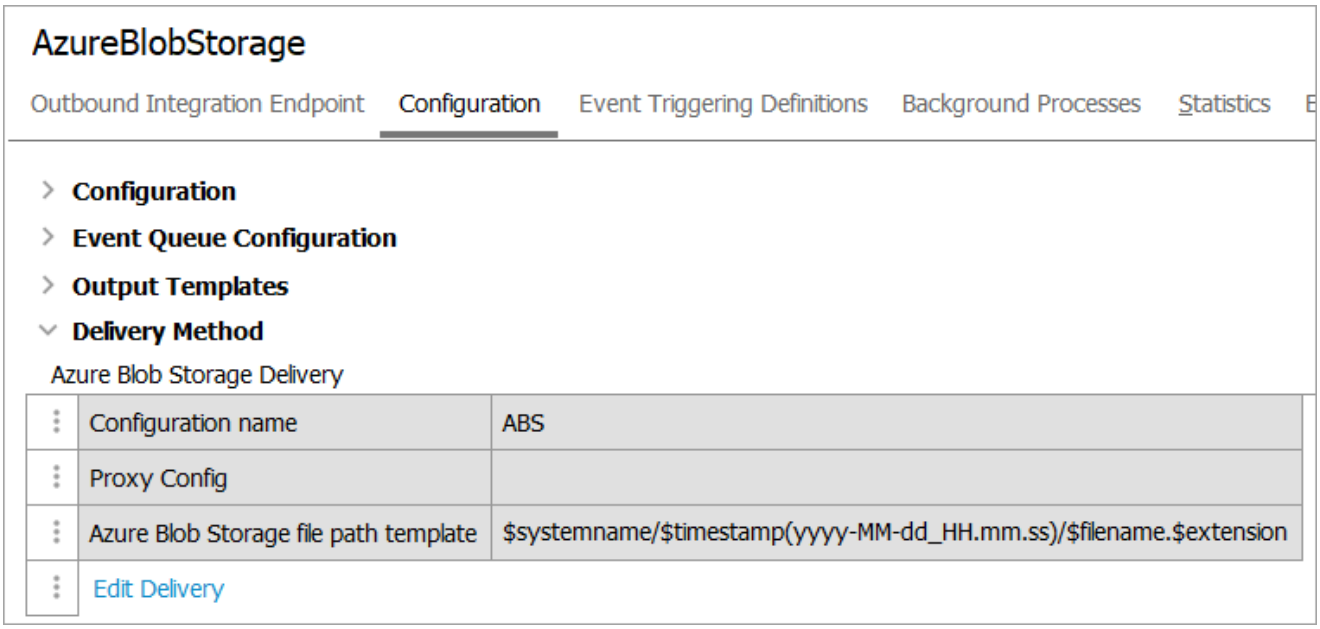
> **Note:** In addition to the user-defined message attributes, two standard message attributes are included: **messageCreationTime** displays the delivery datetime, and **isZipContent** indicates the status of the 'Zip export file' parameter.

# Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery plugin for outbound integration endpoints makes it possible to deliver files to Azure Blob Storage. This delivery method is available in OIEPs and Export Manager.

> **Note:** To deliver OIEP files to Azure blob storage, the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method can also be used. The differentiation between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can also be used for Amazon S3, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints versus having separate delivery method integration properties.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method in Export Manager, refer to the Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the 'cloudstorage-azure' component that must be installed in addition to the STEP baseline. No additional licenses are required.

Prior to configuration, click the **Configuration name** dropdown parameter to display the required configuration to be used. You will provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the following configuration properties:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]
```

The value for 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames' is a comma-separated list of user-defined names for the desired Azure Blob Storage configurations. For each name, corresponding 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]' and 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]' properties must be set with the values being the connection string for the configuration and the desired blob container name, respectively.

An example configuration using the storage account access key (*AccountName* / *AccountKey*) method is below:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=Azurite

AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.Azurite=DefaultEndpointsP
rotocol=http;AccountName=xxxxxxx1;AccountKey=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx/xxxx/
xxxxx==;BlobEndpoint=[http://xxx.x.x.x:xxxxx/xxxxxxx;
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.Azurite=productData
```

It is also possible to use a Shared Access Signature (SAS) credential for the ConnectionString.

The SAS token must be created directly on the blob storage account itself (and not on the corresponding container); and as a minimum, it must have **Service**, **Container**, and **Object** specified as its 'Allowed resource types' as well as **Read**, **Write**, and **List** for its 'Allowed permissions' to grant the proper access rights to STEP.

These resource types and permissions are required to allow STEP to perform all the needed operations to deliver the content (blobs) to the specified Azure Blob Storage account's container.

**Important:** If the SAS token has insufficient privileges, the delivery will result in an error message similar to this one:

If you are using a SAS token, and the server returned the error message 'Signature did not match', you can compare the string to sign with the one generated by the SDK. To log the string to sign, pass in the context key value pair 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign': true to the appropriate generateSas method call. Before going to production, disable 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign' as this string can potentially contain PII.

Status code 403, "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?><Error><Code>AuthorizationResourceTypeMismatch</Code><Message>This request is not authorized to perform this operation using this resource type. RequestId:836910b1-801e-001a-4da2-900fc9000000 Time:2022-07-05T19:11:07.4796215Z</Message></Error>"

An example using a SAS configuration is below:

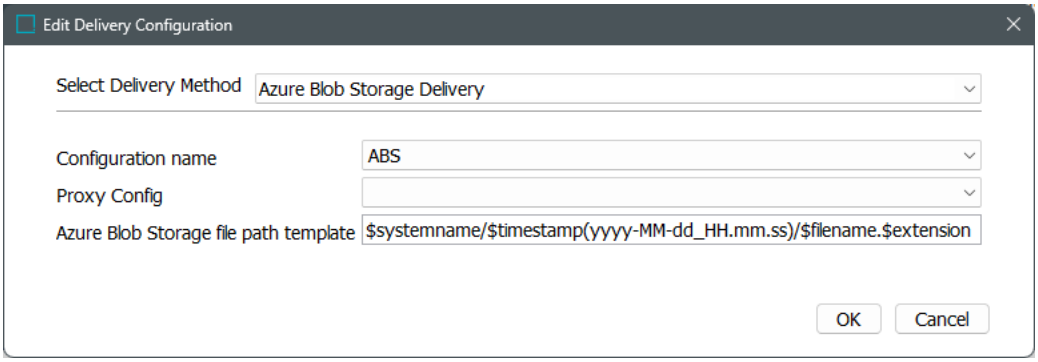
```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=bestProducts
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.bestProducts=
BlobEndpoint=https://pimtest.blob.core.windows.net/;SharedAccessSignature
=sv=2021-06-08&ss=b&srt=sco&sp=rwlx&se=2023-01-01T05:00:00Z&st=2022-07-
05T18:58:41Z&spr=https&sig=xxxxxxxxxxx
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.bestProducts=productData
```

## Configuration

Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** section, click **Edit Delivery**.
2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Azure Blob Storage Delivery**.
3. The **Configuration name** comes from the properties you set above. If you configured the properties to use multiple configuration names within a comma-separated list, then you will choose from the dropdown.

   Example shown below:




4. Configure the Azure Blob Storage file path template.

   In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, it is possible to make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. Four variables are available:

   - **$systemname** – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
   - **$timestamp([YMDHMS])** – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
   - **$filename** – Name of the file produced by the outbound integration endpoint.
   - **$extension** – The extension of the file produced by the outbound integration endpoint.
   - **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

   If the blob containers and virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin will create them.

   > ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name will be overwritten.

5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Change Package Git Delivery Method

The Change Package Git Delivery method allows integration with popular repositories, supporting the HTTPS (token-based) or the SSH (file-based) access methods for GitHub, GitLab, and Bitbucket.

The Change Package Git Delivery method delivers files produced by the OIEP processing engine using an integrated STEPXML Splitter to deliver multiple files to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to https://git-scm.com for more information about Git.

The change package is represented below the specified branch within a configurable directory structure. At the end of the directory structure, change packages grouping files by the Primary and Secondary sections, then by type of object with XML or JSON files named by object type and the ID of the object.

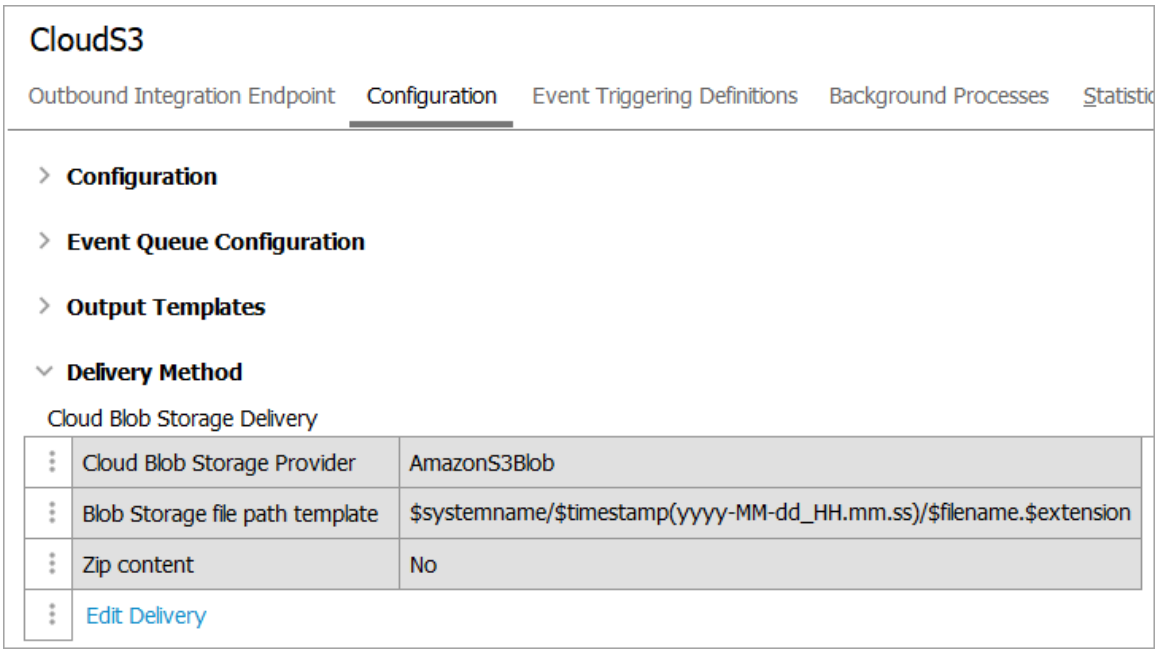
For details, refer to the VCSI: Change Package Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.

# Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery method delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and Microsoft Azure are supported. This delivery method is available in Export Manager and OIEPs.

> **Note:** The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method is similar to the legacy Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method. The difference between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can also be used for Amazon S3 and Google Cloud Storage, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints versus having separate delivery method integration properties.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method in Export Manager, refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

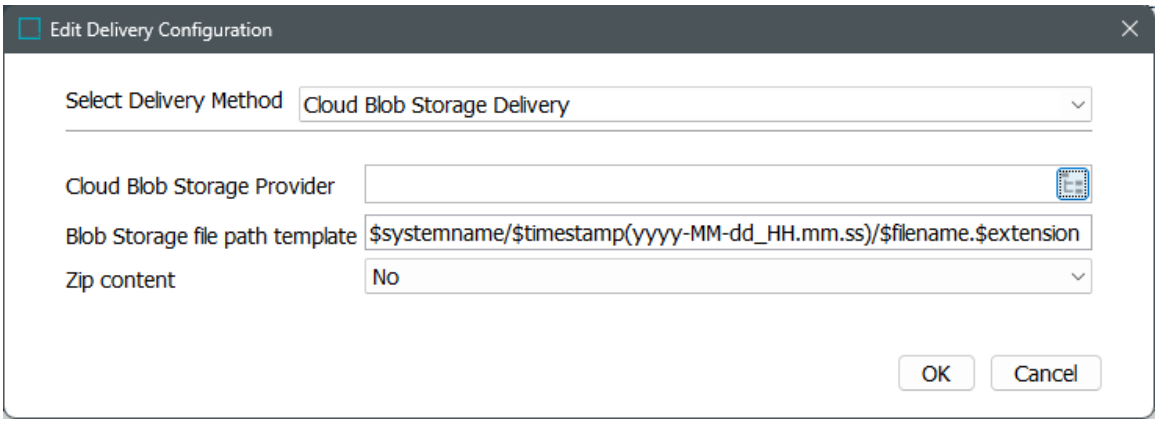
A blob storage gateway integration endpoint must be configured before moving ahead with the Export Manager or OIEP setup.

- For Amazon S3, directions for setting up this endpoint are in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Google Cloud Storage (GCS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Microsoft Azure (ABS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

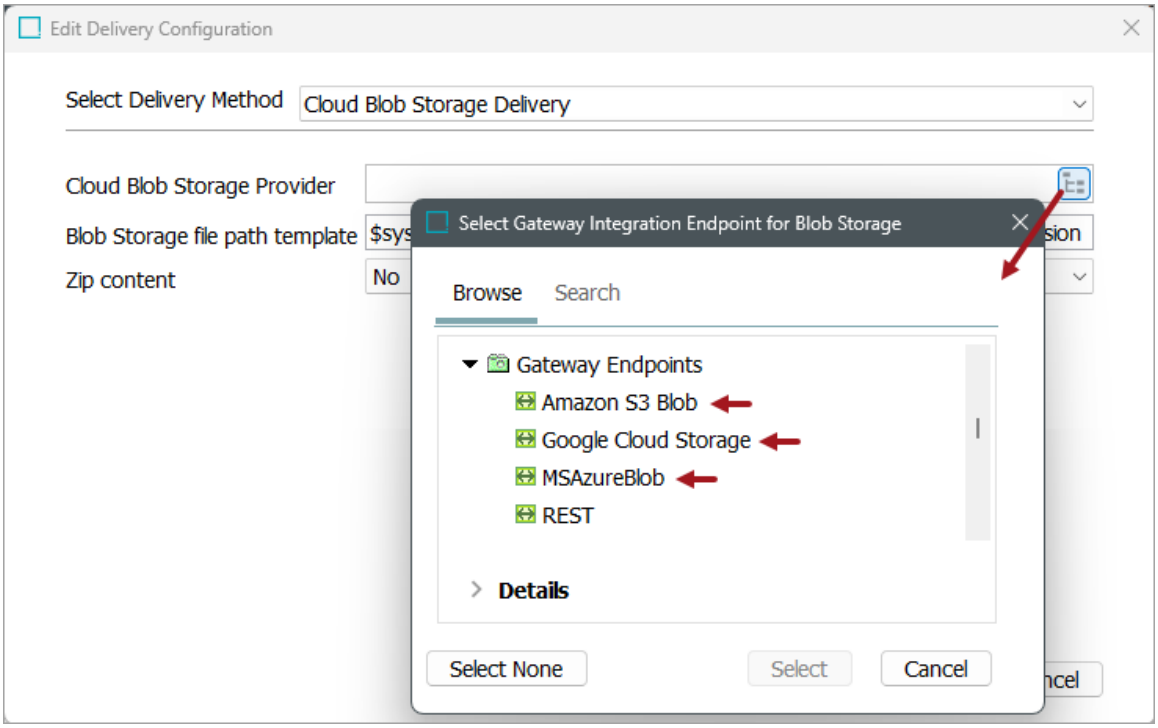
Also, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must be created. If they do not exist in advance, you will get an exception error during the delivery process.

## Configuring the OIEP Delivery

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.

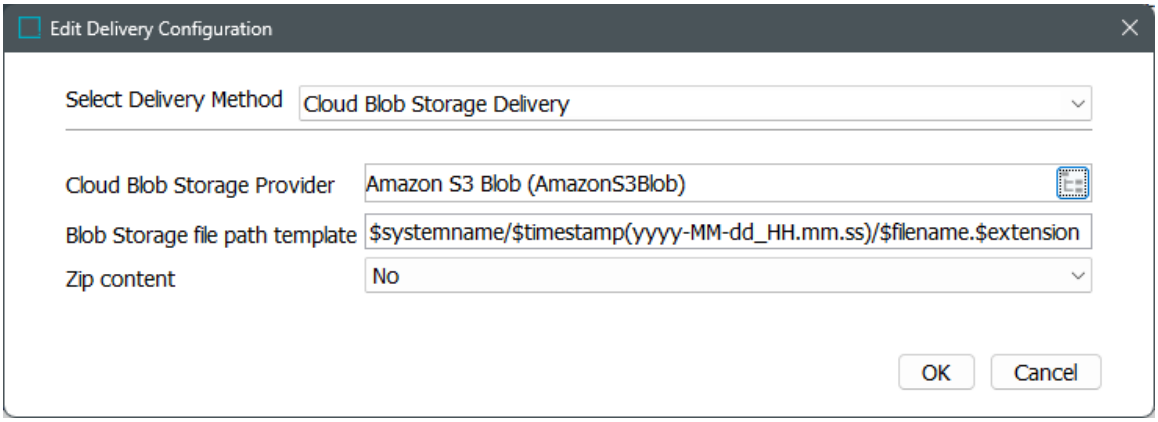



1. From the **Select Delivery Method** parameter dropdown, choose **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery**.
2. Click the selector button ( ) to the right of the **Cloud Blob Storage Provider** parameter, select a gateway endpoint configured for blob storage, and click the **Select** button. The name and ID of the selection display in the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.




3. Configure the **Blob Storage file path template** using the available variables:

   - $systemname – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
   - $timestamp([YMDHMS Format]) – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
   - $filename – Name of the file produced.
   - $extension – The extension of the file produced.
   - $uuid – This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.




In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, you can make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. If the virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin creates them. As mentioned in the **Prerequisites** section, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must exist in advance, or you will get an exception error during the delivery.

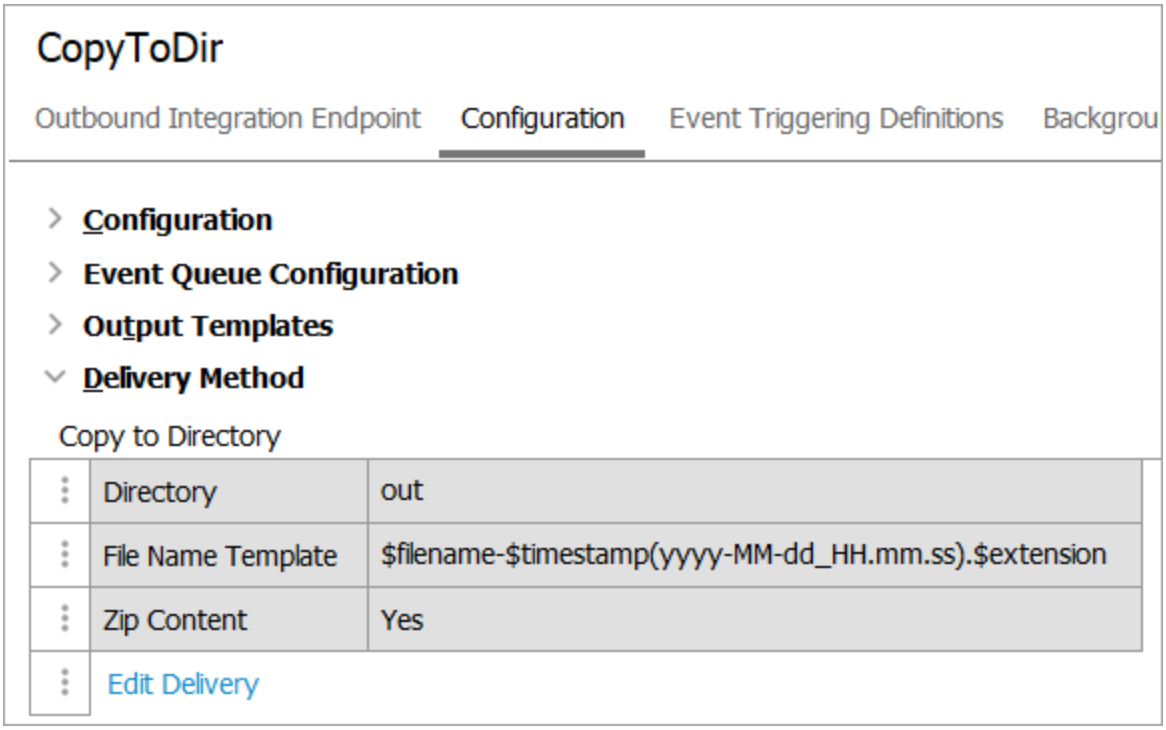
> ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name are overwritten.

4. In **Zip content**, select 'yes' or 'no' from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.
   - **Yes** uses 'export-' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'export-1479230247017.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the file type for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.
5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method. The configuration is displayed in the OIEP editor.

# Copy to Directory Delivery Method

For OIEPs, there is no single delivery option for server-side delivery, but the 'Deploy' and 'Copy to directory' options provide the same function in that they both deliver files to a directory on the application server. Common setup is to use 'Copy to directory' since it is more flexible because it allows the delivery to be zipped. Neither of these options is available in Export Manager.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information, refer to the Deploy Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

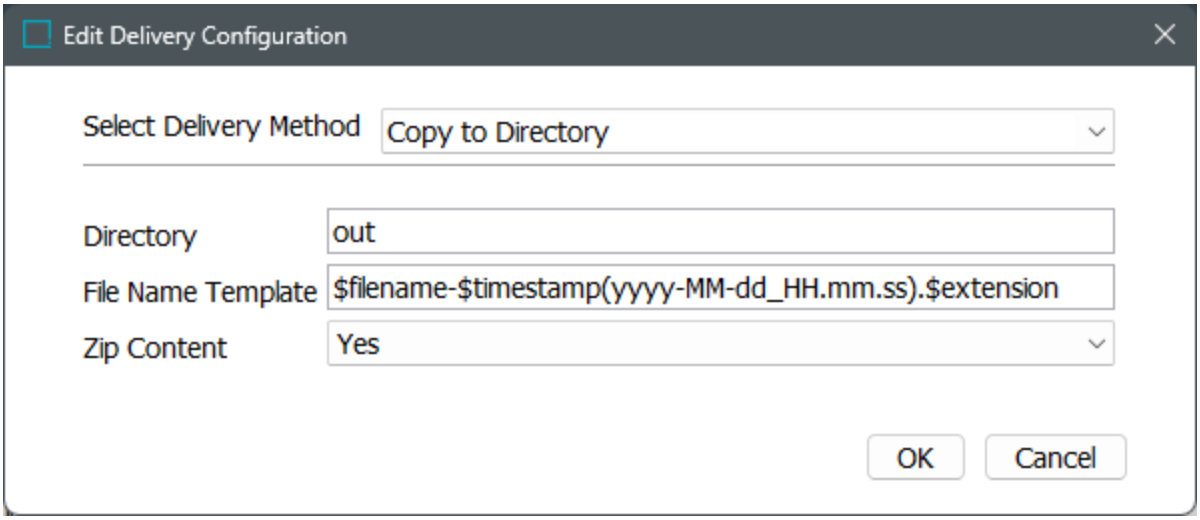
Before this delivery method can be used, the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property must be set. This configuration property is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.

2. Click the **Select Delivery Method** dropdown and choose **Copy to Directory**.




3. In **Directory**, specify the directory on the application server that will house the exported files. Do not start this text with a slash (/). Text entered will be appended to the path as defined in the Prerequisites section.

4. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip context' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename** For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event. When exporting multiple contexts, '##' is used as a separator within the filename to distinguish the context name for each output.

- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

  Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

  > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

  **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

  **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the selected output file format.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

  > **Note:** The File Name Template does not support the conversion of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab of the outbound integration endpoint.

5. For **Zip content**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 7 JUL 2020 at 2:07 p.m. results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename

variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.

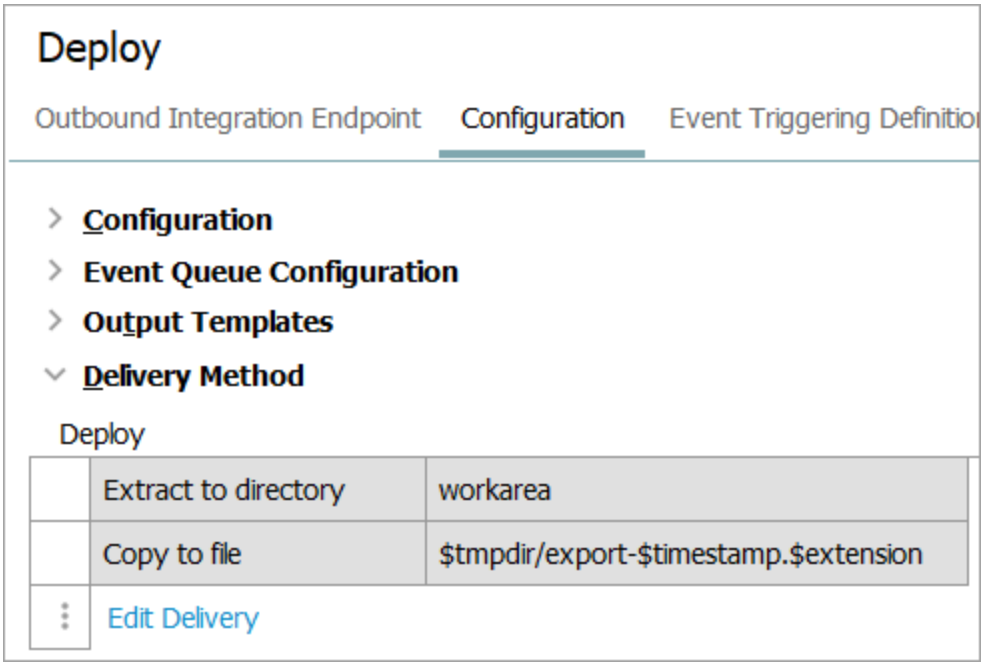
- **No** uses the 'File Name Template' parameter for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

6. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Deploy Delivery Method

For OIEPs, there is no single delivery option for server side delivery, but the 'Deploy' and 'Copy to directory' options provide the same functionality in that they both deliver files to a directory on the application server. Common setup is to use 'Copy to directory' since it is more flexible because it allows the delivery to be zipped. Neither of these options is available in Export Manager.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information, refer to the Copy to Directory Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

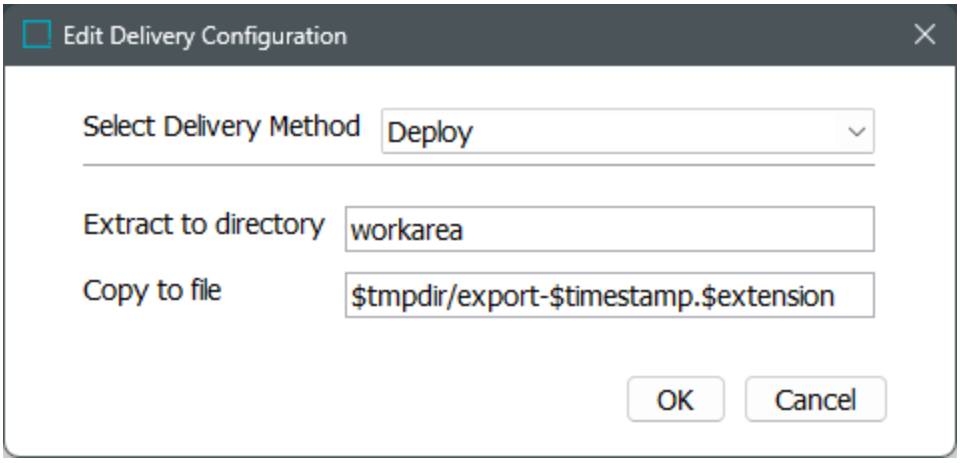
Before this delivery method can be used the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property must be set. This configuration property is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.

2. Click the **Select Delivery Method** field to display the dropdown and choose **Deploy**.




3. In **Extract to Directory**, specify a path where the exported .ZIP file should be unzipped. The field will only have an effect if the exported file is a .ZIP file, otherwise this field will be ignored.

4. In **Copy to file**, specify a location and file name template to define a path where exported file should be delivered. Static text is also allowed in addition to, or instead of, the template options (which are indicated by the initial $). The elements in the example template shown in the image are described below:

   - **$tmpdir** This variable points to the directory path defined by the **ApplicationServer.TmpDir** configuration property value. Remove '$tmpdir' to enforce a location relative to the path set in the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property.
   - **export** This represents and can be replaced with any static text required in the file name. For example, the Copy to File field could read 'out/EmergencySKUExport-$timestamp.$extension' instead, and would deliver the output to the 'out' directory below the path indicated in the configuration property, and the file name would start with the text 'EmergencySKUExport-' before adding the timestamp, a period, and the file extension.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

> **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the selected output file format.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The 'Deploy' template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab of the outbound integration endpoint.

5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Dynamic JMS Delivery Method

The Dynamic JMS Delivery method uses the Java Message Service (JMS) messaging standard to deliver data to external systems. Unlike the JMS Delivery Method, the Dynamic JMS Delivery method allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration and, for example, upgrade to newer versions of these without Stibo Systems' involvement.

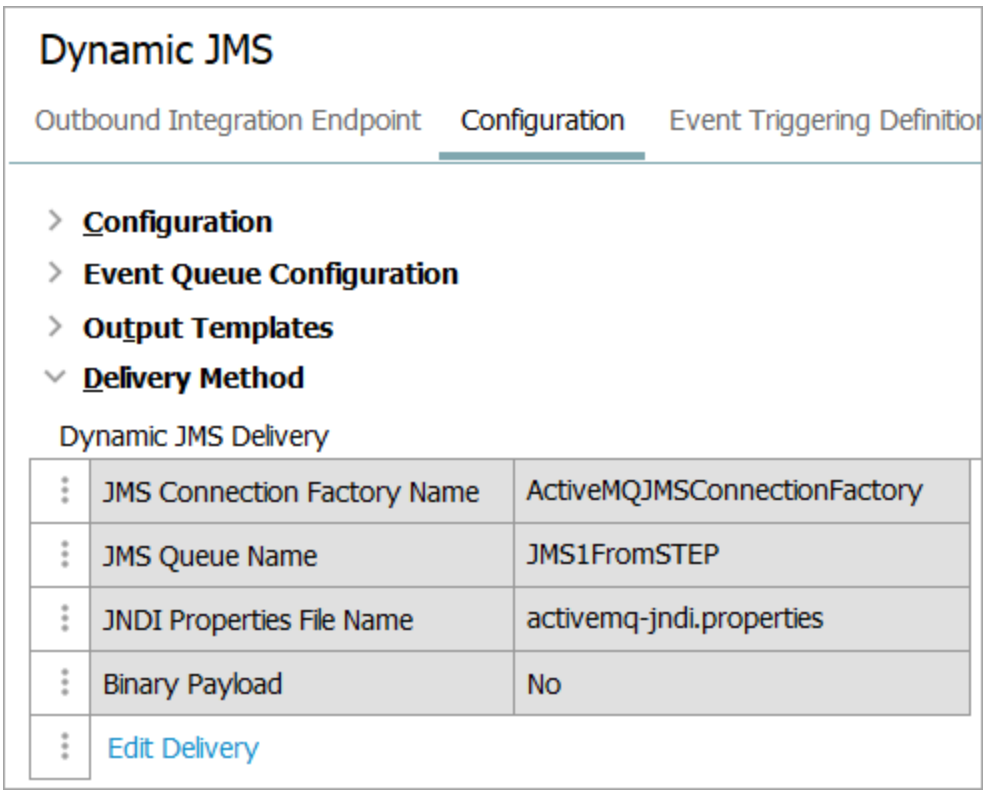
> **Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

The delivery method has been designed to work with any Java Message Service 2.0 specification-compliant client library (specification defined by JSR 343: https://jcp.org/aboutJava/communityprocess/final/jsr343/index.html), but will also work with systems that implement older versions of the specification.

> **Note:** The delivery method has been tested with the following message brokers: Apache Active 5.15.8 and RabbitMQ 3.7.10.

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

1. Verify the **jms-integration** add-on component is installed by reviewing the 'About STEP' option on the Start Page. Enter your credentials and click the 'Detailed version information' link.

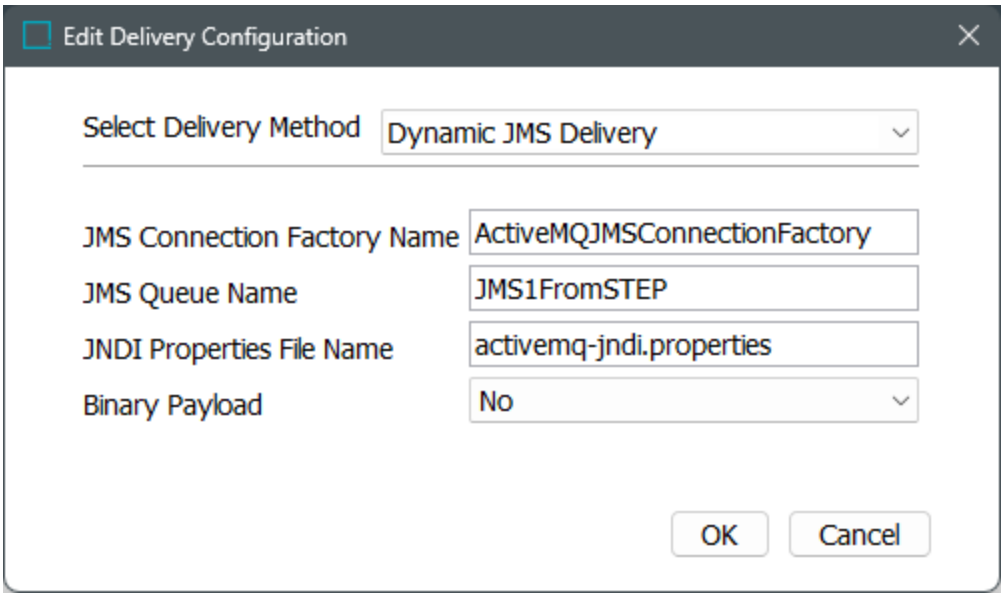
2. To enable the Dynamic JMS Delivery option, the `JMS.ClassPath` configuration property must be set and should point to an existing directory accessible from all application servers. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. Client libraries and JNDI files (Java Naming and Directory Interface) must be placed in this directory. Refer to the **Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples** section below for more information.

Once the server-side configuration is in place, the Dynamic JMS Delivery method can be configured via the workbench.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** section, click **Edit Delivery**.




2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Dynamic JMS Delivery**.
3. In **JMS Connection Factory Name**, specify a JMS connection factory name. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
4. In **JMS Queue Name**, select the physical name of the JMS Queue to be used. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
5. In **JNDI Properties File Name**, enter the name of the JNDI file.
6. In **Binary Load**, select 'Yes' if the message contents will be in a binary format (such as Excel).
7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples

As outlined in the following examples, in any JMS implementation, you must:

1. Put client jar files in the classpath folder.
2. Write the JNDI properties file.
3. Configure the connection factory and queue in the OIEP delivery method.

## Azure Message Bus

Place these libraries in the directory pointed to by the `JMS.ClassPath` configuration property:

- geronimo-jms_1.1_spec-1.1.1.jar
- jakarta.jms-api-2.0.3.jar
- netty-buffer-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-codec-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-codec-http-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-common-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-handler-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-resolver-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-classes-epoll-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-classes-kqueue-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-native-epoll-4.1.82.Final-linux-x86_64.jar
- netty-transport-native-kqueue-4.1.82.Final-osx-x86_64.jar
- netty-transport-native-unix-common-4.1.82.Final.jar
- proton-j-0.34.0.jar
- qpid-jms-client-1.7.0.jar
- qpid-jms-discovery-1.7.0.jar

**Important:** Although the main JMS library is qpid-jms-client-[version].jar, the other libraries (listed above) are also required as these are underlying dependencies. Failing to include all of these in the JMS classpath will result in error messages similar to this one: `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: io/netty/util/concurrent/EventExecutorGroup`

**Note:** Due to a change in the Qpid JMS client's implementation, version 1.6.0+ of this library is not compatible with STEP's Dynamic JMS integration.

In the JNDI properties file, add properties to set the context factory and map queues, setting `connectionfactory = SBCF` as shown below:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF = amqps://[servicebus_
name].servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=[username]&jms.password=
[password]
```

Register queues in JNDI using the form:

- queue.[servicebus_queue_name] = [servicebus_queue_name]

Example azure-jndi.properties file:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF =
amqps://pimtest.servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=RootManageSharedAcces
sKey&jms.password=4NzL79KOhmD8A9N8bA9QSTY3zxTHX9Hy1602xan0bqk=
queue.inbound-products = inbound-products
```

In the corresponding IIEP receiver, the JMS entries should have the following format:

- JMS Connection Factory Name SBCF
- JMS Queue Name [servicebus_queue_name]
- JNDI Properties File Name [jndi_properties_file_name]

Example receiver configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = SBCF`
- `JMS Queue Name = inbound-products`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = azure-jndi.properties`

For more information on the Qpid JMS client library, refer to https://github.com/MicrosoftDocs/azure-docs/blob/master/articles/service-bus-messaging/service-bus-java-how-to-use-jms-api-amqp.md

### TibcoJMS

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- Tibjms.jar

The 'tibjms.jar' file can typically be found in:

```
components/shared/1.0.0/plugins/com.tibco.jms.jmsclient_[VersionNumber]
```

JNDI file content (example - file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.provider.url=tibjmsnaming://[server1]:[port1],
tibjmsnaming://[server2]:[port2]

java.naming.factory.initial=com.tibco.tibjms.naming.TibjmsInitialContextF
actory
java.naming.factory.url.pkgs=com.tibco.tibjms.naming
java.naming.security.principal=[username]
java.naming.security.credentials=[password]
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMSConnectionFactoryName='QueueConnectionFactory'`
- `JMSQueueName='ToStep'`
- `JNDIPropertiesFileName='tibco-jndi.properties'`

With this configuration, use the connection factory 'QueueConnectionFactory' or the factory configured in the Kaazing Gateway 'factories.conf' file. Queue names can either be the name used in Tibco, or 'queue.[*add_the_tibcoqueuename*]' (which is needed when a topic exists on the JMS server with the same name as the queue you are trying to connect to).

## Apache Active MQ 5.15.8

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- activemq-client-5.15.8.jar
- hawtbuf-1.11.jar

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.activemq.jndi.ActiveMQInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = tcp://127.0.0.1:61616
connectionFactoryNames = ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory
queue.FromStep = FromStep
queue.ToStep = ToStep
java.naming.security.principal=admin
java.naming.security.credentials=admin
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = 'ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory'`
- `JMS Queue Name = 'ToStep'`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = 'activemq-jndi.properties'`

## RabbitMQ

In RabbitMQ, create the necessary Queue(s) and Exchange(s) to allow message publishing and error reporting. For more information, search the web.

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property. For each JAR file, use the latest updated version, indicated by the [LATEST] text in the following list:

- amqp-client-[LATEST].jar
- fscontext-[LATEST].jar
- rabbitmq-jms-[LATEST].jar

**Note:** If credentials are to be provided, add them in the JNDI file as shown below since having the credentials in the .bindings file will not work.

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial = com.sun.jndi.fscontext.RefFSContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = file:///opt/stibo/resources/jmsclasspath/

#Credentials
java.naming.security.principal = username
java.naming.security.credentials = password
```

'.bindings' file content must be in the directory identified by the `java.naming.provider.url` property above (example - file with this specific name to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
# ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/ClassName=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Type=name
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Type=type
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String

ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFacto
ry
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Content=superhost
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Type=host
```

```
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Content=STEP-frva
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Type=virtualHost
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Content=5672
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Type=port
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Content=false
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Type=ssl
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Encoding=String

# Product-Synchro Queue
Product-Synchro/ClassName=javax.jms.Queue
Product-Synchro/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/Queue
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Type=name
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.Queue
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Type=type
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Type=destinationName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Content=true
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Type=amqp
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Content=amq.fanout
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Type=amqpExchangeName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Type=amqpRoutingKey
```

```
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Type=amqpQueueName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Encoding=String
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = ConnectionFactory`
- `JMS Queue Name = rabbitmqQueue01`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = rabbitmq-jndi.properties`

### WebLogic JMS Connection

Libraries to be placed in the Workarea directory, which points to by the jmslasspath configuration property:

- weblogic.jar
- wlclient.jar
- wlthint3client.jar

> ⚠ **Important:** Because STEP will attempt to use some classes that are in both the `wljmsclient.jar` and the `wlthint3client.jar` libraries, conflicts will generate. To prevent this conflict, use `wlthint3client.jar` library instead of the `wljmsclient.jar` library.

The weblogic-JNDI configuration includes:

```
java.naming.factory.initial=weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url=t3://localhost:7001
```

This includes the queue name of:

```
jms/TestQueue=jms/TestQueue
```

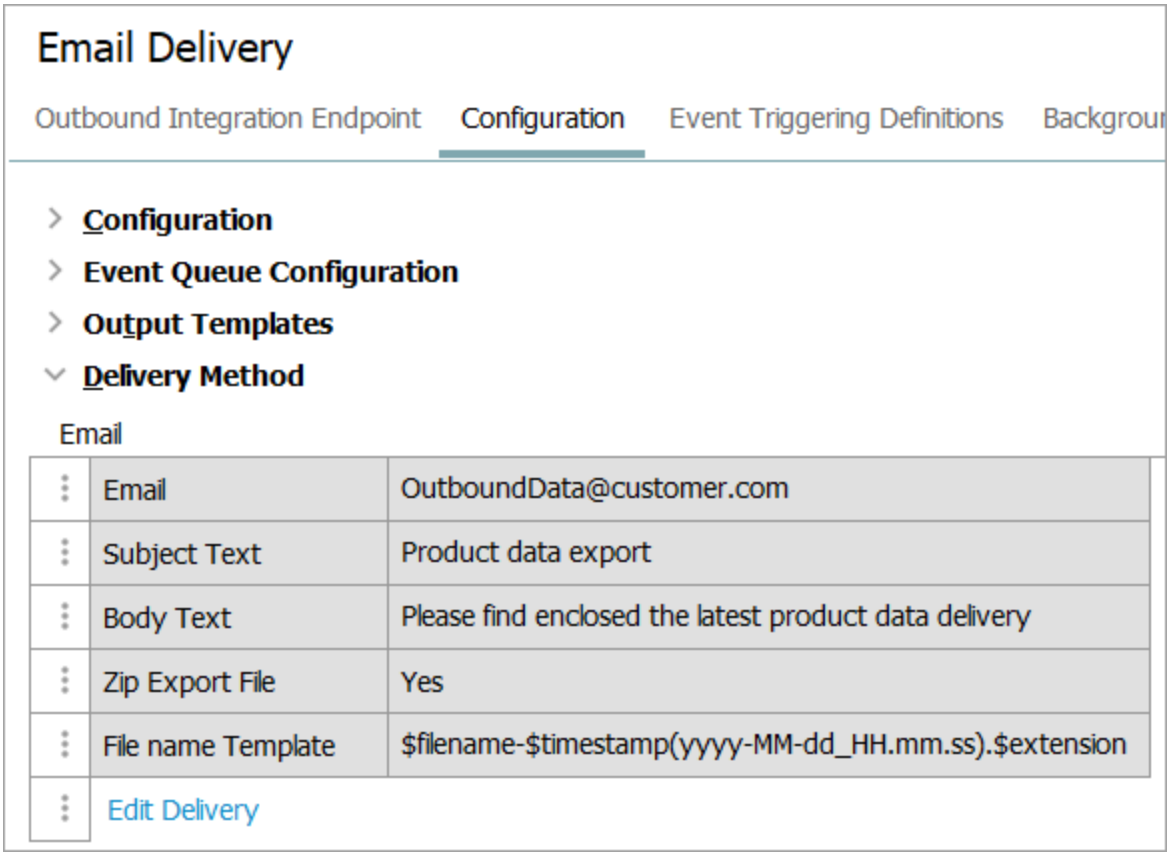
Example delivery method configuration:

```
JMS Connection Factory Name = weblogic.jms.ConnectionFactory
JMS Queue Name = jms/TestQueue
JNDI Properties File Name = weblogic-jndi.properties
```

# Email Delivery Method

Similar to the 'Copy to directory' delivery method, the email delivery option allows the delivery to be zipped. This method is typically used to test the export output, or to deliver a small export to one or more persons.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the Email Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

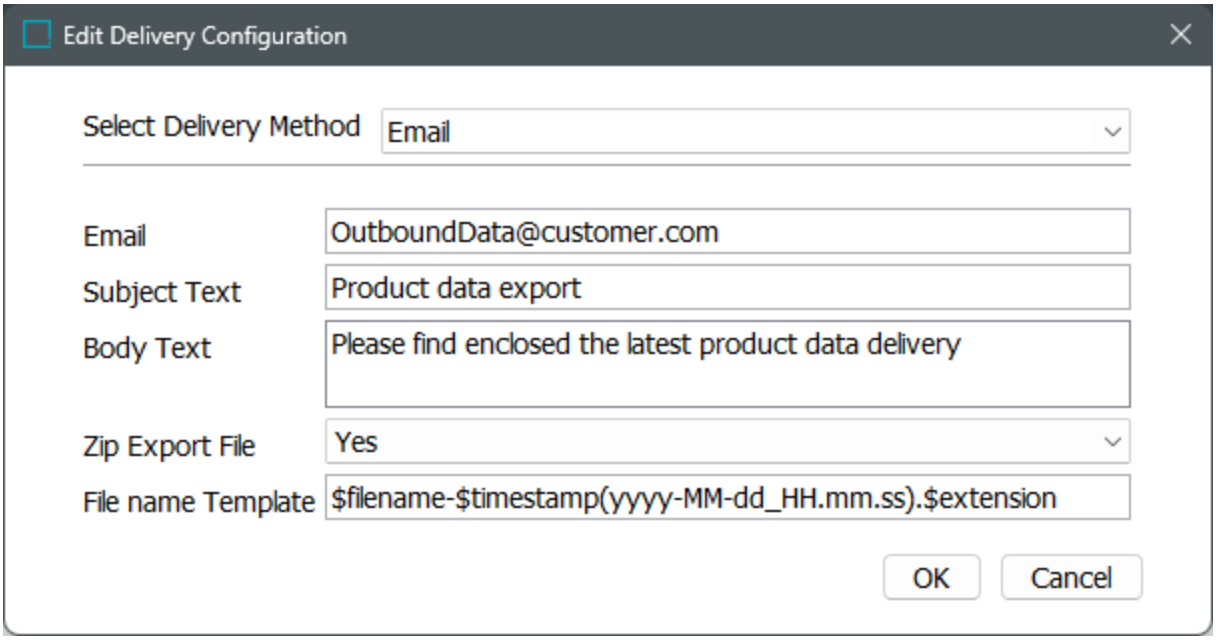
To deliver an exported file via email, the STEP server must have access to the SMTP server. Be aware of email file-size limits because, depending on the export's contents, the file could be very large.

For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** parameter to display the dropdown and choose **Email**.
2. For the **Email** parameter, enter an email address. For multiple recipients, enter the email addresses separated by a semicolon.
3. For the **Subject text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email subject line. The server name is prepended to the subject text on the email.
4. For the **Body text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email body.




5. In **Zip export file**, select 'yes' or 'no' from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered as an email attachment in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

> **Note:** For the Email delivery method, the files named in the ZIP file do not respect the $filename variable.

- **Yes**uses 'export-' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'export-1479230247017.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in

the 'File name template' parameter.

- **No** uses the file type for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip export file' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename:** This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats, or the Event ID for event-based STEPXML. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv--2020-07-30_14.07.44.csv' and 'GenericXML--2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

     **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension:** This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# External Delivery Method

The External Delivery Method delivers data via an external extension service. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and then deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI).

External extension services can be called by STEP in:

- the inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) External Receiver method and/or the External pre-processor, which is defined in the IIEP - Configure Pre-processor topic.
- the outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) External Delivery Method (this topic) and/or the External post-processor, which is defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic and the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.
- the External Business Function Operation in the Business Rules documentation.

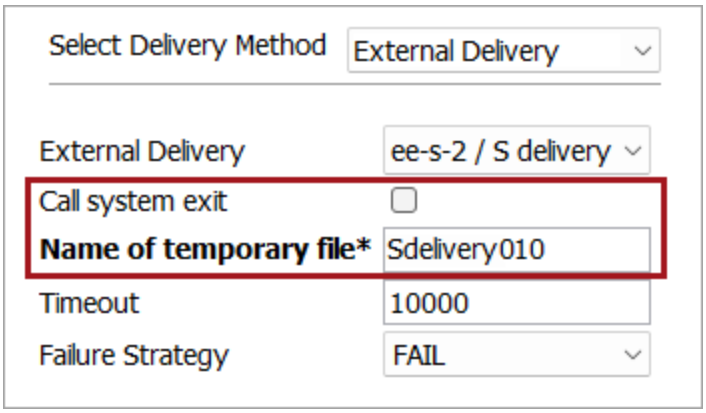
## Prerequisites

1. Develop an extension service that implements the 'DeliveryPlugin<T>' interface as defined in the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.
2. Deploy the extension service through the 'Modular Services' page of the SSUI and set the status to RUNNING, as defined in the SSUI 'User guide'.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP to configure the External Delivery option.

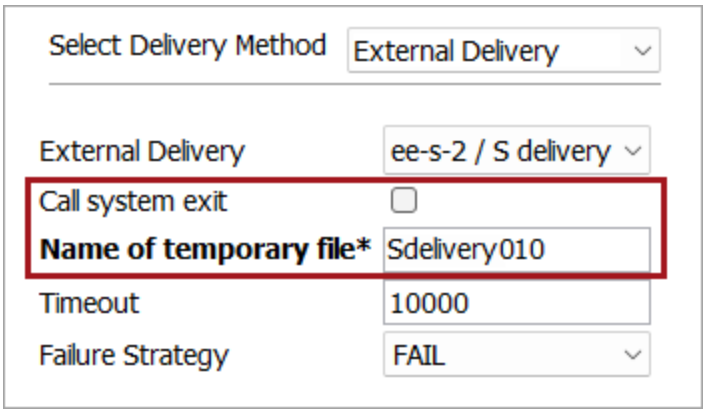
1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **External Delivery**.




2. In **External Delivery**, select an extension service from the dropdown.

> **Important:** The extension service must be running. Extension services are managed in the SSUI.

3. For custom parameters (shown in the red box below), depending on the external extension plugin code, parameters can be configured as optional or mandatory (indicated by an asterisk (*) and bold text).




4. For default parameters, set the following:

- For **Timeout**, set the milliseconds to wait before triggering the defined Failure Strategy.
- For **Failure Strategy**, select if the business function should 'Fail' or 'Retry' when the Timeout limit is reached.

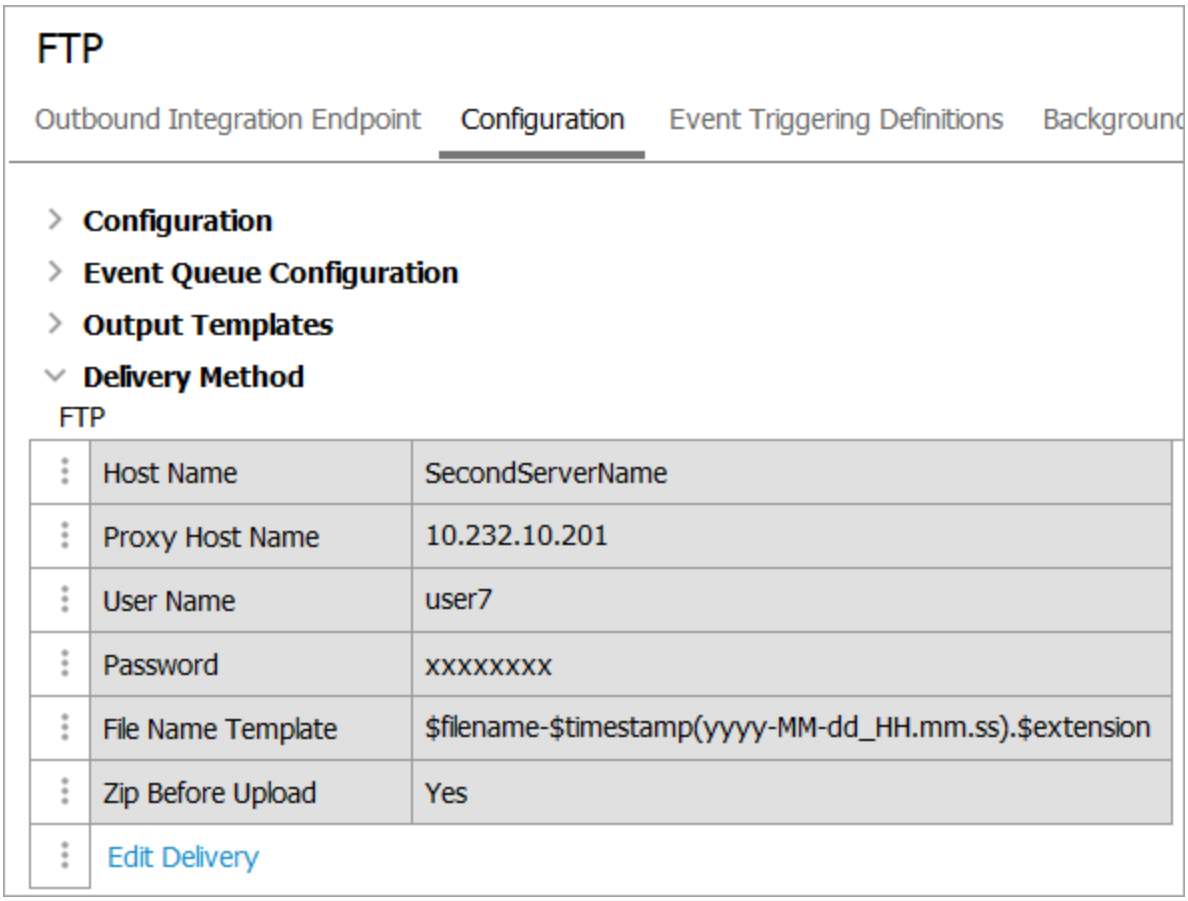
5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# FTP Delivery Method

The FTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large, or when a different or remote system is in use. The preferred method for FTP delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method.

For information on the OIEP SFTP delivery method, refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method with Export Manager, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

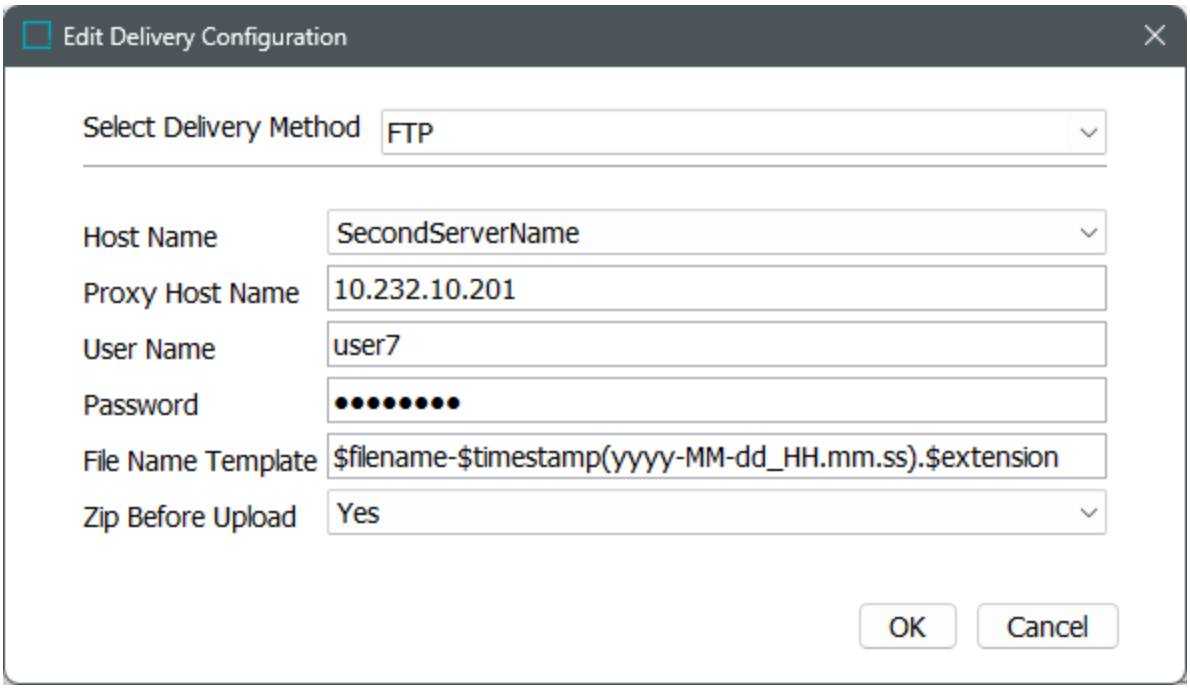
Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **FTPDeliveryHostName** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| FTPDeliveryHostName | 1=FirstServerName,2=SecondServerName | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **FTP**.




2. In **Host name**, select the host name or IP address of the FTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy host name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server.
6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   Each variable is described below:

- **$filename** For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.

  > **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

  Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

  > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

  **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

  **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

7. In **Zip before upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. The File Name Template is used for the contents of the ZIP file. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_ 14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the File Name Template for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Git Delivery Method

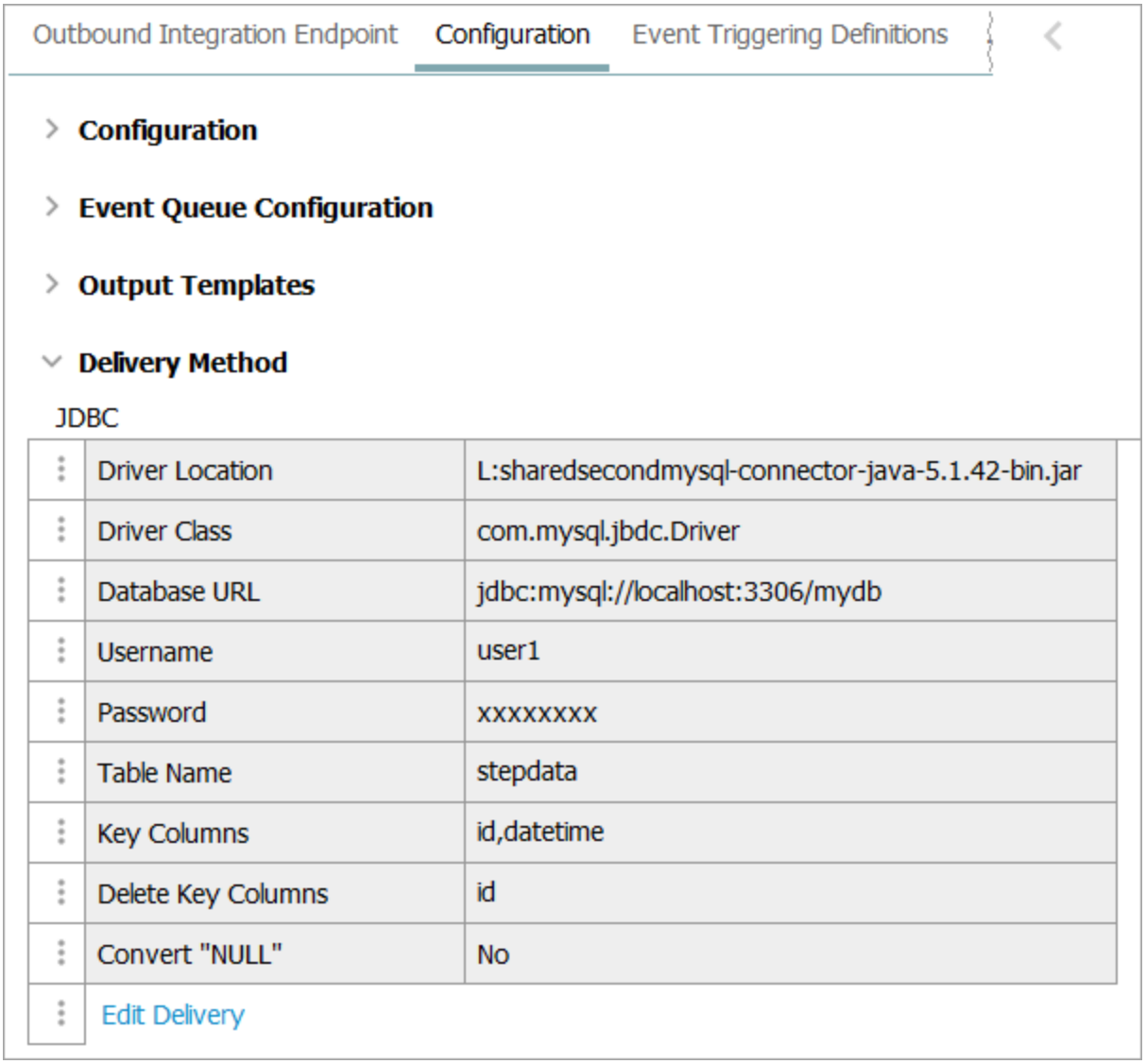
The Git Delivery method delivers files produced by the outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) processing engine or a configured post-processor to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to https://git-scm.com for more information about Git.

For details, refer to the VCSI: Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.

# JDBC Delivery Method

The JDBC delivery method allows STEP data to be delivered directly to tables in Relational database management systems (RDBMS) like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, and PostgreSQL. Though the ways the JDBC plugin can be deployed are various, one of its prime uses is to send STEP data to data analytics tools for the purpose of displaying STEP data in a data analytics dashboard. This delivery method requires CSV format and is available in both the Export Manager and in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs).

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information on the Export Manager option, refer to the JDBC Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

> **Important:** For complete setup requirements, refer to the Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format topic.

### Install the required drivers

JDBC specification 4.1-compliant drivers should be placed in a directory accessible from all application servers. These drivers can then be made available for the delivery plugin via the dynamic properties JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n] and JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]. For more information regarding applicable Java drivers, review the RDBMS vendor's homepage on the web.

### Configure data for the dropdown parameters

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Location** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.1 = L:/shared/mysql-connector-java-5.1.42-bin.jar
   ```

   In this example, the drivers are stored on the application server's L:/shared drive.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Class** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.1 = com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
   ```

   In this example, the drivers class used is 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver.'

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Database URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.[n]** configuration property.

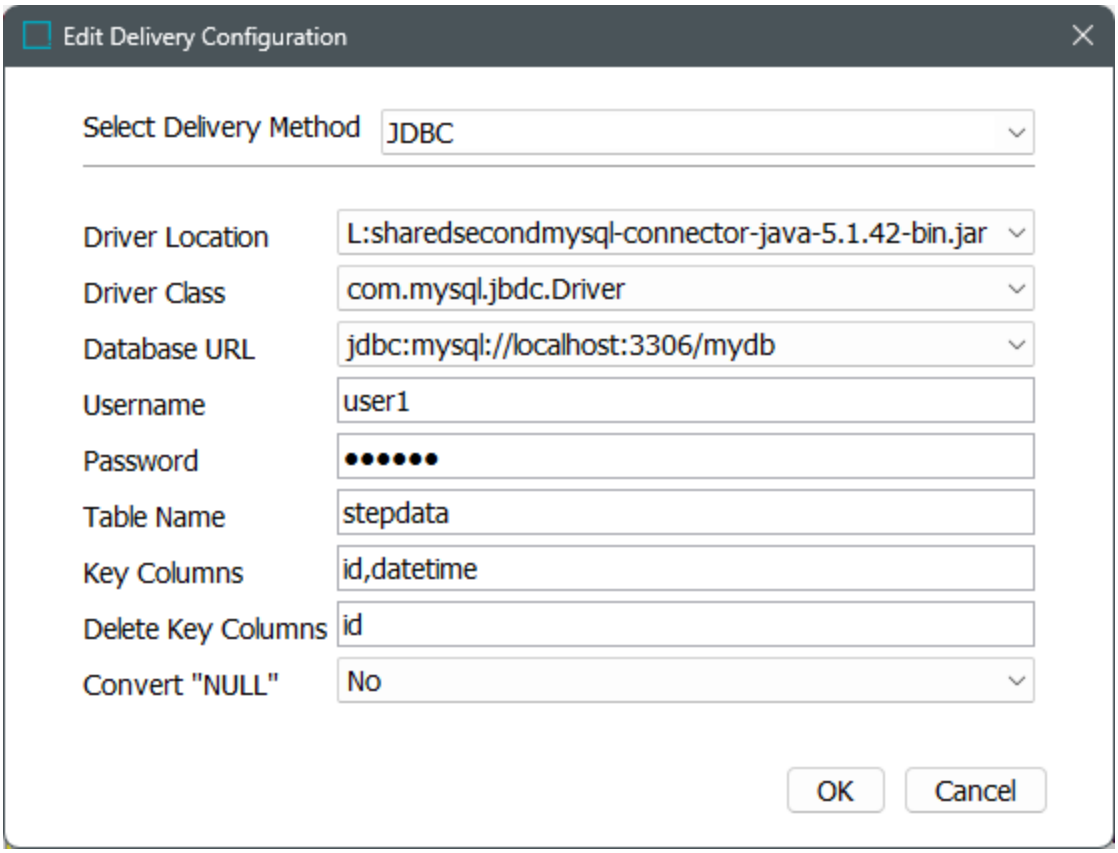
   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.1 = jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb
   ```

   In this example, the database URL used is 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb.'

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

In the OIEP editor on the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.




1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JDBC** from the dropdown.
2. In **Driver Location**, select from the dropdown one of the paths to the relevant .jar file.
3. In **Driver Class**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured driver class.
4. In **Database URL**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured URLs to the destination database.
5. In **Username**, enter the username required to access the destination database.
6. In **Password**, enter the password required to access the destination database.
7. In **Table Name**, enter the name of the table in the destination database to which STEP will be publishing data

8. In **Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), into which STEP will publish data

9. In **Delete Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), from which STEP will delete data. The headers contained in this field can differ from the headers in the 'Key Columns' field, but they must also be part of the upsert key definition.

10. In **Convert "NULL"**, choose Yes if the string “NULL” should be converted to the value null. This may, for instance, be used for clearing a value in a column in the target database. This parameter defaults to No.

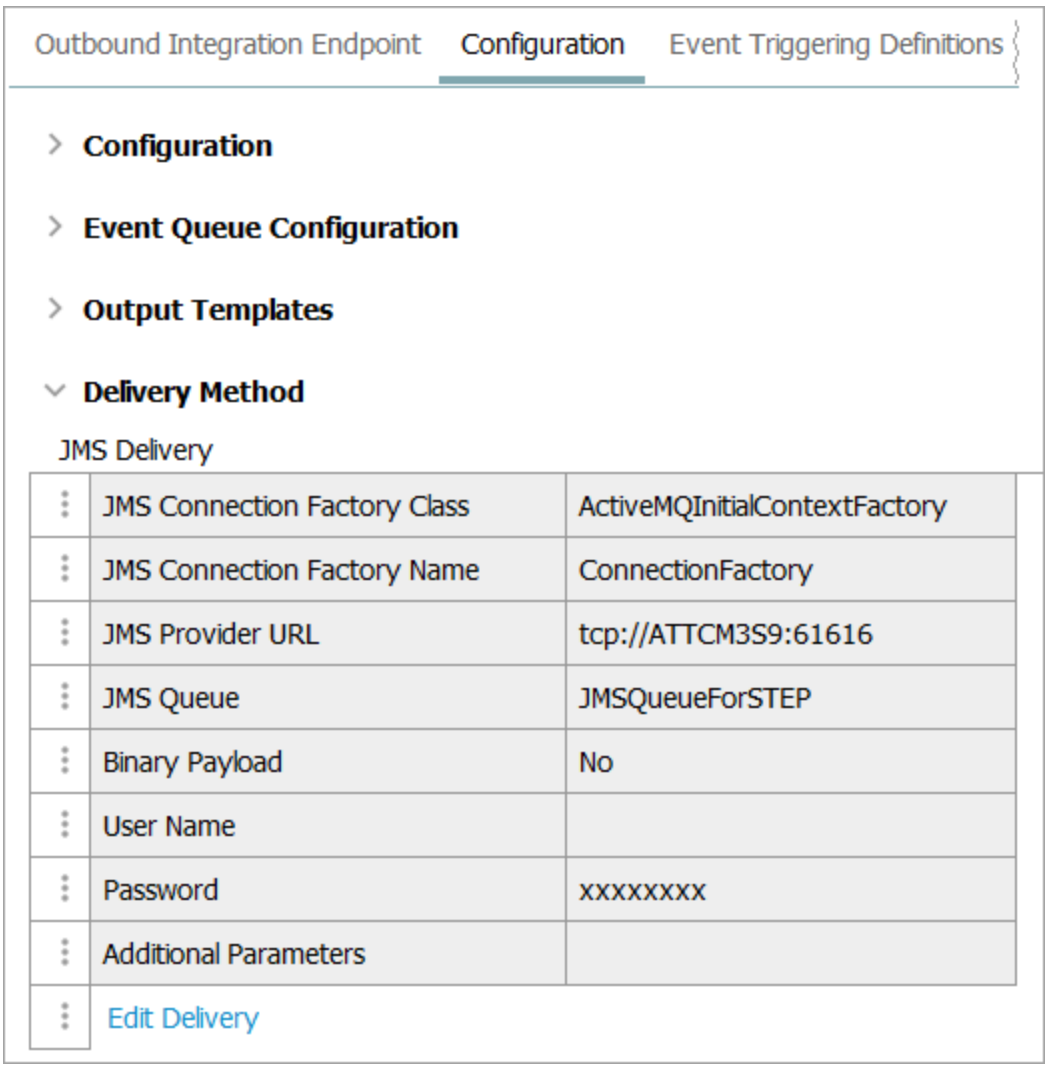
11. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# JMS Delivery Method

The available options for the Java Message Service (JMS) delivery method are system dependent. STEP has the following standard JMS delivery options: Apache Active MQ and Oracle AQ. Each of these can be used to deliver messages to a JMS Receiver without any further customizations. To deliver messages to other JMS providers, contact Stibo Systems for further customizations. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

> ⚠ **Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Connection Factory Name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSConnectionFactoryName` property.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Provider URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSProviderURL` property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

The following is an example of a complete property entry for two systems named 'qa' and 'stage,' as well as their URLs 'http://step-qa' and 'http://step-stage':

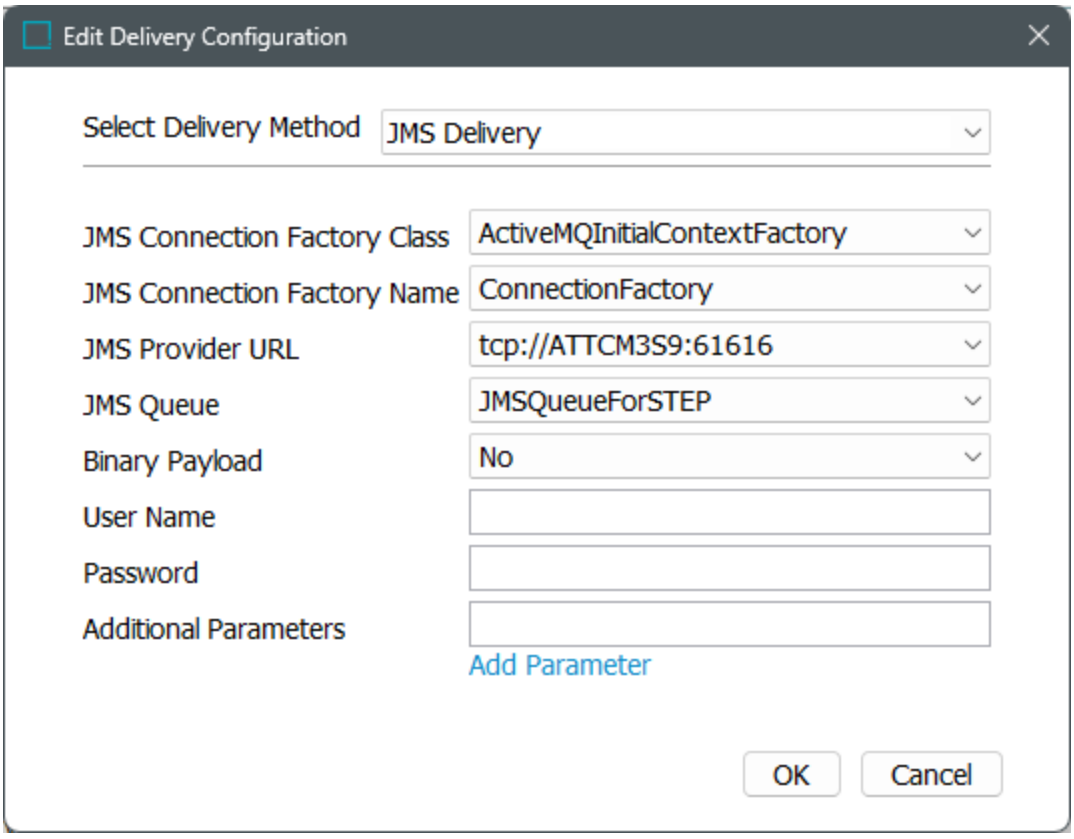
```
JMSProviderURL=qa=http://step-qa,stage=http://step-stage
```

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Queue** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSQueue` property.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** area, click **Edit Delivery**.
2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JMS Delivery**.




3. In **JMS Connection Factory Class**, choose the JMS connection factory class that corresponds to the driver class from the JMS provider vendor. On a standard system, the following option is available:

- **ActiveMQInitialConnectionFactory**: Connects the JMS delivery to Apache Active MQ. For information, search the web.

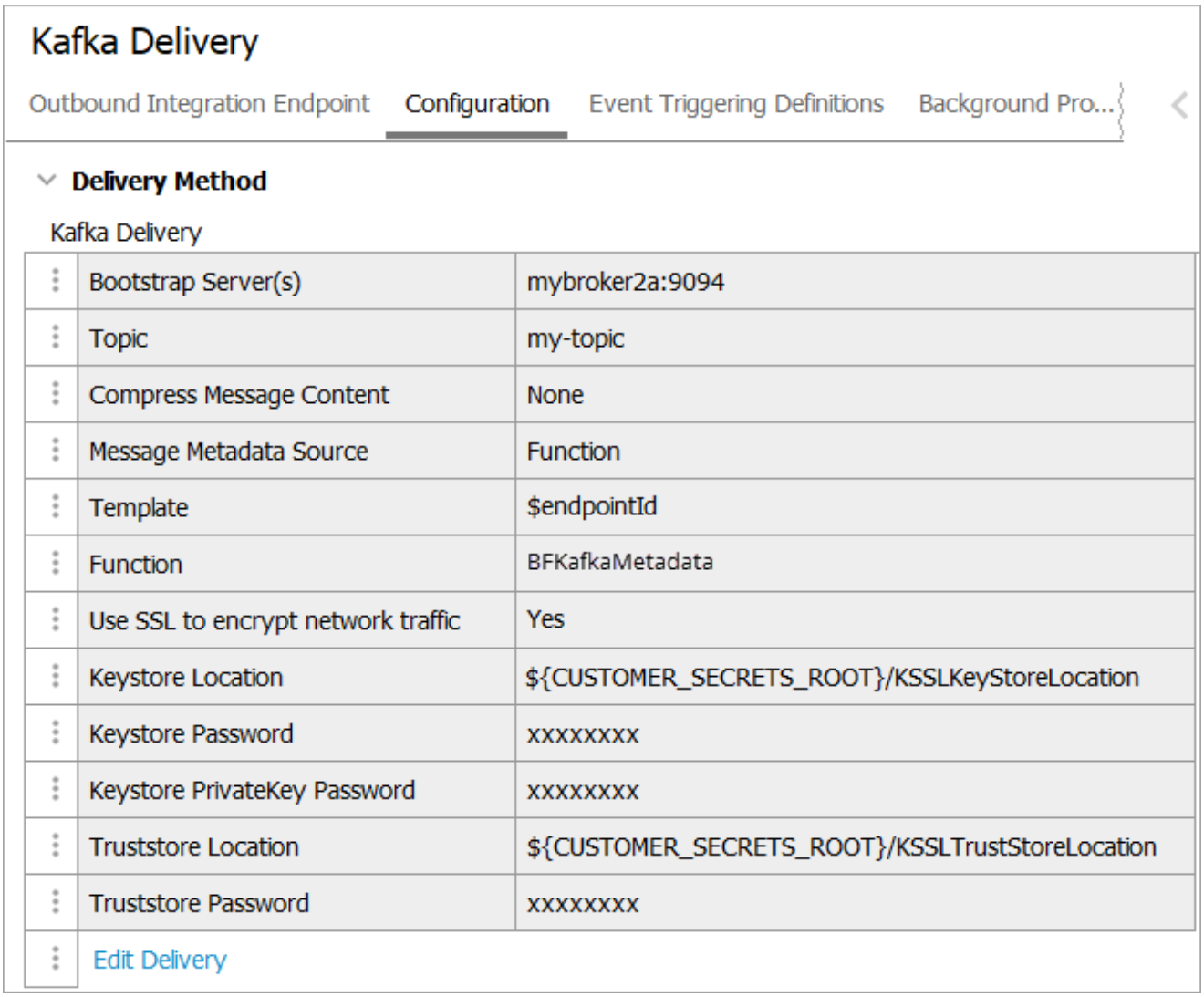
4. In **Connection Factory Name**, select a connection factory name from the list.
5. In **JMS Provider URL**, select a JMS Provider URL from the list.
6. In **JMS Queue**, select the physical name of the JMS Queue to be used on Apache Active MQ.
7. In **Binary Payload**, select 'Yes' if the message contents will be in a binary format (such as Excel).
8. In **User Name**, if required, enter the user name that will be used to log onto the JMS provider.
9. In **Password**, if required, enter the password that will be used to log onto the JMS provider.
10. If additional parameters are required, click **Add parameter**, then enter the Key and Value.
11. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Kafka Delivery Method

The Kafka Delivery method enables a STEP platform integrated with Apache Kafka, which is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform, to use a Kafka queue. For more information about Apache Kafka, search the web.

This delivery method is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. Before setting up a Kafka Delivery, read the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery topic.
2. Configure the **Server** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Server.[*]** property. If connecting to a cluster, use a comma-separated list.

   The following example shows two Kafka server configurations where the first server is a cluster:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Server.1 | mybroker1a:9092,mybroker1b:9092 | ✎ ✕ |
| Kafka.Server.2 | mybroker2a:9094 | ✎ ✕ |

3. Configure the **Topic** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Topic.[*]** property. For example:

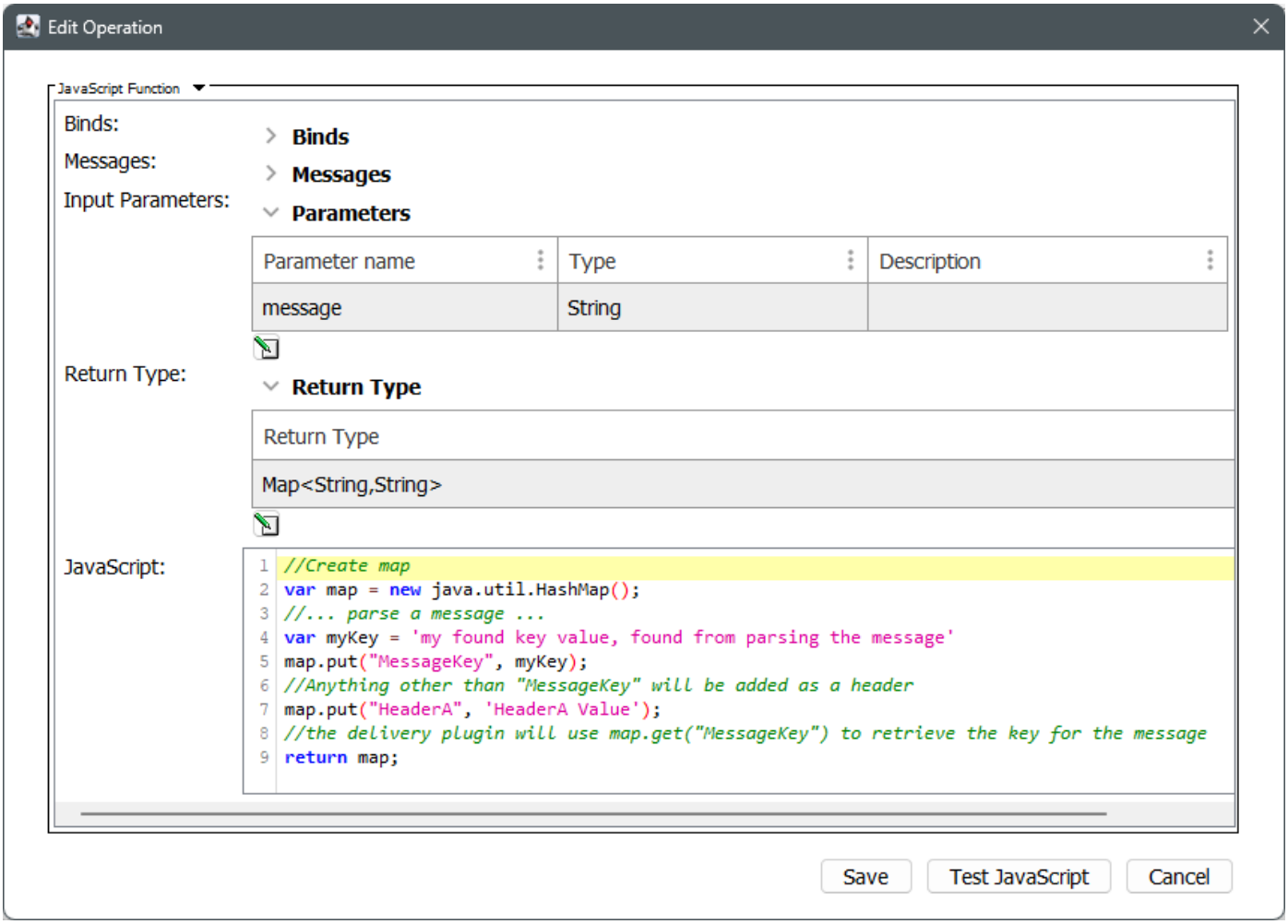
| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Kafka.Topic.1 | my-topic | |

4. The **Message Metadata Source** allows users to select either a template (defined in the steps below) or a business function for the metadata. Using a business function allows you to define the Message Key and Headers metadata for:

   - formats where messages are converted from STEPXML to another text file export format
   - formats other than STEPXML using the Generic STEPXML Splitter (as defined in the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery topic)
   - an OIEP using the Business Rule Based Message Processor (as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic)

   Prior to the delivery method configuration, create a business function that provides metadata for the message key and headers using string processing, or parsing if the messages are always smaller than 1 MB because only the first 1 MB is available to the business function. The function must have 'Input Parameter' of `String` and 'Return Type' as `Map<String, String>` where `map.get('MessageKey')` is used by the delivery method to fetch the message key from the map, and other data is used as headers. Only business functions that have the expected input parameter and return type are available to select in the 'Select Business Function' window.

   The following is a very simple example of a business function used for the Message Metadata Source:




The example code is available in the online help version of this topic.

5. Optionally, configure the **KeystoreLocation** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLKeyStoreLocation | |

6. Optionally, configure the **Truststore Location** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLTrustStoreLocation | |

7. Optionally, SASL / OAuth 2.0 can be configured for STEP with Kafka using the **ExtraDriverOptions** property to authenticate securely via bearer tokens. A business function allows integration with the Kafka Delivery method by handling the OAuth authentication and returning a HashMap containing the Bearer Token and other details.

   Configure the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below, which can be copied:

   - `Kafka.Delivery.[OIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` - indicate the OIEP ID.
   - `stibo.authentication.function` - set the JavaScript business function ID. Refer to the Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token section below.
   - `security.protocol` - indicate either SASL_PLAINTEXT (while testing) or SASL_SSL (in production) for the SSL transport layer.

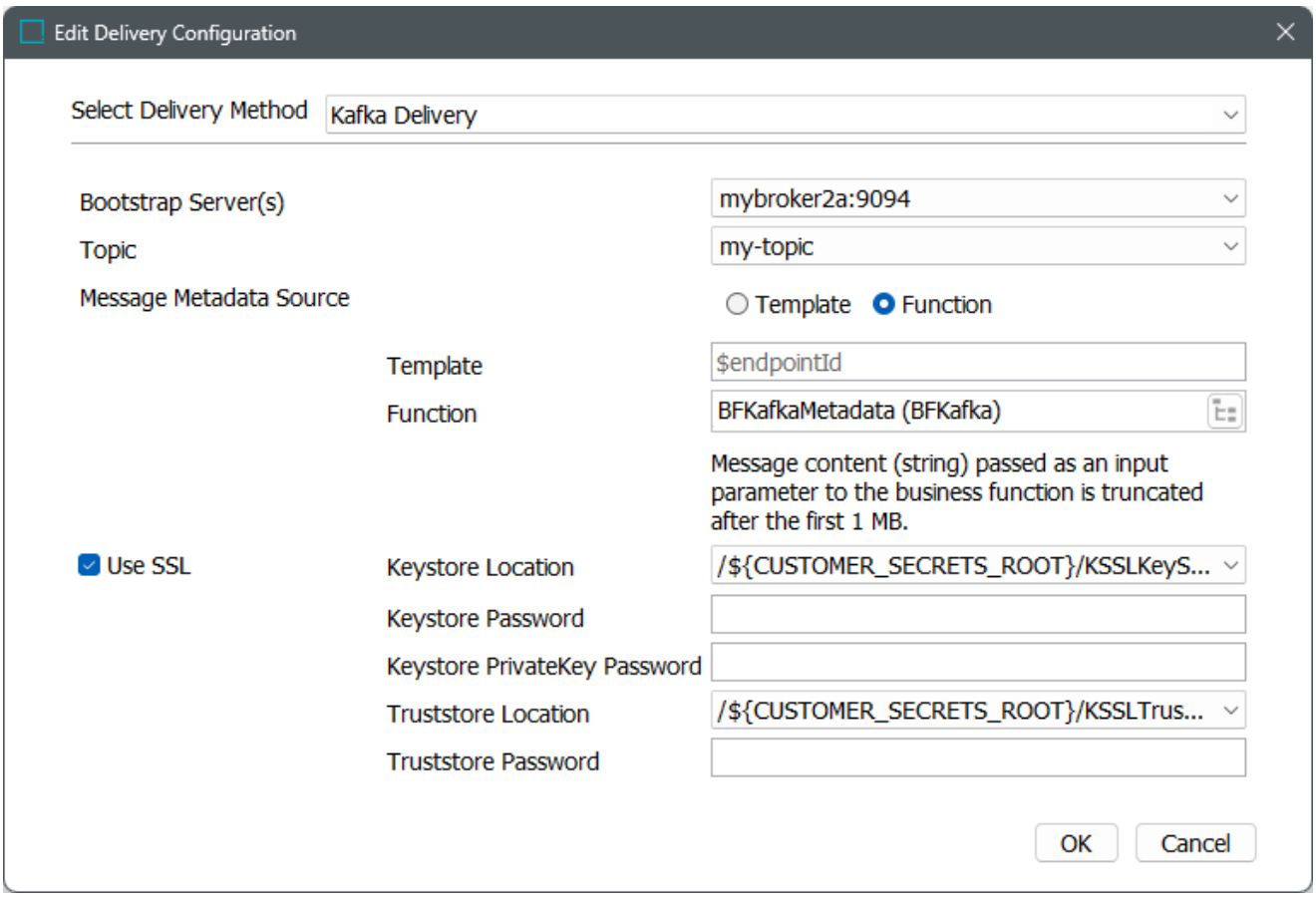
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions | sasl.mechanism=OAUTHBEARER,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.oauthbearer.OAuthBearerLoginModule required;,sasl.login.callback.handler.class=com.stibo.integration.kafka.domain.impl.auth.OAuthFunctionCallbackHandler,stibo.authentication.function=HydraAuthFunction,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT | |

   For example, in the online help version of this topic the property definition includes, ‘MyKafka’ is the ID of the OIEP, ‘HydraAuthFunction’ is the ID of the business function, and ‘SASL_PLAINTEXT’ is the testing value for the security protocol and the rest of the property values are configured.

## Configuration

The Kafka Delivery option is available when configuring an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP).

On the OIEP editor, click the 'Edit Delivery' link, and then provide the following information:




1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Kafka Delivery**.
2. For **Server**, select the server(s) where the Kafka broker instances used by the endpoint are running.
3. In **Topic**, select the topic used by this endpoint.
4. The **Message Metadata Source** allows users to select:
   - Template - the desired key template using these options: ${endpointId}, ${nodeType}, and ${nodeId}.
   - Function - a business function that defines the Message Key and Headers metadata as defined in the Prerequisites section above. As shown in the dialog above, the outbound message content (string) passed to the delivery method is used by the selected business function is truncated at 1MB. Due to the size limitation, string processing is recommended over parsing so one method is

used for identifying keys and headers vs. different approaches for complete vs. incomplete message strings.

> **Important:** When a function is selected and a template is defined, the function overrides the template. When neither a function nor a template is defined, the message key is omitted.

5. For **Use SSL** checkbox, check to enable the Keystore and Truststore options.
   - In **Keystore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Keystore Password**, enter the password for keystore if required.
   - In **Keystore PrivateKey Password**, enter the password of the private key in the keystore file, if needed.
   - In **Truststore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to the Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Truststore Password**, enter the password for truststore if required.
6. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint step, or the **Finish** button to close the wizard.

## Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token

In the online help version of this topic the code example includes a framework for developing a business function to be used with Kafka Delivery and Receiver properties when SASL / OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token authentication is configured.

# Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery

There are a number of considerations before starting the setup for Kafka Delivery.

- Capability
- Delivery Method Options
- Topic Partitions
- Handling for dangling references
- SASL authentication, if needed

Each area is explained in further detail below.

When configuring Kafka, STEPXML is recommended for the messaging format. Other formats supported for integration with STEP will also work, but the documentation has been written for STEPXML.

## Compatibility

Integration with Kafka for event messaging is supported via the following versions of Apache Kafka:

- 3.5.1
- 3.4x
- 3.2x
- 3.0x
- 2.6x
- 2.5x
- 2.4x

For information on receiver options using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver or the Kafka Receiver topics.

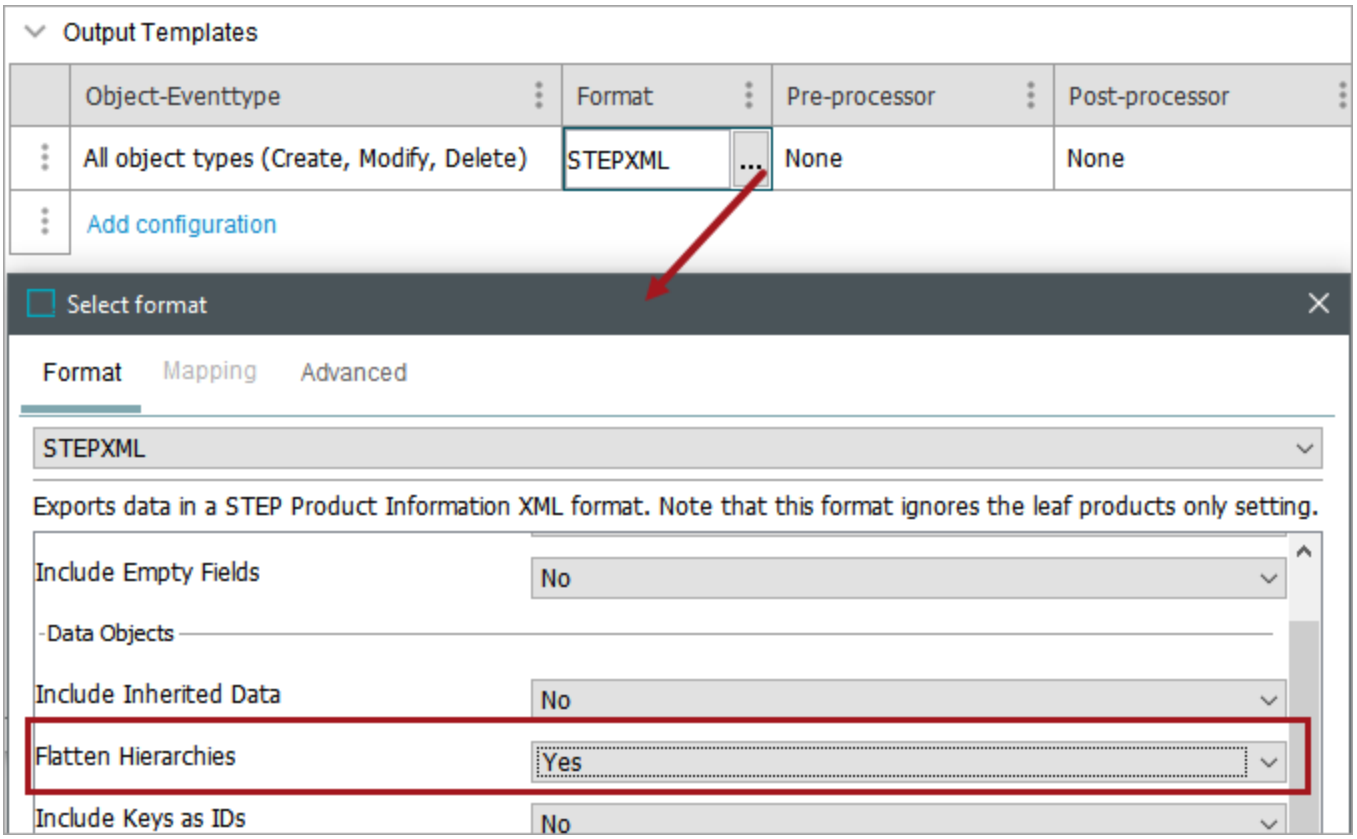
# Delivery Method Options

The following options are available for Kafka delivery:

> **Note:** Option 1 is the recommended and preferred method.

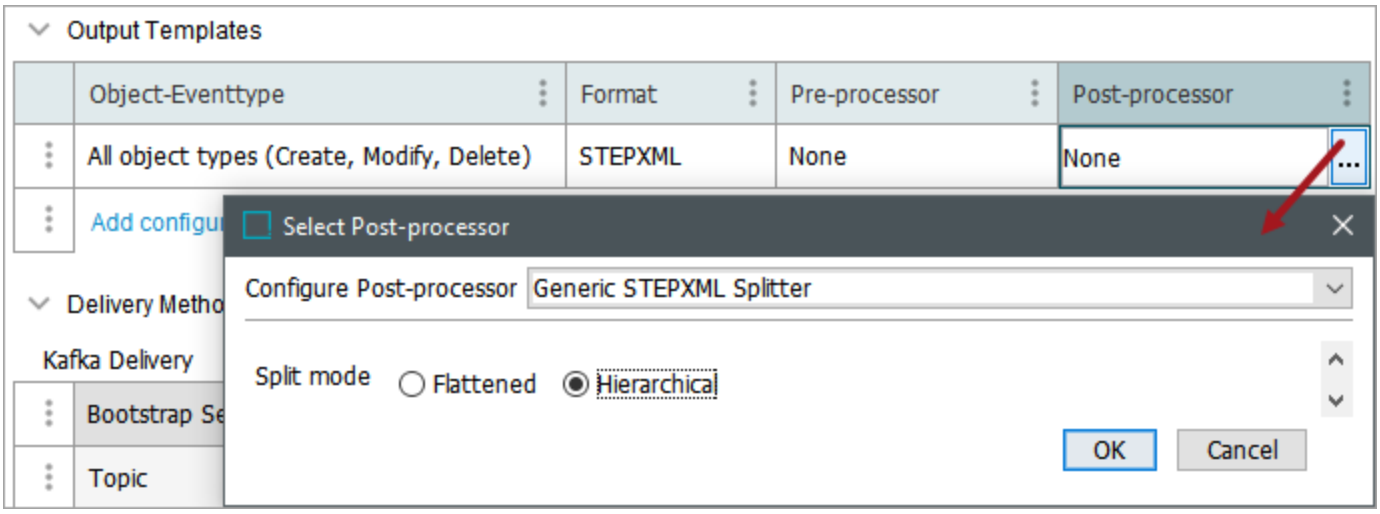
## Option 1 – OIEP with the STEPXML format using inherited values

1. On the endpoint, in the Format parameter, select STEPXML and set the 'Flatten Hierarchies' parameter to '**Yes**.'



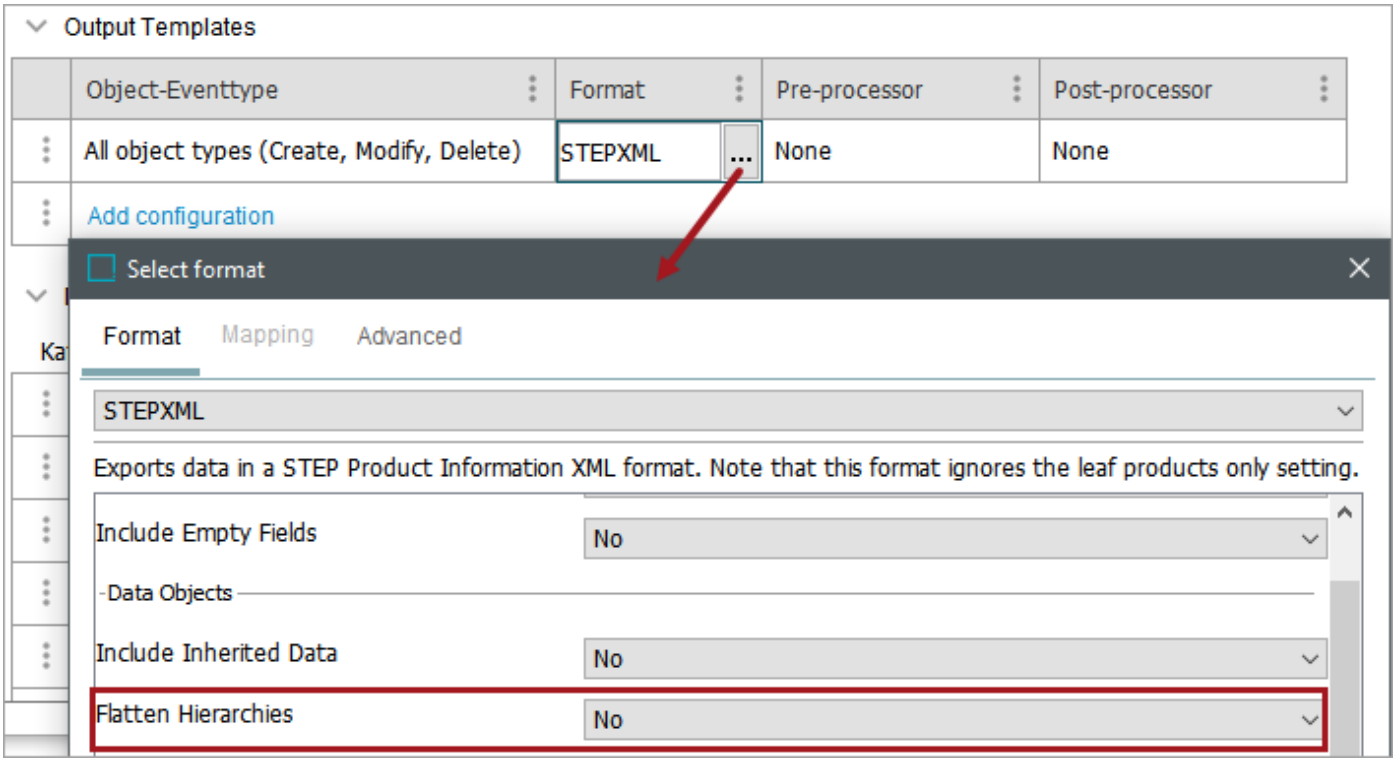

2. For the Post-processor parameter, select **Generic STEPXML Splitter** and set the 'Split mode' to **Hierarchical**. The Generic STEPXML Splitter divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments

containing one single node per STEPXML file.



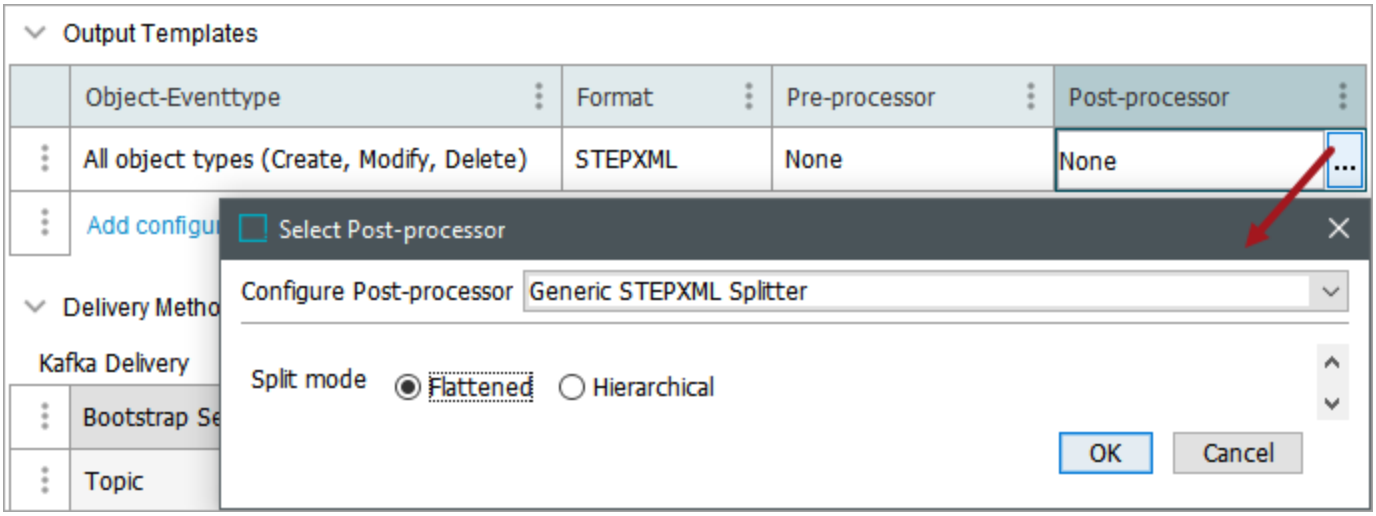

## Option 2 – Split STEPXML messages to events for a single node per message and reduce the event XML size

1. On the endpoint, in the Format parameter, select STEPXML and set the 'Flatten Hierarchies' parameter to '**No**.' It is not needed for this, as it will be flattened in the post-processor.



2. On the endpoint, select the **Generic STEPXML Splitter** post-processor. The Generic STEPXML Splitter divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments containing one single node per STEPXML file.

3. Use the **Flattened** option to further reduce the size of the individual event messages. Flattened denormalizes any child hierarchies in STEPXML to be written out as a single root hierarchy.




> **Note:** If using inherited values in the export, it is recommended to flatten the values in STEPXML format as demonstrated in Option 1 above.

For more information on post-processors, refer to the **Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor** section of the following topics:

- OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section
- OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section

## Option 3 – Configure compression of the event content

LZ4 is the supported compression format. If you configure compression to be used on the integration endpoint when integrating with custom developed Kafka, any producers or consumers must be able to handle compression / decompression of LZ4 event content.

Kafka Producer compression can also be enabled on the OIEP by defining Kafka-specific `compression.type` configuration property on ExtraDriverOptions, as defined in the Kafka Delivery Method topic and on the web.

## Topic Partitions

OIEPs using the Kafka Delivery Method can deliver to multiple partition topics.

By default, the key for all messages published from STEP is the ID of the OIEP responsible. This behavior can be changed by removing the template macro, so no key is produced, or entering a new value for the 'Message Metadata Source' Template field when 'Template' is selected in the Kafka Delivery Method configuration. When no key exists, Kafka distributes messages evenly between partitions.

The following variables can be used to produce message keys:

- **$endpointId** - ID of the OIEP publishing the message.
- **$nodeType** - The type of node being published (e.g., product, classification, etc).
- **$nodeId** - ID of the STEP node being published.

> **Note:** Because STEP IDs are not unique, $nodeType can be combined with $nodeId to create a unique identifier.

If additional metadata sources are required but are not covered by the Template option, use the ‘Function’ option to parse the output message, set the message key, and set the message headers for the first MB of the message.

For more information, refer to the Kafka Delivery Method topic.

## Handling for Dangling References

The Kafka connector and the Generic STEPXML Splitter occasionally have known issues when processing references where the referred to node has not yet been created in the target system. This can create 'dangling references.' For more information, refer to the Dangling References in STEPXML topic.

## SASL Authentication

Support for Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication (both SASL PLAINTEXT with PLAIN and SASL_SSL with PLAIN, OAUTHBEARER, and SCRAM) is supported for the Kafka receiver and delivery

options. Using SASL gives you more data security options and allows for alternatives to the other array of Kafka connector authentication functionality support, which includes support for AWS MSK, Heroku, and Aiven (with TLS Client Certificate Authentication).

Use the Self-Service UI to edit the **Kafka.Receiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** configuration property, where the 'Dynamic' is the placeholder for your endpoint ID [IIEP_ID].

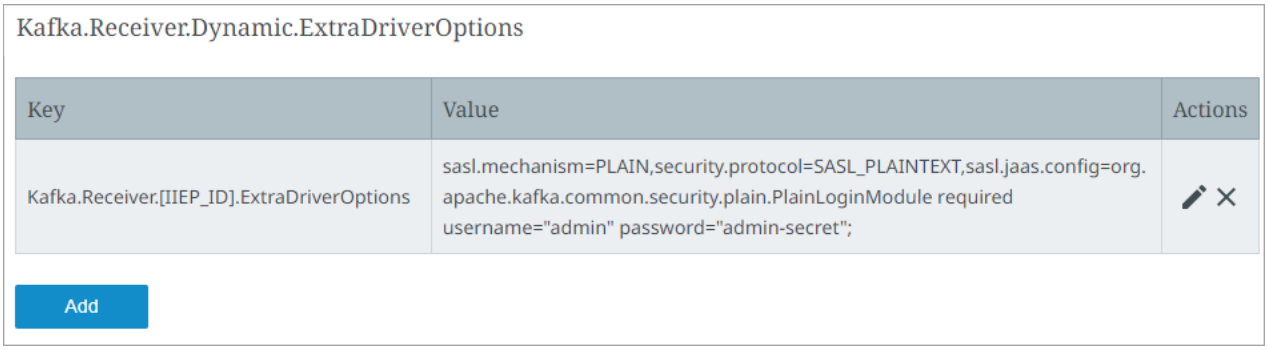
**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Below is an example configuration for PLAIN username/password authentication in a SaaS environment.

Configure the value of the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below (you can copy this format):




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

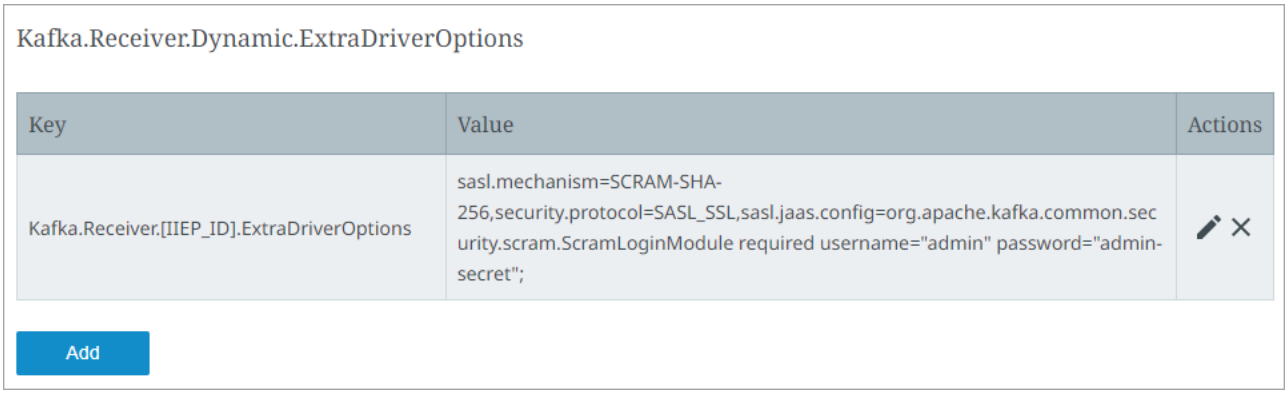
- Value field:

Enter the following string:

```
sasl.mechanism=PLAIN,security.protocol=SASL_
PLAINTEXT,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLo
ginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
```

For SASL_SSL with PLAIN username / password authentication, the Keystore configuration in the SSL part of the Kafka receiver or delivery option can be omitted. If there is no requirement that the Kafka server has to trust the Stibo Systems SSL certificate, then none is needed. A Truststore Location / Password is required to indicate that your system trusts the Kafka Servers Certificate.

Below is a sample config for SCRAM authentication in a SaaS environment:




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

- Value Field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=SCRAM-SHA-256,security.protocol=SASL_
  SSL,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginMod
  ule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

All of the configuration options are taken from confluent.io documentation on how to configure SASL authentication found in this link: https://docs.confluent.io/platform/current/kafka/overview-authentication-methods.html.

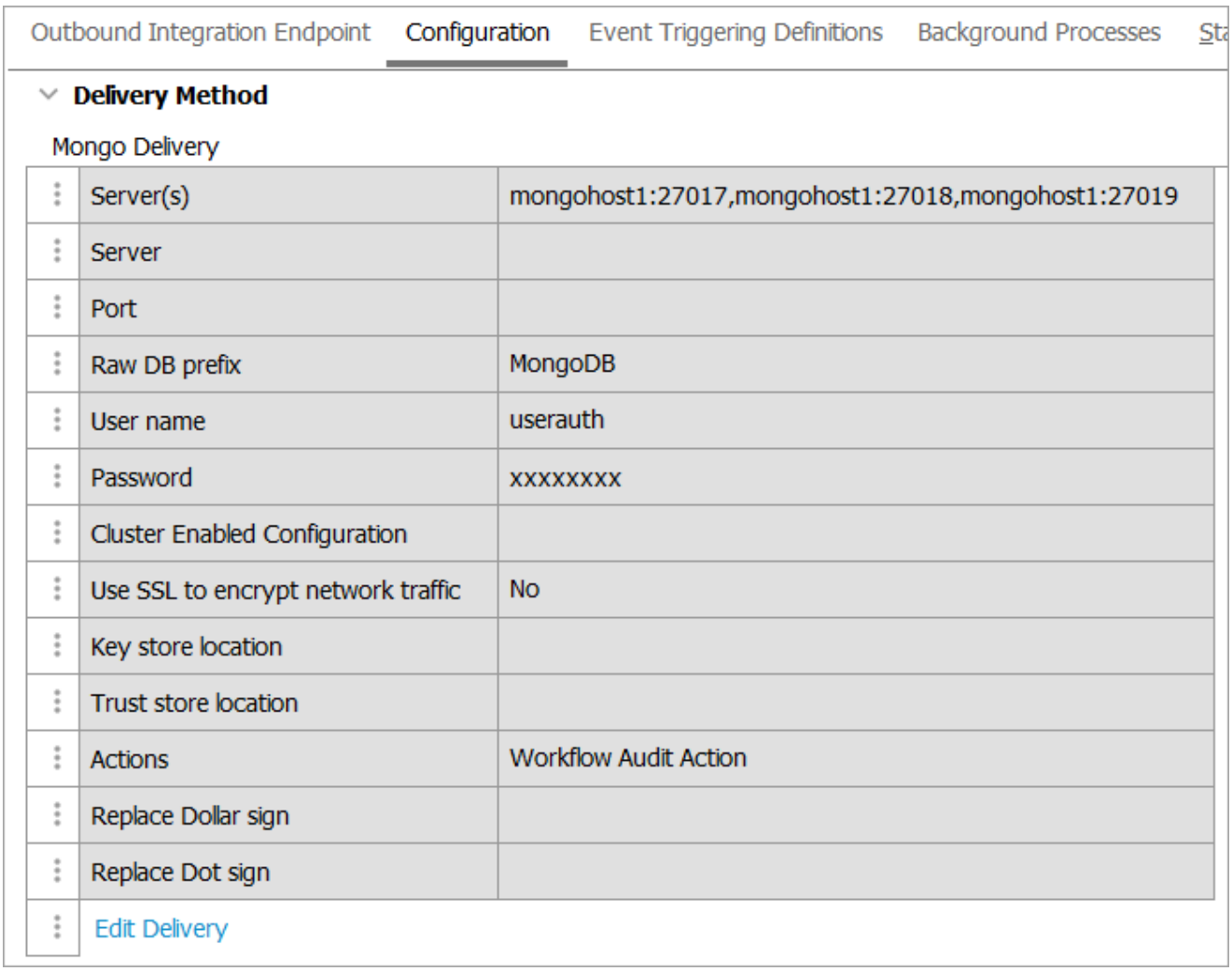
## Mongo Delivery Method

Prior to selecting the Mongo Delivery Method, ensure your setup meets the prerequisites explained in Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter documentation. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

For more information, refer to https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/ or the MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides documentation.

For more information on the Mongo Delivery Method functionality, refer to the Mongo Delivery Method Elements documentation.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

1. If your system displays radio button options for the server selection, refer to the Legacy Configuration section below for more details.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Server(s)** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the dynamic **MongoDB.Server.Configuration.[n]** property, where the [n] is used for differentiation. The configuration entries must be unique (MongoDB.Server.Configuration.1, MongoDB.Server.Configuration.2, MongoDB.Server.Configuration.3, etc.). When duplicate integers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dialog. Each host is separated from the respective port using a colon (:), and additional servers are added using a comma-separated list. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.1 | host4:40004 | |

indicates an independent MongoDB instance. A second and third configuration could be supplied for servers being used in a cluster using the format:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.2 | host1:10001,host2:20002,host3:30003 | |
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.3 | host4:40004,host5:50005,host6:60006,host7:70007 | |

3. The **Key store location** is only required if the Mongo DB requires the clients to use SSL to encrypt connections. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

   The password for the key store is configured using the **MongoDB.SSLKeyStorePassword** property. For example:

   ```
   MongoDB.SSLKeyStorePassword = keystore_password
   ```

4. The **Trust store location** is only necessary if the Mongo DB requires the clients to use SSL to encrypt connections. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

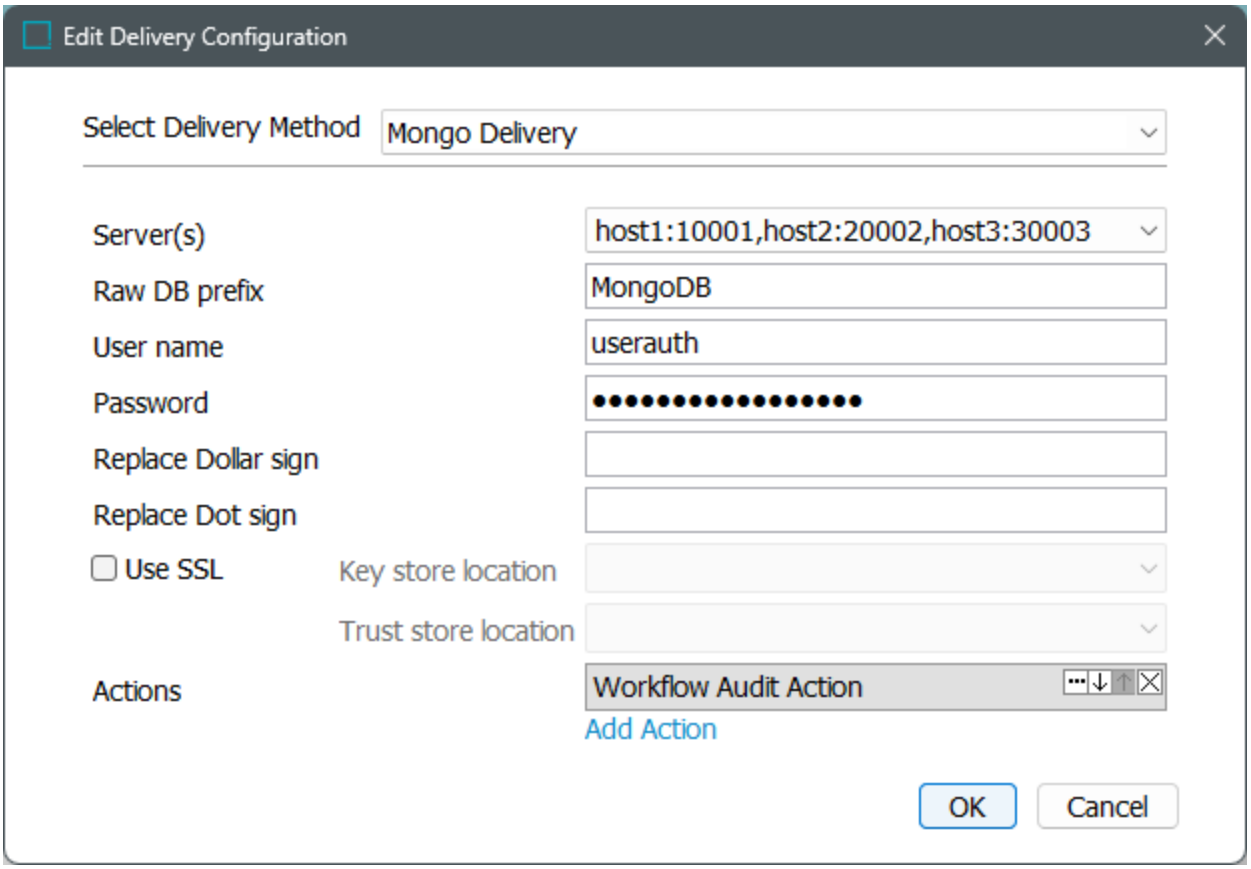
   The password for the key store is configured using the **MongoDB.SSLTrustStorePassword** property. For example:

   ```
   MongoDB.SSLTrustStorePassword = truststore_password
   ```

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In the 'Select Delivery Method' parameter, choose **Mongo Delivery**.




> **Note:** For MongoDB 4.2 and 4.4, choose **Mongo Delivery (from release 4.2)** from the 'Select Delivery Method' dropdown.

2. In **Server(s)** dropdown, select the desired MongoDB server configuration, either an independent MongoDB instance or a MongoDB cluster setup.

3. In **Raw DB prefix**, optionally enter a prefix for all raw databases the adapter creates. The output is [prefix] + [context], resulting in a database name of MongoDBContext1 using the data in the image above, and exporting for Context1.

4. In **User name**, enter the MongoDB user only if MongoDB is configured to use authentication.

5. In **Password**, enter the MongoDB password only if MongoDB is configured to use authentication.

6. **Replace Dollar sign** performs replacements for JSON document key names. Text entered replaces any dollar sign ($) during delivery. If blank, all dollar signs in key names are replaced automatically by the JSON converter with Unicode 'uFF04.' This allows overriding the default Unicode replacement with the specified character(s), for example, an underscore (_).

7. **Replace Dot sign** performs replacements for JSON document key names. Text entered replaces any dot sign (.) during delivery. If blank, all periods in key names are replaced automatically by the JSON converter with Unicode 'uFF0E.' This allows overriding the default Unicode replacement with the specified character(s), for example, an underscore (_).

8. Check **Use SSL** only if MongoDB requires the client to use SSL encryption. If no further parameters are configured, it is assumed that the MongoDB uses an SSL certificate that is issued by a trusted certificate authority (like Verisign or Thawte). If this is not the case, or if more security of the connection is required, you can configure an SSL key store and an SSL trust store.

   - In **Key store location**, enter a key store location, for example, file://[path]/key_store.jks. The Key store holds the STEP Mongo Adapter private key and SSL certificate in a keystore file as generated by the Java utility 'keytool' (in jks format). The password for the key store is configured as defined in the Prerequisites section.
   - In **Trust store location**, enter a trust store location, for example, file://[path]/trust_store.jks. The trust store holds the Mongo DB public key and certificate in a keystore file as generated by the Java utility 'keytool' (in jks format). The trust store configuration is only needed if the certificate is self-signed and not issued by a trusted certificate authority. Configure the password for the key store as defined in the Prerequisites section.

9. In **Actions**, click the **Add action** link to enter one or more STEP business actions used to create and populate aggregated collections. These actions are run after the raw collections have been populated.

10. On the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Delivering Delete Events

The Mongo delivery method requires all of the following OIEP settings to deliver delete events:

1. The OIEP is event-based, verified by viewing that the Configuration tab includes the Event Queue Configuration section. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section topic.
2. In the Event Queue Configuration section, the Queue Status parameter is set to Read Events.
3. In the Output Templates section, the Object-Eventtype column includes 'Delete' as an event type. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic.
4. In the Output Templates section:
   - The **Format** column displays 'Advanced STEPXML'.
   - The **Template** includes the appropriate <DeleteProducts/> tags.

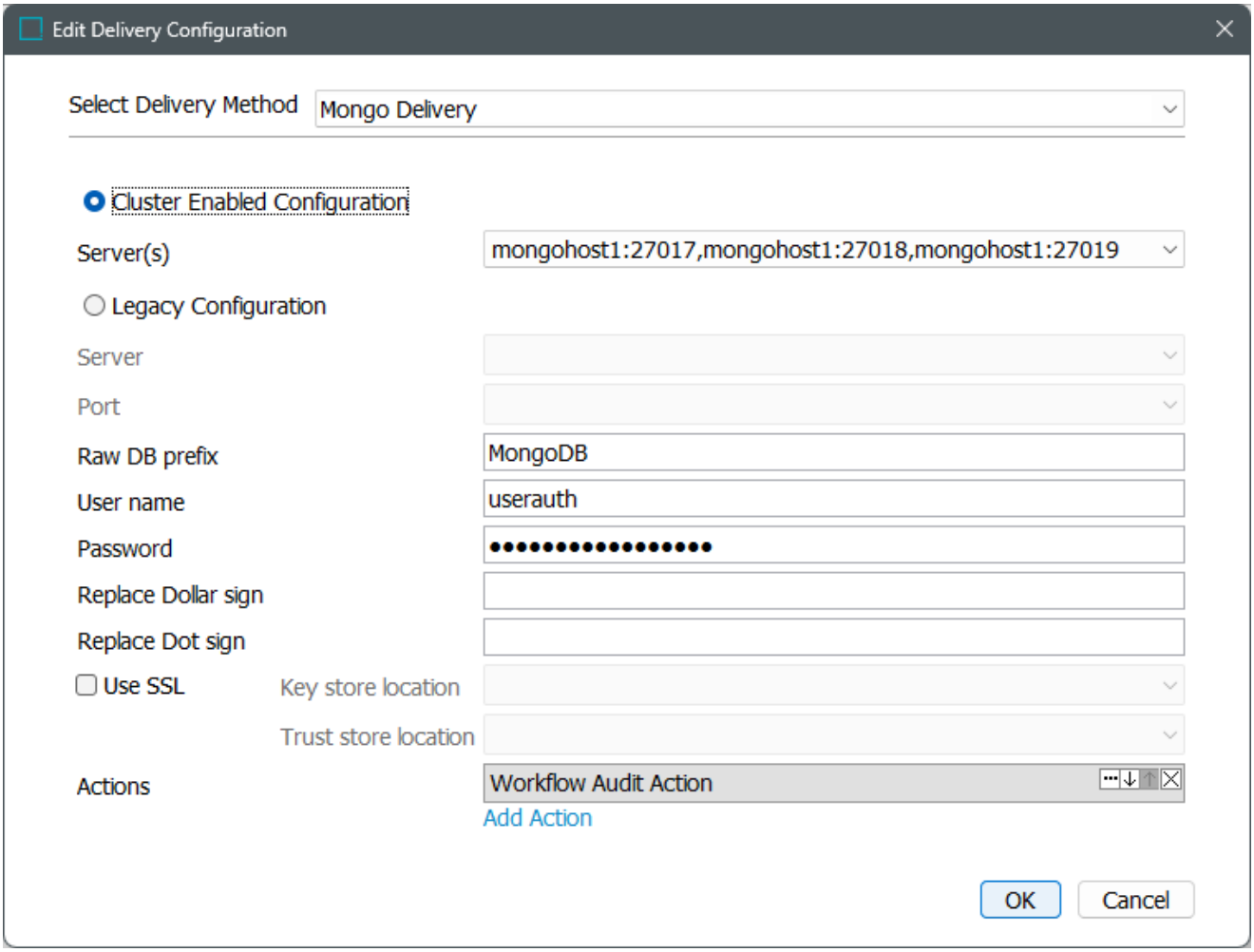
     Advanced STEPXML is the only format that allows delete events to be included in the XML. For more information, refer to the 'Event-Based OIEP Triggered by Deleting Products, Classifications, and Assets' section of the Delete Objects in STEPXML topic.

## Legacy Configuration

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

When the configuration properties include the MongoDB.Server property and the MongoDB.Port property, the dialog displays both a cluster option and a legacy option. Typically, this happens when a STEP system had a MongoDB host / port configured prior to the update that introduced the clustered configuration functionality.

**Note:** Upgrading the configuration properties to modify all configurations using the legacy properties to the cluster enabled property, and then removing the legacy properties completely, results in the radio button options being removed from the dialog, as shown in the image at the top of this topic. Additionally, the cluster option and the legacy option are not included in the **Mongo Delivery (from release 4.2)** delivery method.




Click the **Cluster Enabled Configuration** radio button to display the **Server(s)** dropdown entries for the dynamic MongoDB.Server.Configuration.[n] property.

Click the **Legacy Configuration** radio button to display the **Server** and **Port** dropdowns entries for the MongoDB.Server and MongoDB.Port properties.

On legacy implementations, multiple independent servers or ports could be listed using the following format:

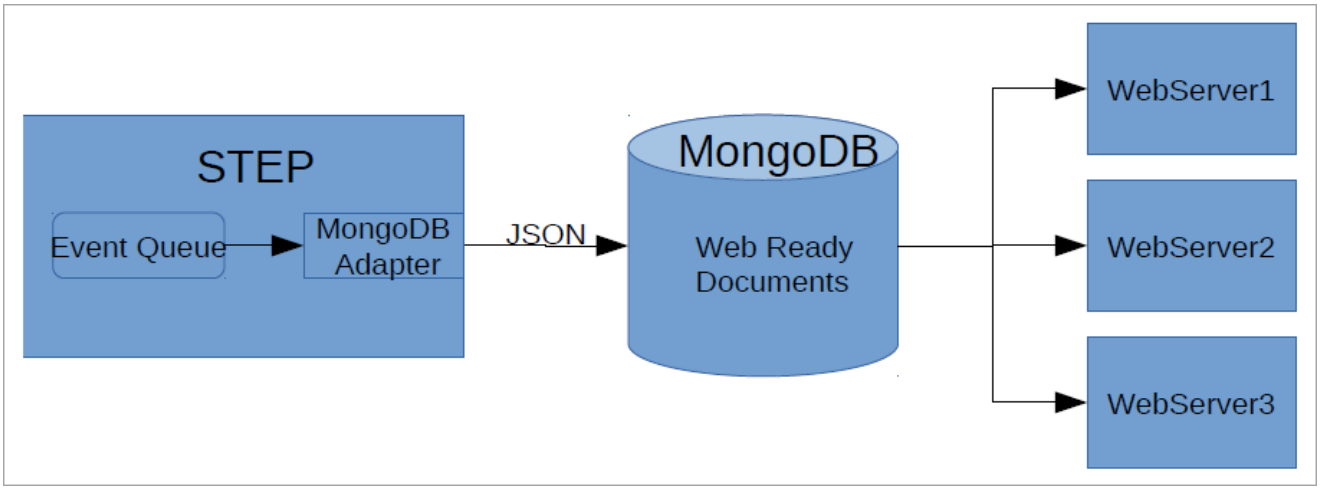
```
MongoDB.Server=1=vps124887.vps.ovh.ca,2=cde,3=rty
MongoDB.Port=1=30001,2=30002,3=30003
```

# Mongo Delivery Method Elements

The STEP Mongo Adapter is an outbound integration endpoint delivery option that receives data from a STEP event queue and loads it into a MongoDB database. The MongoDB is often used for website back-end, reporting, and high performance feeds to other back-end systems.

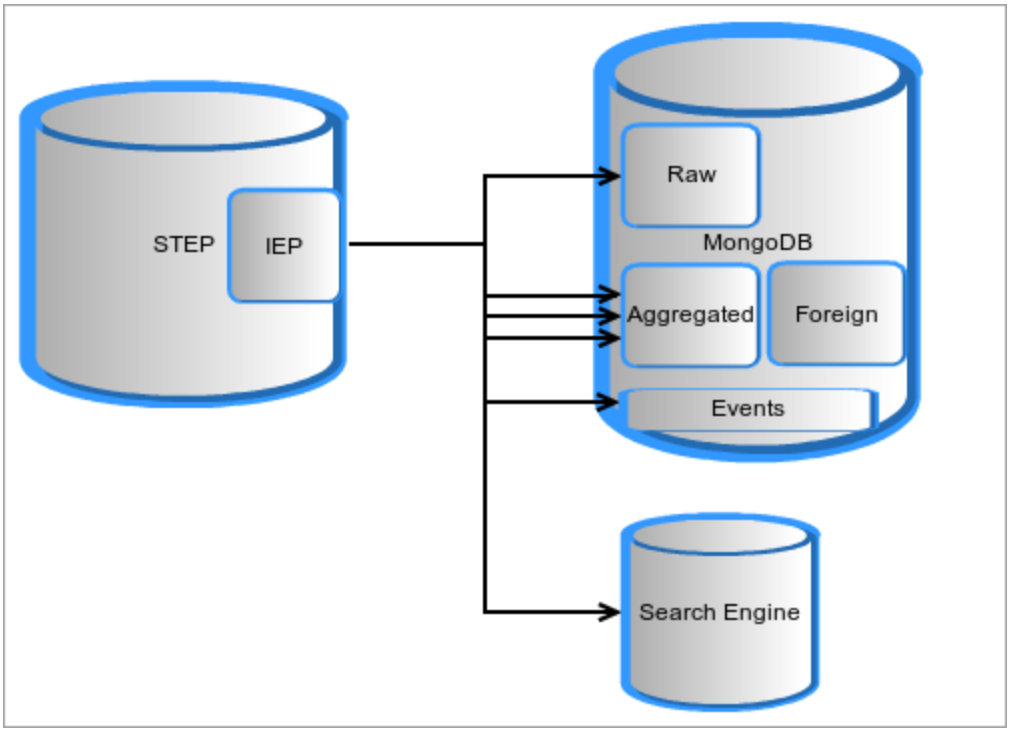
The Mongo adapter converts STEPXML to JSON and keeps a set of 'raw' collections in MongoDB that are in sync with STEP. Additionally, it allows you to add JavaScript triggers to maintain aggregated collections.

The following illustration shows how the Mongo Adapter can be used to feed a Mongo database that is used as the back-end to a website:




By keeping collections of web-ready JSON documents available in MongoDB, the JSON can be passed directly to the browser's JavaScript. This results in the web server having little processing to do, which means that it needs to pass the right collection result directly back to the browser.

The following drawing illustrates the collections involved:



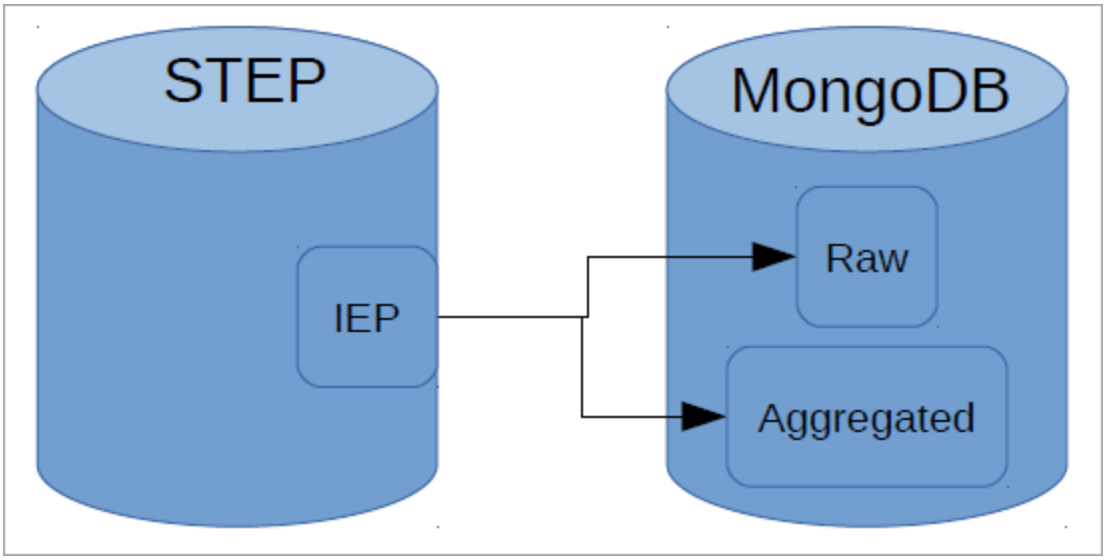

The STEP Mongo Adapter ensures that the raw collections are a one-to-one mirror of data in STEP. The adapter does not embed nodes found through references or child associations. These nodes are stored separately in the raw collections.

It is possible to configure the adapter so that it creates one or more customized, aggregated MongoDBs (databases or collections) where the documents can be tailored to meet the exact usage requirements, like reporting, analysis, and so on.

The JavaScript triggers allow maintaining aggregated collections, for example:

- List of children, including title and other data necessary in a tree-like view.
- Information from the target end of references that is needed in a given view.
- Mapping to a JSON structure that is closer to the website data model.

The following image shows a MongoDB database containing a raw database that is maintained directly by the STEP Mongo Adapter and an aggregated database maintained by JavaScript triggers.




A JavaScript trigger is executed under certain conditions, for example, only for a specific object type. This reduces the amount of checking necessary in the JavaScript code. Once the raw collection is updated and the JavaScript triggers (if configured) have completed, an event is inserted into the events collection. Also, an update is sent to the search engine.

**Note:** Aggregated collections and raw collections do not need to be in the same MongoDB instance. However, if required, different collections in the aggregate can be combined into their own MongoDB instance.

## Default Databases and Collections

The STEP Mongo Adapter maintains a number of MongoDBs, referred to as 'raw databases', and a number of collections in the raw databases, referred to as 'raw collections.' A raw database is created for each context that is exported and the database is named after the context. For example, if the two contexts EN and FR are exported, two raw databases are created, one named EN and one named FR.

It is possible to configure a string that prepend the raw database name when the STEP Mongo Adapter is configured. When data is exported from multiple contexts, a JSON document is created per context, per exported object. Continuing the previous example, two JSON documents are created for each object: one for the object in the EN context and one for the object in the FR context.

A raw collection is only created when the particular STEP data type is exported. So, if no assets are exported from STEP, no asset collection is created. Each raw database contains all or some of the following raw collections:

| Raw Collection | Purpose |
|---|---|
| product | Exported products |
| asset | Exported assets |
| classification | Exported classifications |
| entity | Exported entities |
| attribute | Exported attribute definitions |
| data containers | Exported data container definitions |
| referenceType | Exported reference types |
| listofvalues | Exported list of values (LOVs) |
| unit | Exported unit definitions |

Inherited values, calculated values, and unit names on values are handled already in the raw collections. Since changes to these affect replicated information, STEP ensures that appropriate updates are made to sync the replicated information.

## STEP JSON and Mongo JSON

The STEP Mongo Adapter converts STEPXML input to STEP JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) documents, and then stores the JSON documents in the MongoDB. The STEP JSON schema can be downloaded from your STEP server at: http://*[enter step-server]*/files/StepSchema.json

Formally, MongoDB documents are BSON documents, which is a binary representation of a JSON document. For more information, refer to the MongoDB documentation on the web.

For an expanded example of the basic conversion using STEP Mongo Adapter, refer to the Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example documentation.

# JavaScript Triggers

STEP business action triggers with JavaScript populate the aggregated MongoDB databases and collections. You can configure one or more business action triggers for the STEP Mongo Adapter. The business action triggers are fired after the STEP Mongo Adapter has populated the raw collections.

During configuration of the STEP Mongo Adapter, the configuration wizard allows you to select multiple JavaScript to run under different conditions by adding preconditions to the business actions. A precondition is, for example, a JavaScript trigger that is only fired for updates to a given type of objects. For more information, refer to the **Applies If Tab** section of the Editing a Business Rule or Function documentation.

Due to the nature of inheritance and calculated attributes, the trigger may be called even if there are no changes to the underlying raw objects.

The business action triggers are executed once per JSON document sent to the MongoDB database. If two objects are exported from STEP, two JSON documents are sent to the MongoDB database and the business action triggers are executed twice. If the objects are exported in multiple contexts, one JSON document is generated per context, per object. This means that if two products in two contexts are exported, the business action triggers are executed four times.

Business action triggers are executed on the STEP server. Business actions triggers need access to the MongoDB database to fetch data from the raw collections and write or read data to / from the aggregated collections. For the best performance, network latency between the STEP server and the MongoDB server should be minimal.

> ⚠ **Important:** Place aggregated collections in their own database so that the raw database contains only collections.

## Bound Variables

The JavaScript trigger have accesses to information in the Mongo Adapter environment by binding script variables when the JavaScript trigger is defined.

| Type | Gives access to |
|---|---|
| MongoDBContext | • The current STEP context. |

| Type | Gives access to |
| --- | --- |
| | • The name of the raw MongoDB database.<br>• The MongoDB database via the com.mongodb.Mongo object. For more information, refer to: http://api.mongodb.org/java/current/com/mongodb/Mongo.html. The actual Mongo object that is passed can be a wrapper, but it adheres to the interface |
| JSON context | The JSON object with the data that has been persisted in MongoDB. |

For more information about executing JavaScript in business rules, refer to the Business Action: Execute JavaScript section of the Business Rules documentation.

## Example JavaScript to Maintain a Collection in a Classification

The following code-snippet illustrates an example JavaScript that maintains a collection containing the list of products (ID and Name) in a classification.

The structure of the collection is:

```
{_id: "<classification-id>", products : { { id: "<product-id1>", name:
"<product-name1>"}, { id: "<product-id2", name: "<product-name2>"}, ... }
function getClassificationIDs(classrefs) {
    var result = new Array();
    if (classrefs != null) {
        for (i = 0; i < classrefs.targets.size(); ++i) {
            result.push(new String(classrefs.targets[i].targetID));
        }
    }
    return result;
}

var db = mongoContext.getMongo().getDB('extra');
var collection = db.getCollection('classificationproducts');
```

```
var classrefs = mongoData.references ? mongoData.references["Web
Classifications"] : null;

var classificationIDs = getClassificationIDs(classrefs);

var deletequery = {"products.id" : mongoData._id, "_id" : { $nin :
getClassificationIDs(classrefs) }};
var adelete = { $pull : { products : { id : mongoData._id } } };

collection.update(deletequery, adelete, false, true);

var query = {"products.id" : mongoData._id };
var name = mongoData.name;
var update = { $set : { "products.$.name" : name } };

collection.update(query, update, false, true);

classificationIDs.map(function(item) {
    var query = { _id : item };
    var update = { $addToSet : { products : { id : mongoData._id, name :
name } } };
    collection.update(query, update, true, false);
});
```

# Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter

The following are prerequisites for setting up the MongoDB adapter:

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. A MongoDB instance with suitable amounts of disk space.
2. The STEP MongoDB Adapter uses a network port to access the MongoDB database on the server where the MongoDB is running. The network port must be open and accessible from the STEP servers.
3. Update the `MongoDB.Server` configuration property with the **name of the MongoDB server** using a list of number-to-value pairs, separated by commas, as follows:

   ```
   MongoDB.Server = 1=MongoDBServer1, 2=MongoDBServer2, 3=MongoDBServer3
   ```

4. Update the `MongoDB.Port` configuration property with the **MongoDB port** using a list of number-to-value pairs, separated by commas, as follows:

   ```
   MongoDB.Port = 1=10001, 2=2002, 3=3003
   ```

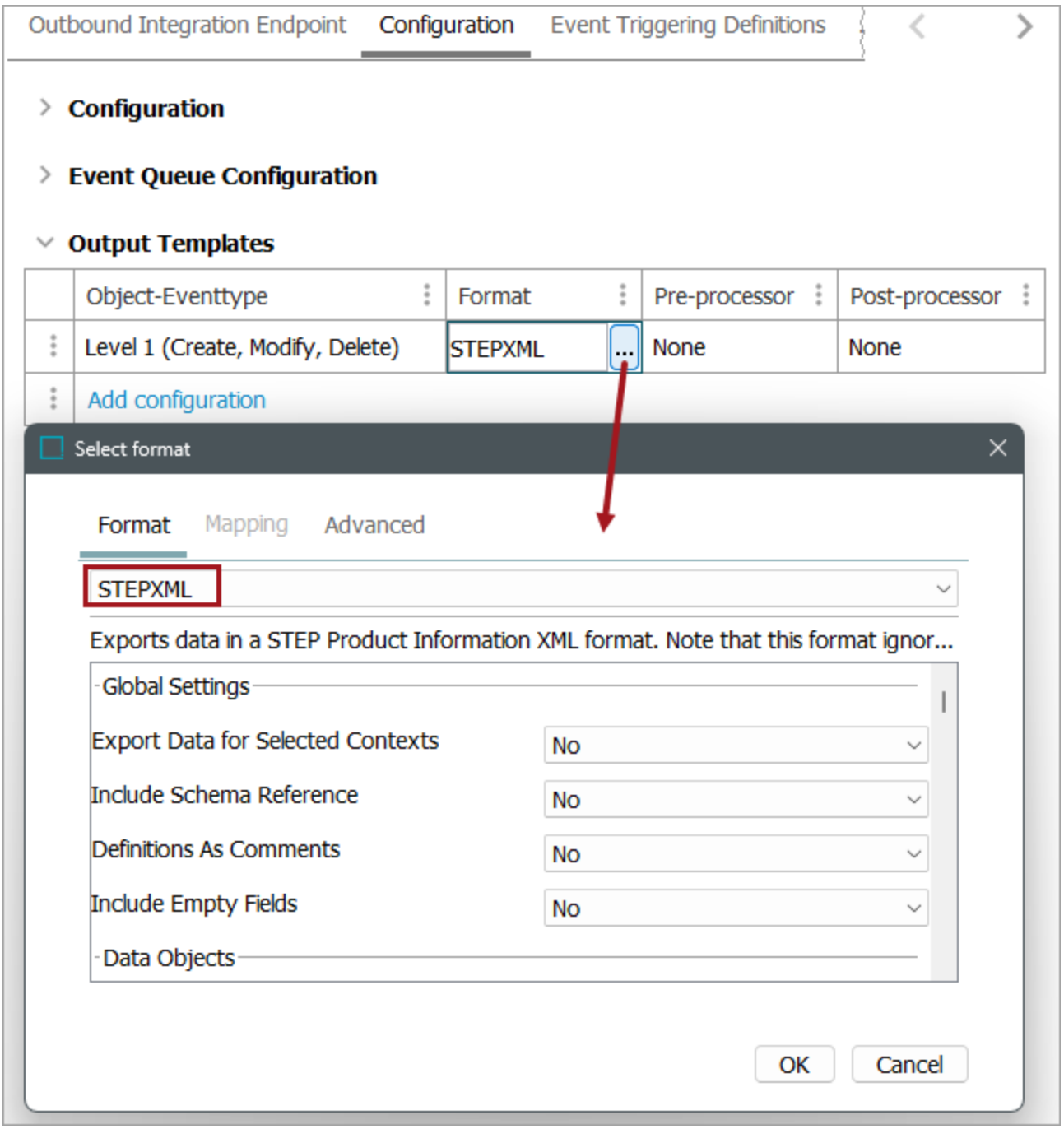
   For example, to configure the adapter to use a MongoDB instance running on either 'Server1' or 'Server2' using port '27712' on both servers, the properties would be:

   ```
   MongoDB.Server = 1=Server1, 2=Server2
   MongoDB.Port = 1=27712
   ```

## Configure the OIEP

The STEP MongoDB Adapter is run within an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) and is configured as the delivery method for the endpoint.

1. In System Setup, create an OIEP, selecting STEP Exporter as the Process Engine. For details on creating a new OIEP, refer to the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. For the new OIEP, open Configuration > Output Templates > Add configuration > Format > click the ellipsis button (…).

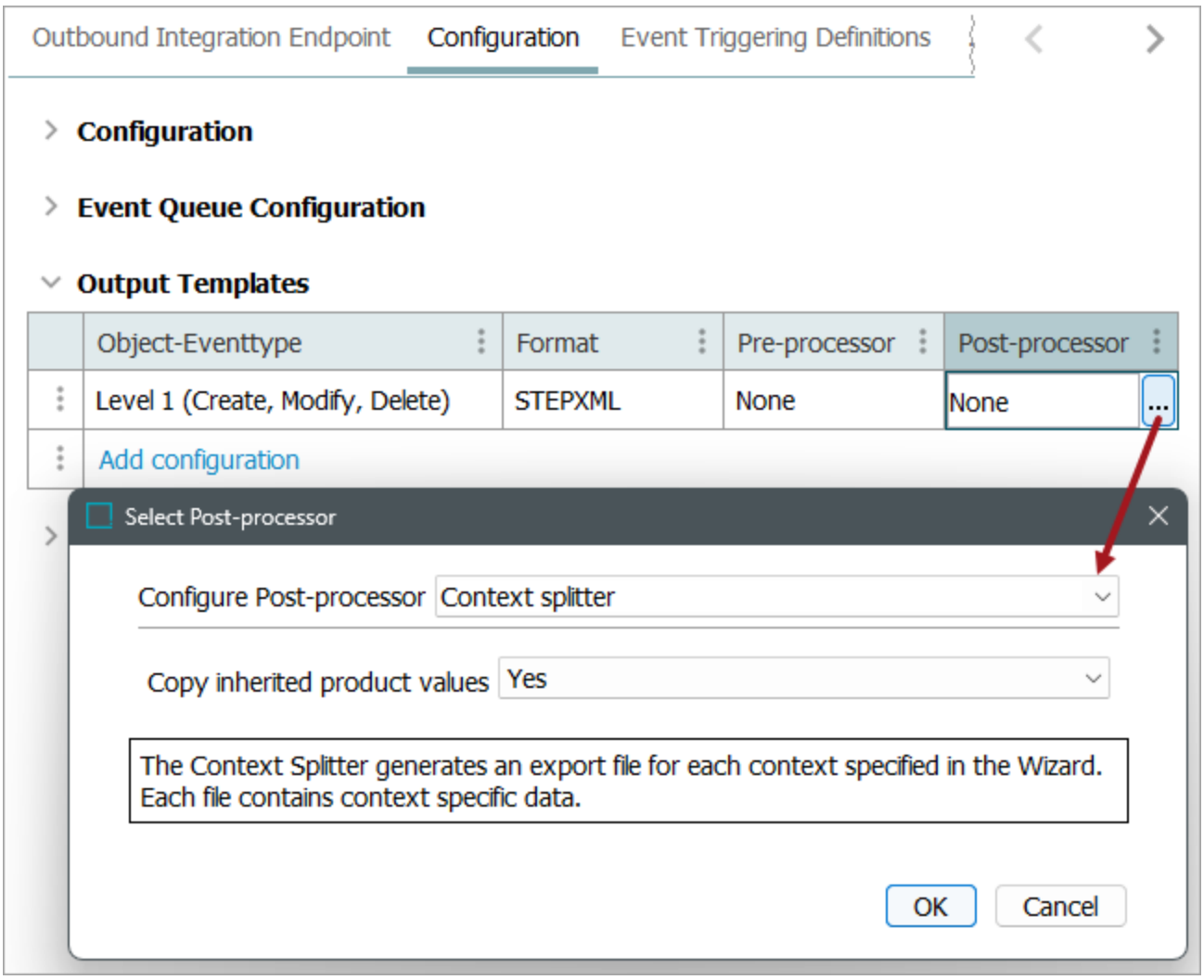



3. On the Select Format dialog, leave objects as default values except for the following parameters:
   - Select the **STEPXML** export format in the dropdown at the top of the dialog
   - Data Objects > **Flatten Hierarchies** = Yes
   - Data Objects > **Include Entities** = Selected

- Data Objects > **Include Data Containers** = Yes
- Data Objects > **Include Products** = Selected
- Data Objects > **Include Classifications** = Selected
- Data Objects > **Include Assets** = Selected
- Configuration > **Include Attribute Groups** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Data Container Definitions** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Link, Reference and Object Types** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include List of Values** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Units** = Minimum

For more information on these STEPXML outbound parameters, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic of the Data Exchange documentation.

4. In the Post-processor field, click the ellipsis button (...) and select **Context splitter**, then click OK.




5. For Delivery Method, if MongoDB requires user authentication, configure a MongoDB user and password. The MongoDB user must be configured in the MongoDB admin database and have permissions to create new MongoDB databases (the MongoDB role "readWriteAnyDatabase").

## Configuring the JavaScript Triggers

JavaScript triggers are fired for all updates to the raw collections. The purpose of the triggers is to maintain the aggregated collections. The JavaScript triggers are configured as business actions in STEP and then applied when configuring the MongoDB Adapter.

Continue with setting up the Mongo Delivery Method options, by following the Mongo Delivery Method documentation.

# MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides

The following information is available to assist in the setup of Mongo Delivery Method.

## STEP JSON Schema

The STEP JSON schema can be downloaded from your STEP server at: http:///*[enter step-server]*/files/StepSchema.json

## Configuring Mongo Authentication Quick Guide

The following quick guide describes how to configure a Mongo database to use authentication. Details may be found in the Mongo documentation on the web.

The guide assumes that the setup is used on a Mongo database installation running as a single server installation (i.e., the Mongo database is running as a standalone server).

- Start the Mongo database without authentication.
- Log onto the database using the Mongo client.
- Create a system administrator user.

```
> use admin
switched to db admin
> db.createUser(
   {
     user: "admin",
     pwd: "password",
     roles:
     [
       {
        role: "userAdminAnyDatabase",
        db: "admin"
       }
     ]
   }
```

```
)

Successfully added user: {
  "user" : "admin",
  "roles" : [
   {
    "role" : "userAdminAnyDatabase",
    "db" : "admin"
   }
  ]
}
```

4. Create the user that will be used when the MongoDB adapter logs onto the Mongo database. This user should be created in the admin database with roles to read and write any databases in Mongo:

```
> use admin
switched to db admin
> db.createUser( {"user" : "stepsys", "pwd" : "stepsys", "roles" : [
"readWriteAnyDatabase" ] })
Successfully added user: { "user" : "stepsys", "roles" : [
"readWriteAnyDatabase" ] }
```

5. Stop the Mongo database and enable authentication. This may be done in the Mongo configuration file:

```
auth = true
```

or from the command line:

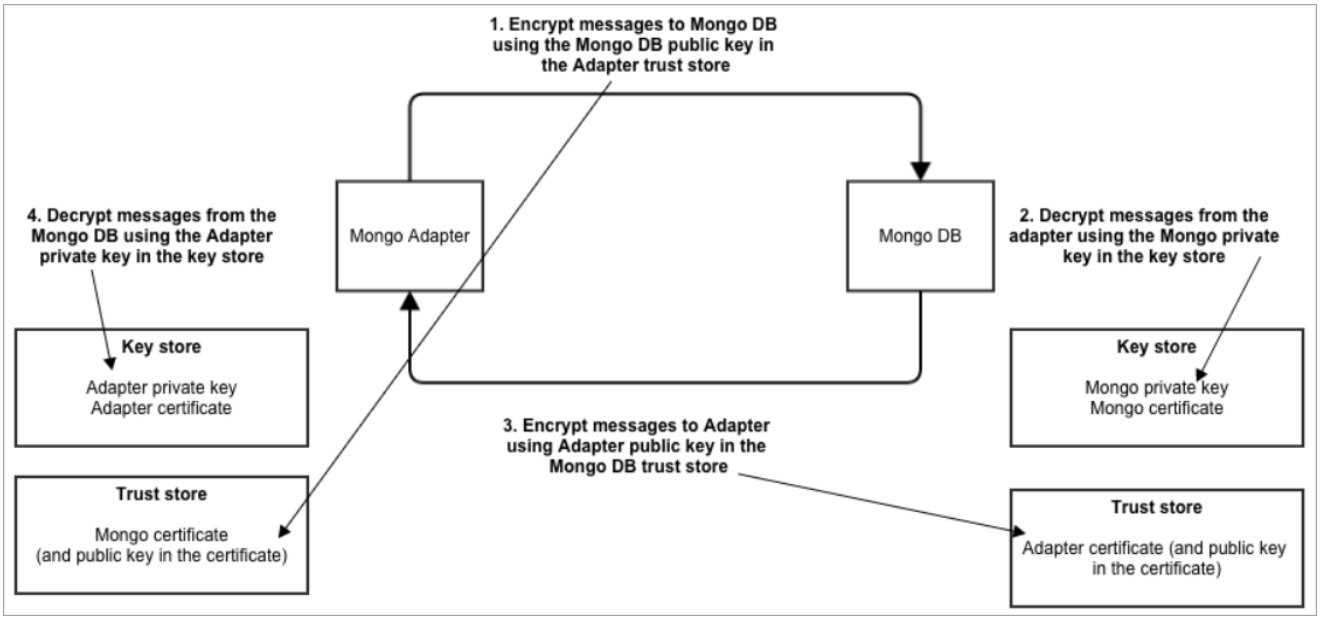
```
mongod --auth --config
```

## SSL Configuration Quick Guide

When the Mongo DB adapter is configured for SSL, a key store and a trust store must be configured.

- The key store is a key store file in jks format containing the Mongo Adapter (STEP) private key and certificate.
- The trust store is a trust store file in jks format containing the Mongo DB public key and certificate.

Key store files may be created from the public and private key files and certificates using utilities like the java keytool utility. The diagram below illustrates the uses of the key store and trust store.




To configure SSL encryption on the STEP-to-Mongo database connection:

- Configure the Mongo database to use SSL: http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/configure-ssl/
- Configure the Mongo client to connect to a Mongo database using SSL: http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/configure-ssl-clients/

The Mongo database available as a free download does not support SSL. (SSL requires the Enterprise edition of Mongo.) Instead, download the appropriate source and compile your own version of the Mongo database from the web: https://www.mongodb.com/docs/manual/installation/

# Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example

The following examples use this product with type = 'Item', ID 'XYZ', and Name = 'XYZ Name.' The product is located in the family 'FamilyXYZ2.'

The STEP Mongo Adapter transforms this to the STEP JSON document:

```
{
_id : "EXA-5002-1001",
objectTypeID : "Chair",
parentID : "Chairs",
name : "Arm chair",
type : "product"
}
```

The id of the product is used as unique ObjectId in the MongoDB database, and therefore the STEPXML id field is transformed to _id. The UserTypeID XML attribute is converted to the objectTypeID field. The type field describes the kind of STEP object that is exported. For Basic STEP objects, the types are 'product', 'asset', 'classification', and 'entity.' Other STEP objects are described in the following topics.

## Values

In this example, a product has two attributes:

- A single value attribute Color with the value 'Brown'
- A multi value attribute Height with the value = '43', the unit = 'inches', and the value = '120', with the unit = 'cm.'

When this is transformed to a STEP JSON document by the STEP MongoDB adapter, it results in the following:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    Color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"]
  }
}
```

The data displayed includes:

- Values of the product are stored as a subdocument with the name 'values.'
- The value of the single-valued attribute 'Color' is represented as a field-and-value pair: the ID of the attribute is the field, and the value is the value of the attribute represented as a string.
- The multi-valued attribute 'Height' is represented as a field-to-arrays of strings. Again, the ID of the attribute is the field, and the string array contains a string for each value.
- The name of the unit is appended to the attribute value with a space for all values with a unit. In the example above, '120 cm' is the concatenation of the value '120' and 'cm' from the unit named 'unece.unit.CM.'

Values of specification attributes that are inherited to the product are included in the JSON document of the product. For example, if the parent contains an attribute called Brand with the value 'Office chairs', the JSON document looks like the following:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
    Brand: "Office chairs"
    }
}
```

## LOV Value IDs

When values are included from an LOV that uses Value IDs (via the parameter 'Use Ids on values' = Yes on the LOV), the Value and the ValueID are stored as a subdocument with the name 'extValues.' For backward compatibility, the LOV value is also included in the 'value' subdocument, meaning this data is available twice, and can be extracted based on the need.

**Note:** If the LOV does not use Value IDs, the extValues subdocument is not written.

In this example, the LOV value of '4001' has a Value ID of '4001_CALYPSO.'

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
    Brand: "Office chairs"
    attribute_id: "4001",
},
```

```
    extValues: {
    attribute_id: {
        value: "4001",
        valueID: "4001_CALYPSO"
    }
}
```

The data displayed includes:

- The selected LOV value is stored within the subdocument with the name 'values' in the attribute_id field and again with the 'extValues' subdocument in the 'attribute_id: {value:' field.
- The value ID of the selected LOV value is represented once with the 'extValues' subdocument in the 'attribute_id: {valueID:' field.

## References and Links

References and links are converted to STEP JSON in a subdocument called 'references.' This subdocument contains a field-and-value pair, where the field is the ID of the reference type, and the value is either a subdocument that defines the target of a reference, or an array of subdocuments that each define the target of a reference.

If the reference can only reference one target for the same source, the value is a subdocument. If the reference can reference more targets for the same source, the value is an array.

In this example, the product uses a 'Primary Image' asset reference to reference the image for the product. The asset has the ID 'Image_EXA-5002-1001.' The STEP JSON then exports as:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
```

```
  Brand: “Office chairs”
  }
  references : {
    Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001" }
  }
}
```

To find the asset for the reference, it is necessary to find the reference type 'Primary Image', which is stored in the raw collection 'referenceType.' The target type of the reference comes from the reference type.

The JSON of the reference target is found by searching the raw collection given by the reference type of an object with 'targetID.'

In the example above, the target type of the 'Primary Image' reference type is 'asset.' By looking in the 'asset' raw collection, the asset given by Image-EXE-5002-1001 is found.

Adding the reference 'Secondary Image', which can reference more targets such as ('Image1' and 'Image2') to the product, results in the following STEP JSON:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : “Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
  Brand: “Office chairs”
}
references : {
  Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001" },
    Secondary Image : [ { targetID : "Image1" }, { targetID : "Image2" }
]
  }
}
```

If the reference contains a meta data attribute, the values of the meta data attribute are added as a subdocument to the reference subdocument that contains the value of the attribute:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
  Brand: "Office chairs"
}
  references : {
    Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001",
                      values: { ShowOnWeb : "true" },
                     },
      Secondary Image : [ { targetID : "Image1" }, { targetID : "Image2"
} ]
  }
}
```

The reference type 'Primary Image' has a meta data attribute called 'ShowOnWeb.' The attribute is set to 'true' for the reference from the product to the asset 'PrimaryAsset.'

Classification to product links are special because they are owned by either the product or the classification. This will always be the same for a specific classification to product link type. The JSON document only contains the classification-to-product links owned by the object. That is, the JSON document for a product only contains classification-to-product links owned by the product.

## Attribute Types

Exporting an attribute type with the ID 'AttributeTypeID', and the name 'Name' linked in two parent attribute groups 'Parent1' and 'Parent2' results in the following JSON:

```
{
_id : "AttributeTypeID",
parentID : [ “Parent1", “Parent2”],
name : "Name",
listOfValuesID : "ListOfValuesID",
validUnitIDs : ["unece.unit.MMT", "unece.unit.CMT"],
type : "attribute"
}
```

Reference types are stored in the raw collection 'attribute.' To export reference types, verify that 'Include Attribute Definitions' is set to at least 'Selected' in the Process Engine configuration.

## Data Containers

For both entities and products, data containers associated with these objects will be included, if included in the export configuration. A 'dataContainers' property will contain all of the associated attributes in this data container:

```
{
"_id":"CommonPlaceBook",
"objectTypeID":"Product user-type root",
"dataContainers":{
  "DC-2127822":{
    "values":{
      "Color":"Red",
      "Height":"12 in",
      "Width":"9 in"
    },
    "extValues":{
      "Color":{
        "value":"Red"
      },
      "Height":{
        "unitID":"unece.unit.INH",
        "value":"12"
```

```
      },
      "Width":{
        "unitID":"unece.unit.INH",
        "value":"9"
      }
    }
  }
},
"name":"Robert Black's Commonplace Book",
"type":"product",
"parentID":"TopNode"
}
```

In this example, the attributes 'Color,' 'Height,' and 'Width' in the single valued Data Container DC-2127822 are all exported to JSON.

In case of a multivalued data container, the content will always be exported as an array:

```
"ContEmailDataContainer": [
  {
    "extValues": {
      "CalcContEmailDataContainer": {
        "value": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
      },
      "ContEmail": {
        "value": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
      }
    },
    "values": {
      "CalcContEmailDataContainer": "313bobby@stibosystems.net",
      "ContEmail": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
    }
  }
],
```

The values in the data containers are within the square brackets.

## Reference Types

Exporting a product-to-product reference type with the ID 'ReferenceTypeID' and the name 'ReferenceName' generates the following JSON:

```
{
_id : "ReferenceTypeID",
name : "ReferenceName",
type : "referenceType",
targetType : “product”
}
```

In this example, 'targetType' is the target type of the reference. Possible target types are 'product','asset', 'classification', and 'entity.'

Reference types are stored in the raw collection 'referenceType.' When you export reference types, verify that Configuration > Include Link, Reference and Object Types is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

## Asset Push Locations

Asset Push Locations are stored in the assetPushLocations subdocument, in the root of the Asset documents in the asset collection. It provides the relative path to different versions of the asset. The assetPushLocations subdocument contains field-and-value pairs, where the field name is the assetpush configuration id, and the value is the relative path that the image file has been pushed to. The relative path is relative to the AssetPushClients root folder, so to get the full path of the image, you have to prepend the path to the assetpush client root directory, as shown in the following example:

```
assetPushLocations : {
    AllAssets-approved : "AllAssets-
approved/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf",
    AllWebsiteImages-approved : "AllWebsiteImages-
approved/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf",
    small : "small/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.jpg",
    large : "large/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf"
}
```

# Tables

Tables are defined on classifications or products. The table subdocument is stored in the root of the product and classification document, in the product and classification collection. The table subdocument contains field-and-value pairs, where the field name is the table Type name of the table on the product or classification.

A table is exported from STEP in a resolved and transformed state. That is, any transformations defined in STEP have already been applied to the table and the row and column layout has therefore been resolved.

Formatting is not applied to the table before it is exported. So, a web application is not bound by the STEP table formatting. However, if any formatting has been defined for the table in STEP, it is included in the export so that the website application can be configured to render the formatting on the website.

The table contains an array of column elements that contain the formatting meta data for each column and an array of rows. The row contains the formatting information for each row, plus an array of cells. Each cell has a number of formatting meta data attributes and a text field that contains the content of the table cell.

## Table Formatting

Formatting meta data can be stored on table, column, row, and cell level, and is inherited downwards from table level to column level to row level to cell level.

If a column is specified to use an underlined text style, and a row is specified to be bold text style, the formatting information is accumulated so that the cell at the intersection of the row and column is rendered as both underlined and bold.

Formatting meta data defined at a lower level overrides meta data at a higher level. For example, if a table has a gray background color, and a column has a red background color, then cells in that row are rendered with a red background.

A simple way of formatting a table in HTML is to map the tableType, columnType, and rowType to element classes in HTML, and then use a CSS style sheet to define the table formatting, as shown in the following example.

```
tables : {
  Description Table : {
    columns :
      [ { columnType : "Description" }, { columnType : "Description" }, {
columnType : "Description" } ],
    rows : [
```

```
{ rowType : "Header",
  cells : [
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Header 1",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "0",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
    textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" },
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Header 2",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "1",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
      textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" }] },
{ rowType : "Header",
    cells : [
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Value 1",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "0",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
      textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" },
```

```
          { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
            text : "Value 2",
            verticalAlignment : "top",
            cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
            backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
            column : "1",
            ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
            ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
            textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
            ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" }] }
] } }
```

## Attribute Links

AttributeLinks define the validity of attributes for products linked into the product and classification hierarchies. The attributeLinks subdocument is stored at the root of the product and classification document structure. The attribute links can themselves contain a values subdocument that defines the meta data values attached to the attributeLink.

The attributeLinks subdocument contains field value pairs, where the field name is the attributeID, and the value is a subdocument that contains any meta data values related to the attribute link. The following is an example of an attributeLinks subdocument:

```
attributeLinks : { Voltage range : { }
                   Rotary address switches : { },
                   Default address : { },
                   Power consumption : { }
                   }
```

## Data Container Type Links

The validity for Data Container Types for products can be restricted to products in certain product and/or classification hierarchies just like attributes can.

If the classification or product root to which a data container is restricted is exported, then the following JSON subdocument is returned:

```
"dataContainerTypeLinks": [
  "ProdDC"
]
```

The following example is an export of the product root node called 'TopNodeWDC.' In this case, both the 'SpecificationAttribute' attribute is restricted to this root node, and the 'ProdDC' data container is restricted to this root node. This export returns an attributeLinks subdocument (as described in the 'Attribute Links' section) and a new dataContainerTypeLinks subdocument:

```
{
  "_id": "TopNodeWDC",
  "attributeLinks": {
    "SpecificationAttribute": {}
  },
  "dataContainerTypeLinks": [
    "ProdDC"
  ],
  ...
}
```

## Data Containers Types

Data Container types collection contains the definition of the data containers. These collections may include metadata of the data container. The JSON will look similar to the following:

```
{
  "_id":"DC-2127822",
  "name":"Product Description",
  "type":"datacontainertype",
  "multiValued":"false"
}
{
  "_id": "ContPhoneDataContainer",
  "extValues": {
    "DC Long Description": {
```

```
      "value": "This DC is used for Phone numbers"
    }
  },
  "multiValued": "true",
  "name": "Phone",
  "type": "datacontainertype",
  "values": {
    "DC Long Description": "This DC is used for Phone numbers"
  }
}
```

## Unit

Exporting an unit with the ID 'unece.unit.CMT', and the name 'cm' results in the following JSON:

```
{
"_id" : "unece.unit.CMT",
"values" : {
"4941" : "centimeter"
},
"conversionToBase" : {
    "factor" : "100",
    "unitID" : "unece.unit.MTR",
    "offset" : "0"
},
"name" : "cm",
"type" : "unit"
}
```

The unit document contains the 'conversionToBase ' object that can be used for converting values from a unit to its base unit. The 'conversionToBase ' object of the above example shows how to convert values of the unit centimeters to meters.

Units are stored in the raw collection 'unit.' To export units, verify that Configuration > Include Units is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

# List Of Values

Exporting a ListOfValues object with the ID 'LOVID', and the name 'List of values' results in the following JSON:

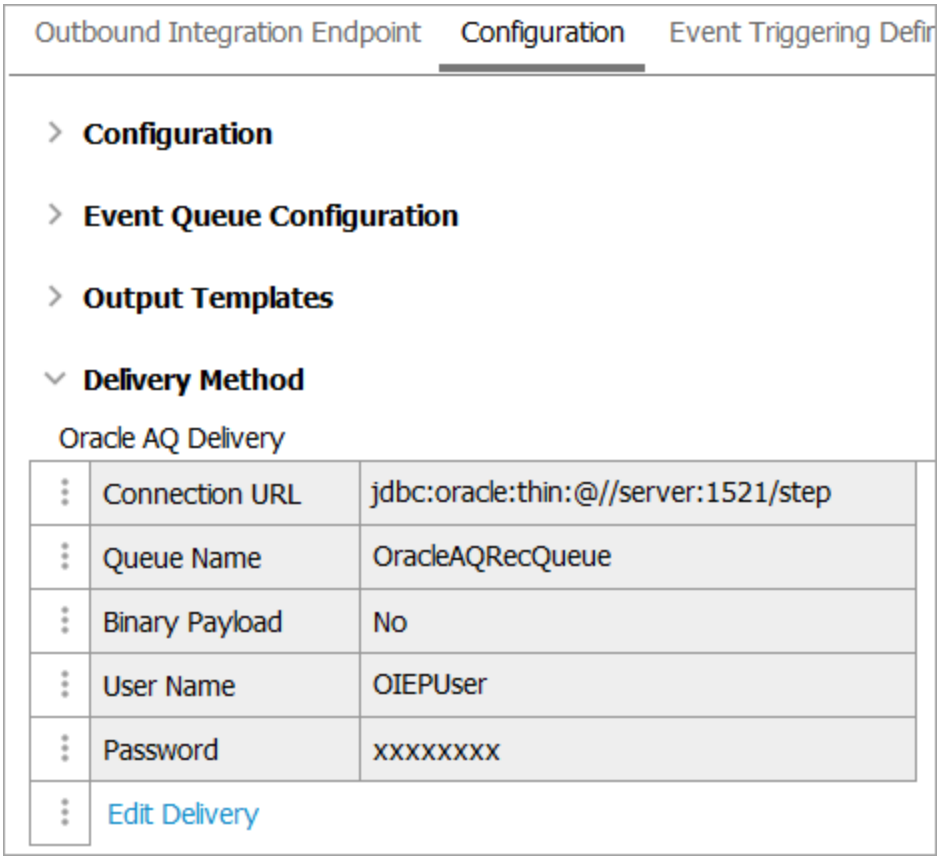
```
{
"_id" : "LOVID",
"values" : {
"6823" : "This is a metadata value of the lov'"
},
"name" : "List of values",
"validUnitIDs" : [
"unece.unit.CMT",
"unece.unit.MTR"
],
"type" : "listofvalues"
}
```

List Of Values are stored in the raw collection 'listofvalues.' To export List Of Values, verify that 'Include List Of Values Definitions' is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

# Oracle AQ Delivery Method

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

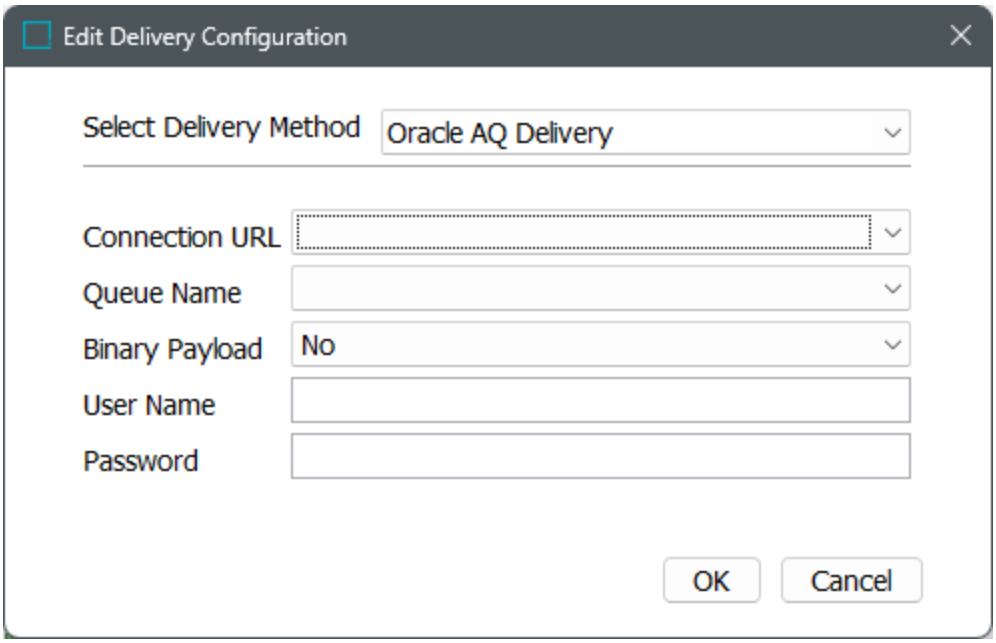
1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Connection URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverConnectionURL** property.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Queue name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverQueueName** property.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In the **Select Delivery Method** list, choose **Oracle AQ Delivery**.




2. In the **Connection URL** list, select a URL that points to Oracle AQ.
3. In the **Queue name** list, select an Oracle AQ queue name.
4. For **Binary Payload**, select Yes or No. 'Yes' is selected for non-text files.
5. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name that will be used to log on to Oracle
6. In the **Password** field, enter the password that will be used to log on to Oracle.
7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# PDX Delivery Method

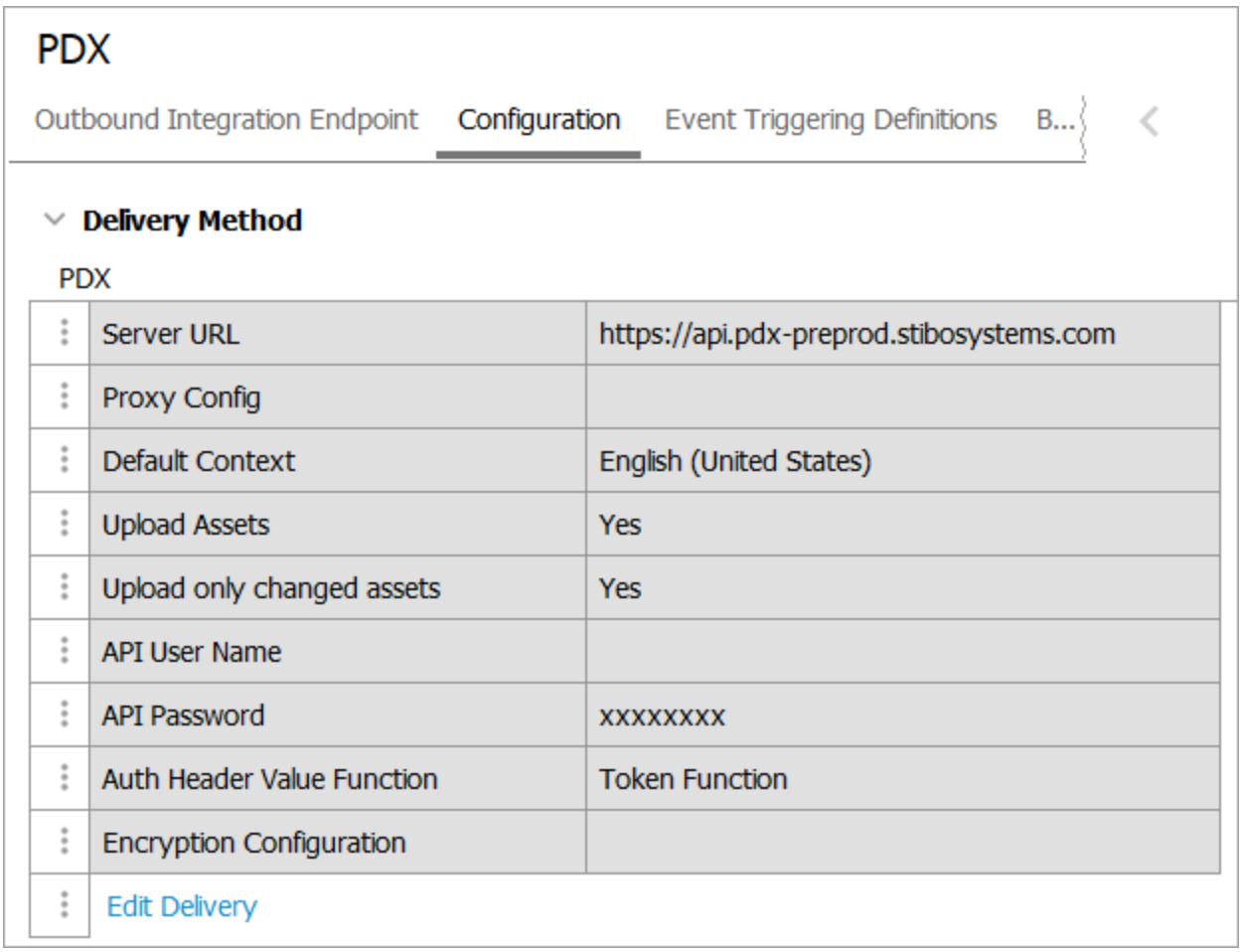
The PDX (Product Data Exchange) delivery method is only available in OIEPs and is the recommended delivery method for use with PDX. STEP sends data to the PDX platform via the default PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint and the API.

**Important:** For environments using Product Data Exchange (PDX), configuration is required on your PDX system to implement AWS for asset delivery and/or AWS encryption. Contact Stibo Systems for information.

**Note:** Prior to Update 2025.2, this 'PDX' option was named 'Product Data Exchange 2' and the 'PDX (deprecated)' option was named 'Product Data Exchange'. The '(deprecated)' option is scheduled to be removed in a future update.

For additional information on PDX, refer to the Product Data Exchange topic within the Data Integration documentation, or contact Stibo Systems.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.



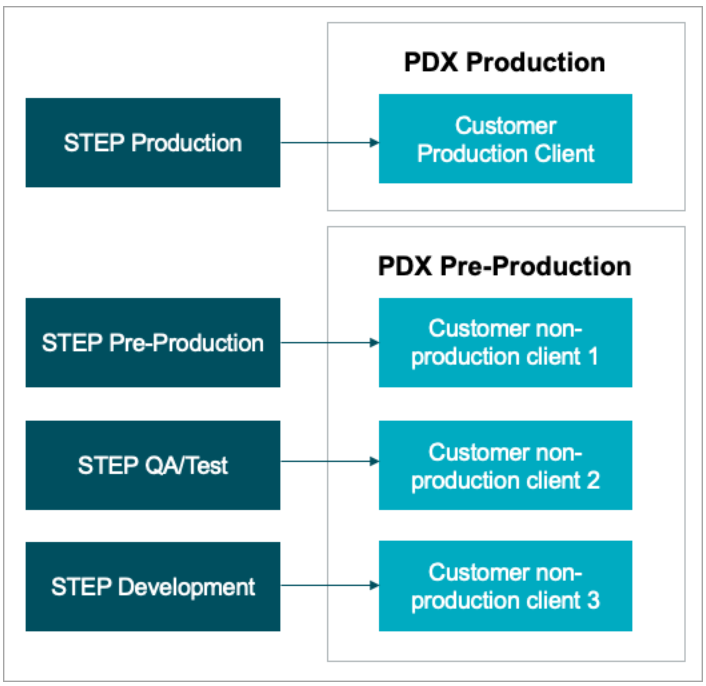

## Prerequisites

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

The **PDX.Url** configuration property determines the PDX environments eligible in the OIEP configuration of the delivery method. Two PDX environments are relevant to this setting:

- PDX Production (https://api.pdx.stibosystems.com)
- PDX Pre-production (https://api.pdx-preprod.stibosystems.com)

General setup will include one account on the Production environment, which processes and syndicates live data, while multiple non-production accounts / clients may exist on the Pre-production environment. In the image below, STEP environments are in the column on the left, and those on the right represent PDX environments with PDX accounts.




The properties required for the STEP Production environment specify the PDX Production environment (containing the customer's production account / client) as the valid target of the PDX OIEP configured. If necessary, submit a ticket to the Stibo Systems Service Portal requesting to populate the **PDX.Url** property.

To ensure product information maintained in all the contexts selected for syndication in the PDX OIEP setup can be transferred, submit a ticket to the Stibo Systems Service Portal requesting to set the **PDXDelivery2.LocaleChecking** property to 'false'.

1. Determine the API user name and password. This will be required on the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.
2. Perform additional configuration required in the OIEP as laid out in the Setting Up the PDX OIEP topic in the Data Integration documentation.

## Encryption Setting Prerequisites

Amazon Web Services (AWS) Key Management Service (KMS) encryption is optionally available for both data and assets in a PDX integration.

All encryption functionality is defined by four dynamic properties. The [Dynamic] placeholder text in each property must be replaced with same literal text to identify the purpose of the encryption properties and to associate them with each other. The literal text is displayed in the 'Encryption Config' parameter on the GIEP configuration dialog and in the 'Encryption Configuration' parameter on the 'PDX' delivery method

on an OIEP. If multiple encryption methods are required, use a set of properties with the same literal text, such as 'PDXEncryption1' and 'PDXEncryption2.' In these examples, 'Dynamic' is replaced with 'PDXEncryption' literal text.

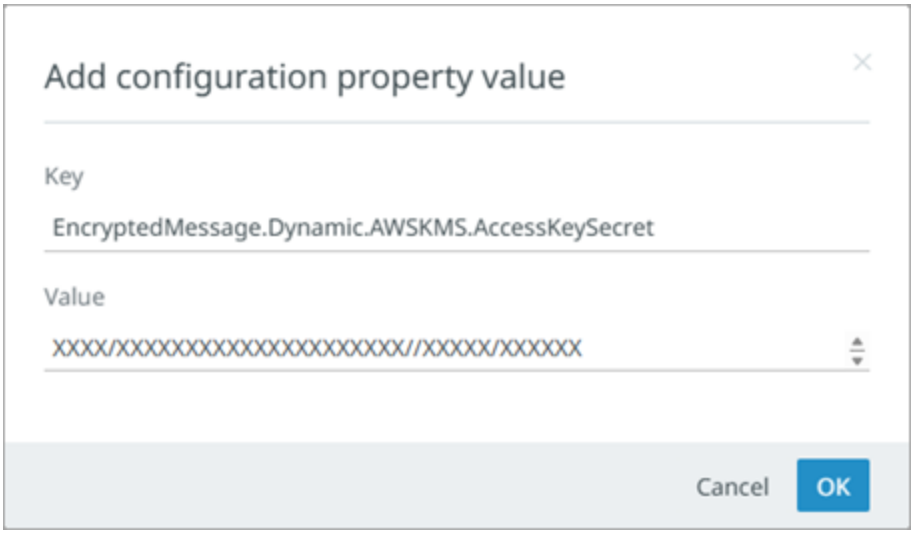
1. Configure the **AccessKeyID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID | XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |

2. Configure the **AccessKeySecret** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret** property. The access key secret is hidden.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret | ******** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the access key secret.




3. Configure the **KeyArn** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.KeyArn** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.KeyArn | arn:aws:kms:eu-west-x:xxxxxxxxxxxx:alias/PDX-Key | |

4. Configure the **PluginID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.PluginID** property with the value **AWSKMS**.

> **Important:** AWSKMS is the only valid value for the PluginID property. Setting this required property associates it with the other properties that share the same dynamic value.

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.PluginID | AWSKMS | |

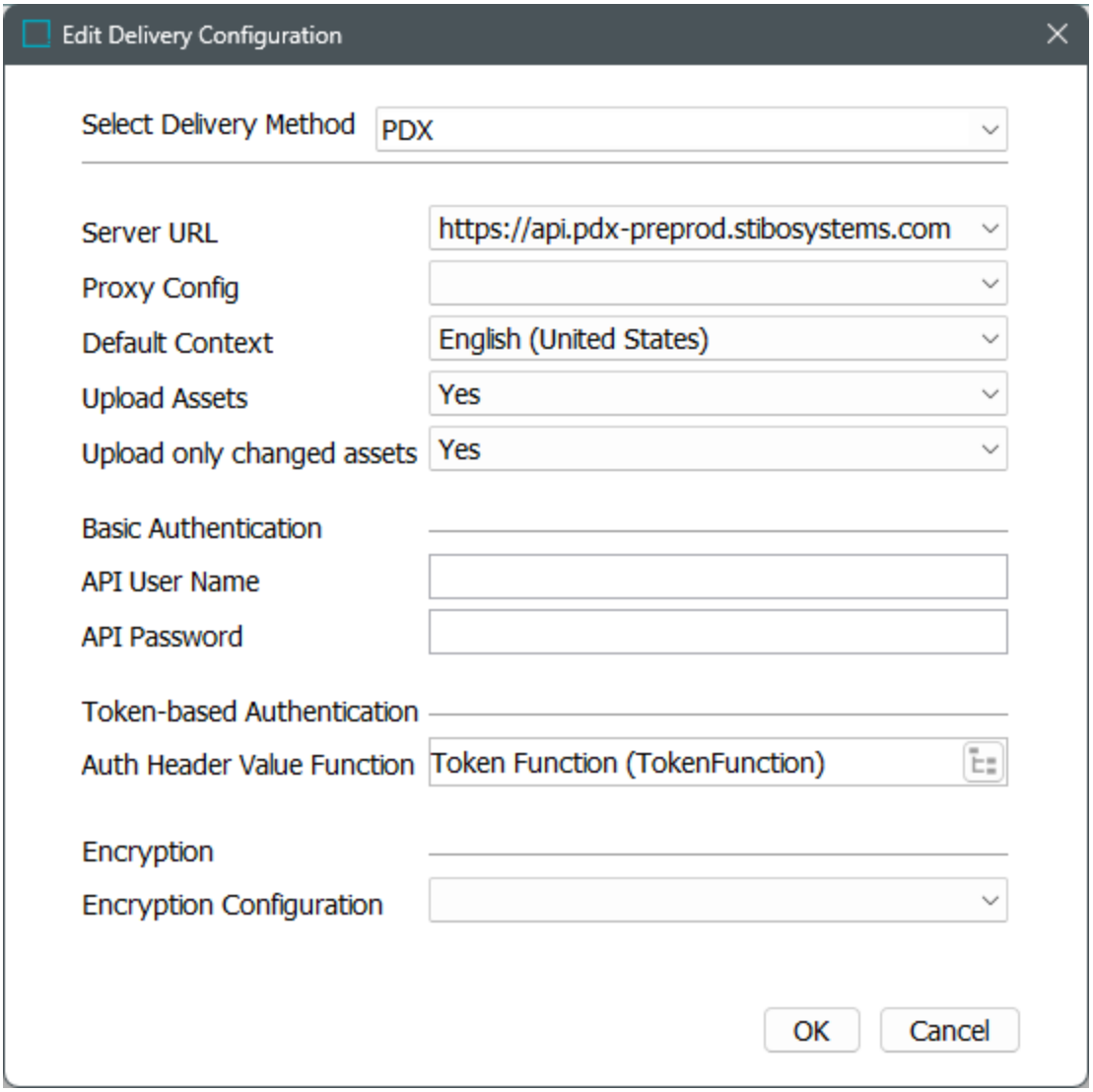
5. **Proxy config** parameter: Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab of the OIEP, in the **Delivery Method** section, click the **Edit Delivery** link to display the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.
2. For the **Select Delivery Method** parameter, choose **PDX**.

   The following parameters are valid for all authentication methods.




3. **Server URL** - Select the appropriate target PDX environment.

4. **Proxy Config** - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

5. **Default Context** - Specify which of the contexts included in the OIEP configuration is the default. The data in this context is used to populate the default language layer in PDX. The STEP Name in this default context will be the name of the master data product in PDX since the STEP Name in PDX does not have language layers.

> ⚠ **Important:** Channel assignment rules in PDX are evaluated based on the values available in the default language layer.

6. **Upload Assets** - determine the appropriate setting based on how you transfer assets to PDX.
   - Set to 'Yes' to send assets by the delivery method. 'Yes' is not allowed when using encryption (defined below).
   - Set to 'No' to exclude asset binary content, while still sending asset metadata. 'No' is required to use encryption (defined below).
7. **Upload only changed assets** - This parameter is only effective when the **Upload Assets** parameter is set to 'Yes'.
   - Set to 'Yes' to only include referenced asset objects where either the attribute values or the asset content has changed.
   - Set to 'No' to upload all existing assets.
8. The **Basic Authentication** section is required for API access via user name and password:
   - **API User Name** - Enter the API user name of a PDX user associated with a relevant account on the targeted environment.
   - **API Password** - Enter the API password of a PDX user associated with a relevant account on the targeted environment.
9. The **Token-based Authentication** section is required for token access via OAuth 2.0 authorization protocol:
   - **Auth Header Value Function** - Select a business function that produces the required authentication headers. For general information about business functions, refer to the Business Functions topic in the Business Rules documentation. For examples using basic authentication, refer to the **Token-based Authentication Function Example** section below.
10. The **Encryption** section is required for encrypting data (not assets) output to PDX.

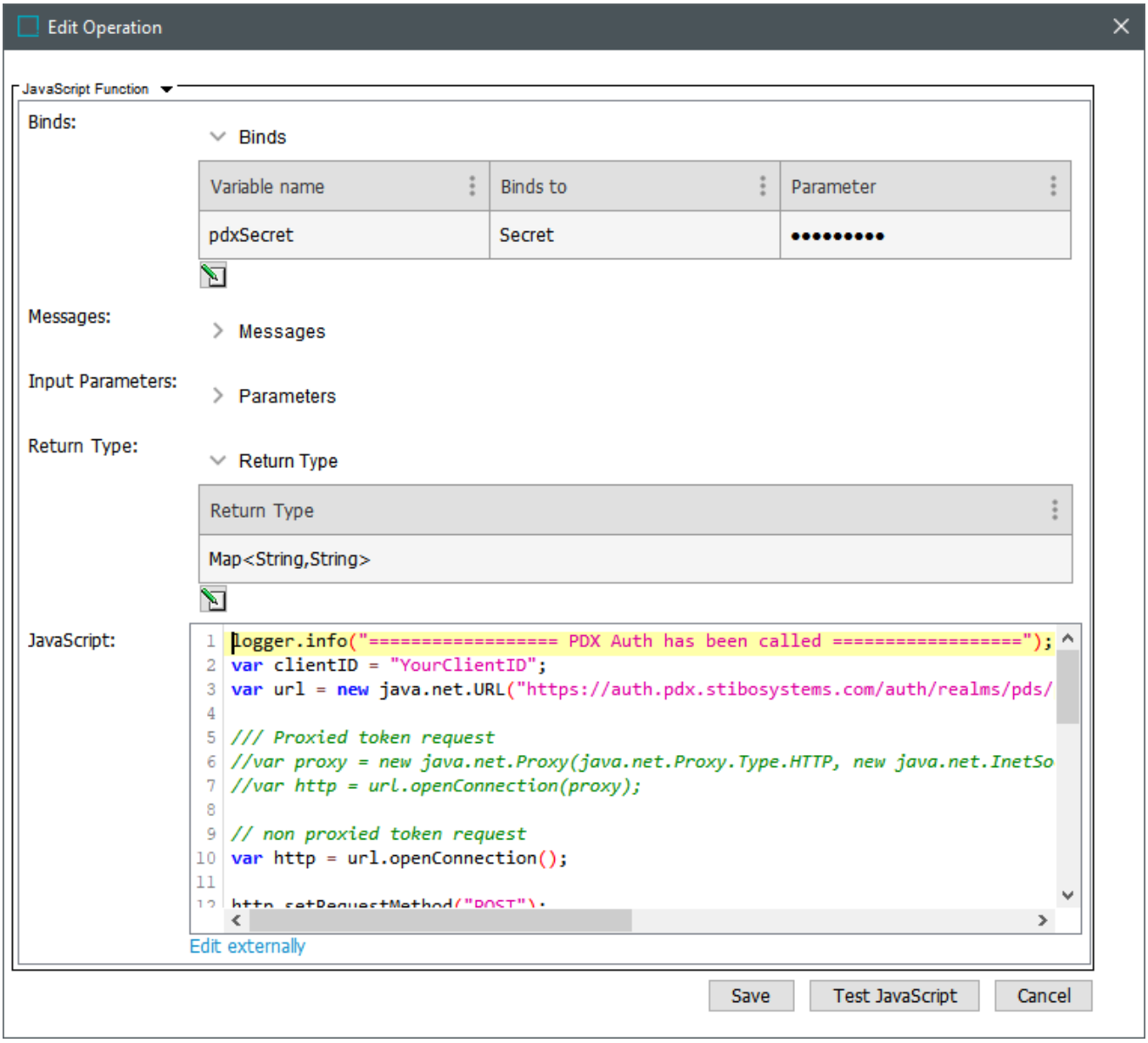
> ⚠ **Important:** The 'Upload Assets' parameter (above) must be set to 'No' when encryption is used on this delivery method. If encryption is required for assets, use the Asset Publisher as defined in the Digital Assets documentation.

- **Encryption Configuration** - If necessary, select an encryption option from those defined in the **Encryption Setting Prerequisites** section above.

11. Click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Token-based Authentication Function Example

Use the steps below to create an example business function for token-based authentication with or without using a proxy. (Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.)




1. In PDX, go to Manage team / User management / API keys and generate a key. Refer to PDX Help Center / Documentation for more information.

> ⚠ **Important:** Existing PDX integrations moving to OAuth must not enter a source system ID when creating keys (which causes duplication of attribution created in the previous integration setup).

2. In STEP, create a JavaScript Function with:

- Bind for secret (add variable name; Binds to = Secret; Parameter = ClientSecret (generated via PDX 'API keys' option)
- Return Type = 'Map<String,String>'
- JavaScript = example code below

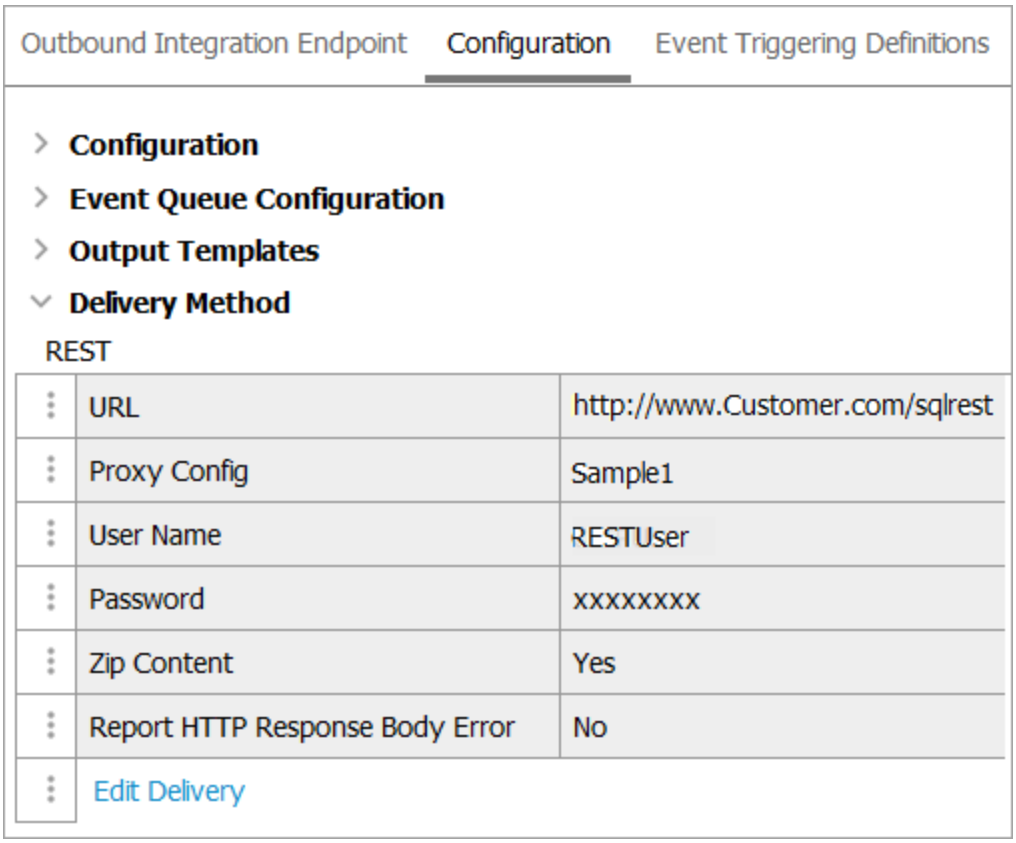
3. Make necessary updates in the JavaScript for your system:
   - YourClientID = 'ID' of the generated API key
   - Verify the URL variable is aligned with the appropriate PDX environment (QA or PROD)
   - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support. To use a proxy, uncomment the 'Proxied token request' section and modify as required.
   - Add your secret Bind variable (pdxSecret is used in this example)
4. Test your integration.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# REST Delivery Method

The REST Delivery Method delivers a call-back URL to the REST service and does not include STEP data. The data can be fetched from the call-back URL by the receiving REST service. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **RESTDeliveryURL** property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

   This should be a URL to a REST POST method, for example, http://server/rest_URL. A URL where the result of the endpoint can be fetched is returned in the POST call.

   The following is an example of a complete property entry for two systems named 'qa' and 'stage,' as well as their URLs 'http://step-qa' and 'http://step-stage':

   ```
   RESTDeliveryURL=qa=http://step-qa,stage=http://step-stage
   ```

   > **Important:** For information about how to use the REST API to upload files to REST, access the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.

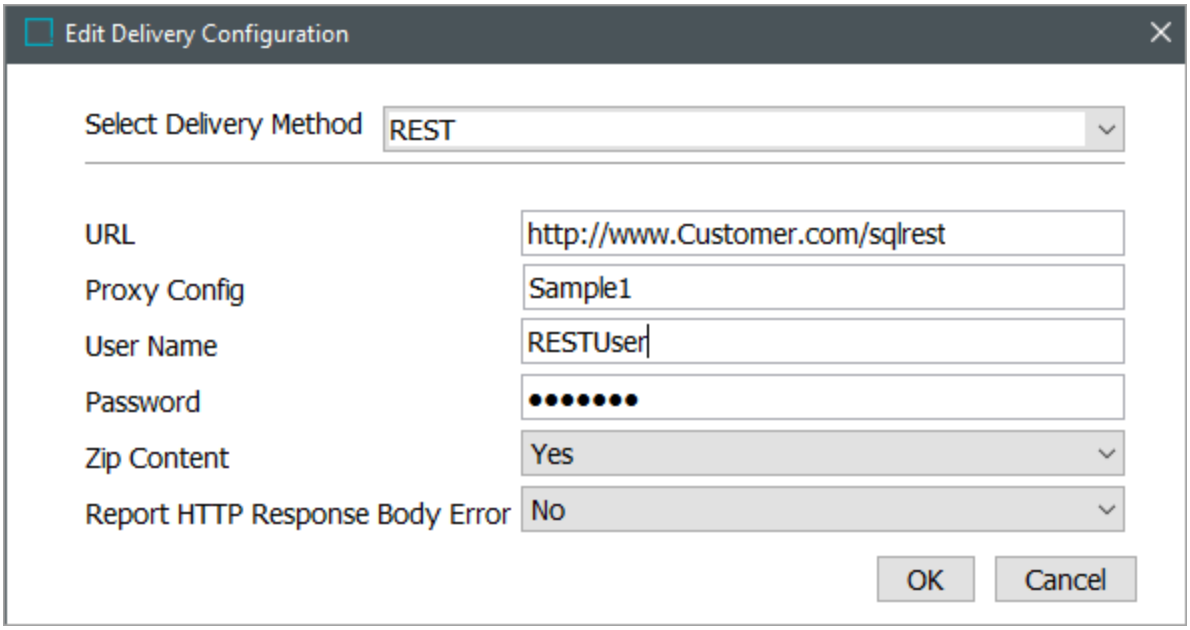
2. Configure the **RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds** property to set the timeout in seconds on HTTP requests made through REST calls. There is no parameter in the Configuration dialog for this setting.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds | 30 | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **REST**.



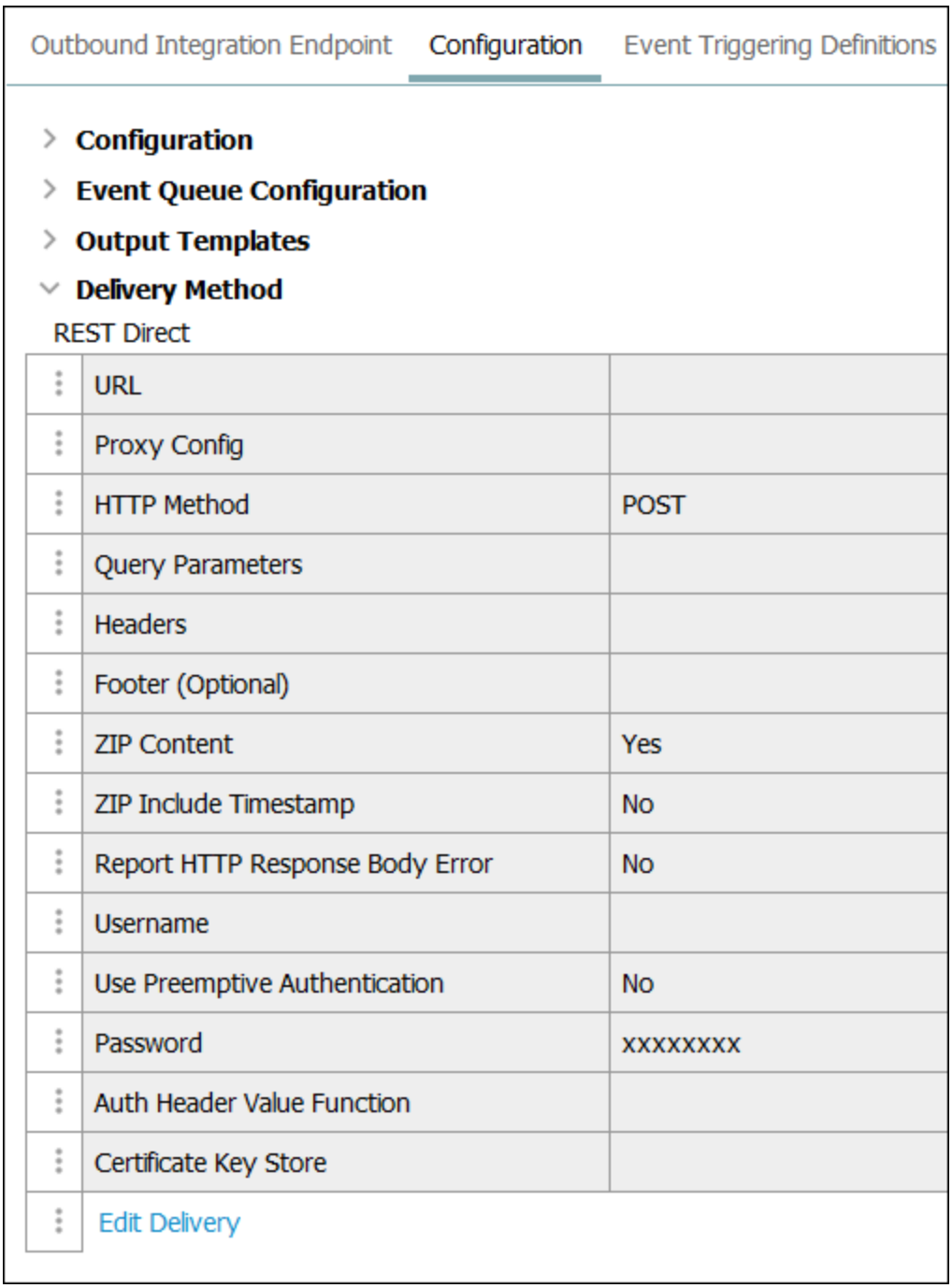

2. In **URL**, select the URL that points to the REST endpoint where you would like to receive the delivered data.
3. **Proxy Config**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User Name**, enter the user name that will be used to log on to the REST endpoint.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the REST endpoint.
6. In **Zip Content**, specify whether to zip the contents before upload.
7. In **Report HTTP Response Body Error**, select 'Yes' to include the HTTP response body in the BGP execution report. If an HTTP error occurs, the first 4,000 characters of the response body will be added to the report. By default, this option is set to 'No'.
8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# REST Direct Delivery Method

The REST Direct delivery method differs from the standard REST delivery method in that the data is delivered directly to the REST service and no call-back URL is required.

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs and if the delivery fails the OIEP is disabled. There is no resilience handling.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.



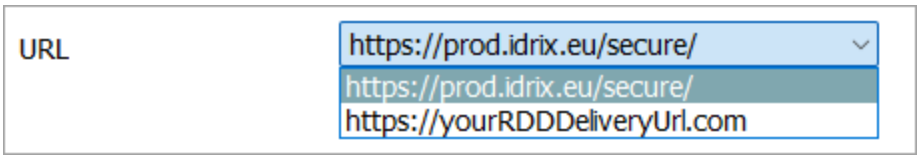

## Prerequisites

1. The REST Direct delivery method reads the outgoing file into memory before sending. To handle the size of the outgoing file and prevent time-outs and rejections you must scale the heap size.

2. Configure the **URL** dropdown parameter using the **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RestDirectDeliveryURL | 1=http://myfirstendpoint,2=http://mysecondendpoint | |

For example, the following displays two systems in the 'URL' dropdown:



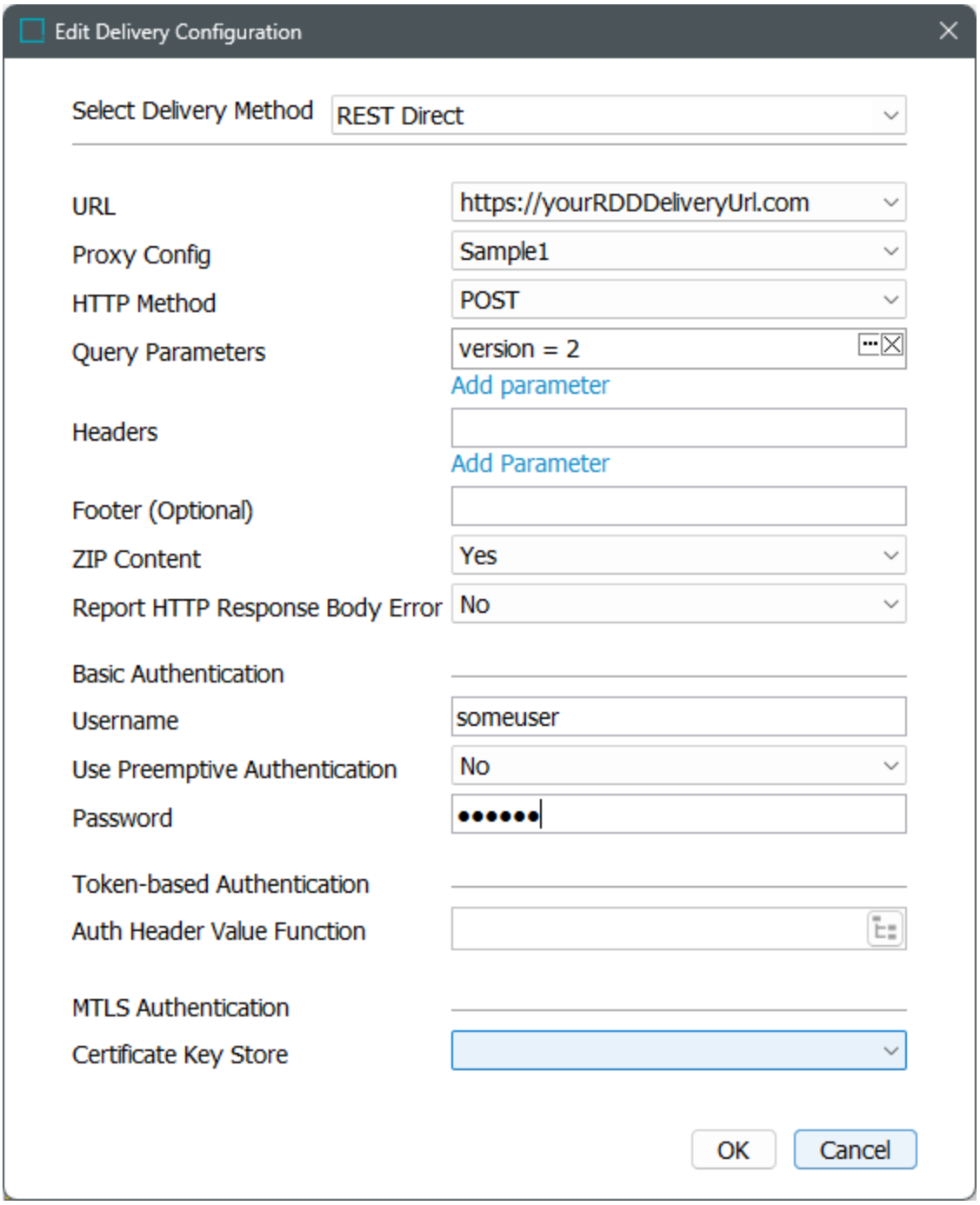

3. Configure the **RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds** property to set the timeout in seconds on HTTP requests made through REST calls. There is no parameter in the Configuration dialog for this setting.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds | 30 | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

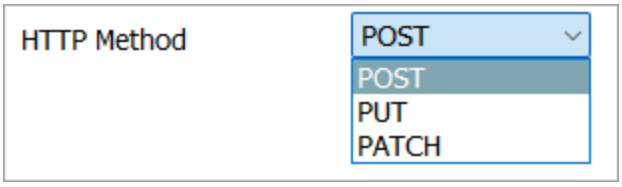
1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **REST Direct**.



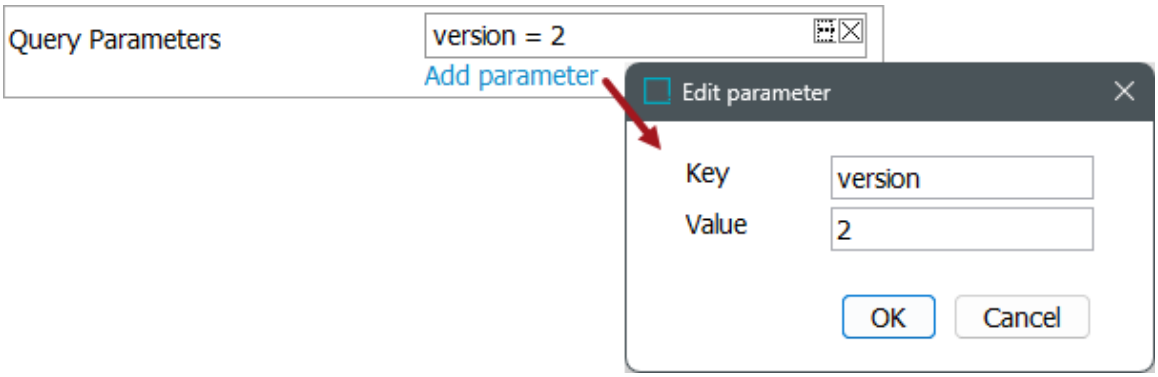

2. In **URL**, select the URL that points to the REST endpoint where the delivered data should be received.

3. **Proxy Config**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

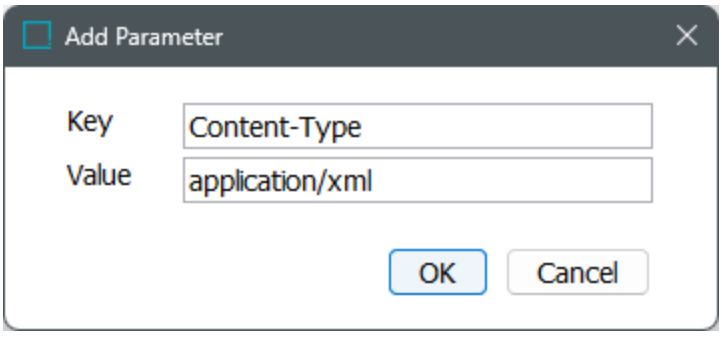
4. In the **HTTP Method** option, use the dropdown to select a POST, PUT, or PATCH method.




If required, in the **Query Parameters** field add any query parameters that are required for a successful REST transaction. Click on the **Add parameter** link to add the first query parameter. Once a query parameter is added, click the ellipsis button (...) to add additional query parameters. To remove query parameters, click on the 'X.'




5. For **Headers**, click the **Add Parameter** link and add a key and a value. This is part of the HTTP network protocol.



6. On the Add parameter dialog, click the **OK** button and the Header is displayed in the field. If multiple headers are needed, use the **Add Parameter** link to add each additional key and value pair.

> **Note:** Once a header is displayed, click the ellipsis button (...) to edit it or the X button to remove it.

For more information about headers, refer to the 'Additional Request Information' section at the end of this topic.

7. In **Footer**, add data required for the recipient to verify that the full message was received. This is part of the HTTP network protocol but not required.

   The footer can be used to mark the end of a multi-part REST call (that is a REST call containing the payload split in more packages). The footer could also contain a checksum that the receiver can use to detect if the payload in a multi-part message has been changed by the middleware.

8. In **Zip Content**, specify whether to zip the contents before upload.

9. In **ZIP Include Timestamp**, choose whether or not the filename of the zip file includes a timestamp. Enabling this option may make it easier to distinguish between files.

10. In **Report HTTP Response Body Error**, select 'Yes' to include the HTTP response body in the BGP execution report. If an HTTP error occurs, the first 4,000 characters of the response body will be added to the report. By default, this option is set to 'No'.

11. Optionally, complete the required parameters for Basic Authentication, Token-based Authentication, or mTLS Authentication as described in the Authentication section below.

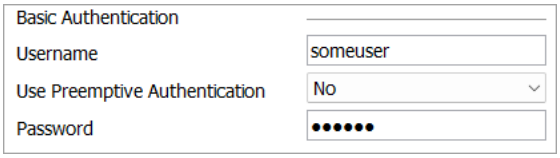
12. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Authentication

The REST Direct delivery plugin supports both basic authentication, token-based authentication, and mutual authentication.

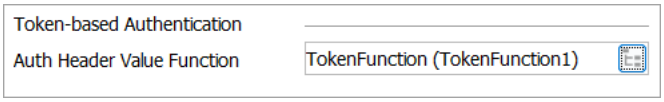
## Basic Authentication

For basic authentication, enter the username and password and specify whether or not the plugin should use preemptive authentication. With preemptive authentication enabled, the basic authentication value for the Authorization header will be sent with the first request to the external service, instead of only sending the value after having received a basic authentication challenge from the service.




## Token-Based Authentication

With the token-based authentication option, the responsibility for producing any required request headers is delegated to a business function. The business function must be configured to not expect any input and must produce a Map<String, String>. Each map entry is a header that will be sent with the request to the service.

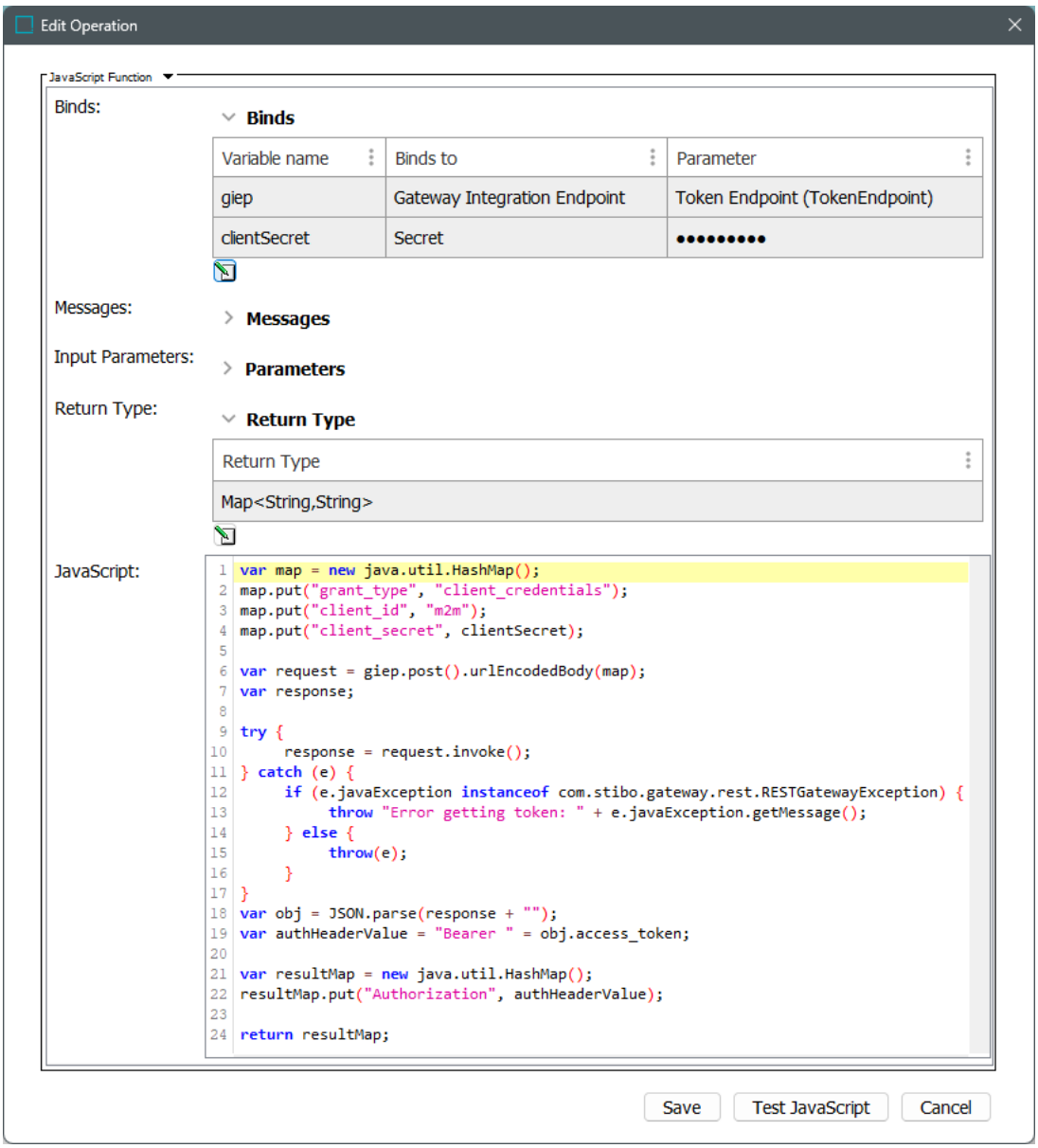



## Mutual Authentication

For mutual authentication (mTLS), configure the Certificate Key Store. Mutual authentication provides enhanced security compared to basic authentication.

To use mTLS or TLS with this type of endpoint, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.

The following screenshot shows the editor for a compatible business function that retrieves a token using the OAuth 2.0 client credentials flow and passes the token back to the delivery plugin as a value for the Authorization header.




The REST Direct delivery plugin will automatically call the business function when a new token is required.

**Note:** It is strongly discouraged to configure both basic authentication and token-based authentication. This configuration combination is not supported.

# Additional Request Information

By default, the REST Direct delivery option sends multipart/form-data POST requests with the exported file available in the part named 'file' with Content-Type application/octet-stream. The example below shows the properties for such a request:

**Headers**

Accept-Encoding = gzip,deflate

Connection = close

Content-Length = 1354

Content-Type = multipart/form-data; boundary=JN_qruUpDaHqm9BgW_b4-adAHDftQbjuvDI

**Body (Metadata)**

Content-Disposition: form-data; name="file"; filename="result.zip"

Content-Type: application/octet-stream

Via the UI it is possible to change the HTTP method and also to overwrite the Content-Type header. For instance, this header could be set to 'application/xml' for a STEPXML export (unzipped) thereby overwriting the default 'multipart/form-data' value making the request properties be:

**Headers**

Accept-Encoding: gzip,deflate

Connection: close

Content-Length: 1354

Content-Type: application/xml

**Body <The exported XML>**

# SFTP Delivery Method

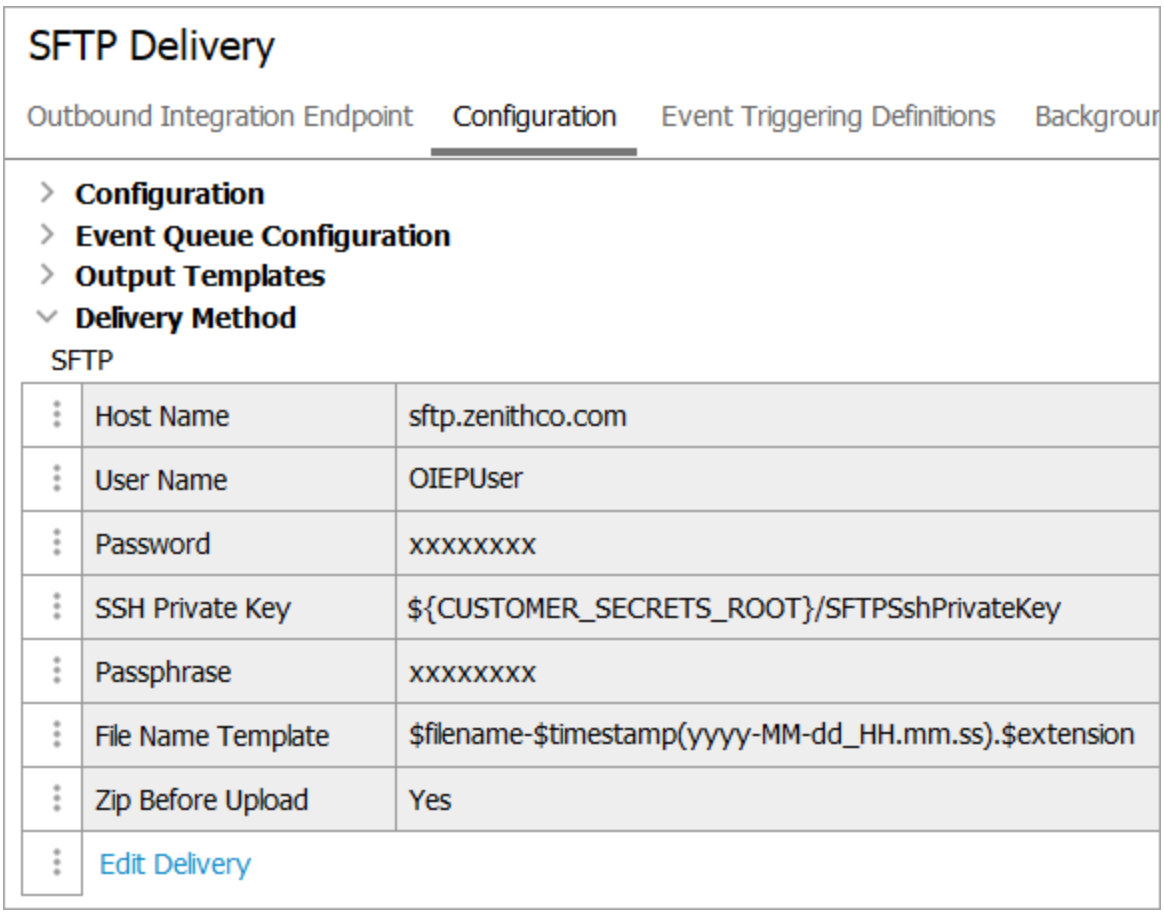
The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP delivery method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys and includes an automatic 30-second timeout to set the OIEP as 'Failed' and prevent indefinite attempts. A dropdown selection is available for the Host Name parameter to ensure correct entries. Dropdown selections are available for the Host Name, and SSH Private Key parameters to ensure correct entries.

The SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method allows only RSA encryption, does not feature timeout capability, and parameters require that text be manually entered.

For information on the OIEP FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.DeliveryHostname.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two host names are displayed in the 'Host Name' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.1 | sftp.acme.com | ✎ ✕ |
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.2 | sftp.zenithco.com | ✎ ✕ |

2. Configure the **SSH private key** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.[*]** property. For example, Using this configuration, two private keys are displayed in the 'SSH Private Key' dropdown

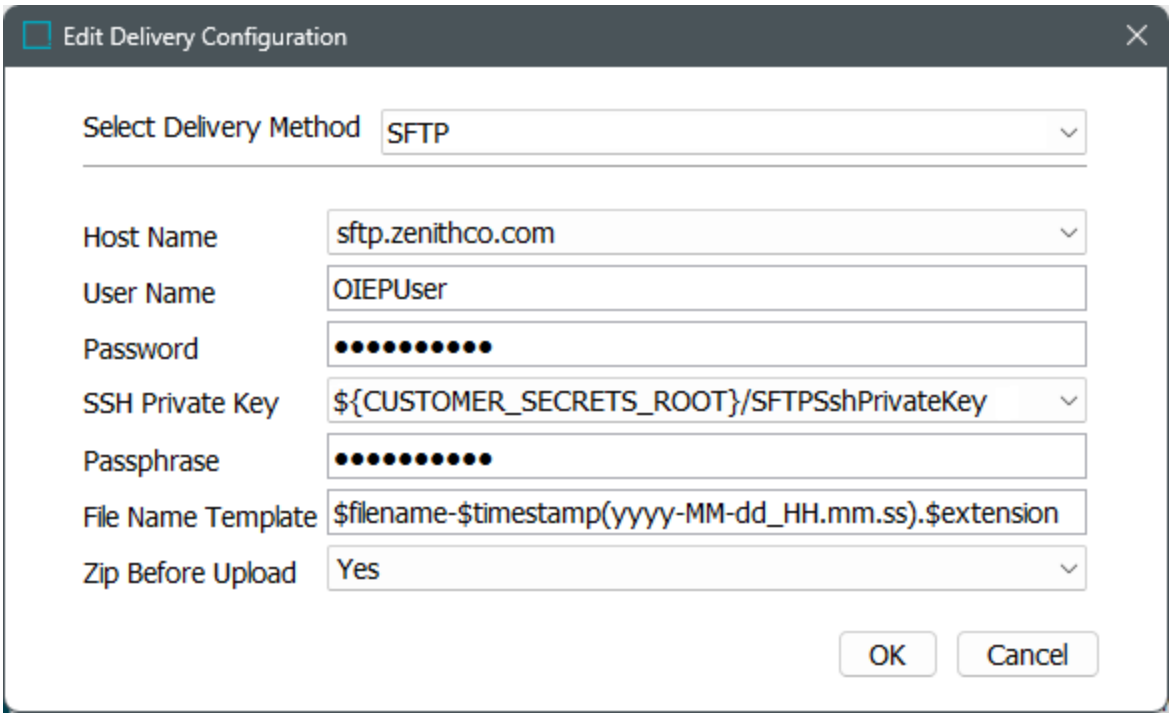
parameter:

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/SFTPSshPrivateKey | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** list to display the dropdown and select **SFTP**.




2. In **Host Name**, from the dropdown, select the host name of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. In **User Name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
4. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the 'SSH private key', leave this field blank.

5. In **SSH Private Key**, if necessary, from the dropdown, select the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.

6. In **Passphrase**, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the 'SSH Private Key' does not have a passphrase or you are not using an 'SSH Private Key', leave this field blank.

7. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename**: For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section (as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topics). For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV. For event-based OIEPs with the STEPXML format, the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

8. In **Zip Before Upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes** uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable and the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 30 JUL 2020 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file would follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the 'File name template' for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

9. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method

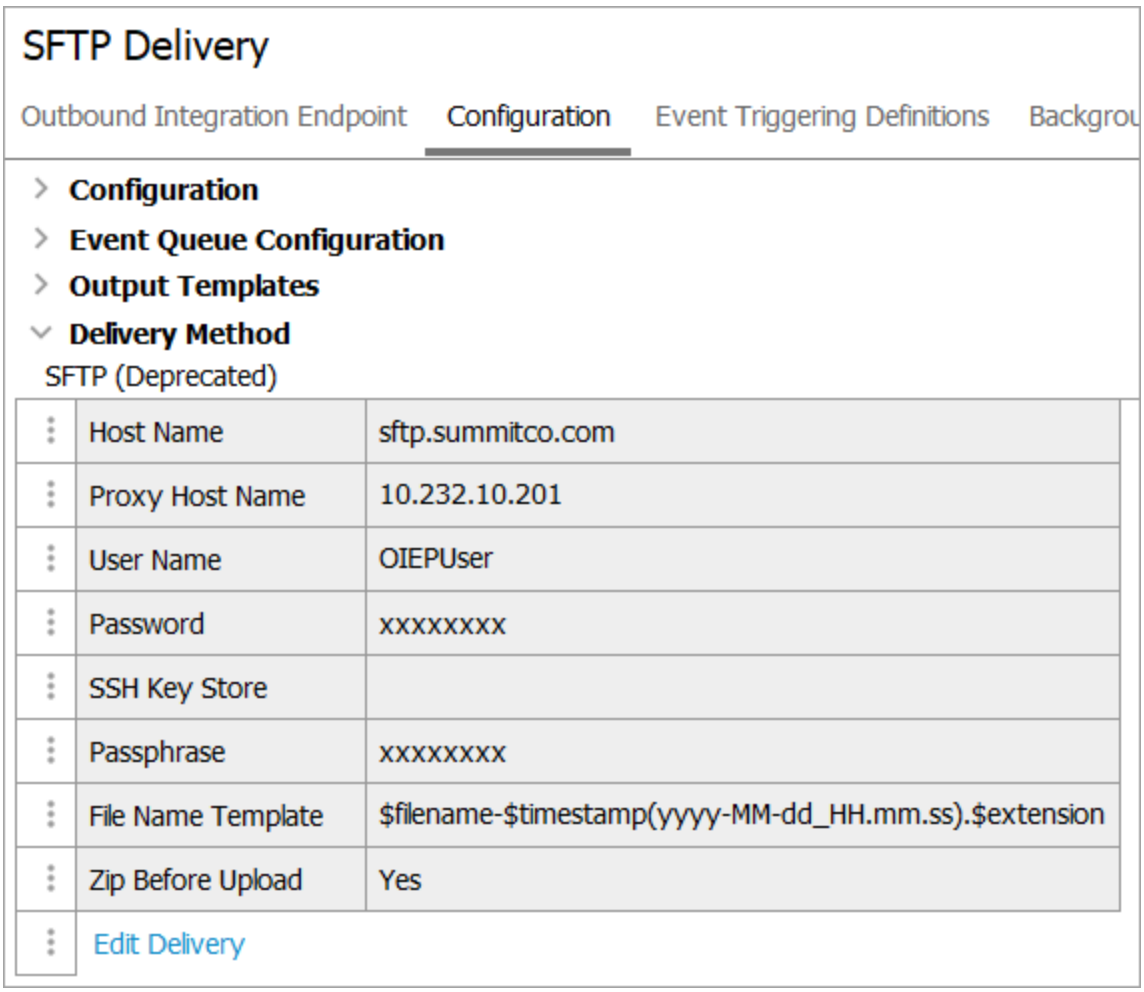
The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP (Deprecated) delivery method allows only RSA encryption and there is no timeout, and parameters require that text be manually entered.

The SFTP Delivery Method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys and includes an automatic 30-second timeout to prevent indefinite attempts, and incorporates dropdown selections to ensure correct entries.

For information on the OIEP FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

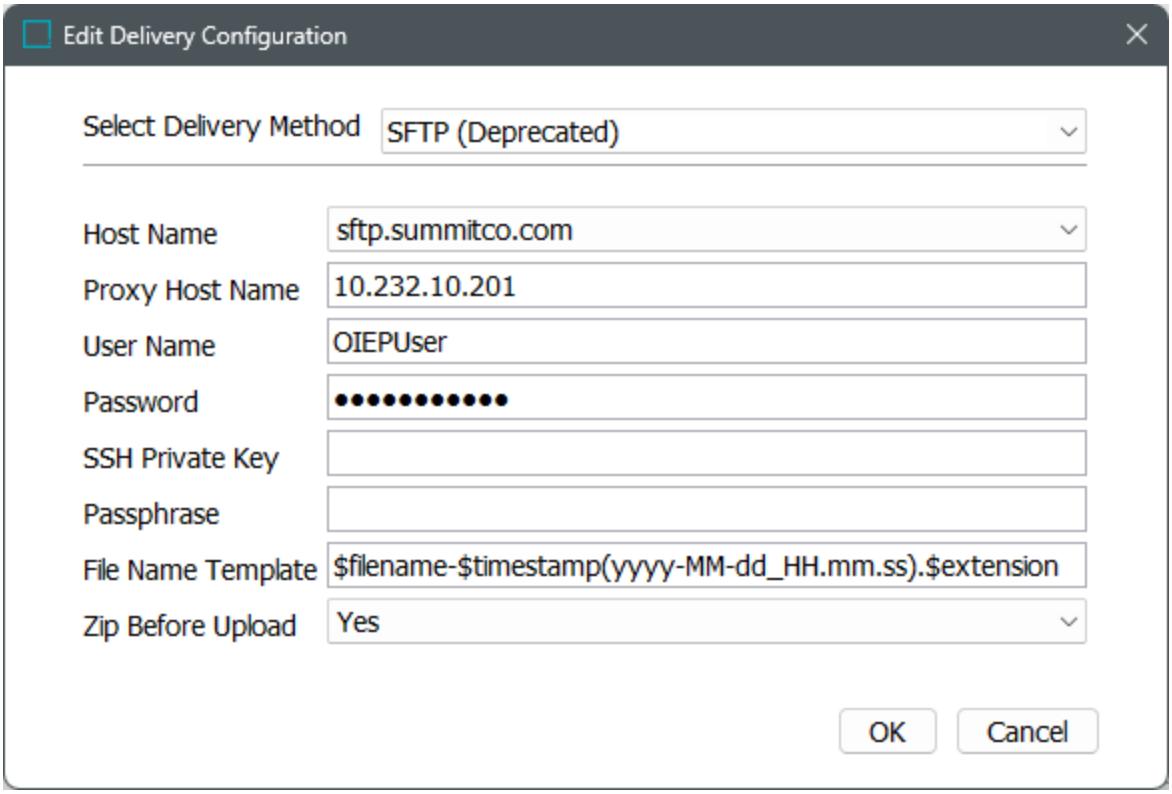
Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **FTPDeliveryHostName** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| FTPDeliveryHostName | 1=FirstServerName,2=SecondServerName | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** list to display the dropdown and select **SFTP (Deprecated)**.




2. In **Host Name**, from the dropdown, choose the host name of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy Host Name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

4. In **User Name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.

5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the SSH Private Key, leave this field blank.

6. In **SSH Private Key**, enter the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file, if using. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.

> **Note:** This SSH key must be an **RSA** private key in the **OpenSSH PEM** format. Other SSH key types or those generated in the new OpenSSH format (the default used in OpenSSH 7.8+) are not currently supported and will result in an **SFTPException: invalid privatekey** error.

7. In **Passphrase**, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the 'SSH private key' does not have a passphrase or you are not using an 'SSH private key', leave this field blank.

8. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

> **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

Each variable is described below:

- **$filename**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section (as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topics). For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV. For event-based OIEPs with the STEPXML format, the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

> **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

9. In **Zip Before Upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable and the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 30 JUL 2020 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file would follow the $filename variable applied

in the 'File name template' parameter.

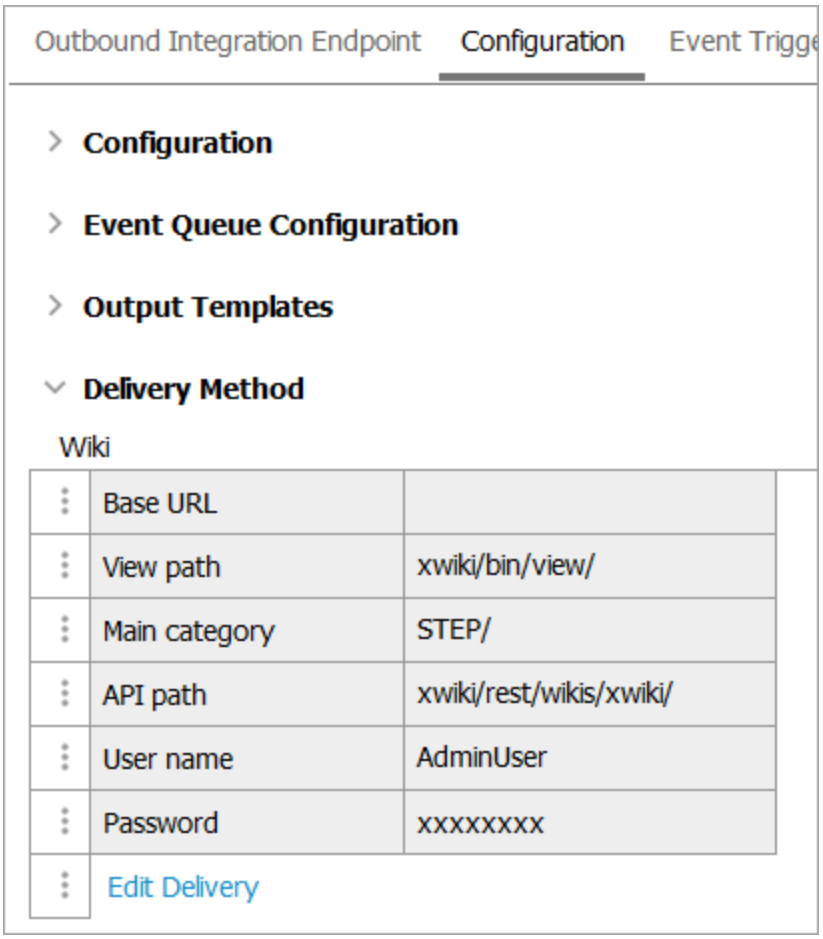
- **No** uses the 'File name template' for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

10. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Wiki Delivery Method

The Wiki Delivery Method works with an OIEP configured to deliver metadata to a specified XWiki advanced open source enterprise wiki system. The contents of the wiki can be accessed by clicking a 'Go to Wiki' link from either Web UI or the workbench.

The Wiki Metadata functionality is a licensed component and requires a separate installation recipe. For details and the latest recipe, contact Stibo Systems.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Review the Wiki Metadata (Data Catalog Connector) topic for details on the functionality and setup.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Base URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a Base URL selection for the dropdown parameter using the **Wiki.WikiUrl** property. *A protocol (http:// or https://) and an ending slash (/) are mandatory.* The following is an example of a property entry for two wikis.

   ```
   Wiki.WikiUrl=1=http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/,2=https://127.0.0.1:8080/
   ```

   If only one URL is required, in the example above, eliminate the ',2=https://127.0.0.1:8080/' text.

   > **Note:** The format for multiple wikis is 1=url1,2=url2,3=url3, where each entry is incremented and unique.

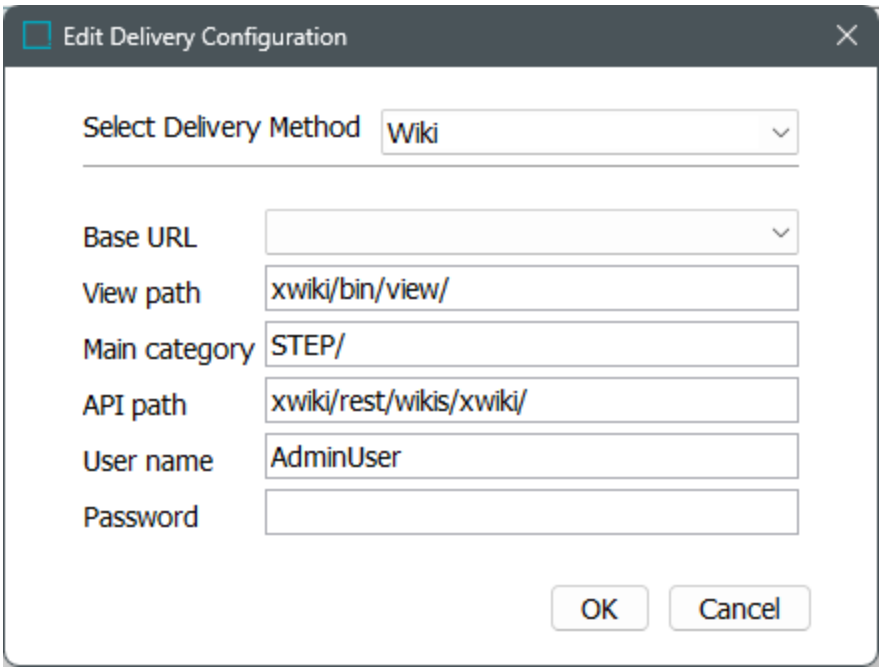
## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP created during the installation. Use the following steps to configure the OIEP to use the Wiki delivery option.

> **Important:** For the OIEP created automatically upon restarting the server after installing the STEP wiki metadata recipe, most of the following parameters are pre-populated and the default settings should not be changed. Review the parameter details below for more information.

1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Wiki**.




2. In **Base URL**, select the URL that points to the wiki that will be used for this STEP system. Refer to the Prerequisites section for information on setup.

3. In **View Path**, enter the URL elements between the Base URL and the wiki pages, or main category if defined. This is used for the presentation of wiki pages and allows each user to watch pages they select. *The slash at the end is mandatory.* As shown in the image above, 'bin/view/' is the view path for the following URL: http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/**bin/view/**STEP/attribute/

4. In **Main category**, enter a name for the main category path. This allows you to organize the metadata pages and can be multiple levels by adding a slash, '/,' between each one. *The slash at the end is mandatory.* As shown in the image above, 'STEP/' is the main category for the following URL: http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/bin/view/**STEP/**attribute/

5. In **API path**, specify the path for the wiki REST API, which is used to make modifications to the wiki pages. *The slash at the end is mandatory.*

6. In **User name**, enter the user with permission to call the REST API and who can make modifications to it.

7. In **Password**, enter the password for the user name.

8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab

When Event Queue has been selected as the data source in an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP), or when setting up an event processor (EP), you can specify if core events (modify, delete, or create events) should be collected by the OIEP or EP for specific object types.

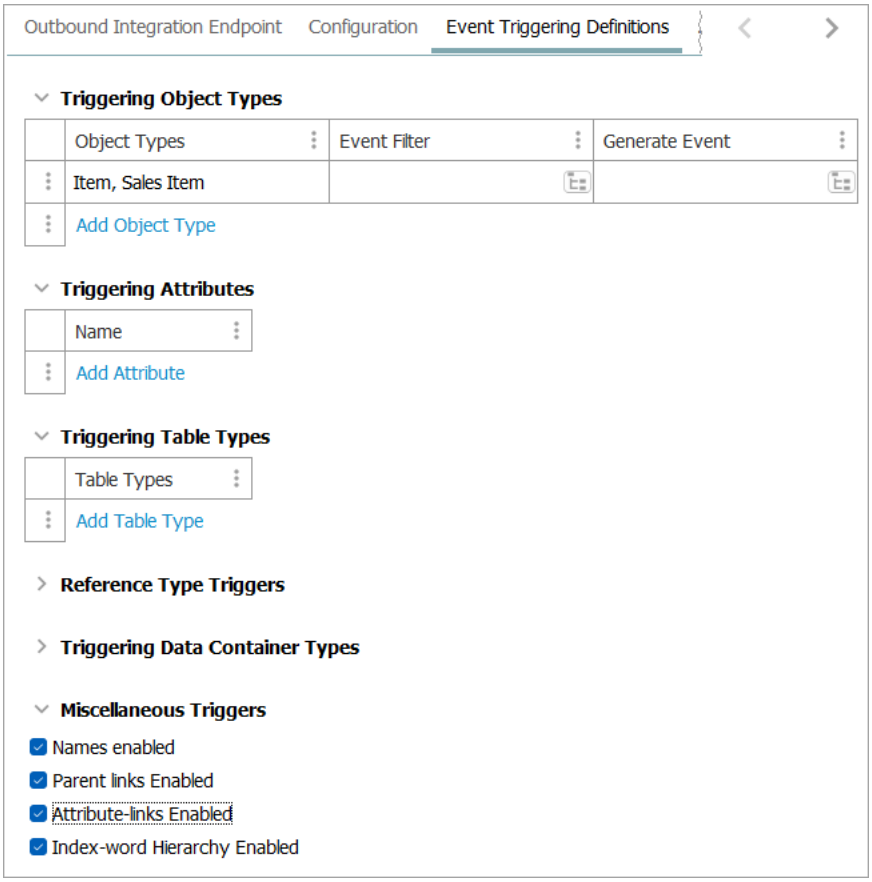
- Workspace revisable objects, such as a product, generate an event when data changes are approved.
- Global revisable objects, such as an attribute or an entity storing customer data, generate an event as soon as the data changes because approval is not available or required.

Event triggering definitions define what changes (events) are important and should be monitored by the OIEP or EP. For an OIEP, changes to any element defined on this tab are then formatted based on the output template and ultimately queued for export. For an EP, changes to any element defined on this tab are then handled by the selected core processor. For details about event generation, refer to the Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

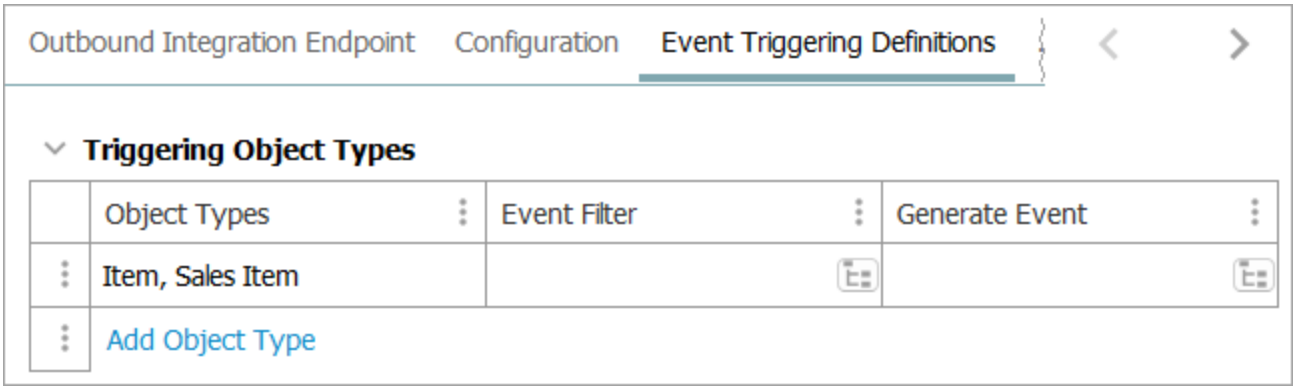
For event-based OIEPs or EPs, the Event Triggering Definitions tab allows you to add or edit the available triggers. At a minimum, you must set an Object Type trigger before the OIEP or the EP can be enabled to queue events. Additional triggers can be added to further limit the data monitored by the OIEP. For more information, refer to the section for each trigger below.



**Important:** For an OIEP, an output template must be created for each event trigger, otherwise the triggered data will not be exported. For more information, refer to OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic.




## Triggering Object Types Section




Triggering object types are used to filter the data being monitored by the OIEP. For example, if you are only interested in exporting data when a change is made on a specific object type, there is no reason for the OIEP to listen to events happening on other object types. Setting a trigger on only the required object type reduces the load on the OIEP.

Consider the following during configuration:

- If functionality should vary by object type, a unique endpoint should be created for each object type.
- Common setup is to include at least one attribute or attribute group *unless* the integration endpoint handles System Setup data only or Create / Delete events only.
- If standard object types (product, entity, classification) are selected as triggers and the output template includes a Modify event, at least one attribute or attribute group must be selected to trigger the Modify event.

## Object Types

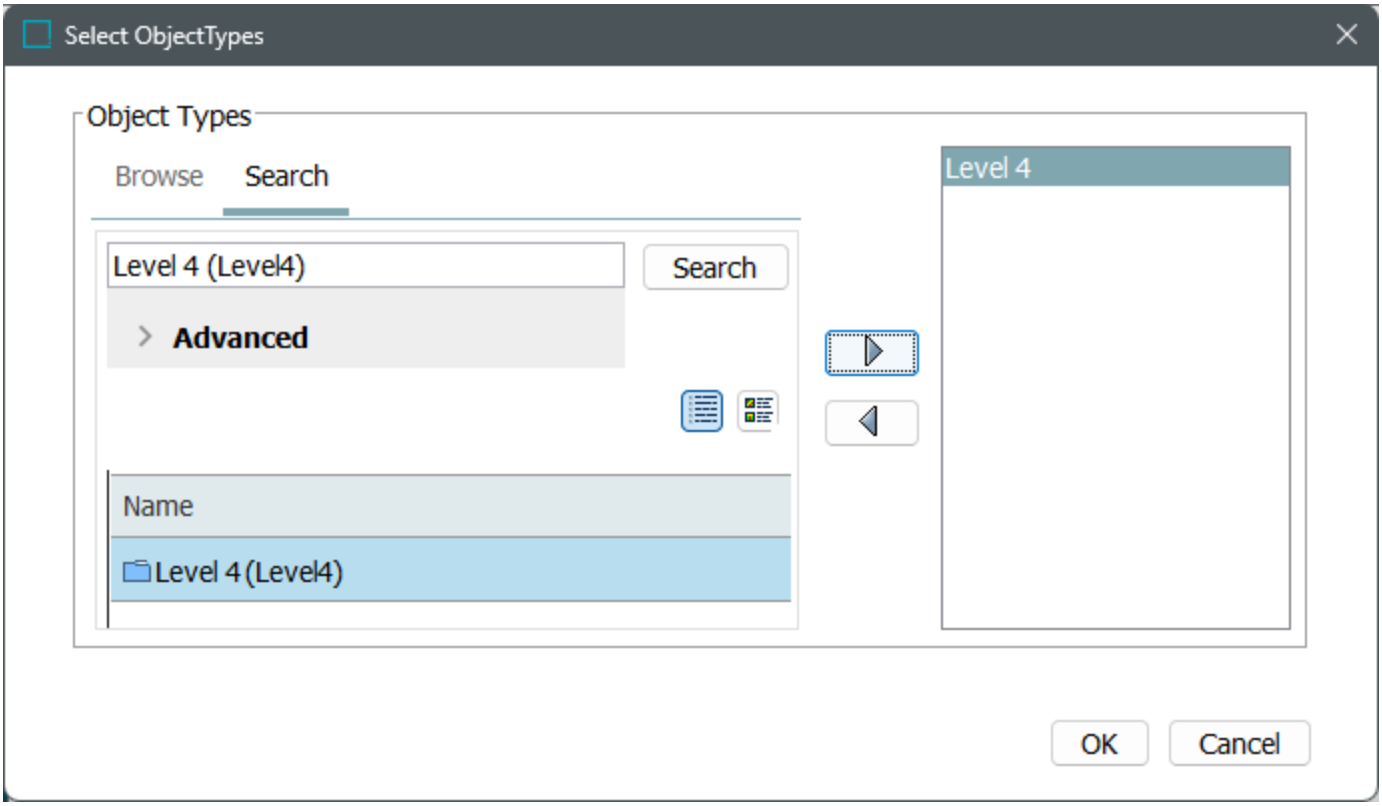
The Triggering Object Types section allows you to identify object type(s) that are important for this OIEP. The OIEP will listen for events on these object types to generate the desired output as defined by the output template configuration. When listening for events on changes to objects like attributes, the object type for these must be selected as well. All object types can be added in a single row unless business rules are used to filter and process events (functionality described below).

Keep in mind that events are triggered based on the revisability setting of the object type. Global revisable events are triggered on a change transaction. Workspace revisable events are triggered on approval. For more information, refer to the Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

⚠ **Important:** The OIEP cannot be enabled or queue events until at least one object type is set as a trigger.

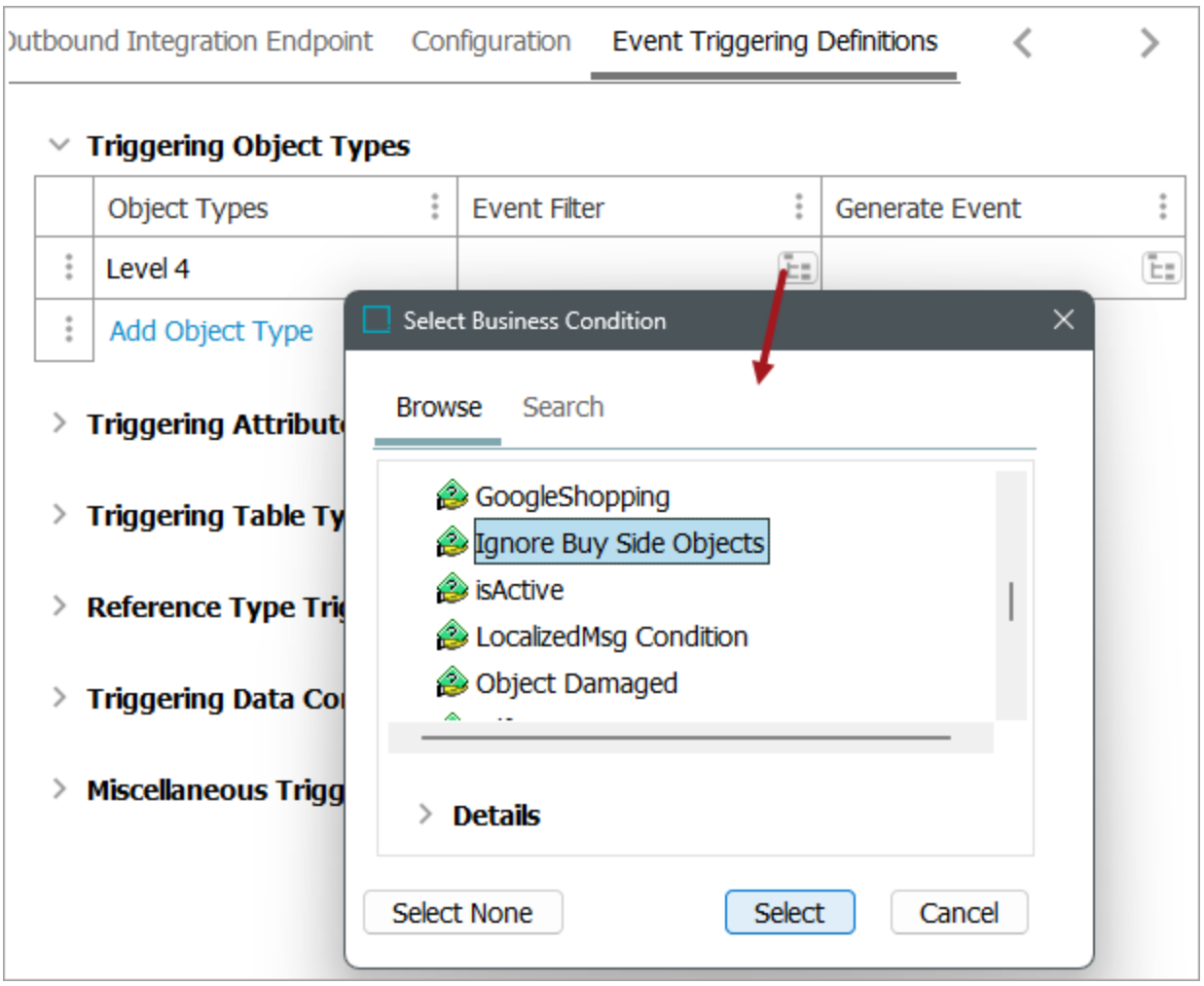
To select the object types:

- Click the **Add Object Type** link, then browse or search for the relevant object type.
- While the most commonly used object types are displayed in the browsing area, use Search to find other object types.
- Any System Setup data (references, attributes, units, etc.) can be selected.
- At least one object type **must** be selected.




## Event Filter

Event filters are business *conditions* that can be added for each row of the Object Type Triggering section and can be used to apply additional event filtering. Event filters are run after any required approval, if applicable, and can be used in place of a pre-processor. Despite being created on an OIEP, an event filter runs at the time of event generation. If the condition evaluates to true, the event is written and registered on the event queue. When the condition evaluates to false, the event is not written at all unless a corresponding derived event is generated.




For example, when a change happens on a parent object, but only the children of this parent need to be output, a business condition can be created to filter out the parent. Then, a business action (refer to the Generate Event section below) can trigger an export of the children.

Conditions used as event filters are typically written in JavaScript since the built-in condition options, in most cases, will not provide the required flexibility.

For JavaScript based event filter conditions, the following available binds are of special relevance:

- **Event Type** binds in a derived event so you can check if the event currently being handed is of a specific derived event type.
- **Current Event Type** tests if the event currently being handed is a BasicEventType or a DerivedEventType. Assuming that 'Current Event Type' is bound to the variable 'currentEventType':

```
if (currentEventType instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.BasicEventType) {
// It is a core event
}
if (currentEventType.equals
(com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.BasicEventType.Modify)) {
// It is a core Modify event
}
```

You can also test derived events and if you have created an 'Event Type' binding, test if the current event is of a specific type. Assuming that 'Current Event Type' is bound to the variable 'currentEventType' and the derived event 'webModify' is bound to the variable 'webModify':

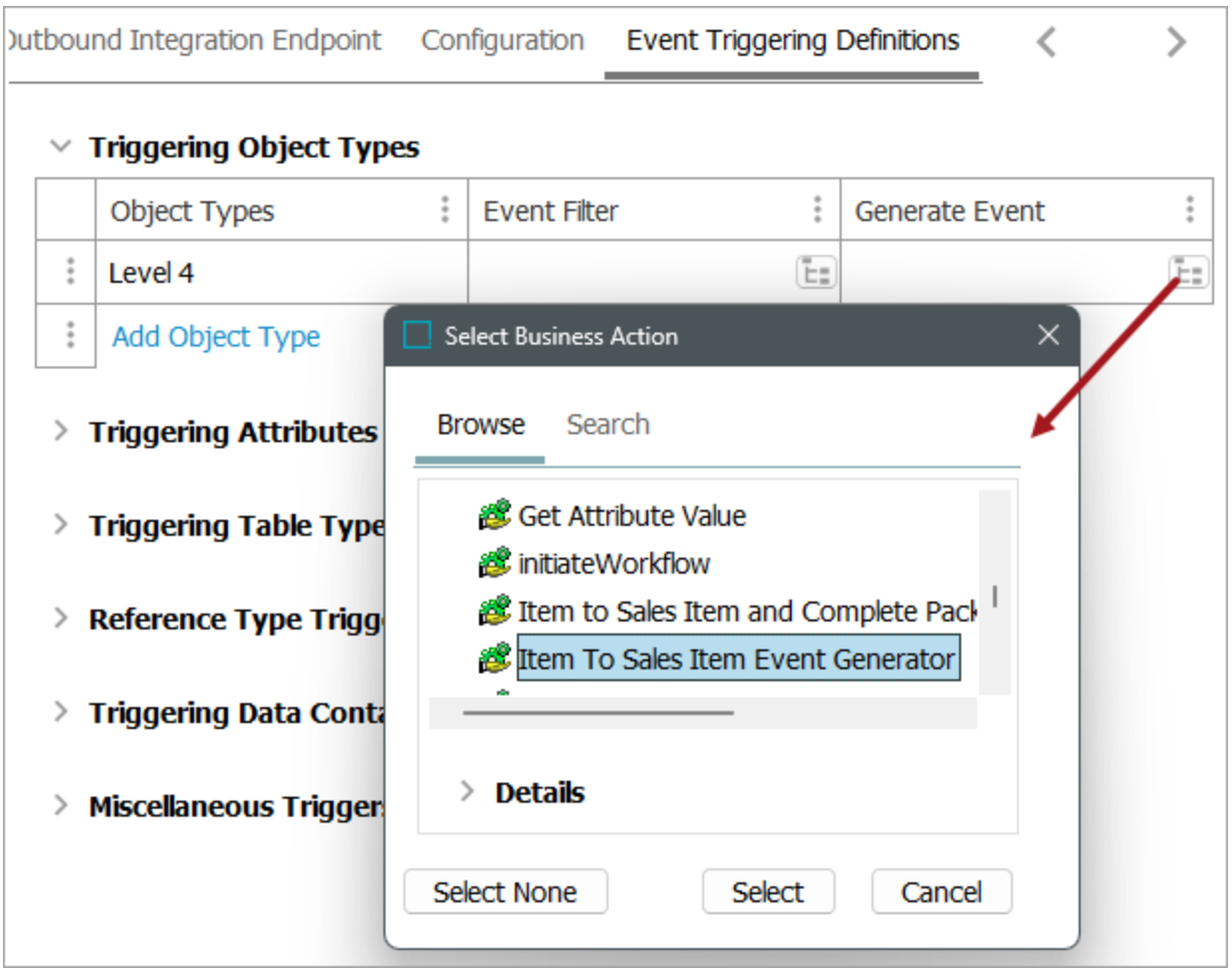
```
if (currentEventType instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.DerivedEventType) {
// It is a derived event
}
if (currentEventType.equals(webModify)) {
// It is a derived WebModify event
}
```

- **Approve Context** lets you compare an object in Main and Approved before the actual synchronization is carried out. It is important to understand that event filter conditions are evaluated immediately when events are generated. If the event is generated based on an approval, in the event filter condition, you will have access to the Approved Context. Refer to the Approve Context Bind topic of the Resource Materials online help documentation or the 'ApprovePlugin.ApproveContext' interface in the Public Java API JavaDoc.

For more information, refer to Event-Based Example Business Rules for Derived Events.

## Generate Event

Event generators are business *actions* that run after approval (when approval is required) and can be added for each row of the object type triggering section. The purpose of an event generator is to produce derived events based on other events (most often core events). New core events cannot be generated. For more information, refer to the Derived Events topic in the System Setup documentation.




Event generators have access to the current event regardless of the chosen event filter, and an event filter is not required. This means derived events can be generated from events discarded by the filter. As with event filters, the event generator logic is also executed immediately when an event is generated.

Generated actions must typically be formulated in JavaScript. In addition to the binds mentioned in the event filter section above, the following are of special relevance for event generators.

- **Current Event Queue** lets you bind in the current event queue so that you can put new derived events on the queue (after filtering). Assuming that 'Current Event Queue' is bound to 'currentEventQueue', the derived event type 'webModify' is bound to the variable 'webModify', and 'Current Object' is bound to 'currentObject', an event can be generated as follows:

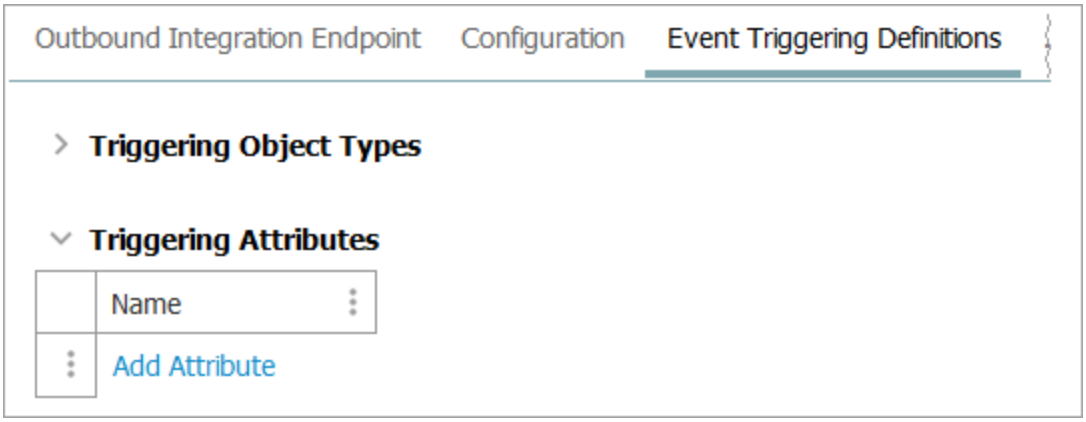
  ```
  currentEventQueue.queueDerivedEvent(webModify, currentObject);
  ```

- **Event Queue** lets you place an event on a queue different from current. Use this bind if you produce events from actions not hooked in as generators.

**Important:** Avoid creating an endless loop by considering that any derived event generated by an event generator for the current event queue will pass through the object type filter and any event filters and event generators again.

For more information, refer to Event-Based Example Business Rules for Derived Events.

## Triggering Attributes Section

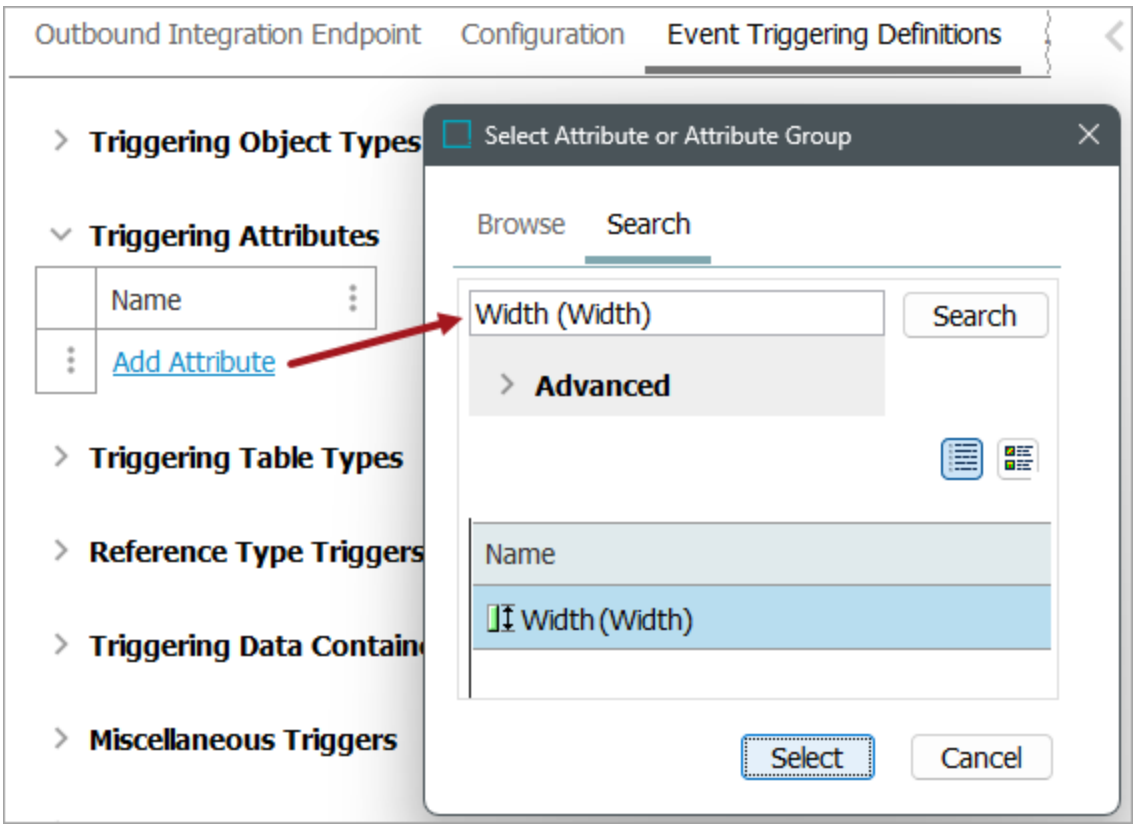



Triggering Attributes are used to filter the data being monitored by the OIEP in conjunction with the Triggering Object Types section. When a Triggering Attribute is defined, and that attribute's value changes for objects of the object types selected in the Triggering Object Types section, events are registered. The 'Triggering Attributes' section is a positive list, so if no attributes are selected, events will not be registered when, for example, a value changes and the object holding the value is approved.

Be aware that you can select both revisable and externally maintained attributes, and events are generated as follows:

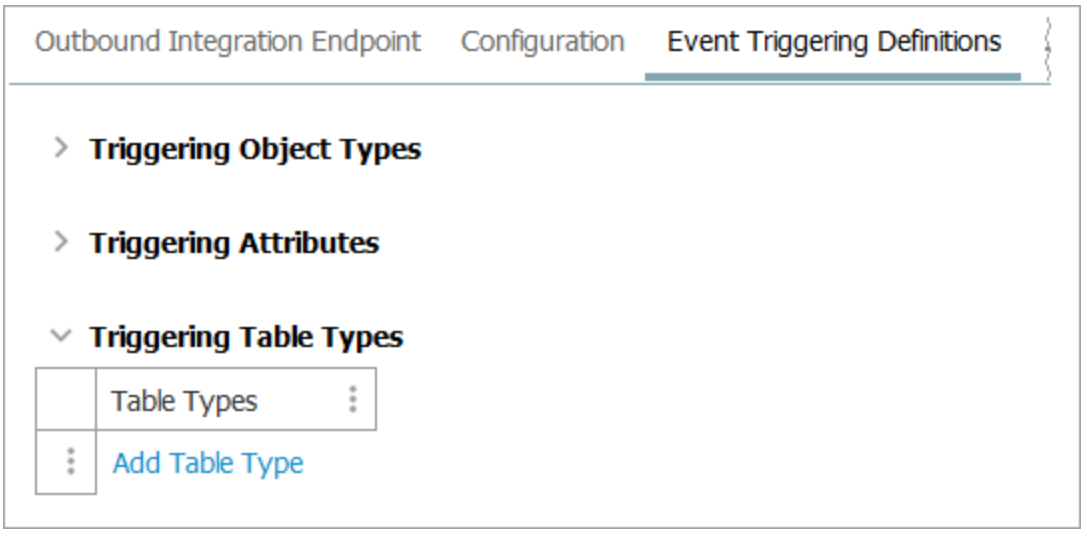
- Changes to values for externally maintained attributes and global revisable entities cause an event to be generated immediately.
- Changes to values for revisable attributes cause an event to be generated when the object holding the values is approved.

For more information, refer to the Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

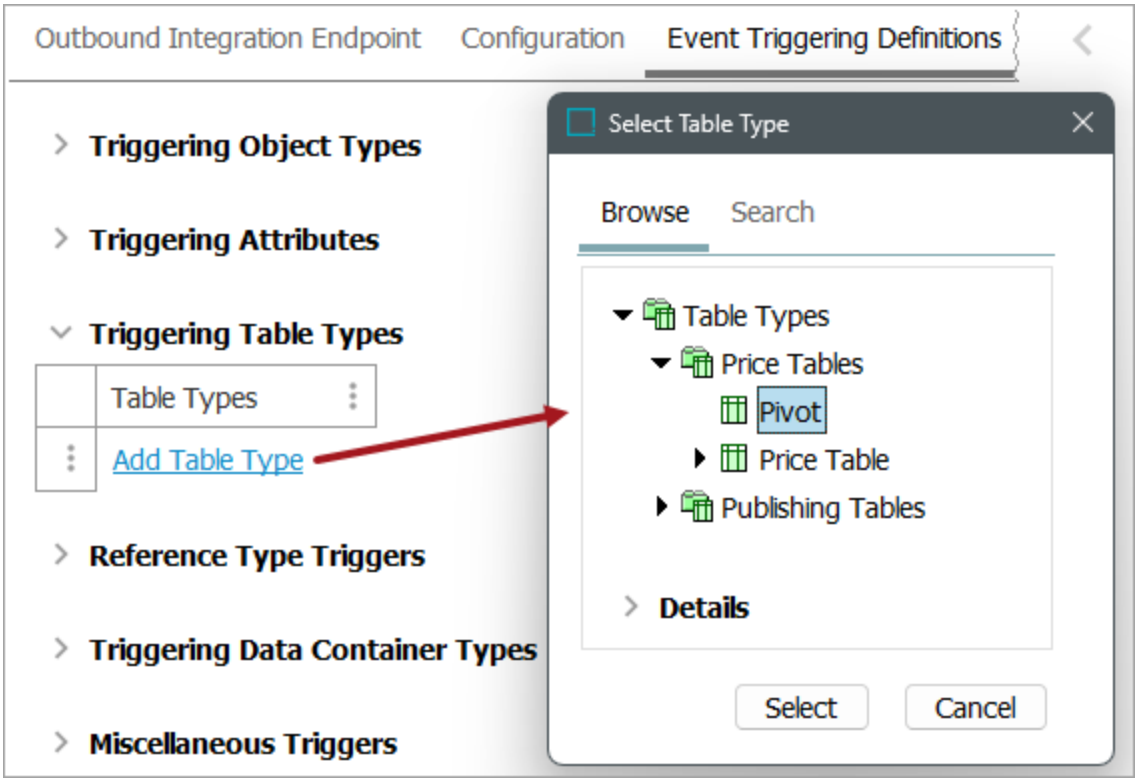



- Click **Add Attribute**, then browse or search for the relevant attribute(s) and/or attribute group(s).
- At least one attribute or attribute group must be selected, unless the integration handles ONLY System Setup data OR Create / Delete events.
- When an attribute or attribute group is selected as a trigger, an output template must be configured with a Modify event or the endpoint will skip the event since it cannot find a corresponding template. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section.

# Triggering Table Types Section

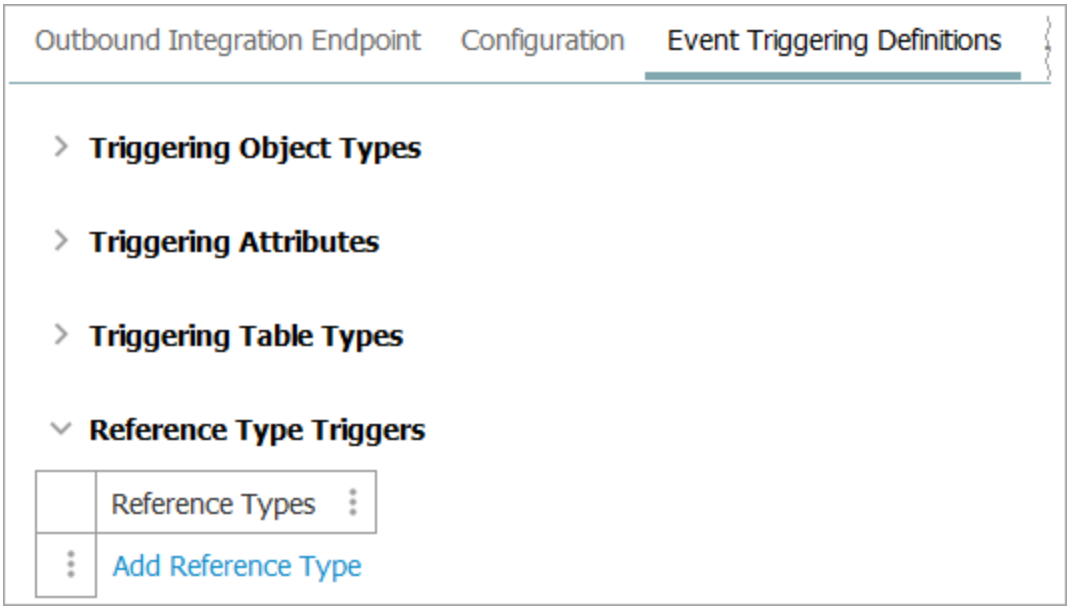



The Trigger Table Types section allows you to specify (filter) table types for which you want events registered when tables owned by objects of the type are listed in the Triggering Object Types section change. Common setup is to use tables, and this setting serves only for print output.



- Click **Add Table Type**, then browse or search for the relevant table type. Modifications to the table configuration on the product. For example, adding, removing, or modifying the table rows or columns; or changing the data on a free text cell followed by an approval will trigger an event for the endpoint.

## Reference Type Triggers Section

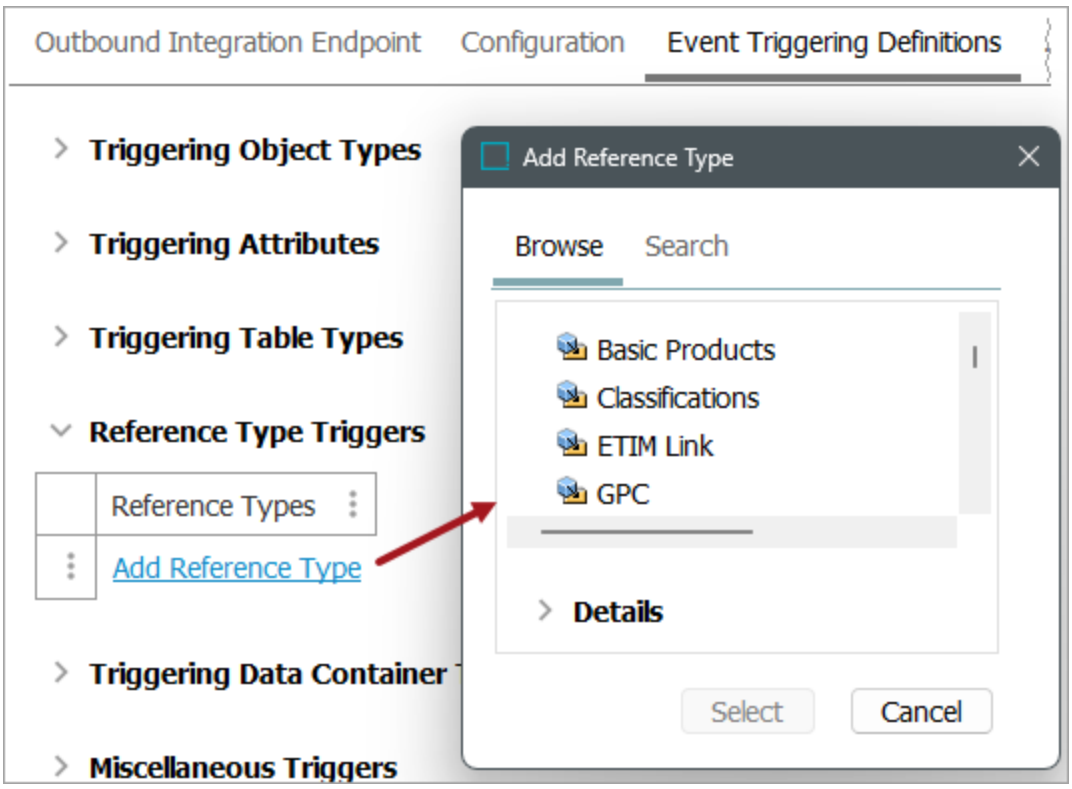



Use reference / link types to define (filter) which reference / link types to listen to for changes. This is a positive list so only the items listed are triggers. If functionality should vary by object type, a unique endpoint should be created for each object type.

Be aware that you can select both revisable and externally maintained reference / link types and events are generated as follows:

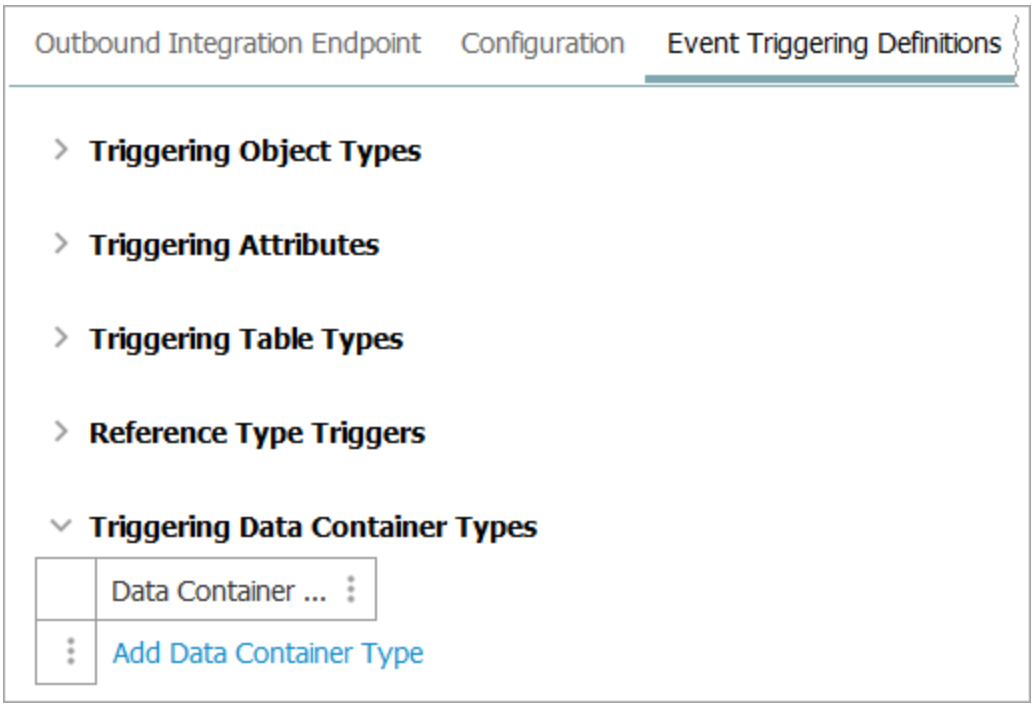
- Changes to values for externally maintained reference / link types cause an event to be generated immediately if an object type on which the reference is valid is selected as a triggering object type.
- Changes to values for revisable reference / link types cause an event to be generated when the object holding the values is approved if an object type on which the reference is valid is selected as a triggering object type.

For more information, refer to the Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

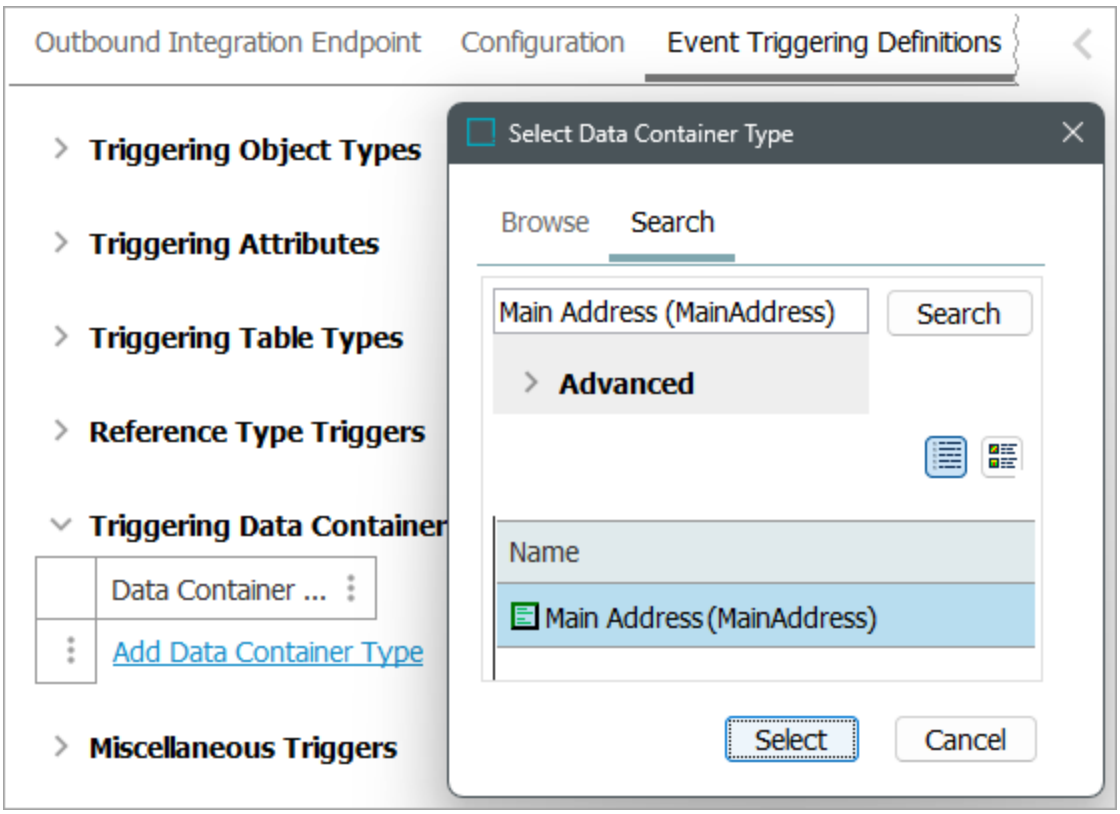



- Click **Add Reference Type**, then browse or search for the relevant reference type.

# Triggering Data Container Types

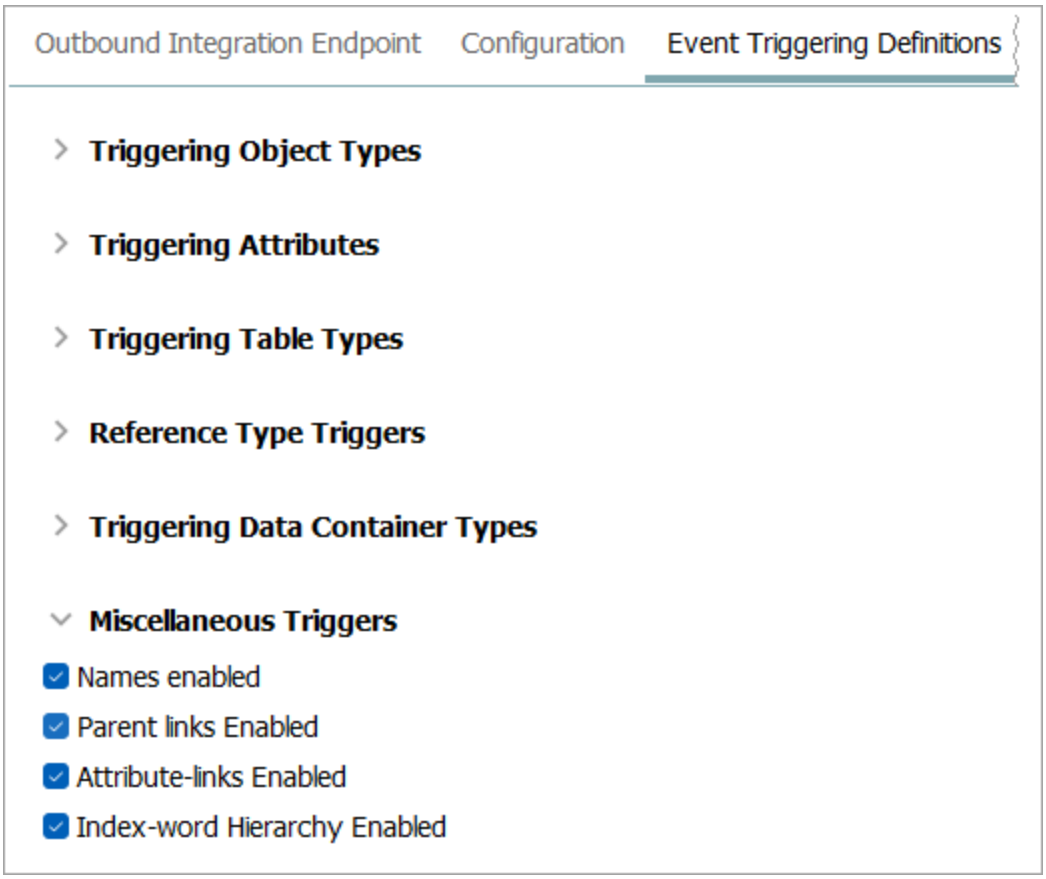



When monitoring changes on entity objects, specific data container types can be configured to trigger events upon creation / deletion of corresponding data containers. Any data container types omitted from the triggering definition will not trigger events.




- Click **Add Data Container Type**, then browse or search for the relevant data container type. When a data container of this type is created / deleted, it will trigger an event for the endpoint.

# Miscellaneous Triggers Section




Miscellaneous triggers complement the triggers set in the other sections. By default, the following miscellaneous triggers are set to additionally filter the data being monitored by the OIEP:

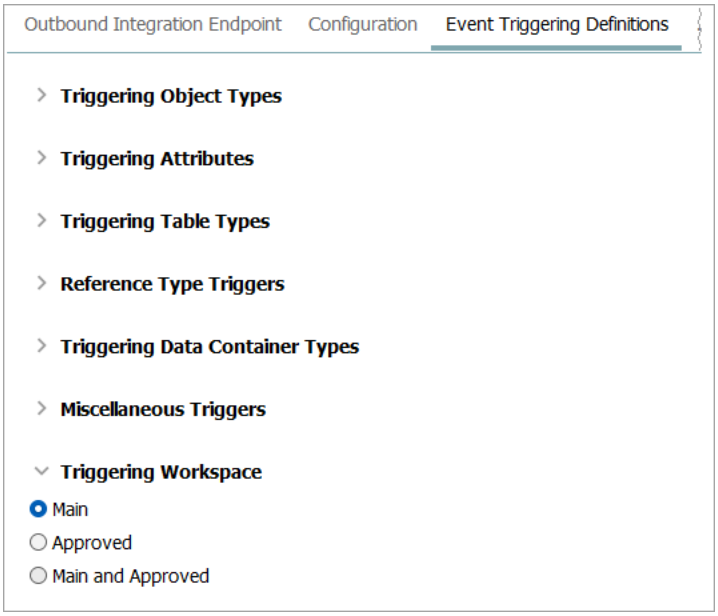
- **Names enabled**: Triggers an event when a change is made to the object name of triggering object types for a global revisable object, or when a workspace revisable object is approved. An output template must be configured with a Modify event or the endpoint will skip the event since it cannot find a corresponding template.
- **Parent links enabled**: Triggers an event when changes are made to the parentage of triggering object types for a global revisable object, or when a workspace revisable object is approved. For example, when a product or asset is moved into another parent folder. An output template must be configured with a Modify event or the endpoint will skip the event since it cannot find a corresponding template.

- **Attribute-links enabled**: Triggers an event when attribute hierarchy link is changed on an object of the types for a global revisable object, or when a workspace revisable object is approved. For example, when an attribute is linked to a product or classification.
- **Index-word hierarchy enabled**: Triggers an event when an index word changes, or an index hierarchy link is added on a triggering object type. Common setup is to use indexes, and this option for print output.

## Triggering Workspace Section

This section is displayed in rare cases, specifically, only if either the 'Main' or the 'Main and Approved' option was previously selected in a release where this option was available. Changing the selection to the default 'Approved' radio button removes the section from the OIEP without the ability to reconfigure triggering events from either the 'Main' or the 'Main and Approved' since triggering events from Main is not advised when using OIEPs.

By default, events are triggered on the Approved workspace. Derived event functionality is available for triggering events prior to approval, as defined in the Derived Events topic in the System Setup documentation.



**Important:** Triggering from the 'Main' or 'Main and Approved' workspace can negatively impact performance and is not generally recommended for OIEPs. An alternate approach to triggering events from the main workspace is to use Derived Events to trigger objects after a group of changes are made by a user or integration / import.

For OIEPs created prior to release 11.0, once the 'Approved' radio button is selected, the section is no longer available since 'Approved' is the recommended setting.

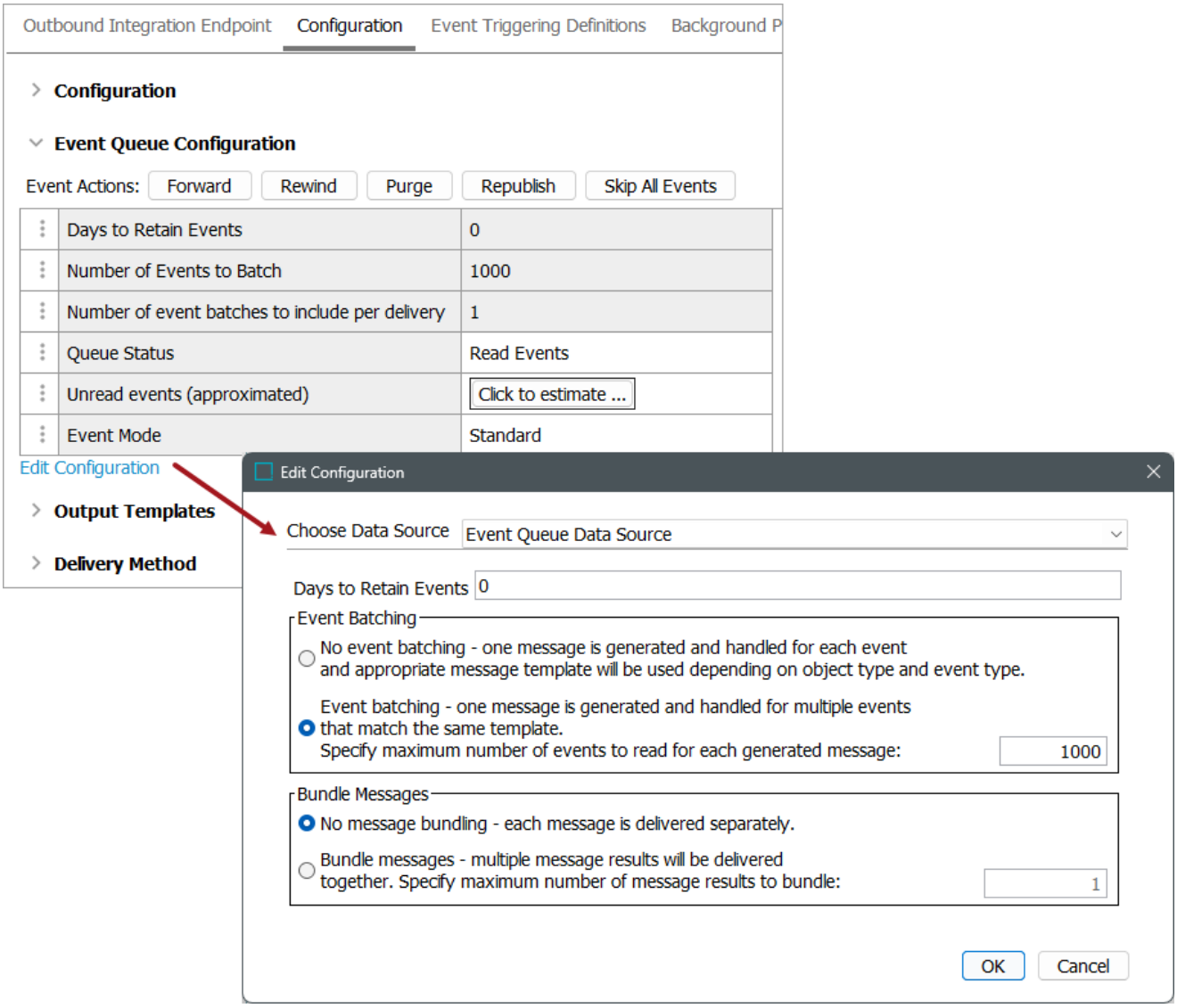
- The recommended option 'Approved' creates events when an action causes an update to the Approved workspace, generally as a result of approving an object.
- The 'Main' option creates an event when a change is made in the Main (maintenance) workspace, prior to approval, and can have a negative performance impact.
- The 'Main and Approved' option results in events both before and after approval and can have a negative performance impact.

**Note:** To activate a change to the Triggering Workspace parameter, you must invoke the event processor with at least one event on the queue.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section

On the OIEP Configuration tab, the Event Queue Configuration section is only displayed when the selected OIEP uses the Event Queue data source, as defined on the Choose Data Source step of the wizard. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Choose Data Source topic.

Click the 'Edit Configuration' link to open the **Edit Configuration** dialog.



- For information on the 'Event Actions' buttons and the 'Days to Retain Events' parameter, refer to Event-Based OIEP Event Actions.
- For information on the 'Number of events to batch' and 'Number of event batches to include per delivery ' (which are controlled by the Event Batching and Bundle Messages parameters on the Edit Configuration dialog), refer to Event-Based OIEP Event Batching.
- For information on the 'Queue Status' parameter, refer to Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status.
- For information on the 'Unread events (approximated)' parameter, refer to Event-Based OIEP Queued Events.

# Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint

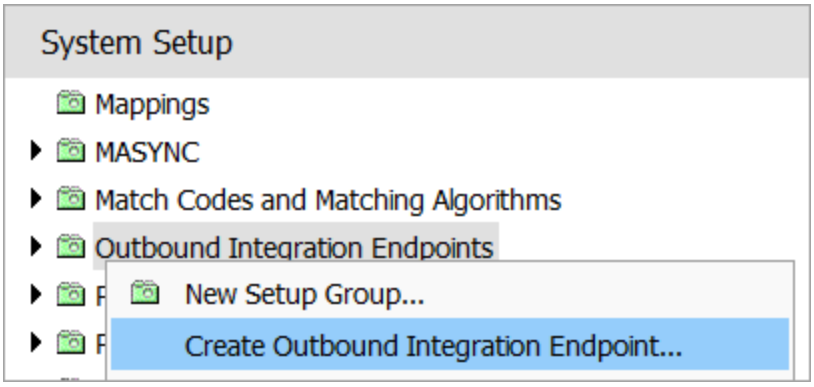
A Select Object OIEP publishes data non-incrementally from selected hierarchies (one or more root nodes) to external systems on scheduled intervals. This type of OIEP uses a static set of data and works exactly like a scheduled export created in Export Manager, with the differences being that the OIEP has more standard delivery options and offers extended monitoring capabilities.

For example, a Select Object OIEP can be used to send a specific set of data to an external system on regular intervals. Configuration of the output templates allow the same data to be delivered at the same time, using multiple formats, a pre-processor, or post-processor.

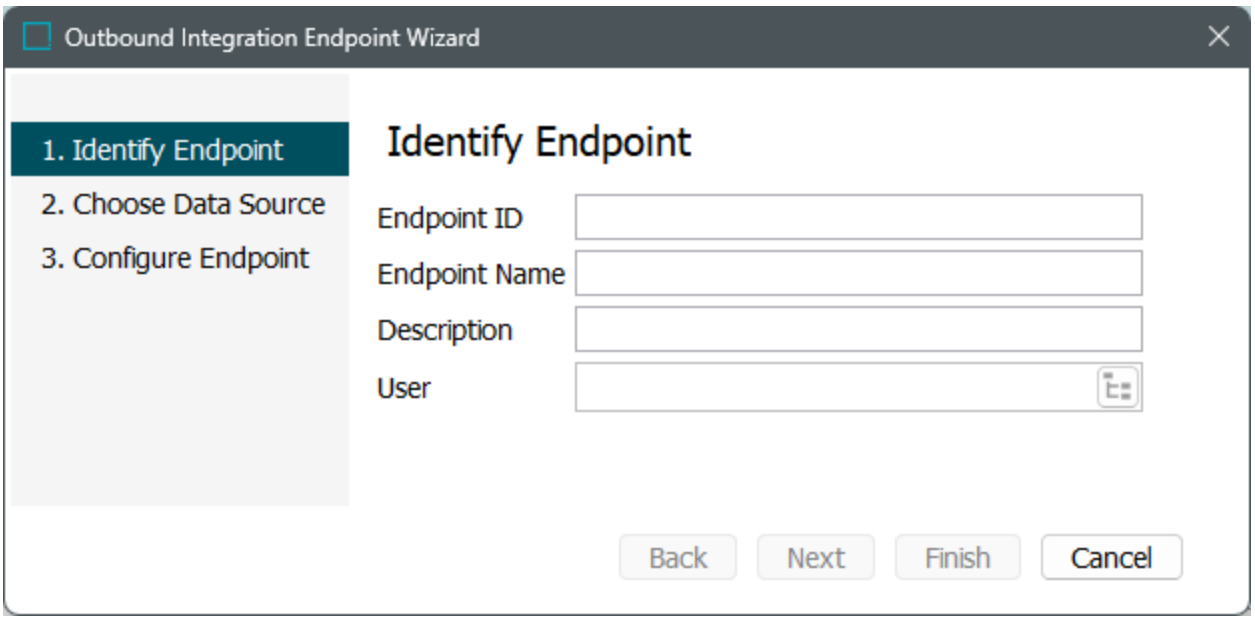
## Select Object OIEP Setup

After creating a setup group for outbound integration endpoints, create a Select Object outbound integration endpoint to send a static set of data from STEP. For information on an event-based OIEP, that can monitor STEP for changes and export as needed, refer to Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint.

1. In System Setup, right-click the Outbound Integrations Endpoints setup group, and click **Create Outbound Integration Endpoint**.

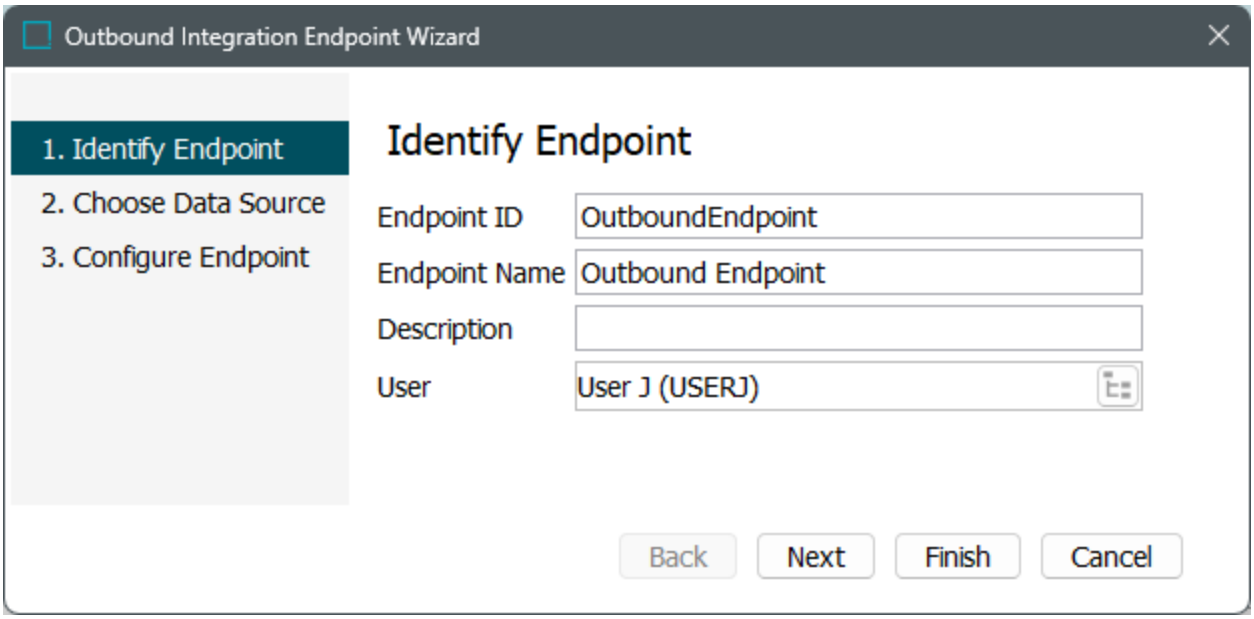



2. The Outbound Integration Endpoint wizard displays and involves the following steps:




3. Complete setup requires providing data in the wizard as well as some manual configuration. All setup includes the following sections:
   - In the wizard, OIEP - Select Objects - Identify Endpoint allows you to specify the name and ID of the endpoint and identify the user whose privileges are applied.
   - In the wizard, OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source allows you to specify a static set of data or an event queue.
   - In the wizard, OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint allows you to specify processing and context settings for the integration endpoint.
   - In the OIEP editor, OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration directs you to complete the required manual setup.

# OIEP - Select Objects - Identify Endpoint



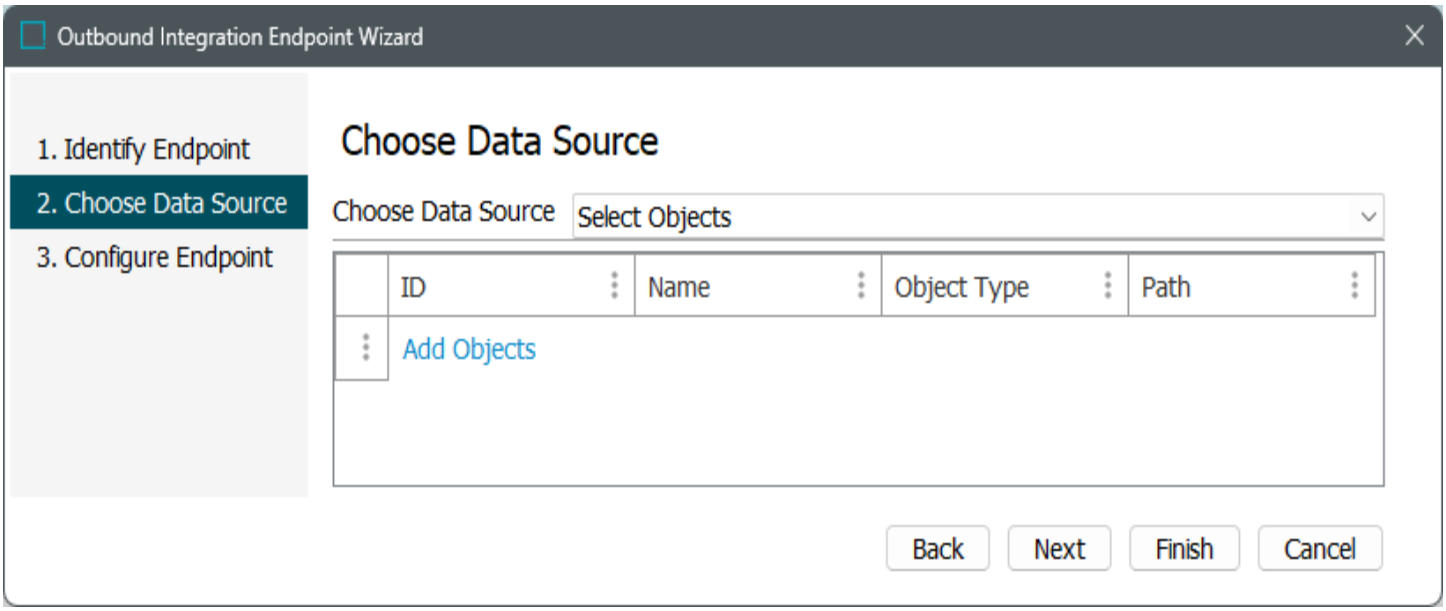

1. For **Endpoint ID**, enter an ID. Common setup is to use no spaces or punctuation.
2. For **Endpoint Name**, enter a **Name**. Common setup is to repeat the ID with added spaces for readability.
3. For **Description**, enter an optional **Description**. Common setup is to include a description for future reference.
4. For **User**, type a user name into the field, or click the ellipsis button (...) to search or browse for a user. The privileges of the selected user determine which actions the integration endpoint can perform and what data can be processed. Common setup is to create a special system user for this purpose so that the effects of the endpoint are easily identified.

   Once the Endpoint ID, Endpoint Name, and User are supplied, the Next button is enabled.

> **Note:** Attempting to delete a user who is selected in the User parameter for an OIEP will result in errors. For more information, refer to the Working with Users topic in the System Setup documentation.

5. Click **Next** to display OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source.

# OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source

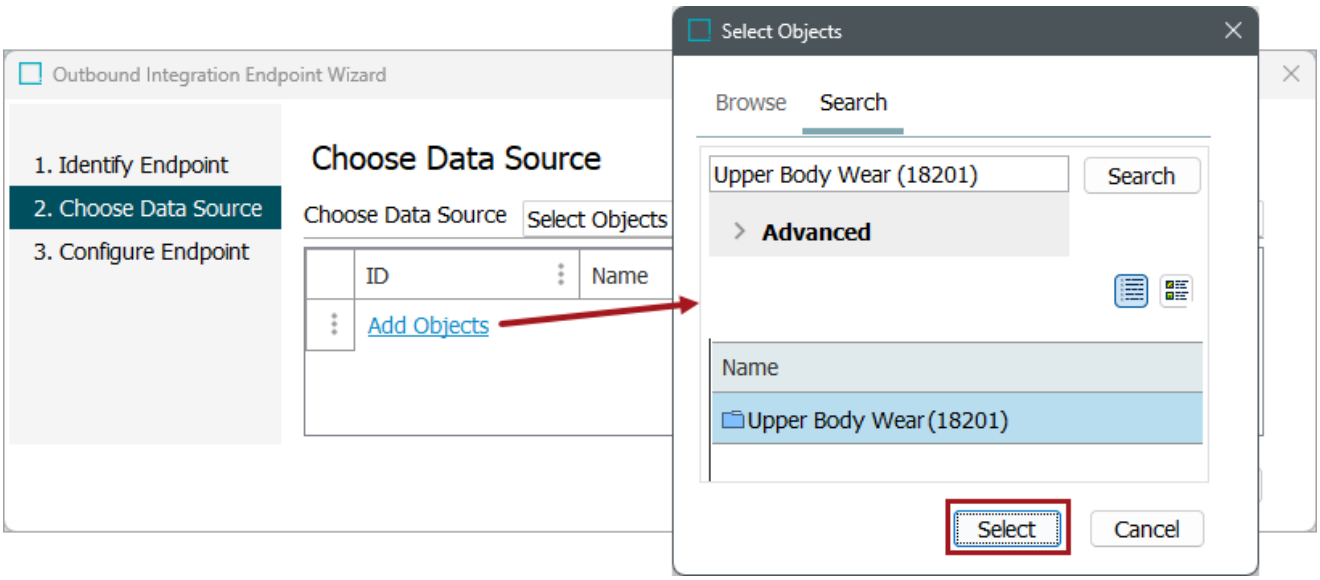



1. Choose the data source **Select Objects** for non-incremental exports where you want to publish data for specific hierarchies every time the endpoint is invoked.

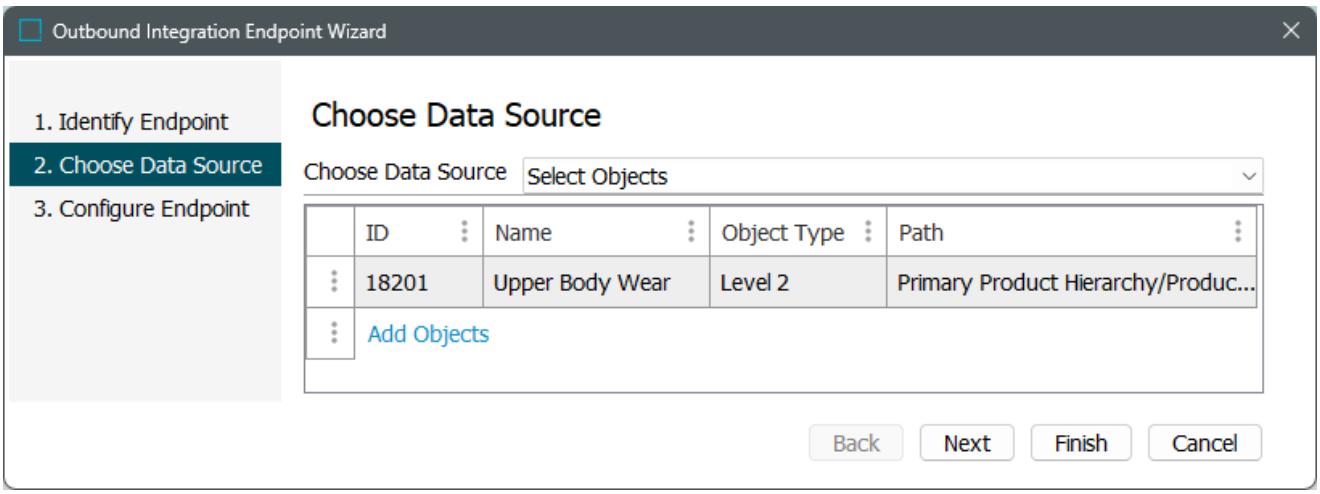
   > **Note:** An **Event Queue Data Source** requires a separate setup. For detailed steps, refer to the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

2. Click the **Add Objects** link to display the Select Objects dialog. Select one or more root node objects from the Tree hierarchies to be exported and click the **Select** button.

   > **Note:** Selecting a Tree hierarchy object is not required if the endpoint should export system-specific data, such as attributes, LOVs, and units that are not used in any specific product, classification, or entity hierarchy.

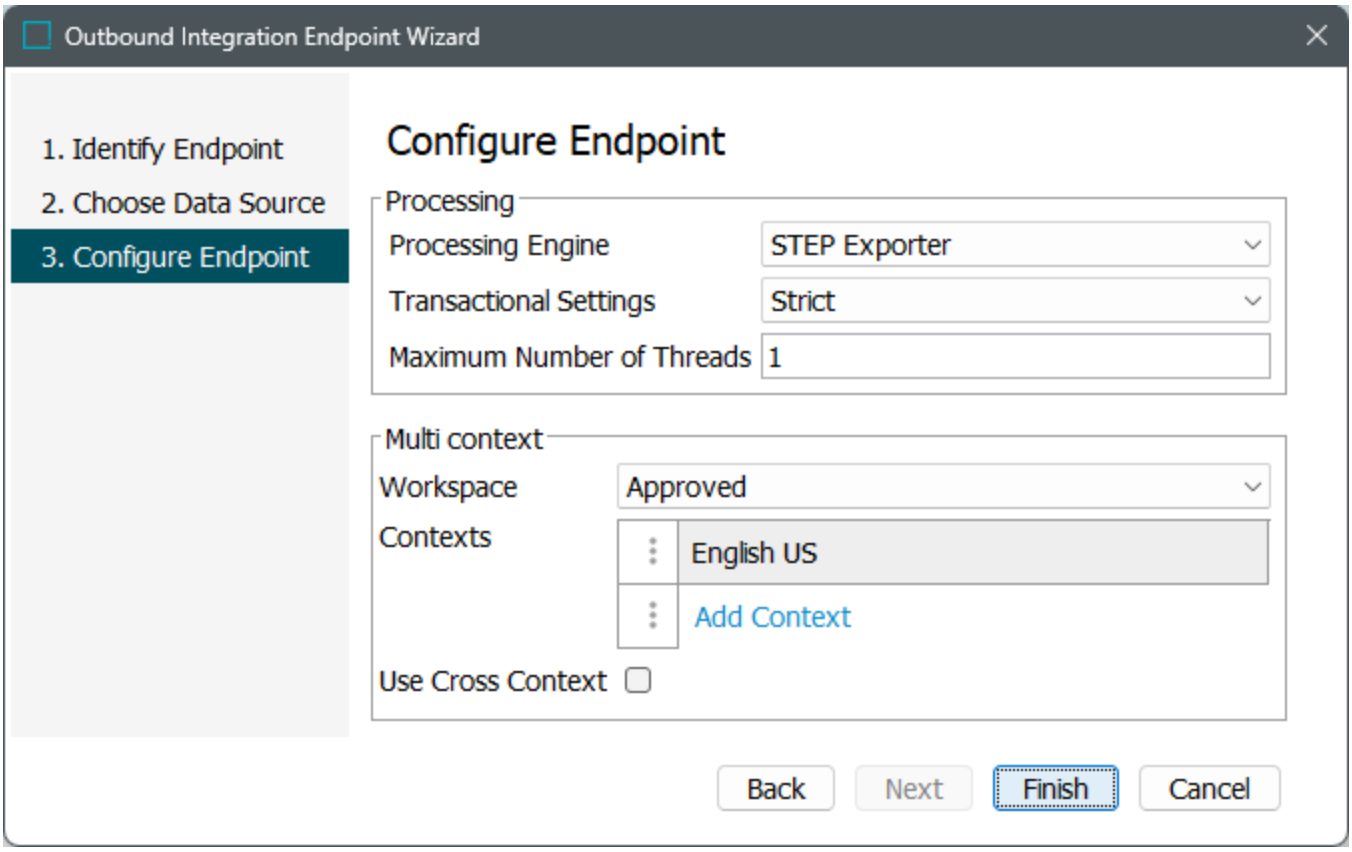



The selection(s) are displayed as a data source.



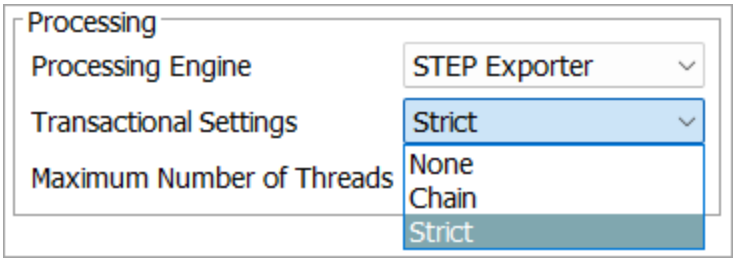

3. Click **Next** to display OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

# OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint




1. For the **Processing Engine** parameter, select an option from the dropdown:
   - **STEP Exporter** uses the same functionality as the Export Manager. This is the only processing engine option on a standard STEP system and performs the actual data export.
   - **Business Rule Based Message Processor** allows you to export STEP data using either JavaScript-based business actions, or Java business actions developed via the Extension API. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic or click the 'Technical Documentation' button on the Start Page.
   - **Datasheet PDF Creation** allows print customers to automate creation of PDF datasheets, save them as assets in STEP, and automatically create references to related products. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation topic.
   - If you need a customized processing engine, contact Stibo Systems. For more information, refer to the Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure topic.

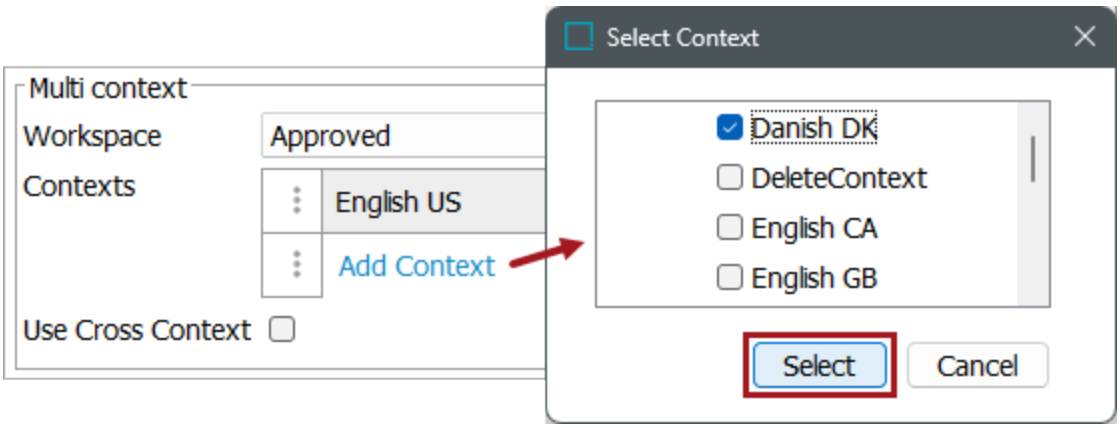
2. The **Transactional Settings** option can be set for select objects OIEPs. For more information about Transactions Settings, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.




3. The **Maximum Number of Threads** option is only valid for an Event Queue Data Source endpoint.
4. Set the **Multi context** options that the endpoint should use to export data. By default, the Workspace and Context selected is the one in which the outbound integration endpoint has been created.
   - For **Workspace**, use the dropdown to select the desired workspace. Common setup is to use the Approved workspace, except when you need to generate events for objects before they are approved, for example, during import or from a workflow.
   - For **Contexts**, when exporting data in the STEPXML format or when using a custom cross-context enabled format, one file can contain data from multiple contexts. For other formats, the standard 'Context splitter Post-processor' should be used to generate separate files for the selected contexts.

     Click the **Add Context** link and choose one or more contexts. You can only pick more than one context if you have selected / enabled the 'Use Cross Context' option. It is possible to also use cross context mode for endpoints with only a single context selected. This means that it will not be necessary to change downstream systems should more contexts be added later. If 'Use Cross Context' is not picked during setup, it will not be possible to add more contexts without explicitly changing the export mode first in the Configuration tab of the OIEP editor.

     Click the **Select** button to add them to the Contexts list.




5. Click **Finish** to complete the wizard.
6. Perform the manual configuration described in OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration topic.

# OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration

After completing the Outbound Integration Endpoint wizard, for a Select Objects OIEP using the STEP Exporter process engine, the OIEP editor includes additional parameters that must be set manually before the OIEP can run.

> **Note:** In addition to the set up in this topic, additional manual configuration is required when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor, as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic.

To manually edit or review other parameter settings on an OIEP, refer to the Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

1. In the OIEP editor, configure to send an email if an endpoint-related background process fails as described in the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
2. In the OIEP editor, determine when the OIEP runs as described in the 'Schedule' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.
3. In the OIEP editor, when using the STEP Exporter process engine, specify the objects to be output, the format, and pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.
4. In the OIEP editor, determine how data is delivered as described in the OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic.

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | Background Processes | St...

## Configuration

| | |
|---|---|
| Process Engine | STEP Exporter |
| Error Handling & Reporting 1 | No Error Report |
| Schedule 2 | Start every first Tue 06:00:00 EST, starting ... |
| Priority | Medium |
| Transactional Settings | Strict |
| Maximum Number of Threads | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Waiting Processes | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Failed Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Failed Processes | 1w |
| Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes | 1w |
| Context Mode | Standard Format |
| Contexts | English US |
| Workspace | Approved |

## Object Selection Configuration

| ID | Name | Object Type | Path |
|---|---|---|---|
| 208931 | Red T-Shirts (3-pk) | Item Family | Primary Product Hier... |

Edit Configuration

## Output Templates 3

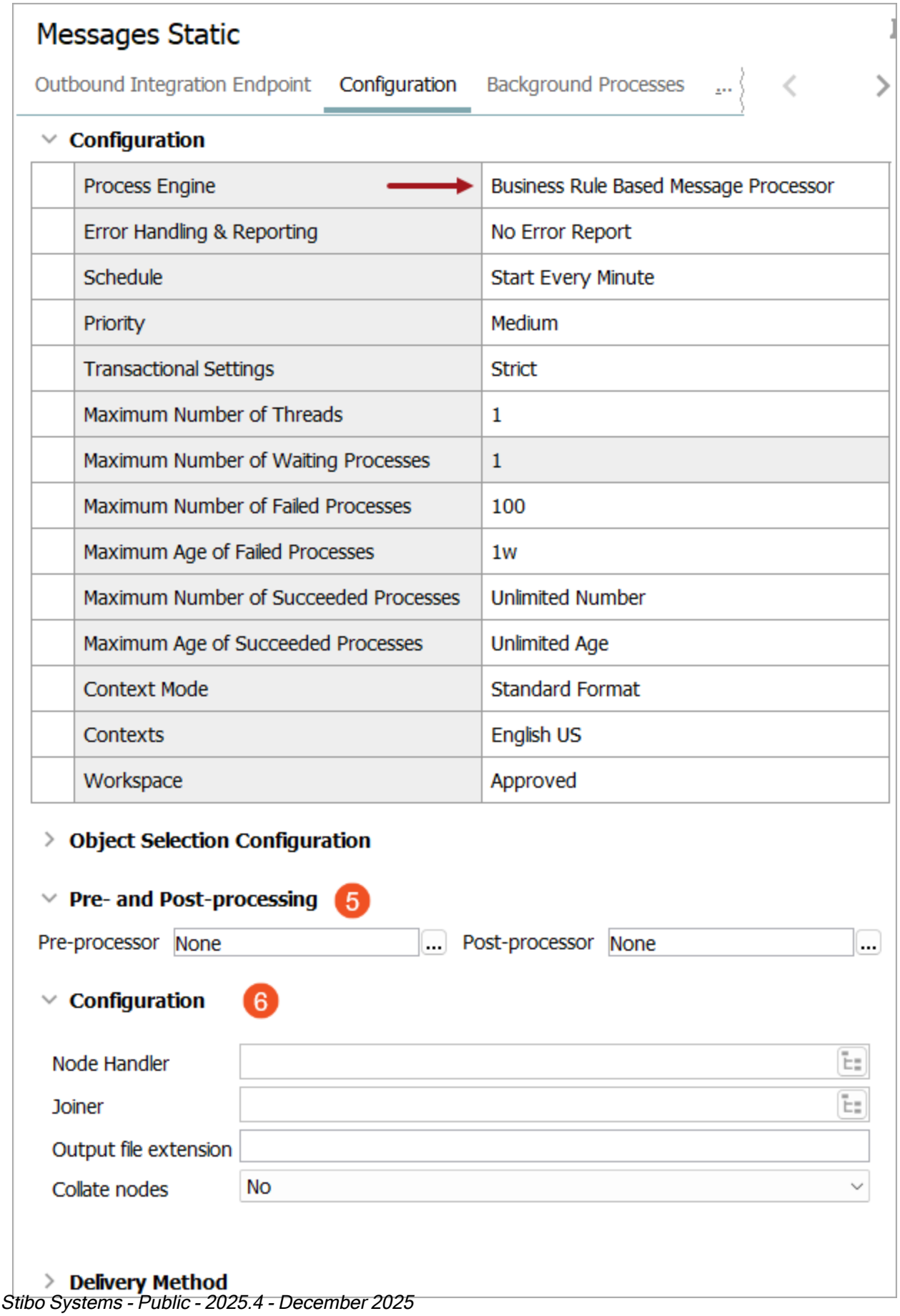
| Object-Eventtype | Format | Pre-processor | Post-processor |
|---|---|---|---|
| Item Family, Level 1 | Excel (3 mappings) | None | None |
| Add configuration | | | |

## Delivery Method 4

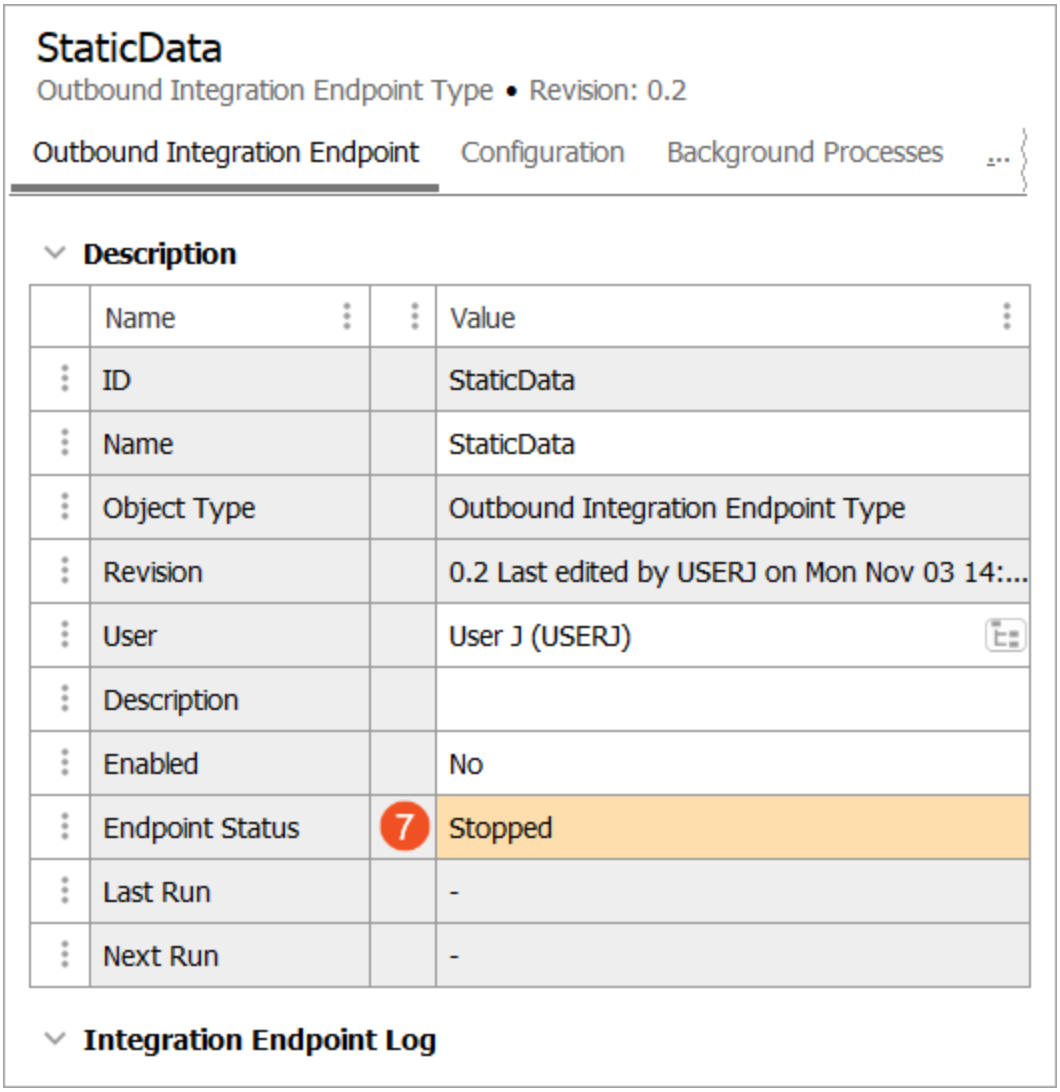
Amazon SQS

| | |
|---|---|
| Server URL | |
| Credentials path | |
| Credentials profile | default |
| Queue name | lso-queue |
| S3 enabled | No |
| S3 bucket name | |

5. In the OIEP editor, when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor process engine, specify the pre- or post-processors (if any) as described in OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section.
6. In the OIEP editor, when using the Business Rule Based Message Processor process engine, specify the business actions and settings as described in OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor.

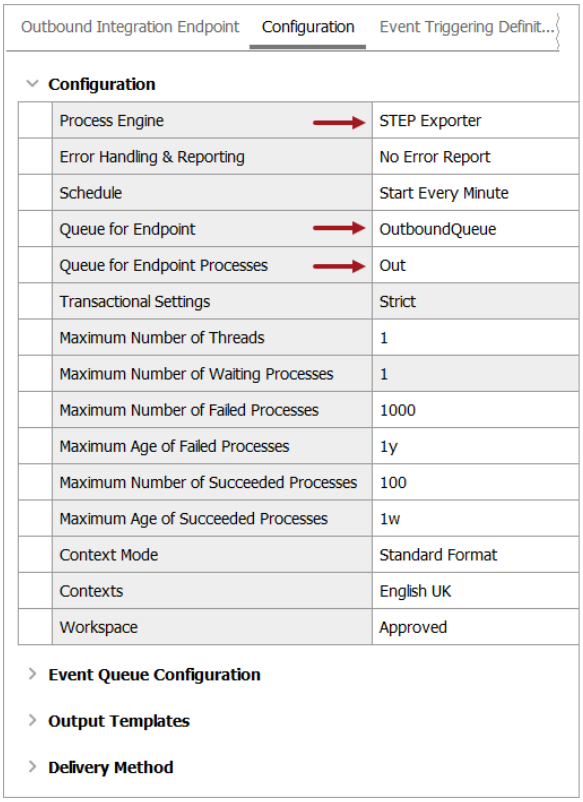

Messages Static
Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Background Processes
...
Configuration
Process Engine
Business Rule Based Message Processor
Error Handling & Reporting
No Error Report
Schedule
Start Every Minute
Priority
Medium
Transactional Settings
Strict
Maximum Number of Threads
1
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes
1
Maximum Number of Failed Processes
100
Maximum Age of Failed Processes
1w
Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Number
Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Age
Context Mode
Standard Format
Contexts
English US
Workspace
Approved
Object Selection Configuration
Pre- and Post-processing
5
Pre-processor
None
Post-processor
None
Configuration
6
Node Handler
Joiner
Output file extension
Collate nodes
No
Delivery Method

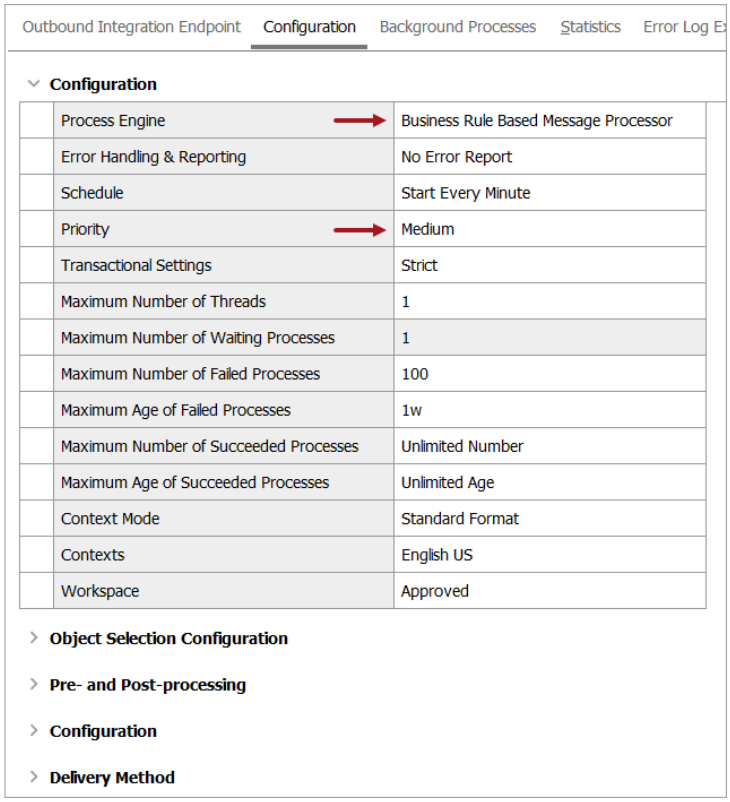
7. Enable the endpoint and invoke it as described in Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint.



# OIEP - Configuration Section

The following sections are available when the STEP Exporter processor is selected for an OIEP. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic for information about the Business Rule Based Message processor. For both processors, the Configuration section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.




## Process Engine

STEP Exporter is the only processing engine option on a standard STEP system.

- For the GDSN processor or the Business Rule Based Message Processor, different or additional sections are displayed.
- The Datasheet PDF Creation process engine is only available for print customers. Refer to the OIEP -

Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation topic for more information.

- If you need a customized processing engine, contact Stibo Systems.

The processing engine is originally selected in the wizard when configuring the endpoint. For more information, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

## Error Handling & Reporting

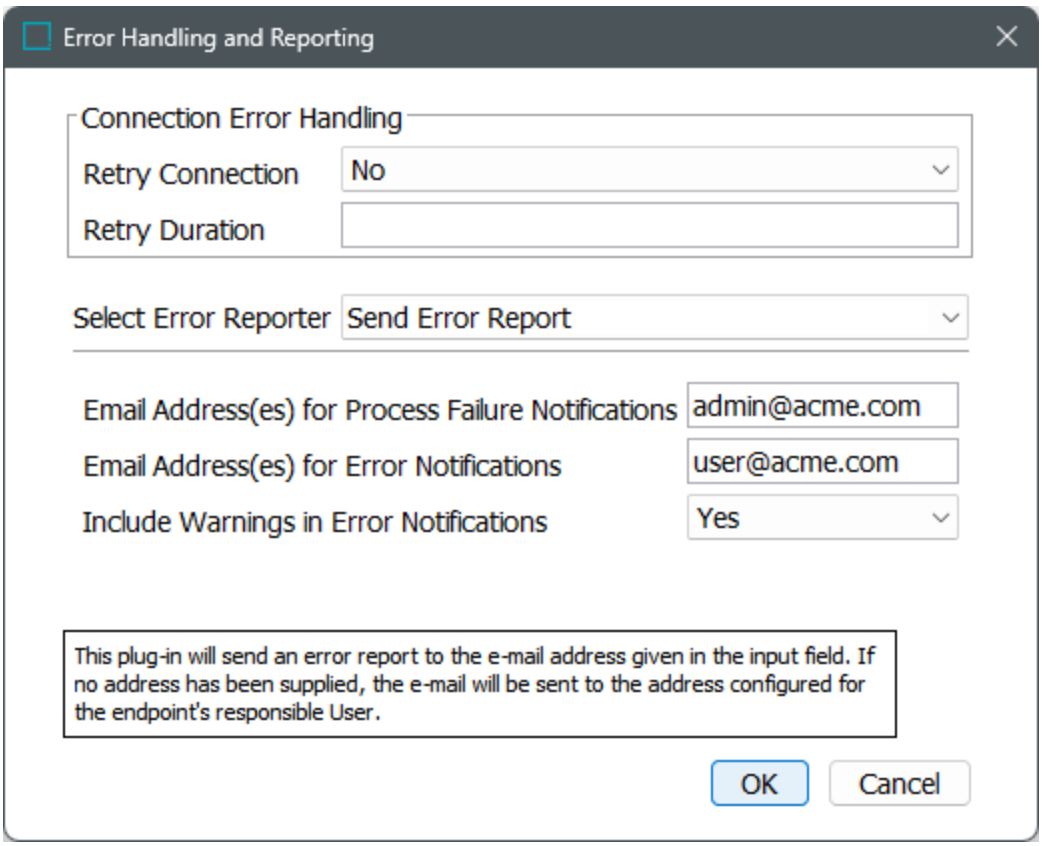
The 'Error Handling & Reporting' parameter is not included in the wizard, but it can be configured from the OIEP editor to send an error report to the specified email addresses if a background process fails or has error or warnings. The email alert contains information about the failed endpoint, including the server name, the background process, failed file, failing process step, and the cause of the error. A standard STEP system (without custom extension) includes only the 'Send Error Report' option.

For the Error reporter plugin to send email, the SMTP server must be configured on the application server. For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

### Configure Error Handling and Reporting

- Open the relevant OIEP on the Configuration tab, open the Configuration section and click into the **Error Handling & Reporting** parameter to display the ellipsis button (...).

- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the **Error Handling and Reporting** dialog.




3. For **Connection Error Handling**, the default is no connection error handling. The Retry Duration parameter is ignored when 'No' is set for the Retry Connection parameter. Enabling Connection Error Handling allows automated reconnection attempts when the external system is unavailable. When connection retries begin, a warning is logged to the Execution Report; if a connection cannot be established after the Retry Duration expires, an error message is logged to the Execution Report.

   - On the **Retry Connection** parameter, set 'Yes' to automate reconnection attempts for HTTP-based delivery methods including Amazon SQS, Cloud Blob Storage, Git, Kafka, REST, REST Direct, and SFTP. A 'No' setting requires manually restarting the OIEP if the connection fails.

     > **Note:** Authentication-related connection errors are not retried and the OIEP fails immediately.

   - On the **Retry Duration** parameter, when blank, the default or 30 days is applied. Valid settings are an integer plus one of the following time indicators: s (seconds), m (minutes), h (hours), and d (days). For example, 45m indicates that connection retries will continue for 45 minutes, during which time, the OIEP

shows a 'Failed (retrying)' state. Multiple integers with time units in order of size may also be used. For example, 1h45m30s indicates that connection retries will continue for 1 hour, 45 minutes and 30 seconds. After the 'Retry Duration' expires, if the connection cannot be re-established with the last retry, the OIEP fails, and email alerts are distributed based on the 'Select Error Reporter' settings. For more information, refer to the Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

- For **Select Error Reporter**, select an option:
  - **Send Error Report**: Use the following parameters to add a relevant email address (or use a semi-colon to add more than one email address) or group email that can be used to receive error and warning reports. When emailing multiple accounts, consider creating a group email and use that email address in the parameters instead of adding multiple email addresses for individuals. With this configuration, a single email group can be updated as the group members change while the 'Select Error Reporter' parameter remains unchanged.

    > **Note:** To send email, the SMTP server must be configured on the application server. For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

    The email alert contains information about the failed endpoint, including the server's name, the background process, failed file, failing process step, cause of the error, and a copy of the file that triggered the error.

    If no email address is entered, the alert(s) are sent to the email address of the user who created the integration endpoint. If no email is defined for this user, or if no mail server is defined in the configuration, the error report will be written to the failed Background Process Execution Log.

    - **Email Address(es) for Process Failure Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when a fatal processing error occurs that puts the IIEP in a 'Failed' state.
    - **Email Address(es) for Error Notifications**: Sends an alert email to the listed address(es) when data warnings and/or errors occur that do not cause the process to stop.
    - **Include Warnings in Error Notifications**: A 'Yes' setting means alert emails include information on both warnings and errors. A 'No' setting means only error information is addressed in Error Notification emails. To receive an email when the IIEP enters the 'Failed (retrying)' state, set this option to 'Yes.'
- **No Error Report** disables the error reporter and no notifications by email are sent.

**Note:** If the error report is larger than the default maximum, 10 MB, the report will not be attached to the auto-generated email sent to the configured email address(es). This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. If the default maximum is not suitable, an admin can set the following configuration property to adjust the maximum file size:

```
Integration.Endpoint.ErrorFileSizeLimit={MB size}
```

Replace the '{MB size}' element with the maximum MB file size allowed for error report attachments. Error reports larger than this configured maximum are not attached to the email.

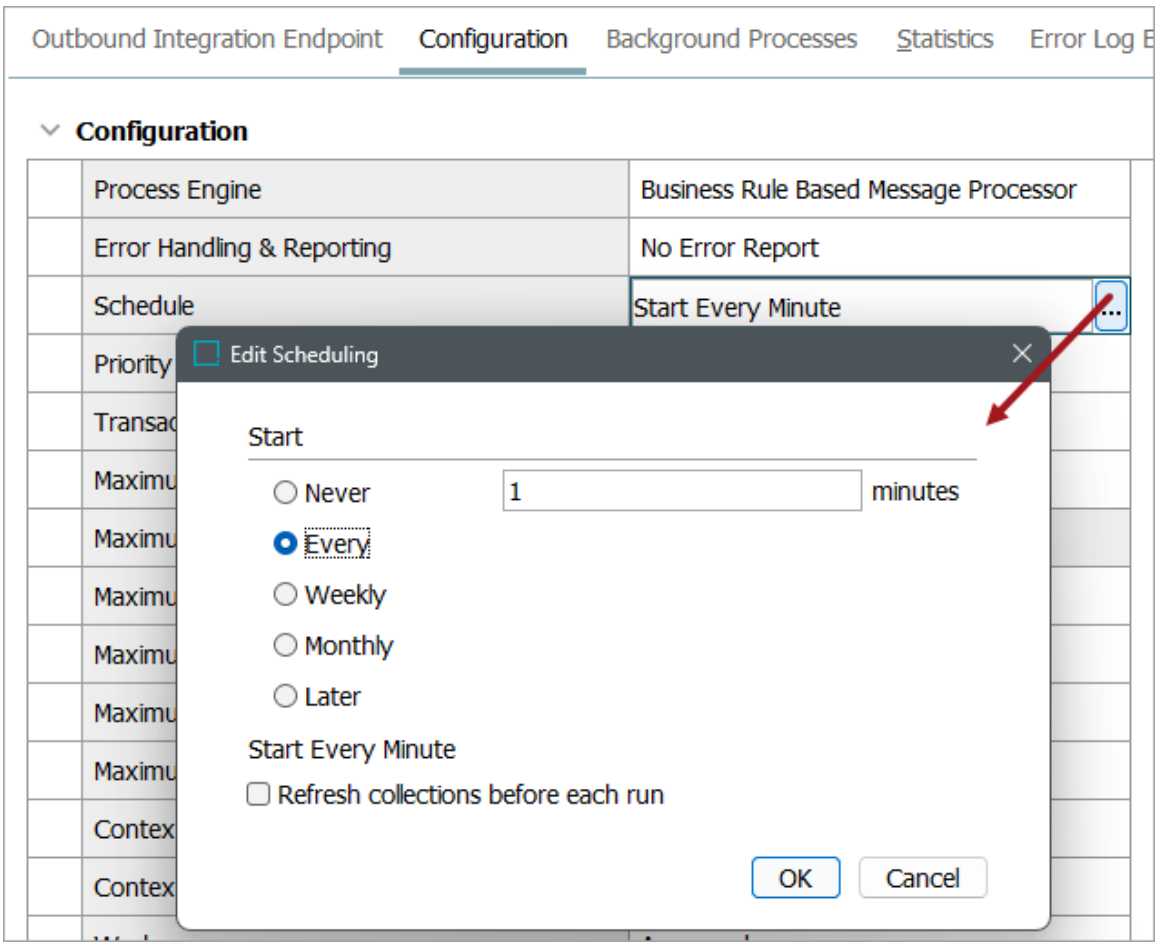
## Schedule

The schedule parameter is not included in the wizard, but it can be configured to repeatedly run the OIEP. For Select Objects OIEPs, the background processes runs as scheduled, regardless of changes to the data. For Event-Based OIEPs, the background process runs as scheduled but only when events are available for processing.

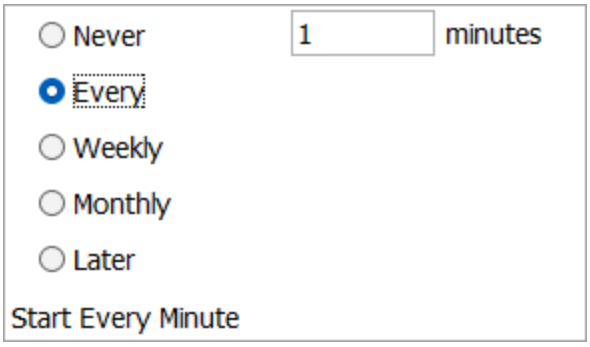
**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instructions to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

- On the relevant OIEP, click the Configuration tab and open the Configuration section. Click into the **Schedule** parameter to display the ellipsis button (...).

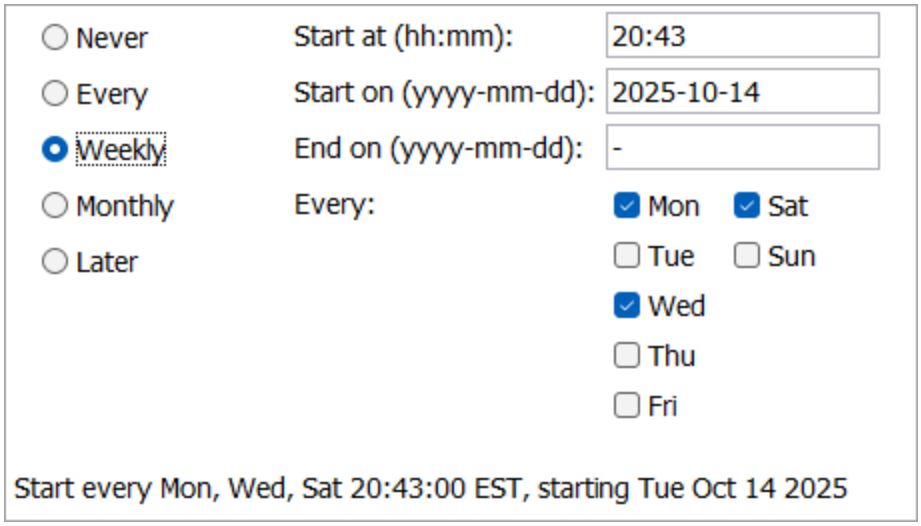
- Click the ellipsis button (...) and then select one of the following options:



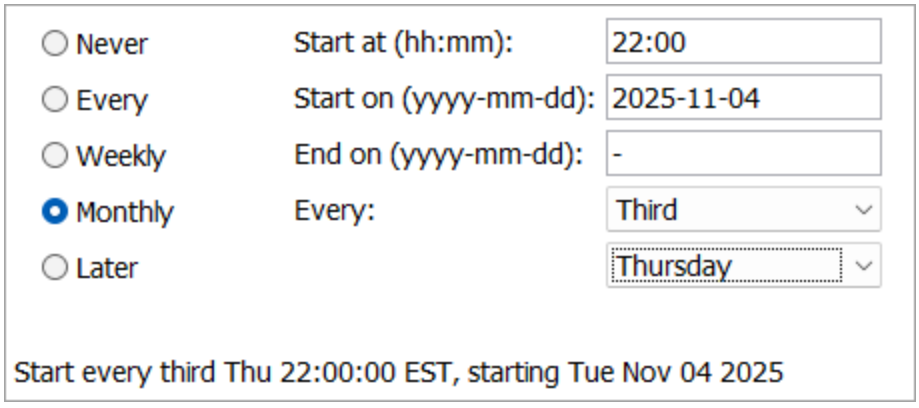

- **Never** - invoke the endpoint manually, no additional parameters are required, and no schedule is applied. This is the default setting and should be used while testing your endpoint.
- **Every** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, every selected number of minutes. One (1) minute is the shortest interval allowed and is closest to real time. Enter the number of minutes in the text box. The selection is summarized at the bottom of the dialog.



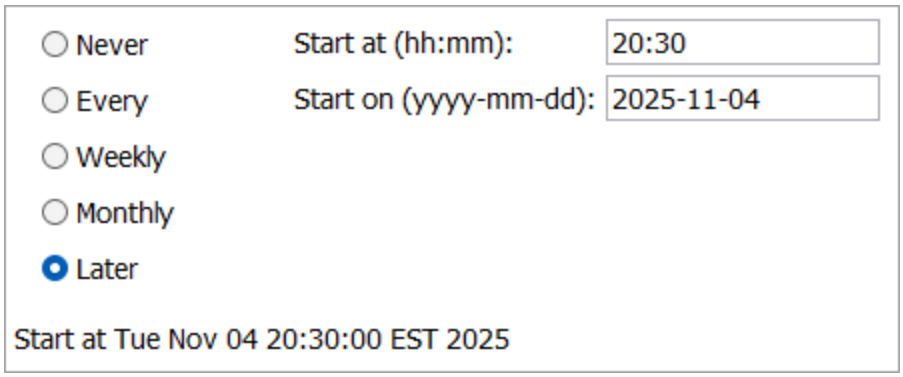
- **Weekly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, based on the selected time, start and end dates, and days of the week. Use this option if a daily schedule is needed. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' checkboxes determine the days of the week when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




- **Monthly** - automatically run the endpoint repeatedly, once a month, based on the selected time, start and end dates, week of the month, and day of the week. The 'Start at' parameter determines the time of day that the endpoint will run. The 'Start on' parameter determines the date the endpoint will first run, while the 'End on' parameter determines the date of the endpoint's final run. The 'Every' dropdown parameter selections for the week of the month and the day of the week determine when the endpoint will run. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.



- **Later** - automatically run the endpoint only once, at the time and date specified. The selections are summarized at the bottom of the dialog.




3. Select **Refresh collections before each run** if the outbound integration endpoint contains collections that should be automatically refreshed before each run.

> **Important:** Only one collection per OIEP should be used at a time. If the collection includes unapproved objects, they might be lost upon refresh if the OIEP is configured with an Approved workspace setting.

## Priority

When the recommended 'One Queue' priority-based BGP execution mechanism is configured, waiting BGPs are prioritized for execution based on the priority of the BGP and the created time. The legacy 'Queue for Endpoint' and legacy 'Queue for Endpoint Processes' parameters are not available. Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Legacy Queue for Endpoint

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

In a legacy implementation (BGP Multiple Queues), 'Queue for endpoint' is the name for the queue that is used by the OIEP Background Process to poll the endpoint. The background process handles the actual export. The first time you activate the endpoint, a queue with the specified name is created if it does not already exist. Typically, high-priority integrations and integrations with long-running processes should have their own queue for endpoint processes.

If in doubt about how to populate this parameter, create a new queue for the OIEP, for example, including the OIEP ID in the name.

## Legacy Queue for Endpoint Processes

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

When the legacy multiple queues execution mechanism is implemented (BGP Multiple Queues) STEP allows you to define separate queues. 'Queue for endpoint processes' is the name for the queue that is used by the background processes started by the endpoint to handle the actual export. The queue is automatically created on the system if it does not already exist. High priority integrations or integrations with long-running processes should typically have their own queue, for example, including the ID in the queue name.

## Transactional Settings

'Transactional Settings' can be used for 'Select Objects' OIEPs, but the 'Strict' mode is required for 'Event-Based' OIEPs. For details, refer to the Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings topic.

## Maximum Number of Threads

Although 'Maximum Number of Threads' is available on the Configuration tab for both static and event-based OIEPs, the setting only affects event-based processes. The default thread setting is one (1) which causes the endpoint to produce a single message at a time, with all events in the batch processed serially. Increasing the thread number results in each batch size being divided by the thread number so that the contents of a batch can be processed in parallel. For more information, refer to Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support topic.

## Maximum Number of Waiting Processes

'Maximum Number of Waiting Processes' specifies the maximum number background processes an endpoint can start to handle messages.

By default, the maximum number of waiting processes is set to 1000 for 'Transactional Settings' of Chain or None. When the 'Transactional Settings' parameter is Strict, this value must be 1. Changing an endpoint to have a 'Transactional Settings' of Strict updates this parameter to 1.

## Maximum Number of Old Processes

'Maximum Number of Old Processes' specifies the maximum number of ended processes the system retains. This auto-cleanup option deletes succeeded and ended processes started by the OIEP when the limitation is exceeded. The oldest processes are deleted first.

By default, the maximum number of old processes is set to 1000.

## Maximum Age of Old Processes

'Maximum Age of Old Processes' specifies the maximum age of succeeded and ended processes. Use the following case-sensitive notation: y = years, M = months, w = weeks, d = days, h=hours, m = minutes, and s = seconds.

By default, the maximum age of old processes is set to one (1) year.

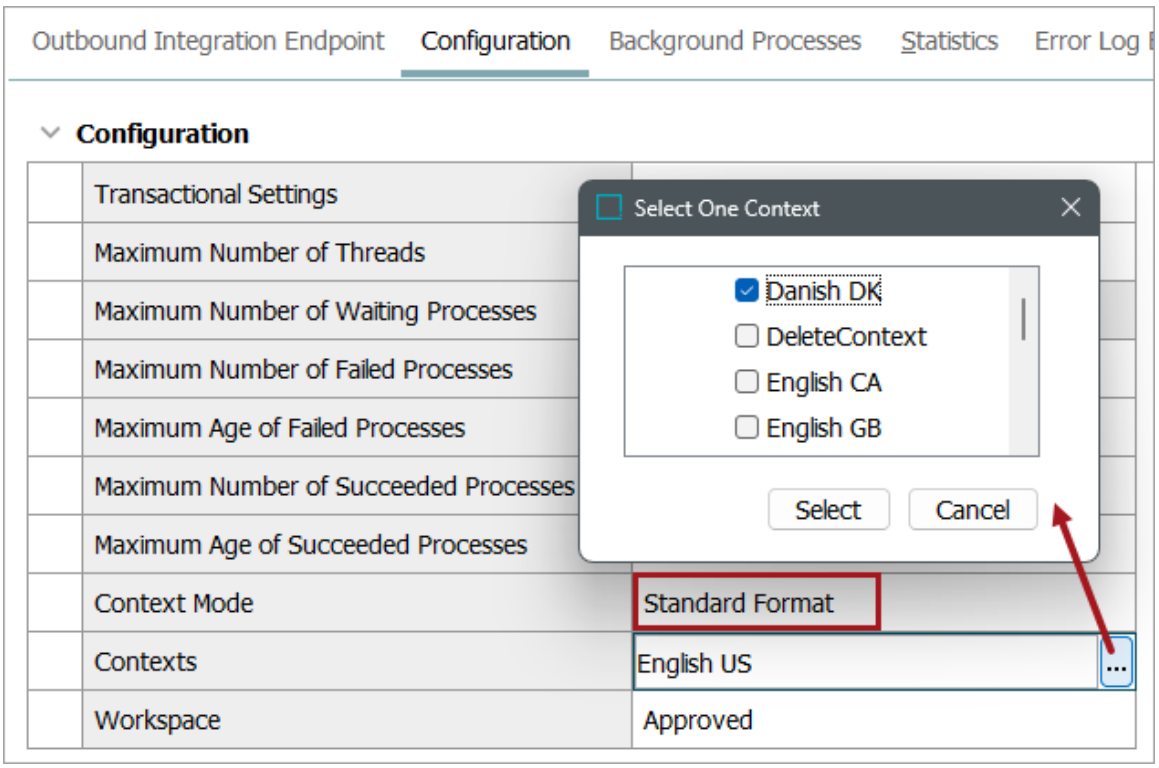
## Context Mode and Contexts

When exporting data in the STEPXML format or when using a custom cross-context enabled format, one file can contain data from multiple contexts. For other formats, the standard context splitter post-processor should be used. Using this option, separate files are generated for the selected contexts. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

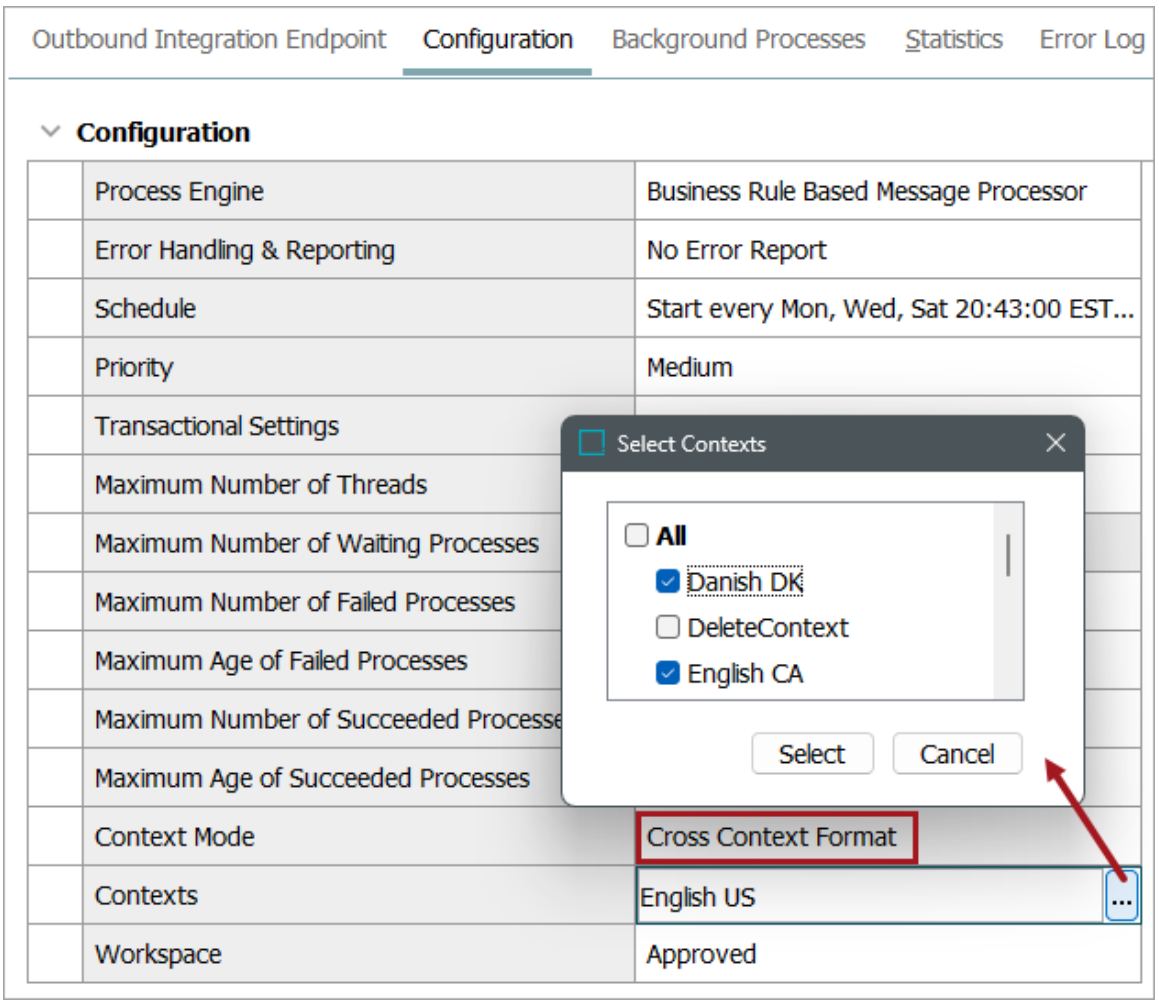
By default, the context is set to the one which is currently being used while creating the OIEP.

### Changing Selected Contexts

The following image shows the Standard Format where a single context can be selected.




This image shows the Cross Context Format where a multiple contexts can be selected.




An explicit choice on whether the STEP Exporter should run in 'Standard Format' or 'Cross Context Format' mode is made when setting up the OIEP. It is possible to use cross context mode for endpoints with only a single context selected. This means that it will not be necessary to change downstream systems should more contexts be added later. For endpoints in 'Standard Format' mode (with just one context configured), it will not be possible to add more contexts without explicitly changing the export mode first.

1. Click the Contexts field to display an ellipsis button (...).
2. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Contexts' dialog.
3. Choose the desired contexts and click the **Select** button to save.

The configuration variants are shown in the examples below.

Single context, 'Standard Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Standard Format |
| | Contexts | Danish DK |

Single context, 'Cross Context Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Cross Context Format |
| | Contexts | English US |

Multiple contexts, 'Cross Context Format'

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Context Mode | Cross Context Format |
| | Contexts | Danish DK, English US |

When more than one context is selected, Context Mode becomes read-only and set to Cross Context Format (as shown above). The only way to revert to Standard Format is to deselect contexts until only one remains.

## Workspace

Workspace defines which data is used for the export. Common setup is to use the Approved workspace, except when you need to generate events for objects before they are approved, for example, during import or from a workflow.

By default, the Approved workspace is selected.

# OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor

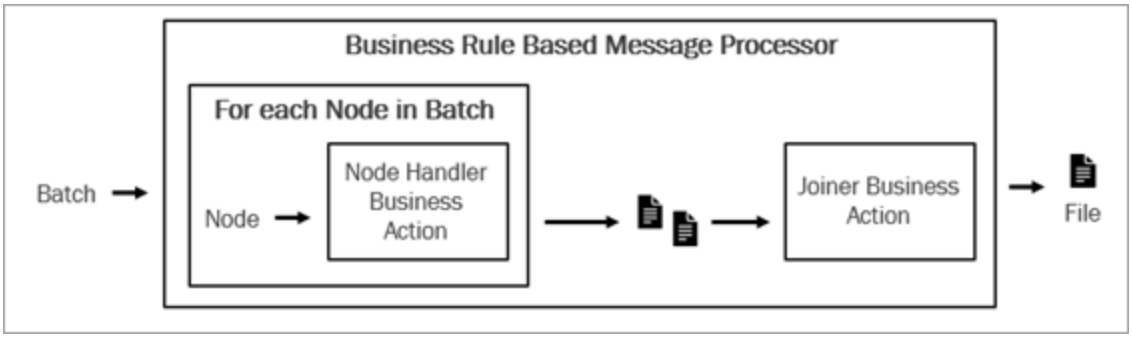
The outbound Business Rule Based Message Processor allows you to compose the representation of STEP data to be exported using either JavaScript-based business actions or Java business actions developed via the Extension API.

The following sections are available when the Business Rule Based Message Processor is selected for an OIEP. Refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section topic for information about the STEP Exporter.

For more information on JavaScript business actions, refer to the Business Action: Execute JavaScript topic in the Business Rules documentation. For information on the Extension API, refer to the Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page.

As illustrated below, the Business Rule Based Message Processor in an OIEP uses two business actions:

- A **node handler** is invoked once for each batch element to be exported and is responsible for producing the export representation of the node / event.
- A **joiner** has access to all representations produced by the node handler and is responsible for joining these into a single message to be delivered from STEP.




## Prerequisites

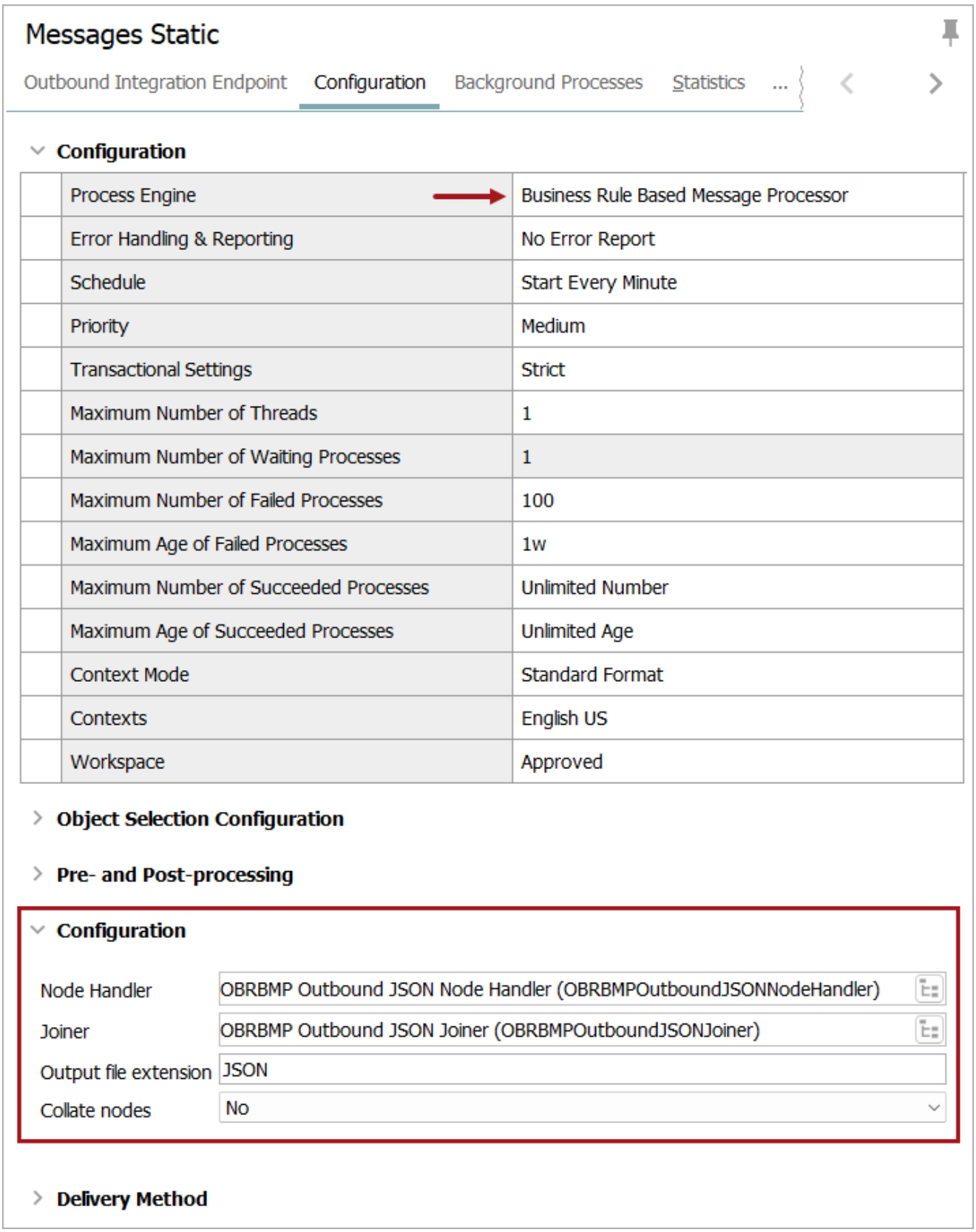
1. Contact Stibo Systems to activate the **Business Action Processor** commercial license. This enables the event-based importer and exporter to process inbound messages in custom / generic formats using JavaScript-based business rules, and enables exports to custom / generic formats including JSON using JavaScript business rules.
2. Business actions used by this processor should be configured to be valid for all object types.

3. Review the Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples and the Joiner Business Action Details and Examples sections below for more information about the business actions expected for this processor.

## Configuration

A second Configuration section is available when the Business Rule Based Message Processor is selected for an OIEP. For information on selecting a process engine, refer to the OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint topic.

This section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.




Set up the Business Rule Based Message Processor in the Configuration section:

1. For the **Node Handler** parameter, click the selector button ( ) to select the business action responsible for producing the representation of each node / event in the batch to be exported.
2. For the **Joiner** parameter, click the selector button ( ) to select the business action responsible for combining messages produced by the node handler into one message.
3. For the **Output file extension** parameter, enter the extension for the files to be exported.
4. The **Collate nodes** parameter is only applicable to event-based OIEPs, where a batch can contain multiple events for the same node. Select an option from the dropdown:
   - **Yes** - pass nodes to the node handler business action once per batch. Access is not available to information about the type of event that caused the node / event to be queued.
   - **No** - pass nodes /events as they occur, while having access to information about the type of event that caused the node / event to be queued.

## Node Handler Business Action Details and Examples

The node handler business action is invoked once per node / event in the batch to be processed and is responsible for producing a textual representation of the data.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorNodeHandlerSource** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Node Handler Source bind option) provides the business action with access to the batch element. The interface has the following methods for accessing node / event information:

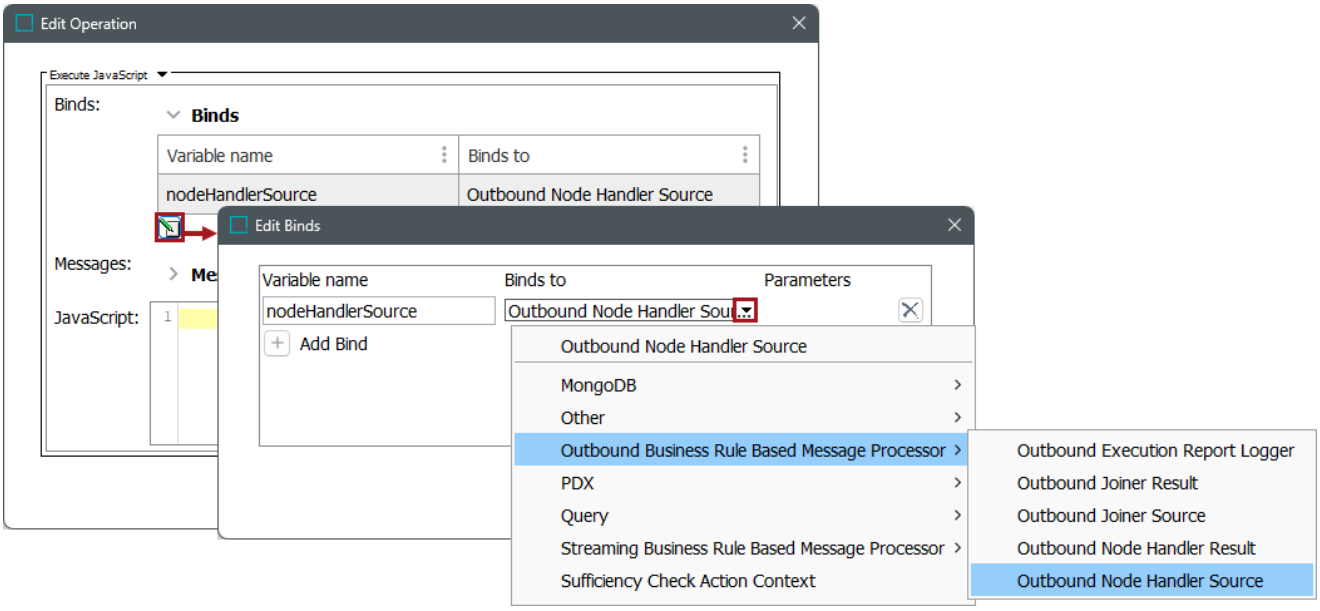
- **`getNode(): Node:`** The node to export / the node related to the event to be processed. This will always be the node as it looks now in the system. That is to say, the node will not for event-based publishing be a historical version representing the data as it looked when the event was generated. This method can return null if the node has been purged (`isPurged()` returns true).
- **`getSimpleEventType(): SimpleEventType:`** The event type. This is only available if the outbound integration endpoint is event-based and the 'Collate nodes' parameter is set to 'No.'
- **`isDeleted(): boolean:`** Returns true if the node related to the batch element being processed has been deleted. This covers the case where the node has been deleted but still exists in the recycle bin, and also the case where the node has been purged from the system.
- **`isPurged(): boolean:`** Returns true if the node no longer exists in the system.

- **`getPurgedNodeID(): String:`** If the node has been purged (`isPurged()` returns true), it is possible to get the ID of the purged node via this method. It is not possible to get the 'type' of the purged node, meaning that this method primarily makes sense for setups where only nodes of a single super type are published (since, for example, a product and a classification can have the same ID).

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorNodeHandlerResult** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Node Handler Result bind option) is used by the node handler business action to pass the output via the following methods:

- **`addMessage(String messageGroup, String message)`** allows for messages to be added to what could be thought of as a named bucket. As the joiner business action (described below) can read messages from such named buckets. This allows, for example, all product 'upsert' messages (messages that 'update' or 'insert' as necessary) to be put into one bucket and all product 'delete' messages to be put into another, and the joiner can then add these messages to specific sections of the final combined message.
- **`addMessage(String message)`** adds a message to a generic anonymous group. Use this option if all message should be treated the same way by the joiner.

Further, the action has access to a standard Logger, a Manager and an **OutboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger**.



Notice that the node handler is not run in a transaction meaning that it is not possible to modify STEP data from the node handler.

## JSON Message Node Handler JavaScript Business Action Example

This example shows how a simple JSON messages can be constructed and messages for 'upserts' and 'deletions' added to different message groups.

**Note:** `JSON.stringify()` cannot handle Java Strings and these therefore are converted to JavaScript strings when values are set for 'mesg' object properties.

```
// Node Handler Source bound to nodeHandlerSource
// Node Handler Result bound to nodeHandlerResult
// ExecutionReportLogger bound to executionReportLogger

var simpleEventType = nodeHandlerSource.getSimpleEventType();
if (simpleEventType == null) {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("No event information available in node
handler");
} else {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("Event with ID '" + simpleEventType.getID
()+ "' passed to node handler");
}
var node = nodeHandlerSource.getNode();
if (node != null && node instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.Product) {
  executionReportLogger.logInfo("Node handler handling product with URL:
" + node.getURL());
  var mesg = {};
  mesg.stepid = node.getID() + "";
  mesg.ean = node.getValue("EAN").getSimpleValue() + "";
  if (nodeHandlerSource.isDeleted()) {
    nodeHandlerResult.addMessage("delete", JSON.stringify(mesg));
  } else {
    mesg.category = node.getParent() == null ? null : node.getParent
().getID() + "";
```

```
    mesg.shortDescription = node.getValue
("ShortDescription").getSimpleValue() + "";
    mesg.manufacturerName = node.getValue
("ManufacturerName").getSimpleValue()+ "";
    mesg.color = node.getValue("Color").getSimpleValue()+ "";
    nodeHandlerResult.addMessage("upsert", JSON.stringify(mesg));
  }
}
```

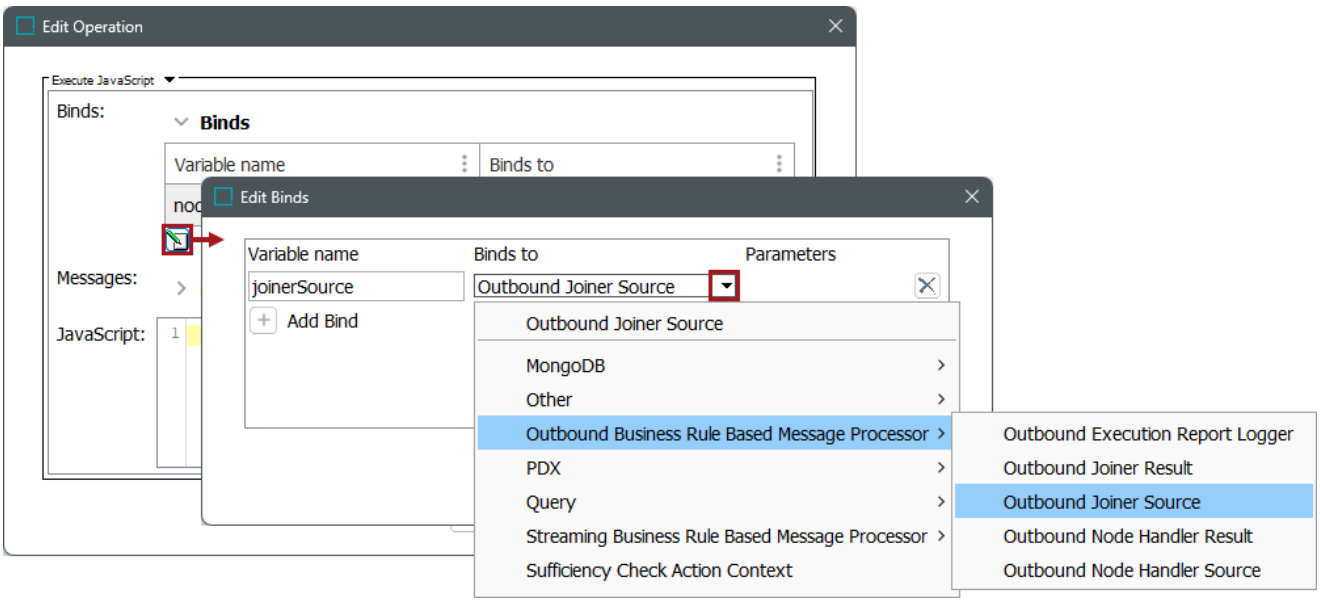
## Joiner Business Action Details and Examples

The joiner business action is responsible for combining the messages produced by the node handler into a single message that can be delivered to downstream systems.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorJoinerSource** interface (for JavaScript business actions, the interface is available via the Outbound Joiner Source bind option) provides the business action access to the messages.

The **OutboundBusinessProcessorJoinerResult** interface `appendToMessage(String)` method (for JavaScript business actions, this interface is available via the Outbound Joiner Result bind option) allows the business action to deliver its output. The `appendToMessage(String)` does not automatically apply any new lines or formatting.

The business action also has access to a standard Logger and an **OutboundBusinessProcessorExecutionReportLogger**.




Notice that the joiner is not run in a transaction meaning that it is not possible to modify STEP data from the node joiner.

## JSON Message Joiner JavaScript Business Action Example

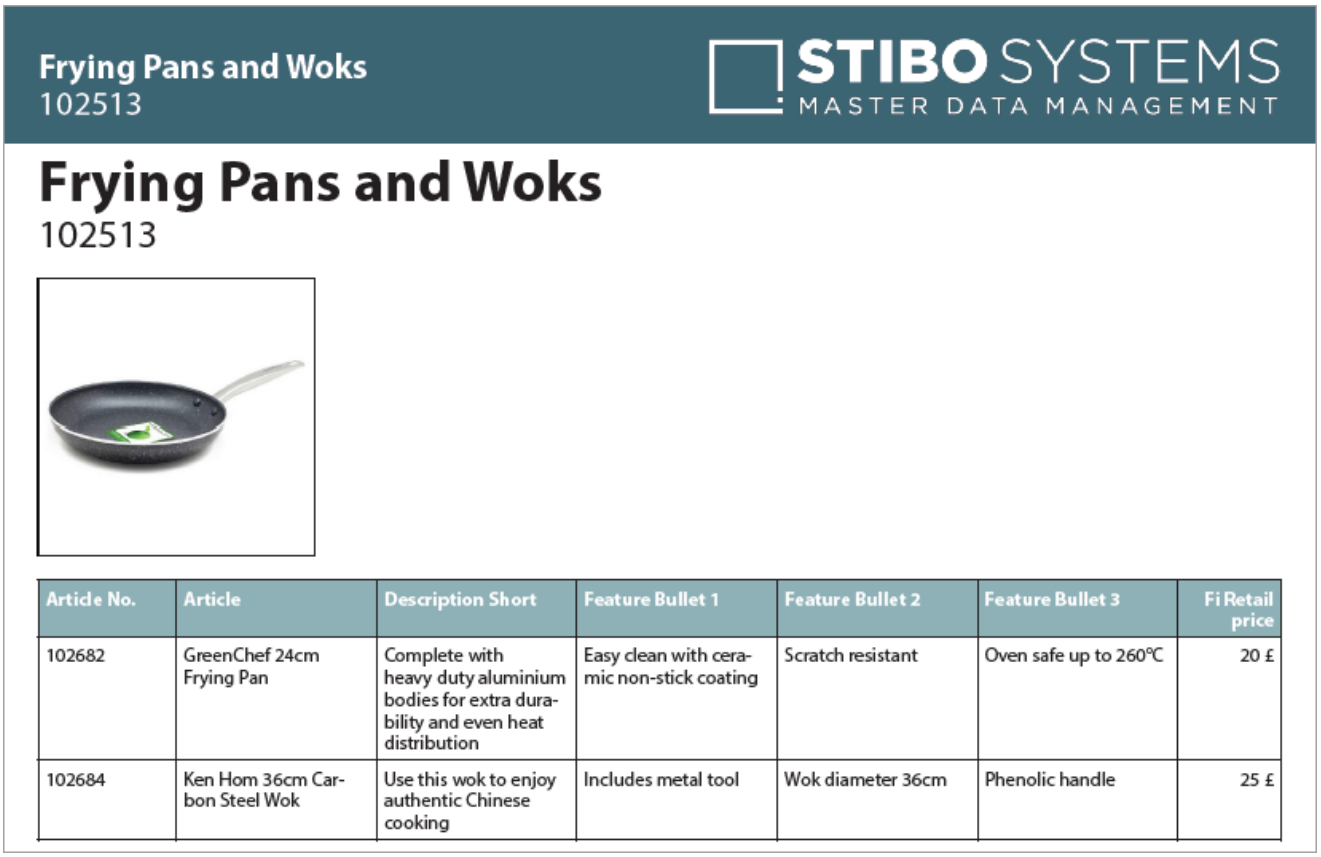
This example shows how messages from different message groups can be combined to a single message and further shows how duplicates can be avoided (there can be several elements in an event batch representing the same node).

```
// Joiner Source bound joinerSource
// Joiner Result bound to joinerResult

function appendFromGroup(messageGroup) {
  var seen = [];
  var first = true;
  while(joinerSource.hasNext(messageGroup)) {
    var messageString = joinerSource.getNextMessage(messageGroup);
    var hash = messageString.hashCode();
    if (seen.indexOf(hash) == -1) {
      seen.push(hash);
      if (first) {
        first = false;
      } else {
```

```
        joinerResult.appendToMessage(",");
      }
      joinerResult.appendToMessage(messageString);
    }
  }
}

joinerResult.appendToMessage("{\"products\":{\"upsert\":[");
appendFromGroup("upsert");
joinerResult.appendToMessage("],\"delete\":[");
appendFromGroup("delete");
joinerResult.appendToMessage("]}}");
```

# OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation

The 'Datasheet PDF Creation' process engine interfaces with InDesign and is an event-driven datasheet generator for outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs). For print customer, it automates PDF datasheet creation, saves them as assets in STEP, and automatically creates references to related products. Subsequently, when a change triggers an event, the OIEP runs and updates any affected datasheets, ensuring they are always up-to-date. Datasheet PDFs are used for a variety of reasons, such as providing specifications on a product to suppliers or customers prior to purchase, as illustrated in the following image.



Frying Pans and Woks
102513

STIBO SYSTEMS
MASTER DATA MANAGEMENT

**Frying Pans and Woks**
102513

| Article No. | Article | Description Short | Feature Bullet 1 | Feature Bullet 2 | Feature Bullet 3 | Fi Retail price |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 102682 | GreenChef 24cm Frying Pan | Complete with heavy duty aluminium bodies for extra durability and even heat distribution | Easy clean with ceramic non-stick coating | Scratch resistant | Oven safe up to 260°C | 20 £ |
| 102684 | Ken Hom 36cm Carbon Steel Wok | Use this wok to enjoy authentic Chinese cooking | Includes metal tool | Wok diameter 36cm | Phenolic handle | 25 £ |

## Prerequisites

1. The Datasheet PDF Creation processing engine requires the enablement of the Print Publishing commercial license. Refer to the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) topic in the Publisher (Adobe InDesign Integration) documentation for more information. Contact Stibo Systems to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

2. Create a designated asset hierarchy group to hold the datasheet PDFs. This can mimic the product or alternate classification structure that is already in place. For more information on creating assets, refer to the Assets topic in the Getting Started documentation.

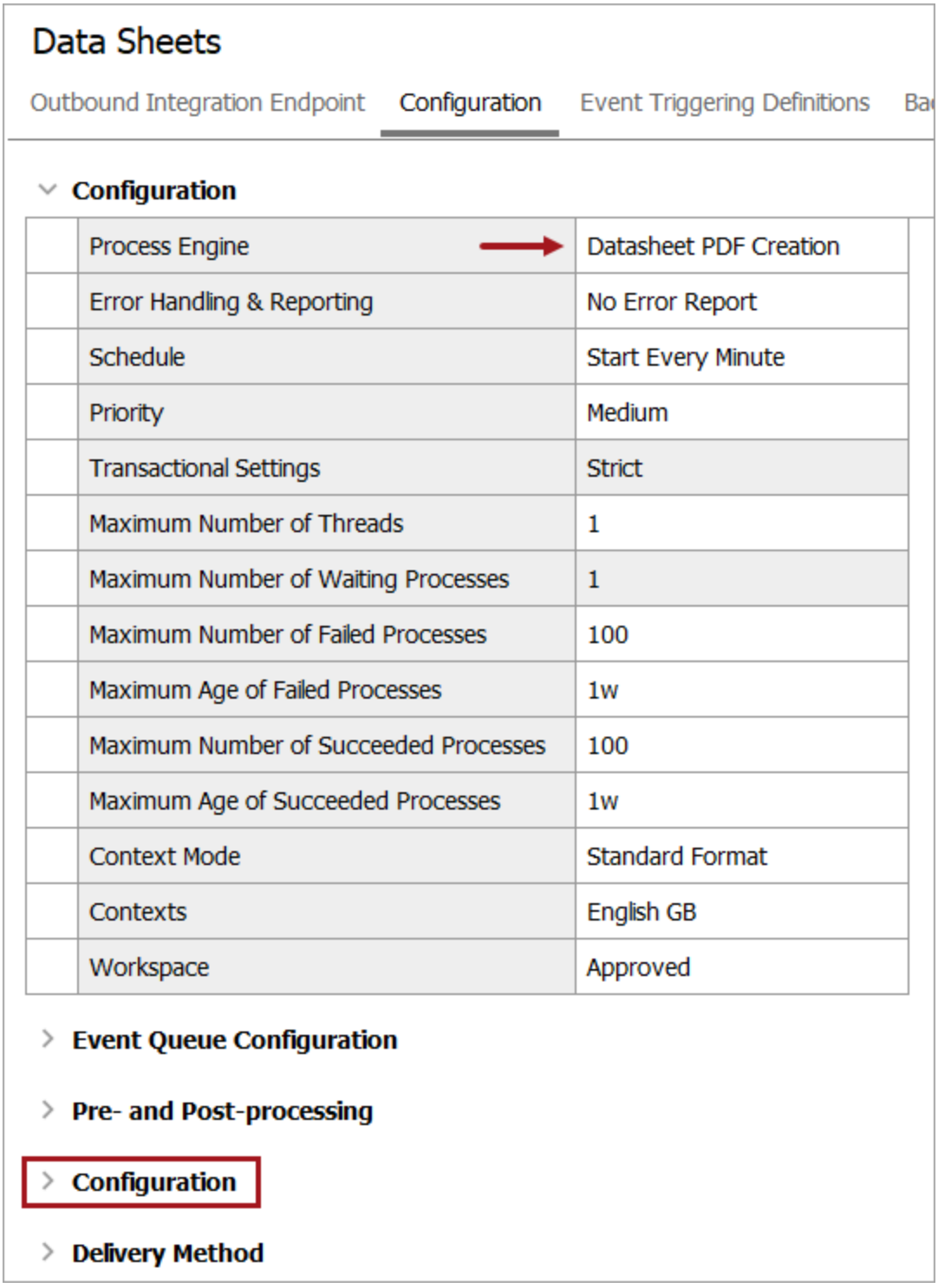
## Configuration

1. Create an OIEP as defined in the recommended Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic. Alternatively, create a 'Select Objects' OIEP as defined in the Creating a Select Objects Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

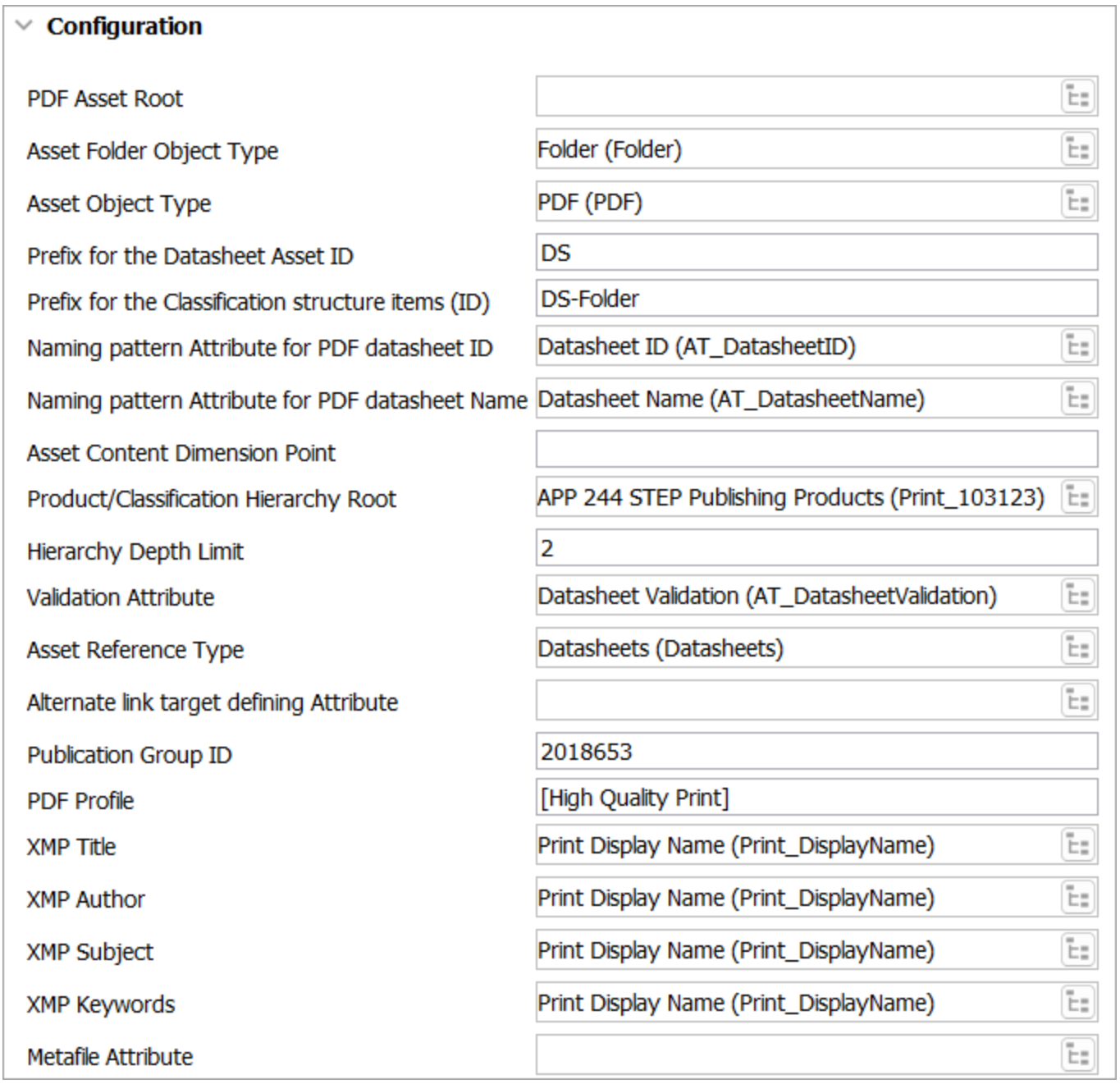
2. Ensure all manual steps are completed via the OIEP - Event-Based - Manual Configuration topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Manual Configuration topic.

> **Note:** The recommended setting for the Delivery Method parameter is 'No Delivery.'

3. Set up the second Configuration section that is available when the 'Datasheet PDF Creation' process engine is selected, as shown below.




The options in the second Configuration section are shown below.




The same parameters are included for the preferred Event Queue Data Source (identified by the Event Queue Configuration section in the image above) and Select Objects OIEPs.

Available parameters include:

- **PDF Asset Root**: The node in the asset hierarchy below which all datasheets will be imported. To aid integrations with third-party data asset manager (DAM) tools, leaving this field blank allows the data sheets' destination to be determined by the OIEP's configured delivery method.
- **Asset Folder Object Type**: The object type used for the datasheet asset hierarchy folder.
- **Asset Object Type**: The object type to be used for the PDF datasheets.
- **Prefix for the Datasheet Asset ID**: Prefix used as part of the datasheet asset ID.
- **Prefix for the Classification structure items (ID)**: Prefix used as part of the classification structure.
- **Naming pattern Attribute for PDF datasheet ID**: Naming Pattern Attribute ID (calculated) for the PDF datasheet ID.
- **Naming pattern Attribute for PDF datasheet Name**: Naming Pattern Attribute ID (calculated) for the PDF datasheet name.
- **Asset Content Dimension Point**: Dimension point for which the asset content is visible.
- **Product/Classification Hierarchy Root**: The node in the product or classification hierarchy where the datasheet assets will be created.
- **Hierarchy Depth Limit**: The number added to this field determines how many levels into the asset hierarchy the created data sheets will be placed. For instance, if the number set is '2,' then new data sheets will be placed two levels beneath the PDF asset root node.
- **Validation Attribute**: The validation attribute determines if a datasheet will be created. Any value for the validation attribute other than Y means datasheet creation is skipped for the current object.
- **Asset Reference Type**: The reference type to be used for the PDF datasheets.
- **Alternate link target defining Attribute**: Optional - A calculated attribute that provides a STEP ID to link the datasheet to a node other than the default (source) node.
- **Publication Group ID**: The publication group below which all publications are located, defining the versions and template assignment for the PDF creation.
- **PDF Profile**: The Adobe PDF profile ID used for the datasheet creation. The default is [High Quality Print].

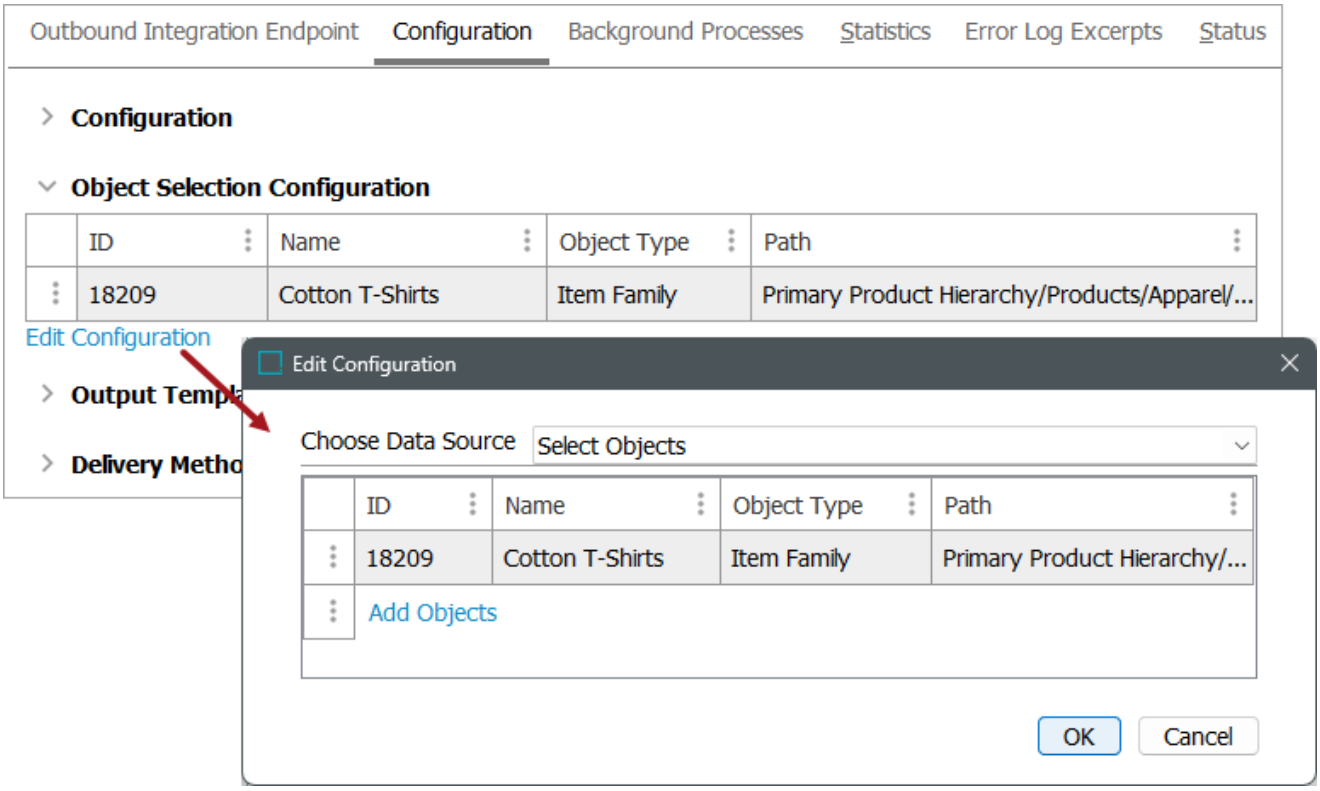
- **XMP Title**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the title of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Author**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the author of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Subject**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the subject of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **XMP Keywords**: Optional - The calculated attribute for the keywords of the generated PDF, which is stored as XMP metadata.
- **Metafile Attribute**: Optional - The metadata calculated attribute that contains more information needed by a third party for datasheet import, which is used to generate a CSV file.

# OIEP - Select Objects - Object Selection Configuration Section

On the OIEP Configuration tab, the Object Selection Configuration section is only displayed when the selected OIEP uses the Select Objects data source, as defined on the Choose Data Source step of the wizard. For more information, refer to OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source.

> **Note:** Selecting a Tree hierarchy object is not required if the endpoint should export system-specific data, such as attributes, LOVs, and units that are not used in any specific product, classification, or entity hierarchy.

1. Click the Edit Configuration link to open the Edit Configuration dialog.

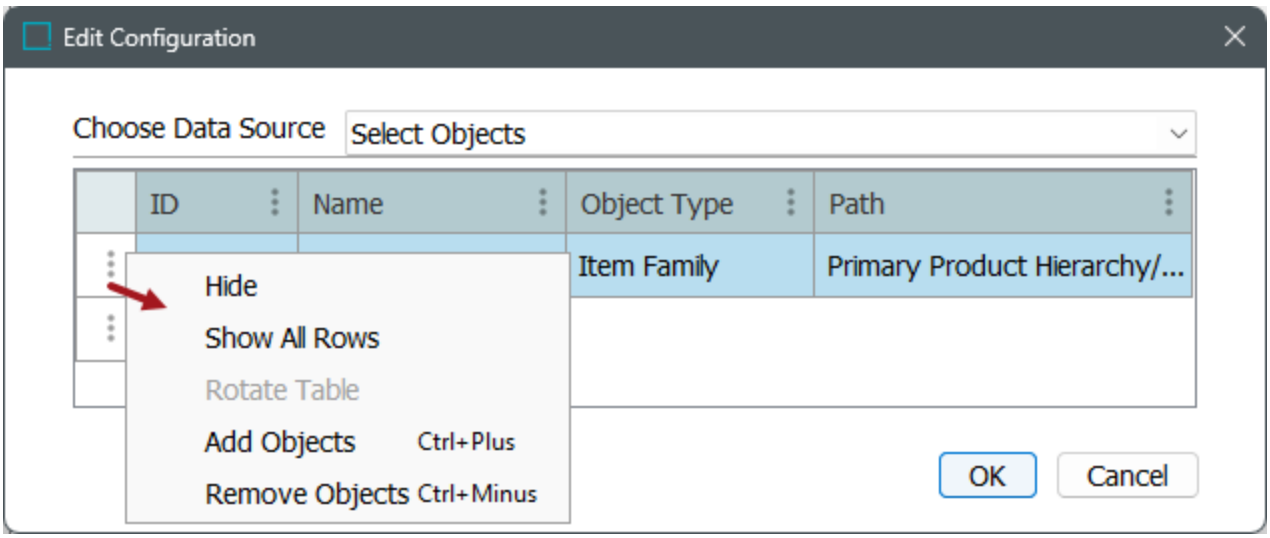



   - Select an existing row and right-click to display additional options.

     **Hide** and **Remove Objects** only affect the selected row.

     **Show All Rows** and **Rotate Table** affect all rows.

     **Add Objects** is the same option as accessed with the Add Objects link discussed below.



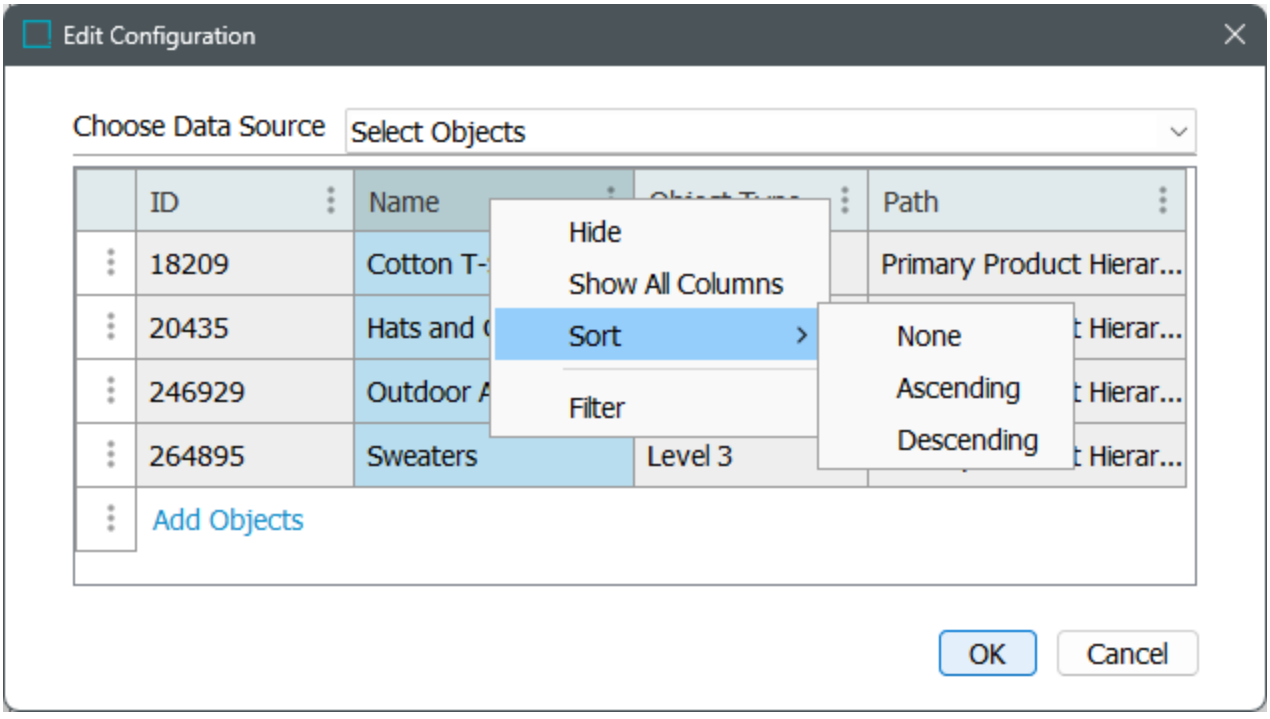

- Select an existing column and right-click to display additional options.

  **Hide** only affects the selected column.

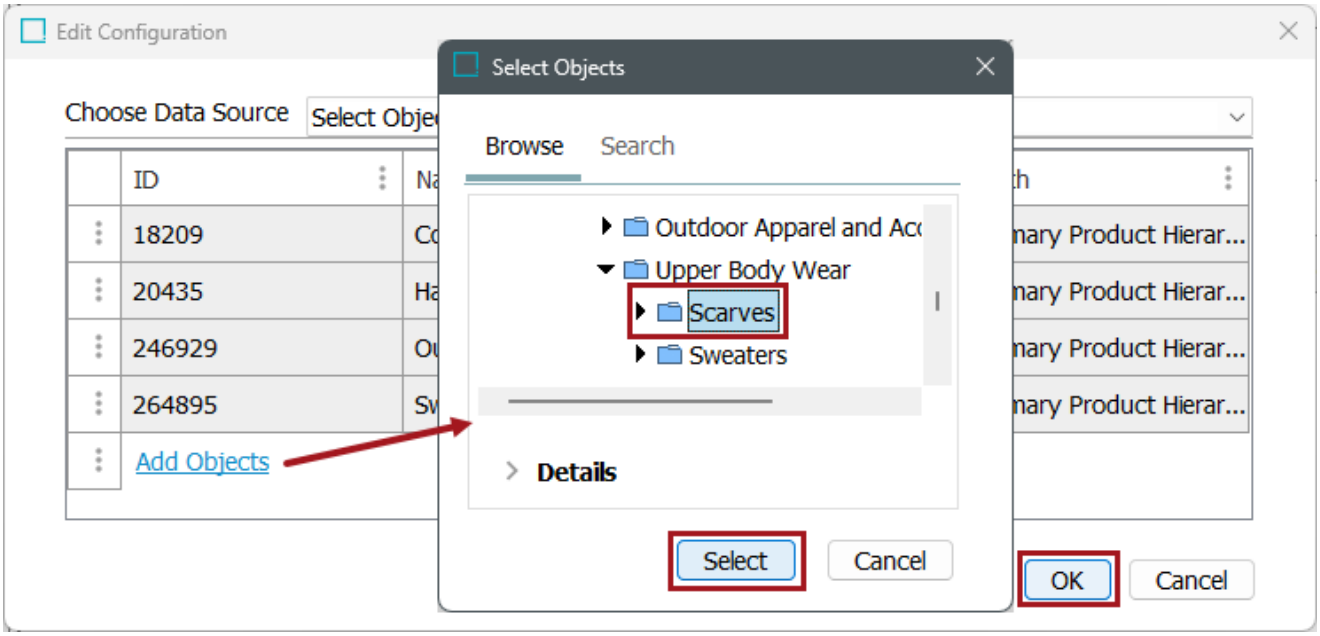
  **Show All Columns** affects all columns.

  **Sort** affects all rows and sorts based on the selected column.

  **Filter** adds a filter option to each column.



- Click the **Add Objects** link to open the Select Objects dialog. Choose a new node and click the Select button. On the Edit Configuration dialog, click OK to include the newly selected data in the output.



# OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section

A Select Objects OIEP uses the 'Select Objects' option on the 'Choose Data Source' parameter in the Outbound Integration Endpoint Wizard. An output template defines the data to be exported and connects it to the desired format. This feature enables you to use a different output format for each selected object type if required.

At least one output template is required, but common setup is to use a single output template for a Select Objects OIEP since the selected data determines the template. Keep in mind that batching is restricted to a single template, so only use multiple templates when required.

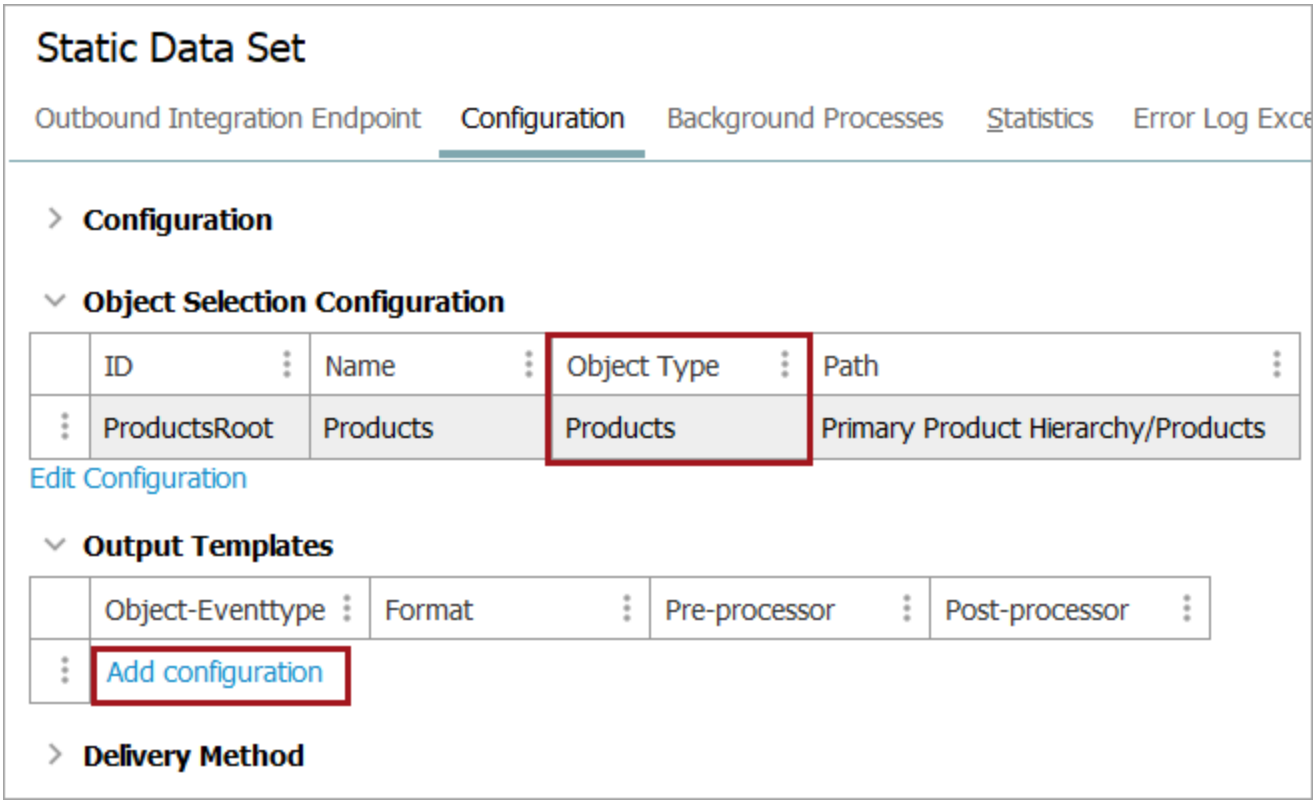
Configuring a select objects output template involves the following steps:

- Configure the object types
- Specify the format
- Configure pre-processor and post-processor, based on availability on your system.

## Configure the Object Types

The object type selection determines the STEP data that will be exported.

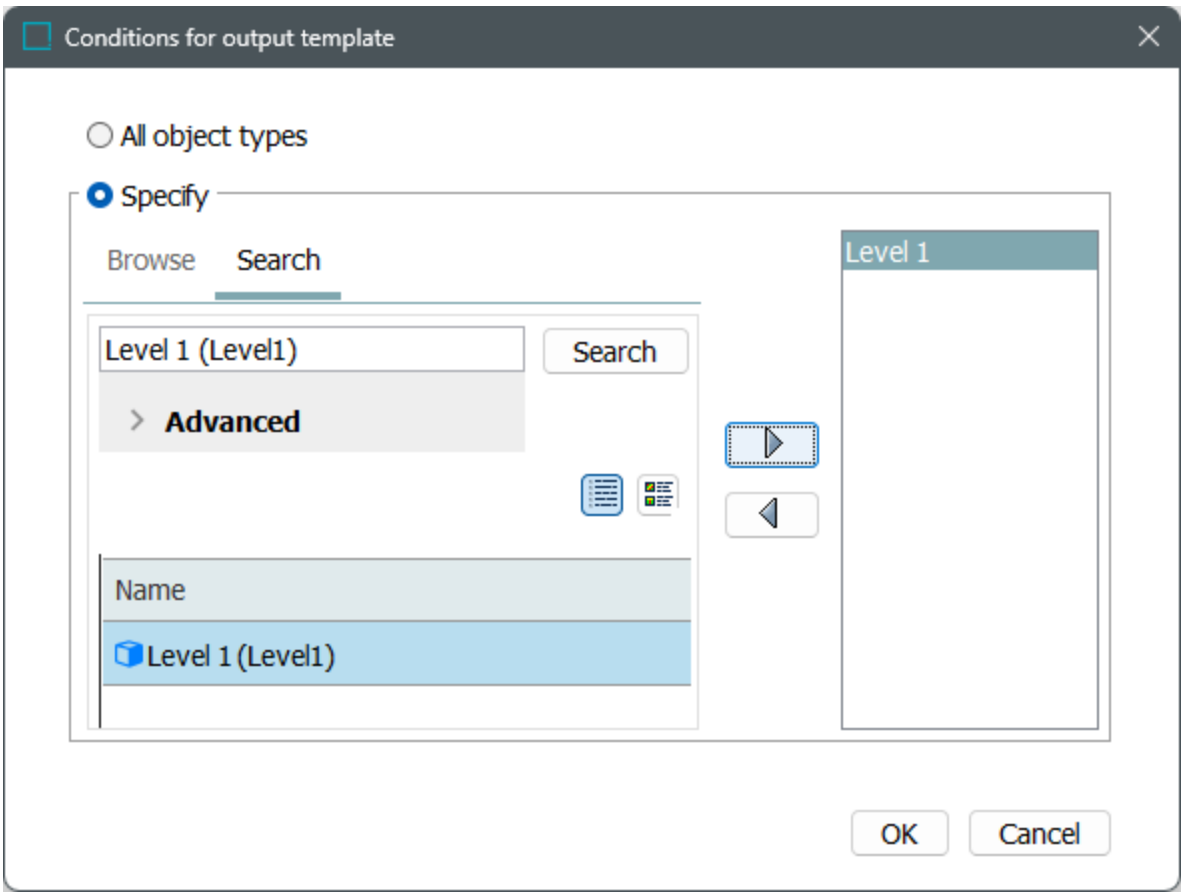
1. In System Setup, select the relevant OIEP > Configuration tab > Output Templates section > click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.



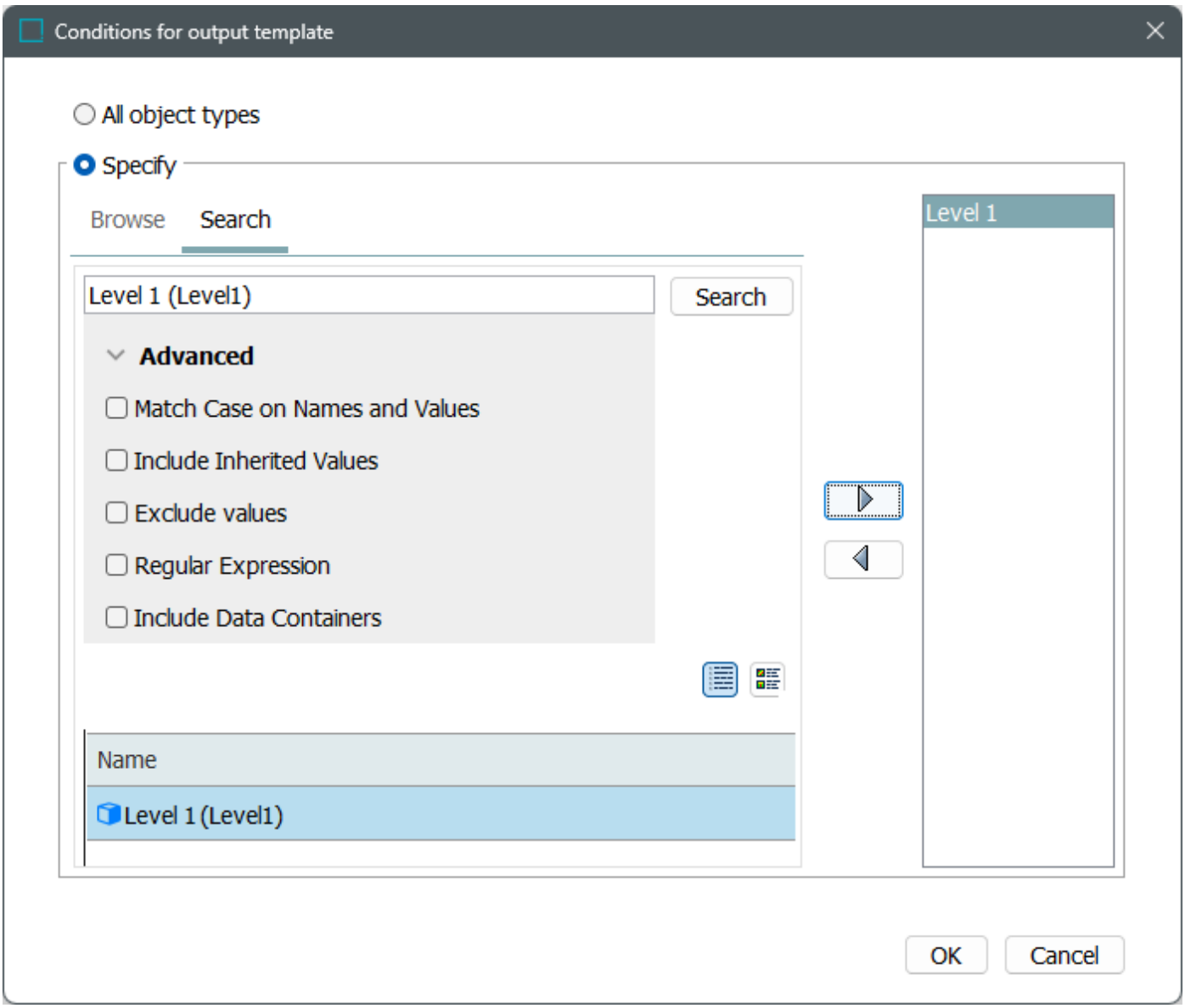

2. In the 'Conditions for output template' dialog, select 'All object types' or 'Specify' and choose the object types that correspond at the root level to the objects selected in the wizard OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source step, which is displayed in the Object Selection Configuration section under the Object Type column.

   If Collections were selected in the wizard, in the 'Conditions for output template' dialog, add the relevant object types of the objects which are part of the collection.

> **Note:** Selecting an output template object defines only the object types for export but does not define the objects that are included in the actual output message, since the format of the template may dictate that parent, child, or referenced objects are included. Additionally, the advanced settings for format determine if the selected objects, their children, or both should be considered for the export.

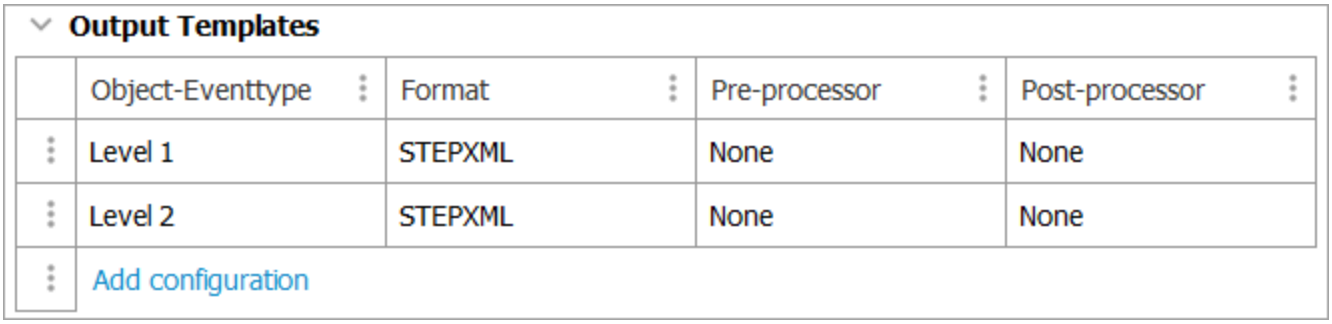



On the Search tab, open the Advanced section to display additional search options.




Click the **OK** button.

3. Select Objects endpoints can have only one template per object type. Repeat the previous steps until all required formats are displayed, keeping in mind the limitations of multiple output templates defined in the next section. Event type is not valid for this endpoint.




4. To edit existing Object-Eventtype settings, click into the desired field to display an ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog discussed above.

### Using Multiple OIEPs or Multiple Output Templates

Since delivery method is per endpoint, not per output format, if you need a different output to go to each external system, you must use *multiple OIEPs*.

*Multiple output templates* can be created to allow data output based on specific object types. This prevents the same data from being exported across all chosen object types. Multiple output templates also help to reduce data output, which increases performance both for STEP and for downstream systems. In addition, the use of multiple output templates should reduce the need for customizations.

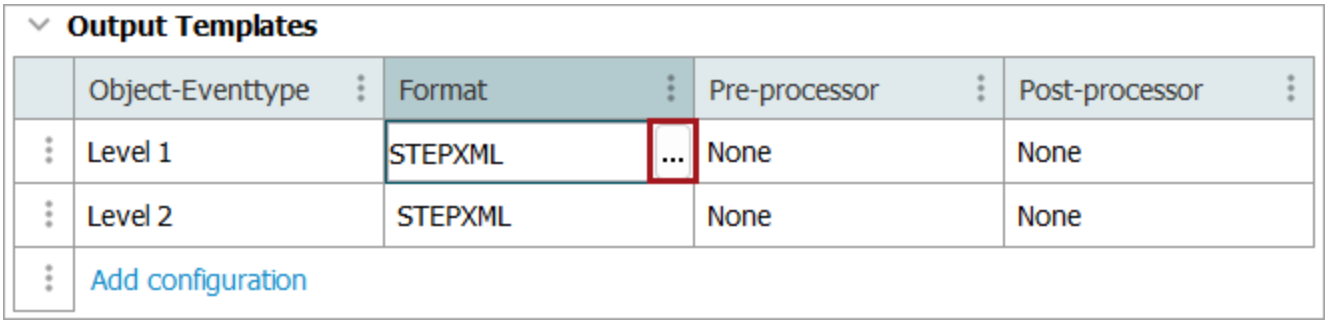
### Limitations of Multiple Output Templates

- Output files are only delivered to one destination, regardless of the number of output templates.
- Output templates encompassing all object types are only available if all object types are chosen when making the configuration. This prevents excess output from the endpoints.
- Batching occurs per template type.
- Different output formats cannot be defined for the same object type. Common setup is to avoid combining different output formats (e.g., STEPXML and CSV) in the same endpoint.

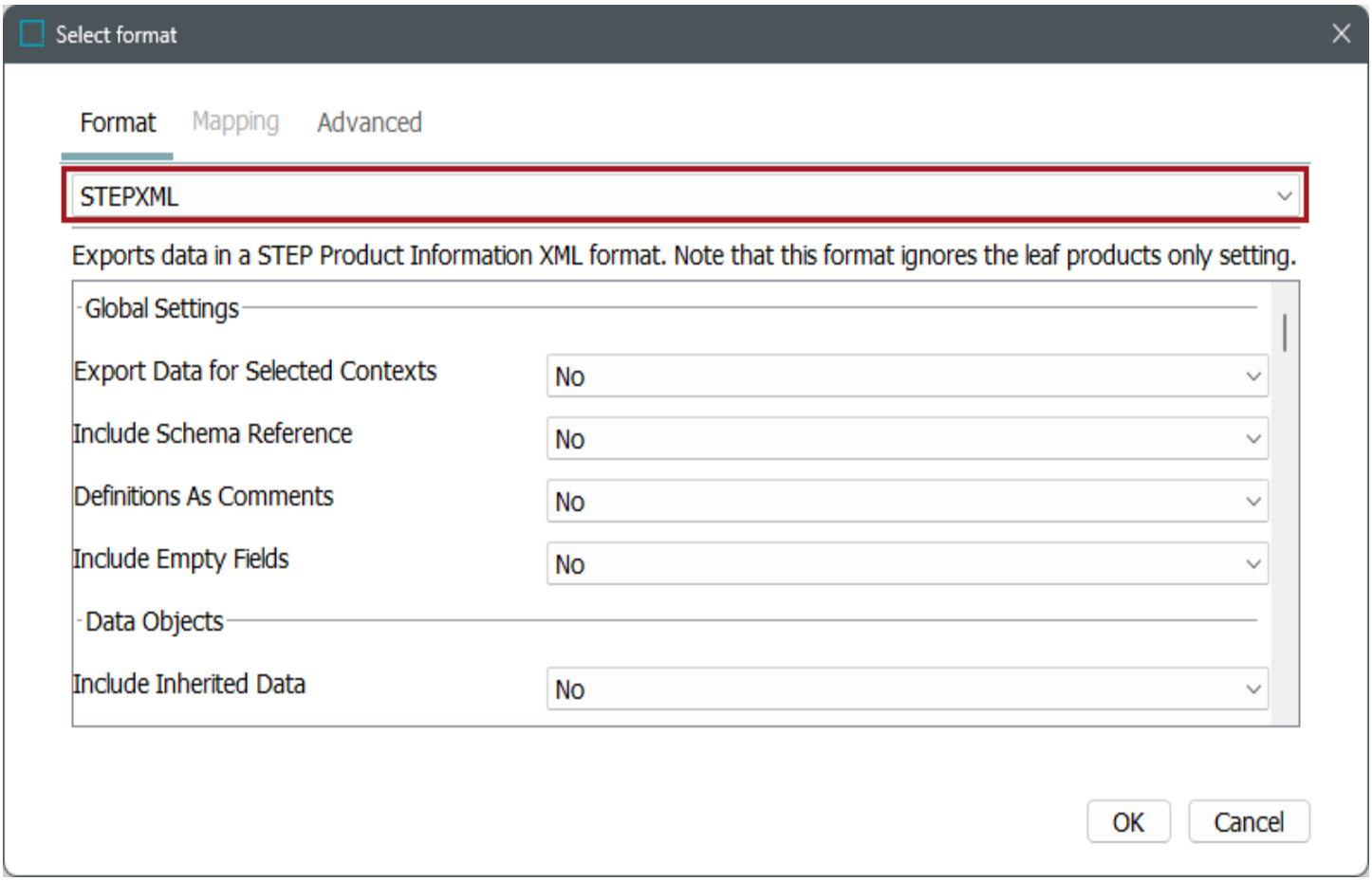
## Configure the Format

The format selection determines how the STEP data is formatted (XML or tabular).

1. Click into the format column to display the ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.




2. In the **Select format** window, on the **Format** tab, select the desired format from the dropdown. These are the same options as in the Export Manager, based on your licenses.

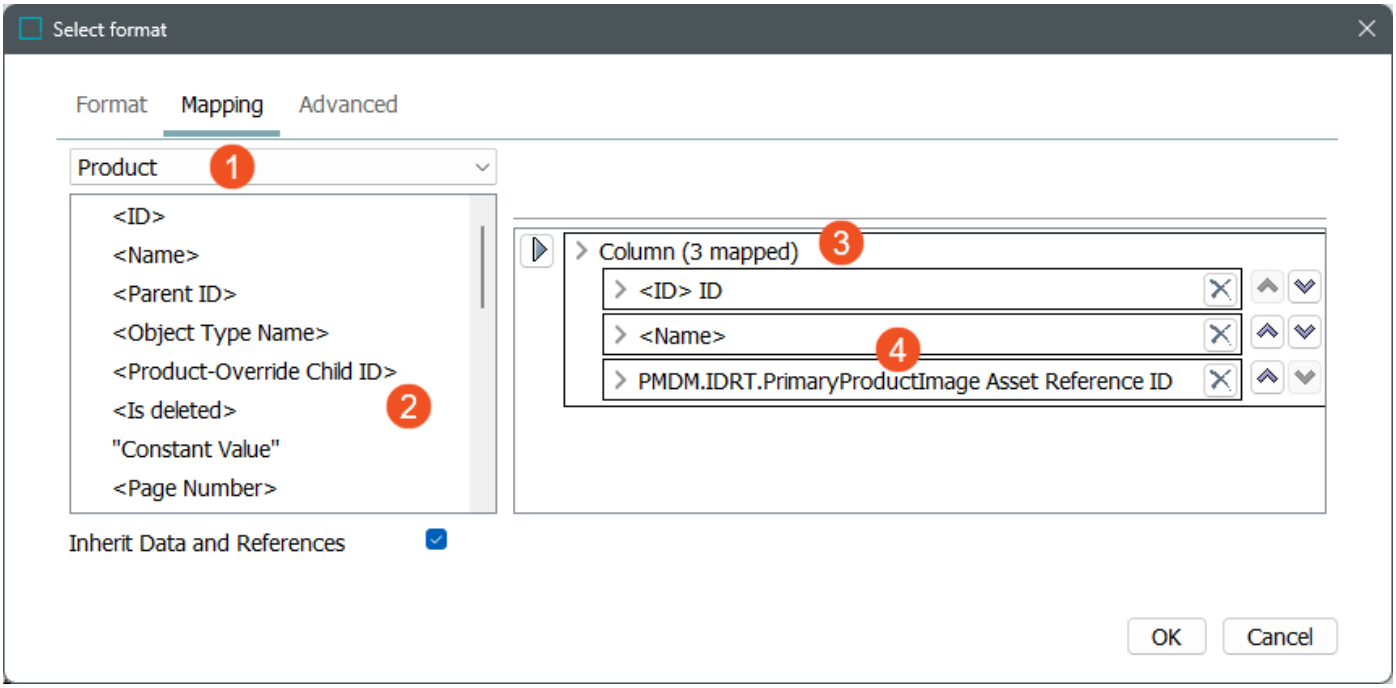


Use the following links for additional information:

- Advanced STEPXML Format
- Creating Document Indexes with Alphabetical Index - XML Format
- Ariba CIF Format
- Ariba CIF 3.0 Format
- BMEcat Format
- BMEcat 2005 Format
- CSV Format
- cXML Format
- Excel Format
- Excel Smartsheet Format
- Importing Flatplanner Publications in Publication Excel with Flatplanner Format
- Generic XML Format
- Generic JSON Format
- IDoc MATMAS 05 Format
- Exporting and Importing Flatplanner Publications with Publication Excel Format
- STEPXML Format
- STEPXML Configuration Export Format
- xCBL Format

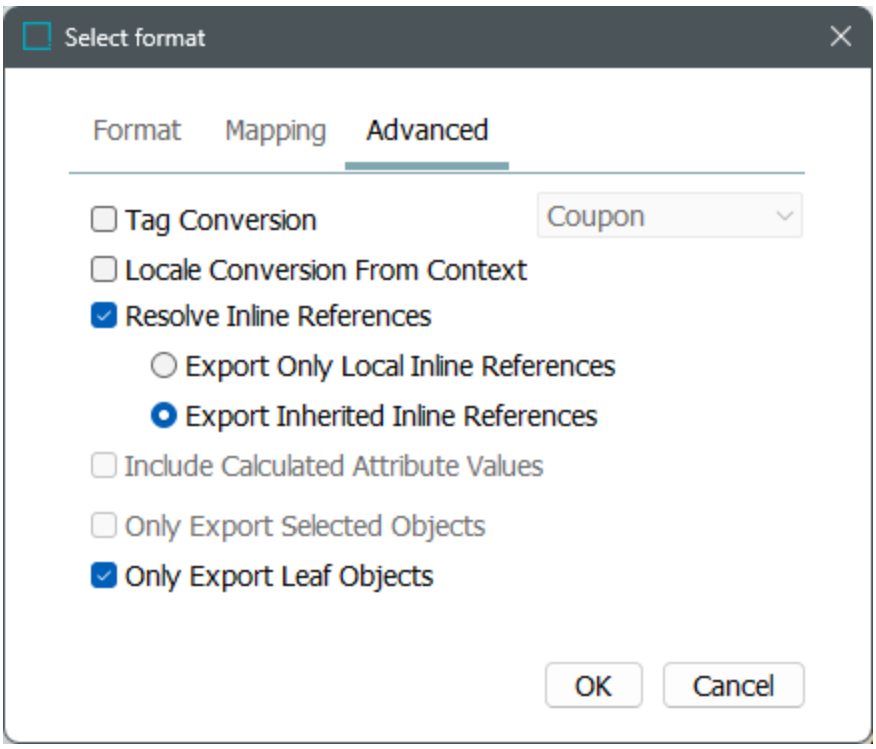
3. When available, specify how to map data to the export format, including the elements identified in the image below: object super type dropdown, data source, mapping target, and mapping rules.

For more information about the object super type dropdown, refer to the Export Manager - Select Objects topic. For more information about the other elements, refer to the Export Manager - Map Data topic.




> **Note:** The **Mapping** tab is enabled when the format selected requires mapping. Selected formats, including STEPXML and Advanced STEPXML, are automatically mapped so the Mapping tab is disabled.

4. On the **Advanced** tab, a number of advanced export options can be specified.




- **Tag conversion**: Converts tags to match the selected output format. This setting is optional.

  If this box is left unchecked, any formatting tags that are included in attribute values will not be converted in the outbound message. For example, if an attribute value contains bold text (which must be made bold with a STEP Style Tag, e.g., <bold>/</bold>), this tag will not be converted to its corresponding HTML output format (e.g., <B>/</B>) in the export. For more information on STEP Tags, refer to the Tags topic in the System Setup documentation.

- **Locale conversion from context**: Converts numbers into the numeric format that corresponds to the selected locale. If Smartsheets are used for format, this must remain unchecked. By default, the option is not checked.

- **Resolve Inline References**: Resolves inline references when they are exported. This box is checked by default, along with the option 'Export Inherited Inline References.'

  If unchecked, inline references will be exported with the inline reference tagging instead of the actual content pulled in by the inline reference. For example, if an attribute called 'Product Number' has an inline reference to pull in the STEP ID of the object (e.g., 12345), the attribute value will not contain 12345. Instead, it will contain tagging like the following:

```
<ref attrid="" equalsign="=" includeattrname="false"
resolveto="objid" separator=";"/>
```

This setting is valid if the user plans to re-import the file and not overwrite the inline reference with a static value. For more information on inline references, refer to the Inline References in Attribute Values topic in the Getting Started documentation.

- **Include Calculated Attribute Values**: This option is only enabled (and is checked by default) when calculated attributes are being exported, either on the Select Objects step for STEPXML or via mapping for other formats. When checked, calculated attribute values are resolved upon export.

  To output empty calculated attributes, you must also enable the appropriate parameter on the Format step of Export Manager or the Format tab of an OIEP tab. For example, if using the Excel format, enable the 'Export Empty Fields' parameter, for the CSV format, enable the 'Empty fields' parameter, and for the STEPXML format, enable the 'Include Empty Fields' parameter.

  If not checked, calculated attribute values are exported with empty values, unless the Force Calculation option has been set on an individual attribute. The Force Calculation option is available when mapping a calculated attribute using the Select Attribute data source and is also available as a transformation. For more information, refer to 'Force Calculation' in the Attributes (and Data Containers) - Data Source Outbound topic and the Outbound Map Data - Transform topic.

  The value template is exported for each selected context, including a qualifier ID, which makes it possible to import the same data back into STEP. For information about calculated attribute values, refer to the Calculated Attributes topic in System Setup documentation.

  > ⚠ **Important:** Simple calculations are not detrimental to an export, regardless of the quantity. However, if many complex calculated attribute values (traversing hierarchies and/or references) are used, consider if they should be exported, since it can negatively impact performance. If an export is required, consider scheduling for non-peak times.

- **Select version used to resolve tables**: This setting is available for STEPXML if 'Include Tables' is set to Yes and for Advanced STEPXML if the template includes version-dependent content. A publication version should be selected if the tables contain content relevant to a particular publication (such as column or row types that are only valid for certain publication types) or a publication version (such as commercial data). For more information, refer to the Exporting

Resolved Tables topic in the Tables documentation.

- **Only Export Selected Objects**: Specifies that only objects from the output template are exported. No children are exported. This setting is unchecked by default and is only available if the 'Only Export Leaf Objects' option is unchecked. This setting does not apply to STEPXML or if on the Mapping tab you select Asset, Attribute, List Of Values, Publication Objects, or Unit for formats that require mapping. For illustrations of how this option works, refer to the **Classification and Asset Configuration Examples** section below.
- **Only Export Leaf Objects**: Specifies that only the leaf objects (lowest level of the export object for both events and selected objects) of the selected top hierarchy are included in the export. Selected objects and triggering objects are only included if they have no children. This setting applies to the CSV or Excel format but is not applicable if on the Mapping tab you select Asset, Attribute, List Of Values, Publication Objects, or Unit. For illustrations of how this option works, refer to the **Classification and Asset Configuration Examples** section below.

> **Note:** Uncheck both 'Only Export Selected Objects' and 'Only Export Leaf Objects' if all objects (both for triggering events and object selection) and their children should be included in the export.

For more information, refer to the Export Manager - Advanced topic.

## Classification and Asset Configuration Examples

When using a format that requires mapping, the following applies to exporting classifications or assets in an OIEP using Choose Data Source = Select Objects:

- It is not possible to export both classifications and assets in the same CSV file. Instead, create two separate OIEPs - one for classifications and one for assets.
- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Classification** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped):

- In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Selected Objects** option means that only one classification object is exported.
- In the Advanced tab, checking the **Only Export Leaf Objects** option means only the children classification objects are exported.
- In the Advanced tab, checking neither option means both the selected classification object and its children classification objects are exported.

- In the Object Selection Configuration flipper, if a classification object is selected, and in the Output Templates section, the Format field has **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab (and relevant data sources are mapped), all assets below that classification object are exported.

> ⚠ **Important:** If a collection contains both classification objects that have assets below them in addition to other asset objects, and the collection is added to the Object Selection Configuration flipper with **Asset** selected in the Mapping tab for Output Templates section, then all assets within the collection are exported (including the assets below the classification objects).

## Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor

Depending on your system setup, pre-processor and post-processor options may be available.

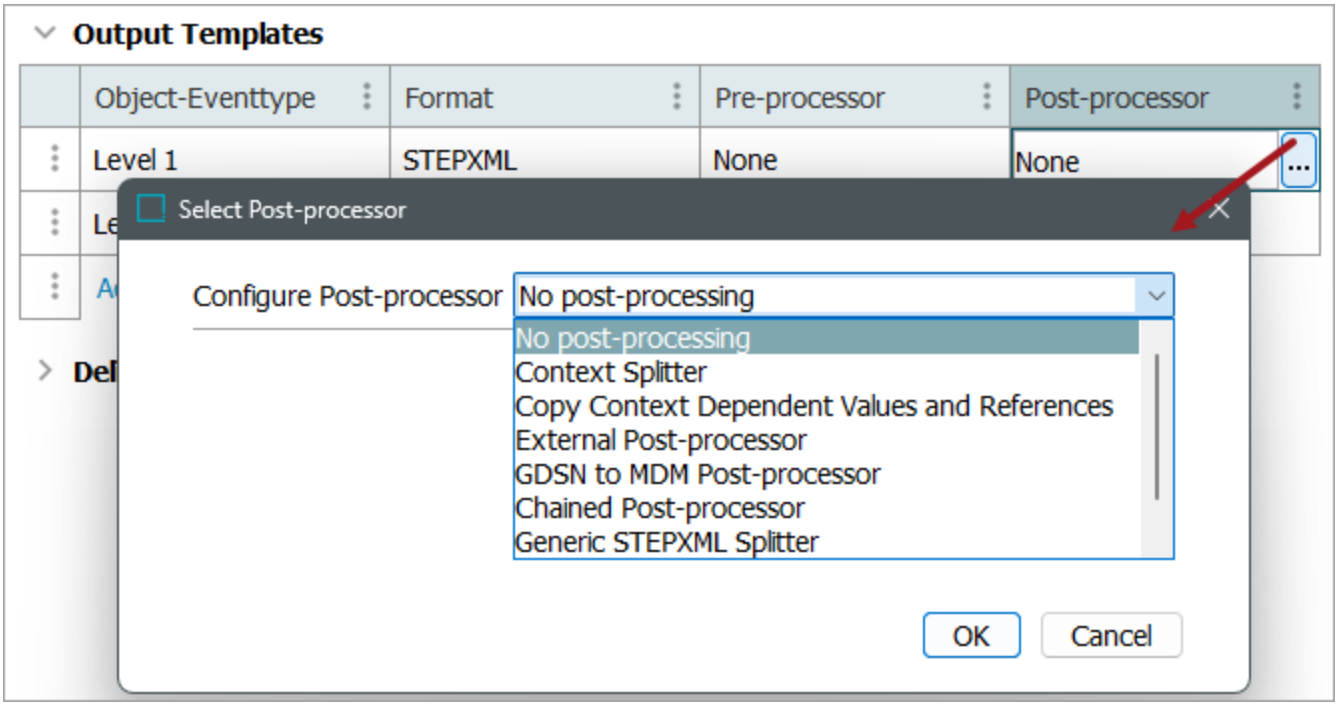
### Pre-processor

Although a business action pre-processor can be set up for a 'select objects' endpoint, it is not recognized and will not cause any changes to the data being processed.

### Post-processor

Standard post-processing options should be evaluated if multiple contexts are included in the output. You can configure a post-processor for each of the output templates.

1. Click into the Post-processor column to display the ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Post-processor' dialog.




2. In the **Configure Post-processor** parameter, select from the following options:

   - **No post-processing** exports files using the standard export functionality.
   - **Context splitter** generates an export file for each configured context. Each exported file will only contain context specific data. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

     When using Excel or CSV format, and multiple contexts are configured for export, you must select Context Splitter; otherwise, a single context will be included in the export.

     For the **Copy inherited product values** parameter, select **Yes** to copy and save inherited product values to the child product; or select **No** to use inherited product values in the export, but leave the child product unmodified.

     For the **Context-specific File Name Template** parameter, static text is allowed, and the default separator '##' is placed between $contextID and $filename. Other valid file name delimiter characters include comma (,), period (.), semicolon (;).

Invalid delimiter characters are: less than (<), greater than (>), colon (:), double quote ("), forward slash (/), backslash (\), vertical bar or pipe (|), question mark (?), asterisk (*), and two consecutive periods (..).

The following variables are required for the **Context-specific File Name Template** parameter:

- **$contextId** will be replaced with the ID of the context being exported.
- **$filename** will be replaced with the name of the file produced by the export.
- **$extension** will be replaced based on the format selected in the Output Templates section.

- **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** to export context-dependent values and references and add the corresponding ContextID attribute to the value or reference in question. The endpoint generates one file containing values and references for each context specified. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References topic.

  For the **Copy inherited product values** parameter, select **Yes** to copy and save inherited product values to the child product; or select **No** to use inherited product values in the export, but leave the child product unmodified.

  If you use the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor to add ContextIDs to a cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts), the downstream system can use the <ContextID> tag to identify specific contexts. Additionally, this facilitates re-importing the exported data into the correct contexts in STEP after processing by a third-party service or application.

- **Chained Post-processor** as defined in the OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor topic.

- **External Post-processor** calls a running extension service to process or transform outbound payloads after main processing. Only extension services that implement the 'OutboundPostProcessorPlugin<T>' interface and that are running can be selected. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and are deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI). Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for general information. For details, refer to the 'User guide' in the SSUI and the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.

- **GDSN to MDM Post-processor** handles an exported STEPXML file that may include many packaging hierarchies and many objects within each packaging hierarchy. The post-processor will split these files up by STEP context and by trade item before applying transformations. The transformed files will have a hash code generated and compared to a previous hash code to verify if there have been changes. Optional business actions can also be executed to affect workflows or other purposes. For more information, contact Stibo Systems.

  > **Note:** This post-processor is only available when running the GDSN to Receiver component.

- **Generic STEPXML Splitter** divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments containing one single node per STEPXML file.
- **STEPXML Splitter** produces one file per STEP object as defined in the VCSI: STEPXML Splitter Post-processor in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.
- **Transformation by XSLT** transforms data via an XSLT stylesheet before exporting. Under the XSLT-Stylesheet parameter, click the selector button ( ) and browse or search for the stylesheet to use for the transformation. For more information, refer to OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT topic.

# OIEP - Pre-processor - Business Action

By default, no pre-processor is included in an OIEP output template. Applying the Business Action Pre-processor means a business rule can be run against the data, prior to the export. For example, a node can be added to a current batch, or an event can be removed from the current batch before a message is created for an export.

Using this pre-processor requires:

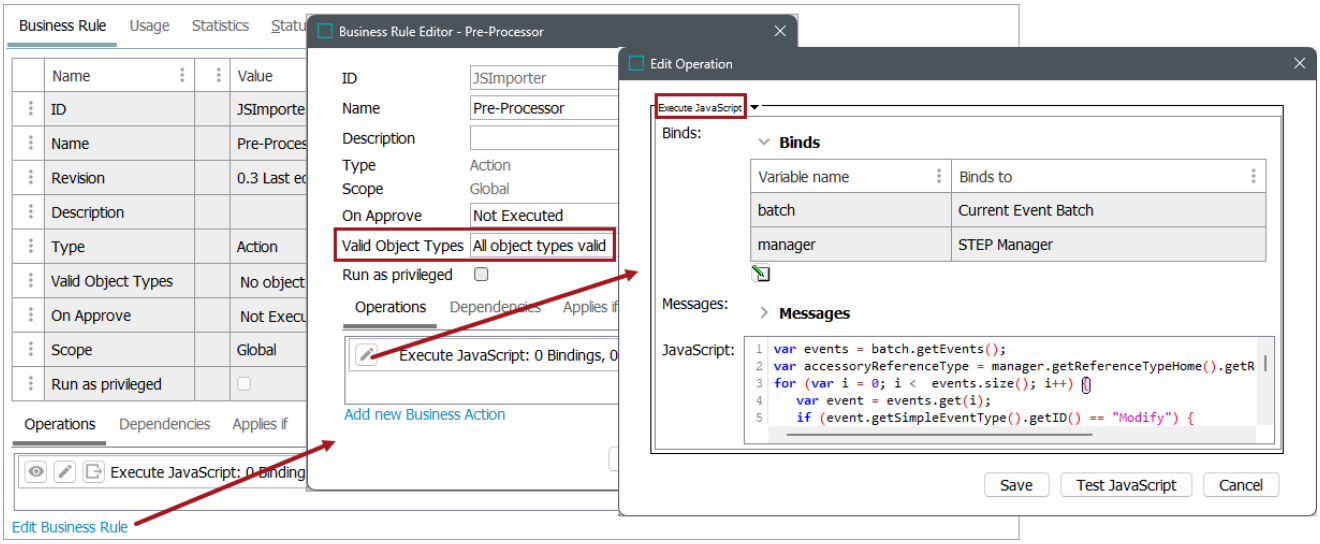
1. A business action - in this example, it will add referenced products to the products that are contained in the message.
2. An event-based OIEP configured with the business action - in this example, it is configured to deliver messages that inform a downstream system about changes to a product.

## Business Action Configuration

Create a business action that is valid for 'All Object Types.' For more information on creating business rules, refer to the Specifying a Business Action Operation topic.

For a full JavaScript code example, refer to the online version of this topic.

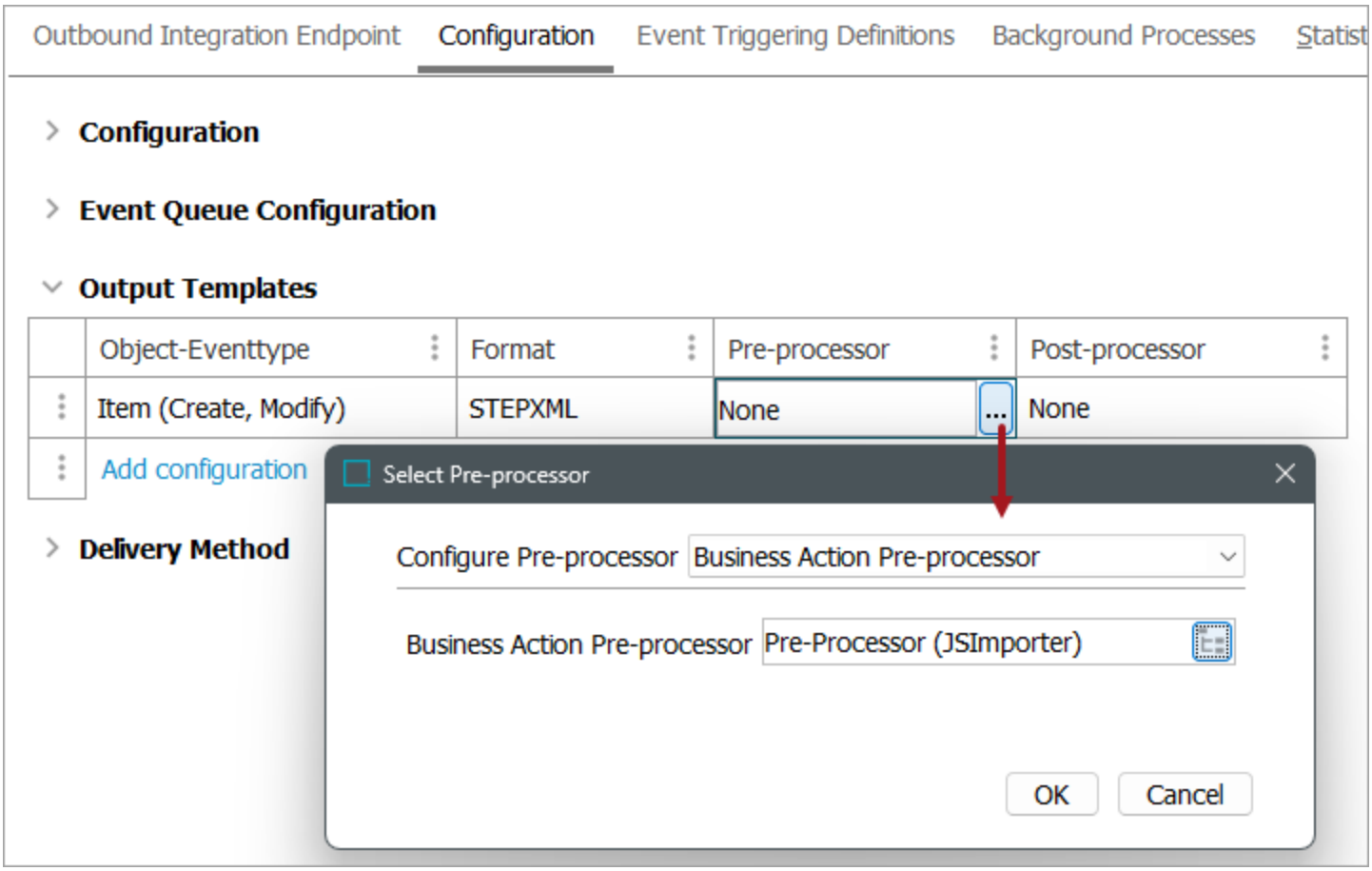
The business rule is configured in the System Setup tab under Global Business Rules as displayed below:



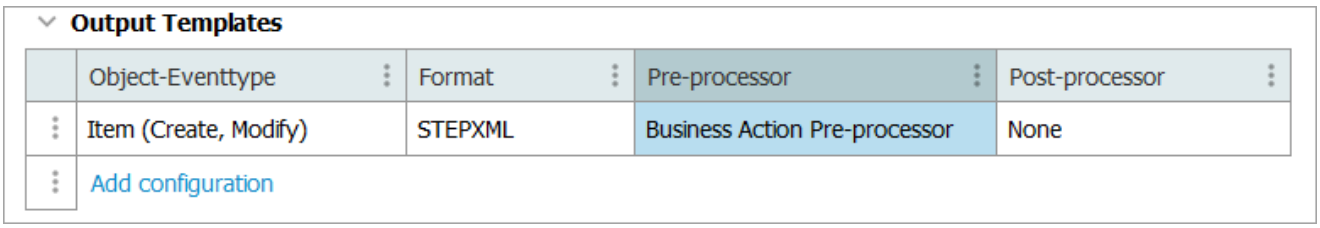
# OIEP Configuration

Apply the business action as a pre-processor for any of the output templates on an OIEP.

1. Create an event-based OIEP. For details, refer to the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. On the **Configuration** tab, open the **Output Templates** section and locate the output template that requires the business action.

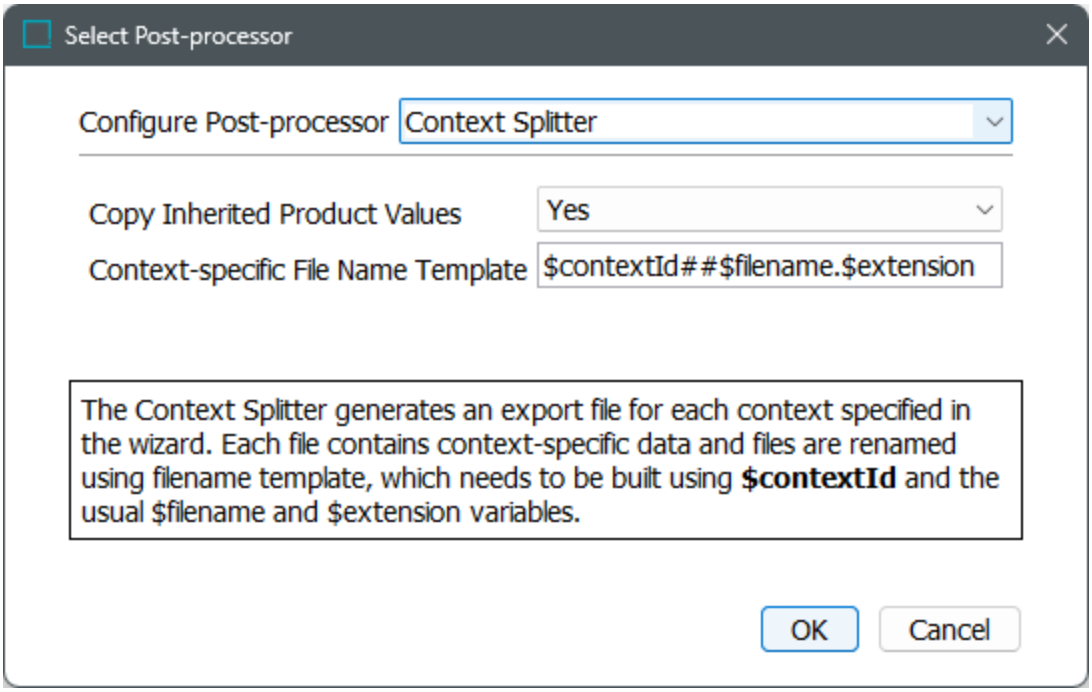



3. In the **Pre-processor** column, click the selector button ( ) to display the Select Pre-processor dialog.
4. In **Configure Pre-processor**, select the **Business Action Pre-processor** option.
5. In **Business Action Pre-processor**, select the business action created earlier. The output template is updated to show the pre-processor will run.


Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-processor
Item (Create, Modify)
STEPXML
Business Action Pre-processor
None
Add configuration

# OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter

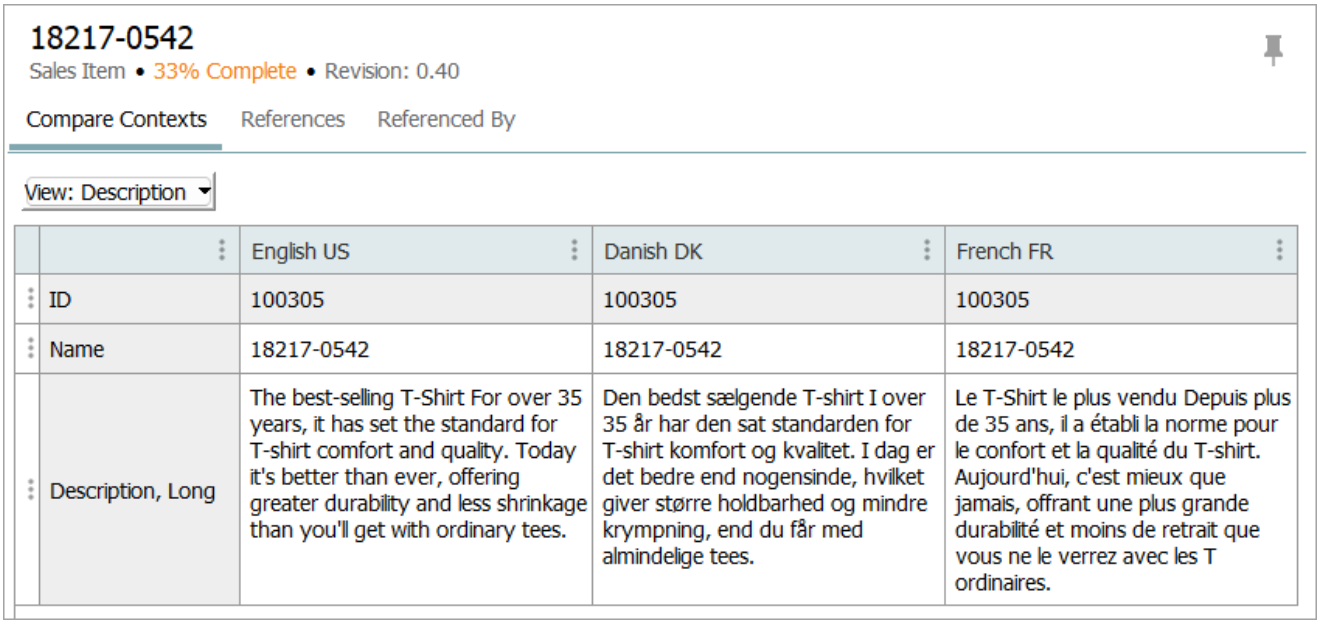
The Context Splitter post-processor splits the export file into individual files based on the contexts on which the data is dependent. This can be used when the data from different contexts should be sent to the external systems separately. It is also commonly used for reporting purposes for individual contexts.




The context splitter adds the <ContextID> without a <Qualifier ID>. This makes the file similar to an export of local values done from a single context. The <ContextID> tag specifies the ID of the context in which the object is exported but does not provide the specific dimension point details which can only be supplied by the <QualifierID> tag. Using the context splitter assumes that the external system does not have any details of dependency points from STEP.

The following example illustrates using an outbound integration endpoint with the Context Splitter post-processor. It includes attribute values, but the post-processor also works with inherited references such as classification or asset references.

The product has a language-dependent attribute, 'Description, Long', with values defined in three contexts: English US, Danish DK, and French FR.



18217-0542

Sales Item • 33% Complete • Revision: 0.40

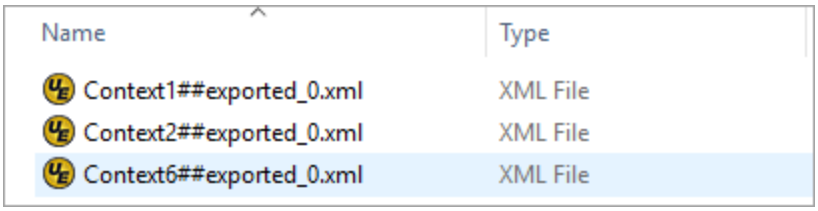
Compare Contexts | References | Referenced By

View: Description

| | English US | Danish DK | French FR |
|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 100305 | 100305 | 100305 |
| Name | 18217-0542 | 18217-0542 | 18217-0542 |
| Description, Long | The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the standard for T-shirt comfort and quality. Today it's better than ever, offering greater durability and less shrinkage than you'll get with ordinary tees. | Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden for T-shirt komfort og kvalitet. I dag er det bedre end nogensinde, hvilket giver større holdbarhed og mindre krympning, end du får med almindelige tees. | Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la norme pour le confort et la qualité du T-shirt. Aujourd'hui, c'est mieux que jamais, offrant une plus grande durabilité et moins de retrait que vous ne le verrez avec les T ordinaires. |

## XML Output Example – Context Splitter

Using the context splitter, a separate file is generated for each context. As shown below, the names of the files output identify the Context IDs from which the objects were exported.



| Name | Type |
|---|---|
| Context1##exported_0.xml | XML File |
| Context2##exported_0.xml | XML File |
| Context6##exported_0.xml | XML File |

The <ContextID> tag has been added to the export. The files can be distinguished by the Context ID and there is no <Qualifier ID> or any information about the dimension points. The XML output for each of the files is:

```
19 <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="Mai
20   <Products>
21     <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
22       <Name>18217-0542</Name>
23       <Values>
24         <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the standard for T-s
```

```
19 <STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context2" WorkspaceID="Mai
20   <Products>
21     <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
22       <Name>18217-0542</Name>
23       <Values>
24         <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la norme pour l
```

```
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2017-08-07 11:51:18" ExportContext="Context6" ContextID="Context6" WorkspaceID="Mai
  <Products>
    <Product ID="100305" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="18206">
      <Name>18217-0542</Name>
      <Values>
        <Value AttributeID="DescriptionLong">Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden for T-shirt
```

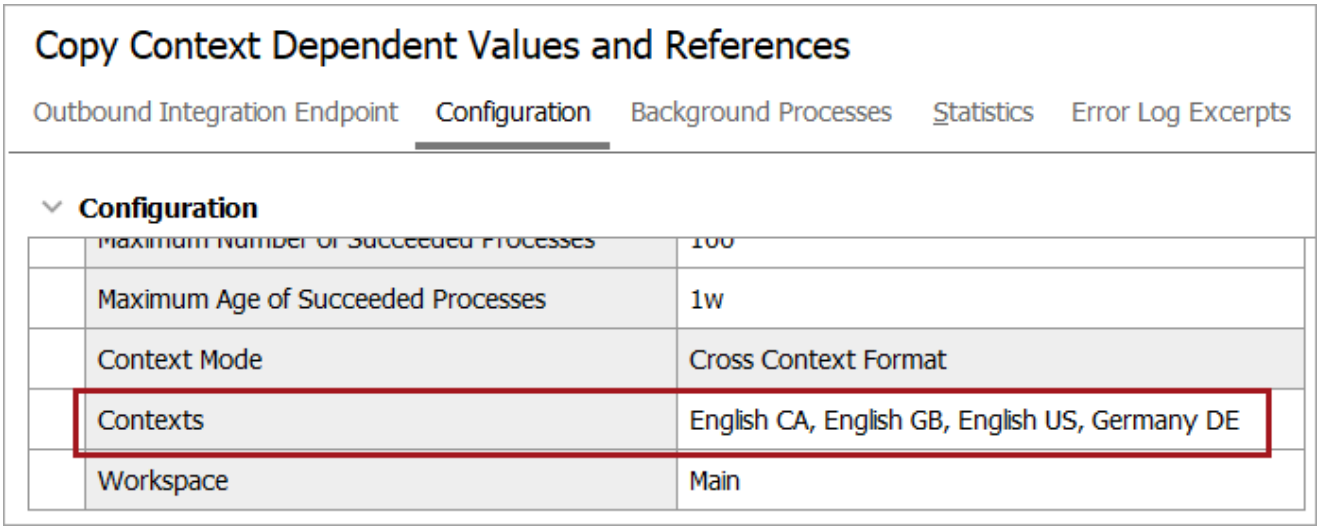
## XML Output Example - Standard Cross-Context Export

Using a standard cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts) without the context splitter, the single output file includes only the attribute values specific to particular dimension points (indicated by QualifierIDs). The XML output is:

```
  <ValueGroup AttributeID="DescriptionLong">
    <Value QualifierID="en-US">The best-selling T-Shirt For over 35 years, it has set the stan
    <Value QualifierID="fr">Le T-Shirt le plus vendu Depuis plus de 35 ans, il a établi la nor
    <Value QualifierID="Danish">Den bedst sælgende T-shirt I over 35 år har den sat standarden
  </ValueGroup>
```

# OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References

When multiple contexts are selected in the Configuration section of an OIEP, this post-processor reduces the complexity of inheritance of values in cross-context exports, and allows downstream systems to receive a multi-context export in a single file.




**Important:** Using the 'Copy Context Dependent Values and References' post-processor requires a strong understanding of the STEP Qualifier concept that defines in which dimensions and at which inheritance levels values are present.

If you want to further process the information in a form similar to a typical single-context export, we strongly recommend using the context-splitter post-processor instead. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter topic.

## ContextID and QualifierID XML Tags

The 'Copy Context Dependent Values and References' post-processor adds the <ContextID> and <QualifierID> XML tags to the export. A standard cross-context export (exporting data for multiple contexts) only adds the <QualifierID>. The <QualifierID> tag specifies the ID of the Dimension Point in which the attribute value exists but does *not* provide the specific context. For example, the <QualifierID> of 'en-US' could be the ID of the 'English' dimension point, but without the <ContextID> tag, the additional contexts that an attribute value has inherited down to cannot be determined.

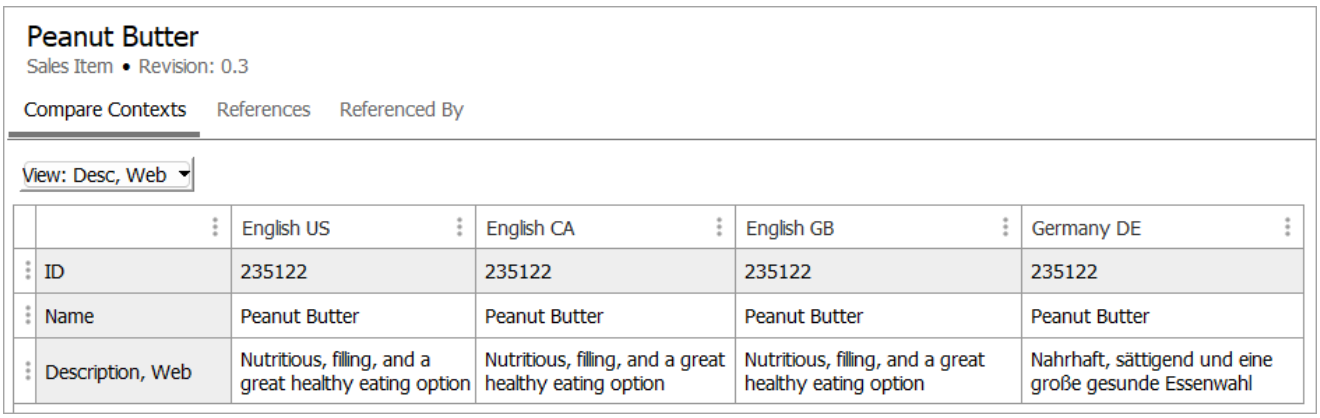
When the <ContextID> XML tag is used in combination with the <QualifierID> XML tag, it is possible for the downstream system to determine the inheritance relationship between a value (or reference) and a context. The <QualifierID> XML tag is useful when a service tries to re-import processed data into STEP. Because the downstream system knows which context the data must be imported into, it is easier to target specific contexts within STEP for import.

The following example illustrates the differences between using the Export Manager for a standard cross-context export (exporting data for multiple contexts) and using an outbound integration endpoint with the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor enabled.

Although attribute values are used, the post-processor also works with inherited references such as classification or asset references.

The product with ID '235122' has a language-dependent attribute, 'Description, Web.' The following contexts will be considered:

- 'English US' (Context 1) has a value defined and is the master context (determined by its selection in the Context dropdown
- 'English CA' (Context 3) does not have a value defined but inherits values from the English US context
- 'English GB' (Context 7) has a value defined (notice the slightly different wording)
- 'German DE' (Context 5) has a value defined




| | English US | English CA | English GB | Germany DE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ID | 235122 | 235122 | 235122 | 235122 |
| Name | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter | Peanut Butter |
| Description, Web | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option | Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große gesunde Essenwahl |

## XML Output Example - Standard Cross-Context Export

Using a standard cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts), the following XML is generated:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2018-04-16 05:24:26" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Cont
 <Products>
   <Product ID="235122" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="235115">
     <Name>Peanut Butter</Name>
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="249236" QualifierID="en-US" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/>
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" QualifierID="UK English" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/
     <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" QualifierID="en-US" Type="OIEP_POSTPROCESSOR"/>
     <Values>
       <ValueGroup AttributeID="DescriptionWeb">
         <Value QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great healthy eating option</Value>
         <Value QualifierID="German">Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große gesunde Essenwahl</Value>
         <Value QualifierID="UK English">Nutritious, filling and healthy eating option</Value>
       </ValueGroup>
      </Values>
   </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

Only the attribute values specific to particular dimension points—indicated by QualifierIDs—are exported, and only the attribute values that are different from the master context. Master values are taken from the 'en-US' and the English UK values are taken from 'UK English.'

> **Note:** Standard export methods collapse duplicate values, and only the top value of the inheritance tree is exported.

## XML Output Example - with Copy Context Dependent Values and References post-processor

The following shows an XML output of an OIEP cross-context export (exporting data for selected contexts) with the **Copy Context Dependent Values and References** post-processor enabled:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ExportTime="2018-04-13 06:24:04" ExportContext="Context1" ContextID="Context1" WorkspaceID="M
 <Products>
  <Product ID="235122" UserTypeID="SalesItem" ParentID="235115">
    <Name>Peanut Butter</Name>
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="249236" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="en-US" Type="copyContextDepReference"/
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" ContextID="Context1" QualifierID="en-US" Type="copyContextDepReference"/
    <ProductCrossReference ProductID="157618" ContextID="Context7" QualifierID="UK English" Type="copyContextDepRefere
    <Values>
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context1" QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great hea
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context7" QualifierID="UK English">Nutritious, filling and healthy
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="en-US">Nutritious, filling, and a great hea
     <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context5" QualifierID="German">Nahrhaft, sättigend und eine große
    </Values>
  </Product>
 </Products>
</STEP-ProductInformation>
```

The <ContextID> tag has been added to the export along with the <QualifierID> tag, and each value–including inherited values–is explicitly exported. This means that the 'English Canada' (Context3) values are included in the export, even though it inherits from the master context. If the value is overwritten in the English Canada context, as shown below, the <QualifierID> changes to the ID of the 'Canada English' language dimension point.

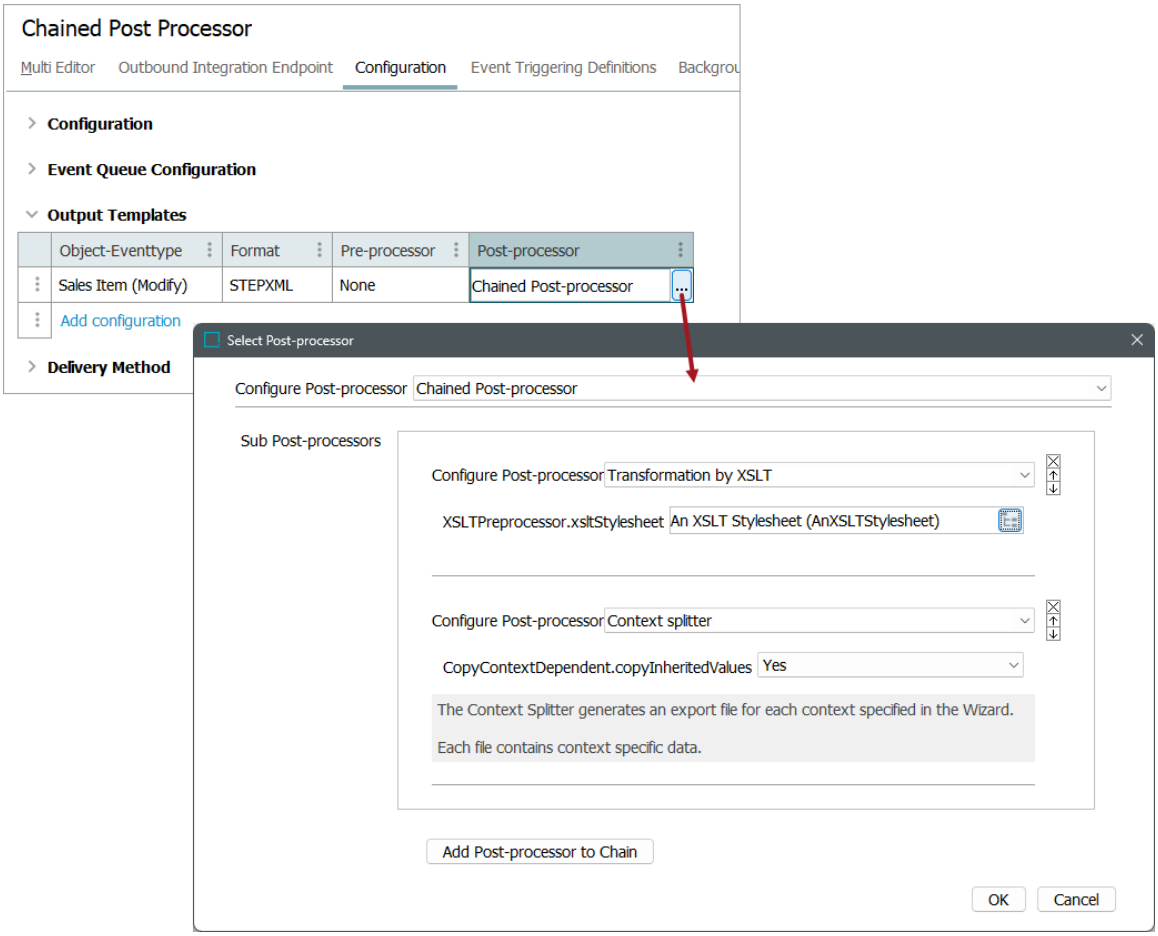
```
 <Value AttributeID="DescriptionWeb" ContextID="Context3" QualifierID="Canada English">Filling and a great healthy eat
```

The default filename of the delivered XML is 'CopyContextDependent##exported_0.'However, the filename can be changed based on the selected delivery method, as defined in the OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic.

# OIEP - Post-Processor - Chained Post-processor

The Chained Post-processor is a unique operation that allows users to stack multiple post-processors.

## Configure the Chained Post-processor




1. On an OIEP, navigate to the 'Output Templates' section of the 'Configuration' tab.
2. Select the 'Post-processor' field, and then click the ellipsis button (...).
3. On the 'Select Post-processor' dialog, select the 'Chained Post-processor' option from the dropdown.

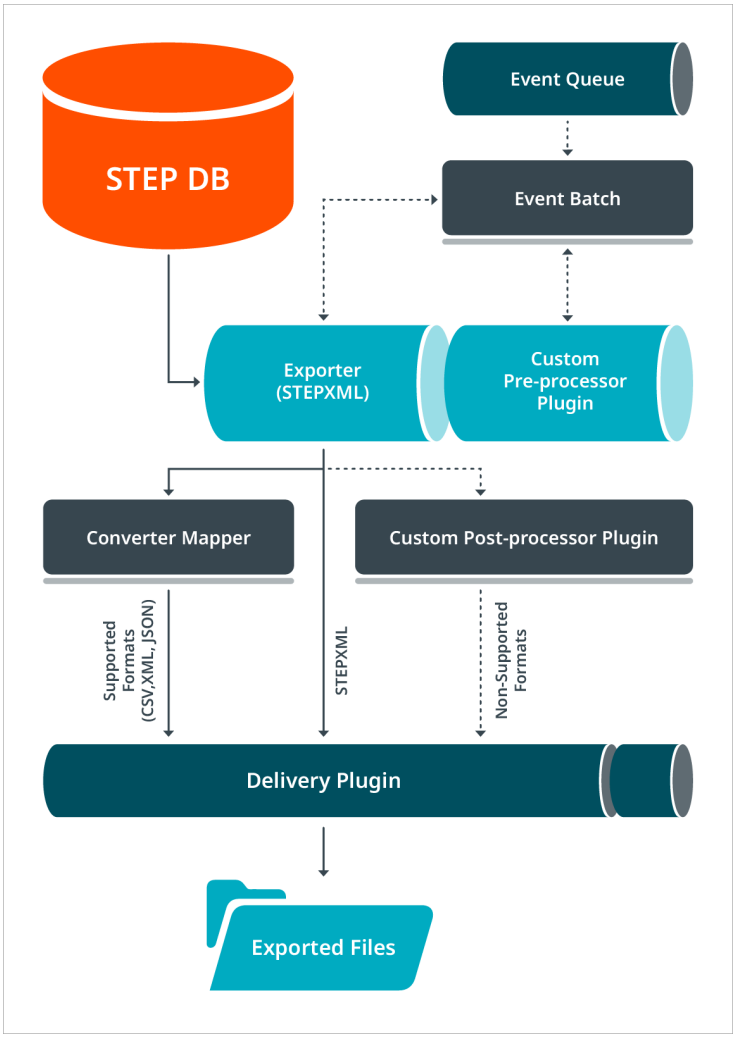
To configure the Chain Post-processor, users will then need to configure the additional post-processors independently. For more information, refer to the following post-processor topics:

- OIEP - Post-processor - Context Splitter
- OIEP - Post-processor - Copy Context Dependent Values and References
- OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT

# OIEP - Post-processor - Transformation by XSLT

The Transformation by XSLT post-processor allows an XSLT 2.0-compliant stylesheet to be used during export to transform outbound STEPXML files.

**Note:** To use this post-processor successfully, the outbound file or message size must be 50 MB or smaller.




## Considerations

- The XSLT Post-processor requires STEP XML or Advanced STEPXML as output. To reduce the size of the output, configure Advanced STEPXML to limit the exported attributes.
- Generic XML output for XSLT is not supported. To resolve the error message 'Post-processor is not declared compatible with format converters, skipping format conversion', set the output as STEPXML or Advanced STEPXML.
- MD5 values can be generated as shown in the following sample stylesheet configuration, based on any variable input ('example' is the variable in this sample):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsl:stylesheet version="2.0"
    xmlns:xsl="http://www.w3.org/1999/XSL/Transform"
    xmlns:step="http://www.stibosystems.com/step" exclude-result-prefixes="step">
    <xsl:output indent="yes"/>
    <xsl:template match="/">
        <xml><title>MD5 Example</title><value><xsl:value-of select="step:md5('example')"/></value></xml>
     </xsl:template>
</xsl:stylesheet>
```

An example of a use case for generating MD5 values is producing unique identifiers.

## Prerequisites

Before configuring the Transformation by XSLT post-processor, you must first:

1. Perform the **Initial Setup for XSLT Stylesheets**.
2. **Create an XSLT Stylesheet Object** - these steps must be performed for each separate stylesheet needed. Search the web for information on creating a valid XSLT stylesheet.

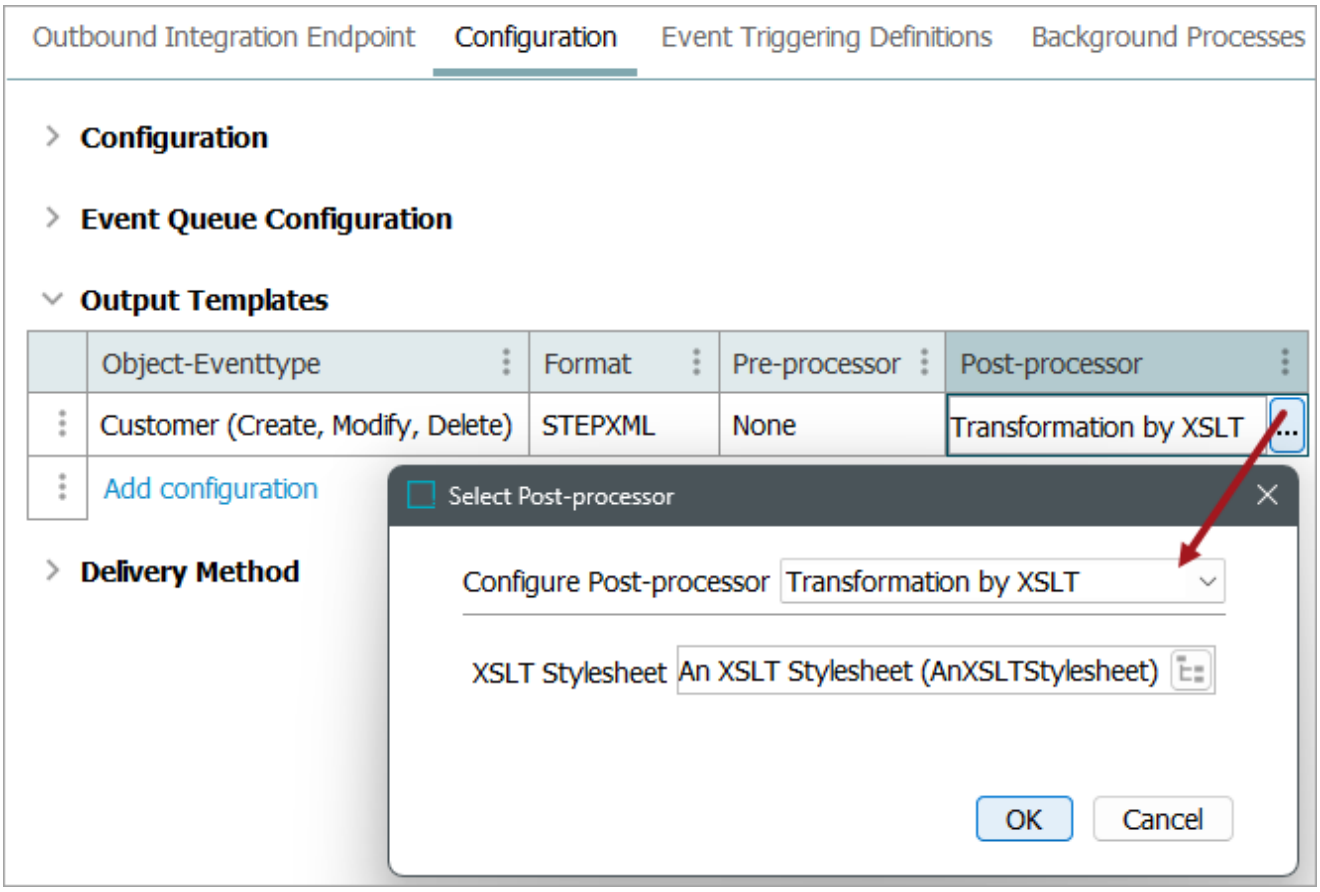
   For more information on these two steps, refer to the IIEP - Configure Transformation by XSLT Pre-processor topic of the Data Exchange documentation.

**Note:** Saxon is an XSLT and XQuery processor. Information can be found via links on the **Open Source Components** page that can be found at the bottom of the list of topics in the left navigation panel of online help.

## Configure the Transformation by XSLT Post-processor

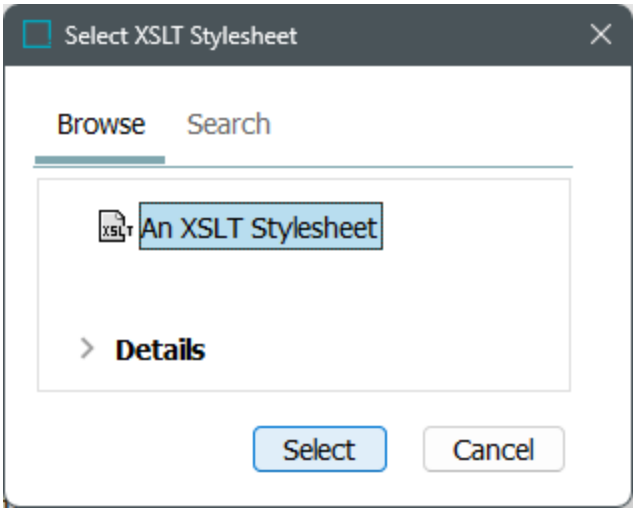
Once the prerequisite tasks have been completed, you can configure the post-processor in the OIEP configuration tab.

**Note:** The `<xsl:result-document>` tag is not supported. It is not possible to create multiple output documents from a single input document.




1. In the **Configure Post-processor** dropdown, select **Transformation by XSLT**.
2. In the **XSLT Stylesheet** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Select XSLT Stylesheet dialog.

3. Select your stylesheet and click the **Select** button.

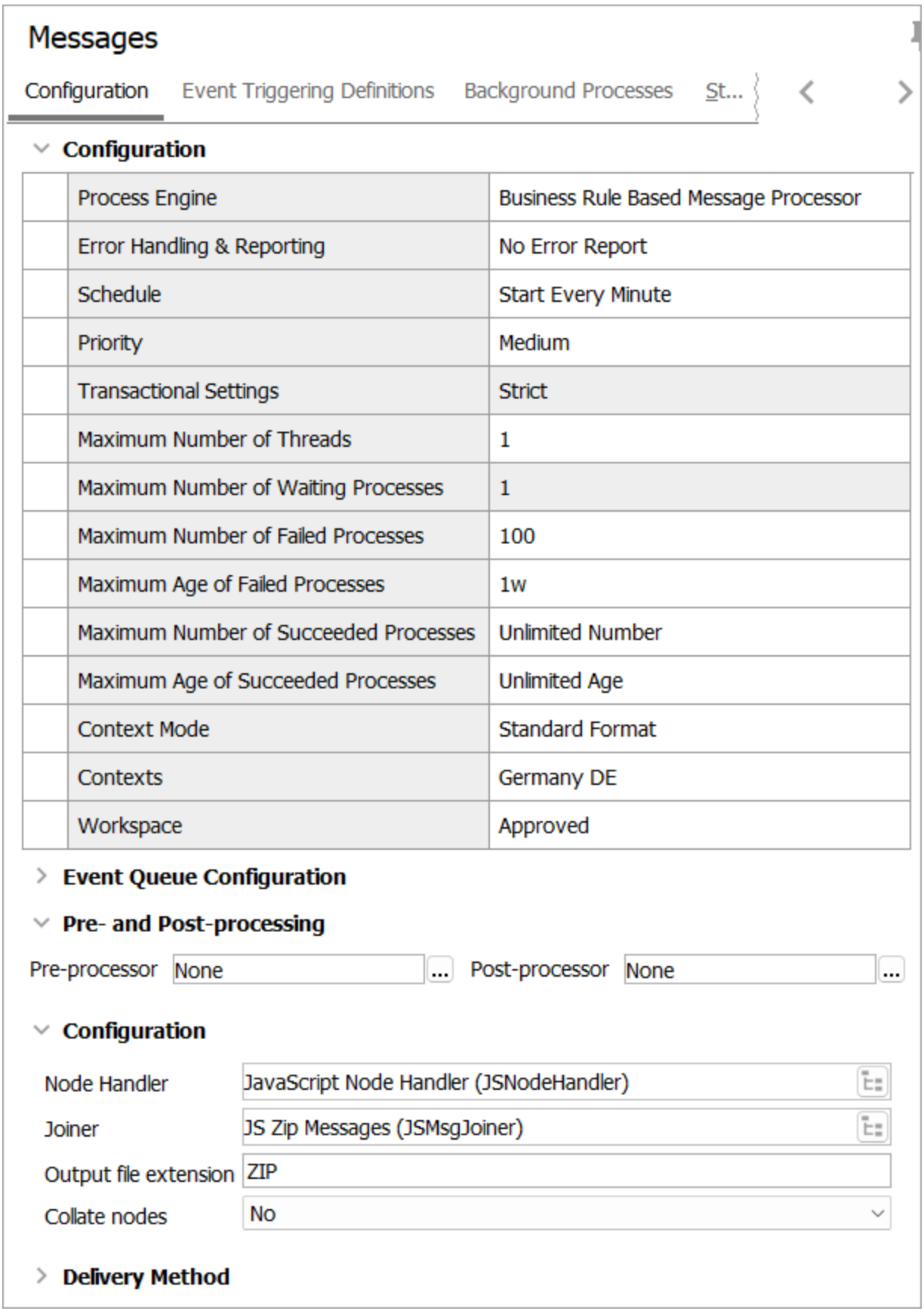



The exporter will use the selected XSLT stylesheet to transform the outbound file.

4. Click **OK** once the stylesheet has been selected.

# OIEP - Event-Based - Pre- and Post-processing Section

The Pre and Post-processing section is available when the Business Rule Based Message processor is selected for an OIEP. This Configuration section includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. Each parameter is described below.


Messages
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
St...
Configuration
Process Engine
Business Rule Based Message Processor
Error Handling & Reporting
No Error Report
Schedule
Start Every Minute
Priority
Medium
Transactional Settings
Strict
Maximum Number of Threads
1
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes
1
Maximum Number of Failed Processes
100
Maximum Age of Failed Processes
1w
Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Number
Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes
Unlimited Age
Context Mode
Standard Format
Contexts
Germany DE
Workspace
Approved
Event Queue Configuration
Pre- and Post-processing
Pre-processor
None
Post-processor
None
Configuration
Node Handler
JavaScript Node Handler (JSNodeHandler)
Joiner
JS Zip Messages (JSMsgJoiner)
Output file extension
ZIP
Collate nodes
No
Delivery Method

These are the same parameters that are available in the Output Templates Section when using the STEP Exporter process engine.

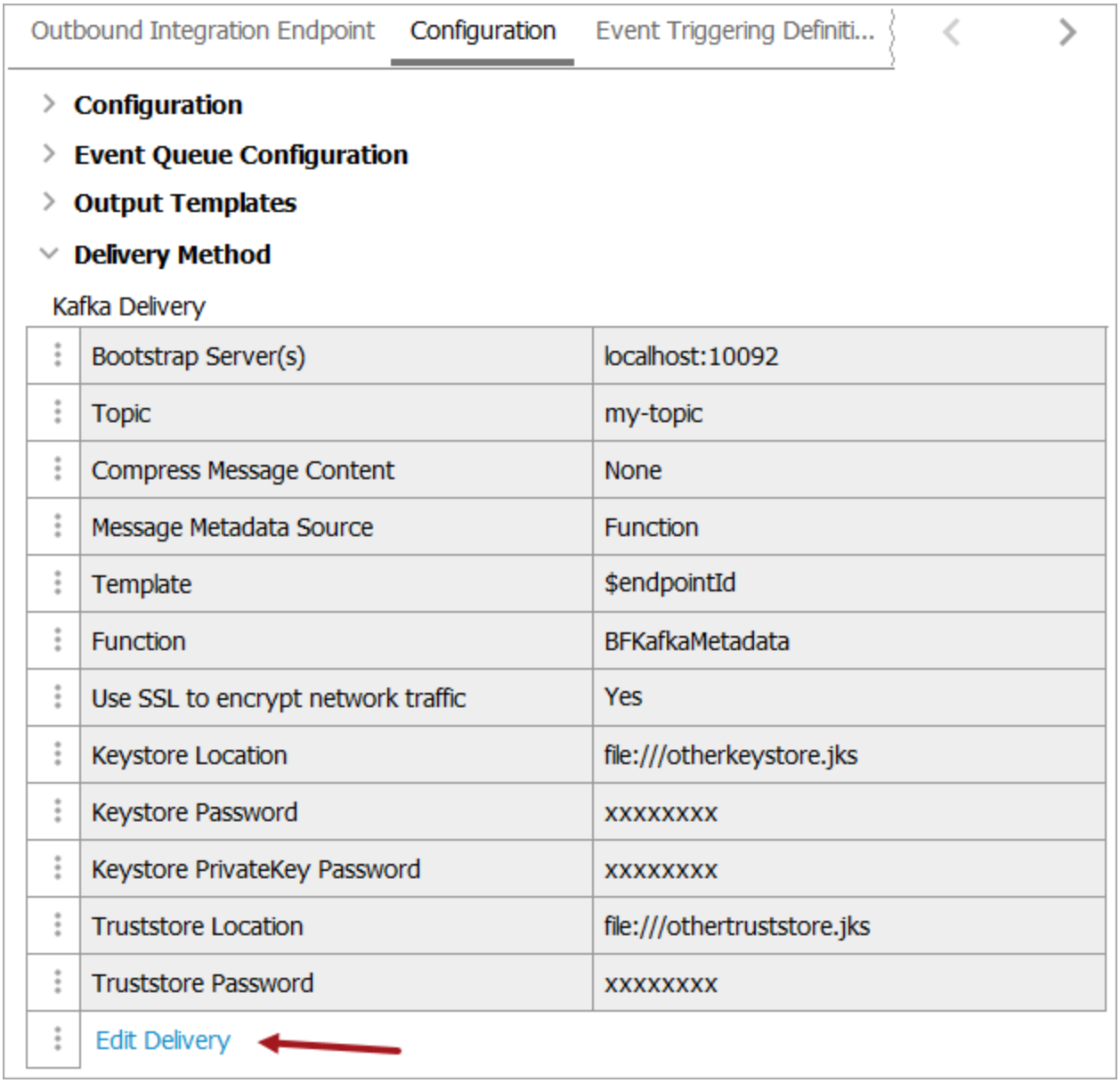
For details, refer to the 'Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor' section of the following topics:

- OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section
- OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section

# OIEP - Delivery Method Section

The Delivery Method section in an OIEP includes the same parameters for both Event-Based and Select Objects endpoints. The delivery method controls how the output is delivered to an external system.

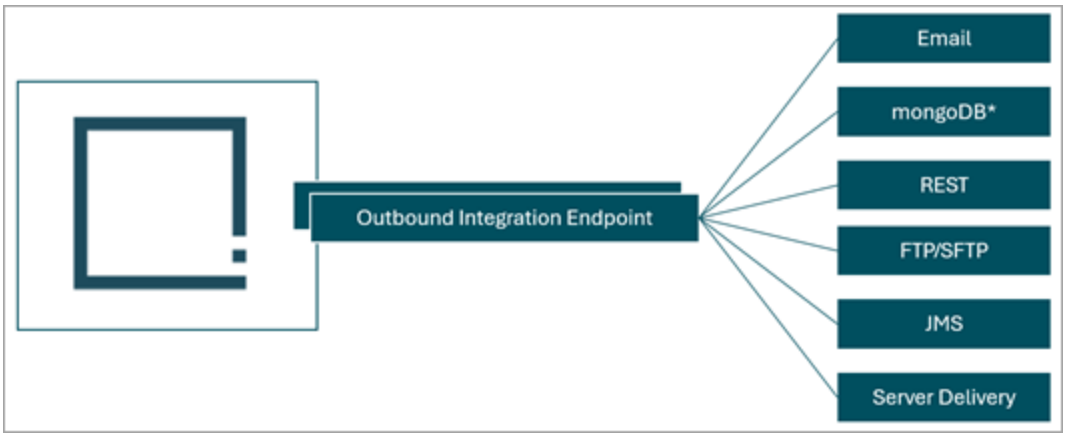
Open the Delivery Method section to display the selected delivery method. As shown below, the parameters vary based on the selected delivery method.



# Delivery Methods

Delivery methods are used by both outbound data tools (Export Manager and OIEP) but the available options vary. For information on the delivery methods available in Export Manager, refer to Export Manager - Select Delivery Method.

An OIEP takes the data determined by its configuration and delivers it using the selected delivery method to the downstream system or to a directory on the application server.




The following delivery method options are available (although some are based on a license) when exporting using an OIEP.

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Amazon SQS | Delivers messages to the Amazon SQS (Amazon Simple Queue Service). Refer to Amazon SQS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Azure Blob Storage Delivery | Delivers files to Azure Blob Storage. Refer to Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method documentation. |
| Change Package Git Delivery | Delivers change packages to a Git repository. Refer to the VCSI: Change Package Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in Configuration Management documentation. |
| Cloud Blob | Delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and |

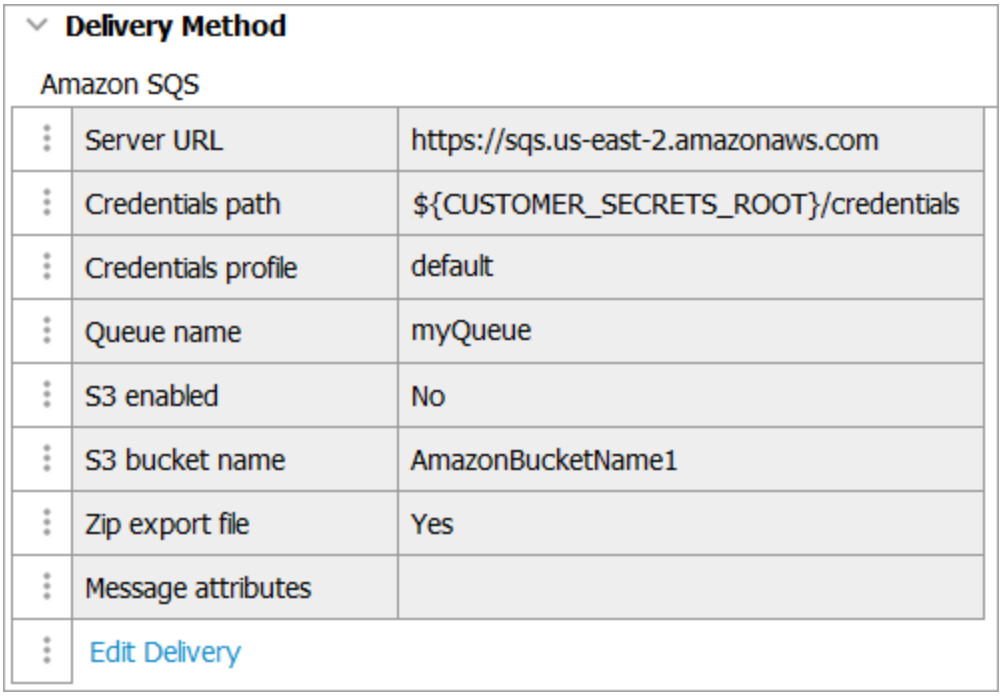
| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Storage Delivery | Microsoft Azure are supported. Refer to Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method documentation. |
| Copy to Directory | Default selection for new OIEPs delivers files to a directory on the application server and allows the delivery to be zipped. Refer to Copy to Directory Delivery Method documentation. |
| Deploy | Delivers files to a directory on the application server. Does not allow the delivery to be zipped. Refer to Deploy Delivery Method documentation. |
| Dynamic JMS | The standard Dynamic JMS delivery options (Apache Active MQ, IBM MQ, and Oracle AQ) can be used to deliver messages to a Dynamic JMS Receiver without further customizations. Unlike the JMS delivery method mentioned above, this delivery method allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration. Refer to Dynamic JMS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Email | Delivers files as an email attachment and allows a zipped delivery. Refer to Email Delivery Method documentation. |
| External Delivery | Delivers data via an external extension service. Refer to External Delivery Method documentation. |
| FTP | Delivers files using file transfer protocol (FTP). Refer to FTP Delivery Method documentation. |
| Git Delivery | Delivers files produced by the OIEP processing engine or a configured post-processor to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to the VCSI: Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation. |
| GDSN Datapool | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Data Pool method is available and functional. Refer to GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement documentation. |
| GDSN | The GDSN solution must be implemented fully before the GDSN Receiver Data Pool |

| Method | Description |
|---|---|
| Receiver Datapool | method is available and functional. Refer to GDSN Receiver Solution Enablement documentation. |
| JDBC | The JDBC delivery option enables delivery of data to RDBMS-type databases like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, PostgreSQL, etc. Refer to JDBC Delivery Method documentation. |
| JMS | The standard JMS delivery options (Apache Active MQ, IBM MQ, and Oracle AQ) can be used to deliver messages to a JMS Receiver without further customizations. Refer to JMS Delivery Method documentation. |
| Kafka Delivery | Apache Kafka is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform. The Kafka delivery enables the STEP platform integrated with Apache Kafka to take advantage of built-in options for outbound processing to a Kafka queue. Refer to Kafka Delivery Method documentation. |
| Mongo | Receives data from a STEP event queue and loads it into a MongoDB database. The MongoDB is often used for website back-end, reporting, and high performance feeds to other back-end systems. Refer to Mongo Delivery Method documentation. |
| No Delivery | This option does not provide a delivery, is only available with the Print Publishing commercial license, and is intended for use with the OIEP - Configuration Section for Datasheet PDF Creation documentation. |
| Oracle AQ | Oracle Advanced Queuing (Oracle AQ) enables messages to be exchanged between two systems. Refer to Oracle AQ Delivery Method documentation. |
| Product Data Exchange 2 | Product Data Exchange sends data to the Product Data Exchange (PDX) platform via the default PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint and the API. Refer to Product Data Exchange 2 Delivery Method documentation. |
| REST | The REST Delivery Method delivers a call-back URL to the REST service and does not include actual STEP data. Refer to REST Delivery Method documentation. |

| Method | Description |
| --- | --- |
| REST Direct | The REST Direct delivery method differs from the standard REST delivery method in that the data is delivered directly to the REST service and no call-back URL is required. Refer to REST Direct Delivery Method documentation. |
| SFTP | Delivers a file using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP). Refer to SFTP Delivery Method documentation. |
| Wiki | Delivers metadata to the metadata wiki platform. Refer to Wiki Delivery Method documentation. |

# Amazon SQS Delivery Method

The Amazon SQS Delivery Method delivers messages to the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS). This delivery option is only available in OIEPs. When multiple XML files are available to be delivered at the same time, they are sent individually (not concatenated into a single file).




To access the Amazon SQS Delivery method, a license is required. Contact Stibo Systems for more information.

The Amazon SQS queues require a file size of less than 256KB. Common setup is to use file compression (zip export file) to reduce the message size to meet this limitation. Amazon S3 storage account is required to handle files 256KB or larger. For more information, search Amazon S3 online.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. For the **Credentials profile** parameter, create a credentials file (which is used by both the OIEP Amazon SQS Delivery Method and the IIEP Amazon SQS Receiver) following the instructions at http://docs.aws.amazon.com/cli/latest/userguide/cli-config-files.html. Upload the credentials file (named 'credentials', without any file extension) in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration files' tab, as identified by the **SQSCredentialsPath** property configured below.

2. Configure the **Server URL** dropdown parameter using the **SQSServerUrl** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSServerUrl | Amazon East=https://sqs.us-east-2.amazonaws.com | ✎ ✕ |

3. Configure the **Credentials Path** dropdown parameter that includes the name of the credentials file using the **SQSCredentialsPath** property. If necessary, use a comma and increment the number to separate multiple paths as shown in this example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SQSCredentialsPath | Credentials 1=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials,Credentials 2=${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/credentials123 | ✎ ✕ |

4. If using Amazon S3, configure the **S3 Bucket Name** dropdown parameter using the **SQSDeliveryS3BucketName** property. For example, with this configuration, two buckets are displayed:

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SQSDeliveryS3BucketName | Bucket1=AmazonBucketName1,Bucket2=AmazonBucketName2 | |

5. For the **Queue name** parameter, if necessary, create a new queue on the SQS server. Use the steps defined in the **Amazon SQS Queue Configuration** section below.

6. If necessary, establish the Amazon S3 storage account and create the required buckets. For details, refer to Amazon S3 on the web.

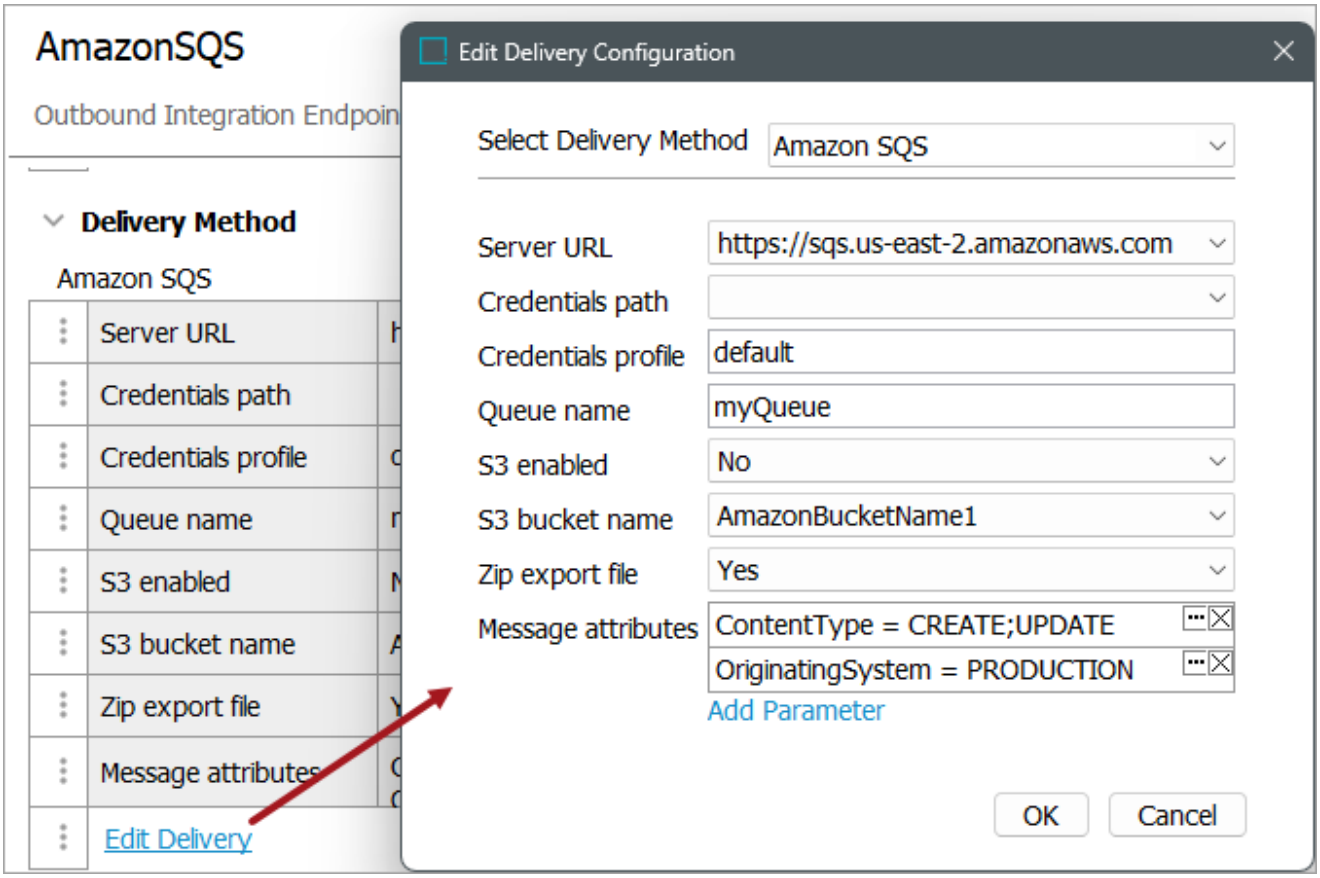
7. If message attributes are required, create up to seven (7) string Message Attributes on the Amazon website. The message attribute names in Amazon correspond to the Key parameters created in the delivery method configuration below.

Contact Stibo Systems if you need assistance with setup.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP. Use the following steps to configure the OIEP to use the Amazon SQS delivery option.

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.




1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Amazon SQS**.
2. In **Server URL**, select the URL that points to the SQS server where the data will be delivered.
3. In **Credentials path**, select the path to the desired SQS credentials file.
4. In **Credentials profile**, enter the profile name included in the SQS credentials profile.
5. In **Queue Name**, enter the Amazon queue created for this delivery. This queue is also required when Amazon S3 is being used.
6. For **S3 Enabled**, select 'Yes' if you have an Amazon S3 storage account. Setting this option to 'No' results in an error for messages that exceed the 256KB size limit.

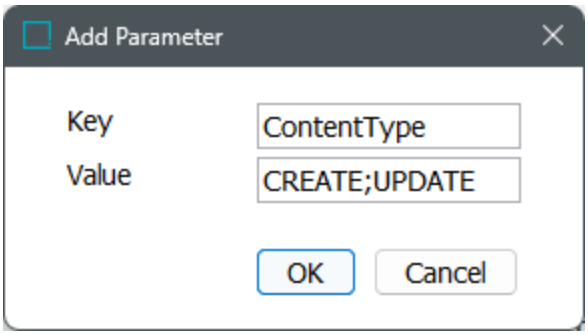
> **Note:** When 'S3 Enabled' = Yes, the Amazon framework sends messages that are smaller than 256KB continue to be processed without S3 using Amazon SQS.

7. In **S3 Bucket Name**, select the Amazon bucket name that should be used for this delivery. This name must already be established on the Amazon account.

8. In **Zip export file**, specify whether to zip the contents before delivery.

9. **Message Attributes** provides user-defined data that is visible within Amazon SQS (refer to the **Amazon SQS View Message Attribute** section below) and is specific to the OIEP. Click the **Add parameter** link to create a message attribute, then enter a text value for the Key and the Value parameter.

   In the example, the Key = ContentType, and the Value = CREATE;UPDATE, could be used to indicate that the OIEP is processing both create and update events.




10. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

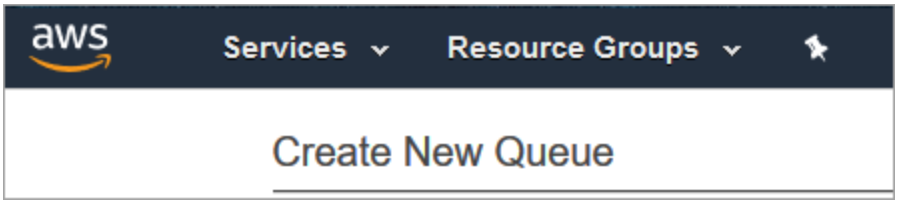
## Amazon SQS Queue Configuration

When required, use the following steps to create a new Amazon SQS queue.

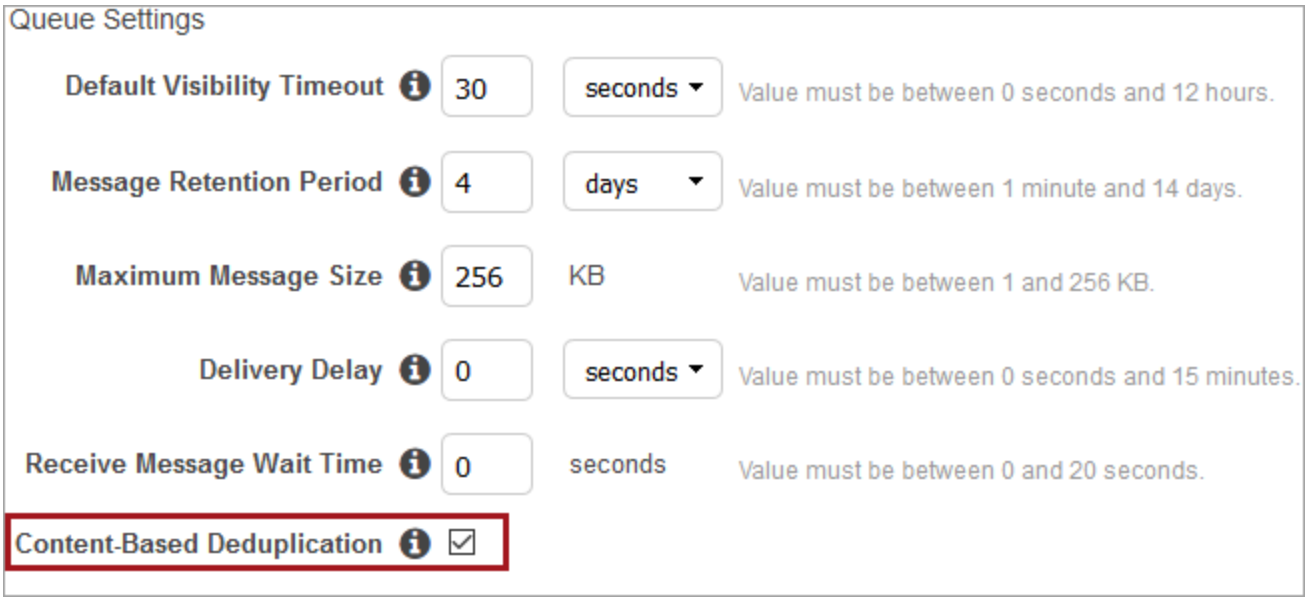
1. Log in to the Amazon server based on your region.

2. Search for **Simple Queue Service** and select it to display the queue list page.

3. Click the **Create New Queue** button to display the Create New Queue page.



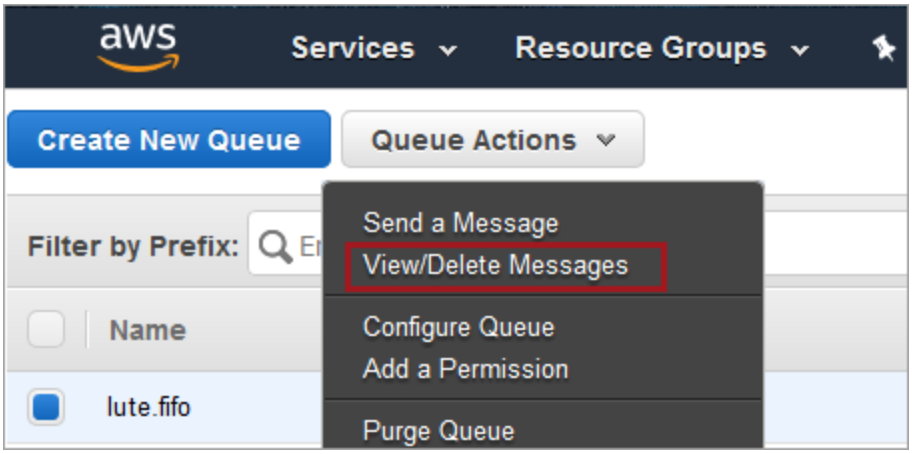
4. For **Queue Name**, type a queue name including the '**.fifo**' extension.
5. For the **type of queue** section, select **FIFO Queue**.
6. Click the **Configure Queue** button at the bottom of the page to display the default Queue Attributes parameters.
7. Check the **Content-Based Deduplication** parameter box to enable the queue.



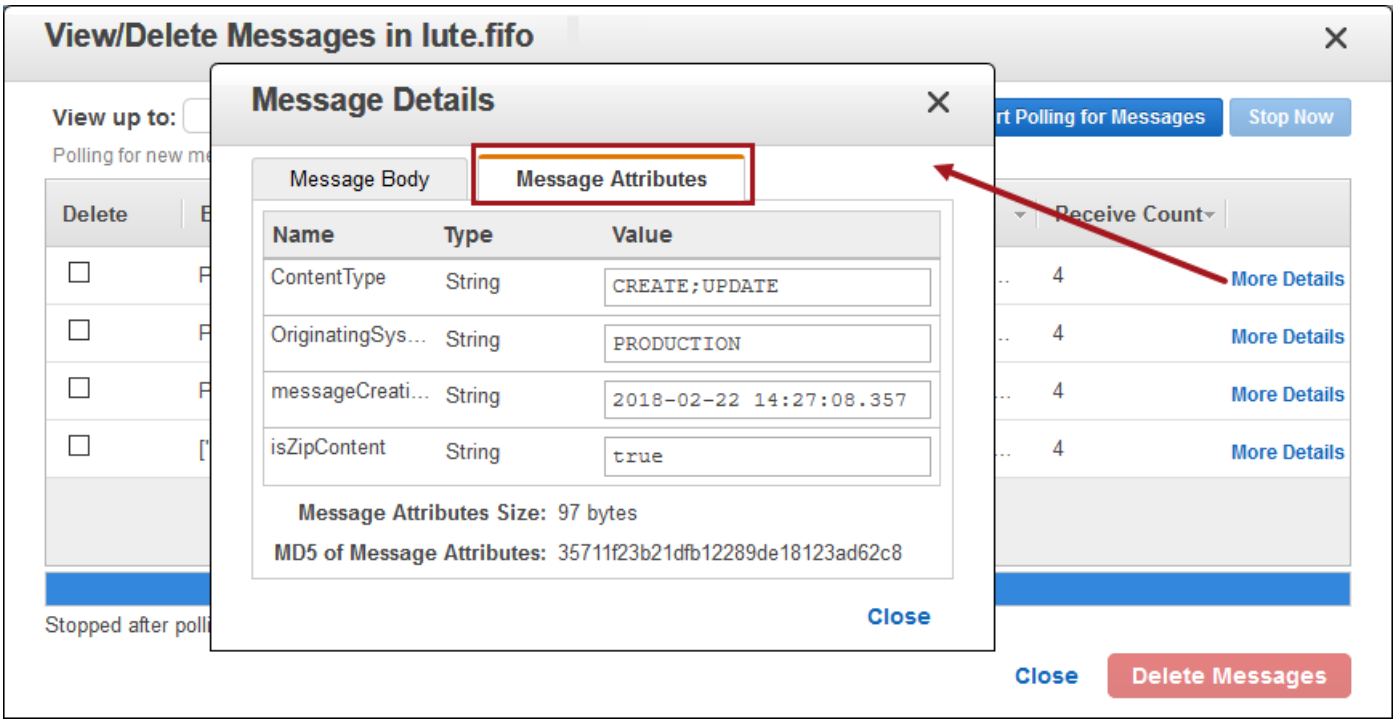

8. Click the **Create Queue** button. The new queue is displayed in the list.

## Amazon SQS View Message Attributes

1. Log in to Amazon SQS and display your queue(s).
2. Right-click the desired queue to display the menu (or click the Queue Actions dropdown button) and click the **View/Delete Messages** option.




3. Click the **More Details** link to display the Message Details dialog.




4. On the Message Details dialog, click the **Message Attributes** tab to display the standard and user-defined message attributes.

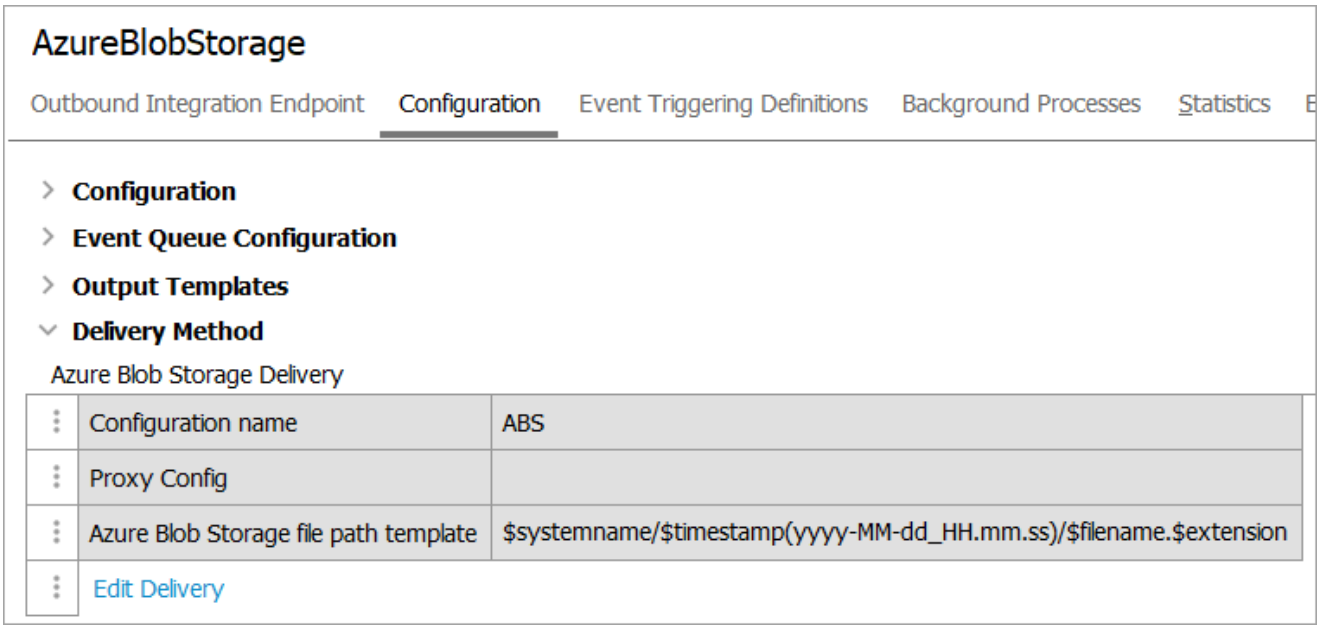
> **Note:** In addition to the user-defined message attributes, two standard message attributes are included: **messageCreationTime** displays the delivery datetime, and **isZipContent** indicates the status of the 'Zip export file' parameter.

# Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery plugin for outbound integration endpoints makes it possible to deliver files to Azure Blob Storage. This delivery method is available in OIEPs and Export Manager.

> **Note:** To deliver OIEP files to Azure blob storage, the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method can also be used. The differentiation between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can also be used for Amazon S3, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints versus having separate delivery method integration properties.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method in Export Manager, refer to the Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

The Azure Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the 'cloudstorage-azure' component that must be installed in addition to the STEP baseline. No additional licenses are required.

Prior to configuration, click the **Configuration name** dropdown parameter to display the required configuration to be used. You will provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the following configuration properties:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]
```

The value for 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames' is a comma-separated list of user-defined names for the desired Azure Blob Storage configurations. For each name, corresponding 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.[Configuration Name]' and 'AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.[Configuration Name]' properties must be set with the values being the connection string for the configuration and the desired blob container name, respectively.

An example configuration using the storage account access key (*AccountName* / *AccountKey*) method is below:

```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=Azurite

AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.Azurite=DefaultEndpointsP
rotocol=http;AccountName=xxxxxxx1;AccountKey=xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx/xxxx/
xxxxx==;BlobEndpoint=[http://xxx.x.x.x:xxxxx/xxxxxxx;
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.Azurite=productData
```

It is also possible to use a Shared Access Signature (SAS) credential for the ConnectionString.

The SAS token must be created directly on the blob storage account itself (and not on the corresponding container); and as a minimum, it must have **Service**, **Container**, and **Object** specified as its 'Allowed resource types' as well as **Read**, **Write**, and **List** for its 'Allowed permissions' to grant the proper access rights to STEP.

These resource types and permissions are required to allow STEP to perform all the needed operations to deliver the content (blobs) to the specified Azure Blob Storage account's container.

**Important:** If the SAS token has insufficient privileges, the delivery will result in an error message similar to this one:

If you are using a SAS token, and the server returned the error message 'Signature did not match', you can compare the string to sign with the one generated by the SDK. To log the string to sign, pass in the context key value pair 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign': true to the appropriate generateSas method call. Before going to production, disable 'Azure-Storage-Log-String-To-Sign' as this string can potentially contain PII.

Status code 403, "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?><Error><Code>AuthorizationResourceTypeMismatch</Code><Message>This request is not authorized to perform this operation using this resource type. RequestId:836910b1-801e-001a-4da2-900fc9000000 Time:2022-07-05T19:11:07.4796215Z</Message></Error>"

An example using a SAS configuration is below:

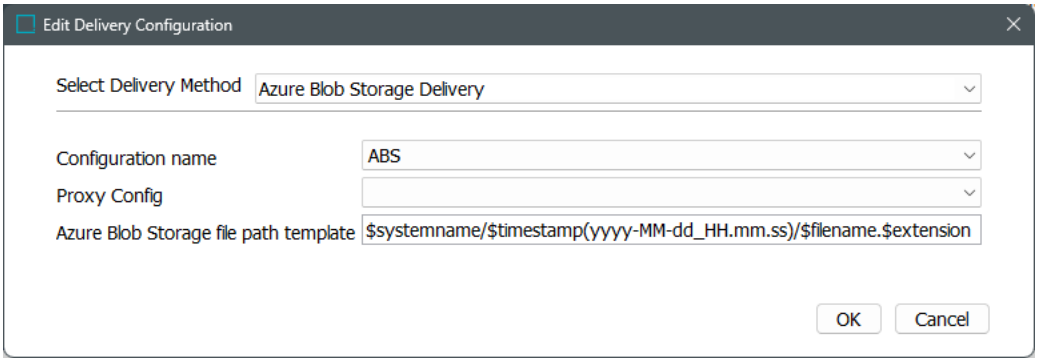
```
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConfigurationNames=bestProducts
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ConnectionString.bestProducts=
BlobEndpoint=https://pimtest.blob.core.windows.net/;SharedAccessSignature
=sv=2021-06-08&ss=b&srt=sco&sp=rwlx&se=2023-01-01T05:00:00Z&st=2022-07-
05T18:58:41Z&spr=https&sig=xxxxxxxxxxx
AzureBlobStorageDeliveryPlugin.ContainerName.bestProducts=productData
```

## Configuration

Once the properties described above are configured, the values created in these properties display in the configuration dialog dropdowns. If a dropdown is empty, revisit the 'Configuration properties' tab in the Self-Service UI to correct the error. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** section, click **Edit Delivery**.
2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Azure Blob Storage Delivery**.
3. The **Configuration name** comes from the properties you set above. If you configured the properties to use multiple configuration names within a comma-separated list, then you will choose from the dropdown.

   Example shown below:




4. Configure the Azure Blob Storage file path template.

   In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, it is possible to make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. Four variables are available:

   - **$systemname** – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
   - **$timestamp([YMDHMS])** – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
   - **$filename** – Name of the file produced by the outbound integration endpoint.
   - **$extension** – The extension of the file produced by the outbound integration endpoint.
   - **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

   If the blob containers and virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin will create them.

   > ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name will be overwritten.

5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Change Package Git Delivery Method

The Change Package Git Delivery method allows integration with popular repositories, supporting the HTTPS (token-based) or the SSH (file-based) access methods for GitHub, GitLab, and Bitbucket.

The Change Package Git Delivery method delivers files produced by the OIEP processing engine using an integrated STEPXML Splitter to deliver multiple files to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to https://git-scm.com for more information about Git.

The change package is represented below the specified branch within a configurable directory structure. At the end of the directory structure, change packages grouping files by the Primary and Secondary sections, then by type of object with XML or JSON files named by object type and the ID of the object.

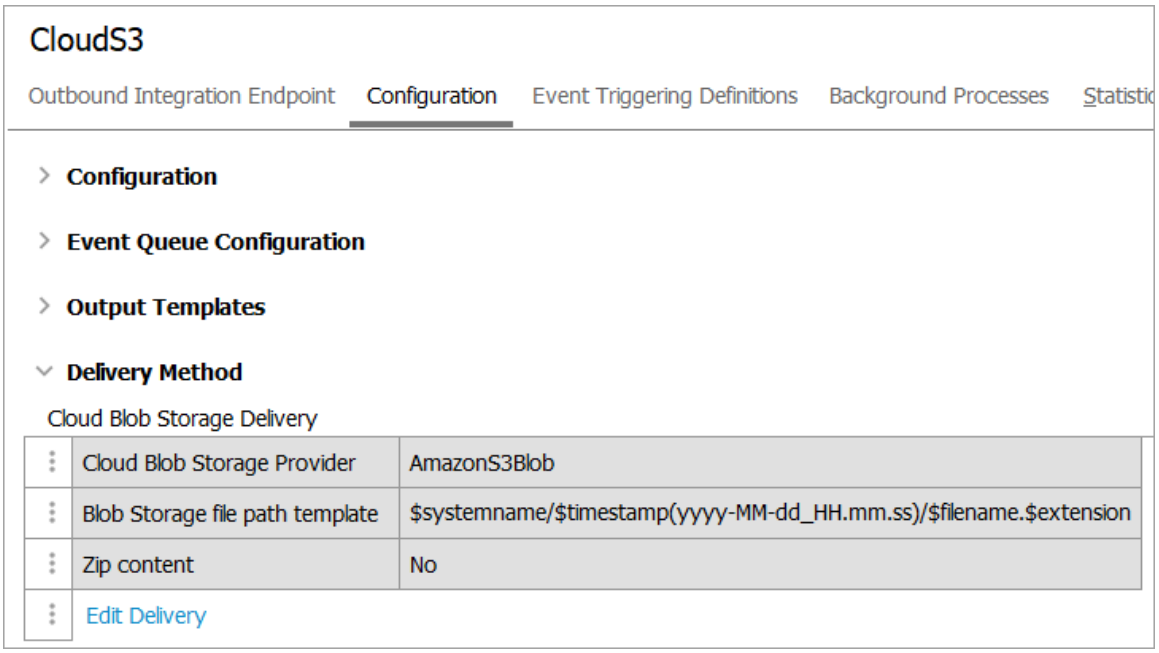
For details, refer to the VCSI: Change Package Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.

# Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method

The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery method delivers exported files to cloud storage. Amazon S3, Google Cloud Storage, and Microsoft Azure are supported. This delivery method is available in Export Manager and OIEPs.

> **Note:** The Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method is similar to the legacy Azure Blob Storage Delivery Method. The difference between the setup and functionalities is that the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery plugin is part of the STEP baseline, can also be used for Amazon S3 and Google Cloud Storage, and the Export Manager and OIEP configurations use the gateway integration endpoints versus having separate delivery method integration properties.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method in Export Manager, refer to the Cloud Blob Storage Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

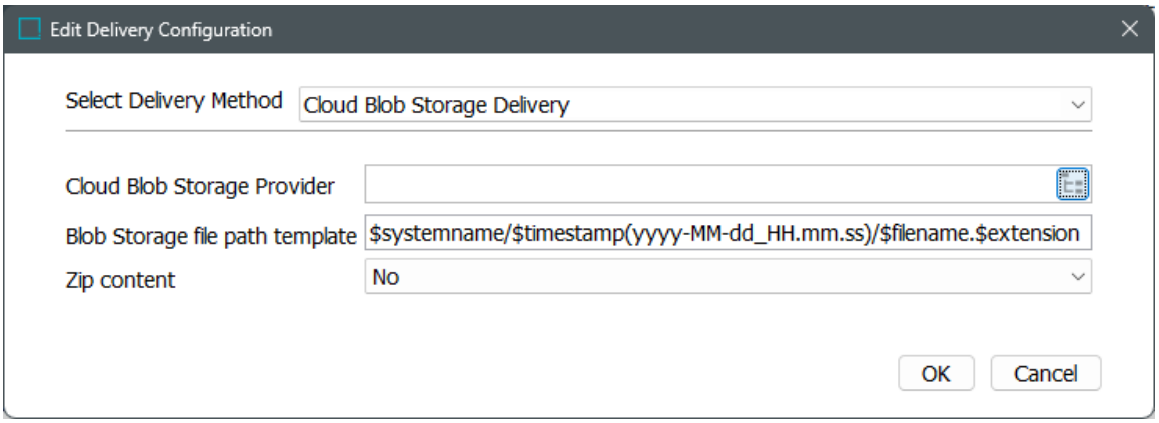
A blob storage gateway integration endpoint must be configured before moving ahead with the Export Manager or OIEP setup.

- For Amazon S3, directions for setting up this endpoint are in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Amazon S3 Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Google Cloud Storage (GCS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Google Cloud Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- For Microsoft Azure (ABS), directions for setting up this endpoint can be found in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - Microsoft Azure Blob Storage topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

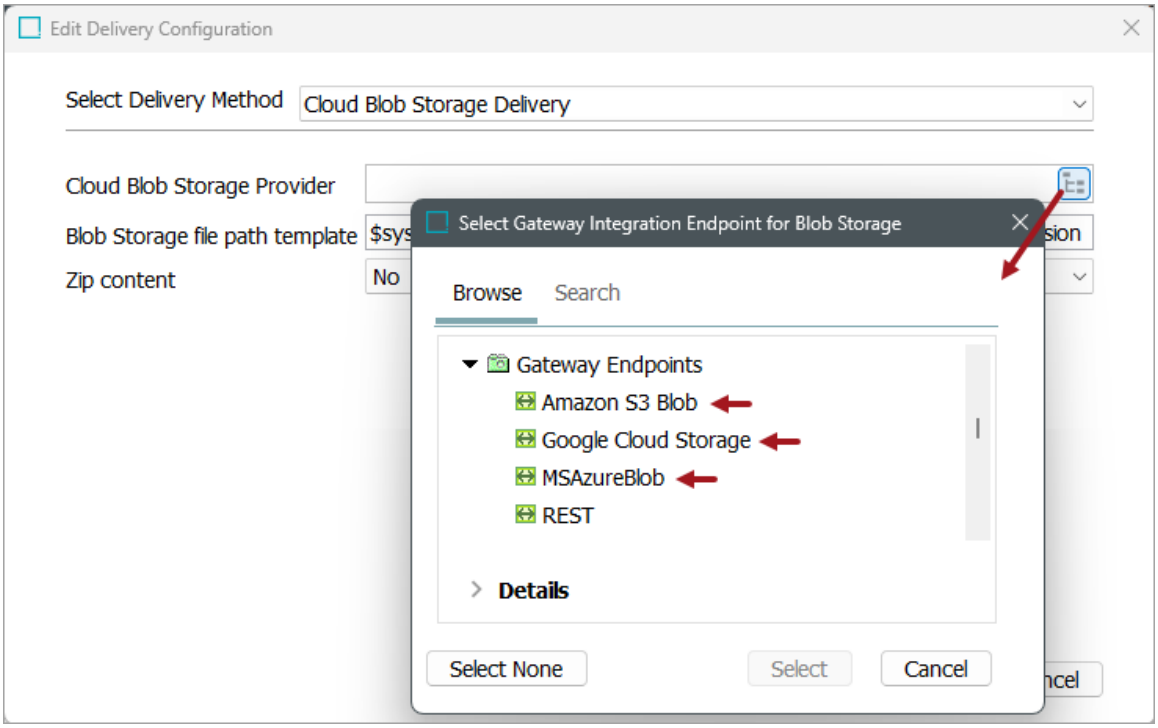
Also, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must be created. If they do not exist in advance, you will get an exception error during the delivery process.

## Configuring the OIEP Delivery

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter label to display help text.

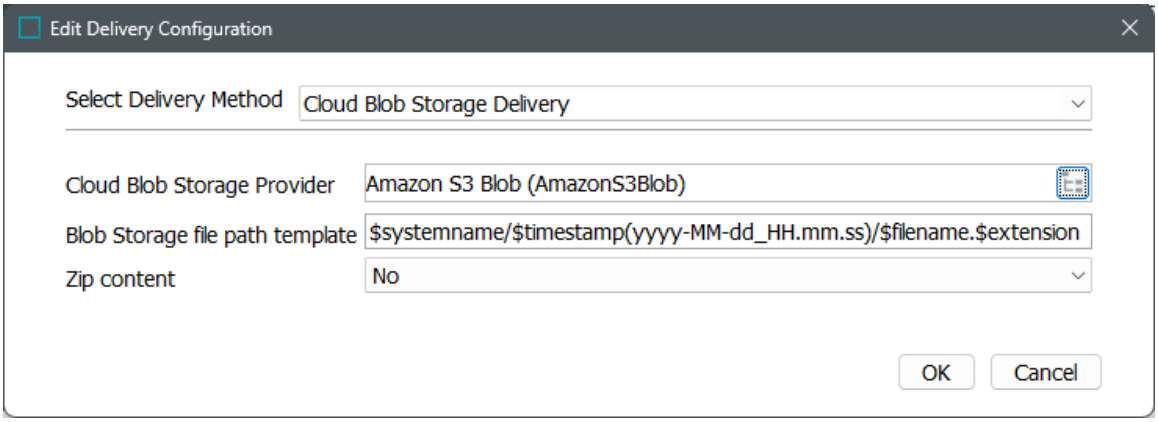



1. From the **Select Delivery Method** parameter dropdown, choose **Cloud Blob Storage Delivery**.
2. Click the selector button ( ) to the right of the **Cloud Blob Storage Provider** parameter, select a gateway endpoint configured for blob storage, and click the **Select** button. The name and ID of the selection display in the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.




3. Configure the **Blob Storage file path template** using the available variables:

   - $systemname – The STEP system name. Useful when several STEP systems are delivering to the same blob container.
   - $timestamp([YMDHMS Format]) – Delivery timestamp. Desired format to be supplied in Java SimpleDateFormat compatible format.
   - $filename – Name of the file produced.
   - $extension – The extension of the file produced.
   - $uuid – This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.




In addition to selecting the appropriate connection string and container, you can make use of Azure Blob Storage virtual directories. If the virtual directories do not already exist, the plugin creates them. As mentioned in the **Prerequisites** section, buckets (S3 and GCS) and containers (ABS) must exist in advance, or you will get an exception error during the delivery.

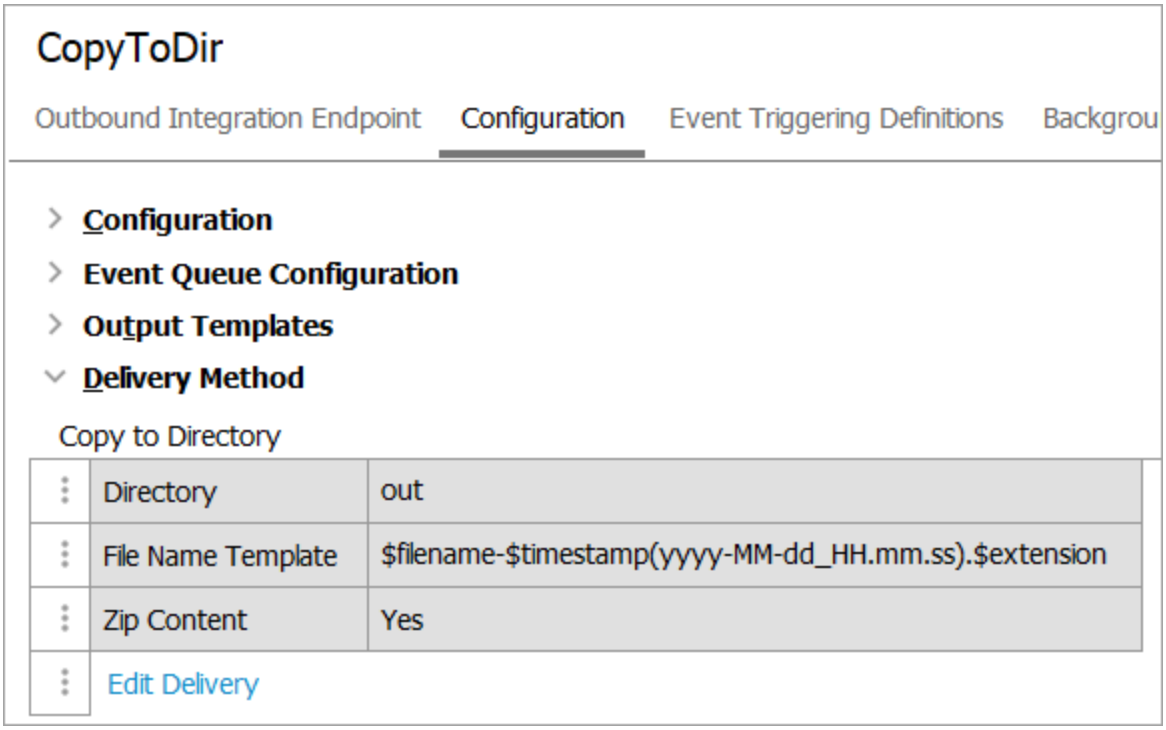
> ⚠ **Important:** Existing files with the same virtual directory path and file name are overwritten.

4. In **Zip content**, select 'yes' or 'no' from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.
   - **Yes** uses 'export-' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'export-1479230247017.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the file type for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.
5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method. The configuration is displayed in the OIEP editor.

# Copy to Directory Delivery Method

For OIEPs, there is no single delivery option for server-side delivery, but the 'Deploy' and 'Copy to directory' options provide the same function in that they both deliver files to a directory on the application server. Common setup is to use 'Copy to directory' since it is more flexible because it allows the delivery to be zipped. Neither of these options is available in Export Manager.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information, refer to the Deploy Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

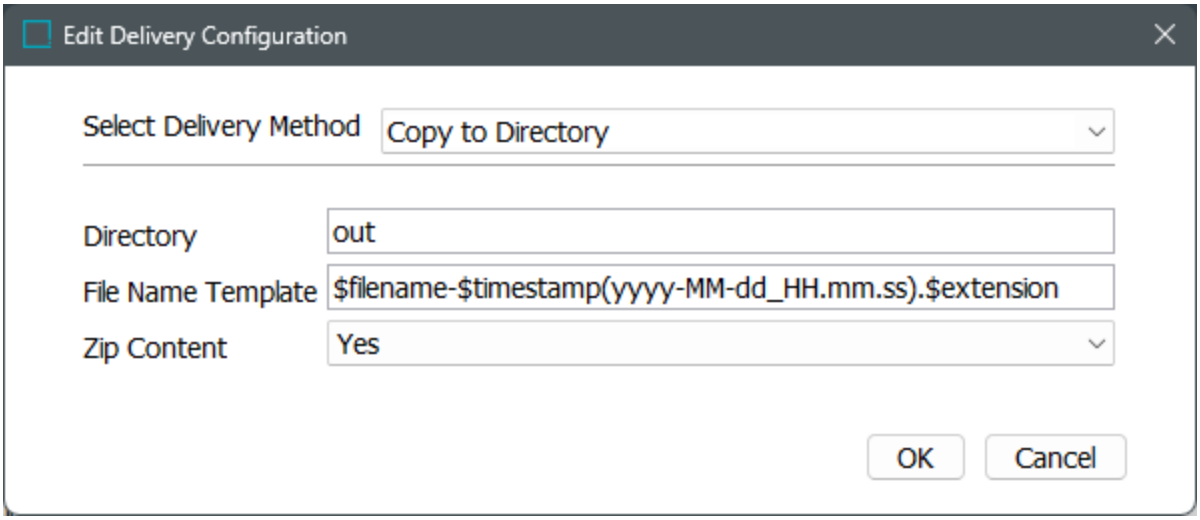
Before this delivery method can be used, the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property must be set. This configuration property is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.

2. Click the **Select Delivery Method** dropdown and choose **Copy to Directory**.




3. In **Directory**, specify the directory on the application server that will house the exported files. Do not start this text with a slash (/). Text entered will be appended to the path as defined in the Prerequisites section.

4. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip context' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename** For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event. When exporting multiple contexts, '##' is used as a separator within the filename to distinguish the context name for each output.

- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

  Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

  > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

  **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

  **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the selected output file format.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

  > **Note:** The File Name Template does not support the conversion of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab of the outbound integration endpoint.

5. For **Zip content**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 7 JUL 2020 at 2:07 p.m. results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename

variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.

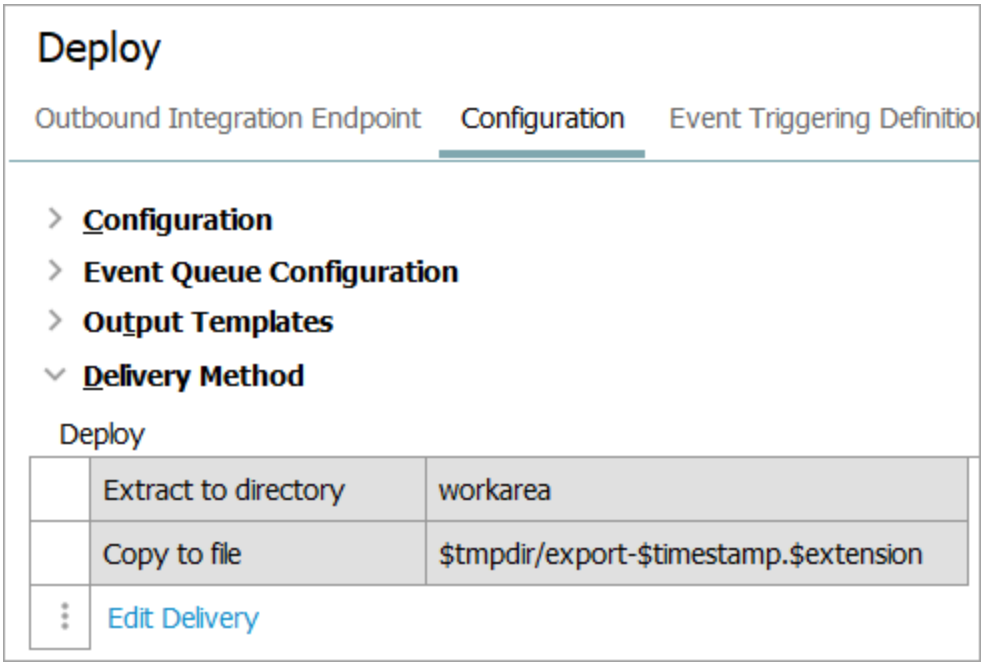
- **No** uses the 'File Name Template' parameter for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

6. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Deploy Delivery Method

For OIEPs, there is no single delivery option for server side delivery, but the 'Deploy' and 'Copy to directory' options provide the same functionality in that they both deliver files to a directory on the application server. Common setup is to use 'Copy to directory' since it is more flexible because it allows the delivery to be zipped. Neither of these options is available in Export Manager.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information, refer to the Copy to Directory Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

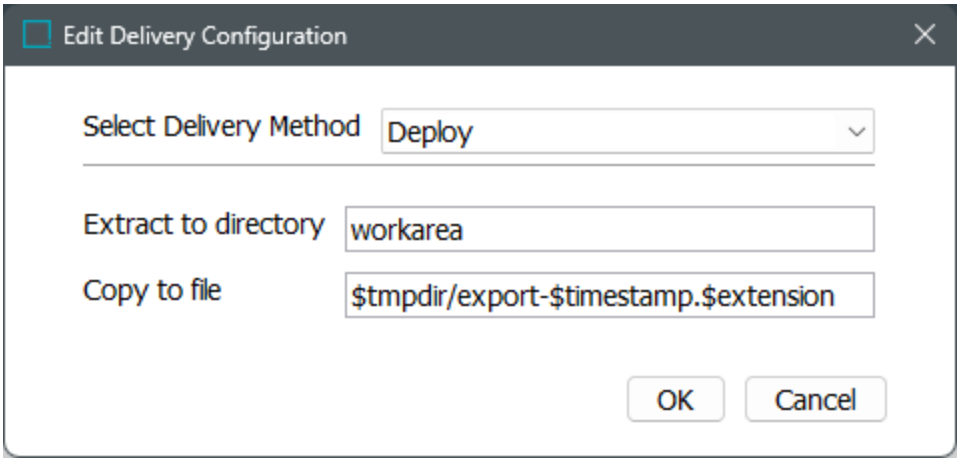
Before this delivery method can be used the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property must be set. This configuration property is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.

2. Click the **Select Delivery Method** field to display the dropdown and choose **Deploy**.




3. In **Extract to Directory**, specify a path where the exported .ZIP file should be unzipped. The field will only have an effect if the exported file is a .ZIP file, otherwise this field will be ignored.

4. In **Copy to file**, specify a location and file name template to define a path where exported file should be delivered. Static text is also allowed in addition to, or instead of, the template options (which are indicated by the initial $). The elements in the example template shown in the image are described below:

   - **$tmpdir** This variable points to the directory path defined by the **ApplicationServer.TmpDir** configuration property value. Remove '$tmpdir' to enforce a location relative to the path set in the **DirectoryDeliveryPlugin.RootDir** configuration property.
   - **export** This represents and can be replaced with any static text required in the file name. For example, the Copy to File field could read 'out/EmergencySKUExport-$timestamp.$extension' instead, and would deliver the output to the 'out' directory below the path indicated in the configuration property, and the file name would start with the text 'EmergencySKUExport-' before adding the timestamp, a period, and the file extension.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

> **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the selected output file format.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The 'Deploy' template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab of the outbound integration endpoint.

5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Dynamic JMS Delivery Method

The Dynamic JMS Delivery method uses the Java Message Service (JMS) messaging standard to deliver data to external systems. Unlike the JMS Delivery Method, the Dynamic JMS Delivery method allows customers to supply the vendor-specific JMS libraries and JNDI configuration and, for example, upgrade to newer versions of these without Stibo Systems' involvement.

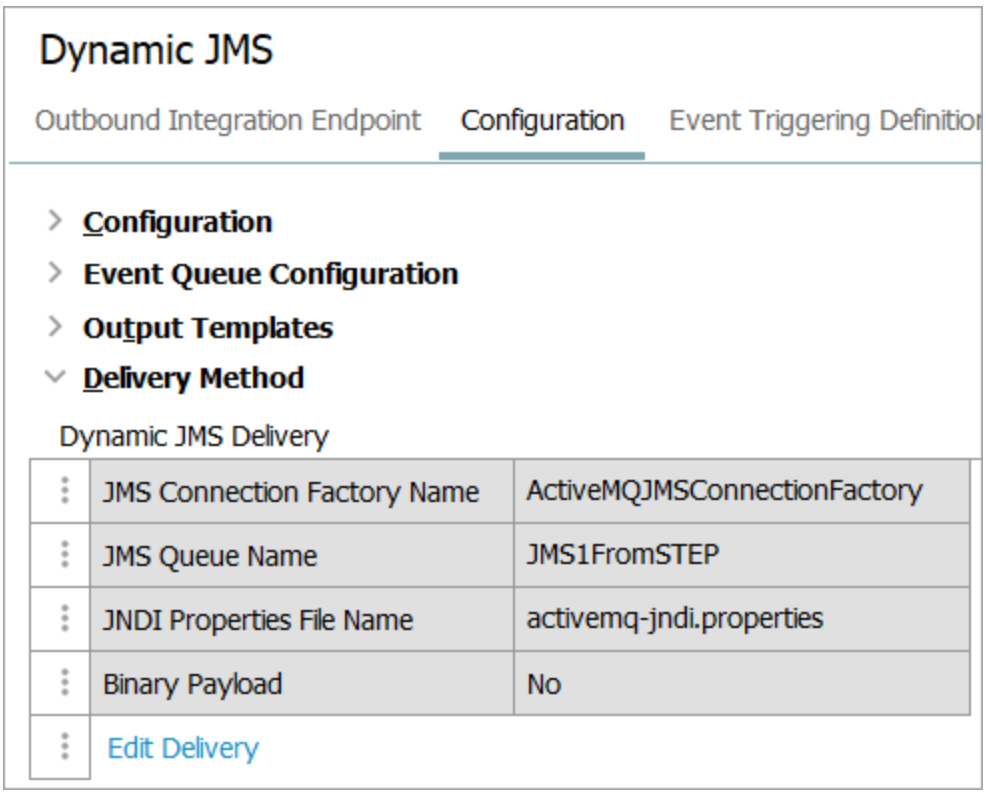
> **Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

The delivery method has been designed to work with any Java Message Service 2.0 specification-compliant client library (specification defined by JSR 343: https://jcp.org/aboutJava/communityprocess/final/jsr343/index.html), but will also work with systems that implement older versions of the specification.

> **Note:** The delivery method has been tested with the following message brokers: Apache Active 5.15.8 and RabbitMQ 3.7.10.

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

1. Verify the **jms-integration** add-on component is installed by reviewing the 'About STEP' option on the Start Page. Enter your credentials and click the 'Detailed version information' link.

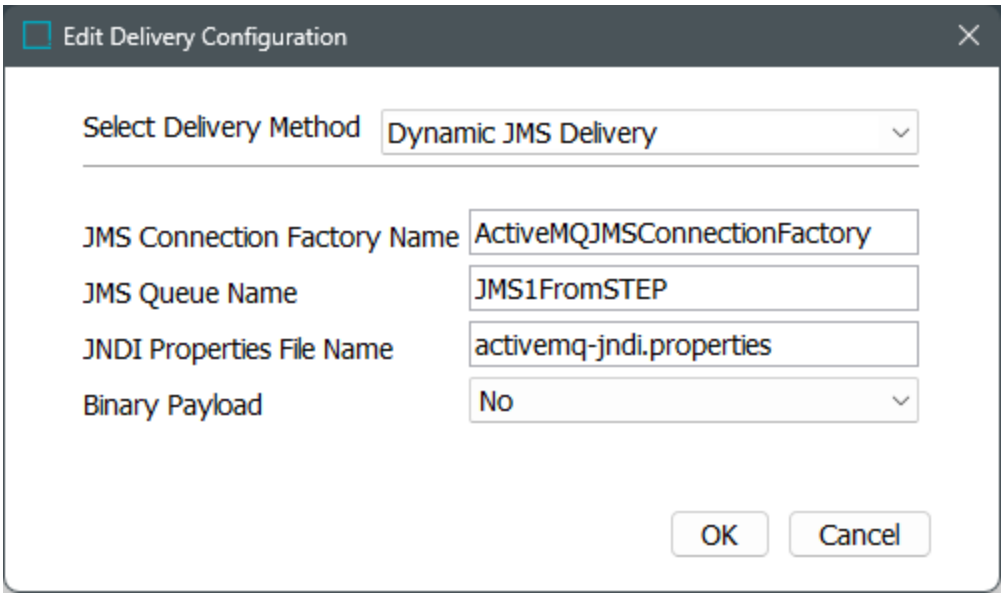
2. To enable the Dynamic JMS Delivery option, the `JMS.ClassPath` configuration property must be set and should point to an existing directory accessible from all application servers. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance. Client libraries and JNDI files (Java Naming and Directory Interface) must be placed in this directory. Refer to the **Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples** section below for more information.

Once the server-side configuration is in place, the Dynamic JMS Delivery method can be configured via the workbench.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** section, click **Edit Delivery**.




2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Dynamic JMS Delivery**.
3. In **JMS Connection Factory Name**, specify a JMS connection factory name. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
4. In **JMS Queue Name**, select the physical name of the JMS Queue to be used. The selection must match the entry configured in the JNDI file.
5. In **JNDI Properties File Name**, enter the name of the JNDI file.
6. In **Binary Load**, select 'Yes' if the message contents will be in a binary format (such as Excel).
7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Dynamic JMS Configuration Examples

As outlined in the following examples, in any JMS implementation, you must:

1. Put client jar files in the classpath folder.
2. Write the JNDI properties file.
3. Configure the connection factory and queue in the OIEP delivery method.

## Azure Message Bus

Place these libraries in the directory pointed to by the `JMS.ClassPath` configuration property:

- geronimo-jms_1.1_spec-1.1.1.jar
- jakarta.jms-api-2.0.3.jar
- netty-buffer-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-codec-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-codec-http-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-common-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-handler-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-resolver-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-classes-epoll-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-classes-kqueue-4.1.82.Final.jar
- netty-transport-native-epoll-4.1.82.Final-linux-x86_64.jar
- netty-transport-native-kqueue-4.1.82.Final-osx-x86_64.jar
- netty-transport-native-unix-common-4.1.82.Final.jar
- proton-j-0.34.0.jar
- qpid-jms-client-1.7.0.jar
- qpid-jms-discovery-1.7.0.jar

**Important:** Although the main JMS library is qpid-jms-client-[version].jar, the other libraries (listed above) are also required as these are underlying dependencies. Failing to include all of these in the JMS classpath will result in error messages similar to this one: `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: io/netty/util/concurrent/EventExecutorGroup`

**Note:** Due to a change in the Qpid JMS client's implementation, version 1.6.0+ of this library is not compatible with STEP's Dynamic JMS integration.

In the JNDI properties file, add properties to set the context factory and map queues, setting `connectionfactory = SBCF` as shown below:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF = amqps://[servicebus_
name].servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=[username]&jms.password=
[password]
```

Register queues in JNDI using the form:

- queue.[servicebus_queue_name] = [servicebus_queue_name]

Example azure-jndi.properties file:

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.qpid.jms.jndi.JmsInitialContextFactory
connectionfactory.SBCF =
amqps://pimtest.servicebus.windows.net?jms.username=RootManageSharedAcces
sKey&jms.password=4NzL79KOhmD8A9N8bA9QSTY3zxTHX9Hy1602xan0bqk=
queue.inbound-products = inbound-products
```

In the corresponding IIEP receiver, the JMS entries should have the following format:

- JMS Connection Factory Name SBCF
- JMS Queue Name [servicebus_queue_name]
- JNDI Properties File Name [jndi_properties_file_name]

Example receiver configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = SBCF`
- `JMS Queue Name = inbound-products`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = azure-jndi.properties`

For more information on the Qpid JMS client library, refer to https://github.com/MicrosoftDocs/azure-docs/blob/master/articles/service-bus-messaging/service-bus-java-how-to-use-jms-api-amqp.md

### TibcoJMS

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- Tibjms.jar

The 'tibjms.jar' file can typically be found in:

```
components/shared/1.0.0/plugins/com.tibco.jms.jmsclient_[VersionNumber]
```

JNDI file content (example - file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.provider.url=tibjmsnaming://[server1]:[port1],
tibjmsnaming://[server2]:[port2]

java.naming.factory.initial=com.tibco.tibjms.naming.TibjmsInitialContextF
actory
java.naming.factory.url.pkgs=com.tibco.tibjms.naming
java.naming.security.principal=[username]
java.naming.security.credentials=[password]
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMSConnectionFactoryName='QueueConnectionFactory'`
- `JMSQueueName='ToStep'`
- `JNDIPropertiesFileName='tibco-jndi.properties'`

With this configuration, use the connection factory 'QueueConnectionFactory' or the factory configured in the Kaazing Gateway 'factories.conf' file. Queue names can either be the name used in Tibco, or 'queue.[*add_the_tibcoqueuename*]' (which is needed when a topic exists on the JMS server with the same name as the queue you are trying to connect to).

## Apache Active MQ 5.15.8

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property:

- activemq-client-5.15.8.jar
- hawtbuf-1.11.jar

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial =
org.apache.activemq.jndi.ActiveMQInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = tcp://127.0.0.1:61616
connectionFactoryNames = ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory
queue.FromStep = FromStep
queue.ToStep = ToStep
java.naming.security.principal=admin
java.naming.security.credentials=admin
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = 'ActiveMQJMSConnectionFactory'`
- `JMS Queue Name = 'ToStep'`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = 'activemq-jndi.properties'`

## RabbitMQ

In RabbitMQ, create the necessary Queue(s) and Exchange(s) to allow message publishing and error reporting. For more information, search the web.

Libraries to be placed in the directory pointed to by the JMS.ClassPath configuration property. For each JAR file, use the latest updated version, indicated by the [LATEST] text in the following list:

- amqp-client-[LATEST].jar
- fscontext-[LATEST].jar
- rabbitmq-jms-[LATEST].jar

**Note:** If credentials are to be provided, add them in the JNDI file as shown below since having the credentials in the .bindings file will not work.

JNDI file content (example – file to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
java.naming.factory.initial = com.sun.jndi.fscontext.RefFSContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url = file:///opt/stibo/resources/jmsclasspath/

#Credentials
java.naming.security.principal = username
java.naming.security.credentials = password
```

'.bindings' file content must be in the directory identified by the `java.naming.provider.url` property above (example - file with this specific name to be placed in the same directory as the libraries):

```
# ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/ClassName=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Type=name
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.ConnectionFactory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Type=type
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String

ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFacto
ry
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Content=superhost
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Type=host
```

```
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Content=STEP-frva
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Type=virtualHost
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/4/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Content=5672
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Type=port
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/5/Encoding=String
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Content=false
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Type=ssl
ConnectionFactory/RefAddr/6/Encoding=String

# Product-Synchro Queue
Product-Synchro/ClassName=javax.jms.Queue
Product-Synchro/FactoryName=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Content=jms/Queue
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Type=name
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/0/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Content=javax.jms.Queue
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Type=type
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/1/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Content=com.rabbitmq.jms.admin.RMQObjectFactory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Type=factory
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/2/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Type=destinationName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/3/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Content=true
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Type=amqp
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/4/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Content=amq.fanout
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Type=amqpExchangeName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/5/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Type=amqpRoutingKey
```

```
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/6/Encoding=String
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Content=Product-Synchro
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Type=amqpQueueName
Product-Synchro/RefAddr/7/Encoding=String
```

Example delivery method configuration:

- `JMS Connection Factory Name = ConnectionFactory`
- `JMS Queue Name = rabbitmqQueue01`
- `JNDI Properties File Name = rabbitmq-jndi.properties`

### WebLogic JMS Connection

Libraries to be placed in the Workarea directory, which points to by the jmslasspath configuration property:

- weblogic.jar
- wlclient.jar
- wlthint3client.jar

> ⚠ **Important:** Because STEP will attempt to use some classes that are in both the `wljmsclient.jar` and the `wlthint3client.jar` libraries, conflicts will generate. To prevent this conflict, use `wlthint3client.jar` library instead of the `wljmsclient.jar` library.

The weblogic-JNDI configuration includes:

```
java.naming.factory.initial=weblogic.jndi.WLInitialContextFactory
java.naming.provider.url=t3://localhost:7001
```

This includes the queue name of:

```
jms/TestQueue=jms/TestQueue
```

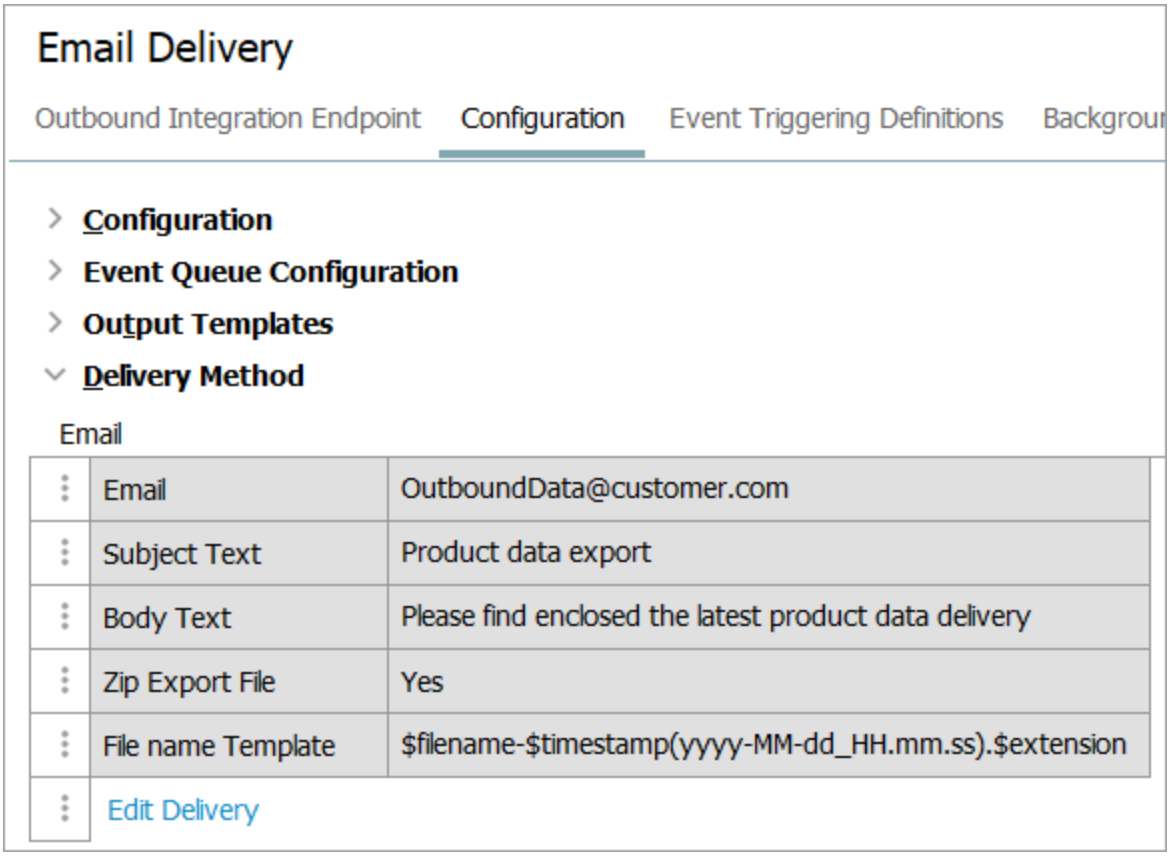
Example delivery method configuration:

```
JMS Connection Factory Name = weblogic.jms.ConnectionFactory
JMS Queue Name = jms/TestQueue
JNDI Properties File Name = weblogic-jndi.properties
```

# Email Delivery Method

Similar to the 'Copy to directory' delivery method, the email delivery option allows the delivery to be zipped. This method is typically used to test the export output, or to deliver a small export to one or more persons.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the Email Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

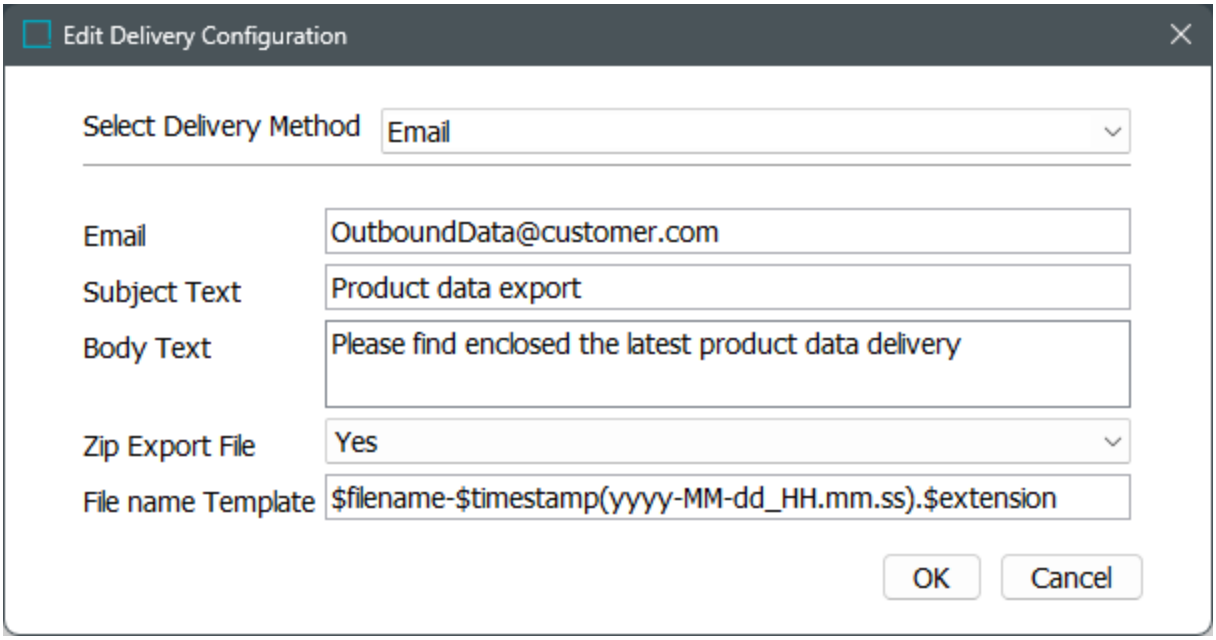
To deliver an exported file via email, the STEP server must have access to the SMTP server. Be aware of email file-size limits because, depending on the export's contents, the file could be very large.

For information on configuring email from STEP, refer to the Email from STEP topic in the Resource Materials online help documentation.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** parameter to display the dropdown and choose **Email**.
2. For the **Email** parameter, enter an email address. For multiple recipients, enter the email addresses separated by a semicolon.
3. For the **Subject text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email subject line. The server name is prepended to the subject text on the email.
4. For the **Body text** parameter, enter the text that will display for the email body.




5. In **Zip export file**, select 'yes' or 'no' from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered as an email attachment in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

> **Note:** For the Email delivery method, the files named in the ZIP file do not respect the $filename variable.

- **Yes**uses 'export-' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'export-1479230247017.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in

the 'File name template' parameter.

- **No** uses the file type for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip export file' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename:** This variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section. For example, the output file name would include the text 'excel' or 'GenericXML' for those formats, or the Event ID for event-based STEPXML. Using the default file name template, a comma-separated value file would be named 'csv--2020-07-30_14.07.44.csv' and 'GenericXML--2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml' would indicate that Generic XML was used.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

     **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension:** This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified in the configuration.

7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# External Delivery Method

The External Delivery Method delivers data via an external extension service. Extension services are created using the 'Modular Service Platform' (MSP) API and then deployed and managed in the 'Modular Services' page in the Self-Service UI (SSUI).

External extension services can be called by STEP in:

- the inbound integration endpoint (IIEP) External Receiver method and/or the External pre-processor, which is defined in the IIEP - Configure Pre-processor topic.
- the outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) External Delivery Method (this topic) and/or the External post-processor, which is defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic and the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.
- the External Business Function Operation in the Business Rules documentation.

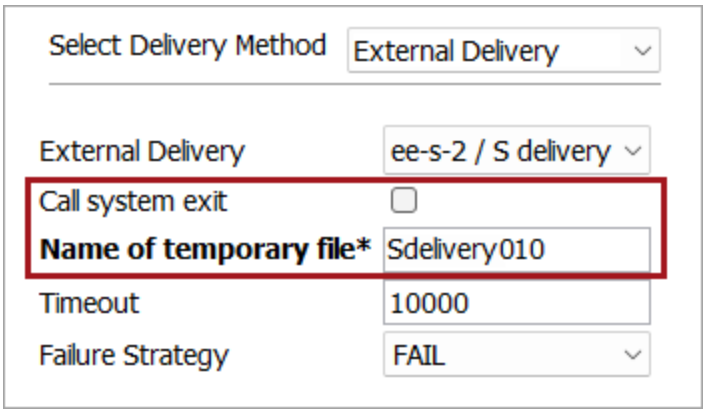
## Prerequisites

1. Develop an extension service that implements the 'DeliveryPlugin<T>' interface as defined in the 'Modular Service Platform API Guide' links in the 'Modular Service Platform' section of the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.
2. Deploy the extension service through the 'Modular Services' page of the SSUI and set the status to RUNNING, as defined in the SSUI 'User guide'.

## Configuration

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP to configure the External Delivery option.

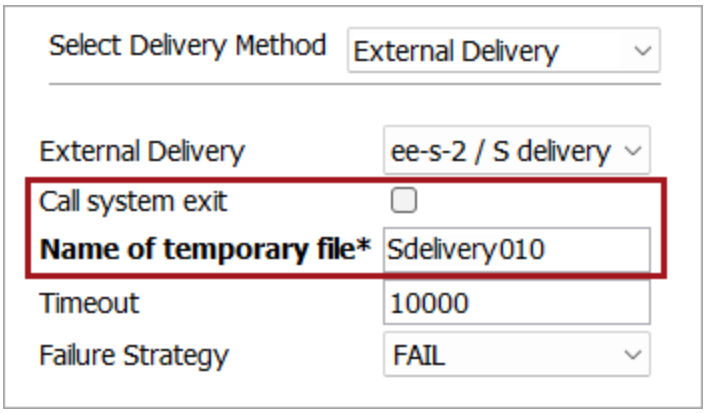
1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **External Delivery**.




2. In **External Delivery**, select an extension service from the dropdown.

> **Important:** The extension service must be running. Extension services are managed in the SSUI.

3. For custom parameters (shown in the red box below), depending on the external extension plugin code, parameters can be configured as optional or mandatory (indicated by an asterisk (*) and bold text).




4. For default parameters, set the following:

- For **Timeout**, set the milliseconds to wait before triggering the defined Failure Strategy.
- For **Failure Strategy**, select if the business function should 'Fail' or 'Retry' when the Timeout limit is reached.

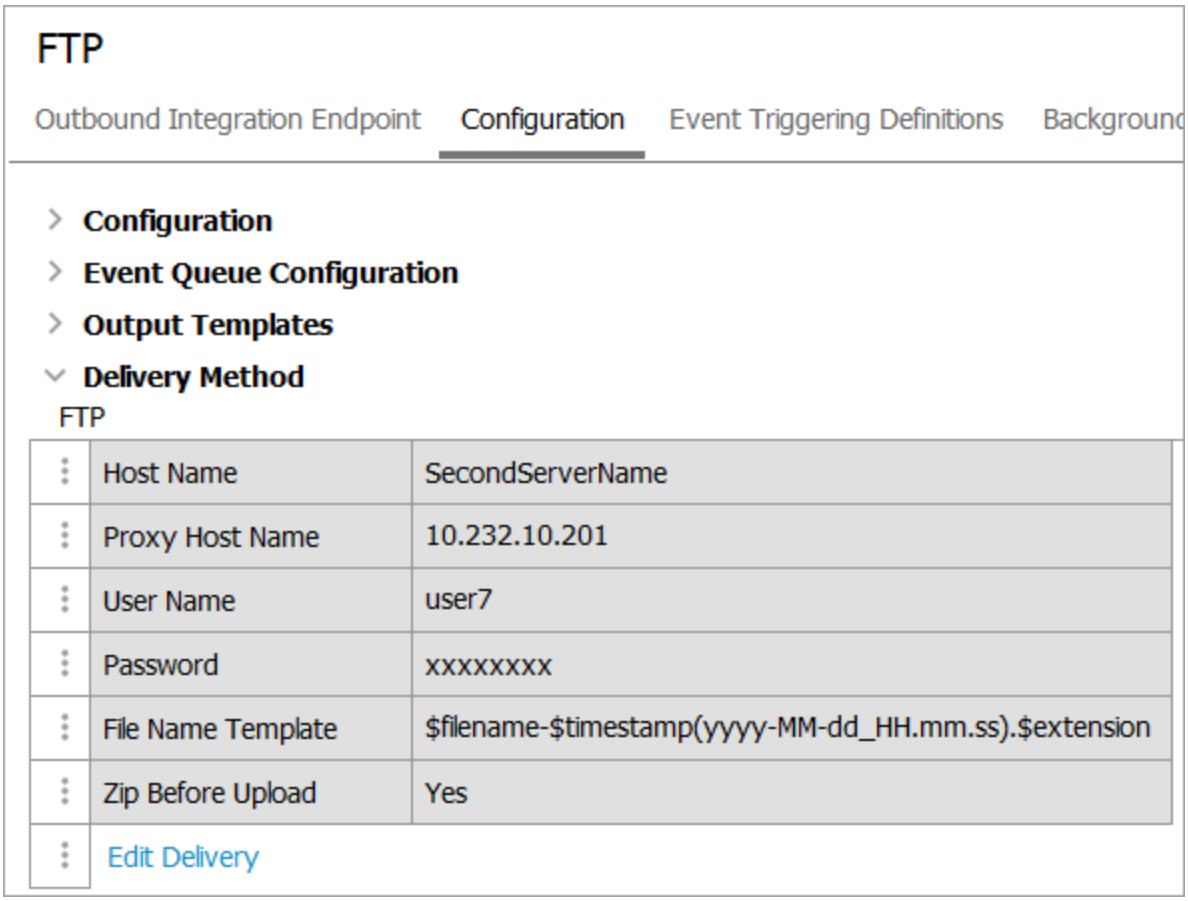
5. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# FTP Delivery Method

The FTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large, or when a different or remote system is in use. The preferred method for FTP delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method.

For information on the OIEP SFTP delivery method, refer to the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




To use this delivery method with Export Manager, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

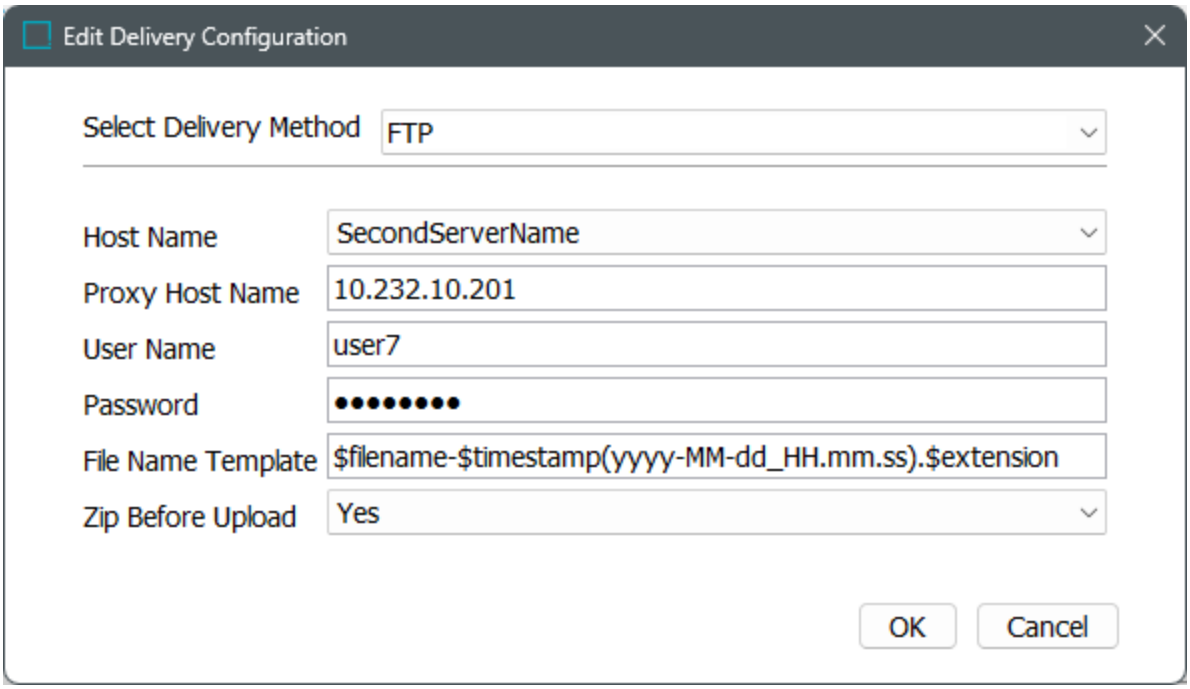
Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **FTPDeliveryHostName** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| FTPDeliveryHostName | 1=FirstServerName,2=SecondServerName | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **FTP**.




2. In **Host name**, select the host name or IP address of the FTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy host name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server.
6. In **File name template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   Each variable is described below:

- **$filename** For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.

  > **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

  Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

  > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

  **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

  **$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension** This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.

- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

7. In **Zip before upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable, and then the extension ZIP. The File Name Template is used for the contents of the ZIP file. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 15 NOV 2016 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_ 14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the File Name Template for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Git Delivery Method

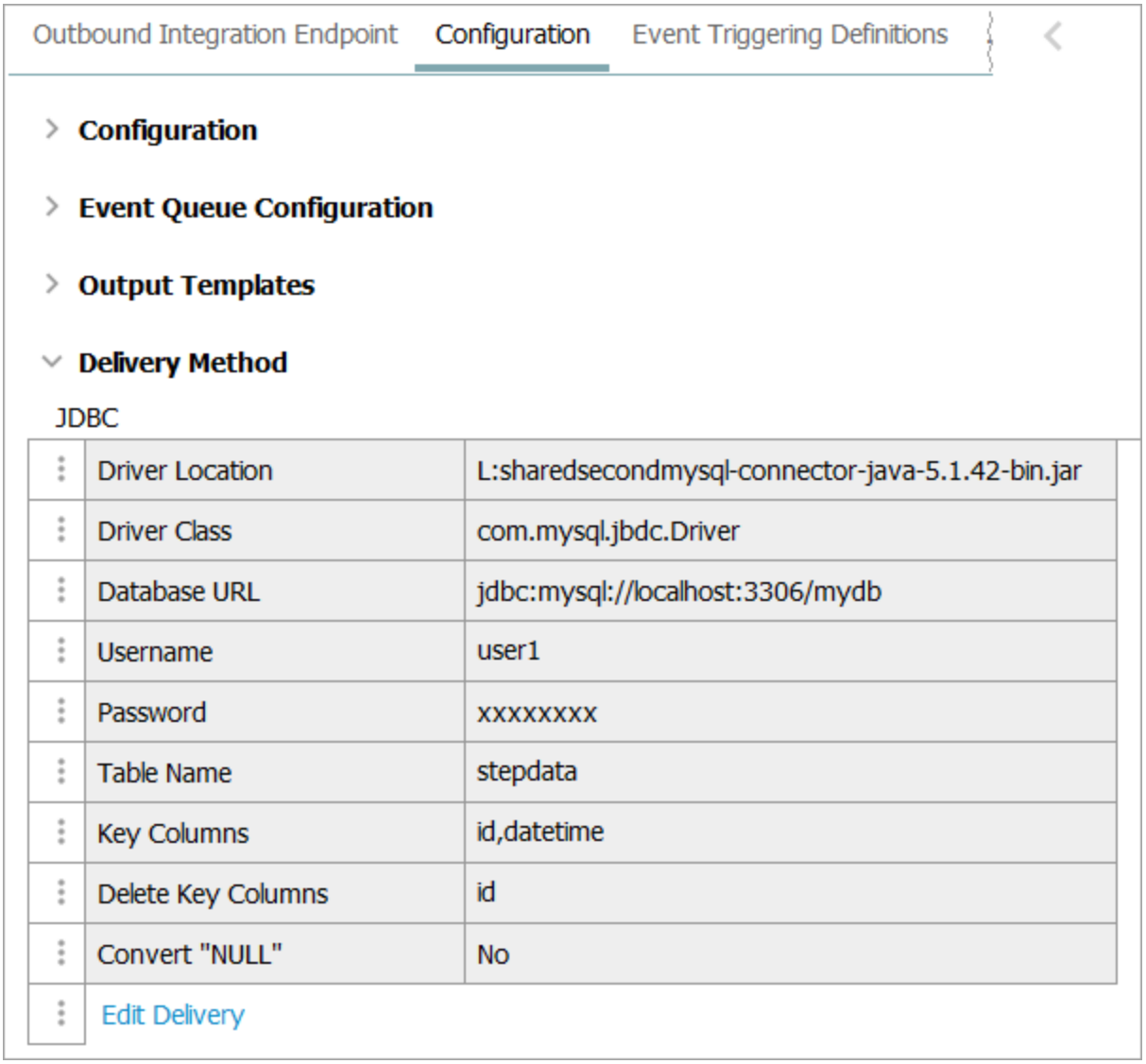
The Git Delivery method delivers files produced by the outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) processing engine or a configured post-processor to a branch in a remote Git repository. Refer to https://git-scm.com for more information about Git.

For details, refer to the VCSI: Git Delivery Method in OIEP topic in the Configuration Management documentation.

# JDBC Delivery Method

The JDBC delivery method allows STEP data to be delivered directly to tables in Relational database management systems (RDBMS) like Oracle, MySQL, MS SQL Server, and PostgreSQL. Though the ways the JDBC plugin can be deployed are various, one of its prime uses is to send STEP data to data analytics tools for the purpose of displaying STEP data in a data analytics dashboard. This delivery method requires CSV format and is available in both the Export Manager and in outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs).

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




For more information on the Export Manager option, refer to the JDBC Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

> **Important:** For complete setup requirements, refer to the Exporting Data via JDBC with CSV Format topic.

### Install the required drivers

JDBC specification 4.1-compliant drivers should be placed in a directory accessible from all application servers. These drivers can then be made available for the delivery plugin via the dynamic properties JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n] and JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]. For more information regarding applicable Java drivers, review the RDBMS vendor's homepage on the web.

### Configure data for the dropdown parameters

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Location** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverPath.1 = L:/shared/mysql-connector-java-5.1.42-bin.jar
   ```

   In this example, the drivers are stored on the application server's L:/shared drive.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Driver Class** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.[n]** configuration property. As an example:

   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.DriverClass.1 = com.mysql.jdbc.Driver
   ```

   In this example, the drivers class used is 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver.'

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Database URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.[n]** configuration property.

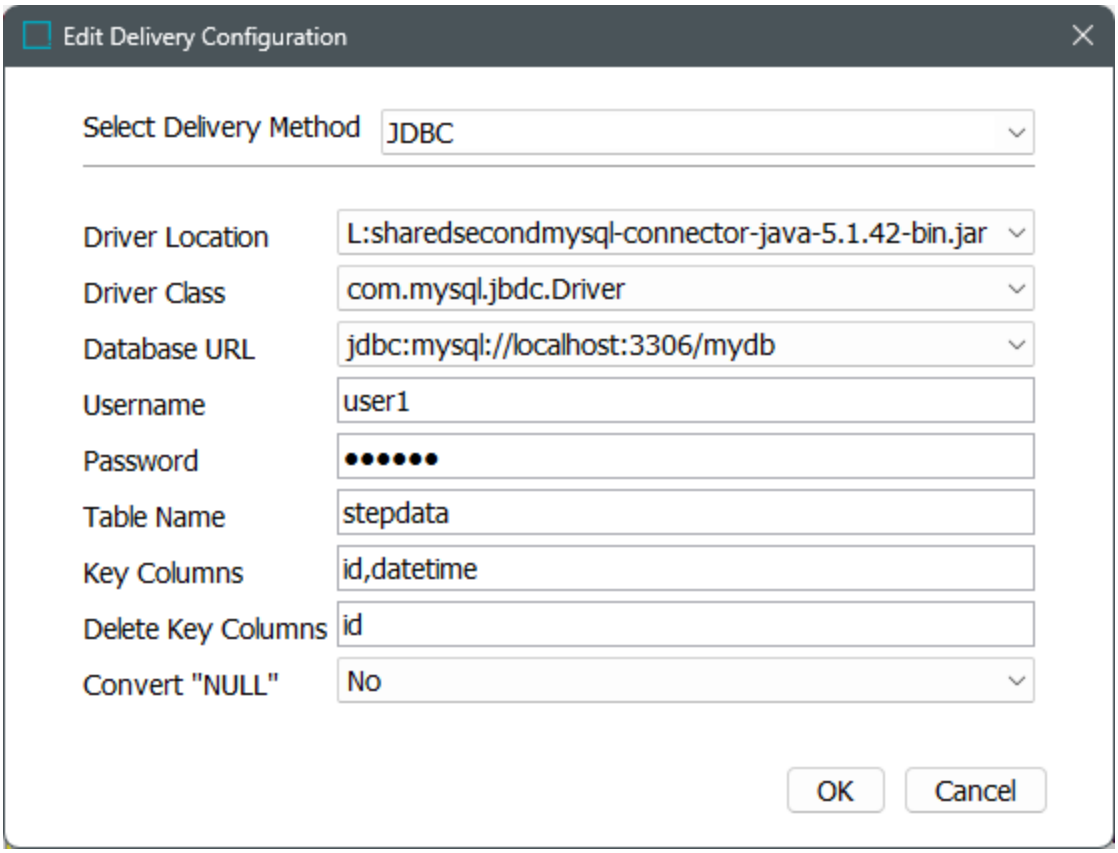
   ```
   JDBCDeliveryPlugin.URL.1 = jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb
   ```

   In this example, the database URL used is 'jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb.'

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

In the OIEP editor on the **Configuration** tab, navigate to the **Delivery Method** section, then click **Edit Delivery**.




1. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JDBC** from the dropdown.
2. In **Driver Location**, select from the dropdown one of the paths to the relevant .jar file.
3. In **Driver Class**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured driver class.
4. In **Database URL**, select from the dropdown one of the pre-configured URLs to the destination database.
5. In **Username**, enter the username required to access the destination database.
6. In **Password**, enter the password required to access the destination database.
7. In **Table Name**, enter the name of the table in the destination database to which STEP will be publishing data

8. In **Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), into which STEP will publish data

9. In **Delete Key Columns**, list the names of the columns appearing on both the exported CSV file and the table in the destination database, separated by commas (and no spaces), from which STEP will delete data. The headers contained in this field can differ from the headers in the 'Key Columns' field, but they must also be part of the upsert key definition.

10. In **Convert "NULL"**, choose Yes if the string “NULL” should be converted to the value null. This may, for instance, be used for clearing a value in a column in the target database. This parameter defaults to No.

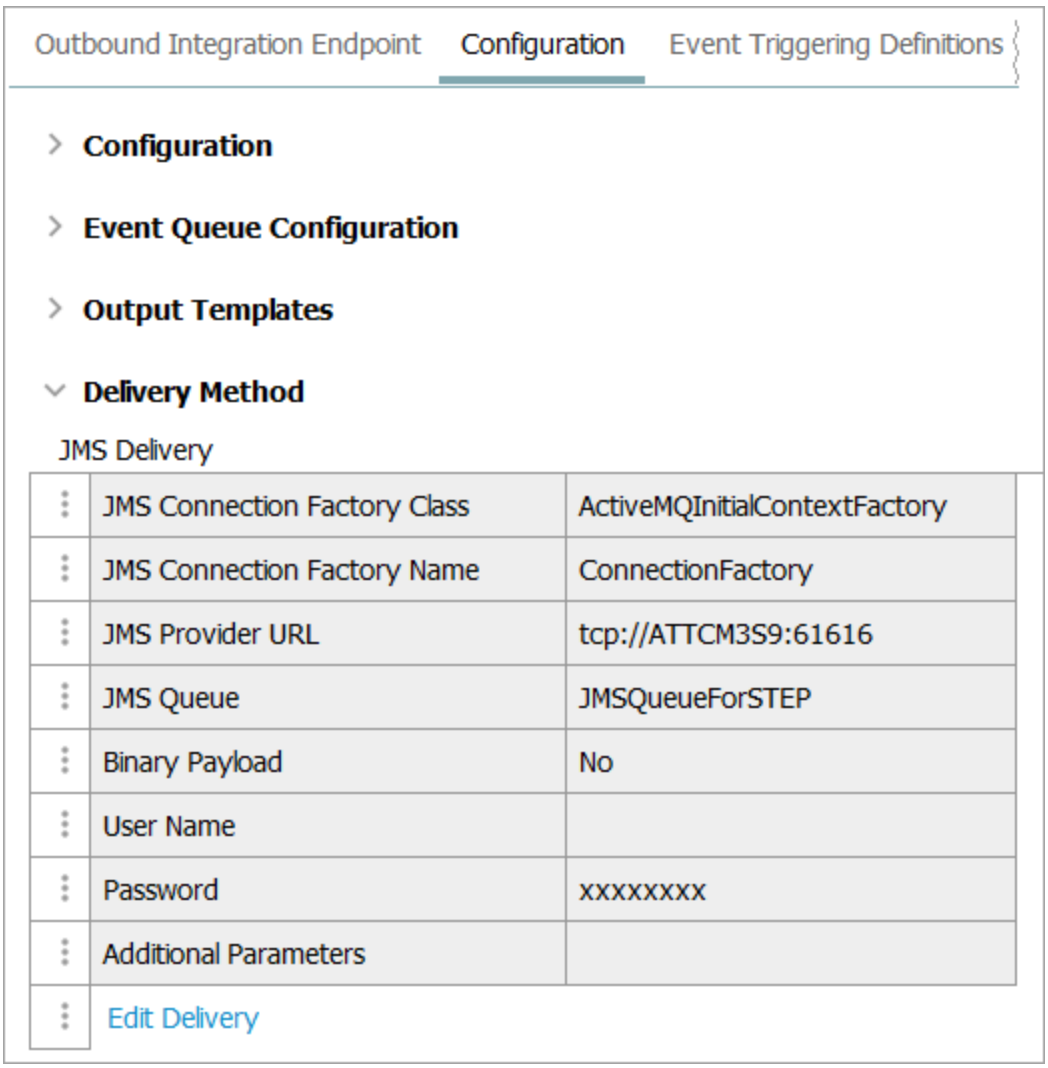
11. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# JMS Delivery Method

The available options for the Java Message Service (JMS) delivery method are system dependent. STEP has the following standard JMS delivery options: Apache Active MQ and Oracle AQ. Each of these can be used to deliver messages to a JMS Receiver without any further customizations. To deliver messages to other JMS providers, contact Stibo Systems for further customizations. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

> ⚠ **Important:** This standard functionality only supports queues. Support for topics requires custom development via the **Extension API** (Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page). Alternatively, topics can be supported using middleware to move the message from a queue to a topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Connection Factory Name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSConnectionFactoryName` property.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Provider URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSProviderURL` property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

The following is an example of a complete property entry for two systems named 'qa' and 'stage,' as well as their URLs 'http://step-qa' and 'http://step-stage':

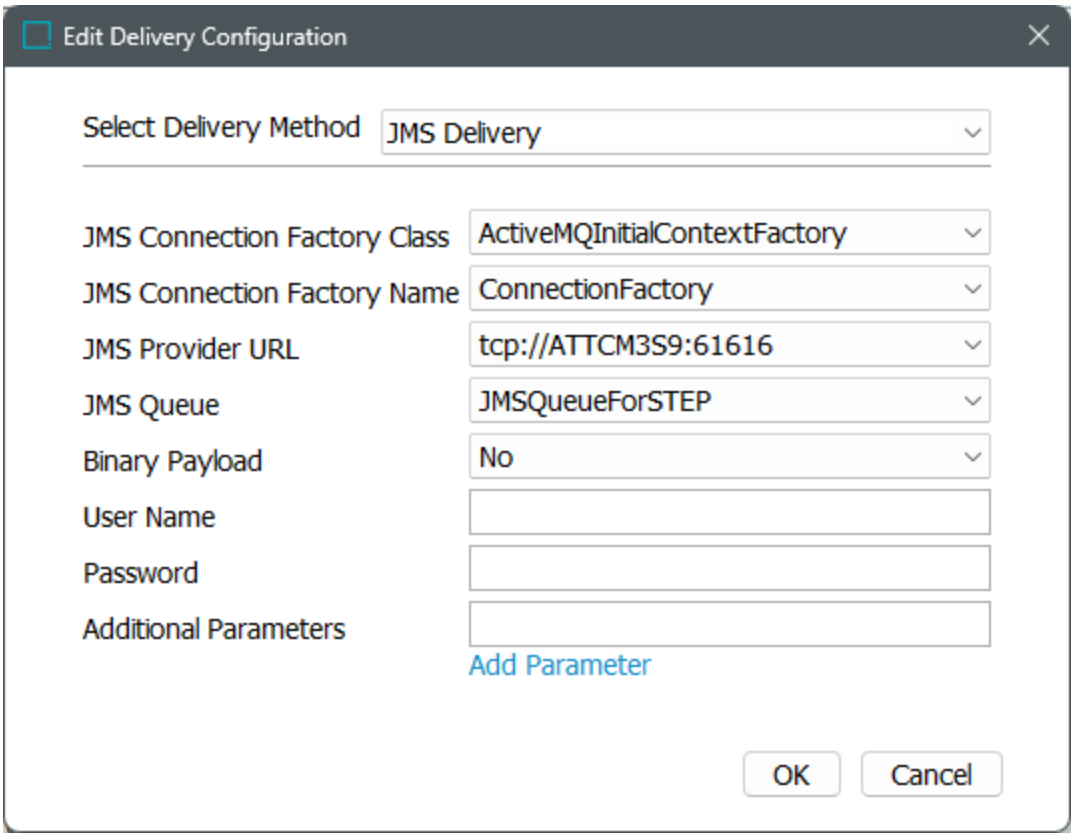
```
JMSProviderURL=qa=http://step-qa,stage=http://step-stage
```

3. Prior to configuration, clicking the **JMS Queue** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the `JMSQueue` property.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Delivery Method** area, click **Edit Delivery**.
2. In **Select Delivery Method**, choose **JMS Delivery**.




3. In **JMS Connection Factory Class**, choose the JMS connection factory class that corresponds to the driver class from the JMS provider vendor. On a standard system, the following option is available:

- **ActiveMQInitialConnectionFactory**: Connects the JMS delivery to Apache Active MQ. For information, search the web.

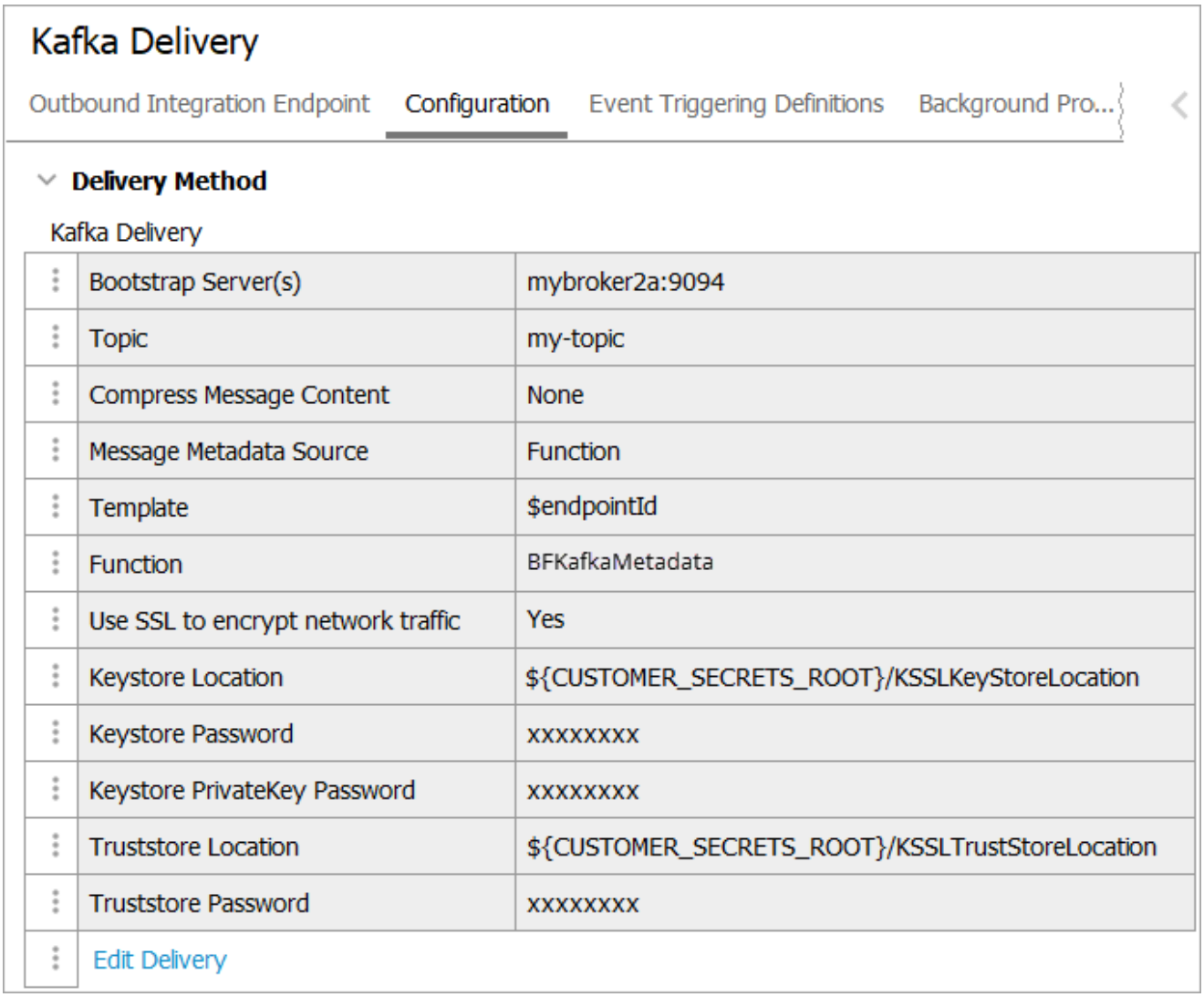
4. In **Connection Factory Name**, select a connection factory name from the list.
5. In **JMS Provider URL**, select a JMS Provider URL from the list.
6. In **JMS Queue**, select the physical name of the JMS Queue to be used on Apache Active MQ.
7. In **Binary Payload**, select 'Yes' if the message contents will be in a binary format (such as Excel).
8. In **User Name**, if required, enter the user name that will be used to log onto the JMS provider.
9. In **Password**, if required, enter the password that will be used to log onto the JMS provider.
10. If additional parameters are required, click **Add parameter**, then enter the Key and Value.
11. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Kafka Delivery Method

The Kafka Delivery method enables a STEP platform integrated with Apache Kafka, which is an open-source distributed event-streaming data platform, to use a Kafka queue. For more information about Apache Kafka, search the web.

This delivery method is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

1. Before setting up a Kafka Delivery, read the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery topic.
2. Configure the **Server** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Server.[*]** property. If connecting to a cluster, use a comma-separated list.

   The following example shows two Kafka server configurations where the first server is a cluster:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Server.1 | mybroker1a:9092,mybroker1b:9092 | ✎ ✕ |
| Kafka.Server.2 | mybroker2a:9094 | ✎ ✕ |

3. Configure the **Topic** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.Topic.[*]** property. For example:

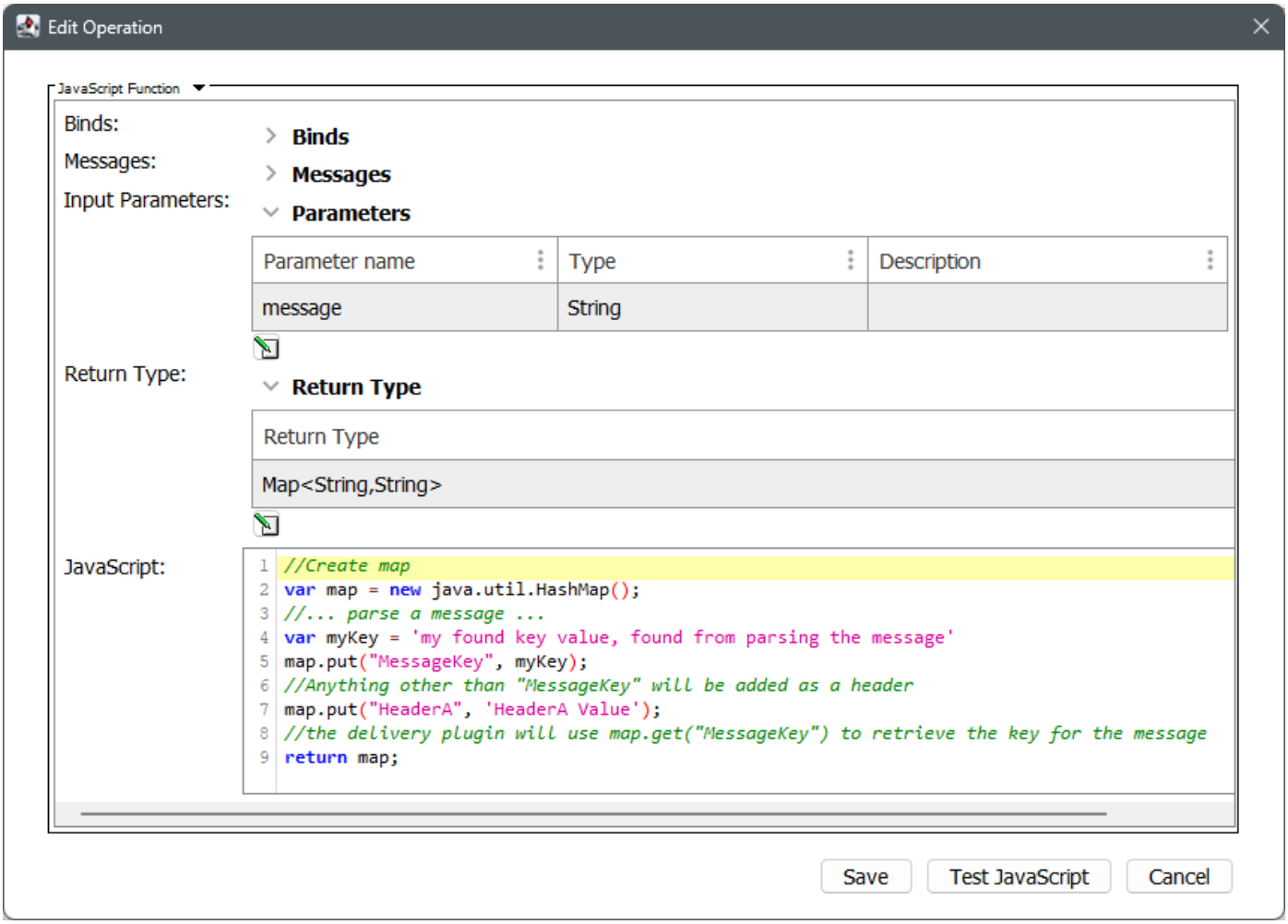
| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Kafka.Topic.1 | my-topic | |

4. The **Message Metadata Source** allows users to select either a template (defined in the steps below) or a business function for the metadata. Using a business function allows you to define the Message Key and Headers metadata for:

   - formats where messages are converted from STEPXML to another text file export format
   - formats other than STEPXML using the Generic STEPXML Splitter (as defined in the Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery topic)
   - an OIEP using the Business Rule Based Message Processor (as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic)

   Prior to the delivery method configuration, create a business function that provides metadata for the message key and headers using string processing, or parsing if the messages are always smaller than 1 MB because only the first 1 MB is available to the business function. The function must have 'Input Parameter' of `String` and 'Return Type' as `Map<String, String>` where `map.get('MessageKey')` is used by the delivery method to fetch the message key from the map, and other data is used as headers. Only business functions that have the expected input parameter and return type are available to select in the ‘Select Business Function’ window.

   The following is a very simple example of a business function used for the Message Metadata Source:




The example code is available in the online help version of this topic.

5. Optionally, configure the **KeystoreLocation** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLKeyStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLKeyStoreLocation | |

6. Optionally, configure the **Truststore Location** dropdown parameter using the **Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.[*]** property. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.SSLTrustStoreLocation.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/KSSLTrustStoreLocation | |

7. Optionally, SASL / OAuth 2.0 can be configured for STEP with Kafka using the **ExtraDriverOptions** property to authenticate securely via bearer tokens. A business function allows integration with the Kafka Delivery method by handling the OAuth authentication and returning a HashMap containing the Bearer Token and other details.

   Configure the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below, which can be copied:

   - `Kafka.Delivery.[OIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` - indicate the OIEP ID.
   - `stibo.authentication.function` - set the JavaScript business function ID. Refer to the Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token section below.
   - `security.protocol` - indicate either SASL_PLAINTEXT (while testing) or SASL_SSL (in production) for the SSL transport layer.

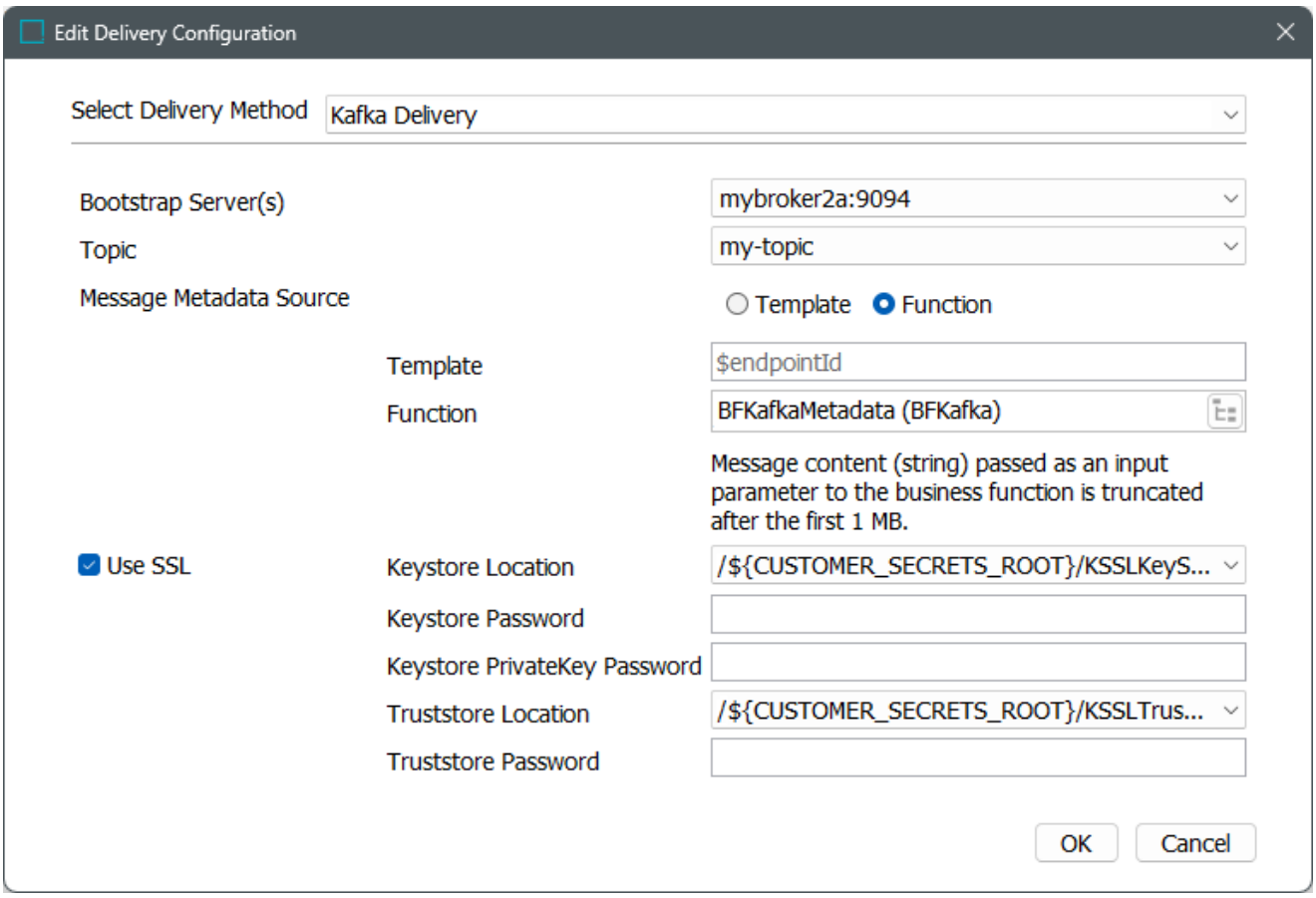
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions | sasl.mechanism=OAUTHBEARER,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.oauthbearer.OAuthBearerLoginModule required;,sasl.login.callback.handler.class=com.stibo.integration.kafka.domain.impl.auth.OAuthFunctionCallbackHandler,stibo.authentication.function=HydraAuthFunction,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT | |

   For example, in the online help version of this topic the property definition includes, ‘MyKafka’ is the ID of the OIEP, ‘HydraAuthFunction’ is the ID of the business function, and ‘SASL_PLAINTEXT’ is the testing value for the security protocol and the rest of the property values are configured.

## Configuration

The Kafka Delivery option is available when configuring an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP).

On the OIEP editor, click the 'Edit Delivery' link, and then provide the following information:




1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Kafka Delivery**.
2. For **Server**, select the server(s) where the Kafka broker instances used by the endpoint are running.
3. In **Topic**, select the topic used by this endpoint.
4. The **Message Metadata Source** allows users to select:
   - Template - the desired key template using these options: ${endpointId}, ${nodeType}, and ${nodeId}.
   - Function - a business function that defines the Message Key and Headers metadata as defined in the Prerequisites section above. As shown in the dialog above, the outbound message content (string) passed to the delivery method is used by the selected business function is truncated at 1MB. Due to the size limitation, string processing is recommended over parsing so one method is

used for identifying keys and headers vs. different approaches for complete vs. incomplete message strings.

> **Important:** When a function is selected and a template is defined, the function overrides the template. When neither a function nor a template is defined, the message key is omitted.

5. For **Use SSL** checkbox, check to enable the Keystore and Truststore options.
   - In **Keystore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Keystore Password**, enter the password for keystore if required.
   - In **Keystore PrivateKey Password**, enter the password of the private key in the keystore file, if needed.
   - In **Truststore Location**, if SSL encryption is required, select an SSL encrypted connection to the Kafka. Otherwise, leave this parameter blank.
   - In **Truststore Password**, enter the password for truststore if required.
6. Click the **Next** button to continue with the IIEP - Configure Endpoint step, or the **Finish** button to close the wizard.

## Business Function Example for Generating an OAuth Bearer Token

In the online help version of this topic the code example includes a framework for developing a business function to be used with Kafka Delivery and Receiver properties when SASL / OAuth 2.0 Bearer Token authentication is configured.

# Considerations for Setting Up Kafka Delivery

There are a number of considerations before starting the setup for Kafka Delivery.

- Capability
- Delivery Method Options
- Topic Partitions
- Handling for dangling references
- SASL authentication, if needed

Each area is explained in further detail below.

When configuring Kafka, STEPXML is recommended for the messaging format. Other formats supported for integration with STEP will also work, but the documentation has been written for STEPXML.

## Compatibility

Integration with Kafka for event messaging is supported via the following versions of Apache Kafka:

- 3.5.1
- 3.4x
- 3.2x
- 3.0x
- 2.6x
- 2.5x
- 2.4x

For information on receiver options using Kafka, refer to the Kafka Streaming Receiver or the Kafka Receiver topics.

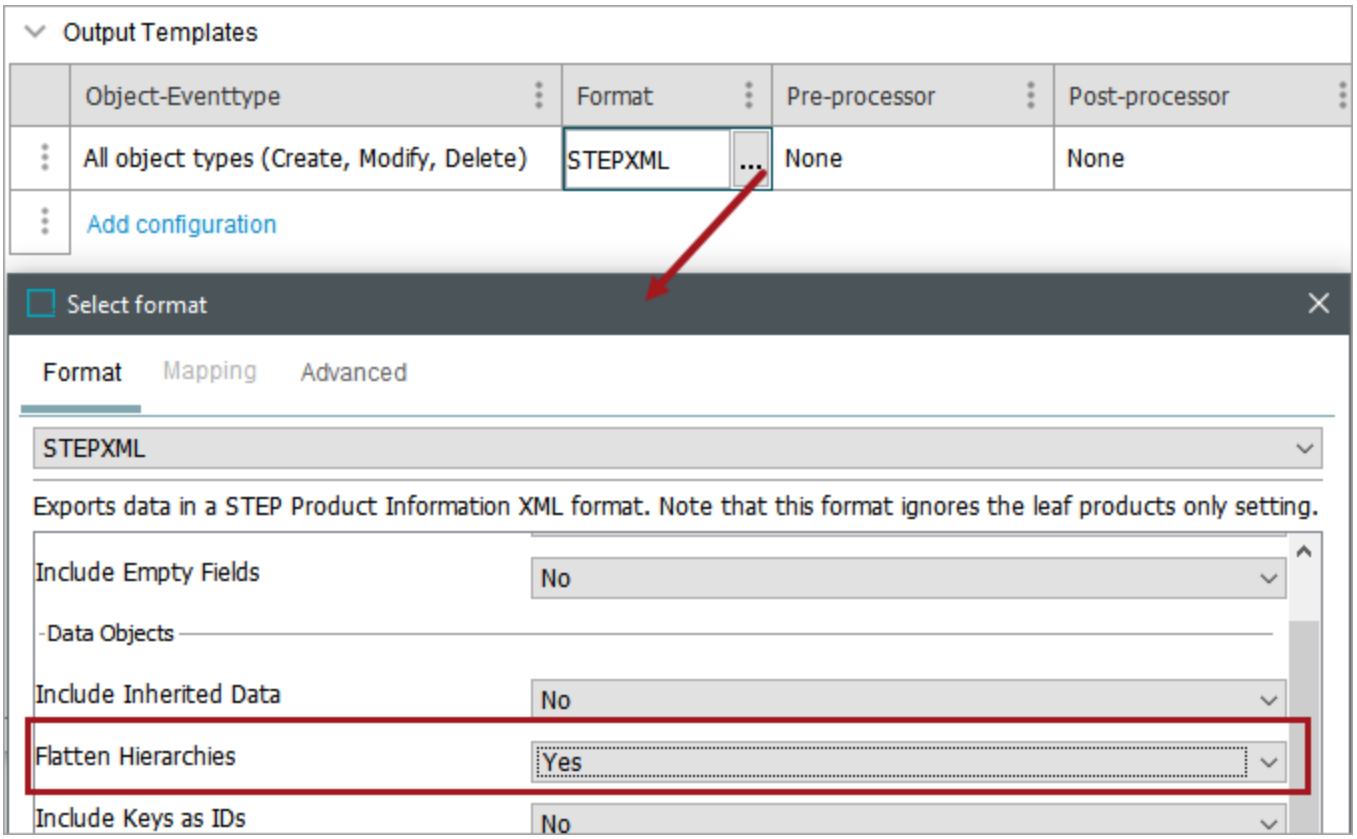
# Delivery Method Options

The following options are available for Kafka delivery:

> **Note:** Option 1 is the recommended and preferred method.

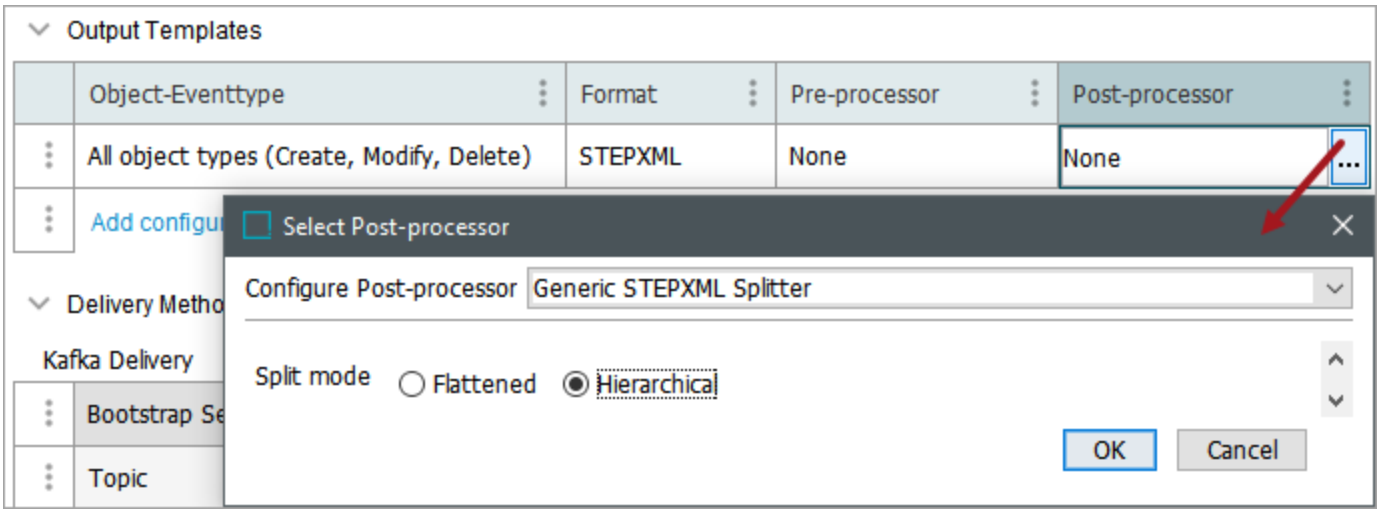
## Option 1 – OIEP with the STEPXML format using inherited values

1. On the endpoint, in the Format parameter, select STEPXML and set the 'Flatten Hierarchies' parameter to '**Yes**.'



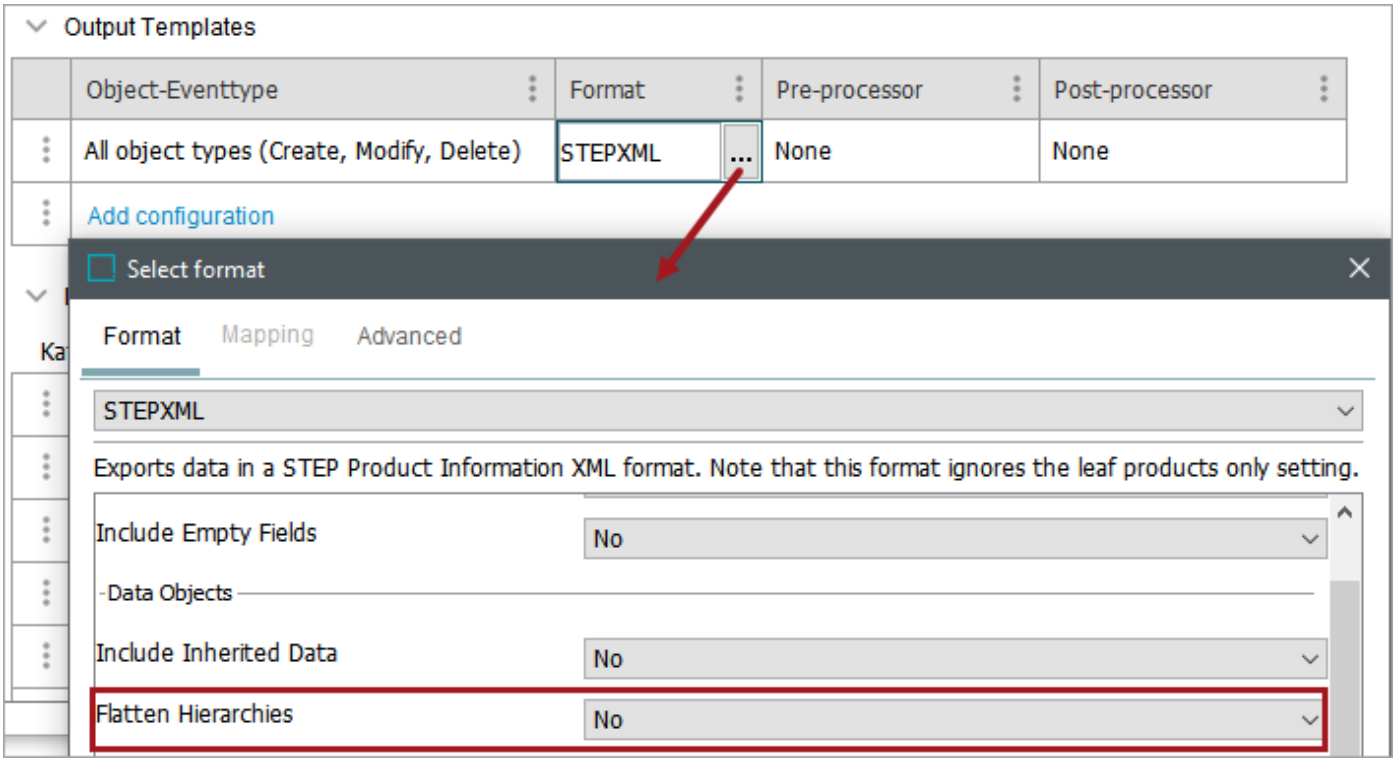

2. For the Post-processor parameter, select **Generic STEPXML Splitter** and set the 'Split mode' to **Hierarchical**. The Generic STEPXML Splitter divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments

containing one single node per STEPXML file.



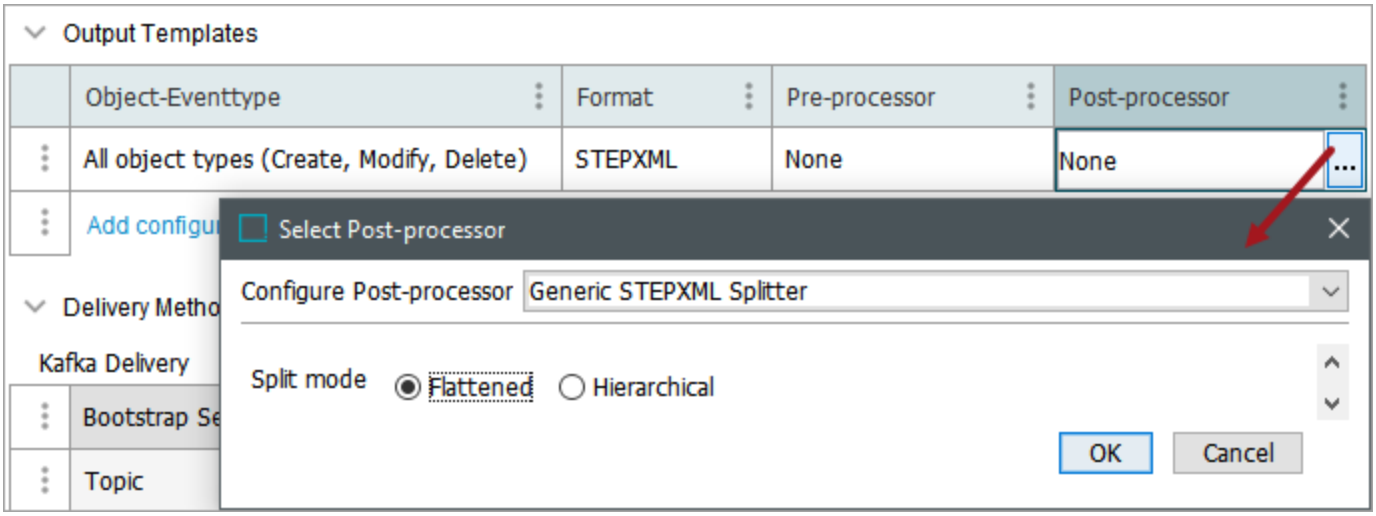

## Option 2 – Split STEPXML messages to events for a single node per message and reduce the event XML size

1. On the endpoint, in the Format parameter, select STEPXML and set the 'Flatten Hierarchies' parameter to '**No**.' It is not needed for this, as it will be flattened in the post-processor.



2. On the endpoint, select the **Generic STEPXML Splitter** post-processor. The Generic STEPXML Splitter divides STEPXML messages into multiple STEPXML valid fragments containing one single node per STEPXML file.

3. Use the **Flattened** option to further reduce the size of the individual event messages. Flattened denormalizes any child hierarchies in STEPXML to be written out as a single root hierarchy.




> **Note:** If using inherited values in the export, it is recommended to flatten the values in STEPXML format as demonstrated in Option 1 above.

For more information on post-processors, refer to the **Configure the Pre-processor and Post-processor** section of the following topics:

- OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section
- OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section

## Option 3 – Configure compression of the event content

LZ4 is the supported compression format. If you configure compression to be used on the integration endpoint when integrating with custom developed Kafka, any producers or consumers must be able to handle compression / decompression of LZ4 event content.

Kafka Producer compression can also be enabled on the OIEP by defining Kafka-specific `compression.type` configuration property on ExtraDriverOptions, as defined in the Kafka Delivery Method topic and on the web.

## Topic Partitions

OIEPs using the Kafka Delivery Method can deliver to multiple partition topics.

By default, the key for all messages published from STEP is the ID of the OIEP responsible. This behavior can be changed by removing the template macro, so no key is produced, or entering a new value for the 'Message Metadata Source' Template field when 'Template' is selected in the Kafka Delivery Method configuration. When no key exists, Kafka distributes messages evenly between partitions.

The following variables can be used to produce message keys:

- **$endpointId** - ID of the OIEP publishing the message.
- **$nodeType** - The type of node being published (e.g., product, classification, etc).
- **$nodeId** - ID of the STEP node being published.

> **Note:** Because STEP IDs are not unique, $nodeType can be combined with $nodeId to create a unique identifier.

If additional metadata sources are required but are not covered by the Template option, use the ‘Function’ option to parse the output message, set the message key, and set the message headers for the first MB of the message.

For more information, refer to the Kafka Delivery Method topic.

## Handling for Dangling References

The Kafka connector and the Generic STEPXML Splitter occasionally have known issues when processing references where the referred to node has not yet been created in the target system. This can create 'dangling references.' For more information, refer to the Dangling References in STEPXML topic.

## SASL Authentication

Support for Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication (both SASL PLAINTEXT with PLAIN and SASL_SSL with PLAIN, OAUTHBEARER, and SCRAM) is supported for the Kafka receiver and delivery

options. Using SASL gives you more data security options and allows for alternatives to the other array of Kafka connector authentication functionality support, which includes support for AWS MSK, Heroku, and Aiven (with TLS Client Certificate Authentication).

Use the Self-Service UI to edit the **Kafka.Receiver.Dynamic.ExtraDriverOptions** configuration property, where the 'Dynamic' is the placeholder for your endpoint ID [IIEP_ID].

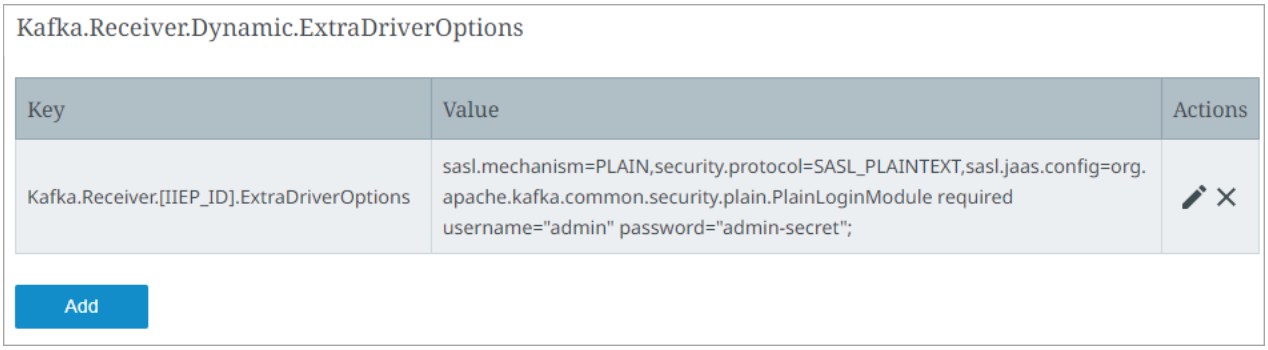
**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Below is an example configuration for PLAIN username/password authentication in a SaaS environment.

Configure the value of the ExtraDriverOptions as shown in the example below (you can copy this format):




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

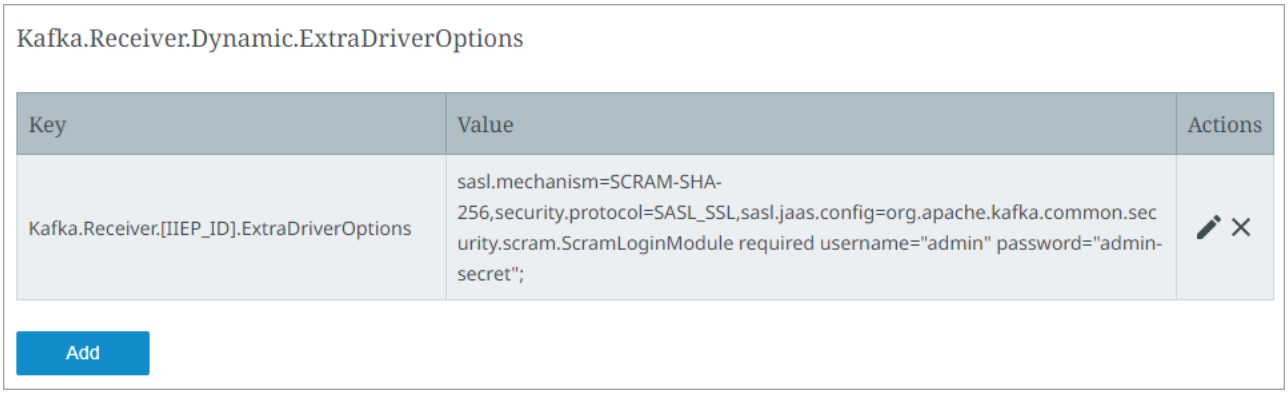
- Value field:

Enter the following string:

```
sasl.mechanism=PLAIN,security.protocol=SASL_PLAINTEXT,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
```

For SASL_SSL with PLAIN username / password authentication, the Keystore configuration in the SSL part of the Kafka receiver or delivery option can be omitted. If there is no requirement that the Kafka server has to trust the Stibo Systems SSL certificate, then none is needed. A Truststore Location / Password is required to indicate that your system trusts the Kafka Servers Certificate.

Below is a sample config for SCRAM authentication in a SaaS environment:




- Key field:

  This should indicate the IIEP ID and must be entered as:

  `Kafka.Receiver.[IIEP_ID].ExtraDriverOptions` (Replace [IIEP_ID] with the STEP ID of your endpoint.)

- Value Field:

  Enter the following string:

  ```
  sasl.mechanism=SCRAM-SHA-256,security.protocol=SASL_SSL,sasl.jaas.config=org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username="admin" password="admin-secret";
  ```

All of the configuration options are taken from confluent.io documentation on how to configure SASL authentication found in this link: https://docs.confluent.io/platform/current/kafka/overview-authentication-methods.html.

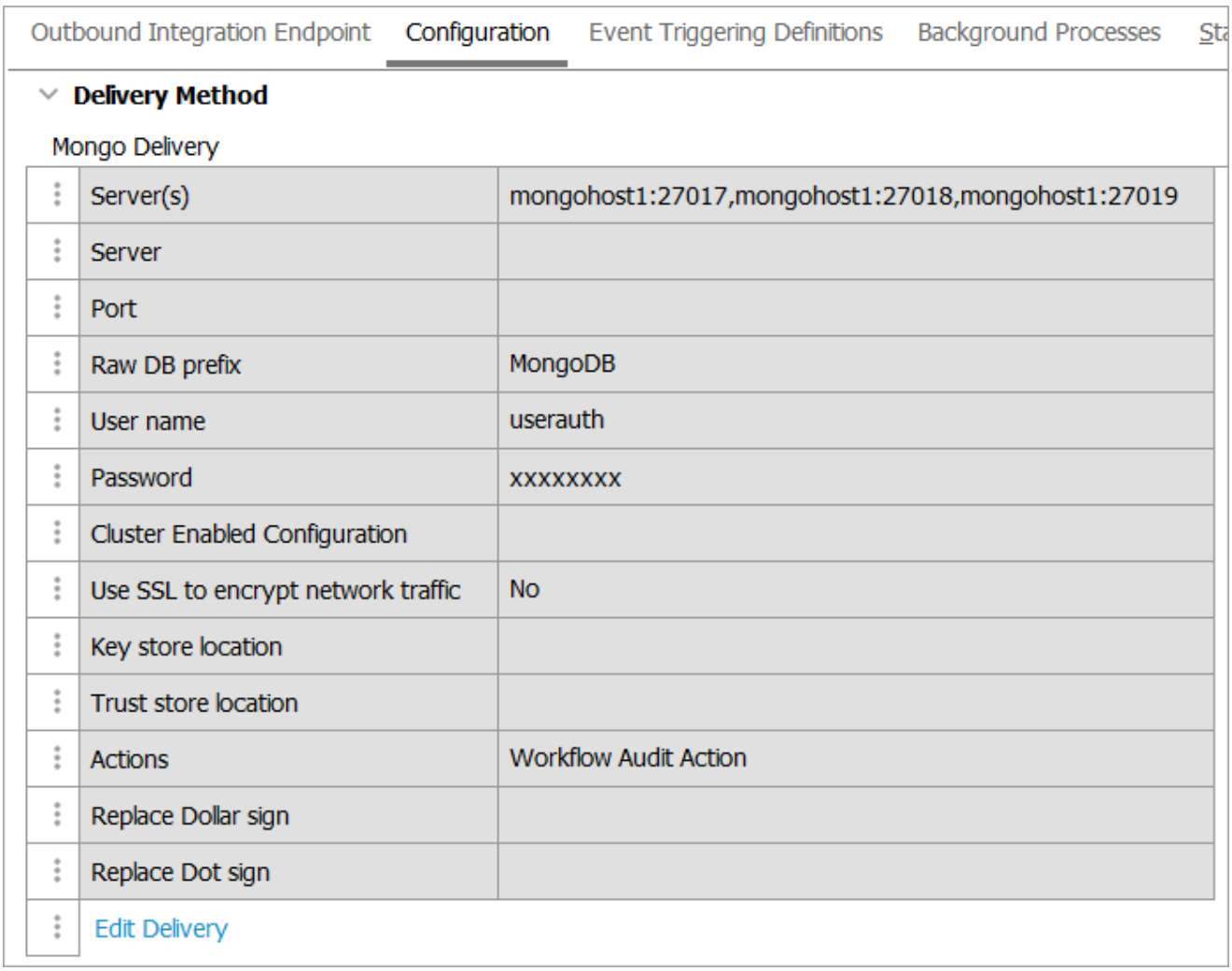
## Mongo Delivery Method

Prior to selecting the Mongo Delivery Method, ensure your setup meets the prerequisites explained in Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter documentation. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

For more information, refer to https://docs.mongodb.com/manual/ or the MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides documentation.

For more information on the Mongo Delivery Method functionality, refer to the Mongo Delivery Method Elements documentation.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

1. If your system displays radio button options for the server selection, refer to the Legacy Configuration section below for more details.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Server(s)** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the dynamic **MongoDB.Server.Configuration.[n]** property, where the [n] is used for differentiation. The configuration entries must be unique (MongoDB.Server.Configuration.1, MongoDB.Server.Configuration.2, MongoDB.Server.Configuration.3, etc.). When duplicate integers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dialog. Each host is separated from the respective port using a colon (:), and additional servers are added using a comma-separated list. For example:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.1 | host4:40004 | |

indicates an independent MongoDB instance. A second and third configuration could be supplied for servers being used in a cluster using the format:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.2 | host1:10001,host2:20002,host3:30003 | |
| MongoDB.Server.Configuration.3 | host4:40004,host5:50005,host6:60006,host7:70007 | |

3. The **Key store location** is only required if the Mongo DB requires the clients to use SSL to encrypt connections. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

   The password for the key store is configured using the **MongoDB.SSLKeyStorePassword** property. For example:

   ```
   MongoDB.SSLKeyStorePassword = keystore_password
   ```

4. The **Trust store location** is only necessary if the Mongo DB requires the clients to use SSL to encrypt connections. This functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

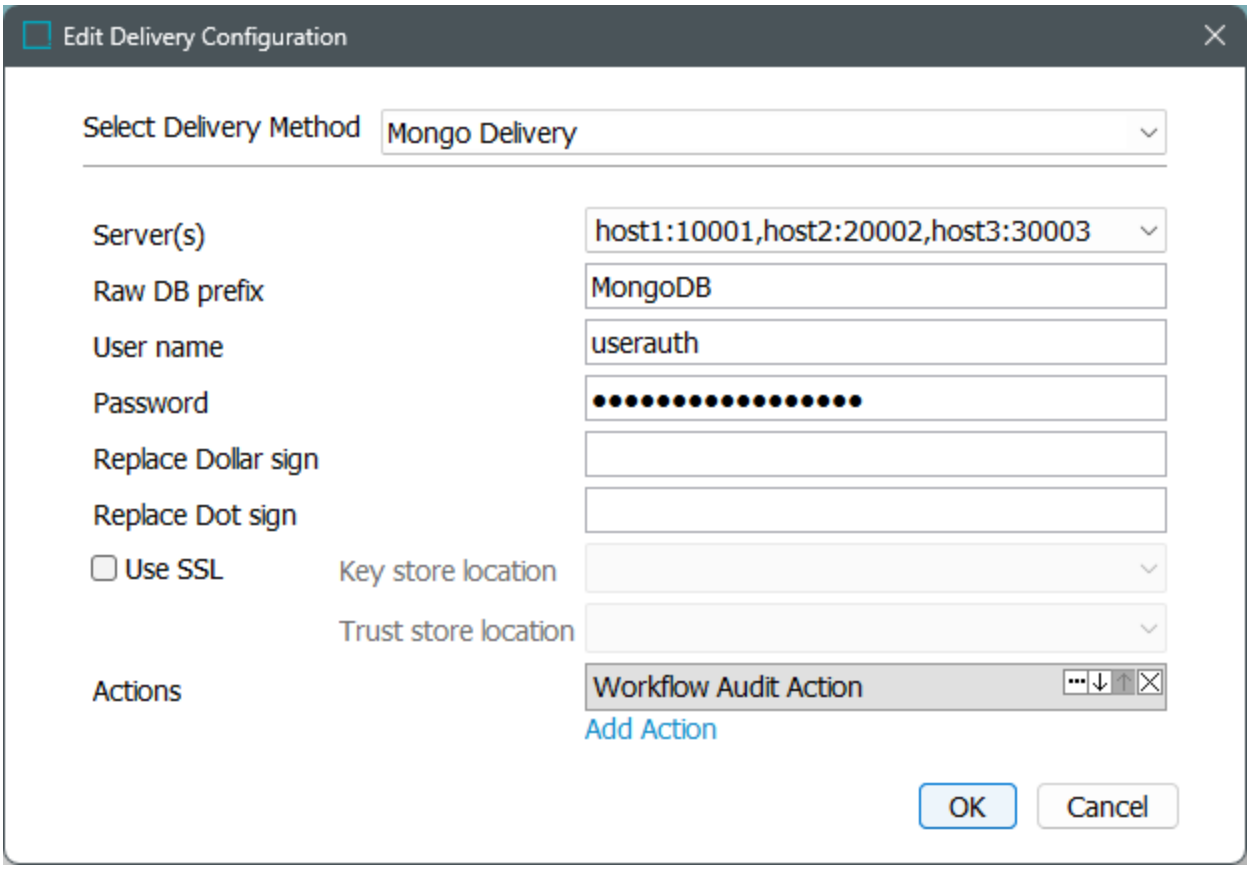
   The password for the key store is configured using the **MongoDB.SSLTrustStorePassword** property. For example:

   ```
   MongoDB.SSLTrustStorePassword = truststore_password
   ```

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In the 'Select Delivery Method' parameter, choose **Mongo Delivery**.




> **Note:** For MongoDB 4.2 and 4.4, choose **Mongo Delivery (from release 4.2)** from the 'Select Delivery Method' dropdown.

2. In **Server(s)** dropdown, select the desired MongoDB server configuration, either an independent MongoDB instance or a MongoDB cluster setup.

3. In **Raw DB prefix**, optionally enter a prefix for all raw databases the adapter creates. The output is [prefix] + [context], resulting in a database name of MongoDBContext1 using the data in the image above, and exporting for Context1.

4. In **User name**, enter the MongoDB user only if MongoDB is configured to use authentication.

5. In **Password**, enter the MongoDB password only if MongoDB is configured to use authentication.

6. **Replace Dollar sign** performs replacements for JSON document key names. Text entered replaces any dollar sign ($) during delivery. If blank, all dollar signs in key names are replaced automatically by the JSON converter with Unicode 'uFF04.' This allows overriding the default Unicode replacement with the specified character(s), for example, an underscore (_).

7. **Replace Dot sign** performs replacements for JSON document key names. Text entered replaces any dot sign (.) during delivery. If blank, all periods in key names are replaced automatically by the JSON converter with Unicode 'uFF0E.' This allows overriding the default Unicode replacement with the specified character(s), for example, an underscore (_).

8. Check **Use SSL** only if MongoDB requires the client to use SSL encryption. If no further parameters are configured, it is assumed that the MongoDB uses an SSL certificate that is issued by a trusted certificate authority (like Verisign or Thawte). If this is not the case, or if more security of the connection is required, you can configure an SSL key store and an SSL trust store.

   - In **Key store location**, enter a key store location, for example, file://[path]/key_store.jks. The Key store holds the STEP Mongo Adapter private key and SSL certificate in a keystore file as generated by the Java utility 'keytool' (in jks format). The password for the key store is configured as defined in the Prerequisites section.
   - In **Trust store location**, enter a trust store location, for example, file://[path]/trust_store.jks. The trust store holds the Mongo DB public key and certificate in a keystore file as generated by the Java utility 'keytool' (in jks format). The trust store configuration is only needed if the certificate is self-signed and not issued by a trusted certificate authority. Configure the password for the key store as defined in the Prerequisites section.

9. In **Actions**, click the **Add action** link to enter one or more STEP business actions used to create and populate aggregated collections. These actions are run after the raw collections have been populated.

10. On the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Delivering Delete Events

The Mongo delivery method requires all of the following OIEP settings to deliver delete events:

1. The OIEP is event-based, verified by viewing that the Configuration tab includes the Event Queue Configuration section. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section topic.
2. In the Event Queue Configuration section, the Queue Status parameter is set to Read Events.
3. In the Output Templates section, the Object-Eventtype column includes 'Delete' as an event type. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic.
4. In the Output Templates section:
   - The **Format** column displays 'Advanced STEPXML'.
   - The **Template** includes the appropriate <DeleteProducts/> tags.

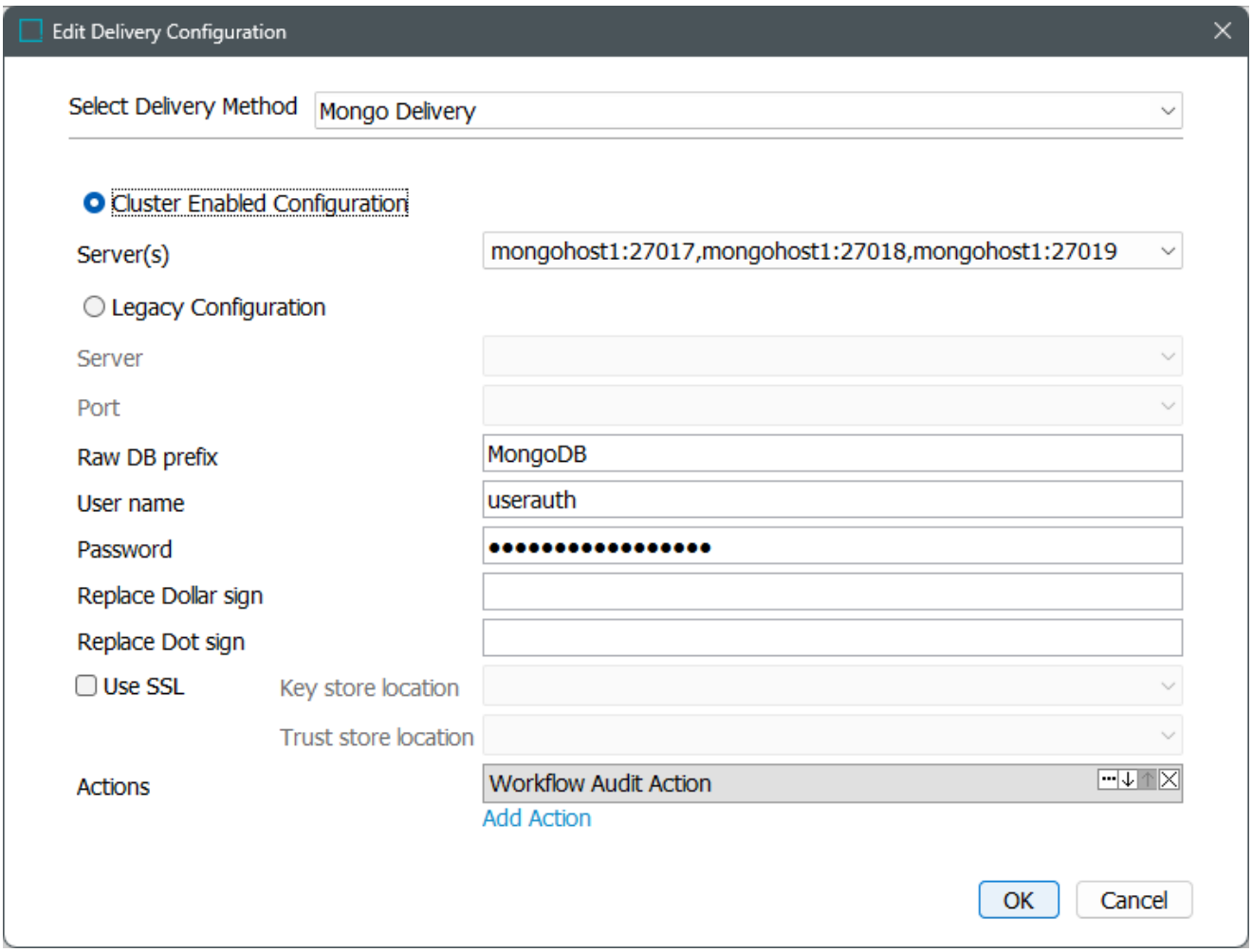
     Advanced STEPXML is the only format that allows delete events to be included in the XML. For more information, refer to the 'Event-Based OIEP Triggered by Deleting Products, Classifications, and Assets' section of the Delete Objects in STEPXML topic.

## Legacy Configuration

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

When the configuration properties include the MongoDB.Server property and the MongoDB.Port property, the dialog displays both a cluster option and a legacy option. Typically, this happens when a STEP system had a MongoDB host / port configured prior to the update that introduced the clustered configuration functionality.

**Note:** Upgrading the configuration properties to modify all configurations using the legacy properties to the cluster enabled property, and then removing the legacy properties completely, results in the radio button options being removed from the dialog, as shown in the image at the top of this topic. Additionally, the cluster option and the legacy option are not included in the **Mongo Delivery (from release 4.2)** delivery method.




Click the **Cluster Enabled Configuration** radio button to display the **Server(s)** dropdown entries for the dynamic MongoDB.Server.Configuration.[n] property.

Click the **Legacy Configuration** radio button to display the **Server** and **Port** dropdowns entries for the MongoDB.Server and MongoDB.Port properties.

On legacy implementations, multiple independent servers or ports could be listed using the following format:

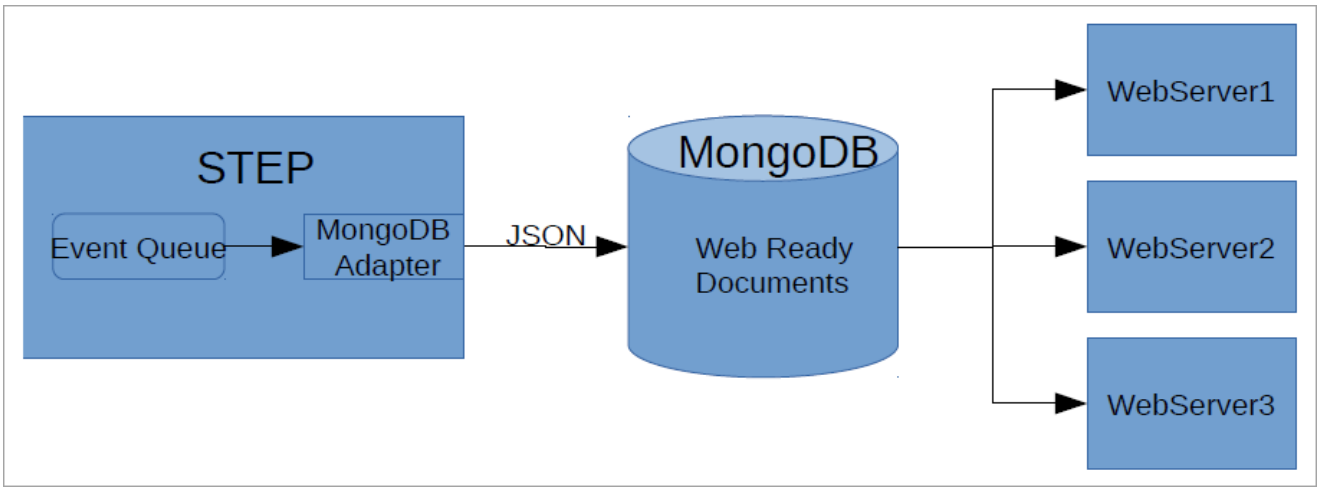
```
MongoDB.Server=1=vps124887.vps.ovh.ca,2=cde,3=rty
MongoDB.Port=1=30001,2=30002,3=30003
```

# Mongo Delivery Method Elements

The STEP Mongo Adapter is an outbound integration endpoint delivery option that receives data from a STEP event queue and loads it into a MongoDB database. The MongoDB is often used for website back-end, reporting, and high performance feeds to other back-end systems.

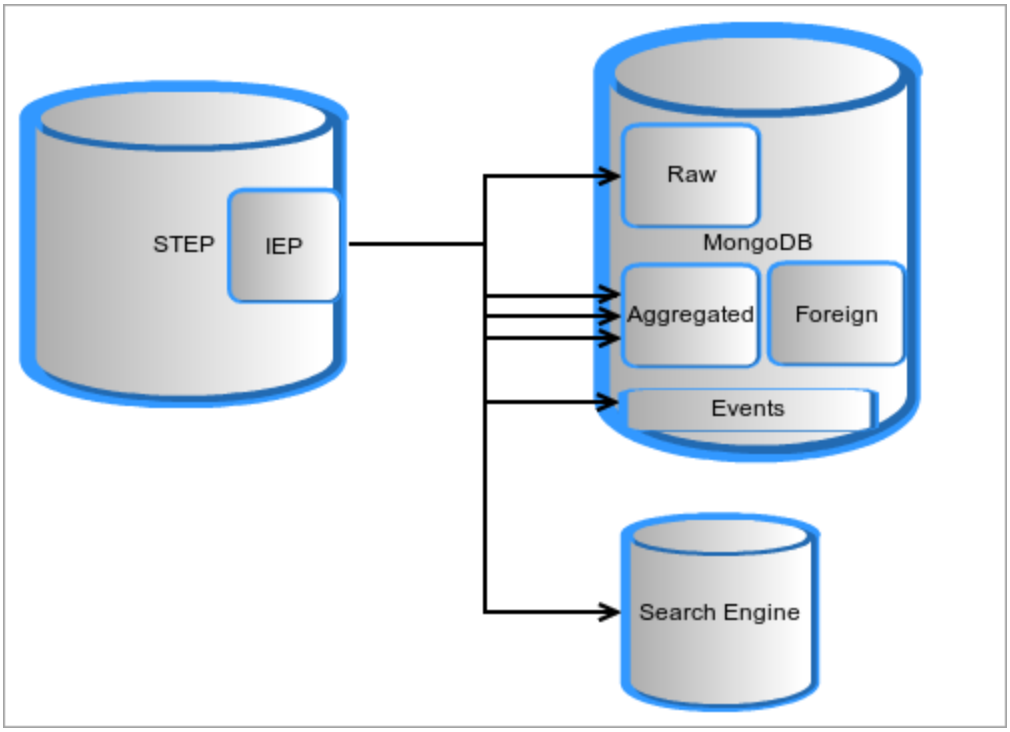
The Mongo adapter converts STEPXML to JSON and keeps a set of 'raw' collections in MongoDB that are in sync with STEP. Additionally, it allows you to add JavaScript triggers to maintain aggregated collections.

The following illustration shows how the Mongo Adapter can be used to feed a Mongo database that is used as the back-end to a website:




By keeping collections of web-ready JSON documents available in MongoDB, the JSON can be passed directly to the browser's JavaScript. This results in the web server having little processing to do, which means that it needs to pass the right collection result directly back to the browser.

The following drawing illustrates the collections involved:



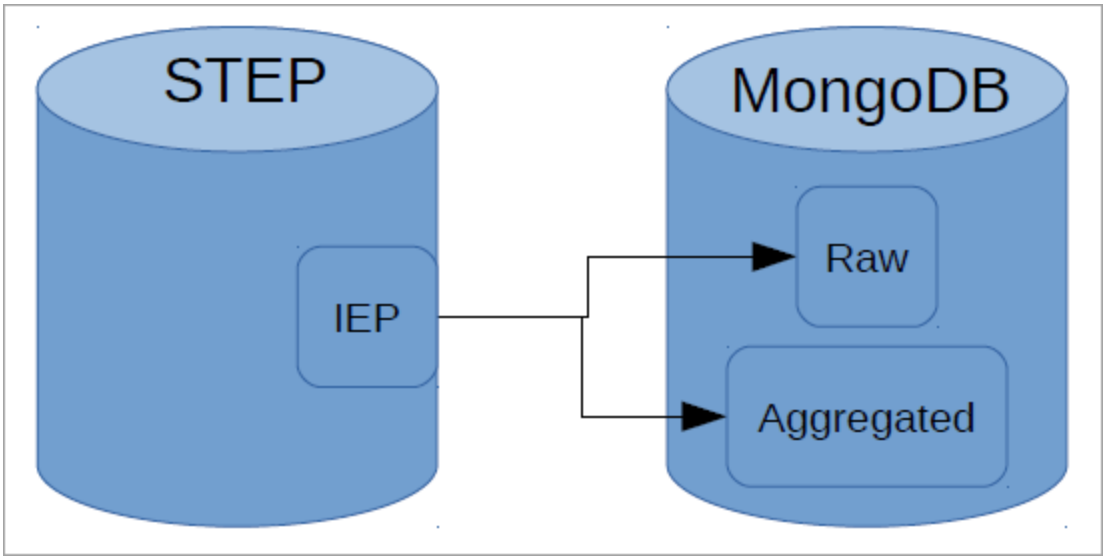

The STEP Mongo Adapter ensures that the raw collections are a one-to-one mirror of data in STEP. The adapter does not embed nodes found through references or child associations. These nodes are stored separately in the raw collections.

It is possible to configure the adapter so that it creates one or more customized, aggregated MongoDBs (databases or collections) where the documents can be tailored to meet the exact usage requirements, like reporting, analysis, and so on.

The JavaScript triggers allow maintaining aggregated collections, for example:

- List of children, including title and other data necessary in a tree-like view.
- Information from the target end of references that is needed in a given view.
- Mapping to a JSON structure that is closer to the website data model.

The following image shows a MongoDB database containing a raw database that is maintained directly by the STEP Mongo Adapter and an aggregated database maintained by JavaScript triggers.




A JavaScript trigger is executed under certain conditions, for example, only for a specific object type. This reduces the amount of checking necessary in the JavaScript code. Once the raw collection is updated and the JavaScript triggers (if configured) have completed, an event is inserted into the events collection. Also, an update is sent to the search engine.

**Note:** Aggregated collections and raw collections do not need to be in the same MongoDB instance. However, if required, different collections in the aggregate can be combined into their own MongoDB instance.

## Default Databases and Collections

The STEP Mongo Adapter maintains a number of MongoDBs, referred to as 'raw databases', and a number of collections in the raw databases, referred to as 'raw collections.' A raw database is created for each context that is exported and the database is named after the context. For example, if the two contexts EN and FR are exported, two raw databases are created, one named EN and one named FR.

It is possible to configure a string that prepend the raw database name when the STEP Mongo Adapter is configured. When data is exported from multiple contexts, a JSON document is created per context, per exported object. Continuing the previous example, two JSON documents are created for each object: one for the object in the EN context and one for the object in the FR context.

A raw collection is only created when the particular STEP data type is exported. So, if no assets are exported from STEP, no asset collection is created. Each raw database contains all or some of the following raw collections:

| Raw Collection | Purpose |
|---|---|
| product | Exported products |
| asset | Exported assets |
| classification | Exported classifications |
| entity | Exported entities |
| attribute | Exported attribute definitions |
| data containers | Exported data container definitions |
| referenceType | Exported reference types |
| listofvalues | Exported list of values (LOVs) |
| unit | Exported unit definitions |

Inherited values, calculated values, and unit names on values are handled already in the raw collections. Since changes to these affect replicated information, STEP ensures that appropriate updates are made to sync the replicated information.

## STEP JSON and Mongo JSON

The STEP Mongo Adapter converts STEPXML input to STEP JSON (JavaScript Object Notation) documents, and then stores the JSON documents in the MongoDB. The STEP JSON schema can be downloaded from your STEP server at: http://*[enter step-server]*/files/StepSchema.json

Formally, MongoDB documents are BSON documents, which is a binary representation of a JSON document. For more information, refer to the MongoDB documentation on the web.

For an expanded example of the basic conversion using STEP Mongo Adapter, refer to the Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example documentation.

# JavaScript Triggers

STEP business action triggers with JavaScript populate the aggregated MongoDB databases and collections. You can configure one or more business action triggers for the STEP Mongo Adapter. The business action triggers are fired after the STEP Mongo Adapter has populated the raw collections.

During configuration of the STEP Mongo Adapter, the configuration wizard allows you to select multiple JavaScript to run under different conditions by adding preconditions to the business actions. A precondition is, for example, a JavaScript trigger that is only fired for updates to a given type of objects. For more information, refer to the **Applies If Tab** section of the Editing a Business Rule or Function documentation.

Due to the nature of inheritance and calculated attributes, the trigger may be called even if there are no changes to the underlying raw objects.

The business action triggers are executed once per JSON document sent to the MongoDB database. If two objects are exported from STEP, two JSON documents are sent to the MongoDB database and the business action triggers are executed twice. If the objects are exported in multiple contexts, one JSON document is generated per context, per object. This means that if two products in two contexts are exported, the business action triggers are executed four times.

Business action triggers are executed on the STEP server. Business actions triggers need access to the MongoDB database to fetch data from the raw collections and write or read data to / from the aggregated collections. For the best performance, network latency between the STEP server and the MongoDB server should be minimal.

> ⚠ **Important:** Place aggregated collections in their own database so that the raw database contains only collections.

## Bound Variables

The JavaScript trigger have accesses to information in the Mongo Adapter environment by binding script variables when the JavaScript trigger is defined.

| Type | Gives access to |
|---|---|
| MongoDBContext | • The current STEP context. |

| Type | Gives access to |
| --- | --- |
| | • The name of the raw MongoDB database.<br>• The MongoDB database via the com.mongodb.Mongo object. For more information, refer to: http://api.mongodb.org/java/current/com/mongodb/Mongo.html. The actual Mongo object that is passed can be a wrapper, but it adheres to the interface |
| JSON context | The JSON object with the data that has been persisted in MongoDB. |

For more information about executing JavaScript in business rules, refer to the Business Action: Execute JavaScript section of the Business Rules documentation.

## Example JavaScript to Maintain a Collection in a Classification

The following code-snippet illustrates an example JavaScript that maintains a collection containing the list of products (ID and Name) in a classification.

The structure of the collection is:

```
{_id: "<classification-id>", products : { { id: "<product-id1>", name:
"<product-name1>"}, { id: "<product-id2", name: "<product-name2>"}, ... }
function getClassificationIDs(classrefs) {
    var result = new Array();
    if (classrefs != null) {
        for (i = 0; i < classrefs.targets.size(); ++i) {
            result.push(new String(classrefs.targets[i].targetID));
        }
    }
    return result;
}

var db = mongoContext.getMongo().getDB('extra');
var collection = db.getCollection('classificationproducts');
```

```
var classrefs = mongoData.references ? mongoData.references["Web
Classifications"] : null;

var classificationIDs = getClassificationIDs(classrefs);

var deletequery = {"products.id" : mongoData._id, "_id" : { $nin :
getClassificationIDs(classrefs) }};
var adelete = { $pull : { products : { id : mongoData._id } } };

collection.update(deletequery, adelete, false, true);

var query = {"products.id" : mongoData._id };
var name = mongoData.name;
var update = { $set : { "products.$.name" : name } };

collection.update(query, update, false, true);

classificationIDs.map(function(item) {
    var query = { _id : item };
    var update = { $addToSet : { products : { id : mongoData._id, name :
name } } };
    collection.update(query, update, true, false);
});
```

# Prerequisites for Configuring the MongoDB Adapter

The following are prerequisites for setting up the MongoDB adapter:

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. A MongoDB instance with suitable amounts of disk space.
2. The STEP MongoDB Adapter uses a network port to access the MongoDB database on the server where the MongoDB is running. The network port must be open and accessible from the STEP servers.
3. Update the `MongoDB.Server` configuration property with the **name of the MongoDB server** using a list of number-to-value pairs, separated by commas, as follows:

   ```
   MongoDB.Server = 1=MongoDBServer1, 2=MongoDBServer2, 3=MongoDBServer3
   ```

4. Update the `MongoDB.Port` configuration property with the **MongoDB port** using a list of number-to-value pairs, separated by commas, as follows:

   ```
   MongoDB.Port = 1=10001, 2=2002, 3=3003
   ```

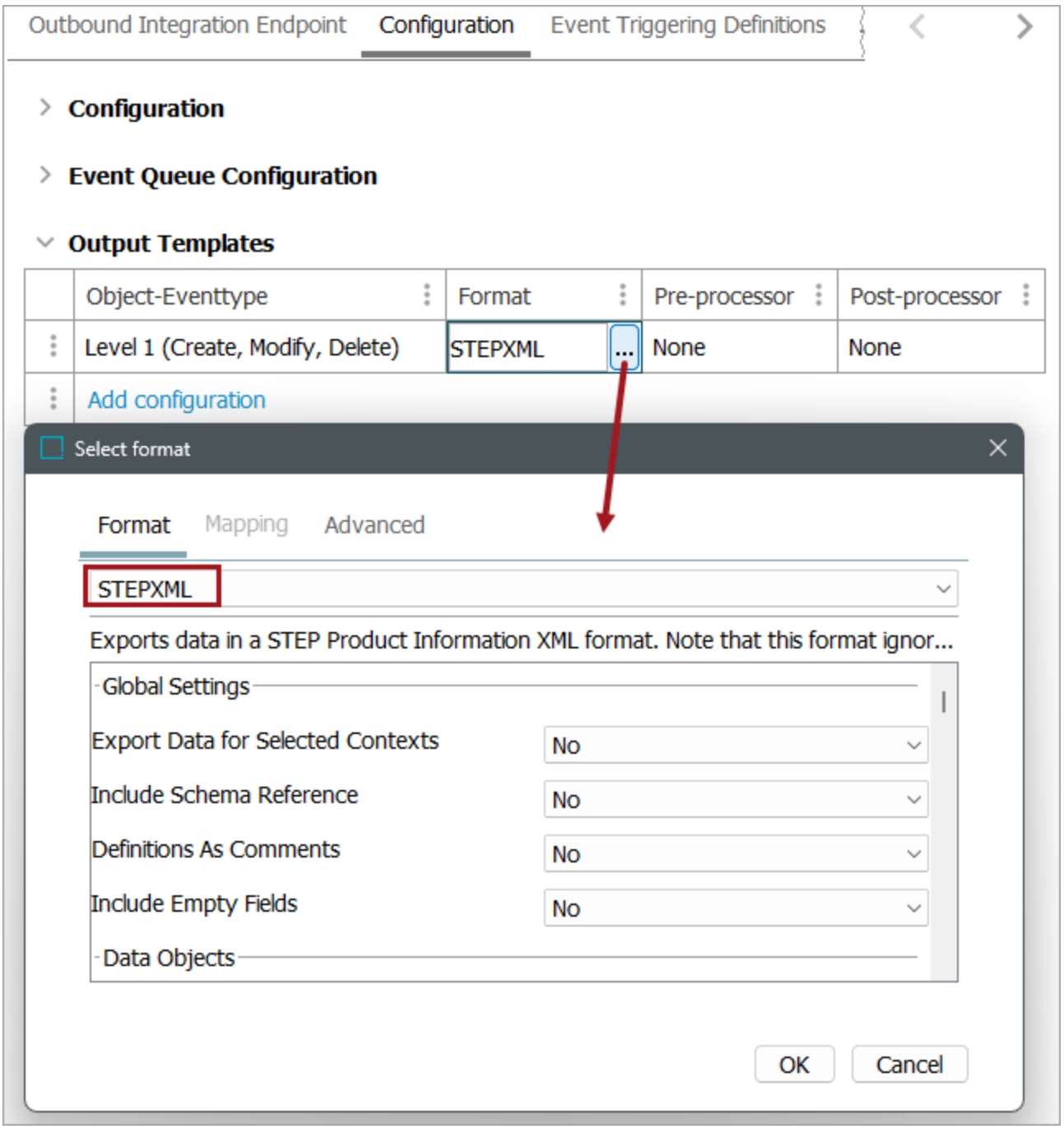
   For example, to configure the adapter to use a MongoDB instance running on either 'Server1' or 'Server2' using port '27712' on both servers, the properties would be:

   ```
   MongoDB.Server = 1=Server1, 2=Server2
   MongoDB.Port = 1=27712
   ```

## Configure the OIEP

The STEP MongoDB Adapter is run within an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) and is configured as the delivery method for the endpoint.

1. In System Setup, create an OIEP, selecting STEP Exporter as the Process Engine. For details on creating a new OIEP, refer to the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.
2. For the new OIEP, open Configuration > Output Templates > Add configuration > Format > click the ellipsis button (…).

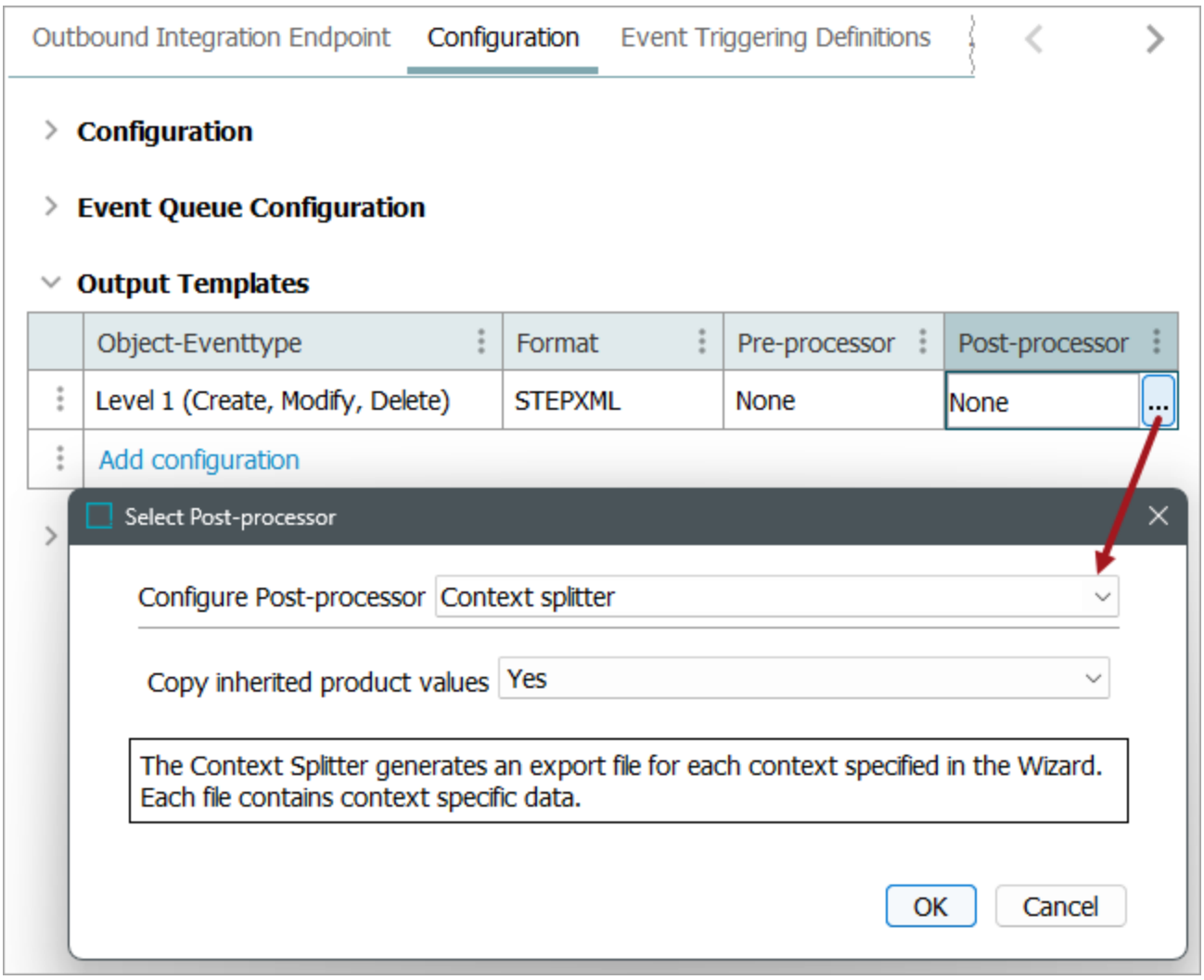



3. On the Select Format dialog, leave objects as default values except for the following parameters:
   - Select the **STEPXML** export format in the dropdown at the top of the dialog
   - Data Objects > **Flatten Hierarchies** = Yes
   - Data Objects > **Include Entities** = Selected

- Data Objects > **Include Data Containers** = Yes
- Data Objects > **Include Products** = Selected
- Data Objects > **Include Classifications** = Selected
- Data Objects > **Include Assets** = Selected
- Configuration > **Include Attribute Groups** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Data Container Definitions** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Link, Reference and Object Types** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include List of Values** = Minimum
- Configuration > **Include Units** = Minimum

For more information on these STEPXML outbound parameters, refer to the STEPXML Outbound Parameters topic of the Data Exchange documentation.

4. In the Post-processor field, click the ellipsis button (...) and select **Context splitter**, then click OK.




5. For Delivery Method, if MongoDB requires user authentication, configure a MongoDB user and password. The MongoDB user must be configured in the MongoDB admin database and have permissions to create new MongoDB databases (the MongoDB role "readWriteAnyDatabase").

## Configuring the JavaScript Triggers

JavaScript triggers are fired for all updates to the raw collections. The purpose of the triggers is to maintain the aggregated collections. The JavaScript triggers are configured as business actions in STEP and then applied when configuring the MongoDB Adapter.

Continue with setting up the Mongo Delivery Method options, by following the Mongo Delivery Method documentation.

# MongoDB Adapter Setup Quick Guides

The following information is available to assist in the setup of Mongo Delivery Method.

## STEP JSON Schema

The STEP JSON schema can be downloaded from your STEP server at: http:///*[enter step-server]*/files/StepSchema.json

## Configuring Mongo Authentication Quick Guide

The following quick guide describes how to configure a Mongo database to use authentication. Details may be found in the Mongo documentation on the web.

The guide assumes that the setup is used on a Mongo database installation running as a single server installation (i.e., the Mongo database is running as a standalone server).

- Start the Mongo database without authentication.
- Log onto the database using the Mongo client.
- Create a system administrator user.

```
> use admin
switched to db admin
> db.createUser(
   {
     user: "admin",
     pwd: "password",
     roles:
     [
       {
        role: "userAdminAnyDatabase",
        db: "admin"
       }
     ]
   }
```

```
)

Successfully added user: {
  "user" : "admin",
  "roles" : [
   {
    "role" : "userAdminAnyDatabase",
    "db" : "admin"
   }
  ]
}
```

4. Create the user that will be used when the MongoDB adapter logs onto the Mongo database. This user should be created in the admin database with roles to read and write any databases in Mongo:

```
> use admin
switched to db admin
> db.createUser( {"user" : "stepsys", "pwd" : "stepsys", "roles" : [
"readWriteAnyDatabase" ] })
Successfully added user: { "user" : "stepsys", "roles" : [
"readWriteAnyDatabase" ] }
```

5. Stop the Mongo database and enable authentication. This may be done in the Mongo configuration file:

```
auth = true
```

or from the command line:

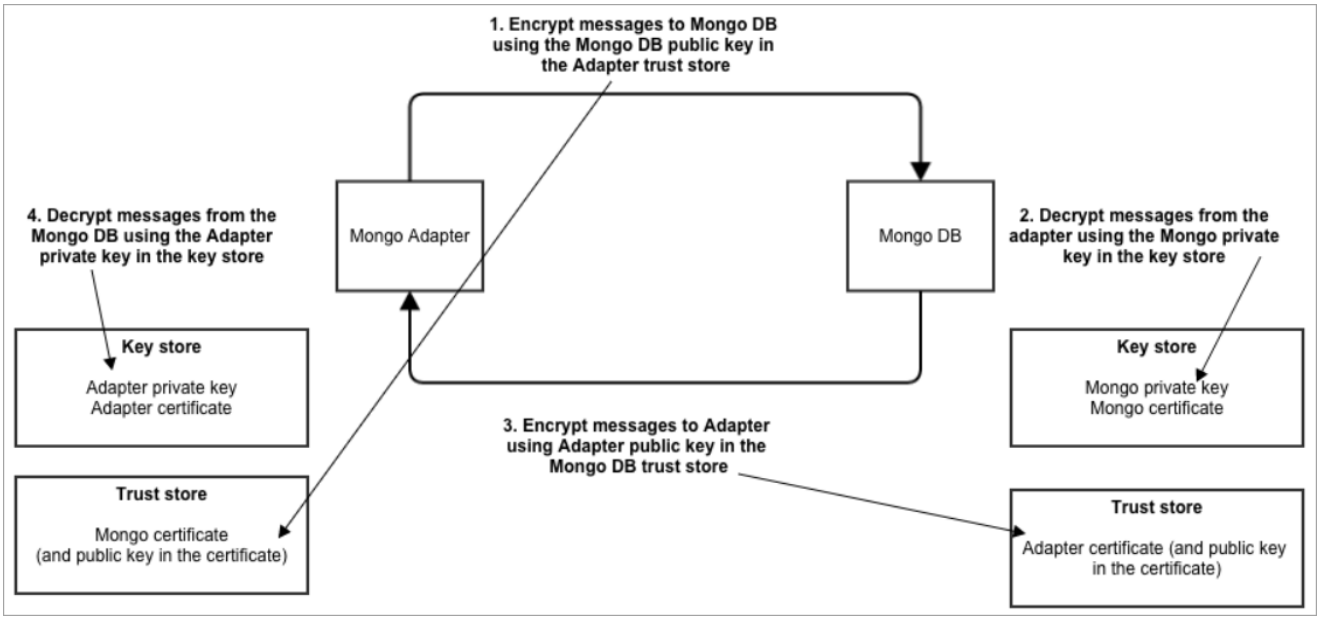
```
mongod --auth --config
```

## SSL Configuration Quick Guide

When the Mongo DB adapter is configured for SSL, a key store and a trust store must be configured.

- The key store is a key store file in jks format containing the Mongo Adapter (STEP) private key and certificate.
- The trust store is a trust store file in jks format containing the Mongo DB public key and certificate.

Key store files may be created from the public and private key files and certificates using utilities like the java keytool utility. The diagram below illustrates the uses of the key store and trust store.




To configure SSL encryption on the STEP-to-Mongo database connection:

- Configure the Mongo database to use SSL: http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/configure-ssl/
- Configure the Mongo client to connect to a Mongo database using SSL: http://docs.mongodb.org/manual/tutorial/configure-ssl-clients/

The Mongo database available as a free download does not support SSL. (SSL requires the Enterprise edition of Mongo.) Instead, download the appropriate source and compile your own version of the Mongo database from the web: https://www.mongodb.com/docs/manual/installation/

# Mongo Delivery Method Conversion Example

The following examples use this product with type = 'Item', ID 'XYZ', and Name = 'XYZ Name.' The product is located in the family 'FamilyXYZ2.'

The STEP Mongo Adapter transforms this to the STEP JSON document:

```
{
_id : "EXA-5002-1001",
objectTypeID : "Chair",
parentID : "Chairs",
name : "Arm chair",
type : "product"
}
```

The id of the product is used as unique ObjectId in the MongoDB database, and therefore the STEPXML id field is transformed to _id. The UserTypeID XML attribute is converted to the objectTypeID field. The type field describes the kind of STEP object that is exported. For Basic STEP objects, the types are 'product', 'asset', 'classification', and 'entity.' Other STEP objects are described in the following topics.

## Values

In this example, a product has two attributes:

- A single value attribute Color with the value 'Brown'
- A multi value attribute Height with the value = '43', the unit = 'inches', and the value = '120', with the unit = 'cm.'

When this is transformed to a STEP JSON document by the STEP MongoDB adapter, it results in the following:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    Color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"]
  }
}
```

The data displayed includes:

- Values of the product are stored as a subdocument with the name 'values.'
- The value of the single-valued attribute 'Color' is represented as a field-and-value pair: the ID of the attribute is the field, and the value is the value of the attribute represented as a string.
- The multi-valued attribute 'Height' is represented as a field-to-arrays of strings. Again, the ID of the attribute is the field, and the string array contains a string for each value.
- The name of the unit is appended to the attribute value with a space for all values with a unit. In the example above, '120 cm' is the concatenation of the value '120' and 'cm' from the unit named 'unece.unit.CM.'

Values of specification attributes that are inherited to the product are included in the JSON document of the product. For example, if the parent contains an attribute called Brand with the value 'Office chairs', the JSON document looks like the following:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
    Brand: "Office chairs"
    }
}
```

## LOV Value IDs

When values are included from an LOV that uses Value IDs (via the parameter 'Use Ids on values' = Yes on the LOV), the Value and the ValueID are stored as a subdocument with the name 'extValues.' For backward compatibility, the LOV value is also included in the 'value' subdocument, meaning this data is available twice, and can be extracted based on the need.

**Note:** If the LOV does not use Value IDs, the extValues subdocument is not written.

In this example, the LOV value of '4001' has a Value ID of '4001_CALYPSO.'

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
    Brand: "Office chairs"
    attribute_id: "4001",
},
```

```
    extValues: {
    attribute_id: {
        value: "4001",
        valueID: "4001_CALYPSO"
    }
}
```

The data displayed includes:

- The selected LOV value is stored within the subdocument with the name 'values' in the attribute_id field and again with the 'extValues' subdocument in the 'attribute_id: {value:' field.
- The value ID of the selected LOV value is represented once with the 'extValues' subdocument in the 'attribute_id: {valueID:' field.

## References and Links

References and links are converted to STEP JSON in a subdocument called 'references.' This subdocument contains a field-and-value pair, where the field is the ID of the reference type, and the value is either a subdocument that defines the target of a reference, or an array of subdocuments that each define the target of a reference.

If the reference can only reference one target for the same source, the value is a subdocument. If the reference can reference more targets for the same source, the value is an array.

In this example, the product uses a 'Primary Image' asset reference to reference the image for the product. The asset has the ID 'Image_EXA-5002-1001.' The STEP JSON then exports as:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
```

```
  Brand: “Office chairs”
  }
  references : {
    Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001" }
  }
}
```

To find the asset for the reference, it is necessary to find the reference type 'Primary Image', which is stored in the raw collection 'referenceType.' The target type of the reference comes from the reference type.

The JSON of the reference target is found by searching the raw collection given by the reference type of an object with 'targetID.'

In the example above, the target type of the 'Primary Image' reference type is 'asset.' By looking in the 'asset' raw collection, the asset given by Image-EXE-5002-1001 is found.

Adding the reference 'Secondary Image', which can reference more targets such as ('Image1' and 'Image2') to the product, results in the following STEP JSON:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : “Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
  Brand: “Office chairs”
}
references : {
  Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001" },
    Secondary Image : [ { targetID : "Image1" }, { targetID : "Image2" }
]
  }
}
```

If the reference contains a meta data attribute, the values of the meta data attribute are added as a subdocument to the reference subdocument that contains the value of the attribute:

```
{
  _id : "EXA-5002-1001",
  objectTypeID : "Chair",
  parentID : "Chairs",
  name : "Arm chair",
  type : "product"
  values : {
    color : "Brown",
    Height : [ "43 inches", "120 cm"],
  Brand: "Office chairs"
}
  references : {
    Primary Image : { targetID : "Image-EXA-5002-1001",
                      values: { ShowOnWeb : "true" },
                     },
      Secondary Image : [ { targetID : "Image1" }, { targetID : "Image2"
} ]
  }
}
```

The reference type 'Primary Image' has a meta data attribute called 'ShowOnWeb.' The attribute is set to 'true' for the reference from the product to the asset 'PrimaryAsset.'

Classification to product links are special because they are owned by either the product or the classification. This will always be the same for a specific classification to product link type. The JSON document only contains the classification-to-product links owned by the object. That is, the JSON document for a product only contains classification-to-product links owned by the product.

## Attribute Types

Exporting an attribute type with the ID 'AttributeTypeID', and the name 'Name' linked in two parent attribute groups 'Parent1' and 'Parent2' results in the following JSON:

```
{
_id : "AttributeTypeID",
parentID : [ “Parent1", “Parent2”],
name : "Name",
listOfValuesID : "ListOfValuesID",
validUnitIDs : ["unece.unit.MMT", "unece.unit.CMT"],
type : "attribute"
}
```

Reference types are stored in the raw collection 'attribute.' To export reference types, verify that 'Include Attribute Definitions' is set to at least 'Selected' in the Process Engine configuration.

## Data Containers

For both entities and products, data containers associated with these objects will be included, if included in the export configuration. A 'dataContainers' property will contain all of the associated attributes in this data container:

```
{
"_id":"CommonPlaceBook",
"objectTypeID":"Product user-type root",
"dataContainers":{
  "DC-2127822":{
    "values":{
      "Color":"Red",
      "Height":"12 in",
      "Width":"9 in"
    },
    "extValues":{
      "Color":{
        "value":"Red"
      },
      "Height":{
        "unitID":"unece.unit.INH",
        "value":"12"
```

```
      },
      "Width":{
        "unitID":"unece.unit.INH",
        "value":"9"
      }
    }
  }
},
"name":"Robert Black's Commonplace Book",
"type":"product",
"parentID":"TopNode"
}
```

In this example, the attributes 'Color,' 'Height,' and 'Width' in the single valued Data Container DC-2127822 are all exported to JSON.

In case of a multivalued data container, the content will always be exported as an array:

```
"ContEmailDataContainer": [
  {
    "extValues": {
      "CalcContEmailDataContainer": {
        "value": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
      },
      "ContEmail": {
        "value": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
      }
    },
    "values": {
      "CalcContEmailDataContainer": "313bobby@stibosystems.net",
      "ContEmail": "313bobby@stibosystems.net"
    }
  }
],
```

The values in the data containers are within the square brackets.

## Reference Types

Exporting a product-to-product reference type with the ID 'ReferenceTypeID' and the name 'ReferenceName' generates the following JSON:

```
{
_id : "ReferenceTypeID",
name : "ReferenceName",
type : "referenceType",
targetType : “product”
}
```

In this example, 'targetType' is the target type of the reference. Possible target types are 'product','asset', 'classification', and 'entity.'

Reference types are stored in the raw collection 'referenceType.' When you export reference types, verify that Configuration > Include Link, Reference and Object Types is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

## Asset Push Locations

Asset Push Locations are stored in the assetPushLocations subdocument, in the root of the Asset documents in the asset collection. It provides the relative path to different versions of the asset. The assetPushLocations subdocument contains field-and-value pairs, where the field name is the assetpush configuration id, and the value is the relative path that the image file has been pushed to. The relative path is relative to the AssetPushClients root folder, so to get the full path of the image, you have to prepend the path to the assetpush client root directory, as shown in the following example:

```
assetPushLocations : {
    AllAssets-approved : "AllAssets-
approved/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf",
    AllWebsiteImages-approved : "AllWebsiteImages-
approved/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf",
    small : "small/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.jpg",
    large : "large/std.lang.all/73/15/7315.pdf"
}
```

# Tables

Tables are defined on classifications or products. The table subdocument is stored in the root of the product and classification document, in the product and classification collection. The table subdocument contains field-and-value pairs, where the field name is the table Type name of the table on the product or classification.

A table is exported from STEP in a resolved and transformed state. That is, any transformations defined in STEP have already been applied to the table and the row and column layout has therefore been resolved.

Formatting is not applied to the table before it is exported. So, a web application is not bound by the STEP table formatting. However, if any formatting has been defined for the table in STEP, it is included in the export so that the website application can be configured to render the formatting on the website.

The table contains an array of column elements that contain the formatting meta data for each column and an array of rows. The row contains the formatting information for each row, plus an array of cells. Each cell has a number of formatting meta data attributes and a text field that contains the content of the table cell.

## Table Formatting

Formatting meta data can be stored on table, column, row, and cell level, and is inherited downwards from table level to column level to row level to cell level.

If a column is specified to use an underlined text style, and a row is specified to be bold text style, the formatting information is accumulated so that the cell at the intersection of the row and column is rendered as both underlined and bold.

Formatting meta data defined at a lower level overrides meta data at a higher level. For example, if a table has a gray background color, and a column has a red background color, then cells in that row are rendered with a red background.

A simple way of formatting a table in HTML is to map the tableType, columnType, and rowType to element classes in HTML, and then use a CSS style sheet to define the table formatting, as shown in the following example.

```
tables : {
  Description Table : {
    columns :
      [ { columnType : "Description" }, { columnType : "Description" }, {
columnType : "Description" } ],
    rows : [
```

```
{ rowType : "Header",
  cells : [
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Header 1",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "0",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
    textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" },
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Header 2",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "1",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
      textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" }] },
{ rowType : "Header",
    cells : [
    { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
      text : "Value 1",
      verticalAlignment : "top",
      cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
      backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
      column : "0",
      ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
      ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
      textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
      ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" },
```

```
          { ruleRight : "0.5 pt",
            text : "Value 2",
            verticalAlignment : "top",
            cellStoryDirection : "horizontal",
            backgroundColor : "Light Blue",
            column : "1",
            ruleBelow : "0.5 pt",
            ruleAbove : "0.5 pt",
            textStyle : "TableHeader—Description",
            ruleLeft : "0.5 pt" }] }
] } }
```

## Attribute Links

AttributeLinks define the validity of attributes for products linked into the product and classification hierarchies. The attributeLinks subdocument is stored at the root of the product and classification document structure. The attribute links can themselves contain a values subdocument that defines the meta data values attached to the attributeLink.

The attributeLinks subdocument contains field value pairs, where the field name is the attributeID, and the value is a subdocument that contains any meta data values related to the attribute link. The following is an example of an attributeLinks subdocument:

```
attributeLinks : { Voltage range : { }
                   Rotary address switches : { },
                   Default address : { },
                   Power consumption : { }
                   }
```

## Data Container Type Links

The validity for Data Container Types for products can be restricted to products in certain product and/or classification hierarchies just like attributes can.

If the classification or product root to which a data container is restricted is exported, then the following JSON subdocument is returned:

```
"dataContainerTypeLinks": [
  "ProdDC"
]
```

The following example is an export of the product root node called 'TopNodeWDC.' In this case, both the 'SpecificationAttribute' attribute is restricted to this root node, and the 'ProdDC' data container is restricted to this root node. This export returns an attributeLinks subdocument (as described in the 'Attribute Links' section) and a new dataContainerTypeLinks subdocument:

```
{
  "_id": "TopNodeWDC",
  "attributeLinks": {
    "SpecificationAttribute": {}
  },
  "dataContainerTypeLinks": [
    "ProdDC"
  ],
  ...
}
```

## Data Containers Types

Data Container types collection contains the definition of the data containers. These collections may include metadata of the data container. The JSON will look similar to the following:

```
{
  "_id":"DC-2127822",
  "name":"Product Description",
  "type":"datacontainertype",
  "multiValued":"false"
}
{
  "_id": "ContPhoneDataContainer",
  "extValues": {
    "DC Long Description": {
```

```
      "value": "This DC is used for Phone numbers"
    }
  },
  "multiValued": "true",
  "name": "Phone",
  "type": "datacontainertype",
  "values": {
    "DC Long Description": "This DC is used for Phone numbers"
  }
}
```

## Unit

Exporting an unit with the ID 'unece.unit.CMT', and the name 'cm' results in the following JSON:

```
{
"_id" : "unece.unit.CMT",
"values" : {
"4941" : "centimeter"
},
"conversionToBase" : {
    "factor" : "100",
    "unitID" : "unece.unit.MTR",
    "offset" : "0"
},
"name" : "cm",
"type" : "unit"
}
```

The unit document contains the 'conversionToBase ' object that can be used for converting values from a unit to its base unit. The 'conversionToBase ' object of the above example shows how to convert values of the unit centimeters to meters.

Units are stored in the raw collection 'unit.' To export units, verify that Configuration > Include Units is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

# List Of Values

Exporting a ListOfValues object with the ID 'LOVID', and the name 'List of values' results in the following JSON:

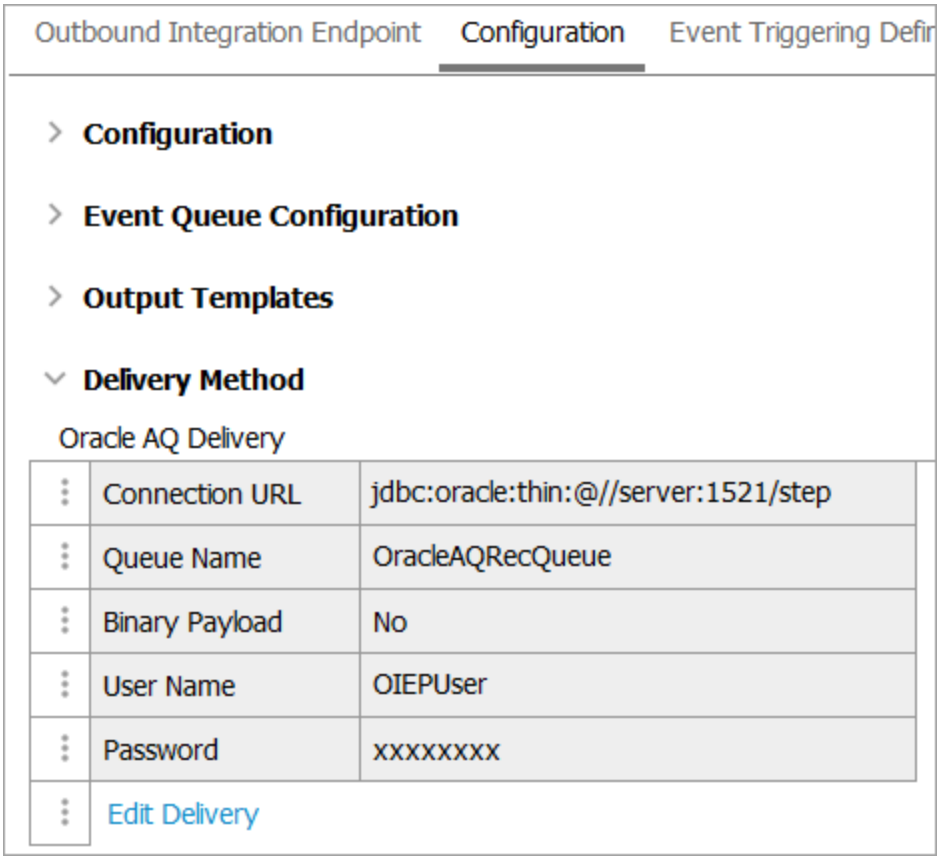
```
{
"_id" : "LOVID",
"values" : {
"6823" : "This is a metadata value of the lov'"
},
"name" : "List of values",
"validUnitIDs" : [
"unece.unit.CMT",
"unece.unit.MTR"
],
"type" : "listofvalues"
}
```

List Of Values are stored in the raw collection 'listofvalues.' To export List Of Values, verify that 'Include List Of Values Definitions' is set to at least 'Minimum' in the Process Engine configuration.

# Oracle AQ Delivery Method

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

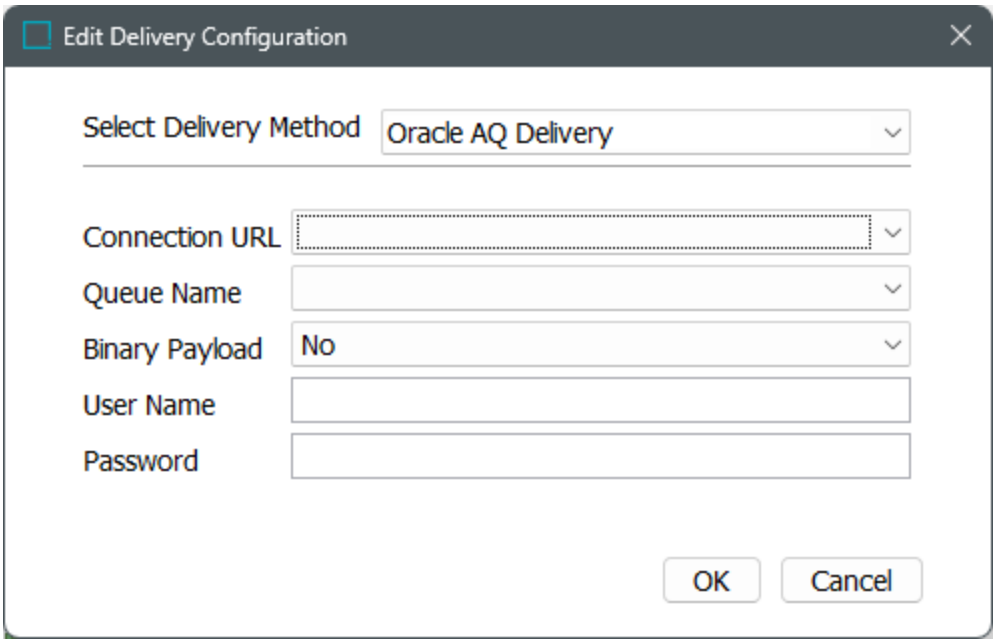
1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Connection URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverConnectionURL** property.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Queue name** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **OracleAQReceiverQueueName** property.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. In the **Select Delivery Method** list, choose **Oracle AQ Delivery**.




2. In the **Connection URL** list, select a URL that points to Oracle AQ.
3. In the **Queue name** list, select an Oracle AQ queue name.
4. For **Binary Payload**, select Yes or No. 'Yes' is selected for non-text files.
5. In the **User Name** field, enter the user name that will be used to log on to Oracle
6. In the **Password** field, enter the password that will be used to log on to Oracle.
7. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# PDX Delivery Method

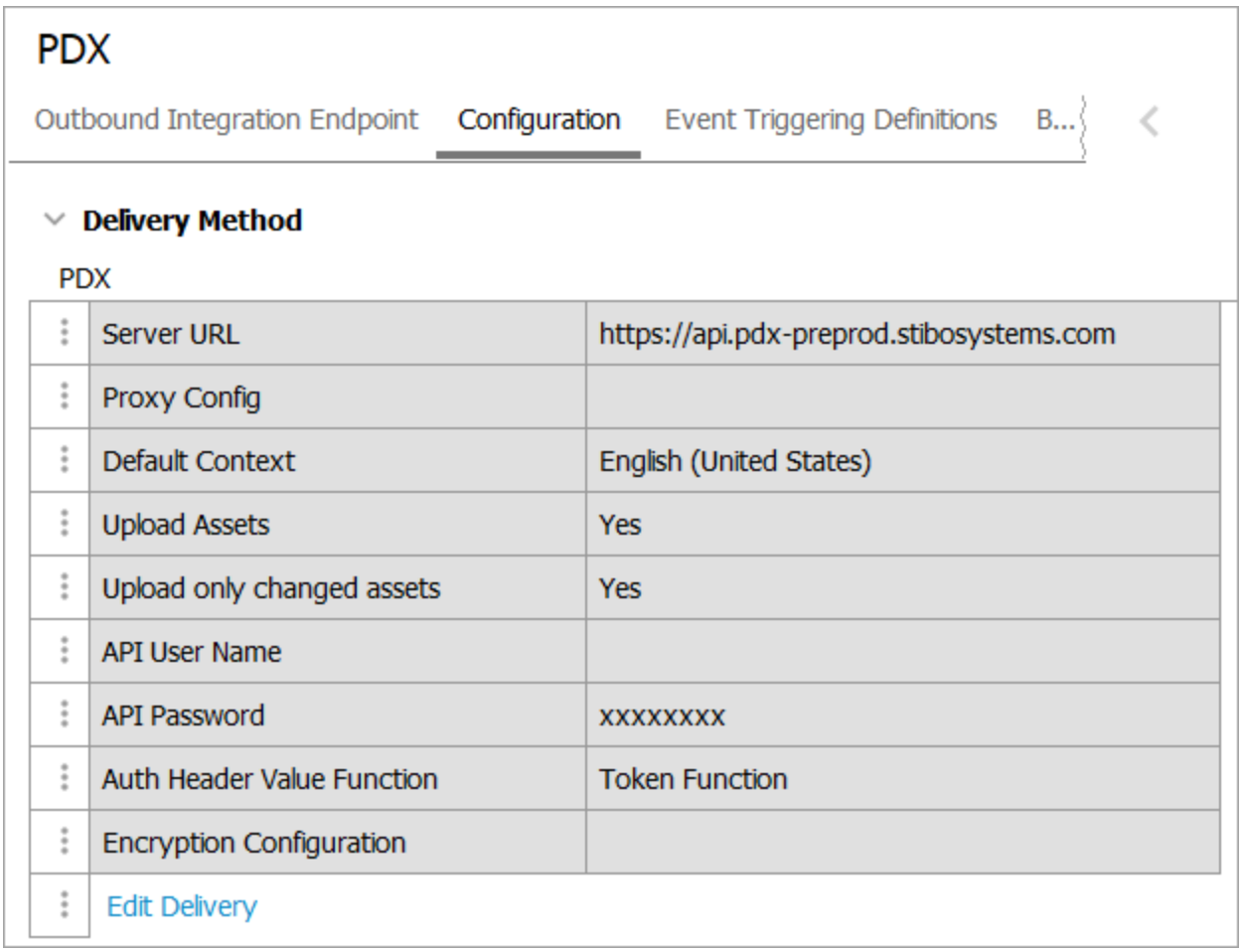
The PDX (Product Data Exchange) delivery method is only available in OIEPs and is the recommended delivery method for use with PDX. STEP sends data to the PDX platform via the default PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint and the API.

**Important:** For environments using Product Data Exchange (PDX), configuration is required on your PDX system to implement AWS for asset delivery and/or AWS encryption. Contact Stibo Systems for information.

**Note:** Prior to Update 2025.2, this 'PDX' option was named 'Product Data Exchange 2' and the 'PDX (deprecated)' option was named 'Product Data Exchange'. The '(deprecated)' option is scheduled to be removed in a future update.

For additional information on PDX, refer to the Product Data Exchange topic within the Data Integration documentation, or contact Stibo Systems.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.



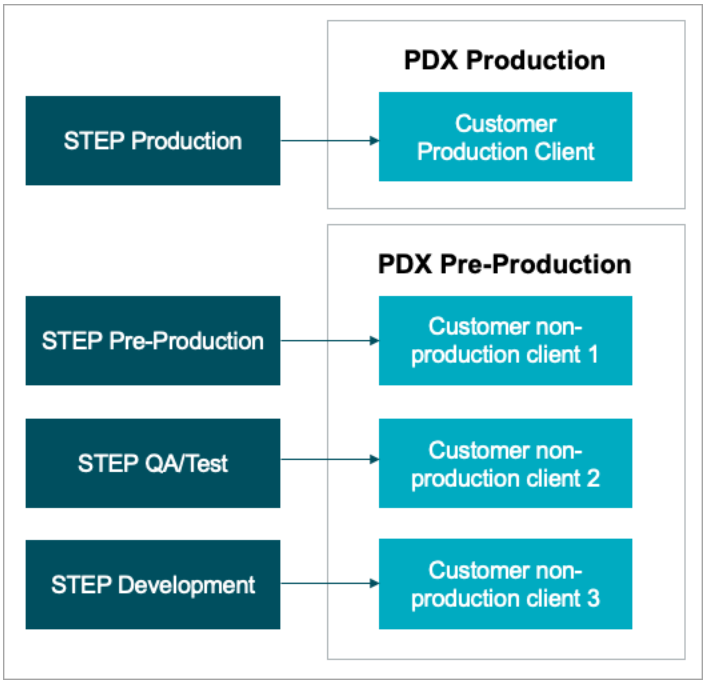

## Prerequisites

> **Note:** The following functionality is managed by configuration properties that are not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

The **PDX.Url** configuration property determines the PDX environments eligible in the OIEP configuration of the delivery method. Two PDX environments are relevant to this setting:

- PDX Production (https://api.pdx.stibosystems.com)
- PDX Pre-production (https://api.pdx-preprod.stibosystems.com)

General setup will include one account on the Production environment, which processes and syndicates live data, while multiple non-production accounts / clients may exist on the Pre-production environment. In the image below, STEP environments are in the column on the left, and those on the right represent PDX environments with PDX accounts.




The properties required for the STEP Production environment specify the PDX Production environment (containing the customer's production account / client) as the valid target of the PDX OIEP configured. If necessary, submit a ticket to the Stibo Systems Service Portal requesting to populate the **PDX.Url** property.

To ensure product information maintained in all the contexts selected for syndication in the PDX OIEP setup can be transferred, submit a ticket to the Stibo Systems Service Portal requesting to set the **PDXDelivery2.LocaleChecking** property to 'false'.

1. Determine the API user name and password. This will be required on the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.
2. Perform additional configuration required in the OIEP as laid out in the Setting Up the PDX OIEP topic in the Data Integration documentation.

## Encryption Setting Prerequisites

Amazon Web Services (AWS) Key Management Service (KMS) encryption is optionally available for both data and assets in a PDX integration.

All encryption functionality is defined by four dynamic properties. The [Dynamic] placeholder text in each property must be replaced with same literal text to identify the purpose of the encryption properties and to associate them with each other. The literal text is displayed in the 'Encryption Config' parameter on the GIEP configuration dialog and in the 'Encryption Configuration' parameter on the 'PDX' delivery method

on an OIEP. If multiple encryption methods are required, use a set of properties with the same literal text, such as 'PDXEncryption1' and 'PDXEncryption2.' In these examples, 'Dynamic' is replaced with 'PDXEncryption' literal text.

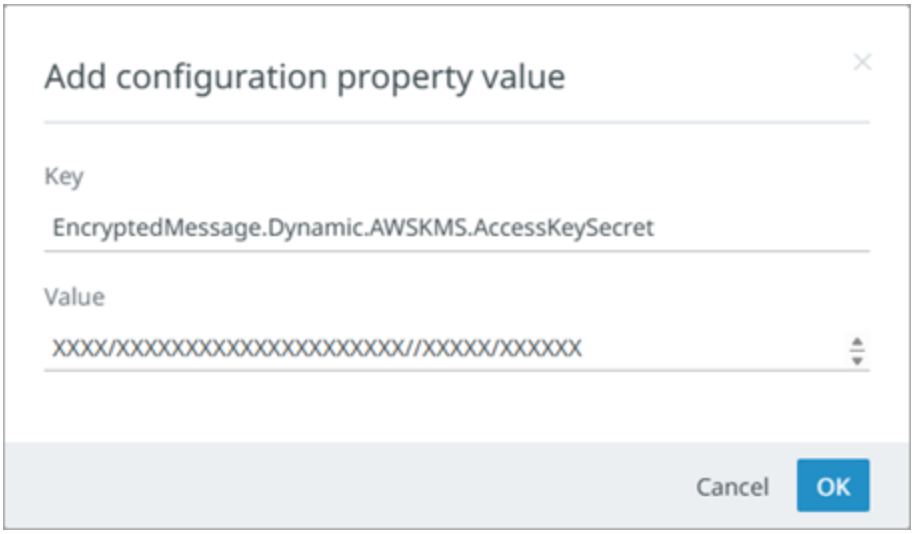
1. Configure the **AccessKeyID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeyID | XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | |

2. Configure the **AccessKeySecret** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret** property. The access key secret is hidden.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.AccessKeySecret | ******** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the access key secret.




3. Configure the **KeyArn** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.KeyArn** property.

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.AWSKMS.KeyArn | arn:aws:kms:eu-west-x:xxxxxxxxxxxx:alias/PDX-Key | |

4. Configure the **PluginID** using the **EncryptedMessage.Dynamic.AWSKMS.PluginID** property with the value **AWSKMS**.

> **Important:** AWSKMS is the only valid value for the PluginID property. Setting this required property associates it with the other properties that share the same dynamic value.

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| EncryptedMessage.PDXEncryption.PluginID | AWSKMS | |

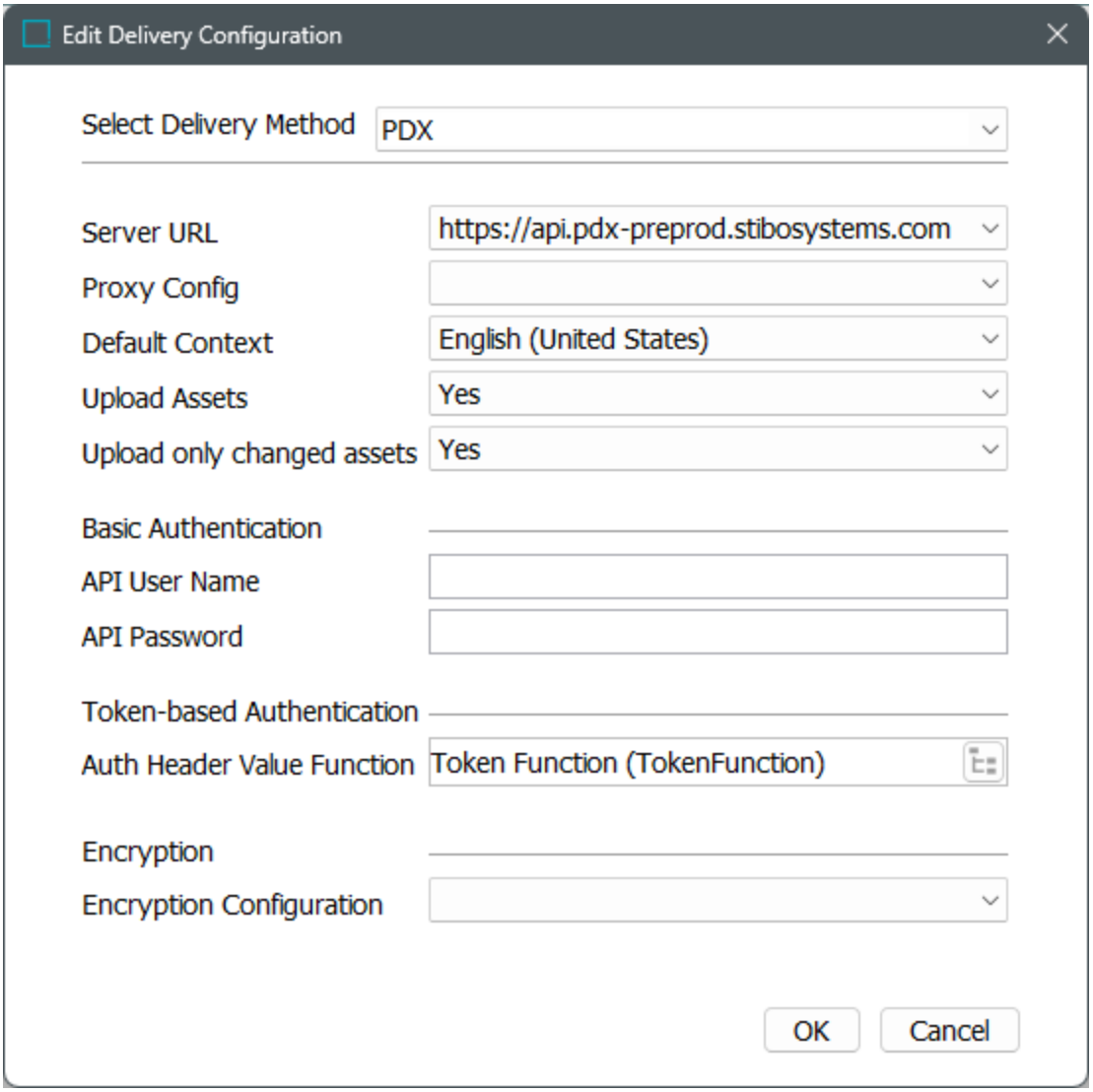
5. **Proxy config** parameter: Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. On the **Configuration** tab of the OIEP, in the **Delivery Method** section, click the **Edit Delivery** link to display the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.
2. For the **Select Delivery Method** parameter, choose **PDX**.

   The following parameters are valid for all authentication methods.




3. **Server URL** - Select the appropriate target PDX environment.

4. **Proxy Config** - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

5. **Default Context** - Specify which of the contexts included in the OIEP configuration is the default. The data in this context is used to populate the default language layer in PDX. The STEP Name in this default context will be the name of the master data product in PDX since the STEP Name in PDX does not have language layers.

> **Important:** Channel assignment rules in PDX are evaluated based on the values available in the default language layer.

6. **Upload Assets** - determine the appropriate setting based on how you transfer assets to PDX.
   - Set to 'Yes' to send assets by the delivery method. 'Yes' is not allowed when using encryption (defined below).
   - Set to 'No' to exclude asset binary content, while still sending asset metadata. 'No' is required to use encryption (defined below).
7. **Upload only changed assets** - This parameter is only effective when the **Upload Assets** parameter is set to 'Yes'.
   - Set to 'Yes' to only include referenced asset objects where either the attribute values or the asset content has changed.
   - Set to 'No' to upload all existing assets.
8. The **Basic Authentication** section is required for API access via user name and password:
   - **API User Name** - Enter the API user name of a PDX user associated with a relevant account on the targeted environment.
   - **API Password** - Enter the API password of a PDX user associated with a relevant account on the targeted environment.
9. The **Token-based Authentication** section is required for token access via OAuth 2.0 authorization protocol:
   - **Auth Header Value Function** - Select a business function that produces the required authentication headers. For general information about business functions, refer to the Business Functions topic in the Business Rules documentation. For examples using basic authentication, refer to the **Token-based Authentication Function Example** section below.
10. The **Encryption** section is required for encrypting data (not assets) output to PDX.

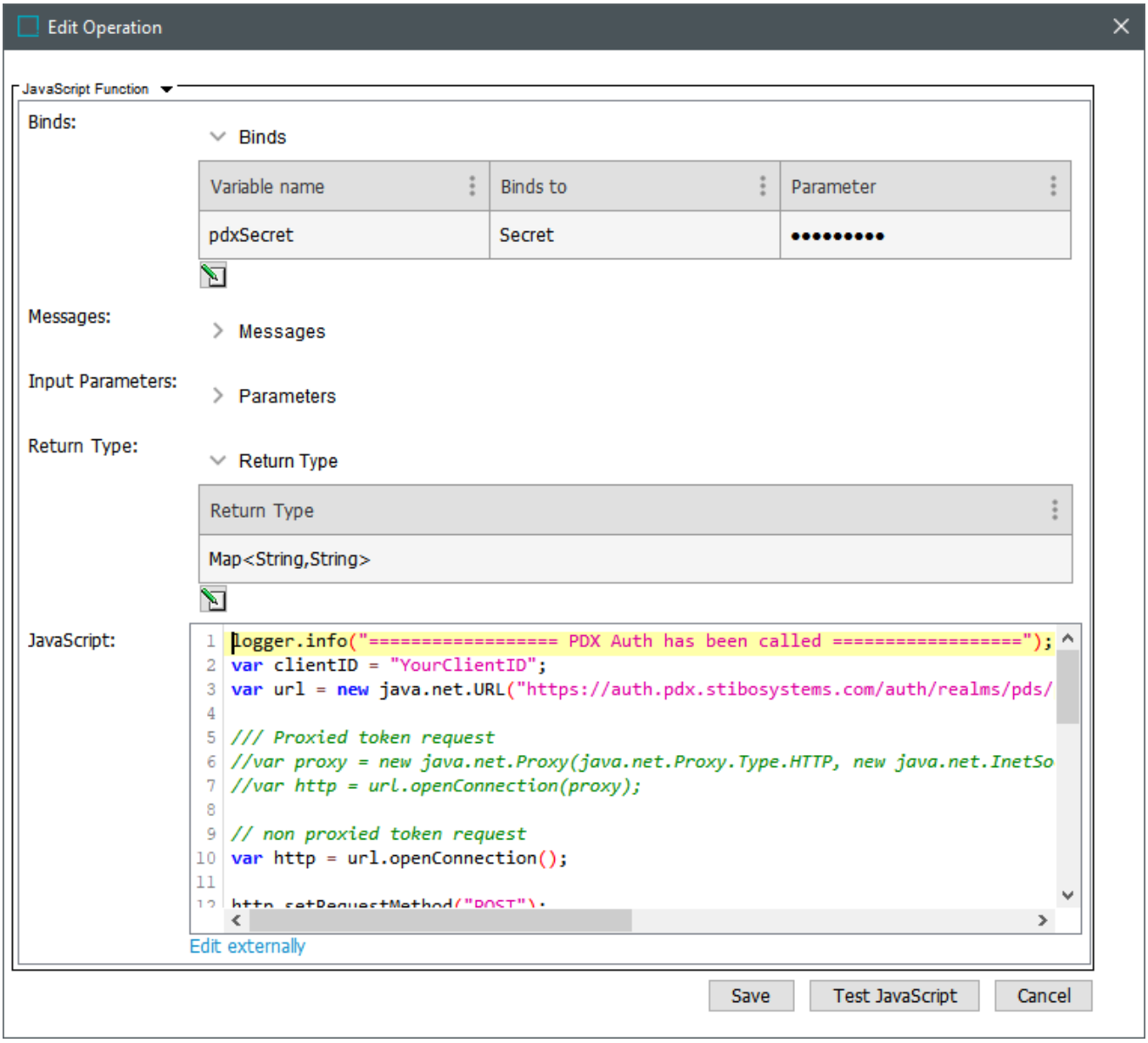
> ⚠ **Important:** The 'Upload Assets' parameter (above) must be set to 'No' when encryption is used on this delivery method. If encryption is required for assets, use the Asset Publisher as defined in the Digital Assets documentation.

- **Encryption Configuration** - If necessary, select an encryption option from those defined in the **Encryption Setting Prerequisites** section above.

11. Click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

## Token-based Authentication Function Example

Use the steps below to create an example business function for token-based authentication with or without using a proxy. (Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.)




1. In PDX, go to Manage team / User management / API keys and generate a key. Refer to PDX Help Center / Documentation for more information.

> ⚠ **Important:** Existing PDX integrations moving to OAuth must not enter a source system ID when creating keys (which causes duplication of attribution created in the previous integration setup).

2. In STEP, create a JavaScript Function with:

- Bind for secret (add variable name; Binds to = Secret; Parameter = ClientSecret (generated via PDX 'API keys' option)
- Return Type = 'Map<String,String>'
- JavaScript = example code below

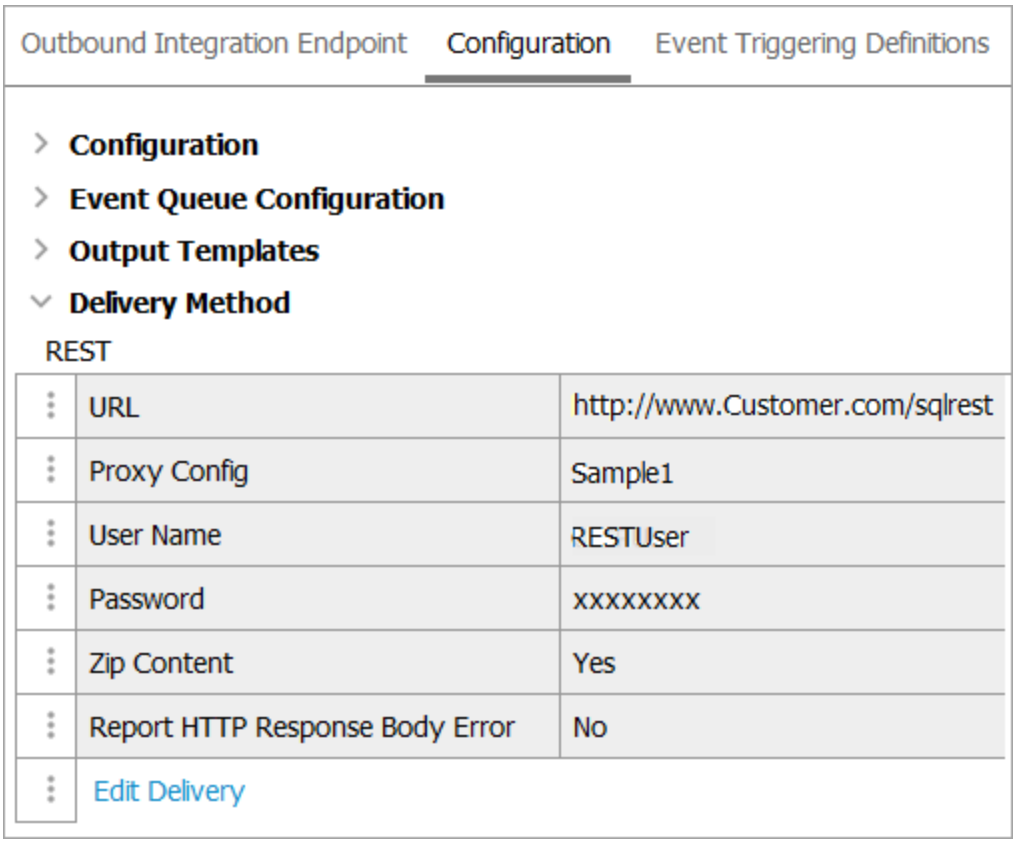
3. Make necessary updates in the JavaScript for your system:
   - YourClientID = 'ID' of the generated API key
   - Verify the URL variable is aligned with the appropriate PDX environment (QA or PROD)
   - Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support. To use a proxy, uncomment the 'Proxied token request' section and modify as required.
   - Add your secret Bind variable (pdxSecret is used in this example)
4. Test your integration.

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

# REST Delivery Method

The REST Delivery Method delivers a call-back URL to the REST service and does not include STEP data. The data can be fetched from the call-back URL by the receiving REST service. This delivery option is only available in OIEPs.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Prior to configuration, clicking the **URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter using the **RESTDeliveryURL** property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

   This should be a URL to a REST POST method, for example, http://server/rest_URL. A URL where the result of the endpoint can be fetched is returned in the POST call.

   The following is an example of a complete property entry for two systems named 'qa' and 'stage,' as well as their URLs 'http://step-qa' and 'http://step-stage':

   ```
   RESTDeliveryURL=qa=http://step-qa,stage=http://step-stage
   ```

   > **Important:** For information about how to use the REST API to upload files to REST, access the Technical Documentation, available at [system]/sdk or accessible from the Start Page.

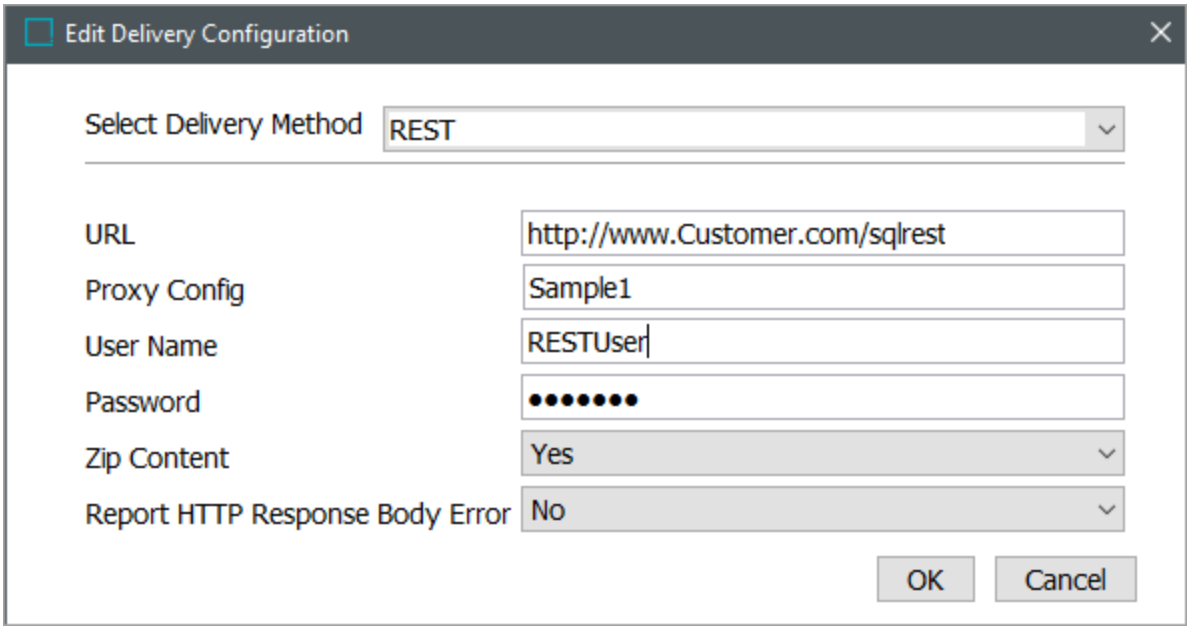
2. Configure the **RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds** property to set the timeout in seconds on HTTP requests made through REST calls. There is no parameter in the Configuration dialog for this setting.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds | 30 | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **REST**.



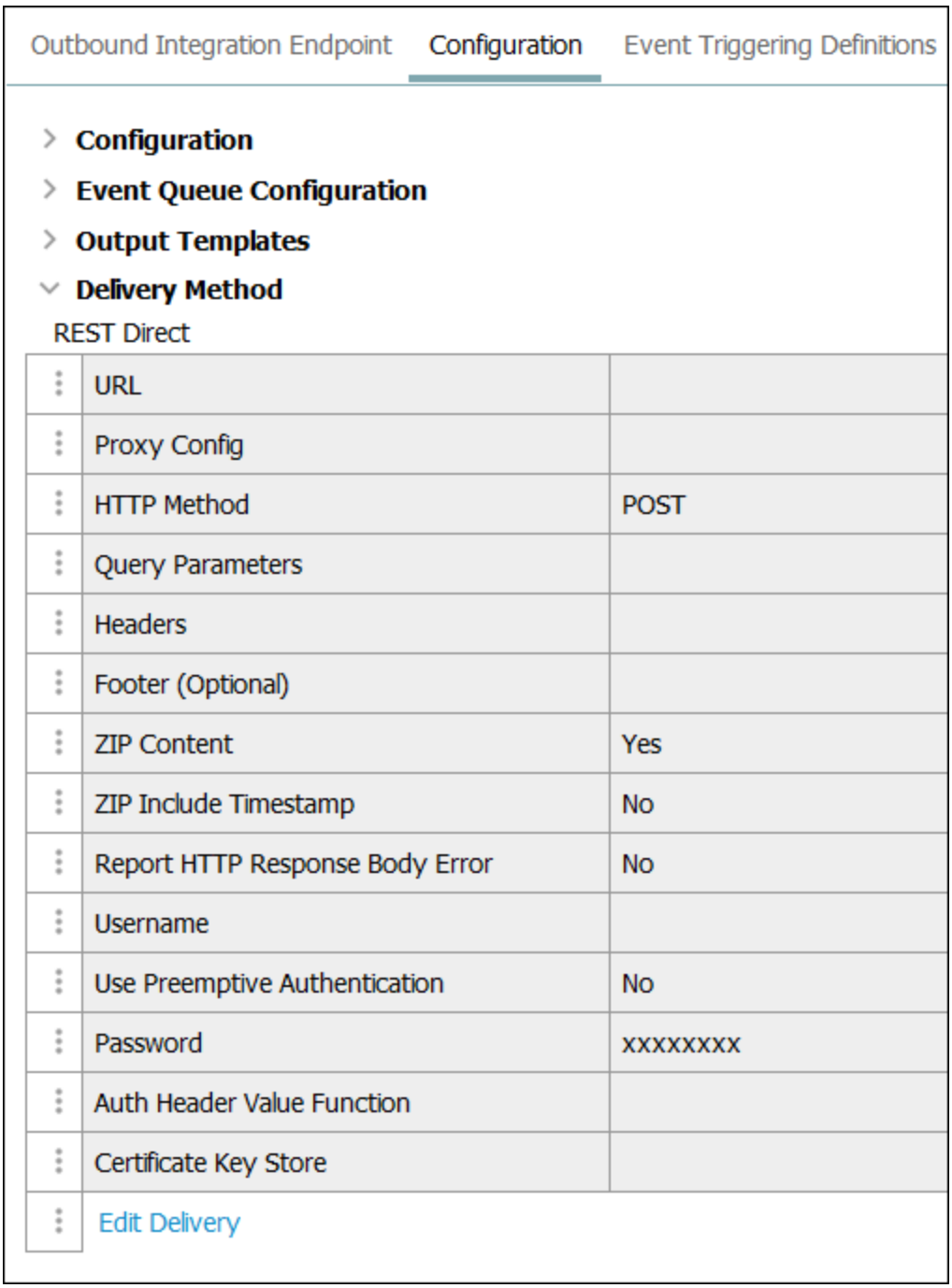

2. In **URL**, select the URL that points to the REST endpoint where you would like to receive the delivered data.
3. **Proxy Config**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.
4. In **User Name**, enter the user name that will be used to log on to the REST endpoint.
5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the REST endpoint.
6. In **Zip Content**, specify whether to zip the contents before upload.
7. In **Report HTTP Response Body Error**, select 'Yes' to include the HTTP response body in the BGP execution report. If an HTTP error occurs, the first 4,000 characters of the response body will be added to the report. By default, this option is set to 'No'.
8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# REST Direct Delivery Method

The REST Direct delivery method differs from the standard REST delivery method in that the data is delivered directly to the REST service and no call-back URL is required.

This delivery option is only available in OIEPs and if the delivery fails the OIEP is disabled. There is no resilience handling.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.



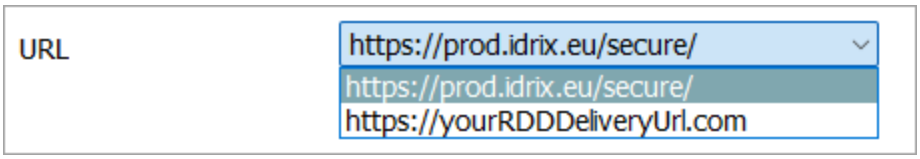

## Prerequisites

1. The REST Direct delivery method reads the outgoing file into memory before sending. To handle the size of the outgoing file and prevent time-outs and rejections you must scale the heap size.

2. Configure the **URL** dropdown parameter using the **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property. If necessary, use a comma to separate multiple URLs.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RestDirectDeliveryURL | 1=http://myfirstendpoint,2=http://mysecondendpoint | |

For example, the following displays two systems in the 'URL' dropdown:



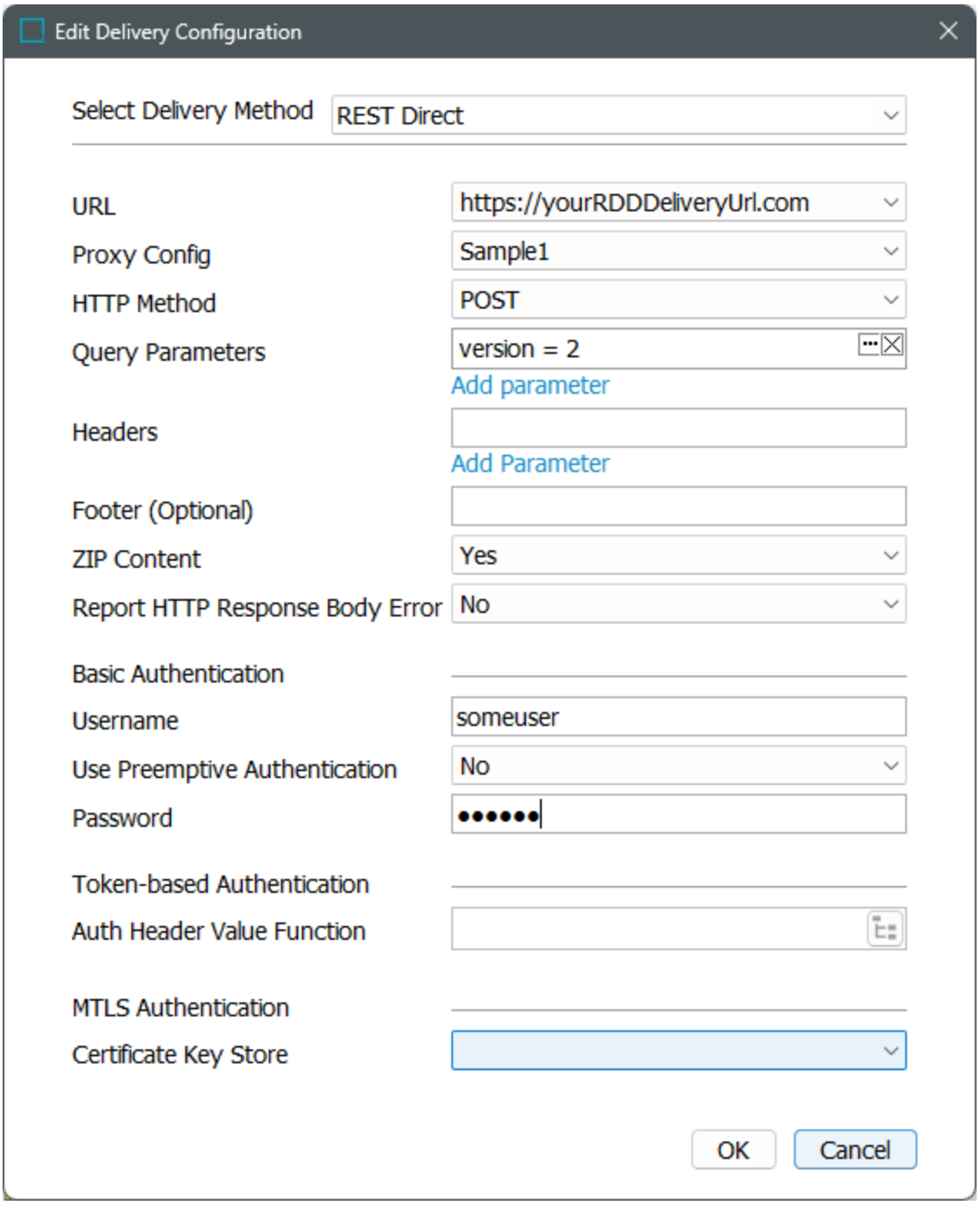

3. Configure the **RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds** property to set the timeout in seconds on HTTP requests made through REST calls. There is no parameter in the Configuration dialog for this setting.

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RESTDirectAndDelivery.TimeoutSeconds | 30 | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

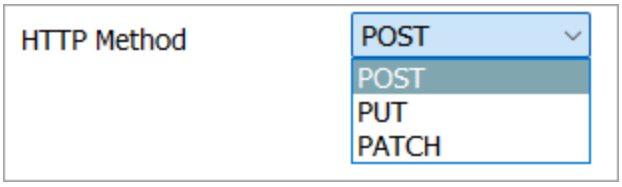
1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **REST Direct**.



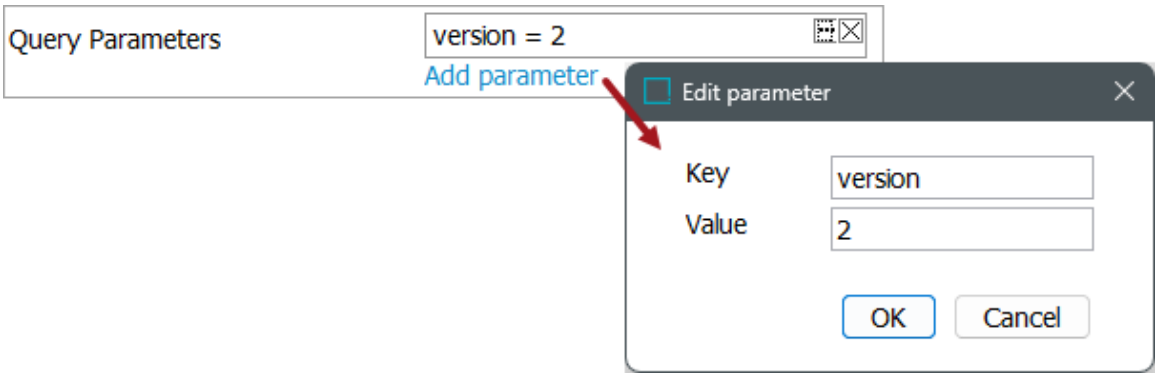

2. In **URL**, select the URL that points to the REST endpoint where the delivered data should be received.

3. **Proxy Config**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

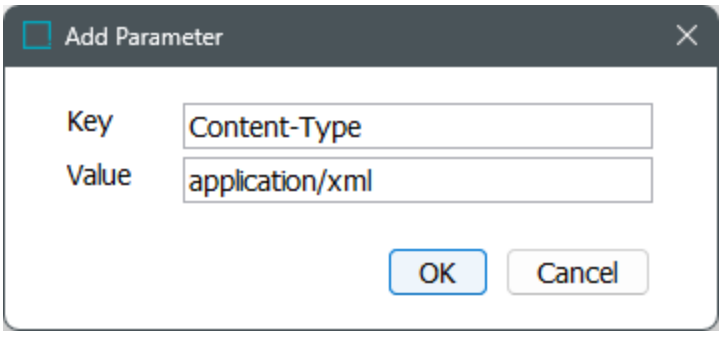
4. In the **HTTP Method** option, use the dropdown to select a POST, PUT, or PATCH method.




If required, in the **Query Parameters** field add any query parameters that are required for a successful REST transaction. Click on the **Add parameter** link to add the first query parameter. Once a query parameter is added, click the ellipsis button (...) to add additional query parameters. To remove query parameters, click on the 'X.'




5. For **Headers**, click the **Add Parameter** link and add a key and a value. This is part of the HTTP network protocol.



6. On the Add parameter dialog, click the **OK** button and the Header is displayed in the field. If multiple headers are needed, use the **Add Parameter** link to add each additional key and value pair.

> **Note:** Once a header is displayed, click the ellipsis button (...) to edit it or the X button to remove it.

For more information about headers, refer to the 'Additional Request Information' section at the end of this topic.

7. In **Footer**, add data required for the recipient to verify that the full message was received. This is part of the HTTP network protocol but not required.

   The footer can be used to mark the end of a multi-part REST call (that is a REST call containing the payload split in more packages). The footer could also contain a checksum that the receiver can use to detect if the payload in a multi-part message has been changed by the middleware.

8. In **Zip Content**, specify whether to zip the contents before upload.

9. In **ZIP Include Timestamp**, choose whether or not the filename of the zip file includes a timestamp. Enabling this option may make it easier to distinguish between files.

10. In **Report HTTP Response Body Error**, select 'Yes' to include the HTTP response body in the BGP execution report. If an HTTP error occurs, the first 4,000 characters of the response body will be added to the report. By default, this option is set to 'No'.

11. Optionally, complete the required parameters for Basic Authentication, Token-based Authentication, or mTLS Authentication as described in the Authentication section below.

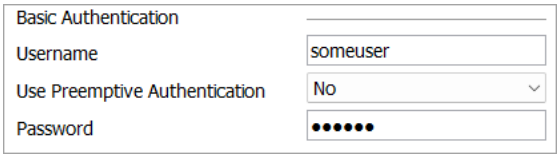
12. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Authentication

The REST Direct delivery plugin supports both basic authentication, token-based authentication, and mutual authentication.

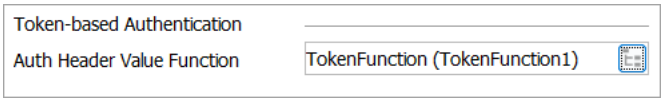
## Basic Authentication

For basic authentication, enter the username and password and specify whether or not the plugin should use preemptive authentication. With preemptive authentication enabled, the basic authentication value for the Authorization header will be sent with the first request to the external service, instead of only sending the value after having received a basic authentication challenge from the service.




## Token-Based Authentication

With the token-based authentication option, the responsibility for producing any required request headers is delegated to a business function. The business function must be configured to not expect any input and must produce a Map<String, String>. Each map entry is a header that will be sent with the request to the service.

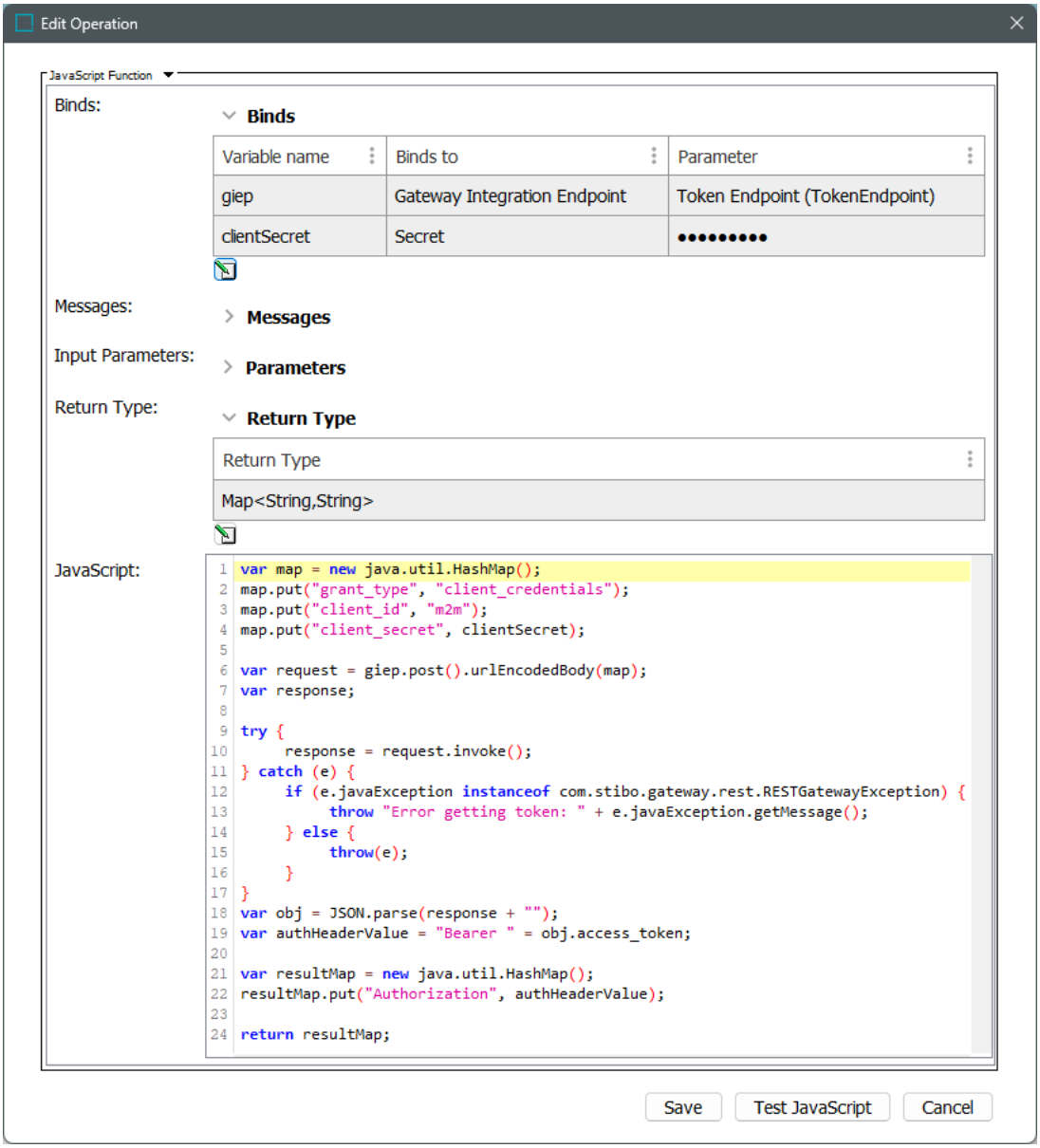



## Mutual Authentication

For mutual authentication (mTLS), configure the Certificate Key Store. Mutual authentication provides enhanced security compared to basic authentication.

To use mTLS or TLS with this type of endpoint, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.

The following screenshot shows the editor for a compatible business function that retrieves a token using the OAuth 2.0 client credentials flow and passes the token back to the delivery plugin as a value for the Authorization header.




The REST Direct delivery plugin will automatically call the business function when a new token is required.

**Note:** It is strongly discouraged to configure both basic authentication and token-based authentication. This configuration combination is not supported.

# Additional Request Information

By default, the REST Direct delivery option sends multipart/form-data POST requests with the exported file available in the part named 'file' with Content-Type application/octet-stream. The example below shows the properties for such a request:

**Headers**

Accept-Encoding = gzip,deflate

Connection = close

Content-Length = 1354

Content-Type = multipart/form-data; boundary=JN_qruUpDaHqm9BgW_b4-adAHDftQbjuvDI

**Body (Metadata)**

Content-Disposition: form-data; name="file"; filename="result.zip"

Content-Type: application/octet-stream

Via the UI it is possible to change the HTTP method and also to overwrite the Content-Type header. For instance, this header could be set to 'application/xml' for a STEPXML export (unzipped) thereby overwriting the default 'multipart/form-data' value making the request properties be:

**Headers**

Accept-Encoding: gzip,deflate

Connection: close

Content-Length: 1354

Content-Type: application/xml

**Body <The exported XML>**

# SFTP Delivery Method

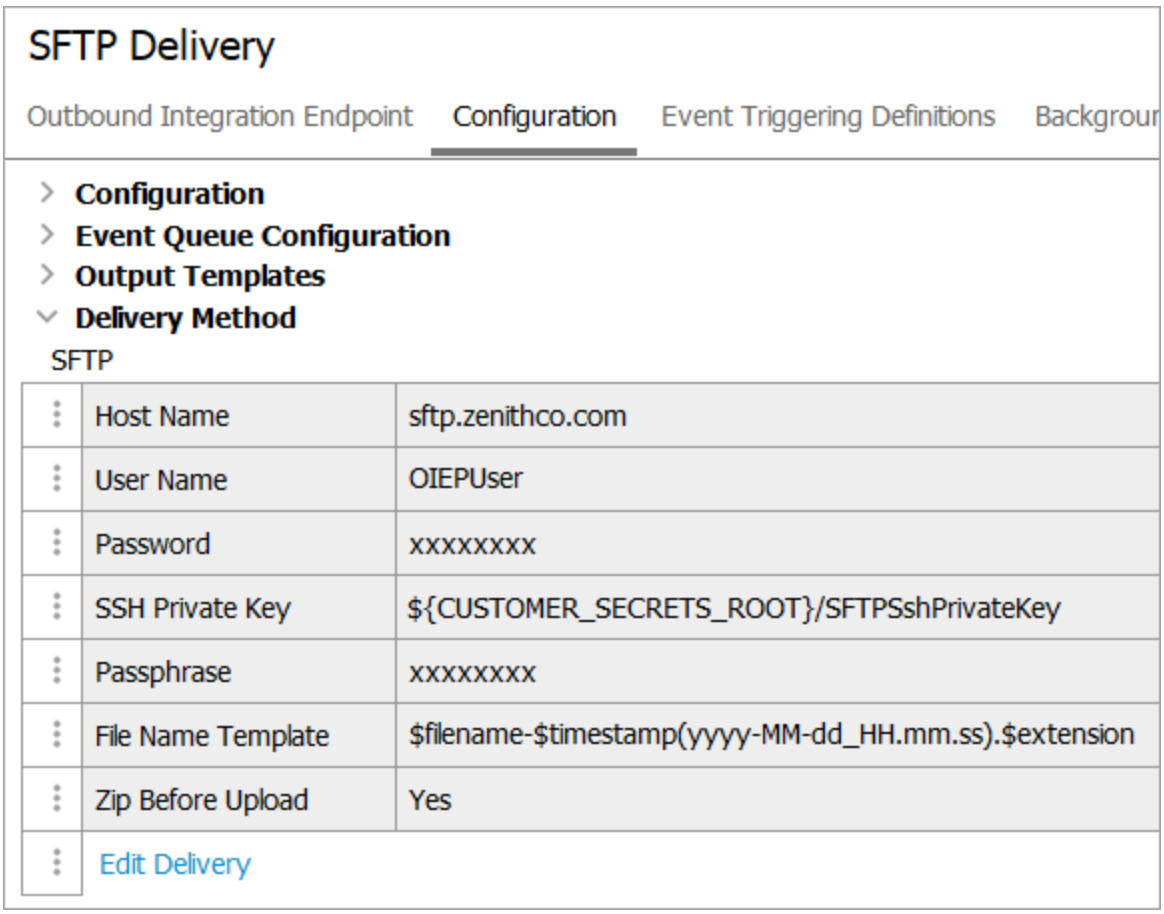
The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP delivery method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys and includes an automatic 30-second timeout to set the OIEP as 'Failed' and prevent indefinite attempts. A dropdown selection is available for the Host Name parameter to ensure correct entries. Dropdown selections are available for the Host Name, and SSH Private Key parameters to ensure correct entries.

The SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method allows only RSA encryption, does not feature timeout capability, and parameters require that text be manually entered.

For information on the OIEP FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

Refer to the Self-Service UI 'User guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

⚠ 'Secret' configuration values are sensitive and are hidden in the display. This means that the actual values are not visible to users or to Stibo Systems, for example, via Admin Portal configuration lists and remote diagnostics.

Multiple entries can be added to the dropdown parameters using dynamic properties. Each configuration entry must have a unique integer or alpha identifier (indicated by [*]) as described below. When duplicate identifiers exist, only the last value is displayed in the dropdown.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

Configure data for the dropdown parameters:

1. Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.DeliveryHostname.[*]** property. For example, using this configuration, two host names are displayed in the 'Host Name' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.1 | sftp.acme.com | ✎ ✕ |
| SFTP.DeliveryHostname.2 | sftp.zenithco.com | ✎ ✕ |

2. Configure the **SSH private key** dropdown parameter using the **SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.[*]** property. For example, Using this configuration, two private keys are displayed in the 'SSH Private Key' dropdown

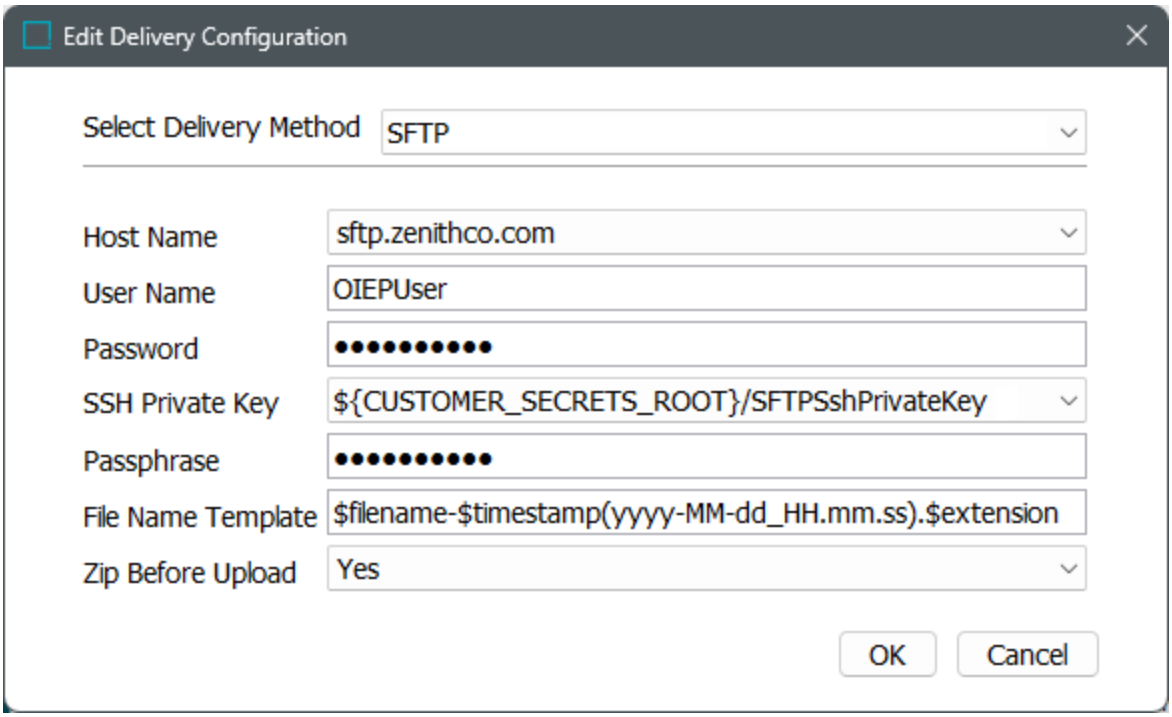
parameter:

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SFTP.SshPrivateKey.Location.1 | ${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}/SFTPSshPrivateKey | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** list to display the dropdown and select **SFTP**.




2. In **Host Name**, from the dropdown, select the host name of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. In **User Name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.
4. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the 'SSH private key', leave this field blank.

5. In **SSH Private Key**, if necessary, from the dropdown, select the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.

6. In **Passphrase**, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the 'SSH Private Key' does not have a passphrase or you are not using an 'SSH Private Key', leave this field blank.

7. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

   > **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

   Each variable is described below:

   - **$filename**: For event-based OIEPs, this variable is replaced with text to indicate the format of the delivered file as specified in the Output Templates section, except for STEPXML when the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be 'csv-2020-07-30_14.09.40.csv' or '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
   - **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

     Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

     > **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

     **$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section (as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topics). For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV. For event-based OIEPs with the STEPXML format, the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

8. In **Zip Before Upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes** uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable and the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 30 JUL 2020 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file would follow the $filename variable applied in the 'File name template' parameter.
   - **No** uses the 'File name template' for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

9. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# SFTP (Deprecated) Delivery Method

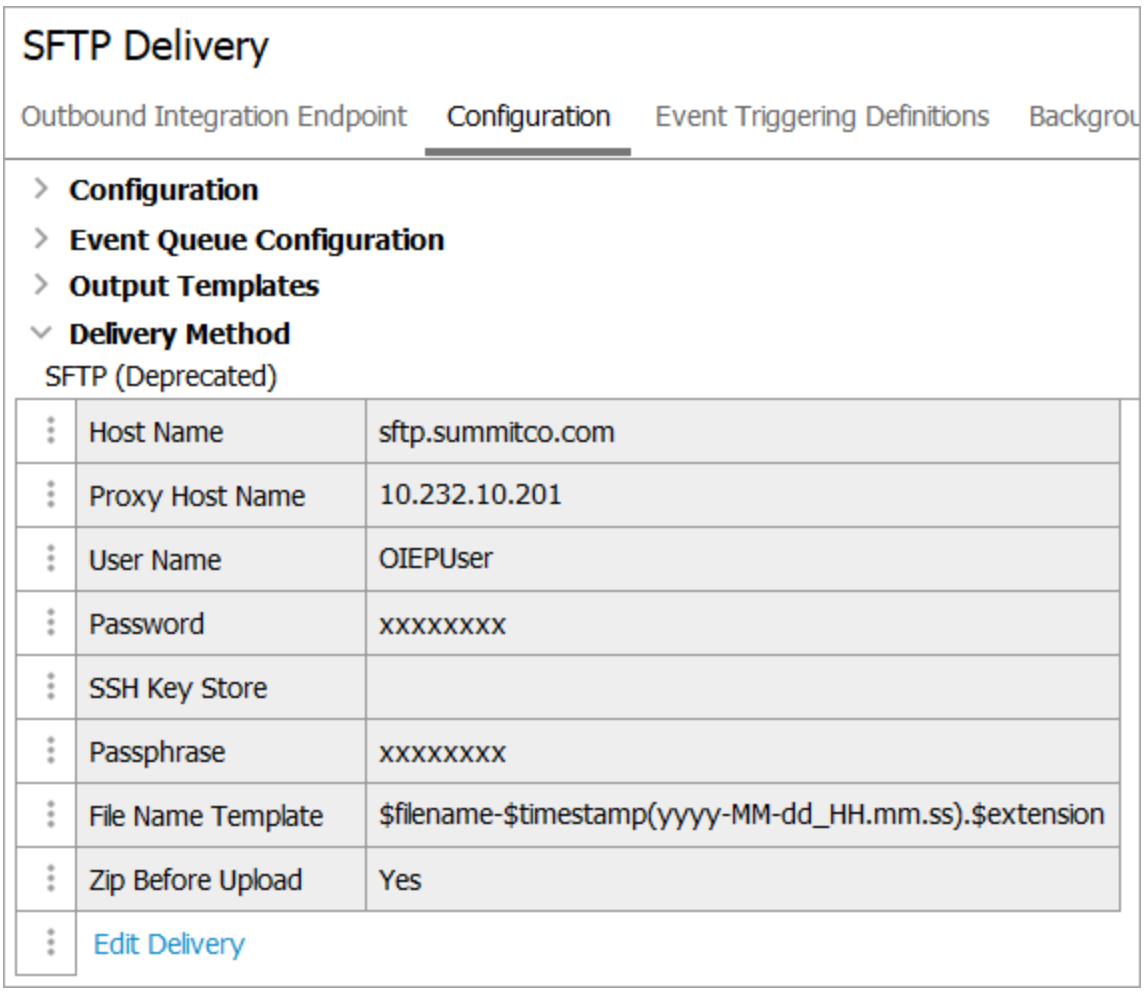
The preferred method for file transfer protocol (FTP) delivery is the SFTP secure delivery method. The SFTP delivery method allows an exported file to be delivered to an external system and is often used when the output files are large or when a different or remote system is in use.

The SFTP (Deprecated) delivery method allows only RSA encryption and there is no timeout, and parameters require that text be manually entered.

The SFTP Delivery Method allows use of Ed25519, ECDSA, RSA-SHA2-256, and RSA-SHA2-512 cryptographic keys and includes an automatic 30-second timeout to prevent indefinite attempts, and incorporates dropdown selections to ensure correct entries.

For information on the OIEP FTP delivery method, refer to the FTP Delivery Method topic.

In an OIEP, the delivery method is displayed on the Configuration tab of the editor in the Delivery Method section.




This delivery method is also available in Export Manager as defined in the SFTP Delivery Method topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** Prior to configuration, dropdown parameters that rely on a property are empty. To display the value(s) in the configuration dialog, log into the Self-Service UI, select the environment, and on the 'Configuration properties' tab, configure the property for your system.

⚠ Refer to the Self-Service 'User Guide' for information about setting configuration properties, including the use of the `${CUSTOMER_SECRETS_ROOT}` and `${CUSTOMER_CONFIG_ROOT}` variables.

Allow a few minutes for changes made in the Self-Service UI 'Configuration properties' tab to display in the workbench. Refer to the Self-Service UI topic for more information.

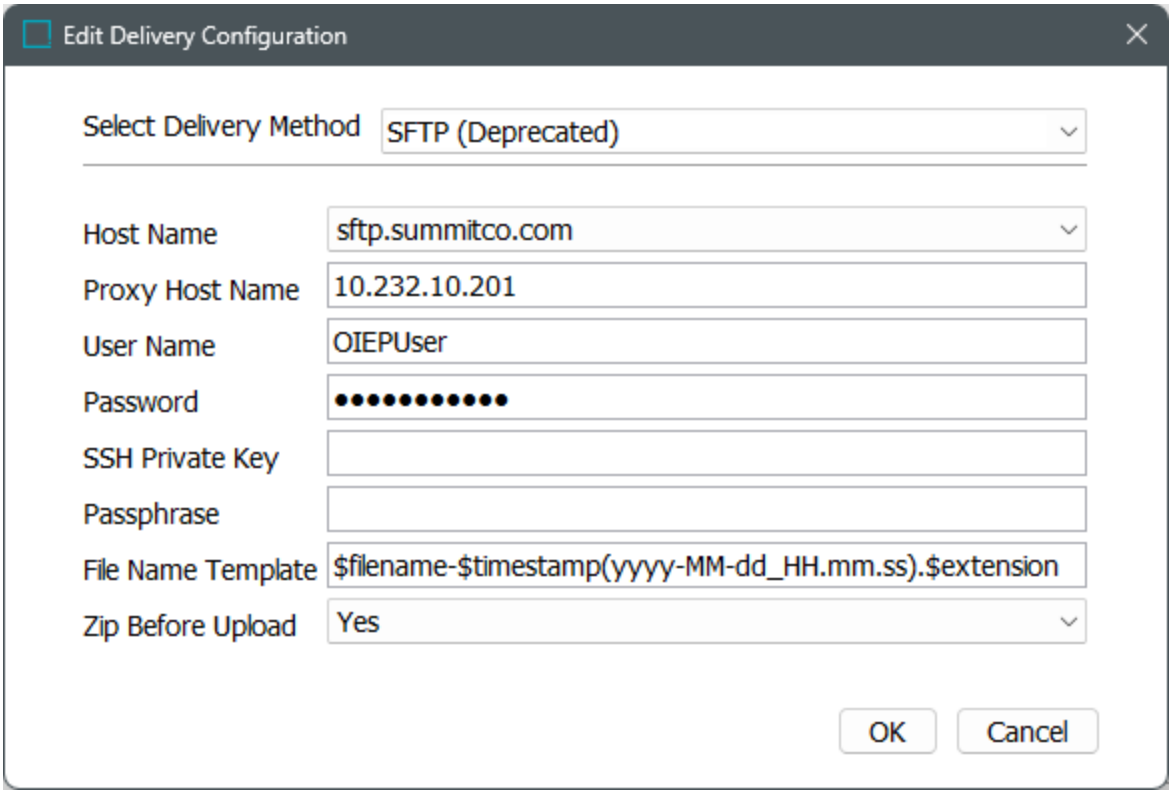
Configure the **Host name** dropdown parameter using the **FTPDeliveryHostName** property. For example, using this configuration, one server is displayed in the 'Server URL' dropdown:

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| FTPDeliveryHostName | 1=FirstServerName,2=SecondServerName | |

## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

1. Click the **Select Delivery Method** list to display the dropdown and select **SFTP (Deprecated)**.




2. In **Host Name**, from the dropdown, choose the host name of the SFTP server to be used for the delivery.
3. **Proxy Host Name**. Proxy functionality is intended for facilitating internet access, which is always available from SaaS environments. If a proxy is necessary for your scenario, contact Stibo Systems Support.

4. In **User Name**, enter the user name that has access to log on to the FTP server.

5. In **Password**, enter the password that will be used to log on to the FTP server. If using the SSH Private Key, leave this field blank.

6. In **SSH Private Key**, enter the full path to the Secure Shell (SSH) key file, if using. If you added a password in the Password field, leave this field blank.

> **Note:** This SSH key must be an **RSA** private key in the **OpenSSH PEM** format. Other SSH key types or those generated in the new OpenSSH format (the default used in OpenSSH 7.8+) are not currently supported and will result in an **SFTPException: invalid privatekey** error.

7. In **Passphrase**, enter the passphrase that accompanies the SSH key entered, if applicable. If the 'SSH private key' does not have a passphrase or you are not using an 'SSH private key', leave this field blank.

8. In **File Name Template**, to create the file name used for the output, enter template variables (identified with a $), static text, or use a combination of both. The default template is $filename-$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss).$extension. Depending on the settings of the configuration, the default template outputs a file name similar to 'GenericXML-2020-07-30_14.07.44.xml.'

> **Note:** The 'Zip before upload' parameter also has an impact on the file name.

Each variable is described below:

- **$filename**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section (as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topics). For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV. For event-based OIEPs with the STEPXML format, the first and last Event IDs are used. For example, the output file name could be '1804038-1804038.xml' to indicate that STEPXML was used for a single event.
- **$timestamp**: This variable is replaced with the time in year-day-month-hour-minutes-seconds-milliseconds, excluding the dashes. For example, 20161511094709625 is used for an export on 15 NOV 2016 at 9:47:09:625 AM.

Adding a definition for the arrangement of the date / time elements provides a way to generate a more readable date. Static characters can be included to separate the timestamp elements and individual elements can be ordered as required, as shown below.

> **Note:** To revert the **$timestamp** variable so that it uses the legacy definition (milliseconds between January 1, 1970, and the time when the file is uploaded), contact Stibo Systems Support.

**$timestamp(ddMMyyyy)**: The timestamp is modified to display day-month-year (excluding dashes) and is output as '15112016' for 15 NOV 2016.

**$timestamp(yyyy-MM-dd_HH.mm.ss)**: The timestamp is modified to display year-month-day_ hour.minutes.seconds (including the dashes, underscore, and periods) and is output as '2016-11-15_09.32.43' for 2016 NOV 15 at 9:32.43 AM.

- **$extension**: This variable is replaced with the extension of the output file based on the selected format in the Output Templates section. For XML-based formats, the output file is set with the .XML extension, while Excel files use .XLS, and comma-separated values use .CSV.
- **$uuid** This substitution variable represents a universally unique identifier (UUID). A UUID typically follows this format: d36c9b1a-4c69-47e2-baa8-336af2e299e8. The variable can be used to generate unique filenames in delivery plugins, effectively preventing duplicates. This is particularly important in scenarios where multiple batches are processed, as it ensures that each filename remains distinct.

> **Note:** The File Name Template does not support conversions of file formats and can only be used to deliver files in the format specified on the Configuration tab > Output Templates section of the outbound integration endpoint.

9. In **Zip Before Upload**, select an option from the dropdown to specify if the output file should be delivered in a .ZIP (compressed) file format.

   - **Yes**uses 'result_0' before the timestamp variable and the extension ZIP. For example, a zipped STEPXML output with the default File Name Template exported on 30 JUL 2020 results in an output .ZIP file named 'result_0-2020-07-30_14.07.44.zip.' The contents of the ZIP file would follow the $filename variable applied

in the 'File name template' parameter.

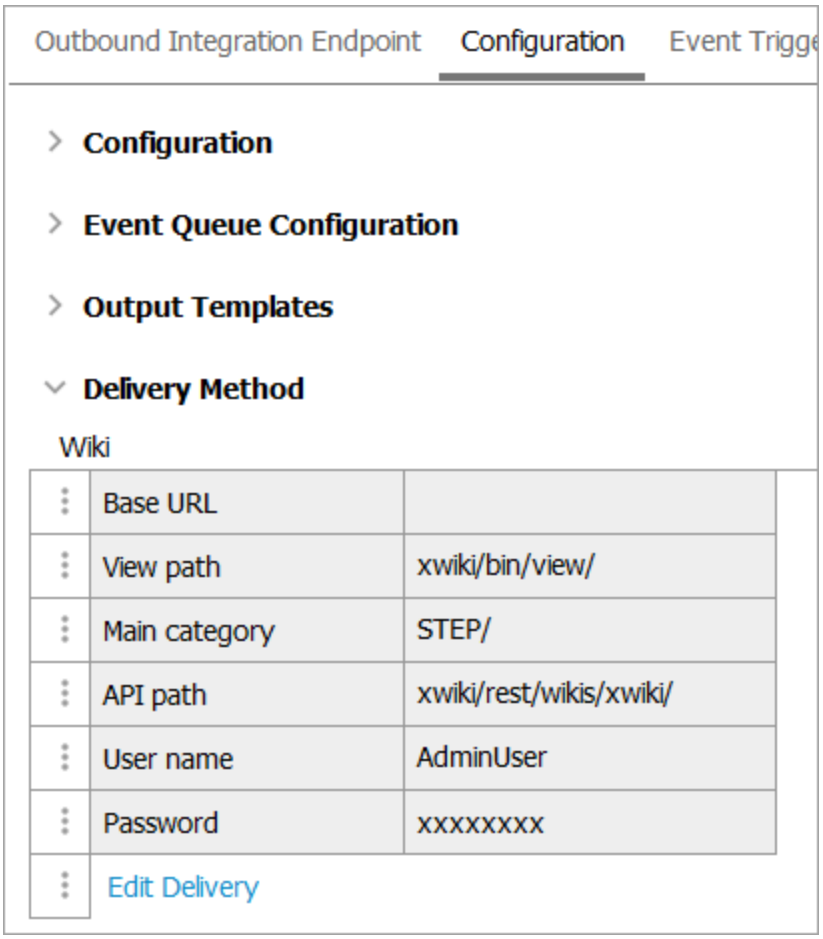
- **No** uses the 'File name template' for the file name along with the appropriate extension for the selected data format.

10. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Wiki Delivery Method

The Wiki Delivery Method works with an OIEP configured to deliver metadata to a specified XWiki advanced open source enterprise wiki system. The contents of the wiki can be accessed by clicking a 'Go to Wiki' link from either Web UI or the workbench.

The Wiki Metadata functionality is a licensed component and requires a separate installation recipe. For details and the latest recipe, contact Stibo Systems.




## Prerequisites

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

1. Review the Wiki Metadata (Data Catalog Connector) topic for details on the functionality and setup.

2. Prior to configuration, clicking the **Base URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a Base URL selection for the dropdown parameter using the **Wiki.WikiUrl** property. *A protocol (http:// or https://) and an ending slash (/) are mandatory.* The following is an example of a property entry for two wikis.

```
Wiki.WikiUrl=1=http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/,2=https://127.0.0.1:8080/
```

   If only one URL is required, in the example above, eliminate the ',2=https://127.0.0.1:8080/' text.

> **Note:** The format for multiple wikis is 1=url1,2=url2,3=url3, where each entry is incremented and unique.

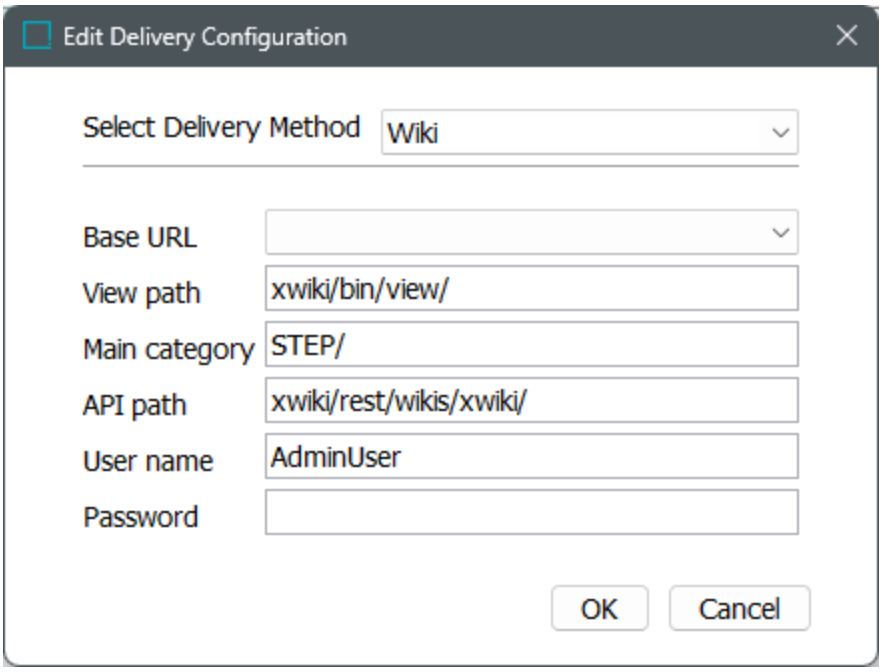
## Configuration

For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

After completing the prerequisite steps, edit the delivery method of the OIEP created during the installation. Use the following steps to configure the OIEP to use the Wiki delivery option.

> **Important:** For the OIEP created automatically upon restarting the server after installing the STEP wiki metadata recipe, most of the following parameters are pre-populated and the default settings should not be changed. Review the parameter details below for more information.

1. For **Select Delivery Method**, choose **Wiki**.




2. In **Base URL**, select the URL that points to the wiki that will be used for this STEP system. Refer to the Prerequisites section for information on setup.

3. In **View Path**, enter the URL elements between the Base URL and the wiki pages, or main category if defined. This is used for the presentation of wiki pages and allows each user to watch pages they select. *The slash at the end is mandatory.* As shown in the image above, 'bin/view/' is the view path for the following URL: http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/**bin/view/**STEP/attribute/

4. In **Main category**, enter a name for the main category path. This allows you to organize the metadata pages and can be multiple levels by adding a slash, '/,' between each one. *The slash at the end is mandatory.* As shown in the image above, 'STEP/' is the main category for the following URL: http://vp487.vps.ohs.ca/bin/view/**STEP/**attribute/

5. In **API path**, specify the path for the wiki REST API, which is used to make modifications to the wiki pages. *The slash at the end is mandatory.*

6. In **User name**, enter the user with permission to call the REST API and who can make modifications to it.

7. In **Password**, enter the password for the user name.

8. On the **Edit Delivery Configuration** dialog, click the **OK** button to save the delivery method.

# Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint

After configuring an outbound integration endpoint (OIEP), it must be enabled before it can run on schedule or be invoked manually.

The following colored icons are used to indicate the status of the integration endpoint. The endpoint status is displayed in the System Setup OIEP hierarchy and on the endpoint editor in the Description section on the Endpoint Status parameter.

| Icon | Endpoint Status | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | Enabled | The integration endpoint is active, connected, and running. |
| | Disabled | The integration endpoint has stopped, and no data is being exported. Newly created endpoints, and endpoints that have been manually disabled, will have this status. |
| | Failed (retrying) | The OIEP is running and is attempting to recover from a connection error. After retrying in the original background process (BGP) for approximately one minute without success, the wait time begins, and the process goes into a Waiting state before the next attempt to retry processing. When the wait time expires, the BGP state changes to running and the connection is reattempted. |
| | Failed | An error occurred during processing that caused the integration endpoint background process to fail. No data will be exported until the endpoint has been manually resumed / reactivated. For more information, refer to Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes. |

## Enable and Invoke an Outbound Integration Endpoint

Both event-based and select objects OIEPs must be enabled and invoked before they can run. Additionally, event-based OIEP must have the proper setting for queue status.

For example, if the external system is down and cannot accept data, you can enable the endpoint but do not schedule or invoke the endpoint until the external system is ready to consume the data. In this way, events are collected from STEP and data is then pushed to the external system when it is available.

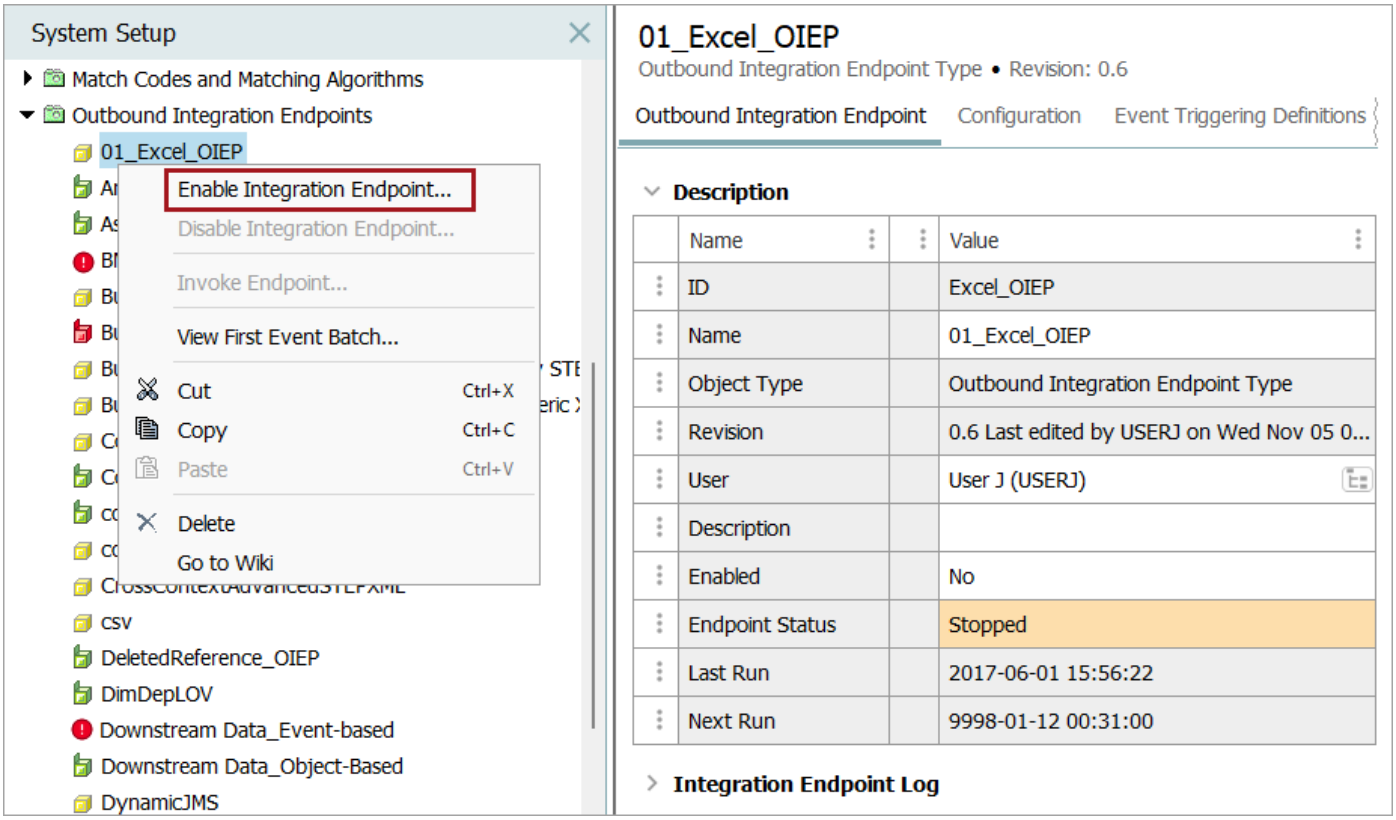
## Prerequisites for Event-Based OIEPs

For an event-based OIEP, verify the Queue Status is set to Read Events or Discard Events, as appropriate. For information about how the Endpoint Status and Queue Status settings work together on event-based endpoints, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status topic.

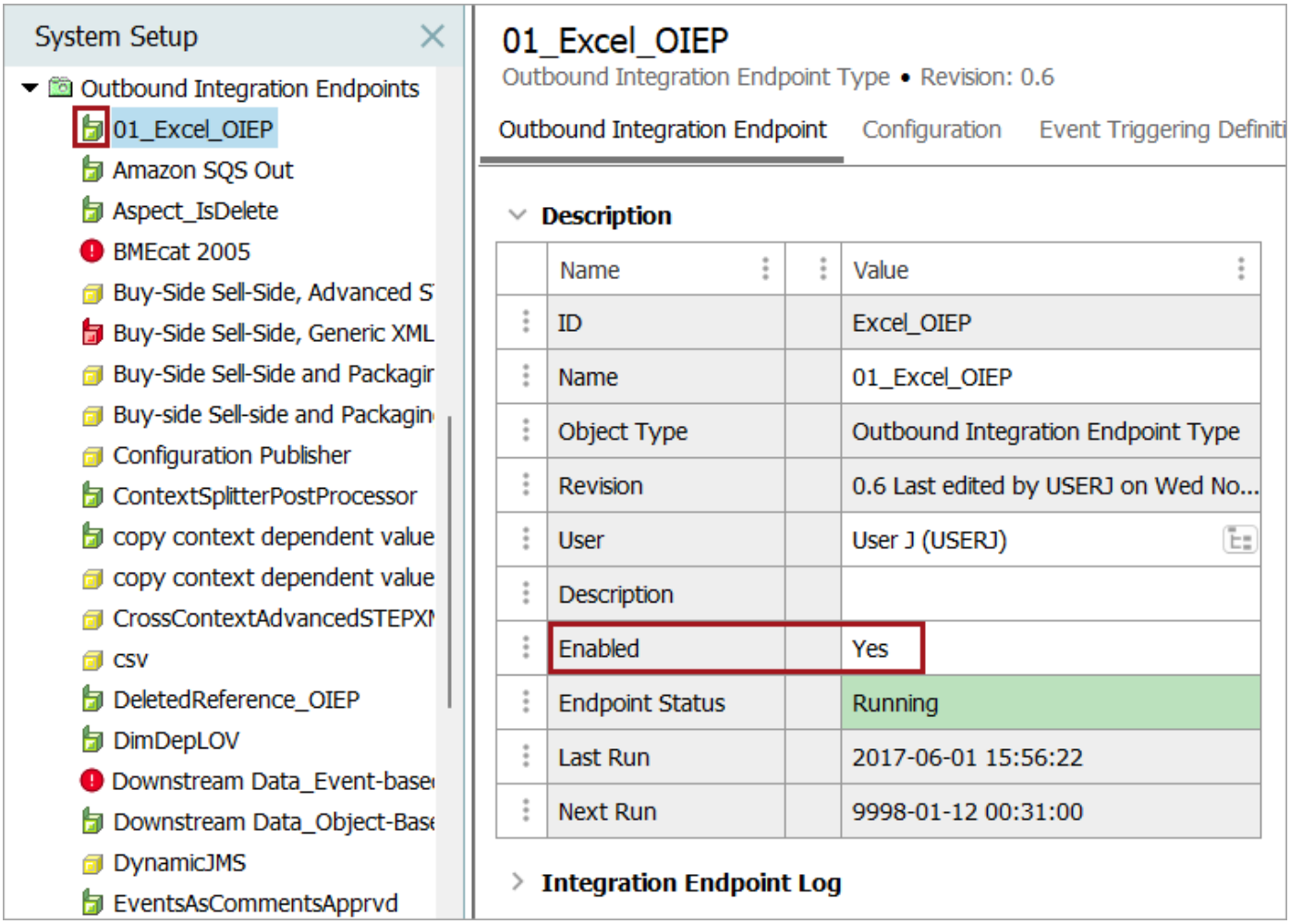
For information about setting up an event processor, refer to the Event Processors topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Required Setup for All OIEPs

1. On System Setup expand the Outbound Integrations Endpoints node to display all existing OIEPs.
2. Select a disabled endpoint ( ) or a failed endpoint ( ), right-click, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint** from the menu.

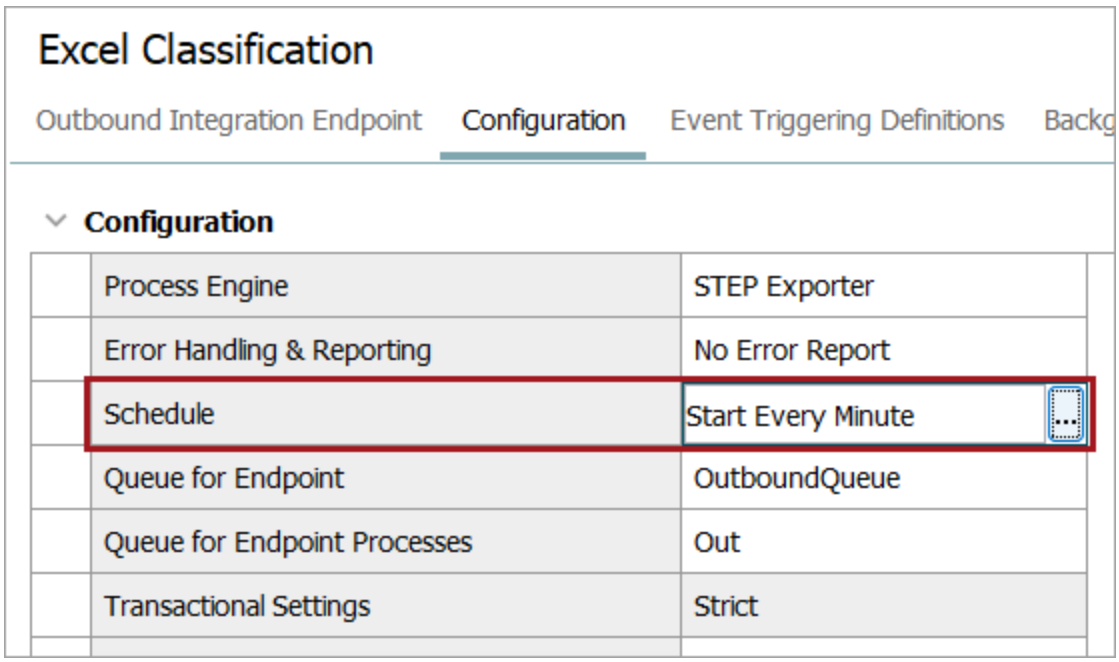


The tree navigator icon now shows enabled. On the Outbound Integration Endpoint tab, the Description section includes the 'Enabled' parameter, which now displays 'Yes.'

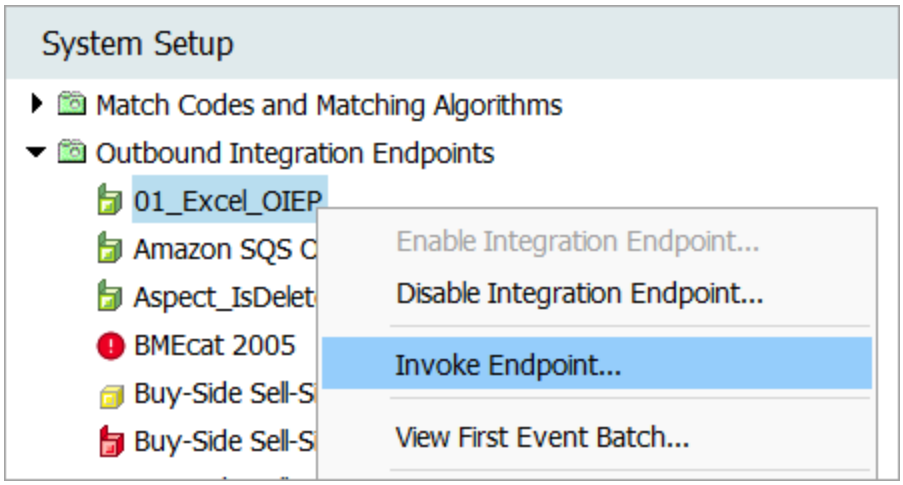



3. On the Configuration tab, open the Configuration section to view the Schedule parameter.

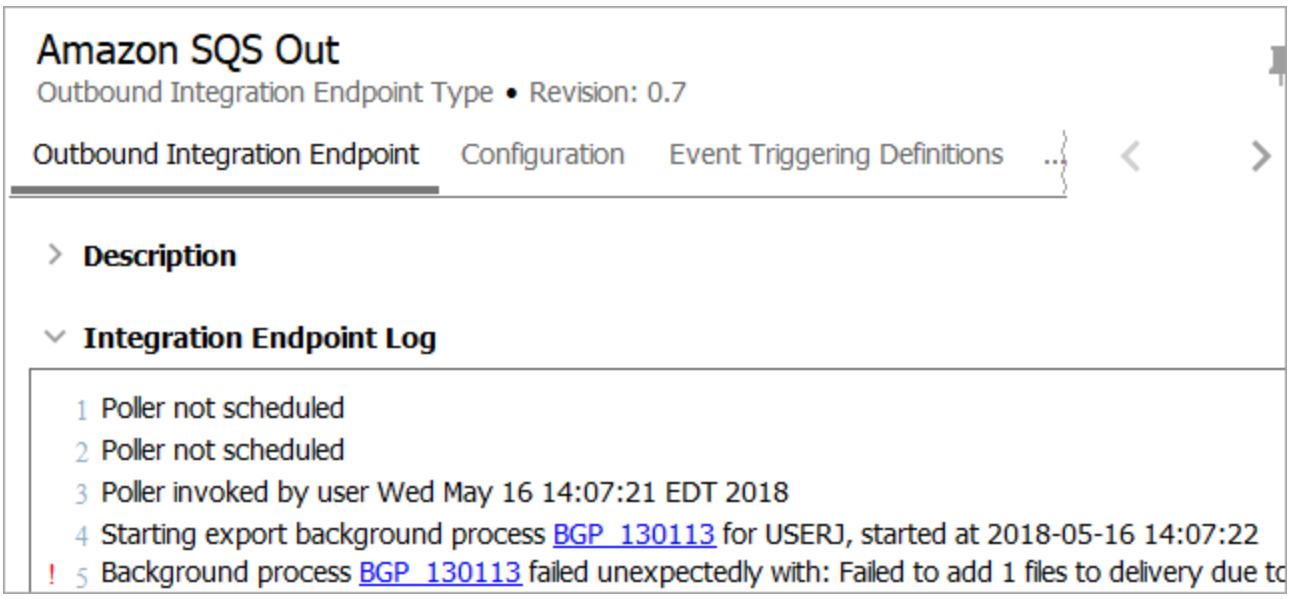
- If scheduled, the Schedule parameter shows when the OIEP will be invoked automatically.




- If 'Not scheduled', or if the OIEP needs to be invoked manually. Right-click the enabled OIEP and click **Invoke Endpoint**.



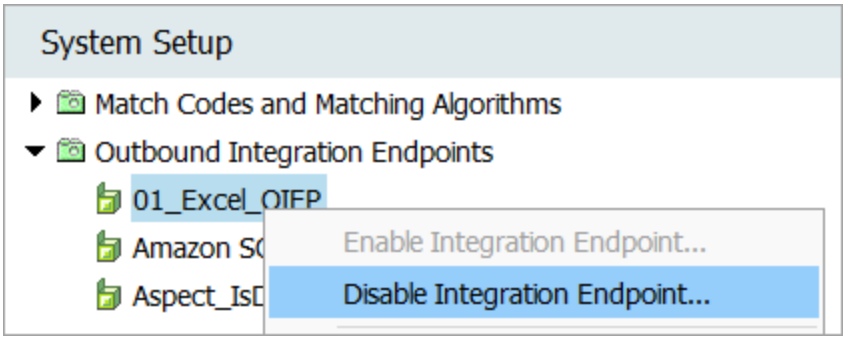

4. When invoked on schedule and manually, files or messages ready for export as identified by the OIEP configuration are processed. The Outbound Integration Endpoint tab Integration Endpoint Log section displays the time the endpoint was invoked. For scheduled OIEPs, the log includes a link to the background process that was started. For more information, refer to the Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.




## Disable an Outbound Integration Endpoint

When an OIEP is displaying the enabled icon ( ) should be stopped from processing data, you can disable it. The configuration remains unchanged, and no further data is processed. After selecting the OIEP, right-click and select **Disable Integration Endpoint** to set the OIEP to disabled and display the disabled icon ( ).

For example, disable an endpoint when running a data refresh activity on the system and the objects should not be published. Disabling an endpoint does not alter the configuration.



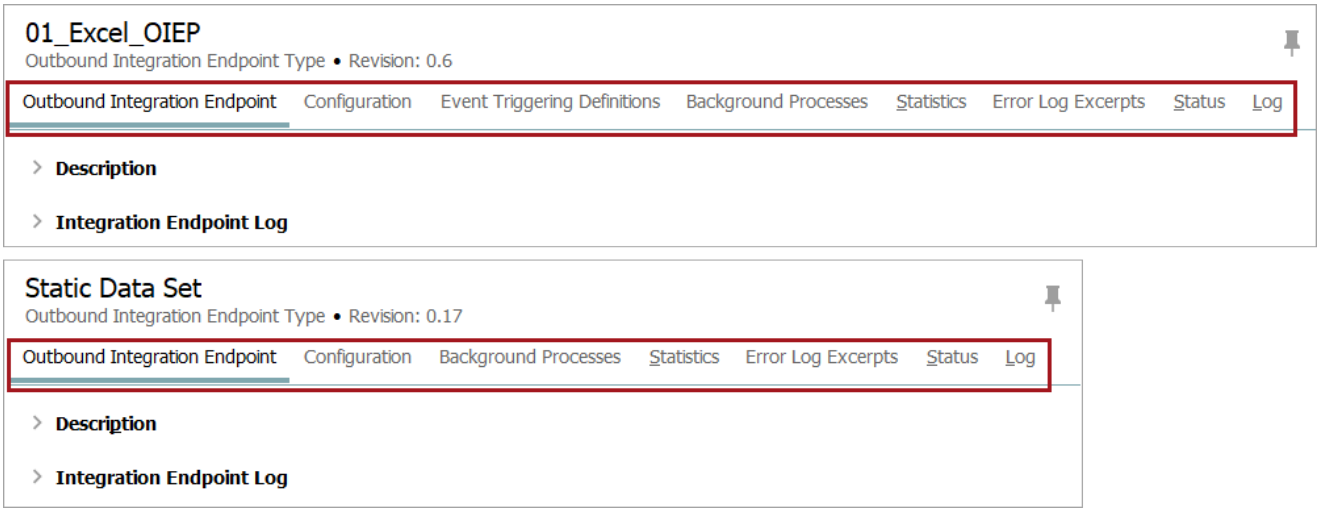

Once disabled, the OIEP can be restarted using the **Enable and Invoke an Outbound Integration Endpoint** section above. If collecting changes for future processing by the OIEP is no longer necessary, then also change the Queue Status to Discard Events to prevent excessive events from accumulating.

Additional information about restarting a failed endpoint, indicated by the failed icon (), can be found in the Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes topic.

> **Important:** When changing the schedule of an IEP, it is recommended to disable the IEP, update the schedule, and then re-enable the IEP to ensure the schedule change is correctly applied. Otherwise, the schedule change might cause the IEP to initially run at an incorrect time. For example, if an IEP is originally scheduled to run daily at 6 p.m. and the schedule is changed to 7 p.m., the next execution might still occur at 6 p.m. At this time, the schedule is updated on the BGP, resulting in another run at 7 p.m., as the updated schedule is applied when the IEP is either manually or automatically invoked, or when it is restarted.

# Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint

Outbound integration endpoint settings can be viewed and edited from the outbound integration endpoint editor in System Setup. The 'Event Triggering Definitions' tab is only displayed for event-based OIEPs. For information about creating a new outbound endpoint, refer to the Creating an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.




**Important:** In order to avoid unnecessary Pollers from being generated, which can lead to a decline in system performance, endpoints should be disabled before making changes to unwanted processes. For more information regarding disabling an endpoint, refer to the Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

Each tab on the editor is defined below and includes parameters to maintain the OIEP.

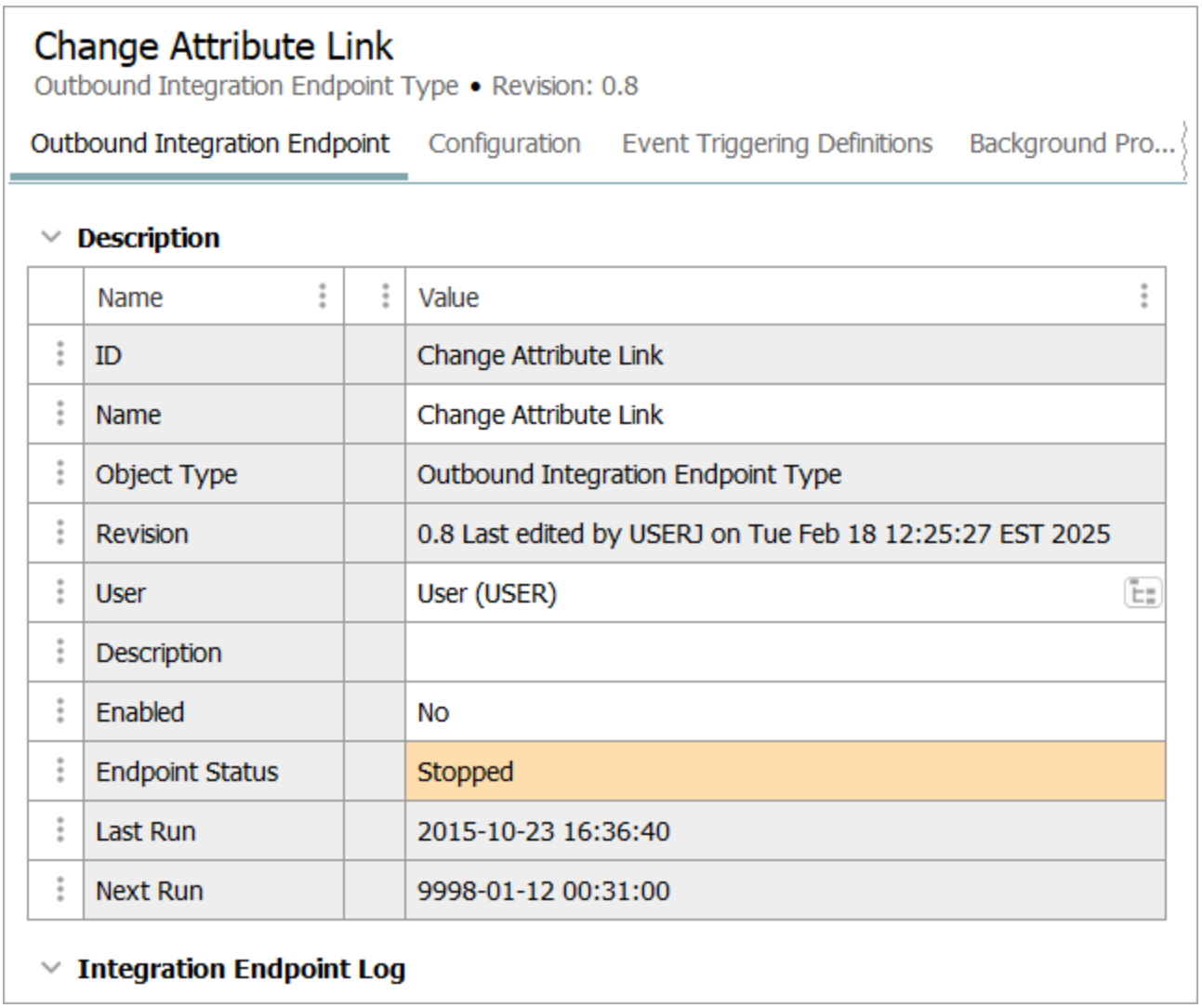
## Outbound Integration Endpoint Tab

This tab holds basic information within the sections defined below.

### Description Section

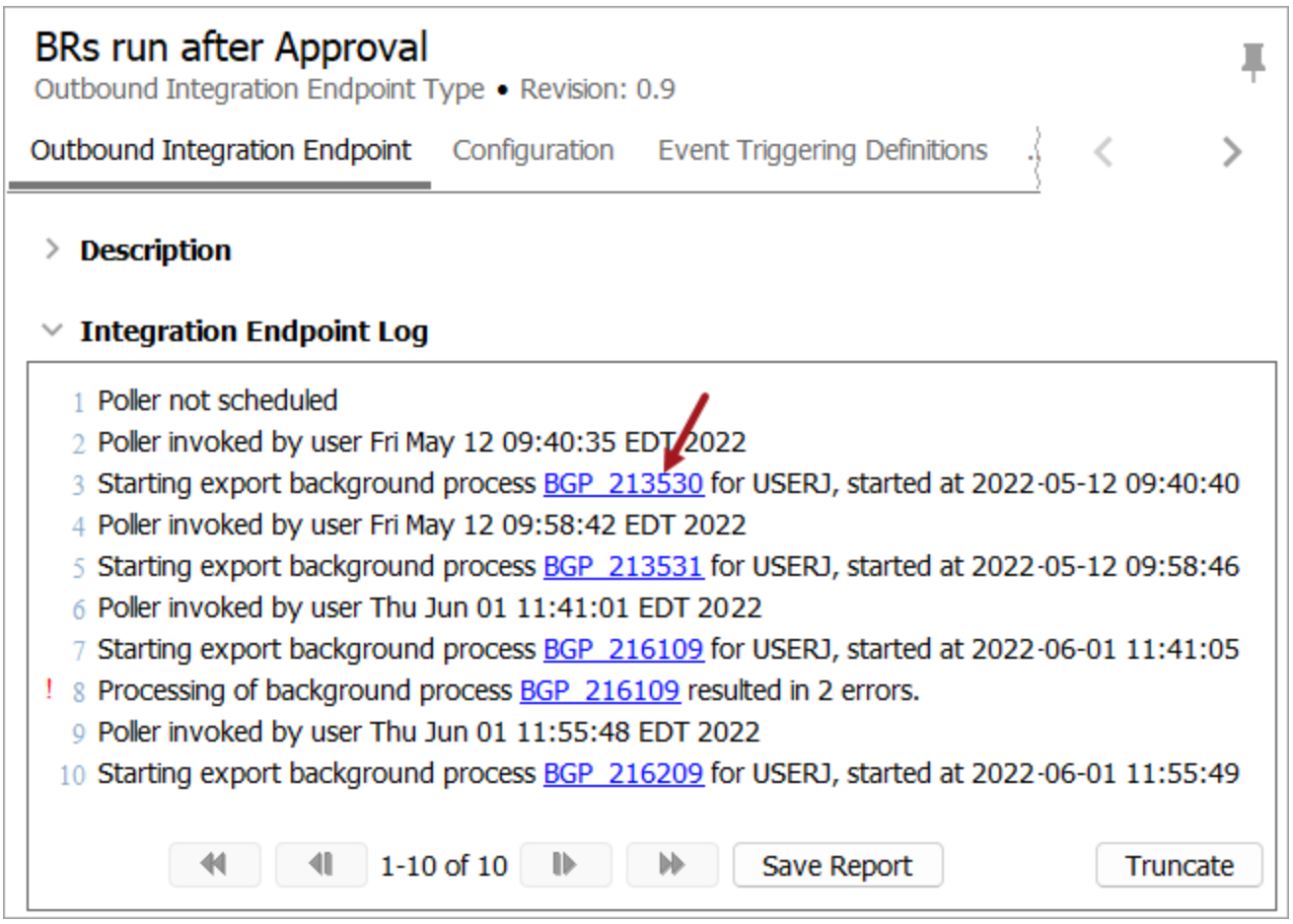
The Description section includes basic information to identify the OIEP. The name, user, description, and enabled parameters can be edited.

For information on the Endpoint Status, refer to Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

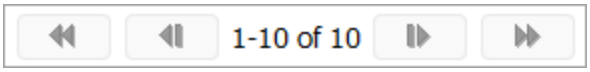



## Integration Endpoint Log Section

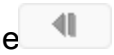
The Integration Endpoint Log section contains information about the endpoint background process. An entry is generated each time the endpoint is invoked, when background processes generated by the endpoint are started, and when processing errors occur.



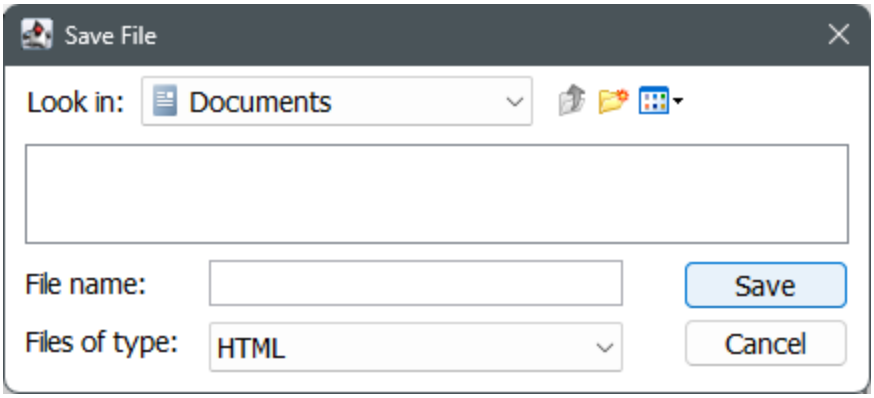

- **BGP link** - The background process opens the individual Importer Background Processes.
- **Navigation** - After the first entry, the Execution Report displays the following navigation buttons:




The navigation buttons are enabled when until the log reaches over 100 lines.

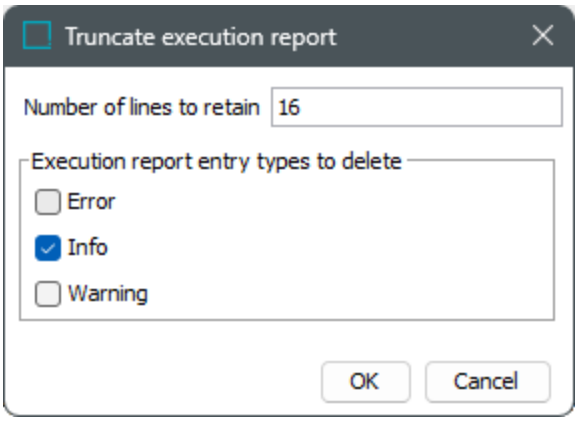
- Selecting the button will navigate back one page.
- Selecting the  button will navigate to the beginning of the log.
- Selecting the button will navigate forward one page.
- Selecting the button will navigate to the end of the log.

- **Save** - Click the Save Report button ( Save Report ) to save the execution report as an 'HTML Only' file type, then enter a name for the log report and click **Save**.




> **Note:** Changing the default format manually may result in an error.

- **Truncate** - When the Execution Report becomes cluttered or only specific information is needed, use the Truncate option to permanently eliminate selected rows. Click the Truncate button ( Truncate ) to display the Truncate execution report dialog:




  - In **Number of lines to retain**, the current number of log entries will display. Type the number of lines to keep starting from the end of the log, and permanently deleting the oldest rows, based on the selected entry types below.

- In **Execution report entry types to delete**, select the types that should be permanently removed.

> **Note:** The Properties section includes a count of the Warnings and Errors included in the Execution Report.

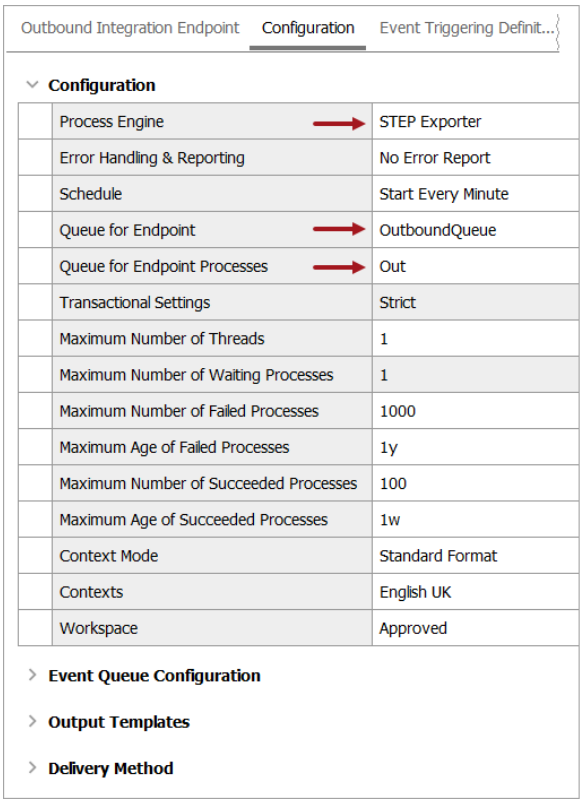
- Click **OK** to permanently remove the selected number and types of execution report entries or click **Cancel** to leave the report unchanged.

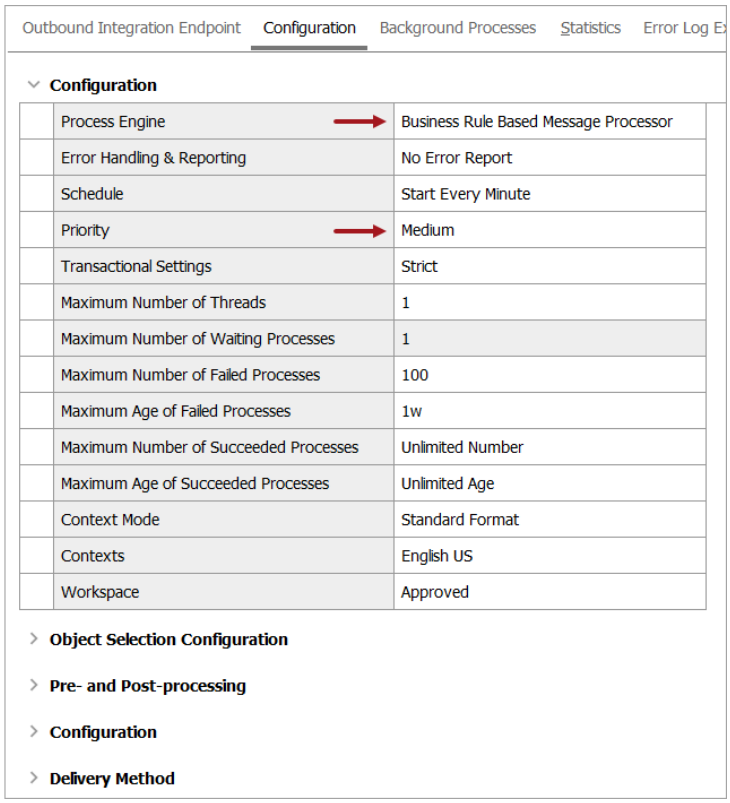
# Configuration Tab

This tab contains many parameters required to successfully run an outbound integration endpoint.

## Configuration Section

For the STEP Exporter and Business Rule Based Message Processor process engines, most of the parameters on this section can be edited. The type of editing available varies based on the parameter as defined below.




The **Transactional Settings** parameter cannot be edited and does not have the same significance as for IIEPs. For information, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

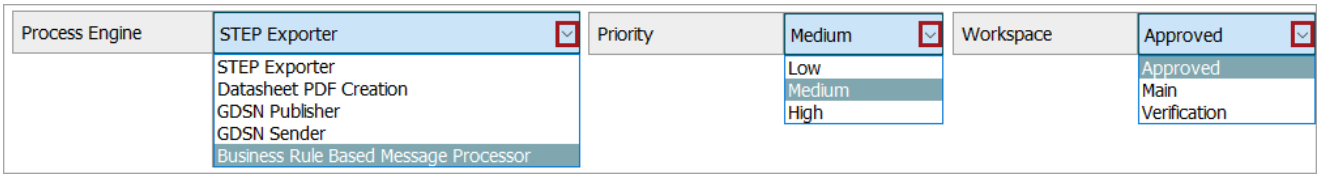
Depending on the Process Engine selected, a second Configuration section can be displayed. For more information, refer to the Processing Engine parameter in OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

The following parameters can be edited within the OIEP editor as defined:

- Click the **Process Engine**, **Priority**, or **Workspace** parameter to display a dropdown button. Selections displayed depend on your system setup.

  For information on the Process Engine or Workspace, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.

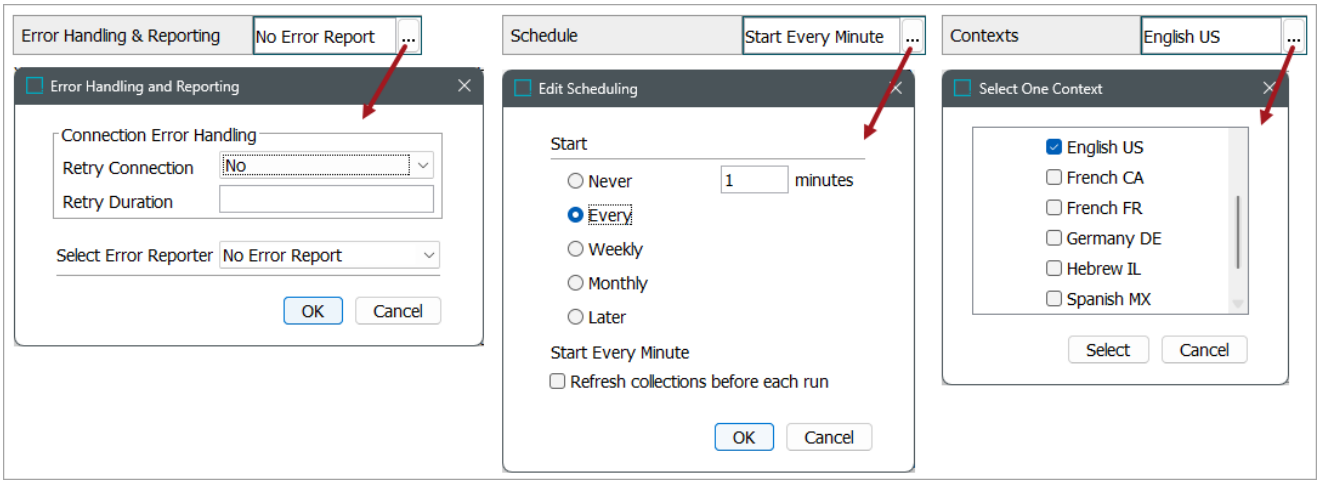
  For information on the 'Priority', refer to the 'Priority Mechanism' section of the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.




- Click the **Error Handling & Reporting**, **Schedule**, or **Contexts** parameter to display an ellipsis button (...). This opens a dialog for editing.

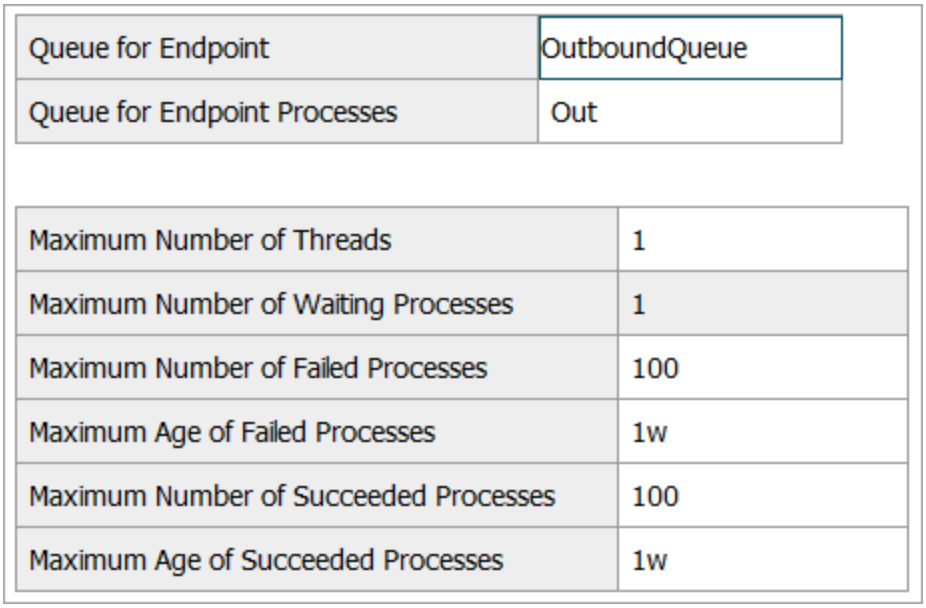
  For information on the Error Handling & Reporting or Schedule, refer to the Error Handling & Reporting section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

  For information on Contexts, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint.



- Click the **Queue for endpoint** (legacy), **Queue for endpoint process** (legacy), **Maximum Number of Threads**, **Maximum Number of Failed Processes**, or **Maximum Age of Failed Processes**, **Maximum number of succeeded processes** and **Maximum age of succeeded processes** parameter to edit the text with the field.

  For information on the Transactional settings and Number of ... options, refer to OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint or OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint or Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support.



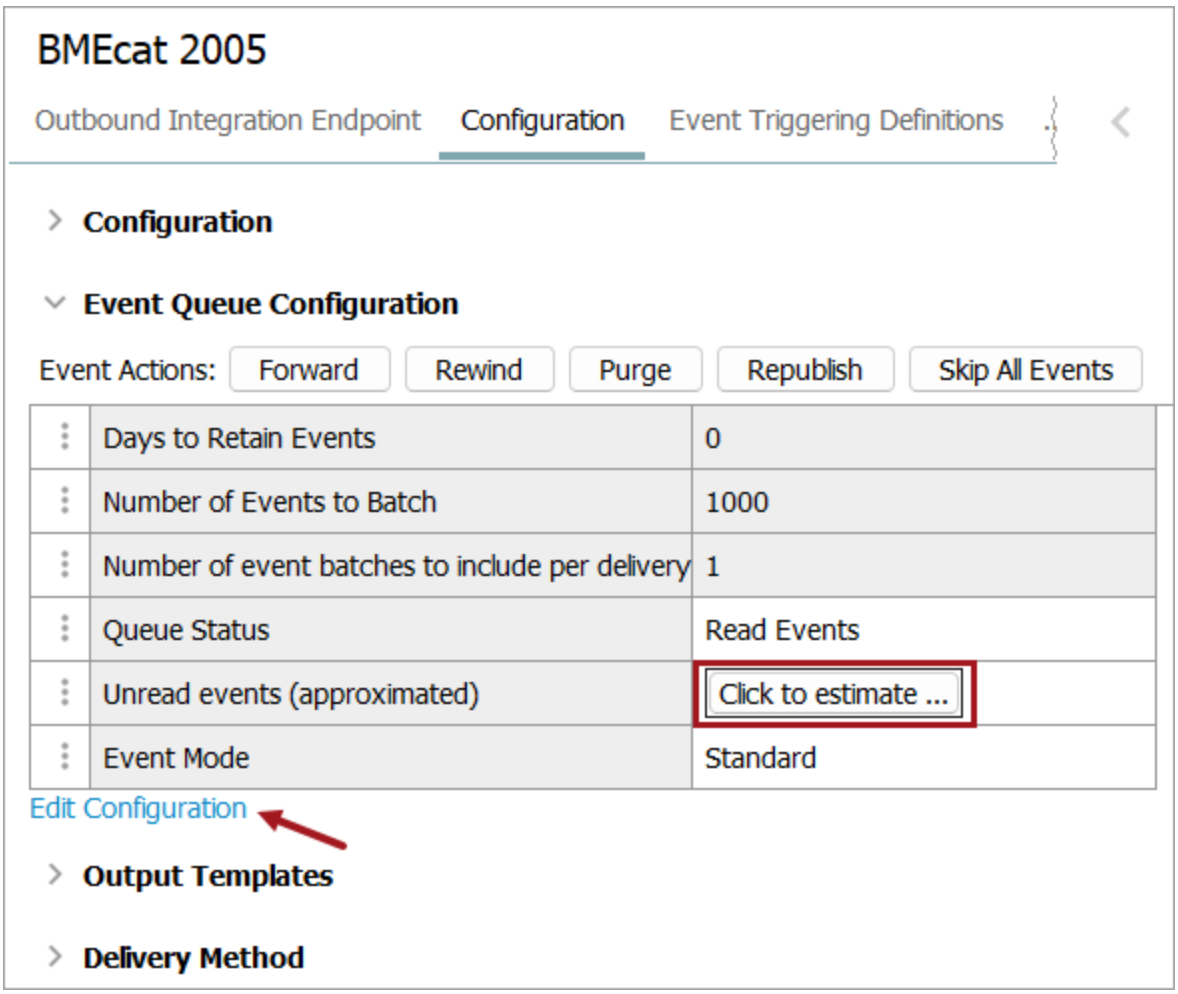
| | |
|---|---|
| Queue for Endpoint | OutboundQueue |
| Queue for Endpoint Processes | Out |

| | |
|---|---|
| Maximum Number of Threads | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Waiting Processes | 1 |
| Maximum Number of Failed Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Failed Processes | 1w |
| Maximum Number of Succeeded Processes | 100 |
| Maximum Age of Succeeded Processes | 1w |

## Event Queue Configuration Section

The additional configuration section displayed is determined by the type of OIEP being viewed. Only event-based OIEPs include the Event Queue Configuration section.

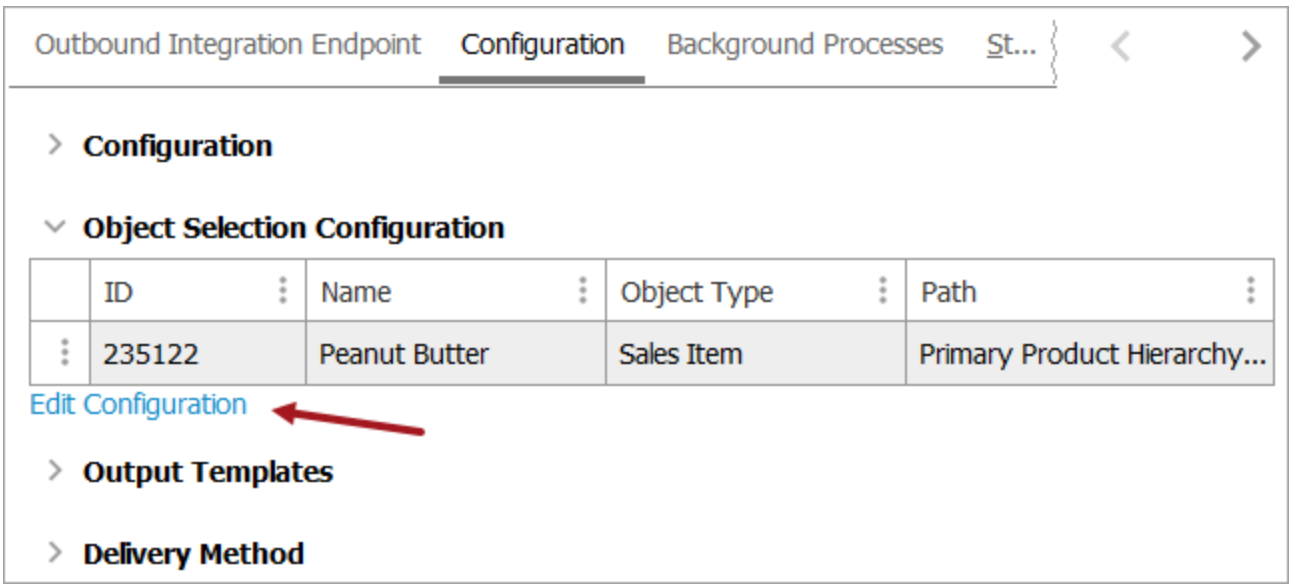
- The **Edit Configuration** link allows modification to the parameters displayed.
- The **Click to estimate** button displays a list of unread events.
- For more information on the Event Action buttons, refer to Event-Based OIEP Event Actions.




## Object Selection Configuration Section

The Object Selection Configuration section is only displayed when the selected OIEP uses the Select Objects data source, as defined on the Choose Data Source step of the wizard. For more information, refer to OIEP - Select Objects - Choose Data Source.

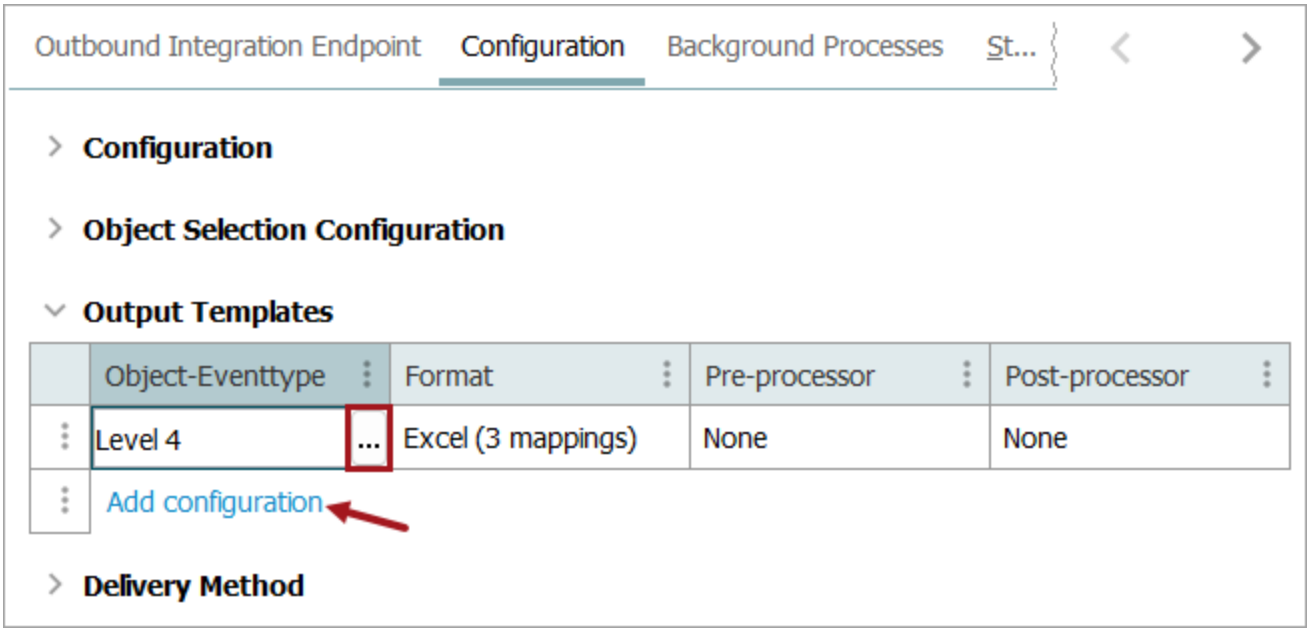
- The **Edit Configuration** link opens a dialog that allows modification to the objects selected for output. For details on the available options, refer to OIEP - Select Objects - Object Selection Configuration Section.




## Output Templates Section

This section allows selection of object or event types, in addition to the format required for output. Pre-processors and post-processors can also be set and availability is based on the system configuration.

- Click into a field to display an ellipsis button (...). Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the relevant editor.
- Click the **Add configuration** link to insert a new row in the table.

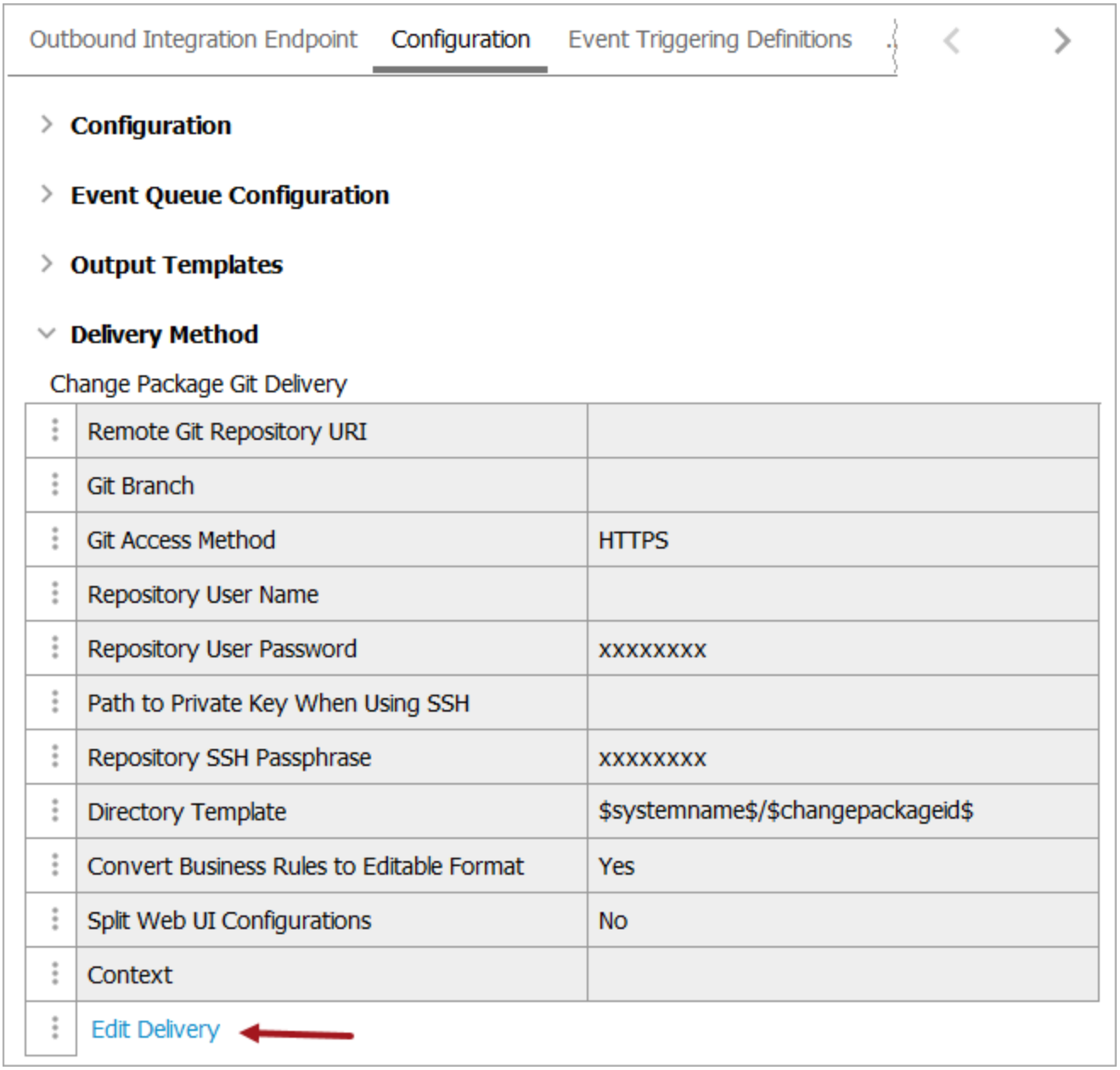


For details on the output templates, refer to OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section or OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section.

## Delivery Method Section

Details about the delivery method selected are displayed.

- Click the **Edit Delivery** link to modify the parameters.



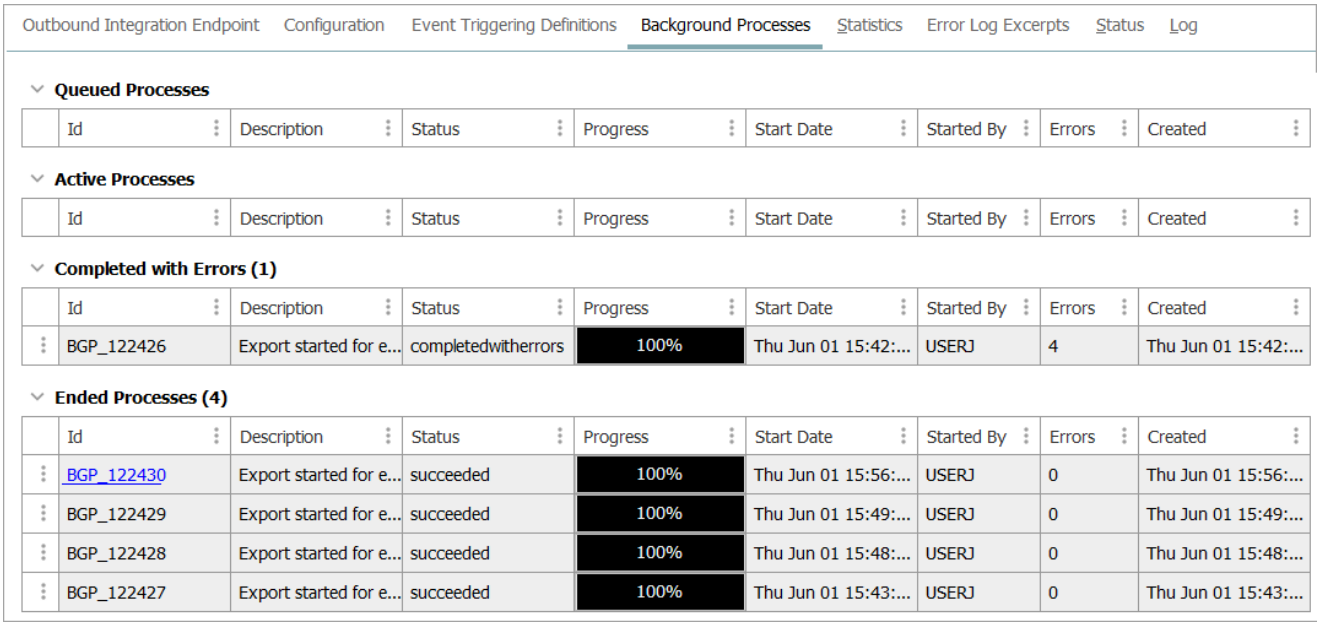

For details on the available options, refer to OIEP - Delivery Method Section.

# Event Triggering Definitions Tab

The Event Triggering Definitions tab is only displayed when the selected OIEP is event-based. For more information, refer to Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint and the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topics.

# Background Processes Tab

This tab holds information about any related processes. Click the Background Process ID link to open the individual exporter background process.

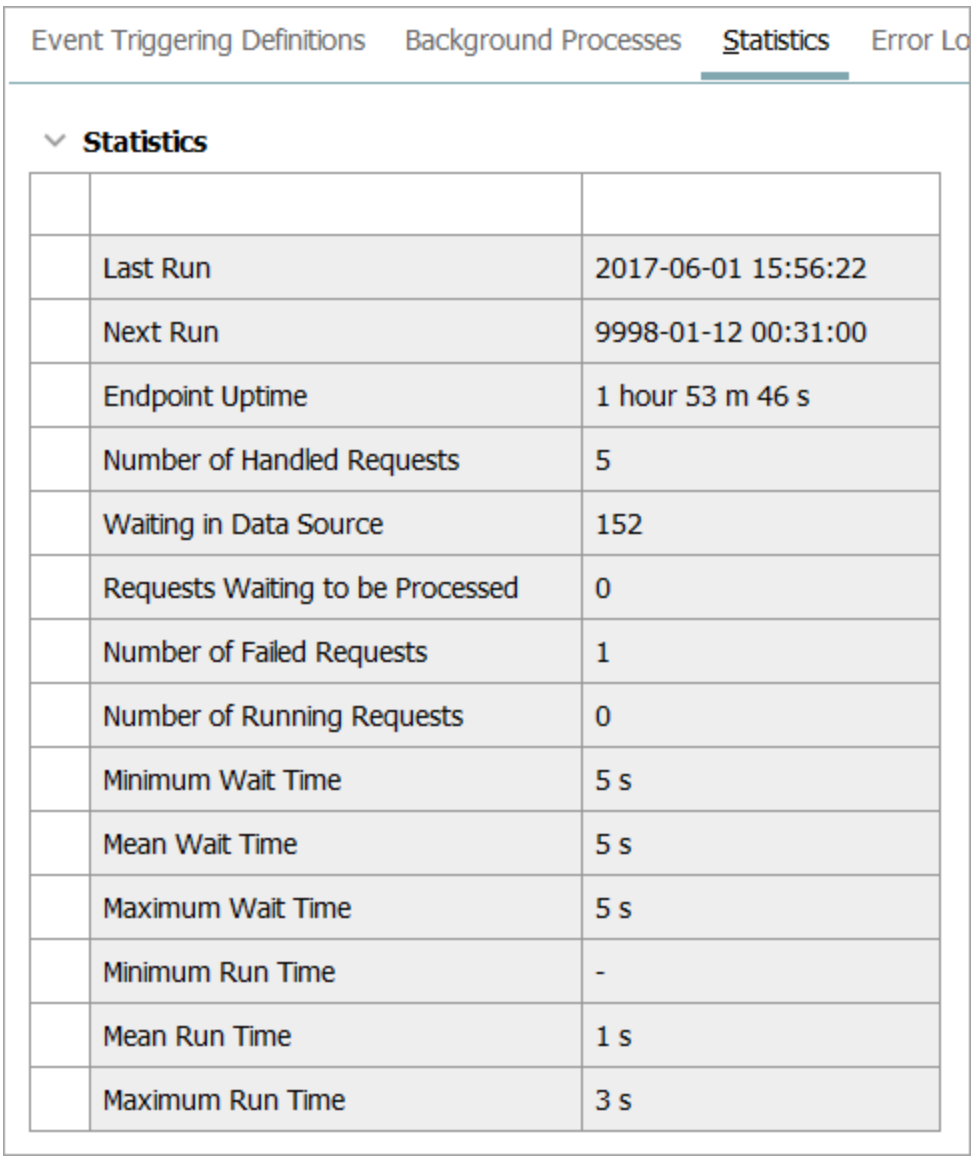



For details on the states of a background process, refer to the BGP States and Quarantine Status topic in the System Setup documentation.

For more information, refer to the Monitoring an OIEP via Background Process topic.

# Statistics Tab

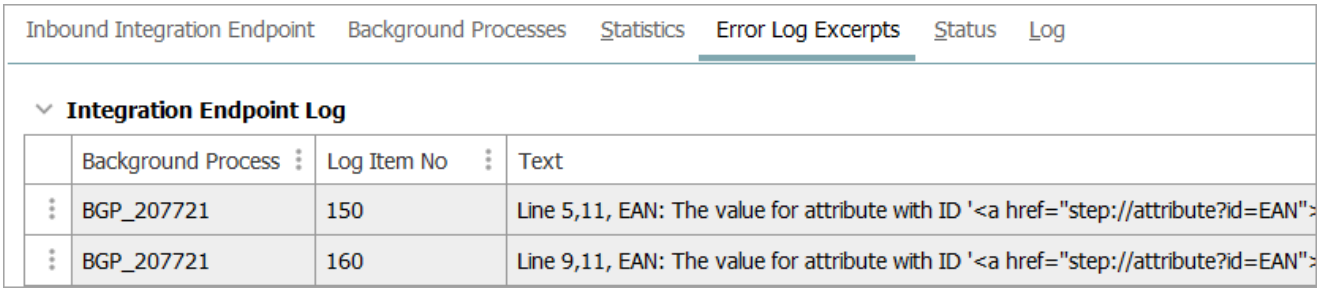
This tab provides statistics about the number of requests handled, run times, and wait times. The information cannot be edited nor exported.




| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Last Run | 2017-06-01 15:56:22 |
| | Next Run | 9998-01-12 00:31:00 |
| | Endpoint Uptime | 1 hour 53 m 46 s |
| | Number of Handled Requests | 5 |
| | Waiting in Data Source | 152 |
| | Requests Waiting to be Processed | 0 |
| | Number of Failed Requests | 1 |
| | Number of Running Requests | 0 |
| | Minimum Wait Time | 5 s |
| | Mean Wait Time | 5 s |
| | Maximum Wait Time | 5 s |
| | Minimum Run Time | - |
| | Mean Run Time | 1 s |
| | Maximum Run Time | 3 s |

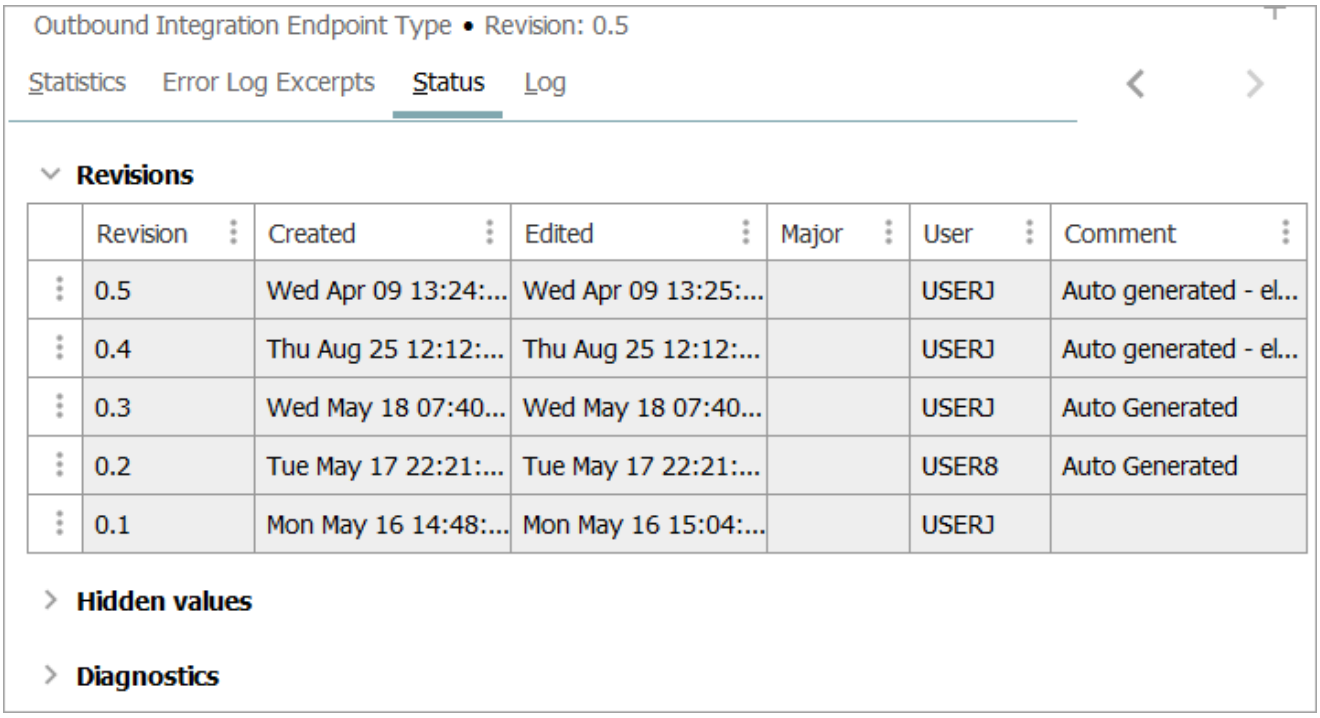
## Error Log Excerpts Tab

This tab  shows data from the main Java log file related to failed background processes with Log Level greater than 'Info.' Click a hyperlink to a failed background process and correct the cause of the failed background process. For more information, refer to Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes.

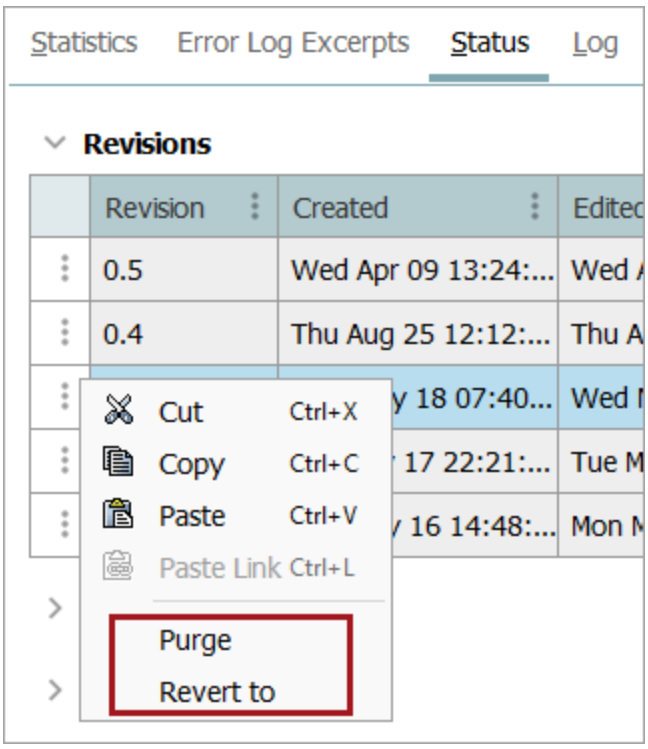



## Status Tab

This tab provides information about revisions, hidden values, and diagnostics.



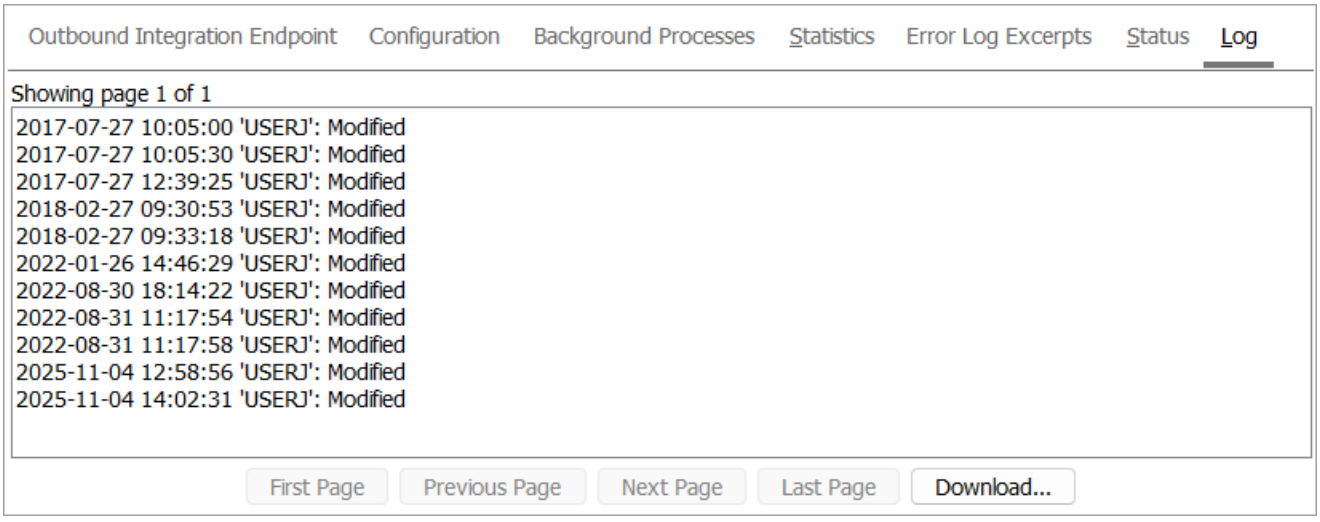

Right-click on the ellipsis (⋮)to the left of a revision row to display a menu that allows you to revert to the changes for the selected revision or delete (purge) the selected revision.




For more information on revisions, refer to the Revisions topic in the System Setup documentation.

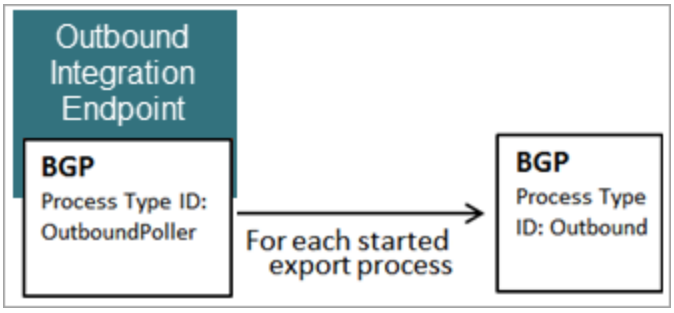
## Log Tab

This tab provides information about changes to the OIEP configuration by a user, including the timestamp.



# Monitoring an OIEP via Background Process

An active outbound integration endpoint uses an associated background process to handle the scheduled invocation of the endpoint. The execution report for this background process is integrated in the endpoint editor and includes invocation information as well as messages logged from the plugins. When using the standard STEP Exporter processing engine, the actual export is handled in separate background processes started by the endpoint, as illustrated below.




By default, the started integration endpoint background processes are displayed within the OIEP editor on the Background Processes tab, and are not visible on the BG Processes tab. Click the background process hyperlink to display details about the actual process. For more information, refer to Maintaining an Outbound Integration Endpoint.

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | Event Triggering Definitions | **Background Processes** | Statistics | Error Log Excerpts | Status | Log

**Queued Processes**

| Id | Description | Status | Progress | Start Date | Started By | Errors | Created |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**Active Processes**

| Id | Description | Status | Progress | Start Date | Started By | Errors | Created |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

**Completed with Errors (1)**

| Id | Description | Status | Progress | Start Date | Started By | Errors | Created |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BGP_122426 | Export started for e... | completedwitherrors | 100% | Thu Jun 01 15:42:... | USERJ | 4 | Thu Jun 01 15:42:... |

**Ended Processes (4)**

| Id | Description | Status | Progress | Start Date | Started By | Errors | Created |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BGP_122430 | Export started for e... | succeeded | 100% | Thu Jun 01 15:56:... | USERJ | 0 | Thu Jun 01 15:56:... |
| BGP_122429 | Export started for e... | succeeded | 100% | Thu Jun 01 15:49:... | USERJ | 0 | Thu Jun 01 15:49:... |
| BGP_122428 | Export started for e... | succeeded | 100% | Thu Jun 01 15:48:... | USERJ | 0 | Thu Jun 01 15:48:... |
| BGP_122427 | Export started for e... | succeeded | 100% | Thu Jun 01 15:43:... | USERJ | 0 | Thu Jun 01 15:43:... |

Background processes are run based on the execution mechanism configured and can be either the recommended 'One Queue' priority-based execution or the legacy queue setting execution.

## Background Process Priority Settings

When the recommended 'One Queue' priority-based BGP execution mechanism is configured, waiting BGPs are prioritized for execution based on the priority of the BGP and the created time. The legacy 'Queue for Endpoint' and legacy 'Queue for Endpoint Processes' parameters are not available. Refer to the **Priority Mechanism** section of the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Legacy Background Process Queue Settings

For legacy BGP execution mechanism (BGP Multiple Queues), when configuring an outbound integration endpoint that uses the STEP Exporter processing engine, you will specify a background process queue to use for each of the two types of background processes:

- Queue for endpoint
- Queue for endpoint processes

Typically, all background processes of the same type (same process type ID) will use the same queue. However, integration endpoint processes can be tied to different integration endpoints and use different queues.

### Legacy Background Process Queue

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

The main background process uses the default **OutboundQueue** background process queue for OIEPs.

However, when you create an integration endpoint, you can specify that you want to use a different OIEP background process queue for the main OIEP background process queue. For more information about this setting, refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

## Legacy Background Process Queue Size

This legacy option is not available when the recommended One Queue, priority-based background process (BGP) execution mechanism is configured. (Refer to the BGP One Queue topic in the System Setup documentation.)

The queue size setting can have great impact on processing. The background process queue size property determines the number of background processes can be executed in parallel on the queue. If the size is 1, only one background process can run at a time. If the size is 2, two processes can run in parallel, and so forth.

**Important:** Although the integration endpoint configuration wizards suggest the number of queues to use, beware that if you create multiple endpoints and do not change the default queue suggestions, your setup could include endpoints that block each other since the queues have a default size of 1.

This is not a big concern for the endpoint processes that, most of the time, are idle and only take up a slot on the queue briefly when the endpoint is invoked. However, it can be an issue for the generated background processes that perform the actual export processing. The decision as to whether different endpoints should use the same or different processing queues and the size of the queues should therefore be an informed one.

**Note:** The following functionality is managed by a configuration property that is not available in the Self-Service UI. Contact Stibo Systems Support for assistance.

Overwriting default values for a queue causes a new queue to be created with the queue size of 1. Use the following configuration property to modify the default queue size value:

```
BackgroundProcess.Queue.[name of queue].Size = [number of allowed
parallel processes]
```

# Monitoring an OIEP via External Systems

Integration endpoints (IEPs) can be monitored from external systems using Monitoring Sensors or the REST API. Nagios is one application that can monitor the status of integration endpoints.

## Performance Data

When using a sensor with details, the 'Performance Data' section of the status page includes the information outlined below.

> **Note:** All of the background processes (BGPs) of the IEP are collected and grouped by the Status, Wait Time, and Run Time in the database.

- **Max Run Time** - largest value in the Run Time column; determines the longest Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Mean Run Time** - average value in the Run Time column; determines the average Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Min Run Time** - smallest value in the Run Time column; determines the shortest Run Time among all IEP BGPs.
- **Total Run Time** - sum of all values in the Run Time column; determines how much time all the IEP BGPs were running.
- **Max Wait Time** - largest value in the Wait Time column; determines the longest Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Mean Wait Time** - average value in the Wait Time column; determines the average Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Min Wait Time** - smallest value in the Wait Time column; determines the shortest Wait Time (in the queue) among all IEP BGPs.
- **Number of Failed BGPs** - count of the BGPs in 'completedwitherrors' and 'failed' states.
- **Number of handled requests** - count of the BGPs NOT in the 'running' and 'waiting' states.
- **Number of running BGPs** - count of the BGPs in 'completedwitherrors,' 'failed,' 'aborted,' and 'succeeded' states.
- **Number of waiting BGPs** - count of the BGPs in the 'waiting' state.

- **Number waiting in Data Source** - OIEP specific; returns the number of messages waiting to be output.
- **Total number of BGPs** - count of the BGPs in all possible BGP states ('completedwitherrors,' 'failed,' 'waiting,' 'running,' 'aborted,' and 'succeeded').

## Monitoring Sensors

For each integration endpoint created in STEP, a Monitoring Sensor is automatically created. Monitoring Sensors allow external systems to query the status of individual endpoints via HTTP, without authentication. In the following sample URLs, substitute your own system URL and endpoint ID to access your own endpoints.

A Monitoring Sensor can return the following information:

1. **Simple traffic light response** returns OK, WARNING, CRITICAL, or UNKNOWN for outbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/OutboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/status
   ```

2. **Nagios friendly response**returns detailed statistics in Nagios friendly format for outbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/OutboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/nagios
   ```

3. **Full detailed XML response** returns XML with detailed statistics for outbound endpoints via:

   ```
   http://[System URL]/admin/monitoring/OutboundIntegrationEndpointStatus-[Endpoint ID]/xml
   ```

## REST API Monitoring

An alternative to Monitoring Sensors is to use the REST API, which requires authentication.

1. **Overview of all** configured integration endpoints via:

   ```
   [Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints?context=[Context]&workspace=[Main]
   ```

2. **Detailed statistics** for specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

3. **Execution report** for specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]/log?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

4. **Java log entries related to errors in Background Processes** generated by specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint ID]/errorexcerpts?context=
[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

5. **Overview of Background Processes** generated by specific endpoint via:

```
[Host]/restapi/integrationendpoints/[Endpoint
ID]/backgroundprocesses?context[Context]&workspace=[Main]
```

# Additional Information About All Outbound Integration Endpoints

This information is relevant to understanding additional functionality available for implementing and using any outbound integration endpoint. Included are details on the following features:

- Export outbound integration endpoint definition for comparison purposes in an external source control system for comparison purposes as described in the Configuration Management documentation.
- Understand how to handle failed BGPs for outbound integration endpoints as described in Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes.
- Understand how background processes will be generated, how the messages will be processed, and what will happen upon failure as described in Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings.
- Understand each element of an OIEP as described in Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure.

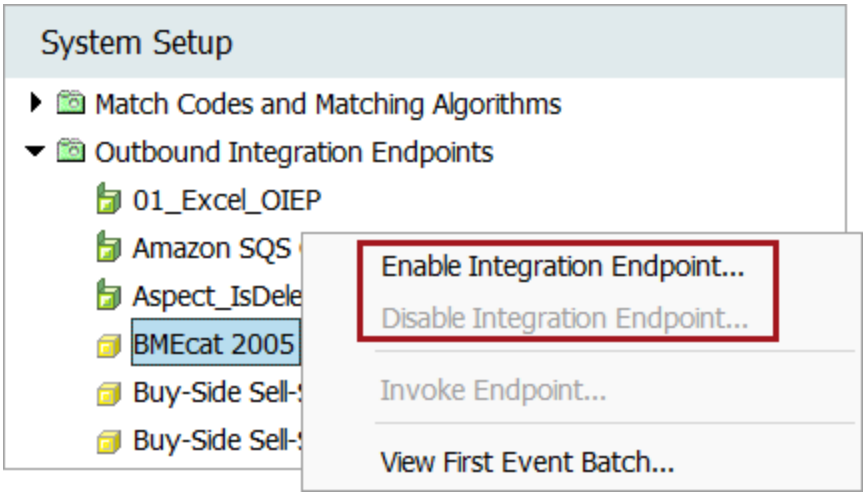
# Handling Failed OIEP Background Processes

When a background process encounters an error, it is reported in the log. Errors can be reviewed in the log, resolved, and then the failed integration endpoint can be reactivated using Disable / Enable or Resume.

## Disable and Enable a Background Process

Setting an integration endpoint to **Disable** and then **Enable** *does clear* the log file.

- Right-click the endpoint and select **Disable Integration Endpoint**.
- Right-click the endpoint again, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint**.

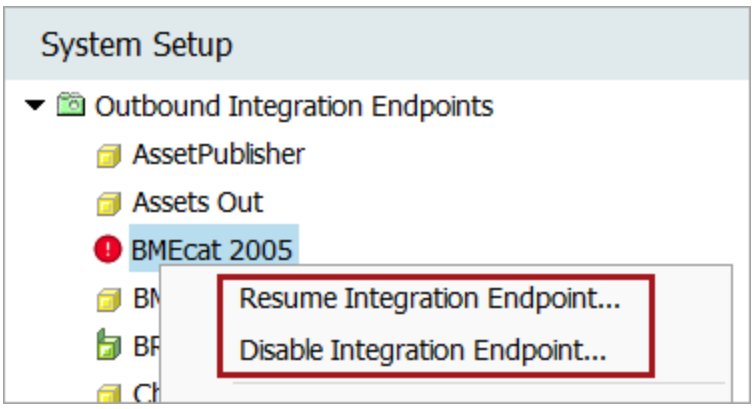



## Resume a Background Process

Resuming an integration endpoint *does not clear* the log file

> **Note:** Whenever the STEP system is patched or restarted, the main background process is automatically restarted. The integration endpoint log still exists, and continues to show an overview of the started background processes.

- Right-click the endpoint, and select **Resume Integration Endpoint**.



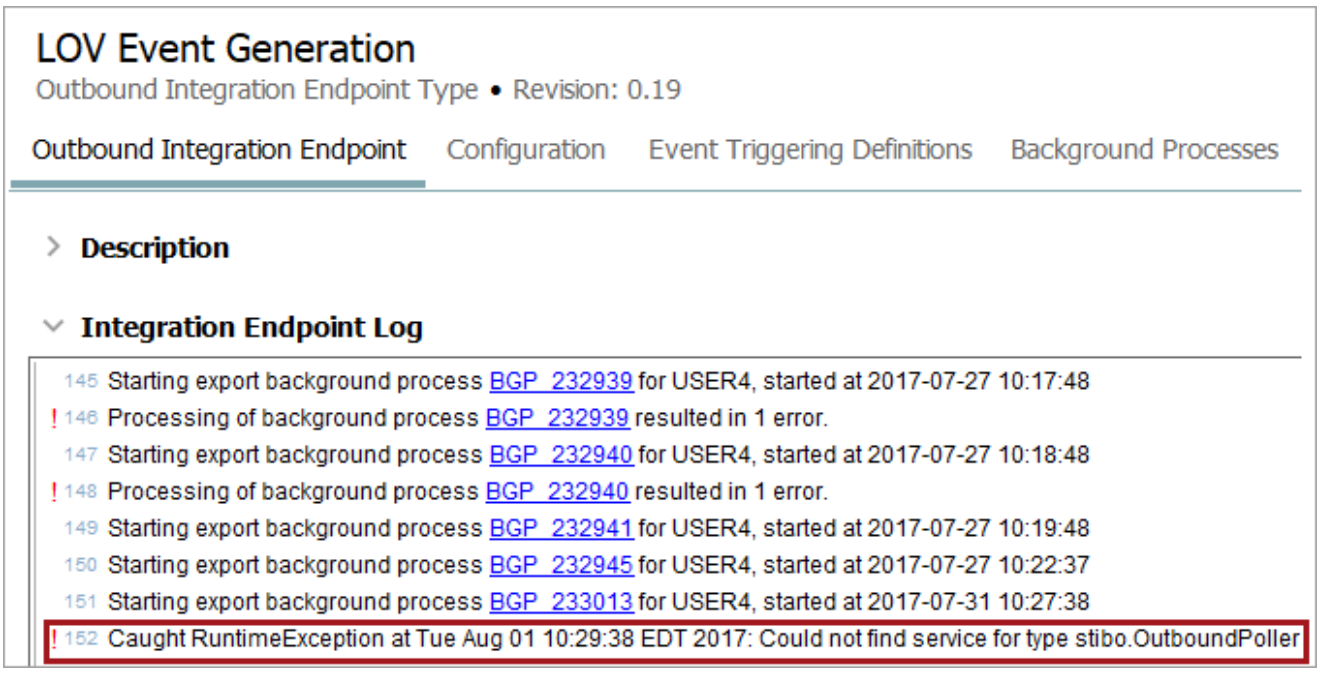

## Resolving a Failed Background Process

Errors can happen before the background process starts, and also after it is running. The error reporter can be configured when creating an OIEP, as described in the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

Outbound process errors can happen, for example, due to the FTP connection being unavailable, when the delivery directory is out of space, or if a network connection is down. STEP stops the OIEP until the problem can be resolved.

### OIEP fails before the BGP starts

In cases where the OIEP fails before the BGP is initiated, a report is available in Integration Endpoint Log on the Outbound Integration Endpoint tab. Refer to this log for information to make needed corrections.



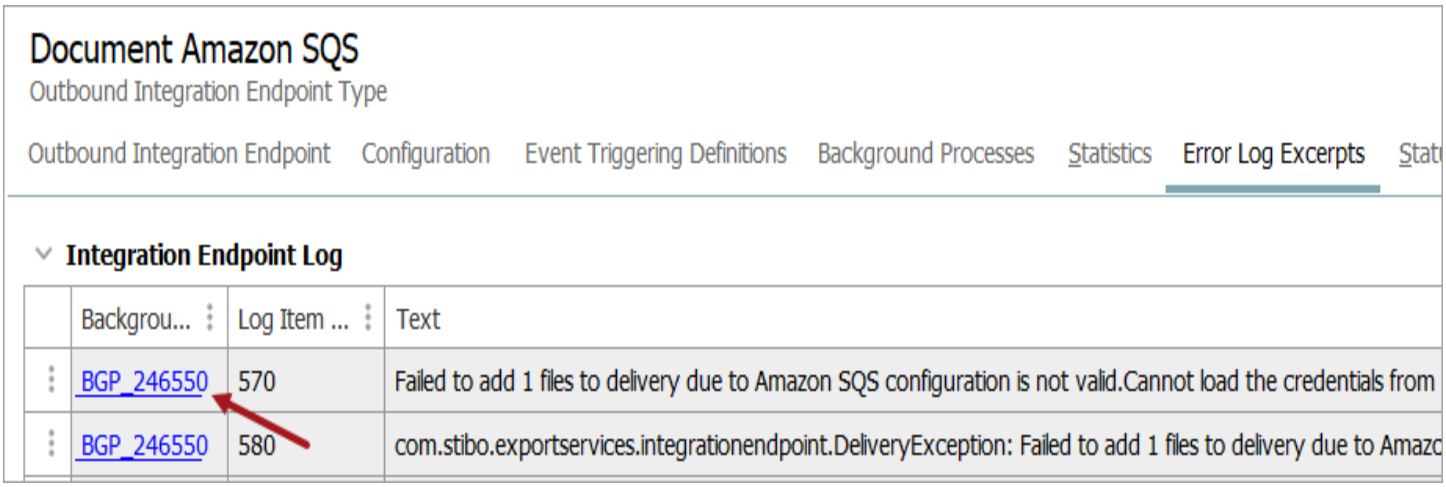

## OIEP fails after the BGP starts

The Error Log Excerpts tab includes details about failures within the background process.

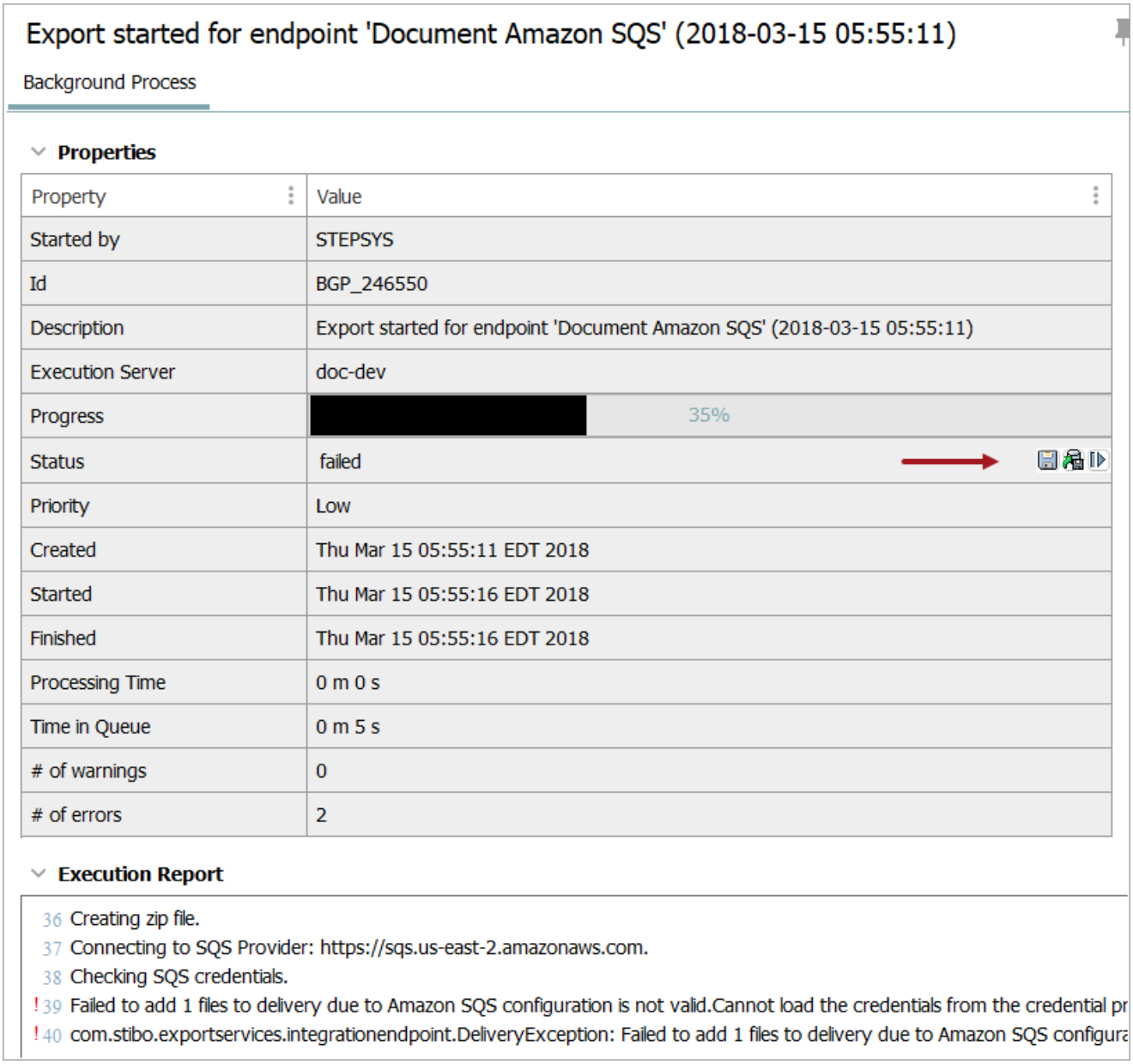
1. In **System Setup** select the relevant integration endpoint, and then click the **Error Log Excerpts** tab to display a list of failed background processes and the description of the failure.

   You can also verify if a process has been suspended because it is dependent on a failed process.

2. In the **Background Process** column, hover over the background process to correct and click the **BGP link**.



The Background Process editor displays.




3. In the Background Process editor **Execution Report**, view the progress of the background process, and where it failed.
4. In the Properties section, view the Status parameter, if available, click the Save button ( ) in the Value column, near the failed status, to save the file locally.

5. Open the file in a relevant editor and make the required changes.
6. After completing the changes, upload the file back to the same background process. In the Background Process editor, open the Properties section, view the Status parameter Value column, and click the Upload button ( ) near the failed status.
7. Restart the process in the Properties section on the Status parameter Value column, by clicking the Restart button ( ) near to the failed status. The background process is restarted.
8. If the background process is part of a batch of chained processes, restart the other processes that are part of the chain.

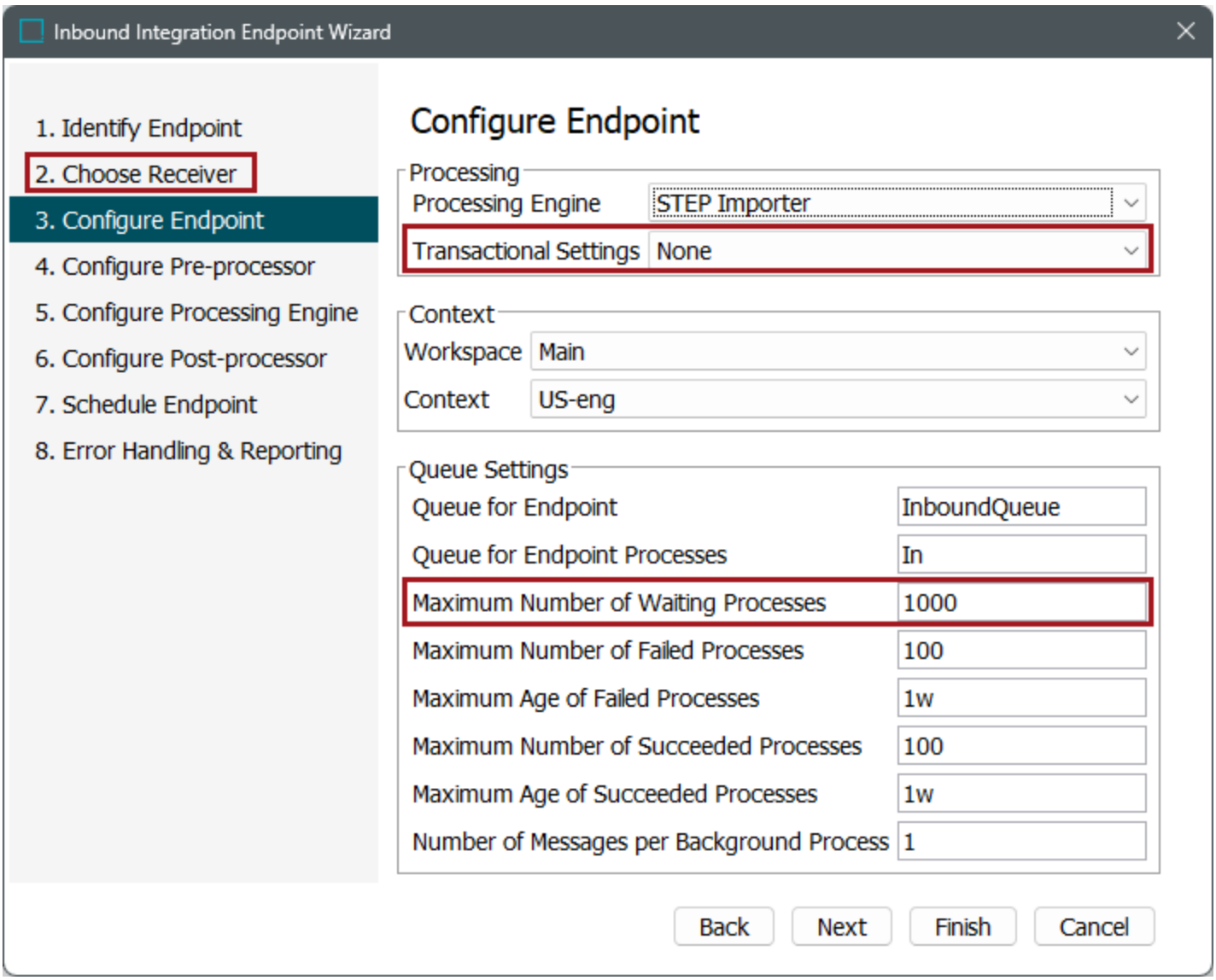
# Integration Endpoint Transactional Settings

For both inbound and outbound integration endpoints, 'transactional settings' specify how background processes will be generated, how the messages will be processed, and what will happen upon failure.

After configuring transactional settings on the integration endpoint, configuration for queue size and parallel are set in the configuration properties as defined in the BGP Legacy Multiple Queues topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Inbound Integration Endpoints

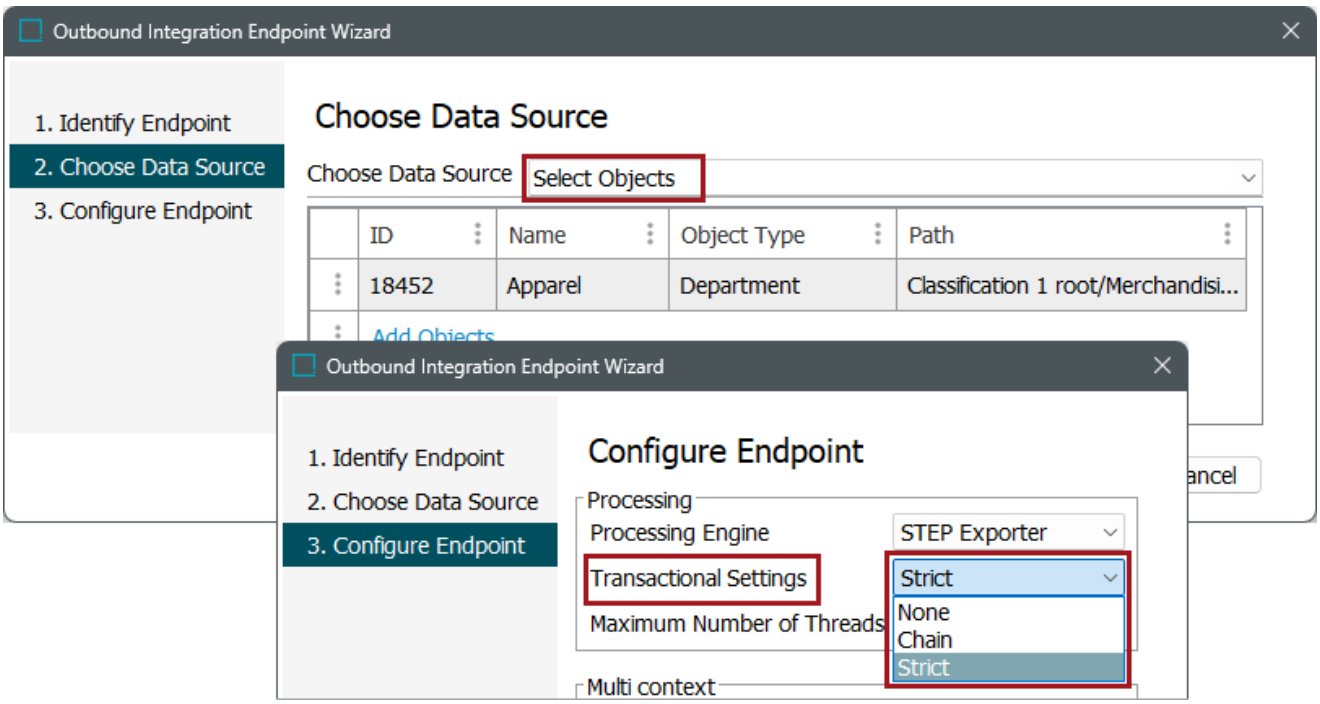
In the IIEP wizard, background process and error handling are managed by three (3) elements: the selected Receiver (on the Choose Receiver step), the 'Transactional settings' parameter, and the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter (both on the Configure Endpoint step). These elements also work together to determine what additional options are available in the wizard, as defined below.



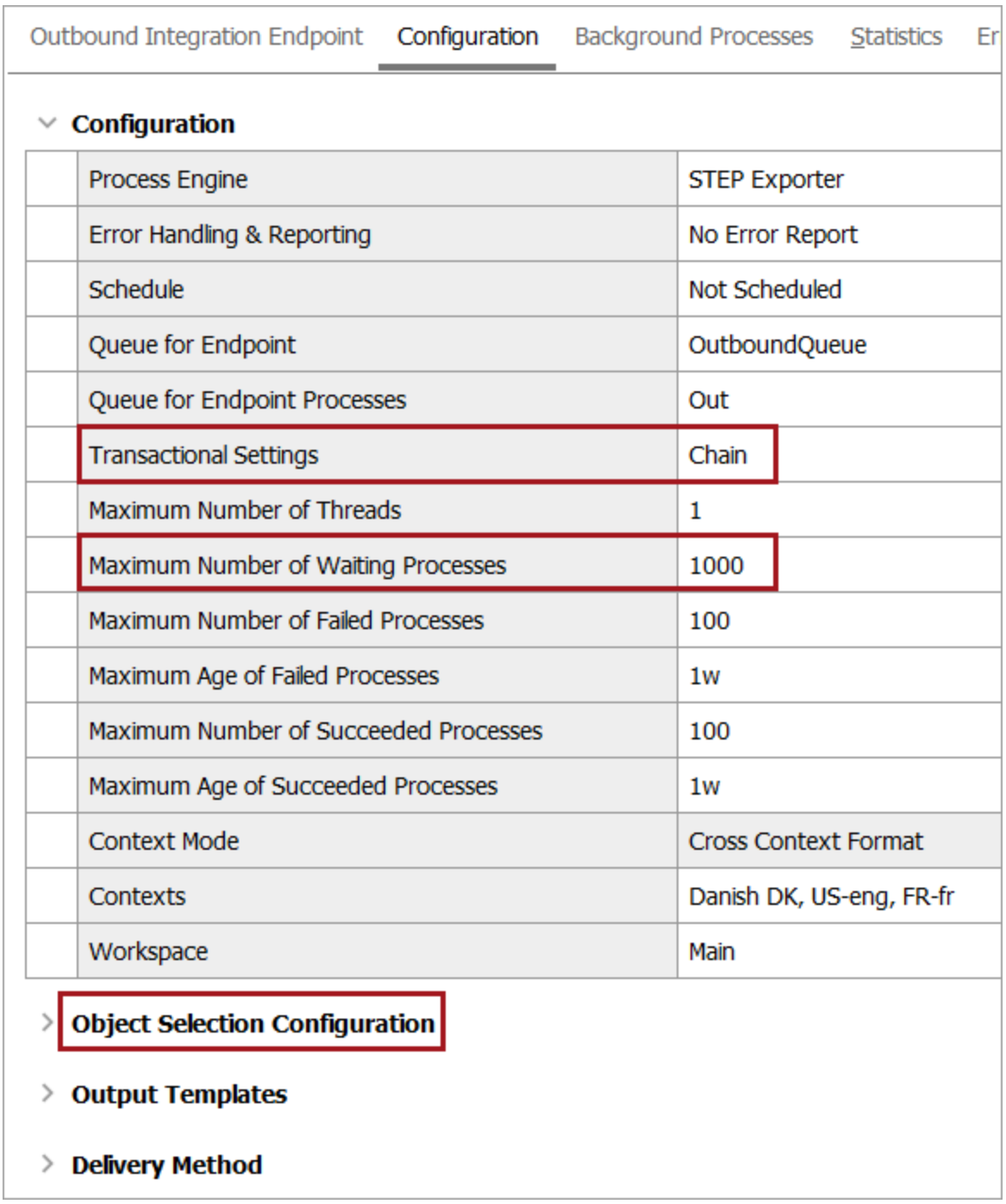

For more information, refer to the IIEP - Configure Endpoint topic.

## Outbound Integration Endpoints

While creating an outbound endpoint using the wizard, the Choose Data Source step determines if the transactional settings can be set in the wizard. As defined below, selecting a Select Objects data source provides several options for transactional settings; selecting an Event Queue data source requires the 'Strict' setting.




For Select Objects OIEPs, the transactional settings can be modified in the OIEP editor, on the Configuration tab. The 'Transactional settings' parameter and the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter determine how background processes and errors are managed.




For more information on select objects OIEPs, refer to the OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint topic.

For details on the 'Transactional settings' and 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameters, refer to the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

For event-based OIEPs, only the 'Strict' transactional setting is allowed. 'Strict' ensures that an event in the STEP event queue is not removed until the endpoint has successfully delivered the result of the event to the external system. If event processing fails (i.e., the external system is not running and therefore does not accept any data), the endpoint is disabled but events are not removed from STEP. Once the error state is fixed by a user, the endpoint can be resumed; events waiting to be sent to the external system are processed, and the data history is retained.

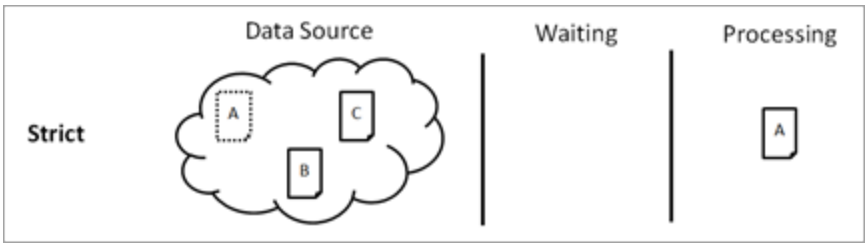
For more information on event-based OIEPs, refer to the OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint topic.

## Transactional Settings Options

When available, the possible transactional settings are: Strict, Chain, and None.

### Strict

Using the 'strict' transactional setting processes data in a strict order, using one background process at a time. When one background process completes successfully, the endpoint starts the next background process. If a background process fails with an error, or if it cannot deliver a file, the next process is not started, and the 'Failed' status is set. This is the most common setup, unless there is a reason to use Chain or None (for assets).




The queue size of a background process with strict transactional settings must be one (1). A strict transactional setting does not allow multiple background processes to work in parallel / concurrently regardless of the queue size. By definition, no new background processes can be generated while one is active.

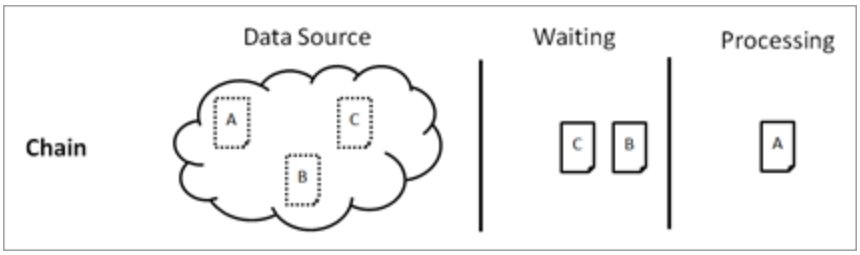
Strict is allowed for all inbound receiver methods and for outbound select data endpoints but is required for outbound event-based endpoints.

### Chain

Using the legacy 'chain' transactional setting processes data in batches of chained background processes. With this setting, a batch is generated each time the endpoint polls for data and finds more than one message or file that has not yet been processed.

> **Note:** Generally, 'chain' is not recommended due to slower processing speeds compared to 'strict' with similar features for enforcing order of import files.

The **Maximum number of waiting processes** parameter allows you to specify the maximum number of background processes with the status 'Waiting' that are allowed. If a background process in a batch fails, the remaining background processes in the batch will also fail. However, the endpoint remains active with the status 'Running' and continues to process data in the next batch of chained background processes. A chain endpoint stops if a file cannot be delivered.

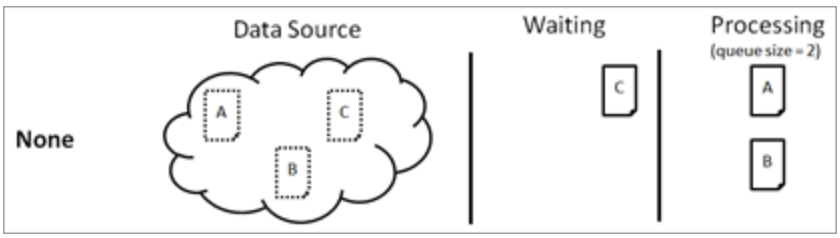



The queue size of a background process with chain transactional settings must be one (1). A chain transactional setting does not allow multiple background process to work in parallel / concurrently regardless of the queue size. By definition, no new background processes can be generated while a background process is active. The default 'Maximum number of waiting processes' is 1,000.

Although chain is allowed for all inbound receiver methods and for outbound select data endpoints, it is not recommended as it results in slower processing times.

### None

Using the 'none' transactional setting processes data concurrently, without any transactional restrictions or data dependencies. This is useful, for example, when processing assets. The default queue size of a background process with transactional settings of 'none' is one (1). Data is not processed in a strict order and if one background process fails, the endpoint continues to process data in the next background process in the queue.



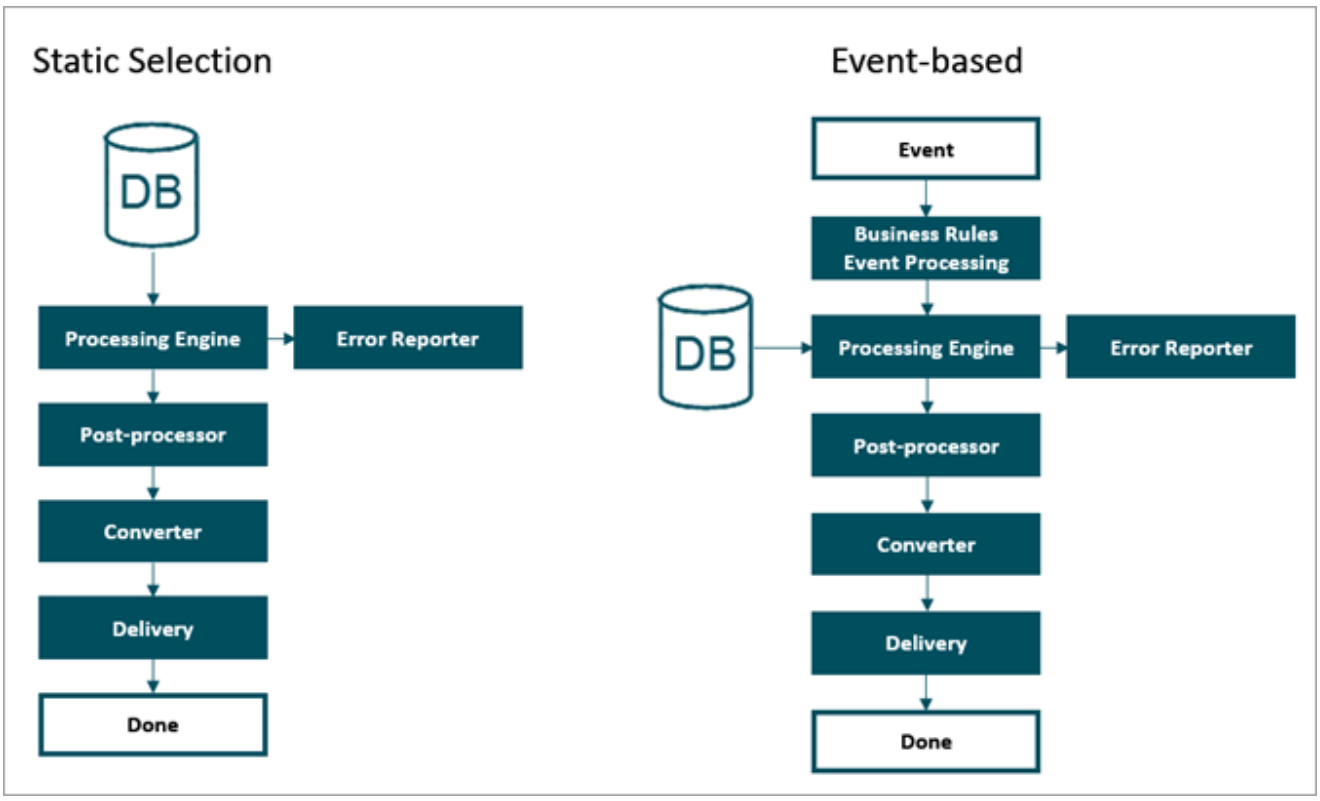

None is not allowed for the inbound 'Hotfolder Using File Sequence Receiver' or 'Hotfolder Using Meta Files Receiver' methods but can be set for other inbound endpoint receivers. It can also be set for outbound select objects endpoints.

**Important:** Switching the 'Transactional setting' parameter after an OIEP has been created will also change the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' parameter. If changing from Strict to Chain or None, the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' will stay at one (1). Users will need to go in and change that number to higher than one (1) in order to attain Chain or None processing. If the OIEP was set up with the Chain or None settings, then the 'Maximum number of waiting processes' will continue to display 1000 when changed to Strict until the workbench is refreshed.

# Outbound Integration Endpoint Structure

The outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) functionality has been created to allow for easy extensions / customizations and can be understood as a plugin framework with interchangeable parts. The graphic below illustrates the structure for both a non-incremental endpoint based on a static selection and an event-based endpoint. The colored boxes represent the interchangeable parts, which are described below.

As the data source, an OIEP can either use a static selection of hierarchy root nodes, or events tied to selected objects in STEP. The delivery options and export formats are the same regardless of the data source selected. By default, this list will be the same as for the Export Manager.




## Business Rules Event Processing

For event-based endpoints, business conditions can be used to filter events and business actions can be used to generate new events based on others. For more information, refer to the 'Event Filter' and 'Generate Event' sections of the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic.

## Processing Engine / Converter

The processing engine is responsible for performing the actual data export based either on events or a static selection. STEP Exporter is the only available option with the core functionality, and is also the standard functionality used for manual exports. If a special format not supported in the standard STEP Exporter is required, the processing engine can be replaced via an extension. Most often, however, creating a converter for the STEP Exporter is sufficient for such cases. This approach also has the benefit that the same converter is available for manual exports. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event Based - Configure Endpoint topic or the OIEP - Select Objects - Configure Endpoint topic.

## Error Handling & Reporting

STEP includes a single Send Error Report option to report errors. An email can be sent to specified addresses if errors and/or warning occur when files or messages are handled by the processing engine. For more information, refer to the 'Error Handling & Reporting' section of the OIEP - Configuration Section topic.

## Post-Processor

A post-processor has access to the file delivered by the processing engine and can manipulate it and/or split it into multiple files. STEP includes two post-processors, both used for manipulating files output by the processing engine with cross context information. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic and the OIEP - Select Objects - Output Templates Section topic.

## Delivery

A delivery method has access to the file(s) output from the processing engine / post-processor. Additional delivery options can be added with the delivery plugin extension. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Delivery Method Section topic.

# Additional Information About Event-Based OIEPs

This information is relevant to understanding additional functionality available for implementing and using an event-based outbound integration endpoint. Included are details on the following features:

- Understand the effects of batching on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Event Batching.
- Understand the effects of manipulating events on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Event Actions.
- Understand the multithreading functionality on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support.
- Review the logical overview and process flow available for an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Overview and Process Flow.
- Understand queued events on an OIEP as described in Event-Based OIEP Queued Events.
- Understand the relationship between OIEP Status and Queue Status as described in Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status.
- View some examples of event-based OIEPs as described in Event-Based OIEP Examples.

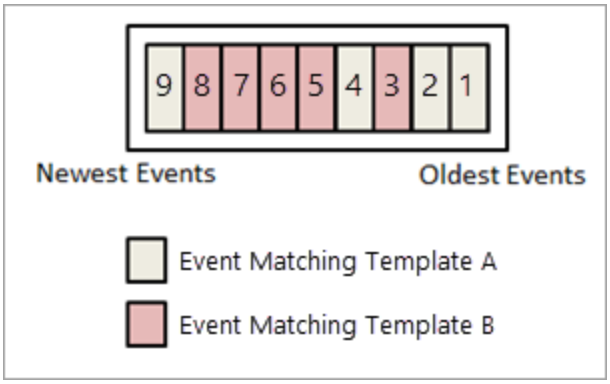
# Event-Based OIEP Event Batching

The Event Batching option on an event-based OIEP does not determine the number of objects in a message, but rather, the number of events that will be processed and included in a single message. STEP does not wait for the number of events to occur before generating a message, instead, it caps the number of events in a single message so that 2+ messages are generated if more events are present than the batch number allows when the system is polled.

Unless it is a firm requirement that one file should be exported per event, common setup is to use event batching and leave the default value of 1000, or set it even higher if many events are registered and the endpoint is invoked infrequently. Appropriate batch size is typically based on the size of messages and downstream system processing capabilities, for example, use a smaller batch size for larger messages and a larger batch size for smaller messages.

STEP batches are based on the output template, which includes a combination of event type and object type. For more information, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic.

Consider the unread events in this illustration, which matches either 'Template A' or 'Template B' output templates:




If you work with a batch size of three (3), data related to the events will be published as follows:

- One file with data for Event 1 & 2 (Template A)
- One file with data for Event 3 (Template B)
- One file with data for Event 4 (Template A)

- One file with data for Event 5, 6 & 7 (Template B)
- One file with data for Event 8 (Template B)
- One file with data for Event 9 (Template A)

For more information, refer to the Events topic of the System Setup documentation.

# Event-Based OIEP Examples

This section includes event-based OIEP configuration examples for semi-advanced to advanced cases:

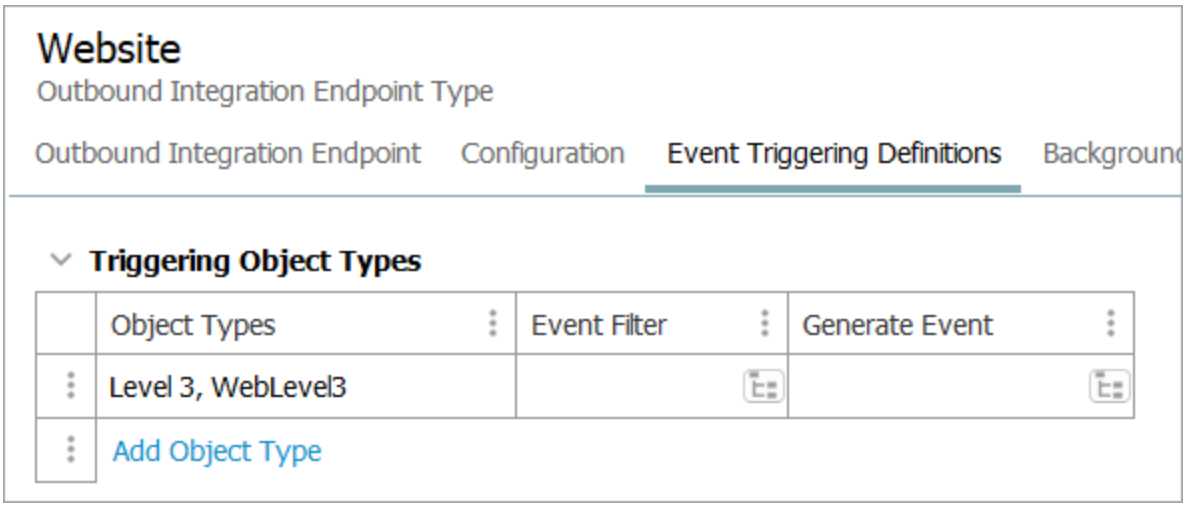
- Event-Based Example Business Rules for Derived Events
- Event-Based Example Leaf Products with Inherited Data
- Event-Based Example Upward Inheritance
- Event-Based Example Products Linked to Classification

# Event-Based Example Business Rules for Derived Events

**Problem:** A different output format is required for each derived event type.

**Solution:** Use JavaScript-based business rules in an event-based OIEP to:

- Create a business condition to filter out (discard) Republish events.
- Create a business action to generate derived events when products are linked, removed, or modified in a specific classification hierarchy and distinguishes if the products have been created, modified, or deleted in the classification structure.
- Apply the business rules to the OIEP on the Event Triggering Definitions tab, in the Triggering Object Types table.




> **Important:** The following scripts are only an example and should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating to match object and link types that exist on your system.

The following derived event types are used in this example:

- A product is linked into a classification and approved for the first time. In this case, a derived event with the event type 'website create' is generated.
- A product is approved and linked into a classification, but data on the product is approved with

modifications. In this case, a derived event with event type 'website modify' is generated.

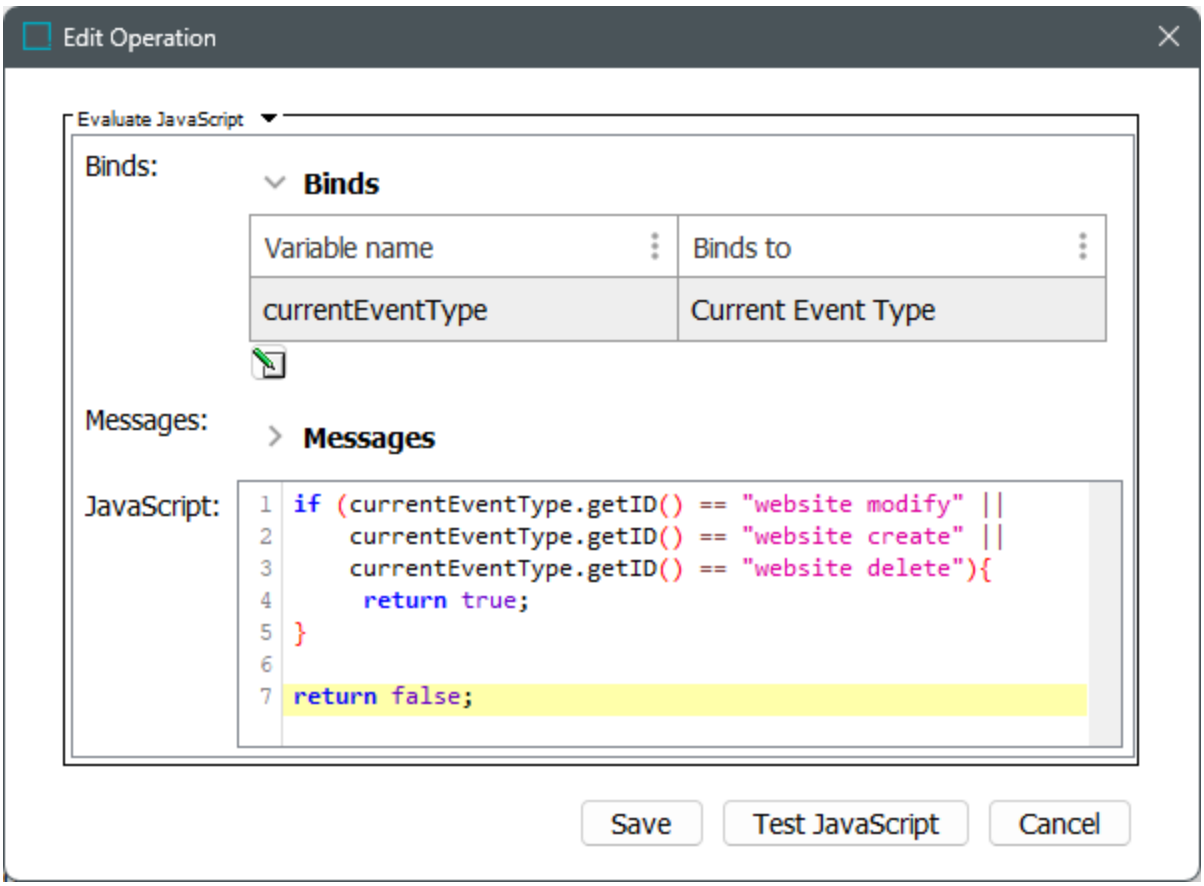
- A product is approved and linked into a classification, but approved with a deletion of the product to classification link. In this case, a derived event with event type 'website delete' is generated.

**Event Filter** - Using a bulk update or business action could generate Republish events, but they would be registered as core 'create' events. Instead, generate a derived event and then configure the relevant OIEP to discard all events that are not of this type.

Create a new **business condition** and make it valid for the appropriate object types. Use the **Evaluate JavaScript** operation and add a bind for the Current Event Type.

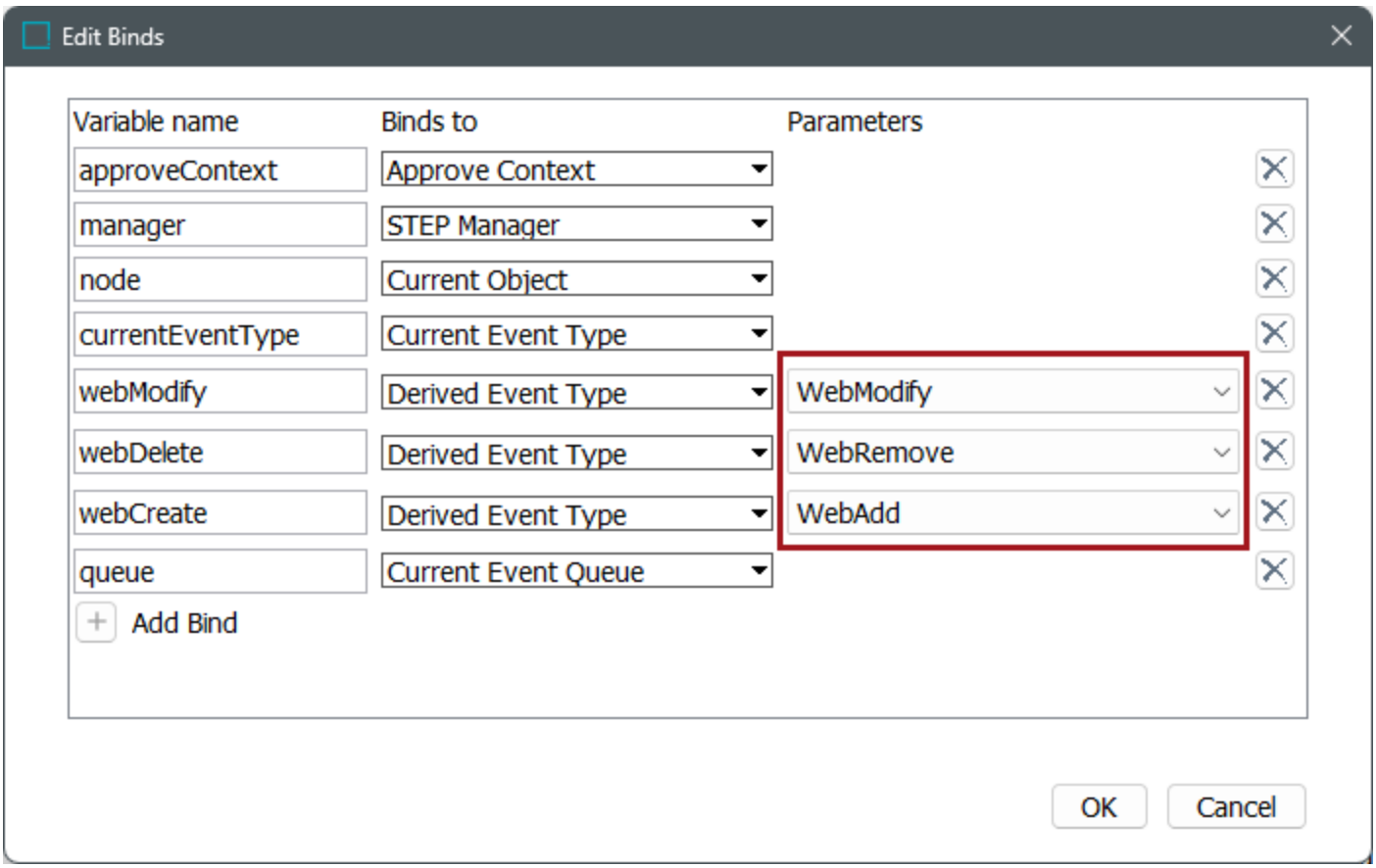
Use the following JavaScript code to identify the derived event types:

```
if (currentEventType.getID() == "website modify" ||
    currentEventType.getID() == "website create" ||
    currentEventType.getID() == "website delete"){
       return true;
}

return false;
```



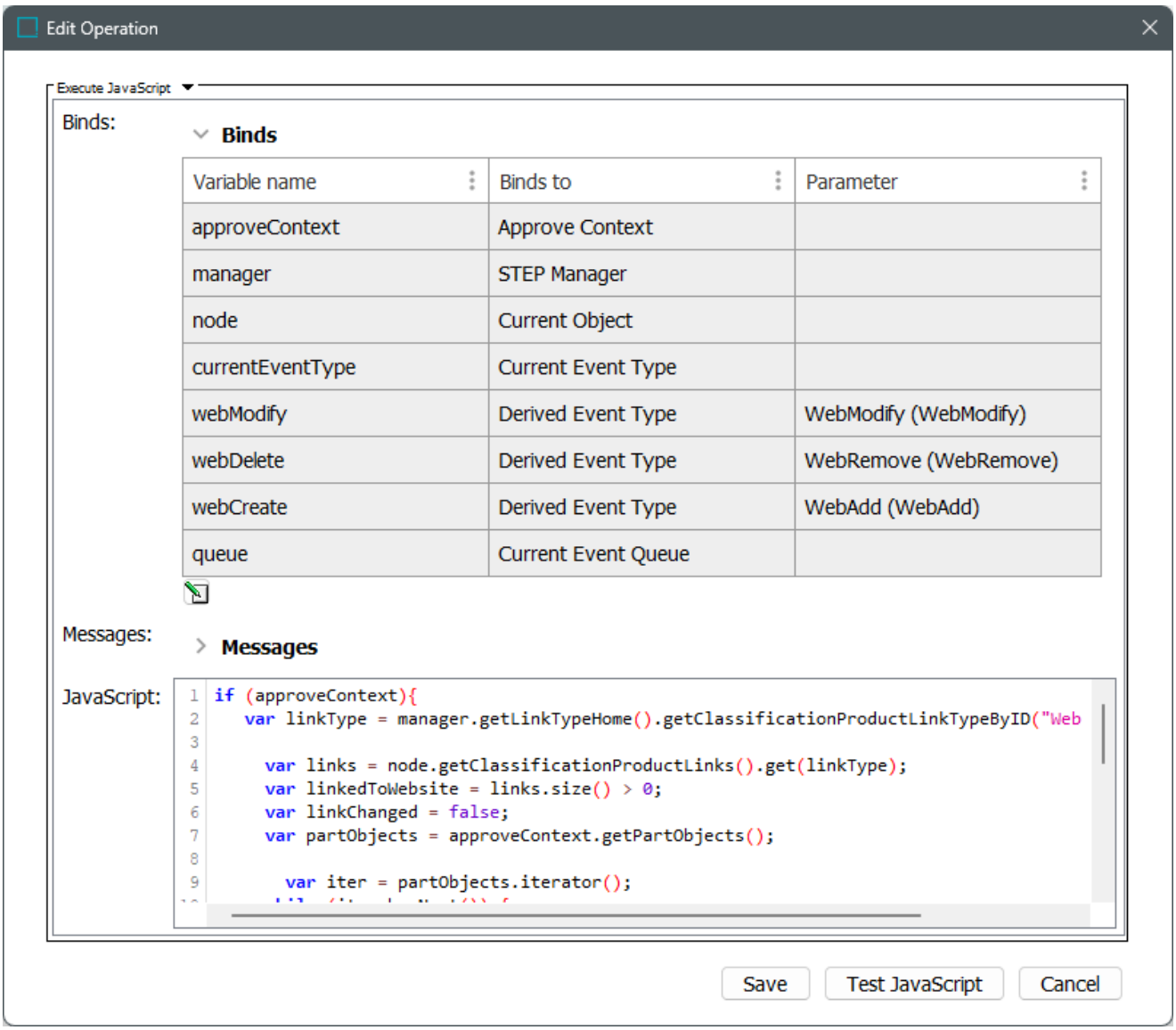

**Event Generator** - Only standard derived event types can be used with JavaScript-based business actions. For additional information on JavaScript syntax for STEP, access the **Technical Documentation**, available at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page.

Create a new **business action** and make it valid for the appropriate object types. Use the **Execute JavaScript** operation and add the following binds, including binds for the derived events:

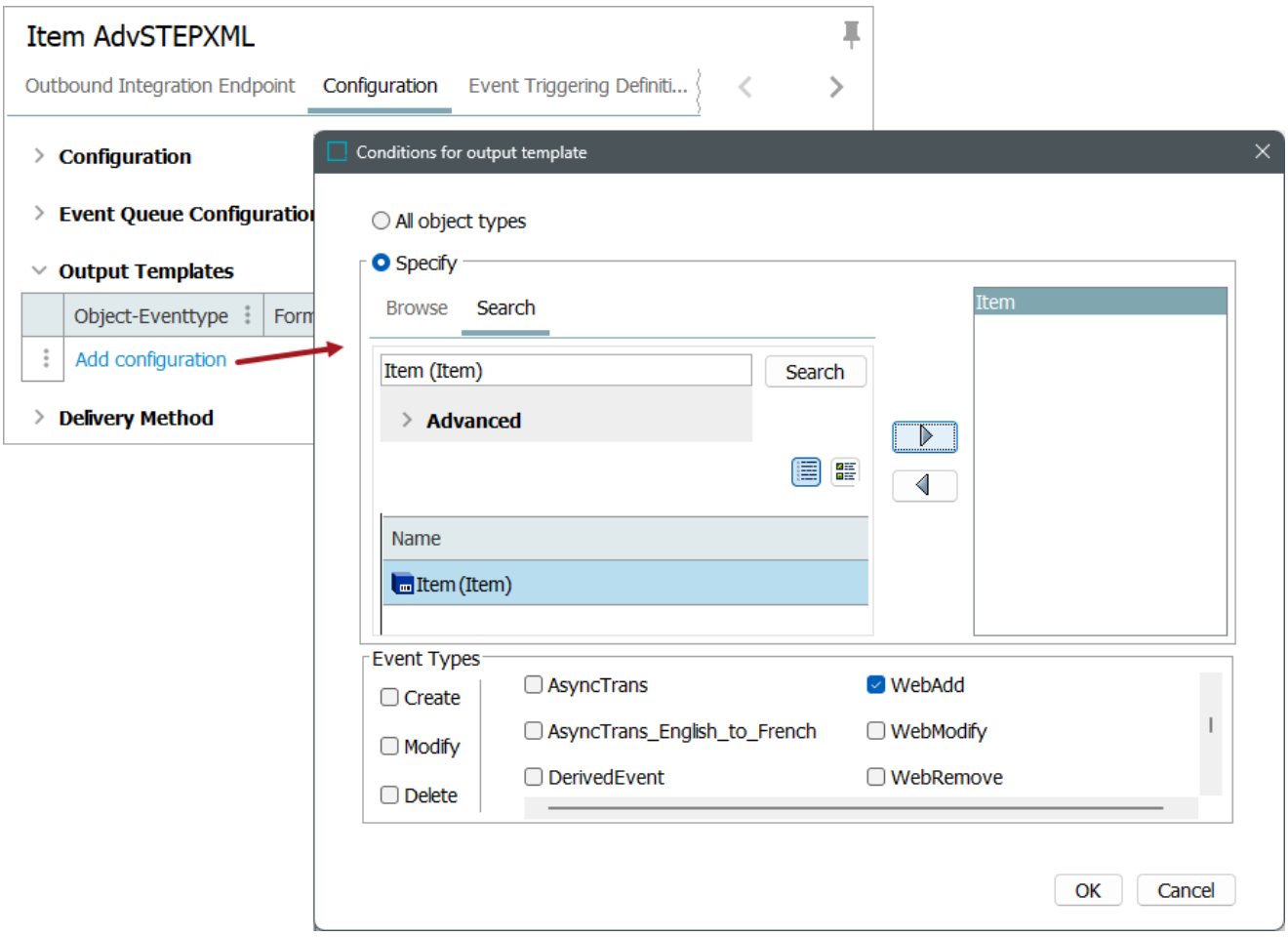



Use the JavaScript code to create a derived event based on the approved change on the product:

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.




**Output Template** - Using the configuration described above, you will need an output template for each different type of event. This can be one or multiple lines, dependent on the need for different messages for the different events. Refer to OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic for more information.


Item AdvSTEPXML
Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definiti...
Configuration
Event Queue Configuratio
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Form
Add configuration
Delivery Method
Conditions for output template
All object types
Specify
Browse
Search
Item (Item)
Search
Advanced
Name
Item (Item)
Item
Event Types
Create
Modify
Delete
AsyncTrans
AsyncTrans_English_to_French
DerivedEvent
WebAdd
WebModify
WebRemove
OK
Cancel

# Event-Based Example Leaf Products with Inherited Data

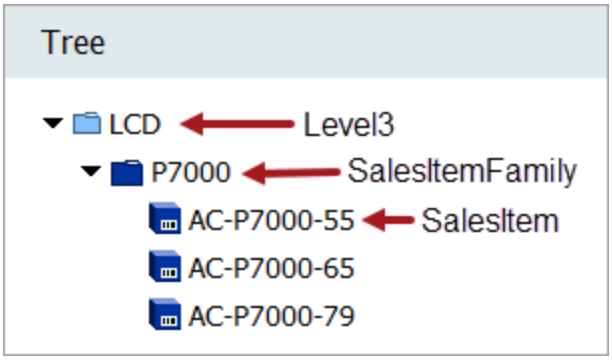
**Problem:** You only want to publish the leaf product level to a downstream system and the leaves inherit data from ancestors, so events will not be generated for the leaves when inherited data changes.

**Solution:** When values are inherited from the parent or grandparent level, use Event Filters and Event Generators in an event-based OIEP to ensure that:

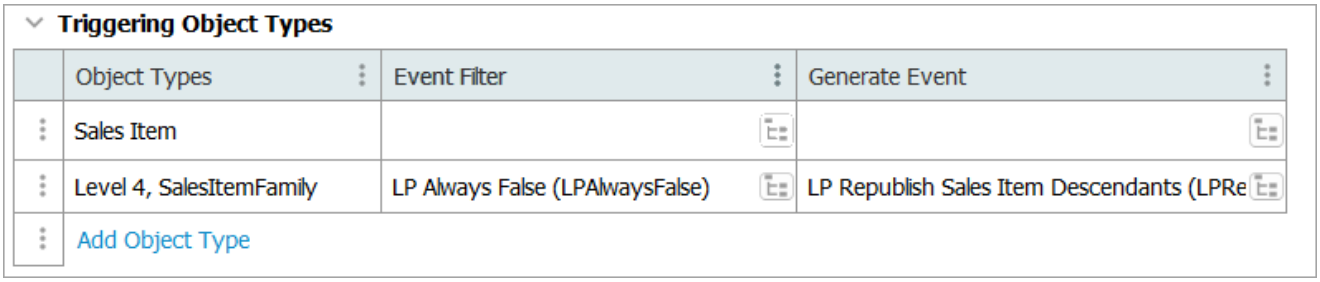
- events generated for the parent or grandparent level are discarded
- derived events are generated for all descendant leaf level objects that exist in Approved mode (have been published earlier)

> **Important:** The following scripts are only an example and should not be used as-is without thorough testing.

Using the following object types:



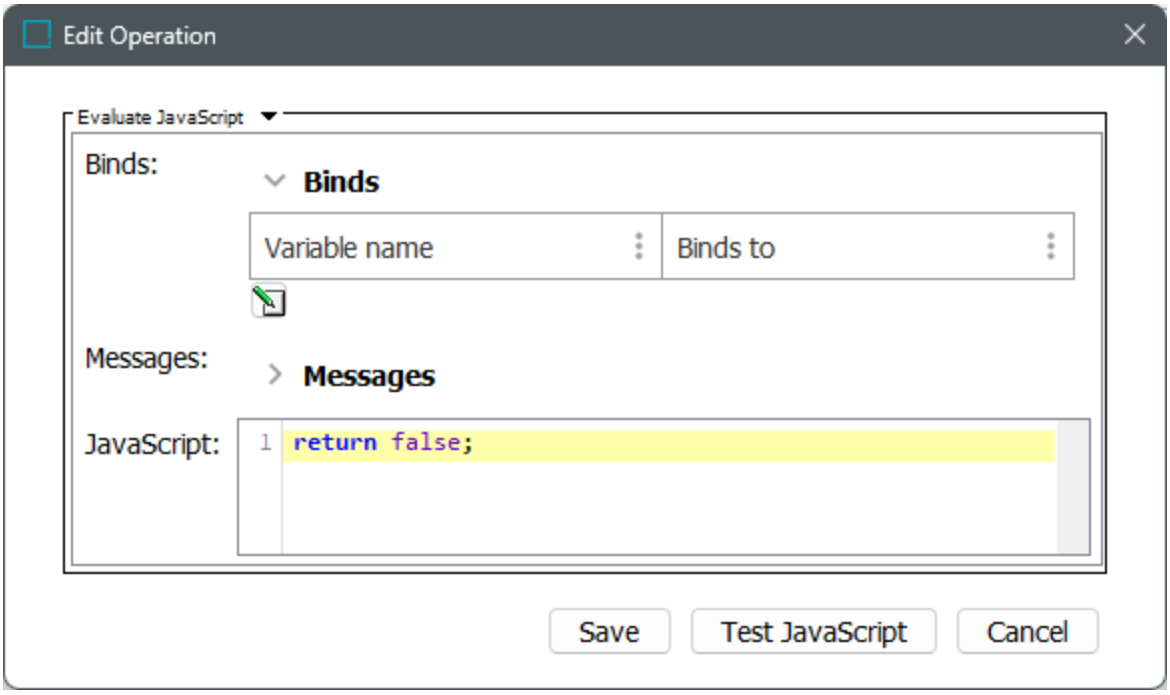

Use the following triggering object types setup:



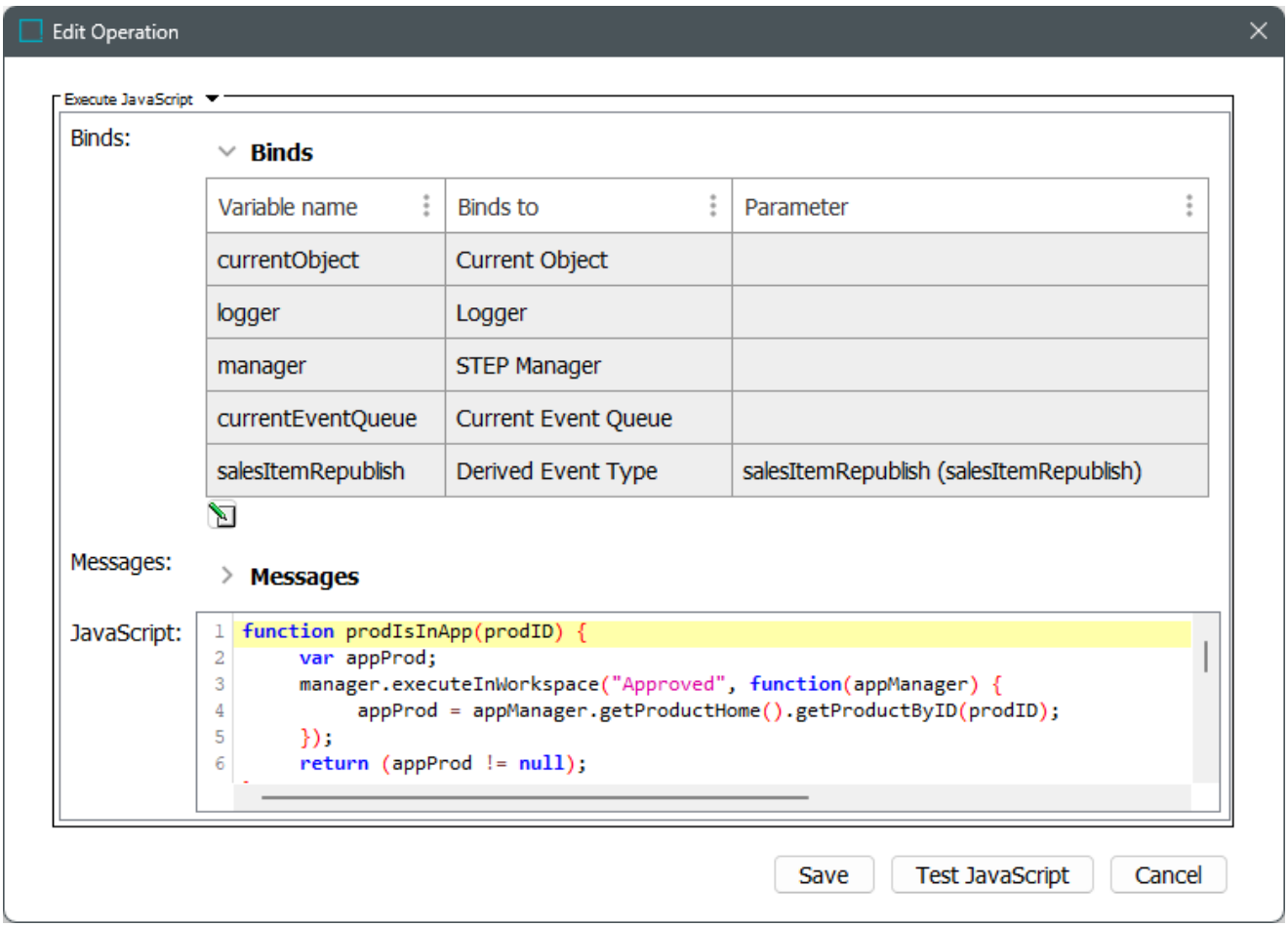

No filters or generators are used for Sales Items, so events generated for this object type always get registered in the queue.

Use the following logic for the grandparent and parent levels (Level 3 and Sales Item Family):

**Event Filter** - No Events are registered for objects of these object types, but we still need to catch them to be able to generate derived events for descendant Sales Items. The event filter should be a JavaScript business condition that always evaluates to false, as shown below:




**Event Generator** - The business action for event generation is a little more complex and uses the following binds (logger is optional):



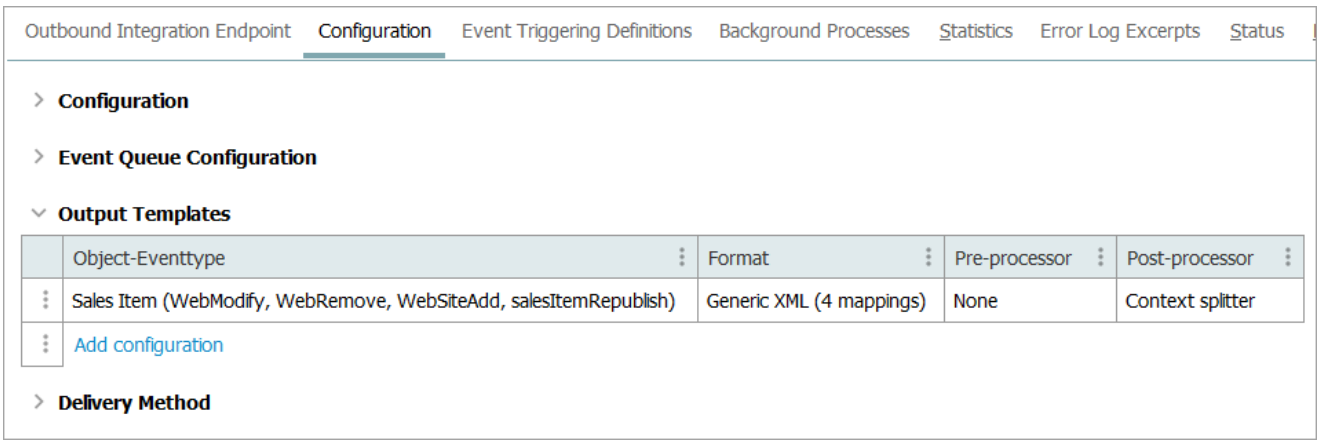

Notice the 'Event Type' bind to a derived event named 'salesItemRepublish.' This is the event that will be generated for descendant Sales Items and it must be defined in advance via the 'Derived Events' node in System Setup.

**Important:** The following script is only an example and should not be used as-is without thorough testing.

For a script example of the derived events approval, refer to the online version of this topic.

The script uses as recursive function 'generateEventForApprovedLeafSalesItems' to find descendent Sales items that are in the Approved workspace.

**Output Template** - Using the configuration described above, you will need an output template for Sales Items and the different types of possible events. This can be one or multiple lines dependent on the need for different messages for the different events.

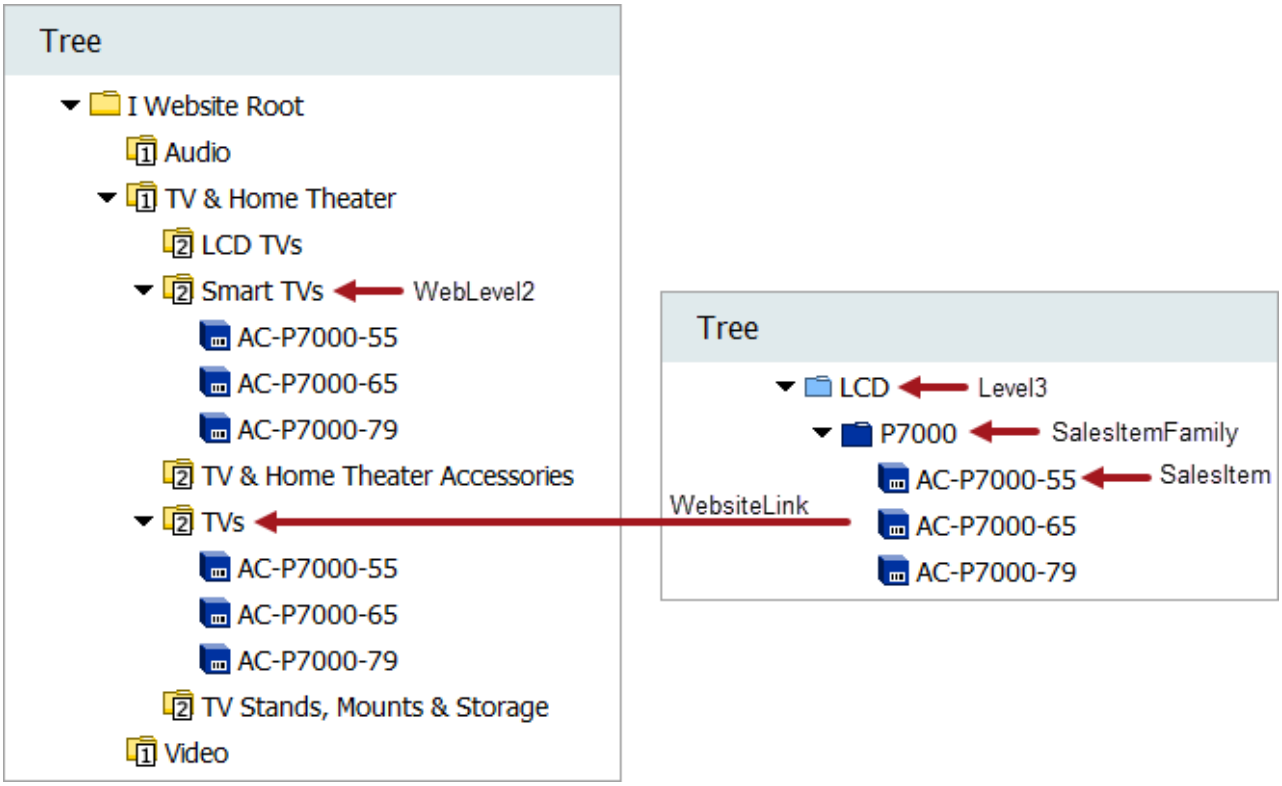

Outbound Integration Endpoint
Configuration
Event Triggering Definitions
Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Excerpts
Status
Configuration
Event Queue Configuration
Output Templates
Object-Eventtype
Format
Pre-processor
Post-processor
Sales Item (WebModify, WebRemove, WebSiteAdd, salesItemRepublish)
Generic XML (4 mappings)
None
Context splitter
Add configuration
Delivery Method

# Event-Based Example Products Linked to Classification

**Problem:** Sometimes an external system is only interested in data about products linked into a specific classification hierarchy (e.g., a website hierarchy) and needs different types of messages depending on whether a product has just been linked into the hierarchy ('create' to the external system), is in the hierarchy and has been edited ('modify' to the external system) or has been taken out of the hierarchy ('remove / delete' to the external system).

**Assumptions:** For this example the setup shown below is used and a number of assumptions are made.

- Only leaf level (Sales Item) can be linked into the classification hierarchy and only leaves should be published.
- The Product to Classification Link Type ('WebsiteLink') is only used for this specific website and all Sales Item objects in Approved that have the link should be on the website.




**Solution:** A naive approach to this problem could be to have an event filter condition for Sales Items that only let events for the objects with a WebsiteLink pass. The problem with this approach is that it would not allow you to detect the cases where a link has just been removed, so you would not be able to communicate this to the external

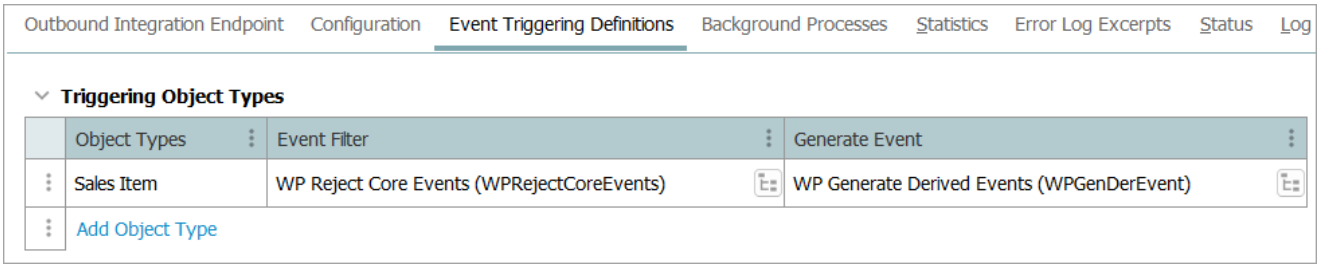
system. Also, you would not be able to differentiate between cases where the link has just been added ('create' to an external system) and cases where a Sales Item already linked into the classification hierarchy has been modified.

A better approach is to use three derived events with IDs 'webAdd', 'webModify', and 'webRemove' in an event-based OIEP. The conditions for triggering the different events are listed below:

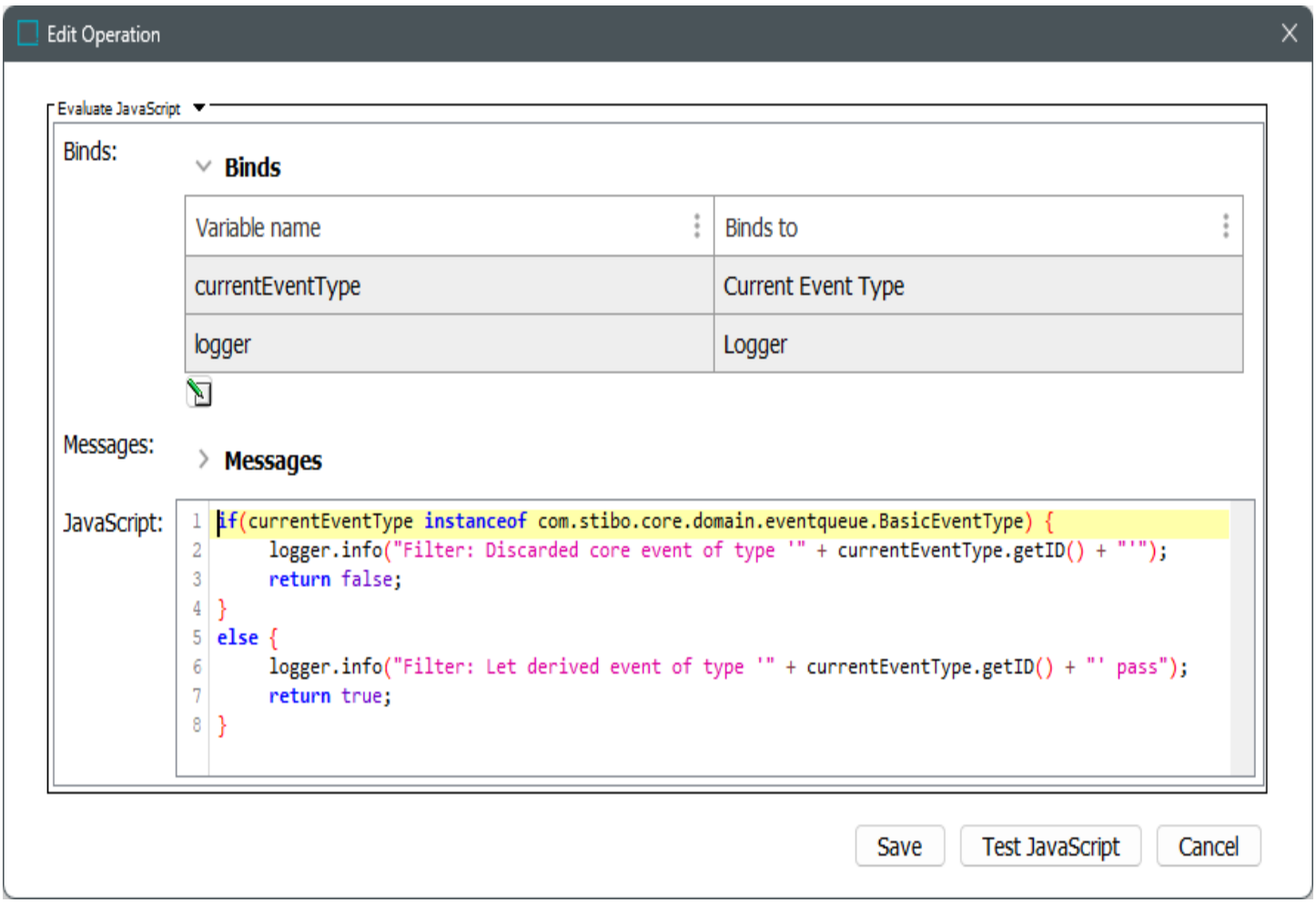
- **webAdd** - Sales Item with WebsiteLink is approved for the first time; earlier approved Sales Item where WebsiteLink has been added is approved
- **webModify** - Sales Item with WebsiteLink has been modified and is approved; externally maintained data for Sales Item with WebsiteLink in Approved is modified
- **webRemove** - Earlier approved Sales Item where WebsiteLink has been removed is approved; Sales Item with WebsiteLink is approve deleted (core Delete Event)

> ⚠ **Important:** The following scripts are only an example and should not be used as-is without thorough testing.

A setup for this case could use the following triggering object types:




**Event Filter** - As data will be published based on derived events alone, all core events for Sales Items should be discarded. The script below does this and also, for debugging purposes, logs to the main Java log.

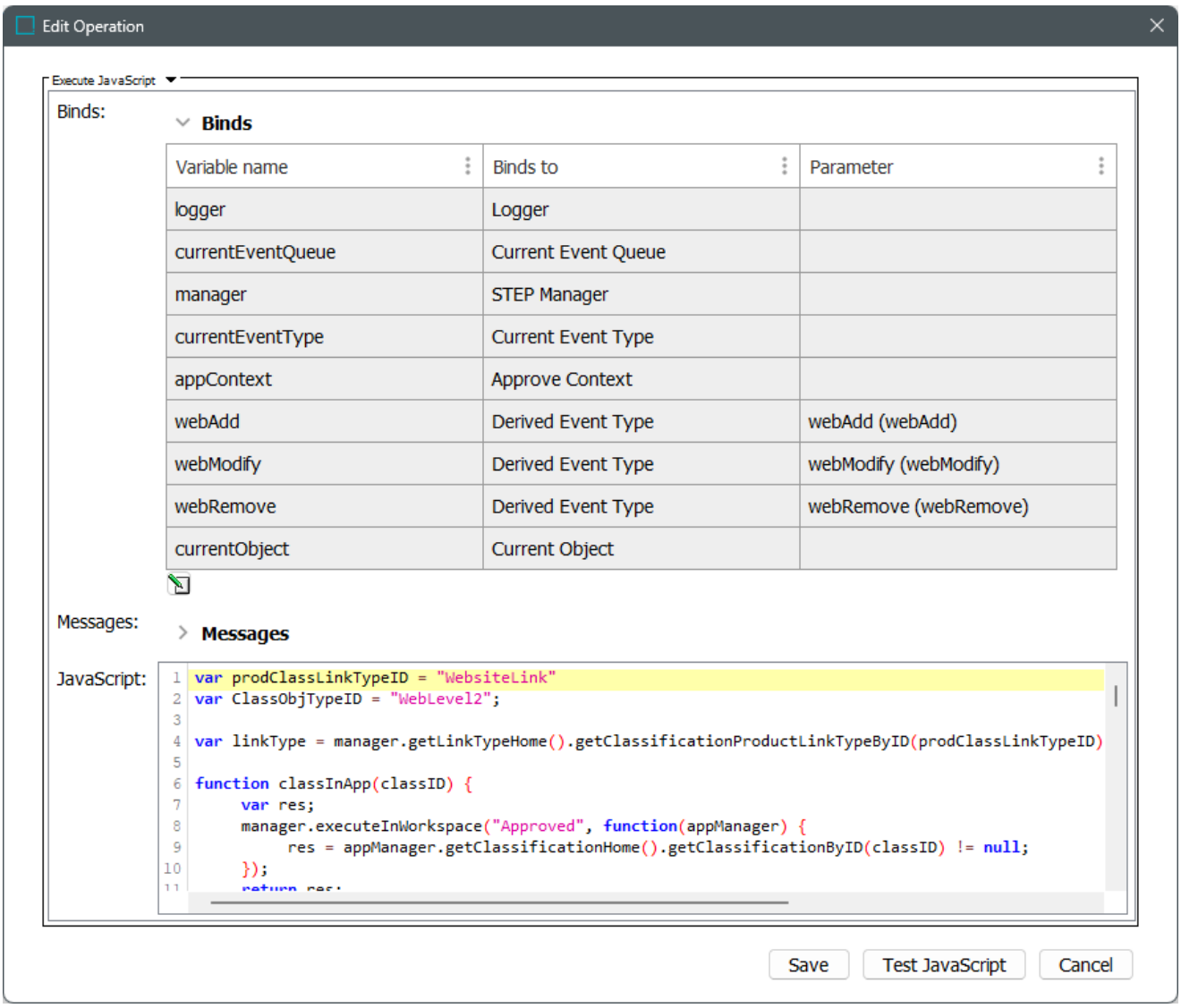



If logging is not required, the script could be:

```
return !(currentEventType instanceof
com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.BasicEventType);
```

**Event Generator** - This logic is much more complex as it will have to perform the analysis to figure out which type of derived event should be generated. An example without logging is shown below. Notice that the business action should only generate derived events based on core events. If this check is not in place, an endless loop will be created.

The script uses the following bindings:



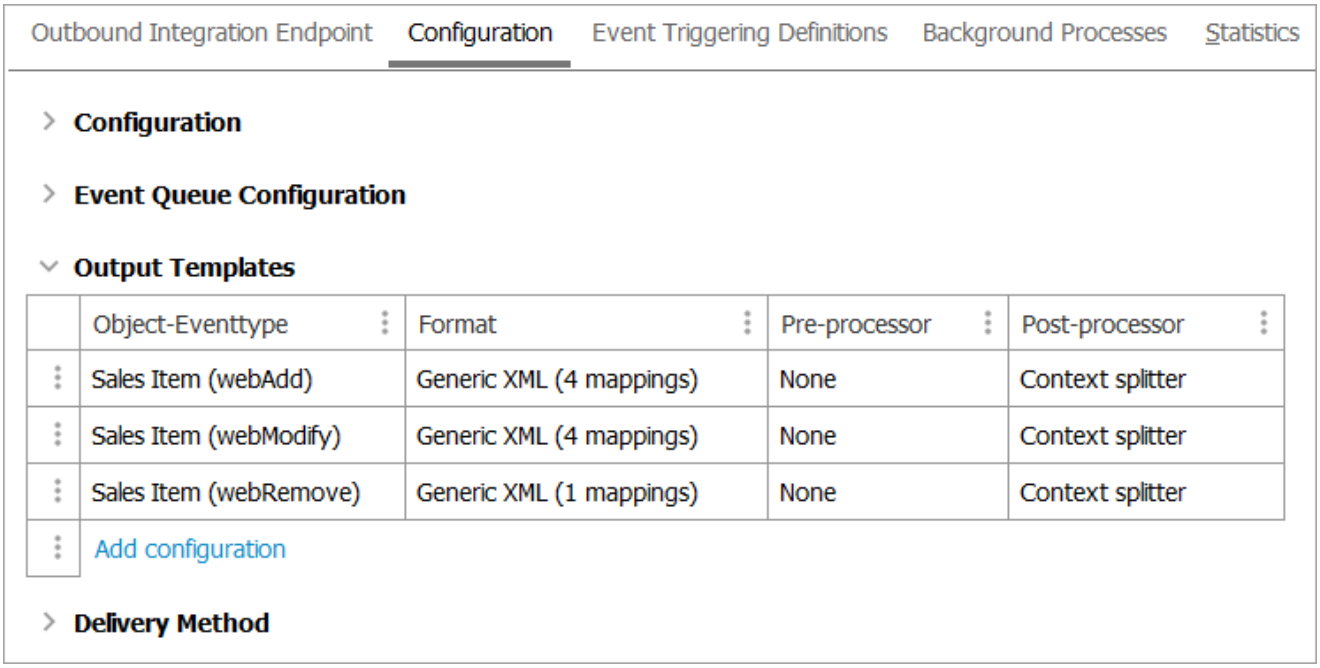

Keeping in mind that the following script is strictly to illustrate the solution, and can be difficult to read, this list outlines the intended logic:

- Check if current event is a core event, do nothing if it is a derived event.
- Check if the Approve Context is available. If so, the event is generated based on an approval. If not, the event is based on some other change, for example, externally maintained data being modified.
- If Approve Context is available, use it to get hold of current object in both Main and Approved.
- Check if current core event is a Delete.
- Check for WebsiteLinks in Main and Approved.

- If current event is a Delete, and current object has a WebsiteLink in Approved, generate a derived 'webRemove' event.
- If current object has WebsiteLink in both Main and Approved, generate a derived 'webModify' event.
- If none of the above, the Approve Context is used to figure out whether the addition or removal of a WebsiteLink is currently being approved (is a part object). The link type is not accessible directly from a ClassificationLinkPartObject and thus, the target classification object type is used to figure out if the link type is correct. Also, because there is a risk that the target classification does not exist in the Approved workspace and the link would not be synchronized even though it is in the part object set, it is checked that the classification exists there.
- If WebsiteLink exists in Main and is to be approved, generate a derived 'webAdd' event.
- If WebsiteLink exists in Approved and is to be approved, generate a derived 'webRemove' event.
- If no Approve Context is available, check whether current object exists in Approved with WebsiteLink. If it does, generate derived 'webModify' event.

Refer to the online help version of this topic for the example script.

**Output Template** - If different messages are to be output dependent on the selected derived event type, three output templates should be configured as shown below. This can be one or multiple lines, depending on the need for different messages for the different events.



# Event-Based Example Upward Inheritance

**Problem:** For outbound integrations where not only the leaf level is published, sometimes data from children is used on parents, for instance, via calculated attributes. When the children change, the parents are not automatically republished.

For comparison, downward inheritance is typically handled by publishing all object descendants.

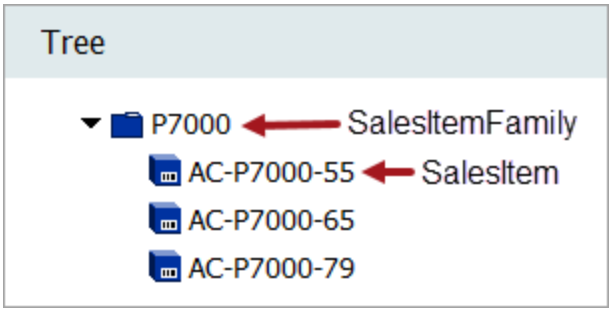
**Solution**

In an event-based OIEP:

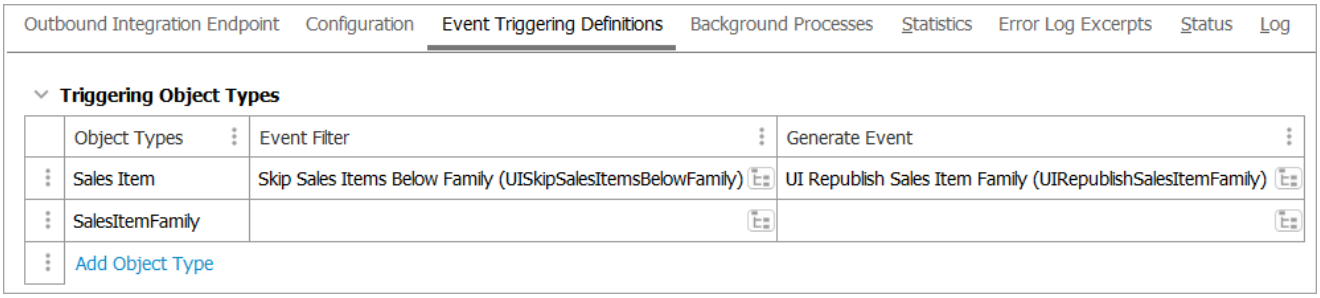
- If children get exported along with the parent, whenever an event is generated for a child with appropriate parent, catch it, discard it, and generate a derived event for the parent instead.
- If children are not published with parents, do not discard the children events.

> **Important:** The following scripts are only an example and should not be used as-is without thorough testing.

The first option is described below, using the following object types:



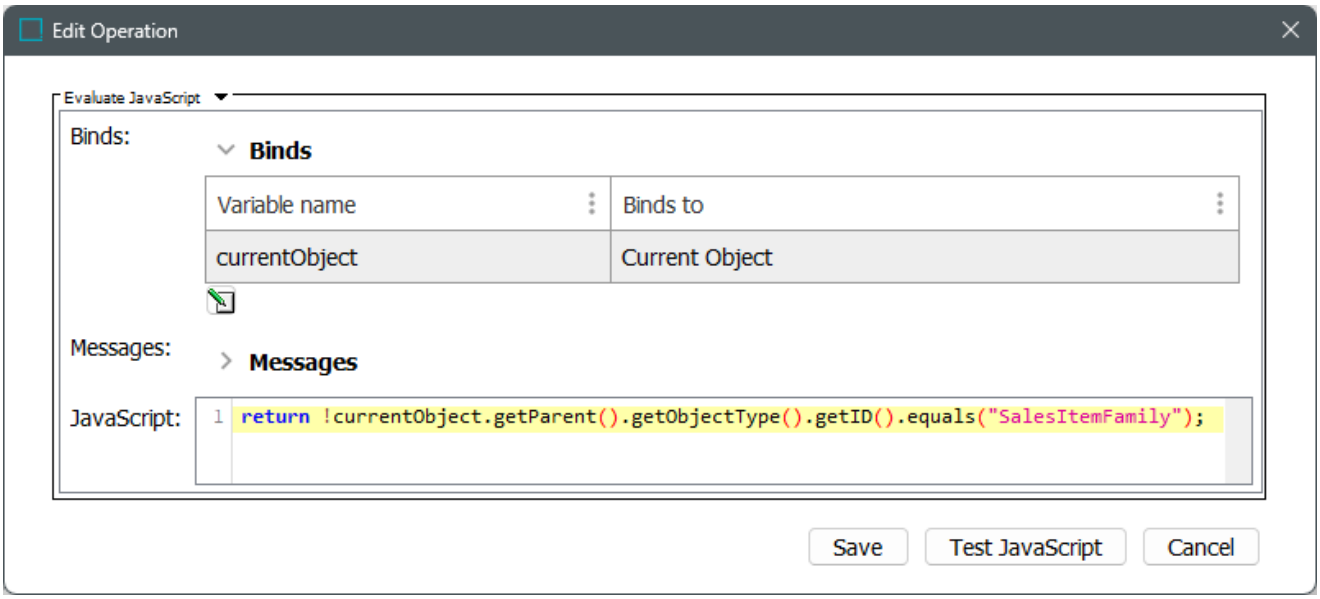

Use the following triggering object types setup:



No Filter or Generator is used for the Sales Item Family Object Type as all Events should pass for this type.

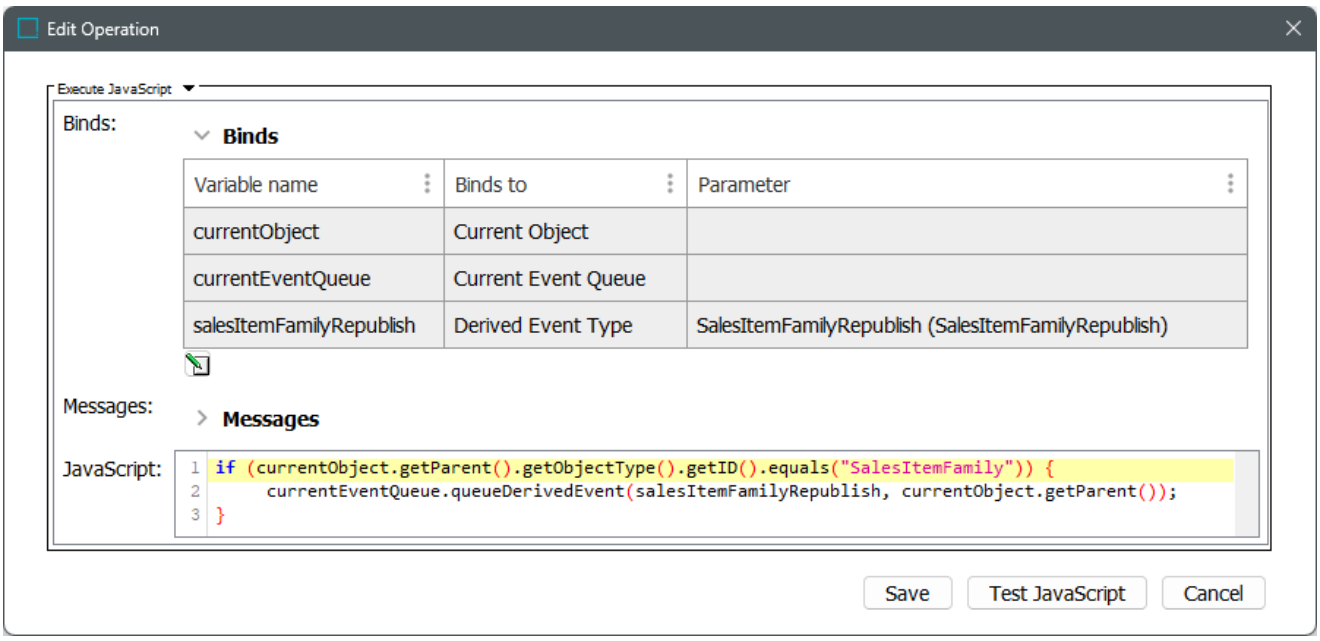
Use the following logic for the Sales Items:

**Event Filter** - If Sales Items can be children of both Sales Item Family and other types, a filter that checks the parent object type is required. The Script below discards events for Sales Items that are children of Sales Item Family objects:



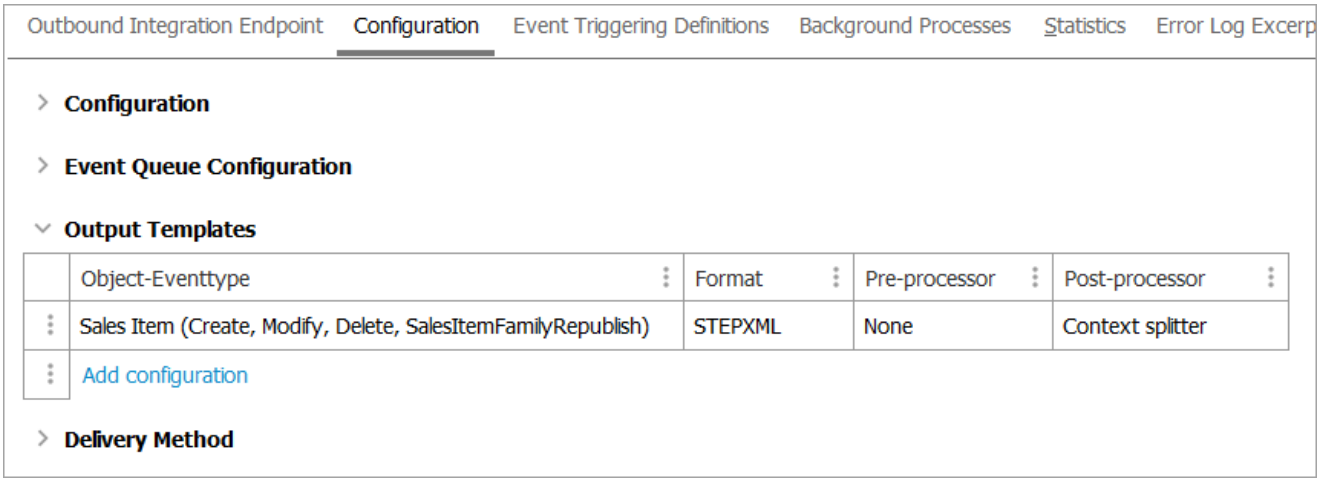

If Sales Items can only exist below Sales Item Family objects, instead an 'Always False' condition like the one used in Event-Based Example Leaf Products with Inherited Data can be used instead.

**Event Generator** - This business action script is also fairly straight forward, notice that it is assumed that a 'Derived Event' with ID 'salesItemFamilyRepublish' has already been defined in STEP.




If Sales Items can only exist below Sales Item Family objects, the 'if' statement can be left out.

**Output Template** - Using the configuration described above, you will need one or more output templates that cover both Sales item and Sales Item Family, and the different types of possible events must be defined. Below, a single output template is used.

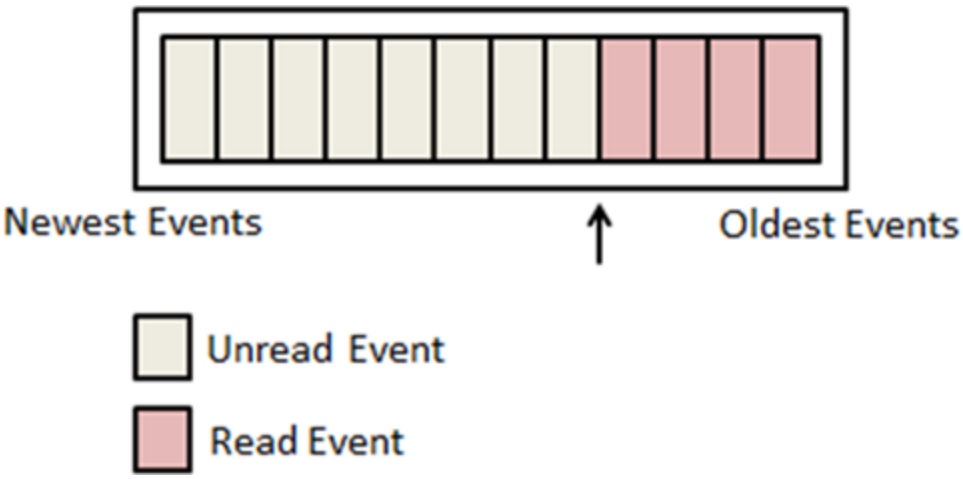


# Event-Based OIEP Event Actions

Creating an event-based OIEP automatically creates an associated event queue. After configuring the OIEP with Event Triggering Definitions, the OIEP then listens for events that match the configuration and sends those to the related queue. The OIEP polls the queue per the schedule, handles the events, marks them 'read', and publishes the data based on output templates.

The 'Days to Retain Events' parameter determines how long events are retained in the queue (when they are removed from the queue) after being read. Common setup for this parameter is between 5 and 10 days. When the setting is > 0, read events stay in the queue for the specified number of days. Retaining events allows you to republish them again should the receiving system lose messages. To do so, rewind the event queue and reprocess already processed events from a specific point in time. For information on setting the 'Days to Retain Events' parameter, refer to the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section topic.

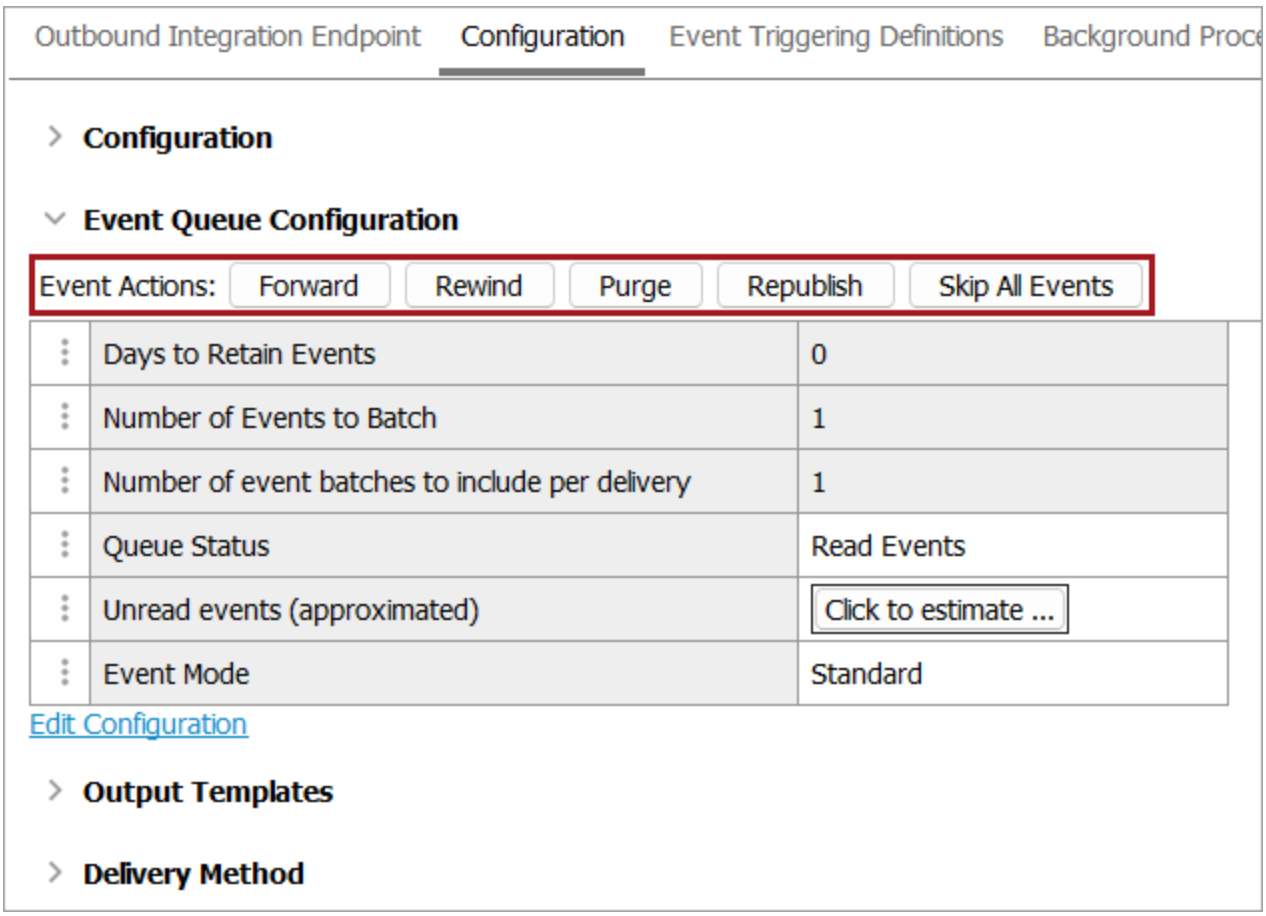
For example, if the queue is configured to retain events after they have been read, read events can be distinguished from unread events, as illustrated by the arrow in the following image.




The Forward and Rewind actions essentially lets the user move this arrow:

- Forward action marks unread Events as read (moving the pointer left)
- Rewind action marks read Events as unread (moving the pointer right)

On the OIEP Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration section and use the buttons to modify the queue's events.




For information on the number and types of unread events, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Queued Events topic.

### Generating Events from Main

By default, events are triggered on the Approved workspace. Derived event functionality is available for triggering events prior to approval, as defined in the Derived Events topic in the System Setup documentation.

## Forward Events

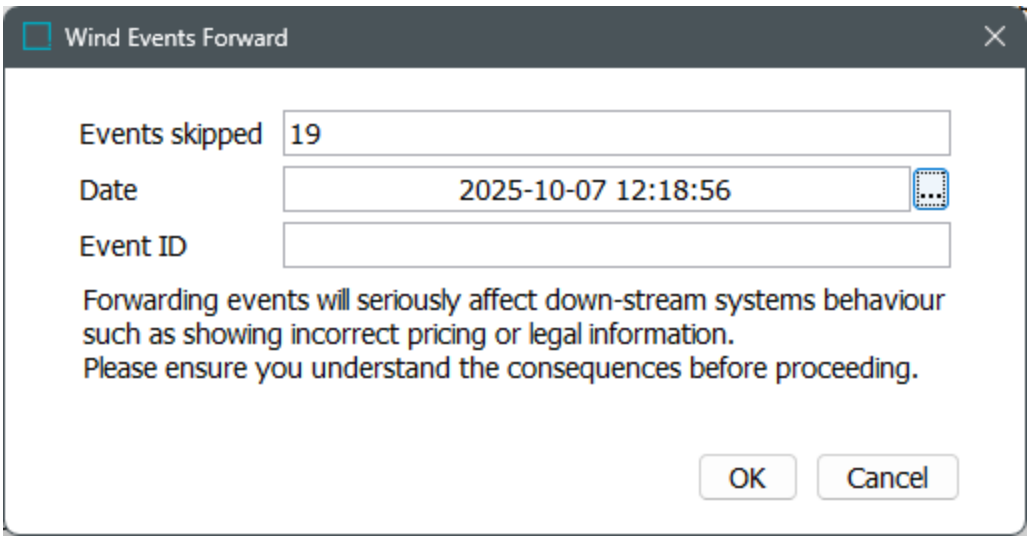
The Forward action requires that unread events exist in the queue. This option is typically used when the unread events in the queue should not be published to downstream systems. For example, consider that you performed a system refresh or data maintenance activity that generated events.

**Important:** Use caution when forwarding unread events as it may affect the downstream system's data, since the previous changes would be ignored by this activity.

1. In the **Wind Events Forward** dialog, click the ellipsis button (...) in the **Date** field.
2. In the **Date Picker**, select the date and time from which you want to skip events.

   When you have selected a date and time, the **Events skipped** field shows the number of events that will be skipped.

   **Note:** Event IDs are not shown in the UI but are read from the database, making this a troubleshooting option.



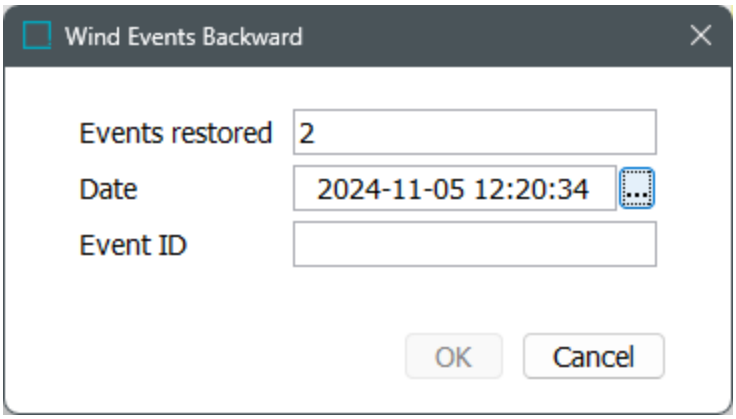

## Rewind Events

The Rewind action is only available when the parameter 'Days to Retain Events' is set to a number greater than zero during creation or configuration of the OIEP. This option is typically used when a downstream system did not receive updates from the OIEP, there was a problem with file delivery, or any failure of the OIEP.

1. In **Wind Events Backward** dialog, click the ellipsis button (...) in the **Date** field.
2. In the **Date Picker**, select the date and time from which you want to restore events.

When you have selected a date and time, the **Events restored** field shows the number of events that will be restored.

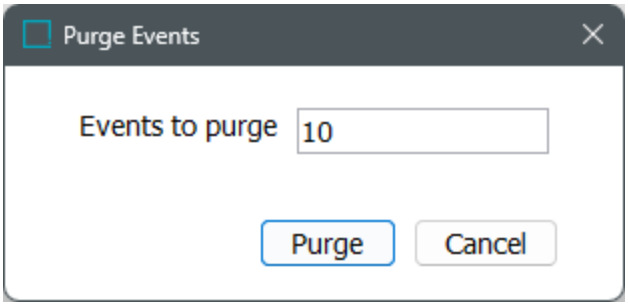
> **Note:** Event IDs are not shown in the UI but are read from the database, making this a troubleshooting option.



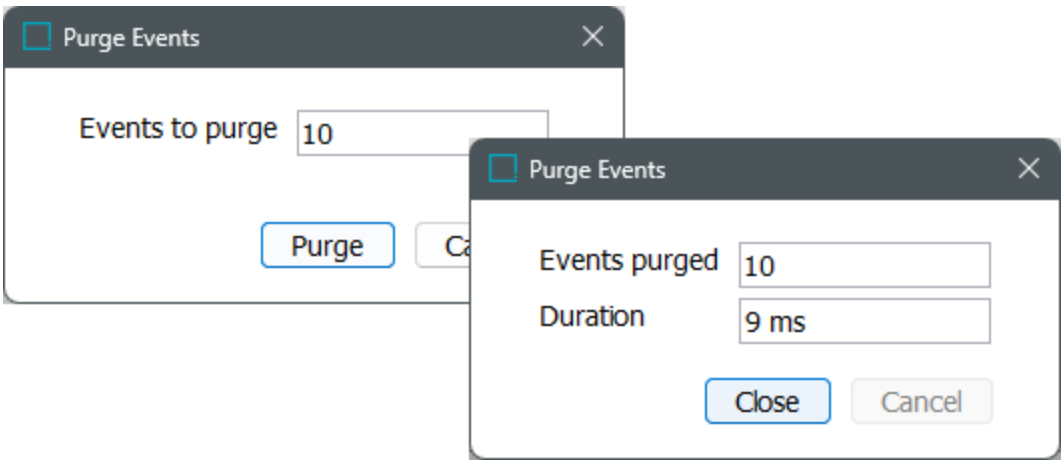

## Purge Events

The Purge action is only available when the parameter 'Days to Retain Events' is set to a number greater than zero during creation or configuration of the OIEP and there are events in the queue and read events are older than the 'Days to Retain Events' parameter setting. This option is typically used when the unread events are expired, or when the events queued by the OIEP should not be published downstream.

1. In **Event Actions**, click **Purge**.
2. The Purge Events dialog, the number of **read** events that you can delete from the system is displayed.




3. Click **Purge** to display the events purged along with duration to purge those.

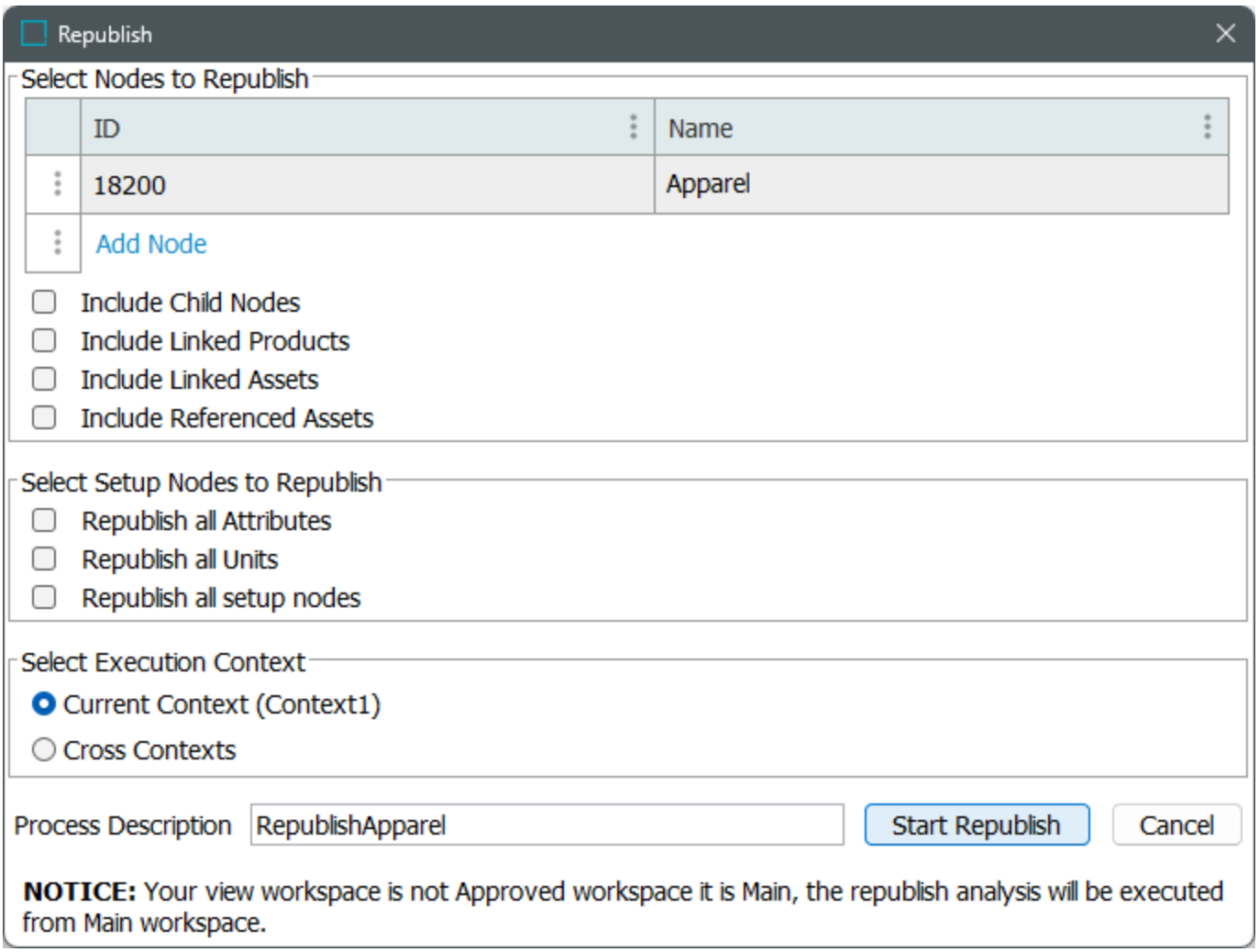



**Note:** When the number of read events in Purge Events shows 0, forward events to the current date and attempt to purge.

## Republish Events

The Republish action generates events on products, classifications, or assets in one or more selected hierarchies. Common setup is to use this option for on-demand creation of republish events. For example, to generate events for all objects in a hierarchy that has never been published by an event queue, or events that were published but the downstream system did not accurately receive the data.

1. In **Event Actions**, click **Republish** to display the Republish dialog.




2. Click **Add node** and then browse or search for the hierarchy you want to republish.
3. Select the objects you want to republish. You have the following options:
    - **Include Child Nodes** republishes all children of the selected object.
    - **Include Linked Products** republishes all products linked to the selected object.
    - **Include Linked Assets** republishes all assets linked to the selected object.
    - **Include Referenced Assets** republishes all assets referenced by the selected object.

- Select the setup nodes you want to republish. You have the following options:

- **Republish All Attributes** republishes all attributes linked to the selected object.
- **Republish all Units** republishes all units linked to the selected object.
- **Republish all setup nodes** republishes all system setup objects.

5. Select the Execution Context. You have the following options:
   - Select **Current Context** to republish in the current context. (shown in parenthesis)
   - Select **Cross Contexts** to republish child nodes in all contexts.
6. In **Process Description** enter a name for the process and activate the Start Republish button. This is a mandatory field.
7. Click **Start Republish**. Events are triggered on objects that match the selection.

### Republish Manually

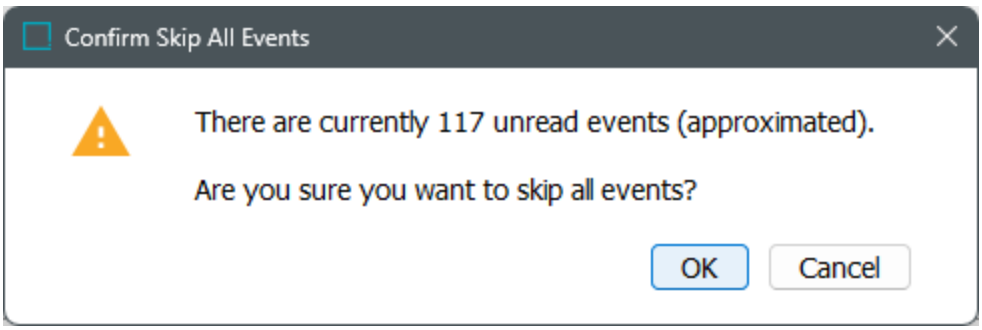
Additionally, republish events can be generated manually in STEP Workbench as follows:

- From a collection using the Republish option. For more information, refer to the 'Republish' section of the Maintaining Collections topic in the Getting Started documentation.
- Via a business action using the Send Republish Event option, which is available from a business action operation. For more information, refer to the Business Action: Send Republish Event topic in the Business Rules documentation.
- Via Bulk Update using the Send Republish Event operation when the 'matching' add-on component is activated. For more information, refer to the Send Republish Event Operation topic in the Bulk Updates documentation.

## Skip All Events

The Skip All Events action passes over all events without processing and removes them from the event-based outbound integration endpoints.

Click **OK** to remove all events or click **Cancel** to leave the events unchanged.


Confirm Skip All Events
There are currently 117 unread events (approximated).
Are you sure you want to skip all events?
OK
Cancel

# Event-Based OIEP Multithreading Support

To increase performance when exporting from an event-based outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) you can increase the number of threads for a given OIEP. Common setup is to use multithreading when there is a large amount of data going to a downstream system on a regular basis, and when the downstream system is capable of handling it.

Multithreading uses more than one thread within a single BGP, for example, in an export, multiple processes do the work of exporting data while the BGP produces one file / message more quickly than a BGP using a single thread.

Multithreading is different from parallel processing, where BGP runs on a queue with a size greater than 1 allows for more than one BGP to run at the same time. For example, multiple import processes working on different files / messages or multiple exports that produce different files / messages complete the backlog more quickly than a queue with a size of 1.

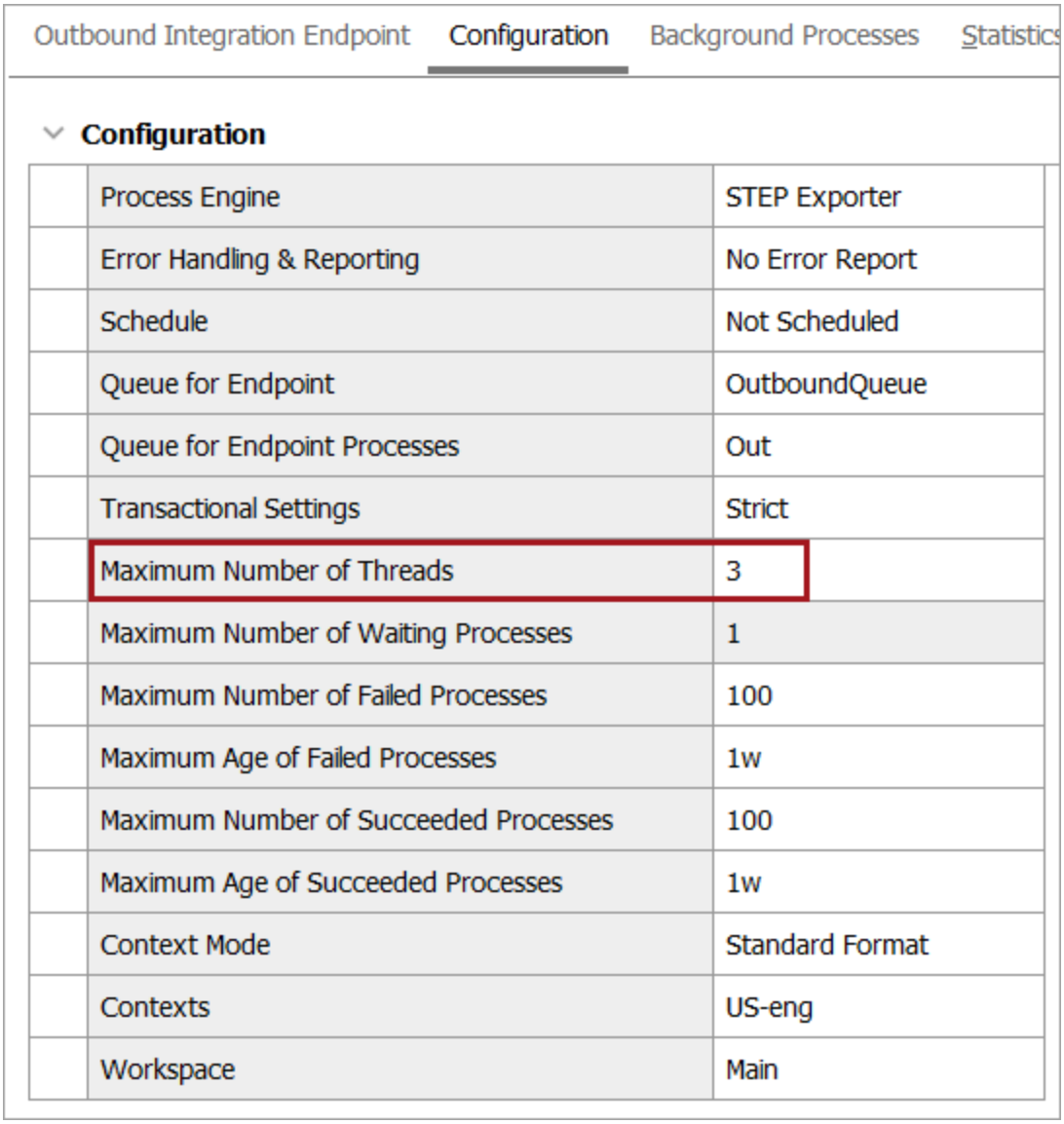
**Note:** Managing the queue size is not applicable when using the 'One Queue' BGP Scheduler option (defined in the BGP One Queue topic of the System Setup documentation) since the system manages the number of BGPs running concurrently based on overall load on the server.

Consider the following points before increasing the number of threads to more than one:

- The STEP system hardware should have enough resources to perform with multithreading. Enabling multithreading provides no benefit if the environment is already being fully utilized.
- While multithreading can improve STEP performance, if that results in overloading a downstream (receiving) system, the improvement may not be generally advantageous.
- Before implementing in your production system, determine the best performance gain by running the settings in a similarly-sized non-production environment with similar overall load. Start with a small number of threads and a small amount of data and increase each to determine the best performance gain.

## Multithreading Setup

Although the **Number of threads** setting is available on the Configuration tab for both static and event-based OIEPs, the setting **only** affects event-based processes.



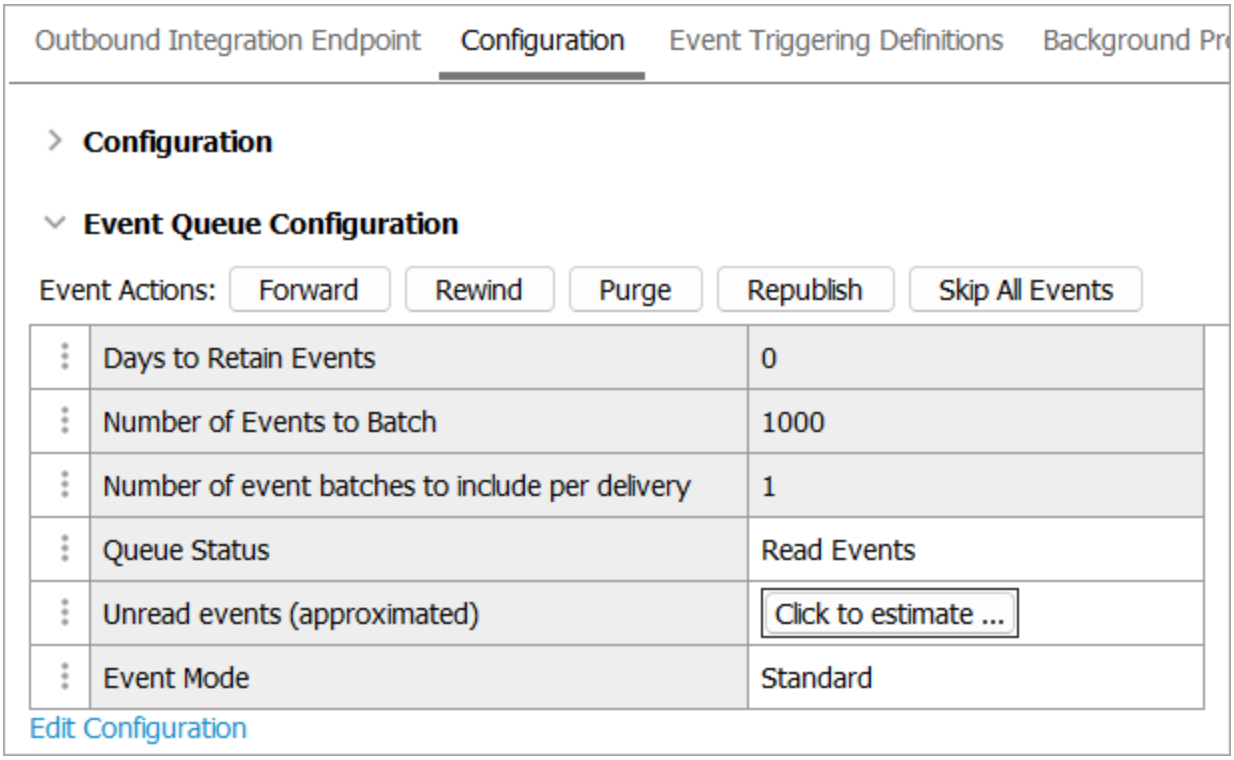

The default thread setting is one (1), in which case the endpoint produces a single message at a time, with all events in the batch processed serially. Increasing the thread number results in each batch size being divided by the thread number so that the contents of a batch can be processed in parallel.

Since multiple event batches per message are not supported for multiple threads, when the 'Number of threads' is greater than one (1), then the 'Number of event batches to include per delivery' (shown in the image below) is automatically set to one (1). The following warning is included in the BGP execution report and also in the application server log: Number of threads are [x]. Number of batches per delivery will be set to 1 for integration endpoint [ID] as this is the only allowed value when multiple threads are used. Requested number of batches were [y].

When all threads are complete, the batch yields a single message, as is consistent with the 'Strict' transactional setting required by event-based OIEPs. Thread size is typically increased for particularly critical information where the speed with which the message is produced is key. However, increasing the setting beyond the capabilities of the hardware will impede the overall performance of the application server, so care must be taken in adjusting the thread size.

## Increasing the Batch Size

When increasing the number of threads running, the size of the batch will decrease proportionally (e.g., a batch size of 100 using two threads will be split into two batches of 50). When adjusting the number of threads, it is therefore worthwhile to experiment with increasing the batch size, in order for each working thread to have a reasonable amount of data to process.




## Serialized and Parallelized

The batch-fetching of the events is run serially and the data distributed as evenly as possible to each thread. From fetching the batch on through the delivery stage, the pre-processing, main processing, and post-processing take place in parallel. Following post-processing (if applicable), the data are handed

over to the delivery stage which is again run serially. Events are therefore delivered as if everything was executed serially. With this in mind, it is important to consider the schedule of the endpoint and ensure that it is set to check for events as frequently as if the endpoint were single-threaded.

When a batch is processed in parallel (via multiple threads), it is recorded in the execution report of the endpoint.

# Event-Based OIEP Order of Delete Events

The order of processing delete events via an event-based OIEP is guaranteed in the following cases:

- For hierarchies (products, classifications, etc.), the deletion of a child occurs before deleting the parent.
- For references, the deletion of the reference occurs before the target can be deleted. A source owns a reference, which means triggering a delete event on the source must be completed before deleting the target.

### Impact of Transactions

The method used to create transactions also determines if each transaction generates its own event, or if multiple transactions are collected to create a single event. For more information about transactions, refer to the 'Database Transaction Methods' section of the Core Events topic in the System Setup documentation.

The order of events being processed is influenced by the generation and commitment of transactions.

- If the same user makes multiple deletions for the *same* object from the same Web UI, the deletions order *is guaranteed*.
- If the same user makes multiple deletions for *different* unrelated objects from the same Web UI, the deletion order *is not guaranteed*.

## Unrelated Object Event Order Processing

When working with unrelated objects, processing occurs based on the order events are read from the queue. This means that the order for processing delete events for unrelated objects can vary.

For example, consider the following time line and results for products in different hierarchies and without any references between them.

### Time Line

The following two users log into their own Web UI and make the following edits:

- 8:00 a.m. - User 1 logs into Web UI 1 and deletes Product A
- 8:15 a.m. - User 2 logs into Web UI 2 and deletes Product Z
- 10:00 a.m. - User 1 continues to use Web UI 1 and makes changes to Product B

### Results

Since two users are making the edits, the deleted products are not related, and considering the transaction impact (defined below), the processing order of the events could be:

- If the queue is read at 9:00 a.m., the processing could start with the deletion of Product Z, and then the deletion of Product A.
- If the queue is read at 11:00 a.m., the processing could start with the deletion of Product A, then the deletion of Product Z, and finally the changes to Product B.

# Event-Based OIEP Overview and Process Flow

Refer to the online help version of this topic for a logical overview and process flow chart describing key features of an event-based outbound integration endpoint (OIEP) configuration.

For more information, refer to:

- Business Actions (BA) and Business Conditions (BC), as defined in the Business Rules topic
- Events, Core Events, and Derived Events, as defined in the Events topic
- OIEP, as defined in the Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint topic
- Event Triggers, Event Generator, and Event Filter, as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab topic
- Event Queue and Event Batch, as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Event Queue Configuration Section topic
- Output Template, Event Types, Object Types, Pre-processor, Post-processor, as defined in the OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Section topic
- Message size per Output Template, as defined in the Event-Based OIEP Event Batching topic
- Message Processor, as defined in the OIEP - Configuration Section for Business Rule Based Message Processor topic

# Event-Based OIEP Queued Events

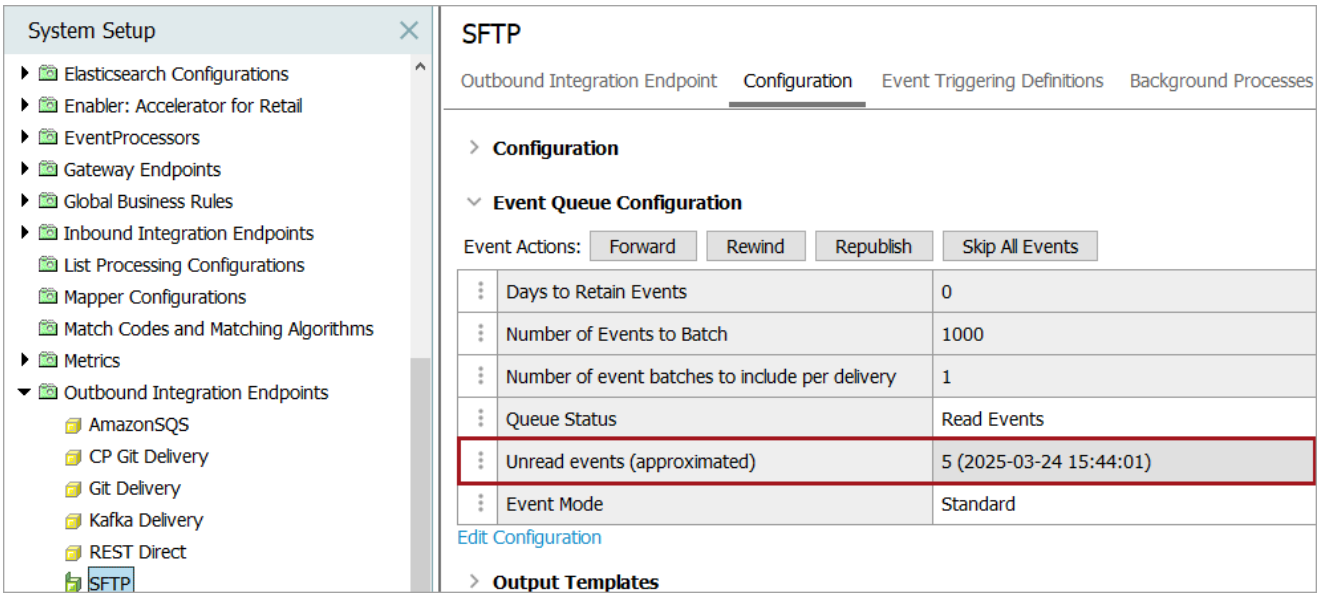
As events are found that meet the criteria set in the event-based OIEP's configuration and event triggering definitions, an estimate and details are available for review in System Setup.

## Estimate Unread Events

An estimate of the current number of unread events for triggered objects in the Event Queue Configuration area 'Unread events (approximated)' parameter.

On the OIEP's Configuration tab, Click the 'Click to estimate' button to display the data.

The 'Click to estimate' button is replaced with the number of events and the time of the estimate.

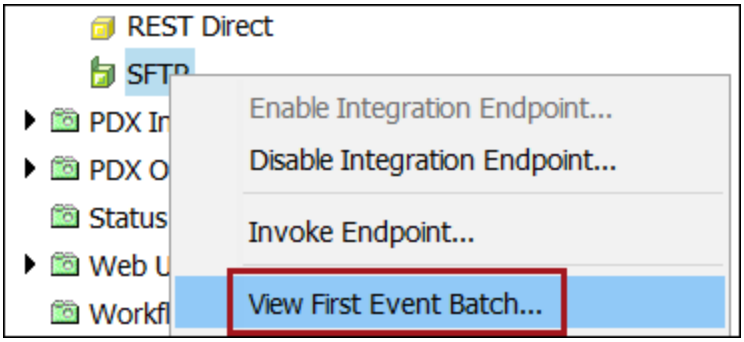



Using the forward, rewind, purge, or republish events options causes the number of unread events on the queue to change. For more information, refer to the Event-Based OIEP Event Actions topic.

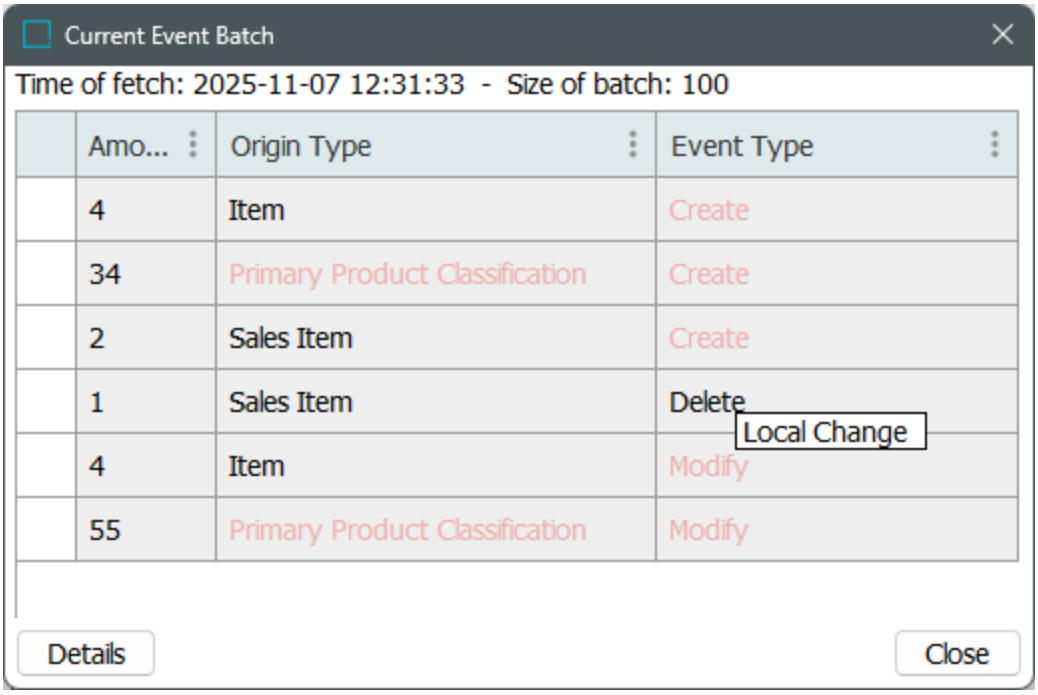
## View First Event Batch

This option allows you to view more than just a count of the events.

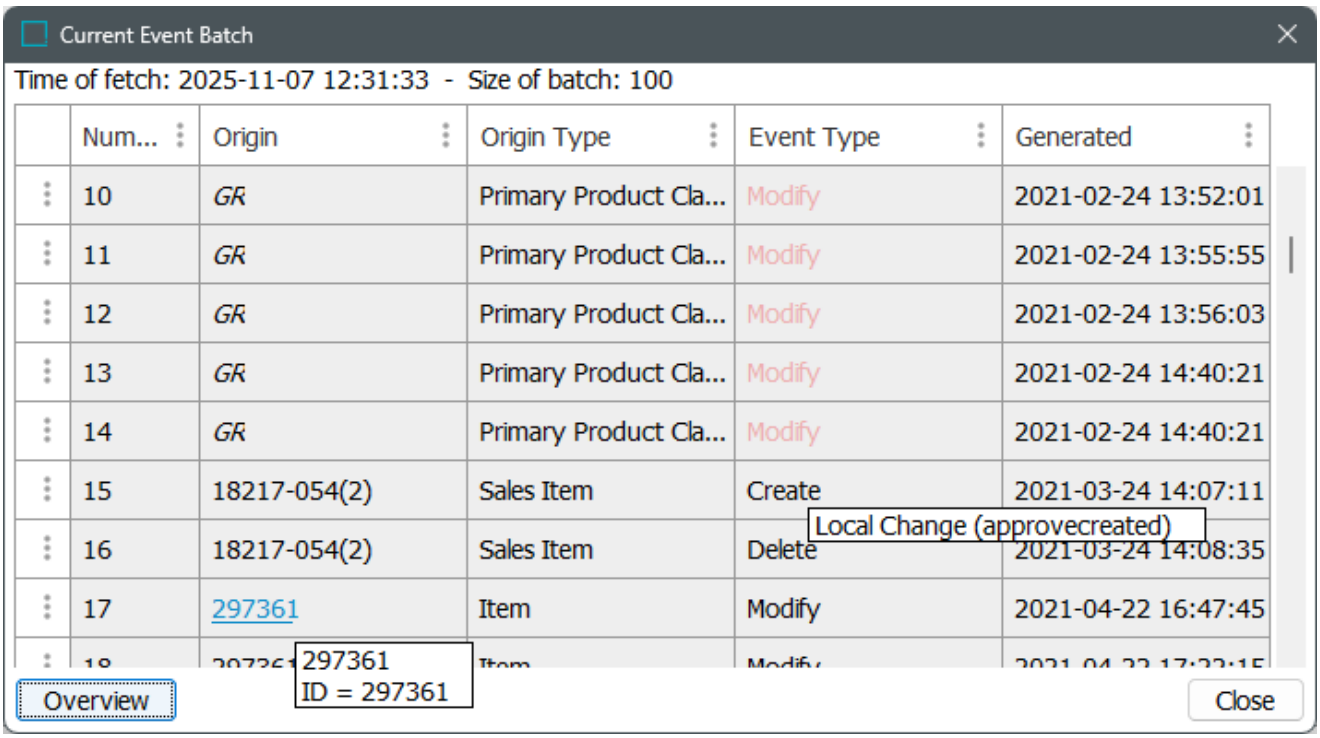
1. Right-click the OIEP and select View First Event Batch.




2. The Current Event Batch dialog displays the first 100 unread events on the queue. Hover over the Event Type column text for the actual event types being deduplicated if the Event Mode parameter is set to Deduplicate, as discussed in the EP - Event Processor Tab topic.

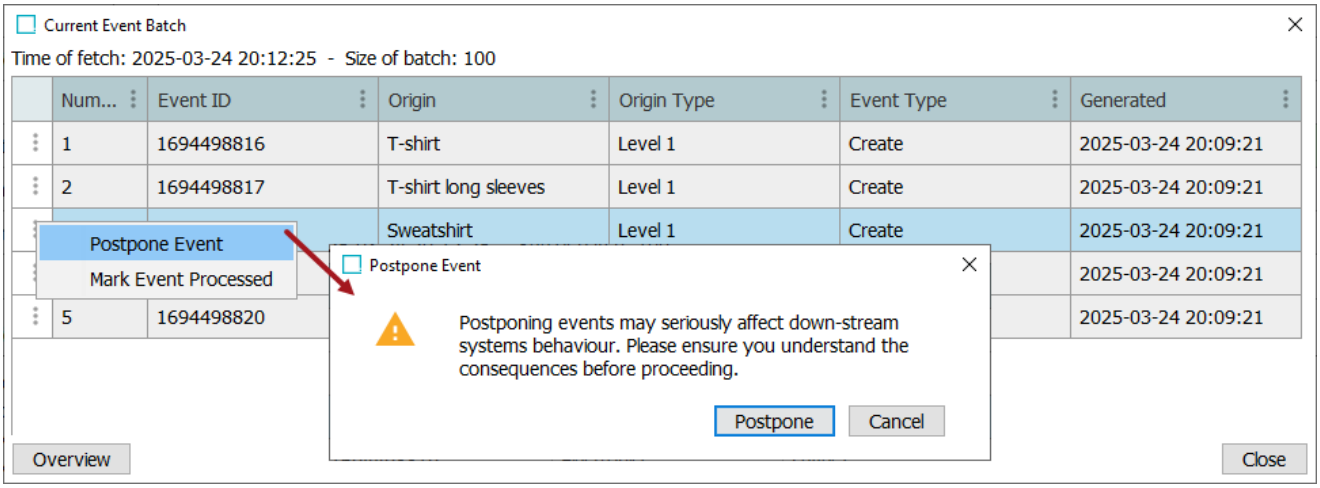



3. For more information about the events, click the **Details** button. The Origin column includes a link to the object being reported by the event. Hover over the Event Type column for the actual event type.

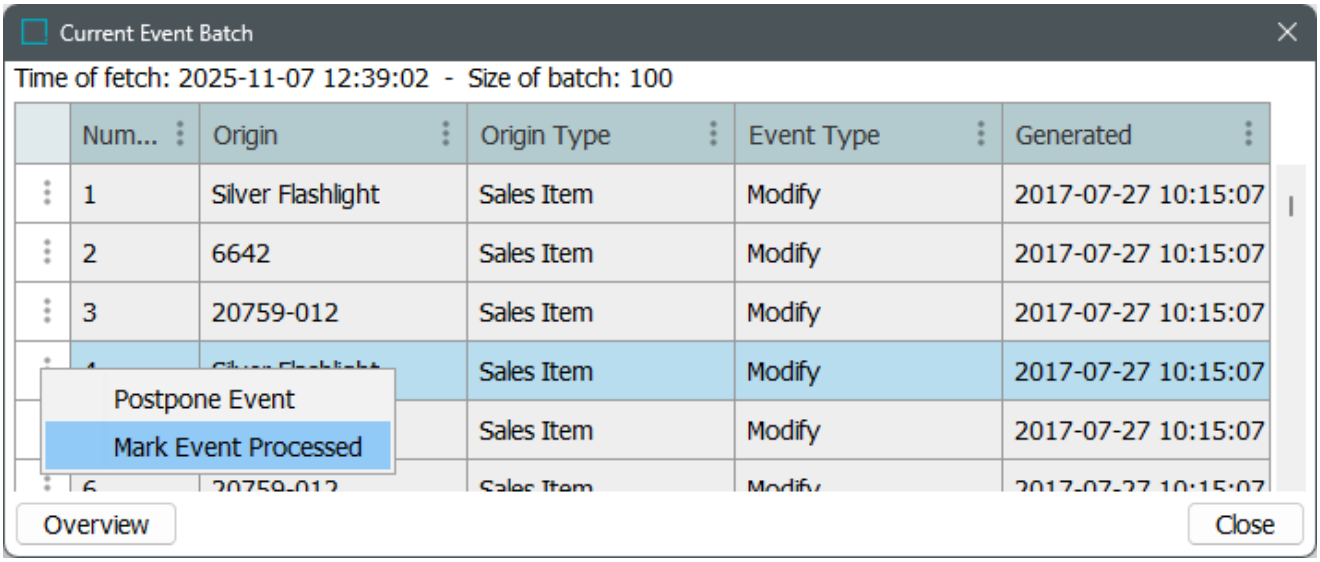



4. To postpone an event until the end of the queue, select a row, click the first column, then click **Postpone Event**.

> **Important:** Events can rely on data included in previous messages. Reordering the sequence may cause issues in the receiving system and should be run in a test environment first when possible. Carefully consider the warning displayed after clicking the Postpone Event option allows you to cancel the action.



If the OIEP or Event Processor cannot handle the event, it may be preferable to completely remove it from the queue rather than postponing it. To remove an event from the queue, select a row, click the first column, then click **Mark Event Processed**.




5. Click the **Overview** button to return to the previous view.

# Event-Based OIEP Status and Queue Status

For event-based integration endpoint, the OIEP status (enabled / disabled) setting and the queue status (read events / discard events) setting are independent of each other, but work together to determine how data is processed.

This means that, for example, if a downstream system is offline but receives deliveries from an OIEP, disabling the endpoint stops publishing data, but allows the OIEP to continue registering events in STEP so that data can be published once the external system is back online.

Common setup includes the following combination of queue status and endpoint status settings:

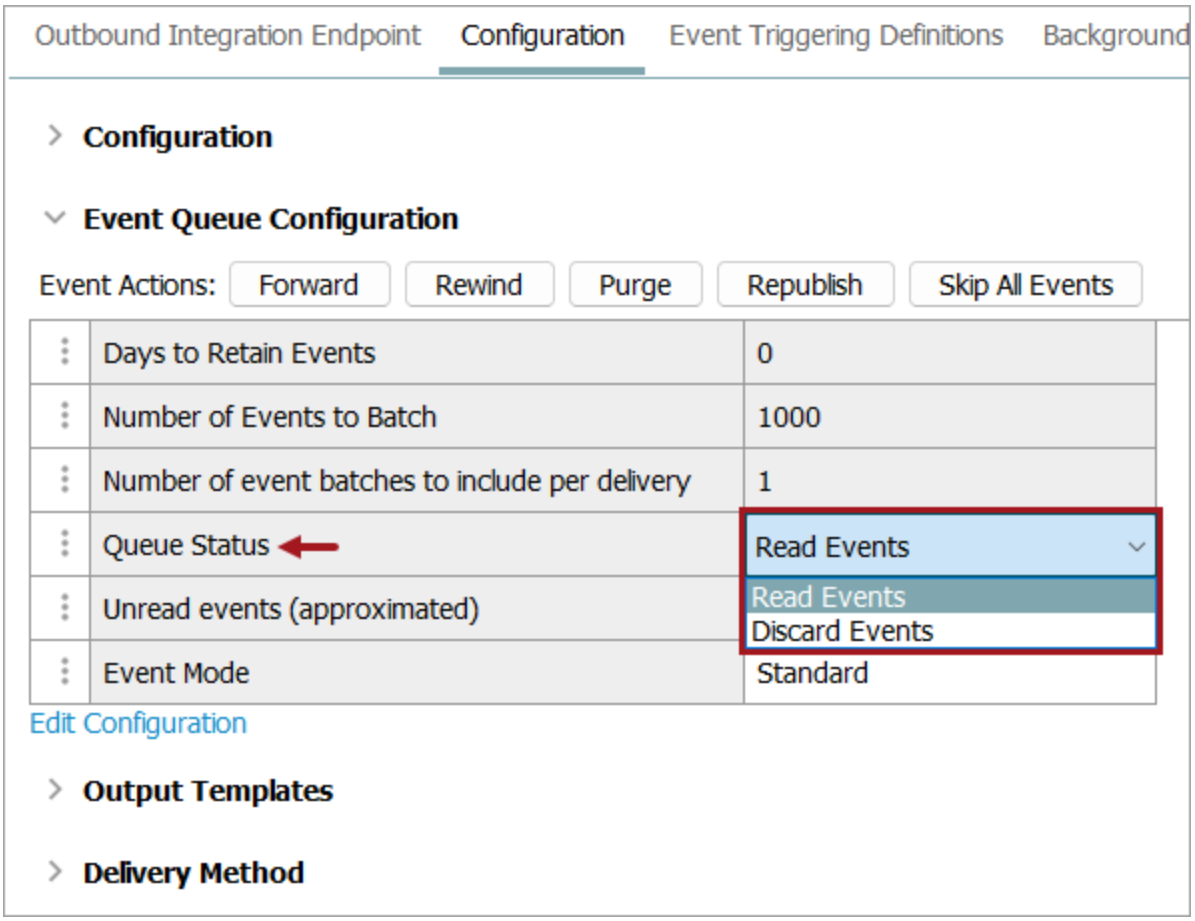
- **Enabled + Read Events = Active**. Use this setting for an active endpoint that should deliver data to downstream systems.
- **Disabled + Read Events = Paused**. Use this setting to temporarily disable the feed, while retaining access to events being generated, even while the endpoint is disabled.
- **Disabled + Discard Events = Inactive**. Use this setting when no new events should be processed (now or later) and data should not be delivered downstream.
- **Enabled + Discard Events = Transition**. Not commonly used, but can be employed when one endpoint will take over for another, or prior to running a bulk update process that should not be sent downstream. Allows the old endpoint to process queued events, but not generate any new ones as new events should be set to queue on the new endpoint (or discarded if bulk update should not be sent out).

> **Note:** By default when a new OIEP is created and configured, the OIEP status is set to Disabled and Queue Status is set to Discard events.

## Set the Queue Status

1. In System Setup, locate an event-based outbound integration endpoint and view the **Configuration** tab.
2. Open the **Event Queue Configuration** section.
3. In **Queue Status**, select the desired option.

- **Read Events** allows the OIEP to register events as they occur, based on the OIEP configuration and event triggering definitions.
- **Discard Events** ignores generated events that meet the OIEP configuration and event triggering definitions.




For information about setting the enabled / disabled parameter, refer to the Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint topic.

## Mutual Transport Layer Security

STEP supports Transport Layer Security (TLS) with or without mutual authentication (mTLS) for outbound HTTP traffic. Since mTLS requires trusted certificates from both the server and the client, mTLS can be used instead of basic authentication for additional security.

# Outbound mTLS

For Stibo Systems SaaS environments, a default truststore and keystore is automatically configured and the SSL Client Certificates functionality can be used to manage certificates and download the client public key provided by Stibo Systems. For more information, refer to the SSL Client Certificates topic.

Configuration properties are required to be set only when using a custom client public key, as defined in the Using a Custom Client Public Key or Multiple Certificates section below.

The mTLS functionality has been tested with the gateway integration endpoint REST plugin, the REST and REST Direct outbound integration endpoint delivery plugins, and the URL Connections directly from JavaScript business rules.

## Using a Custom Client Public Key or Multiple Certificates

More than one certificate / keystore is useful when each integration requires a different certificate or integrates with multiple systems that use different CNames (the STEP system name as defined by another system). Also, if it is preferred to not use the default client public key that is provided by Stibo Systems, a custom keystore can be configured and used instead.

As shown in the following table, multiple certificate / keystore properties can be added in the Self-Service UI (SSUI) after the certificates have been created. An alias, indicated by 'Dynamic' in the table, is used to identify a specific certificate.

For example, for certain integrations, instead of using the client public key provided by Stibo Systems, a custom client public key can be used.

| Configuration Property | Description |
|---|---|
| **SSL.Dynamic.KeyStore.Password** | Password for the keystore. For the 'Dynamic' text, add a unique identifier, for example, 'Cert1'. This case-sensitive text is also required to implement the related location property, RestDirect property, and RestGateway property. |
| **SSL.Dynamic.KeyStore.Location** | Full path to the keystore file in the file system. For |

| Configuration Property | Description |
| --- | --- |
| | clusters, the keystore must be in a directory accessible from all environments. For the 'Dynamic' text, add a unique identifier, for example, 'Cert1'. This case-sensitive text is also required to implement the related password property, RestDirect property, and RestGateway property. |
| **RestDirect.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores** | Keystores available for mTLS with the REST Direct delivery method. |
| **RestGateway.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores** | Keystores available for mTLS with REST gateway integration endpoints. |

**Important:**

- Keystores must each hold a single key / certificate.
- Keystore imports must include a private key and public key (Entry type: PrivateKeyEntry).

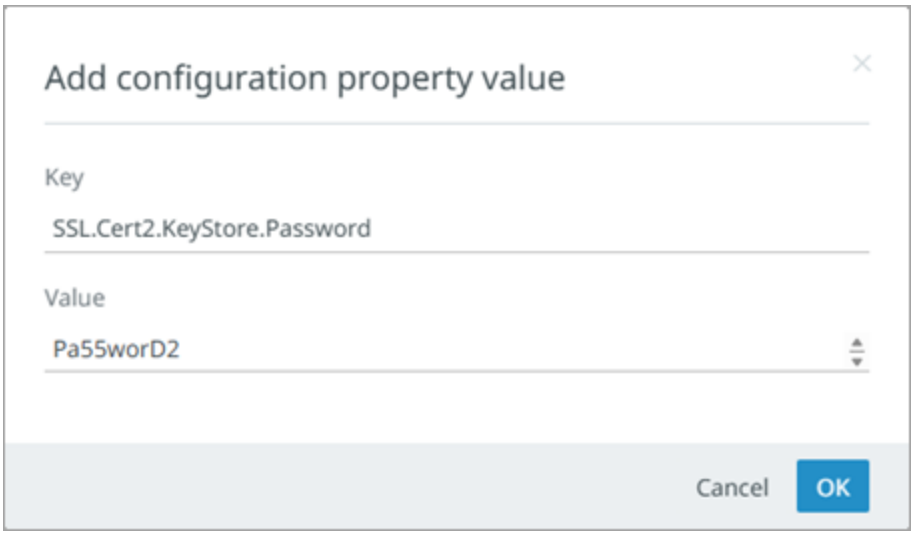
As an example, the following properties would work together to provide options for selection in the Configuration tab of an OIEP or GIEP:

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| RESTGateway.ServerURL | 1=https://myfirstendpoint,2=https://yourDeliveryUrl.com | |

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SSL.Cert1.KeyStore.Location | /shared/customer-config/keystore/Cert1.jks | |
| SSL.Cert2.KeyStore.Location | /shared/customer-config/keystore/Cert2.jks | |

| Key | Value | Actions |
| --- | --- | --- |
| SSL.Cert1.KeyStore.Password | ******** | |
| SSL.Cert2.KeyStore.Password | ******** | |

On the 'Add configuration property value' dialog, the Value field includes the password which is hidden in the table.

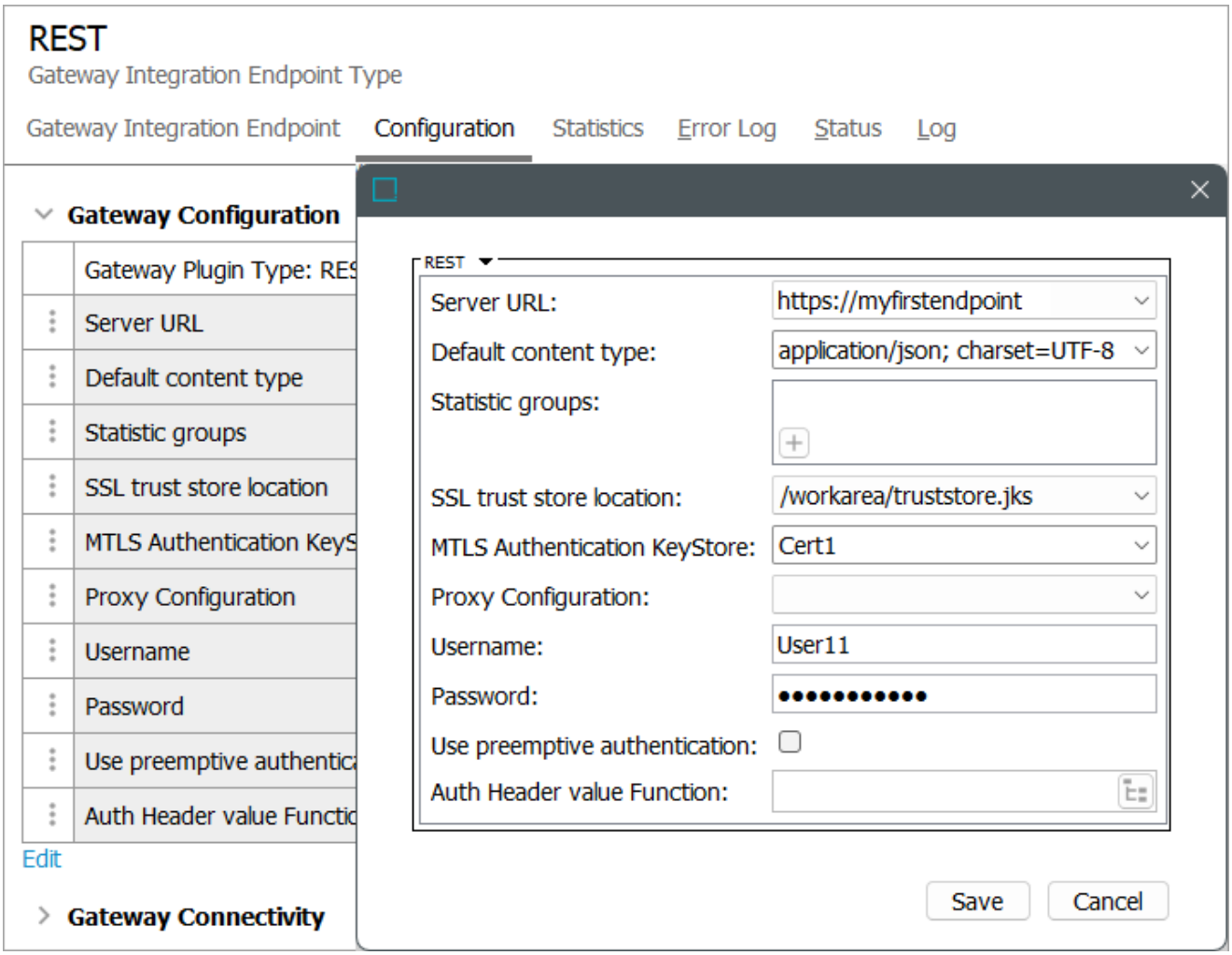



Adding a leading comma to the 'CertificateKeyStores' properties (as shown below) allows for selecting no certificate via an empty value in the parameter dropdown.

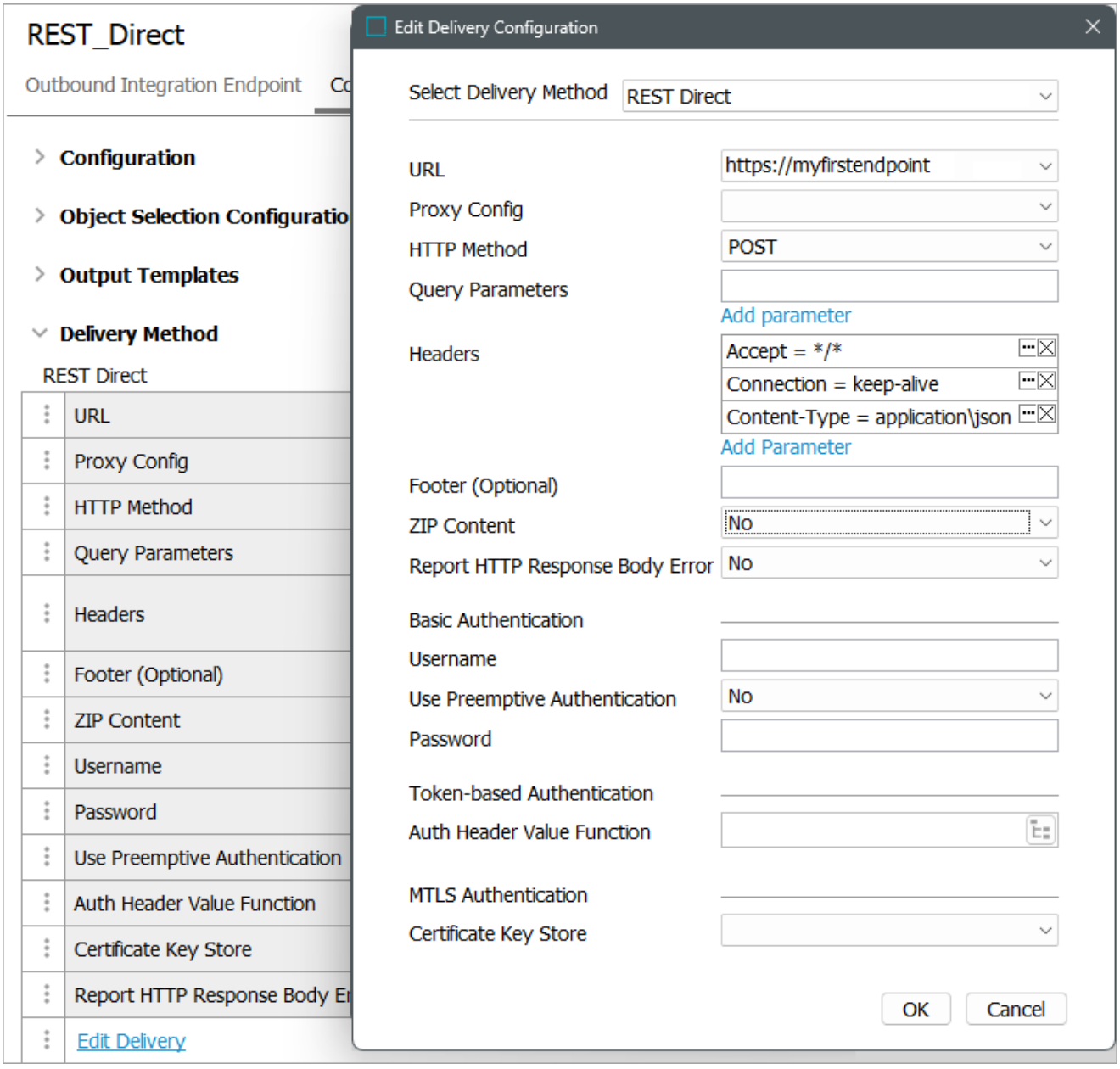
| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RestDirect.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores | ,Cert1,Cert2 | |

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RestDirectDeliveryURL | 1=http://myfirstendpoint,2=http://mysecondendpoint | |

| Key | Value | Actions |
|---|---|---|
| RestGateway.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores | ,Cert1,Cert2 | |



When the `RestDirect.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores` or `RestGateway.Mtls.CertificateKeyStores` properties are not set or when the 'Certificate Key Store' dropdown is left empty, as in the image below, the client public key provided by Stibo Systems will be used for outbound connections. This public key can be ignored by the receiving system if mTLS is not required.




For more information about a GIEP using REST, refer to the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

For more information about an OIEP using REST Direct, refer to the REST Direct Delivery Method topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

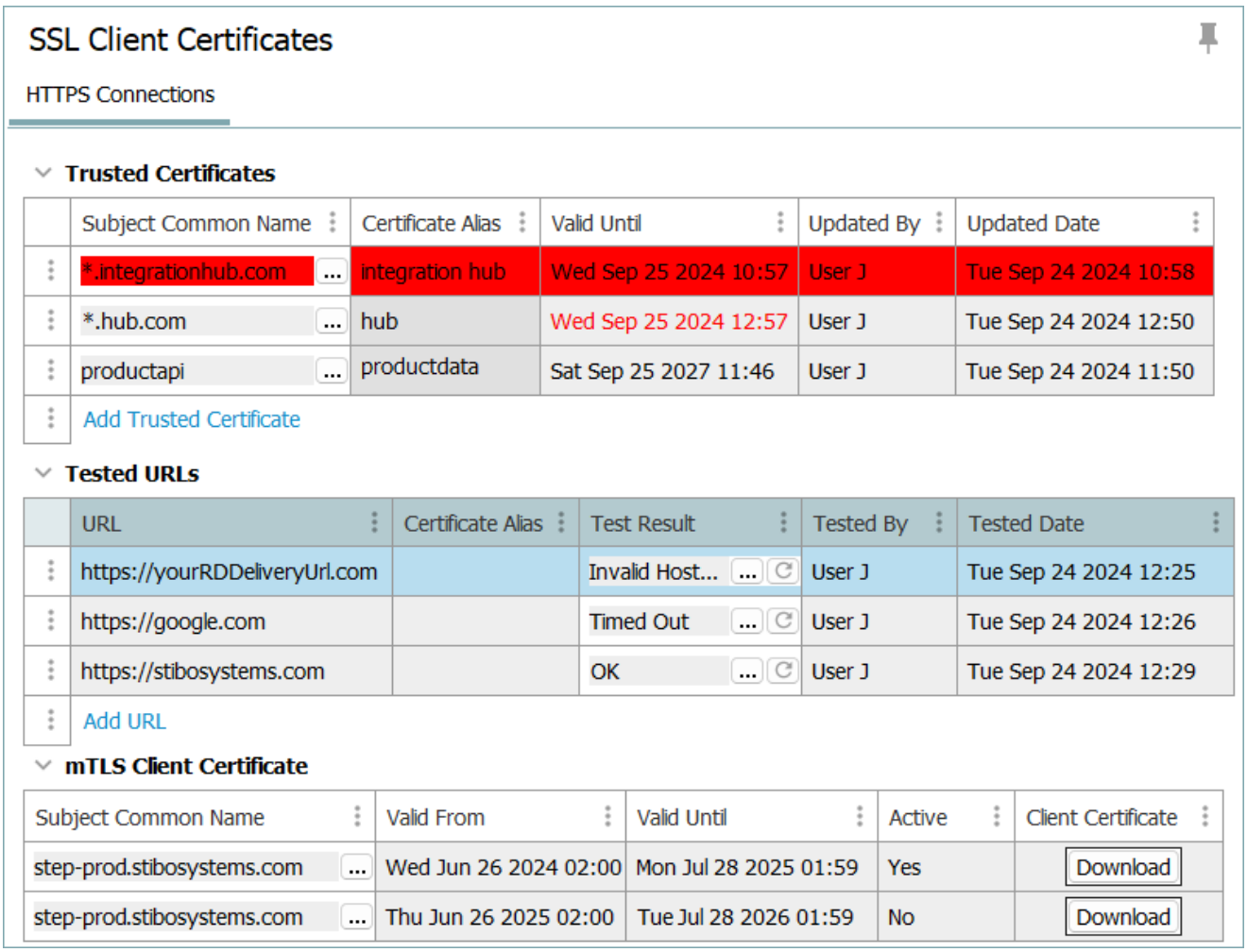
**Note:** The configuration properties `SSL.Dynamic.KeyStore.Location` and `SSL.Dynamic.KeyStore.Password` supersede the legacy properties `RESTDeliverySSLKeyStoreLocation` and `RESTDeliverySSLKeyStorePassword` when using TLS without mutual authentication. The legacy properties were used in updates prior to 11.0.

# SSL Client Certificates

For outbound integrations, the SSL Client Certificates node allows full management of HTTPS connection certificates for self-signed TLS or mTLS (multiple transport layer security), without any system downtime. It also provides full visibility into all configured certificates. Self-signed certificate management functionality is useful for environments where globally signed certificates are not present, but the external site is trusted.

The 'SSL Client Certificates' editor includes these sections:

- Trusted Certificates - manage self-signed certificates (those not globally trusted).
- Tested URLs - verify the connectivity to a remote URL and identify errors.
- mTLS Client Certificate - download the client public key for implementing outbound mTLS authentication.




# Trusted Certificates

The 'Trusted Certificates' section stores public keys that identify:

- external sites that STEP trusts
- sites that are using a self-signed certificate (not globally trusted by the Java Global Certificate Authority (CA))

## Prerequisites

Required configuration varies based on your environment as defined in the following sections:

**TrustStore Entries**

When a certificate is added to the SSL Client Certificates node, it is uploaded to the truststore configured via the SSUI 'Configuration properties' tab. For Stibo Systems SaaS environments, a default truststore is automatically configured.

If no truststore is configured on the environment, it is automatically created when the first certificate is imported. The properties defined below must be configured to specify where the keystore file is to be stored.

### URL Entries

For all environments, optionally add (or verify) the values that populate the **HTTPS URL** parameter in the 'New Certificate' dialog. Configure the entry that corresponds to your connection method, via the appropriate configuration property:

- `RESTGateway.ServerURL` (as defined in the Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST topic).
  For example:

  ```
  RESTGateway.ServerURL=qa=http://step-qa,stage=http://step-stage
  ```

- `RestDirectDeliveryURL` (as defined in the REST Direct Delivery Method topic).

  For example:

  ```
  RestDirectDeliveryURL = 1=http://myfirstendpoint,
  2=http://mysecondendpoint
  ```

## Adding a trusted certificate

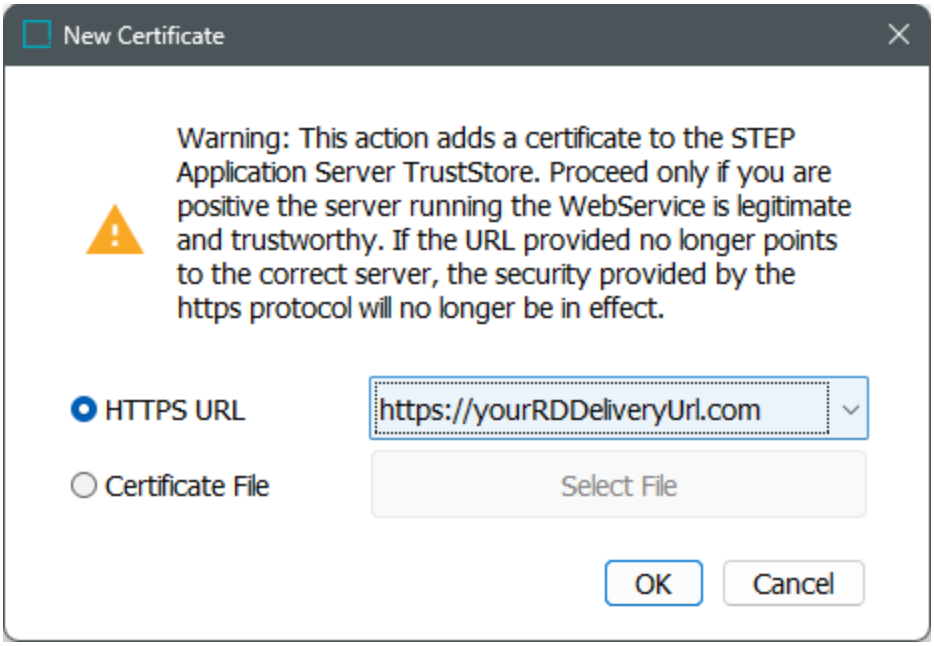
To upload a trusted certificate:

1. In the workbench on the System Setup tab, click the 'SSL Client Certificates' node.
2. In the 'Trusted Certificates' section, either click the **Add Trusted Certificate** link or right-click the edit row menu (⋮) and select 'Add Trusted Certificate', as shown in the Trusted Certificates editor section below.

**Trusted Certificates**

| | Subject Common Name | Certificate Alias | Valid Until | Updated By | Updated Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ⋮ | *.integrationhub.com ... | integration hub | Wed Sep 25 2024 10:57 | User J | Tue Sep 24 2024 10:58 |
| ⋮ | *.hub.com ... | hub | Wed Sep 25 2024 12:57 | User J | Tue Sep 24 2024 12:50 |
| ⋮ | productapi ... | productdata | Sat Sep 25 2027 11:46 | User J | Tue Sep 24 2024 11:50 |
| ⋮ | Add Trusted Certificate | | | | |

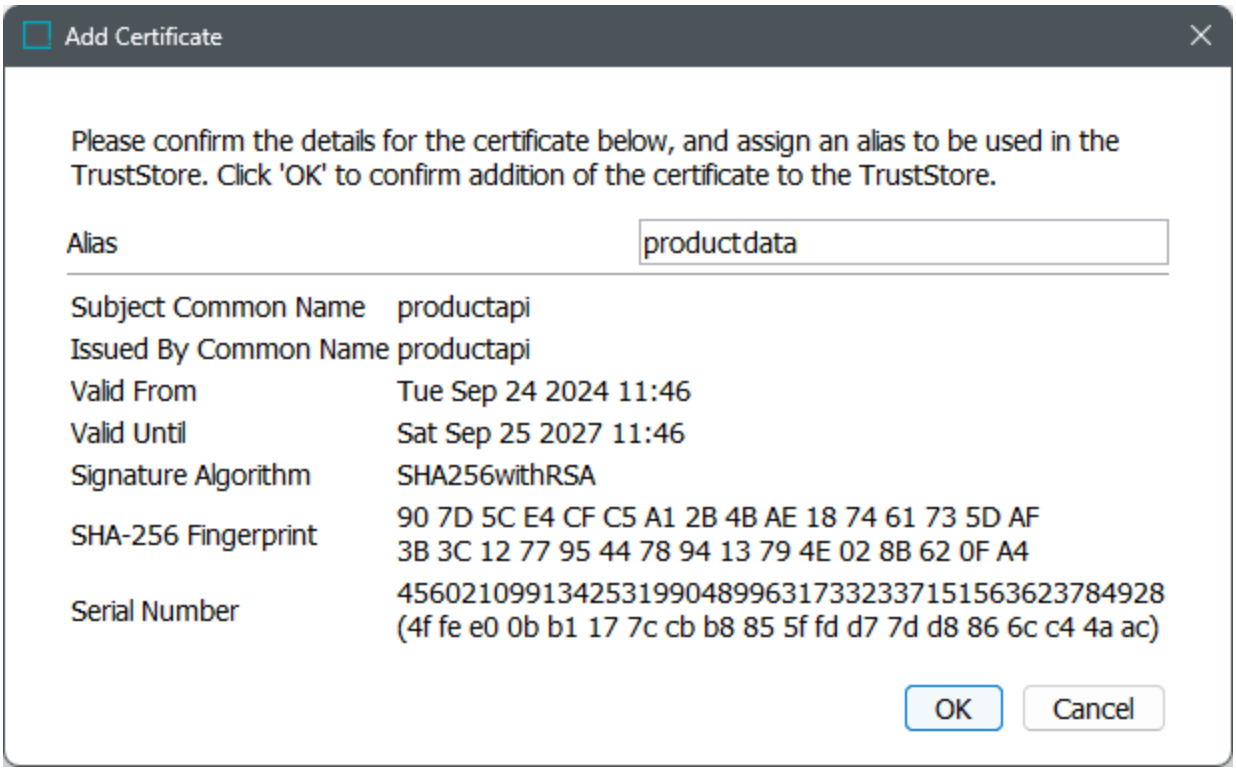
3. On the 'New Certificate' dialog, choose a method to add a certificate:




- **HTTPS URL** - From the dropdown, select the URL for the site you want STEP to trust. The dropdown is supplied by the configuration properties URL entries defined above or URL entries that have been entered manually under the 'Tested URLs' section (for which the connection test resulted in a 'Server Not Trusted' error). Click the **OK** button and the connection is verified to retrieve the certificate and import it in the truststore.
- **Certificate File** - click the **Select File** button, browse to your .crt or .cer file, and click the **Open** button. The file is verified, and the certificate is imported in the truststore.

> **Note:** No action is taken when a certificate that is already trusted is selected, for example, a CA certificate.

4. On the 'Add Certificate' dialog:




   - Review that the certificate information is as expected.
   - Add an **Alias**. This is a shortcut name for easy identification.
   - Click **OK**.

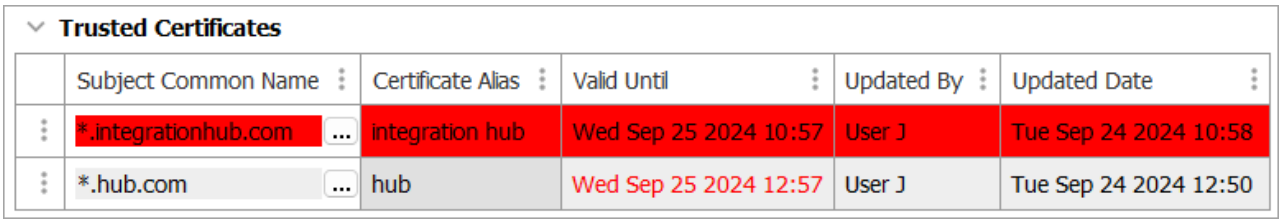
5. Verify the new information on the 'Trusted Certificates' section. The certificate is listed with its Subject Common Name, Alias, and the expiration date (in the Valid Until column).

6. Test the related URL(s) under the 'Tested URLS' section to confirm that a connection can now be established. After a successful test the Certificate Alias is also visible for the URL.

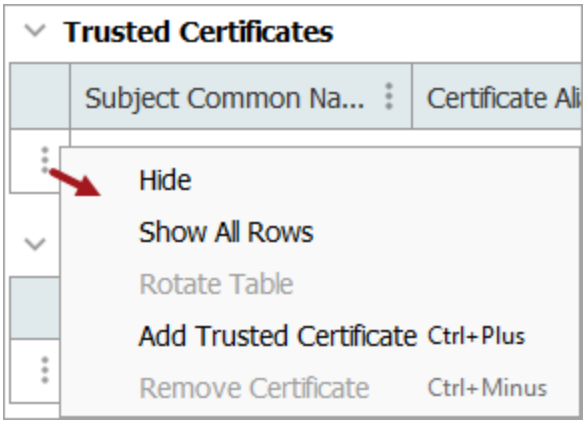
## Trusted Certificates editor

The following alerts and functionality are available directly from the editor:

- When the expiration date is approaching, the Valid Until column displays red text. When a certificate has expired, the row displays a red background.



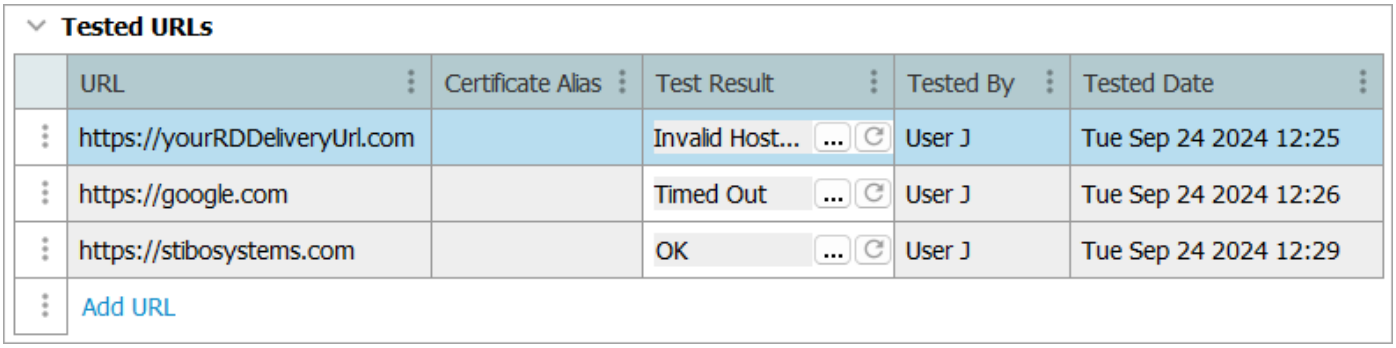

- Right-click the edit row menu (⋮) for the Hide, Show All Rows, Add Trusted Certificate, and Remove Certificate options.




## Tested URLs

This option allows you to verify the status of the URL and identify connection errors.

1. In the workbench on the System Setup tab, click the 'SSL Client Certificates' node.
2. In the 'Tested URLs' section, either click the **Add URL** link or right-click the edit row menu (⋮) as defined in the Tested URLs editor section below.

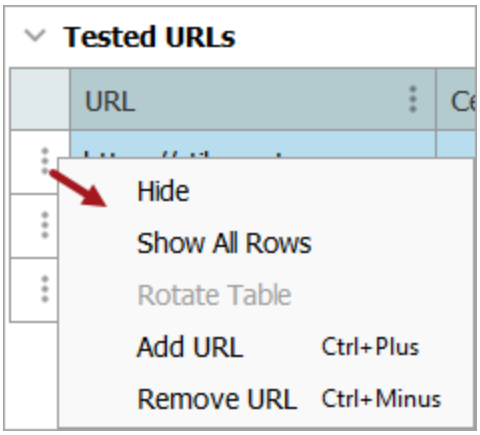



3. On the 'Add URL' dialog, choose a method to add an **Https URL**:
   - Type a URL into the parameter. The value must begin with 'Https'.
   - Select a URL from the dropdown (supplied by the configuration properties URL entries defined above).
4. Click **OK**.
5. Review the Test Results column for the outcome of the test. Possible results include:
   - OK - displays for sites that are globally trusted or that are tested trusted by a certificate that was already imported.
   - Malformed URL - displays for incorrectly configured URLs.
   - Connection Error - displays for a variety of errors that result in a failed connection.
   - Not a HTTPS request - displays for non-HTTPS requests; only HTTPS is supported.

## Tested URLs editor

The following alerts and functionality are available directly from the editor:

- Right-click the edit row menu (⋮) for the Hide, Show All Rows, Add URL, and Remove URL options.




- The Details button (...) displays additional information about error messages if available.
- The Retry button (↻) to run the test again.

## mTLS Client Certificate

This option allows you to set up mTLS authentication with an external service by downloading the STEP public key, which can be used to authenticate requests coming from STEP by an external service. This is specifically relevant for Stibo Systems SaaS environments where a customer relies on Stibo Systems to provide and configure the key. For more information on mTLS, refer to the Mutual Transport Layer Security topic.

### Prerequisites

For Stibo Systems SaaS environments, the default and upcoming keystore properties are automatically configured.

### Download a client public key certificate

Each year, Stibo Systems SaaS customers using mTLS authentication for outbound REST integrations must renew the public key certificate provided by Stibo Systems before it expires.

mTLS authentication is available for gateway integration endpoints (GIEPs) using REST and outbound integration endpoints (OIEPs) using either the REST or REST Direct delivery methods. This authentication includes a certificate provided by Stibo Systems in SaaS environments, enabling customers to verify that an incoming connection originates from their STEP SaaS environment.

To use the certificate provided by Stibo Systems, configure the REST API or endpoint that receives the connection from STEP.

When the certificate provided by Stibo Systems is in use, up to two certificates can be valid at the same time and trusted in parallel:

- a default certificate currently in use is always displayed.
- a certificate that will be in use when the default certificate expires is displayed starting 90 days before the 'Valid until' date of the certificate currently in use.

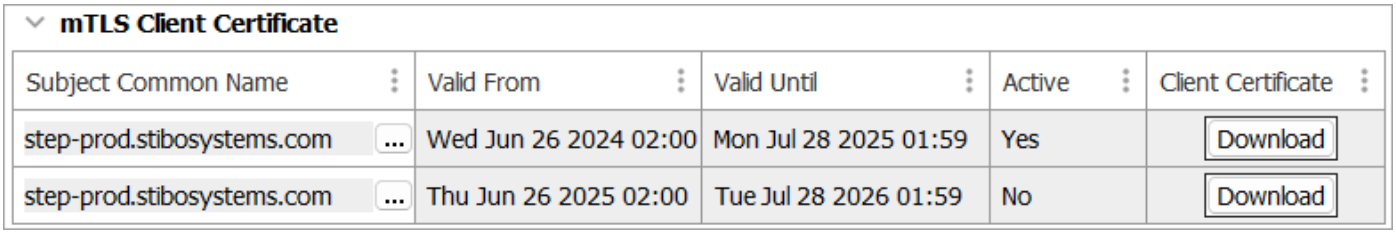
Both certificates are controlled by properties reserved for Stibo Systems.

To ensure a smooth transition during renewal, the upcoming certificate can and should be downloaded, registered, and trusted prior to becoming active.

Only one certificate can be active at a time. Once a certificate's expiration date is reached, the certificate is removed from the section.

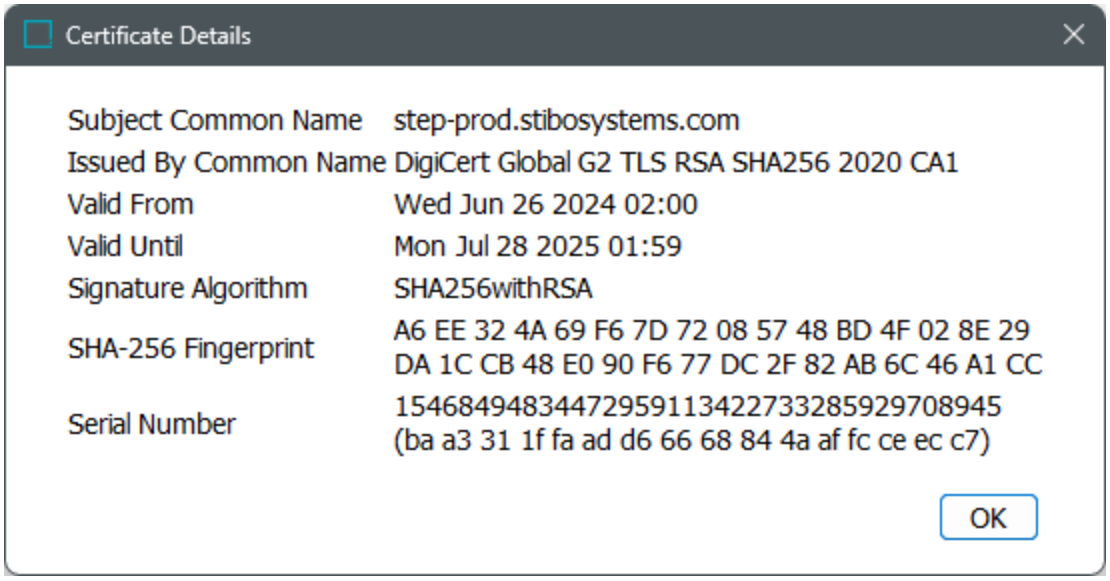
To review and/or maintain the mTLS certificate(s):

1. In the workbench on the System Setup tab, click the 'SSL Client Certificates' node.
2. Review the information in the 'mTLS Client Certificate' section.



- **Subject Common Name** - identifies the name assigned to the certificate.

  Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Certificate Details' dialog with additional information about the certificate.




- **Valid From** - displays the first date and time that the certificate can be used.
- **Valid Until** - displays the date and time that the certificate expires.
- **Active** - indicates if the certificate is currently in use.
- **Client Certificate** - allows the selected certificate to be saved in the required location. Click the **Download** button to display a 'Save' dialog, set the location and file name, and click the **Save** button.

3. Add the downloaded certificate to your external service to authenticate a STEP connection.

## Web Service Endpoints

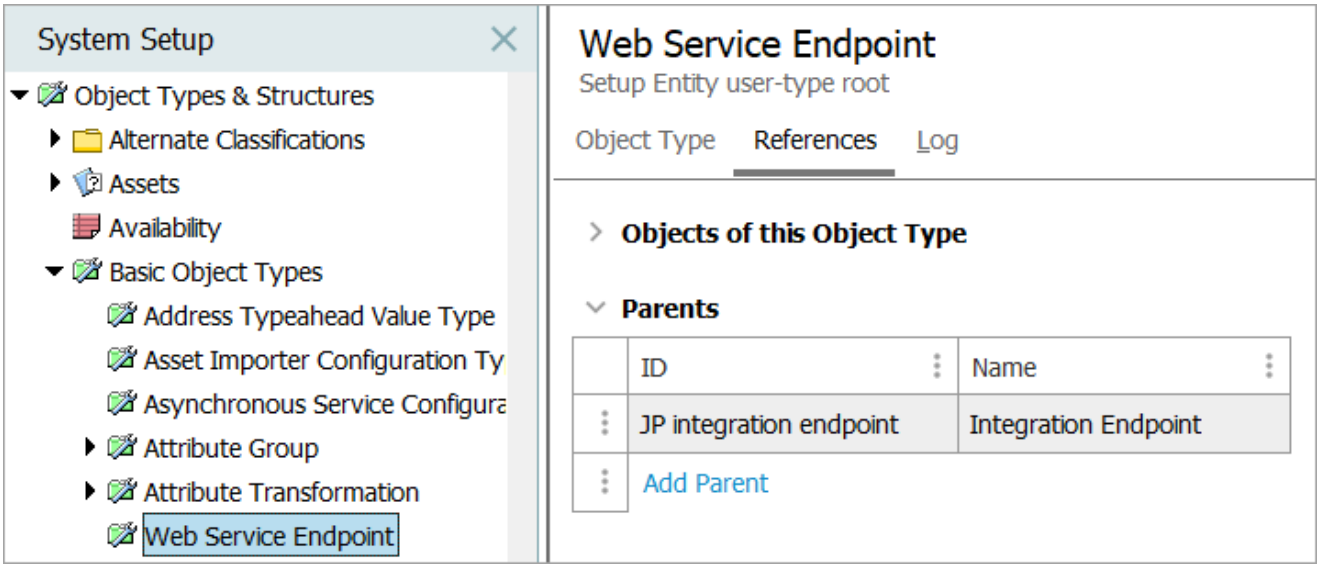
Web Services allow third-party systems to integrate with STEP data. A Web Service Endpoint is a setup entity that can be used to parameterize STEP web services built to receive request data and transmit response data. For more information on the Matching and Merging Web Service Endpoint, refer to the 'Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint' section of the Configuring Match and Merge topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

**Note:** The Find Similar and Match & Merge Web Service is using an internal caching mechanism for validation rules, standardization, and matching. It can take up to five (5) minutes before this cache is updated, which is important to keep in mind when making configuration changes.

Setup entity definitions can be exported as comments and submitted to an external source control system for comparison purposes. For details, refer to the Configuration Management documentation.

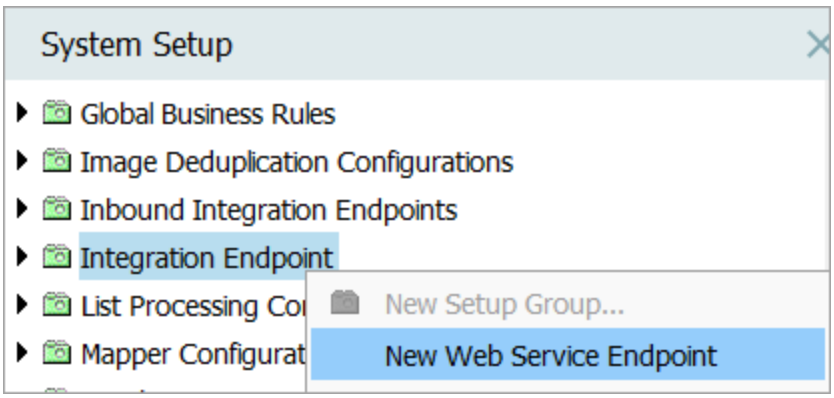
### Prerequisites

A user with privileges to create system objects must create an entity-object type and associate it with a desired parent node. For more information, refer to the Creating an Object Type topic in the System Setup documentation.

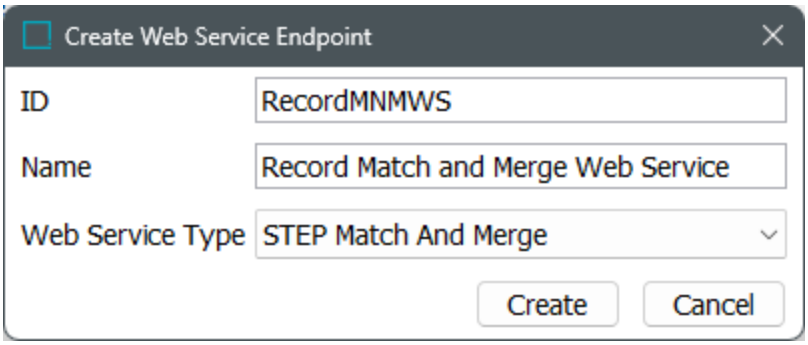



## Create a Web Service Endpoint

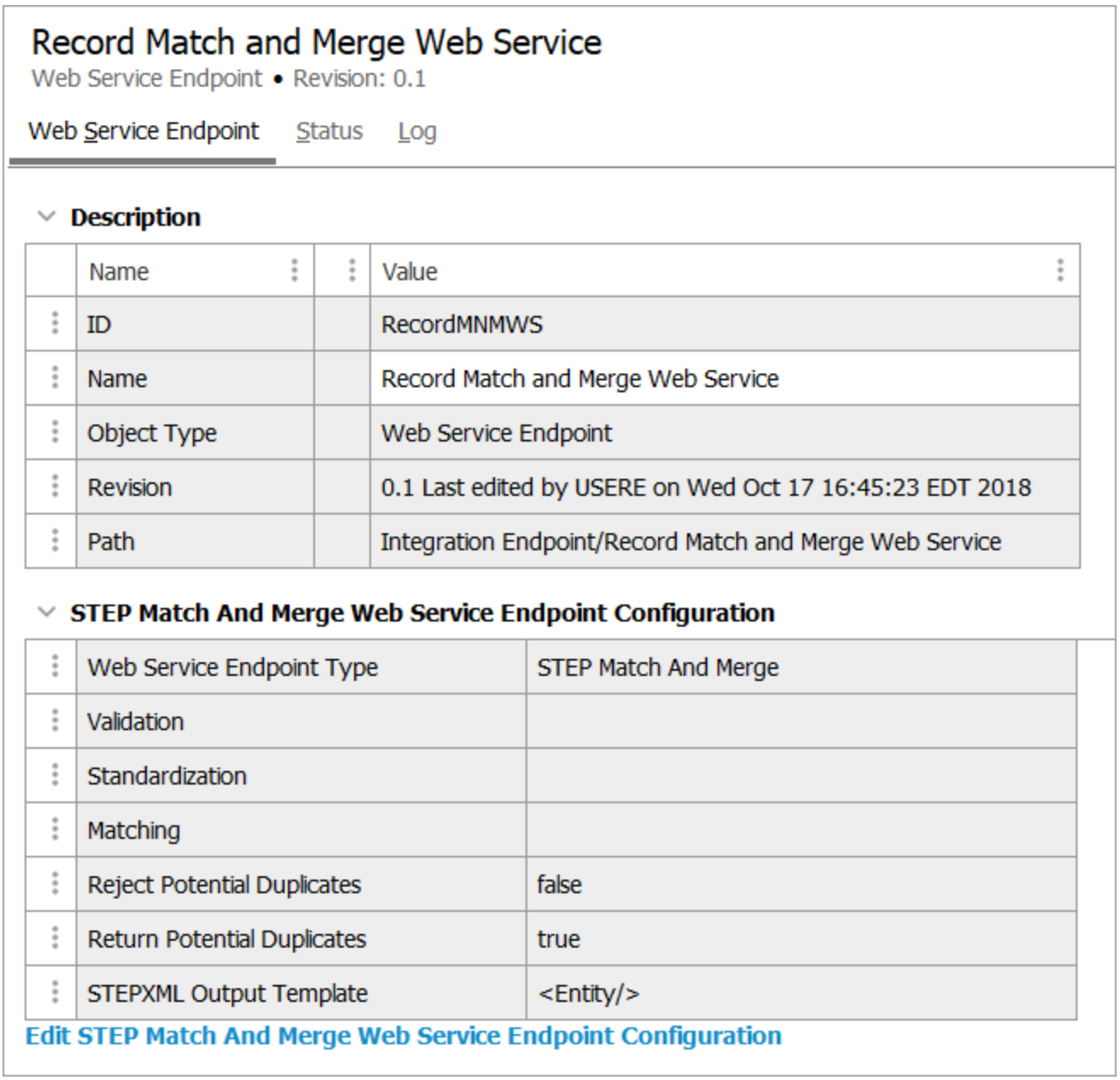
1. On the valid parent node, right-click and select 'New Web Service Endpoint.'




2. On the Create Web Service Endpoint dialog, add an ID, name, and the web service type.




An empty web service is displayed.



Record Match and Merge Web Service

Web Service Endpoint • Revision: 0.1

Web Service Endpoint | Status | Log

**Description**

| Name | Value |
|---|---|
| ID | RecordMNMWS |
| Name | Record Match and Merge Web Service |
| Object Type | Web Service Endpoint |
| Revision | 0.1 Last edited by USERE on Wed Oct 17 16:45:23 EDT 2018 |
| Path | Integration Endpoint/Record Match and Merge Web Service |

**STEP Match And Merge Web Service Endpoint Configuration**

| | |
|---|---|
| Web Service Endpoint Type | STEP Match And Merge |
| Validation | |
| Standardization | |
| Matching | |
| Reject Potential Duplicates | false |
| Return Potential Duplicates | true |
| STEPXML Output Template | <Entity/> |

Edit STEP Match And Merge Web Service Endpoint Configuration

3. Continue with following topic for the required configuration based on the Web Service Endpoint Type selected:
   - STEP Find Similar - Web Service Endpoint - Find Similar
   - STEP Match and Merge - Web Service Endpoint - Match and Merge

# Web Service Endpoint - Find Similar

A Web Service Endpoint receives request data and transmits response data. For more information on the Find Similar Web Service Endpoint, refer to the Find Similar in RESTv2 API topic of the 'Find Similar' section of the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

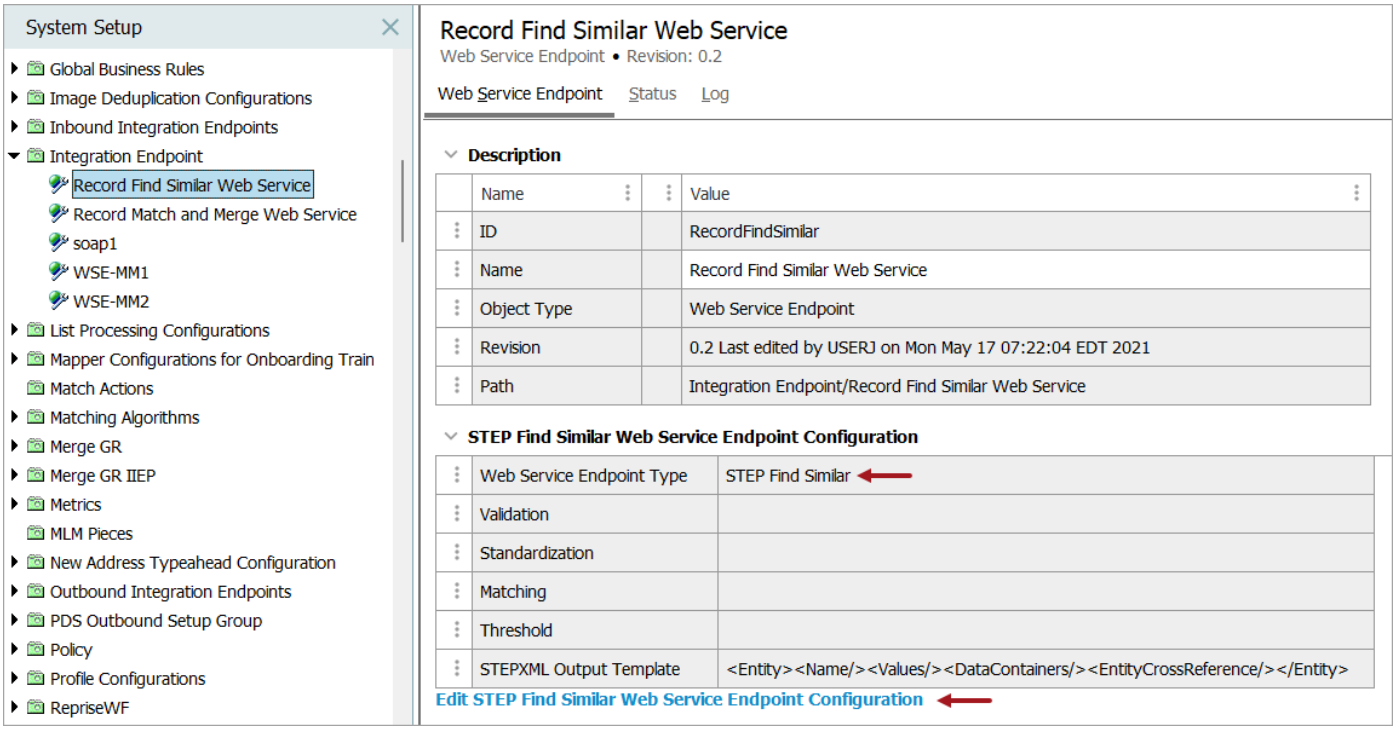
For example use cases, refer to the Use Case Appendix topic in the Solution Enablement: Customer & Supplier MDM documentation.

### Prerequisites

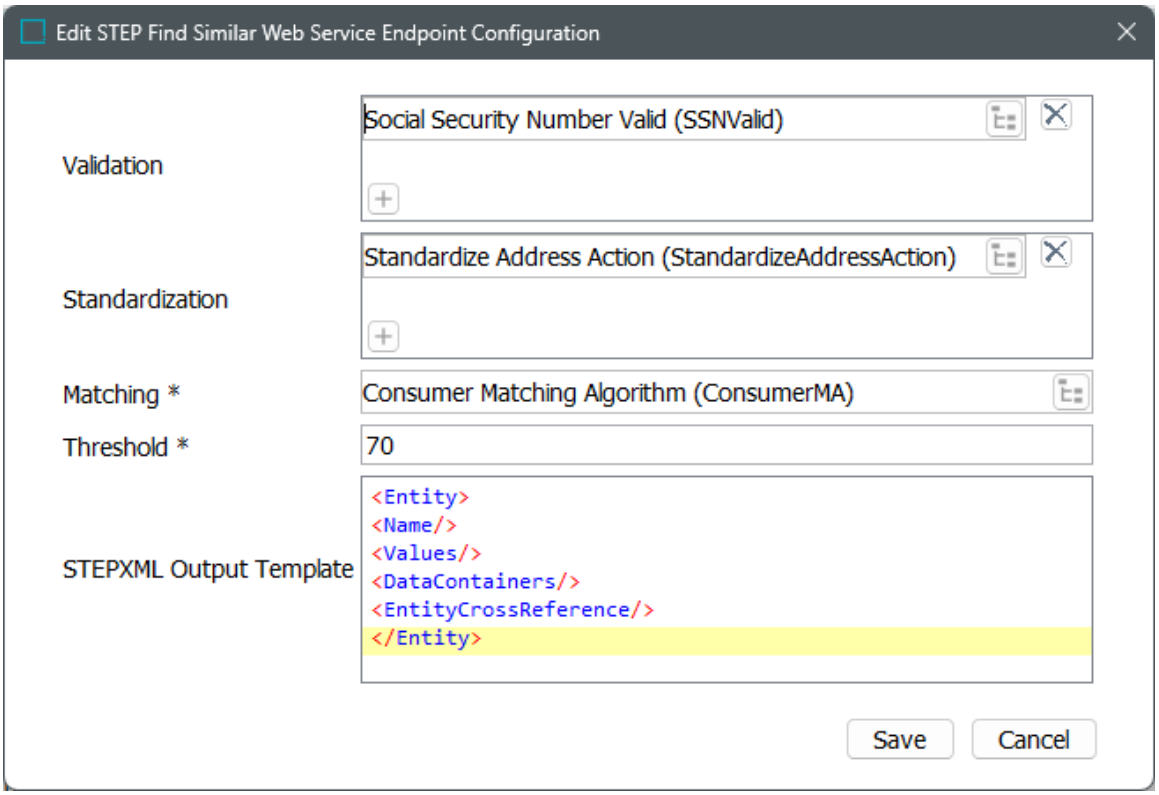
Create a web service endpoint as defined in the Web Service Endpoints topic.

## Configure a STEP Find Similar Web Service Endpoint

1. On the Web Service Endpoint object, open the STEP Find Similar Web Service Endpoint Configuration section and verify the 'Web Service Endpoint Type' is set to 'STEP Find Similar'. The type cannot be changed, if necessary, create a new web service endpoint. For other types of endpoints, refer to the configuration options defined in the Web Service Endpoints topic.




2. Click the 'Edit STEP Find Similar Web Service Endpoint Configuration' link to configure as follows:



- **Validation** - click the plus button (+) to add a business condition. Click the selector button (⊞) for the selector to display the available business conditions, click a condition, and click the **Select** button. Repeat this step to add as many business conditions as needed.

  A validation business condition allows the Web Service Endpoint to do early rejection of incoming requests. If the business condition fails the record, the record is never matched in the system. For example, rejecting an incoming business-to-business customer record that does not specify the customer's legal name.

- **Standardization** - click the plus button (+) to add a business action. Click the selector button (⊞) for the selector to display the available business actions, click an action, and click the **Select** button. Repeat this step to add as many business actions as needed.

  Standardization business actions allow the Web Service Endpoint to enhance and enrich the incoming data before matching. For example, using Address Standardization before running the match algorithm.

- **Matching** - (required) Click the selector button (⊞) for the selector to display the available matching algorithms, click an algorithm, and click the **Select** button. Only one algorithm can be assigned to a Find Similar Web Service Endpoint.

  Find Similar is a search based on a matching algorithm. The matching algorithm could be the one used for import, but it is often a good idea to build a separate dedicated algorithm for find similar.

- **Threshold** - (required) add the search threshold for potential duplicates. Set the match threshold for records that should be returned to the caller.

  The Auto Threshold and the Clerical Review Threshold defined in the matching algorithm do not apply to the Find Similar endpoint. If the search threshold is 70, only records that match the supplied values with a score of 70 or above will be returned in the response. For more information, refer to the Configuring Matching Algorithms topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

- **STEPXML Output Template** - decides how the entities returned by the web service are populated. A default template is displayed but can be edited if you require different data from STEP. For more information, refer to the STEPXML Format topic.

- Click the **Save** button.

3. Continue configuration and validation as defined in the Find Similar Web Services topic of the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

> ⚠ **Important:** Find Similar requires a valid Parent ID be supplied either in a web service request or configured as a Golden Record Root on the Matching Algorithm. For more information on configuring the Golden Record Root, refer to the Configuring Merge Golden Record Match Action topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

# Web Service Endpoint - Match and Merge

A Web Service Endpoint receives request data and transmits response data. For more information on the Matching and Merging Web Service Endpoint, refer to the Configuring Match and Merge topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

Match and Merge integrates via the following calls:

- SOAP - on Technical Documentation (available at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page), click the 'Soap API documentation' link, and click the **STEP Match And Merge Web Services SOAP API** link.
- REST - on Technical Documentation (available at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page), click the link under the 'REST API V2' heading. Under the Entities section, click the POST button to find details and the 'Try it out' option for **/entities/match-and-merge**.

For example use cases, refer to the Use Case Appendix topic in the Solution Enablement: Customer & Supplier MDM documentation.

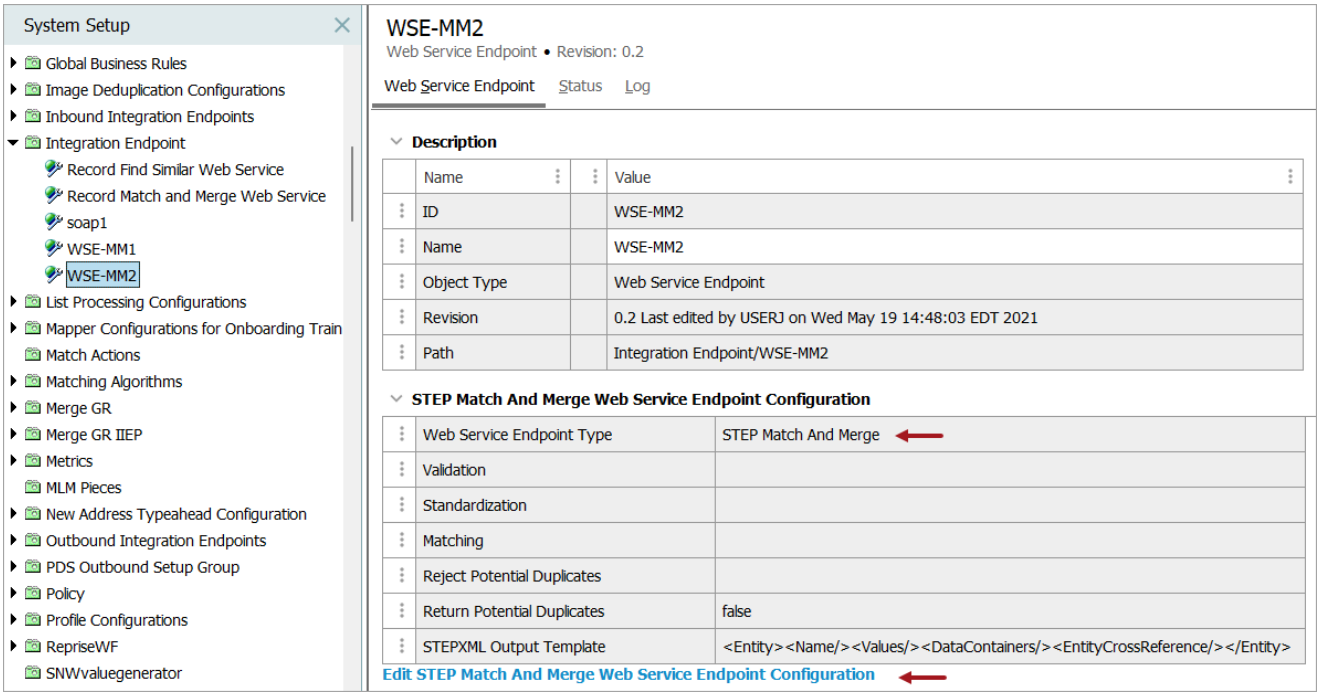
To access the Match and Merge Web Service endpoint for a given system, navigate to the following URL: [your system URL: port]/MatchingWS/matching.

### Prerequisites

Create a web service endpoint as defined in the Web Service Endpoints topic.

## Configure a STEP Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint

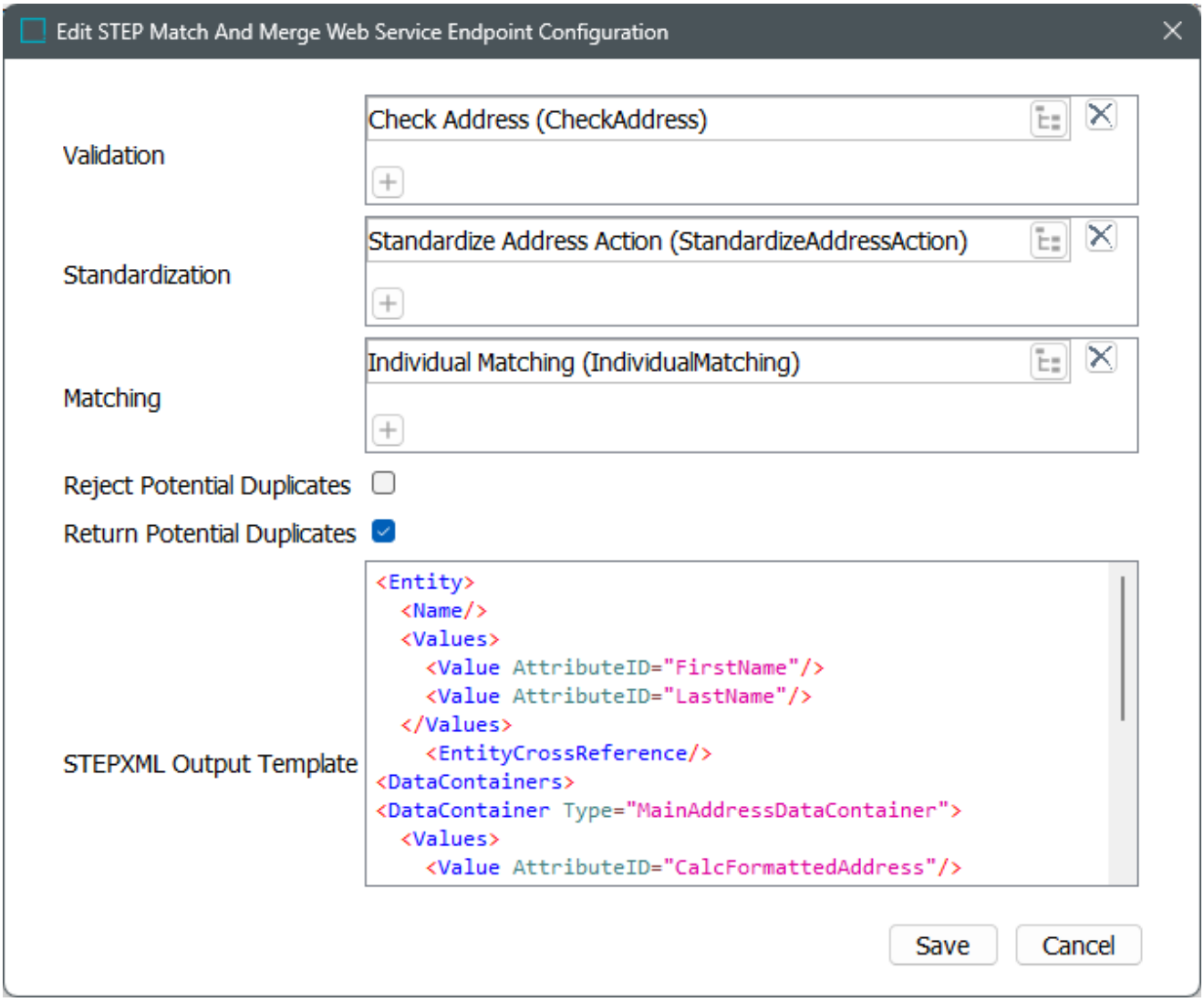
1. On the Web Service Endpoint object, open the STEP Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint Configuration section and verify the 'Web Service Endpoint Type' is set to 'STEP Match and Merge '. The type cannot be changed, if necessary, create a new web service endpoint. For other types of endpoints, refer to the configuration options defined in the Web Service Endpoints topic.




2. Click the 'Edit STEP Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint Configuration' link to configure as follows.

   To modify a parameter:

   - Click the plus button ( ) to add a criterion.
   - Click the selector button ( ) on a criterion to open the relevant selection dialog box. Make a selection, and click the Select button to continue.
   - Click the X button ( ) to delete a criterion.




- **Validation** - (optional) This parameter is constrained by business conditions that limit what data is matched. If the data does not conform to any validation criteria denoted, the record is rejected. These operations result in true or false. Refer to the Business Conditions and Contexts section below. For more information, refer to the Business Conditions topic in the Business Rules documentation.

  A validation business condition allows the Web Service Endpoint to do early rejection of incoming requests. If the business condition fails the record, the record is never matched in the system. For example, rejecting an incoming business-to-business customer record that does not specify the customer's legal name.

Click the plus button ( ) to add a business condition. Click the selector button ( ) for the selector to display the available business conditions, click a condition, and click the Select button. Repeat this step to add as many business conditions as needed.

- **Standardization** - (optional) This parameter is constrained by business actions that make the data being matched conform to a set standard format. For more information, refer to the Business Actions in the Business Rules documentation.

  > **Important:** Standardization business actions allow the Web Service Endpoint to enhance and enrich the incoming data before matching. For example, using Address Standardization before running the match algorithm.

  Click the plus button ( ) to add a business action. Click the selector button ( ) for the selector to display the available business actions, click an action, and click the Select button. Repeat this step to add as many business actions as needed.

- **Matching** - (required) This parameter is where a matching algorithm is set for the records that will be compared. In cases with different object types, there may be multiple matching algorithms. For more information, refer to the Configuring Matching Algorithms topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

  Match and Merge is based on a matching algorithm. The matching algorithm could be the one used for import, but it is often a good idea to build a separate dedicated algorithm for match and merge.

  Click the selector button ( ) for the selector to display the available matching algorithms, click an algorithm, and click the Select button. Only one algorithm can be assigned to a Match and Merge Web Service Endpoint.

- **Reject Potential Duplicates** - (optional) When checked, this parameter automatically rejects potentially duplicated records instead of creating a clerical review task. For example, the match score on an imported record that would normally result in the creation of a clerical review task is instead automatically rejected when the matching algorithm identifies similar records.

  Incoming records that score above the auto threshold, or that are matched by STEP ID or source record ID are still accepted as updates.

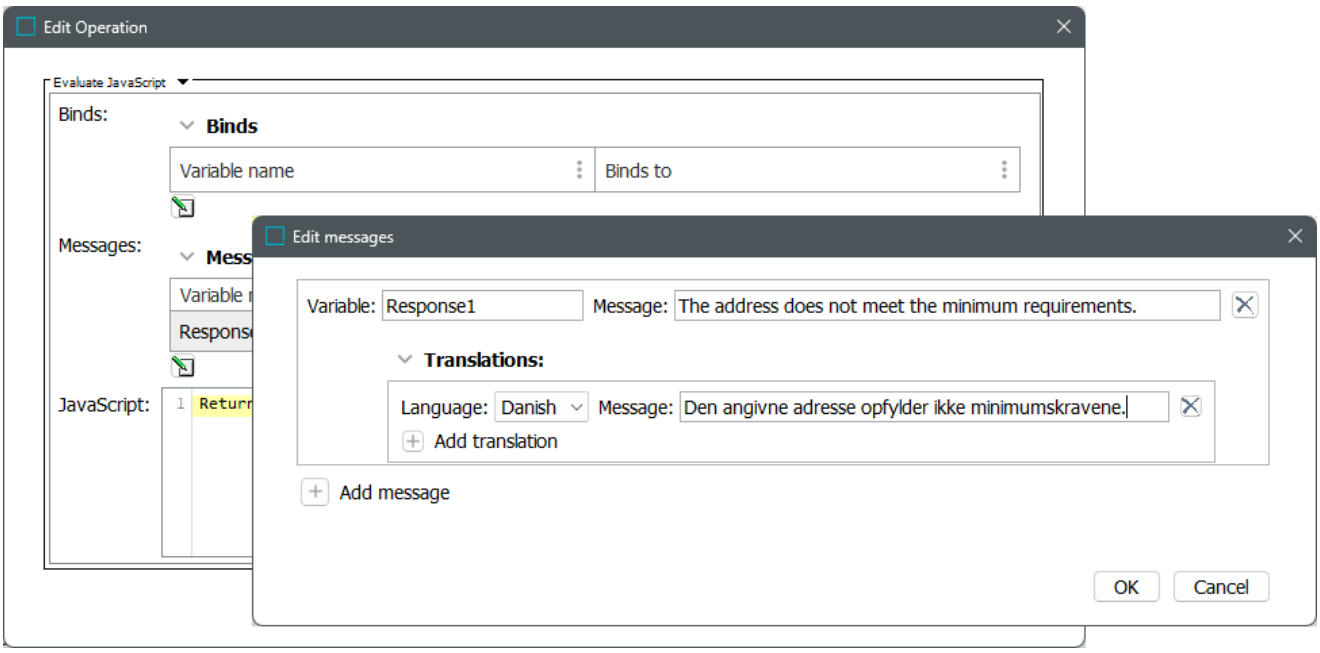
Incoming records that score below the clerical review threshold still create new records. For more information, refer to the Match and Merge topic in the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

- **Return Potential Duplicates** - (optional) When checked, if a creating entity encounters a duplicate, the response XML returns the potential duplicate in the output. When unchecked, no potential duplicates are returned. This box is checked by default.
- **STEPXML Output Template** - (required) The output template is an Advanced STEPXML structure that populates and filters the STEP data in the response. The <Entity> tag must be the highest-level tag in the output template. A default template is displayed and can be edited if you require different data from STEP. Refer to the Match Advanced STEPXML Output Template section below.
- Click the **Save** button.

3. Continue configuration and validation as defined in the Configuring Match and Merge topic of the Matching, Linking, and Merging documentation.

## Business Conditions and Contexts

When sending a web service request, the request includes the current context. This request is sent to STEP and STEP returns a value with the context language included. If the 'Evaluate JavaScript Business Condition' fails, the included context signals which translation of the business condition message to include.



For more information, refer to the Business Condition: Evaluate JavaScript topic in the Business Rules documentation.

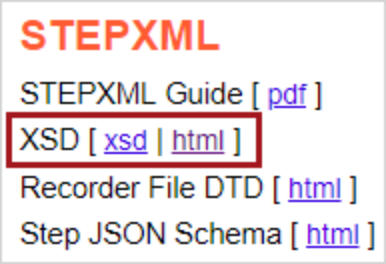
## Match Advanced STEPXML Output Template

Refer to the online version of this topic for the example.

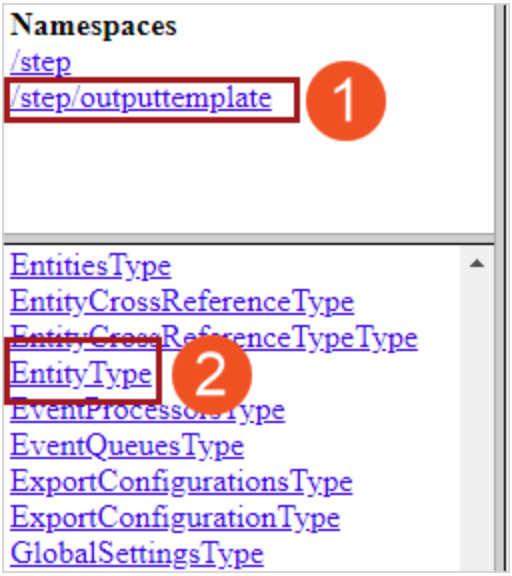
The XML template must contain a complexType 'EntityType' as defined in the STEPXML XSD.

To review the complexType:

1. Open the STEP SDK and API documentation from Technical Documentation accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Resources section of the system's Start Page
2. Under the STEPXML heading, click the **html** link.




3. At the top, under the Namespaces heading, click the **/step/outputtemplate** link and scroll down to select the **EntityType** link from the complexTypes list.



Refer to the following topics for more information:

- On the Advanced STEP XML - STEPXML Tags and Examples topic in the Data Exchange documentation.
- On how to use the Advanced STEPXML output template - Advanced STEPXML Format topic in the Data Exchange documentation.

## Error Handling

The Web Service handles each record individually in a request. If any error occurs while processing, the individual record is skipped, and the service moves on to process the next record. An example would be:

- M&M Web Service import of record A, B, and C in same request.
- Record A processed successfully.
- Record B processing failed.
- Record C processed successfully.

In the Web Service response result for record A and C, status is ‘Processed’. Result for record B is status ‘Failed’.